



**Supplement 16-1 to the
Arizona Administrative Code**

The official compilation of Arizona Rules

Arizona Secretary of State's Office
Administrative Rules Division
1700 W. Washington Street, Fl 7.
Phoenix, AZ 85007

For rules filed in the first quarter
between January 1 - March 31, 2016

Questions about the rulemaking process? E-mail us at: pubs@azsos.gov. Questions about subscriptions? Call (602) 364-3223.

5/5/2017

Dear Subscriber:

Enclosed is Arizona Administrative Code supplement 16-1. Supplement updates are printed by full chapter. Rules updated in this supplement were filed in the first quarter between January 1 - March 31, 2016.

This supplement contains all rules made, amended, repealed, renumbered, and recodified; or rules that have expired or were terminated due to an agency being eliminated under sunset law.

These rules were either certified by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or the Attorney General's Office; or exempt from the rulemaking process, and filed with the Office of the Secretary of State.

Refer to the checklists at the beginning of the Titles to replace the Chapters. All superseded material should be retained in a separate binder for reference.

As you are aware we are behind in the printing of our Administrative Code supplements and again ask for your patience as we process orders. The Code is current online at www.azsos.gov.

This supplement contains the following chapters:

Arizona Medical Board, 04 A.A.C. 16
Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board, 13 A.A.C. 04
Board of Optometry, 04 A.A.C. 21
Department of Agriculture - Environmental Services Division, 03 A.A.C. 03
Department of Economic Security - Social Services, 06 A.A.C. 05
Department of Environmental Quality - Safe Drinking Water, 18 A.A.C. 04
Department of Health Services - Health Care Institutions: Licensing, 09 A.A.C. 10
Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment, 09 A.A.C. 15
Department of Revenue - General Administration, 15 A.A.C. 10
Department of Transportation - Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses, 17 A.A.C. 04
Industrial Commission of Arizona, 20 A.A.C. 05
Radiation Regulatory Agency, 12 A.A.C. 01
State Board of Dental Examiners, 04 A.A.C. 11
State Board of Education, 07 A.A.C. 02
State Retirement System Board, 02 A.A.C. 08

This page intentionally left blank.



Replacement Check List

For rules filed within the
1st Quarter
January 1 - March 31, 2016

THE ARIZONA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Within the stated calendar quarter, this Chapter contains all rules made, amended, repealed, renumbered, and recodified; or rules that have expired or were terminated due to an agency being eliminated under sunset law. These rules were either certified by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or the Attorney General's Office; or exempt from the rulemaking process, and filed with the Office of the Secretary of State. Refer to the historical notes for more information. Please note that some rules you are about to remove may still be in effect after the publication date of this Supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

Title 2. Administration

Chapter 8. State Retirement System Board

Supplement Release Quarter: 16-1

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices modified

R2-8-115, R2-8-118, R2-8-122, R2-8-126

REMOVE Supp. 15-4
Pages: 1 - 31

REPLACE with Supp. 16-1
Pages: 1 - 31

The agency's contact person who can answer questions about rules in Supp. 16-1:

Arizona State Retirement System
Name: Jessica A. Ross, Rules Writer
Address: 3300 N. Central Ave., Ste. 1400, Phoenix, AZ 85012-0250
Telephone: (602) 240-2039
E-Mail: JessicaR@azasrs.gov

Disclaimer: Please be advised the person listed is the contact of record as submitted in the rulemaking package for this supplement. The contact and other information may have changed and is provided as a public courtesy.

PUBLISHER
Arizona Department of State
Office of the Secretary of State, Public Services Division

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the Administrative Code. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
PUBLIC SERVICES DIVISION
March 31, 2016

RULES

A.R.S. § 41-1001(17) states: “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The Arizona Administrative Code is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The Code is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions. Virtually everything in your life is affected in some way by rules published in the Arizona Administrative Code, from the quality of air you breathe to the licensing of your dentist. This chapter is one of more than 230 in the Code compiled in 21 Titles.

ADMINISTRATIVE CODE SUPPLEMENTS

Rules filed by an agency to be published in the Administrative Code are updated quarterly. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter:

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31
Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30
Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30
Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2016 is cited as Supp. 16-1.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the Arizona Administrative Register for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARTICLES AND SECTIONS

Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering system separated into subsections.

HISTORICAL NOTES AND EFFECTIVE DATES

Historical notes inform the user when the last time a Section was updated in the Administrative Code. Be aware, since the Office publishes each quarter by entire chapters, not all Sections are updated by an agency in a supplement release. Many times just one Section or a few Sections may be updated in the entire chapter.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority note to make rules are often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in the introduction of a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, www.azsos.gov/services/legislative-filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the Arizona Administrative Register online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the Administrative Register link.

In the Administrative Code the Office includes editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter indicating that certain rulemaking Sections were made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

If you are researching rules and come across rescinded chapters on a different paper color, this is because the agency filed a Notice of Exempt Rulemaking. At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit, should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1., R1-1-113.

Public Services managing rules editor, Rhonda Paschal, assisted with the editing of this chapter.

TITLE 2. ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 8. STATE RETIREMENT SYSTEM BOARD

Authority: A.R.S. § 38-701 et seq.

ARTICLE 1. RETIREMENT SYSTEM; DEFINED
BENEFIT PLAN

Section		
R2-8-101.	Repealed	3
R2-8-102.	Repealed	3
R2-8-103.	Repealed	3
R2-8-104.	Definitions	3
R2-8-105.	Repealed	3
R2-8-106.	Reserved	3
R2-8-107.	Reserved	3
R2-8-108.	Reserved	3
R2-8-109.	Reserved	3
R2-8-110.	Reserved	3
R2-8-111.	Reserved	3
R2-8-112.	Reserved	3
R2-8-113.	Emergency Expired	3
R2-8-114.	Emergency Expired	4
R2-8-115.	Return of Contributions Upon Termination of Membership by Separation from All ASRS Employment by Other Than Retirement or Death; Payment of Survivor Benefits Upon the Death of a Member	4
R2-8-116.	Expired	5
R2-8-117.	Repealed	5
R2-8-118.	Application of Interest Rates	5
R2-8-119.	Expired	6
R2-8-120.	Designating a Beneficiary; Spousal Consent to Designation	6
R2-8-121.	Repealed	7
R2-8-122.	Remittance of Contributions	7
R2-8-123.	Actuarial Assumptions and Actuarial Value of Assets	7
Table 1.	Expired	8
Table 2.	Expired	8
Table 3.	Repealed	8
Table 3A.	Expired	8
Table 3B.	Expired	8
Table 4.	Expired	8
Table 4A.	Repealed	8
Table 4B.	Repealed	8
Table 4C.	Repealed	8
Table 5.	Expired	9
Table 6.	Expired	9
Table 7.	Expired	9
R2-8-124.	Repealed	9
R2-8-125.	Repealed	9
R2-8-126.	Calculating Benefits	9
Table 1.	Repealed	10
Table 2.	Repealed	10
Table 3.	Repealed	10
Table 4.	Repealed	10
Table 5.	Repealed	10
Table 6.	Repealed	10
Table 7.	Repealed	10
Table 8.	Repealed	10
Table 9.	Repealed	10
Table 10.	Repealed	10
Table 11.	Repealed	11
Exhibit A.	Repealed	11
Exhibit B.	Table 1. Repealed	11
	Table 2. Repealed	11

Table 3.	Repealed	11
Exhibit C.	Repealed	11
Exhibit D.	Table 1. Repealed	11
	Table 2. Repealed	11
	Table 3. Repealed	11
	Table 4. Repealed	11
	Table 5. Repealed	12
	Table 6. Repealed	12
Exhibit E.	Table 1. Repealed	12
	Table 2. Repealed	12
	Table 3. Repealed	12
	Table 4. Repealed	12
	Table 5. Repealed	12
	Table 6. Repealed	12
Exhibit F.	Table 1. Repealed	12
	Table 2. Repealed	12
	Table 3. Repealed	13
	Table 4. Repealed	13
	Table 6. Repealed	13
Exhibit G.	Repealed	13
Exhibit H.	Repealed	13
Exhibit I.	Repealed	13
Exhibit J.	Repealed	13
Exhibit K.	Repealed	13
Exhibit L.	Table 1. Repealed	13
	Table 2. Repealed	14
	Table 3. Repealed	14
	Table 4. Repealed	14
	Table 5. Repealed	14
	Table 6. Repealed	14
	Table 7. Repealed	14
Exhibit M.	Table 1. Repealed	14
	Table 2. Repealed	14
	Table 3. Repealed	14
	Table 4. Repealed	15
	Table 5. Repealed	15
	Table 6. Repealed	15

ARTICLE 2. STATE RETIREMENT DEFINED
CONTRIBUTION PROGRAM

Article 2, consisting of R2-8-201 through R2-8-207, made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 1962, effective May 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

Section		
R2-8-201.	Definitions	15
R2-8-202.	Expired	16
R2-8-203.	Expired	16
R2-8-204.	Expired	16
R2-8-205.	Expired	16
R2-8-206.	Expired	16
R2-8-207.	Return of Contributions	16

ARTICLE 3. RESERVED

ARTICLE 4. PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE BEFORE THE
BOARD

Article 4, consisting of R2-8-401 through R2-8-405, made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 444, effective January 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

Section		
R2-8-401.	Definitions	16

State Retirement System Board

R2-8-402.	General Procedures	16
R2-8-403.	Request for a Hearing of an Appealable Agency Action	16
R2-8-404.	Board Decisions on Hearings before the Office of Administrative Hearings	17
R2-8-405.	Rehearing; Review of a Final Decision	17

ARTICLE 5. PURCHASING SERVICE CREDIT

Article 5, consisting of R2-8-501 through R2-8-521, made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2).

R2-8-501.	Definitions	17
R2-8-502.	Request to Purchase Service Credit and Notification of Cost	18
R2-8-503.	Requirements Applicable to All Service Credit Purchases	19
R2-8-504.	Service Credit Calculation for Purchasing Service Credit	20
R2-8-505.	Restrictions on Purchasing Overlapping Service Credit; Transfers	20
R2-8-506.	Cost Calculation for Purchasing Service Credit ..	20
R2-8-507.	Required Documentation and Calculations for Forfeited Service Credit	20
R2-8-508.	Required Documentation and Calculations for Leave of Absence Service Credit	20
R2-8-509.	Required Documentation and Calculations for Military Service Credit	21
R2-8-510.	Required Documentation and Calculations for Presidential Call-up Service Credit	21
R2-8-511.	Required Documentation and Calculations for Other Public Service Credit	22
R2-8-512.	Purchasing Service Credit by Check, Cashier's Check, or Money Order	22
R2-8-513.	Purchasing Service Credit by Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization	22
R2-8-513.01.	Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization and Transfer of Employment to a Different ASRS Employer	23
R2-8-513.02.	Termination Date	23
R2-8-514.	Purchasing Service Credit by Direct Rollover	24
R2-8-515.	Purchasing Service Credit by Trustee-to-Trustee Transfer	24
R2-8-516.	Purchasing Service Credit by Indirect IRA Rollover	25

R2-8-517.	Purchasing Service Credit by Distributed Rollover Contribution	25
R2-8-518.	Repealed	27
R2-8-519.	Purchasing Service Credit by Termination Pay Distribution	27
R2-8-520.	Termination of Employment and Request Return of Retirement Contributions or Death of Member While Purchasing Service Credit by an Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization	27
R2-8-521.	Adjustment of Errors	28

ARTICLE 6. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN RULEMAKING

Article 6, consisting of R2-8-601 through R2-8-607, made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 964, effective March 7, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

Section	
R2-8-601.	Definitions
R2-8-602.	Reviewing Agency Rulemaking Record and Directory of Substantive Policy Statements
R2-8-603.	Petition for Rulemaking
R2-8-604.	Review of a Rule, Agency Practice, or Substantive Policy Statement
R2-8-605.	Objection to Rule Based Upon Economic, Small Business and Consumer Impact
R2-8-606.	Oral Proceedings
R2-8-607.	Petition for Delayed Effective Date

ARTICLE 7. CONTRIBUTIONS NOT WITHHELD

Article 7, consisting of R2-8-701 through R2-8-709, made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4793, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Section	
R2-8-701.	Definitions
R2-8-702.	General Information
R2-8-703.	ASRS Employer's Discovery of Error
R2-8-704.	Member's Discovery of Error
R2-8-705.	ASRS' Discovery of Error
R2-8-706.	Determination of Contributions Not Withheld
R2-8-707.	Submission of Payment
R2-8-708.	Dispute of an ASRS Determination Regarding Contributions Not Withheld
R2-8-709.	Nonpayment of Contributions

ARTICLE 1. RETIREMENT SYSTEM; DEFINED BENEFIT PLAN**R2-8-101. Repealed****Historical Note**

Former Rule, Social Security Regulation 1; Former Section R2-8-01 renumbered as Section R2-8-101 without change effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended subsections (A) and (C) effective April 12, 1984 (Supp. 84-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 669, effective February 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R2-8-102. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule, Social Security Regulation 2; Amended effective April 15, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R2-8-02 renumbered as Section R2-8-102 without change effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended as an emergency by adding subsection (E) effective January 1, 1984, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Emergency expired. Permanent rule, subsections (A), (B), and (D), amended effective April 12, 1984 (Supp. 84-2). Correction, subsection (B), as amended effective April 12, 1984 (Supp. 84-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 669, effective February 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R2-8-103. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule, Social Security Regulation 3; Amended effective April 15, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R2-8-03 renumbered as Section R2-8-103 without change effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended as an emergency by adding subsection (E) effective January 1, 1984, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Emergency expired. Permanent rule, subsections (A) thru (C), amended effective April 12, 1984 (Supp. 84-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 669, effective February 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R2-8-104. Definitions

- A. The definitions in A.R.S. § 38-711 apply to this Chapter.
- B. Unless otherwise specified, in this Chapter:
 1. "Actuarial assumption" means an estimate of an uncertain future event that affects pension liabilities, or assets, or both.
 2. "Authorized employer representative" means an individual specified by the ASRS employer to provide the ASRS with information about a member who previously worked for the ASRS employer.
 3. "Contribution" means:
 - a. Amounts required by A.R.S. Title 38, Chapter 5, Article 2 to be paid to the ASRS by a member or an employer on behalf of a member other than amounts attributed to the long-term disability program;
 - b. Any voluntary amounts paid to the ASRS by a member to be placed in the member's account; and
 - c. Amounts credited by transfer under A.R.S. § 38-924.
 4. "Day" means a calendar day, and excludes the:
 - a. Day of the act or event from which a designated period of time begins to run; and
 - b. Last day of the period if a Saturday, Sunday, or official state holiday.

5. "Designated beneficiary" means the same as in A.R.S. § 38-762(G).
6. "Director" means the Director appointed by the Board as provided in A.R.S. § 38-715.
7. "Individual retirement account" or "IRA" means the types of eligible retirement plans specified in A.R.S. § 38-770(D)(3)(a) and (b).
8. "Investment return rate" means a percentage of total return on an asset.
9. "Party" means the same as in A.R.S. § 41-1001(14).
10. "Person" means the same as in A.R.S. § 41-1001(15).
11. "Plan" means the same as "defined benefit plan" in A.R.S. § 38-712(B), and as administered by the ASRS.
12. "Retirement account" means the same as in A.R.S. § 38-771(J)(2).
13. "Rollover" means a contribution to the ASRS by an eligible member of an eligible rollover distribution from one or more of the retirement plans listed in A.R.S. § 38-747(H)(2) and (H)(3).
14. "System" means the same as "defined contribution plan" in A.R.S. § 38-769(O)(7), and as administered by the ASRS.
15. "Terminate employment" means to end the employment relationship between a member and an ASRS employer with the intent that the member does not return to employment with an ASRS employer.
16. "United States" means the same as in A.R.S. § 1-215(39).

Historical Note

Former Rule, Social Security Regulation 4; Former Section R2-8-04 renumbered as Section R2-8-104 without change effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended subsections (G), (J), and (K) effective April 12, 1984 (Supp. 84-2). Typographical error corrected in subsection (5)(c) "required" corrected to "required" (Supp. 97-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2515, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

R2-8-105. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule, Social Security Regulation 5; Amended effective April 15, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R2-8-05 renumbered as Section R2-8-105 without change effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended as an emergency by adding subsection (E) effective January 1, 1984, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Emergency expired. Permanent rule amended effective April 12, 1984 (Supp. 84-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 669, effective February 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R2-8-106. Reserved**R2-8-107. Reserved****R2-8-108. Reserved****R2-8-109. Reserved****R2-8-110. Reserved****R2-8-111. Reserved****R2-8-112. Reserved****R2-8-113. Emergency Expired****Historical Note**

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 579, effective January 4, 2005 (05-1). Emergency rule expired (Supp. 05-2).

R2-8-114. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 579, effective January 4, 2005 (05-1). Emergency rule expired (Supp. 05-2).

R2-8-115. Return of Contributions Upon Termination of Membership by Separation from All ASRS Employment by Other Than Retirement or Death; Payment of Survivor Benefits Upon the Death of a Member**A.** The following definitions apply to this Section unless otherwise specified:

1. "Acceptable documentation" means any ASRS form request containing all the accurate, required information, dates, and signatures necessary to process the form request.
2. "Eligible retirement plan" means the same as in A.R.S. § 38-770(D)(3).
3. "Employer number" means a unique identifier the ASRS assigns to a member employer.
4. "Employer plan" means the types of eligible retirement plans specified in A.R.S. § 38-770(D)(3)(c), (d), (e), and (f).
5. "Process date" means the calendar day the ASRS generates contribution withdrawal documents to be sent to a member.
6. "Warrant" means a voucher authorizing payment of funds due to a member.

B. A member who terminates from all ASRS employment by other than retirement or death and desires a return of the member's contributions, including amounts received for the purchase of service, any employer contributions authorized under A.R.S. § 38-740, and interest on the contributions, shall request from the ASRS, in writing or verbally, the documents necessary to apply for the withdrawal of the member's contributions.**C.** Upon request to withdraw by the member, the ASRS shall provide:

1. An Application for Withdrawal of Contributions and Termination of Membership form to the member, and
2. An Ending Payroll Verification - Withdrawal of Contribution and Termination of Membership form to the employer.

D. The member shall complete and return to the ASRS the Application for Withdrawal of Contributions and Termination of Membership form that includes the following information:

1. The member's full name;
2. The member's Social Security number;
3. The member's current mailing address;
4. The member's daytime telephone number, if applicable;
5. The member's birth date;
6. The date of termination;
7. Dated signature of the member certifying that the member:
 - a. Is no longer employed by any ASRS employer;
 - b. Is neither under contract nor has any verbal or written agreement for future employment with an ASRS employer;
 - c. Is not currently in a leave of absence status with an ASRS employer;
 - d. Understands that each of the member's former ASRS employers will complete a payroll verification form if payroll transactions occurred with the ASRS employer within the six months before the process date;

- e. Has read and understands the Special Tax Notice Regarding Plan Payments the member received with the application;
- f. Understands that the member is forfeiting all future retirement rights and privileges of membership with the ASRS;
- g. Understands that long-term disability benefits will be canceled if the member elects to withdraw contributions while receiving or electing to receive long-term disability benefits;
- h. Understands that if the member elects to roll over all or any portion of the member's distribution to another employer plan, it is the member's responsibility to verify that the receiving employer plan will accept the rollover and, if applicable, agree to separately account for the pre-tax and post-tax amounts rolled over and the related subsequent earnings on the amounts;
- i. Understands that if the member elects to roll over all or any portion of the member's distribution to an individual retirement account, it is the member's responsibility to separately account for pre-tax and post-tax amounts; and
- j. Understands that if the member elects a rollover to another employer plan or individual retirement account, any portion of the distribution not designated for rollover will be paid directly to the member and any taxable amounts will be subject to 20% federal income tax withholding and 5% state tax withholding;

8. Specify that:

- a. The entire amount of the distribution be paid directly to the member,
 - b. The entire amount of the distribution be transferred to an eligible retirement plan, or
 - c. An identified amount of the distribution be transferred to an eligible retirement plan and the remaining amount be paid directly to the member; and
- 9.** If the member selects all or a portion of the withdrawal be paid to an eligible retirement plan, specify;
- a. The type of eligible retirement plan;
 - b. The eligible retirement plan account number, if applicable; and
 - c. The name and mailing address of the eligible retirement plan.

E. If the member requesting the withdrawal has been inactive for five years or more, and if the member's account balance is \$1,000 or more, the member requesting the withdrawal shall provide a copy of a driver license or a form of other government issued identification to the ASRS.**F.** If a payroll transaction for the member occurred with any ASRS employer within six months before the process date each ASRS employer shall complete an Ending Payroll Verification - Withdrawal of Contributions and Termination of Membership form electronically that includes the following information:

1. The member's full name;
2. The member's Social Security number;
3. The member's termination date;
4. The member's final pay period ending date;
5. The final amount of contributions, including any adjustments or corrections, but not including any long-term disability contributions;
6. The ASRS employer's name and telephone number;
7. The employer number;

State Retirement System Board

8. The name and title of the authorized employer representative;
 9. Certification by the authorized employer representative that:
 - a. The member terminated employment and is neither under contract nor bound by any verbal or written agreement for employment with the employer;
 - b. There is no agreement to re-employ the member; and
 - c. The authorized employer representative has the legal power to bind the employer in transactions with the ASRS; and
 10. The signature of the authorized employer representative and date of signature.
- G.** If the member requests a return of contributions and a warrant is distributed during the fiscal year that the member began membership in the ASRS, no interest is paid to the account of the member.
- H.** If the member requests a return of contributions after the first fiscal year of membership, the ASRS shall credit interest at the rate specified in Column 3 of the table in R2-8-118(A) to the account of the member as of June 30 of each year, on the basis of the balance in the account of the member as of the previous June 30. The ASRS shall credit interest for a partial fiscal year of membership in the ASRS on the previous June 30 balance based on the number of days of membership up to and including the day the ASRS issues the warrant divided by the total number days in the fiscal year. Contributions made after the previous June 30 are returned without interest.
- I.** Upon submitting to the ASRS the completed and accurate Application for Withdrawal of Contributions and Termination of Membership form and, if applicable, after the ASRS has received any Ending Payroll Verification - Withdrawal of Contributions and Termination of Membership forms, a member is entitled to payment of the amount due to the member as specified in subsection (G) or (H) unless a present or former spouse submits to the ASRS a domestic relations order that specifies entitlement to all or part of the return of contributions under A.R.S. § 38-773 before the ASRS returns the contributions as specified by the member.
- J.** Upon the death of a member, the ASRS shall distribute the survivor benefits according to the most recent, acceptable documentation that is on file with the ASRS that was received prior to the date of the member's death, unless otherwise provided by law.
- K.** If there is no designation of beneficiary or if the designated beneficiary predeceases the member, the survivor benefit is paid as specified in A.R.S. § 38-762(E). The designated beneficiary or other person specified in A.R.S. § 38-762(E) shall:
1. Provide a certified copy of a death certificate or a certified copy of a court order that establishes the member's death;
 2. Provide a certified copy of the court order of appointment as administrator, if applicable; and
 3. Except if the deceased member was retired and elected the joint and survivor option, complete and have notarized an application for survivor benefits, provided by the ASRS, that includes:
 - a. The deceased member's full name,
 - b. The deceased member's Social Security number,
 - c. The following, as it pertains to the designated beneficiary or other person specified in A.R.S. § 38-762(F):
 - i. Full name;
 - ii. Mailing address;
 - iii. Contact telephone number;
 - iv. Date of birth, if applicable; and
 - v. Social Security number or Tax ID number, if applicable.

Historical Note

Former Rule, Social Security Regulation 1; Amended effective Dec. 20, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Former Section R2-8-15 renumbered as Section R2-8-115 without change effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1416, effective April 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 644, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2515, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 79, effective March 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R2-8-116. Expired**Historical Note**

Former Rule, Retirement System Regulation 2; Former Section R2-8-16 renumbered as Section R2-8-116 without change effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 1765, effective July 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R2-8-117. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule, Retirement System Regulation 3; Former Section R2-8-17 renumbered as Section R2-8-117 without change effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2).

R2-8-118. Application of Interest Rates

A. Application of interest from inception of the ASRS through the present is as follows:

Effective Date of Interest Rate Change	Assumed Actuarial Interest and Investment Return Rate	Interest Rate Used to Determine Return of Contributions Upon Termination of Membership by Separation from Service by Other Than Retirement or Death	Interest Rate Used to Determine Survivor Benefits
7-1-1953	2.50%	2.50%	2.50%
7-1-1959	3.00%	3.00%	3.00%
7-1-1966	3.75%	3.75%	3.75%
7-1-1969	4.25%	4.25%	4.25%
7-1-1971	4.75%	4.75%	4.75%
7-1-1975	5.50%	5.50%	5.50%
7-1-1976	6.00%	5.50%	6.00%
7-1-1981	7.00%	5.50%	7.00%
7-1-1982	7.00%	7.00%	7.00%

State Retirement System Board

7-1-1984	8.00%	8.00%		8.00%
7-1-2005	8.00%	4.00% for Plan Members	8.00% for System Members	8.00%
7-1-2013	8.00%	2.00% for Plan Members	8.00% for System Members	8.00%

B. At the beginning of each fiscal year, interest is credited to the retirement account of each member on the June 30 that marks the end of the fiscal year based on the balance in the member's account as of the previous June 30. The balance on which interest is credited includes:

1. Employer and employee contributions;
2. Voluntary additional contributions made by members pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 38-742, 38-743, 38-744, and 38-745, if applicable;
3. Amounts credited by transfer under A.R.S. § 38-924; and
4. Interest credited in previous years.

Historical Note

Former Rule, Retirement System Regulation 4; Amended effective July 1, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Amended effective June 23, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Former Section R2-8-18 renumbered and amended as Section R2-8-118 effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1416, effective April 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 764, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2515, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 79, effective March 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R2-8-119. Expired**Historical Note**

Former Rule, Retirement System Regulation 5; Amended effective July 1, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Amended effective June 23, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Former Section R2-8-19 renumbered and amended as Section R2-8-119 effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Section R2-8-119 and Appendix A and B expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 1765, effective July 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R2-8-120. Designating a Beneficiary; Spousal Consent to Designation

A. The following definitions apply to this Section unless otherwise specified:

1. "DRO" means the same as "domestic relations order" in A.R.S. § 38-773(H)(1).
2. "Joint and survivor annuity" means an optional form of retirement benefits described in A.R.S. § 38-760(B)(1).
3. "Period certain and life annuity" means an optional form of retirement benefits described in A.R.S. § 38-760(B)(2).
4. "Spouse" means the individual to whom a member is married under Arizona law.

B. Effective July 1, 2013, a married member:

1. Who is not retired shall name and maintain the member's current spouse as primary beneficiary of at least 50 percent of the member's retirement account unless:
 - a. Naming or maintaining the current spouse as beneficiary violates another law, existing contract, or court order; or
 - b. The spouse consents to an alternate beneficiary; and
2. Who retires shall choose a joint and survivor annuity and name the member's current spouse as contingent annuitant of at least 50 percent of the member's retirement benefit unless the spouse consents to an alternative.

C. Application of subsection (B).

1. The ASRS shall honor a beneficiary designation last made or a retirement election submitted before July 1, 2013, even if the beneficiary designation or retirement election fails to comply with subsection (B).
2. The ASRS shall not apply subsection (B) to a lump-sum retirement authorized under A.R.S. § 38-764.
3. The ASRS shall not apply subsection (B) if a member submits a letter to the ASRS in which the member affirms under penalty of perjury that spousal consent is not required because of one of the reasons specified in A.R.S. § 38-776(C).

D. Changing a beneficiary designation:

1. If a married member changes a beneficiary designation on or after July 1, 2013, the member shall ensure that the new beneficiary designation is consistent with the requirements specified in subsection (B);
2. If a married member who retired before July 1, 2013, and:
 - a. Chose a straight-life annuity wishes to change the member's beneficiary, the member shall ensure that the new beneficiary designation is consistent with subsection (B); or
 - b. Chose a period certain and life annuity or joint and survivor annuity wishes to change either the annuity option or the contingent annuitant, the member shall ensure that the new beneficiary designation is consistent with subsection (B).

E. Re-retirement. A married member who re-retires, as described in A.R.S. § 38-766:

1. Within 60 months of the member's previous retirement date, shall elect the same annuity option and beneficiary as the member made at the time of the previous retirement; or
2. More than 60 months after the member's previous retirement date, shall comply with subsection (B).

F. Involuntary cancellation of retirement. If a married member retires on or after July 1, 2013, and is issued one or more estimate checks but fails to comply with subsection (B) within 30 days after the member's effective retirement date, the member shall submit a signed letter to ASRS stating that the member's spouse refuses to consent to the chosen alternative and asking that the retirement be cancelled. The member may submit another retirement application that complies with subsection (B). The member's new effective retirement date is the date ASRS receives the new application. ASRS shall not issue additional estimate checks to a member whose retirement was involuntarily cancelled.

G. Survivor benefits:

1. If a married member last made a beneficiary designation before July 1, 2013, the ASRS shall, at the time of the member's death, honor the beneficiary designation even if the beneficiary designation is not consistent with the requirements specified in subsection (B); and
2. If a married member made a beneficiary designation on or after July 1, 2013, that is not consistent with the requirements specified in subsection (B), the ASRS shall, at the time of the member's death:
 - a. Notify both the spouse and designated beneficiary and:

- i. Provide the spouse with an opportunity to waive the right under subsection (B); and
 - ii. Provide the designated beneficiary with an opportunity to provide documentation that revokes the spouse's right under subsection (B); and
 - b. Designate 50 percent of the member's retirement benefit to the spouse if neither the spouse nor designated beneficiary respond under subsection (G)(2)(a) within 30 days after notification.
- H.** Effect of legal documents. In general, a legal document such as a QDRO or prenuptial agreement will supersede the requirements in subsection (B). The ASRS shall ask the Office of the Attorney General to review the legal document before the ASRS decides how to disburse the retirement benefit.
- I.** Spousal waiver and consent; consent revocation
- 1. The current spouse of a member has a right to:
 - a. Be designated as primary beneficiary of at least 50 percent of the member's retirement account, and
 - b. Have the member choose a joint and survivor annuity with the spouse as contingent annuitant of at least 50 percent of the retirement benefit.
 - 2. To waive the right described in subsection (I)(1) and consent to an alternative, the current spouse shall complete and have notarized a spousal consent form, which is available from the ASRS. If the current spouse is not capable of completing the spousal consent form because of a documented incapacitating mental or physical condition, a person with power of attorney or a conservator may complete the spousal consent form on behalf of the current spouse.
 - 3. A spouse may revoke a waiver and consent by sending written notice to ASRS and ensuring the written notice is received no later than the earlier of one day before the member dies or ASRS disburses a retirement benefit to the member.

Historical Note

Former Rule, Social Security Regulation 6; Amended effective June 19, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Amended effective July 13, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Former Section R2-8-20 renumbered and amended as Section R2-8-120 effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Repealed effective July 24, 1985 (Supp. 85-4). New Section made by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 2236, effective October 4, 2014 (Supp. 14-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2515, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

R2-8-121. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule, Retirement System Regulation 7; Amended effective April 15, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R2-8-21 renumbered as Section R2-8-121 without change effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended subsection (A) effective May 30, 1985 (Supp. 85-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 444, effective January 4, 2005 (05-1).

R2-8-122. Remittance of Contributions

- A.** Remittance of employee member contributions: Each state department and employer member of the ASRS, including, any county, municipality or political subdivision, shall certify on each payroll the amount to be contributed by each one of their employee members of the ASRS and shall remit the amount of employee member contributions to the ASRS, together with such detailed report as may be required by the ASRS to identify the individual owner of each such member

contribution, not later than 14 calendar days after the last day of each payroll period. Payments of employee member contributions not received in the offices of the ASRS by the 14th calendar day after the last day of the applicable payroll period shall become delinquent after that date and shall be increased, by interest at the rate of eight percent per annum from and after the date of delinquency until payment is received by the ASRS.

- B.** Remittance of employer contributions: Each state department and employer member of the ASRS, including, any county, municipality or political subdivision, shall remit the amount of employer contributions to the ASRS not later than 14 calendar days after the last day of each payroll period. Payments of employer contributions not received in the offices of the ASRS by the 14th calendar day after the last day of the applicable payroll period shall become delinquent after that date and shall be increased, by interest at the rate of eight percent per annum from and after the date of delinquency until payment is received by the ASRS.

Historical Note

Former Rule, Retirement System Regulation 8; Amended effective Dec. 8, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Former Section R2-8-22 renumbered as Section R2-8-122 without change effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 79, effective March 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R2-8-123. Actuarial Assumptions and Actuarial Value of Assets

- A.** For the purposes of this Section, "market value" means an estimated monetary worth of an asset based on the current demand for the asset and the amount of that type of asset available for sale.
- B.** The Board adopts the following actuarial assumptions and asset valuation method:
- 1. The interest and investment return rate assumptions are determined by the Board.
 - 2. The actuarial value of assets equals the market value of assets:
 - a. Minus a 10-year phase-in of the excess for years in which actual investment return exceeds expected investment return; and
 - b. Plus a 10-year phase-in of the shortfall for years in which actual investment return falls short of expected investment return.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Amended effective June 23, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective December 20, 1977 (Supp. 77-6). Former Section R2-8-23 renumbered and amended as Section R2-8-123 effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Emergency amendments effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Emergency amendments adopted again effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Permanent amendments adopted effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Emergency amendments adopted effective January 30, 1997, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026 for a maximum of 180 days (Supp. 97-1). Emergency expired. Permanent amendments adopted effective September 12, 1997 (Supp. 97-3). Amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 9 A.A.R. 1006, effective February 24, 2003 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 03-1). Emergency rulemaking renewed at 9 A.A.R. 3963, effective August 21, 2003 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 03-1).

State Retirement System Board

03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4614, effective December 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-4). Amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 10 A.A.R. 2496, effective August 2, 2004 for 180 days (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4012, effective November 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-3). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 1765, effective July 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3043, effective January 3, 2015 (Supp. 14-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2515, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

Table 1. Expired**Historical Note**

Emergency adoption effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Emergency rule adopted again effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Permanent rule adopted effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Emergency amendments to Table 1 adopted effective January 30, 1997, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026 for a maximum of 180 days (Supp. 97-1). Emergency expired. Permanent amendments adopted effective September 12, 1997 (Supp. 97-3). Amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 10 A.A.R. 2496, effective August 2, 2004 for 180 days (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4012, effective November 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-3). Table expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 1765, effective July 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

Table 2. Expired**Historical Note**

Emergency adoption effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Emergency rule adopted again effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Permanent rule adopted effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Emergency amendments to Table 2 adopted effective January 30, 1997, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026 for a maximum of 180 days (Supp. 97-1). Emergency expired. Permanent amendments adopted effective September 12, 1997 (Supp. 97-3). Amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 10 A.A.R. 2496, effective August 2, 2004 for 180 days (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4012, effective November 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-3). Table expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 1765, effective July 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

Table 3. Repealed**Historical Note**

Emergency adoption effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Emergency rule adopted again effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Permanent rule adopted effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Emergency amendments to Table 3 adopted effective January 30, 1997, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026 for a maximum of 180 days (Supp. 97-1). Emergency expired. Permanent amendments adopted effective September 12, 1997 (Supp. 97-3). Table 3 repealed; new Table 3 renumbered from Table 4 by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4614,

effective December 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-4). Table repealed by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 10 A.A.R. 2496, effective August 2, 2004 for 180 days (Supp. 04-2). Table repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4012, effective November 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

Table 3A. Expired**Historical Note**

New Table made by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 10 A.A.R. 2496, effective August 2, 2004 for 180 days (Supp. 04-2). New Table made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4012, effective November 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-3). Table expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 1765, effective July 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

Table 3B. Expired**Historical Note**

New Table made by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 10 A.A.R. 2496, effective August 2, 2004 for 180 days (Supp. 04-2). New Table made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4012, effective November 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-3). Table expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 1765, effective July 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

Table 4. Expired**Historical Note**

Emergency adoption effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Emergency rule adopted again effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Permanent rule adopted effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Table 4 renumbered as Table 3 by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4614, effective December 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-4). New Table made by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 10 A.A.R. 2496, effective August 2, 2004 for 180 days (Supp. 04-2). New Table made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4012, effective November 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-3). Table expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 1765, effective July 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

Table 4A. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Table made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4614, effective December 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-4). Table repealed by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 10 A.A.R. 2496, effective August 2, 2004 for 180 days (Supp. 04-2). Table repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4012, effective November 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

Table 4B. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Table made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4614, effective December 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-4). Table repealed by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 10 A.A.R. 2496, effective August 2, 2004 for 180 days (Supp. 04-2). Table repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4012, effective November 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

Table 4C. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Table made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4614, effective December 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-4). Table repealed by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 10

A.A.R. 2496, effective August 2, 2004 for 180 days (Supp. 04-2). Table repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4012, effective November 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

Table 5. Expired

Historical Note

Emergency adoption effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Emergency rule adopted again effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Permanent rule adopted effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Table 5 repealed, new Table 5 adopted by emergency action effective January 30, 1997, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026 for a maximum of 180 days (Supp. 97-1). Emergency expired. Table 5 repealed, new Table 5 adopted by regular rulemaking action effective September 12, 1997 (Supp. 97-3). Table 5 repealed; new Table 5 renumbered from Table 6 and amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4614, effective December 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-4). Table repealed; new Table made by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 10 A.A.R. 2496, effective August 2, 2004 for 180 days (Supp. 04-2). Former Table 5 renumbered to Table 6; new Table 5 made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4012, effective November 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-3). Table expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 1765, effective July 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

Table 6. Expired

Historical Note

Emergency adoption effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Emergency rule adopted again effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Permanent rule adopted effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Table repealed, new Table adopted effective September 12, 1997 (Supp. 97-3). Former Table 6 renumbered to Table 5; new Table 6 renumbered from Table 7 and amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4614, effective December 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-4). Table repealed; new Table made by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 10 A.A.R. 2496, effective August 2, 2004 for 180 days (Supp. 04-2). Former Table 6 renumbered to Table 7; new Table 6 renumbered from Table 5 and amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4012, effective November 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-3). Table expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 1765, effective July 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

Table 7. Expired

Historical Note

Emergency adoption effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Emergency rule adopted again effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Permanent rule adopted effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Table repealed, new Table adopted effective September 12, 1997 (Supp. 97-3). Renumbered to Table 6 by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4614, effective December 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-4). New Table made by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 10 A.A.R. 2496, effective August 2, 2004 for 180 days (Supp. 04-2). Table 7 renumbered from Table 6 and amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4012, effective November 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-3). Table expired

under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 1765, effective July 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R2-8-124. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective August 25, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R2-8-24 renumbered as Section R2-8-124 without change effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 669, effective February 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R2-8-125. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective July 30, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R2-8-25 renumbered as Section R2-8-125 without change effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 669, effective February 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R2-8-126. Calculating Benefits

- A. For the purposes of this Section, "prior service credit" means a "service credit" listed in R2-8-501(24), credited service that is earned pursuant to A.R.S. § 38-739, or a service credit that is transferred or redeemed pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 38-730, 38-771, or 38-921 et seq.
- B. An individual who is 104 years of age or older at the time of retirement is not eligible to select an option of life annuity with a term certain.
- C. An individual who is 93 years of age or older at the time of retirement is not eligible to select the options of life annuity with ten years certain or life annuity with 15 years certain.
- D. An individual who is 85 years of age or older at the time of retirement is not eligible to select the option of life annuity with 15 years certain.
- E. As authorized under A.R.S. § 38-764(F), if the life annuity of any Plan member is less than a monthly amount determined by the Board, the ASRS shall not pay the annuity. Instead, the ASRS shall make a lump sum payment in the amount determined by using appropriate actuarial assumptions.
- F. The ASRS shall calculate a member's or beneficiary's benefits, based on the attained age of the member or beneficiary, determined in years and full months, as of the effective date of the benefit payment.
- G. The ASRS shall add any prior service credit benefit that is payable to a member to the life annuity of the member before the ASRS applies any optional payment plan calculation provided for in A.R.S. § 38-760.
- H. A member who is ten or more years older than the member's non-spousal contingent annuitant is not eligible to participate in a 100% joint-and-survivor option. A member who is 24 or more years older than the member's non-spousal contingent annuitant is not eligible to participate in a 66 2/3% joint-and-survivor option.
- I. Notwithstanding subsection (H), a member who is ten or more years older than the member's ex-spouse contingent annuitant is eligible to participate in a 100% joint-and-survivor option, if:
 1. The member selected the ex-spouse as the contingent annuitant prior to divorce from the ex-spouse; and
 2. The member submits a DRO to the ASRS which requires the ex-spouse to be the contingent annuitant on the member's account.
- J. Notwithstanding subsection (H), a member who is 24 or more years older than the member's ex-spouse contingent annuitant is eligible to participate in a 66 2/3% joint-and-survivor option, if:

State Retirement System Board

1. The member selected the ex-spouse as the contingent annuitant prior to divorce from the ex-spouse; and
2. The member submits a DRO to the ASRS which requires the ex-spouse to be the contingent annuitant on the member's account.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Amended effective July 13, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Former Section R2-8-26 renumbered and amended as Section R2-8-126 effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended subsections (A) through (D) effective October 18, 1984 (Supp. 84-5). Amended subsections (A) through (D) effective July 24, 1985 (Supp. 85-4). Amended by emergency effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Emergency amendments adopted again effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Permanent rule adopted effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended by emergency rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1621, effective March 21, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 10 A.A.R. 2496, effective August 2, 2004 for 180 days (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4012, effective November 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 332, effective April 6, 2013 (Supp. 13-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2515, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 79, effective March 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

Table 1. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Table 1 repealed, new Table 1 adopted effective July 24, 1985 (Supp. 85-4). Repealed by emergency effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Repealed again by emergency effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Repealed effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

Table 2. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Table 2 repealed, new Table 2 adopted effective July 24, 1985 (Supp. 85-4). Repealed by emergency effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Repealed again by emergency effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Repealed effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

Table 3. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Table 3 repealed, new Table 3 adopted effective July 24, 1985 (Supp. 85-4). Repealed by emergency effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Repealed again by emergency effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Repealed effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

Table 4. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Table 4 repealed, new Table 4 adopted effective July 24, 1985 (Supp. 85-4). Repealed by emergency effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Repealed again by emergency effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Repealed effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

Table 5. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Table 5 repealed, new Table 5 adopted effective July 24, 1985 (Supp. 85-4). Repealed by emergency effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Repealed again by emergency effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Repealed effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

Table 6. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Table 6 repealed, new Table 6 adopted effective July 24, 1985 (Supp. 85-4). Repealed by emergency effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Repealed again by emergency effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Repealed effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

Table 7. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Table 7 repealed, new Table 7 adopted effective July 24, 1985 (Supp. 85-4). Repealed by emergency effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Repealed again by emergency effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Repealed effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

Table 8. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Table 8 repealed, new Table 8 adopted effective July 24, 1985 (Supp. 85-4). Repealed by emergency effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Repealed again by emergency effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Repealed effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

Table 9. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Table 9 repealed, new Table 9 adopted effective July 24, 1985 (Supp. 85-4). Repealed by emergency effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Repealed again by emergency effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Repealed effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

Table 10. Repealed

State Retirement System Board

(Supp. 04-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4012, effective November 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

Exhibit M, Table 4. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted by emergency effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Emergency rule adopted again effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Permanent rule adopted effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Repealed by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 10 A.A.R. 2496, effective August 2, 2004 for 180 days (Supp. 04-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4012, effective November 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

Exhibit M, Table 5. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted by emergency effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Emergency rule adopted again effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Permanent rule adopted effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Repealed by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 10 A.A.R. 2496, effective August 2, 2004 for 180 days (Supp. 04-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4012, effective November 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

Exhibit M, Table 6. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted by emergency effective July 6, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Emergency rule adopted again effective September 29, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Permanent rule adopted effective December 22, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Repealed by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 10 A.A.R. 2496, effective August 2, 2004 for 180 days (Supp. 04-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4012, effective November 13, 2004 (Supp. 04-3).

ARTICLE 2. STATE RETIREMENT DEFINED CONTRIBUTION PROGRAM

Article 2, consisting of R2-8-201 through R2-8-207, made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 1962, effective May 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R2-8-201. Definitions

The following definitions apply to this Article unless otherwise specified:

1. "13th check" means the aggregated amount of the annual annuities awarded to a retired System member as the member's pro rata share of the excess surplus allocated by the Board for an increase in retirement benefits and distributed once a year to a retired System member or, upon election by the retired System member, to the retired System member's surviving beneficiary.
2. "14th check" means the aggregated amount of the annual annuities awarded to a retired System member as the retired System member's pro rata share of the excess surplus due to changes in the interest rate assumption and life expectancy table assumption, allocated by the Board for an increase in retirement benefits distributed once a year to the retired System member or, upon election by the retired System member, to the retired System member's beneficiary.

3. "Actuary" means an individual who is a Fellow of the Society of Actuaries, and is hired and directed by the Board to make actuarial calculations, determinations, valuations, experience studies, recommendations, and other actions directed by the Board.
4. "ASRS" means the same as in A.R.S. § 38-711.
5. "Beneficiary longevity reserve account" means the account established under Laws of 1953 and continued in Section 24 (B) of the Implementing Statute that is used to maintain benefits payable to retired System members and System members' beneficiaries.
6. "Board" means the same as in A.R.S. § 38-711.
7. "Employer" means the same as in A.R.S. § 38-711.
8. "Employer account" means that portion of a non-retired member's System retirement account that contains employer contributions, supplemental credits, and accumulated interest on employer contributions and supplemental credits.
9. "Employer contributions" means the same as in A.R.S. § 38-711.
10. "Excess surplus" means the funds in the beneficiary longevity reserve account that exceed the funded status range and that are subject to allocation by the Board as provided in R2-8-203(A)(3).
11. "Fiscal year" means the same as in A.R.S. § 38-711.
12. "Funded status" means the ratio, expressed as a percentage, of the actuarial value of assets for System members to the total liabilities of the System for future benefits.
13. "Guaranteed account balance" means all System member and employer contributions in a System member's retirement account, not including supplemental adjustments, plus the interest credited annually on those contributions.
14. "Guaranteed benefit" means the portion of a retired system member's or the retired System member's beneficiary's monthly benefit derived from the guaranteed account balance and calculated at the time of retirement.
15. "Implementing Statute" means Arizona Session Laws 1995, Chapter 32, Section 24, as amended by Arizona Session Laws 1999, Chapter 66, Section 1.
16. "Interest" means the assumed actuarial investment earnings rate approved by the Board.
17. "Market value" means an estimated monetary worth of an asset, based on the current demand for the asset and the amount of that type of asset that is available for sale.
18. "Member" means the same as in A.R.S. § 38-711.
19. "Member contributions" means the same as in A.R.S. § 38-711.
20. "Monthly benefit" means the annuitized payment of a retired System member's guaranteed and non-guaranteed account balances.
21. "Non-guaranteed account balance" means the sum of all supplemental adjustments and interest credited on those adjustments.
22. "Non-guaranteed benefit" means:
 - a. The portion of the monthly benefit derived from all supplemental adjustments and interest credited on those adjustments,
 - b. The 13th check, and
 - c. The 14th check
23. "Plan" means the same as "defined benefit plan" in A.R.S. § 38-769, and administered by the ASRS.
24. "Retirement account" means the same as in A.R.S. § 38-771.
25. "Supplemental adjustment" means the amount credited or debited to a non-retired system member's employer account or to a retired System member's non-guaranteed

State Retirement System Board

benefit as determined by Section 24 (B) of the Implementing Statute.

26. "System" means the same as "defined contribution plan" as defined in A.R.S. § 38-769, and which is administered by the ASRS.
27. "Total liabilities" means the amount needed to pay all System benefits.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 1962, effective May 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R2-8-202. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 1962, effective May 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by emergency rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4259, effective September 30, 2004 (Supp. 04-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4346, effective October 5, 2004 (Supp. 04-3). Section amended and Table 1 repealed by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4581, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 1765, effective July 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R2-8-203. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 1962, effective May 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 1765, effective July 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R2-8-204. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 1962, effective May 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 1765, effective July 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R2-8-205. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 1962, effective May 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 1765, effective July 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R2-8-206. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 1962, effective May 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 1765, effective July 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R2-8-207. Return of Contributions

- A. A System member who elects to receive a return of contributions under A.R.S. § 38-740 is paid as follows:
 1. The ASRS shall pay the guaranteed portion of the account balance no sooner than 30 days after the member separates from service, unless earlier payment is otherwise authorized by law;
 2. The ASRS shall pay the non-guaranteed portion of the account balance upon completion of the actuarial valuation for the fiscal year end immediately before the date the member separates from service; and
 3. The ASRS shall pay the entire account balance no later than 90 days after the member separates from service.

- B. A non-retired member's beneficiary who qualifies for and elects a lump-sum payout under A.R.S. § 38-762, is paid as follows:
 1. The ASRS shall pay the guaranteed portion of the account balance upon verification of the member's death and determination of the deceased member's guaranteed portion of the account balance,
 2. The ASRS shall pay the non-guaranteed portion of the account balance upon completion of the actuarial valuation for the fiscal year end immediately before the date of the member's death, and
 3. The ASRS shall pay the entire account balance no later than 90 days after the beneficiary requests the lump-sum payout.

- C. If the ASRS pays a partial lump sum to a System member at retirement, the proportion of the guaranteed to non-guaranteed funds the ASRS pays to the System member is equal to the proportion of guaranteed to non-guaranteed funds in the System member's entire account.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 1962, effective May 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

ARTICLE 3. RESERVED**ARTICLE 4. PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE BEFORE THE BOARD****R2-8-401. Definitions**

"Appealable agency action" means the same as in A.R.S. § 41-1092(3).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 444, effective January 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2515, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

R2-8-402. General Procedures

In computing any time period, parties shall exclude the day from which the designated time period begins to run. Parties shall include the last day of the period unless it falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday. When the time period is 10 days or less, parties shall exclude Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 444, effective January 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R2-8-403. Request for a Hearing of an Appealable Agency Action

- A. A person who is not satisfied with a decision by the Director that is an appealable agency action may file a Request for a Hearing, in writing, with the Director. The request shall include the following:
 1. The name and mailing address of the member, employer, or other person filing the request;
 2. The name and mailing address of the attorney for the person filing the request, if applicable;
 3. A concise statement of the reasons for the appeal.
- B. The person requesting a hearing shall file the Request for a Hearing with the ASRS Office of the Director within 30 days after receiving a decision of the Director and a Notice of an Appealable Agency Action. The date the request is filed is established by the Director's date stamp on the face of the first page of the request.
- C. Upon receipt of the Request for a Hearing, the ASRS shall notify the Office of Administrative Hearings as required in A.R.S. § 41-1092.03.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 444, effective January 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R2-8-404. Board Decisions on Hearings before the Office of Administrative Hearings

A recommended decision from the Office of Administrative Hearings that is sent to ASRS at least 30 days before the Board's next regular monthly meeting, shall be reviewed by the Board at that monthly meeting. At the monthly meeting, the Board shall render a decision to accept, reject, or modify the findings of fact, conclusions of law and recommendations in whole or in part. If the Board modifies or rejects a recommended decision, the Board shall state the reasons for the modification or rejection. The Board shall deliver the Board's final decision to the Office of Administrative Hearings within five days after the monthly meeting at which the Board made the final decision.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 444, effective January 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R2-8-405. Rehearing; Review of a Final Decision

- A. Except as provided in subsection (H), any party in an appealable agency action aggrieved by a final decision may file with the Board a written motion for rehearing or review of the final decision specifying the particular grounds not later than 30 days after service of the decision.
- B. A party may amend a motion for rehearing or review at any time before the Board rules on the motion. A party may file a response within 15 days after the motion or amended motion is filed. The Board may require the filing of written briefs upon the issues raised in the motion and may provide for oral argument.
- C. The Board may grant a rehearing or review of a decision for any of the following causes materially affecting the moving party's rights:
 1. Irregularity in the administrative proceedings of the agency or the hearing officer, or any order or abuse of discretion that deprives the moving party of a fair hearing;
 2. Misconduct of the Board, the hearing officer, or the prevailing party;
 3. Accident or surprise that could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence;
 4. Newly discovered material evidence that could not with reasonable diligence have been discovered and produced at the original hearing;
 5. Excessive or insufficient penalties;
 6. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence or other errors of law occurring at the administrative hearing; or
 7. That the decision is not justified by the evidence or is contrary to law.
- D. The Board may affirm or modify the decision or grant a rehearing or review to all or any of the parties on all or part of the issues for any of the reasons in subsection (C). An order granting a rehearing or review shall specify with particularity the grounds for the order.
- E. Not later than 10 days after the decision, the Board may, after giving each party notice and an opportunity to be heard, order a rehearing or review of its decision for any reason for which it might have granted a rehearing or review on motion of a party. After giving the parties or their counsel notice and an opportunity to be heard on the matter, the Board may grant a motion for rehearing or review for a reason not stated in the motion. In either case, the order granting a rehearing or review shall specify the grounds on which it is granted.

- F. When a motion for rehearing or review is based upon an affidavit, the affidavit shall be filed with the motion. An opposing party may, within 15 days after filing, file an opposing affidavit. The Board may extend the period for filing an opposing affidavit for not more than 20 days for good cause shown or by written stipulation of the parties. The Board may permit a reply affidavit.
- G. The Board shall rule on the motion within 15 days after the response to the motion is filed or if a response is not filed, within five days of the expiration of the response period.
- H. If the Board makes a specific finding that the immediate effectiveness of a particular decision is necessary for the preservation of the public peace, health, and safety and that a rehearing or review of the decision is impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest, the decision may be issued as a final decision without an opportunity for a rehearing or review. If a decision is issued as a final decision without an opportunity for rehearing or review, an application for judicial review of the decision may be made within the time limits permitted for applications for judicial review of the Board's final decisions.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 444, effective January 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

ARTICLE 5. PURCHASING SERVICE CREDIT**R2-8-501. Definitions**

The following definitions apply to this Article unless otherwise specified:

1. "Active duty" means full-time duty in a branch of the United States uniformed service, other than active reserve duty.
2. "Active duty termination date" means the day a member:
 - a. Separates from active military duty;
 - b. Is released from active duty-related hospitalization or one year after initiation of active duty-related hospitalization, whichever date is earlier; or
 - c. Dies as a result of active military duty.
3. "Active reserve duty" means participating in required meetings and annual training in a Reserve or National Guard branch of the United States uniformed service.
4. "Actuarial present value" means an amount in today's dollars of a member's future retirement benefit calculated using appropriate actuarial assumptions and the:
 - a. Member's current years of credited service to the nearest month;
 - b. Member's age to the nearest day;
 - c. Amount of service credit the member wishes to purchase to the nearest month, except for the calculation in R2-8-506(A)(2); and
 - d. Member's current annual compensation.
5. "Authorized representative" means an individual who has been delegated the authority to act on behalf of a custodian, trustee, plan administrator, or, if applicable, a member.
6. "Current years of credited service" means the amount of credited service a member has earned or purchased, and the amount of service credit for which an Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization is in effect for which the member has not yet completed payment, but does not include any current requests to purchase service credit for which the member has not yet paid.
7. "Custodian" means a financial institution that holds financial assets for guaranteed safekeeping.
8. "Direct rollover" means distribution of eligible funds made payable to the ASRS as a contribution for the bene-

- fit of an eligible member from a retirement plan listed in A.R.S. § 38-747(H)(2) or (H)(3).
9. "Eligible funds" means payments listed in A.R.S. § 38-747(H)(2) and (H)(3).
 10. "Eligible member" means an active member of the Plan or a Plan member who is receiving benefits under the Long Term Disability Program established by A.R.S. Title 38, Chapter 5, Article 2.1.
 11. "Forms of payment" means check, cashier's check, money order, Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization, direct rollover, indirect IRA rollover, indirect rollover, trustee-to-trustee transfer, IRA rollover and termination pay distribution.
 12. "Forfeited service" means credited service for which the ASRS has returned retirement contributions to the member under A.R.S. § 38-740.
 13. "Immediate family member" means:
 - a. A member's spouse or life partner;
 - b. A member's natural, step, or adopted sibling;
 - c. A member's natural, step, or adopted child;
 - d. A member's natural, step, or adoptive parent; or
 - e. An individual for whom the member has legal guardianship.
 14. "Indirect IRA rollover" means funds already distributed to the eligible member from a retirement plan listed in A.R.S. § 38-747(H)(3) that are then paid by the eligible member to the ASRS as a contribution for the benefit of the eligible member.
 15. "IRC" means the same as "Internal Revenue Code" in A.R.S. § 38-711(18).
 16. "Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization" means an irrevocable contract between an eligible member, an ASRS employer, and the ASRS that requires the ASRS employer to withhold payments from a member's pay for a specified amount and for a specified number of payments, as provided in A.R.S. § 38-747.
 17. "Life partner" means an individual who lives with a member as a spouse, but without being legally married.
 18. "Military Call-up" means a member is called to active duty in a branch of the United States uniformed services.
 19. "Military service" means active duty or active reserve duty with any branch of the United States uniformed services or the Commissioned Corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.
 20. "Military service record" means a United States uniformed services or National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration document that provides the following information:
 - a. The member's full name;
 - b. The member's Social Security number;
 - c. Type of discharge the member received; and
 - d. Active duty dates, if applicable; or
 - e. Active reserve duty dates, if applicable; and
 - f. Point history for reserve duty dates, if applicable.
 21. "Other public service" means previous employment listed in A.R.S. § 38-743(A).
 22. "PDA pay-off letter" means written correspondence from the ASRS to a member that specifies the amount necessary to be paid by the member to complete an Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization and receive the credited service specified in the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization.
 23. "Plan Administrator" means the person authorized to represent a specific eligible plan as addressed in IRC § 414(g).
 24. "Service credit" means forfeited service under A.R.S. § 38-742, leave of absence under A.R.S. § 38-744, military service and Military Call-up service under A.R.S. § 38-745, and other public service under A.R.S. § 38-743 that an eligible member may purchase.
 25. "SP invoice" means a written correspondence from the ASRS informing an eligible member of the amount of money required to purchase a specified amount of service credit.
 26. "Termination pay distribution" means an ASRS employer's payment to the ASRS of an eligible member's termination pay to purchase service credit as specified in A.R.S. § 38-747(B)(2).
 27. "Three full calendar months" means the first day of the first full month through the last day of the third consecutive full month.
 28. "Transfer employment" means to terminate employment with one ASRS employer with which a member has an Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization:
 - a. After accepting an offer to work for a new ASRS employer, or
 - b. While working as an active member for a different ASRS employer.
 29. "Trustee-to-trustee transfer" means a transfer of assets to the ASRS as authorized in A.R.S. § 38-747(I), from a retirement program listed in R2-8-515(A) from which, at the time of the transfer, a member is not eligible to receive a distribution.
 30. "Uniformed services" means the United States Army, Army Reserve, Army National Guard, Navy, Navy Reserve, Air Force, Air Force Reserve, Air Force National Guard, Marine Corps, Marine Corps Reserve, Coast Guard, Coast Guard Reserves, and the Commissioned Corps of the Public Health Service.
 31. "Window credit" means overpayments made on previously purchased service credit by eligible members of the ASRS as provided by Laws 1997, Ch. 280, § 21, and Laws 2003, Ch. 164, § 3.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3130, effective January 6, 2013 (Supp. 12-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 764, effective June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2515, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

R2-8-502. Request to Purchase Service Credit and Notification of Cost

- A. An eligible member may request to purchase service credit verbally, in writing, or electronically. The eligible member shall provide the eligible member's mailing address and designate which category of service credit the eligible member is requesting to purchase.
- B. The ASRS shall send a letter acknowledging the request to purchase service credit to the mailing address provided by the eligible member. The ASRS shall provide, with the acknowledgment letter, any form specified in this Article that corresponds to the category of service credit the eligible member requests to purchase and indicate in the acknowledgment letter the deadline for providing supporting documentation of service credit to the ASRS.
- C. Except as provided in R2-8-519(A), the eligible member shall provide documentation of service credit as required by this

Article within 90 days of the eligible member's request to purchase service credit. If the ASRS has not received complete and correct documents within 90 days of the request to purchase service credit, the ASRS shall cancel the eligible member's request to purchase service credit. The eligible member may make a new request to purchase service credit.

D. Upon receipt of the documentation required by this Article from the eligible member and if the eligible member's request to purchase service credit meets the requirements of this Article, the ASRS shall provide the following to the eligible member:

1. A SP invoice stating the cost to purchase the amount of service credit the member is eligible to purchase and the date payment is due;
2. A Service Purchase Payment Request form requesting the following information:
 - a. The member's name;
 - b. The member's Social Security number;
 - c. The member's mailing address;
 - d. The member's daytime telephone number;
 - e. ID number listed on the SP invoice;
 - f. Either the number of years or partial years of service credit the member wishes to purchase or the cost for the number of years or partial years of service the member wishes to purchase, not exceeding the years or partial years and cost specified on the SP Invoice;
 - g. If the member elects to pay for the service credit by trustee-to-trustee transfer, IRA rollover, distributed rollover contribution, or direct rollover, the anticipated number of rollovers or transfers;
 - h. If the member elects to pay by Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization, the amount of money the member wishes to pay per pay period;
 - i. If the member elects to pay for the service credit by check, the check number and amount of the check;
 - j. If the member elects to pay any cost remaining at retirement or termination of employment with a termination pay distribution, the retirement date or last date of work;
 - k. The member's signature and date of the signature; and
3. Other forms the member may need to complete the request for service credit purchase.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3130, effective January 6, 2013 (Supp. 12-4).

R2-8-503. Requirements Applicable to All Service Credit Purchases

- A.** To purchase service credit at the amount provided in an SP invoice, an eligible member shall purchase the service credit by check or money order, or request an Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization, rollover, transfer or termination pay distribution as specified in this Article, by the due date specified on the SP invoice.
- B.** An eligible member may purchase all of the service credit or a portion of the service credit. If the eligible member wishes to purchase only a portion of the service credit, the eligible member shall specify, on the Service Purchase Payment Request form identified in R2-8-502(D)(2):
 1. The dollar amount the eligible member wishes to purchase, up to the amount specified on the SP invoice, or

2. The number of years or partial years the eligible member wishes to purchase, not exceeding the years or partial years specified on the SP invoice.

- C.** If the eligible member elects to purchase only a portion of the service credit, the cost and amount of service credit the eligible member identifies on the Service Purchase Payment Request form is only an estimate and may be more or less than the actual cost or amount of service credit purchased by the eligible member.
- D.** The eligible member shall not request to purchase additional service credit based on the SP invoice until the member has completed the purchase of the previously requested portion of service credit or cancel the request as specified in subsection (F).
- E.** ASRS shall not consider more than one active request at a time from a member to purchase service credit in a single category. The categories are:
 1. Leave of absence,
 2. Military service,
 3. Presidential Call-up service,
 4. Forfeited service, and
 5. Other public service.
- F.** An eligible member may cancel an active request to purchase a specific category of service credit verbally or in writing, and submit a new request in the same category of service credit for a different amount of service credit.
- G.** If an eligible member is entitled to a window credit, the eligible member may apply the window credit to purchase service credit. To apply a window credit to a purchase of service credit, the eligible member shall make a request to the ASRS in writing by the due date specified on the SP invoice and include the following information:
 1. The amount the member wants to apply,
 2. The member's signature, and
 3. The date of the member's signature.
- H.** The amount of service credit an eligible member may purchase and the benefits an eligible member may receive are subject to the limitations prescribed in A.R.S. § 38-747(E).
- I.** On or before the due date specified on the SP Invoice, ASRS shall extend the time for an eligible member to respond to an SP invoice as follows:
 1. If the member notifies the ASRS of an ASRS error, the time is extended 30 days after the date the ASRS sends notification to the eligible member that the ASRS has corrected the error;
 2. If an ASRS internal review is made of the member's service credit purchase request, the time is extended 30 days after the date ASRS sends notification to the member that the review is completed;
 3. If the member appeals an issue regarding the SP invoice under Article 4 of this Chapter, the time is extended 30 days after the date ASRS sends notification to the member that a decision on the appeal has been made; or
 4. If an unforeseeable event occurs that is outside of the member's control, such as an incapacitating illness of the member or death of an immediate family member, and the member notifies the ASRS of the event, the ASRS shall extend the time by up to six months, after a review of the unforeseeable event to determine the length of the extension.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3130, effective January 6, 2013 (Supp. 12-4).

R2-8-504. Service Credit Calculation for Purchasing Service Credit

An eligible member who purchases service credit shall receive one month of credited service for one or more days of service in a calendar month.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2).

R2-8-505. Restrictions on Purchasing Overlapping Service Credit; Transfers

- A. The ASRS shall not permit an eligible member to purchase service credit that, when added to credited service earned in any plan year, results in more than:
 1. One year of credited service in any plan year, or
 2. One month of credited service in any one calendar month.
- B. The restrictions in subsection (A) do not apply to service credit that an eligible member transfers from another retirement system to the ASRS as authorized in A.R.S. § 38-730 or A.R.S. Title 38, Chapter 5, Article 7, whether the eligible member requests the transfer before or after purchasing other service credit.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2).

R2-8-506. Cost Calculation for Purchasing Service Credit

- A. For leave of absence service credit, military service credit, and other public service credit, the ASRS shall calculate, as of the date of the request to purchase service credit:
 1. The actuarial present value of the future retirement benefit for the member including the service credit that the eligible member requests to purchase, and
 2. The actuarial present value of the future retirement benefit for the member without the service credit that the eligible member requests to purchase.
- B. The cost for purchasing the service credit that the member requests to purchase is the difference between the actuarial present value in subsection (A)(1) and the actuarial present value in subsection (A)(2).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2).

R2-8-507. Required Documentation and Calculations for Forfeited Service Credit

- A. An eligible member who requests to purchase service credit for forfeited service under A.R.S. § 38-742 shall provide to the ASRS:
 1. The eligible member's:
 - a. Full name and, if applicable, other names used while working for an ASRS employer for which the eligible member is requesting to purchase service credit;
 - b. Mailing address;
 - c. Telephone number, if applicable;
 - d. Social Security number;
 2. The name of each ASRS employer, if known, for which the eligible member is requesting to purchase service credit for forfeited service;
 3. The year the eligible member began working for each ASRS employer and the year the eligible member left each employment, if known; and
 4. The year the eligible member believes the ASRS returned retirement contributions to the member.
- B. The amount the eligible member shall pay to purchase service credit for previously forfeited service is the amount of retire-

ment contributions that the ASRS returned to the eligible member, plus interest on that amount from the date on the return of retirement contributions check to the date of redemption at the interest rate determined by the Board as specified in A.R.S. § 38-742.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-508. Required Documentation and Calculations for Leave of Absence Service Credit

- A. An eligible member may request to purchase service credit for an approved leave of absence from an ASRS employer under A.R.S. § 38-744. To request to purchase service credit for an approved leave of absence the eligible member shall provide to the ASRS:
 1. An Approved Leave of Absence form that includes:
 - a. The following information completed by the eligible member:
 - i. The eligible member's full name and, if applicable, other names used while working for the ASRS employer;
 - ii. The eligible member's Social Security number;
 - iii. The eligible member's mailing address;
 - iv. The eligible member's daytime telephone number;
 - v. A statement that the eligible member understands that up to one year of leave of absence service credit may be purchased for each approved leave of absence, if the eligible member returns to work for the employer that approved the leave of absence unless employment could not be resumed because of disability or nonavailability of a position;
 - vi. A statement that the eligible member understands that the ASRS uses the actuarial present value calculation method to determine the cost of the service purchase request;
 - vii. A statement that the eligible member authorizes the ASRS employer to provide any necessary personal information to ASRS in order to process this request; and
 - viii. The member's dated signature; and
 - b. The following information completed by the ASRS employer:
 - i. The beginning date and ending date of the approved leave of absence;
 - ii. The date the eligible member returned to work or a statement of why employment was not resumed;
 - iii. Name of the employer;
 - iv. The authorized employer representative's name;
 - v. The authorized employer representative's telephone number and, if applicable, fax number; and
 - vi. The authorized employer representative's dated signature verifying that the approved leave of absence benefited or was in the best interest of the employer; and
 2. A copy of the guidelines referenced in A.R.S. § 38-744, if applicable.
- B. The amount the member shall pay to purchase service credit for leave of absence is determined as provided in R2-8-506.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-509. Required Documentation and Calculations for Military Service Credit

- A.** An eligible member may request to purchase military service credit under A.R.S. § 38-745(A) and (B). To request to purchase military service credit, the eligible member shall provide to the ASRS:
1. The items listed in R2-8-507(A)(1);
 2. A copy of the eligible member's military service record; and
 3. A completed, signed, dated, and notarized Affidavit of Military Service form that contains:
 - a. The member's full name;
 - b. The member's Social Security number;
 - c. The branch of the uniformed services the member was in;
 - d. Whether the member was active duty or active reserve duty;
 - e. The years and months by fiscal year that the member was in active duty or active reserve duty for which the member wishes to purchase service credit;
 - f. Acknowledgement that the member has attached:
 - i. Proof of honorable discharge for each type of military service listed on the form; and
 - ii. The member's military service record that supports all of the service listed on the affidavit;
 - g. The following statements of understanding initialed by the member:
 - i. I understand that any person who knowingly makes any false statement or who falsifies or permits to be falsified any record of the retirement plan with an intent to defraud the plan is guilty of a class 6 felony per Arizona Revised Statutes Section 38-793;
 - ii. I understand this transaction is subject to audit and if any errors or misrepresentations are discovered as a result of this audit, my total credited service with the ASRS will be adjusted as necessary and if I am retired, my retirement benefit will also be adjusted;
 - iii. I understand that the service listed on this affidavit does not include time that I either volunteered or was ordered into active duty military service as part of a Presidential Call-up. This service is purchased under Presidential Call-up and requires a Presidential Call-up form to be completed by your employer; and
 - iv. I understand that any time I have listed on this affidavit for Reserve or National Guard time reflects the months that I attended at least one drill or assembly for each month listed.
- B.** The amount the eligible member pays to purchase military service credit is determined as provided in R2-8-506.
- C.** ASRS determines the amount of service credit an eligible member receives for active duty and active reserve duty time by the time listed on the Affidavit of Military Service form, if the service listed is supported by the information contained in the member's military service record.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by

final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-510. Required Documentation and Calculations for Presidential Call-up Service Credit

- A.** An eligible member or the eligible member's beneficiary who meets the requirements under A.R.S. § 38-745(C) shall receive up to 60 months of Presidential Call-up service under A.R.S. § 38-745(C) through (I). In order to determine the amount of contributions the ASRS employer owes to purchase service credit for Presidential Call-up service, the eligible member's ASRS employer shall provide to the ASRS a copy of the eligible member's military service record and a completed Military Call-up form that includes the following:
1. The member's full name;
 2. The member's Social Security number;
 3. The start date of Presidential Call-up Service;
 4. The end date of Presidential Call-up Service;
 5. Whether the member received paid leave while on Presidential Call-up;
 6. The date the member returned to work for the ASRS employer;
 7. The salary for each fiscal year while the member is on Presidential Call-up, including any salary increases the eligible member would have received had the member not left employment due to Presidential Call-up, if applicable;
 8. The ASRS employer's name and address;
 9. The name of a contact individual for the ASRS employer, and that individual's business and fax telephone numbers;
 10. The contact individual's signature and date of signature;
 11. If applicable, the earlier of:
 - a. The date that the member was released from the hospital for injuries sustained as a result of participating in a Presidential Call-up; or
 - b. The date that the member was hospitalized for one year for injuries sustained as a result of participating in a Presidential Call-up; and
 12. A copy of the member's death certificate, if applicable.
- B.** An ASRS employer shall make the request to purchase service credit for Presidential Call-up service within 30 days after the member's active duty termination date.
- C.** The ASRS calculates the amount the ASRS employer pays to purchase Presidential Call-up service by multiplying the eligible member's salary at the time active duty commences, by the contribution rate in effect for the period of active duty, and by the years or partial years of service elapsing from the active duty commencement date through the active duty termination date. Included in the calculation are any salary increases the member would have received if the member had not left work to participate in a Presidential Call-up.
- D.** The ASRS shall send the ASRS employer a statement of cost for purchase of the Presidential Call-up service credit, based on the calculation in subsection (B). Within 90 days from the date on the ASRS statement of cost, the ASRS employer shall pay to the ASRS the amount on the statement. If the ASRS employer fails to make full payment within the 90 days, interest shall accrue on the unpaid balance at the assumed actuarial investment earnings rate approved by the Board in effect on the date of the statement of cost.
- E.** If an ASRS employer deducts retirement and long-term disability contributions from an eligible member's pay while the eligible member is on Presidential Call-up service, the ASRS shall return the contributions to the ASRS employer after the ASRS receives the information in subsection (A).
- F.** If an ASRS employer deducts retirement contributions from an eligible member's pay while the eligible member is on Presi-

dential Call-up service, and the eligible member does not return to the ASRS employer after separation from active military service, the ASRS shall apply the retirement contributions to the member's credited service.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-511. Required Documentation and Calculations for Other Public Service Credit

- A. An eligible member who requests to purchase other public service credit under A.R.S. § 38-743 shall provide to the ASRS a completed Affidavit of Other Public Service form, signed and dated by the member, and notarized, that includes the following:
1. The member's full name;
 2. The member's Social Security number;
 3. Other names used by the member during employment with the other public service employer, if applicable;
 4. The name and mailing address of the other public service employer;
 5. The position the member held while working for the other public service employer;
 6. A contact name and telephone number of an individual in the other public service employer's human resources department who can verify employment, if known;
 7. The years and months by fiscal year of other public service the member worked and wishes to purchase;
 8. If the other public service employer was a non-ASRS employer, a statement of whether the member participated in the non-ASRS employer's retirement plan;
 9. If the member participated in a non-ASRS public service employer's retirement plan, the name of the retirement plan, identifying whichever one of the following applies:
 - a. The approximate date the member took a return of retirement contributions;
 - b. The plan is non-contributory and the member is not eligible for benefits from the plan; or
 - c. That, if not using all of the retirement contributions as a pre-tax rollover, the member will request a return of retirement contributions and forfeit all rights to any benefits from the plan and provide the ASRS with documentation that the member has forfeited all rights to benefits from the plan no later than the due date specified on the SP invoice; and
 10. Acknowledgement that:
 - a. Knowingly making a false statement or falsifying or permitting falsification of any record of the ASRS with an intent to defraud ASRS is a Class 6 felony, pursuant to A.R.S. § 38-793;
 - b. The service purchase transaction is subject to audit and if any errors are discovered, the ASRS shall adjust a member's total credited service with the ASRS, or if the member is already retired, adjustments to the member's credited service will affect the member's retirement benefit; and
 - c. If an audit determines that the member is eligible for a benefit from the other public service employer's retirement plan, the member is required to take necessary steps to forfeit the benefit, and if the forfeiture is not completed within 90 days of being notified of the audit results, the service credit purchase listed on this application will be revoked and

any funds paid to purchase the service credit will be refunded to the member.

- B. The amount the member shall pay to purchase other public service credit is determined as provided in R2-8-506.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-512. Purchasing Service Credit by Check, Cashier's Check, or Money Order

- A. An eligible member may purchase service credit by check, cashier's check, or money order.
- B. Within 30 days of the issue date on the SP invoice or PDA payoff letter, the member shall ensure that the ASRS receives the completed Service Purchase Payment Request form with the information specified in R2-8-502(D)(2) and a check, cashier's check, or money order made to the order of the Arizona State Retirement System in the amount to purchase the requested service credit.
- C. If an eligible member purchases service credit by check, cashier's check, or money order in conjunction with one or more rollovers, trustee-to-trustee transfers, or termination pay, the member shall make payment within 30 days after the date the ASRS sends written confirmation that the ASRS received the final rollover, trustee-to-trustee transfer, or termination pay payment.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-513. Purchasing Service Credit by Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization

- A. An eligible member may purchase service credit by Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization.
- B. By the due date specified on the SP invoice, the member shall ensure that the ASRS receives the completed Service Purchase Payment Request form with the information specified in R2-8-502(D)(2).
- C. If the eligible member elects to pay for service credit by Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization, ASRS shall prepare an Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization and send it to the eligible member for signature. The member shall ensure that the ASRS receives the signed Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization within 30 days after the date on the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization. The signed Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization becomes irrevocable upon receipt by the ASRS.
- D. At the time the eligible member signs the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization the eligible member may elect to use termination pay towards the balance of the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization if the eligible member terminates employment. If the eligible member chooses this option, the eligible member shall complete the Termination Pay Addendum to the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization and return it to the ASRS along with the remainder of the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization that includes the following:
 1. A statement that the member:
 - a. Understands and agrees that the member must continue working at least three full calendar months after the date of submission of the form before termination pay may be used on a pre-tax basis;

- b. Understands that if the termination payment exceeds the balance owed on the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization, the overage will be returned to the ASRS employer to be distributed to the member; and
 - c. Elects to irrevocably agree to have termination pay that may be payable to the member upon termination of employment sent to the ASRS on a pre-tax basis and used toward any remaining balance of the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization if all scheduled payroll deductions have not been completed upon termination of service; and
- 2. A statement that either all termination pay or a specified amount of termination pay is to be applied to the balance of the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization.
- E. The ASRS shall:
 - 1. Charge interest on the unpaid balance at the assumed actuarial investment earnings rate approved by the Board in effect at the time the authorization was entered into;
 - 2. Limit the payroll deduction time period to a maximum of 20 years; and
 - 3. Require a minimum payment of \$10.00 per payroll period, or payment in an amount to purchase at least .001 year of service credit per payroll period, whichever is greater.
- F. The ASRS shall transmit the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization to the active member's ASRS employer, and the ASRS employer shall implement the deduction on the first pay period after receiving the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization.
- G. If a deduction is not made under an Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization within six months after the member signs the authorization, the authorization lapses and the member may make another request, which is recalculated based on the new request date unless the failure to begin deductions is due to an ASRS error.
- H. A period of leave of absence, long-term disability, or Presidential Call-up shall not cancel the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization. The ASRS employer shall resume deductions immediately upon the member's return to that employment. The period during which the member is on leave of absence, on long-term disability, or leaves work because of a Presidential Call-up is not included in the 20-year payment time limitation under subsection (E)(2). If the member does not return to active working status, whether due to termination of employment or retirement, the member may elect to purchase the balance of unpaid service under the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization at the time of termination or retirement as specified in this Section.
- I. Deductions made pursuant to an Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization continue until the:
 - 1. Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization is completed;
 - 2. Member retires, whether or not the member continues employment as allowed in A.R.S. §§ 38-766.01 and 38-764(J); or
 - 3. Member terminates all ASRS employment without transferring employment.
- J. If a member retires or terminates employment from all ASRS employers without transferring employment as stated in R2-8-513.01 before all deductions are made as authorized by the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization, the member's purchase of service credit is canceled unless the member notifies the ASRS in writing during the period 14 days before to 14 days after retirement or termination from all ASRS employ-

ment of the intent to purchase the remaining amount due in a lump sum.

- K. When the member notifies ASRS of retirement or termination from all ASRS employment and requests to pay off the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization, the ASRS shall send the member a PDA pay-off letter to the mailing address given by the member. The ASRS shall calculate the amount owed by the member and reduce the amount owed by any excess interest that the member has paid.
- L. Within 30 days of the date of the PDA pay-off letter, the member shall ensure that the ASRS receives the completed SP Payment Request form with the information specified in R2-8-502(D)(2). The member may purchase the remaining service credit by one or more of the following methods:
 - 1. By check, cashier's check, or money order made out to the ASRS under R2-8-512;
 - 2. By making a request to the ASRS for a rollover or transfer under R2-8-514 and completing the rollover or transfer within 90 days of the date of the PDA pay-off letter; or
 - 3. By termination pay distribution under R2-8-519, if the member authorized this option at the time the member signed the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3130, effective January 6, 2013 (Supp. 12-4).

R2-8-513.01. Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization and Transfer of Employment to a Different ASRS Employer

- A. An Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization continues if a member transfers employment.
- B. An Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization ends if a member terminates employment without having accepted an offer to work for a new ASRS employer, and the member is not already an active member working for a different ASRS employer. The member shall then pay off the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization as specified in R2-8-513(J).
- C. If a retirement contribution is due from the new ASRS employer within 120 days from the member's termination date with the previous employer, there is a rebuttable presumption that there is a transfer of employment. If a retirement contribution is not received within 120 days, the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization terminates.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-513.02 Termination Date

For the purpose of an Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization, the date a member is considered terminated from an ASRS employer is:

- 1. For a member terminating employment, the member's last pay period end date with that ASRS employer;
- 2. For a member on Presidential Call-up who does not return to the same ASRS employer:
 - a. Ninety days from the date of separation from Presidential Call-up service;
 - b. Ninety days from the date released from the hospital, if injured while on Presidential Call-up service;
 - c. The date the member has been hospitalized for one year for injuries sustained as a result of participating in a Presidential Call-up; or
 - d. The date of the member's death as a result of participating in a Presidential Call-up;

State Retirement System Board

3. For a member on leave of absence without pay who does not return to the same ASRS employer, the date the ASRS employer required the member to return to work;
4. For a member who is unable to work because of a disability, the later of:
 - a. The date the member's request for long-term disability benefits are denied;
 - b. The date the member no longer has sick leave and annual leave; or
 - c. For a member on long-term disability who does not return to the same ASRS employer or transfer employment, the date long-term disability benefits are terminated.
- b. The rollover/transfer specified on the form from which the pre-tax funds are being rolled over or transferred is intended to satisfy the requirements of the applicable section of the Internal Revenue Code;
- c. The authorized representative is not aware of any plan provision or any other reason that would cause the plan/IRA not to satisfy the applicable section of the Code; and
- d. The funds will be sent to the ASRS as a direct plan rollover, IRA rollover, or a trustee-to-trustee transfer; and
13. The date and signature of the authorized representative.

- F. The ASRS shall provide the member with written notification regarding the eligibility of the rollover.
- G. The member shall contact the plan administrator to have the funds distributed and transferred to the ASRS. Except as provided in subsection (H), unless the ASRS receives a check for the correct amount from the plan within 90 days of the issue date on the SP invoice, the ASRS shall cancel the request to purchase service credit as specified in R2-8-502(C).
- H. At the written request of the member, the ASRS shall provide an extension of 60 days in which the check may be received by the ASRS from the plan at the written request of the member, if:
 1. The member has followed the procedure in this Article for requesting to purchase service credit,
 2. The member has responded to the ASRS correspondence within the time-frame set forth in this Article,
 3. The eligible plan has not provided to the ASRS the check to pay for the requested service credit purchase within 90 days of the date of the SP invoice, and
 4. The member makes the written request for extension before expiration of the 90 days.
- I. The member shall ensure that the ASRS receives a check from the plan, made payable to the ASRS, for an amount that does not exceed the amount specified on the SP Invoice.
- J. If the payment from the eligible plan exceeds the amount specified on the SP Invoice, the ASRS shall return the entire payment to the member.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-514. Purchasing Service Credit by Direct Rollover

- A. An eligible member may purchase service credit or pay off an Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization by direct rollover at retirement or termination of employment without transferring employment.
- B. By the due date specified on the SP invoice, the member shall ensure that the ASRS receives the completed Service Purchase Payment Request form with the information specified in R2-8-502(D)(2).
- C. Upon receipt of the completed Service Purchase Payment Request form, the ASRS shall provide a Direct Rollover/Transfer Certification to Purchase Service Credit form, if the ASRS has not already provided the member with the form.
- D. The member shall ensure that the ASRS receives the Direct Rollover/Transfer Certification to Purchase Service Credit form completed by the member and the plan making the distribution within 90 days after the issue date of the SP Invoice.
- E. The information requested on the Direct Rollover/Transfer Certification to Purchase Service Credit form includes:
 1. Member's full name;
 2. Member's Social Security number;
 3. Member's mailing address;
 4. Member's daytime telephone number;
 5. The amount of each rollover or transfer, if applicable;
 6. The account number of each plan, if applicable;
 7. The member's signature certifying that the member understands the requirements, limitations, and entitlements for the rollover/transfer that is being used to purchase service credit, and has read and understands the Direct Rollover/Transfer Certification to Purchase Service Credit form and any accompanying instructions and information sheets;
 8. The date the member signs the form;
 9. The authorized representative's name and title;
 10. The authorized representative's address;
 11. The authorized representative's telephone number;
 12. Certification by the authorized representative that:
 - a. The plan is either:
 - i. A qualified pension, profit sharing, or 401(k) plan described in IRC § 401(a), or a qualified annuity plan described in IRC § 403(a);
 - ii. A deferred compensation plan described in IRC § 457(b) maintained by a state of the United States, a political subdivision of a state of the United States, or an agency or instrumentality of a state of the United States;
 - iii. An annuity contract described in IRC § 403(b); or
 - iv. An IRA described in A.R.S. § 38-747(H)(3);

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-515. Purchasing Service Credit by Trustee-to-Trustee Transfer

- A. An eligible member may purchase service credit or pay off an Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization at retirement or termination of employment without transferring employment by a trustee-to-trustee transfer if the member participates in:
 1. A deferred compensation plan described in IRC § 457 that is maintained by:
 - a. The state of Arizona;
 - b. A political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality of the state of Arizona; or
 - c. A political subdivision entity of the state of Arizona;
 2. An annuity contract described in IRC § 403(b); or
 3. A retirement program qualified under IRC § 401(a) or 403(a).
- B. By the due date specified on the SP invoice, the ASRS shall receive from the member the completed Service Purchase Payment Request form described in R2-8-502(D)(2).
- C. Upon receipt of the completed Service Purchase Payment Request form, the ASRS shall provide a Direct Rollover/

Transfer Certification to Purchase Service Credit form, if the ASRS has not already provided the member with the form.

- D. The member shall ensure that the member and the plan administrator complete the Direct Rollover/Transfer Certification to Purchase Service Credit form, containing all of the applicable information identified in R2-8-514(E), and ensure that the ASRS receives the form within 90 days after the issue date on the SP Invoice.
- E. The ASRS shall provide the member with written notification regarding the eligibility of the transfer.
- F. The member shall contact the plan administrator to have the funds transferred to the ASRS. Except as provided in subsection (G), unless the ASRS receives the check for the correct amount from the plan within 90 days of the issue date on the SP invoice, the ASRS shall cancel the request to purchase service credit as specified in R2-8-502(C).
- G. The ASRS shall provide an extension of 60 days in which the check may be received by the ASRS from the plan at the written request of the member, if:
 - 1. The member has followed the procedure under this Article for requesting to purchase service credit,
 - 2. The member has responded to the ASRS correspondence within the time-frame set forth in this Article,
 - 3. The eligible plan has not provided to the ASRS the check to pay for the requested service credit purchase within 90 days of the date of the SP invoice, and
 - 4. The member makes the written request for extension before expiration of the 90 days.
- H. The member shall ensure that the ASRS receives a check from the plan, made payable to the ASRS, for an amount that does not exceed the amount specified on the SP Invoice.
- I. If the payment from the eligible plan exceeds the amount specified on the SP Invoice, the ASRS shall return the entire payment to the member and notify the member of the correct amount due.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-516. Purchasing Service Credit by Indirect IRA Rollover

- A. An eligible member may purchase service credit, or pay off an Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization at retirement or termination of employment without transferring employment, by an indirect IRA rollover if the rollover purchase is completed within 60 days of the date of distribution of funds from the IRA account, as required by IRC § 408(d)(3)(A). The 60-day time limitation is exclusive of any other time limitations prescribed in this Article and the ASRS shall not extend the 60-day period.
- B. By the due date specified on the SP invoice, the member shall ensure that the ASRS receives the completed Service Purchase Payment Request form described in R2-8-502(D)(2).
- C. Upon the receipt of the completed Service Purchase Payment Request form and upon the member's request, the ASRS shall provide to the member an Indirect IRA Rollover Contribution form. The member shall complete the Indirect IRA Rollover Contribution form and ensure that the ASRS receives the form within 90 days after the issue date on the SP Invoice, along with:
 - 1. A copy of the distribution statement or check stub identifying it as an IRA distribution, showing the date of distribution and amount distributed; or

- 2. The distribution check endorsed by the member made payable to the ASRS with documentation that it is an IRA distribution.

- D. The information requested on the Indirect IRA Rollover Contribution form includes:
 - 1. The member's full name,
 - 2. The member's Social Security number,
 - 3. The member's mailing address,
 - 4. The member's daytime telephone number,
 - 5. The member's signature certifying that the member understands the statements on the form regarding the distribution the member has received from the IRA and the requirements for an IRA rollover to the ASRS and agrees to the statements, and
 - 6. The date the member signs the form.
- E. The ASRS shall provide the member with written notification regarding the eligibility of the rollover contribution.
- F. After receiving notice from the ASRS that the rollover is an eligible rollover contribution, if the member has not sent payment for the purchase of service credit, the member shall submit payment for the service credit purchase. The member shall make payment by:
 - 1. The distribution check from the IRA made payable to the member and endorsed by the member to make it payable to the ASRS; or
 - 2. Direct payment by the member by check or money order to the ASRS, after the IRA distribution is deposited to the member's account.
- G. Except as provided in subsection (H), unless the ASRS receives payment from the member within 90 days of the issue date on the SP invoice, the ASRS shall cancel the request to purchase service credit as specified in R2-8-502(C).
- H. The ASRS shall provide an extension of 60 days in which the check may be received by the ASRS under subsection (G) at the written request of the member, if:
 - 1. The member has followed the procedure under this Article for requesting to purchase service credit,
 - 2. The member has responded to the ASRS correspondence within the time-frame set forth in this Article,
 - 3. The eligible plan has not provided the member with the check to pay for the requested service credit purchase within 90 days of the date of the SP invoice, and
 - 4. The member makes the written request for extension before expiration of the 90 days.
- I. The member shall ensure that the ASRS receives a check made payable to the ASRS for an amount that does not exceed the amount specified on the SP Invoice.
- J. If the payment exceeds the amount specified on the SP Invoice, the ASRS shall return the entire payment to the member.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-517. Purchasing Service Credit by Distributed Rollover Contribution

- A. An eligible member may purchase service credit with a distribution from a prior employer's eligible plan that has already been distributed to the member if the rollover purchase is completed within 60 days of the date of distribution to the member, as required by IRC §§ 402(c)(3)(A), 403(b)(8)(B), and 457(e)(16)(B). The 60-day time limitation is exclusive of any other time limitations prescribed in this Article, and the ASRS shall not extend the 60-day period. Eligible plans are:

State Retirement System Board

1. A pension, profit sharing, or other qualified plan described in IRC § 401(a) and (k);
 2. A qualified annuity plan described in IRC § 403(a);
 3. A deferred compensation plan described in IRC § 457 and maintained by a state of the United States, or a political subdivision, agency, or instrumentality of a state of the United States; and
 4. A tax deferred annuity described in IRC § 403(b).
- B.** By the due date specified on the SP invoice, the member shall ensure that the ASRS receives the completed Service Purchase Payment Request form described in R2-8-502(D)(2).
- C.** When the ASRS receives the completed Service Purchase Payment Request form and upon the member's request, the ASRS shall provide a Certification by Eligible Plan Rollover Contribution form and Rollover Contribution form.
- D.** The information requested on the Certification by Eligible Plan Rollover Contribution form includes:
1. The member's dated signature;
 2. Member's full name;
 3. Member's Social Security number;
 4. Member's mailing address;
 5. Certification by the plan administrator that the plan is one of the plans described in subsection (A);
 6. Certification by the plan administrator that:
 - a. If the plan is described in either IRC § 401(a) or 403(a), the plan has received a determination letter from the Internal Revenue Service indicating that the plan is qualified under either IRC § 401(a) or 403(a);
 - b. If the plan is described in either IRC § 401(a) or 403(a), but has not received a determination letter from the Internal Revenue Service, the plan satisfies the requirements of IRC § 401(a) or 403(a) or is intended to satisfy the requirements of IRC § 401(a) or 403(a) and the plan administrator is not aware of any plan provision or any other reason that would disqualify the plan; or
 - c. If the plan is a deferred compensation plan described in IRC § 457 or an annuity contract described in IRC § 403(b), the plan or annuity satisfies the applicable requirements of IRC § 457 or 403(b) and the plan administrator is not aware of any plan provision or any other reason that would cause the plan or annuity to not satisfy the applicable provisions of IRC § 457 or 403(b);
 7. Certification by the plan administrator that the plan permits a direct rollover of an eligible rollover distribution to a defined benefit plan;
 8. The full name, title, and signature of the plan administrator;
 9. The plan administrator's business address and telephone number; and
 10. Date of the signature of the plan administrator.
- E.** The information requested on the Rollover Contribution form includes:
1. The member's Social Security number;
 2. The member's full name;
 3. The member's mailing address;
 4. The member's daytime telephone number;
 5. The member's signature certifying that:
 - a. The member has read the statements on the Rollover Contribution form regarding requirements for a rollover contribution, understands all the statements, and believes the statements, certifications, and any documents attached to the form to be true and correct to the best of the member's knowledge and belief; and
 - b. The member understands that:
 - i. The ASRS assumes no responsibility for ensuring that the member makes a timely rollover contribution to the ASRS or that the amount rolled over constitutes a valid rollover contribution;
 - ii. The member accepts full responsibility for ensuring that the rollover contribution is an eligible rollover contribution before making the contribution to the ASRS;
 - iii. If the ASRS accepts the rollover contribution and it is later determined that the contribution was an invalid rollover contribution, the ASRS will distribute the invalid contribution directly to the member; and
 - iv. Any invalid rollover contributions returned to the member may decrease the member's benefits and the Internal Revenue Service and state taxing authorities may require the member to pay taxes, penalties, and interest on the returned contributions; and
 6. The date the member signed the form.
- F.** The member shall ensure that the ASRS receives the Certification by Eligible Plan Rollover Contribution form signed and dated by the plan administrator, the Rollover Contribution form signed and dated by the member, and a copy of the distribution statement showing the:
1. Date of the distribution;
 2. Amount of the distribution; and
 3. Amount of taxes withheld, if any.
- G.** The ASRS shall provide the member with written notification regarding the eligibility of the rollover.
- H.** The member shall make payment by:
1. The distribution check from the eligible plan made payable to the member and endorsed by the member to make it payable to the ASRS; or
 2. Direct payment by the member by check or money order to the ASRS, after the eligible plan distribution is deposited to the member's personal financial account.
- I.** Except as provided in subsection (J), unless the ASRS receives the check from the plan within 90 days of the issue date on the SP invoice, the ASRS shall cancel the request to purchase service credit as specified in R2-8-502(C).
- J.** At the written request of the member, the ASRS shall provide an extension of 60 days in which the check may be received by the ASRS from the plan under subsection (I), if:
1. The member has followed the procedure under this Article for requesting to purchase service credit,
 2. The member has responded to the ASRS correspondence within the time-frame set forth in this Article,
 3. The eligible plan has not provided to the member with the check to pay for the requested service credit purchase within 90 days of the date of the SP invoice, and
 4. The member makes the written request for extension before expiration of the 90 days.
- K.** The member shall ensure that the ASRS receives a check, made payable to the ASRS, for an amount that does not exceed the amount specified in the written notification identified in subsection (G).
- L.** If the payment from the eligible plan exceeds the amount specified in the written notification identified in subsection (G) the ASRS shall return the entire payment to the member.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-518. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4). Repealed by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3130, effective January 6, 2013 (Supp. 12-4).

R2-8-519. Purchasing Service Credit by Termination Pay Distribution

- A.** To purchase service credit using termination pay distribution, an eligible member shall, no more than six months before the date the eligible member plans to retire or terminate employment, request to purchase service credit as specified in R2-8-502 and specify that the member wants to use termination pay distribution to pay for the service credit. Upon receipt of the acknowledgement letter identified in R2-8-502, the eligible member shall provide documentation for service credit as required by this Article, within 30 days of the eligible member's request to purchase service credit.
- B.** Upon receipt of the documentation required by this Article from the eligible member and if the eligible member's request to purchase service credit meets the requirements of this Article, the ASRS shall provide a:
 - 1. SP invoice stating the cost to purchase the requested amount of service credit and the date the payment is due, and
 - 2. Service Purchase Payment Request form as described in R2-8-502(D)(2).
- C.** By the due date specified on the SP invoice, the member shall ensure that the ASRS receives the completed Service Purchase Payment Request form.
- D.** Upon receipt of the Service Purchase Request form, if the member indicates the member wishes to purchase service credit by termination pay distribution, the ASRS shall send the member a Termination Pay Authorization for the Purchase of Service Credit form to complete and return within the time limitation specified in subsection (E) that includes:
 - 1. Member's full name,
 - 2. Member's Social Security number,
 - 3. Member's daytime telephone number,
 - 4. The Request ID number listed on the SP invoice,
 - 5. Name of ASRS employer,
 - 6. Whether the member elects to use all termination pay or a specific amount of termination pay to purchase service credit,
 - 7. Signature of the member, certifying that the member understands that:
 - a. The member is required to continue working at least three full calendar months after the date the member submits the Termination Pay Authorization for the Purchase of Service Credit form before termination pay may be used on a pre-tax basis;
 - b. If the member terminates employment more than six months after the date on the SP invoice, the member may purchase the service credit at a newly calculated rate and possibly at a higher cost;
 - c. The Termination Pay Authorization for the Purchase of Service Credit form is binding and irrevocable;
 - d. The member's employer is required to make payment directly to the ASRS after mandatory deduc-

tions are made, and the member does not have the option of receiving the funds directly from the employer;

- e. The ASRS shall apply service credit to the member's account upon the receipt of payments authorized by the member by the Termination Pay Authorization for the Purchase of Service Credit form;
 - f. If the member elects to purchase with termination pay only a portion of the service credit that the member is entitled to purchase, the member may be eligible to use other forms of payment to purchase additional service credit. However, using other forms of payment to purchase additional service credit does not alter, amend, or revoke the terms of the Termination Pay Authorization for the Purchase of Service Credit form;
 - g. It is the member's responsibility to ensure that the member's employer properly deducts termination pay, as provided the Termination Pay Authorization for the Purchase of Service Credit form; and
 - h. The amount of termination pay the member is allowed to apply to purchase service credit is subject to federal laws.
- E.** In addition to the other time limitations in this Section, to apply termination pay to a service purchase the eligible member shall complete and sign the Termination Pay Authorization for the Purchase of Service Credit form, and the member shall ensure that the ASRS receives the Termination Pay Authorization for the Purchase of Service Credit form at least three full calendar months before the member retires or terminates employment.
 - F.** The ASRS shall not apply a termination pay distribution to a service credit purchase covered by an Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization in effect at the time of termination unless the eligible member signed a Termination Pay Addendum to the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization specified in R2-8-513(D) at the time the member signed the Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization.
 - G.** If a member elects to use all of the member's available termination pay to purchase service credit, ASRS shall not apply any other form of payment to the service credit purchase until the ASRS receives the termination pay.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-520. Termination of Employment and Request Return of Retirement Contributions or Death of Member While Purchasing Service Credit by an Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization

- A.** If a member terminates employment without transferring employment as specified in R2-8-513.01 while purchasing service credit by an Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization and requests return of retirement contributions, the ASRS shall return any payments made for the purchase of service credit including interest earned on those payments as determined by the Board.
- B.** If a member dies while purchasing service credit, the ASRS shall credit the member's account with:
 - 1. The service credit for which the ASRS received payment before the member's death,
 - 2. Interest earned on payment through the date of distribution at the valuation rate established by the Board, and

State Retirement System Board

3. All service purchase payments.
- C. If a member dies while purchasing service credit, the ASRS shall not permit the survivor to purchase the remaining balance.
- D. The ASRS shall not refund interest charged as part of an Irrevocable Payroll Deduction Authorization as specified in R2-8-513(E)(1).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4667, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-521. Adjustment of Errors

- A. If the ASRS determines an error has been made in the information provided by the member or in the calculations made by the ASRS, the ASRS shall make an adjustment, including, but limited to, increasing or decreasing a member's total credited service with the ASRS and increasing or decreasing the payment amount.
- B. If the ASRS determines that a member is receiving or is eligible to receive retirement benefits from another public employee retirement system that makes the member ineligible to purchase service credit for the same period, the ASRS shall revoke that purchase of service credit, and return any payments made, less any interest payments made, if applicable.
- C. The ASRS shall notify the member in writing of any adjustments.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2640, effective June 30, 2005 (Supp. 05-2).

ARTICLE 6. PUBLIC PARTICIPATION IN RULEMAKING**R2-8-601. Definitions**

The following definitions apply to this Article unless otherwise specified:

1. "Rulemaking record" means a file the ASRS maintains as specified in A.R.S. § 41-1029.
2. "Oral proceeding" means a public gathering the ASRS holds for the purpose of receiving comment and answering questions about a proposed rule as specified in A.R.S. § 41-1023.
3. "Presiding officer" means an individual selected by the ASRS Director to oversee oral proceedings.
4. "Substantive policy statement" means the same as in A.R.S. § 41-1001(22).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 964, effective March 7, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2515, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

R2-8-602. Reviewing Agency Rulemaking Record and Directory of Substantive Policy Statements

Except on a state holiday, an individual may review a rulemaking record or the directory of substantive policy statements at the Phoenix office of the ASRS, Monday through Friday, from 8:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 964, effective March 7, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R2-8-603. Petition for Rulemaking

- A. An individual submitting a petition to the ASRS to make or amend a rule under A.R.S. § 41-1033 shall include the following in the petition:

1. The name and current address of the individual submitting the petition;
 2. An identification of the rule to be made or amended;
 3. The suggested language of the rule;
 4. The reason why a new rule should be made or a current rule should be amended with supporting information, including:
 - a. An identification of the persons who would be affected by the rule and how the persons would be affected; and
 - b. If applicable, statistical data with references to attached exhibits;
 5. The signature of the individual submitting the petition; and
 6. The date the individual signs the petition.
- B. The ASRS shall send a written notice of the ASRS's decision regarding the Petition for Rulemaking to the individual within 30 days of receipt of the petition.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 964, effective March 7, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R2-8-604. Review of a Rule, Agency Practice, or Substantive Policy Statement

- A. An individual submitting a petition to the ASRS under A.R.S. § 41-1033 requesting that the ASRS review an agency practice or substantive policy statement that the individual alleges constitutes a rule shall include the following in the petition:
 1. The name and current address of the individual submitting the petition,
 2. The reason the individual alleges that the agency practice or substantive policy statement constitutes a rule,
 3. The signature of the individual submitting the petition, and
 4. The date the individual signs the petition.
- B. The individual who submits a petition under subsection (A) shall attach a copy of the substantive policy statement or a description of the agency practice to the petition.
- C. The ASRS shall send a written notice of the ASRS's decision regarding the petition to the individual within 30 days of receipt of the petition.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 964, effective March 7, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R2-8-605. Objection to Rule Based Upon Economic, Small Business and Consumer Impact

- A. An individual submitting an objection to a rule based upon the economic, small business and consumer impact under A.R.S. § 41-1056.01 shall include the following in the objection:
 1. The name and current address of the individual submitting the objection;
 2. Identification of the rule;
 3. Either evidence that the actual economic, small business and consumer impact:
 - a. Significantly exceeded the impact estimated in the economic, small business and consumer impact statement submitted during the making of the rule with supporting information attached as exhibits; or
 - b. Was not estimated in the economic, small business and consumer impact statement submitted during the making of the rule and that actual impact imposes a significant burden on persons subject to the rule with supporting information attached as exhibits;
 4. The signature of the individual submitting the objection; and

State Retirement System Board

5. The date the individual signs the objection.
- B.** The ASRS shall respond to the objection as specified in A.R.S. § 41-1056.01(C).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 964, effective March 7, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R2-8-606. Oral Proceedings

- A.** An individual requesting an oral proceeding under A.R.S. § 41-1023(C) shall submit a written request to the ASRS that includes:
1. The name and current address of the individual making the request;
 2. If applicable, the name of the public or private organization, partnership, corporation or association, or the name of the governmental entity the individual represents; and
 3. Reference to the proposed rule including, if known, the date and issue of the Arizona Administrative Register in which the Notice of Proposed Rulemaking was published.
- B.** The ASRS shall record an oral proceeding by either electronic or stenographic means and any CDs, cassette tapes, transcripts, lists, speaker slips, and written comments received shall become part of the official record.
- C.** A presiding officer shall perform the following acts on behalf of the ASRS when conducting an oral proceeding as prescribed under A.R.S. § 41-1023:
1. Provide a method for individuals who attend the oral proceeding to voluntarily note their attendance;
 2. Provide a speaker slip that includes space for:
 - a. An individual's name,
 - b. The person the individual represents, if applicable,
 - c. The rule the individual wishes to comment on or has a question about, and
 - d. The approximate length of time the individual wishes to speak;
 3. Open the proceeding by identifying the rules to be considered, the location, date, time, purpose of the proceeding, and the agenda;
 4. Explain the background and general content of the proposed rulemaking;
 5. Provide for public comment as specified in A.R.S. § 41-1023(D); and
 6. Close the oral proceeding by announcing the location where written public comments are to be sent and specifying the close of record date and time.
- D.** A presiding officer may limit comments to a reasonable time period, as determined by the presiding officer. Oral comments may be limited to prevent undue repetition.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 964, effective March 7, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R2-8-607. Petition for Delayed Effective Date

- A.** An individual who wishes to delay the effective date of a rule under A.R.S. § 41-1032 shall file a petition with the ASRS prior to the proposed rule's close of record date identified in the Notice of Proposed Rulemaking. The petition shall contain the:
1. Name and current address of the individual submitting the petition;
 2. Identification of the proposed rule;
 3. Need for the delay, specifying the undue hardship or other adverse impact that may result if the request for a delayed effective date is not granted;

4. Reason why the public interest will not be harmed by the delayed effective date;
 5. Signature of the individual submitting the petition; and
 6. Date the individual signs the petition.
- B.** The ASRS shall send a written notice of the ASRS's decision to the individual within 30 days of receipt of the Petition for Delayed Effective Date.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 964, effective March 7, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

ARTICLE 7. CONTRIBUTIONS NOT WITHHELD**R2-8-701. Definitions**

The following definitions apply to this Article unless otherwise specified:

1. "218 agreement" means a written agreement between the state, political subdivision, or political subdivision entity and the Social Security Administration, under the provisions of § 418 of the Social Security Act, to provide Social Security and Medicare or Medicare-only coverage to employees of the state, political subdivision, or political subdivision entity.
2. "Documentation" means a pay stub, completed W-2 form, completed Verification of Contributions Not Withheld form, employer letter or spreadsheet, completed State Personnel Action Form, Social Security Earnings Report, employment contract, payroll record, timesheet, or other ASRS employer-provided form that includes:
 - a. Whether the employee was covered under the ASRS employer's 218 agreement prior to July 24, 2014,
 - b. The number of hours worked or length of time the member was employed by the ASRS employer, or
 - c. The compensation paid to the member by the ASRS employer.
3. "Eligible service" means employment with an ASRS employer:
 - a. That is no more than 15 years before the date the ASRS receives written credible evidence that less than the correct amount of contributions were paid into the ASRS or the ASRS otherwise determines that less than the correct amount of contributions were made as specified in A.R.S. § 38-738(C); and
 - b. In which the member worked a minimum of 20 hours per week for at least 20 weeks in a service year for at least one ASRS employer from 7/1/1999 to the present.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4793, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).
Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2515, effective December 5, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

R2-8-702. General Information

- A.** Verified eligible service that occurred more than 15 years before the date ASRS receives the information identified in R2-8-704(A)(1) is considered public service credit as provided in A.R.S. § 38-738(D), and is not applied under this Article.
- B.** The ASRS employer shall pay the ASRS employer's portion of the contributions the ASRS determines is owed under R2-8-706 whether or not:
1. The member has withdrawn contributions as specified in R2-8-115; or
 2. The member pays the member's portion of the contributions.

- C. The person who initiates the claim that contributions were not withheld for eligible service has the burden to prove a contribution error was made.
- D. ASRS shall not waive payment of contributions or interest owed under this Article.
- E. If a member is not able to establish eligibility for service credit for which contributions were not withheld, but is able to establish a period of employment by an ASRS employer the member may request to purchase service credit for that period under A.R.S. § 38-743 and Article 5 of this Chapter.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4793, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-703. ASRS Employer's Discovery of Error

If an ASRS employer determines that contributions have not been withheld for a member for a period of eligible service, the ASRS employer shall notify ASRS in writing, and shall provide ASRS with the member's full name, Social Security number, months, years, and hours per week worked, the compensation each fiscal year for the time periods worked, and the member's position title and status at the time contributions should have been withheld.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4793, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-704. Member's Discovery of Error

- A. If a member believes that an ASRS employer has not withheld contributions for the member for a period of eligible service, the member shall:
 - 1. Provide the ASRS employer with documentation of the member's claim and request that the ASRS employer provide a letter that includes the information in the Verification of Contributions Not Withheld form or complete a Verification of Contributions Not Withheld form that includes:
 - a. The member's full name;
 - b. Other names used by the member;
 - c. The member's Social Security number;
 - d. Whether the position was covered under the ASRS employer's 218 agreement;
 - e. The position title the member held at the time the contributions should have been withheld;
 - f. The eligibility of the member at the time the contributions should have been withheld;
 - g. The following statements of understanding and agreements to be initialed by the authorized employer representative filling out the form:
 - i. I understand it is my responsibility to verify the accuracy of the information I am providing on this form. I understand any individual who knowingly makes a false statement, or who falsifies or permits to be falsified any record of the ASRS with an intent to defraud the ASRS, is guilty of a Class 6 felony pursuant to A.R.S. § 38-793; and
 - ii. I understand that, based on the information provided on this form, the ASRS may determine that contributions are owed on behalf of the member listed on this form, and the ASRS employer may incur a substantial financial obligation;
 - h. The months worked, the hours per week worked, and the compensation earned by the member, by fiscal year;
 - i. The name of the ASRS employer;

- j. The printed name and signature of the authorized employer representative;
- k. The daytime telephone number of the authorized employer representative;
- l. The title of the authorized employer representative; and
- m. The date the authorized employer representative signed the form;
- 2. Provide the ASRS with the completed Verification of Contributions Not Withheld form; and
- 3. If the ASRS employer refuses to fill out the Verification of Contributions Not Withheld form, or if the member disputes the information the ASRS employer completes on the form, provide the ASRS with the documentation the member believes supports the allegation that contributions should have been withheld, that includes proof:
 - a. That the employee was covered under the ASRS employer's 218 agreement,
 - b. Of the number of hours worked,
 - c. Of the length of time the member was employed by the ASRS employer, and
 - d. Of the compensation paid to the member by the ASRS employer.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4793, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-705. ASRS' Discovery of Error

If the ASRS determines, as specified in A.R.S. § 38-738(B)(7), that contributions have not been withheld for a member for a period of eligible service, the ASRS shall notify the member and the ASRS employer in writing and shall request the following information:

- 1. The months, years and hours per week worked;
- 2. The compensation earned by the member each fiscal year for the time periods worked; and
- 3. The member's position title at the time contributions should have been withheld.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4793, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-706. Determination of Contributions Not Withheld

- A. Upon receipt of the information listed in R2-8-703, R2-8-704, or R2-8-705, the ASRS shall review the information to determine whether or not member contributions should have been withheld by the ASRS employer, the length of time those contributions should have been withheld, and the amount of contributions that should have been withheld.
- B. Except for returning to work under A.R.S. § 38-766.01, the presence of a contract between a member and the ASRS employer does not alter the contribution requirements of A.R.S. §§ 38-736 and 38-737.
- C. If there is any discrepancy between the documentation provided by the ASRS employer and the documentation provided by the member, a document used in the usual course of business prepared at the time in question is controlling.
- D. The ASRS shall provide to the ASRS employer and the member a written statement that includes:
 - 1. The dates of eligible service for which contributions were not withheld,
 - 2. The dollar amount of contributions that should have been made,
 - 3. The dollar amount of the contributions to be paid by the ASRS employer,
 - 4. The interest on the ASRS employer contributions and member contributions to be paid by the ASRS employer,

State Retirement System Board

5. The dollar amount of contributions to be paid by the member, and
6. To the member, the various payment options that may apply, as specified in R2-8-512 through R2-8-519.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4793, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-707. Submission of Payment

- A. Within 90 calendar days after the ASRS notifies the ASRS employer in writing of the amount due, the ASRS employer shall pay all ASRS employer contributions, including accrued interest on both the ASRS employer and member contributions, from the date the contributions were due to the date the ASRS notifies the ASRS employer of the amount due. An ASRS employer who makes payment under A.R.S. § 38-738(B)(3) is not liable for additional interest that may accrue as a result of a member's failure to remit payment required by A.R.S. § 38-738(B)(1). If the ASRS does not receive full payment of the ASRS employer's amount due within 90 calendar days after the ASRS notifies the ASRS employer of the amount due, interest on the amount not paid, as provided in A.R.S. § 38-738(B)(3), will accrue from the 91st day until the ASRS employer pays the full amount.
- B. An ASRS employer may pay the amount the ASRS employer believes may be due at any time before ASRS's notification of the amount due in order to prevent the accrual of interest after the date of the payment. Any amount the ASRS employer pays that the ASRS determines is not owed shall be refunded to the ASRS employer.
- C. A member may purchase eligible service for which contributions were not withheld in accordance with the requirements of Article 5 of this Chapter for purchase of service credit. If the ASRS does not receive full payment of the ASRS employee's amount due within 90 calendar days after the ASRS notifies the member that the ASRS received the ASRS employer's full payment, interest on the amount not paid, as provided in A.R.S. § 38-738(B)(1), will accrue from the 91st day until the member pays the full amount.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4793, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-708. Dispute of an ASRS Determination Regarding Contributions Not Withheld

- A. If a member or the ASRS employer disputes an ASRS determination regarding contributions not withheld, that party may request in writing that the Director review the ASRS determi-

nation. Within 30 calendar days of receiving the request for the review of the ASRS determination, the Director shall review and either approve or amend the ASRS determination, and send to the member and the ASRS employer written notice of the Director's decision.

- B. If the member or the ASRS employer disputes the Director's decision, that party may obtain a hearing by filing a Request for a Hearing with the Board, in accordance with Article 4 of this Chapter, within 30 calendar days after receiving notice of the Director's determination. The party filing the request shall provide the name of the other party.
- C. The burden of producing evidence is on the party challenging the determination.
- D. If the ASRS Board determines that the service is eligible, the ASRS shall send both the ASRS employer and the member a written statement, as specified in R2-8-706(D), and the:
 1. Decision of the Board;
 2. Correct amount due as determined by the Board, if applicable;
 3. Additional amount of interest due from the losing party, from the 91st day after the initial notification of the amount due to the date of the decision; and
 4. Notification that interest shall continue to accrue on the total amount due at the rate specified in A.R.S. § 38-738(B) until the date payment is received by the ASRS.
- E. If the ASRS Board determines that the service is not eligible, ASRS shall send both the ASRS employer and the member the decision of the Board.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4793, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R2-8-709. Nonpayment of Contributions

- A. A member receives service credit only for the portion of service the ASRS has determined is eligible and that the member has paid for.
- B. A member does not receive service credit until both the ASRS employer and member portions of the contributions have been paid.
- C. If the ASRS employer does not pay, the ASRS shall take any steps legally authorized to collect payment. Any steps the ASRS may take to collect payment are separate from any action a member may elect to take against the ASRS employer.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4793, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

This page intentionally left blank.



Replacement Check List

For rules filed within the
1st Quarter
January 1 - March 31, 2016

THE ARIZONA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Within the stated calendar quarter, this Chapter contains all rules made, amended, repealed, renumbered, and recodified; or rules that have expired or were terminated due to an agency being eliminated under sunset law. These rules were either certified by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or the Attorney General's Office; or exempt from the rulemaking process, and filed with the Office of the Secretary of State. Refer to the historical notes for more information. Please note that some rules you are about to remove may still be in effect after the publication date of this Supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

Title 3. Agriculture

Chapter 3. Department of Agriculture - Environmental Services Division

Supplement Release Quarter: 16-1

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices modified

R3-3-208

REMOVE Supp. 14-3
Pages: 1 - 50

REPLACE with Supp. 16-1
Pages: 1 - 51

The agency's contact person who can answer questions about rules in Supp. 16-1:

Department of Agriculture - Environmental Services Division

Name: Jack Peterson

Address: 1688 W. Adams, Phoenix, AZ 85007

Telephone: (602) 542-3575

Fax: (602) 542-0466

E-mail: jpeterson@azda.gov

Disclaimer: Please be advised the person listed is the contact of record as submitted in the rulemaking package for this supplement. The contact and other information may have changed and is provided as a public courtesy.

PUBLISHER

Arizona Department of State

Office of the Secretary of State, Public Services Division

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the Administrative Code. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
PUBLIC SERVICES DIVISION
March 31, 2016

RULES

A.R.S. § 41-1001(17) states: “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The Arizona Administrative Code is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The Code is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions. Virtually everything in your life is affected in some way by rules published in the Arizona Administrative Code, from the quality of air you breathe to the licensing of your dentist. This chapter is one of more than 230 in the Code compiled in 21 Titles.

ADMINISTRATIVE CODE SUPPLEMENTS

Rules filed by an agency to be published in the Administrative Code are updated quarterly. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter:

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31
Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30
Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30
Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2016 is cited as Supp. 16-1.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the Arizona Administrative Register for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARTICLES AND SECTIONS

Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering system separated into subsections.

HISTORICAL NOTES AND EFFECTIVE DATES

Historical notes inform the user when the last time a Section was updated in the Administrative Code. Be aware, since the Office publishes each quarter by entire chapters, not all Sections are updated by an agency in a supplement release. Many times just one Section or a few Sections may be updated in the entire chapter.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority note to make rules are often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in the introduction of a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, www.azsos.gov/services/legislative-filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the Arizona Administrative Register online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the Administrative Register link.

In the Administrative Code the Office includes editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter indicating that certain rulemaking Sections were made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

If you are researching rules and come across rescinded chapters on a different paper color, this is because the agency filed a Notice of Exempt Rulemaking. At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit, should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1., R1-1-113.

Public Services managing rules editor, Rhonda Paschal, assisted with the editing of this chapter.

TITLE 3. AGRICULTURE**CHAPTER 3. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE - ENVIRONMENTAL SERVICES DIVISION**

Authority: A.R.S. §§ 3-341 et seq. and 3-3101 et seq.

Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 1, Section R3-3-101 renumbered from Title 3, Chapter 10, Article 1, Section R3-10-101; Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 2, Sections R3-3-201 through R3-3-212 renumbered from Title 3, Chapter 10, Article 2, Sections R3-10-201 through R3-10-212; Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 3, Sections R3-3-301 through R3-3-314 renumbered from Title 3, Chapter 10, Article 2, Sections R3-10-301 through R3-10-314; Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 4, Sections R3-3-401 through R3-3-404 renumbered from Title 3, Chapter 10, Article 4, Sections R3-10-401 through R3-10-404; Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 5, Sections R3-3-501 through R3-3-506 renumbered from Title 3, Chapter 10, Article 5, Sections R3-10-501 through R3-10-506; Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 6, Sections R3-3-601 through R3-3-617 renumbered from Title 3, Chapter 10, Article 6, Sections R3-10-601 through R3-10-617; Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 7, Sections R3-3-701 through R3-3-712 renumbered from Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 1, Sections R3-3-01 through R3-3-12; Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 8, Sections R3-3-801 through R3-3-812 renumbered from Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 2, Sections R3-3-21 through R3-3-32; Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 9, Sections R3-3-901 through R3-3-916 renumbered to Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 3, Sections R3-3-41 through R3-3-56 (Supp. 91-4).

New Sections R3-10-101, R3-10-201 through R3-10-212, R3-10-301 through R3-10-306, R3-10-308 through R3-10-312, R3-10-401 through R3-10-403, R3-10-501 through R3-10-505, and R3-10-601 through R3-10-617 adopted effective November 20, 1987.

Former Sections R3-10-01, R3-10-03, R3-10-20 through R3-10-25, R3-10-40 through R3-10-42, R3-10-42.01, R3-10-43 through R3-10-62, R3-10-64 through R3-10-66, R3-10-70, R3-10-71, R3-10-73 through R3-10-75, R3-10-77 through R3-10-87, R3-10-89, and R3-10-91 repealed effective November 20, 1987.

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section	
R3-3-101.	Definitions 3
R3-3-102.	Licensing Time-frames 5
Table 1.	Time-frames (Calendar Days) 5

ARTICLE 2. PERMITS, LICENSES, AND CERTIFICATION

Section	
R3-3-201.	Regulated Grower Permit; Fee 6
R3-3-202.	Core Examination 7
R3-3-203.	Seller Permit; Fee; Responsible Individual 7
R3-3-204.	Agricultural Aircraft Pilot License; Examination; Fee; Renewal 7
R3-3-205.	Custom Applicator License; Examination; Fee; Renewal 8
R3-3-206.	Tag; Fee 9
R3-3-207.	Agricultural Pest Control Advisor License; Examination; Fee; Renewal; Exemption 9
R3-3-208.	Applicator Certification; Examination; Fee; Renewal 11
R3-3-209.	License and Fee Exemptions 12
R3-3-210.	Additional Grounds for Revocation, Suspension, or Denial of a License, Permit, or Certification 12
R3-3-211.	CEU Course Approval; Subject Approval 13
R3-3-212.	Experimental Use Permit 13
Appendix A.	Testing Categories 13

ARTICLE 3. PESTICIDE USE, SALES, AND EQUIPMENT

Section	
R3-3-301.	General 15
R3-3-302.	Form 1080; Requirement for Written Recommendation 15
R3-3-303.	Experimental Use 16
R3-3-304.	Pesticide Management Areas; Criteria for Designation 16
R3-3-305.	Pesticide Sales 17
R3-3-306.	Receipt of Restricted Use Pesticides by Noncertified Persons 17
R3-3-307.	Aircraft and Agricultural Aircraft Pilots 17
R3-3-308.	Pesticide Containers and Pesticides; Storage and Disposal 17
R3-3-309.	Returnable, Reusable, Recyclable, and Reconditionable Pesticide Containers 18
R3-3-310.	Fumigation Use 18

R3-3-311.	Repealed 18
R3-3-312.	Renumbered 18
R3-3-313.	Renumbered 19
R3-3-314.	Renumbered 19

ARTICLE 4. RECORDKEEPING AND REPORTING

Section	
R3-3-401.	Pesticide Seller Records 19
R3-3-402.	Private and Golf Applicator Records; Restricted Use Pesticide 19
R3-3-403.	Bulk Release Report 19
R3-3-404.	Form 1080; Reports to the Department 20
R3-3-405.	Disposal Records; Agricultural Pesticide Concentrate 20

ARTICLE 5. NONEXCLUSIVE LISTS OF SERIOUS, NONSERIOUS, AND DE MINIMIS VIOLATIONS

Section	
R3-3-501.	Serious Violations 20
R3-3-502.	Nonserious Violations 20
R3-3-503.	De minimis Violations 21
R3-3-504.	Mitigation 21
R3-3-505.	Unlisted Violations 21
R3-3-506.	Penalty and Fine Point System 22

ARTICLE 6. REPEALED

Article 6, consisting of Sections R3-3-601 through R3-3-617, repealed effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-601.	Repealed 23
R3-3-602.	Repealed 23
R3-3-603.	Repealed 23
R3-3-604.	Repealed 23
R3-3-605.	Repealed 23
R3-3-606.	Repealed 24
R3-3-607.	Repealed 24
R3-3-608.	Repealed 24
R3-3-609.	Repealed 24
R3-3-610.	Repealed 24
R3-3-611.	Repealed 24
R3-3-612.	Repealed 24
R3-3-613.	Repealed 24
R3-3-614.	Repealed 24
R3-3-615.	Repealed 24
R3-3-616.	Repealed 24

R3-3-617.	Repealed	24
-----------	----------------	----

ARTICLE 7. PESTICIDE

Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 1, Sections R3-3-01 through R3-3-12 renumbered to Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 7, Sections R3-3-701 through R3-3-712 (Supp. 91-4).

Section		
R3-3-701.	Definitions	24
R3-3-702.	Pesticide Registration; Fee	24
R3-3-703.	General Provisions	25
R3-3-704.	Labels	25
R3-3-705.	Renumbered	26
R3-3-706.	Renumbered	26
R3-3-707.	Renumbered	26
R3-3-708.	Renumbered	26
R3-3-709.	Renumbered	27
R3-3-710.	Renumbered	27
R3-3-711.	Renumbered	27
R3-3-712.	Renumbered	27

ARTICLE 8. FERTILIZER MATERIALS

Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 2, Sections R3-3-21 through R3-3-32 renumbered to Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 8, Sections R3-3-801 through R3-3-812 (Supp. 91-4).

Section		
R3-3-801.	Definitions	27
R3-3-802.	Licensure; Specialty Fertilizer Registration; Fees	27
R3-3-803.	Tonnage Reports; Inspection Fee	27
R3-3-804.	General Provisions	28
R3-3-805.	Repealed	29
R3-3-806.	Repealed	29
R3-3-807.	Repealed	29
R3-3-808.	Repealed	29
R3-3-809.	Repealed	29
R3-3-810.	Repealed	29
R3-3-811.	Repealed	29
R3-3-812.	Renumbered	29

ARTICLE 9. COMMERCIAL FEED

Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 3, Sections R3-3-41 through R3-3-56 renumbered to Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 9, Sections R3-3-901 through R3-3-916 (Supp. 91-4).

Section		
R3-3-901.	Definitions	29
R3-3-902.	Licensure; Fee; Ammoniation	29
R3-3-903.	Tonnage Reports; Inspection Fee	30
R3-3-904.	Milk and Milk Products Decharacterized for Use as Commercial Feed	30
R3-3-905.	Labeling; Precautionary Statements	31
R3-3-906.	Non-protein Nitrogen	31
R3-3-907.	Repealed	32
R3-3-908.	Repealed	32
R3-3-909.	Repealed	32
R3-3-910.	Drug and Feed Additives	32
R3-3-911.	Repealed	32
R3-3-912.	Repealed	32
R3-3-913.	Sampling Methods	32
R3-3-914.	Repealed	33

R3-3-915.	Repealed	33
R3-3-916.	Repealed	33

ARTICLE 10. AGRICULTURAL SAFETY

(Authority: A.R.S. § 3-3101 et seq.)

Title 3, Chapter 8, Article 2, Sections R3-8-201 through R3-8-208 renumbered to Title 3, Chapter 3, Article 10, Sections R3-3-1001 through R3-3-1008 (Supp. 91-4).

New Article 7 adopted effective July 13, 1989. (Supp. 89-3).

Article 2, consisting of Sections R3-2-201 through R3-8-208, transferred from the Industrial Commission, Title 4, Chapter 13, Article 7, Sections R4-13-701 through R4-13-708, pursuant to Laws 1990, Ch. 374, § 445 (Supp. 91-3).

Laws 1981, Ch. 149, effective January 1, 1982, provided for the transfer of the Office of Fire Marshal from the Industrial Commission to the Department of Emergency and Military Affairs, Division of Emergency Services (Supp. 82-2).

Section		
R3-3-1001.	Definitions	34
R3-3-1002.	Worker Protection Standards	35
R3-3-1003.	Pesticide Safety Training	35
R3-3-1004.	Notification Requirements for Farm Labor Contractors	37
R3-3-1005.	Container Used For Mixing or Applying Pesticides	37
R3-3-1006.	Agricultural Emergency	37
R3-3-1007.	Violations and Civil Penalties	38
R3-3-1008.	Penalty Adjustments	39
R3-3-1009.	Failure to Abate	40
R3-3-1010.	Calculation of Additional Penalties For Unabated Violations	40
R3-3-1011.	Repeated or Willful Violations	40
R3-3-1012.	Citation; Posting	40

ARTICLE 11. ARIZONA NATIVE PLANTS

Article 11, consisting of Sections R3-3-1101 through R3-3-1111 and Appendix A, recodified from 3 A.A.C. 4, Article 6 at 10 A.A.R. 726, effective February 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

Section		
R3-3-1101.	Definitions	41
R3-3-1102.	Protected Native Plant Destruction by a Private Landowner	41
R3-3-1103.	Disposal and Salvage of Protected Native Plants by a State Agency	41
R3-3-1104.	Protected Native Plant Permits; Tags; Seals; Fees	42
R3-3-1105.	Scientific Permits; Noncommercial Salvage Permits	42
R3-3-1106.	Protected Native Plant Survey; Fee	43
R3-3-1107.	Movement Permits; Tags, Seals, and Cord Use	43
R3-3-1108.	Recordkeeping; Salvage Assessed and Harvest Restricted Native Plants	44
R3-3-1109.	Arizona Native Plant Law Education	44
R3-3-1110.	Permit Denial	44
R3-3-1111.	Repealed	44
Appendix A.	Protected Native Plants by Category	44

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS**R3-3-101. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. §§ 3-341 and 3-361, the following terms apply to Articles 1 through 5 of this Chapter:

“Acute toxicity” means adverse physiological effects that result from a single dose or single exposure to a chemical; or any poisonous effect produced by a single dose or single exposure to a chemical within a short period of time, usually less than 96 hours.

“Adulterate” means to change a pesticide so that:

- Its strength or purity falls below the standard of quality stated on the labeling under which it is sold,
- Any substance has been substituted wholly or in part for the pesticide, or
- Any constituent of the pesticide has been wholly or in part abstracted.

“Agricultural aircraft pilot” means any individual licensed by the Department who pilots an agricultural aircraft to apply a pesticide.

“Agricultural commodity” means any plant, animal, plant product, or animal product produced for commercial or research purposes.

“Agricultural establishment” means any farm, forest, nursery, or greenhouse.

“Agricultural purpose” means use of a pesticide on an agricultural commodity. It excludes the sale or use of pesticides, in properly labeled packages or containers, for either of the following:

- Home use, or
- Use in swimming pools or spas.

“Aircraft” means any mechanism used in flight, excluding a remote-controlled mechanism.

“*ALJ*” means an individual or the Director who sits as an administrative law judge, who conducts administrative hearings in a contested case or an appealable agency action, and who makes decisions regarding the contested case or appealable agency action. A.R.S. § 41-1092(1)

“Animal” means all vertebrate and invertebrate species, including, but not limited to, humans and other mammals, birds, fish and shellfish. A.R.S. § 3-341(3)

“Application site” means the specific location, crop, object, or field to which a pesticide is or is intended to be applied.

“Applicator” means any individual who applies, or causes to have applied, any pesticide on an agricultural establishment or golf course.

“Authorized activities” means, for compliance with A.R.S. § 3-365(D), any organized activities scheduled at a school or child care facility that use the school or child care facility or the school or child care grounds and for which the sponsors or organizers of the activity have received the written approval of a responsible administrative official of the school or child care facility.

“Buffer zone” means an area of land that allows pesticide deposition and residues to decline to a level that poses a reasonable certainty of no harm to a defined area.

“Bulk release” means the release of any pesticide or mixture of pesticides that poses a potential risk to property, human health, or the environment in volumes greater than those prescribed by the pesticide label for the application site. A pesticide dripping from a spray nozzle or minor splashing during mixing is not a bulk release.

“Certified applicator” means any individual who is certified by the Department to use or supervise the use of any restricted use pesticide or to use any pesticide on a golf course.

“CEU” means continuing education unit.

“Child care facility” means any facility in which child care is regularly provided for compensation for five or more children not related to the proprietor and is licensed as a child care facility by the Arizona Department of Health Services. A.R.S. § 36-881(3). Child care facilities are commonly known as day care centers.

“Commercial applicator” means a certified applicator (whether or not the applicator is a private applicator with respect to some uses) who uses or supervises the use of a restricted use pesticide for any purpose or on any property other than property owned or controlled by:

- The applicator;
- The applicator’s employer; or
- Another person, if the application is performed without compensation, other than trading of personal services between producers of agricultural commodities.

“Contamination” means a concentration of pesticide sufficient to violate state or federal water, soil, food, feed, or air contamination standards, except if legally applied.

“Continued pesticide application” means the continuance of an interrupted application of the same pesticide to the same application site within the same section, township, and range within the same reporting period.

“Custom application equipment” means aircraft, remote-controlled equipment, and ground equipment used for pesticide application by a custom applicator.

“Custom applicator” means any person, except a person regulated by the OPM, who applies pesticides for hire or by aircraft.

“Defoliation” means killing or artificially accelerating the drying of plant tissue with or without causing abscission.

“Device” means any instrument or contrivance that is intended to be used for trapping, destroying, repelling, or mitigating any pest or any other form of plant or animal life, other than a human being and a bacterium, virus, or other microorganism on or in a living human being or other living animal. Device does not include firearms, mechanical traps, or equipment used for the application of pesticides if the application equipment is sold separately.

“Diluent” means any substance added to a pesticide before application to reduce the concentration of the active ingredient in the mixture.

“Direct release” means to apply a pesticide outside the boundaries of an application site, at the time of application, while the valve controlling the normal flow of pesticide from the application device is in the open position and the application device is not within the confines of the application site. Direct release does not mean the drift or discharge of a pesticide caused by a mechanical malfunction of the application device that is beyond the control of the operator. Direct release does not mean a release caused by accident, or done to avoid an accident that would have resulted in greater harm than that caused by the pesticide release.

“Disposal” means discarding a pesticide or pesticide container that results in the deposit, dumping, burning, or placing of the container or unused pesticide on land or into the air or water.

“Drift” means the physical movement of pesticide through the air at the time of a pesticide application from the application

site to any area outside the boundaries of the application site. Drift does not include movement of a pesticide or associated degradation compounds to any area outside the boundaries of an application site if the movement is caused by erosion, run off, migration, volatility, or windblown soil particles that occur after application, unless specifically addressed on the pesticide label with respect to drift control requirements.

“EPA” means the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

“Experimental use permit” means a permit issued by the EPA, or the Department pursuant to A.R.S. § 3-350.01, to a person for the purpose of experimentation, which includes the accumulation of information necessary for the registration of a pesticide.

“Exposure” means the inhalation or ingestion of a pesticide, or eye or skin contact with a pesticide.

“Family member” means spouse, child, sibling, parent, grandparent, grandchild, stepparent, or stepchild.

“FFDCA” means the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, as amended.

“FIFRA” means the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act, as amended, 7 U.S.C. § 136 et seq.

“Fumigant” means a substance or mixture of substances that produces gas vapor or smoke intended to control a pest in stored agricultural commodities or to control burrowing rodents.

“Golf applicator” means a certified applicator who uses a pesticide for the maintenance of a golf course that is owned or controlled by the applicator or the applicator’s employer.

“Health care institution” means any institution that provides medical services, nursing services, health screening services, and other health-related services, and is licensed by the Arizona Department of Health Services.

“Highly toxic pesticide” means a pesticide with an acute oral LD₅₀ of 50 milligrams per kilogram of body weight or less, dermal LD₅₀ of 200 milligrams per kilogram of body weight or less, or inhalation LD₅₀ of 0.2 milligrams per liter of air or less, and the label bears the signal words “danger” and “poison” and shows a skull and crossbones.

“Individual” means a human being.

“*Insect*” means any of the numerous small invertebrate animals generally having the body more or less obviously segmented, for the most part belonging to the class insecta, comprising six-legged, usually winged forms, as for example, beetles, bugs, bees, and flies, and to other allied classes of arthropods whose members are wingless and usually have more than six legs, as for example, spiders, mites, ticks, centipedes and wood lice. A.R.S. § 3-341(14)

“Integrated Pest Management” or “IPM” means a sustainable approach to managing pests that uses any combination of biological, chemical, cultural, genetic, manual, or mechanical tools or techniques in a way that minimizes health, environmental, and economic risks.

“*Label*” means the written, printed or graphic matter on, or attached to, the pesticide or device, or the immediate container thereof, and the outside container or wrapper of the retail package, if there is any, of the pesticide or device. A.R.S. § 3-341(15)

“*Labeling*” means all labels and other written, printed or graphic matter:

Upon the pesticide or device or any of its containers or wrappers.

Accompanying the pesticide or device at any time.

To which reference is made on the label or in literature accompanying the pesticide or device, except when accurate, non-misleading reference is made to current official publications of the United States departments of agriculture or interior; the United States public health service, state experiment stations, state agricultural colleges or other similar federal institutions or official agencies of the state or other states authorized by law to conduct research in the field of pesticides. A.R.S. § 3-341(16).

“LD₅₀” means a single dose of pesticide that will kill at least 50 percent of laboratory test animals as determined by an EPA- approved procedure.

“Livestock” means clovenhoofed animals, horses, mules, or asses.

“OPM” means the Office of Pest Management.

“PCA” or “agricultural pest control advisor” means any individual licensed by the Department who, as a requirement of, or incidental to, the individual’s employment or occupation:

Offers a written recommendation to a regulated grower or to any public or private agency concerning the control of any agricultural pest,

Claims to be an authority or general advisor on any agricultural pest or pest condition, or

Claims to be an authority or general advisor to a regulated grower on any agricultural pest.

“*Person*” means any individual, partnership, association, corporation or organized group of persons whether incorporated or not. A.R.S. § 3-341(19)

“*Pest*” means:

Any weed, insect, vertebrate pest, nematode, fungus, virus, bacteria or other pathogenic organisms.

Any other form of terrestrial or aquatic plant or animal life, except virus, bacteria or other microorganism on or in living humans or other living animals, which the director declares to be a pest for the purpose of enforcement of this Article. A.R.S. § 3-341(20)

“*Pesticide*” means any substance or mixture of substances intended to be used for defoliating plants or for preventing, destroying, repelling or mitigating insects, fungi, bacteria, weeds, rodents, predatory animals or any form of plant or animal life which is, or which the director may declare to be, a pest which may infest or be detrimental to vegetation, humans, animals or households or which may be present in any environment. A.R.S. § 3-361(6)

“Pesticide container” means any container with an interior surface that is in direct contact with a pesticide.

“*Pesticide use*” means the sale, processing, storing, transporting, handling or applying of a pesticide and disposal of pesticide containers. A.R.S. § 3-361(7)

“Private applicator” means a certified applicator who uses or supervises the use of a restricted use pesticide for producing an agricultural commodity on property owned or controlled by:

The applicator;

The applicator’s employer; or

Another person, if the pesticide is applied without compensation, other than trading of personal services between producers of agricultural commodities.

“Property boundary” means the legal boundary of the land on which a child care facility, health care institution, residence, or school sits, unless another boundary is established by a written agreement with the owner of the child care facility, health care institution, residence, or school. Under a written agreement,

the parties shall not establish a boundary that is less than ten feet from the child care facility, health care institution, residence, or school.

“Ready-to-use” means a registered pesticide, in the manufacturer’s original container, that does not require dilution by the end user.

“Regulated grower” means a person who acquires or purchases pesticides or contracts for the application of pesticides to agricultural commodities, onto an agricultural establishment, or onto a golf course as a part of the person’s normal course of employment or activity as an owner, lessee, sublessee, sharecropper, or manager of the land to which the pesticide is applied.

“Reporting period” means no later than the Thursday following the calendar week in which an application is completed.

“Residence” means a dwelling place where one or more individuals are living.

“Responsible individual” means an individual at a seller’s location who has passed the core examination prescribed in R3-3-202 and is designated by the seller under R3-3-203.

“Restricted use pesticide” means a pesticide classified as such by the EPA. A.R.S. § 3-361(8).

“School” means a public institution established for the purposes of offering instruction to pupils in programs for pre-school children with disabilities, kindergarten programs or any combination of grades one through twelve. A.R.S. § 15-101(19). School includes a private institution with membership in the North Central Association of Colleges and Schools serving students in kindergarten programs or any combination of grades one through twelve.

“Seller” means any person selling or offering for sale a restricted use pesticide or other type of pesticide intended to be used for an agricultural purpose.

“Service container” means a container used to temporarily hold, store, or transport a pesticide concentrate or a registered, ready-to-use pesticide other than the original labeled container, measuring device, or application device.

“Small scale test” means a test using a pesticide on land or water acreage as described at 40 CFR 172.3(c)(1) or (2).

“Spot application” means a treatment in an area other than a greenhouse or nursery operation that is restricted to an area of a field that is less than the entire field.

“Tag” means a custom application equipment license issued by the Department to a custom applicator licensee.

“Triple rinse” means to flush out a container at least three times, each time using a volume of water, or other diluent as specified on the label, equal to a minimum of 10 percent of the container’s capacity or a procedure allowed by the label that produces equivalent or better results.

“Unreasonable adverse effect” means any unreasonable risk to a human being or the environment, taking into account the economic, social, and environmental costs and benefits of the use of any pesticide, or a human dietary risk from residues that result from a use of a pesticide in or on any food as documented by the Department through its investigation.

“Weed” means any plant which grows where not wanted. A.R.S. § 3-341(24)

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Renumbered from R3-10-101 (Supp. 91-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3130, effective September 16, 2013 (Supp. 13-3).

R3-3-102. Licensing Time-frames

- A. Overall time-frame. The Department shall issue or deny a license within the overall time-frames listed in Table 1 after receipt of the complete application. The overall time-frame is the total of the number of days provided for the administrative completeness review and the substantive review.
- B. Administrative completeness review.
 1. The administrative completeness review time-frame established in Table 1 begins on the date the Department receives the application. The Department shall notify the applicant in writing within the administrative completeness review time-frame whether the application or request is incomplete. The notice shall specify what information is missing. If the Department does not provide notice to the applicant within the administrative completeness review time-frame, the Department considers the application complete.
 2. An applicant with an incomplete license application shall supply the missing information within the completion request period established in Table 1. The administrative completeness review time-frame is suspended from the date the Department mails the notice of missing information to the applicant until the date the Department receives the information.
 3. If the applicant fails to submit the missing information before the expiration of the completion request period, the Department shall close the file, unless the applicant requests an extension. An applicant whose file has been closed may obtain a license by submitting a new application.
- C. Substantive review. The substantive review time-frame established in Table 1 shall begin after the application is administratively complete.
 1. If the Department makes a comprehensive written request for additional information, the applicant shall submit the additional information identified by the request within the additional information period provided in Table 1. The substantive review time-frame is suspended from the date of the Department request until the information is received by the Department. If the applicant fails to provide the information identified in the written request within the additional information period, the Department shall deny the license.
 2. The Department shall issue a written notice granting or denying a license within the substantive review time-frame. If the application is denied, the Department shall send the applicant written notice explaining the reason for the denial with citations to supporting statutes or rules, the applicant’s right to seek a fair hearing, and the time period in which the applicant may appeal the denial.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Table 1. Time-frames (Calendar Days)

License	Authority	Administrative Completeness Review	Response to Completion Request	Substantive Completeness Review	Response to Additional Information	Overall Time-frame
---------	-----------	------------------------------------	--------------------------------	---------------------------------	------------------------------------	--------------------

Department of Agriculture – Environmental Services Division

Regulated Grower Permit	A.R.S. § 3-363	14	14	56	14	70
Seller Permit	A.R.S. § 3-363	14	14	56	14	70
Agricultural Aircraft Pilot License	A.R.S. § 3-363	14	14	56	14	70
Custom Applicator License	A.R.S. § 3-363	14	14	63	14	77
Application Equipment Tag	A.R.S. § 3-363	14	14	56	14	70
Agricultural Pest Control Advisor (PCA) License	A.R.S. § 3-363	14	14	63	14	77
Commercial Applicator Certification (PUC)	A.R.S. § 3-363	14	14	63	14	77
Private Applicator Certification (PUP)	A.R.S. § 3-363	14	14	63	14	77
Private Fumigation Certification	A.R.S. § 3-363	14	14	63	14	77
Golf Applicator Certification (PUG)	A.R.S. § 3-363	14	14	63	14	77
Experimental Use Permit	A.R.S. § 3-350.01	14	14	28	14	42
Pesticide Registration	A.R.S. § 3-351	14	14	91	14	105
License to Manufacture or Distribute Commercial Feed	A.R.S. § 3-2609	14	14	42	14	56
Commercial Fertilizer License	A.R.S. § 3-272	14	14	42	14	56
Specialty Fertilizer Registration		14	14	56	14	70
Agricultural Safety Trainer Certification	A.R.S. § 3-3125	28	14	28	14	56
ARIZONA NATIVE PLANTS						
Notice of Intent	A.R.S. § 3-904	14	14	14	14	28
Confirmation Notice of Intent						
• Salvage Assessed Native Plant Permits	A.R.S. § 3-906	14	14	14	14	28
• Salvage Restricted Native Plant Permits		14	14	14	14	28
• Scientific Permits		14	14	14	14	28
Movement Permits	A.R.S. § 3-906	14	14	14	14	28
Annual Permits for Harvest-Restricted Native Plants	A.R.S. § 3-907	14	14	14	14	28

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2663, effective June 8, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 811, effective May 3, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3130, effective September 16, 2013 (Supp. 13-3).

ARTICLE 2. PERMITS, LICENSES, AND CERTIFICATION**R3-3-201. Regulated Grower Permit; Fee**

- A.** A regulated grower shall not order, purchase, take delivery of, use, or recommend the use of any pesticide for an agricultural purpose or golf course without a valid regulated grower permit, issued by the Department.
- B.** A person applying for a regulated grower permit, initial or renewal, shall provide the following information on a form obtained from the Department:
1. Name, signature, and social security or employer's identification number of the applicant;
 2. Date of the permit application;

3. Name, address, e-mail address, if applicable, and daytime telephone number of the company or farm where the applicant may be reached;
 4. Permit renewal period; and
 5. Sections, townships, ranges, and acres of the land where pesticides may be applied.
- C.** The applicant shall submit the completed application to the Department accompanied by a \$20 fee for each year or portion of the year during which the permit is valid.
- D.** A regulated grower permit is not transferable, expires on December 31, and is valid for one or two years depending on the renewal period selected by the applicant.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective
March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by exempt
rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3130, effective September 16,
2013 (Supp. 13-3).

R3-3-202. Core Examination

- A.** In addition to other requirements prescribed by this Article, an individual seeking any of the following shall obtain a score of at least 75 percent on a written core examination administered by the Department:
1. Designation as a responsible individual;
 2. An initial license as:
 - a. An agricultural aircraft pilot;
 - b. A custom applicator;
 - c. An agricultural pest control advisor; or
 3. An initial certification as:
 - a. A private applicator;
 - b. A commercial applicator; or
 - c. A golf applicator.
- B.** The Department shall administer examinations by appointment at every Environmental Services Division office. The Department shall ensure that the examination tests the knowledge and understanding of the following subjects that are described in more detail at Appendix A, subsections (A) and (C):
1. Pesticide use, safety, and toxicity;
 2. Pesticide labels and labeling;
 3. Pesticide terminology;
 4. Common causes of accidents;
 5. Necessity for protective equipment;
 6. Poisoning symptoms;
 7. Practical first aid; and
 8. Statutes and rules relating to the sale, application, and use of pesticides.
- C.** An individual who fails the examination may retake the examination no more than three times in a 12-month period and shall not retake an examination until at least seven days have elapsed from the date of the last examination.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-201 (Supp. 91-4). Former Section R3-3-202 renumbered to R3-3-203; new R3-3-202 made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3130, effective September 16, 2013 (Supp. 13-3).

R3-3-203. Seller Permit; Fee; Responsible Individual

- A.** A person shall not act as a seller without a valid seller permit, issued by the Department.
- B.** A seller shall obtain a seller permit for each physical location where the seller sells or offers for sale any restricted use pesticide or pesticide for an agricultural purpose within the state.
- C.** A person applying for a seller permit, initial or renewal, shall provide the following information on a form obtained from the Department:
1. Name and signature of the responsible individual, and license number, if applicable;
 2. Date of the permit application;
 3. Name, physical address, mailing address, e-mail address, if applicable, and daytime telephone number of the location selling a restricted use pesticide or a pesticide for an agricultural purpose;
 4. Permit renewal period;

5. Name, e-mail address, and daytime telephone number of the Arizona contact for each out-of-state seller, if applicable;
 6. Address where records required to be maintained under R3-3-401 will be kept;
 7. Whether the applicant has had a similar license, permit, or certification revoked, suspended, or denied in this or any other jurisdiction during the three years before the date of application; and
 8. If applicable, the number of the license or certificate of the responsible individual, and current seller permit number.
- D.** The applicant shall submit the completed application to the Department accompanied by a \$100 fee for each year or portion of the year during which the permit is valid.
- E.** A seller permit is not transferable, expires on December 31, and is valid for one or two years, depending on the permit renewal period selected by the applicant. The Department shall not renew a seller permit unless the seller is in compliance with the provisions established in subsection (F), if applicable.
- F.** A seller shall designate a different responsible individual for each physical location in this state that sells or offers for sale any restricted use pesticide.
1. If a responsible individual terminates employment at an assigned location, the seller shall designate another responsible individual within 30 calendar days and notify the Department of the replacement.
 2. For a responsible individual who is not a commercial applicator or a PCA:
 - a. The core examination expires December 31, unless the initial examination is passed in the last quarter of a calendar year, in which case the expiration is December 31 of the following year; and
 - b. The responsible individual shall retake and pass the core examination every year, unless the responsible individual completes three CEUs annually before the renewal date.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-203 (Supp. 91-4). Former Section R3-3-203 renumbered to R3-3-204; new R3-3-203 renumbered from R3-3-202 and amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-204. Agricultural Aircraft Pilot License; Examination; Fee; Renewal

- A.** An individual shall not act as an agricultural aircraft pilot without:
1. A valid agricultural aircraft pilot license issued under this Section, and
 2. A valid commercial applicator certification issued under R3-3-208.
- B.** The Department shall not issue or renew an agricultural aircraft pilot license, and an existing agricultural aircraft pilot license is invalid unless the applicant or license holder has a valid commercial pilot's certificate issued by the Federal Aviation Administration and a valid commercial applicator certification.
- C.** An individual applying for an agricultural aircraft pilot license, initial or renewal, shall provide the following information on a form obtained from the Department:
1. Name, social security number, and signature of the applicant;
 2. Date of application;

Department of Agriculture – Environmental Services Division

3. Address, e-mail address, if applicable, and daytime telephone number of the applicant;
 4. License renewal period;
 5. Name, physical address, mailing address, e-mail address, if applicable, and daytime telephone number of the applicant's employer, if applicable;
 6. Copy of the applicant's commercial pilot certificate issued by the Federal Aviation Administration, if not previously filed with the Department;
 7. Applicant's commercial applicator certification number; and
 8. Whether the applicant has had a similar certification or license revoked, suspended, or denied in this or any other jurisdiction during the three years before the date of application and the nature of the violation.
- D.** The applicant shall submit the completed application to the Department, accompanied by a \$50 fee for each year or portion of the year during which the license is valid.
- E.** An agricultural aircraft pilot license is not transferable, expires on December 31, and is valid for one or two years depending on the renewal period selected by the applicant.
- F.** Examinations.
1. The Department shall administer examinations by appointment at every Environmental Services Division office. In addition to the core examination required in R3-3-202, an applicant shall demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the following by scoring at least 75 percent on the written examination administered by the Department:
 - a. Safe flight and application procedures, including steps to be taken before starting a pesticide application, such as survey of the area to be treated, and considering the possible hazards to public health;
 - b. Calibration of aerial application equipment; and
 - c. Operation and application in the vicinity of schools, child care facilities, health care institutions, and residences.
 2. An individual who fails the examination may retake it no more than three times in a 12-month period and shall not retake an examination until at least seven days have elapsed from the date of the last examination.
- G.** Renewal; expired license.
1. An applicant may renew an expired license without retaking the written examinations in subsection (F) under the following conditions:
 - a. The applicant submits the completed application and fee within 30 days after the expiration date, and
 - b. The applicant does not provide any pesticide-related service after the date the license expired until the date the renewal is effective.
 2. All other applicants for renewal shall retake the written examinations prescribed in subsection (F).
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Renumbered from R3-10-204 (Supp. 91-4). Former Section R3-3-204 renumbered to R3-3-205; new R3-3-204 renumbered from R3-3-203 and amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).
- R3-3-205. Custom Applicator License; Examination; Fee; Renewal**
- A.** A person shall not act as a custom applicator without a valid custom applicator license issued by the Department.
- B.** A person applying for a custom applicator license, initial or renewal, shall provide the following information on a form obtained from the Department:
1. Name and signature of the applicant;
 2. Date of the license application;
 3. Name, physical address, mailing address, e-mail address, if applicable, and daytime telephone number of the business under subsection (C);
 4. Tax identification number of the business;
 5. License renewal period;
 6. Whether the application is for ground or air custom application, or both;
 7. Names and current certification numbers of the commercial applicators employed by the business, as prescribed in subsection (C)(1);
 8. Evidence of insurance coverage, showing the name of the insurance carrier, policy number, policy term, policy limits, and any applicable exclusions; and
 9. Whether the applicant has had a similar license revoked, suspended, or denied in this or any other jurisdiction during the last three years, and the nature of the violation.
- C.** The Department shall not issue or renew a custom applicator license and an existing custom applicator license is invalid unless the applicant or license holder:
1. Is a commercial applicator or employs at least one individual who is certified as a commercial applicator under R3-3-208;
 2. Maintains or the business that employs the applicator or license holder maintains public liability, drift, and property damage insurance coverage with an aggregate amount of at least \$300,000 during the licensing period. The applicant or license holder shall provide evidence of insurance coverage to the Department upon initial application, for each renewal, or upon request of the Department; and
 3. Files with the Department a copy of the commercial applicator's valid Federal Aviation Administration commercial agricultural aircraft operator's certificate, if using aircraft. If not already on file with the Department, an applicant or license holder shall submit a copy of the certificate with the completed application form.
- D.** A custom applicator license holder may:
1. Temporarily relinquish a custom applicator license if the custom applicator:
 - a. Advises the Department of termination of the insurance prescribed in subsection (C)(2), and the effective date of termination; and
 - b. Ceases to act as a custom applicator on the termination date.
 2. Reinstate the custom applicator license within the same licensing time period, without again paying the fee as prescribed in subsection (E), if the custom applicator:
 - a. Purchases insurance as prescribed in subsection (C)(2), and
 - b. Notifies the Department of the effective date of the insurance.
- E.** The applicant shall submit the completed application to the Department, accompanied by a \$100 fee for each year, or portion of the year during which the license is valid.
- F.** A custom applicator license is not transferable, expires on December 31, and is valid for one or two years, depending on the renewal period selected by the applicant.
- G.** Examinations.
1. The Department shall administer examinations by appointment at every Environmental Services Division office. In addition to the core examination required in R3-3-202, an applicant shall demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the following by scoring at least 75 per-

cent on the written examination administered by the Department:

- a. Calibration of application equipment;
 - b. Aerial application procedures, if applicable; and
 - c. Ground application procedures, if applicable.
2. An individual who fails the examination may retake it no more than three times in a 12-month period and shall not retake an examination until at least seven days have elapsed from the date of the last examination.

H. Renewal; expired license.

1. An applicant may renew an expired license without retaking the written examinations in subsection (G) under the following conditions:
 - a. The applicant submits the completed application and fee within 30 days after the expiration date, and
 - b. The applicant does not provide any pesticide-related service after the date the license expired until the date the renewal is effective.
2. All other applicants for renewal shall retake the written examinations prescribed in subsection (G).

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Renumbered from R3-10-205 (Supp. 91-4). Former Section R3-3-205 renumbered to R3-3-206; new R3-3-205 renumbered from R3-3-204 and amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-206. Tag; Fee

- A.** A custom applicator shall not use custom application equipment unless the equipment has a valid tag. The custom applicator licensee shall place and maintain a valid tag so that it is prominently displayed on the pesticide application equipment.
- B.** A person applying for a tag shall provide the following information on a form obtained from the Department:
 1. Name and signature of the applicant;
 2. Date of the application;
 3. Address, e-mail address, if applicable, and daytime telephone number of the applicant;
 4. Name, physical address, mailing address, e-mail address, if applicable, and daytime telephone number of the business, if applicable; and
 5. Manufacturer, make, model and serial number, and if an aircraft, the aircraft registration number ("N" number) of the application equipment.
- C.** The Department shall not issue or renew a tag and an existing tag is invalid if the custom applicator license is invalid.
- D.** An applicant shall submit the completed application to the Department, accompanied by a \$25 fee for each piece of equipment, for each year or portion of the year during which the tag is valid.
- E.** A tag expires on December 31, and is valid for the same time period as the custom applicator license.
- F.** A custom applicator licensee shall not transfer a tag except as follows:
 1. If a licensed piece of equipment is destroyed, rendered unusable, or transferred out of the state, the custom applicator licensee may transfer the tag to another piece of equipment.
 2. If a licensed piece of equipment is leased, sold, or traded, the custom applicator licensee shall transfer the tag with the equipment to the lessee or new owner.
 3. Before transferring a tag, the custom applicator licensee shall notify the Department that the tag is being transferred and identify the person to whom the tag is being

transferred or identify the piece of equipment to which the tag is being transferred, or the tag is invalid.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Renumbered from R3-10-206 (Supp. 91-4). Former Section R3-3-206 renumbered to R3-3-207; new R3-3-206 renumbered from R3-3-205 and amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-207. Agricultural Pest Control Advisor License; Examination; Fee; Renewal; Exemption

- A.** An individual shall not act as a PCA without a valid PCA license issued by the Department. To advise in any of the categories listed in subsection (I), a PCA shall pass the specific examination associated with the category.
- B.** An individual applying for a PCA license shall provide the following information on a form obtained from the Department:
 1. The applicant's name, address, e-mail address, daytime telephone number, social security number, and signature;
 2. Date of the application;
 3. License renewal period;
 4. Name, physical address, mailing address, e-mail address, and daytime telephone number of the applicant's employer, if applicable;
 5. Examinations that the applicant has passed by category; and
 6. Whether the applicant has had a similar license revoked, suspended, or denied in this or any other jurisdiction during the last three years, and the nature of the violation resulting in the revocation, suspension, or denial.
- C.** An individual applying for a PCA license, except an individual who holds or has held a PCA license in this state within the previous five years shall meet one of the following five sets of qualifications:
 1. College degree.
 - a. Possess a bachelor's degree (B.A. or B.S.), master's degree or doctorate degree in any subject; and
 - b. Have completed 42 semester hours (63 quarter units) of college-level curricula as specified in subsection (D).
 2. Master's degree in a biological science.
 - a. Possess a master's degree in a biological science;
 - b. Have 12 months of work experience related to a core area listed in subsection (D); and
 - c. Have a letter from the institution, a faculty member, or a supervisor where the individual obtained the work experience certifying the time spent and describing the type of experience obtained by the individual.
 3. Doctorate degree in a biological science.
 - a. Possess a doctorate degree in a biological science; and either
 - b. Meet the qualifications in subsection (C)(2)(b) and (C)(2)(c); or
 - c. Have a letter of recommendation from the faculty member that supervised the dissertation or the division head of the discipline.
 4. Other education with unlicensed experience.
 - a. Have completed 42 semester hours (63 quarter units) of college-level curricula as specified in subsection (D);
 - b. Have 24 months of work experience related to a core area listed in subsection (D); and
 - c. Have a letter from the institution, a faculty member, or a supervisor where the individual obtained the

Department of Agriculture – Environmental Services Division

work experience certifying the time spent and describing the type of experience obtained by the individual.

5. Other education with licensed experience.
 - a. Be currently licensed as a pest control advisor (PCA) or equivalent in another state; and
 - b. Have completed 42 semester hours (63 quarter units) of college-level curricula as specified in subsection (D), except that each year of verifiable licensed experience under subsection (C)(5)(a) within the previous 5 years qualifies for two semester hours up to 10 hours. The semester hours based on licensed experience do not reduce the minimum hours required from each individual core area.
 - c. The applicant shall provide proof of the equivalency of a license from another state.

- D. The 42 semester hours (63 quarter units) of college-level curricula specified in subsection (C) shall come from the core areas shown in the following table, with at least the minimum indicated hours (or units) coming from each individual core area. A single course shall not count toward the minimum hours of more than one core area. At least one course from the pest management systems and methods core area shall emphasize integrated pest management principles.

Core Area	Examples of Subjects	Sem. Hours	Qtr. Units
Physical, biological, and earth sciences, and mathematics	Inorganic chemistry; organic chemistry; biochemistry; plant biology or botany; general ecology; biology; genetics; plant physiology; zoology; post-algebra mathematics	12	18
Crop health	Soils and irrigation; vegetation management or weed science; plant pathology; entomology; plant nutrition or fertility; nematology; vertebrate management	6	9
Pest management systems and methods	Applied courses in entomology, plant pathology, vegetation management or weed science, and other pest management disciplines; pesticides or use of pesticides; pest control equipment systems; alternative cropping systems; sustainable or organic agricultural systems; biological control	3	4.5

Production systems	Horticulture; viticulture; forestry; agronomy; crop, vegetable, fruit or animal sciences; other production systems (e.g., wildlife production, cattle production)	3	4.5
--------------------	---	---	-----

E. Alternative curricula credits.

1. A current crop advisor certificate issued by the American Society of Agronomy qualifies for three semester hours in one of the following core areas: physical, biological and earth sciences and mathematics; crop health; or production systems.
2. Non-traditional courses such as a senior project, an internship, cooperative work experience, independent study, a dissertation or a thesis qualify for three semester hours in one of the core areas of crop health, pest management systems and methods, or production systems, as applicable.
3. For applicants with a bachelor's, master's, or doctorate degree, at least one year of full-time related work experience qualifies for three semester hours in one of the core areas of pest management systems and methods or production systems, as applicable.

F. In addition to the information required by subsection (B), an applicant shall submit to the Department:

1. An official transcript verifying the courses completed and the degrees granted to the applicant.
2. Documentation verifying alternative curricula relied on under subsection (E). Documentation of subsection (E)(2) and (E)(3) shall include a letter certifying completion and describing the activity from the institution, a faculty member or supervisor.
3. If applicable, the letter required for licensure under subsection (C).
4. A \$50 fee.

G. A PCA license is not transferable, expires on December 31, and is:

1. Issued for up to one year as an initial license;
2. Renewed every one or two years, depending on the renewal period selected by the applicant; and
3. Renewed for all categories of license under subsection (I) for the same renewal period.

H. Renewal.

1. The continuing education requirement in subsection (H)(5) is not applicable to an individual who passes the examination prescribed in subsection (I) and who applies for a PCA license between October 1 and December 31 of the test year.
2. Upon renewal, a PCA license is valid for one or two years, depending on the renewal period selected by the applicant, provided the applicant meets the criteria prescribed under subsection (H).
3. An applicant shall submit the completed application, accompanied by a \$50 fee for each licensing year or portion of the year during which the license is valid.
4. Renewal; expired license.
 - a. An applicant may renew an expired license without retaking the written examinations under subsection (I) provided the applicant:
 - i. Complies with the CEU requirements in subsection (H)(5),
 - ii. Submits a completed application and fee within 30 days after the expiration date, and

Department of Agriculture – Environmental Services Division

- iii. Does not provide any pest control-related service from the date the license expired until the date the renewal is effective.
 - b. All other applicants for renewal shall retake the applicable written examinations prescribed in subsection (I).
 - 5. The Department shall not renew a PCA license unless, before the expiration of the current license, the licensee completes 15 CEUs for each year of the renewal period or passes any applicable examination prescribed in subsection (I). The licensee shall complete CEU credit during the calendar years the current license is in effect. CEUs earned that are in excess of the requirements do not carry forward for use with future renewals.
 - 6. To obtain credit, the applicant shall provide the Department with documentation of completion of the CEU course.
- I. Examinations.**
- 1. The Department shall administer examinations by appointment at every Environmental Services Division office. In addition to the core examination required in R3-3-202, an applicant shall demonstrate knowledge and understanding of integrated pest management in any of the following categories by scoring at least 75 percent on a written examination:
 - a. Weed control,
 - b. Invertebrate control,
 - c. Nematode control,
 - d. Plant pathogen control,
 - e. Vertebrate pest control,
 - f. Plant growth regulators, or
 - g. Defoliation.
 - 2. An individual who fails the examination may retake it no more than two times in a 12-month period and shall not retake an examination until at least seven days have elapsed from the date of the last examination.
- J. Exemption.** An individual operating in an official capacity for a college or university, providing recommendations in a not-for-profit capacity, or merely furnishing information concerning general and labeling usage of a registered pesticide is not considered an authority or general advisor for the purposes of this Chapter.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Renumbered from R3-10-207 (Supp. 91-4). Former Section R3-3-207 repealed; new R3-3-207 renumbered from R3-3-206 and amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3855, effective January 28, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).
- R3-3-208. Applicator Certification; Examination; Fee; Renewal**
- A.** An individual shall not act as a private applicator, golf applicator, or commercial applicator unless the individual is certified by the Department.
 - B.** Application. An individual applying for either commercial, golf, or private applicator certification shall pay the applicable fee and submit a completed application to the Department containing the following information on a form obtained from the Department:
 - 1. The applicant's name, address, e-mail address if applicable, daytime telephone number, Social Security number, and signature;
 - 2. Date of the application;
 - 3. Name, physical address, mailing address, e-mail address, if applicable, and daytime telephone number of the applicant's employer, if applicable;
 - 4. Whether the application is for a commercial, golf, or private applicator certification;
 - 5. If applicable, an indication the applicant seeks private applicator fumigation certification;
 - 6. If applicable, an indication the applicant seeks golf applicator aquatic certification;
 - 7. For commercial certification, the categories in which the applicant seeks to be certified;
 - 8. Whether the applicant has had a similar certification revoked, suspended, or denied in this or any other jurisdiction during the last three years, and the nature of the violation; and
 - 9. Certification renewal period.
 - C.** Private applicator fumigation certification.
 - 1. Fumigation certification requires certification as a private applicator, a golf applicator, or a commercial applicator.
 - 2. Fumigation certification allows a private applicator or a commercial applicator acting as a private applicator to use, apply, or supervise the use or application of a fumigant to an on-farm raw agricultural commodity or on-farm burrowing rodent problem.
 - 3. Fumigation certification allows a golf applicator to use and apply a fumigant to a golf course burrowing rodent problem.
 - D.** Golf applicator aquatic certification allows a golf applicator to use or apply an aquatic pesticide to a body of water on a golf course to control an aquatic pest problem.
 - E.** Golf restricted use pesticide certification allows a golf applicator to use or apply restricted use pesticides to an ornamental and turf area of a golf course.
 - F.** Examinations. The Department shall administer examinations by appointment at every Environmental Services Division office. An applicant shall achieve a passing score of 75 percent in the applicable subject area in order to receive initial certification.
 - 1. Commercial applicator certification (PUC). In addition to the core examination required by R3-3-202, an applicant shall demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the subjects listed in Appendix A, subsection (B) for each commercial certification category sought.
 - 2. Commercial certification categories. An individual may apply for commercial applicator certification in any of the following categories:
 - a. Agricultural pest control;
 - b. Forest pest control;
 - c. Seed-treatment;
 - d. Aquatic pest control;
 - e. Right-of-way pest control;
 - f. Public health pest control;
 - g. Regulatory pest control: M-44 or rodent, if a government employee; or
 - h. Demonstration and research pest control.
 - 3. Private applicator (PUP) and golf applicator (PUG) certification. An applicant shall demonstrate knowledge and understanding of the core examination subjects listed in R3-3-202.
 - 4. Fumigation certification. An applicant seeking private applicator fumigation certification shall also pass a separate fumigation examination.
 - 5. Aquatic certification. An applicant seeking aquatic certification shall also pass a separate aquatics examination.
 - 6. An individual who fails an examination may retake it no more than three times in a 12-month period, and shall not

Department of Agriculture – Environmental Services Division

retake an examination until at least seven days have elapsed from the date of the last examination.

G. Fee.

1. An applicant for private or commercial certification shall pay a \$50 fee per year of certification.
2. An applicant for golf certification shall pay a \$100 fee per year of certification.

H. Applicator certification is not transferable, expires on December 31, and is:

1. Issued for the remainder of the calendar year as an initial certification;
2. Renewed for one or two years, depending on the renewal period selected by the applicant; and
3. Renewed for all categories of certification for the same renewal period.

I. Renewal.

1. An applicant for renewal of an applicator certification shall select a one or two-year renewal period.
2. An applicant shall submit the completed application accompanied by the applicable fee for a one-year renewal or double the fee for a two-year renewal.
3. CEU requirements.
 - a. The Department shall not renew a private applicator or golf applicator certification unless, prior to the expiration of the current certification, the applicator completes three CEUs for each year of the renewal period.
 - b. The Department shall not renew a commercial applicator certification unless, prior to expiration of the current certification, the applicator completes six CEUs for each year of the renewal period.
 - c. The Department shall not renew a fumigation certification unless, prior to the expiration of the current certification, the applicant qualifies to renew the applicant's private, golf, or commercial applicator certification under this subsection and completes three additional CEUs per year of the renewal period.
 - d. The Department shall not renew an aquatic certification unless, prior to the expiration of the current certification, the applicant qualifies to renew the applicant's golf applicator certification under this subsection and completes three additional CEUs per year of the renewal period. The three additional CEUs per year may also be used to simultaneously satisfy the three additional CEUs per year requirement in subsection (H)(3)(c).
 - e. An applicator shall complete CEU credit while the current certification period is in effect. CEU credits earned in excess of the requirements do not carry forward for use in subsequent renewals.
 - f. To obtain credit, the applicant shall provide the Department with documentation of completion of the CEU course.
 - g. The CEU requirements are not applicable to an individual renewing an initial certification issued between October 1 and December 31.
4. Examination exception. An applicator who fails to complete the CEUs required for renewal may renew a certification, prior to expiration, for one year by submitting the completed application accompanied by the applicable fee and retaking and passing the applicable certification examination prescribed in this Section.

J. Renewal; expired certification.

1. An applicant may renew an expired certification without retaking the written examinations provided the applicant:

- a. Has satisfied the CEU requirements,
 - b. Submits a completed application and fee within 30 days after the expiration date, and
 - c. Does not provide any pesticide-related service from the date the certification expired until the date the renewal is effective.
2. All other applicants for renewal shall complete the requirements for initial certification, including retaking and passing the written examinations prescribed in this Section.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Renumbered from R3-10-208 (Supp. 91-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 2481, effective November 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3130, effective September 16, 2013 (Supp. 13-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 367, effective April 5, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R3-3-209. License and Fee Exemptions

- A.** A person who applies pesticides in buildings or for structural pest control purposes is not required to apply for or possess any license or certification from the Department.
- B.** A person who sells, offers for sale, delivers, or offers for delivery a general use pesticide, to be used for private, noncommercial use in or around the home or a person who sells general use pesticides for swimming pool or spa maintenance is not required to apply for or possess a seller's permit from the Department.
- C.** A state, federal, or other governmental employee who makes pest control recommendations or applies or supervises the use of restricted use pesticides while engaged in the performance of official duties shall meet the requirements of this Article, but is not required to pay a fee for either a PCA license or a commercial applicator certification.
- D.** A person who only furnishes information concerning label requirements governing a registered pesticide is not required to apply for or possess a PCA license from the Department.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Renumbered from R3-10-209 (Supp. 91-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-210. Additional Grounds for Revocation, Suspension, or Denial of a License, Permit, or Certification

- A.** The Director has the authority to deny, or after an administrative hearing, suspend or revoke a license, permit, or certification of any person who:
 1. Fails to demonstrate sufficient reliability, expertise, integrity, and competence in engaging in pesticide use;
 2. Submits an inaccurate application for a license, permit, or certification; or
 3. Has had a similar license, permit, or certification revoked, suspended, or denied in this or any other jurisdiction during the three years before the date of application.
- B.** Upon notice of a denial, the applicant may request, in writing, that the Director provide an administrative hearing under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10 to appeal the denial of the license, permit, or certification.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Renumbered from R3-10-210 (Supp. 91-4). Former Sec-

tion R3-3-210 repealed; new R3-3-210 renumbered from R3-3-211 and amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-211. CEU Course Approval; Subject Approval

A. CEU course approval.

1. A person who wishes to have the Department determine whether a course qualifies for CEU credit shall submit the following information to the Department:
 - a. Name, address, e-mail address, if applicable, and telephone number of the course's sponsor;
 - b. Signature of the sponsor or the sponsor's representative;
 - c. Course outline, listing the subjects and indicating the amount of time allocated for each subject;
 - d. Brief description of the information covered within each subject;
 - e. Brief biography of the presenter, demonstrating the presenter's qualifications;
 - f. Fees charged for attending the course;
 - g. Date and location of each session; and
 - h. Whether the course is open to the public.
2. A person who requires prior notification of the number of CEUs that can be earned by completing an approved course before it is held shall submit the information required in subsection (A)(1) to the Department at least 14 business days before the course is held.
3. The Department may modify the number of CEUs earned for a CEU course if the CEU course varies significantly in content or length from the approved curriculum. If the Department modifies the number of CEUs earned, the Department shall send a letter of modification to the course organizer, who shall be requested to inform all individuals who attended the course.

B. Subject approval. The Department shall grant one hour of CEU credit for every 50 minutes of actual instruction in an approved program relating to agricultural pest control or any of the following subjects:

1. Those listed in R3-3-208(F)(1),
2. IPM, or
3. Any other pesticide or pesticide use subject approved by the Associate Director.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Renumbered from R3-10-211 (Supp. 91-4). Former Section R3-3-211 renumbered to R3-3-210; new R3-3-211 renumbered from R3-3-212 and amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-212. Experimental Use Permit

A. Small scale pesticide testing. For a person exempted by Section 5 of FIFRA or 40 CFR 172.3 from the requirement of a federal experimental use permit the following apply:

1. The person shall, in addition to meeting the requirements in R3-3-303, provide to the Associate Director a statement of purpose and an affidavit verifying that the pesticide will be applied to an application site that does not exceed the total area described in 40 CFR 172.3(c); and
2. If testing on the grounds of a college or university agricultural center or campus, or company-owned research facility, the testing is exempt from subsection (A)(1) and the reporting requirements in R3-3-303.

B. A person engaged in a small scale test, except a person exempt under subsection (A)(2), shall comply with the requirements prescribed in R3-3-302, if applicable.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Renumbered from R3-10-212 (Supp. 91-4). Former Section R3-3-212 renumbered to R3-3-211; new R3-3-212 made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

Appendix A. - Testing Categories

TESTING CATEGORIES

- A. Commercial Applicator Certification, 40 CFR 171.4(b)(i)-(viii).
 1. Label & labeling comprehension.
 - a. The general format and terminology of pesticide labels and labeling;
 - b. The understanding of instructions, warnings, terms, symbols, and other information commonly appearing on pesticide labels;
 - c. Classification of the product, general or restricted; and
 - d. Necessity for use consistent with the label.
 2. Safety. Factors including:
 - a. Pesticide toxicity and hazard to man and common exposure routes;
 - b. Common types and causes of pesticide accidents;
 - c. Precautions necessary to guard against injury to applicators and other individuals in or near treated areas;
 - d. Need for and use of protective clothing and equipment;
 - e. Symptoms of pesticide poisoning;
 - f. First aid and other procedures to be followed in case of a pesticide accident; and
 - g. Proper identification, storage, transport, handling, mixing procedures and disposal methods for pesticides and used pesticide containers, including precautions to be taken to prevent children from having access to pesticides and pesticide containers.
 3. Environment. The potential environmental consequences of the use and misuse of pesticides as may be influenced by such factors as:
 - a. Weather and other climatic conditions;
 - b. Types of terrain, soil or other substrate;
 - c. Presence of fish, wildlife and other non-target organisms; and
 - d. Drainage patterns.
 4. Pests. Factors such as:
 - a. Common features of pest organisms and characteristics of damage needed for pest recognition;
 - b. Recognition of relevant pests; and
 - c. Pest development and biology as it may be relevant to problem identification and control.
 5. Pesticides. Factors such as:
 - a. Types of pesticides;
 - b. Types of formulations;
 - c. Compatibility, synergism, persistence and animal and plant toxicity of the formulations;
 - d. Hazards and residues associated with use;
 - e. Factors which influence effectiveness or lead to such problems as resistance to pesticides; and
 - f. Dilution procedures.
 6. Equipment. Factors including:
 - a. Types of equipment and advantages and limitations of each type; and
 - b. Uses, maintenance and calibration.
 7. Application techniques. Factors including:
 - a. Methods of procedure used to apply various formulations of pesticides, solutions, and gases, together

- with a knowledge of which technique of application to use in a given situation;
- b. Relationship of discharge and placement of pesticides to proper use, unnecessary use, and misuse; and
 - c. Prevention of drift and pesticide loss into the environment.
8. Laws and regulations. Applicable State and Federal laws and regulations.
- B. Commercial Certification Categories, 40 CFR 171.4(c)(1) through (6) and (8) through (10).**
1. Agricultural pest control.
 - a. Plant. Applicators must demonstrate practical knowledge of crops grown and the specific pests of those crops on which they may be using restricted use pesticides. The importance of such competency is amplified by the extensive areas involved, the quantities of pesticides needed, and the ultimate use of many commodities as food and feed. Practical knowledge is required concerning soil and water problems, pre-harvest intervals, re-entry intervals, phytotoxicity, and potential for environmental contamination, non-target injury and community problems resulting from the use of restricted use pesticides in agricultural areas.
 - b. Animal. Applicators applying pesticides directly to animals must demonstrate practical knowledge of such animals and their associated pests. A practical knowledge is also required concerning specific pesticide toxicity and residue potential, since host animals will frequently be used for food. Further, the applicator must know the relative hazards associated with such factors as formulation, application techniques, age of animals, stress and extent of treatment.
 2. Forest pest control. Applicators shall demonstrate practical knowledge of types of forests, forest nurseries, and seed production in this state and the pests involved. They shall possess practical knowledge of the cyclic occurrence of certain pests and specific population dynamics as a basis for programming pesticide applications. A practical knowledge is required of the relative biotic agents and their vulnerability to the pesticides to be applied. Because forest stands may be large and frequently include natural aquatic habitats and harbor wildlife, the consequences of pesticide use may be difficult to assess. The applicator must therefore demonstrate practical knowledge of control methods which will minimize the possibility of secondary problems such as unintended effects on wildlife. Proper use of specialized equipment must be demonstrated, especially as it may relate to meteorological factors and adjacent land use.
 3. Seed-treatment. Applicators shall demonstrate practical knowledge of types of seeds that require chemical protection against pests and factors such as seed coloration, carriers, and surface active agents which influence pesticide binding and may affect germination. They must demonstrate practical knowledge of hazards associated with handling, sorting and mixing, and misuse of treated seed such as introduction of treated seed into food and feed channels, as well as proper disposal of unused treated seeds.
 4. Aquatic pest control. Applicators shall demonstrate practical knowledge of the secondary effects which can be caused by improper application rates, incorrect formulations, and faulty application of restricted use pesticides used in this category. They shall demonstrate practical knowledge of various water use situations and the potential of downstream effects. Further, they must have practical knowledge concerning potential pesticide effects on plants, fish, birds, beneficial insects and other organisms which may be present in aquatic environments. These applicators shall demonstrate practical knowledge of the principles of limited area application.
 5. Right-of-way pest control. Applicators shall demonstrate practical knowledge of a wide variety of environments, since rights-of-way can traverse many different terrains, including waterways. They shall demonstrate practical knowledge of problems on runoff, drift, and excessive foliage destruction and ability to recognize target organisms. They shall also demonstrate practical knowledge of the nature of herbicides and the need for containment of these pesticides within the right-of-way area, and the impact of their application activities in the adjacent areas and communities.
 6. Public health pest control. Applicators shall demonstrate practical knowledge of vector-disease transmission as it relates to and influences application programs. A wide variety of pests is involved, and it is essential that they be known and recognized, and appropriate life cycles and habitats be understood as a basis for control strategy. These applicators shall have practical knowledge of a great variety of environments ranging from streams to those conditions found in buildings. They shall also have practical knowledge of the importance and employment of such non-chemical control methods as sanitation, waste disposal, and drainage.
 7. Regulatory pest control. Applicators shall demonstrate practical knowledge of regulated pests, applicable laws relating to quarantine and other regulation of pests, and the potential impact on the environment of restricted use pesticides used in suppression and eradication programs. They shall demonstrate knowledge of factors influencing introduction, spread, and population dynamics of relevant pests. Their knowledge shall extend beyond that required by their immediate duties, since their services are frequently required in other areas of the country where emergency measures are invoked to control regulated pests and where individual judgments must be made in new situations.
 8. Demonstration and research pest control. Persons demonstrating the safe and effective use of pesticides to other applicators and the public will be expected to meet comprehensive standards reflecting a broad spectrum of pesticide uses. Many different pest problems situations will be encountered in the course of activities associated with demonstration, and practical knowledge of problems, pests, and population levels occurring in each demonstration situation is required. Further, they shall demonstrate an understanding of a pesticide-organism interaction and the importance of integrating pesticide use with other control methods. In general, it would be expected that applicators doing demonstration pest control work possess a practical knowledge of all of the standards detailed in (G)(1). In addition, they shall meet the specific standards required for subsections (c)(1) through (7) of this subsection as may be applicable to their particular activity.
- C. Private Certification, 40 CFR 171.5(a)(1) through (5).**
1. Recognize common pests to be controlled and damage caused by them.

2. Read and understand the label and labeling information, including the common name of pesticides the applicator applied; pest(s) to be controlled, timing and methods of application; safety precautions; any pre-harvest or re-entry restrictions; and any specific disposal procedures.
3. Apply pesticides in accordance with label instructions and warnings, including the ability to prepare the proper concentration of pesticide to be used under particular circumstances taking into account such factors as area to be covered, speed at which application equipment will be driven, and the quantity dispersed in a given period of operation.
4. Recognize local environmental situations that must be considered during application to avoid contamination.
5. Recognize poisoning symptoms and procedures to follow in case of a pesticide accident.

Historical Note

New Appendix made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Appendix A subsection (B) CFR citation corrected from 40 CFR.4 to 40 CFR 171.4 at the request of the Department, Office File No. M09-448, filed December 8, 2009 (Supp. 09-4).

ARTICLE 3. PESTICIDE USE, SALES, AND EQUIPMENT

R3-3-301. General

- A. A person shall not use, apply, or instruct another to apply a pesticide in a manner or for a use inconsistent with the pesticide labeling except that:
 1. A pesticide may be applied at a dosage, concentration, or frequency less than that specified on the pesticide labeling unless the labeling specifically prohibits deviation from the specified dosage, concentration, or frequency.
 2. A pesticide may be applied against any target pest not specified on the labeling if the application is to an application site specified on the pesticide labeling, unless the labeling specifically prohibits use against the pest.
 3. A pesticide may be applied by any method of application not prohibited by the pesticide labeling unless the labeling specifically states that the pesticide may be applied only by the methods specified on the labeling.
 4. A pesticide may be mixed with a fertilizer if the labeling does not prohibit the mixture.
 5. A pesticide may be used in any manner that is consistent with Sections 5, 18, or 24 of FIFRA.
- B. A person shall not use, apply, or store or instruct another to use, apply, or store a pesticide unless the pesticide is:
 1. Registered with the Department and the EPA, or
 2. Previously registered with the Department and the EPA and cancelled or suspended by the EPA with a current end-use provision in effect.
- C. Subsection (B) does not apply to a:
 1. Pesticide registrant that temporarily stores pesticides produced for shipment out of the state;
 2. Person who has applied for registration or exemption in this state; or
 3. Person who is acting under an experimental use permit on the grounds of a college or university agricultural center or campus, or a company-owned research facility.
- D. A person shall not allow drift that causes any unreasonable adverse effect.
- E. A person shall not cause the direct release of a pesticide and an individual shall not instruct an applicator in a manner to cause the direct release of a pesticide causing any unreasonable adverse effect.
- F. Regulated grower responsibility.

1. After a pesticide is applied to a field on an agricultural establishment, the regulated grower shall not harvest a crop from the field, or permit livestock to graze in the field in violation of any provision of the pesticide labeling.
2. Before a pesticide application, a regulated grower shall ensure that all individuals and livestock subject to the regulated grower's control are outside the application site.
- G. Emergency pest control measures. A person acting under a government-sponsored emergency program, shall not apply, cause, or authorize another to apply or cause a pesticide to come into contact with an individual, animal, or property outside the boundaries of the application site.
- H. If possible when applying pesticides by aircraft, a pilot shall fly crosswind, unless an obstacle does not permit it, and shall begin the application at the downwind side of the field so that the pesticide is dispersed on the return swathe.
- I. A person shall not apply a highly toxic pesticide, other than a pesticide registered by the EPA for ultra low volume application, in a volume that is less than one gallon per acre in the final spray form. The content of that gallon shall be at least 50 percent water.
- J. A buffer zone may receive direct application or drift of pesticides as permitted by law.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-301 (Supp. 91-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-302. Form 1080; Requirement for Written Recommendation

- A. A PCA or regulated grower shall provide the following information, as applicable, in writing on a Form 1080, sign the form, and provide a copy to the custom applicator before each pesticide application that is to be made by a custom applicator:
 1. Name and permit number of the seller;
 2. Date the recommendation is written;
 3. Name and permit number of the regulated grower upon whose application site the pesticide will be applied;
 4. County where the application site is located;
 5. Pest conditions present;
 6. Whether the application site is within a pesticide management area under R3-3-304;
 7. Anticipated date of harvest;
 8. Restricted entry interval;
 9. Label days to harvest;
 10. Date recommended for the pesticide application;
 11. Specific application site being treated;
 12. Township, range, and section of the application site;
 13. Number of acres or application sites in each section being treated;
 14. Additional field description, if any;
 15. Brand name and EPA registration number of the pesticide to be applied or number of the pesticide regulated under Section 18 of FIFRA to be applied;
 16. Rate and unit of measure per acre or dilution per 100 gallons;
 17. Total quantity of pesticide concentrate to be applied;
 18. Total acres to be treated and total volume per acre or total number of application sites to be treated;
 19. Whether the application includes an active ingredient that appears on the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality groundwater protection list and is soil-applied as defined in A.A.C. R18-6-101;

20. Whether a supplemental label is required;
 21. Method of pesticide application;
 22. Label restrictions or special instructions, if any;
 23. Name of the custom applicator making the application;
 24. Anticipated pesticide delivery location; and
 25. Signature and credential number of the regulated grower or PCA making the recommendation.
- B.** A custom applicator shall not apply a pesticide unless the custom applicator has received a signed copy of the recommendation from the PCA or the regulated grower on the Form 1080 before the application. The custom applicator shall apply the pesticide according to the recommendation on the Form 1080 unless the recommendation conflicts with the pesticide label or labeling, in which case the custom applicator shall note these deviations on the Form 1080 and apply the pesticide according to the pesticide label or labeling, or as provided in R3-3-301(A).
- C.** Before the application of a pesticide recommended by a PCA, the PCA shall notify the regulated grower, or the regulated grower's representative, of the scheduled application date. If the application date or time changes from that scheduled with the regulated grower, the custom applicator shall notify the regulated grower of the revised date and time of the application.
- D.** After completing the application, the custom applicator shall sign the pesticide application report portion of Form 1080 to verify that the pesticide was applied according to the recommendation and provide the following information in writing on the form:
1. Date and time of each application;
 2. Date and time of the first and last spot application and a general description of the location, if applicable;
 3. Wind direction and velocity;
 4. Tag number, if applicable;
 5. Name and credential number of the grower or custom applicator business;
 6. Signature and credential number of the applicator; or name of the application equipment operator, and if a restricted use pesticide is applied, the signature and credential number of the certified applicator; and
 7. Any deviation from the recommendation.
- E.** Reporting shall be as prescribed in R3-3-404.
7. Time period during which the application will be made; and
8. Any special experimental use permit condition as determined by the Department or by the EPA.
- B.** If any information provided under subsection (A) changes, the person supervising the pesticide application under a federal experimental use permit shall notify the Department at least 24 hours before the application of the experimental use pesticide. If the notification of change is given verbally, the person supervising the pesticide application under a federal experimental use permit shall provide the Department with written confirmation within 15 days after the date of the change.
- C.** At least 24 hours before the application, the supervising technical individual shall provide the Department with the following information:
1. Name, address, e-mail address, if applicable, and daytime telephone number of the regulated grower and PCA, or the qualifying party if it is a structural pest control application, that are involved in the application of the experimental use pesticide;
 2. County, section, township, range, and field description, if needed, of the intended application site, or the street address if it is a structural pest control application as defined in A.R.S. § 32-2301(20);
 3. Name, address, e-mail address, if applicable, and telephone number of the applicator applying the pesticide; and
 4. Date and time of the intended application.
- D.** An applicator shall not apply an experimental use pesticide in a manner other than that specified by the experimental use permit or other Department-approved labeling that is provided to the applicator. The applicator shall ensure that the labeling is at the application site when the application occurs.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Renumbered from R3-10-303 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed; new Section renumbered from R3-3-306 and amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-304. Pesticide Management Areas; Criteria for Designation

- A.** The Associate Director shall annually publish a list of all locations within the state that are designated as pesticide management areas under A.R.S. § 3-366. The list is available at every Environmental Services Division office.
- B.** The Director shall designate a location as a pesticide management area if all of the following evaluation criteria are met:
1. The distance between the application site and the property boundary of any residence, school, child care facility, or health care institution is less than 1/4 mile;
 2. A pesticide is applied by aircraft;
 3. A pesticide complained about under subsection (B)(4) is highly toxic or odoriferous; and
 4. The Department receives complaints alleging pesticide misuse within a 12-month period from at least five or five percent, whichever is greater, of the residences located less than 1/4 mile from the application site or a complaint from any school, child care facility, or health care institution located less than 1/4 mile from the application site.
- C.** If, upon a written request from a person, or upon the Department's initiative, the Director determines that a pesticide management area no longer meets all of the criteria listed in subsection (B), the Director may remove the pesticide management area from the Department's annual list.

Historical Note
 Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Renumbered from R3-10-302 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-303. Experimental Use

- A.** A person supervising application of a pesticide under a federal experimental use permit shall provide the Department with the following information in writing at least five days before application of the experimental use pesticide:
1. A copy of the EPA-approved experimental use permit, as required by Section 5 of FIFRA;
 2. Name, address, e-mail address, if applicable, and daytime telephone number of the supervising technical individual for the experimental use;
 3. Application site to be treated, the location of the application site, the quantity of the commodity or the area of land to be treated, and the number of structures, if any;
 4. Total amount of active ingredient to be applied in this state;
 5. Rate of formulation applied per unit of measure;
 6. Method of application;

- D. A person may petition the Department at any time to add or delete an area to or from the list of pesticide management areas. The petitioner shall address all of the criteria listed in subsection (B). The Director shall make a decision on each petition no later than 90 days from the date the petition was submitted.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-304 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed; new Section renumbered from R3-3-308 and amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-305. Pesticide Sales

- A. A seller shall not sell, offer for sale, deliver, or offer for delivery any restricted use pesticide or pesticide for an agricultural purpose without determining that the pesticide will be used by a person who:
1. Has a valid certification or regulated grower permit issued by the Department or OPM for use of the pesticide, or
 2. Works under the direct supervision of a person who has a valid certification or regulated grower permit issued by the Department or OPM for the use of the pesticide.
- B. If a pesticide is sold for an agricultural purpose, the seller shall write the permit numbers of the seller and regulated grower on each sale and delivery ticket or invoice, and on each pesticide container or carton. If a pallet is delivered to an individual purchaser, the seller may write the seller and regulated grower numbers on the outside of the shrink-wrapped pallet.
- C. A seller shall register with the Department the name and address of each salesperson and PCA employed for the purpose of selling pesticides in this state.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-305 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed; new Section renumbered from R3-3-309 and amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3130, effective September 16, 2013 (Supp. 13-3).

R3-3-306. Receipt of Restricted Use Pesticides by Noncertified Persons

- A. A person shall not sell, offer for sale, deliver, or offer for delivery a restricted use pesticide to a person other than a certified applicator without having first obtained written documentation from a certified applicator or a noncertified recipient that the material is to be applied by or under the supervision of a certified applicator.
- B. The seller shall obtain one of the following types of written documentation to satisfy the requirement in subsection (A):
1. A photocopy or fax of the certificate issued to the certified applicator who will be applying or supervising application of the restricted use pesticide and:
 - a. A statement signed by the certified applicator, authorizing and identifying the noncertified individual to purchase or receive the restricted use pesticide for the certified applicator; or
 - b. A copy of a signed contract or agreement, authorizing and identifying the noncertified person to receive the restricted use pesticide for the certified applicator; or
 2. A form on file with the seller that contains the following information:

- a. Name of any individual authorized to receive the restricted use pesticides for the certified applicator;
- b. Relationship of an authorized individual to the certified applicator (partner, employee, co-worker, or family member);
- c. List of the restricted use pesticides an authorized individual is allowed to receive, specifying the:
 - i. Trade name; and
 - ii. EPA registration number; or
 - iii. State special local need registration number issued by the Department; or
 - iv. Emergency exemption number, issued by the EPA under Section 18 of FIFRA, if applicable;
- d. Signature of the authorized individual and the date signed; and
- e. Certified applicator's signature, work address, work phone number, certification number, and certification categories (private fumigation or commercial and one or more of the following: agricultural pest, seed-treatment, right-of-way, forestry, aquatic, regulatory, or public health).

- C. A seller shall request proof of identification from any noncertified individual accepting restricted use pesticides on behalf of a certified applicator if the individual is unknown to the seller.
- D. A noncertified individual who receives a restricted use pesticide on behalf of a certified applicator shall sign all sale documents for restricted use pesticides.
- E. If, at the time of the sale of the restricted use pesticide, the noncertified individual receiving the pesticide satisfies the requirements of subsection (B) by presenting a signed statement, contract, or agreement, the seller shall maintain on file a copy of the signed statement, contract, or agreement.
- F. The seller shall retain records of all sales or deliveries made and maintain the documents required by this Section for at least two years from the date of sale.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-306 (Supp. 91-4). Former Section R3-3-306 renumbered to R3-3-303; new R3-3-306 renumbered from R3-3-310 and amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-307. Aircraft and Agricultural Aircraft Pilots

- A. A person shall not operate an aircraft to apply pesticides in this state unless the aircraft has a valid Federal Aviation Administration airworthiness certificate and a valid tag issued under R3-3-206.
- B. A custom applicator shall not permit an individual who does not hold a valid agricultural aircraft pilot license and a valid commercial applicator certification to apply pesticides by aircraft.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 17, 1989 (Supp. 89-1).
Renumbered from R3-10-307 (Supp. 91-4). Former Section R3-3-307 repealed; new R3-3-307 renumbered from R3-3-312 and amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-308. Pesticide Containers and Pesticides; Storage and Disposal

- A. Each person storing pesticides or non-triple rinsed pesticide containers shall:
1. Provide a secure, well-ventilated storage location;
 2. Verify that the containers are nonleaking and closed if not in use; and

3. Conspicuously post a sign at the entrance to the storage area warning others that pesticides are stored inside.
- B.** A person shall not place misleading wording or markings on a service container that are not related to the pesticide in the container.
- C.** A person using a service container to store or transport a pesticide concentrate or registered ready-to-use pesticide, shall place a durable and legible label or tag on the service container that lists:
 1. Name, e-mail address, if applicable, and telephone number of the applicator or custom applicator using the pesticide;
 2. Brand or trade name of the pesticide;
 3. EPA registration number;
 4. Name and percentage of the active ingredient;
 5. Dilution, if any, in the service container;
 6. EPA-assigned signal word (danger, warning, or caution) for the registered label; and
 7. The phrase “KEEP OUT OF REACH OF CHILDREN.”
- D.** A person shall not store or transport any pesticide in a container that has been used for food, feed, beverages, drugs, or cosmetics, or, because of shape, size, or marking is identified with food, feed, beverages, drugs, or cosmetics.
- E.** A person shall not dump, negligently store, or leave unattended any pesticide, service container, or pesticide container or part of a container, at any place or under any condition that will create a hazard to an individual, an animal, or property.
- F.** A person shall not dispose of any pesticide or pesticide container except according to label directions and all applicable laws.
- G.** Before a person disposes of any pesticide container, the person shall ensure that the following steps are taken:
 1. After emptying each pesticide container other than a pressurized container, a paper bag, or a container designed for reuse with the same pesticide and described in R3-3-309, the container is triple rinsed and:
 - a. The rinsate is not discharged into the environment unless the discharge is performed according to label directions, and applicable laws;
 - b. The rinsate is placed into a service container or the application equipment for use on an application site, or the rinsate is disposed as allowed by the label;
 - c. Each container is punctured or crushed after it is triple rinsed to render the container incapable of holding any material; and
 2. A pesticide container that is a combustible bag or package is thoroughly emptied and either:
 - a. Folded and tied into bundles or otherwise secured, or
 - b. Enclosed securely in a secondary container that is labeled as containing pesticide residue.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Renumbered from R3-10-308 (Supp. 91-4). Former Section R3-3-308 renumbered to R3-3-304; new R3-3-308 renumbered from R3-3-313 and amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-309. Returnable, Reusable, Recyclable, and Reconditionable Pesticide Containers

- A.** A pesticide container, as defined in R3-3-101, labeled as a returnable, reusable container, or for which the label contains provisions for recycling or reconditioning, may be shipped according to label directions to a dealer, distributor, formula-

tor, or a reconditioning or recycling facility that is operated in accordance with applicable laws.

- B.** If a pesticide container is being held for shipment under subsection (A), the person holding the container shall, immediately after use, place it in a secure environment, inaccessible for any use other than shipment according to label directions.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Renumbered from R3-10-309 (Supp. 91-4). Former Section R3-3-309 renumbered to R3-3-305; new R3-3-309 renumbered from R3-3-314 and amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-310. Fumigation Use

- A.** An individual shall not perform a fumigation unless the individual is a certified fumigant applicator or a certified fumigant applicator is physically present in the immediate vicinity supervising the individual performing the fumigation.
- B.** An individual storing, handling, or applying a fumigant shall follow all label requirements. If the label does not specify warning requirements, the individual shall comply with the following provisions:
 1. Before the fumigation begins, warning signs shall be posted in visible locations on or in the immediate vicinity of all entrances to and on every side of the space or area being fumigated.
 2. Warning signs shall be printed in red on white background and shall:
 - a. State the English and Spanish words “DANGER/ PELIGRO”;
 - b. Contain a skull and crossbones symbol if shown on the product label;
 - c. State “Area or commodity under fumigation. DO NOT ENTER/NO ENTREE”;
 - d. State the name of the fumigant, the date and time the fumigant was injected, and the name, e-mail address, if applicable, and telephone number of the certified applicator.
- C.** A certified fumigant applicator who engages in or who supervises another in the fumigation process shall ensure that the label requirements are followed, including requirements relating to the use of personal protective equipment and posting required warning signs.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Renumbered from R3-10-310 (Supp. 91-4). Former Section R3-3-310 renumbered to R3-3-306; new R3-3-310 made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-311. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Renumbered from R3-10-311 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-312. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Renumbered from R3-10-312 (Supp. 91-4). Section renumbered to R3-3-307 by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-313. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 17, 1989 (Supp. 89-1). Renumbered from R3-10-313 (Supp. 91-4). Section renumbered to R3-3-308 by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-314. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 17, 1989 (Supp. 89-1). Renumbered from R3-10-314 (Supp. 91-4). Section renumbered to R3-3-309 by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

ARTICLE 4. RECORDKEEPING AND REPORTING**R3-3-401. Pesticide Seller Records**

- A.** A seller of any restricted use pesticide, device, or any pesticide sold for an agricultural purpose shall maintain all records showing the receipt, sale, delivery, or other disposition of the pesticide or device sold for at least two years from the date of sale. If a seller intends to change the location of the records, the seller shall file a signed statement with the Department before the move stating the new address.
- B.** When any pesticide for agricultural purposes, or a restricted use pesticide regulated by the OPM, is sold, delivered, or otherwise disposed of, a seller shall maintain the following records and information:
 - 1. Bill of lading or other similar record of the receipt of the pesticide at the selling establishment;
 - 2. Seller's dated sales receipt, delivery receipt, or invoice of the transaction, delivery, or other disposition of the pesticide;
 - 3. Name and address of the purchaser;
 - 4. Regulated grower permit number, or the OPM license number of the purchaser, if applicable;
 - 5. State special local need registration number issued under Section 24 of FIFRA, if applicable;
 - 6. Emergency exemption permit number granted by the EPA under Section 18 of FIFRA, if applicable;
 - 7. Experimental use permit number, if applicable;
 - 8. Pesticide brand name and the EPA registration number; and
 - 9. Quantity of the pesticide sold to the purchaser.
- C.** In addition to the information required in subsection (B), when a restricted use pesticide is sold, delivered, or otherwise disposed of for use by a certified applicator, a seller shall maintain records that contain the following information:
 - 1. Name and address of the residence or principal place of business of each person to whom the restricted use pesticide is sold, delivered, or otherwise disposed of, and any records required under R3-3-306;
 - 2. Certified applicator's name, address, certification number, and the expiration date of the applicator's certification; and
 - 3. Categories in which the applicator is certified, if applicable.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Renumbered from R3-10-401 (Supp. 91-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3130, effective September 16, 2013 (Supp. 13-3).

R3-3-402. Private and Golf Applicator Records; Restricted Use Pesticide

- A.** Following an application to a field on an agricultural establishment of a restricted use pesticide, a pesticide registered under Section 18 of FIFRA, or an experimental use permitted pesticide, a private applicator shall complete an application record on a form approved by the Department, that includes the following:
 - 1. Name of the private applicator and the applicator's certification number;
 - 2. Name and permit number of the seller;
 - 3. Name of the pesticide applied and its EPA registration number;
 - 4. Date and time of application;
 - 5. Name of regulated grower;
 - 6. Method of application;
 - 7. Crop name and the number of acres treated with the pesticide;
 - 8. Rate per acre of the active ingredient or formulation of the pesticide;
 - 9. Total volume of pesticide used per acre; and
 - 10. County, range, township, and section of the field that received the application.
- B.** Following an application to a non-field of a restricted use pesticide, a pesticide registered under Section 18 of FIFRA, or an experimental use permitted pesticide, a private applicator or golf applicator shall complete an application record on a form approved by the Department, that includes the following:
 - 1. The information requested under subsection (A)(1) through (A)(6);
 - 2. Item treated;
 - 3. Rate per item treated;
 - 4. Total volume used in the application; and
 - 5. Application site location by county, range, township, and section, or by physical address.
- C.** A private applicator and golf applicator shall retain records required by this Section for at least two years from the date of the private application.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Renumbered from R3-10-402 (Supp. 91-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3130, effective September 16, 2013 (Supp. 13-3).

R3-3-403. Bulk Release Report

- A.** An applicator shall notify the Department at the Pesticide Hotline, 1-800-423-8876, as soon as practical after a bulk release, but no later than three hours after the bulk release. If the bulk release is on a public highway or railway, or results in the death of an individual, the applicator shall immediately report the release to the Arizona Department of Public Safety Duty Office.
- B.** Within 30 days after a bulk release, the applicator shall provide a written report to the Department listing all details of the release, including:
 - 1. Location and cause of the release;
 - 2. Disposition of the pesticide released;
 - 3. Measures taken to contain the bulk release;
 - 4. Name and EPA registration number of the pesticide released;
 - 5. Name, e-mail address, if applicable, and telephone number of the applicator's contact person;
 - 6. Date and time of the release;
 - 7. Specific environment into which the release occurred;
 - 8. Known human exposure to the pesticide, if observed; and

9. Estimated amount of pesticide or pesticide mixture released.

2004 (Supp. 04-1).

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-403 (Supp. 91-4). Amended by
final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6,
2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-404. Form 1080; Reports to the Department

- A. A custom applicator shall submit to the Department, by mail or fax, a completed and signed Form 1080, as prescribed in R3-3-302.
- B. A regulated grower shall submit to the Department, by mail or fax, a completed and signed Form 1080, as prescribed in R3-3-302, for application of a pesticide containing an active ingredient that appears on the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality groundwater protection list, and is soil-applied, as defined in A.A.C. R18-6-101.
- C. A custom applicator or regulated grower may report continued pesticide applications and spot applications within the same reporting period on a single Form 1080.
- D. A custom applicator or a regulated grower shall submit the Form 1080 to the Department during the reporting period.
- E. A PCA or custom applicator shall retain a copy of each Form 1080 for at least two years from the date of the application.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 17, 1989 (Supp. 89-1).
Renumbered from R3-10-404 (Supp. 91-4). Section
repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 10
A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-405. Disposal Records; Agricultural Pesticide Concentrate

An applicator shall maintain the following information for two years:

1. EPA registration number, product name, active ingredient, and amount of agricultural pesticide concentrate disposed of;
2. Date of disposal;
3. Method of disposal; and
4. Specific location of the disposal site, or name of licensed disposal contractor.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276,
effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

ARTICLE 5. NONEXCLUSIVE LISTS OF SERIOUS, NONSERIOUS, AND DE MINIMIS VIOLATIONS

R3-3-501. Serious Violations

The following is a nonexclusive list of acts that are serious violations if exposure to the pesticide produces a substantial probability that death or serious physical harm could result, unless the violator did not, and could not with the exercise of reasonable diligence, as documented in the investigative record, know of such safety or human health risk, in which case the violation is nonserious:

1. Storing a pesticide or pesticide container improperly,
2. Dumping or disposing a pesticide or pesticide container in violation of this Chapter,
3. Leaving a pesticide or pesticide container unattended,
4. Spraying or applying a pesticide in a manner inconsistent with labeling instructions, or
5. Adulterating a pesticide.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-501 (Supp. 91-4). Amended by
final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6,

R3-3-502. Nonserious Violations

- A. General violations. The following is a nonexclusive list of acts that are nonserious violations if the violation has a direct or immediate relationship to safety, health, or property damage, but does not constitute a de minimis violation or a serious violation, unless the violator did not, and could not with the exercise of reasonable diligence, know of such safety, health, or property damage risk in which case the violation is de minimis. A person shall not:
 1. Improperly store, dump, or leave unattended any pesticide, pesticide container or part of a pesticide container, or service container.
 2. Make a false statement or misrepresentation in an application for a permit, license, or certification, or a permit, license, or certification renewal.
 3. Falsify any records or reports required to be made under Articles 2 through 4 of this Chapter.
 4. Operate an aircraft or ground equipment in a faulty, careless, or negligent manner during the application of a pesticide.
 5. Apply or instruct another to apply a pesticide so that it comes into contact with:
 - a. An individual;
 - b. An animal; or
 - c. Property, other than the application site being treated.
 6. Use, apply, or instruct another to apply a pesticide in a manner or for a use inconsistent with its pesticide label or labeling except as provided by R3-3-301(A).
 7. Use, sell, apply, store, or instruct another to use, sell, apply, or store a pesticide:
 - a. That is not registered with the Department and the EPA, or
 - b. Outside the EPA authorized end-use provision if previously registered with the Department and the EPA and cancelled or suspended by the EPA.
 8. Fail to provide accurate or approved labeling when registering a pesticide.
- B. Seller violations. A seller shall not:
 1. Sell pesticides without a valid seller's permit issued by the Department,
 2. Provide a pesticide to a regulated grower who does not have a valid permit,
 3. Fail to maintain records required under Articles 2 through 4 of this Chapter,
 4. Fail to maintain complete sales records of restricted use pesticides required under Articles 3 and 4 of this Chapter,
 5. Adulterate a pesticide,
 6. Make false or misleading claims about a pesticide to any person,
 7. Modify a label or labeling without proper authorization, or
 8. Provide a pesticide to an unauthorized person.
- C. PCA violations. A PCA shall not:
 1. Act as a PCA without a valid agricultural pest control advisor license issued by the Department,
 2. Make a false or fraudulent statement in any written recommendation about the use of a pesticide,
 3. Make a recommendation regarding the use of a pesticide in a specific category in which the individual is not licensed, or
 4. Make a written recommendation for the use of a pesticide in a manner inconsistent with its pesticide label or the exceptions as provided in R3-3-301(A).

- D. Agricultural aircraft pilot violations. A pilot shall not apply a pesticide by aircraft without a valid agricultural aircraft pilot license issued by the Department.
- E. Custom applicator violations. A custom applicator shall not:
 1. Allow application equipment to be operated in a careless or reckless manner during the application of a pesticide,
 2. Make a custom application without a valid custom applicator's license issued by the Department,
 3. Make a custom application of a restricted use pesticide without a valid commercial applicator certification issued by the Department,
 4. Allow an aircraft to be operated during the application of a pesticide by an individual who does not have a valid agricultural aircraft pilot license issued by the Department, or
 5. Apply a pesticide without a written Form 1080 as prescribed in R3-3-302(A).
- F. Regulated grower violations. A regulated grower shall not:
 1. Purchase, apply, or use a pesticide without a valid regulated grower's permit issued by the Department;
 2. Apply a restricted use pesticide without being a commercial applicator, private applicator, or restricted use pesticide certified golf applicator;
 3. Apply any pesticide on a golf course without being a golf applicator; or
 4. Allow a pesticide application on a golf course without having the proper protective equipment required by the label available to the applicator.
- G. Certified applicator violations. A certified applicator shall not:
 1. Allow the unsupervised application of a restricted use pesticide,
 2. Fail to maintain complete records required under Articles 2 through 4 of this Chapter, or
 3. Use a restricted use pesticide without a valid commercial applicator, private applicator, or golf applicator restricted use pesticide certification issued by the Department.
- H. Exemptions. The following incidents are not pesticide use violations under this Section:
 1. Exposure of an individual involved in the application who is wearing proper protective clothing and equipment;
 2. Exposure of an unknown trespassing individual, animal, or property that the applicator, working in a prudent manner, could not anticipate being at the application site; or
 3. Exposure of a person, animal, or property if the application is made according to a government-sponsored emergency program.
- 3. Fails to maintain complete records as required under Articles 2 through 4 of this Chapter.
- C. Custom applicator violations. It is a de minimis violation if a custom applicator:
 1. Fails to maintain complete records required under Articles 2 through 4 of this Chapter, or
 2. Fails to file reports as required under Articles 3 and 4 of this Chapter.
- D. Regulated grower violations. It is a de minimis violation if a regulated grower:
 1. Fails to maintain complete records as required under Articles 2 through 4 of this Chapter; or
 2. Fails to file reports as required under Article 4 of this Chapter including whether the application includes a pesticide containing an active ingredient that appears on the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality groundwater protection list, and is soil-applied, as defined in A.A.C. R18-6-101.
- E. Certified applicator violations. A certified applicator shall not fail to file reports as required under Articles 3 and 4 of this Chapter.
- F. A third de minimis violation of the same or similar type from among those listed in subsections (A) through (E) in a three-year period is a nonserious violation.
- G. Exemptions. The following incidents are not a violation under this Section:
 1. Exposure of an individual involved in the application who is wearing proper protective clothing and equipment;
 2. Exposure of an unknown trespassing individual, animal, or property that the applicator, working in a prudent manner, could not anticipate being at the application site; or
 3. Exposure of a person, animal, or property if the application is made according to a government-sponsored emergency program.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Renumbered from R3-10-503 (Supp. 91-4). Amended by
 final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6,
 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-504. Mitigation

- A. A violation listed in R3-3-501 is a nonserious violation if:
 1. The violator did not, and could not with the exercise of reasonable diligence, know of the safety or human health risk involved; or
 2. The release is done to avoid an accident that would have resulted in greater harm than that caused by the pesticide release or is caused by mechanical malfunction beyond the control of the operator.
- B. A violation listed in R3-3-502 is a de minimis violation if:
 1. The violator did not, and could not with the exercise of reasonable diligence, know of the safety, health, or property damage risk involved; or
 2. The release is done to avoid an accident that would have resulted in greater harm than that caused by the pesticide release or is caused by mechanical malfunction beyond the control of the operator.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Renumbered from R3-10-504 (Supp. 91-4). Amended by
 final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6,
 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-505. Unlisted Violations

- A. The Department shall classify a violation of Articles 2 through 4 of this Chapter or of A.R.S. Title 3, Chapter 2, Article 6 that

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Renumbered from R3-10-502 (Supp. 91-4). Amended by
 final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6,
 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19
 A.A.R. 3130, effective September 16, 2013 (Supp. 13-3).

R3-3-503. De minimis Violations

- A. Seller violations. It is a de minimis violation if a seller:
 1. Fails to record seller and regulated grower permit numbers on containers, cartons, and delivery tickets;
 2. Fails to register the seller's representatives; or
 3. Fails to maintain complete records as required under Articles 2 through 4 of this Chapter.
- B. PCA violations. It is a de minimis violation if a PCA:
 1. Fails to put recommendations in writing as prescribed at R3-3-302(A),
 2. Fails to provide complete information required on written recommendations under R3-3-302, or

is not listed in R3-3-501, R3-3-502, or R3-3-503 as a serious, nonserious, or de minimis violation depending upon the specific factual circumstances surrounding the violation.

- B.** A third de minimis violation of the same or similar type in a three-year period is a nonserious violation.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-505 (Supp. 91-4). Amended by
final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6,
2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-506. Penalty and Fine Point System

- A.** The ALJ shall assess points, as applicable, against a violator for the violation of each pesticide rule or statute, or the Associate Director shall assess points, as applicable, for the violation of each pesticide rule or statute upon entering into a negotiated settlement as a result of an informal settlement conference under A.R.S. § 41-1092.06, in accordance with the following point system. From each of subsections (A)(1) through (6), one choice shall be selected, unless otherwise appropriate, based upon supporting evidence in the record of the proceeding before the ALJ or Associate Director. Points shall be totaled for the violation of each pesticide rule or statute.

1. Health effects.
 - a. No evidence of human exposure to pesticides and no evidence of the substantial probability of human exposure to pesticides. 0
 - b. Substantial probability of human exposure to pesticides but treatment not required by a physician, nurse, paramedic, or physician's assistant. 5-10
 - c. Evidence of human exposure to pesticides but treatment not required by a physician, nurse, paramedic, or physician's assistant. 11-20
 - d. Human exposure to pesticides that required treatment by a physician, nurse, paramedic, or physician's assistant, but which did not result in pesticide poisoning. 21-30
 - e. Human exposure to pesticides that required either hospitalization for less than 12 hours or treatment as an outpatient for five consecutive days or less by a physician, nurse, paramedic, or physician's assistant for pesticide poisoning. 31-45
 - f. Human exposure to pesticides that required either hospitalization for 12 hours or longer, or treatment as an outpatient for more than five consecutive days by a physician, nurse, paramedic, or physician's assistant for pesticide poisoning. 46-100
 - g. Human exposure to pesticides resulting in death from pesticide poisoning (serious violation unless otherwise documented in the investigative record). 101-180
2. Environmental consequences and property damage. (Select one or more as evidence indicates.)
 - a. No evidence of substantial probability of environmental or property damage. 0
 - b. Substantial probability of water contamination. 5-10

- c. Evidence of water source contamination. 11-20
- d. Substantial probability of soil contamination causing economic damage. 5-10
- e. Evidence of soil contamination causing economic damage. 11-20
- f. Substantial probability of nontarget bird kills. 5-10
- g. Evidence of nontarget bird kills. 11-20
- h. Substantial probability of nontarget fish kills. 5-10
- i. Evidence of nontarget fish kills. 11-20
- j. Nontarget kills involving game or furbearing animals as defined by A.R.S. § 17-101(B). 10-20
- k. Any property damage (nonserious violation only under A.R.S. § 3-361(4)). 10-20
- l. Air contamination causing official evacuation by federal, state, or local authorities. 10-20
- m. Killing one or more threatened or endangered species. 15-20
- n. Killing one or more domestic animals. 15-20
3. Culpability
 - a. Knowing. Knew or reasonably should have known by reasonable diligence of the prohibitions or restrictions that are the basis of the misconduct cited. 5-10
 - b. Willfully. Actual knowledge of the prohibitions or restrictions but engages in misconduct. 20-50
4. Prior violations or citations. Violations or citations within three years from the date the violation was committed. (Select one or more as evidence indicates.)

Prior violation history	Current violation Non-serious	Current violation Serious
None	0	0
One or more De minimis	5	0
One Nonserious	10	5
One Nonserious, same or substantially similar to current violation	20	10
Two Nonserious	30	15
Two Nonserious, same or substantially similar to current violation	40	20
Three Nonserious	60	30
Three Nonserious, same or substantially similar to current violation	70	35
Additional Nonserious: same or substantially similar to current violation, points per each additional violation beyond three	10	5
One Serious	20	10

Department of Agriculture – Environmental Services Division

One Serious, same or substantially similar to current violation	40	20
Two Serious	60	30
Two Serious, same or substantially similar to current violation	80	40
Three Serious	120	60
Three Serious, same or substantially similar to current violation	140	70
Additional Serious: same or substantially similar to current violation, points per violation	20	10

5. The length of time a violation has been allowed to continue by the violator after notification by the Department.
 - a. Less than one day. 0
 - b. One day but less than one week. 1-10
 - c. One week but less than one month. 11-20
 - d. One month but less than two months. 21-30
 - e. Two months or more. 31-40
6. Wrongfulness of conduct
 - a. Conduct resulting in a violation that does not cause any immediate damage to public health, safety, or property. 4-5
 - b. Conduct resulting in a violation that the evidence establishes may have a substantial probability of an immediate effect upon public health, safety, or property. 6-8
 - c. Conduct resulting in a violation that the evidence establishes had an immediate effect upon public health, safety, or property, but does not fall within subsection (6)(e). 9-10
 - d. Conduct causing the substantial probability of serious physical injury, hospitalization, or sustained medical treatment for an individual, or degrading the pre-existing environmental quality of the air, water, or soil so as to cause a substantial probability of a threat to the public health, safety, or property. 20-35
 - e. Conduct resulting in serious physical injury, hospitalization, or sustained medical treatment for an individual, or degrading the pre-existing environmental quality of the air, water, or soil so as to cause a substantial probability of a threat to the public health, safety, or property. 36-50
- B. The ALJ or Associate Director, after determining points pursuant to subsection (A) shall assess a fine or penalty, or fine and penalty, for each violation in accordance with the following schedules:
 1. Nonserious violation as defined under A.R.S. § 3-361.
 - a. 53 points or less. A fine of \$50 to \$150; a penalty of one to three months' probation, with a condition of violating probation being one to three hours of continuing education.
 - b. 54 to 107 points. A fine of \$151 to \$300; a penalty of four to six months' probation with a condition of

- violating probation being one to 10 days' suspension.
- c. 108 points or more. A fine of \$301 to \$500; a penalty of seven to 12 months' probation with a condition of violating probation being 15 to 30 days' suspension or revocation for a period of up to one year.
2. Serious violation as defined under A.R.S. § 3-361.
 - a. 46 points or less. A fine of \$1,000 to \$2,000; a penalty of one to three months' probation with a condition of violating probation being five to 10 days' suspension for a nonserious violation or 15 to 30 days' suspension for a serious violation.
 - b. 47 to 93 points. A fine of \$2,001 to \$5,000; a penalty of four to six months' probation with a condition of violating probation being 15 to 30 days' suspension for a nonserious violation and 31 to 90 days' suspension for a serious violation.
 - c. 94 points or more. A fine of \$5,001 to \$10,000; a penalty of probation for seven to 12 months with a condition of violating probation being two to four months' suspension for a nonserious violation and four to 12 months' suspension for a serious violation, or revocation for the remainder of the license year and an additional period of one to three years.
3. The first de minimis violation is not considered a violation of probation.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 13, 1989 (Supp. 89-3).
 Renumbered from R3-10-506 (Supp. 91-4). Amended by
 final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6,
 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

ARTICLE 6. REPEALED**R3-3-601. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Renumbered from R3-10-601 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed
 effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-602. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Renumbered from R3-10-602 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed
 effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-603. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Renumbered from R3-10-603 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed
 effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-604. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Renumbered from R3-10-604 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed
 effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-605. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Renumbered from R3-10-605 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed
 effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-606. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-606 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-607. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-607 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-608. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-608 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-609. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-609 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-610. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-610 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-611. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-611 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-612. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-612 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-613. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-613 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-614. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-614 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-615. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-615 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-616. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-616 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-617. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 20, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Renumbered from R3-10-617 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

ARTICLE 7. PESTICIDE**R3-3-701. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 3-341, the following terms apply to this Article:

1. “Discontinuation” means when the registrant is no longer distributing a pesticide into Arizona.
2. “Pest” means, in addition to the pests declared in A.R.S. § 3-341(20), all birds, mammals, reptiles, amphibians, fish, slugs, snails, crayfish, roots, and plant parts.
3. “Official sample” means any sample of pesticide taken by the Associate Director, or the Associate Director’s agent, and designated as official.

Historical Note

Former rule 1; Former Section R3-3-01 repealed, new Section R3-3-01 adopted effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended effective December 29, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R3-3-701 renumbered from R3-3-01 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-702. Pesticide Registration; Fee

A. Registration. Any person registering a pesticide shall provide the following documents and information on a form provided by the Department with a nonrefundable \$100 fee for each pesticide, for each year of the registration:

1. The name, address, telephone number, and signature of the applicant;
2. The name and address of the company appearing on the label;
3. The Social Security number or tax identification number;
4. The date of the application;
5. The brand and name of the pesticide being registered;
6. The EPA registration number of the pesticide if applicable;
7. The analytical methods for any analyses of residues for the active ingredients of the pesticide, if requested by the Department;
8. The toxicological and safety data, if requested by the Department;
9. The name and telephone number of the person providing the toxicological and safety data;
10. Two pesticide labels for any pesticide not previously registered;
11. The material safety data sheet for each pesticide; and
12. The license time-period option.

B. A pesticide registration is nontransferable, expires on December 31, and shall, at the option of the applicant, be valid for one or two years.

C. If an applicant elects a two-year pesticide registration, any additional pesticide registered during that two-year registration shall have the same registration end-date as any other pesticide currently registered by that applicant with the Department.

D. Notwithstanding subsection (A), during fiscal years 2015 and 2016, a person registering a pesticide or renewing a pesticide registration shall pay a \$110 fee for each pesticide for each year of registration.

Historical Note

Former rule II; Former Section R3-3-02 renumbered and amended as Section R3-3-01, former Sections R3-3-11 and R3-3-12 renumbered and amended as Section R3-3-02 effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended subsection (C) effective January 1, 1979, subsection (D) effective January 1, 1982 (Supp. 78-6). Editorial corrections, subsection (B), paragraphs (6) through (9) (Supp. 79-6). Amended by deleting subsection (D) effective March 5, 1982 (Supp. 82-2). Section R3-3-702 renumbered from R3-3-02 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1334, effective June 29, 2010 (Supp. 10-2).

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 1759, effective July 20, 2011 (Supp. 11-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 2452, effective July 24, 2014 (Supp. 14-3).

R3-3-703. General Provisions

- A. Discontinued pesticides. In addition to the requirements for discontinued pesticides established in A.R.S. § 3-351(K), any person holding a pesticide found in the channels of trade following the three-year discontinuation period shall be responsible to register or dispose of the pesticide.
- B. Sampling.
 - 1. The Associate Director, or the Associate Director's agent, may sample, inspect, and analyze any pesticide distributed within the state to determine whether the pesticide is

in compliance with the provisions of this Article and laws pertaining to this Article, or if a complaint has been filed with the Department.

- 2. The analytical results of pesticide formulations as listed on a label shall comply with the allowed deviations listed in R3-3-704(B).
- 3. The results of an official analyses of any pesticide not in compliance with the allowed deviations listed in R3-3-704(B) shall be sent to the Associate Director, to the registrant, or other responsible person. Upon request, and within 30 days, the Associate Director shall provide the registrant or other responsible person a portion of the noncompliant pesticide sample.
- C. Prohibited acts. No person shall purchase a pesticide to repack the pesticide for distribution and sale without relabeling the repackaged container and complying with the provisions of the Act.

Historical Note

Section R3-3-703 renumbered from R3-3-03 (Supp. 91-4). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-704. Labels

- A. Within two weeks of a pesticide label revision, a registrant shall provide the Department with two pesticide labels that have been revised since the pesticide was originally registered.
- B. The Associate Director may request a copy of a pesticide label if the label on file is older than three years.

ALLOWED DEVIATIONS OF ANALYTICAL RESULTS FROM LABEL CLAIMS FOR ACTIVE INGREDIENTS IN PESTICIDE FORMULATIONS

Claim %	HCV ⁽¹⁾ %	HSD ⁽²⁾	Allowed Deviations for “uniform” ⁽³⁾ samples		Allowed Deviations for “non-uniform” ⁽⁴⁾ samples	
			Claim - 3HSD	Claim + 6HSD	Claim - 4HSD	Claim + 8HSD
0.001	11.31	0.00011	0.00066	0.00168	0.00055	0.00191
0.005	8.88	0.00044	0.0037	0.0077	0.0032	0.0086
0.008	8.27	0.00066	0.0060	0.0120	0.0054	0.0133
0.01	8.00	0.00080	0.0076	0.0148	0.0068	0.0164
0.03	6.78	0.0020	0.024	0.042	0.022	0.046
0.06	6.11	0.0037	0.049	0.082	0.045	0.089
0.10	5.66	0.0057	0.083	0.13	0.077	0.145
0.40	4.59	0.018	0.34	0.51	0.33	0.55
0.80	4.14	0.033	0.70	1.00	0.67	1.06
1.0	4.00	0.040	0.88	1.24	0.84	1.32
2.0	3.60	0.072	1.78	2.43	1.71	2.58
4.0	3.25	0.13	3.61	4.78	3.48	5.04
6.0	3.05	0.18	5.45	7.10	5.27	7.47
10.0	2.83	0.28	9.15	11.70	8.87	12.26
15.0	2.66	0.40	13.80	17.39	13.40	18.19
20.0	2.55	0.51	18.47	23.06	17.96	24.08
25.0	2.46	0.62	23.15	28.70	22.54	29.93
30.0	2.40	0.72	27.84	34.32	27.12	35.75
35.0	2.34	0.82	32.54	39.92	31.72	41.56
40.0	2.30	0.92	37.25	45.51	36.33	47.35
45.0	2.26	1.01	41.96	51.09	40.94	53.12
50.0	2.22	1.11	46.67	56.66	45.56	58.88
60.0	2.16	1.30	56.11	67.78	54.82	70.37
70.0	2.11	1.48	65.57	78.86	64.09	81.82
80.0	2.07	1.65	75.04	89.93	73.38	93.24
90.0	2.03	1.83	84.51	100.97	82.68	104.63

(1) HCV(%) = Horwitz Coefficients of Variation = $2 (1 - 0.5 \log (\text{claim } \%/100))$

(2) HSD = Horwitz Standard Deviation = $(\text{Claim } \%) \text{ HCV } \%/100$

(3) “Uniform” samples are homogeneous products which can be analyzed by established procedures. In most cases, validated analytical methods are available for these samples.

(4) “Non-uniform” samples are non-homogeneous samples or products which are difficult to sample or subsample. These products may not be uniformly mixed or packaged and include some special formulations like natural products. These types of samples include fertilizer containing pesticides, pesticides in pressurized containers, strips, plastic bands, collars, grain and other carriers. Natural product formulations such as rotenone and pyrethrin are also included in this group. When it is necessary to use methods which are not validated for accuracy, precision, and reproducibility in a specific matrix, the “non-uniform” guidelines may be used for allowed deviations. States may use judgment in placing a sample into the “uniform” or “non-uniform” category.

Historical Note

Former rule IV; Former Section R3-3-04 renumbered and amended as Section R3-3-01 effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1).
Section R3-3-704 renumbered from R3-3-04 (Supp. 91-4). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-705. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Former rule V; Repealed effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section R3-3-705 renumbered from R3-3-05 (Supp. 91-4).

R3-3-707. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Section R3-3-707 renumbered from R3-3-07 (Supp. 91-4).

R3-3-706. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Former rule VI; Repealed effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section R3-3-706 renumbered from R3-3-06 (Supp. 91-4).

R3-3-708. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Former rule VIII; Repealed effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section R3-3-708 renumbered from R3-3-08 (Supp. 91-4).

R3-3-709. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Former Administrative rule 1; Repealed effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section R3-3-709 renumbered from R3-3-09 (Supp. 91-4).

R3-3-710. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Section R3-3-710 renumbered from R3-3-10 (Supp. 91-4).

R3-3-711. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-6). Former Section R3-3-11 renumbered and amended as Section R3-3-02 effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section R3-3-711 renumbered from R3-3-11 (Supp. 91-4).

R3-3-712. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-6). Former Section R3-3-12 renumbered and amended as Section R3-3-02 effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section R3-3-712 renumbered from R3-3-12 (Supp. 91-4).

ARTICLE 8. FERTILIZER MATERIALS**R3-3-801. Definitions**

In addition to terms and definitions in the Official Publication, which is incorporated by reference, on file with the Secretary of State, and does not include any later amendments, and the definitions in A.R.S. § 3-262, the following term applies to this Article:

“Official Publication” means the Official Publication of the Association of American Plant Food Control Officials, amended 1999. Copies may be purchased from NC Dept. of Agriculture, 4000 Reedy Creek Road, Raleigh, NC 27607-6468.

Historical Note

Former rule I; Former Section R3-3-21 repealed, former Section R3-3-24 renumbered and amended as Section R3-3-21 effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended effective March 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Section R3-3-801 renumbered from R3-3-21 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-802. Licensure; Specialty Fertilizer Registration; Fees

A. Commercial fertilizer license. Any person applying for a commercial fertilizer license, under A.R.S. § 3-272, to manufacture or distribute commercial fertilizer, shall provide the following information on the license application provided by the Department with a nonrefundable fee of \$125 for each year of the license:

1. The following information on the license application provided by the Department:
2. The name, title, and signature of the applicant;
3. The date of the application;
4. The distributor or manufacturer name, mailing address, telephone, and facsimile number;
5. The Social Security number or tax identification number;
6. The physical location, telephone, and facsimile number of the distributor or manufacturer, if different than subsection (A)(4);

7. The name, address, telephone, and facsimile number of the distributor or manufacturer where inspection fees are paid, if different than subsection (A)(4); and
8. The license time-period option.

B. A commercial fertilizer license is nontransferable, expires on June 30, and shall, at the option of the applicant, be valid for one or two years.

C. Specialty fertilizer registration.

1. Any manufacturer or distributor whose name appears on a specialty fertilizer label shall provide the following information to the Department with a nonrefundable fee of \$50 per brand and grade of specialty fertilizer for each year of the registration:
 - a. The name, address, telephone number, and signature of the applicant;
 - b. The name and address of the company on the label;
 - c. The date of the application;
 - d. The grade, brand, and name of the specialty fertilizer;
 - e. The current specialty fertilizer label; and
 - f. The registration time-period option.
2. A specialty fertilizer registration is nontransferable, expires on June 30, and shall, at the option of the applicant, be valid for one or two years.
3. If an applicant elects a two-year specialty fertilizer registration, any additional fertilizer registered during that two-year registration shall have the same registration end-date as other fertilizer currently registered by that applicant with the Department.

D. During fiscal year 2011, notwithstanding subsection (C)(1), the nonrefundable fee per brand and grade of specialty fertilizer is \$40.

Historical Note

Former rule II; Former Section R3-3-22 repealed, former Section R3-3-25 renumbered and amended as Section R3-3-22 effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section R3-3-802 renumbered from R3-3-22 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 2026, effective September 21, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R3-3-803. Tonnage Reports; Inspection Fee

A. Quarterly tonnage reports and inspection fee.

1. The inspection fee for all commercial fertilizers, including specialty fertilizers, sold or distributed in Arizona is 25¢ per ton. The tonnage shall be rounded to the nearest whole ton.
2. Any applicant applying for and receiving a new license after March 15, June 15, September 15, or December 15 is not required to file a quarterly tonnage report for the quarter in which the license application is issued. Any commercial fertilizer distributed in the final two weeks of the initial application quarter shall be included on the next full quarterly report. Any person who distributed commercial fertilizer without a license as required under A.R.S. § 3-2009 shall pay all past due inspection fees and late penalties before a license is issued.
3. Any licensee not estimating annual tonnage shall file the following information on a quarterly statement provided by the Department no later than the last day of January, April, July, and October of each year for the preceding calendar quarter and pay the inspection fees and any penalties, if applicable:
 - a. If the inspection fee is being passed on to the purchaser:

- i. The assigned number and name of the currently licensed company;
 - ii. The commercial fertilizer by code or grade;
 - iii. The amount of commercial fertilizer in whole tons;
 - iv. The name, title, telephone number, and signature of the licensee or the licensee's authorized representative; and
 - v. The date of the report.
 - b. If the licensee pays tonnage fees for the distribution of a commercial fertilizer:
 - i. The grade;
 - ii. The amount of commercial fertilizer distribution by county;
 - iii. If the commercial fertilizer is dry, whether it is a bulk agricultural product, a bagged agricultural product, or a non-agricultural product;
 - iv. If the commercial fertilizer is liquid, whether it is an agricultural or non-agricultural product;
 - v. The name, title, telephone number, and signature of the licensee or the licensee's authorized representative; and
 - vi. The date of the report.
- B. Estimated tonnage report.** A licensee may estimate the annual fertilizer material tonnage if it is 400 tons or less per year and the licensee does not pass the inspection fee responsibility to the purchaser.
- 1. The licensee shall submit the estimated annual commercial fertilizer tonnage report to the Department with the annual inspection fee no later than July 31 of each year. The tonnage report shall contain:
 - a. The estimated tonnage of commercial fertilizer to be distributed;
 - b. The grade;
 - c. The amount of distribution by county;
 - d. If the commercial fertilizer is dry, whether it is a bulk agricultural product, a bagged agricultural product, or a non-agricultural product;
 - e. If the commercial fertilizer is liquid, whether it is an agricultural or non-agricultural product;
 - f. The name, title, telephone number, and signature of the licensee or the licensee's authorized representative; and
 - g. The date of the report.
 - 2. The licensee shall pay at least \$8 per year. Adjustments for overestimates or underestimates for a licensee with 400 tons or less of actual tonnage sales shall be made on the next year's estimating form. Adjustments of underestimates of licensees with actual tonnage sales more than 400 tons shall be made no later than July 31 of each year.
 - 3. The licensee shall verify the accuracy of the previous year's tonnage estimates to actual tonnage sales and submit the tonnage verification no later than July 31 of each year.
 - 4. Overestimation of tonnage.
 - a. The Department shall not refund any inspection fee based on an overestimation if the licensee does not re-license in the subsequent year;
 - b. If a licensee applies for a license in the subsequent year, the Department shall apply any overestimation to the subsequent year's tonnage fees.
- C.** During fiscal year 2011, notwithstanding subsection (A)(1), the inspection fee for all commercial fertilizers, including specialty fertilizers, sold or distributed in Arizona is \$0.10 per ton. The tonnage must be rounded to the nearest whole ton.

Historical Note

Former rule III; Former Section R3-3-23 repealed, former Section R3-3-32 renumbered as Section R3-3-23 effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended effective March 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Section R3-3-803 renumbered from R3-3-23 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 2026, effective September 21, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R3-3-804. General Provisions

- A. Labeling.**
- 1. The grade numbers for primary nutrients that accompany the brand name of a commercial fertilizer shall be listed on the label in the following order: total nitrogen, available phosphate, and soluble potash. Other guaranteed nutrient values shall not be included with the grade numbers unless:
 - a. The guaranteed nutrient value follows the grade number;
 - b. The guaranteed nutrient value is immediately preceded with the name of the claimed nutrient to which it refers in the guaranteed analysis; and
 - c. The name printed on the label is as prominent as the numbers.
 - 2. The materials from which claimed nutrients are derived shall be listed on the label.
 - 3. No grade is required for fertilizer materials that claim no primary plant nutrient (i.e., 0-0-0).
 - 4. All guaranteed nutrients, except phosphate and potash, shall be stated in terms of elements.
 - 5. The label shall include the brand name of a fertilizer. Misleading or confusing numerals shall not be used in the brand name on the label.
 - 6. Fertilizer material not defined in the Official Publication may be used as fertilizer material if a definition or other method of analysis and agronomic data for fertilizer material is approved by the Associate Director.
- B. Claims and misleading statements.**
- 1. Any nutrient claimed as a fertilizer material shall be accompanied by a minimum guarantee for the nutrient. An ingredient shall not be claimed as a nutrient unless a laboratory method of analysis approved by the Associate Director exists for the nutrient.
 - 2. Scientific data supporting the claim of improved efficacy or increased productivity shall be made available for inspection to the Associate Director upon request.
 - 3. If the name of a fertilizer material is used as part of a fertilizer brand name, such as blood, bone or fish, the guaranteed nutrients shall be derived from or supplied entirely by the named fertilizer material.
 - 4. Fertilizer material subject to this Article and applicable laws shall not bear false or misleading statements.
- C. Deficiencies.**
- 1. The value of a nutrient deficiency in a fertilizer material shall take into account total value of all nutrients at the guaranteed level and the price of the fertilizer material at the time of sale.
 - 2. A deficiency in an official sample of mixed fertilizer resulting from non-uniformity is not distinguishable from a deficiency due to actual plant nutrient shortage and is subject to official action.
- D.** All investigational allowances shall be conducted as prescribed in the Official Publication, which is incorporated by reference, on file with the Office of the Secretary of State, and does not include any later amendments or editions.

- E. Leased fertilizer material storage containers shall be clearly labeled with the following:
1. Grade numbers;
 2. Brand name, if applicable; and
 3. The statement, "Leased by (Name and address of lessor) to (Name and address of lessee)."
- C. During fiscal year 2011, notwithstanding subsection (A)(1), the inspection fee for all commercial fertilizers, including specialty fertilizers, sold or distributed in Arizona is \$0.10 per ton. The tonnage must be rounded to the nearest whole ton.

Historical Note

Former rule IV; Former Section R3-3-24 renumbered and amended as Section R3-3-21, new Section R3-3-24 adopted effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section R3-3-804 renumbered from R3-3-24 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-805. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former rule V; Former Section R3-3-25 renumbered and amended as Section R3-3-22, new Section R3-3-25 adopted effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section R3-3-805 renumbered from R3-3-25 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-806. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former rule VI; Former Section R3-3-26 repealed, new Section R3-3-26 adopted effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section R3-3-806 renumbered from R3-3-26 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-807. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former rule VII; Former Section R3-3-27 repealed, new Section R3-3-27 adopted effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section R3-3-807 renumbered from R3-3-27 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-808. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former rule VIII; Former Section R3-3-28 repealed effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). New Section R3-3-28 adopted effective March 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Section R3-3-808 renumbered from R3-3-28 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-809. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former rule IX; Former Section R3-3-29 repealed effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 1). New Section R3-3-29 adopted effective March 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Section R3-3-809 renumbered from R3-3-29 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-810. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former rule X; Former Section R3-3-30 repealed effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). New Section R3-3-30

adopted effective March 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Section R3-3-810 renumbered from R3-3-30 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-811. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Administrative rule 1; Amended effective December 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Section R3-3-811 renumbered from R3-3-31 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-812. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 31, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Former Section R3-3-32 renumbered as Section R3-3-23 effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section R3-3-812 renumbered from R3-3-32 (Supp. 91-4).

ARTICLE 9. COMMERCIAL FEED**R3-3-901. Definitions**

In addition to the feed ingredient definitions and feed terms in the Official Publication, which is incorporated by reference, on file with the Secretary of State, and does not contain any later amendments or editions, and the definitions in A.R.S. § 3-2601, the following terms apply to this Article:

1. "Commercial feed" means all materials, except whole seeds unmixed or physically altered entire unmixed seeds, that are distributed for use as feed or for mixing in feed. Commercial feed includes raw agricultural commodities distributed for use as feed or for mixing in feed when the commodities are adulterated within the meaning of section 3-2611. A.R.S. § 3-2601(2)
2. "Lot" means any distinct, describable, and measurable quantity that contains no more than 100 tons.
3. "Official Publication" means the Official Publication of the Association of American Feed Control Officials, effective January 1, 1999. Copies may be purchased from the Assistant Secretary/Treasurer, P.O. Box 478, Oxford, IN 47971.

Historical Note

Former rule I; Former Section R3-3-41 renumbered and amended as Section R3-3-42, new Section R3-3-41 adopted effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended effective April 13, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Amended effective February 3, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section R3-3-901 renumbered from R3-3-41 (Supp. 91-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-902. Licensure; Fee; Ammoniation

A. Any person applying for a commercial feed license, under A.R.S. § 3-2609, to manufacture or distribute commercial feed shall provide the following information and a nonrefundable fee of \$10 for each year of the license:

1. A copy of the label of each commercial feed product intended for distribution within the state or not already filed by the applicant with the Department; and
2. The following information on the license application provided by the Department:
 - a. The name, title, and signature of the applicant;
 - b. The distributor or manufacturer name, mailing address, telephone, and facsimile number;
 - c. The social security number or tax identification number;

- d. The date of the application;
 - e. The physical location, telephone, and facsimile number of the distributor or manufacturer, if different than subsection (A)(2)(b);
 - f. The name, address, telephone, and facsimile number of the distributor or manufacturer where inspection fees are paid, if different than subsection (A)(2)(b); and
 - g. The license time-period option.
- B.** A commercial feed license is nontransferable, expires on June 30, and shall, at the option of the applicant, be valid for one or two years.
- C.** Ammoniation. Any person who ammoniates feed or feed material for distribution or sale shall obtain a commercial feed license and is responsible for all testing, labeling, or other requirements pertaining to commercial feed, unless the feed is ammoniated on the premises of the person using the ammoniated feed.

Historical Note

Former rule II; Former Section R3-3-42 renumbered and amended as Section R3-3-43, former Section R3-3-41 renumbered and amended as Section R3-3-42 effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section R3-3-902 renumbered from R3-3-42 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-903. Tonnage Reports; Inspection Fee

- A.** Quarterly tonnage report and inspection fee.
1. The inspection fee for all commercial feed sold or distributed in Arizona is 20¢ per ton. The tonnage shall be rounded to the nearest whole ton.
 2. Any applicant applying for and receiving a new license after March 15, June 15, September 15, or December 15 is not required to file a quarterly tonnage report for the quarter in which the license application is issued. Any commercial feed distributed in the final two weeks of the initial application quarter shall be included on the next full quarterly report. Any person who distributed commercial feed without a license as required under A.R.S. § 3-2609 shall pay all past due inspection fees and late penalties before a license is issued.
 3. Any licensee not estimating annual tonnage shall file the following information on a quarterly statement provided by the Department no later than the last day of January, April, July, and October of each year for the preceding calendar quarter and pay the inspection fees and any penalties, if applicable:
 - a. If the inspection fee is being passed on to the purchaser:
 - i. The assigned number and name of the currently licensed company;
 - ii. The amount of commercial feed in whole tons and by type, indicating whether the commercial feed is bagged or bulk;
 - iii. The name, title, telephone number, and signature of the licensee or the licensee's authorized representative; and
 - iv. The date of the report.
 - b. If the licensee pays a tonnage fee for the distribution of a commercial feed:
 - i. The amount of commercial feed in whole tons and by type, indicating whether the commercial feed is bagged or bulk;

- ii. The name, title, telephone number, and signature of the licensee or the licensee's authorized representative; and
- iii. The date of the report.

- B.** Estimated tonnage report. A licensee may estimate the annual commercial feed tonnage if it is 400 tons or less per year and the licensee does not pass the inspection fee responsibility to the purchaser.
1. The licensee shall submit the estimated annual commercial feed tonnage report to the Department with the annual inspection fee no later than July 31 of each year. The tonnage report shall contain:
 - a. The estimated tonnage of commercial feed to be distributed;
 - b. The amount of commercial feed in whole tons and by type, indicating whether the commercial feed is bagged or bulk;
 - c. The name, title, telephone number, and signature of the licensee or the licensee's authorized representative; and
 - d. The date of the report.
 2. The licensee shall pay at least \$8 per year. Adjustments for overestimates or underestimates for licensees with 400 tons or less of actual tonnage sales shall be made on the next year's estimating form. Adjustments of underestimates of licensees with actual tonnage sales more than 400 tons shall be made no later than July 31 of each year.
 3. The licensee shall verify the accuracy of the previous year's tonnage estimates to actual tonnage sales and submit the tonnage verification no later than July 31 of each year.
 4. Overestimation of tonnage.
 - a. The Department shall not refund any inspection fee based on an overestimation if the licensee does not re-license in the subsequent year;
 - b. If a licensee applies for a license in the subsequent year, the Department shall apply any overestimation to the subsequent year's tonnage fees.

Historical Note

Former rule III; Former Section R3-3-43 renumbered and amended as Section R3-3-44, former Section R3-3-42 renumbered and amended as Section R3-3-43 effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended effective February 3, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section R3-3-903 renumbered from R3-3-43 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-904. Milk and Milk Products Decharacterized for Use as Commercial Feed

- A.** A person shall not sell, offer for sale, store, transport, receive, trade or barter, any milk or milk product for commercial feed unless the milk or milk product:
1. Meets Grade A milk standards as specified in A.A.C. R3-2-802;
 2. Is produced as prescribed in A.A.C. R3-2-805; or
 3. Is decharacterized with food coloring approved by the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and the decharacterization:
 - a. Does not affect nutritive value; and
 - b. Matches the color on the Color Requirement card, incorporated by reference and on file with the Office of the Secretary of State. Any person decharacterizing milk and milk products may obtain a Color Requirement card from the Environmental Services

Division Office, Arizona Department of Agriculture,
1688 West Adams, Phoenix, Arizona 85007.

- B. Labeling.** All milk or milk product commercial feed labels shall be approved by the Associate Director before use.
1. The principal display panel of a decharacterized milk or milk product commercial feed container shall prominently state “WARNING - NOT FOR HUMAN CONSUMPTION” in capital letters. The letters shall be at least 1/4 inch on containers of 8 oz. or less and at least 1/2 inch on all other containers.
 2. The container label shall also bear the statement “This product has not been pasteurized and may contain harmful bacteria” in letters at least 1/8 inch in height.
- C.** Milk or milk products intended for commercial feed shall not be displayed, sold, or stored at premises where food is sold or prepared for human consumption, unless it meets Grade A standards or is decharacterized and clearly identified “Not for Human Consumption.”

Historical Note

Former rule IV; Former Section R3-3-44 repealed, former Section R3-3-43 renumbered and amended as Section R3-3-44 effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended effective February 3, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Amended effective July 20, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Section R3-3-904 renumbered from R3-3-44 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-905. Labeling: Precautionary Statements

- A. Ingredient statement.**
1. Each ingredient or collective term for the grouping of ingredients not defined in the Official Publication shall be a common name.
 2. All labels for commercial feed and customer-formula feed containing cottonseed or a cottonseed product shall separately list the ingredients in the ingredient statement in addition to any collective term listed.
- B. Labeling and expression of guarantees.**
1. All labeling and expression of guarantees shall comply with the commercial feed-labeling guide, medicated commercial feed labeling, and expression of guarantees requirements prescribed in the Official Publication, which is incorporated by reference, on file with the Office of the Secretary of State, and does not include any later amendments or editions.
 2. The label shall include the brand or product name, and shall indicate the intended use of the feed. The label shall not contain any false or misleading statements.
 3. Directions for use and precautionary statements.
 - a. All labeling of whole cottonseed, commercial feed, and customer-formula feed containing any additive (including drugs, special purpose additives, or non-nutritive additives) shall clearly state its safe and effective use. The directions shall not require special knowledge of the purpose and use of the feed.
 - b. Directions for use and precautionary statements shall be provided for feed containing non-protein nitrogen as specified in R3-3-906.
 - c. All whole cottonseed or commercial feed, and customer-formula feed delivered to the consumer shall be accompanied by an accurate label, invoice, weight ticket or other documentation approved by the Department. The documentation shall be left with the consumer and shall contain the following:

- i. “This feed contains 20 or less ppb aflatoxin and may be fed to any animal;” or
 - ii. “WARNING: This feed contains more than 20 ppb but not more than 300 ppb aflatoxin and shall not be fed to lactating animals whose milk is intended for human consumption.”
- d. A distributor of whole cottonseed or cottonseed product intended for further processing, planting seed, or for any other purpose approved by the Director, shall document in writing to the Department that:
- i. The lot of whole cottonseed or cottonseed product will not be used as commercial feed until the lot is tested and compliant with all state laws; and
 - ii. The documentation prescribed in subsection (B)(3)(c) is not required.
- e. The distributor shall maintain the documentation for one year.
- f. The lot of whole cottonseed or cottonseed product shall be labeled as follows: “WARNING: This material has not been tested for aflatoxin and shall not be distributed for feed or fed to any animal until tested and brought into full compliance with all state laws.”

Historical Note

Former rule V; Former Section R3-3-45 repealed, new Section R3-3-45 adopted effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended effective February 3, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Amended effective July 20, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Section R3-3-905 renumbered from R3-3-45 (Supp. 91-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-906. Non-protein Nitrogen

- A.** Urea and other non-protein nitrogen products are acceptable ingredients in commercial feed for ruminant animals as a source of equivalent crude protein.
1. If commercial feed contains more than 8.75% of equivalent crude protein from all forms of non-protein nitrogen or if the equivalent crude protein from all forms of non-protein nitrogen exceeds 1/3 of the total crude protein, the label shall include directions for the safe use of the feed and the following precautionary statement: “Caution: Use as Directed.”
 2. The directions for use and the precautionary statement shall be printed and placed on the label so that an ordinary person under customary conditions of purchase and use can read and understand the directions.
- B.** Non-protein nitrogen products are acceptable ingredients in commercial feeds distributed to non-ruminant animals as a source of nutrients other than equivalent crude protein. The maximum equivalent crude protein from non-protein nitrogen sources in non-ruminant rations shall not exceed 1.25% of the total daily ration.
- C.** A medicated feed label shall contain feeding directions or precautionary statements, or both, with sufficient information to ensure that the feed is properly used.

Historical Note

Former rule VI; Former Section R3-3-46 repealed, new Section R3-3-46 adopted effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended effective January 29, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Amended effective February 3, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Amended effective July 20, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Section R3-3-906 renumbered from R3-3-46 (Supp. 91-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective

November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-907. Repealed

Historical Note

Former rule VII; Former Section R3-3-47 repealed, former Section R3-3-54 renumbered as Section R3-3-47 effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended by adding subsection (F) effective July 20, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Section R3-3-907 renumbered from R3-3-47 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-908. Repealed

Historical Note

Former rule VIII; Former Section R3-3-48 repealed, new Section R3-3-48 adopted effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended for spelling correction, subsection (E), effective January 29, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Amended by adding subsection (J) effective July 20, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Section R3-3-908 renumbered from R3-3-48 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective April 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

R3-3-909. Repealed

Historical Note

Former rule IX; Former Section R3-3-49 repealed, new Section R3-3-49 adopted effective Jan. 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended by adding subsection (D) effective February 3, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Amended effective July 20, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Section R3-3-909 renumbered from R3-3-49 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-910. Drug and Feed Additives

A. Drug and feed additive approval.

1. Before a label is approved by the Associate Director for commercial feed containing additives (including drugs, other special purpose additives, or non-nutritive additives), the distributor may be required to submit evidence demonstrating the safety and efficacy of the commercial feed when used according to the label directions if the material is not recognized as a commercial feed.
2. If a complaint has been filed with the Department, the distributor may be required to submit evidence demonstrating the safety and efficacy of the commercial feed when used according to the label directions.

B. Evidence of safety and efficacy of a commercial feed may be:

1. If the commercial feed containing additives conforms to the requirements of "Food Additives Permitted in Feed and Drinking" in the Official Publication, which is incorporated by reference, on file with the Office of the Secretary of State, and does not include any later amendments or editions; or
2. If the commercial feed is a substance generally recognized as safe and is defined in the Official Publication or listed as a "Substances Generally Recognized as Safe in Animal Feeds" in the Official Publication, which is incorporated by reference, on file with the Office of the Secretary of State, and does not include any later amendments or editions.

Historical Note

Former rule X; Former Section R3-3-50 repealed, new Section 3-3-50 adopted effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended effective July 20, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Section R3-3-910 renumbered from R3-3-50 (Supp. 91-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective

November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-911. Repealed

Historical Note

Former rule XI: Former Section R3-3-51 repealed, new Section R3-3-51 adopted effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended effective July 20, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Section R3-3-911 renumbered from R3-3-51 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

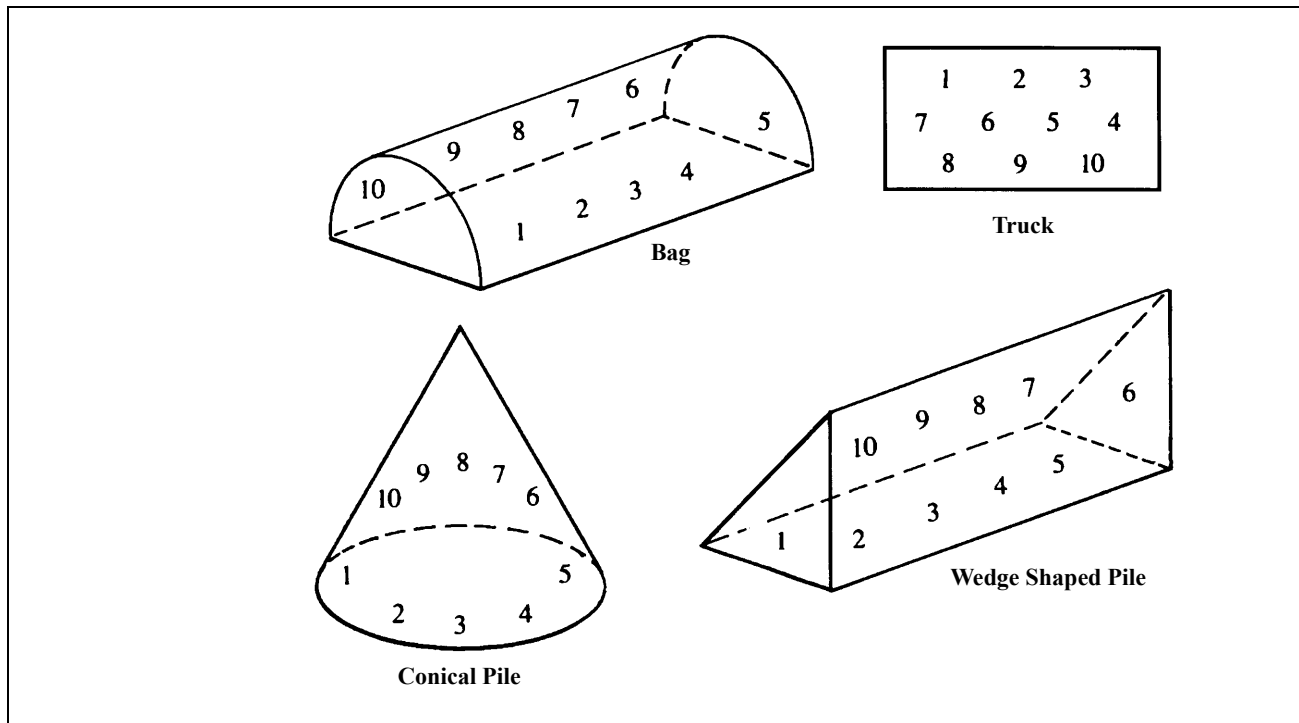
R3-3-912. Repealed

Historical Note

Former rule XII: Former Section R3-3-52 repealed. New Section R3-3-52 adopted effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section R3-3-912 renumbered from R3-3-52 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-913. Sampling Methods

- A. Sampling commercial feed.** The methods of sampling commercial feed shall comply with the procedures established in 4.1.01, Official Method 965.16 Sampling of Animal Feed, in the "Official Methods of Analysis of AOAC International," 16th Edition, 1997, which is incorporated by reference, on file with the Office of the Secretary of State, and does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated matter. Copies may be purchased from AOAC International, 481 North Frederick Avenue, Suite 500, Gaithersburg, Maryland 20877-2417.
- B. Sampling whole cottonseed.**
 1. Sample size - A gross sample not less than 30 pounds shall be taken from a lot. The gross sample shall consist of not less than 10 probes evenly spaced or 10 stream sample passes taken following the procedure prescribed in subsection (B)(4)(b).
 2. Sample container - The sample container shall consist of a clean cloth, burlap, or paper or plastic mesh bags. The sample shall be delivered to the laboratory within 48 hours (excluding weekends and holidays), stored in a dry, well-aerated location, and the results of the analysis reported by a certified laboratory within five working days from receipt of sample.
 3. Sampling equipment. Sampling equipment includes:
 - a. Scale, graduated in one-half pound increments, and any of the following:
 - b. Corkscrew trier, approximately 50 inches in length and capable of taking at least a three-pound sample,
 - c. Pneumatic probe sampler such as the "Probe-a-Vac" pneumatic sampler,
 - d. Stream sampler: A container at least 8 inches x 5 inches x 5 1/2 inches attached to a pole that enables the sampler to pass the container through falling streams of cottonseed,
 - e. Automatic stream samplers or other sampling equipment if scientific data documenting its ability to obtain a representative sample is approved by the Associate Director,
 - f. Shop-vac 1.5 hp vacuum system capable of holding 12 gallons, modified to hold a 15 ft. length of vacuum hose attached to a 13 ft. length of 3/4 inch PVC pipe.
 4. Sampling procedure.
 - a. If a corkscrew trier or Probe-a-Vac sampler is used, at least 10 evenly spaced probes shall be taken per lot. The probed samples shall be taken according to the following patterns:



The probes shall penetrate at least 50 inches, and at least two of the 10 probes per sample shall reach the bottom of the lot being sampled. The probe shall be inserted at an angle perpendicular to the face of the lot.

- b. If a shop-vac system is used, at least 15 evenly spaced probes shall be taken per lot. The sampling patterns specified in subsection (B)(4)(a) shall be modified to allow for the additional samples.
- c. Stream samples shall be taken while the cottonseed is being discharged, if there is a uniform discharge flow over a set period of time. The sample shall consist of at least 10 evenly timed and spaced passes through the discharge flow, resulting in the sample size specified in subsection (B)(1).
- d. The gross sample shall be weighed to the nearest 1/2 pound but shall not be reduced in size. If any gross sample does not meet the minimum 30 pound weight, that gross sample shall be discarded and the sampling procedure repeated from the beginning. If the shop-vac gross sample is not at least 10 pounds, the sample shall be discarded and the sampling procedure repeated from the beginning.
- e. The Associate Director shall approve any modified sampling procedure if scientific data is provided that documents that representative samples will be obtained through the modified sampling procedure.

Historical Note

Former Administrative Rule 1. Former Section R3-3-53 repealed effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). New Section R3-3-53 adopted as an emergency effective October 10, 1978, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 78-5). Amended as an emergency effective October 11, 1978, pursuant to A. R. S. § 41-1003,

valid for only 90 days (Supp. 78-5). New Section R3-3-53 adopted effective February 3, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Amended effective July 20, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Section R3-3-913 renumbered from R3-3-53 (Supp. 91-4). Patterns omitted in Supp. 98-4 under subsection (C)(4)(a) have been corrected to reflect filed rules (Supp. 99-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-914. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 31, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Former Section R3-3-54 renumbered as Section R3-3-47 effective January 12, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). New Section R3-3-54 adopted as an emergency effective October 10, 1978, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 78-5). New Section R3-3-54 adopted effective February 3, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Amended effective July 20, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Section R3-3-914 renumbered from R3-3-54 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-915. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Section R3-3-915 renumbered from R3-3-55 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R3-3-916. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 20, 1994 (Supp. 84-4). Section R3-3-916 renumbered from R3-3-56 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4419, effective November 3, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

ARTICLE 10. AGRICULTURAL SAFETY**R3-3-1001. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions set forth in A.R.S. § 3-3101 the following terms apply to this Article:

1. “Agricultural emergency” means a sudden occurrence or set of circumstances that:
 - a. An agricultural employer could not have anticipated and over which the agricultural employer has no control,
 - b. Requires entry into a treated area during a restricted-entry interval, and
 - c. No alternative practices would prevent or mitigate a substantial economic loss.
2. “Agricultural employer” means any person, including a farm labor contractor, who hires or contracts for the services of workers for any type of compensation, to perform activities related to the production of agricultural plants, or any person who is an owner of, or is responsible for, the management or condition of an agricultural establishment that uses agricultural workers.
3. “Agricultural establishment” means any farm, forest, nursery, or greenhouse using pesticide products that are required by label to be used in accordance with the federal worker protection standards. An establishment is exempt from the requirements of this Article if the establishment uses only products that do not have a federal worker protection statement on the label.
4. “Agricultural plant” means any plant grown or maintained for commercial or research purposes and includes:
 - a. Food, feed, and fiber plants;
 - b. Trees;
 - c. Turfgrass;
 - d. Flowers, shrubs;
 - e. Ornamentals; and
 - f. Seedlings.
5. “Chemigation” means the application of pesticides through irrigation systems.
6. “Consultation” means an on-site visit by, or a response to an inquiry from, the Agricultural Consulting and Training program personnel, pursuant to A.R.S. § 3-109.01, to review agricultural practices and obtain documented non-regulatory advice to help ensure compliance with the issues addressed.
7. “*De minimis violation*” means a condition or practice which, although undesirable, has no direct or immediate relationship to safety or health (A.R.S. § 3-3101(2)).
8. “Early entry” means any worker or handler entering a treated area after a pesticide is applied to a location on the agricultural establishment and before the expiration of the restricted-entry interval.
9. “Farm labor contractor” means any person who hires or contracts for the services of workers for any type of compensation, to perform activities related to the production of agricultural plants, but does not own or is not responsible for, the management or condition of an agricultural establishment.
10. “Flagger” means a person who indicates an aircraft spray swath width from the ground.
11. “Gravity based penalty” means an unadjusted penalty calculated for each violation, or combined or grouped violations, by adding the gravity factor to the other penalty factors.
12. “Handler” means any person, including a self-employed person:
 - a. Who is employed for any type of compensation by an agricultural establishment or commercial pesticide handling establishment to which this Article applies and who does any of the following:
 - i. Mixing, loading, transferring, or applying pesticides;
 - ii. Disposing of pesticides, or non-triple rinsed or equivalent pesticide containers;
 - iii. Handling open containers of pesticides;
 - iv. Acting as a flagger;
 - v. Cleaning, adjusting, handling, or repairing any part of mixing, loading, or application equipment that may contain pesticide residue;
 - vi. Assisting with the application of pesticides;
 - vii. Entering a greenhouse or other enclosed area after the pesticide application and before either the inhalation exposure level listed in the labeling is reached or any of the ventilation criteria in R3-3-1002 or in the labeling has been met to operate ventilation equipment, adjust or remove coverings used in fumigation, or monitor air levels.
 - viii. Entering a treated area outdoors after pesticide application of any soil fumigant to adjust or remove soil coverings.
 - ix. Performing tasks as a pest control advisor during any pesticide application.
 - b. The term handler does not include:
 - i. Any person who handles only pesticide containers that are emptied or cleaned according to pesticide product labeling instructions or, in the absence of labeling instructions, are triple-rinsed or its equivalent;
 - ii. Any person who handles only pesticide containers that are unopened; or
 - iii. Any person who repairs, cleans, or adjusts the pesticide application equipment at an equipment maintenance facility, after the equipment is decontaminated, and is not an employee of the handler employer.
13. “Handler employer” means any person who is self-employed as a handler or who employs a handler, for any type of compensation.
14. “*Nonserious violation*” means a condition or practice in a place of employment which does not constitute a serious violation but which violates a standard or rule and has a direct or immediate relationship to safety or health, unless the employer did not, and could not with the exercise of reasonable diligence, know of the presence of the condition or practice (A.R.S. § 3-3101(6)).
15. “Personal protective equipment” means devices and apparel that are worn to protect the body from contact with pesticides or pesticide residues, including coveralls, chemical-resistant suits, chemical-resistant gloves, chemical-resistant footwear, respiratory protection devices, chemical-resistant aprons, chemical-resistant headgear, and protective eyewear.
16. “Pest control advisor” means a crop advisor, as defined in 40 CFR 170, who assesses pest numbers or damage, pesticide distributions, or the status or requirements to sustain the agricultural plants. The term does not include a person who performs hand-labor tasks or handling activities.
17. “Pesticide” means:
 - (a) any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling or mitigating any pest.

- (b) *any substance or mixture of substances intended for use as a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant* (A.R.S. § 3-341(21)).
18. “Restricted-entry interval” means the time after the completion of a pesticide application during which entry into a treated area is restricted as indicated by the pesticide product label.
19. “Restricted use pesticide” means a pesticide classified as such by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (A.R.S. § 3-361(8)).
20. “Serious violation” means a condition or practice in a place of agricultural employment which violates a standard or rule or section 3-3104, subsection (A) and produces a substantial probability that death or serious physical harm could result, unless the employer did not, and could not with the exercise of reasonable diligence, know of the presence of such condition or practice (A.R.S. § 3-3101(10)).
21. “Substantial economic loss” means a loss in yield greater than expected based on the experience and fluctuations of crop yields in previous years. Only losses caused by an agricultural emergency specific to the affected site and geographic area are considered. The contribution of mismanagement is not considered in determining the loss.
22. “Treated area” means any area to which a pesticide is being directed or has been directed.
23. “Worker” means any person, including a self-employed person, who is employed for any type of compensation and who performs activities relating to the production of agricultural plants on an agricultural establishment. The requirements of this Article do not apply to any person employed by a commercial pesticide-handling establishment who performs tasks as a pest control advisor.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 13, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Section R3-3-1001 renumbered from R3-8-201 (Supp. 91-4).
Amended effective March 3, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).
Amended effective October 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R3-3-1002. Worker Protection Standards

Worker protection regulations shall be as prescribed in 40 CFR 170, excluding 40 CFR 170.130 and 170.230, as amended July 1, 2002. This material is incorporated by reference, on file with the Department, and does not include any later amendments or editions.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 13, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Section R3-3-1002 renumbered from R3-8-202 (Supp. 91-4).
Section repealed, new Section adopted effective March 3, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). R3-3-1002 renumbered to R3-3-1003; new Section R3-3-1002 adopted effective October 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-1003. Pesticide Safety Training

A. Training exemptions.

- Handler. A handler who currently meets one of the following conditions is exempt from the requirements under subsection (D)(1) and (D)(3):
 - Certified as an applicator of restricted use pesticides under R3-3-208,
 - Certified as a trainer under this Section, or
 - Certified or licensed as a crop advisor by a program approved in writing by the EPA or the Department.
- Worker. A worker who meets one of the following conditions is exempt from the requirements under subsections (C), (D)(1), and (D)(2):

- Certified as an applicator of restricted use pesticides under R3-3-208,
- Holds a current handler card under subsection (D)(4),
- Certified as a trainer under this Section, or
- Certified or licensed as a crop advisor by a program approved in writing by the EPA or the Department.

B. Training verification.

- Handler. The handler employer shall verify, before the handler performs a handling task, that the handler:
 - Meets a condition listed in subsection (A)(1); or
 - Received pesticide safety training during the last three years, excluding the month in which the training was completed.
- Worker. The agricultural employer shall verify that a worker:
 - Meets a condition listed in subsection (A)(2); or
 - Received pesticide safety training during the last five years before allowing a worker entry into an area:
 - To which a pesticide was applied during the last 30 days, or
 - For which a restricted-entry interval for a pesticide was in effect during the last 30 days.
- The agricultural employer and the handler employer, or designee, shall verify that a training exemption claimed in subsection (A)(1) or (A)(2) is valid by reviewing the appropriate certificate issued by the Department, the EPA, or an EPA-approved program.
- The agricultural employer and the handler employer, or designee, shall visually inspect the handler’s or worker’s EPA-approved Worker Protection Standard training verification card to verify that the training requirements prescribed in subsections (B)(1) or (B)(2) are met. If the employer believes that a worker or handler training verification card is valid, the verification requirement of subsection (B)(1) or (B)(2) is satisfied.
- An EPA-approved Worker Protection Standard training verification card is valid if issued:
 - As prescribed in this Section, or
 - By a program approved by the Department, and
 - Within the time-frames prescribed in subsection (B)(1) or (B)(2).
- The agricultural employer shall provide a worker who does not possess the training required in subsection (B)(2) with the pesticide safety information prescribed in subsection (C) and the pesticide safety training prescribed in subsection (D)(1) and (D)(2). The agricultural employer shall provide pesticide safety training to a worker before:
 - The worker enters a treated area on an agricultural establishment during a restricted-entry interval to perform early-entry activities; or
 - The sixth day that the worker enters an area on the agricultural establishment if a pesticide has been applied within the past 30 days, or a restricted-entry interval for the pesticide has been in effect within the past 30 days.

C. Pesticide safety information.

- The agricultural employer shall provide pesticide safety information to a worker who does not meet the training requirements of subsection (B) before the worker enters an area on an agricultural establishment if, within the last 30 days a pesticide has been applied or a restricted-entry interval for the pesticide has been in effect. The agricultural employer shall provide safety information in a man-

ner that the worker can understand. The safety information shall include the following:

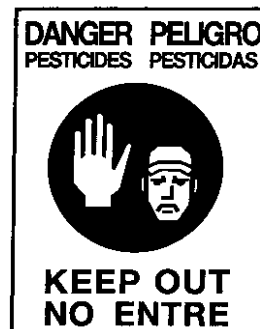
- a. Pesticides may be on or in plants, soil, irrigation water, or drifting from nearby applications;
- b. Workers may prevent pesticides from entering their bodies by:
 - i. Following directions or signs, or both, about keeping out of a treated or restricted area;
 - ii. Washing before eating, drinking, chewing gum or using tobacco products, or using the toilet;
 - iii. Wearing work clothing that protects the body from pesticide residue;
 - iv. Washing or showering with soap and water, shampooing hair, and putting on clean clothing after work;
 - v. Washing work clothes separately from other clothes before wearing; and
 - vi. Washing immediately in the nearest clean water if pesticides are spilled or sprayed on the body, and as soon as possible, showering, shampooing, and changing into clean clothes.

2. The agricultural employer shall document compliance by obtaining the employee's signature or other verifiable means to acknowledge the employee's receipt of the information required in subsection (C)(1).

D. Pesticide safety training. The agricultural employer or handler employer shall ensure that pesticide safety training is provided before the sixth day of entry into a pesticide-treated area. The pesticide safety training program shall be in a language easily understood by a worker or handler, using a translator if necessary. The program shall relate solely to pesticide safety training. Information shall be presented either orally from written material or in an audiovisual manner and shall contain non-technical terms. The trainer shall respond to questions from attendees.

1. General pesticide safety training. The following pesticide safety training shall be presented to either a handler or a worker:
 - a. Hazards of pesticides resulting from toxicity and exposure, including acute and chronic effects, delayed effects, and increased sensitivity;
 - b. Routes by which pesticides can enter the body;
 - c. Signs and symptoms of common types of pesticide poisoning;
 - d. Emergency first aid for pesticide injuries or poisonings;
 - e. How to obtain emergency medical care;
 - f. Routine and emergency body decontamination procedures, including emergency eyeflushing techniques;
 - g. Warnings about taking pesticides or pesticide containers home; and
 - h. How to report violations to the Department, including providing the Department's toll-free pesticide hotline telephone number.
2. Worker training. In addition to the information in subsection (D)(1), a pesticide safety training program for a worker shall include the following:
 - a. Where and in what form pesticides may be encountered during work activities;
 - b. Hazards from chemigation and drift;
 - c. Hazards from pesticide residue on clothing; and
 - d. Requirements of this Article designed to reduce the risks of illness or injury resulting from workers' occupational exposure to pesticides, including:
 - i. Application and entry restrictions,

- ii. Posting of warning signs,
- iii. Oral warning,
- iv. The availability of specific information about applications,
- v. Protection against retaliatory acts, and
- vi. The design of the following warning sign:



3. Handler training. In addition to the information in subsection (D)(1), a pesticide safety training program for a handler shall include the following:
 - a. Format and meaning of information contained on pesticide labels and in labeling, including safety information such as precautionary statements about human health hazards;
 - b. Need for and appropriate use of personal protective equipment;
 - c. Prevention, recognition, and first aid treatment of heat-related illness;
 - d. Safety requirements of handling, transporting, storing, and disposing of pesticides, including general procedures for spill cleanup;
 - e. Environmental concerns such as drift, runoff, and potential impact on wildlife; and
 - f. Requirements of this Article applicable to handler employers for the protection of handlers and other individuals, including:
 - i. The prohibition against applying pesticides in a manner that will cause contact with workers or other individuals,
 - ii. The requirement to use personal protective equipment,
 - iii. The provisions for training and decontamination, and
 - iv. Protection against retaliatory acts.
4. The trainer shall issue an EPA-approved Worker Protection Standard training verification card to each handler or worker who successfully completes training, and shall maintain a record in indelible ink containing the following information:
 - a. Name and signature of the trained worker or handler;
 - b. Training verification card number;
 - c. Issue and expiration date of the training verification card;
 - d. Social security number or a unique trainer-assigned identification number of the worker or handler;
 - e. Name and signature of the trainer; and
 - f. Address or location of where the training occurred, including city, county, and state.

E. Trainer requirements.

1. A person applying for pesticide safety trainer certification shall:

Department of Agriculture – Environmental Services Division

- a. Complete the Department pesticide safety training program established in subsection (D)(1) through (D)(3); or
 - b. Hold a current PCA license or restricted use certification, issued by the Department for a PCA or certified applicator, as prescribed under R3-3-207 or R3-3-208.
 2. An applicant shall submit a signed and dated affidavit to the Department verifying that each worker or handler will be trained according to the requirements of subsection (D). The affidavit shall include the applicant's:
 - a. Name, address, e-mail address, and telephone and fax numbers, as applicable; and
 - b. Social security number.
 3. Trainer certification is:
 - a. Nontransferable; and
 - b. Is valid for three years from the date issued under subsection (E)(1)(a), excluding the month in which the trainer was certified, and is renewable upon completion of the Department pesticide safety training program established in subsection (D)(1) through (D)(3); or
 - c. Is valid initially for one year from the date issued under subsection (E)(1)(b) if the PCA license or restricted use certification remain current, and is renewable for three years upon completion of the pesticide safety training program established in subsection (D)(1) through (D)(3).
 4. A trainer shall maintain the records required in subsection (D)(4) for five years for workers, and three years for handlers, excluding the month in which the verification card was issued.
 5. Upon request by the Department, the trainer shall make available worker and handler records prescribed in subsection (D)(4) for inspection and copying by the Department.
 - F. A trainer shall permit the Assistant Director or designee to enter a place where worker safety training is being presented to observe and question trainers and attendees to determine compliance with the requirements of this Section.
 - G. The Department may suspend, revoke, or deny trainer certification if any of the following occur:
 1. Failing to follow the worker and handler training requirements prescribed in subsections (D)(1) through (D)(3);
 2. Failing to issue training verification cards to workers and handlers as prescribed in subsection (D)(4);
 3. Failing to maintain the training information prescribed in subsection (E)(4);
 4. Failing to fulfill the requirements of the affidavit as prescribed in subsection (E)(2); or
 5. Having had a similar certification revoked, suspended, or denied in any jurisdiction within the last three years.
1. The location of the agricultural establishment's central posting site; and
 2. The restrictions on entering the treated area as specified in 40 CFR 170.120(d), if a treated area is within 1/4 mile of where workers will be working and the treated area is not posted as allowed or required in 40 CFR 170.120(a), (b) and (c).
- B.** The farm labor contractor shall:
1. Post or provide the worker in writing, with the information in 40 CFR 170.122, or shall post or provide the worker in writing, the specific location of the central posting site for each agricultural establishment on which the worker will be working;
 2. Provide the worker with restrictions on entering a treated area as specified in 40 CFR 170.120(d) if the treated area on the agricultural establishment where a worker will be working is within 1/4 mile of where the worker is working, and the treated area and is not posted as allowed or required in 40 CFR 170.120(a), (b) and (c).

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 13, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Section R3-3-1004 renumbered from R3-8-204 (Supp. 91-4).
Amended effective October 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R3-3-1005. Container Used For Mixing or Applying Pesticides

- A.** All openings on containers used for applying pesticides shall be equipped with covers that prevent splashes and spills.
- B.** All containers shall:
1. Be translucent, or
 2. Have a means to indicate externally the internal liquid level in the container, or
 3. Have a filler hose nozzle that automatically stops the filling operation before the liquid pesticide mixture spills over the top of the container.
- C.** Any employer who mixes or applies any liquid pesticide mixture in a container with a capacity of more than 49 gallons shall have a handler present whenever pesticides are mixed or containers are filled to ensure that the liquid pesticide mixture does not spill over the top of the container.
- D.** Each handler, while mixing pesticides, shall protect the water supply from back-siphoning pesticide mixtures.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 13, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Section R3-3-1005 renumbered from R3-8-205 (Supp. 91-4).
Section repealed; new Section adopted effective October 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R3-3-1006. Agricultural Emergency

- A.** Any grower, a group of growers, or designee may request the Assistant Director for an agricultural emergency.
- B.** Possibility of agricultural emergency.
1. If during business hours information is obtained showing that a declaration of an agricultural emergency is necessary, the requesting party shall notify the Department immediately and provide the following information:
 - a. The cause of the emergency,
 - b. The area where the emergency may occur,
 - c. An explanation of why early entry is necessary,
 - d. Why other methods cannot be used to avoid the early entry, and
 - e. The justification that substantial economic loss will occur.
 2. The Assistant Director shall render a decision to the requesting party on whether an agricultural emergency exists within four hours of receiving the information.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 13, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Section R3-3-1003 renumbered from R3-8-203 (Supp. 91-4). R3-3-1003 repealed; new Section R3-3-1003 renumbered from R3-3-1002 and amended effective October 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R3-3-1004. Notification Requirements for Farm Labor Contractors

- A.** The owner or operator of an agricultural establishment shall provide the farm labor contractor who performs work on that agricultural establishment with:

Department of Agriculture – Environmental Services Division

3. If a grower or requesting party does not submit the written documentation in subsection (B)(1) or if the Assistant Director questions the validity or adequacy of the written evidence of the emergency, the Assistant Director shall investigate a grower's entry into the restricted-entry interval area and advise the requesting party of the reasons for the denial of the agricultural emergency.
4. If the information in subsection (B)(1) is given orally, the requesting party shall notify the Department immediately and provide the Assistant Director with written evidence of the emergency within five days. The Assistant Director shall, within 10 business days of receipt of the written evidence of the emergency or completion of the investigation, issue a letter to the requesting party confirming or denying the request for an agricultural emergency.

C. Occurrence of agricultural emergency.

1. If information is obtained after business hours, or during a weekend or holiday, showing that a declaration of agricultural emergency is necessary, the requesting party shall inform the Department, orally, the next business day following the emergency and provide the following information, in writing, within 72 hours of the emergency or notification:
 - a. The cause of the emergency,
 - b. The area where the emergency occurred,
 - c. A brief explanation of why early entry was necessary,
 - d. Why other methods could not be used to avoid the early entry, and
 - e. The justification that substantial economic loss would have occurred.
2. If a grower or requesting party does not submit the written evidence of the emergency in subsection (B)(1) or if the Assistant Director questions whether the written evidence of emergency could have occurred before the emergency, or the validity or adequacy of the written evidence of the emergency, the Assistant Director shall investigate a grower's entry into the restricted-entry interval area and advise the requesting party of the reasons for the denial.
3. The Assistant Director shall within 10 business days of receipt of the evidence of emergency or completion of the investigation issue a letter to the requesting party confirming or denying the request for the agricultural emergency.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 13, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Section R3-3-1006 renumbered from R3-8-206 (Supp. 91-4).
Section repealed; new Section adopted effective October 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R3-3-1007. Violations and Civil Penalties

- A.** Serious violations. The base penalty for any serious violation is \$500 and no adjustment shall be made for mitigating circumstances. The penalty for a violation in which a person is killed or permanently disabled shall be the maximum allowed in A.R.S. §§ 3-3113 and 3-3114.
- B.** Nonserious violations. The Assistant Director shall calculate the base penalty for a nonserious violation and determine the civil penalty amount based on the factors prescribed in A.R.S. § 3-3113(I). If there are contributing or mitigating circumstances, the points may be adjusted, provided the adjustment is documented.

VIOLATION GRAVITY FACTOR

(1 - lowest; 4 - highest)

VIOLATION**GRAVITY**

Central Posting	1 - 2
Training	1 - 4
Decontamination	1 - 4
Personal Protective Equipment	1 - 4
Pesticide Applications and Notice	1 - 4
Pesticide Application Restrictions	2 - 4
Other Requirements	1 - 4

C. Size-of-business. The Assistant Director shall use:

1. The maximum number of employees at any one time during the previous 12 months from the date of notice, including only the Arizona branch offices to determine the size business category; or
2. A site-specific employee count, if the violation does not endanger employees at other locations of the business; or
3. The number of persons trained by a trainer during the previous 12 months that violate the training provisions of this Section.

SIZE-OF-BUSINESS

Size Category	Number of Employees or Number of People Trained
I	1-10
II	11-75
III	76-150
IV	More than 150

- D.** Base penalty. The Assistant Director shall calculate the base penalty for the alleged violation by using the violation gravity factor established in subsection (B) and applying the size-of-business category established in subsection (C).

BASE PENALTY

Gravity Factor	Size Category			
	I	II	III	IV
1	\$250	\$300	\$350	\$400
2	300	350	400	450
3	350	400	450	500
4	500	500	500	500

- E.** Combined or group violations. The Assistant Director may combine or group violations.

1. Violations may be combined and assessed one penalty if the violation does not cause any immediate danger to public health or safety or damage to property. Example: Eight workers on a harvest crew have received no training and there is no evidence of exposure. This situation may result in only one training penalty being assessed against the employer.
 2. Violations may be grouped if they have a common element and it is apparent which violation has the highest gravity. The penalty for a grouped violation is assessed on the violation with the highest gravity. The penalty for a grouped violation is assessed pursuant to the appropriate law or rule with the highest gravity. Example: Two crews from the same company are engaged in an improper handling activity and one crew is using a pesticide with a "danger" signal word, (skull and cross bones) while the other crew is using a pesticide with a "warning" signal word. This situation may result in the employer being assessed one penalty based on the penalty for the "danger" (skull and cross bones) violation.
- F.** If a decision is not reached in a negotiated settlement, the Director may assess a penalty pursuant to A.R.S. § 3-3114.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 13, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Section R3-3-1007 renumbered from R3-8-207 (Supp. 91-4).
Section repealed; new Section adopted effective October 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R3-3-1008. Penalty Adjustments

A. The Assistant Director shall assign an appropriate number of points for each of the following five factors to increase the base penalty for a serious violation, or increase or decrease the base penalty for a nonserious violation.

1. If the total adjustment points on a nonserious violation is less than 9, the base penalty is reduced; if it is more than 9, the base penalty is increased.
2. If the total adjustment points on a serious violation is 3 or less, the base penalty shall be imposed; if it is more than 3, the base penalty is increased.
3. If a violation is a repeated violation, as prescribed in R3-3-1011 for compliance history, a base penalty adjustment factor shall not be used in assessing a penalty.

BASE ADJUSTMENT FACTORS**Pesticide**

Signal word danger with skull and crossbones	5
Signal word danger	4
Warning	3
Caution	2
Indirect relation to the violation	1

Harm to Human Health

Actual Injuries or temporary reversible illness resulting in hospitalization or a variable but limited period of disability.	
(hospital care greater than 8 hours)	9
Actual (doctor care required, less than 8 hours)	6
Minor supportive care only	2 - 4
Consequence potential	1 - 2
No relationship found	0

Compliance History

One or more violations in the previous 12 months	4
One or more violations in the previous 24 months	3
One or more violations in the previous 36 months	1
No violation history	0

Culpability

Knowing or should have known	4
Negligence	2
Neither	0

Good Faith

0 - -2

B. The Assistant Director may reduce the base penalty for a non-serious violation, as determined in R3-3-1007(C), by as much as 80% depending upon the number of employees or trained persons, good faith, and history of previous violations.

FINAL PENALTY CALCULATION

	Nonserious Violation	Serious Violation
Number of Points	Penalty Adjustment	Penalty Adjustment
3 or below	Base -80%	Base Penalty
4	Base -65%	Base + 10%
5	Base -50%	Base + 20%
6	Base -35%	Base + 30%
7	Base -20%	Base + 40%
8	Base -5%	Base + 50%
9	Base Penalty	Base + 60%
10	Base + 20%	Base + 70%
11	Base + 35%	Base + 80%
12	Base + 50%	Base + 90%
13	Base + 65%	Base + 100%
14	Base + 80%	Base + 100%

15 or more Base + 100%

Base + 100%

Example: A business employs 26 people in Town A and 14 people in Town B. In addition, 35 seasonal people are employed during the harvest. The total annual employee positions equal 75. The following violations are found during an inspection: (1) No training for 35 seasonal workers on the harvest crew; (2) No available decontamination supplies; (3) No safety poster at the central posting location; (4) No emergency telephone number posted, and no medical facility location posted at the central posting location; (5) No posted pesticide application information at the central posting location.

Step 1. Use the *Violation Gravity Factor* table to determine the gravity of the violation.

- (1) Training, 1-4 points, all 35 workers are combined;
- (2) Decontamination, 1-43 points, no supplies were available within the prescribed distance and it has been 25 days since the most recent application;
- (3) - (5) Central Posting, 1-2

1 point, since the violations concerns the same factor, they are combined. (There is evidence that the old poster blew away and the pesticide application information is kept available in the secretary's desk, but it is not 'readily' available.)

Step 2. Use the *Size of Business* table to determine the size category.

75 employees falls into the size category II;

Step 3. Use the *Base Penalty* table to determine the base penalty. Use column II based on the *Size of Business* determination from step 2.

Violation 1, with a gravity factor of 2, equals a base penalty of \$350;

Violation 2, with a gravity factor of 3, equals a base penalty of \$400;

Violations 3, 4, and 5, with a gravity factor of 1, equals 1 base penalty of \$300.

Step 4. Using the *Base Adjustment Factors* table to calculate the adjustments, if any. In this case, the base adjustments are uniform in all categories except #4, culpability.

Pesticide. It was a indirect relationship because of the timing of the application and when the workers were in the treated area. 1 point.

Harm to Human Health. There was no harm to health and the pesticide had not been applied recently. 1 point.

Compliance History. This farm has no previous violation history. 0 points.

Culpability. The supervisor attended a "train-the-trainer" course two years ago and should have been aware of the requirements of the

worker protection standard. Therefore, for the first two violations the supervisor should have known about the requirements. For the last three violations, the central posting sign was not checked frequently enough to ensure compliance. For violations 1 and 2, 4 points for knowing or should have known; For violations 3, 4, and 5, 2 points for negligence. Good Faith. The inspector came back five days later and the workers were trained the day of the first inspection, the poster was posted and everything was in compliance. Since the employer corrected the violations quickly. -1 point.

Step 5. Add the points for each violation from Step 4.

Violation 1 $1 + 1 + 0 + 4 + -1 = 5$

Violation 2 $1 + 1 + 0 + 4 + -1 = 5$

Violations 3, 4, 5 $1 + 1 + 0 + 2 + -1 = 3$

Step 6. Using the *Final Penalty Calculation* table to determine the appropriate violation penalty adjustment that corresponds with the base adjustment factor point total. Use the definitions for nonserious or serious violations to determine the appropriate violation penalty adjustment column. In this case, use the nonserious penalty adjustment column.

Violation 1 5 points Base - 50% = 350-175 = \$175

Violation 2 5 points Base - 50% = 400-200 = \$200

Violations

3, 4, 53 points Base - 80% = 300-240 = \$60

Adjusted Penalty Total \$435

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 13, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Section R3-3-1008 renumbered from R3-8-208 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective October 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R3-3-1009. Failure to Abate

- A. The Director shall issue a notification of failure-to-abate an alleged violation if a violation has not been corrected as specified on the citation. Failure-to-abate penalties, pursuant to A.R.S. § 3-3113(E), shall be applied if an employer or handler has not corrected a previous cited violation that is a final order of the Director. When determining the appropriate penalty amount, the Director shall take into consideration a good faith effort to abate the violation.
- B. If a person does not file a timely notice of contest within the 30-day contest period, the citation and proposed penalties shall be a final order of the Director.
- C. If a person files a notice of contest pursuant to A.R.S. § 3-3116(A), the period for the abatement shall not begin, as to those violations contested, until the day following the entry of the final order by the Director affirming the citation. If the person contests only the amount of the proposed penalty, the person shall correct the alleged violation within the prescribed abatement period.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section heading corrected at request of the Department, Office File No. M11-60, filed February 23, 2011 (Supp. 09-4).

R3-3-1010. Calculation of Additional Penalties For Unabated Violations

- A. The Assistant Director shall calculate a daily penalty for unabated violations if failure to abate a serious or nonserious violation exists at the time of reinspection. That penalty shall

not be less than the penalty for the violation when cited, except as provided in subsection (C).

1. If no penalty was initially proposed, the Assistant Director shall determine a penalty. In no case shall the penalty be more than \$1,000 per day, the maximum allowed by A.R.S. § 3-3113(E).
 2. The daily proposed penalty shall be multiplied by the number of calendar days that the violation has continued unabated, except for the following: The number of days unabated shall be counted from the day following the abatement date specified in the final order. It shall include all calendar days between that date and the date of reinspection, excluding the date of reinspection.
- B. When calculating the additional daily penalty, the Assistant Director shall consider the extent that the violation has been abated, whether the employer has made a good faith effort to correct the violation, and it is beyond the employer's control to abate. Based on these factors, the Assistant Director may reduce or eliminate the daily penalty. Example: If three of five instances have been corrected, the daily proposed penalty (calculated as outlined in subsection (A) without regard to any partial abatement), may be reduced by the percentage of the total violations which have been corrected, in this instance, three of five, or 60%.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R3-3-1011. Repeated or Willful Violations

- A. The Assistant Director shall calculate a penalty for each violation classified as serious or nonserious if similar violations are repeated within the last three years from the date of notice.
 1. The penalty for a repeated nonserious violation shall be doubled for the first repeated violation and tripled if the violation has been cited twice before, up to the maximum allowed by A.R.S. § 3-3113(A).
 2. The penalty for a repeated serious violation shall be multiplied five times for the first repeated violation and seven times if the violation has been cited twice before, up to the maximum allowed by A.R.S. § 3-3113(A).
 3. The penalty for a repeated serious violation in which someone is disabled or killed shall be multiplied 10 times for each repeated violation, up to the maximum allowed by A.R.S. § 3-3113(A).
 4. A repeated violation having no initial penalty shall be assessed for the first repeated violation as determined by this Article.
 5. If the Assistant Director determines, through documentation, that it is appropriate, the penalty may be multiplied by 10, up to the maximum allowed by A.R.S. § 3-3113(A).
- B. The Assistant Director may adjust the gravity based penalty by a multiplier up to 10 for any willful violation, up to the maximum allowed by A.R.S. § 3-3113(A).
- C. The Assistant Director shall not allow a reduction for any serious or nonserious willfully repeated violation.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R3-3-1012. Citation; Posting

An employer shall post a citation prescribed at A.R.S. § 3-3110(C) for three days or until the violation is abated, whichever time period is longer.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 276, effective March 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

ARTICLE 11. ARIZONA NATIVE PLANTS**R3-3-1101. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 3-901, the following terms apply to this Article:

“Agent” means a person authorized to manage, represent, and act for a landowner.

“Certificate of inspection for interstate shipments” means a certificate to transport protected native plants out of the state.

“Conservation” means prevention of exploitation, destruction, or neglect of native plants while helping to ensure continued public use.

“Cord” means a specific type string or small rope issued by the Department for attaching tags and seals to protected native plants.

“Cord of wood” means a measurement of firewood equal to 128 cubic feet.

“Department” means the Arizona Department of Agriculture.

“Destroy” means to cause the death of any protected native plant.

“Harvest restricted native plant permit” means a permit required to remove the by-products, fibers, or wood from a native plant listed in Appendix A, subsection (D).

“Landowner” means a person who holds title to a parcel of land.

“Noncommercial salvage permit” means a permit required for the noncommercial salvage of a highly safeguarded native plant.

“Original growing site” means a place where a plant is growing wild and is rooted to the ground or any property owned by the same landowner where a protected native plant is relocated or transplanted without an original transportation permit.

“Permittee” means any person who is issued a permit by the Department for removing and transporting protected native plants.

“Protected native plant” means any living plant or plant part listed in Appendix A and growing wild in Arizona.

“Protected native plant tag” means a tag issued by the Department to identify the lawful removal of a protected native plant, other than a saguaro cactus, from its original growing site.

“Saguaro tag” means a tag issued by the Department to identify a saguaro cactus being lawfully moved.

“Salvage assessed native plant permit” means a permit required to remove a native plant listed in Appendix A, subsection (C).

“Salvage restricted native plant permit” means a permit required to remove a native plant listed in Appendix A, subsection (B).

“Scientific permit” means a permit required to remove a native plant for a controlled experimental project by a qualified person.

“Securely tie” means to fasten in a tight and secure manner to prevent the removal of tags, seals, or cord for reuse.

“Small Native Plant” means any protected plant eight inches in height or less.

“Survey” means the process by which a parcel of land is examined for the presence of protected native plants. A simple survey determines only whether protected native plants are present. A complete survey establishes the kind and number of each species present.

“Wood receipt” means a receipt issued by the Department to identify the lawful removal of a protected native plant

harvested for fuel, being removed from its original growing site.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R3-4-601 at 10 A.A.R. 726, effective February 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 811, effective May 3, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R3-3-1102. Protected Native Plant Destruction by a Private Landowner**A. Notice of intent.**

1. Before a protected native plant is destroyed, the private landowner shall provide the following information to the Department on a form obtained from the Department:
 - a. Name, address, and telephone number of the landowner;
 - b. Name, address, and telephone number of the landowner’s agent, if applicable;
 - c. Valid documentation indicating land ownership, including but not limited to a parcel identification number, tax assessment, or deed;
 - d. Legal description, map, address, or other description of the area, including the number of acres to be cleared, in which the protected native plants subject to the destruction are located;
 - e. Earliest date of plant destruction; and
 - f. Landowner’s intent for the disposal or salvage of protected native plants on the land.
2. A landowner intending to destroy protected native plants on an area of less than one acre may submit the information required in subsection (A)(1) to the Department verbally.

B. A landowner shall not destroy a protected native plant until:

1. The landowner receives a written confirmation notice from the Department, and
2. Notice is given to the Department within the following minimum time periods:
 - a. Twenty days before the plants are destroyed over an area of less than one acre.
 - b. Thirty days before the plants are destroyed over an area of one acre or more but less than 40 acres.
 - c. Sixty days before the plants are destroyed over an area of 40 acres or more.

C. The Department shall provide a salvage operator or other interested person with a copy of a notice of intent submitted under this Section upon receipt of the private landowner’s name, address, telephone number, and payment of an annual \$25 nonrefundable fee.**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R3-4-602 at 10 A.A.R. 726, effective February 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 811, effective May 3, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R3-3-1103. Disposal and Salvage of Protected Native Plants by a State Agency**A. A state agency intending to remove or destroy protected native plants shall notify the Department, under A.R.S. § 3-905, and shall propose a method of disposal from the following list:**

1. The plants may be sold at a public auction;
2. The plants may be relocated or transported to a different location on the same property or to another property owned by the state, without obtaining a permit;
3. The plants may be donated to nonprofit organizations as provided in A.R.S. § 3-916;

4. The plants may be donated to another state agency or political subdivision, without obtaining a permit; or
 5. The plants may be salvaged or harvested by a member of the general public or a commercial dealer, if the person holds a permit as provided under A.R.S. § 3-906 or 3-907.
- B.** If the plants are highly safeguarded native plants, they shall first be made available to the holder of a scientific permit or a noncommercial salvage permit.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R3-4-603 at 10 A.A.R. 726, effective February 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 811, effective May 3, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R3-3-1104. Protected Native Plant Permits; Tags; Seals; Fees

- A.** A person shall not collect, transport, possess, sell, offer for sale, dispose, or salvage protected native plants unless that person is 18 years of age or older and possesses an appropriate permit.
- B.** An applicant shall submit the following information to the Department on a form obtained from the Department, as applicable:
1. Name, business name, address, telephone number, Social Security number or tax identification number, and signature of the applicant;
 2. Name and number of plants to be removed;
 3. Purpose of the plant removal;
 4. Whether the applicant has a conviction for a violation of a state or federal statute regarding the protection of native plants within the previous five years;
 5. Except for salvage assessed native plants:
 - a. Name, address, telephone number, and signature of the landowner;
 - b. Location of the permitted site and size of acreage;
 - c. Destination address where the plants will be transplanted;
 - d. Legal and physical description of the location of the original growing site; and
 - e. Parcel identification number for the permitted site or other documents proving land ownership.
- C.** Permit fees.
1. A person removing and transporting protected native plants shall submit the following applicable fee to the Department with the permit application:
 - a. Salvage assessed native plant permit, annual use, \$35;
 - b. Harvest restricted native plant permit, annual use, \$35;
 - c. All other native plant permits, one-time use, \$7;
 - d. Certificate of inspection for interstate shipments, \$15.
 2. Exemptions. Protected native plants are exempt from fees if:
 - a. The protected native plants intended for personal use by a landowner are taken from one piece of land owned by the landowner to another piece of land also owned by the landowner, remain on the property of the landowner, and are not sold or offered for sale;
 - b. The protected native plants are collected for scientific purposes; or
 - c. A landowner donates the protected native plant to a scientific, educational, or charitable institution.
- D.** Tag and harvesting fees.

1. Any person obtaining a saguaro tag or other protected native plant tag or receipt shall submit the following applicable fee to the Department at the time a tag is obtained:
 - a. Saguaro, \$8 per plant;
 - b. Trees cut for firewood and listed in the harvest restricted category, \$6 per cord of wood;
 - c. Small native plant, \$.50 per plant;
 - d. Any other protected native plant referenced in A.R.S. § 3-903(B) and (C) and listed in Appendix A, \$6 per plant.
 2. The fee for harvesting *nolina* or *yucca* parts is \$6 per ton. Payment shall be made to the Department in the following manner:
 - a. Unprocessed *nolina* or *yucca* fiber shall be weighed on a state-certified bonded scale; and
 - b. The harvester shall submit payment and weight certificates to the Department no later than the tenth day of the month following each harvest.
- E.** Seal fees. A person obtaining a seal shall submit a \$.15 per plant fee to the Department at the time a seal is obtained.
- F.** Salvage assessed native plant permits and plant tags are valid for the calendar year in which they are issued. The tags expire at the end of the calendar year unless the permit is renewed.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R3-4-604 at 10 A.A.R. 726, effective February 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 811, effective May 3, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R3-3-1105. Scientific Permits; Noncommercial Salvage Permits

- A.** Scientific Permit
1. A person shall not collect any highly safeguarded or other protected native plants for a research project unless that person holds a scientific permit.
 2. An applicant shall submit the following information to the Department on a form obtained from the Department:
 - a. Name, address, and telephone number of the company or research facility applying for the permit;
 - b. Name, title and experience of the person conducting the research project;
 - c. Purpose and intent of the research project;
 - d. Controls to be used;
 - e. Variables to be considered;
 - f. Time-frame for the project;
 - g. Anticipated results and plans for publication;
 - h. Reports and recordkeeping that will be used to monitor the project;
 - i. Project funding source;
 - j. Funding of the company or research facility;
 - k. Written authorization from the landowner for collection of the plants;
 - l. Date of the application;
 - m. Signed affirmation by the applicant that the plants collected will not be sold or used for personal interests; and
 - n. Tax identification number, or if applicant is an individual, a Social Security number.
 3. A scientific permit shall be issued if the applicant provides documentation that demonstrates the following:
 - a. A plan, pre-approved by the landowner, to restore the removal site to a natural appearance;
 - b. The removal and movement of the native plants shall be accomplished by a person experienced in native plant removal and transplantation;

- c. The native plants used in the project shall remain accessible to the Department;
 - d. The ecology of the project site is beneficial to the growth of the specific plants in the project if practical;
 - e. Arrangements exist for a suitable permanent planting site for the surviving plants after the project's completion; and
 - f. Description of plant disposition and research hypothesis.
4. A scientific permit is valid for the calendar year in which it is issued.
- B. Noncommercial salvage permit:**
- 1. Highly safeguarded native plants may only be collected for conservation by a person holding a noncommercial salvage permit.
 - 2. An applicant shall submit the following information to the Department, on a form obtained from the Department:
 - a. Name, address, and telephone number of the applicant applying for the permit;
 - b. Proposed relocation site for the plants;
 - c. Written authorization from the landowner for collection of the plants;
 - d. Date of the application; and
 - e. Signed affirmation by the applicant that the plants collected will not be sold or used for personal interests.
 - 3. A noncommercial salvage permit shall be issued if all of the following conditions are met through documentation provided to the Department:
 - a. The native plants used in the project shall be accessible to the Department after transplant, and
 - b. The relocation site is beneficial to the growth of the specific plants in the project.
 - 4. A noncommercial salvage permit is valid only for the transportation and the transplantation of the particular native plant.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R3-4-605 at 10 A.A.R. 726, effective February 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 811, effective May 3, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R3-3-1106. Protected Native Plant Survey; Fee

- A.** Upon request, the Department may conduct a native plant survey. Upon completion, the Department shall notify the individual who made the request of:
- 1. The date the survey was performed;
 - 2. The amount of the survey fee payable to the Department;
 - 3. The name of Department personnel performing the survey;
 - 4. Upon payment, the survey results including the names and numbers of protected native plants.
- B.** A person who requests a native plant survey shall pay the survey fee to the Department within 30 days from the date of the notification. The survey fee shall be based on time and travel expenses, except that no fee shall be charged for a determination of whether protected species exist on the land.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R3-4-606 at 10 A.A.R. 726, effective February 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 811, effective May 3, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R3-3-1107. Movement Permits; Tags, Seals, and Cord Use

- A.** Any person moving a protected native plant, except a saguaro cactus, previously transplanted from its original growing site in Arizona and transplanting it to another location shall apply to the Department for a Movement Permit. The landowner from where the plant is being moved shall provide the following information on the permit application:
- 1. The name, telephone number, and signature of the landowner;
 - 2. The location of the plant;
 - 3. The name, address, and telephone number of the receiver;
 - 4. The name, address, and telephone number of the carrier;
 - 5. The number, species, and description of the plant being removed;
 - 6. The tax parcel identification number; and
 - 7. The date of the application.
- B.** Any person moving a saguaro cactus over four feet tall previously transplanted from its original growing site in Arizona and transplanting it to another location shall apply to the Department for a Movement Permit. The landowner from where the saguaro cactus is being moved shall provide the following information on the permit application, unless the applicant maintains a record of the original permit or verifies the Department has a record of a previous legal movement of the cactus by the applicant.
- 1. The name, telephone number, and signature of the landowner;
 - 2. The address where the saguaro cactus is located;
 - 3. The name, address, and telephone number of the receiver;
 - 4. The name, address, and telephone number of the carrier;
 - 5. The number, species, and description of the plant being removed;
 - 6. The tax parcel identification number of the property where the saguaro cactus is being moved; and
 - 7. The date of the application.
- C.** Movement of protected native plants obtained outside Arizona.
- 1. Any person moving a protected native plant obtained outside Arizona and transporting and planting it within the state shall declare the protected native plant at the agricultural inspection station nearest the port of entry. The Department shall place the protected native plant under "Warning Hold" to the nearest permitting office.
 - 2. If an agricultural station is not in operation at the port of entry, the person shall declare the protected native plant at the nearest permitting office during normal office hours.
 - 3. After the plants have been declared, the permitting office shall issue a Movement Permit and seal.
- D.** Any person moving protected native plants shall obtain the following seals from the Department and securely attach the appropriate seal to each protected native plant:
- 1. Protected native plant seals identify protected native plants, except saguaro cacti, that will be moved from locations that are not the original growing sites.
 - 2. Imported seals identify all imported protected native plants.
- E.** Tag, seal, and cord attachment.
- 1. A permittee shall attach a tag to each protected native plant taken from its original growing site, using cord provided by the Department, before transport. No other type of rope, string, twine, or wire is allowed.
 - 2. The cord shall be securely tied around the plant, and the tag attached so that it cannot be removed without breaking the seal or cutting the cord.

3. The tag shall be placed directly over the knot in the cord and the ends pressed firmly together sealing the knot so that it cannot be removed for reuse.
4. The protected native plant seal shall be placed directly over the knot and snapped firmly closed, sealing the knot.
5. The imported seal shall be attached directly to the plant.
6. Upon loading the plant, every effort shall be made to allow visibility of the tag during transport.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R3-4-607 at 10 A.A.R. 726, effective February 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 811, effective May 3, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R3-3-1108. Recordkeeping; Salvage Assessed and Harvest Restricted Native Plants**A. Salvage Assessed Native Plants.**

1. A permittee shall maintain a record of each protected native plant removed under an annual permit for two years from the date of each transaction and allow Department inspection of the records during normal business hours. The transaction record shall include the date salvage restricted protected native plants were removed and the permit and tag numbers.
2. Annually, by January 31, a permittee shall submit to the Department a copy of each transaction record for the prior calendar year.

B. Harvest Restricted Native Plants. A permittee shall submit to the Department by the tenth day of each month the transaction records for the previous month, or a written statement that no transactions were conducted for that month.**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R3-4-608 at 10 A.A.R. 726, effective February 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 811, effective May 3, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R3-3-1109. Arizona Native Plant Law Education

- A.** The Department may schedule seminars and training courses on an as-needed basis.
- B.** In addition to the following fees, charges for printed materials or pamphlets shall be assessed based upon printing and mailing costs:
 1. A person attending a seminar or training course on Arizona native plant law shall pay a nonrefundable fee of \$10 to the Department before attending the class.
 2. A person convicted of violating Arizona native plant laws and ordered by a court to attend a native plant educational class shall pay a nonrefundable fee of \$25 to the Department before attending the class. The Department shall provide written confirmation of satisfactory completion to a person ordered by a court to attend a class.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R3-4-609 at 10 A.A.R. 726, effective February 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 811, effective May 3, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R3-3-1110. Permit Denial

Upon notice of denial of a permit, an applicant may request, in writing, that the Department provide an administrative hearing under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10, to appeal the denial.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R3-4-610 at 10 A.A.R. 726, effective February 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by

final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 811, effective May 3, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R3-3-1111. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R3-4-611 at 10 A.A.R. 726, effective February 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 811, effective May 3, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

Appendix A. Protected Native Plants by Category

- A.** Highly safeguarded native plants as prescribed in A.R.S. § 3-903(B)(1), for which removal is not allowed except as provided in R3-3-1105:

AGAVACEAE Agave Family

Agave arizonica Gentry & Weber–Arizona agave
Agave delamateri Hodgson & Slauson
Agave murpheyi Gibson–Hohokam agave
Agave parviflora Torr.–Santa Cruz striped agave, Small-flowered agave
Agave phillipsiana Hodgson
Agave schottii Engelm. var. *treleasei* (Toumey) Kearney & Peebles

APIACEAE Parsley Family. [= Umbelliferae]

Lilaeopsis schaffneriana (Schlecht.) Coult. & Rose ssp. *recurva* (A. W. Hill) Affolter–Cienega false rush, Huachuca water umbel.
 Syn.: *Lilaeopsis recurva* A. W. Hill

APOCYNACEAE Dogbane Family

Amsonia kearneyana Woods.–Kearney's bluestar
Cycladenia humilis Benth. var. *jonesii* (Eastw.) Welsh & Atwood–Jones' cycladenia

ASCLEPIADACEAE Milkweed Family

Asclepias welshii N. & P. Holmgren–Welsh's milkweed

ASTERACEAE Sunflower Family [= Compositae]

Erigeron lemmonii Gray–Lemmon fleabane
Erigeron rhizomatus Cronquist–Zuni fleabane
Senecio franciscanus Greene–San Francisco Peaks groundsel
Senecio huachucanus Gray–Huachuca groundsel

BURSERACEAE Torch Wood Family

Bursera fagaroides (H.B.K.) Engler–Fragrant bursera

CACTACEAE Cactus Family

Carnegiea gigantea (Engelm.) Britt. & Rose–Saguaro: 'Crested' or 'Fan-top' form
 Syn.: *Cereus giganteus* Engelm.
Coryphantha recurvata (Engelm.) Britt. & Rose–Golden-chested beehive cactus
 Syn.: *Mammillaria recurvata* Engelm.
Coryphantha robbinsorum (W. H. Earle) A. Zimmerman–Cochise pincushion cactus, Robbin's cory cactus.
 Syn.: *Cochiseia robbinsorum* W.H. Earle
Coryphantha scheeri (Kuntze) L. Benson var. *robustispina* (Schott) L. Benson–Scheer's strong-spined cory cactus.
 Syn.: *Mammillaria robustispina* Schott

Echinocactus horizonthalonius Lemaire var. *nicholii*
L. Benson–Nichol's Turk's head cactus

Echinocereus triglochidiatus Engelm. var. *arizonicus* (Rose ex Orcutt) L. Benson–Arizona hedgehog cactus

Echinomastus erectocentrus (Coult.) Britt. & Rose var. *acunensis* (W.T. Marshall) L. Benson–Acuna cactus
Syn.: *Neolloydia erectocentra* (Coult.) L. Benson var. *acunensis* (W. T. Marshall) L. Benson

Pediocactus bradyi L. Benson–Brady's pincushion cactus

Pediocactus paradinei B. W. Benson–Paradine plains cactus

Pediocactus peeblesianus (Croizat) L. Benson var. *fickeiseniae* L. Benson

Pediocactus peeblesianus (Croizat) L. Benson var. *peeblesianus* Peebles' Navajo cactus, Navajo plains cactus
Syn.: *Navajoa peeblesiana* Croizat

Pediocactus sileri (Engelm.) L. Benson–Siler pincushion cactus
Syn.: *Utahia sileri* (Engelm.) Britt. & Rose

COCHLOSPERMACEAE Cochlospermum Family

Amoreuxia gonzalezii Sprague & Riley

CYPERACEAE Sedge Family

Carex specuicola J. T. Howell–Navajo sedge

FABACEAE Pea Family [=Leguminosae]

Astragalus cremnophylax Barneby var. *cremnophylax* Sentry milk vetch

Astragalus holmgreniorum Barneby–Holmgren milk-vetch

Dalea tentaculoides Gentry–Gentry indigo bush

LENNOACEAE Lennoa Family

Pholisma arenarium Nutt.–Scaly-stemmed sand plant

Pholisma sonora (Torr. ex Gray) Yatskievych–Sandfood, sandroot
Syn.: *Ammobroma sonora* Torr. ex Gray

LILIACEAE Lily Family

Allium gooddingii Ownbey–Goodding's onion

ORCHIDACEAE Orchid Family

Cypripedium calceolus L. var. *pubescens* (Willd.) Correll–Yellow lady's slipper

Hexalectris warnockii Ames & Correll–Texas purple spike

Spiranthes delitescens C. Sheviak

POACEAE Grass Family [=Gramineae]

Puccinellia parishii A.S. Hitchc.–Parish alkali grass

POLYGONACEAE Buckwheat Family

Rumex orthoneurus Rech. f.

PSILOACEAE Psilotum Family

Psilotum nudum (L.) Beauv. Bush Moss, Whisk Fern

RANUNCULACEAE Buttercup Family

Cimicifuga arizonica Wats.–Arizona bugbane

Clematis hirsutissima Pursh var. *arizonica* (Heller) Erickson–Arizona leatherflower

ROSACEAE Rose Family

Purshia subintegra (Kearney) J. Hendrickson–Arizona cliffrose, Burro Creek cliffrose
Syn.: *Cowania subintegra* Kearney

SALICACEAE Willow Family

Salix arizonica Dorn–Arizona willow

SCROPHULARIACEAE Figwort Family

Penstemon discolor Keck–Variegated beardtongue

- B.** Salvage restricted native plants as prescribed in A.R.S. § 3-903(B)(2) that require a permit for removal. In addition to the plants listed under Agavaceae, Cactaceae, Liliaceae, and Orchidaceae, all other species in these families are salvage restricted protected native plants:

AGAVACEAE Agave Family

Agave chrysantha Peebles

Agave deserti Engelm. ssp. *simplex* Gentry–Desert agave

Agave mckelveyana Gentry

Agave palmeri Engelm.

Agave parryi Engelm. var. *couseii* (Engelm. ex Trel.) Kearney & Peebles

Agave parryi Engelm. var. *huachucensis* (Baker) Little ex L. Benson
Syn.: *Agave huachucensis* Baker

Agave parryi Engelm. var. *parryi*
Agave schottii Engelm. var. *schottii* – Shindigger

Agave toumeyana Trel. ssp. *bella* (Breitung) Gentry

Agave toumeyana Trel. ssp. *toumeyana*

Agave utahensis Engelm. spp. *kaibabensis* (McKelvey) Gentry
Syn.: *Agave kaibabensis* McKelvey

Agave utahensis Engelm. var. *utahensis*

Yucca angustissima Engelm. var. *angustissima*

Yucca angustissima Engelm. var. *kanabensis* (McKelvey) Reveal
Syn.: *Yucca kanabensis* McKelvey

Yucca arizonica McKelvey

Yucca baccata Torr. var. *baccata*–Banana yucca

Yucca baccata Torr. var. *vespertina* McKelvey

Yucca baileyi Woot. & Standl. var. *intermedia* (McKelvey) Reveal

Syn.: *Yucca navajoa* Webber

Yucca brevifolia Engelm. var. *brevifolia*–Joshua tree

Yucca brevifolia Engelm. var. *jaegeriana* McKelvey

Yucca elata Engelm. var. *elata*–Soaptree yucca, palmilla

Yucca elata Engelm. var. *utahensis* (McKelvey) Reveal

Syn.: *Yucca utahensis* McKelvey

Yucca elata Engelm. var. *verdiensis* (McKelvey) Reveal

Syn.: *Yucca verdiensis* McKelvey

Yucca harrimaniae Trel.

- Yucca schidigera* Roetzl.–Mohave yucca, Spanish dagger
Yucca schottii Engelm.–Hairy yucca
Yucca thornberi McKelvey
Yucca whipplei Torr. var. *whipplei*–Our Lord’s candle
 Syn.: *Yucca newberryi* McKelvey
- AMARYLLIDACEAE Amaryllis Family
Zephyranthes longifolia Hemsl.–Plains Rain Lily
- ANACARDIACEAE Sumac Family
Rhus kearneyi Barkley–Kearney Sumac
- ARECACEAE Palm Family [=Palmae]
Washingtonia filifera (Linden ex Andre) H. Wendl–California fan palm
- ASTERACEAE Sunflower Family [=Compositae]
Cirsium parryi (Gray) Petrak ssp. *mogollonicum* Schaak
Cirsium virginensis Welsh–Virgin thistle
Erigeron kuschii Eastw.–Chiricahua fleabane
Erigeron piscaticus Nesom–Fish Creek fleabane
Flaveria macdougalii Theroux, Pinkava & Keil
Perityle ajoensis Todson–Ajo rock daisy
Perityle cochisensis (Niles) Powell–Chiricahua rock daisy
Senecio quaerens Greene–Gila groundsel
- BURSERACEAE Torch-Wood Family
Bursera microphylla Gray–Elephant tree, torote
- CACTACEAE Cactus Family
Carnegiea gigantea (Engelm.) Britt. & Rose–Saguaro
 Syn.: *Cereus giganteus* Engelm.
Coryphantha missouriensis (Sweet) Britt. & Rose
Coryphantha missouriensis (Sweet) Britt. & Rose var. *marstonii* (Clover) L. Benson
Coryphantha scheeri (Kuntze) L. Benson var. *valida* (Engelm.) L. Benson
Coryphantha strobiliformis (Poselger) var. *orcuttii* (Rose) L. Benson
Coryphantha strobiliformis (Poselger) var. *strobiliformis*
Coryphantha vivipara (Nutt.) Britt. & Rose var. *alversonii* (Coult.) L. Benson
Coryphantha vivipara (Nutt.) Britt. & Rose var. *arizonica* (Engelm.) W. T. Marshall
 Syn.: *Mammillaria arizonica* Engelm.
Coryphantha vivipara (Nutt.) Britt. & Rose var. *bisbeeana* (Orcutt) L. Benson
Coryphantha vivipara (Nutt.) Britt. & Rose var. *deserti* (Engelm.) W. T. Marshall
 Syn.: *Mammillaria chlorantha* Engelm.
Coryphantha vivipara (Nutt.) Britt. & Rose var. *rosea* (Clokey) L. Benson
Echinocactus polycephalus Engelm. & Bigel. var. *polycephalus*
Echinocactus polycephalus Engelm. & Bigel. var. *xeranthemoides* Engelm. ex Coult.
- Syn.: *Echinocactus xeranthemoides* Engelm. ex Coult.
Echinocereus engelmannii (Parry ex Engelm.) Lemaire var. *acicularis* L. Benson
Echinocereus engelmannii (Parry ex Engelm.) Lemaire var. *armatus* L. Benson
Echinocereus engelmannii (Parry ex Engelm.) Lemaire var. *chrysocentrus* L. Benson
Echinocereus engelmannii (Parry ex Engelm.) Lemaire var. *engelmannii*
Echinocereus engelmannii (Parry) Lemaire var. *variegatus* (Engelm.) Engelm. ex Rümpler
Echinocereus fasciculatus (Engelm. ex B. D. Jackson) L. Benson var. *fasciculatus*
 Syn.: *Echinocereus fendleri* (Engelm.) Rümpler var. *fasciculatus* (Engelm. ex B. D. Jackson) N. P. Taylor, *Echinocereus fendleri* (Engelm.) Rümpler var. *robusta* L. Benson; *Mammillaria fasciculata* Engelm.
Echinocereus fasciculatus (Engelm. ex B. D. Jackson) L. Benson var. *bonkeriae* (Thornber & Bonker) L. Benson.
 Syn.: *Echinocereus boyce-thompsonii* Orcutt var. *bonkeriae* Peebles; *Echinocereus fendleri* (Engelm.) Rümpler var. *bonkeriae* (Thornber & Bonker) L. Benson
Echinocereus fasciculatus (Engelm. ex B. D. Jackson) L. Benson var. *boyce-thompsonii* (Orcutt) L. Benson
 Syn.: *Echinocereus boyce-thompsonii* Orcutt
Echinocereus fendleri (Engelm.) Rümpler var. *boyce-thompsonii* (Orcutt) L. Benson
Echinocereus fendleri (Engelm.) Rümpler var. *fendleri*
Echinocereus fendleri (Engelm.) Rümpler var. *rectispinus* (Peebles) L. Benson
Echinocereus ledingii Peebles
Echinocereus nicholii (L. Benson) Parfitt.
 Syn.: *Echinocereus engelmannii* (Parry ex Engelm.) Lemaire var. *nicholii* L. Benson
Echinocereus pectinatus (Scheidw.) Engelm. var. *dasyacanthus* (Engelm.) N. P. Taylor
 Syn.: *Echinocereus pectinatus* (Scheidw.) Engelm. var. *neomexicanus* (Coult.) L. Benson
Echinocereus polyacanthus Engelm. (1848) var. *polyacanthus*
Echinocereus pseudopectinatus (N. P. Taylor) N. P. Taylor
 Syn.: *Echinocereus bristolii* W. T. Marshall var. *pseudopectinatus* N. P. Taylor, *Echinocereus pectinatus* (Scheidw.) Engelm. var. *pectinatus sensu* Kearney and Peebles, Arizona Flora, and L. Benson, The Cacti of Arizona and The Cacti of the United States and Canada.
Echinocereus rigidissimus (Engelm.) Hort. F. A. Haage.
 Syn.: *Echinocereus pectinatus* (Scheidw.) Engelm. var. *rigidissimus* (Engelm.) Engelm. ex Rümpler–Rainbow cactus
Echinocereus triglochidiatus Engelm. var. *gonacanthus* (Engelm. & Bigel.) Boiss.

Echinocereus triglochidiatus Engelm. var. *melanacanthus* (Engelm.) L. Benson
Syn.: *Mammillaria aggregata* Engelm.

Echinocereus triglochidiatus Engelm. var. *mojavensis* (Engelm.) L. Benson

Echinocereus triglochidiatus Engelm. var. *neomexicanus* (Standl.) Standl. ex W. T. Marshall.

Syn.: *Echinocereus triglochidiatus* Engelm. var. *polyacanthus* (Engelm. 1859 non 1848) L. Benson

Echinocereus triglochidiatus Engelm. var. *triglochidiatus*

Echinomastus erectocentrus (Coult.) Britt. & Rose
var. *erectocentrus*

Syn.: *Neolloydia erectocentra* (Coult.) L. Benson
var. *erectocentra*

Echinomastus intertextus (Engelm.) Britt. & Rose
Syn.: *Neolloydia intertexta* (Engelm.) L. Benson

Echinomastus johnsonii (Parry) Baxter–Beehive cactus

Syn.: *Neolloydia johnsonii* (Parry) L. Benson

Epithelantha micromeris (Engelm.) Weber ex Britt. & Rose

Ferocactus cylindraceus (Engelm.) Orcutt var. *cylindraceus*–Barrel cactus

Syn.: *Ferocactus acanthodes* (Lemaire) Britt. & Rose var. *acanthodes*

Ferocactus cylindraceus (Engelm.) Orcutt var. *eastwoodiae* (Engelm.) N. P. Taylor

Syn.: *Ferocactus acanthodes* (Lemaire) Britt. & Rose var. *eastwoodiae* L. Benson; *Ferocactus eastwoodiae* (L. Benson) L. Benson

Ferocactus cylindraceus (Engelm.) Orcutt. var. *lecontei* (Engelm.) H. Bravo

Syn.: *Ferocactus acanthodes* (Lemaire) Britt. & Rose var. *lecontei* (Engelm.) Lindsay; *Ferocactus lecontei* (Engelm.) Britt. & Rose

Ferocactus emoryi (Engelm.) Orcutt–Barrel cactus
Syn.: *Ferocactus covillei* Britt. & Rose

Ferocactus wislizenii (Engelm.) Britt. & Rose–Barrel cactus

Lophocereus schottii (Engelm.) Britt. & Rose–Senita

Mammillaria grahamii Engelm. var. *grahamii*

Mammillaria grahamii Engelm. var. *oliviae* (Orcutt) L. Benson

Syn.: *Mammillaria oliviae* Orcutt

Mammillaria heyderi Mühlenpf. var. *heyderi*

Syn.: *Mammillaria gummifera* Engelm. var. *applanata* (Engelm.) L. Benson

Mammillaria heyderi Mühlenpf. var. *macdougallii* (Rose) L. Benson

Syn.: *Mammillaria gummifera* Engelm. var. *macdougallii* (Rose) L. Benson; *Mammillaria macdougallii* Rose

Mammillaria heyderi Mühlenpf. var. *meiacantha* (Engelm.) L. Benson

Syn.: *Mammillaria gummifera* Engelm. var. *meiacantha* (Engelm.) L. Benson

Mammillaria lasiacantha Engelm.

Mammillaria mainiae K. Brand.

Mammillaria microcarpa Engelm.

Mammillaria tetrancistra Engelm.

Mammillaria thornberi Orcutt

Mammillaria viridiflora (Britt. & Rose) Bödeker.
Syn.: *Mammillaria oestra* L. Benson

Mammillaria wrightii Engelm. var. *wilcoxii* (Toumey ex K. Schumann) W. T. Marshall

Syn.: *Mammillaria wilcoxii* Toumey

Mammillaria wrightii Engelm. var. *wrightii*

Opuntia acanthocarpa Engelm. & Bigel. var. *acanthocarpa*–Buckhorn cholla

Opuntia acanthocarpa Engelm. & Bigel. var. *coloradensis* L. Benson

Opuntia acanthocarpa Engelm. & Bigel. var. *major* L. Benson

Syn.: *Opuntia acanthocarpa* Engelm. & Bigel. var. *ramosa* Peebles

Opuntia acanthocarpa Engelm. & Bigel. var. *thornberi* (Thornber & Bonker) L. Benson

Syn.: *Opuntia thornberi* Thornber & Bonker

Opuntia arbuscula Engelm.–Pencil cholla

Opuntia basilaris Engelm. & Bigel. var. *aurea* (Baxter) W. T. Marshall–Yellow beavertail

Syn.: *Opuntia aurea* Baxter

Opuntia basilaris Engelm. & Bigel. var. *basilaris*–Beavertail cactus

Opuntia basilaris Engelm. & Bigel. var. *longiareolata* (Clover & Jotter) L. Benson

Opuntia basilaris Engelm. & Bigel. var. *treleasei* (Coult.) Toumey

Opuntia bigelovii Engelm.–Teddy-bear cholla

Opuntia campii ined.

Opuntia canada Griffiths (*O. phaeacantha* Engelm. var. *laevis* X *major* and *O. gilvescens* Griffiths).

Opuntia chlorotica Engelm. & Bigel.–Pancake prickly-pear

Opuntia clavata Engelm.–Club cholla

Opuntia curvospina Griffiths

Opuntia echinocarpa Engelm. & Bigel.–Silver cholla

Opuntia emoryi Engelm.–Devil cholla

Syn.: *Opuntia stanlyi* Engelm. ex B. D. Jackson var. *stanlyi*

Opuntia engelmannii Salm-Dyck ex Engelm. var. *engelmannii*–Engelmann’s prickly-pear

Syn.: *Opuntia phaeacantha* Engelm. var. *discata* (Griffiths) Benson & Walkington

Opuntia engelmannii Salm-Dyck ex Engelm. var. *flavospina* (L. Benson) Parfitt & Pinkava

Syn.: *Opuntia phaeacantha* Engelm. var. *flavispina* L. Benson

Opuntia erinacea Engelm. & Bigel. var. *erinacea*–Mohave prickly-pear

Opuntia erinacea Engelm. & Bigel. var. *hystricina* (Engelm. & Bigel.) L. Benson

Syn.: *Opuntia hystricina* Engelm. & Bigel.

Opuntia erinacea Engelm. & Bigel. var. *ursina* (Weber) Parish–Grizzly bear prickly-pear
Syn.: *Opuntia ursina* Weber

Opuntia erinacea Engelm. & Bigel. var. *utahensis* (Engelm.) L. Benson
Syn.: *Opuntia rhodantha* Schum.

Opuntia fragilis Nutt. var. *brachyarthra* (Engelm. & Bigel.) Coult.

Opuntia fragilis Nutt. var. *fragilis*–Little prickly-pear

Opuntia fulgida Engelm. var. *fulgida*–Jumping chain-fruit cholla

Opuntia fulgida Engelm. var. *mammillata* (Schott) Coult.

Opuntia imbricata (Haw.) DC.–Tree cholla

Opuntia X kelvinensis V. & K. Grant pro sp.

Syn.: *Opuntia kelvinensis* V. & K. Grant

Opuntia kleiniae DC. var. *tetracantha* (Toumey) W. T. Marshall

Syn.: *Opuntia tetrancistra* Toumey

Opuntia kunzei Rose.

Syn.: *Opuntia stanlyi* Engelm. ex B. D. Jackson var. *kunzei* (Rose) L. Benson; *Opuntia kunzei* Rose var. *wrightiana* (E. M. Baxter) Peebles; *Opuntia wrightiana* E. M. Baxter

Opuntia leptocaulis DC.–Desert Christmas cactus, Pencil cholla

Opuntia littoralis (Engelm.) Cockl. var. *vaseyi* (Coult.) Benson & Walkington

Opuntia macrocentra Engelm.–Purple prickly-pear
Syn.: *Opuntia violacea* Engelm. ex B. D. Jackson var. *macrocentra* (Engelm.) L. Benson; *Opuntia violacea* Engelm. ex B. D. Jackson var. *violacea*

Opuntia macrorrhiza Engelm. var. *macrorrhiza*–Plains prickly-pear

Syn.: *Opuntia plumbea* Rose

Opuntia macrorrhiza Engelm. var. *pottsii* (Salm-Dyck) L. Benson

Opuntia martiniana (L. Benson) Parfitt

Syn.: *Opuntia littoralis* (Engelm.) Cockerell var. *martiniana* (L. Benson) L. Benson; *Opuntia macrocentra* Engelm. var. *martiniana* L. Benson

Opuntia nicholii L. Benson–Navajo Bridge prickly-pear

Opuntia parishii Orcutt.

Syn.: *Opuntia stanlyi* Engelm. ex B. D. Jackson var. *parishii* (Orcutt) L. Benson

Opuntia phaeacantha Engelm. var. *laevis* (Coult.) L. Benson

Syn.: *Opuntia laevis* Coult.

Opuntia phaeacantha Engelm. var. *major* Engelm.

Opuntia phaeacantha Engelm. var. *phaeacantha*

Opuntia phaeacantha Engelm. var. *superbospina* (Griffiths) L. Benson

Opuntia polyacantha Haw. var. *juniperina* (Engelm.) L. Benson

Opuntia polyacantha Haw. var. *rufispina* (Engelm.) L. Benson

Opuntia polyacantha Haw. var. *trichophora* (Engelm. & Bigel.) L. Benson

Opuntia pulchella Engelm.–Sand cholla

Opuntia ramosissima Engelm.–Diamond cholla

Opuntia santa-rita (Griffiths & Hare) Rose–Santa Rita prickly-pear

Syn.: *Opuntia violacea* Engelm. ex B. D. Jackson var. *santa-rita* (Griffiths & Hare) L. Benson

Opuntia spinosior (Engelm.) Toumey–Cane cholla

Opuntia versicolor Engelm.–Staghorn cholla

Opuntia vivipara Engelm

Opuntia whipplei Engelm. & Bigel. var. *multigeniculata* (Clokey) L. Benson

Opuntia whipplei Engelm. & Bigel. var. *whipplei*–Whipple cholla

Opuntia wigginsii L. Benson

Pediocactus papyracanthus (Engelm.) L. Benson
Grama grass cactus

Syn.: *Toumeyia papyracanthus* (Engelm.) Britt. & Rose

Pediocactus simpsonii (Engelm.) Britt & Rose var. *simpsonii*

Peniocereus greggii (Engelm.) Britt. & Rose var. *greggii*–Night-blooming cereus

Syn.: *Cereus greggii* Engelm.

Peniocereus greggii (Engelm.) Britt & Rose var. *transmontanus*–Queen-of-the-Night

Peniocereus striatus (Brandege) Buxbaum.

Syn.: *Neoevansia striata* (Brandege) Sanchez-Mejorada; *Cereus striatus* Brandege; *Wilcoxia diguetii* (Webber) Peebles

Sclerocactus parviflorus Clover & Jotter var. *intermedius* (Peebles) Woodruff & L. Benson

Syn.: *Sclerocactus intermedius* Peebles

Sclerocactus parviflorus Clover & Jotter var. *parviflorus*

Syn.: *Sclerocactus whipplei* (Engelm. & Bigel.) Britt. & Rose var. *roseus* (Clover) L. Benson

Sclerocactus pubispinus (Engelm.) L. Peebles

Sclerocactus spinosior (Engelm.) Woodruff & L. Benson

Syn.: *Sclerocactus pubispinus* (Engelm.) L. Benson var. *sileri* L. Benson

Sclerocactus whipplei (Engelm. & Bigel.) Britt. & Rose

Stenocereus thurberi (Engelm.) F. Buxbaum–Organ pipe cactus

Syn.: *Cereus thurberi* Engelm.; *Lemaireocereus thurberi* (Engelm.) Britt. & Rose

CAMPANULACEAE Bellflower Family

Lobelia cardinalis L. ssp. *graminea* (Lam.) McVaugh–Cardinal flower

Lobelia fenestralis Cav.–Leafy lobelia

Lobelia laxiflora H. B. K. var. *angustifolia* A. DC.

CAPPARACEAE Cappar Family [=Capparidaceae]

Cleome multicaulis DC.–Playa spiderflower

CHENOPODIACEAE Goosefoot Family

Atriplex hymenelytra (Torr.) Wats.

CRASSULACEAE Stonecrop Family

- Dudleya arizonica* (Nutt.) Britt. & Rose
Syn.: *Echeveria pulverulenta* Nutt. ssp. *arizonica* (Rose) Clokey
- Dudleya saxosa* (M.E. Jones) Britt. & Rose ssp. *colomiae* (Rose) Moran
Syn.: *Echeveria collomiae* (Rose) Kearney & Peebles
- Graptopetalum bartramii* Rose
Syn.: *Echeveria bartramii* (Rose) K. & P.
- Graptopetalum bartramii* Rose–Bartram's stonecrop, Bartram's live-forever
Syn.: *Echeveria bartramii* (Rose) Kearney & Peebles
- Graptopetalum rusbyi* (Greene) Rose
Syn.: *Echeveria rusbyi* (Greene) Nels. & Macbr.
- Sedum cockerellii* Britt.
- Sedum griffithsii* Rose
- Sedum lanceolatum* Torr.
Syn.: *Sedum stenopetalum* Pursh
- Sedum rhodanthum* Gray
- Sedum stelliforme* Wats.

CROSSOSOMATACEAE Crossosoma Family

- Apacheria chiricahuensis* C. T. Mason–Chiricahua rock flower

CUCURBITACEAE Gourd Family

- Tumamoca macdougalii* Rose–Tumamoc globeberry

EUPHORBIACEAE Spurge Family

- Euphorbia plummerae* Wats.–Woodland spurge
- Sapium biloculare* (Wats.) Pax–Mexican jumping-bean

FABACEAE Pea Family [=Leguminosae]

- Astragalus corbrensis* Gray var. *maguirei* Kearney
- Astragalus cremnophyllax* Barneby var. *myriorrhaphis* Barneby–Cliff milk-vetch
- Astragalus hypoxylus* Wats.–Huachuca milk-vetch
- Astragalus nutriosensis* Sanderson–Nutrioso milk-vetch
- Astragalus xiphoides* (Barneby) Barneby–Gladiator milk-vetch
- Cercis occidentalis* Torr.–California redbud
- Errazurizia rotundata* (Woot.) Barneby
Syn.: *Parryella rotundata* Woot.
- Lysiloma microphylla* Benth. var. *thornberi* (Britt. & Rose) Isely–Feather bush
Syn.: *Lysiloma thornberi* Britt. & Rose
- Phaseolus supinus* Wiggins & Rollins

FOUQUIERIACEAE Ocotillo Family

- Fouquieria splendens* Engelm.–Ocotillo, coach-whip, monkey-tail

GENTIANACEAE Gentian Family

- Gentianella wislizenii* (Engelm.) J. Gillett
Syn.: *Gentiana wislizenii* Engelm.

LAMIACEAE Mint Family

- Hedeoma diffusum* Green–Flagstaff pennyroyal
- Salvia dorrii* ssp. *mearnsii*

Trichostema micranthum Gray

LILIACEAE Lily Family

- Allium acuminatum* Hook.
- Allium bigelovii* Wats.
- Allium biseptum* Wats. var. *palmeri* (Wats.) Cronq.
Syn.: *Allium palmeri* Wats.
- Allium cernuum* Roth. var. *neomexicanum* (Rydb.) Macbr.–Nodding onion
- Allium cernuum* Roth. var. *obtusum* Ckll.
- Allium geyeri* Wats. var. *geyeri*
- Allium geyeri* Wats. var. *tenerum* Jones
- Allium kunthii* Don
- Allium macropetalum* Rydb.
- Allium nevadense* Wats. var. *cristatum* (Wats.) Ownbey
- Allium nevadense* Wats. var. *nevadense*
- Allium parishii* Wats.
- Allium plummerae* Wats.
- Allium rhizomatum* Woot. & Standl. Incl.: *Allium glandulosum* Link & Otto *sensu* Kearney & Peebles
- Androstephium breviflorum* Wats.–Funnel-lily
- Calochortus ambiguus* (Jones) Ownbey
- Calochortus aureus* Wats.
Syn.: *Calochortus nuttallii* Torr. & Gray var. *aureus* (Wats.) Ownbey
- Calochortus flexuosus* Wats.–Straggling mariposa
- Calochortus gunnisonii* Wats.
- Calochortus kennedyi* Porter var. *kennedyi*–Desert mariposa
- Calochortus kennedyi* Porter var. *munzii* Jeps.
- Dichelostemma pulchellum* (Salisbi) Heller var. *pauciflorum* (Torr.) Hoover
- Disporum trachycarpum* (Wats.) Benth. & Hook. var. *subglabrum* Kelso
- Disporum trachycarpum* (Wats.) Benth. & Hook. var. *trachycarpum*
- Echeandia flavescens* (Schultes & Schultes) Cruden
Syn.: *Anthericum torreyi* Baker
- Eremocrinum albomarginatum* Jones
- Fritillaria atropurpurea* Nutt.
- Hesperocallis undulata* Gray–Ajo lily
- Lilium parryi* Wats.–Lemon lily
- Lilium umbellatum* Pursh
- Maianthemum racemosum* (L.) Link. ssp. *amplexicaule* (Nutt.) LaFrankie
Syn.: *Smilacina racemosa* (L.) Desf. var. *amplexicaulis* (Nutt.) Wats.
- Maianthemum racemosum* (L.) Link ssp. *racemosum*–False Solomon's seal
Syn.: *Smilacina racemosa* (L.) Desf. var. *racemosa*; *Smilacina racemosa* (L.) Desf. var. *cylindrata* Fern.
- Maianthemum stellatum* (L.) Link
Syn.: *Smilacina stellata* (L.) Desf.–Starflower
- Milla biflora* Cav.–Mexican star
- Nothoscordum texanum* Jones

Polygonatum cobrense (Woot. & Standl.) Gates
Streptopus amplexifolius (L.) DC.–Twisted stalk
Triteleia lemmonae (Wats.) Greene
Triteleopsis palmeri (Wats.) Hoover
Veratrum californicum Durand.–False hellebore
Zephyranthes longifolia Hemsl.–Plains rain lily
Zigadenus elegans Pursh–White camas, alkali-grass
Zigadenus paniculatus (Nutt.) Wats.–Sand-corn
Zigadenus virescens (H. B. K.) Macbr.

MALVACEAE Mallow Family

Abutilon parishii Wats.–Tucson Indian mallow
Abutilon thurberi Gray–Baboquivari Indian mallow

NOLINACEAE Nolina

Dasyllirion wheeleri Wats.–Sotol, desert spoon
Nolina bigelovii (Torr.) Wats.–Bigelow's nolina
Nolina microcarpa Wats.–Beargrass, sacahuista
Nolina parryi Wats.–Parry's nolina
Nolina texana Wats. var. *compacta* (Trel.) Johnst.–Bunchgrass

ONAGRACEAE Evening Primrose Family

Camissonia exilis (Raven) Raven

ORCHIDACEAE Orchid Family

Calypso bulbosa (L.) Oakes var. *americana* (R. Br.) Luer
Coeloglossum viride (L.) Hartmann var. *virescens* (Muhl.) Luer
 Syn.: *Habenaria viridis* (L.) R. Br. var. *bracteata* (Muhl.) Gray
Corallorhiza maculata Raf.–Spotted coral root
Corallorhiza striata Lindl.–Striped coral root
Corallorhiza wisteriana Conrad–Spring coral root
Epipactis gigantea Douglas ex Hook.–Giant helleborine
Goodyera oblongifolia Raf.
Goodyera repens (L.) R. Br.
Hexalectris spicata (Walt.) Barnhart–Crested coral root
Listera convallarioides (Swartz) Nutt.–Broad-leaved twayblade
Malaxis corymbosa (S. Wats.) Kuntze
Malaxis ehrenbergii (Reichb. f.) Kuntze
Malaxis macrostachya (Lexarza) Kuntze–Mountain malaxia
 Syn.: *Malaxis soulei* L. O. Williams
Malaxis tenuis (S. Wats.) Ames
Platanthera hyperborea (L.) Lindley var. *gracilis* (Lindley) Luer
 Syn.: *Habenaria sparsiflora* Wats. var. *laxiflora* (Rydb.) Correll
Platanthera hyperborea (L.) Lindley var. *hyperborea*–Northern green orchid
 Syn.: *Habenaria hyperborea* (L.) R. Br.
Platanthera limosa Lindl.–Thurber's bog orchid
 Syn.: *Habenaria limosa* (Lindley) Hemsley

Platanthera sparsiflora (Wats.) Schlechter var. *ensifolia* (Rydb.) Luer

Platanthera sparsiflora (Wats.) var. *laxiflora* (Rydb.) Correll

Platanthera sparsiflora (Wats.) Schlechter var. *sparsiflora*–Sparsely-flowered bog orchid
 Syn.: *Habenaria sparsiflora* Wats.

Platanthera stricta Lindl.–Slender bog orchid
 Syn.: *Habenaria saccata* Greene; *Platanthera saccata* (Greene) Hulten

Platanthera viridis (L.) R. Br. var. *bracteata* (Muhl.) Gray–Long-bracted habenaria

Spiranthes michauxiana (La Llave & Lex.) Hemsl.

Spiranthes parasitica A. Rich. & Gal.

Spiranthes romanzoffiana Cham.–Hooded ladies tresses

PAPAVERACEAE Poppy Family

Arctomecon californica Torr. & Frém.–Golden-bear poppy, Yellow-flowered desert poppy

PINACEAE Pine Family

Pinus aristata Engelm.–Bristlecone pine

POLYGONACEAE Buckwheat Family

Eriogonum apachense Reveal

Eriogonum capillare Small

Eriogonum mortonianum Reveal–Morton's buckwheat

Eriogonum ripleyi J. T. Howell–Ripley's wild buckwheat, Frazier's Well buckwheat

Eriogonum thompsonae Wats. var. *atwoodii* Reveal–Atwood's buckwheat

PORTULACEAE Purslane Family

Talinum humile Greene–Pinos Altos flame flower

Talinum marginatum Greene

Talinum validulum Greene–Tusayan flame flower

PRIMULACEAE Primrose Family

Dodecatheon alpinum (Gray) Greene ssp. *majus* H. J. Thompson

Dodecatheon dentatum Hook. ssp. *ellisiae* (Standl.) H. J. Thompson

Dodecatheon pulchellum (Raf.) Merrill

Primula hunnewellii Fern.

Primula rusbyi Greene

Primula specuicola Rydb.

RANUNCULACEAE Buttercup Family

Aquilegia caerulea James ssp. *pinetorum* (Tidest.) Payson–Rocky Mountain Columbine

Aquilegia chrysantha Gray

Aquilegia desertorum (Jones) Ckll.–Desert columbine, Mogollon columbine

Aquilegia elegantula Greene

Aquilegia longissima Gray–Long Spur Columbine

Aquilegia micrantha Eastw.

Aquilegia triternata Payson

ROSACEAE Rose Family

Rosa stellata Woot.–ssp. *abyssa* A. Phillips Grand Canyon rose
Vauquelinia californica (Torr.) Sarg. ssp. *pauciflora* (Standl.) Hess & Henrickson–Few-flowered Arizona rosewood

SCROPHULARIACEAE Figwort Family

Castilleja mogollonica Pennell
Penstemon albomarginatus Jones
Penstemon bicolor (Brandeg.) Clokey & Keck ssp. *roseus* Clokey & Keck
Penstemon clutei A. Nels.
Penstemon distans N. Holmgren–Mt. Trumbull beardtongue
Penstemon linarioides spp. *maguirei*

SIMAROUBACEAE Simarouba Family

Castela emoryi (Gray) Moran & Felger–Crucifixion thorn
 Syn.: *Holacantha emoryi* Gray

STERCULIACEAE Cacao Family

Fremontodendron californicum (Torr.) Coville–Flannel bush

- C. Salvage assessed native plants as prescribed in A.R.S. § 3-903(B)(3) that require a permit for removal:

BIGNONIACEAE Bignonia Family

Chilopsis linearis (Cav.) Sweet var. *arcuata* Fosberg–Desert-willow
Chilopsis linearis (Cav.) Sweet var. *glutinosa* (Engelm.) Fosberg

FABACEAE Pea Family [=Leguminosae]

Cercidium floridum Benth.–Blue palo verde
Cercidium microphyllum (Torr.) Rose & Johnst.–Foothill palo verde
Olneya tesota Gray–Desert ironwood
Prosopis glandulosa Torr. var. *glandulosa*–Honey mesquite
 Syn.: *Prosopis juliflora* (Swartz) DC. var. *glandulosa* (Torr.) Ckll.
Prosopis glandulosa Torr. var. *torreyana* (Benson) M. C. Johnst.–Western honey mesquite

Syn.: *Prosopis juliflora* (Swartz) DC. var. *torreyana* Benson

Prosopis pubescens Benth.–Screwbean mesquite

Prosopis velutina Woot.–Velvet mesquite

Syn.: *Prosopis juliflora* (Swartz) DC. var. *velutina* (Woot.) Sarg.

Psoralea argophylla (Gray) Barneby–Smoke tree.

Syn.: *Dalea spinosa* Gray

- D. Harvest restricted native plants as prescribed at A.R.S. § 3-903(B)(4) that require a permit to cut or remove the plants for their by-products, fibers, or wood:

AGAVACEAE Agave Family (including Nolinaceae)

Nolina bigelovii (Torr.) Wats.–Bigelow's nolina

Nolina microcarpa Wats.–Beargrass, sacahuista

Nolina parryi Wats.–Parry's nolina

Nolina texana Wats. var. *compacta* (Trel.) Johnst.–Bunchgrass

Yucca baccata Torr. var. *baccata*–Banana yucca

Yucca schidigera Roezl.–Mohave yucca, Spanish dagger

FABACEAE Pea Family [=Leguminosae]

Olneya tesota Gray–Desert ironwood

Prosopis glandulosa Torr. var. *glandulosa*–Honey mesquite

Syn.: *Prosopis juliflora* (Swartz) DC. var. *glandulosa* (Torr.) Ckll.

Prosopis glandulosa Torr. var. *torreyana* (Benson) M. C. Johnst.–Western honey mesquite

Syn.: *Prosopis juliflora* (Swartz) DC. var. *torreyana* Benson

Prosopis pubescens Benth.–Screwbean mesquite

Prosopis velutina Woot.–Velvet mesquite

Syn.: *Prosopis juliflora* (Swartz) DC. var. *velutina* (Woot.) Sarg.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from 3 A.A.C. 4, Article 6 at 10 A.A.R. 726, effective February 6, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 811, effective May 3, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

This page intentionally left blank.



Replacement Check List

For rules filed within the
1st Quarter
January 1 - March 31, 2016

THE ARIZONA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Within the stated calendar quarter, this Chapter contains all rules made, amended, repealed, renumbered, and recodified; or rules that have expired or were terminated due to an agency being eliminated under sunset law. These rules were either certified by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or the Attorney General's Office; or exempt from the rulemaking process, and filed with the Office of the Secretary of State. Refer to the historical notes for more information. Please note that some rules you are about to remove may still be in effect after the publication date of this Supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

Title 4. Professions and Occupations

Chapter 11. Board of Dental Examiners

Supplement Release Quarter: 16-1

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices modified

R4-11-201 through R4-11-204, R4-11-301 through R4-11-305

REMOVE Supp. 15-4
Pages: 1 - 34

REPLACE with Supp. 16-1
Pages: 1 – 34

The agency's contact person who can answer questions about rules in Supp. 16-1:

Board of Dental Examiners
Name: Elaine Hugunin, Executive Director
Address: 4205 N. 7th Ave., Suite 300, Phoenix, AZ 85013
Telephone: (602) 542-4493 Fax: (602) 242-1445
E-mail: elaine.hugunin@azdentalboard.us
Website: www.dentalboard.az.gov

Disclaimer: Please be advised the person listed is the contact of record as submitted in the rulemaking package for this supplement. The contact and other information may have changed and is provided as a public courtesy.

PUBLISHER
Arizona Department of State
Office of the Secretary of State, Public Services Division

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the Administrative Code. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
PUBLIC SERVICES DIVISION
March 31, 2016

RULES

A.R.S. § 41-1001(17) states: “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The Arizona Administrative Code is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The Code is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions. Virtually everything in your life is affected in some way by rules published in the Arizona Administrative Code, from the quality of air you breathe to the licensing of your dentist. This chapter is one of more than 230 in the Code compiled in 21 Titles.

ADMINISTRATIVE CODE SUPPLEMENTS

Rules filed by an agency to be published in the Administrative Code are updated quarterly. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter:

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31
Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30
Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30
Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2016 is cited as Supp. 16-1.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the Arizona Administrative Register for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARTICLES AND SECTIONS

Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering system separated into subsections.

HISTORICAL NOTES AND EFFECTIVE DATES

Historical notes inform the user when the last time a Section was updated in the Administrative Code. Be aware, since the Office publishes each quarter by entire chapters, not all Sections are updated by an agency in a supplement release. Many times just one Section or a few Sections may be updated in the entire chapter.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority note to make rules are often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in the introduction of a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, www.azsos.gov/services/legislative-filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the Arizona Administrative Register online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the Administrative Register link.

In the Administrative Code the Office includes editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter indicating that certain rulemaking Sections were made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

If you are researching rules and come across rescinded chapters on a different paper color, this is because the agency filed a Notice of Exempt Rulemaking. At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit, should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1., R1-1-113.

Public Services managing rules editor, Rhonda Paschal, assisted with the editing of this chapter.

TITLE 4. PROFESSIONS AND OCCUPATIONS**CHAPTER 11. STATE BOARD OF DENTAL EXAMINERS**

(Authority: A.R.S. § 32-1203 et seq.)

*All former rules renumbered, new Article 11 added (Supp. 81-4).***ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS***Article 1, consisting of Section R4-11-101, adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).**Article 1, consisting of Sections R4-11-101 through R4-11-103, renumbered to Article 2, Sections R4-11-201 through R4-11-203; Sections R4-11-104 and R4-11-105 repealed, by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).*

Section		
R4-11-101.	Definitions	4
R4-11-102.	Renumbered	6
R4-11-103.	Renumbered	6
R4-11-104.	Repealed	6
R4-11-105.	Repealed	6

ARTICLE 2. LICENSURE BY CREDENTIAL*New Article 2, consisting of Sections R4-11-201 through R4-11-205, made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4126, effective November 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).**Article 2, consisting of Sections R4-11-201 through R4-11-203, expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), effective April 30, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).**Article 2, consisting of Sections R4-11-201 through R4-11-203, renumbered from Article 1, Sections R4-11-101 through R4-11-103 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).**Article 2, consisting of Sections R4-11-201 and R4-11-203, renumbered to Article 3, Sections R4-11-301 and R4-11-302; Sections R4-11-202 and R4-11-204 through R4-11-216 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).*

Section		
R4-11-201.	Clinical Examination; Requirements	6
R4-11-202.	Dental Licensure by Credential; Application	7
R4-11-203.	Dental Hygienist Licensure by Credential; Application	7
R4-11-204.	Dental Assistant Radiography Certification by Credential	8
R4-11-205.	Application for Dental Assistant Radiography Certification by Credential	8
R4-11-206.	Repealed	8
R4-11-207.	Repealed	8
R4-11-208.	Repealed	8
R4-11-209.	Repealed	8
R4-11-210.	Repealed	8
R4-11-211.	Repealed	8
R4-11-212.	Repealed	8
R4-11-213.	Repealed	8
R4-11-214.	Repealed	8
R4-11-215.	Repealed	9
R4-11-216.	Repealed	9

ARTICLE 3. EXAMINATIONS, LICENSING QUALIFICATIONS, APPLICATION AND RENEWAL, TIME-FRAMES*Article 3, consisting of Sections R4-11-301 and R4-11-302,**renumbered from Article 2, Sections R4-11-201 and R4-11-203 and amended; new Sections R4-11-303 through R4-11-305 adopted, by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).**Article 3, consisting of Sections R4-11-301 through R4-11-304, repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).*

Section		
R4-11-301.	Application	9
R4-11-302.	Repealed	9
R4-11-303.	Application Processing Procedures: Issuance, Denial, and Renewal of Dental Licenses, Restricted Permits, Dental Hygiene Licenses, Dental Consultant Licenses, Denturist Certificates, Drug or Device Dispensing Registrations, Business Entity Registration and Mobile Dental Facility and Portable Dental Unit Permits	9
R4-11-304.	Application Processing Procedures: Issuance and Denial of Dental Assistant Certificates Radiography Certification by Credential	10
R4-11-305.	Application Processing Procedures: Issuance, Denial, and Renewal of General Anesthesia and Deep Sedation Permits, Parenteral Sedation Permits, Oral Sedation Permits, and Permit to Employ a Physician Anesthesiologist or CRNA	11

ARTICLE 4. FEES*Article 4, consisting of Sections R4-11-401 through R4-11-407, renumbered from Article 9, Sections R4-11-901 through R4-11-906 and R4-11-909, amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).**Article 4, consisting of Sections R4-11-401 through R4-11-403 and R4-11-408, renumbered to Article 6, Sections R4-11-601 through R4-11-603, by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).*

Section		
R4-11-401.	Retired or Disabled Licensure Fees	11
R4-11-402.	Business Entity Fees	11
R4-11-403.	Repealed	12
R4-11-404.	Repealed	12
R4-11-405.	Other Fees	12
R4-11-406.	Fees for Anesthesia and Sedation Permits	12
R4-11-407.	Renumbered	12
R4-11-408.	Repealed	12
R4-11-409.	Repealed	12

ARTICLE 5. DENTISTS*Article 5, consisting of Section R4-11-501, renumbered from Article 11, Section R4-11-1102, amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).**Article 5, consisting of Section R4-11-502 and R4-11-504, renumbered to Article 7, Sections R4-11-701 and R4-11-702; Sections R4-11-501 and R4-11-503 repealed, by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).*

Section		
R4-11-501.	Dentist of Record	13
R4-11-502.	Affiliated Practice	13

State Board of Dental Examiners

R4-11-504.	Renumbered	13
R4-11-505.	Repealed	13
R4-11-506.	Repealed	13

ARTICLE 6. DENTAL HYGIENISTS

Article 6, consisting of Sections R4-11-601 through R4-11-603, renumbered from Article 4, Sections R4-11-402, R4-11-403, and R4-11-408 and amended; Sections R4-11-604 through R4-11-608 adopted, by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Article 6, consisting of Sections R4-11-602 and R4-11-603, renumbered to Article 10, Sections R4-11-1001 and R4-11-1002, and Section R4-11-601 repealed, by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Section		
R4-11-601.	Duties and Qualifications	13
R4-11-602.	Care of Homebound Patients	14
R4-11-603.	Limitation on Number Supervised	14
R4-11-604.	Selection Committee and Process	14
R4-11-605.	Dental Hygiene Committee	14
R4-11-606.	Candidate Qualifications and Submissions	15
R4-11-607.	Duties of the Dental Hygiene Committee	15
R4-11-608.	Dental Hygiene Consultants	15
R4-11-609.	Affiliated Practice	15

ARTICLE 7. DENTAL ASSISTANTS

Article 7, consisting of Sections R4-11-701 and R4-11-702, renumbered from Article 5, Sections R4-11-502 and R4-11-504, and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Article 7, consisting of Section R4-11-701, renumbered to Article 5, Section R4-11-502, and Sections R4-11-702 through R4-11-710 repealed, by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Section		
R4-11-701.	Procedures and Functions Performed by a Dental Assistant under Supervision	15
R4-11-702.	Limitations on Procedures or Functions Performed by a Dental Assistant under Supervision	16
R4-11-703.	Repealed	16
R4-11-704.	Repealed	16
R4-11-705.	Repealed	16
R4-11-706.	Repealed	16
R4-11-707.	Repealed	16
R4-11-708.	Repealed	16
R4-11-709.	Repealed	16
R4-11-710.	Repealed	16

ARTICLE 8. DENTURISTS

Article 8, consisting of Sections R4-11-801 and R4-11-802, renumbered from Article 12, Sections R4-11-1201 and R4-11-1202, and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Article 8, consisting of Sections R4-11-802 through R4-11-806, renumbered to Article 13, Sections R4-11-1301 through R4-11-1305, and Section R4-11-801 repealed, by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Section		
R4-11-801.	Denturist Consultants	16
R4-11-802.	Curriculum	17
R4-11-803.	Renumbered	17
R4-11-804.	Renumbered	17
R4-11-805.	Renumbered	17

R4-11-806.	Renumbered	17
------------	------------------	----

ARTICLE 9. RESTRICTED PERMITS

Article 9, consisting of Sections R4-11-901 through R4-11-905, renumbered from Article 10, Sections R4-11-1001 through R4-11-1005 and amended; Section R4-11-906 adopted, by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Article 9, consisting of Sections R4-11-901 through R4-11-906 and R4-11-909, renumbered to Article 4, Sections R4-11-401 through R4-11-407, and Sections R4-11-907 and R4-11-908 repealed, by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Section		
R4-11-901.	Application for Restricted Permit	17
R4-11-902.	Issuance of a Restricted Permit	17
R4-11-903.	Recognition of a Charitable Dental Clinic Organization	18
R4-11-904.	Determination of Minimum Rate	18
R4-11-905.	Restricted Permit Denial	18
R4-11-906.	Fully Retired or Permanently Disabled Licensees or Certificate Holders Providing Charitable Services	18
R4-11-907.	Repealed	18
R4-11-908.	Repealed	18
R4-11-909.	Renumbered	18

ARTICLE 10. DENTAL TECHNICIANS

Article 10, consisting of Sections R4-11-1001 and R4-11-1002, renumbered from Article 6, Section R4-11-602 and R4-11-603, amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Article 10, consisting of Sections R4-11-1001 through R4-11-1005, renumbered to Article 9, Sections R4-11-901 through R4-11-905, by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Section		
R4-11-1001.	Duties of Dental Laboratory Technician	18
R4-11-1002.	Dental Technician Laboratory Work Orders	18
R4-11-1003.	Renumbered	19
R4-11-1004.	Renumbered	19
R4-11-1005.	Renumbered	19
R4-11-1006.	Repealed	19

ARTICLE 11. ADVERTISING

Article 11, consisting of Section R4-11-1101, adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Article 11, consisting of Section R4-11-1102, renumbered to Article 5, Section R4-11-501, and Section R4-11-1104 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Section		
R4-11-1101.	Advertising	19
R4-11-1102.	Advertising as a Recognized Specialist	19
R4-11-1104.	Repealed	20
R4-11-1105.	Repealed	20

ARTICLE 12. CONTINUING DENTAL EDUCATION AND RENEWAL REQUIREMENTS

Article 12, consisting of Sections R4-11-1201 through R4-11-1207, renumbered from Article 14, Sections R4-11-1402 through R4-11-1408 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

State Board of Dental Examiners

Article 12, consisting of Sections R4-11-1201 and R4-11-1202, renumbered to Article 8, Sections R4-11-801 and R4-11-802, by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Section

R4-11-1201.	Continuing Dental Education	20
R4-11-1202.	Continuing Dental Education Compliance and Renewal Requirements	20
R4-11-1203.	Dentists and Dental Consultants	20
R4-11-1204.	Dental Hygienists	21
R4-11-1205.	Denturists	21
R4-11-1206.	Restricted Permit Holders - Dental	21
R4-11-1207.	Restricted Permit Holders - Dental Hygiene	21
R4-11-1208.	Retired Licensees or Certificate Holders	22
R4-11-1209.	Types of Courses	22

ARTICLE 13. GENERAL ANESTHESIA AND SEDATION

Article 13, consisting of Sections R4-11-1301 through R4-11-1305, adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Section

R4-11-1301.	General Anesthesia and Deep Sedation	22
R4-11-1302.	Parenteral Sedation	24
R4-11-1303.	Oral Sedation	26
R4-11-1304.	Permit to Employ or Work with a Physician Anesthesiologist or Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist (CRNA)	28
R4-11-1305.	Reports of Adverse Occurrences	29
R4-11-1306.	Education; Continued Competency	30
R4-11-1307.	Renewal of Permit	30

ARTICLE 14. DISPENSING DRUGS AND DEVICES

Article 14, consisting of Sections R4-11-1401 through R4-11-1406, made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

Article 14 consisting of Sections R4-11-1401 through R4-11-1406, repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

Article 14, consisting of Sections R4-11-1401 through R4-11-1406, adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Article 14, consisting of Sections R4-11-1402 through R4-11-1408, renumbered to Article 12, Sections R4-11-1201 through R4-11-1207 and Sections R4-11-1401 and R4-11-1409 repealed, by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Article 14, consisting of R4-11-1401 through R4-11-1409,

adopted effective July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3).

Section

R4-11-1401.	Prescribing	31
R4-11-1402.	Labeling and Dispensing	31
R4-11-1403.	Storage and Packaging	31
R4-11-1404.	Recordkeeping	32
R4-11-1405.	Compliance	32
R4-11-1406.	Dispensing for Profit Registration and Renewal	32
R4-11-1407.	Renumbered	32
R4-11-1408.	Renumbered	33
R4-11-1409.	Repealed	33

ARTICLE 15. COMPLAINTS, INVESTIGATIONS, DISCIPLINARY ACTION

Article 15, consisting of Sections R4-11-1501 through R4-11-1504, adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Section

R4-11-1501.	Ex-parte Communication	33
R4-11-1502.	Dental Consultant Qualifications	33
R4-11-1503.	Initial Complaint Review	33
R4-11-1504.	Postponement of Interview	33

ARTICLE 16. EXPIRED

Article 16, consisting of Section R4-11-1601 expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 14 A.A.R. 3183, effective April 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

Article 16, consisting of Section R4-11-1601 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Section

R4-11-1601.	Expired	33
-------------	---------------	----

ARTICLE 17. REHEARING OR REVIEW

Article 17, consisting of Section R4-11-1701, renumbered from Article 7, Section R4-11-701, and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Section

R4-11-1701.	Procedure	33
-------------	-----------------	----

ARTICLE 18. BUSINESS ENTITIES

Article 18, consisting of Sections R4-11-1801 and R4-11-1802, made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

Section

R4-11-1801.	Application	34
R4-11-1802.	Display of Registration	34

ARTICLE 1. DEFINITIONS**R4-11-101. Definitions**

The following definitions, and definitions in A.R.S. § 32-1201, apply to this Chapter:

“Analgesia” means a state of decreased sensibility to pain produced by using nitrous oxide (N₂O) and oxygen (O₂) with or without local anesthesia.

“Application” means, for purposes of Article 3 only, forms designated as applications and all documents and additional information the Board requires to be submitted with an application.

“Business Entity” means a business organization that offers to the public professional services regulated by the Board and is established under the laws of any state or foreign country, including a sole practitioner, partnership, limited liability partnership, corporation, and limited liability company, unless specifically exempted by A.R.S. § 32-1213(J).

“Calculus” means a hard mineralized deposit attached to the teeth.

“Certificate holder” means a denturist who practices denture technology under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 11, Article 5.

“Charitable Dental Clinic or Organization” means a non-profit organization meeting the requirements of 26 U.S.C. 501(c)(3) and providing dental or dental hygiene services.

“Clinical evaluation” means a dental examination of a patient named in a complaint regarding the patient's dental condition as it exists at the time the examination is performed.

“Closed subgingival curettage” means the removal of the inner surface of the soft tissue wall of a periodontal pocket in a situation where a flap of tissue has not been intentionally or surgically opened.

“Controlled substance” has the meaning prescribed in A.R.S. § 36-2501(A)(3).

“Credit hour” means one clock hour of participation in a recognized continuing dental education program.

“Deep sedation” is a drug-induced depression of consciousness during which a patient cannot be easily aroused but responds purposefully following repeated or painful stimulation. The ability to independently maintain ventilatory function may be impaired. The patient may require assistance in maintaining a patent airway, and spontaneous ventilation may be inadequate. Cardiovascular function is maintained.

“Dental laboratory technician” or “dental technician” has the meaning prescribed in A.R.S. § 32-1201(7).

“Dentist of record” means a dentist who examines, diagnoses, and formulates treatment plans for a patient and may provide treatment to the patient.

“Designee” means a person to whom the Board delegates authority to act on the Board's behalf regarding a particular task specified by this Chapter.

“Direct supervision” means, for purposes of Article 7 only, that a licensed dentist is present in the office and available to provide immediate treatment or care to a patient and observe a dental assistant's work.

“Disabled” means a dentist, dental hygienist, or denturist has totally withdrawn from the active practice of dentistry, dental hygiene, or denturism due to a permanent medical disability and based on a physician's order.

“Dispense for profit” means selling a drug or device for any amount above the administrative overhead costs to inventory.

“Documentation of attendance” means documents that contain the following information:

Name of sponsoring entity;
Course title;
Number of credit hours;
Name of speaker; and
Date, time, and location of the course.

“Drug” means:

Articles recognized, or for which standards or specifications are prescribed, in the official compendium;
Articles intended for use in the diagnosis, cure, mitigation, treatment, or prevention of disease in the human body;
Articles other than food intended to affect the structure of any function of the human body; or
Articles intended for use as a component of any articles specified in this definition but does not include devices or components, parts, or accessories of devices.

“Emerging scientific technology” means any technology used in the treatment of oral disease that is not currently generally accepted or taught in a recognized dental or dental hygiene school and use of the technology poses material risks.

“Epithelial attachment” means the layer of cells that extends apically from the depth of the gingival (gum) sulcus (crevice) along the tooth, forming an organic attachment.

“Ex-parte communication” means a written or oral communication between a decision maker, fact finder, or Board member and one party to the proceeding, in the absence of other parties.

“General anesthesia” is a drug-induced loss of consciousness during which the patient is not arousable, even by painful stimulation. The ability to independently maintain ventilatory function is often impaired. The patient often requires assistance in maintaining a patent airway, and positive-pressure ventilation may be required because of depressed spontaneous ventilation or drug-induced depression of neuromuscular function. Cardiovascular function may be impaired.

“General supervision” means, for purposes of Article 7 only, a licensed dentist is available for consultation, whether or not the dentist is in the office, regarding procedures or treatment that the dentist authorizes and for which the dentist remains responsible.

“Homebound patient” means a person who is unable to receive dental care in a dental office as a result of a medically diagnosed disabling physical or mental condition.

“Irreversible procedure” means a single treatment, or a step in a series of treatments, that causes change in the affected hard or soft tissues and is permanent or may require reconstructive or corrective procedures to correct the changes.

“Jurisdiction” means the Board's power to investigate and rule on complaints that allege grounds for disciplinary action under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 11 or this Chapter.

“Licensee” means a dentist, dental hygienist, dental consultant, retired licensee, or person who holds a restricted permit under A.R.S. §§ 32-1237 or 32-1292.

State Board of Dental Examiners

“Local anesthesia” is the elimination of sensations, such as pain, in one part of the body by the injection of an anesthetic drug.

“Minimal sedation” is a minimally depressed level of consciousness that retains a patient’s ability to independently and continuously maintain an airway and respond appropriately to light tactile stimulation, not limited to reflex withdrawal from a painful stimulus, or verbal command and that is produced by a pharmacological or non-pharmacological method or a combination thereof. Although cognitive function and coordination may be modestly impaired, ventilatory and cardiovascular functions are unaffected. In accord with this particular definition, the drugs or techniques used should carry a margin of safety wide enough to render unintended loss of consciousness unlikely.

“Moderate sedation” is a drug-induced depression of consciousness during which a patient responds purposefully to verbal commands either alone or accompanied by light tactile stimulation, not limited to reflex withdrawal from a painful stimulus. No interventions are required to maintain a patent airway, and spontaneous ventilation is adequate. Cardiovascular function is maintained. The drugs or techniques used should carry a margin of safety wide enough to render unintended loss of consciousness unlikely. Repeated dosing of a drug before the effects of previous dosing can be fully recognized may result in a greater alteration of the state of consciousness than intended by the permit holder.

“Nitrous oxide analgesia” means nitrous oxide (N₂O/O₂) used as an inhalation analgesic.

“Nonsurgical periodontal treatment” means plaque removal, plaque control, supragingival and subgingival scaling, root planing, and the adjunctive use of chemical agents.

“Official compendium” means the latest revision of the United States Pharmacopeia and the National Formulary and any current supplement.

“Oral sedation” is the enteral administration of a drug or non-drug substance or combination inhalation and enterally administered drug or non-drug substance in a dental office or dental clinic to achieve minimal or moderate sedation.

“Parenteral sedation” is a minimally depressed level of consciousness that allows the patient to retain the ability to independently and continuously maintain an airway and respond appropriately to physical stimulation or verbal command and is induced by a pharmacological or non-pharmacological method or a combination of both methods of administration in which the drug bypasses the gastrointestinal tract.

“Patient of record” means a patient who has undergone a complete dental evaluation performed by a licensed dentist.

“Periodontal examination and assessment” means to collect and correlate clinical signs and patient symptoms that point to either the presence of or the potential for periodontal disease.

“Periodontal pocket” means a pathologic fissure bordered on one side by the tooth and on the opposite side by crevicular epithelium and limited in its depth by the epithelial attachment.

“Plaque” means a film-like sticky substance composed of mucoid secretions containing bacteria and toxic products, dead tissue cells, and debris.

“Polish” means, for the purposes of A.R.S. § 32-1291(B) only, a procedure limited to the removal of plaque and extrinsic

stain from exposed natural and restored tooth surfaces that utilizes an appropriate rotary instrument with rubber cup or brush and polishing agent. A licensee or dental assistant shall not represent that this procedure alone constitutes an oral prophylaxis.

“Prescription-only device” means:

Any device that is restricted by the federal act, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1901, to use only under the supervision of a medical practitioner; or

Any device required by the federal act, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1901, to bear on its label the legend “Rx Only.”

“Prescription-only drug” does not include a controlled substance but does include:

Any drug that, because of its toxicity or other potentiality for harmful effect, the method of its use, or the collateral measures necessary to its use, is not generally recognized among experts, qualified by scientific training and experience to evaluate its safety and efficacy, as safe for use except by or under the supervision of a medical practitioner;

Any drug that is limited by an approved new drug application under the federal act or A.R.S. § 32-1962 to use under the supervision of a medical practitioner;

Every potentially harmful drug, the labeling of which does not bear or contain full and adequate directions for use by the consumer; or

Any drug required by the federal act to bear on its label the legend “RX Only.”

“President’s designee” means the Board’s executive director, an investigator, or a Board member acting on behalf of the Board president.

“Preventative and therapeutic agents” means substances used in relation to dental hygiene procedures that affect the hard or soft oral tissues to aid in preventing or treating oral disease.

“Prophylaxis” means a scaling and polishing procedure performed on patients with healthy tissues to remove coronal plaque, calculus, and stains.

“Public member” means a person who is not a dentist, dental hygienist, dental assistant, denturist, or dental technician.

“Recognized continuing dental education” means a program whose content directly relates to the art and science of oral health and treatment, provided by a recognized dental school as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1201(18), recognized dental hygiene school as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1201(17), or recognized denturist school as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1201(19), or sponsored by a national or state dental, dental hygiene, or denturist association, American Dental Association, Continuing Education Recognition Program (ADA CERP) or Academy of General Dentistry, Program Approval for Continuing Education (AGD PACE) approved provider, dental, dental hygiene, or denturist study club, governmental agency, commercial dental supplier, non-profit organization, accredited hospital, or programs or courses approved by other state, district, or territorial dental licensing boards.

“Restricted permit holder” means a dentist who meets the requirements of A.R.S. § 32-1237 or a dental hygienist who meets the requirements of A.R.S. § 32-1292 and is issued a restricted permit by the Board.

State Board of Dental Examiners

“Retired” means a dentist, dental hygienist, or denturist is at least 65 years old and has totally withdrawn from the active practice of dentistry, dental hygiene, or denturism.

“Root planing” means a definitive treatment procedure designed to remove cementum or surface dentin that is rough, impregnated with calculus, or contaminated with toxins or microorganisms.

“Scaling” means use of instruments on the crown and root surfaces of the teeth to remove plaque, calculus, and stains from these surfaces.

“Section 1301 permit” means a permit to administer general anesthesia and deep sedation, employ or work with a physician anesthesiologist, or employ or work with a Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist (CRNA) under Article 13.

“Section 1302 permit” means a permit to administer parenteral sedation, employ or work with a physician anesthesiologist, or employ or work with a Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist (CRNA) under Article 13.

“Section 1303 permit” means a permit to administer oral sedation, employ or work with a physician anesthesiologist, or employ or work with a Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist (CRNA) under Article 13.

“Section 1304 permit” means a permit to employ or work with a physician anesthesiologist, or employ or work with a Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist (CRNA) under Article 13.

“Study club” means a group of at least five Arizona licensed dentists, dental hygienists, or denturists who provide written course materials or a written outline for a continuing education presentation that meets the requirements of Article 12.

“Treatment records” means all documentation related directly or indirectly to the dental treatment of a patient.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R4-11-02 renumbered as Section R4-11-102 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-101 renumbered to R4-11-201, new Section R4-11-101 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1054, effective May 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 962, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 334 and at 19 A.A.R. 341, effective April 6, 2013 (Supp. 13-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3873, effective January 5, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).

R4-11-102. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R4-11-02 renumbered as Section R4-11-102 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-102 renumbered to R4-11-202 by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-103. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R4-11-03 renumbered as Section R4-11-103 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). For-

mer Section R4-11-103 renumbered to R4-11-203 by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-104. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R4-11-04 renumbered as Section R4-11-104 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-104 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-105. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R4-11-05 renumbered as Section R4-11-105 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-105 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

ARTICLE 2. LICENSURE BY CREDENTIAL

New Article 2, consisting of Sections R4-11-201 through R4-11-205, made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4126, effective November 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R4-11-201. Clinical Examination; Requirements

- A. If an applicant is applying under A.R.S. §§ 32-1240(A) or 32-1292.01(A), the Board shall ensure that the applicant has passed the clinical examination of another state, United States territory, District of Columbia or a regional testing agency. Satisfactory completion of the clinical examination may be demonstrated by one of the following:
 1. Certified documentation, sent directly from another state, United States territory, District of Columbia or a regional testing agency, that confirms successful completion of the clinical examination or multiple examinations administered by the state, United States territory, District of Columbia or regional testing agency. The certified documentation shall contain the name of the applicant, date of examination or examinations and proof of a passing score; or
 2. Certified documentation sent directly from another state, United States territory or District of Columbia dental board that shows the applicant passed that state's, United States territory's or District of Columbia's clinical examination before that state's, United States territory's or District of Columbia's participation in a regional examination. The certified documentation shall contain the name of applicant, date of examination or examinations and proof of a passing score.
- B. An applicant shall meet the licensure requirements in R4-11-301 and R4-11-303.

Historical Note

Former Rule 2a; Amended effective November 20, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Amended effective November 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Former Section R4-11-11 renumbered as Section R4-11-201 and amended effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-201 renumbered to R4-11-301, new Section R4-11-201 renumbered from R4-11-101 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), effective April 30, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4126, effective November 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 371, effective April 3, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

State Board of Dental Examiners

R4-11-202. Dental Licensure by Credential; Application

- A.** A dentist applying under A.R.S. § 32-1240(A) shall comply with all other applicable requirements in A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 11 and this Article.
- B.** A dentist applying under A.R.S. § 32-1240(A)(1) shall:
 1. Have a current dental license in another state, territory or district of the United States;
 2. Submit a written affidavit affirming that the dentist has practiced dentistry for a minimum of 5000 hours during the five years immediately before applying for licensure by credential. For purposes of this subsection, dental practice includes experience as a dental educator at a dental program accredited by the American Dental Association Commission on Dental Accreditation or employment as a dentist in a public health setting;
 3. Submit a written affidavit affirming that the applicant has complied with the continuing dental education requirement of the state in which the applicant is currently licensed; and
 4. Provide evidence regarding the clinical examination by complying with one of the subsections in R4-11-201(A)(1).
- C.** A dentist applying under A.R.S. § 32-1240(A)(2) shall submit certified documentation sent directly from the applicable state, United States territory, District of Columbia or regional testing agency to the Board that contains the name of applicant, date of examination or examinations and proof of a passing score.
- D.** For any application submitted under A.R.S. § 32-1240(A), the Board may request additional clarifying evidence required under the applicable subsection in R4-11-201(A)(1).
- E.** An applicant for dental licensure by credential shall pay the fee prescribed in A.R.S. § 32-1240, except the fee is reduced by 50% for applicants who will be employed or working under contract in:
 1. Underserved areas, such as declared or eligible Health Professional Shortage Areas (HPSAs); or
 2. Other facilities caring for underserved populations as recognized by the Arizona Department of Health Services and approved by the Board.
- F.** An applicant for dental licensure by credential who works in areas or facilities described in subsection (E) shall:
 1. Commit to a three-year, exclusive service period,
 2. File a copy of a contract or employment verification statement with the Board, and
 3. As a licensee, submit an annual contract or employment verification statement to the Board by December 31 of each year.
- G.** A licensee's failure to comply with the requirements in subsection (F) is considered unprofessional conduct and may result in disciplinary action based on the circumstances of the case.

Historical Note

Former Rule 2b; Former Section R4-11-12 renumbered as Section R4-11-202 and amended effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-202 repealed, new Section R4-11-202 renumbered from R4-11-102 and the heading amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Labeling changes made to reflect current style requirements (Supp. 99-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), effective April 30, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4126, effective November 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 371, effective April 3, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-11-203. Dental Hygienist Licensure by Credential; Application

- A.** A dental hygienist applying under A.R.S. § 32-1292.01(A) shall comply with all other applicable requirements in A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 11 and this Article.
- B.** A dental hygienist applying under A.R.S. § 32-1292.01(A)(1) shall:
 1. Have a current dental hygienist license in another state, territory, or district of the United States;
 2. Submit a written affidavit affirming that the applicant has practiced as a dental hygienist for a minimum of 1000 hours during the two years immediately before applying for licensure by credential. For purposes of this subsection, dental hygienist practice includes experience as a dental hygienist educator at a dental program accredited by the American Dental Association Commission on Dental Accreditation or employment as a dental hygienist in a public health setting;
 3. Submit a written affidavit affirming that the applicant has complied with the continuing dental hygienist education requirement of the state in which the applicant is currently licensed; and
 4. Provide evidence regarding the clinical examination by complying with one of the subsections in R4-11-201(A)(1).
- C.** A dental hygienist applying under A.R.S. § 32-1292.01(A)(2) shall submit certified documentation sent directly from the applicable state, United States territory, District of Columbia or regional testing agency to the Board that contains the name of applicant, date of examination or examinations and proof of a passing score.
- D.** For any application submitted under A.R.S. § 32-1292.01(A), the Board may request additional clarifying evidence as required under the applicable subsection in R4-11-201(A).
- E.** An applicant for dental hygienist licensure by credential shall pay the fee prescribed in A.R.S. § 32-1292.01, except the fee is reduced by 50% for applicants who will be employed or working under contract in:
 1. Underserved areas such as declared or eligible Health Professional Shortage Areas (HPSAs); or
 2. Other facilities caring for underserved populations, as recognized by the Arizona Department of Health Services and approved by the Board.
- F.** An applicant for dental hygienist licensure by credential who works in areas or facilities described in subsection (E) shall:
 1. Commit to a three-year exclusive service period,
 2. File a copy of a contract or employment verification statement with the Board, and
 3. As a licensee, submit an annual contract or employment verification statement to the Board by December 31 of each year.
- G.** A licensee's failure to comply with the requirements in R4-11-203(F) is considered unprofessional conduct and may result in disciplinary action based on the circumstances of the case.

Historical Note

Former Rule 2c; Former Section R4-11-13 repealed, new Section R4-11-13 adopted effective November 20, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Amended effective October 30, 1980 (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-11-13 renumbered as Section R4-11-203 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-203 renumbered to R4-11-302, new Section R4-11-203 renumbered from R4-11-103 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), effective April 30, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). New Section made by final

rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4126, effective November 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 371, effective April 3, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-11-204. Dental Assistant Radiography Certification by Credential

Eligibility. To be eligible for dental assistant radiography certification by credential, an applicant shall have a current certificate or other form of approval for taking dental radiographs, issued by a professional licensing agency in another state, United States territory or the District of Columbia that required successful completion of a written dental radiography examination.

Historical Note

Former Rule 2d; Former Section R4-11-14 repealed, new Section R4-11-14 adopted effective April 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Former Section R4-11-14 renumbered as Section R4-11-204, repealed, and new Section R4-11-204 adopted effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-204 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4126, effective November 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 371, effective April 3, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-11-205. Application for Dental Assistant Radiography Certification by Credential

- A. An applicant for dental assistant radiography certification by credential shall provide to the Board a completed application, on a form furnished by the Board that contains the following information:
1. A sworn statement of the applicant's eligibility, and
 2. A letter of endorsement that verifies compliance with R4-11-204.
- B. Based upon review of information provided under subsection (A), the Board or its designee shall request that an applicant for dental assistant radiography certification by credential provide a copy of a certified document that indicates the reason for a name change if the applicant's documentation contains different names.

Historical Note

Former Rule 2e; Former Section R4-11-15 renumbered as Section R4-11-205 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-205 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4126, effective November 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R4-11-206. Repealed

Historical Note

Former Rule 2f; Amended as an emergency effective July 7, 1978, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 78-4). Former emergency adoption now adopted and amended effective September 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-5). Former Section R4-11-16 renumbered as Section R4-11-206 and amended effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-206 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-207. Repealed

Historical Note

Former Rule 2g; Former Section R4-11-17 renumbered as Section R4-11-207, repealed, and new Section R4-11-207 adopted effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former

Section R4-11-207 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-208. Repealed

Historical Note

Former Section R4-11-20 repealed, new Section R4-11-20 adopted effective May 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective October 30, 1980 (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-11-20 renumbered as Section R4-11-208 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-208 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-209. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Former Section R4-11-19 renumbered as R4-11-209 and repealed. Former Section R4-11-21 renumbered as Section R4-11-209 and amended effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-209 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-210. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Amended effective June 7, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R4-11-22 renumbered as Section R4-11-210 and amended effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-210 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-211. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 26, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Former Section R4-11-23 renumbered as Section R4-11-211 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-211 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-212. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 28, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Former Section R4-11-24 renumbered as Section R4-11-212 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-212 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-213. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective July 7, 1978, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 78-4). Former emergency adoption now adopted effective September 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-5). Former Section R4-11-25 renumbered as Section R4-11-213, repealed, and new Section R4-11-213 adopted effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-213 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-214. Repealed

Historical Note

Former Rule 2h; Amended effective March 23, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Former Section R4-11-18 renumbered as Section R4-11-214 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-214 repealed

State Board of Dental Examiners

by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-215. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 16, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Former Section R4-11-215 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-216. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 16, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Former Section R4-11-216 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

ARTICLE 3. EXAMINATIONS, LICENSING QUALIFICATIONS, APPLICATION AND RENEWAL, TIME- FRAMES

R4-11-301. Application

- A. An applicant for licensure or certification shall provide the following information and documentation:
1. A sworn statement of the applicant's qualifications for the license or certificate on a form provided by the Board;
 2. A photograph of the applicant that is no more than 6 months old;
 3. An official, sealed transcript sent directly to the Board from either:
 - a. The applicant's dental, dental hygiene, or denturist school, or
 - b. A verified third-party transcript provider.
 4. Except for a dental consultant license applicant, dental and dental hygiene license applicants provide proof of successfully completing a clinical examination by submitting:
 - a. If applying for dental licensure by examination, a copy of the certificate or score card from the Western Regional Examining Board, indicating that the applicant passed the Western Regional Examining Board examination within the five years immediately before the date the application is filed with the Board;
 - b. If applying for dental hygiene licensure by examination, a copy of the certificate or scorecard from the Western Regional Examining Board or an Arizona Board-approved clinical examination administered by a state, United States territory, District of Columbia or regional testing agency. The certificate or scorecard must indicate that the applicant passed the examination within the five years immediately before the date the application is filed with the Board; or
 - c. If applying for licensure by credential, certified documentation sent directly from the applicable state, United States territory, District of Columbia or regional testing agency to the Board containing the name of the applicant, date of examination or examinations and proof of a passing score;
 5. Except for a dental consultant license applicant as provided in A.R.S. § 32-1234(A)(7), dental and dental hygiene license applicants must have an official score card sent directly from the National Board examination to the Board;
 6. A copy showing the expiration date of the applicant's current cardiopulmonary resuscitation healthcare provider level certificate from the American Red Cross, the American Heart Association, or another certifying agency that

follows the same procedures, standards, and techniques for CPR training and certification as the American Red Cross or American Heart Association;

7. A license or certification verification from any other jurisdiction in which an applicant is licensed or certified, sent directly from that jurisdiction to the Board. If the license verification cannot be sent directly to the Board from the other jurisdiction, the applicant must submit a written affidavit affirming that the license verification submitted was issued by the other jurisdiction;
 8. If a dental or dental hygiene applicant has been licensed in another jurisdiction for more than six months, a copy of the self-inquiry from the National Practitioner Data Bank that is no more than 30 days old;
 9. If a denturist applicant has been certified in another jurisdiction for more than six months, a copy of the self-inquiry from the Health Integrity and Protection Data Bank that is no more than 30 days old;
 10. If the applicant is in the military or employed by the United States government, a letter of endorsement from the applicant's commanding officer or supervisor that confirms the applicant's military service or United States government employment record; and
 11. The jurisprudence examination fee.
- B. The Board may request that an applicant provide:
1. An official copy of the applicant's dental, dental hygiene, or denturist school diploma,
 2. A copy of a certified document that indicates the reason for a name change if the applicant's application contains different names,
 3. Written verification of the applicant's work history, and
 4. A copy of a high school diploma or equivalent certificate.
- C. An applicant shall pass the Arizona jurisprudence examination with a minimum score of 75%.

Historical Note

Former Rule 3A; Former Section R4-11-29 repealed, new Section R4-11-29 adopted effective April 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Former Section R4-11-29 renumbered as Section R4-11-301 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-301 repealed, new Section R4-11-301 renumbered from R4-11-201 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 371, effective April 3, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-11-302. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule 3B; Former Section R4-11-30 repealed, new Section R4-11-30 adopted effective April 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Former Section R4-11-30 renumbered as Section R4-11-302 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-302 repealed, new Section R4-11-302 renumbered from R4-11-203 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 371, effective April 3, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-11-303. Application Processing Procedures: Issuance, Denial, and Renewal of Dental Licenses, Restricted Permits, Dental Hygiene Licenses, Dental Consultant Licenses, Denturist Certificates, Drug or Device Dispensing Registrations, Business

Entity Registration and Mobile Dental Facility and Portable Dental Unit Permits

- A.** The Board office shall complete an administrative completeness review within 24 days of the date of receipt of an application for a license, certificate, permit, or registration.
1. Within 14 calendar days of receiving an initial or renewal application for a dental license, restricted permit, dental hygiene license, dental consultant license, denturist certificate, drug dispensing registration, business entity registration, mobile dental facility or portable dental unit permit, the Board office shall notify the applicant, in writing, whether the application package is complete or incomplete.
 2. If the application package is incomplete, the Board office shall provide the applicant with a written notice that includes a comprehensive list of the missing information. The 24-day time-frame for the Board office to finish the administrative completeness review is suspended from the date the notice of incompleteness is served until the applicant provides the Board office with all missing information.
 3. If the Board office does not provide the applicant with notice regarding administrative completeness, the application package shall be deemed complete 24 days after receipt by the Board office.
- B.** An applicant with an incomplete application package shall submit all missing information within 60 calendar days of service of the notice of incompleteness.
- C.** Upon receipt of all missing information, the Board office shall notify the applicant, in writing, within 10 calendar days, that the application package is complete. If an applicant fails to submit a complete application package within the time allowed in subsection (B), the Board office shall close the applicant's file. An applicant whose file is closed and who later wishes to obtain a license, certificate, permit, or registration shall apply again as required in R4-11-301.
- D.** The Board shall not approve or deny an application until the applicant has fully complied with the requirements of A.A.C. Title 4, Chapter 11, Article 3.
- E.** The Board shall complete a substantive review of the applicant's qualifications in no more than 90 calendar days from the date on which the administrative completeness review of an application package is complete.
1. If the Board finds an applicant to be eligible for a license, certificate, permit, or registration and grants the license, certificate, permit, or registration, the Board office shall notify the applicant in writing.
 2. If the Board finds an applicant to be ineligible for a license, certificate, permit, or registration, the Board office shall issue a written notice of denial to the applicant that includes:
 - a. Each reason for the denial, with citations to the statutes or rules on which the denial is based;
 - b. The applicant's right to request a hearing on the denial, including the number of days the applicant has to file the request;
 - c. The applicant's right to request an informal settlement conference under A.R.S. § 41-1092.06; and
 - d. The name and telephone number of an agency contact person who can answer questions regarding the application process.
 3. If the Board finds deficiencies during the substantive review of an application package, the Board office may issue a comprehensive written request to the applicant for additional documentation. An additional supplemental

written request for information may be issued upon mutual agreement between the Board or Board office and the applicant.

4. The 90-day time-frame for a substantive review of an applicant's qualifications is suspended from the date of a written request for additional documentation until the date that all documentation is received. The applicant shall submit the additional documentation before the next regularly scheduled Board meeting.
 5. If the applicant and the Board office mutually agree in writing, the 90-day substantive review time-frame may be extended once for no more than 28 days.
- F.** The following time-frames apply for an initial or renewal application governed by this Section:
1. Administrative completeness review time-frame: 24 calendar days.
 2. Substantive review time-frame: 90 calendar days.
 3. Overall time-frame: 114 calendar days.
- G.** An applicant whose license is denied has a right to a hearing, an opportunity for rehearing, and, if the denial is upheld, may seek judicial review pursuant to A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10, and A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 7, Article 6.

Historical Note

Former Rule 3C; Former Section R4-11-31 renumbered as Section R4-11-303 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-303 repealed, new Section R4-11-303 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 371, effective April 3, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-11-304. Application Processing Procedures: Issuance and Denial of Dental Assistant Certificates Radiography Certification by Credential

- A.** Within 14 calendar days of receiving an application from an applicant for a dental assistant radiography certification by credential, the Board or its designee shall notify the applicant, in writing, that the application package is complete or incomplete. If the package is incomplete, the notice shall specify what information is missing.
- B.** An applicant with an incomplete application package shall supply the missing information within 60 calendar days from the date of the notice. If the applicant fails to do so, an applicant shall begin the application process anew.
- C.** Upon receipt of all missing information, within 10 calendar days, the Board or its designee shall notify the applicant, in writing, that the application is complete.
- D.** The Board or its designee shall not process an application until the applicant has fully complied with the requirements of this Article.
- E.** The Board or its designee shall notify an applicant, in writing, whether the certificate is granted or denied, no later than 90 calendar days after the date of the notice advising the applicant that the package is complete.
- F.** The notice of denial shall inform the applicant of the following:
1. The reason for the denial, with a citation to the statute or rule which requires the applicant to pass the examination;
 2. The applicant's right to request a hearing on the denial, including the number of days the applicant has to file the request;
 3. The applicant's right to request an informal settlement conference under A.R.S. § 41-1092.06; and

State Board of Dental Examiners

4. The name and telephone number of an agency contact person or a designee who can answer questions regarding the application process.
- G. The following time-frames apply for certificate applications governed by this Section:
 1. Administrative completeness review time-frame: 24 calendar days.
 2. Substantive review time-frame: 90 calendar days.
 3. Overall time-frame: 114 calendar days.
- H. An applicant whose certificate is denied has a right to a hearing, an opportunity for rehearing, and, if the denial is upheld, may seek judicial review pursuant to A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10, and A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 7, Article 6.

Historical Note

Former Rule 3D; Former Section R4-11-32 renumbered as Section R4-11-304 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-304 repealed, new Section R4-11-304 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 371, effective April 3, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-11-305. Application Processing Procedures: Issuance, Denial, and Renewal of General Anesthesia and Deep Sedation Permits, Parenteral Sedation Permits, Oral Sedation Permits, and Permit to Employ a Physician Anesthesiologist or CRNA

- A. The Board office shall complete an administrative completeness review within 24 days from the date of the receipt of an application for a permit.
 1. Within 14 calendar days of receiving an initial or renewal application for a general anesthesia and deep sedation permit, parenteral sedation permit, oral sedation permit or permit to employ a physician anesthesiologist or CRNA the Board office shall notify the applicant, in writing, whether the application package is complete or incomplete.
 2. If the application package is incomplete, the Board office shall provide the applicant with a written notice that includes a comprehensive list of the missing information. The 24-day time-frame for the Board office to finish the administrative completeness review is suspended from the date the notice of incompleteness is served until the applicant provides the Board office with all missing information.
 3. If the Board office does not provide the applicant with notice regarding administrative completeness, the application package shall be deemed complete 24 days after receipt by the Board office.
- B. An applicant with an incomplete application package shall submit all missing information within 60 calendar days of service of the notice of incompleteness.
- C. Upon receipt of all missing information, the Board office shall notify the applicant, in writing, within 10 calendar days, that the application package is complete. If an applicant fails to submit a complete application package within the time allowed in subsection (B), the Board office shall close the applicant's file. An applicant whose file is closed and who later wishes to obtain a permit shall apply again as required in A.A.C. Title 4, Chapter 11, Article 13.
- D. The Board shall not approve or deny an application until the applicant has fully complied with the requirements of this Section and A.A.C. Title 4, Chapter 11, Article 13.
- E. The Board shall complete a substantive review of the applicant's qualifications in no more than 120 calendar days from the date on which the administrative completeness review of an application package is complete.

1. If the Board finds an applicant to be eligible for a permit and grants the permit, the Board office shall notify the applicant in writing.
2. If the Board finds an applicant to be ineligible for a permit, the Board office shall issue a written notice of denial to the applicant that includes:
 - a. Each reason for the denial, with citations to the statutes or rules on which the denial is based;
 - b. The applicant's right to request a hearing on the denial, including the number of days the applicant has to file the request;
 - c. The applicant's right to request an informal settlement conference under A.R.S. § 41-1092.06; and
 - d. The name and telephone number of an agency contact person who can answer questions regarding the application process.
3. If the Board finds deficiencies during the substantive review of an application package, the Board office shall issue a comprehensive written request to the applicant for additional documentation.
4. The 120-day time-frame for a substantive review of an applicant's qualifications is suspended from the date of a written request for additional documentation until the date that all documentation is received.
5. If the applicant and the Board office mutually agree in writing, the 120-day substantive review time-frame may be extended once for no more than 36 days.
- F. The following time-frames apply for an initial or renewal application governed by this Section:
 1. Administrative completeness review time-frame: 24 calendar days.
 2. Substantive review time-frame: 120 calendar days.
 3. Overall time-frame: 144 calendar days.

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-305 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 371, effective April 3, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

ARTICLE 4. FEES

R4-11-401. Retired or Disabled Licensure Fees

- A. Dentist. Retired or disabled licensure renewal: \$15.00.
- B. Dental Hygienist. Retired or disabled licensure renewal: \$15.00.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 6, 1974 (Supp. 75-1). Amended effective March 23, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Former Section R4-11-42 renumbered as Section R4-11-401 and repealed effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Adopted effective February 16, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Former Section R4-11-401 repealed, new Section R4-11-401 renumbered from R4-11-901 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 748, effective February 2, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-402. Business Entity Fees

- A. Under A.R.S. § 32-1213(B)(3), the fee for a Business Entity registration is \$100 per year, per location.
- B. The civil penalty fee for failure to notify the Board of a change in either business entity name, address, telephone number, location of any office, or licensee responsible for dental ser-

State Board of Dental Examiners

vices within 30 days after the change is \$50. The civil penalty fee increases to \$100 if a business entity fails to notify the Board of the change within 60 days.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 6, 1974 (Supp. 75-1). amended effective March 23, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Former Section R4-11-43 renumbered as Section R4-11-402, repealed, and new Section R4-11-402 adopted effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective February 16, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Former Section R4-11-402 renumbered to R4-11-601, new Section R4-11-402 renumbered from R4-11-902 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 748, effective February 2, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (05-1).

R4-11-403. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective December 6, 1974 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R4-11-44 renumbered as Section R4-11-403 and repealed effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Adopted effective February 16, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Former Section R4-11-403 renumbered to R4-11-602, new Section R4-11-403 renumbered from R4-11-903 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 748, effective February 2, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (05-1).

R4-11-404. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective December 6, 1974 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R4-11-45 renumbered as Section R4-11-404 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Repealed effective February 16, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section R4-11-404 renumbered from R4-11-904 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 748, effective February 2, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (05-1).

R4-11-405. Other Fees

- A. Duplicate license: \$25.00.
- B. Duplicate certificate: \$25.00.
- C. License verification:
 - 1. For licensee: \$25.00.
 - 2. For non-licensee: \$5.00.
- D. Copy of tape recording: \$10.00.
- E. Photocopies (per page): \$0.25.
- F. Mailing lists:
 - 1. Dentists:
 - a. In-state - paper or labels: \$150.00.
 - b. All licensees - paper or labels: \$175.00.
 - c. Computer disk: \$100.00
 - 2. Dental hygienists:
 - a. In-state - paper or labels: \$150.00.
 - b. All licensees - paper or labels: \$175.00.
 - c. Computer disk: \$100.00.
 - 3. Denturists: All certificate holders - paper or labels: \$5.00.

- G. Board meeting agendas and minutes (mailed directly to consumer):

- 1. Agendas and minutes (annual fee): \$75.00.
- 2. Agendas only (annual fee): \$25.00.
- 3. Minutes only (annual fee): \$50.00.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 6, 1974 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R4-11-46 repealed, new Section R4-11-46 adopted effective March 23, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Former Section R4-11-46 renumbered as Section R4-11-405 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Repealed effective February 16, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section R4-11-405 renumbered from R4-11-905 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 748, effective February 2, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R4-11-406. Fees for Anesthesia and Sedation Permits

- A. Under A.R.S. § 32-1207(D), the fee for a Section 1301 permit to administer general anesthesia and semi-conscious sedation or a Section 1302 or Section 1303 permit to administer conscious or oral conscious sedation is \$300 per location.
- B. Upon successful completion of the initial onsite evaluation and upon receipt of the required permit fee, the Board shall issue a separate Section 1301, 1302, or 1303 permit to a dentist for each location requested by the dentist. A permit expires on December 31 of every third year.
- C. The renewal fee for each Section 1301, 1302, or 1303 permit is \$300 per location.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Former Section R4-11-47 renumbered as Section R4-11-406 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Repealed effective February 16, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section R4-11-406 renumbered from R4-11-906 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section repealed; new Section R4-11-406 renumbered from R4-11-407 and amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 748, effective February 2, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4130, effective November 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R4-11-407. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 23, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Former Section R4-11-48 renumbered as Section R4-11-407 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Repealed effective February 16, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section R4-11-407 renumbered from R4-11-909 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section R4-11-407 renumbered to R4-11-406 by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 748, effective February 2, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R4-11-408. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 23, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Former Section R4-11-49 renumbered as Section R4-11-408 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Repealed effective February 16, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R4-11-409. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 12, 1985 (Supp. 85-5).

Repealed effective July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3).

ARTICLE 5. DENTISTS

R4-11-501. Dentist of Record

- A. A dentist of record shall ensure that each patient record has the treatment records for a patient treated in any dental office, clinic, hospital dental clinic, or charitable organization that offers dental services, and the full name of a dentist who is responsible for all of the patient's treatment.
- B. A dentist of record shall obtain a patient's consent to change the treatment plan before changing the treatment plan that the patient originally agreed to, including any additional costs the patient may incur because of the change.
- C. When a dentist who is a dentist of record decides to leave the practice of dentistry or a particular place of practice in which the dentist is the dentist of record, the dentist shall ensure before leaving the practice that a new dentist of record is entered on each patient record.
- D. A dentist of record is responsible for the care given to a patient while the dentist was the dentist of record even after being replaced as the dentist of record by another dentist.
- E. A dentist of record shall:
 1. Remain responsible for the care of a patient during the course of treatment; and
 2. Be available to the patient through the dentist's office, an emergency number, an answering service, or a substituting dentist.
- F. A dentist's failure to comply with subsection (E) constitutes patient abandonment, and the Board may impose discipline under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 11, Article 3.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 6, 1974 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R4-11-62 renumbered as Section R4-11-501 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-501 repealed, new Section R4-11-501 renumbered from R4-11-1102 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-502. Affiliated Practice

- A. A dentist in a private for profit setting shall not enter into more than 15 affiliated practice relationships under A.R.S. § 32-1289 at one time.
- B. There is no limit to the number of affiliated practice relationships a dentist may enter into when working in a government, public health, or non-profit organization under Section 501(C)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code.
- C. Each affiliated practice dentist shall be available telephonically or electronically during the business hours of the affiliated practice dental hygienist to provide an appropriate level of contact, communication, and consultation.
- D. The affiliated practice agreement shall include a provision for a substitute dentist in addition to the requirements of A.R.S. § 32-1289(F), to cover an extenuating circumstance that renders the affiliated practice dentist unavailable for contact, communication, or consultation with the affiliated practice dental hygienist.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 6, 1974 (Supp. 75-1). Amended effective March 23, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Former Section R4-11-63 renumbered as Section R4-11-502 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-502 renumbered to R4-11-701 by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). New Section made by final rulemak-

ing at 13 A.A.R. 962, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R4-11-503. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 6, 1974 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R4-11-64 repealed, new Section R4-11-64 adopted effective March 23, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Former Section R4-11-64 renumbered as Section R4-11-503 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-503 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-504. Renumbered

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 6, 1974 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R4-11-65 repealed, new Section R4-11-65 adopted effective May 23, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Former Section R4-11-65 renumbered as Section R4-11-504, repealed, and new Section R4-11-504 adopted effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-504 renumbered to R4-11-702 by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-505. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Former Section R4-11-66 renumbered as Section R4-11-505 and repealed effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4).

R4-11-506. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Former Section R4-11-67 renumbered as Section R4-11-506 and repealed effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4).

ARTICLE 6. DENTAL HYGIENISTS

R4-11-601. Duties and Qualifications

- A. A dental hygienist may apply preventative and therapeutic agents under the general supervision of a licensed dentist.
- B. A dental hygienist may perform a procedure not specifically authorized by A.R.S. § 32-1281 when all of the following conditions are satisfied:
 1. The procedure is recommended or prescribed by the supervising dentist;
 2. The hygienist has received instruction, training, or education to perform the procedure in a safe manner; and
 3. The procedure is performed under the general supervision of a licensed dentist.
- C. The Board shall ensure that a dental hygienist is qualified to administer local anesthesia and nitrous oxide analgesia as authorized by A.R.S. § 32-1281(F)(1) and (2), by requiring evidence that the hygienist has completed courses in techniques taught at a recognized dental hygiene school or recognized dental school, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1201(16) and (17), that consist of a minimum of 36 clock hours of instruction, and has passed examinations in theoretical knowledge and clinical competency in the following subject areas:
 1. Review of head and neck anatomy;
 2. Pharmacology of anesthetic and analgesic agents;
 3. Medical - dental history considerations;
 4. Emergency procedures;
 5. Selection of appropriate armamentarium and agents;
 6. Nitrous oxide administration;
 7. Clinical practice, under direct supervision, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1281(H)(1), including at least three experiences administering each of the following:

State Board of Dental Examiners

- a. Posterior superior alveolar injection,
 - b. Middle superior alveolar injection,
 - c. Anterior superior alveolar injection,
 - d. Nasopalatine injection,
 - e. Greater - palatine injection,
 - f. Inferior alveolar nerve injection,
 - g. Lingual injection,
 - h. Mental injection,
 - i. Long buccal injections, and
 - j. Nitrous oxide analgesia.
- D.** In addition to the recognized course of study described in subsection (C), the hygienist shall successfully complete the examination in local anesthesia given by the Western Regional Examining Board. The hygienist shall submit proof of the successful completion of the local anesthesia examination to the Board. The Board shall then issue a Local Anesthesia Certificate.
- E.** For purposes of qualification of a dental hygienist to place interrupted sutures as authorized by A.R.S. § 32-1281(F)(3), the Board recognizes courses in advanced periodontal therapy offered by a recognized dental hygiene school or a recognized dental school, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1201(16) and (17), that consist of a minimum of 200 clock hours of instruction and require a dental hygienist's successful completion of those examinations of a theoretical knowledge and clinical competency in the following subject areas:
- 1. A review of oral histology,
 - 2. Inflammation and pathogenesis of a periodontal pocket,
 - 3. Patient assessment,
 - 4. Dental hygiene treatment planning,
 - 5. Advanced root planing and debridement,
 - 6. Subgingival curettage,
 - 7. Suturing,
 - 8. Wound repair and new attachment, and
 - 9. Clinical experience in each of the following:
 - a. Root planing,
 - b. Subgingival curettage, and
 - c. Suturing.
- F.** The hygienist shall submit proof of the successful completion of a recognized course in advanced periodontal therapy, as described in subsection (E), to the Board. The Board shall then issue a certification sticker for Suture Placement, which shall be affixed to the hygienist's license.
- G.** A dental hygienist shall not perform an irreversible procedure.
- H.** To qualify to use emerging scientific technology as authorized by A.R.S. § 32-1281(D)(2), a dental hygienist shall successfully complete a course of study that meets the following criteria:
- 1. Is a course offered by a recognized dental school as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1201(17), a recognized dental hygiene school as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1201(16), or sponsored by a national or state dental or dental hygiene association or government agency;
 - 2. Includes didactic instruction with a written examination;
 - 3. Includes hands-on clinical instruction; and
 - 4. Is technology that is scientifically based and supported by studies published in peer reviewed dental journals.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 6, 1974 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R4-11-82 renumbered as Section R4-11-601 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-601 repealed, new Section R4-11-601 renumbered from R4-11-402 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 962, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R4-11-602. Care of Homebound Patients

Dental hygienists treating homebound patients shall provide only treatment prescribed by the dentist of record in the diagnosis and treatment plan. The diagnosis and treatment plan shall be based on examination data obtained not more than 12 months before the treatment is administered.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 6, 1974 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R4-11-83 renumbered as Section R4-11-602 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-602 renumbered to R4-11-1001, new Section R4-11-602 renumbered from R4-11-403 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-603. Limitation on Number Supervised

A dentist shall not supervise more than three dental hygienists at a time.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 6, 1974 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R4-11-84 renumbered as Section R4-11-603 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-603 renumbered to R4-11-1002, new Section R4-11-603 renumbered from R4-11-408 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-604. Selection Committee and Process

- A.** The Board shall appoint a selection committee to screen candidates for the dental hygiene committee. The selection committee consists of three members. The Board shall appoint at least two members who are dental hygienists and one member who is a current Board member. The Board shall fill any vacancy for the unexpired portion of the term.
- B.** Each selection committee member's term is one year.
- C.** By majority vote, the selection committee shall nominate each candidate for the dental hygiene committee and transmit a list of names to the Board for approval, including at least one alternate.

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-604 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-605. Dental Hygiene Committee

- A.** The Board shall appoint seven members to the dental hygiene committee as follows:
 - 1. One dentist appointed at the annual December Board meeting, currently serving as a Board member, for a one year term;
 - 2. One dental hygienist appointed at the annual December Board meeting, currently serving as a Board member and possessing the qualifications required in Article 6, for a one-year term;
 - 3. Four dental hygienists that possess the qualifications required in Article 6; and
 - 4. One lay person.
- B.** Except for members appointed as prescribed in subsections (A)(1) and (2), the Board shall appoint dental hygiene committee members for staggered terms of three years, beginning January 1, 1999, and limit each member to two consecutive terms. The Board shall fill any vacancy for the unexpired portion of the term.
- C.** The dental hygiene committee shall annually elect a chairperson at the first meeting convened during the calendar year.

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-605 adopted by final rulemaking at 5

State Board of Dental Examiners

A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-606. Candidate Qualifications and Submissions

- A. A dental hygienist who seeks membership on the dental hygiene committee shall possess a license in good standing, issued by the Board.
- B. A dental hygienist who is not a Board member and qualifies under subsection (A) shall submit a letter of intent and resume to the Board.
- C. The selection committee shall consider all of the following criteria when nominating a candidate for the dental hygiene committee:
 1. Geographic representation,
 2. Experience in postsecondary curriculum analysis and course development,
 3. Public health experience, and
 4. Dental hygiene clinical experience.

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-606 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-607. Duties of the Dental Hygiene Committee

- A. The committee shall advise the Board on all matters relating to the regulation of dental hygienists.
- B. In performing the duty in subsection (A), the committee may:
 1. Act as a liaison for the Board, promoting communication and providing a forum for discussion of dental hygiene regulatory issues;
 2. Review applications, syllabi, and related materials and make recommendations to the Board regarding certification of courses in local anesthesia, nitrous oxide analgesia, and suture placement under Article 6 and other procedures which may require certification under Article 6;
 3. Review documentation submitted by dental hygienists to determine compliance with the continuing education requirement for license renewal under Article 12 and make recommendations to the Board regarding compliance;
 4. Make recommendations to the Board concerning statute and rule development which affect dental hygienists' education, licensure, regulation, or practice;
 5. Provide advice to the Board on standards and scope of practice which affect dental hygiene practice;
 6. Provide ad hoc committees to the Board upon request;
 7. Request that the Board consider recommendations of the committee at the next regularly scheduled Board meeting; and
 8. Make recommendations to the Board for approval of dental hygiene consultants.
- C. Committee members who are licensed dentists or dental hygienists may serve as Western Regional Examining Board (WREB) examiners or Board consultants.
- D. The committee shall meet at least two times per calendar year. The chairperson or the president of the Board, or their respective designees, may call a meeting of the committee.
- E. The Board may assign additional duties to the committee.

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-607 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-608. Dental Hygiene Consultants

After submission of a current curriculum vitae or resume and approval by the Board, dental hygiene consultants may:

1. Act as Western Regional Examining Board (WREB) examiners for the clinical portion of the dental hygiene examination;

2. Act as Western Regional Examining Board (WREB) examiners for the local anesthesia portion of the dental hygiene examination;
3. Participate in Board-related procedures, including clinical evaluations, investigation of complaints concerning infection control, insurance fraud, or the practice of supervised personnel, and any other procedures not directly related to evaluating a dentist's quality of care; and
4. Participate in onsite office evaluations for infection control, as part of a team.

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-608 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-609. Affiliated Practice

- A. To perform dental hygiene services under an affiliated practice relationship pursuant to A.R.S. § 32-1289, a dental hygienist shall:
 1. Provide evidence to the Board of successfully completing a total of 12 hours of recognized continuing dental education that consists of the following subject areas:
 - a. A minimum of four hours in medical emergencies; and
 - b. A minimum of eight hours in at least two of the following areas:
 - i. Pediatric or other special health care needs,
 - ii. Preventative dentistry, or
 - iii. Public health community-based dentistry, and
 2. Hold a current certificate in basic cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR).
- B. A dental hygienist shall complete the required continuing dental education before entering an affiliated practice relationship. The dental hygienist shall complete the continuing dental education in subsection (A) before renewing the dental hygienist's license. The dental hygienist may take the continuing dental education online but shall not exceed the allowable hours indicated in R4-11-1209(B)(1).
- C. To comply with A.R.S. § 32-1289(E) and (F) and this Section, a dental hygienist shall submit a completed affidavit on a form supplied by the Board office. Board staff shall review the affidavit to determine compliance with all requirements.
- D. A dental hygienist who practices or applies to practice under an affiliated practice relationship shall ensure that all signatures in an affiliated practice agreement, amendment, notification, and affidavit are notarized.
- E. Each affiliated practice dentist shall be available telephonically or electronically during the business hours of the affiliated practice dental hygienist to provide an appropriate level of contact, communication, and consultation.
- F. The affiliated practice agreement shall include a provision for a substitute dentist, to cover an extenuating circumstance that renders the affiliated practice dentist unavailable for contact, communication, and consultation with the affiliated practice dental hygienist.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 962, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

ARTICLE 7. DENTAL ASSISTANTS**R4-11-701. Procedures and Functions Performed by a Dental Assistant under Supervision**

- A. A dental assistant may perform the following procedures and functions under the direct supervision of a licensed dentist:
 1. Place dental material into a patient's mouth in response to a licensed dentist's instruction;

State Board of Dental Examiners

2. Cleanse the supragingival surface of the tooth in preparation for:
 - a. The placement of bands, crowns, and restorations;
 - b. Dental dam application;
 - c. Acid etch procedures; and
 - d. Removal of dressings and packs;
3. Remove excess cement from inlays, crowns, bridges, and orthodontic appliances with hand instruments;
4. Remove temporary cement, interim restorations, and periodontal dressings with hand instruments;
5. Remove sutures;
6. Place and remove dental dams and matrix bands;
7. Fabricate and place interim restorations with temporary cement;
8. Apply sealants;
9. Apply topical fluorides;
10. Prepare a patient for nitrous oxide and oxygen analgesia administration upon the direct instruction and presence of a dentist; or
11. Observe a patient during nitrous oxide and oxygen analgesia as instructed by the dentist.

B. A dental assistant may perform the following procedures and functions under the general supervision of a licensed dentist:

1. Train or instruct patients in oral hygiene techniques, preventive procedures, dietary counseling for caries and plaque control, and provide pre-and post-operative instructions relative to specific office treatment;
2. Collect and record information pertaining to extraoral conditions; and
3. Collect and record information pertaining to existing intraoral conditions.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Former Section R4-11-100 renumbered as Section R4-11-701 and amended effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-701 renumbered to R4-11-1701, new Section R4-11-701 renumbered from R4-11-502 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-702. Limitations on Procedures or Functions Performed by a Dental Assistant under Supervision

A dental assistant shall not perform the following procedures or functions:

1. A procedure which by law only licensed dentists, licensed dental hygienists, or certified denturists can perform;
2. Intraoral carvings of dental restorations or prostheses;
3. Final jaw registrations;
4. Taking final impressions for any activating orthodontic appliance, fixed or removable prosthesis;
5. Activating orthodontic appliances; or
6. An irreversible procedure.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Former Section R4-11-101 renumbered as Section R4-11-702 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-702 repealed, new Section R4-11-702 renumbered from R4-11-504 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-703. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Former Section R4-11-102 renumbered as Section R4-11-703

without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-703 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-704. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Former Section R4-11-103 renumbered as Section R4-11-704 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-704 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-705. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Former Section R4-11-104 renumbered as Section R4-11-705 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-705 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-706. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Former Section R4-11-105 renumbered as Section R4-11-706 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-706 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-707. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Former Section R4-11-106 renumbered as Section R4-11-707 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-707 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-708. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Former Section R4-11-107 renumbered as Section R4-11-708 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-708 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-709. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Former Section R4-11-108 renumbered as Section R4-11-709 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-709 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-710. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Former Section R4-11-109 renumbered as Section R4-11-710 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-710 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

ARTICLE 8. DENTURISTS

R4-11-801. Denturist Consultants

- A.** The Board shall not appoint a denturist to assist and advise the Board regarding complaints and disciplinary actions concerning denturists unless the denturist meets the requirements of R4-11-1502.

- B. The Board shall appoint dentist consultants as designees of the Board to participate in each dentist certification examination as specified in A.R.S. § 32-1297.02.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 28, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Former Section R4-11-120 renumbered as Section R4-11-801 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Section R4-11-801 repealed, new Section filed April 4, 1986, adopted effective January 1, 1988 (Supp. 86-2). Amended effective May 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Former Section R4-11-801 repealed, new Section R4-11-801 renumbered from R4-11-1201 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-802. Curriculum

In addition to the requirements in A.R.S. § 32-1297(A), the 60 hours of a program in denture technology may include the following subjects: partial denture techniques, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, x-ray interpretation, jurisprudence, and practice management.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 28, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Former Section R4-11-121 renumbered as Section R4-11-802 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Section R4-11-802 repealed, new Section filed April 4, 1986, adopted effective January 1, 1988 (Supp. 86-2). Amended effective May 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Former Section R4-11-802 renumbered to R4-11-1301, new Section R4-11-802 renumbered from R4-11-1202 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-803. Renumbered

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 28, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Former Section R4-11-122 renumbered as Section R4-11-803 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Section R4-11-803 repealed, new Section filed April 4, 1986, adopted effective January 1, 1988 (Supp. 86-2). Amended effective May 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Former Section R4-11-803 renumbered to R4-11-1302 by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-804. Renumbered

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 28, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Former Section R4-11-123 renumbered as Section R4-11-804 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Section R4-11-804 repealed, new Section filed April 4, 1986, adopted effective January 1, 1988 (Supp. 86-2). Former Section R4-11-804 renumbered to R4-11-1303 by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-805. Renumbered

Historical Note

Adopted as filed April 4, 1986, adopted effective January 1, 1988 (Supp. 86-2). Amended effective May 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Former Section R4-11-805 renumbered to R4-11-1304 by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-806. Renumbered

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Former Section R4-11-806 renumbered to R4-11-1305 by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

ARTICLE 9. RESTRICTED PERMITS

R4-11-901. Application for Restricted Permit

- A. An applicant for a restricted permit shall provide the following information and documentation on a form provided by the Board:
1. A sworn statement of the applicant's qualifications for a restricted permit;
 2. A photograph of the applicant that is no more than six months old;
 3. A letter of endorsement from any other jurisdiction in which an applicant is licensed, sent directly from that jurisdiction to the Board;
 4. A letter of endorsement from the applicant's commanding officer or superior if the applicant is in the military or employed by the United States government;
 5. A copy of the applicant's current cardiopulmonary resuscitation certification that meets the requirements of R4-11-301(A)(6); and
 6. A copy of the applicant's pending contract with a charitable dental clinic or organization offering dental or dental hygiene services.
- B. The Board may request that an applicant provide a copy of a certified document that indicates the reason for a name change if the applicant's application contains different names.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-5). Former Section R4-11-130 renumbered as Section R4-11-901, repealed, and new Section R4-11-901 adopted effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective April 4, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Emergency amendment adopted effective June 18, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-2). Emergency expired. Adopted effective July 13, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Former Section R4-11-901 renumbered to R4-11-401, new Section R4-11-901 renumbered from R4-11-1001 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-902. Issuance of a Restricted Permit

Before issuing a restricted permit under A.R.S. §§ 32-1237 through 32-1239 or 32-1292, the Board shall investigate the statutory qualifications of the charitable dental clinic or organization. The Board shall not recognize a dental clinic or organization under A.R.S. §§ 32-1237 through 32-1239 or 32-1292 as a charitable dental clinic or organization permitted to employ dentists or dental hygienists not licensed in Arizona who hold restricted permits unless the Board makes the following findings of fact:

1. That the entity is a dental clinic or organization offering professional dental or dental hygiene services in a manner consistent with the public health;
2. That the dental clinic or organization offering dental or dental hygiene services is operated for charitable purposes only, offering dental or dental hygiene services either without compensation to the clinic or organization or with compensation at the minimum rate to provide only reimbursement for dental supplies and overhead costs;

3. That the persons performing dental or dental hygiene services for the dental clinic or organization do so without compensation; and
4. That the charitable dental clinic or organization operates in accordance with applicable provisions of law.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-5). Former Section R4-11-131 renumbered as Section R4-11-902, repealed, and new Section R4-11-902 adopted effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective April 4, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Emergency amendment adopted effective June 18, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-2). Emergency expired. Adopted effective July 13, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Former Section R4-11-902 renumbered to R4-11-402, new Section R4-11-902 renumbered from R4-11-1002 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-903. Recognition of a Charitable Dental Clinic Organization

In order for the Board to make the findings required in R4-11-902, the charitable clinic or organization shall provide information to the Board, such as employment contracts with restricted permit holders, Articles and Bylaws, and financial records.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-5). Former Section R4-11-132 renumbered as Section R4-11-903, repealed, and new Section R4-11-903 adopted effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-903 renumbered to R4-11-403, new Section R4-11-903 renumbered from R4-11-1003 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-904. Determination of Minimum Rate

In determining whether professional services are provided at the minimum rate to provide reimbursement for dental supplies and overhead costs under A.R.S. §§ 32-1237(1) or 32-1292(A)(1), the Board shall obtain and review information relating to the actual cost of dental supplies to the dental clinic or organization, the actual overhead costs of the dental clinic or organization, the amount of charges for the dental or dental hygiene services offered, and any other information relevant to its inquiry.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-5). Former Section R4-11-133 renumbered as Section R4-11-904 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-904 renumbered to R4-11-404, new Section R4-11-904 renumbered from R4-11-1004 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-905. Restricted Permit Denial

If an applicant for a restricted permit or the dental clinic or organization with whom the applicant has a pending contract refuses or fails to furnish information requested by the Board with the result that the Board is unable to perform its duties under A.R.S. §§ 32-1237 through 32-1239 or 32-1292, the Board shall not issue a restricted permit to the applicant.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-5). For-

mer Section R4-11-134 renumbered as Section R4-11-905 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective April 4, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Former Section R4-11-905 renumbered to R4-11-405, new Section R4-11-905 renumbered from R4-11-1005 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-906. Fully Retired or Permanently Disabled Licensees or Certificate Holders Providing Charitable Services

A licensee or certificate holder who is fully retired or permanently disabled may contribute services to a recognized charitable institution and still retain that classification for triennial registration purposes.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended effective April 4, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Emergency amendment adopted effective June 18, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-2). Emergency expired. Adopted effective July 13, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Former Section R4-11-906 renumbered to R4-11-406, new Section R4-11-906 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-907. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 4, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Former Section R4-11-907 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-908. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 4, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Former Section R4-11-908 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-909. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Former Section R4-11-909 renumbered to R4-11-407 by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

ARTICLE 10. DENTAL TECHNICIANS**R4-11-1001. Duties of Dental Laboratory Technician**

A dental technician may, pursuant to a written work order of a dentist, construct, alter, repair, reline, reproduce, or duplicate any prosthetic denture, bridge, appliance, or other structure to be worn in the human mouth.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Former Section R4-11-140 renumbered as Section R4-11-1001 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-1001 renumbered to R4-11-901, new Section R4-11-1001 renumbered from R4-11-602 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-1002. Dental Technician Laboratory Work Orders

- A. A dentist shall retain a copy of a dental technician laboratory work order for at least two years from date of issuance.
- B. A dental laboratory technician shall retain an original laboratory work order for at least one year from date of issuance.

- C. A dentist and a dental laboratory technician shall permit the Board to inspect upon demand, the original and the duplicate of all work orders.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Former Section R4-11-141 renumbered as Section R4-11-1002 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-1002 renumbered to R4-11-902, new Section R4-11-1002 renumbered from R4-11-603 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-1003. Renumbered

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Former Section R4-11-142 renumbered as Section R4-11-1003 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-1003 renumbered to R4-11-903 by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-1004. Renumbered

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Former Section R4-11-143 renumbered as Section R4-11-1004 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-1004 renumbered to R4-11-904 by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-1005. Renumbered

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Former Section R4-11-144 renumbered as Section R4-11-1005 without change effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-1005 renumbered to R4-11-905 by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-1006. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 12, 1985 (Supp. 85-5).
Repealed effective July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3).

ARTICLE 11. ADVERTISING

R4-11-1101. Advertising

A dentist may advertise specific dental services or certification in a non-specialty area only if the advertisement includes the phrase "Services provided by an Arizona licensed general dentist." A dental hygienist may advertise specific dental hygiene services only if the advertisement includes the phrase "Services provided by an Arizona licensed dental hygienist." A denturist may advertise specific denture services only if the advertisement includes the phrase "Services provided by an Arizona certified denturist."

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended by repealing the former guideline on "Management of Craniomandibular Disorders" and adopting a new guideline effective June 16, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Repealed effective November 20, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Former Section R4-11-1101 repealed, new Section R4-11-1101 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-1102. Advertising as a Recognized Specialist

- A. A dentist may advertise as a specialist or use the terms "specialty" or "specialist" to describe professional services only if the dentist limits the dentist's practice exclusively to one or more specialty area that are:
1. Recognized by a board that certifies specialists for the area of specialty; and
 2. Accredited by the Commission on Dental Accreditation of the American Dental Association.
- B. The following specialty areas meet the requirements of subsection (A):
1. Endodontics,
 2. Oral and maxillofacial surgery,
 3. Orthodontics and dentofacial orthopedics,
 4. Pediatric dentistry,
 5. Periodontics,
 6. Prosthodontics,
 7. Dental Public Health,
 8. Oral and Maxillofacial Pathology, and
 9. Oral and Maxillofacial Radiology.
- C. For purposes of this Article, a dentist who wishes to advertise as a specialist or a multiple-specialist in a recognized field under subsection (B) shall meet the criteria in one or more of the following categories:
1. Grandfathered: A dentist who declared a specialty area before December 31, 1964, according to requirements established by the American Dental Association, and has a practice limited to a dentistry area approved by the American Dental Association;
 2. Educationally qualified: A dentist who has successfully completed an educational program of two or more years in a specialty area accredited by the Commission on Dental Accreditation of the American Dental Association, as specified by the Council on Dental Education of the American Dental Association;
 3. Board eligible: A dentist who has met the guidelines of a specialty board that operates in accordance with the requirements established by the American Dental Association in a specialty area recognized by the Board, if the specialty board:
 - a. Has established examination requirements and standards,
 - b. Appraised an applicant's qualifications,
 - c. Administered comprehensive examinations, and
 - d. Upon completion issues a certificate to a dentist who has achieved diplomate status; or
 4. Board certified: A dentist who has met the requirements of a specialty board referenced in subsection (C)(3), and who has received a certificate from the specialty board, indicating the dentist has achieved diplomate status.
- D. A dentist, dental hygienist, or denturist whose advertising implies that services rendered in a dental office are of a specialty area other than those listed in subsection (B) and recognized by a specialty board that has been accredited by the Commission on Dental Accreditation of the American Dental Association violates this Article and A.R.S. § 32-1201(18)(u), and is subject to discipline under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 11.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 29, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R4-11-1102 renumbered to R4-11-501 by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-1103. Reserved**R4-11-1104. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R4-11-1104 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-1105. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 12, 1985 (Supp. 85-5).
Repealed effective July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3).

ARTICLE 12. CONTINUING DENTAL EDUCATION AND RENEWAL REQUIREMENTS**R4-11-1201. Continuing Dental Education**

- A.** A licensee or certificate holder shall:
1. Satisfy a continuing dental education requirement that is designed to provide an understanding of current developments, skills, procedures, or treatment related to the licensee's or certificate holder's practice; and
 2. Complete the recognized continuing dental education required by this Article each renewal period.
- B.** A licensee or certificate holder receiving an initial license or certificate shall complete the prescribed credit hours of recognized continuing dental education by the end of the first full renewal period.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Former Section R4-11-1201 renumbered to R4-11-801, new Section R4-11-1201 renumbered from R4-11-1402 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-1202. Continuing Dental Education Compliance and Renewal Requirements

- A.** When applying for a renewal license, certificate, or restricted permit, a licensee, certificate holder, or restricted permit holder shall complete a renewal application provided by the Board.
- B.** Before receiving a renewal license or certificate, each licensee or certificate holder shall possess a current form of one of the following:
1. A current cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) health-care provider certificate from the American Red Cross, the American Heart Association, or another certifying agency;
 2. Advanced cardiac life support (ACLS) course completion confirmation from the American Heart Association or another agency. The confirmation must indicate that the course was completed within two years immediately before submitting a renewal application; or
 3. Pediatric advanced life support (PALS) course completion confirmation from the American Heart Association or another agency. The confirmation must indicate that the course was completed within two years immediately before submitting a renewal application.
- C.** A licensee or certificate holder shall include an affidavit affirming the licensee's or certificate holder's completion of the prescribed credit hours of recognized continuing dental education with a renewal application. A licensee or certificate holder shall include on the affidavit the licensee's or certificate holder's name, license or certificate number, the number of hours completed in each category, and the total number of hours completed for activities defined in R4-11-1209(A)(4).

- D.** A licensee or certificate holder shall submit a written request for an extension before the June 30 deadline. If a licensee or certificate holder fails to meet the credit hour requirement because of military service, dental or religious missionary activity, residence in a foreign country, or other extenuating circumstances as determined by the Board, the Board, upon written request, may grant an extension of time to complete the recognized continuing dental education credit hour requirement.
- E.** The Board shall:
1. Only accept recognized continuing dental education credits accrued during the prescribed period immediately before license or certificate renewal, and
 2. Not allow recognized continuing dental education credit accrued in a renewal period in excess of the amount required in this Article to be carried forward to the next renewal period.
- F.** A licensee or certificate holder shall maintain documentation of attendance for each program for which credit is claimed that verifies the recognized continuing dental education credit hours the licensee or certificate holder participated in during the most recently completed renewal period.
- G.** Each year, the Board shall audit continuing dental education requirement compliance on a random basis or when information is obtained which indicates a licensee or certificate holder may not be in compliance with this Article. A licensee or certificate holder selected for audit shall provide the Board with documentation of attendance that shows compliance with the continuing dental education requirements within 60 days from the date the licensee or certificate holder received notice of the audit by certified mail.
- H.** If a licensee or certificate holder is found to not be in compliance with the continuing dental education requirements, the Board may take any disciplinary or non-disciplinary action authorized by A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 11.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 21, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Former Section R4-11-1202 renumbered to R4-11-802, new Section R4-11-1202 renumbered from R4-11-1403 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3873, effective January 5, 2014 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 921, effective August 3, 2015 (Supp. 15-2).

R4-11-1203. Dentists and Dental Consultants

Dentists and dental consultants shall complete 72 hours of recognized continuing dental education in each renewal period as follows:

1. At least 42 credit hours in any of the following areas: Dental and medical health, preventive services, dental diagnosis and treatment planning, dental recordkeeping, dental clinical procedures, managing medical emergencies, pain management, dental public health, and courses in corrective and restorative oral health and basic dental sciences, which may include current research, new concepts in dentistry, and behavioral and biological sciences that are oriented to dentistry. A licensee who holds a permit to administer general anesthesia, deep sedation, par-enteral sedation, or oral sedation who is required to obtain continuing education pursuant to Article 13 may apply those credit hours to the requirements of this Section;

State Board of Dental Examiners

2. No more than 18 credit hours in the following areas: Dental practice organization and management, patient management skills, and methods of health care delivery;
3. At least three credit hours in chemical dependency, which may include tobacco cessation;
4. At least three credit hours in infectious diseases or infectious disease control;
5. At least three credit hours in CPR healthcare provider, ACLS and PALS. Coursework may be completed online if the course requires a physical demonstration of skills; and
6. At least three credit hours in ethics or Arizona dental jurisprudence.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 12, 1985 (Supp. 85-5). Repealed effective July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). New Section R4-11-1203 renumbered from R4-11-1404 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3873, effective January 5, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).

R4-11-1204. Dental Hygienists

- A. A dental hygienist shall complete 54 credit hours of recognized continuing dental education in each renewal period as follows:
1. At least 31 credit hours in any of the following areas: Dental and medical health, and dental hygiene services, periodontal disease, care of implants, maintenance of cosmetic restorations and sealants, radiology safety and techniques, managing medical emergencies, pain management, dental recordkeeping, dental public health, and new concepts in dental hygiene;
 2. No more than 14 credit hours in one or more of the following areas: Dental hygiene practice organization and management, patient management skills, and methods of health care delivery;
 3. At least three credit hours in one or more of the following areas: chemical dependency, tobacco cessation, ethics, risk management, or Arizona dental jurisprudence;
 4. At least three credit hours in infectious diseases or infectious disease control; and
 5. At least three credit hours in CPR healthcare provider, ACLS and PALS. Coursework may be completed online if the course requires a physical demonstration of skills.
- B. A licensee who performs dental hygiene services under an affiliated practice relationship who is required to obtain continuing education under R4-11-609 may apply those credit hours to the requirements of this Section.

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-1204 renumbered from R4-11-1405 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 962, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3873, effective January 5, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).

R4-11-1205. Denturists

Denturists shall complete 36 credit hours of recognized continuing dental education in each renewal period as follows:

1. At least 21 credit hours in any of the following areas: Medical and dental health, laboratory procedures, clinical procedures, dental recordkeeping, removable prosthetics,

pain management, dental public health, and new technology in dentistry;

2. No more than six credit hours in one or more of the following areas: Denturist practice organization and management, patient management skills, and methods of health care delivery;
3. At least one credit hour in chemical dependency, which may include tobacco cessation;
4. At least two credit hours in infectious diseases or infectious disease control;
5. At least three credit hours in CPR healthcare provider, ACLS and PALS. Coursework may be completed online if the course requires a physical demonstration of skills; and
6. At least three credit hours in ethics or Arizona dental jurisprudence.

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-1205 renumbered from R4-11-1406 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3873, effective January 5, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).

R4-11-1206. Restricted Permit Holders - Dental

In addition to the requirements in R4-11-1202, a dental restricted permit holder shall comply with the following requirements:

1. When applying for renewal under A.R.S. § 32-1238, the restricted permit holder shall provide information to the Board that the restricted permit holder has completed 24 credit hours of recognized continuing dental education yearly.
2. To determine whether to grant the renewal, the Board shall only consider recognized continuing dental education credits accrued between July 1 and June 30 immediately before the restricted permit holder submits the renewal application.
3. A dental restricted permit holder shall complete the 24 hours of recognized continuing dental education before renewal as follows:
 - a. At least 12 credit hours in one or more of the subjects enumerated in R4-11-1203(1);
 - b. No more than six credit hours in one or more of the subjects enumerated in R4-11-1203(2);
 - c. At least one credit hour in the subjects enumerated in R4-11-1203(3);
 - d. At least one credit hour in the subjects enumerated in R4-11-1203(4).
 - e. At least three credit hours in the subjects enumerated in R4-11-1203(5); and
 - f. At least one credit hour in the subjects enumerated in R4-11-1203(6).

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-1206 renumbered from R4-11-1407 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3873, effective January 5, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).

R4-11-1207. Restricted Permit Holders - Dental Hygiene

In addition to the requirements in R4-11-1202, a dental hygiene restricted permit holder shall comply with the following:

1. When applying for renewal under A.R.S. § 32-1292, the restricted permit holder shall provide information to the Board that the restricted permit holder has completed 18

State Board of Dental Examiners

credit hours of recognized continuing dental education yearly.

2. To determine whether to grant renewal, the Board shall only consider recognized continuing dental education credits accrued between July 1 and June 30 immediately before the restricted permit holder submits the renewal application.
3. A dental hygiene restricted permit holder shall complete the 18 hours of recognized continuing dental education before renewal as follows:
 - a. At least 9 credit hours in one or more of the subjects enumerated in R4-11-1204(1);
 - b. No more than three credit hours in one or more of the subjects enumerated in R4-11-1204(2);
 - c. At least one credit hour in the subjects enumerated in R4-11-1204(3);
 - d. At least two credit hours in the subjects enumerated in R4-11-1204(4) and
 - e. At least three credit hours in the subjects enumerated in R4-11-1204(5).

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-1207 renumbered from R4-11-1408 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3873, effective January 5, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).

R4-11-1208. Retired Licensees or Certificate Holders

A retired licensee or certificate holder shall:

1. Except for the number of credit hours required, comply with the requirements in R4-11-1202; and
2. When applying for renewal under A.R.S. § 32-1236 for a dentist, A.R.S. § 32-1287 for a dental hygienist, and A.R.S. § 32-1297.06 for a denturist, provide information to the Board that the retired licensee or certificate holder has completed the following credit hours of recognized continuing dental education per renewal period:
 - a. Dentist - 27 credit hours of which no less than three credit hours shall be for CPR;
 - b. Dental hygienist - 21 credit hours of which no less than three credit hours shall be for CPR; and
 - c. Denturist - 9 credit hours of which no less than three credit hours shall be for CPR.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-1209. Types of Courses

- A. A licensee or certificate holder shall obtain recognized continuing dental education from one or more of the following activities:
 1. Seminars, symposiums, lectures, or programs designed to provide an understanding of current developments, skills, procedures, or treatment related to the practice of dentistry;
 2. Seminars, symposiums, lectures, or programs designed to provide an understanding of current developments, skills, procedures, or treatment related to the practice of dentistry by means of audio-video technology in which the licensee is provided all seminar, symposium, lecture or program materials and the technology permits attendees to fully participate; or
 3. Curricula designed to prepare for specialty board certification as a specialist or recertification examinations or

advanced training at an accredited institution as defined in A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 11; and

4. Subject to the limitations in subsection (B), any of the following activities that provide an understanding of current developments, skills, procedures, or treatment related to the practice of dentistry:
 - a. A correspondence course, video, internet or similar self-study course, if the course includes an examination and the licensee or certificate holder passes the examination;
 - b. Participation on the Board, in Board complaint investigations including clinical evaluations or anesthesia and sedation permit evaluations;
 - c. Participation in peer review of a national or state dental, dental hygiene, or denturist association or participation in quality of care or utilization review in a hospital, institution, or governmental agency;
 - d. Providing dental-related instruction to dental, dental hygiene, or denturist students, or allied health professionals in a recognized dental school, recognized dental hygiene school, or recognized denturist school or providing dental-related instruction sponsored by a national, state, or local dental, dental hygiene, or denturist association;
 - e. Publication or presentation of a dental paper, report, or book authored by the licensee or certificate holder that provides information on current developments, skills, procedures, or treatment related to the practice of dentistry. A licensee or certificate holder may claim credit hours:
 - i. Only once for materials presented;
 - ii. Only if the date of publication or original presentation was during the applicable renewal period; and
 - iii. One credit hour for each hour of preparation, writing, and presentation; or
 - f. Providing dental, dental hygiene, or denturist services in a Board-recognized charitable dental clinical or organization.
- B. The following limitations apply to the total number of credit hours earned per renewal period in any combination of the activities listed in subsection (A)(4):
 1. Dentists and Dental Hygienists, no more than 24 hours;
 2. Denturists, no more than 12 hours;
 3. Retired or Restricted Permit Holder Dentists or Dental Hygienists, no more than nine hours; and
 4. Retired Denturists, no more than three hours.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3873, effective January 5, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).

ARTICLE 13. GENERAL ANESTHESIA AND SEDATION**R4-11-1301. General Anesthesia and Deep Sedation**

- A. Before administering general anesthesia, or deep sedation by any means, in a dental office or dental clinic, a dentist shall possess a Section 1301 permit issued by the Board. The dentist may renew a Section 1301 permit every five years by complying with R4-11-1307.
- B. To obtain or renew a Section 1301 permit, a dentist shall:
 1. Submit a completed application on a form provided by the Board office that, in addition to the requirements of subsections (B)(2) and (3), and R4-11-1307, includes:
 - a. General information about the applicant such as:
 - i. Name;

State Board of Dental Examiners

- ii. Home and office addresses and telephone numbers;
 - iii. Limitations of practice;
 - iv. Hospital affiliations;
 - v. Denial, curtailment, revocation, or suspension of hospital privileges;
 - vi. Denial of membership in, denial of renewal of membership in, or disciplinary action by a dental organization; and
 - vii. Denial of licensure by, denial of renewal of licensure by, or disciplinary action by a dental regulatory body; and
 - b. The dentist's dated and signed affidavit stating that the information provided is true, and that the dentist has read and complied with the Board's statutes and rules;
 - 2. On forms provided by the Board, provide a dated and signed affidavit attesting that any office or dental clinic where the dentist will administer general anesthesia or deep sedation:
 - a. Contains the following properly operating equipment and supplies during the provision of general anesthesia and deep sedation:
 - i. Emergency drugs;
 - ii. Electrocardiograph monitor;
 - iii. Pulse oximeter;
 - iv. Cardiac defibrillator or automated external defibrillator (AED);
 - v. Positive pressure oxygen and supplemental oxygen;
 - vi. Suction equipment, including endotracheal, tonsillar, or pharyngeal and emergency backup medical suction device;
 - vii. Laryngoscope, multiple blades, backup batteries, and backup bulbs;
 - viii. Endotracheal tubes and appropriate connectors;
 - ix. Magill forceps;
 - x. Oropharyngeal and nasopharyngeal airways;
 - xi. Auxiliary lighting;
 - xii. Stethoscope; and
 - xiii. Blood pressure monitoring device; and
 - b. Maintains a staff of supervised personnel capable of handling procedures, complications, and emergency incidents. All personnel involved in administering and monitoring general anesthesia or deep sedation shall hold a current course completion confirmation in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) Health Care Provider Level;
 - 3. Hold a valid license to practice dentistry in this state;
 - 4. Maintain a current permit to prescribe and administer controlled substances in this state issued by the United States Drug Enforcement Administration; and
 - 5. Provide confirmation of completing coursework within the two years prior to submitting the permit application in one or more of the following:
 - a. Advanced cardiac life support (ACLS) from the American Heart Association or another agency that follows the same procedures, standards, and techniques for training as the American Heart Association;
 - b. Pediatric advanced life support (PALS) in a practice treating pediatric patients; or
 - c. A recognized continuing education course in advanced airway management.
- C.** Initial applicants shall meet one or more of the following conditions:
- 1. Complete, within the three years before submitting the permit application, a full credit load, as defined by the training program, during one calendar year of training, in anesthesiology or related academic subjects, beyond the undergraduate dental school level in a training program described in R4-11-1306(A), offered by a hospital accredited by the Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals Organization, or sponsored by a university accredited by the American Dental Association Commission on Dental Accreditation;
 - 2. Be, within the three years before submitting the permit application, a Diplomate of the American Board of Oral and Maxillofacial Surgeons or eligible for examination by the American Board of Oral and Maxillofacial surgeons, a Fellow of the American Association of Oral and Maxillofacial surgeons, a Fellow of the American Dental Society of Anesthesiology, a Diplomate of the National Dental Board of Anesthesiology, or a Diplomate of the American Dental Board of Anesthesiology; or
 - 3. For an applicant who completed the requirements of subsections (C)(1) or (C)(2) more than three years before submitting the permit application, provide the following documentation:
 - a. On a form provided by the Board, a written affidavit affirming that the applicant has administered general anesthesia or deep sedation to a minimum of 25 patients within the year before submitting the permit application or 75 patients within the last five years before submitting the permit application;
 - b. A copy of the general anesthesia or deep sedation permit in effect in another state or certification of military training in general anesthesia or deep sedation from the applicant's commanding officer; and
 - c. On a form provided by the Board, a written affidavit affirming the completion of 30 clock hours of continuing education taken within the last five years as outlined in R4-11-1306(B)(1)(a) through (f).
- D.** After submitting the application and written evidence of compliance with requirements in subsection (B) and, if applicable, subsection (C) to the Board, the applicant shall schedule an onsite evaluation by the Board during which the applicant shall administer general anesthesia or deep sedation. After the applicant completes the application requirements and successfully completes the onsite evaluation, a Section 1301 permit shall be issued to the applicant.
- 1. The onsite evaluation team shall consist of:
 - a. Two dentists who are Board members, or Board designees for initial applications; or
 - b. One dentist who is a Board member or Board designee for renewal applications.
 - 2. The onsite team shall evaluate the following:
 - a. The availability of equipment and personnel as specified in subsection (B)(2);
 - b. Proper administration of general anesthesia or deep sedation to a patient by the applicant in the presence of the evaluation team;
 - c. Successful responses by the applicant to oral examination questions from the evaluation team about patient management, medical emergencies, and emergency medications;
 - d. Proper documentation of controlled substances, that includes a perpetual inventory log showing the receipt, administration, dispensing, and destruction of controlled substances;

State Board of Dental Examiners

- e. Proper recordkeeping as specified in subsection (E) by reviewing the records generated for the patient specified in subsection (D)(2)(b); and
 - f. For renewal applicants, records supporting continued competency as specified in R4-11-1306.
3. The evaluation team shall recommend one of the following:
- a. Pass. Successful completion of the onsite evaluation;
 - b. Conditional Approval for failing to have appropriate equipment, proper documentation of controlled substances, or proper recordkeeping. The applicant must submit proof of correcting the deficiencies before a permit is issued;
 - c. Category 1 Evaluation Failure. The applicant must review the appropriate subject matter and schedule a subsequent evaluation by two Board Members or Board designees not less than 30 days from the failed evaluation. An example is failure to recognize and manage one emergency;
 - d. Category 2 Evaluation Failure. The applicant must complete Board approved continuing education in subject matter within the scope of the onsite evaluation as identified by the evaluators and schedule a subsequent evaluation by two Board Members or Board designees not less than 60 days from the failed evaluation. An example is failure to recognize and manage more than one emergency; or
 - e. Category 3 Evaluation Failure. The applicant must complete Board approved remedial continuing education with the subject matter outlined in R4-11-1306 as identified by the evaluators and reapply not less than 90 days from the failed evaluation. An example is failure to recognize and manage an anesthetic urgency.
4. The onsite evaluation of an additional dental office or dental clinic in which general anesthesia or deep sedation is administered by an existing Section 1301 permit holder may be waived by the Board staff upon receipt in the Board office of an affidavit verifying compliance with subsection (D)(2)(a).
5. A Section 1301 mobile permit may be issued if a Section 1301 permit holder travels to dental offices or dental clinics to provide anesthesia or deep sedation. The applicant must submit a completed affidavit verifying:
- a. That the equipment and supplies for the provision of anesthesia or deep sedation as required in subsection (B)(2)(a) either travel with the Section 1301 permit holder or are in place and in appropriate condition at the dental office or dental clinic where anesthesia or deep sedation is provided, and
 - b. Compliance with subsection (B)(2)(b).
- E.** A Section 1301 permit holder shall keep an anesthesia or deep sedation record for each general anesthesia and deep sedation procedure that includes the following entries:
- 1. Pre-operative and post-operative electrocardiograph documentation;
 - 2. Pre-operative, intra-operative, and post-operative pulse oximeter documentation;
 - 3. Pre-operative, intra-operative, and post-operative blood pressure and vital sign documentation;
 - 4. A list of all medications given, with dosage and time intervals, and route and site of administration;
 - 5. Type of catheter or portal with gauge;
 - 6. Indicate nothing by mouth or time of last intake of food or water;
 - 7. Consent form; and
 - 8. Time of discharge and status, including name of escort.
- F.** The Section 1301 permit holder, for intravenous access, shall use a new infusion set, including a new infusion line and new bag of fluid, for each patient.
- G.** The Section 1301 permit holder shall utilize supplemental oxygen for patients receiving general anesthesia or deep sedation for the duration of the procedure.
- H.** The Section 1301 permit holder shall continuously supervise the patient from the initiation of anesthesia or deep sedation until termination of the anesthesia or deep sedation procedure and oxygenation, ventilation, and circulation are stable. The Section 1301 permit holder shall not commence with the administration of a subsequent anesthetic case until the patient is in monitored recovery or meets the guidelines for discharge.
- I.** A Section 1301 permit holder may employ the following health care professionals to provide anesthesia or sedation services and shall ensure that the health care professional continuously supervises the patient from the administration of anesthesia or sedation until termination of the anesthesia or sedation procedure and oxygenation, ventilation, and circulation are stable:
- 1. An allopathic or osteopathic physician currently licensed in Arizona by the Arizona Medical Board or the Arizona Board of Osteopathic Examiners who has successfully completed a residency program in anesthesiology approved by the American Council on Graduate Medical Education (ACGME) or the American Osteopathic Association (AOA) or who is certified by either the American Board of Anesthesiology or the American Osteopathic Board of Anesthesiology and is credentialed with anesthesia privileges through an Arizona licensed medical facility, or
 - 2. A Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist (CRNA) currently licensed in Arizona who provides services under the Nurse Practice Act in A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 15.
- J.** A Section 1301 permit holder may also administer parenteral sedation without obtaining a Section 1302 permit.

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-1301 renumbered from R4-11-802 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1054, effective May 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 341, effective April 6, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

R4-11-1302. Parenteral Sedation

- A.** Before administering parenteral sedation in a dental office or dental clinic, a dentist shall possess a Section 1302 permit issued by the Board. The dentist may renew a Section 1302 permit every five years by complying with R4-11-1307.
- 1. A Section 1301 permit holder may also administer parenteral sedation.
 - 2. A Section 1302 permit holder shall not administer or employ any agents which have a narrow margin for maintaining consciousness including, but not limited to, ultra-short acting barbiturates, propofol, parenteral ketamine, or similarly acting drugs, agents, or techniques, or any combination thereof that would likely render a patient deeply sedated, generally anesthetized or otherwise not meeting the conditions of moderate sedation.
- B.** To obtain or renew a Section 1302 permit, the dentist shall:
- 1. Submit a completed application on a form provided by the Board office that, in addition to the requirements of subsections (B)(2) and (3) and R4-11-1307, includes:
 - a. General information about the applicant such as:

State Board of Dental Examiners

- i. Name;
 - ii. Home and office addresses and telephone numbers;
 - iii. Limitations of practice;
 - iv. Hospital affiliations;
 - v. Denial, curtailment, revocation, or suspension of hospital privileges;
 - vi. Denial of membership in, denial of renewal of membership in, or disciplinary action by a dental organization; and
 - vii. Denial of licensure by, denial of renewal of licensure by, or disciplinary action by a dental regulatory body; and
 - b. The dentist's dated and signed affidavit stating that the information provided is true, and that the dentist has read and complied with the Board's statutes and rules;
2. On forms provided by the Board, provide a dated and signed affidavit attesting that any dental office or dental clinic where the dentist will administer parenteral sedation by intravenous or intramuscular route:
 - a. Contains the following properly operating equipment and supplies during the provision of parenteral sedation by the permit holder or general anesthesia or deep sedation by a physician anesthesiologist or Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist (CRNA):
 - i. Emergency drugs;
 - ii. Positive pressure oxygen and supplemental oxygen;
 - iii. Stethoscope;
 - iv. Suction equipment, including tonsillar or pharyngeal and emergency backup medical suction device;
 - v. Oropharyngeal and nasopharyngeal airways;
 - vi. Pulse oximeter;
 - vii. Auxiliary lighting;
 - viii. Blood pressure monitoring device; and
 - ix. Cardiac defibrillator or automated external defibrillator (AED); and
 - b. Maintains a staff of supervised personnel capable of handling procedures, complications, and emergency incidents, including at least one staff member who:
 - i. Holds a current course completion confirmation in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) health care provider level;
 - ii. Is present during the parenteral sedation procedure; and
 - iii. After the procedure, monitors the patient until discharge;
 3. Hold a valid license to practice dentistry in this state;
 4. Maintain a current permit to prescribe and administer controlled substances in this state issued by the United States Drug Enforcement Administration;
 5. Provide confirmation of completing coursework within the two years prior to submitting the permit application in one or more of the following:
 - a. Advanced cardiac life support (ACLS) from the American Heart Association or another agency that follows the same procedures, standards, and techniques for training as the American Heart Association;
 - b. Pediatric advanced life support (PALS) in a practice treating pediatric patients; or
 - c. A recognized continuing education course in advanced airway management.
- C. Initial applicants shall meet one of the following conditions:**
1. Successfully complete Board-recognized undergraduate, graduate, or postgraduate education within the three years before submitting the permit application, that includes the following:
 - a. Sixty (60) didactic hours of basic parenteral sedation to include:
 - i. Physical evaluation;
 - ii. Management of medical emergencies;
 - iii. The importance of and techniques for maintaining proper documentation; and
 - iv. Monitoring and the use of monitoring equipment; and
 - b. Hands-on administration of parenteral sedative medications to at least 20 patients in a manner consistent with this Section; or
 2. An applicant who completed training in parenteral sedation more than three years before submitting the permit application shall provide the following documentation:
 - a. On a form provided by the Board, a written affidavit affirming that the applicant has administered parenteral sedation to a minimum of 25 patients within the year or 75 patients within the last five years before submitting the permit application;
 - b. A copy of the parenteral sedation permit in effect in another state or certification of military training in parenteral sedation from the applicant's commanding officer; and
 - c. On a form provided by the Board, a written affidavit affirming the completion of 30 clock hours of continuing education taken within the last five years as outlined in R4-11-1306(B)(1)(b) through (f).
- D. After submitting the application and written evidence of compliance with requirements outlined in subsection (B) and, if applicable, subsection (C) to the Board, the applicant shall schedule an onsite evaluation by the Board during which the applicant shall administer parenteral sedation. After the applicant completes the application requirements and successfully completes the onsite evaluation, the Board shall issue a Section 1302 permit to the applicant.**
1. The onsite evaluation team shall consist of:
 - a. Two dentists who are Board members, or Board designees for initial applications, or
 - b. One dentist who is a Board member or Board designee for renewal applications.
 2. The onsite team shall evaluate the following:
 - a. The availability of equipment and personnel as specified in subsection (B)(2);
 - b. Proper administration of parenteral sedation to a patient by the applicant in the presence of the evaluation team;
 - c. Successful responses by the applicant to oral examination questions from the evaluation team about patient management, medical emergencies, and emergency medications;
 - d. Proper documentation of controlled substances, that includes a perpetual inventory log showing the receipt, administration, dispensing, and destruction of all controlled substances;
 - e. Proper recordkeeping as specified in subsection (E) by reviewing the records generated for the patient receiving parenteral sedation as specified in subsection (D)(2)(b); and
 - f. For renewal applicants, records supporting continued competency as specified in R4-11-1306.
 3. The evaluation team shall recommend one of the following:

State Board of Dental Examiners

- a. Pass. Successful completion of the onsite evaluation;
 - b. Conditional Approval for failing to have appropriate equipment, proper documentation of controlled substances, or proper recordkeeping. The applicant must submit proof of correcting the deficiencies before a permit is issued;
 - c. Category 1 Evaluation Failure. The applicant must review the appropriate subject matter and schedule a subsequent evaluation by two Board Members or Board designees not less than 30 days from the failed evaluation. An example is failure to recognize and manage one emergency;
 - d. Category 2 Evaluation Failure. The applicant must complete Board approved continuing education in subject matter within the scope of the onsite evaluation as identified by the evaluators and schedule a subsequent evaluation by two Board Members or Board designees not less than 60 days from the failed evaluation. An example is failure to recognize and manage more than one emergency; or
 - e. Category 3 Evaluation Failure. The applicant must complete Board approved remedial continuing education with the subject matter outlined in R4-11-1306 as identified by the evaluators and reapply not less than 90 days from the failed evaluation. An example is failure to recognize and manage an anesthetic urgency.
4. The onsite evaluation of an additional dental office or dental clinic in which parenteral sedation is administered by an existing Section 1302 permit holder may be waived by the Board staff upon receipt in the Board office of an affidavit verifying compliance with subsection (D)(2)(a).
5. A Section 1302 mobile permit may be issued if a Section 1302 permit holder travels to dental offices or dental clinics to provide parenteral sedation. The applicant must submit a completed affidavit verifying:
- a. That the equipment and supplies for the provision of parenteral sedation as required in R4-11-1302(B)(2)(a) either travel with the Section 1302 permit holder or are in place and in appropriate working condition at the dental office or dental clinic where parenteral sedation is provided, and
 - b. Compliance with R4-11-1302(B)(2)(b).
- E.** A Section 1302 permit holder shall keep a parenteral sedation record for each parenteral sedation procedure that:
- 1. Includes the following entries:
 - a. Pre-operative, intra-operative, and post-operative pulse oximeter documentation;
 - b. Pre-operative, intra-operative, and post-operative blood pressure and vital sign documentation;
 - c. A list of all medications given, with dosage and time intervals and route and site of administration;
 - d. Type of catheter or portal with gauge;
 - e. Indicate nothing by mouth or time of last intake of food or water;
 - f. Consent form; and
 - g. Time of discharge and status, including name of escort; and
 - 2. May include pre-operative and post-operative electrocardiograph report.
- F.** The Section 1302 permit holder shall establish intravenous access on each patient receiving parenteral sedation utilizing a new infusion set, including a new infusion line and new bag of fluid.
- G.** The Section 1302 permit holder shall utilize supplemental oxygen for patients receiving parenteral sedation for the duration of the procedure.
- H.** The Section 1302 permit holder shall continuously supervise the patient from the initiation of parenteral sedation until termination of the parenteral sedation procedure and oxygenation, ventilation and circulation are stable. The Section 1302 permit holder shall not commence with the administration of a subsequent anesthetic case until the patient is in monitored recovery or meets the guidelines for discharge.
- I.** A Section 1302 permit holder may employ a health care professional as specified in R4-11-1301(I).

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-1302 renumbered from R4-11-803 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1054, effective May 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 341, effective April 6, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

R4-11-1303. Oral Sedation

- A.** Before administering oral sedation in a dental office or dental clinic, a dentist shall possess a Section 1303 permit issued by the Board. The dentist may renew a Section 1303 permit every five years by complying with R4-11-1307.
- 1. A Section 1301 permit holder or Section 1302 permit holder may also administer oral sedation without obtaining a Section 1303 permit.
 - 2. The administration of a single drug for minimal sedation does not require a Section 1303 permit if:
 - a. The administered dose is within the Food and Drug Administration's (FDA) maximum recommended dose as printed in FDA approved labeling for unmonitored home use;
 - i. Incremental multiple doses of the drug may be administered until the desired effect is reached, but does not exceed the maximum recommended dose; and
 - ii. During minimal sedation, a single supplemental dose may be administered. The supplemental dose may not exceed one-half of the initial dose and the total aggregate dose may not exceed one and one-half times the FDA maximum recommended dose on the date of treatment; and
 - b. Nitrous oxide/oxygen may be administered in addition to the oral drug as long as the combination does not exceed minimal sedation.
- B.** To obtain or renew a Section 1303 permit, a dentist shall:
- 1. Submit a completed application on a form provided by the Board office that, in addition to the requirements of subsections (B)(2) and (3) and R4-11-1307, includes:
 - a. General information about the applicant such as:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Home and office addresses and telephone numbers;
 - iii. Limitations of practice;
 - iv. Hospital affiliations;
 - v. Denial, curtailment, revocation, or suspension of hospital privileges;
 - vi. Denial of membership in, denial of renewal of membership in, or disciplinary action by a dental organization; and
 - vii. Denial of licensure by, denial of renewal of licensure by, or disciplinary action by a dental regulatory body; and

State Board of Dental Examiners

- b. The dentist's dated and signed affidavit stating that the information provided is true, and that the dentist has read and complied with the Board's statutes and rules;
 2. On forms provided by the Board, provide a dated and signed affidavit attesting that any dental office or dental clinic where the dentist will administer oral sedation:
 - a. Contains the following properly operating equipment and supplies during the provision of sedation:
 - i. Emergency drugs;
 - ii. Cardiac defibrillator or automated external defibrillator (AED);
 - iii. Positive pressure oxygen and supplemental oxygen;
 - iv. Stethoscope;
 - v. Suction equipment, including tonsillar or pharyngeal and emergency backup medical suction device;
 - vi. Pulse oximeter;
 - vii. Blood pressure monitoring device; and
 - viii. Auxiliary lighting; and
 - b. Maintains a staff of supervised personnel capable of handling procedures, complications, and emergency incidents, including at least one staff member who:
 - i. Holds a current certificate in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) Health Care Provider Level;
 - ii. Is present during the oral sedation procedure; and
 - iii. After the procedure, monitors the patient until discharge;
 3. Hold a valid license to practice dentistry in this state;
 4. Maintain a current permit to prescribe and administer controlled substances in this state issued by the United States Drug Enforcement Administration;
 5. Provide confirmation of completing coursework within the two years prior to submitting the permit application in one or more of the following:
 - a. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) Health Care Provider Level from the American Heart Association, American Red Cross, or another agency that follows the same procedures, standards, and techniques for training as the American Heart Association or American Red Cross;
 - b. Pediatric advanced life support (PALS) in a practice treating pediatric patients; or
 - c. A recognized continuing education course in advanced airway management.
- C. Initial applicants shall meet one of the following:
 1. Complete a Board-recognized post-doctoral residency program that includes documented training in oral sedation within the last three years before submitting the permit application; or
 2. Complete a Board recognized post-doctoral residency program that includes documented training in oral sedation more than three years before submitting the permit application shall provide the following documentation:
 - a. On a form provided by the Board, a written affidavit affirming that the applicant has administered oral sedation to a minimum of 25 patients within the year or 75 patients within the last five years before submitting the permit application;
 - b. A copy of the oral sedation permit in effect in another state or certification of military training in oral sedation from the applicant's commanding officer; and
 - c. On a form provided by the Board, a written affidavit affirming the completion of 30 hours of continuing education taken within the last five years as outlined in R4-11-1306(C)(1)(a) through (f); or
3. Provide proof of participation in 30 clock hours of Board-recognized undergraduate, graduate, or post-graduate education in oral sedation within the three years before submitting the permit application that includes:
 - a. Training in basic oral sedation,
 - b. Pharmacology,
 - c. Physical evaluation,
 - d. Management of medical emergencies,
 - e. The importance of and techniques for maintaining proper documentation, and
 - f. Monitoring and the use of monitoring equipment.
- D. After submitting the application and written evidence of compliance with requirements in subsection (B) and, if applicable, subsection (C) to the Board, the applicant shall schedule an onsite evaluation by the Board. After the applicant completes the application requirements and successfully completes the onsite evaluation, the Board shall issue a Section 1303 permit to the applicant.
 1. The onsite evaluation team shall consist of:
 - a. For initial applications, two dentists who are Board members, or Board designees.
 - b. For renewal applications, one dentist who is a Board member, or Board designee.
 2. The onsite team shall evaluate the following:
 - a. The availability of equipment and personnel as specified in subsection (B)(2);
 - b. Successful responses by the applicant to oral examination questions from the evaluation team about patient management, medical emergencies, and emergency medications;
 - c. Proper documentation of controlled substances, that includes a perpetual inventory log showing the receipt, administration, dispensing, and destruction of controlled substances;
 - d. Proper recordkeeping as specified in subsection (E) by reviewing the forms that document the oral sedation record; and
 - e. For renewal applicants, records supporting continued competency as specified in R4-11-1306.
 3. The evaluation team shall recommend one of the following:
 - a. Pass. Successful completion of the onsite evaluation;
 - b. Conditional Approval for failing to have appropriate equipment, proper documentation of controlled substance, or proper recordkeeping. The applicant must submit proof of correcting the deficiencies before permit will be issued;
 - c. Category 1 Evaluation Failure. The applicant must review the appropriate subject matter and schedule a subsequent evaluation by two Board Members or Board designees not less than 30 days from the failed evaluation. An example is failure to recognize and manage one emergency; or
 - d. Category 2 Evaluation Failure. The applicant must complete Board approved continuing education in subject matter within the scope of the onsite evaluation as identified by the evaluators and schedule a subsequent evaluation by two Board Members or Board designees not less than 60 days from the failed evaluation. An example is failure to recognize and manage more than one emergency.

State Board of Dental Examiners

4. The onsite evaluation of an additional dental office or dental clinic in which oral sedation is administered by a Section 1303 permit holder may be waived by the Board staff upon receipt in the Board office of an affidavit verifying compliance with subsection (D)(2)(a).
5. A Section 1303 mobile permit may be issued if the Section 1303 permit holder travels to dental offices or dental clinics to provide oral sedation. The applicant must submit a completed affidavit verifying:
 - a. That the equipment and supplies for the provision of oral sedation as required in R4-11-1303(B)(2)(a) either travel with the Section 1303 permit holder or are in place and in appropriate condition at the dental office or dental clinic where oral sedation is provided, and
 - b. Compliance with R4-11-1303(B)(2)(b).
- E. A Section 1303 permit holder shall keep an oral sedation record for each oral sedation procedure that:
 1. Includes the following entries:
 - a. Pre-operative, intra-operative, and post-operative, pulse oximeter oxygen saturation and pulse rate documentation;
 - b. Pre-operative and post-operative blood pressure;
 - c. Documented reasons for not taking vital signs if a patient's behavior or emotional state prevents monitoring personnel from taking vital signs;
 - d. List of all medications given, including dosage and time intervals;
 - e. Patient's weight;
 - f. Consent form;
 - g. Special notes, such as, nothing by mouth or last intake of food or water; and
 - h. Time of discharge and status, including name of escort; and
 2. May include the following entries:
 - a. Pre-operative and post-operative electrocardiograph report; and
 - b. Intra-operative blood pressures.
- F. The Section 1303 permit holder shall utilize supplemental oxygen for patients receiving oral sedation for the duration of the procedure.
- G. The Section 1303 permit holder shall ensure the continuous supervision of the patient from the administration of oral sedation until oxygenation, ventilation and circulation are stable and the patient is appropriately responsive for discharge from the dental office or dental clinic.
- H. A Section 1303 permit holder may employ a health care professional to provide anesthesia services, if all of the following conditions are met:
 1. The physician anesthesiologist or CRNA meets the requirements as specified in R4-11-1301(I);
 2. The Section 1303 permit holder has completed coursework within the two years prior to submitting the permit application in one or more of the following:
 - a. ACLS from the American Heart Association or another agency that follows the same procedures, standards, and techniques for training as the American Heart Association;
 - b. PALS in a practice treating pediatric patients;
 - c. A recognized continuing education course in advanced airway management;
 3. The Section 1303 permit holder ensures that:
 - a. The dental office or clinic contains the equipment and supplies listed in R4-11-1304(B)(2)(a) during the provision of anesthesia or sedation by the physician anesthesiologist or CRNA;
 - b. The anesthesia or sedation record contains all the entries listed in R4-11-1304(D);
 - c. For intravenous access, the physician anesthesiologist or CRNA uses a new infusion set, including a new infusion line and new bag of fluid for each patient; and
 - d. The patient is continuously supervised from the administration of anesthesia or sedation until the termination of the anesthesia or sedation procedure and oxygenation, ventilation and circulation are stable. The Section 1303 permit holder shall not commence with a subsequent procedure or treatment until the patient is in monitored recovery or meets the guidelines for discharge.

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-1303 renumbered from R4-11-805 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Former Section R4-11-1303 renumbered to R4-11-1304; new Section R4-11-1303 made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1054, effective May 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 341, effective April 6, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

R4-11-1304. Permit to Employ or Work with a Physician Anesthesiologist or Certified Registered Nurse Anesthetist (CRNA)

- A. This Section does not apply to a Section 1301 permit holder or a Section 1302 permit holder practicing under the provisions of R4-11-1302(I) or a Section 1303 permit holder practicing under the provisions of R4-11-1303(H). A dentist may utilize a physician anesthesiologist or certified registered nurse anesthetist (CRNA) for anesthesia or sedation services while the dentist provides treatment in the dentist's office or dental clinic after obtaining a Section 1304 permit issued by the Board.
1. The physician anesthesiologist or CRNA meets the requirements as specified in R4-11-1301(I).
 2. The dentist permit holder shall provide all dental treatment and ensure that the physician anesthesiologist or CRNA remains on the dental office or dental clinic premises until any patient receiving anesthesia or sedation services is discharged.
 3. A dentist may renew a Section 1304 permit every five years by complying with R4-11-1307.
- B. To obtain or renew a Section 1304 permit, a dentist shall:
1. Submit a completed application on a form provided by the Board office that, in addition to the requirements of subsections (B)(2) and (3) and R4-11-1307 includes:
 - a. General information about the applicant such as:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Home and office addresses and telephone numbers;
 - iii. Limitations of practice;
 - iv. Hospital affiliations;
 - v. Denial, curtailment, revocation, or suspension of hospital privileges;
 - vi. Denial of membership in, denial of renewal of membership in, or disciplinary action by a dental organization; and
 - vii. Denial of licensure by, denial of renewal of licensure by, or disciplinary action by a dental regulatory body; and
 - b. The dentist's dated and signed affidavit stating that the information provided is true, and that the dentist

State Board of Dental Examiners

- has read and complied with the Board's statutes and rules;
2. On forms provided by the Board, provide a dated and signed affidavit attesting that any dental office or dental clinic where the dentist provides treatment during administration of general anesthesia or sedation by a physician anesthesiologist or CRNA:
 - a. Contains the following properly operating equipment and supplies during the provision of general anesthesia and sedation:
 - i. Emergency drugs;
 - ii. Electrocardiograph monitor;
 - iii. Pulse oximeter;
 - iv. Cardiac defibrillator or automated external defibrillator (AED);
 - v. Positive pressure oxygen and supplemental continuous flow oxygen;
 - vi. Suction equipment, including endotracheal, tonsillar or pharyngeal and emergency backup medical suction device;
 - vii. Laryngoscope, multiple blades, backup batteries and backup bulbs;
 - viii. Endotracheal tubes and appropriate connectors;
 - ix. Magill forceps;
 - x. Oropharyngeal and nasopharyngeal airways;
 - xi. Auxiliary lighting;
 - xii. Stethoscope; and
 - xiii. Blood pressure monitoring device; and
 - b. Maintains a staff of supervised personnel capable of handling procedures, complications, and emergency incidents. All personnel involved in administering and monitoring general anesthesia or sedation shall hold a current course completion confirmation in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) Health Care Provider level;
 3. Hold a valid license to practice dentistry in this state; and
 4. Provide confirmation of completing coursework within the last two years prior to submitting the permit application in one or more of the following:
 - a. Advanced cardiac life support (ACLS) from the American Heart Association or another agency that follows the same procedures, standards, and techniques for training as the American Heart Association;
 - b. Pediatric advanced life support (PALS) in a practice treating pediatric patients; or
 - c. A recognized continuing education course in advanced airway management.
- C.** After submitting the application and written evidence of compliance with requirements in subsection (B) to the Board, the applicant shall schedule an onsite evaluation by the Board. After the applicant completes the application requirements and successfully completes the onsite evaluation, the Board shall issue the applicant a Section 1304 permit.
1. The onsite evaluation team shall consist of one dentist who is a Board member, or Board designee.
 2. The onsite team shall evaluate the following:
 - a. The availability of equipment and personnel as specified in subsection (B)(2);
 - b. Proper documentation of controlled substances, that includes a perpetual inventory log showing the receipt, administration, dispensing, and destruction of controlled substances; and
 - c. Proper recordkeeping as specified in subsection (E) by reviewing previous anesthesia or sedation records.
 3. The evaluation team shall recommend one of the following:
 - a. Pass. Successful completion of the onsite evaluation; or
 - b. Conditional approval for failing to have appropriate equipment, proper documentation of controlled substances, or proper recordkeeping. The applicant must submit proof of correcting the deficiencies before a permit is issued.
 4. The evaluation of an additional dental office or dental clinic in which a Section 1304 permit holder provides treatment during the administration general anesthesia or sedation by a physician anesthesiologist or CRNA may be waived by the Board staff upon receipt in the Board office of an affidavit verifying compliance with subsection (B)(2).
- D.** A Section 1304 permit holder shall keep an anesthesia or sedation record for each general anesthesia and sedation procedure that includes the following entries:
1. Pre-operative and post-operative electrocardiograph documentation;
 2. Pre-operative, intra-operative, and post-operative, pulse oximeter documentation;
 3. Pre-operative, intra-operative, and post-operative blood pressure and vital sign documentation; and
 4. A list of all medications given, with dosage and time intervals and route and site of administration;
 5. Type of catheter or portal with gauge;
 6. Indicate nothing by mouth or time of last intake of food or water;
 7. Consent form; and
 8. Time of discharge and status, including name of escort.
- E.** For intravenous access, a Section 1304 permit holder shall ensure that the physician anesthesiologist or CRNA uses a new infusion set, including a new infusion line and new bag of fluid for each patient.
- F.** A Section 1304 permit holder shall ensure that the physician anesthesiologist or CRNA utilizes supplemental continuous flow oxygen for patients receiving general anesthesia or sedation for the duration of the procedure.
- G.** The Section 1304 permit holder shall continuously supervise the patient from the administration of anesthesia or sedation until termination of the anesthesia or sedation procedure and oxygenation, ventilation and circulation are stable. The Section 1304 permit holder shall not commence with a subsequent procedure or treatment until the patient is in monitored recovery or meets the guidelines for discharge.

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-1304 renumbered from R4-11-805 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Former Section R4-11-1304 renumbered to R4-11-1305; new Section R4-11-1304 renumbered from R4-11-1303 and amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1054, effective May 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 341, effective April 6, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

R4-11-1305. Reports of Adverse Occurrences

If a death, or incident requiring emergency medical response, occurs in a dental office or dental clinic during the administration of or recovery from general anesthesia, deep sedation, moderate sedation, or minimal sedation, the permit holder and the treating dentist involved shall submit a complete report of the incident to the Board within 10 days after the occurrence.

State Board of Dental Examiners

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-1305 renumbered from R4-11-806 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Former Section R4-11-1305 renumbered to R4-11-1306; new Section R4-11-1305 renumbered from R4-11-1304 and amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1054, effective May 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 341, effective April 6, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

R4-11-1306. Education; Continued Competency

- A.** To obtain a Section 1301, permit by satisfying the education requirement of R4-11-1301(B)(6), a dentist shall successfully complete an advanced graduate or post-graduate education program in pain control.
- The program shall include instruction in the following subject areas:
 - Anatomy and physiology of the human body and its response to the various pharmacologic agents used in pain control;
 - Physiological and psychological risks for the use of various modalities of pain control;
 - Psychological and physiological need for various forms of pain control and the potential response to pain control procedures;
 - Techniques of local anesthesia, sedation, and general anesthesia, and psychological management and behavior modification, as they relate to pain control in dentistry; and
 - Handling emergencies and complications related to pain control procedures, including the maintenance of respiration and circulation, immediate establishment of an airway, and cardiopulmonary resuscitation.
 - The program shall consist of didactic and clinical training. The didactic component of the program shall:
 - Be the same for all dentists, whether general practitioners or specialists; and
 - Include each subject area listed in subsection (A)(1).
 - The program shall provide at least one calendar year of training as prescribed in R4-11-1301(B)(6)(a).
- B.** To maintain a Section 1301 or 1302 permit under R4-11-1301 or R4-11-1302 a permit holder shall:
- Participate in 30 clock hours of continuing education every five years in one or more of the following areas:
 - General anesthesia,
 - Parenteral sedation,
 - Physical evaluation,
 - Medical emergencies,
 - Monitoring and use of monitoring equipment, or
 - Pharmacology of drugs and non-drug substances used in general anesthesia or parenteral sedation; and
 - Provide confirmation of completing coursework within the two years prior to submitting the renewal application from one or more of the following:
 - Advanced cardiac life support (ACLS) from the American Heart Association or another agency that follows the same procedures, standards, and techniques for training as the American Heart Association;
 - Pediatric advanced life support (PALS) in a practice treating pediatric patients; or
 - A recognized continuing education course in advanced airway management;

- Complete at least 10 general anesthesia, deep sedation or parenteral sedation cases a calendar year; and
 - Apply a maximum of six hours from subsection (B)(2) toward the continuing education requirements for subsection (B)(1).
- C.** To maintain a Section 1303 permit issued under R4-11-1303, a permit holder shall:
- Participate in 30 clock hours of continuing education every five years in one or more of the following areas:
 - Oral sedation,
 - Physical evaluation,
 - Medical emergencies,
 - Monitoring and use of monitoring equipment, or
 - Pharmacology of oral sedation drugs and non-drug substances; and
 - Provide confirmation of completing coursework within the two years prior to submitting the renewal application from one or more of the following:
 - Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) Health Care Provider level from the American Heart Association, American Red Cross or another agency that follows the same procedures, standards, and techniques for training as the American Heart Association or American Red Cross;
 - Advanced cardiac life support (ACLS) from the American Heart Association or another agency that follows the same procedures, standards, and techniques for training as the American Heart Association;
 - Pediatric advanced life support (PALS);
 - A recognized continuing education course in advanced airway management; and
 - Complete at least 10 oral sedation cases a calendar year.

Historical Note

Section R4-11-1306 renumbered from R4-11-1305 and amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1054, effective May 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 341, effective April 6, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

R4-11-1307. Renewal of Permit

- A.** To renew a Section 1301, 1302, or 1303 permit, the permit holder shall:
- Provide written documentation of compliance with the applicable continuing education requirements in R4-11-1306;
 - Provide written documentation of compliance with the continued competency requirements in R4-11-1306;
 - Before December 31 of the year the permit expires, submit a completed application on a form provided by the Board office as described in R4-11-1301, R4-11-1302, or R4-11-1303; and
 - Not less than 90 days before the expiration of a permit holder's current permit, arrange for an onsite evaluation as described in R4-11-1301, R4-11-1302, or R4-11-1303.
- B.** To renew a Section 1304 permit, the permit holder shall:
- Before December 31 of the year the permit expires, submit a completed application on a form provided by the Board office as described in R4-11-1304; and
 - Not less than 90 days before the expiration of a permit holder's current permit, arrange for an onsite evaluation as described in R4-11-1304.
- C.** After the permit holder successfully completes the evaluation and submits the required affidavits, the Board shall renew a Section 1301, 1302, 1303, 1304 permit, as applicable.
- D.** The Board may stagger due dates for renewal applications.

Historical Note

Made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 341, effective April 6, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

ARTICLE 14. DISPENSING DRUGS AND DEVICES**R4-11-1401. Prescribing**

- A. In addition to the requirements of A.R.S. § 32-1298(C), a dentist shall ensure that a prescription order contains the following information:
1. Date of issuance;
 2. Name and address of the patient to whom the prescription is issued;
 3. Name, strength, dosage form, and quantity of the drug or name and quantity of the device prescribed;
 4. Name and address of the dentist prescribing the drug; and
 5. Drug Enforcement Administration registration number of the dentist, if prescribing a controlled substance.
- B. Before dispensing a drug or device, a dentist shall present to the patient a written prescription for the drug or device being dispensed that includes on the prescription the following statement in bold type: "This prescription may be filled by the prescribing dentist or by a pharmacy of your choice."

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). Former Section R4-11-1401 repealed, new Section R4-11-1401 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-1402. Labeling and Dispensing

- A. A dentist shall include the following information on the label of all drugs and devices dispensed:
1. The dentist's name, address, and telephone number;
 2. The serial number;
 3. The date the drug or device is dispensed;
 4. The patient's name;
 5. Name, strength, and quantity of drug or name and quantity of device dispensed;
 6. The name of the drug or device manufacturer or distributor;
 7. Directions for use and cautionary statement necessary for safe and effective use of the drug or device; and
 8. If a controlled substance is prescribed, the cautionary statement "Caution: Federal law prohibits the transfer of this drug to any person other than the patient for whom it was prescribed."
- B. Before delivery to the patient, the dentist shall prepare and package the drug or device to ensure compliance with the prescription and personally inform the patient of the name of the drug or device, directions for its use, precautions, and storage requirements.
- C. A dentist shall purchase all dispensed drugs and devices from a manufacturer, distributor, or pharmacy that is properly licensed in this state or one of the other 49 states, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or a territory of the United States of America.
- D. When dispensing a prescription drug or device from a prescription order, a dentist shall perform the following professional practices:
1. Verify the legality and pharmaceutical feasibility of dispensing a drug based upon:
 - a. A patient's allergies;
 - b. Incompatibilities with a patient's currently-taken medications;

- c. A patient's use of unusual quantities of dangerous drugs or narcotics; and
 - d. The frequency of refills;
2. Verify that the dosage is within proper limits;
 3. Interpret the prescription order;
 4. Prepare, package, and label, or assume responsibility for preparing, packaging, and labeling, the drug or device dispensed under each prescription order;
 5. Check the label to verify that the label precisely communicates the prescriber's directions and hand-initial each label;
 6. Record, or assume responsibility for recording, the serial number and date dispensed on the front of the original prescription order; and
 7. Record on the original prescription order the name or initials of the dentist who dispensed the order.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). Former Section R4-11-1402 renumbered to R4-11-1201, new Section R4-11-1402 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-1403. Storage and Packaging

A dentist shall:

1. Keep all prescription-only drugs and devices in a secured area and control access to the secured area by written procedure. The dentist shall make the written procedure available to the Board or its authorized agents on demand for inspection or copying;
2. Keep all controlled substances secured in a locked cabinet or room, control access to the cabinet or room by written procedure, and maintain an ongoing inventory of the contents. The dentist shall make the written procedure available to the Board or its authorized agents on demand for inspection or copying;
3. Maintain drug storage areas so that the temperature in the drug storage areas does not exceed 85° F;
4. Not dispense a drug or device that has expired or is improperly labeled;
5. Not redispense a drug or device that has been returned;
6. Dispense a drug or device:
 - a. In a prepackaged container or light-resistant container with a consumer safety cap, unless the patient or patient's representative requests a non-safety cap; and
 - b. With a label that is mechanically or electronically printed;
7. Destroy an outdated, deteriorated, or defective controlled substance according to Drug Enforcement Administration regulations or by using a reverse distributor. A list of reverse distributors may be obtained from the Drug Enforcement Administration; and
8. Destroy an outdated, deteriorated, or defective non-controlled substance drug or device by returning it to the supplier or by using a reverse distributor. A list of reverse distributors may be obtained from the Drug Enforcement Administration.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). Former Section R4-11-1403 renumbered to R4-11-1202, new Section R4-11-1403 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-1404. Recordkeeping

- A.** A dentist shall:
1. Chronologically date and sequentially number prescription orders in the order that the drugs or devices are originally dispensed;
 2. Sequentially file orders separately from patient records, as follows:
 - a. File Schedule II drug orders separately from all other prescription orders;
 - b. File Schedule III, IV, and V drug orders separately from all other prescription orders; and
 - c. File all other prescription orders separately from orders specified in subsections (A)(2)(a) and (b);
 3. Record the name of the manufacturer or distributor of the drug or device dispensed on each prescription order and label;
 4. Record the name or initials of the dentist dispensing the drug or device on each prescription order and label; and
 5. Record the date the drug or device is dispensed on each prescription order and label.
- B.** A dentist shall record in the patient's dental record the name, dosage form, and strength of the drug or device dispensed, the quantity or volume dispensed, the date the drug or device is dispensed, and the dental therapeutic reasons for dispensing the drug or device.
- C.** A dentist shall maintain:
1. Purchase records of all drugs and devices for three years from the date purchased; and
 2. Dispensing records of all drugs and devices for three years from the date dispensed.
- D.** A dentist who dispenses controlled substances:
1. Shall inventory Schedule II, III, IV, and V controlled substances as prescribed by A.R.S. § 36-2523;
 2. Shall perform a controlled substance inventory on March 1 annually, if directed by the Board, and at the opening or closing of a dental practice;
 3. Shall maintain the inventory for three years from the inventory date;
 4. May use one inventory book for all controlled substances;
 5. When conducting an inventory of Schedule II controlled substances, shall take an exact count;
 6. When conducting an inventory of Schedule III, IV, and V controlled substances, shall take an exact count or may take an estimated count if the stock container contains fewer than 1001 units.
- E.** A dentist shall maintain invoices for drugs and devices dispensed for three years from the date of the invoices, filed as follows:
1. File Schedule II controlled substance invoices separately from records that are not Schedule II controlled substance invoices;
 2. File Schedule III, IV, and V controlled substance invoices separately from records that are not Schedule III, IV, and V controlled substance invoices; and
 3. File all non-controlled substance invoices separately from the invoices referenced in subsections (E)(1) and (2).
- F.** A dentist shall file Drug Enforcement Administration order form (DEA Form 222) for a controlled substance sequentially and separately from every other record.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). Former Section R4-11-1404 renumbered to R4-11-1203, new Section R4-11-1404 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-1405. Compliance

- A.** A dentist who determines that there has been a theft or loss of drugs or controlled substances from the dentist's office shall immediately notify a local law enforcement agency and the Board and provide written notice of the theft or loss in the following manner:
1. For non-controlled substance drug theft or loss, provide the law enforcement agency and the Board with a written report explaining the theft or loss; or
 2. For controlled substance theft or loss, complete a DEA 106 form; and
 3. Provide copies of the DEA 106 form to the Drug Enforcement Administration and the Board within seven days of the discovery.
- B.** A dentist who dispenses drugs or devices in a manner inconsistent with this Article is subject to discipline under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 11, Article 3.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). Former Section R4-11-1405 renumbered to R4-11-1204, new Section R4-11-1405 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-1406. Dispensing for Profit Registration and Renewal

- A.** A dentist who is currently licensed to practice dentistry in Arizona may dispense controlled substances, prescription-only drugs, and prescription-only devices for profit only after providing the Board the following information:
1. A completed registration form that includes the following information:
 - a. The dentist's name and dental license number;
 - b. A list of the types of drugs and devices to be dispensed for profit, including controlled substances; and
 - c. Locations where the dentist desires to dispense the drugs and devices for profit; and
 2. A copy of the dentist's current Drug Enforcement Administration Certificate of Registration for each dispensing location from which the dentist desires to dispense the drugs and devices for profit.
- B.** The Board shall issue a numbered certificate indicating the dentist is registered with the Board to dispense drugs and devices for profit.
- C.** A dentist shall renew a registration to dispense drugs and devices for profit by complying with the requirements in subsection (A) before the dentist's license renewal date. When a dentist has made timely and complete application for the renewal of a registration, the dentist may continue to dispense until the Board approves or denies the application. Failure to renew a registration shall result in immediate loss of dispensing for profit privileges.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 21, 1995; inadvertently not published with Supp. 95-3 (Supp. 95-4). Former Section R4-11-1406 renumbered to R4-11-1205, new Section R4-11-1406 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-1407. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). Former Section R4-11-1407 renumbered to R4-11-1206 by final

State Board of Dental Examiners

rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-1408. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). Former Section R4-11-1408 renumbered to R4-11-1207 by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R4-11-1409. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). Former Section R4-11-1409 repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

ARTICLE 15. COMPLAINTS, INVESTIGATIONS, DISCIPLINARY ACTION**R4-11-1501. Ex-parte Communication**

A complainant, licensee, certificate holder, business entity or mobile dental permit holder against whom a complaint is filed, shall not engage in ex-parte communication by means of a written or oral communication between a decision maker, fact finder, or Board member and only one party to the proceeding.

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-1501 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 334, effective April 6, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

R4-11-1502. Dental Consultant Qualifications

A dentist, dental hygienist, or denturist approved as a Board dental consultant shall:

1. Possess a valid license or certificate to practice in Arizona;
2. Have practiced at least five years in Arizona; and
3. Not have been disciplined by the Board within the past five years.

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-1502 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 334, effective April 6, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

R4-11-1503. Initial Complaint Review

- A. The Board's procedures for complaint notification are:
 1. Board personnel shall notify the complainant and licensee, certificate holder, business entity or mobile dental permit holder by certified U.S. Mail when the following occurs:
 - a. A formal interview is scheduled,
 - b. The complaint is tabled,
 - c. A postponement or continuance is granted, and
 - d. A subpoena, notice, or order is issued.
 2. Board personnel shall provide the licensee, certificate holder, business entity, or mobile dental permit holder with a copy of the complaint.
 3. If a complaint alleges a violation of the state or federal criminal code, the Board shall refer the complaint to the proper law enforcement agency.
- B. The Board's procedures for complaints referred to clinical evaluation are:
 1. Except as provided in subsection (B)(1)(a), the president's designee shall appoint one or more dental consultants to perform a clinical evaluation. If there is more

than one dental consultant, the dental consultants do not need to be present at the same time.

- a. If the complaint involves a dental hygienist, denturist, or dentist who is a recognized specialist in one of the areas listed in R4-11-1102(B), the president's designee shall appoint a dental consultant from that area of practice or specialty.
 - b. The Board shall not disclose the identity of the licensee to a dental consultant performing a clinical examination before the Board receives the dental consultant's report.
2. The dental consultant shall prepare and submit a clinical evaluation report. The president's designee shall provide a copy of the clinical evaluation report to the licensee or certificate holder. The licensee or certificate holder may submit a written response to the clinical evaluation report.

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-1503 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 334, effective April 6, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

R4-11-1504. Postponement of Interview

- A. The licensee, certificate holder, business entity, or mobile dental permit holder may request a postponement of a formal interview. The Board or its designee shall grant a postponement until the next regularly scheduled Board meeting if the licensee, certificate holder, business entity, or mobile dental permit holder makes a postponement request and the request:
 1. Is made in writing,
 2. States the reason for the postponement, and
 3. Is received by the Board within 15 calendar days after the date the respondent received the formal interview request.
- B. Within 48 hours of receipt of a request for postponement of a formal interview, the Board or its designee shall:
 1. Review and either deny or approve the request for postponement; and
 2. Notify in writing the complainant and licensee, certificate holder, business entity, or mobile dental permit holder of the decision to either deny or approve the request for postponement.

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-1504 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 9 A.A.R. 3669, effective April 30, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 334, effective April 6, 2013 (Supp. 13-1).

ARTICLE 16. EXPIRED**R4-11-1601. Expired****Historical Note**

New Section R4-11-1601 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 14 A.A.R. 3183, effective April 30, 2008.

ARTICLE 17. REHEARING OR REVIEW**R4-11-1701. Procedure**

- A. Except as provided in subsection (F), a licensee, certificate holder, or business entity who is aggrieved by an order issued by the Board may file a written motion for rehearing or review

with the Board, pursuant to A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10, specifying the grounds for rehearing or review.

- B.** A licensee, certificate holder, or business entity filing a motion for rehearing or review under this rule may amend the motion at any time before it is ruled upon by the Board. The opposing party may file a response within 15 days after the date the motion for rehearing or review is filed. The Board may require that the parties file supplemental memoranda explaining the issues raised in the motion, and may permit oral argument.
- C.** The Board may grant a rehearing or review of the order for any of the following causes materially affecting a licensee, certificate holder, or business entity's rights:
 1. Irregularity in the proceedings of the Board or any order or abuse of discretion, which deprived a licensee, certificate holder, or business entity of a fair hearing;
 2. Misconduct of the Board, its personnel, the administrative law judge, or the prevailing party;
 3. Accident or surprise which could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence;
 4. Excessive or insufficient penalties;
 5. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence or other errors of law occurring at the hearing or during the progress of the proceeding;
 6. That the findings of fact or decision is arbitrary, capricious, or an abuse of discretion;
 7. That the findings of fact or decision is not justified by the evidence or is contrary to law; or
 8. Newly discovered, material evidence which could not, with reasonable diligence, have been discovered and produced at the original hearing.
- D.** The Board may affirm or modify the order or grant a rehearing or review to all or part of the issues for any of the reasons in subsection (C). The Board, within the time for filing a motion for rehearing or review, may grant a rehearing or review on its own initiative for any reason for which it might have granted relief on motion of a party. An order granting a rehearing or review shall specify the grounds on which rehearing or review is granted, and any rehearing or review shall cover only those matters specified.
- E.** When a motion for rehearing or review is based upon affidavits, they shall be served with the motion. An opposing party may, within 15 days after such service, serve opposing affidavits.
- F.** If the Board makes specific findings that the immediate effectiveness of the order is necessary for the preservation of public health and safety and that a rehearing or review is impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest, the order

may be issued as a final order without an opportunity for a rehearing or review. If an order is issued as a final order without an opportunity or rehearing or review, the aggrieved party shall make an application for judicial review of the order within the time limits permitted for application for judicial review of the Board's final order.

- G.** The Board shall rule on the motion for rehearing or review within 15 days after the response has been filed, or at the Board's next meeting after the motion is received, whichever is later.

Historical Note

New Section R4-11-1701 renumbered from R4-11-701 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 580, effective February 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2971, effective January 2, 2016 (Supp. 15-4).

ARTICLE 18. BUSINESS ENTITIES

R4-11-1801. Application

Before offering dental services, a business entity required to be registered under A.R.S. § 32-1213 shall apply for registration on an application form supplied by the Board. In addition to the requirements of A.R.S. § 32-1213(B) and the fee under R4-11-402, the registration application shall include a sworn statement from the applicant that:

1. The information provided by the business entity is true and correct, and
2. No information is omitted from the application.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-11-1802. Display of Registration

- A.** A business entity shall ensure that the receipt for the current registration period is:
 1. Conspicuously displayed in the dental practice in a manner that is always readily observable by patients and visitors, and
 2. Exhibited to members of the Board or to duly authorized agents of the Board on request.
- B.** A business entity's receipt for the licensure period immediately preceding shall be kept on display until replaced by the receipt for the current period.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 793, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).



Replacement Check List

For rules filed within the
1st Quarter
January 1 - March 31, 2016

THE ARIZONA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Within the stated calendar quarter, this Chapter contains all rules made, amended, repealed, renumbered, and recodified; or rules that have expired or were terminated due to an agency being eliminated under sunset law. These rules were either certified by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or the Attorney General's Office; or exempt from the rulemaking process, and filed with the Office of the Secretary of State. Refer to the historical notes for more information. Please note that some rules you are about to remove may still be in effect after the publication date of this Supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

Title 4. Professions and Occupations

Chapter 16. Arizona Medical Board

Supplement Release Quarter: 16-1

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices modified

R4-16-201 and R4-16-205

REMOVE Supp. 15-4
Pages: 1 - 16

REPLACE with Supp. 16-1
Pages: 1 – 17

The agency's contact person who can answer questions about rules in Supp. 16-1:

Arizona Medical Board
Name: Patricia McSorley, Executive Director
Address: 9545 E. Doubletree Ranch Road, Scottsdale, AZ 85258
Telephone: (480) 551-2700
Fax: (480) 551-2704
E-mail: patricia.mcsorley@azmd.gov
Website: www.azmd.gov

Disclaimer: Please be advised the person listed is the contact of record as submitted in the rulemaking package for this supplement. The contact and other information may have changed and is provided as a public courtesy.

PUBLISHER
Arizona Department of State
Office of the Secretary of State, Public Services Division

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the Administrative Code. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
PUBLIC SERVICES DIVISION
March 31, 2016

RULES

A.R.S. § 41-1001(17) states: “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The Arizona Administrative Code is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The Code is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions. Virtually everything in your life is affected in some way by rules published in the Arizona Administrative Code, from the quality of air you breathe to the licensing of your dentist. This chapter is one of more than 230 in the Code compiled in 21 Titles.

ADMINISTRATIVE CODE SUPPLEMENTS

Rules filed by an agency to be published in the Administrative Code are updated quarterly. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter:

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31
Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30
Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30
Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2016 is cited as Supp. 16-1.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the Arizona Administrative Register for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARTICLES AND SECTIONS

Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering system separated into subsections.

HISTORICAL NOTES AND EFFECTIVE DATES

Historical notes inform the user when the last time a Section was updated in the Administrative Code. Be aware, since the Office publishes each quarter by entire chapters, not all Sections are updated by an agency in a supplement release. Many times just one Section or a few Sections may be updated in the entire chapter.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority note to make rules are often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in the introduction of a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, www.azsos.gov/services/legislative-filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the Arizona Administrative Register online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the Administrative Register link.

In the Administrative Code the Office includes editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter indicating that certain rulemaking Sections were made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

If you are researching rules and come across rescinded chapters on a different paper color, this is because the agency filed a Notice of Exempt Rulemaking. At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit, should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1., R1-1-113.

Public Services managing rules editor, Rhonda Paschal, assisted with the editing of this chapter.

TITLE 4. PROFESSIONS AND OCCUPATIONS**CHAPTER 16. ARIZONA MEDICAL BOARD**

(Authority: A.R.S. § 32-1401 et seq.)

Editor's Note: Supp. 16-1 has rules amended as final exempt rules. The proposed exempt rules were published on the Board's website for 30 days and the end which no additional public comments were received (Supp. 16-1).

Editor's Note: Supp. 15-4 has rules that were submitted as final exempt rules. Pursuant to Laws 2015, Chapter 251, Section 3, the Board was required to provide public notice and an opportunity for the public to comment on its proposed exempt rules. Three public meetings were conducted. Even though the proposed exempt rules were not published in the Register, the Office of the Secretary of State makes a distinction between exempt rulemakings and final exempt rulemakings. Exempt rulemakings are those that are submitted to the Office of the Secretary of State without receiving public comment (Supp. 15-4).

Editor's Note: The name of the Allopathic Board of Medical Examiners was changed to the Arizona Medical Board by Laws 2002, Ch. 254, § 9, effective August 22, 2002 (Supp. 03-2).

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

Article 1, consisting of Sections R4-16-101 through R4-16-106, adopted effective June 1, 1984.

Former Article 1, consisting of Sections R4-16-01 through R4-16-16, repealed effective June 1, 1984 (Supp. 84-3).

Section		
R4-16-101.	Definitions	3
R4-16-102.	Continuing Medical Education	4
R4-16-103.	Rehearing or Review of Board Decision	4
R4-16-104.	Recodified	5
R4-16-105.	Recodified.....	5
R4-16-106.	Recodified	5
R4-16-107.	Recodified.....	5
R4-16-108.	Recodified.....	5
Table 1.	Recodified	5
R4-16-109.	Recodified	5

ARTICLE 2. LICENSURE

Article 2 heading, recodified to Article 3 heading, at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

Article 2, consisting of Sections R4-16-201 through R4-16-205, adopted effective September 22, 1995 (Supp. 95-3).

Section		
R4-16-201.	Application for Licensure by Examination or Endorsement	5
R4-16-201.1.	Application for Renewal of License	7
R4-16-202.	Application and Reapplication for Pro Bono Registration	8
R4-16-203.	Application for Locum Tenens Registration	8
R4-16-204.	Repealed	9
R4-16-205.	Fees and Charges	9
R4-16-205.1.	Mandatory Reporting Requirement	9
R4-16-206.	Time Frames for Licenses, Permits, and Registrations	9
R4-16-207.	Repealed	10
Table 1.	Time Frames (in calendar days)	10

ARTICLE 3. DISPENSING OF DRUGS

Article 3 heading, recodified from Article 2 heading, at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

Article 3, consisting of Sections R4-16-301 through R4-16-303, adopted effective February 2, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

Section		
R4-16-301.	Registration and Renewal	11
R4-16-302.	Packaging and Inventory; Exception	11
R4-16-303.	Prescribing and Dispensing Requirements	11
R4-16-304.	Recordkeeping and Reporting Shortages	12
R4-16-305.	Inspections; Denial and Revocation	12

ARTICLE 4. MEDICAL ASSISTANTS

Section		
R4-16-401.	Medical Assistant Training Requirements	12
R4-16-402.	Authorized Procedures for Medical Assistants ..	12
R4-16-403.	Renumbered	13
R4-16-404.	Recodified	13
R4-16-405.	Recodified	13
R4-16-406.	Recodified	13
R4-16-407.	Recodified	13
R4-16-408.	Recodified	13
R4-16-409.	Recodified	13
R4-16-410.	Recodified	13

ARTICLE 5. EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR DUTIES

Article 5, consisting of Sections R4-16-501 through R4-16-505, renumbered by exempt rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1056, effective February 18, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

Article 5, consisting of Sections R4-16-501 through R4-16-505, made by exempt rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 2274, effective August 12, 2003 (Supp. 03-2).

Section		
R4-16-501.	Interim Evaluation and Investigational Interview ..	13
R4-16-502.	Direct Referral to Formal Interview	13
R4-16-503.	Request for Inactive Status and License Cancellation	14
R4-16-504.	Interim Consent Agreement	14
R4-16-505.	Mediated Case	14
R4-16-506.	Referral to Formal Hearing	14
R4-16-507.	Dismissal of Complaint	14
R4-16-508.	Denial of License	14
R4-16-509.	Non-disciplinary Consent Agreement	14
R4-16-510.	Appealing Executive Director Actions	14

ARTICLE 6. DISCIPLINARY ACTIONS

R4-16-601.	Expired	15
R4-16-602.	Expired	15
R4-16-603.	Expired	15
R4-16-604.	Aggravating Factors Considered in Disciplinary Actions	15
R4-16-605.	Mitigating Factors Considered in Disciplinary Actions	15

ARTICLE 7. OFFICE-BASED SURGERY USING SEDATION

Article 7, consisting of Sections R4-16-701 through R4-16-707, made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 380, effective January 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

Section		
R4-16-701.	Health Care Institution License	15

Arizona Medical Board

R4-16-702.	Administrative Provisions	15	R4-16-706.	Emergency Drugs; Equipment and Space Used for	
R4-16-703.	Procedure and Patient Selection	16		Office-Based Surgery Using Sedation	16
R4-16-704.	Sedation Monitoring Standards	16	R4-16-707.	Emergency and Transfer Provisions	17
R4-16-705.	Perioperative Period; Patient Discharge	16			

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS**R4-16-101. Definitions**

Unless the context otherwise requires, definitions prescribed under A.R.S. § 32-1401 and the following apply to this Chapter:

1. "ACLS" means advanced cardiac life support performed according to certification standards of the American Heart Association.
2. "Agent" means an item or element that causes an effect.
3. "Approved medical assistant training program" means a program accredited by any of the following:
 - a. The Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Programs;
 - b. The Accrediting Bureau of Health Education Schools;
 - c. A medical assisting program accredited by any accrediting agency recognized by the United States Department of Education; or
 - d. A training program:
 - i. Designed and offered by a licensed allopathic physician;
 - ii. That meets or exceeds any of the prescribed accrediting programs in subsection (a), (b), or (c); and
 - iii. That verifies the entry-level competencies of a medical assistant prescribed under R4-16-402(A).
4. "Auscultation" means the act of listening to sounds within the human body either directly or through use of a stethoscope or other means.
5. "BLS" means basic life support performed according to certification standards of the American Heart Association.
6. "Capnography" means monitoring the concentration of exhaled carbon dioxide of a sedated patient to determine the adequacy of the patient's ventilatory function.
7. "Deep sedation" means a drug-induced depression of consciousness during which a patient:
 - a. Cannot be easily aroused, but
 - b. Responds purposefully following repeated or painful stimulation, and
 - c. May partially lose the ability to maintain ventilatory function.
8. "Discharge" means a written or electronic documented termination of office-based surgery to a patient.
9. "Drug" means the same as in A.R.S. § 32-1901.
10. "Emergency" means an immediate threat to the life or health of a patient.
11. "Emergency drug" means a drug that is administered to a patient in an emergency.
12. "General Anesthesia" means a drug-induced loss of consciousness during which a patient:
 - a. Is unarousable even with painful stimulus; and
 - b. May partially or completely lose the ability to maintain ventilatory, neuromuscular, or cardiovascular function or airway.
13. "Health care professional" means a registered nurse defined in A.R.S. § 32-1601, registered nurse practitioner defined in A.R.S. § 32-1601, physician assistant defined in A.R.S. § 32-2501, and any individual authorized to perform surgery according to A.R.S. Title 32 who participates in office-based surgery using sedation at a physician's office.
14. "Informed consent" means advising a patient of the:
 - a. Purpose for and alternatives to the office-based surgery using sedation,
 - b. Associated risks of office-based surgery using sedation, and
 - c. Possible benefits and complications from the office-based surgery using sedation.
15. "Inpatient" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R9-10-201.
16. "Malignant hyperthermia" means a life-threatening condition in an individual who has a genetic sensitivity to inhalant anesthetics and depolarizing neuromuscular blocking drugs that occurs during or after the administration of an inhalant anesthetic or depolarizing neuromuscular blocking drug.
17. "Minimal Sedation" means a drug-induced state during which:
 - a. A patient responds to verbal commands,
 - b. Cognitive function and coordination may be impaired, and
 - c. A patient's ventilatory and cardiovascular functions are unaffected.
18. "Moderate Sedation" means a drug-induced depression of consciousness during which:
 - a. A patient responds to verbal commands or light tactile stimulation, and
 - b. No interventions are required to maintain ventilatory or cardiovascular function.
19. "Monitor" means to assess the condition of a patient.
20. "Office-based surgery" means a medical procedure conducted in a physician's office or other outpatient setting that is not part of a licensed hospital or licensed ambulatory surgical center. (A.R.S. § 32-1401(20)).
21. "PALS" means pediatric life support performed according to certification standards of the American Academy of Pediatrics or the American Heart Association.
22. "Patient" means an individual receiving office-based surgery using sedation.
23. "Physician" has the same meaning as doctor of medicine as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1401.
24. "Rescue" means to correct adverse physiologic consequences of deeper than intended level of sedation and return the patient to the intended level of sedation.
25. "Sedation" means minimum sedation, moderate sedation, or deep sedation.
26. "Staff member" means an individual who:
 - a. Is not a health care professional, and
 - b. Assists with office-based surgery using sedation under the supervision of the physician performing the office-based surgery using sedation.
27. "Transfer" means a physical relocation of a patient from a physician's office to a licensed health care institution.

Historical Note

Former Rule 12. Former Section R4-16-01 repealed, new Section R4-16-101 adopted effective June 1, 1984 (Supp. 84-3). Section repealed, new Section renumbered from R4-16-103 effective September 22, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 830, February 7, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 4270, effective November 18, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Former Section R4-16-101 recodified to R4-16-102 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 823, effective February 23, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 380, effective January 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R4-16-102. Continuing Medical Education

- A.** A physician holding an active license to practice medicine in this state shall complete 40 credit hours of the continuing medical education required by A.R.S. § 32-1434 during the two calendar years preceding biennial registration. A physician may not carry excess hours over to another two-year cycle. One hour of credit is allowed for each clock hour of participation in continuing medical education activities, unless otherwise designated in subsection (B).
- B.** A physician may claim continuing medical education for the following:
1. Participating in an internship, residency, or fellowship at a teaching institution approved by the American Medical Association, the Association of American Medical Colleges, or the American Osteopathic Association. A physician may claim one credit hour of continuing medical education for each one day of training in a full-time approved program, or for a less than full-time training on a pro rata basis. In this subsection teaching institutions define "full-time."
 2. Participating in an education program for an advanced degree in a medical or medically-related field in a teaching institution approved by the American Medical Association, the Association of American Medical Colleges, or the American Osteopathic Association. A physician may claim one credit hour of continuing medical education for each one day of full-time study or less than a full-time study on a pro rata basis. In this subsection teaching institutions define "full-time".
 3. Participating in full-time research in a teaching institution approved by the American Medical Association, the Association of American Medical Colleges, or the American Osteopathic Association. A physician may claim one credit hour of continuing medical education for each one day of full-time research, or less than full-time research on a pro rata basis. In this subsection teaching institutions define "full-time".
 4. Participating in an education program certified as Category 1 by an organization accredited by the Accreditation Council for Continuing Medical Education, 515 North State Street, Suite 2150, Chicago, Illinois 60610.
 5. Participating in a medical education program designed to provide understanding of current developments, skills, procedures, or treatments related to the practice of medicine, that is provided by an organization or institution accredited by the Accreditation Council for Continuing Medical Education.
 6. Serving as an instructor of medical students, house staff, other physicians, or allied health professionals from a hospital or other health care institution with a formal training program, if the instructional activities provide the instructor with understanding of current developments, skills, procedures, or treatments related to the practice of allopathic medicine.
 7. Publishing or presenting a paper, report, or book that deals with current developments, skills, procedures, or treatments related to the practice of allopathic medicine. The physician may claim one credit hour for each hour preparing, writing, and presenting materials:
 - a. Actually published or presented; and
 - b. After the date of publication or presentation.
 8. A credit hour may be earned for any of the following activities that provide an understanding of current developments, skills, procedures, or treatments related to the practice of allopathic medicine:
 - a. Completing a medical education program based on self-instruction that uses videotapes, audiotapes, films, filmstrips, slides, radio broadcasts, or computers;
 - b. Reading scientific journals and books;
 - c. Preparing for specialty board certification or recertification examinations;
 - d. Participating on a staff or quality of care committee, or utilization review committee in a hospital, health care institution, or government agency.
- C.** If a physician holding an active license to practice medicine in this state fails to meet the continuing medical education requirements under subsection (A) because of illness, military service, medical or religious missionary activity, or residence in a foreign country, upon written application, shall grant an extension of time to complete the continuing medical education.
- D.** The Board shall mail to each physician a license renewal form that includes a section regarding continuing medical education compliance. The physician shall sign and return the form certified under penalty of perjury that the continuing medical education requirements under subsection (A) are satisfied for the two-calendar-year period preceding biennial renewal. Failure to receive the license renewal form under subsection (A) shall not relieve the physician of the requirements of subsection (A). The Board may randomly audit a physician to verify compliance with the continuing medical education requirements under subsection (A).

Historical Note

Former Rule 16. Former Section R4-16-02 repealed, new Section R4-16-102 adopted effective June 1, 1984 (Supp. 84-3). Section repealed, new Section renumbered from R4-16-106 effective September 22, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1881, effective May 3, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Former Section R4-16-102 recodified to R4-16-103; New Section R4-16-102 recodified from R4-16-101 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-103. Rehearing or Review of Board Decision

- A.** A motion for rehearing or review shall be filed as follows:
1. Except as provided in subsection (B), any party in a contested case may file a written motion for rehearing or review of the Board's decision, specifying generally the grounds upon which the motion is based.
 2. A motion for rehearing or review shall be filed with the Board and served no later than 30 days after the decision of the Board.
 3. For purposes of this Section, "service" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 41-1092.09.
 4. For purposes of this Section, a document is deemed filed when the Board receives the document.
 5. For purposes of the Section, the terms "contested case" and "party" shall have the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 41-1001.
- B.** If the Board makes a specific finding that it is necessary for a particular decision to take immediate effect to protect the public health and safety, or that a rehearing or review of the Board's decision is impracticable or contrary to the public interest, the decision shall be issued as a final decision without opportunity for rehearing or review and shall be a final administrative decision for purposes of judicial review.
- C.** A written response to a motion for rehearing or review may be filed and served within 15 days after service of the motion for rehearing or review. The Board may require the filing of writ-

Arizona Medical Board

ten briefs upon any issues raised in the motion and may provide for oral argument.

- D.** A rehearing or review of a decision may be granted for any of the following reasons materially affecting a party's rights:
1. Irregularity in the administrative proceedings by the Board, its hearing officer, or the prevailing party, or any ruling or abuse of discretion, that deprives the moving party of a fair hearing;
 2. Misconduct of the Board, its hearing officer, or the prevailing party;
 3. Accident or surprise that could have not been prevented by ordinary prudence;
 4. Material evidence, newly discovered, which with reasonable diligence could not have been discovered and produced at the original hearing;
 5. Excessive or insufficient penalties;
 6. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence, or other errors of law that occurred at the hearing;
 7. The decision is the result of a passion or prejudice; or
 8. The decision of findings of fact or decision is not justified by the evidence or is contrary to law.
- E.** A rehearing or review may be granted to all or any of the parties and on all or part of the issues for any of the reasons in subsection (D). The Board may take additional testimony, amend findings of fact and conclusions of law, or make new findings and conclusions, and affirm, modify, or reverse the original decision.
- F.** A rehearing or review, if granted, shall be a rehearing or review only of the question upon which the decision is found erroneous. An order granting a rehearing or review shall specify with particularity the grounds for the order.
- G.** Not later than 15 days after a decision is issued, the Board of its own initiative may order a rehearing or review for any reason that it might have granted a rehearing or review on motion of a party. After giving the parties notice and an opportunity to be heard on the matter, the Board may grant a timely-served motion for a rehearing or review, for a reason not stated in the motion. In either case, the Board shall specify in the order the grounds for the rehearing or review.
- H.** If a motion for rehearing or review is based upon affidavits, they shall be served with the motion. The opposing party may, within 15 days after service, serve opposing affidavits. The Board may extend this period for a maximum of 20 days either by the Board for good cause, or by the parties by written stipulation. The Board may permit reply affidavits.

Historical Note

Former Rule 17; Amended effective August 19, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Former Section R4-16-03 repealed, new Section R4-16-103 adopted effective June 1, 1984 (Supp. 84-3). Section R4-16-103 renumbered to R4-16-101 effective September 22, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). New Section adopted effective May 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 830, February 7, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 4270, effective November 18, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Former Section R4-16-103 recodified to R4-16-204; new Section R4-16-103 recodified from R4-16-102 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-104. Recodified**Historical Note**

Former Rule 18. Former Section R4-16-04 repealed, new Section R4-16-104 adopted effective June 1, 1984 (Supp. 84-3). Section repealed effective September 22, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). New Section adopted effective January 20,

1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section recodified to R4-16-206 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-105. Recodified**Historical Note**

Former Rule 19. Former Section R4-16-05 repealed, new Section R4-16-105 adopted effective June 1, 1984 (Supp. 84-3). Section repealed effective September 22, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). New Section adopted effective January 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section recodified to R4-16-207 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-106. Recodified**Historical Note**

Former Rule 21. Former Section R4-16-06 repealed, new Section R4-16-106 adopted effective June 1, 1984 (Supp. 84-3). Section R4-16-106 renumbered to R4-16-102 effective September 22, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1881, effective May 3, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section recodified to R4-16-201 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-107. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1881, effective May 3, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section recodified to R4-16-202 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-108. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1881, effective May 3, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section recodified to R4-16-203 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

Table 1. Recodified**Historical Note**

Table 1 adopted effective January 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Table 1 recodified to the end of Article 2 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-109. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 830, February 7, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 4270, effective November 18, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section recodified to R4-16-205 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

ARTICLE 2. LICENSURE**R4-16-201. Application for Licensure by Examination or Endorsement**

- A.** For purposes of this Article, unless otherwise specified:
1. "ABMS" means American Board of Medical Specialties.
 2. "ECFMG" means Educational Commission for Foreign Medical Graduates.
 3. "FCVS" means Federation Credentials Verification Service.
 4. "FLEX" means Federation Licensing Examination.
 5. "LMCC" means Licentiate of the Medical Council of Canada.
 6. "NBME" means National Board of Medical Examiners.
 7. "Primary source" means the original source or an approved agent of the original source of a specific cre-

Arizona Medical Board

- dential that can verify the accuracy of a qualification reported by an applicant.
8. "SPEX" means Special Purposes Examination.
 9. "USMLE" means United States Medical Licensing Examination.
- B.** An applicant for licensure to practice medicine by Step 3 of the USMLE or endorsement shall submit the following information on an application form available on request from the Board and on the Board's web site:
1. Applicant's full name, Social Security number, business and home addresses, primary e-mail address, business and home telephone numbers, and date and place of birth;
 2. Name of the school of medicine from which the applicant graduated and date of graduation;
 3. A complete list of the applicant's internship, residency, and fellowship training;
 4. List of all licensing examinations taken;
 5. Names of the states, U.S. territories, or provinces in which the applicant has applied for or been granted a license or registration to practice medicine, including license number, date issued, and current status of the license;
 6. A statement of whether the applicant:
 - a. Has had an application for medical licensure denied or rejected by another state or province licensing board, and if so, an explanation;
 - b. Has ever had any disciplinary or rehabilitative action taken against the applicant by another licensing board, including other health professions, and if so, an explanation;
 - c. Has had any disciplinary actions, restrictions, or limitations taken against the applicant while participating in any type of training program or by any health care provider, and if so, an explanation;
 - d. Has been found in violation of a statute, rule, or regulation of any domestic or foreign governmental agency, and if so, an explanation;
 - e. Is currently under investigation by any medical board or peer review body, and if so, an explanation;
 - f. Has been subject to discipline resulting in a medical license being revoked, suspended, limited, cancelled during investigation, restricted, or voluntarily surrendered, or resulting in probation or entry into a consent agreement or stipulation and if so, an explanation;
 - g. Has had hospital privileges revoked, denied, suspended, or restricted, and if so, an explanation;
 - h. Has been named as a defendant in a malpractice matter currently pending or that resulted in a settlement or judgment against the applicant, and if so, an explanation;
 - i. Has been subjected to any regulatory disciplinary action, including censure, practice restriction, suspension, sanction, or removal from practice, imposed by any agency of the federal or state government, and if so, an explanation;
 - j. Has had the authority to prescribe, dispense, or administer medications limited, restricted, modified, denied, surrendered, or revoked by a federal or state agency as a result of disciplinary or other adverse action, and if so, an explanation;
 - k. Has been found guilty or entered into a plea of no contest to a felony, a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude in any state, and if so, an explanation;
 7. Whether the applicant is currently certified by any of the American Board of Medical Specialties;
 8. The applicant's intended specialty;
 9. Consistent with the Board's authority at A.R.S. § 32-1422(B), other information the Board may deem necessary to evaluate the applicant fully;
 10. Whether the applicant completed a training unit prescribed by the Board regarding the requirements of A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 13 and this Chapter;
 11. In addition to the answers provided under subsections (B)(1) through (B)(10), the applicant shall answer the following confidential question:
 - a. Whether the applicant has received treatment within the last five years for use of alcohol or a controlled substance, prescription-only drug, or dangerous drug or narcotic or a physical, mental, emotional, or nervous disorder or condition that currently affects the applicant's ability to exercise the judgment and skills of a medical professional;
 - b. If the answer to subsection (B)(11)(a) is yes:
 - i. A detailed description of the use, disorder, or condition; and
 - ii. An explanation of whether the use, disorder, or condition is reduced or ameliorated because the applicant receives ongoing treatment and if so, the name and contact information for all current treatment providers and for all monitoring or support programs in which the applicant is currently participating; and
 - c. A copy of any public or confidential agreement or order relating to the use, disorder, or condition, issued by a licensing agency or health care institution within the last five years, if applicable; and
 12. A notarized statement, signed by the applicant, verifying the truthfulness of the information provided, and that the applicant has not engaged in any acts prohibited by Arizona law or Board rules, and authorizing release of any required records or documents to complete application review.
- C.** In addition to the application form required under subsection (B), an applicant for licensure to practice medicine by Step 3 of the USMLE or endorsement shall submit the following:
1. A notarized copy of the applicant's birth certificate or passport;
 2. Evidence of legal name change if the applicant's legal name is different from that shown on the document submitted under subsection (C)(1);
 3. Documentation listed under A.R.S. § 41-1080(A) showing that the applicant's presence in the U.S. is authorized under federal law;
 4. Complete list of all hospital affiliations and medical employment for the five years before the date of application;
 5. Verification of any medical malpractice matter currently pending or resulting in a settlement or judgment against the applicant, including a copy of the complaint and either the agreed terms of settlement or the judgment and a narrative statement specifying the nature of the occurrence resulting in the medical malpractice action. An applicant who is unable to obtain a document required under this subsection may apply under subsection (E) a waiver of the requirement;
 6. A full set of fingerprints and the processing charge specified in R4-16-205;
 7. A paper or digital headshot photograph of the applicant taken no more than 60 days before the date of application; and

Arizona Medical Board

8. The fee authorized under A.R.S. § 32-1436 and specified in R4-16-205.
- D.** In addition to the requirements of subsections (B) and (C), an applicant for licensure to practice medicine by Step 3 of the USMLE or endorsement shall have the following submitted to the Board, electronically or in hard copy, by the primary source, ECFMG, Veridoc, or FCVS:
1. Official transcript or other authentication of graduation from a school of medicine;
 2. Verification of completion of postgraduate training;
 3. Verification of ECFMG certification if the applicant graduated from an unapproved school of medicine;
 4. Examination and Board history report scores for USMLE, FLEX, NBME, and SPEX;
 5. Verification of LMCC exam score or state written exam score;
 6. Verification of licensure from every state in which the applicant has ever held a medical license;
 7. Verification of all hospital affiliations during the five years before the date of application. Under A.R.S. § 32-1422(A)(11)(b), this verification is required to be on the hospital's official letterhead or the electronic equivalent; and
 8. Verification of all medical employment during the five years before the date of application. Under A.R.S. § 32-1422(A)(11)(b), this verification may be submitted by the employer.
- E.** As provided under A.R.S. § 32-1422(F), the Board may waive a documentation requirement specified under subsections (C)(5) and (D).
1. To obtain a waiver under this subsection, an applicant shall submit a written request that includes the following information:
 - a. Applicant's name;
 - b. Date of request;
 - c. Document required under subsection (C)(5) or (D) for which waiver is requested;
 - d. Detailed description of efforts made by the applicant to provide the document as required under subsection (C)(5) or (D);
 - e. Reason the applicant's inability to provide the document as required under subsection (C)(5) or (D) is due to no fault of the applicant; and
 - f. If applicable, documents that support the request for waiver.
 2. The Board shall consider the request for waiver at its next regularly scheduled meeting.
 3. In determining whether to grant the request for waiver, the Board shall consider whether the applicant:
 - a. Made appropriate and sufficient effort to satisfy the requirement under subsection (C)(5) or (D); and
 - b. Demonstrated that compliance with the requirement under subsection (C)(5) or (D) is not possible because:
 - i. The entity responsible for issuing the required document no longer exists;
 - ii. The original of the required document was destroyed by accident or natural disaster;
 - iii. The entity responsible for issuing the required document is unable to provide verification because of armed conflict or political strife; or
 - iv. Another valid reason beyond the applicant's control prevents compliance with the requirement under subsection (C)(5) or (D).
 4. In determining whether to grant the request for waiver, the Board shall:
 - a. Consider whether it is possible for the Board to obtain the required document from other source; and
 - b. Request the applicant to obtain and provide additional information the Board believes will facilitate the Board's decision.
 5. If the Board determines the applicant is unable to comply with a requirement under subsection (C)(5) or (D) in spite of the applicant's best effort and for a reason beyond the applicant's control, the Board may grant the request for waiver and include the decision in the Board's official record for the applicant.
 6. The Board shall provide the applicant with written notice of its decision regarding the request for waiver. The Board's decision is not subject to review or appeal.
- F.** As provided under A.R.S. § 32-1426(B), the Board may require an applicant for licensure by endorsement who passed an examination specified in A.R.S. § 32-1426(A) more than ten years before the date of application to provide evidence the applicant is able to engage safely in the practice of medicine. The Board may consider one or more of the following to determine whether the applicant is able to engage safely in the practice of medicine:
1. If an applicant is board certified by one of the specialties recognized by the ABMS, this criteria is considered met.
 2. If an applicant obtains a passing score on a SPEX examination, this criteria is considered met.
 3. The Board may also consider any combination of the following:
 - a. The applicant's records,
 - b. The applicant's practice history,
 - c. A physical or psychological assessment of the applicant.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 22, 1995 (Supp. 95-3).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2319, effective May 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Former Section R4-16-201 recodified to R4-16-301; New Section R4-16-201 recodified from R4-16-106 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1995, effective July 11, 2014 (Supp. 14-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2678, effective October 15, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 778, effective January 14, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-16-201.1. Application for Renewal of License

- A.** Under A.R.S. § 32-1430(A), an individual licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 13, shall renew the license every other year on or before the licensee's birthday.
- B.** To renew a license, a licensee shall submit the following information on an application form available on request from the Board and on the Board's web site:
1. The licensee's full name, license number, business and home addresses, primary e-mail address, and business and home telephone numbers;
 2. Identification of changes to medical specialties and fields of practice;
 3. A statement of whether, since the time of last license issuance, the licensee:
 - a. Has had an application for medical licensure denied or rejected by another state or province licensing board and if so, an explanation;
 - b. Has had any disciplinary or rehabilitative action taken against the licensee by another licensing board, including other health professions and if so, an explanation;

Arizona Medical Board

- c. Has had any disciplinary action, restriction, or limitation taken against the licensee by any program or health care provider and if so, an explanation;
 - d. Has been subject to discipline resulting in a medical license being revoked, suspended, limited, cancelled during an investigation, restricted, or voluntarily surrendered, or resulting in probation or entry into a consent agreement or stipulation and if so, an explanation;
 - e. Has had hospital privileges revoked, denied, suspended, or restricted and if so, an explanation (do not report if the licensee's hospital privileges were suspended due to failure to complete hospital records and reinstated after no more than 90 days);
 - f. Has been subjected to disciplinary action including censure, practice restriction, suspension, sanction, or removal from practice by an agency of the state or federal government and if so, an explanation;
 - g. Has had the authority to prescribe, dispense, or administer medications limited, restricted, modified, denied, surrendered, or revoked by a federal or state agency as a result of disciplinary or other adverse action and if so, an explanation;
 - h. Has been found guilty or entered into a plea of no contest to a felony, a misdemeanor involving moral turpitude, or an alcohol or drug-related offense in any state and if so, an explanation; and
 - i. Has failed the SPEX;
4. A statement of whether the licensee understands and complies with the medical records and recordkeeping requirements in A.R.S. §§ 32-3211 and 12-2297;
 5. A statement of whether the licensee has completed at least 40 hours of CME as required under A.R.S. § 32-1434 and R4-6-102;
 6. A statement of whether the licensee requests that the license be inactivated or cancelled; and
 7. A statement of whether the licensee completed a training unit prescribed by the Board regarding the requirements of A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 13 and this Chapter.
- C.** Additionally, the licensee shall answer the following confidential question:
1. Whether the applicant has received treatment since the last renewal for use of alcohol or a controlled substance, prescription-only drug, or dangerous drug or narcotic or a physical, mental, emotional, or nervous disorder or condition that currently affects the applicant's ability to exercise the judgment and skills of a medical professional;
 2. If the answer to subsection (C)(1) is yes:
 - a. A detailed description of the use, disorder, or condition; and
 - b. An explanation of whether the use, disorder, or condition is reduced or ameliorated because the applicant receives ongoing treatment and if so, the name and contact information for all current treatment providers and for all monitoring or support programs in which the applicant is currently participating; and
 3. A copy of any public or confidential agreement or order relating to the use, disorder, or condition, issued by a licensing agency or health care institution since the last renewal, if applicable.
- D.** To renew a license, a licensee shall submit the following with the required application form:
1. If the document submitted under R4-16-201(C)(3) was a limited form of work authorization issued by the federal government, evidence that the licensee's presence in the U.S. continues to be authorized under federal law;
 2. The renewal fee specified under R4-16-205 and, if applicable, the penalty fee for late renewal; and
 3. An attestation that all information submitted is correct.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2678, effective October 15, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

R4-16-202. Application and Reapplication for Pro Bono Registration

- A.** An applicant for a pro bono registration to practice medicine for a maximum of 60 days in a calendar year in Arizona shall submit the following information on an application form available on request from the Board and on the Board's web site:
1. Applicant's full name, Social Security number, business and home addresses, primary e-mail address, and business and home telephone numbers;
 2. List of all states, U.S. territories, and provinces in which the applicant is or has been licensed to practice medicine;
 3. A statement verifying that the applicant:
 - a. Agrees to render all medical services without accepting a fee or salary; or
 - b. Agrees to perform only initial or follow-up examinations at no cost to the patient or the patient's family through a charitable organization,
- B.** In addition to the application form required under subsection (A), an applicant for a pro bono registration to practice medicine shall submit documentation listed under A.R.S. § 41-1080(A) showing that the applicant's presence in the U.S. is authorized under federal law.
- C.** An applicant may make application for a pro bono registration annually. A previously registered applicant may apply for a pro bono registration by submitting the following information on an application form available on request from the Board and on the Board's web site:
1. Applicant's full name, home address and telephone number, and primary e-mail address;
 2. Number of previous pro bono registration;
 3. Name of each state, U.S. territory, and province in which the applicant holds an active medical license;
 4. A statement whether since issuance of the last pro bono registration:
 - a. Any disciplinary action has been taken against the applicant, and
 - b. Any unresolved complaints are currently pending against the applicant with any state board; and
 5. If the document submitted under R4-16-202(B) was a limited form of work authorization issued by the federal government, evidence that the applicant's presence in the U.S. continues to be authorized under federal law.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 22, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2319, effective May 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Former Section R4-16-202 recodified to R4-16-302; New Section R4-16-202 recodified from R4-16-107 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2678, effective October 15, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

R4-16-203. Application for Locum Tenens Registration

- A.** An applicant for a locum tenens registration to practice medicine for a maximum of 180 consecutive days in Arizona shall submit an application form available on request from the Board and on the Board's web site that provides the information required under R4-16-201(B).

Arizona Medical Board

- B.** In addition to the application form required under subsection (A), an applicant for a locum tenens registration to practice medicine shall have the following submitted directly to the Board, electronically or in hard copy, by the primary source, ECFMG, Veridoc, or FCVS:
1. Official transcript or other authentication of graduation from a school of medicine;
 2. Verification of completion of postgraduate training;
 3. A statement completed by the sponsoring Arizona-licensed physician giving the reason for the request for issuance of the registration;
 4. Verification of ECFMG certification if the applicant graduated from an unapproved school of medicine; and
 5. Verification of licensure from every state in which the applicant has ever held a medical license.
- C.** In addition to the application form required under subsection (A), an applicant for a locum tenens registration to practice medicine shall submit the following:
1. Documentation listed under A.R.S. § 41-1080(A) showing that the applicant's presence in the U.S. is authorized under federal law;
 2. A full set of fingerprints and the charge specified in R4-16-205;
 3. A copy of a government-issued photo identification; and
 4. The fee specified under R4-16-205.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 22, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2319, effective May 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Former Section R4-16-203 recodified to R4-16-303; New Section R4-16-203 recodified from R4-16-108 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2678, effective October 15, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

R4-16-204. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 22, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2319, effective May 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Former Section R4-16-204 recodified to R4-16-304; New Section R4-16-204 recodified from R4-16-103 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2678, effective October 15, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

R4-16-205. Fees and Charges

- A.** As specifically authorized under A.R.S. § 32-1436(A), the Board establishes and shall collect the following fees, which are nonrefundable unless A.R.S. § 41-1077 applies:
1. Application for a license through endorsement, USMLE Step 3, or Endorsement with SPX Examination, \$500;
 2. Issuance of an initial license, \$500, prorated from date of issuance to date of license renewal;
 3. Renewal of license for two years, \$500;
 4. Application to reactivate an inactive license, \$500;
 5. Locum tenens registration, \$350;
 6. Annual registration of an approved internship, residency, clinical fellowship program, or short-term residency program, \$50;
 7. Annual teaching license at an approved school of medicine or at an approved hospital internship, residency, or clinical fellowship program, \$250;
 8. Five-day teaching permit at an approved school of medicine or at an approved hospital internship, residency, or clinical fellowship program, \$100;

9. Initial registration to dispense drugs and devices, \$200;
10. Annual renewal to dispense drugs and devices, \$150; and
11. Penalty fee for late renewal of an active license, \$350.

- B.** As specifically authorized under A.R.S. § 32-1436(B), the Board establishes the following charges for the services listed:
1. Processing fingerprints to conduct a criminal background check, \$50;
 2. Providing a duplicate license, \$50;
 3. Verifying a license, \$10 per request;
 4. Providing a copy of records, documents, letters, minutes, applications, and files, \$1 for the first three pages and 25¢ for each additional page;
 5. Providing a copy of annual allopathic medical directory, \$30; and
 6. Providing an electronic medium containing public information about licensed physicians, \$100.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 22, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2319, effective May 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Former Section R4-16-205 recodified to R4-16-305; New Section R4-16-205 recodified from R4-16-109 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking 19 A.A.R. 1300, effective July 6, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 2569, effective September 2, 2014 (Supp. 14-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2678, effective October 15, 2015 (Supp. 15-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 778, effective January 14, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-16-205.1. Mandatory Reporting Requirement

- A.** As required under A.R.S. § 32-3208, an applicant, licensee, permit holder, or registrant who is charged with a misdemeanor involving conduct that may affect patient safety or a felony shall provide written notice of the charge to the Board within 10 working days after the charge is filed.
- B.** An applicant, licensee, permit holder, or registrant may obtain a list of reportable misdemeanors on request from the Board and on the Board's web site.
- C.** Failure to comply with A.R.S. § 32-3208 and this Section is unprofessional conduct.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2678, effective October 15, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

R4-16-206. Time Frames for Licenses, Permits, and Registrations

- A.** For each type of license, permit, or registration issued by the Board, the overall time frame under A.R.S. § 41-1072(2) is shown on Table 1.
- B.** For each type of license, permit, or registration issued by the Board, the administrative completeness review time frame under A.R.S. § 41-1072(1) is shown on Table 1 and begins on the date the Board receives an application and all required documentation and information.
1. If the required application is not administratively complete, the Board shall send a written deficiency notice to the applicant.
 - a. In the deficiency notice, the Board shall state each deficiency and the information required to complete the application or supporting documentation required to complete the application. In the deficiency notice, the Board shall include a written notice that the application is withdrawn if the applicant does not submit the additional required information.

Arizona Medical Board

- mation or documentation within the time provided for response.
- b. Within the time provided in Table 1 for response to a deficiency notice, the applicant shall submit to the Board the documentation or information specified in the notice. The time frame for the Board to finish the administrative completeness review is suspended from the date of the notice until the date the Board receives the documentation or information from the applicant.
 2. Within 30 days after receipt of a deficiency notice, an applicant who disagrees with the deficiency notice may submit to the Board a written request for a hearing regarding the deficiency notice.
 3. The Board shall schedule and conduct the applicant's deficiency hearing according to provisions prescribed under A.R.S. § 32-1427(E).
 4. In addition to hearing provisions prescribed under subsection (B)(3), the Board shall send the following to the applicant in writing:
 - a. A notice of the scheduled hearing at least 21 days before the hearing date; and
 - b. The Board's decision within 30 days after the hearing and notice of any applicable right of appeal.
 - C. For each type of license, permit, or registration issued by the Board, the substantive review time frame under A.R.S. § 41-1072(3) is shown on Table 1.
 1. The Board may request make a comprehensive written request for additional information from an applicant according to provisions prescribed under A.R.S. § 41-1075 during the substantive review time frame. In any request for additional information, the Board shall include a written notice that the application is withdrawn if the applicant does not submit the additional information within the time provided for response.
 2. In response to a single comprehensive written request from the Board under A.R.S. § 41-1075(A), the applicant shall submit the information identified to the Board within the time to respond specified in Table 1. The time frame for the Board to finish the substantive review is suspended from the date the Board sends the comprehensive written request for additional information until the date the Board receives the additional information from the applicant.
 3. If the Board determines the applicant does not meet all substantive criteria for a license, permit, or registration as required under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 13 or this Chapter, the Board shall send written notice of denial to the applicant. The Board shall include notice of any applicable right of appeal in the denial notice.
 4. If the applicant meets all substantive criteria for a license, permit, or registration required under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 13 and this Chapter, the Board shall issue the applicable license, permit, or registration to the applicant.
 - D. An applicant may receive a 30-day extension of the time provided under subsection (B)(1) or (C)(2) by providing written notice to the Board's Executive Director before the time expires.
 - E. If a licensee does not apply for license renewal according to the biennial renewal requirement, the licensee's license expires according to provisions prescribed under A.R.S. § 32-1430(A) unless the licensee is under investigation according to provisions under A.R.S. § 32-3202. If a licensee makes timely application according to the biennial renewal requirement but fails to respond timely to a deficiency notice under subsection (B)(1) or a request for additional information under subsection (C)(2) and fails to request from the Executive Director an extension of time to respond, the licensee's license expires according to provisions prescribed under A.R.S. § 32-1430(A).

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-16-104 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2944, effective September 10, 2005 (Supp. 05-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2678, effective October 15, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

R4-16-207. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R4-16-105 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2944, effective September 10, 2005 (Supp. 05-3). Repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2678, effective October 15, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

Table 1. Time Frames**Time Frames (in calendar days)**

Type of License	Overall Time Frame	Administrative Review Time Frame	Time to Respond to Deficiency Notice	Substantive Review Time Frame	Time to Respond to Request for Additional Information
Initial License by Examination or Endorsement	240	120	365	120	90
Biennial License Renewal	90	45	60	45	60
Locum Tenens or Pro Bono Registration	120	60	90	60	30
Teaching License	40	20	30	20	30
Educational Teaching Permit	20	10	30	10	10
Training Permit	40	20	30	20	30
Short-term Training Permit	40	20	30	20	30
One-year Training Permit	40	20	30	20	30
Annual Registration to Dispense Drugs and Devices	150	45	30	105	30

Arizona Medical Board

Historical Note

Table 1 recodified from Article 1 to end of Article 2 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2944, effective September 10, 2005 (Supp. 05-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2678, effective October 15, 2015 (Supp. 15-4).

ARTICLE 3. DISPENSING OF DRUGS**R4-16-301. Registration and Renewal**

- A.** A physician who wishes to dispense a controlled substance as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1901(12), a prescription-only drug as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1901(65), or a prescription-only device as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1901(64) shall be currently licensed to practice medicine in Arizona and shall provide to the Board the following:
1. A completed registration form that includes the following information:
 - a. The physician's name, license number, and field of practice;
 - b. A list of the types of drugs and devices the physician will dispense; and
 - c. The location or locations where the physician will dispense a controlled substance, a prescription-only drug, or a prescription-only device.
 2. A copy of the physician's current Drug Enforcement Administration Certificate of Registration for each dispensing location from which the physician will dispense a controlled substance.
 3. The fees required in A.R.S. § 32-1436.
- B.** A physician shall renew a registration to dispense a controlled substance, a prescription-only drug, or a prescription-only device by complying with the requirements in subsection (A) on or before June 30 of each year. If a physician has made timely and complete application for the renewal of a registration, the physician may continue to dispense until the Board approves or denies the renewal application.
- C.** If the completed annual renewal form, all required documentation, and the fee are not received in the Board's office on or before June 30, the physician shall not dispense any controlled substances, prescription-only drugs, or prescription-only devices until re-registered. The physician shall re-register by filing for initial registration under subsection (A) and shall not dispense a controlled substance, a prescription-only drug, or a prescription-only device until receipt of the re-registration.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 751, effective February 2, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Former Section R4-16-301 recodified to R4-16-401; New Section R4-16-301 recodified from R4-16-201 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-302. Packaging and Inventory; Exception

- A.** A physician shall dispense all controlled substances and prescription-only drugs in prepackaged containers or in light-resistant containers with consumer safety caps, that comply with standards specified in the official compendium as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1901(49) and state and federal law, unless a patient or a patient's representative requests a non-safety cap.
- B.** All controlled substances and prescription-only drugs dispensed shall be labeled with the following information:
1. The physician's name, address, and telephone number;
 2. The date the controlled substance and prescription-only drug is dispensed;
 3. The patient's name;
 4. The controlled substance and prescription-only drug name, strength, and dosage, form, name of manufacturer, the quantity dispensed, directions for use, and any cautionary statement necessary for the safe and effective use

of the controlled substance and prescription-only drug; and

5. A beyond-use-date not to exceed one year from the date of dispensing or the manufacturer's expiration date if less than one year.
- C.** A physician shall secure all controlled substances in a locked cabinet or room and shall control access to the cabinet or room by a written procedure that includes, at a minimum, designation of the persons who have access to the cabinet or room and procedures for recording requests for access to the cabinet or room. This written procedure shall be made available on demand to the Board or its authorized representatives for inspection or copying. Prescription-only drugs shall be stored so as not to be accessible to patients.
- D.** Controlled substances and prescription-only drugs not requiring refrigeration shall be maintained in an area where the temperature does not exceed 85° F.
- E.** A physician shall maintain an ongoing dispensing log for all controlled substances and the prescription-only drug nalbuphine hydrochloride (Nubain) dispensed by the physician. The dispensing log shall include the following:
1. A separate inventory sheet for each controlled substance and prescription-only drug;
 2. The date the drug is dispensed;
 3. The patient's name;
 4. The dosage, controlled substance and prescription-only drug name, strength, dosage, form, and name of the manufacturer;
 5. The number of dosage units dispensed;
 6. A running total of each controlled substance and prescription-only drug dispensed; and
 7. The signature of the physician written next to each entry.
- F.** A physician may use a computer to maintain the dispensing log required in subsection (E) if the log is quickly accessible through either on-screen viewing or printing of a copy.
- G.** This Section does not apply to a prepackaged manufacturer sample of a controlled substance and prescription-only drug, unless otherwise provided by federal law.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 751, effective February 2, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Former Section R4-16-302 recodified to R4-16-402; New Section R4-16-302 recodified from R4-16-202 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-303. Prescribing and Dispensing Requirements

- A.** A physician shall record on the patient's medical record the name, strength, dosage, and form, of the controlled substance, prescription-only drug, or prescription-only device dispensed, the quantity or volume dispensed, the date the controlled substance, prescription-only drug, or prescription-only device is dispensed, the medical reasons for dispensing the controlled substance, prescription-only drug, or prescription-only device, and the number of refills authorized.
- B.** Before dispensing a controlled substance, prescription-only drug, or prescription-only device to a patient, a physician shall review the prepared controlled substance, prescription-only drug, or prescription-only device to ensure that:
1. The container label and contents comply with the prescription, and

Arizona Medical Board

2. The patient is informed of the name of the controlled substance, prescription-only drug, or prescription-only device, directions for use, precautions, and storage requirements.
- C. A physician shall purchase all dispensed controlled substances, prescription-only drugs, or prescription-only devices from a manufacturer or distributor approved by the United States Food and Drug Administration, or a pharmacy holding a current permit from the Arizona Board of Pharmacy.
- D. The person who prepares a controlled substance, prescription-only drug, or prescription-only device for dispensing shall countersign and date the original prescription form for the controlled substance, prescription-only drug, or prescription-only device.
- E. For purposes of this Article, "dispensing" means the delivery of a controlled substance, a prescription-only drug, or a prescription-only device to a patient for use outside the physician's office.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 751, effective February 2, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 4585, effective November 14, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Former Section R4-16-303 recodified to R4-16-403; New Section R4-16-303 recodified from R4-16-203 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-304. Recordkeeping and Reporting Shortages

- A. A physician who dispenses a controlled substance or prescription-only drug shall ensure that an original prescription dispensed from the physician's office is dated, consecutively numbered in the order in which it is originally dispensed, and filed separately from patient medical records. A physician shall ensure that an original prescription be maintained in three separate files, as follows:
 1. Schedule II controlled substances;
 2. Schedule III, IV, and V controlled substances; and
 3. Prescription-only drugs.
- B. A physician shall ensure that purchase orders and invoices are maintained for all controlled substances and prescription-only drugs dispensed for profit and not for profit for three years from the date of the purchase order or invoice. Purchase orders and invoices shall be maintained in three separate files as follows:
 1. Schedule II controlled substances only;
 2. Schedule III, IV, and V controlled substances and nalbuphine; and
 3. All other prescription-only drugs.
- C. A physician who discovers a theft or loss of a controlled substance or a dangerous drug, as defined in A.R.S. § 13-3401, from the physician's office shall:
 1. Immediately notify the local law enforcement agency,
 2. Provide that agency with a written report, and
 3. Send a copy to the Drug Enforcement Administration and the Board within seven days of the discovery.
- D. For purposes of this Section, controlled substances are identified, defined, or listed in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 27.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-16-204 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-305. Inspections; Denial and Revocation

- A. A physician shall cooperate with and allow access to the physician's office and records for periodic inspection of dispensing practices by the Board or its authorized representative. Failure to cooperate or allow access shall be grounds for revocation of a physician's registration to dispense a controlled substance, prescription-only drug, or prescription-only device or denial of renewal of the physician's dispensing registration.

- B. Failure to comply with A.R.S. § 32-1491 or this Article constitutes grounds for denial or revocation of dispensing registration.
- C. The Board shall revoke a physician's registration to dispense a controlled substance, prescription-only drug, or prescription-only device upon occurrence of the following:
 1. Suspending, revoking, surrendering, or canceling the physician's license;
 2. Placing the physician's license on inactive status;
 3. Failing to timely renew the physician's license; or
 4. Restricting the physician's ability to prescribe or administer medication, including loss or expiration of the physician's Drug Enforcement Administration Certificate of Registration.
- D. If the Board denies a physician's dispensing registration, the physician may appeal the decision by filing a request, in writing, with the Board, no later than 30 days after receipt of the notice denying the registration.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R4-16-205 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

ARTICLE 4. MEDICAL ASSISTANTS**R4-16-401. Medical Assistant Training Requirements**

- A. A supervising physician or physician assistant shall ensure that a medical assistant satisfies one of the following training requirements before employing the medical assistant:
 1. Completion of an approved medical assistant training program; or
 2. Completion of an unapproved medical assistant training program and passage of the medical assistant examination administered by either the American Association of Medical Assistants or the American Medical Technologists.
- B. This Section does not apply to any person who:
 1. Before February 2, 2000:
 - a. Completed an unapproved medical assistant training program and was employed as a medical assistant after program completion; or
 - b. Was directly supervised by the same physician, physician group, or physician assistant for a minimum of 2000 hours; or
 2. Completes a United States Armed Forces medical services training program.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 830, February 7, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Former Section R4-16-401 recodified to R4-16-501; New Section R4-16-401 recodified from R4-16-301 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Former Section R4-16-401 repealed; New Section R4-16-401 renumbered from R4-16-402 and amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 823, effective February 23, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R4-16-402. Authorized Procedures for Medical Assistants

- A. A medical assistant may perform, under the direct supervision of a physician or a physician assistant, the medical procedures listed in the 2003 revised edition, Commission on Accreditation of Allied Health Education Program's, "Standards and Guidelines for an Accredited Educational Program for the Medical Assistant, Section (III)(C)(3)(a) through (III)(C)(3)(c)." This material is incorporated by reference, does not include any later amendments or editions of the incor-

Arizona Medical Board

porated matter, and may be obtained from the publisher at 35 East Wacker Drive, Suite 1970, Chicago, Illinois 60601, www.caahep.org, or the Arizona Medical Board at 9545 E. Doubletree Ranch Road, Scottsdale, AZ 85258, www.azmd.gov.

- B.** In addition to the medical procedures in subsection (A), a medical assistant may administer the following under the direct supervision of a physician or physician assistant:

1. Whirlpool treatments,
2. Diathermy treatments,
3. Electronic galvation stimulation treatments,
4. Ultrasound therapy,
5. Massage therapy,
6. Traction treatments,
7. Transcutaneous Nerve Stimulation unit treatments,
8. Hot and cold pack treatments, and
9. Small volume nebulizer treatments.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 830, February 7, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 4270, effective November 18, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Former Section R4-16-402 recodified to R4-16-502; New Section R4-16-402 recodified from R4-16-302 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Former Section R4-16-402 renumbered to R4-16-401; New Section R4-16-402 renumbered from R4-16-403 and amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 823, effective February 23, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R4-16-403. Renumbered**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 830, February 7, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 4270, effective November 18, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Former Section R4-16-403 recodified to R4-16-503; New Section R4-16-403 recodified from R4-16-303 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Former Section R4-16-403 renumbered to R4-16-402 by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 823, effective February 23, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R4-16-404. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 830, February 7, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section recodified to R4-16-504 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-405. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 830, February 7, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section recodified to R4-16-505 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-406. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 830, February 7, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section recodified to R4-16-506 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-407. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 830, February 7, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section recodified to

R4-16-507 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-408. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 830, February 7, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section recodified to R4-16-508 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-409. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 830, February 7, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 4270, effective November 18, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section recodified to R4-16-509 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-410. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 830, February 7, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 4270, effective November 18, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section recodified to R4-16-510 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

ARTICLE 5. EXECUTIVE DIRECTOR DUTIES**R4-16-501. Interim Evaluation and Investigational Interview**

- A.** The executive director may require a physician, who is under investigation by the Board, to submit to a mental, physical, oral, or written medical competency examination after the following:
1. Reviewing the allegations and investigator's summary of findings; and
 2. Consulting with and receiving the agreement of the Board's supervising medical consultant or designee that an examination is necessary.
- B.** The executive director may request a physician to attend an investigational interview to answer questions regarding a complaint against the physician. Before issuing a request for an investigational interview, the executive director shall review the allegations and facts to determine whether an interview is necessary to provide information the Board needs to adjudicate the case. The executive director shall consult with and receive the agreement of either the investigation supervisor or supervising medical consultant that an investigational interview is necessary before requesting one.
- C.** The executive director shall report to the Board at each regularly scheduled Board meeting, a summary of the number and type of evaluations ordered and completed since the preceding Board meeting.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 2274, effective August 12, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Former Section R4-16-501 recodified to R4-16-601; New Section R4-16-501 recodified from R4-16-401 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-502. Direct Referral to Formal Interview

The executive director shall refer a case to a formal interview on a future Board meeting agenda, if the medical consultant in cases involving quality of care, the investigative staff, and the lead Board member concur after review of the case that a formal interview is appropriate.

Arizona Medical Board

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 2274, effective August 12, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Former Section R4-16-502 recodified to R4-16-602; New Section R4-16-502 recodified from R4-16-402 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

Editor's Note: At the time of publication, A.R.S. § 32-1401(26) (referenced in R4-16-503) was A.R.S. § 32-1401(24). Laws 2003, Ch. 59, § 1, effective 90 days after the close of the First Regular Session of the Forty-sixth Legislature, will change the subparagraph citation to A.R.S. § 32-1401(26) (Supp. 03-2). This Section was subsequently recodified to a different Section in this Chapter. Refer to the historical notes for more information (05-1).

R4-16-503. Request for Inactive Status and License Cancellation

- A. If a physician requests inactive status or license cancellation and meets the requirements of A.R.S. §§ 32-1431 and 32-1433, and is not participating in the program defined under A.R.S. § 32-1452, the executive director shall grant the request.
- B. The executive director shall provide to the Board at each regularly scheduled Board meeting a list of the individuals granted inactive or cancelled license status since the preceding Board meeting.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 2274, effective August 12, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Former Section R4-16-503 recodified to R4-16-603; New Section R4-16-503 recodified from R4-16-403 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-504. Interim Consent Agreement

The executive director may enter into an interim consent agreement with a physician if there is evidence that a restriction is needed to mitigate imminent danger to the public health and safety and the investigative staff, the medical consultant, and the lead Board member concur after review of the case that a consent agreement is appropriate.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 2274, effective August 12, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Former Section R4-16-504 recodified to R4-16-605; New Section R4-16-504 recodified from R4-16-404 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-505. Mediated Case

- A. The executive director shall close a case resolved through mediation.
- B. The executive director shall provide to the Board at each regularly scheduled Board meeting a list of the physicians whose cases are resolved through mediation since the preceding Board meeting.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 2274, effective August 12, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Former Section R4-16-505 recodified to R4-16-606; New Section R4-16-505 recodified from R4-16-405 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-506. Referral to Formal Hearing

- A. The executive director may directly refer a case to a formal hearing if the investigative staff, the medical consultant, and the lead Board member concur after review of the physician's case that a formal hearing is appropriate.

- B. The executive director shall provide to the Board at each regularly scheduled Board meeting a list of the physicians whose cases were referred to formal hearing since the preceding Board meeting and whether the referral is for revocation, suspension or is a result of an out-of-state disciplinary action, or is due to complexity of the case.

Historical Note

New Section R4-16-506 recodified from R4-16-406 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-507. Dismissal of Complaint

- A. The executive director, with the concurrence of the investigative staff, shall dismiss a complaint if the review shows the complaint is without merit and dismissal is appropriate.
- B. The executive director shall provide to the Board at each regularly scheduled Board meeting a list of the physicians about whom complaints were dismissed since the preceding Board meeting.

Historical Note

New Section R4-16-507 recodified from R4-16-407 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-508. Denial of License

- A. The executive director shall deny a license to an applicant who does not meet statutory requirements for licensure if the executive director, in consultation with the investigative staff and the medical consultant concur after reviewing the application, that the applicant does not meet the statutory requirements.
- B. The executive director shall provide to the Board at each regularly scheduled Board meeting a list of the physicians whose applications were denied since the preceding Board meeting.

Historical Note

New Section R4-16-508 recodified from R4-16-408 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-509. Non-disciplinary Consent Agreement

The executive director may enter into a consent agreement under A.R.S. § 32-1451(F) with a physician to limit the physician's practice or rehabilitate the physician if there is evidence that a licensee is mentally or physically unable to safely engage in the practice of medicine and the investigative staff, the medical consultant, and the lead Board member concur after review of the case that a consent agreement is appropriate.

Historical Note

New Section R4-16-509 recodified from R4-16-409 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-510. Appealing Executive Director Actions

- A. Any person aggrieved by an action taken by the executive director may appeal that action to the Board. The aggrieved person shall file a written request to the Board:
 1. Thirty days after notification of the action, if personally served; or
 2. Thirty-five days after the date on the notification, if mailed.
- B. The aggrieved person shall provide, in the written request, evidence showing:
 1. An irregularity in the investigative process or the executive director's review deprived the party of a fair decision; or
 2. Misconduct by Board staff, a Board consultant, or the executive director that deprived the party of a fair decision; or
 3. Material evidence newly discovered that could have a bearing on the decision and that, with reasonable dili-

Arizona Medical Board

gence, could not have been discovered and produced earlier.

- C. The fact that the aggrieved party does not agree with the final decision is not grounds for a review by the Board.
- D. If an aggrieved person fails to submit a written request within the time specified in subsection (A), the Board is relieved of the requirement to review actions taken by the executive director. The executive director may, however, evaluate newly provided information that is material or substantial in content to determine whether the Board should review the case.
- E. If a written request is submitted that meets the requirements of subsection (B):
 1. The Board shall consider the written request at its next regularly scheduled meeting.
 2. If the written request provides new material or substantial evidence that requires additional investigation, the investigation shall be conducted as expeditiously as possible and the case shall be forwarded to the Board at the first possible regularly scheduled meeting.

Historical Note

New Section R4-16-510 recodified from R4-16-410 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

ARTICLE 6. DISCIPLINARY ACTIONS**R4-16-601. Expired****Historical Note**

New Section R4-16-601 recodified from R4-16-501 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).
Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 2062, effective September 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R4-16-602. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section R4-16-602 recodified from R4-16-502 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).
Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 2062, effective September 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

Editor's Note: To conform with the renumbering in A.R.S., the Arizona Medical Board requested (under A.R.S. § 41-1011 et seq.) a subsection reference update in R4-16-603 [R05-85]. Please refer to the historical notes for more details (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-603. Expired**Historical Note**

New Section R4-16-603 recodified from R4-16-503 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).
A.R.S. § 32-1401(26) subsection corrected to A.R.S. § 32-1401(27) under a formal written request from the Board, March 22, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 380, effective January 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 16 A.A.R. 2062, effective September 14, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R4-16-604. Aggravating Factors Considered in Disciplinary Actions

When determining the degree of discipline, the Board may consider certain factors including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Prior disciplinary offenses;
2. Dishonest or selfish motive;
3. Pattern of misconduct; multiple offenses;
4. Bad faith obstruction of the disciplinary proceeding by intentionally failing to comply with rules or orders of the Board;

5. Submission of false evidence, false statements, or other deceptive practices during the investigative or disciplinary process;
6. Refusal to acknowledge wrongful nature of conduct; and
7. Vulnerability of the victim.

Historical Note

New Section R4-16-604 recodified from R4-16-504 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R4-16-605. Mitigating Factors Considered in Disciplinary Actions

When determining the degree of discipline, the Board may consider certain factors including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Absence of prior disciplinary record;
2. Absence of dishonest or selfish motive;
3. Timely good faith effort to rectify consequences of misconduct;
4. Interim rehabilitation;
5. Remoteness of prior offenses; and
6. How much control the physician has of processes in the specific practice setting.

Historical Note

New Section R4-16-605 recodified from R4-16-504 at 11 A.A.R. 1283, effective March 25, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

ARTICLE 7. OFFICE-BASED SURGERY USING SEDATION**R4-16-701. Health Care Institution License**

A physician who uses general anesthesia in the physician's office or other outpatient setting that is not part of a licensed hospital or licensed ambulatory surgical center when performing office-based surgery using sedation shall obtain a health care institution license as required by the Arizona Department of Health Services under A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4 and 9 A.A.C. 10.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 380, effective January 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R4-16-702. Administrative Provisions

A. A physician who performs office-based surgery using sedation in the physician's office or other outpatient setting that is not part of a licensed hospital or licensed ambulatory surgical center shall:

1. Establish, document, and implement written policies and procedures that cover:
 - a. Patient's rights,
 - b. Informed consent,
 - c. Care of patients in an emergency, and
 - d. The transfer of patients;
2. Ensure that a staff member who assists with or a health-care professional who participates in office-based surgery using sedation:
 - a. Has sufficient education, training, and experience to perform duties assigned;
 - b. If applicable, has a current license or certification to perform duties assigned; and
 - c. Performs only those acts that are within the scope of practice established in the staff member's or health care professional's governing statutes;
3. Ensure that the office where the office-based surgery using sedation is performed has all equipment necessary:
 - a. For the physician to safely perform the office-based surgery using sedation,
 - b. For the physician or health care professional to safely administer the sedation,

Arizona Medical Board

- c. For the physician or health care professional to monitor the use of sedation, and
- d. For the physician and health care professional administering the sedation to rescue a patient after the sedation is administered to the patient and the patient enters into a deeper state of sedation than what was intended by the physician.
- 4. Ensure that a copy of the patient's rights policy is provided to each patient before performing office-based surgery using sedation;
- 5. Obtain informed consent from the patient before performing an office-based surgery using sedation that:
 - a. Authorizes the office-based surgery, and
 - b. Authorizes the office-based surgery to be performed in the physician's office; and
- 6. Review all policies and procedures every 12 months and update as needed.
- B.** A physician who performs office-based surgery using sedation shall comply with:
 - 1. The local jurisdiction's fire code;
 - 2. The local jurisdiction's building codes for construction and occupancy;
 - 3. The biohazardous waste and hazardous waste standards in 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14; and
 - 4. The controlled drug administration, supply, and storage standards in 4 A.A.C. 23.
- c. The patient's ventilatory function is monitored by any of the following:
 - i. Direct observation,
 - ii. Auscultation, or
 - iii. Capnography;
- c. The patient's circulatory function is monitored during the surgery by:
 - i. Having a continuously displayed electrocardiogram,
 - ii. Documenting arterial blood pressure and heart rate at least every five minutes, and
 - iii. Evaluating the patient's cardiovascular function by pulse plethysmography,
- d. The patient's temperature is monitored if the physician expects the patient's temperature to fluctuate; and
- e. That a licensed and qualified healthcare professional, other than the physician performing the office-based surgery, whose sole responsibility is attending to the patient, is present throughout the office-based surgery.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 380, effective January 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R4-16-705. Perioperative Period; Patient Discharge

A physician performing office-based surgery using sedation shall ensure all of the following:

R4-16-703. Procedure and Patient Selection

- A.** A physician shall ensure that each office-based surgery using sedation performed:
 - 1. Can be safely performed with the equipment, staff members, and health care professionals at the physician's office;
 - 2. Is of duration and degree of complexity that allows a patient to be discharged from the physician's office within 24 hours;
 - 3. Is within the education, training, experience skills, and licensure of the physician; and
 - 4. Is within the education, training, experience, skills, and licensure of the staff members and health care professionals at the physician's office.
- B.** A physician shall not perform office-based surgery using sedation if the patient:
 - 1. Has a medical condition or other condition that indicates the procedure should not be performed in the physician's office, or
 - 2. Will require inpatient services at a hospital.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 380, effective January 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R4-16-704. Sedation Monitoring Standards

A physician who performs office-based surgery using sedation shall ensure from the time sedation is administered until post-sedation monitoring begins:

- 1. A quantitative method of assessing a patient's oxygenation, such as pulse oximetry, is used when minimal sedation is administered to the patient, and
- 2. When moderate or deep sedation is administered to a patient:
 - a. A quantitative method of assessing the patient's oxygenation, such as pulse oximetry, is used;

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 380, effective January 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R4-16-706. Emergency Drugs; Equipment and Space Used for Office-Based Surgery Using Sedation

- A.** In addition to the requirements in R4-16-702(A)(3) and R4-16-703(A)(1), a physician who performs office-based surgery using sedation shall ensure that the physician's office has at a minimum:
 - 1. The following:
 - a. A reliable oxygen source with a SaO₂ monitor;
 - b. Suction;

Arizona Medical Board

- c. Resuscitation equipment, including a defibrillator;
 - d. Emergency drugs; and
 - e. A cardiac monitor;
 - 2. The equipment for patient monitoring according to the standards in R4-16-704;
 - 3. Space large enough to:
 - a. Allow for access to the patient during office-based surgery using sedation, recovery, and any emergency;
 - b. Accommodate all equipment necessary to perform the office-based surgery using sedation; and
 - c. Accommodate all equipment necessary for sedation monitoring;
 - 4. A source of auxiliary electrical power available in the event of a power failure; and
 - 5. Equipment, emergency drugs, and resuscitative capabilities required under this Section for patients less than 18 years of age, if office-based surgery using sedation is performed on these patients; and
 - 6. Procedures to minimize the spread of infection.
- B.** A physician who performs office-based surgery using sedation shall:
- 1. Ensure that all equipment used for office-based surgery using sedation is maintained, tested, and inspected according to manufacturer specifications, and

- 2. Maintain documentation of manufacturer-recommended maintenance of all equipment used in office-based surgery using sedation.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 380, effective January 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R4-16-707. Emergency and Transfer Provisions

- A.** A physician who performs office-based surgery using sedation shall ensure that before a health care professional participates in or staff member assists with office-based surgery using sedation, the health care professional and staff member receive instruction in the following:
- 1. Policy and procedure in cases of emergency,
 - 2. Policy and procedure for office evacuation, and
 - 3. Safe and timely patient transfer.
- B.** When performing office-based surgery using sedation, a physician shall not use any drug or agent that trigger malignant hyperthermia.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 380, effective January 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

This page intentionally left blank.



Replacement Check List

For rules filed within the
1st Quarter
January 1 - March 31, 2016

THE ARIZONA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Within the stated calendar quarter, this Chapter contains all rules made, amended, repealed, renumbered, and recodified; or rules that have expired or were terminated due to an agency being eliminated under sunset law. These rules were either certified by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or the Attorney General's Office; or exempt from the rulemaking process, and filed with the Office of the Secretary of State. Refer to the historical notes for more information. Please note that some rules you are about to remove may still be in effect after the publication date of this Supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

Title 4. Professions and Occupations

Chapter 21. Board of Optometry

Supplement Release Quarter: 16-1

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices modified

R4-21-101 through R4-21-103, R4-21-201 through R4-21-203, R4-21-205, R4-21-205.1, R4-21-206, R4-21-208 through R4-21-211, R4-21-213, R4-21-302, R4-21-305, R4-21-306, R4-21-308

REMOVE Supp. 10-4
Pages: 1 - 13

REPLACE with Supp. 16-1
Pages: 1 - 13

The board's contact person who can answer questions about rules in Supp. 16-1:

Arizona State Board of Optometry
Name: Margaret Whelan, Executive Director
Address: 1400 W. Washington, Suite 230, Phoenix, AZ 85007
Telephone: (602) 542-8155
Fax: (602) 542-3093
E-mail: margaret.whelan@optometry.az.gov
Website: www.optometry.az.gov

Disclaimer: Please be advised the person listed is the contact of record as submitted in the rulemaking package for this supplement. The contact and other information may have changed and is provided as a public courtesy.

PUBLISHER
Arizona Department of State
Office of the Secretary of State, Public Services Division

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the Administrative Code. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
PUBLIC SERVICES DIVISION
March 31, 2016

RULES

A.R.S. § 41-1001(17) states: “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The Arizona Administrative Code is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The Code is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions. Virtually everything in your life is affected in some way by rules published in the Arizona Administrative Code, from the quality of air you breathe to the licensing of your dentist. This chapter is one of more than 230 in the Code compiled in 21 Titles.

ADMINISTRATIVE CODE SUPPLEMENTS

Rules filed by an agency to be published in the Administrative Code are updated quarterly. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter:

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31
Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30
Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30
Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2016 is cited as Supp. 16-1.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the Arizona Administrative Register for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARTICLES AND SECTIONS

Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering system separated into subsections.

HISTORICAL NOTES AND EFFECTIVE DATES

Historical notes inform the user when the last time a Section was updated in the Administrative Code. Be aware, since the Office publishes each quarter by entire chapters, not all Sections are updated by an agency in a supplement release. Many times just one Section or a few Sections may be updated in the entire chapter.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority note to make rules are often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in the introduction of a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, www.azsos.gov/services/legislative-filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the Arizona Administrative Register online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the Administrative Register link.

In the Administrative Code the Office includes editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter indicating that certain rulemaking Sections were made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

If you are researching rules and come across rescinded chapters on a different paper color, this is because the agency filed a Notice of Exempt Rulemaking. At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit, should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1., R1-1-113.

Public Services managing rules editor, Rhonda Paschal, assisted with the editing of this chapter.

TITLE 4. PROFESSIONS AND OCCUPATIONS**CHAPTER 21. BOARD OF OPTOMETRY**

(Authority: A.R.S. § 32-1701 et seq.)

*Editor's Note: All former rules renumbered. Refer to Historical Notes following each rule (Supp. 86-1).***ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS**

Section	
R4-21-101.	Definitions 2
R4-21-102.	Fees and Other Charges 3
R4-21-103.	Time-frames for Board Action 3
Table 1.	Time-frames (in calendar days) 4

ARTICLE 2. LICENSING PROVISIONS

Section	
R4-21-201.	Licensure by Examination 4
R4-21-202.	Licensure by Endorsement 5
R4-21-203.	Jurisprudence Examination 6
R4-21-204.	License Issuance 6
R4-21-205.	License Renewal 6
R4-21-205.1	Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation ("CPR") Requirements 7
R4-21-206.	License Reinstatement; Application for Licensure following License Expiration 7
R4-21-207.	Course of Study Approval 8
R4-21-208.	Certificate of Special Qualification; Pharmaceutical Agent Number 8
R4-21-209.	Continuing Education Requirement 9
R4-21-210.	Approval of Continuing Education 9
R4-21-211.	Audit of Compliance with Continuing Education Requirement 10
R4-21-212.	Waiver of or Extension of Time to Complete Continuing Education Requirement 10
R4-21-213.	Repealed 10
Table 1.	Renumbered 10

ARTICLE 3. STANDARDS; RECORDKEEPING; REHEARING OR REVIEW OF BOARD DECISION

Section	
R4-21-301.	Display of License; Surrender of License 10
R4-21-302.	Advertising 10
R4-21-303.	Affirmative Disclosures Required 11

R4-21-304.	Vision Examination Standards 11
R4-21-305.	Recordkeeping 11
R4-21-306.	Optometric Prescription Standards; Release to Patients 11
R4-21-307.	Vision Rehabilitation 12
R4-21-308.	Anaphylactic-related Supplies 12
R4-21-309.	Rehearing or Review of Board Decision 12

ARTICLE 4. REPEALED

Article 4, consisting of Sections R4-21-401 thru R4-21-406, repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2).

Article 4, consisting of Sections R4-21-401 thru R4-21-406, adopted effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Section	
R4-21-401.	Repealed 13
R4-21-402.	Repealed 13
R4-21-403.	Repealed 13
R4-21-404.	Repealed 13
R4-21-405.	Repealed 13
R4-21-406.	Repealed 13

ARTICLE 5. REPEALED

Article 5, consisting of Sections R4-21-501 thru R4-21-504, repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

Article 5, consisting of Sections R4-21-501 thru R4-21-504, made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005. (Supp. 05-2).

Section	
R4-21-501.	Repealed 13
R4-21-502.	Repealed 13
R4-21-503.	Repealed 13
R4-21-504.	Repealed 13

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS**R4-21-101. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. §§32-1701, the following apply to this Chapter:

“Accredited” means approved by the ACOE.

“ACOE” means the Accreditation Council on Optometric Education.

“Active license” means a license that is current and has not expired.

“Advertisement” means a written, oral, or electronic communication that an ordinary person would perceive is designed to influence, directly or indirectly, a decision regarding ophthalmic goods or optometric services.

“Applicant” means:

An individual who applies to the Board under A.R.S. §§ 32-1722 or 32-1723, R4-21-201 or R4-21-202 for a license to practice the profession of optometry, but has not been granted the license;

A licensee who applies under A.R.S. § 32-1726 and R4-21-205 for license renewal;

A licensee who applies under A.R.S. § 32-1728 and R4-21-208 for a pharmaceutical agent number;

A licensee or provider of continuing education that applies for approval of a continuing education under R4-21-210.

“Application package” means the forms, documents, and fees that the Board requires an applicant to submit or have submitted on the applicant’s behalf.

“Approved continuing education” means a planned educational experience relevant to the practice of the profession of optometry that the Board determines meets the criteria at R4-21-210.

“ARBO” means Association of Regulatory Boards of Optometry.

“Audit” means the selection of licensees and process of reviewing documents for verification of satisfactory completion of Continuing Education requirements during a specified time period.

“CPR” means Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation.

“CELMO” means the Council on Endorsed Licensure Mobility for Optometrists.

“Certificate of special qualification” means a document that specifies whether the holder, who was licensed by the Board before July 1, 2000, and has not completed a course of study approved by the Board, may prescribe, administer, and dispense a pharmaceutical agent and if so, whether the holder may prescribe, administer, and dispense:

A topical diagnostic pharmaceutical agent only, or

Topical diagnostic and topical therapeutic pharmaceutical agents.

“Continuing Education” means planned, organized learning acts designed to maintain, improve, or expand a licensee’s knowledge and skills in order for the licensee to develop new knowledge and skills relevant to the enhancement of practice, education, or theory development to improve the safety and welfare of the public.

“COPE” means Council on Optometric Practitioner Education.

“Course of study,” as used in A.R.S. § 32-1722, means education approved by the Board under R4-21-207 that qualifies an optometrist to prescribe, administer, and dispense topical diagnostic, topical therapeutic, and oral pharmaceutical agents.

“Injectable Epinephrine ” means an intramuscular dose of epinephrine used for emergency treatment of an allergic reaction and delivered by a spring-loaded syringe.

“Good cause” means a reason that is substantial enough to afford a legal excuse.

“Hour of Continuing Education” means no less than 50 minutes of learning in one hour of time.

“Incompetence,” as used in A.R.S. § 32-1701(8), means lack of professional skill, fidelity, or physical or mental fitness, or substandard examination or treatment while practicing the profession of optometry.

“Low vision” means chronic impairment to vision that significantly interferes with daily routine activities and cannot be adequately corrected with medical, surgical, or therapeutic means or conventional eyewear or contact lenses.

“Low-vision rehabilitation” means use of optical and non-optical devices, adaptive techniques, and community resources to assist an individual to compensate for low vision in performing daily routine activities.

“Negligence,” as used in A.R.S. § 32-1701(8), means conduct that falls below the standard of care for the protection of patients and the public against unreasonable risk of harm and that is a departure from the conduct expected of a reasonably prudent licensee under the circumstances.

“OE Tracker” means means the ARBO Online Education Tracker used to electronically track Continuing Education hours taken by a licensee.

“Oral pharmaceutical agent,” as used in A.R.S. § 32-1728, means an ingested prescription or non-prescription substance used to examine, diagnose, or treat disease of the eye and its adnexa.

“Party” has the same meaning as prescribed in A.R.S. §41-1001.

“Plano lenses” means contact lenses that have cosmetic function only.

“Practice management” means the study of management of the affairs of optometric practice.

“Self-instructed media” means educational material in a printed, audio, video, electronic or distance learning format.

“Topical diagnostic pharmaceutical agent,” as used in A.R.S. § 32-1728, means an externally applied prescription or non-prescription substance used to examine and diagnose disease and conditions of the eye and its adnexa.

“Topical therapeutic pharmaceutical agent,” as used in A.R.S. § 32-1728, means an externally applied prescription or non-prescription substance used to treat disease of the eye and its adnexa.

“Vision rehabilitation” means an individualized course of treatment and education prescribed to improve conditions of the human eye or adnexa or develop compensatory approaches. Vision rehabilitation is designed to help individu-

Board of Optometry

als learn, relearn, or reinforce specific vision skills, including eye movement control, focusing control, eye coordination, and the teamwork of the two eyes. Vision rehabilitation includes, but is not limited to optical, non-optical, electronic, or other assistive treatments.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section 1. Former Section R4-21-01 repealed, new Section R4-21-101 adopted effective February 7, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Amended effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3812, effective September 13, 2000 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-21-102. Fees and Other Charges

- A. The Board shall collect the fees established by A.R.S. § 32-1727.
- B. Under the authority provided at A.R.S. § 32-1727, the Board establishes and shall collect the following fees:
 1. License issuance fee of \$450, which is prorated from date of issuance to date of renewal;
 2. Biennial license renewal fee of \$450; and
 3. Late renewal fee of \$200.
- C. Except as provided in subsection (C)(3), a person requesting a public record shall pay the following for searches and copies of Board records under A.R.S. §§ 39-121.01 or 39-121.03:
 1. Noncommercial copy:
 - a. 5¢ per name and address for directory listings or 15¢ each if printed on labels, and
 - b. 25¢ per page for other records;
 2. Commercial copy:
 - a. 25¢ per name and address for directory listings or 35¢ each if printed on labels, and
 - b. 50¢ per page for other records; and
 3. The Board waives the charges listed in subsections (C)(1) and (C)(2) for a government agency.
- D. The Board establishes and shall collect the following charges for the services specified:
 1. Written or certified license verification: \$10; and
 2. Duplicate or replacement renewal receipt: \$10.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section 2. Former Section R4-21-02 repealed, new Section R4-21-102 adopted effective February 7, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Amended effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Section R4-21-102 renumbered from R4-21-103 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-21-103. Time-frames for Board Action

- A. For each type of license, certificate, or approval issued by the Board, the overall time frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072(2) is listed in Table 1.
- B. For each type of license, certificate, or approval issued by the Board, the administrative completeness review time frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072(1) is listed in Table 1 and begins on the date the Board receives an application package.
 1. If an application package is not administratively complete, the Board shall send a deficiency notice to the applicant that specifies each piece of information or document needed to complete the application package. Within the time provided in Table 1 for response to a deficiency notice, beginning on the postmark date of the deficiency notice, the applicant shall submit to the Board the missing information or document specified in the deficiency notice. The time frame for the Board to finish the administrative completeness review is suspended from the date the Board mails the deficiency notice to the applicant until the date the Board receives the missing information or document.
2. If an application package is administratively complete, the Board shall send a written notice of administrative completeness to the applicant.
3. If an application package is not completed with the time provided to respond to the deficiency notice, the Board shall send a written notice to the applicant informing the applicant that the Board considers the application withdrawn.
- C. For each type of license, certificate, or approval issued by the Board, the substantive review time frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072(3) is listed in Table 1 and begins on the date the Board sends written notice of administrative completeness to the applicant.
 1. During the substantive review time frame, the Board may make one comprehensive written request for additional information. Within the time provided in Table 1 for response to a comprehensive written request for additional information, the applicant shall submit to the Board the requested additional information. The time frame for the Board to finish the substantive review is suspended from the date the Board mails the comprehensive written request for additional information to the applicant until the Board receives the additional information.
 2. If, under A.R.S. § 32-1722(C), the Board determines that a hearing is needed to obtain information on the character of an applicant, the Board shall include a notice of the hearing in its comprehensive written request for additional information.
 3. If the applicant fails to provide the additional information within the time provided to respond to a comprehensive written request for additional information, the Board shall send a written notice to the applicant informing the applicant that the Board considers the application withdrawn.
- D. An applicant may, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1075(B), receive an extension of up to twenty-five percent of the overall time frame to respond under subsection (B)(3) or (C)(3) by sending a request for extension of time to the Board before expiration of the time to respond. The time frame for the Board to act remains suspended during any extension of time. If the applicant fails to provide the requested information during the extension of time, the Board shall send a written notice to the applicant informing the applicant that the Board considers the application withdrawn.
- E. Within the overall time frame listed in the Table 1, the Board shall:
 1. Deny a license, certificate, or approval to an applicant if the Board determines that the applicant does not meet all of the substantive criteria required by statute and this Chapter; or
 2. Grant a license, certificate, or approval to an applicant if the Board determines that the applicant meets all of the substantive criteria required by statute and this Chapter.
- F. If the Board denies a license, certificate, or approval under

Board of Optometry

subsection (E)(1), the Board shall provide a written notice of denial to the applicant that explains:

1. The reason for the denial, with citations to supporting statutes or rules;
2. The applicant's right to seek a fair hearing to appeal the denial;
3. The time for appealing the denial; and
4. The right to request an informal settlement conference.

- G.** In computing any period prescribed in this Section, the day of the act, event, or default after which the designated period begins to run is not included. The period begins on the date of personal service, date shown as received on a certified mail receipt, or postmark date. The last day of the period is included unless it falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or state holiday in which case, the period ends on the next business day.

Historical Note

Former Section 3. Amended effective December 27, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Former Section R4-21-03 renumbered without change as Section R4-21-211, former Section R4-21-06 renumbered without change as Section R4-21-103 effective February 7, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Amended subsection (A) effective June 20, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective September 14, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Former R4-21-103 renumbered to R4-21-102; new R4-21-103 renumbered from R4-21-203 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

Table 1. Time-frames (in calendar days)

Type of License	Overall Time-frame	Administrative Review Time-frame	Time to Respond to Deficiency Notice	Substantive Review Time-frame	Time to Respond to Request for Additional Information
Licensure by examination A.R.S. § 32-1722; R4-21-201	75	15	60	60	20
Licensure by endorsement A.R.S. § 32-1723; R4-21-202	75	15	75	60	20
Renewal of license A.R.S. § 32-1726; R4-21-205	45	15	20	30	20
Renewal of Pharmaceutical agents number A.R.S. § 32-1728; R4-21-208	75	15	60	60	20
Approval of a Continuing Education A.R.S. § 32-1704(D); R4-21-210	75	15	20	60	20

Historical Note

Table 1 renumbered from Article 2 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

Table 1 amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

ARTICLE 2. LICENSING PROVISIONS**R4-21-201. Licensure by Examination**

- A.** An individual is eligible to apply for licensure by examination if the individual graduated from an accredited optometry program but is not eligible for licensure by endorsement under R4-21-202(A).
- B.** To apply for licensure by examination, an individual who is eligible under subsection (A) shall submit an application form, which is available from the Board, and provide the following information about the applicant:
1. Full legal name;
 2. Other names ever used, if any, and if applicable, a copy of the court document or marriage license resulting in a name change;
 3. Social Security number;
 4. Mailing address;
 5. E-mail address, if any;
 6. Residential, business, and mobile telephone numbers, if applicable;
 7. Date and place of birth;
 8. Residential addresses for the past five years;
 9. Educational background including the name and address of, dates of attendance at, and date of graduation from:

- a. An accredited optometry program,
- b. A pre-optometric school or undergraduate educational institution, and
- c. Other post-secondary schools attended, if any;
10. Experience in the practice of the profession of optometry including the business form and location of the practice;
11. Work experience or occupation, other than the practice of the profession of optometry, for the past five years;
12. List of the states in which the applicant is professionally licensed including the name of the state, type of professional license, date issued, and expiration date;
13. List of the states in which the applicant was but no longer is professionally licensed including the name of the state, type of professional license, date issued, and reason the license is no longer valid;
14. Statement of whether the applicant:
 - a. Has ever been denied the right to take an examination for optometric licensure by any state or jurisdiction and if so, the name of the state or jurisdiction, date, and reason for the denial;
 - b. Has ever been denied an optometric license or renewal in any state or jurisdiction and if so, the name of the state or jurisdiction, date, and reason for the denial;

Board of Optometry

- c. Has ever had a license or certificate of registration to practice the profession of optometry suspended or revoked by any optometric licensing agency and if so, the name of the optometric licensing agency, date, reason for the suspension or revocation, and current status;
 - d. Has ever had an investigation conducted or has an investigation pending by an optometric regulatory agency of any state or jurisdiction and if so, name of the optometric regulatory agency and state or jurisdiction, date, reason for the investigation, and current status;
 - e. Has ever had a disciplinary action instituted against the applicant by any optometric licensing agency and if so, the name of the optometric licensing agency, date, nature of the disciplinary action, reason for the disciplinary action, and current status;
 - f. Has ever been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to, or entered into diversion in lieu of prosecution for any criminal offense in any jurisdiction of the United States or foreign country and if so, name of the jurisdiction, date, offense charged, offense for which convicted, pled guilty, or no contest, and current status;
 - g. Is currently, or has ever been addicted to narcotic substances or habitually abused alcohol within the last 10 years. If so, dates during which the addiction or abuse occurred, steps taken to address the addiction or abuse, current status, and a statement as to why the addiction or abuse does not amount to unprofessional conduct.
 - h. Is presently addicted to narcotic substances or habitually abuses alcohol and if so, why the addiction or abuse does not amount to unprofessional conduct; and
15. Dated and sworn signature of the applicant verifying that the information provided is true to the best of the applicant's knowledge, information, and belief.
- C. In addition to submitting the application form required under subsection (B), an applicant shall submit or have submitted on the applicant's behalf:
1. A passport-quality photograph of the applicant's head and shoulders that is taken within six months of the date of application and signed by the applicant in ink across the lower portion of the front side;
 2. A full set of readable fingerprints taken by a criminal justice agency for the purpose of obtaining a state and federal criminal records check;
 3. To process the fingerprints; a cashier's check or money order payable to the Arizona Department of Public Safety in the amount listed on the application for licensure;
 4. The application fee required under A.R.S. § 32-1727;
 5. A copy of the scores obtained by the applicant on Parts I, II, and III of the National Board of Examiners in Optometry examination less than ten years before the date of the application;
 6. A passing score obtained by the applicant on the jurisprudence examination described at R4-21-203;
 7. An official transcript submitted directly to the Board by the educational institution with an accredited optometry program from which the applicant graduated with a degree in optometry;
 8. An official transcript submitted directly to the Board by the educational institution at which the applicant took pre-optometry or undergraduate courses;
 9. A self-query from the National Practitioner Data Bank-Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank made within three months before the date of application; and
 10. A copy of the front and back of a current CPR card issued to the applicant.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 7, 1986 (Supp. 86-1).
 Amended effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3812, effective September 13, 2000 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 2383, effective November 16, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-21-202. Licensure by Endorsement

- A. An individual is eligible to apply for licensure by endorsement if the individual:
1. Graduated from an accredited optometry program;
 2. Is licensed to practice the profession of optometry in another state that has licensing requirements that the Board determines meet or exceed Arizona's requirements;
 3. Has engaged in the practice of the profession of optometry continuously in the other state or military for at least four of the five years before the date of application; and
 4. Has not had a license to practice the profession of optometry suspended or revoked by any licensing jurisdiction for a cause that is a ground for suspension or revocation of a license in Arizona.
- B. To apply for licensure by endorsement, an individual who is eligible under subsection (A) shall submit the application form described in R4-21-201(B).
- C. In addition to complying with subsection (B), an applicant for licensure by endorsement shall submit or have submitted on the applicant's behalf:
1. The materials required under R4-21-201(C)(1) through (C)(4) and (C)(6) through (C)(10);
 2. A state board certification and license verification form, which is submitted directly to the Board from the state that issued the license on which the applicant's endorsement application is based, indicating:
 - a. Name and title of the individual completing the verification form;
 - b. Applicant's optometry license number in the state;
 - c. Date on which the applicant was issued an optometry license by the state;
 - d. A statement of whether the applicant:
 - i. Has been licensed in the state for at least four of the last five years;
 - ii. Is certified to use topical diagnostic, topical therapeutic, or oral pharmaceutical agents and if so, the date on which the certification was obtained;
 - iii. Is currently in good standing in the state;
 - iv. Is known to be licensed to practice the profession of optometry in another state and if so, the name of the other state;
 - v. Has been subject to any disciplinary action and if so, the date, nature of, and reason for the disciplinary action; and
 - vi. Is subject to any pending investigation or complaint and if so, the nature of the investigation or complaint; and

Board of Optometry

- e. The dated, notarized signature of the individual completing the verification form; and
- 3. A letter on official letterhead, in substantially the form provided by the Board, from a representative of the accredited optometry program at the educational institution from which the applicant graduated, providing details that demonstrate the applicant's education meets the standards at R4-21-207; and
- 4. If the applicant does not meet the requirements listed in R4-21-201 or R4-21-202(A)(2), a current certificate issued by the CELMO or its successor organization.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 7, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Amended effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Section R4-21-202 repealed; new Section R4-21-202 renumbered from R4-21-204 and amended effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Former R4-21-202 renumbered to R4-21-203; new R4-21-202 made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-21-203. Jurisprudence Examination

- A. To be licensed, an applicant shall obtain a score of at least 75% on a jurisprudence examination that assesses knowledge of Arizona's statutes and rules relating to the practice of optometry in Arizona.
- B. An applicant may take the jurisprudence examination up to six months prior to submitting an application for licensure or after submitting to the Board the application form required under R4-21-201(B) or R4-21-202(B).
- C. The jurisprudence exam may be taken in person at the Arizona State Board of Optometry offices, through the National Board of Examiners in Optometry, or at a proctored testing center approved by the Board.
- D. An applicant who fails the jurisprudence examination may retake the examination one time within the deficiency time frame of the related application for licensure listed in Table 1.
- E. The Board shall further consider an applicant who fails the jurisprudence examination a second time only if the applicant:
 - 1. Waits at least six months from the date of the second taking of the jurisprudence examination;
 - 2. Submits a new application form under R4-21-201(B) or R4-21-202(B);
 - 3. Submits a full set of readable fingerprints taken by a criminal justice agency for the purpose of obtaining a state and federal criminal records check; and a cashier's check or money order payable to the Arizona Department of Public Safety in the amount listed on the application for licensure;
 - 4. Submits a passport-quality photograph of the applicant's head and shoulders that is taken within six months of the date of the new application and signed by the applicant in ink across the lower portion of the front side;
 - 5. Submits a self-query from the National Practitioner Data Bank-Healthcare Integrity and Protection Data Bank made within three months before the date of the new application; and
 - 6. Submits the application fee required under A.R.S. § 32-1727.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 7, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Amended effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Section R4-21-203 repealed; new Section R4-21-203 adopted effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by

final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3812, effective September 13, 2000 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Former R4-21-203 renumbered to R4-21-103; new R4-21-203 renumbered from R4-21-202 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-21-204. License Issuance

- A. When the Board determines that an applicant meets all of the substantive criteria required by statute and this Chapter, the Board shall send the applicant a written notice informing the applicant that the Board shall issue the applicant a license when the applicant pays the license issuance fee required under R4-21-102(B).
- B. Under A.R.S. § 32-1725, if an applicant fails to pay the license issuance fee within 60 days after receiving notice under subsection (A), the Board considers the application withdrawn. An individual whose application is withdrawn can be further considered for licensing only by complying with R4-21-201 or R4-21-202.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 7, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Amended effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Section R4-21-204 renumbered to R4-21-202; new Section R4-21-204 adopted effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3812, effective September 13, 2000 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Former R4-21-204 renumbered to R4-21-205; new R4-21-204 made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R4-21-205. License Renewal

- A. To continue practicing the profession of optometry in Arizona, a licensee shall renew the licensee's license and certificate of special qualification, if applicable, on or before the date on which the license and certificate expire. Timely renewal is a licensee's responsibility. As a courtesy, the Board may provide a licensee with notice that the licensee's license is going to expire. Failure to obtain notice of the need to renew is not good cause for failing to renew.
- B. To renew a license and, if applicable, certificate of special qualification, a licensee shall submit to the Board a license renewal application and provide the following information:
 - 1. Whether the licensee wants to renew the licensee's license and, if applicable, certificate of special qualification;
 - 2. The licensee's current public mailing address, telephone and fax numbers;
 - 3. The licensee's current residential address, e-mail address, and residential or mobile telephone numbers;
 - 4. The licensee's current permanent and temporary practice addresses and telephone and fax numbers;
 - 5. A statement of whether the licensee:
 - a. Has practiced the profession of optometry within the last two years;
 - b. Has been denied the right to take an examination for optometric licensure by any state or jurisdiction within the preceding two years and if so, the name of the state or jurisdiction, date, and reason for the denial;
 - c. Has been denied an optometric license or renewal in any state or jurisdiction within the preceding two years and if so, the name of the state or jurisdiction, date, and reason for denial;

Board of Optometry

- d. Has had a license or certificate of registration to practice the profession of optometry suspended or revoked by any optometric regulatory agency within the preceding two years and if so, the name of the optometric regulatory agency, date, action taken, reason for the action, and current status;
 - e. Has had disciplinary action instituted against the licensee by any optometric regulatory agency within the preceding two years and if so, the name of the optometric regulatory agency, date, nature of the disciplinary action, reason for the disciplinary action, and current status;
 - f. Has had an investigation conducted within the preceding two years or has an investigation pending by an optometric regulatory agency of any state or jurisdiction and if so, name of the optometric regulatory agency and the state or jurisdiction, date, reason for the investigation, and current status;
 - g. Has been convicted of, pled guilty or no contest to, or entered into diversion in lieu of prosecution for any criminal offense in any jurisdiction of the United States or foreign country within the preceding two years, and if so, the name of the jurisdiction, date, offense charged, offense for which convicted, pled guilty, or no contest, and current status;
 - h. Is currently, or has been addicted to narcotic substances or habitually abused alcohol within the preceding two years. If so, dates during which the addiction or abuse occurred, steps taken to address the addiction or abuse, current status, and a statement as to why the addiction or abuse does not amount to unprofessional conduct.
 - i. Has had the authority to prescribe, dispense, or administer pharmaceutical agents limited, restricted, modified, denied, surrendered, or revoked by a federal or state agency within the preceding two years and if so, name of agency taking action, nature of action taken, date, reason for action, and current status; and
 - j. Is in compliance with the provisions of A.R.S. § 32-3211;
6. The following information about each approved Continuing Education course attended by the licensee during the preceding two years:
- a. Name of Continuing Education provider,
 - b. Title,
 - c. COPE course identification number, if any
 - d. Date(s) of attendance, and
 - e. Number of hours of attendance; and
7. The licensee's dated signature affirming that the information provided is true and correct.
- C. In addition to the license renewal application required under subsection (B), a licensee shall submit to the Board:
- 1. The license renewal fee listed at R4-21-102(B); and
 - 2. The certificate of special qualification fee required under A.R.S. §32-1727 if the licensee has a certificate of special qualification; or
 - 3. Written documentation that the licensee is currently certified in CPR if the licensee has a pharmaceutical agent number.
- D. A licensee who fails to renew the licensee's license and, if applicable, certificate of special qualification within 30 days after the date of expiration, may apply for late renewal by complying with subsections (B) and (C) within four months after the date of expiration and paying the late renewal fee listed at R4-21-102(B).
- E. A licensee who fails to renew timely and fails to comply with subsection (D) shall not engage in the practice of the profession of optometry. The holder of a license that is not renewed within four months after the date of expiration may apply under R4-21-206 for license reinstatement but is not eligible for license renewal.
- F. If a licensee timely applies for license renewal or complies with subsection (D), the licensee's license and, if applicable, certificate of special qualification remain in effect until the license renewal is granted or denied.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 7, 1986 (Supp. 86-1).
 Amended effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Section R4-21-205 renumbered to R4-21-207; new Section R4-21-205 adopted effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3812, effective September 13, 2000 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Former R4-21-205 renumbered to R4-21-207; new R4-21-205 renumbered from R4-21-204 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-21-205.1 Cardiopulmonary Resuscitation ("CPR") Requirements

- A. A CPR course shall be as recommended by the American Heart Association, the American Red Cross, or the National Safety Council and shall include an exam of the materials presented in the course;
- B. A CPR certification card or other documentation with an expiration date received from the CPR course provider shall be presented to the Board as proof of CPR certification.
- C. Failure to maintain current CPR certification shall result in immediate loss of the licensee's Pharmaceutical Agent certification. The Pharmaceutical Agent certification shall not be reinstated until written documentation that the CPR certification deficiency has been met and proof of completion is presented to the Board; and
- D. Any licensee whose Pharmaceutical Agent certification is suspended due to expiration of their CPR certification shall not prescribe utilizing the Pharmaceutical Agent certification. Upon submission of proof of current CPR certification to the Board, the Pharmaceutical Agent certification shall be immediately reinstated.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-21-206. License Reinstatement; Application for License following License Expiration

- A. Reinstatement following license expiration. Under A.R.S. § 32-1726, if an individual holds a license that has been expired at least four months but less than five years, the individual may apply to the Board to have the license and, if applicable, certificate of special qualification reinstated. To have an expired license reinstated, the former licensee shall:
 - 1. Submit the renewal form described in R4-21-205(B);
 - 2. Submit the renewal fee listed in R4-21-102(B) for each biennial period that the license was not renewed;
 - 3. Submit, if applicable, the fee for a certificate of special qualification listed at A.R.S. § 32-1727 for each biennial period that the license was not renewed;
 - 4. Submit the late renewal fee listed in R4-21-102(B) for each biennial period that the license was not renewed;

Board of Optometry

5. Submit a \$50 penalty fee for each year or portion of a year that the license was not renewed; and
 6. Submit written documentation that the former licensee is currently certified in cardiopulmonary resuscitation if the former licensee had a pharmaceutical agent number.
- B.** Reinstatement following license suspension. If an individual holds a license that was suspended by the Board following a disciplinary proceeding and if the individual timely renewed the suspended license under R4-21-205, the individual may apply to the Board to have the license and, if applicable, certificate of special qualification reinstated. To have a suspended license reinstated, the suspended licensee shall submit evidence of completing all terms of suspension imposed by the Board.
- C.** Application for new license following license expiration. If an individual holds a license that has been expired for five years or more, the individual may apply for a new license:
1. Under R4-21-202 if the individual has continuously practiced the profession of optometry in another state or the military for at least four of the last five years, or
 2. Under R4-21-201 if the individual is not qualified to apply for a new license under subsection (C)(1).

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3812, effective September 13, 2000 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Former R4-21-206 renumbered to R4-21-208; new R4-21-206 made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-21-207. Course of Study Approval

The Board approves a course of study that:

1. Includes didactic and clinical training in:
 - a. Examining, diagnosing, and treating conditions of the human eye and its adnexa; and
 - b. Prescribing dispensing, and administering pharmaceutical agents;
2. Includes at least 120 hours of training, at least 12 of which address prescribing, dispensing, and administering oral pharmaceutical agents; and
3. Is provided by an educational institution with an accredited optometry program.

Historical Note

Former Section R4-21-08 renumbered without change as Section R4-21-207 effective February 7, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Amended effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Section R4-21-207 renumbered to R4-21-208; new Section R4-21-207 renumbered from R4-21-205 and amended effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3812, effective September 13, 2000 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Former R4-21-207 renumbered to R4-21-301; new R4-21-207 renumbered from R4-21-205 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R4-21-208. Certificate of Special Qualification; Pharmaceutical Agent Number

- A.** The Board shall issue a certificate of special qualification that allows a licensee to prescribe, administer, and dispense topical diagnostic and therapeutic pharmaceutical agents or only topical diagnostic pharmaceutical agents if the licensee:

1. Was licensed by the Board before July 1, 2000;
 2. Held a comparable certificate of special qualification issued by the Board before July 1, 2000; and
 3. Pays the fee prescribed at A.R.S. § 32-1727.
- B.** The Board shall issue a certificate of special qualification that indicates a licensee shall not prescribe, administer, or dispense a pharmaceutical agent if the licensee:
1. Was licensed by the Board before July 1, 2000,
 2. Did not hold a certificate of special qualification issued by the Board before July 1, 2000, and
 3. Pays the fee prescribed at A.R.S. § 32-1727.
- C.** A licensee who holds a certificate of special qualification issued under subsection (A) or (B) may apply to the Board for a pharmaceutical agent number that indicates the licensee is authorized to prescribe, administer, or dispense topical diagnostic, topical therapeutic, and oral pharmaceutical agents. To apply for a pharmaceutical agent number, a licensee who holds a certificate of special qualification issued under subsection (A) or (B) shall:
1. Submit to the Board an application, using a form that is available from the Board, and provide the following information:
 - a. Name of licensee;
 - b. Social Security number;
 - c. Mailing address;
 - d. Telephone and fax numbers at the address listed under subsection (C)(1)(c);
 - e. License number;
 - f. Number of certificate of special qualification for diagnostic pharmaceutical agents, if any;
 - g. Number of certificate of special qualification for therapeutic pharmaceutical agents, if any;
 - h. Residential address;
 - i. Telephone number at the address listed under subsection (C)(1)(h);
 - j. Name of the course of study approved under R4-21-207 that the licensee completed and date of completion; and
 - k. Applicant's dated signature affirming that the information provided is true and correct; and
 2. Have a representative of the educational institution at which the licensee completed the approved course of study submit to the Board evidence that the course of study is approved and the licensee completed all course requirements; and
 3. Submit written documentation that the licensee is currently certified in CPR.
- D.** The Board shall issue a pharmaceutical agent number that indicates a licensee is authorized to prescribe, administer, or dispense topical diagnostic, topical therapeutic, and oral pharmaceutical agents if the licensee is initially licensed by the Board under R4-21-201 or R4-21-202 after June 30, 2000.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 7, 1986 (Supp. 86-1).
 Amended effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Section R4-21-208 renumbered to R4-21-209; new Section R4-21-208 renumbered from R4-21-207 and amended effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3812, effective September 13, 2000 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Former R4-21-208 renumbered to R4-21-209; new R4-21-208 renumbered from R4-21-206 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

Board of Optometry

R4-21-209. Continuing Education Requirement

- A. A licensee shall complete 32 hours of approved Continuing Education during each biennial license renewal period. The licensee shall ensure that in each biennial license renewal period:
1. At least eight hours of the approved Continuing Education is in the area of diagnosis, treatment, and management of disease of the human eye and its adnexa and pharmaceutical use appropriate to the authority held by the licensee;
 2. No more than 12 hours of the approved Continuing Education shall be obtained through self-instructed media. All self-instructed media shall be COPE approved.
 3. No more than four hours of the approved Continuing Education are in the area of practice management;
 4. No more than one hour of approved Continuing Education is claimed for each day of instruction in a course of study approved under R4-21-207 to a maximum of four hours; and
 5. No more than four hours of approved Continuing Education are claimed for publishing or presenting a paper, report, or book that deals with current developments, skills, procedures, or treatments related to the practice of the profession of optometry.
 6. No more than one (1) hour of Continuing Education requirements shall be claimed for obtaining CPR certification.
- B. If a licensee obtains more than 32 hours of approved Continuing Education during a biennial renewal period, the licensee shall not claim the extra hours of approved Continuing Education during a subsequent biennial renewal period.
- C. During the biennial renewal period in which a licensee is first licensed, the licensee shall obtain a prorated number of hours of approved Continuing Education for each month remaining in the biennial renewal period. The hours shall be calculated at four hours per quarter of a year to include the quarter in which the application for licensure is approved by the Board.
- D. A licensee shall not claim as approved Continuing Education any educational program or course completed before being licensed in Arizona.
- E. A licensee shall obtain a certificate or other evidence of attendance from the provider of each approved Continuing Education attended that includes the following:
1. Name of the licensee,
 2. License number of the licensee,
 3. Name of the approved Continuing Education,
 4. Name of the Continuing Education provider,
 5. Date, time, and location of the approved Continuing Education, and
 6. Number of hours of approved Continuing Education and number of hours relating to practice management.
- F. For the purpose of license renewal, Continuing Education shall be verified through the ARBO OE Tracker Program, using the licensee's individual OE Tracker report.
- G. A licensee shall maintain the OE Tracker report or other evidence of attendance described in subsection (E) for at least two years from the date of attendance.
- H. A licensee shall submit to the Board a copy of the OE Tracker report obtained during a biennial renewal period as proof of attendance at Continuing Education courses if subject to an audit by the Board under R4-21-211.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 7, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Section R4-21-209 renumbered to R4-21-307 effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). New Section R4-21-209 renumbered from R4-21-208 and amended effective November 5,

1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Former R4-21-209 renumbered to R4-21-212; new R4-21-209 renumbered from R4-21-208 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-21-210. Approval of Continuing Education

- A. The Board approves the following as Continuing Education:
1. An internship, residency, or fellowship attended at an educational institution with an accredited optometry program; and
 2. An educational program designed to provide understanding of current developments, procedures, or treatments, or improve skills related to the practice of the profession of optometry and:
 - a. Provided by an educational institution with an accredited optometry program; or
 - b. Sponsored or approved by the Association of Schools and Colleges of Optometry, The Council on Optometric Practitioner Education, or a local, regional, or national optometric association.
- B. To obtain approval of a Continuing Education that is not approved under subsection (A), the provider of the Continuing Education or a licensee shall, before providing or participating in the Continuing Education:
1. Submit an application for approval, using a form that is available from the Board, and provide the following information:
 - a. Name of applicant,
 - b. Address and telephone number of applicant,
 - c. Provider of the Continuing Education,
 - d. Name and telephone number of a contact person with the Continuing Education provider,
 - e. Name of the Continuing Education,
 - f. Date and location of the Continuing Education,
 - g. Manner in which potential participants will be notified that the Continuing Education is available,
 - h. Number of hours of the Continuing Education and the number of hours that relate to practice management,
 - i. Name of instructor of the Continuing Education, and
 - j. Dated signature of the applicant;
 2. Submit a curriculum vitae for the instructor of the Continuing Education; and
 3. Submit a syllabus of the Continuing Education that identifies learning objectives, teaching methods, and content.
- C. The provider of an approved Continuing Education shall provide each participant with a certificate or other evidence of attendance that meets the standards at R4-21-209(E).
- D. The Board shall approve a Continuing Education if the application required under subsection (B) is submitted and the Board determines that the Continuing Education is designed to provide understanding of current developments, procedures, or treatments, or improve skills related to the practice of the profession of optometry.

Historical Note

Former Section R4-21-02 renumbered without change as Section R4-21-210 effective February 7, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Repealed effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3812, effective September 13, 2000 (Supp. 00-3). Repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

Board of Optometry

07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-21-211. Audit of Compliance with Continuing Education Requirement

- A. At the time of license renewal, the Board shall provide notice of an audit of Continuing Education records to a random sample of licensees. A licensee subject to a Continuing Education audit shall submit documentation that demonstrates compliance with the Continuing Education requirement at the same time the licensee submits the license renewal application form required under R4-21-205.
- B. To perform an audit, the Board shall use the information entered into the ARBO OE Tracker software to perform its audit. The Board shall consider a licensee's Continuing Education requirement met if the licensee has recorded the required number of Continuing Education credits into the OE tracker.
- C. At the time of license renewal, each licensee shall certify to the Board, through an OE Tracker report, completion of the Continuing Education required for license renewal. In the event that Continuing Education credits are not able to be recorded in the OE Tracker, a licensee may submit to the Board certificates of attendance for those hours only to meet the Continuing Education requirement. A licensee may not renew the license until required Continuing Education hours are submitted.

Historical Note

Former Section R4-21-03 renumbered without change as Section R4-21-211 effective February 7, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Repealed effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-21-212. Waiver of or Extension of Time to Complete Continuing Education Requirement

- A. To obtain a waiver of some or all of the hours of approved continuing education required during a biennial renewal period, a licensee shall submit a written request to the Board that:
 1. Specifies the number of hours of approved continuing education that the licensee requests the Board to waive, and
 2. Documents that the licensee suffered a serious or disabling illness or other good cause that prevented the licensee from complying with the continuing education requirement.
- B. The Board shall grant a waiver within seven days after receiving the request if the Board determines that the licensee demonstrated good cause.
- C. To obtain an extension of time to complete the continuing education requirement, a licensee shall submit to the Board a written request that includes the following:
 1. Ending date of the requested extension,
 2. Continuing education completed during the biennial renewal period and the documentation required under R4-21-209(E),
 3. Proof of registration for additional approved continuing education that is sufficient to enable the licensee to fulfill the continuing education requirement before the end of the requested extension, and
 4. Licensee's attestation that the continuing education obtained under the extension will be reported only to fulfill the current renewal requirement and will not be reported on a subsequent license renewal application.
- D. The Board shall grant an extension of time within seven days after receiving a request for an extension of time if the request:

1. Specifies an ending date no later than four months after the date of license expiration, and
2. Includes the required documentation and attestation.

Historical Note

Former Section R4-21-04 renumbered without change as Section R4-21-212 effective February 7, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Repealed effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). New R4-21-212 renumbered from R4-21-209 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R4-21-213. Repealed

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

Table 1. Renumbered

Historical Note

Table 1 adopted effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3812, effective September 13, 2000 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Table 1 renumbered to Article 1 by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

ARTICLE 3. STANDARDS; RECORDKEEPING; REHEARING OR REVIEW OF BOARD DECISION

R4-21-301. Display of License; Surrender of License

- A. License display. A licensee shall display the Board-issued license at each location at which the licensee practices the profession of optometry and in a manner that makes the license visible to the public.
- B. License surrender. Upon order by the Board, a licensee shall surrender to the Board all copies of the license and, if applicable, certificate of special qualification issued to the licensee.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Section repealed; new R4-21-301 renumbered from R4-21-207 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R4-21-302. Advertising

- A. A licensee shall not knowingly make, publish, or use an advertisement that contains a false, fraudulent, deceptive, or misleading representation.
- B. A licensee may advertise that the licensee has a practice limited in some way if the licensee does not use the term "specialist" or any derivative of the term "specialist."
- C. A licensee shall ensure that the content of an advertisement or directory that includes the name and address of the licensee is accurate.
- D. An advertisement for health care services that includes a licensee's name shall identify the title and type of license the licensee holds.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

Board of Optometry

Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-21-303. Affirmative Disclosures Required

- A.** A licensee shall ensure that an advertisement for or by the licensee clearly indicates within the advertisement:
1. Whether spectacle lenses or contact lenses advertised are single vision, multi-focal, or other;
 2. Whether the price advertised for spectacles includes both the frame and lenses;
 3. Whether the price advertised includes an eye examination;
 4. Whether the price advertised for contact lenses includes all dispensing fees, follow-up care, and a contact lens accessory kit and if an accessory kit is included, the specific features of the kit;
 5. Whether restrictions are imposed upon delivery, if delivery time is advertised;
 6. The refund policy if refunds are advertised; and
 7. A statement that other restrictions apply if there are other restrictions.
- B.** A licensee shall inform a patient of all professional fees before providing treatment.
- C.** A licensee who refers a patient to a facility in which the licensee or a member of the licensee's family has an ownership or employment interest shall advise the patient of the interest at the time of referral.
- D.** A licensee who charges a patient a fee for a warranty or a service or ophthalmic-goods-replacement agreement, shall:
1. Give the patient a written copy of the warranty or service or ophthalmic-goods-replacement agreement;
 2. Ensure that the warranty or service or ophthalmic-goods-replacement agreement explains the coverage included and any limitation;
 3. Document compliance with subsection (D)(1) by making a written entry on the patient's record; and
 4. Place a copy of the warranty or service or ophthalmic-goods-replacement agreement, signed by the patient, in the patient's record.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R4-21-304. Vision Examination Standards

A licensee shall conduct an eye examination in accordance with the standards of care prevalent in the community and consistent with current industry practice.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3812, effective September 13, 2000 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Former R4-21-304 renumbered to R4-21-305; new R4-21-304 made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R4-21-305. Recordkeeping

- A.** A licensee shall create and maintain a complete and legible record of each examination including all findings. A licensee shall ensure that a patient record is maintained for at least six years after the licensee's last contact with the patient and includes:
1. Patient's name and contact information;

2. Date on which an entry is made in the patient's record;
3. Identification of the person making the entry in the patient's record;
4. Complete health history;
5. Visual acuity of each eye: entering and best corrected;
6. Ocular health examination;
7. Assessment of intraocular and extra-ocular muscle function;
8. Objective or subjective refraction of the eyes;
9. Diagnosis, treatment, and disposition;
10. Type and dosage of each use of a pharmaceutical agent;
11. Final optometric prescription given, if any;
12. Corrective procedure program prescribed, if any; and
13. Signature of licensee providing diagnosis, treatment, and disposition.

- B.** A licensee may create and maintain any record required under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 16 or this Chapter in electronic format. A licensee may convert any record maintained under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 16 or this Chapter to electronic format. A licensee who converts a record to electronic format shall ensure that the record contains all the information required under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 16 and this Chapter.
- C.** A licensee who discontinues practice for any reason shall arrange for a patient's record to be available to the patient for six years from the date the licensee discontinues practice. Before discontinuing practice, a licensee shall notify the Board of the location at which patient records from the practice will be maintained.
- D.** A licensee who acquires the patient records of a licensee who discontinued practice, either with or without succeeding to the practice of the other licensee, shall ensure that the records are available to the patients for six years after the licensee from whom the records were acquired discontinued practice.
- E.** A licensee shall provide a tangible or electronic copy of a patient's record within five business days after receiving a written request from the patient. The licensee shall provide the copy to any person designated by the patient. The licensee may charge a fee to cover the costs of providing the copy. The licensee shall maintain a record of providing the copy for six years.
- F.** Regardless of the form in which a licensee creates and maintains patient records, the licensee shall comply with all laws regarding security, confidentiality, maintenance and release of the records.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Former R4-21-305 renumbered to R4-21-306; new R4-21-305 renumbered from R4-21-304 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-21-306. Optometric Prescription Standards; Release to Patients

- A.** When a licensee completes an eye examination and generates an optometric prescription, the licensee shall provide the patient with a copy of the optometric prescription without charging a fee other than the examination fee.
- B.** A licensee shall ensure that an optometric prescription written by the licensee includes:
1. For ophthalmic lenses other than contact lenses:
 - a. Name of the patient;
 - b. Refractive power of the lenses;

Board of Optometry

- c. Printed name, office address, telephone number, and signature of the licensee; and
- d. Date of the examination and expiration date of the prescription;
2. For contact lenses, including plano lenses:
 - a. Name of the patient;
 - b. For a patient who has not completed a trial period appropriate under the circumstances and desires to have a prescription, the information required for the patient to purchase trial lenses at another optical establishment or location;
 - c. For a patient who has completed a trial period appropriate under the circumstances for the lenses prescribed, all information necessary to reproduce the contact lenses accurately;
 - d. Printed name, office address, telephone number, license number, and signature of the licensee;
 - e. Date of the examination and the issue and expiration date of the prescription; and
 - f. Information regarding the prescribed contact lenses:
 - i. Refractive power;
 - ii. Base curve or other appropriate designation;
 - iii. Diameter, if appropriate;
 - iv. Tint, if applicable;
 - v. Material, manufacturer, or both; and
 - vi. In the case of private-label contact lenses, manufacturer, trade name, and, if applicable, trade name of equivalent brand name; and
3. For pharmaceutical agents:
 - a. Name and address of the patient;
 - b. Date the prescription is issued;
 - c. Name, strength, and quantity of the pharmaceutical agent prescribed;
 - d. Directions for use of the pharmaceutical agent prescribed;
 - e. Name, office address, and telephone number of the prescribing licensee;
 - f. When prescribing controlled substances, the DEA number of the prescribing licensee;
 - g. Two adjacent signature lines with the following printed words:
 - i. "Dispense as written" under the left signature line, and
 - ii. "Substitution permissible" under the right signature line; and
 - h. Original signature of the prescribing licensee on one of the signature lines; and
4. Additional information that the licensee considers necessary.
- C. A licensee who dispenses or directs the dispensing of ophthalmic materials shall ensure that a prescription is filled accurately.
- D. A licensee shall be available to verify that a prescription written by the licensee but filled by another provider of ophthalmic goods is accurately filled. The licensee may charge a fee for verifying the accuracy or quality of ophthalmic goods dispensed by another provider.
- E. A licensee shall not:
 1. Require purchase of contact lenses from the prescriber or from another person as a condition of providing a copy of the prescription;
 2. Require a payment in addition to, or as part of, the fee for an eye examination, fitting, and evaluation as a condition of providing a copy of a prescription or verification of a prescription;
 3. Require the patient to sign a waiver or release as a condition of verifying or releasing a prescription.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 7, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Amended effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Section R4-21-306 renumbered to R4-21-307; new Section R4-21-306 adopted effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Former R4-21-306 renumbered to R4-21-307; new R4-21-306 renumbered from R4-21-305 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-21-307. Vision Rehabilitation

- A. A licensee may use any objective or subjective method other than surgery to diagnose or treat any visual, muscular, neurological, or anatomical anomaly of the eye.
- B. A licensee may use any instrument or device to train the visual system or correct any abnormal condition of the eye.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 7, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Section R4-21-307 renumbered from R4-21-209 effective April 1, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Section R4-21-307 renumbered to R4-21-308; new Section R4-21-307 renumbered from R4-21-306 and amended effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). New R4-21-307 renumbered from R4-21-306 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R4-21-308. Anaphylactic-related Supplies

- A. If a patient to whom a licensee administers a pharmaceutical agent experiences an anaphylactic reaction, the licensee may, as provided by A.R.S. § 32-1706(F), use injectable epinephrine to counteract the anaphylactic reaction.
- B. A licensee who maintains injectable epinephrine at the licensee's practice location shall also maintain the following medically necessary supportive equipment and supplies:
 1. Diphenhydramine in injectable, capsule or tablet, and syrup forms;
 2. Syringes for injecting diphenhydramine;
 3. Wristwatch with a second hand;
 4. Sphygmomanometer with both adult and extra-large cuffs;
 5. Stethoscope;
 6. Adult-size pocket mask with one-way valve;
 7. Tongue depressors; and
 8. Telephone.

Historical Note

Section R4-21-308 renumbered from R4-21-307 and amended effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Former R4-21-308 renumbered to R4-21-309; new R4-21-308 made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 328, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R4-21-309. Rehearing or Review of Board Decision

- A. The Board shall provide for a rehearing and review of its decisions under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10 and the rules established by the Office of Administrative Hearings.
- B. Except as provided in subsection (H), a party is required to file

Board of Optometry

a motion for rehearing or review of a decision of the Board to exhaust the party's administrative remedies.

- C. A party may amend a motion for rehearing or review at any time before the Board rules on the motion.
- D. The Board may grant a rehearing or review for any of the following reasons materially affecting a party's rights:
 1. Irregularity in the proceedings of the Board or any order or abuse of discretion that deprived the moving party of a fair hearing;
 2. Misconduct of the Board, its staff, or the administrative law judge;
 3. Accident or surprise that could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence;
 4. Newly discovered material evidence that could not, with reasonable diligence, have been discovered and produced at the hearing;
 5. Excessive or insufficient penalties;
 6. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence or other errors of law occurring at the hearing or in the course of the proceedings; and
 7. The findings of fact or decision is not justified by the evidence or is contrary to law.
- E. The Board may affirm or modify a decision or grant a rehearing or review to all or some of the parties on all or some of the issues for any of the reasons listed in subsection (D). An order modifying a decision or granting a rehearing or review shall specify with particularity the grounds for the order. If a rehearing or review is granted, the rehearing or review shall cover only the matters specified in the order.
- F. Not later than 30 days after the date of a decision and after giving the parties notice and an opportunity to be heard, the Board may, on its own initiative, order a rehearing or review of its decision for any reason it might have granted a rehearing or review on motion of a party. The Board may grant a motion for rehearing or review, timely served, for a reason not stated in the motion. An order granting a rehearing or review shall specify with particularity the grounds on which the rehearing or review is granted.
- G. When a motion for rehearing is based upon affidavits, they shall be served with the motion. An opposing party may, within 15 days after service, serve opposing affidavits. This period may be extended by the Board for a maximum of 20 days for good cause or by written stipulation of the parties. Reply affidavits may be permitted.
- H. If, in a particular decision, the Board makes a specific finding that the immediate effectiveness of the decision is necessary for preservation of the public peace, health, or safety and that a rehearing or review of the decision is impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest, the Board may issue the decision as a final decision without opportunity for a rehearing or review.

Historical Note

Section R4-21-309 renumbered from R4-21-308 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

ARTICLE 4. REPEALED**R4-21-401. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2).

Adopted effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2).

R4-21-402. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2).

R4-21-403. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2).

R4-21-404. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2).

R4-21-405. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2).

R4-21-406. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 5, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2).

ARTICLE 5. REPEALED**R4-21-501. Repealed****Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R4-21-502. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R4-21-503. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R4-21-504. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1864, effective May 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 12, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

This page intentionally left blank.



Replacement Check List

For rules filed within the
1st Quarter
January 1 - March 31, 2016

THE ARIZONA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Within the stated calendar quarter, this Chapter contains all rules made, amended, repealed, renumbered, and recodified; or rules that have expired or were terminated due to an agency being eliminated under sunset law. These rules were either certified by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or the Attorney General's Office; or exempt from the rulemaking process, and filed with the Office of the Secretary of State. Refer to the historical notes for more information. Please note that some rules you are about to remove may still be in effect after the publication date of this Supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

Title 6. Economic Security

Chapter 5. Department of Economic Security - Social Services

Supplement Release Quarter: 16-1

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices modified

Article 49, Appendix A

REMOVE Supp. 13-3
Pages: 1 - 168

REPLACE with Supp. 16-1
Pages: 1 - 170

The department's contact person who can answer questions about rules in Supp. 16-1:

Department of Economic Security

Name: Rod Huenemann

Address: P.O. Box 6123, Mail Drop 1292, Phoenix, AZ 85005 or
1789 W. Jefferson St., Mail Drop 1292, Phoenix, AZ 85007

Telephone: (602) 542-6159

Fax: (602) 542-6000

E-mail: rhuenemann@azdes.gov

Disclaimer: Please be advised the person listed is the contact of record as submitted in the rulemaking package for this supplement. The contact and other information may have changed and is provided as a public courtesy.

PUBLISHER

**Arizona Department of State
Office of the Secretary of State, Public Services Division**

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the Administrative Code. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
PUBLIC SERVICES DIVISION
March 31, 2016

RULES

A.R.S. § 41-1001(17) states: “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The Arizona Administrative Code is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The Code is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions. Virtually everything in your life is affected in some way by rules published in the Arizona Administrative Code, from the quality of air you breathe to the licensing of your dentist. This chapter is one of more than 230 in the Code compiled in 21 Titles.

ADMINISTRATIVE CODE SUPPLEMENTS

Rules filed by an agency to be published in the Administrative Code are updated quarterly. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter:

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31
Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30
Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30
Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2016 is cited as Supp. 16-1.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the Arizona Administrative Register for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARTICLES AND SECTIONS

Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering system separated into subsections.

HISTORICAL NOTES AND EFFECTIVE DATES

Historical notes inform the user when the last time a Section was updated in the Administrative Code. Be aware, since the Office publishes each quarter by entire chapters, not all Sections are updated by an agency in a supplement release. Many times just one Section or a few Sections may be updated in the entire chapter.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority note to make rules are often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in the introduction of a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, www.azsos.gov/services/legislative-filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the Arizona Administrative Register online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the Administrative Register link.

In the Administrative Code the Office includes editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter indicating that certain rulemaking Sections were made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

If you are researching rules and come across rescinded chapters on a different paper color, this is because the agency filed a Notice of Exempt Rulemaking. At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit, should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1., R1-1-113.

Public Services managing rules editor, Rhonda Paschal, assisted with the editing of this chapter.

TITLE 6. ECONOMIC SECURITY**CHAPTER 5. DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC SECURITY - SOCIAL SERVICES**

(Authority: A.R.S. § 41-1954 et seq.)

Editor's Note: The Office of the Secretary of State publishes all Chapters on white paper (Supp. 01-2).

Editor's Note: Sections and Appendices of this Chapter were adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1005 (A)(27). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on these rules (Supp. 98-2).

Editor's Note: Sections of this Chapter were adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Chapter 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on these rules. Under Laws 1997, Chapter 300, § 74(B), the Department is required to institute the formal rulemaking process on these Sections on or before December 31, 1997. Because these rules are exempt from the regular rulemaking process, the Chapter is printed on blue paper.

ARTICLE 1. REPEALED

Former Article 1 consisting of Sections R6-5-01 through R6-5-103 repealed effective August 3, 1978.

ARTICLE 2. REPEALED

Former Article 2 consisting of Sections R6-5-201 through R6-5-209 repealed effective August 8, 1978.

ARTICLE 3. REPEALED

Former Article 3 consisting of Sections R6-5-301 through R6-5-308 repealed effective July 6, 1976.

ARTICLE 4. REPEALED

Former Article 4 consisting of Sections R6-5-401 through R6-5-420 repealed effective August 3, 1978.

ARTICLE 5. REPEALED

Former Article 5 consisting of Sections R6-5-501 through R6-5-504 repealed effective July 6, 1976.

ARTICLE 6. REPEALED

Former Article 6 consisting of Sections R6-5-601 through R6-5-622 repealed effective July 6, 1977.

ARTICLE 7. REPEALED

Former Article 7 consisting of Sections R6-5-701 through R6-5-716 repealed effective August 3, 1978.

ARTICLE 8. REPEALED

Former Article 8 consisting of Sections R6-5-801 through R6-5-808 repealed effective September 16, 1976.

ARTICLE 9. REPEALED

Former Article 9 consisting of Sections R6-5-901 through R6-5-904 repealed effective August 3, 1978.

ARTICLE 10. REPEALED

Former Article 10 consisting of Sections R6-5-1001 through R6-5-1003 repealed effective August 3, 1978.

ARTICLE 11. REPEALED

Former Article 11 consisting of Sections R6-5-1101 through R6-5-1109 repealed effective August 11, 1976.

ARTICLE 12. REPEALED

Former Article 12 consisting of Sections R6-5-1201 through R6-5-1206 repealed effective May 17, 1976.

ARTICLE 13. REPEALED

Former Article 13 consisting of Sections R6-5-1301 through R6-5-1309 repealed effective November 23, 1976.

ARTICLE 14. REPEALED

Former Article 14 consisting of Sections R6-5-1401 through R6-5-1413 repealed effective May 24, 1976.

ARTICLE 15. REPEALED

Former Article 15 consisting of Sections R6-5-1501 through R6-5-1504 repealed effective August 11, 1976.

ARTICLE 16. RESERVED**ARTICLE 17. REPEALED**

Former Article 17 consisting of Sections R6-5-1701 through R6-5-1704 repealed effective August 11, 1976.

ARTICLE 18. REPEALED

Former Article 18 consisting of Sections R6-5-1801 through R6-5-1804 repealed effective August 11, 1976.

ARTICLE 19. REPEALED

Former Article 19 consisting of Sections R6-5-1901 through R6-5-1906 repealed effective July 6, 1976.

ARTICLE 20. REPEALED

Former Article 20 consisting of Sections R6-5-2001 through R6-5-2006 repealed effective December 17, 1993.

ARTICLE 21. REPEALED

Former Article 21 consisting of Sections R6-5-2101 through R6-5-2110 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 22. REPEALED

Former Article 22 consisting of Sections R6-5-2202 through R6-5-2209 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 23. REPEALED

Article 23, consisting of Sections R6-5-2301 through R6-5-2310, repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

ARTICLE 24. APPEALS AND HEARINGS

Article 24 consisting of Sections R6-5-2401 through R6-5-2405 adopted effective March 1, 1978.

Former Article 24 consisting of Sections R6-5-2401 through R6-5-2404 repealed effective March 1, 1978.

Section	
R6-5-2401.	Expired 11
R6-5-2402.	Expired 11
R6-5-2403.	Expired 11
R6-5-2404.	Basis for a hearing 11
R6-5-2405.	Hearing process 11

ARTICLE 25. REPEALED

Former Article 25, consisting of Sections R6-5-2501 through R6-5-2503, repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

ARTICLE 26. REPEALED

Former Article 26, consisting of Sections R6-5-2601 through R6-5-2607, repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

ARTICLE 27. REPEALED

Former Article 27, consisting of Sections R6-5-2701 through R6-5-2707, repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

ARTICLE 28. REPEALED

Former Article 28, consisting of Sections R6-5-2801 through R6-5-2804, repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 29. REPEALED

Article 29, consisting of Sections R6-5-2901 through R6-5-2912, repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 30. REPEALED

Former Article 30, consisting of Sections R6-5-3001 through R6-5-3007, repealed effective August 29, 1984.

ARTICLE 31. REPEALED

Former Article 31, consisting of Sections R6-5-3101 through R6-5-3110, repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 32. REPEALED

Article 32, consisting of Sections R6-5-3201 through R6-5-3211, repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 33. RESERVED

ARTICLE 34. RESERVED

ARTICLE 35. RESERVED

ARTICLE 36. RESERVED

ARTICLE 37. RESERVED

ARTICLE 38. RESERVED

ARTICLE 39. RESERVED

ARTICLE 40. RESERVED

ARTICLE 41. RESERVED

ARTICLE 42. RESERVED

ARTICLE 43. RESERVED

ARTICLE 44. RESERVED

ARTICLE 45. RESERVED

ARTICLE 46. RESERVED

ARTICLE 47. RESERVED

ARTICLE 48. RESERVED

ARTICLE 49. CHILD CARE ASSISTANCE

Article 49, consisting of Sections R6-5-4901 through R6-5-4922 and Appendix A, adopted effective July 31, 1997 (Supp. 97-3).

Section	
R6-5-4901.	Definitions14
R6-5-4902.	Repealed17
R6-5-4903.	Repealed17
R6-5-4904.	Access to Child Care Assistance17
R6-5-4905.	Initial Eligibility Interview17
R6-5-4906.	Verification of Eligibility Information18
R6-5-4907.	Withdrawal of an Application18
R6-5-4908.	Child Care Assistance Approvals and Denials ...19
R6-5-4909.	12-month Review19
R6-5-4910.	Reinstatement of Assistance19
R6-5-4911.	General Eligibility Criteria20
R6-5-4912.	Eligible Activity or Need21
R6-5-4913.	Applicants and Recipients as Child Care Providers23
R6-5-4914.	Income Eligibility Criteria24
R6-5-4915.	Fee Level and Copayment Assignment28
R6-5-4916.	Special Eligibility Criteria28
R6-5-4917.	Waiting List for Child Care Assistance28
R6-5-4918.	Authorization of Child Care Assistance30
R6-5-4919.	Time Limit for Child Care Assistance31
R6-5-4920.	Denial or Termination of Child Care Assistance 32
R6-5-4921.	Notification Requirements33
R6-5-4922.	Repealed33
R6-5-4923.	Overpayments33
R6-5-4924.	Appeals33
R6-5-4925.	Maximum Reimbursement Rates For Child Care .. 34
Appendix A.	Child Care Assistance Gross Monthly Income Eligibility Chart and Fee Schedule35
Appendix B.	Maximum Reimbursement Rates for Child Care 37

ARTICLE 50. CHILD CARE RESOURCE AND REFERRAL SYSTEM

New Article 50, consisting of Sections R6-5-5001 through R6-5-5010, adopted effective November 19, 1996 (Supp. 96-4).

Former Article 50, consisting of Sections R6-5-5001 through R6-5-5007, repealed effective November 8, 1982 (Supp. 82-6).

Section	
R6-5-5001.	Definitions38
R6-5-5002.	Provider Participation Requirements39
R6-5-5003.	Notification of Changes40
R6-5-5004.	Referrals Not Guaranteed40
R6-5-5005.	Referral Process40
R6-5-5006.	Monitoring; Complaint Recording and Reporting Requirements40
R6-5-5007.	Provider Listing Status41
R6-5-5008.	Provider Exclusion or Removal41
R6-5-5009.	Administrative Review Process42
R6-5-5010.	Administrative Appeal Process42

ARTICLE 51. EXPIRED

Article 51, consisting of Sections R6-5-5101 through R6-5-5107, expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 7 A.A.R. 5257, effective October 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

Article 51, consisting of Sections R6-5-5101 through R6-5-5107, adopted effective June 17, 1985.

Former Article 51, consisting of Sections R6-5-5101 through R6-5-5104, repealed effective June 17, 1985.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

Section	
R6-5-5101.	Expired
R6-5-5102.	Expired
R6-5-5103.	Expired
R6-5-5104.	Expired
R6-5-5105.	Expired
R6-5-5106.	Expired
R6-5-5107.	Expired

ARTICLE 52. CERTIFICATION AND SUPERVISION OF FAMILY CHILD CARE HOME PROVIDERS

Article 52, consisting of Sections R6-5-5201 through R6-5-5211, repealed effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

Article 52, consisting of Sections R6-5-5201 through R6-5-5227, adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

Section	
R6-5-5201.	Definitions 43
R6-5-5202.	Initial Application for Certification 44
R6-5-5203.	Initial Certification: The Home Facility 45
R6-5-5204.	Initial Certification: Department Responsibilities 46
R6-5-5205.	Certification Time-frames 46
R6-5-5206.	Certificates: Issuance; Non-transferability 46
R6-5-5207.	Maintenance of Certification: General Requirements; Training 47
R6-5-5208.	Recertification Requirements 47
R6-5-5209.	Program and Equipment 48
R6-5-5210.	Safety; Supervision 48
R6-5-5211.	Sanitation 49
R6-5-5212.	Discipline 49
R6-5-5213.	Evening And Nighttime Care 49
R6-5-5214.	Children Younger than Age 2 49
R6-5-5215.	Children with Special Needs 50
R6-5-5216.	Transportation 50
R6-5-5217.	Meals and Nutrition 50
R6-5-5218.	Health Care; Medications 50
R6-5-5219.	Recordkeeping; Unusual incidents; Immunizations 51
R6-5-5220.	Provider/Child Ratios 51
R6-5-5221.	Change Reporting Requirements 52
R6-5-5222.	Use of A Backup Provider 52
R6-5-5223.	Claims For Payment 52
R6-5-5224.	Complaints; Investigations 52
R6-5-5225.	Probation 53
R6-5-5226.	Certification, Denial, Suspension, and Revocation 53
R6-5-5227.	Adverse Action; Notice Effective Date 53
R6-5-5228.	Appeals 54

ARTICLE 53. REPEALED

Former Article 53 consisting of Sections R6-5-5301 through R6-5-5305 repealed effective April 9, 1981.

ARTICLE 54. REPEALED

Former Article 54 consisting of Sections R6-5-5401 through R6-5-5411 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 55. CHILD PROTECTIVE SERVICES

Article 55, consisting of Sections R6-5-5501 through R6-5-5504, adopted effective December 8, 1983.

Former Article 55, consisting of Sections R6-5-5501 through R6-5-5526, repealed effective December 8, 1983.

Section	
R6-5-5501.	Definitions 54

R6-5-5502.	Receipt and Screening of Information; Child Abuse Hotline 55
R6-5-5503.	Non-Reports 55
R6-5-5504.	Preliminary Screening Classifications 56
R6-5-5505.	Priority Codes; Initial Response Time 56
R6-5-5506.	Methods for Investigation of Reports 56
R6-5-5507.	Alternative Investigation 57
R6-5-5508.	Conduct of a Field Investigation 57
R6-5-5509.	Establishing Probable Cause of Child Maltreatment 57
R6-5-5510.	Investigation Findings; Required Documentation... 57
R6-5-5511.	Ongoing Services; Imminent Harm Not Identified; Case Closure 58
R6-5-5512.	Procedures for Substantiated Reports; Removal; Imminent Harm 58
R6-5-5513.	Alternatives to Involuntary Removal; Voluntary Placement; Removal 59
R6-5-5514.	Removal Review 59
R6-5-5515.	Procedures for Investigations of Maltreatment in a Licensed Child Welfare Agency 59
R6-5-5516.	Procedures for Investigations of Out-of-Home Care Providers 59
R6-5-5517.	Repealed 60
R6-5-5518.	Repealed 60
R6-5-5519.	Repealed 60
R6-5-5520.	Repealed 60
R6-5-5521.	Repealed 60
R6-5-5522.	Repealed 60
R6-5-5523.	Repealed 60
R6-5-5524.	Repealed 60
R6-5-5525.	Repealed 60
R6-5-5526.	Repealed 60
Appendix 1.	Pre-screening Cue Questions 60
Appendix 2.	Cue Questions 60

ARTICLE 56. CONFIDENTIALITY AND RELEASE OF CPS INFORMATION

Article 56, consisting of new Sections R6-5601 through R6-5612, adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

Article 56, consisting of Sections R6-5-5601 through R6-5-5624, recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-201 through R6-8-224 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

Section	
R6-5-5601.	Definitions 62
R6-5-5602.	Scope and Application 63
R6-5-5603.	Procedures for Requesting CPS Information 63
R6-5-5604.	Procedures for Processing a Request for CPS Information 63
R6-5-5605.	Procedures for Processing a Request for CPS Information from a Person or Entity Providing Services in Official Capacity 63
R6-5-5606.	Release of Summary CPS Information to a Person Who Reported Suspected Child Abuse and Neglect 64
R6-5-5607.	Release of CPS Information for a Research or Evaluation Project 64
R6-5-5608.	Release of CPS Information to a Legislator or Another Person that Provides Oversight 64
R6-5-5609.	Release of CPS Information in a Case of Child Abuse, Abandonment, or Neglect that has Resulted in a Fatality or Near Fatality 65
R6-5-5610.	Fees 65
R6-5-5611.	Repealed 65

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

R6-5-5612.	Renumbered	65
R6-5-5613.	Recodified	65
R6-5-5614.	Recodified	65
R6-5-5615.	Recodified	65
R6-5-5616.	Recodified	65
R6-5-5617.	Recodified	65
R6-5-5618.	Recodified	65
R6-5-5619.	Recodified	66
R6-5-5620.	Recodified	66
R6-5-5621.	Recodified	66
R6-5-5622.	Recodified	66
R6-5-5623.	Recodified	66
R6-5-5624.	Recodified	66

ARTICLE 57. REPEALED

Article 57, consisting of Sections R6-5-5701 thru R6-5-5709, repealed effective April 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

Article 57, consisting of Sections R6-5-5701 through R6-5-5709, adopted effective November 5, 1984.

Former Article 57, consisting of Sections R6-5-5701 through R6-5-5711, repealed effective November 5, 1984.

ARTICLE 58. FAMILY FOSTER PARENT LICENSING REQUIREMENTS

Article 58, consisting of Sections R6-5-5801 through R6-5-5850, adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

Former Article 58, consisting of Sections R6-5-5801 through R6-5-5807, repealed effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

Article 58, consisting of Sections R6-5-5801 through R6-5-5807, adopted effective April 1, 1981.

Former Article 58, consisting of Sections R6-5-5801 through R6-5-5811, repealed effective April 1, 1981.

Section		
R6-5-5801.	Definitions	66
R6-5-5802.	Application for Initial License	68
R6-5-5803.	Investigation of the Applicant	69
R6-5-5804.	Inspection of the Foster Home; DHS Inspection Report	70
R6-5-5805.	Investigative Report and Licensing Recommendation	70
R6-5-5806.	Complete Application Package: Contents	71
R6-5-5807.	CPSCR Check; Additional Investigation by Licensing Authority	71
R6-5-5808.	License: Form; Issuance; Denial; Term; Termination	71
R6-5-5809.	Provisional License	72
R6-5-5810.	Application for License Renewal	72
R6-5-5811.	Renewal Investigation; Licensing Report and Recommendation	72
R6-5-5812.	Renewal License	73
R6-5-5813.	Licensing Time-frames	73
R6-5-5814.	Amended License; Change in Household Members	73
R6-5-5815.	Monitoring the Foster Home and Family	74
R6-5-5816.	Investigation of Complaints About a Foster Home	74
R6-5-5817.	Licensing Authority Action On Complaints	74
R6-5-5818.	Corrective Action	74
R6-5-5819.	License Denial, Suspension, and Revocation	74
R6-5-5820.	Adverse Action; Notice; Effective Date	75
R6-5-5821.	Appeals	75
R6-5-5822.	Alternative Methods of Compliance	75

R6-5-5823.	Foster Parent: General Qualifications	76
R6-5-5824.	Foster Parent: Personal Characteristics	76
R6-5-5825.	Training and Development	76
R6-5-5826.	Compliance With Licensing Limitations; Adult - Child Ratios	77
R6-5-5827.	Placement Agreement	77
R6-5-5828.	Participation in Case Planning	77
R6-5-5829.	Daily Care and Treatment of a Foster Child; Foster Child Rights	77
R6-5-5830.	Medical and Dental Care	78
R6-5-5831.	Child Care	78
R6-5-5832.	Transportation	78
R6-5-5833.	Behavior Management; Discipline; Prohibitions	78
R6-5-5834.	Notification of Foster Child Death, Illness, Accident, Unauthorized Absence, or Other Unusual Events	79
R6-5-5835.	Notification of Events or Changes Involving the Foster Family or the Foster Home	79
R6-5-5836.	Maintenance of a Foster Child's Records	79
R6-5-5837.	Confidentiality	80
R6-5-5838.	Foster Home: General Requirements	80
R6-5-5839.	Foster Home: General Safety Measures	80
R6-5-5840.	Exterior Environment; Play Area; Play Equipment	80
R6-5-5841.	Swimming Pools and Pool Safety	80
R6-5-5842.	Bedrooms; Bedding; Sleeping Arrangements	80
R6-5-5843.	Bathrooms	81
R6-5-5844.	Kitchen	81
R6-5-5845.	Fire Safety and Prevention	81
R6-5-5846.	Emergencies, Exits, and Evacuation	81
R6-5-5847.	Special Provisions for a Receiving Foster Home	81
R6-5-5848.	Special Provisions for a Respite Foster Home	81
R6-5-5849.	Special Provisions for an In-home Respite Foster Parent	82
R6-5-5850.	Special Provisions for a Professional Foster Home	82

ARTICLE 59. GROUP FOSTER HOME LICENSING STANDARDS

Section		
R6-5-5901.	Expired	83
R6-5-5902.	Expired	83
R6-5-5903.	Definitions	83
R6-5-5904.	Responsibilities of the Department	83
R6-5-5905.	Expired	84
R6-5-5906.	Licensing Requirements	84
R6-5-5907.	Denial, Suspension, or Revocation of a License	84
R6-5-5908.	Re-licensing Requirements	84
R6-5-5909.	Standards for Licensing and Operating Group Foster Homes	85
R6-5-5910.	Confidentiality	88
R6-5-5911.	Expired	89

ARTICLE 60. COMPREHENSIVE MEDICAL/DENTAL PROGRAM FOR FOSTER CHILDREN

Section		
R6-5-6001.	Objective	89
R6-5-6002.	Authority	89
R6-5-6003.	Definitions	89
R6-5-6004.	Eligibility	90
R6-5-6005.	Definition of Covered Services	90
R6-5-6006.	Exceptions, Limitations and Exclusions	91
R6-5-6007.	Prior Authorization	92
R6-5-6008.	Coordination of Benefits	92
R6-5-6009.	Identification Card	93
R6-5-6010.	Payment and Review of Claims	93

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

R6-5-6011.	Abuse and Misuse of the Program	93
R6-5-6012.	Consent for Treatment	93
R6-5-6013.	Administration of the Program	93
R6-5-6014.	Case Management	93
R6-5-6015.	Fee Schedule	93
Exhibit 1.	Repealed	94

ARTICLE 61. REPEALED

Article 61, consisting of Sections R6-5-6101 through R6-5-6104, repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

Article 61, consisting of Sections R6-5-6101 through R6-5-6104, adopted effective August 29, 1984.

Former Article 61, consisting of Sections R6-5-6101 through R6-5-6108, repealed effective August 29, 1984.

ARTICLE 62. REPEALED

Former Article 62 consisting of Sections R6-5-6201 through R6-5-6209 repealed effective August 29, 1984.

ARTICLE 63. REPEALED

Former Article 63 consisting of Sections R6-5-6301 through R6-5-6304 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 64. REPEALED

Former Article 64 consisting of Sections R6-5-6401 through R6-5-6408 repealed effective February 1, 1979.

ARTICLE 65. DEPARTMENT ADOPTION FUNCTIONS AND PROCEDURES FOR PROVIDING ADOPTION SERVICES

Article 65, consisting of Sections R6-5-6501 through R6-5-6511, adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

Article 65, consisting of Sections R6-5-6501 through R6-5-6509, repealed effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

Section		
R6-5-6501.	Definitions	94
R6-5-6502.	Central Adoption Registry: Information Maintained; Confidentiality	95
R6-5-6503.	Expired	96
R6-5-6503.01.	Expired	96
R6-5-6504.	Department Adoption Services	96
R6-5-6505.	Department Procedures for Processing Certification Applications	96
R6-5-6506.	Department Priorities for Receipt of Services	96
R6-5-6507.	Department Recruitment Efforts	97
R6-5-6508.	Referrals to Other Sources	97
R6-5-6509.	Fees	97
R6-5-6510.	International Adoptions	97
R6-5-6511.	Termination of Services	97

ARTICLE 66. ADOPTION SERVICES

Article 66, consisting of Sections R6-5-6601 through R6-5-6624, adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

Article 66, consisting of Sections R6-5-6601 through R6-5-6610, repealed effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

Section		
R6-5-6601.	Definitions	97
R6-5-6602.	Recruitment	97
R6-5-6603.	Orientation: Persons Interested in Adoption	98
R6-5-6604.	Application for Certification; Fees; Waiver	98
R6-5-6605.	Certification Investigation	99
R6-5-6606.	Certification Report and Recommendation	99

R6-5-6607.	Renewal of Certification	99
R6-5-6608.	Communications with Certified Parents Awaiting Placement	100
R6-5-6609.	Prohibitions Regarding Birth Parents	100
R6-5-6610.	Information about Birth Parents	100
R6-5-6611.	Pre-consent Conferences with Birth Parents	100
R6-5-6612.	Consent to Adopt; Unknown Birth Parent	101
R6-5-6613.	Adoptable Child: Assessment and Service Plan	101
R6-5-6614.	Placement Determination	101
R6-5-6615.	Provision of Information on Placed Child	102
R6-5-6616.	Transportation	102
R6-5-6617.	Expired	102
R6-5-6618.	Placement Services	102
R6-5-6619.	Post-placement Supervision: Non-foster Parent Placements	102
R6-5-6620.	Post-placement Supervision: Foster Parent Placements	103
R6-5-6621.	Protracted Placements	103
R6-5-6622.	Finalizing the Placement	103
R6-5-6623.	Placement Disruption	103
R6-5-6624.	Confidentiality	103

ARTICLE 67. ADOPTION SUBSIDY

Section		
R6-5-6701.	Definitions	103
R6-5-6702.	Eligibility Criteria	104
R6-5-6703.	Eligibility Determination	105
R6-5-6704.	Adoption Subsidy Agreement	105
R6-5-6705.	Medical, Dental, and Mental Health Subsidy	105
R6-5-6706.	Maintenance Subsidy	105
R6-5-6707.	Special Services Subsidy	105
R6-5-6708.	Nonrecurring Adoption Expenses	106
R6-5-6709.	Annual Review; Reporting Change	106
R6-5-6710.	Termination of Adoption Subsidy	106
R6-5-6711.	New or Amended Adoption Subsidy Agreement	107
R6-5-6712.	Appeals	107
R6-5-6713.	Renumbered	107

ARTICLE 68. REPEALED

Former Article 68, consisting of Sections R6-5-6801 through R6-5-6808, repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

ARTICLE 69. CHILD PLACING AGENCY LICENSING STANDARDS

Section		
R6-5-6901.	Objectives	107
R6-5-6902.	Authority	107
R6-5-6903.	Definitions	108
R6-5-6904.	Licensing Requirements	108
R6-5-6905.	Denial, Suspension, or Revocation of a License	109
R6-5-6906.	License Renewal Requirements	109
R6-5-6907.	Standards for Licensing and Operating a Child Placing Agency	109
R6-5-6908.	Confidentiality	112
R6-5-6909.	Civil Rights	112
R6-5-6910.	Fair Labor Standards Act	112

ARTICLE 70. ADOPTION AGENCY LICENSING

Article 70, consisting of Sections R6-5-7001 through R6-5-7040, adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

Article 70, consisting of Sections R6-5-7001 through R6-5-7040, repealed effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

Article 70 consisting of Sections R6-5-7001 through R6-5-7040 adopted as permanent rules effective January 23, 1987.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

Article 70 consisting of Sections R6-5-7001 through R6-5-7040 adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days. Emergency expired.

Article 70 consisting of Sections R6-5-7001 through R6-5-7006 adopted as an emergency effective January 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days. Emergency renewed effective April 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days. Emergency expired.

Section	
R6-5-7001.	Definitions 113
R6-5-7002.	Who Shall Be Licensed 113
R6-5-7003.	Licensing: Initial Application; Fee 113
R6-5-7004.	Licensing: Out-of-state Agencies 114
R6-5-7005.	Department Procedures for Processing License Applications 114
R6-5-7006.	License: Issuance; Denial 114
R6-5-7007.	License: Term; Nontransferability 115
R6-5-7008.	Application for License Renewal; Fee 115
R6-5-7009.	Renewal License: Issuance 115
R6-5-7010.	Amended License 115
R6-5-7011.	Governing Body 115
R6-5-7012.	Agency Administrator 116
R6-5-7013.	Social Services Director 116
R6-5-7014.	Social Workers 116
R6-5-7015.	Agency Employees: Hiring; References; Fingerprinting 116
R6-5-7016.	Agency Volunteers; Interns 117
R6-5-7017.	Personnel Records 117
R6-5-7018.	Training Requirements 117
R6-5-7019.	Contracted Services 117
R6-5-7020.	Staffing Ratios 118
R6-5-7021.	Operations Manual 118
R6-5-7022.	Agency Operations Budget; Financial Records 118
R6-5-7023.	Annual Financial Audit 118
R6-5-7024.	Insurance Coverage 119
R6-5-7025.	Protecting Confidentiality of Adoption Records ... 119
R6-5-7026.	Recordkeeping Requirements: Adoptive Children 119
R6-5-7027.	Recordkeeping Requirements: Adoptive Parents ... 119
R6-5-7028.	Reporting Requirements: Abuse; Unauthorized Practice; Changes; Registry Information 119
R6-5-7029.	Birth Parent: Service Agreement; Prohibitions 120
R6-5-7030.	Adoption Fees; Reasonableness 120
R6-5-7031.	Adoption Fee Agreement 120
R6-5-7032.	AHCCCS Reimbursement; Disclosure of Third-party Coverage 121
R6-5-7033.	Monitoring: Inspections and Interviews; Compliance Audit 121
R6-5-7034.	Complaints; Investigations 121
R6-5-7035.	Noncompliance Status 121
R6-5-7036.	Suspension 121
R6-5-7037.	Revocation 122
R6-5-7038.	Adverse Action: Procedures 122
R6-5-7039.	Appeals 122
R6-5-7040.	International Adoptions 123

ARTICLE 71. REPEALED

Article 71, consisting of Sections R6-5-7101 through R6-5-7104, repealed effective April 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

Article 71, consisting of Sections R6-5-7101 through R6-5-7104, adopted as permanent rules effective July 11, 1986.

Former Article 71, consisting of Sections R6-5-7101 through R6-5-7104, adopted as an emergency effective January 1, 1986 and renewed as an emergency effective April 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days. Emergency effective April 1, 1986 expired.

Former Article 71, consisting of Sections R6-5-7101 through R6-5-7104, repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 72. REPEALED

Former Article 72 consisting of Sections R6-5-7201 through R6-5-7214 repealed effective July 12, 1984.

ARTICLE 73. REPEALED & RENUMBERED

Article 73, consisting of Sections R6-5-7301 through R6-5-7306 and R6-5-7309, repealed; Sections R6-5-7307 and R6-5-7308 renumbered to Sections in Article 74, filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997; effective July 1, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Effective date corrected Supp. 98-2.

Article 73 consisting of Sections R6-5-7301 through R6-5-7309 adopted effective January 21, 1985.

Former Article 73, consisting of Sections R6-5-7301 through R6-5-7320, repealed effective February 26, 1979.

ARTICLE 74. LICENSING PROCESS AND LICENSING REQUIREMENTS FOR CHILD WELFARE AGENCIES OPERATING RESIDENTIAL GROUP CARE FACILITIES AND OUTDOOR EXPERIENCE PROGRAMS

Article 74, consisting of Sections R6-5-7401 through R6-5-7469, and Appendix 1 adopted; and Sections R6-5-7470 and R6-5-7471 renumbered from Article 73 and amended effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Effective date corrected Supp. 98-2.

Former Article 74, consisting of Sections R6-5-7401 through R6-5-7413, repealed effective May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

Section	
R6-5-7401.	Definitions 124
R6-5-7402.	Request for Initial Application - New Applicant ... 127
R6-5-7403.	Letter of Intent - New Applicant 127
R6-5-7404.	The Licensing Consultation; Time for Completion of Application 128
R6-5-7405.	Complete Application; Initial License - New Applicant 128
R6-5-7406.	Site Inspection 130
R6-5-7407.	Licensing Study 130
R6-5-7408.	Licensing Decision: Issuance; Denial; Time-Frames 130
R6-5-7409.	Licenses and Operating Certificates: Form; Term; Nontransferability 130
R6-5-7410.	Licensed Agency: Application for an Operating Certificate for an Additional Satellite Facility .131
R6-5-7411.	Application for Renewal of License and Operating Certificates 131
R6-5-7412.	Renewal of License and Operating Certificates: Site Inspection; Time-frames; Standard for Issuance 132
R6-5-7413.	Notification to Licensing Authority of Changes Affecting License; Staff Changes 133
R6-5-7414.	Amended License or Operating Certificate 133
R6-5-7415.	Alternative Method of Compliance 133
R6-5-7416.	Monitoring 133
R6-5-7417.	Complaints; Investigations 134
R6-5-7418.	Corrective Action 134

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

R6-5-7419.	Provisional License	134
R6-5-7420.	Denial, Suspension, and Revocation of a License or Operating Certificate	135
R6-5-7421.	Adverse Action; Procedures; Effective Date ...	135
R6-5-7422.	Appeals	135
R6-5-7423.	Statement of Purpose; Program Description and Evaluation; Compliance With Adopted Policies; Client Rights; Single Category of Care	136
R6-5-7424.	Governing Body	136
R6-5-7425.	Business and Fiscal Management; Annual Audit 136	
R6-5-7426.	Insurance Coverage	136
R6-5-7427.	Confidentiality	136
R6-5-7428.	Children's Records: Contents, Maintenance, Destruction	137
R6-5-7429.	Grievances	137
R6-5-7430.	Staff Management and Staff Records	138
R6-5-7431.	General Qualifications for Staff	138
R6-5-7432.	Qualifications for Specific Positions or Tasks; Exclusions	139
R6-5-7433.	Orientation and Training for Staff	140
R6-5-7434.	Notification of Unusual Incidents and Other Occurrences	140
R6-5-7435.	Investigations of Child Maltreatment	141
R6-5-7436.	Runaways and Missing Children	141
R6-5-7437.	Staff Coverage; Staff-child Ratios	141
R6-5-7438.	Admission and Intake; Criteria; Process; Restrictions	142
R6-5-7439.	Information and Services Provided to the Placing Agency or Person	143
R6-5-7440.	Orientation Process for a Child In Care	143
R6-5-7441.	Child's Service Plan: Preparation; Review; Planning Participants	143
R6-5-7442.	Discharge; Discharge Summary	144
R6-5-7443.	Personal Care of Children	144
R6-5-7444.	Children's Clothing and Personal Belongings .	144
R6-5-7445.	Children's Money; Restitution	145
R6-5-7446.	Nutrition, Menus, and Food Service	145
R6-5-7447.	Sleeping Arrangements	145
R6-5-7448.	Visitation, Outings, Mail, and Telephones	146
R6-5-7449.	Educational and Vocational Services; Work Assignments	146
R6-5-7450.	Recreation, Leisure, Cultural Activities, and Community Interaction	146
R6-5-7451.	Religion, Culture, and Ethnic Heritage	146
R6-5-7452.	Medical and Health Care	147
R6-5-7453.	Medications	147
R6-5-7454.	Storage of Medications	147
R6-5-7455.	Children's Medical and Dental Records	148
R6-5-7456.	Behavior Management	148
R6-5-7457.	Body Searches	149
R6-5-7458.	Buildings; Grounds; and Water Supply	149
R6-5-7459.	Building Interior	149
R6-5-7460.	Kitchens; Food Preparation; and Dining Areas	150
R6-5-7461.	Sleeping Areas and Furnishings	150
R6-5-7462.	Bathrooms	151
R6-5-7463.	Other Facility Space; Staff Quarters	151
R6-5-7464.	Fire, Emergency, and Fire Prevention	151
R6-5-7465.	General Safety	152
R6-5-7466.	Swimming Areas	153
R6-5-7467.	Access; Transportation; Outings	153
R6-5-7468.	Special Provisions for Shelter Care Facilities .	154
R6-5-7469.	Special Provisions and Exemptions for Outdoor Experience Programs	154
R6-5-7470.	Planning Requirements for Outdoor Experience Programs	155

R6-5-7471.	Special Physical Environment and Safety Requirements for Outdoor Experience Programs 155
Appendix 1.160

**ARTICLE 75. APPEAL AND HEARING PROCEDURES
FOR ADVERSE ACTION AGAINST FAMILY FOSTER
HOMES, ADOPTION AGENCIES, FAMILY CHILD CARE
HOME PROVIDERS, AND PERSONS LISTED ON THE
CHILD CARE RESOURCE AND REFERRAL SYSTEM**

New Article 75, consisting of Sections R6-5-7501 through R6-5-7508, adopted effective June 4, 1998 (98-2).

Former Article 75, consisting of Sections R6-5-7501 through R6-5-7508, repealed effective November 8, 1982.

Section	
R6-5-7501.	Definitions
R6-5-7502.	Entitlement to a Hearing; Appealable Action ..
R6-5-7503.	Computation of Time
R6-5-7504.	Request for Hearing; Form; Time Limits; Presumptions
R6-5-7505.	Administration: Transmittal of Appeal
R6-5-7506.	Stay of Adverse Action Pending Appeal
R6-5-7507.	Hearings: Location; Notice; Time
R6-5-7508.	Rescheduling the Hearing
R6-5-7509.	Hearing Officer: Duties and Qualifications
R6-5-7510.	Change of Hearing Officer; Challenges for Cause
R6-5-7511.	Subpoenas
R6-5-7512.	Parties' Rights
R6-5-7513.	Withdrawal of an Appeal
R6-5-7514.	Failure to Appear; Default; Reopening
R6-5-7515.	Hearing Proceedings
R6-5-7516.	Hearing Decision
R6-5-7517.	Effect of the Decision
R6-5-7518.	Further Administrative Appeal
R6-5-7519.	Appeals Board
R6-5-7520.	Judicial Review

ARTICLE 76. REPEALED

Article 76, consisting of Sections R6-5-7601 through R6-5-7639, repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 77. REPEALED

Former Article 77 consisting of Sections R6-5-7701 through R6-5-7704 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 78. REPEALED

Former Article 78 consisting of Sections R6-5-7801 through R6-5-7804 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 79. REPEALED

Former Article 79 consisting of Sections R6-5-7901 through R6-5-7913 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

**ARTICLE 80. INTERSTATE COMPACT ON THE
PLACEMENT OF CHILDREN**

Section	
R6-5-8001.	Goals
R6-5-8002.	Objectives
R6-5-8003.	Authority
R6-5-8004.	Definitions
R6-5-8005.	Placement Agreement
R6-5-8006.	Financial Responsibility
R6-5-8007.	Eligibility
R6-5-8008.	Placement Approval

R6-5-8009.	Case Management	168
R6-5-8010.	Terminating the Service	168

ARTICLE 81. REPEALED

Former Article 81 consisting of Sections R6-5-8101 through R6-5-8104 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 82. REPEALED

Former Article 82 consisting of Sections R6-5-8201 through R6-5-8204 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 83. REPEALED

Article 83, consisting of Sections R6-5-8301 through R6-5-8308, repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 84. REPEALED

Former Article 84 consisting of Sections R6-5-8401 through R6-5-8404 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 85. REPEALED

Former Article 85 consisting of Sections R6-5-8501 through R6-5-8508 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 86. REPEALED

Article 86, consisting of Sections R6-5-8601 through R6-5-8604, repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

Article 86 consisting of Sections R6-5-8601 through R6-5-8604 adopted effective March 8, 1979.

Former Article 86 consisting of Sections R6-5-8601 through R6-5-8611 repealed effective March 8, 1979.

ARTICLE 87. REPEALED

Article 87, consisting of Sections R6-5-8701 through R6-5-8704, repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 88. REPEALED

Former Article 88 consisting of Sections R6-5-8801 through R6-5-8804 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 89. RESERVED**ARTICLE 90. RESERVED****ARTICLE 91. REPEALED**

Article 91, consisting of Sections R6-5-9101 through R6-5-9104, repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 92. REPEALED

Article 92, consisting of Sections R6-5-9201 through R6-5-9204, repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 93. REPEALED

Former Article 93 consisting of Sections R6-5-9301 through R6-5-9304 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 94. REPEALED

Former Article 94 consisting of Sections R6-5-9401 through R6-5-9404 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 95. REPEALED

Former Article 95 consisting of Sections R6-5-9501 through R6-5-9504 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 96. REPEALED

Former Article 96 consisting of Sections R6-5-9601 through R6-5-9604 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 97. REPEALED

Former Article 97 consisting of Sections R6-5-9701 through R6-5-9704 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 98. REPEALED

Former Article 98 consisting of Sections R6-5-9801 through R6-5-9804 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 99. REPEALED

Former Article 99 consisting of Sections R6-5-9901 through R6-5-9904 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 100. REPEALED

Former Article 100 consisting of Sections R6-5-10001 through R6-5-10004 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 101. REPEALED

Former Article 101 consisting of Sections R6-5-10101 through R6-5-10104 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 102. REPEALED

Former Article 102 consisting of Sections R6-5-10201 through R6-5-10204 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 103. REPEALED

Former Article 103 consisting of Sections R6-5-10301 through R6-5-10304 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 104. REPEALED

Article 104, consisting of Sections R6-5-10401 through R6-5-10404, repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 105. REPEALED

Article 105, consisting of Sections R6-5-10501 through R6-5-10504, repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 106. REPEALED

Former Article 106 consisting of Sections R6-5-10601 through R6-5-10604 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 107. REPEALED

Former Article 107 consisting of Sections R6-5-10701 through R6-5-10704 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 108. REPEALED

Former Article 108 consisting of Sections R6-5-10801 through R6-5-10804 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 109. REPEALED

Former Article 109 consisting of Sections R6-5-10901 through R6-5-10904 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 110. REPEALED

Former Article 110 consisting of Sections R6-5-11001 through R6-5-11004 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 1. REPEALED

Former Article 1 consisting of Sections R6-5-01 through R6-5-103 repealed effective August 3, 1978.

ARTICLE 2. REPEALED

Former Article 2 consisting of Sections R6-5-201 through R6-5-209 repealed effective August 8, 1978.

ARTICLE 3. REPEALED

Former Article 3 consisting of Sections R6-5-301 through R6-5-308 repealed effective July 6, 1976.

ARTICLE 4. REPEALED

Former Article 4 consisting of Sections R6-5-401 through R6-5-420 repealed effective August 3, 1978.

ARTICLE 5. REPEALED

Former Article 5 consisting of Sections R6-5-501 through R6-5-504 repealed effective July 6, 1976.

ARTICLE 6. REPEALED

Former Article 6 consisting of Sections R6-5-601 through R6-5-622 repealed effective July 6, 1977.

ARTICLE 7. REPEALED

Former Article 7 consisting of Sections R6-5-701 through R6-5-716 repealed effective August 3, 1978.

ARTICLE 8. REPEALED

Former Article 8 consisting of Sections R6-5-801 through R6-5-808 repealed effective September 16, 1976.

ARTICLE 9. REPEALED

Former Article 9 consisting of Sections R6-5-901 through R6-5-904 repealed effective August 3, 1978.

ARTICLE 10. REPEALED

Former Article 10 consisting of Sections R6-5-1001 through R6-5-1003 repealed effective August 3, 1978.

ARTICLE 11. REPEALED

Former Article 11 consisting of Sections R6-5-1101 through R6-5-1109 repealed effective August 11, 1976.

ARTICLE 12. REPEALED

Former Article 12 consisting of Sections R6-5-1201 through R6-5-1206 repealed effective May 17, 1976.

ARTICLE 13. REPEALED

Former Article 13 consisting of Sections R6-5-1301 through R6-5-1309 repealed effective November 23, 1976.

ARTICLE 14. REPEALED

Former Article 14 consisting of Sections R6-5-1401 through R6-5-1413 repealed effective May 24, 1976.

ARTICLE 15. REPEALED

Former Article 15 consisting of Sections R6-5-1501 through R6-5-1504 repealed effective August 11, 1976.

ARTICLE 16. RESERVED**ARTICLE 17. REPEALED**

Former Article 17 consisting of Sections R6-5-1701 through R6-5-1704 repealed effective August 11, 1976.

ARTICLE 18. REPEALED

Former Article 18 consisting of Sections R6-5-1801 through R6-5-1804 repealed effective August 11, 1976.

ARTICLE 19. REPEALED

Former Article 19 consisting of Sections R6-5-1901 through R6-5-1906 repealed effective July 6, 1976.

ARTICLE 20. REPEALED**R6-5-2001. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 2, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R6-5-2001 repealed, new Section R6-5-2001 adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended as an emergency effective August 3, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-2001 repealed, new Section R6-5-2001 adopted effective November 8, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-2002. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 2, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R6-5-2002 repealed, new Section R6-5-2002 adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective February 10, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Former Section R6-5-2002 repealed, new Section R6-5-2002 adopted effective November 8, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-2003. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 2, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R6-5-2003 repealed, new Section R6-5-2003 adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective February 10, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Amended effective October 31, 1978 (Supp. 78-5). Former Section R6-5-2003 repealed, new Section R6-5-2003 adopted effective November 8, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-2004. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 2, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R6-5-2004 repealed, new Section R6-5-2004 adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended as an emergency effective August 3, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Amended effective February 10, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Amended effective October 31, 1978 (Supp. 78-5). Former Section R6-5-2004 repealed, new Section R6-5-2004 adopted effective November 8, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). Exhibit I, Title XX, Social Services Plan, incorporated by reference in subsection (C), paragraph (2) of this rule, is adopted for the program period July 1, 1983, through June 30, 1984, and the former Exhibit I, Title XX, Social Services Plan is repealed accordingly (Supp. 83-3). Exhibit I, Title XX, Social Services Plan, incorporated herein by reference, amended as an emergency effective September 30, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-5). Emergency expired. Permanent amendment adopted effective January 3, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Exhibit I, Title XX, Social Services Plan, incorporated by reference in subsection (C), paragraph (2) of this rule, is adopted for the program period July 1, 1984, through June 30, 1985, and the former Exhibit I, Title XX, Social Services Plan is repealed accordingly (Supp. 84-3). Exhibit I, Title XX, Social Services Plan, incorporated by reference in

subsection (C), paragraph (2) of this rule, is adopted for the program period July 1, 1985, through June 30, 1986, and the former Exhibit I, Title XX, Social Services Plan is repealed accordingly (Supp. 85-3). Exhibit I, Title XX, Social Services Plan, incorporated by reference in subsection (C), paragraph (2) of this rule, is adopted for the program period July 2, 1986, through June 30, 1987, and the former Exhibit I, Title XX, Social Services Plan is repealed accordingly (Supp. 86-4). Exhibit I, Title XX, Social Services Plan, incorporated by reference in subsection (C), paragraph (2) of this rule, is adopted for the program period September 24, 1987, through June 30, 1988, and the former Exhibit I, Title XX, Social Services Plan is repealed accordingly (Supp. 87-3). Exhibit I, Title XX, Social Services Plan, incorporated by reference in subsection (C), paragraph (2) of this rule, is adopted for the program period September 22, 1988, through June 30, 1989, and the former Exhibit I, Title XX, Social Services Plan is repealed accordingly (Supp. 88-3). Exhibit I, Title XX, Social Services Plan, incorporated by reference in subsection (C), paragraph (2), of this rule, is adopted for the program period July 1, 1989, through June 30, 1990, and the former Exhibit I, Title XX, Social Services Plan is repealed accordingly (Supp. 89-3). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-2005. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective February 10, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Amended effective October 31, 1978 (Supp. 78-5). Former Section R6-5-2005 repealed, new Section R6-5-2005 adopted effective November 8, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). A new Exhibit I, Title XX, Social Services Plan, referred to in subsection (1) of this rule, is adopted for the program period September 22, 1988 through July 30, 1989 (Supp. 88-3). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-2006. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective February 10, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Amended effective October 31, 1978 (Supp. 78-5). Repealed effective November 8, 1982 (Supp. 82-6).

ARTICLE 21. REPEALED

Former Article 21 consisting of Sections R6-5-2101 through R6-5-2110 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 22. REPEALED

Former Article 22 consisting of Sections R6-5-2202 through R6-5-2209 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 23. REPEALED**R6-5-2301. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 2, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R6-5-2301 repealed, new Section R6-5-2301 adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-2302. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 2, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R6-5-2302 repealed, new

Section R6-5-2302 adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-2303. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 2, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R6-5-2303 repealed, new Section R6-5-2303 adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-2304. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 2, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R6-5-2304 repealed, new Section R6-5-2304 adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-2305. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 2, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R6-5-2305 repealed, new Section R6-5-2305 adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-2306. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 2, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R6-5-2306 repealed, new Section R6-5-2306 adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-2307. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-2308. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-2309. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-2310. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

ARTICLE 24. APPEALS AND HEARINGS

Article 24 consisting of Sections R6-5-2401 through R6-5-2405 adopted effective March 1, 1978.

Former Article 24 consisting of Sections R6-5-2401 through R6-5-2404 repealed effective March 1, 1978.

R6-5-2401. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 2, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R6-5-2401 repealed, new Section R6-5-2401 adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Former Section R6-5-2401 repealed, new Section R6-5-2401 adopted effective March 1, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 18 A.A.R. 607, effective October 31, 2011 (Supp. 12-1).

R6-5-2402. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 2, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R6-5-2402 repealed, new Section R6-5-2402 adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Former Section R6-5-2402 repealed, new Section R6-5-2402 adopted effective March 1, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 18 A.A.R. 607, effective October 31, 2011 (Supp. 12-1).

R6-5-2403. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 2, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R6-5-2403 repealed, new Section R6-5-2403 adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Former Section R6-5-2403 repealed, new Section R6-5-2403 adopted effective March 1, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 18 A.A.R. 607, effective October 31, 2011 (Supp. 12-1).

R6-5-2404. Basis for a hearing

- A.** A person will be granted a hearing for any of the following reasons:
1. Right to apply for social services has been denied.
 2. Application is denied in whole or in part.
 3. Action on an application has not been taken by the Department within 30 days of the date of application.
 4. Service is suspended, terminated or reduced when such action has occurred as a result of an eligibility determination.
- B.** Change in law or policy. A hearing shall not be granted when a change in federal or state law or policy requires service adjustments or discontinuance for classes of recipients.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Former Section R6-5-2404 repealed, new Section R6-5-2404 adopted effective March 1, 1978 (Supp. 78-2).

R6-5-2405. Hearing process**A. Filing of appeal**

1. A request for a hearing shall be filed in writing with the Department or provider within 15 calendar days after the mailing date of the decision letter, except that for appeals on denying, revoking or suspending a license of a child welfare agency or foster home the request shall be filed within 20 calendar days.
2. Except as otherwise provided by statute or by Department regulation, any appeal, application, request, notice, report, or other information or document submitted to the Department shall be considered received by and filed with the Department:
 - a. If transmitted via the United States Postal Service or its successor, on the date it is mailed. The mailing date will be as follows:
 - i. As shown by the postmark.

- ii. In the absence of a postmark the postage-meter mark of the envelope in which it is received;
 - iii. If not postmarked or postage-meter marked, or if the mark is illegible, the date entered on the document as the date of completion.
- b. If transmitted by any means other than the United States Postal Service or its successor, on the date it is received by the Department.
 - c. The submission of any appeal, application, request, notice, report or other information or document not within the specified statutory or regulatory period shall be considered timely if it is established to the satisfaction of the Department that the delay in submission was due to Department error or misinformation or to delay or other action of the United States Postal Service or its successor.
 - d. Any notice, determination, decision or other data mailed by the Department shall be considered as having been given to the addressee to whom it is directed on the date it is mailed to the addressee's last known address. The date mailed shall be presumed to be the date of the notice, determination, decision or other data unless otherwise indicated by the facts. Computation of time shall be made in accordance with Rule 6(a) of the Rules of Civil Procedure, 16 A.R.S.
3. Benefits shall not be reduced or terminated prior to a hearing decision unless due to a subsequent change in household eligibility another notice of adverse action is received and not timely appealed.
 4. The local office or provider shall advise the client of any community legal services available and, when requested, shall assist in completing the hearing request.
- B. Notice of hearing**
1. Hearings will be held at the local office or any other place mutually agreed upon by the hearing officer and appellant. They shall be scheduled not less than 20 nor more than 30 days from the date of filing of the request for hearing. The appellant shall be given no less than 15 days notice of hearing, except that the appellant may waive the notice period or request a delay. For appeals on denying, revoking or suspending a license of a child welfare agency or foster home, however, the hearing shall be held within ten days of the date of filing of the request for hearing.
 2. The notice of hearing shall inform the appellant of the date, time, and place of the hearing, the name of the hearing officer, the issues involved, and of his rights to: present his case in person or through a representative; examine and copy any documents in his case file and all documents and records to be used by the agency at the hearing at a reasonable time prior to the hearing as well as at the hearing; obtain assistance from the local office in preparing his case; and of his opportunity to make inquiry at the local office about the availability of community legal resources which could provide representation at the hearing.
 3. Appellant, in lieu of a personal appearance, may submit a written statement, under oath or affirmation, setting forth the facts of the case provided that the statement is submitted to the Department prior to or at the time of the hearing. All parties shall be ready and present with all witnesses and documents at the time and place specified in the notice of hearing, and shall be prepared at such time to dispose of all issues and questions involved in the appeal.

4. The hearing officer may take such action for the proper disposition of an appeal as he deems necessary, and on his own motion, or at the request of any interested party upon a showing of good cause disqualify himself, or may continue the hearing to a future time or reopen a hearing before a decision is final to take additional evidence. If an interested party fails to appear at a scheduled hearing, the hearing officer may adjourn the hearing to a later date or may make his decision upon record and such evidence as may be presented at the scheduled hearing. If, within ten days of the scheduled hearing, appellant files a written application requesting reopening of the proceedings and establishes good cause for failure to appear at the scheduled hearing, the hearing shall be rescheduled. Notice of the time, place, and purpose of any continued, reopened or rescheduled hearing shall be given to all interested parties.
- C. Prehearing summary**
1. A prehearing summary of the facts and grounds for the action taken shall be prepared and forwarded to the hearing officer no less than four days prior to the hearing.
 2. The summary shall be provided to the appellant prior to the commencement of the hearing.
- D. Subpoena of witnesses.** The hearing officer may subpoena any witnesses or documents requested by the Department or claimant to be present at the hearing. The request shall be in writing and shall state the name and address of the witness and the nature of his testimony. The nature of the witnesses' testimony must be relevant to the issues of the hearing, otherwise the hearing officer may deny the request. The request for the issuance of a subpoena shall be made to give sufficient time, a minimum of three working days, prior to the hearing. A subpoena requiring the production of records and documents shall specifically describe them in detail and further set forth the name and address of the custodian thereof.
- E. Review of file.** In the presence of a Department representative, the appellant and/or his authorized representative shall be permitted to review, obtain or copy any Department record necessary for the proper presentation of the case.
- F. Conduct of the hearing**
1. Hearings shall be conducted in an orderly and dignified manner.
 2. Hearings are opened, conducted and closed by the hearing officer who shall rule on the admissibility of evidence and shall direct the order of proof. He shall have power to administer oaths and affirmations, take depositions, certify to official acts and issue subpoenas to compel the attendance of witnesses, the production of books, papers, correspondence, memoranda and other records he deems necessary as evidence in connection with a hearing.
 3. Evidence not related to the issue shall not be allowed to become a part of the record.
 4. The hearing officer may, on his own motion, or at the request of the appellant or Department representative, exclude witnesses from the hearing room.
 5. The worker, supervisor or other appropriate person may be designated Department representative for the hearing.
 6. The appellant and Department representative may testify, present evidence, cross-examine witnesses and present arguments.
 7. The appellant may appear for himself or be represented by an attorney or any other person he designates.
 8. A full and complete record shall be kept of all proceedings in connection with an appeal, and such records shall be open for inspection by the claimant or his representative at a place accessible to him. A transcript of the proceedings need not, however, be made unless it is required for further proceedings. When a transcript has been made for further proceedings, a copy shall be furnished without cost to each interested party.
- G. Hearing decision**
1. The hearing decision shall be rendered exclusively on the evidence and testimony produced at the hearing, appropriate state and federal law, and Department rules governing the issues in dispute.
 2. The decision shall set forth the pertinent facts involved, the conclusions drawn from such facts, the sections of applicable law or rule, the decision and the reasons thereof. A copy of such decision, together with an explanation of the appeal rights, shall be delivered or mailed to each interested party and their attorneys of record not more than 60 days from the date of filing the request for appeal, unless the delay was caused by the appellant.
 3. In those cases where the local office must take additional action as a result of a decision, such action must be taken immediately.
 4. All decisions in favor of the appellant apply retroactively to the date of the action being appealed, or to the date the hearing officer specifically finds appropriate.
 5. When a hearing decision upholds the proposed action of reducing, suspending or terminating a grant, an overpayment is the result.
 6. All hearing decisions will be made accessible to the public, subject to meeting the provision for safeguarding confidential information relating to the client.
 7. Decision of the hearing officer will be the final decision of the Department unless a reconsideration is requested in accordance with subsection (I).
- H. Withdrawal of appeal.** An appeal may be withdrawn as follows:
1. Voluntary withdrawal. This may be accomplished by completing and signing the proper Department form or by submitting a letter properly signed.
 2. Abandonment or involuntary withdrawal. This occurs when an appellant fails to appear at a scheduled hearing and within ten days thereof fails to request a rescheduled hearing or fails to appear at a rescheduled hearing which he has requested. A hearing may not be considered abandoned if the claimant provides notification up to the time of the hearing that he is unable, due to good cause, to keep the appointment and that he still wishes a hearing.
- I. Reconsideration**
1. An appellant, within ten calendar days after the decision was mailed or otherwise delivered to him, may request the Director to review the decision. The request shall be in writing and should set forth a statement of the grounds for review, and may be filed personally or by mail.
 2. After receipt of an application for leave to appeal, the Director shall:
 - a. Deny the application, or
 - b. Remand the case for rehearing, specifying the nature of any additional evidence required and/or issues to be considered, or
 - c. Grant the application and decide the appeal on the record.
 3. The Director shall promptly adopt his decision which shall be the final decision of the Department. A copy of the decision, together with a statement specifying the rights for judicial review, shall be distributed to each interested party.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 1, 1978 (Supp. 78-2).

ARTICLE 25. REPEALED**R6-5-2501. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-2501 repealed, new Section R6-5-2501 adopted effective February 26, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-2502. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-2502 repealed, new Section R6-5-2502 adopted effective February 26, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-2503. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

ARTICLE 26. REPEALED**R6-5-2601. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-2602. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-2603. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-2604. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-2605. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-2606. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-2607. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

ARTICLE 27. REPEALED**R6-5-2701. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-2702. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-2703. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-2704. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-2705. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-2706. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-2707. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

ARTICLE 28. REPEALED

Former Article 28 consisting of Sections R6-5-2801 through R6-5-2804 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 29. REPEALED**R6-5-2901. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-2902. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-2903. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-2904. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-2905. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-2906. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-2907. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-2908. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-2909. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-2910. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-2911. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-2912. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 30. REPEALED

Former Article 30, consisting of Sections R6-5-3001 through R6-5-3007, repealed effective August 29, 1984.

ARTICLE 31. REPEALED

Former Article 31, consisting of Sections R6-5-3101 through R6-5-3110, repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 32. REPEALED**R6-5-3201. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-3202. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-3203. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-3204. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-3205. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-3206. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-3207. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-3208. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-3209. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-3210. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-3211. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 33. RESERVED**ARTICLE 34. RESERVED****ARTICLE 35. RESERVED****ARTICLE 36. RESERVED****ARTICLE 37. RESERVED****ARTICLE 38. RESERVED****ARTICLE 39. RESERVED****ARTICLE 40. RESERVED****ARTICLE 41. RESERVED****ARTICLE 42. RESERVED****ARTICLE 43. RESERVED****ARTICLE 44. RESERVED****ARTICLE 45. RESERVED****ARTICLE 46. RESERVED****ARTICLE 47. RESERVED****ARTICLE 48. RESERVED****ARTICLE 49. CHILD CARE ASSISTANCE**

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4901. Definitions

The following definitions apply to this Article:

1. "Adequate notice" means written notification that explains the action the Department intends to take, the reason for the action, the specific authority for the action, the client's appeal rights, and right to benefits pending appeal, and that is mailed before the effective date of the action.
2. "Appellant" means an applicant or recipient of assistance who is appealing a negative action by the Department.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

3. "Availability" means the portion of time that a parent or caretaker can provide care to their own child, as determined by the Department, because the parent or caretaker is not participating in an eligible activity.
4. "Applicant" means a person who has filed an application for Child Care Assistance.
5. "Authorized" means the specific amount of Child Care Assistance approved by the Department for an eligible family for a specific period of time.
6. "CCA" means the DES Child Care Administration.
7. "Caretaker relative" means a relative who exercises the responsibility for the day-to-day physical care, guidance, and support of a child who physically resides with the relative.
8. "Cash Assistance" means the program administered by the Family Assistance Administration that provides temporary Cash Assistance to needy families.
9. "Cash Assistance participant" means a recipient of Cash Assistance.
10. "Child care" means the compensated service the Department provides to a child who is unaccompanied by a parent or guardian during a portion of a 24-hour day.
11. "Child Care Assistance" means money payments for child care services paid by the Department for the benefit of an eligible family.
12. "Child Care Provider" means a child care facility licensed under A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 7.1, Article 4, child care home providers, in-home providers, noncertified relative providers, and regulated child care on military installations or federally recognized Indian Tribes.
13. "Client" means a person who has requested, has been referred for, or who is currently receiving Child Care Assistance.
14. "Countable income" means the gross income of individuals included in family size that the Department considers to determine eligibility and calculate an assistance amount.
15. "CPS or Child Protective Services" means the child welfare services administration within the Department's Division of Children, Youth, and Family Services.
16. "Day" means a calendar day unless otherwise specified.
17. "DDD" means the Division of Developmental Disabilities.
18. "Denial" means a formal decision of ineligibility on an application, referral, or request for Child Care Assistance.
19. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Economic Security.
20. "Dependent" child means a person less than age 18, who resides with the applicant and whom the applicant has the legal financial obligation to support.
21. "DES-certified child care provider" means a provider who is certified by the Department of Economic Security under A.R.S. § 46-807 and who provides care in either the child's or the provider's own home.
22. "DHS-certified group home" means a provider who is certified by the Department of Health Services under A.R.S. § 36-897.01.
23. "DHS-licensed child care center" means a provider who is licensed by the Department of Health Services as prescribed in A.R.S. § 36-881.
24. "EITC" means Earned Income Tax Credit and is a federal income tax credit for low-income working individuals and families.
25. "Eligibility criteria" means the requirements an individual or family must meet to receive Child Care Assistance.
26. "Eligible activity" means a specific type of activity that causes an applicant or recipient and any other parent or responsible person in the eligible family to be unavailable to provide care to their children for a portion of a 24-hour day, and that partially determines the amount of Child Care Assistance an eligible family shall receive.
27. "Eligible child" means a child less than 13 years of age.
28. "Eligible family" means a group of persons whose needs, income, and other circumstances are considered as a whole for the purpose of determining eligibility and amount of Child Care Assistance.
29. "Eligible need" means a specific type of need that causes an applicant or recipient, or any other parent or responsible person in the eligible family, to be unavailable or incapable to provide child care to their children for a portion of a 24-hour day, and that partially determines the amount of Child Care Assistance an eligible family shall receive.
30. "E.S.O.L." means English for Speakers of Other Languages.
31. "Existing client" means an individual who is currently receiving Child Care Assistance or who has an open Child Care Assistance case with the Department.
32. "Family size" means the number of individuals considered when determining income eligibility, and includes the applicant, other parent or responsible person, and their dependent children who reside in the same household, subject to R6-5-4914 (D).
33. "Federal poverty level" (FPL) means the poverty guidelines issued by the United States Department of Health and Human Services under Section 673(2) of the Omnibus Reconciliation Act of 1981; and reported annually in the Federal Register; which are converted into monthly amounts by the Department; which shall become effective for use in determining eligibility for Child Care Assistance on the first day of the state fiscal year immediately following the publication of the annual amount in the Federal Register.
34. "Foster care" means that the Department or an Arizona Tribe placed a child in the custody of a licensed foster parent.
35. "Foster parent" means any person licensed by the Department or an Arizona Tribe to provide for the out of home care, custody, and control of a child.
36. "Gap in employment" means a period of 30 consecutive days of Child Care Assistance that begins the first day after the last day worked and ends the 30th day after the last day worked for an existing client who has lost employment.
37. "G.E.D." means General Equivalency Diploma.
38. "Homebound" means a person who is confined to their home because of physical or mental incapacity.
39. "Homeless shelter" means a public or private nonprofit program that is targeted to assist homeless families and is designed to provide temporary or transitional living accommodations and services to assist such families toward self-sufficiency.
40. "Income" means earned and unearned income combined.
41. "Jobs" means the Department program that assists Cash Assistance participants to prepare for, obtain, and retain employment. "Jobs" Program also includes the Tribal Jobs Program and any other entities that contract with the state to perform this function.
42. "Jobs participant" means a Cash Assistance participant who is participating in the Jobs program as a condition of receiving Cash Assistance.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

43. "Local office" means a CCA location that is designated as the location in which Child Care Assistance applications and other documents are filed with the Department and in which eligibility and assistance amounts are determined for a particular geographic area of the state.
44. "Lump sum income" means a single payment of earned or unearned income, such as a retroactive monthly benefit, non-recurring pay adjustment or bonus, inheritance, or personal injury and workers' compensation award.
45. "Mailing date" when used in reference to a document sent first-class, postage prepaid, through the United States mail, means the date:
 - a. Shown on the postmark;
 - b. Shown on the postage meter mark of the envelope, if there is no postmark; or
 - c. Entered on the document as the date of its completion, if there is no legible postmark or postage meter mark.
46. "Minor parent" means a parent less than the age of 18 years.
47. "Negative action" means one of the Department actions described in R6-5-4918, including action to terminate assistance or increase the fee level and copayment for Child Care Assistance.
48. "Noncertified relative provider" means a person who is at least 18 years of age, who is by blood, marriage, or adoption the grandparent, great grandparent, sibling not residing in the same household, aunt, great aunt, uncle or great uncle of the eligible child, who provides child care services to an eligible child, and meets the Department's requirements to be a noncertified relative provider.
49. "Notice date" means the date that appears as the official date of issuance on a document or official written notice the Department sends or gives to an applicant or recipient.
50. "OSI" or "Office of Special Investigations" means the Department office to which CCA refers cases for investigation of certain eligibility information, investigation and preparation of fraud charges, coordination and cooperation with law enforcement agencies and other similar functions.
51. "Other related child" means a child who is related to the applicant or recipient by blood, marriage, or adoption, and who is not the applicant's or recipient's natural, step, or adoptive child.
52. "Overpayment" means a Child Care Assistance payment received by a child care provider or for an eligible family that exceeds the amount to which the provider or family was lawfully entitled.
53. "Parent" means the biological mother or father whose name appears on the birth certificate, the person legally acknowledged as a mother or father, a father who has had an adjudication of paternity, or the adoptive mother or father of the child.
54. "Positive action" means the approval, increase, or resumption of service such as increasing the amount of assistance or decreasing the fee level and copayment.
55. "Recipient" means a person who is a member of an eligible family receiving Child Care Assistance.
56. "Relative" means a person who is by blood, adoption, or marriage a parent, grandparent, great-grandparent, sibling of the whole or half blood, stepbrother, stepsister, aunt, uncle, great-aunt, great-uncle, or first cousin.
57. "Request for Hearing" means a clear written expression by an applicant or recipient, or such person's representative, indicating a desire to appeal a Department decision to a higher authority.
58. "Responsible person" means one or more persons, residing in the same household, who have the legal responsibility to financially support:
 - a. One or more of the children for whom Child Care Assistance is being requested, or
 - b. The applicant or recipient of Child Care Assistance.
59. "Review" means the Department's review of all factors affecting an eligible family's eligibility and assistance amount.
60. "Self-Sufficiency Declaration" means a written statement signed and dated by the child care recipient that lists the specific actions the recipient has taken during the most recent six or 12-month period to maintain or increase self-sufficiency.
61. "Tax Claimant" means a relative more than age 17 who resides with a parent who has applied for or is receiving Child Care Assistance, and who states their intention to claim any member of the eligible family as a tax dependent on a federal or state income tax return for the current calendar year, to be filed in the following calendar year.
62. "Tax Dependent" means a member of an eligible family applying for or receiving Child Care Assistance who is included in family size, and who the tax claimant states an intention to claim as a dependent on a federal or state income tax return for the current calendar year, to be filed in the following calendar year.
63. "Time Limit" means that each child in the eligible family may receive no more than 60 cumulative months of Child Care Assistance in a lifetime, unless the parent, caretaker relative, or legal guardian of the child needing care can prove they are making efforts to improve skills and move toward self-sufficiency, under A.R.S. § 46-803(K)(1).
64. "Unit" means a part or full day measurement of Child Care Assistance authorized by the Department to meet the needs of an eligible family based on the participation of parents, caretaker relatives, or legal guardians of the children needing care in an eligible activity.
65. "Waiting List" means the prioritization of applicants by the Department to manage resources within available funding by placing applicants determined eligible for Child Care Assistance on a list, until the Department determines that sufficient funds are available to fund Child Care Assistance for families on the list.
66. "Work" means the performance of duties on a regular basis for wages or salary.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Editor's Note: *The following Section was adopted and repealed under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.*

R6-5-4902. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3). Section automatically repealed July 31, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4903. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3). Section repealed by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4904. Access to Child Care Assistance**A. Application for Child Care Assistance.**

1. Any person may apply for Child Care Assistance by filing, either in person or by mail, a Department-approved application form with any CCA office.
2. The application file date is the date any CCA office receives an identifiable application. An identifiable application contains, at a minimum, the following information:
 - a. The legible name and address of the person requesting assistance; and
 - b. The signature, under penalty of perjury, of the applicant or, if the applicant is incompetent or incapacitated, someone legally authorized to act on behalf of the applicant.
3. In addition to the identifiable information described in subsection (A)(2), a completed application shall contain:
 - a. The names of all persons living with the applicant and the relationship of those persons to the applicant, and
 - b. All other eligibility information requested on the application form.

B. Request for Child Care Assistance.

1. Cash Assistance participants who need Child Care Assistance for employment activities are not required to complete an application.
2. Child Care Assistance for Cash Assistance participants may begin effective the start date of the eligible activity but not earlier than the date that the participant requests Child Care Assistance from a local CCA office after the Department has verified eligibility criteria.

C. Referral for Child Care Assistance.

1. Jobs Participants. Cash Assistance participants in Jobs-approved work participation activities who request child

care shall be referred by the Jobs Program for Child Care Assistance.

2. Child Protective Services Families (CPS). CPS shall refer families that CPS deems eligible for Child Care Assistance on a case-by-case basis.
3. CPS and DDD Foster Families - CPS or DDD shall determine eligibility for and refer children in the care, custody, and control of DES who need child care services as documented in a foster care case plan.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4905. Initial Eligibility Interview

- A. Upon receipt of an identifiable application, the Department shall schedule an initial eligibility interview for the applicant. Upon request, the Department shall conduct the interview at the residence of a person who is homebound.
- B. The applicant shall attend the interview. A person of the applicant's choosing may also attend the interview.
- C. The Department may conduct a telephone interview if the applicant has previously verified citizenship or legal residency status as prescribed in R6-5-4911(E).
- D. During the interview, a Department representative shall:
 1. Assist the applicant in completing the application form;
 2. Witness the signature of the applicant;
 3. Discuss information pertinent to the applicant's child care needs;
 4. Provide the applicant with written information explaining:
 - a. The terms, conditions, and obligations of the Child Care Assistance program;
 - b. Any additional verification information as prescribed in R6-5-4906 which the applicant must provide for the Department to conclude the eligibility evaluation;
 - c. The Department practice of exchanging eligibility and income information among Department programs;
 - d. The coverage and scope of the Child Care Assistance program;
 - e. The applicant's rights, including the right to appeal a negative action; and
 - f. The requirement to report all changes within two work days from the date the change becomes known;
5. Review the penalties for perjury and fraud, as printed on the application;
6. Explain to the applicant who is included in family size for the purpose of determining income eligibility, and whose availability is considered in determining the amount of Child Care Assistance authorized for each child needing care as prescribed in R6-5-4914(D);

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

7. If the applicant is the parent of the children needing care, explain the tax claimant provision under R6-5-4914(D)(3);
8. Provide the applicant with the tax claimant declaration form if there is a potential tax claimant in the household;
9. Provide the following information to assist the family in continuing to move toward self-sufficiency:
 - a. Availability of the Earned Income Tax Credit (EITC). Provide the applicant with the current U.S. Department of Internal Revenue Service (IRS) EITC information if the applicant comes into the office for the initial interview;
 - b. Availability of child support services through the Division of Child Support Enforcement (DCSE) to assist with paternity establishment, establishment of a child support order, or enforcement of an existing child support order. Provide the applicant with written information regarding child support services if the applicant comes into the office for the initial interview; and
 - c. Availability of Department-sponsored or contracted employment services that may assist the applicant and spouse or other parent in finding a job, or pursuing a better job or career. Provide the applicant with written information regarding employment services if the applicant comes into the office for the initial interview;
10. Explain to the applicant the 60-month per child time limit for Child Care Assistance:
 - a. Describe the child care programs to which the 60-month time limit applies;
 - b. Describe how child care utilization is measured per child to calculate the 60-month limit; and
 - c. Explain the criteria for extensions of the time limit based on continued efforts to improve job skills and move toward self-sufficiency;
11. Discuss the six-child limit for Child Care Assistance:
 - a. Explain that no more than six children in a family may receive Child Care Assistance at any point in time; and
 - b. Explain the child care programs to which the six-child limit applies;
12. Discuss the waiting list for Child Care Assistance:
 - a. Describe the programs to which it applies;
 - b. Explain prioritization for assistance based upon income for families on the waiting list;
 - c. Indicate whether the waiting list is currently in effect; and
 - d. Explain that, based on funding availability, the Department may implement a waiting list at any point in time;
13. Review any verification information already provided;
14. Explain the applicant's duties to:
 - a. Notify the Department regarding initial provider selection or changes in provider in advance of using services or changing providers;
 - b. Pay DES required copayments to the child care provider as assigned by the Department; and
 - c. Pay any additional charges to the provider for the cost of care in excess of the amount paid by the Department; and
15. Review all ongoing reporting requirements, and explain that the applicant may incur overpayments for failure to make timely reports.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4906. Verification of Eligibility Information

- A. The Department shall obtain independent verification or corroboration of information provided by the client when required by law, or when it is necessary to determine eligibility, fee level and copayment assignment, or service authorization amount.
- B. The Department may verify or corroborate information by any reasonable means including:
 1. Contacting third parties such as employers and educational institutions,
 2. Asking the client to provide written documentation such as pay stubs or school schedules, and
 3. Conducting a computer data match through other Department programs' computer systems.
- C. The client is responsible for providing all required verification. The Department shall offer to assist a client who has difficulty in obtaining the verification and requests help.
- D. A client shall provide the Department with all requested verification within 10 calendar days from the notice date of a written request for such information. When a client does not timely comply with a request for information, the Department shall deny the application as provided in R6-5-4908(B).

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4907. Withdrawal of an Application

- A. An applicant may withdraw an application at any time prior to its disposition by providing the Department with a written request for withdrawal signed by the applicant.
- B. If an applicant makes an oral request to withdraw an application:
 1. The Department shall accept the oral request, provide the applicant with a written withdrawal form, and request that the applicant complete the form and return it to the Department. The Department shall inform the applicant of the consequences of not returning the withdrawal form within 10 days of the notice date.
 2. If the applicant fails to return the completed withdrawal form, the Department shall deny the application for failure to provide information unless the applicant rescinds

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

the oral withdrawal request within 10 days of the date the Department provides the applicant a withdrawal form.

- C. A withdrawal is effective as of the application file date unless the applicant specifies a different date on the withdrawal form.
- D. An application that has been withdrawn shall not be reinstated; an applicant who has withdrawn an application shall reapply anew.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4908. Child Care Assistance Approvals and Denials

- A. The Department shall complete the eligibility determination within 30 calendar days of the application file date or referral receipt date, unless:
 - 1. The application or referral is withdrawn,
 - 2. The application or referral is rendered moot because the applicant has died or cannot be located, or
 - 3. There is a delay resulting from a Department request for additional verification information as provided in R6-5-4906(D).
- B. The Department shall deny Child Care Assistance when the applicant fails to:
 - 1. Complete the application and an eligibility interview, as described in R6-5-4905;
 - 2. Submit all required verification information within 10 days of the notice date of a written request for verification, or within 30 days of the application file date whichever is later; or
 - 3. Cooperate during the eligibility determination process as required by R6-5-4911(A).
- C. When an applicant satisfies all eligibility criteria, the Department shall determine the service authorization amount, the fee level and copayment amount (if applicable), approve Child Care Assistance, and send the applicant an approval notice. The approval notice shall include the amount of assistance, fee level and copayment information, and an explanation of the applicant's appeal rights.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4909. 12-month Review

- A. The Department shall complete a review of all eligibility factors for each client at least once every 12 months, beginning

with the 12th month following the first month of Child Care Assistance eligibility.

- B. The Department may elect to review eligibility factors more frequently than every 12 months.
- C. At least 30 days prior to the 12-month review date, the Department shall mail the client a notice advising of the need for a review, and the requirement to submit a completed review application and verification of income and other eligibility factors for the most recent calendar month.
- D. In response to such notice, the client shall mail or deliver to the Department a completed review application and verification by the date on the notice.
- E. The Department shall verify the client's income and any eligibility factors that have changed or are subject to change.
- F. The Department shall terminate Child Care Assistance effective the review date and deny the review application if the client:
 - 1. Fails to submit the review application by the review date, or
 - 2. Fails to submit requested verification by the review date as required by the Department for a redetermination of eligibility.
- G. If the client submits the review application and required verification within 30 days after the review date, the Department shall not require the client to appear for an intake interview and shall approve Child Care Assistance effective the date that the application and verification were received if other eligibility criteria are met.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4910. Reinstatement of Assistance

- A. If the Department has terminated Child Care Assistance, the Department shall not reinstate assistance unless the client files a new application.
- B. Notwithstanding subsection (A), the Department shall reinstate assistance within 10 calendar days when:
 - 1. Termination was due to Department error; the Department shall reinstate assistance effective the date following the date of termination;
 - 2. The Department receives a court order or administrative hearing decision mandating reinstatement; the Department shall reinstate assistance effective the date prescribed by the court order or hearing decision; or
 - 3. The recipient files a request for a fair hearing within 10 days of the notice date of the termination notice and requests that assistance be continued pending the outcome of an appeal; the Department shall reinstate assistance effective the date following the date of termination.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4911. General Eligibility Criteria

A. Applicant and Recipient Responsibility.

1. An applicant for or recipient of Child Care Assistance shall cooperate with the Department as a condition of initial and continuing eligibility. The client shall:
 - a. Give the Department complete and truthful information;
 - b. Within two business days from the date the change becomes known, inform the Department of all changes in:
 - i. Income;
 - ii. Eligible activities as described in R6-5-4912;
 - iii. Work or school schedules;
 - iv. Persons moving in or out of the household;
 - v. Tax claimants moving in or out of the household;
 - vi. Other circumstances affecting eligibility or the amount of assistance authorized; and
 - c. Comply with all the Department's procedural requirements.
2. The Department may deny an application for or reduce or terminate assistance, if the client fails or refuses to cooperate with the Department to determine eligibility.

B. Eligible Applicants.

1. In order to be considered an eligible applicant for Child Care Assistance, a client shall reside with the child needing care and shall be:
 - a. The parent of the child for whom assistance is being requested; or
 - b. The caretaker relative related by blood, adoption, or marriage to the child for whom assistance is requested, including a brother, sister, aunt, uncle, first cousin, grandmother, grandfather, and persons of preceding generations as denoted by "grand," "great," or "great-great."
 - c. A court-appointed legal guardian for the child for whom assistance is requested, or a person who can provide documentation from the court that the process of legal guardianship has been initiated.
2. When more than one applicant resides in the home, or the child resides with two different caretakers intermittently, the Department shall determine the eligible applicant for Child Care Assistance as follows:
 - a. If both the parent and a caretaker relative are in the home, the parent is the eligible applicant;
 - b. If both a legal guardian and the parent are in the home, the legal guardian is the eligible applicant;
 - c. If a caretaker relative whose legal guardianship has been terminated and the parent are both in the home, the parent is the eligible applicant;
 - d. When the child resides with a caretaker relative or legal guardian who is acting as caretaker at least 51 percent of the time, and the parent either maintains a separate residence and visits the child intermittently, or resides outside of the child's home for an indefinite period of time, the caretaker relative or legal

guardian of the child is the eligible applicant for the child.

- i. An eligible applicant cannot be the noncertified relative provider or certified provider of the child for whom he or she is applying for assistance.
 - ii. The Department shall not consider the tax claimant status of the caretaker relative or legal guardian under R6-5-4914(D) with respect to any member of the eligible family.
 - e. When the child resides with two or more caretaker relatives, the caretaker relative who will be claiming the child as a dependent for income tax purposes is the eligible applicant for Child Care Assistance.
3. Acceptable verification of guardianship shall include the following court documents:
 - a. Petition for Temporary Appointment of Guardian (date stamped as received by the court);
 - b. Petition for Permanent Appointment of Guardian (date stamped as received by the court);
 - c. Order of Appointment of a Temporary Guardian;
 - d. Order of Appointment of a Permanent Guardian;
 - e. Letters and Acceptance of Permanent Guardianship.
 4. If the client has not been appointed as a guardian when the Department authorizes Child Care Assistance, the client shall to continue the legal process for appointment in order to retain eligibility for Child Care Assistance.
 5. The client shall verify relationship or guardianship status as requested by the Department.
- C. Arizona Residency.** The client and the child for whom assistance is requested shall be Arizona residents and shall be physically present within Arizona.
- D. Age of the Child.** An eligible child is birth through 12 years of age only; a child aged 13 or older is ineligible for Child Care Assistance.
- E. Citizenship and Legal Residency Requirements.**
1. The client shall be a United States citizen or shall be a legal resident of the United States.
 2. The client shall verify citizenship or legal residency status as requested by the Department by providing a birth certificate, naturalization documentation, or alien or immigration registration documentation from the U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service (INS).
- F. Eligible Activity or Need.**
1. The client, and any other parent or responsible person in the household shall be engaged in an eligible activity, or have an eligible need for Child Care Assistance as prescribed in R6-5-4912 that causes each client, parent, or responsible person to be unavailable to provide care to the child for whom assistance is requested.
 2. The Department does not require a tax claimant to be engaged in an eligible activity, unless the tax claimant is the other parent of a child receiving Child Care Assistance.
- G. Availability of the Client, Parent, and Responsible Person.**
1. The Department shall consider the availability of the client, and any other parent or responsible person in the household in determining eligibility and the amount of Child Care Assistance authorized for each individual child needing care.
 2. The client, parent, and any other responsible person in the household shall be unavailable to provide care to the child for whom assistance is being requested for a portion of a 24-hour day due to an eligible activity or need.
 3. In a family with more than one parent or responsible person, the Department shall authorize Child Care Assis-

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

tance for the period of time that neither the parent nor the responsible person is available due to an eligible activity or need.

4. The Department shall not consider the availability of a tax claimant in determining eligibility or amount of Child Care Assistance authorized for the client's children, unless the tax claimant is the other parent of a child receiving Child Care Assistance.

H. Provider Selection and Arrangements.

1. The Department shall not authorize Child Care Assistance until the applicant has selected a child care provider. An allowable child care provider for DES Child Care Assistance:
 - a. Shall be one of the following:
 - i. A DHS-licensed child care center;
 - ii. A DHS-certified group home;
 - iii. A DES-certified family child care home;
 - iv. A DES-certified in home care provider;
 - v. A DES-noncertified relative provider;
 - vi. A regulated provider meeting requirements established by military installations or federally recognized Indian Tribes.
 - b. Shall have a registration agreement with the Department.
2. The Department shall not authorize Child Care Assistance with a noncertified relative provider when Child Care Assistance is requested for a CPS referred family, or a CPS or DDD foster family;
3. The Department shall not authorize Child Care Assistance with a noncertified relative or certified provider when:
 - a. The relative or certified provider is the natural, step, or adoptive parent of the child for whom assistance is requested;
 - b. Child Care Assistance is requested by a Cash Assistance participant and the relative or certified provider is included in the same Cash Assistance grant as the child care applicant; or
 - c. The relative or certified provider is included in family size as prescribed in R6-5-4914(D), is the applicant for Child Care Assistance, or is the applicant's spouse.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4912. Eligible Activity or Need

- A. Eligible activities and needs for Child Care Assistance are described in this subsection:
 1. Employment. Full or part-time employment for monetary compensation;
 2. Self Employment. Full or part time self employment for monetary compensation.
 3. Education and Training Activities with Minimum Work Requirement. A client who is employed shall be eligible

to receive Child Care Assistance for education and training activities as prescribed in subsections (A)(3)(a), (b), and (c).

- a. Post-secondary education in a college or trade school.
 - i. The client is employed an average of at least 20 hours per week, per calendar month.
 - ii. A self-employed client meets the 20-hour work requirement if the client's monthly net profit, divided by the current minimum wage standard, equates to the average 20-hour weekly work requirement.
 - iii. The education or training activity is related to the client's employment goal.
 - iv. The client's educational level is freshman or sophomore as defined by the educational institution, or the educational activities are in pursuit of an Associate Degree, or the client is in training at a vocational or trade school.
 - v. The client shall maintain satisfactory progress in the educational activity and remain in good standing, as defined by the educational institution.
 - vi. The client has not received more than the lifetime limit of 24 months of Child Care Assistance for education and training activities. Child Care Assistance authorized for educational activities before August 1, 1997, does not count toward the 24-month limit.
 - vii. Countable months toward the 24-month limit are those calendar months in which the Department authorized additional child care services for education and training needs; the Department shall not calculate the 24-month limit based on monthly usage.
 - viii. The client assumes full responsibility for employment goals and educational choices made; the Department is under no obligation to provide Child Care Assistance until educational or employment goals are attained.
 - ix. The Department shall authorize Child Care Assistance for actual class time, time between classes as determined by the Department, and travel time to and from school only.
 - x. Correspondence courses, home study courses, and study time are not eligible educational activities for Child Care Assistance.
- b. High School, G.E.D., E.S.O.L., and Remedial Educational Activities for Adults age 20 and Older.
 - i. The client is employed an average of at least 20 hours per week, per month.
 - ii. A self-employed client meets the 20-hour work requirement if the person's monthly net profit, divided by the current minimum wage standard, equates to the average 20-hour weekly work requirement.
 - iii. The educational or training activity is related to the client's employment goal.
 - iv. The client shall maintain satisfactory progress in the educational activity and remain in good standing, as defined by the educational institution.
 - v. The client has not received more than the lifetime limit of 12 months of Child Care Assistance for education and training activities described in this Section. Child Care Assis-

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- tance authorized for educational activities before August 1, 1997, does not count toward the 12-month limit.
- vi. Countable months toward the 12-month limit are those calendar months in which the Department authorized additional child care services for education and training needs. The Department shall not calculate the 12-month limit based on monthly usage.
 - vii. The client assumes full responsibility for employment goals and educational choices made; the Department is under no obligation to provide Child Care Assistance until educational and employment goals are attained.
 - viii. Allowable educational activities are: attendance at high school, G.E.D. or E.S.O.L. classes, or remedial educational activities as determined allowable by the Department.
 - ix. The Department shall authorize Child Care Assistance for actual class time, time between classes as determined by the Department, and travel time to and from school only.
 - x. Correspondence courses, home study courses, and study time are not allowable educational activities for DES Child Care Assistance.
- c. Cash Assistance participants who are sanctioned due to Jobs noncompliance are ineligible for Child Care Assistance for education and training activities in any month when a Jobs sanction is applied to the Cash Assistance case, unless the education and training activities are Jobs approved.
4. Teen Parents in Education and Training Activities. Teen parents are eligible for Child Care Assistance for education and training activities according to the following criteria:
 - a. The teen parent is under age 20.
 - b. The teen parent is attending high school, G.E.D., or E.S.O.L. classes, or remedial educational activities in pursuit of a high school diploma.
 - c. Child Care Assistance for teen parents for the educational activities described in this Section is not time-limited. The teen parent shall continue to receive assistance for the educational activity if eligibility criteria are met and until the teen parent:
 - i. Receives a diploma or certificate; or
 - ii. Attains the age of 20 years, whichever occurs first.
 - d. If the teen parent attends post-secondary educational activities, the eligibility criteria outlined under "Post- Secondary Education" in subsection (A)(3)(a) shall apply.
 - e. The Department shall authorize Child Care Assistance for actual class time, time between classes as determined by the Department, and travel time to and from school only.
 - f. Correspondence courses, home study courses, and study time are not allowable educational activities for Child Care Assistance.
 - g. Cash Assistance participants who have been sanctioned due to Jobs noncompliance are ineligible for Child Care Assistance for education and training activities in any month that a Jobs noncompliance sanction is applied to the Cash Assistance case, unless the education and training activities are Jobs approved.
 5. Participation in Jobs Approved Activities. Individuals participating in the Jobs Program and who receive Cash Assistance shall be eligible for Child Care Assistance if the following criteria are met.
 - a. The individual is referred by a Jobs Program Specialist to CCA for Child Care Assistance.
 - b. The individual is required to contact a local DES Child Care Office to notify CCA of the selection of a provider, and to cooperate with CCA to arrange child care services.
 - c. The Child Care service authorization shall be based on the days and hours of the approved Jobs activity as specified by the Jobs Program Specialist in the Jobs referral.
 - d. Jobs participants shall receive Child Care Assistance for Jobs approved educational and training activities only. Educational and training activities that are not Jobs approved are not eligible activities for Child Care Assistance for Jobs participants.
 6. Unable or Unavailable to Provide Care. Clients who are unable or unavailable to care for their own children for a portion of a 24-hour day are eligible for Child Care Assistance according to the following criteria.
 - a. Clients who are unable to care for their own children due to a physical, mental, or emotional disability are eligible for Child Care Assistance when the diagnosis, inability to care for the children, and anticipated recovery date (or the date of the next medical evaluation) have been verified by a licensed physician, certified psychologist, or certified behavioral health specialist.
 - b. The Department shall authorize Child Care Assistance to cover:
 - i. The amount of time the client is unable to care for the child; and
 - ii. The amount of time needed for ongoing treatment for the specified condition as verified by the physician, certified psychologist, or certified behavioral health specialist.
 - c. Child Care Assistance shall not cover intermittent and routine appointments that are not part of an ongoing treatment plan.
 - d. Clients participating in a drug rehabilitation program are eligible for Child Care Assistance to participate in activities as specified by the drug rehabilitation program.
 - e. Clients participating in a court-ordered community service program are eligible for Child Care Assistance to support required community service participation as specified by the court.
 - f. Clients who are residents of a homeless or domestic violence shelter are eligible for Child Care Assistance based on shelter residency, and on verification provided by an authorized representative at the shelter. Child Care Assistance shall cover:
 - i. The days and hours that the client is unavailable to provide care to their own child due to participation in shelter-directed activities as verified by an authorized representative of the shelter; and
 - ii. The days and hours that the client is unable to provide care to the client's own child due to a physical, mental, or emotional disability as verified by a licensed physician, certified psychologist, or a certified behavioral health specialist.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

B. Gaps In Employment. Clients receiving Child Care Assistance are eligible for continued assistance during gaps in employment.

1. The Department shall continue Child Care Assistance for each parent, legal guardian, or relative caretaker in the eligible family during no more than two gaps in employment of 30 days in each 12-month period.
2. The Department shall authorize Child Care Assistance during a 30-day gap in employment beginning the day after the last day worked, after the client provides verification of his or her job termination date.
3. Gaps in employment may be consecutive (if requested).
 - a. The Department shall continue Child Care Assistance for an additional 30 days upon request of the client, if the client has not already used Child Care Assistance during two gaps in employment in the most recent 12-month period immediately preceding the job termination date.
 - b. The second gap in employment shall begin the day after the last day of the first gap in employment.
4. The Department shall continue to authorize the same number of units of Child Care Assistance as previously authorized for the employment activity.
5. The Department shall decrease the client's fee level and copayment under Appendix A, based on the loss of earned income effective the date that terminated employment has been verified, or the day after the last day worked, whichever is the later date.
6. The Department shall end Child Care Assistance during a gap in employment on the 30th day after the client's last day worked, or on the 60th day after the client's last day worked if two consecutive gaps were authorized, unless the client can verify participation in a new eligible activity.
7. When a client fails to report job loss timely as described under R6-5-4911(A)(1), and continues to use Child Care Assistance, the Department shall automatically reduce the overpayment period by subtracting any unused gaps in employment in lieu of the corresponding months of overpayment.
8. Child care utilized during a gap in employment shall count toward the 60 month per child time limit for Child Care Assistance under R6-5-4919.
9. CPS Referred Families and CPS and DDD Foster Families.
 - a. Child Care Assistance shall be provided to families requiring assistance as documented in a CPS case plan, or to children who are in the care, custody, and control of the Department, and who need Child Care Assistance as documented in a foster care case plan.
 - b. Eligibility for Child Care Assistance under this provision shall be determined by CPS and DDD on a case by case basis.

C. Verification of Eligible Activity or Need. The client shall verify eligible activities and needs as requested by the Department. Acceptable verification shall include:

1. Pay stubs for the most recent 30-day period;
2. Employer's statement verifying start date, hourly rate of pay, work schedule, and frequency of pay including:
 - a. The date of receipt of the first full paycheck if the client is newly employed; and
 - b. The last day worked, if the client's employment has terminated.
3. Quarterly or annual tax statement for the most recent calendar quarter or year to verify self-employment activities;

4. Self-employment log to document self-employment activities and income accompanied by receipts for gross sales and business expenses for the most recent calendar month or quarter;
5. Written verification from an educational institution to verify days and hours of attendance, start and end dates of the activity, educational level, and satisfactory progress;
6. Written verification from a licensed physician, certified psychologist, or certified behavioral health specialist indicating the diagnosis, inability to care for the child, days and hours that child care is needed, and the anticipated recovery date;
7. Written verification from a homeless or domestic violence shelter indicating the days, hours, and duration that child care is needed as prescribed in subsection (A)(6)(f).

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3).
Amended by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Editor's Note: *The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.*

R6-5-4913. Applicants and Recipients as Child Care Providers

- A.** The client for Child Care Assistance may also be the child care provider for any child for whom assistance is requested when:
 1. The client works for but is not the DES contracted party for the provision of Child Care Assistance;
 2. The client receives monetary compensation for work performed as a child care provider;
 3. The client cares for other unrelated children, for whom client does not receive Child Care Assistance, as well as for the child for whom the client has applied for Child Care Assistance; and
 4. The client is unavailable to provide care to the child for whom assistance is requested. When the client is also the child care provider, this is defined as:
 - a. There is no "not for compensation" slot available for the child; and
 - b. Caring for the child as well as for the other children for whom the child care provider receives compensation, would exceed the ratio per state certification or licensing standards pursuant to A.R.S. § 36-897.01 and 6 A.A.C. 5, Article 52.
- B.** If there is no "not for compensation" slot available for the child, and other eligibility criteria described in this Article are met, the client for Child Care Assistance may also be the child care provider for the child for whom assistance is requested.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3).

Editor's Note: *The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not sub-*

mit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4914. Income Eligibility Criteria

- A.** Child Care Assistance Without Regard to Income. The Department shall not determine income eligibility for Child Care Assistance for the following:
1. Jobs participants who need Child Care Assistance to participate in the Jobs Program, and who are referred to CCA as prescribed in R6-5-4904(B).
 2. Cash Assistance participants who need Child Care Assistance to maintain employment.
 3. CPS referred families, and CPS or DDD foster families who need Child Care Assistance as documented in a CPS or foster care case plan, and who are referred to CCA as prescribed in R6-5-4904(B).
- B.** Child Care Assistance With Regard to Income. The Department shall determine income eligibility for Child Care Assistance for the following:
1. Former Cash Assistance participants who need Child Care Assistance to maintain employment as prescribed in R6-5-4916(A).
 2. Clients who are not Cash Assistance participants but who need Child Care Assistance to maintain employment.
 3. Teen parents who need Child Care Assistance for educational activities as prescribed in R6-5-4912(A)(4).
 4. Clients who need Child Care Assistance because they are unable or unavailable to care for their own children due to physical, mental or emotional disability, participation in a drug treatment or court-ordered community service program, or residency in a homeless or domestic violence shelter as prescribed in R6-5-4912(A)(6).
- C.** Income Maximum for Child Care Assistance. The Department shall determine income eligibility by calculating the gross monthly income of all family members included in family size unless otherwise excluded as prescribed in subsections (D), (E), (F), and (H).
1. If the gross monthly income for the family is equal to or less than 165% FPL, the family meets the income eligibility requirements for Child Care Assistance.
 2. If the gross monthly income for the family exceeds 165% FPL, the family does not meet the income eligibility requirements for Child Care Assistance.
- D.** Family Size Determination. The Department shall include the countable income of every person included in family size for the purpose of determining income eligibility as prescribed in this subsection.
1. Family size shall consist of:
 - a. The applicant for Child Care Assistance;
 - b. The applicant's natural, adoptive, and step children;
 - c. Any other parent or responsible person living in the household who is legally and financially responsible for either the applicant, or for the children needing care;
 - d. The children of the other parent or responsible person residing in the same household; and
 - e. The tax claimant under subsection R6-5-4914(D)(3).
 2. When a parent applies for Child Care Assistance for a natural, adoptive, or step child, the Department shall:
 - a. If the applicant and other adult in the household are married, or have children in common who need child care, make one family size determination for the family.
 - b. Count the income of both parents.
 3. When a tax claimant resides in the household with a parent who is applying for or receiving Child Care Assistance, the Department shall include the tax claimant in family size if:
 - a. The tax claimant states an intention to claim any of the following members of the eligible family residing in the same household as a dependent on the tax claimant's federal or state income tax return for the current calendar year:
 - i. The parent who is the applicant;
 - ii. The parent's natural, adoptive, or step children less than 18 years of age;
 - iii. The parent's spouse;
 - iv. The other parent of the children for whom assistance is requested, or who are receiving Child Care Assistance; or
 - v. The dependent children of the other parent residing in the household, and who are included in family size.
 - b. The tax claimant signs a declaration stating the intention to claim specific members of the eligible family as tax dependents for the current calendar year.
 4. The Department shall include the tax claimant's dependent children under age 18 and spouse residing in the same household in family size.
 5. When the applicant and his or her spouse are legally married and do not reside in the same household, but have the intention of remaining a family, the Department shall include the spouse in family size if the absent spouse is engaged in an eligible activity under R6-5-4912.
 6. When a caretaker relative applies for Child Care Assistance for another related child only:
 - a. Family size shall consist of the other related child or children only; and
 - b. The Department shall exclude both the caretaker relative and his or her spouse from the family size determination.
 7. When the applicant applies for Child Care Assistance for natural, adoptive, or step children, and also for another related child, the Department shall make one family size determination for the family:
 - a. Family size shall consist of the applicant, the applicant's child, any other related eligible children who need care, and any other parent or responsible person in the household.
 - b. Any income received by or for an "other related" child less than 13 years of age shall be counted.
 - c. If there is another relative in the household who states an intention to claim an other related child as a dependent for income tax purposes, this tax claimant must be the applicant for the child. The Department shall determine family size separately for this child under R6-5-4914(D)(6).
 8. When an unwed minor parent applies for Child Care Assistance for his or her own child, and resides with his or her parents:
 - a. The Department shall include the following in family size, unless the minor parent or the minor parent's children are tax dependents as described under subsection (d) below:
 - i. The minor parent; and
 - ii. The minor parent's child.
 - b. The Department shall not include the parents and siblings of the unwed minor parent in family size.
 - c. The Department shall deem a portion of the monthly gross countable income received by the parent of the minor parent to be available to meet the needs of the

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- unwed minor parent and his or her children as described in this subsection, unless the parent of the minor parent is a tax claimant, under subsection (d) below.
- i. The Department shall calculate the monthly gross countable income of the parents of the unwed minor parent;
 - ii. The Department shall subtract the amount of monthly gross countable income that equates to 165% FPL as specified in Appendix A, for the number of parents and siblings of the unwed minor parent residing in the same household only; and
 - iii. The Department shall count the remaining monthly gross countable income received by the parents of the unwed minor parent as available to meet the needs of the unwed minor parent and his or her children in the income eligibility determination.
- d. If a parent of the minor parent is a tax claimant who intends to claim the minor parent or the minor parent's child as a tax dependent, the Department shall determine family size as follows:
 - i. The Department shall include the tax claimant, the tax claimant's spouse, and the tax claimant's dependent children residing in the same household in family size with the minor parent, and his or her child; and
 - ii. The Department shall count all countable income received by the tax claimant and the tax claimant's spouse in the income eligibility determination.
9. When a married, separated, widowed, or divorced minor parent applies for Child Care Assistance for his or her own children:
 - a. The Department shall include the minor parent and his or her own dependent children in family size;
 - b. The Department shall include monthly gross countable income received by the minor parent and the other parent or responsible person residing in the home in the income eligibility determination;
 - c. The Department shall not consider income received by the parent of the minor parent in the income eligibility determination, unless the parent of the minor parent is a tax claimant, under subsection (8)(d); and
 - d. The Department shall not include parents and siblings of the minor parent in family size, unless the parent of the minor parent is a tax claimant, under subsection (8)(d).
 10. If a tax claimant included in family size is also a parent who needs Child Care Assistance for his or her own child, the tax claimant shall submit a separate application.
 - a. The Department shall make a separate eligibility and family size determination for the tax claimant's dependent children less than age 18.
 - b. The Department shall include the parent, spouse or other parent or responsible person, and their dependent children in family size.
 11. When a guardian applies for Child Care Assistance for a child in guardianship only, the Department shall:
 - a. Make one family-size determination for the child in guardianship.
 - b. Include all children in guardianship in family size.
 - c. Exclude the guardian and the guardian's spouse from family size.
 - d. Count the income received by or for the children in guardianship.
 - e. If the parent of the child needing care is also in the household, the Department shall not include the parent in family size; and shall not count his or her income.
 12. When the applicant applies for Child Care Assistance for natural, step, or adoptive children in addition to the children in guardianship, the Department shall:
 - a. Make one family-size determination.
 - b. Include in family size the applicant, the applicant's children, the children in guardianship less than 13 years of age who need care, and any other parent or responsible person in the household.
 - c. Count the applicant's and other parent's or responsible person's income.
 - d. Count the income received by or for the children in guardianship less than 13 years of age.
 13. When a foster parent applies for Child Care Assistance for his or her own children:
 - a. The Department shall include the applicant, other parent or responsible person, and their children in family size; and
 - b. The Department shall not include the foster child in family size unless the foster child is a relative.
- E. Verification of Tax Claimant Status**
1. The Department shall verify tax claimant status as described in R6-5-4914(D) by requiring:
 - a. The client to submit a signed and dated declaration stating that no relative 18 years of age or older residing in the same household intends to claim any member of the eligible family as a tax dependent for the current calendar year; or,
 - b. The client and the relative 18 years of age or older residing in the same household who intends to claim a member of the eligible family as a tax dependent for the current calendar year to:
 - i. Submit a signed and dated declaration stating that fact; and,
 - ii. State the name of the family member whom the relative intends to claim as a tax dependent.
 2. The Department shall include the tax claimant, his or her spouse, and dependent children in family size upon receipt of the signed declaration.
 3. If the tax claimant no longer intends to claim a member of the eligible family as a tax dependent, the client must sign and date a new declaration.
 - a. The new declaration shall specify that the tax claimant no longer intends to claim a member of the eligible family as a tax dependent.
 - b. The Department shall remove the tax claimant, tax claimant's spouse, and his or her dependent children from family size after receipt of the signed declaration.
- F. Countable Income.** The Department shall count the gross monthly income of a family as prescribed in subsection (D); countable income shall include:
1. Gross earnings received for work including wages, salary, armed forces pay (with the exception of specifically designated allotments for food and shelter costs), commissions, tips, overtime, piece-rate payments, and cash bonuses earned, before any deductions.
 2. Net income from non-farm self employment including gross receipts minus business expenses. Gross receipts include the value of all goods sold and services rendered. Business expenses include costs of goods and services

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- purchased or produced, rent, heat, light, power, depreciation charges, wages, and salaries paid, business taxes, and other expenses incurred in operating the business. The value of salable merchandise consumed by the proprietors of retail stores is not included as part of net income. Payments on loans or mortgages obtained to increase capital investments in property or equipment are not allowed as deductible expenses.
3. Net income from farm self employment which includes gross receipts minus operating expenses. Gross receipts include the value of all products sold, government crop loans, money received from the rental of farm equipment to others, and incidental receipts from the sale of wood, sand, gravel, and similar items. Operating expenses include costs of feed, fertilizer, seed, and other farming supplies, wages paid to farmhands, depreciation charges, cash rent, interest on farm mortgages, farm building repairs, farm taxes, and other expenses incurred in operation of the farm. The value of fuel, food, or other farm products used for family living is not included as part of net income. Payments on loans or mortgages obtained to increase capital investments in property or equipment are not allowed as deductible expenses.
 4. Social Security payments prior to deductions for medical insurance including Social Security benefits and “survivors” benefits, and permanent disability insurance payments made by the Social Security Administration.
 5. Railroad retirement insurance income.
 6. Dividends including interest on savings, stocks and bonds, income and receipts from estates or trusts, net rental income or royalties, receipts from boarders or lodgers (net income received from furnishing room and board shall be 1/3 of the total amount charged). Interest on Series H. United States Government Savings bonds.
 7. Mortgage payments received shall be prorated on a monthly basis.
 8. Public assistance payments including payments from the following programs: Cash Assistance, Supplemental Security Income (SSI), State Supplementary Payments (SSP), General Assistance (GA), Bureau of Indian Affairs General Assistance (BIAGA), and Tuberculosis Control (TC).
 9. Pensions and annuities including pensions or retirement benefits paid to a retired person or their survivors by a former employer or by a union, or distributions or withdrawals from an individual retirement account.
 10. Unemployment Insurance payments including compensation received from government unemployment insurance agencies or private companies during periods of unemployment, and any strike benefits received from union funds.
 11. Workers’ compensation payments.
 12. Money received from the Domestic Volunteer Act when the adjusted hourly payment is equal to or greater than minimum wage; Action Volunteer Programs include VISTA, Foster Grandparent Program (FGP), Retired Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP), and Senior Companion Program (SCP).
 13. Alimony or spousal maintenance which shall be counted the month received.
 14. Child support which shall be counted the month received.
 15. Veterans’ pensions including benefits and disability payments paid periodically by the Veterans Administration to members of the Armed Forces or to a survivor of deceased veterans.
 16. Cash gifts received on a monthly basis from relatives, other individuals, and private organizations, as a direct payment in the form of money.
 17. Money received through the lottery, sweepstakes, contests, or through gambling ventures whether received on an annuity or lump sum basis.
 18. Any other source of income not specifically excluded in subsection (F).
- G. Excluded Income.** The Department shall exclude the items listed in this subsection when determining a family’s gross monthly income.
1. Per capita payments to or funds held in trust for any individual in satisfaction of a judgment of the Indian Claims Commission or the Court of Claims;
 2. Payments made pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act to the extent such payments are exempt from taxation under Section 21(a) of the Act;
 3. Money or capital gains received as a lump sum, from the sale of personal or real property, such as stocks, bonds, or a car (unless the person was engaged in the business of selling such property, in which case the net proceeds would be counted as income from self employment);
 4. Withdrawals of bank deposits;
 5. Loans; money borrowed;
 6. Tax refunds;
 7. Any monies received through the federal Earned Income Credit (EIC);
 8. One time lump sum awards or benefits, including:
 - a. Inherited funds;
 - b. Insurance awards;
 - c. Damages recovered in a civil suit;
 - d. Monies contributed by a client to a retirement fund that are later withdrawn prior to actual retirement; and
 - e. Retroactive public assistance payments;
 9. The value of U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) Food Stamps;
 10. The value of USDA-donated food;
 11. The value of any supplemental food assistance received under the Child Nutrition Act of 1966 and special food service program for children under the National School Lunch Act, the Women, Infant, and Children Program (WIC), Child and Adult Care Food Program (C.A.C.F.P.), and the School Lunch Program;
 12. Any payment received under the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970 (for example, Navajo/Hopi Relocation Act);
 13. Earnings of a child who is under the age of 18 and attending high school or other training program, and who is not a minor parent who needs Child Care Assistance for his or her own child;
 14. Home produce used for household consumption;
 15. Government-sponsored training program expenses (TRE payments) such as: training-related expenses paid to JOBS participants and Job Training Partnership Act (JTPA) training expenses paid directly to the client;
 16. The value of goods or services received in exchange for work;
 17. Interest on Series E, United States Government Savings bonds;
 18. Foster care maintenance payments received for care of foster children;
 19. Adoption subsidy payments received for the care of adopted children;
 20. Educational loans, grants, awards, and scholarships regardless of their source, including Pell Grants, Supple-

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- mental Educational Opportunity Grants (SEOG), Bureau of Indian Affairs (BIA) Student Assistance Grants, college work-study income, Carl D. Perkins Vocational and Applied Technology Education Act income, and any other state or local, public, or private educational loans, grants, awards, and scholarships;
21. Money received from the Domestic Volunteer Act when the adjusted hourly payment is less than minimum wage; Action Volunteer Programs include VISTA, Foster Grandparent Program (FGP), Retired Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP), and Senior Companion Program (SCP);
 22. Housing and Urban Development (HUD) benefits, cash allowances and credits against rent;
 23. Vendor payments including payments made directly to a third party by friends, relatives, charities, or agencies to pay bills for the client;
 24. Vocational Rehabilitation training-related expenses (TRE) which are reimbursements for expenses paid. Sub-sistence and maintenance allowances, and incentive payments not designated as wages;
 25. Disaster relief funds and emergency assistance provided under the Federal Disaster Relief Act, and comparable assistance provided by a state or local government, or disaster assistance organization;
 26. Energy assistance including all state or federal benefits designated as “energy assistance” or assistance from a municipal utility or non-profit agency;
 27. Agent Orange payments;
 28. Any other income specifically excluded by applicable state or federal law.
- H. Income Deduction.** Child support that is paid for dependents who do not reside in the same household with the eligible family shall be deducted from the monthly gross countable income prior to income calculation and fee level and copayment assignment as prescribed in subsection (I) and R6-5-4915.
- I. Income Calculation.** The Department shall calculate monthly income as prescribed in this subsection.
1. The Department shall include all income of all family members included in the family-size determination, other than income excluded as prescribed in R6-5-4914(F) in the determination of income eligibility.
 2. The Department shall calculate a monthly figure for each source of income separately with the appropriate method used for calculation.
 3. After calculating monthly income for each source of income, the Department shall add the monthly amounts from each source to obtain the total monthly income.
 4. The Department shall convert income received less often than monthly to a monthly figure as provided in this subsection.
 - a. The Department shall prorate the total income over the number of months that the income is intended to cover.
 - b. If the income is received on or after the date of application, a monthly share of income shall be considered beginning with its earliest possible effective date and for a number of months equal to the number of months which the income covers.
 - c. If the family receives the income prior to the date of application, the number of months that the income is intended to cover shall be equal to the number of months of coverage remaining.
 5. The Department shall anticipate income for a current or future month based on the averaged income received in the most recent 30-day period, unless the Department receives new information that indicates that the income has changed, as verified under subsection (J).
 - a. If the income received by the household has increased due to receipt of a new source of income, an increased work schedule, or a raise in salary or wages, the Department shall calculate the gross monthly countable income for the household based on the amount of income anticipated to be received on a monthly basis. The Department shall begin counting the new or increased income as described under subsection (6).
 - b. If the income received by the household has decreased due to loss of a source of income, a decreased work schedule, or a reduction in salary or wages, the Department shall cease counting the income effective the date that the client provides verification of the loss or reduction in income.
6. When a family receives a new or increased income source that will be received monthly, weekly, bi-weekly, or semi-monthly:
- a. The income shall not be considered available to the family until the date that the first full payment is received.
 - b. The Department shall not assess a new fee level or ineligibility to the client until the monies are available.
 - c. Once the client has already received the payment that includes the new or increased income source, and a higher fee level or ineligibility results:
 - i. The Department shall increase the fee level or terminate assistance no earlier than 10 days after the first full paycheck has been received; and
 - ii. The Department shall send a 10-day negative action notice prior to increasing the fee level or terminating assistance.
7. The Department shall convert income received more often than monthly, for a period covering less than a month, to a monthly amount by one of the methods listed below.
- a. If the income amount does not vary and is received monthly, weekly, bi-weekly, or semi-monthly, the conversion to a monthly amount will be obtained by multiplying the pay period amount by:
 - i. 1, if monthly;
 - ii. 4.3, if weekly;
 - iii. 2.15, if bi-weekly; or
 - iv. 2, if semi-monthly.
 - b. This amount shall be applied as income on an ongoing monthly basis until there is a change in the income.
 - c. If the monthly income received varies in amount and frequency, and exact monthly figures are unavailable, the Department shall use an average monthly figure.
8. When the Department calculates the gross monthly income for the family, the whole dollar amount only shall be used to determine income eligibility, and fee level and copayment assignment; any amount that is a fraction of a whole dollar shall be rounded down to the next whole dollar.
- J. Verification of Income.** The client shall verify income by providing written documentation of income as requested by the Department such as:
1. Pay stubs for the most recent calendar month, or for any month of potential overpayment;

2. Employer's statement verifying work schedule, hourly rate of pay, and frequency of pay;
3. Benefit award statements for the most recent benefit period;
4. Statements of account to verify interest income;
5. Quarterly or annual tax returns for the most recent quarter or year for self-employment income;
6. Self-employment log accompanied by gross sales receipts and business expense receipts for the most recent calendar month or quarter; and
7. Other written documentation from the source of the income indicating the amount of income received, source of income, frequency received, and naming the payee.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4915. Fee Level and Copayment Assignment

- A. The Department shall assign a fee level to the family based on family size and monthly gross countable income, as specified in Appendix A.
- B. The Department shall assign individual minimum required copayment amounts for each child in the family based on the fee level assignment, and the number of children needing care, as specified in Appendix A.
- C. The Department shall not assign a fee level or minimum required copayment to Jobs participants, Cash Assistance participants who need Child Care Assistance for employment, or families determined eligible and referred by CPS or DDD.
- D. When a client fails to pay the DES-required copayment, or fails to make satisfactory arrangements for payment of the DES-required copayment with a child care provider, the client is ineligible for Child Care Assistance.
- E. When the Department has determined that an client is ineligible for Child Care Assistance due to nonpayment of the copayment, the client is ineligible for any Child Care Assistance program that requires a copayment until past-due copayments have been paid, or until satisfactory arrangement have been made with the provider for payment.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4916. Special Eligibility Criteria

A. Transitional Child Care

1. Former Cash Assistance participants who are attempting to achieve independence from the Cash Assistance program, who need Child Care Assistance for employment, and who are otherwise eligible shall receive up to 24 months of Transitional Child Care Assistance.
2. The former Cash Assistance participant shall have received Cash Assistance in Arizona in at least one month and shall apply for Child Care Assistance within six months after the Cash Assistance case closure date.
3. The former Cash Assistance participant and any other parent or responsible person in the household shall need Child Care Assistance to maintain employment.
4. The most recent Cash Assistance case closure shall not have been due to a sanction for Jobs or Child Support noncompliance, and the Cash Assistance participant shall not have been sanctioned due to intentional program violation (IPV) at the time of the most recent Cash Assistance case closure.

B. Cash Assistance Diversion Participants.

1. Applicants for Cash Assistance who are diverted from long-term Cash Assistance through the Cash Assistance Diversion program shall be treated as Cash Assistance participants during the three-month period that the Cash Assistance Diversion payment covers.
2. Cash Assistance Diversion participants shall be eligible for Child Care Assistance for employment activities without regard to income as prescribed in R6-5-4914(A) during the three-month Diversion period.
3. Cash Assistance Diversion participants shall be eligible for Child Care Assistance for job search activities during the three-month Diversion period.
4. Cash Assistance Diversion participants shall be eligible for Transitional Child Care after the three-month Diversion period if the income eligibility requirements in R6-5-4914(B) and the TCC requirements in subsection (A) of this provision are met.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4917. Waiting List for Child Care Assistance

A. Implementation of a Waiting List for Child Care Assistance.

1. The Department may implement a waiting list for Child Care Assistance whenever it determines that sufficient funding is not available to sustain benefits for all of the applicants requesting assistance.
 - a. The Department may implement a waiting list for all applicants under subsection (B); or,
 - b. The Department may implement a partial waiting list and prioritize access to Child Care Assistance for applicants based on income under subsection (D).
2. When the waiting list is in effect, the Department shall place applicants determined to be eligible for Child Care

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

Assistance on the waiting list under this subsection, and shall not authorize Child Care Assistance until the Department determines that sufficient funding is available.

- B. Applicants Who Are Subject To the Waiting List.** When the waiting list is in effect, the Department shall place applicants determined to be eligible for Child Care Assistance on the waiting list, including individuals who are reapplying for Child Care Assistance following case closure. The Department shall place the following applicants on the waiting list:
1. Applicants who are not Cash Assistance participants but who need Child Care Assistance to maintain employment under R6-5-4912(A).
 2. Teen parents who need Child Care Assistance for educational activities under R6-5-4912(D).
 3. Applicants who need Child Care Assistance because they are unable or unavailable to care for their own children due to physical, mental, or emotional disability, participation in a drug treatment or court-ordered community service program, or residency in a homeless or domestic violence shelter under R6-5-4912(F).
- C. Applicants Who Are Not Subject To the Waiting List.** When the waiting list is in effect, the Department shall not place the following applicants determined eligible for Child Care Assistance on the waiting list, and shall proceed to authorize Child Care Assistance under R6-5-4918.
1. Jobs participants who need Child Care Assistance to participate in the Jobs Program, and who are referred to CCA under R6-5-4904(B).
 2. Cash Assistance participants who need Child Care Assistance to maintain employment under R6-5-4904(B).
 3. CPS referred families, and CPS or DDD foster families who need Child Care Assistance as documented in a CPS or foster care case plan, and who are referred to CCA under R6-5-4904(B).
 4. Former Cash Assistance participants who need Child Care Assistance to maintain employment under R6-5-4916(A).
- D. Prioritization of Applicants for Child Care Assistance When the Waiting List Is In Effect.** The Department shall prioritize applicants for authorization of Child Care Assistance when the waiting list is in effect under this subsection.
1. Prioritization Based On Income.
 - a. Families with gross monthly incomes at or below 100% of the Federal Poverty Level (FPL) receive the highest priority for assistance;
 - b. The Department shall prioritize the remainder of families applying for Child Care Assistance when the waiting list is in effect in the following order:
 - i. Families with gross monthly incomes between 101% FPL and 110% FPL;
 - ii. Families with gross monthly incomes between 111% FPL and 120% FPL;
 - iii. Families with gross monthly incomes between 121% FPL and 130% FPL;
 - iv. Families with gross monthly incomes between 131% FPL and 140% FPL;
 - v. Families with gross monthly incomes between 141% FPL and 150% FPL;
 - vi. Families with gross monthly incomes between 151% FPL and 160% FPL;
 - vii. Families with gross monthly incomes between 161% FPL and 165% FPL;
 2. Prioritization Based On Application Date. The Department shall place clients determined eligible for Child Care Assistance on the waiting list effective the date that the Department receives an identifiable application, under R6-5-4904(A)(2).
- E. Cooperation Requirement for Clients on the Waiting List.**
1. Clients shall cooperate with the Department to maintain eligibility while on the waiting list, under R6-5-4911(A).
 2. If the family's household income changes, the client shall notify the Department of the change in income within 2 workdays.
 3. If someone moves in or out of the household, the client is required to notify the Department within 2 workdays.
 4. The Department shall recalculate gross household income and notify the client of any changes in priority status described under subsection (D) based on the change in income or family size.
- F. Loss of Employment While On the Waiting List.**
1. If the parent or caretaker of the child loses employment while on the waiting list, the family may remain on the waiting list without an eligible activity.
 2. When the Department selects the family for release from the waiting list under subsection (H), the Department shall require the parent or caretaker of the child to verify participation in an eligible activity under R6-5-4912 before the Department authorizes the family to receive Child Care Assistance.
- G. Determination of Ineligibility While On the Waiting List.**
1. If the family becomes ineligible for Child Care Assistance while on the waiting list, or during release from the waiting list under subsection (J), the Department shall remove the client from the waiting list and close the case.
 2. The client shall submit a new application and verify eligibility for Child Care Assistance in order to be added back onto the list effective the new application date.
- H. Selection from the Waiting List.**
1. The Department shall select clients for release from the waiting list within each level of income priority as described under subsection (D), and in application date order.
 2. When the Department notifies the client that he or she is being released from the waiting list, the Department may require the client to verify income, employment, other household circumstances or provider selection prior to being authorized for Child Care Assistance.
- I. Clients Determined Eligible Upon Selection for Release from the Waiting List.**
1. The Department shall authorize Child Care Assistance effective a date specified by the Department based on the availability of funding, after the client has submitted any requested verification and the Department has determined that the family remains eligible for Child Care Assistance.
 2. If the client is eligible for Child Care Assistance, the Department shall authorize Child Care Assistance, and shall notify the client in writing regarding:
 - a. The start date of Child Care Assistance;
 - b. The amount of assistance authorized for each child under R6-5-4918; and
 - c. The assigned fee level and copayment for each child.
- J. Clients Determined Ineligible Upon Selection for Release from the Waiting List.**
1. If the client is not eligible for Child Care Assistance as described in R6-5-4920, the Department shall notify the client regarding ineligibility under R6-5-4921.
 2. The Department shall require the client to submit a new application and verify eligibility for Child Care Assistance.

tance in order to be added back onto the list effective the new application date, if a waiting list remains in effect.

K. Clients Selected for Release from the Waiting List in Error.

1. If the Department determines that a client was not eligible for selection from the waiting list, and the waiting list remains in effect, the Department shall proceed as described under this subsection.
2. If the Department determines that the client is currently at a lower level of priority for assistance under subsection (D)(1) due to a previously unreported change in income or family size, the Department shall not authorize Child Care Assistance.
3. The Department shall reinstate the client on the waiting list effective the existing application date; and,
4. Notify the family in writing of reinstatement to the waiting list and the newly assigned level of priority.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3). Former R6-5-4917 renumbered to R6-5-4918; new R6-5-4917 made by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4918. Authorization of Child Care Assistance

- A. Authorization Based on Eligible Activity or Need.** The Department shall authorize Child Care Assistance for a portion of each 24-hour day based on the verified eligible activity or need of the parent and responsible person for the child needing care.
- B. Authorization Based on Unavailability.** The amount of Child Care Assistance authorized by the Department shall be based on the amount of time that the client and any other parent or responsible person in the household are unavailable or incapable to provide care to their own children due to an eligible activity or need as prescribed in R6-5-4911(F) and R6-5-4912. When there are two or more parents or responsible persons in the household, Child Care Assistance shall be authorized for the amount of time that neither parent or responsible person is available due to an eligible activity or need.
- C. Authorization for Self-employment Activities.**
 1. The Department shall authorize Child Care Assistance for self-employment activities based on monthly net income divided by the current hourly minimum wage standard.
 2. Authorization of Child Care Assistance for self-employment activities shall not exceed the lesser of:
 - a. The maximum number of Child Care Assistance units that can be authorized as prescribed in subsections (B) and (D), or
 - b. The number of hours calculated by dividing monthly net income from self-employment by the amount of the hourly minimum wage standard, or
 - c. The number of hours of Child Care Assistance needed by the client to perform self employment activities.
- D. Six-child Authorization Limit.**
 1. The Department shall authorize no more than six children in the eligible family at any given point in time.

- a. The six-child authorization limit applies to clients under this subsection.

- i. Clients who are not Cash Assistance participants but who need Child Care Assistance to maintain employment;
- ii. Teen parents who need Child Care Assistance for educational activities under R6-5-4912(D); and
- iii. Clients who need Child Care Assistance because they are unable or unavailable to care for their own children due to physical, mental, or emotional disability, participation in a drug treatment or court-ordered community service program, or residency in a homeless or domestic violence shelter under R6-5-4912(F).

- b. The six-child authorization limit shall not apply to the following clients:

- i. Jobs participants who need Child Care Assistance to participate in the Jobs Program, and who are referred to CCA under R6-5-4904(B);
- ii. Cash Assistance participants who need Child Care Assistance to maintain employment;
- iii. CPS referred families, and CPS or DDD foster families who need Child Care Assistance as documented in a CPS or foster care case plan, and who are referred to CCA under R6-5-4904(B); and
- iv. Former Cash Assistance participants who need Child Care Assistance to maintain employment under R6-5-4916(A).

- c. For eligible families who are not subject to the six-child limit, there is no limit to the number of eligible children whom the Department can authorize to receive Child Care Assistance in the eligible family.

2. If the eligible family requests Child Care Assistance for more than six children, the family shall select the six children to be authorized to receive Child Care Assistance.
3. If the family fails to designate six children to receive Child Care Assistance as requested, the Department shall authorize the six youngest children.
4. If the client is already receiving Child Care Assistance for six children and requests assistance for a new child, the Department shall not authorize assistance for the new child until the client notifies the Department which child will no longer receive Child Care Assistance.

E. Units of Child Care Assistance.

1. The Department shall authorize Child Care Assistance in full- and part-day units;
2. The Department shall not authorize more than 31 units for each child, per child care provider in a calendar month;
3. A part-day unit of Child Care Assistance is less than six hours;
4. A full-day unit of Child Care Assistance is six hours or more;
5. Each child care provider determines the upper limit of what constitutes a full day of care for that provider.

F. Date of Eligibility. The Department shall approve eligibility for Child Care Assistance effective the application file date or referral receipt date as described in R6-5-4904 if the client satisfies all applicable conditions of eligibility as prescribed in this Article.

G. Date of Authorization.

1. The Department shall authorize Child Care Assistance to begin effective the start date of the eligible activity or need, but not earlier than application file date, request date, or referral receipt date as described in R6-5-4904.

2. The Department may authorize Child Care Assistance with an effective date that precedes the referral receipt date when the referral is received untimely due to administrative delay and the eligible start date of the activity or need precedes the referral receipt date for clients who are referred for Child Care Assistance as described in R6-5-4904 (B).

H. Exclusion from Authorization. The Department shall not authorize Child Care for educational services for children enrolled in grades 1 through 12 when such services are provided during the regular school day.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3). Former R6-5-4918 renumbered to R6-5-4920; new R6-5-4918 renumbered from R6-5-4917 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Editor's Note: *The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.*

R6-5-4919. Time Limit for Child Care Assistance

Under A.R.S. § 46-803(K), each child shall receive time-limited Child Care Assistance, unless the child's parents or caretakers qualify for an extension under this Section.

A. Clients Who Are Subject To the Time Limit.

1. Clients who are not Cash Assistance participants but who need Child Care Assistance to maintain employment;
2. Teen parents who need Child Care Assistance for educational activities under R6-5-4912(D); and
3. Clients who need Child Care Assistance because they are unable or unavailable to care for their own children due to physical, mental, or emotional disability, participation in a drug treatment or court-ordered community service program, or residency in a homeless or domestic violence shelter under R6-5-4912(F).

B. Clients Who Are Not Subject To the Time Limit.

1. Jobs participants who need Child Care Assistance to participate in the Jobs Program, and who are referred to CCA under R6-5-4904(B);
2. Cash Assistance participants who need Child Care Assistance to maintain employment;
3. CPS referred families, and CPS or DDD foster families who need Child Care Assistance as documented in a CPS or foster care case plan, and who are referred to CCA under R6-5-4904(B); and
4. Former Cash Assistance participants who need Child Care Assistance to maintain employment under R6-5-4916(A).

C. Effective Date of the Time Limit. The 60-month time limit shall begin:

1. For applicants of Child Care Assistance eligible under any of the categories listed in subsection (A) who file an application on or after January 1, 2007, on the date the application is received by the Department.
2. For clients receiving Child Care Assistance on January 1, 2007 under subsection (A), January 1, 2007.
3. For clients receiving Child Care Assistance on January 1, 2007 under subsection (B), the first date that the Department determines that the existing client is eligible for

Child Care Assistance under one of the categories described in subsection (A).

D. Calculation of the Time Limit.

1. Each child receiving Child Care Assistance under subsection (A) shall receive time-limited assistance for:
 - a. Any combination of 1380 paid full or part day child care units; or
 - b. Child Care Assistance that spans 60 calendar months, whichever is later. A calendar month is one in which the Department pays for at least one full- or part-day unit.
2. Any unit of assistance used by the child, and later identified as a provider or agency caused overpayment shall not count toward the child's time limit.
3. Any unit of assistance used by the child, and later identified as a client-caused overpayment shall not count toward the child's time limit, if the family repays the overpayment.
4. The Department shall apply the time limit individually to each child in the family, and not to the parent or caretaker of the child.
 - a. If a different caretaker applies for the child at a later point in time, each child will be entitled to the remaining portion of time-limited Child Care Assistance that has not yet been utilized.
 - b. Any Child Care Assistance utilized by the child as part of an eligible family that was exempt from the time limit under subsection (B) shall not count toward the child's time limit.

E. Expiration of the Time Limit.

1. When a child exhausts time-limited of Child Care Assistance under this subsection, the Department shall stop assistance for the child unless the parents or caretakers of the child qualify for an extension under Section (F).
2. When all of the children in a family have exhausted the time limits of Child Care Assistance, the Department shall terminate assistance for the family unless the parents or caretakers:
 - a. Qualify for an extension under subsection (F); or
 - b. Are no longer subject to the time limit as described in subsection (B).

F. Extension of the Time Limit for Child Care Assistance.

1. The Department shall grant a 6-month extension to the time limit if the parents or caretakers show efforts toward self-sufficiency during the most recent 6-month period. The Department may elect to grant extensions on a 12-month basis. In order to qualify for an extension, the parents or caretakers in the family shall:
 - a. Currently be engaged in an activity that promotes self-sufficiency, which means the parents or caretakers continue to:
 - i. Be employed a monthly average of 20 or more hours per week;
 - ii. Be employed less than 20 hours per week and earning at least minimum wage;
 - iii. Be employed a monthly average of at least 20 hours per week while attending school or training;
 - iv. Remain self-employed with a net profit equating to a monthly average of 20 hours per week times minimum wage;
 - v. Attend high school, G.E.D. classes, or remedial education for the attainment of a high school diploma for a teen parent under 20 years of age;
 - vi. Follow the treatment plan prescribed by a physician, psychiatrist, psychologist for the treat-

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- ment of a specified mental, physical, or emotional condition, which precludes the parent or caretaker for caring for his or her own child for a portion of a 24-hour day;
- vii. Participate in a drug/alcohol rehabilitation plan or court-ordered community service plan; or
 - viii. Participate in a homeless or domestic violence case plan while residing in a shelter; and,
- b. Sign and date the “Self-Sufficiency Statement” and declare that the parents or caretakers have taken at least one of the following actions during the most recent six or 12-month period to promote self-sufficiency:
- i. Received a job promotion, or an increase in wages, hours, or benefits;
 - ii. Remained consistently employed;
 - iii. Remained self-employed and consistently demonstrated a net profit;
 - iv. Applied for a better job;
 - v. Left one job for a better job (higher pay, more hours, better schedule, or better benefits);
 - vi. Registered with DES Employment Services (e.g., One Stop Career Center or DES Job Service) or another public or private employment agency, or job searched independently;
 - vii. Not requested Cash Assistance;
 - viii. Engaged in activities to pursue or maintain child support payments from an absent parent through DES Child Support Enforcement, the county attorney’s office, or a private attorney;
 - ix. Attended work-related school or training, or pursued a degree or certificate that will lead to enhanced career opportunities;
 - x. Attended high school, remedial education for the attainment of a high school diploma or G.E.D. classes;
 - xi. Attended English for Speakers of Other Languages (E.S.O.L.) classes;
 - xii. Attended a trade or vocational school, college or university and made satisfactory progress in the activity;
 - xiii. Continued with a course of treatment under the direction of a physician, psychiatrist, or psychologist;
 - xiv. Followed a shelter case plan while residing in a domestic violence/homeless shelter;
 - xv. Participated in or completed a drug/alcohol rehabilitation or court-ordered community service program;
 - xvi. Participated in other employment-related activities or career-related training activities; or
 - xvii. Any other similar action acceptable to the Department that demonstrates that the parents or caretakers are moving toward self sufficiency.
- 2. If the parents or caretakers do not meet the conditions specified at subsections (1)(a) and (b), the family does not qualify for an extension of the time limit.
 - 3. If the parents or caretakers meet the conditions specified at subsections (1)(a) and (b), and all other eligibility criteria are met, the family shall qualify for additional six or 12-calendar month extension periods if the parents or caretakers continue to meet the criteria at the end of each extension period.
- G. Extension of the Time Limit after Case Closure. When a parent or caretaker applies for Child Care Assistance after the

time limit for the child in care has been exhausted, the parent or caretaker of the child may qualify for an extension as follows:

1. The parent or caretaker shall be an eligible applicant under R6-5-4911(B), and shall meet the criteria for Child Care Assistance eligibility;
2. All parents or caretakers shall meet the self-sufficiency criteria prescribed at R6-5-4919(F); and
3. The parent or caretaker may qualify for successive extensions of the time limit under subsection (F).

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3). Former R6-5-4919 renumbered to R6-5-4921; new R6-5-4919 made by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Editor’s Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor’s Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4920. Denial or Termination of Child Care Assistance

The Department shall deny or terminate Child Care Assistance and provide written notification as prescribed in R6-5-4921 when the client:

1. Is not an eligible applicant as prescribed in R6-5-4911(B);
2. Is not a U.S. citizen or legal resident of the U.S.;
3. Is not a resident of the state of Arizona;
4. Has no children under the age of 13;
5. Has income that exceeds the maximum allowable as prescribed in R6-5-4914(C);
6. Does not have an eligible need, and is not engaged in an eligible activity as prescribed in R6-5-4912;
7. Is available to care for the children for whom assistance is requested (or there is another parent or responsible person in the household who is not engaged in an eligible activity and is available to provide care);
8. Has not provided the information or documentation required for a determination or redetermination of eligibility;
9. Has failed to cooperate in the arrangement of child care services;
10. Has not selected a child care provider who is registered with the Department;
11. Has requested that the application be withdrawn or that assistance be terminated;
12. Is a member of a family that already has an active case or pending application on file for Child Care Assistance;
13. Cannot be located by phone or mail and mail addressed to last known address has been returned;
14. Is deceased, incarcerated, or confined to an institution; or
15. Does not satisfy one or more eligibility criteria listed in R6-5-4904 through R6-5-4916;
16. Has exhausted the 60-month lifetime limit for all children in the eligible family under R6-5-4919(D) and does not qualify for an extension.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp.

97-3). Former R6-5-4920 renumbered to R6-5-4923; new R6-5-4920 renumbered from R6-5-4918 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4921. Notification Requirements

- A.** The Department shall mail or deliver written notice to the client as follows:
1. On a decision about an application, within 30 calendar days of the date that the Department receives the completed application.
 2. On a positive action, the Department shall mail adequate notice on or before the date the action will become effective.
 3. On a change in the amount of authorized units based on a change in need, the Department shall mail adequate notice on or before the date the action will become effective.
 4. On a negative action, the Department shall mail the notice at least 10 calendar days in advance of the date the action will become effective.
 5. On changes in law or policy which affect entire classes or groups and concern issues not related to individual questions of fact, the Department shall issue notice of such action at least 10 calendar days in advance of the effective date of the action.
- B.** The Department shall not provide notice on a negative action when:
1. Child Care Assistance authorized for a specified period of time is terminated and the individual was informed in writing of the termination date when the Child Care Assistance was initiated;
 2. The applicant, client, or child is deceased; and
 3. There is a loss of contact with the client and mail addressed to the last known address has been returned.
- C.** Written notice shall include a statement of the action to be taken, the reasons for the intended action, citation to the specific rule supporting the action, and an explanation of the client's rights regarding a request for a fair hearing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3). Former R6-5-4921 renumbered to R6-5-4924; new R6-5-4921 renumbered from R6-5-4919 by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1997, Ch. 300, § 74(A). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4922. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3). Section repealed by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1005(A)(27). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Section.

R6-5-4923. Overpayments

- A.** Overpayments; Date of Discovery.
1. The Department shall pursue collection of all client- and provider-caused overpayments.
 2. The Department discovers an overpayment on the date the Department determines that an overpayment exists.
 3. The Department shall write an overpayment report within 90 days of the discovery date.
 4. If the CCA office suspects that an overpayment was caused by fraudulent activity, it shall refer the overpayment report to the Department's Office of Special Investigations for potential prosecution.
 5. The Department shall not attempt to recover an overpayment from a person who is not a current recipient when the overpayment was not the result of fraud, and the Department has exhausted reasonable efforts to collect the overpayment and has determined that it is no longer cost effective to pursue the claim.
- B.** Overpayments: Persons Liable. The Department shall pursue collection of an overpayment from:
1. The client if the overpayment was caused by the client;
 2. Any individual member of the family who was included in family size as prescribed in R6-5-4914 (D) during the overpayment period if the overpayment was caused by the client; or
 3. The child care provider if the overpayment was caused by the provider.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6; filed in the Secretary of State's Office June 30, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Former R6-5-4923 renumbered to R6-5-4925; new R6-5-4923 renumbered from R6-5-4920 by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R6-5-4924. Appeals

- A.** Entitlement to a Hearing.
1. An applicant for or recipient of Child Care Assistance is entitled to a hearing to contest the following Department actions:
 - a. Denial of the right to apply for assistance;
 - b. Complete or partial denial of an application for assistance;
 - c. Failure to make an eligibility determination on an application within 30 days of the application file date;
 - d. Suspension, termination, reduction, or withholding of assistance except as provided in subsection (B);
 - e. Increase in the fee level and DES-required copayment amount; or

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- f. The existence or amount of an overpayment attributed to the family or the terms of a plan to repay the overpayment.
 - 2. Applicants and recipients are not entitled to a hearing to challenge benefit adjustments made automatically as a result of changes in federal or state law, unless the Department has incorrectly applied such law to the individual seeking the hearing.
- B. Request for Hearing; Time Limits.**
- 1. A person who wishes to appeal a negative action shall file a written request for a fair hearing with a local CCA office, within 10 days of the negative action notice date.
 - 2. A request for a hearing is deemed filed;
 - a. On the date it is mailed, if transmitted via the United States Postal Service or its successor. The mailing date is as follows:
 - i. As shown by the postmark;
 - ii. As shown by the postage meter mark of the envelope in which it is received, if there is no postmark; or
 - iii. The date entered on the document as the date of its completion, if there is no postmark or no postage meter mark, or if the mark is illegible.
 - b. On the date actually received by the Department, if not sent through the mail as provided in subsection (B)(2)(a).
 - 3. The submission of any document is considered timely if the appellant proves that delay in submission was due to Department error or misinformation, or to delay caused by the U.S. Postal Service or its successor.
 - 4. Any document mailed by the Department is considered as having been given to the addressee on date it is mailed to the addressee's last known address. The date mailed shall be presumed to be the date shown on the document, unless otherwise indicated by the facts.
 - 5. The Office of Appeals shall deny any request that is not timely filed. A party may appeal a decision on the timeliness of an appeal.
- C. Hearing Requests; Preparation and Processing.**
- 1. Within two work days of receiving a request for appeal, the local CCA office shall notify the Office of Appeals of the hearing request.
 - 2. Within 10 days of receiving a request for appeal, the local CCA office shall prepare and forward to the Office of Appeals a prehearing summary which shall include:
 - a. The appellant's name (and case name, if different);
 - b. The appellant's SSN (or case number, if different);
 - c. The local office responsible for the appellant's case;
 - d. A brief summary of the facts surrounding, and the grounds supporting, the negative action;
 - e. Citations to the specific provisions of this Article or the Department's CCA manual which support the Department's action; and
- f. The decision notice and any other documents relating to the appeal.
 - 3. The local office shall mail the appellant a copy of the summary. Upon receipt of a hearing request, the Office of Appeals shall schedule the hearings.
- D. Continuation of Assistance Pending Appeal; Exceptions.**
- 1. If an appellant files a request for appeal within 10 calendar days of the negative action notice date, the Department shall continue assistance at the current level unless:
 - a. The appellant waives continuation of current assistance,
 - b. The appeal results from a change in federal or state law which mandates an automatic adjustment for all classes of recipients and does not involve a misapplication of the law, or
 - c. The appellant is requesting continuation of TCC benefits for longer than the 24-month eligibility period.
 - 2. The negative action shall be stayed until receipt of an official written decision in favor of the Department, except in the following circumstances:
 - a. At the hearing and on the record, the hearing officer finds that the sole issue involves application of law, and the Department properly applied the law and computed the assistance due the appellant;
 - b. A change in eligibility or assistance amount occurs for reasons other than those being appealed, and the eligible family receives and fails to timely appeal a notice of negative action concerning such change;
 - c. Federal or state law mandates an automatic adjustment for classes of recipients;
 - d. The appellant withdraws the request for hearing; or
 - e. The appellant fails to appear for a scheduled hearing without prior notice to the Office of Appeals, and the hearing officer does not rule in favor of the appellant based upon the record.
 - 3. Upon receipt of a decision in favor of the Department, the Department shall write an overpayment for the amount of any assistance the family received in excess of the correct amount, while the stay was in effect.

Historical Note

Section R6-5-4924 renumbered from R6-5-4921 by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R6-5-4925. Maximum Reimbursement Rates For Child Care
The Department shall pay the maximum reimbursement rates for child care as set forth in Appendix B.

Historical Note

Section R6-5-4925 renumbered from R6-5-4923 by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 92, effective December 31, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

Appendix A. Child Care Assistance Gross Monthly Income Eligibility Chart and Fee Schedule

ARIZONA DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC SECURITY
CHILD CARE ASSISTANCE GROSS MONTHLY INCOME ELIGIBILITY CHART AND FEE SCHEDULE

Effective October 1, 2014 through September 30, 2015

FAMILY SIZE	FEE LEVEL 1 (L1) INCOME MAXIMUM EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 85% FPL*	FEE LEVEL 2 (L2) INCOME MAXIMUM EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 100% FPL*	FEE LEVEL 3 (L3) INCOME MAXIMUM EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 135% FPL*	FEE LEVEL 4 (L4) INCOME MAXIMUM EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 145% FPL*	FEE LEVEL 5 (L5) INCOME MAXIMUM EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 155% FPL*	FEE LEVEL 6 (L6) INCOME MAXIMUM EQUAL TO OR LESS THAN 165% FPL*
1	0 – 828	829 – 973	974 – 1,314	1,315 – 1,411	1,412 – 1,509	1,510 – 1,606
2	0 – 1,115	1,116 – 1,311	1,312 – 1,770	1,771 – 1,901	1,902 – 2,033	2,034 – 2,164
3	0 – 1,403	1,404 – 1,650	1,651 – 2,228	2,229 – 2,393	2,394 – 2,558	2,559 – 2,723
4	0 – 1,690	1,691 – 1,988	1,989 – 2,684	2,685 – 2,883	2,884 – 3,082	3,083 – 3,281
5	0 – 1,978	1,979 – 2,326	2,327 – 3,141	3,142 – 3,373	3,374 – 3,606	3,607 – 3,838
6	0 – 2,266	2,267 – 2,665	2,666 – 3,598	3,599 – 3,865	3,866 – 4,131	4,132 – 4,398
7	0 – 2,553	2,554 – 3,003	3,004 – 4,055	4,056 – 4,355	4,356 – 4,655	4,656 – 4,955
8	0 – 2,840	2,841 – 3,341	3,342 – 4,511	4,512 – 4,845	4,846 – 5,179	5,180 – 5,513
9	0 – 3,128	3,129 – 3,680	3,681 – 4,968	4,969 – 5,336	5,337 – 5,704	5,705 – 6,072
10	0 – 3,416	3,417 – 4,018	4,019 – 5,425	5,426 – 5,827	5,828 – 6,228	6,229 – 6,484**
11	0 – 3,703	3,704 – 4,356	4,357 – 5,881	5,882 – 6,317	6,318 – 6,619**	
12	0 – 3,991	3,992 – 4,695	4,696 – 6,339	6,340 – 6,754**		

MINIMUM REQUIRED COPAYMENTS

Per child in care	full day = \$1.00 part day = \$0.50	full day = \$2.00 part day = \$1.00	full day = \$3.00 part day = \$1.50	full day = \$5.00 part day = \$2.50	full day = \$7.00 part day = \$3.50	full day = \$10.00 part day = \$5.00
----------------------	--	--	--	--	--	---

For families receiving Transitional Child Care (TCC) there is no co-pay assigned beyond the third child in the family

Full day = Six or more hours; Part day = Less than six hours

Families receiving Child Care Assistance based on Department of Child Safety Foster Care, the Jobs Program, or those who are receiving Cash Assistance (CA) and are employed, do not have an assigned fee level or a minimum required copayment. However, all families may be responsible for charges above the minimum required copayments if a provider's rates exceed allowable state reimbursement maximums or the provider has other additional charges.

* Federal Poverty Level (FPL) = U.S. Department of Health and Human Services 2014 poverty guidelines. The Arizona state statutory limit for child care assistance is 165 percent of the Federal Poverty Level.

** The Federal Child Care & Development Fund (CCDF) statutory limit for child care assistance is 85 percent of the Low Income Home Energy Assistance Program State Median Income (SMI) Estimates for Federal Fiscal Year (FFY) 2015, October 1, 2014 through September 30, 2015. 79 FR 42331-42332, July 21, 2014.

Historical Note

Appendix A adopted effective July 31, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 (Supp. 97-3). Appendix A repealed; new Appendix A adopted effective July 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State June 30, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Appendix A repealed; new Appendix A adopted by exempt rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 2379, effective July 1, 1999 (Supp. 99-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2726, effective July 1, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3111, effective July 1, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2952, effective July 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3207, effective July 1, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2938, effective July 1, 2004 (Supp. 04-3). Appendix A repealed; new Appendix A made by exempt rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2731, effective July 1, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Appendix A repealed; new Appendix A made by exempt rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 4137, effective October 1, 2005 (Supp. 05-3). Appendix A repealed; new Appendix A made by exempt rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2700, effective July 1, 2006 (Supp. 06-3). Appendix A amended by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 2583, effective July 1, 2007 (Supp. 07-2). Appendix A amended by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2859, effective July 1, 2008 (Supp. 08-2). Appendix A amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 702, effective April 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-1). Appendix A repealed; new Appendix A made by exempt rulemaking at

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

15 A.A.R. 1222, effective July 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Appendix A repealed; new Appendix A made by exempt rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 1334, effective July 1, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Appendix A repealed; new Appendix A made by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 2070, effective July 1, 2012 (Supp. 12-3). Appendix A repealed; new Appendix A made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 1988, effective July 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-3). Appendix A repealed; new Appendix A made by exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 1603, effective October 1, 2014 with an automatic repeal date of September 30, 2015. Filed June 3, 2016, therefore these exempt rules were in effect prior to the release of Supp. 16-1 (Supp. 16-1).

Editor's Note: The following Appendix was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1005(A)(27). Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means the Department did not submit this Appendix to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review and approval; and the Department was not required to hold public hearings on this Appendix.

Appendix B. Maximum Reimbursement Rates for Child Care

**ARIZONA DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMIC SECURITY
DIVISION OF EMPLOYMENT AND REHABILITATION SERVICES
CHILD CARE ADMINISTRATION**

**MAXIMUM REIMBURSEMENT RATES FOR CHILD CARE
(effective for services provided on or after 7/1/2007)**

CENTERS

Age Group	District I	District II	District III	District IV	District V	District VI
Birth < 1 yr:						
Full day	31.71	28.35	23.52	22.05	31.50	33.60
Part day	23.52	20.79	19.32	19.95	26.25	26.25
1 yr < 3 yrs:						
Full day	27.93	26.25	21.84	19.95	29.40	21.84
Part day	21.00	19.07	18.90	18.90	15.75	18.48
3 yrs < 6 yrs:						
Full day	24.99	23.19	21.00	18.90	21.00	19.95
Part day	17.85	16.80	15.75	16.80	13.02	13.65
6 yrs < 13 yrs:						
Full day	24.57	23.10	17.85	17.85	20.10	19.95
Part day	16.80	15.75	14.70	15.75	14.00	13.65

GROUP HOMES

Age Group	District I	District II	District III	District IV	District V	District VI
Birth < 1 yr:						
Full day	25.20	23.10	24.15	21.00	19.95	22.26
Part day	16.80	16.80	24.15	14.70	13.13	18.90
1 yr < 3 yrs:						
Full day	23.10	23.10	23.10	18.90	19.95	22.31
Part day	15.75	16.80	15.75	12.60	12.60	17.85
3 yrs < 6 yrs:						
Full day	21.00	21.00	23.10	18.90	19.95	19.43
Part day	15.75	16.80	14.65	12.60	12.60	16.80
6 yrs < 13 yrs:						
Full day	18.90	21.00	17.85	18.90	19.95	19.42
Part day	14.70	16.60	14.65	12.60	12.60	17.85

CERTIFIED FAMILY HOMES AND CERTIFIED IN-HOME PROVIDERS

Age Group	District I	District II	District III	District IV	District V	District VI
Birth < 1 yr:						
Full day	21.00	19.95	18.90	18.90	21.00	18.90
Part day	14.70	12.60	10.50	11.03	12.60	10.50
1 yr < 3 yrs:						
Full day	21.00	18.90	17.85	17.85	20.10	17.85
Part day	13.65	12.60	10.50	11.03	11.55	10.50
3 yrs < 6 yrs:						
Full day	18.90	18.90	16.80	17.85	18.90	16.80
Part day	12.60	12.60	10.50	11.03	10.50	10.50
6 yrs < 13 yrs:						
Full day	17.85	18.90	16.80	16.80	18.90	16.80
Part day	12.60	11.55	10.50	10.50	10.50	10.50

The actual reimbursement amount is equal to the reimbursement rate minus any DES designated co-payment. However, in no event shall the amount reimbursed exceed the lesser of the provider's actual charges or the maximum reimbursement rate minus any DES designated co-payment.

Payment Rates for Non-Certified Relative Providers (NCRPs) will be \$11.03 for Full day and \$6.30 for Part day, minus any DES designated co-payment. This rate will be paid to NCRPs statewide for care provided to children of all ages.

The maximum reimbursement rates may be increased by up to ten percent for child care providers who are nationally accredited.

Full day = six or more hours per day. Part day = less than six hours per day.

Historical Note

Appendix B adopted effective July 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State June 30, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Appendix B repealed; new Appendix B adopted by exempt rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 2379, effective July 1, 1999 (Supp. 99-3). "Non-Certified Relative Providers" section amended by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2726, effective July 1, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). "Centers," "Group Homes," and "Certified Family Homes and Certified In-home Providers" sections amended by exempt rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 4884, effective October 1, 2001 (Supp. 01-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3207, effective July 1, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Appendix B amended by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 2443, effective July 1, 2006 (Supp. 07-1). Appendix B amended by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 2586, effective July 1, 2007 (Supp. 07-2).

ARTICLE 50. CHILD CARE RESOURCE AND REFERRAL SYSTEM**R6-5-5001. Definitions**

The following definitions apply in this Article.

- "ADE" means the Arizona Department of Education, which administers the CACFP at the state level.
- "Alternate approval" means a status the ADE confers on an uncertified, unlicensed provider that demonstrates compliance with CACFP child care standards to the ADE.
- "Caregiver state licensing ratio requirements" means Arizona Department of Health Services (DHS) regulations that mandate DHS oversight of child care facilities with five or more children in care for compensation where child care is provided for periods of less than 24 hours per day.
- "Child care" means a compensated service that is provided to a child unaccompanied by a parent or guardian during a portion of a 24-hour day. The service includes supervised and planned care, training, recreation, and socialization.
- "CACFP" means the Child and Adult Care Food Program, funded and administered at the federal level by the Food and Consumer Services, a program of the U.S. Department of Agriculture.
- "CCR&R" means child care resource and referral, a service the Department administers under A.R.S. § 41-1967.
- "Center" means the same as "child care facility" in A.R.S. § 36-881(3).
- "Certified" or "licensed" means a provider holds a license as prescribed in A.R.S. § 36-882, or is certified under A.R.S. § 46-807 or A.R.S. § 36-897.
- "Child with special needs" means a child who needs increased supervision, modified equipment, modified activities, or a modified facility, within a child care setting, due to any physical, mental, sensory, or emotional delay, or medical condition, and includes a child with a disability.
- "Compensation" means something given or received in return for child care, such as money, goods, or services.
- "Contractor" means an agency with which the Department contracts for provision of CCR&R services.
- "Customer" means a person who is requesting information from a CCR&R contractor.
- "Database" means a computerized collection of CCR&R facts, figures, and information for licensed, certified, and registered providers and customers arranged for ease and speed of retrieval.
- "Department" or DES means the Arizona Department of Economic Security.
- "Dropped for cause" means an ADE Sponsoring Organization has terminated a family child care provider from participation in the CACFP.
- "Exclude" means to refuse to include a particular provider in or to remove a provider from the CCR&R database.
- "Family child care" means child care provided by a certified or registered provider in the provider's own home.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

18. "In-home child care" means child care provided in a child's own home.
19. "Information only listing" means a provider listed on the CCR&R who will receive training information and other information about child care issues and activities, but who will not receive any referrals.
20. "Listing status" means the condition under which a provider may receive a referral (referral listing) or is restricted from receiving a referral (information only listing).
21. "Over-Ratio Referral Form" means a communication tool used to relay to the Department of Health Services (DHS) information concerning a potential violation of caregiver state licensing ratio requirements.
22. "Personally identifiable information" means any information about a person other than a provider, that, when considered alone, or in combination with other information, identifies or permits another person to readily identify the person who is the subject of the information. Personally identifiable information includes:
 - a. Name, address, and telephone number;
 - b. Date of birth or age;
 - c. Physical description;
 - d. School;
 - e. Place of employment; and
 - f. Any unique identifying number, such as driver's license number, a social security number, or regulatory license number.
23. "Program Administrator" means the person who oversees the Child Care Administration, a unit of the Department.
24. "Provider" means an adult who, or a facility that, provides child care services.
25. "Provider type" means a category of provider or program such as a center, family child care, and in-home child care.
26. "Referral" means the information listed in R6-5-5005(C), (D), and (E), that a Contractor gives to a customer.
27. "Referral listing" means that a contractor may refer a provider listed on the CCR&R registry or database to customers, and the provider may receive training and other information about child care issues and activities.
28. "Registered provider" means a family child care provider who is an adult and is not licensed or certified by any government agency, but who meets the requirements to be listed in the CCR&R registry.
29. "Registry" means the list of providers that:
 - a. Are not licensed or certified by a government agency,
 - b. Voluntarily list with CCR&R, and
 - c. Meet the requirements under A.R.S. § 41-1967 to receive referrals and training information.
30. "Regulated" means a provider who is required to meet licensing or certification standards set by a government agency, including a federal, state, or tribal government agency.
31. "Revocation" means the permanent removal of a child care provider's license or certificate by a government agency.
32. "SDA" means service delivery area, which is a specific geographic area where CCR&R services are offered.
33. "Sponsoring organization" means a public or non-profit private organization that administers the CACFP on behalf of ADE.
34. "Suspension" means that a regulatory agency has temporarily removed a provider's certificate or license.
35. "Work day" means Monday through Friday, excluding Arizona state holidays.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Section repealed effective November 8, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). New Section adopted effective November 19, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2956, effective July 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R6-5-5002. Provider Participation Requirements

- A. To be considered for inclusion in the CCR&R database, a provider shall submit the following information to the Contractor for the provider's SDA:
 1. Provider's name;
 2. Address;
 3. Phone number;
 4. Days and times the facility is open;
 5. Ages of children accepted;
 6. Capacity;
 7. Regulatory affiliation, if any;
 8. Meals provided to children in care;
 9. Training and experience;
 10. Accreditation;
 11. Fees;
 12. School transportation;
 13. DES Provider ID, if applicable;
 14. The provider's choice of listing status; and
 15. DHS Child Development Center (CDC) or Small Group Home (SGH) number.
- B. Regulated Providers: Before adding a regulated provider to the CCR&R database, the Contractor shall confirm the provider's regulatory affiliation with the appropriate regulatory agency. For the purpose of this subsection, confirmation of the regulatory affiliation is based solely on the accuracy of the information obtained from the regulatory agency.
- C. Registered Providers: The provisions in this subsection govern provider participation requirements for registered family child care providers.
 1. In addition to the information listed in subsection (A), a registered family child care provider shall complete and submit to the Contractor, on Department-approved forms, a notarized sworn statement and a notarized certification statement attesting that the provider is not subject to exclusion or removal from the CCR&R database under any of the grounds specified in A.R.S. § 41-1967(E).
 2. Before adding a registered family child care provider to the CCR&R registry and database, a Contractor shall review the provider's sworn statement and certification statement described in subsection (C)(1) and include on the registry only those providers who affirm that they are not subject to exclusion or removal under A.R.S. § 41-1967(E).
 3. Before adding a registered family child care provider to the CCR&R registry and database, a Contractor shall receive clearance from the Department that neither a provider nor anyone providing care in the provider's home has had a child abuse or neglect investigation that has been substantiated by Child Protective Services (CPS) in this state.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Section repealed effective November 8, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). New Section adopted effective November 19, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2956, effective July 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R6-5-5003. Notification of Changes

- A. A provider listed on the CCR&R database shall notify the Contractor of any changes to the information or statement given under R6-5-5002(A) or (C)(1).
- B. A provider may modify self-initiated changes in listing status at any time by notifying the Contractor.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Section repealed effective November 8, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). New Section adopted effective November 19, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2956, effective July 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R6-5-5004. Referrals Not Guaranteed

- A. A Contractor shall make referrals to participating providers on a random basis based on a family's self-reported needs.
- B. A Contractor shall not:
 - 1. Guarantee the number or frequency of referrals to a participating provider; or
 - 2. Guarantee that listing on the CCR&R will result in economic benefit or gain to a participating provider.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Section repealed effective November 8, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). New Section adopted effective November 19, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2956, effective July 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R6-5-5005. Referral Process

- A. To obtain a referral, a customer shall give the contractor the following information, if available, about the customer's child care needs:
 - 1. Customer name;
 - 2. Address;
 - 3. Phone number;
 - 4. Days and times child care is needed;
 - 5. Preferred type of child care provider;
 - 6. Location where care is needed or preferred, and
 - 7. Age of child.
- B. A Contractor shall give a customer a referral that is consistent with the customer's stated preferences.
 - 1. The Contractor shall not make a referral unless the Contractor can give the customer the names of at least three potential providers within the customer's search parameters.
 - 2. If the Contractor cannot name at least three potential providers meeting the customer's stated preferences, the Contractor shall ask the customer to expand the search parameters until the Contractor can name at least three potential providers.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the customer with provider profile information on each referred provider, including the following:
 - 1. Provider's name;
 - 2. Address or major cross streets;
 - 3. Phone number;
 - 4. Days and hours of operation;
 - 5. Ages of children accepted;
 - 6. Ratio and capacity;
 - 7. Regulatory affiliation, if any;
 - 8. Meal information;
 - 9. Training and experience;
 - 10. Accreditation;
 - 11. Fees and available subsidies;
 - 12. School transportation.

- D. As part of a referral, a Contractor shall give each customer written information that includes the following:
 - 1. That the Contractor selects providers based on the customer's stated preferences;
 - 2. That the Contractor provides referrals and does not recommend, endorse, or guarantee any particular child care provider;
 - 3. That the Contractor does not regulate, monitor, or verify information supplied by a provider;
 - 4. That a child's parent or guardian is solely responsible for choosing an appropriate child care provider to meet a family's needs; and
 - 5. That a provider's listing status may change after their initial placement on the registry or database and that customers are encouraged to call back periodically for updated information.
- E. As part of a referral, a Contractor shall provide the customer with the following Department-approved educational information:
 - 1. A list of criteria to consider when selecting quality child care;
 - 2. A description of the types of child care providers in Arizona;
 - 3. A description of CCR&R services and a list of office locations and phone numbers statewide; and
 - 4. An explanation of the process for filing a child care related complaint.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Section repealed effective November 8, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). New Section adopted effective November 19, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2956, effective July 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R6-5-5006. Monitoring; Complaint Recording and Reporting Requirements

- A. Monitoring and Investigation: Neither the Department nor its Contractors monitor or investigate the activities of a provider, or investigate any complaint about a provider, except as otherwise prescribed by law for a family child care provider.
- B. Regulated Providers: Upon receipt of a complaint about a regulated provider, a Contractor shall refer the complainant to the appropriate regulatory agency, law enforcement agency, or Child Protective Services.
- C. Registered Providers: The provisions in this subsection govern complaints about a registered provider.
 - 1. Any person may complain about a registered family child care provider on the registry by notifying a Contractor. Upon receipt of a complaint on a registered family child care provider, a Contractor shall:
 - a. Refer the complainant to the appropriate investigative agency (law enforcement or child protective services), if the issue raised in the complaint is suspected child abuse or neglect. The contractor shall forward a complaint involving law enforcement or child protective services to the DES Child Care Administration for resolution;
 - b. Refer the complainant to DHS and forward an overratio referral form to DHS if the complaint alleges that the provider is caring for more children than the law allows; or
 - c. Take a complaint made in reference to a CACFP home provider not regulated by any other agency and forward the complaint to ADE for resolution by its sponsoring agencies.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- d. Take the complaint if it raises an issue other than those described in subsections (C)(1)(a), (b) or (c).
2. If the Contractor takes the complaint as under subsection (C)(1)(c) or (d), the Contractor shall obtain and record, on a Department approved form, the following information, if available:
 - a. Provider name and address;
 - b. Summary of the complaint, including date and time of incident;
 - c. Name, address, and phone number of the person making the complaint, unless the complainant indicates that the complainant or someone else may come to substantial harm. The Contractor shall document a complainant's claim that substantial harm may result as a result of disclosure of the complainant's name, as prescribed in A.R.S. § 41-1010; and
 - d. If applicable, witness information, such as name, address, and phone number.
3. The person recording the information shall sign and date the form.
4. After redacting personally identifiable information, the Contractor shall send the complaint form to the provider for response within three work days.
5. The provider shall respond to the complaint by completing the provider response portion of the complaint form within 30 days of the complaint mailing date;
6. The Contractor shall allow the public to inspect the complaint, and the provider's response, if given, with all personally identifiable information redacted. After the 30-day provider response period has expired, the Contractor shall make a complaint available for public inspection at the Contractor's office or the Contractor may mail a copy of the complaint.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Section repealed effective November 8, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). New Section adopted effective November 19, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2956, effective July 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R6-5-5007. Provider Listing Status**A. Regulated Providers:**

1. When the Department learns that a regulatory agency has suspended a regulated provider's license, certificate, or alternate approval, the Department shall direct a Contractor to change the provider's listing status from referral listing to information only listing, using the process in R6-5-5009.
2. If a Contractor has changed a provider to information only listing status under subsection (A)(1), the Department shall direct the Contractor to return the provider to referral listing status if the regulatory agency removes the provider's suspension status.
3. The Department shall notify the provider in writing when the Department returns the provider to referral status. The Department shall send the notice within 10 work days of the change in status, and shall include the effective date of the change.

B. Registered Providers:

1. When the Department receives a complaint or is notified that a registered provider may have failed or may be unable to meet the needs of a family due to one of the following circumstances, the Department shall direct a Contractor to change a registered provider's listing status

from referral listing to information listing using the process in R6-5-5009:

- a. A child has allegedly been abused, neglected, exploited, or abandoned while in the registered provider's care;
 - b. A registered provider has allegedly been involved in activities or circumstances that may threaten the health, safety, or emotional well-being of a child, including, acts of physical violence, domestic disputes, or incidents involving deadly weapons or dangerous or narcotic drugs; or
 - c. As determined by DHS, a registered provider has allegedly violated state law by providing care to more than four children at any one time for compensation.
2. If a Contractor has changed a registered provider to information only listing status, as prescribed in subsection (B)(1), the Department shall direct the Contractor to return the registered provider to referral listing status if one of the following occurs:
 - a. Child Protective Services or a law enforcement agency determines that the allegation cannot be substantiated;
 - b. Child Protective Services or a law enforcement agency determines that the threat to a child has been eliminated; or
 - c. DHS determines that the registered provider may continue child care activities without obtaining a certificate or license.
 3. As used in subsection (B)(2), substantiation by a law enforcement agency means that law enforcement has referred a case to a prosecutorial agency with a recommendation to file charges.
 4. The Department shall notify the registered provider in writing when the provider is returned to referral status. The Department shall send the notice within 10 work days of the change in status, and shall include the effective date of the change.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Section repealed effective November 8, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). New Section adopted effective November 19, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2956, effective July 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R6-5-5008. Provider Exclusion or Removal**A. The Department may direct a Contractor to exclude or remove a provider from the database according to the process in R6-5-5009, for the following reasons:**

1. The provider fails or refuses to provide information as requested by the Department or a Contractor;
2. A regulatory agency or sponsoring organization verifies that the provider's license, certificate, or alternate approval has been denied, revoked, terminated, or dropped for cause;
3. The Department learns that information in the written, sworn, and notarized statements submitted by the provider under R6-5-5002(C) is false;
4. The provider is subject to removal or exclusion for any reason listed in A.R.S. § 41-1967(E); or,
5. The provider fails to comply with these rules.

B. A Contractor may summarily and without notice remove a provider from the CCR&R database for the following reasons:

1. The Contractor is unable to contact the provider because:
 - a. The provider's phone is disconnected;

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- b. The provider is no longer at the last known address and has given no forwarding address; or
 - c. The provider has died; or
- 2. The provider requests removal.
- C. A provider removed under subsection (B) may request reinstatement by calling the Contractor for the provider's SDA and providing current information.
- D. Upon receipt of a request for reinstatement, the Contractor shall update the information listed in R6-5-5002 and, if applicable, confirm that the provider has submitted information requested by the Department or Contractor.
- E. The Contractor shall reinstate the provider unless there are grounds for removal under subsections (A)(1) through (5).

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 19, 1996 (Supp. 96-4).
Amended by exempt rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2956, effective July 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R6-5-5009. Administrative Review Process

- A. When the Department receives information indicating that the Department may need to change a provider's listing status or remove or exclude a provider, the Department Program Administrator or designee shall review the information and decide whether grounds exist as listed in R6-5-5007 or R6-5-5008(A).
- B. If the Department decides to change a provider's listing status or to remove or exclude a provider, the Department shall:
 - 1. Notify the Contractor to change the listing status or to remove or exclude the provider; and
 - 2. Within 10 work days of the effective date of the change of listing status, removal or exclusion, send the provider written notice via certified mail of the action taken.
- C. The notice shall include the following information:
 - 1. The effective date of the change in listing status or the removal or exclusion;
 - 2. The reason for the change in listing status or the removal or exclusion;
 - 3. The statutory provision requiring the provider's change in listing status or the removal or exclusion;
 - 4. An explanation of the provider's right to an administrative review; and,
 - 5. A statement explaining where the provider may file a written request for an administrative review and the time period for doing so.
- D. The Department shall mail the notice to the provider's last known address. The mailing date is presumed to be the date appearing on the notice.
- E. A provider may request an administrative review by filing a written request for review with the Department, within 15 work days after the mailing date of the Department's notice.
- F. The provider shall mail the written request for administrative review to:
Department of Economic Security
Child Care Administration
Program Administrator
P.O. Box 6123 S.C. 801A
Phoenix, Arizona 85005
- G. In the written request, the provider shall include the reason for requesting an administrative review and any documentation supporting the reinstatement request.
- H. A request for an administrative review is timely if:
 - 1. The Department receives it within the 15-day appeal period in subsection (E); or
 - 2. The envelope in which the request was mailed is postmarked or postage-meter marked within the period in subsection (E).

- I. The Program Administrator or designee shall review the Department's decision and all documentation submitted by the provider.
- J. The Program Administrator or designee shall notify the provider and the Contractor of the results of the administrative review within 15 work days from the date the Department receives the request for review.
 - 1. The decision shall be in writing and mailed to the provider's last known address. The date on the decision is presumed to be the mailing date.
 - 2. The decision shall include information about the provider's right to further appeal.
- K. The provider may appeal the Department's decision under R6-5-5010.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 19, 1996 (Supp. 96-4).
Amended by exempt rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2956, effective July 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R6-5-5010. Administrative Appeal Process

- A. A provider may appeal the Department's administrative review decision under 6 A.A.C. 5, Article 75 by filing a request for an appeal with the Department within 15 work days after the mailing date of the Department's administrative review decision described in R6-5-5009(J).
- B. A provider shall mail the written request for an appeal to:
Department of Economic Security
Child Care Administration
Program Administrator
P.O. Box 6123 S.C. 801A
Phoenix, Arizona 85005
- C. In the written request, the provider shall include the reason for requesting an appeal and any documentation supporting the request.
- D. The Department's actions in reference to removal or exclusion from the database or changes in listing status are not appealable under this Article if the action is based on:
 - 1. Failure to clear a fingerprint or criminal background check; or
 - 2. Failure to clear a Child Protective Services background check
- E. A request for an appeal is timely if:
 - 1. The Department receives it within the 15-day appeal period in subsection (A); or
 - 2. The envelope in which the request is mailed is postmarked or postage-meter marked within the 15-day period prescribed in subsection (A).

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 19, 1996 (Supp. 96-4).
Amended effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2956, effective July 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

ARTICLE 51. EXPIRED**R6-5-5101. Expired****Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5101 repealed, new Section R6-5-5101 adopted effective September 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Former Section R6-5-5101 repealed, new Section R6-5-5101 adopted effective June 17, 1985 (Supp. 85-3). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 7 A.A.R. 5257, effective October 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R6-5-5102. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5102 repealed, new Section R6-5-5102 adopted effective September 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Amended effective March 17, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Former Section R6-5-5102 repealed, new Section R6-5-5102 adopted effective June 17, 1985 (Supp. 85-3). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 7 A.A.R. 5257, effective October 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R6-5-5103. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5103 repealed, new Section R6-5-5103 adopted effective September 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Former Section R6-5-5103 repealed, new Section R6-5-5103 adopted effective June 17, 1985 (Supp. 85-3). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 7 A.A.R. 5257, effective October 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R6-5-5104. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5104 repealed, new Section R6-5-5104 adopted effective September 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Amended effective April 25, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Amended effective March 26, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Amended effective March 17, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Former Section R6-5-5104 repealed, new Section R6-5-5104 adopted effective June 17, 1985 (Supp. 85-3). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 7 A.A.R. 5257, effective October 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R6-5-5105. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5105 repealed, new Section R6-5-5105 adopted effective September 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Amended effective April 25, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Amended paragraph (3) effective March 17, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Former Section R6-5-5105 repealed, new Section R6-5-5105 adopted effective June 17, 1985 (Supp. 85-3). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 7 A.A.R. 5257, effective October 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R6-5-5106. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5106 repealed, new Section R6-5-5106 adopted effective September 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Former Section R6-5-5106 repealed, new Section R6-5-5106 adopted effective June 17, 1985 (Supp. 85-3). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 7 A.A.R. 5257, effective October 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R6-5-5107. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5107 repealed, new Section R6-5-5107 adopted effective September 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Amended effective March 17, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Former Section R6-5-5107 repealed, new Section R6-5-5107 adopted effective June 17, 1985 (Supp. 85-3). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 7 A.A.R. 5257, effective October 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

ARTICLE 52. CERTIFICATION AND SUPERVISION OF FAMILY CHILD CARE HOME PROVIDERS**R6-5-5201. Definitions**

The following definitions apply in this Article:

1. "Abandonment" has the meaning ascribed to "abandoned" in A.R.S. § 8-201 (1).
2. "Abuse" has the meaning ascribed in A.R.S. § 8-201 (2).
3. "Age" means years of a person's lifetime when used in reference to a number, unless the term "months" is used.
4. "Adult" means a person age 18 or older.
5. "Applicant" means a person who submits a written application to the Department to become certified as a child care provider.
6. "Backup provider" means an adult who, or an entity that, provides child care when a provider is not available.
7. "CACFP" means the Child and Adult Care Food Program.
8. "Certificate" means a document the Department issues to a provider as evidence that the provider has met the child care standards of this Article.
9. "Child" means a person younger than age 18.
10. "Child care" means the compensated care, supervision, recreation, socialization, guidance, and protection of a child who is unaccompanied by a parent.
11. "Child care personnel" means all adults residing in a home facility, an in-home provider, and any backup provider.
12. "Child care registration agreement" means a written contract between a provider and the Department; that establishes the rights and duties of the provider and the Department for provision of child care.
13. "Child care specialist" means a Department child care eligibility and/or certification staff person.
14. "CHILDS" means the Children's Information Library and Data Source, which is a comprehensive, automated system to support child welfare policies and procedures, and includes information on investigations, ongoing case management, and payments.
15. "CHILDS Central Registry" means the Child Protective Services Central Registry, a confidential, computerized database within CHILDS, which the Department maintains according to A.R.S. § 8-804.
16. "Child with special needs" means a child who needs increased supervision, modified equipment, modified activities, or a modified facility, due to any physical, mental, sensory, or emotional delay, or medical condition, and includes a child who has a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more major life activities; has a record of having a physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the child's major life activities; or who is regarded as having an impairment, regardless of whether the child has the impairment.
17. "Client" means a person who applies for and meets the eligibility criteria for a child care service program administered by the Department.
18. "Compensation" means something given or received, such as money, goods, or services, as payment for child care services.
19. "Corporal punishment" means any act that is administered as a form of discipline and that either is intended to cause bodily pain, or may result in physical damage or injury.
20. "CPS" means Child Protective Services, a Department administration that operates a program to investigate alle-

- gations of child maltreatment and provide protective services.
21. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Economic Security.
 22. "Developmentally appropriate" means an action that takes into account:
 - a. A child's age and family background;
 - b. The predictable changes that occur in a child's physical, emotional, social, cultural, and cognitive development; and
 - c. The individual child's pattern and timing of growth, personality, and learning style.
 23. "DHS" means the Arizona Department of Health Services.
 24. "Direct supervision" means within sight and sound.
 25. "Exploitation" means an act of taking advantage of, or making use of a child selfishly, unethically, or unjustly for one's own advantage or profit, in a manner contrary to the best interests of the child, such as having a child panhandle, steal, or perform other illegal activities.
 26. "Evening care" means child care provided at any time between 6:30 p.m. and midnight.
 27. "Heating device" means an instrument designed to produce heat for a room or inside area and includes a non-electric stove, fireplace, freestanding stove, or space heater.
 28. "Home facility" means a provider's residence that the Department has certified as a location where child care services may be provided.
 29. "Household member" means a person who does not provide child care services and who resides in the home facility of a provider for 21 consecutive days or longer or who resides periodically throughout the year for a total of at least 21 days.
 30. "Infant" means:
 - a. A child who is younger than 12 months old; and
 - b. A child who is younger than 18 months old and not walking.
 31. "In-home provider" means a provider who cares for a child in the child's home.
 32. "Maltreatment" means abuse, neglect, exploitation, or abandonment of a child.
 33. "Medication" means any prescribed or over-the-counter drug or medicine.
 34. "Mechanical restraint" means a device to restrict a child's movement.
 35. "Neglect" has the same meaning ascribed in A.R.S. § 8-201(21).
 36. "Night-time care" means child care provided at any time between midnight and 6:00 a.m.
 37. "Non-parent relative" means a caretaker relative who exercises responsibility for the day-to day physical care, guidance, and support of a child who physically resides with the relative and who is by affinity, consanguinity, or court decree, a grandparent, great grandparent, sibling of the whole or half-blood, stepbrother, stepsister, aunt, uncle, great aunt, great uncle, or first cousin of the child.
 38. "Parent" means the biological or adoptive parent of a child, a court-appointed guardian, or a non-parent relative.
 39. "Provider" means an adult who is not the parent or guardian of a child needing care, and to whom the Department has issued a certificate, and includes a backup provider who performs the provider's duties when the provider is unavailable.
 40. "Physical restraint" means the use of bodily force to restrict a child's freedom of movement.
 41. "Safeguard" means to use reasonable efforts and developmentally appropriate measures to eliminate the risk of harm to a child in care and ensure that a child in care will not be harmed by a particular object, substance, or activity. Safeguarding may include:
 - a. Locking up a particular substance or item;
 - b. Putting a substance or item beyond the reach of a child who is not mobile;
 - c. Erecting a barrier that prevents a child from reaching a particular place, item, or substance;
 - d. Mandating the use of a protective safety device; or
 - e. Providing direct supervision.
 42. "Sanitize" means treatment by a heating or chemical process that reduces the bacterial count, including pathogens, to a safe level.
 43. "Time out" means removing a child from a situation by directing the child to remain in a specific chair or place identified as the time out place, for no more than one minute for each year of a child's age, but no more than 10 minutes.
 44. "Undue hardship" means significant difficulty or substantial expense concerning the operation of a provider's program. In this subsection, "significant" and "substantial" are measured relative to the level of net income the provider earns from child care services.
 45. "Unusual incident" means any accident, injury, behavior problem, or other extraordinary situation involving a provider or a child in care, including suspected child maltreatment.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5202. Initial Application for Certification

- A. To become a certified child care provider, an applicant shall comply with all requirements of this Article and other applicable requirements of federal, state, or local law.
- B. An applicant shall be at least age 18.
- C. An applicant shall submit a complete, signed application form to the Department.
- D. An applicant shall designate one or more backup providers from the following list:
 1. An individual who is age 18 or older and who satisfies the requirements for backup providers outlined in this Article;
 2. A DHS-licensed child care center;
 3. A DHS-certified child care group home; or
 4. A DES-certified family child care home.
- E. An applicant shall participate in any orientation and training and shall cooperate in conducting any pre-certification interviews and inspections the Department may require.
- F. An applicant shall give the Department the names of three references who:
 1. Have known the applicant at least one year,
 2. Are unrelated by blood or marriage to the applicant, and
 3. Can furnish information regarding the applicant's character and ability to care for a child.
- G. An applicant and any designated individual backup provider shall furnish a self-statement of physical and mental health on a form provided by the Department.
- H. An applicant and each designated individual backup provider shall have the physical, mental, and emotional health neces-

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

sary to perform the duties and meet the responsibilities established by this Article. If the Department has questions about the applicant's health that the applicant cannot satisfactorily answer or explain, the applicant, upon request by the Department, shall submit to a physical or psychological examination by a licensed physician, psychologist, or psychiatrist, and shall provide the Department with a professional opinion addressing the Department's questions. The applicant shall bear the cost of any professional examinations that the Department needs to determine whether the individual is qualified.

- I. The Department may require an applicant to furnish at least the following information about the applicant, the applicant's spouse, members of the applicant's household, children residing outside of the applicant's home, and the individual backup provider:
 1. Name;
 2. Current address;
 3. Telephone number;
 4. Date of birth;
 5. Social security number;
 6. Maiden name, aliases, and nicknames;
 7. Relationship to the applicant or backup provider;
 8. Marital status and marital history;
 9. Educational background;
 10. Ethnicity;
 11. Gender;
 12. Birthplace;
 13. Physical characteristics; and
 14. Citizenship status.
- J. Child care personnel shall submit the notarized criminal history certification form required by A.R.S. § 41-1964, and disclose whether they have committed any acts of child maltreatment or have been the subject of a Child Protective Service investigation.
- K. On a Department form, an applicant, all adult household members, and all individual backup providers shall provide employment histories for the five-year period immediately preceding the application date, beginning with the individual's present or most recent job.
- L. An applicant shall furnish proof that the applicant, the individual backup provider, and members of the applicant's household who are age 13 or younger are immune from measles, rubella, diphtheria, tetanus, pertusis, polio, and any other diseases for which routine immunizations are readily and safely available.
 1. The Department may waive the requirements of this subsection for a household member if the applicant will be certified as an in-home provider only and submits an affidavit attesting that household members will not be present when child care services are provided.
 2. The Department shall waive the requirements of this subsection if the applicant:
 - a. Submits an affidavit stating that household members are being raised in a religion whose teachings oppose immunization; and
 - b. Affirms, in writing, that families will be notified of the religious exemption before child care services are provided.
- M. An applicant shall submit evidence of current freedom from pulmonary tuberculosis for the applicant, all household members, and all individual backup providers. If the application is approved, this evidence shall be submitted each succeeding calendar year.
 1. Evidence required under this subsection is limited to:
 - a. A report of a negative Mantoux skin test performed within three months of the date or anniversary date of initial certification.
 - b. A physician's written statement based on an examination performed within three months of the date or anniversary date of initial certification.
 2. The Department shall waive the requirements of this subsection for household members if the applicant will be certified as an in-home provider only and submits an affidavit that household members will not be present when child care services are provided.
- N. An applicant shall provide a statement of services on a Department form. The statement shall describe:
 1. The home at which services will be provided, location, and hours of operation;
 2. The applicant's daily rates and fees;
 3. The ages of children the applicant will accept;
 4. The equipment, materials, daily activities, and play areas available to children in care;
 5. Any special child care skills, knowledge, or training the applicant has; and
 6. The behavior, guidance, and discipline methods the applicant uses.
- O. During an interview with the child care specialist, an applicant shall complete a Department questionnaire describing:
 1. The applicant's child rearing philosophy;
 2. The home environment, including intra-family relationships and attitudes toward child care;
 3. The parenting and discipline methods employed by the applicant and the applicant's parents; and
 4. The applicant's child care training and experience.
- P. Upon Department request, an applicant, all members of the applicant's household, and all individual backup providers shall comply with any additional requirements and requests for interviews, inspections, or information necessary to determine the applicant's fitness to serve as a certified child care provider.
- Q. A complete application package consists of an applicant's completed application form and evidence that the applicant, all members of the applicant's household, and all individual backup providers have met all requirements and submitted all information and documentation listed in this Section.
- R. The Department shall send an applicant a notice of administrative completeness or deficiency, as described in A.R.S. § 41-1074, indicating the additional information, if any, that the applicant must provide for a complete application package. The Department shall send the notice after receiving the application and before expiration of the administrative review timeframe described in R6-5-5204. If the applicant does not supply the missing information listed in the notice, the Department may close the file.
- S. An applicant whose file is closed may reapply for certification.
- T. After an applicant submits a complete application for initial certification, the Department shall inspect the applicant's home to determine whether the home meets the regulations of this Article.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5203. Initial Certification: The Home Facility

A provider's home facility shall meet the requirements of this Section.

1. A provider shall maintain the indoor and outdoor premises of the home facility in a safe and sanitary condition, free from hazards and vermin, and in good repair. A mobile home shall have skirting to ensure that a child in care cannot go beneath the mobile home.
2. Any area to be occupied by a child in care shall have heat, light, ventilation, and screening. The provider shall maintain the home facility between 68° and 85° F.
3. A provider shall vent and safeguard all heating devices to protect each child from burns and harmful fumes.
4. A provider shall safeguard all potentially dangerous objects from children, including:
 - a. Household and automotive tools;
 - b. Sharp objects, such as knives, glass objects, and pieces of metal;
 - c. Fireplace tools, butane lighters and igniters, and matches;
 - d. Machinery;
 - e. Electrical boxes;
 - f. Electrical outlets;
 - g. Electrical wires; and
 - h. Chemicals, cleaners, and toxic substances.
5. A provider shall store firearms and ammunition separately from one another, under lock and key or combination lock.
6. A home facility shall have adequate space and equipment to accommodate each child in care, and other household members who are in the home facility at the same time as children in care. In this subsection, “adequate” means sufficient space and equipment to:
 - a. Permit all persons in the dwelling to have safe freedom of movement;
 - b. Permit children in care to be seated together for meals and snacks; and
 - c. Permit all children in care to be engaged in developmentally appropriate activities at the same time and in a room where the provider can keep all children within sight.
7. A provider shall keep outside play areas clean and safe and shall fence the play area if there are conditions that may pose a danger to any child playing outside. The fence shall be at least 4 feet high and free of hazards, including splinters and protruding nails or wires. The fence shall have only self-closing, self-latching, lockable gates.
8. A home facility shall have the following equipment:
 - a. A charged, readily accessible, operable, multi-purpose (ABC class) fire extinguisher that the applicant knows how to operate;
 - b. At least one UL-approved, working smoke detector, properly mounted on each level of the dwelling;
 - c. At least two usable outdoor exits;
 - d. A posted written plan or diagram for emergency evacuation;
 - e. A working telephone or other two-way communication device acceptable to the Department; and
 - f. An easily accessible life-saving device if the home facility has a pool or other body of water more than 12 inches deep. A “life-saving device” means a ring buoy with at least 25 feet of 1/2-inch rope attached or a shepherd’s crook.
9. If a home facility has a swimming pool or other body of water more than 12 inches deep, the pool or body of water shall be enclosed by a permanent fence that separates it from all other outdoor areas and from doors and windows into the home facility. The fence shall be at least 5 feet high and shall have only self-closing, self-latching, lockable gates. Open spaces between upright or parallel posts and poles on fences and gates shall be no more than 4 inches apart. When the pool or body of water is not in use, the provider shall lock the gates.
10. A provider shall enclose spas and hot tubs with fencing as described in subsection (9), or with a hard, locked cover that prevents access and can support at least 100 pounds.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Amended effective March 5, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5204. Initial Certification: Department Responsibilities

- A.** Before issuing a certificate, the Department shall:
1. Conduct at least one face-to-face interview with an applicant;
 2. Contact any other person necessary to determine an applicant’s fitness to be a certified provider;
 3. Ensure that an applicant and all individual backup providers have complied with and satisfy the requirements of R6-5-5202;
 4. Inspect the home where an applicant will provide child care, unless it is the child’s own home, and ensure that it meets the requirements of R6-5-5203;
 5. Conduct a CHILDS Central Registry check for:
 - a. An applicant;
 - b. The applicant’s household members;
 - c. The applicant’s emancipated children who live outside the applicant’s home, if any; and
 - d. Any individual backup provider.
 6. Find that an applicant has the intent and ability to provide child care that is safe, developmentally appropriate, and in compliance with the requirements of this Article.
- B.** The Department shall objectively determine whether to certify an applicant based on the applicant’s entire application package, and the information the Department has acquired during the course of the application process.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5205. Certification Time-frames

For the purpose of A.R.S. § 41-1073, the Department established the following certification time-frames:

1. Administrative completeness review time-frame: 60 days,
2. Substantive review time-frame: 30 days, and
3. Overall time-frame: 90 days.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5205 renumbered to R6-5-5206 and new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5206. Certificates: Issuance; Non-transferability

- A.** A certificate is valid for three years from the date of issuance. The Department may revoke a certificate before expiration as provided in this Article and by law.
- B.** A certificate is not transferable and is valid only for the provider and location identified on the certificate.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- C. A provider shall post the certificate in a conspicuous location in the home facility.
- D. A certificate is the property of the state of Arizona. Upon revocation or voluntary closure, a provider shall surrender the certificate issued to the provider to the Department within seven days.
- E. The Department shall designate on the certificate issued to the provider the total number of children to be allowed in child care at any one time. The total shall not exceed the limits set in R6-5-5220.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Amended effective February 24, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5206 renumbered to R6-5-5207; new Section R6-5-5206 renumbered from R6-5-5205 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5207. Maintenance of Certification: General Requirements; Training

- A. Child care personnel and all individual backup providers shall be fingerprinted and pay all required fingerprint fees within the time prescribed in A.R.S. § 41-1964.
- B. A provider and all individual backup providers shall maintain the physical, mental, and emotional health necessary to fulfill all legal requirements for child care providers.
- C. No later than 60 days after the date of provider certification, a provider and individual backup providers shall furnish the Department with proof of acceptable first aid training and certification in infant/child cardiopulmonary resuscitation ("CPR"). As used in this Section, "acceptable training" means a course approved by the American Red Cross or the American Heart Association. The Department may extend the time for completing this requirement and children may remain in care during an extension, if:
 1. The class was not available within the 60-day time period; or
 2. The provider, individual backup provider, or a dependent was ill, and the provider or backup provider was unable to attend a scheduled class due to the illness.
- D. A provider and individual backup providers shall maintain current training and certification in first aid and infant/child CPR through acceptable training courses.
- E. A certified provider shall attend at least six hours of training each calendar year in any of the following subjects:
 1. The Department's child care program, policies, and procedures;
 2. Child health and safety, including recognition, control, and prevention of illness and disease;
 3. Child growth and development;
 4. Child abuse prevention, detection, and reporting;
 5. Positive guidance and discipline;
 6. Child nutrition;
 7. Communication with families; family involvement;
 8. Developmentally appropriate practices; and
 9. Other similar subjects designed to improve the provider's ability to provide child care.
- F. A provider shall maintain a record of all training, and annually furnish the Department with proof of attendance.
- G. A provider shall maintain a safe and clean home facility, including furnishings, equipment, supplies, materials, utensils, toys, and grounds, that meets the standards in this Article.
- H. At all times, a provider shall allow the Department access to all parts of the home facility. The Department shall make at

least two onsite visits each year to each home facility and in-home provider. At least one visit shall be unannounced.

- I. A provider shall allow a parent or a designated representative access to the home facility at all times when the parent's child is present, and shall give parents and designated representatives written notice explaining this right.
- J. A provider shall directly supervise a visitor to the home facility while the visitor is in an area with a child in care.
- K. A provider shall not expose a child in care to tobacco products or smoke.
- L. A provider shall not care for a child while under the influence of alcoholic beverages, medication, or any other substance, that may or does impair the provider's ability to care for a child.
- M. A provider shall not consume alcoholic beverages while caring for a child.
- N. A provider shall not refuse to provide care to any child on the basis of color, sex, religion, disability, or national origin.
- O. If a provider is notified that a child or household member has a communicable disease, the provider shall ensure that a child who lacks written evidence of immunity to the communicable disease is not permitted to be present in the home facility until:
 1. A parent provides written evidence of the child's immunity to the disease; or
 2. A local health department notifies the provider that the child may return to the home facility

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5207 renumbered to R6-5-5208; new Section R6-5-5207 renumbered from R6-5-5206 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5208. Recertification Requirements

- A. Before recertifying a provider, the Department shall interview the provider at the location where child care will be provided. The Department Representative may interview an in-home provider at the in-home provider's residence. The interview shall include a discussion and review of the provider's experiences in the provision of child care services during the current certification period.
- B. A provider shall demonstrate the continued physical, mental, and emotional health necessary to perform the duties and fulfill the responsibilities in this Article.
- C. Before recertification, a provider and designated individual backup provider shall furnish a self statement of physical and mental health and freedom from communicable diseases on a form furnished by the Department.
- D. The Department shall renew a certificate only after a provider demonstrates the intent and ability to provide child care that is safe, developmentally appropriate, and in compliance with the requirements of this Article.
- E. Unless the Department, in its sole discretion, accepts a provider's written assurance of future compliance with the requirements of this subsection, the Department shall deny recertification or take other enforcement action when the provider does not accept Department-referred children on three separate occasions unless the refusal is for:
 1. Illness, accident, or incapacity of the provider;
 2. Illness, accident, or incapacity of any household member, if the existing condition will pose a risk to children in care, or limit the provider's ability to provide child care in accordance with the law;

3. The provider is not equipped or trained to provide care to the referred child, and the provider cannot acquire the equipment or training without undue hardship;
 4. The provider has no available slots;
 5. The situations listed in R6-5-5222 and a backup provider is unavailable;
 6. A child has not been immunized, and the parent or guardian is unwilling to obtain appropriate immunization, in accordance with R6-5-5219(F); or
 7. The home facility is in temporary disrepair or under construction.
- F.** The Department may obtain any supplemental information needed to determine continuing fitness to serve as a certified child care provider.
- G.** A provider, all household members, and an individual backup provider shall cooperate with the Department in providing all information required for recertification.
- H.** The Department shall determine whether to recertify a provider based on the provider's original application package, all previous monitoring reports, and all additional information the Department receives during the recertification process.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5208 renumbered to R6-5-5209; new Section R6-5-5208 renumbered from R6-5-5207 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5209. Program and Equipment

- A.** A provider shall offer a program that is developmentally appropriate for, and meets the needs of each child in care. The daily program and activity schedule shall include a balance of the following:
1. Indoor and outdoor activities;
 2. Activities that encourage movement and quiet time;
 3. Activities that encourage a child's creativity;
 4. Individual and group activities;
 5. Small and large muscle development activities; and
 6. Activities that include social interaction, problem solving, and negotiating skills.
- B.** A provider shall incorporate into the program each child's daily routine activities, such as diapering, toileting, eating, dressing, resting, and sleeping, in accordance with the developmental needs of each child.
- C.** A provider shall develop a flexible, developmentally appropriate program that the provider can adjust to accommodate unanticipated events such as the illness of a child or changes in the weather.
- D.** A provider shall have play equipment and materials sufficient to meet the program requirements described in subsections (A) through (C), and to ensure that all children in care can be occupied in developmentally appropriate play at the same time.
- E.** A provider who cares for a child who is younger than age 2 shall have a variety of developmentally appropriate play equipment and supplies available for the child, such as:
1. Touch boards;
 2. Soft puppets;
 3. Soft or plastic blocks;
 4. Simple musical instruments;
 5. Push-pull toys for beginning walkers;
 6. Picture and texture books;
 7. Developmentally appropriate art materials, including crayons, paints, finger paints, watercolors, and paper;
 8. Simple, 2-3 piece puzzles and peg boards; and
 9. Large beads to string or snap.
- F.** A provider who cares for a child age 2 or older shall have a variety of developmentally appropriate play equipment and supplies available for the child, such as:
1. Art supplies;
 2. Blocks and block accessories;
 3. Books and posters;
 4. Dramatic play areas with toys and dress-up clothes;
 5. Large muscle equipment;
 6. Manipulative toys;
 7. Science materials; and
 8. Musical instruments.
- G.** A provider shall have a bed, cot, mat, crib, or playpen for each child in care who requires a daily nap or rest period. Each infant in care shall have a safe crib, port-a crib, bassinet, or playpen.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5209 renumbered to R6-5-5210; new Section R6-5-5209 renumbered from R6-5-5208 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5210. Safety; Supervision

- A.** When a provider is unavailable to care for a child for a reason described in R6-5-5222(B), the provider may use only the backup provider designated under R6-5-5202 or R6-5-5222(E).
- B.** A provider shall give parents and guardians written notice of the provider's backup care plan.
- C.** A provider shall not engage in activities that interfere with the ability to supervise and care for children, including other employment, and volunteer or recreational activities. An in-home provider shall not perform housekeeping duties unrelated to the care of the child.
- D.** A provider shall directly supervise each child who is awake.
- E.** A provider shall have unobstructed access to and shall be able to hear each child who is sleeping.
- F.** A provider shall not permit a child in care to use a spa or hot tub.
- G.** A provider shall have written permission from a parent or guardian before allowing a child to engage in water play. In this subsection, "water play" means any activity in which water is likely to get into a child's ears.
- H.** A provider shall directly supervise any child who is in a pool area.
- I.** A provider shall accompany a child who is using a public or semi-public swimming place.
- J.** A provider shall have written permission from a child's parent or designated representative to bathe or shower the child, or to allow the child to bathe or shower independently.
- K.** A provider shall not permit a child younger than age 6 to bathe or shower unsupervised.
- L.** A provider shall report suspected child abuse or neglect to CPS or the local law enforcement department as required by A.R.S. § 13-3620.
- M.** A provider shall use developmentally appropriate precautions to separate a child in care from hazardous areas, including locked doors and safe portable folding gates.
- N.** A provider shall release a child only to the child's parent or to an adult who has been designated in writing by the parent.
- O.** A provider shall not allow a person addicted to or under the influence of illegal drugs or alcohol in the home facility while children in care are present.
- P.** A provider shall not permit a person who is abusive to children, or who uses unacceptable disciplinary methods as

described in R6-5-5212, into the home facility when children in care are present.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Amended effective March 5, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5210 renumbered to R6-5-5211; new Section R6-5-5210 renumbered from R6-5-5209 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5211. Sanitation

- A. A provider and each child in care shall wash their hands with soap and running water after playing with animals or using the toilet, and before and after handling, serving, or eating food. If a child cannot reach a sink with running water, due to the child's age or some limiting condition, the provider shall clean that child's hands with an individual, clean, washcloth.
- B. A provider shall wash, in hot soapy water, and sanitize, all utensils used for eating, drinking, and food preparation.
- C. A provider shall have a garbage can with a close-fitting lid.
- D. A provider shall dispose of garbage in the home facility at least once a day.
- E. A provider shall empty and sanitize wading pools measuring 12 inches deep or less, after each use.
- F. A provider shall maintain, in a sanitary condition, a swimming pool or other area or container, which is more than 12 inches deep and used for water play.
- G. A provider shall frequently check the diaper of each child in care and shall immediately change a soiled diaper.
- H. A provider shall have sanitary arrangements for diaper changing and disposal of soiled diapers, including the following:
 1. The diaper changing area shall not be in an area where food is prepared or consumed;
 2. The diapering surface shall be cleaned, sanitized, and dried after each diaper change;
 3. Following bulk stool disposal into a toilet, soiled cloth diapers shall not be rinsed, but shall be bagged in plastic, individually labeled with child's name, stored in a covered container out of reach of children, and returned to the child's parent each day; and
 4. Soiled disposable diapers shall be discarded in a tightly covered, lined container out of reach of children.
- I. Before and after each diaper change, a provider shall wash hands with soap and running water in a sink not used for food preparation.
- J. A provider shall sanitize a bathtub before bathing each child in care.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5211 renumbered to R6-5-5212; new Section R6-5-5211 renumbered from R6-5-5210 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5212. Discipline

- A. A certified provider and all individual backup providers shall sign a written agreement to abide by the Department's policy on developmentally appropriate discipline.
- B. Only a provider may discipline a child in care;
- C. A provider may physically restrain a child whose behavior is uncontrolled, only when the physical restraint:
 1. Is necessary to prevent harm to the child or others;
 2. Occurs simultaneously with the uncontrolled behavior;
 3. Does not impair the child's breathing; and

4. Cannot harm the child.

A provider shall use the minimum amount of restraint necessary to bring the child's behavior under control.

- D. A provider shall not use the following disciplinary measures:
 1. Corporal punishment, including shaking, biting, hitting, or putting anything in a child's mouth;
 2. Placing a child in isolation or in a closet, laundry room, garage, shed, basement, or attic;
 3. Locking a child out of the home facility;
 4. Placing a child in any area where the provider cannot directly supervise the child;
 5. Methods detrimental to the health or emotional needs of a child;
 6. Administering medications;
 7. Mechanical restraints of any kind;
 8. Techniques intended to humiliate or frighten a child;
 9. Discipline associated with eating, sleeping, or toileting; or
 10. Abusive or profane language.
- E. As a disciplinary measure, a provider may place a child in time out. During the time out period, the provider shall keep the child in full view. Time out shall not be used for children less than age 3.
- F. A provider shall maintain consistent, reasonable rules that define acceptable behavior for a child in care.
- G. A provider shall use discipline only to teach acceptable behavior and to promote self-discipline, not for punishment or retribution.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5212 renumbered to R6-5-5213; new Section R6-5-5212 renumbered from R6-5-5211 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5213. Evening And Nighttime Care

- A. A provider who offers evening or nighttime care shall remain awake until each child in care is asleep.
- B. A provider who offers nighttime care shall have a safe and sturdy crib for each infant, and a safe and sturdy bed or cot with mattress for each child. Crib bars or slats shall be no more than 2 3/8 inches apart, and the crib mattress shall fit snugly into the crib frame so that no space remains between the mattress and frame.
- C. A provider may allow siblings to share a bed only if the provider has received written parental permission.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5213 renumbered to R6-5-5214; new Section R6-5-5213 renumbered from R6-5-5212 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5214. Children Younger than Age 2

A provider who cares for a child younger than age 2 shall comply with the following requirements:

1. A provider shall frequently hold a child and give each infant and toddler physical contact and attention throughout the day.
2. A provider shall respond promptly to a child's distress signals and need for comfort.
3. A provider shall get written permission from a parent or guardian to give a child a bedtime or nap-time bottle. If the provider receives permission, the provider shall use only water in the bottles, unless otherwise directed by the child's physician.

4. A provider shall not confine a child in a crib, high chair, swing, or playpen, for more than one consecutive waking hour.
5. A provider shall not feed cereal by bottle, except with the written instruction of a physician.
6. A provider shall hold an infant younger than age 1 for any bottle feeding, and shall not prop bottles with a child in care.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5214 renumbered to R6-5-5215; new Section R6-5-5214 renumbered from R6-5-5213 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5215. Children with Special Needs

- A. When enrolling a child with special needs, a provider shall comply with the requirements of this Section:
1. A provider shall consult with parents to establish a mutually agreed upon plan regarding services for a child with special needs;
 2. A provider shall have the physical ability and appropriate training to provide the care required by a child with special needs;
 3. A provider shall use best efforts to integrate a child with special needs into the daily activities of the home facility in a manner that is the least restrictive, and that meets the child's individual needs;
 4. If a provider regularly cares for a child with special needs older than age 3 who requires diapering, the home facility shall have a diaper changing area that permits the child to have privacy. Proper sanitation shall be maintained as described in R6-5-5211.
- B. A provider shall make reasonable accommodations in the home facility, equipment, and materials for a child with special needs.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5215 renumbered to R6-5-5216; new Section R6-5-5215 renumbered from R6-5-5214 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5216. Transportation

- A. A provider shall obtain prior written permission from a child's parent before transporting a child in a privately owned vehicle or on public transportation.
- B. A provider shall ensure that a child in care is transported in a private vehicle by a person who has:
1. A valid Arizona driver's license;
 2. Automobile insurance that meets the financial responsibility requirement of Arizona law; and
 3. No convictions for driving while intoxicated within three years before the date of transportation.
- C. A provider shall transport a child only in a mechanically safe vehicle. "Mechanically safe" means a vehicle with:
1. Functioning brakes, signal lights, and headlights;
 2. Tires with tread; and
 3. Structural integrity.
- D. A provider shall not transport a child on a motorcycle or in a vehicle that is not constructed for the purpose of transporting people, such as a truck bed, camper, or any trailered attachment to a motor vehicle.
- E. A provider shall transport a child in a separate car seat, seat belt, or child-restraint device in compliance with A.R.S. § 28-907.

- F. A provider shall never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.
- G. A provider shall maintain first-aid supplies in a privately owned vehicle used to transport children in care.
- H. A provider shall carry a child's emergency-information card when transporting a child in care.
- I. A provider shall sign a form that states that the provider will abide by R6-5-5216.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5216 renumbered to R6-5-5217; new Section R6-5-5216 renumbered from R6-5-5215 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5217. Meals and Nutrition

- A. A provider shall serve a child in care wholesome and nutritious foods and beverages. In this Section, "wholesome and nutritious" means foods and beverages consistent with the requirements of 7 CFR 226.20 (January 1, 1998), which is incorporated by reference and available for inspection at the Department's Authority Library, 1789 West Jefferson, Phoenix, Arizona 85007 and in the office of the Secretary of State at 1700 West Washington, Phoenix, Arizona. The incorporated material contains no later amendments or editions.
- B. A provider shall supplement meals and snacks supplied by a parent when the supplied food does not provide a child with a wholesome and nutritious diet.
- C. A provider shall make available to a child in care meals and snacks that satisfy the child's appetite and dietary needs.
- D. A provider shall consult with a parent to identify, in writing, any special dietary needs or instructions for a child in care.
- E. A provider shall give a child any necessary assistance in feeding and shall teach self-feeding skills, but shall not force a child to eat.
- F. A provider shall monitor all perishable foods, including infant formulas and sack lunches. The provider shall ensure that food is individually labeled with a child's name, dated, covered, and properly stored to prevent spoilage, at temperatures of 45°F or less.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5217 renumbered to R6-5-5218; new Section R6-5-5217 renumbered from R6-5-5216 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5218. Health Care; Medications

- A. When a provider enrolls a child for care, the provider shall make written arrangements with the child's parent for emergency medical care of the child.
- B. If a child becomes ill while in care, a provider shall:
1. Make the child comfortable and keep the child in full view; and
 2. Notify the parent or other designated person that the child is ill and must be immediately removed from care.
- C. A provider shall notify the parent of other children in care when a child in care contracts an infectious illness.
- D. A provider shall not provide care while knowingly infected with or presenting symptoms of an infectious disease.
- E. If a child exhibits symptoms of an infectious disease, the child may return to care when fever free and symptom free, or with written permission from the child's medical practitioner that returning will not endanger the health of the child or other children in care.

- F. A provider shall not admit a child in need of professional medical attention to the home facility and shall direct the parent to obtain medical attention for the child.
- G. Only a provider shall administer medication with signed written instructions for administering the medication from the child's parent.
- H. A provider shall not administer:
 1. Medication that is date expired or in something other than its original container; or
 2. Prescription medication that does not bear the date of issue, the child's name, the amount and frequency of dosage, and the doctor's name.
- I. A provider shall maintain a written log of all medications administered. The log shall include:
 1. The name of the child receiving the medication;
 2. The name of the medication;
 3. The date and time of administration; and
 4. The dosage administered.

A provider shall use a sanitary medication measure for accurate dosage.
- J. A provider shall keep all medication in a locked storage container, and refrigerate if necessary.
- K. A provider shall have first-aid supplies available at the home facility, which shall be administered only by the provider.
- L. A provider is responsible for obtaining only emergency medical treatment for a child in care.
- E. A provider shall maintain at least the following information for each child in care:
 1. The child's name, home address, telephone number, gender, and date of birth;
 2. The name, home and business addresses, and telephone numbers of the child's parent;
 3. The name, address and telephone number of the child's physician or health care provider and hospital;
 4. Authorization and instructions for emergency medical care when the parent cannot be located; and
 5. Written authorization to release a child to any individual other than the parent and the name, home and work addresses, and telephone numbers of that individual.
- F. A provider shall maintain an immunization record or exemption affidavit for each child in care.
 1. Documentation required under this subsection is limited to:
 - a. An immunization record prepared by the child's health care provider stating that child has received current, age-appropriate immunizations specified in R9-6-701, including Immunizations for Diphtheria, homophiles influenza type b, Hepatitis B, Measles, Mumps, Pertusis, Poliomyelitis, Rubella, and Tetanus;
 - b. An affidavit signed by the child's health care provider stating that the child has a medical condition that causes the required immunizations to endanger the child's health; or
 - c. An affidavit signed by the child's parent stating that the child is being raised in a religion whose teachings oppose immunization.
 2. If a child has received all current immunizations but requires further inoculations to be fully immunized, the provider shall require the parent to verify that the parent will have the child complete all immunizations in accordance with the DHS recommended schedule identified in R9-6-701. The provider shall:
 - a. Require the parent to produce documented records from the child's health care provider of the immunizations as they are completed; and
 - b. Maintain the records as required by subsection (F)(1).
 3. The provider shall not permit a child in care to remain enrolled for more than 15 days if the parent does not provide proof of current, age-appropriate immunizations, a statement of timely completion of further inoculations, or exemption from immunization.
- G. Children exempted from immunizations for religious or medical reasons shall be excluded from the home facility if there is an outbreak of an immunizable disease at the home facility.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5218 renumbered to R6-5-5219; new Section R6-5-5218 renumbered from R6-5-5217 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5219. Recordkeeping; Unusual incidents; Immunizations

- A. A provider shall maintain a daily attendance log on a Department-approved form and shall require that each child be signed in and out on the log by the parent or other individual designated in writing by the parent.
- B. On a form approved by the Department, a provider shall promptly log all accidents, injuries, behavior problems, or other unusual incidents at the home facility, including any suspected child abuse or neglect.
- C. A provider shall immediately report all unusual incidents to a parent or guardian of the child involved and shall report the incidents to the Department within 24 hours of the time of occurrence.
- D. A provider shall maintain records in accordance with the requirements of the provider's child care registration agreement. The provider shall make the following records readily available for inspection by the Department and shall keep them separate from household and other personal records:
 1. Information listed in subsection (E);
 2. Immunization records identified in subsection (F) and R6-5-5202 (L);
 3. Documentary evidence of freedom from communicable tuberculosis as required by R6-5-5202 (M);
 4. The provider's certification, re-certification, and monitoring records;
 5. Health records of child care personnel;
 6. The provider's training records;
 7. Unusual incident reports; and
 8. Daily logs of attendance, accidents, injuries, medications administered, behavior problems, or other unusual incidents.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5219 renumbered to R6-5-52020; new Section R6-5-5219 renumbered from R6-5-5218 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5220. Provider/Child Ratios

- A. The Department may certify a provider in a home facility to care for a maximum of four children at a time, from birth through age 12, for compensation. A provider in a home facility may care for a maximum of six children at a time, from birth through age 12, or a child age 13 or older who is a child with special needs, when all of the following conditions are met:

1. No more than four children in care are for compensation; and
 2. No more than two of the children in care are younger than age 1, unless a sibling group.
- B.** The Department may certify an in-home provider to provide the following care:
1. An in-home provider may care for a sibling group of no more than six children.
 2. An in-home provider shall care only for the children who live in that home.
 3. An in-home provider may bring the in-home provider's own children to the in-home location with the written permission of the client, and so long as the total number of children at the in-home location does not exceed six children.
- C.** The Department may further limit the ratios allowed in subsections (A) and (B) to protect the well-being of children in care. The Department may impose additional restrictions when:
1. There are more than two children residing in the home facility who are counted in the ratio;
 2. The Department determines that the home facility and the furnishings are inadequate to accommodate four children at a time for compensation, as provided in Section R6-5-5203(6);
 3. The Department has determined that a provider is physically unable to care for four children at a time; for compensation or
 4. A provider requests certification for fewer than four children at a time for compensation.
- D.** For the sole purpose of establishing and monitoring ratios, the Department shall not count any child who is age 13 or older, except as provided in subsection (A) for a child with special needs.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5220 renumbered to R6-5-5221; new Section R6-5-5220 renumbered from R6-5-5219 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5221. Change Reporting Requirements

At least 15 days before the effective date of any scheduled change, or within 24 hours after an unscheduled change, which significantly affects the provision of child care services, a provider shall furnish the Department with written notice of the change. Significant changes include, but are not limited to:

1. Home remodeling;
2. Home repair;
3. Pool installation;
4. Relocating to a new residence;
5. Change in household composition;
6. Telephone number change;
7. Change of backup provider;
8. Voluntarily relinquishing the certificate; and
9. Any other change in the home facility or the provider's personal circumstances that affect the provider's ability to provide stable child care services.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5221 renumbered to R6-5-5222; new Section R6-5-5221 renumbered from R6-5-5220 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5222. Use of A Backup Provider

- A.** A provider shall maintain a backup provider, and shall keep clients and the Department apprised of the backup provider's identity and location.
- B.** A provider may use a backup provider only in the following circumstances:
1. When the provider is ill;
 2. When the provider is attending to an emergency related to the provision of child care;
 3. When the provider has an emergency involving the provider or the provider's dependent family members;
 4. When the provider needs to attend a non-emergency appointment for the provider or the provider's dependent family members, and the provider cannot schedule the appointment outside of normal child care hours;
 5. When the provider is attending classes to meet training requirements listed in this Article; or
 6. When the provider is taking a vacation.
- C.** At the time of enrollment of a child in care, a provider shall advise the parent of the possible use of a backup provider.
- D.** A provider shall notify the Department within 24 hours of the onset of the use of a backup provider.
- E.** When a provider designates a new backup provider, the provider shall ensure that the backup provider meets the requirements for backup providers in R6-5-5202.
- F.** A provider shall execute a backup provider agreement form furnished by the Department, which identifies the backup provider and contains assurances that the backup provider will be used in accordance with the requirement of this Section.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5222 renumbered to R6-5-5223; new Section R6-5-5222 renumbered from R6-5-5221 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5223. Claims For Payment

- A.** A provider shall submit claims for payment in the manner prescribed in the child care registration agreement with the Department.
- B.** A provider shall make all financial arrangements with a backup provider. The Department shall not make direct payments to the backup provider.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5223 renumbered to R6-5-5224; new Section R6-5-5223 renumbered from R6-5-5222 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5224. Complaints; Investigations

- A.** Any person may register, with the Department, a written or verbal complaint about a provider or the operation of a home facility. Upon receipt of a complaint, or in response to the observations of Department staff, the Department shall investigate the allegations made and any matters related to certification and compliance with the child care registration agreement.
- B.** A provider who is the subject of a complaint shall cooperate with the Department in conducting an investigation. The provider shall allow a Department representative to inspect the home facility and all records, and to interview any child care personnel, or household member.
- C.** The Department shall maintain a file on all complaints against a provider and shall make information on valid complaints

available to parents and to the general public upon request and as permitted by law.

- D. Following an investigation, the Department shall take appropriate administrative action as described in this Article.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5224 renumbered to R6-5-5225; new Section R6-5-5224 renumbered from R6-5-5223 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5225. Probation

- A. The Department may place a provider on probation when a Department representative observes a problem or the Department receives and validates a complaint in an area of noncompliance that does not endanger a child in care.
- B. The Department shall set a term of probation that does not exceed 30 days.
- C. The Department may suspend a provider's child care certificate if the same infraction that resulted in probation is repeated during a provider's current certification period and the Department determines that the provider has not demonstrated either the intent or ability to comply with the requirements of this Article.
- D. The Department shall not authorize any new child for payment to a provider who is on probation. Children already in that provider's care may remain authorized.
- E. Probationary status is not appealable.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5225 renumbered to R6-5-5226; new Section R6-5-5225 renumbered from R6-5-5224 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5226. Certification, Denial, Suspension, and Revocation

- A. The Department may deny, suspend, or revoke certification when:
 1. An applicant or provider violates or fails to comply with any statute or rule applicable to the provision of Child Care Services.
 2. An applicant or provider has a certificate or license to operate a child care home or facility denied, revoked, or suspended in any state or jurisdiction.
 3. An applicant or provider fails to disclose requested information or provides false or misleading information to the Department.
 4. A provider's contract with the Department to furnish child care services expires or is terminated.
 5. Child care personnel fail or refuse to comply with or meet the requirements of A.R.S. § 41-1964.
 6. A provider fails or refuses to correct or repeats a violation that resulted in probation or suspension.
 7. The Department, through its CPS hotline, receives a report of alleged child maltreatment by an applicant, provider, or household member who is under investigation by CPS or a law enforcement agency or is being reviewed in a civil, criminal, or administrative hearing.
 8. An applicant or provider fails or refuses to cooperate with the Department in providing information required by these rules or any information necessary to determine compliance with these rules.
 9. An applicant, provider, or household member engages in any activity or circumstance that may threaten or adversely affect the health, safety, or welfare of children,

including inadequate supervision or failure to protect from actual or potential harm.

10. An applicant or provider is unable or unwilling to meet the physical, emotional, social, educational, or psychological needs of children.
 11. The Department, through its CPS hotline, receives a report of alleged child maltreatment in a home facility that is under investigation by CPS or a law enforcement agency or is being reviewed in a civil, criminal, or administrative proceeding.
 12. An applicant, provider, or household member is the subject of a substantiated or undetermined report of child maltreatment in any state or jurisdiction. Substantiated child maltreatment includes, but is not limited to, a probable cause finding by CPS or a law enforcement agency.
 13. CPS or a law enforcement agency substantiates a report of child maltreatment in a home facility.
- B. In determining whether to take disciplinary action against a provider, or to grant or renew a certificate, the Department may evaluate the provider's history from other certification periods, both in Arizona and in other jurisdictions, and shall consider multiple violations of statutes or rules applicable to the provision of child care services as evidence that the applicant or provider is unable or unwilling to meet the needs of children.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Former Section R6-5-5226 repealed; new Section renumbered from R6-5-5225 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5227. Adverse Action; Notice Effective Date

- A. When the Department denies, suspends, or revokes certification, it shall mail a written, dated notice of the adverse action to the applicant or the provider at the applicant's or provider's last known address.
- B. A notice of adverse action shall specify:
 1. The adverse action taken and date the action will be effective;
 2. The reasons supporting the adverse action; and
 3. The procedures by which the applicant or provider may contest the action taken and the time period in which to do so.
- C. Except as provided in subsection (D), a revocation, suspension, or denial of recertification is effective 20 calendar days from the date on the notice or letter advising the provider of the adverse action.
- D. A suspension, revocation, or denial of recertification is effective on the date of the notice or letter advising the person of the adverse action if:
 1. The adverse action is based on the failure of child care personnel to comply with or meet the requirements of A.R.S. § 41-1964; or
 2. The Department bases the adverse action on a determination that the health, safety, or welfare of a child in care is in jeopardy.
- E. The Department shall stop payment authorization for all subsidized children in care on the effective date of a suspension, revocation, or denial of recertification.
- F. The Department shall not authorize the referral of additional children to a provider after mailing a notice of adverse action to the provider's last known address.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Former Section R6-5-5227 renumbered to R6-5-5228 and new Section

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R6-5-5228. Appeals

- A. An applicant or provider may appeal the following Department decisions:
 1. Denial of certification or re-certification;
 2. Suspension of a certificate; and
 3. Revocation of a certificate.
- B. A person who wishes to appeal an adverse action shall file a written request for a hearing with the Department within 15 calendar days of the date on the notice or letter advising the provider of the adverse action.
- C. The Department shall conduct a hearing as prescribed in 6 A.A.C. 5, Article 75. Decisions based on failure to clear a fingerprint check or criminal history check are not appealable under this Article.
- D. Matters relating to contractual agreements with the Department, including payment rates and amounts, are not appealable under this Article.
- E. When an adverse action based on R6-5-5226(A)(7) is appealed under this Article, allegations of child maltreatment are not at issue and shall not be adjudicated in an administrative proceeding conducted under subsection (C).

Historical Note

New Section R6-5-5228 renumbered from R6-5-5227 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1983, effective May 20, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

ARTICLE 53. REPEALED

Former Article 53 consisting of Sections R6-5-5301 through R6-5-5305 repealed effective April 9, 1981.

ARTICLE 54. REPEALED

Former Article 54 consisting of Sections R6-5-5401 through R6-5-5411 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 55. CHILD PROTECTIVE SERVICES**R6-5-5501. Definitions**

The definitions in A.R.S. §§ 8-531, 8-201, and 8-801, and the following definitions apply in this Article:

1. "Abandonment" has the same meaning ascribed to "abandoned" in A.R.S. § 8-201(1).
2. "Abuse" means the same as A.R.S. § 8-201(2).
3. "Aggravating factor" means a specific circumstance that increases the risk of harm to a child and may result in a shorter investigation response time.
4. "Alleged abuser" means a child's parent, guardian, or custodian accused of child maltreatment.
5. "Alternative investigation" means, under R6-5-5507, a method to determine that a report of child maltreatment is unsubstantiated without a field investigation.
6. "Alternative response" means a report referred to Family Builders for assessment and services and not investigated by CPS according to Laws 1997, Chapter 223, § 2.
7. "Caregiver" means a child's parent, guardian, or custodian.
8. "Child" means a person less than age 18.
9. "Child Abuse Hotline," or "the Hotline," means a state-wide, toll-free telephone service, including TDD service, that the Department operates 24 hours per day, seven days per week, to receive calls about child maltreatment.
10. "CHILDS" means the Children's Information Library and Data Source, which is a comprehensive automated system to support child welfare policies and procedures and includes information on investigations, ongoing case management, and payments.
11. "CHILDS Central Registry" means the Child Protective Services Central Registry, a confidential computerized database within CHILDS, that the Department maintains according to A.R.S. § 8-804.
12. "Child welfare agency" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 8-501(A)(1).
13. "CPS" means Child Protective Services, a program within the Administration for Children, Youth and Families (ACYF), a division of the Department designated to receive and investigate allegations of child maltreatment and provide protective services as described in subsection (40).
14. "CPS Administrator" means the DES Administrator responsible for operation of CPS, or that person's designee, which may include the Field Operations Manager, the CPS District Program Manager ("DPM"), the CPS Assistant District Program Manager ("APM"), or the CPS Local Office Manager.
15. "CPS Specialist" has the same meaning ascribed to "protective services worker" in A.R.S. § 8-801(2).
16. "CPS-CIU" means the Child Protective Services Central Intake Unit that operates the Child Abuse Hotline, screens incoming communications, and transmits reports to a CPS unit.
17. "Custodian" means a person defined in A.R.S. § 8-201(8). For CPS reporting purposes, a custodian is also any person with whom the child resides at the time of a maltreatment and includes a:
 - a. Friend,
 - b. Relative,
 - c. Foster parent, and
 - d. Child welfare agency.
18. "DCYF" means the Department's Division of Children, Youth and Families, an administrative unit that includes CPS.
19. "DDD" means the Department's Division of Developmental Disabilities.
20. "Delinquent act" has the same meaning prescribed in A.R.S. § 8-201(9).
21. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Economic Security.
22. "Exploitation" means use of a child by a parent, guardian, or custodian for material gain, which may include forcing a child to panhandle, steal, or perform other illegal activities.
23. "Family" means persons, including at least one child, who are related by blood or law, who are legal guardians of a child, or who reside in the same household.
24. "Family assessment" means a process that:
 - a. CPS uses to evaluate a family's strengths, weaknesses, and problems;
 - b. Is based on the family's history, observations about the family, professional opinions, and other information; and
 - c. Includes a child safety assessment to determine the probability of risk to a child under R6-5-5512.
25. "Family Builders" means a program that allows CPS to refer selected reports to community-based providers for a family assessment and services according to Laws 1997, Chapter 223, § 2.
26. "Guardian" means the same as A.R.S. § 8-531(9).
27. "Incoming communication" means a telephonic, written, or in-person contact to CPS that is received by or ultimately directed to the Child Abuse Hotline.
28. "Licensing specialist" means a person who is:

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- a. Designated by the Department or another state licensing agency; and
- b. Responsible for licensing, supervision, support, and monitoring of foster homes or child welfare agencies.
29. “Lifestyle” means a way of life or pattern of conduct that reflects the values and attitudes of a child’s parent, guardian, or custodian.
30. “Maltreatment” means abuse, neglect, abandonment, or exploitation of a child. When used in reference to CPS activities, maltreatment means that a parent, guardian, or custodian:
 - a. Has committed an act of maltreatment,
 - b. May commit an act of maltreatment,
 - c. Has permitted another person to commit an act of maltreatment, or
 - d. Had reason to know that another person might commit an act of maltreatment and did not act to prevent the potential maltreatment.
31. “Mandated reporter” means a person who is required to report suspected child maltreatment under A.R.S. § 13-3620.
32. “Minor hygienic problem” means a body condition that does not pose a risk of serious or immediate harm, such as body odor, dirty hair, matted hair, dirty clothing, and treated chronic head lice.
33. “Mitigating factor” means a specific circumstance that reduces the risk of harm to a child and may permit a longer investigation response time.
34. “Neglect” or “neglected” means the same as A.R.S. § 8-201(21).
35. “Non-abusive caregiver” means a parent, guardian, or custodian who is not the subject of a CPS report or an investigation of alleged maltreatment.
36. “Notice of removal” means a form of notification that CPS gives to a person other than a caregiver when CPS removes a child and places the child in temporary custody.
37. “Ongoing protective services” are voluntary or involuntary social services designed to help a family resolve problems that contribute to child abuse and may include counseling, parenting classes, parent aide services, and voluntary foster care placement.
38. “Out-of-home placement” means a place where a child resides when the child is unable to reside at home because of maltreatment and includes:
 - a. A relative home,
 - b. A foster home,
 - c. A licensed child welfare agency,
 - d. A behavioral health facility,
 - e. An unlicensed nonrelative,
 - f. An independent living program, and
 - g. A group home for persons with developmental disabilities.
39. “Probable cause” means that the Department has some evidence that an allegation is more likely to be true than not true.
40. “Protective services” means the same as A.R.S. § 8-801(1).
41. “PSRT” means the DCYF Protective Services Review Team that administers the process described in A.R.S. § 8-811 for appeal of proposed substantiated findings of abuse or neglect.
42. “Report” means a classification assigned to an incoming communication after the Child Abuse Hotline has screened the communication and found it to include:
 - a. An allegation of maltreatment about a person who is currently a child, and
 - b. Sufficient information for CPS to locate the child who is the subject of the maltreatment.
43. “Screening” means an initial process of determining whether an incoming communication contains an allegation of child maltreatment and should be classified as a report.
44. “Standard response time” means the period between the time a local CPS office receives a report from the Hotline and an action is taken to determine that a child victim is safe, in the absence of aggravating or mitigating factors.
45. “Substantiated” means that a CPS Specialist has concluded, after an investigation, that there is probable cause to believe an alleged abuser committed an act of child maltreatment.
46. “TDD” means a telecommunication device for the deaf.
47. “Unsubstantiated” means that a CPS Specialist has concluded, after an investigation, that there is no probable cause to believe an alleged abuser committed an act of child maltreatment.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 2, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Former Section R6-5-5501 repealed, new Section R6-5-5501 adopted effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 444, effective January 15, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R6-5-5502. Receipt and Screening of Information; Child Abuse Hotline

- A. The Department operates a Child Abuse Hotline to receive and screen incoming communications. If a person calls, visits, or writes a Department office other than the Child Abuse Hotline to report child maltreatment, the Department shall refer the person or written communication to the Hotline.
- B. The Department accepts anonymous calls of alleged maltreatment.
- C. When the Hotline receives a communication, the Hotline staff shall:
 1. Ask a caller’s identity;
 2. Use the standardized questions listed in Appendix 1 to this Article, to determine:
 - a. The type of maltreatment alleged, and
 - b. Whether to classify the communication as a report, and
 3. Check the CHILDS Central Registry and other DES computer databases for prior reports on the same persons.
- D. When the Department receives an oral report from a mandated reporter, the Department shall ask the mandated reporter to file a written statement confirming the oral report.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 2, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Former Section R6-5-5502 repealed, new Section R6-5-5502 adopted effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Section repealed, new Section adopted at 5 A.A.R. 444, effective January 15, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Numbering of subsection (C)(3) amended to correct typographical error (Supp. 00-2).

R6-5-5503. Non-Reports

Unless a communication includes an allegation of child maltreatment, the Department shall not classify as a report statements concerning the following matters:

1. A child’s absence from school;
2. A child age 8 or older who allegedly committed a delinquent act;

3. Siblings of a child age 8 or older who allegedly committed a delinquent act;
4. A child whose parents are absent but made arrangements for the child's care;
5. A child who is receiving treatment from an accredited Christian Science practitioner, or other religious or spiritual healer, unless the child's health is:
 - a. In imminent harm, under R6-5-5512(B); or
 - b. Endangered by lack of medical care;
6. A child with minor hygienic problems;
7. The lifestyle of a child's parent, guardian, or custodian;
8. Custody disputes, including:
 - a. A noncustodial parent who is denied visitation by the custodial parent, and
 - b. A relative or other person who wants legal custody of a child; and
9. Spiritual neglect of a child or the religious practices or beliefs to which a child is exposed.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 2, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Former Section R6-5-5503 repealed, new Section R6-5-5503 adopted effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Section repealed, new Section adopted at 5 A.A.R. 444, effective January 15, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R6-5-5504. Preliminary Screening Classifications

- A. Screening Classifications. After preliminary screening, Child Abuse Hotline staff shall classify a communication into one of the following categories:
 1. A communication that is a non-report, or
 2. A report for investigation.
- B. Communication that is a non-report.
 1. If a caller describes a problem that does not involve child maltreatment, the Hotline staff shall refer the caller to a community resource that can help with the problem.
 2. If a communication involves a child who is already in the Department's care, custody, and control, the Hotline staff shall record the information and send it to the child's case manager for action. If a communication involves a licensed out-of-home care provider, the Hotline shall also notify the provider's licensing specialist or the appropriate licensing authority.
 3. If a communication involves suicidal or homicidal behavior, or presents a danger to self or others, the Hotline staff shall refer the caller to law enforcement or behavioral health services.
 4. If a communication involves an incorrigible or delinquent child who is age 8 or older, the Hotline staff shall refer the caller to the local county juvenile probation office.
 5. If a communication involves child maltreatment by a person other than a child's caregiver, without the caregiver's knowledge, the Hotline staff shall notify, and direct the caller to notify, local law enforcement.
- C. Review of non-reports.
 1. If the information provided by a caller is not a report, the CPS Hotline staff shall:
 - a. Record the information;
 - b. Inform a caller that the information is not a report; and
 - c. If a caller disagrees with the decision not to take a report, advise the caller that a request may be made for a supervisory review.
 2. If a caller requests a supervisory review, the Hotline staff shall transfer the caller to an available supervisor. The caller may request further review by the Child Abuse Hotline Assistant Program Manager, Hotline Program

Manager, and ultimately, the ACYF Field Operations Manager.

3. A Child Abuse Hotline supervisor or a CPS quality assurance specialist shall review all communications not classified as a report within 48 hours of receipt to verify that the communication was properly classified.
- D. Communication that is a report for investigation.
 1. If a communication contains the information required for a report, the Hotline staff shall gather additional information using the standardized questions listed in Appendix 2.
 2. The Hotline staff shall assign each report a priority code and may assign a tracking code.
 3. The Hotline staff may shorten or lengthen the response time based on aggravating or mitigating factors received during the screening.
 4. The Hotline staff shall give the caller the name and phone number of the local office supervisor receiving the report.
 5. The Hotline staff shall enter the report information into CHILDS.
 6. The Hotline staff shall immediately transmit the report to a local office for disposition.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 2, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Former Section R6-5-5504 repealed, new Section R6-5-5504 adopted effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Section repealed, new Section adopted at 5 A.A.R. 444, effective January 15, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R6-5-5505. Priority Codes; Initial Response Time

- A. Priority codes and initial response times are:
 1. Priority 1: High Risk;
 - a. Standard Response Time: two hours;
 - b. Mitigated Response Time: 24 hours.
 2. Priority 2: Moderate Risk;
 - a. Standard Response Time: 48 hours;
 - b. Aggravated Response Time: 24 hours;
 - c. Mitigated Response Time: 72 hours.
 3. Priority 3: Low Risk;
 - a. Standard Response Time: 72 hours;
 - b. Aggravated Response Time: 48 hours;
 - c. Mitigated Response Time: 72 hours excluding weekends and Arizona state holidays.
 4. Priority 4: Potential Risk;
 - a. Standard Response Time: seven days;
 - b. Aggravated Response Time: 72 hours excluding weekends and Arizona state holidays.
- B. All response times are measured from the time that the CPS local office receives the report from the Child Abuse Hotline to the time action is taken to determine the current safety of the alleged victim.
- C. To comply with the priority response time, entities other than CPS, such as law enforcement personnel, emergency personnel, or paramedics, may initially respond to a report.
- D. If law enforcement or emergency personnel initially respond to a report, CPS shall respond and investigate the report no later than the mitigated response time for the designated priority.

Historical Note

Former Section R6-5-5505 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 444, effective January 15, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R6-5-5506. Methods for Investigation of Reports

- A. Upon receipt of a report, a CPS unit supervisor:

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

1. May aggravate or mitigate the response time, if the Child Abuse Hotline has not assigned a mitigating or aggravating factor, but shall not change any aggravating or mitigating factors assigned by the Hotline; and
2. Shall assign one of the following dispositions:
 - a. Field investigation;
 - b. Alternative investigation under R6-5-5507;
 - c. Legally prohibited investigation. A federal, state statute, or court order prohibits CPS from investigating if, for example:
 - i. The alleged maltreatment occurs on a United States military base or Tribal reservation land, or
 - ii. A court orders CPS not to investigate; or
 - d. Alternative response, such as reports referred to Family Builders.
- B. The CPS unit supervisor shall document the action taken and the disposition.

Historical Note

Former Section R6-5-5506 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 444, effective January 15, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R6-5-5507. Alternative Investigation

- A. Upon receipt of a report, a CPS unit supervisor may conduct an alternative investigation.
- B. To conduct an alternative investigation, CPS shall contact a mandatory reporting source who is currently involved with the family and can provide information that:
 1. The child and other children residing in the home are not:
 - a. Current victims of maltreatment; or
 - b. At risk of imminent harm; and
 2. The allegations are unsubstantiated.
- C. A CPS administrator shall review and approve any decision to conduct an alternative investigation.
- D. If information gathered during an alternative investigation indicates that an alleged victim may be at risk of harm, the CPS Supervisor shall immediately assign the case for field investigation.
- E. CPS shall not conduct an alternative investigation if an allegation involves an alleged victim who is:
 1. Already in Department custody,
 2. Currently the subject of an open CPS case,
 3. In a DES- or DHS-licensed or certified facility, or
 4. In a DES-licensed family foster home.

Historical Note

Former Section R6-5-5507 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 444, effective January 15, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R6-5-5508. Conduct of a Field Investigation

- A. When conducting a field investigation, a CPS Specialist shall determine:
 1. The name, age, location, and current physical and mental condition of all children in the home of the alleged victim;
 2. Whether any child in the home has suffered maltreatment; and
 3. Whether any child in the home is at risk of maltreatment in the future.
- B. A CPS Specialist shall investigate allegations using the following methods:
 1. Interview the alleged victim;

2. Interview the alleged victim's caregiver who allegedly committed the abuse;
3. Interview other adults and children residing in the home;
4. Interview other persons who may have relevant information, including the reporting source, medical personnel, relatives, neighbors, and school personnel;
5. Review available documentation including medical and psychiatric reports, police reports, school records, and prior CPS files; or
6. Consult with law enforcement.
- C. A CPS Specialist may interview a child without prior parental consent under A.R.S. § 8-802(C)(2).
- D. A CPS Specialist may exclude the alleged abuser from participating in an interview with the alleged victim, the alleged victim's siblings, or other children residing in the alleged victim's household.
- E. Before interviewing a caregiver, a CPS Specialist shall:
 1. Orally inform the caregiver of the rights and duties under A.R.S. § 8-803(B);
 2. Give the caregiver a written statement summarizing the same information; and
 3. Ask the caregiver to sign a written acknowledgment of receipt of the information.
- F. A CPS Specialist may take temporary custody of a child under A.R.S. §§ 8-821(A) and (B) and 8-802(C)(4). The CPS Specialist shall take temporary custody of an alleged victim if the alleged victim needs to be examined and the caregiver will not consent to the examination.
- G. If a CPS Specialist finds more allegations of maltreatment during the investigation, the CPS Specialist shall incorporate the allegations into the report and investigate under this Article.

Historical Note

Former Section R6-5-5508 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 444, effective January 15, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R6-5-5509. Establishing Probable Cause of Child Maltreatment

To determine whether to recommend a substantiated allegation of maltreatment, the CPS Specialist shall consider all information gathered during the investigation, including:

1. Whether the alleged abuser or non-abusive caregiver admitted the maltreatment;
2. Whether a child provided a developmentally appropriate description of maltreatment;
3. Witness statements from persons other than the caregivers and the alleged victim;
4. Physical or behavioral signs of maltreatment or damage;
5. Medical opinions and opinions from treating professionals, including any conflict of opinion;
6. The consistency of the information provided; and
7. History of child maltreatment.

Historical Note

Former Section R6-5-5509 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 444, effective January 15, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R6-5-5510. Investigation Findings; Required Documentation

After completing an investigation, a CPS Specialist shall:

1. Unsubstantiate the allegations or make a proposed finding that the allegation is substantiated based on whether the CPS Specialist finds probable cause to believe mal-

- treatment occurred, and after considering the information listed in R6-5-5509;
2. Determine whether the family has any unresolved problems involving child maltreatment and needs further services;
 3. Document in the case record the reason for the finding;
 4. Include in the case record any oral and written statements or other documentation provided by a caregiver;
 5. Notify the PSRT of a proposed substantiated allegation finding under A.R.S. § 8-811;
 6. Enter an unsubstantiated allegation finding into the CHILDS Central Registry and send the caregiver written notice of the unsubstantiated allegation finding.

Historical Note

Former Section R6-5-5510 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 444, effective January 15, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R6-5-5511. Ongoing Services; Imminent Harm Not Identified; Case Closure

- A. If a finding is unsubstantiated or substantiated without unresolved problems, the CPS Specialist shall close the case.
- B. If a finding is unsubstantiated or substantiated, and there is no risk of imminent harm to a child, but the family has unresolved problems that create a potential for maltreatment, CPS shall determine whether to open the case for ongoing protective services if:
 1. A family requests ongoing protective services, or
 2. A dependency action is pending.
- C. CPS shall offer a family voluntary protective services before filing a dependency action.
- D. When CPS offers a family voluntary protective services, CPS shall:
 1. Document the family's acceptance or refusal of services,
 2. Document any services provided, and
 3. Document any action that CPS has taken to ensure that a child is safe.
- E. To determine how to proceed for ongoing services, CPS shall consider the following criteria:
 1. Whether a family acknowledges past maltreatment or potential for future maltreatment,
 2. Whether the services are available to help a family address risk factors, and
 3. Whether a family is willing to cooperate with the provision of services.

Historical Note

Former Section R6-5-5511 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 444, effective January 15, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R6-5-5512. Procedures for Substantiated Reports; Removal; Imminent Harm

- A. If CPS recommends a substantiated finding of maltreatment, CPS shall determine whether the child can safely remain in the home or needs to be removed.
- B. The following situations indicate imminent harm and require CPS to intervene as provided in R6-5-5513:
 1. No caregiver is present and a child cannot care for himself or herself or for other children in the household;
 2. A child has severe or serious nonaccidental injuries that require immediate medical treatment, such as:
 - a. Head injury, with risk of damage to the central nervous system;

- b. Internal injuries;
- c. An injury resulting in coma;
- d. Multiple plane injuries indicative of battering;
- e. Facial bruises;
- f. Fractures or bruises in a nonambulatory child;
- g. Instrumentation injury with risk of impairment; or
- h. Immersion burns;
3. A child requires immediate medical treatment for a life-threatening medical condition or a condition likely to result in impairment of bodily functions or disfigurement, and the child's caregiver is not willing or able to obtain treatment;
4. A child is suffering from nutritional deprivation that has resulted in malnourishment or dehydration to the extent that the child is at risk of death or permanent physical impairment;
5. A doctor or psychologist determines that a child's caregiver is unable or unwilling to provide minimally adequate care;
6. The physical or mental condition of a child's caregiver endangers a child's health or safety, such as a caregiver who:
 - a. Exhibits psychotic behavior and fails to take prescribed medications,
 - b. Suffers from a deteriorating physical condition or illness, or
 - c. Takes prescribed or nonprescribed drugs that result in a child being neglected;
7. The home environment has conditions that endanger a child's health or safety, such as human or animal feces, undisposed-of garbage, exposed wiring, access to dangerous objects, or harmful substances that present a substantial risk of harm to the child;
8. A doctor or psychologist has determined that:
 - a. A child's caregiver has emotionally damaged the child;
 - b. The child is exhibiting severe anxiety, depression, withdrawal, or aggressive behavior due to the emotional damage; and
 - c. The caregiver is unwilling or unable to seek treatment for the child; or
9. A CPS Specialist has probable cause to believe that a caregiver has engaged in sexual conduct with a child or has allowed the child to participate in sexual activity with others.
- C. In situations not listed in subsection (B), a CPS specialist shall determine the risk of imminent harm and need for removal by:
 1. Doing a family assessment to identify family strengths and risk factors; and
 2. Evaluating all facts and circumstances surrounding a child and family situation, including the following:
 - a. Whether a law enforcement official or medical professional expresses concern about risk to the child victim if the child victim returns to or remains in the home;
 - b. The alleged abuser's behavior towards the child victim;
 - c. Other adults in the household's behavior towards the child victim;
 - d. Whether the child victim resides with a parent or other adult who is willing and able to protect the child;
 - e. The conditions of the home environment and whether those conditions threaten the child victim's safety or physical health;

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- f. Whether there has been a pattern of maltreatment, particularly a pattern of incidents of increasing severity;
- g. The nature and severity of the alleged maltreatment;
- h. Whether DES is able to provide services to the child or family to alleviate conditions or problems that pose a risk of maltreatment, without the need for removal;
- i. Whether the child's caregiver refuses access to a child or declined an offer of in-home services;
- j. The family's strengths and risk factors;
- k. The child's current physical and mental condition; and
- l. Whether the child victim has injuries that require immediate medical treatment.

Historical Note

Former Section R6-5-5512 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 444, effective January 15, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R6-5-5513. Alternatives to Involuntary Removal; Voluntary Placement; Removal

- A. Before removing a child from home without the consent of the child's caregiver, CPS shall consider whether:
 - 1. CPS may help the family obtain resources such as emergency food, shelter, clothing, or utilities, so that the child can safely remain in the home;
 - 2. CPS may enter into an agreement with the child's caregivers that provides for the alleged abuser to leave the home and for remaining family members to protect the child;
 - 3. The caregiver identifies a relative or friend who can temporarily care for the child without court intervention or orders;
 - 4. CPS may help the protective caregiver and the child leave the home of the alleged abuser;
 - 5. CPS may place the child in voluntary foster care under A.R.S. § 8-806.
- B. If a child is at risk of imminent harm and the alternative methods identified in subsection (A) will not eliminate the risk of harm, CPS shall take temporary custody of the child as provided in A.R.S. § 8-821.
- C. CPS shall document the placement alternatives considered and the reasons for not selecting the options listed in subsection (A).

Historical Note

Former Section R6-5-5513 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 444, effective January 15, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R6-5-5514. Removal Review

- A. Under A.R.S. § 8-822(3), within 48 hours of removing a child and before filing a dependency petition, CPS shall have a removal review team assess alternatives to continued out-of-home placement and the need for CPS to file a dependency petition.
- B. The removal review team shall include the CPS specialist who conducted the investigation and removed the child and the CPS specialist's supervisor. The removal review team shall also include at least one other qualified professional such as a psychologist or counselor.
- C. The removal review team shall consider the factors listed in R6-5-5512 and R6-5-5513(A) to determine whether to return a

child, pursue a voluntary placement option, or file a dependency petition.

- D. The team shall document, in the child's case record, alternatives considered and the reason for the action taken.
- E. Within 48 hours of removing a child, DES shall either file a dependency petition or return the child, as required by A.R.S. § 8-821.

Historical Note

Former Section R6-5-5514 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 444, effective January 15, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R6-5-5515. Procedures for Investigations of Maltreatment in a Licensed Child Welfare Agency

- A. Before CPS investigates an allegation of maltreatment in a licensed child welfare agency ("agency"), the CPS Specialist shall advise the agency's chief executive officer, or that person's designee, of the following:
 - 1. The nature of the allegation,
 - 2. How CPS will conduct the investigation,
 - 3. The names of the agency staff members and children that the CPS Specialist plans to interview, and
 - 4. The rights listed in subsection (C).
- B. Notwithstanding subsection (A), CPS may conduct an unannounced investigation if:
 - 1. The agency's chief executive officer is the subject of a maltreatment allegation, or
 - 2. Prior notice of the investigation may jeopardize the safety of a child in the agency's care.
- C. When CPS investigates an allegation of maltreatment at an agency, the agency may:
 - 1. Seek legal counsel at any time during the investigation;
 - 2. Present information about the allegation before CPS issues a finding; and
 - 3. Receive:
 - a. An oral status report on the progress of an investigation not completed within 21 days,
 - b. A copy of the report with personally identifiable information redacted, and
 - c. Written notice of the investigation finding.
- D. The Department shall document the investigation and findings in an agency's licensing file.

Historical Note

Former Section R6-5-5515 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 444, effective January 15, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R6-5-5516. Procedures for Investigations of Out-of-Home Care Providers

- A. In this Section, an "out-of-home care provider" means:
 - 1. A child in the custody of the Department by court order or voluntary foster care under A.R.S. § 8-806 and placed with:
 - a. An unlicensed nonrelative,
 - b. An unlicensed relative,
 - c. A licensed family foster home,
 - d. A certified adoptive home; and
 - 2. A family child care home provider certified by the Department under A.R.S. § 46-807.
- B. A CPS Specialist shall notify the following of an investigation of an allegation of abuse or neglect by an out-of-home care provider:
 - 1. The parent or legal guardian of each child in the home,

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

2. The case manager or supervisor for each child in the home,
 3. The attorney and guardian ad litem for each child in the home, and
 4. The provider's licensing or certification specialist.
- C. When CPS investigates an allegation of sexual abuse, a CPS Specialist shall audiotape or videotape all interviews.
- D. Unless a situation jeopardizes the safety of a child, a CPS Specialist shall consult with the following individuals before removing a child from an out-of-home care provider:
1. The child's case manager or supervisor,
 2. The foster home licensing specialist or supervisor,
 3. The ACYF District Program Manager, and
 4. The Assistant Attorney General if the child is in the physical custody of the provider.
- E. CPS shall notify the parent or legal guardian of each child in the provider's care, the out-of-home care provider, and each child's case manager of the investigation findings.
- F. CPS shall hold a case conference in three days, if CPS intends to substantiate a report to discuss the investigation findings and to determine the Department's recommendations regarding licensing.
- G. An out-of-home care provider may bring a person representing the provider's interests to the case conference after waiving the provider's right to confidentiality.
- H. The Department shall document the investigation and findings in the case record.

Historical Note

Former Section R6-5-5516 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 444, effective January 15, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R6-5-5517. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R6-5-5517 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6).

R6-5-5518. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R6-5-5518 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6).

R6-5-5519. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R6-5-5519 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6).

R6-5-5520. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R6-5-5520 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6).

R6-5-5521. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R6-5-5521 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6).

R6-5-5522. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R6-5-5522 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6).

R6-5-5523. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R6-5-5523 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6).

R6-5-5524. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R6-5-5524 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6).

R6-5-5525. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R6-5-5525 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6).

R6-5-5526. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R6-5-5526 repealed effective December 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-6).

Appendix 1. Pre-screening Cue Questions

1. May I have your name, phone number, and relationship to the child? (Assure the reporting source he or she can remain anonymous. Explain that CPS will not be able to contact him/her for additional information without a name and phone number.)
2. What is your concern about the child? How old is the child?
3. What is the family's home address? Does the child live there? If not, where can we locate the child, that is, school, day care, relative? Who is living in the home?
4. Do you know who abused or neglected the child? If so, who? (This includes staff of a licensed or certified DES facility or foster or child care home or a licensed DHS Level I, II, or III Behavioral Health Treatment facility.) Do you know when he or she will see the child next?
5. Did the _____ (parent, guardian, or custodian) know about the abuse or neglect?
6. Is the _____ (parent, guardian, or custodian) letting the child see this person?

Historical Note

New Appendix 1 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 444, effective January 15, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

Appendix 2. Cue Questions

IF IT IS DETERMINED TO HAVE ALL OF THE ELEMENTS OF A REPORT FOR FIELD INVESTIGATION (that is, a child victim, maltreatment by a parent, guardian, or custodian, and the child can be located), CHECK CPSCR AND GATHER REPORT DEMOGRAPHICS.

Include the address of the child, the name of the apartment complex, trailer park, and directions as needed.

PHYSICAL ABUSE CUE QUESTIONS:

1. Describe the injury (size, shape, color, and location).
2. Do you know when the injury occurred? Has abuse occurred before? How often does the abuse occur?
3. Did the child say what happened?
4. Do you know if the child was seen by a medical doctor? If so, what is the name and phone number of the doctor? If the source is a medical doctor, is the injury consistent with the explanation?

If the call concerns a licensed or certified DES facility, foster or child care home, or a DHS Level I, II, or III Behavioral Health Treatment facility, ask:

5. Did the injury occur as a result of restraint?
6. What kind of restraint was used?
7. Why was the child restrained?

8. Will the staff person have contact with the child or other children in the facility?
9. Do you know the name of the licensing specialist? If so, what is the name and phone number?
10. Do you know the name of the child's case manager? If so, what is the name and phone number?

EMOTIONAL ABUSE CUE QUESTIONS:

1. Specifically, what is the person doing (to have the impact on the child)?
2. Have you noticed a change in the child's behavior?
3. What signs or behaviors is the child exhibiting?
4. Do you think the child's behavior is related to what the parent, guardian, or custodian is doing? If so, how?
5. Do you know if the child has seen a medical doctor, psychologist, or mental health professional? If so, what is the name and phone number? Do you know the diagnosis?

NEGLECT CUE QUESTIONS:**A. INADEQUATE SUPERVISION**

1. Is the child alone NOW? If yes, how long has the child been alone? Where is the person who is supposed to be watching the child? When will the person return? Have you called the police?
2. If the child is not alone, who is watching the child now? What are your concerns about the person who is watching the child?
3. Do you know how often and when this happens?
4. What happens when the child is alone or inadequately supervised?
5. Does this child know how to contact the parent, guardian, or custodian?
6. Does the child have emergency numbers and know how to use the phone?
7. Do you know if anyone is checking on the child? If so, what is the name and phone number? How often?

If the call concerns a licensed or certified DES facility, foster or child care home, or DHS Level I, II, or III Behavioral Health Treatment facility, ask:

8. What supervision was being provided at the time of the sexual conduct or physical injury between the children?
9. Did the facility or foster or child care home know that the child may physically or sexually assault another child?
10. Did the staff or foster or child care home person know that the child may physically or sexually assault another child?
11. What steps were being taken to prevent the child from assaulting other children?
12. What steps are being taken to restrict contact between the child and other children?
13. Do you know the name of the licensing specialist? If so, what is the name and phone number?
14. Do you know the name of the child's case manager? If so, what is the name and phone number?

B. SHELTER

1. When was the last time you saw the child or the home?
2. Describe any health or safety hazards where they live. Has anything happened to the child?
3. Do you know how long they have been in this situation?
4. Do you know why they live like this?

C. MEDICAL CARE

1. What are the child's symptoms?
2. Is the parent, guardian, or custodian aware of the problem?
3. Do you know when they last saw a medical doctor? Who was the medical doctor? If so, why?
4. Do you know the reasons the person is not getting medical care for the child?

If reporting source is a medical doctor or doctor's representative, ask only the following questions:

5. What is the medical or psychiatric condition or diagnosis of this child and when did it begin?
6. What medical care is needed?
7. What will happen if the child does not receive the medical care?
8. What are your concerns about the parent, guardian, or custodian response to the problem?

D. FOOD

1. What makes you believe the child is not getting enough food? Describe the physical condition of the child.
2. Do you know if someone else is feeding the child? If so, who?
3. When was the last time you saw the child or have you been in the home? If so, describe the food you saw.
4. Do you know if the child has seen a medical doctor? If so, what is the name and phone number?

E. CLOTHING

1. Describe what the child is wearing and the weather conditions.
2. What effect is it having on the child?

SEXUAL ABUSE CUE QUESTIONS:

1. Why do you think the child has been sexually abused or is at risk of sexual abuse (activities, physical signs, or behaviors)?
2. Who saw these activities, signs, or behaviors?
3. Has the child told anyone? If so, who and when?
4. What is the child saying about sexual abuse?
5. Do you know where and when this last occurred?
6. Do you know what contact this person has with the child?
7. Do you know if the child has seen a medical doctor? If so, what is the name and number?

ABANDONED CUE QUESTIONS:

1. Do you know where the parent is now?
2. When did the parent last have contact with the child?
3. When do you think the parent is coming back?
4. What arrangements did the parent make for care of this child?
5. How long are you able or willing to care for the child? Are there relatives available?
6. If so, what is the name, address, phone number?

DRUG-EXPOSED INFANTS CUE QUESTIONS:

1. Has the child or mother been tested? If so, what are the results?
2. What is the name of the medical doctor or hospital?
3. What is the parental history of drug use? (What drugs, when was last drug use, used during what trimester?)
4. What is the parental history of drug treatment?
5. Describe the medical and physical condition of the child?
 - a. Birth weight,
 - b. Gestational age,
 - c. Apgar score,
 - d. Prenatal care.
6. Have preparations been made in the home for the new baby?

NONSEXUAL EXPLOITATION CUE QUESTIONS:

1. Describe how the child is being exploited.
2. What reason was given for the exploitation?
3. How long has this been going on?

POTENTIAL ABUSE AND NEGLECT CUE QUESTIONS:

1. Describe behaviors (of the parent, guardian, custodian, or child) that give you reason to believe that abuse or neglect may occur.
2. Has abuse or neglect happened before? If so, when and where?
3. Has the _____ (parent, guardian, or custodian) expressed concerns about hurting or not being able to care for the child?

CLOSURE CUE QUESTIONS

1. Do you know what school or child care facility the child attends? If so, what is the name of the school or child care facility? Dismissal or pick-up time?
2. Has the child expressed concerns about going home? If so, what did the child say to you?
3. Has law enforcement been notified? DR or Badge number?
4. Does the child have any of these special needs or problems?
 - a. Abuse of drugs or alcohol,
 - b. Bizarre behavior,
 - c. Extremely angry or volatile,
 - d. Physically ill,
 - e. Mentally ill,
 - f. Language other than English.
5. Does the _____ (parent, guardian, or custodian) have any of these special needs or problems?
 - a. Abuse of drugs or alcohol,
 - b. Bizarre behavior,
 - c. Extremely angry or volatile,
 - d. Physically ill,
 - e. Mentally ill,
 - f. Language other than English.
6. Do you know if CPS or any other agency has been involved with this family?
7. If this report is assigned for field investigation, are there any issues we need to be aware of to ensure the worker's safety (guns, dogs)?

Historical Note

New Appendix 2 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 444, effective January 15, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

ARTICLE 56. CONFIDENTIALITY AND RELEASE OF CPS INFORMATION**R6-5-5601. Definitions**

The definitions contained in A.R.S. §§ 8-531, 8-201, 8-801, R6-5-5501, and the following definitions apply in this Article:

1. "Abuse" means the same as in A.R.S. § 8-201(2).
2. "CASA" or "Court Appointed Special Advocate" means a person appointed under A.R.S. § 8-522.
3. "Caregiver" means a child's parent, guardian, or custodian.
4. "Completed request" means a written communication to the program or a form provided by the Department asking for CPS information with all information filled in.
5. "Copying fee" means the final amount a requester is required to pay to the Department before the Department releases the requested CPS information.
6. "CPS" means Child Protective Services, a program within the Division of Children, Youth and Families (DCYF) to receive and investigate allegations of child abuse and neglect and provide protective services as described in A.R.S. § 8-801(4).
7. "CPS Information" means the same as in A.R.S. § 8-807(U)(1) and includes information contained in a hard copy or electronic case record, and both oral and written information.
8. "DCYF" means the Division of Children, Youth and Families within the Department of Economic Security.
9. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Economic Security, which is sometimes referred to as "DES" or "ADES."
10. "Estimated copying fee" means an amount a requester is required to pay to the Department before the Department copies and redacts requested CPS information.
11. "FCRB" means the Foster Care Review Board established pursuant to A.R.S. § 8-515.01.

12. "Neglect" means the same as in A.R.S. § 8-201(22).
13. "Person that provides oversight" means those individuals, entities, or bodies described in A.R.S. § 8-807(H) and any other individual, entity or body as authorized by law.
14. "Person who is the subject of CPS information" means a caregiver, child or other person identified in the CPS report.
15. "Personally identifiable information" means information that specifically identifies a protected individual and includes:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of Birth;
 - c. Street address;
 - d. Telephone, fax number, or email address;
 - e. Photograph;
 - f. Fingerprints;
 - g. Physical description;
 - h. Place, address, and telephone number of employment;
 - i. Social security number;
 - j. Tribal affiliation and identification number;
 - k. Driver's license number;
 - l. Auto license number;
 - m. Any other identifier that is specific to an individual; and
 - n. Any other information that would permit another person to readily identify the subject of the CPS information.
16. "Protected individual" means a living person who is the subject of a CPS investigation and includes:
 - a. An alleged victim,
 - b. An alleged victim's sibling,
 - c. A parent,
 - d. A foster parent,
 - e. A child living with the alleged victim,
 - f. The person who made the report of child abuse or neglect, and
 - g. Any person whose life or safety would be endangered by disclosure of CPS information.
17. "Redacting" means striking or blacking out personally identifiable information contained in CPS hard copy or electronic case records on protected individuals so that no one can read the information.
18. "Report" means an incoming communication containing an allegation that:
 - a. A child is the subject of abuse or neglect;
 - b. A parent, guardian or custodian inflicted, may inflict, permitted another person to inflict, or had reason to know another person may inflict such abuse or neglect; and
 - c. Contains sufficient information to locate the child.
19. "Request" means a written communication for CPS information.
20. "Requester" means an individual, entity, or body that has made a request for CPS information.
21. "Research requester" means an individual or organization that seeks CPS information for a research or evaluation project.
22. "Workday" means Monday through Friday excluding Arizona state holidays and mandatory furlough days.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5601 repealed, new Section R6-5-5601 adopted effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5601 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-201 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). New Section adopted by final

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 2708, effective December 2, 2012 (Supp. 12-4).

R6-5-5602. Scope and Application

- A. This Article governs requests for and release of CPS information made under A.R.S. § 8-807.
- B. CPS maintains information in accordance with federal laws under A.R.S. § 8-807.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5602 repealed, new Section R6-5-5602 adopted effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5602 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-202 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 2708, effective December 2, 2012 (Supp. 12-4).

R6-5-5603. Procedures for Requesting CPS Information

- A. A person who wishes to obtain CPS information under A.R.S. § 8-807 shall comply with the requirements of this Section, and any applicable limitations and conditions in R6-5-5605 and R6-5-5607.
 - 1. This Section does not apply to a person or entity entitled to receive CPS information to:
 - a. Meet its duties to provide for the safety, permanency, and well-being of a child;
 - b. Provide services to the child or family to strengthen the family;
 - c. Enforce or prosecute violations of child abuse or neglect laws; or
 - d. Provide CPS information to a defendant as required by an order of the criminal court.
 - 2. This Section also does not apply to juvenile, domestic relations, family or conciliation courts, the parties or their attorneys in a dependency, guardianship, or termination of parental rights proceeding, the FCRB, a CASA, or a person that provides oversight.
- B. The requester shall send the Department a completed written request or use the form provided by the Department. The request shall include the following information:
 - 1. Requester's name, address, and telephone number;
 - 2. Name of the child victim who is the subject of the CPS report, with as much of the following information as the requester can provide on the child victim:
 - a. Other possible spellings, names, or aliases for the child;
 - b. Date of birth;
 - c. The name of the child's caregivers; and
 - d. The date of the CPS report or time-frame for the report;
 - 3. Any other data that the requester believes will be likely to assist the Department in identifying the CPS information requested, such as:
 - a. The name of the child's siblings;
 - b. The child's Social Security number;
 - c. The name of the CPS Specialist handling the case; and
 - d. The location of the alleged abuse or neglect.
- C. Before releasing CPS information under this Section, the Department shall determine that the person or entity requesting the CPS information is a person or entity entitled to receive the CPS information under this Article and A.R.S. § 8-807.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Sec-

tion R6-5-5603 repealed, new Section R6-5-5603 adopted effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5603 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-203 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 2708, effective December 2, 2012 (Supp. 12-4).

R6-5-5604. Procedures for Processing a Request for CPS Information

- A. Upon receipt of a request for CPS information, the Department shall determine whether the request is complete. If the request is incomplete, the Department shall either:
 - 1. Return the request to the requester with a statement explaining the additional information the Department needs to process the request; or
 - 2. Contact the requester to obtain the missing information.
- B. Upon receipt of a completed request, the Department shall stamp the receipt date on the request. The receipt date is the day the Department receives the completed request.
- C. Within 30 workdays of the receipt date, the Department shall provide the requester with one of the following written responses:
 - 1. A statement that the requested CPS information does not exist;
 - 2. The requested CPS information;
 - 3. A statement that the Department cannot provide the requested CPS information within 30 workdays, the reason for the delay, and the anticipated time-frame for response; or
 - 4. A statement that the Department cannot release the requested CPS information, with the statutory citation and the reason for the denial.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5604 repealed, new Section R6-5-5604 adopted effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5604 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-204 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 2708, effective December 2, 2012 (Supp. 12-4).

R6-5-5605. Procedures for Processing a Request for CPS Information from a Person or Entity Providing Services in Official Capacity

- A. The Department shall release CPS information without obtaining the fee required by R6-5-5610 when a person or entity entitled to receive CPS information requires information to:
 - 1. Meet its duties to provide for the safety, permanency, and well-being of a child;
 - 2. Provide services to the child or family to strengthen the family;
 - 3. Enforce or prosecute a violation of child abuse or neglect laws;
 - 4. Provide CPS information to a defendant as required by an order of the criminal court; or
 - 5. Provide CPS information to:
 - a. A juvenile, domestic relations, family or conciliation court;
 - b. The parties or their attorneys in a dependency, guardianship, or termination of parental rights proceeding;
 - c. The FCRB;
 - d. A CASA; or
 - e. A person that provides oversight.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- B. Before releasing CPS information under this Section, the Department shall determine that the person requesting CPS information is a person entitled to receive CPS information under this Section and A.R.S. § 8-807.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5604 renumbered as Section R6-5-5605 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5605 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-205 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 2708, effective December 2, 2012 (Supp. 12-4).

R6-5-5606. Release of Summary CPS Information to a Person Who Reported Suspected Child Abuse and Neglect

- A. A person who reports alleged child abuse or neglect to CPS may contact CPS to obtain a summary of the outcome of the investigation, as permitted by A.R.S. § 8-807.
- B. After receiving a request and before releasing CPS information, the Department shall determine that the person requesting CPS information was the person who made the report as follows:
1. Obtain the name and telephone number of the requester, and
 2. Compare the requester's name with the name of the person listed as the reporting source on the CPS report.
- C. After determining the identity of the requester, the Department shall call and advise the requester whether the Department has statutory authority to provide the requested CPS information.
- D. If the requester is entitled to receive the requested CPS information, CPS shall verbally provide the person a summary of the outcome with the following CPS information:
1. Disposition of the report;
 2. Investigation findings, if available; and
 3. A general description of the services offered or provided to the child and family.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5605 renumbered as Section R6-5-5606 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5606 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-206 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Section R6-5-5606 repealed; new Section R6-5-5606 renumbered from R6-5-5607 and amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 2708, effective December 2, 2012 (Supp. 12-4).

R6-5-5607. Release of CPS Information for a Research or Evaluation Project

- A. A person seeking CPS information for a research or evaluation project shall send a written request to the Department. A request shall include the following information:
1. If the person works for a research organization:
 - a. The name of the organization, and
 - b. The organization's mission;
 2. A description of the research or evaluation project, which explains how the results of the project will improve the child protection system;
 3. A description of the plan for maintaining the confidentiality of personally identifiable information and disseminating the results of the project; and
 4. The funding source for the research or evaluation project.
- B. Within 30 workdays of receipt of a completed request from a research requester, the Department shall:

1. Advise the requester whether the Department will provide the requested CPS information,
2. Inform the requester of the estimated copying fee required under R6-5-5610, and
3. Inform the requester of the expected time-frame for providing the requested CPS information.

- C. Upon receipt of the copying fee, the Department shall provide the requester with the requested CPS information.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5606 renumbered as Section R6-5-5607 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5607 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-207 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Section R6-5-5607 renumbered to R6-5-5606; new Section R6-5-5607 renumbered from R6-5-5608 and amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 2708, effective December 2, 2012 (Supp. 12-4).

R6-5-5608. Release of CPS Information to a Legislator or Another Person that Provides Oversight

- A. A person that provides oversight of child protective services and seeks CPS information shall send a written request to the Department and include the following information:
1. The name of the person seeking the information;
 2. The purpose of the request and its relationship to the person's official duties; and
 3. The person's signature, or the signature of an authorized agent for an entity or other body, confirming that the person or authorized agent understands the CPS information shall not be further disclosed unless authorized by A.R.S. § 8-807.
- B. A legislator or committee of the legislature seeking CPS information to perform official duties shall send a written request to the presiding officer of the body of which the state legislator is a member and include the name of the person whose case record is to be reviewed and any other information that will assist the Department in locating the record. The legislator shall also sign the request, confirming that the legislator understands that the CPS information shall not be further disclosed unless authorized by A.R.S. § 8-807. The presiding officer shall forward the request to the Department within five workdays of receiving the request.
- C. The copying fee required under R6-5-5610 does not apply to this Section.
- D. Within 10 workdays of receiving the request, the Department shall provide the requester with one of the following written responses:
1. A statement that the requested CPS information does not exist;
 2. The requested CPS information;
 3. A statement that the Department cannot provide the requested CPS information within 10 workdays, the reason for the delay and the anticipated time-frame for response; or
 4. A statement that the Department cannot provide the requested CPS information, with the statutory citation and the reason for denial.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5607 renumbered as Section R6-5-5608 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5608 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-208 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Sec-

tion R6-5-5608 renumbered to R6-5-5607; new Section R6-5-5608 renumbered from R6-5-5609 and amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 2708, effective December 2, 2012 (Supp. 12-4).

R6-5-5609. Release of CPS Information in a Case of Child Abuse, Abandonment, or Neglect that has Resulted in a Fatality or Near Fatality

- A. A person who requests CPS information under A.R.S. § 8-807 concerning a case of child abuse, abandonment, or neglect that resulted in a fatality or near fatality, shall send a written request to the Department.
- B. Upon receipt of the request, the Department shall stamp the receipt date on the request and begin gathering the requested CPS information.
- C. The Department shall notify the requester in writing of the estimated copying fee. If the requester does not want to proceed, the requester shall notify the Department within 72 hours to cancel the request. If this notification is oral, the requester shall confirm the cancellation in writing.
- D. The requester shall pay the estimated copying fee before the Department copies any CPS information.
- E. After receipt of the final copying fee, the Department shall provide CPS information consistent with A.R.S. § 8-807.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5608 renumbered as Section R6-5-5609 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5609 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-209 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Section R6-5-5609 renumbered to R6-5-5608; new Section R6-5-5609 renumbered from R6-5-5610 and amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 2708, effective December 2, 2012 (Supp. 12-4).

R6-5-5610. Fees

- A. If the Department determines a request for CPS information will result in a copying fee, the Department shall notify the requester of the estimated fee before copying any CPS information.
- B. Unless otherwise exempted by this Chapter, the Department shall charge a copying fee at the current rate set by the Department, as provided on the DES website at <http://www.azdes.gov>.
- C. The copying fee applies to both paper and electronic copies. If the CPS information does not already exist in an electronic format, additional fees that reflect the actual cost of conversion will apply to copy the CPS information to an electronic format.
- D. The Department shall notify the requester in writing of the final copying fee.
- E. The Department shall reimburse the requester if final copying costs are less than the estimated copying fee.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5609 renumbered as Section R6-5-5610 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5610 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-210 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Section R6-5-5610 renumbered to R6-5-5609; new Section R6-5-5610 renumbered from R6-5-5612 and amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 2708, effective December 2, 2012 (Supp. 12-4).

R6-5-5611. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5610 renumbered as Section R6-5-5611 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5611 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-211 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Section heading corrected at request of the Department, Office File No. M12-330, filed September 4, 2012 (Supp. 12-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 2708, effective December 2, 2012 (Supp. 12-4).

R6-5-5612. Renumbered

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5611 renumbered as Section R6-5-5612 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5612 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-212 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1804, effective May 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). R6-5-5612 renumbered to R6-5-5610 by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 2708, effective December 2, 2012 (Supp. 12-4).

R6-5-5613. Recodified

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5612 renumbered as Section R6-5-5613 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5613 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-213 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-5614. Recodified

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5613 renumbered as Section R6-5-5614 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5614 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-214 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-5615. Recodified

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5614 renumbered as Section R6-5-5615 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5615 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-215 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-5616. Recodified

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5615 renumbered as Section R6-5-5616 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5616 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-216 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-5617. Recodified

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5616 renumbered as Section R6-5-5617 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5617 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-217 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-5618. Recodified

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Sec-

tion R6-5-5617 renumbered as Section R6-5-5618 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5618 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-218 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-5619. Recodified

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5618 renumbered as Section R6-5-5619 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5619 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-219 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-5620. Recodified

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5619 renumbered as Section R6-5-5620 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5620 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-220 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-5621. Recodified

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5620 renumbered as Section R6-5-5621 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5621 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-221 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-5622. Recodified

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5621 renumbered as Section R6-5-5622 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5622 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-222 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-5623. Recodified

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5622 renumbered as Section R6-5-5623 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5623 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-223 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-5624. Recodified

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5623 renumbered as Section R6-5-5624 effective January 13, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). R6-5-5624 recodified to A.A.C. R6-8-224 effective February 13, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

ARTICLE 57. REPEALED

R6-5-5701. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5701 repealed, new Section R6-5-5701 adopted effective November 5, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Repealed effective April 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-5702. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5702 repealed, new Section R6-5-5702

adopted effective November 5, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Repealed effective April 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-5703. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5703 repealed, new Section R6-5-5703 adopted effective November 5, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Repealed effective April 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-5704. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5704 repealed, new Section R6-5-5704 adopted effective November 5, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Repealed effective April 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-5705. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5705 repealed, new Section R6-5-5705 adopted effective November 5, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Repealed effective April 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-5706. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5706 repealed, new Section R6-5-5706 adopted effective November 5, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Repealed effective April 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-5707. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5707 repealed, new Section R6-5-5707 adopted effective November 5, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Repealed effective April 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-5708. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5708 repealed, new Section R6-5-5708 adopted effective November 5, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Repealed effective April 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-5709. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-5709 repealed, new Section R6-5-5709 adopted effective November 5, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Repealed effective April 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

ARTICLE 58. FAMILY FOSTER PARENT LICENSING REQUIREMENTS

R6-5-5801. Definitions

In addition to the definitions contained in A.R.S. §§ 8-201, 8-501, and 8-531, the following definitions apply in this Article:

1. "Abandonment" has the same meaning ascribed to "abandoned" in A.R.S. § 8-546(A)(1).
2. "Abuse" means the infliction or allowing physical injury, impairment of bodily function or disfigurement, or the infliction of or allowing another person to cause serious emotional damage as evidenced by severe anxiety, depression, withdrawal or untoward aggressive behavior and which emotional damage is diagnosed by a medical doctor or psychologist pursuant to section 8-223 and which is caused by the acts or omissions of an individual

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- having care, [physical] custody and control of a child. Abuse shall include inflicting or allowing sexual abuse pursuant to section 13-1404, sexual conduct with a minor pursuant to section 13-1405, sexual assault pursuant to section 13-1406, molestation of a child pursuant to section 13-1410, commercial sexual exploitation of a minor pursuant to section 13-3552, sexual exploitation of a minor pursuant to section 13-3553, incest pursuant to section 13-3608 or child prostitution pursuant to section 13-3212. A.R.S. § 8-546(A)(2).*
3. “Adult” means a person age 18 years or older.
 4. “Applicant” means a person who submits a written application to the Licensing Authority or a licensing agency to become licensed, or to renew a license as a foster parent. An applicant means both spouses if the adult household caregivers are married, except for a person seeking licensure solely as an in-home respite foster parent.
 5. “Case plan” means a written document which is a distinct part of a child’s case record, and which identifies the child’s permanency goal and target date, desired outcomes, tasks, time-frames, and responsible parties.
 6. “Child placing agency” or “placing agency” means:
 - a. The Department, a county probation Department, or the Administrative Office of the Arizona Supreme Court, which are all statutorily authorized to place children into out-of-home care; and
 - b. Any other person or entity authorized to receive children for care, maintenance, or placement in a foster home because the Department has licensed the person or entity as a child welfare agency pursuant to A.R.S. § 8-505.
 7. “Corrective action” means a plan that describes steps a foster parent must take to remedy violations of foster care requirements within a specified period of time.
 8. “CPS” means Child Protective Services, a Department program responsible for investigating reports of child maltreatment.
 9. “CPSCR” means the Child Protective Services Central Registry, a computerized database, which CPS maintains pursuant to A.R.S. § 8-546.03.
 10. “Department” or “DES” means the Department of Economic Security.
 11. “Developmentally appropriate” means an action which takes into account:
 - a. A child’s age and family background;
 - b. The predictable changes that occur in a child’s physical, emotional, social, cultural, and cognitive development; and
 - c. A child’s individual pattern and timing of growth, personality, and learning style.
 12. “De-escalation” means a method of verbal communication or non-verbal signals and actions, or a combination of signals and actions, that interrupts a child’s behavior crisis and calms the child.
 13. “DHS” means the Department of Health Services.
 14. “Discipline” means a teaching process through which a child learns to develop and maintain the self-control, self-reliance, self-esteem, and orderly conduct necessary to assume responsibilities, make daily living decisions, and live according to generally accepted levels of social behavior.
 15. “Exploitation” means the act of taking advantage of, or making use of a child selfishly, unethically, or unjustly for one’s own advantage or profit, in a manner contrary to the best interests of the child, such as having a child panhandle, steal, or perform other illegal activities.
 16. “Foster care requirements” mean the standards for lawful operation of a foster home as prescribed in A.R.S. § 8-501 et seq. and 6 A.A.C. 5, Article 58.
 17. “Household” means a group of people who regularly occupy a single residence.
 18. “Household member” means a person who resides in an applicant’s or foster parent’s household for 21 consecutive days or longer, or who resides in the household periodically throughout the year for more than a total of 21 days.
 19. “In-home respite foster parent” means an individual licensed to provide respite care in a licensed family foster home that is not that individual’s own home.
 20. “License” means a document issued by the Licensing Authority to a foster parent which authorizes the foster parent to operate a foster home in compliance with foster care requirements.
 21. “Licensed medical practitioner” means a person who holds a current license or certification as a physician, surgeon, nurse practitioner or physician’s assistant pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 32-1401 et seq., Medicine and Surgery; §§ 32-1800 et seq., Osteopathic Physicians and Surgeons; §§ 32-2501 et seq., Physician’s Assistant; and A.R.S. §§ 32-1601 et seq. Nursing and A.A.C. R4-19-503, Registered Nurse Practitioner.
 22. “Licensing agency” means a person who or an entity which performs an investigative family study of an applicant for an initial or renewal foster home license, as prescribed in R6-5-5803 and R6-5-5812, and which monitors the foster home, as prescribed in R6-5-5815. “Licensing agency” includes the Department and may include county probation departments.
 23. “Licensing Authority” means a DES administrative unit which makes foster home licensing determinations, including issuance, denial, suspension, revocation, and imposition of corrective action.
 24. “Maltreatment” means abuse, neglect, exploitation, or abandonment, of a child.
 25. “Mechanical restraint” means:
 - a. An article, device, or garment that:
 - i. Restricts a child’s freedom of movement or a portion of a child’s body;
 - ii. Cannot be removed by the child; and
 - iii. Is used for the purpose of limiting the child’s mobility;
 - b. But does not include an orthopedic, surgical, or medical device which allows a child to heal from a medical condition or to participate in a treatment program.
 26. “Neglect” has the same meaning ascribed to it in A.R.S. § 8-546(A)(7).
 27. “Parent or parents” means the natural or adoptive parents of the child. A.R.S. § 8-501(A)(8).
 28. “Physical restraint” means the use of bodily force to restrict a child’s freedom of movement, but does not include the firm but gentle holding of a child with no more force than necessary to protect the child or others from harm.
 29. “Professional foster care” means a foster family based model of care provided by an individual who has received specialized training to provide care and services within a support system of clinical and consultative services to special care children.
 30. “Professional foster home” means the licensed foster home of an individual or couple authorized to provide professional foster care.

31. *“Receiving foster home” means a licensed foster home suitable for immediate placement of children when taken into custody or pending medical examination and court disposition. A.R.S. § 8-501(A)(9).*
32. *“Respite care” means the provision of short term care and supervision of a foster child to temporarily relieve a foster parent from the duty to care for the child.*
33. *“Respite foster parent” means a licensed foster parent authorized to provide respite care.*
34. *“Safeguard” means to take reasonable measures to eliminate the risk of harm to a foster child and to ensure that a foster child will not be harmed by a particular object, substance, or activity. Where a specific method is not otherwise prescribed in this Article, safeguarding may include:*
 - a. Locking up a particular substance or item;
 - b. Putting a substance or item out of the reach of a child who is not mobile; or
 - c. Erecting a barrier which prevents a child from reaching a particular place, item, or substance;
 - d. Mandating the use of protective safety devices; or
 - e. Providing supervision.
35. *“Service team” means the group of persons listed in R6-5-5828(A) who participate in the development and review of a child’s case plan.*
36. *“Significant person” means a person who is important or influential in a child’s life and may include a family member or close friend.*
37. *“Sleeping area” means a single bedroom or a cluster of two or more bedrooms located in an adjacent area of a dwelling.*
38. *“Special care child” means a foster child who has not achieved expected norms for the child’s developmental stage in one or more of the following areas: physical, medical, mental, psychological, intellectual, emotional, and social. This includes a child who experiences difficulty in establishing or maintaining developmentally appropriate interpersonal relationships.*
39. *“Swimming pool” means any natural or man-made body of water used for swimming, recreational, or decorative purposes, which is greater than 12 inches in depth, and includes spas and hot tubs.*
40. *“Work day” means Monday through Friday between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., excluding Arizona state holidays.*
2. Personally identifying information on the applicant’s household members, including:
 - a. Name,
 - b. Date of birth,
 - c. Social Security number, and
 - d. Relationship to applicant;
3. Personally identifying information on the applicant’s children who do not live with the applicant, including emancipated children, as follows:
 - a. Name,
 - b. Current address,
 - c. Telephone number, and
 - d. Date of birth;
4. The applicant’s monthly or yearly household budget, showing assets, obligations, debts, and income;
5. Medical statements for the applicant and any adult household member who will regularly care for foster children, showing that the applicant and household member meet the requirements prescribed in R6-5-5823(4); the statement shall:
 - a. Include a description of the person’s general health, and identify any medical problem or physical condition that will prevent or limit the person from caring for a foster child, or that may negatively impact a foster child;
 - b. Include a list of all regularly prescribed medications and the purpose of each medication; and
 - c. Be signed and dated by a licensed medical practitioner who shall have examined the person within six months prior to the date of application for licensure;
6. Immunization records for each child household member;
7. A current statement and history of physical and mental health and treatment on the applicant and the applicant’s household members, to the extent that such information has not already been provided in response to subsections (B)(5) and (6); the statement and history may be a self-declaration of illness and treatment;
8. Employment information, including names and addresses of prior employers and positions held during the last 10 years;
9. Family relationship and support system information on the applicant’s family and family of origin;
10. If the applicant is employed outside the home, the applicant shall provide a statement explaining the child care arrangements the applicant would make for a foster child during the applicant’s working hours;
11. If the applicant is self employed, or conducts a business activity within the home, a statement explaining how the activities related to this business will not interfere with the care of a foster child;
12. A description of:
 - a. The applicant’s daily routine and activities; and
 - b. The applicant’s hobbies, and any education or volunteer activities in which the applicant regularly participates;
13. A description of any spiritual or religious beliefs and practices observed in the applicant’s home;
14. Information on administrative or judicial proceedings in which the applicant has been or is a party, including:
 - a. Proceedings involving allegations of child maltreatment;
 - b. Dependency actions;
 - c. Actions involving severance or termination of parental rights;
 - d. Child support enforcement proceedings;

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Former Section R6-5-5801 repealed, new Section R6-5-5801 adopted effective April 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Former Section R6-5-5801 repealed, new Section R6-5-5801 adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5802. Application for Initial License

- A. A person who wishes to become licensed as a foster parent shall apply to a licensing agency on a form specified by the licensing agency.
- B. An applicant shall provide the licensing agency with at least the following information on each applicant:
 1. Personally identifying information, including:
 - a. Name,
 - b. Date of birth,
 - c. Social Security number,
 - d. Ethnicity,
 - e. Telephone number,
 - f. Current address,
 - g. Length of Arizona residency, and
 - h. Current marital status and marital history;

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- e. Adoption proceedings;
 - f. Criminal proceedings other than minor traffic violations;
 - g. Bankruptcy; and
 - h. Suspension, revocation, or denial of a license or certification;
15. The name, address, and telephone number of at least five references who can attest to the applicant's character and ability to care for children; no more than two of the references may be related to the applicant by blood or marriage; for married applicants, at least two of the five references shall know the applicants as a couple;
 16. A description of the applicant's home and neighborhood;
 17. A statement from the applicant as to:
 - a. The number of foster children the applicant would consider for placement; and
 - b. The characteristics of foster children the applicant would consider for placement; and
 - c. The characteristics of children, if any, for whom the applicant does not want to provide foster care;
 18. A description of the applicant's prior experience, if any, as a foster parent, including:
 - a. The state in which the applicant provided foster care;
 - b. Whether the applicant was licensed, certified, or approved to provide care; and
 - c. Whether any disciplinary action was taken against the applicant;
 19. A description of the applicant's prior history of adoption certification, if any, including prior applications for certification, and the location and date of any certification denials;
 20. A description of the applicant's child care experience and child rearing practices;
 21. A statement from the applicant regarding the applicant's motivation for becoming a foster parent;
 22. A statement from the applicant describing how all other household members feel about the decision to foster children;
 23. A statement authorizing the licensing agency and the Licensing Authority to:
 - a. Verify the information contained in or filed with the application;
 - b. Perform background checks on the applicant and the applicant's household members, as prescribed in R6-5-5803 and R6-5-5807; and
 - c. Arrange for DHS to conduct a health and safety inspection of the applicant's home, as prescribed in A.R.S. § 8-504 and R6-5-5804;
 24. A statement from the applicant attesting to the truth of the information contained in the application; and
 25. The applicant's signature and date of application.
- C.** The applicant and all adult household members shall also submit to fingerprinting and a criminal history check as prescribed in A.R.S. § 46-141 and this subsection.
1. On a form provided by the Department, the applicant and each adult household member shall certify whether he or she has ever committed, is awaiting trial for, or has ever been convicted of any of the following criminal offenses in this state or similar offenses in another state or jurisdiction:
 - a. Sexual abuse of a minor or vulnerable adult;
 - b. Incest;
 - c. First or second degree murder;
 - d. Kidnapping;
 - e. Arson;
 - f. Sexual assault;
 - g. Sexual exploitation of a minor or vulnerable adult;
 - h. Commercial sexual exploitation of a minor or vulnerable adult;
 - i. Felony offenses within the previous 10 years involving the manufacture or distribution of marijuana or dangerous or narcotic drugs;
 - j. Robbery;
 - k. A dangerous crime against children as defined in A.R.S. § 13-604.01;
 - l. Child abuse or abuse of a vulnerable adult;
 - m. Sexual conduct with a minor;
 - n. Molestation of a child or vulnerable adult;
 - o. Voluntary manslaughter; and
 - p. Aggravated assault.
2. On a form provided by the Department, the applicant and each adult household member shall certify whether he or she has ever been convicted of, found by a court to have committed, or has committed, any of the following criminal offenses in this state or similar offenses in another state or jurisdiction:
 - a. A sex offense;
 - b. A drug-related offense;
 - c. A theft-related offense;
 - d. A violence-related offense;
 - e. Child neglect or neglect of a vulnerable adult; and
 - f. Contributing to the delinquency of a minor.
- D.** If an applicant applies to the Department as the licensing agency, the Department shall send the applicant a notice of administrative completeness or deficiencies, as prescribed by A.R.S. § 41-1074, indicating the additional information, if any, that the applicant must provide for a complete application package as described in R6-5-5806. The Department shall send the notice after receiving the application and before expiration of the administrative completeness review time-frame described in R6-5-5813(2)(a).
- E.** If the applicant does not supply the missing information, as prescribed in the notice, within 60 days of the notice date, the Department may close the file. An applicant whose file has been closed, who later wishes to become licensed, may reapply.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Former Section R6-5-5802 repealed, new Section R6-5-5802 adopted effective April 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Former Section R6-5-5802 repealed, new Section R6-5-5802 adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5803. Investigation of the Applicant

- A.** The licensing agency to which the applicant has applied shall investigate the applicant. Except as otherwise provided in subsection (E) for an in-home respite foster parent, the investigation shall include the measures listed in this Section.
1. A representative of the licensing agency shall personally interview the applicant and the applicant's household members; the interviews shall:
 - a. Occur on at least two separate occasions, at least one of which shall take place at the applicant's residence;
 - b. Comprise no less than four hours of face-to-face contact, at least one hour of which shall be at the applicant's residence;
 - c. Include at least one separate interview with each member of the applicant's household who is age 5 or older; and

- d. Include at least one joint interview with both applicants if the applicants are married.
2. During the interviews described in subsection (A)(1), the investigator shall explore any instances of family problems and how the applicant has overcome problems in the applicant's current family and family of origin.
3. The licensing agency shall obtain written statements from at least three of the applicant's personal references listed under R6-5-5802(B)(15) and shall personally contact (either in a face-to-face meeting or a telephone call) at least one of the references.
4. The licensing agency shall verify the applicant's financial condition through a review of one or more of the documents listed in subsection (B)(8).
5. The licensing agency shall investigate and evaluate the applicant's past experiences, if any, serving as a foster parent.
6. The licensing agency shall assess the applicant and the family's commitment to providing foster care, and the time available to devote to the care of a foster child.
- B.** The licensing agency shall request, and the applicant shall provide, supporting documentation the licensing agency deems necessary to determine an applicant's fitness to serve as a foster parent and ability to comply with foster care requirements. The documentation may include the following:
 1. A physician's statement regarding the physical health or immunization record of the applicant's household members;
 2. A statement from a psychiatrist or psychologist regarding the mental health of the applicant or the applicant's household members;
 3. Birth certificate;
 4. Marriage license;
 5. Driver's license and automobile registration;
 6. Dissolution or divorce papers and orders, including child support documentation;
 7. Military discharge papers;
 8. Tax returns, pay stubs, W-2 statements, and existing financial statements;
 9. Bankruptcy papers;
 10. Insurance policy information;
 11. Immigration or legal residency registration papers; and
 12. Documents related to or filed in judicial or administrative proceedings listed under R6-5-5802(B)(14).
- C.** Except as otherwise provided in subsection (E), the licensing agency shall verify that the applicant and adult household members have submitted a fingerprinting and criminal background form as prescribed in R6-5-5802(C).
- D.** The licensing agency shall document all personal contacts made, and all information obtained during the investigation.
- E.** When a person is seeking licensure solely as an in-home respite foster parent, the licensing agency is not required to:
 1. Interview the applicant's spouse and other household members;
 2. Conduct the applicant's interview at the applicant's home;
 3. Verify the applicant's financial condition as required by subsection (A)(4) and R6-5-5805(B)(7);
 4. Obtain supporting documentation for the applicant's spouse or other household members as required by this Section; or
 5. Document information on the applicant's spouse and household members in the investigative report or application package as required by R6-5-5805 and R6-5-5806.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-2).
 Amended effective August 15, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Former Section R6-5-5803 repealed, new Section R6-5-5803 adopted effective April 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Former Section R6-5-5803 repealed, new Section R6-5-5803 adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5804. Inspection of the Foster Home; DHS Inspection Report

- A.** The licensing agency shall contact the Department of Health Services (DHS) to request that a DHS representative:
 1. Inspect the foster home, as prescribed in A.R.S. § 8-504 and this Section; and
 2. Issue a report describing whether the foster home satisfies foster care requirements.
- B.** The applicant shall cooperate with the DHS representative by making the home available for inspection and allowing the DHS representative unrestricted access to the entire foster home and the surrounding premises to perform the following checks on the systems, equipment, and conditions:
 1. Check the home's heating, cooling, ventilation and lighting systems, and major appliances;
 2. Look at furniture, fixtures, and equipment for evidence of loose hardware, rusting parts, and other damage;
 3. Check walls, ceilings, and floors for evidence of flaking paint or plaster, loose tiles, boards, and panels, and exposed or unsafe wiring that may pose a danger or health risk to a child;
 4. Check the home and surrounding premises for evidence of dirt, animal waste, and vermin;
 5. Check whether the sewage disposal system functions and is in good repair;
 6. Check the system, method, and timing for refuse and waste storage and removal;
 7. Check whether dangerous objects, materials, or conditions, have been locked, safeguarded, or removed as prescribed in this Article;
 8. Determine whether the home has the equipment and space prescribed in R6-5-5838 through R6-5-5846.
- C.** The DHS representative shall prepare a written report of the inspection and send a copy to the licensing agency.
- D.** To determine if a foster home and its surrounding premises are safe, sanitary, and in good repair, the licensing agency or Licensing Authority shall evaluate the DHS written report to determine whether the home has any natural or man-made conditions that pose a risk of harm to a foster child, and whether a foster parent has taken or can take reasonable measures to eliminate that risk of harm and ensure that a foster child will not be harmed by a particular object, substance, or activity.
- E.** This Section does not apply to a person seeking licensure solely as an in-home respite foster parent.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Former Section R6-5-5804 repealed, new Section R6-5-5804 adopted effective April 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Former Section R6-5-5804 repealed, new Section R6-5-5804 adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5805. Investigative Report and Licensing Recommendation

- A.** The licensing agency shall summarize the results of the investigation in a written report, which shall include:
 1. A recommendation to grant or deny a license;
 2. Any recommendations for terms, conditions, or limitations to be placed on the license.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- B.** In determining whether to recommend that a license be granted or denied, the licensing agency and Licensing Authority shall consider all information acquired during the investigation, and all factors bearing on the applicant's fitness to foster a child and comply with foster care requirements including:
1. Instances of family problems in the applicant's current family or family of origin, including whether the applicant was maltreated as a child, and the applicant's success in overcoming those problems;
 2. The applicant's past history of parenting or caring for children;
 3. The length and stability of the applicant's marital relationship, if applicable;
 4. The applicant's age and health;
 5. Past, significant disturbances or events in the applicant's immediate family, such as involuntary job separation, bankruptcy, divorce, or death of spouse, child, or parent;
 6. Past criminal history or record of child maltreatment for the applicant or the applicant's household members;
 7. The applicant's financial stability, exclusive of anticipated foster care maintenance payments, and ability to financially provide for a foster child;
 8. The applicant's history of providing financial support to the applicant's other children, including compliance with court ordered child support obligations; and
 9. The DHS report on the foster home and whether the applicant has corrected any deficiencies or problems noted in the report.
- C.** The investigative summary shall specifically note any instances where an applicant has been:
1. Charged with, been convicted of, pled no contest to, or is awaiting trial on charges of an offense listed in R6-5-5802(C); and
 2. A party to an action for dependency or termination of parental rights.
- D.** R6-5-5805(B)(3), (7), and (9) do not apply to a person seeking licensure solely as an in-home respite foster parent.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Former Section R6-5-5805 repealed, new Section R6-5-5805 adopted effective April 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Former Section R6-5-5805 repealed, new Section R6-5-5805 adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5806. Complete Application Package: Contents

- A.** The licensing agency shall send a complete application package to the Licensing Authority for consideration.
- B.** A complete application package includes the following:
1. A copy of the applicant's completed application form and criminal history certification form containing the information prescribed in R6-5-5802(B) and (C);
 2. The investigative report, as prescribed in R6-5-5805;
 3. Evidence that the applicant and adult household members have been fingerprinted and their fingerprints subjected to a criminal history check;
 4. Evidence that the applicant has completed the training prescribed by A.R.S. § 8-509(B) and R6-5-5825(A), or a statement of hardship as prescribed in R6-5-5810; and
 5. Evidence that the applicant's dwelling has passed the health and safety inspection prescribed by A.R.S. § 8-504 and R6-5-5804.
- C.** Upon receipt of an application package from a licensing agency other than the Department, the Licensing Authority shall:
1. Determine whether the application is complete; and

2. Send the applicant and the licensing agency a notice of administrative completeness or deficiencies, as prescribed by A.R.S. § 41-1074, within the administrative completeness review time-frame described in R6-5-5813(1)(a).
- D.** If the applicant does not supply the missing information, as prescribed in the notice, within 60 days of the notice date, the licensing agency may close the file. An applicant whose file has been closed, who later wishes to become licensed, may reapply.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Amended as an emergency effective May 28, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-3). Former Section R6-5-5806 repealed, new Section R6-5-5806 adopted effective April 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Former Section R6-5-5806 repealed, new Section R6-5-5806 adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5807. CPSCR Check; Additional Investigation by Licensing Authority

- A.** The Licensing Authority shall conduct a CPSCR check on the applicant and, with the exception of an in-home respite foster parent applicant, on all household members for reports of child maltreatment.
- B.** Upon receipt of a complete application package, as prescribed in R6-5-5806, the Licensing Authority may do additional investigation, as prescribed in this Section, if the Licensing Authority needs additional information in order to determine the applicant's fitness to serve as a foster parent, and ability to comply with foster care requirements.
1. The Licensing Authority may directly obtain information by:
 - a. Interviewing the applicant, either in-person or telephonically;
 - b. Contacting additional references;
 - c. Verifying information provided in the application package, including past history of licensure as a foster parent;
 - d. Visiting the applicant's home; and
 - e. Requesting additional supporting documentation as prescribed in R6-5-5803(B).
 2. The Licensing Authority may contact the licensing agency and request that the licensing agency obtain additional information, as prescribed in subsection (B)(1).

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-2). Former Section R6-5-5807 repealed, new Section R6-5-5807 adopted effective April 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Former Section R6-5-5807 repealed, new Section R6-5-5807 adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5808. License: Form; Issuance; Denial; Term; Termination

- A.** Within 30 days of receiving a complete application, the Licensing Authority shall issue a written licensing decision.
1. If the Licensing Authority grants the license, the Licensing Authority shall send the license with the notification letter. The license shall be in the name of the applicant and the foster home location as identified in the application. The license shall specify the number, age, and gender of children the foster home may accept.
 2. The Licensing Authority may place terms on the license as to the type of child the foster home may accept for placement. Such terms may include the following:

- a. A restriction that the foster home can accept only a specifically named child or specifically named children; and
- b. A provision that the home can provide a particular service, or accept children with particular behavior problems or physical conditions.
- 3. A license for a person being licensed solely as an in-home respite foster parent shall include only the licensee's name and the type of care, but no specific location or other terms.
- 4. If the Licensing Authority denies the license, the notice shall include the reasons for the denial, with a statement of the applicant's right to appeal the licensing decision, as prescribed in R6-5-5821.
- B.** A license expires one year from the date of issuance. If a foster parent receives a provisional license as prescribed in R6-5-5810, and the provisional license is converted to a regular license during the licensing year, the regular license shall expire one year from the date the provisional license was issued.
- C.** A foster parent shall not transfer or assign a license. A license expires if the foster parent moves to a different dwelling unless the licensing agency has first notified the Licensing Authority of the planned move or a foster parent has requested an amendment to the license as prescribed in R6-5-5814. This requirement does not apply to a person licensed solely as an in-home respite foster parent.
- D.** Issuance of a license does not guarantee placement of a foster child.
- E.** A license terminates when:
 - 1. The license expires by its own terms and is not renewed;
 - 2. The Licensing Authority revokes the license pursuant to disciplinary proceedings as prescribed in R6-5-5819;
 - 3. The foster parent moves out of state; or
 - 4. The foster parent voluntarily surrenders the license.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-2).
 Repealed effective April 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). New Section R6-5-5808 adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5809. Provisional License

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Article, the Licensing Authority may issue a provisional license to a foster parent who has not completed training, when the Licensing Authority makes a finding of hardship as prescribed in A.R.S. § 8-509(D). The Licensing Authority may find a condition of hardship when failure to issue a provisional license would result in displacement of a child or the inability to place a particular child.

- 1. The term of a provisional license shall not exceed six months,
- 2. A provisional license is not renewable.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-2).
 Amended subsection (G) as an emergency effective March 12, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-2). Amended effective August 15, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Amended as an emergency effective May 28, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-3). Repealed effective April 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). New Section R6-5-5809 adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5810. Application for License Renewal

- A.** At least 60 days before the expiration date of a license, the licensing agency shall send a foster parent a notice of license expiration.
- B.** A foster parent may apply to a licensing agency for license renewal by submitting a complete renewal application to the licensing agency at least 30 days before the expiration of the current license.
- C.** A complete renewal application shall contain the following information:
 - 1. A description of any changes to the information provided in the original application or last renewal application, including changes in personal, family, social, medical, or financial circumstances;
 - 2. At least once every third year following original licensure, a licensed medical practitioner's statement on the physical health of the foster parent and any household members who regularly care for children;
 - 3. Evidence that the foster parent has obtained the annual training required by A.R.S. § 8-509(C); and
 - 4. The statements, signature, and date prescribed in R6-5-5802(B)(23) through (25).
- D.** A foster parent shall submit copies of the supporting documents listed in R6-5-5803(B) if so requested by the licensing agency.
- E.** The foster parent and adult household members shall comply with any investigative requirement for fingerprint clearance.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-2).
 Repealed effective April 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). New Section R6-5-5809 adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5811. Renewal Investigation; Licensing Report and Recommendation

- A.** A licensing agency that receives a renewal application shall conduct a face-to-face interview with the foster parent at the foster parent's residence. The licensing agency is not required to conduct the interview of a person licensed solely as an in-home respite foster parent at the person's residence. During the interview, the licensing agency shall discuss the following:
 - 1. The foster parent's experiences in serving as a foster parent during the expiring licensing year;
 - 2. Any changes identified in the renewal application; and
 - 3. Any complaints made against the foster parent during the expiring licensing year.
- B.** The licensing agency shall obtain any supplemental information the agency needs to determine the foster parent's continuing fitness to serve as a foster parent.
- C.** The licensing agency shall request a statewide criminal history records information check every year for the foster parent and, with the exception of an in-home respite foster parent, all adult household members.
- D.** The licensing agency shall request that DHS perform a health and safety inspection of the foster parent's home, as prescribed in R6-5-5804, at least once every third year following original licensure. This inspection is not required of a person licensed solely as an in-home respite foster parent.
- E.** The licensing agency shall summarize the results of the renewal investigation in a report and make a licensing recommendation as prescribed in R6-5-5805. The report shall explain any complaints, as described in R6-5-5816, R6-5-5817, and R6-5-5818, made against the foster parent during the expiring license period.
- F.** No less than 15 working days before the date that the applicant's current license expires, the licensing agency shall pro-

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

vide the Licensing Authority with a complete renewal application as prescribed in R6-5-5810, and the agency's renewal investigation report as prescribed in R6-5-5811.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-2).
Repealed effective April 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). New Section R6-5-5811 adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5812. Renewal License

- A. The Licensing Authority shall process a renewal application package following the procedures described in R6-5-5806(C), R6-5-5807, and R6-5-5808.
- B. In determining whether to renew a license, the Licensing Authority shall consider the renewal application package, and the foster parent's past record of service, including conduct during all prior licensing periods.
- C. The Licensing Authority may renew a foster parent's license when the foster parent:
 1. Demonstrates the ability to fulfill foster care requirements,
 2. Has complied with foster care requirements during prior licensing periods, and
 3. Has cooperated with the licensing agency in providing the information required for license renewal.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5813. Licensing Time-frames

For the purpose of A.R.S. § 41-1073, the Department has adopted the licensing time-frames listed in this Section.

1. Initial applications submitted to a licensing agency other than the Department: When a person applies for foster parent licensure through a licensing agency other than the Department, and the licensing agency submits the completed application package to the Licensing Authority on behalf of the applicant, the licensing time-frames are:
 - a. Administrative completeness review time-frame: 30 days;
 - b. Substantive review time-frame: 30 days; and
 - c. Overall time-frame: 60 days.
2. Initial application submitted to the Department as the licensing agency: When a person applies directly to the Department for foster parent licensure, and the Department performs the activities described in R6-5-5803 through R6-5-5806, the licensing time-frames are:
 - a. Administrative completeness review time-frame: 90 days;
 - b. Substantive review time-frame: 30 days; and
 - c. Overall time-frame: 120 days.
3. Renewal applications submitted to a licensing agency other than the Department: When a person applies for renewal of a foster parent license through a licensing agency other than the Department, and the licensing agency submits the completed renewal application package to the Licensing Authority on behalf of the applicant, the licensing time-frames are:
 - a. Administrative completeness review time-frame: 21 days;
 - b. Substantive review time-frame: 21 days; and
 - c. Overall time-frame: 42 days.
4. Renewal applications submitted to the Department as the licensing agency: When a person applies directly to the Department for renewal of a foster parent license, and the Department performs the activities described in R6-5-5812, the licensing time-frames are:

- a. Administrative completeness review time-frame: 40 days;
- b. Substantive review time-frame: 20 days; and
- c. Overall time-frame: 60 days.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5814. Amended License; Change in Household Members

- A. The following changes require a license amendment:
 1. A change in any circumstances or conditions placed on the license, as prescribed in R6-5-5808(A)(2);
 2. Expanded or reduced capacity of the foster home;
 3. A move to a different residence;
 4. The divorce of the foster parent, if the divorce changes any circumstance or condition placed on the license;
 5. Marriage of the foster parent;
 6. The death of the foster parent's spouse if the death changes any circumstance or condition placed on the license; and
 7. A change of name.
- B. The foster parent may request a license amendment or the licensing agency may initiate the amendment in response to an observed change. The Licensing Authority may issue an amended license to reflect a change in circumstances when the change does not cause the foster parent or foster home to fall out of compliance with foster care requirements.
- C. If the foster parent has moved to a different residence or remodeled an existing residence, the Licensing Authority shall not issue an amended license until the different or remodeled residence has passed a health and safety inspection as prescribed in R6-5-5804.
- D. An amended license expires at the end of the foster parent's current licensing year.
- E. If the foster parent adds a household member during the course of a licensing year, the foster parent shall:
 1. Obtain prior approval from the licensing agency;
 2. Ensure that a new adult household member submits a criminal history certification and submits to fingerprinting as prescribed in R6-5-5802(C), within 10 work days of the member's arrival;
 3. Ensure that a new child household member obtains any missing, routine immunizations within 30 calendar days of the member's arrival; and
 4. Cooperate in additional interviews and submit additional documentation that the licensing agency or Licensing Authority may require to determine whether the addition of the new member will cause the foster parent to fall out of compliance with foster care requirements.
- F. In determining whether to approve the addition of the new household member, the licensing agency shall consider:
 1. The relationship of the new household member to the foster parent;
 2. The length of time the foster parent has known the new household member;
 3. The background of the new household member including any criminal history;
 4. The financial arrangements, if any, between the foster parent and the new household member;
 5. What, if any, child care responsibilities the new household member may have;
 6. Whether the new household member has any physical or emotional conditions that present a risk to foster children and current household members; and

7. Whether the home will still meet the equipment and space requirements prescribed in R6-5-5838 through R6-5-5846 with the additional of the new household member.
- G. If the foster parent marries during the course of a licensing year:
 1. The foster parent's spouse shall submit an application for a license as prescribed in R6-5-5802 and R6-5-5803;
 2. The foster parent's spouse shall be investigated in accordance with R6-5-5803, R6-5-5805, R6-5-5806, R6-5-5807, R6-5-5823, and R6-5-5824; and
 3. The foster parent shall comply with subsection (E) and with subsection (C) if the foster parent moves.
- H. A person licensed solely as an in-home respite foster parent is exempt from the requirements of subsections (B)(2) and (3), (C), (E), (F), and (G).

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5815. Monitoring the Foster Home and Family

- A. A licensing agency shall monitor its foster homes.
- B. Monitoring activities may include the following:
 1. Announced and unannounced visits to the foster home;
 2. Interviews with the foster parent and household members over age 5;
 3. Interviews with foster children placed with a foster parent, if developmentally appropriate; any interviews with a foster child may occur with the foster child separated from the foster parent; and
 4. A review of any records a foster parent is required to maintain.
- C. A foster parent shall cooperate with monitoring requirements by:
 1. Making the foster home available for inspection, and
 2. Participating in interviews and permitting interviews with household members.
- D. When a licensing agency finds a violation of a foster home requirement, the licensing agency shall orally notify the Licensing Authority of the violation, and shall follow the oral report with a written report that shall include a recommendation for any licensing action or a corrective action plan, as prescribed in R6-5-5818 and R6-5-5819.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5816. Investigation of Complaints About a Foster Home

- A. When a licensing agency receives a complaint about a foster home or licensee, the licensing agency shall:
 1. Immediately report allegations of child abuse, neglect, or maltreatment to Child Protective Services Central Intake as prescribed in A.R.S. § 13-3620; and
 2. Report all complaints to the Licensing Authority within five days and investigate all complaints, not reported to CPS, as prescribed in this Section.
- B. An investigation may include:
 1. Interviews with the complaining party and members of the foster home;
 2. Inspections of the foster parent's records and documents related to the issues raised in the complaint;
 3. Interviews of witnesses to the matters at issue; and
 4. Any other activities necessary to substantiate or refute the complaint.
- C. The licensing agency shall complete the investigation within 60 days. If the investigation cannot be completed within 60 days, the licensing agency shall notify the Licensing Authority and provide a date for completion of the investigation.

- D. When the investigation is completed, the licensing agency shall send the Licensing Authority a written summary of the results.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5817. Licensing Authority Action On Complaints

After the licensing agency reports the results of its investigation, the Licensing Authority shall determine what action to take against a licensee, as prescribed in this Section.

1. If the licensee did not violate foster care requirements, the Licensing Authority shall take no further action.
2. If the licensee violated a foster care requirement, but has corrected the problem giving rise to the violation, the Licensing Authority shall record the incident in the licensing file, and may take no further action.
3. If the licensee violated a foster care requirement and there is reasonable cause to believe that the licensing violation is continuing or may reoccur, the Licensing Authority shall take licensing action as prescribed in R6-5-5819, or require corrective action as prescribed in R6-5-5818.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5818. Corrective Action

- A. If a deficiency giving rise to a substantiated complaint is correctable within a specified period of time and does not jeopardize the health or safety of a foster child, the Licensing Authority, in consultation with the licensing agency, may place the foster parent on a corrective action plan to remedy the deficiency.
- B. In determining whether to require corrective action, the Licensing Authority shall consider the following criteria:
 1. The nature of the violation;
 2. Whether the violation can be corrected;
 3. Whether the foster parent understands the violation and shows a willingness and ability to participate in corrective action;
 4. The length of time required to implement corrective action;
 5. Whether the same or similar violations have occurred on prior occasions;
 6. Whether the foster parent has had prior corrective action plans, and, if so, the foster parent's success in achieving the goals of the plan;
 7. The foster parent's history as a foster parent; and
 8. Other similar or comparable factors demonstrating the foster parent's ability and willingness to follow through with a corrective action plan and avoid future violations.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5819. License Denial, Suspension, and Revocation

- A. The Licensing Authority may deny, suspend, or revoke a license when:
 1. An applicant or licensee has violated or is not in compliance with foster care requirements, Arizona state or federal statutes, or city or county ordinances or codes;
 2. An applicant or licensee refuses or fails to cooperate with the Licensing Authority in providing information required by these rules or any information required to determine compliance with these rules;
 3. An applicant or licensee misrepresents or fails to disclose material information to the Licensing Authority, the licensing agency, or a placing agency regarding qualifications, experience, or performance of duties;

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

4. An applicant or licensee is unable to meet the physical, emotional, social, educational, or psychological needs of children; or
5. A licensee fails to comply with a corrective action plan.
- B.** In determining whether to take disciplinary action against a licensee, or to grant or renew a license, the Licensing Authority may consider the applicant or licensee's past history from other licensing periods, and shall consider a repetitive pattern of violations of applicable child welfare or foster care rules or statutes, as evidence that a license applicant or licensee is unable or unwilling to meet the needs of children.
- C.** The Licensing Authority shall deny a license when an applicant, licensee, or household member has been convicted of or is awaiting trial on the criminal offenses listed in R6-5-5802(C)(1) in Arizona or the same or similar offenses in other jurisdictions.
- D.** The Licensing Authority may deny a license when an applicant, licensee, or household member has been convicted of, found by a court to have committed, or is reasonably believed to have committed any criminal offense, other than those listed in R6-5-5802(C)(1). To determine whether the criminal history of an applicant, licensee, or household member affects a person's fitness to be a licensee, the Licensing Authority shall consider all relevant factors, including the following:
 1. The extent of the person's criminal record;
 2. The length of time which has elapsed since the offense was committed;
 3. The nature of the offense;
 4. The mitigating circumstances surrounding the offense;
 5. The degree of participation by the person in the offense;
 6. The extent of the person's rehabilitation, including:
 - a. Completion of probation or parole;
 - b. Whether the person has made restitution or paid compensation for the offense;
 - c. Evidence of positive action to change criminal behavior, such as completion of a drug treatment program or counseling; and
 - d. Personal references attesting to the person's rehabilitation.
- E.** The Licensing Authority may deny, suspend, or revoke a license if the applicant, licensee, or household member is, or resides with, a person who has a record of substantiated or undetermined child maltreatment in this state or any other jurisdiction. To determine whether an applicant, licensee, or household member's history of child maltreatment affects a person's fitness to serve as a foster parent, the Licensing Authority shall consider all relevant factors, including, but not limited to, the following:
 1. Whether the person was subjected to child maltreatment in his or her family of origin;
 2. The extent of the person's child maltreatment record;
 3. The length of time which has elapsed since the maltreatment occurred;
 4. The nature of the maltreatment;
 5. The circumstances surrounding the maltreatment;
 6. The degree to which the person participated in the maltreatment;
 7. The extent of the person's rehabilitation;
 8. Whether the person is on probation or parole; and
 9. Whether legal proceedings were initiated as a result of the maltreatment.
- F.** The person seeking to establish fitness to be a licensee under subsection (D) has the burden of proving mitigating circumstances, indirect involvement, and the completion of probation or parole.
- G.** The Licensing Authority shall not deny, suspend, or revoke the license of an in-home respite foster parent based on the actions of the foster parent's household members as identified in (C), (D), and (E) unless such actions interfere with the foster parent's ability to comply with this Article or relate to any child for whom the foster parent provides respite care.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5820. Adverse Action; Notice; Effective Date

- A.** When the Licensing Authority denies, suspends, or revokes a license, the Licensing Authority shall send a written, dated notice of the action by certified mail to:
 1. The applicant or licensee;
 2. The licensing agency; and
 3. The placing agency for any child placed with the licensee at the time of the action.
- B.** The notice shall specify:
 1. The action taken and the date the action will be effective;
 2. A citation to the legal authority, and a description of the reasons supporting the action; and
 3. The procedures by which the applicant or licensee may contest the action taken, and the time periods in which to do so.
- C.** A revocation is effective:
 1. Twenty-one days after the postmark date of the revocation notice; or
 2. If the licensee appeals the revocation, on the date that an administrative hearing officer issues a written decision affirming the revocation.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5821. Appeals

- A.** An applicant or licensee may appeal the denial, suspension, or revocation of a license as prescribed in 6 A.A.C. 5, Article 75. Imposition of a provisional license or a corrective action plan is not appealable.
- B.** To appeal, an applicant or licensee shall file a written notice of appeal with the Licensing Authority no later than 20 days from the date of the notice prescribed in R6-5-5820(A) and (B).
- C.** The notice of appeal shall specify the action being appealed and a statement of why the Licensing Authority's action was wrong.
- D.** Appeals from the decision of a hearing officer are governed by A.R.S. §§ 41-1992(D) and 41-1993 and A.A.C. R6-5-7518 through R6-5-7520.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

Amended June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-5822. Alternative Methods of Compliance

- A.** The Licensing Authority, in consultation with the Attorney General's office, may substitute an alternative method of compliance for a foster care requirement contained in this Article and not otherwise required by law if the following conditions are met:
 1. The Licensing Authority, in consultation with the licensing or placing agency, determines that placement in the foster home requesting an alternative method of compliance is in the best interests of a particular foster child; and
 2. The purpose of the requirement being replaced is fulfilled through the alternative method of compliance.
- B.** If the Licensing Authority approves an alternative method of compliance for a foster care requirement contained in this Article, the Licensing Authority shall make written findings of

fact and conclusions explaining how the requirements of subsection (A) are met.

- C. The Licensing Authority has no obligation to approve an alternative method of compliance and shall consider the particular facts and circumstances of each case when making such a determination.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5823. Foster Parent: General Qualifications

To qualify for and maintain licensure as a foster parent, a person shall meet the criteria listed in this Section.

1. The person shall be at least 21 years old at the time of application.
2. The person shall have sufficient income, exclusive of the foster care maintenance payment, to meet the needs of the foster parent and the foster parent's own children and household members.
3. The applicant, foster parent, and adult household members shall be free of conviction or indictment for, or involvement in the criminal offenses listed in R6-5-5802(C).
4. The applicant, foster parent, and household members shall not have any physical or mental health conditions which preclude compliance with foster care requirements.
5. Each child residing in the foster home shall have all childhood immunizations appropriate to the child's age and health.
6. An applicant or foster parent shall not:
 - a. Conduct home business activities which prevent the applicant or foster parent from caring for a foster child in accordance with foster care requirements; or
 - b. Provide foster care for adults.
7. An applicant's or foster parent's household members shall agree to and support the decision to provide foster care.
8. An applicant or foster parent shall:
 - a. Cooperate with the licensing agency, the placing agency, and the Licensing Authority regarding any inspections or investigative activities; and
 - b. Provide information as prescribed in this Article.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5824. Foster Parent: Personal Characteristics

To qualify for and maintain licensure as a foster parent, a person shall be a responsible, stable, emotionally mature individual who can exercise sound judgment. A person meets this requirement by demonstrating the following characteristics on the person's application and during the interview and investigation process:

1. The ability to realistically determine which foster children the person can accept, work with, and successfully integrate into the person's family;
2. Knowledge of child development, nutrition, health, and the various experiences a child may have, with which the foster parent may need assistance and guidance;
3. The willingness and ability to protect children from harm;
4. Knowledge and understanding of child discipline and ways of helping a child build positive personal relationships;
5. The following personal attributes:
 - a. The capacity to give and receive affection;
 - b. Enjoyment in being a parent or foster parent;
 - c. Flexibility in expectations, attitudes, behavior, and use of help when it is needed;

- d. The ability to deal with separation, loss, frustration, and conflict;

6. The capacity to respect persons with differing life styles and philosophies, and persons of different races, cultures, and religious beliefs;
7. The ability to accept a foster child's relationship with the child's parent and birth family; and
8. The willingness and ability to commit the time necessary to provide a foster child with supervision and guidance in accordance with foster care requirements and a foster child's individual needs.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5825. Training and Development

- A. Before receiving an initial license, an applicant shall complete at least 12 clock hours of initial foster parent training as prescribed in A.R.S. § 8-509(B). The training shall cover at least the following subjects:
1. Characteristics and needs of children who may be placed in the foster home;
 2. The role of the foster parent as a member of the care and treatment team;
 3. The importance of birth parent and family involvement in a child's life;
 4. Methods for appropriately addressing the cultural, ethnic, and religious needs of a child in care;
 5. Attachment, separation, and loss issues for children and families;
 6. Behavior management policies and practices as prescribed in R6-5-5833;
 7. Confidentiality;
 8. Emergency procedures;
 9. Resources and supportive services available to foster children and foster parents;
 10. Foster care payment procedures;
 11. Placing agency and Licensing Authority contact persons and procedures;
 12. The impact of fostering on the foster parent and the foster parent's own family;
 13. Addressing and coping with the impacts described in subsection (A)(12);
 14. Specialized topics related to child welfare, health, growth, or development; and
 15. The Indian Child Welfare Act of 1978 (PL 95-608).
- B. Each licensing year, prior to license renewal, a foster parent shall attend and complete at least six clock hours of ongoing training as prescribed in A.R.S. § 8-509(C). Annual training may include:
1. Advanced training in the subjects listed in subsection (A);
 2. Special subjects relating to child health, growth, or development, including:
 - a. Child management techniques based on the developmental needs of children in care;
 - b. Discipline, crisis intervention, and behavior management techniques; and
 3. Review of placing agency policies.
- C. An applicant or licensee shall also complete any additional training required by the Licensing Authority, or the foster parent's licensing agency or placing agency to develop specialized skills and to meet or maintain compliance with foster care requirements.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5826. Compliance With Licensing Limitations; Adult - Child Ratios

- A. A foster parent shall limit the number of children in the home as prescribed in subsections (A)(1) and (2). As used in this Section, “children in the home” means any child in the foster home, including children placed for respite care, child care services, or baby-sitting, the foster parent’s own children, and children residing in the foster home.
 - 1. At all times, the total number of children in the home who are 5 years old or under shall not exceed more than four in the care of one adult.
 - 2. At all times, the total number of children in the home who are less than 1 year old, shall not exceed more than two in the care of one adult.
- B. A foster parent shall not care for more foster children than allowed and identified on the foster parent’s license, and shall not exceed five foster children in addition to other children in the home.
- C. A foster parent shall abide by any terms or conditions placed on the foster parent’s license when accepting a child for placement.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5827. Placement Agreement

- A. For each child placed with a foster parent the foster parent shall have a written placement agreement meeting the requirements of subsection (B) with the foster child’s placing agency.
- B. The placement agreement shall set forth the responsibilities of both the placing agency and the foster parent regarding:
 - 1. Provision of services for the foster child, including medical care, dental care, mental health care, other social services or treatment, and transportation;
 - 2. Requirements for interaction with the foster child’s birth family.
- C. If a foster parent does not receive a copy of a placement agreement at the time of placement, the foster parent shall obtain an agreement within five work days following the date of placement. If the placing agency refuses to provide an agreement, the foster parent shall notify the Licensing Authority.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5828. Participation in Case Planning

- A. A foster parent is a member of the service team for a foster child in the care of the foster parent. The service team includes the case manager, the foster parent, the licensing agency representative, and persons providing services, such as attorneys, physicians, psychologists, therapists, Court Appointed Special Advocates, and school, law enforcement, and probation personnel.
- B. A foster parent shall participate as a team member by:
 - 1. Attending team meetings when:
 - a. The foster parent receives reasonable advance notice of the date, time, and place of the meeting; and
 - b. The meetings are held at a time and place which is accessible to the foster parent, and compatible with the foster parent’s work schedule and child care schedule;
 - 2. Participating in team meetings through alternative methods, which may include:
 - a. Telephonic conference calls,
 - b. Submission of oral comments, and
 - c. Expressing concerns and comments to other team members who will attend the meeting;

- 3. Reporting to the team on the foster child’s progress and problems;
- 4. Assisting in development of the case plan; and
- 5. Assisting in case plan reviews.
- C. A foster parent shall implement the case plan by:
 - 1. Performing the tasks assigned to the foster parent in the case plan,
 - 2. Helping a foster child to attain any goals identified in the case plan,
 - 3. Assisting a foster child to obtain any services specified in the case plan, and
 - 4. Observing any limitations or conditions contained in the case plan.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5829. Daily Care and Treatment of a Foster Child; Foster Child Rights

- A. Non-exploitation and equitable treatment
 - 1. A foster parent shall not exploit a foster child or permit a child to be exploited.
 - 2. A foster parent shall permit a foster child to exercise the rights, freedoms, and responsibilities of family life in a manner that is comparable to those exercised by foster family members, subject to:
 - a. Reasonable and developmentally appropriate household rules, and
 - b. Restrictions prescribed in a foster child’s case plan and foster care requirements.
 - 3. As used in this Section, “reasonable” means conduct which takes into account:
 - a. The foster family’s physical environment,
 - b. The chores and responsibilities assigned to other household members,
 - c. The foster child’s school schedule and educational needs, and
 - d. The foster child’s social and recreational needs.
- B. Religious and ethnic heritage
 - 1. A foster parent shall recognize, encourage, and support the religious beliefs, cultural and ethnic heritage, and language of a foster child and the child’s birth family.
 - 2. A foster parent shall coordinate with the placing agency to provide opportunities for each foster child to participate in religious, cultural, and ethnic activities.
 - 3. A foster parent shall not directly or indirectly compel a foster child to participate in religious activities or cultural and ethnic events against the child’s will or the wishes of the child’s birth parent.
- C. Interaction with parents and birth family. A foster parent shall maintain a working relationship with a foster child’s parent, birth family, and other significant persons, in accordance with the child’s case plan and in cooperation with the placing agency staff.
- D. Food and nutrition
 - 1. A foster parent shall provide a foster child with well-balanced daily meals and sufficient food to meet the child’s nutritional needs.
 - 2. The foster parent shall provide for a foster child’s special dietary needs as prescribed in the child’s case plan, or the orders of a licensed medical practitioner.
- E. Education
 - 1. A foster parent shall send a foster child to public school unless alternative educational arrangements, such as private, charter, or home schooling, have been approved in the child’s case plan.

2. A foster parent shall help the child in obtaining other educational services as prescribed in the child's case plan.
- F. Clothing**
1. A foster parent shall provide a foster child with clean, seasonal clothing appropriate to the child's age, sex, size, and individual needs.
 2. A foster parent shall permit a foster child to participate in making decisions about clothing choices to the extent developmentally appropriate for the child.
- G. Funds**
1. A foster parent shall use monies provided by the placing agency for designated purposes only.
 2. A foster parent shall retain receipts to document the use of designated monies except monies designated for room and board.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5830. Medical and Dental Care

- A.** A foster parent shall arrange for a foster child to have routine medical and dental care which shall include an annual medical exam, semi-annual dental exams, immunizations, and standard medical tests.
- B.** When a foster child is placed with a foster parent, the foster parent shall determine whether the child has had a comprehensive medical exam within the past two months, and, for a child age 3 or older, a dental exam within the past six months.
- C.** If a foster child has not had the medical or dental exam, the foster parent shall schedule the child for an exam within two weeks after the foster child is placed with the foster parent.
- D.** As used in subsection (B), a comprehensive medical exam shall include:
1. Screening for communicable disease,
 2. Screening for vision and hearing,
 3. A general physical examination by a licensed physician,
 4. Provision of any routine immunizations or immunization boosters, and
 5. Tests appropriate for the child's age and history.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5831. Child Care

- A.** A foster parent shall have a plan for supervision and care of a foster child placed with the foster parent.
- B.** The plan shall be consistent with the foster child's case plan, and with the child's developmental, emotional, and physical needs, and the needs of the foster parent.
- C.** A foster parent shall inform the placing agency and obtain approval for use of any person given the responsibility for care of a foster child, unless otherwise provided for in the child's case plan. The case plan may include the name of a specific child care agency or provider, and may give the foster parent discretion to allow the child to go on overnight visits with specifically named persons.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5832. Transportation

- A.** A foster parent shall provide or arrange appropriate local transportation to meet the routine educational, medical, recreational, social, spiritual, and therapeutic needs of a foster child, in accordance with the child's case plan, or, if not specified in the case plan, as provided in the placement agreement.
- B.** A foster parent transporting foster children shall have a valid driver's license.

- C.** A foster parent shall provide for the safety of a foster child when the child is transported in a motor vehicle by:
1. Providing and using safety restraints appropriate to the age and weight of each child transported; and
 2. Prohibiting the number of persons in any vehicle from exceeding the number of available seats and seat belts in the vehicle.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5833. Behavior Management; Discipline; Prohibitions

- A.** A foster parent shall set limits and rules for children in care. The foster parent shall tell the children about the foster parent's expectations regarding child behavior, including forbidden conduct, and the foster parent's methods for disciplining children who violate expectations, limitations, and rules.
1. A foster parent shall use discipline which is reasonable, developmentally appropriate, related to the infraction, and consistent with any guidelines in the child's case plan.
 2. A foster parent shall use disciplinary methods which help a foster child to build self-control, self-reliance, and self-esteem.
 3. A foster parent shall communicate rules, consequences, and disciplinary methods to a foster child in a manner appropriate to the child's age, developmental capacity, and ability to understand.
 4. A foster parent shall explain the foster parent's limits, rules, and expectations to any placing agency or person that places a child with the foster parent.
- B.** A foster parent shall not delegate the responsibility for imposing discipline on a foster child to any person other than an adult assigned responsibility for the foster child, as prescribed in R6-5-5831(C), and made known to the child. If a foster parent delegates supervisory responsibility to another person, the foster parent shall instruct the person in the foster home limits, rules, and expectations, disciplinary methods specific to the foster child, and the limitations prescribed in this Article.
- C.** A foster parent shall not punish or maltreat a foster child, and shall not allow any other person to do so. As used in this Section, "punishment or maltreatment" include, but are not limited to, the following actions:
1. Any type or threat of physical hitting or striking inflicted in any manner upon the body;
 2. Verbal abuse, including arbitrary threats of removal from the foster home;
 3. Disparaging remarks about a foster child or a foster child's birth family members or significant persons;
 4. Deprivation of meals, clothing, bedding, shelter, or sleep;
 5. Denial of visitation or communication with a foster child's birth family members and significant persons when such denial is inconsistent with the foster child's case plan;
 6. Cruel, severe, depraved, or humiliating actions;
 7. Locking a foster child in a room or confined area inside or outside of the foster home; and
 8. Requiring a foster child to remain silent or be isolated for time periods that are not developmentally appropriate.
- D.** A foster parent shall not use mechanical restraints.
- E.** A foster parent shall not use physical restraint unless:
1. Permission to use physical restraint is specified in the child's case plan; and
 2. The foster parent has been trained in the proper use of the physical restraint to be used with a particular foster child.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5834. Notification of Foster Child Death, Illness, Accident, Unauthorized Absence, or Other Unusual Events

- A.** Within two hours after a foster child suffers any of the following events, a foster parent shall notify the child's placing agency:
1. Death;
 2. Serious illness or injury requiring hospitalization or emergency room treatment;
 3. Any non-accidental injury or sign of maltreatment;
 4. Unexplained absence;
 5. Severe psychiatric episode;
 6. Fire or other emergency requiring evacuation of the foster home;
 7. Removal of a foster child from the foster home by any person or agency other than the placing agency, or attempts at such removal; and
 8. Any other unusual circumstance or incident which might seriously affect the health, safety, or the physical or emotional well-being of a foster child.
- B.** Within 48 hours of occurrence, a foster parent shall notify the placing agency of any other events likely to affect the well-being of a foster child in the foster parent's care, including the following circumstances:
1. Involvement of a foster child with law enforcement authorities;
 2. Serious illness or death involving a member of the foster family's household or a significant person;
 3. Change in foster family or household composition; and
 4. Absence of one foster parent from a two-parent household for more than seven continuous days.
- C.** Within 24 hours of giving notice as prescribed in subsection (A) or (B), a foster parent shall send the placing agency and licensing agency a written report on the event. The report shall include the following information:
1. A description of the event, with the date and time of occurrence;
 2. The names and telephone numbers of any persons involved in the event;
 3. Any measures taken to address, correct, or resolve the event, including treatment obtained, and persons notified.
- D.** Within two days of receipt of the written report prescribed in subsection (C), the licensing agency shall send the written report to the Licensing Authority.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5835. Notification of Events or Changes Involving the Foster Family or the Foster Home

- A.** A foster parent shall notify the licensing agency of any changes in the foster family's composition including, but not limited to the following events:
1. Marriage;
 2. Divorce;
 3. Addition of a new household member, including a temporary visitor expected to stay one month or longer; and
 4. Death or departure of a current household member.
- B.** A foster parent shall notify the Licensing Authority of any substantial changes to the foster home, including:
1. Fire or emergency requiring evacuation of the foster home;
 2. Moving to a new residence; and
 3. Remodeling the foster home.
- C.** When a foster parent has advance knowledge of an event or change listed in subsection (A) or (B), the foster parent shall give reasonable advance notice of the anticipated event or change. Reasonable advance notice means notice which per-

mits the licensing agency time to conduct an inspection, and the Licensing Authority time to issue an amended license, as prescribed in R6-5-5814, without disruption of a placement.

- D.** If the event or change is unexpected, a foster parent shall give notice as soon as the event occurs or change is known.
- E.** For events or persons not specifically listed in subsection (A) or (B), the foster parent shall give notice within five work days of the event or change.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5836. Maintenance of a Foster Child's Records

- A.** A foster parent shall maintain records for each foster child placed with the foster parent in accordance with the placing agency's requirements and this Section.
- B.** The foster parent shall ensure that the records include at least the following:
1. Information on a foster child, the foster child's birth family, and any other significant persons in the foster child's life, if the placing agency has provided such information to the foster parent, as follows:
 - a. Name,
 - b. Address,
 - c. Telephone number, and
 - d. A description of the person's relationship to the child.
 2. A record of the foster child's contacts with birth family members and other significant persons, including the person contacted, and the date and method of contact (visit, telephone call, or written communication);
 3. Medical and health information provided by the placing agency;
 4. A consent form or notice from the foster child's guardian authorizing the foster parent to obtain routine, nonsurgical medical care, and emergency medical and surgical treatment for the foster child;
 5. A record of the medical and dental care provided to the foster child during the placement, including:
 - a. Date of appointment;
 - b. Description of any illness, injury, or health problem;
 - c. Name, address, and telephone number of the medical practitioner who treated the child; and
 - d. Resulting diagnosis and treatment, any prescribed medications, and any hospitalization;
 6. Reports of any medical tests, information, or counseling received regarding routine, emergency, chronic, or handicapping conditions;
 7. A copy of the child's current case plan;
 8. Any progress notes the foster parent may record;
 9. Notations or records of significant incidents, events, and activities;
 10. Identification of any schools attended with dates of attendance, any school reports;
 11. Memorabilia to help the foster child retain a memory of placement and a life record; the memorabilia may include photographs, diaries, journals, souvenirs, scrapbooks, and art projects;
 12. Placement agreement with the placing agency;
 13. A clothing inventory (clothing brought with the foster child at the time of placement) and a record of clothing purchased for the child during placement; and
 14. At the time of the child's departure from the foster home, a description of the foster child's daily routine and personal preferences and habits such as favorite foods, fears, and bedtime routines.

- C. A foster parent shall provide the record to the placing agency upon termination of the foster child's placement.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5837. Confidentiality

- A. A foster parent shall maintain the confidentiality of all personally identifiable information about a foster child and a foster child's birth family. A foster parent may release information when so authorized by a foster child's placing agency, and, in an emergency, when release is necessary to protect the health or safety of the child.
- B. A foster parent shall safeguard a foster child's records in a manner that prevents loss, tampering, or unauthorized use.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5838. Foster Home: General Requirements

- A. The foster home parent shall:
1. Keep the foster home safe, in good repair, and sanitary, as described in R6-5-5804(C) through (E) and R6-5-5838 through R6-5-5846; and
 2. Keep the outside area around the foster home free from objects, materials, and conditions which constitute a danger to the occupants.
- B. If the foster parent accepts and provides care to a child with special physical needs, the foster parent shall equip the foster home with any equipment needed to accommodate the particular child's special needs.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5839. Foster Home: General Safety Measures

- A. The foster home shall have a telephone or other mechanical device allowing two-way communication with the outside community.
- B. A foster parent shall safeguard all hazardous chemicals, cleaning materials, toxic substances, and hazardous materials, objects, and equipment.
- C. A foster parent shall safeguard medical equipment and lock medications, except that the foster parent shall safeguard those medications that must be immediately and readily available for a family member or foster child.
- D. When a foster home has a private source of water, the foster parent shall have evidence that a state or local health authority has approved the water as potable water.
- E. The foster parent shall maintain the warm water in the foster home at a temperature that does not exceed 120° F.
- F. A foster parent shall store firearms and ammunition in locked storage which is inaccessible to children.
1. A firearm shall be trigger-locked or fully inoperable while in storage.
 2. Ammunition shall be stored in a location separate from firearms.
- G. A foster parent shall not maintain any animal that poses a danger to a foster child.
- H. A foster parent shall provide evidence that dogs belonging to the foster family or routinely present on the foster home premises, have current vaccinations against rabies.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5840. Exterior Environment; Play Area; Play Equipment

- A. The foster parent shall keep the outside play areas clean and safe. The play area shall be fenced if there are conditions

which may pose a danger to a child playing outside. The age and developmental abilities of the child are considerations for determining risk to the child.

- B. The foster parent shall provide a variety of safe play equipment, toys, and supplies for each child. The age and developmental abilities of the child and standards in the community are considerations for determining the variety of play equipment, toys, and supplies required.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5841. Swimming Pools and Pool Safety

- A. A foster home's swimming pool shall meet the requirements of this Section and the "swimming pool/spa" and "swimming pool guidelines" Section in the Sanitation Inspection Guidelines published by the Department of Health Services (DHS) (January 1996), and not including any later amendments or editions, which are incorporated by reference. Copies of these sections from the guidelines are available for inspection at the Secretary of State's Office, Public Services Department, 1700 West Washington, Phoenix, Arizona 85007, and for inspection and copying at the Department of Economic Security, Authority Library, 1789 West Washington, Phoenix, Arizona 85007, and the DHS, Office of Child Care Licensure, 1647 East Morten, Suite 230, Phoenix, Arizona 85020.
- B. If the foster parent cares for a foster child who is age 5 or under, the swimming pool shall be fenced so that the pool is separated from the house, or, otherwise made physically inaccessible to a foster child.
- C. A foster parent shall supervise a child who is in the swimming pool or surrounding area, in accordance with the child's age, capabilities, and developmental level.
- D. A foster parent shall have at least one person currently certified in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) present in the foster home's swimming pool area when a foster child age 13 and under is swimming in the foster home swimming pool.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5842. Bedrooms; Bedding; Sleeping Arrangements

A foster parent shall provide safe sleeping arrangements which accommodate the privacy needs of a foster child, as prescribed in this Section.

1. The foster family and a foster child shall sleep in bedrooms. An unfinished attic, a basement area, or a space normally and primarily used for passageways and purposes other than sleeping are not bedrooms.
2. A bedroom in the foster home shall have a finished ceiling, floor-to-ceiling permanently affixed walls, a door, finished flooring, light, ventilation, and a usable exit to the outdoors.
3. A foster parent shall provide each foster child with a bed.
 - a. The bed shall be appropriate to a child's age and needs.
 - b. For the purpose of this Section, "bed" does not include a cot, couch, convertible couch, portable bed, sleeping bag or mat, except as approved by the Licensing Authority.
 - c. No foster child shall sleep in a bunk bed of more than two tiers.
 - d. A foster child under age 8 shall not sleep in the top bunk of a two tier bunk bed.
4. A foster parent shall provide the following for each foster child:
 - a. A sanitary mattress;
 - b. A clean pillow;

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- c. Clean bed linens;
 - d. Blankets or covers, as appropriate to the weather;
 - e. A waterproof protective mattress cover, as needed; and
 - f. Furniture or shelving near the bed to store clothing and personal belongings.
5. A foster parent shall not allow a foster child to share a bedroom with an adult except as specified in this subsection.
 - a. A foster child under age 3 may share a bedroom with the foster parent.
 - b. A foster child who is age 3 or older may share a bedroom with the foster parent when:
 - i. The sleeping arrangement and the reason for it are described in a foster child's case plan; or
 - ii. The foster child temporarily requires the foster parent's attention during sleeping hours.
 - c. A foster child who has regularly shared a bedroom with another child in the foster home who has turned 18 may continue to share the bedroom with the child who has turned 18 unless the placing agency determines that the arrangement is contrary to the best interests of the foster child.
 6. A foster parent shall not allow a foster child who is age 6 or over to share a bedroom with a child of the opposite gender.
 7. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section, a foster child who is a minor parent may share a room with her own child.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5843. Bathrooms

- A. A foster home shall have at least one toilet, one wash basin, and one bathtub or shower.
- B. A foster parent shall:
 1. Maintain the foster home's toilets, washbasins, bathtubs, and showers in good working order; and
 2. Have slip resistant flooring for bathtubs and showers.
- C. A foster home bathroom shall have interior plumbing with both warm and cold water.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5844. Kitchen

- A. A foster home shall have a kitchen that is equipped for safe and sanitary preparation, serving, and storage of food.
- B. The kitchen shall have interior plumbing with both warm and cold water.
- C. The kitchen shall have an operable refrigerator, stove, and oven.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5845. Fire Safety and Prevention

- A. The foster parent shall install and maintain at least 1, single-station smoke detector approved by a nationally recognized testing laboratory in the following areas of the foster home:
 1. On each floor in a multi-story dwelling;
 2. In each separate sleeping area.
- B. A foster parent shall install and maintain at least one ABC-type fire extinguisher on each floor of the foster home; except if the foster home is a manufactured home, the foster parent shall have at least two fire extinguishers placed at opposite ends of the home.

- C. A foster parent shall not use portable space heaters during sleeping hours.
- D. A foster home shall not rely on portable space heaters as the sole source of heat.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5846. Emergencies, Exits, and Evacuation

- A. A foster parent shall have a plan for emergency evacuation of the foster home.
- B. All household members and persons who care for a foster child in the foster home shall be knowledgeable about the emergency and evacuation plans and procedures.
- C. Within 48 hours after a foster child is placed in a foster home, a foster parent shall give the foster child a developmentally appropriate explanation of the emergency and evacuation plan, and ensure that the foster child can follow the plan in the event of a fire or emergency.
- D. A foster home shall have the following exits:
 1. On each floor used by a foster child, two exits which are remote from one another;
 2. On each floor, at least one exit with a direct, unobstructed and safe means of travel to the outdoors, and a safe method to reach street or ground level;
 3. A window serving as a second exit only if:
 - a. It is accessible to children and care-givers;
 - b. It can be readily opened; and
 - c. It is of a size and design to permit a child or care-giver to pass through it; and
 4. On windows with security bars or devices, an emergency release mechanism maintained in good repair.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5847. Special Provisions for a Receiving Foster Home

A foster parent who operates a receiving foster home shall comply with all foster home requirements, in addition to the following:

1. A receiving foster parent shall be prepared to accept a foster child, according to the capacity and terms of the foster home license, 24 hours per day, seven days per week, unless the foster parent has made other arrangements with the placing and licensing agency.
2. A receiving foster parent may simultaneously provide receiving care, family foster care, and respite care so long as the total number of children in the foster home at any one time does not exceed the ratios prescribed in R6-5-5826 and the terms of the foster home license.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5848. Special Provisions for a Respite Foster Home

A. A foster parent who operates a respite foster home shall comply with all foster home requirements, except as provided in this Section.

1. A respite foster parent may simultaneously provide respite care, family foster care, and receiving care so long as the total number of children in the foster home at any one time does not exceed the ratios prescribed in R6-5-5826 and the terms of the foster home license.
2. A respite foster parent may use sleeper sofas, rollaway beds, couches, cots, and sleeping bags or mats as acceptable sleeping accommodations for a child receiving respite care, provided the respite care does not exceed six consecutive days.

B. A respite foster parent shall request and receive information and instruction from the regular foster home licensee on at least the following:

1. Information and instruction about the specific personal care of a child in respite care;
2. Information and instruction about the provision of medications required by a child in respite care;
3. Behavior management policies and practices and specific instructions for a child in respite care; and
4. Emergency contacts and telephone numbers for a child in respite care.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5849. Special Provisions for an In-home Respite Foster Parent

A. A person applying for licensure solely as an in-home respite foster parent shall comply with all foster home requirements except as otherwise provided in this Section.

B. An in-home respite foster parent applicant shall comply with R6-5-5802 and R6-5-5823 except the applicant is not required to provide the following:

1. Immunization records for each child in the applicant's household as required by R6-5-5802(B)(6) and R6-5-5823(5);
2. Documentation of sufficient income as required by R6-5-5823(2);
3. A statement explaining the child care arrangements the applicant would make for a foster child, or the applicant's own children, during the applicant's working hours as required by R6-5-5802(B)(10);
4. A statement explaining how activities related to a business activity will not interfere with the care of a foster child as required by R6-5-5802(B)(11);
5. A description of the applicant's home and neighborhood as required by R6-5-5802(B)(16);
6. A statement authorizing the licensing agency or the Licensing Authority to arrange for DHS to conduct a health and safety inspection of the applicant's home as required by R6-5-5802(B)(23)(c).
7. Household members are not required to submit to fingerprinting or a criminal history check as required by R6-5-5802(C) and R6-5-5823(3).

C. The following rules do not apply to a person seeking licensure solely as an in-home respite foster parent:

1. R6-5-5827. Placement Agreements;
2. R6-5-5828. Participation in Case Planning, unless requested to do so;
3. R6-5-5830. Medical and Dental Care;
4. R6-5-5834. Notification of Foster Child Death, Illness, Accident, Unauthorized Absence, or Other Unusual Events, subsections (B)(3) and (4), unless the change or event directly affects the licensee's ability to provide respite care and comply with these rules;
5. R6-5-5835. Notification of Events or Changes Involving the Foster Family or the Foster Home, subsection (A), unless the change or event directly affects the licensee's ability to provide respite care and comply with these rules, and subsection (B), except a fire or emergency requiring evacuation of the foster home;
6. R6-5-5836. Maintenance of a Foster Child's Records, except to document any behavioral incidents, medical care, provision of medication, and any other event or service required by the case plan or which may be requested by the regular foster parent while the in-home respite foster parent has responsibility for the foster child in care;

7. R6-5-5838. Foster Home: General Requirements;
8. R6-5-5839. Foster Home: General Safety Measures;
9. R6-5-5840. Exterior Environment; Play Area; Play Equipment
10. R6-5-5841. Swimming Pools, subsections (A) and (B);
11. R6-5-5842. Bedrooms; Bedding; Sleeping Arrangements;
12. R6-5-5843. Bathrooms;
13. R6-5-5844. Kitchen;
14. R6-5-5845. Fire Safety and Prevention, subsections (A) and (B); and
15. R6-5-5846. Emergencies, Exits, and Evacuation, subsections (A), (C), and (D).

D. An in-home respite foster parent shall request and receive information and instruction from the regular foster home licensee on at least the following:

1. The behavior management policies and practices of the home as required by R5-5-5833 and specific instructions which apply to a child in respite care;
2. Household policies and practices for emergency situations;
3. Routine household management practices which will provide for continuity in operation of the foster home for the comfort and support of a foster child in care.

E. An in-home foster parent shall not permit any unlicensed person to accompany or assist the in-home foster parent while providing respite care.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R6-5-5850. Special Provisions for a Professional Foster Home

A. A professional foster home shall comply with all foster home requirements except as otherwise provided in this Section.

B. A professional foster parent applicant shall provide to the licensing agency or the Licensing Authority documentation or demonstration of:

1. Verified, successful foster parenting experience; or
2. Verified experience working with or the ability to care for special care children.

C. A professional foster parent shall complete the following training:

1. At least 12 clock hours of pre-service training and six clock hours of ongoing training in addition to the requirements of R6-5-5825(A) and (B);
2. Training in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) and first aid; and
3. Pre-service training related to the type of care and services required by a child to be placed into the professional foster parent's care, which may include the following:
 - a. Training in de-escalation;
 - b. Training in physical restraint practices, as needed; and
 - c. Training in medical and health care issues, procedures, and techniques including:
 - i. The purpose, use, and administration of medications;
 - ii. Medication interactions; and
 - iii. Potential medication reactions.

D. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Article, a professional foster home is subject to the licensing limitations in this subsection.

1. A professional foster home shall have no more than two special care foster children.
2. The licensing agency may recommend an exception to allow the professional foster parent to care for up to five

special care foster children when the foster parent has demonstrated the ability to provide care for more than two special care children.

3. In deciding whether to recommend increased capacity as allowed by subsection (D)(2), the licensing agency shall assess:
 - a. The professional foster parent's motivation for fostering more than two special care children;
 - b. Any CPS reports involving the professional foster parent; and
 - c. Whether the professional foster parent has demonstrated:
 - i. Verified, successful professional foster parenting experience with two special care children;
 - ii. A minimum of one year of verified, successful work experience with special care children; or
 - iii. Verified specialized skills and training in the care of special care children.
4. The Licensing Authority shall evaluate the recommendation and determine whether to approve the exception.
- E. Except when temporarily replaced by an approved alternative care provider, a professional foster parent shall serve as the foster child's primary caregiver and be available to provide direct physical and specialized professional services as required in the foster child's case plan.
- F. A professional foster parent shall use best efforts to participate as a member of the service team as prescribed in R6-5-5828(B), through at least one of the following methods:
 1. Personal attendance at team meetings,
 2. Telephonic conference calls,
 3. Provision of a written report on a foster child's progress and problems including any recommendations for service.
- G. A professional foster parent shall maintain at least a weekly record of a special care child's progress and problems, unless more frequent documentation is required, in addition to maintaining the records required by R6-5-5836.
- H. Within the license renewal application, a professional foster parent shall include evidence of current CPR and first aid certification.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 10, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

ARTICLE 59. GROUP FOSTER HOME LICENSING STANDARDS

R6-5-5901. Expired

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 7 A.A.R. 5257, effective October 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R6-5-5902. Expired

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 7 A.A.R. 5257, effective October 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R6-5-5903. Definitions

- A. "Authorized representative." A designated employee of the Department or of the contract provided.
- B. "Child." Any person under 18 years of age.
- C. "Department." The Arizona State Department of Economic Security.
- D. "Foster care." A social service which, for a planned period, provides substitute care for a child when its own family cannot care for it for a temporary or extended period of time. Foster

care may be in a private family home, a group home or an institution.

- E. "Foster care." A child placed in a foster home or a child welfare agency. (A.R.S. § 8-501(3)).
- F. "Foster child." "A home maintained by an individual or individuals having the care and control of minor children other than those related to each other by blood or marriage, or related to such individuals, or who are legal wards of such individuals." (A.R.S. § 8-501(4))
- G. "Group foster home." A licensed regular or special foster home suitable for placement of more than five minor children but not more than ten minor children." (A.R.S. § 8-501(5))
 1. "Group family home." A licensed regular group foster home for six to ten minor children whose needs are not adequately met in their own family homes and who cannot tolerate close, intimate parent-child relationships.
 2. "Group community home." A licensed special group foster home for six to ten minor children who require special care, including adjudicated delinquents, and those with physical, mental or emotional handicap problems. Caretakers of these homes are skilled in caring for such problems.
 3. "Group receiving home." A licensed group foster home appropriate for the immediate placement of children when taken into custody or pending medical examination and court disposition, suitable for placement of more than five minor children but not more than ten minor children.
- H. "License." Includes the whole or part of any agency permit, certificate, approval, registration, charter or similar form of permission required by law.
- I. "Licensed medical practitioner." "Any physician or surgeon licensed under the laws of this state to practice medicine pursuant to Title 32, Chapters 13 and 17." (A.R.S. § 36-501(4))
- J. "Licensing." Includes the agency process respecting the grant, denial, renewal, revocation, suspension, annulment, withdrawal or amendment of a license.
- K. "Parent or parents." "The natural or adoptive parent or parents of the child." (A.R.S. § 8-501(6))

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1).

R6-5-5904. Responsibilities of the Department

- A. The Department shall establish rules, regulations and standards for:
 1. Recruiting, licensing, re-licensing, classification and supervision of group foster homes.
 2. Uniform amounts of payment for all group foster homes according to type of license.
 3. Form and content of investigations, reports and studies concerning licensing.
 4. Denying, revoking or suspending foster home licenses.
- B. The Department shall provide training, consultation and technical assistance to group foster parents.
- C. The Department shall investigate and take action to prevent continued operation of group foster homes being conducted or maintained without a license.
- D. The Department will ensure that standards represent current child welfare practices which are considered necessary to promote a safe environment for children, and which will contribute toward the normal growth and development of foster children, and which will encourage the development of meaningful relationships with peers, adults and the community.
- E. The Department shall not be obligated to make referrals or payments to a licensed group foster home.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1).

R6-5-5905. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 7 A.A.R. 5257, effective October 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R6-5-5906. Licensing Requirements

- A.** Consultation. Individuals, associations, institutions or corporations considering the establishment of a group foster home shall consult the Social Services Bureau of the Department about such plans before a specific program is developed, before action is taken to establish such a home, and before an application is filed.
- B.** Application. Individuals, associations, institutions or corporations, whether operating for profit or without profit, which desire to conduct or manage a group foster home shall make written application to the department on the prescribed forms.
- C.** Fingerprints
 - 1. Foster parents and members of the household, 18 years of age or older, must be fingerprinted and the fingerprints submitted to the Department for a criminal records check.
 - 2. Where group foster care is provided by a firm, corporation, association or organization, all members of the staff having contact with the foster children must be fingerprinted and the fingerprints submitted to the Department for a criminal records check.
 - 3. A license for a group foster home will not be issued, or will be revoked, if any member of the household, 18 years of age or older, or any staff member, has ever been convicted of a sex offense, or involved in child abuse, child neglect, trafficking in narcotics, a criminal offense pattern, or contributing to the delinquency of a minor.
- D.** Demonstration of health
 - 1. The potential foster care applicant, or any staff member, prior to licensing shall furnish the Department, on the prescribed form, with a physical examination report.
 - 2. Physical examinations must demonstrate that the person has good health and is free from any communicable disease.
 - 3. A licensed medical practitioner must certify on the form prescribed by the Department that the health of the foster parents is adequate to undertake the tasks expected.
 - 4. The foster parents, or group foster home Director, shall notify the Department when an individual residing or working in the group foster home contracts a disease or illness which may present a threat to the health of the foster child.
 - 5. Prior to licensing, children of the foster care applicant shall have current immunizations as prescribed by the Arizona Department of Health Services.
- E.** References
 - 1. Applicants for the original license only shall provide the Department with at least three references as to their character and their ability to provide foster care.
 - 2. The references may not be relatives of any degree of blood or marriage.
- F.** Home study
 - 1. A study will be made by an authorized representative of the Department to evaluate the potential and actual ability of the foster parents in this specific building and neighborhood to give care and protection to children placed in the home according to the standards prescribed in this Article.
 - 2. To obtain this information, the authorized representative must make at least one home visit to inspect the house

and yard and evaluate the neighborhood, interview all persons living in the home including children old enough to interview, and observe relationships.

- 3. In addition, the authorized representative shall interview the foster parents, the group home Director and staff to obtain information regarding the services to be provided.
- 4. The Department may request staff of other governmental agencies to make inspections or investigations to determine if the applicant meets standards of the Department. These will include, but not be limited to, inspections for fire, safety, and health.

G. Agreements

- 1. Prior to being licensed, group foster parents or the group foster home Director must sign the Foster Home Agreement form as prescribed by the Department.
- 2. Subsequent to being licensed, if the group foster home is going to be used by the Department, there must be a Contract Provider Agreement signed.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1).

R6-5-5907. Denial, Suspension, or Revocation of a License

- A.** The Department shall deny, suspend, or revoke any license when:
 - 1. The foster home is not in compliance with the licensing standards of the Department, Arizona state or federal statutes, city or county ordinances or codes;
 - 2. The physical or emotional needs of foster children are not met;
 - 3. Needed medical care is not arranged, or when a foster child's medical or psychiatric plan of treatment is not followed; or
 - 4. There is misrepresentation or the violation of public confidence.
- B.** When the applicant for the licensing or re-licensing of a foster home does not meet, or is in violation of, Department standards, the applicant shall be notified by certified mail, return receipt requested, that the application is being denied.
 - 1. The written notice shall state the reason why the application is denied, with references to applicable statutes, regulations and standards.
 - 2. When a license has been denied, suspended or revoked, the Department shall notify the foster parents of the right to a fair hearing.
 - 3. When a hearing is requested, the denial, suspension, or revocation of the license is not final until after the hearing officer issues a decision.
 - 4. The Department shall conduct appeals as prescribed in 6 A.A.C. 5, Article 75.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1).

Amended effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-5908. Re-licensing Requirements

- A.** Every license shall expire one year from the date of issuance and may be renewed annually on application of the group foster home.
 - 1. License renewal is not automatic.
 - 2. License renewal requires:
 - a. A consultation;
 - b. An application;
 - c. Physical examinations;
 - d. A home study;
 - e. The foster home agreement; and
 - f. The contract provider agreement.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- B. An application for the renewal of a license for a foster home shall be made in the same manner as the original application. A licensee should reapply when:
1. The present license will expire within 30 to 60 days.
 2. The marital status of the licensee has changed;
 3. There is a change in the original program and/or purpose of the home.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1).

R6-5-5909. Standards for Licensing and Operating Group Foster Homes

- A. Requirements for family group home foster parents
1. Attitude and ability
 - a. Applicants for licensing and licensed group foster parents shall:
 - i. Have previous training or experience with the type of children for which the foster home is certified;
 - ii. Be able to identify with the Department's programs and goals, work within its policies and follow the recommendations of the authorized representatives of the Department;
 - iii. Participate in training designated by the Department;
 - iv. Have a wholesome attitude toward, and understanding of child development, discipline, health, nutrition, sex education, and the various experiences which a child may have and with which a child may need assistance and guidance; and
 - v. Be capable of accepting the child's relationship with his/her parents.
 - b. Children under the age of 18 years, of applicants for licensing and licensed foster parents must demonstrate a willingness to share their parents and home with foster children.
 2. Age
 - a. Foster parent applicants must be over the age of 18 years and under the age of 65 years.
 - b. Persons over the age of 65 years may be licensed if recommended by an authorized representative of the Department and if a licensed medical practitioner attests that the health of the foster parents is adequate to undertake the tasks expected.
 3. Marital status
 - a. The presence of both a foster father and a foster mother is considered desirable. However, this requirement may be waived at the discretion of the Department.
 - b. If the foster parents consist of a husband and wife, they shall have been married to each other for at least 12 months prior to the original application for license.
 - c. Single parents may apply for licensing if they can demonstrate the ability to care for children adequately.
 - d. A single parent whose marriage has been dissolved by divorce or death, or who has had a legal separation, must wait 12 months before applying for a license to provide foster care. This does not apply to group foster parents who are currently licensed.
 4. Employment
 - a. Foster parents will not be licensed for the care of children under six years of age if both parents work.
- B. Requirements for community group home staff
1. The administrator of a community group home shall have:
 - a. A bachelor's degree plus two years of verifiable experience in the field of residential child care, education or other allied profession and shall be responsible for the management of the business and program of the community group home; or
 - b. A high school diploma and shall have had four years of verifiable work experience in the fields indicated above, including administrative responsibility.
 2. Each child care staff member shall have prior successful experience in child care or related areas or have an academic background relating to this field.
- C. Requirements for the organization of a community group home
1. Every community group foster home, whether it is operated on a profit or a nonprofit basis, shall be incorporated under the laws of the state of Arizona.
 2. There shall be a board of directors composed of members of the community, none of whom are members of the staff of the community group foster home.
 3. The board of directors shall be responsible for appointing an administrator to assume the full responsibility of directing the business and program of the community group foster home.
- D. Financial resources
1. Family group home. Foster parents shall have sufficient income to meet the needs of the family unit without dependence upon the payments made in behalf of the foster children.
 2. Community group home
 - a. A community group home shall have a sound plan of financing to assure sufficient funds to enable it to carry out the planned program for children.
 - b. The community group home shall operate on a budget which has been approved by its governing board before the beginning of the fiscal year. The current budget of a community group home shall reflect sufficiency of funds to pay the costs associated with the home's functions.
- E. Supervision and care of foster children. The following requirements apply to both the family group home and the community group home.
1. General guidelines
 - a. The group foster home shall provide care, training, guidance and controls.
 - b. The group foster home shall see that each child attends school as required by law. Each child shall be given the opportunity to complete high school or vocational training in accordance with the youngster's aptitude.
 - c. The group foster home shall at no time leave children overnight unless attended by a responsible adult.
 - d. The group foster home shall never leave unattended children under 12 years of age or an older child who needs special care for physical, mental or emotional reasons.
 - e. The group foster home shall not accept for care a foster child who has any evidence of a communicable disease or accept for care any foster child when

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- there is evidence of communicable disease in the group foster home.
- f. The group foster home shall not release a foster child to anyone for care other than the agency from whom the child was received or a person specifically designated by the child placing agency.
 - g. The group foster home shall provide training in good health practices, including proper habits in eating, bathing, personal grooming and hygiene suitable to the child's age and needs.
 - h. The group foster home shall plan activities that stimulate and provide for social relationships, creative activities and hobbies.
 - i. The group foster home shall give children opportunities to participate in neighborhood, school and other community groups appropriate to the age and needs of the youngster.
 - j. The group foster home shall give children opportunity to invite friends to the foster home and to visit in the homes of friends.
2. Maintenance of appropriate family ties
 - a. The group foster home, unless otherwise indicated by the authorized representative of the child placing agency, shall make every reasonable effort to maintain meaningful ties between the child and his/her family. This would include provision for letter writing between parent and child, planning with the placing agent for parental visits to the child, and home visits by the child when appropriate.
 - b. The group foster home shall provide and encourage reasonable opportunities for the child to maintain contact with all family members and with other individuals important to the child's welfare, consistent with case planning.
 - c. The group foster home shall not deny children opportunities to visit with the parent(s) or guardian unless such visits have been restricted by court action or when the representative of the child placing agency has advised that the visit would be detrimental to the welfare of the child.
 3. Religious training. The group foster home shall permit children to attend the church of their choice and have religious training opportunities.
 4. Discipline and controls
 - a. Discipline shall be handled with kindness and understanding.
 - b. Correction must be fair, reasonable and consistent, and must be related to the offense.
 - c. Well-defined rules that set the limits of behavior shall be established.
 - d. When appropriate, children shall participate in establishing the rules.
 - e. No child within the group foster home shall be subjected to cruel, severe, unusual or corporal punishment inflicted in any manner upon the body.
 - f. No youngster shall be subjected to verbal abuse or derogatory remarks about himself/herself or family.
 - g. The child shall not be deprived of visits from significant others in the child's life as a form of punishment when the authorized representative of the child placing agency has identified the visitation as appropriate.
 - h. Punishment connected with functions of living, such as sleeping or eating, shall not be used.
 - i. Discipline should be administered in such a way as to help this child develop self-control, and to assume responsibility for behavior.
 - j. Appropriate remedial action shall be taken when children in care commit delinquent acts.
5. Exploitation of children
 - a. The group foster home shall assign tasks and work assignments which are appropriate to the age and abilities of the child and which do not interfere with school, health or necessary recreation.
 - b. The group foster home shall not identify children by name or by clear description and must not allow them to be photographed in any publication or other printed or broadcast media. Only the Department may approve exceptions to this rule.
 - c. The group foster home shall not permit children in care to commit illegal acts.
 - d. The group foster home shall not provide or permit the use of alcohol or drugs unless prescribed by a licensed medical practitioner.
 - e. The group foster home shall not use children for money making endeavors or for soliciting on behalf of the facility.
 6. Clothing and personal items
 - a. Each child shall have his/her own clothing and personal possessions as well as storage space for them.
 - b. Clothing shall be of the proper size, of correct weight for climatic conditions and shall be kept clean and in good repair.
 7. Health care of foster children
 - a. The group foster home shall make arrangements for and/or with health care and treatment facilities to minimize and prevent health problems and illness, to give proper attention to those who are ill, and to correct treatable physical and emotional problems.
 - b. The group foster home shall closely observe children for signs of illnesses such as skin rashes, inflamed eyes, running noses, coughs and elevated temperatures, and obtain prompt medical attention.
 - c. The group foster home shall not ignore a child's complaint of pain or illness.
 - d. The group foster home shall obtain the services of specialists to provide care, treatment and consultation when recommended by the licensed medical practitioner used by the group foster home.
 - e. The group foster home shall not place any child in isolation unless recommended by a licensed medical practitioner.
 8. Nutrition. Diets shall be well balanced and adequate to meet the nutritional needs of the children. When ordered by a licensed medical practitioner, special diets shall be provided. No dented or bloated canned foods shall be used. There should be a minimum of three meals per day with one being a cooked full-course meal. Only pasteurized milk shall be used. Appropriate snacks will be provided.
- F. Number of children**
1. The number of children in a group foster home shall not exceed the number for which it has been licensed by the Department.
 2. A sufficient number of staff must be on duty at all times in order to assure proper care for all children. The minimum ration of group foster home child caring staff, not including clerical, housekeeping and maintenance staff, shall be as follows:

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- a. For children from infancy through six years of age, no more than eight children to one staff member on duty at all times.
 - b. For children from 7 to 18 years of age, no more than ten children to one staff member on duty at all times.
 - c. A staff member shall be present in each building where children sleep during sleeping hours, and at least one staff member must be on duty in a family setting if children are present.
 - d. Where there are pre-school, handicapped, bedridden, or other non-ambulatory children present, the ratio shall be no more than five children to one child care staff member for all hours, including sleeping hours.
- G. One category of care**
- 1. The group foster home shall not be used for categories of care other than group foster care for children. For example, no home shall offer, at the same time, full-time care and care for part of the day.
 - 2. The group foster home shall not combine care of adults and children except in the care of an unmarried mother and her child, or in the case of persons under 21 years of age who voluntarily remain in foster care and who are currently enrolled in and regularly attending any high school.
 - 3. The group foster home shall not house adult roomers and/or boarders; the only exception would be if the roomer or boarder has been with the family for a long period of time and is considered a member of the family. In this case, all the requirements for the family must also be met by the roomers and/or boarders.
 - 4. Foster children reaching the age of 18 years may remain in the group foster home as roomers or boarders, if this plan is approved by the Department.
- H. Records and reports**
- 1. Children's records. The group foster home shall maintain a confidential record for each child in care. The information in the child's record shall be made available only to staff of the group foster home and to authorized representatives of the Department and/or the child placing agency. The record of each child shall contain basic identification, and historical, educational, social, medical and psychological information, along with service plans and progress reports.
 - 2. Financial records
 - a. The community group home must maintain complete financial records of all receipts, disbursements, assets and liabilities.
 - b. The community group home, as requested by the Department, must provide budgetary information. The facility must provide for an annual audit of all accounts by an auditor who is not an employee of the facility or a member of its Board of Directors. The person or firm preparing the audit must be certified or registered with the Arizona State Board of Accountancy.
 - c. The group foster home shall maintain a written record of expenditures for clothing and personal allowances for each child.
 - 3. Reports
 - a. The group foster home shall report immediately to the child placing agency whenever a child is injured, runs away, or when there is any other significant change in the child's situation.
 - b. The group foster home shall report all new placements and discharges within five working days.
 - c. The group foster home shall report to the Department any planned change of address, change in program, or other change which significantly affects the care provided. The Department shall be notified 30 days prior to any planned changes.
 - d. Family group home foster parents shall report any change of marital status, and any new roomers or boards in the house.
 - e. The community group home shall report to the Department any change in staff within five days of employment or discharge.
- I. Requirements of home and equipment**
- 1. Location. The group foster home must be in a district where schools and medical care are accessible, and where children can associate with other children and participate in community activities. The group foster home shall be on, or accessible to, a road passable 12 months of the year. The foster parent(s) or staff shall be able to provide private transportation or public transportation shall be near and available. The group foster home must comply with local zoning requirements.
 - 2. Financial records
 - a. The group foster home shall comply with any building, health, fire or other codes in effect in the jurisdiction where it is located. Health inspections will be requested and inspections or clearances may be requested from fire, building, and zoning officials when necessary to verify conformity.
 - b. A mobile home may not be licensed as a group home.
 - c. The house shall be in good repair and large enough to prevent crowding.
 - d. Every habitable room shall be heated so that a 70 degree temperature can be maintained when measured at a height of 3 feet from the floor. Every habitable room shall have adequate cooling in those areas of the state with a warm desert climate. House and garden insecticides, medicines, and all corrosive materials shall be kept in locked storage out of the reach of the children. Such storage shall not be in or near kitchen or food storage areas.
 - 3. Windows and doors
 - a. Every sleeping room shall have at least one window and one door. The window must open to the outside. The window in every livable room shall be a minimum of 22 inches in width with 5 square feet in area to provide clear access to the outside without grills or other obstructions, and to provide adequate lighting and ventilation. The sill shall be a maximum of 48 inches from the floor.
 - b. In sleeping rooms where there is no mechanical ventilation which draws a portion of its air from the outside, there must be one window to the outside of at least ten square feet, half of which can be opened.
 - 4. Room dimensions and areas
 - a. Rooms shall have a minimum ceiling height of 7 feet, 6 inches. Hallways, corridors, and bathrooms shall have ceiling height of at least 7 feet to the lowest projection from the ceiling.
 - b. If any room has a sloping ceiling, the prescribed ceiling height for the room is required in only one-half the room except that no portion of the room where the ceiling height is less than 5 feet will be counted as available space.
 - c. All rooms must contain 70 square feet minimum area except bathrooms and kitchens. No rooms may

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- have any dimension less than 70 feet except kitchens and bathrooms.
5. Sleeping rooms
 - a. General requirements. Each child shall have a bed equipped with springs, a clean, comfortable covered mattress, spread, a suitable pillow with case, two sheets, and suitable blankets for warmth. Sheets and pillow cases shall be cleaned at least weekly. Use of bedrooms should not be restricted to sleeping only.
 - b. Each child shall have a place to store his clothing and personal belongings and have easy access to the possessions. Individual dressers or drawer space and closet space is essential for each child.
 6. Space requirements. There shall be 50 square feet of floor space (excluding closet space) per child in sleeping rooms. The capacity of each sleeping room will be determined individually.
 7. Sleeping arrangements
 - a. A child shall not sleep in a bed with an adult.
 - b. No child over three years of age shall share a bedroom with an adult.
 - c. Children over five years of age shall not sleep in the same room with children of the opposite sex.
 - d. Every child shall have his own bed.
 - e. Children shall sleep within calling distance of an adult member of the family. No foster child shall sleep in a detached building, unfinished attic, basement, stairway, hall, or room commonly used for other than bedroom purposes. No caretaker's child or other child in the household shall be displaced and made to occupy such sleeping quarters because of a foster child.
 - f. Bunkbeds of more than two tiers shall not be used. Two-tier bunkbeds shall not be used, however, for children under eight. The beds must be constructed so as to offer comfort and safety and provide sufficient head room.
 8. Bathing and toilet facilities
 - a. General requirements
 - i. Lavatories, bathrooms, and toilets shall be adjacent and easily accessible to sleeping rooms. Rooms shall be adequately ventilated to the outside air and shall not open directly onto any pantry, kitchen, serving-room, or dining room.
 - ii. Tubs and/or showers shall have safety strips applied, rubber bath-mats, or other provisions made to prevent slipping.
 - iii. Adequate provision shall be made for keeping individual toilet articles.
 - b. Number of facilities. Each group foster home shall have at least two complete bathrooms that are accessible to the children. (A bathroom with only one exit door into the bedroom of the caretaker(s) will not be considered accessible to children.) There shall be at least one bathtub and/or shower, one toilet, and one waste basin for each six to ten children residing in the home.
 9. Kitchen. Approval of the Arizona State Department of Health Services is required for all food services and equipment in accordance with the provisions of A.R.S. § 8-504.
 10. Dining area
 - a. The dining area shall be furnished with the necessary furniture to accommodate those living in the group foster home.
 - b. Location of the dining area shall be convenient to the kitchen.
 11. Living room. There shall be an adequately furnished living room or living area.
 12. Medicine cabinets. Medicines shall be stored in a clean, locked cabinet that is designated for this use only. All medications which have been prescribed for past illnesses or for children discharged from the foster home shall be destroyed.
 13. Laundry. Adequate provisions shall be made to care for the laundry.
 14. Space and water heaters. Space and water heaters must be vented to the outside, adequately grounded, and installed to comply with building, plumbing, electric and fire codes.
 15. Water supply. Where a municipal water system does not supply water to the home, the water must be tested once a year by the General Sanitation Section of Arizona State Department of Health Services.
 16. Swimming and wading pools
 - a. Swimming pools shall meet the requirements of the Arizona State Department of Health Services.
 - b. The pool shall be made inaccessible to children under the age of six; they shall be supervised at all times.
 - c. During the swimming season, the swimming pool shall be tested and logged daily for free chlorine and to determine the pH of the water. Water safety courses are required.
 - d. Tests shall comply with the requirements of the Arizona State Department of Health Services.
 17. Play area
 - a. There shall be adequate space for both indoor and outdoor play.
 - b. The premises, inside and out, shall be equipped and maintained in a manner which is not hazardous to children.
 18. Fire protection
 - a. All group foster homes shall have a written fire evacuation plan posted and should conduct fire drills at least once every two months.
 - b. Portable fire extinguishers of a type approved for the intended use are strongly urged.
 19. Telephone. There shall be telephone service in the group foster home.
 20. Vehicle(s). The vehicle(s) for transporting children shall be in a safe operating condition and all drivers shall have a current driver's license.
 21. Insurance
 - a. The group foster home shall provide for insurance coverage for adequate protection against accidents.
 - b. Insurance coverage must include liability insurance to cover acts of children or staff, and protection against damages to, or loss of, buildings and other valuable properties.
 - c. There shall be liability insurance on all vehicles transporting children.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1).

Amended effective February 21, 1980 (Supp. 80-1).

R6-5-5910. Confidentiality

The rules and regulations of the Department for securing and using confidential information concerning the client will be followed. Refer to Title 6, Chapter 5, Article 23, "Safeguarding of Records and Information."

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1).

R6-5-5911. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 7 A.A.R. 5257, effective October 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R6-5-5912. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 7 A.A.R. 5257, effective October 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

ARTICLE 60. COMPREHENSIVE MEDICAL/DENTAL PROGRAM FOR FOSTER CHILDREN

R6-5-6001. Objective

The goal of the Comprehensive Medical/Dental Program for Foster Children is to provide, in the most cost effective manner, full coverage for those medical and dental services which are necessary to the achievement and maintenance of an optimal level of physical and mental health for children in foster care.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 11, 1977 (Supp. 77-2).
Amended effective March 28, 1978 (Supp. 78-2).

R6-5-6002. Authority

Article 60 is adopted pursuant to the power vested in the Director of the Department of Economic Security by A.R.S. §§ 8-511(A)(2), (A)(3), (B) and (C) and 8-512.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 11, 1977 (Supp. 77-2).

R6-5-6003. Definitions

- A. "Adjudicated child." A child adjudicated by the court as dependent, neglected or delinquent residing in a licensed foster family home or child welfare agency.
- B. "Ambulatory care institution." A health care institution licensed by the Arizona Department of Health Services with inpatient beds providing limited hospital services on an outpatient basis including an outpatient surgical center and an outpatient treatment center.
- C. "Ancillary services." Special services and items furnished to an institutional recipient, which are separately payable in addition to the daily room and board charge.
- D. "Authorization." An approval given by the designated Departmental representative or representative of the fiscal intermediary to a specific medical/dental provider to render services or items to a specific recipient.
- E. "Claim." The invoice submitted by the medical/dental provider for reimbursement for covered services.
- F. "Comprehensive Medical/Dental Program for Foster Children." The name for the program authorized by legislation and regulated as shown herein by the Department.
- G. "Covered services." As defined in R6-5-6005.
- H. "Dentist." An individual licensed to practice dentistry and/or oral surgery by the appropriate regulatory board of the state of Arizona. The term shall include such individual only when practicing within the scope of the license.
- I. "Department." The Department of Economic Security.
- J. "Director." The Director of the Department of Economic Security.
- K. "Emergency dental services."
 - 1. Those services necessary to control bleeding, relieve pain, eliminate acute infections.

- 2. Operative procedures which are required to prevent pulpal death and the imminent loss of teeth.
- 3. Treatment of injuries to the teeth or supporting structures.
- 4. Palliative therapy for pericoronitis associated with impacted teeth.
- 5. Reduction of maxillary and mandibular fractures.
- L. "Emergency services." Those services required for alleviation of severe pain or for immediate diagnosis or treatment of an unforeseen medical condition which, if not immediately diagnosed and treated, would lead to rapid deterioration of the health status.
- M. "Eye care services." Diagnostic eye examinations to detect the presence or absence of ocular abnormality or visual disability, treatment related thereto, and the dispensing of eye glasses or other optical devices, when necessary, to improve visual performance.
- N. "Eye glasses." Frames with lenses prescribed by an ophthalmologist, other licensed medical practitioner or optometrist to aid or significantly improve visual performance.
- O. "Foster care provided." A home or child-caring agency licensed by the state as a foster home, group home or child welfare agency, which provides care and maintenance for foster children.
- P. "Foster child." A child adjudicated by the court as dependent, neglected or delinquent or on whom the parent(s) have signed the necessary paperwork for voluntary foster care and who are residing in a licensed foster home or child welfare agency.
- Q. "Hearing aid." Any wearable instrument or device designed for or represented as aiding, improving or compensating for defective human hearing, and any parts, attachments or accessories of such instrument or device, including earmolds.
- R. "Hearing aid evaluation." The application and interpretation of a battery of tests by an otolaryngologist, otologist, other licensed medical practitioner or audiologist to determine if amplification may be advantageous to an individual's hearing and what parameters of amplification are required to obtain a satisfactory result.
- S. "Identification card." A plastic card for each foster child issued by the Department to establish the identity of the child eligible for the covered services.
- T. "Inpatient." A person who has been admitted to a hospital or skilled nursing facility for bed occupancy for purposes of receiving inpatient services. A person will be considered an inpatient when formally admitted as an inpatient, i.e., when admitted for a period of more than 12 hours or through the census hour.
- U. "Inpatient hospital services." Those services and items furnished by the hospital for the care and treatment of inpatients under the direction of a physician or dentist.
- V. "Inpatient hospital services." Those services and items furnished by the hospital for the care and treatment of inpatients under the direction of a physician or dentist.
- W. "Legend drugs." Those drugs which, under federal or state law or regulations, may be dispensed only by prescription.
- X. "Medical/dental provider." Any person, institution or entity which provides covered services to an eligible foster child recipient under the program.
- Y. "Medical equipment." Durable items and appliances that can withstand repeated use, are designed primarily to serve a medical purpose and are not generally useful to a person in the absence of a condition, illness or injury.
- Z. "Nursing services." Those services that are performed by or under the supervision of a registered nurse at the direction of a licensed practitioner.

- AA.** "Ophthalmologist." A licensed medical practitioner who specializes in the diagnosis and treatment of the eye and its related structures.
- BB.** "Optometrist." A person registered with the state medical board to practice optometry.
- CC.** "Orthodontic condition." A clinically obvious physical abnormality of tooth and/or jaw relationships.
- DD.** "Orthopedic devices." Supportive or corrective devices used for treatment of a musculoskeletal abnormality or injury.
- EE.** "Otolaryngologist." A licensed medical practitioner whose practice is limited to the specialty of conditions or disease of the ear, nose and throat and who qualifies as a specialist in those areas.
- FF.** "Otologist." A physician who limits his practice to the specialty of conditions and diseases of the ear and who qualifies as a specialist in this area.
- GG.** "Outpatient." Not an inpatient.
- HH.** "Palliative services." Those services required to reduce the severity or relieve the symptoms of a condition, illness or injury.
- II.** "Physical therapist." A person registered to practice physical therapy.
- JJ.** "Physical therapy services." Those services provided by or under the supervision of a physical therapist.
- KK.** "Physician." An individual licensed to practice medicine or medicine and surgery (including an osteopathic practitioner), a podiatrist or an optometrist. The term shall include such individuals who have been granted a license to practice by the appropriate regulatory board of the state of Arizona and shall include them only when they are practicing within the scope of such license. The term shall also include a Christian Science practitioner recognized by the Mother Church and listed as such in the "Christian Science Journal."
- LL.** "Prescription." An order to a provider for covered services issued, signed and transmitted by an individual authorized to prescribe such services.
- MM.** "Preventive services." Those health services designed to forestall a condition, illness or injury.
- NN.** "Prior authorization." This term shall have the definition given it by the terms and procedures of R6-5-6007.
- OO.** "Prosthesis." An artificial substitute for a missing body part including but not limited to an arm, leg, eye, tooth, etc.
- PP.** "Psychologist." An individual certified by the State Board of Psychologist Examiners.
- QQ.** "Radiological services." Professional and technical X-ray and radioisotope services ordered by a licensed medical practitioner or dentist for diagnosis, prevention, treatment or assessment of a medical condition. Radiological services includes portable X-ray, radioisotope, medical imaging and radiation oncology.
- RR.** "Rehabilitation services." Physical, occupational, speech and respiratory therapy, audiology services and other restorative services and items ordered by a physician to attain maximum reduction of physical or mental disability and restoration of the individual to an optimum functional level.
- SS.** "Routine physical examinations." Medical examinations performed without relationship to treatment or diagnosis of a specific condition, illness or injury. This includes physical examinations for employment.
- TT.** "Skilled nursing facility." A health care institution which is licensed by the Department of Health Services as a skilled nursing facility.
- UU.** "Speech therapist." A person who has been granted the Certificate of Clinical Competence in the American Speech and Hearing Association or who has completed the equivalent edu-

cational requirements and work experience required for such a certificate.

- VV.** "Therapeutic services." Those curative services required for treatment of a condition, illness or injury and includes acute, chronic and emergency care.
- WW.** "Treatment plan." That portion of the authorization process which requires that the attending physician and other professional allied health personnel involved in the care of a recipient establish and review periodically a plan of treatment and care for each recipient.
- XX.** "Fee schedule." Allowable amounts established by the Department for medical, dental, and psychological care for foster children.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 11, 1977 (Supp. 77-2).

Amended effective March 28, 1978 (Supp. 78-2).

R6-5-6004. Eligibility

- A.** The Department shall pay or cause to be paid the cost of necessary covered services, up to the maximum allowed by the fee schedule, rendered to children who are:
 - 1. Placed in a licensed foster home or licensed child welfare agency by:
 - a. The Department of Economic Security; or
 - b. The Department of Corrections; or
 - c. The Juvenile Probation Office.
 - 2. Placed in a licensed receiving foster care facility (shelter care).
 - 3. Or for whom temporary custody has been awarded to the Department, and who are placed in a hospital for care and treatment.
- B.** Children born to an eligible foster child (as defined in subsection (A) of this Section) shall be eligible for payment of routine newborn care and treatment up to and including the third day of life. This period may be extended where the need is established by such persons as the Director shall designate.
- C.** Persons under the age of 21 who were placed in a foster family home or institution prior to the age of 18, and who voluntarily remain in such care and who are currently enrolled in and regularly attending any high school.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 11, 1977 (Supp. 77-2).

Amended effective March 28, 1978 (Supp. 78-2).

Amended effective May 25, 1979 (Supp. 79-3).

R6-5-6005. Definition of Covered Services

Comprehensive medical/dental services shall include but not be limited to the following covered services:

- 1. A complete preplacement medical examination prior to the initial foster placement in a regular or special foster home. Such examination shall include as a minimum:
 - a. Vaccinations to prevent mumps, rubella, smallpox and polio if not previously provided to the foster child.
 - b. Tests for anemia, coccidioidomycosis and tuberculosis.
 - c. Urinalysis, blood count and hemoglobin tests.
 - d. Standard medical procedures used for determining the recipient's general health, hearing and vision, including prescribing corrective devices when needed.
 - e. Further evaluation and diagnosis as is medically necessary.
- 2. Periodic medical examinations, not less than once each year, subsequent to initial placement for a child placed in a setting other than his parents' home.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

3. Inpatient care. Benefits shall be paid for necessary inpatient hospital or skilled nursing facility care, including diagnosis and treatment, for physical or mental illness, for injury or for pregnancy, and shall include items and services which are ordered pursuant thereto by a physician, dentist or psychologist and which are ordinarily furnished by the hospital or skilled nursing facility for care and treatment of inpatients. Included shall be:
 - a. Bed and board, including dietary services and general nursing care, in a semi-private room (i.e., room with two or more beds) or a private room if medically necessary.
 - b. Professional services furnished through or by the hospital, including the services of a physician, dentist or psychologist; physical therapy; rehabilitation services; and medical social services.
 - c. Ancillary services as follows:
 - i. Laboratory, therapeutic and diagnostic services including radiological services.
 - ii. Use of operating room, recovery room emergency room and intensive care.
 - iii. Drugs, blood, oxygen, medical supplies, equipment and appliances related to care and treatment in the hospital.
 - iv. Prosthetic and orthopedic devices.
4. Inpatient professional care. To include surgery, assistance at surgery, administration of anesthesia, hospital visits and consultations, professional administration and interpretation of laboratory and radiological procedures and test results, and other necessary care and procedures and rendered by a physician, dentist or psychologist in accordance with all rules and regulations of the hospital.
5. Outpatient professional evaluation, care and treatment. To include preventive, palliative, diagnostic, therapeutic, rehabilitative, surgical, or other such items and services which are administered or provided on an outpatient basis for the necessary diagnosis or treatment of injury, pregnancy, physical or mental illness.
6. Laboratory and x-ray services ordered by a physician, dentist or psychologist for diagnosis and treatment.
7. Dental care provided by or under the direct supervision of a dentist. To include oral examinations, diagnostic radiography, oral prophylaxis, topical fluoride applications, restoration of permanent and primary teeth, pulp therapy, extraction when necessary, fixed space maintainers where needed, oral hygiene instruction, orthodontia and other service procedures necessary for relief of pain and infection.
8. Prescription and non-legend drugs prescribed by a physician or dentist.
9. Ambulance services.
10. Private duty nursing.
11. Injections, immunizations, allergy testing and treatment.
12. Physical therapy, speech therapy, respiratory therapy, radiation therapy, etc.
13. Electrocardiograms, electroencephalograms and other similar diagnostic procedures.
14. Medical equipment, corrective medical appliances and orthopedic devices or prostheses.
15. Services of an ambulatory care institution.
16. Eye care services and eyeglasses.
17. Hearing evaluations, hearing aid evaluations and hearing aids.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 11, 1977 (Supp. 77-2).

R6-5-6006. Exceptions, Limitations and Exclusions

The Department shall not pay for:

1. The cost of any covered service which is not medically necessary for prevention, diagnosis or treatment of a condition, illness or injury.
2. That portion of the cost of any covered service which exceeds the charges set by the fee schedule. The medical/dental provided is hereby prohibited from rendering a bill for additional amounts to the Department, its representatives, any fiscal intermediary the Department may contract with to administer this program, the foster child, his guardian, his estate, the foster child's foster parents, his natural parents or any other party.
3. The cost of care and services payable through any federal, state, county or municipal program to which an eligible foster child may be entitled except for the cost of care and services in excess of any such program.
4. The cost of care and services payable through an insurance carrier which provides coverage for the eligible foster child except for the cost of care and services in excess of any such insurance benefits.
5. Psychiatric or psychological evaluations and treatment unless performed or ordered by a licensed medical practitioner or psychologist certified by the State Board of Psychologist Examiners.
6. Any expenses submitted for reimbursement after 180 days following provision or delivery or otherwise covered services.
7. Any service or item furnished primarily for cosmetic purposes rather than for the correction of defects resulting from a condition, illness or injury. In determining whether a service is furnished primarily for cosmetic purposes, consideration will be given to the eligible foster child's psychological welfare and future occupational opportunities. Orthodontic services are included in this category.
8. Non-legend drugs which are not prescribed by a physician or dentist.
9. Care and services rendered to an individual who is not an eligible foster child.
10. Any covered service for which no charge would have been rendered in the absence of this program.
11. Any admission, service, item, or otherwise covered service requiring prior authorization where such authorization has not been obtained or has been denied.
12. Services of naturopaths and chiropractors.
13. Psychological services or other diagnostic or treatment services for a foster child in a child welfare agency which provides such care as part of its contractual services which are already paid for by the Department, including services provided by the agency's staff.
14. Care and services rendered to a foster child under the Bureau of Indian Affairs foster care program.
15. Care and services rendered a foster child placed in Arizona by another state whether voluntarily or under jurisdiction of the court of another state.
16. Non-medical items such as, but not limited to, slippers, hair cuts, snack bar merchandise, shampoos and writing paper.
17. The following dental care services:
 - a. Any care which requires prior authorization and for which prior authorization was not sought or was sought but was not granted, unless ordered by the Court.
 - b. Oral hygiene instruction which exceeds \$6.00 per fiscal year.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- c. Porcelain-fused-to-metal crowns.
- d. Acrylic veneered gold crowns whose position in the mouth is posterior to the second bicuspid.
- e. Full crowns except when teeth cannot be restored by a pin-reinforced restoration.
- f. Gold inlays.
- g. Temporary restorations, except to the extent they are considered part of and paid for as a part of the finished restoration.
- h. Building up any tooth, except to the extent it is considered part of and paid for as a part of the finished restoration.
- i. Building up a tooth beneath a crown.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 11, 1977 (Supp. 77-2).

Amended effective March 28, 1978 (Supp. 78-2).

R6-5-6007. Prior Authorization

- A. As hereafter more fully described, authorization is required before certain covered services are rendered in order for those services to be paid for under this Article and A.R.S. §§ 8-511 and 8-512.
- B. Payment will not be made for any covered service which requires prior authorization and either
 - 1. Was not submitted for such prior authorization or
 - 2. Was submitted but such prior authorization was not granted.
- C. Any medical/dental provider is hereby prohibited from rendering a bill for charges subject to prior authorization which are not granted prior authorization, such prohibition extending to charges rendered to the Department, its representatives, any fiscal intermediaries the Department may contract with to administer this program, the foster child, his guardian, his estate, the foster child's foster parents, his natural parents or any other party.
- D. Prior authorization shall not be required for the following covered services as actually provided or proposed to be provided:
 - 1. Services necessary to care for acute physical illness, chronic physical illness, acute injury or pregnancy insofar as treatment is consistent with the diagnosis.
 - 2. Emergency services in all instances, including emergency dental services.
 - 3. Complete preplacement examination as required by A.R.S. § 8-511(A)(2).
 - 4. First- and second-year well-baby care not to exceed a total of \$200 for both years.
 - 5. Initial dental examination and treatment indicated thereby but not to exceed \$50 per fiscal year.
 - 6. Emergency inpatient psychiatric care not to exceed ten inpatient days.
 - 7. Rental or purchase of medical equipment when accompanied by physician prescription where cost does not exceed or could reasonably be expected not to exceed \$25 per fiscal year in the aggregate for all such costs in one fiscal year.
 - 8. Prescription and non-legend drugs which are necessary to the foster child's medical care and appropriate to his treatment regimen.
 - 9. Eyeglasses for which the cost does not exceed \$60 per pair, including lenses and frames, or which are replacement lenses and/or frames obtained more than 12 months following the preceding pair.
 - 10. Psychiatric or psychological diagnostic evaluation not to exceed \$200.
 - 11. Initial psychiatric or psychological interview not to exceed \$50.

- E. Prior authorization shall be required for the following covered services:

- 1. Psychiatric or psychological therapy, whether proposed on an individual or group.
- 2. Continuation of therapy shown in (1) above past ten outpatient sessions, and thereafter in accordance with appropriate judgment as to what constitutes necessary care as determined from the treatment plan and/or medical record.
- 3. Inpatient psychiatric care beyond ten consecutive inpatient days, and thereafter in accordance with appropriate judgment as to what constitutes necessary care as determined from the treatment plan and/or hospital record.
- 4. Elective (non-emergency) surgery and expenses associated with such surgery.
- 5. First- and second-year well-baby care which exceeds or is expected to exceed a total of \$00 for both years.
- 6. Eyeglasses costing more than \$60, including lenses and frames, or which are replacement lenses and/or frames obtained less than 12 months following the preceding pair.
- 7. The following specific types of dental care:
 - a. Any service or combination of services which exceeds \$50 in any fiscal year.
 - b. Any treatment plan which proposes a full crown or crowns.
 - c. Any treatment plan which involves replacement of any tooth or teeth, by either removable or fixed appliances.
 - d. Any treatment plan which proposes a fixed bridge.
 - e. Any treatment plan which proposes a partial denture.
 - f. Any treatment plan which proposes treatment of a dentofacial abnormality (orthodontic services).
- 8. Rental or purchase of medical equipment (unless necessary due to a medical emergency) when accompanied by physician prescription.
- 9. Outpatient therapy services and treatment modalities such as, but not limited to, speech therapy, physical therapy, respiratory therapy, and radiation therapy.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 11, 1977 (Supp. 77-2).

Amended effective March 28, 1978 (Supp. 78-2).

R6-5-6008. Coordination of Benefits

- A. The Department shall determine the possible existence of any primary insurance coverage for all eligible foster children at the time the need for foster care is established. The possible existence of such coverage shall be redetermined at least every six months.
- B. The Department shall request the court to include a statement in its court order requiring parent(s) or guardian of adjudicated children to cooperate with Department of Economic Security in coordinating benefits with any existing health insurance carrier and to maintain any health insurance coverage presently existing which covers the child(ren).
- C. The Department shall advise the court when parent(s) or guardian of adjudicated children refuse to cooperate with Comprehensive Medical/Dental Program (CMDP) in providing and/or signing appropriate documents required in order to coordinate insurance benefits, or fail to maintain any existing insurance coverage for the child.
- D. In voluntary placements, the parent(s) or guardian must cooperate with Comprehensive Medical/Dental Program (CMDP) in providing and/or signing appropriate documents required to coordinate health insurance benefits.

- E. In the absence of health insurance coverage, the Department shall determine what additional resources are available to cover medical and dental costs.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 11, 1977 (Supp. 77-2).
Amended effective March 28, 1978 (Supp. 78-2).

R6-5-6009. Identification Card

- A. The Department shall issue, or cause to be issued, an identification card for each eligible foster child.
- B. The caseworker shall apply for an identification card for the eligible foster child.
- C. The Department shall immediately upon placement inform the foster care provider in writing that the identification card is not transferable and that the card is to be used only for medical/dental covered services for the foster child whose name appears on the card only so long as said foster child shall remain eligible under this Program.
- D. The foster care provider shall be given oral and written instructions regarding the use of the identification card when procuring medical and dental care for the eligible foster child.
- E. When an eligible foster child is terminated from foster care, the foster care provider shall immediately return the identification card to the Department.
- F. The foster care provider shall return the identification card to the Department seven days from the date an eligible foster child runs away from the foster care provider.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 11, 1977 (Supp. 77-2).

R6-5-6010. Payment and Review of Claims

- A. Claims for payment shall be submitted by medical/dental providers in the manner prescribed by the Department.
- B. Claims for payment for covered expenses shall not be paid if an appointment is not kept and/or if covered services were not rendered or provided.
- C. Claims for payment shall not be accepted or paid prior to the delivery of covered services.
- D. Claims for covered services shall be accepted from medical/dental providers both in and outside the state of Arizona.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 11, 1977 (Supp. 77-2).

R6-5-6011. Abuse and Misuse of the Program

- A. The Department shall establish a procedure to investigate any alleged abuse of the Comprehensive Medical/Dental Program. If abuse is substantiated, administrative or legal action shall be taken.
- B. The Department shall monitor the activity of the Comprehensive Medical/Dental Program to ensure compliance with the program requirements.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 11, 1977 (Supp. 77-2).

R6-5-6012. Consent for Treatment

- A. For an eligible foster child adjudicated by the court, the Department shall secure a court order and, if possible, the consent of the parent or guardian for surgery, general anesthesia, blood transfusion, or pelvic examination of a child.
- B. For a foster child in voluntary placement, consent of the parent or guardian shall be necessary only for medical treatment involving surgery, general anesthesia, blood transfusion, or pelvic examination of a child, except for emergency situations described in subsection (C).
- C. In cases of emergency, in which a foster child is in need of immediate hospitalization, medical attention or surgery, and

when the parents cannot readily be located, the foster care provider or caseworker may give consent pursuant to A.R.S. § 44-133 for hospital care, medical attention or surgery.

- D. Persons under the age of 21 who were placed in a foster family home or institution prior to the age of 18, and who voluntarily remain in such care, and who are currently enrolled in and regularly attending any high school may give consent for their own treatment.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 11, 1977 (Supp. 77-2).
Amended effective May 25, 1979 (Supp. 79-3).

R6-5-6013. Administration of the Program

- A. The Department shall have the ability to contract with any insurer, insurance plan, hospital service plan, or any health service plan authorized to do business in this state, or with any fiscal intermediary or with any combination of such plans or methods. Such contract will be entered into for purposes of administering this Comprehensive Medical/Dental Program for foster children in a manner consistent with its authorizing legislation and these regulations.
- B. Such contract, if entered into by the Department, shall be specific as to the responsibilities of each party to the contract and shall provide for reasonable payment to the contractor for his administrative services as required by the contract.
- C. The terms of such contract, if entered into by the Department, shall reflect these regulations. If the Department and the contractor, in the future, determine that certain additions, deletions, corrections or alterations in the contract are required so as to cause the administration of the program to be consistent with the authorizing legislation, these regulations and the intents thereof, such additions, deletions, corrections or alterations shall be made in the contract by mutual written consent, signed by authorized representatives of the Department and the contractor, without first having to alter these regulations.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 11, 1977 (Supp. 77-1).

R6-5-6014. Case Management

- A. Determining financial need. Financial eligibility for the CMDP is limited to foster children who reside in licensed facilities.
- B. Case management
1. Confidentiality. The rules and regulations of the Department regarding the disclosure and use of confidential information concerning the client, as set forth in A.A.C. Title 6, Chapter 5, Article 23, "Safeguarding of Records and Information" shall apply to all services provided under this Article.
 2. Appeals. The rules and regulations of the Department set forth in A.A.C. Title 6, Chapter 5, Article 25, "Complaints and Appeals" shall apply to all services provided under this Article.
 3. The rules and regulations of the Department set forth in A.A.C. Title 6, Chapter 5, Article 26, "Civil Rights" shall apply to all services provided under this Article.
- C. Closing the service. Service shall be closed when the child is no longer in foster care.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 11, 1977 (Supp. 77-2).
Amended effective March 28, 1978 (Supp. 78-2).

R6-5-6015. Fee Schedule

- A. The Comprehensive Medical and Dental Program shall pay providers in accordance with the established fee schedule

unless otherwise specified by contract or required by this Article.

- B.** A current fee schedule shall be maintained in the central office of the CMDP for reference use during customary business hours. Relevant information or portions of the fee schedule shall be made available to service providers and other interested persons on request.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 15, 1990 (Supp. 90-2).

EXHIBIT 1. REPEALED

Historical Note

Exhibit as filed is incomplete. Exhibit adopted effective March 28, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Amended by adding Maximum Allowable Anesthesia Fee Schedule effective April 17, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Amended Medicine - Psychiatric Services; Radiology - Urinary Tract; Dental - Restorative, Endodontics, and Fixed Prosthodontics effective September 17, 1980; Maximum Allowable Anesthesia Fee Schedule not included (Supp. 80-5). Repealed effective May 15, 1990 (Supp. 90-2).

ARTICLE 61. REPEALED

R6-5-6101. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-6101 repealed, new Section R6-5-6101 adopted effective August 29, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-6102. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-6102 repealed, new Section R6-5-6102 adopted effective August 29, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-6103. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-6103 repealed, new Section R6-5-6103 adopted effective August 29, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-6104. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Section R6-5-6104 repealed, new Section R6-5-6104 adopted effective August 29, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-6105. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Sections R6-5-6105 through R6-5-6108 repealed effective August 29, 1984 (Supp. 84-4).

R6-5-6106. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Sections R6-5-6105 through R6-5-6108 repealed effective August 29, 1984 (Supp. 84-4).

R6-5-6107. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Sections R6-5-6105 through R6-5-6108 repealed effective August 29, 1984 (Supp. 84-4).

R6-5-6108. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 11, 1976 (Supp. 76-4). Former Sections R6-5-6105 through R6-5-6108 repealed effective August 29, 1984 (Supp. 84-4).

ARTICLE 62. REPEALED

Former Article 62 consisting of Sections R6-5-6201 through R6-5-6209 repealed effective August 29, 1984.

ARTICLE 63. REPEALED

Former Article 63 consisting of Sections R6-5-6301 through R6-5-6304 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 64. REPEALED

Former Article 64 consisting of Sections R6-5-6401 through R6-5-6408 repealed effective February 1, 1979.

ARTICLE 65. DEPARTMENT ADOPTION FUNCTIONS AND PROCEDURES FOR PROVIDING ADOPTION SERVICES

R6-5-6501. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 8-101, the following definitions apply in this Article and in Articles 66, 70, and 71, unless the context requires otherwise:

1. "Adoptable child" means a child who is legally available for adoption but who has not been placed for adoption.
2. "Adoptee" means a child who is the subject of a legal petition for adoption.
3. "Adoption agency" has the same meaning ascribed to "agency" in A.R.S. § 8-101(2).
4. "Adoption entity" or "entity" means a person or organization performing a particular adoption service, and includes an adoption agency and the Department but does not include a private attorney who is licensed to practice law in the state of Arizona and who is only assisting in a direct placement adoption to the extent allowed by A.R.S. § 8-130(C).
5. "Adoption placement" or "placement" means the act of placing an adoptable child in the home of an adoptive parent who has filed, or who contemplates filing, a petition to adopt the child.
6. "Adoption services" means activities conducted in furtherance of an adoption and includes the activities listed in R6-5-6504 and R6-5-7002(B).
7. "AHCCCS" means the Arizona Health Care Cost Containment System established pursuant to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 29.
8. "AHCCCSA" means the Arizona state government agency which administers the AHCCCS program.
9. "Birth parent" means the biological mother or father of a child.
10. "Central Adoption Registry" or "Registry" means the computerized bank of information described in A.R.S. § 8-105(O).
11. "Certification application" means the form which a prospective adoptive parent submits to an adoption entity or to the court to request a certification investigation.
12. "Certification investigation" means the process referred to in A.R.S. § 8-105(C) by which an adoption entity

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- determines if a prospective adoptive parent is a fit and proper person to adopt.
13. "Certification order" means a judicial determination that a prospective adoptive parent is a fit and proper person to adopt.
 14. "Certification report" or "adoptive home study" means the written report described in A.R.S. § 8-105(H) in which an adoption entity summarizes the results of a certification investigation and makes a recommendation for or against certification of a prospective adoptive parent.
 15. "Certified adoptive parent" means a person who has been certified as fit and proper to adopt and who is awaiting placement of an adoptable child.
 16. "Child with special needs" means a child who has one of the special needs listed in A.R.S. § 8-141(A)(14).
 17. "Client" means a person who is receiving adoption services from an adoption entity and includes adoptive children, adoptive families, adoptive parents, and birth parents.
 18. "CPS" means Child Protective Services, a Department program responsible for investigating reports of child abuse or neglect.
 19. "CPSCR" means the Child Protective Services Central Registry, a computerized data bank of information concerning reports of child abuse or neglect, which CPS maintains pursuant to A.R.S. § 8-546.03.
 20. "Department" has the same meaning ascribed to "Division" in A.R.S. § 8-101(7).
 21. "Developmentally appropriate" means an action which takes into account:
 - a. A child's age and family background;
 - b. The predictable changes that occur in a child's physical, emotional, social, cultural, and cognitive development; and
 - c. The individual child's pattern and history of growth, personality, and learning style.
 22. "Document" means to make and retain, in a record or file, a written summary of a fact, a contact, a communication, an observation, or an event.
 23. "Final report to the court" means a written report about an investigation which an adoption entity performs pursuant to A.R.S. § 8-112, in which the entity advises the court of the entity's assessment and recommendations about finalization of a particular adoption.
 24. "Foster parent" has the same meaning prescribed in A.R.S. § 8-501(A)(5).
 25. "ICPC" means the Interstate Compact on the Placement of Children described in A.R.S. § 8-548.
 26. "ICWA" means the Indian Child Welfare Act described in 25 U.S.C. 1901 et seq.
 27. "License" means a document that the Department issues to an agency authorizing the agency to perform adoption services.
 28. "License applicant" means a person, group, or business entity which seeks to become licensed or to renew a license as an adoption agency.
 29. "Open adoption" means an adoption in which the adoptive parent and the birth parent agree to a full exchange of personally identifying information and to meet each other at the time of adoption, and to have ongoing written or personal contact with each other in the future.
 30. "Out-of-state agency" means any person who, or business which, is authorized or licensed by a state other than Arizona, or a foreign country, to perform adoption services.
 31. "Placed child" means an adoptable child who has been placed with an adoptive parent and the adoptive parent has not yet filed a petition to adopt the child.
 32. "Placement investigation" means the process referred to in A.R.S. § 8-105(F) by which an adoption entity determines if a particular placed child is suitable for adoption by a particular adoptive parent.
 33. "Placement report," "report to the court on placement of a child," or "RCPC" means the written report described in A.R.S. § 8-105(I) in which an adoption entity summarizes the results of the placement investigation and makes a recommendation as to whether a particular child is suitable for adoption by a particular adoptive parent.
 34. "Placement supervision period" or "probationary period" means the time period from the date of adoption placement until the court enters a final order of adoption, during which the petitioner has the rights prescribed in A.R.S. § 8-113(D).
 35. "Prospective adoptive parent" means a person who has applied to an adoption entity to become certified to adopt a child.
 36. "Reasonable fee" means
 - a. A fee commensurate with:
 - i. The actual cost of providing a specific service or item to a specific individual, or
 - ii. The average cost of a service or item if the adoption entity routinely uses an averaging method to determine the cost of a particular service or item.
 - b. A reasonable fee may include reasonable compensation for officers and employees and a reasonable profit margin above actual or averaged costs. As used in this Section, reasonableness is determined as prescribed in R6-5-6503(G).
 37. "Semi-open adoption" means an adoption in which the adoptive parent and the birth parent agree to share some personally identifying information or to have one meeting at the time of adoption and which may include some form of limited communication in the future, such as exchange of annual letters or photographs.
 38. "Social study" or "home study" means the investigation an adoption entity performs, pursuant to A.R.S. § 8-112, after a petition for adoption has been filed.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6502. Central Adoption Registry: Information Maintained; Confidentiality

- A. The Department shall maintain and keep current the Central Adoption Registry in accordance with A.R.S. § 8-105(O). The Registry shall include the following current information for each child or adoptive parent listed on the Registry:
 1. The child's availability for adoptive placement,
 2. The adoptive family's certification status,
 3. The adoptive family's availability for adoptive placement, and
 4. The type of child the adoptive family is open to considering for adoption.
- B. Upon request, the Department shall provide personally identifiable Registry information to:
 1. Licensed adoption agencies, including out-of-state agencies;
 2. Adoption registries and exchanges; and
 3. The Court.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- C. Before providing information, the Department shall obtain, from the person requesting the information, the following:
1. The name and affiliation of the person requesting the information;
 2. The reason for the request; and
 3. If the requesting party is other than a court representative, a signed statement acknowledging that the information is confidential and promising not to release the information to anyone except as allowed by A.R.S. §§ 8-120 and 8-121.
- D. In lieu of the signed statement described in subsection (C)(3), the Department shall accept a signed commitment to treat all Registry information in accordance with the provisions of subsection (C)(3). The signed commitment is effective for one year and shall be annually renewed.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6503. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 6, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 17 A.A.R. 1722, effective July 29, 2011 (Supp. 11-3).

R6-5-6503.01. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 17 A.A.R. 1722, effective July 29, 2011 (Supp. 11-3).

R6-5-6504. Department Adoption Services

- A. The Department provides the following adoption services in accordance with the limitations and provisions of A.R.S. Title 8, Chapter 1, Article 1:
1. Recruiting prospective adoptive parents;
 2. Informing persons interested in adopting a child about the adoption process;
 3. Conducting certification investigations of prospective adoptive parents as provided in A.R.S. § 8-105(C), (D), and (E);
 4. Preparing certification reports as provided in A.R.S. § 8-105(E) and (H);
 5. Taking adoption consents from birth parents;
 6. Preparing non-identifying, preplacement information on adoptive children for adoptive parents, as required by A.R.S. § 8-129(A);
 7. Submitting the names and profiles of adoptable children and certified adoptive parents for listing in the Central Adoption Registry;
 8. Preparing children for adoptive placement;
 9. Matching adoptable children with certified adoptive parents;
 10. Placing adoptable children in the homes of certified adoptive parents;
 11. Investigating and reporting to the court on the suitability of particular placements as provided in A.R.S. § 8-105(F) and (I);
 12. Monitoring adoption placements during the placement supervision period;
 13. Providing services to placed children and adoptive families to assist with family adjustment to the adoption placement;

14. Conducting social studies pursuant to A.R.S. § 8-112 and preparing final reports to the court; and
 15. Assisting county attorneys by providing legal documents to enable families to complete the adoption process.
- B. When performing adoption services, the Department shall adhere to the standards established for adoption agencies in Articles 66 and 70.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Amended effective November 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6505. Department Procedures for Processing Certification Applications

- A. Upon receipt of a certification application, the Department shall mail the applicant written notice that the application is either complete or incomplete. An application is complete when it contains the information and supporting documentation described in R6-5-6604. If the application is incomplete, the notice shall specify what information is lacking.
- B. An applicant with an incomplete application has 30 calendar days from the date of the notice to provide the missing information. If the applicant fails to do so, the Department may close the file. An applicant whose file has been closed and who later wishes to apply for certification, shall apply anew.
- C. Upon receipt of a complete application, the Department shall decide whether to accept the application for processing, according to the priority schedule listed in R6-5-6506, and the availability of the Department's resources. If the Department cannot accept the application, the Department shall return the original application and all supporting documentation to the applicant.
- D. After the Department accepts the completed application, the Department shall mail the applicant written notice of the acceptance and shall complete the certification investigation in accordance with the procedures specified in R6-5-6605 within 90 days of the date of notice. The Department shall prepare a certification report in accordance with R6-5-6606.
- E. The Department shall process a renewal application in accordance with the requirements of this rule and R6-5-6607.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Amended effective November 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6506. Department Priorities for Receipt of Services

The Department shall accept and process certification applications and render adoption services according to the following priority schedule:

1. First priority: applicants seeking to adopt a particular adoptable child with special needs;
2. Second priority: applicants who wish to adopt a child with special needs;
3. Third priority: applicants who have indicated they would consider adopting a child with special needs;
4. Fourth priority: applicants for whom the court has ordered the Department to do a certification investigation and report; and
5. Fifth priority: all other applicants.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6507. Department Recruitment Efforts

The Department shall actively recruit persons to adopt children with special needs by:

1. Publicizing the need for such adoptive parents;
2. Registering adoptable children, as appropriate, with the following:
 - a. The Central Adoption Registry,
 - b. Arizona adoption agencies,
 - c. The National Adoption Exchange,
 - d. The Arizona Adoption Exchange Book, and
 - e. Other exchange books and publications;
3. Advising prospective adoptive parents of the availability of children with special needs, the procedures involved in adopting such children, and the support services and subsidies which may be available to persons adopting such children; and
4. Other measures similar to those described in this Section.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6508. Referrals to Other Sources

- A. The Department shall offer certified adoptive parents, who are awaiting placement through the Department, the option of referral to the following adoption resources:
 1. The National Adoption Exchange,
 2. The Arizona Adoption Exchange, and
 3. Other regional and national exchanges outside Arizona.
- B. Upon request, and to the extent that resources are available, the Department may assist families interested in adopting a child with special needs with registration on the National Adoption Exchange and other regional and national exchanges outside Arizona. Such assistance may include sending the family's application to other adoption exchanges or computer banks.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6509. Fees

- A. The Department shall charge the following fees for performing adoption services:
 1. \$800.00 for performing a certification investigation and preparing a certification report, which is due with an applicant's completed application form; and
 2. \$50.00 for performing a records search for a confidential intermediary, as set forth in A.R.S. § 8-134.
- B. The Department may waive or defer payment of part or all of a certification fee if the applicant demonstrates and the Department finds that payment of a fee would:
 1. Cause the applicant financial hardship,
 2. Be detrimental to an adoptive child, or
 3. Preclude the applicant from making application.
- C. An applicant who seeks a fee waiver or deferral shall file a written request for waiver explaining the reason for the request.
- D. The Department shall act on the request within 14 calendar days of receiving the request. If the Department denies the request, the Department shall notify the applicant of the denial in writing and advise the applicant to submit the fee to complete the application. Denial of a fee waiver is not appealable.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Amended effective November 22, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section

repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6510. International Adoptions

- A. The Department shall make available to prospective adoptive parents interested in adopting a foreign-born child, the names of international adoption agencies.
- B. The Department shall not provide adoptive supervision services to international adoption agencies unless there is no other resource to do so within the county where the child is placed, and the Department has the resources available to provide supervision without exceeding the standards for acceptable caseloads prescribed in R6-5-7020.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6511. Termination of Services

- A. The Department may terminate services to an adoptive parent in the following circumstances:
 1. A child is placed, the adoption is finalized, and no further adoption-related services are required;
 2. The prospective or certified adoptive parent requests closure before receiving a child for placement;
 3. The prospective or certified adoptive parent ceases to be a resident of Arizona before receiving a child for placement;
 4. The court declines to certify the prospective adoptive parent;
 5. The prospective adoptive parent refuses to comply with requirements set forth in A.R.S. Title 8, Chapter 1, Article 1, or Articles 65 or 66 of these rules; or
 6. The prospective adoptive parent fails to submit a completed certification application within 90 days of the date on which the Department sent the person an application form.
- B. The Department may terminate services to an adoptive child when:
 1. The Court issues a final adoption order; or
 2. The child's case management team determines that adoption is no longer the most appropriate case plan for the child, and the Department provides alternate services consistent with the child's new case plan.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

ARTICLE 66. ADOPTION SERVICES**R6-5-6601. Definitions**

The definitions in R6-5-6501 apply in this Article.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended effective August 15, 1980 (Supp. 80-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6602. Recruitment

- A. When recruiting clients, an adoption entity shall comply with the requirements of this Section.
- B. The adoption entity shall conduct recruitment efforts pursuant to a written plan, which shall describe:
 1. Specific recruitment goals, including:
 - a. Number and composition of adoptive parents the entity will serve; and
 - b. The type of children the entity will accept for placement, if limited as to age, race, or other specific characteristics;
 2. Methods of recruitment;

3. The number and professional qualifications of staff designated to handle recruitment; and
 4. The means by which the adoption entity shall fund its recruitment efforts.
- C. The adoption entity's recruitment efforts shall be consistent with the personal characteristics of the children the entity has available for adoption and reasonably expects will become available through the entity.
- D. An adoption entity shall not:
1. Promise to place more children than the entity's prior history shows it can reasonably expect to place,
 2. Promise to place a child in less time than the average waiting period demonstrated by the entity's past practice,
 3. Promise that an adoption will be subsidized prior to formal approval of an adoption assistance agreement which meets the requirements of A.R.S. § 8-141 et seq., or
 4. Make any other statements or promises the entity knows or reasonably should know are false, misleading, or inaccurate.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6603. Orientation: Persons Interested in Adoption

- A. Prior to accepting a certification application from a person contemplating adoption of a child, or an application for placement from a person who intends to seek a placement through the entity, an adoption entity shall provide the person with adoption orientation, which shall explain the following:
1. The adoption process, including all legally mandated procedures and estimated time-frames for completion of such procedures;
 2. The adoption entity's policies and procedures that directly affect services to adoptive parents;
 3. The adoption entity's fee structure and written fee agreement;
 4. The types and number of children the agency typically has had and reasonably expects to have available for adoption placement and the average length of time between certification and placement;
 5. The Department's responsibility for licensing and monitoring agencies, and the public's right to register a complaint about an agency as prescribed in R6-5-7034;
 6. The function of the Central Adoption Registry and the adoptive parent's right to decide whether to be included in the Registry;
 7. Confidentiality requirements, open adoptions, and the confidential intermediary program described in A.R.S. § 8-134; and
 8. The requirements prescribed in A.R.S. § 8-548.07, to reimburse AHCCCSA for the cost of prenatal care and delivery of a child placed pursuant to the ICPC.
- B. A person who is already knowledgeable about all or part of the matters listed in subsection (A) may waive orientation on those matters which are familiar, with the approval of the adoption entity. A person may be knowledgeable due to a prior adoption through an Arizona adoption entity, or employment in adoption services, or for other similar reasons.
- C. An adoption entity shall maintain written documentation showing that any person who has applied to the entity for certification or for placement of a child has received the orientation described in subsection (A), as prescribed in R6-5-7027(1), or has obtained a waiver as prescribed in subsection (B). If some or all orientation is waived, the adoption entity shall document the matters waived and the reasons for the waiver.

- D. An adoption entity shall not charge a person for anything other than a certification application fee, or enter into an adoption fee agreement with a person, until the person has received the orientation described in subsection (A).

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1).
 Repealed effective August 15, 1980 (Supp. 80-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6604. Application for Certification; Fees; Waiver

A person who wishes to become certified as an adoptive parent shall apply for certification as provided in A.R.S. § 8-105(A). An adoption entity shall require an applicant to provide at least the following information:

1. Personally identifying information for each prospective adoptive parent, including:
 - a. Name and date of birth;
 - b. Social Security number;
 - c. Race and nationality;
 - d. Physical description;
 - e. Current address and duration of Arizona residency; and
 - f. Marital history; and
 - g. The name, address, and phone number of immediate family members, including emancipated adult children;
2. The name, birthdays, and social security number of persons residing with the applicant;
3. A listing of the applicant's insurance policies, including any insurance that may be available to cover the medical expenses of a birth mother or adoptive child; the applicant shall specify the name of the insured, the insurance policy number, and the effective dates of coverage;
4. A current financial statement which shall describe the applicant's assets, income, debts, and financial obligations;
5. A physician's statement as to the applicant's current physical and mental health;
6. A medical and psychological history on the applicant and the applicant's household family members; such history may be a self-declaration of past physical and mental illness;
7. The applicant's employment history;
8. The applicant's social history;
9. A statement from the applicant as to the type of child the applicant seeks to adopt and whether the applicant desires to adopt or would consider adopting a child with special needs;
10. Information on the following legal proceedings in which the applicant has been a party:
 - a. Dependency actions,
 - b. Severance or termination of parental rights actions,
 - c. Child support enforcement actions,
 - d. Actions involving allegations of child maltreatment,
 - e. Adoption proceedings, or
 - f. Criminal proceedings other than minor traffic violations;
11. The applicant's prior history of adoption certification, including prior applications for certification and the dates of any certification denials;
12. An inquiry as to whether the applicant wishes to be listed on the Registry;
13. A fingerprint card on each applicant; and
14. The names, addresses, and phone numbers of five personal references who have known the applicant at least

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

two years and who can attest to the applicant's character and fitness to adopt. At least three references shall not be related to the applicant by blood or marriage.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6605. Certification Investigation

- A.** Following acceptance of a completed certification application, the adoption entity shall conduct a certification investigation which shall include, at a minimum, the following:
1. Personal interviews with the adoptive family. Such interviews shall:
 - a. Occur on at least two separate occasions, at least one of which shall be at the adoptive family's residence;
 - b. Comprise no less than four hours of face-to-face contact, at least one hour of which shall take place at the adoptive family's residence;
 - c. Include at least one separate interview with each member of the adoptive family's household who is age 5 or older; and
 - d. Include at least one joint interview with both adoptive parents if the adoptive family is a couple;
 2. Written statements from and personal contact (either a face-to-face meeting or a telephone call) with at least three of the applicant's personal references;
 3. An inquiry as to whether the applicant wishes to be listed in the Central Adoption Registry;
 4. Verification of the applicant's financial condition through a review of one or more of the documents listed in subsection (A)(7)(g) below;
 5. A request to the Department for a check of the CPSCR to determine if the applicant has a past record of complaints of child abuse or neglect;
 6. An evaluation of the success of the placement of other children adopted by the applicant;
 7. A review of any supporting documentation the adoption entity reasonably deems necessary to determine an applicant's fitness to adopt, which may include the following:
 - a. A physician's statement regarding the physical health of the applicant's other children;
 - b. A statement from a psychiatrist or psychologist regarding the mental health of the applicant or the applicant's other household members;
 - c. Birth certificates;
 - d. Marriage certificate;
 - e. Dissolution or divorce papers and orders, including child support documentation;
 - f. Military discharge papers;
 - g. Financial statements, tax returns, pay stubs, and W-2 statements;
 - h. Bankruptcy papers;
 - i. Insurance policy information; or
 - j. Documentation showing Arizona residency.
- B.** A social worker who meets the qualifications listed in R6-5-7014 shall perform the certification investigation and shall document all personal contacts made and all information reviewed and considered during the investigation.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended subsection (C) effective August 15, 1980 (Supp. 80-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6606. Certification Report and Recommendation

- A.** Upon completion of the certification investigation, the adoption entity shall prepare a certification report in compliance with A.R.S. § 8-105(E) and (H).
- B.** In determining whether to recommend certification of an applicant, the adoption entity shall consider all factors bearing on fitness to adopt, including, but not limited to:
1. The factors listed in A.R.S. § 8-105(E);
 2. The length and stability of the applicant's marital relationship, if applicable;
 3. The applicant's age and health;
 4. Past, significant disturbances or events in the applicant's immediate family, such as involuntary job separation, divorce, or death of spouse, child, or parent, and history of child maltreatment;
 5. The applicant's ability to financially provide for an adoptee; and
 6. The applicant's history of providing financial support to the applicant's other children, including compliance with court-ordered child support obligations.
- C.** The certification report shall specifically note any instances where an applicant has:
1. Been charged with, been convicted of, pled no contest to, or is awaiting trial on charges of, an offense listed in A.R.S. § 46-141; or
 2. Lost care, custody, control, or parental rights to a child as a result of a dependency action or action to terminate parental rights.
- D.** If the report recommends denial of certification, the adoption entity shall send the applicant written notice of the unfavorable recommendation and an explanation of the applicant's right under A.R.S. § 8-105(M) to petition the court for review. The adoption entity shall mail the notice to the applicant at least five work days prior to filing the certification report with the court.
- E.** The adoption entity shall notify the prospective adoptive parent of the court's certification decision if the Court fails to do so.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended effective August 15, 1980 (Supp. 80-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6607. Renewal of Certification

- A.** A certified adoptive parent who has not filed a petition for adoption within one year of the original certification order, may apply for an extension of certification, as provided in A.R.S. § 8-105(K).
- B.** If the Court directs an adoption entity to investigate a certified adoptive parent who has requested a renewal of certification, the entity shall obtain, from the adoptive parent seeking renewal, the following information:
1. A copy of the request for renewal of certification;
 2. A statement of any changes in the certified adoptive parent's social, family, medical, and financial circumstances;
 3. New fingerprint clearance at least every third year following original certification;
 4. A current medical report for all members of the applicant's household at least every third year following original certification; and
 5. Such other information as the Court may request.
- C.** When investigating a request for renewal of certification, the adoption entity shall, at a minimum, complete the following:

1. Conduct a face-to-face interview at the applicant's home with the applicant and the applicant's other household members over the age of 5,
 2. Investigate any change in circumstances described in the request for renewal as necessary to determine continuing fitness to adopt, and
 3. Document all action.
- D.** Upon completion of the renewal investigation, the adoption entity shall prepare and file with the Court a report of the investigation, which shall contain a recommendation for or against renewal of certification.
- E.** If the adoption entity recommends that certification not be renewed, the entity shall send the adoptive parent notice as prescribed in R6-5-6606(D).

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6608. Communications with Certified Parents Awaiting Placement

Upon request, an adoption entity shall inform a certified adoptive parent awaiting placement of a child of the following:

1. The status of the parent's case;
2. The number of children the agency currently has available for adoption;
3. The number of times the parent has been considered for placement of a child;
4. The number of approved families awaiting placement of a child through the agency; and
5. The number of placements the agency made in the prior year, the number of placements the agency has made to date in the current year, and the number of placements the agency anticipates making during the remainder of the current year.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6609. Prohibitions Regarding Birth Parents

An adoption entity shall not:

1. Promise a birth parent that the birth parent will have future contact with the child or the adoptive parent; the adoption entity may, however, explain the concepts of open adoption and semi-open adoption;
2. Promise a birth parent that the child will be placed with a specific family or type of family, except in a direct placement adoption; the adoption entity may, however, advise the parent that it will use its best efforts to honor any placement preferences the birth parent may have, to the extent that such preference is consistent with the best interests of the child;
3. Promise a birth parent any financial or other consideration prohibited by law; or
4. Do or say anything to coerce or pressure a birth parent to sign a consent.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Amended effective August 15, 1980 (Supp. 80-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6610. Information about Birth Parents

- A.** Before accepting a child for placement, the adoption entity shall make a good faith effort to obtain the information

described in this Section from the child's birth parent, or person having custody of the child.

1. Information about each birth parent, including:
 - a. Name and any aliases used;
 - b. Address, phone number, and residential history;
 - c. Date and place of birth;
 - d. Social security number;
 - e. Race, citizenship, and any Native American tribal affiliation or membership;
 - f. Physical description;
 - g. Name of current employer and employment history;
 - h. Educational history;
 - i. Marital history and status;
 - j. Record of other births and children born to the birth parent;
 - k. Hobbies;
 - l. Future plans;
 - m. Record of arrests or convictions;
 - n. Medical history;
 - o. For the birth mother, history of prenatal care, gestational substance or drug abuse, pregnancy, and delivery;
 - p. Immediate family relationships; and
 - q. Significant family events.
 2. An explanation of the birth parent's decision to place the child for adoption, the factors which influenced that decision, and a record of any counseling the birth parent has received concerning the decision.
 3. A record of the birth parent's contact with the child.
 4. A statement of the birth parent's feelings about future contact with the child.
 5. A list of the birth parent's preferences regarding an adoptive home for the child.
 6. Medical history on the birth parent's own parents, siblings, grandparents, aunts, uncles, and first cousins.
 7. Information on the child being surrendered for adoption, as appropriate to the age of the child:
 - a. Developmental history,
 - b. Medical history,
 - c. Psychosocial background,
 - d. Educational history, and
 - e. Membership in or affiliation with any Native American tribe.
 8. A listing of the birth parent's insurance policies, including any insurance that may be available to cover the medical expenses of the birth mother or adoptive child; the listing shall specify the name of the insured, the insurance policy number, and the effective dates of coverage.
- B.** The adoption entity shall document all statements and information in a permanent record.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 18, 1978 (Supp. 78-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6611. Pre-consent Conferences with Birth Parents

- A.** The adoption entity shall have a pre-consent conference with each birth parent from whom a consent to adoption is required under A.R.S. § 8-106, to explain the following information:
1. The legal and practical consequences of executing a consent, including:
 - a. Applicable ICWA provisions; and
 - b. The fact that the consent, and all other affidavits executed in connection with an adoption, are executed under penalty of perjury;
 2. The irrevocability of a consent;

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

3. The legal prohibition against paying the birth parent to execute a consent;
 4. The fact that the birth parent has no obligation to sign the consent; and
 5. The provisions of A.R.S. § 8-106(F) regarding an affidavit of potential fathers and A.R.S. § 8-548.07 regarding reimbursement to AHCCCSA.
- B.** The Pre-consent conference shall occur:
1. No earlier than 12 hours after the birth of a child if the conference was not held before the birth, as provided in subsection (B)(2);
 2. No earlier than 60 days before the anticipated due date, if the conference is held before the child's birth;
 3. At least 24 hours before presenting a birth parent with the consent form for signature; and
 4. At a time which takes into account the known medical and emotional condition of the birth parents.
- C.** The person conducting the pre-consent conference shall provide the birth parent with a sample consent form and shall convey the information described in subsection (A) in a language and form that the birth parent can understand.
- D.** The person conducting the pre-consent conference shall document that the information was given and understood and shall obtain the birth parent's signature on the documentation. If the conference is telephonic as prescribed in subsection (E), the person may obtain the signature later through the mail. If the conference is not held, the person shall document the reasons, as prescribed in subsection (E).
- E.** The pre-consent conference may be telephonic and is not required if the birth parent cannot be located or refuses to participate in the conference; however, the entity shall document the reason why the conference did not occur.
- F.** If required to obtain a consent from a birth father under A.R.S. § 8-106, the adoption entity shall, prior to obtaining the birth father's signature, advise the birth father of the matters listed in subsection (A), in a form and language the birth father can understand. The advice may be included on the consent form.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).
Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1006, effective March 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R6-5-6612. Consent to Adopt; Unknown Birth Parent

- A.** A person who obtains a birth parent's signature on a consent shall not do so until the person determines:
1. That the requirements of R6-5-6611 have been met;
 2. That the birth parent is not acting under duress;
 3. That the birth parent is physically and mentally capable of exercising informed consent; and
 4. That the birth parent has revealed all information known about the identity and location of the other birth parent.
- B.** No one shall advise a birth parent to falsely state that he or she does not know the identity or location of the other birth parent.
- C.** When a birth parent professes not to know the identity or location of the other birth parent, the person taking the consent shall explain the risks and consequences of this response, including the following:
1. Potential invalidation of the adoption;
 2. Potential detriment to the child's social and physical well-being, due to lack of information concerning the unidentified birth parent's social and medical history; and
 3. Potential penalties for perjury.
- D.** The adoption entity shall document all action taken in compliance with this Section.
- E.** When a birth parent knows, but refuses to disclose, the identity or location of the other birth parent, the adoption entity shall

advise the birth parent as provided in subsection (C) and shall also explain that the court may refuse to finalize the adoption.

- F.** The adoption entity shall give the birth parent a copy of the consent and retain a copy in the permanent adoption file.
- G.** The adoption entity shall request a search of the confidential register of information which the Arizona Department of Health Services maintains pursuant to A.R.S. § 8-106.01 if:
1. A birth father's identity is unknown or undisclosed, and
 2. The adoption entity believes that a search of the register may prevent disruption of a placement or an adoption.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6613. Adoptable Child: Assessment and Service Plan

- A.** Prior to selecting an adoptive placement for an adoptable child, the adoption entity shall:
1. Assess the child's medical, psychological, social, and developmental needs and shall design an adoptive family profile consistent with the child's needs and best interests;
 2. Design a written plan of developmentally appropriate preplacement and post-placement services necessary to facilitate the child's adjustment to placement;
 3. Assess whether the child is a potential candidate for an adoption subsidy.
- B.** The plan shall, at a minimum, include:
1. Placing the child on the Registry if there is no adoptive family readily available to adopt the child;
 2. Giving the child a developmentally appropriate explanation of the adoption process.
- C.** The adoption entity shall provide the child with services in accordance with the child's plan.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6614. Placement Determination

- A.** An adoption entity shall have and follow a written policy for making placement recommendations and decisions in both direct placement and agency placement adoptions.
- B.** Except as otherwise provided in subsection (C), in an agency placement adoption, the placement decision shall be made by a team which shall, at a minimum, include:
1. The case manager or person who assessed the adoptable child, and
 2. The case manager or person who is knowledgeable about the potential adoptive families for the adoptable child.
- C.** In international adoptions, where the case worker who assessed the child is out of the country and unavailable, the agency shall include the person who is most familiar with the adoptable child's needs.
- D.** In an agency placement adoption, an adoption entity shall place an adoptable child in the adoptive setting which best meets the child's needs. In determining who can best meet the needs, the adoption entity shall consider all relevant factors, including, without limitation:
1. The wishes of the child's birth parent;
 2. Family relationships between the child and the adoptive family members;
 3. The racial, cultural, and ethnic background of the child and the family members;
 4. The family's ability to financially provide for the child and to meet the child's emotional, physical, mental, and social needs;
 5. The placement of the child's siblings;

6. The availability of relatives, the adoptable child's former foster parents, or other significant persons to provide support to the adoptive family and child; and
 7. All information in the case files of the child and the adoptive family.
- E.** The adoption entity shall document the placement decision.
1. For adoptions conducted pursuant to the ICPC, the documentation shall comply with the requirements of the ICPC regarding documentation of suitability, as prescribed in A.R.S. § 8-548.
 2. For all other adoptions, the documentation shall include the following:
 - a. The adoptive child's critical needs and characteristics that weighed most heavily in the placement determination,
 - b. The names and general family characteristics of those adoptive parents who most closely matched the child's needs and who were most seriously considered for placement, and
 - c. The reasons why the particular adoptive parent chosen for placement best matched the child's needs and characteristics.
- F.** For adoptions not covered by the ICPC, the adoption entity may document the placement decision in a file or placement log that is separate from clients' case files.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6615. Provision of Information on Placed Child

After selecting an adoptive placement for a child, and before placing the child with the chosen adoptive parent, the adoption entity shall provide the adoptive parent with all nonidentifying information available on the child, including, without limitation, the following:

1. All records concerning the child's medical, social, legal, family, and educational background;
2. All records concerning the birth parents' medical, social, legal, family, and educational background;
3. The medical and social background on the child's other immediate family members, including siblings and birth grandparents;
4. The child's plan of adoption services, as described in R6-5-6613; and
5. Advice on adoption subsidy that may be available for the child.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6616. Transportation

An adoption entity which transports adoptive children shall:

1. Ensure that any such entity or person who transports an adoptive child is informed of the child's medical needs and is capable of meeting any medical needs that are reasonably likely to arise during transport;
2. Not leave an adoptive child unattended during transportation unless the adoption entity has determined, and documented in the child's record, that the child is physically and emotionally capable of traveling alone;
3. Require all persons who provide transport to carry personal identification and a written statement from the agency describing the person's authority and responsibilities while performing transport duties;
4. Require proof of identification from any person accepting temporary or permanent responsibility for an adoptive child during the course of placement; and

5. Document all transportation plans and actual transportation events in the child's record.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6617. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 17 A.A.R. 1722, effective July 29, 2011 (Supp. 11-3).

R6-5-6618. Placement Services

- A.** An adoption entity shall make counseling services available to the adoptive family as the entity deems reasonable and necessary to facilitate the child's acceptance into the family and to preserve stability. The adoption entity may make such services available by advising the adoptive family that such services may be beneficial and referring the adoptive family to community resources and providers.
- B.** The adoption entity shall make information on adoption related educational and supportive resources available to adoptive families.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6619. Post-placement Supervision: Non-foster Parent Placements

- A.** When a child is placed for adoption with a person who is not the child's foster parent, a case manager from the adoption entity shall visit the home within 30 calendar days of the date of adoptive placement to:
1. Ensure that the adoptive parent received all available nonidentifying information on the child;
 2. Address any questions or concerns the adoptive parent or child may have about the adoption process or placement;
 3. Ensure that the family has addressed the educational needs of a school-age child; and
 4. Ensure that an adoptive parent who works has made appropriate child care arrangements.
- B.** Following the initial placement visit described in subsection (A), a case manager from the adoption entity shall:
1. Visit the adoptive family at least once every three months until the adoption is finalized except, when the adoptive child is a child with special needs, the visits shall occur at least once a month. During the first six months following the initial placement visit, at least alternating visits shall occur at the adoptive family's home;
 2. Interview all members of the adoptive family's household during the placement supervision period; and
 3. Discuss the following issues with the adoptive parent if appropriate in light of the child's age and development:
 - a. How the presence of the child has changed familial relationships;
 - b. How the child and the extended family view each other;
 - c. The role each family member has assumed regarding child care and discipline;
 - d. How the parent is coping with the needs and demands of the placed child;
 - e. How the child challenges or tests the placement and how the family reacts to these episodes, including any feelings of insecurity about the propriety of the family members' response;
 - f. How the family perceives the child's sense of identity and the need to fill in gaps in the child's history; and

- g. How the child has adjusted to the school environment; and
- 4. If developmentally appropriate, privately interview the child about the child's feelings about the adoption and the matters listed in subsection (B)(3), at each supervisory visit.
- C. The case manager shall document all contacts and communications made pursuant to this Section.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).
Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1006, effective
March 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-1)

R6-5-6620. Post-placement Supervision: Foster Parent Placements

- A. When a foster parent plans to adopt a foster child who is age 5 or older, a case worker from the adoption entity shall privately interview the child and all members of the adoptive family household who are age 5 or older about their feelings towards the adoption, before the adoption consent is signed.
- B. When a child is placed for adoption with a person who has been a foster parent to the child, a case manager from the adoption entity shall conduct home visits at least every two months from the time legal consent for adoption has been signed until the finalization of adoption. If the adoptive child is a child with special needs, the case manager shall visit at least once a month.
- C. During such visits, the case manager shall:
 - 1. If developmentally appropriate, privately interview the child to discuss the child's feelings about the adoption; and
 - 2. Interview all members of the adoptive family household, including children, if developmentally appropriate, to discuss, at a minimum, the matters listed in R6-5-6619(B)(3).
- D. The case manager shall document all contacts and communications made pursuant to this Section.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6621. Protracted Placements

If an adoption is not finalized within two years from the date of consent, and the child is still placed in the adoptive home, the agency handling the adoption shall provide the Department with written documentation explaining the reason why the adoption has not been finalized, no later than 30 calendar days after the two-year period has ended.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6622. Finalizing the Placement

An adoption entity shall cooperate with the adoptive parent and the attorney, if any, retained by the adoptive parent, to finalize the adoption.

- 1. The entity shall provide all information and documents needed to finalize the adoption and shall file a final written report to the court at least 14 calendar days before the final adoption hearing, or at such other time as the Court may require. The report shall include the information listed in this subsection, unless the entity has already provided this information in an earlier report, and the information has not changed since the earlier report.
 - a. The name and age of each adoptive parent and the relationship, if any, of each adoptive parent to the child to be adopted;

- b. The name, age, and birthplace of the child to be adopted, and whether any or all of this information is unknown to the adoptive parent;
- c. The entity or other source from which the adoptive parent received the child to be adopted;
- d. The circumstances surrounding the surrender of the child to the entity;
- e. The results of the entity's evaluation of the child and of the adoptive parent, including a description of the care the child is receiving and the adjustment of the child and parent, and a summary statement of the entity's recommendation to the court regarding finalization;
- f. A full description of any property belonging to the child to be adopted;
- g. An itemized statement of all fees and costs the adoptive parent paid in connection with the adoption, as prescribed in R6-5-6503.
- 2. If developmentally appropriate, the entity shall solicit and consider the child's wishes concerning adoption.
- 3. The entity shall notify AHCCCSA of any potential third party payors, as prescribed in A.R.S. § 36-2903.01(T), if the entity has not already done so.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6623. Placement Disruption

- A. When a placement fails, the adoption entity shall provide services, including counseling to the family and child, to help them cope with the loss and separation.
- B. An adoption entity shall have and follow written procedures for an adoptive placement disruption. The procedures shall include:
 - 1. Provision of counselling services to the adoptive family and child as needed; and
 - 2. Provision for placement of the child in another adoptive home or other developmentally appropriate living arrangement.
- C. The agency shall document the reasons for the disruption and shall take such information into account when making future placements for the adoptive parent and the child.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-6624. Confidentiality

Any person who participates in an adoption or provides adoption services shall abide by the confidentiality requirements prescribed in A.R.S. §§ 8-120, 8-121, and 36-2903.01(S).

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

ARTICLE 67. ADOPTION SUBSIDY**R6-5-6701. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 8-141, the following definitions apply in this Article:

- 1. "Adoption/CPS Specialist" means the Department or private agency staff person who is responsible for managing the child's case prior to the adoption finalization.
- 2. "Adoption subsidy" means the same as in A.R.S. § 8-141 and may include one or more of the following:
 - a. Medical, dental, and mental health subsidy;
 - b. Maintenance subsidy;
 - c. Special services subsidy; and
 - d. Reimbursement of nonrecurring adoption expenses.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

3. "Adoption Subsidy Program" means a unit within the Division of Children, Youth and Families designated to administer adoption subsidy.
4. "Adoptive parent" means an adult whom the court has certified or approved to adopt a child, or an adult who has adopted a child.
5. "Adoption subsidy supervisor" means a Department employee who is responsible for the Adoption Subsidy Program within defined geographic areas and whom the Department has authorized to approve an adoption subsidy agreement.
6. "AHCCCS" means the Arizona Health Care Cost Containment System, which is the state's program for medical assistance available under Title XIX of the Social Security Act and state public insurance statutes, A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 29.
7. "AHCCCS hospital reimbursement system" means the payment structure that AHCCCS uses to pay for inpatient and outpatient hospital services.
8. "Complete adoption subsidy application" means a packet containing:
 - a. A Department-provided "Adoptive Family Subsidy Application" form that the adoptive parent and the Adoption/CPS Specialist and Adoption/CPS Specialist supervisor have completed and signed.
 - b. The supporting documentation and information requested in the "Adoptive Family Subsidy Application."
9. "Debilitating" means a lifelong, progressive, or fatal condition characterized by physical, mental, or developmental impairment that impedes an individual's ability to function independently.
10. "Department" or "DES" means the Arizona Department of Economic Security.
11. "Diagnose" means to identify a physical, psychological, social, educational, or developmental condition according to the accepted standards of the medical, mental health, or educational professions.
12. "Emergency situation" means a circumstance that, if unaddressed, would be detrimental to a child's life, health, or safety.
13. "Foster Family Care payment" means a monetary payment the Department makes to a foster parent to provide substitute care for a child when the child's own family cannot care for the child for a temporary or extended period of time.
14. "Office of Appeals" means the Department's independent, quasi-judicial, administrative hearing body, which includes hearing officers appointed under A.R.S. § 41-1992(A).
15. "Qualified professional" means a practitioner licensed or certified by the state of Arizona or another state to evaluate and diagnose conditions or provide medical, dental, mental health, or educational services.
16. "Racial or ethnic factors" means Black, Hispanic, Native American, Asian, or other heritage that has been determined to be a barrier to a child being adopted.
17. "Sibling relationship" means two or more children who are related by blood or by law, and whom the same family has adopted.
18. "Special allowance" means funds provided for clothing or personal expenses, therapeutic or personal attendant care, and other specialized payments such as emergency clothing, education, and gift allowances.
19. "Special needs" means one or more of the following conditions which existed before the finalization of adoption:
 - a. Physical, mental or developmental disability.
 - b. Emotional disturbance.
 - c. High risk of physical or mental disease.
 - d. High risk of developmental disability.
 - e. Age of six or more years at the time of application for an adoption subsidy.
 - f. Sibling relationship.
 - g. Racial or ethnic factors.
 - h. High risk of severe emotional disturbance if removed from the care of his foster parents.
 - i. Any combination of the special needs described in this paragraph. (A.R.S. § 8-141)
20. "SSI" means supplemental security income, a direct government benefit available under Title XVI of the Social Security Act.
21. "Standard of care" means a medical or psychological procedure or process that is accepted as treatment for a specific illness, injury, medical or psychological condition through custom, peer review, or consensus by the professional medical or mental health community.
22. "Title IV-E" means section 473 of Title IV of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 673, which establishes the federal adoption assistance program.
23. "Title XIX" means Medicaid, as defined by Section 1900, Title XIX, of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 1396.
24. "Title XX" means the Social Services Block Grant, as defined by Section 2001, Title XX, of the Social Security Act, 42 U.S.C. 1397.
25. "Undiagnosed pre-existing special need condition" means a physical, mental or developmental disability or emotional disturbance that existed before a court finalized the child's adoption and that a qualified professional did not confirm before the child's adoption.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective June 19, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1449, effective August 6, 2012 (Supp. 12-2).

R6-5-6702. Eligibility Criteria

- A. An Arizona child shall be eligible for adoption subsidy when the child is:
 1. In the care, custody, and control of the Department or other public or private child welfare agency licensed in Arizona, or was previously adopted and received adoption subsidy;
 2. Legally free for adoption;
 3. Legally present in the United States; and
 4. Determined to be a child with special needs as defined by Title IV-E of the Social Security Act and A.R.S. Title 8, Chapter 1, Article 2. To meet the requirements, the Department shall determine that:
 - a. The child cannot or should not be returned to the parent's home;
 - b. The child cannot be placed with adoptive parents without adoption subsidy due to a specific factor, condition, or special need of the child; and
 - c. A reasonable but unsuccessful effort was made to place the child without an adoption subsidy, unless the Department determined that it was not in the child's best interest to place the child with another family because of the child's significant emotional ties with the prospective adoptive parents while in their care as a foster child.

- B. To qualify for Title IV-E adoption subsidy, a child shall also meet the additional eligibility criteria required in 42 U.S.C. 673(a)(2).

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1449, effective August 6, 2012 (Supp. 12-2).

R6-5-6703. Eligibility Determination

- A. The adoptive parent shall submit a complete adoption subsidy application to the Department Adoption Subsidy Program prior to the finalization of the adoption. An application is complete when the Adoption Subsidy Program receives the application and all supporting documentation. Documentation may vary according to the conditions of the child and may include the recommendations of qualified professionals.
- B. The Department shall review the application and determine eligibility according to the following:
1. The Department shall approve eligibility for adoption subsidy if a child meets the eligibility criteria listed in R6-5-6702. If the Department approves eligibility, the Department shall create an adoption subsidy agreement that the adoptive parent and the adoption subsidy supervisor or designee shall sign before the court enters the final order of adoption.
 2. The Department shall deny eligibility for adoption subsidy if a child does not meet the eligibility criteria listed in R6-5-6702. If the Department denies adoption subsidy, the Department shall send notice to the adoptive parent that explains the reason for denial, the applicant's right to appeal, and the time-frame to file an appeal.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1449, effective August 6, 2012 (Supp. 12-2).

R6-5-6704. Adoption Subsidy Agreement

- A. The Department shall create an adoption subsidy agreement that lists the scope and nature of the subsidies provided, including:
1. The child's documented pre-existing conditions;
 2. The types of subsidy approved;
 3. The amount or rates as applicable to the types of subsidy approved; and
 4. The specific terms and conditions of the agreement.
- B. The adoption subsidy agreement shall become effective if the following occurs prior to the finalization of the adoption:
1. The adoptive parent signs the agreement and returns it to the Department Adoption Subsidy Program, and
 2. The adoption subsidy supervisor or designee signs the agreement.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective June 19, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1449, effective August 6, 2012 (Supp. 12-2).

R6-5-6705. Medical, Dental, and Mental Health Subsidy

Adoption subsidy provides medical, dental, and mental health subsidy in the form of AHCCCS/Medicaid coverage to a child in the Adoption Subsidy Program who is determined eligible for AHCCCS/Medicaid. The relevant agency in the state in which the child resides determines AHCCCS/Medicaid eligibility.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective June 19, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Section repealed;

new Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1449, effective August 6, 2012 (Supp. 12-2).

R6-5-6706. Maintenance Subsidy

- A. Maintenance subsidy is the monthly payment paid to the custodial adoptive parent to assist with the costs directly related to meeting the adopted child's needs, including but not limited to child care, health insurance co-payments and deductibles, and supplemental educational services for the child. It is not expected to cover all the daily living expenses of the adopted child. The Department and the adoptive parent shall negotiate the amount of maintenance subsidy based on a child's current special needs and the family's circumstances.
1. As required by A.R.S. § 8-144(B), the amount of the maintenance subsidy shall not exceed the payments allowable under foster family care, not including special allowances.
 2. The Department shall deduct private or public monetary benefits, such as benefits received through Title II of the Social Security Act, paid to the child from the monthly maintenance subsidy, as allowed under state or federal law. The adoptive parents shall report the receipt of any monetary benefits for the child to the Adoption Subsidy Program.
- B. Payment of Maintenance Subsidy
1. The Department shall not begin maintenance subsidy payments prior to the effective date of the adoption subsidy agreement.
 2. The Department shall issue maintenance subsidy payments monthly to the adoptive parent as specified in the adoption subsidy agreement.
- C. Renegotiation of the Maintenance Rate
1. The Department or the adoptive parent may initiate a change in the maintenance subsidy rate if there are changes in the child's needs.
 2. The adoptive parent shall provide the Department with documentation supporting the requested change in the maintenance subsidy rate.
 3. If the child is in the care or custody of an agency or individual other than the adoptive parents, the Department shall request, and the adoptive parents shall provide, documentation of the adoptive parents' continued legal and financial responsibility for the child.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective June 19, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1449, effective August 6, 2012 (Supp. 12-2).

R6-5-6707. Special Services Subsidy

- A. Special services subsidy is financial assistance for extraordinary, infrequent, or uncommon needs related to a special needs condition specified in the adoption subsidy agreement.
- B. Special services shall be:
1. Related to a special needs condition listed in the adoption subsidy agreement;
 2. Necessary to improve or maintain the adopted child's functioning as documented by an appropriate qualified professional. The Adoption Subsidy Program shall review the documentation at least annually;
 3. Provided by a qualified professional;
 4. Provided in the least restrictive environment and as close as possible to the family's residence;
 5. In accordance with the "Standard of Care"; and
 6. Not otherwise covered by or provided through maintenance subsidy, medical subsidy, dental subsidy, mental

health subsidy, or other resources for which the adopted child is eligible.

- C. The adoptive parent shall submit the special services request to the Adoption Subsidy Program and receive approval from the Adoption Subsidy Program prior to the adoptive parent's incurring the specified expense. The request shall include:
 1. Documentation from a qualified professional that the service is necessary; and
 2. Documentation that the adoptive parent had requested the service and the service provider had denied the request or documentation that the service is not available from other potential funding sources, such as AHCCCS/Medicaid, private insurance, school district, or other community resources.
- D. Special services subsidy shall not include:
 1. Payment for services to meet needs other than the pre-existing special needs conditions specifically listed in the adoption subsidy agreement;
 2. Payment for medical or dental services usually considered to be routine, such as well-child checkups, immunizations, and other services not related to the child's special needs conditions in the adoption subsidy agreement;
 3. Payment for health-related services that are not medically necessary, as determined by a qualified professional;
 4. Payment for social or recreational services such as routine child care, dance lessons, sports fees, camps, and similar services; and
 5. Payment for educational services that are not necessary to meet the special needs conditions specifically listed in the adoption subsidy agreement, or the services for which the school district is responsible.
- E. The Department may request an independent review by a qualified professional of a special services request to determine the necessity for medical, dental, psychological, or psychiatric testing or services, or to evaluate the appropriateness of the treatment plan or placement.
- F. The Department shall issue reimbursements to the adoptive parent for approved special services. If requested by the adoptive parent due to the adoptive parent's inability to pay, the Department may pay the service provider directly.
- G. Special services subsidy reimbursement is limited as follows:
 1. The Department shall reimburse in-state and out-of-state inpatient and outpatient hospital services according to the AHCCCS hospital reimbursement system, as required by A.R.S. § 8-142.01(A), if the adoptive parent has obtained prior approval for the service from the Department. Prior approval is not required in an emergency situation.
 2. The Department shall not reimburse special services subsidy amounts in excess of the rates allowed by the Department or AHCCCS. The Department shall use the lowest applicable rates as established by AHCCCS, the DES Comprehensive Medical and Dental Plan (CMDP), or rates established by the Adoption Subsidy Program to be customary and reasonable.
 3. The Department shall not pay for requests that the adoptive parent or provider submits more than nine months after the date of service for which the adoptive parent or provider requests payment.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective June 19, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1449, effective August 6, 2012 (Supp. 12-2).

R6-5-6708. Nonrecurring Adoption Expenses

- A. Nonrecurring adoption expenses are reasonable and necessary expenses directly related to the legal process of adopting a child with special needs. Allowable expenses include adoption fees, court costs, attorney's fees, fingerprinting fees, home study fees, costs for physical and psychological examinations, costs for placement supervision, and travel expenses necessary to complete the adoption. The Adoption Subsidy Program does not cover expenses related to visiting and placing the child.
- B. Reimbursement of nonrecurring adoption expenses is subject to the limitations in A.R.S. § 8-164 and to actual documented expenses not to exceed \$2000 per child.
- C. To be eligible for reimbursement of nonrecurring adoption expenses, the child shall meet the requirements of A.R.S. § 8-163.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Amended effective June 19, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1449, effective August 6, 2012 (Supp. 12-2).

R6-5-6709. Annual Review; Reporting Change

- A. Each year, the Department shall send a review form to the adoptive parent requesting that the parent provide:
 1. Information indicating that the parent remains legally and financially responsible for the child;
 2. Information on any change in benefits, such as benefits received through Title II of the Social Security Act;
 3. Information on any change in circumstances, including changes in residence, marital status, educational status, or other similar changes; and
 4. A description of any changes in the child's special needs conditions that are listed in the adoption subsidy agreement.
- B. The adoptive parent shall provide the Department with the requested information within 30 days of the adoptive parent's receipt of the review form.
- C. The adoptive parent shall notify the Department in writing within five calendar days when any of the following occurs:
 1. The adoptive parent is no longer legally responsible for the child,
 2. The adoptive parent is no longer providing support to the child,
 3. The child is no longer residing in the adoptive parent's home,
 4. The child has graduated from high school or obtained a general equivalency degree (GED),
 5. The child has married, or
 6. The child has joined the military.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Former Section R6-5-6709 repealed, former Section R6-5-6710 renumbered and amended as Section R6-5-6709 effective June 19, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1449, effective August 6, 2012 (Supp. 12-2).

R6-5-6710. Termination of Adoption Subsidy

The Department shall terminate an adoption subsidy when any of the following occurs:

1. The child turns 18 years old and is not enrolled in and attending high school or a program leading to a high school diploma or general equivalency degree (GED);
2. The child is aged 18 through 21, has been continuously enrolled in school, and either drops out of school, gradu-

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- ates from high school, or obtains a general equivalency degree (GED);
- 3. The child's 22nd birthday;
- 4. The adoptive parent is no longer legally responsible for the child;
- 5. The adoptive parent is no longer providing support to the child;
- 6. The child marries;
- 7. The child joins the military;
- 8. The special needs conditions of the child no longer exist; or
- 9. The adoptive parent requests termination.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Former Section R6-5-6710 renumbered and amended as Section R6-5-6709, former Section R6-5-6711 renumbered and amended as Section R6-5-6710 effective June 19, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1449, effective August 6, 2012 (Supp. 12-2).

R6-5-6711. New or Amended Adoption Subsidy Agreement

An adoptive parent may apply for a new or amended adoption subsidy agreement after the adoption is final only upon documentation of an undiagnosed pre-existing special need condition that existed before the finalization of the adoption.

- 1. The adoptive parent shall send the Department a written request for adoption subsidy with documentation from a qualified professional diagnosing the special need condition and confirming that it existed before the final order of adoption.
- 2. The adoptive parent and the Department shall follow the procedures in R6-5-6703 for processing applications and determining eligibility.
- 3. If the Department finds that the child has an undiagnosed pre-existing special need condition that, if diagnosed prior to the adoption, would have met the eligibility criteria listed in R6-5-6702, the Department shall grant a new subsidy or amend the adoption subsidy agreement to cover this condition.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Former Section R6-5-6711 renumbered and amended as Section R6-5-6710, former Section R6-5-6713 renumbered and amended as Section R6-5-6711 effective June 19, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1449, effective August 6, 2012 (Supp. 12-2).

R6-5-6712. Appeals

- A. When the Department denies, reduces, or terminates an adoption subsidy, the Department shall send the adoptive parent written notice of the action and the parent's right to appeal.
- B. The notice shall contain:
 - 1. An explanation of the action taken and the reason for the action,
 - 2. A statement of the adoptive parent's right to appeal the action, and
 - 3. The time-frame for filing an appeal.
- C. The request for appeal shall:
 - 1. Specify the action being appealed;
 - 2. The reasons for the appeal; and
 - 3. A brief summary of why the Department's action was erroneous, unlawful, or improper.
- D. The Office of Appeals shall conduct the appeal pursuant to A.R.S. § 8-145.

- E. The rules of the Department in Article 24 of this Chapter apply to all services provided under this Article.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Repealed effective June 19, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1449, effective August 6, 2012 (Supp. 12-2).

R6-5-6713. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 17, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Renumbered and amended as Section R6-5-6711 effective June 19, 1979 (Supp. 79-3).

ARTICLE 68. REPEALED**R6-5-6801. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-6802. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-6803. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-6804. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-6805. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-6806. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-6807. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-6808. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective June 5, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

ARTICLE 69. CHILD PLACING AGENCY LICENSING STANDARDS**R6-5-6901. Objectives**

The objective of this Article is to establish licensing and operating standards to promote quality services for children and unmarried mothers whose needs are not adequately met in their family homes.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 31, 1978 (Supp. 78-4).

R6-5-6902. Authority

A.R.S. §§ 8-501 through 8-520 and 46-134.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 31, 1978 (Supp. 78-4).

R6-5-6903. Definitions

- A. "Adult." Any person 18 years of age or older.
- B. "Authorized representative." A designated employee of the Department.
- C. "Casework supervisor." A person who holds a Bachelor's degree from a university or college and has at least three years of casework experience in a certified or licensed family/child welfare agency.
- D. "Caseworker." A person who holds a Bachelor's degree from a university or college and who has training and/or experience in the field of behavioral science.
- E. "Child." Any person under 18 years of age.
- F. "Child placing agency." A child welfare agency which is authorized in its license to place children.
- G. "Department." The Arizona State Department of Economic Security.
- H. "Division." The Arizona State Department of Economic Security.
- I. "Executive Director." The person responsible for overall administration of the child placing agency; also referred to as Administrator, or Director.
- J. "Foster care." A social service which, for a planned period, provides substitute care for a child when its own family cannot care for it for a temporary or extended period of time. Foster care may be in a private family home or a group home.
- K. "Foster child." A child placed in a foster home or child welfare agency.
- L. "Foster home." A home maintained by an individual or individuals having the care or control of children, other than those related to each other by blood or marriage, or related to such individuals, or who are legal wards of such individuals (A.R.S. § 8-501(4)).
- M. "License." The legal authorization to operate a child placing agency issued by the Arizona Department of Economic Security.
- N. "Licensed medical practitioner." Any physician or surgeon licensed under the laws of this State to practice medicine pursuant to Title 32, Chapter 13 and 17 (A.R.S. § 36-501(4)).
- O. "Licensing." Includes the agency process respecting the grant, denial, renewal, revocation, suspension, annulment, withdrawal or amendment of a license.
- P. "Parent or parents." The natural or adoptive parent or parents of the child.
- Q. "Provisional license." A temporary license to operate a Child Placing Agency, issued by the Arizona Department of Economic Security for a period not to exceed six months; a provisional license is issued to an agency that is temporarily unable to conform to all licensing standards and where the deficiencies are minor, correctable and not potentially injurious to the safety or welfare of a child and the agency agrees to correct the deficiency or deficiencies, and where there is a demonstrated need for the services. A provisional license is not renewable.
- R. "Receiving foster home." A licensed foster home suitable for immediate placement of children when taken into custody or pending medical examination and court disposition which is designated as a receiving foster home and it is licensed.
- S. "Regular foster home." A licensed foster home suitable for placement of not more than five minor children.
- T. "Regular license." A license to operate a Child Placing Agency, issued by the Arizona Department of Economic Security; a regular license which may be issued following a provisional license is valid for one year from the date of issuance and must be renewed annually.

- U. "Social worker." A person who holds a Master of Social Work degree from an accredited school of social work.
- V. "Special foster home." A licensed foster home capable of handling not more than five minor children who require special care for physical, mental or emotional reasons or have been adjudicated a delinquent (A.R.S. § 8-501(10)).

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 31, 1978 (Supp. 78-4).

R6-5-6904. Licensing Requirements

- A. Consultation. Individuals, association, institutions or corporations considering the establishment of a Child Placing Agency shall consult the Social Services Bureau of the department about such plans:
 1. Before a specific program is developed;
 2. Before filing a petition for corporation; and
 3. Before an application is filed.
- B. Application. Individuals, associations, institutions or corporations shall make written application to the Department for a Child Placing Agency license.
- C. Fingerprints
 1. All members of the Child Placing Agency staff having contact with the foster children must be fingerprinted, and the fingerprints submitted to the Department for a criminal records check.
 2. A license for a Child Placing Agency will not be issued, or will be revoked, if any staff member, having contact with foster children has ever been convicted of a sex offense, has been involved in child abuse, child neglect, selling narcotics, or contributing to the delinquency of a minor, or has a substantial criminal record.
- D. Demonstration of need for services in the community. Evidence of need shall consist of:
 1. Communication from community leaders in the field of child welfare indicating a need for the services proposed by the applicant or
 2. Recent research data establishing a need for the services being proposed by the applicant.
- E. Licensing study
 1. A study will be made as required by A.R.S. § 8-505(C) by an authorized representative of the Department to evaluate the potential and actual ability of the Child Placing Agency to provide services to children according to the Standards prescribed in this Article.
 2. To obtain this information, the authorized representative of the Department must make at least one visit to evaluate the agency setting and interview the Director and staff.
 3. In addition, the authorized representative of the Department shall review documentary evidence provided by the Executive Director of the Child Placing Agency regarding agency operation and services to be provided.
- F. Provisional license
 1. A provisional license shall be issued to any Child Placing Agency that is temporarily unable to conform to all licensing standards, and where the deficiencies are minor, correctable and not potentially injurious to the safety or welfare of the children served, and where the agency agrees to correct the deficiencies, and where there is a demonstrated need for the services.
 2. A provisional license is valid for up to six months and may not be renewed.
 3. Prior to the expiration of the provisional license, a review of Standards will be conducted by the Department to determine eligibility for regular licensing. The Child Placing Agency must meet all licensing standards for the issuance of a regular license.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

G. Regular license

1. The license is valid for one year from the date of issuance and must be renewed annually.
2. Each license shall state in general terms the kind of child welfare services the licensee is authorized to undertake; and the number of children that can be received or placed and supervised in foster homes, their ages and sex, and the geographical area the agency is equipped to serve (A.R.S. § 8-505(D)).

H. Supervision by the Department. The Department shall provide training, consultation and technical assistance to Child Placing Agencies.**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 31, 1978 (Supp. 78-4).

R6-5-6905. Denial, Suspension, or Revocation of a License**A. The Department shall deny, suspend or revoke any license when:**

1. The Child Placing Agency is not in compliance with the licensing standards of the Department, Arizona state or federal statutes, city or county ordinances or codes; or
2. The care and/or services needed by children are not provided.

B. A license that has been suspended can be reinstated by the correction of the deficiency.**C. When a license is revoked, it is necessary to correct the deficiency and make a new application.****D. When an initial application, or an application for a renewal of a license is denied, or a license is revoked or suspended, a written notification of the action shall be forwarded by certified mail to the applicant or licensee.**

1. The written notice shall state the reasons for the denial, revocation or suspension with references to applicable statutes, regulations and standards.
2. The Department shall notify the Child Placing Agency of the right to request a hearing within 20 days after receipt of the written notice.
3. The hearing shall be held within ten days of the request, and at that time the applicant or holder shall have the right to present testimony and confront witnesses.
4. When a hearing is requested, the denial, suspension or revocation of the license shall not become final until after the hearing decision is published.
5. The fair hearing process shall be in accordance with A.A.C. Title 6, Chapter 5, Article 24.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 31, 1978 (Supp. 78-4).

R6-5-6906. License Renewal Requirements**A. Every regular license shall expire one year from the date of issuance and may be renewed annually upon application of the Child Placing Agency.**

1. License renewal is not automatic.
2. License renewal requires:
 - a. A consultation;
 - b. An application;
 - c. A written description of services provided; and
 - d. Licensing study (see R6-5-6904(E)).
3. For license renewal, each Child Placing Agency must meet all standards for licensing as specified in this Article.

B. An application for the renewal for a Child Placing Agency shall be made in the same manner as the original application. A licensee shall reapply when:

1. The present license will expire within 30 days to 60 days; or

2. There is a plan to move within 30 days from the address on the current license; or
3. There is substantial material change in the program and/or purpose of the Child Placing Agency.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 31, 1978 (Supp. 78-4).

R6-5-6907. Standards for Licensing and Operating a Child Placing Agency**A. Requirements for the staff of a Child Placing Agency**

1. Executive Director. The Agency Board shall select an Executive Director.
 - a. If the Executive Director is not directly involved in supervising child placing activities, the Director shall at least have a Bachelor's degree in a field related to social work such as administration, psychology, education or other allied profession, as well as demonstrated satisfactory experience in the area of service provided by the agency.
 - b. If the Executive Director directly supervises child placing activities, he shall have a Master's degree in Social Work or at least a Bachelor's degree and a minimum of three years of experience in child welfare services in a certified or licensed family or child welfare agency.
2. Casework supervisor. The casework supervisor shall possess above average ability in casework practice and have knowledge of and skills applicable to casework supervision. The supervisor shall have a Bachelor's degree and at least three years of casework experience in a licensed family or child welfare agency.
3. Social worker. A person shall have a Master of Social Work degree from an accredited school of social work.
4. Caseworker. A caseworker shall have a Bachelor's degree from a university or college and have training and/or experience in the field of behavioral science.
5. Office staff. The agency shall have sufficient clerical services to keep correspondence, records, bookkeeping, and files current and in good order.
6. Consultants
 - a. The agency shall have a consulting Licensed Medical Practitioner who makes recommendations as to the medical aspects of the agency program, coordinates medical care for selected children, and advises staff regarding the health problems of specific children.
 - b. Psychiatric, psychological and legal consultation and/or services shall be available to the agency.

B. Requirements for the organization of a Child Placing Agency

1. Type of organization. A Child Placing Agency shall be maintained by the state, or a political subdivision thereof, a person, firm, corporation, association, or organization.
2. Incorporation
 - a. Incorporated Child Placing Agencies shall provide the Department with a copy of the Articles of Incorporation and Bylaws and the Certificate of Incorporation issued by the Arizona Corporation Commission.
 - b. The purpose for which the agency is incorporated shall be stated in its Articles of Incorporation and the agency shall not enter any other fields of service than those provided in its Articles of Incorporation.
3. Board of Directors
 - a. All Child Placing agencies shall have a Board of Directors. The Department shall be provided a cur-

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- rent list of all Board members, their address and office held.
- b. Persons employed by or who receive compensation from a group care agency (see Title 6, Chapter 5, Article 74) may not be Board members of a Child Placing Agency due to a possible conflict of interest.
 - c. The Board of Directors shall:
 - i. Assume responsibility, jointly with the Executive Director, for formulating the plans and policies of the Child Placing Agency.
 - ii. Keep sufficiently informed through Board meetings and through the reports of its Executive Director and committees to ensure that the agency fulfills all of its functions in the best interest of the children.
 - iii. Meet at least quarterly. Its executive committee shall meet as needed.
 - iv. Keep minutes of each meeting which shall be made a permanent part of the records of the Child Placing Agency.
 - v. Refrain from direct administration or operation of the Child Placing Agency, either through individual members or committees, except in emergencies.
 - vi. Select and employ an Executive Director to whom the responsibility for administration of the agency shall be delegated and, when necessary, terminate such employment.
 - vii. Require and approve the Child Placing Agency's annual program and financial reports.
 - d. The Board of Directors should be composed of adult residents who have a genuine interest in child welfare, concern for social conditions in the community, and reflect equitably the ethnic and economic standing of the population served. The Board members should have sufficient time to discharge their obligations and have a variety of interests, talents and points of view so that no single group or profession will have a controlling voice.
 - e. The names, addresses and offices held of all members of the Board of Directors shall be currently filed with the Department. All changes in composition of the Board of Directors or Officers of the Child Placing Agency must be reported to the Department in writing within 30 days of a change.
 - f. Provision should be made for replacement of members who become inactive for six months. Terms for Board members shall be overlapping and election of one-third of the Board membership annually is recommended to ensure continuity of policy, as well as the introduction of new and changing points of view. Administrators and staff of the Child Placing Agencies shall not be members of the Board of Directors. Agencies which do not have overlapping terms or which currently have administrators or staff members on their Board of Directors will have one year from the date of issuance of these standards to bring their Board of Directors into compliance.
4. Financing
 - a. Requirement for sufficient funding. The agency must furnish evidence that it has sufficient funds to pay all start-up and operating costs through the year of operation for which a license may be issued.
 - b. Budget and financial records
 - i. Child Placing Agency shall operate on a budget which has been approved by its governing board before the beginning of the fiscal year.
 - ii. A Child Placing Agency must maintain financial records of all receipts, disbursements, assets, and liabilities for at least three years. These records should be available for inspection by the Department upon request.
 - c. Solicitation of funds from the public. Each Child Placing Agency shall comply with all local and state laws relating to the solicitation of funds.
 5. Operations manual. Each agency shall compile an operations manual. It shall be available to all agency staff members, and all staff members shall be familiar with the contents. It shall contain:
 - a. The overall philosophy, which guides the agency's services.
 - b. A statement of the primary purpose, services, and goals of the agency.
 - c. A chart of organizational structure.
 - d. The agency's intake policies and procedures.
 - e. The manual of the agency's governing board.
 - f. The operational procedures, which guide the delivery of the agency's services.
 - g. Copies of the agency's forms.
 6. Records and reports
 - a. Files. Case records and financial records shall be kept in a locked, fire-resistant file. Access to records shall be limited to the staff who have need for the data, and to authorized representatives of the Department.
 - b. Case records
 - i. The agency shall maintain up-to-date, confidential and well-organized case records. Each child's record should indicate, from the point of admission to discharge, the service plan and the progress of the child.
 - ii. Records shall include the current information needed to provide services, make service plans, and evaluate each child.
 - iii. The case record should be divided into sections for easy reference, with the material filed under the following headings, as appropriate:
 - (1) Intake -- intake study, including referral material from other agencies, court, or referral sources;
 - (2) Legal -- specific verified information relative to the status of the child's legal guardianship and custody. Statements, agreements, and consents signed by parent(s) or guardian(s) pertaining to the child's placement, financial responsibility, and other data required for protection of the child;
 - (3) Medical -- medical history, including immunizations, physical defects, significant developmental history, illnesses, and hospital care and/or operations. Medical releases and/or authorizations for treatment or medical care, including the names of medical personnel involved. Records of all prescription medications consumed;
 - (4) Dental -- date of examinations, etc.;
 - (5) Psychological -- reports of psychological and/or psychiatric evaluations and examinations;

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- (6) Progress -- periodic (not less than every three months) evaluation of the child's progress, adjustment, development and future plans and goals.
 - (7) School -- school records indicating attendance and scholastic achievement;
 - (8) Correspondence -- letters received or sent concerning the child;
 - (9) Each record shall have a face sheet listing the following information which shall be kept up-to-date;
 - (a) Full name of child, including aliases;
 - (b) Date and place of birth (verified);
 - (c) Sex;
 - (d) Religion and race;
 - (e) Names, addresses of parents and siblings;
 - (f) Names, addresses and relationships of other responsible persons;
 - (g) Date referred to the agency;
 - (h) Date service was terminated;
 - (i) Other pertinent identifying information.
 - c. Reports
 - i. Each agency shall maintain and report accurate statistics on children receiving services, and staff employed, on forms provided for that purpose by the Department. These reports shall include:
 - (1) Form FC-005, "Foster Child Placement, Replacement and Discharge Central Registry Form," which must be submitted within five working days of the date action is taken.
 - (2) Form LC-008, "Child Welfare Agency Employee Central Registry," which must be submitted within five days of employment or discharge.
 - ii. The Child Placing Agency shall report to the Department any planned change of address, change in program, or other change which significantly affects the services provided. The Department shall be notified 30 days prior to any planned changes.
- C. Requirements for the personnel of a Child Placing Agency**
- 1. Personnel practices. An agency shall employ an individual only after careful evaluation of the applicant which will include references as to character, skills, knowledge, and experience.
 - 2. Personnel policies. The agency shall maintain a manual of all personnel policies and procedures including job descriptions and all personnel forms. The written statement of personnel policies outlining personnel practices as they affect both employer and employee should include:
 - a. The conditions of employment and the conditions under which employment may be terminated.
 - b. Salary scales.
 - c. Provision for sick leave, time off, and paid vacation.
 - d. Information regarding employment benefits, such as retirement and insurance plans.
 - e. Provision for periodic assessment of work performance.
 - f. Provision for staff development through in-service training.
 - 3. Personnel records
 - a. A personnel record shall be maintained for each employee. This shall include identifying and qualifying information; such as, references, previous work history and education, date of employment and evaluation.
 - b. When employees resign, retire, or are discharged, the date and reason for termination shall be recorded.
- D. Placement services**
- 1. Foster care
 - a. Types of homes
 - i. Boarding Home. A Boarding Home provides temporary or permanent care and compensation to the foster parents for room and board. These Boarding Homes may be either Regular or Special Foster Homes.
 - ii. Free home. A free home provides temporary or permanent care without compensation other than special needs.
 - iii. Work and Wage Home
 - (1) Work and Wage Homes are those in which the child's duties within the home constitute reimbursement for room and board and for which the child may be paid an additional wage. These homes shall be used only as a resource for mature and well adjusted children from 16 to 18 years with good work skills. The Child Placing Agency shall prepare a written statement to be signed by the agency, foster parents and child which will clearly define:
 - (a) The amount of work required; and
 - (b) The remuneration the child is to receive and by whom; and
 - (c) The work schedule which shall permit the child time for school attendance, study, recreation, and other normal activities for a child in this age group.
 - (2) The Department shall not place adjudicated dependent children in Work and Wage Homes.
 - b. Foster care placement procedures
 - i. The agency shall follow the preplacement procedures set forth in A.R.S. § 8-511.
 - ii. Following the preplacement procedures outlined in A.R.S. § 8-511, if it is determined that the child should be placed in foster care, the agency shall provide appropriate counseling services to the child and his parents to prepare them for the placement.
 - (1) If the family does not explain the reason for placement and prepare the child for this experience, the representative of the Child Placing Agency should do so.
 - (2) The representative of the Child Placing Agency should explain the foster home program to the parents.
 - iii. When a child is placed in foster care, the Child Placing Agency shall comply with the requirements and procedures set forth in A.R.S. § 8-514(B) and (C).
 - 2. Adoption. If authorized in its license to place children for adoption, the agency shall comply with all laws (including but not limited to A.R.S. Title 8, Chapter 1, Article 1) regarding the investigation of potential adoptive parent

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

and the adoption of children. The agency shall comply with the requirements of the following rules of the Department:

- a. Title 6, Chapter 5, Article 65, Adoption Placement;
- b. Title 6, Chapter 5, Article 66, Adoption Study;
- c. Title 6, Chapter 5, Article 67, Adoption Subsidy; and
- d. Title 6, Chapter 6, Article 68, Relinquishment and Severance Services.

3. Parents

- a. When there are social and/or emotional problems regarding the pregnancy, social services shall be given in accordance with the needs of mother during pregnancy and to help her with plans for her rehabilitation after delivery.
- b. Unless inappropriate, the father shall be involved in planning for the mother and child.
- c. Services to unmarried parents may also include establishing paternity and shall include making suitable plans for the child.

E. Supervision

1. The licensed Child Placing Agency shall supervise:
 - a. All children placed by the agency in foster homes; and
 - b. All foster homes where children are placed by the agency.
2. The licensed Child Placing Agency's representative shall:
 - a. Visit Receiving Foster Homes at least once per month;
 - b. Visit Regular and Special Foster Homes at least once every three months; and
 - c. Prepare written reports of the visits.
3. A Child Placing Agency may allow a child to participate in activities and functions generally accepted as usual or normal for his/her age group. Permission for a child to participate in activities shall be given in accordance with A.R.S. § 8-513.
4. Following the initial placement, the child placed in a setting other than that of his parent's home shall have medical examinations at periodic intervals, and not less than once every year.

F. Foster home studies

1. The study. Child Placing Agencies that wish to submit foster homes for licensing shall conduct an investigation of the foster home, meeting the standards established by the Department in Title 6, Chapter 5, Article 58, Family Foster Home Licensing Standards.
2. Fingerprints. Foster parent applicants and members of the household, 18 years of age or older, must be fingerprinted, and the fingerprints submitted to the Department for a criminal records check.
3. Demonstration of health
 - a. The potential foster care application, prior to licensing, shall furnish a report of a physical examination, done within the last six months, demonstrating that the person has good health and is free from any communicable disease.
 - b. Prior to licensing, children of the foster care applicant shall have current immunizations as prescribed by the Arizona Department of Health Services.
4. Sanitation inspection. The Child Placing Agency shall request the local or state health department to conduct a sanitation inspection of the prospective foster home prior to licensing.

5. Licensing. If the foster home meets all requirements set by the Department, the Child Placing Agency shall submit an application stating the foster home's qualifications to the Department. The Child Placing Agency may also recommend the types of licensing and certification to be granted to the foster home. The Department shall review the foster home study, and issue a license for the foster home if all licensing standards have been met.
6. License renewal. Foster home license renewal is required annually by the Department.
7. Homes exempt from licensing by the Department. When a child is placed in a home by a means other than by a court order, and when the home receives no compensation from the state or any political subdivision of the state, licensing by the Department is not required.

G. Requirements of physical plant and equipment

1. Offices
 - a. There should be sufficient office space for interviewing children and families and for supervisory conferences.
 - b. The Child Placing Agency shall comply with any building, health, fire or other codes in effect in the jurisdiction where it is located.
2. Fire protection. All Child Placing Agencies shall have a written fire evacuation plan posted and should conduct fire drills at least every six months.
3. Telephone. There shall be telephone service in the Child Placing Agency.
4. Vehicle(s). The vehicle(s) for transporting children shall be in a safe operating condition and all drivers shall have a current driver's license. Persons who frequently transport children as a part of their employment shall have a chauffeur's license.
5. Insurance
 - a. The Child Placing Agency shall provide for insurance coverage for adequate protection against accidents.
 - b. Insurance coverage must include liability insurance to cover acts of children or staff, and protection against damages to, or loss of, buildings and other valuable properties.
 - c. There shall be liability insurance on all vehicles transporting children.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 31, 1978 (Supp. 78-4).

R6-5-6908. Confidentiality

The rules and regulations of the Department for securing and using confidential information concerning the client shall be followed. Refer to Title 6, Chapter 5, Article 23, "Safeguarding of Records and Information."

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 31, 1978 (Supp. 78-4).

R6-5-6909. Civil Rights

The rules of the Department regarding civil rights shall be followed. Refer to Title 6, Chapter 5, Article 26, Civil Rights.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 31, 1978 (Supp. 78-4).

R6-5-6910. Fair Labor Standards Act

The hiring and compensation policies of the Child Placing Agency shall comply with the Fair Labor Standards Act.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 31, 1978 (Supp. 78-4).

ARTICLE 70. ADOPTION AGENCY LICENSING**R6-5-7001. Definitions**

The definitions in R6-5-6501 apply in this Article.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective January 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 85-6). Emergency renewed effective April 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-2). Emergency expired. New Section adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7002. Who Shall Be Licensed

- A. Only the following persons may perform the adoption services listed in subsection (B):
 1. A person licensed as an agency;
 2. An employee of or an independent contractor for an agency;
 3. A person acting under the direct supervision and control of an adoption agency; or
 4. A person or entity holding a statutory exemption from licensing pursuant to A.R.S. § 8-131, when such person is acting in the capacity described in such statutes.
- B. Only persons listed in subsection (A) may perform the following adoption services:
 1. Recruiting a birth parent to place a child through a particular agency;
 2. Taking a birth parent's relinquishment and consent to adoption;
 3. Taking physical custody of a child for placement into an adoptive home;
 4. Placing a child in an adoptive home;
 5. Monitoring, supervising, or finalizing an adoptive placement; and
 6. Providing networking or matching services for a birth parent, an adoptive parent or an adoptive child.
- C. Notwithstanding subsections (A) and (B), attorneys licensed to practice law in the state of Arizona may participate in direct placement adoptions to the extent allowed by A.R.S. Title 8, Chapter 1, Article 1.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective January 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 85-6). Emergency renewed effective April 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-2). Emergency expired. New Section adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7003. Licensing: Initial Application; Fee

- A. To apply for an adoption agency license, a person shall:
 1. File a completed license application form with the Department; the form shall contain the information listed in subsection (B);
 2. Submit the supporting documentation listed in subsection (C);
 3. Pay a non-refundable, initial application fee of \$400; and

4. Obtain and provide to the Department evidence that all agency employees or personnel having direct contact with children have been fingerprinted.

- B. The application form shall contain the following information:
 1. Agency name, address, and telephone number;
 2. Address of all agency offices;
 3. A written description of:
 - a. All adoption services the applicant intends to provide,
 - b. The fee the applicant will charge for each service,
 - c. The cost to the applicant of providing each service,
 - d. The time in the adoption process when the applicant will require clients to pay the fee described in subsection (B)(3)(b),
 - e. The anticipated number of clients the applicant will serve, and
 - f. The methods the applicant will use to recruit birth parents and prospective adoptive parents; and
 4. A written explanation of how the applicant will provide adoption services, including:
 - a. Number and description of staff who will provide the service, and
 - b. Staff training requirements.
- C. The applicant shall submit the following supporting documentation:
 1. A current financial statement;
 2. Applicable business organization documents, including:
 - a. Articles of incorporation,
 - b. By-laws,
 - c. Partnership agreement,
 - d. Annual reports for the preceding three years, and
 - e. Financial audits for the preceding two years;
 3. Copies of all documents, forms, and notices which the applicant will use with or provide to clients, including:
 - a. Agency application for services,
 - b. Adoptive parent certification application,
 - c. Fee policy and schedule as prescribed by R-5-7031(B),
 - d. Sample birth parent relinquishment and consent form,
 - e. Informational or advertising brochures,
 - f. Sample fee agreement,
 - g. Sample birth parent agreement letter,
 - h. Intake form,
 - i. Sample case file,
 - j. Court report format, and
 - k. Statistical report;
 4. Copies of the applicant's internal policies and operations manual;
 5. A written plan showing how the applicant will pay start-up costs and its costs of operation during the first year; and
 6. A list of the members of the agency's governing body required by R6-5-7011, including name, address, position in the agency, and term of membership.
- D. An agency which does not have or maintain all or part of the supporting documentation listed in subsection (C) shall so indicate in a written statement filed with the application.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective January 21, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 85-6). Emergency renewed and amended effective April 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-2). Emergency expired. New Section adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days

(Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7004. Licensing: Out-of-state Agencies

- A.** An out-of-state agency that wishes to become licensed in Arizona as an adoption agency shall comply with all requirements of R6-5-7003.
- B.** In addition to the documentation required by R6-5-7003, the out-of-state agency applicant shall file the following documents with the Department:
 - 1. A copy of each license or authorization to perform adoption services the applicant holds in states other than Arizona or in a foreign country;
 - 2. A consent allowing any out-of-state or foreign licensing authority to release information on the applicant to the Department; and
 - 3. A written description of any license suspension or revocation proceedings pending or filed, or brought against:
 - a. The applicant;
 - b. The applicant's owner, if the applicant is acting as an individual or a sole proprietor;
 - c. The partners of the applicant, if the applicant is a partnership; and
 - d. The directors, officers, and shareholders holding more than a 10% ownership interest in the applicant if the applicant is a corporation.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective January 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 85-6). Emergency renewed and amended effective April 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-2). Emergency expired. New Section adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7005. Department Procedures for Processing License Applications

- A.** In this Section, a complete application package means:
 - 1. For an initial license, the items listed in R6-5-7003; and
 - 2. For a renewal license, the items listed in R6-5-7008.
- B.** Within 14 days of receiving an initial or renewal license application package, the Department shall notify the applicant that the package is either complete or incomplete, as required by A.R.S. § 41-1074(A). If the package is incomplete, the notice shall specify what information is missing, as required by A.R.S. § 41-1074(B).
- C.** An applicant with an incomplete package shall supply the missing information within 60 days from the date of the notice. If the applicant fails to do so, the Department may close the file. An applicant whose file has been closed and who later wishes to become licensed shall reapply.
- D.** Upon receipt of all missing information within 60 days, as specified in subsection (B), the Department shall notify the applicant that the application package is complete.
- E.** The Department shall not process an application for licensing, as described in R6-5-7006(A), until the applicant has fully complied with the requirements of R6-5-7003 or R6-5-7008, as applicable.
- F.** The Department shall issue a licensing decision no later than 90 days after receipt of a completed application package. The

date of receipt is the postmark date of the notice advising the applicant that the package is complete.

- G.** For the purpose of A.R.S. § 41-1073, the Department establishes the following licensing time-frames for both initial and renewal licenses:
 - 1. Administrative completeness review time-frame: 15 days;
 - 2. Substantive review time-frame: 90 days; and
 - 3. Overall time-frame: 105 days.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective January 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 85-6). Emergency renewed effective April 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-2). Emergency expired. New Section adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1006, effective March 18, 1999 (Supp. 99-1).

R6-5-7006. License: Issuance; Denial

- A.** Prior to issuing a license to an applicant, the Department shall:
 - 1. Review the application package;
 - 2. Inspect the applicant's place of business, books of record, books of accounting, and system for client files;
 - 3. Interview the applicant's staff, as necessary to familiarize the Department representative with the applicant's operations; and
 - 4. As to out-of-state agency applicants, verify that the applicant is licensed out-of-state and investigate any complaints asserted against the applicant in other states.
- B.** Prior to issuing a license, the Department may submit the applicant's written fiscal plan for audit verification.
- C.** The Department may issue a license to an applicant who:
 - 1. Has complied with all application and inspection requirements; and
 - 2. Demonstrates that it:
 - a. Has sufficient capital to pay all start-up costs; and
 - b. Has sufficient capital, personnel, expertise, facilities, and equipment to provide the services it plans to offer;
 - c. Does not intend to charge unreasonable fees; and
 - d. Complies with the requirements of this Article and Article 66.
- D.** The Department may deny a license to:
 - 1. An applicant which had a license revoked by another state or foreign country,
 - 2. An applicant which employs personnel whose fingerprint background check shows that the employee has been convicted of or is awaiting trial on an offense listed in A.R.S. § 46-141,
 - 3. An applicant which does not comply with one or more of the standards listed in subsection (C),
 - 4. An applicant which has intentionally or recklessly jeopardized the well-being of a client,
 - 5. An applicant which has a history or pattern of violations of applicable adoption statutes or rules, or
 - 6. An applicant which violates the ICPC or ICWA during a licensing year.
- E.** When the Department denies a license, the Department shall send the applicant written notice explaining the reason for denial and the applicant's right to seek a fair hearing.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective January 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 85-6). Emergency renewed effective April 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-2). Emergency expired. New Section adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7007. License: Term; Nontransferability

- A. The Department shall issue a license only to the agency for which application is made and for the location shown on the application.
- B. A license expires one year from the date of issuance.
- C. A license shall not be transferred or assigned and shall expire upon a change in agency ownership.
- D. For the purpose of this Section, a change in ownership shall include the following events:
 1. Sale or transfer of the agency,
 2. Bulk sale or transfer of the agency's assets or liabilities,
 3. Placement of the agency in the control of a court appointed receiver or trustee,
 4. Bankruptcy of the agency,
 5. Change in the composition of the partners or joint venturers of an agency organized as a partnership,
 6. Sale or transfer of a controlling interest in the stock of a corporate agency, or
 7. Loss of an agency's nonprofit status.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7008. Application for License Renewal; Fee

- A. No earlier than 90 and no later than 45 days prior to the expiration date of a license, an agency may apply to the Department for license renewal.
- B. The renewal application shall be on a Department form containing the information listed in R6-5-7003(B), except that the agency shall obtain additional fingerprint clearance on continuing personnel every third year following original clearance.
- C. An agency shall submit copies of the supporting documents listed in R6-5-7003(C) if the agency has changed, amended, or updated such documents since the agency last renewed its license.
- D. With a renewal application, the agency shall also submit a renewal fee of \$225 and the following documentation:
 1. A current financial statement;
 2. A copy of the agency's current budget required by R6-5-7022, and most recent audit report required by R6-5-7023;
 3. Copies of any written complaints the agency has received about its performance during the expiring license year; and
 4. A written description of any changes in program services or locations, or the population served by the agency.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7009. Renewal License: Issuance

- A. The Department shall process a renewal application package pursuant to the procedures described in R6-5-7005 and R6-5-7006.
- B. In addition to conducting an investigation as prescribed in R6-5-7006(A) and (B), the Department may:
 1. Interview agency clients and references,
 2. Observe agency staffings, and
 3. Conduct field visits to agency branch offices.
- C. In determining whether to renew a license, the Department may consider the licensee's past history from other licensing periods, and shall consider a repetitive pattern of violations of applicable adoption statutes or rules as evidence that the agency is unable to meet the standards for obtaining a license.
- D. The Department may renew an agency's license when the agency:
 1. Demonstrates that it meets the standards described in this Article,
 2. Has complied with the requirements of this Article and Article 66 during the expiring period of licensure, and
 3. Has corrected any prior circumstances which resulted in non-compliance status.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7010. Amended License

- A. An agency which seeks to change its name, address, or offices, without a change in ownership, shall apply to the Department for an amended license at least 14 days prior to the effective date of the change.
- B. The application shall be in writing and shall specify the information to be changed.
- C. So long as the change does not cause the agency to fall out of compliance with the standards listed in this Article and Article 66, the Department shall issue an amended license which shall expire at the end of the agency's current licensing year.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Amended and adopted as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7011. Governing Body

- A. The adoption agency shall have a governing body, which shall:
 1. Establish the agency's policies and oversee the implementation of those policies;
 2. Ensure that the agency has the capital, physical facilities, staff, and equipment to effectively implement the agency's policies and adoption program;
 3. Ensure that the agency complies with:
 - a. All legal agreements to which the agency is a party; and

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- b. All relevant federal, state, and local laws;
 - 4. Review and approve the agency's annual budget required by R6-5-7022 and the annual audit required by R6-5-7023; and
 - 5. Notify the Department before making any substantial changes to the adoptions program set out in the agency's operations manual.
- B.** The agency shall advise the Department in writing of any changes in composition of the governing body within 30 days of the change.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7012. Agency Administrator

- A.** The agency shall have an administrator who is responsible for the agency's business operations.
- B.** The Administrator shall have the education and experience described in this subsection.
- 1. A bachelor's degree from an accredited college or university and two years of professional experience in the human services field, one year of which shall have been in a supervisory or administrative position; or
 - 2. A master's or doctorate degree from an accredited graduate school in business or public administration or in one of the areas of study in the human services field, and one year of professional experience in the human services field.
 - 3. Five years of experience as the administrator of an adoption agency may substitute for only the degree that is required in subsections (B)(1) or (B)(2).
- C.** The Administrator shall:
- 1. Oversee development and implementation of the agency's policy and procedures for program and fiscal operations;
 - 2. Ensure that the agency achieves and maintains compliance with the requirements of this Article;
 - 3. Oversee hiring, evaluation, and discharge of agency personnel in accordance with the agency's established personnel policies and this Article;
 - 4. Establish and supervise working relationships with other social service agencies within the community.
- D.** An Administrator who directly supervises adoption activities shall also meet the requirements for a social services director prescribed in R6-5-7013.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7013. Social Services Director

- A.** The agency shall have a social services director who is responsible for the agency's casework and family services.
- B.** The social services director shall have the following education and experience:
- 1. A bachelor's degree in social work or a related human services field from an accredited college or university and three years of professional experience in services to chil-

- dren and families, two years of which shall be in adoption services; or
 - 2. A master's degree in social work or a related human services field from an accredited college or university and a minimum of two years of professional experience in services to children and families.
- C.** The social services director shall, either personally or through a designee:
- 1. Supervise, manage, train, and evaluate all social work staff members and consultants;
 - 2. Approve decisions regarding family and child eligibility for service, maternity and child care, transportation and placement arrangements, finalization, and any other changes in a child's legal status; and
 - 3. Implement the agency's adoption program and services.
- D.** If the social services director delegates responsibility as prescribed in subsection (C), the social services director shall personally supervise the designee and shall oversee the performance of the duties described in subsection (C).
- E.** If the social services director performs the duties of an administrator, the director shall also meet the requirements for an administrator prescribed in R6-5-7012.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7014. Social Workers

- A.** The agency shall have social workers sufficient to meet the ratio requirements prescribed in R6-5-7020.
- B.** A social worker shall have the following qualifications:
- 1. A bachelor's degree in social work or a related human services field from an accredited college or university and two years of professional experience in a human services field; or
 - 2. A master's degree in social work or in a related human services field from an accredited college or university.
- C.** A social worker shall:
- 1. Maintain up-to-date case records on cases assigned to the worker;
 - 2. Prepare certification and placement reports and home studies for adoptive applicants and parents, and such other reports as the court may require;
 - 3. Provide preplacement, placement, post-placement, or post-adoption services to clients.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7015. Agency Employees: Hiring; References; Fingerprinting

- A.** An agency shall obtain an application for employment or a resume from each employee. The application or resume shall contain, at a minimum, the following information on the applicant:
- 1. Name and current address and telephone number;
 - 2. Educational history;
 - 3. Degrees or certifications held;

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

4. Work history for five years prior to the date of the application, and the reasons for leaving each prior job;
 5. A summary of all prior experience the applicant has had in the area for which the applicant is seeking employment;
 6. A minimum of three professional references;
 7. A minimum of three personal references; and
 8. A list of any criminal convictions, excluding minor traffic violations.
- B.** An agency shall not hire an applicant for employment until:
1. The agency has personally contacted at least two of the applicant's professional references and one of the applicant's personal references;
 2. The agency has verified that the applicant has the skills and training necessary to perform the task for which the agency is hiring the applicant; and
 3. The applicant has submitted to a fingerprint and criminal records check as required by A.R.S. § 46-141.
- C.** The agency shall not knowingly hire or retain any staff member who is awaiting trial on, or has been charged with, been convicted of, pled guilty to, or entered into a plea agreement regarding an offense listed in A.R.S. § 46-141.
- D.** The agency shall have written job descriptions for all employee and volunteer positions in the agency. The job descriptions shall include the essential functions of the job and any minimum qualifications or training required for the position.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7016. Agency Volunteers; Interns

An agency which uses volunteers or student interns shall follow the requirements of this Section.

1. An appropriate employee shall directly supervise each volunteer or intern. As used in this subsection, the term "appropriate" shall mean agency personnel with skills and training to guide the volunteer or intern in the performance of the designated tasks.
2. The agency shall subject each volunteer or intern who renders direct services to clients, to the same fingerprinting and reference checks the agency performs on agency employees.
3. For each volunteer or intern, the agency shall maintain a record of fingerprint clearance, reference check information, and any training provided. The agency shall retain the record for three years following the volunteer or intern's termination with the agency.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7017. Personnel Records

- A.** The agency shall maintain a personnel file for each agency employee. The file shall contain:
1. The employee's resume or written application for employment;

2. Documentation of the reference checks required by R6-5-7015(B);
3. Evidence of fingerprint and criminal records clearance;
4. A record of the expiration date and number of the employee's driver's or chauffeur's license, if the employee transports clients;
5. Copies of the employee's professional credentials or certifications, if relevant to the employee's job functions;
6. Documentation of initial and ongoing training the employee has received;
7. Periodic job performance evaluations; and
8. Dates of employment and separation, and reasons for separation.

- B.** The agency shall maintain employee personnel records for at least three years following the employee's separation from the agency.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7018. Training Requirements

- A.** An agency shall provide initial and ongoing training for professional employees.
1. Initial training shall include orientation to the agency and any of the agency's policies and procedures that are relevant to the employee's job.
 2. Ongoing training shall include a minimum of 14 hours of annual training in the following, or related, subject areas:
 - a. Adoption statutes and rules,
 - b. Agency policies and procedures,
 - c. Confidentiality, and
 - d. The specific subject matter of employee's job.
- B.** The agency shall document all training in the employee's personnel file.
- C.** As used in this Section, "professional employee" shall mean any person who renders services directly to clients.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7019. Contracted Services

- A.** When an agency provides adoption services through persons who are not agency employees, volunteers, or interns, the agency shall retain only external professionals or consultants who are certified, licensed, or otherwise meet the qualifications described in Articles 66 and 70, to provide such services.
- B.** The agency shall not require clients to use medical, legal, psychological, psychiatric, or other professionals or consultants used or recommended by the agency. The agency may use consultants or persons selected by the agency's client, so long as the consultant designated by the client has the education, experience, or certification required to render the service.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1).

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

(Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7020. Staffing Ratios

- A. An agency shall have sufficient staff to satisfy:
1. All statutory requirements for provision of adoption services;
 2. All applicable requirements of this Article and Article 66; and
 3. All requirements included in the agency's own operating and procedural manuals, policies, or guidance documents.
- B. To determine sufficiency under subsection (A), the Department shall consider:
1. Complaints made against the agency;
 2. The complexity of the individual needs of the clients served by the agency;
 3. The professional training and experience of the agency's staff;
 4. The specific functions assigned to individual agency staff;
 5. The geographic area served by the agency and any travel time required for agency staff;
 6. The respective amounts of time staff devote to various functions and responsibilities, including provision of services, court appearances, case documentation, professional training and development, and administrative tasks; and
 7. Other similar factors bearing on caseload distribution.
- C. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Article, a case manager whose caseload is predominantly a caseload of children with special needs shall not have a caseload in excess of 20 children.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7021. Operations Manual

- A. An agency shall have a written operations manual which shall include:
1. A statement of the agency's purpose, philosophy, and program;
 2. A list of any eligibility requirements for clients;
 3. A description of services provided to clients and the name of any person or entity providing the service, if different from the agency and its employees;
 4. An organizational chart explaining the agency's lines of authority;
 5. Intake policies and procedures;
 6. The operational procedures the agency follows for delivery of services;
 7. Confidentiality policies and procedures;
 8. Staff training policy;
 9. Policy for use of volunteers;
 10. Policy on student and intern placement;
 11. Policy and procedures to be followed in the event of adoptive placement disruption; and
 12. Policy for recruitment and selection of adoptive families.
- B. The agency shall make the operations manual available to all agency personnel and shall ensure that personnel are familiar with and trained in those policies and procedures relevant to their job functions.

- C. The agency shall make the operations manual available for review by clients, upon request.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 96-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7022. Agency Operations Budget; Financial Records

- A. Before the start of the agency's fiscal year, the Governing Body shall adopt a budget which shall reflect sufficient funds to pay the costs of the agency's program and shall be based on the audit report prepared in compliance with R6-5-7023.
- B. The agency shall operate within the budget adopted by the Governing Body.
- C. The agency shall maintain financial records of receipts, disbursements, assets, and liabilities. The agency shall maintain its financial records in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles; the records shall accurately reflect the agency's financial position.
- D. The agency shall maintain records showing the following information:
1. Each adoptive parent's original contract date with the agency;
 2. Fees that each adoptive parent has paid to the agency and the date of such payments, and
 3. Fees that the agency has charged to the adoptive parent.
- E. The agency shall make all records described in this Section available for inspection by the Department at periodic inspections, or at other reasonable times upon Department request.
- F. The agency shall retain financial records for five years, except for records involved in an audit, which records the agency shall retain for five years following completion of the audit.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.F.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7023. Annual Financial Audit

- A. An agency shall obtain an annual, fiscal year-end, financial audit by an independent certified public accountant. The accountant shall conduct the audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards.
- B. The agency shall obtain from the auditor a written audit report which shall include the following financial information:
1. Income statement,
 2. Balance sheet,
 3. Statement of cash flows,
 4. Statement of monies or other benefits the agency has paid or transferred to other business entities or individuals affiliated with the agency, and
 5. A record of any financial transactions between the agency and any other agency.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.P.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7024. Insurance Coverage

An agency shall provide evidence that it maintains a blanket liability insurance policy for protection against financial loss, accidents, errors, and omissions in the minimum amount of \$100,000 per person; \$300,000 per accident.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7025. Protecting Confidentiality of Adoption Records

The agency shall have and follow a written policy for the maintenance and security of adoption records. The policy shall be consistent with A.R.S. §§ 8-120, 8-121, and 36-2903.01(S) and shall specify:

1. The personnel responsible for supervision and maintenance of records,
2. The persons who shall and may have access to the records,
3. The procedures for release of records.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.P.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 96-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7026. Recordkeeping Requirements: Adoptive Children

The agency shall maintain a case record for each adoptive child. Except as otherwise provided in A.R.S. § 8-129(A), the record shall be divided into two sections as follows:

1. Non-identifying information as required by A.R.S. § 8-129; and
2. Identifying information which shall include:
 - a. Tapes, videos, or photos of the adoptive child or birth parent;
 - b. Legal documents and reports required for adoption;
 - c. Social, physical, mental, and educational history of the child's birth family;
 - d. Social, physical, mental, and educational history of the adoptive child; and
 - e. A summary of all action taken to prepare the child for placement in the adoptive home.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7027. Recordkeeping Requirements: Adoptive Parents

The agency shall maintain a case record for each adoptive parent. If the adoptive parent is a member of the same family as another adoptive parent, the agency can maintain one file for the adoptive family. The file shall include:

1. Documentation showing that the adoptive parent received the orientation described in R6-5-6603,
2. The adoptive parent's application for certification,
3. The parent's certification report and any recertification reports,

4. A copy or description of the nonidentifying information the agency has provided to the adoptive parent pursuant to A.R.S. § 8-129(A), and
5. A summary of the adoptive placement decision and the preplacement and post-placement contacts with the family and the adoptive child.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 96-5). Emergency expired. Amended and adopted as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7028. Reporting Requirements: Abuse; Unauthorized Practice; Changes; Registry Information

- A. During the period of time that an agency is providing services to an adoptive child or family, the agency shall:
 1. Immediately report any suspected or alleged incident of maltreatment of an adoptive child to Child Protective Services; and
 2. Immediately notify a Department licensing representative if an adoptive child dies or suffers a serious illness, bodily injury, or psychiatric episode.
- B. An agency shall notify the Department orally of any of the following changes or events within 24 hours after the agency learns of their occurrence and shall submit written notification to the Department within five working days:
 1. Permanent or temporary closure of the agency or any part thereof;
 2. A criminal conviction or plea agreement involving any agency staff member, excluding minor traffic violations;
 3. Filing of a lawsuit against the agency;
 4. Filing of a lawsuit against agency personnel when the lawsuit relates to or is likely to adversely affect the provision of adoption services;
 5. Damage to agency facilities which substantially disrupts the program or the agency's accessibility to clients; and
 6. Knowledge of any child placement which the agency reasonably believes is not permitted by law.
- C. The agency shall notify the Department in writing at least 30 calendar days prior to any of the following proposed changes and events, if known:
 1. Any plans to reorganize the adoption program that would involve changes in target population, geographic area, services, or eligibility, and the reasons for the changes;
 2. Any change in the identity of the agency administrator or social director; or
 3. Any change in ownership as described in R6-5-7007(D).
- D. When there is a change in the adoptive circumstances of a child or family listed on the Registry, the agency shall notify the Department of the change within five work days of receipt of information about the changed circumstances. For the purpose of this subsection, a change in adoptive circumstances shall include the following events:
 1. Placement of a child,
 2. Loss or renewal of certification, and
 3. Disruption or failure of a placement.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7029. Birth Parent: Service Agreement; Prohibitions

- A.** Before providing services to a birth parent, an agency shall enter into a signed written agreement with the birth parent. The agreement shall:
1. Describe all services the agency will provide to the birth parent;
 2. Explain, with an itemized statement of costs, any expense which the agency will require the birth parent to reimburse to the agency, and the circumstances giving rise to reimbursement;
 3. Contain an itemized statement describing the nature, purpose, and amount of any payments the birth parent will receive from the adoptive parent; if the actual amount is not known, the agency shall describe how the amount will be calculated; and
 4. Contain an itemized statement of all consideration the birth parent will receive in connection with the birth or adoption of a child, if not already described pursuant to subsection (A)(3).
- B.** Before or at the time of entering into a birth parent agreement with a birth mother, the adoption entity shall advise the birth mother of her obligations under A.R.S. § 8-106(F).
- C.** Before providing services to a birth parent, the adoption agency shall advise the birth parent of the Department's responsibility for licensing and monitoring agencies, and the public's right to register a complaint about an agency as prescribed in R6-5-7034.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1996, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7030. Adoption Fees; Reasonableness

- A.** An agency shall not charge clients more than a reasonable fee for services.
- B.** An agency shall establish, maintain, and follow a written policy on the fees it charges clients for adoption services. The fee policy shall include all of the agency's practices and procedures regarding fees, including the following:
1. A schedule of fees the agency charges for each specific service the agency offers, and the time in the adoption process when the client is required to pay the fee, broken down, at a minimum, as follows:
 - a. Preregistration and registration fees,
 - b. Application and orientation fees,
 - c. Certification application fee,
 - d. Certification investigation,
 - e. Certification report,
 - f. Certification renewal fees,
 - g. Placement services,
 - h. Placement investigation and report,
 - i. Foreign adoption services,
 - j. Post-placement services, and
 - k. Fees incurred when a child has special needs;
 2. An explanation of any practice the agency may have for assessing fees based on pooled or averaged costs;
 3. An explanation of the circumstances or conditions which would cause the agency to reduce, waive, suspend, or refund a fee, which circumstances may include:
 - a. Adjustment made for the well-being of an adoptive child, and
 - b. Adjustments made to accommodate an adoptive parent's limited ability to pay;

4. An explanation of the circumstances which would cause the agency to increase its fees; and
 5. The procedures the agency follows to collect its fees.
- C.** An agency shall advise prospective and existing clients of its fee policy and shall make a copy of the policy available to clients upon request.
- D.** An agency shall not:
1. Condition a client's eligibility for, or receipt of, adoption services on the client's donation or agreement to donate money, goods, services, or other things of value, other than the regular scheduled adoption fees, to the agency or to an agency affiliate;
 2. Obstruct or withhold finalization of a placement or adoption solely for nonpayment of fees;
 3. Charge a client for any fee which the agency has not listed in the fee schedule, included in its fee policy, and disclosed to the client in the client's fee agreement letter; or
 4. Charge a prospective adoptive parent advance fees contrary to R6-5-6603(C).
- E.** The Department may audit, or designate a certified public accountant to audit, an agency's fee structure.
- F.** The agency shall provide the Department and the agency's current adult clients with a copy of any changes made to the agency's fee policy, no less than 14 days prior to the effective date of the change.
- G.** An agency shall refund to a client any fees the client paid for services the agency failed to perform. Against any such refund, the agency may offset any amount due from the client for services the agency has performed and for which the client agreed to pay but has not paid.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 96-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7031. Adoption Fee Agreement

- A.** Before providing services to an adoptive parent, the agency shall enter into a written fee agreement with the adoptive parent. Both the adoptive parent and an authorized representative of the agency shall sign and date the agreement. The agency shall retain the original agreement in the adoptive parent's file and provide a copy to the adoptive parent.
- B.** The fee agreement shall include the following terms:
1. A description of all services the agency will provide to the adoptive parent and the fee for each service; the agreement shall specify how much of the fee is being allocated to cover medical expenses, including the cost of prenatal care and delivery;
 2. A general description of any adoption services the agency is not providing but which are required to finalize the adoption, with an estimate of the costs of such services;
 3. The terms of payment, including payment due dates and amounts;
 4. A statement advising the client of the client's right to receive a copy of the agency's fee policy.
- C.** An agency shall not charge a fee, other than a certification application fee, or enter into an adoption fee agreement until after the potential client has received the orientation described in R6-5-6603.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days

(Supp. 96-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7032. AHCCCS Reimbursement; Disclosure of Third-party Coverage

- A. This Section applies to placements made pursuant to the ICPC.
- B. When an agency has collected fees to cover the medical expenses of a birth mother or an adoptive child whose medical expenses were paid by AHCCCSA, the agency shall reimburse AHCCCSA for the monies AHCCCSA has expended on behalf of the birth mother or child for prenatal care and delivery of the child. The reimbursement amount shall not exceed the amount AHCCCSA has paid for capitation, reinsurance and fee-for-service costs.
- C. An agency shall determine whether an adoptive parent has insurance that will cover the medical expenses of a birth mother or adoptive child whose medical expenses were paid for by AHCCCSA. If insurance is available, the agency shall provide AHCCCSA with information about the adoptive parent's insurance.
- D. The Department shall provide AHCCCSA with a copy of the verified accounting form required by A.R.S. § 8-114.01 and A.A.C. R6-5-6503.01.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7033. Monitoring; Inspections and Interviews; Compliance Audit

- A. The Department shall monitor the ongoing operations of each agency.
- B. Monitoring activities may include the following:
 - 1. At least one announced and one unannounced onsite inspection of each agency during the licensing year;
 - 2. Interviews of agency personnel and clients;
 - 3. A review of the agency's books, records, and sample client files; and
 - 4. A compliance audit of the agency, as described in subsection (C).
- C. Upon receipt of a complaint against an agency, or in response to observed deficiencies, the Department may conduct a compliance audit of the agency to assess the agency's compliance with applicable adoption licensing and adoption services statutes and rules.
- D. An agency shall facilitate the Department's monitoring functions or compliance audit by:
 - 1. Making the agency's books, files, records, manuals, premises, and facilities available to Department staff for inspection;
 - 2. Allowing Department staff to interview agency personnel and employees; and
 - 3. Enabling the Department to conduct interviews with agency clients.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7034. Complaints; Investigations

- A. Any person may register a complaint about an adoption agency with the Department. The Department shall ask persons making oral complaints to put the complaint in writing.
- B. Upon receipt of a complaint, or in response to deficiencies observed by Department staff, the Department shall investigate the allegations of the complaint.
- C. The Department's investigation may include:
 - 1. Interviews with the complaining party, agency staff members, and agency clients;
 - 2. Inspections of agency records, files, or other documents related to the issues raised in the complaint; and
 - 3. Any other activities necessary to substantiate or refute the allegations.
- D. Upon completion of its investigation, the Department shall:
 - 1. Find that the complaint is unsubstantiated and close the investigation;
 - 2. Find that the complaint is substantiated and take appropriate disciplinary action against the agency, as described in this Article; or
 - 3. Find that the complaint cannot be substantiated or refuted based on the available evidence.
- E. The Department shall maintain a file on all complaints against an agency and shall make information on substantiated complaints available to the general public, upon request, and to the extent permitted by confidentiality laws.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7035. Noncompliance Status

- A. The Department shall place an agency in noncompliance status when a Department representative observes or the Department receives and substantiates a complaint in an area which does not endanger the health, safety, or well-being of a client.
- B. The Department shall mail the agency written notice of the noncompliance status and the reason for that status and recommendations for changes the agency can make to cure the identified problem.
- C. No later than 10 working days following the postmark date of the noncompliance notice, the agency shall provide the Department with a written plan showing how the agency will correct the problem which resulted in the noncompliance status, with an estimated time-frame in which the agency shall implement the corrective action. The Department may extend the 10-day time-frame when the agency has demonstrated a good faith effort to address and resolve the identified problem.
- D. Imposition of noncompliance status is not an adverse action and is not appealable.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7036. Suspension

- A. The Department may suspend an agency's license for violations of the statutes or rules governing adoptions, or for any activity which may threaten the health, safety, or welfare of any agency client, including the following:

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

1. When the Department receives a CPS report of abuse or neglect alleged to have been committed by agency staff against a child, and the agency fails to take protective measures pending an investigative finding;
 2. Conduct that causes disruption of a placement or adoption;
 3. When an agency permits an employee who has failed to comply with fingerprinting requirements or who has been denied fingerprint clearance to continue providing services to children;
 4. When an agency refuses to cooperate with Department requests for information which the Department requires for determining compliance with the statutes and rules governing provision of adoption services;
 5. When an agency refuses to provide the Department with information the Department has requested during the course of a complaint investigation; or
 6. When an agency fails to correct a problem which resulted in imposition of noncompliance status, within the time provided in the agency's corrective action plan.
- B.** The Department shall mail the agency written notice of the suspension, the reason for the suspension, and an explanation of the agency's right to appeal the suspension.
- C.** Except as otherwise provided in subsection (D), an agency may continue to place adoptable children who become available for placement and to finalize adoptions of placed children and adoptees during a period of suspension; the agency shall not recruit, accept, or register any new birth parents or adoptive parents.
- D.** When the Department finds that the physical or emotional health or safety of a client is in imminent danger, the Department may take immediate action to eliminate the danger. For the purpose of this subsection,
1. A situation involving imminent danger shall be those situations identified in A.R.S. § 8-223(C)(2) which would justify removal of a child;
 2. Immediate action may include:
 - a. Removal of children,
 - b. Transfer of clients to another agency, or
 - c. Other protective action designed to eliminate the danger or risk of harm.
- E.** If the agency does not correct the situation which led to suspension of its license, the Department shall initiate license revocation proceedings against the agency.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7037. Revocation

- A.** The Department may revoke a license for any of the following reasons:
1. When the agency violates a statute or rule governing provision of adoption services;
 2. When the agency commits any activity which may threaten the health, safety, or welfare of any agency client, including, but not limited to the circumstances justifying license suspension, as prescribed in R6-5-7036;
 3. When the agency commits fraud or intentional misrepresentation in obtaining or renewing its license;
 4. When the agency commits fraud or intentional misrepresentation in dealing with its clients;

5. When the agency has obtained a birth parent's relinquishment and consent to adoption through duress, coercion, extortion, or intimidation;
 6. When the agency knowingly fails to advise an adoptive parent that the adoptive child has been abused while in the agency's care or control; or
 7. When the agency violates its agreement with a client for provision of services.
- B.** The Department shall mail the agency written notice of the revocation, the reason for the revocation, and an explanation of the agency's right to appeal the revocation.
- C.** A revocation is effective:
1. Twenty-one days after the postmark date of the revocation notice; or
 2. In cases where the agency appeals the revocation, when an administrative hearing officer issues a decision affirming the revocation. If an agency further appeals a hearing officer's decision affirming a decision to revoke the agency's license, the revocation is effective until there is a higher administrative or judicial decision reversing or vacating the hearing officer's decision.
- D.** An agency which has had its license revoked shall perform no adoption services after the effective date of the revocation and shall surrender its license to the Department.
- E.** An agency which has had its license revoked shall cooperate with the Department to transfer all its clients to another agency.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.P.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7038. Adverse Action: Procedures

- A.** When the Department takes adverse action against a license applicant or adoption agency, the Department shall give the affected party written notice of such adverse action by first-class or registered mail.
- B.** For the purpose of this Section, the following are adverse actions:
1. Denial of an initial or renewal license, and
 2. Suspension or revocation of a license.
- C.** The adverse action notice shall specify:
1. The action taken,
 2. All reasons supporting such action, and
 3. The procedures by which affected parties may contest the action taken.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R6-5-7039. Appeals

- A.** An applicant or agency may appeal an adverse action other than imposition of noncompliance status, by filing a written notice of appeal with the Department's Adoptions Licensing Office no later than 20 days from the postmark date of the adverse action notice.
- B.** The notice of appeal shall specify the action being appealed, the reasons for the appeal, and a brief summary of why the Department's action was erroneous, unlawful, or improper.

- C. The Department shall conduct an appeal from an adverse action as prescribed in 6 A.A.C. 5, Article 75.
- D. The Department shall conduct an appeal from the decision of a hearing officer as prescribed in A.R.S. §§ 41-1992(D) and 41-1993 and R6-5-7518 through R6-5-7520.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7040. International Adoptions

- A. An agency shall not accept a foreign child for adoptive placement in the United States unless the government of the foreign child's country of origin authorized the placement.
- B. The agency shall provide the Department with evidence of its authority from or agreements with a foreign country or placing organization. If the evidence of authority is not written in English, the agency shall provide an English language translation of the documentation.
- C. The agency shall advise the adoptive parents of the need to have the child naturalized in the United States.
- D. The agency shall provide adoptive parents with information about the child's foreign culture of origin.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 17, 1996, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-5). Emergency expired. Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective January 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

ARTICLE 71. REPEALED**R6-5-7101. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective January 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 85-6). Emergency renewed effective April 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-2). Emergency expired. Permanent rule adopted effective July 11, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Repealed effective April 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7102. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective January 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 85-6). Emergency renewed effective April 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-2). Emergency expired. Permanent rule adopted effective July 11, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Repealed effective April 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7103. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective January 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 85-6). Emergency renewed effective April 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-2). Emergency expired. Permanent rule adopted effective July 11, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Repealed effective April 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

effective July 11, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Repealed effective April 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7104. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective January 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 85-6). Emergency renewed effective April 1, 1986, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 86-2). Emergency expired. Permanent rule adopted effective July 11, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Repealed effective April 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

ARTICLE 72. REPEALED

Former Article 72 consisting of Sections R6-5-7201 through R6-5-7214 repealed effective July 12, 1984.

ARTICLE 73. REPEALED & RENUMBERED

Editor's Note: Article 73 was repealed except for Sections R6-5-7307 and R6-5-7308 which were both renumbered, effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7301. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 21, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Repealed effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7302. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 21, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Repealed effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7303. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 21, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Repealed effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7304. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 21, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Repealed effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7305. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 21, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Repealed effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7306. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 21, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Repealed effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7307. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 21, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section R6-5-7307 renumbered to R6-5-7470 and amended effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7308. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 21, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section R6-5-7308 renumbered to R6-5-7471 and amended effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7309. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 21, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Repealed effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

ARTICLE 74. LICENSING PROCESS AND LICENSING REQUIREMENTS FOR CHILD WELFARE AGENCIES OPERATING RESIDENTIAL GROUP CARE FACILITIES AND OUTDOOR EXPERIENCE PROGRAMS

R6-5-7401. Definitions

In addition to the definitions contained in A.R.S. § 8-501, the following definitions apply in this Article:

1. "Abandonment" has the same meaning ascribed to "abandoned" in A.R.S. § 8-531(1).
2. "Abuse" means the infliction or allowing of physical injury, impairment of bodily function or disfigurement or the infliction of or allowing another person to cause serious emotional damage as evidenced by severe anxiety, depression, withdrawal or untoward aggressive behavior and which emotional damage is diagnosed by a medical doctor or psychologist pursuant to § 8-821 and which is caused by the acts or omissions of an individual having care, [physical] custody and control of a child. Abuse includes:
 - (a) Inflicting or allowing sexual abuse pursuant to § 13-1404, sexual conduct with a minor pursuant to § 13-1405, sexual assault pursuant to § 13-1406, molestation of a child pursuant to § 13-1410, commercial sexual exploitation of a minor pursuant to § 13-3552, sexual exploitation of a minor pursuant to § 13-3553, incest pursuant to § 13-3608 or child prostitution pursuant to § 13-3212.
 - (b) Physical injury to a child that results from abuse as described in § 13-3623, subsection C. A.R.S. § 8-201(2).
3. "Accredited" means the approval and recognition of an institution of learning as maintaining those standards requisite for its graduates to gain admission to other institutions of higher learning or to achieve credentials for professional practice. An example of an accrediting body is the North Central Association of Colleges and Universities.
4. "Administrative completeness review time frame" means the number of days from [the Licensing Authority's] receipt of an application for a license until [the Licensing Authority] determines that the application contains all components required by statute or rule, including all information required to be submitted by other government agencies. The administrative completeness review time frame does not include the period of time during which an agency provides public notice of the license application or performs a substantive review of the application. A.R.S. § 41-1072(1).
5. "Adverse action" means suspension or revocation of a license, denial of a renewal license, or making a material change in licensing status.
6. "After-care" means services provided to a child after the child is discharged from a licensee's care and may also include services for the child's family.
7. "Applicant" means a person who submits a written application to the Licensing Authority to become licensed or to renew a license to operate a child welfare agency or a residential group care facility.
8. "Barracks" means a building that:
 - a. Is designed and constructed or remodeled for the specific purpose of housing large numbers of children of the same gender;
 - b. Has wide, open sleeping areas for children, under one roof;
 - c. Is identified and described as a barracks or dormitory in the agency's promotional and organizational materials; and
 - d. Is made known as a barracks or dormitory to placing agencies and persons considering placement of a child.
9. "Behavior management" means the policies, procedures, and techniques a licensee uses to control conduct as prescribed in R6-5-7456.
10. "Child placing agency" means a person or entity that is licensed or authorized to receive children for care, maintenance, or placement in a foster home, because:
 - a. The Department has licensed the person or entity as a child welfare agency pursuant to A.R.S. § 8-505; or
 - b. It is an entity with statutory authorization to place children.
11. "Child welfare agency" or "agency"
 - a. Means:
 - i. Any agency or institution maintained by a person, firm, corporation, association, or organization to receive children for care and maintenance or for 24-hour social, emotional, or educational supervised care or who have been adjudicated as a delinquent or dependent child.
 - ii. Any institution that provides care for unmarried mothers and their children.
 - iii. Any agency maintained by the state, or a political subdivision thereof, person, firm, corporation, association, or organization to place children or unmarried mothers in a foster home.
 - b. Does not include state operated institutions or facilities, detention facilities for children established by law, health care institutions that are licensed by the department of health services pursuant to Title 36, Chapter 4 or private agencies that exclusively provide children with social enrichment or recreational opportunities and that do not use restrictive behavior management techniques. A.R.S. § 8-501(A)(1).
12. "Corrective action" means a specific course of conduct an agency will follow to remedy violations of the licensing requirements prescribed in this Article, within a specified period of time.
13. "Corrective action plan" means a written document describing an agency's corrective action, as prescribed in R6-5-7418.
14. "CPS" means Child Protective Services, a Department program responsible for investigating reports of child maltreatment.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

15. “CPSCR” means the Child Protective Services Central Registry, a computerized database, which CPS maintains according to A.R.S. § 8-804.
16. “De-escalation” means a method of verbal communication or non-verbal signals and actions, or a combination of signals and actions, that interrupt a child’s behavior crisis and calm the child.
17. “Department” or “DES” means the Department of Economic Security.
18. “Developmentally appropriate” means an action that takes into account:
 - a. A child’s age and family background;
 - b. The predictable changes that occur in a child’s physical, emotional, social, cultural, and cognitive development; and
 - c. A child’s individual pattern and timing of growth, personality, and learning style.
19. “DHS” means the Department of Health Services.
20. “Direct care staff” means the facility staff who provide primary personal care, guidance, and supervision to children in care.
21. “Discharge plan” means:
 - a. A written description of:
 - i. A program of action to prepare a child for release from a facility; and
 - ii. After-care;
 - b. That is developed by a licensee in cooperation with a child’s service team.
22. “Discipline” means a teaching process through which a child learns to develop and maintain the self-control, self-reliance, self-esteem, and orderly conduct necessary to assume responsibilities, make daily living decisions, and live according to accepted levels of social behavior.
23. “Document” means to make and retain a permanent written or electronic record of a fact, event, circumstance, observation, contact, or communication.
24. “Exploitation” means the act of taking advantage of, or to make use of a child selfishly, unethically, or unjustly, for one’s own advantage or profit, in a manner contrary to the best interests of the child, such as having a child panhandle, steal, or perform other illegal activities.
25. “Facility” or “residential group care facility” means a living environment operated by a child welfare agency, where children are in the care of adults unrelated to the children, 24 hours per day.
 - a. “Facility” does not include a program licensed as a behavioral health service agency by the Department of Health Services under A.R.S. § 36-405 and 9 A.A.C. 20.
 - b. “Facility” does include an outdoor experience program.
 - c. When used in reference to an outdoor experience program, “facility” means the campsite at which or the mobile equipment in which children are housed.
26. “File” means a place where information is stored through written, electronic, or computerized means.
27. “Foot candles” means a unit of luminous intensity that can be measured with a light meter.
28. “Governing body” means an individual or group of individuals responsible for the policies, activities, and operations of a facility, as prescribed in R6-5-7424.
29. “Individual education plan” or “IEP” means a written document that describes educational goals for a particular child and the services the child needs to attain those goals.
30. “Institution” as used in A.R.S. § 8-501(A)(1) means an entity meeting two or more of the following criteria:
 - a. Solicits charitable contributions;
 - b. Is organized as a profit or non-profit corporation with a board of directors and officers;
 - c. Publishes and distributes information or promotional materials about its program or operations;
 - d. Requires residents to formally apply for residency through use of application forms or other similar paperwork;
 - e. Operates a structured program of care pursuant to written policies, procedures, guidelines, or rules; or
 - f. Advertises itself or holds itself out in the community as an institution that provides care or social services.
31. “Institution for Unwed Mothers and Children” means a child welfare agency, as described in A.R.S. § 8-501(A)(1)(a)(ii), that is licensed to care for unmarried mothers who are under age 18 at the time of admission to the agency and the children of those mothers.
32. “License” means a document issued by the Licensing Authority to an individual or non-governmental business, which authorizes the individual or business to operate a child welfare agency in compliance with this Article.
33. “Licensee” means the person or entity holding a license. When used in reference to a duty, task, or obligation, the term “licensee” includes the staff who work at an agency or facility and who are responsible for doing the acts necessary to fulfill the requirements of this Article.
34. “Licensed medical practitioner” means a person who holds a current license as a physician, surgeon, nurse practitioner, or physician’s assistant pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 32-1401 et seq., Medicine and Surgery; A.R.S. §§ 32-1800 et seq., Osteopathic Physicians and Surgeons; A.R.S. §§ 32-2501 et seq., Physician Assistants; and A.R.S. §§ 32-1601 et seq., Nursing and R4-19-501(A)(1), Registered Nurse Practitioner, respectively.
35. “Licensing Authority” means the Department administrative unit that monitors and makes licensing determinations for agencies and facilities, including issuance, denial, suspension, and revocation of a license or operating certificate, and imposition of corrective action.
36. “Licensing representative” means a person employed by the Licensing Authority to investigate and monitor applicants and licensees.
37. “Licensing year” means a one-year time period that begins on the date an agency obtains its initial license to operate, and ends one year later.
38. “Living unit” means a specific grouping of children who are assigned to and share a distinct and common physical space within a facility.
39. “Maltreatment” means abuse, neglect, abandonment, or exploitation, of a child.
40. “Material change in licensing status” means, for the purpose of A.R.S. § 8-506.01,
 - a. Any of the following actions:
 - i. Denial, suspension, or revocation of an operating certificate;
 - ii. At any time following issuance of an initial license, imposition of provisional license status, in lieu of a regular license as prescribed in R6-5-7419; or
 - iii. A change in a term appearing on the face of a license or operating certificate, including: a.) Geographic area served; b.) Age, number, or gender of children served; or c.) Type of services offered;

- b. But does not include the act of placing an agency on a corrective action plan to bring the agency into compliance with licensing requirements as prescribed in R6-5-7418.
- 41. "Mechanical restraint" means:
 - a. An article, device, or garment that:
 - i. Restricts a child's freedom of movement or a portion of a child's body;
 - ii. Cannot be removed by the child; and
 - iii. Is used for the purpose of limiting the child's mobility;
 - b. But does not include an orthopedic, surgical, or medical device that allows a child to heal from a medical condition or to participate in a treatment program.
- 42. "Medication" means an agent, such as a drug or remedy, used to prevent or treat disease, illness or injury, including both prescribed and over-the-counter agents.
- 43. "Mobile dwelling" means a structure, such as a trailer or recreational vehicle as defined in A.R.S. § 41-2142(30). Mobile dwelling does not mean a mobile, manufactured, prefabricated, or modular home as defined in A.R.S. § 41-2142(14), (24), or (26).
- 44. "Neglect" has the same meaning as A.R.S. § 8-201(21).
- 45. "Non-ambulatory child" means a child who cannot walk due to a physical disability or impairment, rather than as a result of the child's normal age and developmental level.
- 46. "Onsite" means located on the physical property operated by the licensee for the purpose of the licensee's residential program and includes the contiguous area within:
 - a. A single structure;
 - b. A cluster of structures;
 - c. A complex containing single or multiple family dwelling units with or without separate entrances for each unit;
 - d. A campus containing any combination of the residences listed in subsections (a)-(c), as approved by the Licensing Authority.
- 47. "Operating certificate" means a document that the Licensing Authority issues to a particular facility that is run by an agency holding a license, as prescribed in R6-5-7409.
- 48. "Outdoor experience program" means a child welfare agency that is located in a cabin or portable structure such as a tent or covered wagon and primarily uses the outdoors to provide recreational and educational experiences in group living, either in a fixed campsite or in a program with an unfixed site, such as a wagon train or wilderness hike.
- 49. "Out-of-home placement" means the placing of a child in the custody of an individual or agency other than with the child's parent or legal guardian and includes placement in temporary custody pursuant to § 8-821, subsection A or B, voluntary placement pursuant to 8-806 or placement due to dependency actions. A.R.S. § 8-501(A)(7).
- 50. "Overall time frame" means the number of days after receipt of an application for a license during which [the licensing authority] determines whether to grant or deny a license. The overall time frame consists of both the administrative completeness review time frame and the substantive review time frame. A.R.S. § 41-1072(2).
- 51. Paid staff means:
 - a. A licensee's paid employees who work at a facility;
 - b. Any temporary worker or independent contractor the licensee uses as a temporary replacement for an employee who is sick, on leave, or unavailable; and
 - c. Any independent contractor that the licensee retains to provide children in care with direct services at the facility.
- 52. "Parent or parents" means the natural or adoptive mother or father of a child. A.R.S. § 8-501(A)(8).
- 53. "Person" means an individual, partnership, joint stock company, business trust, voluntary association, corporation, or other form of business enterprise, including non-profit or governmental organizations.
- 54. "Personally identifiable information" means any information which, when considered alone, or in combination with other information, identifies, or permits another person to readily identify the person who is the subject of the information, and includes:
 - a. Name, address, and telephone number;
 - b. Date of birth;
 - c. Photograph;
 - d. Fingerprints;
 - e. Physical description;
 - f. School;
 - g. Place of employment; and
 - h. Unique identifying number, including:
 - i. Social Security number;
 - ii. Driver's license number;
 - iii. License number; and
 - iv. Court case number.
- 55. "Physical restraint" means the use of bodily force to restrict a child's freedom of movement, but does not include holding a child firmly enough to prevent the child from harming himself or herself, or others, but gently enough so that the child is not harmed by being held.
- 56. "Placing agency or person" means the child placing agency, parent, or guardian, having legal custody of a child and who makes the decision to send the child to reside at a particular agency.
- 57. "Potentially hazardous food" means a food that is:
 - a. Natural or synthetic and capable of rapid and progressive growth of infectious or toxigenic microorganisms or the growth and production of *Clostridium botulinum*;
 - b. Of animal origin and is raw or has been heated;
 - c. Of plant origin and is heated or consists of raw seed sprouts;
 - d. A cut melon; or
 - e. A garlic and oil mixture.
- 58. "Program director" means a person who meets the qualifications listed in R6-5-7432(B).
- 59. "Relative" means a grandparent, great grandparent, brother or sister of whole or half blood, aunt, uncle, or first cousin. A.R.S. § 8-501(A)(12).
- 60. "Residential environment" means a facility building or any portion of a facility building that is used for living, sleeping, counseling, dining, or academic purposes.
- 61. "Restrictive behavior management" means a form of behavior control that is subject to limitations as prescribed in R6-5-7456(D)-(F).
- 62. "Safeguard" means to use reasonable and developmentally appropriate measures to minimize the risk of harm to a child in care and to ensure that a child in care will not be harmed by a particular object, substance, or activity. Where a specific method is not otherwise prescribed in this Article, safeguarding may include:
 - a. Locking up a particular substance or item;
 - b. Putting a substance or item beyond the reach of a child who is not mobile;

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- c. Erecting a barrier that prevents a child from reaching a particular place, item, or substance;
 - d. Mandating the use of protective safety devices;
 - e. Providing staff supervision; or
 - f. Providing a young adult with safety information and generalized instruction necessary to promote the safe and appropriate use of potentially dangerous objects.
63. "Seclusion" means placing a child alone in a room with closed, locked doors that cannot be opened from the inside as prohibited by R6-5-7456(C)(6).
64. "Service plan," which is sometimes described as a "case plan," means a goal-oriented, time-limited individualized program of action that:
- a. Describes the plans for treating and providing services to a child and the child's family, and
 - b. Is developed by a licensee in cooperation with a child's service team.
65. "Service team" means the group of persons listed in R6-5-7441(D)(1) who participate in development and review of a child's service plan and discharge plan.
66. "Shelter care facility" means an agency facility that receives children for temporary out-of-home care, 24 hours per day, when children request care, or are placed in care by a placing agency, a law enforcement agency, a parent, a guardian, or a court.
67. "Significant person" means a person who is important or influential in a child's life and may include a family member or close friend.
68. "Sleeping area" means a single bedroom, or a cluster of two or more bedrooms, located in an adjacent area of a dwelling.
69. "Social worker" means a person with a bachelor's, master's, or doctoral degree in a field of organized work called social work, which is intended to advance the social conditions of a community through provision of counseling, guidance, and assistance, especially in the form of social services to individuals.
70. "Staff" means a licensee's paid staff and unpaid staff.
71. *"Substantive review time frame" means the number of days after the completion of the administrative completeness review time frame during which [the licensing authority] determines whether an application or applicant for a license meets all substantive criteria required by statute or rule. Any public notice and hearings required by law shall fall within the substantive review time frame. A.R.S. § 41-1072(3).*
72. "Swimming pool" means any on-grounds, natural or man-made body of water that is used for the purposes of swimming, recreation, or physical therapy, and includes spas and hot tubs.
73. "Threat" means an expression of intent to hurt, destroy, or take action prohibited by this Article or the licensee's policies, but does not include an expression of intent to impose a planned consequence for misbehavior if the consequence is not prohibited by this Article or the licensee's policies.
74. "Transitional program" means services provided to a child who is being emancipated as an adult, or a person who has reached the age of 18 and is considered an adult as a matter of law, in order to assist the child or person in becoming independent.
75. "Unpaid staff" means a licensee's volunteers, students, and interns who work, train, or assist at a facility.
76. "Unusual incident" means one or more of the events listed in R6-5-7434(C), (D), (E), or (G).
77. "Work day" means 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, excluding Arizona state holidays.
78. "Young adult" means an individual, age 16 to 21, who has been assessed and determined to be appropriate for preparation for adult self-sufficiency. The assessment or determination shall be made by:
- a. The placing agency, if the young adult is in the care, custody, and control of the state of Arizona;
 - b. A parent or legal guardian of the young adult, if subsection (a) does not apply;
 - c. The licensee, if subsections (a) and (b) do not apply.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 19, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R6-5-7401 repealed; new Section R6-5-7401 filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997; adopted effective July 1, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by emergency rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2233, effective June 1, 2006 for 180 days (Supp. 06-2). Emergency renewed at 12 A.A.R. 4732, effective November 28, 2006 for 180 days (Supp. 06-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 2049, effective May 21, 2007 (Supp. 07-2).

R6-5-7402. Request for Initial Application - New Applicant

- A.** A person who wants to operate a residential group care facility shall initiate the licensing process by contacting the Licensing Authority to request an application for a child welfare agency license.
- B.** Upon request, the Licensing Authority shall send the prospective applicant an application package containing:
- 1. A cover letter outlining the licensing process and requesting a responsive letter of intent,
 - 2. An application form,
 - 3. A statement of requirements for licensure, and
 - 4. A form the applicant can use to obtain city or county zoning clearance.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 19, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R6-5-7402 repealed; new Section R6-5-7402 filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997; adopted effective July 1, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7403. Letter of Intent - New Applicant

- A.** The prospective applicant shall prepare a responsive letter of intent to proceed with licensure, and return it to the Licensing Authority. The letter of intent shall include the following information:
- 1. The applicant's name, address, and telephone and telefacsimile numbers;
 - 2. The name of the applicant's chief executive officer or administrator, with a description of that person's qualifications to operate the agency;
 - 3. A description of community or statewide need for the service or program the applicant intends to provide;
 - 4. A plan for financing the proposed agency during the first year of operation;
 - 5. A statement that the applicant has conferred with the school district where the facility will be located to advise the district of any special needs that children likely to be in care at the facility may have; and
 - 6. A description of the proposed agency's program and services, which shall address the following areas, if applicable:
 - a. Any organization from which the applicant will seek accreditation;
 - b. The form of on-campus educational programs the applicant will offer;

- c. The characteristics of the children the applicant plans to serve;
 - d. The applicant's primary source of referrals;
 - e. The frequency and method by which the applicant will provide or offer psychiatric, psychological, or counseling services;
 - f. Whether the applicant will employ behavioral health practitioners, or contract for behavioral health services; and
 - g. A general description of the number and qualifications of the applicant's professional staff.
- B.** Within 10 work days of receiving a letter of intent, a licensing representative shall contact the applicant.
- 1. If the Licensing Authority determines that an applicant may require licensure as a behavioral health service agency under A.R.S. § 36-405 and 9 A.A.C. 20, the Licensing Authority shall refer the applicant to the Department of Health Services for evaluation. In determining whether to refer an applicant to DHS, the Licensing Authority shall consider the factors set forth on Appendix 1.
 - 2. For all other applicants, the representative shall schedule an appointment for a licensing consultation. The appointment shall occur within 45 calendar days of the date the Licensing Authority receives the letter of intent, unless the applicant requests a later consultation.
 - 3. If DHS declines to license an applicant as a behavioral health service agency, and refers an applicant to the Department for licensure as a child welfare agency, the applicant shall contact the Licensing Authority to request a licensing consultation. The Licensing Authority shall schedule the consultation within 45 calendar days of the date of the request, unless the applicant requests a later consultation.
- B.** No later than 60 days after the licensing consultation, the applicant shall provide the Licensing Authority with a complete application package, as prescribed in R6-5-7405(A).
- C.** If the applicant cannot provide the information within 60 days, the applicant shall contact the Licensing Authority to request an extension of time. The Licensing Authority shall allow an extension for a fixed period of time, which shall not exceed 120 days past the original 60 days.
- D.** If the applicant fails to provide the information within the time periods specified in subsections (B) and (C), the Licensing Authority shall close the applicant's file and send the applicant a written notice of closure. An applicant whose file has been closed shall reapply.
- E.** For an initial application, the administrative completeness review time-frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072(1) begins when the applicant submits the application form and the required documentation listed in R6-5-7405(A).

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 19, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R6-5-7404 repealed; new Section R6-5-7404 filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997; adopted effective July 1, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7405. Complete Application; Initial License - New Applicant

- A.** A complete application package for an initial license of a new agency shall contain the information and supporting documentation listed in this subsection.
- 1. Identification and background information: agency, facility, administrators.
 - a. Name, address, and telephone and telefacsimile numbers for the agency and all facilities operated by the agency;
 - b. Name, title, business address, and telephone and telefacsimile numbers of:
 - i. The person who serves as the chief executive officer (CEO) as prescribed in R6-5-7432(A);
 - ii. The person who serves as the program director as prescribed in R6-5-7432(B);
 - iii. The person with delegated authority to act when the CEO is absent;
 - iv. The person in charge of each separate facility as prescribed in R6-5-7432(C);
 - v. Persons holding at least a 10% ownership interest in the applicant; and
 - vi. The agency and facility medical directors, if applicable;
 - c. The educational qualifications and work history for each person identified in subsection (A)(1)(b), with that person's attached resume, employment application, or curriculum vitae;
 - d. A list of the members of the agency's governing body described in R6-5-7424, including: name, address, position in the agency, term of membership, and any relationship to the applicant;
 - e. A list of licenses or certificates for provision of medical or social services, currently or previously held by the applicant or persons listed in subsection (A)(1)(b), including those held in this state or another state or country;
 - f. A written description of any proceedings for denial, suspension or revocation of a license or certificate for provision of medical, psychological, behavioral health, or social services, pending or filed, or brought against the applicant or a person listed in

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 19, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended subsection (O), paragraph (1) effective January 21, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Former Section R6-5-7403 repealed; new Section R6-5-7403 filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997; adopted effective July 1, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7404. The Licensing Consultation; Time for Completion of Application

- A.** At the licensing consultation, a licensing representative shall review the licensing application form with the applicant. The licensing representative shall explain the requirements for licensure and shall advise the applicant about:
- 1. The information and documentation the applicant must provide to complete the application or licensing process, as set forth in R6-5-7405;
 - 2. The fingerprinting and background checks required by A.R.S. § 46-141 and R6-5-7431;
 - 3. The need for a DHS health and safety inspection of the agency and each facility, and the process for scheduling the inspection;
 - 4. The need to obtain a fire inspection and zoning clearance for the each facility;
 - 5. The need to confer with the local school district to discuss any special educational needs that the children to be served may present;
 - 6. The timelines for submission of application information; and
 - 7. The need for the Licensing Authority to conduct a site inspection as prescribed in R6-5-7406.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- subsection (A)(1)(b), including those held in this state or another state or country; and
- g. A written description of any litigation in which the applicant or a person listed in subsection (A)(1)(b) has been a party, including, without limitation, collection matters and bankruptcy proceedings during the 10 years preceding the date of application.
2. Business organization.
 - a. An organizational chart for the agency and each separate facility, showing administrative structure and staffing, and lines of authority;
 - b. Business organization documents appropriate to the applicant, including:
 - i. Articles of incorporation, by-laws, annual reports for the preceding three years; or
 - ii. Partnership or joint venture agreement;
 - c. For corporations, a certificate of good standing from the Arizona Corporation Commission or comparable entity from a foreign state; and
 - d. A statement as to whether the applicant is for-profit or not-for-profit if not explained in other documents already provided.
 3. Staff.
 - a. A list of the applicant's paid staff, including:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Position or title;
 - iii. Degrees, certificates, or licenses held;
 - iii. Business address;
 - iv. Date of hire;
 - v. Date of last physical; and
 - vi. Date of submission for fingerprinting and background clearance;
 - b. Evidence that staff have submitted fingerprints and criminal background information, as prescribed in A.R.S. § 46-141 and R6-5-7431 and obtained a physical exam as prescribed in R6-5-7431(F); and
 - c. For any staff whose primary residence is the facility,
 - i. The name and date of birth of any persons residing with the staff member;
 - ii. Evidence that any adult residing with the staff member has submitted fingerprints and criminal background information as prescribed in R6-5-7431 and is free from communicable diseases posing a danger to children in care, as prescribed in R6-5-7431(H); and
 - iii. Evidence that the staff member's children who reside at the facility have current immunizations.
 4. Financial Stability.
 - a. A written, proposed operating budget for start up and the first year of operation;
 - b. Verifiable documentation of funds available to pay start-up costs; the funds shall be in the form of cash or written authorization for a line of credit;
 - c. Verifiable documentation of funds available to pay operating expenses for the first three months of operations; the funds shall be in the form of cash or written authorization for a line of credit;
 - d. Verifiable documentation of financial resources to operate in accordance with the proposed operating budget for the remaining nine months of the licensing year; the resources may include:
 - i. Cash;
 - ii. Contracts for placement;
 - iii. Donations;
 - iv. Grants; and
 - v. Authorization for a line of credit;
 - e. If the applicant or one of the persons listed in subsection (A)(1)(b) has operated any child welfare agency in this state or any other state during the past 10 years, the most recent financial statement and financial audit for that agency, unless the most recent statement or audit is more than 10 years old; and
 - f. A certificate of insurance, or letter of commitment from an insurer, showing that the applicant has insurance coverage as prescribed in R6-5-7426.
5. Program.
 - a. Informational or advertising material about the agency and its facility;
 - b. For each facility, a written description of:
 - i. All services the applicant intends to provide;
 - ii. The number and type of children the applicant will serve, including: age, gender, special needs, or particular behavior problems;
 - iii. The anticipated sources of placement and referral;
 - iv. Number and qualifications of paid staff who will provide services, including the staff-child ratio, per living unit, during a 24-hour day, for a seven-day week; and
 - c. Program description, including:
 - i. Goals and objectives;
 - ii. Educational activities, with attached copy of Arizona Department of Education approval, if applicable;
 - iii. Recreational activities;
 - iv. Food and nutrition, with sample menus;
 - v. Behavior management practices;
 - vi. Religious practices, if any; and
 - vii. Medical services.
 6. Documentation, Forms, and Notices. Samples of all documents, forms, and notices which the applicant will use with or provide to children placed with the agency, the parents and guardians of those children, and the persons and entities who place children, including:
 - a. Agency application for services;
 - b. Agency placement agreement;
 - c. Intake form;
 - d. Child's case file and medical record;
 - e. Forms for reports to courts and placing agencies;
 - f. Statement of client rights;
 - g. Unusual incident reports; and
 - h. Sample medication logs.
 7. Policies and Procedures. The applicant's internal policies, procedures, and operations manual.
 8. Physical site and environment.
 - a. The floor plan for each facility;
 - b. A DHS health and safety inspection report for each facility;
 - c. Documentation showing that the local zoning authority verifies that each agency facility complies with all applicable zoning requirements;
 - d. Fire safety inspection report from the state fire marshal or a local fire department inspector for each facility;
 - e. Any water supply report as prescribed in R6-5-7458(D);
 - f. Gas equipment inspection report as prescribed in R6-5-7465(D)(1); and

- g. Any other inspection certificates or reports prescribed in this Article, and any building occupancy certificates.
- 9. Miscellaneous.
 - a. A statement authorizing the Department to investigate the applicant;
 - b. The signature, under penalty of perjury, of the agency administrator or person submitting the application, attesting to the truthfulness of the information contained in the application; and
 - c. The date of application.
- B. If an applicant has attached a copy of a policy or procedure which describes the applicant's practice or procedure on a particular issue, the applicant need not separately describe the policy or procedure on the application form, but shall indicate that the description is contained in a particular identified and attached policy.
- C. If the Licensing Authority needs additional information to determine the applicant's fitness to hold a license or an operating certificate, ability to perform the duties of a licensee as prescribed in this Article, or ability to fulfill the requirements prescribed in the applicant's policies, procedures, and program description, the Licensing Authority may require the applicant to provide additional information, including a signed form permitting a specifically named person or entity to release information to the Licensing Authority.
- D. An agency which does not have or is unable to obtain all or part of the information or supporting documentation listed in subsection (A) shall so indicate in a written statement filed with the application. The written statement shall explain why the information or documentation is unavailable.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 19, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R6-5-7405 repealed; new Section R6-5-7405 filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997; adopted effective July 1, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7406. Site Inspection

- A. After receiving a complete application package, the Licensing Authority shall notify the applicant that the application is complete, and shall schedule the applicant for a site inspection, which may require more than one visit to a site.
- B. The site inspection shall begin no later than 45 days after the Licensing Authority receives the applicant's completed application package.
- C. During the site inspection, the licensing representative shall:
 - 1. Inspect the facility to ensure that any deficiencies identified in the DHS inspection report have been remedied;
 - 2. Verify that the facility meets the requirements of this Article;
 - 3. Review the applicant's policies and procedures;
 - 4. Review model client files;
 - 5. Review personnel files;
 - 6. Inspect the applicant's books, records, and proposed forms;
 - 7. Interview one or more of the applicant's governing board members, incorporators or organizers, and a representative sampling of staff who have been hired; and
 - 8. Inspect the applicant's computer security system and review the applicant's confidentiality safeguards.
- D. For an initial application, the administrative completeness review time-frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072(1) is 75 days. Before expiration of the time-frame, the Licensing Authority shall send the applicant written notice of administrative completeness or deficiency as prescribed in A.R.S. § 41-1074(A).

- E. If the applicant does not supply the missing information, as prescribed in the notice, within 60 days of the notice date, the Licensing Authority may close the file. An applicant whose file has been closed, who later wishes to become licensed, may reapply.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 19, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R6-5-7406 repealed; new Section R6-5-7406 filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997; adopted effective July 1, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7407. Licensing Study

- A. The licensing representative shall summarize the results of the site visit, and other information gathered during the licensing process in a written licensing study, which shall be the basis for the licensing decision.
- B. The licensing study shall describe whether the applicant has:
 - 1. Complied with all application and inspection requirements; and
 - 2. Demonstrated that it has:
 - a. The capital to pay all start-up costs and the financial ability to meet one year's operating expenses, as prescribed in R6-5-7405(A)(4);
 - b. The staff, expertise, facilities, and equipment to provide the services it plans to offer; and
 - c. The ability and intent to comply with the standards and requirements of this Article.
- C. The applicant may obtain a copy of the licensing study, upon request.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 19, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R6-5-7407 repealed; new Section R6-5-7407 filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997; adopted effective July 1, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7408. Licensing Decision: Issuance; Denial; Time-Frames

- A. The Licensing Authority shall issue a written licensing decision within 30 days of concluding the applicant's final site visit. This 30 day period is the substantive review time-frame required by A.R.S. § 41-1072(3).
- B. The licensing decision shall explain whether the Licensing Authority will grant or deny a license, and the terms of the license.
 - 1. If the Licensing Authority grants a license, the Licensing Authority shall send the license and any operating certificates with the notification letter.
 - 2. If the Licensing Authority issues a provisional license as prescribed in R6-5-7419 or denies a license, the Licensing Authority shall send the notice by certified mail. The notice shall contain the information listed in R6-5-7421(B) for a notice of adverse action.
- C. The overall time-frame for an initial license is 105 days.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 19, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R6-5-7408 repealed; new Section R6-5-7408 filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997; adopted effective July 1, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7409. Licenses and Operating Certificates: Form; Term; Nontransferability

- A. If an agency's administrative office is located separately from an agency facility, the Licensing Authority shall issue a license to the agency and an operating certificate to each facility the agency operates. If the agency and facility occupy the same

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

location, the Licensing Authority shall issue only a license, with the information required for an operating certificate.

1. A license shall:
 - a. Identify the agency name, and the geographic area in which the agency is licensed to operate;
 - b. List each facility the agency operates, and the total number of children the agency is authorized to serve; and
 - c. Require the agency to operate each facility in accordance with the operating certificate issued to the particular facility.
2. An operating certificate shall:
 - a. Identify the agency operating the facility;
 - b. Identify the facility name, if different from the agency name, and the geographical area in which the facility is authorized to operate;
 - c. List the type of service or program to be offered at the facility; and
 - d. Specify the number, gender, and ages of children the facility may receive for care.
- B. An operating certificate is not valid unless it has been issued in the name of an agency holding a license. Except as otherwise prescribed in subsection (A) for an agency and facility at the same location, a facility cannot operate without a current operating certificate.
- C. A license and an operating certificate expire one year from the date of issuance, except as otherwise provided in R6-5-7410 for satellite facilities and in R6-5-7419 for provisional licenses.
- D. An agency shall post its current license in the agency, in a conspicuous location, visible to the public. The agency shall post a facility's current operating certificate in a conspicuous location within the facility.
- E. A license and an operating certificate cannot be transferred or assigned, and shall expire upon a change in ownership. For the purpose of this Section, a "change in ownership" includes any of the following events:
 1. Sale or transfer of the agency or facility;
 2. Bulk sale or transfer of the agency's or facility's assets or liabilities;
 3. Placement of the agency or facility in the control of a court appointed receiver or trustee;
 4. Bankruptcy of the agency or facility;
 5. Change in the composition of the partners or joint venturers of an agency or facility organized as a partnership;
 6. Sale or transfer of a controlling interest in the stock of a corporate agency or facility; or
 7. Loss of an agency's or facility's nonprofit status.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 19, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective May 25, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Amended subsection (H) effective January 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Former Section R6-5-7409 repealed; new Section R6-5-7409 filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997; adopted effective July 1, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7410. Licensed Agency: Application for an Operating Certificate for an Additional Satellite Facility

- A. A currently licensed agency that wishes to obtain an operating certificate for an additional satellite facility shall send the Licensing Authority a letter of intent. The letter of intent shall include the following information:
 1. The applicant's name, address, and telephone and telefacsimile numbers;
 2. The name of the applicant's chief executive officer or administrator;

3. The name, address, and telephone and telefacsimile numbers of the additional facility;
4. A request that the Licensing Authority schedule the additional facility for a DHS health and safety inspection;
5. The name of the person who will be in charge of the additional facility, with a description of that person's qualifications;
6. A description of program and services to be offered at the proposed facility, including any policy or procedures unique to the facility;
7. A statement as prescribed in R6-5-7403(A)(5) for the applicable school district; and
8. All of the information listed in R6-5-7405(A) that differs from the information already on file for the agency, including:
 - a. Floor plan,
 - b. Fire inspection,
 - c. Zoning clearance letter,
 - d. Certificate of insurance,
 - e. Evidence of financial stability,
 - f. List of paid staff with the information required by R6-5-7405(A)(3), and
 - g. Facility staffing schedule.
- B. Upon receipt of all information listed in subsection (A), and a report of the DHS health and safety inspection, the Licensing Authority shall schedule the facility for a site inspection, as provided in R6-5-7406.
- C. The Licensing Authority shall prepare a licensing study and issue a licensing decision on the application for the additional operating certificate as prescribed in R6-5-7407 through R6-5-7408. In determining whether to grant an additional operating certificate to an agency operating under a provisional license, the Licensing Authority shall also consider:
 1. The nature and extent of the problems giving rise to the deficiency that caused the agency to be placed on provisional license status; and
 2. The agency's progress on its corrective action to resolve the problems.
- D. An operating certificate for an additional satellite facility expires at the end of an agency's regular licensing year.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 19, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R6-5-7410 repealed; new Section R6-5-7410 filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997; adopted effective July 1, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7411. Application for Renewal of License and Operating Certificates

- A. No earlier than 90 and no later than 60 days prior to the expiration date of a license, an agency may apply to the Licensing Authority for renewal of its license and any operating certificates. The Licensing Authority does not have a duty to notify the agency of license expiration. The agency shall contact the Licensing Authority to request a renewal application and to schedule a DHS health and safety inspection. The agency shall schedule its own fire inspection. Failure to timely apply or obtain inspections may result in suspension of the agency's license until the renewal process is completed.
- B. An agency shall apply for renewal on a Department application form containing the information required in this Section.
- C. An agency shall submit copies of the completed renewal application and supporting documents to the Licensing Authority. If the agency has not amended, changed or updated the information or documentation since the agency last applied for or renewed its license, the agency shall indicate "no change" on the documents submitted with the renewal application.

- D. With a renewal application, the agency shall also submit the following documentation:
1. A current financial statement prepared by an independent certified public accountant who is not employed by the agency;
 2. A certificate of current insurance coverage as prescribed in R6-5-7426;
 3. A copy of the agency's current budget and the agency's audit report for its preceding fiscal year;
 4. Identification of and the following background information on the agency, facility, and administrators:
 - a. Name, address, and telephone and telefacsimile numbers for the agency and all facilities operated by the agency;
 - b. Name, title, business address, and telephone and telefacsimile number of:
 - i. The person who serves as the chief executive officer (CEO) as prescribed in R6-5-7432(A);
 - ii. The person who serves as the program director as prescribed in R6-5-7432(B);
 - iii. The person with delegated authority to act when the CEO is absent;
 - iv. The person in charge of each separate facility as prescribed in R6-5-7432(C);
 - v. Persons holding at least 10% ownership interest in the applicant; and
 - vi. The agency and facility medical directors, if applicable;
 - c. The educational qualifications and work history for each person listed in subsection (D)(4)(b), with that person's attached resume, employment application, or curriculum vitae;
 - d. A list of the members of the agency's governing body described in R6-5-7424, including name, address, position in the agency, term of membership, and any relationship to the applicant;
 - e. A list of licenses or certificates for provision of medical or social services currently or previously held by the applicant or persons listed in subsection (D)(4)(b), including those held in this state or another state or country; the list shall include the dates the person held the license or certificate;
 - f. A written description of any proceedings for denial, suspension, or revocation of a license or certificate for provision of medical, psychological, behavioral health, or social services, pending or filed, or brought against the applicant or a person listed in subsection (D)(4)(b), including those held in this state or another state or country; and
 - g. A written description of any litigation in which the applicant or a person listed in subsection (D)(4)(b) has been a party during the 10 years preceding the date of application, including, collection matters and bankruptcy proceedings.
 5. An organizational chart for the agency and each separate facility, showing administrative structure and staffing, and lines of authority.
 6. The following information on staff:
 - a. A list of applicant's paid staff, including:
 - i. Name;
 - ii. Position or titles;
 - iii. Degrees, certificates, or licenses held;
 - iv. Business address;
 - v. Date of hire;
 - vi. Date of last physical; and
 - b. For any staff whose primary residence is the facility:
 - i. The name and date of birth of any persons residing with a staff member;
 - ii. Evidence that any adult residing with a staff member has submitted fingerprints and criminal background information as prescribed in R6-5-7431 and is free from communicable diseases posing a danger to children in care, as prescribed in R6-5-7431(H); and
 - iii. Evidence that the staff member's children who reside at the facility have current immunizations.
 7. Copies of any written complaints the agency has received about its performance at its facilities during the expiring license year and the agency's response to the complaints; and
 8. A written description of any changes in program services or locations, or the children served by the agency.
- E. For a renewal application, the administrative completeness review time-frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072(1) begins when the applicant submits a renewal application form and the required documentation listed in this Section.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 19, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R6-5-7411 repealed; new Section R6-5-7411 filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997; adopted effective July 1, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 4032, effective September 29, 2000 (Supp. 00-3).

R6-5-7412. Renewal of License and Operating Certificates: Site Inspection; Time-frames; Standard for Issuance

- A. Upon receipt of a complete renewal application, the Licensing Authority shall schedule the renewal applicant for a DHS health and safety inspection.
- B. Upon receipt of the DHS inspection report and a complete renewal application package, the Licensing Authority shall schedule the applicant for a site inspection of the agency and each agency facility.
- C. At the renewal site inspection, the licensing representative shall investigate the agency and facilities as prescribed in R6-5-7406, and may also:
1. Interview staff,
 2. Interview clients and references,
 3. Observe staffings,
 4. Review a random sample of client and staff files,
 5. Conduct field visits to agency branch offices and facilities.
- D. For a renewal application, the administrative completeness review time-frame described in A.R.S. § 41-1072(1) is 45 days. Before expiration of the time-frame, the Licensing Authority shall send the applicant written notice of administrative completeness or deficiency as prescribed in A.R.S. § 41-1074(A).
- E. If the applicant does not supply the missing information, as prescribed in the notice, within 60 days of the notice date, the Licensing Authority may close the file. An applicant whose file has been closed, who later wishes to become licensed, may reapply.
- F. The Licensing Authority shall issue a licensing decision within 25 calendar days of concluding the applicant's final site visit. This 25-day period is the substantive review time-frame under A.R.S. § 41-1072(3). The overall time-frame for a issuance of a renewal license is 70 days.

- G.** The Licensing Authority may renew an agency's license and any operating certificate for its facility when the agency and facility:
1. Demonstrate compliance with the standards set forth in applicable statutes and this Article;
 2. Have complied with applicable statutes and the requirements of this Article during the expiring period of licensure; and
 3. Have corrected any problems that resulted in imposition of a provisional license.
- H.** The Licensing Authority shall issue a renewal licensing decision as prescribed in R6-5-7408(B).

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 19, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R6-5-7412 repealed; new Section R6-5-7412 filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997; adopted effective July 1, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7413. Notification to Licensing Authority of Changes Affecting License; Staff Changes

- A.** A licensee shall send the Licensing Authority written notification of any planned change in the licensee's name, ownership, agency location, facility location, governing board member, chief executive officer, or program director, at least one month before the change. If the change occurs without sufficient time for prior written notice, the licensee shall orally notify the Licensing Authority as soon as the change is known, and shall send the Licensing Authority written confirmation within 48 hours of giving oral notice.
- B.** If a licensee wishes to make a substantial change as described in subsection (C), the licensee shall:
1. Provide the Licensing Authority with prior written notice of the change at least one month before the effective date of the change; and
 2. Apply for an amended license as prescribed in R6-5-7414.
- C.** As used in subsection (B), "substantial change" means any of the following:
1. An event that will cause the licensee to be out of compliance with:
 - a. The terms stated on the face of the license or an operating certificate; or
 - b. A standard prescribed in this Article;
 2. A change in a building or a physical site at the agency or facility if that change will alter the level or nature of care provided to children; or
 3. Substantive revision of the policies and procedures required by this Article.
- D.** Within five work days of a paid staff member's hiring or separation, the licensee shall complete and send the Licensing Authority a Department form LC-008, "Child Welfare Agency Employee Central Registry," with the following information on the paid staff member:
1. Name,
 2. Date of birth,
 3. Social security number,
 4. Date fingerprinted and fingerprinting results,
 5. Position held,
 6. Date of and reason for separation from employment, and
 7. Opportunity for rehire.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 19, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R6-5-7413 repealed; new Section R6-5-7413 filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997; adopted effective July 1, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7414. Amended License or Operating Certificate

- A.** The Licensing Authority may issue an amended license or operating certificate to reflect a change in an agency or facility name or the terms of a license or an operating certificate if the change does not cause the agency or facility to fall out of compliance with applicable statutes and this Article.
- B.** The Licensing Authority shall not issue a license for an agency or an operating certificate for a facility that has moved to a new location until the agency or facility has:
1. Provided the information listed in R6-5-7405(A)(8),
 2. Passed a DHS health and safety inspection,
 3. Passed a fire inspection,
 4. Passed a Licensing Authority site inspection, and
 5. Submitted any new staff and household members for fingerprinting and criminal background checks as prescribed in A.R.S. § 46-141 and R6-5-7431.
- C.** An amended license or operating certificate expires at the end of the agency or facility's regular licensing year.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7415. Alternative Method of Compliance

- A.** The Licensing Authority, with the approval of the Attorney General's Office, may permit a licensee to substitute an alternative method of compliance for a licensing requirement or objective prescribed in this Article and not otherwise required by law, if the following conditions are met:
1. The licensee seeking to achieve compliance through an alternative methodology proposes, to the satisfaction of the Licensing Authority, that the licensee can satisfy the objective of the requirement through the alternative methodology; and
 2. Allowing the licensee to achieve compliance through an alternative method will not jeopardize the health, safety, or well-being of children who are or may be placed in the licensee's care.
- B.** Approval of an alternative methodology expires as prescribed in the written letter authorizing the alternative, or at the end of the licensing year, and must be annually renewed.
- C.** The Licensing Authority is not obligated to permit an alternative method of compliance or to renew approval of the alternative methodology.
- D.** The Licensing Authority shall document the alternative and the findings required by subsection (A) in the licensing file.
- E.** The Licensing Authority may revoke the licensee's permission to comply through an alternative method if the Licensing Authority finds that a condition listed in subsection (A)(1) or (2) is not met.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7416. Monitoring

- A.** The Licensing Authority shall monitor the ongoing operations of agencies and facilities.
- B.** Monitoring activities may include the following:
1. Announced and unannounced inspections of an agency or a facility, including both physical premises and internal operations, books, records, policies, procedures, logs, manuals, files, inspection reports, certificates, and any other document prescribed by this Article;
 2. Interviews with clients, staff, or other persons with information about the agency; and
 3. Observation of program activities.

- C. A licensee shall cooperate with the Licensing Authority's monitoring functions. Cooperation includes:
1. Making the agency, facility, and program activities available to licensing representatives for inspection and observation;
 2. Providing the Licensing Authority with information or documentation requested;
 3. Making staff available for interview; and
 4. Allowing children in care to be interviewed.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7417. Complaints; Investigations

- A. If the Licensing Authority receives an oral complaint about a licensee, agency, or facility, the Licensing Authority shall ask the complaining party to submit the complaint in writing, but shall investigate complaints as prescribed in this Section even if the complaining party does not put the complaint in writing.
- B. The Licensing Authority shall refer all complaints involving allegations of child maltreatment to CPS as required by A.R.S. § 13-3620 for investigation as prescribed in A.R.S. § 8-546.01(C).
- C. The Licensing Authority shall investigate complaints about a licensee through one or more of the following methods:
1. Telephone contact with the licensee,
 2. Interviews with the complaining party,
 3. Interviews with the licensee's staff,
 4. Interviews with the licensee's clients,
 5. Interviews of witnesses to the matters at issue,
 6. Inspections of records and documents related to the issues raised in the complaint,
 7. Announced and unannounced inspections of the agency or a facility,
 8. Evaluation of a law enforcement or CPS report for evidence of a licensing violation, and
 9. Any other activity necessary to validate or refute the allegations.
- D. A licensee shall cooperate in any Department investigation as prescribed in R6-5-7416(C).
- E. Upon completion of an investigation as described in subsection (C), the Licensing Authority shall:
1. Find that the complaint is invalid, document the findings in the agency's licensing file, and close the investigation;
 2. Find that the complaint is valid and take disciplinary action against the licensee as prescribed in R6-5-7419 and R6-5-7420, or require corrective action as prescribed in R6-5-7418; or
 3. Find that the complaint cannot be validated or refuted based on the available evidence and document the finding in the licensing file.
- F. The Licensing Authority shall provide the licensee with an oral report of any findings made under subsection (E) and, upon the licensee's request, a copy of the written findings placed in the licensee's file. At the time of giving the oral report, the licensing representative shall advise the licensee of the opportunity to obtain a copy of the written findings.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7418. Corrective Action

- A. If a deficiency is correctable within a specified period of time and does not jeopardize the health or safety of a child, the Licensing Authority may place the agency on a corrective

action plan to cure the deficiency in lieu of the disciplinary measures prescribed in R6-5-7419 and R6-5-7420.

- B. In determining whether to require corrective action in lieu of other disciplinary action, the Licensing Authority shall consider the following criteria:
1. The nature of the deficiency;
 2. Whether the deficiency can be corrected;
 3. Whether the licensee and its affected staff understand the deficiency and show a willingness and ability to participate in corrective action;
 4. The length of time required to implement corrective action;
 5. Whether the same or similar deficiencies have occurred on prior occasions;
 6. Whether the licensee has had prior corrective action plans, and, if so, the licensee's success in achieving the required goals of the plan;
 7. The licensee's history in providing care; and
 8. Other similar or comparable factors demonstrating the licensee's ability and willingness to follow through with a corrective action plan and avoid future deficiencies.
- C. The agency shall prepare a corrective action plan for the review and approval of the Licensing Authority.
1. The plan shall explain:
 - a. How the agency will remedy the non-compliance;
 - b. The time periods for completing all corrective action; and
 - c. The agency staff responsible for carrying out the corrective action plan.
 2. The plan shall provide for the agency to send the Licensing Authority periodic reports on the agency's progress, and a final report when all corrective action is completed.
 3. An authorized representative of the agency shall sign and date the corrective action plan.
- D. In deciding whether to approve a plan, the Licensing Authority shall ensure that the plan:
1. Will correct the identified deficiency within a specified period of time;
 2. Identifies persons responsible for executing the steps listed in the plan; and
 3. Permits the Licensing Authority to monitor the Licensee's progress in completing the plan.
- E. The Licensing Authority may conduct announced and unannounced inspections of the agency or facility to monitor implementation of a corrective action plan. The licensee shall cooperate in any monitoring inspection as prescribed in R6-5-7416(C).

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7419. Provisional License

- A. If an agency or a facility is temporarily unable to conform to the standards prescribed in this Article, the Licensing Authority may issue a provisional license to the agency, or convert a regular license to provisional status, as prescribed in A.R.S. § 8-505(C). For the purpose of this Section, "temporarily unable" means a time period of six months or less.
- B. The Licensing Authority may impose provisional license status on an agency operating multiple facilities even though less than all facilities are out of compliance.
- C. The Licensing Authority may issue a provisional license only when:
1. The non-compliance is correctable; and
 2. The non-compliance does not jeopardize the health, safety, or well-being of children in care.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- D. If the Licensing Authority issues a provisional license, the agency shall cooperate with the Licensing Authority to develop a written corrective action plan that meets the requirements of R6-5-7418(C) and (D) and shall comply with the terms of the plan.
- E. If an agency receives a provisional license at the time of annual renewal and the license is later converted to a regular license during the agency's licensing year, the regular license expires one year from the date the provisional license was issued.
- F. If an agency receives a regular license at the time of annual renewal, and the license is converted to a provisional license during the agency's licensing year, the agency's license expires one year from the date the regular license was issued.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7420. Denial, Suspension, and Revocation of a License or Operating Certificate

- A. The Licensing Authority may deny, suspend, or revoke a license or operating certificate when:
 - 1. An applicant or licensee has violated or is not in compliance with licensing rules and standards, Arizona state or federal statutes, or city or county ordinances or codes;
 - 2. An applicant or licensee refuses to cooperate with the Licensing Authority in providing information required by these rules or any information required to determine compliance with these rules;
 - 3. An applicant or licensee misrepresents or fails to disclose information to the Department regarding qualifications, experience, or performance of duties;
 - 4. A licensee fails to cooperate in developing a corrective action plan after a request by the Licensing Authority, or fails to comply with a corrective action plan; or
 - 5. An applicant or licensee is unable or unwilling to meet the physical, emotional, social, educational, or psychological needs of children in care.
- B. In determining whether to deny a license, to take disciplinary action against a licensee, or to renew a license, the Licensing Authority may consider the licensee's past history from other licensing periods, both in Arizona and in other jurisdictions, and shall consider a pattern of violations of applicable child welfare statutes or rules, as evidence that an applicant or licensee is unable or unwilling to meet the physical, emotional, social, educational, or psychological needs of children.
- C. The Licensing Authority shall deny, suspend, or revoke a license when an individual applicant or licensee has been convicted of or is awaiting trial on the criminal offenses listed in A.R.S. § 46-141.
- D. The Licensing Authority shall deny, suspend, or revoke a license when an agency or facility:
 - 1. Retains staff who have been convicted of or are awaiting trial on the criminal offenses listed in A.R.S. § 46-141;
 - 2. Allows an adult other than those described in subsection (D)(1), who has been convicted of or is awaiting trial on the offenses listed in A.R.S. § 46-141, to reside at a facility; or
 - 3. Allows any staff or other adult at the facility, who has committed an offense listed in A.R.S. § 46-141(D), to have contact with children in care.
- E. The Licensing Authority may deny, suspend, or revoke a license when an applicant or licensee, any staff member, or any other adult who resides at the facility, has been convicted of or found by a court to have committed, or is awaiting trial on any criminal offense, other than those listed in A.R.S. § 46-

141. In determining whether a person's criminal history affects an applicant's or licensee's fitness to hold a license, the Licensing Authority shall consider all relevant factors, including the following:

- 1. The extent of the person's criminal record, if any;
- 2. The length of time which has elapsed since the offense was committed;
- 3. The nature of the offense and whether the offense was originally classified as a felony or a misdemeanor;
- 4. The circumstances surrounding the offense;
- 5. The degree to which the person participated in committing the offense;
- 6. The extent of the person's rehabilitation; and
- 7. The person's role within the agency or facility.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7421. Adverse Action; Procedures; Effective Date

- A. When the Licensing Authority plans to take adverse action against a licensee, the Licensing Authority shall give the licensee written notice of the adverse action by certified mail.
- B. The notice shall specify:
 - 1. The action taken;
 - 2. All reasons supporting the action;
 - 3. The sections of law justifying the action;
 - 4. The procedures by which an applicant or licensee may contest the action taken, and the time periods for doing so;
 - 5. An explanation of the applicant or licensee's right to request an informal settlement conference as prescribed in A.R.S. § 41-1092.03(A); and
 - 6. If the Licensing Authority summarily suspends a license as provided in A.R.S. § 41-1064(C), the required finding of emergency.
- C. The following actions are not appealable adverse actions:
 - 1. Imposition of a corrective action plan to bring the licensee into compliance with licensing requirements, absent any material change in licensing status;
 - 2. Denial or revocation of permission for an alternate method of compliance or operation of a barracks facility as prescribed in R6-5-7461(B) and R6-5-7462(B); and
 - 3. A staff member's failure to clear the criminal history check prescribed in R6-5-7431(B).
- D. Except as otherwise provided in A.R.S. § 41-1064 for emergency suspensions, adverse action is effective:
 - 1. If a licensee does not appeal the adverse action, 31 days after the postmark date of the notice prescribed in subsection (A); or
 - 2. If the licensee appeals the adverse action, when there is a final administrative decision, as prescribed in A.R.S. § 41-1092.08(D), affirming the adverse action.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7422. Appeals

- A. An applicant may appeal the denial of a license and a licensee may appeal adverse action under A.R.S. § 8-506.01 and A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- B. The applicant or licensee shall file a notice of appeal with the Licensing Authority. The notice shall contain the information required by A.R.S. § 41-1092.03(B).

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7423. Statement of Purpose; Program Description and Evaluation; Compliance With Adopted Policies; Client Rights; Single Category of Care

- A. A licensee shall have a written statement which describes its philosophy, purpose, and program for children in care, and the nature and extent of any family involvement in the program.
- B. A licensee shall have a written description of all services each facility provides to children in care and their families and the methods of service delivery.
- C. A licensee shall follow all plans, policies, and procedures the licensee adopts in accordance with this Article.
- D. A licensee shall annually evaluate whether a facility is achieving the objectives described in R6-5-7405(A)(5)(c)(i). The licensee shall make a written report of the evaluation and provide a copy to the Licensing Authority at the time of license renewal.
- E. A licensee shall have a statement of client rights.
- F. A licensee shall not combine its child welfare program, as defined pursuant to subsection (A), with other forms of care or programming such as child care, nursing or convalescent care for adults, or adult developmental care unless the licensee:
 - 1. Physically separates children in the child welfare program from persons in other programs, and
 - 2. Prevents interaction between children in the child welfare program and persons in other programs.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7424. Governing Body

- A. A licensee shall have a governing body to oversee the operations, policies, and practices of the agency and its facilities. The governing body shall be:
 - 1. The board of directors for an agency that is a non-profit corporation, or
 - 2. The board of directors or individual owner of an agency that is a for-profit organization.
- B. The governing body shall:
 - 1. Ensure that the licensee provides the services described in the licensee's statement of purpose;
 - 2. Adopt an annual budget of anticipated income and expenditures necessary to provide the services described in the licensee's statement of purpose;
 - 3. Approve the licensee's annual financial audit report;
 - 4. Establish a policy and procedure for selection and retention of staff sufficient to operate the agency and its facilities in accordance with this Article;
 - 5. Unless the licensee is a sole proprietorship, meet at least four times each year, and maintain records of attendance and minutes of the meetings;
 - 6. Develop criteria and written procedures for selection of the governing body members, and the chief executive officer as required by R6-5-7432(A);
 - 7. Employ a chief executive officer who meets the qualifications prescribed in R6-5-7432(A), to whom the governing body shall delegate responsibility for the daily administration and operation of the agency;
 - 8. Regularly evaluate the chief executive officer's performance; and
 - 9. Review and approve the agency's policies and procedures, and any amendments to them.
- C. A licensee shall maintain a list of the governing body's members; the list shall include each member's name, address, term of membership, and relationship to the licensee, if any.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7425. Business and Fiscal Management; Annual Audit

- A. A licensee shall maintain complete and accurate accounts, books, and records as prescribed in this Article, and in accordance with generally accepted accounting practice.
- B. A licensee shall operate on the annual budget approved by its governing board.
- C. A licensee shall regularly record its financial transactions and maintain, for five years, its financial records including receipts, disbursements, assets, and liabilities.
- D. A licensee shall have an annual, fiscal year-end, financial audit by an independent certified public accountant who shall conduct the audit in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards. The audit report shall include the following financial information:
 - 1. Income statement,
 - 2. Balance sheet,
 - 3. Statement of cash flow,
 - 4. A statement showing monies or other benefits the licensee has paid or transferred to any of the following:
 - a. Business entities affiliated with the licensee,
 - b. The licensee's directors or officers,
 - c. The licensee's chief executive officer or program director,
 - d. The family member of a person listed in subsections (D)(2)(e)(ii) or (iii), or
 - e. Another agency.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7426. Insurance Coverage

A licensee shall have insurance coverage that provides protection against financial loss as prescribed in this Section.

- 1. The licensee shall carry liability insurance covering accidents, injuries, errors and omissions in the minimum amount of \$100,000 per person, and \$300,000 per accident or event.
- 2. The licensee shall ensure that any vehicle the licensee owns or uses to transport children in care has the following insurance coverage:
 - a. Injury per person: \$100,000,
 - b. Injury per accident: \$300,000, and
 - c. Property damage: \$25,000.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7427. Confidentiality

- A. Except as otherwise allowed by law, a licensee's records concerning children in care and their families are confidential, and the licensee shall not disclose or knowingly permit the disclosure of confidential information.
- B. A licensee shall have written policies and procedures for keeping records secure, in a manner that preserves confidentiality and prevents loss, tampering, or unauthorized use. The policies and procedures shall:
 - 1. Be consistent with any laws applicable to the specific records at issue; and
 - 2. Cover the following:
 - a. The form in which children's records are maintained and stored;
 - b. Identification of the staff who:
 - i. Supervise the maintenance of records,

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- ii. Have custody of records, and
 - iii. Have access to records;
 - c. The persons to whom records may be released and under what circumstances records may be released, including release of information to custodial and non-custodial parents and guardians;
 - d. Photography, audio or audio-visual recording, and public identification of children; and
 - e. Participation of children or use of children's records in data research.
- C.** Before using personally identifiable information for publicity, fundraising, or research, a licensee shall obtain:
- 1. A written consent to release, as prescribed in subsection (E), from the child who is the subject of the information, if developmentally appropriate; and
 - 2. A written consent to release, as prescribed in subsection (E), from the child's placing agency or person; or
 - 3. Written authorization from the court, if the child is a ward of the court.
- D.** A licensee may release personally identifiable information about a child or family to persons who require the information to treat or provide services to the child unless the release is prohibited by law.
- E.** A consent to release shall include the following information:
- 1. The name of the person or agency to whom the information is to be released;
 - 2. A description of the information to be disclosed;
 - 3. The reason for disclosure;
 - 4. The expiration date of the consent, not to exceed six months from date of signature; and
 - 5. The dated signature of the person authorizing the release.
- F.** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Article, in a medical emergency, the licensee shall promptly release information from a child's record to persons who require the information to treat the child.
- G.** A licensee may withhold information if, in the judgment of the professional person treating the child, or the agency's program director, the release of information would be contrary to the child's best interests, unless the release is:
- 1. Ordered by a court,
 - 2. Mandated by federal or state law,
 - 3. Required by the licensee's agreement with the placing agency or person, or
 - 4. Required by the Department to assess the licensee's compliance with the law.
- H.** If a licensee withholds information pursuant to subsection (G), the licensee shall:
- 1. Document, in the child's record, the reason for withholding the information;
 - 2. Advise the person who requested the information that the person may grieve the withholding pursuant to the licensee's internal grievance process adopted in accordance with R6-5-7429.
- 2. The name, address, telephone number, and marital status of the child's parents;
 - 3. The date of admission and source of referral;
 - 4. The name, address, telephone number, and relationship to the child of the person with whom the child was living prior to admission, if other than the child's parent;
 - 5. All documents related to the child's referral and admission of the child to the facility;
 - 6. Documentation of the current custody and legal guardianship of the child;
 - 7. The child's court status, if applicable;
 - 8. Consent forms signed by the placing agency or person at the time of placement, allowing the licensee to authorize necessary medical care, medications, routine tests, and immunizations;
 - 9. Service plans and all reviews, revisions, notes, and updates reflecting the child's and family's goals, and progress towards achievement of goals;
 - 10. A plan for permanent placement of the child;
 - 11. Education records and reports;
 - 12. Vocational training and employment records, if applicable;
 - 13. Treatment and clinical records and reports; and
 - 14. The discharge summary required by R6-5-7442(B).
- B.** A licensee shall have the medical records required by R6-5-7455. While the child is in care, the licensee may keep the child's medical records in a location separate from the records described in this Section. If the licensee keeps medical records in a separate location, the child's main record shall identify the location of the medical record.
- C.** All record entries shall be made in permanent ink or electronically. The licensee shall require personnel to date and legibly sign entries in a child's records.
- D.** If a licensee maintains a child's records in more than one place, the licensee shall:
- 1. Identify, in one location that is readily accessible to inspection by the Licensing Authority, the location of all parts of the record; and
 - 2. Consolidate all records and notes into one case file, at one location, within 15 days following either:
 - a. A request for consolidation from the Licensing Authority; or
 - b. The date of the child's discharge from the facility.
- E.** A licensee shall maintain a child's record for the longest of the following time periods:
- 1. At least five years after the child's last discharge from the licensee's care;
 - 2. At least three years after the child's 18th birthday; or
 - 3. Another time period specified by applicable law or contract.
- F.** A licensee shall dispose of expired records in a manner that maintains confidentiality.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7428. Children's Records: Contents, Maintenance, Destruction

- A.** A licensee shall maintain a current, separate case record for each child in care. The record shall be readily accessible to persons providing services to the child and shall include at least the following information:
- 1. The name, gender, race, religion, birthdate, and birthplace of the child;

R6-5-7429. Grievances

- A.** A licensee shall have a written policy and written procedures governing the receipt, consideration, and resolution of grievances brought to the licensee by children in care and their parents, regarding the licensee's program and care of children. The procedures shall:
- 1. Be written in a clear and simple manner that is developmentally appropriate for children in care;
 - 2. Prohibit reprisal or retaliation against an individual who brings a grievance for the act of bringing the grievance;

3. Describe a process for fair and expeditious resolution of a grievance; and
4. Provide a means to tell the grievant about the action taken in response to the grievance.
- B.** A licensee shall maintain written records of grievance decisions for at least 12 months after the resolution.
- C.** The licensee shall maintain a log of grievances filed against the licensee. The licensee may keep a centralized agency log, or can maintain a separate log for each facility. The log shall include the following information:
 1. Name of grievant;
 2. Date grievance filed;
 3. Description of the substance of the grievance;
 4. Summary of the grievance resolution;
 5. A copy of the grievance decision required by subsection (B), or a description of where the Licensing Authority can find the decision.
- D.** Copies of the grievance decisions may serve as the grievance log if:
 1. The copies are kept in one central location that is readily accessible to the Licensing Authority,
 2. The grievance decisions contain all the information listed in subsection (C), and
 3. The licensee retains the decisions for at least three years following the date of grievance resolution.
6. Medical and immunization records on children who reside at the facility but are not in care, as required by R6-5-7431(H);
7. Copies of applicable professional licenses, credentials, and certifications, as required by R6-5-7431(A);
8. Documentation of fingerprinting and criminal records clearance as required by A.R.S. § 46-141 and R6-5-7431(B);
9. Record of all orientation and training received during employment;
10. Documentation showing that the paid staff member has read and agrees to abide by the facility's behavior management policies and procedures which shall include the dated signature of the paid staff member and a witness;
11. Documentation showing that the paid staff member has a valid driver's license if the paid staff member transports children;
12. Reports of all performance evaluations;
13. Documentation of any personnel actions or investigations that result in a written report;
14. Dates the paid staff member started and separated from employment; and
15. Reason for separation from employment.
- D.** A licensee shall maintain a personnel record on unpaid staff. The record shall include the following information, if applicable:
 1. Application for work or study, including previous employment history and educational background;
 2. Reference letters and documentation of phone notes on references that are dated and signed;
 3. Medical examination reports, as required by R6-5-7431(F);
 4. Copies of applicable professional licenses, credentials, and certifications, as required by R6-5-7431(A);
 5. Documentation of fingerprinting and criminal records clearance as required by A.R.S. § 46-141 and R6-5-7431(B);
 6. Record of all orientation and training received while affiliated with the licensee;
 7. Documentation showing that the person has read and agrees to abide by the facility's behavior management policies and procedures which shall include the dated signature of the person and a witness;
 8. Documentation showing that the person has a valid driver's license if the person transports children;
 9. Reports of all performance evaluations;
 10. Documentation of any personnel actions or investigations that result in a written report;
 11. Dates the person began and ended affiliation with the licensee; and
 12. Reason for ending affiliation with the licensee.
- E.** The licensee shall keep personnel records for at least three years after the staff member's separation from the licensee.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Numbering for subsections (C) and (D) amended to correct typographical errors (Supp. 00-3).

R6-5-7430. Staff Management and Staff Records

- A.** A licensee shall have written staff policies and procedures which shall describe:
 1. How the licensee recruits, screens, hires, supervises, trains, retains, develops, evaluates, disciplines, and terminates staff;
 2. How the licensee handles staff resignations;
 3. A job title, description and minimum qualifications for each position within the agency and all facilities;
 4. The duties assigned to each position;
 5. How the licensee handles staff grievances;
 6. An organizational chart for the agency and all facilities; and
 7. A method to assure privacy of staff records.
- B.** The licensee shall give all staff a copy of the person's own job description and allow staff access to the licensee's staff policies and procedures.
- C.** A licensee shall maintain a personnel record for all paid staff. The record shall include the following information, if applicable:
 1. Application for employment including previous employment history and educational background;
 2. Reference letters and documentation of phone notes on references that are dated and signed;
 3. Documentation of the highest level of education achieved; the documentation may include a copy of a diploma, equivalence certificate, or record of notes of calls to educational institutions;
 4. Medical examination reports on paid staff as required by R6-5-7431(F);
 5. Medical examination reports on any other adult residing at the facility showing that the adult is free from communicable diseases as required by R6-5-7431(H);

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7431. General Qualifications for Staff

- A.** A licensee shall ensure that all staff providing services to children and their families under the licensee's program are currently certified, registered, or licensed as required by state law.
- B.** As prescribed in A.R.S. § 46-141, all staff having direct contact with children, and any persons age 18 or older who live at a facility, excluding children in care, shall be fingerprinted and shall certify on notarized forms provided by the Department whether they:

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

1. Are awaiting trial on or have ever been convicted of the following criminal offenses in this state or similar offenses in another state or jurisdiction:
 - a. Sexual abuse of a minor;
 - b. Incest;
 - c. First or second degree murder;
 - d. Kidnapping;
 - e. Arson;
 - f. Sexual assault;
 - g. Sexual exploitation of a minor;
 - h. Contributing to the delinquency of a minor;
 - i. Commercial sexual exploitation of a minor;
 - j. Felony offenses involving distribution of marijuana or dangerous or narcotic drugs;
 - k. Burglary;
 - l. Robbery;
 - m. A dangerous crime against children as defined in A.R.S. § 13-604.01;
 - n. Child abuse;
 - o. Sexual conduct with a minor;
 - p. Molestation of a child;
 - q. Manslaughter;
 - r. Aggravated assault; and
 2. Have ever committed any of the acts listed in subsections (B)(1)(a), (g), (i), (m), (n), (o), and (p).
- C.** A licensee shall not knowingly employ, retain, or allow to reside at a facility, any staff, or person age 18 or above, who is awaiting trial on or has been convicted of any of the criminal offenses listed in subsection (B), or the same or similar offenses in another state or jurisdiction. A licensee shall not knowingly allow a person who has committed any of the offenses listed in subsection (B)(2) to have contact with children in care.
- D.** For all staff, a licensee shall:
1. Verify at least two years immediate, or most recent, past employment through reference checks;
 2. Obtain at least three references from persons not related to the staff member by blood or marriage, who can attest to the staff member's character, knowledge, and skill.
- E.** The licensee shall document verification of the reference information required in subsection (D).
- F.** A licensee shall have staff providing direct care to children obtain a physical examination by a licensed medical practitioner before beginning assigned duties and at least every two years while working.
- G.** All staff shall be free from any communicable disease that poses a danger to children in care and shall have the capacity to perform the essential functions of that person's job.
- H.** Other adults who reside at the facility shall be free from communicable disease that poses a danger to children in care. Children who reside at the facility but are not in care shall have current immunizations and be free from communicable disease that poses a danger to children in care.
- Historical Note**
Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).
- R6-5-7432. Qualifications for Specific Positions or Tasks; Exclusions**
- A.** Chief Executive Officer "CEO": A licensee shall have a chief executive officer for the agency. The CEO:
1. Is responsible for general management, administration, and operation of the agency in accordance with this Article;
 2. Ensures that:
 - a. Each child in care receives necessary professional services;
 - b. Appropriately qualified staff render services to children in care; and
 - c. The services are coordinated;
 3. Shall have management experience and meet any other qualifications prescribed by the Governing Body;
 4. Shall reside in Arizona;
 5. Shall be accessible to staff, representatives of the Licensing Authority, and other governmental agencies; as used in this subsection, "accessible" means readily available to answer questions and to handle problems or emergencies that arise, either personally or through a chain of command; and
 6. Shall designate a qualified person to perform administrative responsibilities whenever the CEO is inaccessible.
- B.** Program Director: A licensee shall have at least one person who is responsible for development, implementation, and supervision of an agency's programs and services. This person shall have at least:
1. A master's degree in social work or a related area of study from an accredited school and at least one year experience in the child welfare or child care services field; or
 2. A bachelor's degree in social work or a related area of study from an accredited school and two years of experience in the child welfare or child care services field.
- C.** Facility Supervisor: If a licensee operates more than one facility, the licensee shall designate a person to supervise the operations of each facility.
- D.** Supervisors: Any staff member who supervises, evaluates, or monitors the work of the direct care staff shall have at least six months paid child care experience and at least 3 1/2 years of any combination of the following:
1. Paid child care or related experience; or
 2. Post-high school education in social work or a related field.
- E.** Direct Care Staff: A person who supervises, nurtures, or cares for a child in care shall have at least:
1. A high school diploma or equivalency degree and one year experience in working with children; or
 2. One year post-high school education in a program leading to a degree in the field of child welfare or human services.
- F.** Program Instructors: A person who supervises, trains, or teaches children in the performance of a physical activity that poses an unusually high risk of harm, such as archery, river rafting, rock climbing, caving, rappelling, and hang gliding, shall:
1. Be currently certified to perform the activity, if applicable;
 2. Have at least three years of experience related to the activity; or
 3. Have at least three letters of reference attesting to skill and experience in the activity.
- G.** CPR and First Aid Certification: A licensee shall ensure that:
1. Direct care staff are certified in pediatric cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) and in first aid by the American Red Cross, the American Heart Association, or the Arizona Chapter of the National Safety Council within three months of being hired and before caring alone for children in care.
 2. At least one staff member per shift, per facility is currently certified in CPR and first aid.

- H. Multiple Functions:** A licensee may allow one person to perform multiple functions or fill more than one position so long as:
1. The person performing multiple functions is qualified for the jobs held; and
 2. The licensee does not violate the requirements of this Article, including R6-5-7437 governing staff-child ratios.
- I. Exclusions:** The educational requirements set forth in this Section do not apply to persons employed with a licensee on the effective date of this Article. These requirements do apply to:
1. Persons hired as employees after the effective date of this Article; and
 2. Persons who:
 - a. Are employed with a licensee on the effective date of this Article;
 - b. Subsequently separate from that employment; and
 - c. Later seek employment with the same or a different licensee.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 4032, effective September 29, 2000 (Supp. 00-3).

R6-5-7433. Orientation and Training for Staff

- A.** A licensee shall have a written plan for orientation and training of all staff. The plan shall include a method for the licensee to evaluate whether the person has actually learned the information that was the subject of orientation or training.
- B.** All staff shall receive initial orientation and training before assignment to solo supervision of children. The initial orientation and training shall include:
1. Acquainting staff with the licensee's philosophy, organization, program, practices, and goals;
 2. Familiarizing staff with the licensee's policies and procedures, including those on confidentiality, client and family rights, grievances, emergencies and evacuations, behavior management, preventing and reporting child maltreatment, recordkeeping, medications, infection control, and treatment philosophy;
 3. Training staff in cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) and first aid according to American Red Cross guidelines as prescribed in R6-5-7432(G);
 4. Training staff to do the initial health screening prescribed in R6-5-7438(E)(9); the licensee shall have a licensed medical practitioner provide this training;
 5. Training staff in de-escalation and any physical restraint practices used at the facility by an instructor qualified under this subsection. An instructor is qualified to train staff in de-escalation and physical restraint practices if:
 - a. The instructor has a written curriculum that conforms to the requirements of this Article and state law.
 - b. The classroom instruction provided conforms to the requirements of this Article and state law.
 6. Familiarizing staff with the specific child care responsibilities outlined in the person's job description;
 7. Training staff to recognize expected responses to and side effects of medications commonly prescribed for children in care; and
 8. Training staff in the licensee's emergency admissions process if applicable to the licensee's services.
- C.** The licensee's training plan for ongoing training shall satisfy the requirements of this subsection.
1. A full-time support staff member shall receive at least four hours of annual training.

2. A full-time direct care staff member shall receive at least 24 hours of annual training.
3. The training shall cover matters related to the person's job responsibilities, and at least the following subjects, as appropriate to the characteristics of the children in care at the facility:
 - a. Child management techniques;
 - b. Discipline, crisis intervention, and behavior management techniques;
 - c. A review of the licensee's policies;
 - d. Health care issues and procedures;
 - e. Maintenance of current certification in CPR and first aid;
 - f. Attachment and separation issues for children and families;
 - g. Sensitivity towards and skills related to cultural and ethnic differences;
 - h. Self-awareness, values, and professional ethics; and
 - i. Children's need for permanency and how the agency works to fulfill this need.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 4032, effective September 29, 2000 (Supp. 00-3).

R6-5-7434. Notification of Unusual Incidents and Other Occurrences

- A.** A licensee shall make a record of any unusual incident on an incident reporting form which shall include the following information:
1. Location of the unusual incident;
 2. Name and address of any child involved in or observing the incident;
 3. Name of the agency if different from the facility;
 4. Name, title, and address of any staff involved in or observing the incident;
 5. Name and address of any other person involved in or observing the incident;
 6. Date of the incident;
 7. Time of the incident;
 8. Description of the incident; and
 9. Licensee's response to the incident.
- B.** The licensee shall maintain a record of all unusual incidents occurring at the facility in a separate log or place, which shall permit the Licensing Authority to easily locate the incident reporting form if the licensee maintains the form in a location separate from the log.
- C.** When a child in care dies, the licensee shall notify the child's placing agency or person, and the Licensing Authority within two hours of knowledge of the death.
- D.** When a child in care suffers a serious illness, serious injury, or a severe psychiatric episode requiring hospitalization, the licensee shall notify the child's placing agency or person within 24 hours of knowledge of the occurrence.
- E.** A licensee shall comply with the statutory obligation to report child maltreatment, as prescribed in A.R.S. § 13-3620.
- F.** A licensee shall comply with any reporting requirements set forth in the licensee's contracts with placing agencies or persons.
- G.** No later than 5:00 p.m. on the next business day, the licensee shall notify the Licensing Authority when any of the following occurs:
1. Fire or a natural disaster affecting the licensee;
 2. Law enforcement involvement in which a formal complaint is filed by or against the licensee, but excluding

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- incidents of children cited solely for absence without leave from the facility;
 - 3. Any incident of alleged child maltreatment of a child in care;
 - 4. When a child in care or any other person suffers any injury from use of restrictive behavior management, and which requires treatment by a licensed medical practitioner;
 - 5. When a child in care suffers any physical injury from an incident involving another child in care and requires treatment by a licensed medical practitioner;
 - 6. When a child in care suffers an injury or psychiatric episode that is severe enough to require hospitalization or external medical intervention for the child; and
 - 7. When a child in care requires external emergency services including a suicide watch.
- H.** Within five calendar days, a licensee shall give the Licensing Authority written documentation of an event listed in subsection (G) above. The documentation shall contain at least the information required by subsection (A), and may be a copy of the licensee's unusual incident reporting form.
- I.** If a child in care dies, a licensee shall notify the local law enforcement authority and cooperate in any arrangements for examination, autopsy, and burial.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7435. Investigations of Child Maltreatment

- A.** A licensee shall have written procedures for handling alleged and suspected incidents of child maltreatment, including at least the following provisions:
1. Reporting suspected incidents of maltreatment to law enforcement or Child Protective Services as required by A.R.S. § 13-3620;
 2. Notifying the Licensing Authority, and notifying the child's placing agency or person if so requested;
 3. Taking precautions to prevent further risk to the child who allegedly suffered the maltreatment and potential risk to other children in care;
 4. Evaluating the retention of any staff who commit or allow child maltreatment; and
 5. If the licensee internally investigates incidents, conducting the internal investigation.
- B.** A licensee shall require all staff to read and sign a statement describing the duty to report child maltreatment as prescribed in A.R.S. § 13-3620.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7436. Runaways and Missing Children

A licensee shall have a written policy and procedures for handling runaways and missing children. The policy shall include at least the following:

1. Procedures for making staff who provide services to a child with a history of or potential for running away, aware of that child's history or potential;
2. Procedures for immediately notifying the designated administrator of the child's facility or that person's designee when a child is discovered to be missing;
3. Procedures for notifying the local law enforcement agency, the child's placing agency or person, and others as necessary;
4. Procedures to prevent runaways; and

5. Procedures for submitting a written report to the child's placing agency or person within five days or the time specified in the placement agreement.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7437. Staff Coverage; Staff-child Ratios

- A.** A licensee shall have a written plan to minimize the risk of harm to children. The written plan shall describe the staffing for each facility, for 24 hours per day, seven days per week. The staffing plan shall explain:
1. How staff coverage is assured:
 - a. When assigned staff are absent due to illness, vacation, or other leaves of absence; and
 - b. During emergencies when only one staff member is on duty; and
 2. The methods the licensee uses to assure adequate communication and support among staff to provide continuity of services to children.
- B.** A licensee shall also have a written staffing schedule for each facility shift; the schedule shall document the staff actually on duty during each shift. The licensee shall retain the schedules in one designated location for at least two years.
- C.** A licensee shall have at least the paid staff to child ratios prescribed in this subsection.
1. Age 12 and above:
 - a. At least one paid staff member for each 10 children when children are under the licensee's direct supervision and awake.
 - b. During sleep hours, at least one paid staff member in each building where children in care are sleeping.
 2. Age 6 through 11:
 - a. At least one paid staff member for each eight children when children are under the licensee's direct supervision and awake.
 - b. During sleep hours, at least one paid staff member in each building where children in care are sleeping.
 3. Age 3 through 5:
 - a. At least one paid staff member for each six children when children are under the licensee's direct supervision and awake.
 - b. At least one paid staff member in each building where children in care are sleeping.
 4. Under age 3:
 - a. At least one paid staff member for each five children when children are under the licensee's direct supervision and awake.
 - b. At least one paid staff member for each six children when children are sleeping.
 5. Nonambulatory children, under age 6: At least one paid staff member for each four children at all times.
 6. Young adults:
 - a. At least one paid staff member onsite for each 10 young adults when young adults are under the licensee's direct supervision and awake.
 - b. During sleep hours, at least one paid staff member onsite for each 20 young adults.
- D.** For the purpose of the paid staff-child ratios in subsection (C):
1. Students and volunteers do not count as staff;
 2. A child who lives at the facility is counted as a child, unless the child is not in the care, custody, and control of the state of Arizona, and the child's parent is:
 - a. In care, residing in the same facility; and
 - b. Determined to be the child's primary caregiver by:
 - i. The placing agency;

- ii. A court; or
 - iii. The licensee, when subsections (i) and (ii) do not apply;
- 3. When a child resides with a parent in a facility licensed under this Article, the licensee shall provide, at the Department's request, documentation of:
 - a. The custodial relationship between parent and child; and
 - b. If applicable, the determination that the parent is an acceptable primary caregiver for the child.
- 4. Any paid staff member counted in the ratio shall be someone who is qualified to provide direct child care as prescribed in R6-5-7432(E).
- E. A licensee shall not fall below the minimum paid staff-child ratios specified in subsection (C), and shall, notwithstanding those ratios, have paid staff:
 - 1. Sufficient to care for children as prescribed in this Article and in the licensee's own program description, statement of purpose, and policies;
 - 2. That take into account the following factors:
 - a. The ages, capabilities, developmental levels, and service plans of the children in care;
 - b. The time of day and the size and nature of the facility; and
 - c. The facility's history and the frequency and severity of unusual incidents, including runaways, sexual acting-out behavior, disciplinary problems, and injuries.
- F. A licensee shall have sufficient numbers of qualified staff to perform the fiscal, clerical, food service, housekeeping, and maintenance functions prescribed in this Article and in the licensee's own policies.
- G. A licensee shall make a good faith effort to employ staff who reflect the cultural and ethnic characteristics of the children in care.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 4032, effective September 29, 2000 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by emergency rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2233, effective June 1, 2006 for 180 days (Supp. 06-2). Emergency renewed at 12 A.A.R. 4732, effective November 28, 2006 for 180 days (Supp. 06-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 2049, effective May 21, 2007 (Supp. 07-2).

R6-5-7438. Admission and Intake; Criteria; Process; Restrictions

- A. Admissions: A licensee shall have a written admissions policy, which shall:
 - 1. Describe the licensee's admission criteria, including:
 - a. Population to be served, including age range, gender, physical development, social behavior, and custody and guardianship status;
 - b. Geographic area of service;
 - c. The needs, problems, and child-related issues best served at the licensee's facility; and
 - d. The method used to assign a child to a particular living unit;
 - 2. Contain an acknowledgment that the licensee abides by the Interstate Compact on the Placement of Children, the Indian Child Welfare Act, and the Interstate Compact on Juveniles; and
 - 3. Provide that the licensee shall not refuse admission to any child on the grounds of race, religion, or ethnic origin.
- B. Age Limit; Continuing Care for Persons in High School: A licensee shall not admit a person who is age 18 or older, except a licensee may continue to care for an individual under age 22 who was a child in care and turned age 18 while in care, as long as the individual is currently enrolled in and regularly attending a high school program or vocational training program. A licensee shall not allow an individual to remain in care after the individual receives a high school degree or certificate of equivalency, or completes the vocational training program.
- C. Admissions Outside of Criteria: A licensee shall not accept a child who is not within the licensee's admission criteria unless:
 - 1. The placing agency or person specifically authorizes the admission after reviewing the agency's program description;
 - 2. The admission is consistent with the terms of the agency's license and will not result in a violation of this Article; and
 - 3. The child's individual service plan explains:
 - a. The reasons for acceptance, and
 - b. How the facility will meet the child's needs.
- D. Intake Assessment:
 - 1. A licensee shall not accept a child into care unless:
 - a. The child has a current intake assessment covering the child's social, health, educational, legal, family, behavioral, psychological, and developmental history; or
 - b. The licensee completes such an assessment within seven days following the child's admission.
 - 2. In this subsection, "current" means within the six months prior to admission.
- E. Admission and Intake Process and Requirements: The licensee shall have a written policy and procedures describing the process and requirements for both regular and emergency admissions and intake. The policy shall include the provisions listed in this subsection.
 - 1. The licensee shall have a method to allow a child to participate in admission and intake decisions, including selection of a living unit, if developmentally appropriate and consistent with the licensee's program.
 - 2. The licensee shall provide the placing agency or person with a reasonable opportunity to participate in admission and intake decisions.
 - 3. Except for emergency admissions as prescribed in subsection (F), the licensee shall not admit a child unless the licensee has, at the time of or prior to admission:
 - a. A written agreement with the child's placing agency;
 - b. A court order; or
 - c. The written consent of the child's custodial parent or guardian.
 - 4. The licensee shall obtain any available medical information about the child before or at the time of the child's admission. The information may include:
 - a. A report of a medical examination of the child performed within 45 days prior to admission;
 - b. A report of a dental examination of the child performed within six months prior to admission; and
 - c. The child's and family's medical history.
 - 5. If the information described in subsection (D)(4) is not available, the licensee shall comply with the requirements of R6-5-7452 to obtain an examination.
 - 6. At the time of or prior to admission, the licensee shall obtain written consent from the child's placing agency or person for the licensee to authorize routine medical and dental procedures for the child.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

7. If a child is taking medication at the time of admission, the licensee shall:
 - a. If the medication is in its original container, labeled by the dispensing pharmacist with a fill date, prescribing physician, and instructions for administration, document the receipt of the medication as prescribed in subsection (E)(7)(c); or
 - b. If the medication is not in its original container, or if the container is not labeled as described in subsection (E)(7)(a), contact the prescribing physician to verify the medication administration schedule and reason for the medication; and
 - c. Document the contact in the child's medical record required by R6-5-7455 and the medication administration schedule as prescribed in R6-5-7453(B).
 8. A licensee shall not refill a prescription that a child brings at admission without having a licensed medical practitioner determine the child's need for the medication and documenting the need as prescribed in subsection (E)(7)(c).
 9. Within 24 hours of a child's admission, a direct care staff member who has the training prescribed in R6-5-7433(B)(4), or a licensed medical practitioner, shall assess the child's general health, by:
 - a. Looking at the child for signs of obvious physical injury and symptoms of disease or illness;
 - b. Assessing the child for evidence of apparent vision and hearing problems; and
 - c. Documenting any conditions or problems and referring the child for immediate or further assessment or treatment, if indicated.
- F. Emergency Admissions:** In an emergency situation requiring immediate placement, a licensee shall:
1. Gather as much information as possible about the child and the circumstances requiring placement;
 2. Record this information in the child's record, within two days of admission, as an emergency admission notation; and
 3. Keep an emergency admission record, which shall include at least the following information about the child:
 - a. Physical health,
 - b. Family history,
 - c. Educational background,
 - d. Legal status, and
 - e. A statement explaining the need for care.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7439. Information and Services Provided to the Placing Agency or Person

- A.** No later than the date of a child's admission, a licensee shall provide information about the following subjects to the placing agency or person.
1. The licensee's statement of purpose and program description prescribed in R6-5-7423(A) and (B);
 2. Daily routines at the facility where the child is or will be placed;
 3. The behavior management policies and procedures prescribed in R6-5-7456;
 4. Services and treatment strategies provided or used at the facility;
 5. The visitation and communications policy prescribed by R6-5-7448;
 6. The education program or method for providing a child with education;

7. Any religious practices observed by the licensee or religious observances required of children.
- B.** The licensee may provide the information in summary form or orally, but shall:
1. Convey the information in a language or form that the placing agency or person can understand;
 2. Advise the placing agency or person that the licensee will provide a copy of the licensee's policies or procedures, upon request.
 3. Provide the name and telephone number of a staff person that the placing agency or person may contact to obtain information about the program, facility, or child.
- C.** The licensee shall provide the placing agency or person with a copy of the licensee's grievance procedures required by R6-5-7429 and the statement of client rights required by R6-5-7423(C).
- D.** The licensee shall obtain the dated signature of the placing agency or person indicating receipt of the information listed in subsections (A) through (C).
- E.** Before obtaining the signature of a child's parent or guardian on a contract, consent, or release, the licensee shall explain the contents of the documents.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7440. Orientation Process for a Child In Care

- A.** A licensee shall provide a child admitted into care with the orientation described in this Section in a language and manner that the child can understand and to the extent developmentally appropriate to the child.
- B.** During the first full day of a child's placement, a licensee shall:
1. Explain the facility's emergency procedures,
 2. Show the child where emergency exits are located,
 3. Take the child on a tour of the facility, and
 4. Introduce the child to staff and other residents.
- C.** During the first week following a child's admission and as part of each child's orientation, a licensee shall:
1. Familiarize the child with the licensee's program;
 2. Explain the licensee's expectations and requirements for behavior;
 3. Explain the criteria for successful participation in and completion of or emancipation from the program;
 4. Make available a copy of the behavioral rules prescribed by R6-5-7456(A)(3)(a), (b), (c), (d), and (h);
 5. Make available a copy of the visitation and communication policy prescribed by R6-5-7448; and
 6. Describe and, upon request, make available a copy of the grievance procedures prescribed by R6-5-7429 and the statement of client rights prescribed by R6-5-7423(E).
- D.** The licensee shall document the orientation and other information given to a child in the child's case record.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7441. Child's Service Plan: Preparation; Review; Planning Participants

- A.** Service Plan Contents: A child in care shall have a personalized service plan tailored to the child's unique background, needs, strengths, weaknesses, and problems. The plan shall include at least the following information:
1. A description of services the child is to receive while in care, including services to ready the child for discharge or emancipation from the program;

2. Goals and objectives for the child;
 3. Timelines for achieving each goal and objective;
 4. Recommendations for any after-care;
 5. Identification of persons invited to participate in service planning;
 6. The names and, if available, signatures of the persons who participated in service planning;
 7. Identification of persons responsible for implementing the service plan, with an explanation of each person's role; and
- B. Timing for Plan Development and Review:**
1. If a child has an existing service plan at the time of admission, the licensee shall:
 - a. Review the plan before or at the time of the child's admission, and
 - b. Assess the existing plan and make any necessary changes to conform to the requirements of this Section.
 2. If a child does not have a service plan at the time of admission, the licensee shall initiate service planning at the time of admission.
 3. Within seven days of a child's admission, a licensee shall document all interim planning efforts identifying the child's needs and initial plans for service.
 4. No later than 30 days after the child's admission to a facility, the licensee shall complete the child's initial service plan and any initial modifications to an existing plan.
- C. Plan Review:** The licensee shall review and update a child's service plan at least every 90 days following completion of the child's service plan described in subsection (B)(4).
- D. Planning Participants:**
1. The licensee shall invite, or delegate the responsibility for inviting, at least the following persons to participate in development of the service plan and periodic review:
 - a. A representative of the facility;
 - b. A representative of the placing agency, if applicable;
 - c. The child, if the child's presence is developmentally appropriate; and
 - d. The child's parent or guardian.
 2. At least one participant on the service team shall have the qualifications listed in R6-5-7432(B)(1) or (2).
- E. Methods of Participation:** The licensee shall allow service team members to participate in service planning through the following methods:
1. Attendance at a planning meeting,
 2. Submission of a written report or documentation,
 3. Review and approval of the plan through signing and dating, or
 4. Audio or audio-visual teleconference.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7442. Discharge; Discharge Summary

- A. Policy and Procedure:** A licensee shall have written policy and procedures for planned and unplanned discharges of children.
1. Before a child's planned discharge, the licensee shall explain the discharge plan to the child and help the child understand the plan.
 2. The licensee shall also explain the discharge plan to the person removing the child.
 3. Before discharging a child to another out-of-home placement, the licensee shall make a reasonable effort to:
 - a. Arrange for the service team to meet or communicate with a representative from the new placement to share information about the child; and

- b. Arrange for the child to visit the new placement.

- B. Discharge Summary:** Within 15 days of the date a child is discharged, the licensee shall complete a written discharge summary which shall include the following information:
1. The name, address, telephone number, and relationship of the person to whom the child was discharged;
 2. The planned and actual discharge dates;
 3. A summary of the contacts between the licensee and the facility or person to whom the child was discharged about the child's pending discharge;
 4. A summary of services provided during care;
 5. A list of medication provided during care, with a summary of the reasons for prescribing the medication and any outcomes of the medication;
 6. A summary of progress toward service plan goals;
 7. An assessment of the child's unmet needs and alternative services which might meet those needs;
 8. Any after-care plan and identification of any person or agency responsible for follow-up services and after-care; and
 9. For an unplanned discharge, a description of the circumstances surrounding the unplanned discharge, including the licensee's actions.
- C. Notice of Unplanned Discharge:** When a child's placing agency or person has not participated in the decision to discharge the child, the licensee shall notify the placing agency or person within one hour of discharge, or document attempts at notification.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7443. Personal Care of Children

- A.** A licensee shall provide children in care with:
1. Developmentally appropriate supervision, assistance, and instruction in, good habits of personal care and hygiene and culturally appropriate grooming;
 2. Necessary toiletry items; and
 3. The opportunity to have a daily shower or tub bath in private, as developmentally appropriate, or as otherwise prescribed in program policy.
- B.** A licensee shall not allow community use of grooming and hygiene articles such as towels, toothbrushes, soap, hairbrushes, and deodorants.
- C.** If a licensee restricts personal care or grooming practices, the licensee shall have a policy describing the restrictions and the reasons for the restrictions.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7444. Children's Clothing and Personal Belongings

- A.** A child may bring clothing and personal belongings to the facility and acquire belongings while in care, in accordance with the child's service plan and the facility's policy.
- B.** If a licensee limits a child's right to have, wear, or display certain clothes or personal belongings, the licensee shall:
1. Have a written policy explaining the limitations and the reasons for the limitations; and
 2. Explain the limitations to the child in a form and manner that the child can understand.
- C.** When a child is admitted, the licensee shall inventory the child's clothing and personal belongings; the licensee shall provide a copy of the inventory to the placing agency or person and keep a copy in the child's file.

- D. The licensee shall either store any restricted possessions or return the possessions to the child's placing agency or person.
- E. The licensee shall ensure that each child has a personal supply of clean and seasonable clothing as required for health, comfort, and physical well-being and as appropriate to the child's age, gender, size, and individual needs.
- F. The licensee shall allow a child to help select his or her own clothing when developmentally appropriate and allowed by programmatic requirements.
- G. The licensee shall have a policy governing retention, return, and disposal of the clothes and personal belongings of a child who has had an unplanned discharge. At the time of a child's planned discharge, the licensee shall allow the child to take clothing and personal belongings.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7445. Children's Money; Restitution

The licensee shall provide opportunities for children to develop a sense of the value of money through allowances, earnings, spending, giving, and saving. Any practices regarding children's money shall comply with this Section.

1. The licensee shall have a written policy regarding allowances.
2. The licensee shall treat a child's money as that child's personal property.
3. The licensee may limit the amount of money to which a child may have access when the limitations are:
 - a. In the child's best interest and explained in the child's service plan; or
 - b. In accordance with the facility's program description.
4. The licensee shall not deduct sums from a child's allowance as restitution for damages caused by the child unless:
 - a. The licensee has discussed restitution with the child; and
 - b. The deduction is:
 - i. Reasonable in amount,
 - ii. Consistent with the child's ability to pay,
 - iii. In accordance with the licensee's policy, and
 - iv. Explained in the child's service plan.
5. The licensee shall maintain individual accounting records for the money of each child.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7446. Nutrition, Menus, and Food Service

- A. A licensee shall have a written, dated menu of planned meals. The menu shall be available at the facility at least one week before meals are served. The licensee shall post the weekly menu in the dining area or in a location where children may review it. The licensee shall keep a copy of the menu and any menu substitutions on file for one year.
- B. The licensee shall prepare and serve meals in compliance with the written, dated menus.
- C. A registered nutritionist or dietitian shall either prepare or approve the licensee's menus. The licensee shall maintain a record of any approvals for one year, and keep the record in a central location at the agency or facility.
- D. A licensee shall develop and follow a specialized menu for a child with special nutritional needs. The licensee shall make special menus available to nutritional staff, but shall not post

special menus in an area that is readily seen by other children in care.

- E. Menus shall reflect the religious, ethnic, and cultural differences of children in care.
- F. When developmentally appropriate, a licensee shall allow children to make menu suggestions.
- G. A licensee shall provide each child with at least three meals daily, with no more than 14 hours between the evening and morning meals. Between meal snacks shall not replace regular meals.
- H. A licensee shall provide meal portions that are consistent with each child's caloric needs.
- I. A licensee shall serve children meals that are substantially the same as those served to staff unless special dietary needs require differences in diet.
- J. A licensee shall allow children to eat at a reasonable rate; unless otherwise prescribed in agency policy, staff shall encourage social interaction and conversation during meals.
- K. A licensee shall have potable water available at all times.
- L. Staff shall directly supervise children involved in food preparation.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 4032, effective September 29, 2000 (Supp. 00-3).

R6-5-7447. Sleeping Arrangements

A licensee shall comply with the sleeping arrangement provisions in this Section.

1. A child age 6 or older shall not share a bedroom with a child of the opposite gender.
2. A child shall not share a bedroom with an adult unless one of the conditions listed in this subsection is met.
 - a. The child is younger than age 3.
 - b. The child's service plan contains specific reasons and authorization from the placing agency or person for a shared bedroom.
 - c. The child has a temporary need for special adult care during sleeping hours and the need is documented in the child's service plan.
 - d. The child has regularly shared a bedroom with another child in the licensee's care; the other child has reached age 18; and the placing agency and licensee agree that continuing the shared arrangement is in the best interests of both the child and the adult.
 - e. The child is sharing a room with his or her parent.
 - f. The sleeping area at the facility is a barracks that has been approved as described in R6-5-7461(B) and R6-5-7462(B), and a paid staff member sleeps in the same room to supervise the children in care.
3. Only children age 8 or older may sleep on the upper bed of a bunk bed.
4. If a child has a documented record of behavior that poses a risk to other children in care, the licensee, in consultation with the placing agency or person, shall develop special sleeping arrangements for that child, to minimize the risk of harm to other children. The licensee shall document the arrangements in the child's service plan.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by emergency rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2233, effective June 1, 2006 for 180 days (Supp. 06-2). Emergency renewed at 12 A.A.R. 4732, effective November 28, 2006

for 180 days (Supp. 06-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 2049, effective May 21, 2007 (Supp. 07-2).

R6-5-7448. Visitation, Outings, Mail, and Telephones

- A.** The licensee shall have a written policy and procedures regarding visitation, mail, telephone calls, and other forms of communication between children and family, friends, and other persons. The policy and procedures shall conform to the requirements of this Section.
1. The licensee shall allow a child reasonable privacy during a visit unless the child's service plan requires supervised visitation.
 2. A licensee shall have facility visiting hours which meet the needs of the children and their parents.
 3. A licensee shall not deny, monitor, or restrict a child's communication with the child's social worker, attorney, Court Appointed Special Advocate, guardian ad litem, or clergy. The licensee may establish a schedule and rules for communication to prohibit undue interference with programming.
 4. A licensee shall not deny, monitor, or restrict communications between a child and the child's parent, guardian, or friends except as prescribed:
 - a. By court order;
 - b. In the child's service plan, which shall contain specific treatment reasons for the restriction which shall be time limited; or
 - c. In the facility's policy and statement of purpose required by R6-5-7423.
 5. The licensee may require a child to open mail in the presence of staff in order to inspect the mail for contraband.
 6. When a licensee is monitoring a communication as allowed in subsection (A)(4) above, the licensee shall tell the parties to the communication about the monitoring.
- B.** The licensee shall have written policy and procedures to govern situations when a child temporarily leaves the facility on a visit or outing with a person other than a staff member. The procedures shall include:
1. A method for recording the child's location, the duration of the activity, and the anticipated and actual time of the child's return;
 2. The name, address, and telephone number of the person responsible for the child while the child is absent from the facility; and
 3. A procedure for action if a child fails to return.
- C.** Subsection (B) does not apply to regularly scheduled trips to school.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7449. Educational and Vocational Services; Work Assignments

- A.** The licensee shall have a written policy regarding its educational program or a plan for ensuring that each child attends an educational program in accordance with state and local laws.
- B.** Within 10 local school days of a child's admission to a facility, the licensee shall arrange for the educational needs of the child. The arrangements shall:
1. Meet the child's individual needs;
 2. Be consistent with the child's Individual Education Plan (I.E.P.) if applicable; and
 3. Comply with federal and state education laws.
- C.** The licensee shall communicate with staff at an educational program in which a child in care is enrolled to discuss the child's progress. At a minimum, the licensee shall attend scheduled parent-teacher conferences.

- D.** If a child's service plan provides for the child to receive vocational services, the licensee shall comply with the plan requirements.
- E.** The licensee shall provide children in care with:
1. Space for quiet study;
 2. Developmentally appropriate supervision and assistance with homework; and
 3. Access to necessary reference materials.
- F.** The licensee may use work assignments to provide an instructional experience for children in care, but shall not use a child as an unpaid substitute for staff.
- G.** A work assignment shall be developmentally appropriate for a child, and scheduled at a time that does not interfere with other routine activities such as school, homework, sleep, and meals.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7450. Recreation, Leisure, Cultural Activities, and Community Interaction

- A.** A licensee shall have a written plan for making a variety of cultural, religious, indoor and outdoor recreational and leisure opportunities available for children in care. The plan shall:
1. Reflect the interests and needs of the children in care, including an allotment of time for children to pursue individual interests, and time to address the special needs of the children in the living unit;
 2. Provide for use of community resources such as schools, museums, libraries, parks, recreational facilities, and places of worship; and
 3. Specify procedures for children's participation in community activities and use of community resources.
- B.** A licensee shall help children in care learn about the community in which the facility is located and use community resources, as developmentally appropriate.
- C.** A licensee shall arrange transportation and supervision so that children in care can attend community activities and maximize use of community resources.
- D.** The licensee shall make available recreational equipment that is suitable to the size, age, and developmental level of children in care.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7451. Religion, Culture, and Ethnic Heritage

- A.** A licensee shall have a written description of:
1. Its religious orientation, if any;
 2. Any religious practices observed at a facility;
 3. Any restrictions on admission based on religion; and
 4. How the licensee provides opportunities for each child to participate in religious activities in accordance with the faith of the child or the child's parent or guardian.
- B.** A licensee's program and the service plans of children in care shall reflect consideration of and sensitivity to the racial, cultural, ethnic, and religious backgrounds of children in care.
- C.** A licensee may encourage children to participate in religious, cultural, and ethnic activities but shall not require children to participate unless otherwise provided in the licensee's statement of purpose and program description.
- D.** If a child asks to change religious affiliation while in care, the licensee shall obtain the written permission of the child's parent or guardian before assisting the child in making the change. A licensee is not required to obtain this permission if a child changes religious affiliation without the licensee's assistance.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7452. Medical and Health Care**A. General health care.**

1. A licensee shall have a written plan for meeting the preventive, routine, and emergency physical and mental health needs of children in care. The plan shall identify where and from whom children at a facility may obtain qualified health care, 24-hours per day, seven days per week.
2. A licensee shall ensure that children in care receive:
 - a. Preventive health services, including routine medical examinations and dental cleanings and examinations; and
 - b. The following health services, if necessary:
 - i. Evaluation and diagnosis,
 - ii. Treatment, and
 - iii. Consultation.
3. A licensee shall ensure that a child in care receives a developmentally appropriate explanation of any health treatment the child receives, in a language and manner the child can understand.
4. A licensee shall not ignore a child's complaints of pain or illness and shall document persistent complaints and any actions taken in response to the complaints.

B. Medical care.

1. A licensee shall arrange for a physician, physician's assistant, or nurse practitioner to give a child a medical examination within one week of the child's admission unless:
 - a. A licensed medical practitioner examined the child within the 45 days preceding the child's admission; and
 - b. The licensee has a report of the examination as prescribed in R6-5-7438(E)(4)(a).
2. A licensee shall also arrange for a child in care to receive an annual medical exam from a physician, physician's assistant, or nurse practitioner.
3. The initial and annual medical examinations shall include:
 - a. Screening for communicable disease unless restricted by law;
 - b. Vision and hearing screening; and
 - c. For children who wish to participate in sports or physically strenuous activities such as backpacking, an evaluation of the child's capacity to participate.
4. A licensee shall obtain a report of the examination, and, if applicable, a statement signed by the medical practitioner conducting the examination, or the practitioner's designee, regarding the child's capacity, fitness, and clearance to participate in sports or physically strenuous activities.
5. After attempting to determine a child's immunization history, a licensee shall arrange for the child to receive any routine immunizations and booster shots within 30 days of admission.

C. Dental care.

1. A licensee shall arrange for each child to have a dental examination within 60 days of admission unless the licensee is provided the written results of a dental examination conducted within six months prior to admission.
2. A licensee shall arrange for each child age 3 and older to receive a dental examination every six months.
3. In cooperation with the placing agency or person, a licensee shall arrange for a child to receive any prescribed dental care.

- D. First aid. A licensee shall equip the residence of each living unit with at least the following first aid supplies:

1. Adhesive strip bandages;
2. Sterile, individually wrapped gauze squares;
3. Roller gauze;
4. Adhesive tape;
5. Individually wrapped non-stick sterile pads;
6. A triangular bandage to be used for a sling;
7. Disposable latex gloves;
8. A pair of scissors;
9. A pair of tweezers; and
10. A cardiopulmonary resuscitation mouth guard or mouth shield.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7453. Medications

- A. A licensee shall have written policies and procedures governing medications. The policies and procedures shall specify:
 1. The conditions under which medications can be prescribed and administered which shall be in accordance with any applicable laws;
 2. The qualifications of the persons allowed to administer medications;
 3. The qualifications of persons allowed to supervise self-administration of medication;
 4. How a facility will document the prescription and administration of medication, medication errors, and drug reactions; and
 5. How staff will notify a child's attending physician in cases of medication errors and drug reactions.
- B. The licensee shall have a written medication schedule for each child who receives medication. The schedule shall include the following information:
 1. Child's name;
 2. Name of the prescribing physician;
 3. Telephone number at which the prescribing physician can be reached in case of medical emergency;
 4. Reason for prescribing the medication;
 5. Date on which the medication was prescribed;
 6. Generic or commercial name of the medication;
 7. Dosage level and time of day when medication is to be administered, including any special administration instructions;
 8. The date, time, and dosage administered; and
 9. The signature of the person administering each dosage. If the medication is self-administered, the chart shall include the signature of the child and the person supervising the child's self-administration.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7454. Storage of Medications

A licensee shall store medications as prescribed in this Section.

1. Medications shall be kept in securely locked spaces that are not used for any other purpose and to which children do not have access.
2. All medications requiring refrigeration shall be stored separately from food items, in a locked container, in a refrigerator and under temperature ranges recommended by the manufacturer.
3. All prescription medication shall be kept in its original container which shall have a label with the following information:

- a. Child's name;
 - b. Name of the medication;
 - c. Prescribing physician;
 - d. Date of purchase and, if known, expiration date; and
 - e. Directions for administering.
4. All over-the-counter medication shall be kept in its original container with the manufacturer's label.
 5. At least once every 90 days, the licensee shall dispose of all:
 - a. Outdated medications;
 - b. Medications for children no longer at the facility; and
 - c. Medications specifically prescribed for an illness from which a child has recovered.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7455. Children's Medical and Dental Records

A licensee shall maintain health records for each child. The records shall include the information listed in this Section if available to the licensee.

1. The child's past medical history of:
 - a. Immunizations,
 - b. Serious illness or injuries,
 - c. Surgeries,
 - d. Known allergies, and
 - e. Adverse drug reactions.
2. Developmental history.
3. Medication history.
4. History of any alcohol or substance abuse and treatment.
5. Immunizations provided while in care.
6. Medications received while in care and a record of any medication errors.
7. Copies of consents for treatment or care.
8. Authorization to participate in sports or physically strenuous activities, if applicable.
9. Reports of vision and hearing screening and physical and dental examinations.
10. Record of any treatment provided for specific illness or medical emergencies, including the name and location of medical personnel who provided treatment.
11. The name of the person or agency bearing financial responsibility for the child's health care.
12. Documentation showing the licensee's efforts, consistent with the terms of the placing agreement, to obtain glasses, hearing aids, prosthetic devices, corrective physical or dental devices, or any other health equipment recommended by a child's attending physician.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7456. Behavior Management

- A. A licensee shall have written behavior management policies and procedures which shall:
 1. Be developmentally appropriate for the children in care;
 2. Be designed to encourage and support the development of self-control;
 3. Describe the following:
 - a. Behavior expectations of children;
 - b. Consequences for violations of the licensee's policies and rules which shall be:
 - i. Reasonably related to the violation; and
 - ii. Administered without prolonged and unreasonable delay;

- c. Physical restraint and restrictive behavior management techniques used by the licensee;
- d. The kinds of behaviors warranting use of physical restraints or restrictive behavior management techniques;
- e. The licensee's methods of documenting use of physical restraints or restrictive behavior management techniques;
- f. Behavior management techniques which require supervisory authorization or written documentation before being used;
- g. The licensee's process for supervisory review to evaluate whether staff properly applied the restraints or techniques in a particular case; and
- h. Behavior management techniques prohibited by the licensee.

- B. The licensee's staff are responsible for control and discipline of children in care. The licensee shall not allow children to discipline other children.
- C. The licensee shall not threaten a child or allow any child to be subjected to maltreatment, abuse, neglect, or cruel, unusual, or corporal punishment, including the following practices:
 1. Spanking or paddling a child;
 2. All forms of physical violence inflicted in any manner upon the body;
 3. Verbal abuse, ridicule, or humiliation;
 4. Deprivation of shelter, bedding, food, water, clothing, sufficient sleep, or opportunity for toileting;
 5. Force-feeding, except as prescribed by a licensed medical practitioner;
 6. Placing a child in seclusion;
 7. Requiring a child to take a painfully uncomfortable position, such as squatting or bending for extended periods of time; and
 8. Administration of prescribed medication or medication dosage without specific physician authorization.
- D. To determine whether a licensee has violated subsection (C)(7), the Licensing Authority shall consider all the circumstances at the time of the action, including the following:
 1. The child's physical condition;
 2. Whether the child was taking any medications that may have affected the child's ability to perform the action, such as psychotropic medications or antibiotics;
 3. The climatic conditions under which the child was performing the action, such as intense heat or cold, rain, or snow;
 4. The level of force, if any, the licensee used to require the child to perform the activity and whether any use of force resulted in injury to the child; and
 5. Whether the activity was consistent with the licensee's program description and procedures.
- E. The behavior management practices listed in this subsection are restricted. A licensee may use a restricted practice only when the licensee satisfies the conditions listed in subsection (F) and any additional conditions listed in this subsection.
 1. Required physical exercises such as running laps or performing push-ups, and assignment of physically strenuous activities, except:
 - a. As expressly prescribed in a child's service plan and as part of a regular physical conditioning program, or as part of a work experience that meets the requirements of R6-5-7449(F) and (G);
 - b. With documented clearance by a physician who is knowledgeable about the physical activities in which the child will participate; and
 - c. Within sight supervision of staff.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

2. Disciplinary measures taken against a group because of the individual behavior of a member of the group.
 3. Denial of visitation or communication with significant persons outside the facility solely as a consequence for inappropriate behavior.
 4. Use of a mechanical restraint unless:
 - a. The licensee's policy lists the qualifications of staff allowed to use the restraint;
 - b. Staff allowed to use the restraint have received training in the proper use of the restraint;
 - c. The licensee has documentation of the restraint training in the personnel file of the staff member;
 - d. Use of the restraint is authorized in a child's individual service plan; and
 - e. Staff have tried less restrictive measures which have failed.
 5. Physical restraint, except:
 - a. When the child needs restraint to prevent danger to the child or danger to another; and
 - b. After staff have tried less restrictive measures which have failed.
- F.** A licensee may use a restricted practice only when the practice and the circumstances warranting its use are:
1. Consistent with the licensee's program description and purpose;
 2. Described in the licensee's behavior management policy;
 3. Used as prescribed in this Section; and
 4. Not otherwise prohibited by these rules.
- G.** If a licensee cannot use a specific physical restraint or behavior management technique on a particular child, the child's service plan shall describe the restriction.
3. Keep buildings free of vermin infestation;
 4. Keep exits free of obstruction or impediments to immediate use; and
 5. Have barriers appropriate to the developmental needs of children in care to prevent falls from porches and elevated areas, walkways, and stairs.
- B.** Exits: The licensee shall equip each building used by children with exits as prescribed in this subsection.
1. Each building shall have at least two exterior means of egress on each floor.
 2. Exits above ground level shall have an outside fire escape or a fire-resistant stairwell that has been approved by the state or a local fire inspector.
 3. Exit doors shall have only locks that allow the doors to be opened from the inside without use of a key or knowledge of special or restrictive operating procedures.
- C.** Grounds: A licensee shall maintain a facility's grounds in good condition, free from danger to health or safety, and as prescribed in this subsection. The licensee shall:
1. Store garbage and rubbish in non-combustible, covered containers, separate from play areas;
 2. Remove refuse and recyclables from the building at least once a day;
 3. Remove refuse and recyclables from the facility grounds at least once a week.
 4. Use safeguarding measures to separate children in care from potentially hazardous areas on or near the facility grounds;
 5. Maintain fences and other barriers in good repair; and
 6. Locate and install playground or recreational equipment at the facility in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and maintain the equipment in good repair and in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- D.** Water supply: If a facility's water is from any source other than an approved public water supply, the licensee shall obtain a written water analysis report, showing that the water is potable and meets the applicable requirements for safe drinking water in 18 A.A.C. 4. The licensee shall get the analysis and report from a laboratory certified by the Department of Health Services before initial operation and each annual renewal.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7457. Body Searches

If a licensee permits a body search of children in care, the licensee shall have a written policy describing the conditions warranting a body search and the procedures for conducting the search.

1. When searching a child, staff shall use the minimum amount of physical contact required to determine if the child has contraband.
2. The licensee shall not conduct an internal body cavity search on a child.
3. The licensee shall not use any instruments to search a child.
4. The licensee shall not conduct a strip search beyond underwear.
5. Unless a licensed medical practitioner is searching a child, a person of the same gender as the child shall do the search.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7458. Buildings; Grounds; and Water Supply

- A.** Structures and Improvements: A licensee shall maintain a facility's structures and improvements in good repair, free from danger to health or safety, and as prescribed in this subsection. The licensee shall:
1. Repair doors, windows and other building features that protect a building from weather damage or pest infestation, within 48 hours of finding that the building part is in disrepair;
 2. Document efforts to make or obtain repairs if repairs cannot be completed in 48 hours;

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7459. Building Interior

- A.** A licensee shall ensure that a facility's physical plant can structurally accommodate the physical and program needs of all children in care according to the standards prescribed in this Article and the licensee's own program description.
- B.** The licensee shall keep a facility clean and sanitary.
- C.** The licensee shall have and maintain furnishings as prescribed in this subsection.
1. All living areas shall have furniture designed to suit the size and capabilities of the children in care.
 2. A licensee shall replace or repair broken, dilapidated, or defective furnishings and equipment.
 3. A licensee shall have mirrors in the facility to permit children in care to examine their personal appearance.
 4. A licensee shall secure the mirrors to walls at heights convenient to the children in care.
- D.** A licensee shall ensure that all spaces used by children have outside ventilation from a window, louvers, air conditioning, or other mechanical equipment. A window or door used for outside ventilation shall have a screen.

- E. A licensee shall maintain a facility's residential environment at temperatures that do not:
 1. Exceed 85° F,
 2. Fall below 65° F during daylight hours, or
 3. Fall below 60° F during sleeping hours.
- F. A licensee shall use thermometers scaled at no more than 2 degree increments to determine temperature.
- G. A licensee shall not use free-standing stoves that use wood, sawdust, coal, or pellets, or portable heaters as the primary source of heat for a residential area.
- H. A licensee shall safeguard hot water radiators or steam radiators and pipes or any other heating device capable of causing a burn.
- I. A licensee shall maintain and use all electrical equipment, wiring, cords, switches, sockets, and outlets in good working order, under safe conditions, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as prescribed in this subsection.
 1. Electrical outlets in areas accessible to children younger than 6 shall have safety plugs or plates.
 2. The licensee shall not:
 - a. Use extension cords exceeding 7 feet in length,
 - b. Allow extension cords to be connected together to extend their length, or
 - c. Allow extension cords to run across or through a room or to pass from one room into another.
- J. A licensee shall provide illumination for a facility's rooms, corridors, and stairways so that children and personnel can perform activities and tasks safely and without eye strain.
- K. A licensee shall illuminate a facility's outdoor walkways and premises so that children and personnel using areas at night can perform activities and tasks safely.
- L. A licensee housing more than 10 children shall install and maintain emergency lighting systems in children's living quarters.
 1. In this subsection, "emergency lighting system" means a battery or generator operated system that:
 - a. Automatically activates if electrical power fails; and
 - b. Provides sufficient light for persons to exit safely in an emergency.
 2. If a licensee provides written documentation showing that a facility's emergency lighting system meets applicable city or county building codes for such systems, the system is presumed adequate to satisfy this subsection.
- 5. Maintain the temperature of potentially hazardous food at or below 45° F or above 140° F, except when the food is being handled or served;
- 6. Cover all food that is to be transported outside of the kitchen and dining areas of the facility; and
- 7. Not use home canned foods.
- C. If a facility has more than 20 children, the licensee shall comply with the requirements in A.A.C. R9-8-132 through R9-8-137.
- D. If a facility has less than 21 children, the licensee shall comply with A.A.C. R9-8-113, R9-8-115, R9-8-116, R9-8-117, and R9-8-121 through R9-8-127, and shall have:
 1. One refrigerator for each 10 children at a facility; and
 2. A three-compartment sink; or
 3. A National Sanitation Foundation (NSF)-listed dishwasher; or
 4. A domestic dishwasher with a sanitizer cycle.
- E. A facility shall have clean dining areas and tables which allow children, staff, and guests to eat together.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7461. Sleeping Areas and Furnishings

- A. A licensee shall provide each child in care with a designated area for rest and sleep as prescribed in this Section.
 1. A licensee shall not use mobile dwellings, trailers, or vehicles as sleeping quarters.
 2. The licensee shall provide children in care with bedroom space that:
 - a. Has a direct source of natural light;
 - b. Has a window that:
 - i. Opens to the outside without a grill or other impediment to immediate, emergency exit;
 - ii. Can be easily opened from the inside;
 - iii. Measures at least 22 inches on each side; and
 - iv. Has a bottom sill that is no more than 48 inches from the floor; and
 - c. Is at least:
 - i. A 74 square foot floor area for a single occupant;
 - ii. A 50 square foot floor area for each occupant in a multiple sleeping area; or
 - iii. A 40 square foot floor area for each crib.
 3. The licensee shall provide each child in care with a bed that:
 - a. Is proportional to the child's height,
 - b. Is at least 30 inches wide,
 - c. Has a solidly constructed bed frame, and
 - d. Has safety railings if developmentally appropriate for the child using the bed.
 4. If a licensee uses a bunk bed, the bed shall be limited to a double bunk, and shall have sufficient head room to allow the upper occupant to sit up.
 5. A licensee shall use only cribs that have:
 - a. Bars or slats no more than 2 3/8 inches apart;
 - b. A mattress that fits snugly into the crib frame so that there is no space between the mattress and frame; and
 - c. No openings through which a child could place his or her head.
 6. A licensee shall provide sheets, pillow cases, and blankets for each child and shall maintain bedding in good repair, without tears or stains.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 4032, effective September 29, 2000 (Supp. 00-3).

R6-5-7460. Kitchens; Food Preparation; and Dining Areas

- A. A licensee shall maintain a facility's kitchen and dining areas, and shall handle food, as prescribed in this Section.
- B. The licensee shall:
 1. Equip a facility kitchen used for meal preparation with the fixtures, appliances, equipment, tools, and utensils ("kitchen equipment") necessary for the safe and sanitary preparation, storage, service, and cleanup of food;
 2. Keep kitchen equipment clean and in good working order;
 3. Not use defective, damaged, tin, or aluminum dishes or utensils;
 4. Not use disposable dinnerware or flatware on a daily basis unless the licensee provides evidence, at the time of initial licensure and at each renewal, that disposable items are necessary to protect the health or safety of children in care;

- a. The licensee shall ensure that sheets and pillowcases are washed at least weekly and more frequently if necessary.
- b. The licensee shall use water resistant bedding when necessary.
- 7. A licensee shall provide each child with a dresser or other storage space adequate to contain the child's belongings and a designated space for hanging clothing in or near the child's bedroom.
- B. The square footage area prescribed in subsection (A)(2)(c) is presumed adequate. If a licensee operates a barracks type facility that does not meet these square footage requirements, the licensee shall present a written plan showing how the licensee's square footage provides enough space for sleeping, rest, study, recreation, ingress, and egress in an emergency. The Licensing Authority shall review and approve the plan if it is consistent with the licensee's described program and does not pose a risk of harm to children in care.
- C. A licensee shall not have bedroom doors that can be locked.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 4032, effective September 29, 2000 (Supp. 00-3).

R6-5-7462. Bathrooms

- A. A licensee shall maintain bathrooms and bathroom fixtures in good operating and sanitary condition, and as prescribed in this Section.
 - 1. The licensee shall have facility bathrooms equipped with:
 - a. At least one wash basin and one toilet for every six children in care;
 - b. At least one bathtub or shower for every eight children in care;
 - c. Cold and hot running water, with enough hot water to allow each child a daily bath or shower;
 - d. Bathtubs and showers that are slip-resistant; and
 - e. Toilets and bathtubs or showers which allow a child to have privacy, as developmentally appropriate, or as otherwise prescribed in written program policy.
 - 2. The licensee shall not permit children age 5 or older who are of different genders to share a bathroom at the same time.
 - 3. The licensee shall equip bathrooms to facilitate maximum self-help by children through one or more of the following methods:
 - a. Providing children with step-stools to reach a sink,
 - b. Providing smaller sized bathroom fixtures,
 - c. Providing training toilets,
 - d. Placing towel racks and dispensers at lower heights, or
 - e. Other similar or comparable methods.
 - 4. A licensee shall have bathrooms large enough to permit staff to help children who require it.
 - 5. A licensee shall provide bathrooms with sufficient toilet paper, towels, soap, and other items required to maintain good personal hygiene, or shall provide children with personal supplies of these items.
- B. The bathroom fixture requirements prescribed in subsections (A)(1)(a) and (b) are presumed adequate. If a licensee operates a barracks type facility which does not meet these requirements, the licensee shall present a written plan showing how the licensee's bathroom facilities permit children in care to maintain adequate hygiene. The Licensing Authority shall review and approve the plan if it is consistent with the

licensee's described program and does not pose a risk of harm to children in care.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7463. Other Facility Space; Staff Quarters

- A. A licensee shall ensure that a facility has:
 - 1. A place other than children's living areas to serve as an administrative office for records, secretarial work, and bookkeeping; and
 - 2. Space for private discussions and counseling sessions between individual children and staff.
- B. If a licensee has staff who reside at the facility, the licensee shall provide those staff with living and sleeping space that is separate from children's areas, including a separate bathroom. The licensee shall provide the children of these staff, who also reside at the facility, with a residential environment that meets the requirements of this Article for children in care.
- C. A licensee operating a barracks type facility that has been approved as described in R6-5-7461(B) and R6-5-7462(B) is not required to provide separate space as described in subsection (B).

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7464. Fire, Emergency, and Fire Prevention

- A. Emergency Procedures: A licensee shall have written procedures for staff and children to follow in case of emergency or disaster (natural, medical, or human-caused). The procedures shall include the following:
 - 1. Provisions for the evacuation of buildings, including the evacuation of children with physical disabilities;
 - 2. Assignment of staff to specific tasks and responsibilities;
 - 3. Instructions on the use of alarm systems and signals;
 - 4. Specification of evacuation routes and procedures, with clearly marked diagrams; and
 - 5. Notification as prescribed in R6-5-7434.
- B. Emergency Practices and Drills: A licensee shall prepare staff and children to respond to emergencies as prescribed in this subsection.
 - 1. The licensee shall train all staff to perform assigned tasks during emergencies, including the location and use of fire fighting equipment.
 - 2. The licensee shall train staff and children to report fires and other emergencies in accordance with written emergency procedures.
 - 3. The licensee shall post evacuation procedures in conspicuous locations throughout all buildings.
 - 4. The licensee shall train staff and children in evacuation procedures and conduct emergency drills at least once a month as prescribed in this subsection.
 - a. Practice drills shall include actual evacuation of children to safe areas.
 - b. Drills shall be held at random times and under varying conditions to simulate the possible conditions in case of fire or other disaster.
 - c. All persons in the building at the time of a drill shall participate in the drill.
 - 5. A licensee shall maintain a record of all emergency drills. The record shall include:
 - a. Date and time of drill,
 - b. Total evacuation time,
 - c. Exits used,
 - d. Problems noted, and

- e. Measures taken to ensure that children understand the purpose of a drill and their responsibilities during a drill.
 - C. Fire Prevention and Control: A licensee shall have and maintain fire prevention and safety equipment as prescribed in this subsection.
 - 1. In a facility's residential environment, the licensee shall install and maintain smoke detectors according to the manufacturer's instructions, recommendations, and test specifications and shall maintain smoke detectors in good working order. Each smoke detector shall have a signal to indicate that batteries are low or are not working properly.
 - 2. The licensee shall put a smoke detector in each separate sleeping area.
 - 3. The licensee shall clean and test smoke detectors at least every three months. The licensee shall keep a written record of the cleaning and testing at the facility.
 - 4. A licensee shall install and maintain portable fire extinguishers appropriate in number and size to the area to be protected.
 - 5. A licensee shall have a qualified person inspect and, if necessary, recharge fire extinguishers at least once a year and immediately after use.
 - 6. A licensee shall:
 - a. Document the dates that a fire extinguisher is charged and the person or agency responsible for charging it; and
 - b. Attach the documentation to the extinguisher.
- Historical Note**
Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).
- R6-5-7465. General Safety**
- A. Ground Floor: A licensee shall house non-ambulatory children and children younger than 6 only on the ground floor.
 - B. Licensees that provide services to young adults:
 - 1. A licensee that provides services to young adults shall provide adequate safety information and individualized instruction to promote the safe use of a substance or item that is:
 - a. Required to be safeguarded under this Section; and
 - b. Necessary for the young adult's self-sufficiency, such as laundry and cleaning supplies, tools, and kitchen knives.
 - 2. A licensee that provides services to young adults placed in care with their own children shall safeguard substances and items in a manner appropriate to protect the youngest child in residence.
 - C. Dangerous objects: A licensee shall safeguard all potentially dangerous objects, including:
 - 1. Firearms and ammunition;
 - 2. Recreation and hunting equipment;
 - 3. Household and automotive tools;
 - 4. Sharp objects such as knives, glass objects, and pieces of metal;
 - 5. Fireplace tools, matches, and other types of lighters;
 - 6. Machinery;
 - 7. Electrical wires, boxes, and outlets;
 - 8. Gas appliances;
 - 9. Chemicals, cleaners, and toxic or flammable substances;
 - 10. Swimming pools, ponds, spas, and other natural or artificial bodies of water; and
 - 11. Motorized vehicles.
 - D. Water Temperature: A licensee shall maintain water that is accessible to children for personal use at a temperature at or below 120° F.
 - E. Gas appliances:
 - 1. A licensee shall have a licensed and bonded heating and cooling technician annually inspect all gas-fired devices at a facility. The licensee shall get a written report of the inspection for submission to the Licensing Authority at the time of license renewal.
 - 2. A licensee shall equip all gas-fired devices with an automatic pilot gas shut-off control.
 - 3. A licensee shall remove the valves from unused gas outlets and cap the disconnected gas line with a standard pipe cap.
 - 4. A licensee shall not use unvented water heaters.
 - 5. A licensee shall not use kerosene or gasoline for lighting, cooking, or heating.
 - 6. If a licensee uses a natural or propane gas burning device inside a facility, the licensee shall:
 - a. Install, test, and check carbon monoxide monitoring equipment in a facility's residential environment according to the manufacturer's instructions;
 - b. Maintain the monitoring equipment in good working condition; and
 - c. At the facility, keep a copy of the manufacturer's instructions, and, for one year, a record of the tests.
 - F. Finishes and surfaces:
 - 1. A licensee shall not surface walls or ceilings with materials that contain lead except as allowed by law for protection from wood, pellet, or peat burning stoves.
 - 2. A licensee shall not have any walls, equipment, furnishings, toys, or decorations surfaced with lead paint.
 - 3. A licensee that accepts children who are under age 6, developmentally disabled, or severely emotionally disturbed, shall maintain the facility free of lead paint hazards, including permanent removal of any paint that a child may ingest.
 - G. Toxic and Flammable Substances:
 - 1. A licensee shall ensure that any poisons and toxic or flammable substances used at a facility are used in a manner and under conditions that will not contaminate food or be hazardous to children.
 - 2. A licensee shall ensure that containers of poisons and toxic or flammable substances are prominently and distinctly marked or labeled for easy identification of contents.
 - 3. A licensee may burn trash only when:
 - a. Local authorities and ordinances allow burning;
 - b. The fire is at least 50 feet from any building used for children's residences; and
 - c. An adult supervises any child involved in the burning.
 - 4. A licensee shall not use charcoal or gas grills indoors or on covered porches.
 - H. Firearms, Weapons, and Recreational and Hunting Equipment:
 - 1. A licensee shall ban firearms, explosives, and ammunition from a facility and grounds, except a licensee may allow the following:
 - a. Firearms maintained and used exclusively by trained security guards; and
 - b. Non-functional, permanently disabled firearms used for ceremonial purposes if such use is documented in the licensee's policy and procedures.
 - 2. A licensee shall keep bows and arrows, knives, and other potentially hazardous hunting and recreational equipment in locked secure storage that is not accessible to children.

- I. Tools and Equipment: A licensee shall maintain lawn and garden equipment and maintenance tools and equipment safe and in good repair, and shall allow children to use them only under the supervision of staff. Depending on the developmental level of the child, the supervision need not be direct supervision.
- J. Telephone service:
 1. A licensee shall equip each living unit that does not house young adults with 24-hour telephone service or an intercom system linked to an outside telephone service, or
 2. A licensee that provides services to young adults shall provide a device in each living unit that allows a young adult to immediately summon on-duty staff or emergency services. In addition, the licensee shall provide a telephone onsite. The licensee shall provide written and verbal information to each young adult explaining how to summon assistance in the event of an emergency.
 3. A licensee shall conspicuously post, adjacent to the telephone:
 - a. The address and telephone number of the facility; and
 - b. Emergency telephone numbers, including fire, police, physician, poison control, Child Protective Services, and ambulance.
- K. Smoking:
 1. A licensee shall not expose a child in care to tobacco products or smoke.
 2. A licensee shall not allow any person to use tobacco products inside buildings.
 3. A licensee shall not allow a child in care to use or possess tobacco products.
- L. Animals:
 1. The licensee shall not maintain, at a facility, any animal that poses a danger to children in care.
 2. The licensee shall have written evidence that dogs kept at a facility have current vaccinations against rabies.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by emergency rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 2233, effective June 1, 2006 for 180 days (Supp. 06-2). Emergency renewed at 12 A.A.R. 4732, effective November 28, 2006 for 180 days (Supp. 06-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 2049, effective May 21, 2007 (Supp. 07-2).

R6-5-7466. Swimming Areas

- A. A licensee shall fence an outdoor swimming pool to separate it from all buildings, with a fence that:
 1. Is at least 5 feet high, as measured on the exterior side of the fence; and
 2. Has a self-closing, self-latching gate that opens away from the swimming pool. The licensee shall maintain the latching equipment in good working order.
- B. If the licensee accepts children younger than 6, the fence shall:
 1. Have no opening through which a spherical object of 4 inches in diameter can pass;
 2. Have horizontal components which:
 - a. Are spaced at least 45 inches apart, measured vertically; or
 - b. Do not have any openings greater than 1 3/4 inches, measured horizontally; or
 3. Not have any openings for handholds or footholds, or any horizontal components, that can be used to climb the fence from the outside.
- C. Subsections (A) and (B) do not apply to outdoor swimming pools that are entirely surrounded by permanent walls or buildings with doors that can be locked, so long as the walls or building meet the requirements for fencing set forth in subsections (A) and (B).
- D. A licensee shall lock all entrances to a swimming pool when the pool is not in use.
- E. A licensee shall maintain the following life-saving equipment in good repair and readily accessible to the swimming pool:
 1. A ring buoy with 1/2-inch width rope that is at least half the distance of the pool measured at its longest point, plus 10 feet; and
 2. A shepherd's crook attached to its own pole.
- F. At least one of the staff members supervising children in a pool, shall remain out of the water.
- G. When a pool is in use, a licensee shall keep a daily log to record water quality test results of an on-grounds swimming pool and shall maintain the pool free from contamination in accordance with 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 8.
- H. The licensee shall, when chlorination is used, maintain a free chlorine residual of between 0.1 and 4.0 parts per million, and a pH range of 7.0 to 8.0. A licensee may add dry or liquid chemical sources directly to pool water only when enough time exists for dispersal before use.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7467. Access; Transportation; Outings

- A. Access.
 1. A facility shall be accessible by public or private motor vehicle.
 2. If the facility cannot be accessed by a road that is passable by motor vehicle 12 months of the year the licensee shall have alternative transportation arrangements to provide access to the facility.
- B. Transportation.
 1. A licensee shall provide, arrange, or negotiate responsibility for arranging, with the placing agency or person, transportation required to implement a child's service plan.
 2. A licensee shall provide staff supervision in any vehicle the licensee uses to transport a child in care.
- C. Outings.
 1. For every facility sponsored outing which is not part of the daily routine, such as a recreational trip of four hours or more, or an outing where emergency medical services cannot respond within 12 minutes, a licensee shall maintain, at the facility, a record of the following information:
 - a. A list of children participating in the outing;
 - b. Departure time and anticipated return time;
 - c. License plate numbers of every vehicle used for the outing; and
 - d. Name, location, and, if known, telephone number of the destination.
 2. The licensee shall give the driver of a vehicle written emergency information on each child who is participating in the outing and riding with that particular driver.
 3. The person supervising the child shall keep the information during the outing. The information shall include:
 - a. Each child's medication requirements, if any;
 - b. Common and known potential adverse reactions a child may have to a medication;
 - c. Adverse reactions a child may have as the result of delay in administration of medication; and
 - d. Any other adverse reaction a child is likely to have due to the child's special needs, including allergic reactions to particular substances or insects.

4. The licensee shall tell the driver about a child's particular needs or problems which may reasonably cause difficulties during transportation, including seizures, tendency toward motion sickness, disability, anxiety, or other phobias.
- D. Extended outings: If a licensee takes children in care on an outing that lasts more than 30 consecutive days, the licensee shall:
 1. Obtain court permission for any children who are court wards;
 2. Comply with the requirements in R6-5-7469 through R6-5-7471 governing outdoor experience programs.
- E. Vehicles.
 1. A licensee shall ensure that all vehicles used for the transportation of children in care:
 - a. Are mechanically sound and in good repair,
 - b. Conform to applicable motor vehicle laws, and
 - c. Have equipment appropriate to the terrain and the weather.
 2. The licensee shall not allow the number of individuals in a vehicle used to transport children in care to exceed the number of available seats and seat belts in a vehicle other than a bus. If the vehicle is a bus, the licensee shall not exceed the maximum stated occupancy on the bus inspection certificate.
 3. A licensee serving nonambulatory children or children with disabilities shall provide access to transportation that accommodates the children's special needs and disabilities.
- cal, developmental, health, legal, family, and educational status, as applicable to the child.
- C. Staff-child ratio: A shelter care facility shall comply with the staff-child ratios prescribed in R6-5-7437, except that a licensee who accepts six or more children in care at a shelter facility shall have at least one awake staff member on duty during sleeping hours.
- D. Staff development: In addition to the training requirements prescribed in R6-5-7433, a licensee shall train staff members who work at a shelter care facility to recognize the signs and effects of:
 1. Substance use and abuse,
 2. Common childhood illness, and
 3. Communicable disease.
- E. Medical care: A shelter care facility does not have to provide or arrange a medical examination as required by R6-5-7452(B)(1) unless the general health assessment required by R6-5-7438(E)(9) indicates a need for further medical attention.
- F. Service planning: Unless a child remains in continuous shelter care for more than 42 consecutive days, a licensee operating a shelter care facility is not required to comply with the R6-5-7441 regarding service planning.
- G. Children's records: A licensee shall maintain a record for each child in a shelter care facility as prescribed in R6-5-7428 except the licensee need not:
 1. Comply with R6-5-7441, except as otherwise provided in subsection (F) above; or
 2. Maintain treatment or clinical records and reports or progress monitoring notes as required by R6-5-7428(9) and (13).

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7468. Special Provisions for Shelter Care Facilities

- A. General Requirements: A licensee operating a shelter care facility shall comply with all requirements prescribed in this Article, unless otherwise provided in this Section.
- B. Admission Policy and Practice:
 1. If a child has already been in shelter care for more than 42 days, a licensee shall not admit the child into shelter care at the licensee's facility, or permit the child to continue residing at the licensee's facility, unless the licensee has:
 - a. Asked the child's placing agency or person to have a multidisciplinary team:
 - i. Assess the child through a review of the child's records or in person; and
 - ii. Develop a service plan for the child; and
 - b. Documented the request in the child's record.
 2. When a child self-refers to a shelter care facility, the licensee shall, within 24 hours of the child's arrival:
 - a. Notify the Department or the child's guardian; and
 - b. Document the placing agency or person's consent for the child's continued placement in a written agreement with the placing agency or person, or by obtaining a court order.
 3. A licensee does not have to obtain medical information and consents before or at the time of a child's admission to a shelter care facility as prescribed in R6-5-7438(E)(4) and (5), but shall document attempts to obtain the medical consents from the placing agency or person within two days of the child's admission.
 4. At the time of a child's admission, the licensee is not required to obtain the comprehensive intake assessment required by R6-5-7438(D), but shall work with the placing agency or person to compile information on and assess the child's current social, behavioral, psychological,

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7469. Special Provisions and Exemptions for Outdoor Experience Programs

- A. A licensee operating an outdoor experience program shall comply with the requirements in 6 A.A.C. 5, Article 74, except as otherwise provided in this Section.
- B. An outdoor experience program shall not accept children younger than age 8.
- C. An outdoor experience program is exempt from the requirements set forth in the following rules:
 1. R6-5-7458. Buildings; Grounds; Water Supply;
 2. R6-5-7459. Building Interior;
 3. R6-5-7460. Kitchens; Food Preparation; and Dining Areas;
 4. R6-5-7461. Sleeping Areas and Furnishings;
 5. R6-5-7462. Bathrooms;
 6. R6-5-7463. Other Facility Space; Staff Quarters;
 7. R6-5-7464. Fire, Emergency, and Fire Prevention;
 8. R6-5-7465. General Safety;
 9. R6-5-7466. Swimming Areas;
 10. R6-5-7467. Access; Transportation; Outings; and
 11. R6-5-7468. Special Provisions for Shelter Care Facilities.
- D. An outdoor experience program shall comply with the requirements in R6-5-7470 and R6-5-7471.
- E. If there is a conflict between the requirements set forth in R6-5-7401 through R6-5-7468 and the requirements set forth in R6-5-7469 through R6-5-7471, the latter requirements govern.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7470. Planning Requirements for Outdoor Experience Programs

A. Definitions. As used in this Section, the term “agency” means a licensee operating an outdoor experience program.

B. Trip itinerary. The agency shall develop a tentative day-to-day itinerary and a trip map for each trip prior to departure. One copy each of the itinerary and map shall be distributed as follows: to the agency for its office files; to the mobile program staff; when appropriate, to local authorities at each point on the itinerary before departure; to the child placing agency representative for each child who will be departing on the trip, and to the Department licensing representative. When major amendments to the itinerary are necessary due to unforeseen circumstances on the trip, written notification to the designated individuals shall be made. The itinerary shall reflect the following:

1. The travel schedule shall allow for daily periodic rest stops, relaxation, exercise, and personal time.
2. The travel schedule shall not exceed five consecutive days without at least two full intervening non-traveling days, unless emergency conditions such as storms force travel to safer sites.
3. The travel schedule shall specify the number of days of the trip, including departure and return dates and times, and mileage to be covered each day.
4. The travel schedule shall specify the route, specific tentatively planned locations of overnight stops, and activities in which children will participate.
5. The travel schedule shall specify the mode of transportation.

C. Trip plans. The agency shall develop written plans prior to the departure of each trip. These plans shall include:

1. The name, age, sex, address, and emergency phone number of each staff participant and of each child’s parent or guardian and placing agency;
2. The exact location and access route for emergency rescue, search, fire, and medical assistance and law enforcement authorities at each program stop or location including the names, addresses, telephone numbers of other alternative means of communication with such authorities in case of an emergency. This information shall be included and identified on the trip map;
3. Contingency plans to deal with medical problems, fire, natural disasters, lost children, and other emergencies;
4. Plans for the care of any person who, for any reason, must be excluded from the program for a period of time;
5. Provision for and storage within ready access of the program staff, documents which fully identify the group, its leadership, ownership of equipment, purpose, insurance coverage, home base, and which contain completed health history forms and emergency treatment release forms;
6. Identification of appropriate sources or locations for water, food, doing laundry, bathing, liquid and solid waste, and garbage disposal;
7. A scheduled progress and condition report system between the mobile program and the agency administrator;
8. The maintenance by staff of a trip log which details each day’s operation including travel time, mileage covered, and occurrences of the day;
9. The safe storage for all supplies and equipment while in transit as well as at the campsites.

D. Pre-departure procedures

1. The appropriate permissions shall be secured, if possible prior to departure, for traveling on roads and properties, using sites, and building fires.
2. Prior to departure, each child shall receive medical clearance from a physician in order to participate in the mobile portion of the program.
3. Prior to departure, all children and staff shall receive instruction in the safe and proper use of all equipment to be used on the trip.
4. Prior to departure, all children and staff shall be oriented as to safety regulations, emergency procedures, and transportation to emergency facilities or personnel, or both.
5. Prior to departure, the route, activities and logistics shall be approved in writing by the agency administrator.
6. An emergency liaison coordinator shall be appointed prior to departure. This coordinator or the coordinator’s designee shall be available on a 24-hour basis. This person shall be located at the agency administrative office, and shall be at least 21 years of age and shall possess the following information about the program:
 - a. Names of individuals on the trip, including the staff member in charge;
 - b. Exact trip itinerary;
 - c. Number of days, including departure and return dates and times;
 - d. Rescue and evacuation plans and locations;
 - e. Pertinent medical information about program participants.

Historical Note

Renumbered from R6-5-7307 to R6-5-7470 and amended effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State’s Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R6-5-7471. Special Physical Environment and Safety Requirements for Outdoor Experience Programs

A. Definition. As used in this Section, the term “agency” means a licensee operating an outdoor experience program.

B. Campsite location

1. General. The agency shall conduct activities on sites appropriate for the children in terms of individual needs, program goals, and access to service facilities.
2. Hazards
 - a. When selecting a campsite, the agency shall consider supervision of children, security, evacuation routes, animal hazards, and weather conditions, including the possibilities of lightning or flood.
 - b. A campsite shall be located on land that provides good drainage. A campsite shall not be located in a river bed or desert wash.
 - c. A campsite shall be free of debris, poisonous vegetation, and uncontrolled weeds or brush.
 - d. Children shall be warned and protected from hazardous areas such as traffic, cliffs, sinkholes, pits, falling rock or debris, abandoned excavations and poisonous vegetation. Hazardous areas shall be guarded or posted to reduce the possibility of accidents.

C. Physical environment

1. Sleeping shelters
 - a. All tents, teepees, or other sleeping shelters made of cloth shall be fire retardant or, if purchased after January 1985, shall be of the fiber-impregnated flame-retardant variety. Plastic sleeping enclosures of any type are prohibited.
 - b. Tents or other shelters used for sleeping areas shall be easily cleanable and in good repair, shall be struc-

- c. Tents or other types of temporary shelters shall provide sleeping space of not less than 15 square feet per person.
 - d. Campfires and open flames of any type are prohibited within 21 feet of any tent, teepee, or other sleeping shelter.
 - e. Smoking is prohibited within any sleeping shelter.
 - f. All sleeping shelters shall be posted with a permanent warning "No open flame in or near this shelter." This warning shall be on a sign or stenciled directly on the shelter.
 - g. Sleeping areas shall have direct exit access to the outside which is free of all obstruction or impediments to immediate use in the case of fire or other emergency.
2. Sleeping equipment
 - a. Sleeping equipment shall be provided by the agency and shall be clean, comfortable, non-toxic and fire-retardant.
 - b. Sleeping equipment shall provide reasonable insulation from cold and dampness. In addition to sleeping bag or blankets, insulation from the ground such as with a waterproof ground cloth or air or foam mattress shall be provided. A waterproof sleeping bag is not satisfactory.
 - c. All sleeping equipment shall be laundered, dry cleaned, and otherwise sanitized between assignment to different children or staff. Bedding shall be aired at least once every five days and laundered, dry cleaned, and sanitized once every 30 days.
 - d. Each child shall have a place for personal own sleeping equipment, clothes, and personal belongings. Such items shall be labeled or marked as to which child is using or owns such items.
3. Outdoor toilet areas
 - a. The agency with outdoor toilet areas shall provide facilities which allow for individual privacy.
 - b. Toilet areas shall be constructed, located and maintained so as to prevent any nuisance or public health hazard. Facilities provided for excreta and liquid waste disposal shall be maintained and operated in a sanitary manner as prescribed by the Department of Health Services in A.A.C. R9-8-301 through R9-3-308, and the Department of Environmental Quality in 18 A.A.C. 8, Article 6.
 - c. Toilet areas which do not have plumbing shall be located at least 75 feet from but within 300 feet of any living or sleeping area, or both, and shall be located at least 100 feet from any lake, stream, or water supply.
 - d. Toilets, outhouses, or portable shacks shall be adequate in number based on one seat for every 10 children in care.
 - i. There shall be a minimum of two seats if there are more than five children.
 - ii. If the agency serves physically disabled children, toilet facilities shall provide one seat for every eight persons.
 - e. Toilet facilities shall be well ventilated, allow for air circulation, be screened and periodically treated to deter insects, and be in good repair. An adequate supply of toilet paper shall be provided.
- f. Toilets, outhouses, and portable snacks shall be cleaned and disinfected at least daily. Portable shacks shall be dumped daily in an approved dump station.
 - g. Toilet seats shall be constructed of nonporous materials. Wood is not acceptable.
 - h. Handwashing facilities shall be adjacent to the toilet area and shall be separate and apart from sinks and areas used for food preparation or washing pots, pans, kitchen, and eating utensils. Individual soaps and hand-drying devices shall be available.
4. Food preparation and serving
 - a. Menus. Menus shall be planned at least one week in advance and shall then be dated, posted, and kept on file for one year.
 - b. Food
 - i. All food and drink shall be stored to prevent spoilage. Only the foods which can be maintained in a wholesome condition with the equipment available shall be used.
 - ii. All milk and milk products utilized by the agency shall be obtained from sources approved by the State Department of Health Services.
 - iii. Only pasteurized milk and U.S. Government-inspected meat shall be served to the children. Powdered milk may only be used for cooking or when no refrigeration is available on a wilderness trip.
 - iv. Spoiled or contaminated foods shall not be used.
 - v. Raw fruits and vegetables shall be washed before use.
 - c. Preparation
 - i. All persons handling food shall wear clean outer garments and keep their hands and fingernails clean at all times while handling food, drink, utensils, or equipment.
 - ii. Smoking in the food preparation area is prohibited.
 - iii. Handwashing areas, including water, soap, and approved sanitary towels or other approved hand-drying devices, shall be provided adjacent to food preparation areas.
 - iv. Areas in which food and drink are stored, prepared or served, or in which utensils are washed, shall be rodent proof, rodent free, and rubbish free. They shall be cleaned after the serving of each meal. Any floors, walls, shelves, tables, utensils, and equipment in these areas shall be of such construction as to be easily cleaned, and shall be well lighted and ventilated.
 - v. All food preparation and service shall comply with applicable Department of Health Services food service rules in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1.
 - vi. No dish, receptacle, or utensil used in handling food for human consumption shall be used or kept for use if chipped, cracked, or broken.
 - vii. Prepared food shall be maintained at temperatures below 45° F or above 140° F; leftovers shall be reheated to 165° F.
 - d. Serving
 - i. Meal time shall be structured to make it a pleasant experience with sufficient time allowed for the children to eat at a reasonable, leisurely rate.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- ii. Normal conversation shall be allowed and encouraged during meals.
 - e. Dish and utensil washing
 - i. Disposable or single-use dishes, utensils, receptacles or towels used in handling or preparing food shall be discarded after one use.
 - ii. Non-disposable food service dishes and utensils shall be cleaned and disinfected after each use in accordance with the following:
 - (1) A three-compartment sink or vat shall be used. Dishes and utensils shall be thoroughly scraped, washed with soap or detergent in hot water, kept clean, then rinsed free of detergents in clear water and then immersed for a period of at least two minutes in a warm or hot chlorine solution containing at no time less than 50 parts per million of available chlorine or such other solution as may be approved by the state or local health authority.
 - (2) Sinks shall be large enough to thoroughly immerse pots and pans.
 - (3) Dish towels shall not be used.
 - (4) Dishes and utensils shall be air dried. Drain boards shall be provided for draining dishes and utensils.
- D. Equipment**
- 1. Tools. Power tools, garden tools, and repair equipment shall be kept in a locked area and used by children only under adult supervision.
 - 2. Protective clothing/equipment. Appropriate protective clothing/equipment shall be provided to children by the agency, when children are participating in potentially hazardous activities.
 - 3. Program equipment
 - a. The agency shall use program equipment that is maintained in good repair, stored in such a manner as to safeguard the effectiveness of the equipment, and is given a complete safety check periodically and immediately prior to each use. Equipment shall be discarded after a period of time designated by the manufacturer.
 - b. The agency shall use program equipment appropriate to the age, size, and ability of each child in the activity.
- E. Storage.** The agency shall provide sufficient and appropriate storage facilities.
- 1. Toxic substances
 - a. The agency shall have securely locked storage spaces for all harmful materials. The keys to such storage spaces shall be available only to authorized staff members.
 - b. House and garden insecticides and other poisonous materials and all corrosive materials shall be kept in locked storage out of reach of children. Such storage shall not be in or near kitchen or food preparation or storage areas.
 - c. The agency shall have only those poisonous or toxic materials needed to maintain the program.
 - 2. Drugs
 - a. A special cabinet shall be designated for medicine only. The medicine cabinet shall be kept locked and periodically cleaned. All outdated medications and those prescribed for past illnesses or for children discharged from the agency shall be destroyed.
- b. All prescription medicines, drugs, etc., requiring refrigeration shall be marked with the required temperature range and stored in a refrigerator with a thermometer separate from food items and maintained under temperature ranges recommended by the manufacturer.
 - 3. Flammable materials. Flammable liquids and gases shall be stored in metal containers only. The storage area must be separated from the rest of the living/program area.
 - 4. Food
 - a. All food and drink shall be stored so as to be protected from dust, flies, vermin, rodents, and other contamination. No live animals shall be allowed in any area in which food or drink is stored.
 - b. Food and nontoxic cleaning supplies must be stored separately. Clean dishes and utensils shall be stored on properly covered shelves or in containers which are cleaned once a week with a chlorine solution (1 tablespoon of bleach to one gallon of water or an acceptable equivalent).
 - c. All perishable food items shall be kept refrigerated except during the time of preparation and service.
 - d. The temperature of refrigerated food must be maintained within a range from 38°F to 45°F.
 - e. A thermometer shall be located in each refrigerator, including ice boxes and ice chests, as well as electric or gas refrigerators. Where ice and ice boxes or chests are used, adequate ice shall be provided, meats and other highly perishable foods shall not be stored over 24 hours and ice chests shall be drained to prevent accumulation of water from melted ice.
- F. Water**
- 1. Approved source. The agency must have a sufficient water supply which is potable and from an approved source or purified for drinking, brushing teeth, and cooking.
 - 2. Water purification. Water purification tablets or other means of disinfecting water shall be available at all times. The agency shall have a written policy on effective purification methods to be employed according to the water sources utilized and possible types of contamination.
 - 3. Bathing. Warm water facilities shall be planned for and available for each child to bathe at least once a week.
 - 4. Washing and laundering. Personal washing and laundering is not permitted in any body of water. Water used for these purposes shall be taken in a container from the lake, river or pond, and after use, shall be dumped on land at least 50 yards from the water source.
 - 5. Drinking water
 - a. Cool, potable drinking water shall be available for all children at all times.
 - b. The use of a common drinking utensil is prohibited.
- G. Sanitation**
- 1. Health and Environmental requirements
 - a. The disposal of sewage, garbage, and other wastes shall be done in accordance with local health and applicable state requirements, as provided in 18 A.A.C. 8, Article 6 and 18 A.A.C. 9, Article 8.
 - b. The agency shall obtain sanitation inspections of mobile kitchens or mobile toilet facilities, or both, prior to each trip by state or county authorities. Written reports of the sanitary inspections shall be kept on file at the agency. The agency shall meet all local, state, and federal health rules and regulations.
 - 2. Garbage and rubbish

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- a. Garbage and rubbish shall be stored securely in durable, noncombustible, leakproof, non-absorbent containers covered with tight-fitting lids. Such containers shall be provided with a waterproof liner or thoroughly cleaned after each emptying.
 - b. Garbage and rubbish storage shall be separate from living/sleeping areas.
 - c. Garbage, rubbish and other solid wastes shall be disposed of twice weekly at an approved sanitary landfill or similar disposal facility. In areas where no facilities are immediately available, solid wastes shall be packed out or disposed of in a manner in accordance with the regulations governing the area.
 - 3. Sewage and wastes
 - a. Sewage and other liquid wastes shall be disposed of in a public sewage system or, in the absence thereof, in a manner approved by the local health authority.
 - b. Where possible, adequate and safe sewage facilities with flush toilets shall be provided.
 - 4. Insects and rodents. Methods utilized in control of insects and rodents shall be used in a safe, cautious manner to avoid poisonous or toxic contamination to human beings.
- H. Safety**
- 1. Emergency procedures
 - a. The agency shall have and follow written procedures for staff and children in case of emergency. These procedures shall be developed with the assistance of qualified fire, safety, and rescue personnel and shall include provisions for the evacuation of all program areas and assignment of staff.
 - b. The agency shall train staff and children to report fires and other emergencies appropriately. Children and staff shall be trained in fire prevention.
 - c. The agency shall conduct emergency drills which shall include actual evacuation of children to safe areas at least monthly. The agency shall provide training for personnel on all shifts in performing assigned tasks during emergencies and making personnel familiar with the use of agency fire-fighting equipment.
 - i. Emergency drills shall be held at unexpected times and under varying conditions to simulate the possible conditions of fire or other disasters.
 - ii. All persons in the program area shall participate in emergency drills.
 - iii. A record of such emergency drills shall be maintained.
 - iv. The agency shall make special provisions for the evacuation of any physically handicapped children in the program.
 - v. The agency shall help emotionally disturbed or perceptually handicapped children understand the nature of such drills.
 - 2. General program safety
 - a. The agency shall have written operating procedures, safety regulations, and emergency procedures for special program activities in which children participate, including aquatics, diving, lifesaving, instructional swimming, recreational swimming, water skiing, skin diving, scuba diving, boating, canoeing, rowing, sailing, crafts, bicycling, farming, horseback riding, mountaineering, rock climbing, rappelling, caving, outdoor living skills, physical fitness, snow and ice activities, archery, gymnastics, riflery, contact sports, backpacking, expedition travel, and animal handling.
 - b. The agency shall provide the written operating procedures, safety regulations, and emergency procedures to the Department licensing staff for review and approval.
 - c. All children and staff shall receive instruction in the safe and proper use of all equipment and animals to be used by the program.
 - d. All children and staff shall be oriented as to safety regulations, emergency procedures and transportation to emergency facilities and/or personnel.
3. Electrical
- a. Electrical wiring and electrical appliances shall be installed in accordance with the Arizona State Fire Code at A.A.C. R4-36-201.
 - b. Electrical wires extending over activity areas shall be fully insulated and located at least 12 feet above the activity area.
 - c. All exposed wiring shall be fully insulated.
4. Gas appliances
- a. The installation of gas appliances for lighting, cooking, space heating, and water heating shall conform to state and local codes. Where no code applies, the provisions of A.R.S. §§ 36-1621 through 36-1626, together with the standards for the installation of gas appliances and gas piping, shall be followed.
 - b. All unused gas outlets shall have the valves removed and shall be capped off with a standard pipe cap.
 - c. Gasoline shall not be used for lighting, cooking, or heating.
5. Fire safety equipment
- a. Portable fire extinguishers shall be available and maintained for emergency fire protection. The number and type shall depend on the area to be protected.
 - b. All fire extinguishers shall be inspected at least monthly by staff members for proper location and to determine whether they are accessible, fully charged, and operable.
 - c. All fire extinguishers shall be inspected by an authorized fire extinguisher company at least once a year from the date of last charge and recharged immediately after use, or as otherwise necessary, showing the date of charging and the agency or company performing the work.
 - d. A dependable method of sounding a fire alarm shall be maintained in every agency area where children are located.
 - e. A written fire evacuation plan shall be posted.
- I. Water safety**
- 1. Water activities supervision
 - a. A water activities program operated by the agency shall at all times be under the immediate supervision of a person holding current certification as a Red Cross Water Safety Instructor, a YMCA Instructor in swimming and life saving, or an Aquatic Instructor Boy Scouts of America. A water-activities program includes recreational and instructional swimming in a pool, on a beach, or other approved water areas, rowing, canoeing, sailing, boating, water skiing, snorkeling and scuba diving.
 - b. The water activities supervisor shall provide pre-service training programs for participating children, supervise qualified lifeguards for water activities

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- and maintain water activities equipment in safe working order.
- c. There shall be a minimum of one guard currently certified in Red Cross Advanced Lifesaving, YMCA Lifesaving, or a Lifeguard Boy Scouts of America on duty for each 25 persons in or on the water, and in addition one staff member directly watching every 10 or less persons in or on the water.
2. Swimming procedures
 - a. American Red Cross, YMCA, or Boy Scouts of America tests shall be used to determine each child's swimming ability. Children shall be confined to an area equal to the limits of their swimming skills or an area requiring lesser skills for which they have been classified.
 - b. A method of supervising and checking bathers shall be established and enforced. The system used shall be supervised during swimming periods by a member of the aquatics staff and checks shall be conducted not less than every 10 minutes. A written "lost swimmer" plan shall be established and all staff shall know exactly what their duties are in case of an emergency.
 - c. Children shall swim only in areas designated by the water activities supervisor as safe.
 - d. Swimming is prohibited during the hours of darkness except in lighted pools.
 3. Swimming areas
 - a. A swimming area shall be maintained in a clean and safe condition, free from holes, sharp edges, and hidden dangers. The agency shall post notice of any known hazard in the vicinity and shall properly safeguard children.
 - b. The swimming area shall have a delineation of areas for non-swimmers, intermediates, and swimmers in accordance with the standards of the American Red Cross, YMCA, Boy Scouts of America.
 - c. Lifesaving equipment shall be provided at a swimming area and placed so it is immediately available in case of an emergency. The equipment shall be kept in good working order and include a bell or whistle, two assist poles, and a ring buoy.
 - d. The water of a natural swimming area shall be free from contamination by garbage, refuse, sewage pollution, or foreign material.
 4. Watercraft and water-skiing
 - a. Any watercraft activities shall be conducted during daylight hours and supervised by the aquatics program instructor. A U.S. Coast Guard-approved life preserver shall be provided for each occupant of a watercraft. A non-swimmer shall wear a vest-type Coast Guard-approved life preserver and not be permitted in a watercraft unless accompanied by a staff member. A child shall wear a vest-type Coast Guard-approved life preserver before entering and while in white water or on a lake when the water is rough or while water-skiing.
 - b. During a watercraft activity period, a lifeguard shall patrol the watercraft area in a lifeboat. A watercraft docking area shall not be in the swimming area.
 - c. The swimming area shall not be used for the launching or stopping of water-skiers.
 - d. The agency which requires or permits children to use watercraft shall have special coverage for such activities included in the agency's liability insurance.
- J. Communications. The agency shall have a plan for emergency communication and communication equipment available with each mobile program unit, which may include:
 1. Telephone in camp units and outposts;
 2. Two-way radio or walkie-talkie;
 3. Knowledge of phone or radio locations on backpack, horseback, canoe or car trips, such as Ranger stations in remote areas;
 4. Simple code by flag, smoke, or mirror or other means if planned in advance.
 - K. Transportation
 1. Vehicles
 - a. The agency shall provide or arrange transportation necessary for implementing the child's service plan.
 - b. Vehicles used in transporting children in care of the agency shall be licensed and inspected in accordance with Arizona state law.
 - c. Vehicles used for the transportation of children shall be maintained in a safe condition and be equipped in a fashion appropriate for the season.
 - d. The agency shall maintain written evidence that all vehicles owned, leased, borrowed, or rented by the agency to transport children are serviced regularly and maintained safely.
 - e. Vehicles used for the transportation of children shall be equipped with a first-aid kit and emergency accessories including tools, a fire extinguisher and flares or reflectors.
 - f. The agency shall not allow the number of persons in any vehicle used to transport children to exceed the number of available seats in the vehicle.
 - g. The agency shall not transport children in open truck beds or in trailers.
 - h. The agency shall ensure that any vehicle used to transport children has the following minimum amounts of liability insurance:
 - Injury per person: \$300,000
 - Injury per accident: \$1,000,000
 2. Drivers
 - a. Any person transporting children in care of the agency shall be licensed to operate that class of vehicle according to Arizona state law.
 - b. The agency shall provide adequate supervision in any vehicle used by the agency to transport children in care.
 - c. The agency shall ascertain the nature of any need or problem of a child which might cause difficulties during transportation, such as seizures, a tendency towards motion sickness, or a disability. The agency shall communicate such information to the operator of any vehicle transporting children in care.
 3. Transportation of nonambulatory children. The following additional arrangements are required for agencies serving handicapped, nonambulatory children.
 - a. A ramp device to permit entry and exit of a child from the vehicle must be provided for all vehicles except automobiles used to transport physically handicapped children. A hydraulic lift may be utilized provided that a ramp is also available in case of emergency.
 - b. In all land vehicles except automobiles, wheelchairs shall be securely fastened to the floor.
 - c. In all land vehicles except automobiles, the arrangement of the wheelchairs shall provide an adequate aisle space and shall not impede access to the exit door of the vehicle.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

4. Emergency transportation
- The agency shall have means of transporting children in cases of emergency.
 - The agency shall have a written plan for transportation of injured persons to emergency medical services.
- L. Animals
- Safety. The agency shall be responsible for the care and behavior of pets or any animals allowed or used in the program. Animals shall have had necessary rabies shots.
 - Insurance. The agency which requires or permits children to ride horses or other domesticated animals shall have specific coverage for such activities included in the agency's liability insurance.
3. Sanitation. A temporary, shelter, corral, tie-rail, or hitching post shall be located beyond 50 feet of an area where food is prepared, cooked, or served. Fly repellents and daily removal of manure shall be used to prevent such a location from becoming an attraction for or breeding place for flies.
- Historical Note**
Renumbered from R6-5-7308 and amended effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

APPENDIX 1

FACTOR	INDICIA OF A BEHAVIORAL HEALTH AGENCY	INDICIA OF A CHILD WELFARE AGENCY
1. Primary purpose	To provide mental health treatment	To provide a safe & healthy living environment
2. Accreditation	JCAHO; COA; CARF	COA; Never JCAHO for this specific facility seeking licensure
3. Nursing Services	Integrated into services	Occasional use
4. On-campus educational services	Primarily seriously emotionally disturbed (SED); occasional regular education	Primarily regular education & learning disabilities; occasional SED
5. Population served	Described as psychiatrically disordered; seriously emotionally disturbed; psychologically disturbed	Described as behavior disordered, delinquent, dependent, neglected, undersocialized
6. Self-description	Behavioral Health Program Psychiatric Facility Psychosocial orientation	Child Welfare Agency; Social Services Agency;
Educational		orientation; Re-education
7. Primary source of referrals	Psychologists; psychiatrists; Insurance companies; CHAMPUS; RBHA's	DES; Juvenile courts; Juvenile Corrections; RBHA's as transition or with wrap-around
8. Counseling, psychological, psychiatric services	Routinely provided to all clients	Provided only on an "as-needed" basis
9. Location of behavioral health services	Within the program	Usually in office of contracted practitioner
10. Behavioral health practitioners	Employees or contractors	Usually contracted services; may be contractor from another program or agency
11. Case work services	Social workers, if any, are only part of professional	Social workers are primary part of

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

	staff	professional staff
12. Staff titles; direct care workers	Behavioral health technicians; psychiatric technicians; psychiatric nurses	House parents; child care workers; teaching parents

Historical Note

Appendix 1 adopted effective July 1, 1997; filed with the Secretary of State's Office May 15, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

**ARTICLE 75. APPEAL AND HEARING PROCEDURES
FOR ADVERSE ACTION AGAINST FAMILY FOSTER
HOMES, ADOPTION AGENCIES, FAMILY CHILD CARE
HOME PROVIDERS, AND PERSONS LISTED ON THE
CHILD CARE RESOURCE AND REFERRAL SYSTEM**

R6-5-7501. Definitions

The following definitions apply in this Article.

1. "Adverse action" means:
 - a. Denial, suspension, or revocation of a child care provider's certification, an adoption agency license, or a foster home license; and
 - b. Exclusion from the child care resource and referral system described in A.R.S. § 41-1967.
2. "Administration" means the Department organizational unit responsible for taking adverse action which is the subject of an appeal. "Administration" includes the Division of Children, Youth, and Families and the Child Care Administration.
3. "Adoption agency" has the meaning ascribed to "agency" in A.R.S. § 8-101(2).
4. "Appeals Board" means the Department's independent, quasi-judicial, administrative appellate body, established under A.R.S. § 23-672, and authorized to review administrative decisions issued by hearing officers as prescribed in A.R.S. § 41-1992(D).
5. "Appellant" means a person who seeks a hearing with the Office of Appeals to challenge adverse action taken by the Department.
6. "Child Care Administration" means the administrative unit within the Department which is responsible for certification and supervision of family child care home providers and administration of the Child Care Resource and Referral System.
7. "Child Care Resource and Referral System," which is sometimes referred to as "CCR&R," means the child care provider information system which the Department administers under A.R.S. § 41-1967.
8. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Economic Security.
9. "Division of Children, Youth, and Families" means the administrative unit in the Department responsible for licensing foster homes and adoption agencies.
10. "Family child care home provider" has the meaning prescribed in R6-5-5201(29).
11. "Foster parent" has the meaning prescribed in A.R.S. § 8-501(A)(5).
12. "Hearing officer" means an individual appointed by the Department Director under A.R.S. § 41-1992(A) to conduct hearings when an appellant challenges adverse action.
13. "Licensee" means a person:
 - a. Applying for a license as, or currently licensed as, a foster parent or an adoption agency;
 - b. Applying for certification as, or certified as, a family child care home provider; or
 - c. Listed on the Child Care Resource and Referral System.

14. "Office of Appeals" means the Department's independent, quasi-judicial, administrative hearing body which includes hearing officers appointed under A.R.S. § 41-1992(A).
15. "Person" means a natural person, partnership, joint venture, company, corporation, firm, association, society, or institution.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7502. Entitlement to a Hearing; Appealable Action

- A. A licensee who disputes adverse action may obtain an administrative hearing to challenge the action as provided in this Article.
- B. The following actions are not appealable:
 1. An adverse action resulting from a uniform change in federal or state law, unless the Department has misapplied the law to the person seeking the hearing;
 2. Failure to clear a fingerprint check or criminal history check;
 3. Imposition of noncompliance status as prescribed in R6-5-7035;
 4. Imposition of a corrective action plan as prescribed in R6-5-5818;
 5. Removal of a child from a placement;
 6. Failure to enter into a contract with a particular licensee or to place a child with a particular licensee; and
 7. Imposition of a provisional license as prescribed in A.R.S. § 8-509(D).
- C. Findings made in a Child Protective Services ("CPS") investigation are not appealable under this Article. A person may appeal findings made in a CPS investigation of a licensee as prescribed in A.R.S. § 8-546.12.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7503. Computation of Time

- A. In computing any time period,
 1. The term "day" means a calendar day;
 2. The term "work day" means Monday through Friday, excluding Arizona state holidays;
 3. The date of the act, event, notice, or default from which a designated time period begins to run is not counted as part of the time period; and
 4. The last day of the designated time period is counted, unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or Arizona state holiday.
- B. A document mailed by the Department is deemed given to the addressee on the date mailed to the addressee's last known address. The mailing date is presumed to be the date shown on the document, unless the facts show otherwise.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7504. Request for Hearing: Form; Time Limits; Presumptions

- A. Except as otherwise provided in R6-5-5010(A) and R6-5-5227, a person who wishes to appeal an adverse action shall

file a written request for hearing with the Administration within 20 days of the date on the notice or letter advising the person of the adverse action. The Administration shall provide a form for this purpose, and, upon request, shall help an appellant fill out the form.

- B. An appellant shall include the following information in the request for hearing:
 1. Name, address, and telephone number, and, if applicable, telefacsimile number of the person subject to the adverse action;
 2. Identification of the Administration initiating the adverse action;
 3. A description of the adverse action which is the subject of the appeal;
 4. The date of the notice of adverse action; and
 5. A statement explaining why the adverse action is unauthorized, unlawful, or an abuse of discretion.
- C. The Department shall not deny an appeal solely because the request does not include all the information listed in subsection (B), so long as the request contains sufficient information for the Department to determine the identity of the appellant and the issue on appeal.
- D. A request for hearing is deemed filed:
 1. On the mailing date, as shown by the postmark, if sent first-class mail, postage prepaid, through the United States Postal Service to the Department; or
 2. On the date actually received by the Department, if not mailed as provided in subsection (D)(1).
- E. The Department may determine that a document was timely filed if the sender of the document can demonstrate that the delay in submission was due to any of the following reasons:
 1. Department error or misinformation,
 2. Delay or other action by the United States Postal Service, or
 3. Delay caused by the appellant changing mailing addresses at a time when the appellant had no duty to notify the Administration of the change.
- F. When the Office of Appeals receives a request for hearing that was not timely filed, the Office of Appeals shall schedule a hearing to determine whether the delay in submission is excused as provided in subsection (E).
- G. An appellant whose appeal is denied as untimely may petition for review as provided in R6-5-7518.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7505. Administration: Transmittal of Appeal

An Administration that receives a request for appeal shall send the Office of Appeals a copy of the request and the adverse action notice within two work days of receipt of the request.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7506. Stay of Adverse Action Pending Appeal

- A. The Department shall not carry out the adverse action until the time for appeal has run, except as otherwise provided in subsection (C), and in the following circumstances:
 1. The appellant expressly waives the delay of action; or
 2. The appellant
 - a. Is subject to the same adverse action for reasons other than those that are the subject of the current adverse action notice, and
 - b. Received notice of and failed to timely appeal the adverse action being imposed for reasons other than those that are the subject of the current notice.

- B. If an appellant timely appeals an adverse action as provided in R6-5-7504, the Department shall not carry out the adverse action until a hearing officer issues a decision affirming the adverse action, except as otherwise provided in subsection (C), and in the following circumstances:
 1. The appellant expressly waives the delay of action;
 2. The appellant
 - a. Is subject to the same adverse action for reasons other than those that are the subject of the current adverse action notice; and
 - b. Received notice of and failed to timely appeal the adverse action being imposed for reasons other than those that are the subject of the current notice;
 3. The appeal challenges an action that is not appealable according to R6-5-7502(B);
 4. The appellant withdraws the request for hearing; or
 5. The appellant fails to appear for the hearing.
- C. The Department may summarily suspend a license, a certificate, or registration on the CCR & R, as provided in A.R.S. § 41-1064(C).

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7507. Hearings: Location; Notice; Time

- A. The Office of Appeals shall schedule the hearing. The Office of Appeals may schedule a telephonic hearing or permit a witness to appear telephonically.
- B. Unless the parties stipulate to another hearing date, the Office of Appeals shall schedule the hearing as follows:
 1. For appeals of adverse action against a foster parent, within 10 days of the date the Department receives the appellant's request for hearing, as required by A.R.S. § 8-506; and
 2. For all other appeals, no earlier than 20 days from the date the Department receives the appellant's request for hearing.
- C. The Office of Appeals shall mail a notice of hearing to all interested parties at least 20 days before the scheduled hearing date, except where the hearing is scheduled within the 10-day period specified in subsection (B)(1). For hearings scheduled within the 10-day period, the Office of Appeals shall notify the parties telephonically and send written notice at the earliest date practicable.
- D. The notice of hearing shall be in writing and shall include the following information:
 1. The date, time, and place of the hearing;
 2. The name of the hearing officer;
 3. A general statement of the issues involved in the case;
 4. A statement listing the parties' rights, as specified in R6-5-7511; and
 5. A general statement of the hearing procedures.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7508. Rescheduling the Hearing

- A. An appellant may ask for postponement of a hearing by calling or writing the Office of Appeals and providing good cause as to why the hearing should be postponed. Good cause exists where circumstances beyond the appellant's reasonable control make it difficult or burdensome for the appellant to attend the hearing on the scheduled date.
- B. Except in emergency circumstances, the appellant shall ensure that the Office of Appeals receives the request for postponement at least five work days before the scheduled hearing date. The Office of Appeals may deny an untimely request. Emergency circumstances mean circumstances

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

1. Beyond the reasonable control of the party;
 2. Which did not arise until after the five-day period; and
 3. Which could not reasonably have been anticipated.
- C. When the Office of Appeals reschedules a hearing under this Section or R6-5-7514, the Office of Appeals shall notify all interested parties, in writing, prior to the hearing. The 20-day notice requirement in R6-5-7507(C) does not apply to rescheduled hearings.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7509. Hearing Officer: Duties and Qualifications

- A. An impartial hearing officer in the Office of Appeals shall conduct all hearings.
- B. The hearing officer shall:
1. Administer oaths and affirmations;
 2. Regulate and conduct hearings in an orderly and dignified manner that avoids unnecessary repetition and affords due process to all participants;
 3. Ensure that all relevant issues are considered;
 4. Exclude irrelevant evidence from the record;
 5. Request, receive, and incorporate into the record, relevant evidence;
 6. Upon compliance with the requirements of R6-5-7511, subpoena witnesses or documents needed for the hearing;
 7. Open, conduct, and close the hearing;
 8. Rule on the admissibility of evidence offered at the hearing;
 9. Direct the order of proof at the hearing;
 10. Upon the request of a party, or on the hearing officer's own motion, and for good cause shown, take action the hearing officer deems necessary for the proper disposition of an appeal, including the following:
 - a. Disqualify himself or herself from the case;
 - b. Continue the hearing to a future date or time;
 - c. Prior to the entry of a final decision, reopen the hearing to take additional evidence;
 - d. Deny or dismiss an appeal or request for hearing in accordance with the provisions of this Article; and
 - e. Exclude non-party witnesses from the hearing room; and
 11. Issue a written decision resolving the appeal.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7510. Change of Hearing Officer; Challenges for Cause

- A. A party may request a change of hearing officer as prescribed in A.R.S. § 41-1992(B) by filing an affidavit which shall include:
1. The case name and number;
 2. The hearing officer assigned to the case; and
 3. The name and signature of the party requesting the change.
- B. The party requesting the change shall file the affidavit with the Office of Appeals and send a copy to all other parties at least five days before the scheduled hearing date.
- C. Unless a party is challenging a hearing officer for cause as provided in subsection (D), a party may request only one change of hearing officer.
- D. At any time before a hearing officer renders a decision, a party may challenge a hearing officer on the grounds that the hearing officer is not impartial or disinterested in the case.
- E. A party who brings a challenge for cause shall file a request as provided in subsection (A) and send a copy of the request to all other parties. The request shall explain the reason why the assigned hearing officer is not impartial or disinterested.

- F. The hearing officer being challenged for cause may hear and decide the challenge unless:
1. A party specifically requests that another hearing officer make the determination, or
 2. The assigned hearing officer disqualifies himself or herself from the decision.
- G. The Office of Appeals shall transfer the case to another hearing officer when:
1. A party requests a change as provided in subsections (A) through (C), or
 2. A hearing officer is removed for cause as provided in subsections (D) through (F).
- H. The Office of Appeals shall send the parties written notice of the new hearing officer assignment.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7511. Subpoenas

- A. A party who wishes to have a witness testify at a hearing, or to offer a particular document or item in evidence, shall first attempt to obtain the witness or evidence by voluntary means. Department documents are available to the appellant as prescribed in R6-5-7512(2).
- B. If the party cannot procure the voluntary attendance of the witness or production of the evidence, the party may ask the hearing officer assigned to the case to issue a subpoena for a witness, document, or other physical evidence.
- C. The party seeking the subpoena shall send the hearing officer a written request for a subpoena. The request shall include:
1. The case name and number;
 2. The name of the party requesting the subpoena;
 3. The name and address of any person to be subpoenaed, with a description of the subject matter of the witness's anticipated testimony;
 4. A description of any documents or physical evidence to be subpoenaed, including the title, appearance, and location of the item, and the name and address of the person in possession of the item; and
 5. A description of the party's efforts to obtain the witness or evidence by voluntary means.
- D. A party who wants a subpoena shall ask for the subpoena at least five days before the scheduled hearing date.
- E. The hearing officer shall deny the request if the witness's testimony or the physical evidence is not relevant to an issue in the case or is cumulative.
- F. The Office of Appeals shall prepare all subpoenas and serve them by certified mail, return receipt requested, except that the Office of Appeals may serve subpoenas to state employees who are appearing in the course of their state employment, by regular mail, hand-delivery, or state courier service.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7512. Parties' Rights

A party to a hearing has the following rights:

1. The right to request a postponement of the hearing, as provided in this Article;
2. The right to copy, before or during the hearing, any documents in the Department's file on the appellant, and documents the Department may use at the hearing, except documents shielded by the attorney-client or work-product privilege, or as otherwise prohibited by federal or state confidentiality laws;
3. The right to request a change of hearing officer as provided in A.R.S. § 41-1992(B) and R6-5-7510;

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

4. The right to request subpoenas for witnesses and evidence as provided in R6-5-7511;
5. The right to present the case in person or through an authorized representative, subject to any limitations prescribed in the Rules of the Supreme Court of Arizona, Rule 31(a);
6. The right to present evidence and to cross-examine witnesses; and
7. The right to further appeal, as provided in R6-5-7518 and R6-5-7520, if dissatisfied with an Office of Appeals' decision.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7513. Withdrawal of an Appeal

- A. An appellant may withdraw an appeal at any time prior to the scheduled hearing by signing a written statement expressing the intent to withdraw. The Department shall make a withdrawal form available for this purpose. An appellant may also orally withdraw an appeal on the open record.
- B. Upon receipt of a withdrawal request signed by the appellant or the appellant's representative, or a statement of withdrawal made on the record, the Office of Appeals shall dismiss the appeal.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7514. Failure to Appear; Default; Reopening

- A. If an appellant fails to appear at the scheduled hearing, the hearing officer shall:
 1. Enter a default and issue a decision dismissing the appeal, except as provided in subsection (B);
 2. Rule summarily on the available record; or
 3. Adjourn the hearing to a later date and time.
- B. The hearing officer shall not enter a default if the appellant notifies the Office of Appeals, before the scheduled time of hearing, that the appellant cannot attend the hearing, due to good cause, and still desires a hearing or wishes to have the matter considered on the available record.
- C. No later than 10 days after a scheduled hearing date at which a party failed to appear, the non-appearing party may file a request to reopen the proceedings. The request shall be in writing and shall demonstrate good cause for the party's failure to appear.
- D. The hearing officer may decide the issue of good cause on the available record or may set the matter for briefing or for hearing.
- E. If the hearing officer finds that the party had good cause for non-appearance, the hearing officer shall reopen the proceedings and schedule a de novo hearing with notice to all interested parties as prescribed in R6-5-7508(C).
- F. Good cause exists where the non-appearing party demonstrates excusable neglect for both the failure to appear and the failure to timely notify the hearing officer. "Excusable neglect" has the meaning applied to "excusable neglect" as that term is used in Arizona Rules of Civil Procedure, Rule 60(c).

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7515. Hearing Proceedings

- A. The hearing is a de novo proceeding. The Department has the initial burden of going forward with evidence to support the adverse action being appealed.
- B. To prevail, the appellant shall prove, by a preponderance of the evidence, that the Department's action was unauthorized, unlawful, or an abuse of discretion.

- C. The Arizona Rules of Evidence do not apply at the hearing. The hearing officer may admit and give probative effect to evidence as prescribed in A.R.S. § 23-674(D).
- D. The Office of Appeals shall tape record all hearings or record the hearing by other stenographic means. The Department need not transcribe the proceedings unless a transcription is required for further administrative or judicial proceedings.
- E. The Office of Appeals charges a fee of 15¢ per page for providing a transcript. A party may obtain a waiver of the fee by submitting an affidavit stating that the party cannot afford to pay for the transcript.
- F. A party may, at his or her own expense, arrange to have a court reporter present to transcribe the hearing.
- G. The hearing officer shall call the hearing to order and dispose of any pre-hearing motions or issues.
- H. With the consent of the hearing officer, the parties may stipulate to factual findings or legal conclusions.
- I. Upon request and with the consent of the hearing officer, a party may make opening and closing statements. The hearing officer shall consider any statements as argument and not evidence. Unless the hearing officer allows a longer period of time, a statement shall not exceed three minutes.
- J. A party may testify, present evidence, and cross-examine adverse witnesses. The hearing officer may also take witness testimony or admit documentary or physical evidence on his or her own motion.
- K. The hearing officer shall keep a complete record of all proceedings in connection with an appeal and shall exclude any irrelevant evidence.
- L. The hearing officer may require the parties to submit memoranda on issues in the case if the hearing officer finds that the memoranda would assist the hearing officer in deciding the case. The hearing officer shall establish a briefing schedule for any required memoranda.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7516. Hearing Decision

- A. No later than 60 days after the date the appellant files a request for hearing with the Department, the hearing officer shall render a decision based solely on the evidence and testimony produced at the hearing, and the applicable law. The 60-day time limit is extended for any delay caused by the appellant.
- B. The hearing decision shall include:
 1. Findings of fact concerning the issue on appeal;
 2. Citations to the law and authority applicable to the issue on appeal;
 3. A statement of the conclusions derived from the controlling facts and law, and the reasons for the conclusions;
 4. The name of the hearing officer;
 5. The date of the decision; and
 6. A statement of further appeal rights and the time period for exercising those rights.
- C. The Office of Appeals shall mail a copy of the decision to each party's representative, or to the party if the party is unrepresented.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7517. Effect of the Decision

- A. If the hearing officer affirms the adverse action against the appellant, the adverse action is effective on the mailing date of the hearing officer's decision. The adverse action remains effective until the appellant appeals and obtains a higher administrative or judicial decision reversing or vacating the hearing officer's decision.

Department of Economic Security – Social Services

- B. If the hearing officer reverses the Administration's decision to take adverse action, the Administration shall not take the action unless and until the Appeals Board or Arizona Court of Appeals issues a decision affirming the adverse action.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7518. Further Administrative Appeal

- A. A party may appeal an adverse decision issued by a hearing officer to the Department's Appeals Board, as prescribed in A.R.S. § 41-1992(C) and (D), by filing a written petition for review with the Office of Appeals within 15 days of the mailing date of the hearing officer's decision.
- B. The petition for review shall:
1. Be in writing,
 2. Describe why the party disagrees with the hearing officer's decision, and
 3. Be signed and dated by the party or the party's representative.
- C. The party petitioning for review shall mail a copy of the petition to all other parties.
- D. The Office of Appeals shall have the proceedings of the hearing below transcribed for the Appeals Board.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7519. Appeals Board

- A. The Appeals Board shall conduct proceedings in accordance with A.R.S. § 41-1992(D) and A.R.S. § 23-672.
- B. Following notice to the parties, the Appeals Board may receive additional evidence or hold a hearing if the Appeals Board finds that additional information would help in deciding the appeal. The Board may also remand the case to the Office of Appeals for rehearing, specifying the nature of the additional evidence required, or any further issues to be considered.
- C. The Appeals Board shall decide the appeal based solely on the record of proceedings before the hearing officer and any further evidence or testimony presented to the Board.
- D. The Appeals Board shall issue, and mail to all parties, a final written decision affirming, reversing, setting aside, or modifying the hearing officer's decision. The Board's decision shall specify the parties' rights to further review and the time for filing a request for review.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R6-5-7520. Judicial Review

Any party adversely affected by an Appeals Board decision may seek judicial review as prescribed in A.R.S. § 41-1993.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

ARTICLE 76. REPEALED**R6-5-7601. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7602. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7603. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7604. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).

R6-5-7605. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7606. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7607. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7608. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7609. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7610. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7611. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7612. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7613. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7614. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7615. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7616. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7617. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7618. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7619. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7620. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7621. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7622. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7623. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7624. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7625. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7626. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7627. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7628. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7629. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7630. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7631. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7632. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7633. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7634. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7635. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7636. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7637. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7638. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-7639. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 77. REPEALED

Former Article 77 consisting of Sections R6-5-7701 through R6-5-7704 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 78. REPEALED

Former Article 78 consisting of Sections R6-5-7801 through R6-5-7804 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 79. REPEALED

Former Article 79 consisting of Sections R6-5-7901 through R6-5-7913 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 80. INTERSTATE COMPACT ON THE PLACEMENT OF CHILDREN**R6-5-8001. Goals**

Interstate services to children are provided to:

1. Achieve or maintain self-sufficiency including reduction or prevention of dependency.
2. Prevent or remedy abuse, neglect or exploitation of children, or preserve, rehabilitate or reunite families.
3. Prevent or reduce inappropriate institutional care.
4. Secure appropriate institutional care.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).

R6-5-8002. Objectives

Purpose of the Interstate Compact on the Placement of Children is to:

1. Promote cooperation of the member states in the interstate placement of children.
2. Establish procedures for the placement of children between member states.
3. Assure that the jurisdictional arrangements are made for the care of children who are placed across state lines.
4. Allocate legal and administrative responsibility during the period of an interstate placement.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).

R6-5-8003. Authority

A.R.S. §§ 8-503(6) and 8-548 through 8-548.06.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).

R6-5-8004. Definitions

- A. "Child." Any person under the age of 18.
- B. "Compact." The Interstate Compact on the Placement of Children.
- C. "Compact administrator." The Department employee who shall be general coordinator of activities under the compact in the state's jurisdiction and who, acting jointly with like officers of other party jurisdictions, shall have power to promulgate rules and regulations to carry out more effectively the terms and provisions of the compact.
- D. "Compact state." A state which is a member of the Interstate Compact on the Placement of Children.
- E. "Department." The Arizona State Department of Economic Security.
- F. "Interstate placement." Any movement of a child from one state to another state for the purpose of establishing a suitable living environment and providing necessary care.
- G. "Intra-state placement." The placement of a child within the state by an agency of that state.
- H. "Placement." The arrangement for the care of a child in a foster home, relative home or adoptive home or in a child-caring agency or institution but does not include any institution caring for the mentally ill, mentally defective or epileptic, or any institution primarily educational in character or any hospital or other medical facility.
- I. "Receiving state." The state to which a child is sent, brought or caused to be sent or brought, whether by public authorities or private person or agencies and whether for placement with state or local public authorities or for placement with private agencies or persons.
- J. "Sending agency"
 1. A compact member state, officer or employee thereof,
 2. A subdivision of a member state, officer or employee thereof,

3. A court of a member state, or,
4. A person, corporation, association, charitable agency or other entity which sends, brings or causes to be sent or brought any child to another member state.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).

R6-5-8005. Placement Agreement

- A. Prior to sending, bringing or causing any child to be sent or brought into a receiving state for placement in foster care or as a preliminary to a possible adoption, the sending agency shall furnish the appropriate public authorities in the receiving state written notice of the intention to send, bring, or place the child in the receiving state.
- B. No person, court or public or private agency in a compact shall place a child in another compact state until the Compact Administrator in the receiving state has notified the Compact Administrator in the sending state on a prescribed form that such placement does not appear to be contrary to the interests of the child and does not violate any applicable laws of the receiving state.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).

R6-5-8006. Financial Responsibility

The sending person, court or public or private agency shall be held financially responsible for:

1. Sending the child to the receiving state.
2. Returning the child if such should be required by the receiving state.
3. Support, care, maintenance and treatment of the child during the period of placement.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).

R6-5-8007. Eligibility

- A. Interstate Compact statute applies:
 1. To the placement of children in another compact state by an agency, court or person which has care or custody of the children.
 2. To the placement of foreign-born children who are brought under the jurisdiction of a compact state by an international child placing agency.
- B. Interstate Compact statute does not apply:
 1. When a child is sent or brought into a receiving state by his parent, stepparent, grandparent, adult brother or sister, adult uncle or aunt, or his guardian and is left with any such relative or non-agency guardian in the receiving state.
 2. When a child is placed in an institution caring for the mentally ill, mentally defective or epileptic or in any institution primarily educational in character or in any hospital or other medical facility.
 3. When a child is placed in a receiving state under the provisions of any other interstate compact to which both the sending and the receiving states are parties or any other agreement between the states which has the force of law.
 4. To the placement of children into and out of the United States when the other jurisdiction involved is a foreign country.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).

R6-5-8008. Placement Approval

Approval must be obtained from the Compact Administrators in both the sending and receiving states prior to the placement of a child in another compact member state.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).

R6-5-8009. Case Management

- A. Records and reports. Records shall be established and maintained and reports shall be submitted as prescribed by the Department.
- B. Confidentiality. The rules and regulations of the Department for securing and using confidential information concerning the client will be followed. Refer to Title 6, Chapter 5, Article 23 (Safeguarding of Records and Information).
- C. Civil rights. Refer to Title 6, Chapter 5, Article 26 (Civil Rights).

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).

R6-5-8010. Terminating the Service

The sending agency shall retain jurisdiction over a child placed in another state until responsibility for the child is discharged with the concurrence of the authority in the receiving state.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1976 (Supp. 76-4).

ARTICLE 81. REPEALED

Former Article 81 consisting of Sections R6-5-8101 through R6-5-8104 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 82. REPEALED

Former Article 82 consisting of Sections R6-5-8201 through R6-5-8204 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 83. REPEALED**R6-5-8301. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-8302. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-8303. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-8304. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-8305. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-8306. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-35-8307. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-8308. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 18, 1977 (Supp. 77-1).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 84. REPEALED

Former Article 84 consisting of Sections R6-5-8401 through R6-5-8404 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 85. REPEALED

Former Article 85 consisting of Sections R6-5-8501 through R6-5-8508 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 86. REPEALED**R6-5-8601. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 24, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Former Section R6-5-8601 repealed, new Section R6-5-8601 adopted effective March 8, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-8602. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 24, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Former Section R6-5-8602 repealed, new Section R6-5-8602 adopted effective March 8, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-8603. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 24, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Former Section R6-5-8603 repealed, new Section R6-5-8603 adopted effective March 8, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-8604. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 24, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Former Section R6-5-8604 repealed, new Section R6-5-8604 adopted effective March 8, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 87. REPEALED**R6-5-8701. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 9, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-8702. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 9, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-8703. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 9, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-8704. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 9, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 88. REPEALED

Former Article 88 consisting of Sections R6-5-8801 through R6-5-8804 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 89. RESERVED**ARTICLE 90. RESERVED****ARTICLE 91. REPEALED****R6-5-9101. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-9102. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-9103. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-9104. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 92. REPEALED**R6-5-9201. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-9202. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-9203. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-9204. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 93. REPEALED

Former Article 93 consisting of Sections R6-5-9301 through R6-5-9304 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 94. REPEALED

Former Article 94 consisting of Sections R6-5-9401 through R6-5-9404 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 95. REPEALED

Former Article 95 consisting of Sections R6-5-9501 through R6-5-9504 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 96. REPEALED

Former Article 96 consisting of Sections R6-5-9601 through R6-5-9604 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 97. REPEALED

Former Article 97 consisting of Sections R6-5-9701 through R6-5-9704 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 98. REPEALED

Former Article 98 consisting of Sections R6-5-9801 through R6-5-9804 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 99. REPEALED

Former Article 99 consisting of Sections R6-5-9901 through R6-5-9904 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 100. REPEALED

Former Article 100 consisting of Sections R6-5-10001 through R6-5-10004 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 101. REPEALED

Former Article 101 consisting of Sections R6-5-10101 through R6-5-10104 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 102. REPEALED

Former Article 102 consisting of Sections R6-5-10201 through R6-5-10204 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 103. REPEALED

Former Article 103 consisting of Sections R6-5-10301 through R6-5-10304 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 104. REPEALED**R6-5-10401. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 19, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-10402. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 19, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-10403. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 19, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-10404. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 19, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 105. REPEALED**R6-5-10501. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-10502. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-10503. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R6-5-10504. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2).
Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

ARTICLE 106. REPEALED

Former Article 106 consisting of Sections R6-5-10601 through R6-5-10604 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 107. REPEALED

Former Article 107 consisting of Sections R6-5-10701 through R6-5-10704 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 108. REPEALED

Former Article 108 consisting of Sections R6-5-10801 through R6-5-10804 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 109. REPEALED

Former Article 109 consisting of Sections R6-5-10901 through R6-5-10904 repealed effective November 8, 1982.

ARTICLE 110. REPEALED

Former Article 110 consisting of Sections R6-5-11001 through R6-5-11004 repealed effective November 8, 1982.



Replacement Check List

For rules filed within the
1st Quarter
January 1 - March 31, 2016

THE ARIZONA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Within the stated calendar quarter, this Chapter contains all rules made, amended, repealed, renumbered, and recodified; or rules that have expired or were terminated due to an agency being eliminated under sunset law. These rules were either certified by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or the Attorney General's Office; or exempt from the rulemaking process, and filed with the Office of the Secretary of State. Refer to the historical notes for more information. Please note that some rules you are about to remove may still be in effect after the publication date of this Supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

Title 7. Education

Chapter 2. State Board of Education

Supplement Release Quarter: 16-1

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices modified

R7-2-302.05, R7-2-302.06, R7-2-302.07, R7-2-302.08, R7-2-302.09, R7-2-302.10, R7-2-607 and R7-2-619

REMOVE Supp. 15-3
Pages: 1 - 156

REPLACE with Supp. 16-1
Pages: 1 - 158

The board's contact person who can answer questions about rules in Supp. 16-1:

State Board of Education
Name: Dr. Karol Schmidt, Executive Director
Address: 1700 W. Washington, Suite 300, Phoenix, AZ 85007
Telephone: (602) 542-5057
Fax: (602) 542-3046
E-mail: inbox@azsbe.az.gov

Disclaimer: Please be advised the person listed is the contact of record as submitted in the rulemaking package for this supplement. The contact and other information may have changed and is provided as a public courtesy.

PUBLISHER
Arizona Department of State
Office of the Secretary of State, Public Services Division

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the Administrative Code. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
PUBLIC SERVICES DIVISION
March 31, 2016

RULES

A.R.S. § 41-1001(17) states: “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The Arizona Administrative Code is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The Code is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions. Virtually everything in your life is affected in some way by rules published in the Arizona Administrative Code, from the quality of air you breathe to the licensing of your dentist. This chapter is one of more than 230 in the Code compiled in 21 Titles.

ADMINISTRATIVE CODE SUPPLEMENTS

Rules filed by an agency to be published in the Administrative Code are updated quarterly. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter:

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31
Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30
Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30
Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2016 is cited as Supp. 16-1.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the Arizona Administrative Register for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARTICLES AND SECTIONS

Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering system separated into subsections.

HISTORICAL NOTES AND EFFECTIVE DATES

Historical notes inform the user when the last time a Section was updated in the Administrative Code. Be aware, since the Office publishes each quarter by entire chapters, not all Sections are updated by an agency in a supplement release. Many times just one Section or a few Sections may be updated in the entire chapter.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority note to make rules are often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in the introduction of a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, www.azsos.gov/services/legislative-filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the Arizona Administrative Register online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the Administrative Register link.

In the Administrative Code the Office includes editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter indicating that certain rulemaking Sections were made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

If you are researching rules and come across rescinded chapters on a different paper color, this is because the agency filed a Notice of Exempt Rulemaking. At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit, should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1., R1-1-113.

Public Services managing rules editor, Rhonda Paschal, assisted with the editing of this chapter.

State Board of Education

TITLE 7. EDUCATION

CHAPTER 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION

Authority: A.R.S. § 15-201 et seq.

Editor's Note: Supp. 16-1 has rules that were submitted as final exempt rules and approved by the Board February 25, 2008. Although approved by the Board in 2008, the rulemaking was not filed in the Secretary of State's Office for publication in this Chapter until 2016. The final exempt rulemaking was filed by the Board on January 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

Editor's Note: Supp. 15-3 has rules that were submitted as final exempt rules. Pursuant to the Board's rulemaking procedures a public hearing was held on the rules after they were proposed at a Board meeting. Even though the proposed rules were not published in the Register, the Office of the Secretary of State makes a distinction between exempt rulemakings and final exempt rulemakings. Final exempt rulemakings are those filed with conditional exemptions to the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act such as requirements to conduct a public hearing or accept public comments on a proposed exempt rulemaking. Although approved by the Board, these final exempt rulemakings were not filed with the Secretary of State's Office at the time of approval. Therefore these rules were in effect prior to the release of Supp. 15-3. Refer to the historical notes for effective dates.

Editor's Note: This Chapter contains rules made, amended, repealed, renumbered and approved by the State Board of Education that were exempt from the rulemaking process. Although approved by the Board, certain rulemakings were not filed with the Secretary of State's Office at the time of approval. These rulemakings were filed in 2009 and 2010 and printed as Exempt Rulemakings in the Arizona Administrative Register. The Office has expedited the publishing of these Sections in the Arizona Administrative Code because these rules were in effect prior to Supp. 09-1, Supp. 09-2, Supp. 09-3, Supp. 09-4, Supp. 10-1, Supp. 10-2, Supp. 10-3, Supp. 10-4, Supp. 11-1, and Supp. 12-2 releases. Refer to the historical notes for more information.

ARTICLE 1. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION MEETINGS

Section		
R7-2-101.	Governance	6
R7-2-102.	Repealed	6
R7-2-103.	Repealed	6

ARTICLE 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION COMMITTEES

Section		
R7-2-201.	Advisory Committees	6
R7-2-202.	Repealed	7
R7-2-203.	Repealed	7
R7-2-204.	Repealed	7
R7-2-205.	Certification Review, Suspension, and Revocation	7
R7-2-206.	Certification Denial Appeals Process for Applications for Certification that Do Not Involve Allegations of Immoral or Unprofessional Conduct	7
R7-2-207.	Repealed	10

ARTICLE 3. CURRICULUM REQUIREMENTS AND SPECIAL PROGRAMS

Section		
R7-2-301.	Minimum Course of Study and Competency Goals for Students in the Common Schools	10
R7-2-301.01.	Repealed	10
R7-2-301.02.	Repealed	10
R7-2-302.	Minimum Course of Study and Competency Requirements for Graduation from High School 10	
R7-2-302.01.	Minimum Course of Study and Competency Requirements for Graduation from High School for the Graduation Class of 2012	11
R7-2-302.02.	Minimum Course of Study and Competency Requirements for Graduation from High School Beginning with the Graduation Class of 2013 ...	13
R7-2-302.03.	Personal Curriculum	14
R7-2-302.04.	Minimum Course of Study and Competency Requirements for Graduation from High School 15	
R7-2-302.05.	Arizona Education and Career Action Plan for Students in Grades 9-12	16
R7-2-302.06.	Definitions	17

R7-2-302.07.	AIMS, Additional Credit; Graduation Class of 2010	17
R7-2-302.08.	AIMS, Additional Credit; Graduation Class of 2011	18
R7-2-302.09.	AIMS, Additional Credit; Graduation Class of 2012	20
R7-2-302.10.	AIMS, Additional Credit; Beginning with the Graduation Class of 2013	21
R7-2-303.	Sex education	23
R7-2-304.	Extended school year	24
R7-2-305.	Declaration of Independence	24
R7-2-306.	English Language Learner Programs	24
R7-2-307.	High School Equivalency Diplomas	27
R7-2-308.	Adult Education	27
R7-2-309.	Completion of grade 10	28
R7-2-310.	Pupil achievement testing	28
R7-2-311.	Pupil testing variable information	30
R7-2-312.	Honorary High School Diploma	30
R7-2-313.	Academic contests fund	30
R7-2-314.	Definitions	30
R7-2-315.	Board Examination Systems; Offerings; Procedures	31
R7-2-315.01.	Grand Canyon Diploma	31
Appendix A.	Repealed	32
R7-2-316.	Charter Schools Stimulus Fund	32

ARTICLE 4. SPECIAL EDUCATION

Section		
R7-2-401.	Special Education Standards for Public Agencies Providing Educational Services	33
R7-2-402.	Standards for Approval of Special Education Programs in Private Schools	38
R7-2-403.	Repealed	38
R7-2-404.	Special Education Voucher Program Policies and Procedures	38
R7-2-405.	Special Education Dispute Resolution; Due Process	40
R7-2-405.01.	Special Education Dispute Resolution; State Administrative Complaints 41	
R7-2-405.02.	Special Education Dispute Resolution; Mediation	42
R7-2-406.	Gifted Education Programs and Services	42

State Board of Education

R7-2-407.	Special Education Standards and Assistance for Providing Educational Services and Materials for Visually Impaired Students	43
R7-2-408.	Extended School Year Programs for Children with Disabilities	44

ARTICLE 5. CAREER AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION

Section		
R7-2-501.	Repealed	44
R7-2-502.	Vocational education provisions and standards ..	44
R7-2-503.	Repealed	45
R7-2-504.	Repealed	45
R7-2-505.	Repealed	45
R7-2-506.	Repealed	45
R7-2-507.	Repealed	45
R7-2-508.	Repealed	45
R7-2-509.	Repealed	45
R7-2-510.	Repealed	45
R7-2-511.	Repealed	45
R7-2-512.	Repealed	45
R7-2-513.	Repealed	45
R7-2-514.	Repealed	45
R7-2-515.	Repealed	45
R7-2-516.	Repealed	45
R7-2-517.	Repealed	45
R7-2-518.	Repealed	45
R7-2-519.	Repealed	45
R7-2-520.	Repealed	45

ARTICLE 6. CERTIFICATION

Article 6, consisting of Sections R7-2-601 through R7-2-617, adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Article 6, consisting of Sections R7-2-601 through R7-2-608, repealed effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Section		
R7-2-601.	Definitions	45
R7-2-602.	Professional Teaching Standards	45
R7-2-603.	Professional Administrative Standards	50
R7-2-604.	Definitions	51
R7-2-604.01.	Educator Preparation Programs	52
R7-2-604.02.	Educator Preparation Program Approval Procedures	53
R7-2-604.03.	Alternative Educator Preparation Programs	54
R7-2-604.04.	Alternative Educator Preparation Program Approval Process	54
R7-2-605.	Certification Responsibility	54
R7-2-606.	Proficiency Assessments	54
R7-2-607.	General Certification Provisions	55
R7-2-608.	Early Childhood Teaching Certificates	56
R7-2-609.	Elementary Teaching Certificates	57
R7-2-610.	Secondary Teaching Certificates	58
R7-2-611.	Special Education Teaching Certificates	59
R7-2-612.	Career and Technical Education Teaching Certificates	63
R7-2-613.	PreK-12 Teaching Certificates	76
R7-2-614.	Other Teaching Certificates	77
R7-2-615.	Endorsements	80
R7-2-616.	Administrative Certificates	84
R7-2-617.	Other Professional Certificates	87
R7-2-618.	Fees	88
R7-2-619.	Renewal Requirements	88
R7-2-620.	Certification Time-frames	89
R7-2-621.	Reciprocity	90
R7-2-622.	Qualification Requirements of Professional, Non-Teaching School Personnel	90

ARTICLE 7. ADJUDICATIONS

Section		
R7-2-701.	Definitions	91
R7-2-702.	Filing; computation of time; extension of time ..	91
R7-2-703.	Contested cases; notice; hearing records	91
R7-2-704.	Service; proof of service	92
R7-2-705.	Hearings and evidence	92
R7-2-706.	Request for hearing	92
R7-2-707.	Denial of request for hearing	92
R7-2-708.	Repealed	93
R7-2-709.	Rehearing and review of decisions	93
R7-2-710.	Intervention	93
R7-2-711.	Consolidation and severance	93
R7-2-712.	Subpoenas	93
R7-2-713.	Conduct of hearing	94
R7-2-714.	Testimony of pupils	94
R7-2-715.	Evidence	94
R7-2-716.	Stipulations	94
R7-2-717.	Recommended Decisions	94
R7-2-718.	Decisions and Orders	95

ARTICLE 8. COMPLIANCE

Section		
R7-2-801.	Compliance	95
R7-2-802.	School and School District Compliance with the Uniform System of Financial Records and the Uniform System of Financial Records for Charter Schools	97
R7-2-803.	Implementation of the Uniform System of Financial Records	97
R7-2-804.	Compliance with federal statutes or regulations ..	97
R7-2-805.	Education division general administrative regulations	98
R7-2-806.	Repealed	98
R7-2-807.	Repealed	98
R7-2-808.	Pupil Participation in Extracurricular Activities ..	98
R7-2-809.	Emergency Administration of Auto-Injectable Epinephrine	99

ARTICLE 9. SCHOOL DISTRICT BUDGET AND ACCOUNTING

Section		
R7-2-901.	Teacher Experience Index Provisions	100
R7-2-902.	Independent Accounting Responsibilities	100

ARTICLE 10. SCHOOL DISTRICT PROCUREMENT

Article 10, consisting of Sections R7-2-1001 through R7-2-1009, R7-2-1021 through R7-2-1032, R7-2-1035 through R7-2-1037, R7-2-1041 through R7-2-1050, R7-2-1053, R7-2-1056, R7-2-1057, R7-2-1061 through R7-2-1068, R7-2-1072 through R7-2-1086, R7-2-1091 through R7-2-1093, R7-2-1101 through R7-2-1105, R7-2-1111 through R7-2-1115, R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1123, R7-2-1125, R7-2-1131 through R7-2-1133, R7-2-1141 through R7-2-1153, R7-2-1155 through R7-2-1159, R7-2-1161 through R7-2-1171, R7-2-1181, R7-2-1182, R7-2-1184, and R7-2-1191 through R7-2-1195, adopted effective December 17, 1987.

IN GENERAL

Section		
R7-2-1001.	Definitions	101
R7-2-1002.	Applicability	105
R7-2-1003.	General Provisions	106
R7-2-1004.	Written Determinations	106
R7-2-1005.	Change orders and contract modifications	106
R7-2-1006.	Confidential Information	106
R7-2-1007.	Delegation of Procurement Authority	107

State Board of Education

R7-2-1008.	Procurement Consultants and Procurement Advisory Groups	107	R7-2-1054.	Reserved	121
R7-2-1009.	Repealed	108	EMERGENCY PROCUREMENTS		
SPECIFICATIONS			Section		
R7-2-1010.	Preparation of Specifications	108	R7-2-1055.	Emergency Procurement Procedure	121
R7-2-1011.	Types of Specifications	108	R7-2-1056.	Emergency Procurement Reporting	121
R7-2-1012.	Proprietary Specifications	108	R7-2-1057.	Repealed	121
R7-2-1013.	Recycled Products Use	108	REQUEST FOR INFORMATION		
R7-2-1014.	Maximum Practicable Competition	109	R7-2-1058.	Request for Information	121
R7-2-1015.	Conflict of Interest	109	R7-2-1059.	Reserved	121
R7-2-1016.	Confidentiality	109	R7-2-1060.	Reserved	121
R7-2-1017.	Reserved	109	SERVICES OF CLERGY, CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS, PHYSICIANS, DENTISTS AND LEGAL COUNSEL		
REVERSE AUCTIONS			Section		
R7-2-1018.	Reverse Auctions	109	R7-2-1061.	Competitive Selection Procedures for Clergy, Certified Public Accountants, Physicians, Dentists and Legal Counsel	121
R7-2-1019.	Reserved	111	R7-2-1062.	Statement of Qualifications	121
R7-2-1020.	Reserved	111	R7-2-1063.	Request for Proposals	122
COMPETITIVE SEALED BIDDING			R7-2-1064.	Receipt of Proposals	122
Section			R7-2-1065.	Evaluation of Proposals	122
R7-2-1021.	Method of Source Selection	111	R7-2-1066.	Discussions with Individual Offerors	122
R7-2-1022.	Notice of Competitive Sealed Bidding	111	R7-2-1067.	Mistakes in Proposals	122
R7-2-1023.	Prospective Bidders Lists	111	R7-2-1068.	Contract Award	122
R7-2-1024.	Invitation for Bids	111	GUARANTEED ENERGY CONTRACTS		
R7-2-1025.	Pre-bid Conferences	112	R7-2-1069.	Guaranteed Energy Cost Savings Contracts	123
R7-2-1026.	Amendments to Invitation for Bids	112	R7-2-1070.	Guaranteed Energy Production Contracts	124
R7-2-1027.	Pre-opening Modification or Withdrawal of Bids	113	GENERAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS		
R7-2-1028.	Late Bids, Late Withdrawals and Late Modifications	113	Section		
R7-2-1029.	Receipt, Opening and Recording of Bids	113	R7-2-1071.	Reserved	124
R7-2-1030.	Mistakes in Bids	113	R7-2-1072.	Cancellation of Solicitations; Rejection of Bids and Proposals	124
R7-2-1031.	Bid Evaluation and Award	114	R7-2-1073.	Cancellation of Solicitation Before the Due Date and Time	124
R7-2-1032.	Only One Bid Received	115	R7-2-1074.	Cancellation of Solicitation After Bid or Proposal Opening and Before Award	125
R7-2-1033.	Simplified School Construction Procurement Program	115	R7-2-1075.	Rejection of Individual Bids and Proposals	125
R7-2-1034.	Reserved	116	R7-2-1076.	Responsibility of Bidders and Offerors	125
MULTISTEP SEALED BIDDING			R7-2-1077.	Prequalification of Contractors for Materials, Services and Construction	125
Section			R7-2-1078.	Bid and Contract Security	125
R7-2-1035.	Multistep Sealed Bidding	116	R7-2-1079.	Cost or Pricing Data	126
R7-2-1036.	Phase 1 of Multistep Sealed Bidding	116	R7-2-1080.	Refusal to Submit Cost or Pricing Data	126
R7-2-1037.	Phase 2 of Multistep Sealed Bidding	117	R7-2-1081.	Defective Cost or Pricing Data	126
R7-2-1038.	Reserved	117	R7-2-1082.	Right to Inspect Plant	126
R7-2-1039.	Reserved	117	R7-2-1083.	Right to Audit Records	126
R7-2-1040.	Reserved	117	R7-2-1084.	Anticompetitive Practices	126
COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS			R7-2-1085.	Retention of Procurement Records	127
Section			R7-2-1086.	Record of Procurement Actions	127
R7-2-1041.	Competitive Sealed Proposals	117	R7-2-1087.	Contract Clauses	127
R7-2-1042.	Request for Proposals	117	R7-2-1088.	Reserved	128
R7-2-1043.	Pre-proposal Conferences	118	R7-2-1089.	Reserved	128
R7-2-1044.	Late Proposals, Modifications or Withdrawals	118	R7-2-1090.	Reserved	128
R7-2-1045.	Receipt, Opening and Recording of Proposals	118	CONTRACT TYPES		
R7-2-1046.	Evaluation of Proposals	119	Section		
R7-2-1047.	Discussions with Individual Offerors	119	R7-2-1091.	Repealed	128
R7-2-1048.	Best and Final Offers	119	R7-2-1092.	Authority to Use Contract Types	128
R7-2-1049.	Mistakes in Proposals	120	R7-2-1093.	Multiterm Contracts	128
R7-2-1050.	Contract Award	120	R7-2-1094.	Reserved	128
R7-2-1051.	Reserved	120	R7-2-1095.	Reserved	128
R7-2-1052.	Reserved	120	SOLE SOURCE PROCUREMENTS		
SOLE SOURCE PROCUREMENTS			Section		
R7-2-1053.	Sole Source Procurements	120	R7-2-1053.	Sole Source Procurements	120

State Board of Education

R7-2-1096.	Reserved	128
R7-2-1097.	Reserved	128
R7-2-1098.	Reserved	128
R7-2-1099.	Reserved	128

ARTICLE 11. SCHOOL DISTRICT PROCUREMENT CONTINUED

PROCUREMENT OF CONSTRUCTION

Section		
R7-2-1100.	Construction Project Delivery Methods	128
R7-2-1101.	Qualified Select Bidders List	129
R7-2-1102.	Bid Security	131
R7-2-1103.	Contract Performance and Payment Bonds	131
R7-2-1104.	Contract Payment Retention and Substitute Security	132
R7-2-1105.	Progress Payments	133
R7-2-1106.	Procurement of Construction Using Alternative Project Delivery Methods 1	33
R7-2-1107.	Selection Committee	134
R7-2-1108.	Request for Qualifications	135
R7-2-1109.	Receipt and Opening of Statements of Qualifications, Technical Proposals and Price Proposals for Design-build and Job-order- contracting	136
R7-2-1110.	Committee Evaluation and Contract Award	136
R7-2-1111.	Alternative Procedure for Design-build or Job- order-contracting Construction Services	137
R7-2-1112.	Contractor Licenses, Contract and Performance Requirements	138
R7-2-1113.	Prohibitions	139
R7-2-1114.	Bid Security, Contract Performance and Payment Bonds, and Payment and Retention	139
R7-2-1115.	Procurement File Contents and Review	139
R7-2-1116.	Repealed	140

PROCUREMENT OF SPECIFIED PROFESSIONAL SERVICES

Section		
R7-2-1117.	Procurement of Specified Professional Services	141
R7-2-1118.	Public Notice of Specified Professional Services	142
R7-2-1119.	Cancellation or Rejection of the Solicitation....	142
R7-2-1120.	Specified Professional Services Selection Committee	142
R7-2-1121.	Committee Evaluation and Selection	142
R7-2-1122.	Specified Professional Services Contracts Not Exceeding Certain Amounts	143
R7-2-1123.	Procurement File Contents and Review for Procurements Conducted under R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1121	144
R7-2-1124.	Reserved	145

COST PRINCIPLES

Section		
R7-2-1125.	Cost Principles	145
R7-2-1126.	Reserved	145
R7-2-1127.	Reserved	145
R7-2-1128.	Reserved	145
R7-2-1129.	Reserved	145
R7-2-1130.	Reserved	145

MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

Section		
R7-2-1131.	Material Management and Disposition	145
R7-2-1132.	State and Federal Surplus Materials Program	146

R7-2-1133.	Authority for Transfer of Material	146
R7-2-1134.	Reserved	146
R7-2-1135.	Reserved	146
R7-2-1136.	Reserved	146
R7-2-1137.	Reserved	146
R7-2-1138.	Reserved	146
R7-2-1139.	Reserved	146
R7-2-1140.	Reserved	146

BID PROTESTS

Section		
R7-2-1141.	Resolution of Bid Protests	146
R7-2-1142.	Filing of a Protest	146
R7-2-1143.	Time for Filing Protests	146
R7-2-1144.	Stay of Procurements During the Protest	147
R7-2-1145.	Decision by the District Representative	147
R7-2-1146.	Remedies	147
R7-2-1147.	Appeals to a Hearing Officer	147
R7-2-1148.	Notice of Appeal	148
R7-2-1149.	Stay of Procurement During Appeal	148
R7-2-1150.	District Representative's Response	148
R7-2-1151.	Dismissal Before Hearing	148
R7-2-1152.	Hearing	148
R7-2-1153.	Remedies	148
R7-2-1154.	Reserved	148

CONTRACT CLAIMS AND CONTROVERSIES

R7-2-1155.	Resolution of Contract Claims and Controversies	148
R7-2-1156.	District Representative's Decision	148
R7-2-1157.	Issuance of a Timely Decision	149
R7-2-1158.	Appeals to a Hearing Officer	149
R7-2-1159.	Hearing	149
R7-2-1160.	Reserved	149

DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION

Section		
R7-2-1161.	Authority to Debar or Suspend	149
R7-2-1162.	Initiation of Debarment	150
R7-2-1163.	Period of Debarment	150
R7-2-1164.	Notice	150
R7-2-1165.	Notice to Affiliates	150
R7-2-1166.	Imputed Knowledge	150
R7-2-1167.	Reinstatement	150
R7-2-1168.	Suspension	150
R7-2-1169.	Period and Scope of Suspension	151
R7-2-1170.	Notice and Hearing	151
R7-2-1171.	List of Debarments, Suspensions and Voluntary Exclusions	151
R7-2-1172.	Reserved	151
R7-2-1173.	Reserved	151
R7-2-1174.	Reserved	151
R7-2-1175.	Reserved	151
R7-2-1176.	Reserved	151
R7-2-1177.	Reserved	151
R7-2-1178.	Reserved	151
R7-2-1179.	Reserved	151
R7-2-1180.	Reserved	151

HEARING PROCEDURES

Section		
R7-2-1181.	Hearing Procedures	151
R7-2-1182.	Rehearing of Decisions	151
R7-2-1183.	Judicial Review	152
R7-2-1184.	Exclusive Remedy	152
R7-2-1185.	Qualifications for Hearing Officers	152

State Board of Education

R7-2-1186.	Reserved	153
R7-2-1187.	Reserved	153
R7-2-1188.	Reserved	153
R7-2-1189.	Reserved	153
R7-2-1190.	Reserved	153

INTERGOVERNMENTAL PROCUREMENTS

Section		
R7-2-1191.	Cooperative Purchasing Authorized	153
R7-2-1192.	Contract Provisions in a Cooperative Purchasing Agreement	153
R7-2-1193.	Use of Payments Received by a Supplying Public Procurement Unit	153
R7-2-1194.	Public Procurement Units in Compliance with Article Requirements	153
R7-2-1195.	Contract Controversies	154
R7-2-1196.	General Services Administration Contracts	154
R7-2-1197.	Reserved	154
R7-2-1198.	Reserved	154
R7-2-1199.	Reserved	154
R7-2-1200.	Reserved	154

ARTICLE 12. REPEALED

Article 12, consisting of Section R7-2-1201, repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

Section		
R7-2-1201.	Repealed	154

ARTICLE 13. CONDUCT

Article 13, consisting of Sections R7-2-1301 through R7-2-

1307, adopted effective December 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Section

R7-2-1301.	Definitions	154
R7-2-1302.	Statement of Allegations	154
R7-2-1303.	Complaint	154
R7-2-1304.	Notification; Investigation	155
R7-2-1305.	Conviction of Criminal Offenses; Investigation	155
R7-2-1306.	Reviewable Offenses	155
R7-2-1307.	Criminal Offenses; Nonreviewable	155
R7-2-1308.	Unprofessional and Immoral Conduct	155
R7-2-1308.	Reserved	156
R7-2-1309.	Reserved	156
R7-2-1400.	Reserved	156

ARTICLE 14. CHARTER SCHOOLS

Article 14, consisting of Sections R7-2-1401 through R7-2-1408, adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

Section

R7-2-1401.	Definitions	156
R7-2-1402.	Charter School Committee	156
R7-2-1403.	Application	156
R7-2-1404.	Contract	156
R7-2-1405.	Execution of a Contract	157
R7-2-1406.	Amendments to a Contract	157
R7-2-1407.	Revocation of a Contract	157
R7-2-1408.	Renewal of Contract	157

State Board of Education

ARTICLE 1. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION MEETINGS**R7-2-101. Governance****A. Officers**

1. The elective officers of the State Board of Education ("Board") shall be a President and a Vice President.
2. The State Superintendent of Public Instruction shall serve as the Secretary and as the Executive Officer of the Board.
3. The President shall preside over all meetings of the Board, call meetings as herein provided and perform such other special duties as may be vested in him or her by the Board.
4. In the absence of the President, the Vice President shall preside over all meetings and shall perform such other special duties as may be vested in him or her by the Board.
5. The President shall appoint a nominating committee that will prepare a slate of candidates for presentation to the Board at the first regular meeting following January 1 of each year. Other candidates may be nominated from the floor. The two elected officers shall be elected by written ballot and shall serve for one year, or until their successors are elected.
6. If a vacancy occurs in the office of President, the Vice President shall immediately become the President. As soon as practicable, the Board shall elect a new Vice President.

B. Regular and special meetings

1. Unless otherwise agreed upon by a majority of the Board, meetings shall be held on the fourth Monday of each month.
2. The place of the meeting shall be designated by the President. In the absence of the President, the place of meeting shall be designated by the Vice President.

C. Public input to the Board

1. Requests for matters to be placed on the agenda.
 - a. When any person wishes to have a matter placed on the agenda, that person shall submit a written request to the President of the Board not less than 21 days prior to the Board meeting.
 - b. The President of the Board may choose not to place an item submitted by a person other than a Board member on the agenda.
2. Public comment on agenda items.
 - a. Any member of the public who wishes to address the Board regarding a matter on the agenda for Board action may submit a written request to be heard on forms provided by the Board.
 - b. The President of the Board or a majority of the Board may allot a reasonable time for members of the public to address the Board with respect to agenda items.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-101 repealed, new Section R7-2-101 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended effective February 27, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Former Section R7-2-101 repealed, new Section R7-2-101 adopted effective June 17, 1985 (Supp. 85-3).

R7-2-102. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-103. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

ARTICLE 2. STATE BOARD OF EDUCATION COMMITTEES**R7-2-201. Advisory Committees**

- A. The State Board of Education ("Board") may create an advisory committee for the purpose of providing advice and recommendations as assigned by the Board. Any advisory committee or similar body that has been created by either the Board or legislation shall be appointed and conduct its business in accordance with this rule except as otherwise required by law.
- B. The Board shall determine the structure, membership, and tasks of any advisory committee the Board has created. An advisory committee created by the Board shall exist for the time necessary to accomplish its assigned task or for one year from the date it is created, whichever is less. An advisory committee created by the Board may continue to function beyond a one-year period only with the express approval of the Board.
- C. The Board's Appointments Subcommittee, whose members are appointed by the President of the Board, shall review nominations submitted by the Board members for appointment to an advisory committee and shall provide a recommendation to the Board for consideration. A vacancy on an advisory committee shall be filled in the manner described in this Section.
- D. The Board may in its discretion remove any member from and dissolve any advisory committee that the Board has created.
- E. An advisory committee shall not conduct a meeting of its members without prior acknowledgment from the Administrator to the Board that there are sufficient funds to meet all expenses that would be incurred in connection with such meeting. An advisory committee member shall not obligate the payment of Board funds.
- F. The meetings of an advisory committee shall be held at the offices of the Department of Education or any other facility for which no charges would be incurred for use of the facility. Meetings of an advisory committee shall be held as needed but shall not exceed four meetings per fiscal year without prior express approval of the Superintendent of Public Instruction.
- G. Activities of an advisory committee are limited to preparation of advice and recommendations to be presented to the Board for issues which relate directly to the task assigned by the Board.
- H. Advisory committees are not authorized the use of Board letterhead stationery without the express approval of the President of the Board and are not authorized the use of Department of Education letterhead stationery without the express approval of the Superintendent of Public Instruction.
- I. An advisory committee shall:
 1. Select from its members a chair and vice chair;
 2. Create procedures for conducting business not inconsistent with *Robert's Rules of Order*.
 3. Request information, assistance, or opinions from the Department of Education necessary to accomplish its task. An advisory committee shall convey any such request through the Department liaison designated pursuant to this rule.
- J. A quorum of an advisory committee shall be a majority of the voting members of the advisory committee. Voting members shall be only those members specifically appointed by the Board. A quorum of an advisory committee is necessary to conduct its business. An affirmative vote of the majority of voting members present is necessary for an advisory committee to take action.

State Board of Education

- K. The Superintendent shall designate an employee of the Department of Education to serve as a liaison to each advisory committee. The President of the Board may appoint a member of the Board to serve as an additional liaison to each advisory committee as the President deems appropriate.

Historical Note

Amended effective July 1, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Former Section R7-2-201 repealed, new Section R7-2-201 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended effective February 25, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective March 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1).

R7-2-202. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R7-2-202 repealed, new Section R7-2-202 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Former Section R7-2-202 repealed, new Section R7-2-202 adopted effective June 21, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Amended effective June 12, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective December 12, 1990 (90-4). Amended effective August 28, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Repealed effective March 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1).

R7-2-203. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R7-2-203 repealed, new Section R7-2-203 adopted effective April 9, 1984 (Supp. 84-2). Amended subsections (A) and (B) effective December 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R7-2-204. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Former Section R7-2-204 repealed, new Section R7-2-204 adopted effective December 31, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Amended effective August 28, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R7-2-205. Certification Review, Suspension, and Revocation

- A. Professional Practices Advisory Committees ("Committees") shall act in an advisory capacity to the State Board of Education ("Board") in regard to certification or recertification unfitness to teach, and revocation, suspension, or surrender of certificates.
- B. Committees shall each consist of seven members comprised of the following:
1. One elementary classroom teacher,
 2. One secondary classroom teacher,
 3. One principal,
 4. One superintendent or assistant/associate superintendent,
 5. Two lay members, one lay member who shall be a parent of a student currently attending public school in Arizona, and
 6. One local Governing Board member.
- C. Members appointed pursuant to subsections (B)(1), (2), (3) and (4) shall meet at least the following requirements:
1. Certified to teach in Arizona.
 2. Currently employed in or retired from the education profession in the specific category of their appointment.
 3. If currently employed, shall have been employed in this category for the three years immediately preceding their appointment.
- D. Terms

1. All regular terms shall be for four years except as set forth in subsection (E).

2. A member may be reappointed with Board approval.
- E. The Board may remove any member from the Committee. All vacancies shall be filled as prescribed in subsection (C), and those persons appointed to fill vacancies shall serve to complete the term of the person replaced.
- F. The Committee shall:
1. Select from its members a Chairman and Vice-Chairman,
 2. Establish procedures for conducting business according to Robert's Rules of Order Revised. A quorum shall be a majority of members of the Committee. A quorum is necessary to conduct business. An affirmative vote of the majority of the members present is needed to take action.
 3. Hold meetings as needed to conduct hearings or other Committee business by call of the Chairman of the Committee. If the Chairman neglects or declines to call a meeting, then a majority of the Committee may call a meeting. The Board may call a meeting as required to conduct necessary business. Notice of any meeting shall be given to Committee members seven days prior to the meeting.
 4. Recommend the removal of any member who is absent from three consecutive meetings.
 5. Refer to R7-2-1308 to assist in determining whether the acts complained of constitute unprofessional conduct.
 6. Conduct its business pursuant to R7-2-1301 et seq. and hearings pursuant to R7-2-701 et seq.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Former Section R7-2-205 repealed, new Section R7-2-205 adopted effective February 24, 1982 (Supp. 82-1). Former Section R7-2-205 repealed, new Section R7-2-205 adopted effective August 30, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Amended effective February 21, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Amended subsections (H), (I), and (J) effective February 3, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Amended effective December 15, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended effective May 31, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective April 9, 1993 (Supp. 93-2). Amended effective December 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1775, effective May 20, 2013 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-206. Certification Denial Appeals Process for Applications for Certification that Do Not Involve Allegations of Immoral or Unprofessional Conduct

- A. The Certification Appeals Advisory Committee ("Committee" or "CAAC") shall act in an advisory capacity to the State Board of Education ("Board") and shall serve as the hearing body for the Board in regard to appeals of certification denials pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-534.01 that do not involve allegations of immoral or unprofessional conduct. Applications for certification that involve allegations of immoral or unprofessional conduct shall be reviewed by the Professional Practices Advisory Committee as established by R7-2-205.
- B. The Committee shall be appointed by the Board and shall consist of five members comprised of the following:
1. One certificated elementary classroom teacher,
 2. One certificated secondary classroom teacher,
 3. One certificated administrator,
 4. One lay member, and
 5. One local Governing Board member.
- C. Terms of the members

State Board of Education

1. All regular terms shall be for two years except as set forth in subsection (D).
2. A member may be reappointed with Board approval.
- D.** The Board may remove any member from the Committee. All vacancies shall be filled in a timely fashion and those persons appointed to fill vacancies shall serve to complete the term of the person replaced.
- E.** The Committee shall:
 1. Select from its members a Chairman and Vice-Chairman.
 2. A quorum shall be a majority of members of the Committee. A quorum is necessary to conduct business. An affirmative vote of the majority of the members present is needed to take action.
 3. Hold meetings once a month or as often as necessary to conduct hearings or other Committee business.
 4. Recommend the removal of any member who is absent from three consecutive meetings.
 5. Conduct appeals pursuant to A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 6 and this Section.
- F.** Request for hearing. A person who has had an application for certification denied by the Board or the Department of Education pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-534.01(B) may file a written request for a hearing with the Board within 15 days after receiving the notice of denial. Intermediate Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays shall be included in the computation of the 15 days. If the final day of the 15 day deadline falls on a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, the next business day is the final day of the deadline.
- G.** Notice of hearing
 1. If an applicant requests a hearing to appeal the denial of an application for certification, a notice of hearing shall be given at least 20 days prior to the date set for the hearing.
 2. The notice shall include:
 - a. A statement of the time, place and nature of the hearing.
 - b. A statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held.
 - c. A reference to the particular sections of the statutes and rules involved.
 - d. A short and plain statement of the matters asserted. If a party is unable to state the matters in detail at the time the notice is served, the initial notice may be limited to a statement of the issues involved. Thereafter upon application a more definite and detailed statement shall be furnished.
 3. Opportunity shall be afforded all parties to respond and present evidence and argument on the issues involved.
 4. The Board may dispose of any certification appeal by decision or approved stipulation, agreed settlement, consent agreement or by default.
 5. A hearing before the hearing body or any part thereof shall be recorded manually or by a recording device and shall be transcribed on request of any party, unless otherwise provided by law. The cost of such transcript shall be paid by the party making the request, unless otherwise provided by law or unless assessment of the cost is waived by the Board.
 6. The hearing body may reschedule the hearing, maintaining due regard for the interests of justice and the orderly and prompt conduct of the proceedings.
 7. The record in an appeal of a certification denial shall include:
 - a. All pleadings, motions and interlocutory rulings.
 - b. Evidence received or considered.
 - c. A statement of matters officially noticed.
 - d. Objections and offers of proof and rulings thereon.
 - e. Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law and exceptions thereto.
 - f. Any decision, opinion, recommendation or report of the hearing body.
 - g. All staff memoranda, other than privileged communications, or data submitted to the hearing body in connection with its consideration of the case.
8. Findings of fact shall be based exclusively on the evidence and on matters officially noticed.
- H.** Service of documents; change of address notice requirement
 1. Every notice or decision issued by the Board pertaining to the denial of an application for initial certification or renewal of a certificate shall be served by personal delivery or certified mail, return receipt requested, to the applicant or certificated person's last address of record with the Department of Education or by any other method that is reasonably calculated to give actual notice to the applicant or the certificated person.
 2. Each applicant or certificated person shall inform the Department of Education of any change of address within 30 days of the change of address.
- I.** Hearing process
 1. Parties may participate in the hearing in person or through an attorney.
 2. Upon request of either party, the presiding officer may schedule a prehearing conference. The purpose of a prehearing conference shall be to narrow issues, attempt settlement, address evidentiary issues or for any other purpose deemed necessary by the presiding officer.
 3. A hearing may be conducted in an informal manner and without adherence to the rules of evidence required in judicial proceedings. Neither the manner of conducting the hearing nor the failure to adhere to the rules of evidence required in judicial proceedings shall be grounds for reversing any administrative decision or order providing the evidence supporting such decision or order is substantial, reliable, and probative. Irrelevant, immaterial or unduly repetitious evidence shall be excluded. Every person who is a party to such proceedings shall have the right to be represented by counsel, to submit evidence in open hearing and shall have the right of cross-examination. Unless otherwise provided by law, hearings may be held at any place determined by the Committee. At such hearing such applicant shall be the moving party and have the burden of proof.
 4. Copies of documentary evidence may be received in the discretion of the presiding officer. Upon request, the parties shall be given an opportunity to compare the copy with the original.
 5. Notice may be taken of judicially cognizable facts. In addition, notice may be taken of generally recognized technical or scientific facts within the specialized knowledge of the hearing body. Parties shall be notified either before or during the hearing or by reference in preliminary reports or otherwise of the material noticed including any staff memoranda or data and they shall be afforded an opportunity to contest the material so noticed. The hearing body's experience, technical competence and specialized knowledge may be utilized in the evaluation of the evidence.
- J.** Subpoenas
 1. The Department of Education may issue subpoenas for the attendance of witnesses and for the production of books, records, documents and other evidence on its own volition or at the request of a party.

State Board of Education

2. A request for a hearing subpoena shall be in writing and served on each party at least seven days prior to the date set for hearing and shall state:
 - a. The name of the contested case, the case number, and the time and place where the witness is expected to appear and testify;
 - b. The name and address of the witness subpoenaed; and
 - c. The documents, if any, sought to be provided.
 3. On application of a party or the agency and for use as evidence, the hearing body may permit a deposition to be taken, in the manner and upon the terms designated by the hearing body, of a witness who cannot be subpoenaed or is unable to attend the hearing.
 4. The individual to whom a subpoena is directed shall comply with its provisions unless, prior to the date set for appearance, the hearing body grants a written request to quash or modify the subpoena. The request shall state the reasons why it should be granted. The hearing body shall grant or deny such request by order.
 5. The party requesting the subpoena shall prepare it and cause it to be served upon the individual to whom it is directed in the same manner as provided for service of subpoenas in civil matters before the superior court. The return of service shall be filed with the hearing body.
- K. Conduct of hearing**
1. The presiding officer may conduct all or part of the hearing by telephone, television, or other electronic means, as long as each party has an opportunity to participate in the entire proceeding as it takes place.
 2. Except for those hearings which may involve presentation of evidence protected by law as confidential, or which are otherwise closed pursuant to an express provision of law, all hearings are open to public observation.
 3. Conduct at any hearing that is disruptive or shows contempt for the proceedings shall be grounds for exclusion from further participation or observation.
- L. Evidence**
1. All witnesses shall testify under oath or affirmation.
 2. The hearing body shall have the power to administer oaths and affirmations.
 3. All parties shall have the right to present such oral or documentary evidence and to conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full and fair disclosure of the facts.
 4. The hearing body shall receive evidence, rule upon offers of proof, and exclude evidence the hearing body has determined to be irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious.
 5. Unless otherwise ordered by the hearing body, documentary evidence shall be limited in size when folded to 8 1/2 by 11 inches. The submitting party shall identify documentary exhibits by number or letter and party and furnish a copy of each exhibit to each party present. One additional copy shall be furnished to the hearing body unless the hearing body otherwise directs. When evidence offered by any party appears in a larger work, containing other information, the party shall plainly designate the portion offered. If the evidence offered is so voluminous as would unnecessarily encumber the record, the book, paper, or document shall not be received in evidence but may be marked for identification and, if properly authenticated, the designated portion may be read into or photocopied for the record. All documentary evidence offered shall be subject to appropriate and timely objection.
- M. Stipulations.** Parties to an appeal of a certification denial may stipulate, in writing, agreement upon any matter involved in the proceeding. If approved by the presiding officer, agreement on matters of procedure shall be binding upon the parties to the stipulation. The hearing body may require presentation of evidence for proof of stipulated facts for the hearing body's consideration. No substantive matter agreed to by the parties shall be binding upon the Board unless incorporated into the decision of the Board.
- N. Recommendations**
1. A recommended decision shall be prepared for the Board by the CAAC.
 2. A recommended decision shall be delivered to the Board within 30 days after the close of the hearing unless the Board extends the period for good cause.
- O. Decisions and orders**
1. Any final decision or order adverse to a party shall be in writing or stated in the record.
 2. When the Board is the hearing body, the decision shall be rendered within 60 days following the final day of the hearing.
 3. Within 30 days after receipt of any recommended decision from the CAAC, the Board shall render a decision to affirm, reverse, adopt, modify, supplement, amend or reject the recommendation and may remand the matter to the hearing body with instructions, or may convene itself as the hearing body.
- P. Rehearing and review of decisions**
1. After a hearing is held, a party in an appeal of a certification denial who is aggrieved by a decision rendered by the Board may file with the Board, not later than 30 days after such decision has been made, a written motion for rehearing specifying the particular grounds therefor. A motion for rehearing under this Section may be amended at any time before it is ruled upon by the Board. A response may be filed within 15 days after service of such motion by any other party. The Board may require the filing of written briefs on the issues raised in the motion or response and may provide for oral argument.
 2. A rehearing of a decision by the Board may be granted for any of the following causes materially affecting the moving party's rights:
 - a. Irregularity in the administrative proceedings of the hearing body, or abuse of discretion, whereby the moving party was deprived of a fair hearing.
 - b. Misconduct of the hearing body or the prevailing party.
 - c. Accident or surprise which could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence.
 - d. Newly discovered material evidence which could not with reasonable diligence have been discovered and produced at the hearing.
 - e. Excessive or insufficient penalties.
 - f. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence or other errors of law occurring at the administrative hearing.
 - g. That the decision is not justified by the evidence or is contrary to the law.
 3. The Board may affirm or modify the decision or grant a rehearing to all or any of the parties, on all or part of the issues, for any of the reasons set forth in subsection (B) herein. An order granting a rehearing shall specify with particularity the ground or grounds on which the rehearing is granted, and the rehearing shall cover only those matters so specified.

State Board of Education

4. After giving the parties or their counsel notice and an opportunity to be heard on the matter, the Board may grant a motion for rehearing for a reason not stated in the motion. The order granting such a rehearing shall specify the grounds therefor.
5. Not later than 20 days after a decision is rendered, the Board may, on its own initiative, order a rehearing of its decision for any reasons for which it might have granted a rehearing on motion of a party. The order granting such a rehearing shall specify the grounds therefor.
6. When a motion for rehearing is based upon affidavits they shall be served with the motion. An opposing party may, within 10 days after service of such motion, serve opposing affidavits and this period may be extended for an additional period not exceeding 20 days, by the Board for good cause shown or by written stipulation of the parties. Reply affidavits may be permitted.
7. After a hearing has been held and a final administrative decision has been entered, a party is not required to file a motion for rehearing or review of the decision in order to exhaust the party's administrative remedies.
8. Any party in an appeal of a certification denial who is aggrieved by a decision rendered by the Board may file with the Board, not later than 20 days after such decision has been made, a written request for review of the decision. If a review of the decision is granted, the Board may affirm or modify the previous decision.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-206 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Repealed effective February 24, 1982. See R7-2-205 adopted effective February 24, 1982 (Supp. 82-1). New Section R7-2-206 adopted effective August 9, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Repealed effective March 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 156, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 09-4).

R7-2-207. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 9, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Repealed effective March 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1).

ARTICLE 3. CURRICULUM REQUIREMENTS AND SPECIAL PROGRAMS**R7-2-301. Minimum Course of Study and Competency Goals for Students in the Common Schools**

- A. Students shall demonstrate competency as defined by the State Board-adopted Essential Skills, at the grade levels specified, in the following required subject areas. District instructional programs shall include an ongoing assessment of student progress toward meeting the competency requirements.
 1. Language arts
 2. Literature
 3. Mathematics
 4. Science
 5. Social Studies
 6. Music
 7. Visual Arts
 8. Health/Physical Education
 9. Foreign or native American Language (includes modern and classical)
- B. Additional subjects may be offered by the local governing board as options and may include, but are not limited to:
 1. Performing Arts
 2. Practical Arts

- C. Prior to the issuance of a standard certificate of promotion from the 8th grade, each student shall demonstrate competency, as defined by the local governing board, of the State Board-adopted Essential Skills for grade 8 in the subject areas listed in subsection (A).
- D. Special education and promotion from the 8th grade.
 1. The local governing board of each school district shall be responsible for developing a course of study and graduation requirements for all students placed in special education programs in accordance with R7-2-401 et seq.
 2. Students placed in special education classes in grades K-8 are eligible to receive the standard certificate of promotion without meeting State Board competency requirements, but reference to special education shall be placed on the student's transcript or in the permanent file.
- E. Online and distance education courses may be offered by the local governing board or charter school if the course is provided through an Arizona Online Instruction Program established pursuant to A.R.S. §15-808.
- F. Alternative Demonstration of Competency. Upon request of the student, the local school district governing board or charter school shall provide the opportunity for a student in grades seven and eight to demonstrate competency in the subject areas listed in subsection (A) above in lieu of classroom time.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-301 repealed, new Section R7-2-301 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended subsections (A) and (B) effective May 4, 1982 (Supp. 82-3). Amended subsection (B) by adding subsection (10) effective July 26, 1982 (Supp. 82-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 12, 1993 (Supp. 93-2). Amended effective May 3, 1993 (Supp. 93-2). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1778, effective June 23, 2014 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-301.01. Repealed**Historical Note**

R7-2-301(A), (B), and (C) repeated and numbered as R7-2-301.01(A), (B), and (C); R7-2-301(D) and (E) repeated and numbered as R7-2-301.01(D) and (E) and amended; the text of R7-2-301.01 as amended is effective January 1, 1989 (Supp. 86-2). Complete text printed and historical note added (Supp. 89-3). Repealed effective April 12, 1993 (Supp. 93-2).

R7-2-301.02. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 26, 1990 (Supp. 90-1). Amended effective December 18, 1991; amended effective December 20, 1991 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective March 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1).

R7-2-302. Minimum Course of Study and Competency Requirements for Graduation from High School

The Board prescribes the minimum course of study and competency requirements as outlined in subsections (1) through (5) and receipt of a passing score on the reading, mathematics, and writing portions of the AIMS (Arizona's Instrument to Measure Standards) assessment for the graduation of pupils from high school or issuance of a high school diploma, effective for the graduation class of 2013.

1. Subject area course requirements. The Board establishes 20 credits as the minimum number of credits necessary for high school graduation. Students shall obtain credits for required subject areas as specified in subsections (1)(a) through (f) based on completion of subject area

State Board of Education

course requirements or competency requirements. At the discretion of the local governing board, credits may be awarded for completion of elective subjects specified in subsection (1)(g) based on completion of subject area course requirements or competency requirements. The awarding of a credit toward the completion of high school graduation requirements shall be based on successful completion of the subject area requirements prescribed by the State Board and local governing board as follows:

- a. Four credits of English or English as a Second Language, which shall include but not be limited to the following: grammar, writing, and reading skills, advanced grammar, composition, American literature, advanced composition, research methods and skills and literature. One-half credit of the English requirement shall include the principles of speech and debate but not be limited to those principles.
 - b. One and one-half credits in instruction in the essentials, sources and history of the constitutions of the United States and Arizona and instruction in American institutions and ideals and in the history of Arizona.
 - c. One credit of world history/geography.
 - d. Two credits of mathematics. Effective with the graduating class of 2004, mathematics credits shall be taken consecutively beginning with the 9th grade, and the course content of the mathematics credits shall include Number Sense; Data Analysis and Probability; Patterns, Algebra and Functions; Geometry; Measurement and Discrete Mathematics; and Mathematical Structure/Logic, in preparation for proficiency, at the high school level, on the AIMS test.
 - e. Two credits of science.
 - f. One credit of fine arts or vocational education.
 - g. Eight and one-half credits of additional courses prescribed by the local governing board subject to the approval of the State Board pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-341(A)(7).
2. Credits earned through correspondence courses to meet graduation requirements shall be taken from an accredited institution as defined in R7-2-601. Credits earned thereby shall be limited to four, and only one credit may be earned in each of the following subject areas:
 - a. English as described in subsection (1)(a) of this rule.
 - b. Social Studies.
 - c. Mathematics.
 - d. Science.
 3. Online and distance education courses may be offered by the local governing board or charter school if the course is provided through an Arizona Online Instruction Program established pursuant to A.R.S. §15-808.
 4. Local governing boards may grant to vocational-technological education program completers a maximum of 3 1/2 credits to be used toward the Board English, mathematics, or science credit requirements for graduation, subject to the following restrictions.
 - a. The Board has approved the vocational-technological education program for equivalent credit to be used toward the Board English, mathematics, or science credit requirements for graduation.
 - b. Only one credit in each of English, mathematics or science may be granted.
 - c. For vocational-technological programs in which only one credit is offered, either vocational or

English, mathematics or science credit may be granted.

- d. For vocational-technological programs in which two or more credits are offered, only one credit may be used for English, mathematics or science.
5. Competency requirements.
 - a. The awarding of a credit toward the completion of high school graduation requirements shall be based on the successful completion of State Board-adopted academic standards for subject areas listed in subsections (1)(a) through (1)(f), the successful completion of the competency requirements for the elective subjects specified in subsection (1)(g). Competency requirements for elective subjects as specified in subsection (1)(g) shall be the academic standards adopted by the State Board. If there are no adopted academic standards for an elective subject, the local governing board shall be responsible for developing and adopting competency requirements for the successful completion of the elective subject.
 - b. The determination and verification of student accomplishment and performance shall be the responsibility of the subject area teacher.
 - c. Upon request of the student, the local governing board shall provide the opportunity for the student to demonstrate competency in the subject areas listed in subsections (1)(a) through (1)(g) above in lieu of classroom time.
 6. The local governing board of each school district shall be responsible for developing a course of study and graduation requirements for all students placed in special education programs in accordance with A.R.S. Title 15, Chapter 7, Article 4 and A.A.C. R7-2-401 et seq. Students placed in special education classes, 9-12, are eligible to receive a high school diploma upon completion of graduation requirements, but reference to special education placement may be placed on the student's transcript or permanent file.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-302 repealed, new Section R7-2-302 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended effective July 8, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Amended subsections (1) and (5) effective January 1, 1987 (Supp. 84-3). See R7-2-302.01 and R7-2-302.02 for minimum credits for graduating classes of 1987 forward (Supp. 86-5). Repealed effective August 28, 1992; Inadvertently omitted from Supp. 92-3; corrected Supp. 93-4. Amended effective November 17, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1255, effective February 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3893, effective August 21, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1778, effective June 23, 2014 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-302.01. Minimum Course of Study and Competency Requirements for Graduation from High School for the Graduation Class of 2012

The State Board of Education ("Board") prescribes the minimum course of study and competency requirements as outlined in subsections (1) through (5) and receipt of a passing score on the reading, mathematics, and writing portions of the AIMS (Arizona's Instrument to Measure Standards) assessment for the graduation of pupils from high school or issuance of a high school diploma, effective for the graduation class of 2012.

State Board of Education

1. Subject area course requirements. The Board establishes 20 credits as the minimum number of credits necessary for high school graduation. Students shall obtain credits for required subject areas as specified in subsections (1)(a) through (e) based on completion of subject area course requirements or competency requirements. At the discretion of the local school district governing board or charter school, credits may be awarded for completion of elective subjects specified in subsection (1)(f) based on completion of subject area course requirements or competency requirements. The awarding of a credit toward the completion of high school graduation requirements shall be based on successful completion of the subject area requirements prescribed by the State Board, local school district governing boards and charter schools as follows:
 - a. Four credits of English or English as a Second Language, which shall include but not be limited to the following: grammar, writing, and reading skills, advanced grammar, composition, American literature, advanced composition, research methods and skills and literature. One-half credit of the English requirement shall include the principles of speech and debate but not be limited to those principles.
 - b. Three credits in social studies to include the following:
 - i. One credit of American history, including Arizona history;
 - ii. One credit of world history/geography;
 - iii. One-half credit of American government, including Arizona government; and
 - iv. One-half credit of economics.
 - c. Three credits of mathematics. The course content for at least two of the mathematics credits shall include Number Sense and Operations; Data Analysis, Probability and Discrete Mathematics; Patterns, Algebra and Functions; Geometry and Measurement; and Structure and Logic in preparation for proficiency at the high school level on the AIMS test and shall be taken consecutively beginning with the ninth grade unless a student meets these requirements prior to the ninth grade pursuant to this subsection. The third credit shall include significant mathematics content as determined by the local school district governing board or charter school. Courses successfully completed prior to the ninth grade that meet the high school mathematics credit requirements may be applied toward satisfying those requirements.
 - d. Two credits of science in preparation for proficiency at the high school level on the AIMS test.
 - e. One credit of fine arts or career and technical education and vocational education.
 - f. Seven credits of additional courses prescribed by the local school district governing board or charter school.
 - g. A credit or partial credit may apply toward more than one subject area but shall count only as one credit or partial credit toward satisfying the 20 required credits.
2. Credits earned through correspondence courses to meet graduation requirements shall be taken from an accredited institution as defined in R7-2-601. Credits earned thereby shall be limited to four, and only one credit may be earned in each of the following subject areas:
 - a. English as described in subsection (1)(a) of this Section,
 - b. Social Studies,
 - c. Mathematics, and
 - d. Science.
3. Delivery of distance education. In addition to traditional methods of course delivery, courses may also be offered through distance education. Distance education does not include correspondence courses. Distance education is defined as instructional-learning arrangements in which the distance education instructor and the student are separated geographically. Instruction is delivered by means of telecommunications technologies such as satellite, microwave, telephone, cable, fiber optics. The instruction supplements or comprises the entire course content and provides for two-way interactive communications between the instructor and the student during the time of the instruction. Communication or interaction occurs through the use of technologies such as voice, video or computer-mediated communications.
 - a. Distance education providers shall register with the Department of Education and satisfy the following requirements:
 - i. Be accredited or affiliated with an accredited institution as defined in R7-2-601.
 - ii. Validate that the instructor of the distance education program:
 - (1) Possesses a current Arizona teaching certificate valid for the level and subject of the instruction to be taught; or
 - (2) Possesses a current teaching certificate from the recognized certifying authority of the sending location valid for the level and subject of the instruction to be taught; or
 - (3) Is employed by or affiliated with, in the content area of instruction, an accredited institution as defined in R7-2-601.
 - b. Distance education may be used as a part of the instructional program. School districts shall ensure that:
 - i. Only those distance education providers registered with the Department of Education are used to provide distance education, and
 - ii. The teaching partners who assist the students in receiving the instruction onsite have instructional and technical facilitator training and are supervised by an individual certified pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq.
4. Local school district governing boards or charter schools may grant to career and technical education and vocational education program completers a maximum of 3 1/2 credits to be used toward the Board English, mathematics, science, and economics credit requirements for graduation, subject to the following restrictions:
 - a. The Board has approved the career and technical education and vocational education program for equivalent credit to be used toward the Board English, mathematics, science and economics credit requirements for graduation.
 - b. A credit or partial credit may apply toward more than one subject area but shall count only as one credit or partial credit toward satisfying the 20 required credits.
 - c. A student who satisfies any part of the Board English, mathematics, science, and economics requirements through the completion of a career and technical education and vocational education program shall still be required to earn 20 total credits to

meet the graduation requirements prescribed in this Section.

5. Competency requirements.
 - a. The awarding of a credit toward the completion of high school graduation requirements shall be based on the successful completion of State Board-adopted academic standards for subject areas listed in subsections (1)(a) through (1)(e) and the successful completion of the competency requirements for the elective subjects specified in subsection (1)(f). Competency requirements for elective subjects as specified in subsection (1)(f) shall be the academic standards adopted by the State Board. If there are no adopted academic standards for an elective subject, the local school district governing board or charter school shall be responsible for developing and adopting competency requirements for the successful completion of the elective subject.
 - b. The determination and verification of student accomplishment and performance shall be the responsibility of the subject area teacher.
 - c. Upon request of the student, the local governing board shall provide the opportunity for the student to demonstrate competency in the subject areas listed in subsections (1)(a) through (1)(f) of this Section in lieu of classroom time.
6. The local school district governing board or charter school shall be responsible for developing a course of study and graduation requirements for all students placed in special education programs in accordance with A.R.S. Title 15, Chapter 7, Article 4 and R7-2-401 et seq. Students placed in special education classes, grades nine-12, are eligible to receive a high school diploma upon completion of those graduation requirements, but reference to special education placement may be placed on the student's transcript or permanent file.

Historical Note

Section R7-2-302 repeated and amended effective January 1, 1987, filed September 24, 1986 (Supp. 86-5). Amended as an emergency by adding a new subsection (B) effective May 3, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Filing date for January 1, 1987, amendments corrected to September 24, 1986 (Supp. 89-3). Emergency expired. Adopted as a permanent rule effective February 7, 1990 (Supp 90-1). Repealed effective August 28, 1992; Inadvertently omitted from Supp. 92-3; corrected Supp. 93-4. New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 195, effective December 10, 2007 (Supp. 08-1).

R7-2-302.02. Minimum Course of Study and Competency Requirements for Graduation from High School Beginning with the Graduation Class of 2013

The State Board of Education ("Board") prescribes the minimum course of study and competency requirements as outlined in subsections (1) through (5) and receipt of a passing score on the reading, mathematics, and writing portions of the AIMS (Arizona's Instrument to Measure Standards) assessment for the graduation of pupils from high school or issuance of a high school diploma, effective for the graduation class of 2013.

1. Subject area course requirements. The Board establishes 22 credits as the minimum number of credits necessary for high school graduation. Students shall obtain credits for required subject areas as specified in subsections (1)(a) through (e) based on completion of subject area course requirements or competency requirements. At the

discretion of the local school district governing board or charter school, credits may be awarded for completion of elective subjects specified in subsection (1)(f) based on completion of subject area course requirements or competency requirements. The awarding of a credit toward the completion of high school graduation requirements shall be based on successful completion of the subject area requirements prescribed by the State Board, local school district governing boards and charter schools as follows:

- a. Four credits of English or English as a Second Language, which shall include but not be limited to the following: grammar, writing, and reading skills, advanced grammar, composition, American literature, advanced composition, research methods and skills and literature. One-half credit of the English requirement shall include the principles of speech and debate but not be limited to those principles.
- b. Three credits in social studies to include the following:
 - i. One credit of American history, including Arizona history;
 - ii. One credit of world history/geography;
 - iii. One-half credit of American government, including Arizona government; and
 - iv. One-half credit of economics.
- c. Four credits of mathematics to minimally include the following:
 - i. Two credits containing course content covering the following areas in preparation for proficiency at the high school level on the AIMS test: Number Sense and Operations; Data Analysis, Probability and Discrete Mathematics; Patterns, Algebra and Functions; Geometry and Measurement; and Structure and Logic. These credits shall be taken consecutively beginning with the ninth grade unless a student meets these requirements prior to the ninth grade pursuant to subsection (1)(c)(iv).
 - ii. One credit covering Algebra II or course content equivalent to Algebra II. Courses meeting this requirement may include, but are not limited to, career and technical education and vocational education, economics, science, and arts courses as determined by the local school district governing board or charter school.
 - iii. One credit that includes significant mathematics content as determined by the local school district governing board or charter school.
 - iv. Courses successfully completed prior to the ninth grade that meet the high school mathematics credit requirements may be applied toward satisfying those requirements.
 - v. The mathematics requirements may be modified for students using a personal curriculum pursuant to R7-2-302.03.
- d. Three credits of science in preparation for proficiency at the high school level on the AIMS test.
- e. One credit of fine arts or career and technical education and vocational education.
- f. Seven credits of additional courses prescribed by the local school district governing board or charter school.
- g. A credit or partial credit may apply toward more than one subject area but shall count only as one

State Board of Education

- credit or partial credit toward satisfying the 22 required credits.
2. Credits earned through correspondence courses to meet graduation requirements shall be taken from an accredited institution as defined in R7-2-601. Credits earned thereby shall be limited to four, and only one credit may be earned in each of the following subject areas:
 - a. English as described in subsection (1)(a) of this Section,
 - b. Social Studies,
 - c. Mathematics, and
 - d. Science.
 3. Delivery of distance education. In addition to traditional methods of course delivery, courses may also be offered through distance education. Distance education does not include correspondence courses. Distance education is defined as instructional-learning arrangements in which the distance education instructor and the student are separated geographically. Instruction is delivered by means of telecommunications technologies such as satellite, microwave, telephone, cable, fiber optics. The instruction supplements or comprises the entire course content and provides for two-way interactive communications between the instructor and the student during the time of the instruction. Communication or interaction occurs through the use of technologies such as voice, video or computer-mediated communications.
 - a. Distance education providers shall register with the Department of Education and satisfy the following requirements:
 - i. Be accredited or affiliated with an accredited institution as defined in R7-2-601, and
 - ii. Validate that the instructor of the distance education program:
 - (1) Possesses a current Arizona teaching certificate valid for the level and subject of the instruction to be taught; or
 - (2) Possesses a current teaching certificate from the recognized certifying authority of the sending location valid for the level and subject of the instruction to be taught; or
 - (3) Is employed by or affiliated with, in the content area of instruction, an accredited institution as defined in R7-2-601.
 - b. Distance education may be used as a part of the instructional program. School districts shall ensure that:
 - i. Only those distance education providers registered with the Department of Education are used to provide distance education, and
 - ii. The teaching partners who assist the students in receiving the instruction onsite have instructional and technical facilitator training and are supervised by an individual certified pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq.
 4. Local school district governing boards or charter schools may grant to career and technical education and vocational education program completers a maximum of 5 1/2 credits to be used toward the Board English, mathematics, science, and economics credit requirements for graduation, subject to the following restrictions:
 - a. The Board has approved the career and technical education and vocational education program for equivalent credit to be used toward the Board English, mathematics, science, and economics credit requirements for graduation.
 - b. A credit or partial credit may apply toward more than one subject area but shall count only as one credit or partial credit toward satisfying the 22 required credits.
 - c. A student who satisfies any part of the Board English, mathematics, science, and economics requirements through the completion of a career and technical education and vocational education program shall still be required to earn 22 total credits to meet the graduation requirements prescribed in this Section.
 5. Competency requirements.
 - a. The awarding of a credit toward the completion of high school graduation requirements shall be based on the successful completion of State Board-adopted academic standards for subject areas listed in subsections (1)(a) through (1)(e) and the successful completion of the competency requirements for the elective subjects specified in subsection (1)(f). Competency requirements for elective subjects as specified in subsection (1)(f) shall be the academic standards adopted by the State Board. If there are no adopted academic standards for an elective subject, the local school district governing board or charter school shall be responsible for developing and adopting competency requirements for the successful completion of the elective subject.
 - b. The determination and verification of student accomplishment and performance shall be the responsibility of the subject area teacher.
 - c. Upon request of the student, the local school district governing board or charter school shall provide the opportunity for the student to demonstrate competency in the subject areas listed in subsections (1)(a) through (1)(f) of this Section in lieu of classroom time.
 6. The local school district governing board or charter school shall be responsible for developing a course of study and graduation requirements for all students placed in special education programs in accordance with A.R.S. Title 15, Chapter 7, Article 4 and R7-2-401 et seq. Students placed in special education classes, grades nine-12, are eligible to receive a high school diploma upon completion of those graduation requirements, but reference to special education placement may be placed on the student's transcript or permanent file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 1, 1991, filed September 24, 1986 (Supp. 86-5). Amended effective May 9, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Amended effective June 12, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Amended effective March 26, 1990 (Supp. 90-1). Repealed effective March 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 195, effective December 10, 2007 (Supp. 08-1).

R7-2-302.03. Personal Curriculum**A. Definitions.**

1. "Personal Curriculum" means a documented process that may be used to modify the high school graduation requirements for mathematics delineated in R7-2-302.02(1)(c). A student may use a personal curriculum to modify the Algebra II requirement delineated in R7-2-302.02(1)(c)(ii) and reduce the credit requirements for mathematics from four to three credits. A student who successfully completes the student's personal curriculum meets the requirements for high school graduation.

State Board of Education

2. "Development Team" means a team that develops a personal curriculum for a student and consists of the student, the parent or legal guardian of the student, and a school counselor or principal or their designee. A school principal may add additional members to the development team as the principal deems appropriate.
- B. A student is eligible for a personal curriculum if the student meets the following criteria:
 1. The student has successfully completed the mathematics requirements delineated in R7-2-302.02(1)(c)(i); and
 2. Despite the student's successful completion of the mathematics requirements delineated in R7-2-302.02(1)(c)(i), the development team determines that the student demonstrates a need to modify the requirement delineated in R7-2-302.02(1)(c)(ii) for Algebra II or its equivalent course content.
- C. The requirements for a personal curriculum are as follows:
 1. An eligible student may only modify the mathematics requirement delineated in R7-2-302.02(1)(c)(ii) for Algebra II or its equivalent course content;
 2. In lieu of successfully completing Algebra II or its equivalent course content, an eligible student shall successfully complete at least one credit in mathematics that shall include significant mathematics content as determined by the local school district governing board or charter school; and
 3. An eligible student shall successfully complete a course in mathematics in the student's senior year.
- D. The procedures for developing and implementing a personal curriculum are as follows:
 1. The parent or legal guardian of a student, an emancipated student, or a student with permission from the student's parent or legal guardian may request a personal curriculum in a manner prescribed by the local school district governing board or charter school.
 2. Upon receipt of a request for a personal curriculum made pursuant to subsection (D)(1), the local school district or charter school shall verify that the student successfully completed the mathematics requirements delineated in R7-2-302.02(1)(c)(i) and, upon verification, shall convene a development team.
 3. The development team shall:
 - a. Verify that the student demonstrates a need to modify the requirement delineated in R7-2-302.02(1)(c)(ii) for Algebra II or its equivalent course content,
 - b. Identify an appropriate alternative mathematics course or courses to modify the requirement for Algebra II or its equivalent course content,
 - c. Develop a written personal curriculum plan that includes the alternative mathematics course or courses identified in subsection (D)(3)(b) and a plan for monitoring student progress toward successfully completing the alternative mathematics course or courses. In developing the personal curriculum plan the development team shall consider how the proposed modifications maintain the integrity of the high school diploma and enable the student to achieve the student's post-secondary education and career goals.
 4. The development team may modify the personal curriculum plan based upon the development team's evaluation of the student's progress.
- E. The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall monitor a school district or charter school if there is reason to believe that the school district or charter school is allowing modifica-

tions inconsistent with the requirements delineated in this Section.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1989 (Supp. 89-4).
 Amended effective December 12, 1990 (Supp. 90-4).
 Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). New
 Section made by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 195,
 effective December 10, 2007 (Supp. 08-1).

R7-2-302.04. Minimum Course of Study and Competency Requirements for Graduation from High School

The Board prescribes the minimum course of study and competency requirements as outlined in subsections (1) and (2) for the graduation of pupils from high school. The Board establishes 20 credits as the minimum number of credits necessary for high school graduation effective for the graduation class of 1996. Students shall obtain credits for required subject areas as specified in subsection (1)(a)(i) through (vi) based on completion of subject area course requirements or competency requirements. At the discretion of the local governing board, credits may be awarded for completion of elective subjects specified in subsection (1)(a)(vii) based on completion of subject area course requirements or competency requirements.

1. Subject area course requirements.
 - a. The awarding of a credit toward the completion of high school graduation requirements shall be based on successful completion of the subject area requirements prescribed by the State Board and local governing board as follows:
 - i. Four credits of English or English as a Second Language, which shall include but not be limited to the following: grammar, writing, and reading skills, advanced grammar, composition, American literature, advanced composition, research methods and skills and literature. One-half credit of the English requirement shall include the principles of speech and debate but not be limited to those principles.
 - ii. One and one-half credits in instruction in the essentials, sources and history of the constitutions of the United States and Arizona and instruction in American institutions and ideals and in the history of Arizona.
 - iii. One credit of world history/geography.
 - iv. Two credits of mathematics.
 - v. Two credits of science.
 - vi. One credit of fine arts or vocational education.
 - vii. Eight and 1/2 credits of additional courses prescribed by the local governing board subject to the approval of the State Board pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-341(A)(7).
 - b. Credits earned through correspondence courses to meet graduation requirements shall be taken from an accredited institution as defined in R7-2-601. Credits earned thereby shall be limited to 4, and only one credit may be earned in each of the following subject areas:
 - i. English as described in subsection (1)(a)(i) of this rule.
 - ii. Social Studies.
 - iii. Mathematics.
 - iv. Science.
 - c. Delivery of distance education. In addition to traditional methods of course delivery, courses may also be offered through distance education. Distance education does not include correspondence courses.

Distance education is defined as instructional-learning arrangements in which the distance education instructor and the student are separated geographically. Instruction is delivered by means of telecommunications technologies such as satellite, microwave, telephone, cable, fiber optics. The instruction supplements or comprises the entire course content and provides for two-way interactive communications between the instructor and the student during the time of the instruction. Communication or interaction occurs through the use of technologies such as voice, video or computer-mediated communications.

- i. Distance education providers shall register with the Department of Education and satisfy the following requirements:
 - (1) Be accredited or affiliated with an accredited institution as defined in R7-2-601.
 - (2) Validate that the instructor of the distance education program:
 - (a) Possesses a current Arizona teaching certificate valid for the level and subject of the instruction to be taught; or
 - (b) Possesses a current teaching certificate from the recognized certifying authority of the sending location valid for the level and subject of the instruction to be taught; or
 - (c) Is employed by or affiliated with, in the content area of instruction, an accredited institution as defined in R7-2-601.
 - ii. Distance education may be used as a part of the instructional program. School districts shall ensure that:
 - (1) Only those distance education providers registered with the Department of Education are used to provide distance education; and
 - (2) The teaching partners who assist the students in receiving the instruction onsite have instructional and technical facilitator training and are supervised by an individual certified pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq.
 - d. Local governing boards may grant to vocational-technological education program completers a maximum of 3 1/2 credits to be used toward the Board English, mathematics or science credit requirements for graduation, subject to the following restrictions.
 - i. The Board has approved the vocational-technological education program for equivalent credit to be used toward the Board English, mathematics or science credit requirements for graduation.
 - ii. Only one credit in each of English, mathematics or science may be granted.
 - iii. For vocational-technological programs in which only one credit is offered, either vocational or English, mathematics or science credit may be granted.
 - iv. For vocational-technological programs in which two or more credits are offered, only one credit may be used for English, mathematics or science.
2. Competency requirements.
- a. The awarding of a credit toward the completion of high school graduation requirements shall be based on the successful completion of State Board-adopted essential skills requirements for subject areas listed in subsection (1)(a)(i) through (vi) and the successful completion of the competency requirements for the elective subjects specified in subsection (1)(a)(vii). Competency requirements for elective subjects as specified in subsection (1)(a)(vii) shall be the essential skills adopted by the State Board. If there are no adopted essential skills for an elective subject, the local governing board shall be responsible for developing and adopting competency requirements for the successful completion of the elective subject.
 - b. The determination and verification of student accomplishment and performance shall be the responsibility of the subject area teacher.
 - c. Upon request of the student, the local governing board shall provide the opportunity for the student to demonstrate competency in the subject areas listed in subsection (1)(a)(i) through (vi) above in lieu of classroom time.
3. The local governing board of each school district shall be responsible for developing a course of study and graduation requirements for all students placed in special education programs in accordance with A.R.S. Title 15, Chapter 7, Article 4 and A.A.C. R7-2-401 et seq. Students placed in special education classes, 9-12, are eligible to receive a high school diploma upon completion of graduation requirements, but reference to special education placement may be placed on the student's transcript or permanent file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 10, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Amended effective May 3, 1993 (Supp. 93-2). Amended effective December 17, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R7-2-302.05. Arizona Education and Career Action Plan for Students in Grades 9-12

- A. Effective for the graduation class of 2013, schools shall complete for every student in grades 9-12 an Arizona Education and Career Action Plan ("ECAP") prior to graduation. Schools shall develop an Education and Career Action Plan in consultation with the student, the student's parent or guardian and the appropriate school personnel as designated by the school principal or chief administrative officer. Schools shall monitor, review and update each Education and Career Action Plan at least annually. Completion of an Education and Career Action Plan shall be verified by appropriate school personnel.
- B. An Arizona Education and Career Action Plan shall at a minimum allow students to enter, track and update the following information:
 1. Academic Goals that include identifying and planning the coursework necessary to achieve the high school graduation requirements and pursue postsecondary education and career options; analyzing assessment results to determine progress and identify needs for intervention and advisement; and documenting academic achievement;
 2. Career Goals that include identifying career plans, options, interests and skills; exploring entry level opportunities; and evaluating educational requirements;
 3. Postsecondary Education Goals that include identifying progress toward meeting admission requirements, completing application forms and creating financial assistance plans; and

4. Extracurricular Activity Goals that include documenting participation in clubs, organizations, athletics, fine arts, community service, recreational activities, volunteer activities, work-related activities, leadership opportunities, and other activities.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 876, effective August 22, 2005 (Supp. 06-1). Section R7-2-302.05 renumbered to R7-2-302.06; new Section R7-2-302.05 made by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 111, effective February 25, 2008; filed in the Office January 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R7-2-302.06. Definitions

In this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

1. "AIMS" means any of the Arizona Instrument to Measure Standards assessments.
2. "Score" means the scale score achieved by a student on the reading, writing or math sections of the AIMS assessment.
3. "Remediation program" means any school district, charter school or state sanctioned tutoring program used by a student to improve AIMS assessment scores.
4. "Grade" means a course grade that is placed on a student's transcript.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 876, effective August 22, 2005 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1570, effective September 25, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 2031, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1602, effective August 24, 2009 (Supp. 09-3). Section R7-2-302.06 renumbered to R7-2-302.07; new Section R7-2-302.06 renumbered from Section R7-2-302.05 by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 111, effective February 25, 2008; filed in the Office January 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R7-2-302.07. AIMS, Additional Credit; Graduation Class of 2010

- A. A pupil who fails to achieve a passing score on the AIMS assessment for high school graduation during the 2009 – 2010 school year may graduate if the pupil meets the alternative graduation requirements established pursuant to this Section.
- B. A school district or charter school is not required to comply with this Section if it is determined that augmenting the pupil's score on any section of the AIMS assessment by 15 percent would not meet or exceed the "Meets the Standard" threshold.
- C. A pupil is eligible for the alternative graduation requirement established pursuant to this Section if all of the following apply:
 1. The pupil has completed with a passing grade all coursework and credits prescribed for the graduation of pupils from high school by the governing board of the pupil's school district or charter school.
 2. The pupil has taken the AIMS assessment each time the test was offered when the pupil was eligible to take the test after August 12, 2005.
 3. The pupil has participated in any academic remediation program available in the pupil's school in those subject areas where the pupil failed to achieve a passing score on AIMS.
- D. If a pupil is not eligible for the AIMS augmentation due to a failure to meet the requirements in subsections (C)(2) and/or (3) the student may appeal this decision to the local governing

board. The governing board may delegate these appeals to other school district or charter school officials. All appeals held pursuant to this subsection shall comply with the following requirements:

1. The governing board shall adopt a form for a petition that a pupil, or a pupil's parent or legal guardian, must complete to initiate an appeal. The petition shall indicate what requirement is being appealed and the basis for the appeal. The petition shall also include a written explanation of the appeal procedures used by the school district or charter school.
 2. The pupil, or the pupil's representative, shall have the burden of demonstrating what circumstances prevented compliance with the requirements in subsections (C)(2) and/or (3).
 3. An appeal for failing to meet the requirement in subsection (C)(2) should be granted only upon presentation of credible evidence that extreme circumstances made the pupil ineligible for each AIMS assessment administration the student did not attend.
 4. An appeal for failing to meet the requirement in subsection (C)(3) should be granted only upon presentation of credible evidence that the pupil has participated in at least one state or school sanctioned remediation program in those subject areas where the pupil failed to achieve a passing score on the AIMS assessment.
 5. School district or charter school officials shall provide adequate notice to the pupil and the pupil's parents or legal guardians regarding the date, time and place of the appeal. A pupil, or a pupil's representative, may participate in the appeal either personally, by telephone, or by providing written documentation.
 6. All other procedures regarding these appeals shall be determined by the local school district or charter school governing board.
- E. Every school district or charter school that graduates pupils from high school shall determine whether the pupils that have failed to achieve a passing score on any section of the AIMS assessment meet the alternative graduation requirements established by this Section. In making this determination the school or school district shall adhere to the following requirements:
1. The school district or charter school shall augment the score of each section of the AIMS assessment where a pupil failed to achieve a passing score with additional points derived from classroom performance. These points shall represent a potential percentage augmentation from a pupil's original score. The number of additional points shall be calculated as follows:
 - a. Only classes that satisfy the following 11 1/2 credits shall be included in the calculation:
 - i. Four credits of English or English as a Second Language, which shall include but not be limited to the following: grammar, writing, and reading skills, advanced grammar, composition, American literature, advanced composition, research methods and skills and literature. One-half credit of the English requirement shall include the principles of speech and debate but not be limited to those principles.
 - ii. One and one-half credits in instruction in the essentials, sources and history of the constitutions of the United States and Arizona and instruction in American institutions and ideals and in the history of Arizona.
 - iii. One credit of world history/geography.

- iv. Two credits of mathematics. Mathematics credits shall be taken consecutively beginning with the ninth grade, and the course content of the mathematics credits shall include Number Sense; Data Analysis and Probability; Patterns, Algebra and Functions; Geometry; Measurement and Discrete Mathematics; and Mathematical Structure/Logic, in preparation for proficiency, at the high school level, on the AIMS test.
- v. Two credits of science.
- vi. One credit of fine arts or vocational education.
- b. Each eligible grade in an advanced placement class, or a school district or charter school designated "honors" class, up to the 11 1/2 credits prescribed in this Section, shall receive additional points as follows:
 - i. A letter grade of "A," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points equal to 15 times the amount of credit for that class.
 - ii. A letter grade of "B," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points equal to 12 times the amount of credit for that class.
 - iii. A letter grade of "C," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points towards the average augmentation equal to nine times the amount of credit for that class.
 - iv. A letter grade of "D" or "F," or its equivalent, shall receive zero points towards the average.
- c. All other eligible grades, up to the 11 1/2 credits prescribed in this Section, shall receive additional points as follows:
 - i. A letter grade of "A," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points towards the average augmentation equal to 12 times the amount of credit for that class.
 - ii. A letter grade of "B," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points towards the average augmentation equal to nine times the amount of credit for that class.
 - iii. A letter grade of "C," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points towards the average augmentation equal to seven times the amount of credit for that class.
 - iv. Letter grades of "D" or "F," or their equivalent, shall receive zero points towards the average.
- d. Pupils that have earned additional credits in any of the areas prescribed in this Section may apply the grade that would award the highest augmentation.
- e. After determining a pupil's additional points the school district or charter school shall calculate the average number of points awarded per credit by dividing the sum of additional points earned by 11 1/2.
- f. The pupil's augmentation shall be calculated by applying the following formula:

$$\left(\frac{\text{Avg. Additional Points per Credit}}{100} \right) \times \left(\frac{\text{Pupil's Original Score}}{\text{Score}} \right) = \left(\frac{\text{Augmentation}}{\text{Points}} \right)$$

- 2. The augmentation points shall be added to the pupil's highest achieved score on each section of the AIMS assessment where the student failed to achieve a passing score. If a pupil's augmented score exceeds the passing

score for the applicable section of the AIMS assessment, the pupil shall be considered to have passed that section of the assessment for graduation purposes.

- 3. The school district or charter school shall augment the highest achieved score of each section of the AIMS assessment where a pupil failed to achieve a passing score separately and concurrently.
- F. A pupil's augmented score shall be used only for the purpose of determining whether the pupil meets the competency test requirement for graduation from high school.
- G. All school districts and charter schools shall report to the Arizona Department of Education the number of students in their schools that met the alternative graduation requirement prescribed in this Section. School districts and charter schools shall also report disaggregated data showing the number of students whose augmented scores met or exceeded the passing scores for the reading, writing and math sections of the AIMS assessment respectively. These reports shall be made annually and shall be received by the Arizona Department of Education by June 30.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1602, effective August 24, 2009 (Supp. 09-3). Section R7-2-302.07 renumbered to R7-2-302.08; new Section R7-2-302.07 renumbered from Section R7-2-302.06 by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 111, effective February 25, 2008; filed in the Office January 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R7-2-302.08 AIMS, Additional Credit; Graduation Class of 2011

- A. A pupil who fails to achieve a passing score on the AIMS assessment for high school graduation during the 2010 – 2011 school year may graduate if the pupil meets the alternative graduation requirements established pursuant to this Section.
- B. A school district or charter school is not required to comply with this Section if it is determined that augmenting the pupil's score on any section of the AIMS assessment by five percent would not meet or exceed the "Meets the Standard" threshold.
- C. A pupil is eligible for the alternative graduation requirement established pursuant to this Section if all of the following apply:
 - 1. The pupil has completed with a passing grade all coursework and credits prescribed for the graduation of pupils from high school by the governing board of the pupil's school district or charter school.
 - 2. The pupil has taken the AIMS assessment each time the test was offered when the pupil was eligible to take the test after August 12, 2005.
 - 3. The pupil has participated in any academic remediation program available in the pupil's school in those subject areas where the pupil failed to achieve a passing score on AIMS.
- D. If a pupil is not eligible for the AIMS augmentation due to a failure to meet the requirements in subsections (C)(2) and/or (3) the student may appeal this decision to the local governing board. The governing board may delegate these appeals to other school district or charter school officials. All appeals held pursuant to this subsection shall comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. The governing board shall adopt a form for a petition that a pupil, or a pupil's parent or legal guardian, must complete to initiate an appeal. The petition shall indicate what requirement is being appealed and the basis for the appeal. The petition shall also include a written explanation

- tion of the appeal procedures used by the school district or charter school.
2. The pupil, or the pupil's representative, shall have the burden of demonstrating what circumstances prevented compliance with the requirements in subsections (C)(2) and/or (3).
 3. An appeal for failing to meet the requirement in subsection (C)(2) should be granted only upon presentation of credible evidence that extreme circumstances made the pupil ineligible for each AIMS assessment administration the student did not attend.
 4. An appeal for failing to meet the requirement in subsection (C)(3) should be granted only upon presentation of credible evidence that the pupil has participated in at least one state or school sanctioned remediation program in those subject areas where the pupil failed to achieve a passing score on the AIMS assessment.
 5. School district or charter school officials shall provide adequate notice to the pupil and the pupil's parents or legal guardians regarding the date, time and place of the appeal. A pupil, or a pupil's representative, may participate in the appeal either personally, by telephone, or by providing written documentation.
 6. All other procedures regarding these appeals shall be determined by the local school district or charter school governing board.
- E. Every school district or charter school that graduates pupils from high school shall determine whether the pupils that have failed to achieve a passing score on any section of the AIMS assessment meet the alternative graduation requirements established by this Section. In making this determination the school or school district shall adhere to the following requirements:
1. The school district or charter school shall augment the score of each section of the AIMS assessment where a pupil failed to achieve a passing score with additional points derived from classroom performance. These points shall represent a potential percentage augmentation from a pupil's original score. The number of additional points shall be calculated as follows:
 - a. Only classes that satisfy the following 11 1/2 credits shall be included in the calculation:
 - i. Four credits of English or English as a Second Language, which shall include but not be limited to the following: grammar, writing, and reading skills, advanced grammar, composition, American literature, advanced composition, research methods and skills and literature. One-half credit of the English requirement shall include the principles of speech and debate but not be limited to those principles.
 - ii. One and one-half credits in instruction in the essentials, sources and history of the constitutions of the United States and Arizona and instruction in American institutions and ideals and in the history of Arizona.
 - iii. One credit of world history/geography.
 - iv. Two credits of mathematics. Mathematics credits shall be taken consecutively beginning with the ninth grade, and the course content of the mathematics credits shall include Number Sense; Data Analysis and Probability; Patterns, Algebra and Functions; Geometry; Measurement and Discrete Mathematics; and Mathematical Structure/Logic, in preparation for proficiency, at the high school level, on the AIMS test.
 - v. Two credits of science.
 - vi. One credit of fine arts or vocational education.
 - b. Each eligible grade in an advanced placement class, or a school district or charter school designated "honors" class, up to the 11 1/2 credits prescribed in this Section, shall receive additional points as follows:
 - i. A letter grade of "A," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points equal to five times the amount of credit for that class.
 - ii. A letter grade of "B," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points equal to four times the amount of credit for that class.
 - iii. A letter grade of "C," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points towards the average augmentation equal to three times the amount of credit for that class.
 - iv. A letter grade of "D" or "F," or its equivalent, shall receive zero points towards the average.
 - c. All other eligible grades, up to the 11 1/2 credits prescribed in this Section, shall receive additional points as follows:
 - i. A letter grade of "A," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points towards the average augmentation equal to four times the amount of credit for that class.
 - ii. A letter grade of "B," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points towards the average augmentation equal to three times the amount of credit for that class.
 - iii. A letter grade of "C," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points towards the average augmentation equal to two times the amount of credit for that class.
 - iv. Letter grades of "D" or "F," or their equivalent, shall receive zero points towards the average.
 - d. Pupils that have earned additional credits in any of the areas prescribed in this Section may apply the grade that would award the highest augmentation.
 - e. After determining a pupil's additional points the school district or charter school shall calculate the average number of points awarded per credit by dividing the sum of additional points earned by 11 1/2.
 - f. The pupil's augmentation shall be calculated by applying the following formula:

$$\left(\frac{\text{Avg. Additional Points per Credit}}{100} \right) \times (\text{Pupil's Original Score}) = (\text{Augmentation Points})$$
2. The augmentation points shall be added to the pupil's highest achieved score on each section of the AIMS assessment where the student failed to achieve a passing score. If a pupil's augmented score exceeds the passing score for the applicable section of the AIMS assessment, the pupil shall be considered to have passed that section of the assessment for graduation purposes.
3. The school district or charter school shall augment the highest achieved score of each section of the AIMS assessment where a pupil failed to achieve a passing score separately and concurrently.

- F. A pupil's augmented score shall be used only for the purpose of determining whether the pupil meets the competency test requirement for graduation from high school.
- G. All school districts and charter schools shall report to the Arizona Department of Education the number of students in their schools that met the alternative graduation requirement prescribed in this Section. School districts and charter schools shall also report disaggregated data showing the number of students whose augmented scores met or exceeded the passing scores for the reading, writing and math sections of the AIMS assessment respectively. These reports shall be made annually and shall be received by the Arizona Department of Education by June 30.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1602, effective August 24, 2009 (Supp. 09-3). Section R7-2-302.08 renumbered to R7-2-302.09; new Section R7-2-302.08 renumbered from Section R7-2-302.07 by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 111, effective February 25, 2008; filed in the Office January 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R7-2-302.09 AIMS, Additional Credit; Graduation Class of 2012

- A. Beginning with the graduation class of 2012 a pupil who fails to achieve a passing score on the AIMS assessment for high school graduation may graduate if the pupil meets the alternative graduation requirements established pursuant to this Section.
- B. A school district or charter school is not required to comply with this Section if it is determined that augmenting the pupil's score on any section of the AIMS assessment by five percent would not meet or exceed the "Meets the Standard" threshold.
- C. A pupil is eligible for the alternative graduation requirement established pursuant to this Section if all of the following apply:
 - 1. The pupil has completed with a passing grade all coursework and credits prescribed for the graduation of pupils from high school by the governing board of the pupil's school district or charter school.
 - 2. The pupil has taken the AIMS assessment each time the test was offered when the pupil was eligible to take the test after August 12, 2005.
 - 3. The pupil has participated in any academic remediation program available in the pupil's school in those subject areas where the pupil failed to achieve a passing score on AIMS.
- D. If a pupil is not eligible for the AIMS augmentation due to a failure to meet the requirements in subsections (C)(2) and/or (3) the student may appeal this decision to the local governing board. The governing board may delegate these appeals to other school district or charter school officials. All appeals held pursuant to this subsection shall comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. The governing board shall adopt a form for a petition that a pupil, or a pupil's parent or legal guardian, must complete to initiate an appeal. The petition shall indicate what requirement is being appealed and the basis for the appeal. The petition shall also include a written explanation of the appeal procedures used by the school district or charter school.
 - 2. The pupil, or the pupil's representative, shall have the burden of demonstrating what circumstances prevented compliance with the requirements in subsections (C)(2) and/or (3).
- 3. An appeal for failing to meet the requirement in subsection (C)(2) should be granted only upon presentation of credible evidence that extreme circumstances made the pupil ineligible for each AIMS assessment administration the student did not attend.
- 4. An appeal for failing to meet the requirement in subsection (C)(3) should be granted only upon presentation of credible evidence that the pupil has participated in at least one state or school sanctioned remediation program in those subject areas where the pupil failed to achieve a passing score on the AIMS assessment.
- 5. School district or charter school officials shall provide adequate notice to the pupil and the pupil's parents or legal guardians regarding the date, time and place of the appeal. A pupil, or a pupil's representative, may participate in the appeal either personally, by telephone, or by providing written documentation.
- 6. All other procedures regarding these appeals shall be determined by the local school district or charter school governing board.
- E. Every school district or charter school that graduates pupils from high school shall determine whether the pupils that have failed to achieve a passing score on any section of the AIMS assessment meet the alternative graduation requirements established by this Section. In making this determination the school or school district shall adhere to the following requirements:
 - 1. The school district or charter school shall augment the score of each section of the AIMS assessment where a pupil failed to achieve a passing score with additional points derived from classroom performance. These points shall represent a potential percentage augmentation from a pupil's original score. The number of additional points shall be calculated as follows:
 - a. Only classes that satisfy the following 13 credits shall be included in the calculation:
 - i. Four credits of English or English as a Second Language, which shall include but not be limited to the following: grammar, writing, and reading skills, advanced grammar, composition, American literature, advanced composition, research methods and skills and literature. One-half credit of the English requirement shall include the principles of speech and debate but not be limited to those principles.
 - ii. Three credits in social studies to include the following:
 - (1) One credit of American history, including Arizona history;
 - (2) One credit of world history/geography;
 - (3) One-half credit of American government, including Arizona government; and
 - (4) One-half credit of economics.
 - iii. Three credits of mathematics. The course content for at least two of the mathematics credits shall include Number Sense and Operations; Data Analysis, Probability and Discrete Mathematics; Patterns, Algebra and Functions; Geometry and Measurement; and Structure and Logic in preparation for proficiency at the high school level on the AIMS test and shall be taken consecutively beginning with the ninth grade unless a student meets these requirements prior to the ninth grade pursuant to R7-2-302.01(1)(c). The third credit shall include significant mathematics content as determined by

- the local school district governing board or charter school. Courses successfully completed prior to the ninth grade that meet the high school mathematics credit requirements may be applied toward satisfying those requirements.
- iv. Two credits of science in preparation for proficiency at the high school level on the AIMS test.
 - v. One credit of fine arts or career and technical education and vocational education.
- b. Each eligible grade in an advanced placement class, or a school district or charter school designated "honors" class, up to the 11 1/2 credits prescribed in this Section, shall receive additional points as follows:
- i. A letter grade of "A," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points equal to five times the amount of credit for that class.
 - ii. A letter grade of "B," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points equal to four times the amount of credit for that class.
 - iii. A letter grade of "C," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points towards the average augmentation equal to three times the amount of credit for that class.
 - iv. A letter grade of "D" or "F," or its equivalent, shall receive zero points towards the average.
- c. All other eligible grades, up to the 13 credits prescribed in this Section, shall receive additional points as follows:
- i. A letter grade of "A," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points towards the average augmentation equal to four times the amount of credit for that class.
 - ii. A letter grade of "B," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points towards the average augmentation equal to three times the amount of credit for that class.
 - iii. A letter grade of "C," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points towards the average augmentation equal to two times the amount of credit for that class.
 - iv. Letter grades of "D" or "F," or their equivalent, shall receive zero points towards the average.
- d. Pupils that have earned additional credits in any of the areas prescribed in this Section may apply the grade that would award the highest augmentation.
- e. After determining a pupil's additional points the school district or charter school shall calculate the average number of points awarded per credit by dividing the sum of additional points earned by 13.
- f. The pupil's augmentation shall be calculated by applying the following formula:

$$\left(\frac{\text{Avg. Additional Points per Credit}}{100} \right) \times \left(\frac{\text{Pupil's Original Score}}{\text{Score}} \right) = \left(\frac{\text{Augmentation Points}}{\text{Points}} \right)$$

2. The augmentation points shall be added to the pupil's highest achieved score on each section of the AIMS assessment where the student failed to achieve a passing score. If a pupil's augmented score exceeds the passing score for the applicable section of the AIMS assessment,

the pupil shall be considered to have passed that section of the assessment for graduation purposes.

3. The school district or charter school shall augment the highest achieved score of each section of the AIMS assessment where a pupil failed to achieve a passing score separately and concurrently.
- F. A pupil's augmented score shall be used only for the purpose of determining whether the pupil meets the competency test requirement for graduation from high school.
- G. All school districts and charter schools shall report to the Arizona Department of Education the number of students in their schools that met the alternative graduation requirement prescribed in this Section. School districts and charter schools shall also report disaggregated data showing the number of students whose augmented scores met or exceeded the passing scores for the reading, writing and math sections of the AIMS assessment respectively. These reports shall be made annually and shall be received by the Arizona Department of Education by June 30.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1602, effective August 24, 2009 (Supp. 09-3). R7-2-302.09 renumbered to R7-2-302.10; new Section R7-2-302.09 renumbered from Section R7-2-302.08 by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 111, effective February 25, 2008; filed in the Office January 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R7-2-302.10 AIMS, Additional Credit; Beginning with the Graduation Class of 2013

- A. Beginning with the graduation class of 2013 a pupil who fails to achieve a passing score on the AIMS assessment for high school graduation may graduate if the pupil meets the alternative graduation requirements established pursuant to this Section.
- B. A school district or charter school is not required to comply with this Section if it is determined that augmenting the pupil's score on any section of the AIMS assessment by five percent would not meet or exceed the "Meets the Standard" threshold.
- C. A pupil is eligible for the alternative graduation requirement established pursuant to this Section if all of the following apply:
1. The pupil has completed with a passing grade all coursework and credits prescribed for the graduation of pupils from high school by the governing board of the pupil's school district or charter school.
 2. The pupil has taken the AIMS assessment each time the test was offered when the pupil was eligible to take the test after August 12, 2005.
 3. The pupil has participated in any academic remediation program available in the pupil's school in those subject areas where the pupil failed to achieve a passing score on AIMS.
- D. If a pupil is not eligible for the AIMS augmentation due to a failure to meet the requirements in subsections (C)(2) and/or (3) the student may appeal this decision to the local governing board. The governing board may delegate these appeals to other school district or charter school officials. All appeals held pursuant to this subsection shall comply with the following requirements:
1. The governing board shall adopt a form for a petition that a pupil, or a pupil's parent or legal guardian, must complete to initiate an appeal. The petition shall indicate what requirement is being appealed and the basis for the appeal. The petition shall also include a written explanation

- tion of the appeal procedures used by the school district or charter school.
2. The pupil, or the pupil's representative, shall have the burden of demonstrating what circumstances prevented compliance with the requirements in subsections (C)(2) and/or (3).
 3. An appeal for failing to meet the requirement in subsection (C)(2) should be granted only upon presentation of credible evidence that extreme circumstances made the pupil ineligible for each AIMS assessment administration the student did not attend.
 4. An appeal for failing to meet the requirement in subsection (C)(3) should be granted only upon presentation of credible evidence that the pupil has participated in at least one state or school sanctioned remediation program in those subject areas where the pupil failed to achieve a passing score on the AIMS assessment.
 5. School district or charter school officials shall provide adequate notice to the pupil and the pupil's parents or legal guardians regarding the date, time and place of the appeal. A pupil, or a pupil's representative, may participate in the appeal either personally, by telephone, or by providing written documentation.
 6. All other procedures regarding these appeals shall be determined by the local school district or charter school governing board.
- E. Every school district or charter school that graduates pupils from high school shall determine whether the pupils that have failed to achieve a passing score on any section of the AIMS assessment meet the alternative graduation requirements established by this Section. In making this determination the school or school district shall adhere to the following requirements:
1. The school district or charter school shall augment the score of each section of the AIMS assessment where a pupil failed to achieve a passing score with additional points derived from classroom performance. These points shall represent a potential percentage augmentation from a pupil's original score. The number of additional points shall be calculated as follows:
 - a. Only classes that satisfy the following 15 credits shall be included in the calculation:
 - i. Four credits of English or English as a Second Language, which shall include but not be limited to the following: grammar, writing, and reading skills, advanced grammar, composition, American literature, advanced composition, research methods and skills and literature. One-half credit of the English requirement shall include the principles of speech and debate but not be limited to those principles.
 - ii. Three credits in social studies to include the following:
 - (1) One credit of American history, including Arizona history;
 - (2) One credit of world history/geography;
 - (3) One-half credit of American government, including Arizona government; and
 - (4) One-half credit of economics.
 - iii. Four credits of mathematics to minimally include the following:
 - (1) Two credits containing course content covering the following areas in preparation for proficiency on the AIMS test: Number Sense and Operations; Data Analysis, Probability and Discrete Mathematics; Patterns, Algebra and Functions; Geometry and Measurement; and Structure and Logic. These credits shall be taken consecutively beginning with the ninth grade unless a student meets these requirements prior to the ninth grade pursuant to R7-2-302.02(1)(c)(iv).
 - (2) One credit covering Algebra II or course content equivalent to Algebra II. Courses meeting this requirement may include but are not limited to, career and technical education and vocational education, economics, science, and arts courses as determined by the local school district governing board or charter school.
 - (3) One credit that includes significant mathematics content as determined by the local school district governing board or charter school.
 - (4) Courses successfully completed prior to the ninth grade that meet the high school mathematics credit requirement may be applied toward satisfying those requirements.
 - (5) Mathematics credits earned using a personal curriculum pursuant to R7-2-302.03 may substituted for the credit in subsection R7-2-302.10(E)(1)(a)(iii)(2).
 - iv. Three credits of science in preparation for proficiency at the high school level on the AIMS test.
 - v. One credit of fine arts or career and technical education and vocational education.
 - b. Each eligible grade in an advanced placement class, or a school district or charter school designated "honors" class, up to the 11 1/2 credits prescribed in this Section, shall receive additional points as follows:
 - i. A letter grade of "A," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points equal to five times the amount of credit for that class.
 - ii. A letter grade of "B," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points equal to four times the amount of credit for that class.
 - iii. A letter grade of "C," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points towards the average augmentation equal to three times the amount of credit for that class.
 - iv. A letter grade of "D" or "F," or its equivalent, shall receive zero points towards the average.
 - c. All other eligible grades, up to the 15 credits prescribed in this Section, shall receive additional points as follows:
 - i. A letter grade of "A," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points towards the average augmentation equal to four times the amount of credit for that class.
 - ii. A letter grade of "B," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points towards the average augmentation equal to three times the amount of credit for that class.
 - iii. A letter grade of "C," or its equivalent, shall receive additional points towards the average augmentation equal to two times the amount of credit for that class.

State Board of Education

- iv. Letter grades of "D" or "F," or their equivalent, shall receive zero points towards the average.
- d. Pupils that have earned additional credits in any of the areas prescribed in this Section may apply the grade that would award the highest augmentation.
- e. After determining a pupil's additional points the school district or charter school shall calculate the average number of points awarded per credit by dividing the sum of additional points earned by 15.
- f. The pupil's augmentation shall be calculated by applying the following formula:

$$\left(\frac{\text{Avg. Additional Points per Credit}}{100} \right) \times \left(\frac{\text{Pupil's Original Score}}{\text{Score}} \right) = \left(\frac{\text{Augmentation}}{\text{Points}} \right)$$

- 2. The augmentation points shall be added to the pupil's highest achieved score on each section of the AIMS assessment where the student failed to achieve a passing score. If a pupil's augmented score exceeds the passing score for the applicable section of the AIMS assessment, the pupil shall be considered to have passed that section of the assessment for graduation purposes.
- 3. The school district or charter school shall augment the highest achieved score of each section of the AIMS assessment where a pupil failed to achieve a passing score separately and concurrently.
- F. A pupil's augmented score shall be used only for the purpose of determining whether the pupil meets the competency test requirement for graduation from high school.
- G. All school districts and charter schools shall report to the Arizona Department of Education the number of students in their schools that met the alternative graduation requirement prescribed in this Section. School districts and charter schools shall also report disaggregated data showing the number of students whose augmented scores met or exceeded the passing scores for the reading, writing and math sections of the AIMS assessment respectively. These reports shall be made annually and shall be received by the Arizona Department of Education by June 30.

Historical Note

New Section R7-2-302.10 renumbered from Section R7-2-302.09 by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 111, effective February 25, 2008; filed in the Office January 6, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R7-2-303. Sex education

- A. Instruction in sex education in the public schools of Arizona shall be offered only in conformity with the following requirements.
 - 1. Common schools: Nature of instruction; approval; format.
 - a. Supplemental/elective nature of instruction. The common schools of Arizona may provide a specific elective lesson or lessons concerning sex education as a supplement to the health course of study.
 - i. This supplement may only be taken by the student at the written request of the student's parent or guardian.
 - ii. Alternative elective lessons from the state-adopted optional subjects shall be provided for students who do not enroll in elective sex education.

- iii. Elective sex education lessons shall not exceed the equivalent of one class period per day for 1/8 of the school year for grades K-4.
- iv. Elective sex education lessons shall not exceed the equivalent of one class period per day for 1/4 of the school year for grades 5-8.
- b. Local governing board approval. All elective sex education lessons to be offered shall first be approved by the local governing board.
 - i. Each local governing board contemplating the offering of elective sex education shall establish an advisory committee with membership representative of district size and the racial and ethnic composition of the community to assist in the development of lessons and advise the local governing board on an ongoing basis.
 - ii. The local governing board shall review the total instructional materials for lessons presented for approval.
 - iii. The local governing board shall publicize and hold at least two public hearings for the purpose of receiving public input at least one week prior to the local governing board meeting at which the elective sex education lessons will be considered for approval.
 - iv. The local governing board shall maintain for viewing by the public the total instructional materials to be used in approved elective sex education lessons within the district.
- c. Format of instruction.
 - i. Lessons shall be taught to boys and girls separately.
 - ii. Lessons shall be ungraded, require no homework, and any evaluation administered for the purpose of self-analysis shall not be retained or recorded by the school or the teacher in any form.
 - iii. Lessons shall not include tests, psychological inventories, surveys, or examinations containing any questions about the student's or his parents' personal beliefs or practices in sex, family life, morality, values or religion.
- 2. High schools: Course offering; approval; format.
 - a. A course in sex education may be provided in the high schools of Arizona.
 - b. The local governing board shall review the total instructional materials and approve all lessons in the course of study to be offered in sex education.
 - c. Lessons shall not include tests, psychological inventories, surveys, or examinations containing any questions about the student's or his parents' personal beliefs or practices in sex, family life, morality, values or religion.
 - d. Local governing boards shall maintain for viewing by the public the total instructional materials to be used in all sex education courses to be offered in high schools within the district.
- 3. Content of instruction: Common schools and high schools.
 - a. All sex education materials and instruction shall be age appropriate, recognize the needs of exceptional students, meet the needs of the district, recognize local community standards and sensitivities, shall not include the teaching of abnormal, deviate, or unusual sexual acts and practices, and shall include the following:

State Board of Education

- i. Emphasis upon the power of individuals to control their own personal behavior. Pupils shall be encouraged to base their actions on reasoning, self-discipline, sense of responsibility, self-control and ethical considerations such as respect for self and others; and
- ii. Instruction on how to say “no” to unwanted sexual advances and to resist negative peer pressure. Pupils shall be taught that it is wrong to take advantage of, or to exploit, another person.
- b. All sex education materials and instruction which discuss sexual intercourse shall:
 - i. Stress that pupils should abstain from sexual intercourse until they are mature adults;
 - ii. Emphasize that abstinence from sexual intercourse is the only method for avoiding pregnancy that is 100% effective;
 - iii. Stress that sexually transmitted diseases have severe consequences and constitute a serious and widespread public health problem;
 - iv. Include a discussion of the possible emotional and psychological consequences of preadolescent and adolescent sexual intercourse and the consequences of preadolescent and adolescent pregnancy;
 - v. Promote honor and respect for monogamous heterosexual marriage; and
 - vi. Advise pupils of Arizona law pertaining to the financial responsibilities of parenting, and legal liabilities related to sexual intercourse with a minor.
- B. Certification of compliance. All districts offering a local governing board-approved sex education course or lesson shall certify, under the notarized signature of both the president of the local governing board and the chief administrator of the school district, compliance with this rule except as specified in subsection (C). Acknowledgment of receipt of the compliance certification from the State Board of Education is required as a prerequisite to the initiation of instruction. Certification of compliance shall be in a format and with such particulars as shall be specified by the Department of Education.
- C. All districts offering State Board approved sex education lessons or courses prior to the effective date of this rule shall comply with this rule on or before June 30, 1990.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-303 repealed, new Section R7-2-303 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

Former Section R7-2-303 repealed, new Section R7-2-303 adopted effective June 12, 1989 (Supp. 89-2).

R7-2-304. Extended school year

The governing board of a common high school considering the adoption of an extended school year shall:

1. Prepare a comparative cost analysis of the extended school year program versus the cost of new facilities and sites.
2. Hold at least one public hearing, publicized a week in advance, to present the alternatives, including the results of the comparative cost analysis.
3. Determine faculty, community, and parental support prior to making a final determination.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-304 repealed, new Section R7-2-

304 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-305. Declaration of Independence

The governing board of each common school district shall adopt policies that:

1. Require pupils to recite the following passage from the Declaration of Independence for pupils in grades 4 through 6 at the commencement of the first class of the day in the schools: “We hold these truths to be self-evident, that all men are created equal, that they are endowed by their creator with certain unalienable rights, that among these are life, liberty, and the pursuit of happiness. That to secure these rights, governments are instituted among men, deriving their just powers from the consent of the governed.”; and
2. Enable the pupil or the parent or legal guardian of the pupil to object to reciting the passage of the Declaration of Independence, and that specify that a pupil shall not be required to participate if the pupil or the pupil’s parent or guardian objects.

Historical Note

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

Adopted effective February 15, 1979 (Supp. 79-1).

Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 5363, effective November 7, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R7-2-306. English Language Learner Programs

A. Definitions. All terms defined in A.R.S. § 15-751 are applicable, with the following additions:

1. “AIMS test” means the Arizona Instrument to Measure Standards test prescribed by A.R.S. § 15-741.
2. “Arizona Academic Standards” means the standards adopted by the State Board of Education pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 15-203, 15-701, and 15-701.01.
3. “Board” means the State Board of Education.
4. “Compensatory instruction” means instruction given in addition to regular classroom instruction, such as individual or small group instruction, extended day classes, summer school or intersession school.
5. “Department” means the Department of Education.
6. “ELL” means English language learner.
7. “FEP” means fluent English language proficient, a student who has met the requirements for exit from an English language learner program.
8. “Federal ELL grant monies” means federal grants or funds awarded to an LEA to educate ELLs or to improve the LEA’s capacity to educate ELLs, including but not limited to grants awarded under Title III of the No Child Left Behind Act of 2001, 20 U.S.C. 6301, et seq.
9. “IEP” means individualized education program, a written statement specifying special education services to be provided to a child with a disability.
10. “LEA” means local education agency, the school district or charter school that provides educational services.
11. “PHLOTE” means primary or home language other than English.
12. “Reassessment for reclassification” means the process of determining whether an English language learner may be reclassified as fluent English proficient (FEP).
13. “Superintendent” means the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.
14. “WICP” means written individualized compensatory plan that documents the scope and type of services provided to an ELL to overcome the identified language and academic deficiencies.

B. Identification of students to be assessed.

State Board of Education

1. The primary or home language of all students shall be identified by the students' parent or legal guardian on the enrollment form and on the home language survey. These documents shall inform parents that the responses to these questions will determine whether their student will be assessed for English language proficiency.
 2. A student shall be considered as a PHLOTE student if the home language survey or enrollment form indicates that one or more of the following are true:
 - a. The primary language used in the home is a language other than English, regardless of the language spoken by the student.
 - b. The language most often spoken by the student is a language other than English.
 - c. The student's first acquired language is a language other than English.
 3. The English language proficiency of all PHLOTE students shall be assessed as provided in subsection (C).
- C. English language proficiency assessment.**
1. PHLOTE students in kindergarten and first grade shall be administered an oral English language proficiency test approved by the Board. Students who score below the publisher's designated score for fluent English language proficiency, or other such score based on the publisher's designated score that is adopted by the Board, shall be classified as ELLs.
 2. PHLOTE students in grades 2-12 shall be administered the oral, reading and writing English language proficiency tests approved by the Board. Students who score below the publisher's designated score for fluent English proficiency, or such other score based on the publisher's designated score, that is adopted by the Board, shall be classified as ELLs. PHLOTE students in grades 2-12 who have scored at or above the 40th percentile on the English reading comprehension subtest of the nationally standardized norm-referenced achievement test adopted pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-741 or who have met or exceeded the standards on the reading and writing portions of the AIMS test are exempt from taking the oral, reading, and writing English language proficiency tests and shall not be classified as ELLs.
 3. English language proficiency assessments shall be conducted by individuals who are proficient in English and trained in language proficiency testing to administer and score the tests.
 4. The LEA shall assess the English language proficiency of all new PHLOTE students as prescribed above within 60 days of the beginning of the school year or within 30 school days of a student's enrollment in school, whichever is later, unless the LEA receives funds under Title III of the No Child Left Behind Act of 2001, 20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq. or another federal grant that requires earlier assessment and parental notification.
- D. Assessment of students in special education or in the special education referral process.** If a multidisciplinary evaluation or IEP team finds the procedures prescribed in subsections (B) and (C) inappropriate for a particular special education student, the LEA shall employ alternate procedures for identifying such students or assessing their English language proficiency. Persons conducting the English language assessment shall participate with the special education multidisciplinary evaluation or IEP team in the determination of the student's English language proficiency designation.
- E. Screening and assessment of students in gifted education.** ELLs who meet the qualifications for placement in a gifted educational program shall receive programmatic services designed to develop their specific areas of potential and academic ability and may be concurrently enrolled in gifted programs and English language learner programs.
- F. English language learner programs.**
1. All ELLs shall be provided daily instruction in English language development appropriate to their level of English language proficiency and consistent with A.R.S. §§ 15-751, 15-752, and, as applicable, 15-753. The English language instruction shall include listening and speaking skills, reading and writing skills, and cognitive and academic development in English.
 2. ELLs shall be provided daily instruction in subject areas required under the minimum course of study adopted by the Board pursuant to R7-2-301 and R7-2-302 that is understandable and appropriate to the level of academic achievement of the ELL and is in conformity with accepted strategies for teaching ELLs. This subsection does not require an LEA to provide daily instruction in every subject area required pursuant to R7-2-301 and R7-2-302 if those subject areas are not provided daily to English proficient students.
 3. The curriculum of all English language learner programs shall incorporate the Academic Standards adopted by the Board and shall be comparable in amount, scope and quality to that provided to English language proficient students.
 4. ELLs who are not progressing toward achieving proficiency of the Arizona Academic Standards adopted by the Board, as evidenced by the failure to improve scores on the AIMS test or the nationally standardized norm-referenced achievement test adopted pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-741, shall be provided compensatory instruction to assist them in achieving those Arizona Academic Standards. A WICP describing the compensatory instruction provided shall be kept in the student's academic file.
 5. On request of a parent or legal guardian of an ELL the principal of the ELL's school shall require a meeting with the principal or principal's designee, the parent or legal guardian and the classroom teacher to review the student's progress in achieving proficiency in the English language or in making progress toward the Arizona Academic Standards adopted by the Board, to identify any problems, to determine appropriate solutions and to identify the person or persons responsible for implementing the changes and determining their effectiveness.
- G. Reassessment for reclassification.**
1. The purpose of reassessment is to determine if an ELL has developed the English language skills necessary to succeed in the English language curricula.
 2. An ELL may be reassessed for reclassification at any time, but shall be reassessed for reclassification at least once per year.
 3. ELLs in kindergarten or first grade shall be reassessed with an alternate version of the oral test of English language proficiency used for initial assessment, unless the same test is no longer published or available when a student is to be reassessed. In such case, the school shall select a test from the Board approved tests for reassessment. Students who score at or above the test publisher's designated score for English language proficiency, or such other score adopted by the Board based on the publisher's designated score, may be reclassified as FEP. LEAs may also consider other indications of a student's overall progress, including teacher evaluation, and subject matter assessments that are aligned with grade level state content and performance standards in deciding

State Board of Education

whether to reclassify a student who has passed the oral proficiency test.

4. ELLs in grades 2-12 shall be reassessed with an alternate version of the oral, reading and writing English language proficiency tests used for initial assessment, unless the same test is no longer published or available when a student is to be reassessed. In such case the school shall select a test from the Board approved tests for reassessment. Students who score at or above the test publisher's designated score for English language proficiency, or such other score adopted by the Board, in all of the tests shall be reclassified as FEP.
 5. LEAs shall notify the parents or legal guardians in writing that their child has been reclassified as FEP when the student meets the criteria for such reclassification.
- H.** Reassessment of special education students for English language reclassification. If a multidisciplinary evaluation or IEP team finds the procedures prescribed in subsection (G) inappropriate for a particular special education student, the LEA shall employ alternate procedures for reassessing the student for purposes of English language reclassification. Persons conducting the English language reassessment shall participate with the special education multidisciplinary evaluation or IEP team in the determination of the student's English language proficiency designation.
- I.** Evaluation of FEP students after exit from ELL programs.
1. The LEA shall monitor exited students based on the criteria provided in this Section during each of the two years after being reclassified as FEP to determine whether these students are performing satisfactorily in achieving the Arizona Academic Standards adopted by the Board. Such students will be monitored in reading, writing and mathematics skills and mastery of academic content areas, including science and social studies. The criteria shall be grade-appropriate and uniform throughout the LEA, and upon request, is subject to Board review. Students who are not making satisfactory progress shall, with parent consent, be provided compensatory instruction or shall be re-enrolled in an ELL program. A WICP describing the compensatory instruction provided shall be maintained in the students' ELL files.
 2. The LEA shall use AIMS test scores to determine progress toward achieving the Arizona Academic Standards in monitoring FEP students after exit from an ELL program unless no score is available. Performing satisfactorily will be measured by whether a student meets or exceeds the state standards in reading, writing, and mathematics as measured by AIMS.
 3. If an AIMS test score is not available because the test is not administered in the students' grade or to assess progress in academic subjects not assessed by AIMS, the LEA shall use one or more of the following criteria in its evaluation to determine progress toward achieving the Arizona Academic Standards in monitoring FEP students after exit from an ELL program:
 - a. LEA-developed criterion-referenced tests of academic achievement that demonstrate alignment to the Arizona Academic Standards; or
 - b. Standardized tests measuring academic achievement that demonstrate alignment to the Arizona Academic Standards; or
 - c. Nationally norm-referenced test scores; or
 - d. Teacher recommendations based on classroom assessments that demonstrate alignment to the Arizona Academic Standards.
- J.** Monitoring of ELL programs.

1. Each year the Department shall monitor at least 32 LEAs, as follows:
 - a. At least 12 of the 50 LEAs with the highest ELL enrollment;
 - b. At least 10 LEAs with ELLs that are not included in the 50 described above;
 - c. At least 10 LEAs that have reported that they have 25 or fewer ELL students in their schools; and
 - d. Other LEAs upon receipt of a documented written complaint from any Arizona resident, the U.S. Department of Education, or the U.S. Office for Civil Rights, alleging that the LEA is not complying with state or federal law regarding ELLs.
2. All of the 50 LEAs in subsection (J)(1)(a) shall be monitored by the Department at least once every four years.
3. The monitoring shall be on-site monitoring and shall include classroom observations, curriculum reviews, faculty interviews, student records reviews, and review of ELL programs. The Department may use personnel from other schools to assist in the monitoring.
4. The Department shall issue a report on the results of its monitoring within 45 days after completing the monitoring. If the Department determines that an LEA is not complying with state or federal laws applicable to ELL students, the LEA shall prepare and submit to the Department, within 60 days of the Department's determination, a corrective action plan that sets forth steps that the LEA will take to correct the deficiencies noted in the report.
5. The Department shall review and return such corrective action plan to the LEA within 30 days, noting any required changes. No later than 30 days after receiving its corrective action plan back from the Department, the LEA shall begin implementing the measures set forth in the plan, including any revisions required by the Department.
6. The Department shall conduct a follow-up evaluation of the LEA within one year after returning the corrective action plan to the LEA.
7. If the Department finds continued non-compliance during the follow-up evaluation, the LEA shall be referred to the Board for a determination of non-compliance. If the Board determines the LEA to be out of compliance with state or federal laws applicable to ELL students, it may take one or more of the following actions:
 - a. Temporarily withhold cash payments of federal ELL grant monies;
 - b. Disallow (that is deny both use of funds and matching credit for) all or part of the cost of the activity or action not in compliance;
 - c. Wholly or partly suspend or terminate the current award of federal ELL grant monies;
 - d. Withhold further awards of federal ELL grant monies for the program.
8. The Department shall monitor all LEAs that the Board has determined to be non-compliant and which have had federal ELL grant monies withheld or terminated to ensure that such LEAs do not reduce the amount of funds spent on their ELL programs as the result of its loss of funds.

Historical Note

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). New Section R7-2-306 adopted effective July 10, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Amended effective August 20, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Former Section R7-2-306 repealed, new Section R7-2-306 adopted effective November 14, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 353, effective

State Board of Education

March 8, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R7-2-307. High School Equivalency Diplomas

A. For the purposes of this rule, the following definitions shall apply:

1. "DANTES" means the Defense Activity for Non-Traditional Education Support.
2. "Department" means the Adult Education Services Division of the Arizona Department of Education.
3. "Equivalency Test" means a High School Equivalency Test approved by the State Board of Education.
4. "High School Equivalency Testing Center" means a testing center established by the Department for the purpose of administering High School Equivalency tests and providing High School Equivalency testing services pursuant to the requirements established by a State Board approved testing provider and state jurisdictional rules.
5. "USAFI" means the United States Armed Forces Institute.

B. Eligibility requirements. Any individual who is 16 years of age or older and who has officially been withdrawn from school may take a High School Equivalency Test.

1. Individuals shall be required to provide the High School Equivalency Testing Center with positive identification and proof of age, and
2. Individuals who are at least 16 years of age and under 18 years of age shall also be required to provide:
 - a. A signed and notarized statement of consent from a parent or legal guardian, and
 - b. A letter from the last school attended verifying that the individual has officially withdrawn from the school.

C. Issuance of a diploma. The Department shall issue a high school equivalency diploma to any individual who has not received a high school diploma or high school equivalency certificate or diploma if the individual:

1. Meets the eligibility requirements specified in subsection (B) and has received passing scores on a High School Equivalency Test; or
2. Is a member of the U.S. Armed Forces and has received passing scores on a High School Equivalency Test through USAFI or DANTES provided that the individual's last high school enrollment was in an Arizona high school. Individuals who have taken a High School Equivalency Test through USAFI or DANTES shall send their military permanent record and application card to DANTES with a request that the official High School Equivalency Test scores and application card be forwarded to the Department; or
3. Has received passing scores on a High School Equivalency Test taken at an approved testing provider's site, provided that the Department receives an official transcript directly from the approved testing provider.

D. The Department shall keep a record of test scores for each individual who has taken a High School Equivalency Test.

E. The Arizona Department of Education may collect fees for the issuance of High School Equivalency Diplomas and Transcripts. Fees established pursuant to this Section shall not exceed \$20.

1. The State Board of Education will deposit, pursuant to A.R.S. §§ 35-146 and 35-147, fees collected under this Section in the High School Equivalency Testing Revenue Account within the Arizona Department of Education budget, to be used to offset costs of providing these services.

2. If the state fee for General High School Equivalency Diplomas and/or Transcripts presents a financial hardship for the examinee, the examinee may request a fee waiver.
3. A fee waiver shall be granted if all of the following apply:
 - a. Applicant presents documented proof of Arizona residency.
 - b. Applicant submits a completed Fee Waiver Request Form, available from the State High School Equivalency Testing Office or from any official High School Equivalency Testing Center.
 - c. Applicant demonstrates sufficient need for a fee waiver. This may include, but is not limited to the following:
 - i. Proof of eligibility for public assistance and/or federally subsidized housing,
 - ii. Residence in a foster home,
 - iii. Enrollment in a program for the economically disadvantaged such as Upward Bound, or
 - iv. Participation in a free or reduced lunch program.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 20, 1981 (Supp. 81-4).
Amended subsections (A), (C), and (G) effective October 2, 1984 (Supp. 84-5). Amended effective December 22, 1997 (Supp. 97-4). Amended effective December 31, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1023, effective October 24, 2011 (Supp. 12-2). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1781, effective September 23, 2013 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-308. Adult Education

A. For the purposes of this rule the following definitions apply:

1. "Adult Basic Education" (ABE) means instruction in reading, writing and math equivalent to grades one through eight, speaking and citizenship skills.
2. "Adult Secondary Education" (ASE) means instruction in reading, writing, math, science and social studies equivalent to the completion of high school.
3. "Eligible applicants" may include local educational agencies, community based organizations, volunteer literacy organizations, institutions of higher education, public or private nonprofit organizations, institutions of higher education, public or private nonprofit agencies, libraries, public housing authorities, and consortiums of any of the aforementioned entities.
4. "English Language Acquisition for Adults" (ELAA) means a program of instruction designed to help individuals of limited English proficiency achieve competency in the English language, including reading, writing, listening and speaking.
5. "Literacy" means an individual's ability to read, write and speak in English, compute and solve problems at levels of proficiency necessary to function on the job, in the family and in society.
6. "Project" means the approved and funded application which is administered by the eligible applicant.

B. Application for funding

1. Only eligible applicants may apply for funding.
2. Contracts shall be awarded through a competitive funding process.
3. Applications shall include budgets and be submitted according to the standard procurement and grants management policies of the Department of Education for the awarding of competitive grants.

C. Board priorities and criteria for application approval

State Board of Education

1. Priority shall be given to projects funded during the previous fiscal year which:
 - a. Adhered to all applicable state and federal rules and regulations.
 - b. Operated in an efficient and effective manner demonstrating high levels of student educational gains as measured by standardized assessments and student retention as compared with the state average for these projects.
 - c. Completed and submitted all required state and federal reports.
 - d. Utilized volunteers where possible.
 2. Equal opportunity for project application approval will be given to eligible applicants who demonstrate previous comparable experience and performance in another adult literacy program.
 3. Criteria for approval shall include a determination by the project review committee that the application meets state and federal rules and regulations and the policies and procedures contained in the Arizona State Plan for Adult Education.
- D. Use of funds and student reporting**
1. Federal and state funds shall not be co-mingled.
 2. Projects shall not assess students a tuition charge for instruction or fees for books, instructional supplies, or materials used in the program.
 3. Student attendance hours reported to the Adult Education Division shall not be used in securing financing from any other source. Classes taught by volunteers are not to be reported unless they are administered and supervised by the local project.
- E. An adult education certificate issued by the Board shall be required to teach in the Adult Education Program.**
- F. Students enrolled in adult education classes must be at least 16 years of age and officially withdrawn from school.**
- G. Course of study**
1. Adult Basic Education (A.B.E.) students shall be functioning academically below the eighth grade level. The sequential course of study shall:
 - a. Develop and improve communication and computational skills of students.
 - b. Raise the general educational level of students.
 - c. Improve the student's ability to benefit from occupational training.
 - d. Increase opportunities for more productive and profitable employment.
 - e. Assist students to be better able to meet their adult responsibilities as parents, citizens and as co-workers.
 2. Adult Secondary Education (A.S.E.) students shall be functioning below the 12th grade level. The course of study shall:
 - a. Give the students a foundation in the areas of English, social studies, literature, science and math.
 - b. Enable students, through the development of critical thinking, to utilize new learning experiences in recognizing, evaluating and solving problems of daily life.
 - c. Attempt to motivate students to continue their education through more advanced study and to become more proficient in observing and adopting new skills in a changing society.
 - d. Equip students with the knowledge prerequisite for satisfactory achievement on a High School Equivalency Test approved by the State Board of Education.
 3. English Language Acquisition for Adults (ELAA) and citizenship students shall be resident aliens. The course of study shall:
 - a. Develop an increasing ability to speak, understand, read, and write English.
 - b. Encourage the student to become a participating citizen and give insight into the values of such participation.
 - c. Help the student prepare for the Naturalization Test for U.S. Citizenship by developing a background in American history and government.
 - d. Create a desire for continued learning and self-realization.
- H. Reports**
1. Each project shall maintain bookkeeping records and must be able to substantiate expenditures.
 2. A financial report shall be filed quarterly for each project with the Adult Education Division within 30 days after the close of the quarter.
 3. Projects shall be completed by June 30. A fiscal completion report which has been reconciled with the County School Superintendent's Office, or if another agency, that agency's comparable administrative office, shall be filed with the Adult Education Division within 60 days after the project ending date.
 4. Participation in the project reporting system designed to collect student and staff attendance, demographic information and student performance data is required. These reports shall be filed with the Adult Education Division monthly.
 5. An annual written report on the year's activities, including internal written monitoring reports, shall be submitted to the Adult Education Division, no later than August 15.
- I. If changes in the approved program or budget are desired, an amendment shall be submitted to the Adult Education Division for review and approval prior to expending any funds for the proposed changes.**

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 14, 1984 (Supp. 84-6).

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1292, effective June 26, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1781, effective September 23, 2013 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-309. Completion of grade 10

Completion of grade 10 is accomplished when a student has earned 10 credits which shall include:

1. Two credits of English.
2. One credit of mathematics.
3. One credit of science.
4. Six credits of additional courses prescribed by the local Governing Board.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 13, 1986 (Supp. 86-2).

R7-2-310. Pupil achievement testing

A. The nationally standardized norm-referenced achievement tests adopted by the State Board shall be given annually during a week in September or October. By June 1 of each year the Board shall designate the week during the fall for testing for the next school year and all school districts shall administer the test during the week designated.

B. The superintendent or head of district shall be responsible for:

1. Providing school district enrollment data to the Department of Education annually for purposes of test material distribution.

State Board of Education

2. Verifying the count of test materials received and distributing the test materials to each public school in the district.
 3. Securing the test materials prior to distribution to pupils or persons administering the tests at the time of testing, as well as after the time of testing. Test materials shall be kept in locked storage.
 4. Advising all district employees that the test materials are not to be reproduced in any manner.
 5. Familiarizing each person who will administer the test with the test publishers' directions for administering the tests, the timing of the tests and the testing schedule. This is to be accomplished through meetings which shall not be held prior to one week before the first day of testing. At the conclusion of each such meeting, all test materials are to be collected and returned to locked storage.
 6. Distributing actual test materials to persons administering the tests on the day of testing.
 7. Training persons administering the tests on how to properly complete the identification information on the test booklet/answer sheet and how to code the information required on the variables being collected pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-741, et seq.
 8. Properly packaging all tests/answer sheets which are to be scored by the scoring contractor. Packaging shall comply with instructions furnished by the scoring contractor or Department of Education.
 9. Forwarding all tests/answer sheets to be scored to the scoring contractor per instructions. Tests/answer sheets for the entire district should be forwarded in one shipment.
 10. Retaining all unused and reusable test materials, reporting them in the school's inventory and storing them in a safe and secure manner.
 11. Immediately reporting to the Department of Education any losses of test materials or other irregularities.
 12. The superintendent or head of district may designate a testing coordinator to act on his behalf.
- C.** Persons designated by the superintendent or head of district to administer the test shall:
1. Keep all test materials in locked storage.
 2. Not reproduce any test materials in any manner.
 3. Not disclose any actual test items to pupils prior to testing.
 4. Not provide answers of any test items to any pupils.
 5. Administer only practice tests which are provided by the test publishers. Previous editions of the test series being used in the statewide testing program may not be used as practice tests.
 6. Strictly observe all timed subtests. The test publishers' suggested time limits for untimed subtests shall be followed as closely as possible in order to maintain uniformity in test administration.
 7. Follow directions for administering the test explicitly. No test item may be repeated unless otherwise indicated in the directions.
 8. Not change a pupil's answer.
 9. Return all test materials to the superintendent or head of district immediately upon completion of testing.
- D.** All violations of this rule shall be referred by the superintendent or head of district to the State Superintendent of Public Instruction, for appropriate action.
- E.** For purposes of determining if a student may be exempt from the norm-referenced achievement testing requirement pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-744(B), the local governing board shall:
1. Verify that all students to be exempted have been assessed for language proficiency as required by R7-2-306 in the areas of listening, speaking, reading and writing in English and the primary language and have been determined to be limited English proficient.
 2. Verify that all limited-English-proficient students considered for exemption are enrolled in one of the following programs as required by A.R.S. § 15-754:
 - a. K-6 Transitional Bilingual Program;
 - b. 7-12 Structured Bilingual Program;
 - c. K-12 Bilingual Bicultural Program;
 - d. English as a Second Language Program; or
 - e. Individualized Education Program (this program is only acceptable if there are fewer than 10 limited-English-proficient students in a kindergarten program or a grade in a school).
 3. Submit to the Arizona Department of Education, no later than September 30 of each year, a governing board resolution for the exemption of eligible students. This resolution shall contain the number, grade level, year of exemption status and primary language of all students to be exempted and an assurance signed by the governing board president and notarized that the requirements of subsections (E)(1) and (E)(2) have been met.
 4. Submit to the Arizona Department of Education, no later than December 1 of each year, a final report describing the total number of actual students to be exempted.
- F.** Limited English students exempted from the norm-referenced achievement testing program shall be assessed annually with an alternative to the norm-referenced achievement test. If the exempted student is in grades 3, 8, or 12, the student shall be administered the assessments prescribed in subsection (F)(2)(c). Alternatives shall be as follows:
1. In the first year a limited-English-proficient student is enrolled within the district, the district may:
 - a. Administer the language proficiency testing conducted pursuant to R7-2-306; or
 - b. Administer the assessments prescribed in subsection (F)(2)(a) or (b) as the alternative assessment in the areas of reading and writing. In the area of mathematics, districts shall administer the district measurement that has been adopted to assess the essential skills in English or in the primary language to such students.
 2. In the years following the first year of enrollment in the district, the alternative assessment shall be:
 - a. The tests that have been adopted by the district in accordance with A.R.S. § 15-741 to assess the essential skills in reading, writing and mathematics in English; or
 - b. The tests that have been adopted by the district in accordance with A.R.S. § 15-741 to assess the essential skills in the student's primary language in reading, writing and mathematics. In determining which primary language assessment to administer, the governing board shall consider the extent to which the exempted student has received recent schooling in the primary language;
 - c. Beginning in the 1991-92 school year, the Arizona Student Assessment Program Essential Skills Tests in English or Spanish shall be administered to exempted students who are enrolled in grades 3, 8, or 12.
 3. Alternative assessment instruments specified in subsection (F)(2)(a) or (b) shall be used at the instructional levels for which they were designed.

State Board of Education

4. Alternative assessment administered as specified in subsection (F)(2)(a) or (b) shall be conducted at any time prior to April 30 of the school year.
 5. The results of alternative assessments administered pursuant to subsections (F)(2)(a) and (b) of this subsection shall be submitted to the Department of Education prior to May 30 of the school year.
- G.** The school district shall maintain cumulative files regarding exemptions.
- H.** Beginning in the 1991-1992 school year, the District Assessment Plan filed pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-741(C)(3) shall include plans for the alternative assessment of limited-English-proficient students.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 13, 1986 (Supp. 86-2).
 Amended subsections (A) and (B) effective February 25, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Amended effective October 22, 1991; amended effective December 20, 1991 (Supp. 91-4).

R7-2-311. Pupil testing variable information

Persons designated by the superintendent or head of district to administer the State Board approved nationally standardized norm-referenced achievement tests shall assure that the following information is properly completed on the answer document for each pupil participating in the testing program:

1. Sex
2. Primary language
3. Racial/ethnic background.
4. Limited English proficient pupils participating in required programs by type pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-754, where applicable.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 25, 1986 (Supp. 86-3).

R7-2-312. Honorary High School Diploma

- A.** An honorary high school diploma shall be provided to an individual who has never obtained a high school diploma and who meets each of the following requirements:
1. Is at least 65 years of age;
 2. Currently resides in Arizona;
 3. Provides documented evidence from the Arizona Department of Veterans' Services that the individual enlisted in the armed forces of the United States before completing high school in a public or private school; and
 4. Was honorably discharged from service with the armed forces of the United States.
- B.** All high schools shall provide for the presentation of an honorary high school diploma to an individual eligible pursuant to subsection (A). The individual shall not be required to reside within the school boundaries.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 15, 1989 (Supp. 89-4).
 Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). New
 Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1125,
 effective May 10, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R7-2-313. Academic contests fund

The State Board of Education establishes an academic contests fund consisting of monies appropriated by the legislature or received as gifts or grants for deposit in the academic contests fund pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-1241.

1. The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall, at least annually, compile a list of national contests to be presented to the State Board of Education for approval. Contest requirements are:

- a. Shall be sponsored by a recognized national organization.
 - b. Shall be academic in nature, motivate pupils to be creative and demonstrate excellence.
 - c. Shall be open to all pupils, regardless of race, creed, sex or national origin. Contests may separate pupils by age or grade level.
2. School districts shall submit an application for academic contest funds to the Superintendent of Public Instruction for student and chaperone expenses. Requirements are:
- a. No other sponsoring agency is assuming the total costs.
 - b. The participation of the students shall be the result of successfully competing at the local or state level, or both, of that contest.
 - c. The governing board of the school district in which the students attend shall approve the participation and travel of the students.
 - d. The fiscal agent applying for academic contest funds shall be an authorized district representative and responsible for the disbursement of travel funds.
 - e. A school district receiving academic contest funds shall submit a completion report and return any unused portion within 90 days after completion of travel to the Department of Education.
3. Application review and approval; funding limitations.
- a. The State Board of Education shall annually set expenditure limitations for expenses of students and chaperones. These limitations shall be based on the number of applicants, monies available and current state travel regulations.
 - b. The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall review applications for academic contest funds and shall approve applications based upon the criteria set forth in this rule and the availability of funds.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 15, 1989 (Supp. 89-4).

R7-2-314. Definitions

The following definitions apply to Sections R7-2-315 and R7-2-315.01:

1. "Board examination system" means a complete instructional system that includes all of the following components:
 - a. A coherent group of courses that collectively constitutes a core curriculum at the high school level,
 - b. A comprehensive syllabus for each course,
 - c. Appropriate instructional and teaching materials for each course,
 - d. High quality examinations that are closely aligned with the course syllabus,
 - e. Professional scoring of examinations, and
 - f. Teacher education that is designed to train teachers to properly teach those courses.
2. "Grand Canyon Diploma" means a high school diploma that is offered to any student who demonstrates readiness for college level mathematics and English according to standards prescribed by an interstate compact on board examination systems, who has passing grades on an additional set of required approved board examinations in core academic courses as determined by the State Board of Education.
3. "Readiness for college level mathematics and English" means that a student has the mathematics and English skills and knowledge needed to succeed in college level

State Board of Education

courses that count toward a degree or certificate without taking remedial or developmental coursework.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 14, 1991 (Supp. 91-4).
 Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). New
 Section made by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1025,
 effective January 24, 2011 (Supp. 12-2).

R7-2-315. Board Examination Systems; Offerings; Procedures

- A.** The State Board of Education shall select board examination systems that may be used by traditional public schools and charter schools in accordance with the requirements of this Section. Board examination systems selected by the State Board of Education shall:
1. Be approved by an interstate compact on board examination systems,
 2. Be periodically modified to reflect core standards selected by an interstate compact on board examination systems,
 3. Be aligned to State Board of Education approved academic standards,
 4. Have common passing scores that are prescribed by an interstate compact on board examination systems that are set to the level of literacy required to succeed in college-level courses offered by community colleges in this state that count toward a degree or certificate without taking remedial or developmental coursework.
- B.** The State Board of Education shall contract with a private organization to act as primary administrator of approved board examination systems. The private organization shall:
1. Identify, select and contract with a national organization that is devoted to issues concerning education and the economy and that is selected by the State Board of Education to provide technical services to develop and maintain an interstate system of approved board examination systems.
 2. Provide data and other information to a national organization that is devoted to issues concerning education and the economy and that is selected by the State Board of Education to provide technical services the national organization deems necessary to set appropriate performance standards for students in this state. The Department of Education shall provide data and other information to the private organization, as necessary.
 3. Conduct technical studies required by the State Board of Education to compare the scores on approved board examinations by the students in this state to scores on the Arizona Instrument to Measure Standards Test and other measures deemed necessary to ensure the efficacy of the approved board examinations. The private organization may contract with other entities that are selected by the State Board of Education for the purpose of conducting technical studies.
 4. In cooperation with the Superintendent of Public Instruction and the State Board of Education, solicit monies from all lawful private and public sources, including federal monies, to offset the costs of instruction provided to students pursuant to this Section.
 5. Exercise general supervision over the implementation of the approved board examination systems in this state.
 6. Prepare an annual report for the State Board of Education, which shall forward it to the legislature and the governor, on the progress made toward the goals established in A.R.S. Title 15, Chapter 7, Article 6. Participating schools and the Department of Education shall provide

data to the private organization as needed in order to complete the annual report.

7. Identify, select and represent this state on the national governing body of an interstate compact on board examination systems, as approved by the State Board of Education.
 8. Select this state's representatives in an interstate compact on board examination systems in accordance with the policies prescribed by that interstate compact.
 9. Develop the Grand Canyon Diploma to be approved and adopted by the State Board of Education.
- C.** The Department of Education shall develop a system, subject to State Board of Education approval, to track the academic progress of pupils who participate in board examination systems.
- D.** School districts or charter schools wishing to implement an approved board examination in one or more schools shall:
1. Send written notice to the private organization described in this Section indicating that school district's or charter school's interest in implementing an approved board examination system,
 2. Submit an implementation plan to the private organization described in this Section that includes at least the following elements:
 - a. The specific approved board examination system the school district wishes to implement;
 - b. A proposed timeline for the implementation of an approved board examination system;
 - c. A description of the funding model that will be employed to ensure the sustainability of the approved board examination system offering;
 - d. A communication plan for students and parents that provides an overview of the selected approved board examination system, potential course offerings, a description of student support systems, and contact information for students and parents to obtain more detailed information regarding board examination systems and the Grand Canyon Diploma option, as defined in R7-2-315.01.
- E.** Upon receipt of an implementation plan described in this Section the private organization shall work cooperatively with the applicable school district or charter school to ensure that the plan is feasible and to modify any elements of the plan deemed necessary for successful implementation of the approved board examination system.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 17, 1994 (Supp. 94-4).
 Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). New
 Section made by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1025,
 effective January 24, 2011 (Supp. 12-2).

R7-2-315.01. Grand Canyon Diploma

- A.** School districts and charter schools in this state may choose to offer a Grand Canyon Diploma beginning in the 2012 – 2013 school year. A high school student who is enrolled in a school district or charter school that offers a Grand Canyon Diploma may choose to pursue a Grand Canyon Diploma.
- B.** A student may be awarded a Grand Canyon Diploma at the end of grade 10 or during or at the end of grade 11 or 12 provided that the student has passed both the mathematics and English assessments for the applicable approved board examination system, and the student has successfully completed the following subject area requirements within board examination system curriculum:
1. Two credits of English;
 2. Two credits of mathematics;

State Board of Education

3. Two credits of science, including lab-based science, engineering or information technologies;
 4. One credit of American History;
 5. One credit of World History;
 6. One credit of fine arts or career and technical education and vocational education; and
 7. One-half credit of economics.
- C.** A student that satisfies all the criteria for issuance of a Grand Canyon Diploma is exempt from the minimum course of study requirements delineated in R7-2-302.02.
- D.** Students who earn a Grand Canyon Diploma shall have multiple pathways available to them and may:
1. Enroll the following semester in a community college under the jurisdiction of a community college in this state. Students who take community college courses on high school campuses pursuant to this subsection shall be eligible to participate in extracurricular activities, including interscholastic sports, through the end of grade 12.
 2. Remain in high school and enroll in additional advanced preparation board examination programs that are designed to prepare students for admission to high quality postsecondary institutions that offer baccalaureate degree programs. These board examination programs shall be selected from a list provided by an interstate compact for board examination systems and approved by the State Board of Education. Students who elect to remain in high school pursuant to this subsection shall be eligible to participate in extracurricular activities, including interscholastic sports, through the end of grade 12.
 3. Enroll in a full-time career and technical education program offered on a community college campus, a high school campus or a joint technical education district campus, or any combination of these campuses. Students who elect to remain in high school pursuant to this subsection shall be eligible to participate in extracurricular activities, including interscholastic sports, through the end of grade 12.
 4. Return to a traditional academic program without completing the next level of board examination systems curriculum through the end of grade 12. Students who elect to remain in high school pursuant to this subsection shall be eligible to participate in extracurricular activities, including interscholastic sports, through the end of grade 12.
- E.** Students who pursue but do not earn a Grand Canyon Diploma at the end of grade 10 or 11 shall receive a customized program of assistance during the next school year that addresses the areas in which the student demonstrated deficiencies in the approved board examinations. These students may retake the board examinations at the next available examination administration. Students may choose to return to a traditional academic program without completing the board examination system curriculum.
- F.** A student who remains in a board examination system curriculum through grade 12 and does not pass the board examination may graduate with a standard diploma provided that the student meets the following requirements:
1. The student has passed the Arizona Instrument to Measure Standards assessments in mathematics and English or received a sufficient score as determined by the State Board of Education on the ACT, SAT, or an approved board examination in mathematics and English.
 2. The student has earned at least 22 credits and has passed a State Board of Education approved sequence of courses within the board examination system curriculum. For the purpose of this requirement the private organization and

the Department of Education shall recommend for State Board of Education approval a sequence of courses for each approved board examination system. The sequence of courses for each board examination system shall ensure that students receive instruction in all State Board of Education approved academic standards encompassed in R7-2-302.02(1)(a) through (e).

- G.** A student who is enrolled in a school district or charter school that does not offer a board examination system curriculum may earn a Grand Canyon Diploma by:
1. Obtaining a passing score on the assessments of an approved board examination system in each of the subject areas delineated in R7-2-315.01(B)(1) through (6), and
 2. Completing a high school course in economics.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1025, effective January 24, 2011 (Supp. 12-2).

Appendix A. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 17, 1994 (Supp. 94-4).
Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R7-2-316. Charter Schools Stimulus Fund

- A.** "Start-up costs" mean those costs associated with developing or implementing the following essential components of a charter school:
1. The hiring of teachers and other essential staff members;
 2. The hiring of a chief administrative officer and other costs associated with instituting the administrative structure of the school;
 3. Curriculum development and implementation;
 4. The leasing of physical facilities or equipment and costs associated with establishment of utility services and accounts;
 5. Operational expenses incurred prior to the date on which the charter school begins operations;
 6. The development and implementation of an accounting system which complies with the uniform system of financial records requirements;
 7. Obtaining insurance, including prepayment of premiums which will effectuate insurance coverage during the first year of operation;
 8. Costs associated with licensing and compliance with other health, safety and civil rights requirements.
- B.** "Costs associated with renovating or remodeling existing buildings and structures" means those costs associated with the following essential components:
1. Modifications affecting the structural integrity of the building, including those changes needed to meet building code and zoning standards.
 2. Modifications needed to meet non-structural building code requirements, such as those related to plumbing, electrical wiring and fire safety.
 3. Modifications needed to meet state health standards, such as those related to rest rooms and food preparation and service.
 4. Adjusting the size of rooms to accommodate the number of students to be served.
 5. Construction-related finish work, such as exterior and interior replastering and painting, carpeting, flooring, baseboards and door hanging.
 6. Roofing and air conditioning/heating installation or repair required prior to operation of the school.
 7. Access requirements for persons with disabilities.

State Board of Education

- C. The State Board of Education shall, subject to legislative appropriation, provide an initial grant or an additional grant from the charter schools stimulus fund to applicants who have a charter or application that has been approved by a sponsor pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-183 and who meet the requirements of A.R.S. § 15-188 and this Section. The grant may be in any amount up to \$100,000 per charter school applicant or charter school.
- D. The application for an initial grant shall include:
 - 1. A copy of the applicant's charter;
 - 2. The identity of the sponsor which approved the charter;
 - 3. The total amount of funding requested;
 - 4. An itemization of the specific start-up costs and costs associated with renovating or remodeling existing building and structures for which the funds will be used. Itemization shall include the amount of funds requested for each essential component and a detailed explanation of the basis for calculating the amount requested;
 - 5. The number of students to be served at the school;
 - 6. The dimensions of the facility in which the school is to be operated;
 - 7. A description of the extent to which the facility must be remodeled or renovated in order to meet applicable health and safety standards, unless this information is included in the applicant's charter.
- E. The application for an additional grant shall be in a format approved by the State Board of Education and shall include:
 - 1. The date and amount of the initial grant award.
 - 2. A copy of any amendments or other modifications to the charter or application which formed the basis for the initial grant.
 - 3. The identity of the current sponsor of the charter school.
 - 4. An itemized accounting of the expenditures made with the initial grant monies.
 - 5. The total amount of additional funding requested.
 - 6. An itemization of the specific start-up costs associated with renovating or remodeling existing buildings and structures for which the additional funds will be used. Itemization shall include the amount of funds requested for each essential component and a detailed explanation of the basis for calculating the amount requested.
- F. In its review of an application for a stimulus fund grant, the State Board of Education may receive information concerning the application from the Department of Education, an advisory committee, and any other source. The State Board may award a grant in an amount different from that requested by the applicant. No grant shall be awarded pursuant to this Section unless the State Board determines that:
 - 1. Every amount requested in the applicant's itemization of costs is for the essential component with which the amount is associated; and
 - 2. Based on all of the information before the State Board concerning the application, there is a rational basis for the award of funds.
- G. No applicant or charter school shall be eligible for more than one initial grant and one additional grant, regardless of the amount awarded.
- H. An applicant who receives an initial grant and fails to begin operating a charter school within the 18 months following the date of the award shall reimburse the Department of Education for the amount of the initial grant plus interest calculated at a rate of 10% per year. Such reimbursement is immediately due and payable at the end of the initial 18-month period.
- I. An applicant who receives an additional grant and fails to begin operating a charter school within the 18 months following the date of the award shall reimburse the Department of

Education for the amount of the initial grant plus interest calculated at a rate of 10% per year. Such reimbursement is immediately due and payable at the end of the applicable 18-month period and is in addition to any amounts required by subsection (H).

- J. An applicant for a grant pursuant to this rule shall be notified of the date at which the State Board of Education shall consider the application no less than 10 days in advance thereof. Written notification of the Board's decision concerning an application for a grant shall be mailed to the applicant within 10 days following such decision.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 20, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

ARTICLE 4. SPECIAL EDUCATION**R7-2-401. Special Education Standards for Public Agencies Providing Educational Services**

- A. For the purposes of this Article, the Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act (IDEA), 20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq. and its implementing regulations, 34 CFR 300.1 et seq., are incorporated herein by reference. Copies of the incorporated material can be obtained from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Attn: New Orders, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000 or the Arizona Department of Education, Exceptional Student Services, 1535 West Jefferson Street, Phoenix, Arizona 85007.
- B. Definitions. All terms defined in the IDEA, its implementing regulations and A.R.S. § 15-761 are applicable, with the following additions:
 - 1. "Accommodations" means the provisions made to allow a student to access and demonstrate learning. Accommodations do not substantially change the instructional level, the content or the performance criteria, but are made in order to provide a student equal access to learning and equal opportunity to demonstrate what is known. Accommodations shall not alter the content of the curriculum or a test, or provide inappropriate assistance to the student within the context of the test.
 - 2. "Adaptations" means changes made to the environment, curriculum, and instruction or assessment practices in order for a student to be a successful learner. Adaptations include accommodations and modifications. Adaptations are based on an individual student's strengths and needs.
 - 3. "Administrator" means the chief administrative official or designee (responsible for special education services) of a public education agency.
 - 4. "Audiologist" means a person who specializes in the identification and prevention of hearing problems and in the non-medical rehabilitation of those who have hearing impairments, and who is licensed to practice audiology according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 17, Article 4.
 - 5. "Boundaries of responsibility" means for:
 - a. A school district, the geographical area within the legally designated boundaries.
 - b. A public agency other than a school district, the population of students enrolled in a charter school or receiving educational services from a public agency.
 - 6. "Certificate in speech and language therapy" means a speech-language pathologist or speech-language technician certificate awarded by the State Board of Education.
 - 7. "Certified school psychologist" means a person holding a certificate from the Arizona State Board of Education issued pursuant to 7 A.A.C. 2, Article 6, in the area of school psychology.
 - 8. "Certified speech-language therapist" means a person holding a speech-language pathologist or speech-lan-

State Board of Education

- guage technician certificate from the Arizona State Board of Education issued pursuant to 7 A.A.C. 2, Article 6, and a license from the Arizona Department of Health Services as a speech-language pathologist in accordance with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 17, Article 4.
9. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Education.
 10. "Doctor of medicine" means a person holding a license to practice medicine pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 13 (medical doctor) or Chapter 17 (doctor of osteopathy).
 11. "Exceptional Student Services Division" or "ESS" means the Exceptional Student Services Division of the Arizona Department of Education.
 12. "Evaluator" means a qualified person in a field relevant to the child's disability who administers specific and individualized assessment for the purpose of special education evaluation and placement.
 13. "Full and individual evaluation" means procedures used in accordance with the IDEA to determine whether a child has a disability and the nature and extent of the special education and related services that the child needs. This evaluation includes:
 - a. A review of existing information about the child;
 - b. A decision regarding the need for additional information;
 - c. If necessary, the collection of additional information; and
 - d. A review of all information about the child and a determination of eligibility for special education services and needs of the child.
 14. "Independent educational evaluation" means an evaluation conducted by a qualified evaluator who is not employed by the public education agency responsible for the education of the child in question.
 15. "Interpreter" means a person trained to translate orally or in sign language in matters pertaining to special education identification, evaluation, placement, the provision of FAPE, or assurance of procedural safeguards for parents and students who converse in a language other than spoken English. Each student's IEP team determines the level of interpreter skill necessary for the provision of FAPE.
 16. "Language in which the student is proficient" means all languages including sign language systems.
 17. "Licensed psychologist" means a person holding a license from the state of Arizona Board of Psychologist examiners in accordance with A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 19.1, Article 2.
 18. "Modifications" means substantial changes in what a student is expected to learn and to demonstrate. Changes may be made in the instructional level, the content or the performance criteria. Such changes are made to provide a student with meaningful and productive learning experiences, environments, and assessments based on individual needs and abilities.
 19. "Paraeducator" means a person employed to assist with the education of students but who is not certified to teach by the Arizona Department of Education. Alternate terms may include paraprofessional, teacher aide, instructional assistant or other similar titles.
 20. "Private school" means any nonpublic educational institution where academic instruction is provided, including nonsectarian and parochial schools, that are not under the jurisdiction of the state or a public education agency.
 21. "Private special education school" means a private school that is established to serve primarily students with disabilities. The school may also serve students without disabilities.
 22. "Psychiatrist" means a doctor of medicine who specializes in the study, diagnosis, treatment and prevention of mental disorders.
 23. "Public education agency" or "PEA" means a school district, charter school, accommodation school, state supported institution, or other political subdivision of the state that is responsible for providing education to children with disabilities.
 24. "Screening" means an informal or formal process of determining the status of a child with respect to appropriate developmental and academic norms. Screening may include observations, family interviews, review of medical, developmental, or education records, or the administration of specific instruments identified by the test publisher as appropriate for use as screening tools.
 25. "Special education teacher" means a teacher holding a special education certificate from the Arizona Department of Education.
 26. "Suspension" means a disciplinary removal from a child's current placement that results in a failure to provide services to the extent necessary to enable the child to progress appropriately in the general curriculum and advance toward achieving the goals set out in the child's IEP. The term does not include disciplinary actions or changes in placement through the IEP process if the child continues to receive the services described above. The term does include actions such as "in-school" and "going home for the rest of the day" removals if the child does not receive the services described above.
- C. Public Awareness.**
1. Each public education agency shall inform the general public and all parents, within the public education agency's boundaries of responsibility, of the availability of special education services for students aged 3 through 21 years and how to access those services. This includes information regarding early intervention services for children aged birth through 2 years.
 2. Each public education agency is responsible for public awareness within their enrolled population (including the families of enrolled students).
 3. School districts are responsible for public awareness in private schools located within their geographical boundaries.
- D. Child Identification and Referral.**
1. Each public education agency shall establish, implement, and disseminate to its school-based personnel and all parents, within the public education agency boundaries of responsibility, written procedures for the identification and referral of all children with disabilities, aged birth through 21, including children with disabilities attending private schools and home schools, regardless of the severity of their disability.
 2. Each public education agency will require all school-based staff to review the written procedures related to child identification and referral on an annual basis. The public education agency shall maintain documentation of staff review.
 3. Procedures for child identification and referral shall meet the requirements of the IDEA and regulations, A.R.S. Title 15, Chapter 7, Article 4 and these rules.
 4. The public education agency responsible for child identification activities is the school district in which the parents reside unless:

State Board of Education

- a. The student is enrolled in a charter school or public education agency that is not a school district. In that event, the charter school or public education agency is responsible for child identification activities;
 - b. The student is enrolled in a non-profit private school. In that event, the school district within whose boundaries the private school is located is responsible for child identification activities.
5. Identification (screening for possible disabilities) shall be completed within 45 calendar days after:
 - a. Entry of each preschool or kindergarten student and any student enrolling without appropriate records of screening, evaluation, and progress in school; or
 - b. Notification to the public education agency by parents of concerns regarding developmental or educational progress by their child aged 3 years through 21 years.
 6. Screening procedures shall include vision and hearing status and consideration of the following areas: cognitive or academic, communication, motor, social or behavioral, and adaptive development. Screening does not include detailed individualized comprehensive evaluation procedures.
 7. For a student transferring into a school; the public education agency shall review enrollment data and educational performance in the prior school. If there is a history of special education for a student not currently eligible for special education, or poor progress, the name of the student shall be submitted to the administrator for consideration of the need for a referral for a full and individual evaluation or other services.
 8. If a concern about a student is identified through screening procedures or through review of records, the public education agency shall notify the parents of the student of the concern within 10 school days and inform them of the public education agency procedures to follow-up on the student's needs.
 9. Each public education agency shall maintain documentation of the identification procedures utilized, the dates of entry into school or notification by parents made pursuant to subsection (D)(5), and the dates of screening. The results shall be maintained in the student's permanent records in a location designated by the administrator. In the case of a student not enrolled, the results shall be maintained in a location designated by the administrator.
 10. If the identification process indicates a possible disability, the name of the student shall be submitted to the administrator for consideration of the need for a referral for a full and individual evaluation or other services. A parent or a student may request an evaluation of the student. For parentally-placed private school students the school district within whose boundaries the non-profit private school is located is responsible for such evaluation.
 11. If, after consultation with the parent, the responsible public education agency determines that a full and individual evaluation is not warranted, the public education agency shall provide prior written notice and procedural safeguards notice to the parent in a timely manner.
- E. Evaluation/re-evaluation.**
1. Each public education agency shall establish, implement, disseminate to its school-based personnel, and make available to parents within its boundaries of responsibility, written procedures for the initial full and individual evaluation of students suspected of having a disability, and for the re-evaluation of students previously identified as being eligible for special education.
 2. Procedures for the initial full and individual evaluation of children suspected of having a disability and for the re-evaluation of students with disabilities shall meet the requirements of IDEA and regulations, and state statutes and State Board of Education rules.
 3. The initial evaluation of a child being considered for special education, or the re-evaluation per a parental request of a student already receiving special education services, shall be completed as soon as possible, but shall not exceed 60 calendar days from receipt of informed written consent. If the public education agency initiates the evaluation, the 60-day period shall commence with the date of receipt of informed written consent and shall conclude with the date of the Multidisciplinary Evaluation Team (MET) determination of eligibility. If the parent requests the evaluation and the MET concurs, the 60-day period shall commence with the date that the written parental request was received by the public education agency and shall conclude with the date of the MET determination of eligibility.
 4. The 60-day evaluation period may be extended for an additional 30 days, provided it is in the best interest of the child, and the parents and PEA agree in writing to such an extension. Neither the 60-day evaluation period nor any extension shall cause a re-evaluation to exceed the timelines for a re-evaluation within three years of the previous evaluation.
 5. The public education agency may accept current information about the student from another state, public agency, public education agency, or independent evaluator. In such instances, the Multidisciplinary Evaluation Team shall be responsible for reviewing and approving or supplementing an evaluation to meet the requirements identified in subsections (E)(1) through (7).
 6. For the following disabilities, the full and individual initial evaluation shall include:
 - a. Emotional disability: verification of a disorder by a psychiatrist, licensed psychologist, or a certified school psychologist.
 - b. Hearing impairment:
 - i. An audiological evaluation by an audiologist, and
 - ii. An evaluation of communication/language proficiency.
 - c. Other health impairment: verification of a health impairment by a doctor of medicine.
 - d. Specific learning disability: a determination of whether the child exhibits a pattern of strengths and weaknesses in performance, achievement, or both, relative to age, state-approved grade-level standards, or intellectual development that meets the public education agency criteria through one of the following methods:
 - i. A discrepancy between achievement and ability;
 - ii. The child's response to scientific, research-based interventions; or
 - iii. Other alternative research-based procedures.
 - e. Orthopedic impairment: verification of the physical disability by a doctor of medicine.
 - f. Speech/language impairment: an evaluation by a certified speech-language therapist.
 - g. For students whose speech impairments appear to be limited to articulation, voice, or fluency problems, the written evaluation may be limited to:

State Board of Education

- i. An audiometric screening within the past calendar year,
 - ii. A review of academic history and classroom functioning,
 - iii. An assessment of the speech problem by a speech therapist, or
 - iv. An assessment of the student's functional communication skills.
 - h. Traumatic brain injury: verification of the injury by a doctor of medicine.
 - i. Visual impairment: verification of a visual impairment by an ophthalmologist or optometrist.
 - 7. The Multidisciplinary Evaluation Team shall determine, in accordance with the IDEA and regulations, whether the requirements of subsections (E)(6)(a) through (i) are required for a student's re-evaluation.
- F. Parental Consent.**
- 1. A public education agency shall obtain informed written consent from the parent of the child with a disability before the initial provision of special education and related services to the child.
 - 2. If the parent of a child fails to respond to a request for, or refuses to consent to, the initial provision of special education and related services, the public education agency may not use mediation or due process procedures in order to obtain agreement or a ruling that the services may be provided to the child.
 - 3. If the parent of the child refuses to consent to the initial provision of special education and related services, or the parent fails to respond to a request to provide consent for the initial provision of special education and related services, the public education agency:
 - a. Will not be considered to be in violation of the requirement to make available FAPE to the child because of the failure to provide the child with the special education and related services for which the parent refuses to or fails to provide consent, and
 - b. Is not required to convene an IEP Team meeting or develop an IEP in accordance with these rules.
 - 4. If, at any time subsequent to the initial provision of special education and related services, the parent of a child revokes consent in writing for the continued provision of special education and related services, the public education agency:
 - a. May not continue to provide special education and related services to the child, but shall provide prior written notice before ceasing the provision of special education and related services;
 - b. May not use the mediation procedures or the due process procedures in order to obtain agreement or a ruling that the services may be provided to the child;
 - c. Will not be considered to be in violation of the requirement to make FAPE available to the child because of the failure to provide the child with further special education and related services; and
 - d. Is not required to convene an IEP Team meeting or develop an IEP for the child for further provision of special education and related services.
 - 5. If a parent revokes consent in writing for their child's receipt of special education services after the child is initially provided special education and related services, the public agency is not required to amend the child's education records to remove any references to the child's receipt of special education and related services because of the revocation of consent.
- G. Individualized Education Program (IEP).**
- 1. Each public education agency shall establish, implement, and disseminate to its school-based personnel, and make available to parents, written procedures for the development, implementation, review, and revision of IEPs.
 - 2. Procedures for IEPs shall meet the requirements of the IDEA and regulations, and state statutes and State Board of Education rules.
 - 3. Procedures shall include the incorporation of Arizona Academic Standards into the development of each IEP. IEP goals aligned with the Arizona Academic Standards shall identify the specific level within the Standard that is being addressed.
 - 4. Each IEP of a student with a disability shall stipulate the provision of instructional or support services by a special education teacher, certified speech-language therapist, and/or ancillary service provider(s), as appropriate.
 - 5. Each student with a disability who has an IEP shall participate in the state assessment system. Students with disabilities can test with or without standard accommodations as indicated in the student's IEP. Students who are determined to have a significant cognitive disability based on the established eligibility criteria will be assessed with the state's alternate assessment as determined by the IEP team.
 - 6. A meeting shall be conducted to review and revise each student's IEP at least annually, or more frequently if the student's progress substantially deviates from what was anticipated. The public education agency shall provide written notice of the meeting to the parents of the student to ensure that parents have the opportunity to participate in the meeting.
 - 7. A parent or public education agency may request in writing a review of the IEP. Such review shall take place within 15 school days of the receipt of the request or at a mutually agreed upon time but not to exceed 30 school days.
- H. Least Restrictive Environment.**
- 1. Each public education agency shall establish, implement, and disseminate to its school-based personnel, and make available to parents, written procedures to ensure the delivery of special education services in the least restrictive environment as identified by IDEA and regulations, and state statutes and State Board of Education rules.
 - 2. A continuum of services and supports for students with disabilities shall be available through each public education agency.
- I. Procedural Safeguards.**
- 1. Each public education agency shall establish, implement, and disseminate to its school-based personnel and parents of students with disabilities written procedures to ensure children with disabilities and their parents are afforded the procedural safeguards required by federal statute and regulation and state statute. These procedures shall include dissemination to parents information about the public education agency's and state's dispute resolution options.
 - 2. In accordance with the prior written notice requirements of IDEA, prior written notice must be issued in a timely manner following a decision by a PEA to propose to initiate or change, or refuse to initiate or change, the identification, evaluation, educational placement or the provision of FAPE to the child.
- J. Confidentiality.**
- 1. Each public education agency shall establish, implement, and disseminate to its personnel, and make available to parents, written policies and procedures to ensure the

State Board of Education

- confidentiality of records and information in accordance with the IDEA, the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act (FERPA) and regulations, and state statutes.
2. Parents shall be fully informed about the requirements of the IDEA and regulations, including an annual notice of the policies and procedures that the PEA must follow regarding storage, disclosure to a third party, retention, and destruction of personally identifiable information.
 3. The rights of parents regarding education records are transferred to the student at age 18, unless the student has been declared legally incompetent, or the student has executed a delegation of rights to make educational decisions pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-773.
 4. Upon receiving a written request, each public education agency shall forward special education records to any other public education agency in which a student is attempting to enroll. Records shall be forwarded within the time-frame specified in A.R.S. § 15-828(F). The public education agency shall also forward records to any other person or agency for which the parents have given signed consent.
- K. Preschool Programs.** Each public education agency responsible for serving preschool children with disabilities shall establish, implement, and disseminate to its personnel, and make available to parents, written procedures for:
1. The operation of the preschool program in accordance with federal statute and regulation, and state statute;
 2. The smooth and effective transition from the Arizona Early Intervention Program (AzEIP) to a public school preschool program in accordance with the agreement between the Department of Economic Security and the Department; and
 3. The provision of a minimum of 360 minutes of instruction in a program that operates at least three days a week.
- L. Children in Private Schools.** Each public education agency shall establish, implement, and disseminate to its personnel, and make available to parents, written procedures regarding the access to special education services to students enrolled in private schools as identified by the IDEA and regulations, and state statutes and State Board of Education rules.
- M. State Education Agency Responsible for General Supervision and Obligations Related to and Methods of Ensuring Services.**
1. The Department is responsible for the general supervision of services to children with disabilities aged 3 through 21 served through a public education agency.
 2. The Department shall ensure through fund allocation, monitoring, dispute resolution, and technical assistance that all eligible students receive a free appropriate public education in conformance with the IDEA regulations, A.R.S. Title 15, Chapter 7, Article 4, and these rules.
 3. In exercising its general supervision responsibilities, the Department shall ensure that when it identifies noncompliance with the requirements of the IDEA Part B, the noncompliance is corrected as soon as possible, and in no case later than one year after the Department's written notification to the PEA of its identification of the noncompliance.
- N. Procedural Requirements Relating to Public Education Agency Eligibility.**
1. Each public education agency shall establish eligibility for funding with the Arizona Department in accordance with the IDEA and regulations, and state statutes and with schedule and method prescribed by the Department.
 2. In the event the Department determines that a public education agency does not meet eligibility for funding requirements, the public education agency has a right to a hearing before such funding is withheld.
 3. The Department may temporarily interrupt payments during any time period when a public education agency has not corrected deficiencies in eligibility for federal funds as a result of fiscal requirements of monitoring, auditing, complaint and due process findings.
 4. Each public education agency shall, on an annual basis, determine the number of children within each disability category who have been identified, located, evaluated, and/or receiving special education services. This includes children residing within the boundaries of responsibility of the public education agency who have been placed by their parents in private schools or who are home schooled.
- O. Public Participation.**
1. Each public education agency shall establish, implement, and disseminate to its personnel, and make available to parents, written procedures to ensure that, prior to the adoption of any policies and procedures needed to comply with federal and state statutes and regulations, there are:
 - a. Public hearings;
 - b. Notice of the hearings; and
 - c. An opportunity for comment available to the general public, including individuals with disabilities and parents of children with disabilities.
 2. This requirement does not pertain to day-to-day operating procedures.
- P. Suspension and Expulsion.**
1. Each public education agency shall establish, implement, and disseminate to its personnel, and make available to parents, written procedures for the suspension and expulsion of students with disabilities.
 2. Each public education agency shall require all school-based staff involved in the disciplinary process to review the policies and procedures related to suspension and expulsion on an annual basis. The public education agency shall maintain documentation of staff review.
 3. Procedures for such suspensions and expulsions shall meet the requirements of the IDEA and regulations, and state statutes.

Historical Note

Amended effective December 11, 1974. Amended effective July 14, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Amended effective July 1, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Amended effective April 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Former Section R7-2-401 repealed, new Section R7-2-401 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended by adding subsection (H) as an emergency effective July 20, 1984, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 84-4). Emergency expired. Amended (D)(11), (E)(5)(b) and added (H) effective December 14, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Amended as an emergency effective June 18, 1985, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 85-3). Emergency expired. Amended subsection (D) by adding subsection (12) effective March 13, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Amended subsection (G) effective July 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended subsections (D) and (H) and added subsection (I) effective June 22, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Amended effective August 2, 1988 (Supp. 88-3). Amended effective December 6, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1541, effective March 19, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended to correct a manifest typographical error in subsection (D)(1) (Supp. 01-3). Subsections (D)(9), (E)(4), and (E)(6) amended under

State Board of Education

A.R.S. § 41-1011 to correct subsection cross-references (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4633, effective December 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-4).

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1838, effective August 29, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1849, effective May 19, 2008 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 201, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-1).

R7-2-402. Standards for Approval of Special Education Programs in Private Schools

- A.** Definitions. All terms defined in the regulations for the Individuals with Disabilities Education Improvement Act (IDEA) Amendments, A.R.S. § 15-761, and State Board of Education rule R7-2-401 are applicable.
- B.** No student may be placed by a public education agency in a private school special education school program unless the facility has been approved as meeting the standards as outlined in this rule, and the public education agency is unable to provide satisfactory education and services through its own facilities and personnel.
- C.** In order for a private special education school to be approved by the Department for the purpose of contracting with a public education agency, the private facility shall:
 1. Provide special education instructional programs for students with disabilities that are at least comparable to those provided by the public schools of Arizona and meet the requirements of IDEA.
 2. Provide the following documentation:
 - a. Policies and procedures based on IDEA and state statutes;
 - b. Curriculum that is aligned with the Arizona Academic Standards;
 - c. A completed application;
 - d. Copies of all teacher and related service personnel certifications and licenses; and
 - e. If applicable, a copy of North Central Accreditation.
 3. Provide certificated special education teachers in each classroom to implement the IEPs of those students assigned to that classroom.
 4. Provide related services to meet the needs of the students as indicated on their IEPs.
 5. Provide administration personnel such as head teacher, principal, or other administrator certificated in an administrative area or experienced and certificated in the appropriate area of special education.
 6. Provide an education that meets the standards that apply to education provided by the public education agency.
 7. Maintain student records in accordance with the statutory requirements.
 8. Accept all responsibilities concerning instructional programs to the disabled student and parent or guardian that are required of the public schools of Arizona. Ultimate responsibility for any student under contract in a private special education school rests with the public education agency contracting for the students' education.
 9. Administer all required statewide assessments to those students placed in the private facility by a PEA or through the educational voucher system.
 10. Maintain adequate liability insurance.
 11. Maintain an accounting system and budget which includes the costs of operation, maintenance, transportation, and capital outlay, and which is open to review upon request.
 12. Maintain an attendance reporting system that provides public education agencies and the Department with required information.

13. Provide notification to contracting public education agencies and the Department of any changes in staff or deletion of programs within 10 school days of the change or deletion.
14. Provide notification to the contracting PEA of any intent to discontinue, suspend, or terminate services to a student for longer than 10 days. Services to the student must be continued by the private school until an IEP meeting with the PEA is convened to determine an appropriate alternative placement. The PEA must be given up to 10 school days to arrange for the transition of the student after the IEP determination.
15. Permit onsite evaluation of the program by the Department or its designees, and the representatives of the public education agencies.
16. Request approval to contract with public education agencies from the Department in accordance with the prescribed procedures.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-402 repealed, new Section R7-2-402 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 1541, effective March 19, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4633, effective December 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1849, effective May 19, 2008 (Supp. 09-2).

R7-2-403. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended as an emergency effective September 26, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-5). Former emergency adoption now adopted effective December 4, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4633, effective December 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-4).

R7-2-404. Special Education Voucher Program Policies and Procedures

- A.** Institutional vouchers. Students residing and attending special education programs at the Arizona Schools for the Deaf and the Blind (ASDB) or the Arizona State Hospital (ASH) or students attending special education day programs provided by ASDB may be eligible for special education institutional voucher funding.
 1. Eligibility criteria.
 - a. Student shall be between the ages of 3 and 22 years.
 - b. Student shall have a recognized disability as documented by a current educational evaluation. Evaluations shall be completed by the institution or the student's home school district (HSD), as determined by a multidisciplinary evaluation team (MET).
 - c. Student shall have a current individualized education program (IEP) identifying the placement as the most appropriate and least restrictive educational environment.
 2. Institutional voucher application/approval.
 - a. Applications for special education institutional vouchers shall be completed by the institution and submitted to the Exceptional Student Services Division of the Department of Education. The institution shall provide all student information requested on the institutional voucher application.
 - b. Institutions shall sign a Statement of Assurance guaranteeing their maintenance of and ability to pro-

State Board of Education

- duce all supporting documentation for each application.
- c. Institutional voucher applications shall be reviewed and approved or disapproved by the voucher unit manager. Applications that are disapproved may be corrected and resubmitted. Institutional voucher payments will not be made for student attendance prior to voucher approval date.
 - d. Voucher identification numbers shall be assigned for each new student approval, and shall be used by the institution to complete claims for payment and the special education census form.
 - e. Institutional vouchers are approved for the current year only; therefore the application process shall be repeated each school year for each student.
 - f. Institutions shall report any changes in student status, including withdrawals, transfers, current evaluation dates and changes in disability categories to the Exceptional Student Services Division of the Department of Education. Changes shall be submitted within ten days of the occurrence.
3. Institutional voucher claim for payment.
 - a. The special education institutional voucher claim for payment form shall be completed by the institution at the end of each calendar month. The claim shall be submitted in accordance with procedures established by the School Finance Division of the Department of Education.
 - b. Claims for payment shall be submitted to the School Finance Division of the Department of Education.
 4. Special education census.
All institutional voucher students shall be reported on the special education census in accordance with procedures established by the School Finance Division of the Department of Education.
 5. Review of placement.
 - a. It is the responsibility of the HSD to review student progress at least once a semester.
 - b. The IEP may be completed by the institution but is ultimately the responsibility of the student's HSD to ensure that it is reviewed and revised annually.
 - c. It is the responsibility of the HSD to ensure that re-evaluations are conducted on a tri-annual basis or more frequently as needed.
- B. Residential vouchers:** Students placed in private residential treatment facilities (PRF) may be eligible for residential voucher funding for the educational portion of the placement.
1. Eligibility Criteria.
 - a. Students shall be enrolled in and eligible for educational services from a Public Education Agency (PEA).
 - b. Placement shall be made by one of the State Placing Agencies. They are the Department of Economic Security (DES), the Department of Health Services (DHS), the Administrative Office of the Courts (AOC), or the Department of Juvenile Corrections (ADJC).
 - c. Residential facilities shall be licensed by the Department of Health Services or Department of Economic Security and approved by the Department of Education for the specific educational needs of each student placed there.
 - d. The following conditions invalidate eligibility.
 - i. Placement by any agency other than those noted in subsection (B)(1)(b).
 - ii. Placement in facilities not appropriately licensed by DHS or DES or approved by the Department of Education.
 - iii. Student attendance at a PEA while residing in a residential facility.
 - e. Eligible students are divided into three categories.
 - i. Non-special education (NSE): Students not eligible for special education services who are placed by a State Placing Agency for their care, safety, or treatment.
 - ii. Care special education (CSE): Students eligible for special education services who are placed by a State Placing Agency for their care, safety, or treatment.
 - iii. Residential special education (RSE): Students requiring residential placement to benefit from educational programming who are placed by an IEP team.
2. Voucher application/approval process. The process differs depending on category.
 - a. NSE and CSE options:
 - i. When a placement decision is reached, the State Placing Agency (SPA) shall complete a SPA Application for Voucher Funding, and forward a copy to the student's Home School District (HSD) for appropriate signatures within five days of placement.
 - ii. Upon placement, copies of the completed voucher shall be provided to the PRF and the Exceptional Student Services of the Department of Education (ESS).
 - iii. Upon receipt and review of the application and verification of facility approval, the SPA application will be approved for the initial 60 days of placement. An approval memo is sent to the PRF and the HSD. The Exceptional Student Services shall assign a student identification number to each approved voucher student. This number shall be used by the private facility when completing the special education census form and the claim for payment form.
 - iv. The HSD shall submit the HSD Application for Education Voucher Funding packet and submit it to the Exceptional Student Services of the Department of Education. Appropriate documentation of eligibility for special education and provision of services, if applicable, shall be included.
 - v. The HSD voucher application packet shall be reviewed and approved or disapproved by the voucher unit manager. Applications that are disapproved may be corrected and resubmitted. Approvals are granted from the date of receipt through the end of the school year. An approval memo is sent to the PRF and the HSD.
 - vi. If the HSD cannot complete the requirements for the HSD application packet within the initial 60-day approval period, they shall submit an Application For Extension Of Education Voucher Funding.
 - b. RSE option.
The HSD shall follow statutory requirements and procedures agreed upon by the ADE, DHS, and DES when considering placement in a PRF for educational reasons. If a need for such a placement is determined, the HSD shall complete and submit the

State Board of Education

- HSD Application for Education Voucher Funding packet to the ESS. Documentation of the necessity for PRF placement, measurable exit criteria, and a reintegration plan shall be required.
3. Changes in placement/Discharge.
 - a. If a student is discharged or is absent without leave for more than ten days from the PRF, the facility shall notify the State Placing Agency, Home School District and the Exceptional Student Services Division of the Department of Education in writing within five days.
 - b. Students returning to a facility after a discharge or students transferred from one facility to another require a new SPA voucher application.
 - c. Students placed under the RSE option shall not be discharged without the consent of the IEP team.
 4. Voucher claim for payment.
 - a. A special education voucher claim for payment shall be submitted in accordance with procedures established by the School Finance Division of the Department of Education.
 - b. Claim for payment shall be submitted to the School Finance Division of the Department of Education.
 5. Special education census.

A special education census form shall be completed for all voucher students in accordance with procedures established by the School Finance Division of the Department of Education.
 6. Review and continuation of placement.
 - a. The Home School District (HSD) shall regularly monitor the progress of students, ensure the annual review and revision of IEPs, and complete three-year re-evaluations as applicable.
 - b. Voucher approval is for one school year only. Students remaining in an PRF from the end of one school year to the beginning of the next year require new voucher applications. Prior to the beginning of the new school year, the PRF shall submit an Application for Continuing Voucher funding, signed by both the SPA and the HSD. For a student who is eligible for special education services, a current IEP shall accompany the continuing application if the IEP has been reviewed or revised after the original voucher was approved.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).
Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4633, effective December 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-4).
- Editor's Note:** *The following Section was erroneously published in Supp. 04-2 with amendments that were not approved by the Attorney General's Office. It is republished with the text in effect before Supp. 04-2. The correct notice was published at 10 A.A.R. 3274 (Supp. 04-3).*
- R7-2-405. Special Education Dispute Resolution; Due Process**
- A. Definitions.** The following definitions are applicable to this rule:
1. "Due process hearing" means a fair and impartial administrative hearing conducted by the State Education Agency by an impartial hearing officer through the Arizona Office of Administrative Hearings in accordance with the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq.) and its implementing regulations (34 CFR 300).
 2. "Impartial hearing officer" or "hearing officer" means an Administrative Law Judge ("ALJ") of the Arizona Office of Administrative Hearings ("OAH") and who is knowledgeable in the laws governing special education and administrative hearings.
 3. "Public agency" ("PEA") has the same definition as provided in R7-2-401.
 4. "State Education Agency" ("SEA") means the Department of Education, Exceptional Student Services Section.
- B.** The due process procedures specified in this rule apply to all public agencies dealing with the identification, evaluation, special education placement of, and the provision of a free appropriate public education ("FAPE") for children with disabilities.
- C.** The SEA shall establish procedures concerning:
1. Impartial due process hearings, and
 2. Confidentiality and access to student records.
- D.** An impartial hearing officer shall be:
1. Unbiased – not prejudiced for or against any party in the hearing;
 2. Disinterested – not having any personal or professional interest that would conflict with objectivity in the hearing;
 3. Independent – may not be an officer, employee, or agent of a public agency involved in the education or care of the child or the SEA. A person who otherwise qualifies to conduct a hearing is not an employee of the public agency or the SEA solely because the person is paid by the public agency to serve as a hearing officer;
 4. Trained by the SEA as to the state and federal laws pertaining to the identification, evaluation, placement of, and the provision of FAPE for children with disabilities.
- E.** Hearing officer qualifications and training.
1. All hearing officers shall participate in all required training conducted by the SEA as to the state and federal laws pertaining to the identification, evaluation, educational placement, and the provision of FAPE for children with disabilities.
 2. A hearing officer shall meet the requirements set forth by OAH regarding ALJs. A hearing officer shall not have represented a parent in a special education matter during the preceding 12 months, and shall not have represented a school district in any matter during the preceding 12 months.
- F.** Selection of hearing officers.
1. The SEA shall prepare and maintain a list of individuals who meet the qualifications specified in subsection (E) to serve as hearing officers. This list shall also include the qualifications of each hearing officer.
 2. A hearing officer shall be assigned in accordance with the procedures of the Office of Administrative Hearings.
- G.** Request for due process hearing.
1. The due process complaint must allege a violation that occurred not more than two years before the date the parent or public education agency knew or should have known about the alleged action that forms the basis of the due process complaint.
 2. A parent shall submit a written request for a due process hearing to the public education agency and the SEA. The SEA shall provide a model form that a parent may use in requesting a due process hearing. Upon receipt of a written request, there shall be no change in the educational placement of the child except under the applicable provisions of IDEA, unless the PEA and parents agree. If a parent requests a due process hearing, the public education agency shall advise the parents of any free or low-

State Board of Education

cost legal services available, and provide a copy of the procedural safeguards notice. All correspondence to the parent shall be provided in English and the primary language of the home. If the written request involves an application for initial admission, the child, with the consent of the parent, shall be placed in the public school until the completion of all proceedings.

3. If the public education agency requests a due process hearing, such request may be made on a model form, as noted in subsection (G)(2), and a copy shall be provided to the parent and the SEA. Upon receipt of a written request, there shall be no change in the educational placement of the child except under the applicable provisions of IDEA, unless the PEA and the parents agree. In conjunction with its request for due process hearing, the public education agency shall advise the parents of any free or low-cost legal services available and provide a copy of the procedural safeguards notice. All correspondence to the parent, including the due process request, shall be provided in English and the primary language of the home. If the written request involves an application for initial admission, the child, with the consent of the parent, shall be placed in the public school until the completion of all proceedings.

H. An impartial due process hearing shall be conducted in accordance with the following procedures:

1. The hearing officer shall hold a pre-hearing conference, either telephonically or at a location that is reasonably convenient to the parents and the child involved, to determine if the complaint is a legitimate due process complaint, to ensure that all matters are clearly defined, to establish the proceedings that will be used for the hearing, to determine who will represent and/or advise each party, and to set the time and dates for the hearing.
2. The hearing officer shall conduct the hearing at a location that is reasonably convenient to the parents and the child involved.
3. The hearing officer shall preside at the hearing and shall conduct the proceedings in a fair and impartial manner, and shall ensure that all parties involved have an opportunity to:
 - a. Present their evidence and confront, cross-examine, and compel the attendance of witnesses;
 - b. Object to the introduction of any evidence at the hearing that has not been disclosed to all parties at least five business days before the hearing;
 - c. Produce outside expert witnesses;
 - d. Be accompanied and advised by counsel and by individuals with special knowledge or training with respect to the problems of children with disabilities.
4. The parent involved in the hearing shall be given the right to:
 - a. Have the child who is the subject of the hearing present,
 - b. Have the hearing conducted in public,
 - c. Have an interpreter provided by the public agency.
5. The hearing officer shall review all relevant facts concerning the identification, evaluation, the educational placement, and the provision of FAPE. This shall include any Independent Education Evaluation secured by the parent.
 - a. The hearing officer shall determine whether the public agency has met all requirements of federal and state law, rules, and regulations.

- b. The hearing officer shall render findings of fact and a decision, which shall be binding on all parties unless appealed pursuant to this rule.

6. The hearing officer's findings of fact and decision shall be in writing and shall be provided to the parent, the public education agency, the SEA, and their respective representatives. The parent may choose to receive an electronic verbatim record of the hearing and electronic findings of fact and decision relative to the hearing in addition to the written findings of fact and decision. The hearing officer's findings of fact and decision shall be delivered by certified mail or by hand within 45 calendar days after notification to the hearing officer that the parties have been unable to resolve the matter in accordance with 20 U.S.C. 1415(f)(1)(B). A hearing officer may grant specific extensions of time beyond the 45 calendar days for good cause shown at the request of either party.
7. The findings of fact and decision of the hearing officer shall be final at the administrative level. The notification of the findings of fact and decision shall contain notice to the parties that they have a right to judicial review.
8. Any party to the proceeding has the right to appeal a final administrative decision to a court of competent jurisdiction within 35 calendar days after receipt of the decision.
9. The SEA, after deleting any personally identifiable information, shall make such written findings of fact and decision available to the public.

I. Expedited hearing.

1. An expedited hearing regarding disciplinary matters may be requested in accordance with federal law as set forth in 20 U.S.C. 1415(k).
2. Hearing officers for an expedited hearing shall be assigned by the Office of Administrative Hearings.
3. The expedited hearing shall be conducted within 20 school days of the date the hearing is requested and shall result in a determination within 10 school days after the hearing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended subsection (V) effective May 1, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Amended effective July 20, 1990 (Supp. 90-3). Emergency amendment adopted effective November 21, 1990, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 90-4). Emergency expired. Emergency amendment readopted effective March 21, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-1). Amended effective May 2, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective November 17, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended effective December 6, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2399, effective July 23, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Supp. 04-2 Historical Note entry is in error. R7-2-405 was erroneously included in Supp. 04-2 with amendments that were not approved by the Attorney General's Office. It is republished with the text in effect before Supp. 04-2. The correct notice was published at 10 A.A.R. 3274 (Supp. 04-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1732, effective January 26, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1849, effective May 19, 2008 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 201, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-1).

R7-2-405.01. Special Education Dispute Resolution; State Administrative Complaints

State Board of Education

- A. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, a state administrative complaint filed with the Department regarding any alleged violations of Part B of the federal Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) (20 U.S.C. 1400 et seq.) or its implementing regulations (34 CFR 300) shall be investigated in accordance with the Code of Federal Regulations Title 34.
 1. The party filing the complaint shall forward a copy of the state administrative complaint to the public education agency serving the child at the same time the party files the complaint with the Department.
 2. A written decision shall be issued to the complainant and the public education agency that is the subject of the state administrative complaint in accordance with the 60-day time limit specified in the Code of Federal Regulations Title 34.
- B. The Department shall accept and investigate state administrative complaints that allege a violation that occurred not more than one year prior to the date that the complaint is received by the Department.
- C. The state administrative complaint shall include all of the following:
 1. A statement that a public education agency has violated a requirement of Part B of the IDEA or its implementing regulations.
 2. The facts on which the statement is based.
 3. The signature and contact information for the complainant.
 4. If alleging violations with respect to a specific child, all of the following:
 - a. The name and address of the child.
 - b. The name of the school the child is attending.
 - c. In the case of a homeless child or youth (within the meaning of Section 725(2) of the McKinney-Vento Homeless Assistance Act (20 U.S.C. 11434a(2)), available contact information for the child, and the name of the school the child is attending.
 - d. A description of the nature of the problem of the child, including facts relating to the problem.
 - e. A proposed resolution of the problem to the extent known and available to the party at the time the complaint is filed.
 5. The Department shall develop a model form to assist parents and public agencies in filing a state administrative complaint under this Section.
3. The Department shall select mediators on a random or rotational basis.
4. The Department shall bear the cost of the mediation process.
5. Each session in the mediation process shall be scheduled in a timely manner and shall be held in a location that is convenient to both the parent and the public education agency.
6. If the parties resolve a dispute through the mediation process, the parties shall execute a legally binding agreement that:
 - a. States that all discussions that occurred during the mediation process will remain confidential and may not be used as evidence in any subsequent due process hearings or civil proceedings,
 - b. Is signed by both the parent and a representative of the public education agency who has the authority to bind the agency, and
 - c. Is enforceable in any state court of competent jurisdiction or in a district court of the United States.
7. Whether or not the dispute is resolved through mediation, discussions that occur during the mediation process shall be confidential and may not be used as evidence in any subsequent due process hearings or civil proceedings of any federal court or state court.
8. Impartiality of the Mediator. An individual who serves as a mediator:
 - a. May not be an employee of the Department or of the public education agency that is involved in the education or care of the student.
 - b. Shall not have a personal or professional interest that conflicts with the person's objectivity.
 - c. Is not an employee of the Department or of a public education agency solely because the mediator is paid by the Department of Education to serve as a mediator.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 201, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-1).

R7-2-406. Gifted Education Programs and Services

- A. Governing boards shall adopt policies for the education of gifted students which shall include:
 1. Procedures for identification and placement of students to be placed in gifted programs.
 - a. Students shall be served who score at or above the 97th percentile on national norms in any one of three areas - verbal, nonverbal, or quantitative reasoning - on any test from the State Board-approved list. Students who score below the 97th percentile also may be served.
 - b. Local educational agencies (LEAs) shall accept, as valid for placement, scores at or above the 97th percentile on any State Board-approved test submitted by other LEAs or by qualified professionals.
 - c. LEAs shall place transfer students as soon as they have verified eligibility.
 2. Curriculum, differentiated instruction, and supplemental services for gifted students.
 - a. Expanded academic course offerings may include, for example, one or more of the following: acceleration, enrichment, flexible pacing, interdisciplinary curriculum, and seminars.
 - b. Differentiated instruction, which emphasizes the development of higher order thinking, may include

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 201, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-1).

R7-2-405.02. Special Education Dispute Resolution; Mediation

In accordance with the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act, the Department shall provide parents of students with disabilities and public education agencies the opportunity to resolve disputes involving any matter under IDEA, including matters arising prior to the filing of a request for due process, through a mediation process.

1. The mediation process shall:
 - a. Be voluntary on the part of both parties,
 - b. Not be used to deny or delay a parent's right to a due process hearing or any other rights afforded under Part B of the IDEA,
 - c. Be conducted by a qualified and impartial mediator who is trained in effective mediation techniques.
2. The Department shall maintain a list of individuals who are qualified mediators and knowledgeable in laws and regulations relating to the provision of special education and related services.

- critical thinking, creative thinking, and problem solving skills.
- c. Supplemental services, which may be offered to meet the individual needs of each gifted student, may include, for example, guidance and counseling, mentorships, independent study, correspondence courses, and concurrent enrollment.
3. Parent involvement.
 - a. Each LEA shall provide the following information to all parents or legal guardians:
 - i. Definition of a gifted child;
 - ii. Services mandated for gifted students by the state of Arizona;
 - iii. Services available from the LEA;
 - iv. Written criteria of the LEA for referral, screening, selection and placement.
 - b. Each LEA shall develop policies and procedures which ensure that parents or legal guardians are:
 - i. Given the opportunity to have their children tested;
 - ii. Given advance notice of the week that their children are to be tested;
 - iii. Given the opportunity to withhold permission for testing;
 - c. Each LEA shall:
 - i. Make testing available for students K-12 on a periodic basis but not less than three times per year;
 - ii. Inform parents or legal guardians of the results of the district-administered test within 30 school days of determining the test results;
 - iii. Upon request, explain test results to parents or legal guardians.
 4. The scope and sequence shall be a written program description which demonstrates articulation across all grades and schools to ensure opportunities for continuous progress and shall include:
 - a. Statement of purpose;
 - b. General population description;
 - c. Identification process and placement criteria including provisions for special populations;
 - d. Goals and objectives;
 - e. Curriculum, differentiated instruction, and supplemental services;
 - f. Program models;
 - g. Time allocations for services;
 - h. Procedures and criteria for evaluation of student and program outcomes.
- B.** The Arizona Department of Education shall develop and make available model policies for the development, implementation, and evaluation of services for gifted students.
- Historical Note**
Adopted effective December 12, 1990 (Supp. 90-4)
- R7-2-407. Special Education Standards and Assistance for Providing Educational Services and Materials for Visually Impaired Students**
- A.** All requirements in this Section are in addition to the general special education standards in R7-2-401 for public education agencies providing special education.
 - B.** For the purposes of this rule, the following definitions apply:
 1. "Accessible Electronic File" means, until the effective date of a nationally adopted file format, a digital file in a mutually agreed upon electronic file format that has been prepared using a markup language that maintains the structural integrity of the information and can be processed by Braille conversion software. Upon the effective date of a nationally adopted file format, such as the Instructional Materials Accessibility Standard (IMAS), "Accessible Electronic File" shall mean an electronic file conforming to the specifications of the nationally adopted file format, including future technical revisions and versions of this nationally adopted file format.
 2. "Individualized Braille literacy assessment" means the Learning Media Assessment or other standardized or individualized assessments that pertain to the child's reading medium.
 3. "Non-printed instructional materials" means non-printed textbooks and related core materials, including those that require the availability of electronic equipment in order to be used as a learning resource, that are written and published primarily for use in elementary school and secondary school instruction and are required by a state educational agency or a local educational agency for use by pupils in the classroom. These materials shall be available to the extent technologically available, and may include software programs, CD-ROMs and internet-based materials.
 4. "Printed instructional materials" means textbooks and related printed core materials, that are written and published primarily for use in elementary school and secondary school instruction and are required by a state educational agency or a local educational agency for use by pupils in the classroom. This may include workbooks, practice tests, and tests.
 5. "Publisher" means an individual, firm, partnership or corporation that publishes or manufactures printed instructional materials for students attending public schools in Arizona, including an on-line service, a software developer, or a distributor of an electronic textbook.
 6. "Specialized format" means Braille, audio or digital text which is exclusively for use by blind or other persons with disabilities.
 7. "Structural integrity" means the structure of all parts of the printed instructional material will be kept intact to the extent feasible and as mutually agreed upon by the publisher and the local educational agency. This may include appropriate representation of graphic illustrations.
 - C.** Upon determination of a student having a visual impairment as assessed by a full and initial evaluation defined in R7-2-401(E)(6)(i), a visually impaired student who is determined to be blind as defined by A.R.S. § 15-214(B) shall receive an individualized Braille literacy assessment.
 - D.** Individualized Education Programs (IEP) for blind students. In addition to the requirements for establishing and implementing an IEP consistent with R7-2-401(F) for a student determined to have a disability, each IEP for a student determined to be "blind" as assessed by R7-2-401(E)(6)(i) and defined by A.R.S. § 15-214(B), shall presume that proficiency in Braille is essential in achieving academic success unless otherwise determined by the IEP team established consistent with the regulations for the most recent reauthorization of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA) and in the manner provided by the most recent reauthorization of the IDEA Act for developing an IEP. An IEP developed under this Section for a student determined to be blind shall include all required provisions of A.R.S. § 15-214(A)(3), including the following:
 1. The results of the individualized Braille literacy assessment.
 2. The date on which Braille instruction will begin, the methods to be used and the frequency and duration of the Braille instruction.

State Board of Education

3. The level of competency expected to be achieved within specified time-frames and the objective measures to be used for evaluation.
 4. The Braille materials and equipment necessary to achieve the stated expected competency gains, including ordering instructional materials to achieve the IEP-stated goals.
 5. The rationale for not providing Braille instruction if Braille is not determined to be an appropriate medium by the IEP team and is not included in the IEP.
- E.** The Arizona Department of Education shall designate a central repository for publishers to, upon request, provide accessible electronic files for instructional materials used by public schools in Arizona as defined in subsection (B)(1). The central repository shall be responsible for maintaining a complete list of available accessible electronic files for instructional materials and instructional materials in specialized formats, processing requests from PEAs for instructional materials in specialized formats and providing access to these materials in specialized formats to schools throughout Arizona that are providing services to blind or other students with disabilities.
1. Upon receipt of a written request certifying to the requirements set forth in subsections (E)(1)(a) through (c) publishers shall deliver to the repository, at no additional cost and consistent with the time-frame for providing materials for students without disabilities, accessible electronic files for printed instructional materials and non-printed instructional materials. Certification shall include all of the following:
 - a. The PEA purchased a copy of the printed instructional material or non-printed instructional material for use by a student who is blind or has a visual impairment in a course that the student is attending or registered to attend;
 - b. The student who will utilize the instructional materials in a specialized format has an IEP stating that such materials and/or equipment are necessary for the student to achieve stated expected competency gains; and
 - c. The instructional materials are for use by the student in connection with a course in which he or she is enrolled, as verified by the person overseeing the education of students who are blind or visually impaired.
 2. A PEA may access the materials maintained by the central repository, upon written request, for instructional use with a student with a visual impairment, as identified by R7-2-401(E)(6)(i), who requires the use of instructional materials in a specialized format pursuant to the student's IEP.
 3. Nothing in this Section shall be construed to prohibit the central repository from assisting a student with a disability by using the electronic format version of instructional material provided pursuant to this Section solely to transcribe or arrange for the transcription of the printed instructional material into Braille or large print. In the event a Braille transcription is made, the central repository has the right to share the Braille copy of the printed instructional material with other eligible students with disabilities. The PEA will be required to return the specialized format version of the instructional material to the central repository when the student no longer needs the instructional material. The central repository may share the copies of the specialized format of the instructional material with other PEAs who have met the requirements of subsections (B) and (D) of this Section to provide ser-

vices to students who require such services pursuant to R7-2-401(F)(5).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2399, effective July 23, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R7-2-408. Extended School Year Programs for Children with Disabilities

- A.** "Extended school year" (ESY) shall be as defined in A.R.S. § 15-881.
- B.** Eligibility. Eligibility shall be determined by the Individualized Education Program (IEP) Team. Criteria for determining eligibility in an extended school year program shall be as defined in A.R.S. § 15-881.
- C.** For a student with a disability currently enrolled in special education, eligibility for ESY services shall be determined no later than 45 calendar days prior to the last day of the school year.
- D.** The availability of an extended school year program is required for all students for whom the IEP team has determined that it is necessary in order to ensure a free appropriate public education. Student participation in an ESY program is not compulsory. ESY services are not required for all students with a disability.
- E.** Factors that are inappropriate for consideration. Eligibility for participation shall not be based on need or desire for any of the following:
 1. A day care or respite care service for students with a disability;
 2. A program to maximize the academic potential of a student with a disability; and
 3. A summer recreation program for students with a disability.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4633, effective December 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-4).

ARTICLE 5. CAREER AND VOCATIONAL EDUCATION**R7-2-501. Repealed****Historical Note**

Not in original publication, correction, Section R7-2-501. Adopted effective July 2, 1974. Amended effective November 8, 1974. Amended effective August 11, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R7-2-501 repealed, new Section R7-2-501 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R7-2-502. Vocational education provisions and standards

All eligible recipients receiving federal or state monies or services in support of vocational and technical education programs, courses, or classes shall comply with the applicable provisions and standards of the following plans, which are filed with the Secretary of State, which plans are incorporated herein by reference.

1. 1986-1988 Arizona State Plan for Vocational Education for Federal Funding as required by A.R.S. § 15-784; and
2. Arizona State Plan for Vocational Education for State Funding approved April 22, 1985, as required by A.R.S. § 15-787(C).

Historical Note

Adopted (FY 76) effective July 14, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Adopted (FY 77) effective June 25, 1976 (Supp. 76-3). Former Section R7-2-502 repealed, new Section R7-2-

502 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).
Former Section R7-2-502 repealed, new Section R7-2-502 adopted effective March 13, 1986 (Supp. 86-2).

R7-2-503. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-504. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-505. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-506. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-507. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-508. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-509. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-510. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-511. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-512. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-513. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-514. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-515. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-516. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-517. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-518. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-519. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

R7-2-520. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

ARTICLE 6. CERTIFICATION**R7-2-601. Definitions**

In this Article, the following definitions apply unless the context otherwise requires:

1. "Accredited institution" means one which is listed as accredited in the current Higher Education Directory. An institution based outside the United States shall be considered accredited if an approved foreign document evaluation firm approved by the Department declares it to be comparable to an accredited American institution.
2. "Board" means the State Board of Education.
3. "CTE" means Career and Technical Education.
4. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Education.
5. "Practicum" means a period of structured observation and practice of the skills being learned, supervised by an individual trained in that area. The commonly used terms "student teaching," "internship," "residency," or "observation course" are included in this definition.
6. "Professional development" means training to increase skills related to the occupation of education.
7. "Teaching experience" means full-time employment which included full responsibility for the planning and delivery of instruction and evaluation of student learning. Substitute teaching is not considered full-time teaching experience.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-601 repealed, new Section R7-2-601 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended subsection (C) effective May 31, 1983 (Supp. 83-3). Amended subsection (I) effective September 12, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Amended effective August 14, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Amended effective July 30, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective March 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Amended effective July 25, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended effective September 20, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended effective March 6, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). Typographical error corrected in subsection (A) (Supp. 97-3). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective December 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4).

R7-2-602. Professional Teaching Standards

- A. The standards presented in this Section shall be the basis for approved teacher preparation programs, described in R7-2-604, and the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, described in R7-2-606.
- B. Standard 1. Learner Development: The teacher understands how learners grow and develop, recognizing that patterns of learning and development vary individually within and across the cognitive, linguistic, social, emotional, and physical areas, and designs and implements developmentally appropriate and challenging learning experiences. The teacher:

1. Regularly assesses individual and group performance in order to design and modify instruction to meet learners' needs in each area of development (cognitive, linguistic, social, emotional, and physical) and scaffolds the next level of development.
 2. Creates developmentally appropriate instruction that takes into account individual learners' strengths, interests, and needs and that enables each learner to advance and accelerate his/her learning.
 3. Collaborates with families, communities, colleagues, and other professionals to promote learner growth and development.
 4. Understands how learning occurs – how learners construct knowledge, acquire skills, and develop disciplined thinking processes – and knows how to use instructional strategies that promote student learning.
 5. Understands that each learner's cognitive, linguistic, social, emotional, and physical development influences learning and knows how to make instructional decisions that build on learners' strengths and needs.
 6. Identifies readiness for learning, and understands how development in any one area may affect performance in others.
 7. Understands the role of language and culture in learning and, consistent with Arizona law, knows how to modify instruction to make language comprehensible and instruction relevant, accessible, and challenging.
 8. Respects learners' differing strengths and needs and is committed to using this information to further each learner's development.
 9. Is committed to using learners' strengths as a basis for growth, and their misconceptions as opportunities for learning.
 10. Takes responsibility for promoting learners' growth and development.
- C. Standard 2. Learning Differences:** The teacher uses understanding of individual differences and diverse cultures and communities to ensure inclusive learning environments that enable each learner to meet high standards. The teacher:
1. Designs, adapts, and delivers instruction to address each student's diverse learning strengths and needs and creates opportunities for students to demonstrate their learning in different ways.
 2. Makes appropriate and timely provisions (e.g., pacing for individual rates of growth, task demands, communication, assessment, and response modes) for individual students with particular learning differences or needs.
 3. Designs instruction to build on learners' prior knowledge and experiences, allowing learners to accelerate as they demonstrate their understandings.
 4. Brings multiple perspectives to the discussion of content, including attention to learners' personal, family, and community experiences and cultural norms.
 5. Incorporates tools of language development into planning and instruction, including strategies for making content accessible to English language learners and for evaluating and supporting their development of English proficiency.
 6. Accesses resources, supports, and specialized assistance and services to meet particular learning differences or needs.
 7. Understands and identifies differences in approaches to learning and performance and knows how to design instruction that uses each learner's strengths to promote growth.
 8. Understands students with exceptional needs, including those associated with disabilities and giftedness, and knows how to use strategies and resources to address these needs.
9. Knows about second language acquisition processes and knows how to incorporate instructional strategies and resources to support language acquisition.
 10. Understands that learners bring assets for learning based on their individual experiences, abilities, talents, prior learning, and peer and social group interactions, as well as language, culture, family, and community values.
 11. Knows how to access information about the values of diverse cultures and communities and how to incorporate learners' experiences, cultures, and community resources into instruction.
 12. Believes that all learners can achieve at high levels and persists in helping each learner reach his/her full potential.
 13. Respects learners as individuals with differing personal and family backgrounds and various skills, abilities, perspectives, talents, and interests.
 14. Makes learners feel valued and helps them learn to value each other.
 15. Values diverse languages and dialects and seeks to integrate them into his/her instructional practice to engage students in learning.
- D. Standard 3. Learning Environments:** The teacher works with others to create environments that support individual and collaborative learning, and that encourage positive social interaction, active engagement in learning, and self motivation. The teacher:
1. Collaborates with learners, families, and colleagues to build a safe, positive learning climate of openness, mutual respect, support, and inquiry.
 2. Develops learning experiences that engage learners in collaborative and self-directed learning and that extend learner interaction with ideas and people locally and globally.
 3. Collaborates with learners and colleagues to develop shared values and expectations for respectful interactions, rigorous academic discussions, and individual and group responsibility for quality work.
 4. Manages the learning environment to actively and equitably engage learners by organizing, allocating, and coordinating the resources of time, space, and learners' attention.
 5. Uses a variety of methods to engage learners in evaluating the learning environment and collaborates with learners to make appropriate adjustments.
 6. Communicates verbally and nonverbally in ways that demonstrate respect for and responsiveness to the cultural backgrounds and differing perspectives learners bring to the learning environment.
 7. Promotes responsible learner use of interactive technologies to extend the possibilities for learning locally and globally.
 8. Intentionally builds learner capacity to collaborate in face-to-face and virtual environments through applying effective interpersonal communication skills.
 9. Understands the relationship between motivation and engagement and knows how to design learning experiences using strategies that build learner self-direction and ownership of learning.
 10. Knows how to help learners work productively and cooperatively with each other to achieve learning goals.
 11. Knows how to collaborate with learners to establish and monitor elements of a safe and productive learning environment.

- ronment including norms, expectations, routines, and organizational structures.
12. Understands how learner diversity can affect communication and knows how to communicate effectively in differing environments.
 13. Knows how to use technologies and how to guide learners to apply them in appropriate, safe, and effective ways.
 14. Is committed to working with learners, colleagues, families, and communities to establish positive and supportive learning environments.
 15. Values the role of learners in promoting each other's learning and recognizes the importance of peer relationships in establishing a climate of learning.
 16. Is committed to supporting learners as they participate in decision making, engage in exploration and invention, work collaboratively and independently, and engage in purposeful learning.
 17. Seeks to foster respectful communication among all members of the learning community.
 18. Is a thoughtful and responsive listener and observer.
- E. Standard 4. Content Knowledge:** The teacher understands the central concepts, tools of inquiry, and structures of the discipline(s) he or she teaches and creates learning experiences that make these aspects of the discipline accessible and meaningful for learners to assure mastery of the content. The teacher:
1. Effectively uses multiple representations and explanations that capture key ideas in the discipline, guide learners through learning progressions, and promote each learner's achievement of content standards.
 2. Engages students in learning experiences in the discipline(s) that encourage learners to understand, question, and analyze ideas from diverse perspectives so that they master the content.
 3. Engages learners in applying methods of inquiry and standards of evidence used in the discipline.
 4. Stimulates learner reflection on prior content knowledge, links new concepts to familiar concepts, and makes connections to learners' experiences.
 5. Recognizes learner misconceptions in a discipline that interfere with learning, and creates experiences to build accurate conceptual understanding.
 6. Evaluates and modifies instructional resources and curriculum materials for their comprehensiveness, accuracy for representing particular concepts in the discipline, and appropriateness for his or her learners.
 7. Uses supplementary resources and technologies effectively to ensure accessibility and relevance for all learners.
 8. Creates opportunities for students to learn, practice, and master academic language in their content.
 9. Accesses school and/or district-based resources to evaluate the learner's content knowledge in his or her primary language.
 10. Understands major concepts, assumptions, debates, processes of inquiry, and ways of knowing that are central to the discipline(s) he or she teaches.
 11. Understands common misconceptions in learning the discipline and how to guide learners to accurate conceptual understanding.
 12. Knows and uses the academic language of the discipline and knows how to make it accessible to learners.
 13. Knows how to integrate culturally relevant content to build on learners' background knowledge.
 14. Has a deep knowledge of student content standards and learning progressions in the discipline(s) he or she teaches.
15. Realizes that content knowledge is not a fixed body of facts but is complex, culturally situated, and ever evolving. The teacher keeps abreast of new ideas and understandings in the field, and ensures instruction is consistent with Arizona's adopted academic standards.
 16. Appreciates multiple perspectives within the discipline and facilitates learners' critical analysis of these perspectives.
 17. Recognizes the potential of bias in his or her representation of the discipline and seeks to appropriately address problems of bias.
 18. Commits to work toward each learner's mastery of disciplinary content and skills.
- F. Standard 5. Application of Content:** The teacher understands how to connect concepts and use differing perspectives to engage learners in critical thinking, creativity, and collaborative problem solving related to authentic local and global issues. The teacher:
1. Develops and implements projects that guide learners in analyzing the complexities of an issue or question using perspectives from varied disciplines and cross-disciplinary skills (e.g., a water quality study that draws upon biology and chemistry to look at factual information and social studies to examine policy implications).
 2. Engages learners in applying content knowledge to real world problems through the lens of interdisciplinary themes (e.g., financial literacy, environmental literacy).
 3. Facilitates learners' use of current tools and resources to maximize content learning in varied contexts.
 4. Engages learners in questioning and challenging assumptions and approaches in order to foster innovation and problem solving in local and global contexts.
 5. Develops learners' communication skills in disciplinary and interdisciplinary contexts by creating meaningful opportunities to employ a variety of forms of communication that address varied audiences and purposes.
 6. Engages learners in generating and evaluating new ideas and novel approaches, seeking inventive solutions to problems, and developing original work.
 7. Facilitates learners' ability to develop diverse social and cultural perspectives that expand their understanding of local and global issues and create novel approaches to solving problems.
 8. Develops and implements supports for learner literacy development across content areas.
 9. Understands the ways of knowing in his/her discipline, how it relates to other disciplinary approaches to inquiry, and the strengths and limitations of each approach in addressing problems, issues, and concerns.
 10. Understands how current interdisciplinary themes (e.g., civic literacy, health literacy, global awareness) connect to the core subjects and knows how to weave those themes into meaningful learning experiences.
 11. Understands the demands of accessing and managing information as well as how to evaluate issues of ethics and quality related to information and its use.
 12. Understands how to use digital and interactive technologies for efficiently and effectively achieving specific learning goals.
 13. Understands critical thinking processes and knows how to help learners develop high level questioning skills to promote their independent learning.
 14. Understands communication modes and skills as vehicles for learning (e.g., information gathering and processing) across disciplines as well as vehicles for expressing learning.

15. Understands creative thinking processes and how to engage learners in producing original work.
 16. Knows where and how to access resources to build global awareness and understanding, and how to integrate them into the curriculum.
 17. Is constantly exploring how to use disciplinary knowledge as a lens to address local and global issues.
 18. Values knowledge outside his/her own content area and how such knowledge enhances student learning.
 19. Values flexible learning environments that encourage learner exploration, discovery, and expression across content areas.
- G. Standard 6. Assessment:** The teacher understands and uses multiple methods of assessment to engage learners in their own growth, to monitor learner progress, and to guide the teacher's and learner's decision making. The teacher:
1. Balances the use of formative and summative assessment as appropriate to support, verify, and document learning.
 2. Designs assessments that match learning objectives with assessment methods and minimizes sources of bias that can distort assessment results.
 3. Works independently and collaboratively to examine test and other performance data to understand each learner's progress and to guide planning.
 4. Engages learners in understanding and identifying quality work and provides them with effective descriptive feedback to guide their progress toward that work.
 5. Engages learners in multiple ways of demonstrating knowledge and skill as part of the assessment process.
 6. Models and structures processes that guide learners in examining their own thinking and learning as well as the performance of others.
 7. Effectively uses multiple and appropriate types of assessment data to identify each student's learning needs and to develop differentiated learning experiences.
 8. Prepares all learners for the demands of particular assessment formats and makes appropriate accommodations in assessments or testing conditions, especially for learners with disabilities and language learning needs.
 9. Continually seeks appropriate ways to employ technology to support assessment practice both to engage learners more fully and to assess and address learner needs.
 10. Understands the differences between formative and summative applications of assessment and knows how and when to use each.
 11. Understands the range of types and multiple purposes of assessment and how to design, adapt, or select appropriate assessments to address specific learning goals and individual differences, and to minimize sources of bias.
 12. Knows how to analyze assessment data to understand patterns and gaps in learning, to guide planning and instruction, and to provide meaningful feedback to all learners.
 13. Knows when and how to engage learners in analyzing their own assessment results and in helping to set goals for their own learning.
 14. Understands the positive impact of effective descriptive feedback for learners and knows a variety of strategies for communicating this feedback.
 15. Knows when and how to evaluate and report learner progress against standards.
 16. Understands how to prepare learners for assessments and how to make accommodations in assessments and testing conditions, especially for learners with disabilities and language learning needs.
 17. Is committed to engaging learners actively in assessment processes and to developing each learner's capacity to review and communicate about their own progress and learning.
- H. Standard 7. Planning for Instruction:** The teacher plans instruction that supports every student in meeting rigorous learning goals by drawing upon knowledge of content areas, curriculum, cross-disciplinary skills, and pedagogy, as well as knowledge of learners and the community context. The teacher:
1. Individually and collaboratively selects and creates learning experiences that are appropriate for curriculum goals and content standards, and are relevant to learners.
 2. Plans how to achieve each student's learning goals, choosing appropriate strategies and accommodations, resources, and materials to differentiate instruction for individuals and groups of learners.
 3. Develops appropriate sequencing of learning experiences and provides multiple ways to demonstrate knowledge and skill.
 4. Plans for instruction based on formative and summative assessment data, prior learner knowledge, and learner interest.
 5. Plans collaboratively with professionals who have specialized expertise (e.g., special educators, related service providers, language learning specialists, librarians, media specialists) to design and jointly deliver as appropriate learning experiences to meet unique learning needs.
 6. Evaluates plans in relation to short- and long-range goals and systematically adjusts plans to meet each student's learning needs and enhance learning.
 7. Understands content and content standards and how these are organized in the curriculum.
 8. Understands how integrating cross-disciplinary skills in instruction engages learners purposefully in applying content knowledge.
 9. Understands learning theory, human development, cultural diversity, and individual differences and how these impact ongoing planning.
 10. Understands the strengths and needs of individual learners and how to plan instruction that is responsive to these strengths and needs.
 11. Knows a range of evidence-based instructional strategies, resources, and technological tools and how to use them effectively to plan instruction that meets diverse learning needs.
 12. Knows when and how to adjust plans based on assessment information and learner responses.
 13. Knows when and how to access resources and collaborate with others to support student learning (e.g., special educators, related service providers, language learner specialists, librarians, media specialists, community organizations).
 14. Respects learners' diverse strengths and needs and is committed to using this information to plan effective instruction.

15. Values planning as a collegial activity that takes into consideration the input of learners, colleagues, families, and the larger community.
 16. Takes professional responsibility to use short- and long-term planning as a means of assuring student learning.
 17. Believes that plans must always be open to adjustment and revision based on learner needs and changing circumstances.
- I. Standard 8. Instructional Strategies:** The teacher understands and uses a variety of instructional strategies to encourage learners to develop deep understanding of content areas and their connections, and to build skills to apply knowledge in meaningful ways. The teacher:
1. Uses appropriate strategies and resources to adapt instruction to the needs of individuals and groups of learners.
 2. Continuously monitors student learning, engages learners in assessing their progress, and adjusts instruction in response to student learning needs.
 3. Collaborates with learners to design and implement relevant learning experiences, identify their strengths, and access family and community resources to develop their areas of interest.
 4. Varies his/her role in the instructional process (e.g., instructor, facilitator, coach, audience) in relation to the content and purposes of instruction and the needs of learners.
 5. Provides multiple models and representations of concepts and skills with opportunities for learners to demonstrate their knowledge through a variety of products and performances.
 6. Engages all learners in developing higher order questioning skills and metacognitive processes.
 7. Engages learners in using a range of learning skills and technology tools to access, interpret, evaluate, and apply information.
 8. Uses a variety of instructional strategies to support and expand learners' communication through speaking, listening, reading, writing, and other modes.
 9. Asks questions to stimulate discussion that serves different purposes (e.g., probing for learner understanding, helping learners articulate their ideas and thinking processes, stimulating curiosity, and helping learners to question).
 10. Understands the cognitive processes associated with various kinds of learning (e.g., critical and creative thinking, problem framing and problem solving, invention, memorization and recall) and how these processes can be stimulated.
 11. Knows how to apply a range of developmentally, culturally, and linguistically appropriate instructional strategies to achieve learning goals.
 12. Knows when and how to use appropriate strategies to differentiate instruction and engage all learners in complex thinking and meaningful tasks.
 13. Understands how multiple forms of communication (oral, written, nonverbal, digital, visual) convey ideas, foster self expression, and build relationships.
 14. Knows how to use a wide variety of resources, including human and technological, to engage students in learning.
 15. Understands how content and skill development can be supported by media and technology and knows how to evaluate these resources for quality, accuracy, and effectiveness.
16. Is committed to deepening awareness and understanding the strengths and needs of diverse learners when planning and adjusting instruction.
 17. Values the variety of ways people communicate and encourages learners to develop and use multiple forms of communication.
 18. Is committed to exploring how the use of new and emerging technologies can support and promote student learning.
 19. Values flexibility and reciprocity in the teaching process as necessary for adapting instruction to learner responses, ideas, and needs.
- J. Standard 9. Professional Learning and Ethical Practice:** The teacher engages in ongoing professional learning and uses evidence to continually evaluate his/her practice, particularly the effects of his/her choices and actions on others (learners, families, other professionals, and the community), and adapts practice to meet the needs of each learner. The teacher:
1. Engages in ongoing learning opportunities to develop knowledge and skills in order to provide all learners with engaging curriculum and learning experiences based on local and state standards.
 2. Engages in meaningful and appropriate professional learning experiences aligned with his/her own needs and the needs of the learners, school, and system.
 3. Independently and in collaboration with colleagues, uses a variety of data (e.g., systematic observation, information about learners, research) to evaluate the outcomes of teaching and learning and to adapt planning and practice.
 4. Actively seeks professional, community, and technological resources, within and outside the school, as supports for analysis, reflection, and problem-solving.
 5. Reflects on his/her personal biases and accesses resources to deepen his/her own understanding of cultural, ethnic, gender, and learning differences to build stronger relationships and create more relevant learning experiences.
 6. Advocates, models, and teaches safe, legal, and ethical use of information and technology including appropriate documentation of sources and respect for others in the use of social media.
 7. Understands and knows how to use a variety of self-assessment and problem-solving strategies to analyze and reflect on his/her practice and to plan for adaptations/adjustments.
 8. Knows how to use learner data to analyze practice and differentiate instruction accordingly.
 9. Understands how personal identity, worldview, and prior experience affect perceptions and expectations, and recognizes how they may bias behaviors and interactions with others.
 10. Understands and adheres to laws related to learners' rights and teacher responsibilities (e.g., for educational equity, appropriate education for learners with disabilities, confidentiality, privacy, appropriate treatment of learners, reporting in situations related to possible child abuse).
 11. Knows how to build and implement a plan for professional growth directly aligned with his/her needs as a growing professional using feedback from teacher evaluations and observations, data on learner performance, and school- and system-wide priorities.
 12. Takes responsibility for student learning and uses ongoing analysis and reflection to improve planning and practice.
 13. Is committed to deepening understanding of his/her own frames of reference (e.g., culture, gender, language, ability).

State Board of Education

ties, ways of knowing), the potential biases in these frames, and their impact on expectations for and relationships with learners and their families.

14. Sees him/herself as a learner, continuously seeking opportunities to draw upon current education policy and research as sources of analysis and reflection to improve practice.
15. Understands the expectations of the profession including codes of ethics, professional standards of practice, and relevant law and policy.

K. Standard 10. Leadership and Collaboration: The teacher seeks appropriate leadership roles and opportunities to take responsibility for student learning, to collaborate with learners, families, colleagues, other school professionals, and community members to ensure learner growth, and to advance the profession. The teacher:

1. Takes an active role on the instructional team, giving and receiving feedback on practice, examining learner work, analyzing data from multiple sources, and sharing responsibility for decision making and accountability for each student's learning.
2. Works with other school professionals to plan and jointly facilitate learning on how to meet diverse needs of learners.
3. Engages collaboratively in the schoolwide effort to build a shared vision and supportive culture, identify common goals, and monitor and evaluate progress toward those goals.
4. Works collaboratively with learners and their families to establish mutual expectations and ongoing communication to support learner development and achievement.
5. Working with school colleagues, builds ongoing connections with community resources to enhance student learning and well being.
6. Engages in professional learning, contributes to the knowledge and skill of others, and works collaboratively to advance professional practice.
7. Uses technological tools and a variety of communication strategies to build local and global learning communities that engage learners, families, and colleagues.
8. Uses and generates meaningful research on education issues and policies.
9. Seeks appropriate opportunities to model effective practice for colleagues, to lead professional learning activities, and to serve in other leadership roles.
10. Strives to meet the needs of learners and to strengthen the learning environment.
11. Takes on leadership roles at the school, district, state, and/or national levels.
12. Understands schools as organizations within a historical, cultural, political, and social context and knows how to work with others across the system to support learners.
13. Understands that alignment of family, school, and community spheres of influence enhances student learning and that discontinuity in these spheres of influence interferes with learning.
14. Knows how to work with other adults and has developed skills in collaborative interaction appropriate for both face-to-face and virtual contexts.
15. Knows how to contribute to a common culture that supports high expectations for student learning.
16. Actively shares responsibility for shaping and supporting the mission of his/her school as one of advocacy for learners and accountability for their success.

17. Respects families' beliefs, norms, and expectations and seeks to work collaboratively with learners and families in setting and meeting challenging goals.
18. Takes initiative to grow and develop with colleagues through interactions that enhance practice and support student learning.
19. Takes responsibility for contributing to and advancing the profession.
20. Embraces the challenge of continuous improvement and change.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-602 repealed, new Section R7-2-602 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6).

Amended by adding a new subsection (B) effective August 29, 1988 (Supp. 88-3). Amended effective December 15, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended effective July 10, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Amended effective March 6, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective December 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1029, effective December 5, 2011 (Supp. 12-2).

R7-2-603. Professional Administrative Standards

- A.** The standards presented in this Section shall be the basis for approved administrative preparation programs, described in R7-2-604. The Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment shall assess proficiency in the standards as a requirement for certification of supervisors, principals, and superintendents, as set forth in R7-2-616.
- B.** Standard 1: Supervisors, principals and superintendents promote the success of every student by facilitating the development, articulation, implementation, and stewardship of a vision of learning that is shared and supported by all stakeholders. Supervisors, principals and superintendents:
 1. Collaboratively develop and implement a shared vision and mission.
 2. Collect and use data to identify goals, assesses organizational effectiveness, and promote organizational learning.
 3. Create and implement plans to achieve goals.
 4. Promote continuous and sustainable improvement.
 5. Monitor and evaluate progress and revises plans.
- C.** Standard 2: Supervisors, principals and superintendents promote the success of every student by advocating, nurturing, and sustaining a school culture and instructional program conducive to student learning and staff professional growth. Supervisors, principals and superintendents:
 1. Nurture and sustain a culture of collaboration, trust, learning, and high expectations.
 2. Create a comprehensive, rigorous, and coherent curricular program.
 3. Create a personalized and motivating learning environment for students.
 4. Supervise instruction.
 5. Develop assessment and accountability systems to monitor student progress.
 6. Develop the instructional and leadership capacity of staff.
 7. Maximize time spent on quality instruction.
 8. Promote the use of the most effective and appropriate technologies to support teaching and learning.
 9. Monitor and evaluate the impact of the instructional program.
- D.** Standard 3: Supervisors, principals and superintendents promote the success of every student by ensuring management of the organization, operation, and resources for a safe, efficient, and effective learning environment. Supervisors, principals and superintendents:

State Board of Education

1. Monitor and evaluate the management and operational systems.
 2. Obtain, allocate, align, and efficiently utilize human, fiscal, and technological resources.
 3. Promote and protect the welfare and safety of students and staff.
 4. Develop the capacity for distributed leadership.
 5. Ensure teacher and organizational time is focused to support quality instruction and student learning.
- E.** Standard 4: Supervisors, principals and superintendents promote the success of every student by collaborating with faculty and community members, responding to diverse community interests and needs, and mobilizing community resources. Supervisors, principals and superintendents:
1. Collect and analyze data and information pertinent to the educational environment.
 2. Promote understanding, appreciation, and use of the community's diverse cultural, social, and intellectual resources.
 3. Build and sustain positive relationships with families and caregivers.
 4. Build and sustain productive relationships with community partners.
- F.** Standard 5: Supervisors, principals and superintendents promote the success of every student by acting with integrity, fairness, and in an ethical manner. Supervisors, principals and superintendents:
1. Ensure a system of accountability for every student's academic and social success.
 2. Model principles of self-awareness, reflective practice, transparency, and ethical behavior.
 3. Safeguard the values of democracy, equity, and diversity.
 4. Consider and evaluate the potential moral and legal consequences of decision-making.
 5. Ensure that individual student needs inform all aspects of schooling.
- G.** Standard 6: Supervisors, principals and superintendents promote the success of every student by understanding, responding to, and influencing the political, social, economic, legal, and cultural context. Supervisors, principals and superintendents:
1. Stay informed on local, district, state, and national decisions affecting student learning.
 2. Assess, analyze, and anticipate emerging trends and initiatives in order to adapt leadership strategies.

Historical Note

Former Section R7-2-603 repealed, new Section R7-2-603 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended effective July 21, 1980 (Supp. 80-4). Amended subsection (J) effective August 20, 1981 (Supp. 81-4). Amended subsections (D) and (E) effective April 10, 1984 (Supp. 84-2). Amended subsection (J)(8) and (9) effective October 10, 1984 (Supp. 84-5). Amended subsection (G) effective December 13, 1985. Amended subsection (J)(6), (7), (8) and (9) effective December 18, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Editorial correction, amendment to subsections (D) and (E) shown effective April 10, 1984 should read Amended subsections (D) and (E) effective October 1, 1985. Amended by adding subsection (G)(9) and (10) effective January 31, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Amended by adding subsection (R) effective April 24, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Amended subsection (G), filed May 5, 1986, effective July 1, 1987 (Supp. 86-3). Amended by adding subsection (J)(10) and (11) effective July 2, 1986; amended by adding subsection (J)(12), (13) and (14), filed August 7, 1986, effective July 1, 1987 (Supp. 86-4).

Amended subsection (H) effective September 16, 1987 (Supp. 87-3). Correction: subsection (G)(3), "Provisional" is corrected to read: "Principal" as certified effective December 3, 1985; amended subsection (B) effective July 13, 1988; amended subsection (J)(2) effective August 10, 1988; amended subsection (R)(2)(b) effective August 15, 1988 (Supp. 88-3). Amended effective August 9, 1989, and amended effective September 12, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Amended effective December 15, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended effective November 6, 1990; Amended effective December 12, 1990 (Supp. 90-4). Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended effective May 2, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective October 22, 1991 (Supp. 91-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective March 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Amended effective December 19, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended effective March 6, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). Typographical error corrected in subsection (J) (Supp. 97-4). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1029, effective December 5, 2011 (Supp. 12-2).

R7-2-604. Definitions

In R7-2-604 through R7-2-604.04, unless the context otherwise requires:

1. "Accreditation" means a professional preparation institution's recognition by a national or regional agency or organization acknowledged for meeting identified standards or criteria.
2. "Biennial report" means a report submitted every two years to the Department by all Arizona State Board approved professional preparation institutions for each approved educator preparation program.
3. "Biennial status letter" means correspondence issued by the Department to the professional preparation institution within 30 days upon completion of the review of the biennial report, indicating the status of the educator preparation program(s).
4. "Board approved program" means a course of study that is approved by the Board and meets all relevant standards for teachers, administrators, school guidance counselors, or school psychologists.
5. "Capstone experience" means a culminating professional experience in a PreK-12 setting. This experience may include student teaching or internships in administration, counseling, or school psychology, or alternative path preK-12 teaching.
6. "Educator preparation program" means a traditional or alternative educator preparation program. Either type of program shall include courses, seminars, or modules of study; field experiences; and capstone experiences for preparing PreK-12 teachers, administrators, school guidance counselors, and school psychologists for an institutional recommendation for an Arizona certificate.
7. "Field experience" means scheduled, directed, structured, supervised, frequent experiences in a PreK-12 setting that occurs prior to the capstone experience. Field experiences must assist educator candidates in developing the knowledge, skills, and dispositions necessary to ensure all students learn, and provide evidence in meeting standards described in the Board approved professional teaching standards or professional administrative standards, and relevant Board approved academic standards.
8. "Institutional recommendation" means a form developed by the Department and issued by a professional prepara-

State Board of Education

- tion institution, that indicates an individual has completed a Board approved educator preparation program.
9. "Internship" means significant opportunities for candidates to practice and develop the skills identified in relevant state and national standards as measured by substantial and sustained work in real settings, appropriate for the certificate the candidate is seeking, performed under the direction of a supervising practitioner and a program supervisor.
 10. "National standards" means written expectations for meeting a specified level of performance that are established by, but not limited to, the following organizations: Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Education Program (CACREP), Council for the Accreditation of Educator Preparation (CAEP), Council for Exceptional Children (CEC), Educational Leadership Constituent Council (ELCC), Interstate New Teacher Assessment and Support Consortium (InTASC), Interstate School Leaders Licensure Consortium (ISLLC), National Educational Technology Standards (ISTE-NETS), National Association for the Education of Young Children (NAEYC), National Association of School Psychologists (NASP), National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) or Teacher Education Accreditation Council (TEAC).
 11. "Probationary educator preparation program" means a program with at least one deficiency identified in the biennial status letter issued by the Department, as a result of a Department review of the biennial report. Programs with the same deficiency(s) in two consecutive biennial status letters are subject to revocation of Board approval. A deficiency may include, but is not limited to, stakeholder surveys, completer data and student achievement data.
 12. "Professional preparation institutions" means organizations that include, but are not limited to, universities and colleges, school districts, not for profit organizations, professional organizations, private businesses, charter schools, and regional training centers that oversee one or more educator preparation programs.
 13. "Program completer" means a student who has met all the professional program institution's requirements of a Board approved educator preparation program necessary to obtain an institutional recommendation.
 14. "Program supervisor" means an educator from the professional preparation institution under whose supervision the candidate for licensure practices during a capstone experience. The program supervisor's professional work experiences must be relevant to the license the candidate is seeking. Program supervisors must also have adequate training from the professional preparation institution.
 15. "Review Team" means a committee that reviews educator preparation programs seeking Board approval that consists of representatives from the Department and at least three of the following entities: institutions under the jurisdiction of the Arizona Board of Regents, Arizona private institutions of higher education, Arizona community colleges, other organizations with a Board approved educator preparation program, professional educator associations, PreK-12 administrators from local education agencies, and National Board Certified Teachers.
 16. "Student teaching" means a minimum of twelve weeks of rigorous field-based experiences, appropriate for the certificate the candidate is seeking, performed under the direction of a supervising practitioner and a program supervisor. The student teaching placement must be appropriate for the certification that the applicant is seeking.
 17. "Supervising practitioner" means a standard certified educator, currently employed by a local education agency, private agency or other PreK-12 setting who supervises the candidate during a capstone experience. Supervising practitioners must have:
 - a. A minimum of three full years of experience relevant to the license the candidate is seeking.
 - b. A current classification of highly effective or effective pursuant to § 15-203(A)(38) when applicable.
 - c. Adequate training from the professional preparation institution.

Historical Note

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Adopted as an emergency effective October 1, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former emergency adoption amended as an emergency effective November 5, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days. Former emergency adoption effective November 5, 1980 amended and adopted effective December 30, 1980 (Supp. 80-6). Amended effective June 30, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Amended subsection (G) effective November 16, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). Amended subsection (B) as an emergency effective August 2, 1984 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 84-4). Emergency expired. Former emergency amendment effective August 2, 1984 now adopted as a permanent amendment without change effective November 5, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Amended effective August 9, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Amended effective May 31, 1991 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective July 10, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 318, effective August 29, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2047, effective October 27, 2014 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-604.01. Educator Preparation Programs

- A. Professional preparation institutions shall include evidence that the educator preparation program is aligned to standards described in the Board approved professional teaching standards or professional administrative standards and relevant national standards, and provides field experiences, and a capstone experience.
- B. Educator preparation programs of professional preparation institutions requesting Board approval shall be reviewed by the Department, and the Department shall recommend Board action. Upon the recommendation of the Department, the Board shall evaluate and may approve an educator preparation program. The Board may grant program approval for a period not to exceed six years.
- C. All educator preparation programs that lead to an Arizona certification must be approved by the Board pursuant to these rules. Board approval of educator preparation programs may be granted following the successful evaluation of the program. Board rules in effect at the time of the submission of a program for evaluation shall be the rules upon which the educator preparation program is evaluated.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 318, effective August 29, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2047, effective October 27,

2014 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-604.02. Educator Preparation Program Approval Procedures

- A.** Professional preparation institutions with no Board approved educator preparation programs, seeking initial approval for an educator preparation program shall submit to the Department the information necessary to conduct a readiness review of the professional preparation institution. The Department shall prescribe forms to assist professional preparation institutions with providing all information required as part of the readiness review process. The required information, includes the following:
1. An institutional profile demonstrating program and financial stability, a description of the educator preparation program seeking approval, a listing of national or regional accreditations the institution's governance and administrative structures and student demographic data.
 2. A description of the professional preparation institution's vision, mission, philosophy and goals, and a description of how this information is shared with students, relevant staff and other relevant stakeholders.
 3. Data regarding the professional preparation institution's relevant staff, including the following:
 - a. Demographic data relating to the relevant staff for each educator preparation program seeking approval, including, at a minimum, educational degrees, staff to student ratio, experience teaching in a PreK-12 setting, and, if available, ethnicity and gender data.
 - b. Definitions of titles and clarification of roles of individuals responsible for courses, seminars, or modules of study; field experiences; capstone experiences; and administration.
 - c. A description of the professional preparation institution's employment policies, including procedures for determining staff assignments, evaluation procedures and professional development opportunities and requirements.
- B.** The Department shall provide professional preparation institutions written notification, within 60 days of receiving readiness review materials, either indicating readiness to submit educator preparation programs for review or specifying any deficiencies. The institution has 30 days from receipt of the notice to supply the Department with all required information regarding identified deficiencies.
- C.** The Department shall initiate a review of the specific educator preparation programs being considered for Board approval. The Department shall prescribe forms to assist institutions with providing all information required as part of the educator preparation programs review. Professional Preparation Institutions with accreditation may submit accreditation documentation to be considered as part of the review process. To facilitate this review, institutions shall provide the Department with the following:
1. A description of the educator preparation programs being considered for Board approval. This shall include, at a minimum, the criteria for student entry into the program; a summary of the program courses, seminars, or modules of study; field experiences; and capstone experiences. The professional preparation institution must verify that it requires courses, seminars, or modules of study necessary to obtain a full Structured English Immersion endorsement if required for the certificate the candidate is seeking.
 2. A description of the field experience and capstone experience policies for the educator preparation programs being considered for Board approval. The review team shall verify that the field experience and capstone experience includes evidence of engagement in the application of relevant standards as articulated in the Board approved professional teaching standards or professional administrative standards and relevant national standards. Educator preparation programs applying for approval in school psychology and guidance counseling shall only be required to demonstrate compliance with applicable national standards.
 3. Evidence that candidates are provided instruction and practice in how to gather, evaluate, and synthesize multiple data sources and how to effectively use data in educational and classroom instructional decisions.
 4. Provide the Department with evidence that candidates are provided instruction and practice in how to appropriately integrate technology when working with students.
 5. A description of the assessment plan for measuring each candidate's competencies as they progress through courses, seminars, or modules of study and field experiences to ensure readiness for a capstone experience. The plan shall require, at a minimum, that candidates demonstrate competencies as articulated in the Board approved professional teaching standards or professional administrative standards, relevant Board approved academic standards, and relevant national standards. The plan shall also describe processes for utilizing performance-based assessments and for providing candidates with necessary remediation. Programs applying for approval in school psychology and guidance counseling shall only be required to demonstrate compliance with relevant national standards.
 6. A description of the procedures used to monitor and evaluate the operation, scope and quality of the educator preparation program being considered for approval. This shall include the use of internal and external evaluations, and may include stakeholder surveys, program completion employment information, and PreK-12 student achievement data.
 7. An educator preparation program matrices demonstrating that program course, seminar, or module assessments, field experiences and capstone experiences measure candidates' success in meeting the Board approved professional teaching standards or professional administrative standards, and relevant national standards. Educator preparation programs applying for approval in school psychology and guidance counseling shall only be required to demonstrate compliance with relevant national standards.
- D.** The Department may schedule and conduct an onsite visit upon completion of the educator preparation programs review for professional preparation institutions seeking initial approval. The onsite visit may include, a tour of the professional preparation institution; a review of documentation and related evidence; and interviews of relevant staff, educator candidates, and local education agency, private agency or other PreK-12 administrators who employ program completers.
- E.** Upon completion of the review, and onsite review if applicable, the Department shall, within 90 days, provide the professional preparation institution with a program report of the Department's findings. This report shall cite any evidence showing deviation from each relevant standard Board approved professional teaching standard, professional administrative standard, and relevant national standard that applies to the educator preparation program. The professional preparation

State Board of Education

tion institution shall have 30 days from receipt of the Department's program report to submit a response addressing any identified deficiencies.

- F. Based upon the Department's program report, the Department shall recommend to the Board that the educator preparation program be approved or denied.
- G. The Board may grant educator preparation program approval for a period not to exceed six years or deny program approval.
- H. Within 60 days of the Board's action, a professional preparation institution may request reconsideration of the Board's decision to deny an educator preparation program.
- I. Professional preparation institutions with Board approval shall make available to the public a statement indicating the valid period for which the educator preparation program has been approved.
- J. Professional preparation institutions with Board approved educator preparation programs shall comply with the reporting requirements established by Title II of the Higher Education Act (P.L. 110-315).
- K. Each approved professional preparation institution shall submit a biennial report with the Department documenting educator preparation program activities for the previous two years. The biennial report shall include the following:
 1. A description of any substantive changes in courses, seminars, modules, assessments, field experiences or capstone experiences in Board approved educator preparation programs;
 2. Electronic access to relevant educator preparation program information;
 3. The name, title and original signature of the certification officer for the professional preparation institution;
 4. Relevant data on the educator preparation program, relevant staff, and candidates, which may include, but is not limited to, stakeholder surveys, completer data, and student achievement data required as a condition of initial or continuing program approval.
- L. The Department shall provide annual updates to the Board and make publically available information summarizing the biennial reports to include, but not limited to, program status, deficiencies, and commendations.
- M. Board approved educator preparation programs shall provide their program completers with an institutional recommendation for issuance of the appropriate Arizona certification within 45 days.
- N. To maintain Board educator preparation program approval, the professional preparation institution shall be in continuous operation and training candidates in accordance with its mission and program objectives, fulfill all reporting requirements, and maintain compliance with all applicable local, state, tribal and federal requirements.
- O. The Department shall provide a timeline for professional preparation institutions to submit educator preparation programs for approval.
- P. Professional preparation Institutions seeking renewal of educator preparation program approval shall submit the required preliminary documents for review at least six month prior to the program expiration date.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 318, effective August 29, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2047, effective October 27, 2014 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-604.03. Alternative Educator Preparation Programs

Professional Preparation Institutions that submit an alternative educator preparation program(s) for Board approval must adhere to R7-2-604.01.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 728, effective March 22, 2010 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2047, effective October 27, 2014 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-604.04. Alternative Educator Preparation Program Approval Process

Professional Preparation Institutions that submit an alternative educator preparation program(s) for Board approval must adhere to R7-2-604.02, except that individuals participating in or completing Board approved alternative educator preparation programs as delineated in this section may apply for a teaching intern certificate, pursuant to R7-2-614(E), and may complete their field experience and capstone experiences during the valid period of their teaching intern certificate.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 728, effective March 22, 2010 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2047, effective October 27, 2014 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-605. Certification Responsibility

The Superintendent of Public Instruction or the Superintendent's designee shall be responsible for the issuance and evaluation of the appropriate certificates based on the applicant's compliance with the statutes and rules.

Historical Note

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). New Section R7-2-605 adopted effective April 10, 1984 (Supp. 84-2). Editorial correction, new Section R7-2-605 shown adopted effective April 10, 1984 should read new Section R7-2-605 adopted effective October 1, 1985. Amended by adding a new subsection (B) effective December 18, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended by adding subsection (C), filed May 5, 1986, effective July 1, 1987; amended by adding subsection (D) effective June 30, 1986 (Supp. 86-3). Correction to Historical Note dated June 30, 1986, second part should have read: "...amended by adding subsections (D), (E), (F), (G) and (H) effective June 30, 1986"; amended subsection (A) effective August 10, 1988 (Supp. 88-3). Amended effective September 12, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Amended effective November 6, 1990; Amended effective December 12, 1990 (Supp. 90-4). Amended effective March 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4).

R7-2-606. Proficiency Assessments

- A. The Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment is adopted as the proficiency assessment for applicants for teaching certificates. The Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment is adopted as the proficiency assessment for applicants for administrative certificates.
- B. The subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment shall assess proficiency as described in R7-2-602(H) as a requirement for certification of elementary and secondary teachers and in R7-2-602(H) and (J) as a requirement for certification of special education teachers.
- C. The professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment shall assess proficiency as described

in R7-2-602(I) as a requirement for certification of elementary, secondary, special education, and CTE teachers.

- D. The performance assessment portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment shall assess proficiency as described in R7-2-602(B), (C), (D), (E), (F), and (G) as a requirement for certification of elementary, secondary, and special education teachers. In lieu of a passing score on the performance portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, a teacher who holds a provisional teaching certificate may convert such certificate within two months prior to its expiration to a standard elementary, secondary, or special education teaching certificate pursuant to subsection (H) until the Board adopts the performance assessment portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment. The Board shall adopt the performance assessment portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, or make a decision that a performance assessment will no longer be required as part of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment.
- E. The Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment shall assess professional knowledge as described in R7-2-603 as a requirement for certification of administrators, supervisors, principals, and superintendents.
- F. The passing score for each assessment shall be determined by the Board using the results of validity and reliability studies. The passing score for each assessment shall be reviewed by the Board at least every three years.
- G. The proficiency assessments for professional knowledge and subject knowledge shall be administered at least six times each calendar year, at times and places determined by the Department.
- H. The provisional elementary, secondary, or special education certificate allows the beginning teacher up to four semesters or two school years of teaching experience before completing the performance assessment portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment.
 1. If the Board has adopted the performance assessment portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment but the teacher does not have full-time teaching experience for four semesters or two school years, the certificate shall, upon the written request of the holder, be extended once for the equivalent of the time the teacher was not employed during the provisional certification period.
 2. If the Board has adopted the performance assessment portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment and the teacher has been employed for four semesters or two school years and has taken but not passed the performance assessment, the certificate shall be extended once, for one year, upon the written request of the holder.
 3. If the teacher has been employed full-time for four semesters or two school years in a private school, public school, charter school, or parochial school or any Department of Defense dependent school or in a closely related education field and the Board has not yet adopted the performance portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, the provisional certificate shall be converted within two months prior to its expiration to a standard teaching certificate upon verification by the teacher to the Department that the teacher has had four semesters or two school years of teaching experience or experience in a closely related education field. "Closely related education field" means employment involving the presentation of instruction to K through 12 students whether self-employed or employed by a private, parochial, public, or charter school.
 4. If the teacher has not been employed full-time for four semesters or two school years in a private school, public school, charter school, or parochial school or any Department of Defense dependent school or in a closely related education field, and the Board has not yet adopted the performance assessment portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, the provisional certificate shall be extended once for three years, upon written request of the holder to the Department. "Closely related education field" means employment involving the presentation of instruction to K through 12 students whether self-employed or employed by a private, parochial, public, or charter school.
- I. If the performance assessment portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment is adopted by the Board prior to the expiration of a teacher's provisional certificate, the provisional certificate shall be extended once for two years, upon written request of the holder to the Department, to allow the teacher additional time in which to take the performance portion of the assessment.
 1. Efforts to remediate deficiencies identified in the performance assessment,
 2. Passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, and
 3. Completion of the requirements for the provisional certificate which are in effect at the time of reapplication.

Historical Note

Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). New Section adopted effective March 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Amended effective March 6, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section R7-2-606 amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 2562, effective May 23, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-2). Emergency Section R7-2-606 amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 3739, effective August 5, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-3). May 23, 2002 emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 5132, effective November 19, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-4). August 5, 2002 emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 9 A.A.R. 522, effective January 31, 2003 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1605, effective May 5, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4).

R7-2-607. General Certification Provisions

- A. The evaluation to determine qualification for certification shall not begin until an institutional recommendation or application for certification and official transcripts, and the appropriate fees have been received by the Department. Course descriptions, verification of employment, and other documents may also be required for the evaluation.
- B. The effective date of a new certificate shall be the date the evaluation is completed by the Department. The effective date of a renewed certificate shall be the date the evaluation for renewal is completed by the Department.
- C. Unless otherwise specified, all certificates and provisional endorsements issued for three years or less shall expire on the date of issuance in the year of expiration. All certificates

State Board of Education

issued for more than three years shall expire on the holder's birth date in the year of expiration.

- D. If an applicant has not met all the requirements for the certificate or endorsement at the time of evaluation, the applicant shall have a maximum of 60 days to complete those requirements and request re-evaluation.
- E. Only those degrees awarded by an accredited institution shall be considered to satisfy the requirements for certification.
- F. Professional preparation programs, courses, practica, and examinations required for certification shall be taken at an accredited institution or a Board-approved teacher preparation program.
- G. Only those courses in which the applicant received a passing grade or credit shall be considered to satisfy the requirements for certification.
- H. All certificates issued by the Board before the effective date of this Article are considered to have been issued in conformance with these rules.
- I. The Board shall issue a comparable Arizona certificate, if one has been established by R7-2-608, R7-2-609, R7-2-610, R7-2-611, R7-2-612, or R7-2-613, and shall waive the requirements for passing the comparable professional knowledge, subject knowledge, and performance portions of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, to an applicant who holds current comparable certification from the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards.
- J. Teachers in grades six through 12 whose primary assignment is in an academic subject required pursuant to R7-2-301, R7-2-302, R7-302.01 and R7-302.02 shall demonstrate proficiency by passing the appropriate subject area portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment. The subject areas of demonstrated proficiency shall be specified on the certificate. If a proficiency assessment is not offered in a subject area, an approved area shall consist of a minimum of 24 semester hours of courses in the subject.
- K. If a language assessment is not offered through the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, a passing score on a nationally accredited test of a foreign language approved by the Board may demonstrate proficiency of that foreign language in lieu of the 24 semester hours of courses in that subject.
- L. A teacher's language proficiency in a Native American language shall be verified by a person, persons, or entity designated by the appropriate tribe in lieu of the 24 semester hours of courses in that subject.
- M. Teachers of homebound students shall hold the same certificate that is required of a classroom teacher.
- N. Fingerprint clearance cards shall be issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- O. A person who surrenders their teaching certificate for any reason shall not submit an application for certification with the Board for a period of five years. A person re-applying after the five-year ban must apply under the current rules at the time of re-application.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 5, 1977 (Supp. 77-6).
 Repealed effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). New
 Section adopted effective May 3, 1993 (Supp. 93-2).
 Amended effective March 6, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). Section
 repealed; new Section adopted effective December 4,
 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6
 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).
 Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 102, effective
 May 1, 2009 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt
 rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 160, effective October 26, 2009
 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16
 A.A.R. 324, effective January 25, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249,
 effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final
 exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2054, effective December
 8, 2014 (Supp. 15-3). Amended by final exempt
 rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 648, effective January 25, 2016
 (Supp. 16-1).

R7-2-608. Early Childhood Teaching Certificates

- A. By July 1, 2012, either a provisional or a standard early childhood education certificate shall be required for individuals teaching in public school early childhood education programs, except as provided in R7-2-611 or in R7-2-615(L). For individuals teaching in grades one through three, this certificate is optional. An Early Childhood Special Education certificate as described in R7-2-611 is not required for individuals who hold the Early Childhood Teaching Certificate as described in this Section in combination with an Arizona cross-categorical, specialized special education, or severe and profound teaching certificate as described in R7-2-611.
- B. For the purposes of this rule, public school early childhood education programs are defined as education programs provided by local education agencies, including their sub-grantees and contracted providers, for children birth through age 8 for the purpose of providing academically and developmentally appropriate learning opportunities that are standards-based with defined curriculum and comprehensive in content to include all appropriate developmental and academic areas as defined by the Arizona Early Childhood Education Standards or the Arizona K-12 Academic Standards approved by the Board. The Arizona Early Childhood Education Standards: Arizona Department of Education, 1535 West Jefferson Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007, were adopted by the State Board of Education in June 2003 and the Arizona K-12 Academic Standards: Arizona Department of Education, 1535 West Jefferson Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007, were adopted by the State Board of Education as follows: Arts, April 1997; Comprehensive Health/PE, April 1997; Foreign and Native Language, April 1997; Mathematics, March 2003; Reading, March 2003; Science, May 2004; Social Studies, March 2000; Technology, September 2000; Workplace Skills, March 1997; and Writing, June 2004, are incorporated by reference and are on file with the Arizona Department of Education. This incorporation by reference contains no further editions or amendments. Copies of the incorporated material are available for review at Arizona Department of Education, 1535 West Jefferson Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007 or on the Arizona Department of Education web site at www.ade.az.gov/standards. Public school early childhood education programs include, but are not limited to, half-day and full-day kindergarten programs, Early 2 Childhood Block Grant programs pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-1251, Family Literacy Programs for preschool children pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-191.01, and public school-administered early childhood education programs funded in whole or part with federal funds, such as the Head Start or Even Start programs, provided nothing in these rules conflicts with the terms of the federal grant. Extended day child care programs provided by local educational agencies are not considered early childhood education programs for purposes of this rule unless the program meets the definition of a public school early childhood education program set forth above.
- C. Except as noted, all certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607 and the renewal requirements in R7-2-619.
- D. Provisional Early Childhood Education Certificate – birth through age 8 or through grade three.
 - 1. This certificate is valid for three years and is not renewable but may be extended once for two years, upon writ-

State Board of Education

ten request of the holder to the Department, if the requirements in subsection (E)(3) have not been met.

2. The requirements are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree, and
 - b. One of the following:
 - i. Completion of a teacher preparation program in early childhood education from an accredited institution or a teacher preparation program approved by the Board, or
 - ii. Early childhood education coursework and practicum experience which teaches the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602 and includes both of the following:
 - (1) Thirty-seven semester hours of early childhood education courses to include all of the following areas of study:
 - (a) Foundations of early childhood education;
 - (b) Child guidance and classroom management;
 - (c) Characteristics and quality practices for typical and atypical behaviors of young children;
 - (d) Child growth and development, including health, safety and nutrition;
 - (e) Child, family, cultural and community relationships;
 - (f) Developmentally appropriate instructional methodologies for teaching language, math, science, social studies and the arts;
 - (g) Early language and literacy development;
 - (h) Assessing, monitoring and reporting progress of young children; and
 - (2) A minimum of eight semester hours of practicum, including:
 - (a) A minimum of four semester hours in a supervised field experience, practicum, internship or student teaching setting serving children birth through preschool. One year of full-time verified teaching experience with children in birth through preschool may substitute for this student teaching experience. This verification may come from a school-based education program or center-based program licensed by the Department of Health Services or regulated by tribal or military authorities; and
 - (b) A minimum of four semester hours in a supervised student teaching setting serving children in kindergarten through grade three. One year of full-time verified teaching experience with children in kindergarten through grade three in an accredited school may substitute for this student teaching experience; or
 - iii. A valid early childhood education certificate from another state.
 - c. A valid Fingerprint Clearance Card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety, and
 - d. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Educator Proficiency Assess-

ment once that portion of the AEPA is adopted by the Board, and

- e. A passing score on the early childhood subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Educator Proficiency Assessment once that portion of the AEPA is adopted by the Board.
- E. Standard Early Childhood Education Certificate – birth through age 8 or through grade three.**
1. By July 1, 2012, either a provisional or a standard early childhood education certificate shall be required for individuals teaching in public school early childhood education programs, except as provided in R7-2-611 or in R7-2-615(L). For individuals teaching in grades one through three, this certificate is optional.
 2. This certificate is valid for six years.
 3. The requirements are:
 - a. Qualification for the Provisional Early Childhood Education Certificate; and
 - b. Two years of verified teaching experience, during the valid period of the Provisional Early Childhood Education Certificate, with children birth through age 8 or grade three in a school-based education program or center-based program licensed by the Department of Health Services or regulated by Tribal or military authorities; and
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 4. An individual may also qualify for a Standard Early Childhood Education Certificate if the individual:
 - a. Holds current National Board Certification in Early Childhood, and
 - b. Holds a valid fingerprint Clearance Card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 20, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section R7-2-608 amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 2562, effective May 23, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-2). May 23, 2002 emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 5132, effective November 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1605, effective May 5, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Former Section R7-2-608 recodified to R7-2-609 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). New Section R7-2-608 made by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 52, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 119, effective September 21, 2009 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 235, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-3).

R7-2-609. Elementary Teaching Certificates

- A.** Except as noted, all certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607 and the renewal requirements in R7-2-619.
- B.** Provisional Elementary Certificate – grades K through eight
 1. The certificate is valid for three years and is not renewable but may be extended as set forth in R7-2-606(H) or (I).
 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree,
 - b. One of the following:

State Board of Education

- i. Completion of a teacher preparation program in elementary education from an accredited institution or a Board-approved teacher preparation program, described in R7-2-604; or
 - ii. Forty-five semester hours of education courses which teach the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602, including at least eight semester hours of practicum in grades K through eight. Two years of verified teaching experience in grades Prekindergarten through eight may be substituted for the eight semester hours of practicum; or
 - iii. A valid elementary certificate from another state.
 - c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment;
 - d. A passing score on the elementary education subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment; and
 - e. A valid fingerprint card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- C. Standard Elementary Certificate – grades K through eight**
- 1. The certificate is valid for six years.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A provisional elementary certificate;
 - b. A passing score on the performance portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment. If a performance portion of the Proficiency Assessment has not been adopted by the Board, two years of verified full-time teaching experience may be used to fulfill this requirement;
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety; and
 - d. Forty-five hours or three semester hours of instruction in research-based systematic phonics. An accredited institution or other provider may provide this instruction.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section R7-2-609 amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 2562, effective May 23, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-2). May 23, 2002 emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 5132, effective November 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1605, effective May 5, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Former R7-2-609 recodified to R7-2-610; new R7-2-609 recodified from R7-2-608 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). R7-2-609 “Pre-kindergarten” corrected to “PreK” at request of the Board, Office File No. M09-444, filed November 24, 2009 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 235, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4).
- R7-2-610. Secondary Teaching Certificates**
- A.** Except as noted, all certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607 and the renewal requirements in R7-2-619.
- B. Provisional Secondary Certificate - grades six through 12**
- 1. The certificate is valid for three years and is not renewable but may be extended as set forth in R7-2-606(H) or (I).
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A bachelor’s degree;
 - b. One of the following:
 - i. Completion of a teacher preparation program in secondary education from an accredited institution or a Board-approved teacher preparation program, described in R7-2-604; or
 - ii. Thirty semester hours of education courses which teach the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602, including at least eight semester hours of practicum in grades six through 12. Two years of verified teaching experience in grades six through postsecondary may substitute for the eight semester hours of practicum; or
 - iii. A valid secondary certificate from another state.
 - c. A passing score on one or more subject knowledge portions of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment;
 - d. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment; and
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- C. Standard Secondary Certificate - grades six through 12**
- 1. The certificate is valid for six years.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A provisional secondary certificate;
 - b. A passing score on the performance portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment. If a performance portion of the Proficiency Assessment has not been adopted by the Board, two years of verified full-time teaching experience may be used to fulfill this requirement; and
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- D. Specialized Secondary Certificate – Science, Technology, Engineering or Mathematics – grades seven through 12**
- 1. The certificate is valid for six years.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree;
 - b. Completion of training in structured English immersion as prescribed by the Arizona State Board of Education;
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - d. One of the following options:
 - i. Option A – Postsecondary teaching experience – science, technology, engineering or mathematics:
 - (1) Have taught science, technology, engineering or mathematics courses for the last two consecutive years, and for a total of at least three years, at one or more regionally or nationally accredited public or private postsecondary institutions, to be demonstrated by providing written proof of employment from each applicable qualifying postsecondary institution, including specific durations of employment and the nature of the teaching assignment; and
 - (2) A baccalaureate degree, a master's degree or a doctoral degree in an academic subject that is specific to science, technology, engineering or mathematics or a passing score the professional knowledge portion

State Board of Education

- of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment.
- ii. Option B – Work experience – science, technology, engineering or mathematics:
 - (1) A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment;
 - (2) Have ten or more years of work experience in science, technology, engineering or mathematics, to be demonstrated by providing written proof of employment from each applicable employer, including specific durations of employment and the nature of the assignment; and
 - (3) Demonstrate adequate subject matter knowledge through either:
 - a) A baccalaureate degree, a master's degree or a doctoral degree in an academic subject that is specific to science, technology, engineering or mathematics;
 - b) Twenty-four hours of relevant coursework in an academic subject that is specific to science, technology, engineering or mathematics; or
 - c) A passing score on one or more science, technology, engineering or mathematics subject knowledge portions of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section R7-2-610 amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 2562, effective May 23, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-2). May 23, 2002 emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 5132, effective November 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1605, effective May 5, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2399, effective July 23, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1838, effective August 29, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Former R7-2-610 recodified to R7-2-611; new R7-2-610 recodified from R7-2-609 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 235, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2054, effective December 8, 2014 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-611. Special Education Teaching Certificates

- A. Except as noted, all certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607 and the renewal requirements in R7-2-619. An Early Childhood Special Education certificate as described in this Section is not required for individuals who hold the Early Childhood endorsement as described in R7-2-615 in combination with an Arizona cross-categorical, specialized special education, or severe and profound teaching certificate as described in this Section. An Early Childhood Special Education certificate as described in this Section is not required for individuals who hold the Early Childhood Teaching Certificate as described in R7-2-608 in combination with an Arizona cross-categorical, specialized special education, or

severe and profound teaching certificate as described in this Section.

- B. Terms used in this Section are defined in A.R.S. § 15-761.
- C. Provisional Cross-Categorical Special Education Certificate - grades K through 12 for applications received through December 31, 2015, and Provisional Mild-Moderate Disabilities Special Education Certificate grades K through 12 for applications received on and after January 1, 2016.
 1. The certificate is valid for three years and is not renewable but may be extended as set forth in R7-2-606(H) or (I).
 2. The holder is qualified to teach students with mild to moderate autism, intellectual disabilities, traumatic brain injury, emotional disability, specific learning disability, orthopedic impairments and/or other health impairments. The requirements are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree,
 - b. One of the following:
 - i. Completion of a teacher preparation program in special education from an accredited institution, which included courses in the instruction and behavior management of students with mild-moderate disabilities; or
 - ii. A valid mild-moderate special education certificate from another state; or
 - iii. Semester hours of education courses as follows:
 - (1) For applications received through December 31, 2015: Forty-five semester hours of education courses which teach the standards described in R7-2-602, including 21 semester hours of special education courses and eight semester hours of practicum with students representing at least three of the five disability areas. Special education courses shall include survey of exceptional students; teaching methodologies and strategies for students with disabilities; foundations course in mild to moderate mental retardation intellectual disabilities, learning disability, emotional disabilities, and physical/health impairment; and diagnosis and assessment of mild disabilities. Two years of verified teaching experience in special education in grades K through 12 may substitute for the eight semester hours of practicum; or
 - (2) For applications received on and after January 1, 2016: Forty-five semester hours of education courses which teach the standards described in R7-2-602, including 37 semester hours of special education courses which shall include:
 - (a) Foundations of special education;
 - (b) Legal aspects;
 - (c) Effective collaboration and communication practices;
 - (d) Research-based instruction in math;
 - (e) Research-based instruction in English language arts;
 - (f) Classroom management and behavior analysis;
 - (g) Assessment and eligibility;
 - (h) Language development and disorders;
 - (i) Electives; and a minimum of eight

State Board of Education

- semester hours of practicum with students with mild-moderate disabilities. Two years of verified teaching experience in mild-moderate special education in grades K through 12 may substitute for the eight semester hours of practicum.
- c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment,
 - d. A passing score on the special education portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, and
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- D. Standard Cross-Categorical Special Education Certificate - grades K through 12 for applications received through December 31, 2015, and Standard Mild-Moderate Disabilities Special Education Certificate grades K through 12 for applications received on and after January 1, 2016.**
- 1. The certificate is valid for six years.
 - 2. The holder is qualified to teach students with mild to moderate autism, intellectual disabilities, traumatic brain injury, emotional disability, specific learning disability, orthopedic impairments and/or other health impairments.
 - 3. The requirements are:
 - a. A provisional cross-categorical Special Education certificate or mild-moderate disabilities special education certificate;
 - b. A passing score on the performance portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment. If a performance portion of the Proficiency Assessment has not been adopted by the Board, two years of verified full-time teaching experience may be used to fulfill this requirement; and
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- E. Provisional Specialized Special Education Certificate - grades K through 12.**
- 1. The certificate is valid for three years and is not renewable but may be extended as set forth in R7-2-606(H) or (I).
 - 2. No new applications for a Provisional Specialized Special Education Certificate will be accepted after December 31, 2015.
 - 3. The holder is qualified to teach students with intellectual disabilities, emotional disability, specific learning disability, orthopedic impairments or other health impairments, as specified on the certificate.
 - 4. The requirements are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree,
 - b. One of the following:
 - i. Completion of a teacher preparation program in the specified area of special education from an accredited institution; or
 - ii. Forty-five semester hours of education courses which teach the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602, including 21 semester hours of special education courses and eight semester hours of practicum in the designated area of disability. Special education courses shall include survey of exceptional students, teaching methodologies for students with disabilities, foundations of instruction in the designated area of disability, and diagnosis and assessment of disabilities. Two years of verified teaching experience in the area of disability in grades K through 12 may be substituted for the eight semester hours of practicum; or
- iii. A valid special education certificate in the specified area from another state.
 - c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment,
 - d. A passing score on the specified disability special education portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, and
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- F. Standard Specialized Special Education Certificate - grades K through 12.**
- 1. The certificate is valid for six years.
 - 2. The holder is qualified to teach students with intellectual disabilities, emotional disability, specific learning disability, orthopedic impairments or other health impairments, as specified on the certificate.
 - 3. The requirements are:
 - a. A provisional Special Education certificate;
 - b. A passing score on the performance portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment. If a performance portion of the Proficiency Assessment has not been adopted by the Board, two years of verified full-time teaching experience may be used to fulfill this requirement; and
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- G. Provisional Severely and Profoundly Disabled Certificate - grades K through 12.**
- 1. The certificate is valid for three years and is not renewable but may be extended as set forth in R7-2-606(H) or (I).
 - 2. The holder is qualified to teach students with severe and profound disabilities.
 - 3. The requirements are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree,
 - b. One of the following:
 - i. Completion of a teacher preparation program in severely and profoundly disabled education from an accredited institution; or
 - ii. A valid severe and profound special education certificate from another state; or
 - iii. Semester hours of education courses as follows:
 - (1) For applications received through December 31, 2015: Forty-five semester hours of education courses which teach the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602, including 21 semester hours of special education courses and eight semester hours of practicum. Special education courses shall include survey of exceptional students, teaching methodologies for students with severe and profound disabilities, foundations of instruction of students with severe and profound disabilities, and diagnostic and assessment procedures for students with severe and profound disabilities. Two years of verified teaching experience with students in grades PreK-12 who are severely and profoundly disabled may be substituted for the eight semester hours of practicum; or
 - (2) For applications received on and after January 1, 2016: Forty-five semester hours of

State Board of Education

education courses which teach the standards described in R7-2-602, including 37 semester hours of special education courses which shall include:

- (a) Foundations low incidence disabilities;
- (b) Legal aspects;
- (c) Effective collaboration and communication practices;
- (d) Adaptive communication;
- (e) Instructional strategies across the curriculum;
- (f) Classroom management and behavior analysis;
- (g) Assessment and eligibility;
- (h) Electives; and a minimum of eight semester hours of practicum with students with severe and profound disabilities. Two years of verified teaching experience in special education in grades K through 12 who have severe and profound disabilities may substitute for the eight semester hours of practicum.

- c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment,
- d. A passing score on the severely and profoundly disabled special education portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, and
- e. A valid fingerprint card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.

H. Standard Severely and Profoundly Disabled Certificate – grades K through 12.

- 1. The certificate is valid for six years.
- 2. The holder is qualified to teach students with severe and profound disabilities.
- 3. The requirements are:
 - a. A provisional severely and profoundly disabled certificate;
 - b. A passing score on the performance portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment. If a performance portion of the Proficiency Assessment has not been adopted by the Board, two years of verified full-time teaching experience may be used to fulfill this requirement; and
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.

I. Provisional Hearing Impaired Certificate – birth through grade 12.

- 1. The certificate is valid for three years and is not renewable but may be extended as set forth in R7-2-606(H) or (I).
- 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree,
 - b. One of the following:
 - i. Completion of a teacher preparation program in hearing impaired education from an accredited institution; or
 - ii. Forty-five semester hours of education courses which teach the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602, including 21 semester hours of special education courses for the hearing impaired and eight semester hours of practicum. Special education courses shall include survey of exceptional students, teaching meth-

odologies for students with hearing impairment, foundations of instruction of students with hearing impairment, and diagnostic and assessment procedures for the hearing impaired. Two years of verified teaching experience in the area of hearing impaired in grades PreK-12 may be substituted for the eight semester hours of practicum; or

- iii. A valid hearing impaired certificate from another state.

- c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment,
- d. A passing score on the hearing impaired special education portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, and
- e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.

J. Standard Hearing Impaired Certificate – birth through grade 12.

- 1. The certificate is valid for six years.
- 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A provisional hearing impaired certificate;
 - b. A passing score on the performance portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment. If a performance portion of the Proficiency Assessment has not been adopted by the Board, two years of verified full-time teaching experience may be used to fulfill this requirement; and
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.

K. Provisional Visually Impaired Certificate – birth through grade 12.

- 1. The certificate is valid for three years and is not renewable but may be extended as set forth in R7-2-606(H) or (I).
- 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree,
 - b. One of the following:
 - i. Completion of a teacher preparation program in visual impairment from an accredited institution; or
 - ii. Forty-five semester hours of education courses which teach the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602, including 21 semester hours of special education courses for the visually impaired and eight semester hours of practicum. Special education courses shall include survey of exceptional students, teaching methodologies for students with visual impairment, foundations of instruction of students with visual impairment, and diagnostic and assessment procedures for the visually impaired. Two years of verified teaching experience in the area of visually impaired in grades PreK-12 may be substituted for the eight semester hours of practicum; or
 - iii. A valid visually impaired special education certificate from another state.
 - c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment,
 - d. A passing score on the visually impaired special education portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, and
 - e. Demonstration of competency in Braille through one of the following:

State Board of Education

- i. A passing score on the original version of the National Library of Congress certification exam, or
 - ii. A valid certificate for a literary Braille transcriber issued by the National Library of Congress, or
 - iii. A passing score on a Braille exam administered by another state, or
 - iv. A passing score on the Braille exam developed and administered by the University of Arizona. Individuals who take this test and are not students at the University of Arizona may be assessed a fee.
- f. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- L. Standard Visually Impaired Certificate – birth through grade 12.
 - 1. The certificate is valid for six years.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A provisional visually impaired certificate;
 - b. A passing score on the performance portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment. If a performance portion of the Proficiency Assessment has not been adopted by the Board, two years of verified full-time teaching experience may be used to fulfill this requirement; and
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- M. Provisional Early Childhood Special Education Certificate – birth through 5 years for applications received through December 31, 2015, and birth through age 8 or grade 3 for applications received on and after January 1, 2016.
 - 1. The certificate is valid for three years and is not renewable but may be extended as set forth in R7-2-606(H) or (I).
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree,
 - b. One of the following:
 - i. Completion of a teacher preparation program in early childhood special education from an accredited institution; or
 - ii. A valid early childhood special education certificate from another state; or
 - iii. Early childhood education coursework and practicum experience which teaches the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602 and includes the following:
 - (1) For applications received through December 31, 2015: Forty-five semester hours of education courses which teach the standards described in R7-2-602, including child development and learning, language development, social and emotional development, curriculum development and implementation, and assessment and evaluation, early childhood special education, and eight semester hours of practicum in early childhood special education. Two years of verified teaching experience in the area of early childhood special education may be substituted for the eight semester hours of practicum; or
 - (2) For applications received on and after January 1, 2016:
 - (a) Thirty-seven semester hours of early childhood education courses which teach the standards described in R7-2-602, to include all of the following areas of study:
 - (i) Foundations early childhood education and special education;
 - (ii) Behavioral interventions for children with and without disabilities;
 - (iii) Characteristics and quality practices for typical and atypical behaviors of young children;
 - (iv) Typical and atypical child growth and development, including health, safety and nutrition with an emphasis on special health care needs for children birth through grade 3;
 - (v) Child, family, cultural and community relationships including community organizations that support and assist children with disabilities and their families;
 - (vi) Developmentally appropriate instructional and inclusive methodologies for teaching social and emotional development, language arts, math, science, social studies, the arts and diagnosis and remediation of learning difficulties;
 - (vii) Early language and literacy development including communication methods in early childhood education/special education;
 - (viii) Assessment and evaluation for early childhood special education to include observing, assessing, monitoring and reporting on the progress of young children; and
 - (b) A minimum of eight semester hours of practicum, including:
 - (i) A minimum of four semester hours in a supervised field experience, practicum, internship or student teaching setting serving children with identified special needs birth through preschool or one year of full-time teaching experience with children identified with special needs birth through preschool, and
 - (ii) A minimum of four semester hours in a supervised student teaching setting serving children with identified special needs in kindergarten through grade 3 or one year of full time teaching experience with children identified with special needs kindergarten through grade 3.
 - c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment,

State Board of Education

- d. A passing score on the early childhood special education portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, and
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- N. Standard Early Childhood Special Education Certificate - birth through 5 years for applications received through December 31, 2015, and birth through age 8 or grade 3 for applications received on and after January 1, 2016.
- 1. The certificate is valid for six years.
 - 2. Requirements are:
 - a. A provisional early childhood Special Education certificate;
 - b. Passing score on the performance portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment. If a performance portion of the Proficiency Assessment has not been adopted by the Board, two years of verified full-time teaching experience may be used to fulfill this requirement; and
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 5139, effective November 19, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-4). Emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026(D) at 9 A.A.R. 1547, effective April 29, 2003 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 03-2). Emergency rulemaking repealed under A.R.S. § 41-1026(E) and permanent R7-2-611 amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3950, effective October 21, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Former R7-2-611 recodified to R7-2-612; new R7-2-611 recodified from R7-2-610 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). R7-2-611 "Prekindergarten" corrected to "PreK" at request of the Board, Office File No. M09-444, filed November 24, 2009 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 119, effective September 21, 2009 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 235, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2056, effective December 2, 2013 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-612. Career and Technical Education Teaching Certificates

- A. Except as noted, all certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607, and the renewal requirements in R7-2-619.
- B. A provisional career and technical education certificate shall be extended once for three years upon completion of one half the required semester hours of courses for the standard career and technical education certificate in the same career and technical education area.
- C. For purposes of this rule, the following definitions apply:
 - 1. "Agriculture" means agriculture, agriculture operations, and related sciences; natural resources and conservation; environmental design; landscape architecture; agricultural biological engineering; forest engineering, biological and biomedical sciences; parks, recreation and leisure facilities management; geological and earth sciences/geosciences; veterinary/animal health technician/veterinary assistant; environmental health; and veterinary medicine as described in Classification of Instructional Programs:

2000 Edition: (NCES 2002-165), U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics, 1990 K Street, NW, Washington, DC 20006: U.S. Government Printing Office, April 2002, CIP Code 01, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Arizona Department of Education and the Office of the Secretary of State. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. Copies of the incorporated materials are available for review at the Arizona Department of Education located at 1535 W. Jefferson Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007 or may be ordered from the U.S. Department of Education, ED Pubs, P.O. Box 1398, Jessup, MD 20794-1398.

- 2. "Business and Marketing" means computer and information sciences and support services; accounting and computer information services; business/commerce, general; business administration, management and operations; accounting; business operations support and assistant services; business/corporate communications; business/managerial economics; entrepreneurial and small business operations; finance and financial management services; hospitality administration/management; human resources management and services; international business; management information systems and services; management sciences and quantitative methods; marketing; real estate; taxation; insurance; general sales, merchandising and related marketing operations; specialized sales, merchandising and marketing operations; and business, management, marketing and related support services, other as described in Classification of Instructional Programs: 2000 Edition: (NCES 2002-165), U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics, 1990 K Street, NW, Washington, DC 20006: U.S. Government Printing Office, April 2002, CIP Code 52, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Arizona Department of Education and the Office of the Secretary of State. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. Copies of the incorporated materials are available for review at the Arizona Department of Education, located at 1535 W. Jefferson Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007 or may be ordered from the U.S. Department of Education, ED Pubs, P.O. Box 1398, Jessup, MD 20794-1398.
- 3. "Education and Training" means all occupational areas of secondary education and teaching; junior high/intermediate/middle school education and teaching; elementary education and teaching; kindergarten/preschool education and teaching; early childhood education and teaching; adult education and teaching; and special education as described in Classification of Instructional Programs: 2000 Edition: (NCES 2002-165) U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics, 1990 K Street, NW, Washington, DC 20006: U.S. Government Printing Office, April 2002, CIP Code 13, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Arizona Department of Education and the Office of the Secretary of State. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. Copies of the incorporated materials are available for review at the Arizona Department of Education located at 1535 W. Jefferson Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007 or may be ordered from the U.S. Department of Education, ED Pubs, P.O. Box 1398, Jessup, MD 20794-1398.
- 4. "Family and Consumer Sciences" means culinary arts; kindergarten/preschool education and teaching; early childhood education and teaching; family and consumer

State Board of Education

sciences/human sciences; nutrition sciences; interior design; hospitality administration/management; fashion merchandising; fashion modeling; apparel and accessories marketing operations; tourism and travel services marketing operations; tourism promotion operations; and hospitality and recreation marketing operations as described in Classification of Instructional Programs: 2000 Edition: (NCES 2002-165) U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics, 1990 K Street, NW, Washington, DC 20006: U.S. Government Printing Office, April 2002, CIP Code 19, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Arizona Department of Education and the Office of the Secretary of State. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. Copies of the incorporated materials are available for review at the Arizona Department of Education, located at 1535 W. Jefferson Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007 or may be ordered from the U.S. Department of Education, ED Pubs, P.O. Box 1398, Jessup, MD 20794-1398.

5. "Health Careers" means exercise physiology; kinesiology and exercise science; medical/clinical assistant; clinical/medical laboratory assistant; pharmacy technician/assistant; medical radiologic technology/science-radiation therapist; radiologic technology/science-radiographer; physician assistant; athletic training/trainer; clinical/medical laboratory technician; clinical laboratory science/medical technology/technologist; phlebotomy/phlebotomist; medicine; nursing/registered nurse; osteopathic medicine/osteopathy; pharmacy; physical therapy/therapist; and kinesiotherapy/kinesiotherapist as described in Classification of Instructional Programs: 2000 Edition: (NCES 2002-165) U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics, 1990 K Street, NW, Washington, DC 20006: U.S. Government Printing Office, April 2002, CIP Code 51, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Arizona Department of Education and the Office of the Secretary of State. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. Copies of the incorporated materials are available for review at the Arizona Department of Education located at 1535 W. Jefferson Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007 or may be ordered from the U.S. Department of Education, ED Pubs, P.O. Box 1398, Jessup, MD 20794-1398.
6. "Industrial and Emerging Technologies" means audiovisual communications technologies/technicians; graphic communications; cosmetology and personal grooming services; electrical engineering technologies/technicians; electromechanical instrumentation and maintenance technologies/technicians; environmental control technologies/technicians; industrial production technologies/technicians; quality control and safety technologies/technicians; mechanical engineering related technologies/technicians; mining and petroleum technologies/technicians; construction engineering technologies; engineering-related technologies; computer engineering technologies/technicians; drafting/design engineering technologies/technicians; security and protective services; mason/masonry; carpenters; electrical and power transmission installers; building/construction finishing, management and inspection; electrical/electronics maintenance and repair technology; heating, air conditioning, ventilation and refrigeration maintenance technology/technician; heavy/industrial equipment maintenance technologies; precision systems maintenance and repair tech-

nologies; vehicle maintenance and repair technologies; precision metal working; construction/heavy equipment/earthmoving equipment operation; design and visual communications, general; commercial and advertising art; industrial design; commercial photography; and visual performing arts as described in Classification of Instructional Programs: 2000 Edition: (NCES 2002-165) U.S. Department of Education, National Center for Education Statistics, 1990 K Street, NW, Washington, DC 20006: U.S. Government Printing Office, April 2002, CIP Codes 10, 12, 15, 41, 43, 46, 47, 48, 49, and 50, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Arizona Department of Education and the Office of the Secretary of State. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. Copies of the incorporated materials are available for review at the Arizona Department of Education located at 1535 W. Jefferson Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007 or may be ordered from the U.S. Department of Education, ED Pubs, P.O. Box 1398, Jessup, MD 20794-1398.

7. "Occupational Area" means employment in any of the areas identified in subsections (C)(1) through (6) relating to Agriculture, Business and Marketing, Education and Training, Family and Consumer Sciences, Health Careers, or Industrial and Emerging Technologies.
 8. "Professional Knowledge" means the art of teaching including the knowledge and skills necessary for instructional planning, delivery and evaluation in a career and technical education setting.
 9. "Subject Knowledge" means the information, understanding and skills specific to the broad occupational area.
 10. "Verified Work Experience" means written documentation from a current or former supervisor for paid or unpaid work, a current school superintendent, or the Department of Education Career and Technical Education Programmatic State Supervisor indicating that an applicant for a career and technical education certificate performed work in a business or industry setting related to the program to be taught as identified in subsections (C)(1) through (6).
- D. Provisional Career and Technical Education (CTE) Certificate - Agriculture – grades K through 12**
1. The certificate is valid for three years.
 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety, and
 - b. One of the following options:
 - i. Option A – Bachelor's degree in agriculture or related sciences:
 - (1) A bachelor's or more advanced degree in agriculture from an accredited institution,
 - (2) Thirty semester hours of courses in agriculture, and
 - (3) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in an agriculture occupational area.
 - ii. Option B – Valid non-CTE Arizona teaching certificate or an Arizona CTE teaching certificate in another content area:
 - (1) A valid Arizona provisional or standard teaching certificate issued pursuant to this Article;
 - (2) One year of the most recent teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in

State Board of Education

- a PreK-12 school setting and issued during the term of the Arizona teaching certificate exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom;
- (3) Three semester hours of courses in career and technical education methods or content in agriculture; and
 - (4) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in an agriculture occupational area.
- iii. Option C – Business and industry professional: Six thousand clock hours of verified work experience in an agriculture occupational area.
 - iv. Option D – Valid teaching certificate in career and technical education from another state: A valid teaching certificate in career and technical agriculture education from another state.
 - v. Option E – Bachelor's degree in an agriculture education teacher preparation program:
 - (1) A bachelor's or more advanced degree in an agriculture education teacher preparation program from an accredited institution, and
 - (2) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in an agriculture occupational area.
3. The holder of this certificate shall receive a passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment for secondary teachers, before the extension of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Agriculture. The Professional Knowledge assessment shall be waived for applicants who submit verification of one of the following:
 - a. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken within the past seven years. Submit the original score report at time of application,
 - b. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken more than seven years ago and five years of full-time teaching experience within the past seven years. Submit the original score report and a letter on official letterhead from the District Superintendent or Personnel Director to verify teaching experience at time of application, or
 - c. A current certificate from the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards.
- E. Standard Career and Technical Education (CTE) Certificate - Agriculture – grades K through 12**
1. The certificate is valid for six years.
 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety, and
 - b. One of the following options:
 - i. Option A – Bachelor's degree in agriculture or related sciences:
 - (1) Qualification under Option A for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Agriculture;
 - (2) Eighteen semester hours of courses in professional knowledge, to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional technology, educational philosophy, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation, or classroom management. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Agriculture. Twelve semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and
 - ii. Option B – Valid non-CTE Arizona teaching certificate or an Arizona CTE teaching certificate in another content area:
 - (1) Qualification under Option B for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Agriculture;
 - (2) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Agriculture exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom;
 - (3) Twelve semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include:
 - (a) Nine semester hours of courses in agriculture subject knowledge; and
 - (b) Three semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional technology, educational philosophy, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation, or classroom management. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Agriculture. Twelve semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and
 - (4) An additional 240 clock hours of verified work experience in an agriculture occupational area. Hours may have been accumulated before obtaining the provisional certification.
 - iii. Option C – Business and industry professional:
 - (1) Qualification under Option C for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Agriculture;

State Board of Education

- (2) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Agriculture exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom; and
 - (3) Fifteen semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation, instructional technology, educational philosophy, or classroom management. Fifteen semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour.
 - iv. Option D – Valid teaching certificate in career and technical education from another state:
 - (1) Qualification under Option D for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Agriculture; and
 - (2) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Agriculture exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom.
 - v. Option E – Bachelor's degree in an agriculture education teacher preparation program:
 - (1) Qualification under Option E for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Agriculture;
 - (2) Eighteen semester hours of courses in professional knowledge, to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional technology, educational philosophy, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation, or classroom management. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Agriculture. Eighteen semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and
 - (3) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certified administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Agriculture exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom.
 - c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment for secondary teachers. The Professional Knowledge assessment shall be waived for applicants who submit verification of one of the following:
 - i. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken within the past seven years. Submit the original score report at time of application,
 - ii. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken more than seven years ago and five years of full-time teaching experience within the past seven years. Submit the original score report and a letter on official letterhead from the District Superintendent or Personnel Director to verify teaching experience at time of application, or
 - iii. A current certificate from the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards.
- F. Provisional Career and Technical Education "CTE" Certificate - Business and Marketing – grades K through 12**
- 1. The certificate is valid for three years.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety, and
 - b. One of the following options:
 - i. Option A – Bachelor's degree business or marketing:
 - (1) A bachelor's or more advanced degree in business or marketing from an accredited institution,
 - (2) Thirty semester hours of courses in business or marketing, and
 - (3) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in a business or marketing occupational area.
 - ii. Option B – Valid non-CTE Arizona teaching certificate or an Arizona CTE teaching certificate in another content area:
 - (1) A valid Arizona provisional or standard teaching certificate issued pursuant to this Article;
 - (2) One of the most recent teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a Pre-K-12 school setting and issued during the term of the Arizona teaching certificate exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom;
 - (3) Three semester hours of courses in career and technical education methods or content in business or marketing; and
 - (4) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in a business or marketing occupational area.
 - iii. Option C – Business and industry professional: Six thousand clock hours of verified work experience in a business or marketing occupational area.
 - iv. Option D – Valid teaching certificate in career and technical education from another state: A valid teaching certificate in business education, marketing education, career and technical busi-

State Board of Education

- ness education or career and technical marketing education from another state.
- v. Option E – Bachelor’s degree in business or marketing education teacher preparation program:
 - (1) A bachelor’s or more advanced degree in a business or marketing education teacher preparation program from an accredited institution, and
 - (2) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in a business or marketing occupational area.
3. The holder of this certificate shall receive a passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment for secondary teachers before the extension of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Business and Marketing. The Professional Knowledge assessment shall be waived for applicants who submit verification of one of the following:
 - a. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken within the past seven years. Submit the original score report at time of application,
 - b. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken more than seven years ago and five years of full-time teaching experience within the past seven years. Submit the original score report and a letter on official letterhead from the District Superintendent or Personnel Director to verify teaching experience at time of application, or
 - c. A current certificate from the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards.
- G. Standard Career and Technical Education (CTE) Certificate - Business and Marketing – grades K through 12**
1. The certificate is valid for six years.
 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety, and
 - b. One of the following options:
 - i. Option A – Bachelor’s degree in business and marketing:
 - (1) Qualification under Option A for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Business and Marketing; and
 - (2) Eighteen semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional technology, educational philosophy, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation, or classroom management. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Business and Marketing. Eighteen semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and
 - (3) Two years of teacher evaluations approved by a certified administrator, or the administrator’s designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Business and Marketing exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom.
 - ii. Option B – Valid non-CTE Arizona teaching certificate or Arizona CTE teaching certificate in another area:
 - (1) Qualification under Option B for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Business and Marketing;
 - (2) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator’s designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Business and Marketing exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom;
 - (3) Twelve semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include:
 - (a) Nine semester hours of courses in business or marketing subject knowledge; and
 - (b) Three semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional technology, classroom management, educational philosophy, instructional design/methodology, or assessment/evaluation. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Business and Marketing. Twelve semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and
 - (4) An additional 240 clock hours of verified work experience in a business or marketing occupational area. Hours may have been accumulated before obtaining the provisional certification.
 - iii. Option C – Business and industry professional:
 - (1) Qualification under Option C for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Business and Marketing;
 - (2) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator’s designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Business and Marketing exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom; and
 - (3) Fifteen semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of

State Board of Education

- career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation, instructional technology, educational philosophy, or classroom management. Fifteen semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour.
- iv. Option D – Valid teaching certificate in career and technical education from another state:
 - (1) Qualification under Option D for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Business and Marketing; and
 - (2) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Business and Marketing exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom.
 - v. Option E – Bachelor's degree in a business or marketing education teacher preparation program:
 - (1) Qualification under Option E for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Business and Marketing;
 - (2) Eighteen semester hours of courses in professional knowledge, to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional technology, educational philosophy, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation, or classroom management. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Business and Marketing. Eighteen semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and
 - (3) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certified administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Business and Marketing exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom.
- c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment for secondary teachers. The Professional Knowledge assessment shall be waived for applicants who submit verification of one of the following:
 - i. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken within the past seven years. Submit the original score report at time of application,
 - ii. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken more than seven years ago and five years of full-time teaching experience within the past seven years. Submit the original score report and a letter on official letterhead from the District Superintendent or Personnel Director to verify teaching experience at time of application, or
 - iii. A current certificate from the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards.
- H. Provisional Career and Technical Education (CTE) Certificate - Family and Consumer Sciences – grades K through 12**
1. The certificate is valid for three years.
 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety, and
 - b. One of the following options:
 - i. Option A – Bachelor's degree in family and consumer sciences:
 - (1) A bachelor's degree or more advanced degree in family and consumer sciences from an accredited institution,
 - (2) Thirty semester hours of courses in family and consumer sciences, and
 - (3) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in a family and consumer sciences occupational area.
 - ii. Option B – Valid non-CTE Arizona teaching certificate or an Arizona CTE teaching certificate in another content area:
 - (1) A valid Arizona provisional or standard teaching certificate issued pursuant to this Article;
 - (2) One year of the most recent teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a PreK-12 school setting and issued during the term of the Arizona teaching certificate exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom;
 - (3) Three semester hours of courses in career and technical education methods or content in family and consumer sciences; and
 - (4) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in a family and consumer sciences occupational area.
 - iii. Option C – Business and industry professional: Six thousand clock hours of verified work experience in a family and consumer sciences occupational area.
 - iv. Option D – Valid teaching certificate in career and technical education from another state: A valid teaching certificate in career and technical family and consumer sciences education from another state.
 - v. Option E – Bachelor's degree in family and consumer sciences education teacher preparation program:
 - (1) A bachelor's or more advanced degree in a family and consumer sciences education teacher preparation program from an accredited institution, and
 - (2) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified

State Board of Education

- work experience in a family and consumer sciences occupational area.
3. The holder of this certificate shall receive a passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment for secondary teachers before the extension of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Family and Consumer Sciences. The Professional Knowledge assessment shall be waived for applicants who submit verification of one of the following:
 - a. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken within the past seven years. Submit the original score report at time of application,
 - b. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken more than seven years ago and five years of full-time teaching experience within the past seven years. Submit the original score report and a letter on official letterhead from the District Superintendent or Personnel Director to verify teaching experience at time of application, or
 - c. A current certificate from the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards.
- I. Standard Career and Technical Education (CTE) Certificate - Family and Consumer Sciences – grades K through 12**
1. The certificate is valid for six years.
 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety, and
 - b. One of the following options:
 - i. Option A – Bachelor’s degree in family and consumer sciences:
 - (1) Qualification under Option A for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Family and Consumer Sciences;
 - (2) Eighteen semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional technology, educational philosophy, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation or classroom management. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Family and Consumer Sciences. Eighteen semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and
 - (3) Two years of teacher evaluations approved by a certified administrator, or the administrator’s designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the Arizona provisional CTE teaching certificate - Family and Consumer Sciences exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom.
 - ii. Option B – Valid non-CTE Arizona teaching certificate or Arizona CTE teaching certificate in another area:
 - (1) Qualification under Option B for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Family and Consumer Sciences;
 - (2) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator’s designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Family and Consumer Sciences exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom;
 - (3) Twelve semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include:
 - (a) Nine semester hours of courses in family and consumer sciences subject knowledge; and
 - (b) Three semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional technology, educational philosophy, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation, or classroom management. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Family and Consumer Sciences. Twelve semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and
 - (4) An additional 240 clock hours of verified work experience in a family and consumer sciences occupational area. Hours may have been accumulated before obtaining the provisional certification.
 - iii. Option C – Business and industry professional:
 - (1) Qualification under Option C for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Family and Consumer Sciences;
 - (2) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator’s designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Family and Consumer Sciences exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom; and
 - (3) Fifteen semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and tech-

State Board of Education

- nical education, curriculum design/development, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation, instructional technology, educational philosophy, or classroom management. Fifteen semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour.
- iv. Option D – Valid teaching certificate in career and technical education from another state:
 - (1) Qualification under Option D for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Family and Consumer Sciences; and
 - (2) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Family and Consumer Sciences exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom.
 - v. Option E – Bachelor's degree in family and consumer sciences education teacher preparation program:
 - (1) Qualification under Option E for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Family and Consumer Sciences;
 - (2) Eighteen semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional technology, educational philosophy, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation or classroom management. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Family and Consumer Sciences. Eighteen semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and
 - (3) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certified administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Family and Consumer Sciences exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom.
- c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment for secondary teachers. The Professional Knowledge assessment shall be waived for applicants who submit verification of one of the following:
 - i. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken within the past seven years. Submit the original score report at time of application,
 - ii. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken more than seven years ago and five years of full-time teaching experience within the past seven years. Submit the original score report and a letter on official letterhead from the District Superintendent or Personnel Director to verify teaching experience at time of application, or
 - iii. A current certificate from the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards.
- J. Provisional Career and Technical Education (CTE) Certificate - Health Careers – grades K through 12**
1. The certificate is valid for three years.
 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety, and
 - b. One of the following options:
 - i. Option A – Bachelor's degree in health careers:
 - (1) A bachelor's or more advanced degree in a biological science, health science, physical science, or nursing from an accredited institution;
 - (2) Thirty semester hours of courses in health careers; and
 - (3) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in a health careers occupational area.
 - ii. Option B – Valid non-CTE Arizona teaching certificate or an Arizona CTE teaching certificate in another content area:
 - (1) A valid provisional or standard teaching certificate issued pursuant to this Article;
 - (2) One year of the most recent teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a PreK-12 school setting and issued during the term of the Arizona teaching certificate exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom;
 - (3) Three semester hours of courses in career and technical education methods or content in health careers; and
 - (4) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience a health careers occupational area.
 - iii. Option C – Business and industry professional: Six thousand clock hours of verified work experience in a health career occupational area.
 - iv. Option D – Valid teaching certificate in career and technical education from another state: A valid teaching certificate in career and technical health careers education from another state.
 - v. Option E – Bachelor's degree in health careers education teacher preparation program:
 - (1) A bachelor's or more advanced degree in a health careers education teacher preparation program from an accredited institution, and
 - (2) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in a health careers occupational area.
 3. The holder of this certificate shall receive a passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona

State Board of Education

Teacher Proficiency Assessment for secondary teachers before the extension of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Health Careers. The Professional Knowledge assessment shall be waived for applicants who submit verification of one of the following:

- a. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken within the past seven years. Submit the original score report at time of application,
- b. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken more than seven years ago and five years of full-time teaching experience within the past seven years. Submit the original score report and a letter on official letterhead from the District Superintendent or Personnel Director to verify teaching experience at time of application, or
- c. A current certificate from the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards.

K. Standard Career and Technical Education (CTE) Certificate - Health Careers – grades K through 12

1. The certificate is valid for six years.
2. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety, and
 - b. One of the following options:
 - i. Option A – Bachelor's degree in health careers:
 - (1) Qualification under Option A for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Health Careers;
 - (2) Eighteen semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional technology, educational philosophy, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation or classroom management. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Health Careers. Eighteen semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and
 - (3) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Health Careers exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom.
 - ii. Option B – Valid non-CTE Arizona teaching certificate or an Arizona CTE teaching certificate in another content area:
 - (1) Qualification under Option B for the provisional career and technical education certificate – Health Careers;
 - (2) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a sec-

ondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Health Careers exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom;

- (3) Twelve semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include:

- (a) Nine semester hours of courses in health careers subject knowledge; and
- (b) Three semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional technology, educational philosophy, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation, or classroom management. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Health Careers. Twelve semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and

- (4) An additional 240 hours of verified work experience in a health careers occupational area.

iii. Option C – Business and industry professional:

- (1) Qualification under Option C for the provisional career and technical education certificate – Health Careers;
- (2) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Health Careers exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom; and
- (3) Fifteen semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation, instructional technology, educational philosophy, or classroom management. Fifteen semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour.

iv. Option D – Valid teaching certificate in career and technical education from another state:

- (1) Qualification under Option D for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Health Careers; and
- (2) Two years of teacher evaluation(s)

State Board of Education

- approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Health Careers exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom.
- v. Option E – Bachelor's degree in health careers education teacher preparation program:
 - (1) Qualification under Option E for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Health Careers;
 - (2) Eighteen semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional technology, educational philosophy, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation or classroom management. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Health Careers. Eighteen semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and
 - (3) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certified administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Health Careers exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom.
 - c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment for secondary teachers. The Professional Knowledge assessment shall be waived for applicants who submit verification of one of the following:
 - i. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken within the past seven years. Submit the original score report at time of application,
 - ii. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken more than seven years ago and five years of full-time teaching experience within the past seven years. Submit the original score report and a letter on official letterhead from the District Superintendent or Personnel Director to verify teaching experience at time of application, or
 - iii. A current certificate from the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards.
 - L. Provisional Career and Technical Education (CTE) Certificate - Industrial and Emerging Technologies – grades K through 12
 - 1. The certificate is valid for three years.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety, and
 - b. One of the following options:
 - i. Option A – Bachelor's degree in industrial or emerging technologies:
 - (1) A bachelor's or more advanced degree in Industrial Arts or Industrial Technology Education or emerging technology areas from an accredited institution,
 - (2) Thirty semester hours of courses in industrial or emerging technologies, and
 - (3) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in an industrial or emerging technology occupational area.
 - ii. Option B – Valid non-CTE Arizona teaching certificate or an Arizona CTE teaching certificate in another content area:
 - (1) A valid Arizona provisional or standard teaching certificate issued pursuant to this Article;
 - (2) One year of the most recent teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a PreK-12 school setting and issued during the term of the Arizona teaching certificate exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom;
 - (3) Three semester hours of courses in career and technical education methods or content in an industrial or emerging technology occupational area; and
 - (4) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in an industrial or emerging technology occupational area.
 - iii. Option C – Business and industry professional: Six thousand clock hours of verified work experience in an industrial or emerging technology occupational area.
 - iv. Option D – Valid teaching certificate in career and technical education from another state: A valid teaching certificate in career and technical industrial arts education, career and technical industrial technology education or emerging technologies from another state.
 - v. Option E – Bachelor's degree in industrial and emerging technologies education teacher preparation program:
 - (1) A bachelor's or more advanced degree in an industrial or emerging technologies education teacher preparation program from an accredited institution, and
 - (2) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in an industrial or emerging technologies occupational area.
 - 3. The holder of this certificate shall receive a passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment for secondary teachers before the extension of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Industrial and Emerging Technologies. The Professional Knowledge assessment shall be waived for applicants who submit verification of one of the following:
 - a. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken within the past seven years. Submit the original score report at time of application;
 - b. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken more than seven years ago and five

years of full-time teaching experience within the past seven years. Submit the original score report and a letter on official letterhead from the District Superintendent or Personnel Director to verify teaching experience at time of application; or

- c. A current certificate from the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards.

M. Standard Career and Technical Education (CTE) Certificate - Industrial and Emerging Technologies – grades K through 12

- 1. The certificate is valid for six years.

- 2. The requirements are:

- a. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety, and

- b. One of the following options:

- i. Option A – Bachelor's degree in industrial or emerging technologies:

- (1) Qualification under Option A for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Industrial and Emerging Technologies Careers;

- (2) Eighteen semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional technology, educational philosophy, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation or classroom management. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Industrial and Emerging Technologies. Fifteen semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and

- (3) Two years of teacher evaluations approved by a certified administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the Arizona provisional CTE teaching certificate - Industrial and Emerging Technology exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom.

- ii. Option B – Valid non-CTE Arizona teaching certificate or an Arizona CTE teaching certificate in another content area:

- (1) Qualification under Option B for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Industrial and Emerging Technologies;

- (2) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Industrial and Emerging Technologies exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom;

- (3) Twelve semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include:

- (a) Nine semester hours of courses in

Industrial and Emerging Technologies subject knowledge; and

- (b) Three semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional technology, educational philosophy, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation, or classroom management. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Industrial and Emerging Technologies. Twelve semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and

- (4) An additional 240 clock hours of verified work experience in an industrial or emerging technologies occupational area. Hours may have been accumulated before obtaining the provisional certification.

- iii. Option C – Business and industry professional:

- (1) Qualification under Option C for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Industrial and Emerging Technologies;

- (2) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Industrial and Emerging Technologies exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom; and

- (3) Fifteen semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation, instructional technology, educational philosophy, or classroom management. Fifteen semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour.

- iv. Option D – Valid teaching certificate in career and technical education from another state:

- (1) Qualification under Option D for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Industrial and Emerging Technologies; and

- (2) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a sec-

State Board of Education

- ondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Industrial and Emerging Technologies exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom.
- v. Option E – Bachelor’s degree in industrial or emerging technologies education teacher preparation program:
 - (1) Qualification under Option E for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Industrial and Emerging Technologies;
 - (2) Eighteen semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional technology, educational philosophy, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation or classroom management. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Industrial and Emerging Technologies. Eighteen semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and
 - (3) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certified administrator, or the administrator’s designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Industrial and Emerging Technologies exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom.
 - c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment for secondary teachers. The Professional Knowledge assessment shall be waived for applicants who submit verification of one of the following:
 - i. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken within the past seven years. Submit the original score report at time of application,
 - ii. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken more than seven years ago and five years of full-time teaching experience within the past seven years. Submit the original score report and a letter on official letterhead from the District Superintendent or Personnel Director to verify teaching experience at time of application, or
 - iii. A current certificate from the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards.
- N. Provisional Career and Technical Education (CTE) Certificate - Education and Training – grades K through 12**
1. The certificate is valid for three years.
 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety, and
 - b. One of the following options:
 - i. Option A – Bachelor’s degree:
 - (1) A bachelor’s or more advanced degree in education or training field from an accredited institution,
 - (2) Thirty semester hours of courses in education or training, and
 - (3) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in an education or training occupational area.
 - ii. Option B – Valid non-CTE Arizona teaching certificate or an Arizona CTE teaching certificate in another content area:
 - (1) A valid Arizona teaching certificate issued pursuant to this Article;
 - (2) One year of the most recent teacher evaluations conducted by a certificated administrator, or the administrator’s designee, in a PreK-12 school setting and issued during the term of the Arizona teaching certificate exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom;
 - (3) Three semester hours of courses in career and technical education methods or content in education and training; and
 - (4) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in an education or training occupational area.
 - iii. Option C – Business and industry professional: Six thousand clock hours of verified work experience in an education or training occupational area.
 - iv. Option D – Valid teaching certificate in career and technical education from another state: A valid teaching certificate in career and technical education or an education or training area from another state.
 - v. Option E – Bachelor’s degree in education or training teacher preparation program:
 - (1) A bachelor’s or more advanced degree in an education or training teacher preparation program from an accredited institution, and
 - (2) Two hundred forty clock hours of verified work experience in an education or training occupational area.
 3. The holder of this certificate shall receive a passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment for secondary teachers before the extension of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Education and Training. The Professional Knowledge assessment shall be waived for applicants who submit verification of one of the following:
 - a. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken within the past seven years. Submit the original score report at time of application,
 - b. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken more than seven years ago and five years of full-time teaching experience within the past seven years. Submit the original score report and a letter on official letterhead from the District

State Board of Education

Superintendent or Personnel Director to verify teaching experience at time of application, or

- c. A current certificate from the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards.

O. Standard Career and Technical Education (CTE) Certificate - Education and Training – grades K through 12

- 1. The certificate is valid for six years.

- 2. The requirements are:

- a. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety, and

- b. One of the following options:

- i. Option A – Bachelor's degree in education and training:

- (1) Qualification under Option A for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Education and Training;

- (2) Eighteen semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional technology, educational philosophy, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation or classroom management. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Education and Training. Eighteen semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and

- (3) Two years of teacher evaluations approved by a certified administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a CTE school setting and issued during the term of the Arizona provisional CTE teaching certificate - Education and Training exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom;

- ii. Option B – Valid non-CTE Arizona teaching certificate or Arizona teaching certificate in another content area:

- (1) Qualification under Option B for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Education and Training;

- (2) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Education and Training exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom;

- (3) Twelve semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include:

- (a) Nine semester hours of courses in education and training subject knowledge; and

- (b) Three semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization,

methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional technology, educational philosophy, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation, or classroom management. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Education and Training. Twelve semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and

- (4) An additional 240 clock hours of verified work experience in an education and training occupational area. Hours may have been accumulated before obtaining the provisional certification.

- iii. Option C – Business and industry professional:

- (1) Qualification under Option C for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Education and Training;

- (2) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Education and Training exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom; and

- (3) Fifteen semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation, instructional technology, educational philosophy, or career and technical education classroom management. Fifteen semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour.

- iv. Option D – Valid teaching certificate in career and technical education from another state:

- (1) Qualification under Option D for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Education and Training; and

- (2) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certificated administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Education and Training exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom.

- v. Option E – Bachelor's degree in education and training teacher preparation program:

- (1) Qualification under Option E for the provisional career and technical education certificate - Education and Training;

State Board of Education

- (2) Eighteen semester hours of courses in professional knowledge to include any of the following areas: principles/philosophy of career and technical education, operation of a career and technical student organization, methods of teaching career and technical education, curriculum design/development, instructional technology, educational philosophy, instructional design/methodology, assessment/evaluation or classroom management. Hours may be obtained prior to issuance of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Education and Training. Eighteen semester hours may be obtained through Department-CTE approved professional development. Fifteen clock hours equals one semester hour; and
 - (3) Two years of teacher evaluation(s) approved by a certified administrator, or the administrator's designee, in a secondary CTE school setting and issued during the term of the provisional career and technical education certificate - Education and Training exhibiting satisfactory performance in the classroom.
- c. A passing score on the Professional Knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment for secondary teachers. The Professional Knowledge assessment shall be waived for applicants who submit verification of one of the following:
- i. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken within the past seven years. Submit the original score report at time of application,
 - ii. A passing score on a comparable Professional Knowledge examination from another state or agency taken more than seven years ago and five years of full-time teaching experience within the past seven years. Submit the original score report and a letter on official letterhead from the District Superintendent or Personnel Director to verify teaching experience at time of application, or
 - iii. A current certificate from the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section R7-2-612 amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 2562, effective May 23, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-2). May 23, 2002 emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 5132, effective November 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1605, effective May 5, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1885, effective June 26, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1292, effective June 26, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1893, effective September 25, 2006 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 2086, effective May 19, 2008 (Supp. 09-3). Former R7-2-612 recodified to R7-2-613 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). New Section made by

exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 2143, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-612 recodified to R7-2-613; new R7-2-612 recodified from R7-2-611 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 102, effective May 1, 2009 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2063, effective August 26, 2013 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-613. PreK-12 Teaching Certificates

- A. Except as noted, all certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607 and the renewal requirements in R7-2-619.
- B. Provisional PreK-12 Arts Education Certificate: art, dance, dramatic arts or music.
 1. The certificate is valid for three years and is not renewable but may be extended as set forth in R7-2-606(H) or (I).
 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree.
 - b. One of the following:
 - i. Completion of a teacher preparation program in PreK-12 arts education in one of the following approved areas: art, dance, dramatic arts or music from a Board-approved teacher preparation program, described in R7-2-604; or
 - ii. Completion of a teacher preparation program in PreK-12 arts education in one of the following approved areas: art, dance, dramatic arts or music from an institution accredited by the National Association of Schools of Art and Design, National Association of Schools of Dance, National Association of Schools of Theatre, the National Association of Schools of Music, or National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education; or
 - iii. Thirty semester hours of education or arts education courses which teach the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-602, including at least eight semester hours of elementary and secondary methods in the certificate area and 12 semester hours of practicum in the certificate area grades PreK-12. Two years of verified full-time teaching experience in the certificate area in grades PreK-12 may substitute for the 12 semester hours of practicum; or
 - iv. A valid PreK-12 arts education certificate from another state.
- c. A passing score on the appropriate subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment. If a proficiency assessment is not offered in a subject area, an approved area shall consist of a minimum of 24 semester hours of courses in the subject.
- d. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment.
- e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- C. Standard PreK-12 Arts Education Certificate: for art, dance, dramatic arts or music.
 1. The certificate is valid for six years.
 2. The requirements are:
 - a. The provisional PreK-12 Arts Education certificate.
 - b. Two years of verified teaching experience will be accepted in lieu of the performance portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment.

State Board of Education

- c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- D. Provisional PreK-12 Physical Education Certificate.**
 - 1. The certificate is valid for three years and is not renewable but may be extended as set forth in R7-2-606(H) or (I).
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree.
 - b. One of the following:
 - i. Completion of a teacher preparation program in PreK-12 physical education, including 12 semester practicum hours evenly split between elementary and secondary physical education from an accredited institution or a Board-approved teacher preparation program; or
 - ii. Thirty-three semester hours of education or physical education courses, including:
 - (1) At least nine semester hours of elementary, secondary and adaptive physical education methods;
 - (2) Foundational coursework in the areas of Growth and Motor Development, Movement Activities, Lifelong Physical Fitness and Comprehensive School Physical Activity Programming; and
 - (3) Twelve semester hours of practicum in physical education in PreK-12 grades, evenly split between elementary and secondary physical education, and supervised by a licensed or certified physical education teacher. Two years of verified full-time teaching experience in the certificate area in grades PreK-12 may substitute for the twelve semester hours of practicum; or
 - iii. A valid PreK-12 physical education certificate from another state.
 - c. A passing score on the professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment.
 - d. A passing score on the Physical Education subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment.
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- E. Standard PreK-12 Physical Education Certificate**
 - 1. The certificate is valid for six years.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. The provisional PreK-12 Physical Education certificate.
 - b. Two years of verified teaching experience will be accepted in lieu of the performance portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment.
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4581, effective December 18, 2004 (Supp. 04-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1885, effective June 26, 2005 (Supp. 05-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1225, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1259, effective March 26, 2007 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1298, effective July 18, 2007 (Supp. 09-3). Former R7-2-613 recodified to R7-2-614; new R7-2-613 recodified from R7-2-612 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4).

Former R7-2-613 recodified to R7-2-614; new R7-2-613 recodified from R7-2-612 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 235, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2073, effective June 22, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-614. Other Teaching Certificates

- A.** Except as noted, all certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607.
- B. Substitute Certificate -- PreK-12**
 - 1. The certificate is valid for six years and renewable by reapplication.
 - 2. The certificate entitles the holder to substitute in the temporary absence of a regular contract teacher. A person holding only a substitute certificate shall not be assigned a contract teaching position.
 - 3. An individual who holds a valid teaching or administrator certificate shall not be required to hold a substitute certificate to be employed as a substitute teacher.
 - 4. A person holding only a substitute certificate shall be limited to teaching 120 days in the same school each school year.
 - 5. The requirement for issuance is a bachelor's degree and a valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - 6. Substitute certificates previously issued as valid for life under this rule shall remain valid for life.
 - 7. A person holding only a substitute certificate may be exempt from the limit on teaching 120 days in the same school each school year if the school district superintendent has provided verification to the Department of Education that the position is continuously advertised on a statewide basis at a minimum of three sites with at least one being a higher education institution and that a highly qualified and employable candidate was not found. An exemption from teaching 120 days shall not be granted to the same individual more than three times.
- C. Emergency Substitute Certificate -- PreK-12**
 - 1. The certificate is valid for one school year or part thereof. The expiration date shall be the following July 1.
 - 2. The certificate entitles the holder to substitute only in the district that verifies that an emergency employment situation exists.
 - 3. The certificate entitles the holder to substitute in the temporary absence of a regular contract teacher. A person holding only an emergency substitute certificate shall not be assigned a contract teaching position.
 - 4. The holder of an emergency substitute certificate shall be limited to 120 days of substitute teaching per school year.
 - 5. The requirements for initial issuance are:
 - a. High school diploma, General Education diploma, or associate's degree;
 - b. Verification from the school district superintendent that an emergency employment situation exists; and
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - 6. The requirements for each reissuance are:
 - a. Two semester hours of academic courses completed since the last issuance of the Emergency Substitute Certificate. District in-service programs designed for professional development may substitute for academic courses. Fifteen clock hours of in-service is equivalent to one semester hour. In-service hours shall be verified by the district superintendent or

State Board of Education

personnel director. Individuals who have earned 30 or more semester hours are exempt from this requirement,

- b. Verification from the school district superintendent that an emergency employment situation exists, and
- c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.

D. Emergency Teaching Certificate – birth through grade 12

1. The emergency teaching certificate is valid one school year or part thereof. The expiration date shall be the following July 1. An emergency teaching certificate shall not be issued more than three times to an individual. An individual that receives an intern certificate and does not complete the requirements for a provisional certificate shall not be eligible for an emergency certificate.
2. The emergency teaching certificate entitles the holder to enter into a teaching contract.
3. Emergency teaching certificates shall be issued for early childhood, elementary, secondary, and special education certificates required by A.R.S. § 15-502(B), and required endorsements.
4. The emergency teaching certificate entitles the holder to teach only in the district or charter school that verifies that an emergency employment situation exists.
5. The requirements for initial issuance are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree,
 - b. Verification from the school district superintendent or charter school administrator that an emergency employment situation exists,
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety,
 - d. Verification from the school district superintendent or charter school administrator that the following requirements have been met and that a highly qualified and employable candidate was not found:
 - i. The position was advertised on a statewide basis and with at least three career placement offices of higher education institutions, and
 - ii. The district or charter school is participating in any available Board approved alternative path to certification program(s). This requirement may be waived if a district superintendent or charter school administrator provides evidence that an alternative path to certification program is either not available or not capable of alleviating the emergency employment situation.
6. In addition to the requirements listed in subsection (D)(5) the requirements for reissuance shall include six semester hours of education courses completed since the last issuance of the emergency teaching certificate.

E. Teaching Intern Certificate -- PreK-12

1. Except as noted, the teaching intern certificate is subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607.
2. The certificate is valid for one year from the date of initial issuance and may be extended yearly for no more than two consecutive years at no cost to the applicant if the provisions in subsection (E)(6) are met.
3. The teaching intern certificate entitles the holder to enter into a teaching contract while completing the requirements for an Arizona provisional teaching certificate. During the valid period of the intern certificate the holder may teach in a Structured English Immersion classroom, or in any subject area in which the holder has passed the appropriate Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment. The candidate shall be enrolled in a Board authorized

alternative path to certification program or a Board approved teacher preparation program.

4. An individual is not eligible to hold the teaching intern certificate more than once in a five year period.
5. The requirements for initial issuance of the teaching intern certificate are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree or higher from an accredited institution;
 - b. A passing score on one or more subject knowledge portions of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment that corresponds to the applicant's teaching assignment(s);
 - c. Completion of the requirements for a Provisional Structured English Immersion endorsement, as prescribed in R7-2-613(J);
 - d. Verification of enrollment in a Board approved alternative path to certification program, or a Board approved teacher preparation program; and
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
6. The requirements for the extension of the intern teaching certificate are:
 - a. The teaching intern certificate outlined in subsection (E)(5),
 - b. Official transcripts documenting the completion of required coursework, and
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
7. The holder of the teaching intern certificate may apply for an Arizona Provisional Teaching Certificate upon completion of the following:
 - a. Successful completion of a Board authorized alternative path to certification program or a Board approved teacher preparation program. This shall include satisfactory completion of a field experience or capstone experience of no less than one full academic year. The field experience or capstone experience shall include performance evaluations in a manner that is consistent with policies for the applicable alternative professional preparation program, as described pursuant to R7-2-604.04(B)(5),
 - b. A passing score on the required professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment;
 - c. The submission of an application for the provisional teaching certificate to the Department, and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.

F. Adult Education Certificates

1. The adult education certificates are issued for individuals teaching in the areas of Adult Basic Education, Adult Secondary Education, English Language Acquisition for Adults, or Citizenship.
2. Provisional Adult Education Certificate.
 - a. The certificate is valid for three years and is not renewable.
 - b. The requirement for issuance is a valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety and a bachelor's degree or three years of experience as a teacher, tutor, or aide in an adult education program or in grades K through 12. Up to two years of experience may be waived by postsecondary academic credit, with 30 semester hours equivalent to one year of experience.
3. Standard Adult Education Certificate.
 - a. The certificate is valid for six years.

State Board of Education

- b. The requirements are:
 - i. One year of part-time or full-time teaching experience under a provisional adult education certificate, verified by an adult education program administrator;
 - ii. Completion of 10 clock hours in a professional development program described in R7-2-619(B) since the issuance of the provisional adult education certificate; and
 - iii. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - c. The renewal requirements are completion of 60 clock hours in a professional development program, described in R7-2-619(B).
- G. Junior Reserve Officer Training Corps Teaching Certificate – grades nine through 12**
 - 1. The certificate is valid for six years and is renewable upon application.
 - 2. The certificate is valid at any local education agency which conducts an approved Junior Reserve Officer Training Corps program of the Air Force, Army, Navy, or Marine Corps.
 - 3. The requirements are:
 - a. Verification by the district of an approved Junior Reserve Officer Training Corps program of instruction in which the applicant will be teaching,
 - b. Verification by the district that the applicant meets the work experience required by the respective military service, and
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- H. Athletic coaching certificate – grades seven through 12**
 - 1. The certificate is valid for six years.
 - 2. The certificate entitles the holder to perform coaching duties in interscholastic and extracurricular athletic activities. It is not required for teachers who hold a valid elementary, secondary or special education certificate.
 - 3. The requirements are:
 - a. Valid certification in first aid and Coronary and Pulmonary Resuscitation (CPR);
 - b. Completion of 15 semester hours of courses which shall include at least three semester hours in courses related to each of the following:
 - i. Methods of coaching,
 - ii. Anatomy and physiology,
 - iii. Sports psychology,
 - iv. Adolescent psychology, and
 - v. The prevention and treatment of athletic injuries;
 - c. Two hundred fifty hours of verified coaching experience in the sport to be coached. Coaching experience may include experience as a head coach or assistant coach in a school program or in an organized athletic league; and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - 4. Renewal requirements are:
 - a. Completion of 60 clock hours in a professional development program described in R7-2-619(B),
 - b. Valid certification in first aid and CPR.
- I. Provisional Foreign Teacher Teaching Certificate**
 - 1. This certificate is required for a teacher or professor from any foreign country, state, territory or possession of the United States contracted through the foreign teacher exchange program as authorized by federal statutes enacted by the Congress of the United States or other foreign teacher recruitment programs approved by the United States Department of State.
- 2. This certificate is valid for one year and may be extended yearly for up to two additional years upon request by the contracting governing board. The contracting teacher shall submit a letter of intent to hire to the Arizona Department of Education on official letterhead signed by the Superintendent or Director of Human Resources.
- 3. The requirements are:
 - a. Verification that training and background comply with the comparable Arizona teaching certificate as provided in R7-2-608, R7-2-609(B)(2), R7-2-610(B)(2), R7-2-611(C)(3), (E)(3), (G)(2), (I)(2), (K)(2), (M)(2), R7-2-612(D)(2), (F)(2), (H)(2), (J)(2), or (L)(2) and R7-2-613.
 - b. Holds a valid fingerprint Clearance Card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - c. Demonstrates fluency in English as verified by the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or other English proficiency tests approved by the Board.
 - d. The passing score by the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) or other English proficiency tests approved by the Board shall be determined by the Board using the results of validity and reliability studies. The passing score for each assessment shall be reviewed by the Board at least every three years.
- 4. A prospective teacher seeking to instruct in a language other than English may furnish a letter for submission to the Arizona Department of Education, on official letterhead, signed by the dean or designee of the home university to verify mastery of the purposed language of instruction. The Arizona Department of Education shall review and may approve submissions for the prospective teacher's exemption to the American Council of the Teaching of Foreign Languages Exam.
- J. Native American Language Certificate**
 - 1. The certificate is optional and issued to individuals to teach only a Native American language in grades preK-12.
 - 2. The certificate is valid for six years.
 - 3. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid IVP fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - b. Language proficiency in a Native American Language. Proficiency shall be verified on official letterhead by a person, persons, or entity designated by the appropriate tribe.
 - 4. The certificate may be renewed upon completion of 60 clock hours of professional development, as prescribed in R7-2-619(B).

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section R7-2-614 amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 3739, effective August 5, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-3). Emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 9 A.A.R. 522, effective January 31, 2003 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1605, effective May 5, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1304, effective June 26, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1898, effective April 28, 2008 (Supp. 09-2). Former R7-2-614

State Board of Education

recodified to R7-2-615; new R7-2-614 recodified from R7-2-613 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-614 recodified to R7-2-615; new R7-2-614 recodified from R7-2-613 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 52, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 63, effective June 22, 2009 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 728, effective March 22, 2010 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). R7-2-614(J) amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2073, effective August 27, 2012; R7-2-614(I) amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2073, effective June 24, 2013; R7-2-614(B)(C)(E) amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2073, effective January 26, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-615. Endorsements

- A.** An endorsement shall be automatically renewed with the certificate on which it is posted.
- B.** Except as noted, all endorsements are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607.
- C.** Endorsements which are optional as specified herein may be required by local governing boards.
- D.** Special subject endorsements – grades K through 12
 1. Special subject endorsements shall be issued in the area of art, computer science, dance, dramatic arts, music, or physical education.
 2. Special subject endorsements are optional.
 3. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, or special education certificate;
 - b. One course in the methods of teaching the subject at the elementary level and one course in the methods of teaching the subject at the secondary level; and
 - c. One of the following:
 - i. Thirty semester hours of courses in the subject area which may include the courses listed in subsection (D)(3)(b);
 - ii. A passing score on the subject area portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment, if an assessment has been adopted by the Board; or
 - iii. A passing score on a comparable out-of-state subject area assessment.
- E.** Mathematics Specialist Endorsement – grades K through eight. This subsection is valid until June 30, 2011.
 1. The mathematics specialist endorsement is optional.
 2. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary or special education certificate,
 - b. Three semester hours of courses in the methods of teaching elementary school mathematics, and
 - c. Fifteen semester hours of courses in mathematics education for teachers of elementary or middle school mathematics.
- F.** Mathematics Endorsement – grades K through eight. This subsection becomes effective on July 1, 2011.
 1. The mathematics endorsement is optional for all K through eight teachers, but recommended for an individual in the position of mathematics specialist, consultant, interventionist, or coach. Nothing in this Section prevents school districts from requiring certified staff to obtain a mathematics endorsement as a condition of employment. The mathematics endorsement does not waive the requirements set forth in R7-2-607(J).
2. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary or special education certificate;
 - b. Three years of full-time teaching experience in grades K through eight; and
 - c. Eighteen semester hours to include:
 - i. Three semester hours of data analysis, probability, and discrete mathematics;
 - ii. Three semester hours of geometry and measurement;
 - iii. Six semester hours of patterns, algebra, and functions; and
 - iv. Six semester hours of number and operations.
 - d. Six semester hours to include:
 - i. Three semester hours of mathematics classroom assessment;
 - ii. Three semester hours of research-based practices, pedagogy, and instructional leadership in mathematics.
 - e. A passing score on the middle school mathematics knowledge portion of the Arizona Educator Proficiency Assessment may be substituted for the 18 semester hours described in subsection (F)(2)(c).
 - f. Completion of a comparable valid mathematics specialist certificate or endorsement from another state may be substituted for the requirements described in subsection (F)(2)(c) and (d).
- G.** Reading Specialist Endorsement – grades K through 12. This subsection is valid until June 30, 2011.
 1. The reading specialist endorsement shall be required of an individual in the position of reading specialist, reading consultant, remedial reading teacher, special reading teacher, or in a similar position.
 2. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, or special education certificate; and
 - b. Fifteen semester hours of courses to include decoding, diagnosis and remediation of reading difficulties, and practicum in reading.
- H.** Reading Endorsement. This subsection becomes effective on July 1, 2011.
 1. A reading endorsement shall be required of an individual in the position of reading or literacy specialist, reading or literacy coach, and reading or literacy interventionist.
 2. Reading Endorsement for grades K through eight. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid Arizona elementary special education or early childhood certificate,
 - b. Three years of full-time teaching experience,
 - c. Three semester hours of a supervised field experience or practicum in reading completed for the grades K through eight, and
 - d. One of the following:
 - i. Twenty-one semester hours beyond requirements of initial provisional or standard teaching certificate to include the following:
 - (1) Three semester hours in the theoretical and research foundations of language and literacy;
 - (2) Three semester hours in the essential elements of elementary reading and writing instruction (K through eight);
 - (3) Three semester hours in the elements of elementary content area reading and writing (K through eight);
 - (4) Six total semester hours in reading assess-

State Board of Education

- ment systems;
 - (5) Three semester hours in leadership; and
 - (6) Three semester hours of elective courses in an area of focus that will deepen knowledge in the teaching of reading to elementary students, such as children's literature, or teaching reading to English Language Learners.
 - ii. Proof of a comparable valid reading specialist certificate or endorsement from another state may be substituted for the requirements described in subsections (H)(2)(c) and (d)(i).
 - e. A passing score on the reading endorsement subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Educator Proficiency Assessment for grades K through eight may be substituted for 21 semester hours of reading endorsement coursework as described in subsection (H)(2)(d)(i).
3. Reading Endorsement for grades six through 12. The requirements are:
- a. A valid Arizona elementary, secondary, or special education certificate;
 - b. Three years of full-time teaching experience;
 - c. Three semester hours of supervised field experience or practicum in reading completed for the grades six through 12; and
 - d. One of the following:
 - i. Twenty-one semester hours beyond requirements of initial provisional or standard teaching certificate to include the following:
 - (1) Three semester hours in the theoretical and research foundations of language and literacy;
 - (2) Three semester hours in the essential elements of reading and writing instruction for adolescents (grades six through 12);
 - (3) Three semester hours in the elements of content area reading and writing for adolescents (grades six through 12);
 - (4) Six total semester hours in reading assessment systems;
 - (5) Three semester hours in leadership; and
 - (6) Three semester hours of elective courses in an area of focus that will deepen knowledge in the teaching of reading such as adolescent literature, or teaching reading to English Language Learners.
 - ii. Proof of a comparable valid reading specialist certificate or endorsement from another state may be substituted for the requirements described in subsections (H)(3)(c) and (d)(i).
 - e. A passing score on the reading endorsement subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Educator Proficiency Assessment for grades six through 12 may be substituted for 21 semester hours of reading endorsement coursework as described in subsection (H)(3)(d)(i).
4. Reading Endorsement – grades K through 12. The requirements are:
- a. A valid Arizona elementary, secondary, special education certificate or early childhood certificate;
 - b. Three years of full-time teaching experience;
 - c. Three semester hours of a supervised field experience or practicum in reading completed for the grades K through five;
 - d. Three semester hours of a supervised field experience or practicum in reading completed for the grades six through 12; and
 - e. One of the following:
 - i. Twenty-four semester hours beyond requirements of initial provisional or standard teaching certificate to include the following:
 - (1) Three semester hours in the theoretical and research foundations of language and literacy,
 - (2) Three semester hours in the essential elements of elementary reading and writing instruction (grades K through eight),
 - (3) Three semester hours in the essential elements of reading and writing instruction for adolescents (grades six through 12),
 - (4) Three semester hours in the elements of elementary content area reading and writing (grades K through eight),
 - (5) Three semester hours in the elements of content area reading and writing for adolescents (grades six through 12),
 - (6) Six total semester hours in reading assessment systems, and
 - (7) Three semester hours in leadership,
 - ii. Proof of a comparable valid reading specialist certificate or endorsement from another state may be substituted for the requirements described in subsections (H)(4)(c), (d) and (e)(i).
 - f. A passing score on the reading endorsement subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Educator Proficiency Assessment for grades K through eight and a passing score on the reading endorsement professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Educator Proficiency Assessment for grades six through 12 may be substituted for 24 semester hours of reading endorsement coursework as described in subsection (H)(4)(e)(i).
- I. Elementary Foreign Language Endorsement – grades K through eight**
- 1. The elementary foreign language endorsement is optional.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary or special education certificate.
 - b. Proficiency in speaking, reading, and writing a language other than English, verified by the appropriate language department of an accredited institution. American Indian language proficiency shall be verified by an official designated by the appropriate tribe.
 - c. Three semester hours of courses in the methods of teaching a foreign language at the elementary level.
- J. Bilingual Endorsements – grades K through 12**
- 1. A provisional bilingual endorsement or a bilingual endorsement is required of an individual who is a bilingual classroom teacher, bilingual resource teacher, bilingual specialist, or otherwise responsible for providing bilingual instruction.
 - 2. The provisional bilingual endorsement is valid for three years and is not renewable. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, supervisor, principal, superintendent, special education, or CTE certificate; and

State Board of Education

- b. Proficiency in a language other than English or sign language.
 - 3. The holder of the bilingual endorsement is also authorized to teach English as a Second Language.
 - 4. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, supervisor, principal, superintendent, special education, or CTE certificate;
 - b. Completion of a bilingual education program from an accredited institution or the following courses:
 - i. Three semester hours of foundations of instruction for non-English-language-background students;
 - ii. Three semester hours of bilingual methods;
 - iii. Three semester hours of English as a Second Language for bilingual settings;
 - iv. Three semester hours of courses in bilingual materials and curriculum, assessment of limited-English-proficient students, teaching reading and writing in the native language, or English as a Second Language for bilingual settings;
 - v. Three semester hours of linguistics to include psycholinguistics, sociolinguistics, first language acquisition, and second language acquisition for language minority students, or American Indian language linguistics;
 - vi. Three semester hours of courses dealing with school, community, and family culture and parental involvement in programs of instruction for non-English-language-background students; and
 - vii. Three semester hours of courses in methods of teaching and evaluating handicapped children from non-English-language backgrounds. These hours are only required for bilingual endorsements on special education certificates.
 - c. A valid bilingual certificate or endorsement from another state may be substituted for the courses described in subsection (J)(4)(b);
 - d. Practicum in a bilingual program or two years of verified bilingual teaching experience; and
 - e. Proficiency in a spoken language other than English, verified by the language department of an accredited institution except in the case of Spanish and American Indian languages. Spanish language proficiency shall be demonstrated by passing the Arizona Classroom Spanish Proficiency Examination approved by the Board. American Indian language proficiency shall be verified by an official designated by the appropriate tribe.
- K. English as a Second Language (ESL) Endorsements – grades K through 12**
- 1. An ESL or bilingual endorsement is required of an individual who is an ESL classroom teacher, ESL specialist, ESL resource teacher, or otherwise responsible for providing ESL instruction.
 - 2. The provisional ESL endorsement is valid for three years and is not renewable. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, supervisor, principal, superintendent, special education, or CTE certificate; and
 - b. Six semester hours of courses specified in subsection (K)(3)(b), including at least one course in methods of teaching ESL students.
 - 3. The requirements for the ESL endorsement are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, supervisor, principal, superintendent, special education, or CTE certificate;
 - b. Completion of an ESL education program from an accredited institution or the following courses:
 - i. Three semester hours of courses in foundations of instruction for non-English-language-background students. Three semester hours of courses in the nature and grammar of the English language, taken before January 1, 1999, may be substituted for this requirement;
 - ii. Three semester hours of ESL methods;
 - iii. Three semester hours of teaching of reading and writing to limited-English-proficient students;
 - iv. Three semester hours of assessment of limited-English-proficient students;
 - v. Three semester hours of linguistics; and
 - vi. Three semester hours of courses dealing with school, community, and family culture and parental involvement in programs of instruction for non-English-language-background students.
 - c. Three semester hours of a practicum or two years of verified ESL or bilingual teaching experience, verified by the district superintendent;
 - d. Second language learning experience, which may include sign language. Second language learning experience may be documented by any of the following:
 - i. Six semester hours of courses in a single second language, or the equivalent, verified by the department of language, education, or English at an accredited institution;
 - ii. Completion of intensive language training by the Peace Corps, the Foreign Service Institute, or the Defense Language Institute;
 - iii. Placement by the language department of an accredited institution in a third-semester level;
 - iv. Placement at level 1-intermediate/low or more advanced score on the Oral Proficiency Interview, verified by the American Council for the Teaching of Foreign Languages;
 - v. Passing score on the Arizona Classroom Spanish Proficiency Examination approved by the Board; or
 - vi. Proficiency in an American Indian language, verified by an official designated by the appropriate tribe.
 - e. A valid ESL certificate or endorsement from another state may be substituted for the requirements described in subsection (K)(3)(b), (c) and (d).
- L. Structured English Immersion (SEI) Endorsements – grades K through 12**
- 1. From and after August 31, 2006, an SEI, ESL or bilingual endorsement is required of all classroom teachers, supervisors, principals and superintendents. For purposes of this rule, “supervisor,” “principal” and “superintendent” means an individual who holds a supervisor, principal or superintendent certificate.
 - 2. The provisional SEI endorsement is valid for three years and is not renewable. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, special education, CTE, supervisor, principal or superintendent certificate; and

State Board of Education

- b. For teachers, supervisors, principals and superintendents certified on or after August 31, 2006, three semester hours of courses in Structured English Immersion methods of teaching English Language Learner (ELL) students, including but not limited to instruction in SEI strategies, teaching with the ELL Proficiency Standards adopted by the Board and monitoring ELL student academic progress using a variety of assessment tools; or
 - c. For teachers, supervisors, principals and superintendents certified before August 31, 2006, one semester hour or 15 clock hours of professional development in Structured English Immersion methods of teaching ELL students, including but not limited to instruction in SEI strategies, teaching with the ELL Proficiency Standards adopted by the Board and monitoring ELL student academic progress using a variety of assessment tools through a training program that meets the requirements of A.R.S. § 15-756.09(B).
3. The requirements for the SEI endorsement are:
- a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, special education, CTE, supervisor, principal, or superintendent certificate; and
 - b. Qualification for the provisional SEI endorsement, and either:
 - i. Three semester hours of courses related to the teaching of the English Language Learner Proficiency Standards adopted by the Board, including but not limited to instruction in SEI strategies, teaching with the ELL Proficiency Standards adopted by the Board and monitoring ELL student academic progress using a variety of assessment tools; or
 - ii. Completion of 45 clock hours of professional development in the teaching of the English Language Learner Proficiency Standards adopted by the Board, including but not limited to instruction in SEI strategies, teaching with the ELL Proficiency Standards adopted by the Board and monitoring ELL student academic progress using a variety of assessment tools through a training program that meets the requirements of A.R.S. § 15-756.09(B).
4. Nothing in this Section prevents school districts from requiring certified staff to obtain an ESL or bilingual endorsement as a condition of employment.
5. The requirements for a Provisional SEI endorsement may be waived for a period not to exceed one year in accordance with certification reciprocity as prescribed in R7-2-621.
6. The requirements for a Provisional SEI endorsement may be waived for a period not to exceed one year for individuals who graduate from administrator or teacher preparation programs that are not approved by the Board and meet all other applicable certification requirements.
7. The requirements for a Provisional SEI endorsement may be waived for a period not to exceed one year for individuals who apply and otherwise qualify for a Provisional or Standard CTE Certificate pursuant to R7-2-612 under any option that does not require a valid Arizona teaching certificate.
8. An ESL or Bi-lingual endorsement obtained by a supervisor, principal, or superintendent on an Arizona teaching certificate may be added to a supervisor, principal, or superintendent certificate in order to satisfy the requirement in subsection (L)(1).
- M. Gifted Endorsements – grades K through 12**
- 1. A gifted endorsement is required of individuals whose primary responsibility is teaching gifted students.
 - 2. The provisional gifted endorsement is valid for three years and is not renewable. The requirements are an Arizona elementary, secondary, or special education certificate and one of the following:
 - a. Two years of verified teaching experience in which most students were gifted,
 - b. Ninety clock hours of verified in-service training in gifted education, or
 - c. Six semester hours of courses in gifted education.
 - 3. Requirements for the gifted endorsement are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, or special education certificate;
 - b. Completion of nine semester hours of upper division or graduate level courses in an academic discipline such as science, mathematics, language arts, foreign language, social studies, psychology, fine arts, or computer science; and
 - c. Two of the following:
 - i. Three years of verified teaching experience in gifted education as a teacher, resource teacher, specialist, or similar position, verified by the district; or
 - ii. A minimum of 135 clock hours of verified in-service training in gifted education; or
 - iii. Completion of 12 semester hours of courses in gifted education. District in-service programs in gifted education may be substituted for up to six semester hours of gifted education courses. Fifteen clock hours of in-service is equivalent to one semester hour. In-service hours shall be verified by the district superintendent or personnel director. Practicum courses shall not be accepted toward this requirement; or
 - iv. Completion of six semester hours of practicum or two years of verified teaching experience in which most students were gifted.
- N. Early Childhood Education Endorsement – birth through age 8**
- 1. When combined with an Arizona elementary education teaching certificate or an Arizona special education teaching certificate, the Early Childhood Endorsement may be used in lieu of an early childhood education certificate as described in R7-2-608. When combined with an Arizona cross-categorical, specialized special education, or severe and profound teaching certificate as described in R7-2-611, the Early Childhood endorsement may be used in lieu of an Early Childhood Special Education certificate.
 - 2. An endorsement shall be automatically renewed with the certificate on which it is posted.
 - 3. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid Arizona elementary education teaching certificate as provided in R7-2-609 or a valid Arizona special education teaching certificate as provided in R7-2-611,
 - b. Early childhood education coursework and practicum experience which includes both of the following:
 - i. Twenty-one semester hours of early childhood education courses to include all of the following areas of study:
 - (1) Foundations of early childhood education;

State Board of Education

- (2) Child guidance and classroom management;
 - (3) Characteristics and quality practices for typical and atypical behaviors of young children;
 - (4) Child growth and development, including health, safety and nutrition;
 - (5) Child, family, cultural and community relationships;
 - (6) Developmentally appropriate instructional methodologies for teaching language, math, science, social studies and the arts;
 - (7) Early language and literacy development;
 - (8) Assessing, monitoring and reporting progress of young children; and
- ii. A minimum of eight semester hours of practicum including:
 - (1) A minimum of four semester hours in a supervised field experience, practicum, internship or student teaching setting serving children birth through preschool. One year of full-time verified teaching experience with children in birth through preschool may substitute for this student teaching experience. This verification may come from a school-based education program or center-based program licensed by the Department of Health Services or regulated by tribal or military authorities; and
 - (2) A minimum of four semester hours in a supervised student teaching setting serving children in kindergarten through grade three. One year of full-time verified teaching experience with children in kindergarten through grade three in an accredited school may substitute for this student teaching experience;
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety, and
 - d. A passing score on the early childhood professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Educator Proficiency Assessment may be substituted for the 21 semester hours of early childhood education courses as described in subsection (N)(3)(b)(i); and
 - e. A passing score on the early childhood subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Educator Proficiency Assessment.
- 4. Teachers with a valid Arizona elementary education certificate or Arizona special education certificate as of July 1, 2012 meet the requirements of this Section with evidence of the following:
 - a. A minimum of three years infant/toddler, preschool or kindergarten through grade three classroom teaching experience within 10 years prior to July 1, 2012; and
 - b. A passing score on the early childhood subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Educator Proficiency Assessment.
- O. Library-Media Specialist Endorsement – grades K through 12**
 - 1. The library-media specialist endorsement is optional.
 - 2. Requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary, secondary, or special education certificate;
 - b. A passing score on the Library Media Specialist portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment.
- A master's degree in Library Science may be substituted for a passing score on the assessment; and
 - c. One year of teaching experience.
- P. Middle Grade Endorsement – grades five through nine**
 - 1. The middle grade endorsement is optional. The middle grade endorsement may expand the grades a teacher is authorized to teach on an elementary or secondary certificate.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona elementary or secondary certificate, and
 - b. Six semester hours of courses in middle grade education to include:
 - i. One course in early adolescent psychology;
 - ii. One course in middle grade curriculum; and
 - iii. A practicum or one year of verified teaching experience, in grades five through nine.
- Q. Drivers Education Endorsement**
 - 1. The drivers education endorsement is optional.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. An Arizona teaching certificate,
 - b. A valid Arizona driver's license,
 - c. One course in each of the following:
 - i. Safety education,
 - ii. Driver and highway safety education, and
 - iii. Driver education laboratory experience, and
 - d. A driving record with less than seven violation points and no revocation or suspension of driver's license within the two years preceding application.
- R. Cooperative Education Endorsement – grades K through 12**
 - 1. The cooperative education endorsement is required for individuals who coordinate or teach CTE.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A provisional or standard CTE certificate in the areas of agriculture, business, family and consumer sciences, health occupations, marketing, or industrial technology; and
 - b. One course in CTE.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1838, effective August 29, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1306, effective September 26, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Former R7-2-615 recodified to R7-2-616; new R7-2-615 recodified from R7-2-614 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-615 recodified to R7-2-616; new R7-2-615 recodified from R7-2-614 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 52, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 119, effective September 21, 2009 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 129, effective September 21, 2009 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 734, effective July 1, 2011 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1496, effective July 1, 2011 (Supp. 11-1).

R7-2-616. Administrative Certificates

- A.** All certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607 and the renewal requirements in R7-2-619.
- B.** Supervisor Certificate – grades PreK through 12

State Board of Education

1. Except for individuals who hold a valid Arizona principal or superintendent certificate, the supervisor certificate is required for all personnel whose primary responsibility is administering instructional programs, supervising certified personnel, or similar administrative duties.
 2. The certificate is valid for six years.
 3. The requirements are:
 - a. A valid Arizona early childhood, elementary, secondary, special education, CTE certificate or other professional certificate issued by the Department;
 - b. A master's or more advanced degree;
 - c. Three years of verified full-time teaching experience or related education services experience in a PreK through 12 setting;
 - d. Completion of a program in educational administration which shall consist of a minimum of 18 graduate semester hours of educational administration courses which teach the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-603 to include three credit hours in school law and three credit hours in school finance;
 - e. A practicum in educational administration or two years of verified educational administrative experience in grades PreK through 12;
 - f. A passing score on the Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment;
 - g. An SEI endorsement or an ESL endorsement or a Bilingual Endorsement; and
 - h. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- C. Principal Certificate – grades PreK through 12**
1. The principal certificate is required for all personnel who hold the title of principal, assistant principal, or perform the duties of principal or assistant principal as delineated in A.R.S. Title 15.
 2. The certificate is valid for six years.
 3. The requirements are:
 - a. A master's or more advanced degree,
 - b. Three years of verified teaching experience in grades PreK through 12,
 - c. Completion of a program in educational administration for principals including at least 30 graduate semester hours of educational administration courses teaching the knowledge and skills described in R7-2-603 to include three credit hours in school law and three credit hours in school finance,
 - d. A practicum as a principal or two years of verified experience as a principal or assistant principal under the supervision of a certified principal in grades PreK through 12,
 - e. A passing score on either the Principal or Superintendent portion of the Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment,
 - f. An SEI endorsement or an ESL endorsement or a Bilingual Endorsement, and
 - g. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- D. Superintendent Certificate – grades PreK through 12**
1. Individuals who hold the title of superintendent, assistant superintendent or associate superintendent and who perform duties directly relevant to curriculum, instruction, certified employee evaluations, and instructional supervision may obtain a superintendent certificate.
 2. The certificate is valid for six years.
 3. The requirements are:
 - a. A master's or more advanced degree including at least 60 graduate semester hours;
 - b. Completion of a program in educational administration for superintendents, including at least 36 graduate semester hours of educational administrative courses which teach the standards described in R7-2-603 to include three credit hours in school law and three credit hours in school finance;
 - c. Three years of verified full-time teaching experience or related education services experience in a PreK through 12 setting;
 - d. A practicum as a superintendent or two years verified experience as a superintendent, assistant superintendent, or associate superintendent in grades PreK through 12;
 - e. A passing score on the Superintendent portion of the Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment; and
 - f. An SEI endorsement or an ESL endorsement or a Bilingual endorsement; and
 - g. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- E. Reciprocity.** The Board shall issue an Arizona reciprocal supervisor, principal or superintendent certificate to an applicant who holds a valid equivalent certificate from another state and meets the requirements as set forth in subsection (B)(3), (C)(3), or (D)(3).
1. Certificates shall be valid for one year and are nonrenewable.
 2. The applicant shall possess a valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 3. The deficiencies allowed pursuant to Arizona Revised Statutes in U.S./Arizona Constitutions, a passing score on all required portions of the Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment, fulfillment of Structured English Immersion (SEI) clock hours as required by Board rule shall be satisfied prior to the issuance of any other certificate prescribed in this Chapter, except as noted below:
 - a. The applicable Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment shall be waived for applicants with a passing score on a comparable assessment from another state or three years of verified full time administrative experience.
 - b. The three years of verified administrative experience shall have been during the last valid period of the certificate produced from the other state.
- F. Interim Supervisor Certificate – grades PreK through 12**
1. Except as noted, the administrative interim certificate is subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607.
 2. The certificate is valid for one year from the date of initial issuance and may be extended yearly for no more than two consecutive years at no cost to the applicant if the provisions in subsection (F)(6) are met.
 3. The administrative interim certificate entitles the holder to perform the duties described in subsection (B)(1). The candidate shall be enrolled in a Board approved alternative path to certification program, or a Board authorized administrative preparation program.
 4. An individual is not eligible to hold the administrative interim certificate more than once in a five year period.
 5. The requirements for initial issuance of the administrative interim certificate are:
 - a. A valid Arizona early childhood, elementary, secondary, special education, CTE certificate, PreK through 12 Arts, or other professional certificate issued by the Department;

State Board of Education

- b. A bachelor's degree or higher in education from an accredited institution;
 - c. Three years of verified full-time teaching experience or related education services experience in a PreK through 12 setting;
 - d. Verification of enrollment in a Board approved alternative path to administrator certification program, or a Board approved administrator preparation program;
 - e. Verification the holder of the interim certificate shall be under the direct supervision of an Arizona certified district administrator or the appropriate county school superintendent; and
 - f. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - 6. The requirements for the extension of the administrative interim certificate are:
 - a. Qualification for the initial issuance of the administrative interim certificate outlined in subsection (F)(5),
 - b. Official transcripts documenting the completion of required coursework,
 - c. Verification the holder of the interim certificate shall be under the direct supervision of an Arizona certified district administrator, and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - 7. The holder of the administrative interim certificate may apply for an Arizona Supervisor Certificate upon completion of the following:
 - a. Successful completion of a Board approved alternative path to administrator certification program or a Board approved administrator preparation program. This shall include satisfactory completion of a field experience or capstone experience of no less than one full academic year. The field experience or capstone experience shall include performance evaluations in a manner that is consistent with policies for the applicable alternative professional preparation program, as described pursuant to R7-2-604.04(B)(5);
 - b. A passing score on the Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment;
 - c. The submission of an application for the Supervisor certificate to the Department; and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- G. Interim Principal Certificate – grades PreK through 12**
- 1. Except as noted, the administrative interim certificate is subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607.
 - 2. The certificate is valid for one year from the date of initial issuance and may be extended yearly for no more than two consecutive years at no cost to the applicant if the provisions in subsection (G)(6) are met.
 - 3. The administrative interim certificate entitles the holder to perform the duties described in subsection (C)(1). The candidate shall be enrolled in a Board approved alternative path to certification program, or a Board authorized administrative preparation program.
 - 4. An individual is not eligible to hold the administrative interim certificate more than once in a five year period.
 - 5. The requirements for initial issuance of the administrative interim certificate are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree or higher in education from an accredited institution;
 - b. Three years of verified full-time teaching experience in grades PreK through 12;
 - c. Verification of enrollment in a Board approved alternative path to administrator certification program, or a Board approved administrator preparation program;
 - d. Verification the holder of the interim certificate shall be under the direct supervision of an Arizona certified district principal or superintendent or the appropriate county school superintendent; and
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- 6. The requirements for the extension of the administrative interim certificate are:**
- a. Qualification for the initial issuance of the administrative interim certificate outlined in subsection (G)(5),
 - b. Official transcripts documenting the completion of required coursework,
 - c. Verification the holder of the interim certificate shall be under the direct supervision of an Arizona certified district principal or superintendent, and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- 7. The holder of the administrative interim certificate may apply for an Arizona Principal Certificate upon completion of the following:**
- a. Successful completion of a Board approved alternative path to administrator certification program or a Board approved administrator preparation program. This shall include satisfactory completion of a field experience or capstone experience of no less than one full academic year. The field experience or capstone experience shall include performance evaluations in a manner that is consistent with policies for the applicable alternative professional preparation program, as described pursuant to R7-2-604.04(B)(5);
 - b. A passing score on either the Principal or Superintendent portion of the Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment;
 - c. The submission of an application for the Principal certificate to the Department; and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- H. Interim Superintendent Certificate – grades PreK through 12**
- 1. Except as noted, the administrative interim certificate is subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607.
 - 2. The certificate is valid for one year from the date of initial issuance and may be extended yearly for no more than two consecutive years at no cost to the applicant if the provisions in subsection (H)(6) are met.
 - 3. The administrative interim certificate entitles the holder to perform the duties described in subsection (D)(1). The candidate shall be enrolled in a Board approved alternative path to certification program, or a Board authorized administrative preparation program.
 - 4. An individual is not eligible to hold the administrative interim certificate more than once in a five year period.
 - 5. The requirements for initial issuance of the administrative interim certificate are:
 - a. A master's degree or higher from an accredited institution;

State Board of Education

- b. Three years of verified full-time teaching experience or related education services experience in a PreK through 12 setting;
 - c. Verification of enrollment in a Board approved alternative path to administrator certification program, or a Board approved administrator preparation program;
 - d. Verification the holder of the interim certificate shall be under the direct supervision of an Arizona certified district superintendent or the appropriate county school superintendent; and
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
6. The requirements for the extension of the administrative interim certificate are:
- a. Qualification for the initial issuance of the administrative interim certificate outlined in subsection (H)(5),
 - b. Official transcripts documenting the completion of required coursework,
 - c. Verification the holder of the interim certificate shall be under the direct supervision of an Arizona certified district superintendent or the appropriate county school superintendent, and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
7. The holder of the administrative interim certificate may apply for an Arizona Superintendent Certificate upon completion of the following:
- a. Successful completion of a Board approved alternative path to administrator certification program or a Board approved administrator preparation program. This shall include satisfactory completion of a field experience or capstone experience of no less than one full academic year. The field experience or capstone experience shall include performance evaluations in a manner that is consistent with policies for the applicable alternative professional preparation program, as described pursuant to R7-2-604.04(B)(5);
 - b. A passing score on the Superintendent portion of the Arizona Administrator Proficiency Assessment;
 - c. The submission of an application for the Superintendent certificate to the Department; and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- b. Completion of a graduate program in guidance and counseling. A valid guidance counselor certificate from another state may substitute for this requirement,
 - c. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety, and
 - d. One of the following:
 - i. Completion of a supervised counseling practicum in school counseling;
 - ii. Two years of verified, full-time experience as a school guidance counselor; or
 - iii. Three years of verified teaching experience.
- C. School Psychologist Certificate - grades PreK-12
- 1. A school psychologist certificate is required for all personnel whose primary responsibility is in the role of a school psychologist providing services that include but are not limited to the duties of student psychoeducational assessment, therapeutic consultation and intervention, and involvement in the process of determination of student disabilities or disorders.
 - 2. The school psychologist certificate is valid for six years.
 - 3. The requirements are:
 - a. A master's or more advanced degree;
 - b. Completion of a graduate program in school psychology consisting of at least 60 graduate semester hours, or completion of a doctoral program in psychology and completion of a re-training program in school psychology from an accredited institution or Board approved program with a letter of institutional endorsement from the head of the school psychology program;
 - c. A supervised internship of at least 1200 clock hours with a minimum of 600 of those hours in a school setting. Three years experience as a certified school psychologist within the last 10 years may be substituted for the internship requirement; and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
 - 4. Any of the following may be substituted for the requirement described in subsection (C)(3)(b):
 - a. Five years experience within the last 10 years working full time in the capacity of a school psychologist in a school setting serving any portion of grades kindergarten through 12; or
 - b. A Nationally Certified School Psychologist Credential; or
 - c. A diploma in school psychology from the American Board of School Psychology.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Former R7-2-616 recodified to R7-2-617; new R7-2-616 recodified from R7-2-615 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-616 recodified to R7-2-617; new R7-2-616 recodified from R7-2-615 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 326, effective January 25, 2010 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 2034, effective October 1, 2010 (Supp. 11-1).

R7-2-617. Other Professional Certificates

- A. All certificates are subject to the general certification provisions in R7-2-607 and the renewal requirements in R7-2619.
- B. Guidance Counselor Certificate - grades PreK-12
 - 1. The guidance counselor certificate is valid for six years.
 - 2. The requirements are:
 - a. A master's or more advanced degree,

- D. Speech-Language Pathologist Certificate - grades PreK-12
 - 1. The speech-language pathologist certificate is required for school-based speech-language pathologists.
 - 2. The certificate is valid for six years and may be renewed with the completion of a minimum of 60 clock hours of relevant professional development in the field of speech pathology, or professional development in the areas of articulation, voice, fluency, language, low incidence disabilities, curriculum and instruction, professional issues and ethics, or service delivery models.
 - 3. The requirements are:
 - a. A master's or more advanced degree, from an accredited institution, in speech pathology or communication disorders;
 - b. A minimum of 250 clinical clock hours supervised by a university or a speech-language pathologist with a certificate of clinical competence;

State Board of Education

- c. A certificate of clinical competence, or a passing score on the national exam, or a passing score on the speech and language impaired special education portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment; and
 - d. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- E. Speech-Language Technician - grades PreK-12
 - 1. The speech-language technician certificate is required for school-based speech-language professionals.
 - 2. No new applications for a speech-language technician certificate will be accepted after June 30, 2014.
 - 3. The certificate is valid for six years and may be renewed with the completion of a minimum of 180 clock hours of graduate level coursework in the field of speech pathology, or professional development in the areas of articulation, voice, fluency, language disorders, low incidence disabilities, professional issues and ethics, or service delivery models.
 - 4. The requirements are:
 - a. A bachelor's degree from an accredited program in Speech-Language Pathology, Speech-Hearing Sciences, or Communication Disorders;
 - b. A minimum of 50 hours of university supervised observation;
 - c. A minimum of 150 university clinical clock hours, or 150 clock hours supervised by a master's level licensed speech-language pathologist, or two years' experience as a school speech-language therapist or technician;
 - d. A passing score on the speech and language impaired special education portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment; and
 - e. A valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety.
- 2. Evaluation of qualification for an endorsement: \$30.
 - 3. Issuance of a certificate, endorsement, or letter of non-qualification: \$30.
 - 4. Renewal of a certificate: \$20.
 - 5. Name change, duplicate copy, or changes of coding to existing files or certificates: \$20.
- B. Fees shall be paid by money order, cashier's check, certified check, business check, or personal check and shall be made payable to the order of the Arizona Department of Education. If a check offered in payment for services is not cleared by the financial institution, the applicant shall be notified to pay the fees by money order or certified check. If a certificate has been issued or renewed and payment is not received within two weeks of notification to the applicant, the Board shall file a statement of complaint pursuant to R7-2-1302. If a certificate or renewal has not been issued, no certificate or renewal shall be issued until the fees are paid by cashier's check or money order.
- C. Fees paid pursuant to this Section are not refundable.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 2002, effective May 27, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Former R7-2-618 recodified to R7-2-619; new R7-2-618 recodified from R7-2-617 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-618 recodified to R7-2-619; new R7-2-618 recodified from R7-2-617 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4).

R7-2-619. Renewal Requirements

- A. A certificate may be renewed within six months of its expiration date except that an individual holding multiple valid certificates may renew all certificates at one time in order to align the expiration dates of each certificate. Certificates being aligned shall be renewed at the same time as the certificate that will expire first. Individuals seeking to align certificates shall meet the renewal requirements for each certificate being aligned. Certificates aligned pursuant to this Section may be valid for less than six years.
- B. A certificate may be renewed within one year after it expires. Individuals whose certificates have been expired for more than one year shall reapply for certification under the requirements in effect at the time of reapplication. Nothing in this Section shall imply that an individual may be employed in a position that requires certification after the expiration of the relevant certificate.
- C. Renewal of certificates requires the completion of professional development after the most recent issuance or renewal of the certificate, except that professional development completed during the valid term of the certificate that expires first meets the requirement of certificates being aligned. Professional development must relate to Arizona academic or professional educator standards or apply toward the attainment of an additional Arizona certificate, endorsement, or approved area, and may include training regarding suicide awareness and prevention; child abuse and the sexual abuse of children, including warning signs that a child may be a victim of child abuse or sexual abuses; screening, intervention, accommodation, use of technology and advocacy for students with reading impairments, including dyslexia; or other training programs explicitly permitted by state law. Professional development shall consist of any of the following activities:
 - 1. Courses related to education or a subject area taught in Arizona schools, taken from an accredited institution. Each semester hour of courses shall be equivalent to 15

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by emergency rulemaking under A.R.S. § 41-1026 at 8 A.A.R. 5139, effective November 19, 2002 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 02-4). Emergency rulemaking renewed under A.R.S. § 41-1026(D) at 9 A.A.R. 1547, effective April 29, 2003 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 03-2). Emergency rulemaking repealed under A.R.S. § 41-1026(E) and permanent R7-2-617 amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3950, effective October 21, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1264, effective May 22, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Former R7-2-617 recodified to R7-2-618; new R7-2-617 recodified from R7-2-616 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-617 recodified to R7-2-618; new R7-2-617 recodified from R7-2-616 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). R7-2-617 "Prekindergarten" corrected to "PreK" at request of the Board, Office File No. M09-444, filed November 24, 2009 (Supp. 10-1). Office corrected labeling error in subsection (C) under A.R.S. § 41-1011 and A.A.C. R1-1-108 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 2077, effective October 28, 2013 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-618. Fees

- A. The Superintendent of Public Instruction or the Superintendent's designee shall collect proper fees for certification services and shall transmit the fees to the state Treasurer. The following fees are established for certification services:
 - 1. Evaluation of qualification for a certificate: \$30.

State Board of Education

- clock hours of professional development. The required documentation shall be an official transcript.
2. Professional activities such as conferences and workshops related to the profession of teaching or the field of public education. A maximum of 30 clock hours per year may be earned by attendance at professional conferences and workshops. The required documentation shall be a conference agenda and a statement or certificate from the sponsoring organization noting the clock hours earned.
 3. District-sponsored or school-sponsored in-services or activities which are specifically designed for professional development. The required documentation shall be written verification from the sponsoring district or school stating the dates of participation and the number of clock hours earned.
 4. Internships in business settings. The internship shall be based on an agreement between a business and a district or school with the stated objective of aligning teaching curriculum with workplace skills. A maximum of 80 clock hours may be earned through business internships. The required documentation shall be written verification by the sponsoring business and district or school stating the dates of participation and number of clock hours earned.
 5. Educational research. The research shall be sponsored by a research facility or an accredited institution or funded by a grant. The required documentation shall be the published report of the research or verification by the sponsoring agency; and a statement of the dates of participation and the number of clock hours earned.
 6. Serving in a leadership role of a professional organization that provides training, activities, or projects related to the profession of teaching or the field of public education. A maximum of 30 clock hours per year may be earned by serving in a leadership role of a professional organization. The required documentation shall be written verification by the governing body of the professional organization of the dates of service and clock hours earned.
 7. Serving on a visitation team for a school accreditation agency. A maximum of 60 clock hours per year may be earned by serving on a visitation team. The required documentation shall be written verification from the accreditation agency of the dates of service and clock hours earned.
 8. Completion of the process for certification by the National Board of Professional Teaching Standards. The required documentation shall be written verification from the National Board of Professional Teaching Standards and a statement from the employing district or school verifying the dates and the clock hours earned during the certification process.
- D. An individual holding a Standard teaching certificate, an administrative certificate, or other professional certificate, may renew the certificate upon completion of 180 clock hours of professional development.
 - E. An individual who is employed by a school or school district at the time of renewal shall submit the required documentation of professional development to the district superintendent, director of personnel, or other designated administrator for verification. A certified individual who is not employed by a school or school district at the time of renewal shall submit the required documentation of professional development to a county school superintendent, the dean of a college of education, or the Department for verification. The school or district official, county school superintendent, or the dean of a college of education shall verify on forms provided by the Department
- the number of hours of professional development completed by the individual during the valid period of the certificate being renewed.
- F. The Department shall issue a Standard teaching certificate of the same type.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2396, effective May 10, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1225, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 09-1). Former R7-2-619 recodified to R7-2-620; new R7-2-619 recodified from R7-2-618 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-619 recodified to R7-2-620; new R7-2-619 recodified from R7-2-618 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 242, effective December 7, 2009 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1249, effective May 24, 2010 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 648, effective January 25, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R7-2-620. Certification Time-frames

- A. For certification by the State Board of Education ("Board"), Certification Division ("Division"), the time-frames required by A.R.S. § 41-1072 et seq are:
 1. Overall time-frame: 165 days.
 2. Administrative review time-frame: 45 days.
 3. Substantive review time-frame: 120 days.
- B. Administrative completeness review time-frame. The Division shall issue a written notice of administrative completeness or deficiency to an applicant for certification within 45 days of receipt of the application.
 1. If the Division determines that an application for certification is not administratively complete, the Division shall include a comprehensive list of the specific deficiencies in the written notice.
 2. If the Division issues a written notice of deficiency, the administrative completeness review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date the notice is issued until the date that the Division receives the missing information from the applicant.
 3. If the Division does not issue a notice of administrative completeness or deficiency within 45 days of receipt of the application, the application is deemed administratively complete.
- C. Substantive review time-frame. Within 120 days after the administrative completeness review time-frame is complete, the Division shall determine whether an applicant for certification meets all substantive criteria required by statute or rule.
 1. During the substantive review time-frame, the Division may make one comprehensive written request for additional information. If the Division issues a comprehensive written request for additional information, the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date the request is issued until the date that the Division receives the additional information from the applicant.
 2. The Division and the applicant may mutually agree in writing to allow the Division to submit supplemental requests for additional information. If the Division issues a supplemental request by mutual written agreement for additional information, the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date the request is issued until the date that the Division receives the additional information from the applicant.

State Board of Education

- D.** Overall time-frame. The Division shall issue a written notice that the Board has granted or denied a certificate no later than 165 days after receipt of an application for certification, or no later than the time-frame extension allowed under subsection (E).
1. Written notice denying an applicant certification shall include justification for the denial with references to the statutes or rules on which the denial is based and an explanation of the applicant's right to appeal the denial.
 2. The explanation of an applicant's right to appeal the denial shall include the number of days the applicant has to file an appeal challenging the denial and the name and telephone number of the Executive Director of the Board as the contact person who can answer questions regarding the appeals process.
- E.** By mutual written agreement, the Division and an applicant for certification may extend the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame. An extension of the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame may not exceed 33 days.
- F.** If the Division does not issue to an applicant written notice granting or denying a certificate within the overall time-frame or any extension mutually agreed upon in writing, the Division shall refund to the applicant all fees charged, excuse payment of any fees that have not yet been paid, and pay all penalties required by A.R.S. § 41-1077.
- G.** The Division shall issue all written notices under this Section to the last known address of the applicant by regular, 1st-class mail. The written notices are deemed "issued" on the postmark date.
- H.** By August 1 of each year, the Division shall report to the Executive Director of the Board the Division's compliance with the overall time-frames for the prior fiscal year. The Division shall include the number of certificates issued or denied within the time-frames specified in this Section and the dollar amount of all fees returned or excused. The Division shall also include the amount of all penalties paid to the state general fund due to the Division's failure to comply with the time-frames.
3. The deficiencies allowed pursuant to Arizona Revised Statutes in Arizona Constitution, United States Constitution, and a passing score on all required portions of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment shall be satisfied prior to the issuance of the same type certificate prescribed in this Chapter, except as noted below:
 - a. The professional knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment shall be waived for applicants with three years of verified teaching experience. The three years of verified teaching experience shall have been during the last valid period of the certificate produced from the other state.
 - b. The subject knowledge portion of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment shall be waived for applicants who hold a master's degree or higher in the subject area to be taught.
 - c. The professional knowledge and subject knowledge portions of the Arizona Teacher Proficiency Assessment shall be waived for applicants who hold a current certificate from the National Board for Professional Teaching Standards.
 4. For the purpose of this rule the requirements in R7-2-615(J), related to Provisional Structured English Language Immersion Endorsements, shall be waived for a period not to exceed one year.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R7-2-620 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-621 recodified to R7-2-622; new R7-2-621 recodified from R7-2-620 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 135, effective September 21, 2009 (Supp. 10-1).

R7-2-622. Qualification Requirements of Professional, Non-Teaching School Personnel**A. Definitions:**

1. "Educational Interpreter." For the purposes of this Section, "educational interpreter" means a person trained to translate in sign language for students identified to require such services through an Individualized Education Program (IEP) or a 504 accommodation plan in order to access academic instruction. This does not in any way restrict the provisions of R7-2-401(B)(14) which defines "interpreter" and provides that each student's IEP team determines the level of interpreter skill necessary for the provision of FAPE, nor does it restrict a school district's ability to develop a job description for someone in a position of "educational interpreter" that requires additional job responsibilities.
2. "Accommodation plan developed to comply with Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973, 29 USC 794, et seq. ("504 accommodation plan")." For the purposes of this Section, "504 accommodation plan" means a plan developed for the purpose of specifying accommodations and/or services that will be implemented by classroom teachers and other school personnel so that students will benefit from their educational program.

B. Educational Interpreters for the Hearing Impaired.

1. Persons employed by or contracting with schools and school districts to provide educational interpreting services for hearing impaired students must meet the following qualifications from and after January 1, 2005:
 - a. Have a high school diploma or GED;
 - b. Hold a valid fingerprint clearance card, and

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2399, effective July 23, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Former R7-2-620 recodified to R7-2-621; new R7-2-620 recodified from R7-2-619 at 15 A.A.R. 2146, effective August 25, 2008 (Supp. 09-4). Former R7-2-620 recodified to R7-2-621; new R7-2-620 recodified from R7-2-619 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1).

R7-2-621. Reciprocity

The Board shall issue a comparable Arizona provisional certificate, if one is established pursuant to this Chapter, to an applicant who holds a valid certificate from another state and possesses a bachelor's or higher degree from an accredited institution.

1. Certificates shall be valid for one year and are nonrenewable.
2. The applicant shall possess a valid fingerprint clearance card issued by the Arizona Department of Public Safety. Applicants who were fingerprinted in another state with substantially similar criminal history or teacher fingerprinting requirements shall be required to provide documentation that an application for a fingerprint clearance card has been submitted to the Arizona Department of Public Safety. "Substantially similar" criminal history or teacher fingerprinting requirements shall be determined by the Investigations Unit and shall, at a minimum, include local law enforcement and FBI checks.

State Board of Education

- c. Show proficiency in interpreting skills through one of the following:
 - i. A minimum passing score of 3.5 or higher on the Educational Interpreter Performance Assessment (EIPA), or
 - ii. Hold a valid Certificate of Interpretation (CI) and/or Certificate of Transliteration (CT) from the Registry of Interpreters for the Deaf (RID), or
 - iii. Hold a valid certificate from the National Association of the Deaf (NAD) at level 3 or higher.
2. If a public education agency (PEA) is unable to find an individual meeting the above qualifications, the PEA may hire an individual with lesser qualifications, but the PEA is required to provide a professional development plan for the individual they employ to provide educational interpreting services. This professional development plan must include the following:
 - a. Proof of at least 24 hours of training in interpreting each year that a valid certification is not held or EIPA passing score is not attained, and
 - b. Documentation of a plan for the individual to meet the required qualifications within three years of employment. If the qualifications are not attained within three years, but progress toward attainment is demonstrated, the plan shall be modified to include an intensive program for up to one year to meet the provisions of subsection (B)(1).
3. An individual employed under the provisions of subsection (B)(2) must also have the following:
 - a. A valid fingerprint clearance card, and
 - b. A high school diploma or GED.
- C. Compliance with these rules will be reviewed at the same time as a PEA is monitored for compliance with the requirements of the Individuals with Disabilities Education Act (IDEA), 20 U.S.C. § 1400, et seq.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R7-2-621 at 16 A.A.R. 68, effective December 8, 2008 (Supp. 10-1).

ARTICLE 7. ADJUDICATIONS**R7-2-701. Definitions**

In this Article, unless the context otherwise specifies:

1. "Board" means the State Board of Education.
2. "Chairman" means the chairperson of the Professional Practices Advisory Committee, established pursuant to R7-2-205.
3. "Contested case" means any proceeding in which the legal rights, duties or privileges of a party are required by law to be determined by the State Board of Education after an opportunity for hearing.
4. "Department" means the Department of Education.
5. "Hearing body" means the Board or the Professional Practices Advisory Committee.
6. "Party" means each person or agency named or admitted as a party or properly seeking and entitled as of right to be admitted as a party.
7. "Person" means an individual, partnership, corporation, association, governmental subdivision or unit of a governmental subdivision, a public or private organization of any character, or another agency.
8. "PPAC" means the Professional Practices Advisory Committee, established pursuant to R7-2-205 to conduct hearings related to certification or recertification matters regarding immoral conduct, unprofessional conduct, unfitness to teach and revocation, suspension or surrender of certificates.

9. "Pupil" means any student enrolled in an Arizona public or private school. "Pupil" also means any student who was enrolled in an Arizona public or private school at the time of the events which are the subject of a proceeding and who is still of minor age.
10. "Victim" means any person who has been previously identified pursuant to state law as a victim in a criminal proceeding which is the basis for a contested case.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 25, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R7-2-701 repealed, new Section R7-2-701 adopted effective December 4, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Amended effective June 27, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Amended subsection (A) effective October 7, 1980 (Supp. 80-5). Amended by adding subsection (A)(6) effective April 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-2). Amended effective October 19, 1984 (Supp. 84-5). Section R7-2-701 repealed as an emergency, new Section R7-2-701 adopted as an emergency effective January 2, 1985 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 85-1). Emergency expired. Repealed effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1775, effective May 20, 2013 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-702. Filing; computation of time; extension of time

- A. All papers concerning a contested case shall be filed within the time limit, if any, for such filing.
- B. All papers filed in any contested case shall be typewritten or legibly written on paper 8 1/2 by 11 inches in size, shall contain the name and address of the party or other correspondent, shall be properly captioned and designate the title and case number, shall state the name and address of each party served with a copy, and shall be signed by the party or, if represented, by the party's attorney. The signature certifies that the signer has read the paper, that to the best of the signer's knowledge, information, and belief there are good grounds to support its contents, and that it is not interposed for delay.
- C. In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by this Article, or any notice or order concerning a contested case, the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run shall not be included. When the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than 11 days, intermediate Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays shall not be included in the computation. When that period to time is 11 days or more, intermediate Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays shall be included in the computation. The last day of the period so computed shall be included, unless it is a Saturday, Sunday or legal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, Sunday or a legal holiday.
- D. Whenever a party has the right or is required to do some act within a prescribed period after the service of a notice or other paper upon the party by another party, and the notice or other paper is served by mail, five days shall be added to the prescribed period. This subsection has no application to notices, orders, or other papers issued by the hearing body.
- E. For good cause shown, the presiding officer may grant continuances and extensions of time for filing notices or other papers.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-703. Contested cases; notice; hearing records

State Board of Education

- A. In a contested case, the parties shall be afforded an opportunity for hearing after reasonable notice. The notice shall be given at least 20 days prior to the date set for the hearing.
- B. The notice shall include:
 - 1. A statement of the time, place and nature of the hearing.
 - 2. A statement of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held.
 - 3. A reference to the particular sections of the statutes and rules involved.
 - 4. A short and plain statement of the matters asserted. If a party is unable to state the matters in detail at the time the notice is served, the initial notice may be limited to a statement of the issues involved. Thereafter upon application a more definite and detailed statement shall be furnished.
- C. A reasonable effort shall be made to notify a victim of the time, place and nature of the hearing, and that the victim may submit a victim impact statement to be included as part of the record in a contested case.
- D. Opportunity shall be afforded all parties to respond and present evidence and argument on the issues involved.
- E. The Board may dispose of any contested case by decision or approved stipulation, agreed settlement, consent agreement or by default.
- F. A hearing before a hearing body in a contested case or any part thereof shall be recorded manually or by a recording device and shall be transcribed on request of any party, unless otherwise provided by law. The cost of such transcript shall be paid by the party making the request, unless otherwise provided by law or unless assessment of the cost is waived by the Board.
- G. The hearing body may reschedule the hearing, maintaining due regard for the interests of justice and the orderly and prompt conduct of the proceedings.
- H. The record in a contested case shall include:
 - 1. All pleadings, motions and interlocutory rulings.
 - 2. Evidence received or considered.
 - 3. A statement of matters officially noticed.
 - 4. Objections and offers of proof and rulings thereon.
 - 5. Proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law and exceptions thereto.
 - 6. Any decision, opinion, recommendation or report of the hearing body.
 - 7. All staff memoranda, other than privileged communications, or data submitted to the hearing body in connection with its consideration of the case.
 - 8. A victim impact statement, if submitted by the victim.
- I. Findings of fact shall be based exclusively on the evidence and on matters officially noticed.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1775, effective May 20, 2013 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-704. Service; proof of service

- A. The Board shall serve notices of hearing, findings of fact, conclusions of law, and recommendations of the hearing body, and decisions and final orders of the Board, either by personal service or by certified mail. All other papers required to be served may be served by regular or certified mail or may be personally served.
- B. After service of a notice of hearing in a contested case, a copy of every paper filed by a party, or individual seeking to intervene, shall be served on all parties to the contested case, or their lawyers if represented, at the same time the paper is filed.
- C. The following evidences completed service:
 - 1. If personally served, an affidavit of personal service, sworn to by the individual serving the paper and stating the name of the individual upon whom it was served, where service was made, and the date of such service; or
 - 2. If served by certified mail, the return receipt signed by the party served or someone authorized to act on behalf of the party served; or
 - 3. If served by regular or certified mail, either a statement subscribed on the paper filed, or an affidavit indicating the date mailed and listing those to whom it was mailed.
- D. When a party is represented by an attorney, service shall be made on the attorney. If a notice of hearing shows service on the Attorney General, all papers served thereafter shall be served on the Assistant Attorney General named on the notice of hearing or who later appears on behalf of the Attorney General, or if no Assistant Attorney General is named, then on the Attorney General, Education and Health Section, Education Unit.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-705. Hearings and evidence

- A. Parties may participate in the hearing in person or through an attorney.
- B. Upon request of either party, the presiding officer may schedule a prehearing conference. The purpose of a prehearing conference shall be to narrow issues, attempt settlement, address evidentiary issues or for any other purpose deemed necessary by the presiding officer.
- C. A hearing in a contested case shall be conducted in an informal manner and without adherence to the rules of evidence required in judicial proceedings. Irrelevant, immaterial or unduly repetitious evidence shall be excluded. A party to such proceedings may be represented by counsel and shall have the right to submit evidence in open hearing and conduct cross examination. Hearings may be held in any location determined by the hearing body.
- D. Copies of documentary evidence may be received in the discretion of the presiding officer. Upon request, the parties shall be given an opportunity to compare the copy with the original.
- E. Notice may be taken of judicially cognizable facts. In addition, notice may be taken of generally recognized technical or scientific facts within the specialized knowledge of the hearing body. Parties shall be notified either before or during the hearing or by reference in preliminary reports or otherwise of the material noticed including any staff memoranda or data and they shall be afforded an opportunity to contest the material so noticed. The hearing body's experience, technical competence and specialized knowledge may be utilized in the evaluation of the evidence.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-706. Request for hearing

When a request for a hearing is filed with the Board, the request shall be in writing and shall state the specific grounds which are the basis of the hearing request and the statute, rule or other legal basis entitling the person to a hearing.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-707. Denial of request for hearing

State Board of Education

If the Board denies the request for a hearing, the denial shall be in writing and shall state the reasons therefor. A denial of a request for hearing is final and not subject to further administrative review.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-708. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 696, effective March 29, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R7-2-709. Rehearing and review of decisions

- A.** After a hearing is held, a party in a contested case who is aggrieved by a decision rendered by the Board may file with the Board, not later than 30 days after such decision has been made, a written motion for rehearing specifying the particular grounds therefor. A motion for rehearing under this Section may be amended at any time before it is ruled upon by the Board. A response may be filed within 15 days after service of such motion by any other party. The Board may require the filing of written briefs on the issues raised in the motion or response and may provide for oral argument.
- B.** A rehearing of a decision by the Board may be granted for any of the following causes materially affecting the moving party's rights:
 - 1. Irregularity in the administrative proceedings of the hearing body, or abuse of discretion, whereby the moving party was deprived of a fair hearing.
 - 2. Misconduct of the hearing body or the prevailing party.
 - 3. Accident or surprise which could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence.
 - 4. Newly discovered material evidence which could not with reasonable diligence have been discovered and produced at the hearing.
 - 5. Excessive or insufficient penalties.
 - 6. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence or other errors of law occurring at the administrative hearing.
 - 7. That the decision is not justified by the evidence or is contrary to the law.
- C.** The Board may affirm or modify the decision or grant a rehearing to all or any of the parties, on all or part of the issues, for any of the reasons set forth in subsection B herein. An order granting a rehearing shall specify with particularity the ground or grounds on which the rehearing is granted, and the rehearing shall cover only those matters so specified.
- D.** After giving the parties or their counsel notice and an opportunity to be heard on the matter, the Board may grant a motion for rehearing for a reason not stated in the motion. The order granting such a rehearing shall specify the grounds therefor.
- E.** Not later than 20 days after a decision is rendered, the Board may, on its own initiative, order a rehearing of its decision for any reasons for which it might have granted a rehearing on motion of a party. The order granting such a rehearing shall specify the grounds therefor.
- F.** When a motion for rehearing is based upon affidavits they shall be served with the motion. An opposing party may, within ten days after service of such motion, serve opposing affidavits and this period may be extended for an additional period not exceeding 20 days, by the Board for good cause shown or by written stipulation of the parties. Reply affidavits may be permitted.
- G.** After a hearing has been held and a final administrative decision has been entered, a party is not required to file a motion

for rehearing or review of the decision in order to exhaust the party's administrative remedies.

- H.** Any party in a contested case who is aggrieved by a decision rendered by the Board may file with the Board, not later than 20 days after such decision has been made, a written request for review of the decision. If a review of the decision is granted, the Board may affirm or modify the previous decision.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-710. Intervention

- A.** Any person seeking to intervene in any contested case shall file a written request to intervene. Intervention shall be granted only if the hearing body determines that:
 - 1. The legal interests of the person requesting to intervene may be substantially affected by the outcome of the contested case;
 - 2. Intervention will not unduly delay or bias the hearing;
 - 3. The interest of the person requesting to intervene is not adequately represented by another party to the contested case; and
 - 4. The proposed intervention is in the interests of justice.
- B.** The request shall state the claims or defenses for which intervention is sought, briefly describing the interests that may be affected by the outcome of the case and including such facts as demonstrate those interests.
- C.** The request shall be filed and served upon all parties at least 15 days prior to hearing.
- D.** Any party may file a response to the request to intervene within five days of service of the request upon the party.
- E.** The hearing body shall decide on the request to intervene at least five days prior to the hearing date and shall, prior to the end of the following business day, notify the persons requesting to intervene and all parties of the decision. The hearing body may reschedule a hearing or prehearing conference to provide sufficient time for the parties to respond to a request to intervene or to prepare for the hearing or prehearing conference.
- F.** The hearing body may limit the intervenor's participation to issues in which the intervenor has a particular interest.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-711. Consolidation and severance

- A.** When proceedings involving a common question of law or fact or common parties are pending before the hearing body, it may, upon its own volition or upon request of any party, order a joint hearing on any or all the matters at issue.
- B.** In furtherance of convenience, to avoid prejudice, or when separate hearings will be conducive to expedition and economy, the hearing body may, upon its own volition or upon request of any party, order any proceeding severed with respect to some or all issues or parties.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-712. Subpoenas

- A.** The Department may issue subpoenas for the attendance of witnesses and for the production of books, records, documents and other evidence on its own volition or at the request of a party.

State Board of Education

- B. A request for a hearing subpoena shall be in writing and served on each party at least seven days prior to the date set for hearing and shall state:
 - 1. The name of the contested case, the case number, and the time and place where the witness is expected to appear and testify;
 - 2. The name and address of the witness subpoenaed; and
 - 3. The documents, if any, sought to be provided.
- C. On application of a party or the agency and for use as evidence, the hearing body may permit a deposition to be taken, in the manner and upon the terms designated by the hearing body, of a witness who cannot be subpoenaed or is unable to attend the hearing.
- D. The individual to whom a subpoena is directed shall comply with its provisions unless, prior to the date set for appearance, the hearing body grants a written request to quash or modify the subpoena. The request shall state the reasons why it should be granted. The hearing body shall grant or deny such request by order.
- E. The party requesting the subpoena shall prepare it and cause it to be served upon the individual to whom it is directed in the same manner as provided for service of subpoenas in civil matters before the superior court. The return of service shall be filed with the hearing body.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-713. Conduct of hearing

- A. The presiding officer may conduct all or part of the hearing by telephone, television, or other electronic means, as long as each party has an opportunity to participate in the entire proceeding as it takes place.
- B. Except for those hearings which may involve presentation of evidence protected by A.R.S. § 15-350, or which are otherwise closed pursuant to an express provision of law, all hearings are open to public observation.
- C. Conduct at any hearing that is disruptive or shows contempt for the proceedings shall be grounds for exclusion from further participation or observation.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-714. Testimony of pupils

- A. All individuals present at a hearing regarding an action against a certificate shall:
 - 1. Keep confidential the name of any pupil involved in the hearing, unless disclosure is with the consent of the pupil's parent or guardian or by order of the superior court. This action does not prevent disclosure of the pupil's name to any party to the hearing.
 - 2. Keep confidential the testimony of any pupil, all of which shall be taken in executive session, except that the Board office shall be furnished a confidential copy of the pupil's testimony as part of the complete transcript of the hearing. The individuals present during the executive session shall be determined by the presiding officer in consultation with the Attorney General's office except that the respondent and counsel shall always be permitted to be present. The transcripts of testimony taken during executive session shall be maintained by the Board.
- B. The Board of Education or its designee shall:
 - 1. Make available a consent form which requires the signature of the pupil's parent or guardian prior to disclosure of the pupil's name;

- 2. Assign a fictitious name to all witnesses identified as pupils on the witness lists provided by the complainant and respondent if not in receipt of written parental or guardian consent for disclosure;
 - 3. Notify hearing participants, prior to and during the hearing, of any fictitious names to be used.
- C. The presiding officer shall instruct all individuals present at the hearing of the confidentiality requirements of A.R.S. § 15-551 and this rule.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-715. Evidence

- A. All witnesses shall testify under oath or affirmation.
- B. The hearing body shall have the power to administer oaths and affirmations.
- C. All parties shall have the right to present such oral or documentary evidence and to conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full and fair disclosure of the facts.
- D. The hearing body shall receive evidence, rule upon offers of proof, and exclude evidence the hearing body has determined to be irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious.
- E. Unless otherwise ordered by the hearing body, documentary evidence shall be limited in size when folded to 8 1/2 by 11 inches. The submitting party shall identify documentary exhibits by number or letter and party and furnish a copy of each exhibit to each party present. One additional copy shall be furnished to the hearing body unless the hearing body otherwise directs. When evidence offered by any party appears in a larger work, containing other information, the party shall plainly designate the portion offered. If the evidence offered is so voluminous as would unnecessarily encumber the record, the book, paper, or document shall not be received in evidence but may be marked for identification and, if properly authenticated, the designated portion may be read into or photocopied for the record. All documentary evidence offered shall be subject to appropriate and timely objection.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-716. Stipulations

Parties to any contested case may stipulate, in writing, agreement upon any matter involved in the proceeding. If approved by the presiding officer, agreement on matters of procedure shall be binding upon the parties to the stipulation. The hearing body may require presentation of evidence for proof of stipulated facts for the hearing body's consideration. No substantive matter agreed to by the parties shall be binding upon the Board unless incorporated into the decision of the Board.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-717. Recommended Decisions

- A. A recommended decision shall be prepared for the Board by the PPAC.
- B. A recommended decision shall be delivered to the Board within 30 days after the close of the hearing or the date ordered for submission of proposed findings or legal memoranda, whichever comes last, unless the Board extends the period for good cause.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48,

State Board of Education

effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-718. Decisions and Orders

- A. Any final decision or order adverse to a party in a contested case shall be in writing or stated in the record. Any final decision shall include findings of fact and conclusions of law, separately stated. Findings of fact, if set forth in statutory language, shall be accompanied by a concise and explicit statement of the underlying facts supporting the findings. Parties shall be notified either personally or by mail to their last known address of any decision or order. Upon request, a copy of the decision or order shall be delivered or mailed forthwith to each party and to the party's attorney of record.
- B. When the Board is the hearing body, the decision shall be rendered within 60 days following the final day of the hearing or the date ordered for submission of proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law or legal memoranda, whichever comes last.
- C. Within 30 days after receipt of any recommended decision from the PPAC, the Board shall render a decision to affirm, reverse, adopt, modify, supplement, amend or reject the findings of fact, conclusions of law and recommendations in whole or in part, may remand the matter to the hearing body with instructions, or may convene itself as the hearing body.
- D. If no request for rehearing or review has been timely filed by a party, a decision in a contested case is effective and final ten days from the date served on that party.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 48,
effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

ARTICLE 8. COMPLIANCE**R7-2-801. Compliance**

- A. Procedures governing noncompliance with laws and rules by school districts.
 1. Scope. Except as may be otherwise directed by federal or state statute or by rules adopted by the State Board of Education, this rule shall govern the procedure for determining noncompliance by school districts with laws and rules concerning school districts, the enforcement of which is the statutory responsibility of the State Board of Education or the Department of Education.
 2. Preliminary notice of noncompliance and response:
 - a. The Department of Education, upon its own initiative or at the direction of the State Board of Education, shall inform school districts by written notice that the district is in possible noncompliance with laws or rules, the enforcement of which is the statutory responsibility of the Board or the Department.
 - b. A preliminary notice of possible noncompliance shall detail in writing the nature of the possible noncompliance and shall identify:
 - i. The law or rule which the school district may be violating; and
 - ii. The manner in which the school district may be in noncompliance with the identified law or rule.
 - c. A school district may submit a written response to the Department of Education within 20 days of receipt of a preliminary notice of noncompliance.
 - d. Nothing contained in this rule is intended to preclude a reasonable attempt between Department of Education personnel and school district personnel to resolve administratively possible noncompliance prior to sending a written preliminary notice of noncompliance.
3. Scheduling a formal hearing
 - a. Recommendation by the Department of Education
 - i. After giving a school district preliminary notice as provided in this rule, the Department of Education shall submit a written recommendation to the State Board of Education. This recommendation shall be submitted within 10 days after receipt of a written response from the school district or if no response is received within 30 days of the issuance of the preliminary notice. The Department shall recommend one of the following courses of action to be taken by the Board.
 - (1) A formal hearing should be scheduled before noncompliance is probable and achieving voluntary compliance within a reasonable period of time under the circumstances is unlikely; or
 - (2) A formal hearing should not be scheduled at this time because, although noncompliance is probable, achieving voluntary compliance within a reasonable period of time is likely; or
 - (3) A formal hearing should not be scheduled because the school district is in compliance with the law or rule in question.
 - ii. Any written response of the school district to the preliminary notice of noncompliance shall accompany the written recommendation of the Department of Education.
 - b. Within 30 days of receipt of the recommendation of the Department of Education, the State Board of Education shall either:
 - i. Schedule formal hearing;
 - ii. Postpone the decision to schedule a hearing for a stated time period not to exceed six months, or
 - iii. Dismiss the matter.
 - c. When the State Board of Education determines that a formal hearing is necessary, it shall be scheduled within 30 days after such determination, unless an extension of time is granted by the Board.
 - d. When a formal hearing is scheduled, the Board or its designee shall give notice of the hearing as provided in A.R.S. § 41-1009(A) and (B).
 - e. When the Board decides to postpone scheduling a formal hearing, the Board shall specify the extent of the postponement and the Department of Education shall report periodically, at least every 30 days, unless otherwise directed, with respect to progress by the school district toward compliance with the law or rule in question. At the end of the postponement period, the Board shall again make a determination whether to schedule a hearing, further postpone the determination, or dismiss the matter.
 - f. The Board may order further investigation by the Department of Education at any time, and admit into evidence any such report at any subsequent formal hearing.
 4. Hearings held pursuant to this rule shall be conducted as provided in A.R.S. § 41-1010.
 5. The Board's decision
 - a. A decision by the State Board of Education shall be determined by a majority of the members of the Board and shall be based upon substantial evidence.

State Board of Education

- b. A decision shall be rendered within 30 days after the hearing.
 - c. Within 30 days after a decision is reached, copies of the written decision shall be delivered to the parties personally or by certified mail.
 - d. The parties shall have the opportunity to provide proposed findings of fact and conclusions of law to the Board no later than five days after the decision of the Board is received.
6. Rehearing procedure
- a. Any party aggrieved by a decision rendered by the Board may file with the Board, not later than 15 days after service of the decision, a written motion for rehearing or review of the decision, specifying the particular grounds therefor.
 - b. A motion to alter or amend a decision or order shall be filed not later than 15 days after service of the decision.
 - c. A motion for rehearing under this rule may be amended at any time before it is ruled upon by the Board.
 - d. A response may be filed within 10 days after service of such motion by any other party or by the Attorney General.
 - e. The Board may require the filing of written memoranda upon the issues raised in the motion and may provide for oral argument.
 - f. The Board may consolidate the hearing to consider the motion for rehearing with the requested rehearing.
 - g. A rehearing or review of the decision may be granted for any of the following causes materially affecting the moving party's rights:
 - i. Irregularity in the administrative proceedings of the agency or its hearing officer or the prevailing party, or any order, or abuse of discretion, whereby the moving party was deprived of a fair hearing;
 - ii. Misconduct of the Board of the prevailing party.
 - iii. Accident or surprise which could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence;
 - iv. Newly discovered material evidence which could not with reasonable diligence have been discovered and produced at the original hearing;
 - v. Excessive or insufficient penalty;
 - vi. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence or other errors of law occurring in the administrative hearing;
 - vii. The decision is not justified by the evidence or is contrary to law.
 - h. The Board may affirm or modify the decision or grant a rehearing to all or any of the parties and on all or part of the issues for any of the reasons set forth in subsection (7). An order granting a rehearing shall specify with particularity the ground or grounds on which the rehearing is granted, and the rehearing shall cover only those matters so specified.
 - i. Not later than 15 days after a decision is rendered, the Board may on its own initiative order a rehearing or a review of its decision for any reason for which it might have granted a rehearing on motion of a party. After giving the parties or their counsel notice and an opportunity to be heard on the matter, the Board may grant a motion for rehearing for a reason not stated in the motion. In either case, the order granting such a rehearing shall specify the grounds on which the order is based.
 - j. When a motion for rehearing is based upon affidavits, they shall be served with the motion. An opposing party may, within 10 days after such service, serve opposing affidavits, which period may be extended for an additional period not exceeding 20 days, by the Board for good cause shown, or by the parties by written stipulation. The Board may permit a reply affidavit by the moving party.
- B. Waiver from administrative rules. Upon request of a school district acting either on its own behalf or on behalf of a school within the district's jurisdiction, the State Board of Education may grant a waiver exempting such district or school from specific administrative rules.
- 1. Requests
 - a. Requests for exemption from any State Board of Education rule shall include:
 - i. Evidence that the school or school district is currently in compliance with all state laws and State Board of Education rules;
 - ii. A statement identifying goals that will be accomplished and how the waiver will assist in enhancing school improvement;
 - iii. A three-year plan for school improvement;
 - iv. Identification of the specific rules for which the waiver is requested;
 - v. Evidence of a public hearing held by the school or school district which provided for parental and public involvement and input into the proposed three-year plan.
 - b. Requests for waiver may be granted by the State Board of Education for a period not to exceed three years. The State Board of Education may at any time rescind approved waivers at its discretion.
 - c. Requests for waiver may be submitted by a local governing board and shall be made through the State Superintendent of Public Instruction for consideration by the State Board of Education.
 - d. Local governing boards shall adopt policies and procedures which will allow their schools to request waivers from the State Board of Education and shall submit those policies and procedures to the Superintendent of Public Instruction prior to October 1, 1993. Those policies shall be consistent with the criteria specified in subsections (B)(1)(a) and (B)(3). Additionally, those policies shall provide that:
 - i. Requests for such waivers by schools be forwarded within 30 days of receipt by the governing board to the Superintendent of Public Instruction. Requests may include additional information as the governing board deems appropriate.
 - ii. Schools not be required to meet criteria other than those specified in subsection (B)(1)(a).
 - 2. Reporting
 - a. Schools or school districts with State Board-approved waivers shall document progress obtained as a result of the waiver and report on or before June 30 of each year to the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.
 - b. A school district having a school with an approved waiver may report the effects that such waiver has had on the operation of the school district. Reports

State Board of Education

shall be submitted on or before June 30 of each year to the State Superintendent of Public Instruction.

- c. The State Superintendent of Public Instruction shall report to the State Board of Education, on or before September 30 of each year, the status of those schools and school districts with approved waivers and, as a minimum, include the following:
 - i. The status of meeting the goals as stated in the three-year plan;
 - ii. Recommendations regarding approved continuance of the waiver, conditions for continuance of the waiver, revision of the three-year plan or rescission of the waiver.
3. Renewal. Upon request from a school district, on behalf of itself or a school within its jurisdiction, waivers may be approved by the State Board of Education for additional three-year periods. Requests shall be made through the State Superintendent of Public Instruction and requests from schools shall be forwarded by the local governing board to the State Superintendent of Public Instruction within 30 days from receipt.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 27, 1980 (Supp. 80-1).

Amended effective April 9, 1993 (Supp. 93-2).

R7-2-802. School and School District Compliance with the Uniform System of Financial Records and the Uniform System of Financial Records for Charter Schools

- A. Upon receipt of a report from the Auditor General that a school or school district has failed to comply with the Uniform System of Financial Records ("USFR") or the Uniform System of Financial Records for Charter Schools ("USFRCS") within 90 days after having received a notice of noncompliance from the Auditor General, the State Board of Education ("Board") shall review the Auditor General's report to determine whether the school or school district is in noncompliance.
- B. When the Board determines that a school or school district is in noncompliance with the USFR or USFRCS, it shall give written notice to the school or district of its determination. The written notice shall advise the school or district of the following:
 1. The Superintendent of Public Instruction shall withhold distribution of state funds to the school or district until such time as the Auditor General reports compliance with the USFR or USFRCS unless a hearing is requested by the school or district.
 2. The school or district has 10 days from the receipt of the written notice of noncompliance by the Board to submit a written request for a hearing.
 3. If the school or district makes a timely request for a hearing, the hearing will be held pursuant to the hearing procedures specified in R7-2-701 et seq.
- C. The Board's decision
 1. The Board shall determine whether the school or school district was in compliance with the USFR or USFRCS within 90 days after having been informed of noncompliance by the Auditor General, and whether the district is in compliance with the USFR or USFRCS at the time of the hearing.
 2. A decision by the Board shall be determined by a majority of the members of the Board and shall be based upon substantial evidence.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 27, 1980 (Supp. 80-1).

Amended subsections (A) and (E)(1) and (5) effective

December 17, 1981 (Supp. 81-6). Amended effective

December 31, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R7-2-803. Implementation of the Uniform System of Financial Records

All school districts shall implement the current version of the Uniform System of Financial Records, as prescribed by the Auditor General, in conjunction with the Department of Education. The Uniform System of Financial Records shall include standards to ensure that enrollment is determined by all school districts on a uniform basis.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 10, 1980 (Supp. 80-6).

Amended effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R7-2-804. Compliance with federal statutes or regulations

- A. This rule prescribes procedures to be used in filing and processing written complaints alleging the failure of a public agency or school district to comply with federal statutes or regulations applicable to federal education programs conducted and subject to Title 34, Code of Federal Regulations, § 76.780.
- B. The Arizona Department of Education (Department) shall accept and investigate complaints provided that the complaint:
 1. Is written and signed by the complaining party or his or her designated representative;
 2. Sets forth the facts forming the basis of the complaint; the facts set forth in the complaint, if true, could constitute noncompliance by a public agency or school district;
- C. Upon receipt of a complaint setting forth the criteria contained in (B), the Department shall immediately begin an impartial review which may include onsite investigations. If in the course of the review it is determined that the nature of the complaint is not a matter of noncompliance, the complainant will be so informed and advised of appropriate means of resolving the complaint.
- D. A written decision with specific findings shall be issued by the Department within 60 calendar days of receipt of the written complaint. If corrective action is required, such action shall be designated in the decision and shall include the time line for correction and possible consequences for continued noncompliance. A copy of the written decision shall be sent to the complaining party and the agency involved on or before the expiration of the 60-day period. An extension of this timeline will be permitted only if exceptional circumstances exist with respect to a particular complaint.
- E. If there appears to be a failure or refusal to comply with the applicable law or regulations, and if the noncompliance or refusal to comply cannot be corrected or avoided by informal means, compliance shall be effected by the Superintendent and the State Board of Education by any means authorized by law or by rule and regulation. The Superintendent shall retain jurisdiction over the issue of noncompliance with the law or regulations and shall retain jurisdiction over the implementation of any corrective action required. However, nothing herein shall preclude the availability of an informal resolution between the complainant and the agency or school district involved, nor shall this rule preclude the availability of any administrative hearing remedies to resolve such disputes or judicial review of such administrative remedies.
- F. If, pursuant to an investigation by the Department, the Superintendent finds a failure to comply with applicable law or regulations, he or she shall so inform the agency or school district and compliance shall be obtained by informal means whenever possible. If corrective action is required, such action shall be designated in this decision and shall include the time lines for

State Board of Education

correction and the possible consequences for continued non-compliance.

- G. A summary of each complaint received and investigated by the Department and the decision of the Superintendent shall be submitted annually to the State Board of Education for informational purposes only. Any personally identifiable information shall be deleted from the report to the State Board of Education.
- H. The complainant may request the U.S. Department of Education to review the final decision of the Superintendent. The Department shall inform a complainant of the procedures for requesting a review by the U.S. Department of Education.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 11, 1983 (Supp. 83-1).
Amended subsection (B) effective March 13, 1986 (Supp. 86-2).

R7-2-805. Education division general administrative regulations

- A. This rule prescribes procedures to be used for appealing a decision by the Arizona Department of Education (Department) relating to federal programs administered by the Department and subject to the Education Division General Administrative Regulations (EDGAR) Title 34, Code of Federal Regulations § 75 and 76.
- B. A school district or public agency may request a hearing if it alleges that the Department violated a federal statute or regulation by:
 1. Terminating further assistance for an approved project;
 2. Ordering, in accordance with a final state audit resolution determination, the repayment of misspent or misapplied federal funds;
 3. Disapproving or failing to approve the application or project in whole or in part; or
 4. Failing to provide funds in amounts in accordance with the requirements of statutes and regulations.
 5. Not approving the school district or public agency's proposal for funding.
- C. When a school district or public agency requests a hearing, the Superintendent of Public Instruction (Superintendent) shall select a hearings appeals panel from Department staff other than those within the same division as the federal program area under which the appeal rose.
- D. Hearing procedures
 1. An applicant must request a hearing by notifying the Superintendent by certified mail of its decision to appeal a decision as set forth in subsection (B) of this rule. If the applicant is or represents a school district, authorization to seek a hearing must come from the Governing Board of that school district.
 2. The request for hearing must set forth the nature of the complaint and the facts on which the complaint is based.
 3. The applicant shall request a hearing within 30 days of the date notice of the Department action was sent. For purposes of this rule, the date of notice by the Department is the date of sending notice of the Department action.
 4. A hearing shall be scheduled before the appeal panel within 30 days from the receipt of the request.
 5. The appeals panel chairperson shall give at least 10 days' notice of the hearing date to the complainant.
 6. The parties may submit written materials no later than five days prior to the hearing, such materials to consist of six copies.
 7. At the hearing the parties may present evidence in writing and through witnesses and may be represented by counsel.

- 8. The length and order of the presentation may be determined by the appeals panel chairperson.
- 9. If the complainant or authorized representative fails to appear at the designated time, place and date of the hearing, the appeal shall be considered closed and the process terminated.

- E. Decision. No later than five days after the hearing, the appeals panel shall forward to the Superintendent its recommendation relating to the school district or agency's request for review. Within 10 days after the hearing, the Superintendent shall issue his or her written ruling, including findings of fact and reasons for the ruling. If the Superintendent determines that the Department's action was contrary to the statutes and regulations that govern the applicable program, the Superintendent shall rescind the action.
- F. Appeal. If the Superintendent does not rescind the Department action, the applicant may appeal to the U.S. Department of Education. The applicant shall file a notice of appeal with the U.S. Department of Education within 20 days after the applicant has been notified by the Superintendent of his or her decision by certified mail.
- G. State Board of Education submission. The Superintendent shall annually submit to the State Board of Education as an informational item summaries of all decisions including the findings of fact of hearing procedures conducted pursuant to this rule for State Board of Education review.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 24, 1983 (Supp. 83-3).

R7-2-806. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 182, effective December 15, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R7-2-807. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective August 2, 1984 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 84-4). Emergency expired. Permanent rule adopted effective November 27, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Amended effective May 3, 1993 (Supp. 93-2). Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

R7-2-808. Pupil Participation in Extracurricular Activities

The following standards are effective for students in grade 6, if part of a middle school, and grades 7 through 12.

1. Definition Extracurricular activities are:
 - a. All interscholastic activities which are of a competitive nature and involve more than one school where a championship, winner, or rating is determined; and all those endeavors of a continuous and ongoing nature for which no credit is earned in meeting graduation or promotional requirements and are organized, planned, and sponsored by the district consistent with district policy.
 - b. Activities which are an integral part of a credit class shall be excepted from the rule.
2. Eligibility requirements and ineligibility.
 - a. Eligibility. To be eligible to participate in extracurricular activities, a student shall be required to:
 - i. Earn a passing grade in each course in which the student is enrolled; and
 - ii. Maintain satisfactory progress toward promotion or graduation.

State Board of Education

- b. Ineligibility. When it is determined that a student has failed to meet the requirements specified for eligibility, the student shall be declared ineligible to participate in extracurricular activities and shall remain ineligible until the requirements of eligibility are met.
 - i. The governing board shall establish the criteria for a passing grade and satisfactory progress toward promotion or graduation, taking into account the needs of children placed in special education programs pursuant to R7-2-401 et seq. Passing grades shall be determined on a cumulative basis, from the beginning of instruction to the recording of a final grade for the course.
 - ii. Every nine weeks or less, as determined by the governing board, district personnel shall review the progress of students to determine their eligibility status. If a student is declared ineligible, the student shall remain ineligible until a subsequent check is performed and it is determined that the student meets the eligibility requirements specified in subsection (2)(a).
- 3. Each governing board shall adopt a policy and implement a program pursuant to that policy to provide:
 - a. Oral or written preliminary notice to all district students and their parents or guardian of pending ineligibility;
 - b. Written notice to students and their parents or guardians when ineligibility has been determined;
 - c. Educational support services to students declared ineligible because of this rule, as well as those notified of pending ineligibility.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 31, 1986 (Supp. 86-6).
 Amended subsection (B) and added a new subsection (D) effective February 17, 1988 (Supp. 88-1). Amended subsection (A) effective August 15, 1988 (Supp. 88-3).
 Amended effective April 28, 1989 (Supp. 89-2).
 Amended effective December 20, 1991 (Supp. 91-4).
 Section R7-2-808 repealed, new Section adopted effective July 10, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Amended effective September 20, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended effective December 22, 1997 (Supp. 97-4).

R7-2-809. Emergency Administration of Auto-Injectable Epinephrine**A. Applicability.** This rule applies to:

- 1. Any school district or charter school that voluntarily chooses to stock auto-injectable epinephrine pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-157.
- 2. All school districts and charter schools when required to stock auto-injectable epinephrine pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-157.

B. Definitions. The following definitions are applicable to this rule:

- 1. "Anaphylactic shock" is a severe systemic allergic reaction, resulting from exposure to an allergen, which may result in death.
- 2. "Auto-injectable epinephrine" means a disposable drug delivery device that is easily transportable and contains a premeasured single dose of epinephrine used to treat anaphylactic shock.
- 3. "Standing order" means a prescription protocol or instructions issued by the chief medical officer of the department of health services, the chief medical officer of

a county health department, a doctor of medicine licensed pursuant to title 32, chapter 13, or a doctor of osteopathy licensed pursuant to title 32, chapter 17, for non-individual specific epinephrine.

C. Annual training in the administration of auto-injectable epinephrine.

- 1. Each school district and charter school shall designate at least two school personnel, in addition to any school nurse or athletic trainer, for each school site who shall be required to receive annual training in the proper administration of auto-injectable epinephrine in cases of anaphylactic shock pursuant to standing order.
- 2. Training in the administration of auto-injectable epinephrine shall be conducted in accordance with minimum standards and curriculum developed by the Arizona Department of Health Services in consultation with the Arizona Department of Education.
- 3. At a minimum, training shall include procedures to follow when responding to anaphylactic shock, including direction regarding summoning appropriate emergency care, and documenting, tracking and reporting of the event.
- 4. Training shall also include standards and procedures for acquiring a supply of at least two juvenile doses and two adult doses of auto-injectable epinephrine, restocking auto-injectable epinephrine upon use or expiration, and storing all auto-injectable epinephrine at room temperature and in secure, easily accessible locations on school sites.
- 5. Training shall be conducted by a regulated health care professional, whose competencies include the administration of auto-injectable epinephrine, including but not limited to a licensed school nurse, certified emergency medical technician or licensed athletic trainer.
- 6. School districts and charter schools shall maintain and make available upon request a list of those school personnel authorized and trained to administer auto-injectable epinephrine pursuant to a standing order.

D. Annual training on the recognition of anaphylactic shock symptoms and procedures to follow when anaphylactic shock occurs.

- 1. Each school district and charter school shall require all school site personnel to receive an annual training on the recognition of anaphylactic shock symptoms and procedures to follow when anaphylactic shock occurs.
- 2. Training shall be conducted in accordance with minimum training standards developed by the Arizona Department of Health Services in consultation with the Arizona Department of Education and shall follow the most current guidelines issued by the American Academy of Pediatrics.
- 3. Training shall be conducted by a regulated health care professional whose competencies include the recognition of anaphylactic shock symptoms and procedures to follow when anaphylactic shock occurs, including but not limited to a licensed school nurse, certified emergency medical technician or licensed athletic trainer.

E. Procedures for annually requesting a standing order for auto-injectable epinephrine.

- 1. Each school district or charter school shall obtain a standing order from its designated district or charter school physician licensed pursuant to Title 32, chapter 13 or 17, and if no such physician is available to provide a standing order, from the chief medical officer of the Department of Health Services or the chief medical officer of a county health department.

State Board of Education

2. Standing orders shall be renewed annually and upon the change of any designated school district or charter school physician.
 3. Standing orders shall identify the appropriate dosage of auto-injectable epinephrine to administer based upon weight and the frequency at which auto-injectable epinephrine may be administered if symptoms persist or return.
- F.** Procedures for the administration of auto-injectable epinephrine in emergency situations.
1. All school districts and charter schools shall adopt procedures for the emergency administration of auto-injectable epinephrine by designated trained personnel.
 2. Procedures shall address, at a minimum, the following requirements:
 - a. Determining if symptoms indicate possible anaphylactic shock.
 - b. Selecting the appropriate dosage of auto-injectable epinephrine to administer pursuant to a standing order.
 - c. Injecting epinephrine via auto-injector pursuant to a standing order, noting the time and dose given.
 - d. Calling 911 to advise that anaphylactic shock is suspected and epinephrine was administered.
 - e. Keeping the person stable until emergency responders arrive.
 - f. Advising school medical personnel and administration of the incident.
 - g. Repeating dose pursuant to a standing order when symptoms persist and emergency responders have not arrived.
 - h. Providing emergency responders with used epinephrine auto-injector labeled with name, date and time administered.
 - i. Assuring that parents/guardians have been notified and advised to promptly alert student's primary care physician of the incident.
 - j. Completing written documentation of the incident, detailing who administered the injection, the rationale for administering the injection, the approximate time of the injection(s), and notifications made to school administration, emergency responders, the student's parents/guardians, and the doctor or chief medical officer who issued the standing order.
 - k. Ordering replacement dose(s) of auto-injectable epinephrine.
 - l. Reviewing any incident involving emergency administration of epinephrine to determine the adequacy of response.
- G.** All school districts and charter schools shall report to the Arizona Department of Health Services all incidents of use of auto-injectable epinephrine pursuant to this rule in the format prescribed by the Arizona Department of Health Services.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 30, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Amended effective April 9, 1993 (Supp. 93-2). Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1784, effective February 24, 2014 (Supp. 15-3).

ARTICLE 9. SCHOOL DISTRICT BUDGET AND ACCOUNTING**R7-2-901. Teacher Experience Index Provisions**

- A.** General purpose. These guidelines are provided for local governing boards to assist in development of policies identifying activities which contribute to the instructional programs at the

local school level. The policies will define what constitutes a full-time vs. a part-time teacher position for the purpose of developing a school district's Teacher Experience Index.

- B.** Local governing boards may include the following activities in their policies as those which contribute toward an instructional program. This listing is not intended to be exclusive, and districts may utilize additional activities:

1. Classroom related:
 - a. Classroom instruction,
 - b. Preparation time,
 - c. Supervision,
 - d. Evaluation,
 - e. Curriculum development,
 - f. Housekeeping chores, i.e., daily reports, blackboard preparation, etc.
2. School related:
 - a. Teacher conferences,
 - b. Parent conferences,
 - c. Professional association activities,
 - d. Professional days,
 - e. District directed reports,
 - f. Participation in activities related to education scheduled by county, state, or federal agencies.

Professional association activities must be, in the opinion of the local governing board, for a public purpose and must not be for the sole benefit of the professional association.
3. Other district related:
 - a. Special assignments,
 - b. School board approved leave,
 - c. Home visitation,
 - d. Home instruction,
 - e. Off-site instruction,
 - f. Research,
 - g. In-service training.

In-service training activities are those approved by the local governing board and intended to promote the educational advancement of the youth of the district. These activities may be conducted either during the regular school day or at other times.

- C.** A local governing board may exercise its option to contract with certified personnel on a less than full-time basis in order to meet local district needs.
- D.** In those instances where a district may contract with certificated personnel, and the responsibilities specified within the contract include activities not related to instruction, then the district must define in terms of "full-time equivalencies" that portion which is instruction-related.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective May 21, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-3). Former emergency adoption now adopted without change effective October 7, 1980 (Supp. 80-5).

R7-2-902. Independent Accounting Responsibilities

The governing board of a school district applying to operate with full independence from the county school superintendent as provided in Laws 1987, Chapter 132, shall submit a plan for accounting responsibility to the State Board of Education no later than January 1, 1988, which documents the following:

1. Administrative and internal accounting controls designed to achieve compliance with the Uniform System of Financial Records and the following objectives:
 - a. Procedures for approving, preparing and signing vouchers and warrants;

State Board of Education

- b. Procedures to ensure verification of administrators' and teachers' certification records with the Department of Education for all classroom and administrative personnel required to hold a certificate by the State Board pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-203, before issuing warrants for their services;
 - c. Procedures to account for all revenues, including allocation of certain revenues to funds as provided in Section III-C of the February 1986 Uniform Accounting Manual for Arizona County School Superintendents, incorporated herein by reference and on file with the Office of the Secretary of State;
 - d. Procedures for reconciling the accounting records monthly to the county treasurer as provided in Section III-G of the February 1986 Uniform Accounting Manual for Arizona County School Superintendents, incorporated herein by reference and on file with the Office of the Secretary of State.
2. No amendments or additions to Sections III-C and G of the February 1986 Uniform Accounting Manual for Arizona County School Superintendents made after the effective date of this rule are included in these procedures. Copies of Sections III-C and G are available at the State Board office and from the Arizona Auditor General.
 3. A compilation of resources required to implement accounting responsibility, including personnel, training and equipment, and a comprehensive analysis of the budgetary implications of accounting responsibility for the school district and the county treasurer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 4, 1988 (Supp. 88-1).

ARTICLE 10. SCHOOL DISTRICT PROCUREMENT IN GENERAL

R7-2-1001. Definitions

In Articles 10 and 11, unless the context otherwise requires:

1. "Acceptance period" means the period of time specified in the solicitation that a bid or proposal is irrevocable, except as specified in R7-2-1030.
2. "Actual energy production" means the actual amount of energy that flows from the energy production measure on an annual basis as measured by a meter in kilowatt hours alternating current.
3. "Advantageous to the school district" means in the best interest of the school district, but does not necessarily mean lowest bid/cost.
4. "Affiliate" means any person whose governing instruments require it to be bound by the decision of another person or whose governing board includes enough voting representatives of the other person to cause or prevent action, whether or not the power is exercised. It also may include persons doing business under a variety of names, or where there is a parent-subsidary relationship between persons.
5. "Alternative project delivery methods for construction" means construction-manager-at-risk, design-build, and job-order-contracting construction services.
6. "Architect services," "engineer services," "land surveying services," "assayer services," "geologist services" and "landscape architect services" means those professional services within the scope of the practice of those services as provided in A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 1, Article 1.
7. "Award" means a determination by the school district that it is entering into a contract with one or more bidders or offerors.
8. "Bid" means a response to an invitation for bids and includes an offer to contract with the school district.
9. "Bidder" means a person submitting a bid in response to an invitation for bids.
10. "Brand name or equal specification" means a written description that uses one or more manufacturers' names or catalog numbers to describe the standard of quality, performance, and other characteristics needed to meet the school district's requirements, and that provides for the submission of equivalent products.
11. "Brand name specification" means a written description limited to one or more items by manufacturers' names or catalog numbers.
12. "Business" means any corporation, partnership, individual, sole proprietorship, joint stock company, joint venture or any other private legal entity.
13. "Change order" means a written order that is approved by the governing board and that directs the contractor to make changes that the changes clause of the contract authorizes the governing board to order.
14. "Clergy" means a minister of a religion.
15. "Coefficient" means the contractor's price adjustment to the unit price in a job order contract. Several coefficients may apply to the unit price book.
16. Construction:
 - a. Means the process of building, altering, repairing, improving or demolishing any school district structure or building, or other public improvements of any kind to any public real property.
 - b. Construction does not include:
 - i. The routine operation, routine repair or routine maintenance of existing facilities, structures, buildings or real property.
 - ii. The investigation, characterization, restoration or remediation due to an environmental issue of existing facilities, structures, buildings or real property.
17. "Construction-manager-at-risk" means a project delivery method in which:
 - a. There is a separate contract for design services and a separate contract for construction services, except that instead of a single contract for construction services, the school district may elect separate contracts for preconstruction services during the design phase, for construction during the construction phase and for any other construction services.
 - b. The contract for construction services may be entered into at the same time as the contract for design services or at a later time.
 - c. Design and construction of the project may be either:
 - i. Sequential with the entire design complete before construction commences.
 - ii. Concurrent with the design produced in two or more phases and construction of some phases commencing before the entire design is complete.
 - d. Finance services, maintenance services, operations services, preconstruction services and other related services may be included.
18. "Construction services" means either of the following for construction-manager-at-risk, design-build and job-order-contracting project delivery methods:

State Board of Education

- a. Construction, excluding services, through the construction-manager-at-risk or job-order-contracting project delivery methods.
 - b. A combination of construction and, as elected by the school district, one or more related services, such as finance services, maintenance services, operations services, design services and preconstruction services, as those services are authorized in the definitions of construction-manager-at-risk, design-build or job-order-contracting in this Section.
19. "Contract" means all types of agreements, including purchase orders, regardless of what they may be called, for the procurement of materials, services, construction or construction services, or the disposal of materials.
 20. "Contract modification" means any written alteration in the terms and conditions of any contract accomplished by mutual action of the parties to the contract.
 21. "Contractor" means any person who has a contract with a school district.
 22. "Cooperative purchasing" means procurement conducted by, or on behalf of, more than one public procurement unit.
 23. "Cost" means the aggregate cost of all materials and services, including labor performed by school district employees.
 24. "Cost data" means information concerning the actual or estimated cost of labor, material, overhead and other cost elements that have been actually incurred or that are expected to be incurred by the offeror or contractor in performing the contract.
 25. "Cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost contract" means a contract that, prior to completion of the work, the parties agree that the fee will be a predetermined percentage of the cost of the work.
 26. "Data" means documented information, regardless of form or characteristic.
 27. "Days" means calendar days and shall be computed pursuant to A.R.S. § 1-243.
 28. "Defective data" means data that is inaccurate, incomplete or outdated.
 29. "Dentist" means a person licensed pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 11.
 30. "Descriptive literature" means information available in the ordinary course of business that shows the characteristics, construction or operation of an item offered in a bid or proposal.
 31. "Design-bid-build" means a project delivery method in which:
 - a. There is a sequential award of two separate contracts.
 - b. The first contract is for design services.
 - c. The second contract is for construction.
 - d. Design and construction of the project are in sequential phases.
 - e. Finance services, maintenance services and operations services are not included.
 32. "Design-build" means a project delivery method in which:
 - a. There is a single contract for design services and construction services, except that instead of a single contract for design services and construction services, the school district may elect separate contracts for preconstruction services and design services during the design phase, for construction and design services during the construction phase and for any other construction services.
 - b. Design and construction of the project may be either:
 - i. Sequential with the entire design complete before construction commences.
 - ii. Concurrent with the design produced in two or more phases and construction of some phases commencing before the entire design is complete.
 - c. Finance services, maintenance services, operations services, preconstruction services and other related services may be included.
 33. "Design professional" means an individual or firm that is registered by the state board of technical registration pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 1 to practice architecture, engineering, geology, landscape architecture or land surveying or any combination of those professions and any person employed by the registered individual or firm.
 34. "Design requirements" means at a minimum:
 - a. The school district's written description of the project or service to be procured, including:
 - i. The required features, functions, characteristics, qualities and properties.
 - ii. The anticipated schedule, including start, duration and completion.
 - iii. The estimated budgets applicable to the specific procurement for design and construction and, if applicable, for operation and maintenance.
 - b. May include:
 - i. Drawings and other documents illustrating the scale and relationship of the features, functions and characteristics of the project, which shall all be prepared by a design professional who is registered pursuant to A.R.S. § 32-121.
 - ii. Additional design information or documents that the school district elects to include.
 35. "Design services" means architect services, engineer services or landscape architect services.
 36. "Designee" means the governing board member or school district employee who has been delegated procurement authority by the governing board as specified by board action.
 37. "Detailed record" means minutes, that shall include the date, time, place, persons in attendance and a summary of what was said by whom and the decisions made. The minutes may be made either in writing or by a recording.
 38. "Discussions" means an exchange or series of exchanges between the school district and a person who has submitted an unpriced technical offer or a proposal, resulting in an opportunity for the person to revise the unpriced technical offer or proposal prior to final evaluation by the school district.
 39. "District representative" means a district employee or the governing board acting within the limits of the district representative's authority. There may be more than one appointed for different purposes and different procurements.
 40. "Earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment" means a track-type tractor, motor grader, excavator, landfill compactor, wheel tractor scraper, off-highway truck, wheel loader or track loader, having a published manufacturer's minimum unit list price of \$50,000 or more and a minimum expected life cycle of three years.
 41. "Effective utility rate" means the average price per kilowatt hour that a school district paid to its utility provider

State Board of Education

- for electricity service to the facility that is the subject of the guaranteed energy production contract over the previous twelve months.
42. "Eligible procurement unit" means a public procurement unit, a nonprofit corporation, or an external procurement activity.
 43. "Employee" means an individual drawing a salary from a school district and any noncompensated individual performing personal services for any school district.
 44. "Energy baseline" means a calculation of the amount of energy used in an existing facility before the installation or implementation of the energy cost savings measures.
 45. "Energy cost savings measure" means a training program or facility alteration designed to reduce energy consumption, which may include one or more of the measures authorized in A.R.S. § 15-213.01(R)(3), and any related meters or other measuring devices.
 46. "Energy production measure" means renewable and alternative energy projects or renewable energy power service agreements.
 47. "Established catalog price" means the price included in a catalog, price list, schedule or other form that:
 - a. Is regularly maintained by a manufacturer, distributor or contractor.
 - b. Is either published or otherwise available for inspection by customers.
 - c. States prices at which sales are currently or were last made to a significant number of any category of buyers or buyers constituting the general buying public for the materials or services involved.
 48. "Excess materials" means any materials which have a remaining useful life but which are no longer required by the using school district in possession of the materials.
 49. "External procurement activity" means any buying organization not located in this state that would qualify as a public procurement unit.
 50. "Fair market value" means the price at which sales have been consummated for materials of like type, quality, and quantity in a particular market at the time of acquisition.
 51. "Filed" means delivery to the district representative, school district or its hearing officer, whichever is applicable. A time/date stamp affixed to a document by the school district shall be determinative of the time or delivery for purposes of filing.
 52. "Finance services" means financing for a construction services project.
 53. "General Services Administration contract" means contracts awarded by the United States government General Services Administration.
 54. "Governing board" has the meaning defined in A.R.S. § 15-101(13).
 55. "Governing instruments" means legal documents that establish the existence of an organization and define its powers, including articles of incorporation or association, constitution, charter, by-laws, or similar documents.
 56. "Guaranteed energy cost savings contract" means a contract for implementing one or more energy cost savings measures.
 57. "Guaranteed energy price" means the agreed on price to be charged to the school district for each kilowatt hour alternating current of actual energy production as such may change on an annual basis as set forth in the guaranteed energy production contract.
 58. "Guaranteed energy production" means the amount of energy, measured in kilowatt hours alternating current, that the qualified provider guarantees for each year of the guaranteed energy production contract.
 59. "Guaranteed energy production contract" means a contract for implementing one or more energy production measures between one or more qualified providers and a school district.
 60. "Guaranteed energy production shortfall" means the amount, if any, that the actual energy production is less than the guaranteed energy production in any given year.
 61. "Incremental award" means an award of portions of a definite quantity requirement to more than 1 contractor. Each portion is for a definite quantity and the sum of the portions is the total definite quantity required.
 62. "Interested party" means an actual or prospective bidder or offeror whose economic interest may be affected substantially and directly by the issuance of a solicitation, the award of a contract or by the failure to award a contract. Whether an actual or prospective bidder or offeror has an economic interest will depend upon the circumstances of each case.
 63. "Internet" means the international computer network of both federal and nonfederal interoperable packet switched data networks, including the graphical subnetwork called the world wide web.
 64. "Invitation for bids" means all documents, whether attached or incorporated by reference, which are used for soliciting bids in accordance with the procedures prescribed in R7-2-1024.
 65. "In writing" has the same meaning as "written" or "writing" in A.R.S. § 47-1201(43), which includes printing, typewriting, electronic transmission, facsimile, or any other intentional reduction to tangible form.
 66. "Job-order-contracting" means a project delivery method in which:
 - a. The contract is a requirements contract for indefinite quantities of construction.
 - b. The construction to be performed is specified in job orders issued during the contract.
 - c. Finance services, maintenance services, operations services, preconstruction services, design services and other related services may be included.
 67. "Legal counsel" means a person licensed as an attorney by the Arizona Supreme Court.
 68. "Life cycle" means the useful life of the earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment to the original using school district.
 69. "Local public procurement unit" means any political subdivision, any agency, board, department or other instrumentality of such political subdivision, and any nonprofit corporation created solely for the purpose of administering a cooperative purchase under Articles 10 and 11.
 70. "Maintenance services" means routine maintenance, repair and replacement of existing facilities, structures, buildings or real property.
 71. "Materials" means all property, including equipment, supplies, printing, insurance and leases of property, but does not include land, a permanent interest in land or real property or leasing space.
 72. "May" denotes the permissive.
 73. "Minor" means mistakes, excluding judgmental errors, that have negligible effect on price, quantity, quality, delivery or other contractual terms and the waiver or correction of such mistake does not prejudice other bidders or offerors.

State Board of Education

74. "Multiple award" means award of multiple contracts for identical or similar materials or services to more than one bidder or offeror.
75. "Multistep sealed bidding" means a 2-phase process consisting of a technical first phase composed of one or more steps in which bidders submit unpriced technical offers to be evaluated by the school district and a second phase in which those bidders whose technical offers are determined to be acceptable during the first phase have their price bids considered.
76. "Negotiation" means an exchange or series of exchanges between the school district and a person with a goal of establishing the terms, conditions and prices in a contract between the school district and the person, where such negotiation is authorized in Articles 10 and 11.
77. "Nonexpendable materials" means all tangible materials which have an original acquisition cost over an amount set by regulation and a probable useful life of more than one year.
78. "Nonprofit corporation" means any nonprofit corporation as designated by the Internal Revenue Service under section 501(c)(3) through 501(c)(6) or under section 115, if created by two or more local public procurement units, and includes certified nonprofit agencies that serve individuals with disabilities as defined in A.R.S. § 41-2636.
79. "Offeror" means a person submitting a proposal in response to a request for proposals.
80. "Operations services" means routine operation of existing facilities, structures, buildings or real property.
81. "Outright purchase" means the initial cost to the school district for the earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment, including all vendor charges and financing costs.
82. "Owner" means the school district.
83. "Paper" means newspaper, high-grade office paper, fine paper, bond paper, offset paper, xerographic paper, duplicator paper and related types of cellulosic material containing not more than ten percent by weight or volume of noncellulosic material such as laminates, binders, coatings or saturants.
84. "Paper product" means paper items or commodities, including paper napkins, towels, corrugated paper and related types of cellulosic products containing not more than ten percent by weight or volume of noncellulosic material such as laminates, binders, coatings or saturates.
85. "Person" means any corporation, business, individual, union, committee, club, other organization or group of individuals.
86. "Physician" means a person licensed pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapters 7, 8, 13, 14, 15.1, 16, or 17.
87. "Post-consumer material" means a discard generated by a business or residence that has fulfilled its useful life. Post-consumer material does not include discards from industrial or manufacturing processes.
88. "Posted prices" means the sale price determined by the school district to be fair market value.
89. "Preconstruction services" means services and other activities during the design phase.
90. "Pricing data" means information concerning prices, including profit, for materials, services or construction substantially similar to those being procured under a contract or subcontract. In this definition, "prices" refers to offered selling prices, historical selling prices or current selling prices of the items being purchased.
91. "Prime contractor" means a general contractor, who contracts with a property owner and, in turn, employs a subcontractor, or subcontractors, to perform some or all of the work.
92. "Procurement" means buying, purchasing, renting, leasing or otherwise acquiring any materials, services, construction or construction services. Procurement also includes all functions that pertain to the obtaining of any material, service, construction, or construction services, including description of requirements, selection and solicitation of sources, preparation and award of contract, and all phases of contract administration.
93. "Procurement file" means the official procurement records of the school district.
94. "Proposal" means a response to a request for proposals and includes an offer to contract with the school district.
95. "Proprietary specification" means a specification that describes a material made and marketed by a person having the exclusive right to manufacture and sell such material and excludes other material with similar quality, performance or functional characteristics from being responsive to the solicitation.
96. "Public procurement unit" means either a local public procurement unit, the Arizona Department of Administration, any other state or an agency of the United States.
97. "Public service corporation" means all corporations other than municipal engaged in furnishing gas, electricity, or water and subject to regulation as a utility by the Arizona Corporation Commission.
98. "Purchase description" means the words used in a solicitation to describe the materials, services or construction for purchase and includes specifications attached to, or made a part of, the solicitation.
99. "Purchase requisition" means that document, or electronic transmission, whereby a school district requests that a contract be entered into for a specific need, and may include, but is not limited to, the description of the requested item, delivery schedule, transportation data, criteria for evaluation, suggested source of supply and information supplied for the making of any written determination required by Articles 10 and 11.
100. "Qualified products list" means an approved list of materials or construction items described by model or catalog numbers that, prior to competitive solicitation, the governing board has determined will meet the applicable specification requirement.
101. "Qualified select bidders list" means a selection process for establishing a list of best-qualified prime contractors or construction material suppliers for a specific, single project. The selection process is based upon listed evaluation criteria and conducted through a request for qualifications. Once the selection process is complete, the qualified bidders are invited to submit a sealed competitive bid based upon architectural/engineering plans and specifications or material specifications.
102. "Reasonably susceptible of being awarded a contract" means those proposals that the school district determines are subject to award after the initial review of all original proposals.
103. "Recycled paper" means paper products which have been manufactured from materials otherwise destined for the waste stream and which contain at least forty percent recovered wastepaper with ten percent of that being post-consumer material.
104. "Regional award" means an award of portions of the total requirement by geographic region.
105. "Request for information" means all documents issued to vendors for the sole purpose of seeking information about

State Board of Education

- the availability in the commercial marketplace of materials or services.
106. "Request for proposals" means all documents, whether attached or incorporated by reference, which are used for soliciting proposals in accordance with procedures prescribed in R7-2-1042.
 107. "Request for qualifications" means all documents, whether attached or incorporated by reference, which are used for soliciting statements of qualifications in accordance with procedures prescribed in R7-2-1101, R7-2-1106, R7-2-1108 or R7-2-1117.
 108. "Residual value" means the guaranteed minimum market value of the earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment at the end of the life cycle of the equipment being procured, as determined by a guaranteed minimum value offered by the vendor or other parties in its bid.
 109. "Responsible bidder or offeror" means a person who at the time of contract award has the capability to perform the contract requirements and the integrity and reliability which will assure good faith performance.
 110. "Responsive bidder or offeror" means a person who submits a bid or proposal which conforms in all material respects to the invitation for bids or request for proposals.
 111. "Reverse auction" means a procurement method in which bidders are invited to bid on supplying specified materials over the Internet in a real-time competitive bidding event.
 112. "School district" has the meaning defined in A.R.S. § 15-101(21), whose authority is exercised by the governing board or its designee.
 113. "Services" means the furnishing of labor, time or effort by a contractor or subcontractor that does not involve the delivery of a specific end product other than required reports and performance. Services does not include employment agreements or collective bargaining agreements.
 114. "Shall" denotes the imperative.
 115. "Solicitation" means an invitation for bids, an invitation to submit technical offers, a request for proposals, a request for qualification, or any other invitation or request by which the school district invites a person to participate in a procurement.
 116. "Specification" means any description of the physical or functional characteristics, or of the nature of a material, service or construction item. Specification may include a description of any requirement for inspecting, testing or preparing a material, service or construction item for delivery.
 117. "Specified professional services" means services of an architect, engineer, land surveyor, assayer, geologist and landscape architect and any combination of those services.
 118. "Standard commercial material" means material that, in the normal course of business, is customarily maintained in stock or readily available by a manufacturer, distributor or dealer for the marketing of such material.
 119. "Statement of qualifications" means a response to a request for qualifications issued pursuant to R7-2-1101, R7-2-1106, R7-2-1108 or R7-2-1117, or unsolicited qualifications submitted pursuant to R7-2-1062 or R7-2-1122, and does not include an offer to contract with the school district.
 120. "Subcontractor" means a person who contracts to perform work or render service to a contractor or to another subcontractor as a part of a contract with a school district.
 121. "Surplus materials" means any materials that no longer have any use to the school district or materials acquired from the United States government. This includes obsolete materials, scrap materials and nonexpendable materials that have completed their useful life.
 122. "Suspension" means an action taken by the governing board under R7-2-1168 temporarily disqualifying a person from participating in school district procurements.
 123. "Technical offer" means unpriced written information from a prospective contractor stating the manner in which the prospective contractor intends to perform certain work, its qualifications and its terms and conditions.
 124. "Total life cycle cost" means total school district costs and financing costs throughout the life cycle of the earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment being purchased less residual value.
 125. "Total school district costs" means costs to the school district for the earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment, including repair costs, present value of monies, vendor charges, and all other identifiable school district costs that may be incurred.
 126. "Unit price" means the price published in the unit price book for a specific construction or construction related task. Each unit price is comprised of labor, equipment, or material costs to accomplish a specific task, and shall be defined in the contract.
 127. "Unit price book" means a comprehensive listing of specific construction related tasks together with a specific unit of measurement and a unit price.
 128. "Vendor charges" means the costs of all vendor support, materials, transportation, and all other identifiable costs associated with the vendor's proposal or bid.
 129. "Vendor support" means services provided by the vendor for items such as consulting, education and training.
 130. "Wastepaper" means recyclable paper and paperboard, including high-grade office paper, computer paper, fine paper, bond paper, offset paper, xerographic paper, duplicator paper and corrugated paper.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1).

Amended effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1002. Applicability

- A. Articles 10 and 11 apply to every expenditure of public monies, including federal assistance monies and grants, by a school district as specified in A.R.S. § 15-213(A) for the procurement of all construction, materials and services when the total procurement cost exceeds the aggregate dollar amount specified in A.R.S. § 41-2535(A). If procurement involves the expenditure of federal assistance or contract monies, the school district shall comply with federal law and authorized regulations which are mandatorily applicable and which are not presently reflected in Articles 10 and 11.
- B. Articles 10 and 11 apply to the disposal of school district materials regardless of value.
- C. Nothing in Articles 10 and 11 shall prevent any governing board from complying with the terms and conditions of any grant, gift, bequest or cooperative agreement.
- D. Articles 10 and 11 do not apply to:
 1. Agreements for providing career and technological education and vocational education pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-789;

State Board of Education

2. Contracts between a school district and other governments, including intergovernmental agreements and contracts pursuant to A.R.S. § 11-952, except as provided by R7-2-1191 through R7-2-1196;
 3. Purchases for amounts not exceeding the aggregate dollar amount specified in A.R.S. § 41-2535(A). Such procurements shall comply with the guidelines prescribed by the Auditor General in the Uniform System of Financial Records pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-271(C);
 4. Contracts for professional witnesses if the purpose of such contracts is to provide for professional services or testimony relating to an existing or probable judicial or administrative proceeding in which the school district is or may become a party;
 5. Agreements negotiated by legal counsel representing the school district in settlement of litigation or threatened litigation;
 6. Expenditures from student activity monies as defined in A.R.S. § 15-1121, if no district funds are involved;
 7. Expenditures for common school textbooks as defined in A.R.S. § 15-721(G);
 8. The placement of a pupil in a private school that provides special education services if such placement is prescribed in the pupil's individualized education program and the private school has been approved by the Department of Education Division of Special Education pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-765(D);
 9. Purchases of any products, materials and services directly from Arizona Industries for the Blind, certified nonprofit agencies that serve individuals with disabilities as defined in A.R.S. § 41-2636(G), and Arizona Correctional Industries if the delivery and quality of the products, materials or services meet the school district's reasonable requirements;
 10. The decision to participate in programs pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-382. A program authorized by A.R.S. § 15-382 is not required to engage in competitive bidding for the services necessary to administer the program or for the purchase of insurance or reinsurance;
 11. The purchase of water, gas or electric utilities from a public service corporation. This exemption expressly does not apply to guaranteed energy cost savings contracts and guaranteed energy production contracts subject to A.R.S. § 15-213.01 and A.R.S. § 15-213.03; and
 12. Purchases of professional certifications, professional memberships and conference registrations.
- E.** Unless displaced by the particular provisions of Articles 10 and 11, the principles of law and equity, including the Uniform Commercial Code of this state, the common law of contracts as applied in this state and law relative to agency, fraud, misrepresentation, duress, coercion, and mistake supplement the provisions of Articles 10 and 11.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1).
 Amended effective March 6, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).
 Amended effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1491, effective October 28, 2013 (Supp. 15-3). Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1003. General Provisions

- A.** The school district shall not award a contract or incur an obligation on behalf of the school district unless it is reasonable to believe sufficient funds will be available for the procurement.

If sufficient funds are not available when a solicitation is issued, the solicitation shall include a statement that funds are not currently available and that any contract awarded will be conditioned upon the availability of funds.

- B.** Any bid or proposal that is conditioned upon award to the bidder or offeror of both the particular contract being solicited and another school district contract shall be deemed nonresponsive or unacceptable.
- C.** Except by mutual consent of the parties to the contract, no rule in Articles 10 and 11 may change any commitment, right or obligation of a school district or of a contractor under a contract in existence on the effective date of the rule.
- D.** Rights and duties arising from a school district contract may only be transferred, waived or assigned upon the express written consent of both parties.
- E.** School district employees and public officers shall not purchase construction, materials or services for their own personal or business use from contracts entered into by the school district.
- F.** If a contractor requests to change the name in which it holds a school district contract, the school district may, upon receipt of a document indicating the name change, enter into a contract modification with the contractor to effect the name change. The contract modification shall provide that no other terms and conditions of the contract are changed.
- G.** The school district may allow electronic media transactions, including an electronic record or electronic signature, if consistent with state law and advantageous to the school district.
- H.** A person who serves on an evaluation committee for a procurement is subject to A.R.S. § 41-2616(C).
- I.** No project or purchase may be divided or sequenced into separate projects or purchases in order to avoid the limits prescribed in Articles 10 and 11.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1004. Written Determinations

- A.** Written determinations required by Articles 10 and 11 shall specify the reasons for the determination.
- B.** The school district is authorized to prescribe methods and operational procedures to be used in preparing written determinations.
- C.** The school district shall place the written determination into the school district's procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1005. Change orders and contract modifications

Any change order or contract modification that exceeds \$100,000 or five percent, whichever is greater, may be executed only if the governing board determines in writing that the change order or contract modification is advantageous to the school district and the price is determined to be fair and reasonable.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1006. Confidential Information

State Board of Education

- A.** If a person believes that a bid, proposal, response to a request for information, technical offer, statement of qualifications, specification, or protest contains confidential trade secrets or other proprietary data not to be disclosed as otherwise required by A.R.S. § 39-121, a statement advising the school district of this fact shall accompany the submission and the information shall be so identified wherever it appears. Contract terms and conditions, pricing, and information generally available to the public are not considered confidential information under this Section.
- B.** Until a determination is made under subsection (C), the school district shall not disclose information designated as confidential under subsection (A) except to school district personnel having a legitimate interest in, or persons assisting the school district in evaluation of, the bid, proposal, response to a request for information, technical offer, statement of qualifications, specification, or protest.
- C.** Upon receipt of a submission designating information as confidential, the school district shall make one of the following written determinations:
1. The designated information is confidential and the school district shall not disclose the information except to school district personnel having a legitimate interest in, or persons assisting the school district in evaluation of, the bid, proposal, response to a request for information, technical offer, statement of qualifications, specification, or protest.
 2. The designated information is not confidential.
- D.** The school district may request additional information, if necessary to make the determination required by subsection (C).
- E.** If the school district determines that information submitted is not confidential, the person who made the submission shall be notified in writing. The notice shall specify that a request for review of the district representative's determination may be filed within 10 days of the date of the district representative's determination.
- F.** A request for review of the district representative's determination shall be filed in writing with the district representative. The request for review shall state the precise legal or factual errors in the district representative's decision. If a request for review is received:
1. The district representative shall consider the alleged legal or factual errors in the request for review of the district representative's determination and issue a final written determination to the person filing the request.
 2. Until the final determination is made under subsection (C)(2), the school district shall not disclose information designated as confidential under subsection (A) except to school district personnel having a legitimate interest in, or persons assisting the school district in evaluation of, the bid, proposal, response to a request for information, technical offer, statement of qualifications, specification, or protest.
- G.** The school district may release information determined to not be confidential under subsection (C)(2) if:
1. A request for review is not received by the district representative within the time period specified in the notice; or
 2. The district representative issues a final written determination under subsection (F)(1) that the designated information is not confidential.
- A.** The governing board may, in a public meeting held in conformity with A.R.S. Title 38, Chapter 3, Article 3.1, delegate procurement authority to a designee. Any delegation shall be accomplished by adopting a governing board policy for this purpose.
1. Delegated procurement authority may include, but is not limited to the following:
 - a. Authority to make determinations required by Articles 10 and 11;
 - b. Authority to award contracts;
 - c. Authority to make sole source and emergency procurements; and
 - d. Authority to approve change orders and contract modifications.
 2. Delegated activities and functions shall be adequately separated among individuals so that one individual does not have complete authority over an entire procurement.
- B.** Any delegation shall specify:
1. The title of the school district employee or employees to whom authority is delegated;
 2. The activity or function authorized;
 3. Any limits or restrictions on the exercise of the delegated authority, including the maximum cost of any procurement;
 4. Whether the authority may be further delegated;
 5. The duration of the delegation; and
 6. The conditions and procedures for revocation and modification of the delegation.
- C.** No person delegated such authority may participate in any aspect of a specific procurement if the person would receive any benefit directly or indirectly from a contract for such procurement. Violation of this prohibition may result in termination or other disciplinary action.
- D.** Delegation of procurement authority does not abrogate the responsibility of the governing board to ensure compliance with Articles 10 and 11 notwithstanding the fact that school district personnel were authorized to make procurement decisions.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1008. Procurement Consultants and Procurement Advisory Groups

- A.** The school district may contract with a procurement consultant to assist in drafting specifications, in the development of solicitations, or in the management of the procurement process. A procurement consultant may provide guidance or advice to a procurement evaluation committee, but shall not serve as a voting member of such committee. For the purposes of this Section, a school district employee or a contracted business manager or purchasing director for the school district is not a procurement consultant.
- B.** The school district may appoint procurement advisory groups or evaluation committees to assist with respect to specifications, solicitation evaluations or procurement in specific areas. Members of such procurement advisory groups or evaluation committees are not procurement consultants as set forth in this Section. Non-school district employees serving on such procurement advisory groups or evaluation committees are not eligible to receive compensation but are eligible for reimbursement of expenses consistent with the school district's travel policy adopted pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-342(5).

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1007. Delegation of Procurement Authority

State Board of Education

- C. A procurement consultant, a member of a procurement advisory group, or a member of an evaluation committee who participates in any aspect of a specific procurement shall be prohibited from receiving any benefit directly or indirectly from a contract for such procurement, and shall sign a statement that the person has no interest in the procurement other than that of a disclosed remote interest, as defined in A.R.S. § 38-502, and will have no contact with any representative of a competing vendor related to the particular procurement except those contacts specifically authorized by these rules.
- D. Specifications prepared by a procurement consultant or a procurement advisory group shall comply with R7-2-1010 through R7-2-1016.
- E. The school district shall not delegate to a procurement consultant, a procurement advisory group, or an evaluation committee the authority for the award or administration of any particular contract, or over any dispute, claim or litigation pertaining thereto, and a procurement consultant or a procurement advisory group shall not be authorized to obligate the school district in any manner.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1009. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

SPECIFICATIONS**R7-2-1010. Preparation of Specifications**

- A. Specifications shall be prepared only by the school district or by contract pursuant to R7-2-1014 and R7-2-1015. Regardless of who prepares the specifications, the governing board retains the authority to disapprove all specifications.
- B. In an emergency under R7-2-1055, any necessary specifications may be utilized by the person designated in R7-2-1055 (C) without regard to the provisions of this Section.
- C. Content of specifications.
 - 1. A specification may provide alternate descriptions of materials, services, or construction items where two or more design, functional, or performance criteria will satisfactorily meet the school district's requirements.
 - 2. To the extent practicable, a specification shall not include any solicitation term or condition or any contract term or condition.
 - 3. If a specification for a common or general use item has been developed in accordance with R7-2-1011(A) or a qualified products list has been developed in accordance with R7-2-1011(D) for a particular material, service, or construction item, it shall be used unless the school district makes a written determination that its use is not advantageous to the school district and that another specification shall be used.
 - 4. To the extent practicable, specifications shall emphasize functional or performance criteria. To facilitate the use of such criteria, the school district shall use reasonable efforts to include the principle functional or performance requirements as a part of their purchase requisitions.
 - 5. All procurement solicitations for volatile organic compound containing commodities shall include a request for substitute commodities with lower or no volatile organic

content. Substitute products shall not have increased toxicity compared to the original commodity.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1011. Types of Specifications

- A. Specification for common or general use items. To the extent practicable, a specification for common or general use item shall be prepared and utilized when:
 - 1. A material, service or construction item is used repeatedly by the school district, and the characteristics of the material, service, or construction item, as commercially produced or provided, remain relatively stable while the frequency or volume of procurements is significant;
 - 2. The school district's recurring needs require uniquely designed or specially produced items; or
 - 3. The school district finds it to be advantageous to the school district.
- B. Brand name or equal specification. A brand name or equal specification may be used when the school district determines that use of a brand name or equal specification is advantageous to the school district.
- C. Brand name specification. A brand name specification may be prepared and utilized only if the school district makes a determination that only the identified brand name item will satisfy the school district's needs. If only one source can supply the requirement, the procurement shall be made pursuant to R7-2-1053.
- D. Qualified products list. A qualified products list may be prepared and utilized when:
 - 1. The school district determines that testing or examination of the materials or construction items prior to issuance of the solicitation is desirable or necessary in order to best satisfy the school district's requirements.
 - 2. The school district shall solicit as many potential suppliers as practicable to submit products for testing and examination to determine acceptability for inclusion on a qualified products list. Any potential supplier, even though not solicited, may offer its products for consideration in accordance with the schedule or procedure established for this purpose. The qualified products list shall not be modified after the solicitation is issued.
 - 3. Inclusion on a qualified products list shall be based on results of tests or examinations conducted in accordance with requirements established by the school district.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1012. Proprietary Specifications

The school district shall not use specifications in any way proprietary to one supplier unless the specification includes a statement of the reasons why no other specification is practicable, a description of the essential characteristics of the specified product and a statement specifically permitting an acceptable alternative product to be supplied.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1013. Recycled Products Use

- A. If the price of a recycled paper product that conforms to specifications is within five percent of a low bid product that is not recycled and the recycled product bidder is otherwise the low-

est responsible and responsive bidder, the award shall be made to the bidder offering the recycled product. The governing board may adopt rules requiring a five percent preference for other products made from recycled materials.

- B.** Specifications shall emphasize functional or performance criteria which, to the extent practicable, do not discriminate against the use of recycled materials.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1014. Maximum Practicable Competition

- A.** All specifications, including those prepared by architects, engineers, consultants and others for public contracts, shall seek to promote overall economy for the purposes intended and encourage competition in satisfying the school district's needs and shall not be unduly restrictive.
- B.** Unless otherwise permitted by R7-2-1010 through R7-2-1016, all specifications shall describe the school district's requirements in a manner that does not unreasonably exclude a material, service, or construction item. Proprietary specifications shall be used only as provided in R7-2-1012.
- C.** To the extent practicable, the school district shall use accepted commercial specifications and shall procure standard commercial materials.
- D.** Contracts for the preparation of specifications by persons other than the school district shall require the specification writer to adhere to R7-2-1010 through R7-2-1016.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1015. Conflict of Interest

- A.** No person preparing specifications pursuant to R7-2-1014 shall receive any direct or indirect benefit from the utilization of such specifications.
- B.** The governing board may contract for the preparation of specifications with persons, including, but not limited to, consultants, architects, engineers, designers, and other draftsmen of specifications.
- C.** If a person prepares a specification pursuant to subsection (B) of this Section, such person shall comply with the requirements of R7-2-1010 through R7-2-1016.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1016. Confidentiality

- A.** Specifications and any written determination or other document generated or used in the development of a specification shall be available for public inspection pursuant to A.R.S. § 39-121, except to the extent that the withholding of such information is permitted or required by law.
- B.** If the supplier believes that the specifications contain confidential trade secrets, test data, or similar information, a statement advising the school district of this fact shall accompany the specification in accordance with R7-2-1006.
- C.** Qualified products lists test results shall be made available in a manner to protect the identity of the supplier.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1017. Reserved

REVERSE AUCTIONS

R7-2-1018. Reverse Auctions

- A.** Using reverse auctions
1. If a governing board determines in writing that use of reverse auctions is more advantageous to the school district than other procurement methods prescribed by Articles 10 and 11, the school district may use reverse auctions for the purchase of materials.
 2. The written determination shall include, but is not limited to the following information:
 - a. An estimate of the number of prospective bidders;
 - b. An explanation of how reverse auctions will foster competition;
 - c. An explanation of why reverse auctions is more advantageous to the school district than other prescribed procurement methods; and
 - d. The scope and estimated total dollar value of the proposed procurement.
- B.** Reverse auction procedures
1. The school district shall develop and implement procedures prior to conducting procurement via reverse auctions. The procedures shall include:
 - a. The method or methods to ensure the integrity and security of the reverse auctions;
 - b. The method or methods for registering bidders for reverse auctions;
 - c. The method or methods for notifying vendors of reverse auction opportunities;
 - d. The method or methods for receiving reverse auction bids; and
 - e. The school district official or officials authorized to conduct reverse auctions.
 2. School districts may require bidders to register before the date and time for opening the reverse auction for submission of bids and, as part of that registration, require bidders to agree to any terms, conditions or other requirements of the invitation for bids.
 3. Notice of a reverse auction shall be issued at least 14 days before the date and time for opening the reverse auction for submission of bids, unless a shorter time is determined necessary by the school district. If a shorter time is necessary, the school district shall document the specific reasons in the procurement file. The reverse auction notice shall include:
 - a. The school district's requirements for registering prior to the opening date and time, if any;
 - b. The designated site on the Internet for bidder registration and bid submission;
 - c. A link to the designated site on the Internet;
 - d. The scheduled date and time for opening the reverse auction for bid submission; and
 - e. The scheduled date and time for closing the reverse auction for bid submission.
 4. The school district shall issue the notice of reverse auction as follows:
 - a. Mail or otherwise furnish the notice of reverse auctions to all prospective bidders registered with the school district for the specific material being solicited.
 - b. In the event there are four or fewer prospective bidders on the bidders list, publish the notice in the official newspaper of the county as defined in A.R.S. § 11-255 within which the school district is located for two publications which are not less than six nor more than 10 days apart. The second publication shall not be less than two weeks before the date and

State Board of Education

- time for closing the reverse auction for bid submission. The time of publication may be altered if determined necessary by the school district. The school district shall document the basis for the altered time of publication.
- c. In addition to the notice provided in subsections (a) and (b), the school district may give such additional notice as the school district deems appropriate, including posting on a designated site on the Internet.
5. The school district shall prepare an invitation for bids that includes:
 - a. Notice that all information submitted by bidders will be made available for public inspection following the award of the contract, except for bid prices which will be made available to other bidders and the public when submitted by the bidder;
 - b. Information for submitting bids, including:
 - i. The date and time for opening the reverse auction for bid submission;
 - ii. The date and time for closing the reverse auction for bid submission;
 - iii. The provisions for extending the period for bid submission, if any;
 - iv. Instructions for submitting bids and other required information, including the designated site on the Internet for submitting bids;
 - v. Notice that bids shall be accepted electronically at the time and in the manner designated in the invitation for bids;
 - vi. Notice that bidders' prices shall be disclosed electronically to other bidders and the public on a real time basis;
 - vii. Notice that bidders may submit multiple prices and may reduce their bid prices until the reverse auction bidding is closed;
 - viii. Notice that the lowest price offered shall become the official bid price;
 - ix. Notice that the bidder is required to certify that submission of the bid did not involve collusion or other anticompetitive practices;
 - x. Notice that the bidder is required to declare whether the bidder has been debarred, suspended, or otherwise lawfully prohibited from participating in any public procurement activity, including, but not limited to, being disapproved as a subcontractor of any public procurement unit or other governmental body;
 - c. The purchase description, specifications, delivery or performance schedule, and inspection and acceptance requirements, as applicable. If a brand name or equal specification is used, instructions that use of a brand name is for the purpose of describing the standard of quality, performance, and characteristics needed to meet the school district's requirements and is not intended to limit or restrict competition. The invitation for bids shall state that products substantially equivalent to the brands designated qualify for consideration;
 - d. The factors to be used in bid evaluations, including criteria to determine acceptability such as inspection, testing, quality, workmanship, delivery and suitability for a particular purpose. Only objectively measurable evaluation criteria shall be included in the invitation for bids. Examples of such criteria include, but are not limited to, transportation cost, energy cost, ownership cost and other identifiable costs. Evaluation factors need not be precise predictors, but to the extent possible the evaluation factors shall be reasonable estimates based upon information the school district has available concerning future use.
 - e. The contract terms and conditions, including:
 - i. Warranty and bonding or other security requirements, as applicable;
 - ii. The length of the contract and whether the contract will include an option for extension; and
 - iii. Any other contract terms and conditions;
 - f. The name of the district representative or district representatives;
 - g. The manner by which the bidder is required to acknowledge amendments;
 - h. The minimum required information in the bid;
 - i. The specific requirements for designating trade secrets and other proprietary data as confidential;
 - j. Any specific responsibility criteria;
 - k. A statement specifying where documents incorporated by reference may be obtained;
 - l. A statement that the school district may cancel the solicitation or reject a bid in whole or in part if deemed advantageous to the school district;
 - m. The date, time and location of bid opening;
 - n. A description of all information that will be recorded and available for public inspection at bid opening; and
 - o. Procurement of earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment shall include as price evaluation criteria the total life cycle cost including residual value of the earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment and, to the extent practicable, outright purchase.
 6. Amendments to invitations for bids shall be made in accordance with R7-2-1026.
- C. The school district shall accept reverse auction bids as follows:
 1. At the date and time for opening the reverse auction for bid submission, the school district shall begin accepting on-line bids and shall continue accepting bids until the reverse auction is officially closed.
 2. Bids shall be accepted electronically in the manner designated in the invitation for bids.
 3. All reverse auction on-line bids shall be posted electronically and updated on a real-time basis. Bidders' prices shall be disclosed to other bidders and the public.
 4. The identity of competing bidders shall not be disclosed until the reverse auction bidding is closed.
 5. Bidders shall have the opportunity to submit multiple prices and to reduce their bid prices.
 6. The lowest price offered shall become the official bid price.
 - D. Bids made through a reverse auction are considered to be opened when a computer generated record of the information contained in all bids that were received by the designated site on the Internet not later than the scheduled or final closing date and time are reviewed publicly by the school district in the presence of one or more witnesses at the time and place designated in the invitation for bids. Bid opening shall not be later than 24 hours after the scheduled or final closing date and time.
 - E. The contract shall be awarded to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder whose bid conforms in all material respects to the requirements and evaluation criteria set forth in the invitation for bids.

State Board of Education

tation for bids. No criteria may be used in bid evaluation that are not set forth in the invitation for bids. The amount of any applicable transaction privilege or use tax of a political subdivision of this state is not a factor in determining the lowest bidder.

- F. The school district shall not modify evaluation criteria after the closing date and time.
- G. In the event that multiple bidders submit identical prices for the same materials, bids will be considered in the order received with the first being considered to be the lowest bid.
- H. If only one bid is received in response to an invitation for bids, the school district shall proceed according to R7-2-1032.
- I. The date and time for closing a reverse auction for bid submission may be fixed or remain open depending on the materials being bid.
- J. After the reverse auction bidding has closed, a bidder may withdraw a bid or correct a mistake in accordance with R7-2-1030. Withdrawal of bids shall also be permitted as provided in R7-2-1028.
- K. The school district shall notify all bidders of an award.
- L. A copy of the invitation for bids shall be made available for public inspection at the school district office.
- M. A record of the bid prices received and the name of each bidder shall be open to public inspection following bid opening.
- N. A record of the reverse auction shall be maintained by the school district that will include all prices offered by all bidders. This record will become part of the procurement file.
- O. Within 10 days after a contract is awarded, the school district shall make the procurement file, including all bids, available for public inspection.
 1. If the procurement file contains information that is confidential under R7-2-1006, a copy of the applicable documents with the confidential information redacted shall be placed in the procurement file for the purpose of public inspection.
 2. The unredacted original copy of the confidential information shall be placed in a sealed envelope or other appropriate container, identified as confidential information, and maintained in the procurement file.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1019. Reserved**R7-2-1020. Reserved****COMPETITIVE SEALED BIDDING****R7-2-1021. Method of Source Selection**

- A. Unless otherwise authorized by law, all school district contracts shall be awarded by competitive sealed bidding as provided in R7-2-1021 through R7-2-1032, except as provided in R7-2-1018, R7-2-1033 through R7-2-1068, R7-2-1100 through R7-2-1123, and R7-2-1196.
- B. A school district may conduct competitive sealed bidding electronically, provided that the electronic competitive sealed bidding process complies with the requirements of R7-2-1021 through R7-2-1032. A determination that conducting competitive sealed bidding electronically is advantageous to the school district shall be in writing and retained in the procurement file.
- C. When using electronic competitive sealed bidding, the school district shall determine whether electronic submission of bids is required or optional and state the electronic submission requirements in the public notice and the invitation for bids.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

Amended effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1022. Notice of Competitive Sealed Bidding

- A. Adequate public notice of the invitation for bids shall be given as provided in subsection (B) of this Section or in R7-2-1024(C). If notice is given pursuant to R7-2-1024(C), notice also may be given as provided in subsection (B). In the event there are four or fewer prospective bidders on the bidders list, then notice also shall be given as provided in subsection (B). If the invitation for bids is for the procurement of services other than those described in R7-2-1061 through R7-2-1068 and R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1123, notice also shall be given as provided in subsection (B).
- B. In the event there are four or fewer prospective bidders on the bidders list, the notice shall include publication in the official newspaper of the county as defined in A.R.S. § 11-255 within which the school district is located for two publications which are not less than six nor more than ten days apart. The second publication shall not be less than two weeks before bid opening. The time of publication may be altered if deemed necessary pursuant to R7-2-1024(A).
- C. In addition to the notice provided in subsections (A) and (B), the school district may give such additional notice as the school district deems appropriate, including posting on a designated site on the Internet.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1023. Prospective Bidders Lists

- A. The school district shall compile and maintain a prospective bidders list. Inclusion of the name of a person shall not indicate whether the person is responsible concerning a particular procurement or otherwise capable of successfully performing a school district contract.
- B. Persons desiring to be included on the prospective bidders list shall notify the school district. Upon notification, the school district shall mail or otherwise provide the person with the school district procedures for inclusion on the bidders list. Within 30 days after receiving the required information, the school district shall add the person to the prospective bidders list unless the school district makes a determination that inclusion is not advantageous to the school district.
- C. Persons who fail to respond to invitations for bids for two consecutive procurements of similar items may be removed from the applicable bidders list after notifying the person in writing. This notice shall not be required if the two invitations for bids which were not responded to both contained the notice that bidders' names may be removed from the bidders list if they fail to respond to invitations for bids for two consecutive procurements of similar items. Persons may be reinstated upon request.
- D. Prospective bidders lists shall be available for public inspection, unless the school district makes a written determination that it is advantageous to the school district that they be kept confidential or private and should not be open for inspection pursuant to A.R.S. § 39-121.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1024. Invitation for Bids

State Board of Education

- A. Invitation for bids shall be issued at least 14 days before the due date and time in the invitation for bids unless a shorter time is deemed necessary for a particular procurement as determined by the school district. If a shorter time is necessary, the school district shall document the specific reasons in the procurement file.
- B. Content.
1. The invitation for bids shall include the following:
 - a. Notice that all information and bids submitted by bidders will be made available for public inspection following the award of the contract;
 - b. Instructions and information to bidders concerning bid submission requirements, including the means for bid submission such as, hand delivery, U.S. mail, electronic mail, facsimile, or other acceptable means, the bid due date and time, the address of the office at which bids or other documents are to be received, the bid acceptance period, and any other special information or requirements;
 - c. Whether the school district will consider partial bids for award of a contract;
 - d. Notification of whether the school district may award multiple contracts and the school district's basis for determining whether to award multiple contracts. If multiple contracts may be awarded, the invitation for bids shall include the criteria the school district will use for selecting vendors for each contract under the multiple award, including whether contracts will be awarded by individual line items or groups of line items, whether contracts will be awarded incrementally, or whether contracts will be awarded by designated regions or locations;
 - e. The basis for determining the lowest bidder or bidders;
 - f. Procurement of earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment shall include as price evaluation criteria the total life cycle cost including residual value of the earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment and, to the extent practicable, the cost of outright purchase;
 - g. The purchase description, specifications, delivery or performance schedule, and inspection and acceptance requirements, as applicable. If a brand name or equal specification is used, instructions that use of a brand name is for the purpose of describing the standard of quality, performance, and other characteristics needed to meet the school district's requirements and is not intended to limit or restrict competition. The invitation for bids shall state that products substantially equivalent to the brands designated qualify for consideration;
 - h. The factors to be used in bid evaluations, including criteria to determine acceptability such as inspection, testing, quality, workmanship, delivery and suitability for a particular purpose. Only objectively measurable evaluation criteria shall be included in the invitation for bids. Examples of such criteria include, but are not limited to, transportation cost, energy cost, ownership cost and other identifiable costs. Evaluation factors need not be precise predictors, but to the extent possible the evaluation factors shall be reasonable estimates based upon information the school district has available concerning future use;
 - i. The contract terms and conditions, including:
 - i. Warranty and bonding or other security requirements, as applicable;
 - ii. The length of the contract and whether the contract will include an option for extension; and
 - iii. Any other contract terms and conditions;
 - j. The name of the district representative or district representatives;
 - k. The manner by which the bidder is required to acknowledge amendments;
 - l. The minimum information required in the bid;
 - m. The specific requirements for designating trade secrets and other proprietary data as confidential;
 - n. Any specific responsibility criteria;
 - o. A statement specifying where documents incorporated by reference may be obtained;
 - p. A statement that the school district may cancel the solicitation or reject a bid in whole or in part if deemed advantageous to the school district;
 - q. Notice that the bidder is required to certify that submission of the bid did not involve collusion or other anticompetitive practices;
 - r. Notice that the bidder is required to declare whether the bidder has been debarred, suspended, or otherwise lawfully prohibited from participating in any public procurement activity, including, but not limited to, being disapproved as a subcontractor of any public procurement unit or other governmental body;
 - s. Any bid security required;
 - t. A description of all information that will be recorded and available for public inspection at bid opening; and
 - u. The date, time and location of any pre-bid conference.
 2. When using electronic competitive sealed bidding, the invitation for bids shall specify whether electronic submission of bids is required or optional, the electronic submission requirements, and the electronic signature requirements.
- C. The school district shall mail or otherwise furnish invitation for bids or notices of the availability of invitation for bids to all prospective bidders registered with the school district for the specific material, service or construction being bid.
- D. A copy of the invitation for bids shall be made available for public inspection at the school district office.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

Amended effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1025. Pre-bid Conferences

- A. The school district may conduct a pre-bid conference to explain the procurement requirements.
- B. If a pre-bid conference is conducted, it shall be not less than seven days before the bid due date and time, unless the school district makes a written determination that the specific needs of the procurement justify a shorter time. Statements made during a pre-bid conference are not amendments to the solicitation.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1026. Amendments to Invitation for Bids

- A.** An amendment to an invitation for bids shall be issued if necessary to:
1. Make changes in the invitation for bids;
 2. Correct defects or ambiguities;
 3. Furnish to other bidders information given to one bidder if the information will assist the other bidders in submitting bids or if the lack of the information will prejudice the other bidders;
 4. Provide additional information or instructions; or
 5. Set a later bid due date and time if the school district determines that an extension is advantageous to the school district.
- B.** Amendments to an invitation for bids shall be so identified and the school district shall ensure that the amendments are distributed or made available to all persons to whom the original invitation for bids was distributed or made available. The school district shall make a copy of the amendments to an invitation for bids available for public inspection at the school district office. If the school district posted the invitation for bids or a notice of the availability of an invitation for bids on a designated site on the Internet, then the school district shall post any amendments to the invitation for bids on the same designated site on the Internet. The school district shall also do one or more of the following:
1. Distribute the amendment, by any method reasonably calculated to ensure delivery, to all prospective bidders to whom the invitation for bids was distributed;
 2. Make the amendment available and issue a notice of amendment which contains instructions for obtaining copies of the amendment. The notice of amendment shall be distributed, by any method reasonably calculated to ensure delivery, to all prospective bidders to whom the invitation for bids was distributed. Upon receipt of such notice of amendment, it is the responsibility of the prospective bidder to obtain the amendment.
- C.** Amendments to invitation for bids shall be issued within a reasonable time before bid opening to allow prospective bidders to consider them in preparing their bids. If the school district determines that the bid due date and time does not permit sufficient time for bid preparation, the bid due date and time shall be extended in the amendment or, if necessary, by telephone, facsimile, email, or other communications methods, and confirmed in the amendment.
- D.** A bidder shall acknowledge receipt of an amendment in the manner specified in the invitation for bids or the amendment on or before the bid due date and time.
- A.** A bid, modification or withdrawal is late if it is received at the location designated in the invitation for bids for receipt of bids after the bid due date and time.
- B.** A late bid, late modification, or late withdrawal shall be rejected, unless the late bid, late modification, or late withdrawal would have been timely received but for the action or inaction of school district personnel and is received before contract award.
- C.** Upon receiving a late bid, late modification, or late withdrawal, the school district shall record the time and date of receipt and promptly send written notice of late receipt to the bidder. The school district may discard the document 30 days after the date on the notice unless the bidder requests the document be returned.
- D.** All documents concerning acceptance of a late bid, late modification, or late withdrawal shall be retained in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1029. Receipt, Opening and Recording of Bids

- A.** A school district shall maintain a record of bids and modifications received for each invitation for bids, shall record the time and date when each bid or modification is received, and shall store each unopened bid or modification in a secure place until the bid due date and time.
1. If required to confirm a vendor's inquiry regarding receipt of its bid prior to the due date and time, a school district may open a bid to identify the vendor. If this occurs, the school district shall record the reason for opening the bid, the date and time the bid was opened, and the solicitation number. The school district shall secure the bid and retain it for public opening.
 2. One or more witnesses shall be present for the opening of a bid under subsection (A)(1).
- B.** Bids and modifications shall be opened publicly at the date, time and place designated in the invitation for bids in the presence of one or more witnesses. The name of each bidder, the amount of each bid, and other relevant information deemed appropriate by the school district shall be recorded. The person opening the bids and all witnesses shall sign the record.
1. The record created in subsection (B) shall be available for public inspection.
 2. The bids shall not be open for public inspection until after a contract is awarded.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1027. Pre-opening Modification or Withdrawal of Bids

- A.** A bidder may modify or withdraw a bid in writing at any time before bid opening if the modification or withdrawal is received before the bid due date and time at the location designated in the invitation for bids for receipt of bids.
- B.** All documents concerning a modification or withdrawal of a bid shall be retained in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1028. Late Bids, Late Withdrawals and Late Modifications

R7-2-1030. Mistakes in Bids

- A.** If an apparent mistake in a bid, relevant to the award determination, is discovered after opening and before award, a school district shall contact the bidder for written confirmation of the bid. If the bidder fails to act, the bidder is considered nonresponsive and the school district shall place a written determination that the bidder is nonresponsive in the procurement file. The school district shall designate a time-frame within which the bidder shall either:
1. Confirm that no mistake was made and assert that the bid stands as submitted; or
 2. Acknowledge that a mistake was made and include all of the following in a written response:

State Board of Education

- a. An explanation of the mistake and any other relevant information;
 - b. A request for correction including the corrected bid or a request for withdrawal; and
 - c. The reasons why correction or withdrawal is consistent with fair competition and advantageous to the school district.
- B.** A bidder who discovers a mistake in its bid after bid opening and before award, may request correction or withdrawal in writing and shall include all of the following in the written request:
 - 1. An explanation of the mistake and any other relevant information;
 - 2. A request for correction including the corrected bid or a request for withdrawal; and
 - 3. The reasons why correction or withdrawal is consistent with fair competition and advantageous to the school district.
- C.** After bid opening and before award, a bid mistake based on an error in judgment may not be corrected or withdrawn. Other bid mistakes may be corrected or withdrawn pursuant to subsections (D) through (F).
- D.** After bid opening and before award, the school district shall either waive minor informalities in a bid or allow the bidder to correct them if correction is advantageous to the school district.
- E.** After bid opening and before award, the bid may not be withdrawn and shall be corrected to the intended bid if a bid mistake and the intended bid are evident on the face of the bid.
- F.** After bid opening and before award, the school district may permit a bidder to withdraw a bid if:
 - 1. A nonjudgmental mistake is evident on the face of the bid but the intended bid is not evident; or
 - 2. The bidder establishes by clear and convincing evidence that a nonjudgmental mistake was made.
- G.** If correction or withdrawal of a bid after bid opening is permitted or denied under subsections (D), (F) and (J), the school district shall prepare a written determination showing that the relief was permitted or denied under this Section.
- H.** Notwithstanding other provisions of this Section, after bid opening and before award, no corrections in bid prices or other provisions of bids prejudicial to the interest of the school district or fair competition shall be permitted.
- I.** If a mistake in the bid is discovered after the award, the bidder may request withdrawal or correction in writing and shall include all of the following in the written request:
 - 1. An explanation of the mistake and any other relevant information;
 - 2. A request for correction including the corrected bid or a request for withdrawal; and
 - 3. The reasons why correction or withdrawal is consistent with fair competition and advantageous to the school district.
- J.** Based on the considerations of fair competition and the best interest of the school district, the school district may take one of the following actions regarding a bid mistake discovered after the award:
 - 1. Allow correction of the mistake, if the corrected bid amount is less than the next lowest bid;
 - 2. Cancel all or part of the award; or
 - 3. Deny correction or withdrawal.
- K.** After cancellation of all or part of an award in accordance with subsection (J)(2), if the bid acceptance period has not expired, the school district may award all or part of the contract to the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder, based on the

considerations of fair competition and the best interest of the school district.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1031. Bid Evaluation and Award

- A.** As provided in subsection (C), the contract or contracts shall be awarded to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder or bidders whose bid or bids conform in all material respects to the requirements and evaluation criteria set forth in the invitation for bids. No criteria may be used in bid evaluation that are not set forth in the invitation for bids. The amount of any applicable transaction privilege or use tax of a political subdivision of this state is not a factor in determining the lowest bidder.
- B.** A product acceptability evaluation shall be conducted solely to determine whether a bidder's product is acceptable as set forth in the invitation for bids and not whether one bidder's product is superior to another bidder's product. Any bidder's offering that does not meet the acceptability requirements shall be rejected as nonresponsive.
- C.** The school district shall award the contract to the single lowest responsible and responsive bidder for all materials or services, except that the school district may make a multiple award if the invitation for bids included notification that multiple contracts may be awarded, the school district's basis for determining whether to award multiple contracts, and the criteria for selecting vendors for the multiple contracts.
- D.** Before making a multiple award, the school district shall determine in writing that a multiple award is necessary and is advantageous to the school district and shall establish procedures for the use of the multiple awarded contracts to ensure that purchases are made from the contracts determined by the school district to offer the lowest cost in satisfying the school district's requirements. A multiple award shall be limited to the least number of suppliers the school district determines in writing to be necessary to meet the school district's requirements, and may include the following types of awards:
 - 1. Awards to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder for individual line items or groups of line items.
 - 2. Awards to the lowest responsible and responsive bidders for similar or identical line items or groups of line items only if the school district determines in writing that such awards are necessary to obtain the required quantity or delivery, and the awards are limited to the least number of bidders necessary to meet the school district's requirements.
 - 3. An incremental award only if the school district determines in writing that such an award is necessary to obtain the required quantity or delivery. The award shall be made to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder, then the next lowest responsible and responsive bidder or bidders until the total definite quantity required is awarded.
 - 4. A regional award to the lowest responsible and responsive bidder in designated regions or locations only if the school district determines in writing that such an award is necessary to obtain the required quantity or delivery over widely scattered locations or a particular requirement is of a local nature.
- E.** The procurement file shall contain the basis on which the award or awards are made.
- F.** The school district shall not modify evaluation criteria after the bid due date and time.

State Board of Education

- G.** A school district may appoint an evaluation committee to assist in the evaluation of bids. If bids are evaluated by an evaluation committee, the evaluation committee shall prepare an evaluation report for the school district. The school district may:
1. Accept the findings of the evaluation committee;
 2. Request additional information from the evaluation committee; or
 3. Reject the findings of the evaluation committee, in which case the school district shall appoint a new evaluation committee to evaluate the existing bids or cancel the solicitation.
- H.** The school district may contact a bidder to confirm the school district's understanding of the bid. Such contact shall be prior to award. The school district shall obtain written confirmation from the bidder and shall retain the confirmation in the procurement file.
- I.** The contract or contracts shall be awarded during the bid acceptance period. If the bid acceptance period expires prior to award of the contract or contracts, the procurement shall be canceled, unless the bid acceptance period is extended in accordance with subsection (J).
- J.** To extend the bid acceptance period, a school district shall notify all bidders in writing of an extension and request written concurrence from each bidder. To be eligible for a contract award, a bidder shall submit a written concurrence to the extension. The school district shall reject a bid as nonresponsive if written concurrence is not provided as requested.
- K.** A contract may not be awarded to a bidder submitting a higher quality item than that designated in the invitation for bids unless the bidder is also the lowest bidder as determined under subsection (A). This Section does not permit negotiations with any bidder, except as provided in subsection (L).
- L.** If all bids for a construction project exceed available monies as certified by the school district, and the lowest responsive bid from a responsible bidder does not exceed such monies by more than five percent, the school district may in situations in which time or economic considerations preclude resolicitation of work of a reduced scope, negotiate an adjustment of the bid price, including changes in the bid requirements, with the lowest responsible and responsive bidder, to bring the bid within the amount of available monies.
- M.** If there are two or more low responsive bids from responsible bidders that are identical in price and that meet all the requirements and criteria set forth in the invitation for bids, award shall be made by drawing lots in the presence of one or more witnesses.
- N.** A record showing the basis for determining the successful bidder shall be retained in the procurement file.
- O.** The school district shall notify all bidders of an award.
- P.** After a contract is awarded, the school district shall return any bid security provided by unsuccessful bidders.
- Q.** Upon execution of the contract, if performance and payment bonds were not required, or upon receipt of the specified bonds, if performance and payment bonds were required, the school district shall return any bid security provided by the successful bidder.
- R.** Within 10 days after a contract is awarded, the school district shall make the procurement file, including all bids, available for public inspection.
1. If the procurement file contains information that is confidential under R7-2-1006, a copy of the applicable documents with the confidential information redacted shall be placed in the procurement file for the purpose of public inspection.

2. The unredacted original copy of the confidential information shall be placed in a sealed envelope or other appropriate container, identified as confidential information, and maintained in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

Amended effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1032. Only One Bid Received

If only one responsive bid is received in response to an invitation for bids, an award may be made to the single bidder if the school district determines in writing that the bidder is responsible, that the price submitted is fair and reasonable, and that either other prospective bidders had reasonable opportunity to respond, or there is not adequate time for resolicitation. Otherwise the bid may be rejected in whole or in part as may be specified in the invitation for bids if it is advantageous to the school district. The reasons for cancellation or rejection shall be made part of the procurement file and:

1. New bids may be solicited;
2. The proposed procurement may be canceled; or
3. If the school district determines that the need for the material or service continues and the acceptance of the one bid is not advantageous to the school district, the procurement may then be conducted as follows:
 - a. The school district may follow the sole source procurement procedure if R7-2-1053 applies.
 - b. Notwithstanding any other provision of Articles 10 and 11, the school district may make emergency procurements pursuant to R7-2-1055 and R7-2-1056 if an emergency condition exists pursuant to R7-2-1055.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1033. Simplified School Construction Procurement Program

- A.** The simplified school construction procurement program is applicable to construction projects which do not exceed the maximum amount specified in A.R.S. § 15-213(A)(2).
- B.** To participate in the simplified school construction procurement program:
1. Each county school superintendent shall maintain a prospective bidders list of persons who desire to receive solicitations to bid on school district construction projects within that county. The prospective bidders list shall be maintained in accordance with R7-2-1023;
 2. The prospective bidders list maintained pursuant to subsection (B)(1) shall be available for public inspection;
 3. A performance bond and a payment bond, as required by A.R.S. § 34-222, shall be provided for contracts for construction by contractors;
 4. All bids for construction shall be opened at a public opening and the bids shall remain confidential until the public opening;
 5. All persons desiring to submit bids shall be treated equitably and the information related to each project shall be available to all eligible persons; and
 6. Competition for construction projects under the simplified school construction procurement program shall be encouraged to the maximum extent possible. School districts shall submit information on each project to all persons listed on the prospective bidders list maintained by

the county school superintendent pursuant to subsection (B)(1).

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1034. Reserved

MULTISTEP SEALED BIDDING

R7-2-1035. Multistep Sealed Bidding

- A. The multistep sealed bidding method may be used if:
1. Available specifications or purchase descriptions are not sufficiently complete to permit full competition without technical evaluations and discussions to ensure mutual understanding between each bidder and the school district;
 2. Definite criteria exist for evaluation of technical offers;
 3. More than one technically qualified source is expected to be available; and
 4. A fixed-price contract will be used.
- B. The multistep sealed bidding method may not be used for construction contracts.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1036. Phase 1 of Multistep Sealed Bidding

- A. Multistep sealed bidding shall be initiated by the issuance of an invitation to submit technical offers. The invitation to submit technical offers shall be issued according to R7-2-1022 and R7-2-1024(A).
- B. The invitation to submit technical offers shall include the following information:
1. Notice that the procurement shall be conducted in two phases;
 2. The best description of the material or services desired;
 3. A statement that unpriced technical offers only shall be considered in phase 1;
 4. The requirements for the technical offers, such as drawings and descriptive literature;
 5. The criteria for evaluating technical offers;
 6. The due date and time for receipt of technical offers and the location where technical offers shall be delivered or mailed;
 7. A statement that discussions may be held;
 8. A statement that only bids based on technical offers determined to be acceptable in phase 1 shall be considered for award;
 9. The name of the district representative or district representatives;
 10. Notice that all technical offers submitted will be made available for public inspection following the award of the contract; and
 11. The date, time and location of any pre-technical offer conference.
- C. A school district may conduct a pre-technical offer conference open to all persons. If a pre-technical offer conference is conducted, it shall be not less than seven days before the technical offer due date and time, unless the school district makes a written determination that the specific needs of the procurement justify a shorter time. Statements made during the pre-technical offer conference shall not be considered modifications to the invitation to submit technical offers.
- D. The invitation to submit technical offers may be amended before or after the submission of the unpriced technical offers. Amendments to an invitation to submit technical offers shall be so identified and the school district shall ensure that the amendments are distributed or made available to all persons to whom the original invitation to submit technical offers was distributed or made available. The school district shall make a copy of the amendments to an invitation to submit technical offers available for public inspection at the school district office. If the school district posted the invitation to submit technical offers or a notice of the availability of an invitation to submit technical offers on a designated site on the Internet, then the school district shall post any amendments to the invitation to submit technical offers on the same designated site on the Internet. The school district shall also do one or more of the following:
- a. Distribute the amendment, by any method reasonably calculated to ensure delivery, to all persons to whom the invitation to submit technical offers was distributed;
 - b. Make the amendment available and issue a notice of amendment which contains instructions for obtaining copies of the amendment. The notice of amendment shall be distributed, by any method reasonably calculated to ensure delivery, to all persons to whom the invitation to submit technical offers was distributed. Upon receipt of such notice of amendment, it is the responsibility of the person to obtain the amendment.
2. Amendments shall be issued within a reasonable time before technical offer opening to allow persons to consider them in preparing their technical offers. If the school district determines that the technical offer due date and time does not permit sufficient time for technical offer preparation, the technical offer due date and time shall be extended in the amendment or, if necessary, telephone, facsimile, email, or other communications methods, and confirmed in the amendment.
3. A person shall acknowledge receipt of an amendment in the manner specified in the invitation to submit technical offers or the amendment on or before the technical offer due date and time.
- E. Unpriced technical offers shall not be opened publicly, but shall be opened in the presence of two or more district officials designated by the school district. The contents of unpriced technical offers shall not be disclosed to unauthorized persons. Late technical offers shall not be considered except under the circumstances set forth in R7-2-1028(B).
- F. Unpriced technical offers shall be evaluated solely in accordance with the criteria set forth in the invitation to submit technical offers and shall be determined to be either acceptable for further consideration or unacceptable. A determination that an unpriced technical offer is unacceptable shall be in writing, state the basis for the determination and be retained in the procurement file. If the school district determines a person's unpriced technical offer is unacceptable, the school district shall notify that person of the determination and that the person shall not be afforded an opportunity to amend the technical offer.
- G. The school district may conduct discussions with any person who submits an acceptable or potentially acceptable technical offer. During discussions, the school district shall not disclose any information derived from one unpriced technical offer to any other person. After discussions, the school district shall establish a due date and time for receipt of final technical offers and shall notify, in writing, persons submitting accept-

able or potentially acceptable technical offers of the due date and time. The school district shall keep a detailed record of all discussions.

- H. At any time during phase 1, technical offers may be withdrawn.
- I. A copy of the invitation to submit technical offers shall be made available for public inspection at the school district office.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1037. Phase 2 of Multistep Sealed Bidding

- A. Upon completion of phase 1, the school district shall issue an invitation for bids and conduct phase 2 under R7-2-1024 through R7-2-1032 as a competitive sealed bidding procurement, except that the invitation for bids shall be issued only to persons whose technical offers were determined to be acceptable in phase 1.
- B. Unpriced technical offers of unsuccessful persons shall be open to public inspection after contract award, except to the extent set forth in R7-2-1006.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1038. Reserved

R7-2-1039. Reserved

R7-2-1040. Reserved

COMPETITIVE SEALED PROPOSALS

R7-2-1041. Competitive Sealed Proposals

- A. This Section does not apply to procurement of services of clergy, certified public accountants, physicians, dentists, and legal counsel, construction, construction services, or specified professional services. Services of clergy, certified public accountants, physicians, dentists and legal counsel shall be procured pursuant to R7-2-1061 through R7-2-1068. Construction and construction services shall be procured as provided in R7-2-1100. Specified professional services shall be procured pursuant to R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1123.
- B. As an alternative to competitive sealed bidding, competitive sealed proposals may be used in order to:
 - 1. Use a contract other than a fixed-price type;
 - 2. Conduct oral or written discussions with offerors concerning technical and price aspects of their proposals;
 - 3. Afford offerors an opportunity to revise their proposals;
 - 4. Compare the different price, quality, and contractual factors of the proposals submitted; or
 - 5. Award a contract in which price is not the determining factor.
- C. A school district may conduct competitive sealed proposals electronically, provided that the electronic competitive sealed proposals process complies with the requirements of R7-2-1041 through R7-2-1050. A determination that conducting competitive sealed proposals electronically is advantageous to the school district shall be in writing and retained in the procurement file.
- D. When using electronic competitive sealed proposals, the school district shall determine whether electronic submission of proposals is required or optional and state the electronic submission requirements in the public notice and the request for proposals.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1042. Request for Proposals

- A. Competitive sealed proposals shall be solicited through a request for proposals. A request for proposals shall include the following:
 - 1. Instructions to offerors, including:
 - a. Instructions and information to offerors concerning proposal submission requirements, including the means for proposal submission such as, hand delivery, U.S. mail, electronic mail, facsimile, or other acceptable means, the proposal due date and time, the address of the office at which proposals or other documents are to be received, the proposal acceptance period, and any other special information or requirements;
 - b. The manner by which the offeror is required to acknowledge amendments;
 - c. Notification of whether the school district may award multiple contracts and the school district's basis for determining whether to award multiple contracts. If multiple contracts may be awarded, the request for proposals shall include the criteria the school district will use for selecting vendors for each contract under the multiple award, including whether contracts will be awarded by individual line items or groups of line items, whether contracts will be awarded incrementally, or whether contracts will be awarded by designated regions or locations;
 - d. The minimum information required in the proposal;
 - e. The specific requirements for designating trade secrets and other proprietary data as confidential;
 - f. Any specific responsibility criteria;
 - g. Whether the offeror is required to submit samples, descriptive literature, and technical data with the proposal;
 - h. Evaluation factors and the relative importance of price and other evaluation factors. Specific numerical weighting is not required;
 - i. Procurement of earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment shall include as evaluation factors the total life cycle cost including residual value of the earth-moving, material-handling, road maintenance and construction equipment and, to the extent practicable, the cost of outright purchase;
 - j. A statement specifying where documents incorporated by reference may be obtained;
 - k. A statement that the school district may cancel the solicitation or reject a proposal in whole or in part if deemed advantageous to the school district;
 - l. Notice that the offeror is required to certify that submission of the proposal did not involve collusion or other anticompetitive practices;
 - m. Notice that the offeror is required to declare whether the offeror has been debarred, suspended, or otherwise lawfully prohibited from participating in any public procurement activity, including, but not limited to, being disapproved as a subcontractor of any public procurement unit or other governmental body;
 - n. Any bid security required;
 - o. Any cost or pricing data required;

- p. The type of contract to be used;
 - q. A statement that discussions may be conducted with offerors who submit proposals determined to be reasonably susceptible of being awarded a contract;
 - r. The date, time and location of any pre-proposal conference;
 - s. The name of the district representative or district representatives;
 - t. A description of all information that will be recorded and available for public inspection at proposal opening;
 - u. Notice that all information and proposals submitted by offerors will be made available for public inspection following the award of the contract; and
 - v. Whether the school district will consider partial proposals for award of a contract.
2. Specifications, including:
- a. The purchase description, delivery or performance schedule, and inspection and acceptance requirements, as applicable;
 - b. If a brand name or equal specification is used, instructions that the use of a brand name is for the purpose of describing the standard of quality, performance, and other characteristics needed to meet the school district's requirements and is not intended to limit or restrict competition. The solicitation shall state that products substantially equivalent to those brands designated shall qualify for consideration; and
 - c. Any other specification requirements specific to the solicitation.
3. Contract terms and conditions, including:
- a. Warranty and bonding or other security requirements, as applicable;
 - b. The length of the contract and whether the contract will include an option for extension; and
 - c. Any other contract terms and conditions.
4. When using electronic competitive sealed proposals, the request for proposals shall specify whether electronic submission of proposals is required or optional, the electronic submission requirements, and the electronic signature requirements.
- B.** A request for proposals shall be issued at least 14 days before the due date and time for receipt of proposals unless a shorter time is determined necessary by the school district. If a shorter time is necessary, the school district shall document the specific reasons in the procurement file.
- C.** Notice of the request for proposals shall be given by the school district pursuant to R7-2-1022 and R7-2-1024(C).
- D.** Before submission of initial proposals, amendments to requests for proposals shall be made in accordance with R7-2-1026. After submission of proposals, amendments may be made in accordance with R7-2-1036(D).
- E.** A copy of the request for proposals shall be made available for public inspection at the school district office.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
 effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1043. Pre-proposal Conferences

Pre-proposal conferences may be convened in accordance with R7-2-1025.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1044. Late Proposals, Modifications or Withdrawals

- A.** An offeror may modify or withdraw a proposal in writing at any time before proposal opening if the modification or withdrawal is received before the proposal due date and time at the location designated in the request for proposals for receipt of proposals.
- B.** Withdrawal of a proposal after proposal opening is permissible only in accordance with R7-2-1049.
- C.** A proposal received after the due date and time for receipt of proposals is late and shall not be considered except under the circumstances set forth in R7-2-1028(B). A best and final offer received after the due date and time for receipt of best and final offers is late and shall not be considered except under the circumstances set forth in R7-2-1028(B).
- D.** A modification of a proposal received after the due date and time for receipt of proposals is late and shall not be considered except under the circumstances set forth in R7-2-1028(B).
- E.** A modification of a proposal resulting from an amendment issued after the due date and time for receipt of proposals or a modification of a proposal resulting from discussions shall be considered if received by the due date and time set forth in the amendment or by the due date and time for submission of best and final offers, whichever is applicable. If the modifications described in this subsection are received after the respective date and time described in this subsection, the modifications are late and shall not be considered except under the circumstances set forth in R7-2-1028(B).
- F.** Upon receiving a late proposal, late modification, or late withdrawal, the school district shall record the time and date of receipt and promptly send written notice of late receipt to the offeror. The school district may discard the document 30 days after the date on the notice unless the offeror requests the document be returned.
- G.** All documents concerning acceptance of a late proposal, late modification, or late withdrawal shall be retained in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
 effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1045. Receipt, Opening and Recording of Proposals

- A.** A school district shall maintain a record of proposals and modifications received for each solicitation, shall record the time and date when each proposal or modification is received, and shall store each unopened proposal or modification in a secure place until the proposal due date and time.
 - 1. If required to confirm a vendor's inquiry regarding receipt of its proposal prior to the due date and time, a school district may open a proposal to identify the vendor. If this occurs, the school district shall record the reason for opening the proposal, the date and time the proposal was opened, and the solicitation number. The school district shall secure the proposal and retain it for public opening.
 - 2. One or more witnesses shall be present for the opening of a proposal under subsection (A)(1).
- B.** Proposals and modifications shall be opened publicly at the date, time and place designated in the request for proposals in the presence of one or more witnesses. The name of each offeror and other relevant information deemed appropriate by the school district shall be recorded. The person opening the proposals and all witnesses shall sign the record. All other information contained in the proposals shall be confidential so

as to avoid disclosure of contents prejudicial to competing offerors during the evaluation of proposals. Proposals and modifications shall be shown only to school district personnel having a legitimate interest in them or persons assisting the school district in evaluation.

1. The record created in subsection (B) shall be available for public inspection.
2. The proposals shall not be open for public inspection until after a contract is awarded.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1046. Evaluation of Proposals

- A.** Evaluation of proposals and best and final offers shall be based on the evaluation factors set forth in the request for proposals. Specific numerical weighting may be used.
 1. If only one proposal is received in response to a request for proposals, the school district shall proceed according to R7-2-1032.
 2. The school district shall not modify evaluation factors or the relative importance of price and other evaluation factors after the proposal due date and time.
 3. A school district may appoint an evaluation committee to assist in the evaluation of proposals. If proposals are evaluated by an evaluation committee, the evaluation committee shall prepare an evaluation report for the school district. The school district may:
 - a. Accept the findings of the evaluation committee;
 - b. Request additional information from the evaluation committee; or
 - c. Reject the findings of the evaluation committee, in which case the school district shall appoint a new evaluation committee to evaluate the existing proposals or cancel the solicitation.
- B.** As part of its initial evaluation, the school district may contact an offeror to confirm the school district's understanding of the proposal. Such contact shall be prior to the determination that a proposal is acceptable for further consideration. The school district shall obtain written confirmation from the offeror and shall retain the confirmation in the procurement file.
- C.** The contract or contracts shall be awarded during the proposal acceptance period. If the proposal acceptance period expires prior to award of the contract or contracts, the procurement shall be canceled, unless the proposal acceptance period is extended in accordance with subsection (D).
- D.** To extend the proposal acceptance period, a school district shall notify all offerors in writing of an extension and request written concurrence from each offeror. To be eligible for a contract award, an offeror shall submit a written concurrence to the extension. The school district shall reject a proposal as nonresponsive if written concurrence is not provided as requested.
- E.** For the purpose of conducting discussions, the school district shall determine that proposals are either acceptable for further consideration or unacceptable.
- F.** A proposal is unacceptable if it is determined to be reasonably susceptible of being awarded a contract in accordance with the evaluation criteria and a comparison and ranking of original proposals. Proposals to be considered reasonably susceptible of being awarded a contract shall, at a minimum, demonstrate the following:
 1. Affirmative compliance with mandatory requirements designated in the solicitation.

2. An ability to deliver goods or services on terms advantageous to the school district sufficient to be entitled to continue in the competition.

3. That the proposal is technically acceptable as submitted.

- G.** A proposal is unacceptable if it is determined to not be reasonably susceptible of being awarded a contract. Those proposals that have no reasonable chance for award when compared on a relative basis with more highly ranked proposals will not be reasonably susceptible of being awarded a contract. The determination shall be in writing, state the basis for the determination and be retained in the procurement file. When there is doubt as to whether a proposal is reasonably susceptible of being awarded a contract, the proposal shall be considered acceptable.
- H.** If the school district determines an offeror's proposal is unacceptable, the school district shall notify that offeror of the determination and that the offeror shall not be afforded an opportunity to amend its proposal.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1047. Discussions with Individual Offerors

- A.** Discussions may be conducted with responsible offerors who submit proposals determined to be acceptable for further consideration. Discussions may be conducted to assure full understanding of the proposal in order to obtain the most advantageous contract for the school district based upon the requirements and evaluation factors in the request for proposals. Offerors shall be afforded fair treatment with respect to any opportunity for discussion and revision of proposals.
- B.** A school district shall establish procedures and schedules for conducting discussions. The school district shall ensure there is no disclosure of one offeror's price or any information derived from competing proposals to another offeror.
- C.** Discussions may be conducted orally or in writing. If oral discussions are conducted, the offeror shall confirm the discussions in writing.
- D.** If discussions are conducted, they shall be conducted with all offerors who submit proposals determined to be acceptable for further consideration. Proposals may not be revised during discussions.
- E.** The school district shall keep a detailed record of all discussions in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1048. Best and Final Offers

- A.** Only if discussions are conducted pursuant to R7-2-1047, the school district shall issue a written request for best and final offers to all offerors who submitted proposals determined to be acceptable pursuant to R7-2-1046(E). The request shall set forth the date, time and place for the submission of best and final offers.
- B.** Best and final offers shall be requested only once, unless the school district makes a determination that it is advantageous to the school district to conduct further discussions or change the school district's requirements.
- C.** The request for best and final offers shall inform offerors that, if they do not submit a notice of withdrawal or a best and final offer, their immediate previous offer will be construed as their best and final offer.

State Board of Education

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1049. Mistakes in Proposals

- A. Prior to the due date and time for receipt of best and final offers, any offeror may withdraw a proposal in writing or correct any mistake by modifying the proposal.
- B. After receipt of best and final offers, an offeror may withdraw a proposal or correct a mistake in accordance with R7-2-1030.
- C. The offeror shall withdraw or correct its proposal in writing. The school district shall retain the written withdrawal or correction in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1050. Contract Award

- A. As provided in subsection (B), the school district shall award a contract or contracts to the responsible offeror or offerors whose proposal or proposals are determined in writing to be most advantageous to the school district based on the factors set forth in the request for proposals. No factors or criteria may be used in proposal evaluation that are not set forth in the request for proposals. The amount of any applicable transaction privilege or use tax of a political subdivision of this state is not a factor in determining the most advantageous proposal.
- B. The school district shall award the contract to the offeror whose proposal is deemed most advantageous to the school district for all materials or services, except that the school district may make a multiple award if the request for proposals included notification that multiple contracts may be awarded, the school district's basis for determining whether to award multiple contracts, and the criteria for selecting vendors for the multiple contracts.
- C. Before making a multiple award, the school district shall determine in writing that a multiple award is necessary and is advantageous to the school district and shall establish procedures for the use of the multiple awarded contracts to ensure that purchases are made from the contracts determined by the school district to be most advantageous to the school district in satisfying the school district's requirements. A multiple award shall be limited to the least number of contracts the school district determines in writing to be necessary to meet the school district's requirements, and may include the following types of awards:
 - 1. Awards to the offerors most advantageous to the school district for individual line items or groups of line items.
 - 2. Awards to the offerors most advantageous to the school district for similar or identical line items or groups of line items only if the school district determines in writing that such awards are necessary to obtain the required quantity or delivery, and the awards are limited to the least number of offerors necessary to meet the school district's requirements.
 - 3. An incremental award only if the school district determines in writing that such an award is necessary to obtain the required quantity or delivery. The award shall be made to the offeror whose proposal is determined to be the most advantageous to the school district, then to the offeror with the next most advantageous proposal, etc., until the total definite quantity required is reached.
 - 4. Regional awards to the offerors most advantageous to the school district in designated regions or locations only if

the school district determines in writing that such awards are necessary to obtain the required quantity or delivery over widely scattered locations or a particular requirement is of a local nature.

- D. The school district shall notify all offerors of an award.
- E. The procurement file shall contain the basis on which the award or awards are made.
- F. After a contract is awarded, the school district shall return any bid security provided by the unsuccessful offerors.
- G. Upon execution of the contract, if performance and payment bonds were not required, or upon receipt of the specified bonds, if performance and payment bonds were required, the school district shall return any bid security provided by the successful offeror.
- H. Within 10 days after a contract is awarded, the school district shall make the procurement file, including all proposals, available for public inspection.
 - 1. If the procurement file contains information that is confidential under R7-2-1006, a copy of the applicable documents with the confidential information redacted shall be placed in the procurement file for the purpose of public inspection.
 - 2. The unredacted original copy of the confidential information shall be placed in a sealed envelope or other appropriate container, identified as confidential information, and maintained in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1051. Reserved**R7-2-1052. Reserved****SOLE SOURCE PROCUREMENTS****R7-2-1053. Sole Source Procurements**

- A. A contract may be awarded for a material, service or construction item without competition if the governing board determines in writing that there is only one source for the required material, service or construction item. The school district may require the submission of cost or pricing data in connection with an award under this Section. Sole source procurement shall be avoided, except when no reasonable alternative source exists.
- B. The governing board's determination shall be made before entering the contract and shall include the following information:
 - 1. A description of the procurement need and the reason why there is only a single source available or why no reasonable alternative exists;
 - 2. The name of the proposed supplier;
 - 3. The duration and estimated total dollar value of the proposed procurement;
 - 4. Documentation that the price submitted is fair and reasonable; and
 - 5. A description of efforts made to seek other sources.
- C. The school district shall, to the extent practicable, negotiate with the single supplier a contract advantageous to the school district.
- D. A copy of the written determination of the basis for the sole source procurement and any cost or pricing data shall be retained in the procurement file by the school district. The school district shall keep a record of all sole source procurements pursuant to R7-2-1086.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1054. Reserved**EMERGENCY PROCUREMENTS****R7-2-1055. Emergency Procurement Procedure**

- A. An emergency condition creates an immediate and serious need for materials, services, or construction that cannot be met through normal procurement methods and seriously threatens the functioning of the school district, the preservation or protection of property or the public health, welfare or safety. Some examples of emergency conditions are floods, epidemics, or other natural disasters, riots, fire or equipment failures.
- B. An emergency procurement shall be limited to the materials, services, or construction necessary to satisfy the emergency need.
- C. The governing board shall designate a board member or members or school district official or officials authorized to make emergency procurements, and may prescribe limiting factors including maximum spending limits with regard to emergency procurements.
- D. The designated board member or district official shall:
 1. Select the contractor to perform the emergency work with as much competition as practicable under the circumstances;
 2. Obtain a price that is fair and reasonable under the circumstances;
 3. Prepare a written statement documenting the basis for the emergency, the basis for the selection of the particular contractor, and why the price paid was fair and reasonable. The statement shall be signed by the designated governing board member or district official authorized to initiate emergency procurements; and
 4. Convene a meeting of the governing board to approve the emergency procurement, unless the nature of the emergency requires that the procurement be made prior to governing board approval.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21
A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1056. Emergency Procurement Reporting

- A. If the nature of the emergency does not permit convening a meeting of the governing board to approve the emergency procurement, the designated board member or district official who makes an emergency procurement shall, at the first scheduled governing board meeting following the procurement, provide to the governing board a report concerning the emergency procurement including the following information:
 1. The written statement documenting the basis for the emergency, the basis for the selection of the particular contractor, and why the price paid was fair and reasonable; and
 2. Why it was impracticable to convene a meeting of the governing board.
- B. The information and documentation required in this Section shall be included in the procurement file.
- C. The school district shall keep a record of all emergency procurements pursuant to R7-2-1086.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R.

1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1057. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

REQUEST FOR INFORMATION**R7-2-1058. Request for Information**

- A. The school district may issue a request for information to obtain data about services or materials available to meet a specific need. Notice of the request for information shall be issued in accordance with R7-2-1022 and R7-2-1024(C).
- B. Responses to a request for information are not offers and cannot be accepted to form a binding contract.
- C. Information contained in a response to a request for information may be withheld from public inspection until the subsequent procurement is awarded or terminated, two years from the date of the vendor's response, or upon commencement of a new procurement, whichever occurs first.
- D. There is no required format to be used for requests for information.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21
A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1059. Reserved**R7-2-1060. Reserved****SERVICES OF CLERGY, CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS, PHYSICIANS, DENTISTS AND LEGAL COUNSEL****R7-2-1061. Competitive Selection Procedures for Clergy, Certified Public Accountants, Physicians, Dentists and Legal Counsel**

- A. The services of clergy, certified public accountants, physicians, dentists, or legal counsel shall be procured in accordance with R7-2-1061 through R7-2-1068, except as authorized pursuant to R7-2-1002, R7-2-1053, or R7-2-1055.
- B. Pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-914, contracts for financial and compliance audits and completed audits shall be approved by the Auditor General as provided in A.R.S. § 41-1279.21.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1062. Statement of Qualifications

- A. If the services specified in R7-2-1061(A) are needed, persons may submit and the school district may solicit persons engaged in providing the services to submit statements of qualifications on a prescribed form that shall include the following information:
 1. Technical education and training;
 2. General or special experience, certifications, licenses, and memberships in professional associations, societies, or boards;
 3. An expression of interest in providing a particular service; and
 4. Any other pertinent information requested by the school district.
- B. Persons who have submitted statements of qualifications may amend those statements at any time by filing a new statement.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1063. Request for Proposals

- A. Adequate notice of the need for services specified in R7-2-1061(A) shall be given by the school district through a request for proposals. The request for proposals shall be in accordance with R7-2-1042.
- B. In addition to providing notice of the request for proposals pursuant to R7-2-1022 and R7-2-1024(C), the school district shall provide notice to all persons who submitted statements of qualifications for the particular services solicited.
- C. If required to evaluate proposals, the request for proposals shall require all offerors who have not already done so to submit a statement of qualifications pursuant to R7-2-1062.
- D. Pre-proposal conferences may be convened in accordance with R7-2-1025.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1064. Receipt of Proposals

Proposals shall be received and opened in accordance with R7-2-1045. Late proposals, modifications, or withdrawals shall be considered in accordance with R7-2-1044.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1065. Evaluation of Proposals

Proposals shall be evaluated in accordance with R7-2-1046.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1066. Discussions with Individual Offerors

- A. As part of its initial evaluation, the school district may contact an offeror to confirm the school district's understanding of the proposal. Such contact shall be prior to the determination that a proposal is acceptable for further consideration. The school district shall obtain written confirmation from the offeror and shall retain the confirmation in the procurement file.
- B. The school district may conduct discussions with any offeror in accordance with R7-2-1047. If such discussions are conducted, the school shall issue a request for best and final offers pursuant to R7-2-1048.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1067. Mistakes in Proposals

Mistakes in proposals shall be addressed pursuant to R7-2-1049.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1068. Contract Award

- A. As provided in subsection (B), the school district shall award a contract or contracts to the responsible offeror or offerors best qualified based on the evaluation factors set forth in the request for proposal and after making a written determination that the price is fair and reasonable. The school district shall

not award a contract based solely on price. No factors or criteria may be used in proposal evaluation that are not set forth in the request for proposals.

- B. The school district shall award the contract to the best qualified offeror whose price is determined to be fair and reasonable for all services, except that the school district may make a multiple award if the request for proposals included notification that multiple contracts may be awarded, the school district's basis for determining whether to award multiple contracts, and the criteria for selecting vendors for the multiple contracts.
- C. Before making a multiple award, the school district shall determine in writing that a multiple award is necessary and is advantageous to the school district and shall establish procedures for the use of the multiple awarded contracts to ensure that purchases are made from the contracts determined by the school district to be most advantageous to the school district in satisfying the school district's requirements. A multiple award shall be limited to the least number of contracts the school district determines in writing to be necessary to meet the school district's requirements, and may include the following types of awards:
 1. Award to the best qualified offeror whose price is determined to be fair and reasonable for individual line items or groups of line items.
 2. Awards to the best qualified offerors whose prices are determined to be fair and reasonable for similar or identical line items or groups of line items only if the school district determines in writing that such awards are necessary to obtain the required quantity or delivery, and the awards are limited to the least number of offerors necessary to meet the school district's requirements.
 3. An incremental award only if the school district determines in writing that such an award is necessary to obtain the required quantity or delivery. The award shall be made to the best qualified person whose price is determined to be fair and reasonable, then to the next best qualified person whose price is determined to be fair and reasonable, etc., until the total definite quantity required is reached.
 4. Regional awards to the best qualified offerors whose prices are determined to be fair and reasonable in designated regions or locations only if the school district determines in writing that such an award is necessary to obtain the required quantity or delivery over widely scattered locations or a particular requirement is of a local nature.
- D. The school district shall notify all offerors of an award.
- E. The procurement file shall contain the basis on which the award or awards are made.
- F. Within 10 days after a contract is awarded, the school district shall make the procurement file, including all proposals, available for public inspection.
 1. If the procurement file contains information that is confidential under R7-2-1006, a copy of the applicable documents with the confidential information redacted shall be placed in the procurement file for the purpose of public inspection.
 2. The unredacted original copy of the confidential information shall be placed in a sealed envelope or other appropriate container, identified as confidential information, and maintained in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

GUARANTEED ENERGY CONTRACTS

R7-2-1069. Guaranteed Energy Cost Savings Contracts

- A.** A school district may procure a guaranteed energy cost savings contract with a qualified provider through competitive sealed proposals in accordance with R7-2-1041 through R7-2-1050.
1. The request for proposal evaluation factors required by R7-2-1042(A)(1)(h) shall include objective criteria for selecting the qualified provider, including the cost of the contract, the energy cost savings, the net projected energy savings, the quality of the technical approach, the quality of the project management plan, the financial solvency of the qualified provider and the experience of the qualified provider with projects of similar size and scope.
 2. Notwithstanding R7-2-1042(A)(1)(h), the request for proposals shall set forth the respective numerical weighting for each evaluation criterion.
 3. At the qualified provider's expense, the proposal shall include an independent third-party validation of cost savings calculations associated with each proposed energy cost savings measure by a licensed, registered professional engineer, with credentials from the national association of energy engineers, who has demonstrated experience in energy analysis. The school district shall approve the selection of the independent third party.
 4. A school district may enter into a guaranteed energy cost savings contract with a qualified provider if the school district determines that the energy savings project will pay for itself within the expected life of the energy cost savings measures implemented (according to the manufacturer's equipment standards), the term of the financial agreement or twenty-five years, whichever is shortest, if the recommendations in the proposal are followed. The school district shall retain the cost savings achieved by a guaranteed energy cost saving contract, and these cost savings may be used to pay for the contract and project implementation.
 5. A qualified provider is a person that is experienced in designing, implementing or installing energy cost savings measures, that has a record of established projects or measures of similar size and scope, that has demonstrated technical, operational, financial and managerial capabilities to design and operate cost savings measures and projects and that has the financial ability to satisfy guarantees for energy cost savings.
- B.** In selecting a contractor to perform any construction work related to performing the guaranteed energy cost savings contract, the qualified provider may:
1. Develop and use a prequalification process for contractors.
 2. Require the contractor to demonstrate that the contractor is adequately bonded to perform the work and that the contractor has not failed to perform on a prior job.
- C.** At the selected qualified provider's expense, a study shall be performed by the selected qualified provider in order to establish the exact scope of the guaranteed energy cost savings contract, the fixed cost savings guarantee amount and the methodology for determining actual savings. The selected qualified provider will provide the school district with a final study report which validates that the fixed cost savings guarantee amount will meet or exceed the cost savings calculations contained within the original proposal. The study report shall be reviewed and approved by the school district before the actual installation of any equipment. The qualified provider shall transmit a copy of the approved study report to the school facilities board and the governor's office of energy policy.
- D.** The information to develop the energy baseline shall be derived from historical energy costs or actual energy measurements or shall be calculated from energy measurements at the facility where energy cost savings measures are to be installed or implemented. The baseline shall be established before the installation or implementation of energy cost savings measures.
- E.** One or more school districts may enter into a financing agreement with a qualified provider or a financial institution, trustee or paying agent for the purchase and installation or implementation of energy cost savings measures. Any required financing may be obtained as part of the original competitive sealed proposal process from the qualified provider, or from a third-party financing institution that is procured separately in accordance with Articles 10 and 11.
- F.** The selected qualified provider shall provide a performance bond in accordance with R7-2-1103(A)(1)(c).
- G.** The selected qualified provider shall make public information in the subcontractor's bids.
- H.** The guaranteed energy cost savings contract shall include the following:
1. A requirement that, in determining whether the projected energy savings calculations have been met, the energy savings shall be computed by comparing the energy baseline before installation or implementation of the energy cost savings measures with the energy consumed after installation or implementation of the energy cost savings measures. The qualified provider and the school district may agree to make modifications to the energy baseline only for any of the following:
 - a. Changes in utility rates.
 - b. Changes in the number of days in the utility billing cycle.
 - c. Changes in the square footage of the facility.
 - d. Changes in the operational schedule of the facility.
 - e. Changes in facility temperature.
 - f. Significant changes in the weather.
 - g. Significant changes in the amount of equipment or lighting utilized in the facility.
 - h. Significant changes in the nature or intensity of energy use such as the change of classroom space to laboratory space.
 2. A payment schedule, with payments over a period of not more than the expected life of the energy cost savings measures implemented (according to the manufacturer's equipment standards), the term of the financial agreement or twenty-five years, whichever is shortest.
 3. A requirement that all payments, except obligations on termination of the contract before its expiration, be made pursuant to the terms of the financing agreement.
 4. A written guarantee from the qualified provider that the energy savings will meet or exceed the costs of the energy cost savings measures over the expected life of the energy cost savings measures implemented (according to the manufacturer's equipment standards), the term of the financial agreement or twenty-five years, whichever is shortest. The school district shall ensure that the contractor:
 - a. For the term of the guaranteed energy savings contract, prepares a measurement and verification report on an annual basis in addition to an annual reconciliation of savings.
 - b. Reimburses the school district for any shortfall of guaranteed energy cost savings on an annual basis.
 - c. Uses the international performance and measurement and verification protocol standards or the fed-

State Board of Education

eral energy management program standards to validate the savings guarantee.

- I. A school district may utilize a simplified energy performance contract for projects less than \$500,000. Simplified energy performance contracts are not required to include an energy savings guarantee and shall comply with all requirements in this Section except for subsections (D), (H)(1)(a) through (h) and (H)(4)(a) through (c).
- J. This Section does not apply to the construction of new buildings.
- K. For all projects under this Section, the school district shall report to the governor's office of energy policy and the school facilities board:
 - 1. The name of the project.
 - 2. The qualified provider.
 - 3. The total cost of the project.
 - 4. The expected energy cost savings and relevant escalators.
 - 5. The agreed on baseline in the measurement and verification agreement in both kilowatt hours and dollars.
- L. For all projects under this Section, the school district shall annually report the actual energy cost savings to the school facilities board no later than October 15.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1070. Guaranteed Energy Production Contracts

- A. A school district may procure a guaranteed energy production contract with a qualified provider through competitive sealed proposals in accordance with R7-2-1041 through R7-2-1050.
 - 1. The request for proposals evaluation factors required by R7-2-1042(A)(1)(h) shall include objective criteria for selecting the qualified provider, including the guaranteed energy price, the guaranteed energy production, the quality of the technical approach, the quality of the project management plan, the financial solvency of the qualified provider and the experience of the qualified provider with projects of similar size and scope.
 - 2. Notwithstanding R7-2-1042(A)(1)(h), the request for proposals shall set forth the respective numerical weighting for each evaluation criterion.
 - 3. The school district may obtain any required financing as part of the original competitive sealed proposal process from the qualified provider, or from a third-party financing institution procured separately in accordance with Articles 10 and 11.
 - 4. When submitting a proposal for the installation of equipment, the qualified provider shall include information containing the guaranteed energy production associated with each proposed energy production measure. The school district shall review and approve this guarantee before the actual installation of any equipment. The qualified provider shall transmit a copy of the approved guarantee to the school facilities board and the governor's office of energy policy.
 - 5. A qualified provider is a person that is experienced in designing, implementing or installing energy cost savings measures, that has demonstrated technical, operational, financial and managerial capabilities to design and operate cost savings measures and projects and that has the financial ability to satisfy guarantees for guaranteed energy production, financial solvency and experience for projects of similar size and scope.

- B. In selecting a contractor to perform any construction work related to performing the guaranteed energy production contract, the qualified provider may:
 - 1. Develop and use a prequalification process for contractors.
 - 2. Require the contractor to demonstrate that the contractor is adequately bonded to perform the work and that the contractor has not failed to perform on a prior job.
- C. A guaranteed energy production contract shall include a guaranteed energy price, and a written guaranteed energy production as measured on an annual basis over the expected life of the energy production measures implemented or within twenty-five years, whichever is shorter. The school district shall ensure that the contractor:
 - 1. Prepares a measurement and verification report on an annual basis in addition to an annual reconciliation of any guaranteed energy production shortfall.
 - 2. Reimburses the school district for any guaranteed energy production shortfall on an annual basis by multiplying any energy production shortfall by either the difference between the guaranteed energy price and the effective utility rate, or an alternative method as mutually agreed on by the school district and the provider.
- D. The selected qualified provider shall provide a performance bond in accordance with R7-2-1103(A)(1)(c).
- E. The selected qualified provider shall make public information in the subcontractor's bids.
- F. For all projects under this Section, the school district shall report to the governor's office of energy policy and the school facilities board:
 - 1. The name of the project.
 - 2. The qualified provider.
 - 3. The total cost of the project.
 - 4. The expected guaranteed energy production and guaranteed energy price, including relevant escalators, if applicable, over the term of the guaranteed energy production contract.
- G. For all projects under this Section, the school district shall annually report the actual energy production and guaranteed energy price to the school facilities board no later than October 15.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

GENERAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**R7-2-1071. Reserved****R7-2-1072. Cancellation of Solicitations; Rejection of Bids and Proposals**

Each solicitation issued by the school district shall state that the solicitation may be canceled or bids or proposals rejected if it is advantageous to the school district.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1073. Cancellation of Solicitation Before the Due Date and Time

- A. Before the due date and time, a solicitation may be canceled in whole or in part if the school district determines that cancellation is advantageous to the school district. The reasons for the cancellation shall be made part of the procurement file.
- B. The school district shall notify in writing all persons to whom the original notice or solicitation was distributed by the school district. Notice shall be in the same manner as the original

notice or solicitation, including posting on a designated site on the Internet, as applicable.

- C. The school district shall not open bids or proposals after cancellation. The school district may discard the bid or proposal 30 days after notice is given in accordance with subsection (B), unless the bidder or offeror requests the bid or proposal be returned.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1074. Cancellation of Solicitation After Bid or Proposal Opening and Before Award

- A. After opening of bids or proposals but before award, a solicitation may be canceled in whole or in part if the school district determines that cancellation is advantageous to the school district. The reasons for the cancellation shall be made part of the procurement file.
- B. The school district shall notify bidders or offerors of the cancellation in writing.
- C. The school district shall retain bids or proposals received under the canceled solicitation in the procurement file. If the school district intends to issue another solicitation within six months after cancellation of the procurement, the school district shall withhold the bids or proposals from public inspection. After award of a contract under the subsequent solicitation, the school district shall make bids or proposals submitted in response to the canceled solicitation available for public inspection except for information determined to be confidential pursuant to R7-2-1006.
- D. In the event of cancellation, the school district shall promptly return any bid security provided by a bidder or offeror.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1075. Rejection of Individual Bids and Proposals

- A. A bid or proposal may be rejected in whole or in part if:
 - 1. The person responding to the solicitation is determined to be nonresponsible pursuant to R7-2-1076;
 - 2. It is nonresponsive or unacceptable;
 - 3. The proposed price is unreasonable; or
 - 4. It is otherwise not advantageous to the school district.
- B. Bidders or offerors whose bids or proposals are rejected shall be notified. A record of the rejection shall be retained in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1076. Responsibility of Bidders and Offerors

- A. The school district shall make a written determination that a bidder or offeror is responsible before awarding a contract to that bidder or offeror.
- B. If the school district determines a bidder or offeror is nonresponsible, the school district shall promptly send a determination to the bidder or offeror stating the basis for the determination. The school district shall file a copy of the determination in the procurement file.
- C. A finding of nonresponsibility shall not be construed as a violation of the rights of any person.

- D. If the school district included specific responsibility criteria in the solicitation, such criteria shall be considered in determining if a bidder or offeror is responsible.
- E. Factors to be considered in determining if a bidder or offeror is responsible may include:
 - 1. The bidder or offeror's financial, material, personnel or other resources, including subcontracts;
 - 2. The bidder or offeror's record of performance and integrity;
 - 3. Whether the bidder or offeror has been debarred or suspended; and
 - 4. Whether the bidder or offeror is qualified legally to contract with the school district.
- F. The unreasonable failure of a bidder or offeror to promptly supply information in connection with an inquiry with respect to responsibility shall be grounds for a determination of nonresponsibility with respect to the bidder or offeror.
- G. As required by A.R.S. § 41-2540(B), information furnished by a bidder or offeror pursuant to this Section shall not be disclosed outside of the school district without prior written consent by the bidder or offeror except to law enforcement agencies.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1077. Prequalification of Contractors for Materials, Services and Construction

- A. Prospective contractors may be prequalified for particular types of materials, services and construction. Prospective contractors have a continuing duty to provide the school district with information on any material change affecting the basis of prequalification. Solicitation mailing lists of prospective contractors shall include the prequalified contractors.
- B. A prospective contractor need not be prequalified to be awarded a contract. Prequalification does not represent a determination of responsibility.
- C. The existence of a qualified product list pursuant to R7-2-1011(D) does not constitute prequalification of any prospective supplier of that product.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1078. Bid and Contract Security

- A. Bid and performance bonds or other security may be required for material or service contracts to guarantee faithful bid and contract performance if the governing board determines that such requirement is advantageous to the school district. In determining the amount and type of security required for each contract, the governing board shall consider the nature of the performance and the need for future protection to the school district. The requirement for bonds or other security shall be included in the solicitation.
- B. Bid or performance bonds shall not be used as a substitute for a determination of bidder or offeror responsibility.
- C. If a bid or proposal is withdrawn at any time before bid or proposal opening, any bid security shall be returned to the bidder or offeror.
- D. After the contract is awarded, any bid security shall be returned to the unsuccessful bidders or offerors. Upon execution of the contract, if performance bonds or other security were not required, or upon receipt of the specified bonds, if performance bonds or other security were required, the school

district shall return any bid security provided by the successful bidder or offeror.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1079. Cost or Pricing Data

- A. The submission of current cost or pricing data may be required in connection with an award in situations in which analysis of the proposed price is essential to determine that the price is fair and reasonable. A contractor shall, except as provided in subsection (C), submit current cost or pricing data and shall certify that, to the best of the contractor's knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data submitted is accurate, complete and current as of a mutually determined specified date before the date of either:
 1. The pricing of any contract awarded by competitive sealed proposals or pursuant to the sole source procurement authority, if the total contract price is expected to exceed \$100,000.
 2. The pricing of any change order or contract modification which is expected to increase the total contract price which will then exceed \$100,000.
- B. Any contract, change order or contract modification for which certified cost or pricing data is required shall contain a provision that the price to the school district shall be adjusted to exclude any significant amounts by which the school district finds that the price was increased because the contractor-furnished cost or pricing data was inaccurate, incomplete or not current as of the date agreed on between the parties. Such adjustment by the school district may include profit or fee. The school district may reduce the contract price pursuant to R7-2-1081.
- C. The requirements of this Section may be waived if any of the following apply:
 1. The contract price is based on adequate price competition.
 2. The contract price is based on established catalog prices or market prices.
 3. Contract prices are set by law or regulation.
 4. It is determined in writing by the school district that the waiver is advantageous to the school district. The determination shall include the reasons why the waiver is advantageous to the school district.
- D. When applicable, the solicitation shall include a notice that certified cost or pricing data shall be submitted.
- E. In an emergency, cost or pricing data may be submitted at a reasonable time after the contract is awarded.
- F. A copy of all determinations by the school district that pertain to the submission of cost or pricing data shall be retained in the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1080. Refusal to Submit Cost or Pricing Data

- A. If the offeror fails to submit cost or pricing data in the required form, the school district may reject the proposal.
- B. If a contractor fails to submit data to support a price adjustment in the form required, the school district may:
 1. Reject the price adjustment; or
 2. Set the amount of the price adjustment subject to the contractor's rights under R7-2-1141 through R7-2-1185.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1081. Defective Cost or Pricing Data

- A. The school district may reduce the contract price if, upon determination, the cost or pricing data are defective.
- B. The contract price shall be reduced in the amount of the defect plus related overhead and profit or fee if the school district relied upon the defective data in awarding the contract.
- C. Any dispute as to the existence of defective cost or pricing data or the amount of an adjustment due to defective cost or pricing data may be appealed as a contract controversy under R7-2-1141 through R7-2-1185. Pending appeal, the adjusted contract price shall remain in effect.
- D. If certification of either current cost or pricing data is required, the awarded contract shall include notice of the right of the school district to a reduction in price if certified cost or pricing data are subsequently determined to be defective.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1082. Right to Inspect Plant

The school district may at reasonable times inspect the part of the plant or place of business of a contractor or any subcontractor which is related to the performance of any contract awarded or to be awarded by the school district.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1083. Right to Audit Records

- A. The school district may, at reasonable times and places, audit the books and records of any person who submits cost or pricing data as provided in R7-2-1079 to the extent that the books and records relate to the cost or pricing data. Any person who receives a contract, change order or contract modification for which cost or pricing data is required shall maintain the books and records that relate to the cost or pricing data for five years after completion of the contract.
- B. The school district is entitled to audit the books and records of a contractor or any subcontractor under any contract or subcontract to the extent that the books and records relate to the performance of the contract or subcontract. The books and records shall be maintained by the contractor for a period of five years after completion of the contract and by the subcontractor for a period of five years after completion of the subcontract.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1084. Anticompetitive Practices

- A. If for any reason collusion or other anticompetitive practices are suspected among any bidders or offerors, a notice or the relevant facts shall be transmitted to the governing board and the attorney general. This Section does not require a law enforcement agency conducting an investigation into such practices to convey such notice to the school district.
- B. Upon submitting a bid or proposal, the bidder or offeror shall certify on a form prescribed by the school district that the submission of the bid or proposal did not involve collusion or other anticompetitive practices.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1085. Retention of Procurement Records

All procurement records shall be retained and disposed of in accordance with records retention guidelines and schedules approved by the Arizona State Library, Archives and Public Records.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1086. Record of Procurement Actions

- A.** The school district shall maintain a record listing all contracts made under R7-2-1053, Sole source procurements, or R7-2-1055, Emergency procurements, for a minimum of five years. The record shall contain:
1. Each contractor's name.
 2. The amount and type of each contract.
 3. A listing of the materials, services or construction procured under each contract.
- B.** The record shall be available for public inspection.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525,
effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1087. Contract Clauses

- A.** The school district shall include in solicitations and contracts all contract clauses necessary to ensure the school district's interests are addressed. The school district may modify clauses for inclusion in any particular school district contract, provided that any variations are supported by a written determination that states the circumstances justifying the variation and provided that notice of any material variation is stated in the solicitation.
- B.** All contract clauses shall be consistent with the provisions of Articles 10 and 11.
- C.** The school district may permit or require the inclusion of clauses providing for appropriate remedies, adjustments in prices, time of performance or other contract provisions.
- D.** A contract for the procurement of construction or construction services shall include a provision for the recovery of damages related to expenses incurred by the contractor for a delay for which the school district is responsible, that is unreasonable under the circumstances and that was not within the contemplation of the parties to the contract. This subsection shall not be construed to void any provision in the contract that requires notice of delays, provides for arbitration or any other procedure for settlement or provides for liquidated damages.
- E.** A provision, covenant, clause or understanding in, collateral to or affecting a construction contract that makes the contract subject to the laws of another state or that requires any litigation, arbitration or other dispute resolution proceeding arising from the contract to be conducted in another state is against the public policy of this state and is void and unenforceable.
- F.** A covenant, clause or understanding in, collateral to or affecting a construction contract or subcontract or a design professional services contract or subcontract that purports to indemnify, to hold harmless or to defend the promisee of, from or against liability for loss or damage resulting from the negligence of the promisee or the promisee's agents, employees or indemnitee is against the public policy of this state and is void.

- G.** If a design professional provides work, services, studies, planning, surveys or other preparatory work in connection with a public building or improvement, the school district or property owner may require that the design professional services contract or subcontract require the design professional to indemnify and hold harmless the school district or property owner, and its officers and employees, from liabilities, damages, losses and costs, including reasonable attorney fees and court costs, but only to the extent caused by the negligence, recklessness or intentional wrongful conduct of such design professional or other persons employed or used by such design professional in the performance of the contract or subcontract.
- H.** A design professional services subcontract entered into in connection with a public building or improvement may also require any design professional to indemnify and hold harmless the school district or property owner and the indemnified design professional who executed the subcontract, and their respective owners, officers and employees, from liabilities, damages, losses and costs, including reasonable attorney fees and court costs, but only to the extent caused by the negligence, recklessness or intentional wrongful conduct of such design professional, or persons employed or used by the indemnifying design professional in connection with the subcontract.
- I.** Nothing in this Section shall prohibit the requirement of insurance coverage that complies with this Section, including the designation of the school district or property owner as an additional insured on a general liability insurance policy or as a designated insured on an automobile liability policy provided in connection with a construction contract or subcontract or design professional services contract or subcontract.
- J.** Notwithstanding subsection (F), a contractor who is responsible for the performance of a construction contract or subcontract may fully indemnify a person, firm, corporation, state or other agency for whose account the construction contract or subcontract is not being performed and that, as an accommodation, enters into an agreement with the contractor that permits the contractor to enter on or adjacent to its property to perform the construction contract or subcontract for others.
- K.** Except as provided in subsections (G), (H) and (I), a design professional services contract or subcontract entered into in connection with a public building or improvement shall not require that a design professional defend, indemnify, insure or hold harmless the school district or property owner or its employees, officers, directors, agents, contractors or subcontractors from any liability, damage, loss, claim, action or proceeding, and any contract provision that is not permitted by subsections (G), (H) and (I) is against the public policy of this state and is void.
- L.** If any provision or condition contained in this Section conflicts with any provision of a contract between the school district and the federal government, such provision shall not apply to any construction contract or subcontract, or design professional services contract or subcontract to the extent such conflict exists, but all provisions of this Section with which there is no such conflict, shall apply.
- M.** In this Section:
1. "Construction contract or subcontract" means a written or oral agreement relating to the construction, alteration, repair, maintenance, relocation, moving, demolition or excavation of a structure, street or roadway, appurtenance, facility, development, or other improvement to land.
 2. "Design professional services" means architect services, engineer services, land surveying services, geologist services or landscape architect services or any combination

State Board of Education

of those services performed by or under the supervision of a design professional or any person employed by the design professional.

3. "Design professional services contract or subcontract" means a written or oral agreement relating to the planning, design, construction administration, study, evaluation, consulting, inspection, surveying, mapping, material sampling, testing or other professional, scientific or technical services furnished in connection with any actual or proposed study, planning, survey, environmental remediation, construction, improvement, alteration, repair, maintenance, relocation, moving, demolition or excavation of a structure, street or roadway, appurtenance, facility, development or other improvement to land.
4. "Other persons employed or used" means a subcontractor to a contractor or design professional in any tier, or any other person or entity who performs work or design professional services, or provides labor, services, materials or equipment in connection with a construction contract or subcontract or design professional service contract or subcontract subject to this Section.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1088. Reserved

R7-2-1089. Reserved

R7-2-1090. Reserved

CONTRACT TYPES

R7-2-1091. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1092. Authority to Use Contract Types

Subject to the limitations of this Section, any type of contract that would be advantageous to the school district may be used, except that the use of a cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost contract is prohibited.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1093. Multiterm Contracts

- A. Unless otherwise provided by law, multiterm contracts for materials or services and contracts for job-order-contracting construction services may be entered into if the duration of the contract and the conditions of renewal or extension, if any, are included in the invitation for bids or the request for proposals and if monies are available for the first fiscal period at the time the contract is executed. The duration of contracts for materials or services and contracts for job-order-contracting construction services shall be limited to no more than five years unless the governing board determines in writing before the procurement solicitation is issued that a contract of longer duration would be advantageous to the school district. Payment and performance obligations for succeeding fiscal periods are subject to the availability and appropriation of monies.
- B. Before the use of a multiterm contract, it shall be determined in writing by the governing board that:

1. Estimated requirements cover the period of the contract and are reasonable and continuing.
 2. Such a contract will be advantageous to the school district by encouraging effective competition or otherwise promoting economies in school district procurement.
- C. The school district shall include in all multiterm contracts a clause specifying that the contract shall be canceled if monies are not appropriated or otherwise made available to support the continuation of performance in a subsequent fiscal year.
 - D. If monies are not appropriated or otherwise made available to support continuation of performance in a subsequent fiscal period, the contract shall be canceled and the contractor may only be reimbursed for the reasonable value of any nonrecurring costs incurred but not amortized in the price of the materials or services delivered under the contract or which are otherwise not recoverable. The cost of cancellation may be paid from any appropriations available for such purposes.
 - E. A contract for specified professional services shall have a term not exceeding five years after the date of contract award by the school district of the first contract under the procurement, except that the contract may continue in effect after the five year term for projects on which the rendering of specified professional services commences within the five year term.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1094. Reserved

R7-2-1095. Reserved

R7-2-1096. Reserved

R7-2-1097. Reserved

R7-2-1098. Reserved

R7-2-1099. Reserved

ARTICLE 11. SCHOOL DISTRICT PROCUREMENT (CONTINUED)**PROCUREMENT OF CONSTRUCTION****R7-2-1100. Construction Project Delivery Methods**

- A. For the design-bid-build project delivery method, the school district shall procure:
 1. Design services pursuant to R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1123, except as authorized by R7-2-1053 and R7-2-1055.
 2. Construction by competitive sealed bidding pursuant to R7-2-1021 through R7-2-1032 and R7-2-1102 through R7-2-1105, except as authorized by R7-2-1033, R7-2-1053, R7-2-1055, and R7-2-1101.
- B. For construction-manager-at-risk, design-build and job-order-contracting project delivery methods, the school district shall procure construction services pursuant to R7-2-1102 through R7-2-1115.
- C. For construction-manager-at-risk project delivery method, the school district shall purchase design services pursuant to R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1123.
- D. For job-order-contracting project delivery method, the school district may include design services in the job-order-contracting construction services contract, but if the school district does not include design services in the contract, the school district shall procure any design services relating to construction services projects under the contract pursuant to R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1123.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21

A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1101. Qualified Select Bidders List

- A. The school district may use the qualified select bidders list method to determine the vendors who receive the notice of competitive sealed bidding for a construction contract. The qualified select bidders list shall be determined in accordance with this Section.
- B. Sealed prime contractor or construction materials supplier statements of qualifications shall be solicited through requests for qualifications.
 1. Notice of the request for qualifications shall be given by the school district pursuant to R7-2-1022 and R7-2-1024(C).
 2. Requests for qualifications shall be issued at least 21 days before the due date and time for submission.
 3. Use of the qualified select bidders list shall be restricted to the specific projects identified in the request for qualifications.
 4. The qualified select bidders list shall consist of at least three prime contractors when a contractor is solicited or three construction material suppliers when material suppliers are solicited.
 5. The qualified select bidders list for any specific project is valid for one year but may be extended for an additional year, at the option of the school district.
- C. The request for qualifications shall include the following:
 1. Notice that all information and statements of qualifications submitted by persons will be made available for public inspection following the establishment of a qualified select bidders list.
 2. Instructions and information to persons concerning the statement of qualifications submission requirements, including the due date and time for submission, the address of the office at which the statements of qualifications are to be received, and any other special information.
 3. The anticipated evaluation period and selection of a qualified select bidders list.
 4. General information on the project site or sites, scope of work, schedule, evaluation criteria, project design and construction budget, or life cycle budget for a procurement that includes maintenance, operations, and finance services.
 5. The weight prescribed by the school district for each of the criteria to be used in making the evaluation.
 6. The criteria to be used in making the evaluation, which shall include at a minimum:
 - a. Person's capabilities and qualifications for performing the scope of work;
 - b. Person's project team, and key members' education, training and qualifications;
 - c. Method of approach, including subcontractor plan, safety plan;
 - d. Safety record and worker's compensation rate;
 - e. Projected construction schedule;
 - f. Current workload;
 - g. Five most recent representative examples of similar work along with references for each example;
 - h. Current bonding availability and capacity;
 - i. Any judgment or liens against the person within the last three years;
 - j. Any current unresolved bond claims against the person;
 - k. Any deficiency orders issued against the prime contractor by the Arizona Registrar of Contractors within the last three years; and
1. Any filing under the United States Bankruptcy Code, assignments for the benefit of creditors, or other measures taken for the protection against creditors during the last three years.
7. The type of contract to be used.
8. The name of the district representative or district representatives.
9. The expiration date of the qualified select bidders list if less than one year.
10. A statement that the school district reserves the right to conduct interviews as part of the evaluation process.
11. The date, time and location of any pre-submittal conference.
- D. The school district may conduct a pre-submittal conference not less than 14 days prior to the statement of qualifications due date and time for the purposes of explaining the requirements of the request for qualifications.
- E. Amendments to request for qualifications.
 1. An amendment to a request for qualifications shall be issued if necessary to do any of the following:
 - a. Make changes in the request for qualifications;
 - b. Correct defects or ambiguities;
 - c. Furnish to persons information given to any other person, if the information will assist the persons in submitting their statements of qualifications or if the lack of the information will prejudice the persons;
 - d. Provide additional information or instructions; or
 - e. Extend the due date and time if the school district determines that an extension is advantageous to the school district.
 2. Amendments to a request for qualifications shall be so identified and the school district shall ensure that the amendments are distributed or made available to all persons to whom the original request for qualifications was distributed or made available. The school district shall make a copy of the amendments to a request for qualifications available for public inspection at the school district office. If the school district posted the request for qualifications or a notice of the availability of a request for qualifications on a designated site on the Internet, then the school district shall post any amendments to the request for qualifications on the same designated site on the Internet. The school district shall also do one or more of the following:
 - a. Distribute the amendment, by any method reasonably calculated to ensure delivery, to all persons to whom the request for qualifications was distributed;
 - b. Make the amendment available and issue a notice of amendment which contains instructions for obtaining copies of the amendment. The notice of amendment shall be distributed, by any method reasonably calculated to ensure delivery, to all persons to whom the request for qualifications was distributed. Upon receipt of such notice of amendment, it is the responsibility of the person to obtain the amendment.
 3. Amendments to request for qualifications shall be issued within a reasonable time before the due date and time to allow persons to consider them in preparing their statements of qualifications. If the school district determines that the due date and time in the request for qualifications does not permit sufficient time for statement of qualifications preparation, the due date and time shall be extended in the amendment or, if necessary, by telephone, facsimile, email, or other communications methods, and confirmed in the amendment.

State Board of Education

4. A person shall acknowledge receipt of an amendment in the manner specified in the request for qualifications or the amendment on or before the due date and time.
- F. Pre-submittal modification or withdrawal of statements of qualifications**
 1. A person may modify or withdraw a statement of qualifications in writing at any time before the prescribed due date and time if the modification or withdrawal is received before the due date and time at the location designated in the request for qualifications for receipt of statements of qualifications.
 2. All documents concerning a modification or withdrawal of a statement of qualifications shall be retained in the procurement file.
- G. Late statements of qualifications, late withdrawals and late modifications**
 1. A statement of qualifications, modification or withdrawal is late if it is received at the location designated in the request for qualifications for receipt of statements of qualifications after the due date and time.
 2. A late statement of qualifications, late modification, or late withdrawal shall be rejected, unless the statement of qualifications, modification or withdrawal would have been timely received but for the action or inaction of school district personnel and is received before the qualified select bidders list is established.
 3. Upon receiving a late statement of qualifications, late modification, or late withdrawal, the school district shall record the time and date of receipt and promptly send notice of late receipt to the person. The school district may discard the document 30 days after the date on the notice unless the person requests the document be returned.
 4. All documents concerning acceptance of a late statement of qualifications, late modification, or late withdrawal shall be retained in the procurement file.
- H. Receipt, opening and recording statements of qualifications**
 1. A school district shall maintain a record of statements of qualifications and modifications received for each solicitation, shall record the time and date when each statement of qualifications or modification is received, and shall store each unopened statement of qualifications or modification in a secure place until the due date and time.
 - a. If required to confirm a vendor's inquiry regarding receipt of its statement of qualifications prior to the due date and time, a school district may open a statement of qualifications to identify the vendor. If this occurs, the school district shall record the reason for opening the statement of qualifications, the date and time the statement of qualifications was opened, and the solicitation number. The school district shall secure the statement of qualifications and retain it for public opening.
 - b. One or more witnesses shall be present for the opening of a statement of qualifications under subsection (H)(1)(a).
 2. Statements of qualifications and modifications shall be opened publicly at the date, time and location designated in the request for qualifications in the presence of one or more witnesses. The name of each person and any other relevant information deemed appropriate by the school district shall be recorded. The person opening the statements of qualifications and all witnesses shall sign the record.
 - a. The record created in subsection (H)(2) shall be available for public inspection.
 - b. The statements of qualifications shall not be open for public inspection until after the qualified select bidders list has been established.
- I. Establishing the qualified select bidders list.**
 1. The qualified select bidders list shall be established by determining the highest rated persons from the statements of qualifications received. This will be a minimum of three and a maximum of five.
 2. For each qualified select bidders list process there will be established by the school district an evaluation committee composed of five members. These members shall include the project designer or construction material specifier, one member from the prime contracting or construction material supplier community that performs commensurate level work and is disinterested in this project, a school district facilities representative and two other members as designated by the school district.
 3. The evaluation committee shall review and score each statement of qualifications received according to the established evaluation criteria. The committee shall rank the statements of qualifications in accordance with the scores.
 4. The committee may conduct interviews before making the final determination of the qualified select bidders list. The committee shall document the interviews in writing.
 5. The committee shall select at least three and not more than five of the highest scoring persons for the qualified select bidders list.
 6. The district representative shall review the committee's qualified select bidders list. The district representative shall:
 - a. Accept the list as submitted;
 - b. Return the list for additional committee review;
 - c. Reject the list and terminate the process.
 7. A one-year eligibility period for the qualified select bidders list shall begin on the date the district representative accepts it. The qualified select bidders list may be extended one year at the option of the school district.
 8. Once the qualified select bidders list is established, a written notice of the selected persons shall be sent to all the persons that submitted statements of qualifications.
 9. After the establishment of the qualified select bidders list, a written record showing the basis for determining the qualified select bidders list shall be prepared by the district representative and retained in the procurement file. Within 10 days after the qualified select bidders list has been established, the school district shall make the procurement file, including all statements of qualifications, available for public inspection.
 - a. If the procurement file contains information that is confidential under R7-2-1006, a copy of the applicable documents with the confidential information redacted shall be placed in the procurement file for the purpose of public inspection.
 - b. The unredacted original copy of the confidential information shall be placed in a sealed envelope or other appropriate container, identified as confidential information, and maintained in the procurement file.
 10. The qualified select bidders shall be provided an invitation for bids in accordance with R7-2-1024 to R7-2-1032. For any projects not identified in the request for qualifications, the school district may not solicit bids on those projects under the qualified select bidders list either in the initial one-year period or the one-year extension period.

State Board of Education

11. Projects identified in the request for qualifications shall have invitation for bids issued within the initial one-year period, or in the one-year extension period, to be awarded a contract under that qualified select bidders list.
- J. Terminating the process for insufficient response or selection
 1. In the event that less than three statements of qualifications are received, this procurement process shall cease and the school district may elect to reissue the request for qualifications or pursue other procurement methods.
 2. In the event that less than three persons are identified by the selection committee as being the most highly qualified, this procurement process shall cease and the school district may elect to reissue the request for qualifications or pursue other procurement methods.
- K. A copy of the request for qualifications shall be made available for public inspection at the school district office.
2. The amount of the bid security submitted, although less than the amount required by the invitation for bids or request for proposals, is equal to or greater than the difference between the apparent low bid or highest scoring proposal and the next higher acceptable bid or next highest scoring proposal; or
3. The bid security is inadequate as a result of modifying or correcting a bid in accordance with R7-2-1027 or R7-2-1030, if the bidder increases the amount of security to required limits within two days after notification.
- E. After the bids and proposals are opened, they are irrevocable for the period specified in the invitation for bids or request for proposals, except as provided in R7-2-1030. If a bidder or offeror is permitted to withdraw its bid before award, no action may be had against the bidder or offeror or the bid security.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1102. Bid Security

- A. Bid security shall be required for all competitive sealed bidding for construction contracts, and for all competitive sealed proposals for design-build construction services or job-order-contracting construction services procured pursuant to R7-2-1111, if the price, excluding the cost of any finance services, maintenance services, operations services, design services, preconstruction services, or other related services included in the contract, is estimated by the school district to exceed the amount established by R7-2-1002(A).
- B. Invitations for bid on school district construction contracts and requests for proposals for design-build construction services or job-order-contracting construction services, shall require submission of bid security as follows:
 1. For design-bid-build construction services, ten percent of the contractor's bid.
 2. For design-build construction services awarded by competitive sealed proposals pursuant to R7-2-1111, ten percent of the school district's construction budget for the project as stated in the request for proposals, excluding finance services, maintenance services, operations services, design services, preconstruction services or any other related services included in the contract.
 3. For job-order-contracting construction services awarded by competitive sealed proposals pursuant to R7-2-1111, the amount prescribed by the school district in the request for proposals, but not more than ten percent of the school district's reasonably estimated budget for construction that the school district believes is likely to actually be done during the first year under the contract, excluding any finance services, maintenance services, operations services, design services, preconstruction services or other related services included in the contract.
- C. Acceptable bid security shall be limited to:
 1. An annual or one-time bid bond executed and furnished as required by A.R.S. Title 34, Chapter 2 or 6, as applicable; or
 2. A certified or cashier's check.
- D. The school district may issue a written determination to accept the bid security if the bid security fails to comply in a nonsubstantial manner when:
 1. Only one bid or proposal is received and there is not sufficient time to rebid or resolicit proposals;
- A. The following bonds or security is required and is binding on the parties to the contract if the value of a construction or construction services award exceeds the amount established by R7-2-1002(A):
 1. A performance bond that is executed and furnished as required under Arizona Revised Statutes Title 34, Chapter 2, Article 2 or Chapter 6, as applicable, in an amount equal to one hundred percent of the price specified in the contract conditioned on the faithful performance of the contract in accordance with the plans, specifications and conditions of the contract, except that:
 - a. For job-order-contracting construction services, the performance bond shall cover the full amount of construction under the job-order-contracting construction services contract, shall not include any design services, preconstruction services, finance services, maintenance services, operations services or other related services included in the contract, may be a single bond for the full term of the contract, a separate bond for each year of a multiyear contract or a separate bond for each job order, as determined by the school district, and, if a single bond for the full term of the contract or a separate bond for each year of a multiyear contract, shall initially be based on the school district's reasonable estimate of the amount of construction that the school district believes is likely to actually be done during the full term of the contract or during the particular year of a multiyear contract, as applicable.
 - b. For construction-manager-at-risk construction services and design-build construction services, the amount of the performance bond shall be the price of construction and shall not include the cost of any design services, preconstruction services, finance services, maintenance services, operations services and other related services included in the contract. This bond is solely for the protection of the school district. The conditions and provisions of the performance bond regarding the surety's obligations shall follow the form required under A.R.S. § 34-222(G) or A.R.S. § 34-610(G), as applicable.
 - c. For guaranteed energy cost savings contracts and guaranteed energy production contracts, the amount of the performance bond shall be one hundred per-

State Board of Education

cent of the project amount to the school district for its faithful performance of the equipment installment.

2. A payment bond that is executed and furnished as required by Arizona Revised Statutes Title 34, Chapter 2, Article 2 or Chapter 6, as applicable, in an amount equal to one hundred percent of the price specified in the contract for the protection of all persons supplying labor or material to the contractor or its subcontractors for the performance of the construction provided for in the contract, except that:
 - a. For job-order-contracting construction services, the payment bond shall cover the full amount of construction under the job-order-contracting construction services contract, shall not include any design services, preconstruction services, finance services, maintenance services, operations services or other related services included in the contract, may be a single bond for the full term of the contract, a separate bond for each year of a multiyear contract or a separate bond for each job order, as determined by the school district, and, if a single bond for the full term of the contract or a separate bond for each year of a multiyear contract, shall initially be based on the school district's reasonable estimate of the amount of construction that the school district believes is likely to actually be done during the full term of the contract or during the particular year of a multiyear contract, as applicable.
 - b. For construction-manager-at-risk construction services and design-build construction services, the amount of the payment bond shall be the price of construction and shall not include the cost of any design services, preconstruction services, finance services, maintenance services, operations services or other related services included in the contract. The conditions and provisions of the payment bond regarding the surety's obligations shall follow the form required under A.R.S. § 34-222(F) or A.R.S. § 34-610(F), as applicable.
- B. For design-bid-build construction, the bonds prescribed in subsection (A) shall be provided on and at the same time as execution of the construction contract. For construction-manager-at-risk, design-build and job-order-contracting construction services, the bonds prescribed in subsection (A) shall be provided only on and at the same time as execution of a contract or contract modification that commits the contractor to provide construction for a fixed price, guaranteed maximum price or other fixed amount within a designated time frame.
- C. If the prime contract or specifications require any persons supplying labor or materials in the prosecution of the work to furnish payment or performance bonds, these bonds shall be executed solely by a surety company or companies holding a certificate of authority to transact surety business in this state issued by the director of the Department of Insurance pursuant to Arizona Revised Statutes Title 20, Chapter 2, Article 1. Notwithstanding the provisions of any other statute, the bonds shall not be executed by an individual surety or sureties, even if the requirements of A.R.S. § 7-101 are satisfied.
- D. If a contractor fails to deliver the required performance bond or payment bond, the contractor's bid shall be rejected, its bid security shall be enforced, and award of the contract shall be made pursuant to Articles 10 and 11.
- E. This Section shall not be construed to limit the authority of the school district to require a performance bond or other security

in addition to those bonds or in circumstances other than specified in subsection (A).

- F. Any person who furnishes labor or material to the contractor or its subcontractors for the work provided in the contract, in respect of which a payment bond is furnished under this Section, and who has not been paid in full within 90 days from the date on which the last of the labor was performed or material was supplied by the person for whom the claim is made has the right to sue on the payment bond for any amount unpaid at the time the suit is instituted and to prosecute the action for the amount due the person. However, any person who has a contract with a subcontractor of the contractor, but no express or implied contract with the contractor furnishing the payment bond, has a right of action on the payment bond on giving the contractor, only, a written preliminary 20-day notice as provided for in A.R.S. § 33-992.01, subsection (C)(1), (2), (3), and (4) and subsections (D), (E), and (H), and upon giving written notice to the contractor within 90 days from the date on which the last of the labor was performed or material was supplied by the person for whom the claim is made. The person shall state in the notice the amount claimed and the name of the party for whom the labor was performed or to whom the material was supplied. The notice shall be personally served or sent by registered mail, postage prepaid, in an envelope addressed to the contractor at any place the contractor maintains an office or conducts business.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1104. Contract Payment Retention and Substitute Security

- A. Ten percent of all construction contract payments shall be retained by the school district as insurance of proper performance of the contract or, at the option of the contractor, a substitute security may be provided by the contractor pursuant to this Section. The contractor is entitled to all interest from any such substitute security. When the contract is fifty percent completed, one-half of the amount retained or securities substituted pursuant to this Section shall be paid to the contractor upon the contractor's request provided the contractor is making satisfactory progress on the contract and there is no specific cause or claim requiring a greater amount to be retained. After the contract is fifty percent completed, no more than five percent of the amount of any subsequent progress payments made under the contract shall be retained providing the contractor is making satisfactory progress on the project, except if at any time the governing board determines satisfactory progress is not being made, ten percent retention shall be reinstated for all progress payments made under the contract subsequent to the determination.
- B. Notwithstanding subsection (A), there shall be no retention for job-order-contracting construction services contracts. The school district may elect to have no retention for construction-manager-at-risk and design-build construction services contracts. If the school district elects to have retention, then payment retention for construction-manager-at-risk and design-build contracts shall be in accordance with this Section.
- C. Retention applies only to amounts payable for construction and does not apply to amounts payable for design services, preconstruction services, finance services, maintenance services, operations services, or any other related services included in the contract.
- D. The form of substitute security is limited to the following:

1. An assignment of time certificates of deposit by financial institutions licensed by this state;
2. Share certificate of a financial institution or credit union authorized to transact business in this state; or
3. Security issued or guaranteed as to principal and interest by:
 - a. The United States;
 - b. The state;
 - c. Counties, municipalities and school districts within this state.

E. Conditions for use of substitute security.

1. A contractor may submit substitute security to replace contract payment retention if:
 - a. The use of substitute security is requested of the school district or designee for work performed under the contract. The contractor shall have the option of submitting the substitute security:
 - i. Prior to each progress payment in an amount of no less than five percent of each progress payment; or
 - ii. Once, prior to the first progress payment in an amount no less than five percent of the total contract amount.
 - b. The interest earned on such security shall accrue to the benefit of the contractor, but shall be retained until the school district has approved completion and acceptance of all work to be performed under the contract;
 - c. The term of such security shall not mature until after the estimated contract completion date; and
 - d. The security shall mature no later than one year after the estimated contract completion date.
2. The substitute security shall not be released without written approval by the school district.
3. A contractor may submit a single substitute security for more than one project provided that:
 - a. The amount of such security is sufficient to cover the aggregate retention amount;
 - b. The school district determines that such single substitute security is advantageous to the school district; and
 - c. Such security complies with the requirements of subsection (E)(1).

F. Any retention shall be paid or substitute security shall be returned to the contractor within 60 days after final completion and acceptance of work under the contract. Retention of payments by a school district longer than 60 days after final completion and acceptance requires a specific written finding by the governing board of the reasons justifying the delay in payment. No school district may retain any monies after 60 days which are in excess of the amount necessary to pay the expenses the governing board reasonably expects to incur in order to pay or discharge the expenses determined in the finding justifying the retention of monies.

G. The school district shall not accept any substitute security unless accompanied by a signed and acknowledged waiver of any right or power of the obligor to set off any claim against either the school district or the contractor in relationship to the security assigned. In any instance in which the school district accepts substitute security as provided in this Section, any subcontractor undertaking to perform any part of the contract is entitled to provide such security to the contractor.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015

(Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1105. Progress Payments

- A.** Progress payments may be made by the school district to the contractor on the basis of a duly certified and approved estimate of the work performed during the preceding month if the contractor agrees to adhere to the provisions of A.R.S. § 41-2577(B), (D), and (F). Payment shall be made within 14 days after the estimate of the work is certified and approved, except that a percentage of all estimates shall be retained as provided in R7-2-1104. The estimate of the work shall be deemed received by the school district on submission of the estimate of the work to the school district or a person designated by the school district for the submission, review or approval of the estimate of the work. An estimate of the work submitted under this Section shall be considered approved and certified after seven days from the date of submission unless before that time the school district or designee prepares and issues a specific written finding detailing those items in the estimate of the work that are not approved and certified under the contract. The school district may withhold an amount from the progress payment sufficient to pay the expenses the school district reasonably expects to incur in correcting the deficiency set forth in the written finding. No contract for construction may materially alter the rights of any contractor, subcontractor or material supplier to receive prompt and timely payment as provided under this Section. On completion and acceptance of separate divisions of the contract on which the price is stated separately in the contract, payment may be made in full including retained percentages, less deductions, unless a substitute security has been provided pursuant to R7-2-1104.
- B.** Progress payments pursuant to subsection (A) are authorized for construction services contracts. The requirements of subsection (A) apply only to amounts payable in a construction services contract for construction and do not apply to amounts payable in a construction services contract for design services, preconstruction services, finance services, maintenance services, operations services or any other related services included in the contract.
- C.** A subcontractor may notify the school district, in writing, requesting that the subcontractor be notified by the school district in writing within five days from payment of each progress payment made to the contractor. The subcontractor's request remains in effect for the duration of the subcontractor's work on the project.
- D.** If any payment to a contractor is delayed after the date due, interest shall be paid at the rate of one percent per month, or a fraction of a month, on such unpaid balance as may be due.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1106. Procurement of Construction Using Alternative Project Delivery Methods

- A.** A school district may use an alternative project delivery method if it determines in writing that such alternative project delivery method is advantageous to the school district. The following factors may be used for such determination:
1. Cost and cost control method;
 2. Value engineering;
 3. Market conditions;
 4. Schedule;
 5. Required specialized expertise;
 6. Technical complexity of the project; or
 7. Project management.

B. Use of alternative project delivery methods

1. Alternative project delivery methods for construction services shall be procured as provided in R7-2-1100.
2. For design-build construction services and construction-manager-at-risk construction services, the school district is limited to one contract per procurement.
 - a. Alternatively, for construction-manager-at-risk construction services, a school district may elect separate contracts for preconstruction services during the design phase, for construction during the construction phase and for any other construction services.
 - b. Alternatively, for design-build construction services, a school district may elect separate contracts for preconstruction services and design services during the design phase, for construction and design services during the construction phase and for any other construction services.
 - c. If the school district enters into the first contract for preconstruction services or construction services the procurement ends. After execution of that first contract the school district may not use the procurement or the existing final list in the procurement as the basis for entering into a contract with any other person that participated in the procurement.
3. For job-order-contracting construction services, the school district may award a single contract, or multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting construction services to be awarded to separate persons. If the school district enters into the number of contracts specified under the request for qualifications, the procurement ends. After that time the school district may not use the procurement or any existing final list in the procurement as the basis for entering into a contract with any other person that participated in the procurement.
4. All construction-manager-at-risk construction services or design-build construction services included in a procurement shall be limited to construction services to be performed at a single location, a common location or, if the construction services are all for a similar purpose, multiple locations. For construction-manager-at-risk construction services and design-build construction services to be performed at multiple locations:
 - a. At the time the request for qualifications is issued, the school district shall intend to commence all construction at each location within thirty months after execution of the first contract for preconstruction services or other construction services at any of the locations.
 - b. The request for qualifications shall include the information described in R7-2-1108(B)(2).
5. The school district and the selection committee shall not request or consider fees, price, man-hours or any other cost information at any point in the selection process under this Section and R7-2-1107, R7-2-1108, R7-2-1110, and R7-2-1111, including the selection of persons to be interviewed, the selection of persons to be on the final list, in determining the order of preference of persons on the final list or for any other purpose in the selection process, except as provided in R7-2-1110(D) and R7-2-1111.
6. In determining the persons to participate in any interviews, in determining the persons to be on the final list, and in determining the order on the final list, the selection committee shall use and consider only the criteria and weighting of criteria in the request for qualifications. No

other factors or criteria may be used in the evaluation, determinations and other actions.

7. Notwithstanding any other provision specifying the number of persons to be interviewed, the number of persons to be on a final list, or any other numerical specification in R7-2-1106 through R7-2-1115:
 - a. If a smaller number of persons respond to the request for qualifications or if one or more persons drop out of the procurement so there is a smaller number of persons participating in the procurement, the school district, as the school district determines necessary and appropriate, may elect to proceed with the participating persons if there are at least two participating responsive and responsible persons. Alternatively, the school district may elect to terminate the procurement.
 - b. As to a request for qualifications to be negotiated pursuant to R7-2-1110(D), if only one responsive and responsible person responds to the request for qualifications or if one or more persons drop out of the procurement so that only one responsive and responsible person remains in the procurement, the school district may elect to proceed with the procurement with only one person if the governing board determines in writing that the negotiated fee is fair and reasonable and that either other prospective persons had reasonable opportunity to respond or there is not adequate time for a resolicitation.
 - c. If a person on the final list withdraws or is removed from the procurement and the selection committee determines that it is advantageous to the school district, the selection committee may replace that person on the final list with another person that submitted qualifications in the procurement and that is selected as the next most qualified.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1107. Selection Committee

- A. The school district shall initiate an appropriately qualified selection committee for each request for qualifications. The school district shall ensure that selection committee members are competent to serve on the selection committee.
- B. Each selection committee shall include at least one school district representative appointed by the school district.
- C. The selection committee shall not have more than seven members and shall include at least one person who is a senior management employee of a licensed contractor and one person who is an architect or an engineer who is registered pursuant to A.R.S. § 32-121.
- D. Non-school district employees serving on a selection committee shall not receive compensation from the school district for performing this service, but the school district may elect to reimburse non-school district members for travel, lodging and other expenses incurred in connection with service on a selection committee.
- E. A person who is a member of a selection committee shall not be a contractor or subcontractor under a contract awarded under the procurement or provide any specified professional services, construction, construction services, materials or other services under the contract.
- F. For the procurement of multiple contracts for job-order-contracting, the same selection committee shall be used for all contracts in the procurement.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21
A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1108. Request for Qualifications

- A.** Notice of the need for construction services shall be given by the school district pursuant to R7-2-1022 and R7-2-1024(C). Such notice shall be issued not less than 14 days in advance of when responses shall be received. The notice shall:
1. Contain a statement of the construction services required that adequately describes the procurement and specifies how a request for qualifications containing specific information on the procurement may be obtained;
 2. Specify whether the procurement is for a single contract or, for job-order-contracting construction services only, for multiple contracts; and
 3. If the procurement is for multiple job-order-contracting construction services contracts:
 - a. Specify that multiple contracts may or will be awarded;
 - b. Specify the number of contracts that may or will be awarded; and
 - c. Describe the construction services to be performed under each contract.
- B.** The request for qualifications shall include the following:
1. Instructions and information to persons concerning the statement of qualifications submission requirements, including the due date and time for receipt of statements of qualifications, the address of the office at which the statements of qualifications are to be received, and any other special information.
 2. In a procurement of construction-manager-at-risk construction services or design-build construction services to be performed at multiple locations, include:
 - a. A brief description of the construction services to be performed at each location;
 - b. The estimated budget for the construction services to be performed at each location; and
 - c. A schedule for the construction services to be performed at each location that shows the school district's intent to commence all construction at each location within thirty months after execution of the first contract for preconstruction services or other construction services at any of the locations.
 3. General information on the project site, scope of work, schedule, selection criteria, project design and construction budget, or life cycle budget for a procurement that includes maintenance, operations, and finance services.
 4. The criteria and the weight prescribed by the school district for each of the criteria to be used in making the evaluation.
 - a. All selection criteria shall be factors that demonstrate competence and qualifications for the type of construction services included in the procurement.
 - b. One of the criteria shall be the person's subcontractor selection plan or procedures to implement the school district's subcontractor selection plan.
 - c. If interviews will be held, state the selection criteria and relative weights to be used in selecting the persons to be interviewed. The request for qualifications may state the selection criteria and relative weights to be used in selecting the persons on the final list and in determining their order on the final list. The final list selection criteria and relative weights may be different than the selection criteria and relative weights used to determine the persons to be interviewed. The request for qualifications also shall state whether the school district will select the persons on the final list and their order on the final list solely through the results of the interview process or through the combined results of both the interview process and the evaluation of statements of qualifications and performance data submitted in response to the school district's request for qualifications.
 5. Whether one contract or multiple contracts may or will be awarded.
 - a. For design-build construction services, construction-manager-at-risk construction services, and a single contract for job-order-contracting construction services, state that one person may or will be awarded the contract.
 - b. For multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting construction services, state the number of contracts that may or will be awarded, the job-order-contracting construction services to be performed under each of the contracts, and that each of the multiple contracts will be awarded to a separate person.
 6. In a procurement where the contract is to be negotiated under R7-2-1110(D):
 - a. State that there will be a single final list of at least three and not more than five persons for a design-build, construction-manager-at-risk, or single job-order-contracting construction services award.
 - b. State that there will be a single final list equal to the number of contracts that may or will be awarded and a number determined by the school district not to exceed five for a procurement for multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting construction services to be awarded to separate persons.
 7. In a procurement in which the contract will be awarded under R7-2-1111:
 - a. State that there will be a single final list and that the number of persons on the final list will be three for a design-build or single job-order-contracting construction services award.
 - b. State that there will be a single final list equal to the number of contracts that may or will be awarded and a number determined by the school district not to exceed five for a procurement for multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting construction services to be awarded to separate persons.
 8. The type of contract to be used.
 9. The name of the district representative or district representatives and the publicly available location of the school district's protest policy and procedures.
 10. If the school district will hold interviews as part of the selection process:
 - a. State that interviews will be held and that the interviews will be with at least three and not more than five persons for a design-build, construction-manager-at-risk, or single job-order-contracting construction services procurement.
 - b. State that interviews will be held and that the interviews will be with a specified number of persons in a procurement of multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting construction services to be awarded to separate persons. The specified number shall be the sum of the number of contracts that may

- or will be awarded and a number that is determined by the school district and that is not more than five.
11. The manner in which subcontractors shall be selected, either:
 - a. A requirement that each person submit a proposed subcontractor selection plan and a requirement that the proposed subcontractor selection plan shall select subcontractors based on qualifications alone or on a combination of qualifications and price and shall not select subcontractors based on price alone; or
 - b. A subcontractor selection plan adopted by the school district that applies to the person that is selected to perform the construction services and that requires subcontractors to be selected based on qualifications alone or on a combination of qualifications and price and not based on price alone and a requirement that each person shall submit a description of the procedures it proposes to use to implement the school district's subcontractor selection plan.
 12. Notice that all information and statements of qualifications submitted by persons will be made available for public inspection after the school district has entered into a single contract or all of the multiple contracts.
- C. A copy of the request for qualifications shall be made available for public inspection at the school district office.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1109. Receipt and Opening of Statements of Qualifications, Technical Proposals and Price Proposals for Design-build and Job-order-contracting

- A. Statements of qualifications, technical proposals and price proposals shall be received and opened in accordance with R7-2-1045. Late statements of qualifications, proposals, modifications, or withdrawals shall be considered in accordance with R7-2-1044 and R7-2-1049.
- B. A school district may cancel a request for qualifications or a request for proposals, reject in whole or in part any or all statements of qualifications or proposals or determine not to enter into a contract as specified in the solicitation if it is advantageous to the school district. The school district shall make the reasons for cancellation, rejection or determination not to enter into a contract part of the procurement file.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1266, effective February 26, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1110. Committee Evaluation and Contract Award

- A. If interviews are specified in the request for qualifications:
 1. The selection committee shall determine the persons to be interviewed by evaluating the statements of qualifications and performance data submitted based solely on the selection criteria and relative weights in the request for qualifications to be used to determine the persons to be interviewed.
 2. If the selection criteria and relative weights to be used by the selection committee to select the persons on the final list and to determine their order on the final list are not included in the request for qualifications:
 - a. Before the interviews are held the school district shall distribute to the persons to be interviewed the selection criteria and relative weights to be used to

- select the persons on the final list and to determine their order on the final list.
 - b. These selection criteria and relative weights may be different than the selection criteria and relative weight used to determine the persons to be interviewed.
 3. The selection committee shall conduct interviews with the number of persons specified in the request for qualifications.
- B. Based solely on the selection criteria and relative weights for selection of the persons on the final list and their order on the final list, the selection committee shall select the persons for the final list and, in the case of a final list for a contract that will be negotiated under subsection (D), rank the persons in order of preference.
- C. The school district shall make the following notifications regarding the final lists:
 1. If the contract will be negotiated under subsection (D) before or at the same time as the school district notifies the highest ranking person on the final list that it is the highest ranking person, the school district shall send actual notice to each of the following that it is not the highest ranking person or that another person is the highest ranking person:
 - a. If interviews were held, the other persons interviewed.
 - b. If interviews were not held, the other persons that made submittals.
 2. If the contract will be awarded under R7-2-1111, before or at the same time as the school district notifies the persons on the final list that they are on the final list, the school district shall send actual notice to each of the following persons that they are not on the final list or that other persons are on the final list:
 - a. If interviews were held, the other persons interviewed.
 - b. If interviews were not held, the other persons that made submittals.
- D. The school district shall conduct negotiations with persons on the final list as follows:
 1. The negotiations shall include consideration of compensation and other contract terms that the school district determines to be fair and reasonable to the school district. In making this decision, the school district shall take into account the estimated value, the scope, the complexity and the nature of the construction services to be rendered.
 2. If the procurement is for a single contract, there is one final list and the school district shall enter into negotiations with the highest qualified person on the final list. If the school district is not able to negotiate a satisfactory contract with the highest qualified person on the final list, at compensation and on other contract terms the school district determines to be fair and reasonable, the school district shall formally terminate negotiations with that person. The school district shall then undertake negotiations with the next most qualified person on the final list in sequence until an agreement is reached or a determination is made to reject all persons on the final list.
 3. If the procurement is for multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting construction services to be awarded to separate persons, there is one final list and the school district shall enter into separate negotiations for contracts with the number of the highest qualified persons on the final list equal to the number of contracts to be awarded. If the school district is not able to negotiate a satisfactory contract with a person with whom the school district has

commenced negotiations, the school district shall formally terminate negotiations with that person. The school district shall then undertake negotiations for a contract with the next most qualified person on the final list with whom the school district is not then negotiating and with whom the school district has not previously negotiated in sequence until an agreement is reached for some or all of the multiple contracts included in the request for qualifications or a determination is made to reject all persons on the final list.

4. If the school district terminates negotiations with a person and commences negotiations with another person on the final list, the school district shall not recommence negotiations or enter into a contract for the construction services covered by the final list with any person with whom the school district terminated negotiations.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1266, effective February 26, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1111. Alternative Procedure for Design-build or Job-order-contracting Construction Services

- A. As an alternative to R7-2-1110(D), the school district may award a single contract for design-build construction services or a single or multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting construction services pursuant to this Section.
- B. The school district shall use the selection committee appointed for the request for qualifications pursuant to R7-2-1107.
- C. The school district shall issue a request for proposals to the persons on the final list developed pursuant to R7-2-1110(A) through (C). The request for proposals shall be issued at least 14 days before the due date and time for receipt of proposals unless a shorter time is determined necessary by the school district.
- D. The request for proposals shall include the following:
 1. A statement that the procurement is for a single contract or, for similar job-order-contracting construction services only, for multiple contracts.
 2. If the procurement is for multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting construction services, the notice shall specify that multiple contracts will be awarded, shall specify the number of contracts that will be awarded, shall specify the number of offerors to whom contracts will be awarded which shall be the number of contracts in the procurement, and shall describe the job-order-contracting services to be performed under each contract.
 3. Instructions and information to persons concerning the proposal submission requirements, including the due date and time for receipt of proposals, the address of the office at which proposals are to be received, the proposal acceptance period, and any other special information.
 4. The school district's project schedule and project final budget for design and construction or life cycle budget for a procurement that includes maintenance services or operations services.
 5. If a single contract will be awarded, a statement that the contract will be awarded to the person whose proposal receives the highest number of points under a scoring method. If multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting services will be awarded, a statement that the multiple contracts will be awarded to a specified number of offerors whose proposals receive the highest number of points under a scoring method. The specified number of offerors will be the number of contracts included in the procurement.
- E. The factors in the scoring method described in the request for proposals may include:
 6. A description of the scoring method, including a list of the factors in the scoring method and the number of points allocated to each factor.
 7. For design-build constructions services only, the design requirements, including the required features, functions, characteristics, qualities and properties, the anticipated schedule, including start, duration and completion, and the estimated budgets applicable to the specific procurement for design and construction and, if applicable, for operation and maintenance. Drawings and other documents illustrating the scale and relationship of the features, functions and characteristics of the project, which shall all be prepared by an architect or engineer, as appropriate, and additional design information or documents specified by the school district, may also be included.
 8. A requirement that each offeror submit separately a technical proposal and a price proposal and that the offeror's entire proposal is responsive to the requirements in the request for proposals. For design-build construction services, the price in the price proposal shall be a fixed price or a guaranteed maximum price.
 9. A statement that in applying the scoring method, the selection committee will separately evaluate and score the technical proposal before opening, evaluating, and scoring the price proposal.
 10. If the school district desires to conduct discussions with offerors, a statement that discussions may be held and a requirement that each offeror submit a preliminary technical proposal before the discussions are held.
 11. Type of contract to be used.
 12. That offerors may designate as proprietary portions of the proposal.
 13. Notice that all information and proposals submitted by offerors, except as stated in subsection (D)(12), will be made available for public inspection after the school district has entered into a single contract or all of the multiple contracts.
 14. The contract terms and conditions, including warranty and bonding or other security requirements, as applicable.
 15. The name of the district representative or district representatives.
 16. If the request for proposals incorporates documents by reference, the request for proposals shall specify where such documents may be obtained.

State Board of Education

- curements that include maintenance services, operations services or finance services.
7. An offeror quality management plan.
 8. Other evaluation factors that demonstrate competence and qualifications for the type of construction services in the request for proposals as determined by the school district, if any.
- F.** If determined by the school district and included in the request for proposals, the selection committee shall conduct discussions with all offerors that submit preliminary technical proposals. Discussions shall be for the purpose of clarification to ensure full understanding of, and responsiveness to, the solicitation requirements. Offerors shall be accorded fair treatment with respect to any opportunity for discussion and for clarification by the school district. Revision of preliminary technical proposals shall be permitted after submission of preliminary technical proposals and before award for the purpose of obtaining best and final proposals. In conducting any discussions, information derived from proposals submitted by competing offerors shall not be disclosed to other competing offerors.
- G.** After completion of any discussions pursuant to subsection (F) or if no discussions are held, each offeror shall submit separately its final technical proposal and its price proposal.
- H.** Before opening any price proposal, the selection committee shall open and evaluate the final technical proposals and score the final technical proposals using the scoring method in the request for proposals. No other factors or criteria may be used in evaluation and scoring.
- I.** After completion of the evaluation and scoring of all final technical proposals, the selection committee shall open, evaluate and score the price proposals, and complete scoring of the entire proposals using the scoring method in the request for proposals. No other factors or criteria may be used in evaluation and scoring.
- J.** The school district shall award the contract to the responsive and responsible offeror whose proposal receives the highest score under the method of scoring in the request for proposals. No other factors or criteria may be used in evaluation and award.
- K.** For procurements of multiple contracts for similar job-order-contracting construction services, the school district may award up to the number of contracts specified in the request for proposals.
- L.** Before or at the same time as the school district notifies the selected offeror of contract award, the school district shall notify all other offerors of the award.
- M.** For design-build construction services only, the school district shall award a stipulated fee equal to a percentage of the school district's project final budget for design and construction, as prescribed in the request for proposals, but not less than two-tenths of one percent of the project final budget for design and construction to each final list offeror who provides a responsive, but unsuccessful, proposal. If the school district does not award a contract, all responsive final list offerors shall receive the stipulated fee based on the school district's project final budget for design and construction as included in the request for proposals. The school district shall pay the stipulated fee to each offeror within 90 days after the award of the initial contract or the decision not to award a contract. In consideration for paying the stipulated fee, the school district may use any ideas or information contained in the proposals in connection with any contract awarded for the project, or in connection with a subsequent procurement, without any obligation to pay any additional compensation to the offerors. Notwithstanding the other provisions of this subsection, an offeror may elect to waive the stipulated fee. If an offeror elects to waive the stipulated fee, the school district may not use ideas and information contained in the offeror's proposal, except that this restriction does not prevent the school district from using any idea or information if the idea or information is also included in a proposal of an offeror that accepts the stipulated fee.
- N.** The procurement file shall contain the basis on which the award is made, including at a minimum the information and documents required under R7-2-1115.
- O.** A copy of the request for proposals shall be made available for public inspection at the school district office.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1112. Contractor Licenses, Contract and Performance Requirements

- A.** Notwithstanding any other rule:
1. The contractor for design-build or job-order-contracting construction services is not required to be registered to perform design services pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 1 if the person actually performing the design services on behalf of the contractor is appropriately registered.
 2. The contractor for construction-manager-at-risk, design-build or job-order-contracting construction services shall be licensed to perform construction pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 10.
- B.** In a procurement for construction-manager-at-risk construction services or design-build construction services, except for design-build contracts awarded pursuant to R7-2-1111, the school district shall enter into a written contract with the contractor for preconstruction services under which the school district shall pay the contractor a fee for preconstruction services in an amount agreed by the school district and the contractor, and the school district shall not request or obtain a fixed price or a guaranteed maximum price for the construction from the contractor or enter into a construction contract with the contractor until after the school district has entered into the written contract for preconstruction services and a preconstruction services fee.
- C.** Construction shall not commence under a construction services contract until the school district and contractor agree in writing on either a fixed price that the school district will pay or a guaranteed maximum price for the construction to be commenced. The construction to be commenced may be the entire project or may be one or more phased parts of the project.
- D.** For negotiated construction-manager-at-risk and design-build contracts, preconstruction services, general conditions, schedules, construction contingency, and construction fees shall be part of the contract. For design-build contracts awarded pursuant to a request for proposals, the fees shall be included in the vendor's proposal and shall become part of the awarded contract.
- E.** For job-order-contracting construction services only:
1. The maximum dollar amount of an individual job order for job-order-contracting construction services shall be one million dollars or a higher or lower amount prescribed by the governing board in a policy adopted in a public meeting held pursuant to A.R.S. Title 38, Chapter 3, Article 3.1. Requirements shall not be artificially divided or fragmented in order to constitute a job order that satisfies the requirements of this subsection.

2. If the contractor subcontracts or intends to subcontract part or all of the work under a job order and if the job-order-contracting construction services contract includes descriptions of standard individual tasks, standard unit prices for standard individual tasks and pricing of job orders based on the number of units of standard individual tasks in the job order:
 - a. The contractor has a duty to deliver promptly to each subcontractor invited to bid a coefficient to the contractor to do all or part of the work under one or more job orders a copy of the descriptions of all standard individual tasks on which the subcontractor is invited to bid and a copy of the standard unit prices for the individual tasks on which the subcontractor is invited to bid.
 - b. If not previously delivered to the subcontractor, the contractor has a duty to promptly deliver to each subcontractor invited to or that has agreed to do any of the work included in any job order a copy of the description of each standard individual task that is included in the job order and that the subcontractor is invited to perform, the number of units of each standard individual task that is included in the job order and that the subcontractor is invited to perform, and the standard unit price for each standard individual task that is included in the job order and that the subcontractor is invited to perform.
- F.** For all construction services contracts, the contractor performing the construction services is permitted to self-perform part of the construction work, if and to the extent agreed in writing by the school district and the contractor. The school district may use methods other than competitive bidding to assure itself that the price the school district pays to the contractor for self-performed work is fair and reasonable. Permitted methods to evaluate fairness and reasonableness of the price of self-performed work include evaluation of the contractor's proposed scope of work and price for self-performed work by an estimator who is hired and paid by the school district, who is independent of the contractor and who may be an employee of the school district. Although the school district may elect to so require, nothing in Articles 10 and 11 shall be construed or interpreted to require the school district to require a contractor desiring to self-perform part of the construction work to competitively bid that part of the construction work against other contractors in a bid competition.
- G.** For all construction services contracts, the following requirements apply to the construction work to be performed by subcontractors and do not apply to construction work that the school district and the contractor agree in writing will be self-performed by the contractor:
1. The person selected to perform the construction services shall select subcontractors based on qualifications alone or on a combination of qualifications and price and shall not select subcontractors based on price alone. A qualifications and price selection may be a single-step selection based on a combination of qualifications and price or a two-step selection. In a two-step selection, the first step shall be based on qualifications alone and the second step may be based on a combination of qualifications and price or on price alone.
 2. The school district shall include in each contract:
 - a. If the school district included its subcontractor selection plan in the request for qualifications, the school district's subcontractor selection plan and the procedures to implement the school district's subcontractor selection plan proposed by the awarded contractor in submitting its qualifications with those modifications to the procedures as the school district and the contractor agree.
 - b. If the school district did not include its subcontractor selection plan in the request for qualifications, the subcontractor selection plan proposed by the awarded contractor in submitting its qualifications with those modifications as the school district and the contractor agree.
 3. In making the selection of subcontractors, the contractor shall use the subcontractor selection plan and any procedures included in its contract.
- H.** The school district shall include in each contract for construction services the full street or physical address of each separate location at which the construction will be performed and a requirement that the contractor and each subcontractor at any level include in each of its subcontracts the same address information. The contractor and each subcontractor at any level shall include in each subcontract the full street or physical address of each separate location at which construction work will be performed.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1113. Prohibitions

- A.** Notwithstanding any contrary provision of Articles 10 and 11, a school district shall not enter into a contract to provide construction-manager-at-risk construction services, design-build construction services or job-order-contracting construction services.
- B.** The prohibitions prescribed in subsection (A) do not prohibit a school district from providing construction for itself as provided by law.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1114. Bid Security, Contract Performance and Payment Bonds, and Payment and Retention

- A.** Bid security shall be provided pursuant to R7-2-1102.
- B.** Contract performance and payment bonds shall be provided pursuant to R7-2-1103.
- C.** Contract payment retention and substitute security shall be in accordance with R7-2-1104.
- D.** Progress payments shall be in accordance with R7-2-1105.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1115. Procurement File Contents and Review

- A.** At a minimum, the school district shall retain the following for each procurement under R7-2-1106 through R7-2-1114:
 1. For each request for qualifications procurement process:
 - a. If interviews were not held:
 - i. The submittal of the person listed first on the final list and the submittal of each person with whom the school district enters into a contract.

State Board of Education

- ii. The final list.
 - iii. A list of the selection criteria and relative weight of selection criteria used to select the persons for the final list and to determine their order on the final list.
 - iv. A list that contains the name of each person that submitted qualifications and that shows the person's final overall rank or score.
 - v. Documents that show the final score or rank on each selection criteria of each person that submitted qualifications and that support the final overall rankings and scores of the persons that submitted qualifications. The school district shall retain the individual scoring sheets for individual selection committee members.
- b. If interviews were held:
- i. All submittals of the person listed first on the final list and the submittal of each person with whom the school district enters into a contract.
 - ii. The final list.
 - iii. A list of the selection criteria and relative weight of selection criteria used to select the persons for the final list and to determine their order on the final list.
 - iv. A list that contains the name of each person that was interviewed and that shows the person's final overall rank or score.
 - v. Documents that show the final score or rank on each selection criteria of each person that was interviewed and that support the final overall rankings and scores of the persons that were interviewed. The school district shall retain the individual scoring sheets for individual selection committee members.
 - vi. A list of the selection criteria and relative weight of the selection criteria used to select the persons for the short list to be interviewed.
 - vii. A list that contains the name of each person that submitted qualifications and that shows the person's final overall rank or score in the selection of the persons to be on the short list to be interviewed.
 - viii. Documents that show the final score or rank on each selection criteria of each person that submitted qualifications and that support the final overall rankings and scores of the persons that submitted qualifications. The school district shall retain the individual scoring sheets for individual selection committee members.
2. For each request for proposals procurement process under R7-2-1111:
- a. The entire proposal submitted by the person that received the highest score in the scoring method in the request for proposals and the entire proposal submitted by each person with whom the school district enters into a contract.
 - b. The description of the scoring method, the list of factors in the scoring method and the number of points allocated to each factor, all as included in the request for proposals.
 - c. A list that contains the name of each offeror that submitted a proposal and that shows the offeror's final overall score.
 - d. Documents that show the final score or rank on each factor in the scoring method in the request for proposals of each offeror that submitted a proposal and that support the final overall scores of the offerors that submitted proposals. The school district shall retain the individual scoring sheets for individual selection committee members.
- B.** Information relating to each procurement under R7-2-1106 through R7-2-1114 shall be made available to the public as follows:
- 1. Until the school district awards a single contract or all of the multiple contracts or terminates the procurement, only the name of each person on the final list may be made available to the public. All other information received by the school district in response to the request for qualifications shall be confidential in order to avoid disclosure of the contents that may be prejudicial to competing respondents during the selection process.
 - 2. After the school district awards a single contract or all of the multiple contracts or terminates the procurement, the school district shall make the contents of the procurement file, except the proposals and statements of qualifications submitted in response to a solicitation and the documents described in subsections (A)(1)(a)(v), (A)(1)(b)(v), (A)(1)(b)(viii), and (A)(2)(d), available to the public.
 - 3. After the school district has entered into a single contract or all of the multiple contracts or has terminated the procurement, the school district shall make the proposals and statements of qualifications and the documents described in subsections (A)(1)(a)(v), (A)(1)(b)(v), (A)(1)(b)(viii), and (A)(2)(d) available to the public.
 - 4. To the extent that an offeror designates and the school district concurs, trade secrets and other proprietary data contained in a proposal or statement of qualifications shall remain confidential.
 - 5. If the procurement file contains information that is confidential under R7-2-1006, a copy of the applicable documents with the confidential information redacted shall be placed in the procurement file for the purpose of public inspection. The unredacted original copy of the confidential information shall be placed in a sealed envelope or other appropriate container, identified as confidential information, and maintained in the procurement file.
- C.** The school district shall retain the records of a procurement under R7-2-1106 through R7-2-1114 in accordance with R7-2-1085.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1).

Amended effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1116. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1266, effective February 26, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

PROCUREMENT OF SPECIFIED PROFESSIONAL SERVICES**R7-2-1117. Procurement of Specified Professional Services**

- A.** Specified professional services, which is defined in R7-2-1001(117), as services of an architect, engineer, land surveyor, assayer, geologist and landscape architect, shall be procured as provided in R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1123, except as authorized in R7-2-1033, R7-2-1053, R7-2-1055, and R7-2-1122.

State Board of Education

- B.** Prior to public notice of the need for specified professional services, the school district shall determine that the services to be acquired are specified professional services.
- C.** In the procurement of specified professional services:
1. The school district shall specify whether the procurement is for a single contract or for multiple contracts. Multiple contracts may be awarded to separate persons or may be awarded to a single person as specified in the request for qualifications.
 2. The school district and the selection committee shall not request or consider fees, price, man-hours or any other cost information at any point in the selection process under this Section and R7-2-1120 or R7-2-1121, including the selection of persons to be interviewed, the selection of persons to be on the final list, in determining the order of preference of persons on a final list or for any other purpose in the selection process except as provided in R7-2-1121.
 3. In determining the persons to participate in any interviews, in determining the persons to be on the final list, and in determining the order on the final list, the selection committee shall use and consider only the criteria and weighting of criteria in the request for qualifications. No other factors or criteria may be used in the evaluation, determinations and other actions.
 4. If the school district enters into the number of contracts specified in the request for qualifications, the procurement ends. After that time the school district may not use the procurement or any final list in the procurement as the basis for entering into a contract with any other person that participated in the procurement.
 5. Notwithstanding any other provision specifying the number of persons to be interviewed, the number of persons to be on a final list, or any other numerical specification in this Section or R7-2-1121:
 - a. If a smaller number of persons respond to the request for qualifications or if one or more persons drop out of the procurement so that there is a smaller number of persons participating in the procurement, the school district, as the school district determines necessary and appropriate, may elect to proceed with the participating persons if there are at least two participating responsive and responsible persons. Alternatively, the school district may elect to terminate the procurement.
 - b. As to a request for qualifications to be negotiated pursuant to R7-2-1121(D), if only one responsive and responsible person responds to the request for qualifications, or if one or more persons drop out of the procurement so that only one responsive and responsible person remains in the procurement, the school district may elect to proceed with the procurement with only one person if the governing board determines in writing that the negotiated fee is fair and reasonable and that either other prospective persons had reasonable opportunity to respond or there is not adequate time for a resolicitation.
 - c. If a person on the final list withdraws or is removed from the procurement and the selection committee determines that it is advantageous to the school district, the selection committee may replace that person on the final list with another person that submitted qualifications in the procurement and that is selected as the next most qualified.
- D.** The request for qualifications shall:
1. Provide instructions and information to persons concerning the statement of qualifications submission requirements, including the due date and time for receipt of statements of qualifications, the address of the office at which the statements of qualifications are to be received, and any other special information.
 2. State whether one contract or multiple contracts may or will be awarded.
 - a. If one contract will be awarded, state that one contract may or will be awarded, describe the services to be performed under the contract and state that one person may or will be awarded the contract.
 - b. If multiple contracts may or will be awarded, state the number of contracts that may or will be awarded, the services to be performed under each of the multiple contracts, and either that each contract will be awarded to a separate person or that all of the contracts will be awarded to the same person.
 3. State the number of persons to be included on the final list.
 - a. If a single contract will be awarded, state that there will be a single final list of at least three and not more than five persons.
 - b. If multiple contracts will be awarded to a single person, state that there will be a single final list of at least three and not more than five persons.
 - c. If multiple contracts for similar specified professional services will be awarded to separate persons, state that there will be a single final list equal to the number of contracts that may or will be awarded and a number determined by the school district not to exceed five.
 - d. If multiple contracts for different specified professional services will be awarded to separate persons, state that there will be a separate final list for each type of specified professional services and that the number of persons on each final list will be equal to the number of contracts that may or will be awarded for each type of specified professional services and a number determined by the school district not to exceed five.
 4. State the selection criteria and relative weight to be used. All selection criteria shall be factors that demonstrate competence and qualifications for the type of specified professional services included in the procurement.
 - a. If interviews will be held, state the selection criteria and relative weights to be used in selecting the persons to be interviewed. The request for qualifications may state the selection criteria and relative weights to be used in selecting the persons on the final list and in determining their order on the final list. The final list selection criteria and relative weights may be different than the selection criteria and relative weights used to determine the persons to be interviewed. The request for qualifications also shall state whether the school district will select the persons on the final list and their order on the final list solely through the results of the interview process or through the combined results of both the interview process and the evaluation of statements of qualifications and performance data submitted in response to the request for qualifications.
 - b. If interviews will not be held, state the selection criteria and relative weights to be used in selecting the persons on the final list and in determining their order on the final list.

State Board of Education

5. State whether interviews will be held.
 - a. If a single contract will be awarded, state that there will be interviews with at least three and not more than five persons.
 - b. If multiple contracts will be awarded to a single person, state that there will be interviews with at least three and not more than five persons.
 - c. If multiple contracts for similar specified professional services will be awarded to separate persons, state that there will be interviews with a number of persons equal to the number of contracts that may or will be awarded and a number determined by the school district not to exceed five.
 - d. If multiple contracts for different specified professional services will be awarded to separate persons, state that interviews will be held and that the interviews will be with a specified number of persons. The specified number shall be stated in the request for qualifications, shall be determined by the school district, shall be at least three times the number of contracts that may or will be awarded and shall not be more than five times the number of contracts that may or will be awarded.
6. The name of the district representative or district representatives and the publicly available location of the school district's protest policy or procedure.
7. Notice that all information and statements of qualifications submitted by persons will be made available for public inspection after the school district has entered into a single contract or all of the multiple contracts.
- E. Statements of qualifications shall be received and opened in accordance with R7-2-1045. Late statements of qualifications, late modifications, or late withdrawals shall be considered in accordance with R7-2-1044 and R7-2-1049.
- F. A copy of the request for qualifications shall be made available for public inspection at the school district office.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1118. Public Notice of Specified Professional Services

- A. Notice of the need for specified professional services shall be given by the school district pursuant to R7-2-1022 and R7-2-1024(C). Such notice shall be issued not less than 14 days in advance of when responses shall be received.
- B. The notice shall:
 1. Contain a statement of the services required that adequately describes the procurement and specifies how a request for qualifications containing specific information on the procurement may be obtained.
 2. Specify whether the procurement is for a single contract or for multiple contracts; and
 3. If the procurement is for multiple contracts:
 - a. Specify that multiple contracts may or will be awarded;
 - b. Specify the number of contracts that may or will be awarded; and
 - c. Describe the specified professional services to be performed under each contract.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1119. Cancellation or Rejection of the Solicitation

A school district may cancel a request for qualifications, reject in whole or in part any or all statements of qualifications or determine not to enter into a contract as specified in the solicitation if it is advantageous to the school district. The school district shall make the reasons for cancellation, rejection or determination not to enter into a contract part of the procurement file.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1120. Specified Professional Services Selection Committee

- A. The school district shall initiate an appropriately qualified selection committee for each request for qualifications. The school district shall ensure that selection committee members are competent to serve on the selection committee.
- B. Each selection committee shall include at least one school district representative appointed by the school district.
- C. The school district shall determine the number and qualifications of the selection committee members. These members may be employees of the school district or non-school district appointees.
- D. Non-school district employees serving on a selection committee shall not receive compensation from the school district for performing this service, but the school district may elect to reimburse non-school district members for travel, lodging and other expenses incurred in connection with service on a selection committee.
- E. A person who is a member of a selection committee shall not be a contractor or subcontractor under a contract awarded under the procurement or provide any specified professional services or other services under the contract.
- F. For the procurement of multiple contracts for specified professional services, the same selection committee shall be used for all contracts in the procurement.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1121. Committee Evaluation and Selection

- A. If interviews are specified in the request for qualifications:
 1. The selection committee shall determine the persons to be interviewed by evaluating the statements of qualifications and performance data submitted based solely on the selection criteria and relative weights in the request for qualifications to be used to determine the persons to be interviewed.
 2. If the selection criteria and relative weights to be used by the selection committee to select the persons on the final list or final lists and to determine their order on the final list or final lists are not included in the request for qualifications:
 - a. Before the interviews are held the school district shall distribute to the persons to be interviewed the selection criteria and relative weights to be used to select the persons on the final list and to determine their order on the final list.
 - b. These selection criteria and relative weight may be different than the selection criteria and relative weight used to determine the persons to be interviewed.

3. The selection committee shall conduct interviews with the number of persons specified in the request for qualifications.
- B. Based solely on the selection criteria and relative weights for selection of the persons on the final list or final lists and their order on the final list or final lists, the selection committee shall select the persons for the final list or final lists and rank the persons on the final list or final lists in order of preference. If the procurement is for multiple contracts for different specified professional services to be awarded to separate persons, and if a person submitted qualifications for more than one type of specified professional services, the person may be on more than one final list.
- C. Before or at the same time as the school district notifies the highest ranking person on the final list or final lists that it is the highest ranking person, the school district shall send actual notice to each of the following that it is not the highest ranking person or that another person is the highest ranking person:
 1. If interviews were held, the other persons interviewed.
 2. If interviews were not held, the other persons that made submittals.
- D. The school district shall conduct negotiations with persons on the final list or final lists as follows:
 1. The school district shall negotiate a contract with the highest qualified person for the required specified professional services at compensation determined in writing to be fair and reasonable to the school district. Contract negotiations shall be directed toward:
 - a. Making certain that the person has a clear understanding of the scope of the work, specifically, the essential requirements involved in providing the required services;
 - b. Determining that the person will make available the necessary personnel and facilities to perform the services within the required time; and
 - c. Agreeing upon compensation that is fair and reasonable.
 2. The negotiations shall include consideration of compensation and other contract terms that the school district determines to be fair and reasonable to the school district. In making this decision, the school district shall take into account the estimated value, the scope, the complexity and the nature of the specified professional services to be rendered.
 3. If the procurement is for a single contract, there is one final list and the school district shall enter into negotiations with the highest qualified person on the final list. If the school district is not able to negotiate a satisfactory contract with the highest qualified person on the final list, at compensation and on other contract terms the school district determines to be fair and reasonable, the school district shall formally terminate negotiations with that person. The school district shall then undertake negotiations with the next most qualified person on the final list in sequence until an agreement is reached or a determination is made to reject all persons on the final list.
 4. If the procurement is for multiple contracts for specified professional services to be awarded to a single person on the final list, there is one final list and the school district shall enter into negotiations with the highest qualified person on the final list. If the school district is not able to negotiate a satisfactory contract with the highest qualified person on the final list, at compensation and on other contract terms the school district determines to be fair and reasonable, the school district shall formally terminate negotiations with that person. The school district shall then undertake negotiations with the next most qualified person on the final list in sequence until an agreement is reached or a determination is made to reject all persons on the final list.
 5. If the procurement is for multiple contracts for similar specified professional services to be awarded to separate persons, there is one final list and the school district shall enter into separate negotiations for contracts with the number of the highest qualified persons on the final list equal to the number of contracts to be awarded. If the school district is not able to negotiate a satisfactory contract with a person with whom the school district has commenced negotiations, the school district shall formally terminate negotiations with that person. The school district shall then undertake negotiations for a contract with the next most qualified person on the final list with whom the school district is not then negotiating and with whom the school district has not previously negotiated in sequence until an agreement is reached for some or all of the multiple contracts included in the request for qualifications or a determination is made to reject all persons on the final list.
 6. If the procurement is for multiple contracts for different specified professional services to be awarded to separate persons, there is a separate final list for each type of specified professional services and the school district shall enter into separate negotiations for contracts with the number of the highest qualified persons on each final list equal to the number of contracts to be awarded. If the school district is not able to negotiate a satisfactory contract with a person with whom the school district has commenced negotiations, the school district shall formally terminate negotiations with that person. The school district shall then undertake negotiations for a contract with the next most qualified person on the applicable final list with whom the school district is not then negotiating and with whom the school district has not previously negotiated in sequence until an agreement is reached for some or all of the multiple contracts included in the request for qualifications or a determination is made to reject all persons on the final list.
 7. If the school district terminates negotiations with a person and commences negotiations with another person on the final list, the school district shall not recommence negotiations or enter into a contract for the specified professional services covered by the final list with any person with whom the school district terminated negotiations.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1122. Specified Professional Services Contracts Not Exceeding Certain Amounts

- A. A school district may procure a single contract or multiple contracts for specified professional services under this Section if the contract is for specified professional services by an architect or architect firm and the contract amount is \$250,000 or less or if the contract is for specified professional services by a person other than an architect and the contract amount is \$500,000 or less. For such procurements, the school district shall encourage persons engaged in the lawful practice of the profession to submit annually a statement of qualifications and experience.

State Board of Education

- B. For each procurement of specified professional services under this Section, the school district shall establish a selection committee pursuant to R7-2-1120.
- C. The selection committee shall evaluate current statements of qualifications and experience on file with the school district, together with those that may be submitted by other persons regarding the procurement.
- D. The school district and the selection committee shall not request or consider fees, price, man-hours or any other cost information at any point in the selection process under this Section, including the selection of the persons to be interviewed, the selection of persons to be on a final list, in determining the order of preference of persons on a final list or for any other purpose in the selection process, except as provided in subsection (F).
- E. If possible and practicable, the selection committee shall conduct interviews regarding the procurement and the relative methods of furnishing the required specified professional services and, if possible, shall select, in order of preference and based on criteria established and published by the selection committee, one or more final lists of the persons deemed to be the most qualified to provide the specified professional services required. The selection committee shall base the selection of each final list and the order of preference on demonstrated competence and qualifications only.
 - 1. If the procurement is for a single contract or if the procurement is for multiple contracts to be awarded to a single person, there shall be one final list of three persons.
 - 2. If the procurement is for multiple contracts for different specified professional services to be awarded to separate persons, there shall be a separate final list of three persons for each contract.
 - 3. If the procurement is for multiple contracts for the same specified professional services to be awarded to separate persons, there shall be one final list equal to the number of contracts that may or will be awarded and a number determined by the school district not to exceed five.
- F. The school district shall enter into negotiations with the highest qualified person on each final list or, in the case of a single final list for multiple contracts for the same specified professional services to be awarded to separate persons, the school district shall enter into negotiations with a number of the highest qualified persons on the final list equal to the number of contracts that may or will be awarded.
 - 1. Negotiations shall include consideration of compensation and other contract terms that the school district determines to be fair and reasonable to the school district. In making this determination, the school district shall take into account the estimated value, the scope, the complexity and the nature of the specified professional services to be rendered.
 - 2. If the school district is unable to negotiate a satisfactory contract with a person with whom the school district is negotiating at a price and on other contract terms the school district determines to be fair and reasonable to the school district, the school district shall formally terminate negotiations with that person.
 - 3. The school district may undertake negotiations with the next most qualified person on the final list in sequence until an agreement is reached or a determination is made to reject all persons on the final list.
 - 4. If the school district terminates negotiations with a person on a final list and commences negotiations with another person on the final list, the school district shall not in that procurement recommence negotiations or enter into a

contract or contracts with any person with whom the school district has terminated negotiations.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1123. Procurement File Contents and Review for Procurements Conducted under R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1121

A. At a minimum, the school district shall retain the following for each procurement under R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1121:

- 1. If interviews were not held:
 - a. The submittal of the person listed first on the final list and the submittal of each person with whom the school district enters into a contract. If the procurement has multiple final lists, the school district shall retain the submittal of the person listed first on the final list and the submittal of each person with whom the school district enters into a contract, for each final list.
 - b. The final list or final lists.
 - c. A list of the selection criteria and relative weight of selection criteria used to select the persons for the final list or final lists and to determine their order on the final list or final lists.
 - d. A list that contains the name of each person that submitted qualifications and that shows the person's final overall rank or score.
 - e. Documents that show the final score or rank on each selection criteria of each person that submitted qualifications and that support the final overall rankings and scores of the persons that submitted qualifications. The school district shall retain the individual scoring sheets for individual selection committee members.
- 2. If interviews were held:
 - a. All submittals of the person listed first on the final list and the submittal of each person with whom the school district enters into a contract. If the procurement has multiple final lists, the school district shall retain the submittal of the person listed first on the final list and the submittal of each person with whom the school district enters into a contract, for each final list.
 - b. The final list or final lists.
 - c. A list of the selection criteria and relative weight of selection criteria used to select the persons for the final list or final lists and to determine their order on the final list or final lists.
 - d. A list that contains the name of each person that was interviewed and that shows the person's final overall rank or score.
 - e. Documents that show the final score or rank on each selection criteria of each person that was interviewed and that support the final overall rankings and scores of the persons that were interviewed. The school district shall retain the individual scoring sheets for individual selection committee members.
 - f. A list of the selection criteria and relative weight of the selection criteria used to select the persons for the short list or short lists to be interviewed.
 - g. A list that contains the name of each person that submitted qualifications and that shows the person's final overall rank or score in the selection of the per-

State Board of Education

sons to be on the short list or short lists to be interviewed.

- h. Documents that show the final score or rank on each selection criteria of each person that submitted qualifications and that support the final overall rankings and scores of the persons that submitted qualifications. The school district shall retain the individual scoring sheets for individual selection committee members.

B. Information relating to each procurement under R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1121 shall be made available to the public as follows:

1. Until the school district awards a single contract or all of the multiple contracts or terminates the procurement, only the name of each person on the final list may be made available to the public. All other information received by the school district in response to the request for qualifications shall be confidential in order to avoid disclosure of the contents that may be prejudicial to competing respondents during the selection process.
2. After the school district awards a single contract or all of the multiple contracts or terminates the procurement, the school district shall make the contents of the procurement file, except the statements of qualifications and the documents described in subsections (A)(1)(e), (A)(2)(e), and (A)(2)(h), available to the public.
3. After the school district has entered into a single contract or all of the multiple contracts or has terminated the procurement, the school district shall make the statements of qualifications and the documents described in subsections (A)(1)(e), (A)(2)(e), and (A)(2)(h) available to the public.
4. To the extent that a person designates and the school district concurs, trade secrets and other proprietary data contained in a statement of qualifications shall remain confidential.
5. If the procurement file contains information that is confidential under R7-2-1006, a copy of the applicable documents with the confidential information redacted shall be placed in the procurement file for the purpose of public inspection. The unredacted original copy of the confidential information shall be placed in a sealed envelope or other appropriate container, identified as confidential information, and maintained in the procurement file.

C. The school district shall retain the records of a procurement under R7-2-1117 through R7-2-1121 in accordance with R7-2-1085.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1124. Reserved

COST PRINCIPLES

R7-2-1125. Cost Principles

The cost principles adopted by the director of the Department of Administration pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-2591 shall be used to determine the allowability of incurred costs for the purpose of reimbursing costs under contract provisions that provide for the reimbursement of costs.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R.

1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1126. Reserved

R7-2-1127. Reserved

R7-2-1128. Reserved

R7-2-1129. Reserved

R7-2-1130. Reserved

MATERIALS MANAGEMENT

R7-2-1131. Material Management and Disposition

- A.** The school district shall ascertain or verify that materials, services, or construction items procured by the school district conform to specifications as set forth in the solicitation.
- B.** The school district shall determine the fair market value of excess and surplus material.
- C.** Disposition of surplus materials.
 1. Except as provided in A.R.S. § 15-342(7) related to sales or leases to the state, a county, a city, another school district, or a tribal government agency, and A.R.S. § 15-342(18) related to the disposition of surplus or outdated learning materials, educational equipment and furnishings, surplus materials, regardless of value, shall be offered through competitive sealed bids, public auction, on-line sales, established markets, trade in, posted prices or state surplus property. If unusual circumstances render the above methods impractical, the school district may employ other disposition methods, including appraisal or barter, provided the school district makes a written determination that such procedure is advantageous to the school district. Only United States Postal Money Orders, certified checks, cashiers' checks or cash shall be accepted for sales of surplus material unless otherwise approved by the school district.
 2. Competitive sealed bidding.
 - a. Notice for sale bids shall be publicly available from the school district at least 10 days before the due date set for bids. Notice of the sale bids shall be provided to prospective bidders, including those bidders on lists maintained by the school district pursuant to R7-2-1023. The notice for sale bids shall list the materials offered for sale, their location, availability for inspection, the terms and conditions of sale and instructions to bidders including the bid due date and time. Bids shall be opened publicly pursuant to the requirements of R7-2-1029.
 - b. The award shall be made in accordance with the provisions of the notice for sale bids to the highest responsive and responsible bidder, provided that the price offered by such bidder is acceptable to the school district. If the school district determines that the bid is not advantageous to the school district, the school district may reject the bids in whole or in part and may resolicit bids or the school district may negotiate the sale, provided that the negotiated sale price is higher than the highest responsive and responsible bidder's price.
 3. Auctions shall be advertised at least two times prior to the auction date in a newspaper of the county as defined in A.R.S. § 11-255. Advertisements shall be at least seven days apart. The second publication shall not be less than seven days before the auction date. All the terms and conditions of any sale shall be available to the public at least 24 hours prior to the auction date. The school district or any agent acting on the school district's behalf may also

State Board of Education

advertise the auction in any other manner determined advantageous to the school district.

4. Internet-based on-line sales shall not be subject to the advertisement requirements in subsection (C)(3). For such disposal services, the school district shall post and maintain a notice explaining the use of Internet-based on-line sales on a designated site on the Internet. The notice shall include:
 - a. The name of the on-line sales provider and the designated site on the Internet where potential buyers may obtain information or participate in the on-line auctions;
 - b. A link to the Internet-based on-line sales service;
 - c. A link to the terms and conditions of sale;
 - d. Instructions for bidding on the Internet-based on-line sales site; and
 - e. A period of not less than 14 days for each Internet-based on-line sale during which persons may submit offers to purchase the specified materials.
5. Before surplus materials are disposed of by trade-in to a vendor for credit on an acquisition, the school district shall approve such disposal. The school district shall base this determination on whether the trade-in value is expected to exceed the value realized through the sale or other disposition of such materials.
6. An employee of the school district or a governing board member, or an employee of a school district's agent conducting an auction on behalf of the school district, shall not directly or indirectly purchase or agree with another person to purchase surplus property if said employee or board member is, or has been, directly or indirectly involved in the purchase, disposal, maintenance, or preparation for sale of the surplus material.
7. State surplus property manager. The school district may enter into an agreement with the State Surplus Property Manager for the disposition of materials pursuant to Article 8 of the Arizona Procurement Code (A.R.S. § 41-2601 et seq.) and the rules adopted thereunder.
8. Pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-342(35), a school district may offer to sell outdated learning materials, educational equipment or furnishings at a posted price commensurate with the value of the items to pupils who are currently enrolled in that school district before those materials are offered for public sale.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1).

Amended effective October 22, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1132. State and Federal Surplus Materials Program

- A. The governing board may acquire surplus materials from the state and the United States government.
- B. The governing board may enter into an agreement with the State Surplus Property Manager for the purpose of acquiring surplus materials from the United States government pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-2603 and the rules adopted thereunder.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

Amended effective March 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-1).

R7-2-1133. Authority for Transfer of Material

Notwithstanding any provision of law to the contrary, the governing board may secure the transfer of surplus materials and obligate its

monies to the extent necessary to comply with the laws and conditions of such transfers.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1134. Reserved

R7-2-1135. Reserved

R7-2-1136. Reserved

R7-2-1137. Reserved

R7-2-1138. Reserved

R7-2-1139. Reserved

R7-2-1140. Reserved

BID PROTESTS**R7-2-1141. Resolution of Bid Protests**

- A. Informal resolution of bid protests. Nothing in Articles 10 and 11 are intended to eliminate the informal resolution of problems by school district personnel.
- B. Formal resolution of bid protests. The governing board pursuant to R7-2-1007 shall designate a district representative, as defined in R7-2-1001(39), to resolve bid protests. All solicitations issued by the school district shall include the name of the district representative and shall indicate that any bid protest shall be filed with the district representative. Appeal from the decision of the district representative may be made to the hearing officer pursuant to R7-2-1147 and R7-2-1181.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1142. Filing of a Protest

- A. Any interested party may protest a solicitation issued by the school district, a determination that a proposal is unacceptable, or the proposed award or the award of a school district contract. Protests shall be filed with the district representative.
- B. Content of protest. The protest shall be in writing and shall include the following information:
 1. The name, address and telephone number of the interested party;
 2. The signature of the interested party or the interested party's representative;
 3. Identification of the solicitation or contract number;
 4. A detailed statement of the legal and factual grounds of the protest including copies of relevant documents; and
 5. The form of relief requested.
- C. The interested party shall supply promptly any other information requested by the district representative.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1143. Time for Filing Protests

- A. Protests based upon alleged improprieties in a solicitation that are apparent before the due date and time for responses to the solicitation, shall be filed before the due date and time for responses to the solicitation.
- B. In cases other than those covered in subsection (A), the interested party shall file the protest within 10 days after the school district makes the procurement file available for public inspection.

State Board of Education

- C. The interested party may file a written request with the district representative for an extension of the time limit for protest filing set forth in subsection (B). The written request shall be filed before the expiration of the time limit set forth in subsection (B) and shall set forth good cause as to the specific action or inaction of the school district that resulted in the interested party being unable to file the protest within the 10 days. The district representative shall approve or deny the request in writing, state the reasons for the determination, and, if an extension is granted, set forth a new date for submission of the filing.
- D. If the interested party shows good cause and it is advantageous to the school district, the district representative may consider any protest that is not filed timely.
- E. The district representative shall immediately give notice of the protest to the successful contractor if award has been made or, if no award has been made, to all interested parties.
- F. At any time the district representative or hearing officer may refer the protest to the governing board for resolution in accordance with R7-2-1152.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1144. Stay of Procurements During the Protest

The district representative may stay all or part of the procurement or contract if it is determined that there is a reasonable probability the protest will be upheld or that a stay is advantageous to the school district. The district representative shall notify the successful contractor if award has been made or, if no award has been made, all interested parties of the stay in writing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1145. Decision by the District Representative

- A. The district representative shall have the authority granted to the district representative by the governing board to settle and resolve a protest.
- B. The district representative shall issue a written decision within 42 days after a protest has been filed pursuant to R7-2-1142. The decision shall include:
 1. A statement of the decision of the district representative with supporting rationale; and
 2. A paragraph substantially as follows: "This is the decision of the district representative of the _____ School District. The decision may be appealed to a hearing officer. If you appeal, you must file a written notice of appeal with the district representative within 14 days from the date of the decision."
- C. The district representative shall furnish a copy of the decision to the interested party by any method that provides evidence of receipt.
- D. On agreement of all interested parties, the time limit for decisions set forth in subsection (B) may be extended by the district representative for good cause for a reasonable time not to exceed 14 days. The district representative shall notify the interested party in writing that the time for the issuance of a decision has been extended and the date by which a decision will be issued.
- E. If the district representative fails to issue a decision within the time limits set forth in subsections (B) or (D), the interested party may proceed as if the district representative had issued an adverse decision.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1146. Remedies

- A. If the district representative sustains the protest in whole or part and determines that a solicitation, a determination that a proposal is unacceptable, proposed contract award, or contract award does not comply with Articles 10 and 11, the school district shall implement an appropriate remedy.
- B. In determining an appropriate remedy, the district representative shall consider all the circumstances surrounding the procurement or proposed procurement including, but not limited to, the seriousness of the procurement deficiency, the degree of prejudice to other interested parties or to the integrity of the procurement system, the good faith of the parties, the extent of performance, costs to the school district, the urgency of the procurement, the impact of the relief on the mission of the school district, and other relevant issues.
- C. An appropriate remedy may include one or more of the following:
 1. Decline to exercise an option to renew under the contract;
 2. Terminate the contract;
 3. Amend the solicitation;
 4. Issue a new solicitation;
 5. Award a contract consistent with procurement statutes and regulations; or
 6. Such other relief as is determined necessary to ensure compliance with Articles 10 and 11.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1147. Appeals to a Hearing Officer

- A. An appeal to a hearing officer from a decision entered or deemed to be entered by the district representative shall be filed with the district representative within 14 days from the date of decision.
- B. Content of appeal. The appeal shall contain:
 1. The information set forth in R7-2-1142(B); and
 2. The precise factual or legal error in the decision of the district representative from which an appeal is taken.
- C. All costs associated with conducting a hearing, including the costs of the hearing officer, shall be paid by the school district. If the hearing officer decides in favor of the school district, the other party shall reimburse the school district for the costs of the hearing.
- D. The Executive Director of the State Board of Education ("Executive Director") shall prepare and maintain a list of individuals who meet the qualifications specified in R7-2-1185 to serve as hearing officers.
- E. A hearing officer may be selected by mutual agreement of both parties. If the parties are unable to mutually agree on a hearing officer, three hearing officers shall be selected randomly by the Executive Director and shall be screened to determine availability and possible bias. Once the Executive Director has selected three hearing officers who are available and show no evidence of bias, the three names shall be provided to both parties. Both parties have the opportunity to strike one name from the list provided, but shall do so within 14 calendar days from the date on which the Executive Director provided the list to the parties. If after the time period for striking a hearing officer has passed and more than one person remains on the list, the Executive Director shall select one of the remaining individuals on the list as the hearing officer.

unless either party objects for cause and provides such reason in writing to the Executive Director. If after the time period for striking a hearing officer has passed and there is only one person remaining on the list, the remaining individual shall be named as the hearing officer unless either party objects for cause and provides such reason in writing to the Executive Director. Objections for cause shall require specific evidence that the individual does not meet the criteria specified in R7-2-1185. The Executive Director shall review the evidence submitted and determine the qualifications of the individual. If the Executive Director determines that the individual is not qualified to serve as the hearing officer, the Executive Director shall repeat the process and select three additional hearing officers to be provided to the parties.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1148. Notice of Appeal

The district representative shall within three working days give notice of the filing of the appeal to the governing board and the successful contractor if award has been made.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1149. Stay of Procurement During Appeal

If an appeal is filed and the procurement or contract was stayed by the district representative pursuant to R7-2-1144, the filing of an appeal shall automatically continue the stay unless the hearing officer makes a written determination that the award of the contract without delay is necessary to protect substantial interests of the school district.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1150. District Representative's Response

- A.** The district representative shall prepare a complete response to the appeal within 14 days from the date the appeal is filed or within five days after the hearing officer has been selected, whichever is later. The district representative's response shall be filed with the hearing officer within five days after the hearing officer is selected. At the same time, the district representative shall furnish a copy of the response to the appellant and to any interested party.
- B.** The interested party shall file comments on the district representative's response with the hearing officer within 10 days after receipt of the response. The interested party shall provide copies of the comments to the district representative and other interested parties.
- C.** The interested party may submit a written request to the hearing officer for an extension of the period for submission of comments, identifying the reasons for the extension. The hearing officer shall approve or deny the request in writing, state the reasons for the determination, and, if an extension is granted, set forth a new date for the submission of filing comments. The hearing officer shall notify the district representative of any extension.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R.

1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1151. Dismissal Before Hearing

- A.** The hearing officer shall dismiss, upon a written determination, an appeal before scheduling a hearing if:
 1. The appeal does not state a valid basis for protest;
 2. The appeal is untimely pursuant to R7-2-1147(A); or
 3. The appeal attempts to raise issues not raised in the protest.
- B.** The hearing officer shall notify the interested party and the district representative in writing of a determination to dismiss an appeal before hearing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1152. Hearing

Hearings on appeals of bid protest decisions shall be conducted pursuant to R7-2-1181 and A.R.S. § 41-1092.07 as contested cases.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1153. Remedies

If the hearing officer sustains the appeal in whole or part and determines that a solicitation, a determination that a proposal is unacceptable, proposed award, or award does not comply with Articles 10 and 11, remedies shall be implemented pursuant to R7-2-1146.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1154. Reserved

CONTRACT CLAIMS AND CONTROVERSIES

R7-2-1155. Resolution of Contract Claims and Controversies

- A.** The district representative shall have the authority granted to the district representative by the governing board to settle and resolve contract claims and controversies including claims relating to assignees of the contractor.
- B.** The district representative shall receive prior written approval of the governing board for the settlement or resolution of a claim of \$50,000 or greater.
- C.** Appeals from decisions of the district representative may be made to the hearing officer pursuant to R7-2-1158.
- D.** A claimant shall file a contract claim with the district representative within 180 days after the claim arises. The claim shall include the following:
 1. The name, address, and telephone number of the claimant;
 2. The signature of the claimant or claimant's representative;
 3. Identification of the solicitation or contract number;
 4. A detailed statement of the legal and factual grounds of the claim including copies of the relevant documents; and
 5. The form and dollar amount of the relief requested.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1156. District Representative's Decision

State Board of Education

- A. If a controversy cannot be resolved by mutual agreement, the district representative shall issue a written decision within no more than 42 days from receipt of the contractor's written request for a decision. Before issuing a written decision, the district representative shall review the facts pertinent to the claim and secure any necessary assistance from legal, fiscal, and other advisors.
- B. Decision of the district representative. The district representative shall furnish a copy of the decision to the contractor by any method that provides evidence of receipt. The decision shall include:
1. A description of the claim;
 2. A reference to the pertinent contract provision;
 3. A statement of the factual areas of agreement or disagreement;
 4. A statement of the district representative's decision, with supporting rationale; and
 5. A paragraph substantially as follows:
 "This is the decision of the district representative of the _____ School District. This decision may be appealed to a hearing officer. If you appeal, you must file a written notice of appeal with the district representative within 14 days from the date of decision."

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3750, effective September 8, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1157. Issuance of a Timely Decision

- A. On agreement of all interested parties, the time limit for decisions set forth in R7-2-1156(A) may be extended for good cause for a reasonable time not to exceed 14 days. The district representative shall notify the contractor in writing that the time for the issuance of a decision has been extended and the date by which a decision shall be issued.
- B. If the district representative fails to issue a decision within 42 days after the request is filed or within the time prescribed under subsection (A), the contractor may proceed as if the district representative had issued an adverse decision.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1158. Appeals to a Hearing Officer

- A. An appeal from a decision entered or deemed to be entered by the district representative on a contract claim or controversy shall be filed with the district representative within 14 days from the date of decision.
- B. The appeal shall contain the basis for the precise factual or legal error in the decision of the district representative from which an appeal is taken.
- C. The district representative shall prepare a complete response to the appeal within 14 days from the date the appeal is filed or within five days after the hearing officer has been selected, whichever is later. The district representative's response shall be filed with the hearing officer within five days after the hearing officer is selected. At the same time, the district representative shall furnish a copy of the response to the appellant and to any interested party.
- D. All costs associated with conducting a hearing, including the costs of the hearing officer, shall be paid by the school district.

If the hearing officer decides in favor of the school district, the other party shall reimburse the school district for the costs of the hearing.

- E. The Executive Director of the State Board of Education ("Executive Director") shall prepare and maintain a list of individuals who meet the qualifications specified in R7-2-1185 to serve as hearing officers.
- F. A hearing officer may be selected by mutual agreement of both parties. If the parties are unable to mutually agree on a hearing officer, three hearing officers shall be selected randomly by the Executive Director and shall be screened to determine availability and possible bias. Once the Executive Director has selected three hearing officers who are available and show no evidence of bias, the three names shall be provided to both parties. Both parties have the opportunity to strike one name from the list provided, but shall do so within 14 calendar days from the date on which the Executive Director provided the list to the parties. If after the time period for striking a hearing officer has passed and more than one person remains on the list, the Executive Director shall select one of the remaining individuals on the list as the hearing officer unless either party objects for cause and provides such reason in writing to the Executive Director. If after the time period for striking a hearing officer has passed and there is only one person remaining on the list, the remaining individual shall be named as the hearing officer unless either party objects for cause and provides such reason in writing to the Executive Director. Objections for cause shall require specific evidence that the individual does not meet the criteria specified in R7-2-1185. The Executive Director shall review the evidence submitted and determine the qualifications of the individual. If the Executive Director determines that the individual is not qualified to serve as the hearing officer, the Executive Director shall repeat the process and select three additional hearing officers to be provided to the parties.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3750, effective September 8, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1159. Hearing

Hearings on appeals of contract claim and controversy decisions shall be conducted pursuant to R7-2-1181 and A.R.S. § 41-1092.07 as contested cases.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1160. Reserved**DEBARMENT AND SUSPENSION****R7-2-1161. Authority to Debar or Suspend**

- A. Except as provided in A.R.S. § 41-1279.21(B), the governing board has the sole authority to debar or suspend a person from participating in school district procurements.
- B. The causes for debarment or suspension include the following:
1. Conviction of any person or any subsidiary or affiliate of any person for commission of a criminal offense arising out of obtaining or attempting to obtain a public or private contract or subcontract, or in the performance of such contract or subcontract.
 2. Conviction of any person or any subsidiary or affiliate of any person under any statute of the federal government,

State Board of Education

this state or any other state for embezzlement, theft, fraudulent schemes and artifices, fraudulent schemes and practices, bid rigging, perjury, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, receiving stolen property or any other offense indicating a lack of business integrity or business honesty which affects responsibility as a school district contractor.

3. Conviction or civil judgment finding a violation by any person or any subsidiary or affiliate of any person under state or federal antitrust statutes.
4. Violations of contract provisions of a character which are deemed to be so serious as to justify debarment action, such as either of the following:
 - a. Knowingly fails without good cause to perform in accordance with the specification or within the time limit provided in the contract.
 - b. Failure to perform or unsatisfactory performance in accordance with the terms of one or more contracts, except that failure to perform or unsatisfactory performance caused by acts beyond the control of the contractor shall not be considered to be a basis for debarment.
5. Any other cause deemed to affect responsibility as a school district contractor, including suspension or debarment of such person or any subsidiary or affiliate of such person by another governmental entity for any cause.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1162. Initiation of Debarment

Upon receipt of information concerning a possible cause for debarment, the school district shall investigate the possible cause. If the school district has a reasonable basis to believe that a cause for debarment exists, the school district may propose debarment under R7-2-1164.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1163. Period of Debarment

- A. The period of time for a debarment shall not exceed three years from the date of the debarment determination.
- B. If debarment is based solely upon debarment by another governmental agency including another school district, the period of debarment may run concurrently with the period established by that other debarring agency.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1164. Notice

- A. If the school district proposes debarment, the school district shall notify the person and affected affiliates in writing within seven days of the proposed debarment by any means evidencing receipt, which notice shall indicate that a hearing shall be scheduled, if requested, in accordance with R7-2-1181 as contested cases.
- B. The notice of debarment shall state:
 1. The basis for debarment;
 2. The period, including dates, of the debarment;
 3. That bids or proposals shall not be solicited or accepted from the person and, if received, will not be considered; and
 4. That the person is entitled to a hearing on the suspension if the person files a written request for a hearing with a

designated district representative within 10 days after receipt of the notice.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1165. Notice to Affiliates

- A. If the school district proposes to debar an affiliate, the affiliate shall have a right to appear in any hearing on the proposed debarment to show mitigating circumstances.
- B. The affiliate shall in writing advise the school district within 10 days of receipt of the notice under R7-2-1164 of its intention to appear under subsection (A). Failure to provide written notice of appearance within the 10-day period shall be a waiver of the right to appear in the hearing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1166. Imputed Knowledge

- A. Improper conduct may be imputed to an affiliate for purposes of debarment where the impropriety occurred in connection with the affiliate's duties for or on behalf of, or with the knowledge, approval, or acquiescence of, the contractor.
- B. The improper conduct of a person or its affiliate having a contract with a contractor may be imputed to the contractor for purposes of debarment where the impropriety occurred in connection with the person's duties for or on behalf of, or with the actual or constructive knowledge, approval, or acquiescence of, the contractor.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1167. Reinstatement

- A. The governing board may at any time reinstate a debarred person or rescind the debarment upon a determination that the cause upon which the debarment is based no longer exists or upon a determination that such reinstatement or rescission is advantageous to the school district. The governing board's determination shall include any limitations on the debarred person's ability to contract with the school district.
- B. Any debarred person may request reinstatement by submitting a petition to the school district supported by documentary evidence showing that the cause for debarment no longer exists or has been substantially mitigated.
- C. The school district may require a hearing on the request for reinstatement.
- D. The school district shall make a written decision on reinstatement within 30 days after the request is filed and specify the factors on which it is based.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1168. Suspension

- A. If adequate grounds for debarment exist, the governing board may suspend a person from participating in any procurement or receiving any award in accordance with the procedures in R7-2-1170.

State Board of Education

- B. The governing board shall not suspend a person pending debarment unless compelling reasons require suspension to protect school district interests.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1169. Period and Scope of Suspension

- A. Unless otherwise agreed to by the parties, the period of suspension shall not exceed 35 days without satisfying the notice requirements of R7-2-1170. If the notice requirements are satisfied the period of suspension shall not exceed six months.
- B. For purpose of suspension, a person's conduct may be imputed to an affiliate or another person in accordance with R7-2-1166.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1170. Notice and Hearing

- A. The school district shall notify the person suspended by any means evidencing receipt.
- B. The notice of suspension shall state:
1. The basis for suspension;
 2. The period, including dates, of the suspension;
 3. That bids or proposals shall not be solicited or accepted from the person and, if received, will not be considered; and
 4. That the person is entitled to a hearing on the suspension if the person files a written request for a hearing, including the basis for the request, with a designated district representative within 10 days after receipt of the notice.
- C. A hearing requested under this Section shall be conducted pursuant to R7-2-1181.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1171. List of Debarments, Suspensions and Voluntary Exclusions

The school district shall maintain a list of debarment, suspensions, and voluntary exclusions. It is recommended that the school district provide notice of any debarments, suspensions and voluntary exclusions to the state purchasing office.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1172. Reserved**R7-2-1173. Reserved****R7-2-1174. Reserved****R7-2-1175. Reserved****R7-2-1176. Reserved****R7-2-1177. Reserved****R7-2-1178. Reserved****R7-2-1179. Reserved****R7-2-1180. Reserved****HEARING PROCEDURES****R7-2-1181. Hearing Procedures**

- A. If a hearing is required or permitted under Articles 10 and 11, this Section shall apply. Hearing officers shall be selected pursuant to R7-2-1147(D) and (E) or R7-2-1158(E) and (F).
- B. The Arizona Administrative Procedure Act (A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6) shall apply where the Act is not inconsistent with Articles 10 and 11.
- C. The hearing officer shall arrange for a prompt hearing and notify the parties in writing of the time and place of the hearing.
- D. The hearing officer may:
1. Hold pre-hearing conferences to settle, simplify, or identify the issues in a proceeding, or to consider other matters that may aid in the expeditious disposition of the proceeding;
 2. Require parties to state their positions concerning the various issues in the proceeding;
 3. Require parties to produce for examination those relevant witnesses and documents under their control;
 4. Rule on motions and other procedural items on matters pending before such officer;
 5. Regulate the course of the hearing and conduct of participants;
 6. Establish time limits for submission of motions or memoranda;
 7. Impose appropriate sanctions against any person failing to obey an order under these procedures, which may include:
 - a. Refusing to allow the person to assert or oppose designated claims or defenses, or prohibiting that person from introducing designated matters in evidence;
 - b. Excluding all testimony of an unresponsive or evasive witness; and
 - c. Expelling person from further participation in the hearing;
 8. Take official notice of any material fact not appearing in evidence in the record, if the fact is among the traditional matters of judicial notice; and
 9. Administer oaths or affirmations.
- E. A transcribed record of the hearing shall be made available at cost to any requesting party.
- F. Decision by the hearing officer. A decision by the hearing officer shall be sent within 30 days after the conclusion of the hearing to all parties by any means evidencing receipt. A decision shall contain:
1. A statement of facts;
 2. A statement of the decision with supporting rationale; and
 3. A statement that the parties may file a motion for rehearing within 15 days from the date a copy of this decision is served upon the party.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3750, effective September 8, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1182. Rehearing of Decisions

- A. Procedure; grounds. A decision of the hearing officer may be vacated and new hearing granted on motion of the aggrieved party for any of the following causes materially affecting the party's rights:
1. Irregularity in the proceedings of the hearing officer or prevailing party, or any order or abuse of discretion, whereby the moving party was deprived of a fair hearing.
 2. Misconduct of the prevailing party.

State Board of Education

3. Accident or surprise not preventable by ordinary prudence.
 4. Material evidence, newly discovered, which despite reasonable diligence was not discovered and produced at the hearing.
 5. Excessive or insufficient damages or penalties.
 6. Error of law occurring at the hearing or during the progress of the proceeding.
 7. That the findings of fact or decision is not justified by the evidence or is contrary to law.
- B.** Scope. A rehearing may be granted to all or any of the parties and on all or part of the issues in the proceeding for any of the reasons for which rehearings are authorized by law or rule of court. On a motion for a rehearing, the hearing officer may open the decision, take additional testimony, amend findings of fact and conclusions of law or make new findings and conclusions, and direct the entry of a new decision.
- C.** Contents of motion; amendment; rulings reviewable.
1. The motion for rehearing shall be in writing, shall specify generally the grounds upon which the motion is based, and may be amended at any time before it is ruled upon by the hearing officer.
 2. Upon the general ground that the hearing officer erred in admitting or rejecting evidence, the hearing officer shall review all rulings during the hearing upon objections to evidence.
 3. Upon the general ground that the findings of fact or decision are not justified by the evidence, the hearing officer shall review the sufficiency of the evidence.
- D.** Time for motion for rehearing. A motion for rehearing shall be filed not later than 15 days after service of the decision upon the party.
- E.** Time for serving affidavits. When a motion for rehearing is based upon affidavits they shall be served with the motion. The opposing party has 10 days after such service within which to serve opposing affidavits, which period may be extended for an additional period not exceeding 20 days either by the hearing officer for good cause shown or by the parties by written stipulation. The hearing officer may permit reply affidavits.
- F.** On initiative of hearing officer. Not later than 15 days after the date of the decision, the hearing officer may order a rehearing for any reason for which it might have granted a rehearing on motion of a party. After giving the parties notice and an opportunity to be heard on the matter, the hearing officer may grant a motion for a rehearing, timely served, for a reason not stated in the motion. In either case, the hearing officer shall specify in the order the grounds therefor.
- G.** Questions to be considered in rehearing. A rehearing, if granted, shall be only a rehearing of the question or questions with respect to which the decision is found erroneous, if separable. If a rehearing is ordered because the damages or penalties are excessive or inadequate and granted solely for that reason, the decision shall be set aside only in respect of the damages or penalties, and shall stand in all other respects.
- H.** Motion on ground of excessive or inadequate damages. When a motion for rehearing is made upon the ground that the damages or penalties awarded are either excessive or insufficient, the hearing officer may grant the rehearing conditionally upon the filing within a fixed period of time, not to exceed 15 days, of a statement by the party adversely affected by reduction or increase of damages or penalties accepting that amount of damages or penalties which the hearing officer shall designate. If such a statement is filed with the prescribed time, the motion for rehearing shall be regarded as denied as of the date of such filing. If no statement is filed, the motion for rehearing shall be

regarded as granted as of the date of the expiration of the time period within which a statement may have been filed. No further written order shall be required to make an order granting or denying the rehearing final. If the conditional order of the hearing officer requires a reduction of or increase in damages or penalties, then the rehearing will be granted in respect of the damages or penalties only and the decision shall stand in all other respects.

- I.** Number of motions for rehearing. Not more than two motions for rehearing shall be granted to any party in the same action.
- J.** Specifications of grounds of rehearing in order. An order granting a motion for rehearing shall specify with particularity the ground or grounds on which the rehearing is granted.
- K.** Final decision.
1. If a motion for rehearing is denied, the final decision denying the motion for rehearing shall be sent within five days after the denial to all parties by any means evidencing receipt. A final decision shall contain a paragraph substantially as follows: "This is the final decision of the hearing officer in the matter of _____."
 2. If the motion for rehearing was granted, after the rehearing is completed, a final decision shall be made and shall be sent within five days after the conclusion of the rehearing to all parties as required in subsection (K)(1). A final decision shall contain:
 - a. A statement of facts;
 - b. A statement of the decision with supporting rationale; and
 - c. A paragraph substantially as stated in subsection (K)(1).

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).
Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3750, effective September 8, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1183. Judicial Review

Any final decision made as a result of a hearing held pursuant to Articles 10 and 11 are subject to judicial review in accordance with A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 7, Article 6.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3750, effective September 8, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1184. Exclusive Remedy

Articles 10 and 11 (R7-2-1001 et seq.) provide the exclusive procedure for asserting a cause against the school district and its governing board arising in relation to any procurement conducted under Articles 10 and 11.

Historical Note

Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1185. Qualifications for Hearing Officers

- A.** A "hearing officer" means a person assigned to preside at a hearing held pursuant to Articles 10 and 11 and whose duty it is to assure that proper procedures are followed and that the rights of the parties are protected.
- B.** A hearing officer shall be:
1. Unbiased - not prejudiced for or against any party in the hearing;

State Board of Education

2. Disinterested - not having any personal or professional interest which would conflict with his/her objectivity in the hearing; and
 3. Independent - may not be an officer, employee or agent of the contractor or governing board, or of any other public agency involved in the dispute to be settled. A person who otherwise qualifies to conduct a hearing is not an employee of the contractor or governing board solely because he or she is paid by the parties to serve as a hearing officer.
- C. A hearing officer shall have:
1. A minimum of three years of verified experience in the practice of law; or
 2. A minimum of three years of verified experience in school procurement or school facilities management and a minimum of one year of verified experience in conducting hearings. Completion of a course or program in conducting a hearing or arbitration may substitute for the one year of verified experience in conducting hearings.
- C. A nonprofit corporation shall comply with Articles 10 and 11 in any cooperative purchasing agreement the nonprofit corporation administers in which a school district participates.
- D. Whether administering or purchasing from the agreement, this Section does not abrogate the responsibility of each school district to perform due diligence in order to ensure compliance with Articles 10 and 11 notwithstanding the fact that the cooperative purchase is administered by another eligible procurement unit.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1192. Contract Provisions in a Cooperative Purchasing Agreement

Any contract entered pursuant to R7-2-1191 shall provide that:

1. Payment for materials and services and inspection and acceptance of materials or services ordered by an eligible procurement unit under a cooperative purchasing agreement shall be the exclusive obligation of such procurement unit;
2. The exercise of any rights or remedies by a using eligible procurement unit shall be the exclusive obligation of such procurement unit. The administering public procurement unit, as the contract administrator and without subjecting itself to any liability, may join in the resolution of any controversy;
3. Any school district may terminate without notice any cooperative purchasing agreement if another eligible procurement unit fails to comply with the terms of the contract;
4. Failure of an eligible procurement unit to secure performance from the contractor in accordance with the terms and conditions of its purchase order does not necessarily require any other eligible procurement unit to exercise its own rights or remedies; and
5. An eligible procurement unit shall not use a cooperative purchasing contract as a method for obtaining concessions or reduced prices for non-contract purchases of similar materials or services.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1193. Use of Payments Received by a Supplying Public Procurement Unit

All payments received by a public procurement unit supplying personnel or services shall be available to the supplying public procurement unit to defray the cost of the cooperative program.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R7-2-1194. Public Procurement Units in Compliance with Article Requirements

- A. If the eligible procurement unit administering a cooperative purchase complies with the requirements of Articles 10 and 11, any public procurement unit participating in such a purchase is deemed to have complied with Articles 10 and 11. Public procurement units may not enter into a cooperative purchasing agreement for the purpose of circumventing Articles 10 and 11.
- B. A participating public procurement unit using a contract awarded by another eligible procurement unit shall only purchase awarded materials, services, specified professional ser-

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3750, effective September 8, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1186. Reserved

R7-2-1187. Reserved

R7-2-1188. Reserved

R7-2-1189. Reserved

R7-2-1190. Reserved

INTERGOVERNMENTAL PROCUREMENTS**R7-2-1191. Cooperative Purchasing Authorized**

- A. A school district may either participate in, sponsor, conduct, or administer a cooperative purchasing agreement for the procurement of any materials, services, specified professional services, construction, or construction services with one or more eligible procurement units in accordance with an agreement entered into between the participants. An agreement entered into as provided in R7-2-1191 through R7-2-1195 is exempt from A.R.S. § 11-952(D) and (E). Parties under a cooperative purchasing agreement may:
1. Sponsor, conduct, or administer a cooperative purchasing agreement for the procurement or disposal of any materials, services or construction.
 2. Cooperatively use materials or services.
 3. Commonly use or share warehousing facilities, capital equipment and other facilities.
 4. Provide personnel, except that the requesting public procurement unit shall pay the public procurement unit providing the personnel the direct and indirect cost of providing the personnel, in accordance with the agreement.
 5. On request, make available to other public procurement units informational, technical or other services or software that may assist in improving the efficiency or economy of procurement. The public procurement unit furnishing the informational, technical, or other services or software has the right to request reimbursement for the reasonable and necessary costs of providing such services or software.
- B. The activities described in subsections (A)(1) through (A)(5) do not limit what parties may do under a cooperative purchasing agreement.

State Board of Education

vices, construction, or construction services in compliance with the terms, conditions and prices in the contract.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1195. Contract Controversies

- A. Under a cooperative purchasing agreement in which a school district is a party, controversies arising between an administering public procurement unit and its bidders, offerors or contractors shall be resolved in accordance with Articles 10 and 11.
- B. Any local public procurement unit which is not subject to R7-2-1181 through R7-2-1185 may enter into an agreement with a school district to establish procedures or use such school district's existing procedures to resolve controversies with contractors, whether or not such controversy arose from a cooperative purchasing agreement.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 17, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1196. General Services Administration Contracts

- A. The governing board may authorize purchases under a current General Services Administration contract for materials or services without complying with the requirements of Articles 10 and 11 if the governing board determines in writing before proceeding with a General Services Administration contract procurement that all of the following apply:
 1. The price for materials or services is equal to or less than the contractor's current federal supply contract price with the General Services Administration and is fair and reasonable.
 2. The contractor has indicated in writing that the contractor is willing to extend the current federal supply contract pricing, terms and conditions to the school district.
 3. The purchase order adequately identifies the federal supply contract on which the order is based, including the name of the contractor, contract number and procurement description.
 4. The purchase contract is cost effective based on price, quality and other relevant factors, and is advantageous to the school district.
- B. The school district shall only purchase materials or services awarded under the applicable General Services Administration contract.
- C. The governing board shall comply with all federal requirements applicable to state and local government use of General Services Administration contracts.

Historical Note

Section made by final exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1525, effective July 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R7-2-1197. Reserved**R7-2-1198. Reserved****R7-2-1199. Reserved****R7-2-1200. Reserved****ARTICLE 12. REPEALED****R7-2-1201. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 27, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective February 20, 1997 (Supp. 97-1).

ARTICLE 13. CONDUCT**R7-2-1301. Definitions**

In this Article, unless the context otherwise specifies:

1. "Alleging party" means an individual, partnership, corporation, association, governmental subdivision or unit of a governmental subdivision, a public or private organization of any character or other agency who completes a statement alleging immoral or unprofessional conduct against a certificated individual.
2. "Applicant" means a person who has submitted an application to the Department requesting an evaluation of the requirements set forth in R7-2-601 et seq., requesting issuance of a certificate pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq., or requesting renewal of a previously held certificate issued pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq.
3. "Board" means the State Board of Education.
4. "Certificated individual" means an individual who holds an Arizona certificate issued pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq.
5. "Complaint" means the filing of a charge by the Board against a certificated individual alleging immoral or unprofessional conduct.
6. "Hearing" means an adjudicative proceeding held pursuant to Title 41, Chapter 6 and R7-2-701 et seq.
7. "PPAC" means the Professional Practices Advisory Committee established pursuant to R7-2-205.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R7-2-1302. Statement of Allegations

- A. Any person may file, with the Board, a statement of allegations against a certificated individual on forms provided by the Board.
- B. A statement of allegations shall state the facts under which a party is alleging immoral or unprofessional conduct and shall be signed and notarized.
- C. The facts in a statement of allegations shall clearly state the details of the alleged immoral or unprofessional conduct.
- D. A statement of allegations shall contain the names, addresses and telephone numbers of individuals who can be contacted to provide information regarding the allegations contained in the statement. The list of individuals shall also include a brief summary of the substance and extent of each individual's knowledge regarding the allegations contained in the statement.
- E. The alleging party may attach written or other evidence to a statement of allegations at the time that the statement is filed with the Board.
- F. A statement of allegations filed by a school district shall be accompanied by a certified copy of a school board resolution authorizing the statement of allegations to be filed.
- G. A statement of allegations may be returned to the alleging party if the statement is not complete or not legible.
- H. The Board shall conduct an investigation of all statements of allegations filed pursuant to this Article.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R7-2-1303. Complaint

State Board of Education

- A. Upon completion of an investigation resulting from a statement of allegations, the Board may file a complaint against a certificated individual.
- B. The Board may, at its own discretion, investigate any matter and file a complaint against a certificated individual upon receiving any information, from any source, indicating immoral or unprofessional conduct has occurred.
- C. A hearing shall be held on a complaint before the PPAC.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section R7-2-1303 renumbered to R7-2-1304; new Section R7-2-1303 renumbered from R7-2-1304 and amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R7-2-1304. Notification; Investigation

The certificated individual shall have 15 days from receipt of the complaint to file a response with the Board.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section R7-2-1304 renumbered to R7-2-1303; new Section R7-2-1304 renumbered from R7-2-1303 and amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R7-2-1305. Conviction of Criminal Offenses; Investigation

- A. Applicants shall certify on forms that are provided by the Board whether they are awaiting trial on, or have ever been convicted of, or have admitted in open court or pursuant to a plea agreement committing any offense listed in A.R.S. § 15-534. Applicants for certification shall not be required to disclose information regarding misdemeanor offenses other than those listed in A.R.S. § 15-534.
- B. Upon receipt of notification that an applicant or certificated individual has been convicted of or admitted in open court or pursuant to a plea agreement committing any criminal offense specified in A.R.S. § 15-534, the Board shall initiate an investigation.
- C. Applicants and certificated individuals who are alleged to have been convicted of a criminal offense specified in A.R.S. § 15-534 shall provide the Board with copies of court records or reports pertaining to the conviction.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R7-2-1306. Reviewable Offenses

- A. Reviewable offenses are those offenses listed in A.R.S. § 15-534 which are not included in R7-2-1307.
- B. Upon completion of an investigation, the Board may file a complaint against a certificated individual or may issue or deny certification to an applicant.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1132, effective March 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R7-2-1307. Criminal Offenses; Nonreviewable

- A. The Board shall revoke, not issue, or not renew the certification of a person who has been convicted of or admitted in open court or pursuant to a plea agreement committing any of the following criminal offenses in this state or similar offenses in another jurisdiction:
 - 1. Sexual abuse of a minor;
 - 2. Incest;

- 3. First-degree murder;
 - 4. Sexual assault;
 - 5. Sexual exploitation of a minor;
 - 6. Commercial sexual exploitation of a minor;
 - 7. A dangerous crime against children as defined in A.R.S. § 13-604.01;
 - 8. Armed robbery;
 - 9. Sexual conduct with a minor;
 - 10. Molestation of a child;
 - 11. Exploitation of minors involving drug offenses.
- B. Upon notification that a certificated individual has been convicted of a nonreviewable offense, the Board shall revoke the certificate.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R7-2-1308. Unprofessional and Immoral Conduct

- A. Individuals holding certificates issued by the Board pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq. and individuals applying for certificates issued by the Board pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq. shall:
 - 1. Make reasonable efforts to protect pupils from conditions harmful to learning, health, or safety;
 - 2. Account for all funds collected from pupils, parents, or school personnel;
 - 3. Adhere to provisions of the Uniform System of Financial Records related to use of school property, resources, or equipment; and
 - 4. Abide by copyright restrictions, security, or administration procedures for a test or assessment.
- B. Individuals holding certificates issued by the Board pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq. and individuals applying for certificates issued by the Board pursuant to R7-2-601 et seq. shall not:
 - 1. Discriminate against or harass any pupil or school employee on the basis of race, national origin, religion, sex, including sexual orientation, disability, color or age;
 - 2. Deliberately suppress or distort information or facts relevant to a pupil's academic progress;
 - 3. Misrepresent or falsify pupil, classroom, school, or district-level data from the administration of a test or assessment;
 - 4. Engage in a pattern of conduct for the sole purpose or with the sole intent of embarrassing or disparaging a pupil;
 - 5. Use professional position or relationships with pupils, parents, or colleagues for improper personal gain or advantage;
 - 6. Falsify or misrepresent documents, records, or facts related to professional qualifications or educational history or character;
 - 7. Assist in the professional certification or employment of a person the certificate holder knows to be unqualified to hold a position;
 - 8. Accept gratuities or gifts that influence judgment in the exercise of professional duties;
 - 9. Possess, consume, or be under the influence of alcohol on school premises or at school-sponsored activities;
 - 10. Illegally possess, use, or be under the influence of marijuana, dangerous drugs, or narcotic drugs, as each is defined in A.R.S. § 13-3401;
 - 11. Make any sexual advance towards a pupil or child, either verbal, written, or physical;
 - 12. Engage in sexual activity, a romantic relationship, or dating of a pupil or child;
 - 13. Submit fraudulent requests for reimbursement of expenses or for pay;

State Board of Education

- 14. Use school equipment to access pornographic, obscene, or illegal materials; or
- 15. Engage in conduct which would discredit the teaching profession.
- C. Individuals found to have engaged in unprofessional or immoral conduct shall be subject to, and may be disciplined by, the Board.
- D. Procedures for making allegations, complaints, and investigation of unprofessional or immoral conduct shall be as set forth in this Article.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1544, effective June 28, 2003 (Supp. 03-2).

R7-2-1308. Reserved

R7-2-1309. Reserved

R7-2-1400. Reserved

ARTICLE 14. CHARTER SCHOOLS**R7-2-1401. Definitions**

For the purpose of this Article the following definitions shall apply:

- 1. "Applicant" means a person, public body, or private organization that has applied to the State Board of Education to establish a charter school under the provisions of A.R.S. § 15-181 et seq.
- 2. "Background check" means a report received related to an applicant and the identified governing board members regarding the status of each person's credit and credit history, and any criminal activity identified by the law enforcement agency processing the applicant and governing board member's fingerprints.
- 3. "Committee" means the Charter School Committee established pursuant to this Article.
- 4. "Charter School" means a school chartered pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-181 et seq. and sponsored by the Board of Education.
- 5. "Contract" means a document outlining the terms and conditions of an agreement between the parties.
- 6. "Governing board" means the governing body responsible for the policy and operational decisions of the charter school formed pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-183 et seq.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R7-2-1402. Charter School Committee

- A. The Board of Education shall establish a Charter School Committee that shall have the responsibility of reviewing applications and preparing a recommendation for the Board of Education's consideration.
- B. The Board of Education shall appoint the members of the committee. The committee shall consist of seven members as follows:
 - 1. An individual knowledgeable in building construction or renovation;
 - 2. An individual knowledgeable in finance and accounting and in generally accepted accounting practices;
 - 3. An individual representing a city in this state who is knowledgeable about zoning and operating permit requirements;
 - 4. An individual knowledgeable about elementary and high school curricula and the development and evaluation of curricula;
 - 5. An individual knowledgeable about assessments and the administration of assessments;

- 6. An individual representing the Board of Education;
- 7. A current operator of a charter school sponsored by the Board of Education.

- C. Terms of each member of the committee shall be for three years. Members may be appointed for subsequent terms upon approval by the Board of Education.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R7-2-1403. Application

- A. Interested parties or individuals may submit an application for approval by the Board of Education pursuant to A.R.S. § 15-181 et seq. Applications shall be on forms approved by the Board of Education.
- B. Applications shall be evaluated by the committee. The committee shall prepare a recommendation for the Board of Education's consideration. The recommendation shall be based upon a review of all aspects of the application, including, for example, completeness of the application, the viability of the school including the financial viability, the projected funding sources, the number and population to be served, including school-aged students who are deemed to be unserved or underserved.
 - 1. The committee may request additional information as needed to assist in evaluating the application and preparing a recommendation for the Board of Education's consideration.
 - 2. Recommendations of the committee to the Board of Education may include approval of the application, denial of the application, or deferral of the application pending further information or clarification.
 - 3. Applicants shall be notified in writing at least 10 days prior to the Board of Education meeting of the date, time, and place of the meeting at which the Board of Education shall consider the charter school committee's recommendation related to the application.
 - 4. Action by the Board of Education may include approval of the application, denial of the application, or deferral of the application pending further information or clarification. The Board of Education shall state the reasons for denial or deferral of the application.
 - 5. Applicants shall be notified in writing of the decision of the Board of Education. Written notification that the Board of Education has denied an application shall include reasons for denial. Written notification shall be provided to applicants within 15 days following a decision of the Board of Education.
- C. An approved application does not constitute an approved contract, and approval of an application shall not be construed to imply that a contract will be issued.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R7-2-1404. Contract

- A. A contract shall be on forms approved by the Board of Education.
- B. At least once per year, the Board of Education shall consider issuance of a contract to approved applicants.
- C. Upon review and recommendation from the committee, the Board of Education may approve the issuance of a contract, approve the issuance of a contract pending receipt of specific information or completion of requirements, defer the issuance of a contract, or deny the issuance of a contract. The Board of

State Board of Education

Education shall state the reasons for denial or deferral of issuance of a contract.

- D. Applicants shall be notified in writing at least 10 days prior to the Board of Education meeting of the date, time, and place of the meeting at which the Board of Education shall consider the charter school committee's recommendation related to issuance of a charter.
- E. Applicants shall be notified in writing of the decision of the Board of Education. Written notification that the Board of Education has denied issuance of a contract shall include reasons for denial. Written notification shall be provided to applicants within 15 days following a decision of the Board of Education.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R7-2-1405. Execution of a Contract

- A. Contracts shall be signed by the applicant, or a person with signatory authority for the applicant, within six months from the date of approval of issuance of the contract by the Board of Education, unless an extension of time is granted by the Board of Education. If issuance of a contract was approved by the Board of Education pending receipt of additional information, the contract shall be signed by the applicant or a person with signatory authority for the applicant within six months of receipt of the additional information by the Board of Education.
- B. Contracts which have not been signed pursuant to this rule shall require reapplication and approval during a subsequent application cycle.
- C. The following items shall be submitted to the Board of Education prior to signing of a contract:
 1. Background check, including fingerprint clearance for all authorized signatories and all governing board members approved;
 2. Certificate of Occupancy or a written exemption from the local municipality or county that the certificate is not required for operation of a public school. A set of architectural plans approved by the local planning and zoning office may be submitted in lieu of a certificate of occupancy for the purposes of this subsection for construction of new buildings or renovation of existing buildings. A certificate of occupancy will be required to be submitted prior to opening of the school.
 3. A lease agreement or proof of building availability;
 4. Executed statement of assurances;
 5. Written verification that the facility meets the requirements established by the state and local fire marshal;
 6. Written verification from an insurance company authorized to do business in the state of Arizona that arrangements have been finalized to provide the required amount of insurance;
 7. Proof of local County Health Department approval.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R7-2-1406. Amendments to a Contract

- A. Any changes to the contract shall be submitted on forms approved the Board of Education.
- B. All amendments to the contract shall be accompanied by a signed governing board resolution or an official copy of the minutes of a governing board meeting that the amendment was approved by the governing board.

- C. No amendment shall be effective or implemented prior to being approved by the governing board, submitted to and approved by the Board of Education.
- D. Amendments requesting a change in the membership of the governing board shall, in addition to the requirements specified in subsection (B), include a completed fingerprint application and a signed affidavit authorizing a background check.
- E. If an extension of time was granted pursuant to R7-2-1405(A), amendments to update the application shall be submitted at the time the contract is executed.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R7-2-1407. Revocation of a Contract

- A. The Board of Education may issue a Notice of Intent to Revoke a Contract and Notice of Hearing to any contract holder who is alleged to be in violation of the contract and the governing board.
- B. Within 10 days of receipt of a Notice of Intent to Revoke a Contract and Notice of Hearing, the governing board shall:
 1. Notify the parents or guardians of the students enrolled in the charter school that a Notice of Intent to Revoke a Contract and Notice of Hearing has been received;
 2. Hold a public meeting to inform the public and discuss the specific charges outlined in the Notice of Intent to Revoke a Contract;
 3. Provide the Board of Education with copies of all correspondence and communications used to comply with subsection (B)(1) above and minutes of the meeting as evidence of compliance with subsection (B)(2) above;
 4. Provide the Board of Education with the names and mailing addresses of parents or guardians of all students enrolled in the charter school at the time the Notice of Intent to Revoke a Contract and Notice of Hearing was received.
- C. Hearings held pursuant to a Notice of Intent to Revoke a Contract and Notice of Hearing shall be held in accordance with Sections R7-2-701 through R7-2-709.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R7-2-1408. Renewal of Contract

When considering renewal of a contract, the following, as a minimum, shall be provided to the Board of Education:

1. Assessment results, including scores of the norm-referenced achievement test, the scores of the Arizona's Instrument to Measure Standards (AIMS), and scores of any school assessment programs;
2. Results of any audits conducted, including independent audits, Uniform System of Financial Records or Uniform System of Financial Records for Charter Schools compliance audits, or any audits conducted by the Auditor General's Office;
3. Enrollment reports that include enrollment figures, funding sources, budget updates, and financial reporting of expenditures;
4. All complaints received;
5. Copies of Board of Education minutes where consideration and action was taken on all issues related to the charter school;
6. Any other reports, information, or materials pertinent to the charter school.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R.

3211, effective August 24, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).



Replacement Check List

For rules filed within the
1st Quarter
January 1 - March 31, 2016

THE ARIZONA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Within the stated calendar quarter, this Chapter contains all rules made, amended, repealed, renumbered, and recodified; or rules that have expired or were terminated due to an agency being eliminated under sunset law. These rules were either certified by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or the Attorney General's Office; or exempt from the rulemaking process, and filed with the Office of the Secretary of State. Refer to the historical notes for more information. Please note that some rules you are about to remove may still be in effect after the publication date of this Supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

Title 9. Health Services

Chapter 10. Department of Health Services - Health Care Institutions: Licensing

Supplement Release Quarter: 16-1

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices modified
R9-10-119

REMOVE Supp. 15-3
Pages: 1 - 247

REPLACE with Supp. 16-1
Pages: 1 - 248

The department's contact person who can answer questions about rules in Supp. 16-1:

Department of Health Services

Name: Colby Bower, Assistant Director

Address: Public Health Licensing Services

150 N. 18th Ave., Suite 510, Phoenix, AZ 85007

Telephone: (602) 542-6383

Fax: (602) 364-4808

E-mail: Colby.Bower@azdhs.gov

or

Name: Robert Lane, Manager

Address: Department of Health Services, Office of Administrative Counsel and Rules

1740 W. Adams St., Suite 203, Phoenix, AZ 85007

Telephone: (602) 542-1020

Fax: (602) 364-1150

E-mail: Robert.Lane@azdhs.gov

Disclaimer: Please be advised the person listed is the contact of record as submitted in the rulemaking package for this supplement. The contact and other information may have changed and is provided as a public courtesy.

PUBLISHER
Arizona Department of State
Office of the Secretary of State, Public Services Division

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the Administrative Code. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
PUBLIC SERVICES DIVISION
March 31, 2016

RULES

A.R.S. § 41-1001(17) states: “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The Arizona Administrative Code is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The Code is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions. Virtually everything in your life is affected in some way by rules published in the Arizona Administrative Code, from the quality of air you breathe to the licensing of your dentist. This chapter is one of more than 230 in the Code compiled in 21 Titles.

ADMINISTRATIVE CODE SUPPLEMENTS

Rules filed by an agency to be published in the Administrative Code are updated quarterly. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter:

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31
Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30
Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30
Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2016 is cited as Supp. 16-1.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the Arizona Administrative Register for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARTICLES AND SECTIONS

Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering system separated into subsections.

HISTORICAL NOTES AND EFFECTIVE DATES

Historical notes inform the user when the last time a Section was updated in the Administrative Code. Be aware, since the Office publishes each quarter by entire chapters, not all Sections are updated by an agency in a supplement release. Many times just one Section or a few Sections may be updated in the entire chapter.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority note to make rules are often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in the introduction of a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, www.azsos.gov/services/legislative-filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the Arizona Administrative Register online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the Administrative Register link.

In the Administrative Code the Office includes editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter indicating that certain rulemaking Sections were made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

If you are researching rules and come across rescinded chapters on a different paper color, this is because the agency filed a Notice of Exempt Rulemaking. At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit, should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1., R1-1-113.

Public Services managing rules editor, Rhonda Paschal, assisted with the editing of this chapter.

TITLE 9. HEALTH SERVICES**CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS: LICENSING**

Editor's Note: The heading for 9 A.A.C. 10 changed from "Licensure" to "Licensing" per a request from the Department of Health Services (Supp. 03-4).

Editor's Note: The Office of the Secretary of State publishes all Chapters on white paper (Supp. 01-2).

Editor's Note: This Chapter contains rules which were adopted, amended, and repealed under exemptions from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act (A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6) pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, § 3(B); Laws 1996, Ch. 329, § 5; Laws 1998, Ch. 178 § 17, and Laws 1999, Ch. 311. Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means that the Department of Health Services did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council for review; the Department may not have submitted notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department was not required to hold public hearings on these rules; and the Attorney General did not certify these rules. Because this Chapter contains rules which are exempt from the regular rulemaking process, the Chapter is printed on blue paper.

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL

Section	
R9-10-101.	Definitions 7
R9-10-102.	Health Care Institution Classes and Subclasses; Requirements 13
R9-10-103.	Licensing Exceptions 14
R9-10-104.	Approval of Architectural Plans and Specifications 14
R9-10-105.	Initial License Application 16
R9-10-106.	Fees 17
R9-10-107.	Renewal License Application 18
R9-10-108.	Time-frames 19
R9-10-109.	Changes Affecting a License 20
R9-10-110.	Modification of a Health Care Institution 21
R9-10-111.	Enforcement Actions 22
R9-10-112.	Denial, Revocation, or Suspension of License .. 22
R9-10-113.	Tuberculosis Screening 22
R9-10-114.	Clinical Practice Restrictions for Hemodialysis Technician Trainees 23
R9-10-115.	Behavioral Health Paraprofessionals; Behavioral Health Technicians 24
R9-10-116.	Nutrition and Feeding Assistant Training Programs 25
R9-10-117.	Repealed 26
R9-10-118.	Collaborating Health Care Institution 26
EMERGENCY RULEMAKING 27
R9-10-119.	Abortion Reporting 27
R9-10-120.	Reserved 28
R9-10-121.	Repealed 28
R9-10-122.	Repealed 28
R9-10-123.	Repealed 28
R9-10-124.	Repealed 28

ARTICLE 2. HOSPITALS

Article 2, consisting of Sections R9-10-201 through R9-10-233, adopted effective February 23, 1979.

Former Article 2, consisting of Sections R9-10-201 through R9-10-250, renumbered as Sections R9-10-301 through R9-10-335 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days.

Section	
R9-10-201.	Definitions 28
R9-10-202.	Supplemental Application Requirements 29
R9-10-203.	Administration 30
R9-10-204.	Quality Management 31
R9-10-205.	Contracted Services 31
R9-10-206.	Personnel 31
R9-10-207.	Medical Staff 32

R9-10-208.	Admission 33
R9-10-209.	Discharge Planning; Discharge 33
R9-10-210.	Transport 34
R9-10-211.	Transfer 34
R9-10-212.	Patient Rights 35
R9-10-213.	Medical Records 36
R9-10-214.	Nursing Services 37
R9-10-215.	Surgical Services 38
R9-10-216.	Anesthesia Services 38
R9-10-217.	Emergency Services 38
R9-10-218.	Pharmaceutical Services 39
R9-10-219.	Clinical Laboratory Services and Pathology Services 39
R9-10-220.	Radiology Services and Diagnostic Imaging Services 40
R9-10-221.	Intensive Care Services 40
R9-10-222.	Respiratory Care Services 41
R9-10-223.	Perinatal Services 41
R9-10-224.	Pediatric Services 42
R9-10-225.	Psychiatric Services 43
R9-10-226.	Behavioral Health Observation/Stabilization Services 46
R9-10-227.	Rehabilitation Services 46
R9-10-228.	Multi-organized Service Unit 46
R9-10-229.	Social Services 46
R9-10-230.	Infection Control 46
R9-10-231.	Dietary Services 47
R9-10-232.	Disaster Management 48
R9-10-233.	Environmental Standards 48
R9-10-234.	Physical Plant Standards 48
R9-10-235.	Administrative Separation 48

ARTICLE 3. BEHAVIORAL HEALTH INPATIENT FACILITIES

Article 3, consisting of Sections R9-10-311 through R9-10-333, repealed at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

Article 3, consisting of Sections R9-10-301 through R9-10-333, adopted effective February 4, 1981.

Former Article 3, consisting of Sections R9-10-301 through R9-10-335, repealed effective February 4, 1981.

Section	
R9-10-301.	Definitions 49
R9-10-302.	Supplemental Application Requirements 49
R9-10-303.	Administration 49
R9-10-304.	Quality Management 51
R9-10-305.	Contracted Services 51
R9-10-306.	Personnel 51
R9-10-307.	Admission; Assessment 53
R9-10-308.	Treatment Plan 54

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

R9-10-309.	Discharge	54
R9-10-310.	Transport; Transfer	55
R9-10-311.	Patient Rights	55
R9-10-312.	Medical Records	56
R9-10-313.	Transportation; Patient Outings	57
R9-10-314.	Physical Health Services	58
R9-10-315.	Behavioral Health Services	58
R9-10-316.	Seclusion; Restraint	59
R9-10-317.	Behavioral Health Observation/Stabilization Services	61
R9-10-318.	Child and Adolescent Residential Treatment Services	61
R9-10-319.	Detoxification Services	63
R9-10-320.	Medication Services	63
R9-10-321.	Food Services	64
R9-10-322.	Emergency and Safety Standards	65
R9-10-323.	Environmental Standards	66
R9-10-324.	Physical Plant Standards	67
R9-10-325.	Repealed	68
R9-10-326.	Repealed	69
R9-10-327.	Repealed	69
R9-10-328.	Repealed	69
R9-10-329.	Repealed	69
R9-10-330.	Repealed	69
R9-10-331.	Repealed	69
R9-10-332.	Repealed	69
R9-10-333.	Repealed	69
R9-10-334.	Repealed	69
R9-10-335.	Repealed	69

ARTICLE 4. NURSING CARE INSTITUTIONS

Article 4, consisting of Sections R9-10-411 through R9-10-438, repealed at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

Section		
R9-10-401.	Definitions	69
R9-10-402.	Supplemental Application Requirements	70
R9-10-403.	Administration	70
R9-10-404.	Quality Management	72
R9-10-405.	Contracted Services	72
R9-10-406.	Personnel	72
R9-10-407.	Admission	74
R9-10-408.	Discharge	74
R9-10-409.	Transport; Transfer	74
R9-10-410.	Resident Rights	75
R9-10-411.	Medical Records	76
R9-10-412.	Nursing Services	77
R9-10-413.	Medical Services	77
R9-10-414.	Comprehensive Assessment; Care Plan	78
R9-10-415.	Behavioral Health Services	79
R9-10-416.	Clinical Laboratory Services	79
R9-10-417.	Dialysis Services	79
R9-10-418.	Radiology Services and Diagnostic Imaging Services	80
R9-10-419.	Respiratory Care Services	80
R9-10-420.	Rehabilitation Services	80
R9-10-421.	Medication Services	80
R9-10-422.	Infection Control	81
R9-10-423.	Food Services	82
R9-10-424.	Emergency and Safety Standards	83
R9-10-425.	Environmental Standards	84
R9-10-426.	Physical Plant Standards	84
R9-10-427.	Quality Rating	85
R9-10-428.	Repealed	86
R9-10-429.	Repealed	86
R9-10-430.	Repealed	86

R9-10-431.	Repealed	86
R9-10-432.	Repealed	86
R9-10-433.	Repealed	86
R9-10-434.	Repealed	86
R9-10-435.	Repealed	86
R9-10-436.	Repealed	87
R9-10-437.	Repealed	87
R9-10-438.	Repealed	87
R9-10-439.	Repealed	87

ARTICLE 5. RECOVERY CARE CENTERS

Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-10-501 through R9-10-514, adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-10-501 through R9-10-518, repealed effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2).

Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-10-501 through R9-10-518, adopted as permanent rules effective October 30, 1989.

Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-10-501 through R9-10-518, readopted as an emergency effective July 31, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days.

Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-10-501 through R9-10-518, readopted as an emergency effective April 27, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days.

Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-10-501 through R9-10-518, readopted as an emergency effective January 27, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days.

New Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-10-501 through R9-10-518, adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days. Emergency expired.

Former Article 5, consisting of Sections R9-10-501 through R9-10-574, repealed effective October 20, 1982.

Section		
R9-10-501.	Definitions	87
R9-10-502.	Administration	87
R9-10-503.	Quality Management	88
R9-10-504.	Contracted Services	88
R9-10-505.	Personnel	89
R9-10-506.	Medical Staff	90
R9-10-507.	Admission	90
R9-10-508.	Discharge	91
R9-10-509.	Transfer	91
R9-10-510.	Patient Rights	91
R9-10-511.	Medical Records	92
R9-10-512.	Nursing Services	93
R9-10-513.	Medication Services	93
R9-10-514.	Ancillary Services	94
R9-10-515.	Food Services	95
R9-10-516.	Emergency and Safety Standards	95
R9-10-517.	Environmental Standards	96
R9-10-518.	Physical Plant Standards	97

ARTICLE 6. HOSPICES

Article 6, consisting of Sections R9-10-601 through R9-10-618, made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Article 6, consisting of Sections R9-10-611 through R9-10-624, repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the Administrative Procedure Act; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Section		
R9-10-601.	Definitions	97

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

R9-10-602.	Supplemental Application Requirements	97
R9-10-603.	Administration	97
R9-10-604.	Quality Management	98
R9-10-605.	Contracted Services	99
R9-10-606.	Personnel	99
R9-10-607.	Admission	100
R9-10-608.	Care Plan	100
R9-10-609.	Transfer	100
R9-10-610.	Patient Rights	101
R9-10-611.	Medical Records	101
R9-10-612.	Hospice Services	102
R9-10-613.	Medication Services	103
R9-10-614.	Infection Control	104
R9-10-615.	Food Services for a Hospice Inpatient Facility	104
R9-10-616.	Emergency and Safety Standards for a Hospice Inpatient Facility	105
R9-10-617.	Environmental Standards for a Hospice Inpatient Facility	105
R9-10-618.	Physical Plant Standards for a Hospice Inpatient Facility	106
R9-10-619.	Repealed	107
R9-10-620.	Repealed	107
R9-10-621.	Repealed	107
R9-10-622.	Repealed	107
R9-10-623.	Repealed	107
R9-10-624.	Repealed	107

ARTICLE 7. BEHAVIORAL HEALTH RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES

Article 7, consisting of Sections R9-10-701 through R9-7-710, repealed; New Article 7, consisting of Sections R9-10-701 through R9-7-724 adopted; both actions effective November 1, 1998 under an exemption from the Administrative Procedure Act; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Article 7, consisting of Sections R9-10-701 through R9-10-710, adopted as permanent rules effective October 30, 1989.

Article 7, consisting of Sections R9-10-701 through R9-10-710, readopted as an emergency effective July 31, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days.

Article 7, consisting of Sections R9-10-701 through R9-10-710, readopted as an emergency effective April 27, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days.

Article 7, consisting of Sections R9-10-701 through R9-10-710, readopted as an emergency effective January 27, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days.

New Article 7, consisting of Sections R9-10-701 through R9-10-710, adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days. Emergency expired.

Former Article 7, consisting of Sections R9-10-701 through R9-10-737, repealed effective October 20, 1982.

Section		
R9-10-701.	Definitions	107
R9-10-702.	Supplemental Application Requirements	107
R9-10-703.	Administration	108
R9-10-704.	Quality Management	111
R9-10-705.	Contracted Services	111
R9-10-706.	Personnel	111
R9-10-707.	Admission; Assessment	113
R9-10-708.	Treatment Plan	114
R9-10-709.	Discharge	115
R9-10-710.	Transport; Transfer	115
R9-10-711.	Resident Rights	116
R9-10-712.	Medical Records	117

R9-10-713.	Transportation; Resident Outings	118
R9-10-714.	Resident Time Out	119
R9-10-715.	Physical Health Services	119
R9-10-716.	Behavioral Health Services	119
R9-10-717.	Outdoor Behavioral Health Care Programs	121
R9-10-718.	Medication Services	122
R9-10-719.	Food Services	123
R9-10-720.	Emergency and Safety Standards	124
R9-10-721.	Environmental Standards	125
R9-10-722.	Physical Plant Standards	126
R9-10-723.	Repealed	127
R9-10-724.	Repealed	127

ARTICLE 8. ASSISTED LIVING FACILITIES

Article 8 (Sections R9-10-801 through R9-10-812) adopted as permanent rules effective October 30, 1989.

Article 8, consisting of Sections R9-10-801 through R9-10-812, readopted as an emergency effective July 31, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days.

Article 8, consisting of Sections R9-10-801 through R9-10-812, readopted as an emergency effective April 27, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days.

Article 8, consisting of Sections R9-10-801 through R9-10-812, readopted as an emergency effective January 27, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days.

New Article 8, consisting of Sections R9-10-801 through R9-10-812, adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days. Emergency expired.

Former Article 8, consisting of Sections R9-10-801 through R9-10-867, repealed effective October 20, 1982.

Section		
R9-10-801.	Definitions	127
R9-10-802.	Supplemental Application Requirements	127
R9-10-803.	Administration	128
R9-10-804.	Quality Management	130
R9-10-805.	Contracted Services	130
R9-10-806.	Personnel	130
R9-10-807.	Residency and Residency Agreements	132
R9-10-808.	Service Plans	133
R9-10-809.	Transport; Transfer	134
R9-10-810.	Resident Rights	135
R9-10-811.	Medical Records	136
R9-10-812.	Behavioral Care	137
R9-10-813.	Behavioral Health Services	137
R9-10-814.	Personal Care Services	137
R9-10-815.	Directed Care Services	138
R9-10-816.	Medication Services	138
R9-10-817.	Food Services	140
R9-10-818.	Emergency and Safety Standards	140
R9-10-819.	Environmental Standards	141
R9-10-820.	Physical Plant Standards	142

ARTICLE 9. OUTPATIENT SURGICAL CENTERS

Article 9, consisting of Sections R9-10-901 through R9-10-917 adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

Article 9, consisting of Sections R9-10-911 through R9-10-925, repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

Article 9, consisting of Sections R9-10-911 through R9-10-925, adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5).

Section		
R9-10-901.	Definitions	144
R9-10-902.	Administration	144

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

R9-10-903.	Quality Management	145
R9-10-904.	Contracted Services	145
R9-10-905.	Personnel	145
R9-10-906.	Medical Staff	146
R9-10-907.	Admission	146
R9-10-908.	Transfer	147
R9-10-909.	Patient Rights	147
R9-10-910.	Medical Records	148
R9-10-911.	Surgical Services	149
R9-10-912.	Nursing Services	149
R9-10-913.	Behavioral Health Services	149
R9-10-914.	Medication Services	149
R9-10-915.	Infection Control	150
R9-10-916.	Emergency and Safety Standards	151
R9-10-917.	Environmental Standards	151
R9-10-918.	Physical Plant Standards	152
R9-10-919.	Repealed	152
R9-10-920.	Repealed	152
R9-10-921.	Repealed	152
R9-10-922.	Repealed	152
R9-10-923.	Repealed	152
R9-10-924.	Repealed	152
R9-10-925.	Repealed	152
Attachment 1.	Repealed	152
Attachment 2.	Repealed	152

ARTICLE 10. OUTPATIENT TREATMENT CENTERS

Article 10, consisting of Sections R9-10-1001 through R9-10-1017, made new by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

Article 10, consisting of Sections R9-10-1011 through R9-10-1030, repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1011 through R9-10-1030 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rules. Sections in effect before the proposed summary action have been restored (Supp. 97-1).

Article 10, consisting of R9-10-1011 through R9-10-1030, repealed by summary action, interim effective date of July 21, 1995.

Section		
R9-10-1001.	Definitions	152
R9-10-1002.	Supplemental Application Requirements	152
R9-10-1003.	Administration	153
R9-10-1004.	Quality Management	155
R9-10-1005.	Contracted Services	155
R9-10-1006.	Personnel	155
R9-10-1007.	Transport; Transfer	156
R9-10-1008.	Patient Rights	156
R9-10-1009.	Medical Records	157
R9-10-1010.	Medication Services	158
R9-10-1011.	Behavioral Health Services	159
R9-10-1012.	Behavioral Health Observation/Stabilization Services	160
R9-10-1013.	Court-ordered Evaluation	163
R9-10-1014.	Court-ordered Treatment	163
R9-10-1015.	Clinical Laboratory Services	163
R9-10-1016.	Crisis Services	163
R9-10-1017.	Diagnostic Imaging Services	164
R9-10-1018.	Dialysis Services	164
R9-10-1019.	Emergency Room Services	168
R9-10-1020.	Opioid Treatment Services	168
R9-10-1021.	Pain Management Services	170
R9-10-1022.	Physical Health Services	170

R9-10-1023.	Pre-petition Screening	171
R9-10-1024.	Rehabilitation Services	171
R9-10-1025.	Respite Services	171
R9-10-1026.	Sleep Disorder Services	171
R9-10-1027.	Urgent Care Services Provided in a Freestanding Urgent Care Setting	172
R9-10-1028.	Infection Control	172
R9-10-1029.	Emergency and Safety Standards	173
R9-10-1030.	Physical Plant, Environmental Services, and Equipment Standards	174

ARTICLE 11. ADULT DAY HEALTH CARE FACILITIES

Article 11, consisting of Sections R9-10-1101 through R9-10-1109 adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

Article 11, consisting of Sections R9-10-1111 through R9-10-1127 repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

Section		
R9-10-1101.	Definitions	175
R9-10-1102.	Supplemental Application Requirements	175
R9-10-1103.	Administration	175
R9-10-1104.	Quality Management	176
R9-10-1105.	Contracted Services	176
R9-10-1106.	Personnel	176
R9-10-1107.	Enrollment	177
R9-10-1108.	Care Plan	178
R9-10-1109.	Discharge	178
R9-10-1110.	Participant Rights	178
R9-10-1111.	Medical Records	179
R9-10-1112.	Participant's Council	180
R9-10-1113.	Adult Day Health Services	180
R9-10-1114.	Food Services	182
R9-10-1115.	Emergency and Safety Standards	183
R9-10-1116.	Environmental Standards	183
R9-10-1117.	Physical Plant Standards	184
R9-10-1118.	Repealed	185
R9-10-1119.	Repealed	185
R9-10-1120.	Repealed	185
R9-10-1121.	Repealed	185
R9-10-1122.	Repealed	185
R9-10-1123.	Repealed	185
R9-10-1124.	Repealed	185
R9-10-1125.	Repealed	185
R9-10-1126.	Repealed	185
R9-10-1127.	Repealed	185

ARTICLE 12. HOME HEALTH AGENCIES

Article 12, consisting of Sections R9-10-1201 through R9-10-1230, repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

Article 12, consisting of Sections R9-10-1201 through R9-10-1230, adopted effective February 4, 1981.

Section		
R9-10-1201.	Definitions	185
R9-10-1202.	Supplemental Application Requirements	185
R9-10-1203.	Administration	185
R9-10-1204.	Quality Management	187
R9-10-1205.	Contracted Services	187
R9-10-1206.	Personnel	187
R9-10-1207.	Care Plan	188
R9-10-1208.	Patient Rights	188
R9-10-1209.	Medical Records	189
R9-10-1210.	Home Health Services	190
R9-10-1211.	Supportive Services	191
R9-10-1212.	Repealed	191

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

R9-10-1213.	Repealed	191
R9-10-1214.	Repealed	191
R9-10-1215.	Repealed	191
R9-10-1216.	Repealed	191
R9-10-1217.	Repealed	191
R9-10-1218.	Repealed	191
R9-10-1219.	Repealed	191
R9-10-1220.	Repealed	191
R9-10-1221.	Repealed	191
R9-10-1222.	Repealed	191
R9-10-1223.	Repealed	191
R9-10-1224.	Repealed	192
R9-10-1225.	Reserved	192
R9-10-1226.	Repealed	192
R9-10-1227.	Repealed	192
R9-10-1228.	Repealed	192
R9-10-1229.	Reserved	192
R9-10-1230.	Repealed	192

ARTICLE 13. BEHAVIORAL HEALTH SPECIALIZED TRANSITIONAL FACILITY

New Article 13, consisting of Sections R9-10-1301 through R9-10-1317, made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Article 13, consisting of Sections R9-10-1301 through R9-10-1314, repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the Administrative Procedure Act; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Article 13, consisting of Sections R9-10-1301 through R9-10-1314, adopted as permanent rules effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

Article 13, consisting of Sections R9-10-1301 through R9-10-1314, adopted again as an emergency effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3).

Article 13, consisting of Sections R9-10-1301 through R9-10-1314, adopted again as an emergency effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2).

Article 13, consisting of Sections R9-10-1301 through R9-10-1314, adopted again as an emergency effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1).

Article 13, consisting of Sections R9-10-1301 through R9-10-1314, adopted as an emergency effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4).

Article 13, consisting of Sections R9-10-1301 through R9-10-1306, adopted as an emergency effective March 29, 1990, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 90-1). Emergency expired.

Section		
R9-10-1301.	Definitions	192
R9-10-1302.	Administration	192
R9-10-1303.	Quality Management	194
R9-10-1304.	Contracted Services	195
R9-10-1305.	Personnel Requirements and Records	195
R9-10-1306.	Admission Requirements	196
R9-10-1307.	Discharge or Conditional Release to a Less Restrictive Alternative	197
R9-10-1308.	Transportation	197
R9-10-1309.	Patient Rights	197
R9-10-1310.	Behavioral Health Services	198
R9-10-1311.	Physical Health Services	199
R9-10-1312.	Medical Records	199
R9-10-1313.	Medication Services	200

R9-10-1314.	Food Services	201
R9-10-1315.	Emergency and Safety Standards	202
R9-10-1316.	Environmental Standards	203
R9-10-1317.	Physical Plant Standards	204

ARTICLE 14. SUBSTANCE ABUSE TRANSITIONAL FACILITIES

Article 14, consisting of Sections R9-10-1401 through R9-10-1412, adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1).

Section		
R9-10-1401.	Definitions	204
R9-10-1402.	Administration	205
R9-10-1403.	Quality Management	206
R9-10-1404.	Contracted Services	206
R9-10-1405.	Personnel	206
R9-10-1406.	Admission; Assessment	208
R9-10-1407.	Discharge	209
R9-10-1408.	Transfer	209
R9-10-1409.	Participant Rights	209
R9-10-1410.	Medical Records	210
R9-10-1411.	Behavioral Health Services	211
R9-10-1412.	Medication Services	211
R9-10-1413.	Food Services	212
R9-10-1414.	Emergency and Safety Standards	213
R9-10-1415.	Environmental Standards	214
R9-10-1416.	Physical Plant Standards	214
R9-10-1417.	Renumbered	215

ARTICLE 15. ABORTION CLINICS

Article 15, consisting of Sections R9-10-1501 through R9-10-1514, adopted under an exemption from the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311, filed in the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

Article 15, consisting of Sections R9-10-1501 through R9-10-1514, repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the Administrative Procedure Act; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Section		
R9-10-1501.	Definitions	215
R9-10-1502.	Application Requirements	216
Exhibit A.	Repealed	217
R9-10-1503.	Administration	217
R9-10-1504.	Incident Reporting	217
R9-10-1505.	Personnel Qualifications and Records	218
R9-10-1506.	Staffing Requirements	218
R9-10-1507.	Patient Rights	219
R9-10-1508.	Abortion Procedures	219
R9-10-1509.	Patient Transfer and Discharge	220
R9-10-1510.	Medications and Controlled Substances	220
R9-10-1511.	Medical Records	221
R9-10-1512.	Environmental and Safety Standards	222
R9-10-1513.	Equipment Standards	223
R9-10-1514.	Physical Facilities	223
R9-10-1515.	Enforcement	224

ARTICLE 16. BEHAVIORAL HEALTH RESPITE HOMES

Article 16, consisting of Sections R9-10-1601 through R9-10-1611, made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Section		
R9-10-1601.	Definitions	224
R9-10-1602.	Supplemental Application Requirements	224
R9-10-1603.	Administration	224

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

R9-10-1604.	Recipient Rights	225
R9-10-1605.	Providing Services	226
R9-10-1606.	Assistance in the Self-Administration of Medication	226
R9-10-1607.	Medical Records	226
R9-10-1608.	Food Services	227
R9-10-1609.	Emergency and Safety Standards	227
R9-10-1610.	Environmental Standards	228
R9-10-1611.	Adult Behavioral Health Respite Services	228
R9-10-1612.	Children's Behavioral Health Respite Services	228

ARTICLE 17. UNCLASSIFIED HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS

Article 17, consisting of Sections R9-10-1701 through R9-10-1713, adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

Article 17, consisting of Sections R9-10-1711 through R9-10-1713, R9-10-1715 through R9-10-1723, and R9-10-1731 through R9-10-1734, repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

Section		
R9-10-1701.	Definitions	229
R9-10-1702.	Administration	229
R9-10-1703.	Quality Management	231
R9-10-1704.	Contracted Services	231
R9-10-1705.	Personnel	231
R9-10-1706.	Transport; Transfer	232
R9-10-1707.	Patient Rights	233
R9-10-1708.	Medical Records	233
R9-10-1709.	Medication Services	234
R9-10-1710.	Food Services	235
R9-10-1711.	Emergency and Safety Standards	235
R9-10-1712.	Physical Plant, Environmental Services, and Equipment Standards	236
R9-10-1713.	Repealed	236
R9-10-1714.	Reserved	237
R9-10-1715.	Repealed	237
R9-10-1716.	Repealed	237
R9-10-1717.	Repealed	237
R9-10-1718.	Repealed	237
R9-10-1719.	Repealed	237
R9-10-1720.	Repealed	237
R9-10-1721.	Repealed	237
R9-10-1722.	Repealed	237
R9-10-1723.	Repealed	237
R9-10-1724.	Reserved	237
R9-10-1725.	Reserved	237
R9-10-1726.	Reserved	237

R9-10-1727.	Reserved	237
R9-10-1728.	Reserved	237
R9-10-1729.	Reserved	237
R9-10-1730.	Reserved	237
R9-10-1731.	Repealed	237
R9-10-1732.	Repealed	237
R9-10-1733.	Repealed	237
R9-10-1734.	Repealed	237

ARTICLE 18. ADULT BEHAVIORAL HEALTH THERAPEUTIC HOMES

Article 18, consisting of Sections R9-10-1801 through R9-10-1810, made by exempt rulemaking, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13 effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

Section		
R9-10-1801.	Definitions	237
R9-10-1802.	Supplemental Application Requirements	237
R9-10-1803.	Administration	238
R9-10-1804.	Resident Rights	239
R9-10-1805.	Providing Services	239
R9-10-1806.	Assistance in the Self-Administration of Medication	239
R9-10-1807.	Medical Records	240
R9-10-1808.	Food Services	240
R9-10-1809.	Emergency and Safety Standards	240
R9-10-1810.	Physical Plant, Environmental Services, and Equipment Standards	241

ARTICLE 19. COUNSELING FACILITIES

Article 19, consisting of Sections R9-10-1901 through R9-10-1911, made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

Section		
R9-10-1901.	Definitions	242
R9-10-1902.	Supplemental Application Requirements	242
R9-10-1903.	Administration	242
R9-10-1904.	Quality Management	243
R9-10-1905.	Contracted Services	244
R9-10-1906.	Personnel	244
R9-10-1907.	Patient Rights	244
R9-10-1908.	Medical Records	245
R9-10-1909.	Counseling	246
R9-10-1910.	Physical Plant, Environmental Services, and Equipment Standards	247
R9-10-1911.	Integrated Information	247

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL**R9-10-101. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401(A), the following definitions apply in this Chapter unless otherwise specified:

1. "Abortion clinic" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-449.01.
2. "Abuse" means:
 - a. The same:
 - i. For an individual 18 years of age or older, as in A.R.S. § 46-451; and
 - ii. For an individual less than 18 years of age, as in A.R.S. § 8-201;
 - b. A pattern of ridiculing or demeaning a patient;
 - c. Making derogatory remarks or verbally harassing a patient; or
 - d. Threatening to inflict physical harm on a patient.
3. "Accredited" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-422.
4. "Activities of daily living" means ambulating, bathing, toileting, grooming, eating, and getting in or out of a bed or a chair.
5. "Adjacent" means not intersected by:
 - a. Property owned, operated, or controlled by a person other than the applicant or licensee; or
 - b. A public thoroughfare.
6. "Administrative completeness review time-frame" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 41-1072.
7. "Administrative office" means a location used by personnel for recordkeeping and record retention but not for providing medical services, nursing services, or health-related services.
8. "Admission" means, after completion of an individual's screening or registration by a health care institution, the individual begins receiving physical health services or behavioral health services and is accepted as a patient of the health care institution.
9. "Adult" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 1-215.
10. "Adult behavioral health therapeutic home" means a residence that provides room and board, assists in acquiring daily living skills, coordinates transportation to scheduled appointments, monitors behaviors, assists in the self-administration of medication, and provides feedback to a case manager related to behavior for an individual 18 years of age or older based on the individual's behavioral health issue and need for behavioral health services and may provide behavioral health services under the clinical oversight of a behavioral health professional.
11. "Adverse reaction" means an unexpected outcome that threatens the health or safety of a patient as a result of a medical service, nursing service, or health-related service provided to the patient.
12. "Ancillary services" means services other than medical services, nursing services, or health-related services provided to a patient.
13. "Anesthesiologist" means a physician granted clinical privileges to administer anesthesia.
14. "Applicant" means a governing authority requesting:
 - a. Approval of a health care institution's architectural plans and specifications, or
 - b. A health care institution license.
15. "Application packet" means the information, documents, and fees required by the Department for the:
 - a. Approval of a health care institution's modification or construction, or
 - b. Licensing of a health care institution.
16. "Assessment" means an analysis of a patient's need for physical health services or behavioral health services to determine which services a health care institution will provide to the patient.
17. "Assistance in the self-administration of medication" means restricting a patient's access to the patient's medication and providing support to the patient while the patient takes the medication to ensure that the medication is taken as ordered.
18. "Attending physician" means a physician designated by a patient to participate in or coordinate the medical services provided to the patient.
19. "Authenticate" means to establish authorship of a document or an entry in a medical record by:
 - a. A written signature;
 - b. An individual's initials, if the individual's written signature appears on the document or in the medical record;
 - c. A rubber-stamp signature; or
 - d. An electronic signature code.
20. "Authorized service" means specific medical services, nursing services, or health-related services provided by a specific health care institution class or subclass for which the health care institution is required to obtain approval from the Department before providing the medical services, nursing services, or health-related services.
21. "Available" means:
 - a. For an individual, the ability to be contacted and to provide an immediate response by any means possible;
 - b. For equipment and supplies, physically retrievable at a health care institution; and
 - c. For a document, retrievable by a health care institution or accessible according to the applicable time-frames in this Chapter.
22. "Behavioral care":
 - a. Means limited behavioral health services, provided to a patient whose primary admitting diagnosis is related to the patient's need for physical health services, that include:
 - i. Assistance with the patient's psychosocial interactions to manage the patient's behavior that can be performed by an individual without a professional license or certificate including:
 - (1) Direction provided by a behavioral health professional, and
 - (2) Medication ordered by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional; or
 - ii. Behavioral health services provided by a behavioral health professional on an intermittent basis to address the patient's significant psychological or behavioral response to an identifiable stressor or stressors; and
 - b. Does not include court-ordered behavioral health services.
23. "Behavioral health facility" means a behavioral health inpatient facility, a behavioral health residential facility, a substance abuse transitional facility, a behavioral health specialized transitional facility, an outpatient treatment center that only provides behavioral health services, an adult behavioral health therapeutic home, a behavioral health respite home, or a counseling facility.
24. "Behavioral health inpatient facility" means a health care institution that provides continuous treatment to an individual experiencing a behavioral health issue that causes the individual to:

- a. Have a limited or reduced ability to meet the individual's basic physical needs;
 - b. Suffer harm that significantly impairs the individual's judgment, reason, behavior, or capacity to recognize reality;
 - c. Be a danger to self;
 - d. Be a danger to others;
 - e. Be persistently or acutely disabled as defined in A.R.S. § 36-501; or
 - f. Be gravely disabled.
25. "Behavioral health issue" means an individual's condition related to a mental disorder, a personality disorder, substance abuse, or a significant psychological or behavioral response to an identifiable stressor or stressors.
26. "Behavioral health observation/stabilization services" means crisis services provided, in an outpatient setting, to an individual whose behavior or condition indicates that the individual:
- a. Requires nursing services,
 - b. May require medical services, and
 - c. May be a danger to others or a danger to self.
27. "Behavioral health paraprofessional" means an individual who is not a behavioral health professional who provides, at or for a health care institution, under supervision by a behavioral health professional, the following services to a patient to address the patient's behavioral health issue:
- a. Services that, if provided in a setting other than a health care institution would be required to be provided by an individual licensed under A.R.S., Title 32, Chapter 33; or
 - b. Health-related services.
28. "Behavioral health professional" means:
- a. An individual licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33, whose scope of practice allows the individual to:
 - i. Independently engage in the practice of behavioral health as defined in A.R.S. § 32-3251; or
 - ii. Except for a licensed substance abuse technician, engage in the practice of behavioral health as defined in A.R.S. § 32-3251 under direct supervision as defined in A.A.C. R4-6-101;
 - b. A psychiatrist as defined in A.R.S. § 36-501;
 - c. A psychologist as defined in A.R.S. § 32-2061;
 - d. A physician;
 - e. A behavior analyst as defined in A.R.S. § 32-2091;
 - f. A registered nurse practitioner licensed as an adult psychiatric and mental health nurse; or
 - g. A registered nurse.
29. "Behavioral health residential facility" means a health care institution that provides treatment to an individual experiencing a behavioral health issue that:
- a. Limits the individual's ability to be independent, or
 - b. Causes the individual to require treatment to maintain or enhance independence.
30. "Behavioral health respite home" means a residence where respite care services, which may include assistance in the self-administration of medication, are provided to an individual based on the individual's behavioral health issue and need for behavioral health services.
31. "Behavioral health services" means medical services, nursing services, health-related services, or ancillary services provided to an individual to address the individual's behavioral health issue.
32. "Behavioral health staff" means a:
- a. Behavioral health paraprofessional,
 - b. Behavioral health technician, or
 - c. Personnel member in a nursing care institution or assisted living facility who provides behavioral care.
33. "Behavioral health technician" means an individual who is not a behavioral health professional who provides, at or for a health care institution, with clinical oversight by a behavioral health professional, the following services to a patient to address the patient's behavioral health issue:
- a. Services that, if provided in a setting other than a health care institution would be required to be provided by an individual licensed under A.R.S., Title 32, Chapter 33; or
 - b. Health-related services.
34. "Biohazardous medical waste" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-13-1401.
35. "Calendar day" means each day, not including the day of the act, event, or default from which a designated period of time begins to run, but including the last day of the period unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, statewide furlough day, or legal holiday, in which case the period runs until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, statewide furlough day, or legal holiday.
36. "Case manager" means an individual assigned by an entity other than a health care institution to coordinate the physical health services or behavioral health services provided to a patient at the health care institution.
37. "Certification" means, in this Article, a written statement that an item or a system complies with the applicable requirements incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412.
38. "Certified health physicist" means an individual recognized by the American Board of Health Physics as complying with the health physics criteria and examination requirements established by the American Board of Health Physics.
39. "Change in ownership" means conveyance of the ability to appoint, elect, or otherwise designate a health care institution's governing authority from an owner of the health care institution to another person.
40. "Chief administrative officer" or "administrator" means an individual designated by a governing authority to implement the governing authority's direction in a health care institution.
41. "Clinical laboratory services" means the biological, microbiological, serological, chemical, immunohematological, hematological, biophysical, cytological, pathological, or other examination of materials derived from the human body for the purpose of providing information for the diagnosis, prevention, or treatment of a disease or impairment of a human being, or for the assessment of the health of a human being, including procedures to determine, measure, or otherwise describe the presence or absence of various substances or organisms in the body.
42. "Clinical oversight" means:
- a. Monitoring the behavioral health services provided by a behavioral health technician to ensure that the behavioral health technician is providing the behavioral health services according to the health care institution's policies and procedures,
 - b. Providing on-going review of a behavioral health technician's skills and knowledge related to the provision of behavioral health services,
 - c. Providing guidance to improve a behavioral health technician's skills and knowledge related to the provision of behavioral health services, and
 - d. Recommending training for a behavior health technician to improve the behavioral health technician's

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- skills and knowledge related to the provision of behavioral health services.
43. "Clinical privileges" means authorization to a medical staff member to provide medical services granted by a governing authority or according to medical staff bylaws.
44. "Collaborating health care institution" means a health care institution licensed to provide outpatient behavioral health services that has a written agreement with an adult behavioral health therapeutic home or a behavioral health respite home to:
- Coordinate behavioral health services provided to a resident at the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or a recipient at a behavioral health respite home, and
 - Work with the provider to ensure a resident at the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or a recipient at a behavioral health respite home receives behavioral health services according to the resident's treatment plan.
45. "Communicable disease" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-661.
46. "Conspicuously posted" means placed:
- At a location that is visible and accessible; and
 - Unless otherwise specified in the rules, within the area where the public enters the premises of a health care institution.
47. "Consultation" means an evaluation of a patient requested by a medical staff member or personnel member.
48. "Contracted services" means medical services, nursing services, health-related services, ancillary services, or environmental services provided according to a documented agreement between a health care institution and the person providing the medical services, nursing services, health-related services, ancillary services, or environmental services.
49. "Contractor" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-1101.
50. "Controlled substance" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-2501.
51. "Counseling" has the same meaning as "practice of professional counseling" in A.R.S. § 32-3251.
52. "Counseling facility" means a health care institution that only provides counseling, which may include:
- DUI screening, education, or treatment according to the requirements in 9 A.A.C. 20, Article 1; or
 - Misdemeanor domestic violence offender treatment according to the requirements in 9 A.A.C. 20, Article 2.
53. "Court-ordered evaluation" has the same meaning as "evaluation" in A.R.S. § 36-501.
54. "Court-ordered pre-petition screening" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-501.
55. "Court-ordered treatment" means treatment provided according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5.
56. "Crisis services" means immediate and unscheduled behavioral health services provided to a patient to address an acute behavioral health issue affecting the patient.
57. "Current" means up-to-date, extending to the present time.
58. "Daily living skills" means activities necessary for an individual to live independently and include meal preparation, laundry, housecleaning, home maintenance, money management, and appropriate social interactions.
59. "Danger to others" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-501.
60. "Danger to self" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-501.
61. "Detoxification services" means behavioral health services and medical services provided to an individual to:
- Reduce or eliminate the individual's dependence on alcohol or other drugs, or
 - Provide treatment for the individual's signs or symptoms of withdrawal from alcohol or other drugs.
62. "Diagnostic procedure" means a method or process performed to determine whether an individual has a medical condition or behavioral health issue.
63. "Dialysis" means the process of removing dissolved substances from a patient's body by diffusion from one fluid compartment to another across a semi-permeable membrane.
64. "Dialysis services" means medical services, nursing services, and health-related services provided to a patient receiving dialysis.
65. "Dialysis station" means a designated treatment area approved by the Department for use by a patient receiving dialysis or dialysis services.
66. "Dialyzer" means an apparatus containing semi-permeable membranes used as a filter to remove wastes and excess fluid from a patient's blood.
67. "Disaster" means an unexpected occurrence that adversely affects a health care institution's ability to provide services.
68. "Discharge" means a documented termination of services to a patient by a health care institution.
69. "Discharge instructions" means documented information relevant to a patient's medical condition or behavioral health issue provided by a health care institution to the patient or the patient's representative at the time of the patient's discharge.
70. "Discharge planning" means a process of establishing goals and objectives for a patient in preparation for the patient's discharge.
71. "Discharge summary" means a documented brief review of services provided to a patient, current patient status, and reasons for the patient's discharge.
72. "Disinfect" means to clean in order to prevent the growth of or to destroy disease-causing microorganisms.
73. "Documentation" or "documented" means information in written, photographic, electronic, or other permanent form.
74. "Drill" means a response to a planned, simulated event.
75. "Drug" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-1901.
76. "Electronic" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 44-7002.
77. "Electronic signature" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 44-7002.
78. "Emergency" means an immediate threat to the life or health of a patient.
79. "Emergency medical services provider" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-2201.
80. "Environmental services" means activities such as house-keeping, laundry, facility maintenance, or equipment maintenance.
81. "Equipment" means, in this Article, an apparatus, a device, a machine, or a unit that is required to comply with the specifications incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412.
82. "Exploitation" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 46-451.
83. "Factory-built building" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 41-2142.

84. "Family" or "family member" means an individual's spouse, sibling, child, parent, grandparent, or another individual designated by the individual.
85. "Food services" means the storage, preparation, serving, and cleaning up of food intended for consumption in a health care institution.
86. "Garbage" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R18-13-302.
87. "General consent" means documentation of an agreement from an individual or the individual's representative to receive physical health services to address the individual's medical condition or behavioral health services to address the individual's behavioral health issues.
88. "General hospital" means a subclass of hospital that provides surgical services and emergency services.
89. "Gravely disabled" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-501.
90. "Hazard" or "hazardous" means a condition or situation where a patient or other individual may suffer physical injury.
91. "Health care directive" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-3201.
92. "Hemodialysis" means the process for removing wastes and excess fluids from a patient's blood by passing the blood through a dialyzer.
93. "Home health agency" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-151.
94. "Home health aide" means an individual employed by a home health agency to provide home health services under the direction of a registered nurse or therapist.
95. "Home health aide services" means those tasks that are provided to a patient by a home health aide under the direction of a registered nurse or therapist.
96. "Home health services" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-151.
97. "Hospice inpatient facility" means a subclass of hospice that provides hospice services to a patient on a continuous basis with the expectation that the patient will remain on the hospice's premises for 24 hours or more.
98. "Hospital" means a class of health care institution that provides, through an organized medical staff, inpatient beds, medical services, continuous nursing services, and diagnosis or treatment to a patient.
99. "Immediate" means without delay.
100. "Incident" means an unexpected occurrence that harms or has the potential to harm a patient, while the patient is:
 - a. On the premises of a health care institution, or
 - b. Not on the premises of a health care institution but directly receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from a personnel member who is providing the physical health services or behavioral health services on behalf of the health care institution.
101. "Infection control" means to identify, prevent, monitor, and minimize infections.
102. "Informed consent" means:
 - a. Advising a patient of a proposed treatment, surgical procedure, psychotropic drug, or diagnostic procedure; alternatives to the treatment, surgical procedure, psychotropic drug, or diagnostic procedure; and associated risks and possible complications; and
 - b. Obtaining documented authorization for the proposed treatment, surgical procedure, psychotropic drug, or diagnostic procedure from the patient or the patient's representative.
103. "In-service education" means organized instruction or information that is related to physical health services or behavioral health services and that is provided to a medical staff member, personnel member, employee, or volunteer.
104. "Interval note" means documentation updating a patient's:
 - a. Medical condition after a medical history and physical examination is performed, or
 - b. Behavioral health issue after an assessment is performed.
105. "Isolation" means the separation, during the communicable period, of infected individuals from others, to limit the transmission of infectious agents.
106. "Leased facility" means a facility occupied or used during a set time period in exchange for compensation.
107. "License" means:
 - a. Written approval issued by the Department to a person to operate a class or subclass of health care institution at a specific location; or
 - b. Written approval issued to an individual to practice a profession in this state.
108. "Licensed occupancy" means the total number of individuals for whom a health care institution is authorized by the Department to provide crisis services in a unit providing behavioral health observation/stabilization services.
109. "Licensee" means an owner approved by the Department to operate a health care institution.
110. "Manage" means to implement policies and procedures established by a governing authority, an administrator, or an individual providing direction to a personnel member.
111. "Medical condition" means the state of a patient's physical or mental health, including the patient's illness, injury, or disease.
112. "Medical director" means a physician who is responsible for the coordination of medical services provided to patients in a health care institution.
113. "Medical history" means an account of a patient's health, including past and present illnesses, diseases, or medical conditions.
114. "Medical practitioner" means a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse practitioner.
115. "Medical record" has the same meaning as "medical records" in A.R.S. § 12-2291.
116. "Medical staff" means physicians and other individuals licensed pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32 who have clinical privileges at a health care institution.
117. "Medical staff by-laws" means standards, approved by the medical staff and the governing authority, that provide the framework for the organization, responsibilities, and self-governance of the medical staff.
118. "Medical staff member" means an individual who is part of the medical staff of a health care institution.
119. "Medication" means one of the following used to maintain health or to prevent or treat a medical condition or behavioral health issue:
 - a. Biologicals as defined in A.A.C. R18-13-1401,
 - b. Prescription medication as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1901, or
 - c. Nonprescription medication as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1901.
120. "Medication administration" means restricting a patient's access to the patient's medication and providing the medication to the patient or applying the medication to the patient's body, as ordered by a medical practitioner.
121. "Medication error" means:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- a. The failure to administer an ordered medication;
 - b. The administration of a medication not ordered; or
 - c. The administration of a medication:
 - i. In an incorrect dosage,
 - ii. More than 60 minutes before or after the ordered time of administration unless ordered to do so, or
 - iii. By an incorrect route of administration.
122. “Mental disorder” means the same as in A.R.S. § 36-501.
123. “Mobile clinic” means a movable structure that:
- a. Is not physically attached to a health care institution’s facility;
 - b. Provides medical services, nursing services, or health related service to an outpatient under the direction of the health care institution’s personnel; and
 - c. Is not intended to remain in one location indefinitely.
124. “Monitor” or “monitoring” means to check systematically on a specific condition or situation.
125. “Neglect” has the same meaning:
- a. For an individual less than 18 years of age, as in A.R.S. § 8-201; and
 - b. For an individual 18 years of age or older, as in A.R.S. § 46-451.
126. “Nephrologist” means a physician who is board eligible or board certified in nephrology by a professional credentialing board.
127. “Nurse” has the same meaning as “registered nurse” or “practical nurse” as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1601.
128. “Nursing personnel” means individuals authorized according to A.R.S. § Title 32, Chapter 15 to provide nursing services.
129. “Observation chair” means a physical piece of equipment that:
- a. Is located in a designated area where behavioral health observation/stabilization services are provided,
 - b. Allows an individual to fully recline, and
 - c. Is used by the individual while receiving crisis services.
130. “Occupational therapist” has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-3401.
131. “Occupational therapist assistant” has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-3401.
132. “Ombudsman” means a resident advocate who performs the duties described in A.R.S. § 46-452.02.
133. “On-call” means a time during which an individual is available and required to come to a health care institution when requested by the health care institution.
134. “Opioid treatment” means providing medical services, nursing services, health-related services, and ancillary services to a patient receiving an opioid agonist treatment medication for opiate addiction.
135. “Opioid agonist treatment medication” means a prescription medication that is approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration under 21 U.S.C. § 355 for use in the treatment of opiate addiction.
136. “Order” means instructions to provide
- a. Physical health services to a patient from a medical practitioner or as otherwise provided by law; or
 - b. Behavioral health services to a patient from a behavioral health professional.
137. “Orientation” means the initial instruction and information provided to an individual before the individual starts work or volunteer services in a health care institution.
138. “Outing” means a social or recreational activity that:
- a. Occurs away from the premises,
 - b. Is not part of a behavioral health inpatient facility’s or behavioral health residential facility’s daily routine, and
 - c. Lasts longer than four hours.
139. “Outpatient surgical center” means a class of health care institution that has the facility, staffing, and equipment to provide surgery and anesthesia services to a patient whose recovery, in the opinions of the patient’s surgeon and, if an anesthesiologist would be providing anesthesia services to the patient, the anesthesiologist, does not require inpatient care in a hospital.
140. “Outpatient treatment center” means a class of health care institution without inpatient beds that provides physical health services or behavioral health services for the diagnosis and treatment of patients.
141. “Overall time-frame” means the same as in A.R.S. § 41-1072.
142. “Owner” means a person who appoints, elects, or designates a health care institution’s governing authority.
143. “Participant” means a patient receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from an adult day health care facility or a substance abuse transitional facility.
144. “Participant’s representative” means the same as “patient’s representative” for a participant.
145. “Patient,” means an individual receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from a health care institution.
146. “Patient follow-up instructions” means information relevant to a patient’s medical condition or behavioral health issue that is provided to the patient, the patient’s representative, or a health care institution.
147. “Patient’s representative,” means:
- a. A patient’s legal guardian;
 - b. If a patient is less than 18 years of age and not an emancipated minor, the patient’s parent;
 - c. If a patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, an individual acting on behalf of the patient with the written consent of the patient or patient’s legal guardian; or
 - d. A surrogate as defined in A.R.S. § 36-3201.
148. “Person” means the same as in A.R.S. § 1-215 and includes a governmental agency.
149. “Personnel member” means, except as defined in specific Articles in this Chapter and excluding a medical staff member, a student, or an intern, an individual providing physical health services or behavioral health services to a patient.
150. “Pest control program” means activities that minimize the presence of insects and vermin in a health care institution to ensure that a patient’s health and safety is not at risk.
151. “Pharmacist” has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-1901.
152. “Physical examination” means to observe, test, or inspect an individual’s body to evaluate health or determine cause of illness, injury, or disease.
153. “Physical health services” means medical services, nursing services, health-related services, or ancillary services provided to an individual to address the individual’s medical condition.
154. “Physical therapist” has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-2001.
155. “Physical therapist assistant” has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-2001.

156. "Physician assistant" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-2501.
157. "Premises" means property that is designated by an applicant or licensee and licensed by the Department as part of a health care institution where physical health services or behavioral health services are provided to a patient.
158. "Professional credentialing board" means a non-governmental organization that designates individuals who have met or exceeded established standards for experience and competency in a specific field.
159. "Progress note" means documentation by a medical staff member, nurse, or personnel member of:
 - a. An observed patient response to a physical health service or behavioral health service provided to the patient,
 - b. A patient's significant change in condition, or
 - c. Observed behavior of a patient related to the patient's medical condition or behavioral health issue.
160. "PRN" means *pro re nata* or given as needed.
161. "Project" means specific construction or modification of a facility stated on an architectural plans and specifications approval application.
162. "Provider" means an individual to whom the Department issues a license to operate an adult behavioral health therapeutic home or a behavioral health respite home in the individual's place of residence.
163. "Provisional license" means the Department's written approval to operate a health care institution issued to an applicant or licensee that is not in substantial compliance with the applicable laws and rules for the health care institution.
164. "Psychotropic medication" means a chemical substance that:
 - a. Crosses the blood-brain barrier and acts primarily on the central nervous system where it affects brain function, resulting in alterations in perception, mood, consciousness, cognition, and behavior; and
 - b. Is provided to a patient to address the patient's behavioral health issue.
165. "Quality management program" means ongoing activities designed and implemented by a health care institution to improve the delivery of medical services, nursing services, health-related services, and ancillary services provided by the health care institution.
166. "Recovery care center" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-448.51.
167. "Referral" means providing an individual with a list of the class or subclass of health care institution or type of health care professional that may be able to provide the behavioral health services or physical health services that the individual may need and may include the name or names of specific health care institutions or health care professionals.
168. "Registered dietitian" means an individual approved to work as a dietitian by the American Dietetic Association's Commission on Dietetic Registration.
169. "Registered nurse" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-1601.
170. "Registered nurse practitioner" has the same meaning as A.R.S. § 32-1601.
171. "Regular basis" means at recurring, fixed, or uniform intervals.
172. "Research" means the use of a human subject in the systematic study, observation, or evaluation of factors related to the prevention, assessment, treatment, or understanding of a medical condition or behavioral health issue.
173. "Resident" means an individual living in and receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from a nursing care institution, a behavioral health residential facility, an assisted living facility, or an adult behavioral health therapeutic home.
174. "Resident's representative" means the same as "patient's representative" for a resident.
175. "Respiratory care services" has the same meaning as "practice of respiratory care" as defined in A.R.S. § 32-3501.
176. "Respiratory therapist" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-3501.
177. "Restraint" means any physical or chemical method of restricting a patient's freedom of movement, physical activity, or access to the patient's own body.
178. "Risk" means potential for an adverse outcome.
179. "Room" means space contained by a floor, a ceiling, and walls extending from the floor to the ceiling that has at least one door.
180. "Rural general hospital" means a subclass of hospital having 50 or fewer inpatient beds and located more than 20 surface miles from a general hospital or another rural general hospital that requests to be and is licensed as a rural general hospital rather than a general hospital.
181. "Satellite facility" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-422.
182. "Scope of services" means a list of the behavioral health services or physical health services the governing authority of a health care institution has designated as being available to a patient at the health care institution.
183. "Seclusion" means the involuntary solitary confinement of a patient in a room or an area where the patient is prevented from leaving.
184. "Self-administration of medication" means a patient having access to and control of the patient's medication and may include the patient receiving limited support while taking the medication.
185. "Sexual abuse" means the same as in A.R.S. § 13-1404(A).
186. "Sexual assault" means the same as in A.R.S. § 13-1406(A).
187. "Shift" means the beginning and ending time of a continuous work period established by a health care institution's policies and procedures.
188. "Signature" means:
 - a. A handwritten or stamped representation of an individual's name or a symbol intended to represent an individual's name, or
 - b. An electronic signature.
189. "Significant change" means an observable deterioration or improvement in a patient's physical, cognitive, behavioral, or functional condition that may require an alteration to the physical health services or behavioral health services provided to the patient.
190. "Speech-language pathologist" means an individual licensed according A.R.S. Title 35, Chapter 17, Article 4 to engage in the practice of speech-language pathology, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-1901.
191. "Special hospital" means a subclass of hospital that:
 - a. Is licensed to provide hospital services within a specific branch of medicine; or
 - b. Limits admission according to age, gender, type of disease, or medical condition.

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

192. "Student" means an individual attending an educational institution and working under supervision in a health care institution through an arrangement between the health care institution and the educational institution.
193. "Substantial" when used in connection with a modification means:
 - a. A change in a health care institution's licensed capacity, licensed occupancy, or the number of dialysis stations;
 - b. An addition or deletion of an authorized service;
 - c. A change in the physical plant, including facilities or equipment, that costs more than \$300,000; or
 - d. A change in the building where a health care institution is located that affects compliance with applicable physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412.
194. "Substance abuse" means an individual's misuse of alcohol or other drug or chemical that:
 - a. Alters the individual's behavior or mental functioning;
 - b. Has the potential to cause the individual to be psychologically or physiologically dependent on alcohol or other drug or chemical; and
 - c. Impairs, reduces, or destroys the individual's social or economic functioning.
195. "Substance abuse transitional facility" means a class of health care institution that provides behavioral health services to an individual over 18 years of age who is intoxicated or may have a substance abuse problem.
196. "Supportive services" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-151.
197. "Substantive review time-frame" means the same as in A.R.S. § 41-1072.
198. "Surgical procedure" means the excision or incision of a patient's body for the:
 - a. Correction of a deformity or defect,
 - b. Repair of an injury, or
 - c. Diagnosis, amelioration, or cure of disease.
199. "Swimming pool" has the same meaning as "semipublic swimming pool" in A.A.C. R18-5-201.
200. "System" means interrelated, interacting, or interdependent elements that form a whole.
201. "Tax ID number" means a numeric identifier that a person uses to report financial information to the United States Internal Revenue Service.
202. "Telemedicine" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-3601.
203. "Therapeutic diet" means foods or the manner in which food is to be prepared that are ordered for a patient.
204. "Therapist" means an occupational therapist, a physical therapist, a respiratory therapist, or a speech-language pathologist.
205. "Time out" means providing a patient a voluntary opportunity to regain self-control in a designated area from which the patient is not physically prevented from leaving.
206. "Transfer" means a health care institution discharging a patient and sending the patient to another licensed health care institution as an inpatient or resident without intending that the patient be returned to the sending health care institution.
207. "Transport" means a licensed health care institution:
 - a. Sending a patient to a receiving licensed health care institution for outpatient services with the intent of the patient returning to the sending licensed health care institution, or
 - b. Discharging a patient to return to a sending licensed health care institution after the patient received outpatient services from the receiving licensed health care institution.
208. "Treatment" means a procedure or method to cure, improve, or palliate an individual's medical condition or behavioral health issue.
209. "Treatment plan" means a description of the specific physical health services or behavioral health services that a health care institution anticipates providing to a patient.
210. "Unclassified health care institution" means a health care institution not classified or subclassified in statute or in rule.
211. "Vascular access" means the point on a patient's body where blood lines are connected for hemodialysis.
212. "Volunteer" means an individual authorized by a health care institution to work for the health care institution on a regular basis without compensation from the health care institution and does not include a medical staff member who has clinical privileges at the health care institution.
213. "Working day" means a Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, or Friday that is not a state and federal holiday or a statewide furlough day.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-102. Health Care Institution Classes and Subclasses; Requirements

- A.** A person may apply for a license as a health care institution class or subclass in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4 or this Chapter, or one of the following classes or subclasses:
 1. General hospital,
 2. Rural general hospital,
 3. Special hospital,
 4. Behavioral health inpatient facility,
 5. Nursing care institution,
 6. Recovery care center,
 7. Hospice inpatient facility,
 8. Hospice service agency,
 9. Behavioral health residential facility,
 10. Assisted living center,
 11. Assisted living home,
 12. Adult foster care home,
 13. Outpatient surgical center,
 14. Outpatient treatment center,
 15. Abortion clinic,
 16. Adult day health care facility,
 17. Home health agency,
 18. Substance abuse transitional facility,
 19. Behavioral health specialized transitional facility,
 20. Counseling facility,
 21. Adult behavioral health therapeutic home,
 22. Behavioral health respite home, or
 23. Unclassified health care institution.
- B.** A person shall apply for a license for the class or subclass that authorizes the provision of the highest level of physical care services or behavioral health services the proposed health care institution plans to provide. The Department shall review the proposed health care institution's scope of services to deter-

mine whether the requested health care institution class or subclass is appropriate.

- C. A health care institution shall comply with the requirements in Article 17 of this Chapter if:
1. There are no specific rules in another Article of this Chapter for the health care institution's class or subclass, or
 2. The Department determines that the health care institution is an unclassified health care institution.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-103. Licensing Exceptions

- A. A health care institution license is required for each health care institution facility except:
1. A facility exempt from licensing under A.R.S. § 36-402, or
 2. A health care institution's administrative office.
- B. The Department does not require a separate health care institution license for:
1. A satellite facility of a hospital under A.R.S. § 36-422(F);
 2. An accredited facility of an accredited hospital under A.R.S. § 36-422(G);
 3. A facility operated by a licensed health care institution that is:
 - a. Adjacent to and contiguous with the licensed health care institution premises; or
 - b. Not adjacent to or contiguous with the licensed health care institution but connected to the licensed health care institution facility by an all-weather enclosure and:
 - i. Owned by the health care institution, or
 - ii. Leased by the health care institution with exclusive rights of possession;
 4. A mobile clinic operated by a licensed health care institution; or
 5. A facility located on grounds that are not adjacent to or contiguous with the health care institution premises where only ancillary services are provided to a patient of the health care institution.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-104. Approval of Architectural Plans and Specifications

- A. For approval of architectural plans and specifications for the construction or modification of a health care institution that is required by this Chapter to comply with any of the physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, an applicant shall submit to the Department an application packet including:
1. An application in a format provided by the Department that contains:
 - a. For construction of a new health care institution:

- i. The health care institution's name, street address, city, state, zip code, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 - ii. The name and address of the health care institution's governing authority;
 - iii. The requested health care institution class or subclass; and
 - iv. If applicable, the requested licensed capacity, licensed occupancy, and dialysis stations for the health care institution;
- b. For modification of a licensed health care institution:
- i. The health care institution's license number,
 - ii. The name and address of the licensee,
 - iii. The health care institution's class or subclass, and
 - iv. The health care institution's existing licensed capacity, licensed occupancy, or dialysis stations; and the requested licensed capacity, licensed occupancy, or dialysis stations for the health care institution;
- c. The health care institution's contact person's name, street address, city, state, zip code, telephone number, and e-mail address;
- d. The name, street address, city, state, zip code, telephone number, and e-mail address of:
- i. The project architect; or
 - ii. If the construction or modification of the health care institution does not require a project architect, the project engineer or other individual responsible for the completion of the construction or modification;
- e. A narrative description of the project;
- f. If providing or planning to provide medical services, nursing services, or health-related services that require compliance with specific physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, the number of rooms or inpatient beds designated for providing the medical services, nursing services, or health-related services;
- g. If providing or planning to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services, the number of behavioral health observation/stabilization chairs designated for providing the behavioral health observation/stabilization services;
- h. For construction of a new health care institution and if modification of a health care institution requires a project architect, a statement signed and sealed by the project architect, according to the requirements in 4 A.A.C. 30, Article 3, that the:
- i. Project architect has complied with A.A.C. R4-30-301; and
 - ii. Architectural plans and specifications comply with applicable licensing requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4 and this Chapter;
- i. If construction or modification of a health care institution requires a project engineer, a statement signed and sealed by the project engineer, according to the requirements in 4 A.A.C. 30, Article 3, that the project engineer has complied with A.A.C. R4-30-301; and
- j. A statement signed by the governing authority or the licensee that the architectural plans and specifications comply with applicable licensing requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4 and this Chapter;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

2. If the health care institution is located on land under the jurisdiction of a local governmental agency, one of the following:
 - a. A building permit for the construction or modification issued by the local governmental agency; or
 - b. If a building permit issued by the local governmental agency is not required, zoning clearance issued by the local governmental agency that includes:
 - i. The health care institution's name, street address, city, state, zip code, and county;
 - ii. The health care institution's class or subclass and each type of medical services, nursing services, or health-related services to be provided; and
 - iii. A statement signed by a representative of the local governmental agency stating that the address listed is zoned for the health care institution's class or subclass;
3. The following information that is necessary to demonstrate that the project described on the application complies with applicable codes and standards incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412:
 - a. A table of contents containing:
 - i. The architectural plans and specifications submitted;
 - ii. The physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412 that apply to the project;
 - iii. The physical plant codes and standards that are required by a local governmental agency, if applicable;
 - iv. An index of the abbreviations and symbols used in the architectural plans and specifications; and
 - v. The facility's specific International Building Code construction type and International Building Code occupancy type;
 - b. If the facility is larger than 3,000 square feet and is or will be occupied by more than 20 individuals, the seal of an architect on the architectural plans and specifications according to the requirements in A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 1 and 4 A.A.C. 30, Article 3;
 - c. A site plan, drawn to scale, of the entire premises showing streets, property lines, facilities, parking areas, outdoor areas, fences, swimming pools, fire access roads, fire hydrants, and access to water mains;
 - d. For each facility, on architectural plans and specifications:
 - i. A floor plan, drawn to scale, for each level of the facility, showing the layout and dimensions of each room, the name and function of each room, means of egress, and natural and artificial lighting sources;
 - ii. A diagram of a section of the facility, drawn to scale, showing the vertical cross-section view from foundation to roof and specifying construction materials;
 - iii. Building elevations, drawn to scale, showing the outside appearance of each facility;
 - iv. The materials used for ceilings, walls, and floors;
 - v. The location, size, and fire rating of each door and each window and the materials and hardware used, including safety features such as fire exit door hardware and fireproofing materials;
 - e. A ceiling plan, drawn to scale, showing the layout of each light fixture, each fire protection device, and each element of the mechanical ventilation system;
 - f. An electrical floor plan, drawn to scale, showing the wiring diagram and the layout of each lighting fixture, each outlet, each switch, each electrical panel, and electrical equipment;
 - g. A mechanical floor plan, drawn to scale, showing the layout of heating, ventilation, and air conditioning systems;
 - h. A plumbing floor plan, drawn to scale, showing the layout and materials used for water, sewer, and medical gas systems, including the water supply and plumbing fixtures;
 - i. A floor plan, drawn to scale, showing the communication system within the health care institution including the nurse call system, if applicable;
 - j. A floor plan, drawn to scale, showing the automatic fire extinguishing, fire detection, and fire alarm systems; and
 - k. Technical specifications or drawings describing installation of equipment or medical gas and the materials used for installation in the health care institution;
4. The estimated total project cost including the costs of:
 - a. Site acquisition,
 - b. General construction,
 - c. Architect fees,
 - d. Fixed equipment, and
 - e. Movable equipment;
5. The following, as applicable:
 - a. If the health care institution is located on land under the jurisdiction of a local governmental agency, one of the following provided by the local governmental agency:
 - i. A copy of the certificate of occupancy for the facility,
 - ii. Documentation that the facility was approved for occupancy, or
 - iii. Documentation that a certificate of occupancy for the facility is not available;
 - b. A certification and a statement that the construction or modification of the facility is in substantial compliance with applicable licensing requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Article 4 and this Chapter signed by the project architect, the contractor, and the owner;
 - c. A written description of any work necessary to complete the construction or modification submitted by the project architect;
 - d. If the construction or modification affects the health care institution's fire alarm system, a contractor certification and description of the fire alarm system in a format provided by the Department;
 - e. If the construction or modification affects the health care institution's automatic fire extinguishing system, a contractor certification of the automatic fire extinguishing system in a format provided by the Department;
 - f. If the construction or modification affects the health care institution's heating, ventilation, or air conditioning system, a copy of the heating, ventilation, air conditioning, and air balance tests and a contractor

certification of the heating, ventilation, or air conditioning system;

- g. If draperies, cubicle curtains, or floor coverings are installed or replaced, a copy of the manufacturer's certification of flame spread for the draperies, cubicle curtains, or floor coverings;
 - h. For a health care institution using inhalation anesthetics or nonflammable medical gas, a copy of the Compliance Certification for Inhalation Anesthetics or Nonflammable Medical Gas System required in the National Fire Codes incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412;
 - i. If a generator is installed, a copy of the installation acceptance required in the National Fire Codes incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412;
 - j. If equipment is installed, a certification from an engineer or from a technical representative of the equipment's manufacturer that the equipment has been installed according to the manufacturer's recommendations and, if applicable, calibrated;
 - k. For a health care institution providing radiology, a written report from a certified health physicist of the location, type, and amount of radiation protection; and
 - l. If a factory-built building is used by a health care institution:
 - i. A copy of the installation permit and the copy of a certificate of occupancy for the factory-built building from the Office of Manufactured Housing; or
 - ii. A written report from an individual registered as an architect or a professional structural engineer under 4 A.A.C. 30, Article 2, stating that the factory-built building complies with applicable design standards;
6. For construction of a new health care institution and for a modification of a health care institution that requires a project architect, a statement signed by the project architect that final architectural plans and specifications have been submitted to the person applying for a health care institution license or the licensee of the health care institution;
7. For modification of a health care institution that does not require a project architect, a statement signed by the project engineer or other individual responsible for the completion of the modification that final architectural plans and specifications have been submitted to the person applying for a health care institution license or the licensee of the health care institution; and
8. The applicable fee required by R9-10-106.
- B.** Before an applicant submits an application for approval of architectural plans and specifications for the construction or modification of a health care institution, an applicant may request an architectural evaluation by submitting the documents in subsection (A)(3) to the Department.
- C.** The Department may conduct on-site facility reviews during the construction or modification of a health care institution.
- D.** The Department shall approve or deny an application for approval of architectural plans and specifications of a health care institution in this Section according to R9-10-108.
- E.** In addition to obtaining an approval of a health care institution's architectural plans and specifications, a person shall obtain a health care institution license before operating the health care institution.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559,

effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-105. Initial License Application

- A.** A person applying for an initial health care institution license shall submit to the Department an application packet that contains:
- 1. An application in a format provided by the Department including:
 - a. The health care institution's:
 - i. Name, street address, mailing address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 - ii. Tax ID number; and
 - iii. Class or subclass listed in R9-10-102 for which licensing is requested;
 - b. Except for a home health agency, hospice service agency, or behavioral health facility, whether the health care institution is located within 1/4 mile of agricultural land;
 - c. Whether the health care institution is located in a leased facility;
 - d. Whether the health care institution is ready for a licensing inspection by the Department;
 - e. If the health care institution is not ready for a licensing inspection by the Department, the date the health care institution will be ready for a licensing inspection;
 - f. Whether the applicant agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information under R9-10-108;
 - g. Owner information including:
 - i. The owner's name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 - ii. Whether the owner is a sole proprietorship, a corporation, a partnership, a limited liability partnership, a limited liability company, or a governmental agency;
 - iii. If the owner is a partnership or a limited liability partnership, the name of each partner;
 - iv. If the owner is a limited liability company, the name of the designated manager or, if no manager is designated, the names of any two members of the limited liability company;
 - v. If the owner is a corporation, the name and title of each corporate officer;
 - vi. If the owner is a governmental agency, the name and title of the individual in charge of the governmental agency or the name of an individual in charge of the health care institution designated in writing by the individual in charge of the governmental agency;
 - vii. Whether the owner or any person with 10% or more business interest in the health care institution has had a license to operate a health care institution denied, revoked, or suspended; the reason for the denial, suspension, or revocation; the date of the denial, suspension, or revocation; and the name and address of the licensing agency that denied, suspended, or revoked the license;
 - viii. Whether the owner or any person with 10% or more business interest in the health care institution has had a health care professional license or certificate denied, revoked, or suspended;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- the reason for the denial, suspension, or revocation; the date of the denial, suspension, or revocation; and the name and address of the licensing agency that denied, suspended, or revoked the license or certificate; and
- ix. The name, title, address, and telephone number of the owner's statutory agent or the individual designated by the owner to accept service of process and subpoenas;
- h. The name and address of the governing authority;
- i. The chief administrative officer's:
 - i. Name,
 - ii. Title,
 - iii. Highest educational degree, and
 - iv. Work experience related to the health care institution class or subclass for which licensing is requested; and
- j. Signature required in A.R.S. § 36-422(B);
- 2. If the health care institution is located in a leased facility, a copy of the lease showing the rights and responsibilities of the parties and exclusive rights of possession of the leased facility;
- 3. If applicable, a copy of the owner's articles of incorporation, partnership or joint venture documents, or limited liability documents;
- 4. If applicable, the name and address of each owner or lessee of any agricultural land regulated under A.R.S. § 3-365 and a copy of the written agreement between the applicant and the owner or lessee of agricultural land as prescribed in A.R.S. § 36-421(D);
- 5. Except for a home health agency or a hospice service agency, one of the following:
 - a. If the health care institution or a part of the health care institution is required by this Chapter to comply with any of the physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, documentation of the health care institution's architectural plans and specifications approval in R9-10-104; or
 - b. If a health care institution or a part of the health care institution is not required by this Chapter to comply with any of the physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412:
 - i. One of the following:
 - (1) Documentation from the local jurisdiction of compliance with applicable local building codes and zoning ordinances; or
 - (2) If documentation from the local jurisdiction is not available, documentation of the unavailability of the local jurisdiction compliance and documentation of a general contractor's inspection of the facility that states the facility is safe for occupancy as the applicable health care institution class or subclass;
 - ii. The licensed capacity requested by the applicant for the health care institution;
 - iii. If applicable, the licensed occupancy requested by the applicant for the health care institution;
 - iv. A site plan showing each facility, the property lines of the health care institution, each street and walkway adjacent to the health care institution, parking for the health care institution, fencing and each gate on the health care institution premises, and, if applicable, each swim-

ming pool on the health care institution premises; and

- v. A floor plan showing, for each story of a facility, the room layout, room usage, each door and each window, plumbing fixtures, each exit, and the location of each fire protection device;
- 6. The health care institution's proposed scope of services; and
- 7. The applicable application fee required by R9-10-106.
- B.** In addition to the initial application requirements in this Section, an applicant shall comply with the supplemental application requirements in specific rules in this Chapter for the health care institution class or subclass for which licensing is requested.
- C.** The Department shall approve or deny an application in this Section according to R9-10-108.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-106. Fees

- A.** An applicant who submits to the Department architectural plans and specifications for the construction or modification of a health care institution shall also submit an architectural drawing review fee as follows:
 - 1. Fifty dollars for a project with a cost of \$100,000 or less;
 - 2. One hundred dollars for a project with a cost of more than \$100,000 but less than \$500,000; or
 - 3. One hundred fifty dollars for a project with a cost of \$500,000 or more.
- B.** An applicant submitting an initial application or a renewal application for a health care institution license shall submit to the Department an application fee of \$50.
- C.** Except as provided in subsection (D) or (E), an applicant submitting an initial application or a renewal application for a health care institution license shall submit to the Department a licensing fee as follows:
 - 1. For an adult day health care facility, assisted living home, or assisted living center:
 - a. For a facility with no licensed capacity, \$280;
 - b. For a facility with a licensed capacity of one to 59 beds, \$280, plus the licensed capacity times \$70;
 - c. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 60 to 99 beds, \$560, plus the licensed capacity times \$70;
 - d. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 100 to 149 beds, \$840, plus the licensed capacity times \$70; or
 - e. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 150 beds or more, \$1,400, plus the licensed capacity times \$70;
 - 2. For a behavioral health facility:
 - a. For a facility with no licensed capacity, \$375;
 - b. For a facility with a licensed capacity of one to 59 beds, \$375, plus the licensed capacity times \$94;
 - c. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 60 to 99 beds, \$750, plus the licensed capacity times \$94;
 - d. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 100 to 149 beds, \$1,125, plus the licensed capacity times \$94; or
 - e. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 150 beds or more, \$1,875, plus the licensed capacity times \$94;
 - 3. For a behavioral health facility providing behavioral health observation/stabilization services, in addition to

the applicable fee in subsection (C)(2), the licensed occupancy times \$94;

4. For a nursing care institution:
 - a. For a facility with a licensed capacity of one to 59 beds, \$290, plus the licensed capacity times \$73;
 - b. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 60 to 99 beds, \$580, plus the licensed capacity times \$73;
 - c. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 100 to 149 beds, \$870, plus the licensed capacity times \$73; or
 - d. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 150 beds or more, \$1,450, plus the licensed capacity times \$73;
 5. For a hospital, a home health agency, a hospice service agency, a hospice inpatient facility, an abortion clinic, a recovery care center, an outpatient surgical center, an outpatient treatment center that is not a behavioral health facility, or an unclassified health care institution:
 - a. For a facility with no licensed capacity, \$365;
 - b. For a facility with a licensed capacity of one to 59 beds, \$365, plus the licensed capacity times \$91;
 - c. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 60 to 99 beds, \$730, plus the licensed capacity times \$91;
 - d. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 100 to 149 beds, \$1,095, plus the licensed capacity times \$91; or
 - e. For a facility with a licensed capacity of 150 beds or more, \$1,825, plus the licensed capacity times \$91;
 6. For a hospital providing behavioral health observation/stabilization services, in addition to the applicable fee in subsection (C)(5), the licensed occupancy times \$91; and
 7. For an outpatient treatment center that is not a behavioral health facility and provides:
 - a. Dialysis services, in addition to the applicable fee in subsection (C)(5), the number of dialysis stations times \$91; and
 - b. Behavioral health observation/stabilization services, in addition to the applicable fee in subsection (C)(5), the licensed occupancy times \$91.
- D.** In addition to the applicable fees in subsections (C)(5) and (C)(6), an applicant submitting an initial application or a renewal application for a single group hospital license shall submit to the Department an additional fee of \$365 for each of the hospital's satellite facilities and, if applicable, the fees required in subsection (C)(7).
- E.** Subsections (C) and (D) do not apply to a health care institution operated by a state agency according to state or federal law or to an adult foster care home.
- F.** All fees are nonrefundable except as provided in A.R.S. § 41-1077.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-106 renumbered from R9-10-122 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-107. Renewal License Application

- A.** A licensee applying to renew a health care institution license shall submit an application packet to the Department at least 60 calendar days but not more than 120 calendar days before the expiration date of the current license that contains:
 1. A renewal application in a format provided by the Department including:
 - a. The health care institution's:
 - i. Name, license number, mailing address, telephone number, and e-mail address; and
 - ii. Class or subclass;
 - b. Whether the applicant agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information under R9-10-108;
 - c. Owner information including:
 - i. The owner's name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 - ii. Whether the owner is a sole proprietorship, a corporation, a partnership, a limited liability partnership, a limited liability company, or a governmental agency;
 - iii. If the owner is a partnership or a limited liability partnership, the name of each partner;
 - iv. If the owner is a limited liability company, the name of the designated manager or, if no manager is designated, the names of any two members of the limited liability company;
 - v. If the owner is a corporation, the name and title of each corporate officer;
 - vi. If the owner is a governmental agency, the name and title of the individual in charge of the governmental agency or the individual designated in writing by the individual in charge of the governmental agency;
 - vii. Whether the owner or any person with 10% or more business interest in the health care institution has had a license to operate a health care institution denied, revoked, or suspended since the previous license application was submitted; the reason for the denial, suspension, or revocation; the date of the denial, suspension, or revocation; and the name and address of the licensing agency that denied, suspended, or revoked the license;
 - viii. Whether the owner or any person with 10% or more business interest in the health care institution has had a health care professional license or certificate denied, revoked, or suspended since the previous license application was submitted; the reason for the denial, suspension, or revocation; the date of the denial, suspension, or revocation; and the name and address of the licensing agency that denied, suspended, or revoked the license or certificate; and
 - ix. The name, title, address, and telephone number of the owner's statutory agent or the individual designated by the owner to accept service of process and subpoenas;
 - d. The name and address of the governing authority;
 - e. The chief administrative officer's:
 - i. Name,
 - ii. Title,
 - iii. Highest educational degree, and
 - iv. Work experience related to the health care institution class or subclass for which licensing is requested; and
 - f. Signature required in A.R.S. § 36-422(B);
 2. The health care institution's scope of services;
 3. If the health care institution is located in a leased facility, a copy of the lease showing the rights and responsibilities of the parties and exclusive rights of possession of the leased facility; and
 4. The applicable application and licensing fees required by R9-10-106.
- B.** A licensee may submit a health care institution's current accreditation report from a nationally recognized accrediting

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

organization as part of the application packet in subsection (A).

- C. If a licensee submits a health care institution's current accreditation report from a nationally recognized accrediting organization, the Department shall not conduct an onsite compliance inspection of the health care institution during the time the accreditation report is valid.
- D. The Department shall approve or deny a renewal license according to R9-10-108.
- E. The Department shall issue a renewal license for:
 - 1. One year; or
 - 2. Three years, if:
 - a. A licensee's health care institution is a hospital accredited by a nationally recognized accreditation organization, and
 - b. The licensee submits a copy of the hospital's current accreditation report.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-108. Time-frames

- A. The overall time-frame for each type of approval granted by the Department is listed in Table 1.1. The applicant and the Department may agree in writing to extend the substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame. The substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame may not be extended by more than 25% of the overall time-frame.
- B. The administrative completeness review time-frame for each type of approval granted by the Department as prescribed in this Article is listed in Table 1.1. The administrative completeness review time-frame begins on the date the Department receives an application packet or a written request for a change in a health care institution license according to R9-10-109(F):
 - 1. The application packet for an initial health care institution license is not complete until the applicant provides the Department with written notice that the health care institution is ready for a licensing inspection by the Department.
 - 2. If the application packet or written request is incomplete, the Department shall provide a written notice to the applicant specifying the missing document or incomplete information. The administrative completeness review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date of the notice until the date the Department receives the missing document or information from the applicant.
 - 3. When an application packet or written request is complete, the Department shall provide a written notice of administrative completeness to the applicant.
 - 4. For an initial health care institution application, the Department shall consider the application withdrawn if the applicant fails to supply the missing documents or information included in the notice described in subsection (B)(2) within 180 calendar days after the date of the notice described in subsection (B)(2).
 - 5. If the Department issues a license or grants an approval during the time provided to assess administrative completeness, the Department shall not issue a separate written notice of administrative completeness.

- C. The substantive review time-frame is listed in Table 1.1 and begins on the date of the notice of administrative completeness.

- 1. The Department may conduct an onsite inspection of the facility:
 - a. As part of the substantive review for approval of architectural plans and specifications;
 - b. As part of the substantive review for issuing a health care institution initial or renewal license; or
 - c. As part of the substantive review for approving a modification in a health care institution's license.
- 2. During the substantive review time-frame, the Department may make one comprehensive written request for additional information or documentation. If the Department and the applicant agree in writing, the Department may make supplemental requests for additional information or documentation. The time-frame for the Department to complete the substantive review is suspended from the date of a written request for additional information or documentation until the Department receives the additional information or documentation.
- 3. The Department shall send a written notice of approval or a license to an applicant who is in substantial compliance with applicable requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4 and this Chapter.
- 4. After an applicant for an initial health care institution license receives the written notice of approval in subsection (C)(3), the applicant shall submit the applicable license fee in R9-10-106 to the Department within 60 calendar days after the date of the written notice of approval.
- 5. The Department shall provide a written notice of denial that complies with A.R.S. § 41-1076 to an applicant who does not:
 - a. For an initial health care institution application, submit the information or documentation in subsection (C)(2) within 120 calendar days after the Department's written request to the applicant;
 - b. Comply with the applicable requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4 and this Chapter; or
 - c. Submit the fee required in R9-10-106.
- 6. An applicant may file a written notice of appeal with the Department within 30 calendar days after receiving the notice described in subsection (C)(5). The appeal shall be conducted according to A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- 7. If a time-frame's last day falls on a Saturday, a Sunday, or an official state holiday, the Department shall consider the next working day to be the time-frame's last day.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 859, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

Table 1.1.

Type of Approval	Statutory Authority	Overall Time-frame	Administrative Completeness Time-frame	Substantive Review Time-frame
Approval of architectural plans and specifications R9-10-104	A.R.S. §§ 36-405, 36-406(1)(b), and 36-421	105 calendar days	45 calendar days	60 calendar days
Health care institution initial license R9-10-105	A.R.S. §§ 36-405, 36-407, 36-421, 36-422, 36-424, and 36-425	120 calendar days	30 calendar days	90 calendar days
Health care institution renewal license R9-10-107	A.R.S. §§ 36-405, 36-407, 36-422, 36-424, and 36-425	90 calendar days	30 calendar days	60 calendar days
Approval of a modification of a health care institution R9-10-110	A.R.S. §§ 36-405, 36-407, and 36-422	75 calendar days	15 calendar days	60 calendar days

Historical Note

New Table 1 made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 859, effective April 2, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Table 1 title and contents amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Table 1.1 amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-109. Changes Affecting a License

- A.** A licensee shall ensure that the Department is notified in writing at least 30 calendar days before the effective date of:
1. A change in the name of:
 - a. A health care institution, or
 - b. The licensee; or
 2. A change in the address of a health care institution that does not provide medical services, nursing services, or health-related services on the premises.
- B.** If a licensee intends to terminate the operation of a health care institution either during or at the expiration of the health care institution's license, the licensee shall ensure that the Department is notified in writing of:
1. The termination of the health care institution's operations, as required in A.R.S. § 36-422(D), at least 30 calendar days before the termination, and
 2. The address and contact information for the location where the health care institution's medical records will be retained as required in A.R.S. § 12-2297.
- C.** If a licensee is an adult behavioral health therapeutic home or a behavioral health respite home, the licensee shall ensure that:
1. The Department is notified in writing if the licensee does not have a written agreement with a collaborating health care institution, as required in R9-10-1603(A)(4) or R9-10-1803(A)(5) as applicable; and
 2. The adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home does not accept an individual as a resident or recipient, as applicable, or provide services to a resident or recipient, as applicable, until:
 - a. The adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home has a written agreement with a collaborating health care institution;
 - b. The collaborating health care institution has approved the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's or behavioral health respite home's:
 - i. Scope of services, and
 - ii. Policies and procedures; and
- D.** If a licensee is an affiliated outpatient treatment center, the licensee shall ensure that if the affiliated outpatient treatment center:
1. Plans to begin providing administrative support to a counseling facility at a time other than during the affiliated outpatient treatment center's initial or renewal license application process, the following information for each counseling facility is submitted to the Department before the affiliated outpatient treatment center begins providing administrative support:
 - a. The counseling facility's name,
 - b. The license number assigned to the counseling facility by the Department, and
 - c. The date the affiliated outpatient treatment center will begin providing administrative support to the counseling facility; or
 2. No longer provides administrative support to a counseling facility previously identified by the affiliated outpatient treatment center as receiving administrative support from the affiliated outpatient treatment center, at a time other than during the initial or renewal license application process, the following information for each counseling facility is submitted to the Department within 30 calendar days after the affiliated outpatient treatment center no longer provides administrative support:
 - a. The counseling facility's name,
 - b. The license number assigned to the counseling facility by the Department, and
 - c. The date the affiliated outpatient treatment center stopped providing administrative support to the counseling facility.
- E.** If a licensee is a counseling facility, the licensee shall ensure that if the counseling facility:
1. Plans to begin receiving administrative support from an affiliated outpatient treatment center at a time other than during the counseling facility's initial or renewal license

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

application process, the following information for the affiliated outpatient treatment center is submitted to the Department before the counseling facility begins receiving administrative support:

- a. The affiliated outpatient treatment center's name,
 - b. The license number assigned to the affiliated outpatient treatment center by the Department, and
 - c. The date the counseling facility will begin receiving administrative support; or
2. No longer receives administrative support from an affiliated outpatient treatment center previously identified by the counseling facility as providing administrative support to the counseling facility, at a time other than during the counseling facility's initial or renewal license application process, the following information for the affiliated outpatient treatment center is submitted to the Department within 30 calendar days after the counseling facility no longer receives administrative support from the affiliated outpatient treatment center:
 - a. The affiliated outpatient treatment center's name,
 - b. The license number assigned to the affiliated outpatient treatment center by the Department, and
 - c. The date the counseling facility stopped receiving administrative support from the affiliated outpatient treatment center.
 3. Plans to begin sharing administrative support with an affiliated counseling facility at a time other than during the counseling facility's initial or renewal license application process, the following information for each affiliated counseling facility sharing administrative support with the counseling facility is submitted to the Department before the counseling facility and affiliated counseling facility begin sharing administrative support:
 - a. The affiliated counseling facility's name,
 - b. The license number assigned to the affiliated counseling facility by the Department, and
 - c. The date the counseling facility and the affiliated counseling facility will begin sharing administrative support; or
 4. No longer shares administrative support with an affiliated counseling facility previously identified by the counseling facility as sharing administrative support with the counseling facility at a time other than during the counseling facility's initial or renewal license application process, the following information is submitted for each affiliated counseling facility within 30 calendar days after the counseling facility and affiliated counseling facility no longer share administrative support:
 - a. The affiliated counseling facility's name,
 - b. The license number assigned to the affiliated counseling facility by the Department, and
 - c. The date the counseling facility and affiliated counseling facility will no longer be sharing administrative support.
- F.** A governing authority shall submit an initial license application required in R9-10-105 for:
1. A change in ownership of a health care institution;
 2. A change in the address or location of a health care institution that provides medical services, nursing services, health-related services, or behavioral health services on the premises; or
 3. A change in a health care institution's class or subclass.
- G.** A governing authority is not required to submit documentation of a health care institution's architectural plans and specifications required in R9-10-105(A)(5) for an initial license application if:

1. The health care institution has not ceased operations for more than 30 calendar days,
 2. A modification has not been made to the health care institution,
 3. The services the health care institution is authorized by the Department to provide are not changed, and
 4. The location of the health care institution's premises is not changed.
- H.** The Department shall approve or deny a request for a change in services or another modification described in this Section according to R9-10-108.
- I.** A licensee shall not implement a change in services or another modification described in this Section until an approval or amended license is issued by the Department.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-110. Modification of a Health Care Institution

- A.** A licensee of a health care institution that is required by this Chapter to comply with any of the physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412 shall submit an application for approval of architectural plans and specifications for a modification of the health care institution.
- B.** A licensee of a health care institution shall submit a written request for a modification of the health care in a Department-provided format that contains:
1. The health care institution's name, address, and license number;
 2. A narrative description of the modification;
 3. The name of the health care institution's administrator's or individual representing the health care institution as designated in A.R.S. § 36-422 and the dated signature of the administrator or individual; and
 4. One of the following:
 - a. For a health care institution that is required to comply with the physical plant codes and standards incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-10-412 for the building, documentation of the health care institution's architectural plans and specifications approval in R9-10-104; or
 - b. For a health care institution that is not required to comply with the physical plant codes and standards, documentation that demonstrates that the requested modification complies with applicable requirements in this Chapter.
- C.** The Department shall approve or deny a request for a modification described in subsection (B) according to R9-10-108.
- D.** A licensee shall not implement a modification described in subsection (B) until an approval or amended license is issued by the Department.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-110 renumbered to Section R9-10-111; new Section R9-10-110 made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-111. Enforcement Actions

- A. If the Department determines that an applicant or licensee is violating applicable statutes and rules and the violation poses a direct risk to the life, health, or safety of a patient, the Department may:
1. Issue a provisional license to the applicant or licensee under A.R.S. § 36-425,
 2. Assess a civil penalty under A.R.S. § 36-431.01,
 3. Impose an intermediate sanction under A.R.S. § 36-427,
 4. Remove a licensee and appoint another person to continue operation of the health care institution pending further action under A.R.S. § 36-429,
 5. Suspend or revoke a license under A.R.S. § 36-427 and R9-10-111,
 6. Deny a license under A.R.S. § 36-425 and R9-10-111, or
 7. Issue an injunction under A.R.S. § 36-430.
- B. In determining which action in subsection (A) is appropriate, the Department shall consider the direct risk to the life, health, or safety of a patient in the health care institution based on:
1. Repeated violations of statutes or rules,
 2. Pattern of violations,
 3. Types of violation,
 4. Severity of violation, and
 5. Number of violations.

Historical Note

Amended effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 97, effective January 1, 2014 (Supp. 13-4). Section R9-10-111 renumbered to Section R9-10-112; new Section R9-10-111 renumbered from R9-10-110 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-112. Denial, Revocation, or Suspension of License

- A. The Department may deny, revoke, or suspend a license to operate a health care institution if an applicant, a licensee, or a controlling person of the health care institution:
1. Provides false or misleading information to the Department;
 2. Has had in any state or jurisdiction any of the following:
 - a. An application or license to operate a health care institution denied, suspended, or revoked, unless the denial was based on failure to complete the licensing process within a required time-frame; or
 - b. A health care professional license or certificate denied, revoked, or suspended; or
 3. Has operated a health care institution, within the ten years preceding the date of the most recent license application, in violation of A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4 or this Chapter, that posed a direct risk to the life, health, or safety of a patient.
- B. The Department shall suspend or revoke a hospital's license if the Department receives, pursuant to A.R.S. § 36-2901.08(H), notice from the Arizona Health Care Cost Containment System that the hospital's provider agreement registration with the Arizona Health Care Cost Containment System has been suspended or revoked.

Historical Note

Amended effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 526, effective April 1,

2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section R9-10-112 renumbered to R9-10-113; new Section R9-10-112 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-112 renumbered to Section R9-10-113; new Section R9-10-112 renumbered from R9-10-111 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-113. Tuberculosis Screening

A health care institution's chief administrative officer shall ensure that the health care institution complies with the following if tuberculosis screening is required at the health care institution:

1. For each individual required to be screened for infectious tuberculosis, the health care institution obtains from the individual:
 - a. On or before the date specified in the applicable Section of this Chapter, one of the following as evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - i. Documentation of a negative Mantoux skin test or other tuberculosis screening test recommended by the U.S. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) administered within 12 months before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the health care institution or is admitted to the health care institution that includes the date and the type of tuberculosis screening test; or
 - ii. If the individual had a positive Mantoux skin test or other tuberculosis screening test, a written statement that the individual is free from infectious tuberculosis signed by a medical practitioner dated within 12 months before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the health care institution or is admitted to the health care institution; and
 - b. Every 12 months after the date of the individual's most recent tuberculosis screening test or written statement, one of the following as evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - i. Documentation of a negative Mantoux skin test or other tuberculosis screening test recommended by the CDC administered to the individual within 30 calendar days before or after the anniversary date of the most recent tuberculosis screening test or written statement that includes the date and the type of tuberculosis screening test; or
 - ii. If the individual has had a positive Mantoux skin test or other tuberculosis screening test, a written statement that the individual is free from infectious tuberculosis signed by a medical practitioner dated within 30 calendar days before or after the anniversary date of the most recent tuberculosis screening test or written statement; or
2. Establish, document, and implement a tuberculosis infection control program that complies with the Guidelines for Preventing the Transmission of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in Health-care Settings, 2005, published by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Atlanta, GA 30333 and available at <http://www.cdc.gov/mmwr/PDF/RR/rr5417.pdf>, incorporated by reference, on file with the Department, and including no future editions or amendments and includes:
 - a. Conducting tuberculosis risk assessments, conducting tuberculosis screening testing, screening for

- signs or symptoms of tuberculosis, and providing training and education related to recognizing the signs and symptoms of tuberculosis; and
- b. Maintaining documentation of any:
 - i. Tuberculosis risk assessment;
 - ii. Tuberculosis screening test of an individual who is employed by the health care institution, provides volunteer services for the health care institution, or is admitted to the health care institution; and
 - iii. Screening for signs or symptoms of tuberculosis of an individual who is employed by the health care institution, provides volunteer services for the health care institution, or is admitted to the health care institution

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-113 repealed, new Section R9-10-113 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). New Section R9-10-113 renumbered from R9-10-112 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-113 renumbered from R9-10-114; new Section R9-10-113 renumbered from R9-10-112 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-114. Clinical Practice Restrictions for Hemodialysis Technician Trainees

A. The following definitions apply in this Section:

1. “Assess” means collecting data about a patient by:
 - a. Obtaining a history of the patient,
 - b. Listening to the patient’s heart and lungs, and
 - c. Checking the patient for edema.
2. “Blood-flow rate” means the quantity of blood pumped into a dialyzer per minute of hemodialysis.
3. “Blood lines” means the tubing used during hemodialysis to carry blood between a vascular access and a dialyzer.
4. “Central line catheter” means a type of vascular access created by surgically implanting a tube into a large vein.
5. “Clinical practice restriction” means a limitation on the hemodialysis tasks that may be performed by a hemodialysis technician trainee.
6. “Conductivity test” means a determination of the electrolytes in a dialysate.
7. “Dialysate” means a mixture of water and chemicals used in hemodialysis to remove wastes and excess fluid from a patient’s body.
8. “Dialysate-flow rate” means the quantity of dialysate pumped per minute of hemodialysis.
9. “Directly observing” or “direct observation” means a medical person stands next to an inexperienced hemodialysis technician trainee and watches the inexperienced hemodialysis technician trainee perform a hemodialysis task.
10. “Direct supervision” has the same meaning as “supervision” in A.R.S. § 36-401.
11. “Electrolytes” means chemical compounds that break apart into electrically charged particles, such as sodium, potassium, or calcium, when dissolved in water.
12. “Experienced hemodialysis technician trainee” means an individual who has passed all didactic, skills, and competency examinations provided by a health care institution that measure the individual’s knowledge and ability to perform hemodialysis.
13. “Fistula” means a type of vascular access created by a surgical connection between an artery and vein.
14. “Fluid-removal rate” means the quantity of wastes and excess fluid eliminated from a patient’s blood per minute of hemodialysis to achieve the patient’s prescribed weight, determined by:
 - a. Dialyzer size,
 - b. Blood-flow rate,
 - c. Dialysate-flow rate, and
 - d. Hemodialysis duration.
15. “Germicide-negative test” means a determination that a chemical used to kill microorganisms is not present.
16. “Germicide-positive test” means a determination that a chemical used to kill microorganisms is present.
17. “Graft” means a vascular access created by a surgical connection between an artery and vein using a synthetic tube.
18. “Hemodialysis machine” means a mechanical pump that controls:
 - a. The blood-flow rate,
 - b. The mixing and temperature of dialysate,
 - c. The dialysate-flow rate,
 - d. The addition of anticoagulant, and
 - e. The fluid-removal rate.
19. “Hemodialysis technician” has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-423(A).
20. “Hemodialysis technician trainee” means an individual who is working in a health care institution to assist in providing hemodialysis and who is not certified as a hemodialysis technician according to A.R.S. § 36-423(A).
21. “Inexperienced hemodialysis technician trainee” means an individual who has not passed all didactic, skills, and competency examinations provided by a health care institution that measure the individual’s knowledge and ability to perform hemodialysis.
22. “Medical person” means:
 - a. A physician who is experienced in dialysis;
 - b. A registered nurse practitioner who is experienced in dialysis;
 - c. A nurse who is experienced in dialysis;
 - d. A hemodialysis technician who meets the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-423(A) approved by the governing authority; and
 - e. An experienced hemodialysis technician trainee approved by the governing authority.
23. “Not established” means not approved by a patient’s nephrologist for use in hemodialysis.
24. “Patient” means an individual who receives hemodialysis.
25. “pH test” means a determination of the acidity of a dialysate.
26. “Preceptor course” means a health care institution’s instruction and evaluation provided to a nurse, hemodialysis technician, or hemodialysis technician trainee that enables the nurse, hemodialysis technician, or hemodialysis technician trainee to provide direct observation and education to hemodialysis technician trainees.
27. “Respond” means to mute, shut off, reset, or troubleshoot an alarm.
28. “Safety check” means successful completion of tests recommended by the manufacturer of a hemodialysis machine, a dialyzer, or a water system used for hemodialysis before initiating a patient’s hemodialysis.
29. “Water-contaminant test” means a determination of the presence of chlorine or chloramine in a water system used for hemodialysis.

- B.** An experienced hemodialysis technician trainee may:
1. Perform hemodialysis under direct supervision, and
 2. Provide direct observation to another hemodialysis technician trainee only after completing the health care institution's preceptor course approved by the governing authority.
- C.** An experienced hemodialysis technician trainee shall not access a patient's:
1. Fistula that is not established, or
 2. Graft that is not established.
- D.** An inexperienced hemodialysis technician trainee may perform the following hemodialysis tasks only under direct observation:
1. Access a patient's central line catheter;
 2. Respond to a hemodialysis-machine alarm;
 3. Draw blood for laboratory tests;
 4. Perform a water-contaminant test on a water system used for hemodialysis;
 5. Inspect a dialyzer and perform a germicide-positive test before priming a dialyzer;
 6. Set up a hemodialysis machine and blood lines before priming a dialyzer;
 7. Prime a dialyzer;
 8. Test a hemodialysis machine for germicide presence;
 9. Perform a hemodialysis machine safety check;
 10. Prepare a dialysate;
 11. Perform a conductivity test and a pH test on a dialysate;
 12. Assess a patient;
 13. Check and record a patient's vital signs, weight, and temperature;
 14. Determine the amount and rate of fluid removal from a patient;
 15. Administer local anesthetic at an established fistula or graft, administer anticoagulant, or administer replacement saline solution;
 16. Perform a germicide-negative test on a dialyzer before initiating hemodialysis;
 17. Initiate or discontinue a patient's hemodialysis;
 18. Adjust blood-flow rate, dialysate-flow rate, or fluid-removal rate during hemodialysis; or
 19. Prepare a blood, water, or dialysate culture to determine microorganism presence.
- E.** An inexperienced hemodialysis technician trainee shall not:
1. Access a patient's:
 - a. Fistula that is not established, or
 - b. Graft that is not established; or
 2. Provide direct observation.
- F.** When a hemodialysis technician trainee performs hemodialysis tasks for a patient, the patient's medical record shall include:
1. The name of the hemodialysis technician trainee;
 2. The date, time, and hemodialysis task performed;
 3. The name of the medical person directly observing or the nurse or physician directly supervising the hemodialysis technician trainee; and
 4. The initials or signature of the medical person directly observing or the nurse or physician directly supervising the hemodialysis technician trainee.
- G.** If the Department determines that a health care institution is not in substantial compliance with this Section, the Department may take enforcement action according to R9-10-110.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-114 repealed, new Section R9-10-114 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1).
Amended by adding paragraph (7) as an emergency effective November 17, 1983 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-

1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Amended by adding paragraph (7) as a permanent amendment effective August 2, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). New Section R9-10-114 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-114 renumbered to Section R9-10-115; new Section R9-10-114 renumbered from R9-10-113 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-115. Behavioral Health Paraprofessionals; Behavioral Health Technicians

If a health care institution is a behavioral health facility or is authorized by the Department to provide behavioral health services, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that:
 - a. Delineate the services a behavioral health paraprofessional is allowed to provide at or for the health care institution;
 - b. Cover supervision of a behavioral health paraprofessional including documentation of supervision;
 - c. Establish the qualifications for a behavioral health professional providing supervision to a behavioral health paraprofessional;
 - d. Delineate the services a behavioral health technician is allowed to provide at or for the health care institution;
 - e. Cover clinical oversight for a behavioral health technician, including documentation of clinical oversight;
 - f. Establish the qualifications for a behavioral health professional providing clinical oversight to a behavioral health technician;
 - g. Delineate the methods used to provide clinical oversight including when clinical oversight is provided on an individual basis or in a group setting;
 - h. Establish the process by which information pertaining to services provided by a behavioral health technician is provided to the behavioral health professional who is responsible for the clinical oversight of the behavioral health technician;
2. A behavioral health paraprofessional receives supervision according to policies and procedures;
3. Clinical oversight is provided to a behavioral health technician to ensure that patient needs are met based on, for each behavioral health technician:
 - a. The scope and extent of the services provided,
 - b. The acuity of the patients receiving services, and
 - c. The number of patients receiving services;
4. A behavioral health technician receives clinical oversight at least once during each two week period, if the behavioral health technician provides services related to patient care at the health care institution during the two week period;
5. When clinical oversight is provided electronically:
 - a. The clinical oversight is provided verbally with direct and immediate interaction between the behavioral health professional providing and the behavioral health technician receiving the clinical oversight,
 - b. A secure connection is used, and
 - c. The identities of the behavioral health professional providing and the behavioral health technician

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

receiving the clinical oversight are verified before clinical oversight is provided; and

6. A behavioral health professional provides supervision to a behavioral health paraprofessional or clinical oversight to behavioral health technician within the behavioral health professional's scope of practice established in the applicable licensing requirements under A.R.S. Title 32.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1).
Amended by final rulemaking 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-115 renumbered to Section R9-10-116; new Section R9-10-115 renumbered from R9-10-114 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-116. Nutrition and Feeding Assistant Training Programs

- A. For the purposes of this Section, "agency" means an entity other than a nursing care institution that provides the nutrition and feeding assistant training required in A.R.S. § 36-413.
- B. An agency shall apply for approval to operate a nutrition and feeding assistant training program by submitting:
 1. An application in a format provided by the Department that contains:
 - a. The name of the agency;
 - b. The name, telephone number, and e-mail address of the individual in charge of the proposed nutrition and feeding assistant training program;
 - c. The address where the nutrition and feeding assistant training program records are maintained;
 - d. A description of the training course being offered by the nutrition and feeding assistant training program including for each topic in subsection (I):
 - i. The information presented for each topic,
 - ii. The amount of time allotted to each topic,
 - iii. The skills an individual is expected to acquire for each topic, and
 - iv. The testing method used to verify an individual has acquired the stated skills for each topic;
 - e. Whether the agency agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information as specified in subsection (F)(2); and
 - f. The signature of the individual in charge of the proposed nutrition and feeding assistant training program and the date signed; and
 2. A copy of the materials used for providing the nutrition and feeding assistant training program.
- C. For an application for an approval of a nutrition and feeding assistant training program, the administrative review time-frame is 30 calendar days, the substantive review time-frame is 30 calendar days, and the overall time-frame is 60 calendar days.
- D. Within 30 calendar days after the receipt of an application in subsection (B), the Department shall:
 1. Issue an approval of the agency's nutrition and feeding assistant training program;
 2. Provide a notice of administrative completeness to the agency that submitted the application; or
 3. Provide a notice of deficiencies to the agency that submitted the application, including a list of the information or documents needed to complete the application.
- E. If the Department provides a notice of deficiencies to an agency:
 1. The administrative completeness review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date of the notice of deficiencies until the date the Department receives the missing information or documents from the agency;
 2. If the agency does not submit the missing information or documents to the Department within 30 calendar days, the Department shall consider the application withdrawn; and
 3. If the agency submits the missing information or documents to the Department within 30 calendar days, the substantive review time-frame begins on the date the Department receives the missing information or documents.
- F. Within the substantive review time-frame, the Department:
 1. Shall issue or deny an approval of a nutrition and feeding assistant training program; and
 2. May make one written comprehensive request for more information, unless the Department and the agency agree in writing to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for information.
- G. If the Department issues a written comprehensive request or a supplemental request for information:
 1. The substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date of the written comprehensive request or the supplemental request for information until the date the Department receives the information requested, and
 2. The agency shall submit to the Department the information and documents listed in the written comprehensive request or supplemental request for information within 10 working days after the date of the comprehensive written request or supplemental request for information.
- H. The Department shall issue:
 1. An approval for an agency to operate a nutrition and feeding assistant training program if the Department determines that the agency and the application complies with A.R.S. § 36-413 and this Section; or
 2. A denial for an agency that includes the reason for the denial and the process for appeal of the Department's decision if:
 - a. The Department determines that the agency does not comply with A.R.S. § 36-413 and this Section; or
 - b. The agency does not submit information and documents listed in the written comprehensive request or supplemental request for information within 10 working days after the date of the comprehensive written request or supplemental request for information.
- I. An individual in charge of a nutrition and feeding assistant training program shall ensure that:
 1. The materials and coursework for the nutrition and feeding assistant training program demonstrate includes the following topics:
 - a. Feeding techniques;
 - b. Assistance with feeding and hydration;
 - c. Communication and interpersonal skills;
 - d. Appropriate responses to resident behavior;
 - e. Safety and emergency procedures, including the Heimlich maneuver;
 - f. Infection control;
 - g. Resident rights;
 - h. Recognizing a change in a resident that is inconsistent with the resident's normal behavior; and
 - i. Reporting a change in subsection (I)(1)(h) to a nurse at a nursing care institution;

2. An individual providing the training course is:
 - a. A physician,
 - b. A physician assistant,
 - c. A registered nurse practitioner,
 - d. A registered nurse,
 - e. A registered dietitian,
 - f. A licensed practical nurse,
 - g. A speech-language pathologist, or
 - h. An occupational therapist; and
 3. An individual taking the training course completes:
 - a. At least eight hours of classroom time, and
 - b. Demonstrates that the individual has acquired the skills the individual was expected to acquire.
- J.** An individual in charge of a nutrition and feeding assistant training program shall issue a certificate of completion to an individual who completes the training course and demonstrates the skills the individual was expected to acquire as a result of completing the training course that contains:
1. The name of the agency approved to operate the nutrition and feeding assistant training program;
 2. The name of the individual completing the training course;
 3. The date of completion;
 4. The name, signature, and professional license of the individual providing the training course; and
 5. The name and signature of the individual in charge of the nutrition and feeding assistant training program.
- K.** The Department may deny, revoke, or suspend an approval to operate a nutrition and feeding assistant training program if an agency operating or applying to operate a nutrition and feeding assistance training program:
1. Provides false or misleading information to the Department;
 2. Does not comply with the applicable statutes and rules;
 3. Issues a training completion certificate to an individual who did not:
 - a. Complete the nutrition and feeding assistant training program, or
 - b. Demonstrate the skills the individual was expected to acquire; or
 4. Does not implement the nutrition and feeding assistant training program as described in or use the materials submitted with the agency's application.
- L.** In determining which action in subsection (K) is appropriate, the Department shall consider the following:
1. Repeated violations of statutes or rules,
 2. Pattern of non-compliance,
 3. Types of violations,
 4. Severity of violations, and
 5. Number of violations.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-116 renumbered to Section R9-10-117; new Section R9-10-116 renumbered from R9-10-115 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-117. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). New Section made by

exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-117 renumbered to Section R9-10-118; new Section R9-10-117 renumbered from R9-10-116 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Repealed by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-118. Collaborating Health Care Institution

- A.** An administrator of a collaborating health care institution shall ensure that:
1. A list is maintained of adult behavioral health therapeutic homes and behavioral health respite homes for which the collaborating health care institution serves as a collaborating health care institution;
 2. For each adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home in subsection (A)(1), the collaborating health care institution maintains the following information:
 - a. A copy of the documented agreement that establishes the responsibilities of the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home and the collaborating health care institution consistent with the requirements in this Chapter;
 - b. For the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home, the following information:
 - i. Provider's name;
 - ii. Street address;
 - iii. License number;
 - iv. Whether the residence is an adult behavioral health therapeutic home or a behavioral health respite home;
 - v. If the residence is a behavioral health respite home, whether the behavioral health respite home provides respite care services to:
 - (1) Individuals 18 years of age or older, or
 - (2) Individuals less than 18 years of age;
 - vi. The beginning and ending dates of the documented agreement in subsection (A)(2)(a); and
 - vii. The name and contact information for the individual assigned by the collaborating health care institution to monitor the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home;
 - c. For the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home, a copy of the following that have been approved by the collaborating health care institution:
 - i. Scope of services,
 - ii. Policies and procedures, and
 - iii. Documentation of the review and update of policies and procedures;
 - d. A description of the required skills and knowledge for a provider, based on the scope of services of the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home, as established by the collaborating health care institution; and
 - e. For a provider in the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home, documentation of:
 - i. The provider's skills and knowledge;
 - ii. If applicable, the provider's completion of training in assistance in the self-administration of medication;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- iii. Verification of the provider's skills and knowledge; and
 - iv. If the provider is required to have clinical oversight according to R9-10-1805(C), the provider's receiving clinical oversight;
- 3. A provider's skills and knowledge are verified by a personnel member according to policies and procedures;
- 4. A provider who provides behavioral health services receives clinical oversight, required in R9-10-1805(C), from a behavioral health professional; and
- 5. A provider, other than a provider who is a medical practitioner or nurse, receives training in assistance in the self-administration of medication:
 - a. From a medical practitioner or registered nurse or from a personnel member of the collaborating health care institution trained by a medical practitioner or registered nurse;
 - b. That includes:
 - i. A demonstration of the provider's skills and knowledge necessary to provide assistance in the self-administration of medication,
 - ii. Identification of medication errors and medical emergencies related to medication that require emergency medical intervention, and
 - iii. The process for notifying the appropriate entities when an emergency medical intervention is needed; and
 - c. That is documented.
- B.** For a patient referred to an adult behavioral health therapeutic home or a behavioral health respite home, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A resident or recipient accepted by and receiving services from the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home does not present a threat to the referred patient, based on the resident's or recipient's developmental levels, social skills, verbal skills, and personal history;
 - 2. The referred patient does not present a threat to a resident or recipient accepted by and receiving services from the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home based the referred patient's developmental levels, social skills, verbal skills, and personal history;
 - 3. The referred patient requires services within the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's or behavioral health respite home's scope of services;
 - 4. A provider of the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home has the verified skills and knowledge to provide behavioral health services to the referred patient;
 - 5. A treatment plan for the referred patient that includes information necessary for a provider to meet the referred patient's needs for behavioral health services is completed and forwarded to the provider before the referred patient is accepted as a resident or recipient;
 - 6. A patient's treatment plan is reviewed and updated at least once every twelve months and a copy of the patient's updated treatment plan is forwarded to the patient's provider;
 - 7. If documentation of a significant change in a patient's behavioral, physical, cognitive, or functional condition and the action taken by a provider to address patient's changing needs is received by the health care institution, a behavioral health professional or behavioral health technician reviews the documentation and:
 - a. Documents the review; and
- b. If applicable:
 - i. Updates the patient's treatment plan, and
 - ii. Forwards the updated treatment plan to the provider within 10 working days after receipt of the documentation of a significant change;
- 8. If the review and updated treatment plan required in subsection (7) is performed by a behavioral health technician, a behavioral health professional reviews and signs the review and updated treatment plan to ensure the patient is receiving the appropriate behavioral health services; and
- 9. In addition to the requirements for a medical record for a patient in this Chapter, a referred patient's medical record contains:
 - a. The provider's name and the street address and license number of the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home to which the patient is referred,
 - b. A copy of the treatment plan provided to the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home,
 - c. Documentation received according to and required by subsection (7),
 - d. Any information about the patient received from the adult behavioral health therapeutic home or behavioral health respite home, and
 - e. Any follow-up actions taken by the collaborating health care institution related to the patient.
- C.** For a patient referred to an adult behavioral health therapeutic home, an administrator shall ensure that the collaborating health care institution has documentation in the patient's medical record of evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis that meets the requirements in R9-10-113.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-118 renumbered from R9-10-117 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

EMERGENCY RULEMAKING**R9-10-119. Abortion Reporting**

- A.** A licensed health care institution where abortions are performed shall submit to the Department, in a Department-provided format and according to A.R.S. § 36-2161(B) and (C), a report that contains the information required in A.R.S. § 36-2161(A) and the following:
 - 1. The final disposition of the fetal tissue from the abortion; and
 - 2. Except as provided in subsection (B), if custody of the fetal tissue is transferred to another person or persons:
 - a. The name and address of the person or persons accepting custody of the fetal tissue;
 - b. The amount of any compensation received by the licensed health care institution for the transferred fetal tissue; and
 - c. Whether a patient provided informed consent for the transfer of custody of the fetal tissue.
- B.** A licensed health care institution where abortions are performed is not required to include the information specified in subsections (A)(2)(a) through (c) in the report required in subsection (A) if the licensed health care institution where abortions are performed:
 - 1. Transfers custody of the fetal tissue:
 - a. To a funeral establishment, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1301;
 - b. To a crematory, as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1301; or

- c. According to requirements in A.A.C. R18-13-1406, A.A.C. R18-13-1407, and A.A.C. R18-13-1408; or
- 2. Complies with requirements in A.A.C. R18-13-1405.
- C. For purposes of this Section, the following definition applies: “Fetal tissue” means cells, or groups of cells with a specific function, obtained from an aborted human embryo or fetus.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1787, effective August 14, 2015 for 180 days (Supp. 15-3). Emergency expired February 10, 2016. Section amended by emergency rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 420, effective February 11, 2016, for an additional 180 days; filed in the Office February 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-10-120. Reserved**R9-10-121. Repealed****Historical Note**

Amended effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-122. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2145, effective May 1, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3578, effective July 26, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 3958, effective September 26, 2008 (Supp. 08-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 2100, effective January 1, 2010 (Supp. 09-4). Section repealed by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-123. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-124. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R9-10-124 repealed, new Section R9-10-124 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3559, effective August 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

ARTICLE 2. HOSPITALS**R9-10-201. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following definitions apply in this Article unless otherwise specified:

1. “Acuity” means a patient’s need for hospital services based on the patient’s medical condition.
2. “Acuity plan” means a method for establishing nursing personnel requirements by unit based on a patient’s acuity.
3. “Adult” means an individual the hospital designates as an adult based on the hospital’s criteria.
4. “Care plan” means a documented guide for providing nursing services and rehabilitation services to a patient that includes measurable objectives and the methods for meeting the objectives.
5. “Continuing care nursery” means a nursery where medical services and nursing services are provided to a neonate who does not require intensive care services.

6. “Critically ill inpatient” means an inpatient whose severity of medical condition requires the nursing services of specially trained registered nurses for:
 - a. Continuous monitoring and multi-system assessment,
 - b. Complex and specialized rapid intervention, and
 - c. Education of the inpatient or inpatient’s representative.
7. “Device” has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-1901.
8. “Diet” means food and drink provided to a patient.
9. “Diet manual” means a written compilation of diets.
10. “Dietary services” means providing food and drink to a patient according to an order.
11. “Diversion” means notification to an emergency medical services provider, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2201, that a hospital is unable to receive a patient from an emergency medical services provider.
12. “Drug formulary” means a written list of medications available and authorized for use developed according to R9-10-218.
13. “Emergency services” means unscheduled medical services provided in a designated area to an outpatient in an emergency.
14. “Gynecological services” means medical services for the diagnosis, treatment, and management of conditions or diseases of the female reproductive organs or breasts.
15. “Hospital services” means medical services, nursing services, and health-related services provided in a hospital.
16. “Infection control risk assessment” means determining the probability for transmission of communicable diseases.
17. “Inpatient” means an individual who:
 - a. Is admitted to a hospital as an inpatient according to policies and procedures,
 - b. Is admitted to a hospital with the expectation that the individual will remain and receive hospital services for 24 consecutive hours or more, or
 - c. Receives hospital services for 24 consecutive hours or more.
18. “Intensive care services” means hospital services provided to a critically ill inpatient who requires the services of specially trained nursing and other personnel members as specified in policies and procedures.
19. “Medical staff regulations” means standards, approved by the medical staff, that govern the day-to-day conduct of the medical staff members.
20. “Multi-organized service unit” means an inpatient unit in a hospital where more than one organized service may be provided to a patient in the inpatient unit.
21. “Neonate” means an individual:
 - a. From birth until discharge following birth, or
 - b. Who is designated as a neonate by hospital criteria.
22. “Nurse anesthetist” means a registered nurse who meets the requirements of A.R.S. § 32-1661 and who has clinical privileges to administer anesthesia.
23. “Nurse executive” means a registered nurse accountable for the direction of nursing services provided in a hospital.
24. “Nursery” means an area in a hospital designated only for neonates.
25. “Nurse supervisor” means a registered nurse accountable for managing nursing services provided in an organized service in a hospital.
26. “Nutrition assessment” means a process for determining a patient’s dietary needs using information contained in the patient’s medical record.

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

27. "On duty" means that an individual is at work and performing assigned responsibilities.
28. "Organized service" means specific medical services, such as surgical services or emergency services, provided in an area of a hospital designated for the provision of those medical services.
29. "Outpatient" means an individual who:
 - a. Is admitted to a hospital with the expectation that the individual will receive hospital services for less than 24 consecutive hours; or
 - b. Except as provided in subsection (17) receives, hospital services for less than 24 consecutive hours.
30. "Pathology" means an examination of human tissue for the purpose of diagnosis or treatment of an illness or disease.
31. "Patient care" means hospital services provided to a patient by a personnel member or a medical staff member.
32. "Pediatric" means pertaining to an individual designated by a hospital as a child based on the hospital's criteria.
33. "Perinatal services" means medical services for the treatment and management of obstetrical patients and neonates.
34. "Post-anesthesia care unit" means a designated area for monitoring a patient following a medical procedure for which anesthesia was administered to the patient.
35. "Private duty staff" means an individual, excluding a personnel member, compensated by a patient or the patient's representative.
36. "Psychiatric services" means the diagnosis, treatment, and management of a mental disorder.
37. "Rehabilitation services" means medical services provided to a patient to restore or to optimize functional capability.
38. "Single group license" means a license that includes authorization to operate health care institutions according to A.R.S. § 36-422(F) or (G).
39. "Social services" means assistance, other than medical services or nursing services, provided by a personnel member to a patient to assist the patient to cope with concerns about the patient's illness or injury while in the hospital or the anticipated needs of the patient after discharge.
40. "Specialty" means a specific branch of medicine practiced by a licensed individual who has obtained education or qualifications in the specific branch in addition to the education or qualifications required for the individual's license.
41. "Surgical services" means medical services involving a surgical procedure.
42. "Transfusion" means the introduction of blood or blood products from one individual into the body of another individual.
43. "Unit" means a designated area of an organized service.
44. "Vital record" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-301.
45. "Well-baby bassinet" means a receptacle used for holding a neonate who does not require treatment and whose anticipated discharge is within 96 hours after birth.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 4646, effective December 2, 2008 (Supp. 08-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by

exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-202. Supplemental Application Requirements

- A. In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 1, an applicant for an initial license shall include:
 1. On the application the requested licensed capacity for the hospital, including:
 - a. The number of inpatient beds for each organized service, not including well-baby bassinets; and
 - b. If applicable, the number of inpatient beds for each multi-organized service unit;
 2. On the application, if applicable, the requested licensed occupancy for providing behavioral health observation/stabilization services to:
 - a. Individuals who are under 18 years of age, and
 - b. Individuals 18 years of age and older; and
 3. A list, in a format provided by the Department, of medical staff specialties and subspecialties.
- B. For a single group license authorized in A.R.S. § 36-422(F), in addition to the requirements in subsection (A), a governing authority applying for an initial or renewal license shall submit the following to the Department, in a format provided by the Department, for each satellite facility under the single group license:
 1. The name, address, and telephone number of the satellite facility;
 2. The name of the administrator; and
 3. The hours of operation during which the satellite facility provides medical services, nursing services, or health-related services.
- C. For a single group license authorized in A.R.S. § 36-422(G), in addition to the requirements in subsection (A), a governing authority applying for an initial or renewal license shall submit the following to the Department in a format provided by the Department for each accredited satellite facility under the single group license:
 1. The name, address, and telephone number of the accredited satellite facility;
 2. The name of the administrator;
 3. The hours of operation during which the accredited satellite facility provides medical services, nursing services, or health-related services; and
 4. A copy of the accredited satellite facility's current accreditation report.
- D. A governing authority shall:
 1. Notify the Department at least 30 calendar days before a satellite facility or an accredited satellite facility on a single group license terminates operations; and
 2. Submit an application, according to the requirements in 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 1, at least 60 calendar days but not more than 120 calendar days before a satellite facility or an accredited satellite facility licensed under a single group license anticipates providing medical services, nursing services, or health-related services under a license separate from the single group license.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 4646, effective December 2, 2008 (Supp. 08-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-203. Administration**A.** A governing authority shall:

1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of a hospital;
2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. A hospital's scope of services,
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator,
 - c. Which organized services are to be provided in the hospital, and
 - d. The organized services that are to be provided in a multi-organized service unit according to R9-10-228(A);
3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
4. Grant, deny, suspend, or revoke a clinical privilege of a medical staff member or delegate authority to an individual to grant or suspend a clinical privilege for a limited time, according to medical staff by-laws;
5. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-204;
6. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
7. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b) if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on a hospital's premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on a hospital's premises for more than 30 calendar days;
8. Except as provided in (A)(7), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) if there is a change of administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator; and
9. For a health care institution under a single group license, ensure that the health care institution complies with the applicable requirements in this Chapter for the class or subclass of the health care institution.

B. An administrator:

1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of a hospital for the daily operation of the hospital and hospital services and environmental services provided by or at the hospital;
2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the hospital; and
3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(7), shall designate, in writing, an individual who is present on a hospital's premises and available and accountable for hospital services and environmental services when the administrator is not present on the hospital's premises.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications including required skills and knowledge for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to patient care;
 - d. Cover the requirements in Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training required in R9-10-206(5) including:

- i. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - ii. The qualifications for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - iii. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, and
 - iv. The documentation that verifies an individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - f. Cover use of private duty staff, if applicable;
 - g. Cover diversion, including:
 - i. The criteria for initiating diversion;
 - ii. The categories or levels of personnel or medical staff that may authorize or terminate diversion;
 - iii. The method for notifying emergency medical services providers of initiation of diversion, the type of diversion, and termination of diversion; and
 - iv. When the need for diversion will be reevaluated;
 - h. Include a method to identify a patient to ensure the patient receives hospital services as ordered;
 - i. Cover patient rights, including assisting a patient who does not speak English or who has a disability to become aware of patient rights;
 - j. Cover health care directives;
 - k. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - l. Cover quality management, including incident report and supporting documentation;
 - m. Cover contracted services;
 - n. Cover tissue and organ procurement and transplant; and
 - o. Cover when an individual may visit a patient in a hospital, including visiting a neonate in a nursery, if applicable;
2. Policies and procedures for hospital services are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover patient screening, admission, transport, transfer, discharge planning, and discharge;
 - b. Cover the provision of hospital services;
 - c. Cover acuity, including a process for obtaining sufficient nursing personnel to meet the needs of patients;
 - d. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - e. Include the age criteria for providing hospital services to pediatric patients;
 - f. Cover dispensing, administering, and disposing of medication;
 - g. Cover prescribing a controlled substance to minimize substance abuse by a patient;
 - h. Cover infection control;
 - i. Cover restraints that:
 - i. Require an order, including the frequency of monitoring and assessing the restraint; or
 - ii. Are necessary to prevent imminent harm to self or others, including how personnel members will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior;
 - j. Cover seclusion of a patient including:
 - i. The requirements for an order, and
 - ii. The frequency of monitoring and assessing a patient in seclusion;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- k. Cover communicating with a midwife when the midwife's client begins labor and ends labor;
 - l. Cover telemedicine, if applicable; and
 - m. Cover environmental services that affect patient care;
- 3. Policies and procedures are reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
- 4. Policies and procedures are available to personnel members;
- 5. The licensed capacity in an organized service is not exceeded except for an emergency admission of a patient;
- 6. A patient is only admitted to an organized service that has exceeded the organized service's licensed capacity after a medical staff member reviews the medical history of the patient and determines that the patient's admission is an emergency; and
- 7. Unless otherwise stated:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a hospital, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the hospital.
- D.** An administrator of a special hospital shall ensure that:
 - 1. Medical services are available to an inpatient in an emergency based on the inpatient's medical conditions and the scope of services provided by the special hospital; and
 - 2. A physician or nurse, qualified in cardiopulmonary resuscitation, is on the hospital premises.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4004, effective December 5, 2006 (Supp. 06-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 4646, effective December 2, 2008 (Supp. 08-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-204. Quality Management

- A.** A governing authority shall ensure that an ongoing quality management program is established that:
 - 1. Complies with the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-445; and
 - 2. Evaluates the quality of hospital services and environmental services related to patient care.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate hospital services and environmental services related to patient care;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of hospital services or environmental services related to patient care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery

- of hospital services or environmental services related to patient care;
 - e. A method to identify and document each occurrence of exceeding licensed capacity, as described in R9-10-203(C)(5), and to evaluate the occurrences of exceeding licensed capacity, including the actions taken for resolving occurrences of exceeding licensed capacity; and
 - f. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (B)(2) to the governing authority;
- 2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of hospital services or environmental services related to patient care; and
 - b. Any changes made or actions taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of hospital services or environmental services related to patient care;
- 3. The acuity plan required in R9-10-214(C)(2) is reviewed and evaluated at least once every 12 months and the results are documented and reported to the governing authority;
- 4. The reports required in subsections (B)(2) and (3) and the supporting documentation for the reports are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority; and
- 5. Except for information or documentation that is confidential under federal or state law, a report or documentation required in this Section is provided to the Department for review within two hours after the Department's request.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-205. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
- 2. A documented list of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-206. Personnel

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services or behavioral health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients receiving physical health services or behavioral health services

- from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
- b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services and behavioral health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description;
 2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
 3. Sufficient personnel members are present on a hospital's premises with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the hospital's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient;
 4. Orientation occurs within the first 30 calendar days after a personnel member begins providing hospital services and includes:
 - a. Informing a personnel member about Department rules for licensing and regulating hospitals and where the rules may be obtained,
 - b. Reviewing the process by which a personnel member may submit a complaint about patient care to a hospital, and
 - c. Providing the information required by policies and procedures;
 5. Policies and procedures designate the categories of personnel providing medical services or nursing services who are:
 - a. Required to be qualified in cardiopulmonary resuscitation within 30 calendar days after the individual's starting date, and
 - b. Required to maintain current qualifications in cardiopulmonary resuscitation;
 6. A personnel record for each personnel member is established and maintained and includes:
 - a. The personnel member's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - b. The personnel member's starting date and, if applicable, ending date;
 - c. Verification of a personnel member's certification, license, or education, if necessary for the position held;
 - d. Documentation of evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis required in R9-10-230(A)(5);
 - e. Verification of current cardiopulmonary resuscitation qualifications, if necessary for the position held; and
 - f. Orientation documentation;

7. Personnel receive in-service education according to criteria established in policies and procedures;
8. In-service education documentation for a personnel member includes:
 - a. The subject matter,
 - b. The date of the in-service education, and
 - c. The signature of the personnel member;
9. Personnel records and in-service education documentation are maintained by the hospital for at least 24 months after the last date the personnel member worked; and
10. Personnel records and in-service education documentation, for a personnel member who has not worked in the hospital during the previous 12 months, are provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-207. Medical Staff

- A. A governing authority shall ensure that:
1. The organized medical staff is directly accountable to the governing authority for the quality of care provided by a medical staff member to a patient in a hospital;
 2. The medical staff bylaws and medical staff regulations are approved according to the medical staff bylaws and governing authority requirements;
 3. A medical staff member complies with medical staff bylaws and medical staff regulations;
 4. The medical staff of a general hospital or a special hospital includes at least two physicians who have clinical privileges to admit inpatients to the general hospital or special hospital;
 5. The medical staff of a rural general hospital includes at least one physician who has clinical privileges to admit inpatients to the rural general hospital and one additional physician who serves on a committee according to subsection (A)(7)(c);
 6. A medical staff member is available to direct patient care;
 7. Medical staff bylaws or medical staff regulations are established, documented, and implemented for the process of:
 - a. Conducting peer review according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 5;
 - b. Appointing members to the medical staff, subject to approval by the governing authority;
 - c. Establishing committees including identifying the purpose and organization of each committee;
 - d. Appointing one or more medical staff members to a committee;
 - e. Obtaining and documenting permission for an autopsy of a patient, performing an autopsy, and notifying, if applicable, the medical practitioner coordinating the patient's medical services when an autopsy is performed;
 - f. Requiring that each inpatient has a medical practitioner who coordinates the inpatient's care;
 - g. Defining the responsibilities of a medical staff member to provide medical services to the medical staff member's patient;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- h. Defining a medical staff member's responsibilities for the transport or transfer of a patient;
- i. Specifying requirements for oral, telephone, and electronic orders including which orders require identification of the time of the order;
- j. Establishing a time-frame for a medical staff member to complete a patient's medical record;
- k. Establishing criteria for granting, denying, revoking, and suspending clinical privileges;
- l. Specifying pre-anesthesia and post-anesthesia responsibilities for medical staff members; and
- m. Approving the use of medication and devices under investigation by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Food and Drug Administration including:
 - i. Establishing criteria for patient selection;
 - ii. Obtaining informed consent before administering the investigational medication or device; and
 - iii. Documenting the administration of and, if applicable, the adverse reaction to an investigational medication or device; and
- 8. The organized medical staff reviews the medical staff bylaws and the medical staff regulations at least once every three years and updates the bylaws and regulations as needed.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A medical staff member provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis according to the requirements in R9-10-230(A)(5);
- 2. A record for each medical staff member is established and maintained that includes:
 - a. A completed application for clinical privileges;
 - b. The dates and lengths of appointment and reappointment of clinical privileges;
 - c. The specific clinical privileges granted to the medical staff member, including revision or revocation dates for each clinical privilege; and
 - d. A verification of current Arizona health care professional active license according to A.R.S. Title 32; and
- 3. Except for documentation of peer review conducted according to A.R.S. § 36-445, a record under subsection (B)(2) is provided to the Department for review:
 - a. As soon as possible, but not more than two hours after the time of the Department's request, if the individual is a current medical staff member; and
 - b. Within 72 hours after the time of the Department's request if the individual is no longer a current medical staff member.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-208. Admission

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A patient is admitted as an inpatient on the order of a medical staff member;
- 2. An individual, authorized by policies and procedures, is available to accept a patient for admission;

- 3. Except in an emergency, informed consent is obtained from a patient or the patient's representative before or at the time of admission;
- 4. The informed consent obtained in subsection (3) or the lack of consent in an emergency is documented in the patient's medical record;
- 5. A physician or other medical staff member performs a medical history and physical examination on a patient within 30 calendar days before admission or within 48 hours after admission and documents the medical history and physical examination in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after admission; and
- 6. If a physician or other medical staff member performs a medical history and physical examination on a patient before admission, the physician or the medical staff member enters an interval note into the patient's medical record at the time of admission.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Section R9-10-208 renumbered to R9-10-214; new Section R9-10-208 renumbered from R9-10-210 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-209. Discharge Planning; Discharge

- A.** For an inpatient, an administrator shall ensure that discharge planning:
 - 1. Identifies the specific needs of the patient after discharge, if applicable;
 - 2. Includes the participation of the patient or the patient's representative;
 - 3. Is completed before discharge occurs;
 - 4. Provides the patient or the patient's representative with written information identifying classes or subclasses of health care institutions and the level of care that the health care institutions provide that may meet the patient's assessed and anticipated needs after discharge, if applicable; and
 - 5. Is documented in the patient's medical record.
- B.** For an inpatient discharge or a transfer of an inpatient, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. There is a discharge summary that includes:
 - a. A description of the patient's medical condition and the medical services provided to the patient; and
 - b. The signature of the medical practitioner coordinating the patient's medical services;
 - 2. There is a documented discharge order for the patient by a medical practitioner coordinating the patient's medical services before discharge unless the patient leaves the hospital against a medical staff member's advice; and
 - 3. If the patient is not being transferred:
 - a. There are documented discharge instructions; and
 - b. The patient or the patient's representative is provided with a copy of the discharge instructions.
- C.** Except as provided in subsection (D), an administrator shall ensure that an outpatient is discharged according to policies and procedures.
- D.** For a discharge of an outpatient receiving emergency services, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A discharge order is documented by a medical practitioner who provided medical services to the patient

before the patient is discharged unless the patient leaves against a medical staff member's advice; and

2. Discharge instructions are documented and provided to the patient or the patient's representative before the patient is discharged unless the patient leaves the hospital against a medical staff member's advice.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Section R9-10-209 renumbered to R9-10-212; new Section R9-10-209 renumbered from R9-10-211 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-210. Transport

A. For a transport of a patient, the administrator of a sending hospital shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that:
 - a. Specify the process by which the sending hospital personnel members coordinate the transport and the medical services provided to a patient to protect the health and safety of the patient;
 - b. Require an assessment of the patient by a registered nurse or a medical staff member before transporting the patient and after the patient's return;
 - c. Specify the information in the sending hospital's patient medical record that is required to accompany the patient, which shall include the information related to the medical services to be provided to the patient at the receiving health care institution;
 - d. Specify how the sending hospital personnel members communicate patient medical record information that the sending hospital does not provide at the time of transport but is requested by the receiving health care institution; and
 - e. Specify how a medical staff member explains the risks and benefits of a transport to the patient or the patient's representative based on the:
 - i. Patient's medical condition, and
 - ii. Mode of transport; and
2. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. Consent for transport by the patient or the patient's representative or why consent could not be obtained;
 - b. The acceptance of the patient by and communication with an individual at the receiving health care institution;
 - c. The date and the time of the transport to the receiving health care institution;
 - d. The date and time of the patient's return to the sending hospital, if applicable;
 - e. The mode of transportation; and
 - f. The type of personnel member or medical staff member assisting in the transport if an order requires that a patient be assisted during transport.

B. For a transport of a patient to a receiving hospital, the administrator of the receiving hospital shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that:
 - a. Specify the process by which the receiving hospital personnel members coordinate the transport and the medical services provided to a patient to protect the health and safety of the patient;
 - b. Require an assessment of the patient by a registered nurse or a medical staff member upon arrival of the

patient and before the patient is returned to the sending hospital unless the receiving facility is a satellite facility, as established in A.R.S. § 36-422, and does not have a registered nurse or a medical staff member at the satellite facility;

- c. Specify the information in the receiving hospital's patient medical record required to accompany the patient when the patient is returned to the sending hospital, if applicable; and
 - d. Specify how the receiving hospital personnel members communicate patient medical record information to the sending hospital that is not provided at the time of the patient's return; and
2. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. The date and time the patient arrives at the receiving hospital;
 - b. The medical services provided to the patient at the receiving hospital;
 - c. Any adverse reaction or negative outcome the patient experiences at the receiving hospital, if applicable;
 - d. The date and time the receiving hospital returns the patient to the sending hospital, if applicable;
 - e. The mode of transportation to return the patient to the sending hospital, if applicable; and
 - f. The type of personnel member or medical staff member assisting in the transport if an order requires that a patient be assisted during transport.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-210 renumbered to R9-10-208; new Section R9-10-210 renumbered from R9-10-212 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-211. Transfer

For a transfer of a patient, the administrator of a sending hospital shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that:
 - a. Specify the process by which the sending hospital personnel members coordinate the transfer and the medical services provided to a patient to protect the health and safety of the patient during the transfer;
 - b. Require an assessment of the patient by a registered nurse or a medical staff member of the sending hospital before the patient is transferred;
 - c. Specify how the sending hospital personnel members communicate medical record information that is not provided at the time of the transfer; and
 - d. Specify how a medical staff member explains the risks and benefits of a transfer to the patient or the patient's representative based on the:
 - i. Patient's medical condition, and
 - ii. Mode of transfer;
2. One of the following accompanies the patient during transfer:
 - a. A copy of the patient's medical record for the current inpatient admission; or
 - b. All of the following for the current inpatient admission:
 - i. A medical staff member's summary of medical services provided to the patient,

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- ii. A care plan containing up-to-date information,
 - iii. Consultation reports,
 - iv. Laboratory and radiology reports,
 - v. A record of medications administered to the patient for the seven calendar days before the date of transfer,
 - vi. Medical staff member's orders in effect at the time of transfer, and
 - vii. Any known allergy; and
3. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
- a. Consent for transfer by the patient or the patient's representative, except in an emergency;
 - b. The acceptance of the patient by and communication with an individual at the receiving health care institution;
 - c. The date and the time of the transfer to the receiving health care institution;
 - d. The mode of transportation; and
 - e. The type of personnel member or medical staff member assisting in the transfer if an order requires that a patient be assisted during transfer.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-211 renumbered as R9-10-311 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-211 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-211 renumbered to R9-10-209; new Section R9-10-211 renumbered from R9-10-213 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-212. Patient Rights

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the hospital's premises;
 - 2. At the time of admission, a patient or the patient's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C); and
 - 3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a patient or the patient's representative is informed of patient rights in subsection (C), and
 - b. Where patient rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A patient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 - 2. A patient is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion, except as allowed under R9-10-217 or R9-10-225;
 - i. Restraint, if not necessary to prevent imminent harm to self or others or as allowed under R9-10-225;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
- k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by a hospital's medical staff, personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students; and
3. A patient or the patient's representative:
- a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse examination or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Is informed of:
 - i. Except in an emergency, alternatives to a proposed psychotropic medication or surgical procedure and associated risks and possible complications of the proposed psychotropic medication or surgical procedure;
 - ii. How to obtain a schedule of hospital rates and charges required in A.R.S. § 36-436.01(B);
 - iii. The patient complaint policies and procedures, including the telephone number of hospital personnel to contact about complaints, and the Department's telephone number if the hospital is unable to resolve the patient's complaint; and
 - iv. Except as authorized by the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, proposed involvement of the patient in research, experimentation, or education, if applicable;
 - d. Except in an emergency, is provided a description of the health care directives policies and procedures:
 - i. If an inpatient, at the time of admission; or
 - ii. If an outpatient:
 - (1) Before any invasive procedure, except phlebotomy for obtaining blood for diagnostic purposes; or
 - (2) If the hospital services include a planned series of treatments, at the start of each series;
 - e. Consents to photographs of the patient before the patient is photographed, except that a patient may be photographed when admitted to a hospital for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - f. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C.** A patient has the following rights:
- 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 - 2. To receive treatment that supports and respects the patient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 - 3. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs;
 - 4. To have access to a telephone;
 - 5. To review, upon written request, the patient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 - 6. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the hospital is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the patient;
 - 7. To participate or have the patient's representative participate in the development of, or decisions concerning, treatment;
 - 8. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and

9. To receive assistance from a family member, representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the patient's rights.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-212 renumbered as R9-10-312 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-212 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Section R9-10-212 renumbered to R9-10-210; new Section R9-10-212 renumbered from R9-10-209 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-213. Medical Records

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A medical record is established and maintained for each patient according to A.R.S. § Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by a personnel member authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical staff member according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by a medical staff member or medical practitioner;
4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
5. A patient's medical record is available to personnel members and medical staff members authorized by policies and procedures to access the medical record;
6. Policies and procedures include the maximum time-frame to retrieve an onsite or off-site patient's medical record at the request of a medical staff member or authorized personnel member; and
7. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.

B. If a hospital maintains patients' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
2. The date and time of an entry in a patient's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.

C. An administrator shall ensure that a medical record for an inpatient contains:

1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The patient's address;
 - c. The patient's date of birth; and
 - d. Any known allergy, including medication allergies or sensitivities;
2. Medication information that includes:
 - a. A medication ordered for the patient; and
 - b. A medication administered to the patient including:
 - i. The date and time of administration;

- ii. The name, strength, dosage, amount, and route of administration;
- iii. The identification and authentication of the individual administering the medication; and
- iv. Any adverse reaction the patient has to the medication;

3. Documentation of general consent and, if applicable, informed consent for treatment by the patient or the patient's representative, except in an emergency;
4. A medical history and results of a physical examination or an interval note;
5. If the patient provides a health care directive, the health care directive signed by the patient;
6. An admitting diagnosis;
7. The date of admission and, if applicable, the date of discharge;
8. Names of the admitting medical staff member and medical practitioners coordinating the patient's care;
9. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. If the patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
 - b. If the patient's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
10. Orders;
11. Care plans;
12. Documentation of hospital services provided to the patient;
13. Progress notes;
14. The disposition of the patient after discharge;
15. Discharge planning, including discharge instructions required in R9-10-209(B)(3);
16. A discharge summary; and
17. If applicable:
 - a. A laboratory report,
 - b. A pathology report,
 - c. An autopsy report,
 - d. A radiologic report,
 - e. A diagnostic imaging report,
 - f. Documentation of restraint or seclusion, and
 - g. A consultation report.

D. An administrator shall ensure that a hospital's medical record for an outpatient contains:

1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The patient's address;
 - c. The patient's date of birth;
 - d. The name and contact information of the patient's representative, if applicable; and
 - e. Any known allergy including medication allergies or sensitivities;
2. If necessary for treatment, medication information that includes:
 - a. A medication ordered for the patient; and
 - b. A medication administered to the patient including:
 - i. The date and time of administration;
 - ii. The name, strength, dosage, amount, and route of administration;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- iii. The identification and authentication of the individual administering the medication; and
 - iv. Any adverse reaction the patient has to the medication;
- 3. Documentation of general and, if applicable, informed consent for treatment by the patient or the patient's representative, except in an emergency;
- 4. An admitting diagnosis or reason for outpatient medical services;
- 5. Orders;
- 6. Documentation of hospital services provided to the patient; and
- 7. If applicable:
 - a. A laboratory report,
 - b. A pathology report,
 - c. An autopsy report,
 - d. A radiologic report,
 - e. A diagnostic imaging report,
 - f. Documentation of restraint or seclusion, and
 - g. A consultation report.
- E. In addition to the requirements in subsection (D), an administrator shall ensure that the hospital's record of emergency services provided to a patient contains:
 - 1. Documentation of treatment the patient received before arrival at the hospital, if available;
 - 2. The patient's medical history;
 - 3. An assessment, including the name of the individual performing the assessment;
 - 4. The patient's chief complaint;
 - 5. The name of the individual who treated the patient in the emergency room, if applicable; and
 - 6. The disposition of the patient after discharge.
- b. An assessment of a patient's need for nursing services made by a registered nurse providing nursing services directly to the patient; and
 - c. A policy and procedure stating the steps a hospital will take to:
 - i. Obtain the necessary nursing personnel to meet patient acuity, and
 - ii. Make assignments for patient care according to the acuity plan;
- 3. Registered nurses, including registered nurses providing nursing services directly to a patient, are knowledgeable about the acuity plan and implement the acuity plan established under subsection (C)(2);
- 4. If licensed capacity in an organized service is exceeded or patients are kept in areas without licensed beds, nursing personnel are assigned according to the specific rules for the organized service in this Chapter;
- 5. There is at least one registered nurse on the hospital's premises whether or not there is a patient;
- 6. A general hospital has at least two registered nurses on the general hospital's premises when there is more than one patient;
- 7. A special hospital offering emergency services or obstetrical services has at least two registered nurses on the special hospital's premises when there is more than one patient;
- 8. A special hospital not offering emergency services or obstetrical services has at least one registered nurse and one other nurse on the special hospital's premises when there is more than one patient;
- 9. A rural general hospital with more than one patient has at least one registered nurse and at least one other nursing personnel member on the rural general hospital's premises. If there is only one registered nurse on the rural general hospital's premises, an additional registered nurse is on-call who is able to be present on the rural general hospital's premises within 15 minutes after being called;
- 10. If a hospital has a patient in a unit, there is at least one registered nurse present in the unit;
- 11. If a hospital has more than one patient in a unit, there is at least one registered nurse and one additional nursing personnel member present in the unit;
- 12. At least one registered nurse is present and accountable for the nursing services provided to a patient:
 - a. During the delivery of a neonate,
 - b. In an operating room, and
 - c. In a post-anesthesia care unit;
- 13. Nursing personnel work schedules are planned, reviewed, adjusted, and documented to meet patient needs and emergencies;
- 14. A registered nurse assesses, plans, directs, and evaluates nursing services provided to a patient;
- 15. There is a care plan for each inpatient based on the inpatient's need for nursing services; and
- 16. Nursing personnel document nursing services in a patient's medical record.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-213 renumbered as R9-10-313 as an emergency effective February 23, 1979, new Section R9-10-213 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Section R9-10-213 renumbered to R9-10-211; new Section R9-10-213 renumbered from R9-10-228 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-214. Nursing Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Nursing services are provided 24 hours a day, and
 - 2. A nurse executive is appointed who is qualified according to policies and procedures.
- B. A nurse executive shall designate a registered nurse who is present on the hospital's premises to be accountable for managing the nursing services when the nurse executive is not present in the hospital.
- C. A nurse executive shall ensure that:
 - 1. Policies and procedures for nursing services are established, documented, and implemented;
 - 2. An acuity plan is established, documented, and implemented that includes:
 - a. A method that establishes the types and numbers of nursing personnel that are required for each unit in the hospital;

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-214 renumbered as R9-10-314 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-214 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-214 renumbered to R9-10-215; new Section R9-10-214 renumbered from R9-10-208 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended

by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-215. Surgical Services

An administrator of a general hospital shall ensure that:

1. There is an organized service that provides surgical services under the direction of a medical staff member;
2. There is a designated area for providing surgical services as an organized service;
3. The area of the hospital designated for surgical services is managed by a registered nurse or a physician;
4. Documentation is available in the surgical services area that specifies each medical staff member's clinical privileges to perform surgical procedures in the surgical services area;
5. Postoperative orders are documented in the patient's medical record;
6. There is a chronological log of surgical procedures performed in the surgical services area that contains:
 - a. The date of the surgical procedure,
 - b. The patient's name,
 - c. The type of surgical procedure,
 - d. The time in and time out of the operating room,
 - e. The name and title of each individual performing or assisting in the surgical procedure,
 - f. The type of anesthesia used,
 - g. An identification of the operating room used, and
 - h. The disposition of the patient after the surgical procedure;
7. The chronological log required in subsection (A)(6) is maintained in the surgical services area for at least 12 months after the date of the surgical procedure and then maintained by the hospital for an additional 12 months;
8. The medical staff designate in writing the surgical procedures that may be performed in areas other than the surgical services area;
9. The hospital has the medical staff members, personnel members, and equipment to provide the surgical procedures offered in the surgical services area;
10. A patient and the surgical procedure to be performed on the patient are identified before initiating the surgical procedure;
11. Except in an emergency, a medical staff member or a surgeon performs a medical history and physical examination within 30 calendar days before performing a surgical procedure on a patient;
12. Except in an emergency, a medical staff member or a surgeon enters an interval note in the patient's medical record before performing a surgical procedure;
13. Except in an emergency, the following are documented in a patient's medical record before a surgical procedure:
 - a. A preoperative diagnosis;
 - b. Each diagnostic test performed in the hospital;
 - c. A medical history and physical examination as required in subsection (A)(11) and an interval note as required in subsection (A)(12);
 - d. A consent or refusal for blood or blood products signed by the patient or the patient's representative, if applicable; and
 - e. Informed consent according to policies and procedures; and
14. Within 24 hours after a surgical procedure on a patient is completed.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-215 renumbered as R9-10-315 as

an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-215 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Amended subsection (D) effective August 31, 1988 (Supp. 88-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-215 renumbered to R9-10-216; new Section R9-10-215 renumbered from R9-10-214 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-216. Anesthesia Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Anesthesia services provided in conjunction with surgical services performed in the operating room are provided as an organized service under the direction of a medical staff member;
2. Documentation is available in the surgical services area that specifies the medical staff member's clinical privileges to administer anesthesia;
3. Except in an emergency, an anesthesiologist or a nurse anesthetist performs a pre-anesthesia evaluation within 48 hours before anesthesia is administered in conjunction with surgical services;
4. Anesthesia administration is documented in a patient's medical record and includes:
 - a. A pre-anesthesia evaluation, if applicable;
 - b. An intra-operative anesthesia record;
 - c. The postoperative status of the patient upon leaving the operating room; and
 - d. Post-anesthesia documentation by the individual performing the post-anesthesia evaluation that includes the information required by the medical staff bylaws and medical staff regulations; and
5. A registered nurse or a physician documents resuscitative measures in the patient's medical record.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective April 2, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Adopted effective August 25, 1977 (Supp. 77-4). Former Section R9-10-216 renumbered as R9-10-316 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-216 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-216 renumbered to R9-10-217; new Section R9-10-216 renumbered from R9-10-215 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-217. Emergency Services

A. An administrator of a general hospital or a rural general hospital shall ensure that:

1. Emergency services are provided 24 hours a day in a designated area of the hospital;
2. Emergency services are provided as an organized service under the direction of a medical staff member;
3. The scope and extent of emergency services offered are documented in the hospital's scope of services;
4. Emergency services are provided to an individual, including a woman in active labor, requesting emergency services;
5. If emergency services cannot be provided at the hospital to meet the needs of a patient in an emergency, measures and procedures are implemented to minimize risk to the

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- patient until the patient is transported or transferred to another hospital;
6. A roster of on-call medical staff members is available in the emergency services area;
 7. There is a chronological log of emergency services provided to patients that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The date, time, and mode of arrival; and
 - c. The disposition of the patient including discharge, transfer, or admission; and
 8. The chronological log required in subsection (A)(7) is maintained:
 - a. In the emergency services area for at least 12 months after the date of the emergency services; and
 - b. By the hospital for at least an additional four years.
- B.** An administrator of a special hospital that provides emergency services shall comply with subsection (A).
- C.** An administrator of a hospital that provides emergency services, but does not provide perinatal organized services, shall ensure that emergency perinatal services are provided within the hospital's capabilities to meet the needs of a patient and a neonate, including the capability to deliver a neonate and to keep the neonate warm until transfer to a hospital providing perinatal organized services.
- D.** An administrator of a hospital that provides emergency services shall ensure that a room used for seclusion in a designated area of the hospital used for providing emergency services, complies with applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards for seclusion rooms, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-217 renumbered to R9-10-218; new Section R9-10-217 renumbered from R9-10-216 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-218. Pharmaceutical Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23;
2. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department for review upon the Department's request;
3. A committee, composed of at least one physician, one pharmacist, and other personnel members as determined by policies and procedures, is established to:
 - a. Develop a drug formulary,
 - b. Update the drug formulary at least once every 12 months,
 - c. Develop medication usage and medication substitution policies and procedures, and
 - d. Specify which medications and medication classifications are required to be automatically stopped after a specified time period unless the ordering medical staff member specifically orders otherwise;
4. An expired, mislabeled, or unusable medication is disposed of according to policies and procedures;
5. A medication administration error or an adverse reaction is reported to the ordering medical staff member or the medical staff member's designee;

6. A pharmacy medication dispensing error is reported to the pharmacist;
7. In a pharmacist's absence, personnel members designated by policies and procedures have access to a locked area containing a medication;
8. A medication is maintained at temperatures recommended by the manufacturer;
9. A cart used for an emergency:
 - a. Contains medication, supplies, and equipment as specified in policies and procedures;
 - b. Is available to a unit; and
 - c. Is sealed until opened in an emergency;
10. Emergency cart contents and sealing of the emergency cart are verified and documented according to policies and procedures;
11. Policies and procedures specify individuals who may:
 - a. Order medication, and
 - b. Administer medication;
12. A medication is administered in compliance with an order;
13. A medication administered to a patient is documented as required in R9-10-213;
14. If pain medication is administered to a patient, documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. An assessment of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - b. The effect of the pain medication administered; and
15. Policies and procedures specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error,
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication, and
 - c. A pharmacy medication dispensing error.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Section R9-10-218 renumbered to R9-10-219; new Section R9-10-218 renumbered from R9-10-217 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-219. Clinical Laboratory Services and Pathology Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Clinical laboratory services and pathology services are provided by a hospital through a laboratory that holds a certificate of accreditation or certificate of compliance issued by the United States Department of Health and Human Services under the 1988 amendments to the Clinical Laboratories Improvement Act of 1967;
2. A copy of the certificate of accreditation or compliance in subsection (1) is provided to the Department for review upon the Department's request;
3. A general hospital or a rural general hospital provides clinical laboratory services 24 hours a day on the hospital's premises to meet the needs of a patient in an emergency;
4. A special hospital whose patients require clinical laboratory services:
 - a. Is able to provide clinical laboratory services when needed by the patients,

- b. Obtains specimens for clinical laboratory services without transporting the patients from the special hospital's premises, and
- c. Has the examination of the specimens performed by a clinical laboratory on the special hospital's premises or by arrangement with a clinical laboratory not on the special hospital's premises;
5. A hospital that provides clinical laboratory services 24 hours a day has on duty or on-call laboratory personnel authorized by policies and procedures to perform testing;
6. A hospital that offers surgical services provides pathology services on the hospital's premises or by contracted service to meet the needs of a patient;
7. Clinical laboratory and pathology test results are:
 - a. Available to the medical staff:
 - i. Within 24 hours after the test is completed if the test is performed at a laboratory on the hospital's premises, or
 - ii. Within 24 hours after the test result is received if the test is performed at a laboratory not on the hospital's premises; and
 - b. Documented in a patient's medical record;
8. If a test result is obtained that indicates a patient may have an emergency medical condition, as established by medical staff, laboratory personnel notify the ordering medical staff member or a registered nurse in the patient's assigned unit;
9. If a clinical laboratory report, a pathology report, or an autopsy report is completed on a patient, a copy of the report is included in the patient's medical record;
10. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Procuring, storing, transfusing, and disposing of blood and blood products;
 - b. Blood typing, antibody detection, and blood compatibility testing; and
 - c. Investigating transfusion adverse reactions that specify a process for review through the quality management program;
11. If blood and blood products are provided by contract, the contract includes:
 - a. The availability of blood and blood products from the contractor, and
 - b. The process for delivery of blood and blood products from the contractor; and
12. Expired laboratory supplies are discarded according to policies and procedures.
2. A copy of a certificate documenting compliance with subsection (1) is provided to the Department for review upon the Department's request;
3. A general hospital or a rural general hospital provides radiology services 24 hours a day on the hospital's premises to meet the emergency needs of a patient;
4. A hospital that provides surgical services has radiology services and diagnostic imaging services on the hospital's premises to meet the needs of patients;
5. A general hospital or a rural general hospital has a radiologic technologist on duty or on-call; and
6. Except as provided in subsection (A)(4), a special hospital whose patients require radiology services and diagnostic imaging services is able to provide the radiology services and diagnostic imaging services when needed by the patients:
 - a. On the special hospital's premises, or
 - b. By arrangement with a radiology and diagnostic imaging facility that is not on the special hospital's premises.
- B.** An administrator of a hospital that provides radiology services or diagnostic imaging services on the hospital's premises shall ensure that:
 1. Radiology services and diagnostic imaging services are provided:
 - a. Under the direction of a medical staff member; and
 - b. According to an order that includes:
 - i. The patient's name,
 - ii. The name of the ordering individual,
 - iii. The radiological or diagnostic imaging procedure ordered, and
 - iv. The reason for the procedure;
 2. A medical staff member or radiologist interprets the radiologic or diagnostic image;
 3. A radiologic or diagnostic imaging patient report is prepared that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The date of the procedure;
 - c. A medical staff member's or radiologist's interpretation of the image;
 - d. The type and amount of radiopharmaceutical used, if applicable; and
 - e. The adverse reaction to the radiopharmaceutical, if any; and
 4. A radiologic or diagnostic imaging report is included in the patient's medical record.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Section R9-10-219 renumbered to R9-10-220; new Section R9-10-219 renumbered from R9-10-218 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-220. Radiology Services and Diagnostic Imaging Services

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Radiology services and diagnostic imaging services are provided in compliance with A.R.S. Title 30, Chapter 4 and 12 A.A.C. 1;

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Section R9-10-220 renumbered to R9-10-221; new Section R9-10-220 renumbered from R9-10-219 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-221. Intensive Care Services

Except for a special hospital that provides only psychiatric services, an administrator of a hospital that provides intensive care services shall ensure that:

1. Intensive care services are provided as an organized service in a designated area under the direction of a medical staff member;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

2. An inpatient admitted for intensive care services is personally visited by a physician at least once every 24 hours;
3. Admission and discharge criteria for intensive care services are established;
4. A personnel member's responsibilities for initiation of medical services in an emergency to a patient in an intensive care unit pending the arrival of a medical staff member are established and documented in policies and procedures;
5. In addition to the requirements in R9-10-214(C), an intensive care unit is staffed:
 - a. With at least one registered nurse assigned for every two patients, and
 - b. According to an acuity plan as required in R9-10-214;
6. Each intensive care unit has a policy and procedure that provides for meeting the needs of the patients;
7. If the medical services of an intensive care patient are reduced to a lesser level of care in the hospital, but the patient is not physically relocated, the nurse to patient ratio is based on the needs of the patient;
8. Private duty staff do not provide hospital services in an intensive care unit;
9. At least one registered nurse assigned to a patient in an intensive care unit is certified in advanced cardiac life support specific to the age of the patient;
10. Resuscitation, emergency, and other equipment are available to meet the needs of a patient including:
 - a. Ventilatory assistance equipment,
 - b. Respiratory and cardiac monitoring equipment,
 - c. Suction equipment,
 - d. Portable radiologic equipment, and
 - e. A patient weighing device for patients restricted to a bed; and
11. An intensive care unit has at least one emergency cart that is maintained according to R9-10-218.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-221 renumbered as R9-10-317 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-221 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-221 renumbered to R9-10-222; new Section R9-10-221 renumbered from R9-10-220 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-222. Respiratory Care Services

An administrator of a hospital that provides respiratory care services shall ensure that:

1. Respiratory care services are provided under the direction of a medical staff member;
2. Respiratory care services are provided according to an order that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The name and signature of the ordering individual;
 - c. The type, frequency, and, if applicable, duration of treatment;
 - d. The type and dosage of medication and diluent; and
 - e. The oxygen concentration or oxygen liter flow and method of administration;
3. Respiratory care services provided to a patient are documented in the patient's medical record and include:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The type of respiratory care services;
 - c. The effect of respiratory care services;
 - d. If applicable, any adverse reaction to respiratory care services; and
 - e. The authentication of the individual providing the respiratory care services; and
4. Any area or unit that performs blood gases or clinical laboratory tests complies with the requirements in R9-10-219.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-222 renumbered as R9-10-318 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-222 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Correction, subsection (D)(3) reference to paragraph (E)(2) should read subsection (D)(2). (Supp. 79-6). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Section R9-10-222 renumbered to R9-10-223; new Section R9-10-222 renumbered from R9-10-221 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-223. Perinatal Services

- A. An administrator of a hospital that provides perinatal organized services shall ensure that:
 1. Perinatal services are provided in a designated area under the direction of a medical staff member;
 2. Only medical and surgical procedures approved by the medical staff are performed in the perinatal services unit;
 3. The perinatal services unit has the capability to initiate an emergency cesarean delivery within the time-frame established by the medical staff and documented in policies and procedures;
 4. Only a patient in need of perinatal services or gynecological services receives perinatal services or gynecological services in the perinatal services unit;
 5. A patient receiving gynecological services does not share a room with a patient receiving perinatal services;
 6. A chronological log of perinatal services provided to patients is maintained that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The date, time, and mode of the patient's arrival;
 - c. The disposition of the patient including discharge, transfer, or admission time; and
 - d. The following information for a delivery of a neonate:
 - i. The neonate's name or other identifier;
 - ii. The name of the medical staff member who delivered the neonate;
 - iii. The delivery time and date; and
 - iv. Complications of delivery, if any;
 7. The chronological log required in subsection (A)(6) is maintained by the hospital in the perinatal services unit for at least 12 months after the date the perinatal services are provided and then maintained by the hospital for at least an additional 12 months;
 8. The perinatal services unit provides fetal monitoring;
 9. The perinatal services unit has ultrasound capability;

10. Except in an emergency, a neonate is identified as required by policies and procedures before moving the neonate from a delivery area;
 11. Policies and procedures specify:
 - a. Security measures to prevent neonatal abduction, and
 - b. How the hospital determines to whom a neonate may be discharged;
 12. A neonate is discharged only to an individual who:
 - a. Is authorized according to subsection (A)(11), and
 - b. Provides identification;
 13. A neonate's medical record identifies the individual to whom the neonate is discharged;
 14. A patient or the individual to whom the neonate is discharged receives perinatal education, discharge instructions, and a referral for follow-up care for a neonate in addition to the discharge planning requirements in R9-10-209;
 15. Intensive care services for neonates comply with the requirements in R9-10-221;
 16. At least one registered nurse is on duty in a nursery when there is a neonate in the nursery except as provided in subsection (A)(17);
 17. A nursery occupied only by a neonate, who is placed in the nursery for the convenience of the neonate's mother and does not require treatment as established in this Article, is staffed by a nurse;
 18. Equipment and supplies are available to a nursery, labor-delivery-recovery room, or labor-delivery-recovery-postpartum room to meet the needs of each neonate; and
 19. In a nursery, only a neonate's bed or bassinet is used for changing diapers, bathing, or dressing the neonate.
- B.** An administrator of a hospital that does not provide perinatal organized services shall comply with the requirements in R9-10-217(C).
- Historical Note**
- Former Section R9-10-223 renumbered as R9-10-319 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-223 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-223 renumbered to R9-10-224; new Section R9-10-223 renumbered from R9-10-222 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-224. Pediatric Services**
- A.** An administrator of a hospital that provides pediatric services or organized pediatric services according to the requirements in this Section shall ensure that:
1. Consistent with the health and safety of a pediatric patient, arrangements are made for a parent or a guardian of the pediatric patient to stay overnight;
 2. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Infection control for shared toys, books, stuffed animals, and other items in a community playroom; and
 - b. Visitation of a pediatric patient, including age limits if applicable;
 3. A pediatric inpatient is only admitted if the hospital has the staff, equipment, and supplies available to meet the needs of the pediatric patient based on the pediatric patient's medical condition and the hospital's scope of services; and
 4. If the hospital provides pediatric intensive care services, the pediatric intensive care services comply with intensive care services requirements in R9-10-221.
- B.** An administrator of a hospital that provides pediatric organized services shall ensure that pediatric services are provided in a designated area under the direction of a medical staff member.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that in a multi-organized service unit or a patient care unit that is providing medical and nursing services to an adult patient and a pediatric patient according to this Section:
1. A pediatric patient is not placed in a patient room with an adult patient, and
 2. A medication for a pediatric patient that is stored in the patient care unit is stored separately from a medication for an adult patient.
- D.** Except as provided in subsections (F) and (G), an administrator of a hospital that does not provide pediatric organized services may admit a pediatric inpatient only in an emergency.
- E.** A hospital may use a bed in a pediatric organized services patient care unit for an adult patient if an administrator establishes, documents, and implements policies and procedures that:
1. Delineate the specific conditions under which an adult patient is placed in a bed in the pediatric organized services unit, and
 2. Except as provided in subsection (H) and (I), ensure that an adult patient is:
 - a. Not placed in a pediatric organized services patient care unit if a pediatric patient is admitted to and present in the pediatric organized services patient care unit, and
 - b. Transferred out of the pediatric organized services patient care unit to an appropriate level of care when a pediatric patient is admitted to the pediatric organized services patient care unit.
- F.** Subsection (G) only applies to a general hospital or rural general hospital that:
1. Does not provide pediatric organized services;
 2. Has designated in the general hospital's or rural general hospital's scope of services, inpatient services that are available to a pediatric patient;
 3. Has a licensed capacity of less than 100; and
 4. Is located in a county with a population of less than 500,000.
- G.** An administrator of a general hospital or rural general hospital that meets the criteria in subsection (F) shall ensure that:
1. There are pediatric-appropriate equipment and supplies available based on the hospital services designated for pediatric patients in the general hospital or rural general hospital's scope of services; and
 2. Personnel members that are or may be assigned to provide hospital services to a pediatric patient have the appropriate skills and knowledge for providing hospital services to a pediatric patient based on the general hospital's or rural general hospital's scope of services.
- H.** Subsection (I) only applies to a general hospital or a rural general hospital that:
1. Provides organized pediatric services in a patient care unit;
 2. Has designated in the general hospital's or rural general hospital's scope of services, inpatient services that are available to an adult patient in an organized pediatric services patient care unit;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

3. Has a licensed capacity of less than 100; and
4. Is located in a county with a population of less than 500,000.

- I. An administrator of a general hospital or rural general hospital that meets the criteria in subsection (H) shall comply with the requirements in subsection (E)(1).

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1719, effective June 30, 2012 (Supp. 12-2). Section R9-10-224 renumbered to R9-10-225; new Section R9-10-224 renumbered from R9-10-223 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-225. Psychiatric Services

- A. An administrator of a hospital that contains an organized psychiatric services unit or a special hospital licensed to provide psychiatric services shall ensure that in the organized psychiatric unit or special hospital:
1. Psychiatric services are provided under the direction of a medical staff member;
 2. An inpatient admitted to the organized psychiatric services unit or special hospital has a principal diagnosis of a mental disorder, a personality disorder, substance abuse, or a significant psychological or behavioral response to an identifiable stressor;
 3. Except in an emergency, a patient receives a nursing assessment before treatment for the patient is initiated;
 4. An individual whose medical needs cannot be met while the individual is an inpatient in an organized psychiatric services unit or a special hospital is not admitted to or is transferred out of the organized psychiatric services unit or special hospital;
 5. Policies and procedures for the organized psychiatric services unit or special hospital are established, documented, and implemented that:
 - a. Establish qualifications for medical staff members and personnel members who provide clinical oversight to behavioral health technicians;
 - b. Establish the process for patient assessment, including identification of a patient's medical conditions and criteria for the on-going monitoring of any identified medical condition;
 - c. Establish the process for developing and implementing a patient's care plan including:
 - i. Obtaining the patient's or the patient's representative's participation in the development of the patient's care plan;
 - ii. Ensuring that the patient is informed of the modality, frequency, and duration of any treatments that are included in the patient's care plan;
 - iii. Informing the patient that the patient has the right to refuse any treatment;
 - iv. Updating the patient's care plan and informing the patient of any changes to the patient's care plan; and
 - v. Documenting the actions in subsection (A)(5)(c)(i) through (iv) in the patient's medical record;
 - d. Establish the process for warning an identified or identifiable individual, as described in A.R.S. § 36-517.02 (B) through (C), if a patient communicates to a medical staff member or personnel member a threat of imminent serious physical harm or death to the individual and the patient has the apparent intent and ability to carry out the threat;
 - e. Establish the criteria for determining when an inpatient's absence is unauthorized, including whether the inpatient:
 - i. Was admitted under A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5, Articles 1, 2, or 3;
 - ii. Is absent against medical advice; or
 - iii. Is under 18 years of age;
 - f. Identify each type of restraint and seclusion used in the organized psychiatric services unit or special hospital and include for each type of restraint and seclusion used:
 - i. The qualifications of a medical staff member or personnel member who can:
 - (1) Order the restraint or seclusion,
 - (2) Place a patient in the restraint or seclusion,
 - (3) Monitor a patient in the restraint or seclusion,
 - (4) Evaluate a patient's physical and psychological well-being after being placed in the restraint or seclusion and when released from the restraint or seclusion, or
 - (5) Renew the order for restraint or seclusion;
 - ii. On-going training requirements for a medical staff member or personnel member who has direct patient contact while the patient is in a restraint or in seclusion; and
 - iii. Criteria for monitoring and assessing a patient including:
 - (1) Frequencies of monitoring and assessment based on a patient's condition, cognitive status, situational factors, and risks associated with the specific restraint or seclusion;
 - (2) For the renewal of an order for restraint or seclusion, whether an assessment is required before the order is renewed and, if an assessment is required, who may conduct the assessment;
 - (3) Assessment content, which may include, depending on a patient's condition, the patient's vital signs, respiration, circulation, hydration needs, elimination needs, level of distress and agitation, mental status, cognitive functioning, neurological functioning, and skin integrity;
 - (4) If a mechanical restraint is used, how often the mechanical restraint is monitored or loosened; and
 - (5) A process for meeting a patient's nutritional needs and elimination needs;
 - g. Establish the criteria and procedures for renewing an order for restraint or seclusion;
 - h. Establish procedures for internal review of the use of restraint or seclusion;
 - i. Establish requirements for notifying the parent or guardian of a patient who is under 18 years of age and who is restrained or secluded; and

- j. Establish medical record and personnel record documentation requirements for restraint and seclusion, if applicable;
- 6. If time out is used in the organized psychiatric services unit or special hospital, a time out:
 - a. Takes place in an area that is unlocked, lighted, quiet, and private;
 - b. Does not take place in the room approved for seclusion by the Department under R9-10-104;
 - c. Is time-limited and does not exceed two hours per incident or four hours per day;
 - d. Does not result in a patient's missing a meal if the patient is in time out at mealtime;
 - e. Includes monitoring of the patient by a medical staff member or personnel member at least once every 15 minutes to ensure the patient's health, safety, and welfare and to determine if the patient is ready to leave time out; and
 - f. Is documented in the patient's medical record, to include:
 - i. The date of the time out,
 - ii. The reason for the time out,
 - iii. The duration of the time out, and
 - iv. The action planned and taken to address the reason for the time out;
- 7. Restraint or seclusion is:
 - a. Not used as a means of coercion, discipline, convenience, or retaliation;
 - b. Only used when all of the following conditions are met:
 - i. Except as provided in subsection (A)(8), after obtaining an order for the restraint or seclusion;
 - ii. For the management of a patient's aggressive, violent, or self-destructive behavior;
 - iii. When less restrictive interventions have been determined to be ineffective; and
 - iv. To ensure the immediate physical safety of the patient, to prevent imminent harm to the patient or another individual, or to stop physical harm to another individual; and
 - c. Discontinued at the earliest possible time;
- 8. If as a result of a patient's aggressive, violent, or self-destructive behavior, harm to the patient or another individual is imminent or the patient or another individual is being physically harmed, a personnel member:
 - a. May initiate an emergency application of restraint or seclusion for the patient before obtaining an order for the restraint or seclusion, and
 - b. Obtains an order for the restraint or seclusion of the patient during the emergency application of the restraint or seclusion;
- 9. Restraint or seclusion is:
 - a. Only ordered by a physician or a registered nurse practitioner, and
 - b. Not written as a standing order or on an as-needed basis;
- 10. An order for restraint or seclusion includes:
 - a. The name of the individual ordering the restraint or seclusion;
 - b. The date and time that the restraint or seclusion was ordered;
 - c. The specific restraint or seclusion ordered;
 - d. If a drug is ordered as a chemical restraint, the drug's name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - e. The specific criteria for release from restraint or seclusion without an additional order; and
 - f. The maximum duration authorized for the restraint or seclusion;
- 11. An order for restraint or seclusion is limited to the duration of the emergency situation and does not exceed:
 - a. Four continuous hours for a patient who is 18 years of age or older,
 - b. Two continuous hours for a patient who is between the ages of nine and 17 years of age, or
 - c. One continuous hour for a patient who is younger than nine years of age;
- 12. If restraint and seclusion are used on a patient simultaneously, the patient receives continuous:
 - a. Face-to-face monitoring by a medical staff member or personnel member, or
 - b. Video and audio monitoring by a medical staff member or personnel member who is in close proximity to the patient;
- 13. If an order for restraint or seclusion of a patient is not provided by a medical practitioner coordinating the patient's medical services, the medical practitioner is notified as soon as possible;
- 14. A medical staff member or personnel member does not participate in restraint or seclusion, monitor a patient during restraint or seclusion, or evaluate a patient after restraint or seclusion until the medical staff member or personnel member completes education and training that:
 - a. Includes:
 - i. Techniques to identify medical staff member, personnel member, and patient behaviors; events; and environmental factors that may trigger circumstances that require restraint or seclusion;
 - ii. The use of nonphysical intervention skills, such as de-escalation, mediation, conflict resolution, active listening, and verbal and observational methods;
 - iii. Techniques for identifying the least restrictive intervention based on an assessment of the patient's medical or behavioral health condition;
 - iv. The safe use of restraint and the safe use of seclusion, including training in how to recognize and respond to signs of physical and psychological distress in a patient who is restrained or secluded;
 - v. Clinical identification of specific behavioral changes that indicate that the restraint or seclusion is no longer necessary;
 - vi. Monitoring and assessing a patient while the patient is in restraint or seclusion according to policies and procedures; and
 - vii. Training exercises in which medical staff members and personnel members successfully demonstrate the techniques that the medical staff members and personnel members have learned for managing emergency situations; and
 - b. Is provided by individuals qualified according to policies and procedures;
- 15. When a patient is placed in restraint or seclusion:
 - a. The restraint or seclusion is conducted according to policies and procedures;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- b. The restraint or seclusion is proportionate and appropriate to the severity of the patient's behavior and the patient's:
 - i. Chronological and developmental age;
 - ii. Size;
 - iii. Gender;
 - iv. Physical condition;
 - v. Medical condition;
 - vi. Psychiatric condition; and
 - vii. Personal history, including any history of physical or sexual abuse;
 - c. The physician or registered nurse practitioner who ordered the restraint or seclusion is available for consultation throughout the duration of the restraint or seclusion;
 - d. A patient is monitored and assessed according to policies and procedures;
 - e. A physician or other health professional authorized by policies and procedures assesses the patient within one hour after the patient is placed in the restraint or seclusion and determines:
 - i. The patient's current behavior,
 - ii. The patient's reaction to the restraint or seclusion used,
 - iii. The patient's medical and behavioral condition, and
 - iv. Whether to continue or terminate the restraint or seclusion;
 - f. The patient is given the opportunity:
 - i. To eat during mealtime, and
 - ii. To use the toilet; and
 - g. The restraint or seclusion is discontinued at the earliest possible time, regardless of the length of time identified in the order;
16. If a patient is placed in seclusion, the room used for seclusion:
- a. Is approved for use as a seclusion room by the Department under R9-10-104;
 - b. Is not used as a patient's bedroom or a sleeping area;
 - c. Allows full view of the patient in all areas of the room;
 - d. Is free of hazards, such as unprotected light fixtures or electrical outlets;
 - e. Contains at least 60 square feet of floor space; and
 - f. Except as provided in subsection (A)(17), contains a non-adjustable bed that:
 - i. Consists of a mattress on a solid platform that is:
 - (1) Constructed of a durable, non-hazardous material; and
 - (2) Raised off of the floor;
 - ii. Does not have wire springs or a storage drawer; and
 - iii. Is securely anchored in place;
17. If a room used for seclusion does not contain a non-adjustable bed required in subsection (A)(16)(f):
- a. A piece of equipment is available for use in the room used for seclusion that:
 - i. Is commercially manufactured to safely and humanely restrain a patient's body;
 - ii. Provides support to the trunk and head of a patient's body;
 - iii. Provides restraint to the trunk of a patient's body;
 - iv. Is able to restrict movement of a patient's arms, legs, trunk, and head;
 - v. Allows a patient's body to recline; and
 - vi. Does not inflict harm on a patient's body; and
 - b. Documentation of the manufacturer's specifications for the piece of equipment in subsection (A)(17)(a) is maintained;
18. A seclusion room may be used for services or activities other than seclusion if:
- a. A sign stating the service or activity scheduled or being provided in the room is conspicuously posted outside the room;
 - b. No permanent equipment other than the bed required in subsection (A)(16)(f) is in the room;
 - c. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that:
 - i. Delineate which services or activities other than seclusion may be provided in the room,
 - ii. List what types of equipment or supplies may be placed in the room for the delineated services, and
 - iii. Provide for the prompt removal of equipment and supplies from the room before the room is used for seclusion; and
 - d. The sign required in subsection (A)(18)(a) and equipment and supplies in the room, other than the bed required in subsection (A)(16)(f), are removed before a patient is placed in seclusion in the room;
19. A medical staff member or personnel member documents the following information in a patient's medical record before the end of the shift in which the patient is placed in restraint or seclusion or, if the patient's restraint or seclusion does not end during the shift in which it began, during the shift in which the patient's restraint or seclusion ends:
- a. The emergency situation that required the patient to be restrained or put in seclusion;
 - b. The times the patient's restraint or seclusion actually began and ended;
 - c. The time of the face-to-face assessment required in subsection (A)(12)(a);
 - d. The monitoring required in subsection (A)(12)(b) or (15)(d), as applicable;
 - e. The times the patient was given the opportunity to eat or use the toilet according to subsection (A)(15)(f); and
 - f. The names of the medical staff members and personnel members with direct patient contact while the patient was in the restraint or seclusion; and
20. If an emergency situation continues beyond the time limit of an order for restraint or seclusion, the order is renewed according to policies and procedures.
- B.** An administrator of a hospital that provides opioid treatment services to an outpatient shall comply with the requirements in R9-10-1020.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-225 renumbered to R9-10-227; new Section R9-10-225 renumbered from R9-10-224 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-226. Behavioral Health Observation/Stabilization Services

An administrator of a hospital that is authorized to provide behavioral health observation/stabilizations services shall ensure that:

1. Behavioral health observation/stabilization services are provided according to the requirements in R9-10-1012, and
2. Restraint and seclusion are provided according to the requirements for restraint and seclusion in R9-10-225.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-226 renumbered to R9-10-229; new Section R9-10-226 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-227. Rehabilitation Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. If rehabilitation services are provided as an organized service, the rehabilitation services are provided under the direction of an individual qualified according to policies and procedures;
2. Rehabilitation services are provided according to an order; and
3. The medical record of a patient receiving rehabilitation services includes:
 - a. An order for rehabilitation services that includes the name of the ordering individual and a referring diagnosis,
 - b. A documented care plan that is developed in coordination with the ordering individual and the individual providing the rehabilitation services,
 - c. The rehabilitation services provided,
 - d. The patient's response to the rehabilitation services, and
 - e. The authentication of the individual providing the rehabilitation services.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-227 renumbered to R9-10-231; new Section R9-10-227 renumbered from R9-10-225 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-228. Multi-organized Service Unit

A. A governing authority may designate the following as a multi-organized service unit:

1. An adult unit that provides both intensive care services and medical and nursing services other than intensive care services,
2. A pediatric unit that provides both intensive care services and medical and nursing services other than intensive care services,
3. A unit that provides both perinatal services and intensive care services for obstetrical patients,
4. A unit that provides both intensive care services for neonates and a continuing care nursery, or
5. A unit that provides medical and nursing services to adult and pediatric patients.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. For a patient in a multi-organized service unit, a medical staff member designates in the patient's medical record which organized service is to be provided to the patient;
2. A multi-organized service unit is in compliance with the requirements in this Article that would apply if each organized service were offered as a single organized service unit; and
3. A multi-organized service unit and each bed in the unit are in compliance with physical plant health and safety codes and standards incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412 for all organized services provided in the multi-organized service unit.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 536, effective March 5, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Section R9-10-228 renumbered to R9-10-213; new Section R9-10-228 renumbered from R9-10-234 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-229. Social Services

An administrator of a hospital that provides social services shall ensure that:

1. A registered nurse or another personnel member designated according to policies and procedures coordinates social services;
2. If a personnel member provides social services that require a license under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33, Article 5, the personnel member is licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33, Article 5;
3. A medical staff member, nurse, patient, patient's representative, or member of the patient's family may request social services;
4. A personnel member providing social services participates in discharge planning as necessary to meet the needs of a patient;
5. The patient has privacy when communicating with a personnel member providing social services; and
6. Social services provided to a patient are documented in the patient's medical record and the entries are authenticated by the individual providing the social services.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-229 renumbered to R9-10-230; new Section R9-10-229 renumbered from R9-10-226 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-230. Infection Control

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. An infection control program that meets the requirements of this Section is established under the direction of an individual qualified according to policies and procedures;
2. An infection control program has a procedure for documenting:
 - a. The collection and analysis of infection control data,
 - b. The actions taken relating to infections and communicable diseases, and
 - c. Reports of communicable diseases to the governing authority and state and county health departments;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

3. Infection control documents are maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the document;
4. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented:
 - a. To prevent or minimize, identify, report, and investigate infections and communicable diseases that include:
 - i. Isolating a patient;
 - ii. Sterilizing equipment and supplies;
 - iii. Maintaining and storing sterile equipment and supplies;
 - iv. Using personal protective equipment such as gowns, masks, or face protection;
 - v. Disposing of biohazardous medical waste; and
 - vi. Moving and processing soiled linens and clothing;
 - b. That specify communicable diseases, medical conditions, or criteria that prevent an individual, a personnel member, or a medical staff member from:
 - i. Working in the hospital,
 - ii. Providing patient care, or
 - iii. Providing environmental services;
 - c. That establish criteria for determining whether a medical staff member is at an increased risk of exposure to infectious tuberculosis based on:
 - i. The level of risk in the area of the hospital premises where the medical staff member practices, and
 - ii. The work that the medical staff member performs; and
 - d. That establish the frequency of tuberculosis screening for an individual determined to be at an increased risk of exposure;
5. Tuberculosis screening is performed:
 - a. As part of a tuberculosis infection control program that complies with the Guidelines for Preventing the Transmission of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* in Health-care Settings according to R9-10-113(2); or
 - b. Using a screening method described in R9-10-113(1), as follows:
 - i. For a personnel member, on or before the date the personnel member begins providing services at or on behalf of the hospital and at least once every 12 months thereafter or more frequently if the personnel member is determined to be at an increased risk of exposure based on the criteria in subsection (4)(c);
 - ii. Except as required in subsection (4)(d), for a medical staff member, at least once every 24 months; and
 - iii. For a medical staff member at an increased risk of exposure based on the criteria in subsection (4)(c), at the frequency required by policies and procedures, but no less frequently than once every 24 months;
6. Soiled linen and clothing are:
 - a. Collected in a manner to minimize or prevent contamination,
 - b. Bagged at the site of use, and
 - c. Maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and away from food storage, kitchen, or dining areas;
7. A personnel member washes hands or uses a hand disinfection product after each patient contact and after handling soiled linen, soiled clothing, or potentially infectious material;
8. An infection control committee is established according to policies and procedures and consists of:
 - a. At least one medical staff member,
 - b. The individual directing the infection control program, and
 - c. Other personnel identified in policies and procedures; and
9. The infection control committee:
 - a. Develops a plan for preventing, tracking, and controlling infections;
 - b. Reviews the type and frequency of infections and develops recommendations for improvement;
 - c. Meets and provides a quarterly written report for inclusion by the quality management program; and
 - d. Maintains a record of actions taken and minutes of meetings.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-230 renumbered to R9-10-233; new Section R9-10-230 renumbered from R9-10-229 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-231. Dietary Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Dietary services are provided according to 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1;
2. A copy of the hospital's food establishment license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, is maintained;
3. For a hospital that contracts with a food establishment, as established in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the hospital, a copy of the contracted food establishment's license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, is maintained;
4. If a hospital contracts with a food establishment to prepare and deliver food to the hospital, the hospital is able to store, refrigerate, and reheat food to meet the dietary needs of a patient;
5. Dietary services are provided under the direction of an individual qualified to direct the provision of dietary services according to policies and procedures;
6. There are personnel members on duty to meet the dietary needs of patients;
7. Personnel members providing dietary services are qualified to provide dietary services according to policies and procedures;
8. A nutrition assessment of a patient is:
 - a. Performed according to policies and procedures, and
 - b. Communicated to the medical practitioner coordinating the patient's medical services if the nutrition assessment reveals a specific dietary need;
9. A medical staff member documents an order for a diet for each patient in the patient's medical record;
10. A current diet manual approved by a registered dietitian is available to personnel members and medical staff members; and
11. A patient's dietary needs are met 24 hours a day.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-231 renumbered as R9-10-320 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-231 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final

rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-231 renumbered to R9-10-232; new Section R9-10-231 renumbered from R9-10-227 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-232. Disaster Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A disaster plan is developed and documented that includes:
 - a. Procedures for protecting the health and safety of patients and other individuals;
 - b. Assigned personnel responsibilities; and
 - c. Instructions for the evacuation, transport, or transfer of patients, maintenance of medical records, and arrangements to provide any other hospital services to meet the patients' needs;
2. A plan exists for back-up power and water supply;
3. A fire drill is performed on each shift at least once every three months;
4. A disaster drill is performed on each shift at least once every 12 months;
5. Documentation of a fire drill required in subsection (3) and a disaster drill required in subsection (4) includes:
 - a. The date and time of the drill;
 - b. A critique of the drill; and
 - c. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and
6. Documentation of a fire drill or a disaster drill is maintained by the hospital for at least 12 months after the date of the drill.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-232 renumbered as R9-10-321 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-232 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section R9-10-232 renumbered to R9-10-234; new Section R9-10-232 renumbered from R9-10-231 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-233. Environmental Standards

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. An individual providing environmental services who has the potential to transmit infectious tuberculosis to patients, as determined by the infection control risk assessment criteria in R9-10-230(4)(c), provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. Using a screening method described in R9-10-113(1), on or before the date the individual begins providing environmental services at or on behalf of the hospital and at least once every 12 months thereafter; or
 - b. According to R9-10-113(2);
2. The hospital premises and equipment are:
 - a. Cleaned and disinfected according to policies and procedures or manufacturer's instructions to prevent, minimize, and control infection or illness; and
 - b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a patient or other individual to suffer physical injury;
3. A pest control program is implemented and documented;

4. The hospital maintains a tobacco smoke-free environment;
5. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures;
6. Equipment used to provide hospital services is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations; and
7. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-10-233 renumbered as R9-10-322 as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, new Section R9-10-233 adopted effective February 23, 1979 (Supp. 79-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 14 A.A.R. 2374, effective February 29, 2008 (Supp. 08-2). New Section R9-10-233 renumbered from R9-10-230 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-234. Physical Plant Standards

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A hospital complies with the applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412 in effect on the date the hospital submitted, according to R9-10-104, an application for an approval of architectural plans and specifications to the Department;
2. A hospital's premises or any part of the hospital premises is not leased to or used by another person;
3. A unit with inpatient beds is not used as a passageway to another health care institution; and
4. A hospital's premises are not licensed as more than one health care institution.

B. An administrator shall:

1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the inspection report, and
3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection report.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking 14 A.A.R. 4646, effective December 2, 2008 (Supp. 08-4). Section R9-10-234 renumbered to R9-10-228; new Section R9-10-234 renumbered from R9-10-232 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-235. Administrative Separation

A. In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401, R9-10-101, and R9-10-201, the following definition applies in this Sec-

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

tion: “Administrative separation” means the temporary isolation of a patient for the purpose of preserving the integrity of evidence during the course of a criminal investigation or for a situation where not isolating the patient presents a risk of serious harm to other individuals or a serious risk to the safety or security of a hospital.

- B. Only a hospital established according to A.R.S. § 36-202 may use administrative separation.
- C. An administrator appointed according to A.R.S. § 36-205 shall ensure that:
 - 1. Administrative separation:
 - a. Is only used for a patient admitted to the hospital pursuant to a criminal court order; and
 - b. Is not used:
 - i. In conjunction with a restraint,
 - ii. As a method to manage behaviors, or
 - iii. If prohibited by law; and
 - 2. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for administrative separation that:
 - a. Include the process and criteria for requesting an administrative separation;
 - b. Include the process and deadlines for approving a request for an administrative separation;
 - c. Cover patient notification of the right to appeal the administrative separation and to file a complaint;
 - d. Include the process for providing a patient access to:
 - i. Incoming mail, and
 - ii. An advocate or legal representative;
 - e. Include the process for providing treatment to a patient while in administrative separation;
 - f. Include the process for establishing investigative goals; and
 - g. Include the process for determining when administrative separation will no longer be used for a patient.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-235 made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

ARTICLE 3. BEHAVIORAL HEALTH INPATIENT FACILITIES

Article 3, consisting of Sections R9-10-311 through R9-10-333, repealed at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-301. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following applies in this Article unless otherwise specified:

“Child and adolescent residential treatment services” means behavioral health services and physical health services provided in or by a behavioral health inpatient facility to a patient who is:

- Under 18 years of age, or
- Under 21 years of age and meets the criteria in R9-10-318(B).

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-301 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-302. Supplemental Application Requirements

In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and R9-10-105, an applicant for an initial license as a behavioral health inpatient facility shall include in a Department-pro-

vided format whether the applicant is requesting authorization to provide:

1. Inpatient services to individuals 18 years of age and older, including the licensed capacity requested;
2. Court-ordered pre-petition screening;
3. Court-ordered evaluation;
4. Court-ordered treatment;
5. Behavioral health observation/stabilization services, including the licensed occupancy requested for providing behavioral health observation/stabilization services to individuals:
 - a. Under 18 years of age, and
 - b. 18 years of age and older;
6. Child and adolescent residential treatment services, including the licensed capacity requested;
7. Detoxification services;
8. Seclusion;
9. Clinical laboratory services;
10. Radiology services; or
11. Diagnostic imaging services.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-302 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-303. Administration

- A. A governing authority shall:
 1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of a behavioral health inpatient facility;
 2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. A behavioral health inpatient facility’s scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
 3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
 4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-304;
 5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
 6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b), if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on the behavioral health inpatient facility’s premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on the behavioral health inpatient facility’s premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
 7. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in the administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.
- B. An administrator:
 1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of a behavioral health inpatient facility for the daily operation of the behavioral health inpatient facility and for all services provided by or at the behavioral health inpatient facility;
 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the behavioral health inpatient facility; and
 3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on the behavioral health inpatient facility’s premises and accountable for the behavioral health inpatient facility when the adminis-

trator is not present on the behavioral health inpatient facility's premises.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to services provided to a patient;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training including:
 - i. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - ii. The qualifications for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - iii. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training; and
 - iv. The documentation that verifies that the individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - f. Cover first aid training;
 - g. Include a method to identify a patient to ensure the patient receives physical health and behavioral health services as ordered;
 - h. Cover patient rights, including assisting a patient who does not speak English or who has a physical or other disability to become aware of patient rights;
 - i. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A patient to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The behavioral health inpatient facility to respond to a patient's complaint;
 - j. Cover health care directives;
 - k. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - l. Cover quality management, including incident reports and supporting documentation;
 - m. Cover contracted services; and
 - n. Cover when an individual may visit a patient in the behavioral health inpatient facility;
2. Policies and procedures for behavioral health services and physical health services are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover patient screening, admission, assessment, treatment plan, transport, transfer, discharge planning, and discharge;
 - b. Cover the provision of behavioral health services and physical health services;
 - c. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - d. Cover restraint and, if applicable, seclusion;
 - e. Cover dispensing, administering, and disposing of medication, including provisions for inventory control and preventing diversion of controlled substances;
 - f. Cover prescribing a controlled substance to minimize substance abuse by a patient;
 - g. Cover infection control;

- h. Cover telemedicine, if applicable;
- i. Cover environmental services that affect patient care;
- j. Cover patient outings;
- k. Cover whether pets and animals are allowed on the premises, including procedures to ensure that any pets or animals allowed on the premises do not endanger the health or safety of patients or the public;
- l. If the behavioral health inpatient facility is involved in research, cover the establishment or use of a Human Subject Review Committee;
- m. Cover the process for receiving a fee from a patient and refunding a fee to a patient;
- n. Cover the process for obtaining patient preferences for social, recreational, or rehabilitative activities and meals and snacks;
- o. Cover the security of a patient's possessions that are allowed on the premises; and
- p. Cover smoking and the use of tobacco products on the premises;
3. Policies and procedures are reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
4. Policies and procedures are available to personnel members, employees, volunteers and students; and
5. Unless otherwise stated:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a behavioral health inpatient facility, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the behavioral health inpatient facility.

D. An administrator shall designate a:

1. Medical director who:
 - a. Provides direction for physical health services provided by or at the behavioral health inpatient facility;
 - b. Is a physician or registered nurse practitioner; and
 - c. May be the same individual as the administrator, if the individual meets the qualifications in subsections (A)(2)(b) and (D)(1)(a) and (b);
2. Clinical director who:
 - a. Provides direction for the behavioral health services provided by or at the behavioral health inpatient facility;
 - b. Is a behavioral health professional; and
 - c. May be the same individual as the administrator, if the individual meets the qualifications in subsections (A)(2)(b) and (D)(2)(a) and (b); and
3. Registered nurse to provide direction for nursing services provided by or at the behavioral health inpatient facility.

E. An administrator shall provide written notification to the Department of a patient's:

1. Death, if the patient's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the patient's death; and
2. Self-injury, within two working days after the patient inflicts a self-injury that requires immediate intervention by an emergency medical services provider.

F. Except as specified in R9-10-318(A)(1), if abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a patient is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the patient was admitted or while the patient is not on the premises and not receiving services from a behav-

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

ioral health inpatient facility's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient according to A.R.S. § 46-454.

- G.** If an administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 46-454, to believe abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a patient is receiving services from a behavioral health inpatient facility's employee or personnel member, the administrator shall:
1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient according to A.R.S. § 46-454;
 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (G)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (G)(2);
 4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (G)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (G)(2);
 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (G)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the patient related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the patient's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The actions taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (G)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.
- H.** An administrator shall establish and document the criteria for determining when a patient's absence is unauthorized, including the criteria for a patient who:
1. Was admitted under A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5, Articles 1, 2, or 3;
 2. Is absent against medical advice; or
 3. Is under the age of 18.
- I.** An administrator shall:
1. For a patient who is under a court's jurisdiction, within an hour after determining that the patient's absence is unauthorized according to the criteria in subsection (H), notify the appropriate court or a person designated by the appropriate court;
 2. Document the notification in subsection (I)(1) and the written log required in subsection (I)(3);
 3. Maintain a written log of unauthorized absences for at least 12 months after the date of a patient's absence that includes the:
 - a. Name of a patient absent without authorization;
 - b. If applicable, name of the person notified as required in subsection (I)(1); and
 - c. Date of the notification; and
 4. Evaluate and take action related to unauthorized absences under the quality management program in R9-10-304.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-303 made by exempt rulemaking at

19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-304. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to patients;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
 - b. Any changes made or actions taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-304 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-305. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-305 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-306. Personnel

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A personnel member is:
 - a. At least 21 years old, or
 - b. At least 18 years old and is licensed or certified under A.R.S. Title 32 and providing services within the personnel member's scope of practice;
2. An employee is at least 18 years old;
3. A student is at least 18 years old; and
4. A volunteer is at least 21 years old.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:

- a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services or behavioral health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
- b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services and behavioral health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description;
- 2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures; and
- 3. Sufficient personnel members are present on a behavioral health inpatient facility's premises with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the behavioral health inpatient facility's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient.
- C.** An administrator shall comply with the requirements for behavioral health technicians and behavioral health paraprofessionals in R9-10-115.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that an individual who is licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33 as a baccalaureate social worker, master social worker, associate marriage and family therapist, associate counselor, or associate substance abuse counselor is under direct supervision, as defined in A.A.C. R4-6-101.
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member or an employee, volunteer, or student who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a patient, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - 1. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the behavioral health inpatient facility, and
 - 2. As specified in R9-10-113.
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record is maintained for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student that includes:
 - 1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - 2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 - 3. Documentation of:
 - a. The individual's qualifications, including skills and knowledge applicable to the employee's job duties;
 - b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the employee's job duties;
 - c. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - d. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - e. The individual's qualifications and on-going training for each type of restraint or seclusion used, as required in R9-10-316;
 - f. If the individual is a behavioral health technician, clinical oversight required in R9-10-115;
 - g. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to R9-10-303(C)(1)(e);
 - h. First aid training, if required for the individual according to this Article or policies and procedures; and
 - i. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (E).
- G.** An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are:
 - 1. Maintained:
 - a. Throughout an individual's period of providing services in or for the behavioral health inpatient facility, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the behavioral health inpatient facility; and
 - 2. For a personnel member who has not provided physical health services or behavioral health services at or for the behavioral health inpatient facility during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.
- H.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A plan to provide orientation specific to the duties of a personnel member, an employee, a volunteer, and a student is developed, documented, and implemented;
 - 2. A personnel member completes orientation before providing behavioral health services or physical health services;
 - 3. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
 - 4. A clinical director develops, documents, and implements a plan to provide in-service education specific to the duties of a personnel member; and
 - 5. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the training, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the training.
- I.** An administrator shall ensure that a behavioral health inpatient facility has a daily staffing schedule that:
 - 1. Indicates the date, scheduled work hours, and name of each employee assigned to work, including on-call personnel members;
 - 2. Includes documentation of the employees who work each calendar day and the hours worked by each employee; and
 - 3. Is maintained for at least 12 months after the last date on the daily staffing schedule.
- J.** An administrator shall ensure that:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

1. A physician or registered nurse practitioner is present on the behavioral health inpatient facility's premises or on-call,
2. A registered nurse is present on the behavioral health inpatient facility's premises, and
3. A registered nurse who provides direction for the nursing services provided at the behavioral health inpatient facility is present at the behavioral health inpatient facility at least 40 hours every week.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-306 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-307. Admission; Assessment

Except as provided in R9-10-315(E) or (F), an administrator shall ensure that:

1. A patient is admitted based upon the patient's presenting behavioral health issue and treatment needs and the behavioral health inpatient facility's ability and authority to provide physical health services, behavioral health services, and ancillary services consistent with the patient's treatment needs;
2. A patient is admitted on the order of a medical practitioner or clinical director;
3. A medical practitioner or clinical director, authorized by policies and procedures to accept a patient for admission, is available;
4. Except in an emergency or as provided in subsections (6) and (7), general consent is obtained from a patient or, if applicable, the patient's representative before or at the time of admission;
5. The general consent obtained in subsection (4) or the lack of consent in an emergency is documented in the patient's medical record;
6. General consent is not required from a patient receiving a court-ordered evaluation or court-ordered treatment;
7. General consent is not required from a patient receiving treatment according to A.R.S. § 36-512;
8. A medical practitioner performs a medical history and physical examination on a patient within 30 calendar days before admission or within 72 hours after admission and documents the medical history and physical examination in the patient's medical record within 72 hours after admission;
9. If a medical practitioner performs a medical history and physical examination on a patient before admission, the medical practitioner enters an interval note into the patient's medical record within seven calendar days after admission;
10. Except when a patient needs crisis services, a behavioral health assessment of a patient is completed before treatment for the patient is initiated;
11. If a behavioral health assessment is conducted by a:
 - a. Behavioral health technician or registered nurse, within 24 hours a behavioral health professional, certified or licensed under A.R.S. Title 32 to provide the behavioral health services needed by the patient, reviews and signs the behavioral health assessment to ensure that the behavioral health assessment identifies the behavioral health services needed by the patient; or
 - b. Behavioral health paraprofessional, a behavioral health professional, certified or licensed under

- A.R.S. Title 32 to provide the behavioral health services needed by the patient, supervises the behavioral health paraprofessional during the completion of the behavioral health assessment and signs the behavioral health assessment to ensure that the behavioral health assessment identifies the behavioral health services needed by the patient;
12. When a patient is admitted, a registered nurse:
 - a. Conducts a nursing assessment of a patient's medical condition and history;
 - b. Determines whether the:
 - i. Patient requires immediate physical health services, and
 - ii. Patient's behavioral health issue may be related to the patient's medical condition and history;
 - c. Documents the patient's nursing assessment and the determinations required in subsection (12)(b) in the patient's medical record; and
 - d. Signs the patient's medical record;
13. A behavioral health assessment:
 - a. Documents the patient's:
 - i. Presenting issue;
 - ii. Substance abuse history;
 - iii. Co-occurring disorder;
 - iv. Legal history, including:
 - (1) Custody,
 - (2) Guardianship, and
 - (3) Pending litigation;
 - v. Court-ordered evaluation;
 - vi. Court-ordered treatment;
 - vii. Criminal justice record;
 - viii. Family history;
 - ix. Behavioral health treatment history;
 - x. Symptoms reported by the patient; and
 - xi. Referrals needed by the patient, if any; and
 - b. Includes:
 - i. Recommendations for further assessment or examination of the patient's needs;
 - ii. For a patient who:
 - (1) Is admitted to receive crisis services, the behavioral health services and physical health services that will be provided to the patient; or
 - (2) Does not need crisis services, the behavioral health services or physical health services that will be provided to the patient until the patient's treatment plan is completed; and
 - iii. The signature and date signed of the personnel member conducting the behavioral health assessment;
14. A patient is referred to a medical practitioner if a determination is made that the patient requires immediate physical health services or the patient's behavioral health issue may be related to the patient's medical condition;
15. A request for participation in a patient's behavioral health assessment is made to the patient or the patient's representative;
16. An opportunity for participation in the patient's behavioral health assessment is provided to the patient or the patient's representative;
17. The request in subsection (15) and the opportunity in subsection (16) are documented in the patient's medical record;
18. For a patient who is admitted to receive crisis services, the patient's behavioral health assessment is documented

- in the patient's medical record within 24 hours after admission;
19. Except as provided in subsection (18), a patient's behavioral health assessment is documented in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after completing the assessment; and
 20. If the information listed in subsection (13) is obtained about a patient after the patient's behavioral health assessment is completed, an interval note, including the information, is documented in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after the information is obtained.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-307 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-308. Treatment Plan

- A. Except for a patient admitted to receive crisis services or as provided in R9-10-315(E) or (F), an administrator shall ensure that a treatment plan is developed and implemented for a patient that is:
 1. Based on the behavioral health assessment and on-going changes to the behavioral health assessment of the patient;
 2. Completed:
 - a. By a behavioral health professional or by a behavioral health technician under the clinical oversight of a behavioral health professional, and
 - b. Before the patient receives treatment;
 3. Documented in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after the patient first receives treatment;
 4. Includes:
 - a. The patient's presenting issue;
 - b. The behavioral health services and physical health services to be provided to the patient;
 - c. The signature of the patient or the patient's representative and date signed, or documentation of the refusal to sign;
 - d. The date when the patient's treatment plan will be reviewed;
 - e. If a discharge date has been determined, the treatment needed after discharge; and
 - f. The signature of the personnel member who developed the treatment plan and the date signed;
 5. If the treatment plan was completed by a behavioral health technician, reviewed and signed by a behavioral health professional within 24 hours after the completion of the treatment plan to ensure that the treatment plan meets the patient's treatment needs; and
 6. Reviewed and updated on an on-going basis:
 - a. According to the review date specified in the treatment plan,
 - b. When a treatment goal is accomplished or changes,
 - c. When additional information that affects the patient's behavioral health assessment is identified, and
 - d. When a patient has a significant change in condition or experiences an event that affects treatment.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A request for participation in developing a patient's treatment plan is made to the patient or the patient's representative;

2. An opportunity for participation in developing the patient's treatment plan is provided to the patient or the patient's representative; and
 3. The request in subsection (B)(1) and the opportunity in subsection (B)(2) are documented in the patient's medical record.
- C. If a patient who is admitted to receive crisis services remains admitted as a patient after the patient no longer needs crisis services, an administrator shall ensure that a treatment plan for the patient is:
 1. Except for subsection (A)(3), completed according to the requirements in subsection (A); and
 2. Documented in the patient's medical record within 24 hours after the patient no longer needs crisis services.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-308 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-309. Discharge

- A. Except as provided in R9-10-315(E) or (F), an administrator shall ensure that a discharge plan for a patient is:
 1. Developed that:
 - a. Identifies any specific needs of the patient after discharge;
 - b. If the discharge date has been determined, includes the discharge date;
 - c. Is completed before discharge occurs; and
 - d. Includes a description of the level of care that may meet the patient's assessed and anticipated needs after discharge;
 2. Documented in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after the discharge plan is completed; and
 3. Provided to the patient or the patient's representative before the discharge occurs.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A request for participation in developing a patient's discharge plan is made to the patient or the patient's representative,
 2. An opportunity for participation in developing the patient's discharge plan is provided to the patient or the patient's representative, and
 3. The request in subsection (B)(1) and the opportunity in subsection (B)(2) are documented in the patient's medical record.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that a patient is discharged from a behavioral health inpatient facility when the patient's treatment needs are not consistent with the services that the behavioral health inpatient facility is authorized and able to provide.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that there is a documented discharge order by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional before a patient is discharged unless the patient leaves the behavioral health inpatient facility against a medical practitioner's or behavioral health professional's advice.
- E. An administrator shall ensure that, at the time of discharge, a patient receives a referral for treatment or ancillary services that the patient may need after discharge, if applicable.
- F. If a patient is discharged to any location other than a health care institution, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Discharge instructions are documented, and
 2. The patient or the patient's representative is provided with a copy of the discharge instructions.
- G. An administrator shall ensure that a discharge summary:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

1. Is entered into the patient's medical record within 10 working days after a patient's discharge; and
2. Includes:
 - a. The following information authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional:
 - i. The patient's presenting issue and other physical health and behavioral health issues identified in the patient's nursing assessment, behavioral health assessment, or treatment plan;
 - ii. A summary of the treatment provided to the patient;
 - iii. The patient's progress in meeting treatment goals, including treatment goals that were and were not achieved; and
 - iv. The name, dosage, and frequency of each medication ordered for the patient by a medical practitioner at the behavioral health inpatient facility at the time of the patient's discharge; and
 - b. A description of the disposition of the patient's possessions, funds, or medications brought to the behavioral health inpatient facility by the patient.
- H. An administrator shall ensure that a patient who is dependent upon a prescribed medication is offered detoxification services, opioid treatment, or a written referral to detoxification services or opioid treatment before the patient is discharged from the behavioral health inpatient facility if a medical practitioner for the behavioral health inpatient facility will not be prescribing the medication for the patient at or after discharge.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-309 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-310. Transport; Transfer

- A. Except as provided in subsection (B), an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A personnel member coordinates the transport and the services provided to the patient;
 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the patient is conducted before and after the transport,
 - b. Information from the patient's medical record is provided to a receiving health care institution,
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transport to the patient or the patient's representative, and
 - d. A personnel member communicates or documents why the personnel member did not communicate with an individual at a receiving health care institution; and
 3. The patient's medical record includes documentation of:
 - a. Communication or lack of communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transport;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the patient during a transport.
- B. Subsection (A) does not apply to:
 1. Transportation to a location other than a licensed health care institution,
 2. Transportation provided for a patient by the patient or the patient's representative,

3. Transportation provided by an outside entity that was arranged for a patient by the patient or the patient's representative, or
4. A transport to another licensed health care institution in an emergency.
- C. Except for a transfer of a patient due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A personnel member coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the patient;
 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the patient is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information from the patient's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the patient or the patient's representative; and
 3. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the patient during a transfer.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 4, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Amended effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Repealed effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). New Section R9-10-310 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-311. Patient Rights

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (D) are conspicuously posted on the premises;
 2. At the time of admission, a patient or the patient's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (D); and
 3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a patient or the patient's representative is informed of patient rights in subsection (D), and
 - b. Where patient rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A patient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 2. A patient is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Except as allowed under R9-10-316, restraint or seclusion;

- i. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity;
- j. Misappropriation of personal and private property by the behavioral health inpatient facility's personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students;
- k. Discharge or transfer, or threat of discharge or transfer, for reasons unrelated to the patient's treatment needs, except as established in a fee agreement signed by the patient or the patient's representative; or
- l. Treatment that involves the denial of:
 - i. Food,
 - ii. The opportunity to sleep, or
 - iii. The opportunity to use the toilet;
- 3. Except as provided in subsection (C), a patient is allowed to:
 - a. Associate with individuals of the patient's choice, receive visitors, and make telephone calls during the hours established by the behavioral health inpatient facility;
 - b. Have privacy in correspondence, communication, visitation, financial affairs, and personal hygiene; and
 - c. Unless restricted by a court order, send and receive uncensored and unopened mail; and
- 4. Except as provided in R9-10-318, a patient or, if applicable, the patient's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated, unless the treatment is ordered by a court according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5; is necessary to save the patient's life or physical health; or is provided according to A.R.S. § 36-512;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of alternatives to a proposed psychotropic medication and the associated risks and possible complications of the proposed psychotropic medication;
 - d. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The policy on health care directives, and
 - ii. The patient complaint process; and
 - e. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C. If a medical director or clinical director determines that a patient's treatment requires the behavioral health inpatient facility to restrict the patient's ability to participate in an activity in subsection (B)(3), the medical director or clinical director shall:
 - 1. Document a specific treatment purpose in the patient's medical record that justifies restricting the patient from the activity,
 - 2. Inform the patient of the reason why the activity is being restricted, and
 - 3. Inform the patient of the patient's right to file a complaint and the procedure for filing a complaint.
- D. A patient has the following rights:
 - 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 - 2. To receive treatment that:
 - a. Supports and respects the patient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 - b. Supports the patient's personal liberty and only restricts the patient's personal liberty according to a court order, by the patient's or the patient's representative's general consent, or as permitted in this Chapter; and
 - c. Is provided in the least restrictive environment that meets the patient's treatment needs;
 - 3. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs, including the right not to be fingerprinted, photographed, or recorded without consent, except:
 - a. A patient may be photographed when admitted to a behavioral health inpatient facility for identification and administrative purposes;
 - b. For a patient receiving treatment according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 37; or
 - c. For video recordings used for security purposes that are maintained only on a temporary basis;
 - 4. Not to be prevented or impeded from exercising the patient's civil rights unless the patient has been adjudicated incompetent or a court of competent jurisdiction has found that the patient is not able to exercise a specific right or category of rights;
 - 5. To review, upon written request, the patient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 - 6. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the behavioral health inpatient facility is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the patient;
 - 7. To participate or have the patient's representative participate in the development of a treatment plan or decisions concerning treatment;
 - 8. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
 - 9. To receive assistance from a family member, the patient's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the patient's rights.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-311, formerly numbered as R9-10-211, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-311 repealed, new Section R9-10-311 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-311 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-312. Medical Records

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A medical record is established and maintained for each patient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
- 2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by a personnel member authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
- 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional issuing the order;
 - 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 - 5. A patient's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the patient's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the patient or the patient's representative, or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
 - 6. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B.** If a behavioral health inpatient facility maintains patients' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 - 2. The date and time of an entry in a medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record contains:
 - 1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The patient's address;
 - c. The patient's date of birth; and
 - d. Any known allergy, including medication allergies;
 - 2. Medication information that includes:
 - a. Documentation of medication ordered for the patient; and
 - b. Documentation of medication administered to the patient that includes:
 - i. The date and time of administration;
 - ii. The name, strength, dosage, amount, and route of administration;
 - iii. For a medication administered for pain on a PRN basis:
 - (1) An assessment of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - (2) The effect of the medication administered;
 - iv. For a psychotropic medication administered on a PRN basis:
 - (1) An assessment of the patient's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - (2) The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - v. The identification and authentication of the individual administering the medication or providing assistance in the self-administration of the medication; and
 - vi. Any adverse reaction the patient has to the medication;
 - 3. If applicable, documented general consent and informed consent by the patient or the patient's representative;
 - 4. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. If the patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
 - b. If the patient's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
 - 5. The patient's medical history and results of a physical examination or an interval note;
 - 6. If the patient provides a health care directive, the health care directive signed by the patient or the patient's representative;
 - 7. An admitting diagnosis or presenting symptoms;
 - 8. The date of admission and, if applicable, the date of discharge;
 - 9. The name of the admitting medical practitioner or behavioral health professional;
 - 10. Orders;
 - 11. The patient's nursing assessment and behavioral health assessment and any interval notes;
 - 12. Treatment plans;
 - 13. Documentation of behavioral health services and physical health services provided to the patient;
 - 14. Progress notes;
 - 15. If applicable, documentation of restraint or seclusion;
 - 16. If applicable, documentation that evacuation from the behavioral health inpatient facility would cause harm to the patient;
 - 17. The disposition of the patient after discharge;
 - 18. The discharge plan;
 - 19. The discharge summary; and
 - 20. If applicable:
 - a. A laboratory report,
 - b. A radiologic report,
 - c. A diagnostic report, and
 - d. A consultation report.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-312, formerly numbered as R9-10-212, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-312 repealed, new Section R9-10-312 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-312 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-313. Transportation; Patient Outings

- A.** An administrator of a behavioral health inpatient facility that uses a vehicle owned or leased by the behavioral health inpatient facility to provide transportation to a patient shall ensure that:
 - 1. The vehicle:
 - a. Is safe and in good repair,
 - b. Contains a first aid kit,
 - c. Contains drinking water sufficient to meet the needs of each patient present in the vehicle, and
 - d. Contains a working heating and air conditioning system;

2. Documentation of current vehicle insurance and a record of maintenance performed or a repair of the vehicle is maintained;
 3. A driver of the vehicle:
 - a. Is 21 years of age or older;
 - b. Has a valid driver license;
 - c. Operates the vehicle in a manner that does not endanger a patient in the vehicle;
 - d. Does not leave in the vehicle an unattended:
 - i. Child;
 - ii. Patient who may be a threat to the health, safety, or welfare of the patient or another individual; or
 - iii. Patient who is incapable of independent exit from the vehicle; and
 - e. Ensures the safe and hazard-free loading and unloading of patients; and
 4. Transportation safety is maintained as follows:
 - a. An individual in the vehicle is sitting in a seat and wearing a working seat belt while the vehicle is in motion, and
 - b. Each seat in the vehicle is securely fastened to the vehicle and provides sufficient space for a patient's body.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that an outing is consistent with the age, developmental level, physical ability, medical condition, and treatment needs of each patient participating in the outing.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. At least two personnel members are present on an outing;
 2. In addition to the personnel members required in subsection (C)(1), a sufficient number of personnel members are present on an outing to ensure the health and safety of a patient on the outing;
 3. Each personnel member on the outing has documentation of current training in cardiopulmonary resuscitation according to R9-10-303(C)(1)(e) and first aid training;
 4. Documentation is developed before an outing that includes:
 - a. The name of each patient participating in the outing;
 - b. A description of the outing;
 - c. The date of the outing;
 - d. The anticipated departure and return times;
 - e. The name, address, and, if available, telephone number of the outing destination; and
 - f. If applicable, the license plate number of a vehicle used to provide transportation for the outing;
 5. The documentation described in subsection (C)(4) is updated to include the actual departure and return times and is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the outing; and
 6. Emergency information for a patient participating in the outing is maintained by a personnel member participating in the outing or in the vehicle used to provide transportation for the outing and includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. Medication information, including the name, dosage, route of administration, and directions for each medication needed by the patient during the anticipated duration of the outing;
 - c. The patient's allergies; and
 - d. The name and telephone number of a designated individual, to notify in case of an emergency, who is present on the behavioral health inpatient facility's premises.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-313, formerly numbered as R9-10-213, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-313 repealed, new Section R9-10-313 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-313 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-314. Physical Health Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Medical services are provided under the direction of a physician;
 2. Nursing services are provided under the direction of a registered nurse; and
 3. If a behavioral health inpatient facility is authorized to provide:
 - a. Clinical laboratory services, as defined in R9-10-101, the behavioral health inpatient facility complies with the requirements for clinical laboratory services in R9-10-219; or
 - b. Radiology services or diagnostic imaging services, the behavioral health inpatient facility complies with the requirements in R9-10-220.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that, if a patient requires immediate medical services to ensure the patient's health and safety that the behavioral health inpatient facility is not authorized or not able to provide, a personnel member arranges for the patient to be transported to a hospital, another health care institution, or a health care provider where the medical services can be provided.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-314, formerly numbered as R9-10-214, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-314 repealed, new Section R9-10-314 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-314 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-315. Behavioral Health Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Behavioral health services listed in the behavioral health inpatient facility's scope of services are provided to meet the needs of a patient;
 2. When behavioral health services are:
 - a. Listed in the behavioral health inpatient facility's scope of services, the behavioral health services are provided on the behavioral health inpatient facility's premises; and
 - b. Provided in a setting or activity with more than one patient participating, before a patient participates, the diagnoses, treatment needs, developmental levels, social skills, verbal skills, and personal histories, including any history of physical abuse or sexual

abuse, of the patients participating are reviewed to ensure that the:

- i. Health and safety of each patient is protected, and
- ii. Treatment needs of each patient participating in the setting or activity are being met; and

3. A patient does not share any space, participate in any activity or treatment, or verbally or physically interact with any other patient that, based on the other patient's documented diagnosis, treatment needs, developmental levels, social skills, verbal skills, and personal history, may present a threat to the patient's health and safety.

B. An administrator shall ensure that counseling is:

1. Offered as described in the behavioral health inpatient facility's scope of services,
2. Provided according to the frequency and number of hours identified in the patient's treatment plan, and
3. Provided by a behavioral health professional or a behavioral health technician.

C. An administrator shall ensure that each counseling session is documented in a patient's medical record to include:

1. The date of the counseling session;
2. The amount of time spent in the counseling session;
3. Whether the counseling was individual counseling, family counseling, or group counseling;
4. The treatment goals addressed in the counseling session; and
5. The signature of the personnel member who provided the counseling and the date signed.

D. An administrator of a behavioral health inpatient facility authorized to provide pre-petition screening shall ensure pre-petition screening is provided according to the pre-petition screening requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5.

E. An administrator of a behavioral health inpatient facility authorized to provide court-ordered evaluation shall ensure that court-ordered evaluation is provided according to the court-evaluation requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5.

F. An administrator is not required to comply with the following provisions in this Chapter for a patient receiving court-ordered evaluation:

1. Admission requirements in R9-10-307,
2. Patient assessment requirements in R9-10-307,
3. Treatment plan requirements in R9-10-308, and
4. Discharge requirements in R9-10-309.

G. An administrator of a behavioral health inpatient facility authorized to provide court-ordered treatment shall ensure that court-ordered treatment is provided according to the court-ordered treatment requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-315, formerly numbered as R9-10-215, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-315 repealed, new Section R9-10-315 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-315 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-316. Seclusion; Restraint

A. An administrator shall ensure that restraint is provided according to the requirements in subsection (C).

B. An administrator of a behavioral health inpatient facility authorized to provide seclusion shall ensure that:

1. Seclusion is provided according to the requirements in subsection (C);
2. If a patient is placed in seclusion, the room used for seclusion:
 - a. Is approved for use as a seclusion room by the Department;
 - b. Is not used as a patient's bedroom or a sleeping area;
 - c. Allows full view of the patient in all areas of the room;
 - d. Is free of hazards, such as unprotected light fixtures or electrical outlets;
 - e. Contains at least 60 square feet of floor space; and
 - f. Except as provided in subsection (B)(3), contains a non-adjustable bed that:
 - i. Consists of a mattress on a solid platform that is:
 - (1) Constructed of a durable, non-hazardous material; and
 - (2) Raised off of the floor;
 - ii. Does not have wire springs or a storage drawer; and
 - iii. Is securely anchored in place;
3. If a room used for seclusion does not contain a non-adjustable bed required in subsection (B)(2)(f):
 - a. A piece of equipment is available that:
 - i. Is commercially manufactured to safely and humanely restrain a patient's body;
 - ii. Provides support to the trunk and head of a patient's body;
 - iii. Provides restraint to the trunk of a patient's body;
 - iv. Is able to restrict movement of a patient's arms, legs, body, and head;
 - v. Allows a patient's body to recline; and
 - vi. Does not inflict harm on a patient's body; and
 - b. Documentation of the manufacturer's specifications for the piece of equipment in subsection (B)(3)(a) is maintained; and
4. A seclusion room may be used for services or activities other than seclusion if:
 - a. A sign stating the service or activity scheduled or being provided in the room is conspicuously posted outside the room;
 - b. No permanent equipment other than the bed required in subsection (B)(2)(f) is in the room;
 - c. Policies and procedures:
 - i. Delineate which services or activities other than seclusion may be provided in the room,
 - ii. List what types of equipment or supplies may be placed in the room for the delineated services, and
 - iii. Provide for the prompt removal of equipment and supplies from the room before the room is used for seclusion; and
 - d. The sign required in subsection (B)(4)(a) and equipment and supplies in the room, other than the bed required in subsection (B)(2)(f), are removed before use.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures for providing restraint or seclusion are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Establish the process for patient assessment, including identification of a patient's medical conditions

- and criteria for the on-going monitoring of any identified medical condition;
- b. Identify each type of restraint or seclusion used and include for each type of restraint or seclusion used:
 - i. The qualifications of a personnel member who can:
 - (1) Order the restraint or seclusion,
 - (2) Place a patient in the restraint or seclusion,
 - (3) Monitor a patient in the restraint or seclusion,
 - (4) Evaluate a patient's physical and psychological well-being after being placed in the restraint or seclusion and when released from the restraint or seclusion, or
 - (5) Renew the order for restraint or seclusion;
 - ii. On-going training requirements for a personnel member who has direct patient contact while the patient is in a restraint or seclusion; and
 - iii. Criteria for monitoring and assessing a patient including:
 - (1) Frequencies of monitoring and assessment based on a patient's medical condition and risks associated with the specific restraint or seclusion;
 - (2) For the renewal of an order for restraint or seclusion, whether an assessment is required before the order is renewed and, if an assessment is required, who may conduct the assessment;
 - (3) Assessment content, which may include, depending on a patient's condition, the patient's vital signs, respiration, circulation, hydration needs, elimination needs, level of distress and agitation, mental status, cognitive functioning, neurological functioning, and skin integrity;
 - (4) If a mechanical restraint is used, how often the mechanical restraint is loosened; and
 - (5) A process for meeting a patient's nutritional needs and elimination needs;
 - c. Establish the criteria and procedures for renewing an order for restraint or seclusion;
 - d. Establish procedures for internal review of the use of restraint or seclusion; and
 - e. Establish medical record and personnel record documentation requirements for restraint and seclusion, if applicable;
 2. An order for restraint or seclusion is:
 - a. Obtained from a physician or registered nurse practitioner, and
 - b. Not written as a standing order or on an as-needed basis;
 3. Restraint or seclusion is:
 - a. Not used as a means of coercion, discipline, convenience, or retaliation;
 - b. Only used when all of the following conditions are met:
 - i. Except as provided in subsection (C)(4), after obtaining an order for the restraint or seclusion;
 - ii. For the management of a patient's aggressive, violent, or self-destructive behavior;
 - iii. When less restrictive interventions have been determined to be ineffective; and
 - iv. To ensure the immediate physical safety of the patient, to prevent imminent harm to the patient or another individual, or to stop physical harm to another individual; and
 - c. Discontinued at the earliest possible time;
 4. If as a result of a patient's aggressive, violent, or self-destructive behavior, harm to the patient or another individual is imminent or the patient or another individual is being physically harmed, a personnel member:
 - a. May initiate an emergency application of restraint or seclusion for the patient before obtaining an order for the restraint or seclusion, and
 - b. Obtains an order for the restraint or seclusion of the patient during the emergency application of the restraint or seclusion;
 5. An order for restraint or seclusion includes:
 - a. The name of the physician or registered nurse practitioner ordering the restraint or seclusion;
 - b. The date and time that the restraint or seclusion was ordered;
 - c. The specific restraint or seclusion ordered;
 - d. If a drug is ordered as a chemical restraint, the drug's name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - e. The specific criteria for release from restraint or seclusion without an additional order; and
 - f. The maximum duration authorized for the restraint or seclusion;
 6. An order for restraint or seclusion is limited to the duration of the emergency situation and does not exceed three continuous hours;
 7. If an order for restraint or seclusion of a patient is not provided by the patient's attending physician, the patient's attending physician is notified as soon as possible;
 8. A medical practitioner or personnel member does not participate in restraint or seclusion, assess or monitor a patient during restraint or seclusion, or evaluate a patient after restraint or seclusion, and a physician or registered nurse practitioner does not order restraint or seclusion, until the medical practitioner or personnel member, completes education and training that:
 - a. Includes:
 - i. Techniques to identify medical practitioner, personnel member, and patient behaviors, events, and environmental factors that may trigger circumstances that require restraint or seclusion;
 - ii. The use of nonphysical intervention skills, such as de-escalation, mediation, conflict resolution, active listening, and verbal and observational methods;
 - iii. Techniques for identifying the least restrictive intervention based on an assessment of the patient's medical or behavioral health condition;
 - iv. The safe use of restraint and the safe use of seclusion, including training in how to recognize and respond to signs of physical and psychological distress in a patient who is restrained or secluded;
 - v. Clinical identification of specific behavioral changes that indicate that the restraint or seclusion is no longer necessary;
 - vi. Monitoring and assessing a patient while the patient is in restraint or seclusion according to policies and procedures; and

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- vii. Except for the medical practitioner, training exercises in which the personnel member successfully demonstrates the techniques that the medical practitioner or personnel member has learned for managing emergency situations; and
- b. Is provided by individuals qualified according to policies and procedures;
- 9. When a patient is placed in restraint or seclusion:
 - a. The restraint or seclusion is conducted according to policies and procedures;
 - b. The restraint or seclusion is proportionate and appropriate to the severity of the patient's behavior and the patient's:
 - i. Chronological and developmental age;
 - ii. Size;
 - iii. Gender;
 - iv. Physical condition;
 - v. Medical condition;
 - vi. Psychiatric condition; and
 - vii. Personal history, including any history of physical or sexual abuse;
 - c. The physician or registered nurse practitioner who ordered the restraint or seclusion is available for consultation throughout the duration of the restraint or seclusion;
 - d. The patient is monitored and assessed according to policies and procedures;
 - e. A physician or registered nurse assesses the patient within one hour after the patient is placed in the restraint or seclusion and determines:
 - i. The patient's current behavior,
 - ii. The patient's reaction to the restraint or seclusion used,
 - iii. The patient's medical and behavioral condition, and
 - iv. Whether to continue or terminate the restraint or seclusion;
 - f. The patient is given the opportunity:
 - i. To eat during mealtime, and
 - ii. To use the toilet; and
 - g. The restraint or seclusion is discontinued at the earliest possible time, regardless of the length of time identified in the order;
- 10. A medical practitioner or personnel member documents the following information in a patient's medical record before the end of the shift in which the patient is placed in restraint or seclusion or, if the patient's restraint or seclusion does not end during the shift in which it began, during the shift in which the patient's restraint or seclusion ends:
 - a. The emergency situation that required the patient to be restrained or put in seclusion;
 - b. The times the patient's restraint or seclusion actually began and ended;
 - c. The time of the assessment required in subsection (C)(9)(e);
 - d. The monitoring required in subsection (C)(9)(d);
 - e. The names of the medical practitioners and personnel members with direct patient contact while the patient was in the restraint or seclusion;
 - f. The times the patient was given the opportunity to eat or use the toilet according to subsection (C)(9)(f); and
 - g. The patient evaluation required in subsection (C)(12);

- 11. If an emergency situation continues beyond the time limit of an order for restraint or seclusion, the order is renewed according to policies and procedures that include:
 - a. The specific criteria for release from restraint or seclusion without an additional order, and
 - b. The maximum duration authorized for the restraint or seclusion; and
- 12. A patient is evaluated after restraint or seclusion is no longer being used for the patient.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-316, formerly numbered as R9-10-216, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-316 repealed, new Section R9-10-316 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-316 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-317. Behavioral Health Observation/Stabilization Services

- A. An administrator of a behavioral health inpatient facility authorized to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services shall comply with the requirements for behavioral health observation/stabilization services in R9-10-1012.
- B. If a behavioral health inpatient facility is authorized to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services to individuals under 18 years of age, an administrator shall ensure that, in addition to complying with the requirements in R9-10-1012, the behavioral health inpatient facility complies with the requirements for a patient under 18 years of age, personnel records, and physical plant in R9-10-318.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-317, formerly numbered as R9-10-221, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-317 repealed, new Section R9-10-317 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-317 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-318. Child and Adolescent Residential Treatment Services

- A. An administrator of a behavioral health inpatient facility authorized to provide child and adolescent residential treatment services shall:
 - 1. If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a patient under 18 years of age is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the patient was accepted or while the patient is not on the premises and not receiving services from an employee or personnel member of the behavioral health inpatient facility, report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient according to A.R.S. § 13-3620;

2. If the administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620, to believe that abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a patient under 18 years of age has occurred on the premises or while the patient is receiving services from an employee or a personnel member:
 - a. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient according to A.R.S. § 13-3620;
 - c. Document:
 - i. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - ii. Any action taken according to subsection (A)(2)(a); and
 - iii. The report in subsection (A)(2)(b);
 - d. Maintain the documentation in subsection (A)(2)(c) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (A)(2)(b);
 - e. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (A)(2)(b):
 - i. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - ii. A description of any injury to the patient related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the patient's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - iii. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - iv. The actions taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
 - f. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (A)(2)(e) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated;
 3. If a patient who is under 18 years of age is absent and the absence is unauthorized as determined according to the criteria in R9-10-303(H), within an hour after determining that the patient's absence is unauthorized, notify:
 - a. Except as provided in subsection (A)(3)(b), the patient's parent or legal guardian; and
 - b. For a patient who is under a court's jurisdiction, the appropriate court or a person designated by the appropriate court;
 4. Document the notification in subsection (A)(3) in the patient's medical record and the written log required in R9-10-303(I)(3);
 5. In addition to the personnel records requirements in R9-10-306(F), ensure that a personnel record for each employee, volunteer, and student contains documentation of the individual's compliance with the fingerprinting requirements in A.R.S. § 36-425.03;
 6. Ensure that the patient's representative for a patient who is under 18 years of age:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent to treatment before treatment is initiated, unless the treatment is ordered by a court according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5 or A.R.S. § 8-341.01; is necessary to save the patient's life or physical health; or is provided according to A.R.S. § 36-512;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of alternatives to a proposed psychotropic medication and the associated risks and possible complications of the proposed psychotropic medication;
 - d. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The policy on health care directives; and
 - ii. The patient complaint process; and
 - e. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record; or
 - ii. Financial records;
 7. In addition to the restrictions provided in R9-10-311(C), ensure that a parent of a patient under 18 years of age is allowed to restrict the patient from:
 - a. Associating with individuals of the patient's choice, receiving visitors, and making telephone calls during the hours established by the behavioral health inpatient facility;
 - b. Having privacy in correspondence, communication, visitation, financial affairs, and personal hygiene; and
 - c. Sending and receiving uncensored and unopened mail;
 8. Establish, document, and implement policies and procedures to ensure that a patient is protected from the following from other patients at the behavioral health inpatient facility:
 - a. Threats,
 - b. Ridicule,
 - c. Verbal harassment,
 - d. Punishment, or
 - e. Abuse;
 9. Ensure that:
 - a. The interior of the behavioral health inpatient facility has furnishings and decorations appropriate to the ages of the patients receiving services at the behavioral health inpatient facility;
 - b. A patient older than three years of age does not sleep in a crib;
 - c. Clean and non-hazardous toys, educational materials, and physical activity equipment are available and accessible to patients in a quantity sufficient to meet each patient's needs and are appropriate to each patient's age, developmental level, and treatment needs; and
 - d. A patient's educational needs are met by establishing and providing an educational component, approved in writing by the Arizona Department of Education;
 10. In addition to the requirements for seclusion or restraint in R9-10-316, ensure that:
 - a. An order for restraint or seclusion is limited to the duration of the emergency situation and does not exceed:
 - i. Two continuous hours for a patient who is between the ages of nine and 17, or
 - ii. One continuous hour for a patient who is younger than nine; and
 - b. Requirements are established for notifying the parent or guardian of a patient who is under 18 years of age and who is restrained or secluded; and
 11. Prohibit a patient under 18 years of age from possessing or using tobacco products on the premises.
- B.** An administrator of a behavioral health inpatient facility authorized to provide child and adolescent residential treatment services may continue to provide behavioral health services to a patient who is 18 years of age or older:
1. If the patient:

- a. Was admitted to the behavioral health inpatient facility before the patient's 18th birthday,
 - b. Is not 21 years of age or older, and
 - c. Is completing high school or a high school equivalency diploma or participating in a job training program; or
2. Through the last calendar day of the month of the patient's 18th birthday.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-318, formerly numbered as R9-10-222, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-318 repealed, new Section R9-10-318 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-318 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-318 renumbered to R9-10-319; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-319. Detoxification Services

An administrator of a behavioral health inpatient facility authorized to provide detoxification services shall ensure that:

1. Detoxification services are available;
2. Policies and procedures state:
 - a. Whether the behavioral health inpatient facility is authorized to provide involuntary, court-ordered alcohol treatment;
 - b. Whether the behavioral health inpatient facility includes a local alcoholism reception center, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2021;
 - c. The types of substances for which the behavioral health inpatient facility provides detoxification services;
 - d. The detoxification process or processes used by the behavioral health inpatient facility; and
 - e. When an adjustable bed can be used by a patient and what actions are necessary, including supervision, to protect the patient's health and safety when the patient is in an adjustable bed; and
3. A physician or registered nurse practitioner with skills and knowledge in providing detoxification services is present at the behavioral health inpatient facility or on-call.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-319, formerly numbered as R9-10-223, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-319 repealed, new Section R9-10-319 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-319 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-319 renumbered to R9-10-320; new Section R9-10-319 renumbered from R9-10-318 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-320. Medication Services

A. An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:

1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a patient about medication prescribed for the patient including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse reaction to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose;
 - c. Procedures to ensure that a patient's medication regimen is reviewed by a medical practitioner to ensure the medication regimen meets the patient's needs;
 - d. Procedures for documenting medication administration and assistance in the self-administration of medication;
 - e. Procedures for assisting a patient in obtaining medication; and
 - f. If applicable, procedures for providing medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication off the premises; and
 2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- B.** If a behavioral health inpatient facility provides medication administration, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a patient only as prescribed; and
 - d. Cover the documentation of a patient's refusal to take prescribed medication in the patient's medical record;
 2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law; and
 3. A medication administered to a patient is:
 - a. Administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Documented in the patient's medical record.
- C.** If a behavioral health inpatient facility provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. A patient's medication is stored by the behavioral health inpatient facility;
 2. The following assistance is provided to a patient:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container for the patient;
 - c. Observing the patient while the patient removes the medication from the container;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the patient's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The patient taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label,
 - ii. The patient is taking the dosage of the medication stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner.

- tioner dated later than the date on the medication container label, and
- iii. The patient is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner dated later than the date on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the patient while the patient takes the medication;
3. Policies and procedures for assistance in the self-administration of medication are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner or registered nurse;
 4. Training for a personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, in assistance in the self-administration of medication:
 - a. Is provided by a medical practitioner or registered nurse or an individual trained by a medical practitioner or registered nurse; and
 - b. Includes:
 - i. A demonstration of the personnel member's skills and knowledge necessary to provide assistance in the self-administration of medication,
 - ii. Identification of medication errors and medical emergencies related to medication that require emergency medical intervention, and
 - iii. The process for notifying the appropriate entities when an emergency medical intervention is needed;
 5. A personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, completes the training in subsection (C)(4) before the personnel member provides assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 6. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a patient:
 - a. Is in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the patient's medical record.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members; and
 3. If pharmaceutical services are provided on the premises:
 - a. A committee, composed of at least one physician, one pharmacist, and other personnel members as determined by policies and procedures, is established to:
 - i. Develop a drug formulary,
 - ii. Update the drug formulary at least once every 12 months,
 - iii. Develop medication usage and medication substitution policies and procedures, and
 - iv. Specify which medications and medication classifications are required to be stopped automatically after a specific time period unless the ordering medical practitioner specifically orders otherwise;
 - b. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;
 - c. The pharmaceutical services comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - d. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.
- E.** When medication is stored at a behavioral health inpatient facility, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication, including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of patients who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a patient's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication and, if applicable, the behavioral health inpatient facility's clinical director.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-320, formerly numbered as R9-10-231, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-320 repealed, new Section R9-10-320 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-320 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-320 renumbered to R9-10-321; new Section R9-10-320 renumbered from R9-10-319 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-321. Food Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. The behavioral health inpatient facility obtains a license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1;
 2. A copy of the behavioral health inpatient facility's food establishment license or permit is maintained;
 3. If a behavioral health inpatient facility contracts with a food establishment, as established in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the behavioral health inpatient facility:
 - a. A copy of the contracted food establishment's license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 is maintained by the behavioral health inpatient facility; and
 - b. The behavioral health inpatient facility is able to store, refrigerate, and reheat food to meet the dietary needs of a patient;
 4. A registered dietitian is employed full-time, part-time, or as a consultant; and
 5. If a registered dietitian is not employed full-time, an individual is designated as a director of food services who consults with a registered dietitian as often as necessary to meet the nutritional needs of the patients.
- B.** A registered dietitian or director of food services shall ensure that:
1. A food menu:
 - a. Is prepared at least one week in advance,
 - b. Includes the foods to be served each day,

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- c. Is conspicuously posted at least one calendar day before the first meal on the food menu will be served,
- d. Includes any food substitution no later than the morning of the day of meal service with a food substitution, and
- e. Is maintained for at least 60 calendar days after the last day included in the food menu;
- 2. Meals and snacks provided by the behavioral health inpatient facility are served according to posted menus;
- 3. Meals and snacks for each day are planned using:
 - a. The applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2010.asp>, and
 - b. Preferences for meals and snacks obtained from patients;
- 4. A patient is provided:
 - a. A diet that meets the patient's nutritional needs as specified in the patient's assessment or treatment plan;
 - b. Three meals a day with not more than 14 hours between the evening meal and breakfast except as provided in subsection (B)(4)(d);
 - c. The option to have a daily evening snack identified in subsection (B)(4)(d)(ii) or other snack; and
 - d. The option to extend the time span between the evening meal and breakfast from 14 hours to 16 hours if:
 - i. A patient group agrees; and
 - ii. The patient is offered an evening snack that includes meat, fish, eggs, cheese, or other protein, and a serving from either the fruit and vegetable food group or the bread and cereal food group;
- 5. A patient requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the patient's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the use of adaptive eating equipment or utensils; and
- 6. Water is available and accessible to patients.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that food is obtained, prepared, served, and stored as follows:
 - 1. Food is free from spoilage, filth, or other contamination and is safe for human consumption;
 - 2. Food is protected from potential contamination;
 - 3. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a patient such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
 - 4. Potentially hazardous food is maintained as follows:
 - a. Foods requiring refrigeration are maintained at 41° F or below; and
 - b. Foods requiring cooking are cooked to heat all parts of the food to a temperature of at least 145° F for 15 seconds, except that:
 - i. Ground beef and ground meats are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - ii. Poultry, poultry stuffing, stuffed meats, and stuffing that contains meat are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 165° F;
 - iii. Pork and any food containing pork are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - iv. Raw shell eggs for immediate consumption are cooked to at least 145° F for 15 seconds and any food containing raw shell eggs is cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - v. Roast beef and beef steak are cooked to an internal temperature of at least 155° F; and
 - vi. Leftovers are reheated to a temperature of at least 165° F;
- 5. A refrigerator contains a thermometer, accurate to plus or minus 3° F, placed at the warmest part of the refrigerator;
- 6. Frozen foods are stored at a temperature of 0° F or below; and
- 7. Tableware, utensils, equipment, and food-contact surfaces are clean and in good repair.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-321, formerly numbered as R9-10-232, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-321 repealed, new Section R9-10-321 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-321 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-321 renumbered to R9-10-322; new Section R9-10-321 renumbered from R9-10-320 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-322. Emergency and Safety Standards

- A. An administrator shall ensure that a behavioral health inpatient facility has:
 - 1. A fire alarm system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, and a sprinkler system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, that are in working order; or
 - 2. An alternative method to ensure a patient's safety, documented and approved by the local jurisdiction.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members and other employees, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. When, how, and where patients will be relocated;
 - b. How a patient's medical record will be available to individuals providing services to the patient during a disaster;
 - c. A plan to ensure each patient's medication will be available to administer to the patient during a disaster; and
 - d. A plan for obtaining food and water for individuals present in the behavioral health inpatient facility or the behavioral health inpatient facility's relocation site during a disaster;
 - 2. The disaster plan required in subsection (B)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
 - 3. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (B)(2) is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the disaster plan review, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student participating in the disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;

4. A disaster drill for employees is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented;
 5. An evacuation drill for employees and patients:
 - a. Is conducted at least once every six months; and
 - b. Includes all individuals on the premises except for:
 - i. A patient whose medical record contains documentation that evacuation from the behavioral health inpatient facility would cause harm to the patient, and
 - ii. Sufficient personnel members to ensure the health and safety of patients not evacuated according to subsection (B)(5)(b)(i);
 6. Documentation of each evacuation drill is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill;
 - b. The amount of time taken for employees and patients to evacuate to a designated area;
 - c. If applicable:
 - i. An identification of patients needing assistance for evacuation, and
 - ii. An identification of patients who were not evacuated;
 - d. Any problems encountered in conducting the evacuation drill; and
 - e. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and
 7. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the behavioral health inpatient facility.
- C. An administrator shall:**
1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
 2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report, and
 3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.
- Historical Note**
- Section R9-10-322, formerly numbered as R9-10-233, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-322 repealed, new Section R9-10-322 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-322 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-322 renumbered to R9-10-323; new Section R9-10-322 renumbered from R9-10-321 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-323. Environmental Standards**
- A. An administrator shall ensure that:**
1. The premises and equipment are:
 - a. Cleaned and, if applicable, disinfected according to policies and procedures designed to prevent, minimize, and control illness or infection; and
 - b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a patient or other individual to suffer physical injury;
 2. A pest control program is implemented and documented;
 3. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures;
 4. Equipment used at the behavioral health inpatient facility is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 5. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
 6. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. In areas used for food storage, food preparation, or food service, stored in covered containers lined with plastic bags;
 - b. In areas not used for food storage, food preparation, or food service, stored:
 - i. According to the requirements in subsection (6)(a), or
 - ii. In a paper-lined container that is cleaned and sanitized as often as necessary to ensure that the container is clean; and
 - c. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
 7. Heating and cooling systems maintain the behavioral health inpatient facility at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F;
 8. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to assure the safety of patients, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow personnel members to monitor patient activity;
 9. Hot water temperatures are maintained between 95° F and 120° F in the areas of a behavioral health inpatient facility used by patients;
 10. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of patients and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
 11. Soiled linen and soiled clothing stored by the behavioral health inpatient facility are maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and stored in closed containers away from food storage, kitchen, and dining areas;
 12. Oxygen containers are secured in an upright position;
 13. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the behavioral health inpatient facility are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage, dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to patients;
 14. Combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials stored by a behavioral health inpatient facility are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a locked area inaccessible to patients;
 15. If pets or animals are allowed in the behavioral health inpatient facility, pets or animals are:
 - a. Controlled to prevent endangering the patients and to maintain sanitation;
 - b. Licensed consistent with local ordinances; and
 - c. For a dog or cat, vaccinated against rabies;
 16. If a water source that is not regulated under 18 A.A.C. 4 by the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality is used:
 - a. The water source is tested at least once every 12 months for total coliform bacteria and fecal coliform or *E. coli* bacteria;
 - b. If necessary, corrective action is taken to ensure the water is safe to drink; and

- c. Documentation of testing is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and
 - 17. If a non-municipal sewage system is used, the sewage system is in working order and is maintained according to applicable state laws and rules.
 - B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Smoking tobacco products is not permitted within a behavioral health inpatient facility; and
 - 2. Except as provided in R9-10-318(A)(11), smoking tobacco products may be permitted on the premises outside a behavioral health inpatient facility if:
 - a. Signs designating smoking areas are conspicuously posted, and
 - b. Smoking is prohibited in areas where combustible materials are stored or in use.
 - C.** If a swimming pool is located on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. At least one personnel member with cardiopulmonary resuscitation training that meets the requirements in R9-10-303(C)(1)(e) is present in the pool area when a patient is in the pool area, and
 - 2. At least two personnel members are present in the pool area when two or more patients are in the pool area.
- Historical Note**
- Section R9-10-323, formerly numbered as R9-10-234, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-323 repealed, new Section R9-10-323 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-323 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-323 renumbered to R9-10-324; new Section R9-10-323 renumbered from R9-10-322 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-324. Physical Plant Standards**
- A.** An administrator shall ensure that the premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
 - 1. The services stated in the behavioral health inpatient facility's scope of services, and
 - 2. An individual accepted as a patient by the behavioral health inpatient facility.
 - B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A behavioral health inpatient facility has a:
 - a. Waiting area with seating for patients and visitors;
 - b. Room that provides privacy for a patient to receive treatment or visitors; and
 - c. Common area and a dining area that:
 - i. Are not converted, partitioned, or otherwise used as a sleeping area; and
 - ii. Contain furniture and materials to accommodate the recreational and socialization needs of the patients and other individuals in the behavioral health inpatient facility;
 - 2. A bathroom is available for use by visitors during the behavioral health inpatient facility's hours of operation and:
 - a. Provides privacy; and
 - b. Contains:
 - i. A working sink with running water,
 - ii. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - iii. Toilet tissue,
 - iv. Soap for hand washing,
 - v. Paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - vi. Lighting, and
 - vii. A window that opens or another means of ventilation;
 - 3. For every six patients, there is at least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat and one sink with running water;
 - 4. For every eight patients, there is at least one working bathtub or shower with a slip-resistant surface;
 - 5. A patient bathroom complies with the following:
 - a. Provides privacy when in use;
 - b. Contains:
 - i. A shatterproof mirror, unless the patient's treatment plan requires otherwise;
 - ii. A window that opens or another means of ventilation; and
 - iii. Nonporous surfaces for shower enclosures and slip-resistant surfaces in tubs and showers;
 - c. Has plumbing, piping, ductwork, or other potentially hazardous elements concealed above a ceiling;
 - d. If the bathroom or shower area has a door, the door swings outward to allow for staff emergency access;
 - e. If grab bars for the toilet and tub or shower or other assistive devices are identified in the patient's treatment plan, has grab bars or other assistive devices to provide for patient safety;
 - f. If a grab bar is provided, has the space between the grab bar and the wall filled to prevent a cord being tied around the grab bar;
 - g. Does not contain a towel bar, a shower curtain rod, or a lever handle that is not a specifically designed anti-ligature lever handle;
 - h. Has tamper-resistant lighting fixtures, sprinkler heads, and electrical outlets; and
 - i. For a bathroom with a sprinkler head where a patient is not supervised while the patient is in the bathroom, has a sprinkler head that is recessed or designed to minimize patient access;
 - 6. If a patient bathroom door locks from the inside, an employee has a key and access to the bathroom;
 - 7. Each patient is provided a bedroom for sleeping;
 - 8. A patient bedroom complies with the following:
 - a. Is not used as a common area;
 - b. Is not used as a passageway to another bedroom or bathroom unless the bathroom is for the exclusive use of the patient occupying the bedroom;
 - c. Contains a door that opens into a hallway, common area, or outdoors and, except as provided in subsection (E), another means of egress;
 - d. Is constructed and furnished to provide unimpeded access to the door;
 - e. Has window or door covers that provide patient privacy;
 - f. Has floor to ceiling walls:
 - g. Is a:
 - i. Private bedroom that contains at least 60 square feet of floor space, not including the closet; or
 - ii. Shared bedroom that:
 - (1) Is shared by no more than four patients;
 - (2) Contains, except as provided in subsection (B)(9), at least 60 square feet of floor space, not including a closet, for each patient occupying the bedroom; and
 - (3) Provides sufficient space between beds to ensure that a patient has unobstructed

- access to the bedroom door;
- h. Contains for each patient occupying the bedroom:
 - i. A bed that is: at least 36 inches wide and at least 72 inches long, and consists of at least a frame and mattress and linens that is not a threat to health and safety; and
 - ii. Individual storage space for personnel effects and clothing such as shelves, a dresser, or chest of drawers;
 - i. Has clean linen for each bed including mattress pad, sheets large enough to tuck under the mattress, pillows, pillow cases, bedspread, waterproof mattress covers as needed, and blankets to ensure warmth and comfort for each patient;
 - j. Has sufficient lighting for a patient occupying the bedroom to read; and
 - k. If applicable, has a drawer pull that is recessed to eliminate the possibility of use as a tie-off point;
9. If a behavioral health inpatient facility licensed before November 1, 2003 was approved for 50 square feet of floor space for each patient in a bedroom, ensure that the bedroom contains at least 50 square feet for each patient not including the closet;
 10. In a patient bathroom or a patient bedroom:
 - a. The ceiling is secured from access or at least 9 feet in height; and
 - b. A ventilation grille is:
 - i. Secured and has perforations that are too small to use as a tie-off point, or
 - ii. Of sufficient height to prevent patient access;
 11. For a door located in an area of the behavioral health inpatient facility that is accessible to patients:
 - a. A door closing device, if used on a patient bedroom door, is mounted on the public side of the door;
 - b. A door's hinges are designed to minimize points for hanging;
 - c. Except for a door lever handle that contains specifically designed anti-ligature hardware, a door lever handle points downward when in the latched or unlatched position; and
 - d. Hardware has tamper-resistant fasteners; and
 12. A window located in an area of the behavioral health inpatient facility that is accessible to patients is fabricated with laminated safety glass or protected by polycarbonate, laminate, or safety screens.
- C.** An administrator of a licensed behavioral health inpatient facility may submit a request, in a Department-provided format, for additional time to comply with a physical plant requirement in subsection (B)(5)(c) through (B)(5)(i), (B)(10), (B)(11), or (B)(12) that includes:
1. The rule citation for the specific plant requirement,
 2. The current physical plant condition that does not comply with the physical plant requirement,
 3. How the current physical plant condition will be changed to comply with the physical plant requirement,
 4. Estimated completion date of the identified physical plant change, and
 5. Specific actions taken to ensure the health and safety of a patient until the physical plant requirement is met.
- D.** When the Department receives a request for additional time to comply with a physical plant requirement in subsection (B)(5)(c) through (B)(5)(i), (B)(10), (B)(11), or (B)(12) submitted according to subsection (C), the Department may approve the request for up to 24 months after the effective date of these rules based on:
1. The behavioral health inpatient facility's scope of services,
 2. The expected patient acuity based on the behavioral health inpatient facility's scope of services,
 3. The specific physical plant requirement in the request, and
 4. The threat to patients' health and safety.
- E.** A bedroom in a behavioral health inpatient facility is not required to have a second means of egress if:
1. An administrator ensures that policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that provide for the safe evacuation of a patient in the bedroom based on the patient's physical and mental limitations and the location of the bedroom; or
 2. The building where the bedroom is located has a fire alarm system and a sprinkler system required in R9-10-322(A)(1).
- F.** If a swimming pool is located on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. The swimming pool is enclosed by a wall or fence that:
 - a. Is at least five feet in height as measured on the exterior of the wall or fence;
 - b. Has no vertical openings greater than four inches across;
 - c. Has no horizontal openings, except as described in subsection (F)(1)(e);
 - d. Is not chain-link;
 - e. Does not have a space between the ground and the bottom fence rail that exceeds four inches in height; and
 - f. Has a self-closing, self-latching gate that:
 - i. Opens away from the swimming pool,
 - ii. Has a latch located at least 54 inches from the ground, and
 - iii. Is locked when the swimming pool is not in use; and
 2. A life preserver or shepherd's crook is available and accessible in the pool area.
- G.** An administrator shall ensure that a spa that is not enclosed by a wall or fence as described in subsection (F)(1) is covered and locked when not in use.

Historical Note

Section R9-10-324, formerly numbered as R9-10-235, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-324 repealed, new Section R9-10-324 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-324 renumbered from R9-10-323 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-325. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-325, formerly numbered as R9-10-236, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-325 repealed, new Section R9-10-325 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-326. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-326, formerly numbered as R9-10-237, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-326 repealed, new Section R9-10-326 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-327. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-327, formerly numbered as R9-10-241, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-327 repealed, new Section R9-10-327 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-328. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-328, formerly numbered as R9-10-242, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-328 repealed, new Section R9-10-328 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-329. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-329, formerly numbered as R9-10-243, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-329 repealed, new Section R9-10-329 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-330. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-330, formerly numbered as R9-10-244, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-330 repealed, new Section R9-10-330 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-331. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-331, formerly numbered as R9-10-245, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-331 repealed, new Section R9-10-331 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-332. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-332, formerly numbered as R9-10-246, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-332 repealed, new Section R9-10-332 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-333. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-333, formerly numbered as R9-10-247, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Former Section R9-10-333 repealed, new Section R9-10-333 adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-334. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-334, formerly numbered as R9-10-249, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Repealed effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1).

R9-10-335. Repealed**Historical Note**

Section R9-10-335, formerly numbered as R9-10-250, renumbered as an emergency effective February 22, 1979, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 79-1). Adopted effective June 14, 1979 (Supp. 79-3). Repealed effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1).

ARTICLE 4. NURSING CARE INSTITUTIONS

Article 4, consisting of Sections R9-10-411 through R9-10-438, repealed at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-401. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following definitions apply in this Article unless otherwise specified:

1. “Administrator” has the meaning in A.R.S. § 36-446.
2. “Care plan” means a documented description of physical health services and behavioral health services expected to be provided to a resident, based on the resident's comprehensive assessment, that includes measurable objectives and the methods for meeting the objectives.
3. “Direct care” means medical services, nursing services, or social services provided to a resident.
4. “Director of nursing” means an individual who is responsible for the nursing services provided in a nursing care institution.
5. “Full-time” means 40 hours or more every consecutive seven calendar days.
6. “Highest practicable” means a resident's optimal level of functioning and well-being based on the resident's current functional status and potential for improvement as determined by the resident's comprehensive assessment.

7. "Interdisciplinary team" means a group of individuals consisting of a resident's attending physician, a registered nurse responsible for the resident, and other individuals as determined in the resident's comprehensive assessment.
8. "Intermittent" means not on a regular basis.
9. "Nursing care institution services" means medical services, nursing services, health-related services, ancillary services, social services, and environmental services provided to a resident.
10. "Resident group" means residents or residents' family members who:
 - a. Plan and participate in resident activities, or
 - b. Meet to discuss nursing care institution issues and policies.
11. "Secured" means the use of a method, device, or structure that:
 - a. Prevents a resident from leaving an area of the nursing care institution's premises, or
 - b. Alerts a personnel member of a resident's departure from the nursing care institution.
12. "Social services" means assistance provided to or activities provided for a resident to maintain or improve the resident's physical, mental, and psychosocial capabilities.
13. "Total health condition" means a resident's overall physical and psychosocial well-being as determined by the resident's comprehensive assessment.
14. "Unnecessary drug" means a medication that is not required because:
 - a. There is no documented indication for a resident's use of the medication;
 - b. The medication is duplicative;
 - c. The medication is administered before determining whether the resident requires the medication; or
 - d. The resident has experienced an adverse reaction from the medication, indicating that the medication should be reduced or discontinued.
15. "Ventilator" means a device designed to provide, to a resident who is physically unable to breathe or who is breathing insufficiently, the mechanism of breathing by mechanically moving breathable air into and out of the resident's lungs.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-401 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-402. Supplemental Application Requirements

In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and R9-10-105, an applicant for an initial license as a nursing care institution shall include:

1. In a Department-provided format whether the applicant:
 - a. Has:
 - i. A secured area for a resident with Alzheimer's disease or other dementia, or
 - ii. An area for a resident on a ventilator;
 - b. Is requesting authorization to provide to a resident:
 - i. Behavioral health services,
 - ii. Clinical laboratory services,
 - iii. Dialysis services, or
 - iv. Radiology services and diagnostic imaging services; and

- c. Is requesting authorization to operate a nutrition and feeding assistant training program; and
2. If the governing authority is requesting authorization to operate a nutrition and feeding assistant training program, the information in R9-10-116(B)(1)(a), (B)(1)(c), and (B)(2).

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-402 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-403. Administration

- A. A governing authority shall:
 1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of a nursing care institution;
 2. Establish, in writing, the nursing care institution's scope of services;
 3. Designate, in writing, a nursing care institution administrator licensed according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 6;
 4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-404;
 5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
 6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator licensed according to A.R.S. § Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 6, if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on the nursing care institution's premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on the nursing care institution's premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
 7. Except as permitted in subsection (A)(6), when there is a change of administrator, notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) and submit a copy of the new administrator's license under A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 6 to the Department.
- B. An administrator:
 1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of a nursing care institution for the daily operation of the nursing care institution and all services provided by or at the nursing care institution;
 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the nursing care institution;
 3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on the nursing care institution's premises and accountable for the nursing care institution when the administrator is not present on the nursing care institution's premises;
 4. Ensures the nursing care institution's compliance with A.R.S. § 36-411; and
 5. If the nursing care institution provides feeding and nutrition assistant training, ensures the nursing care institution complies with the requirements for the operation of a feeding and nutrition assistant training program in R9-10-116.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a resident that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to resident care;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training including:
 - i. Which personnel members are required to obtain cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - ii. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - iii. The qualifications for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - iv. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, and
 - v. The documentation that verifies an individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - f. Cover first aid training;
 - g. Include a method to identify a resident to ensure the resident receives physical health services and behavioral health services as ordered;
 - h. Cover resident rights, including assisting a resident who does not speak English or who has a disability to become aware of resident rights;
 - i. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A resident to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The nursing care institution to respond to a resident's complaint;
 - j. Cover health care directives;
 - k. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - l. Cover a quality management program, including incident reports and supporting documentation;
 - m. Cover contracted services;
 - n. Cover resident's personal accounts;
 - o. Cover petty cash funds;
 - p. Cover fees and refund policies;
 - q. Cover misappropriation of resident property; and
 - r. Cover when an individual may visit a resident in a nursing care institution; and
2. Policies and procedures for physical health services and behavioral health services are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a resident that:
 - a. Cover resident screening, admission, transport, transfer, discharge planning, and discharge;
 - b. Cover the provision of physical health services and behavioral health services;
 - c. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - d. Cover storing, dispensing, administering, and disposing of medication;
 - e. Cover infection control;
 - f. Cover how personnel members will respond to a resident's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the resident or another individual;
 - g. Cover telemedicine, if applicable; and
 - h. Cover environmental services that affect resident care;
 3. Policies and procedures are reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
 4. Policies and procedures are available to personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students; and
 5. Unless otherwise stated:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a nursing care institution, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the nursing care institution.
- D. Except for health screening services, an administrator shall ensure that medical services, nursing services, health-related services, behavioral health services, or ancillary services provided by a nursing care institution are only provided to a resident.
 - E. If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a resident is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the resident was admitted or while the resident is not on the premises and not receiving services from a nursing care institution's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the resident as follows:
 1. For a resident 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 2. For a resident under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620;
 - F. If an administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620 or 46-454, to believe that abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a resident is receiving services from a nursing care institution's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall:
 1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the resident as follows:
 - a. For a resident 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 - b. For a resident under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620;
 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (F)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (F)(2);
 4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (F)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (F)(2);
 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (F)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the resident related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the resident's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The actions taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (F)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.

- G.** An administrator shall:
1. Allow a resident advocate to assist a resident, the resident's representative, or a resident group with a request or recommendation, and document in writing any complaint submitted to the nursing care institution;
 2. Ensure that a monthly schedule of recreational activities for residents is developed, documented and implemented; and
 3. Ensure that the following are conspicuously posted on the premises:
 - a. The current nursing care institution license and quality rating issued by the Department;
 - b. The name, address, and telephone number of:
 - i. The Department's Office of Long Term Care,
 - ii. The State Long-Term Care Ombudsman Program, and
 - iii. Adult Protective Services of the Department of Economic Security;
 - c. A notice that a resident may file a complaint with the Department concerning the nursing care institution;
 - d. The monthly schedule of recreational activities; and
 - e. One of the following:
 - i. A copy of the current license survey report with information identifying residents redacted, any subsequent reports issued by the Department, and any plan of correction that is in effect; or
 - ii. A notice that the current license survey report with information identifying residents redacted, any subsequent reports issued by the Department, and any plan of correction that is in effect are available for review upon request.
- H.** An administrator shall provide written notification to the Department of a resident's:
1. Death, if the resident's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the resident's death; and
 2. Self-injury, within two working days after the resident inflicts a self-injury that requires immediate intervention by an emergency medical services provider.
- I.** If an administrator administers a resident's personal account at the request of the resident or the resident's representative, the administrator shall:
1. Comply with policies and procedures established according to subsection (C)(1)(n);
 2. Designate a personnel member who is responsible for the personal accounts;
 3. Maintain a complete and separate accounting of each personal account;
 4. Obtain written authorization from the resident or the resident's representative for a personal account transaction;
 5. Document an account transaction and provide a copy of the documentation to the resident or the resident's representative upon request and at least every three months;
 6. Transfer all money from the resident's personal account in excess of \$50.00 to an interest-bearing account and credit the interest to the resident's personal account; and
 7. Within 30 calendar days after the resident's death, transfer, or discharge, return all money in the resident's personal account and a final accounting to the resident, the resident's representative, or the probate jurisdiction administering the resident's estate.
- J.** If a petty cash fund is established for use by residents, the administrator shall ensure that:
1. The policies and procedures established according to subsection (C)(1)(o) include:
 - a. A prescribed cash limit of the petty cash fund, and

- b. The hours of the day a resident may access the petty cash fund; and
2. A resident's written acknowledgment is obtained for a petty cash transaction.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-403 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-404. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to residents;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to resident care; and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care; and
3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-404 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-405. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-405 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-406. Personnel

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A behavioral health technician is at least 21 years old, and
2. A behavioral health paraprofessional is at least 21 years old.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services or behavioral health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the residents receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services and behavioral health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description;
2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures; and
3. Sufficient personnel members are present on a nursing care institution's premises with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the nursing care institution's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a resident, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a resident.
- C. Except as provided in R9-10-415, an administrator shall ensure that, if a personnel member provides social services that require a license under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33, Article 5, the personnel member is licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33, Article 5.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that an individual who is a licensed baccalaureate social worker, master social worker, associate marriage and family therapist, associate counselor, or associate substance abuse counselor is under direct supervision as defined in 4 A.A.C. 6, Article 1.
- E. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member or an employee or volunteer who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a resident for more than eight hours a week provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 1. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the nursing care institution, and
 2. As specified in R9-10-113.
- F. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record is maintained for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student that includes:
 1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 3. Documentation of:
 - a. The individual's qualifications, including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - c. The individual's compliance with the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-411;
 - d. Orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - e. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - f. If the individual is a behavioral health technician, clinical oversight required in R9-10-115;
 - g. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to R9-10-403(C)(1)(e);
 - h. First aid training, if required for the individual according to this Article or policies and procedures;
 - i. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (E); and
 - j. If the individual is a nutrition and feeding assistant:
 - i. Completion of the nutrition and feeding assistant training course required in R9-10-116, and
 - ii. A nurse's observations required in R9-10-423(C)(6).
- G. An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are:
 1. Maintained:
 - a. Throughout the individual's period of providing services in or for the nursing care institution, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the nursing care institution; and
 2. For a personnel member who has not provided physical health services or behavioral health services at or for the nursing care institution during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.
- H. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A plan to provide orientation specific to the duties of a personnel member, an employee, a volunteer, and a student is developed, documented, and implemented;
 2. A personnel member completes orientation before providing physical health services or behavioral health services;
 3. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
 4. A plan to provide in-service education specific to the duties of a personnel member is developed, documented, and implemented;
 5. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the training, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the training; and
 6. A work schedule of each personnel member is developed and maintained at the nursing care institution for at least 12 months after the date of the work schedule.
- I. An administrator shall designate a qualified individual to provide:
 1. Social services, and
 2. Recreational activities.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-406 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-407. Admission

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A resident is admitted only on a physician's order;
 2. The physician's admitting order includes the nursing care institution services required to meet the immediate needs of a resident, such as medication and food services;
 3. At the time of a resident's admission, a registered nurse conducts or coordinates an initial assessment on a resident to ensure the resident's immediate needs for nursing care institution services are met;
 4. A resident's needs do not exceed the medical services and nursing services available at the nursing care institution as established in the nursing care institution's scope of services;
 5. Before or at the time of admission, a resident or the resident's representative:
 - a. Receives a documented agreement with the nursing care institution that includes rates and charges,
 - b. Is informed of third-party coverage for rates and charges,
 - c. Is informed of the nursing care institution's refund policy, and
 - d. Receives written information concerning the nursing care institution's policies and procedures related to a resident's health care directives;
 6. Within 30 calendar days before admission or 10 working days after admission, a medical history and physical examination is completed on a resident by:
 - a. A physician, or
 - b. A physician assistant or a registered nurse practitioner designated by the attending physician;
 7. Except as specified in subsection (8), a resident provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. Before or within seven calendar days after the resident's admission, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113;
 8. A resident who transfers from a nursing care institution to another nursing care institution is not required to be rescreened for tuberculosis or provide another written statement by a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse practitioner as specified in R9-10-113(1) if:
 - a. Fewer than 12 months have passed since the resident was screened for tuberculosis or since the date of the written statement, and
 - b. The documentation of freedom from infectious tuberculosis required in subsection (7) accompanies the resident at the time of transfer; and
 9. Compliance with the requirements in subsection (6) is documented in the resident's medical record.
- b. The resident's behavior is a threat to the health or safety of the resident or other individuals at the nursing care institution; and
 2. Documentation of a resident's transfer or discharge includes:
 - a. The date of the transfer or discharge;
 - b. The reason for the transfer or discharge;
 - c. A 30-day written notice except:
 - i. In an emergency, or
 - ii. If the resident no longer requires nursing care institution services as determined by a physician or the physician's designee;
 - d. A notation by a physician or the physician's designee if the transfer or discharge is due to any of the reasons listed in subsection (A)(1); and
 - e. If applicable, actions taken by a personnel member to protect the resident or other individuals if the resident's behavior is a threat to the health and safety of the resident or other individuals in the nursing care institution.
 - B.** An administrator may transfer or discharge a resident for failure to pay for residency if:
 1. The resident or resident's representative receives a 30-day written notice of transfer or discharge, and
 2. The 30-day written notice includes an explanation of the resident's right to appeal the transfer or discharge.
 - C.** Except in an emergency, a director of nursing shall ensure that before a resident is discharged:
 1. Written follow-up instructions are developed with the resident or the resident's representative that includes:
 - a. Information necessary to meet the resident's need for medical services and nursing services; and
 - b. The state long-term care ombudsman's name, address, and telephone number;
 2. A copy of the written follow-up instructions is provided to the resident or the resident's representative; and
 3. A discharge summary is developed by a personnel member and authenticated by the resident's attending physician or designee and includes:
 - a. The resident's medical condition at the time of transfer or discharge,
 - b. The resident's medical and psychosocial history,
 - c. The date of the transfer or discharge, and
 - d. The location of the resident after discharge.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-408 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-409. Transport; Transfer

- A.** Except as provided in subsection (B), an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A personnel member coordinates the transport and the services provided to the resident;
 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the resident is conducted before and after the transport,
 - b. Information from the resident's medical record is provided to a receiving health care institution, and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transport to the resident or the resident's representative; and
 3. Documentation in the resident's medical record includes:

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-407 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-408. Discharge

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A resident is transferred or discharged if:
 - a. The nursing care institution is not authorized or not able to meet the needs of the resident, or

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transport;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the resident during a transport.
 - B. Subsection (A) does not apply to:
 - 1. Transportation to a location other than a licensed health care institution,
 - 2. Transportation provided for a resident by the resident or the resident's representative,
 - 3. Transportation provided by an outside entity that was arranged for a resident by the resident or the resident's representative, or
 - 4. A transport to another licensed health care institution in an emergency.
 - C. Except for a transfer of a resident due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A personnel member coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the resident;
 - 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the resident is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information from the resident's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the resident or the resident's representative; and
 - 3. Documentation in the resident's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the resident during a transfer.
- Historical Note**
- New Section R9-10-409 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-410. Resident Rights**
- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the resident rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the premises;
 - 2. At the time of admission, a resident or the resident's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the resident rights in subsection (C); and
 - 3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a resident or the resident's representative is informed of resident rights in subsection (C), and
 - b. Where resident rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
 - B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A resident has privacy in:
 - a. Treatment,
 - b. Bathing and toileting,
 - c. Room accommodations, and
 - d. A visit or meeting with another resident or an individual;
 - 2. A resident is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 - 3. A resident is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by a nursing care institution's personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students; and
 - 4. A resident or the resident's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of proposed alternatives to psychotropic medication or a surgical procedure and the associated risks and possible complications of the psychotropic medication or surgical procedure;
 - d. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The health care institution's policy on health care directives, and
 - ii. The resident complaint process;
 - e. Consents to photographs of the resident before the resident is photographed, except that the resident may be photographed when admitted to a nursing care institution for identification and administrative purposes;
 - f. May manage the resident's financial affairs;
 - g. May review the nursing care institution's current license survey report and, if applicable, plan of correction in effect;
 - h. Has access to and may communicate with any individual, organization, or agency;
 - i. May participate in a resident group;
 - j. May review the resident's financial records within two working days and medical record within one working day after the resident's or the resident's representative's request;
 - k. May obtain a copy of the resident's financial records and medical record within two working days after the resident's request and in compliance with A.R.S. § 12-2295;
 - l. Except as otherwise permitted by law, consents, in writing, to the release of information in the resident's:
 - i. Medical record, and
 - ii. Financial records;
 - m. May select a pharmacy of choice if the pharmacy complies with policies and procedures and does not pose a risk to the resident;
 - n. Is informed of the method for contacting the resident's attending physician;
 - o. Is informed of the resident's total health condition;
 - p. Is provided with a copy of those sections of the resident's medical record that are required for continuity of care free of charge, according to A.R.S. § 12-2295, if the resident is transferred or discharged;

- q. Is informed in writing of a change in rates and charges at least 60 calendar days before the effective date of the change; and
 - r. Except in the event of an emergency, is informed orally or in writing before the nursing care institution makes a change in a resident's room or roommate assignment and notification is documented in the resident's medical record.
- C.** A resident has the following rights:
1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 2. To receive treatment that supports and respects the resident's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 3. To choose activities and schedules consistent with the resident's interests that do not interfere with other residents;
 4. To participate in social, religious, political, and community activities that do not interfere with other residents;
 5. To retain personal possessions including furnishings and clothing as space permits unless use of the personal possession infringes on the rights or health and safety of other residents;
 6. To share a room with the resident's spouse if space is available and the spouse consents;
 7. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the nursing care institution is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the resident;
 8. To participate or have the resident's representative participate in the development of, or decisions concerning, treatment;
 9. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
 10. To receive assistance from a family member, the resident's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the resident's rights.
- Historical Note**
- New Section R9-10-410 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-411. Medical Records**
- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A medical record is established and maintained for each resident according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 2. An entry in a resident's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by an individual authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the resident's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional issuing the order;
 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
5. A resident's medical record is available to an individual:
- a. Authorized to access the resident's medical record according to policies and procedures;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized to access the resident's medical record according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the resident or the resident's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
6. A resident's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B.** If a nursing care institution maintains residents' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 2. The date and time of an entry in a resident's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a resident's medical record contains:
1. Resident information that includes:
 - a. The resident's name;
 - b. The resident's date of birth; and
 - c. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
 2. The admission date and, if applicable, the date of discharge;
 3. The admitting diagnosis or presenting symptoms;
 4. Documentation of general consent and, if applicable, informed consent;
 5. If applicable, the name and contact information of the resident's representative and:
 - a. The document signed by the resident consenting for the resident's representative to act on the resident's behalf; or
 - b. If the resident's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
 6. The medical history and physical examination required in R9-10-407(6);
 7. A copy of the resident's living will or other health care directive, if applicable;
 8. The name and telephone number of the resident's attending physician;
 9. Orders;
 10. Care plans;
 11. Behavioral care plans, if the resident is receiving behavioral care;
 12. Documentation of nursing care institution services provided to the resident;
 13. Progress notes;
 14. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the resident's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the resident or another individual;
 15. If applicable, documentation that evacuation from the nursing care institution would cause harm to the resident;
 16. The disposition of the resident after discharge;
 17. The discharge plan;
 18. The discharge summary;
 19. Transfer documentation;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

20. If applicable:
 - a. A laboratory report,
 - b. A radiologic report,
 - c. A diagnostic report, and
 - d. A consultation report;
21. Documentation of freedom from infectious tuberculosis required in R9-10-407(7);
22. Documentation of a medication administered to the resident that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. The type of vaccine, if applicable;
 - d. For a medication administered for pain on a PRN basis:
 - i. An evaluation of the resident's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - e. For a psychotropic medication administered on a PRN basis:
 - i. An evaluation of the resident's symptoms before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - f. The identification, signature, and professional designation of the individual administering the medication; and
 - g. Any adverse reaction a resident has to the medication;
23. If the resident has been assessed for receiving nutrition and feeding assistance from a nutrition and feeding assistant, documentation of the assessment and the determination of eligibility; and
24. If applicable, a copy of written notices, including follow-up instructions, provided to the resident or the resident's representative.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-411 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-412. Nursing Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Nursing services are provided 24 hours a day in a nursing care institution;
 2. A director of nursing is appointed who:
 - a. Is a registered nurse,
 - b. Works full-time at the nursing care institution, and
 - c. Is responsible for the direction of nursing services;
 3. The director of nursing or an individual designated by the administrator participates in the quality management program; and
 4. If the daily census of the nursing care institution is less than 60, the director of nursing may provide direct care to residents on a regular basis.
- B.** A director of nursing shall ensure that:
 1. A method is established and documented that identifies the types and numbers of nursing personnel that are necessary to provide nursing services to residents based on

- the residents' comprehensive assessments, orders for physical health services and behavioral health services, and care plans and the nursing care institution's scope of services;
2. Sufficient nursing personnel, as determined by the method in subsection (B)(1), are on the nursing care institution premises to meet the needs of a resident for nursing services;
3. At least one nurse is present on the nursing care institution's premises and responsible for providing direct care to not more than 64 residents;
4. Documentation of nursing personnel present on the nursing care institution's premises each day is maintained and includes:
 - a. The date,
 - b. The number of residents,
 - c. The name and license or certification title of each nursing personnel member who worked that day, and
 - d. The actual number of hours each nursing personnel member worked that day;
5. The documentation of nursing personnel required in subsection (B)(4) is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the documentation;
6. As soon as possible but not more than 24 hours after one of the following events occur, a nurse notifies a resident's attending physician and, if applicable, the resident's representative, if the resident:
 - a. Is injured,
 - b. Is involved in an incident that may require medical services, or
 - c. Has a significant change in condition; and
7. An unnecessary drug is not administered to a resident.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-412 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-413. Medical Services

- A.** An administrator shall appoint a medical director.
- B.** A medical director shall ensure that:
 1. A resident has an attending physician;
 2. An attending physician is available 24 hours a day;
 3. An attending physician designates a physician who is available when the attending physician is not available;
 4. A physical examination is performed on a resident at least once every 12 months after the date of admission by an individual listed in R9-10-407(6);
 5. As required in A.R.S. § 36-406, vaccinations for influenza and pneumonia are available to each resident at least once every 12 months unless:
 - a. The attending physician provides documentation that the vaccination is medically contraindicated;
 - b. The resident or the resident's representative refuses the vaccination or vaccinations and documentation is maintained in the resident's medical record that the resident or the resident's representative has been informed of the risks and benefits of a vaccination refused; or

- c. The resident or the resident's representative provides documentation that the resident received a pneumonia vaccination within the last five years or the current recommendation from the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Center for Disease Control and Prevention; and
- 6. If any of the following services are not provided by the nursing care institution and needed by a resident, the resident is assisted in obtaining, at the resident's expense:
 - a. Vision services;
 - b. Hearing services;
 - c. Dental services;
 - d. Clinical laboratory services from a laboratory that holds a certificate of accreditation or certificate of compliance issued by the United States Department of Health and Human Services under the 1988 amendments to the Clinical Laboratories Improvement Act of 1967;
 - e. Psychosocial services;
 - f. Physical therapy;
 - g. Speech therapy;
 - h. Occupational therapy;
 - i. Behavioral health services; and
 - j. Services for an individual who has a developmental disability, as defined in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5.1, Article 1.
- (5) Significantly intrude on another resident's privacy; or
- (6) Significantly disrupt care for another resident;
- vi. Preferences for customary routine and activities;
- vii. An evaluation of the resident's ability to perform activities of daily living;
- viii. Need for a mobility device;
- ix. An evaluation of the resident's ability to control the resident's bladder and bowels;
- x. Any diagnosis that impacts nursing care institution services that the resident may require;
- xi. Any medical conditions that impact the resident's functional status, quality of life, or need for nursing care institution services;
- xii. An evaluation of the resident's ability to maintain adequate nutrition and hydration;
- xiii. An evaluation of the resident's oral and dental status;
- xiv. An evaluation of the condition of the resident's skin;
- xv. Identification of any medication or treatment administered to the resident during a seven-day calendar period that includes the time the comprehensive assessment was conducted;
- xvi. Identification of any treatment or medication ordered for the resident;
- xvii. Whether any restraints have been used for the resident during a seven-day calendar period that includes the time the comprehensive assessment was conducted;
- xviii. A description of the resident or resident's representative's participation in the comprehensive assessment;
- xix. The name and title of the interdisciplinary team members who participated in the resident's comprehensive assessment;
- xx. Potential for rehabilitation; and
- xxi. Potential for discharge; and
- e. Is signed and dated by:
 - i. The registered nurse who conducts or coordinates the comprehensive assessment or review; and
 - ii. If a behavioral health professional is required to review according to subsection (A)(2), the behavioral health professional who reviewed the comprehensive assessment or review;

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-413 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-414. Comprehensive Assessment; Care Plan

- A. A director of nursing shall ensure that:
 - 1. A comprehensive assessment of a resident:
 - a. Is conducted or coordinated by a registered nurse in collaboration with an interdisciplinary team;
 - b. Is completed for the resident within 14 calendar days after the resident's admission to a nursing care institution;
 - c. Is updated:
 - i. No later than 12 months after the date of the resident's last comprehensive assessment, and
 - ii. When the resident experiences a significant change;
 - d. Includes the following information for the resident:
 - i. Identifying information;
 - ii. An evaluation of the resident's hearing, speech, and vision;
 - iii. An evaluation of the resident's ability to understand and recall information;
 - iv. An evaluation of the resident's mental status;
 - v. Whether the resident's mental status or behaviors:
 - (1) Put the resident at risk for physical illness or injury,
 - (2) Significantly interfere with the resident's care,
 - (3) Significantly interfere with the resident's ability to participate in activities or social interactions,
 - (4) Put other residents or personnel members at significant risk for physical injury,
 - 2. If any of the conditions in (A)(1)(d)(v) are answered in the affirmative during the comprehensive assessment or review, a behavioral health professional reviews a resident's comprehensive assessment or review and care plan to ensure that the resident's needs for behavioral health services are being met;
 - 3. A new comprehensive assessment is not required for a resident who is hospitalized and readmitted to a nursing care institution unless a physician, an individual designated by the physician, or a registered nurse determines the resident has a significant change in condition; and
 - 4. A resident's comprehensive assessment is reviewed by a registered nurse at least once every three months after the date of the current comprehensive assessment and if there is a significant change in the resident's condition.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that a care plan for a resident:
 - 1. Is developed, documented, and implemented for the resident within seven calendar days after completing the resi-

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- dent's comprehensive assessment required in subsection (A)(1);
2. Is reviewed and revised based on any change to the resident's comprehensive assessment; and
 3. Ensures that a resident is provided nursing care institution services that:
 - a. Address any medical condition or behavioral health issue identified in the resident's comprehensive assessment, and
 - b. Assist the resident in maintaining the resident's highest practicable well-being according to the resident's comprehensive assessment.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-414 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-415. Behavioral Health Services

Except for behavioral care, if a nursing care institution is authorized to provide behavioral health services, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. The behavioral health services are provided:
 - a. Under the direction of a behavioral health professional licensed or certified to provide the type of behavioral health services in the nursing care institution's scope of services, and
 - b. In compliance with the requirements:
 - i. For behavioral health paraprofessionals and behavioral health technicians, in R9-10-115; and
 - ii. For an assessment, in R9-10-1011(B); and
2. Except for a psychotropic drug used as a chemical restraint or administered according to an order from a court of competent jurisdiction, informed consent is obtained from a resident or the resident's representative for a psychotropic drug and documented in the resident's medical record before the psychotropic drug is administered to the resident.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-415 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-416. Clinical Laboratory Services

If clinical laboratory services are authorized to be provided on a nursing care institution's premises, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Clinical laboratory services and pathology services are provided through a laboratory that holds a certificate of accreditation, certificate of compliance, or certificate of waiver issued by the United States Department of Health and Human Services under the 1988 amendments to the Clinical Laboratories Improvement Act of 1967;

2. A copy of the certificate of accreditation, certificate of compliance, or certificate of waiver in subsection (1) is provided to the Department for review upon the Department's request;
3. The nursing care institution:
 - a. Is able to provide the clinical laboratory services delineated in the nursing care institution's scope of services when needed by the residents,
 - b. Obtains specimens for the clinical laboratory services delineated in the nursing care institution's scope of services without transporting the residents from the nursing care institution's premises, and
 - c. Has the examination of the specimens performed by a clinical laboratory;
4. Clinical laboratory and pathology test results are:
 - a. Available to the ordering physician:
 - i. Within 24 hours after the test is complete with results if the test is performed at a laboratory on the nursing care institution's premises, or
 - ii. Within 24 hours after the test result is received if the test is performed at a laboratory outside of the nursing care institution's premises; and
 - b. Documented in a resident's medical record;
5. If a test result is obtained that indicates a resident may have an emergency medical condition, as established in policies and procedures, personnel notify:
 - a. The ordering physician,
 - b. A registered nurse in the resident's assigned unit,
 - c. The nursing care institution's administrator, or
 - d. The director of nursing;
6. If a clinical laboratory report is completed on a resident, a copy of the report is included in the resident's medical record;
7. If the nursing care institution provides blood or blood products, policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Procuring, storing, transfusing, and disposing of blood or blood products;
 - b. Blood typing, antibody detection, and blood compatibility testing; and
 - c. Investigating transfusion adverse reactions that specify a process for review through the quality management program; and
8. Expired laboratory supplies are discarded according to policies and procedures

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-416 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-417. Dialysis Services

If dialysis services are authorized to be provided on a nursing care institution's premises, an administrator shall ensure that the dialysis services are provided in compliance with the requirements in R9-10-1018.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-417 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective

October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-418. Radiology Services and Diagnostic Imaging Services

If radiology services or diagnostic imaging services are authorized to be provided on a nursing care institution's premises, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Radiology services and diagnostic imaging services are provided in compliance with A.R.S. Title 30, Chapter 4 and 12 A.A.C. 1;
2. A copy of a certificate documenting compliance with subsection (1) is maintained by the nursing care institution;
3. When needed by a resident, radiology services and diagnostic imaging services delineated in the nursing care institution's scope of services are provided on the nursing care institution's premises;
4. Radiology services and diagnostic imaging services are provided:
 - a. Under the direction of a physician; and
 - b. According to an order that includes:
 - i. The resident's name,
 - ii. The name of the ordering individual,
 - iii. The radiological or diagnostic imaging procedure ordered, and
 - iv. The reason for the procedure;
5. A medical director, attending physician, or radiologist interprets the radiologic or diagnostic image;
6. A radiologic or diagnostic imaging report is prepared that includes:
 - a. The resident's name;
 - b. The date of the procedure;
 - c. A medical director, attending physician, or radiologist's interpretation of the image;
 - d. The type and amount of radiopharmaceutical used, if applicable; and
 - e. The resident's adverse reaction to the radiopharmaceutical, if any; and
7. A radiologic or diagnostic imaging report is included in the resident's medical record.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-418 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-419. Respiratory Care Services

If respiratory care services are provided on a nursing care institution's premises, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Respiratory care services are provided under the direction of a medical director or attending physician;
2. Respiratory care services are provided according to an order that includes:
 - a. The resident's name;
 - b. The name and signature of the ordering individual;
 - c. The type, frequency, and, if applicable, duration of treatment;
 - d. The type and dosage of medication and diluent; and
 - e. The oxygen concentration or oxygen liter flow and method of administration;

3. Respiratory care services provided to a resident are documented in the resident's medical record and include:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The type of respiratory care services provided;
 - c. The effect of the respiratory care services;
 - d. The resident's adverse reaction to the respiratory care services, if any; and
 - e. The authentication of the individual providing the respiratory care services; and
4. Any area or unit that performs blood gases or clinical laboratory tests complies with the requirements in R9-10-416

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-419 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-420. Rehabilitation Services

If rehabilitation services are provided on a nursing care institution's premises, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Rehabilitation services are provided:
 - a. Under the direction of an individual qualified according to policies and procedures,
 - b. By an individual licensed to provide the rehabilitation services, and
 - c. According to an order; and
2. The medical record of a resident receiving rehabilitation services includes:
 - a. An order for rehabilitation services that includes the name of the ordering individual and a referring diagnosis,
 - b. A documented care plan that is developed in coordination with the ordering individual and the individual providing the rehabilitation services,
 - c. The rehabilitation services provided,
 - d. The resident's response to the rehabilitation services, and
 - e. The authentication of the individual providing the rehabilitation services.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-420 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-421. Medication Services

A. An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:

1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a resident about medication prescribed for the resident including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse response to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose;
 - c. Procedures to ensure that a pharmacist reviews a resident's medications at least once every three months and provides documentation to the resident's attending physician and the director of nursing indicating potential medication problems such as incompatible or duplicative medications;
 - d. Procedures for documenting medication services; and
 - e. Procedures for assisting a resident in obtaining medication; and
2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
- a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by the director of nursing;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a resident only as prescribed; and
 - d. Cover the documentation of a resident's refusal to take prescribed medication in the resident's medical record;
 - 2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law;
 - 3. A medication administered to a resident:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the resident's medical record; and
 - 4. If a psychotropic medication is administered to a resident, the psychotropic medication:
 - a. Is only administered to a resident for a diagnosed medical condition; and
 - b. Unless clinically contraindicated or otherwise ordered by an attending physician or the attending physician's designee, is gradually reduced in dosage while the resident is simultaneously provided with interventions such as behavior and environment modification in an effort to discontinue the psychotropic medication, unless a dose reduction is attempted and the resident displays behavior justifying the need for the psychotropic medication, and the attending physician documents the necessity for the continued use and dosage.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members; and
 - 2. If pharmaceutical services are provided:
 - a. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;
 - b. The pharmaceutical services comply with ARS Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - c. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.
- D.** When medication is stored at a nursing care institution, an administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 - 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 - 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a resident for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of residents who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a resident's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication and the nursing care institution's director of nursing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-421 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-422. Infection Control

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. An infection control program is established, under the direction of an individual qualified according to policies and procedures, to prevent the development and transmission of infections and communicable diseases including:
 - a. A method to identify and document infections occurring at the nursing care institution;
 - b. Analysis of the types, causes, and spread of infections and communicable diseases at the nursing care institution;
 - c. The development of corrective measures to minimize or prevent the spread of infections and communicable diseases at the nursing care institution; and
 - d. Documentation of infection control activities including:
 - i. The collection and analysis of infection control data,
 - ii. The actions taken related to infections and communicable diseases, and
 - iii. Reports of communicable diseases to the governing authority and state and county health departments;
- 2. Infection control documentation is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the documentation;
- 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that cover:
 - a. Handling and disposal of biohazardous medical waste;
 - b. Sterilization, disinfection, and storage of medical equipment and supplies;

- c. Using personal protective equipment such as aprons, gloves, gowns, masks, or face protection when applicable;
 - d. Cleaning of an individual's hands when the individual's hands are visibly soiled and before and after providing a service to a resident;
 - e. Training of personnel members, employees, and volunteers in infection control practices; and
 - f. Work restrictions for a personnel member with a communicable disease or infected skin lesion;
4. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures;
 5. Soiled linen and clothing are:
 - a. Collected in a manner to minimize or prevent contamination;
 - b. Bagged at the site of use; and
 - c. Maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and away from food storage, kitchen, or dining areas; and
 6. A personnel member, an employee, or a volunteer washes hands or uses a hand disinfection product after a resident contact and after handling soiled linen, soiled clothing, or potentially infectious material.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-422 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-423. Food Services

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The nursing care institution has a license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1;
2. A copy of the nursing care institution's food establishment license or permit is maintained;
3. If a nursing care institution contracts with a food establishment, as established in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the nursing care institution:
 - a. A copy of the contracted food establishment's license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 is maintained by the nursing care institution; and
 - b. The nursing care institution is able to store, refrigerate, and reheat food to meet the dietary needs of a resident;
4. A registered dietitian:
 - a. Reviews a food menu before the food menu is used to ensure that a resident's nutritional needs are being met,
 - b. Documents the review of a food menu, and
 - c. Is available for consultation regarding a resident's nutritional needs; and
5. If a registered dietitian is not employed full-time, an individual is designated as a director of food services who consults with a registered dietitian as often as necessary to ensure that the nutritional needs of a resident are met.

B. A registered dietitian or director of food services shall ensure that:

1. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a resident such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;

2. A food menu:
 - a. Is prepared at least one week in advance,
 - b. Includes the foods to be served on each day,
 - c. Is conspicuously posted at least one day before the first meal on the food menu will be served,
 - d. Includes any food substitution no later than the morning of the day of meal service with a food substitution, and
 - e. Is maintained for at least 60 calendar days after the last day included in the food menu;
3. Meals and snacks for each day are planned and served using the applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2010.asp>;
4. A resident is provided:
 - a. A diet that meets the resident's nutritional needs as specified in the resident's comprehensive assessment and care plan;
 - b. Three meals a day with not more than 14 hours between the evening meal and breakfast except as provided in subsection (B)(4)(d);
 - c. The option to have a daily evening snack identified in subsection (B)(4)(d)(ii) or other snack; and
 - d. The option to extend the time span between the evening meal and breakfast from 14 hours to 16 hours if:
 - i. A resident group agrees; and
 - ii. The resident is offered an evening snack that includes meat, fish, eggs, cheese, or other protein, and a serving from either the fruit and vegetable food group or the bread and cereal food group;
5. A resident is provided with food substitutions of similar nutritional value if:
 - a. The resident refuses to eat the food served, or
 - b. The resident requests a substitution;
6. Recommendations and preferences are requested from a resident or the resident's representative for meal planning;
7. A resident requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the resident's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the use of adaptive eating equipment or utensils;
8. Tableware, utensils, equipment, and food-contact surfaces are clean and in good repair;
9. A resident eats meals in a dining area unless the resident chooses to eat in the resident's room or is confined to the resident's room for medical reasons documented in the resident's medical record; and
10. Water is available and accessible to residents.

C. If a nursing care institution has nutrition and feeding assistants, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. A nutrition and feeding assistant:
 - a. Is at least 16 years of age;
 - b. If applicable, complies with the fingerprint clearance card requirements in A.R.S. § 36-411;
 - c. Completes a nutrition and feeding assistant training course within 12 months before initially providing nutrition and feeding assistance;
 - d. Provides nutrition and feeding assistance where nursing personnel are present;
 - e. Immediately reports an emergency to a nurse or, if a nurse is not present in the common area, to nursing personnel; and
 - f. If the nutrition and feeding assistant observes a change in a resident's physical condition or behavior, reports the change to a nurse or, if a nurse is not present in the common area, to nursing personnel;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

2. A resident is not eligible to receive nutrition and feeding assistance from a nutrition and feeding assistant if the resident:
 - a. Has difficulty swallowing,
 - b. Has had recurrent lung aspirations,
 - c. Requires enteral feedings,
 - d. Requires parenteral feedings, or
 - e. Has any other eating or drinking difficulty that may cause the resident's health or safety to be compromised if the resident receives nutrition and feeding assistance from a nutrition and feeding assistant;
3. Only an eligible resident receives nutrition and feeding assistance from a nutrition and feeding assistant;
4. A nurse determines if a resident is eligible to receive nutrition and feeding assistance from a nutrition and feeding assistant, based on:
 - a. The resident's comprehensive assessment,
 - b. The resident's care plan, and
 - c. An assessment conducted by the nurse when making the determination;
5. A method is implemented that identifies eligible residents that ensures only eligible residents receive nutrition and feeding assistance from a nutrition and feeding assistant;
6. When a nutrition and feeding assistant initially provides nutrition and feeding assistance and at least once every three months, a nurse observes the nutrition and feeding assistant while the nutrition and feeding assistant is providing nutrition and feeding assistance to ensure that the nutrition and feeding assistant is providing nutrition and feeding assistance appropriately;
7. A nurse documents the nurse's observations required in subsection (C)(6); and
8. A nutrition and feeding assistant is provided additional training:
 - a. According to policies and procedures, and
 - b. If a nurse identifies a need for additional training based on the nurse's observation in subsection (C)(6).
- d. A plan to ensure a resident's medications will be available to administer to the resident during a disaster;
- e. A plan to ensure a resident is provided nursing services and other services required by the resident during a disaster; and
- f. A plan for obtaining food and water for individuals present in the nursing care institution or the nursing care institution's relocation site during a disaster;
2. The disaster plan required in subsection (A)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
3. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (A)(2) is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the disaster plan review, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;
4. A disaster drill for employees is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented;
5. An evacuation drill for employees and residents:
 - a. Is conducted at least once every six months; and
 - b. Includes all individuals on the premises except for:
 - i. A resident whose medical record contains documentation that evacuation from the nursing care institution would cause harm to the resident, and
 - ii. Sufficient personnel members to ensure the health and safety of residents not evacuated according to subsection (A)(5)(b)(i);
6. Documentation of each evacuation drill is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill;
 - b. The amount of time taken for employees and residents to evacuate to a designated area;
 - c. If applicable:
 - i. An identification of residents needing assistance for evacuation, and
 - ii. An identification of residents who were not evacuated;
 - d. Any problems encountered in conducting the evacuation drill; and
 - e. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and
7. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the nursing care institution.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-423 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-424. Emergency and Safety Standards**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members and other employees, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. When, how, and where residents will be relocated, including:
 - i. Instructions for the evacuation or transfer of residents,
 - ii. Assigned responsibilities for each employee and personnel member, and
 - iii. A plan for continuing to provide services to meet a resident's needs;
 - b. How a resident's medical record will be available to individuals providing services to the resident during a disaster;
 - c. A plan for back-up power and water supply;

B. An administrator shall ensure that, if applicable, a sign is placed at the entrance to a room or area indicating that oxygen is in use.**C.** An administrator shall:

1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report, and
3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-424 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013

(Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-425. Environmental Standards

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A nursing care institution's premises and equipment are:
 - a. Cleaned and disinfected according to policies and procedures or manufacturer's instructions to prevent, minimize, and control illness and infection; and
 - b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a resident or an individual to suffer physical injury;
2. A pest control program is implemented and documented;
3. Equipment used to provide direct care is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
4. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
5. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. In areas used for food storage, food preparation, or food service, stored in a covered container lined with a plastic bag;
 - b. In areas not used for food storage, food preparation, or food service, stored:
 - i. According to the requirements in subsection (5)(a), or
 - ii. In a paper-lined or plastic-lined container that is cleaned and sanitized as often as necessary to ensure that the container is clean; and
 - c. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
6. Heating and cooling systems maintain the nursing care institution at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F;
7. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to assure the safety of residents, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow personnel members to monitor resident activity;
8. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of residents and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
9. Linens are clean before use, without holes and stains, and not in need of repair;
10. Oxygen containers are secured in an upright position;
11. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the nursing care institution are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage, dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to residents;
12. Combustible or flammable liquids stored by the nursing care institution are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a locked area inaccessible to residents;
13. If pets or animals are allowed in the nursing care institution, pets or animals are:
 - a. Controlled to prevent endangering the residents and to maintain sanitation;
 - b. Licensed consistent with local ordinances; and
 - c. For a dog or cat, vaccinated against rabies;
14. If a water source that is not regulated under 18 A.A.C. 4 by the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality is used:

- a. The water source is tested at least once every 12 months for total coliform bacteria and fecal coliform or *E. coli* bacteria;
- b. If necessary, corrective action is taken to ensure the water is safe to drink; and
- c. Documentation of testing is retained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and

15. If a non-municipal sewage system is used, the sewage system is in working order and is maintained according to all applicable state laws and rules.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Smoking tobacco products is not permitted within a nursing care institution, and
2. Smoking tobacco products may be permitted outside a nursing care institution if:
 - a. Signs designating smoking areas are conspicuously posted, and
 - b. Smoking is prohibited in areas where combustible materials are stored or in use.

C. If a swimming pool is located on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. At least one personnel member with cardiopulmonary resuscitation training that meets the requirements in R9-10-403(C)(1)(e) is present in the pool area when a resident is in the pool area, and
2. At least two personnel members are present in the pool area when two or more residents are in the pool area.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-425 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-426. Physical Plant Standards

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A nursing care institution complies with:
 - a. The applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, that were in effect on the date the nursing care institution submitted architectural plans and specifications to the Department for approval according to R9-10-104; and
 - b. The requirements for Existing Health Care Occupancies in National Fire Protection Association 101, Life Safety Code, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412;
2. The premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
 - a. The services stated in the nursing care institution's scope of services, and
 - b. An individual accepted as a resident by the nursing care institution;
3. A nursing care institution is ventilated by windows or mechanical ventilation, or a combination of both;
4. The corridors are equipped with handrails on each side that are firmly attached to the walls and are not in need of repair;
5. No more than two individuals reside in a resident room unless:
 - a. The nursing care institution was operating before October 31, 1982; and

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- b. The resident room has not undergone a modification as defined in A.R.S. § 36-401;
 - 6. A resident has a separate bed, a nurse call system, and furniture to meet the resident's needs in a resident room or suite of rooms;
 - 7. A resident room has:
 - a. A window to the outside with window coverings for controlling light and visual privacy, and the location of the window permits a resident to see outside from a sitting position;
 - b. A closet with clothing racks and shelves accessible to the resident; and
 - c. If the resident room contains more than one bed, a curtain or similar type of separation between the beds for privacy; and
 - 8. A resident room or a suite of rooms:
 - a. Is accessible without passing through another resident's room; and
 - b. Does not open into any area where food is prepared, served, or stored.
- B. If a swimming pool is located on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. The swimming pool is enclosed by a wall or fence that:
 - a. Is at least five feet in height as measured on the exterior of the wall or fence;
 - b. Has no vertical openings greater than four inches across;
 - c. Has no horizontal openings, except as described in subsection (B)(1)(e);
 - d. Is not chain-link;
 - e. Does not have a space between the ground and the bottom fence rail that exceeds four inches in height; and
 - f. Has a self-closing, self-latching gate that:
 - i. Opens away from the swimming pool,
 - ii. Has a latch located at least 54 inches from the ground, and
 - iii. Is locked when the swimming pool is not in use; and
 - 2. A life preserver or shepherd's crook is available and accessible in the pool area.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that a spa that is not enclosed by a wall or fence as described in subsection (B)(1) is covered and locked when not in use.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-426 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-427. Quality Rating

- A. As required in A.R.S. § 36-425.02(A), the Department shall issue a quality rating to each licensed nursing care institution based on the results of a compliance survey.
- B. The following quality ratings are established:
 - 1. A quality rating of "A" for excellent is issued if the nursing care institution achieves a score of 90 to 100 points,
 - 2. A quality rating of "B" is issued if the nursing care institution achieves a score of 80 to 89 points,
 - 3. A quality rating of "C" is issued if the nursing care institution achieves a score of 70 to 79 points, and
 - 4. A quality rating of "D" is issued if the nursing care institution achieves a score of 69 or fewer points.
- C. The quality rating is determined by the total number of points awarded based on the following criteria:
 - 1. Nursing Services:
 - a. 15 points: The nursing care institution is implementing a system that ensures residents are provided nursing services to maintain the resident's highest practicable physical, mental, and psychosocial well-being according to the resident's comprehensive assessment and care plan.
 - b. 5 points: The nursing care institution ensures that each resident is free from medication errors that resulted in actual harm.
 - c. 5 points: The nursing care institution ensures the resident's representative is notified and the resident's attending physician is consulted if a resident has a significant change in condition or if the resident is in an incident that requires medical services.
 - 2. Resident Rights:
 - a. 10 points: The nursing care institution is implementing a system that ensures a resident's privacy needs are met.
 - b. 10 points: The nursing care institution ensures that a resident is free from physical and chemical restraints for purposes other than to treat the resident's medical condition.
 - c. 5 points: The nursing care institution ensures that a resident or the resident's representative is allowed to participate in the planning of, or decisions concerning treatment including the right to refuse treatment and to formulate a health care directive.
 - 3. Administration:
 - a. 10 points: The nursing care institution has no repeat deficiencies that resulted in actual harm or immediate jeopardy to residents that were cited during the last survey or other survey or complaint investigation conducted between the last survey and the current survey.
 - b. 5 points: The nursing care institution is implementing a system to prevent abuse of a resident and misappropriation of resident property, investigate each allegation of abuse of a resident and misappropriation of resident's property, and report each allegation of abuse of a resident and misappropriation of resident's property to the Department and as required by A.R.S. § 46-454.
 - c. 5 points: The nursing care institution is implementing a quality management program that addresses nursing care institution services provided to residents, resident complaints, and resident concerns, and documents actions taken for response, resolution, or correction of issues about nursing care institution services provided to residents, resident complaints, and resident concerns.
 - d. 1 point: The nursing care institution is implementing a system to provide social services and a program of ongoing recreational activities to meet the resident's needs based on the resident's comprehensive assessment.
 - e. 1 point: The nursing care institution is implementing a system to ensure that records documenting freedom from infectious pulmonary tuberculosis are maintained for each personnel member, volunteer, and resident.

- f. 2 points: The nursing care institution is implementing a system to ensure that a resident is free from unnecessary drugs.
 - g. 1 point: The nursing care institution is implementing a system to ensure a personnel member attends in-service education according to policies and procedures.
- 4. Environment and Infection Control:
 - a. 5 points: The nursing care institution environment is free from a condition or situation within the nursing care institution's control that may cause a resident injury.
 - b. 1 point: The nursing care institution establishes and maintains a pest control program.
 - c. 1 point: The nursing care institution develops a written disaster plan that includes procedures for protecting the health and safety of residents.
 - d. 1 point: The nursing care institution ensures orientation to the disaster plan for each personnel member is completed within the first scheduled week of employment.
 - e. 1 point: The nursing care institution maintains a clean and sanitary environment.
 - f. 5 points: The nursing care institution is implementing a system to prevent and control infection.
 - g. 1 point: An employee cleans the employee's hands after each direct resident contact or when hand cleaning is indicated to prevent the spread of infection.
- 5. Food Services:
 - a. 1 point: The nursing care institution complies with 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, for food preparation, storage and handling as evidenced by a current food establishment license.
 - b. 3 points: The nursing care institution provides each resident with food that meets the resident's needs as specified in the resident's comprehensive assessment and care plan.
 - c. 2 points: The nursing care institution obtains input from each resident or the resident's representative and implements recommendations for meal planning and food choices consistent with the resident's dietary needs.
 - d. 2 points: The nursing care institution provides assistance to a resident who needs help in eating so that the resident's nutritional, physical, and social needs are met.
 - e. 1 point: The nursing care institution prepares menus at least one week in advance, conspicuously posts each menu, and adheres to each planned menu unless an uncontrollable situation such as food spoilage or non-delivery of a specified food requires substitution.
 - f. 1 point: The nursing care institution provides food substitution of similar nutritive value for residents who refuse the food served or who request a substitution.
- D. A nursing care institution's quality rating remains in effect until a survey is conducted by the Department for the next renewal period except as provided in subsection (E).
- E. If the Department issues a provisional license, the current quality rating is terminated. A provisional licensee may submit an application for a substantial compliance survey. If the Department determines that, as a result of a substantial compliance survey, the nursing care institution is in substantial

compliance, the Department shall issue a new quality rating according to subsection (C).

- F. The issuance of a quality rating does not preclude the Department from seeking a civil penalty as provided in A.R.S. § 36-431.01, or suspension or revocation of a license as provided in A.R.S. § 36-427.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). New Section R9-10-427 made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3334, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-428. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-429. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-430. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-431. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-432. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-433. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-434. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-435. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-436. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-437. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-438. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2785, effective October 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-2).

R9-10-439. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 28, 1980 (Supp. 80-1).
Repealed effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4).

ARTICLE 5. RECOVERY CARE CENTERS**R9-10-501. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following applies in this Article unless otherwise specified:

“Recovery care services” has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-448.51.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Emergency expired. Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-502. Administration**A. A governing authority shall:**

1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of a recovery care center;
2. Establish in writing:
 - a. A recovery care center’s scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
3. Designate an administrator, in writing, who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
4. Grant, deny, suspend, or revoke the clinical privileges of a medical staff member according to medical staff bylaws;
5. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-503;
6. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;

7. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b) if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on a recovery care center’s premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on a recovery care center’s premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
8. Except as provided in subsection (A)(7), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in the administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.

B. An administrator:

1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of a recovery care center for the daily operation of the recovery care center and all services provided by or at the recovery care center;
2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage a recovery care center; and
3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(7), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on the recovery care center’s premises and accountable for the recovery care center when the administrator is not present on the recovery care center premises.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to patient care;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training required in R9-10-505(G) including:
 - i. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - ii. The qualifications for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - iii. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, and
 - iv. The documentation that verifies an individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - f. Cover first aid training;
 - g. Include a method to identify a patient to ensure the patient receives services as ordered;
 - h. Cover patient rights including assisting a patient who does not speak English or who has a disability to become aware of patient rights;
 - i. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A patient to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The recovery care center to respond to a patient’s complaint;
 - j. Cover health care directives;
 - k. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - l. Cover a quality management program, including incident reports and supporting documentation;
 - m. Cover contracted services;

- n. Cover tissue and organ procurement and transplant; and
- o. Cover when an individual may visit a patient in a recovery care center;
- 2. Policies and procedures for recovery care services are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover patient screening, admission, transfer, discharge planning, and discharge;
 - b. Cover the provision of recovery care services;
 - c. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - d. Cover prescribing a controlled substance to minimize substance abuse by a patient;
 - e. Cover dispensing, administering, and disposing of medications;
 - f. Cover how personnel members will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
 - g. Cover infection control; and
 - h. Cover environmental services that affect patient care;
- 3. Policies and procedures are reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
- 4. Policies and procedures are available to personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students; and
- 5. Unless otherwise stated:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a recovery care center, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the recovery care center.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-503. Quality Management

- 1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to patients;

- c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care;
- d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
- e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
- 2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
- 3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-504. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
- 2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

14-2).

R9-10-505. Personnel**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services or behavioral health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services and behavioral health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description;
 2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures; and
 3. Sufficient personnel members are present on a recovery care center's premises with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the recovery care center's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that an individual who is a baccalaureate social worker, master social worker, associate marriage and family therapist, associate counselor, or associate substance abuse counselor is under direct supervision as defined in 4 A.A.C. 6, Article 1.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member, or an employee or a volunteer who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a patient, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
1. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the recovery care center, and
 2. As specified in R9-10-113.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record is maintained for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student that includes:
1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 3. Documentation of:
 - a. The individual's qualifications, including skills and knowledge applicable to the employee's job duties;

- b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the employee's job duties;
- c. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
- d. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
- e. The individual's compliance with the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-411;
- f. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual, according to R9-10-502(C)(1)(e);
- g. First aid training, if the individual is required to have according to this Article and policies and procedures; and
- h. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (C).

E. An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are:

1. Maintained:
 - a. Throughout the individual's period of providing services in or for the recovery care center, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the recovery care center; and
2. For a personnel member who has not provided physical health services or behavioral health services at or for the recovery care center during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.

F. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan to provide orientation specific to the duties of a personnel member, an employee, a volunteer, and a student is developed, documented, and implemented;
2. A personnel member completes orientation before providing behavioral health services or physical health services;
3. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
4. A director of nursing develops, documents, and implements a plan to provide in-service education specific to the duties of a personnel member;
5. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the training, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the training; and
6. A work schedule of each personnel member is developed and maintained at the recovery care center for at least 12 months from the date of the work schedule.

G. An administrator shall ensure that a nursing personnel member:

1. Is 18 years of age or older,
2. Is certified in cardiopulmonary resuscitation within the first month of employment,
3. Maintains current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation, and
4. Attends additional orientation that includes patient care and infection control policies and procedures.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pur-

suant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-506. Medical Staff

- A.** A governing authority shall require that:
1. The organized medical staff is directly accountable to the governing authority for the quality of care provided by a medical staff member to a patient in a recovery care center;
 2. The medical staff bylaws and medical staff regulations are approved according to the medical staff bylaws and governing authority requirements;
 3. A medical staff member complies with medical staff bylaws and medical staff regulations;
 4. The medical staff includes at least two physicians who have clinical privileges to admit patients to the recovery care center;
 5. A medical staff member is available to direct patient care;
 6. Medical staff bylaws or medical staff regulations are established, documented, and implemented for the process of:
 - a. Conducting peer review according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 5;
 - b. Appointing members to the medical staff, subject to approval by the governing authority;
 - c. Establishing committees, including identifying the purpose and organization of each committee;
 - d. Appointing one or more medical staff members to a committee;
 - e. Requiring that each patient has a medical staff member who coordinates the patient's care;
 - f. Defining the responsibilities of a medical staff member to provide medical services to the medical staff member's patient;
 - g. Defining a medical staff member's responsibilities for the transfer of a patient;
 - h. Specifying requirements for oral, telephone, and electronic orders, including which orders require identification of the time of the order;
 - i. Establishing a time-frame for a medical staff member to complete a patient's medical record; and
 - j. Establishing criteria for granting, denying, revoking, and suspending clinical privileges; and
 7. The organized medical staff reviews the medical staff bylaws and the medical staff regulations at least once every three years and updates the bylaws and regulations as needed.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A medical staff member provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis as specified in R9-10-113 before providing services at the recovery care center and at least once every 12 months thereafter;
 2. A record for each medical staff member is established and maintained that includes:

- a. A completed application for clinical privileges,
 - b. The dates and lengths of appointment and reappointment of clinical privileges,
 - c. The specific clinical privileges granted to the medical staff member including revision or revocation dates for each clinical privilege, and
 - d. A verification of current Arizona health care professional active license according to A.R.S. Title 32; and
3. Except for documentation of peer review conducted according to A.R.S. § 36-445, a record under subsection (B)(2) is provided to the Department for review:
 - a. For a current medical staff member, within 2 hours after the Department's request, or
 - b. Within 72 hours after the time of the Department's request if the individual is no longer a current medical staff member.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-507. Admission

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that a physician only admits patients to the recovery care center who require recovery care services, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-448.51.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that the following documents are in a patient's medical record at the time the patient is admitted to the recovery care center:
1. A medical history and physical examination performed or approved by a member of the recovery care center's medical staff within 30 calendar days before the patient's admission to the recovery care center,
 2. A discharge summary from the referring health care institution or physician,
 3. Physician orders, and
 4. Documentation concerning health care directives.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-508. Discharge

- A.** For a patient, an administrator shall ensure that discharge planning:
1. Identifies the specific needs of the patient after discharge, if applicable;
 2. If a discharge date has been determined, identifies the anticipated discharge date;
 3. Includes the participation of the patient or the patient's representative;
 4. Is completed before discharge occurs;
 5. Provides the patient or the patient's representative with written information identifying classes or subclasses of health care institutions and the level of care that the health care institutions provide that may meet the patient's assessed and anticipated needs after discharge, if applicable; and
 6. Is documented in the patient's medical record.
- B.** For a patient discharge or a transfer of the patient, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. A discharge summary is developed that includes:
 - a. A description of the patient's medical condition and the medical services provided to the patient, and
 - b. The signature of the medical practitioner coordinating the patient's medical services;
 2. A discharge order for the patient is received from a medical practitioner coordinating the patient's medical services before discharge, unless the patient leaves the recovery care center against a medical staff member's advice;
 3. Discharge instructions are developed and documented; and
 4. The patient or the patient's representative is provided with a copy of the discharge instructions.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-509. Transfer

Except for a transfer of a patient due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. A personnel member coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the patient;
2. According to policies and procedures:

- a. An evaluation of the patient is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information from the patient's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the patient or the patient's representative; and
3. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the patient during a transfer.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-510. Patient Rights

- A.** An administrator shall ensure:
1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the premises;
 2. At the time of admission, a patient or the patient's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C); and
 3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a patient or the patient's representative is informed of the patient rights in subsection (C), and
 - b. Where patient rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A patient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 2. A patient is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;

- j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
- k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by a recovery care center's medical staff, personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students; and
- 3. A patient or the patient's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of proposed treatment alternatives, associated risks, and possible complications;
 - d. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The recovery care center's policy on health care directives, and
 - ii. The patient complaint process;
 - e. Consents to photographs of the patient before the patient is photographed, except that a patient may be photographed when admitted to a recovery care center for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - f. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C. A patient has the following rights:
 - 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 - 2. To receive treatment that supports and respects the patient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 - 3. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs;
 - 4. To have access to a telephone;
 - 5. To be advised of the recovery care center's policy regarding health care directives;
 - 6. To associate and communicate privately with individuals of the patient's choice;
 - 7. To review, upon written request, the patient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 - 8. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the health care institution is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the patient;
 - 9. To participate or have the patient's representative participate in the development of, or decisions concerning treatment;
 - 10. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
 - 11. To receive assistance from a family member, the patient's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the patient's rights.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. §

41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-511. Medical Records

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A patient's medical record is established and maintained for each patient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 - 2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by an individual authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 - 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical staff according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical staff issuing the order;
 - 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 - 5. A patient's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according by policies and procedures to access the patient's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the patient or the patient's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law;
 - 6. Policies and procedures that include the maximum time-frame to retrieve an onsite or off-site patient's medical record at the request of a medical staff or authorized personnel member; and
 - 7. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B. If a recovery care center maintains patients' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 - 2. The date and time of an entry in a patient's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record contains:
 - 1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name,
 - b. The patient's address,
 - c. The patient's date of birth, and
 - d. Any known allergies;
 - 2. The date of admission and, if applicable, the date of discharge;
 - 3. The admitting diagnosis;
 - 4. A discharge summary from the referring health care institution or physician;
 - 5. If applicable, documented general consent and informed consent by the patient or the patient's representative;
 - 6. The medical history and physical examination required in R9-10-507(B)(1);
 - 7. A copy of the patient's health care directive, if applicable;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

8. The name and telephone number of the patient's medical practitioner;
9. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. If the patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
 - b. If the patient's representative;
 - i. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship; or
 - ii. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney;
10. Orders;
11. Nursing assessment;
12. Treatment plans;
13. Progress notes;
14. Documentation of recovery care center services provided to a patient;
15. The disposition of the patient after discharge;
16. The discharge plan;
17. A discharge summary, if applicable;
18. Transfer documentation from the referring health care institution or physician;
19. If applicable:
 - a. A laboratory report,
 - b. A radiologic report,
 - c. A diagnostic report, and
 - d. A consultation report;
20. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
21. If applicable, documentation that evacuation from the recovery care center would cause harm to the patient; and
22. Documentation of a medication administered to the patient that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. For a medication administered for pain on a PRN basis:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - d. For a psychotropic medication administered on a PRN basis:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - e. The signature of the individual administering or observing the patient self-administer the medication; and
 - f. Any adverse reaction a patient has to the medication.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record is completed within 30 calendar days after the patient's discharge.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp.

89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-512. Nursing Services

- A. An administrator shall appoint a registered nurse as the director of nursing who has the authority and responsibility to manage nursing services at a recovery care center.
- B. A director of nursing shall:
 1. Ensure that policies and procedures are developed, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that cover nursing assessments;
 2. Designate, in writing, a registered nurse to manage nursing services when the director of nursing is not present on a recovery care center's premises;
 3. Ensure that a recovery care center is staffed with nursing personnel according to the number of patients and their health care needs;
 4. Ensure that a patient receives medical services, nursing services, and health-related services based on the patient's nursing assessment and the physician's orders; and
 5. Ensure that medications are administered by a nurse licensed according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 15 or as otherwise provided by law.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that a registered nurse completes a nursing assessment of each patient, which addresses patient care needs, when the patient is admitted to the recovery care center.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that a licensed nurse provides a patient with written discharge instructions, based on the patient's health care needs and physician's instructions, before the patient is discharged from the recovery care center.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-513. Medication Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:

1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a patient about medication prescribed for the patient including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse reaction to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose;
 - c. Procedures for documenting medication administration; and
 - d. Procedures to ensure that a patient's medication regimen and method of administration is reviewed by a medical practitioner to ensure the medication regimen meets the patient's needs; and
 2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a patient only as prescribed; and
 - d. Cover the documentation of a patient's refusal to take prescribed medication is documented in the patient's medical record;
 2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law;
 3. A medication administered to a patient:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the patient's medical record.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members; and
 3. If pharmaceutical services are provided on the premises:
 - a. A committee, composed of at least one physician, one pharmacist, and other personnel members as determined by policies and procedures, is established to:
 - i. Develop a drug formulary,
 - ii. Update the drug formulary at least every 12 months,
 - iii. Develop medication usage and medication substitution policies and procedures, and
 - iv. Specify which medications and medication classifications are required to be stopped automatically after a specific time period unless the ordering medical staff member specifically orders otherwise;
 - b. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;
 - c. The pharmaceutical services comply with ARS Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - d. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.
- D.** When medication is stored at a recovery care center, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication, including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of patients who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a patient's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication and, if applicable, the recovery care center's director of nursing.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-514. Ancillary Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Laboratory services are provided on the premises, or are available through contract, with a laboratory that holds a certificate of accreditation or certificate of compliance issued by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services under the 1988 amendments to the Clinical Laboratories Improvement Act of 1967; and
2. Pharmaceutical services are provided on the premises, or are available through contract, by a pharmacy licensed according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1).

89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-515. Food Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. The recovery care center has a license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1;
 2. A copy of the recovery care center's food establishment license or permit is maintained; and
 3. If a recovery care center contracts with a food establishment, as established in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the recovery care center:
 - a. A copy of the contracted food establishment's license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 is maintained by the recovery care center; and
 - b. The recovery care center is able to store, refrigerate, and reheat food to meet the dietary needs of a patient.
- B.** An administrator shall:
1. Designate a food service manager who is responsible for food service in the recovery care center; and
 2. Ensure that a current therapeutic diet reference manual is available to the food service manager.
- C.** A food service manager shall ensure that:
1. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a patient such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
 2. A food menu:
 - a. Is prepared at least one week in advance,
 - b. Includes the foods to be served each day,
 - c. Is conspicuously posted at least one day before the first meal on the food menu will be served,
 - d. Includes any food substitution no later than the morning of the day of meal service with a food substitution, and
 - e. Is maintained for at least 60 calendar days after the last day included in the food menu;
 3. Meals and snacks provided by the recovery care center are served according to posted menus;
 4. Meals and snacks for each day are planned using the applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2010.asp>;
 5. A patient is provided:
 - a. A diet that meets the patient's nutritional needs and, if applicable, the orders of the patient's physician;
 - b. Three meals a day with not more than 14 hours between the evening meal and breakfast except as provided in subsection (C)(5)(d);
 - c. The option to have a daily evening snack identified in subsection (C)(5)(d)(ii) or other snack; and
 - d. The option to extend the time span between the evening meal and breakfast from 14 hours to 16 hours if:
 - i. A patient agrees; and
 - ii. The patient is offered an evening snack that includes meat, fish, eggs, cheese, or other pro-

tein, and a serving from either the fruit and vegetable food group or the bread and cereal food group;

6. A patient requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the patient's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the use of adaptive eating equipment or utensils; and
7. Water is available and accessible to a patient.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-516. Emergency and Safety Standards

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for providing emergency treatment are established, documented, and implemented that protect the health and safety of patients and include:
1. Basic life support procedures, including the administration of oxygen and cardiopulmonary resuscitation; and
 2. Transfer arrangements for patients who require care not provided by the recovery care center.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that emergency treatment is provided to a patient admitted to the recovery care center according to policies and procedures.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members and other employees, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. When, how, and where patients will be relocated, including:
 - i. Instructions for the evacuation or transfer of patients,
 - ii. Assigned responsibilities for each employee and personnel member, and
 - iii. A plan for providing continuing services to meet patient's needs;
 - b. How each patient's medical record will be available to individuals providing services to the patient during a disaster;
 - c. A plan to ensure each patient's medication will be available to administer to the patient during a disaster; and
 - d. A plan for obtaining food and water for individuals present in the recovery care center or the recovery care center's relocation site during a disaster;
 2. The disaster plan required in subsection (C)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
 3. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (C)(2) is created, is maintained for at least 12

months after the date of the disaster plan review, and includes:

- a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;
4. A disaster drill for employees is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented;
 5. An evacuation drill for employees and patients:
 - a. Is conducted at least once every six months;
 - b. Includes all individuals on the premises except for:
 - i. A patient whose medical record contains documentation that evacuation from the recovery care center would cause harm to the patient, and
 - ii. Sufficient personnel members to ensure the health and safety of patients not evacuated according to subsection (C)(5)(b)(i);
 6. Documentation of each evacuation drill is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill;
 - b. The amount of time taken for employees and patients to evacuate to a designated area;
 - c. If applicable:
 - i. An identification of patients needing assistance for evacuation, and
 - ii. An identification of patients who were not evacuated;
 - d. Any problems encountered in conducting the evacuation drill; and
 - e. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and
 7. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the recovery care center.

D. An administrator shall:

1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the inspection report, and
3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-517. Environmental Standards

- A.** An administrator shall ensure the recovery care center's infection control policies and procedures include:

1. Development and implementation of a written plan for preventing, detecting, reporting, and controlling communicable diseases and infection;
 2. Handling and disposal of biohazardous medical waste; and
 3. Sterilization, disinfection, and storage of medical equipment and supplies.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A recovery care center's premises and equipment are:
 - a. Cleaned and disinfected according to policies and procedures or manufacturer's instructions to prevent, minimize, and control illness or infection; and
 - b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a patient or an individual to suffer physical injury;
 2. A pest control program is implemented and documented;
 3. Equipment used to provide recovery care services is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 4. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
 5. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures;
 6. Soiled linen and clothing are:
 - a. Collected in a manner to minimize or prevent contamination;
 - b. Bagged at the site of use; and
 - c. Maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and away from food storage, kitchen, or dining areas;
 7. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. Stored in covered containers lined with plastic bags, and
 - b. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
 8. Heating and cooling systems maintain the recovery care center at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F;
 9. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to assure the safety of patients, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow personnel members to monitor patient activity;
 10. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of patients and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
 11. Oxygen containers are secured in an upright position;
 12. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the recovery care center are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage, dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to patients;
 13. Combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials stored by the recovery care center are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a locked area inaccessible to patients;
 14. If pets or animals are allowed in the recovery care center, pets or animals are:
 - a. Controlled to prevent endangering the patients and to maintain sanitation; and
 - b. Licensed consistent with local ordinances;
 15. If a water source that is not regulated under 18 A.A.C. 4 by the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality is used:

- a. The water source is tested at least once every 12 months for total coliform bacteria and fecal coliform or *E. coli* bacteria;
 - b. If necessary, corrective action is taken to ensure the water is safe to drink; and
 - c. Documentation of testing is retained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and
16. If a non-municipal sewage system is used, the sewage system is in working order and is maintained according to applicable state laws and rules.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. Smoking tobacco products is not permitted within a recovery care center; and
 - 2. Smoking tobacco products may be permitted outside a recovery care center if:
 - a. Signs designating smoking areas are conspicuously posted; and
 - b. Smoking is prohibited in areas where combustible materials are stored or in use.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-518. Physical Plant Standards

- A. An administrator shall ensure that recovery care center's patient rooms and service areas comply with the applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412(A)(2)(b), in effect on the date the recovery care center submitted architectural plans and specifications to the Department for approval, according to R9-10-104.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that the premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
- 1. The services stated in the recovery care center's scope of services; and
 - 2. An individual accepted as a patient by the recovery care center.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that the recovery care center does not allow more than two beds per room.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. §

41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

ARTICLE 6. HOSPICES

R9-10-601. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following apply in this Article unless otherwise specified:

- 1. "Medical social services" means assistance, other than medical services or nursing services, provided by a personnel member to a patient to assist the patient to cope with concerns about the patient's illness, finances, or personal issues and may include problem-solving, interventions, and identification of resources to address the patient's or the patient's family's concerns.
- 2. "Palliative care" means medical services or nursing services provided to a patient that is not curative and is designed for pain control or symptom management.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-602. Supplemental Application Requirements

In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and R9-10-105, an applicant for an initial license as a hospice service agency or hospice inpatient facility shall include on the application:

- 1. For an application as a hospice service agency:
 - a. The hours of operation for the hospice's administrative office; and
 - b. The geographic region to be served by the hospice service agency; and
- 2. For an application as a hospice inpatient facility, the requested licensed capacity.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-603. Administration

A. A governing authority shall:

- 1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of the hospice;
- 2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. A hospice's scope of services; and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
- 3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
- 4. Adopt a quality management plan according to R9-10-604;
- 5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
- 6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b), if the administrator is:

- a. Expected not to be present:
 - i. At a hospice service agency's administrative office for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - ii. On a hospice inpatient facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days; or
 - b. Not present:
 - i. At a hospice service agency's administrative office for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - ii. On a hospice inpatient facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
 - 7. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in the administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.
- B. An administrator:**
- 1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of a hospice for the daily operation of the hospice and all services provided by or through the hospice;
 - 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the hospice;
 - 3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on the hospice's premises and accountable for the:
 - a. Hospice service agency when the administrator is not present at the hospice service agency's administrative office, or
 - b. Inpatient hospice facility when the administrator is not on hospice inpatient facility's premises; and
 - 4. Designates a personnel member to provide direction for volunteers.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that:**
- 1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to patient care;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Include a method to identify a patient to ensure the patient receives hospice services as ordered;
 - f. Cover patient rights, including assisting a patient who does not speak English or who has a disability to become aware of patient rights;
 - g. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A patient to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The hospice service agency or hospice inpatient facility to respond to a patient's complaint;
 - h. Cover health care directives;
 - i. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - j. Cover a quality management program, including incident reports and supporting documentation; and
 - k. Cover contracted services;
 - 2. Policies and procedures for hospice services are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover patient screening, admission, transfer, discharge planning, and discharge;
 - b. Cover the provision of hospice services;
 - c. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - d. Cover how personnel members will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
 - e. Cover dispensing, administering, and disposing of medication;
 - f. Cover infection control; and
 - g. Cover telemedicine, if applicable;
 - 3. For a hospice inpatient facility, policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover visitation of a patient, including:
 - i. Allowing visitation by individuals 24 hours a day, and
 - ii. Allowing a visitor to bring a pet to visit the patient;
 - b. Cover the use and display of a patient's personal belongings; and
 - c. Cover environmental services that affect patient care;
 - 4. Policies and procedures are reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
 - 5. Policies and procedures are available to personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students; and
 - 6. Unless otherwise stated:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a hospice, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the hospice.
- D. An administrator shall designate, in writing, a:**
- 1. Physician as the medical director who has the authority and responsibility for providing direction for the medical services provided by the hospice, and
 - 2. Registered nurse as the director of nursing who has the authority and responsibility for managing nursing services provided by the hospice.
- E. An administrator shall ensure that the following are conspicuously posted:**
- 1. The current Department-issued license;
 - 2. The current telephone number of the Department; and
 - 3. The location at which the following are available for review:
 - a. A copy of the most recent Department inspection report;
 - b. A list of the services provided by the hospice; and
 - c. A written copy of rates and charges, as required in A.R.S. § 36-436.03.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-604. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to patients;
- c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care;
- d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
- e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
- 2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
- 3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-605. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
- 2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-606. Personnel

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients receiving physical health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services listed in the established job description, and

- iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services listed in the established job description;
 - 2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
 - 3. Sufficient personnel members are available and, for a hospice inpatient facility, present on the hospice inpatient facility's premises, with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the hospice's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient;
 - 4. Orientation occurs within the first week of providing hospice services and includes:
 - a. Informing personnel about Department rules for licensing and regulating hospices and where the rules may be obtained,
 - b. Reviewing the process by which a personnel member may submit a complaint about patient care to a hospice, and
 - c. Providing the information required by hospice policies and procedures;
 - 5. Personnel receive in-service education according to criteria established in hospice policies and procedures;
 - 6. In-service education documentation for a personnel member includes:
 - a. The subject matter,
 - b. The date of the in-service education, and
 - c. The signature of each individual who participated in the in-service education; and
 - 7. A personnel member, or an employee or a volunteer who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a patient, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the hospice service facility or hospice inpatient facility, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that record is maintained for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student that includes:
 - 1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - 2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 - 3. Documentation of:
 - a. The individual's qualifications, including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - c. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - d. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures; and
 - e. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (A)(7).

- C. An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are:
1. Maintained:
 - a. Throughout the individual's period of providing services in or for the hospice, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the hospice; and
 2. For a personnel member who has not provided physical health services at or for the hospice during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-607. Admission

- A. Before admitting an individual as a patient, an administrator shall obtain:
1. The name of the individual's physician;
 2. Documentation that the individual has a diagnosis by a physician that indicates that the individual has a specific, progressive, normally irreversible disease that is likely to cause the individual's death in six months or less; and
 3. Documentation from the individual or the individual's representative acknowledging that:
 - a. Hospice services include palliative care and supportive care and are not curative, and
 - b. The individual or individual's representative has received a list of services to be provided by the hospice.
- B. At the time of admission, a physician or registered nurse shall:
1. Assess a patient's medical, social, nutritional, and psychological needs; and
 2. As applicable, obtain informed consent or general consent.
- C. Before or at the time of admission, a personnel member qualified according to policies and procedures shall assess the social and psychological needs of a patient's family, if applicable.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-608. Care Plan

- A. An administrator shall ensure that a care plan is developed for each patient:
1. Based on the:
 - a. Assessment of the:
 - i. Patient; and
 - ii. Patient's family, if applicable;
 - b. Hospice service agency's or inpatient hospice facility's scope of service;
 2. With participation from a:
 - a. Physician,
 - b. Registered nurse, and
 - c. Another personnel member as designated in R9-10-612(A)(4); and
 3. That includes:
 - a. The patient's diagnosis;
 - b. The patient's health care directives;

- c. The patient's cognitive awareness of self, location, and time;
- d. The patient's functional abilities and limitations;
- e. Goals for pain control and symptom management;
- f. The type, duration, and frequency of services to be provided to the patient and, if applicable, the patient's family;
- g. Treatments the patient is receiving from a health care institution or health care professional other than the hospice, if applicable;
- h. Medications ordered for the patient;
- i. Any known allergies;
- j. Nutritional requirements and preferences; and
- k. Specific measures to improve the patient's safety and protect the patient against injury.

- B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A request for participation in a patient's care plan is made to the patient or patient's representative;
2. An opportunity for participation in the patient's care plan is provided to the patient, patient's representative, or patient's family; and
3. The request in subsection (B)(1) and the opportunity in subsection (B)(2) are documented in the patient's medical record.

- C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Hospice services are provided to a patient and, if applicable, the patient's family according to the patient's care plan;
2. A patient's care plan is reviewed and updated:
 - a. Whenever there is a change in the patient's condition that indicates a need for a change in the type, duration, or frequency of the services being provided;
 - b. If the patient's physician orders a change in the care plan; and
 - c. At least every 30 calendar days; and
3. A patient's physician authenticates the care plan with a signature within 14 calendar days after the care plan is initially developed and whenever the care plan is reviewed or updated.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-608 renumbered to R9-10-609; new Section R9-10-608 renumbered from R9-10-611 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-609. Transfer

Except for a transfer of a patient due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. A personnel member coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the patient;
2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the patient is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information from the patient's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the patient or the patient's representative; and
3. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- c. The mode of transportation; and
- d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the patient during a transfer.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-609 renumbered to R9-10-610; new Section R9-10-609 renumbered from R9-10-608 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-610. Patient Rights

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the premises;
 - 2. At the time of admission, a patient or the patient's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C); and
 - 3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a patient or the patient's representative is informed of patient rights in subsection (C), and
 - b. Where patient rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A patient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 - 2. A patient is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by the hospice's personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students; and
 - 3. A patient or the patient's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of proposed treatment alternatives, associated risks, and possible complications;
 - d. Consents to photographs of the patient before the patient is photographed, except that a patient may be photographed when admitted to a hospice for identification and administrative purposes;
 - e. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records;
 - f. Is informed of:
 - i. The components of hospice services provided by the hospice;
 - ii. The rates and charges for the components of hospice services before the components are ini-

- ated and before a change in rates, charges, or services;
- iii. The hospice's policy on health care directives; and
- iv. The patient complaint process; and
- g. Is informed that a written copy of rates and charges, as required in A.R.S. § 36-436.03, may be requested.

C. A patient has the following rights:

- 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
- 2. To receive treatment that supports and respects the patient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
- 3. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs;
- 4. To review, upon written request, the patient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
- 5. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the hospice inpatient facility is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services needed by the patient;
- 6. To participate or have the patient's representative participate in the development of, or decisions concerning, treatment;
- 7. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
- 8. To receive assistance from a family member, the patient's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the patient's rights.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-610 renumbered to R9-10-611; new Section R9-10-610 renumbered from R9-10-609 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-611. Medical Records

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A patient's medical record is established and maintained for each patient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 - 2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by a personnel member authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 - 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner issuing the order;
 - 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 - 5. A patient's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the patient's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of a patient or the patient's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and

6. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B.** If a hospice maintains patients' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 2. The date and time of an entry in a patient's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record contains:
 1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name,
 - b. The patient's address,
 - c. The patient's telephone number,
 - d. The patient's date of birth, and
 - e. Any known allergy;
 2. The admission date and, if applicable, the date that the patient stopped receiving services from the hospice;
 3. The name and telephone number of the patient's physician;
 4. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. If the patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
 - b. If the patient's representative:
 - i. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship; or
 - ii. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney;
 5. The admitting diagnosis;
 6. If applicable, documented general consent and informed consent, by the patient or the patient's representative;
 7. Documentation of medical history;
 8. A copy of the patient's living will, health care power of attorney, or other health care directive, if applicable;
 9. Orders;
 10. The assessment required in R9-10-607(B)(1);
 11. Care plans;
 12. Progress notes for each patient contact, including:
 - a. The date of the patient contact,
 - b. The services provided,
 - c. A description of the patient's condition, and
 - d. Instructions given to the patient or patient's representative;
 13. Documentation of hospice services provided to the patient;
 14. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
 15. Documentation of coordination of patient care;
 16. Documentation of contacts with the patient's physician by a personnel member;
 17. The discharge summary, if applicable;
 18. If applicable, transfer documentation from a sending health care institution; and
 19. Documentation of a medication administered to the patient that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. For a medication administered for pain, when initially administered or when administered on a PRN basis:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - d. For a psychotropic medication, when initially administered or when administered on a PRN basis:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - e. The identification, signature, and professional designation of the individual administering the medication; and
 - f. Any adverse reaction a patient has to the medication.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-611 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). R9-10-611 renumbered to R9-10-608; new Section R9-10-611 renumbered from R9-10-610 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-612. Hospice Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that the following are included in the hospice services provided by the hospice:
 1. Medical services;
 2. Nursing services;
 3. Nutritional services, including menu planning and the designation of the kind and amount of food appropriate for a patient;
 4. Medical social services, provided as follows:
 - a. By a personnel member qualified according to policies and procedures to coordinate medical social services; and
 - b. If a personnel member provides medical social services that require a license under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33, Article 5, by a personnel member who is licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33, Article 5;
 5. Bereavement counseling for a patient's family for at least one year after the death of the patient; and
 6. Spiritual counseling services, consistent with a patient's customs, religious preferences, cultural background, and ethnicity.
- B.** In addition to the services specified in subsection (A), an administrator of a hospice service agency shall ensure that the following are included in the hospice services provided by the hospice:
 1. Home health aide services;
 2. Respite care services; and
 3. Supportive services, as defined in A.R.S. § 36-151.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that the medical director provides direction for medical services provided by or through the hospice.
- D.** A medical director shall ensure that:
 1. A patient's need for medical services is met, according to the patient's care plan and the hospice's scope of services; and

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

2. If a patient is receiving medical services not provided by or through the hospice, hospice services are coordinated with the physician providing medical services to the patient.
- E. A director of nursing shall ensure that:
 1. A registered nurse or practical nurse provides nursing services according to the hospice's policies and procedures;
 2. A sufficient number of nurses are available to provide the nursing services identified in each patient's care plan;
 3. The care plan for a patient is implemented;
 4. A personnel member is only assigned to provide services the personnel member can competently perform;
 5. A registered nurse:
 - a. Assigns tasks in writing to a home health aide who is providing home health aide service to a patient,
 - b. Provides direction for the home health aide services provided to a patient, and
 - c. Verifies the competency of the home health aide in performing assigned tasks;
 6. A registered dietitian or a personnel member under the direction of a registered dietitian plans menus for a patient;
 7. A patient's condition and the services provided to the patient are documented in the patient's medical record after each patient contact;
 8. A patient's physician is immediately informed of a change in the patient's condition that requires medical services; and
 9. The implementation of a patient's care plan is coordinated among the personnel members providing hospice services to the patient.
- d. Procedures for:
 - i. Documenting medication administration; and
 - ii. Monitoring a patient who self-administers medication;
- e. Procedures for assisting a patient in obtaining medication; and
- f. If applicable, procedures for providing medication administration off the premises; and
2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- B. If a hospice provides medication administration, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a patient only as prescribed; and
 - d. Cover the documentation of a patient's refusal to take prescribed medication in the patient's medical record;
 2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law; and
 3. A medication administered to a patient:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the patient's medical record.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 3. If pharmaceutical services are provided on the premises:
 - a. A committee, composed of at least one physician, one pharmacist, and other personnel members as determined by the hospice's policies and procedures is established to:
 - i. Develop a drug formulary,
 - ii. Update the drug formulary at least every 12 months,
 - iii. Develop medication usage and medication substitution policies and procedures, and
 - iv. Specify which medications and medication classifications are required to be stopped automatically after a specific time period unless the ordering medical practitioner specifically orders otherwise;
 - b. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;
 - c. The pharmaceutical services comply with ARS Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - d. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.
- D. When medication is stored at a hospice inpatient facility, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient for:

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-612 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-613. Medication Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:
 1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a patient about medication prescribed for the patient including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse reaction to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose;
 - c. Procedures to ensure that a patient's medication regimen and method of administration is reviewed by a medical practitioner to ensure the medication regimen meets the patient's needs;

- a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of patients who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a patient's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication and, if applicable, the hospice's director of nursing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-613 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-614. Infection Control

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. An infection control program is established, under the direction of an individual qualified according to policies and procedures, to prevent the development and transmission of infections and communicable diseases including:
 - a. A method to identify and document infections;
 - b. Analysis of the types, causes, and spread of infections and communicable diseases;
 - c. The development of corrective measures to minimize or prevent the spread of infections and communicable diseases; and
 - d. Documenting infection control activities including:
 - i. The collection and analysis of infection control data,
 - ii. The actions taken relating to infections and communicable diseases, and
 - iii. Reports of communicable diseases to the governing authority and state and county health departments;
2. Infection control documents are maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the documents;
3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that cover:
 - a. Handling and disposal of biohazardous medical waste;
 - b. Sterilization and disinfection of medical equipment and supplies;
 - c. Use of personal protective equipment such as aprons, gloves, gowns, masks, or face protection when applicable;
 - d. Cleaning of an individual's hands when the individual's hands are visibly soiled and before and after providing a service to a patient;
 - e. Training of personnel members in infection control practices; and
 - f. Work restrictions for a personnel member with a communicable disease or infected skin lesion;

4. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures; and
5. A personnel member washes hands or use a hand disinfection product after each patient contact and after handling soiled linen, soiled clothing, or potentially infectious material.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-614 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-615. Food Services for a Hospice Inpatient Facility

- A.** An administrator of a hospice inpatient facility shall ensure that:
1. Meals and snacks provided by the hospice inpatient facility are served according to a patient's dietary needs and preferences;
 2. Meals and snacks for each day are planned using:
 - a. The applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2010.asp>, and
 - b. Preferences for meals and snacks obtained from patients;
 3. A patient requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the patient's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the use of adaptive eating equipment or utensils; and
 4. Water is available and accessible to patients at all times, unless otherwise stated in a patient's care plan.
- B.** An administrator of a hospice inpatient facility shall ensure that food is obtained, prepared, served, and stored as follows:
1. Food is free from spoilage, filth, or other contamination and is safe for human consumption;
 2. Food is protected from potential contamination;
 3. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a patient, such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
 4. Potentially hazardous food is maintained as follows:
 - a. Foods requiring refrigeration are maintained at 41° F or below;
 - b. Foods requiring cooking are cooked to heat all parts of the food to a temperature of at least 145° F for 15 seconds, except that:
 - i. Ground beef and ground meats are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - ii. Poultry, poultry stuffing, stuffed meats, and stuffing that contains meat are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 165° F;
 - iii. Pork and any food containing pork are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - iv. Raw shell eggs for immediate consumption are cooked to at least 145° F for 15 seconds and any food containing raw shell eggs is cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - v. Roast beef and beef steak are cooked to an internal temperature of at least 155° F; and

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- vi. Leftovers are reheated to a temperature of at least 165° F;
 - 5. A refrigerator contains a thermometer, accurate to plus or minus 3° F, at the warmest part of the refrigerator;
 - 6. Frozen foods are stored at a temperature of 0° F or below; and
 - 7. Tableware, utensils, equipment, and food-contact surfaces are clean and in good repair.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. For a hospice inpatient facility with a licensed capacity of more than 20 beds, the hospice inpatient facility:
 - a. Has a license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, and
 - b. Maintains a copy of the hospice inpatient facility's food establishment license or permit;
 - 2. If the hospice inpatient facility contracts with food establishment, as defined in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the hospice inpatient facility a copy of the contracted food establishment's license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 is maintained by the hospice inpatient facility; and
 - 3. Food is stored, refrigerated, and reheated to meet the dietary needs of a patient.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-615 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-616. Emergency and Safety Standards for a Hospice Inpatient Facility

- A.** An administrator of a hospice inpatient facility shall ensure that:
- 1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members and other employees, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. When, how, and where patients will be relocated, including:
 - i. Instructions for the evacuation or transfer of patients,
 - ii. Assigned responsibilities for each employee and personnel member, and
 - iii. A plan for providing continuing services to meet patient's needs;
 - b. How each patient's medical record will be available to individuals providing services to the patient during a disaster;
 - c. A plan to ensure each patient's medication will be available to administer to the patient during a disaster; and
 - d. A plan for obtaining food and water for individuals present in the hospice inpatient facility or the hospice inpatient facility's relocation site during a disaster;
 - 2. The disaster plan required in subsection (A)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
 - 3. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (A)(2) is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the disaster plan review, and includes:

- a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;
 - 4. A disaster drill for employees is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented; and
 - 5. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the hospice inpatient facility.
- B.** An administrator shall:
- 1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
 - 2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report, and
 - 3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-616 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-617. Environmental Standards for a Hospice Inpatient Facility

- A.** An administrator of a hospice inpatient facility shall ensure that:
- 1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that cover:
 - a. Cleaning and storing of soiled linens and clothing,
 - b. Housekeeping procedures that ensure a clean environment, and
 - c. Isolation of a patient who may spread an infection;
 - 2. The premises and equipment are:
 - a. Cleaned and disinfected according to policies and procedures or manufacturer's instructions to prevent, minimize, and control illness or infection; and
 - b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a patient or other individual to suffer physical injury or illness;
 - 3. A pest control program is implemented and documented;
 - 4. Equipment used at the hospice inpatient facility is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in the hospice inpatient facility's policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 - 4. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
 - 5. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. Stored in covered containers lined with plastic bags, and
 - b. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
 - 6. Soiled linen and clothing are:
 - a. Collected in a manner to minimize or prevent contamination;
 - b. Bagged at the site of use; and

- c. Maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and away from food storage, kitchen, or dining areas;
 - 7. Heating and cooling systems maintain the hospice inpatient facility at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F at all times;
 - 8. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to assure the safety of patients, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow personnel members to monitor patient activity;
 - 9. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of patients and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
 - 10. Oxygen containers are secured in an upright position;
 - 11. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the hospice inpatient facility are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage, dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to patients;
 - 12. Except for medical supplies needed by a patient, combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials are stored by the hospice inpatient facility in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a locked area inaccessible to patients;
 - 13. If pets or animals are allowed in the hospice inpatient facility, pets or animals are:
 - a. Controlled to prevent endangering the patients and to maintain sanitation, and
 - b. Licensed consistent with local ordinances;
 - 14. If a water source that is not regulated under 18 A.A.C. 4 by the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality is used:
 - a. The water source is tested at least once every 12 months for total coliform bacteria and fecal coliform or *E. coli* bacteria;
 - b. If necessary, corrective action is taken to ensure the water is safe to drink, and
 - c. Documentation of testing is retained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and
 - 15. If a non-municipal sewage system is used, the sewage system is in working order and is maintained according to all applicable state laws and rules.
- B.** An administrator of a hospice inpatient facility shall ensure that a patient is allowed to use and display personal belongings.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-617 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-618. Physical Plant Standards for a Hospice Inpatient Facility**
- A.** An administrator shall ensure that a hospice inpatient facility complies with applicable requirements for Health Care Occupancies in National Fire Protection Association 101, Life Safety Code, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412.
- B.** An administrator of a hospice inpatient facility shall ensure that the premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
- 1. The services stated in the hospice inpatient facility's scope of services, and
 - 2. An individual accepted as a patient by the hospice inpatient facility.
- C.** An administrator of a hospice inpatient facility shall ensure that a patient's sleeping area:
- 1. Is shared by no more than four patients;
 - 2. Measures at least 80 square feet of floor space per patient, not including a closet;
 - 3. Has walls from floor to ceiling;
 - 4. Contains a door that opens into a hallway, common area, or outdoors;
 - 5. Is at or above ground level;
 - 6. Is vented to the outside of the hospice inpatient facility;
 - 7. Has a working thermometer for measuring the temperature in the sleeping area;
 - 8. For each patient, has a:
 - a. Bed,
 - b. Bedside table,
 - c. Bedside chair,
 - d. Reading light,
 - e. Privacy screen or curtain, and
 - f. Closet or drawer space;
 - 9. Is equipped with a bell, intercom, or other mechanical means for a patient to alert a personnel member;
 - 10. Is no farther than 20 feet from a room containing a toilet and a sink;
 - 11. Is not used as a passageway to another sleeping area, a toilet room, or a bathing room;
 - 12. Contains one of the following to provide sunlight:
 - a. A window to the outside of the hospice inpatient facility, or
 - b. A transparent or translucent door to the outside of the hospice inpatient facility; and
 - 13. Has coverings for windows and for transparent or translucent doors that provide patient privacy.
- D.** An administrator of a hospice inpatient facility shall ensure that there is:
- 1. For every six patients, a toilet room that contains:
 - a. At least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat;
 - b. At least one working sink with running water;
 - c. Soap for hand washing;
 - d. Paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer;
 - e. Grab bars attached to a wall that an individual may hold onto to assist the individual in becoming or remaining erect;
 - f. A mirror;
 - g. Lighting;
 - h. Space for a personnel member to assist a patient;
 - i. A bell, intercom, or other mechanical means for a patient to alert a personnel member; and
 - j. An operable window to the outside of the hospice inpatient facility or other means of ventilation;
 - 2. For every 12 patients, at least one working bathtub or shower accessible to a wheeled shower chair, with a slip-resistant surface, located in a toilet room or in a separate bathing room;
 - 3. For a patient occupying a sleeping area with one or more other patients, a separate room in which the patient can meet privately with family members;
 - 4. Space in a lockable closet, drawer, or cabinet for a patient to store the patient's private or valuable items;
 - 5. A room other than a sleeping area that can be used for social activities;
 - 6. Sleeping accommodations for family members;

7. A designated toilet room, other than a patient toilet room, for personnel and visitors that:
 - a. Provides privacy; and
 - b. Contains:
 - i. A working sink with running water,
 - ii. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - iii. Toilet tissue,
 - iv. Soap for hand washing,
 - v. Paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - vi. Lighting, and
 - vii. A window that opens or another means of ventilation;
8. If the hospice inpatient facility has a kitchen with a stove or oven, a mechanism to vent the stove or oven to the outside of the hospice inpatient facility; and
9. Space designated for administrative responsibilities that is separate from sleeping areas, toilet rooms, bathing rooms, and drug storage areas.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-618 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-619. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-619 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-10-620. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-620 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-10-621. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Correction, subsection (H), after "... 105° F" added "nor more than 110° F" as certified effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 87-2). Section R9-10-621 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-10-622. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-622 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October

2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-10-623. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-623 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R9-10-624. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 6, 1978 (Supp. 78-6). Section R9-10-624 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

ARTICLE 7. BEHAVIORAL HEALTH RESIDENTIAL FACILITIES**R9-10-701. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following applies in this Article unless otherwise specified:

"Emergency safety response" means physically holding a resident to manage the resident's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the resident or another individual.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted without changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-701 repealed, new Section R9-10-701 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-702. Supplemental Application Requirements

A. In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and R9-10-105, an applicant for an initial license as a behavioral health residential facility shall include on the application:

1. Whether the applicant is requesting authorization to provide:
 - a. Behavioral health services to individuals under 18 years of age, including the licensed capacity requested;
 - b. Behavioral health services to individuals 18 years of age and older, including the licensed capacity requested; or
 - c. Respite services;

2. Whether the applicant is requesting authorization to provide an outdoor behavioral health care program, including:
 - a. The requested licensed capacity for providing the outdoor behavioral health care program to individuals 12 to 17 years of age, and
 - b. The requested licensed capacity for providing the outdoor behavioral health care program to individuals 18 to 24 years of age;
 3. Whether the applicant is requesting authorization to provide:
 - a. Residential services to individuals 18 years of age or older whose behavioral health issue limits the individuals' ability to function independently, or
 - b. Personal care services;
 4. For a behavioral health residential facility requesting authorization to provide respite services, the requested number of individuals the behavioral health residential facility plans to admit for respite services who do not stay overnight in the behavioral health residential facility; and
 5. For an outdoor behavioral health care program, a copy of the outdoor behavioral health care program's current accreditation report.
- B.** In addition to the renewal license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and R9-10-107, an administrator of an outdoor behavioral health care program shall submit with a renewal application, a copy of the outdoor behavioral health care program's current accreditation report.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-702 repealed, new Section R9-10-702 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-703. Administration**
- A.** A governing authority shall:
1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of a behavioral health residential facility;
 2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. A behavioral health residential facility's scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
 3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
 4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-704;
 5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
 6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b), if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on the behavioral health residential facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on the behavioral health residential facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
 7. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in the administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.
- B.** An administrator:
1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of a behavioral health residential facility for the daily operation of the behavioral health residential facility and all services provided by or at the behavioral health residential facility;
 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the behavioral health residential facility; and
 3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on the behavioral health residential facility's premises and accountable for the behavioral health residential facility when the administrator is not present on the behavioral health residential facility's premises.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a resident that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to services provided to a resident;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training including:
 - i. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, which includes a demonstration of the individual's ability to perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation;
 - ii. The qualifications for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - iii. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training; and
 - iv. The documentation that verifies that the individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - f. Cover first aid training;
 - g. Include a method to identify a resident to ensure the resident receives physical health services and behavioral health services as ordered;
 - h. Cover resident rights, including assisting a resident who does not speak English or who has a physical or other disability to become aware of resident rights;
 - i. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A resident to file a complaint, and

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- ii. The behavioral health residential facility to respond to a resident complaint;
 - j. Cover health care directives;
 - k. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - l. Cover a quality management program, including incident reports and supporting documentation;
 - m. Cover contracted services; and
 - n. Cover when an individual may visit a resident in a behavioral health residential facility;
2. Policies and procedures for behavioral health services and physical health services are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a resident that:
- a. Cover resident screening, admission, assessment, treatment plan, transport, transfer, discharge planning, and discharge;
 - b. Cover the provision of behavioral health services and physical health services;
 - c. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - d. Cover emergency safety responses;
 - e. Cover a resident's personal funds account;
 - f. Cover dispensing medication, administering medication, assistance in the self-administration of medication, and disposing of medication, including provisions for inventory control and preventing diversion of controlled substances;
 - g. Cover prescribing a controlled substance to minimize substance abuse by a resident;
 - h. Cover respite services;
 - i. Cover services provided by an outdoor behavioral health care program, if applicable;
 - j. Cover infection control;
 - k. Cover resident time out;
 - l. Cover resident outings;
 - m. Cover environmental services that affect resident care;
 - n. Cover whether pets and other animals are allowed on the premises, including procedures to ensure that any pets or other animals allowed on the premises do not endanger the health or safety of residents or the public;
 - o. If animals are used as part of a therapeutic program, cover:
 - i. Inoculation/vaccination requirements, and
 - ii. Methods to minimize risks to resident's health and safety;
 - p. Cover the process for receiving a fee from a resident and refunding a fee to a resident;
 - q. Cover the process for obtaining resident preferences for social, recreational, or rehabilitative activities and meals and snacks;
 - r. Cover the security of a resident's possessions that are allowed on the premises;
 - s. Cover smoking and the use of tobacco products on the premises; and
 - t. Cover how the behavioral health residential facility will respond to a resident's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the resident or another individual;
3. Policies and procedures are reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
4. Policies and procedures are available to personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students; and
5. Unless otherwise stated:
- a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a behavioral health residential facility, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the behavioral health residential facility.
- D.** If an applicant requests or a behavioral health residential facility has a licensed capacity of 10 or more residents, an administrator shall designate a clinical director who:
- 1. Provides direction for the behavioral health services provided by or at the behavioral health residential facility;
 - 2. Is a behavioral health professional; and
 - 3. May be the same individual as the administrator, if the individual meets the qualifications in subsections (A)(2)(b) and (D)(1) and (2).
- E.** Except for respite services, an administrator shall ensure that medical services, nursing services, health-related services, or ancillary services provided by a behavioral health residential facility are only provided to a resident who is expected to be present in the behavioral health residential facility for more than 24 hours.
- F.** An administrator shall provide written notification to the Department of a resident's:
- 1. Death, if the resident's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the resident's death; and
 - 2. Self-injury, within two working days after the resident inflicts a self-injury or has an accident that requires immediate intervention by an emergency medical services provider.
- G.** If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a resident is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the resident was admitted or while the resident is not on the premises and not receiving services from a behavioral health residential facility's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the resident as follows:
- 1. For a resident 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 - 2. For a resident under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620.
- H.** If an administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. §§ 13-3620 or 46-454, to believe abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a resident is receiving services from a behavioral health residential facility's employee or personnel member, the administrator shall:
- 1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the resident:
 - a. For a resident 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 - b. For a resident under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620;
 - 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (H)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (H)(2);
 - 4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (H)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (H)(2);

5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in (H)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the resident related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the resident's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The actions taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (H)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.
- I.** An administrator shall:
1. Establish and document requirements regarding residents, personnel members, employees, and other individuals entering and exiting the premises;
 2. Establish and document guidelines for meeting the needs of an individual residing at a behavioral health residential facility with a resident, such as a child accompanying a parent in treatment, if applicable;
 3. If children under the age of 12, who are not admitted to a behavioral health residential facility, are residing at the behavioral health residential facility and being cared for by employees or personnel members, ensure that:
 - a. An employee or personnel member caring for children has current cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training specific to the ages of children being cared for; and
 - b. The staff-to-children ratios in A.A.C. R9-5-404(A) are maintained, based on the age of the youngest child in the group;
 4. Establish and document the process for responding to a resident's need for immediate and unscheduled behavioral health services or physical health services;
 5. Establish and document the criteria for determining when a resident's absence is unauthorized, including criteria for a resident who:
 - a. Was admitted under A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5, Articles 1, 2, or 3;
 - b. Is absent against medical advice; or
 - c. Is under the age of 18;
 6. If a resident's absence is unauthorized as determined according to the criteria in subsection (I)(5), within an hour after determining that the resident's absence is unauthorized, notify:
 - a. For a resident who is under 18 years of age, the resident's parent or legal guardian; and
 - b. For a resident who is under a court's jurisdiction, the appropriate court;
 7. Maintain a written log of unauthorized absences for at least 12 months after the date of a resident's absence that includes the:
 - a. Name of a resident absent without authorization,
 - b. Name of the individual to whom the report required in subsection (I)(6) was submitted, and
 - c. Date of the report;
 8. Document the notification in subsection (I)(6) and the written log required in subsection (I)(7); and
 9. Evaluate and take action related to unauthorized absences under the quality management program in R9-10-704.
- J.** An administrator shall ensure that the following information or documents are conspicuously posted on the premises and are available upon request to a personnel member, employee, resident, or a resident's representative:
1. The behavioral health residential facility's current license,
 2. The location at which inspection reports required in R9-10-720(C) are available for review or can be made available for review, and
 3. The calendar days and times when a resident may accept visitors or make telephone calls.
- K.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Labor performed by a resident for the behavioral health residential facility is consistent with A.R.S. § 36-510;
 2. A resident who is a child is only released to the child's custodial parent, guardian, or custodian or as authorized in writing by the child's custodial parent, guardian, or custodian;
 3. The administrator obtains documentation of the identity of the parent, guardian, custodian, or family member authorized to act on behalf of a resident who is a child; and
 4. A resident, who is an incapacitated person according to A.R.S. § 14-5101 or who is gravely disabled, is assisted in obtaining a resident's representative to act on the resident's behalf.
- L.** If an administrator determines that a resident is incapable of handling the resident's financial affairs, the administrator shall:
1. Notify the resident's representative or contact a public fiduciary or a trust officer to take responsibility of the resident's financial affairs, and
 2. Maintain documentation of the notification required in subsection (L)(1)(a) in the resident's medical record for at least 12 months after the date of the notification.
- M.** If an administrator manages a resident's money through a personal funds account, the administrator shall ensure that:
1. Policies and procedure are established, developed, and implemented for:
 - a. Using resident's funds in a personal funds account,
 - b. Protecting resident's funds in a personal funds account,
 - c. Investigating a complaint about the use of resident's funds in a personal funds account and ensuring that the complaint is investigated by an individual who does not manage the personal funds account,
 - d. Processing each deposit into and withdrawal from a personal funds account, and
 - e. Maintaining a record for each deposit into and withdrawal from a personal funds account; and
 2. The personal funds account is only initiated after receiving a written request that:
 - a. Is provided:
 - i. Voluntarily by the resident,
 - ii. By the resident's representative, or
 - iii. By a court of competent jurisdiction;
 - b. May be withdrawn at any time; and
 - c. Is maintained in the resident's record.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp.

89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-703 repealed, new Section R9-10-703 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-704. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to residents;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to resident care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care; and
3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-704 repealed, new Section R9-10-704 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October

1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-705. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-705 repealed, new Section R9-10-705 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-706. Personnel

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A personnel member is:
 - a. At least 21 years old, or
 - b. Licensed or certified under A.R.S. Title 32 and providing services within the personnel member's scope of practice;
2. An employee is at least 18 years old;
3. A student is at least 18 years old; and
4. A volunteer is at least 21 years old.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of behavioral health services or physical health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the residents receiving behavioral health services or physical health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected behavioral health services or physical health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected behavioral health services or physical health services listed in the established job description, and

- iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected behavioral health services or physical health services listed in the established job description;
 - 2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures; and
 - 3. Sufficient personnel members are present on a behavioral health residential facility's premises with the qualifications, experience, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the behavioral health residential facility's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a resident, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a resident.
- C. An administrator shall comply with the requirements for behavioral health technicians and behavioral health paraprofessionals in R9-10-115.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that an individual who is licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33 as a baccalaureate social worker, master social worker, associate marriage and family therapist, associate counselor, or associate substance abuse counselor is under direct supervision, as defined in A.A.C. R4-6-101.
- E. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A plan to provide orientation, specific to the duties of a personnel member, an employee, a volunteer, or a student, is developed, documented, and implemented;
 - 2. A personnel member completes orientation before providing behavioral health services or physical health services;
 - 3. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
 - 4. A written plan is developed and implemented to provide in-service education specific to the duties of a personnel member; and
 - 5. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the training, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the training.
- F. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member, or an employee, a volunteer, or a student who has or is expected to have more than eight hours of direct interaction per week with residents, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - 1. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the behavioral health residential facility, and
 - 2. As specified in R9-10-113.
- G. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record is maintained for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student that includes:
 - 1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - 2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 - 3. Documentation of:
 - a. The individual's qualifications, including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - c. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - d. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - e. If the behavioral health residential facility is authorized to provide services to children, the individual's compliance with the fingerprinting requirements in A.R.S. § 36-425.03;
 - f. If the individual is a behavioral health technician, clinical oversight required in R9-10-115;
 - g. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to R9-10-703(C)(1)(e);
 - h. First aid training, if required for the individual according to this Article or policies and procedures; and
 - i. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (F).
- H. An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are:
 - 1. Maintained:
 - a. Throughout an individual's period of providing services in or for the behavioral health residential facility, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the behavioral health residential facility; and
 - 2. For a personnel member who has not provided physical health services or behavioral health services at or for the behavioral health residential facility during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.
- I. An administrator shall ensure that the following personnel members have first-aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation training specific to the populations served by the behavioral health residential facility:
 - 1. At least one personnel member who is present at the behavioral health residential facility during hours of operation of the behavioral health residential facility, and
 - 2. Each personnel member participating in an outing.
- J. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. At least one personnel member is present and awake at the behavioral health residential facility when a resident is on the premises;
 - 2. In addition to the personnel member in subsection (J)(1), at least one personnel member is on-call and available to come to the behavioral health residential facility if needed;
 - 3. There is a daily staffing schedule that:
 - a. Indicates the date, scheduled work hours, and name of each employee assigned to work, including on-call personnel members;
 - b. Includes documentation of the employees who work each calendar day and the hours worked by each employee; and
 - c. Is maintained for at least 12 months after the last date on the documentation;
 - 4. A behavioral health professional is present at the behavioral health residential facility or on-call;
 - 5. A registered nurse is present at the behavioral health residential facility or on-call; and
 - 6. If a resident requires services that the behavioral health residential facility is not authorized or not able to pro-

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

vide, a personnel member arranges for the resident to be transported to a hospital or another health care institution where the services can be provided.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-706 repealed, new Section R9-10-706 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-707. Admission; Assessment**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A resident is admitted based upon the resident's presenting behavioral health issue and treatment needs and the behavioral health residential facility's scope of services;
2. A behavioral health professional, authorized by policies and procedures to accept a resident for admission, is available;
3. General consent is obtained from:
 - a. An adult resident or the resident's representative before or at the time of admission, or
 - b. A resident's representative, if the resident is not an adult;
4. The general consent obtained in subsection (A)(3) is documented in the resident's medical record;
5. Except as provided in subsection (E)(1)(a), a medical practitioner performs a medical history and physical examination or a registered nurse performs a nursing assessment on a resident within 30 calendar days before admission or within seven calendar days after admission and documents the medical history and physical examination or nursing assessment in the resident's medical record within seven calendar days after admission;
6. If a medical practitioner performs a medical history and physical examination or a nurse performs a nursing assessment on a resident before admission, the medical practitioner enters an interval note or the nurse enters a progress note in the resident's medical record within seven calendar days after admission;
7. If a behavioral health assessment is conducted by a:
 - a. Behavioral health technician or registered nurse, within 24 hours a behavioral health professional, certified or licensed to provide the behavioral health services needed by the resident, reviews and signs the behavioral health assessment to ensure that the behavioral health assessment identifies the behavioral health services needed by the resident; or
 - b. Behavioral health paraprofessional, a behavioral health professional, certified or licensed to provide the behavioral health services needed by the resident, supervises the behavioral health paraprofessional during the completion of the assessment and signs the assessment to ensure that the assessment identifies the behavioral health services needed by the resident;
8. Except as provided in subsection (A)(9), a behavioral health assessment for a resident is completed before treatment for the resident is initiated;
9. If a behavioral health assessment that complies with the requirements in this Section is received from a behavioral health provider other than the behavioral health residential facility or if the behavioral health residential facility has a medical record for the resident that contains a behavioral health assessment that was completed within 12 months before the date of the resident's current admission:
 - a. The resident's assessment information is reviewed and updated if additional information that affects the resident's assessment is identified, and
 - b. The review and update of the resident's assessment information is documented in the resident's medical record within 48 hours after the review is completed;
10. A behavioral health assessment:
 - a. Documents a resident's:
 - i. Presenting issue;
 - ii. Substance abuse history;
 - iii. Co-occurring disorder;
 - iv. Legal history, including:
 - (1) Custody,
 - (2) Guardianship, and
 - (3) Pending litigation;
 - v. Criminal justice record;
 - vi. Family history;
 - vii. Behavioral health treatment history;
 - viii. Symptoms reported by the resident; and
 - ix. Referrals needed by the resident, if any;
 - b. Includes:
 - i. Recommendations for further assessment or examination of the resident's needs,
 - ii. The physical health services or ancillary services that will be provided to the resident until the resident's treatment plan is completed, and
 - iii. The signature and date signed of the personnel member conducting the behavioral health assessment; and
 - c. Is documented in resident's medical record;
11. A resident is referred to a medical practitioner if a determination is made that the resident requires immediate physical health services or the resident's behavioral health issue may be related to the resident's medical condition; and
12. Except as provided in subsection (E)(1)(d), a resident provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. Before or within seven calendar days after the resident's admission, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A request for participation in a resident's behavioral health assessment is made to the resident or the resident's representative,
2. An opportunity for participation in the resident's behavioral health assessment is provided to the resident or the resident's representative, and

3. The request in subsection (B)(1) and the opportunity in subsection (B)(2) are documented in the resident's medical record.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that a resident's behavioral health assessment information is documented in the medical record within 48 hours after completing the behavioral health assessment.
- D. If information in subsection (A)(10) is obtained about a resident after the resident's behavioral health assessment is completed, an interval note, including the information, is documented in the resident's medical record within 48 hours after the information is obtained.
- E. If a behavioral health residential facility is authorized to provide respite services, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Upon admission of a resident for respite services:
 - a. A medical history and physical examination of the resident:
 - i. Is performed; or
 - ii. Dated within the previous 12 months, is available in the resident's medical record from a previous admission to the behavioral health residential facility;
 - b. A treatment plan that meets the requirements in R9-10-708:
 - i. Is developed; or
 - ii. Dated within the previous 12 months, is available in the resident's medical record from a previous admission to the behavioral health residential facility;
 - c. If a treatment plan, dated within the previous 12 months, is available, the treatment plan is reviewed, updated, and documented in the resident's medical record; and
 - d. If the resident is not expected to be present in the behavioral health residential facility for more than seven days, the resident is not required to comply with the requirements in subsection (A)(12);
 2. The common area required in R9-10-722(B)(1)(b) provides at least 25 square feet for each resident, including residents who do not stay overnight; and
 3. In addition to the requirements in R9-10-722(B)(3), toilets and hand washing sinks are available to residents, including residents who do not stay overnight, as follows:
 - a. There is at least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat and one sink with running water for every 10 residents,
 - b. There are at least two working toilets that flush and have seats and two sinks with running water if there are 11 to 25 residents, and
 - c. There is at least one additional working toilet that flushes and has a seat and one additional sink with running water for each additional 20 residents.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-707 repealed, new Section

R9-10-707 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-708. Treatment Plan

- A. An administrator shall ensure that a treatment plan is developed and implemented for each resident that:
 1. Is based on the medical history and physical examination or nursing assessment required in R9-10-707(A)(5) or (E)(1) and the behavioral health assessment required in R9-10-707(A)(8) or (9) and on-going changes to the behavioral health assessment of the resident;
 2. Is completed:
 - a. By a behavioral health professional or a behavioral health technician under the clinical oversight of a behavioral health professional, and
 - b. Before the resident receives physical health services or behavioral health services or within 48 hours after the assessment is completed;
 3. Is documented in the resident's medical record within 48 hours after the resident first receives physical health services or behavioral health services;
 4. Includes:
 - a. The resident's presenting issue;
 - b. The physical health services or behavioral health services to be provided to the resident;
 - c. The signature of the resident or the resident's representative, and date signed, or documentation of the refusal to sign;
 - d. The date when the resident's treatment plan will be reviewed;
 - e. If a discharge date has been determined, the treatment needed after discharge; and
 - f. The signature of the personnel member who developed the treatment plan and the date signed;
 5. If the treatment plan was completed by a behavioral health technician, is reviewed and signed by a behavioral health professional within 24 hours after the completion of the treatment plan to ensure that the treatment plan is complete and accurate and meets the resident's treatment needs; and
 6. Is reviewed and updated on an on-going basis:
 - a. According to the review date specified in the treatment plan,
 - b. When a treatment goal is accomplished or changed,
 - c. When additional information that affects the resident's behavioral health assessment is identified, and
 - d. When a resident has a significant change in condition or experiences an event that affects treatment.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A request for participation in developing a resident's treatment plan is made to the resident or the resident's representative,
 2. An opportunity for participation in developing the resident's treatment plan is provided to the resident or the resident's representative, and
 3. The request in subsection (B)(1) and the opportunity in subsection (B)(2) are documented in the resident's medical record.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-708 repealed, new Section R9-10-708 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-709. Discharge

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that a discharge plan for a resident is:
1. Developed that:
 - a. Identifies any specific needs of the resident after discharge,
 - b. Is completed before discharge occurs, and
 - c. Includes a description of the level of care that may meet the resident's assessed and anticipated needs after discharge;
 2. Documented in the resident's medical record within 48 hours after the discharge plan is completed; and
 3. Provided to the resident or the resident's representative before the discharge occurs.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A request for participation in developing a resident's discharge plan is made to the resident or the resident's representative,
 2. An opportunity for participation in developing the resident's discharge plan is provided to the resident or the resident's representative, and
 3. The request in subsection (B)(1) and the opportunity in subsection (B)(2) are documented in the resident's medical record.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a resident is discharged from a behavioral health residential facility when the resident's treatment needs are not consistent with the services that the behavioral health residential facility is authorized and able to provide.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that there is a documented discharge order by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional before a resident is discharged unless the resident leaves the behavioral health residential facility against a medical practitioner's or behavioral health professional's advice.
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that, at the time of discharge, a resident receives a referral for treatment or ancillary services that the resident may need after discharge, if applicable.
- F.** If a resident is discharged to any location other than a health care institution, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Discharge instructions are documented, and
 2. The resident or the resident's representative is provided with a copy of the discharge instructions.

- G.** An administrator shall ensure that a discharge summary for a resident:
1. Is entered into the resident's medical record within 10 working days after a resident's discharge; and
 2. Includes:
 - a. The following information authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional:
 - i. The resident's presenting issue and other physical health and behavioral health issues identified in the resident's treatment plan;
 - ii. A summary of the treatment provided to the resident;
 - iii. The resident's progress in meeting treatment goals, including treatment goals that were and were not achieved; and
 - iv. The name, dosage, and frequency of each medication ordered for the resident by a medical practitioner at the behavioral health residential facility at the time of the resident's discharge; and
 - b. A description of the disposition of the resident's possessions, funds, or medications brought to the behavioral health residential facility by the resident.
- H.** An administrator shall ensure that a resident who is dependent upon a prescribed medication is offered a written referral to detoxification services or opioid treatment before the resident is discharged from the behavioral health residential facility if a medical practitioner for the behavioral health residential facility will not be prescribing the medication for the resident at or after discharge.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-709 repealed, new Section R9-10-709 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-710. Transport; Transfer

- A.** Except as provided in subsection (B), an administrator shall ensure that:
1. A personnel member coordinates the transport and the services provided to the resident;
 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the resident is conducted before and after the transport,
 - b. Information from the resident's medical record is provided to a receiving health care institution, and

- c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transport to the resident or the resident's representative; and
- 3. Documentation in the resident's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transport;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the resident during a transport.
- B.** Subsection (A) does not apply to:
 - 1. Transportation to a location other than a licensed health care institution,
 - 2. Transportation provided for a resident by the resident or the resident's representative,
 - 3. Transportation provided by an outside entity that was arranged for a resident by the resident or the resident's representative, or
 - 4. A transport to another licensed health care institution in an emergency.
- C.** Except for a transfer of a resident due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A personnel member coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the resident;
 - 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the resident is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information from the resident's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the resident or the resident's representative; and
 - 3. Documentation in the resident's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the resident during a transfer.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section R9-10-710 repealed, new Section R9-10-710 adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-711. Resident Rights

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the resident rights in subsection (E) are conspicuously posted on the premises;
 - 2. At the time of admission, a resident or the resident's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the resident rights in subsection (E); and
 - 3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a resident or the resident's representative is informed of the resident rights in subsection (E), and
 - b. Where resident rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A resident is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 - 2. A resident is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity;
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by the behavioral health residential facility's personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students;
 - l. Discharge or transfer, or threat of discharge or transfer, for reasons unrelated to the resident's treatment needs, except as established in a fee agreement signed by the resident or the resident's representative; or
 - m. Treatment that involves the denial of:
 - i. Food,
 - ii. The opportunity to sleep, or
 - iii. The opportunity to use the toilet;
 - 3. Except as provided in subsection (C) or (D), and unless restricted by the resident's representative, is allowed to:
 - a. Associate with individuals of the resident's choice, receive visitors, and make telephone calls during the hours established by the behavioral health residential facility;
 - b. Have privacy in correspondence, communication, visitation, financial affairs, and personal hygiene; and
 - c. Unless restricted by a court order, send and receive uncensored and unopened mail; and
 - 4. A resident or the resident's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated, unless the treatment is ordered by a court according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5 or A.R.S. 8-341.01; is necessary to save the resident's life or physical health; or is provided according to A.R.S. § 36-512;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of proposed treatment alternatives, associated risks, and possible complications;
 - d. Is informed of the following:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- i. The behavioral health residential facility's policy on health care directives, and
 - ii. The resident complaint process; and
 - e. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the resident's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C. For a behavioral health residential facility with licensed capacity of less than 10 residents, if a behavioral health professional determines that a resident's treatment requires the behavioral health residential facility to restrict the resident's ability to participate in the activities in subsection (B)(3), the behavioral health professional shall:
 - 1. Document a specific treatment purpose in the resident's medical record that justifies restricting the resident from the activity,
 - 2. Inform the resident or resident's representative of the reason why the activity is being restricted, and
 - 3. Inform the resident or resident's representative of the resident's right to file a complaint and the procedure for filing a complaint.
- D. For a behavioral health residential facility with a licensed capacity of 10 or more residents, if a clinical director determines that a resident's treatment requires the behavioral health residential facility to restrict the resident's ability to participate in the activities in subsection (B)(3), the clinical director shall comply with the requirements in subsections (C)(1) through (3).
- E. A resident has the following rights:
 - 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 - 2. To receive treatment that:
 - a. Supports and respects the resident's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 - b. Supports the resident's personal liberty and only restricts the resident's personal liberty according to a court order, by the resident's or the resident's representative's general consent, or as permitted in this Chapter; and
 - c. Is provided in the least restrictive environment that meets the resident's treatment needs;
 - 3. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs, including the right not to be fingerprinted, photographed, or recorded without consent, except:
 - a. A resident may be photographed when admitted to a behavioral health residential facility for identification and administrative purposes;
 - b. For a resident receiving treatment according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 37; or
 - c. For video recordings used for security purposes that are maintained only on a temporary basis;
 - 4. Not to be prevented or impeded from exercising the resident's civil rights unless the resident has been adjudicated incompetent or a court of competent jurisdiction has found that the resident is not able to exercise a specific right or category of rights;
 - 5. To review, upon written request, the resident's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 - 6. To be provided locked storage space for the resident's belongings while the resident receives treatment;
 - 7. To have opportunities for social contact and daily social, recreational, or rehabilitative activities;
 - 8. To be informed of the requirements necessary for the resident's discharge or transfer to a less restrictive physical environment;
 - 9. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the behavioral health residential facility is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the resident;
 - 10. To participate or have the resident's representative participate in the development of a treatment plan or decisions concerning treatment;
 - 11. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
 - 12. To receive assistance from a family member, the resident's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the resident's rights.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-712. Medical Records

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A medical record is established and maintained for each resident according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 - 2. An entry in a resident's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by a personnel member authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 - 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the resident's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional issuing the order;
 - 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 - 5. A resident's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the resident's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the resident or the resident's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law;
 - 6. Policies and procedures include the maximum time-frame to retrieve a resident's medical record at the request of a medical practitioner, behavioral health professional, or authorized personnel member; and
 - 7. A resident's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B. If a behavioral health residential facility maintains residents' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 2. The date and time of an entry in a resident's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that a resident's medical record contains:
1. Resident information that includes:
 - a. The resident's name;
 - b. The resident's address;
 - c. The resident's date of birth; and
 - d. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
 2. The name of the admitting medical practitioner or behavioral health professional;
 3. An admitting diagnosis or presenting behavioral health issues;
 4. The date of admission and, if applicable, date of discharge;
 5. If applicable, the name and contact information of the resident's representative and:
 - a. If the resident is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the resident consenting for the resident's representative to act on the resident's behalf; or
 - b. If the resident's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
 6. If applicable, documented general consent and informed consent for treatment by the resident or the resident's representative;
 7. Documentation of medical history and results of a physical examination;
 8. A copy of resident's health care directive, if applicable;
 9. Orders;
 10. Assessment;
 11. Treatment plans;
 12. Interval notes;
 13. Progress notes;
 14. Documentation of behavioral health services and physical health services provided to the resident;
 15. If applicable, documentation of the use of an emergency safety response;
 16. If applicable, documentation of time out required in R9-10-714(6);
 17. Except as allowed in R9-10-707(E)(1)(d), documentation of freedom from infectious tuberculosis required in R9-10-707(A)(12);
 18. The disposition of the resident after discharge;
 19. The discharge plan;
 20. The discharge summary, if applicable;
 21. If applicable:
 - a. Laboratory reports,
 - b. Radiologic reports,
 - c. Diagnostic reports, and
 - d. Consultation reports; and
 22. Documentation of medication administered to the resident that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. For a medication administered for pain, when administered initially or on a PRN basis:
 - i. An assessment of the resident's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - d. For a psychotropic medication, when administered initially or on a PRN basis:
 - i. An assessment of the resident's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - e. The identification, signature, and professional designation of the individual administering or providing assistance in the self-administration of the medication; and
 - f. Any adverse reaction a resident has to the medication.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-713. Transportation; Resident Outings

- A. An administrator of a behavioral health residential facility that uses a vehicle owned or leased by the behavioral health residential facility to provide transportation to a resident shall ensure that:
1. The vehicle:
 - a. Is safe and in good repair,
 - b. Contains a first aid kit,
 - c. Contains drinking water sufficient to meet the needs of each resident present in the vehicle, and
 - d. Contains a working heating and air conditioning system;
 2. Documentation of current vehicle insurance and a record of maintenance performed or a repair of the vehicle is maintained;
 3. A driver of the vehicle:
 - a. Is 21 years of age or older;
 - b. Has a valid driver license;
 - c. Operates the vehicle in a manner that does not endanger a resident in the vehicle;
 - d. Does not leave in the vehicle an unattended:
 - i. Child,
 - ii. Resident who may be a threat to the health or safety of the resident or another individual, or
 - iii. Resident who is incapable of independent exit from the vehicle; and
 - e. Ensures the safe and hazard-free loading and unloading of residents; and
 4. Transportation safety is maintained as follows:
 - a. Each individual in the vehicle is sitting in a seat and wearing a working seat belt while the vehicle is in motion, and
 - b. Each seat in the vehicle is securely fastened to the vehicle and provides sufficient space for a resident's body.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
1. An outing is consistent with the age, developmental level, physical ability, medical condition, and treatment needs of each resident participating in the outing;
 2. At least two personnel members are present on an outing;

3. In addition to the personnel members required in subsection (B)(2), a sufficient number of personnel members are present to ensure each resident's health and safety on the outing;
4. Documentation is developed before an outing that includes:
 - a. The name of each resident participating in the outing;
 - b. A description of the outing;
 - c. The date of the outing;
 - d. The anticipated departure and return times;
 - e. The name, address, and, if available, telephone number of the outing destination; and
 - f. If applicable, the license plate number of each vehicle used to transport a resident;
5. The documentation described in subsection (B)(4) is updated to include the actual departure and return times and is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the outing; and
6. Emergency information for each resident participating in the outing is maintained by a personnel member participating in the outing or in the vehicle used to provide transportation for the outing and includes:
 - a. The resident's name;
 - b. Medication information, including the name, dosage, route of administration, and directions for each medication needed by the resident during the anticipated duration of the outing;
 - c. The resident's allergies; and
 - d. The name and telephone number of a designated individual, to notify in case of an emergency, who is present on the behavioral health residential facility's premises.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-714. Resident Time Out

An administrator shall ensure that a time out:

1. Is provided to a resident who voluntarily decides to go in a time out;
2. Takes place in an area that is unlocked, lighted, quiet, and private;
3. Is time-limited and does not exceed the amount of time as determined by the resident;
4. Does not result in a resident missing a meal if the resident is in time out at mealtime;
5. Includes monitoring of the resident by a personnel member at least once every 15 minutes to ensure the resident's health and safety and to discuss with the resident if the resident is ready to leave time out; and
6. Is documented in the resident's medical record, to include:
 - a. The date of the time out,
 - b. The reason for the time out,
 - c. The duration of the time out, and
 - d. The action planned and taken by the administrator to prevent the use of time out in the future.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-715. Physical Health Services

An administrator of a behavioral health residential facility that provides personal care services shall ensure that:

1. Personnel members who provide personal care services have documentation of completion of a caregiver training program that complies with A.A.C. R4-33-702(A)(5);
2. Residents receive personal care services according to the requirements in R9-10-814(A), (C), (D), and (E); and
3. A resident who has a stage 3 or stage 4 pressure sore is not admitted to the behavioral health residential facility.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-716. Behavioral Health Services

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. If a behavioral health residential facility is licensed to provide behavioral health services to individuals whose behavioral health issue limits the individuals' ability to function independently, a resident admitted to the behavioral health residential facility with limited ability to function independently, in addition to behavioral health services and personnel care services as indicated in the resident's treatment plan, receives continuous protective oversight;
2. A resident admitted to the behavioral health residential facility who needs behavioral health services to maintain or enhance the resident's ability to function independently, in addition to receiving behavioral health services, and, if indicated in the resident's treatment plan, personal care services, is provided an opportunity to participate in activities designed to maintain or enhance the resident's ability to function independently while caring for the resident's health, safety, or personal hygiene or performing homemaking functions;
3. Behavioral health services are provided to meet the needs of a resident and are consistent with a behavioral health residential facility's scope of services;
4. Behavioral health services:
 - a. Listed in the behavioral health residential facility's scope of services are provided on the premises; and
 - b. When provided in a setting or activity with more than one resident participating, before a resident participates, the diagnoses, treatment needs, developmental levels, social skills, verbal skills, and personal histories, including any history of physical or sexual abuse, of the residents participating are reviewed to ensure that the:

- i. Health and safety of each resident is protected, and
 - ii. Treatment needs of each resident participating are being met; and
 - 5. A resident does not:
 - a. Use or have access to any materials, furnishings, or equipment or participate in any activity or treatment that may present a threat to the resident's health or safety based on the resident's documented diagnosis, treatment needs, developmental levels, social skills, verbal skills, or personal history; or
 - b. Share any space, participate in any activity or treatment, or verbally or physically interact with any other resident that may present a threat to the resident's health or safety based on the other resident's documented diagnosis, treatment needs, developmental levels, social skills, verbal skills, and personal history.
 - B. An administrator shall ensure that counseling is:
 - 1. Offered as described in the behavioral health residential facility's scope of services,
 - 2. Provided according to the frequency and number of hours identified in the resident's treatment plan, and
 - 3. Provided by a behavioral health professional or a behavioral health technician.
 - C. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A personnel member providing counseling that addresses a specific type of behavioral health issue has the skills and knowledge necessary to provide the counseling that addresses the specific type of behavioral health issue; and
 - 2. Each counseling session is documented in a resident's medical record to include:
 - a. The date of the counseling session;
 - b. The amount of time spent in the counseling session;
 - c. Whether the counseling was individual counseling, family counseling, or group counseling;
 - d. The treatment goals addressed in the counseling session; and
 - e. The signature of the personnel member who provided the counseling and the date signed.
 - D. An administrator of a behavioral health residential facility authorized to provide behavioral health residential services to individuals under 18 years of age:
 - 1. May continue to provide behavioral health services to a resident who is 18 years of age or older:
 - a. If the resident:
 - i. Was admitted to the behavioral health residential facility before the resident's 18th birthday;
 - ii. Is not 21 years of age or older; and
 - iii. Is:
 - (1) Attending classes or completing coursework to obtain a high school or a high school equivalency diploma, or
 - (2) Participating in a job training program; or
 - b. Through the last calendar day of the month of the resident's 18th birthday; and
 - 2. Shall ensure that:
 - a. A resident does not receive the following from other residents at the behavioral health residential facility:
 - i. Threats,
 - ii. Ridicule,
 - iii. Verbal harassment,
 - iv. Punishment, or
 - v. Abuse;
 - b. The interior of the behavioral health residential facility has furnishings and decorations appropriate to the ages of the residents receiving services at the behavioral health residential facility;
 - c. A resident older than three years of age does not sleep in a crib;
 - d. Clean and non-hazardous toys, educational materials, and physical activity equipment are available and accessible to residents on the premises in a quantity sufficient to meet each resident's needs and are appropriate to each resident's age, developmental level, and treatment needs; and
 - e. A resident's educational needs are met, including providing or arranging for transportation:
 - i. By establishing and providing an educational component, approved in writing by the Arizona Department of Education; or
 - ii. As arranged and documented by the administrator through the local school district.
- E. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. An emergency safety response is:
 - a. Only used:
 - i. By a personnel member trained to use an emergency safety response,
 - ii. For the management of a resident's violent or self-destructive behavior, and
 - iii. When less restrictive interventions have been determined to be ineffective; and
 - b. Discontinued at the earliest possible time, but no longer than five minutes after the emergency safety response is initiated;
 - 2. Within 24 hours after an emergency safety response is used for a resident, the following information is entered into the resident medical record:
 - a. The date and time the emergency safety response was used;
 - b. The name of each personnel member who used an emergency safety response;
 - c. The specific emergency safety response used;
 - d. The personnel member or resident behavior, event, or environmental factor that caused the need for the emergency safety response; and
 - e. Any injury that resulted from the emergency safety response;
 - 3. Within 10 working days after an emergency safety response is used for a resident, the administrator or clinical director reviews the information in subsection (E)(2); and
 - 4. After the review required in subsection (E)(3), the following information is entered into the resident's medical record:
 - a. Actions taken or planned actions to prevent the need for the use of an emergency safety response for the resident,
 - b. A determination of whether the resident is appropriately placed at the behavioral health residential facility, and
 - c. Whether the resident's treatment plan was reviewed or needs to be reviewed and amended to ensure that the resident's treatment plan is meeting the resident's treatment needs.
- F. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A personnel member whose job description includes the ability to use an emergency safety response:
 - a. Completes training in crisis intervention that includes:
 - i. Techniques to identify personnel member and resident behaviors, events, and environmental

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- factors that may trigger the need for the use of an emergency safety response;
- ii. The use of nonphysical intervention skills, such as de-escalation, mediation, conflict resolution, active listening, and verbal and observational methods; and
 - iii. The safe use of an emergency safety response including the ability to recognize and respond to signs of physical distress in a client who is receiving an emergency safety response; and
- b. Completes training required in subsection (F)(1)(a):
 - i. Before providing behavioral health services, and
 - ii. At least once every 12 months after the date the personnel member completed the initial training;
2. Documentation of the completed training in subsection (F)(1)(a) includes:
 - a. The name and credentials of the individual providing the training,
 - b. Date of the training, and
 - c. Verification of a personnel member's ability to use the training; and
 3. The materials used to provide the completed training in crisis intervention, including handbooks, electronic presentations, and skills verification worksheets, are maintained for at least 12 months after each personnel member who received training using the materials no longer provides services at the behavioral health residential facility.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-717. Outdoor Behavioral Health Care Programs**
- A. An administrator of a behavioral health residential facility providing an outdoor behavioral health care program shall ensure that:
 1. Behavioral health services are provided to a resident participating in the outdoor behavioral health care program consistent with the age, developmental level, physical ability, medical condition, and treatment needs of the resident;
 2. Continuous protective oversight is provided to a resident;
 3. Transportation is provided to a resident from the behavioral health residential facility's administrative office for the outdoor behavioral health care program to the location where the outdoor behavioral health care program is provided and from the location where the outdoor behavioral health care program is provided to the behavioral health residential facility's administrative office for the outdoor behavioral health care program; and
 4. Communication is available between the outdoor behavioral health care program personnel and:
 - a. A behavioral health professional,
 - b. A registered nurse,
 - c. An emergency medical response team, and
 - d. The behavioral health residential facility's administrative office for the outdoor behavioral health care program.
 - B. An administrator of a behavioral health residential facility providing an outdoor behavioral health care program shall ensure that:
 1. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a resident such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
 2. A food menu is prepared based on the number of calendar days scheduled for the behavioral health care program;
 3. Meals and snacks provided by the behavioral health care program are served according to menus;
 4. Meals and snacks for each day are planned using the applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2010.asp>;
 5. A resident is provided:
 - a. A diet that meets the resident's nutritional needs as specified in the resident's assessment or treatment plan;
 - b. Three meals a day with not more than 14 hours between the evening meal and breakfast, except as provided in subsection (B)(5)(d);
 - c. The option to have a daily evening snack or other snack; and
 - d. The option to extend the time span between the evening meal and breakfast from 14 hours to 16 hours if the resident agrees;
 6. Water is available and accessible to residents unless otherwise stated in a resident's treatment plan;
 7. Food is free from spoilage, filth, or other contamination and is safe for human consumption;
 8. Food is protected from potential contamination; and
 9. Food being maintained in coolers containing ice is not in direct contact with ice or water if water may enter the food because of the nature of the food's packaging, wrapping, or container or the positioning of the food in the ice or water.
 - C. An administrator of a behavioral health residential facility providing an outdoor behavioral health care program shall ensure that:
 1. The location and, if applicable, equipment used by the outdoor behavioral health care program are sufficient to accommodate the activities, treatment, and ancillary services required by the residents participating in the behavioral health care program;
 2. The location and equipment are maintained in a condition that allows the location and equipment to be used for the original purpose of the location and equipment;
 3. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. Stored in plastic bags in covered containers, and
 - b. Removed from the location used by the outdoor behavioral health care program at least once a week;
 4. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted when in use to assure the safety of residents, and
 - b. Have sufficient lighting to allow personnel members to monitor resident activity;
 5. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of residents and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
 6. Soiled clothing is stored in closed containers away from food storage, medications, and eating areas;
 7. Poisonous or toxic materials are maintained in labeled containers, secured, and separate from food preparation and storage, eating areas, and medications and inaccessible to residents;

8. Combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers, secured, and inaccessible to residents;
9. If a water source that is not regulated under 18 A.A.C. 4 by the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality is used:
 - a. The water source is tested at least once every 12 months for total coliform bacteria and fecal coliform or *E. coli* bacteria;
 - b. If necessary, corrective action is taken to ensure the water is safe to drink; and
 - c. Documentation of testing is retained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and
10. Smoking or the use of tobacco products may be permitted away from the residents.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-718. Medication Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:
 1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a resident about medication prescribed for the resident including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse reaction to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose;
 - c. Procedures to ensure that a resident's medication regimen is reviewed by a medical practitioner to ensure the medication regimen meets the resident's needs;
 - d. Procedures for documenting, as applicable, medication administration and assistance in the self-administration of medication;
 - e. A process for monitoring a resident who self-administers medication;
 - f. Procedures for assisting a resident in obtaining medication; and
 - g. If applicable, procedures for providing medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication off the premises; and
 2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- B. If a behavioral health residential facility provides medication administration, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a resident only as prescribed; and
 - d. Cover the documentation of a resident's refusal to take prescribed medication in the resident's medical record;
 2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law; and
 3. A medication administered to a resident:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the resident's medical record.
- C. If behavioral health residential facility provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A resident's medication is stored by the behavioral health residential facility;
 2. The following assistance is provided to a resident:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container for the resident;
 - c. Observing the resident while the resident removes the medication from the container;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the resident's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The resident taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label,
 - ii. The resident is taking the dosage of the medication stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner dated later than the date on the medication container label, and
 - iii. The resident is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner dated later than the date on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the resident while the resident takes the medication;
 3. Policies and procedures for assistance in the self-administration of medication are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner or registered nurse;
 4. Training for a personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, in assistance in the self-administration of medication:
 - a. Is provided by a medical practitioner or registered nurse or an individual trained by a medical practitioner or registered nurse; and
 - b. Includes:
 - i. A demonstration of the personnel member's skills and knowledge necessary to provide assistance in the self-administration of medication,
 - ii. Identification of medication errors and medical emergencies related to medication that require emergency medical intervention, and
 - iii. The process for notifying the appropriate entities when an emergency medical intervention is needed;
 5. A personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, completes the training in subsection (C)(4) before the personnel member provides assistance in the self-administration of medication; and

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

6. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a resident:
 - a. Is in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the resident's medical record.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members; and
 3. If pharmaceutical services are provided on the premises:
 - a. A committee, composed of at least one physician, one pharmacist, and other personnel members as determined by policies and procedures, is established to:
 - i. Develop a drug formulary,
 - ii. Update the drug formulary at least once every 12 months,
 - iii. Develop medication usage and medication substitution policies and procedures, and
 - iv. Specify which medications and medication classifications are required to be stopped automatically after a specific time period unless the ordering medical practitioner specifically orders otherwise;
 - b. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;
 - c. The pharmaceutical services comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - d. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.
- E. When medication is stored at a behavioral health residential facility, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, cabinet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication, including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of residents who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- F. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a resident's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication and, if applicable, the behavioral health residential facility's clinical director.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-719. Food Services

- A. Except for an outdoor behavioral health care program provided by a behavioral health residential facility, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. For a behavioral health residential facility that has a licensed capacity of more than 10 residents:
 - a. The behavioral health residential facility obtains a license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1; and
 - b. A copy of the behavioral health residential facility's food establishment license or permit is maintained;
 2. If a behavioral health residential facility contracts with food establishment, as established in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the behavioral health residential facility, a copy of the food establishment's license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 is maintained by the behavioral health residential facility;
 3. Food is stored, refrigerated, and reheated to meet the dietary needs of a resident;
 4. A registered dietitian is employed full-time, part-time, or as a consultant; and
 5. If a registered dietitian is not employed full-time, an individual is designated as a director of food services who consults with a registered dietitian as often as necessary to meet the nutritional needs of the residents.
- B. Except for an outdoor behavioral health care program provided by a behavioral health residential facility, a registered dietitian or director of food services shall ensure that:
 1. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a resident, such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
 2. A food menu:
 - a. Is prepared at least one week in advance,
 - b. Includes the foods to be served each day,
 - c. Is conspicuously posted at least one calendar day before the first meal on the food menu will be served,
 - d. Includes any food substitution no later than the morning of the day of meal service with a food substitution, and
 - e. Is maintained for at least 60 calendar days after the last day included in the food menu;
 3. Meals and snacks provided by the behavioral health residential facility are served according to posted menus;
 4. Meals and snacks for each day are planned using the applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2010.asp>;
 5. A resident is provided:
 - a. A diet that meets the resident's nutritional needs as specified in the resident's assessment or treatment plan;
 - b. Three meals a day with not more than 14 hours between the evening meal and breakfast, except as provided in subsection (B)(5)(d);
 - c. The option to have a daily evening snack identified in subsection (B)(5)(d)(ii) or other snack; and
 - d. The option to extend the time span between the evening meal and breakfast from 14 hours to 16 hours if:
 - i. The resident agrees; and
 - ii. The resident is offered an evening snack that includes meat, fish, eggs, cheese, or other protein, and a serving from either the fruit and veg-

- etable food group or the bread and cereal food group;
6. A resident requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the resident's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the use of adaptive eating equipment or utensils; and
 7. Water is available and accessible to residents unless otherwise stated in a resident's treatment plan.
- C.** Except for an outdoor behavioral health care program provided by a behavioral health residential facility, an administrator shall ensure that food is obtained, prepared, served, and stored as follows:
1. Food is free from spoilage, filth, or other contamination and is safe for human consumption;
 2. Food is protected from potential contamination;
 3. Potentially hazardous food is maintained as follows:
 - a. Foods requiring refrigeration are maintained at 41° F or below; and
 - b. Foods requiring cooking are cooked to heat all parts of the food to a temperature of at least 145° F for 15 seconds, except that:
 - i. Ground beef and ground meats are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - ii. Poultry, poultry stuffing, stuffed meats, and stuffing that contains meat are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 165° F;
 - iii. Pork and any food containing pork are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - iv. Raw shell eggs for immediate consumption are cooked to at least 145° F for 15 seconds and any food containing raw shell eggs is cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - v. Roast beef and beef steak are cooked to an internal temperature of at least 155° F; and
 - vi. Leftovers are reheated to a temperature of at least 165° F;
 4. A refrigerator contains a thermometer, accurate to plus or minus 3° F, placed at the warmest part of the refrigerator;
 5. Frozen foods are stored at a temperature of 0° F or below; and
 6. Tableware, utensils, equipment, and food-contact surfaces are clean and in good repair.
- Historical Note**
Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-720. Emergency and Safety Standards**
- A.** Except for an outdoor behavioral health care program provided by a behavioral health residential facility, an administrator shall ensure that a behavioral health residential facility has:
1. A fire alarm system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, and a sprinkler system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, that are in working order; or
 2. An alternative method to ensure resident's safety that is documented and approved by the local jurisdiction.
- B.** Except for an outdoor behavioral health care program provided by a behavioral health residential facility, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members and other employees, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. When, how, and where residents will be relocated;
 - b. How each resident's medical record will be available to individuals providing services to the resident during a disaster;
 - c. A plan to ensure each resident's medication will be available to administer to the resident during a disaster; and
 - d. A plan for obtaining food and water for individuals present in the behavioral health residential facility, under the care and supervision of personnel members, or in the behavioral health residential facility's relocation site during a disaster;
 2. The disaster plan required in subsection (B)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
 3. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (B)(2) is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the disaster plan review, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;
 4. A disaster drill for employees is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented;
 5. An evacuation drill for employees and residents on the premises is conducted at least once every six months on each shift;
 6. Documentation of each evacuation drill is created, is maintained for 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill;
 - b. The amount of time taken for all employees and residents to evacuate the behavioral health residential facility;
 - c. Names of employees participating in the evacuation drill;
 - d. An identification of residents needing assistance for evacuation;
 - e. Any problems encountered in conducting the evacuation drill; and
 - f. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and
 7. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the behavioral health residential facility.
- C.** An administrator shall:
1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the timeframe established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
 2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report, and
 3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.
- Historical Note**
Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-721. Environmental Standards

A. Except for an outdoor behavioral health care program provided by a behavioral health residential facility, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. The premises and equipment are:
 - a. Maintained in a condition that allows the premises and equipment to be used for the original purpose of the premises and equipment;
 - b. Cleaned and, if applicable, disinfected according to policies and procedures designed to prevent, minimize, and control illness or infection; and
 - c. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a resident or other individual to suffer physical injury;
2. A pest control program is implemented and documented;
3. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures;
4. Equipment used at the behavioral health residential facility is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
5. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
6. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. Stored in covered containers lined with plastic bags, and
 - b. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
7. Heating and cooling systems maintain the behavioral health residential facility at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F;
8. A space heater is not used;
9. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to assure the safety of residents, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow personnel members to monitor resident activity;
10. Hot water temperatures are maintained between 95° F and 120° F in the areas of the behavioral health residential facility used by residents;
11. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of residents and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
12. Soiled linen and soiled clothing stored by the behavioral health residential facility are maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and stored in closed containers away from food storage, kitchen, and dining areas;
13. Oxygen containers are secured in an upright position;
14. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the behavioral health residential facility are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage, dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to residents;
15. Combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials stored by a behavioral health residential facility are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a locked area inaccessible to residents;

16. If pets or animals are allowed in the behavioral health residential facility, pets or animals are:
 - a. Controlled to prevent endangering the residents and to maintain sanitation;
 - b. Licensed consistent with local ordinances; and
 - c. For a dog or cat, vaccinated against rabies;

17. If a water source that is not regulated under 18 A.A.C. 4 by the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality is used:

- a. The water source is tested at least once every 12 months for total coliform bacteria and fecal coliform or *E. coli* bacteria;
- b. If necessary, corrective action is taken to ensure the water is safe to drink; and
- c. Documentation of testing is retained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and

18. If a non-municipal sewage system is used, the sewage system is in working order and is maintained according to all applicable state laws and rules.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Smoking tobacco products is not permitted within a behavioral health residential facility; and
2. Smoking tobacco products may be permitted on the premises outside a behavioral health residential facility if:
 - a. Signs designating smoking areas are conspicuously posted, and
 - b. Smoking is prohibited in areas where combustible materials are stored or in use.

C. If a swimming pool is located on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. On each day that a resident uses the swimming pool, an employee:
 - a. Tests the swimming pool's water quality at least once for compliance with one of the following chemical disinfection standards:
 - i. A free chlorine residual between 1.0 and 3.0 ppm as measured by the N, N-Diethyl-p-phenylenediamine test;
 - ii. A free bromine residual between 2.0 and 4.0 ppm as measured by the N, N-Diethyl-p-phenylenediamine test; or
 - iii. An oxidation-reduction potential equal to or greater than 650 millivolts; and
 - b. Records the results of the water quality tests in a log that includes each testing date and test result;
2. Documentation of the water quality test is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the test;
3. A swimming pool is not used by a resident if a water quality test shows that the swimming pool water does not comply with subsection (C)(1)(a);
4. At least one personnel member, with cardiopulmonary resuscitation training that meets the requirements in R9-10-703(C)(1)(e), is present in the pool area when a resident is in the pool area; and
5. At least two personnel members are present in the pool area if two or more residents are in the pool area.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-722. Physical Plant Standards

- A.** Except for a behavioral health outdoor program, an administrator shall ensure that the premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
1. The services in the behavioral health residential facility's scope of services, and
 2. An individual accepted as a resident by the behavioral health residential facility.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A behavioral health residential facility has a:
 - a. Room that provides privacy for a resident to receive treatment or visitors; and
 - b. Common area and a dining area that contain furniture and materials to accommodate the recreational and socialization needs of the residents and other individuals in the behavioral health residential facility;
 2. At least one bathroom is accessible from a common area that:
 - a. May be used by residents and visitors;
 - b. Provides privacy when in use; and
 - c. Contains the following:
 - i. At least one working sink with running water,
 - ii. At least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - iii. Toilet tissue for each toilet,
 - iv. Soap in a dispenser accessible from each sink,
 - v. Paper towels in a dispenser or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - vi. Lighting, and
 - vii. A window that opens or another means of ventilation;
 3. For every six residents who stay overnight at the behavioral health residential facility, there is at least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat, and one sink with running water;
 4. For every eight residents who stay overnight at the behavioral health residential facility, there is at least one working bathtub or shower;
 5. A resident bathroom provides privacy when in use and contains:
 - a. A shatter-proof mirror, unless the resident's treatment plan allows for otherwise;
 - b. A window that opens or another means of ventilation; and
 - c. Nonporous surfaces for shower enclosures and slip-resistant surfaces in tubs and showers;
 6. If a resident bathroom door locks from the inside, an employee has a key and access to the bathroom;
 7. Each resident is provided a sleeping area that is in a bedroom; and
 8. A resident bedroom complies with the following:
 - a. Is not used as a common area;
 - b. Is not used as a passageway to another bedroom or bathroom unless the bathroom is for the exclusive use of an individual occupying the bedroom;
 - c. Contains a door that opens into a hallway, common area, or outdoors;
 - d. Is constructed and furnished to provide unimpeded access to the door;
 - e. Has window or door covers that provide resident privacy;
 - f. Has floor to ceiling walls;
 - g. Is a:
 - i. Private bedroom that contains at least 60 square feet of floor space, not including the closet; or
 - ii. Shared bedroom that:
 - (1) Is shared by no more than eight residents;
 - (2) Except as provided in subsection (C), contains at least 60 square feet of floor space, not including a closet, for each individual occupying the shared bedroom; and
 - (3) Provides at least three feet of floor space between beds or bunk beds;
- C.** A behavioral health residential facility that was licensed as a Level 4 transitional agency before October 1, 2013 may continue to use a shared bedroom that provides at least 40 square feet of floor space, not including a closet, for each individual occupying the shared bedroom. If there is a modification to the shared bedroom, the behavioral health residential facility shall comply with the requirement in subsection (B)(8)(g).
- D.** If a swimming pool is located on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. The swimming pool is equipped with the following:
 - a. An operational water circulation system that clarifies and disinfects the swimming pool water continuously and that includes at least:
 - i. A removable strainer,
 - ii. Two swimming pool inlets located on opposite sides of the swimming pool, and
 - iii. A drain located at the swimming pool's lowest point and covered by a grating that cannot be removed without using tools; and
 - b. An operational vacuum cleaning system;
 2. The swimming pool is enclosed by a wall or fence that:
 - a. Is at least five feet in height as measured on the exterior of the wall or fence;
 - b. Has no vertical openings greater than four inches across;
 - c. Has no horizontal openings, except as described in subsection (D)(2)(e);
 - d. Is not chain-link;
 - e. Does not have a space between the ground and the bottom fence rail that exceeds four inches in height; and
 - f. Has a self-closing, self-latching gate that:
 - i. Opens away from the swimming pool,
 - ii. Has a latch located at least 54 inches from the ground, and
 - iii. Is locked when the swimming pool is not in use; and
 3. A life preserver or shepherd's crook is available and accessible in the pool area.

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- E. An administrator shall ensure that a spa that is not enclosed by a wall or fence as described in subsection (D)(2) is covered and locked when not in use.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-723. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Repealed by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-724. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Repealed by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

ARTICLE 8. ASSISTED LIVING FACILITIES**R9-10-801. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following definitions apply in this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

1. “Accept” or “acceptance” means:
 - a. An individual begins living in and receiving assisted living services from an assisted living facility; or
 - b. An individual begins receiving adult day health care services or respite care services from an assisted living facility.
2. “Assistant caregiver” means an employee or volunteer who helps a manager or caregiver provide supervisory care services, personal care services, or directed care services to a resident, and does not include a family member of the resident.
3. “Assisted living services” means supervisory care services, personal care services, directed care services, behavioral health services, or ancillary services provided to a resident by or on behalf of an assisted living facility.
4. “Caregiver” means an individual who provides supervisory care services, personal care services, or directed care services to a resident, and does not include a family member of the resident.
5. “Manager” means an individual designated by a governing authority to act on behalf of the governing authority in the onsite management of the assisted living facility.
6. “Medication organizer” means a container that is designed to hold doses of medication and is divided according to date or time increments.
7. “Primary care provider” means a physician, a physician’s assistant, or registered nurse practitioner who directs a resident’s medical services.

8. “Residency agreement” means a document signed by a resident or the resident’s representative and a manager, detailing the terms of residency.
9. “Service plan” means a written description of a resident’s need for supervisory care services, personal care services, directed care services, ancillary services, or behavioral health services and the specific assisted living services to be provided to the resident.
10. “Termination of residency” or “terminate residency” means a resident is no longer living in and receiving assisted living services from an assisted living facility.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-802. Supplemental Application Requirements

In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and R9-10-105, an applicant for an initial license as an assisted living facility shall include in a Department-provided format:

1. Which of the following levels of assisted living services the applicant is requesting authorization to provide:
 - a. Supervisory care services,
 - b. Personal care services, or
 - c. Directed care services; and
2. Whether the applicant is requesting authorization to provide:
 - a. Adult day health care services, or
 - b. Behavioral health services other than behavioral care.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-803. Administration**A.** A governing authority shall:

1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of an assisted living facility;
2. Establish, in writing, an assisted living facility's scope of services;
3. Designate, in writing, a manager who:
 - a. Is 21 years of age or older; and
 - b. Except for the manager of an adult foster care home, has either a:
 - i. Certificate as an assisted living facility manager issued under A.R.S. § 36-446.04(C), or
 - ii. A temporary certificate as an assisted living facility manager issued under A.R.S. § 36-446.06;
4. Adopt a quality management program that complies with R9-10-804;
5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
6. Designate, in writing, an acting manager who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(3), if the manager is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on the assisted living facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on the assisted living facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days;
7. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in the manager and identify the name and qualifications of the new manager;
8. Ensure that a manager or caregiver who is able to read, write, understand, and communicate in English is on an assisted living facility's premises; and
9. Ensure compliance with A.R.S. § 36-411.

B. A manager:

1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of an assisted living facility for the daily operation of the assisted living facility and all services provided by or at the assisted living facility;
2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the assisted living facility; and
3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, a caregiver who is:
 - a. At least 21 years of age, and
 - b. Present on the assisted living facility's premises and accountable for the assisted living facility when the manager is not present on the assisted living facility premises.

C. A manager shall ensure that policies and procedures are:

1. Established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a resident that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills and knowledge, education, and experience for employees and volunteers;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for employees and volunteers;
 - c. Include how an employee may submit a complaint related to resident care;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Except as provided in subsection (M), cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training for applicable employees and volunteers, including:

- i. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, which includes a demonstration of the employee's or volunteer's ability to perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation;
 - ii. The qualifications for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - iii. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training; and
 - iv. The documentation that verifies that the employee or volunteer has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - f. Cover first aid training;
 - g. Cover how a caregiver will respond to a resident's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the resident or another individual;
 - h. Cover staffing and recordkeeping;
 - i. Cover resident acceptance, resident rights, and termination of residency;
 - j. Cover the provision of assisted living services, including:
 - i. Coordinating the provision of assisted living services,
 - ii. Making vaccination for influenza available to residents according to A.R.S. § 36-406(1)(d), and
 - iii. Obtaining resident preferences for food and the provision of assisted living services;
 - k. Cover the provision of respite services or adult day health services, if applicable;
 - l. Cover resident medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - m. Cover personal funds accounts, if applicable;
 - n. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A resident to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The assisted living facility to respond to a resident's complaint;
 - o. Cover health care directives;
 - p. Cover assistance in the self-administration of medication, and medication administration;
 - q. Cover food services;
 - r. Cover contracted services;
 - s. Cover equipment inspection and maintenance, if applicable;
 - t. Cover infection control; and
 - u. Cover a quality management program, including incident report and supporting documentation;
2. Available to employees and volunteers of the assisted living facility; and
 3. Reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed.

D. A manager shall ensure that the following are conspicuously posted:

1. A list of resident rights;
2. The assisted living facility's license;
3. Current phone numbers of:
 - a. The unit in the Department responsible for licensing and monitoring the assisted living facility,
 - b. Adult Protective Services in the Department of Economic Security,
 - c. The State Long-Term Care Ombudsman, and
 - d. The Arizona Center for Disability Law; and
4. The location at which a copy of the most recent Department inspection report and any plan of correction resulting from the Department inspection may be viewed.

E. A manager shall ensure that, unless otherwise stated:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

1. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 2. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of an assisted living facility, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the assisted living facility.
- F.** If a requirement in this Article states that a manager shall ensure an action or condition or sign a document:
1. A governing authority or licensee may ensure the action or condition or sign the document and retain the responsibility to ensure compliance with the requirement in this Article;
 2. The manager may delegate ensuring the action or condition or signing the document to another individual, but the manager retains the responsibility to ensure compliance with the requirement in the Article; and
 3. If the manager delegates ensuring an action or condition or signing a document, the delegation is documented and the documentation includes the name of the individual to whom the action, condition, or signing is delegated and the effective date of the delegation.
- G.** A manager shall:
1. Not act as a resident's representative and not allow an employee or a family member of an employee to act as a resident's representative for a resident who is not a family member of the employee;
 2. If the assisted living facility administers personal funds accounts for residents and is authorized in writing by a resident or the resident's representative to administer a personal funds account for the resident:
 - a. Ensure that the resident's personal funds account does not exceed \$2,000;
 - b. Maintain a separate record for each resident's personal funds account, including receipts and expenditures;
 - c. Maintain the resident's personal funds account separate from any account of the assisted living facility; and
 - d. Provide a copy of the record of the resident's personal funds account to the resident or the resident's representative at least once every three months;
 3. Notify the resident's representative, family member, public fiduciary, or trust officer if the manager determines that a resident is incapable of handling financial affairs; and
 4. Except when a resident's need for assisted living services changes, as documented in the resident's service plan, ensure that a resident receives at least 30 calendar days written notice before any increase in a fee or charge.
- H.** A manager shall permit the Department to interview an employee, a volunteer, or a resident as part of a compliance survey or a complaint investigation.
- I.** If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a resident is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the resident was accepted or while the resident is not on the premises and not receiving services from an assisted living facility's manager, caregiver, or assistant caregiver, the manager shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the resident according to A.R.S. § 46-454.
- J.** If a manager has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 46-454, to believe abuse, neglect or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a resident is receiving services from an assisted living facility's manager, caregiver, or assistant caregiver, the manager shall:
1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the resident according to A.R.S. § 46-454;
 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (J)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (J)(2);
 4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (J)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (J)(2);
 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (J)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the resident related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the resident's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The actions taken by the manager to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (J)(5) for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.
- K.** A manager shall provide written notification to the Department of a resident's:
1. Death, if the resident's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the resident's death; and
 2. Self-injury, within two working days after the resident inflicts a self-injury that requires immediate intervention by an emergency services provider.
- L.** If a resident is receiving services from a home health agency or hospice service agency, a manager shall ensure that:
1. The resident's medical record contains:
 - a. The name, address, and contact individual, including contact information, of the home health agency or hospice service agency;
 - b. Any information provided by the home health agency or hospice service agency; and
 - c. A copy of resident follow-up instructions provided to the resident by the home health agency or hospice service agency; and
 2. Any care instructions for a resident provided to the assisted living facility by the home health agency or hospice service agency are:
 - a. Within the assisted living facility's scope of services,
 - b. Communicated to a caregiver, and
 - c. Documented in the resident's service plan.
- M.** A manager of an assisted living home may establish, in policies and procedures, requirements that a caregiver obtains and provides documentation of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training specific to adults, which includes a demonstration of the caregiver's ability to perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation, from one of the following organizations:
1. American Red Cross,
 2. American Heart Association, or
 3. National Safety Council.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988,

pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Former Section R9-10-803 renumbered to R9-10-804; new Section R9-10-803 made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-804. Quality Management

A manager shall ensure that:

1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to residents;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to resident care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to resident care; and
3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed; new Section R9-10-804 renumbered from R9-10-803 and amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

- 2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-805. Contracted Services

A manager shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted as an emergency and (A)(1)(a)(i)(1) amended effective January 27, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-806. Personnel

A. A manager shall ensure that:

1. A caregiver:
 - a. Is 18 years of age or older; and
 - b. Provides documentation of:
 - i. Completion of a caregiver training program approved by the Department or the Board of Examiners for Nursing Care Institution Administrators and Assisted Living Facility Managers;
 - ii. For supervisory care services, employment as a manager or caregiver of a supervisory care home before November 1, 1998;
 - iii. For supervisory care services or personal care services, employment as a manager or caregiver of a supportive residential living center before November 1, 1998; or
 - iv. For supervisory care services, personal care services, or directed services, one of the following:
 - (1) A nursing care institution administrator's license issued by the Board of Examiners;
 - (2) A nurse's license issued to the individual under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 15;
 - (3) Documentation of employment as a manager or caregiver of an unclassified residential care institution before November 1, 1998; or
 - (4) Documentation of sponsorship of or employment as a caregiver in an adult foster care home before November 1, 1998;
2. An assistant caregiver:
 - a. Is 16 years of age or older, and
 - b. Interacts with residents under the supervision of a manager or caregiver;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

3. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for a caregiver or assistant caregiver:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of assisted living services, behavioral health services, or behavioral care expected to be provided by the caregiver or assistant caregiver according to the established job description; and
 - ii. The acuity of the residents receiving assisted living services, behavioral health services, or behavioral care from the caregiver or assistant caregiver according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the caregiver or assistant caregiver to provide the expected assisted living services, behavioral health services, or behavioral care listed in the established job description;
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the caregiver or assistant caregiver to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the caregiver or assistant caregiver to provide the expected assisted living services, behavioral health services, or behavioral care listed in the established job description; and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the caregiver or assistant caregiver to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the caregiver or assistant caregiver to provide the expected assisted living services, behavioral health services or behavioral care listed in the established job description;
 4. A caregiver's or assistant caregiver's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the caregiver or assistant caregiver provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
 5. An assisted living facility has a manager, caregivers, and assistant caregivers with the qualifications, experience, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the assisted living services, behavioral health services, behavioral care, and ancillary services in the assisted living facility's scope of services;
 - b. Meet the needs of a resident; and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a resident;
 6. At least one manager or caregiver is present and awake at an assisted living center when a resident is on the premises;
 7. A manager, a caregiver, and an assistant caregiver, or an employee or a volunteer who has or is expected to have more than eight hours per week of direct interaction with residents, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the assisted living facility, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113;
 8. Before providing assisted living services to a resident, a caregiver or an assistant caregiver receives orientation that is specific to the duties to be performed by the caregiver or assistant caregiver; and
 9. Before providing assisted living services to a resident, a manager or caregiver provides current documentation of first aid training and cardiopulmonary resuscitation training certification specific to adults.
- B. A manager of an assisted living home shall ensure that:**
1. An individual residing in an assisted living home, who is not a resident, a manager, a caregiver, or an assistant caregiver:
 - a. Either:
 - i. Complies with the fingerprinting requirements in A.R.S. § 36-411, or
 - ii. Interacts with residents only under the supervision of an individual who has a valid fingerprint clearance card; and
 - b. If the individual is 12 years of age or older, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis as specified in R9-10-113;
 2. Documentation of compliance with the requirements in subsection (B)(1)(a) and evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required under subsection (B)(1)(b), is maintained for an individual residing in the assisted living home who is not a resident, a manager, a caregiver, or an assistant caregiver; and
 3. At least the manager or a caregiver is present at an assisted living home when a resident is present in the assisted living home and:
 - a. Except for nighttime hours, the manager or caregiver is awake; and
 - b. If the manager or caregiver is not awake during nighttime hours:
 - i. The manager or caregiver can hear and respond to a resident needing assistance; and
 - ii. If the assisted living home is authorized to provide directed care services, policies and procedures are developed, documented, and implemented to establish a process for checking on a resident receiving directed care services during nighttime hours to ensure the resident's health and safety.
- C. A manager shall ensure that a personnel record for each employee or volunteer:**
1. Includes:
 - a. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - b. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 - c. Documentation of:
 - i. The individual's qualifications, including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - ii. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - iii. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education required by policies and procedures;
 - iv. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or in policies and procedures;
 - v. If the individual is a behavioral health technician, clinical oversight required in R9-10-115;
 - vi. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (A)(7);
 - vii. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual in this Article or policies and procedures;

- viii First aid training, if required for the individual in this Article or policies and procedures; and
- ix. Documentation of compliance with the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-411(A) and (C);
- 2. Is maintained:
 - a. Throughout the individual's period of providing services in or for the assisted living facility, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the assisted living facility; and
- 3. For a manager, a caregiver, or an assistant caregiver who has not provided physical health services or behavioral health services at or for the assisted living facility during the previous 12 months, is provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-807. Residency and Residency Agreements

- A. Except as provided in R9-10-808(B)(2), a manager shall ensure that a resident provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - 1. Before or within seven calendar days after the resident's date of occupancy, and
 - 2. As specified in R9-10-113.
- B. A manager shall ensure that before or at the time of acceptance of an individual, the individual submits documentation that is dated within 90 calendar days before the individual is accepted by an assisted living facility and:
 - 1. If an individual is requesting or is expected to receive supervisory care services, personal care services, or directed care services:
 - a. Includes whether the individual requires:
 - i. Continuous medical services,
 - ii. Continuous or intermittent nursing services, or
 - iii. Restraints; and
 - b. Is dated and signed by a:
 - i. Physician,
 - ii. Registered nurse practitioner,
 - iii. Registered nurse, or
 - iv. Physician assistant; and
 - 2. If an individual is requesting or is expected to receive behavioral health services, other than behavioral care, in addition to supervisory care services, personal care services, or directed care services from an assisted living facility:
 - a. Includes whether the individual requires continuous behavioral health services, and

- b. Is signed and dated by a behavioral health professional.
- C. A manager shall not accept or retain an individual if:
 - 1. The individual requires continuous:
 - a. Medical services;
 - b. Nursing services, unless the assisted living facility complies with A.R.S. § 36-401(C); or
 - c. Behavioral health services;
 - 2. The assisted living services needed by the individual are not within the assisted living facility's scope of services;
 - 3. The assisted living facility does not have the ability to provide the assisted living services needed by the individual; or
 - 4. The individual requires restraints, including the use of bedrails.
- D. Before or at the time of an individual's acceptance by an assisted living facility, a manager shall ensure that there is a documented residency agreement with the assisted living facility that includes:
 - 1. The individual's name;
 - 2. Terms of occupancy, including:
 - a. Date of occupancy or expected date of occupancy,
 - b. Resident responsibilities, and
 - c. Responsibilities of the assisted living facility;
 - 3. A list of the services to be provided by the assisted living facility to the resident;
 - 4. A list of the services available from the assisted living facility at an additional fee or charge;
 - 5. For an assisted living home, whether the manager or a caregiver is awake during nighttime hours;
 - 6. The policy for refunding fees, charges, or deposits;
 - 7. The policy and procedure for a resident to terminate residency, including terminating residency because services were not provided to the resident according to the resident's service plan;
 - 8. The policy and procedure for an assisted living facility to terminate residency;
 - 9. The complaint process; and
 - 10. The manager's signature and date signed.
- E. Before or within five working days after a resident's acceptance by an assisted living facility, a manager shall obtain on the documented agreement, required in subsection (D), the signature of one of the following individuals:
 - 1. The resident,
 - 2. The resident's representative,
 - 3. The resident's legal guardian, or
 - 4. Another individual who has been designated by the individual under A.R.S. § 36-3221 to make health care decisions on the individual's behalf.
- F. A manager shall:
 - 1. Before or at the time of an individual's acceptance by an assisted living facility, provide to the resident or resident's representative a copy of:
 - a. The residency agreement in subsection (D),
 - b. Resident's rights, and
 - c. The policy and procedure on health care directives; and
 - 2. Maintain the original of the residency agreement in subsection (D) in the resident's medical record.
- G. A manager may terminate residency of a resident as follows:
 - 1. Without notice, if the resident exhibits behavior that is an immediate threat to the health and safety of the resident or other individuals in an assisted living facility;
 - 2. With a 14 calendar day written notice of termination of residency:
 - a. For nonpayment of fees, charges, or deposit; or

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- b. Under any of the conditions in subsection (C); or
- 3. With a 30 calendar day written notice of termination of residency, for any other reason.
- H. A manager shall ensure that a written notice of termination of residency includes:
 - 1. The date of notice;
 - 2. The reason for termination;
 - 3. The policy for refunding fees, charges, or deposits;
 - 4. The deposition of a resident's fees, charges, and deposits; and
 - 5. Contact information for the State Long-Term Care Ombudsman.
- I. A manager shall provide the following to a resident when the manager provides a written notice of termination of residency:
 - 1. A copy of the resident's current service plan, and
 - 2. Documentation of the resident's freedom from infectious tuberculosis.
- J. If an assisted living facility issues a written notice of termination of residency to a resident or the resident's representative because the resident needs services the assisted living facility is either not licensed to provide or is licensed to provide but not able to provide, a manager shall ensure that the written notice of termination of residency includes a description of the specific services that the resident needs that the assisted living facility is either not licensed to provide or is licensed to provide but not able to provide.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-808. Service Plans

- A. Except as required in subsection (B), a manager shall ensure that a resident has a written service plan that:
 - 1. Is completed no later than 14 calendar days after the resident's date of acceptance;
 - 2. Is developed with assistance and review from:
 - a. The resident or resident's representative,
 - b. The manager, and
 - c. Any individual requested by the resident or the resident's representative;
 - 3. Includes the following:
 - a. A description of the resident's medical or health problems, including physical, behavioral, cognitive, or functional conditions or impairments;
 - b. The level of service the resident is expected to receive;
 - c. The amount, type, and frequency of assisted living services being provided to the resident, including medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication;
- d. For a resident who requires intermittent nursing services or medication administration, review by a nurse or medical practitioner;
- e. For a resident who requires behavioral care:
 - i. Any of the following that is necessary to provide assistance with the resident's psychosocial interactions to manage the resident's behavior:
 - (1) The psychosocial interactions or behaviors for which the resident requires assistance,
 - (2) Psychotropic medications ordered for the resident,
 - (3) Planned strategies and actions for changing the resident's psychosocial interactions or behaviors, and
 - (4) Goals for changes in the resident's psychosocial interactions or behaviors; and
 - ii. Review by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional; and
- f. For a resident who will be storing medication in the resident's bedroom or residential unit, how the medication will be stored and controlled;
- 4. Is reviewed and updated based on changes in the requirements in subsections (A)(3)(a) through (f):
 - a. No later than 14 calendar days after a significant change in the resident's physical, cognitive, or functional condition; and
 - b. As follows:
 - i. At least once every 12 months for a resident receiving supervisory care services,
 - ii. At least once every six months for a resident receiving personal care services, and
 - iii. At least once every three months for a resident receiving directed care services; and
- 5. When initially developed and when updated, is signed and dated by:
 - a. The resident or resident's representative;
 - b. The manager;
 - c. If a review is required in subsection (A)(3)(d), the nurse or medical practitioner who reviewed the service plan; and
 - d. If a review is required in subsection (A)(3)(e)(ii), the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional who reviewed the service plan.
- B. For a resident receiving respite care services, a manager shall ensure that:
 - 1. A written service plan is:
 - a. Based on a determination of the resident's current needs and:
 - i. Is completed no later than three working days after the resident's date of acceptance; or
 - ii. If the resident has a service plan in the resident's medical record that was developed within the previous 12 months, is reviewed and updated based on changes in the requirements in subsections (A)(3)(a) through (f) within three working days after the resident's date of acceptance; and
 - b. If a significant change in the resident's physical, cognitive, or functional condition occurs while the resident is receiving respite care services, updated based on changes in the requirements in subsections (A)(3)(a) through (f) within three working days after the significant change occurs; and
 - 2. If the resident is not expected to be present in the assisted living facility for more than seven calendar days, the resi-

dent is not required to comply with the requirements in R9-10-807(A).

C. A manager shall ensure that:

1. A caregiver or an assistant caregiver:
 - a. Provides a resident with the assisted living services in the resident's service plan;
 - b. Is only assigned to provide the assisted living services the caregiver or assistant caregiver has the documented skills and knowledge to perform;
 - c. Provides assistance with activities of daily living according to the resident's service plan;
 - d. If applicable, suggests techniques a resident may use to maintain or improve the resident's independence in performing activities of daily living;
 - e. Provides assistance with, supervises, or directs a resident's personal hygiene according to the resident's service plan;
 - f. Encourages a resident to participate in activities planned according to subsection (E); and
 - g. Documents the services provided in the resident's medical record; and
2. A volunteer or an assistant caregiver who is 16 or 17 years of age does not provide:
 - a. Assistance to a resident for:
 - i. Bathing,
 - ii. Toileting, or
 - iii. Moving the resident's body from one surface to another surface;
 - b. Assistance in the self-administration of medication;
 - c. Medication administration; or
 - d. Nursing services.

D. A manager of an assisted living facility that is authorized to provide adult day health services shall ensure that the adult day health care services are provided as specified in R9-10-1113.

E. A manager shall ensure that:

1. Daily social, recreational, or rehabilitative activities are planned according to residents' preferences, needs, and abilities;
2. A calendar of planned activities is:
 - a. Prepared at least one week in advance of the date the activity is provided,
 - b. Posted in a location that is easily seen by residents,
 - c. Updated as necessary to reflect substitutions in the activities provided, and
 - d. Maintained for at least 12 months after the last scheduled activity;
3. Equipment and supplies are available and accessible to accommodate a resident who chooses to participate in a planned activity; and
4. Daily newspapers, current magazines, and a variety of reading materials are available and accessible to a resident.

F. If a resident is not receiving assistance with the resident's psychosocial interactions under the direction of a behavioral health professional or any other behavioral health services at an assisted living facility, the resident is not considered to be receiving behavioral care or behavioral health services from the assisted living facility if the resident:

1. Is prescribed a psychotropic medication, or
2. Is receiving directed care services and has a primary diagnosis of:
 - a. Dementia,
 - b. Alzheimer's disease-related dementia, or
 - c. Traumatic brain injury.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-809. Transport; Transfer

A. Except as provided in subsection (B), a manager shall ensure that:

1. A caregiver or employee coordinates the transport and the services provided to the resident;
2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the resident is conducted before and after the transport, and
 - b. Information from the resident's medical record is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
3. Documentation includes:
 - a. If applicable, any communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transport; and
 - c. If applicable, the name of the caregiver accompanying the resident during a transport.

B. Subsection (A) does not apply to:

1. Transportation to a location other than a licensed health care institution,
2. Transportation provided for a resident by the resident or the resident's representative,
3. Transportation provided by an outside entity that was arranged for a resident by the resident or the resident's representative, or
4. A transport to another licensed health care institution in an emergency.

C. Except for a transfer of a resident due to an emergency, a manager shall ensure that:

1. A caregiver coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the resident;
2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the resident is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information from the resident's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A caregiver explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the resident or the resident's representative; and
3. Documentation in the resident's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- d. If applicable, the name of the caregiver accompanying the resident during a transfer.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Former Section R9-10-809 renumbered to R9-10-812; new Section R9-10-809 made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 31, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). R9-10-809(E) reflects a corrected reference to Article 14 from Article 4 (05-2). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-810. Resident Rights

- A. A manager shall ensure that, at the time of admission, a resident or the resident's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the resident rights in subsection (C).
- B. A manager shall ensure that:
1. A resident is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 2. A resident is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by the assisted living facility's manager, caregivers, assistant caregivers, employees, or volunteers; and
 3. A resident or the resident's representative:
 - a. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The policy on health care directives, and
 - ii. The resident complaint process;
 - b. Consents to photographs of the resident before the resident is photographed, except that a resident may be photographed when admitted to an assisted living facility for identification and administrative purposes;
 - c. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent before the release of information in the resident's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records;
 - d. May:
 - i. Request or consent to relocation within the assisted living facility; and

- ii. Except when relocation is necessary based on a change in the resident's condition as documented in the resident's service plan, refuse relocation within the assisted living facility;
- e. Has access to the resident's records during normal business hours or at a time agreed upon by the resident or resident's representative and the manager; and
- f. Is informed of:
 - i. The rates and charges for services before the services are initiated;
 - ii. A change in rates or charges at least 30 calendar days before the change is implemented, unless the change in rates or charges results from a change in services; and
 - iii. A change in services at least 30 calendar days before the change is implemented, unless the resident's service plan changes.

C. A resident has the following rights:

1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
2. To receive assisted living services that support and respect the resident's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
3. To receive privacy in:
 - a. Care for personal needs;
 - b. Correspondence, communications, and visitation; and
 - c. Financial and personal affairs;
4. To maintain, use, and display personal items unless the personal items constitute a hazard;
5. To choose to participate or refuse to participate in social, recreational, rehabilitative, religious, political, or community activities;
6. To review, upon written request, the resident's own medical record;
7. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the assisted living facility is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the patient;
8. To choose to access services from a health care provider, health care institution, or pharmacy other than the assisted living facility where the resident is residing and receiving services or a health care provider, health care institution, or pharmacy recommended by the assisted living facility;
9. To participate or have the resident's representative participate in the development of, or decisions concerning, the resident's service plan; and
10. To receive assistance from a family member, the resident's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the resident's rights.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4).

Former Section R9-10-810 renumbered to R9-10-813; new Section R9-10-810 made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 31, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-811. Medical Records

A. A manager shall ensure that:

1. A medical record is established and maintained for each resident according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
2. An entry in a resident's medical record is:
 - a. Only recorded by an individual authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
3. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
4. A resident's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the resident's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the resident or the resident's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
5. A resident's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.

B. If an assisted living facility maintains residents' medical records electronically, a manager shall ensure that:

1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
2. The date and time of an entry in a resident's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.

C. A manager shall ensure that a resident's medical record contains:

1. Resident information that includes:
 - a. The resident's name, and
 - b. The resident's date of birth;
2. The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of:
 - a. The resident's primary care provider;
 - b. Other persons, such as a home health agency or hospice service agency, involved in the care of the resident; and
 - c. An individual to be contacted in the event of emergency, significant change in the resident's condition, or termination of residency;
3. If applicable, the name and contact information of the resident's representative and:
 - a. The document signed by the resident consenting for the resident's representative to act on the resident's behalf; or
 - b. If the resident's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
4. The date of acceptance and, if applicable, date of termination of residency;

5. Documentation of the resident's needs required in R9-10-807(B);
6. Documentation of general consent and informed consent, if applicable;
7. Except as allowed in R9-10-808(B)(2), documentation of freedom from infectious tuberculosis as required in R9-10-807(A);
8. A copy of resident's health care directive, if applicable;
9. The resident's signed residency agreement and any amendments;
10. Resident's service plan and updates;
11. Documentation of assisted living services provided to the resident;
12. A medication order from a medical practitioner for each medication that is administered to the resident or for which the resident receives assistance in the self-administration of the medication;
13. Documentation of medication administered to the resident or for which the resident received assistance in the self-administration of medication that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration or assistance;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. The name and signature of the individual administering or providing assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 - d. An unexpected reaction the resident has to the medication;
14. Documentation of the resident's refusal of a medication, if applicable;
15. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the resident's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the resident or another individual;
16. If applicable, documentation of a determination by a medical practitioner that evacuation from the assisted living facility during an evacuation drill would cause harm to the resident;
17. Documentation of notification of the resident of the availability of vaccination for influenza and pneumonia, according to A.R.S. § 36-406(1)(d);
18. Documentation of the resident's orientation to exits from the assisted living facility required in R9-10-818(B);
19. If a resident is receiving behavioral health services other than behavioral care, documentation of the determination in R9-10-813(3);
20. If a resident is receiving behavioral care, documentation of the determination in R9-10-812(3);
21. If applicable, for a resident who is unable to direct self-care, the information required in R9-10-815(F);
22. Documentation of any significant change in a resident's behavior, physical, cognitive, or functional condition and the action taken by a manager or caregiver to address the resident's changing needs;
23. Documentation of the notification required in R9-10-803(G) if the resident is incapable of handling financial affairs; and
24. If the resident no longer resides and receives assisted living services from the assisted living facility:
 - a. A written notice of termination of residency; or
 - b. If the resident terminated residency, the date the resident terminated residency.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without

change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Former Section R9-10-811 renumbered to R9-10-814; new Section R9-10-811 made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 31, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-812. Behavioral Care

A manager shall ensure that for a resident who requests or receives behavioral care from the assisted living facility, a behavioral health professional or medical practitioner:

1. Evaluates the resident:
 - a. Within 30 calendar days before acceptance of the resident or before the resident begins receiving behavioral care, and
 - b. At least once every six months throughout the duration of the resident's need for behavioral care;
2. Reviews the assisted living facility's scope of services; and
3. Signs and dates a determination stating that the resident's need for behavioral care can be met by the assisted living facility within the assisted living facility's scope of services and, for retention of a resident, are being met by the assisted living facility.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 26, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective January 27, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective April 27, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Emergency expired. Readopted without change as an emergency effective July 31, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Permanent rules adopted with changes effective October 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Section repealed; new Section R9-10-812 renumbered from R9-10-809 and amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-813. Behavioral Health Services

If an assisted living facility is authorized to provide behavioral health services other than behavioral care, a manager shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that cover when general consent and informed consent are required and by whom general consent and informed consent may be given;
2. The behavioral health services:
 - a. Are provided under the direction of a behavioral health professional; and
 - b. Comply with the requirements:

- i. For behavioral health paraprofessionals and behavioral health technicians, in R9-10-115; and
 - ii. For an assessment, in R9-10-1011(B); and
3. For a resident who requests or receives behavioral health services from the assisted living facility, a behavioral health professional:
 - a. Evaluates the resident within 30 calendar days before acceptance of the resident and at least once every six months throughout the duration of the resident's need for behavioral health services;
 - b. Reviews the assisted living facility's scope of services; and
 - c. Signs and dates a determination stating that the resident's needs can be met by the assisted living facility within the assisted living facility's scope of services and, for retention of a resident, are being met by the assisted living facility.

Historical Note

New Section renumbered from R9-10-810 and amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-814. Personal Care Services

- A. A manager of an assisted living facility authorized to provide personal care services shall not accept or retain a resident who:
 1. Is unable to direct self-care;
 2. Except as specified in subsection (B), is confined to a bed or chair because of an inability to ambulate even with assistance; or
 3. Except as specified in subsection (C), has a stage 3 or stage 4 pressure sore, as determined by a registered nurse or medical practitioner.
- B. A manager of an assisted living facility authorized to provide personal care services may accept or retain a resident who is confined to a bed or chair because of an inability to ambulate even with assistance if:
 1. The condition is a result of a short-term illness or injury; or
 2. The following requirements are met at the onset of the condition or when the resident is accepted by the assisted living facility:
 - a. The resident or resident's representative requests that the resident be accepted by or remain in the assisted living facility;
 - b. The resident's primary care provider or other medical practitioner:
 - i. Examines the resident at the onset of the condition, or within 30 calendar days before acceptance, and at least once every six months throughout the duration of the resident's condition;
 - ii. Reviews the assisted living facility's scope of services; and
 - iii. Signs and dates a determination stating that the resident's needs can be met by the assisted living facility within the assisted living facility's scope of services and, for retention of a resident, are being met by the assisted living facility; and
 - c. The resident's service plan includes the resident's increased need for personal care services.

- C. A manager of an assisted living facility authorized to provide personal care services may accept or retain a resident who has a stage 3 or stage 4 pressure sore, as determined by a registered nurse or medical practitioner, if the requirements in subsection (B)(2) are met.
 - D. A manager of an assisted living facility authorized to provide personal care services may accept or retain a resident who:
 - 1. Is receiving nursing services from a home health agency or a hospice service agency; or
 - 2. Requires intermittent nursing services if:
 - a. The resident's condition for which nursing services are required is a result of a short-term illness or injury, and
 - b. The requirements of subsection (B)(2) are met.
 - E. A manager shall ensure that a bell, intercom, or other mechanical means to alert employees to a resident's needs or emergencies is available and accessible in a bedroom or residential unit being used by a resident receiving personal care services.
 - F. In addition to the requirements in R9-10-808(A)(3), a manager shall ensure that the service plan for a resident receiving personal care services includes:
 - 1. Skin maintenance to prevent and treat bruises, injuries, pressure sores, and infections;
 - 2. Offering sufficient fluids to maintain hydration;
 - 3. Incontinence care that ensures that a resident maintains the highest practicable level of independence when toileting; and
 - 4. If applicable, the determination in subsection (B)(2)(b).
 - G. A manager shall ensure that an employee does not provide non-prescription medication to a resident receiving personal care services unless the resident has an order from the resident's primary care provider or another medical practitioner for the non-prescription medication.
- Historical Note**
- New Section renumbered from R9-10-811 and amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-815. Directed Care Services

- A. A manager shall ensure that a resident's representative is designated for a resident who is unable to direct self-care.
- B. A manager of an assisted living facility authorized to provide directed care services shall not accept or retain a resident who, except as provided in R9-10-814(B)(2):
 - 1. Is confined to a bed or chair because of an inability to ambulate even with assistance; or
 - 2. Has a stage 3 or stage 4 pressure sore, as determined by a registered nurse or medical practitioner.
- C. In addition to the requirements in R9-10-808(A)(3), a manager shall ensure that the service plan for a resident receiving directed care services includes:
 - 1. The requirements in R9-10-814(F)(1) through (3);
 - 2. If applicable, the determination in R9-10-814(B)(2)(b);
 - 3. Cognitive stimulation and activities to maximize functioning;
 - 4. Strategies to ensure a resident's personal safety;
 - 5. Encouragement to eat meals and snacks;
 - 6. Documentation:
 - a. Of the resident's weight, or
 - b. From a medical practitioner stating that weighing the resident is contraindicated; and

- 7. Coordination of communications with the resident's representative, family members, and, if applicable, other individuals identified in the resident's service plan.
- D. A manager shall ensure that an employee does not provide non-prescription medication to a resident receiving directed care services unless the resident has an order from a medical practitioner for the non-prescription medication.
- E. A manager shall ensure that:
 - 1. A bell, intercom, or other mechanical means to alert employees to a resident's needs or emergencies is available in a bedroom being used by a resident receiving directed care services; or
 - 2. An assisted living facility has implemented another means to alert a caregiver or assistant caregiver to a resident's needs or emergencies.
- F. A manager of an assisted living facility authorized to provide directed care services shall ensure that:
 - 1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that ensure the safety of a resident who may wander;
 - 2. There is a means of exiting the facility for a resident who does not have a key, special knowledge for egress, or the ability to expend increased physical effort that meets one of the following:
 - a. Provides access to an outside area that:
 - i. Allows the resident to be at least 30 feet away from the facility, and
 - ii. Controls or alerts employees of the egress of a resident from the facility;
 - b. Provides access to an outside area:
 - i. From which a resident may exit to a location at least 30 feet away from the facility, and
 - ii. Controls or alerts employees of the egress of a resident from the facility; or
 - c. Uses a mechanism that meets the Special Egress-Control Devices provisions in the Uniform Building Code incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412; and
 - 3. A caregiver or an assistant caregiver complies with the requirements for incidents in R9-10-804 when a resident who is unable to direct self-care wanders into an area not designated by the governing authority for use by the resident.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-816. Medication Services

- A. A manager shall ensure that:
 - 1. Policies and procedures for medication services include:
 - a. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting a medication error;
 - b. Procedures for responding to and reporting an unexpected reaction to a medication;
 - c. Procedures to ensure that a resident's medication regimen and method of administration is reviewed by a medical practitioner to ensure the medication regimen meets the resident's needs;
 - d. Procedures for:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- i. Documenting, as applicable, medication administration and assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 - ii. Monitoring a resident who self-administers medication;
- e. Procedures for assisting a resident in procuring medication; and
- f. If applicable, procedures for providing medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication off the premises; and
- 2. If a verbal order for a resident's medication is received from a medical practitioner by the assisted living facility:
 - a. The manager or a caregiver takes the verbal order from the medical practitioner;
 - b. The verbal order is documented in the resident's medical record; and
 - c. A written order verifying the verbal order is obtained from the medical practitioner within 14 calendar days after receiving the verbal order.
- B.** If an assisted living facility provides medication administration, a manager shall ensure that:
 - 1. Medication is stored by the assisted living facility;
 - 2. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner, registered nurse, or pharmacist;
 - b. Include a process for documenting an individual, authorized, according to the definition of "administer" in A.R.S. § 32-1901, by a medical practitioner to administer medication under the direction of the medical practitioner;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a resident only as prescribed; and
 - d. Cover the documentation of a resident's refusal to take prescribed medication in the resident's medical record; and
 - 3. A medication administered to a resident:
 - a. Is administered by an individual under direction of a medical practitioner;
 - b. Is administered in compliance with a medication order; and
 - c. Is documented in the resident's medical record.
- C.** If an assisted living facility provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, a manager shall ensure that:
 - 1. A resident's medication is stored by the assisted living facility;
 - 2. The following assistance is provided to a resident:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container or medication organizer for the resident;
 - c. Observing the resident while the resident removes the medication from the container or medication organizer;
 - d. Except when a resident uses a medication organizer, verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the resident's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The resident taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label;
 - ii. The resident is taking the dosage of the medication stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner dated later than the date on the medication container label; and
 - iii. The resident is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner dated later than the date on the medication container label;
 - e. For a resident using a medication organizer, verifying that the resident is taking the medication in the medication organizer according to the schedule specified on the medical practitioner's order; or
 - f. Observing the resident while the resident takes the medication;
 - 3. Policies and procedures for assistance in the self-administration of medication are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner or nurse; and
 - 4. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a resident:
 - a. Is in compliance with an order; and
 - b. Is documented in the resident's medical record.
 - D.** A manager shall ensure that:
 - 1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members; and
 - 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members.
 - E.** A manager shall ensure that a resident's medication organizer is only filled by:
 - 1. The resident;
 - 2. The resident's representative;
 - 3. A family member of the resident;
 - 4. A personnel member of a home health agency or hospice service agency; or
 - 5. The manager or a caregiver who has been designated and is under the direction of a medical practitioner, according to subsection (B)(2)(b).
 - F.** When medication is stored by an assisted living facility, a manager shall ensure that:
 - 1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, cabinet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 - 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 - 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of residents who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
 - G.** A manager shall ensure that a caregiver immediately reports a medication error or a resident's unexpected reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication or, if the medical practitioner who ordered the medication is not available, another medical practitioner.
 - H.** If medication is stored by a resident in the resident's bedroom or residential unit, a manager shall ensure that:
 - 1. The medication is stored according to the resident's service plan; or
 - 2. If the medication is not being stored according to the resident's service plan, the resident's service plan is updated to include how the medication is being stored by the resident.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R.

2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-817. Food Services

A. A manager shall ensure that:

1. A food menu:
 - a. Is prepared at least one week in advance;
 - b. Includes the foods to be served each day;
 - c. Is conspicuously posted at least one calendar day before the first meal on the food menu is served;
 - d. Includes any food substitution no later than the morning of the day of meal service with a food substitution, and
 - e. Is maintained for at least 60 calendar days after the last day included in the food menu;
2. Meals and snacks provided by the assisted living facility are served according to posted menus;
3. If the assisted living facility contracts with a food establishment, as established in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the assisted living facility, a copy of the food establishment's license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 is maintained by the assisted living facility;
4. The assisted living facility is able to store, refrigerate, and reheat food to meet the dietary needs of a resident;
5. Meals and snacks for each day are planned using the applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2010.asp>;
6. A resident is provided a diet that meets the resident's nutritional needs as specified in the resident's service plan;
7. Water is available and accessible to residents at all times, unless otherwise stated in a medical practitioner's order; and
8. A resident requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the resident's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the provision of adaptive eating equipment or utensils, such as a plate guard, rocking fork, or assistive hand device, if not provided by the resident.

B. If the assisted living facility offers therapeutic diets, a manager shall ensure that:

1. A current therapeutic diet manual is available for use by employees, and
2. The therapeutic diet is provided to a resident according to a written order from the resident's primary care provider or another medical practitioner.

C. A manager shall ensure that food is obtained, prepared, served, and stored as follows:

1. Food is free from spoilage, filth, or other contamination and is safe for human consumption;
2. Food is protected from potential contamination;
3. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a resident, such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
4. Potentially hazardous food is maintained as follows:
 - a. Foods requiring refrigeration are maintained at 41° F or below; and
 - b. Foods requiring cooking are cooked to heat all parts of the food to a temperature of at least 145° F for 15 seconds, except that:

- i. Ground beef and ground meats are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
- ii. Poultry, poultry stuffing, stuffed meats, and stuffing that contains meat are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 165° F;
- iii. Pork and any food containing pork are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
- iv. Raw shell eggs for immediate consumption are cooked to at least 145° F for 15 seconds and any food containing raw shell eggs is cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
- v. Roast beef and beef steak are cooked to an internal temperature of at least 155° F; and
- vi. Leftovers are reheated to a temperature of at least 165° F;

5. A refrigerator used by an assisted living facility to store food or medication contains a thermometer, accurate to plus or minus 3° F, placed at the warmest part of the refrigerator;

6. Frozen foods are stored at a temperature of 0° F or below; and

7. Tableware, utensils, equipment, and food-contact surfaces are clean and in good repair.

D. A manager of an assisted living center shall ensure that:

1. The assisted living center has a license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1; and
2. A copy of the assisted living center's food establishment license or permit is maintained.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-818. Emergency and Safety Standards

A. A manager shall ensure that:

1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to caregivers and assistant caregivers, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. When, how, and where residents will be relocated;
 - b. How a resident's medical record will be available to individuals providing services to the resident during a disaster;
 - c. A plan to ensure each resident's medication will be available to administer to the resident during a disaster; and
 - d. A plan for obtaining food and water for individuals present in the assisted living facility or the assisted living facility's relocation site during a disaster;
2. The disaster plan required in subsection (A)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
3. Documentation of the disaster plan review required in subsection (A)(2) includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each employee or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;
4. A disaster drill for employees is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented;
5. An evacuation drill for employees and residents:
 - a. Is conducted at least once every six months; and
 - b. Includes all individuals on the premises except for:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- i. A resident whose medical record contains documentation that evacuation from the assisted living facility would cause harm to the resident, and
 - ii. Sufficient caregivers to ensure the health and safety of residents not evacuated according to subsection (A)(5)(b)(i);
- 6. Documentation of each evacuation drill is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill;
 - b. The amount of time taken for employees and residents to evacuate the assisted living facility;
 - c. If applicable:
 - i. An identification of residents needing assistance for evacuation, and
 - ii. An identification of residents who were not evacuated;
 - d. Any problems encountered in conducting the evacuation drill; and
 - e. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and
- 7. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted in each hallway of each floor of the assisted living facility.
- B.** A manager shall ensure that:
 - 1. A resident receives orientation to the exits from the assisted living facility and the route to be used when evacuating the assisted living facility within 24 hours after the resident's acceptance by the assisted living facility, and
 - 2. The resident's orientation is documented.
- C.** A manager shall ensure that a first-aid kit is maintained in the assisted living facility in a location accessible to caregivers and assistant caregivers.
- D.** When a resident has an accident, emergency, or injury that results in the resident needing medical services, a manager shall ensure that a caregiver or an assistant caregiver:
 - 1. Immediately notifies the resident's emergency contact and primary care provider; and
 - 2. Documents the following:
 - a. The date and time of the accident, emergency, or injury;
 - b. A description of the accident, emergency, or injury;
 - c. The names of individuals who observed the accident, emergency, or injury;
 - d. The actions taken by the caregiver or assistant caregiver;
 - e. The individuals notified by the caregiver or assistant caregiver; and
 - f. Any action taken to prevent the accident, emergency, or injury from occurring in the future.
- E.** A manager of an assisted living center shall ensure that:
 - 1. Unless the assisted living center has documentation of having received an exception from the Department before October 1, 2013, in the areas of the assisted living center providing personal care services or directed care services:
 - a. A fire alarm system is installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, and is in working order; and
 - b. A sprinkler system is installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, and is in working order;
 - 2. For the areas of the assisted living center providing only supervisory care services:
 - a. A fire alarm system and a sprinkler system meeting the requirements in subsection (E)(1) are installed and in working order, or
 - b. The assisted living center complies with the requirements in subsection (F);
 - 3. A fire inspection is conducted by a local fire department or the State Fire Marshal before initial licensing and according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal;
 - 4. Any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report are made; and
 - 5. Documentation of a current fire inspection is maintained.
- F.** A manager of an assisted living home shall ensure that:
 - 1. A fire extinguisher that is labeled as rated at least 2A-10-BC by the Underwriters Laboratories is mounted and maintained in the assisted living home;
 - 2. A disposable fire extinguisher is replaced when its indicator reaches the red zone;
 - 3. A rechargeable fire extinguisher:
 - a. Is serviced at least once every 12 months, and
 - b. Has a tag attached to the fire extinguisher that specifies the date of the last servicing and the identification of the person who serviced the fire extinguisher;
 - 4. Except as provided in subsection (G):
 - a. A smoke detector is:
 - i. Installed in each bedroom, hallway that adjoins a bedroom, storage room, laundry room, attached garage, and room or hallway adjacent to the kitchen, and other places recommended by the manufacturer;
 - ii. Either battery operated or, if hard-wired into the electrical system of the assisted living home, has a back-up battery;
 - iii. In working order; and
 - iv. Tested at least once a month; and
 - b. Documentation of the test required in subsection (F)(4)(a)(iv) is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the test;
 - 5. An appliance, light, or other device with a frayed or spliced electrical cord is not used at the assisted living home; and
 - 6. An electrical cord, including an extension cord, is not run under a rug or carpeting, over a nail, or from one room to another at the assisted living home.
- G.** A manager of an assisted living home may use a fire alarm system and a sprinkler system to ensure the safety of residents if the fire alarm system and sprinkler system:
 - 1. Are installed and in working order, and
 - 2. Meet the requirements in subsection (E)(1).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-819. Environmental Standards

- A.** A manager shall ensure that:
 - 1. The premises and equipment used at the assisted living facility are:

- a. Cleaned and, if applicable, disinfected according to policies and procedures designed to prevent, minimize, and control illness or infection; and
 - b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a resident or other individual to suffer physical injury;
 2. A pest control program is implemented and documented;
 3. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. Stored in covered containers lined with plastic bags, and
 - b. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
 4. Heating and cooling systems maintain the assisted living facility at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F at all times, unless individually controlled by a resident;
 5. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to ensure the safety of residents, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow caregivers and assistant caregivers to monitor resident activity;
 6. Hot water temperatures are maintained between 95° F and 120° F in areas of an assisted living facility used by residents;
 7. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of residents and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
 8. A resident has access to a laundry service or a washing machine and dryer in the assisted living facility;
 9. Soiled linen and soiled clothing stored by the assisted living facility are maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and stored in closed containers away from food storage, kitchen, and dining areas;
 10. Oxygen containers are secured in an upright position;
 11. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the assisted living facility are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage, dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to residents;
 12. Combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials stored by the assisted living facility are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a locked area inaccessible to residents;
 13. Equipment used at the assisted living facility is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 14. If pets or animals are allowed in the assisted living facility, pets or animals are:
 - a. Controlled to prevent endangering the residents and to maintain sanitation;
 - b. Licensed consistent with local ordinances; and
 - c. For a dog or cat, vaccinated against rabies;
 15. If a water source that is not regulated under 18 A.A.C. 4 by the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality is used:
 - a. The water source is tested at least once every 12 months for total coliform bacteria and fecal coliform or *E. coli* bacteria;
 - b. If necessary, corrective action is taken to ensure the water is safe to drink; and
 - c. Documentation of testing is retained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and
 16. If a non-municipal sewage system is used, the sewage system is in working order and is maintained according to applicable state laws and rules.
- B.** If a swimming pool is located on the premises, a manager shall ensure that:
1. On a day that a resident uses the swimming pool, an employee:
 - a. Tests the swimming pool's water quality at least once for compliance with one of the following chemical disinfection standards:
 - i. A free chlorine residual between 1.0 and 3.0 ppm as measured by the N, N-Diethyl-p-phenylenediamine test;
 - ii. A free bromine residual between 2.0 and 4.0 ppm as measured by the N, N-Diethyl-p-phenylenediamine test; or
 - iii. An oxidation-reduction potential equal to or greater than 650 millivolts; and
 - b. Records the results of the water quality tests in a log that includes the date tested and test result;
 2. Documentation of the water quality test is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and
 3. A swimming pool is not used by a resident if a water quality test shows that the swimming pool water does not comply with subsection (B)(1)(a).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 319, effective March 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-820. Physical Plant Standards

- A.** A manager shall ensure that an assisted living center complies with the applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, in effect on the date the assisted living facility submitted architectural plans and specifications to the Department for approval, according to R9-10-104.
- B.** A manager shall ensure that:
1. The premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
 - a. The services stated in the assisted living facility's scope of services, and
 - b. An individual accepted as a resident by the assisted living facility;
 2. A common area for use by residents is provided that has sufficient space and furniture to accommodate the recreational and socialization needs of residents;
 3. A dining area has sufficient space and tables and chairs to accommodate the needs of the residents;
 4. At least one bathroom is accessible from a common area and:
 - a. May be used by residents and visitors;
 - b. Provides privacy when in use; and
 - c. Contains the following:
 - i. At least one working sink with running water,
 - ii. At least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - iii. Toilet tissue for each toilet,
 - iv. Soap in a dispenser accessible from each sink,
 - v. Paper towels in a dispenser or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - vi. Lighting, and
 - vii. A window that opens or another means of ventilation;
 5. An outside activity space is provided and available that:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- a. Is on the premises;
 - b. Has a hard-surfaced section for wheelchairs, and
 - c. Has an available shaded area;
- 6. Exterior doors are equipped with ramps or other devices to allow use by a resident using a wheelchair or other assistive device; and
- 7. The key to the door of a lockable bathroom, bedroom, or residential unit is available to a manager, caregiver, and assistant caregiver.
- C. A manager shall ensure that:
 - 1. For every eight residents there is at least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat and one sink with running water;
 - 2. For every eight residents there is at least one working bathtub or shower; and
 - 3. A resident bathroom provides privacy when in use and contains:
 - a. A mirror;
 - b. Toilet tissue for each toilet;
 - c. Soap accessible from each sink;
 - d. Paper towels in a dispenser or a mechanical air hand dryer for a bathroom that is not in a residential unit and used by more than one resident;
 - e. A window that opens or another means of ventilation;
 - f. Grab bars for the toilet and, if applicable, the bathtub or shower and other assistive devices, if required to provide for resident safety; and
 - g. Nonporous surfaces for shower enclosures and slip-resistant surfaces in tubs and showers.
- D. A manager shall ensure that:
 - 1. Each resident is provided with a sleeping area in a residential unit or a bedroom;
 - 2. For an assisted living home, a resident's sleeping area is on the ground floor of the assisted living home unless:
 - a. The resident is able to direct self-care;
 - b. The resident is ambulatory without assistance; and
 - c. There are at least two unobstructed, usable exits to the outside from the sleeping area that the resident is capable of using;
 - 3. Except as provided in subsection (E), no more than two individuals reside in a residential unit or bedroom;
 - 4. A resident's sleeping area:
 - a. Is not used as a common area;
 - b. Is not used as a passageway to a common area, another sleeping area, or common bathroom unless the resident's sleeping area:
 - i. Was used as a passageway to a common area, another sleeping area, or common bathroom before October 1, 2013; and
 - ii. Written consent is obtained from the resident or the resident's representative;
 - c. Is constructed and furnished to provide unimpeded access to the door;
 - d. Has floor-to-ceiling walls with at least one door;
 - e. Has access to natural light through a window or a glass door to the outside; and
 - f. Has a window or door that can be used for direct egress to outside the building;
 - 5. If a resident's sleeping area is in a bedroom, the bedroom has:
 - a. For a private bedroom, at least 80 square feet of floor space, not including a closet or bathroom;
 - b. For a shared bedroom, at least 60 square feet of floor space for each individual occupying the shared bedroom, not including a closet or bathroom; and
 - c. A door that opens into a hallway, common area, or outdoors;
 - 6. If a resident's sleeping area is in a residential unit, the residential unit has:
 - a. Except as provided in subsection (E)(2), at least 220 square feet of floor space, not including a closet or bathroom, for one individual residing in the residential unit and an additional 100 square feet of floor space, not including a closet or bathroom, for each additional individual residing in the residential unit;
 - b. An individually keyed entry door;
 - c. A bathroom that provides privacy when in use and contains:
 - i. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat;
 - ii. A working sink with running water;
 - iii. A working bathtub or shower;
 - iv. Lighting;
 - v. A mirror;
 - vi. A window that opens or another means of ventilation;
 - vii. Grab bars for the toilet and, if applicable, the bathtub or shower and other assistive devices, if required to provide for resident safety; and
 - viii. Nonporous surfaces for shower enclosures and slip-resistant surfaces in bathtubs and showers;
 - d. A resident-controlled thermostat for heating and cooling;
 - e. A kitchen area equipped with:
 - i. A working sink and refrigerator,
 - ii. A cooking appliance that can be removed or disconnected,
 - iii. Space for food preparation, and
 - iv. Storage for utensils and supplies; and
 - f. If not furnished by a resident:
 - i. An armchair, and
 - ii. A table where a resident may eat a meal; and
 - 7. If not furnished by a resident, each sleeping area has:
 - a. A bed, at least 36 inches in width and 72 inches in length, consisting of at least a frame and mattress that is clean and in good repair;
 - b. Clean linen, including a mattress pad, sheets large enough to tuck under the mattress, pillows, pillow cases, a bedspread, waterproof mattress covers as needed, and blankets to ensure warmth and comfort for the resident;
 - c. Sufficient light for reading;
 - d. Storage space for clothing;
 - e. Individual storage space for personal effects; and
 - f. Adjustable window covers that provide resident privacy.
- E. A manager may allow more than two individuals to reside in a residential unit or bedroom if:
 - 1. There is at least 60 square feet for each individual living in the bedroom;
 - 2. There is at least 100 square feet for each individual living in the residential unit; and
 - 3. The manager has documentation that the assisted living facility has been operating since before November 1, 1998, with more than two individuals living in the residential unit or bedroom.
- F. If there is a swimming pool on the premises of the assisted living facility, a manager shall ensure that:
 - 1. Unless the assisted living facility has documentation of having received an exception from the Department before October 1, 2013, the swimming pool is enclosed by a wall or fence that:

- a. Is at least five feet in height as measured on the exterior of the wall or fence;
 - b. Has no vertical openings greater than four inches across;
 - c. Has no horizontal openings, except as described in subsection (F)(1)(e);
 - d. Is not chain-link;
 - e. Does not have a space between the ground and the bottom fence rail that exceeds four inches in height; and
 - f. Has a self-closing, self-latching gate that:
 - i. Opens away from the swimming pool;
 - ii. Has a latch located at least 54 inches from the ground; and
 - iii. Is locked when the swimming pool is not in use;
 - 2. A life preserver or shepherd's crook is available and accessible in the swimming pool area; and
 - 3. Pool safety requirements are conspicuously posted in the swimming pool area.
- G.** A manager shall ensure that a spa that is not enclosed by a wall or fence as described in subsection (F)(1) is covered and locked when not in use.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

ARTICLE 9. OUTPATIENT SURGICAL CENTERS

R9-10-901. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following apply in this Article, unless otherwise specified:

- 1. "Inpatient care" means postsurgical services provided in a hospital.
- 2. "Outpatient surgical services" means anesthesia and surgical services provided to a patient in an outpatient surgical center.
- 3. "Surgical suite" means an area of an outpatient surgical center that includes one or more operating rooms and one or more recovery rooms.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3792, effective October 4, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-902. Administration

A. A governing authority shall:

- 1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of an outpatient surgical center;
- 2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. An outpatient surgical center's scope of services; and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
- 3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
- 4. Grant, deny, suspend, or revoke clinical privileges of a physician and other members of the medical staff and

- delineate, in writing, the clinical privileges of each medical staff member, according to the medical staff by-laws;
- 5. Adopt a quality management plan according to R9-10-903;
- 6. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management plan at least once every 12 months;
- 7. Designate in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b) if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on an outpatient surgical center's premises for more than 30 calendar days; or
 - b. Not present on an outpatient surgical center's premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
- 8. Except as provided in subsection (A)(7), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in the administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.

B. An administrator:

- 1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of an outpatient surgical center for the daily operation of the outpatient surgical center and for all services provided by or at the outpatient surgical center;
- 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the outpatient surgical center; and
- 3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(7), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on an outpatient surgical center's premises and accountable for the outpatient surgical center when the administrator is not present on the outpatient surgical center's premises.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to patient care;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Include a method to identify a patient to ensure that the patient receives services as ordered;
 - f. Cover patient rights, including assisting a patient who does not speak English or who has a disability to become aware of patient rights;
 - g. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A patient to file a complaint; and
 - ii. The outpatient surgical center to respond to a patient complaint;
 - h. Cover health care directives;
 - i. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - j. Cover a quality management program, including incident reports and supporting documentation; and
 - k. Cover contracted services;
- 2. Policies and procedures for medical services and nursing services provided by an outpatient surgical center are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover patient screening, admission, transfer, and discharge;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- b. Cover the provision of medical services, nursing services, and health-related services in the outpatient surgical center's scope of services;
 - c. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - d. Cover dispensing, administering, and disposing of medications;
 - e. Cover prescribing a controlled substance to minimize substance abuse by a patient;
 - f. Cover how personnel members will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
 - g. Cover infection control; and
 - h. Cover environmental services that affect patient care;
3. Policies and procedures are:
- a. Available to personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students of the outpatient surgical center; and
 - b. Reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
4. A pharmacy maintained by the outpatient surgical center is licensed according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18;
5. Pathology services are provided by a laboratory that holds a certificate of accreditation, certificate of compliance, or certificate of waiver issued by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services under the 1988 amendments to the Clinical Laboratories Act of 1967;
6. If the outpatient surgical center meets the definition of "abortion clinic" in A.R.S. § 36-449.01, abortions and related services are provided in compliance with the requirements in Article 15 of this Chapter; and
7. Unless otherwise stated:
- a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of an outpatient surgical center, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the outpatient surgical center.
- d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
- a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-904. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
- 2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-905. Personnel

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services or behavioral health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services and behavioral health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physi-

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-903. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to patients;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care;

- cal health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description, and
- iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description;
2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
 3. Sufficient personnel members are present on an outpatient surgical center's premises with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the outpatient surgical center's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient;
 4. A personnel member, or an employee, a volunteer, or a student who has or is expected to have more than eight hours of direct interaction per week with patients, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the outpatient surgical center, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113;
 5. A plan to provide orientation, specific to the duties of a personnel member, an employee, a volunteer, and a student is developed, documented, and implemented;
 6. A personnel member completes orientation before providing physical health services or behavioral health services;
 7. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
 8. A plan to provide in-service education specific to the job duties of a personnel member is developed, documented, and implemented; and
 9. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the training, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the in-service education.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member:
1. Is 18 years of age or older; and
 2. Is certified in cardiopulmonary resuscitation within the first month of employment or volunteer service, and maintains current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student includes:
1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 3. Documentation of:
 - a. The individual's qualifications, including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - c. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - d. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - e. If the individual is a behavioral health technician, clinical oversight required in R9-10-115;
 - f. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to subsection (B); and
 - g. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (A)(4).
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are:
1. Maintained:
 - a. Throughout the individual's period of providing services in or for the outpatient surgical center, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the outpatient surgical center; and
 2. For a personnel member who has not provided physical health services or behavioral health services at or for the outpatient surgical center during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3792, effective October 4, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-906. Medical Staff

A governing authority shall ensure that:

1. The medical staff approve bylaws for the conduct of medical staff activities according to medical staff bylaws and governing authority requirements;
2. The medical staff physicians conduct medical peer review according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 5 and submit recommendations to the governing authority for approval; and
3. The medical staff establish written policies and procedures that define the extent of emergency treatment to be performed in the outpatient surgical center.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-907. Admission

A. A medical staff member shall only admit patients to the outpatient surgical center who:

1. Do not require planned inpatient care, and
2. Are discharged from the outpatient surgical center within 24 hours.

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- B. Within 30 calendar days before a patient is admitted to an outpatient surgical center, a medical staff member shall complete a medical history and physical examination of the patient.
- C. The individual who is responsible for performing a patient's surgical procedure shall document the preoperative diagnosis and the surgical procedure to be performed in the patient's medical record.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that the following documents are in a patient's medical record before the patient's surgery:
 1. A medical history and the physical examination required in subsection (B),
 2. A preoperative diagnosis and the results of any laboratory tests or diagnostic procedures relative to the surgery and the condition of the patient,
 3. Evidence of informed consent by the patient or patient's representative for the surgical procedure and care of the patient,
 4. Health care directives, and
 5. Physician orders.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-908. Transfer

Except for a transfer of a patient due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. A personnel member coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the patient;
2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the patient is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information in the patient's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the patient or the patient's representative; and
3. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the patient during a transfer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 3792, effective October 4, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-909. Patient Rights

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the premises;

2. At the time of admission, a patient or the patient's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C); and
3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a patient or the patient's representative is informed of patient rights in subsection (C), and
 - b. Where patient rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A patient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 2. A patient is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by the outpatient surgical center's medical staff, personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students; and
 3. A patient or the patient's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of alternatives to a proposed psychotropic medication or surgical procedure and the associated risks and possible complications of the proposed psychotropic medication or surgical procedure;
 - d. Is informed of the following:
 - i. Policies and procedures on health care directives, and
 - ii. The patient complaint process;
 - e. Consents to photographs of the patient before a patient is photographed, except that a patient may be photographed when admitted to an outpatient surgical center for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - f. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C. A patient has the following rights:
 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 2. To receive treatment that supports and respects the patient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 3. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs;
 4. To review, upon written request, the patient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;

5. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the outpatient surgical center is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services needed by the patient;
6. To participate, or have the patient's representative participate, in the development of or decisions concerning treatment;
7. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
8. To receive assistance from a family member, a patient's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the patient's rights.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-910. Medical Records

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A medical record is established and maintained for a patient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by an individual authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical staff member according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical staff member issuing the order;
4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
5. A patient's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the patient's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the patient or the patient's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
6. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.

B. If an outpatient surgical center maintains patients' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
2. The date and time of an entry in a patient's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.

C. An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record contains:

1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The patient's address;
 - c. The patient's date of birth; and
 - d. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
2. The admitting medical practitioner;

3. An admitting diagnosis;
4. Documentation of general consent and informed consent for treatment by the patient or the patient's representative, except in an emergency;
5. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. If the patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
 - b. If the patient's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
6. The date of admission and, if applicable, date of discharge;
7. Documentation of medical history and results of a physical examination;
8. A copy of patient's health care directive, if applicable;
9. Orders;
10. Progress notes;
11. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
12. Documentation of outpatient surgical center services provided to the patient;
13. A discharge summary, if applicable;
14. Documentation of receipt of written discharge instructions by the patient or patient's representative;
15. If applicable:
 - a. Laboratory reports,
 - b. Radiologic report, and
 - c. Diagnostic reports;
16. The anesthesia report, required in R9-10-911(C)(2);
17. The operative report of the surgical procedure, required in R9-10-911(C)(1); and
18. Documentation of a medication administered to the patient that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. For a medication administered for pain:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - d. For a psychotropic medication:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - e. The identification, signature, and professional designation of the individual administering or observing the self-administration of the medication; and
 - f. Any adverse reaction a patient has to the medication.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1,

2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-911. Surgical Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A current listing of surgical procedures offered by an outpatient surgical center is maintained on the outpatient surgical center's premises, and
 2. A chronological register of surgical procedures performed in the outpatient surgical center is maintained for at least 24 months after the date of the last entry.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that a roster of medical staff members who have clinical privileges at the outpatient surgical center is available to the medical staff, specifying the privileges and limitations of each medical staff member on the roster.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that the individual responsible for:
1. Performing a surgical procedure completes an operative report of the surgical procedure and any necessary discharge instructions according to medical staff by-laws and policies and procedures, and
 2. Administering anesthesia during a surgical procedure completes an anesthesia report and any necessary discharge instructions according to medical staff by-laws and policies and procedures.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that a physician remains on the outpatient surgical center's premises until all patients are discharged from the recovery room.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-912. Nursing Services

An administrator shall appoint a registered nurse as the director of nursing who:

1. Is responsible for the management of the outpatient surgical center's nursing services;
2. Ensures that policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for nursing services provided in the outpatient surgical center;
3. Ensures that the outpatient surgical center is staffed with sufficient nursing personnel, based on the number of patients, the health care needs of the patients, and the outpatient surgical center's scope of services;
4. Participates in quality management activities;
5. Designates a registered nurse, in writing, to manage an outpatient surgical center's nursing services when the director of nursing is not present on the outpatient surgical center's premises;
6. Ensures that a nurse who is not directly assisting the surgeon is responsible for the functioning of an operating room while a surgical procedure is being performed in the operating room;
7. Ensures that a registered nurse is present in the:
 - a. Recovery room when a patient is present in the recovery room, and
 - b. Outpatient surgical center until all patients are discharged; and

8. Ensures that a nurse documents in a patient's medical record that the patient or the patient's representative has received written discharge instructions.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-913. Behavioral Health Services

If an outpatient surgical center is authorized to provide behavioral health services, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that cover when informed consent is required and by whom informed consent may be given; and
2. The behavioral health services:
 - a. Are provided under the direction of a behavioral health professional; and
 - b. Comply with the requirements:
 - i. For behavioral health paraprofessionals and behavioral health technicians, in R9-10-115; and
 - ii. For an assessment, in R9-10-1011(B).

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-914. Medication Services

A. An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:

1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a patient about medication prescribed for the patient including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse reaction to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose; and
 - c. Procedures to ensure that a patient's medication regimen is reviewed by a medical practitioner to ensure the medication regimen meets the patient's needs; and
2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and

- b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a patient only as prescribed; and
 - d. Cover the documentation of a patient's refusal to take prescribed medication in the patient's medical record;
 - 2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law; and
 - 3. A medication administered to a patient:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the patient's medical record.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 - 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members; and
 - 3. If pharmaceutical services are provided on the premises:
 - a. A committee, composed of at least one physician, one pharmacist, and other personnel members as determined by policies and procedures, is established to:
 - i. Develop a drug formulary,
 - ii. Update the drug formulary at least once every 12 months,
 - iii. Develop medication usage and medication substitution policies and procedures, and
 - iv. Specify which medications and medication classifications are required to be stopped automatically after a specific time period unless the ordering medical staff member specifically orders otherwise;
 - b. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;
 - c. The pharmaceutical services comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - d. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.
- D. When medication is stored at an outpatient surgical center, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 - 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 - 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication, including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of patients who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- E. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a patient's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered

the medication and, if applicable, the outpatient surgical center's director of nursing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-915. Infection Control

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. An infection control program is established, under the direction of an individual qualified according to policies and procedures, to prevent the development and transmission of infections and communicable diseases including:
 - a. A method to identify and document infections occurring at the outpatient surgical center;
 - b. Analysis of the types, causes, and spread of infections and communicable diseases at the outpatient surgical center;
 - c. The development of corrective measures to minimize or prevent the spread of infections and communicable diseases at the outpatient surgical center; and
 - d. Documenting infection control activities including:
 - i. The collection and analysis of infection control data,
 - ii. The actions taken related to infections and communicable diseases, and
 - iii. Reports of communicable diseases to the governing authority and state and county health departments;
- 2. Infection control documentation is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the documentation;
- 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented that cover:
 - a. Compliance with the requirements in 9 A.A.C. 6 for reporting and control measures for communicable diseases and infestations;
 - b. Handling and disposal of biohazardous medical waste;
 - c. Sterilization, disinfection, distribution, and storage of medical equipment and supplies;
 - d. Using personal protective equipment such as aprons, gloves, gowns, masks, or face protection when applicable;
 - e. Training personnel members, employees, and volunteers in infection control practices; and
 - f. Work restrictions for a personnel member with a communicable disease or infected skin lesion;
- 4. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures;
- 5. Soiled linen and clothing are:
 - a. Collected in a manner to minimize or prevent contamination,
 - b. Bagged at the site of use, and
 - c. Maintained separate from clean linen and clothing; and
- 6. A personnel member, employee, or volunteer washes hands or uses a hand disinfection product after patient contact and after handling soiled linen, soiled clothing, or potentially infectious material.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-916. Emergency and Safety Standards

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for providing medical emergency treatment to a patient are established, documented, and implemented and include:
1. A list of the medications, supplies, and equipment required on the premises for the medical emergency treatment provided by the outpatient surgical center;
 2. A system to ensure medications, supplies, and equipment are available, have not been tampered with, and, if applicable, have not expired;
 3. A requirement that a cart or a container is available for medical emergency treatment that contains medications, supplies, and equipment specified in policies and procedures;
 4. A method to verify and document that the contents of the cart or container are available for medical emergency treatment; and
 5. A method for ensuring a patient may be transferred to a hospital or other health care institution to receive treatment for a medical emergency that the outpatient surgical center is not authorized or not able to provide.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that medical emergency treatment is provided to a patient admitted to the outpatient surgical center according to policies and procedures.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to medical staff and employees, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. Procedures to be followed in the event of a fire or threat to patient safety;
 - b. Assigned personnel responsibilities;
 - c. Instructions for the evacuation or transfer of patients;
 - d. Maintenance of patient medical records; and
 - e. A plan to provide any other services related to patient care to meet the patients' needs;
 2. The disaster plan required in subsection (C)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
 3. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (C)(2) is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the disaster plan review, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, medical staff member, or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;
 4. A disaster drill for employees is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented;
 5. An evacuation drill for employees is conducted at least once every six months for employees on the premises;
 6. Documentation of an evacuation drill is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill;

- b. The amount of time taken for employees to evacuate the outpatient surgical center;
 - c. Any problems encountered in conducting the evacuation drill; and
 - d. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and
7. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the outpatient surgical center and every room where patients may be present.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that, if applicable, a sign is placed at the entrance to a room or area indicating that oxygen is in use.
- E.** An administrator shall:
1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
 2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report, and
 3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-917. Environmental Standards

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. An outpatient surgical center's premises and equipment are:
 - a. Cleaned and disinfected according to policies and procedures or manufacturer's instructions to prevent, minimize, and control illness or infection; and
 - b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a patient or an individual to suffer physical injury;
 2. A pest control program is implemented and documented;
 3. Equipment used at the outpatient surgical center to provide care to a patient is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 4. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
 5. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. Stored in covered containers lined with plastic bags, and
 - b. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
 6. Heating and cooling systems maintain the outpatient surgical center at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F at all times;
 7. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to assure the safety of patients, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow personnel members to monitor patient activity; and
 8. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of patients and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article.

- B.** An administrator shall ensure that an outpatient surgical center has a functional emergency power source.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-918. Physical Plant Standards

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that the outpatient surgical center complies with the applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, that were in effect on the date the outpatient surgical center submitted architectural plans and specifications to the Department for approval according to R9-10-104.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that the premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
1. The services stated in the outpatient surgical center's scope of services, and
 2. An individual accepted as a patient by the outpatient surgical center.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. There are two recovery beds for each operating room, for up to four operating rooms, whenever general anesthesia is administered;
 2. One additional recovery bed is available for each additional operating room; and
 3. Recovery beds are located in a space that provides for a minimum of 70 square feet per bed, allowing three feet or more between beds and between the sides of a bed and the wall.
- D.** An administrator may provide chairs in the recovery room area that allow a patient to recline for patients who have not received general anesthesia.
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that the following are available in the surgical suite:
1. Oxygen and the means of administration;
 2. Mechanical ventilator assistance equipment including airways, manual breathing bag, and suction apparatus;
 3. Cardiac monitor;
 4. Defibrillator; and
 5. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation drugs as determined by the policies and procedures.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-919. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 338, effective March 16, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-920. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-10-921. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-10-922. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-10-923. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-10-924. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 2, 1983 (Supp. 82-5). Former Section R9-10-924 repealed, new Section R9-10-924 adopted effective November 6, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-10-925. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

ATTACHMENT 1

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective February 17, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

ATTACHMENT 2

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 20, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Repealed effective November 6, 1985 (Supp. 85-6).

Editor's Note: The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1011 through R9-10-1030 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rules. Sections in effect before the proposed summary action have been restored (Supp. 97-1). Subsequently, those Sections were repealed by final rulemaking (Supp. 99-2).

ARTICLE 10. OUTPATIENT TREATMENT CENTERS

R9-10-1001. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following applies in this Article unless otherwise specified:

"Emergency room services" means medical services provided to a patient in an emergency.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1002. Supplemental Application Requirements

- A.** In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 1, a governing authority

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

applying for an initial license shall submit, in a format provided by the Department:

1. The days and hours of clinical operation and, if different from the days and hours of clinical operation, the days and hours of administrative operation; and
2. A request to provide one or more of the following services:
 - a. Behavioral health services and, if applicable;
 - i. Behavioral health observation/stabilization services,
 - ii. Behavioral health services to individuals under 18 years of age,
 - iii. Court-ordered evaluation,
 - iv. Court-ordered treatment,
 - v. Counseling,
 - vi. Crisis services,
 - vii. Opioid treatment services,
 - viii. Pre-petition screening,
 - ix. Respite services,
 - x. DUI education,
 - xi. DUI screening,
 - xii. DUI treatment, or
 - xiii. Misdemeanor domestic violence offender treatment;
 - b. Diagnostic imaging services;
 - c. Clinical laboratory services;
 - d. Dialysis services;
 - e. Emergency room services;
 - f. Pain management services;
 - g. Physical health services;
 - h. Rehabilitation services;
 - i. Sleep disorder services; or
 - j. Urgent care services provided in a freestanding urgent care center setting.

- B.** In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 1, a governing authority of an affiliated outpatient treatment center, as defined in R9-10-1901, applying for an initial or renewal license for the affiliated outpatient treatment center shall submit, in a format provided by the Department, the following information for each counseling facility for which the affiliated outpatient treatment center is providing administrative support:
1. Name, and
 2. Either:
 - a. The license number assigned to the counseling facility by the Department; or
 - b. If the counseling facility is not currently licensed, the:
 - i. Counseling facility's street address, and
 - ii. Date the counseling facility submitted to the Department an initial application for a health care institution license.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-1003. Administration

- A.** If an outpatient treatment center is operating under a single group license issued to a hospital according to A.R.S. § 36-

422(F) or (G), the hospital's governing authority is the governing authority for the outpatient treatment center.

- B.** A governing authority shall:
1. Consist of one or more individuals accountable for the organization, operation, and administration of an outpatient treatment center;
 2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. An outpatient treatment center's scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
 3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (B)(2)(b);
 4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-1004;
 5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program in R9-10-1004 at least once every 12 months;
 6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (B)(2)(b) if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on an outpatient treatment center's premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on an outpatient treatment center's premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
 7. Except as provided in subsection (B)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in an administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.
- C.** An administrator:
1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority for the daily operation of the outpatient treatment center and all services provided by or at the outpatient treatment center;
 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the outpatient treatment center; and
 3. Except as provided in subsection (B)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on the outpatient treatment center's premises and accountable for the outpatient treatment center when the administrator is not available.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to services provided to a patient;
 - d. Cover the requirements in Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training including:
 - i. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training which includes a demonstration of the individual's ability to perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation,
 - ii. The qualifications for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training,
 - iii. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, and

- iv. The documentation that verifies that an individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
- f. Cover first aid training;
- g. Include a method to identify a patient to ensure the patient receives the services ordered for the patient;
- h. Cover patient rights, including assisting a patient who does not speak English or who has a physical or other disability to become aware of patient rights;
- i. Cover health care directives;
- j. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
- k. Cover quality management, including incident report and supporting documentation; and
- l. Cover contracted services;
- 2. Policies and procedures for services provided at or by an outpatient treatment center are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover patient screening, admission, assessment, transport, transfer, discharge plan, and discharge;
 - b. Cover the provision of medical services, nursing services, health-related services, and ancillary services;
 - c. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - d. Cover obtaining, administering, storing, and disposing of medications, including provisions for controlling inventory and preventing diversion of controlled substances;
 - e. Cover prescribing a controlled substance to minimize substance abuse by a patient;
 - f. Cover infection control;
 - g. Cover telemedicine, if applicable;
 - h. Cover environmental services that affect patient care;
 - i. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A patient to file a complaint, and
 - ii. An outpatient treatment center to respond to a complaint;
 - j. Cover smoking tobacco products on an outpatient treatment center's premises; and
 - k. Cover how personnel members will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
- 3. Outpatient treatment center policies and procedures are:
 - a. Reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed, and
 - b. Available to personnel members and employees;
- 4. Unless otherwise stated:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of an outpatient treatment center, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the outpatient treatment center;
- 5. The following are conspicuously posted:
 - a. The current license for the outpatient treatment center issued by the Department;
 - b. The name, address, and telephone number of the Department;
 - c. A notice that a patient may file a complaint with the Department about the outpatient treatment center;
 - d. One of the following:
 - i. A schedule of rates according to A.R.S. § 36-436.01(C), or
 - ii. A notice that the schedule of rates required in A.R.S. § 36-436.01(C) is available for review upon request;
 - e. A list of patient rights;
 - f. A map for evacuating the facility; and
 - g. A notice identifying the location on the premises where current license inspection reports required in A.R.S. § 36-425(D), with patient information redacted, are available; and
- 6. Patient follow-up instructions are:
 - a. Provided, orally or in written form, to a patient or the patient's representative before the patient leaves the outpatient treatment center unless the patient leaves against a personnel member's advice; and
 - b. Documented in the patient's medical record.
- E. If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a patient is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the patient was admitted or while the patient is not on the premises and not receiving services from an outpatient treatment center's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient as follows:
 - 1. For a patient 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 - 2. For a patient under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620.
- F. If an administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620 or 46-454, to believe that abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a patient is receiving services from an outpatient treatment center's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall:
 - 1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient as follows:
 - a. For a patient 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 - b. For a patient under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620;
 - 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (F)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (F)(2);
 - 4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (F)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (F)(2);
 - 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (F)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the patient related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the patient's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The actions taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
 - 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (F)(5) and any other information obtained

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.

- G.** If an outpatient treatment center is an affiliated outpatient treatment center as defined in R9-10-1901, an administrator shall ensure that the outpatient treatment center complies with the requirements for an affiliated outpatient treatment center in 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 19.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-1004. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to patients;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1005. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R.

2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1006. Personnel

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services or behavioral health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services and behavioral health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description;
2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
3. Sufficient personnel members are present on an outpatient treatment center's premises with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the outpatient treatment center's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient;
4. A personnel member only provides physical health services or behavioral health services the personnel member is qualified to provide;
5. A plan is developed, documented, and implemented to provide orientation specific to the duties of personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
6. A personnel member completes orientation before providing medical services, nursing services or health-related services to a patient;
7. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
8. A plan is developed, documented, and implemented to provide in-service education specific to the duties of a personnel member;
9. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,

- b. The date of the in-service education, and
- c. The subject or topics covered in the in-service education;
- 10. A personnel member who is a behavioral health technician or behavioral health paraprofessional complies with the applicable requirements in R9-10-115;
- 11. A record for a personnel member, an employee, a volunteer, or a student is maintained that includes:
 - a. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - b. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service, and if applicable, the ending date;
 - c. Documentation of:
 - i. The individual's qualifications including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - ii. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - iii. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - iv. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - v. If the individual is a behavioral health technician, clinical oversight required in R9-10-115;
 - vi. The individual's compliance with the fingerprinting requirements in A.R.S. § 36-425.03, if applicable; and
 - vii. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if the individual is required to have cardiopulmonary resuscitation training according to this Article or policies and procedures; and
- 12. The record in subsection (A)(11) is:
 - a. Maintained while an individual provides services for or at the outpatient treatment center and for at least 24 months after the last date the employee or volunteer provided services for or at the outpatient treatment center; and
 - b. If the ending date of employment or volunteer service was 12 or more months before the date of the Department's request, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.
- d. A personnel member communicates or documents why the personnel member did not communicate with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
- 3. The patient's medical record includes documentation of:
 - a. Communication or lack of communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transport;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the patient during a transport.
- B.** Subsection (A) does not apply to:
 - 1. Transportation to a location other than a licensed health care institution,
 - 2. Transportation provided for a patient by the patient or the patient's representative,
 - 3. Transportation provided by an outside entity that was arranged for a patient by the patient or the patient's representative, or
 - 4. A transport to another licensed health care institution in an emergency.
- C.** Except for a transfer of a patient due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A personnel member coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the patient;
 - 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the patient is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information from the patient's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the patient or the patient's representative; and
 - 3. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the patient during a transfer.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1007. Transport; Transfer

- A.** Except as provided in subsection (B), an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A personnel member coordinates the transport and the services provided to the patient;
 - 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the patient is conducted before and after the transport,
 - b. Information from the patient's medical record is provided to a receiving health care institution,
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transport to the patient or the patient's representative; and

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1008. Patient Rights

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the premises;
 - 2. At the time of admission, a patient or the patient's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C); and
 - 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that include:
 - a. How and when a patient or the patient's representative is informed of patient rights in subsection (C); and

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- b. Where patient rights are posted as required in sub-section (A)(1).
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A patient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 - 2. A patient as not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Except as allowed in R9-10-1012(B), restraint or seclusion;
 - i. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - j. Misappropriation of personal and private property by an outpatient treatment center's personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student; and
 - 3. A patient or the patient's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of alternatives to a proposed psychotropic medication or surgical procedure and associated risks and possible complications of a proposed psychotropic medication or surgical procedure;
 - d. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The outpatient treatment center's policy on health care directives, and
 - ii. The patient complaint process;
 - e. Consents to photographs of the patient before a patient is photographed, except that a patient may be photographed when admitted to an outpatient treatment center for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - f. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C.** A patient has the following rights:
 - 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 - 2. To receive treatment that supports and respects the patient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 - 3. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs;
 - 4. To review, upon written request, the patient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 - 5. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the outpatient treatment center is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the patient;
 - 6. To participate or have the patient's representative participate in the development of, or decisions concerning, treatment;
 - 7. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and

- 8. To receive assistance from a family member, the patient's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the patient's rights.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1009. Medical Records

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A medical record is established and maintained for each patient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 - 2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by a personnel member authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 - 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional issuing the order;
 - 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 - 5. A patient's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the patient's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the patient or the patient's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law;
 - 6. Policies and procedures include the maximum time-frame to retrieve a patient's medical record at the request of a medical practitioner, behavioral health professional, or authorized personnel member; and
 - 7. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B.** If an outpatient treatment center maintains patients' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 - 2. The date and time of an entry in a medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record contains:
 - 1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. Except as specified in A.A.C. R9-6-1005, the patient's name and address;
 - b. The patient's date of birth; and
 - c. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
 - 2. A diagnosis or reason for outpatient treatment center services;
 - 3. Documentation of general consent and, if applicable, informed consent for treatment by the patient or the patient's representative, except in an emergency;

4. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. If the patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
 - b. If the patient's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
5. Documentation of medical history and, if applicable, results of a physical examination;
6. Orders;
7. Assessment;
8. Treatment plans;
9. Interval notes;
10. Progress notes;
11. Documentation of outpatient treatment center services provided to the patient;
12. The name of each individual providing treatment or a diagnostic procedure;
13. Disposition of the patient upon discharge;
14. Documentation of the patient's follow-up instructions provided to the patient;
15. A discharge summary;
16. If applicable:
 - a. Laboratory reports,
 - b. Radiologic reports,
 - c. Sleep disorder reports,
 - d. Diagnostic reports, and
 - e. Consultation reports;
17. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual, other than actions taken while providing behavioral health observation/stabilization services; and
18. Documentation of a medication administered to the patient that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. For a medication administered for pain:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - d. For a psychotropic medication:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - e. The identification, signature, and professional designation of the individual administering or observing the self-administration of the medication;
 - f. Any adverse reaction a patient has to the medication; and
 - g. For prepacked or sample medication provided to the patient for self-administration, the name, strength, dosage, amount, route of administration, and expiration date.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section amended

by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1010. Medication Services

- A. If an outpatient treatment center provides medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:
 1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a patient about medication prescribed for the patient including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse reaction to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose;
 - c. Procedures to ensure that a patient's medication regimen is reviewed by a medical practitioner and meets the patient's needs;
 - d. Procedures for documenting medication administration and assistance in the self-administration of medication;
 - e. Procedures for assisting a patient in obtaining medication; and
 - f. If applicable, procedures for providing medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication off the premises; and
 2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error; and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- B. If an outpatient treatment center provides medication administration, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a patient only as prescribed; and
 - d. Cover the documentation of a patient's refusal to take prescribed medication in the patient's medical record;
 2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law; and
 3. A medication administered to a patient is:
 - a. Administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Documented in the patient's medical record.
- C. If an outpatient treatment center provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A patient's medication is stored by the outpatient treatment center;
 2. The following assistance is provided to a patient:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container for the patient;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- c. Observing the patient while the patient removes the medication from the container;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the patient's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The patient taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label,
 - ii. The patient is taking the dosage of the medication stated on the medication container label, and
 - iii. The patient is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the patient while the patient takes the medication;
3. Policies and procedures for assistance in the self-administration of medication are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner or registered nurse;
 4. Training for a personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, in assistance in the self-administration of medication:
 - a. Is provided by a medical practitioner or registered nurse or an individual trained by a medical practitioner or registered nurse; and
 - b. Includes:
 - i. A demonstration of the personnel member's skills and knowledge necessary to provide assistance in the self-administration of medication,
 - ii. Identification of medication errors and medical emergencies related to medication that require emergency medical intervention, and
 - iii. The process for notifying the appropriate entities when an emergency medical intervention is needed;
 5. A personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, completes the training in subsection (C)(4) before the personnel member provides assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 6. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a patient is:
 - a. In compliance with an order, and
 - b. Documented in the patient's medical record.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 3. If pharmaceutical services are provided:
 - a. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;
 - b. The pharmaceutical services comply with ARS Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - c. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.
- E.** When medication is stored at an outpatient treatment center, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of patients who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a patient's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication and, if applicable, the outpatient treatment center's clinical director.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1011. Behavioral Health Services

- A.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide behavioral health services shall ensure that:
1. The outpatient treatment center does not provide a behavioral health service the outpatient treatment center is not authorized to provide;
 2. The behavioral health services provided by or at the outpatient treatment center:
 - a. Are provided under the direction of a behavioral health professional; and
 - b. Comply with the requirements:
 - i. For behavioral health paraprofessionals and behavioral health technicians, in R9-10-115, and
 - ii. For an assessment, in subsection (B);
 3. A personnel member who provides behavioral health services is:
 - a. At least 21 years of age; or
 - b. At least 18 years of age and is licensed or certified under A.R.S. Title 32 and providing services within the personnel member's scope of practice; and
 4. If an outpatient treatment center provides behavioral health services to a patient who is less than 18 years of age, the owner and an employee or a volunteer comply with the fingerprint clearance card requirements in A.R.S. § 36-425.03.
- B.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide behavioral health services shall ensure that:
1. Except as provided in subsection (B)(2), a behavioral health assessment for a patient is completed before treatment for the patient is initiated;
 2. If a behavioral health assessment that complies with the requirements in this Section is received from a behavioral health provider other than the outpatient treatment center or the outpatient treatment center has a medical record for the patient that contains an assessment that was completed within 12 months before the date of the patient's current admission:
 - a. The patient's assessment information is reviewed and updated if additional information that affects the patient's assessment is identified, and
 - b. The review and update of the patient's assessment information is documented in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after the review is completed;

3. If a behavioral health assessment is conducted by a:
 - a. Behavioral health technician or a registered nurse, within 72 hours a behavioral health professional certified or licensed to provide the behavioral health services needed by the patient reviews and signs the behavioral health assessment to ensure that the behavioral health assessment identifies the behavioral health services needed by the patient; or
 - b. Behavioral health paraprofessional, a behavioral health professional certified or licensed to provide the behavioral health services needed by the patient supervises the behavioral health paraprofessional during the completion of the behavioral health assessment and signs the behavioral health assessment to ensure that the assessment identifies the behavioral health services needed by the patient;
4. A behavioral health assessment:
 - a. Documents a patient's:
 - i. Presenting issue;
 - ii. Substance abuse history;
 - iii. Co-occurring disorder;
 - iv. Medical condition and history;
 - v. Legal history, including:
 - (1) Custody,
 - (2) Guardianship, and
 - (3) Pending litigation;
 - vi. Criminal justice record;
 - vii. Family history;
 - viii. Behavioral health treatment history; and
 - ix. Symptoms reported by the patient and referrals needed by the patient, if any;
 - b. Includes:
 - i. Recommendations for further assessment or examination of the patient's needs;
 - ii. The behavioral health services, physical health services, or ancillary services that will be provided to the patient; and
 - iii. The signature and date signed of the personnel member conducting the behavioral health assessment; and
 - c. Is documented in patient's medical record;
5. A patient is referred to a medical practitioner if a determination is made that the patient requires immediate physical health services or the patient's behavioral health issue may be related to the patient's medical condition;
6. A request for participation in a patient's behavioral health assessment is made to the patient or the patient's representative;
7. An opportunity for participation in the patient's behavioral health assessment is provided to the patient or the patient's representative;
8. Documentation of the request in subsection (B)(6) and the opportunity in subsection (B)(7) is in the patient's medical record;
9. A patient's behavioral health assessment information is documented in the medical record within 48 hours after completing the assessment;
10. If information in subsection (B)(4)(a) is obtained about a patient after the patient's behavioral health assessment is completed, an interval note, including the information, is documented in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after the information is obtained;
11. Counseling is:
 - a. Offered as described in the outpatient treatment center's scope of services,
 - b. Provided according to the frequency and number of hours identified in the patient's assessment, and
 - c. Provided by a behavioral health professional or a behavioral health technician;
12. A personnel member providing counseling that addresses a specific type of behavioral health issue has the skills and knowledge necessary to provide the counseling that addresses the specific type of behavioral health issue; and
13. Each counseling session is documented in the patient's medical record to include:
 - a. The date of the counseling session;
 - b. The amount of time spent in the counseling session;
 - c. Whether the counseling was individual counseling, family counseling, or group counseling;
 - d. The treatment goals addressed in the counseling session; and
 - e. The signature of the personnel member who provided the counseling and the date signed.
- C. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center authorized to provide behavioral health services may request to provide any of the following to individuals required to attend by a referring court:
 1. DUI screening,
 2. DUI education,
 3. DUI treatment, or
 4. Misdemeanor domestic violence offender treatment.
- D. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center authorized to provide the services in subsection (C):
 1. Shall comply with the requirements for the specific service in 9 A.A.C. 20, and
 2. May have a behavioral health technician who has the appropriate skills and knowledge established in policies and procedures provide the services.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1011 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1011 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1012. Behavioral Health Observation/Stabilization Services

- A. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services shall ensure that:
 1. Behavioral health observation/stabilization services are available 24 hours a day, every calendar day;
 2. Behavioral health observation/stabilization services are provided in a designated area that:
 - a. Is used exclusively for behavioral health observation/stabilization services;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- b. Has the space for a patient to receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs; and
 - c. For every 15 observation chairs or less, has at least one bathroom that contains:
 - i. A working sink with running water,
 - ii. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - iii. Toilet tissue,
 - iv. Soap for hand washing,
 - v. Paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - vi. Lighting, and
 - vii. A means of ventilation;
3. If the outpatient treatment center is authorized to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services to individuals under 18 years of age:
 - a. There is a separate designated area for providing behavioral health observation/stabilization services to individuals under 18 years of age that:
 - i. Meets the requirements in subsection (B)(2), and
 - ii. Has floor to ceiling walls that separate the designated area from other areas of the outpatient treatment center;
 - b. A registered nurse is present in the separate designated area; and
 - c. A patient under 18 years of age does not share any space, participate in any activity or treatment, or have verbal or visual interaction with a patient 18 years of age or older;
4. A medical practitioner is available;
5. If the medical practitioner present at the outpatient treatment center is a registered nurse practitioner or a physician assistant, a physician is on-call;
6. A registered nurse is present and provides direction for behavioral health observation/stabilization services in the designated area;
7. A nurse monitors each patient at the intervals determined according to subsection (A)(12) and documents the monitoring in the patient's medical record;
8. An individual who arrives at the designated area for behavioral health observation/stabilization services in the outpatient treatment center is screened within 30 minutes after entering the designated area to determine whether the individual is in need of immediate physical health services;
9. If a screening indicates that an individual needs immediate physical health services that the outpatient treatment center is:
 - a. Able to provide according to the outpatient treatment center's scope of services, the individual is examined by a medical practitioner within 30 minutes after being screened; or
 - b. Not able to provide, the individual is transferred to a health care institution capable of meeting the individual's immediate physical health needs;
10. If a screening indicates that an individual needs behavioral health observation/stabilization services and the outpatient treatment center has the capabilities to provide the behavioral health observation/stabilization services, the individual is admitted to the designated area for behavioral health observation/stabilization services and may remain in the designated area and receive observation/stabilization services for up to 23 hours and 59 minutes;
11. Before a patient is discharged from the designated area for behavioral health observation/stabilization services, a medical practitioner determines whether the patient will be:
 - a. If the behavioral health observation/stabilization services are provided in a health care institution that also provides inpatient services and is capable of meeting the patient's needs, admitted to the health care institution as an inpatient;
 - b. Transferred to another health care institution capable of meeting the patient's needs;
 - c. Provided a referral to another entity capable of meeting the patient's needs; or
 - d. Discharged and provided patient follow-up instructions;
12. When a patient is admitted to a designated area for behavioral health observation/stabilization services, an assessment of the patient includes the interval for monitoring the patient based on the patient's medical condition, behavior, suspected drug or alcohol abuse, and medication status to ensure the health and safety of the patient;
13. If a patient is not being admitted as an inpatient to a health care institution, before discharging the patient from a designated area for behavioral health observation/stabilization services, a personnel member:
 - a. Identifies the specific needs of the patient after discharge necessary to assist the patient to function independently;
 - b. Identifies any resources, including family members, community social services, peer support services, and Regional Behavioral Health Agency staff, that may be available to assist the patient; and
 - c. Documents the information in subsection (A)(13)(a) and the resources in subsection (A)(13)(b) in the patient's medical record;
14. When a patient is discharged from a designated area for behavioral health observation/stabilization services, a personnel member:
 - a. Provides the patient with discharge information that includes:
 - i. The identified specific needs of the patient after discharge, and
 - ii. Resources that may be available for the patient; and
 - b. Contacts any resources identified as required in subsection (A)(13)(b);
15. Except as provided in subsection (A)(16), a patient is not re-admitted to the outpatient treatment center for behavioral health observation/stabilization services within two hours after the patient's discharge from a designated area for behavioral health observation/stabilization services;
16. A patient may be re-admitted to the outpatient treatment center for behavioral health observation/stabilization services within two hours after the patient's discharge if:
 - a. It is at least one hour since the time of the patient's discharge;
 - b. A law enforcement officer or the patient's case manager accompanies the patient to the outpatient treatment center;
 - c. Based on a screening of the patient, it is determined that re-admission for behavioral health observation/stabilization is necessary for the patient; and
 - d. The name of the law enforcement officer or the patient's case manager and the reasons for the determination in subsection (A)(16)(c) are documented in the patient's medical record;
17. A patient admitted for behavioral health observation/stabilization services is provided:
 - a. An observation chair; or

- b. A separate piece of equipment for the patient to use to sit or recline that:
 - i. Is at least 12 inches from the floor; and
 - ii. Has sufficient space around the piece of equipment to allow a personnel member to provide behavioral health services and physical health services, including emergency services, to the patient;
- 18. If an individual is not admitted for behavioral health observation/stabilization services because there is not an observation chair available for the individual's use, a personnel member provides support to the individual to access the services or resources necessary for the individual's health and safety, which may include:
 - a. Admitting the individual to the outpatient treatment center to provide behavioral health services other than behavioral health observation/stabilization services;
 - b. Establishing a method to notify the individual when there is an observation chair available;
 - c. Referring or providing transportation to the individual to another health care institution;
 - d. Assisting the individual to contact the individual's support system; and
 - e. If the individual is enrolled with a Regional Behavioral Health Authority, contacting the appropriate person to request assistance for the individual;
- 19. Personnel members establish a log of individuals who were not admitted because there was not an observation chair available and document the individual's name, actions taken to provide support to the individual to access the services or resources necessary for the individual's health and safety, and date and time the actions were taken;
- 20. The log required in subsection (A)(19) is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of documentation in the log;
- 21. An observation chair or, as provided in subsection (A)(17)(b), a piece of equipment used by a patient to sit or recline is visible to a personnel member;
- 22. Except as provided in subsection (A)(23), a patient admitted to receive behavioral health observation/stabilization services is visible to a personnel member;
- 23. A patient admitted to receive behavioral health observation/stabilization services may use the bathroom and not be visible to a personnel member, if the personnel member:
 - a. Determines that the patient is capable of using the bathroom unsupervised,
 - b. Is aware of the patient's location, and
 - c. Is able to intervene in the patient's actions to ensure the patient's health and safety; and
- 24. An observation chair:
 - a. Effective until July 1, 2015, has space around the observation chair that allows a personnel member to provide behavioral health services and physical health services, including emergency services, to a patient in the observation chair; and
 - b. Effective on July 1, 2015, has at least three feet of clear floor space:
 - i. On at least two sides of the observation chair, and
 - ii. Between the observation chair and any other observation chair.
- B. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services shall:
 - 1. Have a room used for seclusion that complies with requirements for seclusion rooms in R9-10-316, and
 - 2. Comply with the requirements for restraint and seclusion in R9-10-316.
- C. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services shall ensure that:
 - 1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover the process for:
 - i. Evaluating a patient previously admitted to the designated area to determine whether the patient is ready for admission to an inpatient setting or discharge, including when to implement the process;
 - ii. Contacting other health care institutions that provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services to determine if the patient could be admitted for behavioral health observation/stabilization services in another health care institution, including when to implement the process; and
 - iii. Ensuring that sufficient personnel members, space, and equipment are available to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services to patients admitted to receive behavioral health observation/stabilization services; and
 - b. Establish a maximum capacity of the number of patients for whom the outpatient treatment center is capable of providing behavioral health observation/stabilization services;
 - 2. The outpatient treatment center does not:
 - a. Exceed the maximum capacity established by the outpatient treatment center in subsection (C)(1)(b); or
 - b. Admit an individual if the outpatient treatment center does not have personnel members, space, and equipment available to provide behavioral health observation/stabilization services to the individual; and
 - 3. Effective on July 1, 2015:
 - a. If an admission of an individual causes the outpatient treatment center to exceed the outpatient treatment center's licensed occupancy, the individual is only admitted for behavioral health observation/stabilization services after:
 - (i.) A behavioral health professional reviews the individual's screening and determines the admission is an emergency; and
 - (ii.) Documents the determination in the individual's medical record; and
 - b. The outpatient treatment center's quality management program's plan, required in R9-10-1004(1), includes a method to identify and document each occurrence of exceeding licensed occupancy, to evaluate the occurrences of exceeding licensed occupancy, and to review the actions taken to reduce future occurrences of exceeding licensed occupancy.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1012 adopted as an

emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1012 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1013. Court-ordered Evaluation

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide court-ordered evaluation shall comply with the requirements for court-ordered evaluation in A.R.S. § 36-425.03.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1013 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1013 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1014. Court-ordered Treatment

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide court-ordered treatment shall comply with the requirements for court-ordered treatment in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5, Article 4.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1014 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1014 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, §

13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1015. Clinical Laboratory Services

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide clinical laboratory services shall ensure that:

1. If clinical laboratory services are provided on the premises or at another location, the clinical laboratory services are provided by a laboratory that holds a certificate of accreditation, certificate of compliance, or certificate of waiver issued by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services under the Clinical Laboratory Improvement Act of 1967, 42 U.S.C. 263a, as amended by Public Law 100-578, October 31, 1988; and
2. A clinical laboratory test result is documented in a patient's medical record including:
 - a. The name of the clinical laboratory test;
 - b. The patient's name;
 - c. The date of the clinical laboratory test;
 - d. The results of the clinical laboratory test; and
 - e. If applicable, any adverse reaction related to or as a result of the clinical laboratory test.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1015 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1015 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1016. Crisis Services

- A. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide crisis services shall comply with the requirements for behavioral health services in R9-10-1011.
- B. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide crisis services shall ensure that:
 1. Crisis services are available during clinical hours of operation;
 2. A behavioral health technician, qualified to provide crisis services according to the outpatient treatment center's policies and procedures, is present in the outpatient treatment center during clinical hours of operation; and
 3. The following individuals, qualified to provide crisis services according to policies and procedures, are available during clinical hours of operation:
 - a. A behavioral health professional,
 - b. A medical practitioner, and
 - c. A registered nurse.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1016 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed

by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1016 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1017. Diagnostic Imaging Services

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide diagnostic imaging services shall:

1. Designate an individual to provide direction for diagnostic imaging services who is a:
 - a. Radiologic technologist certified under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 28, Article 2 who has at least 12 months experience in an outpatient treatment center;
 - b. Physician; or
 - c. Radiologist; and
2. Ensure that:
 - a. Diagnostic imaging services are provided in compliance with A.R.S. Title 30, Chapter 4 and 12 A.A.C. 1;
 - b. A copy of a certificate documenting compliance with subsection (2)(a) is maintained;
 - c. Diagnostic imaging services are provided to a patient according to an order that includes:
 - i. The patient's name,
 - ii. The name of the ordering individual,
 - iii. The diagnostic imaging procedure ordered, and
 - iv. The reason for the diagnostic imaging procedure;
 - d. A physician or radiologist interprets the diagnostic image; and
 - e. A diagnostic imaging patient report is completed that includes:
 - i. The patient's name,
 - ii. The date of the procedure, and
 - iii. A physician's or radiologist's interpretation of the diagnostic image.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1017 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1017 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 294, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1018. Dialysis Services

- A. In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401, R9-10-101, and R9-10-1001, the following definitions apply in this Section:
 1. "Caregiver" means an individual designated by a patient or a patient's representative to perform self-dialysis in the patient's stead.
 2. "Chief clinical officer" means a physician appointed to provide direction for dialysis services provided by an outpatient treatment center.
 3. "Long-term care plan" means a written plan of action for a patient with kidney failure that is developed to achieve long-term optimum patient outcome.
 4. "Modality" means a method of treatment for kidney failure, including transplant, hemodialysis, and peritoneal dialysis.
 5. "Nutritional assessment" means an analysis of a patient's weight, height, lifestyle, medication, mobility, food and fluid intake, and diagnostic procedures to identify conditions and behaviors that indicate whether the patient's nutritional needs are being met.
 6. "Patient care plan" means a written document for a patient receiving dialysis that identifies the patient's needs for medical services, nursing services, and health-related services and the process by which the medical services, nursing services, or health-related services will be provided to the patient.
 7. "Peritoneal dialysis" means the process of using the peritoneal cavity for removing waste products by fluid exchange.
 8. "Psychosocial evaluation" means an analysis of an individual's mental and social conditions to determine the individual's need for social work services.
 9. "Reprocessing" means cleaning and sterilizing a dialyzer previously used by a patient so that the dialyzer can be reused by the same patient.
 10. "Self-dialysis" means dialysis performed by a patient or a caregiver on the patient's body.
 11. "Social worker" means an individual licensed according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33 to engage in the "practice of social work" as defined in A.R.S. § 32-3251.
 12. "Stable means" that a patient's blood pressure, temperature, pulse, respirations, and diagnostic procedure results are within medically recognized acceptable ranges or consistent with the patient's usual medical condition so that medical intervention is not indicated.
 13. "Transplant surgeon" means a physician who:
 - a. Is board eligible or board certified in general surgery or urology by a professional credentialing board, and
 - b. Has at least 12 months of training or experience performing renal transplants and providing care for patients with renal transplants.
- B. A governing authority of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services shall:
 1. Ensure that the administrator appointed as required in R9-10-1003(B)(3) has at least 12 months of experience in an outpatient treatment center providing dialysis services; and
 2. Appoint a chief clinical officer to direct the dialysis services provided by or at the outpatient treatment center who is a physician who:
 - a. Is board eligible or board certified in internal medicine or pediatrics by a professional credentialing board, and

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- b. Has at least 12 months of experience or training in providing dialysis services.
- C. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services shall ensure that:
 - 1. In addition to the policies and procedures required in R9-10-1003(D), policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that cover:
 - a. Long-term care plans and patient care plans,
 - b. Assigning a patient an identification number,
 - c. Personnel members' response to a patient's adverse reaction during dialysis, and
 - d. Personnel members' response to an equipment malfunction during dialysis;
 - 2. A personnel member complies with the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-423 and R9-10-114 for hemodialysis technicians and hemodialysis technician trainees, if applicable;
 - 3. A personnel member completes basic cardiopulmonary resuscitation training specific to the age of the patients receiving dialysis from the outpatient treatment center:
 - a. Before providing dialysis services, and
 - b. At least once every 12 months after the initial date of employment or volunteer service;
 - 4. A personnel member wears a name badge that displays the individual's first name, job title, and professional license or certification; and
 - 5. At least one registered nurse or medical practitioner is on the premises while a patient receiving dialysis services is on the premises.
- D. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services shall ensure that:
 - 1. The premises of the outpatient treatment center where dialysis services are provided complies with the applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards for outpatient treatment centers providing dialysis services, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, that were in effect on the date listed on the building permit or zoning clearance submitted, as required by R9-10-104, as part of the application for approval of the architectural plans and specifications submitted before initial approval of the inclusion of dialysis services in the outpatient treatment center's scope of services;
 - 2. Before a modification of the premises of an outpatient treatment center where dialysis services are provided is made, an application for approval of the architectural plans and specifications of the outpatient treatment center required in R9-10-104(A):
 - a. Is submitted to the Department; and
 - b. Demonstrates compliance with the applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards for outpatient treatment centers providing dialysis services, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, in effect on the date:
 - i. Listed on the building permit or zoning clearance submitted as part of the application for approval of the architectural plans and specifications for the modification, or
 - ii. The application for approval of the architectural plans and specifications of the modification of the outpatient treatment center required in R9-10-104(A) is submitted to the Department; and
 - 3. A modification of the outpatient treatment center complies with applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards for outpatient treatment centers providing dialysis services, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412 in effect on the date:
 - a. Listed on the building permit or zoning clearance submitted as part of the application for approval of the architectural plans and specifications for the modification, or
 - b. The application for approval of the architectural plans and specifications required in R9-10-104(A) is submitted to the Department.
- E. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services shall ensure that for a patient receiving dialysis services:
 - 1. The dialysis services provided to the patient meet the needs of the patient;
 - 2. A physician:
 - a. Performs a medical history and physical examination on the patient within 30 calendar days before admission or within 48 hours after admission, and
 - b. Documents the medical history and physical examination in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after admission;
 - 3. If the patient's medical history and physical examination required in subsection (E)(2) is not performed by the patient's nephrologist, the patient's nephrologist, within 30 calendar days after the date of the medical history and physical examination:
 - a. Reviews and authenticates the patient's medical history and physical examination, documents concurrence with the medical history and physical examination, and includes information specific to nephrology; or
 - b. Performs a medical history and physical examination that includes information specific to nephrology;
 - 4. The patient's nephrologist or the nephrologist's designee:
 - a. Performs a medical history and physical examination on the patient at least once every 12 months after the date of the patient's admission to the outpatient treatment center, and
 - b. Documents monthly notes related to the patient's progress in the patient's medical record;
 - 5. A registered nurse responsible for the nursing services provided to the patient receiving dialysis services:
 - a. Reviews with the patient the results of any diagnostic tests performed on the patient;
 - b. Assesses the patient's medical condition before the patient begins receiving hemodialysis and after the patient has received hemodialysis;
 - c. If the patient returns to another health care institution after receiving dialysis services at the outpatient treatment center, provides an oral or written notice of information related to the patient's medical condition to the registered nurse responsible for the nursing services provided to the patient at the health care institution or, if there is not a registered nurse responsible, the individual responsible for the medical services, nursing services, or health-related services provided to the patient at the health care institution;
 - d. Informs the patient's nephrologist of any changes in the patient's medical condition or needs; and
 - e. Documents in the patient's medical record:
 - i. Any notice provided as required in subsection (E)(5)(c), and
 - ii. Monthly notes related to the patient's progress;

6. If the patient is not stable, before dialysis is provided to the patient, a nephrologist is notified of the patient's medical condition and dialysis is not provided until the nephrologist provides direction;
7. The patient:
 - a. Is under the care of a nephrologist;
 - b. Is assigned a patient identification number according to the policy and procedure in subsection (C)(1)(b);
 - c. Is identified by a personnel member before beginning dialysis;
 - d. Receives the dialysis services ordered for the patient by a medical practitioner;
 - e. Is monitored by a personnel member while receiving dialysis at least once every 30 minutes; and
 - f. If the outpatient treatment center reprocesses and reuses dialyzers, is informed that the outpatient treatment center reprocesses and reuses dialyzers before beginning hemodialysis;
8. Equipment used for hemodialysis is inspected and tested according to the manufacturer's recommendations or the outpatient treatment center's policies and procedures before being used to provide hemodialysis to a patient;
9. The equipment inspection and testing required in subsection (E)(8) is documented in the patient's medical record;
10. Supplies and equipment used for dialysis services for the patient are used, stored, and discarded according to manufacturer's recommendations;
11. If hemodialysis is provided to the patient, a personnel member:
 - a. Inspects the dialyzer before use to ensure that the:
 - i. External surface of the dialyzer is clean;
 - ii. Dialyzer label is intact and legible;
 - iii. Dialyzer, blood port, and dialysate port are free from leaks and cracks or other structural damage; and
 - iv. Dialyzer is free of visible blood and other foreign material;
 - b. Verifies the order for the dialyzer to ensure the correct dialyzer is used for the correct patient;
 - c. Verifies the duration of dialyzer storage based on the type of germicide used or method of sterilization or disinfection used;
 - d. If the dialyzer has been reprocessed and is being reused, verifies that the label on the dialyzer includes:
 - i. The patient's name and the patient's identification number,
 - ii. The number of times the dialyzer has been used in patient treatments,
 - iii. The date of the last use of the dialyzer by the patient, and
 - iv. The date of the last reprocessing of the dialyzer;
 - e. If the patient's name is similar to the name of another patient receiving dialysis in the same outpatient treatment center, informs other personnel members, employees, and volunteers, of the similar names to ensure that the name or other identifying information on the label corresponds to the correct patient; and
 - f. Ensures that a patient's vascular access is visible to a personnel member during dialysis;
12. A patient receiving dialysis is visible to a nurse at a location used by nurses to coordinate patients and treatment;
13. If the patient has an adverse reaction during dialysis, a personnel member responds by implementing the policy and procedure required in subsection (C)(1)(c);
14. If the equipment used during the patient's dialysis malfunctions, a personnel member responds by implementing the policy and procedure required in subsection (C)(1)(d); and
15. After a patient's discharge from an outpatient treatment center, the nephrologist responsible for the dialysis services provided to the patient documents the patient's discharge in the patient's medical record within 30 calendar days after the patient's discharge and includes:
 - a. A description of the patient's medical condition and the dialysis services provided to the patient, and
 - b. The signature of the nephrologist.
- F. If an outpatient treatment center provides support for self-dialysis services, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A patient or the patient's caregiver is:
 - a. Instructed to use the equipment to perform self-dialysis by a personnel member trained to provide the instruction, and
 - b. Monitored in the patient's home to assess the patient's or patient caregiver's ability to use the equipment to perform self-dialysis;
 2. Instruction provided to a patient as required in subsection (F)(1)(a) and monitoring in the patient's home as required in subsection (F)(1)(b) is documented in the patient's medical record;
 3. All supplies for self-dialysis necessary to meet the needs of the patient are provided to the patient;
 4. All equipment necessary to meet the needs of the patient's self-dialysis is provided for the patient and maintained by the outpatient treatment center according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
 5. The water used for hemodialysis is tested and treated according to the requirements in subsection (N);
 6. Documentation of the self-dialysis maintained by the patient or the patient's caregiver is:
 - a. Reviewed to ensure that the patient is receiving continuity of care, and
 - b. Placed in the patient's medical record; and
 7. If a patient uses self-dialysis and self-administers medication:
 - a. The medical practitioner responsible for the dialysis services provided to the patient reviews the patient's diagnostic laboratory tests;
 - b. The patient and the patient's caregiver are informed of any potential:
 - i. Side effects of the medication; and
 - ii. Hazard to a child having access to the medication and, if applicable, a syringe used to inject the medication; and
 - c. The patient or the patient's caregiver is:
 - i. Taught the route and technique of administration and is able to administer the medication, including injecting the medication;
 - ii. Taught and able to perform sterile techniques if the patient or the patient's caregiver will be injecting the medication;
 - iii. Provided with instructions for the administration of the medication, including the specific route and technique the patient or the patient's caregiver has been taught to use;
 - iv. Able to read and understand the directions for using the medication;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- v. Taught and able to self-monitor the patient's blood pressure; and
 - vi. Informed how to store the medication according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- G. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services shall ensure that a social worker is employed by the outpatient treatment center to meet the needs of a patient receiving dialysis services including:
 1. Conducting an initial psychosocial evaluation of the patient within 30 calendar days after the patient's admission to the outpatient treatment center;
 2. Participating in reviewing the patient's need for social work services;
 3. Recommending changes in treatment based on the patient's psychosocial evaluation;
 4. Assisting the patient and the patient's representative in obtaining and understanding information for making decisions about the medical services provided to the patient;
 5. Identifying community agencies and resources and assisting the patient and the patient's representative to utilize the community agencies and resources;
 6. Documenting monthly notes related to the patient's progress in the patient's medical record; and
 7. Conducting a follow-up psychosocial evaluation of the patient at least once every 12 months after the date of the patient's admission to the outpatient treatment center.
- H. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services shall ensure that a registered dietitian is employed by the outpatient treatment center to assist a patient receiving dialysis services to meet the patient's nutritional and dietetic needs including:
 1. Conducting an initial nutritional assessment of the patient within 30 calendar days after the patient's admission to the outpatient treatment center;
 2. Consulting with the patient's nephrologist and recommending a diet to meet the patient's nutritional needs;
 3. Providing advice to the patient and the patient's representative regarding a diet prescribed by the patient's nephrologist;
 4. Monitoring the patient's adherence and response to a prescribed diet;
 5. Reviewing with the patient any diagnostic test performed on the patient that is related to the patient's nutritional or dietetic needs;
 6. Documenting monthly notes related to the patient's progress in the patient's medical record; and
 7. Conducting a follow-up nutritional assessment of the patient at least once every 12 months after the date of the patient's admission to the outpatient treatment center.
- I. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services shall ensure that a long-term care plan for each patient:
 1. Is developed by a team that includes at least:
 - a. The chief clinical officer of the outpatient treatment center;
 - b. If the chief clinical officer is not a nephrologist, the patient's nephrologist;
 - c. A transplant surgeon or the transplant surgeon's designee;
 - d. A registered nurse responsible for nursing services provided to the patient;
 - e. A social worker;
 - f. A registered dietitian; and
 - g. The patient or patient's representative, if the patient or patient's representative chooses to participate in the development of the long-term care plan;
- 2. Identifies the modality of treatment and dialysis services to be provided to the patient;
- 3. Is reviewed and approved by the chief clinical officer;
- 4. Is signed and dated by each personnel member participating in the development of the long-term care plan;
- 5. Includes documentation signed by the patient or the patient's representative that the patient or the patient's representative was provided an opportunity to participate in the development of the long-term care plan;
- 6. Is signed and dated by the patient or the patient's representative; and
- 7. Is reviewed at least once every 12 months by the team in subsection (I)(1) and updated according to the patient's needs.
- J. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services shall ensure that a patient care plan for each patient:
 1. Is developed by a team that includes at least:
 - a. The patient's nephrologist;
 - b. A registered nurse responsible for nursing services provided to the patient;
 - c. A social worker;
 - d. A registered dietitian; and
 - e. The patient or the patient's representative, if the patient or patient's representative chooses to participate in the development of the patient care plan;
 2. Includes an assessment of the patient's need for dialysis services;
 3. Identifies treatment and treatment goals;
 4. Is signed and dated by each personnel member participating in the development of the patient care plan;
 5. Includes documentation signed by the patient or the patient's representative that the patient or the patient's representative was provided an opportunity to participate in the development of the patient care plan;
 6. Is signed and dated by the patient or the patient's representative;
 7. Is implemented;
 8. Is evaluated by:
 - a. The registered nurse responsible for the dialysis services provided to the patient;
 - b. The registered dietitian providing services to the patient related to the patient's nutritional or dietetic needs; and
 - c. The social worker providing services to the patient related to the patient's psychosocial needs;
 9. Includes documentation of interventions, resolutions, and outcomes related to treatment goals; and
 10. Is reviewed and updated according to the needs of the patient:
 - a. At least once every six months for a patient whose medical condition is stable; and
 - b. At least once every 30 calendar days for a patient whose medical condition is not stable.
- K. In addition to the requirements in R9-10-1009(C), an administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services shall ensure that a medical record for each patient contains:
 1. An annual medical history;
 2. An annual physical examination;
 3. Monthly notes related to the patient's progress by a medical practitioner, registered dietitian, social worker, and registered nurse;

4. If applicable, documentation of:
 - a. The equipment inspection and testing required in subsection (E)(9), and
 - b. The self-dialysis required in subsection (F)(2); and
5. If applicable, documentation of the patient's discharge.
- L.** For a patient who received dialysis services, an administrator shall ensure that after the patient's discharge from an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide dialysis services, the nephrologist responsible for the dialysis services provided to the patient documents the patient's discharge in the patient's medical record within 30 calendar days after the patient's discharge and includes:
 1. A description of the patient's medical condition and the dialysis services provided to the patient, and
 2. The signature of the nephrologist.
- M.** If an outpatient treatment center reuses dialyzers or other dialysis supplies, an administrator shall ensure that the outpatient treatment center complies with the guidelines adopted by the Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation in Reuse of Hemodialyzers, ANSI/AAMI RD47:2002 & RD47:2002/A1:2003, incorporated by reference, on file with the Department, and including no future editions or amendments. Copies may be purchased from the Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation, 1110 N. Glebe Road, Suite 220, Arlington, VA 22201-4795.
- N.** A chief clinical officer shall ensure that the quality of water used in dialysis conforms to the guidelines adopted by the Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation in Hemodialysis systems, ANSI/AAMI RD5:2003, incorporated by reference, on file with the Department, and including no future editions or amendments. Copies may be purchased from the Association for the Advancement of Medical Instrumentation, 1110 N. Glebe Road, Suite 220, Arlington, VA 22201-4795.
3. Diagnostic imaging services are available on the premises;
4. An area designated for emergency room services complies with the physical plant codes and standards for a freestanding emergency care facility in R9-1-412;
5. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that specify requirements for the use of a seclusion room;
6. A physician is present in an area designated for emergency room services;
7. A registered nurse is present in an area designated for emergency room services and provides direction for nursing services in the designated area;
8. The outpatient treatment center has a documented transfer agreement with a general hospital;
9. Emergency room services are provided to an individual, including a woman in active labor, requesting medical services in an emergency;
10. If emergency room services cannot be provided at the outpatient treatment center, measures and procedures are implemented to minimize the risk to the patient until the patient is transferred to the general hospital with which the outpatient treatment center has a transfer agreement as required in subsection (8);
11. There is a chronological log of emergency room services provided to a patient that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The date, time, and mode of arrival; and
 - c. The disposition of the patient, including discharge or transfer; and
12. The chronological log required in subsection (12) is maintained:
 - a. In the designated area for emergency room services for at least 12 months after the date the emergency room services were provided; and
 - b. By the outpatient treatment center for a total of at least 24 months after the date the emergency room services were provided.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1018 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1018 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1019. Emergency Room Services

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide emergency room services shall ensure that:

1. Emergency room services are:
 - a. Available on the premises:
 - i. At all times, and
 - ii. To stabilize an individual's emergency medical condition; and
 - b. Provided:
 - i. In a designated area, and
 - ii. Under the direction of a physician;
2. Clinical laboratory services are available on the premises;

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1019 adopted as an emergency now adopted as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1019 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1020. Opioid Treatment Services

- A.** A governing authority of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide opioid treatment services shall:
 1. Ensure that the outpatient treatment center obtains certification by the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration before providing opioid treatment,
 2. Maintain a current Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration certificate for the outpatient treatment center on the premises, and

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

3. Ensure that the administrator appointed as required in R9-10-1003(B)(3) is named on the Substance Abuse and Mental Health Services Administration certificate as the individual responsible for the opioid treatment services provided by or at the outpatient treatment center.
- B. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide opioid treatment services shall ensure that:
 1. In addition to the policies and procedures required in R9-10-1003(D), policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Include the criteria for receiving opioid treatment services and address:
 - i. Comprehensive maintenance treatment consisting of dispensing or administering an opioid agonist treatment medication at stable dosage levels to a patient for a period in excess of 21 calendar days and providing medical and health-related services to the patient, and
 - ii. Detoxification treatment that occurs over a continuous period of more than 30 calendar days;
 - b. Include the criteria and procedures for discontinuing opioid treatment services;
 - c. Address the needs of specific groups of patients, such as patients who:
 - i. Are pregnant;
 - ii. Are children;
 - iii. Have chronic or acute medical conditions such as HIV infection, hepatitis, diabetes, tuberculosis, or cardiovascular disease;
 - iv. Have a mental disorder;
 - v. Abuse alcohol or other drugs; or
 - vi. Are incarcerated or detained;
 - d. Contain a method of patient identification to ensure the patient receives the opioid treatment services ordered;
 - e. Contain methods to assess whether a patient is receiving concurrent opioid treatment services from more than one health care institution;
 - f. Contain methods to ensure that the opioid treatment services provided to a patient by or at the outpatient treatment center meet the patient's needs;
 - g. Include relapse prevention procedures;
 - h. Include for laboratory testing:
 - i. Criteria for the assessment of a patient's opioid agonist blood levels,
 - ii. Procedures for specimen collection and processing to reduce the risk of fraudulent results, and
 - iii. Procedures for conducting random drug testing of patients receiving an opioid agonist treatment medication;
 - i. Include procedures for the response of personnel members to a patient's adverse reaction during opioid treatment; and
 - j. Include criteria for dispensing one or more doses of an opioid agonist treatment medication to a patient for use off the premises and address:
 - i. Who may authorize dispensing,
 - ii. Restrictions on dispensing, and
 - iii. Information to be provided to a patient or the patient's representative before dispensing;
 2. A physician provides direction for the opioid treatment services provided at the outpatient treatment center;
3. If a patient requires administration of an opioid agonist treatment medication as a result of chronic pain, the patient:
 - a. Receives consultation with or a referral for consultation with a physician or registered nurse practitioner who specializes in chronic pain management, and
 - b. Is not admitted for opioid treatment services:
 - i. Unless the patient is physically addicted to an opioid drug, as manifested by the symptoms of withdrawal in the absence of the opioid drug; and
 - ii. A medical practitioner at the outpatient treatment center coordinates with the physician or registered nurse practitioner who is providing chronic pain management to the patient; and
4. In addition to the requirements in R9-10-1009(C), a medical record for each patient contains:
 - a. If applicable, documentation of the dispensing of doses of an opioid agonist treatment medication to the patient for use off the premises; and
 - b. If applicable, documentation of the patient's discharge from receiving opioid treatment services.
- C. An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide opioid treatment services shall ensure that for a patient receiving opioid treatment services:
 1. The opioid treatment services provided to the patient meet the needs of the patient;
 2. A physician or a medical practitioner under the direction of a physician:
 - a. Performs a medical history and physical examination on the patient within 30 calendar days before admission or within 48 hours after admission, and
 - b. Documents the medical history and physical examination in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after admission;
 3. Before receiving opioid treatment, the patient is informed of the following:
 - a. The progression of opioid addiction and the patient's apparent stage of opioid addiction;
 - b. The goal and benefits of opioid treatment;
 - c. The signs and symptoms of overdose and when to seek emergency assistance;
 - d. The characteristics of opioid agonist treatment medication, including common side-effects and potential interaction effects with other drugs;
 - e. The requirement for a staff member to report suspected or alleged abuse or neglect of a child or an incapacitated or vulnerable adult according to state law;
 - f. Confidentiality requirements;
 - g. Drug screening and urinalysis procedures;
 - h. Requirements for dispensing to a patient one or more doses of an opioid agonist treatment medication for use by the patient off the premises;
 - i. Testing and treatment available for HIV and other communicable diseases; and
 - j. The patient complaint process;
 4. Documentation of the provision of the information specified in subsection (C)(3) is included in the patient's medical record;
 5. The patient receives a dose of an opioid agonist treatment medication only on the order of a medical practitioner;
 6. The patient begins detoxification treatment only at the request of the patient or according to the outpatient treatment center's policy and procedure for discontinuing opioid treatment services required in subsection (B)(1)(b);

7. If the patient has an adverse reaction during opioid treatment, a personnel member and, if appropriate, a medical practitioner responds by implementing the policy and procedure required in subsection (B)(1)(i);
 8. Before the patient's discharge from opioid treatment services, the patient is provided with patient follow-up instructions that:
 - a. Include information that may reduce the risk of relapse; and
 - b. May include a referral for counseling, support groups, or medication for depression or sleep disorders; and
 9. After the patient's discharge from opioid treatment services provided by or at the outpatient treatment center, the medical practitioner responsible for the opioid treatment services provided to the patient documents the patient's discharge in the patient's medical record within 30 calendar days after the patient's discharge and includes:
 - a. A description of the patient's medical condition and the opioid treatment services provided to the patient, and
 - b. The signature of the medical practitioner.
- D.** An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide opioid treatment services shall ensure that an assessment for each patient receiving opioid treatment services:
1. Includes, in addition to the information in R9-10-1010(B):
 - a. An assessment of the patient's need for opioid treatment services,
 - b. An assessment of the patient's medical conditions that may be affected by opioid treatment,
 - c. An assessment of other medications being taken by the patient and conditions that may be affected by opioid treatment, and
 - d. A plan to prevent relapse;
 2. Identifies the treatment to be provided to the patient and treatment goals; and
 3. Specifies whether the patient may receive an opioid agonist treatment medication for use off the premises and, if so, the number of doses that may be dispensed.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1020 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1020 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1021. Pain Management Services

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide pain management services shall ensure that:

1. Pain management services are provided under the direction of a physician;

2. A personnel member certified in cardiopulmonary resuscitation is available on the outpatient treatment center's premise;
3. If a controlled substance is used to provide pain management services:
 - a. A medical practitioner discusses the risks and benefits of using a controlled substance with a patient; and
 - b. The following information is included in a patient's medical record:
 - i. The patient's history or alcohol and substance abuse,
 - ii. Documentation of the discussion in subsection (3)(a),
 - iii. The nature and intensity of the patient's pain, and
 - iv. The objectives used to determine whether the patient is being successfully treated; and
4. If an injection or a nerve block is used to provide pain management services:
 - a. Before the injection or nerve block is initially used on a patient, an evaluation of the patient is performed by a physician or nurse anesthetist;
 - b. An injection or nerve block is administered by a physician or nurse anesthetist; and
 - c. The following information is included in a patient's medical record:
 - i. The evaluation of the patient required in subsection (4)(a),
 - ii. A record of the administration of the injection or nerve block, and
 - iii. Any resuscitation measures taken.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1021 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1021 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1022. Physical Health Services

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide physical health services shall ensure that:

1. Medical services provided at or by the outpatient treatment center are provided under the direction of a physician or a registered nurse practitioner,
2. Nursing services provided at or by the outpatient treatment center are provided under the direction of a registered nurse, and
3. A personnel member certified in cardiopulmonary resuscitation is available on the outpatient treatment center's premise.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days

(Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1022 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1022 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1023. Pre-petition Screening

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide pre-petition screening shall comply with the requirements for pre-petition screening in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 5, Article 4.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1023 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1023 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1024. Rehabilitation Services

An administrator shall ensure that if an outpatient treatment center is authorized to provide:

1. Occupational therapy services, an occupational therapist provides direction for the occupational therapy services provided at or by the outpatient treatment center;
2. Physical therapy services, a physical therapist provides direction for the physical therapy services provided at or by the outpatient treatment center; or
3. Speech-language pathology services, a speech-language pathologist provides direction for the speech-language pathology services provided at or by the outpatient treatment center.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). New Section R9-10-1024 adopted as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1024 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1025. Respite Services

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide respite services shall ensure that:

1. Respite services are not provided in a personnel member's residence unless the personnel member's residence is licensed as a behavioral health respite home; and
2. Respite services are provided:
 - a. In a patient's residence; or
 - b. Up to 10 continuous hours in a 24 hour time period while the individual who is receiving the respite services is:
 - i. Supervised by a personnel member,
 - ii. Awake,
 - iii. Provided food,
 - iv. Allowed to rest,
 - v. Provided an opportunity to use the toilet and meet the individual's hygiene needs, and
 - vi. Participating in activities in the community but is not in a licensed health care institution or child care facility.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1025 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1025 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1026. Sleep Disorder Services

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide sleep disorder services shall ensure that:

1. A physician provides direction for the sleep disorder services provided by the outpatient treatment center;
2. At least one of the following is present on the premise of the outpatient treatment center:
 - a. A polysomnographic technician certified by the Board of Registered Polysomnographic Technologists (BRPT),
 - b. A polysomnographic technician accepted by the BRPT to sit for the BRPT certification examination, or
 - c. A respiratory therapist;
3. There is at least one patient testing room having a minimum of 140 square feet and no dimension less than 10 feet;
4. There is a bathroom available for use by a patient that contains:
 - a. A working sink with running water,
 - b. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - c. Toilet tissue,
 - d. Soap for hand washing,

- e. Paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer,
- f. Lighting, and
- g. A means of ventilation;
- 5. A personnel member certified in cardiopulmonary resuscitation is available on the outpatient treatment center's premise; and
- 6. Equipment for the delivery of continuous positive airway pressure and bi-level positive airway pressure, including remote control of the airway pressure, is available on the premises of the outpatient treatment center.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1026 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1026 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1027. Urgent Care Services Provided in a Freestanding Urgent Care Setting

An administrator of an outpatient treatment center that is authorized to provide urgent care services in a freestanding urgent care setting shall ensure that:

1. In addition to the policies and procedures required in R9-10-1003(D)(1), policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that cover basic life support training and pediatric basic life support training including:
 - a. Method and content of training,
 - b. Qualifications of individuals providing the training, and
 - c. Documentation that verifies a medical practitioner has received the training;
2. A medical practitioner is on the premises during hours of clinical operation to provide the medical services, nursing services, and health-related services included in the outpatient treatment center's scope of services;
3. If a physician is not on the premises during hours of operation, a notice stating this fact is conspicuously posted in the waiting room according to A.R.S. § 36-432;
4. If a patient's death occurs at the outpatient treatment center, a written report is submitted to the Department as required in A.R.S. § 36-445.04;
5. A medical practitioner completes basic life support training and pediatric basic life support training:
 - a. Before providing medical services, nursing services, or health-related services at the outpatient treatment center, and
 - b. At least once every 24 months after the initial date of employment;
6. Except as provided in subsection (5), a personnel member completes basic adult and pediatric cardiopulmonary resuscitation training:

- a. Before providing medical services, nursing services, or health-related services at the outpatient treatment center; and
- b. At least once every 24 months after the initial date of employment or volunteer service; and
7. In addition to the requirements in R9-10-1006(11), a medical practitioner's record includes documentation of completion of basic life support training and pediatric basic life support training.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1027 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1027 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1028. Infection Control

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. An infection control program is established, under the direction of an individual qualified according to the outpatient treatment center's policies and procedures, to prevent the development and transmission of infections and communicable diseases including:
 - a. A method to identify and document infections occurring at the outpatient treatment center;
 - b. Analysis of the types, causes, and spread of infections and communicable diseases at the outpatient treatment center;
 - c. The development of corrective measures to minimize or prevent the spread of infections and communicable diseases at the outpatient treatment center; and
 - d. Documentation of infection control activities including:
 - i. The collection and analysis of infection control data,
 - ii. The actions taken related to infections and communicable diseases, and
 - iii. Reports of communicable diseases to the governing authority and state and county health departments;
2. Infection control documentation is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the documentation;
3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that cover:
 - a. If applicable:
 - i. Handling and disposal of biohazardous medical waste;
 - ii. Isolation of a patient;
 - iii. Sterilization and disinfection of medical equipment and supplies;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- iv. Use of personal protective equipment such as aprons, gloves, gowns, masks, or face protection when applicable; and
- v. Collection, storage, and cleaning of soiled linens and clothing;
- b. Cleaning an individual's hands when the individual's hands are visibly soiled;
- c. Training of personnel members, employees, and volunteers in infection control practices; and
- d. Work restrictions for a personnel member, employee, or volunteer with a communicable disease or infected skin lesion;
- 4. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures; and
- 5. A personnel member, employee, or volunteer washes his or her hands with soap and water or uses a hand disinfection product before and after each patient contact and after handling soiled linen, soiled clothing, or a potentially infectious material.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1028 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1028 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1029. Emergency and Safety Standards

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for providing emergency treatment are established, documented, and implemented that protect the health and safety of patients and include:
 - 1. A list of the medications, supplies, and equipment required on the premises for the emergency treatment provided by the outpatient treatment center;
 - 2. A system to ensure medications, supplies, and equipment are available, have not been tampered with, and, if applicable, have not expired;
 - 3. A requirement that a cart or a container is available for emergency treatment that contains the medication, supplies, and equipment specified in the outpatient treatment center's policies and procedures; and
 - 4. A method to verify and document that the contents of the cart or container are available for emergency treatment.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that emergency treatment is provided to a patient admitted to the outpatient treatment center according to the outpatient treatment center's policies and procedures.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. Procedures for protecting the health and safety of patients and other individuals on the premises;

- b. Assigned responsibilities for each personnel member, employee, or volunteer;
 - c. Instructions for the evacuation of patients and other individuals on the premises; and
 - d. Arrangements to provide medical services, nursing services, and health-related services to meet patients' needs;
- 2. The disaster plan required in subsection (C)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
- 3. An evacuation drill is conducted on each shift at least once every 12 months;
- 4. A disaster plan review required in subsection (C)(2) or an evacuation drill required in subsection (C)(3) is documented as follows:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill or disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, or volunteer participating in the evacuation drill or disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the evacuation drill or disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;
- 5. Documentation required in subsection (C)(4) is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill or disaster plan review; and
- 6. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the outpatient treatment center.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that an outpatient treatment center has either:
 - 1. Both of the following that are tested and serviced at least once every 12 months:
 - a. A fire alarm system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, that is in working order; and
 - b. A sprinkler system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, that is in working order; or
 - 2. The following:
 - a. A smoke detector installed in each hallway of the outpatient treatment center that is:
 - i. Maintained in an operable condition;
 - ii. Either battery operated or, if hard-wired into the electrical system of the outpatient treatment center, has a back-up battery; and
 - iii. Tested monthly; and
 - b. A portable, operable fire extinguisher, labeled as rated at least 2A-10-BC by the Underwriters Laboratories, that:
 - i. Is available at the outpatient treatment center;
 - ii. Is mounted in a fire extinguisher cabinet or placed on wall brackets so that the top handle of the fire extinguisher is not over five feet from the floor and the bottom of the fire extinguisher is at least four inches from the floor;
 - iii. If a disposable fire extinguisher, is replaced when its indicator reaches the red zone; and
 - iv. If a rechargeable fire extinguisher, is serviced at least once every 12 months and has a tag attached to the fire extinguisher that specifies the date of the last servicing and the name of the servicing person.

- E. An administrator shall ensure that documentation of a test required in subsection (D) is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the test.
- F. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Exit signs are illuminated, if the local fire jurisdiction requires illuminated exit signs;
 - 2. Except as provided in subsection (G), a corridor in the outpatient treatment center is at least 44 inches wide;
 - 3. Corridors and exits are kept clear of any obstructions;
 - 4. A patient can exit through any exit during hours of operation;
 - 5. An extension cord is not used instead of permanent electrical wiring;
 - 6. Each electrical outlet and electrical switch has a cover plate that is in good repair;
 - 7. If applicable, a sign is placed at the entrance of a room or an area indicating that oxygen is in use; and
 - 8. Oxygen and medical gas containers:
 - a. Are maintained in a secured, upright position; and
 - b. Are stored in a room with a door:
 - i. In a building with sprinklers, at least five feet from any combustible materials; or
 - ii. In a building without sprinklers, at least 20 feet from any combustible materials.
- G. If an outpatient treatment center licensed before October 1, 2013 has a corridor less than 44 inches wide, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. The corridor is wide enough to allow for:
 - a. Unobstructed movement of patients within the outpatient treatment center, and
 - b. The safe evacuation of patients from the outpatient treatment center; and
 - 2. The corridor is used only as a passageway.
- H. An administrator shall:
 - 1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
 - 2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report, and
 - 3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.
- I.
 - b. Cleaned and disinfected according to the outpatient treatment center's policies and procedures to prevent, minimize, and control illness and infection; and
 - c. Free from a condition or situation that may cause an individual to suffer physical injury;
- 2. Except as provided in subsection (B), if an outpatient treatment center collects urine or stool specimens from a patient, the outpatient treatment center has at least one bathroom on the premises that:
 - a. Contains:
 - i. A working sink with running water,
 - ii. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - iii. Toilet tissue,
 - iv. Soap for hand washing,
 - v. Paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - vi. Lighting, and
 - vii. A means of ventilation; and
 - b. Is for the exclusive use of the outpatient treatment center;
- 3. A pest control program is implemented and documented;
- 4. A tobacco smoke-free environment is maintained on the premises;
- 5. A refrigerator used to store a medication is:
 - a. Maintained in working order, and
 - b. Only used to store medications;
- 6. Equipment at the outpatient treatment center is:
 - a. Sufficient to provide the outpatient treatment center's scope of services;
 - b. Maintained in working condition;
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations; and
 - d. If applicable, tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
- 7. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of testing, calibration, or repair.

- B. An outpatient treatment center may have a bathroom used for the collection of a patient's urine or stool that is not for the exclusive use of the outpatient treatment center if:
 - 1. The bathroom is located in the same contiguous building as the outpatient treatment center's premises,
 - 2. The bathroom is of a sufficient size to support the outpatient treatment center's scope of services, and
 - 3. There is a documented agreement between the licensee and the owner of the building stating that the bathroom complies with the requirements in this Section and allowing the Department access to the bathroom to verify compliance.
- C. If an outpatient treatment center has a bathroom that is not for the exclusive use of the outpatient treatment center as allowed in subsection (B), an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to:
 - a. Protect the health and safety of an individual using the bathroom; and
 - b. Ensure that the bathroom is cleaned and sanitized to prevent, minimize, and control illness and infection;
 - 2. Documented instructions are provided to a patient that cover:
 - a. Infection control measures when a patient uses the bathroom, and
 - b. The safe return of a urine or stool specimen to the outpatient treatment center;

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R9-10-1029 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1029 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1030. Physical Plant, Environmental Services, and Equipment Standards

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. An outpatient treatment center's premises are:
 - a. Sufficient to provide the outpatient treatment center's scope of services;

3. The bathroom complies with the requirements in subsection (A)(2)(a); and
4. The bathroom is free from a condition or situation that may cause an individual using the bathroom to suffer a physical injury.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 15, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Repealed by summary action, interim effective date July 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-3). The proposed summary action repealing R9-10-1030 was remanded by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council which revoked the interim effectiveness of the summary rule. The Section in effect before the proposed summary action has been restored (Supp. 97-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1222, effective April 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

ARTICLE 11. ADULT DAY HEALTH CARE FACILITIES**R9-10-1101. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following applies in this Article, unless otherwise specified:

"Care plan" means a written program of action for a participant's care based upon an assessment of the participant's physical, nutritional, psychosocial, economic, and environmental strengths and needs and implemented according to established short- and long-term goals.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1102. Supplemental Application Requirements

In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and R9-10-105, an applicant for an initial license as an adult day health care facility shall include on the application the number of participants for whom the applicant is requesting authorization to provide adult day health services.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1102 renumbered to Section R9-10-1103; new Section R9-10-1102 made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1103. Administration**A. A governing authority shall:**

1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of an adult day health care facility;
2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. An adult day health care facility's scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-1104;
5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;

6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator, who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b) if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on an adult day health care facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on an adult day health care facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
7. Except as provided in (A)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I), when there is a change in an administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.

B. An administrator:

1. Is 21 years of age or older;
2. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of an adult day health care facility for the daily operation of the adult day health care facility and all services provided by or at the adult day health care facility;
3. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the adult day health care facility; and
4. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is 21 years of age or older and present on the adult day health care facility's premises and accountable for the adult day health care facility when the administrator is not present on the adult day health care facility premises and participants are present on the adult day health care facility's premises.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a participant that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Cover certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training;
 - d. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to services provided to a participant;
 - e. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - f. Include a method to identify a participant to ensure that the participant receives the appropriate services;
 - g. Cover participant rights, including assisting a participant who does not speak English or who has a disability to become aware of participant rights;
 - h. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A participant to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The adult day health care facility to respond to a participant complaint;
 - i. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records; and
 - j. Cover a quality management program, including incident reports and supporting documentation;
2. Policies and procedures for services provided by an adult day health care facility are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a participant that:
 - a. Cover screening, enrollment, and discharge;
 - b. Cover the provision of the services in the adult day health care facility's scope of services;

- c. Cover dispensing, administering, and disposing of medications, including provisions for inventory control and preventing diversion of controlled substances;
 - d. Cover how personnel members will respond to a participant's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the participant or another individual;
 - e. Cover food services;
 - f. Cover environmental services;
 - g. Cover infection control;
 - h. Cover contracted services;
 - i. Cover emergency treatment provided at the adult day health care facility; and
 - j. Designate which employees or personnel members are required to have current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training;
3. Policies and procedures are:
- a. Available to personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students, and
 - b. Reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed; and
4. Unless otherwise stated:
- a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of an adult day health care facility, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the adult day health care facility.

D. An administrator shall:

- 1. Maintain, and make available to individuals upon request, a schedule of rates and charges;
- 2. Ensure that a monthly calendar of planned activities is:
 - a. Posted before the beginning of a month, and
 - b. Maintained on the premises for at least 90 calendar days after the end of the month;
- 3. Ensure that materials, supplies, and equipment are provided for the planned activities; and
- 4. Assist in the formation of a participants' council according to R9-10-1112.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1103 renumbered to Section R9-10-1104; new Section R9-10-1103 renumbered from Section R9-10-1102 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1104. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to participants;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to participant care;

- d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to participant care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
- a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to participant care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to participant care; and
3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1104 renumbered to Section R9-10-1105; new Section R9-10-1104 renumbered from Section R9-10-1103 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1105. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
- 2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1105 renumbered to Section R9-10-1106; new Section R9-10-1105 renumbered from Section R9-10-1104 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1106. Personnel

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services or behavioral health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the participants receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services and behavioral health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physi-

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- cal health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description, and
- iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description;
- 2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
- 3. Sufficient personnel members are present on an adult day health care facility's premises when participants are present and have the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the adult day health care facility's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a participant, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a participant; and
- 4. A personnel member, or an employee or a volunteer who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a participant for more than eight hours a week, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the adult day health care facility, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member:
 - 1. Is 18 years of age or older, and
 - 2. Is not a participant of the adult day health care facility.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student:
 - 1. Includes:
 - a. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - b. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 - c. Documentation of:
 - i. The individual's qualifications, including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - ii. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - iii. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - iv. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - v. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to this Article and policies and procedures;
 - vi. First aid training, if required for the individual according to this Article and policies and procedures; and
 - vii. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to this Article or policies and procedures;
 - 2. Is maintained:
 - a. Throughout the individual's period of providing services in or for the adult day health care facility, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided service in or for the adult day health care facility; and
- 3. For a personnel member who has not provided physical health services or behavioral health services at or for the adult day health care facility during the previous 12 months, is provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. At least two personnel members are present on the premises whenever two or more participants are in the adult day health care facility;
 - 2. At least one personnel member with cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first-aid certification is on the premises at all times;
 - 3. A registered nurse manages the nursing services and provides direction for health-related services provided by the adult day health care facility; and
 - 4. A nurse is on the premises daily to:
 - a. Administer medications and treatments, and
 - b. Monitor a participant's health status.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1106 renumbered to Section R9-10-1107; new Section R9-10-1106 renumbered from Section R9-10-1105 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1107. Enrollment

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that a participant provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - 1. Before or within seven calendar days after the participant's enrollment, and
 - 2. As specified in R9-10-113.
- B.** Before or at the time of enrollment, an administrator shall ensure that a participant or the participant's representative signs a written agreement with the adult day health care facility that includes:
 - 1. The participant's name and date of birth,
 - 2. Enrollment requirements,
 - 3. A list of the customary services that the adult day health care facility provides,
 - 4. A list of services that are available at an additional cost,
 - 5. A list of fees and charges,
 - 6. Procedures for termination of the agreement,
 - 7. The requirements of the adult day health care facility,
 - 8. The names and telephone numbers of individuals designated by the participant to be notified in the event of an emergency, and
 - 9. A copy of the adult day health care facility's procedure on health care directives.
- C.** An administrator shall give a copy of the agreement in subsection (B) to the participant or the participant's representative and keep the original in the participant's medical record.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that a participant has a signed written medical assessment that:
 - 1. Was completed by the participant's medical practitioner within 60 calendar days before enrollment; and
 - 2. Includes:
 - a. Information that addresses the participant's:
 - i. Physical health;
 - ii. Cognitive awareness of self, location, and time; and

- iii. Deficits in cognitive awareness;
 - b. Physical, mental, and emotional problems experienced by the participant;
 - c. A schedule of the participant's medications;
 - d. A list of treatments the participant is receiving;
 - e. The participant's special dietary needs; and
 - f. The participant's known allergies.
- E. At the time of enrollment, an administrator shall ensure that the participant or participant's representative:
 - 1. Documents whether the participant may sign in and out of the adult day health care facility; and
 - 2. Provides the following:
 - a. The name and telephone number of the:
 - i. Participant's representative;
 - ii. Family member to be contacted in an emergency;
 - iii. Participant's medical practitioner; and
 - iv. Adult who provides the participant with supervision and assistance in the preparation of meals, housework, and personal grooming, if applicable; and
 - b. If applicable, a copy of the participant's health care directive.
- F. An administrator shall ensure that a comprehensive assessment of the participant:
 - 1. Is completed by a registered nurse before the participant's tenth visit or within 30 calendar days after enrollment, whichever comes first;
 - 2. Documents the participant's:
 - a. Physical health,
 - b. Mental and emotional status, and
 - c. Social history; and
 - 3. Includes:
 - a. Medical practitioner orders,
 - b. Adult day health care services recommended for the participant's care plan, and
 - c. The signature of the registered nurse conducting the comprehensive assessment and date signed.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1107 renumbered to Section R9-10-1108; new Section R9-10-1107 renumbered from Section R9-10-1106 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1108. Care Plan

- An administrator shall ensure that a care plan for a participant:
- 1. Is developed within seven calendar days after the completion of the participant's comprehensive assessment;
 - 2. Has input from:
 - a. The participant or participant's representative,
 - b. The registered nurse who performed the comprehensive assessment, and
 - c. Personnel who have provided services to the participant;
 - 3. Is based on the participant's comprehensive assessment;
 - 4. Includes:
 - a. A summary of the participant's medical or health problems, including physical, mental, and emotional disabilities or impairments;
 - b. Adult day health services to be provided;
 - c. Goals and objectives of care that are time-limited and measurable;

- d. Interventions required to achieve objectives, including recommendations for therapy and referrals to other service providers; and
 - e. Discharge instructions according to R9-10-1109(B); and
 - 5. Is reviewed and updated at least once every six months and whenever there is a significant change in the participant's condition.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1108 renumbered to Section R9-10-1109; new Section R9-10-1108 renumbered from Section R9-10-1107 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1109. Discharge

- A. An administrator may discharge a participant from an adult day health care facility by terminating the agreement in R9-10-1107(B):
 - 1. After giving the participant or participant's representative five working days written notice; and
 - 2. For any of the following reasons:
 - a. Evidence of repeated failure to comply with the requirements of the adult day health care facility,
 - b. Documented proof of failure to pay,
 - c. Behavior that is dangerous to self or that interferes with the physical or psychological well-being of other participants, or
 - d. The participant requires services not in the adult day health care facility's scope of services.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that discharge instructions for a participant are:
 - 1. Developed that:
 - a. Identify any specific needs of the participant after discharge,
 - b. Are completed before discharge occurs,
 - c. Include a description of the level of care that may meet the participant's assessed and anticipated needs after discharge, and
 - d. Are documented in the participant's medical record within 48 hours after the discharge instructions are completed; and
 - 2. Provided to the participant or the participant's representative before the discharge occurs.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1109 renumbered to Section R9-10-1110; new Section R9-10-1109 renumbered from Section R9-10-1108 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1110. Participant Rights

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the participant rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the premises;
 - 2. At the time of enrollment, a participant or the participant's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the participant rights in subsection (C); and

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a participant or the participant's representative is informed of participant rights in subsection (C), and
 - b. Where participant rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A participant is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 2. A participant is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by the adult day health care facility's personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students; and
 3. A participant or the participant's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of proposed alternatives to the treatment, associated risks, and possible complications;
 - d. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The policy on health care directives,
 - ii. The participant complaint process,
 - iii. Rates and charges for participating at the adult day health care facility, and
 - iv. The process for contacting the local office of Adult Protective Services;
 - e. Consents to photographs of the participant before the participant is photographed, except that a participant may be photographed when enrolled at an adult day health care facility for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - f. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the participant's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C.** A participant has the following rights:
 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 2. To receive treatment that supports and respects the participant's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 3. To communicate, associate, and meet privately with individuals of the participant's choice;
 4. To have access to a telephone, to make and receive calls, and to send and receive correspondence without interception or interference by the adult day health care facility;
 5. To arrive and depart from the adult day health care facility, consistent with the participant's care plan and personal safety;
 6. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs;
 7. To review, upon written request, the participant's own records;
 8. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the adult day health care facility is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the participant;
 9. To participate or have the participant's representative participate in the development of a care plan or decisions concerning treatment;
 10. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
 11. To receive assistance from a family member, the participant's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the participant's rights.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1110 renumbered to Section R9-10-1111; new Section R9-10-1110 renumbered from Section R9-10-1109 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1111. Medical Records

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A medical record is established and maintained for a participant according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 2. An entry in a participant's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by an individual authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 3. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 4. A participant's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the participant's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the participant or the participant's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
 5. A participant's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B.** If an adult day health care facility maintains participant's medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 2. The date and time of an entry in a participant's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a participant's medical record contains:
 1. Participant information that includes:
 - a. The participant's name;
 - b. The participant's address;
 - c. The participant's date of birth; and
 - d. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
 2. The name of the participant's medical practitioner or other individuals involved in the care of the participant;
 3. An enrollment agreement and date of the participant's first visit;

4. If applicable, documented general consent and informed consent by the participant or the participant's representative;
5. If applicable, the name and contact information of the participant's representative and:
 - a. The document signed by the participant consenting for the participant's representative to act on the participant's behalf; or
 - b. If the participant's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
6. Documentation of medical history;
7. A copy of the participant's health care directive, if applicable;
8. Orders;
9. The medical assessment required in R9-10-1107(D);
10. A care plan;
11. The comprehensive assessment required in R9-10-1107(F);
12. Progress notes;
13. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the participant's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the participant or another individual;
14. Documentation of adult day health services provided to the participant;
15. The disposition of the participant upon discharge;
16. The discharge date, if applicable;
17. Documentation of a medication administered to the participant that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. The identification and signature of the individual administering, providing assistance in the self-administration of medication, or observing the participant's self-administration of the medication;
 - d. If medication for pain is administered on a PRN basis to a participant:
 - i. An identification of the participant's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered; and
 - e. Any adverse reaction a participant has to the medication;
18. If applicable, documentation of:
 - a. A significant change in the participant's condition,
 - b. An injury or accident that occurred at the adult day health care facility and required medical services, and
 - c. Notification provided to the participant's medical practitioner or the participant's representative of the significant change in subsection (C)(18)(a) or the injury or accident in subsection (C)(18)(b);
19. Documentation of whether the participant may sign in or out of the adult day health care facility;
20. Documentation of freedom from infectious tuberculosis required in R9-10-1107(A); and
21. Names and telephone numbers of individuals to be notified in the event of an emergency.

Historical Note

Amended effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).

Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1111 renumbered to Section R9-10-1112; new Section R9-10-1111 renumbered from Section R9-10-1110 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1112. Participant's Council

- A. A participants' council:
 1. Is composed of participants, who are willing to serve on the council and take part in scheduled meetings;
 2. May develop guidelines that govern the council's activities;
 3. May meet quarterly;
 4. May record minutes of the meetings; and
 5. May provide written input on planned activities and policies of the adult day health care facility.
- B. A participants' council may invite personnel or the administrator to attend their meetings.
- C. An administrator shall act as a liaison between the participants' council and personnel members, employees, and volunteers.

Historical Note

Amended effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1112 renumbered to Section R9-10-1113; new Section R9-10-1112 renumbered from Section R9-10-1111 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1113. Adult Day Health Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member provides supervision for a participant, except during periods of the day when the participant signs out or is signed out according to policies and procedures.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member provides assistance with activities of daily living and supervision of personal hygiene according to the participant's care plan and policies and procedures.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member provides a participant with planned therapeutic individual and group activities:
 1. According to the:
 - a. Participant's care plan,
 - b. Policies and procedures, and
 - c. Monthly calendar of planned activities required in R9-10-1103(D)(2); and
 2. That include:
 - a. Physical activities,
 - b. Group discussion,
 - c. Techniques a participant may use to maintain or improve the participant's independence in performing activities of daily living,
 - d. Assessment of deficits in cognitive awareness and reinforcement of remaining cognitive awareness,
 - e. Activities of daily living,
 - f. Participants' council meetings, and
 - g. Leisure time.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that a nurse monitors the health status of a participant according to the participant's care plan and policies and procedures by:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

1. Observing the participant's mental and physical condition, including monthly monitoring of the participant's vital signs and nutritional status;
 2. Documenting changes in the participant's mental and physical condition in the participant's medical record; and
 3. Reporting any changes to the participant's representative or medical practitioner.
- E.** If an adult day health care facility administers medication or provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication:
1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a participant about medication prescribed for the participant including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse response to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose; and
 - c. Procedures for documenting medication services and assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a pharmacist, medical practitioner, or registered nurse; and
 - b. Ensure that medication is administered to a participant only as prescribed;
 2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law; and
 3. A medication administered to a participant:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the participant's medical record.
- G.** If an adult day health care facility provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. A participant's medication is stored by the adult day health care facility;
 2. The following assistance is provided to a participant:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container for the participant;
 - c. Observing the participant while the participant removes the medication from the container;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the participant's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The participant taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label,
 - ii. The participant is taking the dosage of the medication stated on the medication container label
- or according to an order from a medical practitioner dated later than the date on the medication container label, and
- iii. The participant is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner dated later than the date on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the participant while the participant takes the medication;
3. Policies and procedures for assistance in the self-administration of medication are reviewed and approved by a pharmacist, medical practitioner, or registered nurse;
 4. Training for a personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, in assistance in the self-administration of medication:
 - a. Is provided by a medical practitioner or registered nurse or an individual trained by a medical practitioner or registered nurse; and
 - b. Includes:
 - i. A demonstration of the personnel member's skills and knowledge necessary to provide assistance in the self-administration of medication,
 - ii. Identification of medication errors and medical emergencies related to medication that require emergency medical intervention, and
 - iii. The process for notifying the appropriate entities when an emergency medical intervention is needed;
 5. A personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, completes the training in subsection (G)(4) before the personnel member provides assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 6. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a participant:
 - a. Is in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the participant's medical record.
- H.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members, and
 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members.
- I.** When medication is stored at an adult day health care facility, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a participant for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication, including expired medication; and
 - b. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- J.** A medication error or a participant's refusal to take a medication is:
1. Reported to the participant's representative within 12 hours, and
 2. Documented in the participant's medical record within 24 hours.
- K.** An adverse reaction is:
1. Reported to the participant's representative and medical practitioner within 12 hours, and

2. Documented in the participant's medical record within 24 hours.
 - L.** An administrator shall:
 1. Immediately notify a participant's representative and medical practitioner of an injury that may require medical services;
 2. Report an injury to Adult Protective Services according to A.R.S. § 46-454, when applicable;
 3. Prepare a written report on the day of occurrence or when any injury of unknown origin is detected that includes the:
 - a. Name of the participant;
 - b. Type of injury;
 - c. Names of witnesses, if applicable; and
 - d. Action taken;
 4. Investigate the injury within 24 hours and documenting any corrective action in the report; and
 5. Retain the report for at least 12 months after the date of the injury.
 - M.** For a participant whose care plan includes counseling on an individual or group basis, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. If the counseling needed by the participant is within the adult day health care facility's scope of services, a personnel member provides the counseling to the participant according to policies and procedures; or
 2. If the counseling needed by the participant is not within the adult day health care facility's scope of services, a personnel member assists the participant or the participant's representative to obtain counseling for the participant according to policies and procedures.
- Historical Note**
- Amended effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1113 renumbered to Section R9-10-1114; new Section R9-10-1113 renumbered from Section R9-10-1112 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-1114. Food Services**
- A.** An administrator shall:
 1. Designate a food service supervisor who is responsible for food service in an adult day health care facility; and
 2. If an adult day health care facility provides a therapeutic diet to participants, ensure that:
 - a. The therapeutic diet is prescribed in writing by:
 - i. The participant's medical practitioner, or
 - ii. A registered dietitian; and
 - b. A current therapeutic diet reference manual is available to the food service supervisor.
 - B.** A food service supervisor shall ensure that:
 1. A food menu:
 - a. Is prepared at least one week in advance,
 - b. Includes the foods to be served each day,
 - c. Is conspicuously posted at least one calendar day before the first meal on the food menu will be served,
 - d. Includes any food substitution no later than the morning of the day of meal service with a food substitution, and
 - e. Is maintained for at least 60 calendar days after the last day included in the food menu;
 2. Meals and snacks provided by the adult day health care facility are served according to posted menus;
 3. Meals and snacks for each day are planned using the applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2010.asp>;
 4. A participant is provided a diet that meets the participant's nutritional needs as specified in the participant's comprehensive assessment, under R9-10-1107(F), or the participant's care plan;
 5. Water is available and accessible to participants at all times, unless otherwise stated by the participant's medical practitioner; and
 6. A participant requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the participant's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the use of adaptive eating equipment or utensils, such as a plate guard, rocking fork, or assistive hand device, if not provided by the participant.
 - C.** An administrator shall ensure that food is obtained, prepared, served, and stored as follows:
 1. Food is free from spoilage, filth, or other contamination and is safe for human consumption;
 2. Food is protected from potential contamination;
 3. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a participant, such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
 4. Potentially hazardous food is maintained as follows:
 - a. Foods requiring refrigeration are maintained at 41° F or below;
 - b. Foods requiring cooking are cooked to heat all parts of the food to a temperature of at least 145° F for 15 seconds, except that:
 - i. Ground beef and ground meats are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - ii. Poultry, poultry stuffing, stuffed meats, and stuffing that contains meat are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 165° F;
 - iii. Pork and any food containing pork are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - iv. Raw shell eggs for immediate consumption are cooked to at least 145° F for 15 seconds and any food containing raw shell eggs is cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - v. Roast beef and beef steak are cooked to an internal temperature of at least 155° F; and
 - vi. Leftovers are reheated to a temperature of at least 165° F;
 5. A refrigerator contains a thermometer, accurate to plus or minus 3° F, at the warmest part of the refrigerator;
 6. Frozen foods are stored at a temperature of 0° F or below; and
 7. Tableware, utensils, equipment, and food-contact surfaces are clean and in good repair.
 - D.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. If an adult day health care facility is licensed to provide adult day health services to more than 15 participants, the adult day health care facility:
 - a. Has a license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1; and
 - b. Maintains a copy of the adult day health care facility's food establishment license or permit;
 2. If the adult day health care facility contracts with a food establishment, as established in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the adult day health care facility, a copy of the contracted food establishment's license

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 is maintained by the adult day health care facility; and
3. The adult day health care facility is able to store, refrigerate, and reheat food to meet the dietary needs of a participant.

Historical Note

Amended effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1114 renumbered to Section R9-10-1115; new Section R9-10-1114 renumbered from Section R9-10-1113 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1115. Emergency and Safety Standards**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members and employees, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. Procedures for protecting the health and safety of participants and other individuals on the premises;
 - b. Assigned responsibilities for each personnel member and employee;
 - c. Instructions for the evacuation of participants, including:
 - i. When, how, and where participants will be relocated; and
 - ii. A plan for notifying the emergency contact for each participant;
 - d. A plan to ensure each participant's medications will be available to administer to the participant during a disaster; and
 - e. A plan for providing water, food, and needed services to participants present in the adult day health care facility or the adult day health care facility's relocation site during a disaster;
2. The disaster plan required in subsection (A)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
3. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (A)(2) is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the disaster plan review, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement; and
4. A disaster drill for assigned personnel is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A participant receives orientation to the exits from the adult day health care facility and the route to be used when evacuating participants within two visits after the participant's enrollment, and
2. A participant's orientation is documented in the participant's medical record.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. An evacuation drill for employees and participants is conducted at least once every six months;
2. Documentation of an evacuation drill is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill, and includes:

- a. The date and time of the evacuation drill;
 - b. The amount of time taken for all employees and participants to evacuate to a designated area;
 - d. Any problems encountered in conducting the evacuation drill; and
 - e. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and
3. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the adult day health care facility.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1115 renumbered to Section R9-10-1116; new Section R9-10-1115 renumbered from Section R9-10-1114 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1116. Environmental Standards**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The adult day health care facility's premises are:
 - a. Cleaned and disinfected according to policies and procedures to prevent, minimize, and control illness and infection; and
 - b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a participant or an individual to suffer physical injury;
2. A pest control program is implemented and documented;
3. Windows and doors opening to the outside are screened if they are kept open at any time for ventilation or other purposes;
4. Biohazardous medical waste is identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures;
5. Equipment used at the adult day health care facility is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
6. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
7. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. Stored in covered containers lined with plastic bags, and
 - b. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
8. Heating and cooling systems maintain the adult day health care facility at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F;
9. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of participants and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
10. Soiled linen and soiled clothing stored by the adult day health care facility are maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and stored in closed containers away from food storage, kitchen, and dining areas;
11. Oxygen containers are secured in an upright position;
12. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the adult day health care facility are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage,

- dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to participants;
13. Combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials stored by the adult day health care facility are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a locked area inaccessible to participants; and
 14. Pets or animals are:
 - a. Controlled to prevent endangering the participants and to maintain sanitation;
 - b. Not allowed in treatment, food storage, food preparation, or dining areas;
 - c. Licensed consistent with local ordinances; and
 - d. For a dog or cat, vaccinated against rabies.
- B.** If a swimming pool is located on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. On a day that a participant uses the swimming pool, an employee:
 - a. Tests the swimming pool's water quality at least once for compliance with one of the following chemical disinfection standards:
 - i. A free chlorine residual between 1.0 and 3.0 ppm as measured by the N, N-Diethyl-p-phenylenediamine test;
 - ii. A free bromine residual between 2.0 and 4.0 ppm as measured by the N, N-Diethyl-p-phenylenediamine test; or
 - iii. An oxidation-reduction potential equal to or greater than 650 millivolts; and
 - b. Records the results of the water quality tests in a log that includes the date tested and test result;
 2. Documentation of the water quality test is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the test;
 3. A swimming pool is not used by a participant if a water quality test shows that the swimming pool water does not comply with subsection (B)(1)(a);
 4. At least one personnel member with cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, required in R9-10-1106(D), is present in the pool area when a participant is in the pool area; and
 5. At least two personnel members are present in the pool area if two or more participants are in the pool area.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5). Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1116 renumbered to Section R9-10-1117; new Section R9-10-1116 renumbered from Section R9-10-1115 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-1117. Physical Plant Standards**
- A.** An administrator shall ensure that an adult day health care facility complies with the physical plant health and safety codes and standards applicable to existing educational occupancies in the Life Safety Code, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412(A)(2)(b), in effect on the date the adult day health care facility submitted architectural plans and specifications to the Department for approval, according to R9-10-104.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that the premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
1. The services stated in the adult day health care facility's scope of services, and
 2. An individual accepted as a participant by the adult day health care facility.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that an adult day health care facility has at least 40 square feet of indoor activity space for each participant, excluding bathrooms, halls, storage areas, kitchens, wall thicknesses, and rooms designated for use by individuals who are not participants.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that an outside activity space is provided and available that:
1. Is on the premises,
 2. Has a hard-surfaced section for wheelchairs,
 3. Has an available shaded area, and
 4. Has a means of egress without entering the adult day health care facility.
- E.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. There is at least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat and one sink with running water for each ten participants;
 2. A bathroom for use by participants provides privacy when in use and contains in a location accessible to participants:
 - a. A mirror;
 - b. Toilet paper for each toilet;
 - c. Soap accessible from each sink;
 - d. Paper towels in a dispenser or an air hand dryer; and
 - e. Grab bars for the toilet and other assistive devices, if required, to provide for participant safety;
 3. A bathroom has a window that opens or another means of ventilation;
 4. If a bathing facility is provided:
 - a. The bathing facility provides privacy when in use,
 - b. Shower enclosures have nonporous surfaces,
 - c. Showers and tubs have grab bars for participant safety, and
 - d. Tub and shower floors have slip-resistant surfaces;
 5. Dining areas are furnished with dining tables and chairs and large enough to accommodate participants;
 6. There is a wall or other means of physical separation between dining facilities and food preparation areas;
 7. If the adult day health care facility serves food, areas are designated for food preparation, storage, and handling and are not used as a passageway by participants; and
 8. All flooring is slip-resistant.
- F.** If the adult day health care facility has a swimming pool on the premises, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. The swimming pool is equipped with the following:
 - a. An operational water circulation system that clarifies and disinfects the swimming pool water continuously and that includes at least:
 - i. A removable strainer,
 - ii. Two swimming pool inlets located on opposite sides of the swimming pool, and
 - iii. A drain located at the swimming pool's lowest point and covered by a grating that cannot be removed without using tools; and
 - b. An operational vacuum cleaning system;
 2. The swimming pool is enclosed by a wall or fence that:
 - a. Is at least five feet in height as measured on the exterior of the wall or fence;
 - b. Has no vertical openings greater than four inches across;
 - c. Has no horizontal openings, except as described in subsection (C)(2)(e);
 - d. Is not chain-link;
 - e. Does not have a space between the ground and the bottom fence rail that exceeds four inches in height; and
 - f. Has a self-closing, self-latching gate that:

- i. Opens away from the swimming pool,
 - ii. Has a latch located at least 54 inches from the ground; and
 - iii. Is locked when the swimming pool is not in use;
3. A life preserver or shepherd's crook is available and accessible in the pool area; and
 4. If the swimming pool is used by participants, pool safety requirements are conspicuously posted in the pool area.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). New Section R9-10-1117 renumbered from Section R9-10-1116 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1118. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1119. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1120. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1121. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1122. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1123. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1124. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1125. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1126. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1127. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 2, 1977 (Supp. 77-5).
 Repealed effective July 22, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

ARTICLE 12. HOME HEALTH AGENCIES**R9-10-1201. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following apply in this Article, unless otherwise specified:

1. "Branch office" means a location other than a home health agency's main administrative office that:
 - a. Operates under the license of the home health agency, and
 - b. Is under the control of the home health agency's administrator.
2. "Home health services director" means an individual who provides direction for the home health services provided by or through a home health agency.
3. "Medical social services" means activities that assist a patient to cope with concerns about the patient's illness or injury, and may include helping to find resources to address the patient's concerns.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1202. Supplemental Application Requirements

In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and R9-10-105, an applicant for a license as a home health agency shall:

1. Include on the application:
 - a. The name and address of each proposed branch office, if applicable; and
 - b. The geographic region to be served by:
 - i. The proposed home health agency's administrative office, and
 - ii. Each proposed branch office; and
2. Submit to the Department a copy of a valid fingerprint clearance card issued according to A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 12, Article 3.1 for:
 - a. The applicant, if the applicant is an individual; or
 - b. Each individual with a 10% or greater ownership of the business organization, if the applicant is a business organization.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1203. Administration**A. A governing authority shall:**

1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of the home health agency;
2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. A home health agency's scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-1204;
5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b) if the administrator is:

- a. Expected not to be present in a home health agency's administrative office for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present in a home health agency's administrative office for more than 30 calendar days;
7. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in the administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator;
8. Appoint, according to A.R.S. § 36-151(5)(b), an advisory group that consists of four or more members that include:
 - a. A physician;
 - b. A registered nurse who has at least one year of experience as a registered nurse providing home health services; and
 - c. Two or more individuals who represent a medical, nursing, or health-related profession; and
9. Ensure that the advisory group appointed according to subsection (A)(8):
 - a. Meets at least once every 12 months,
 - b. Documents meetings, and
 - c. Assists in establishing and evaluating policies and procedures for the home health agency.
- B. An administrator:**
 1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of a home health agency for all services provided by the home health agency;
 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the home health agency;
 3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is present at the home health agency's administrative office and accountable for services provided by the home health agency when the administrator is not present at the home health agency's administrative office; and
 4. Ensures compliance with A.R.S. § 36-411.
- C. An administrator shall:**
 1. Ensure that policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, and volunteers;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, and volunteers;
 - c. Cover how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to patient care;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Include a method to identify a patient to ensure the patient receives the appropriate services;
 - f. Cover patient rights, including assisting a patient who does not speak English or who has a disability to become aware of patient rights;
 - g. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A patient to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The home health agency to respond to a patient complaint;
 - h. Cover health care directives;
 - i. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - j. Cover a quality management program, including incident reports and supporting documentation;
 - k. Cover contracted services; and
 2. Cover and designate which personnel members or employees are required to have current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training;
 3. Ensure that policies and procedures for services provided by a home health agency are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover patient admission, discharge planning, and discharge;
 - b. Cover the provision of home health services and, if applicable, supportive services;
 - c. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - d. Cover how personnel members will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
 - e. Cover medication procurement, if applicable, and administration; and
 - f. Cover infection control;
 4. Ensure that policies and procedures are:
 - a. Available to personnel members, employees, and volunteers, and
 - b. Reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
 5. Ensure that records of advisory group meetings are maintained for at least 24 months after the date of the meeting;
 6. Designate, in writing, a home health services director who is:
 - a. A physician with at least 24 months of experience working for or with a home health agency; or
 - b. A registered nurse with at least three years of nursing experience, including at least 24 months of experience as a registered nurse providing home health services;
 7. Ensure that:
 - a. Speech therapy or speech-language pathology services are provided by a speech-language pathologist or speech-language pathologist assistant licensed according to A.R.S. § 36-1940.04;
 - b. Nutritional services are provided by a registered dietitian;
 - c. Occupational therapy services are provided by an occupational therapist or occupational therapy assistant;
 - d. Physical therapy services are provided by a physical therapist or a physical therapist assistant;
 - e. Respiratory care services are provided by a respiratory therapist, respiratory therapy technician licensed according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 35, or registered nurse;
 - f. Pharmacy services are provided by a pharmacist; and
 - g. Medical social services are provided:
 - i. By a personnel member qualified according to policies and procedures that coordinates medical social services; and
 - ii. For medical social services that require a license under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33, Article 5, by a personnel member licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33, Article 5;
 8. Ensure that the services specified in subsection (C)(6) are provided to a patient only under an order by the patient's physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist, as applicable; and
 9. Unless otherwise stated, ensure that:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
- b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a home health agency, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the home health agency.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1204. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan for a quality management program for the home health agency is established, documented, and implemented that includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate the provision of services, including oversight of personnel members;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the provision of services;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the provision of services;
 - e. A method to determine whether actions taken improved the provision of services; and
 - f. The frequency of submitting the documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. Each identified concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
3. The report in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1205. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1206. Personnel

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients receiving services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected services listed in the established job description;
2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
3. Sufficient personnel members are available with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the home health agency's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient; and
4. A personnel member, or an employee, a volunteer, or a student who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a patient, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the home health agency, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record for each personnel member, employee, or volunteer:
 1. Includes:
 - a. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - b. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service, and if applicable, ending date; and
 - c. Documentation of:
 - i. The individual's qualifications, including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - ii. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - iii. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - iv. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - v. The individual's compliance with the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-411;

- vi. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to this Article and policies and procedures;
 - vii. First aid training, if required for the individual according to this Article and policies and procedures; and
 - viii. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required according to subsection (A)(4);
2. Is maintained:
- a. Throughout the individual's period of providing services in or for the home health agency; and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the home health agency; and
3. For a personnel member who has not provided services for the home health agency during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1207. Care Plan

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that a care plan is developed for each patient:
- 1. Based on an assessment of the patient as required in R9-10-1210(D)(1) or (F)(2)(e)(i);
 - 2. With participation from:
 - a. The patient's physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist, as applicable; and
 - b. A registered nurse; and
 - 3. That includes:
 - a. The patient's diagnosis;
 - b. Surgery dates relevant to home health services, if applicable;
 - c. The patient's cognitive awareness of self, location, and time;
 - d. Functional abilities and limitations;
 - e. Goals for functional rehabilitation, if applicable;
 - f. The type, duration, and frequency of each service to be provided;
 - g. Treatments the patient is receiving from a source other than the home health agency;
 - h. Medications and herbal supplements reported by the patient or the patient's representative as being used by the patient, and the dose, route of administration, and schedule for administration of each medication or herbal supplement;
 - i. Any known drug allergies;
 - j. Nutritional requirements and preferences;
 - k. Specific measures to improve the patient's safety and protect the patient against injury; and
 - l. A discharge plan for the patient including, if applicable, a plan for assessing the accomplishment of treatment or therapy goals for the patient.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. Home health services are provided to a patient by the home health agency according to the patient's care plan;
 - 2. The patient's care plan is reviewed and updated:
 - a. Whenever there is a change in the patient's condition that indicates a need for a change in the type, duration, or frequency of the services being provided;

- b. If the patient's physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist, as applicable, orders a change in the care plan; and
 - c. At least every 60 calendar days; and
3. The patient's physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist, as applicable, authenticates the care plan with a signature within 30 calendar days after the care plan is initially developed and whenever the care plan is reviewed or updated.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1208. Patient Rights

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted at the home health agency's administrative office;
 - 2. At the time of admission, a patient or the patient's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C); and
 - 3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a patient or the patient's representative is informed of patient rights in subsection (C); and
 - b. Where patient rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A patient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 - 2. A patient is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by a home health agency's personnel members, employees, or volunteers; and
 - 3. A patient or the patient's representative:
 - a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of proposed alternatives to a psychotropic medication and the associated risks and possible complications of a psychotropic medication;
 - d. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The home health agency's policy on health care directives;
 - ii. The patient complaint process;
 - iii. Home health services provided by or through the home health agency; and
 - iv. The rates and charges for services before the services are initiated and before a change in rates, charges, or services;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- e. Consents to photographs of the patient before the patient is photographed, except that a patient may be photographed when admitted to a home health agency for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - f. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C. A patient has the following rights:**
1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 2. To receive treatment that supports and respects the patient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 3. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs;
 4. To review, upon written request, the patient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 5. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the home health agency is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services needed by the patient;
 6. To participate or have the patient's representative participate in the development of a care plan or decisions concerning treatment;
 7. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
 8. To receive assistance from a family member, the patient's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the patient's rights.
- Historical Note**
- Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-1209. Medical Records**
- A. An administrator shall ensure that:**
1. A medical record is established and maintained for each patient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by an individual authorized by a policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist issuing the order;
 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 5. A patient's medical record is available to personnel members, physicians, registered nurse practitioners, or podiatrists authorized by policies and procedures to access the patient's medical record;
 6. Information in a patient's medical record is disclosed to an individual not authorized under subsection (A)(5) only with the written consent of a patient or the patient's representative or as permitted by law; and
 7. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B. If a home health agency maintains patients' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:**
1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 2. The date and time of an entry in a patient's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record contains:**
1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The patient's address and telephone number;
 - c. The patient's date of birth; and
 - d. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
 2. The date the patient began receiving services from the home health agency and, if applicable, the date the patient stopped receiving services from the home health agency;
 3. The name and telephone of the patient's physician or registered nurse practitioner;
 4. The name and telephone number of patient's podiatrist, if applicable;
 5. Documentation of general consent and, if applicable, informed consent;
 6. Documentation of medical history and current diagnoses;
 7. A copy of patient's health care directive, if applicable;
 8. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. If the patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
 - b. If the patient's representative;
 - i. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship; or
 - ii. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney;
 9. Orders;
 10. Assessments;
 11. Care plan;
 12. Progress notes;
 13. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the patient's sudden, intense or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
 14. Documentation of meetings with the patient to assess the home health services and supportive services provided to the patient;
 15. The disposition of the patient upon discharge;
 16. The discharge plan;
 17. Discharge instructions and discharge summary, if applicable;
 18. If applicable:
 - a. Laboratory reports,
 - b. Radiologic reports,
 - c. Diagnostic reports, and
 - d. Consultation reports;
 19. Documentation of a medication administered to the patient that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;

- b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. For a medication administered for pain:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - d. For a psychotropic medication:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - e. The identification, signature, and professional designation of the individual administering or observing the self-administration of the medication; and
 - f. Any adverse reaction a patient has to the medication;
- 20. Documentation of tasks assigned to a home health aide or other personnel member;
 - 21. Documentation of coordination of patient care;
 - 22. Copies of patient summary reports sent to the patient's physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist, as applicable; and
 - 23. Documentation of contacts with the patient's physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist, as applicable, by a personnel member or the patient.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1210. Home Health Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that an individual admitted to the home health agency has an order from a physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist for home health services.
 - B.** An administrator shall ensure that the home health services director provides direction for home health services provided by or through the home health agency.
 - C.** A home health services director shall ensure that nursing services are provided by a registered nurse or practical nurse, according to policies and procedures.
 - D.** A home health services director shall ensure that a registered nurse:
 - 1. Unless a patient's physician or registered nurse practitioner orders only speech therapy, occupational therapy, or physical therapy for the patient, within 48 hours after the patient begins receiving home health services provided by or through the home health agency, conducts an initial assessment of the patient to determine:
 - a. The needs of the patient;
 - b. Resources available to address the patient's needs;
 - c. The patient's home and family environment;
 - d. Goals for patient care;
 - e. Medications used by the patient, including non-compliance, drug interactions, side effects, and contraindications; and
 - f. Medical supplies or equipment needed by the patient;
 - 2. Reviews a patient's health care directives at the time of the initial assessment;
 - 3. Implements a patient's care plan, developed as specified in R9-10-1207;
 - 4. Coordinates patient care with other individuals providing home health services or other services to the patient;
 - 5. Immediately informs the patient's physician or registered nurse practitioner of a change in a patient's condition that requires medical services; and
- 6. At least every 60 calendar days until a patient is discharged:
 - a. Reassesses the patient based on the patient's care plan, needs, and medical condition; and
 - b. Summarizes the patient's condition and needs for the patient's physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist, as applicable.
- E.** A home health services director shall ensure that:
 - 1. A patient's condition and the services provided to the patient are documented in the patient's medical record after each patient contact; and
 - 2. Verbal orders from a patient's physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist, as applicable, are:
 - a. Except as specified in subsection (F)(2)(d), received by a registered nurse and documented by the registered nurse in the patient's medical record; and
 - b. Authenticated by the patient's physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist, as applicable, with a signature, within 30 calendar days.
- F.** A home health services director shall ensure that:
 - 1. A registered nurse:
 - a. Except as specified in subsection (F)(2)(b)(i) and (ii):
 - i. Assigns tasks in writing to a home health aide who is providing home health services to a patient; and
 - ii. Verifies the competency of the home health aide in performing assigned tasks;
 - b. Except as specified in subsection (F)(2)(b)(iii), provides direction for the home health aide services provided to a patient; and
 - c. Except as specified in subsection (F)(2)(e)(ii), meets with a patient who is receiving home health aide services to assess the home health services provided by the home health aide:
 - i. At least every two weeks when the patient is also receiving nursing services or therapy services, and
 - ii. At least every 60 calendar days when the patient is only receiving home health aide services;
 - 2. When a patient's physician or registered nurse practitioner orders speech therapy, occupational therapy, or physical therapy for the patient, an individual specified in R9-10-1203(C)(6)(a), (c), or (d), as applicable:
 - a. Provides the applicable therapy service to the patient according to the patient's care plan;
 - b. If a home health aide is assigned to assist the patient in performing activities related to the therapy service:
 - i. Assigns tasks in writing to the home health aide who is assisting the patient;
 - ii. Verifies the competency of the home health aide in performing assigned tasks; and
 - iii. Provides direction to the home health aide in performing the assigned tasks related to the therapy service;
 - c. Coordinates the provision of the therapy service to the patient with the registered nurse providing direction for other home health services for the patient;
 - d. Documents in the patient's medical record any orders by the patient's physician or registered nurse practitioner received concerning the therapy service; and

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- e. If the only home health services ordered for the patient are speech therapy, occupational therapy, or physical therapy:
 - i. Within 48 hours after the patient begins receiving home health services provided by or through the home health agency, conducts an initial assessment of the patient as specified in subsections (D)(1)(a) through (f); and
 - ii. Meets with a patient who is receiving home health services from a home health aide every two weeks to assess the home health services provided by the home health aide; and
- 3. A home health aide:
 - a. Is only assigned to provide services the home health aide can competently perform; and
 - b. Only performs tasks assigned to the home health aide in writing by a registered nurse or as specified in subsection (F)(2)(b)(i).

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1211. Supportive Services

- A. A governing authority may include supportive services, including personal care services, in the scope of services for a home health agency.
- B. An administrator:
 - 1. May allow:
 - a. Supportive services to be provided to a patient without an order from a physician, registered nurse practitioner, or podiatrist; and
 - b. A personnel member who is not a home health aide to perform personal care services; and
 - 2. Shall ensure that:
 - a. Supportive services are provided to a patient according to policies and procedures;
 - b. A registered nurse:
 - i. Assesses a patient's need for supportive services,
 - ii. Assigns specific tasks in writing to a home health aide providing supportive services other than personal care services,
 - iii. Assigns specific tasks in writing to a personnel member providing personal care services,
 - iv. Provides direction for supportive services, and
 - v. Includes supportive services in the reassessment of a patient required in R9-10-1210(D)(6); and
 - c. Supportive services are documented in a patient's medical record.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1212. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1213. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1214. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1215. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1216. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1217. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1218. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1219. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1220. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1221. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1222. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1223. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1224. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1225. Reserved**R9-10-1226. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1227. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1228. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R9-10-1229. Reserved**R9-10-1230. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 4, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3721, effective August 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

ARTICLE 13. BEHAVIORAL HEALTH SPECIALIZED TRANSITIONAL FACILITY

R9-10-1301. Definitions

Definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101 apply in this Article unless otherwise specified.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Reference in paragraph (24) corrected (Supp. 94-2). Section R9-10-1301 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-1302. Administration

A. The governing authority for a behavioral health specialized transitional facility:

1. Is the superintendent of the state hospital; and
2. Shall:
 - a. Establish, in writing:
 - i. A behavioral health specialized transitional facility's scope of services, and

- ii. Qualifications for an administrator;
- b. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(a)(ii);
- c. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-1303;
- d. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
- e. Designate an acting administrator, in writing, who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(a)(ii), if the administrator is:
 - i. Expected not to be present on the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days; or
 - ii. Not present on the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
- f. Except as provided in subsection (A)(2)(e), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in the administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.

B. An administrator:

1. Is directly accountable to the superintendent of the state hospital for the daily operation of the behavioral health specialized transitional facility and for all services provided by or at the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the behavioral health specialized transitional facility; and
3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(2)(e), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's premises and accountable for the behavioral health specialized transitional facility when the administrator is not present on the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's premises.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Cover patient admission, assessment, treatment plan, transfer, discharge planning, discharge, and recordkeeping;
 - d. Cover patient rights, including assisting a patient who does not speak English or who has a physical or other disability to become aware of patient rights;
 - e. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. §§ 36-3708, 36-3709, and 36-3714;
 - f. Establish the process for warning an identified or identifiable individual, as described in A.R.S. § 36-517.02 (B) through (C), if a patient communicates to a personnel member a threat of imminent serious physical harm or death to the identified or identifiable individual and the patient has the apparent intent and ability to carry out the threat;
 - g. Cover when informed consent is required and how informed consent is obtained;
 - h. Cover the criteria and process for conducting research using patients or patients' medical records;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- i. Include the establishment of, disbursing from, and recordkeeping for a patient personal funds account;
 - j. Include a method of patient identification to ensure a patient receives the services ordered for the patient;
 - k. Cover contracted services;
 - l. Cover health care directives;
 - m. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - n. Cover medication procurement, storage, inventory monitoring and control, and disposal;
 - o. Cover infection control;
 - p. Cover and designate which personnel members or employees are required to have current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training;
 - q. Cover environmental services that affect patient care;
 - r. Cover reporting suspected or alleged abuse, neglect, exploitation, or other criminal activity;
 - s. Cover quality management, including incident reports and supporting documentation;
 - t. Cover emergency treatment and disaster plan;
 - u. Cover how personnel members will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
 - v. Include security of the facility, patients and their possessions, personnel members, and visitors at the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
 - w. Include preventing unauthorized patient absences;
 - x. Cover transportation of patients, including the criteria for using a locking mechanism to restrict a patient's movement during transportation;
 - y. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A patient to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The behavioral health specialized transitional facility to respond to a patient's complaint;
 - z. Cover visitation, telephone usage, sending or receiving mail, computer usage, and other recreational activities; and
 - aa. Include equipment inspection and maintenance;
2. Policies and procedures are available to each personnel member;
 3. Laboratory services are provided by a laboratory that holds a certificate of accreditation or certificate of compliance issued by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services under the 1988 amendments to the Clinical Laboratories Improvement Act of 1967;
 4. Food services are provided as specified in R9-10-1314;
 5. The following individuals have access to a patient:
 - a. The patient's representative,
 - b. An individual assigned by a court of law to provide services to the patient, and
 - c. An attorney hired by the patient or patient's family;
 6. Labor performed by a patient for the behavioral health specialized transitional facility is consistent with A.R.S. § 36-510 and applicable state and federal law; and
 7. The following information is posted in an area easily viewed by a patient or an individual entering or leaving the behavioral health specialized transitional facility:
 - a. Patient rights,
 - b. Telephone number for the Department and the Office of Human Rights,
 - c. Location of inspection reports,
 - d. Complaint procedures, and
 - e. Visitation hours and procedures;
- D.** An administrator shall:
1. Provide written notification to the Department of a patient's:
 - a. Death, if the patient's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the patient's death;
 - b. Self-injury, within two working days after the patient inflicts a self-injury that requires immediate intervention by an emergency medical service provider; and
 - c. Absence, within one working day after an unauthorized patient absence from the behavioral health specialized transitional facility is discovered;
 2. Maintain the documentation required in subsection (D)(1) for at least 12 months after the date of the notification; and
 3. Ensure that sufficient personnel are present at the behavioral health specialized transitional facility at all times to maintain safe and secure conditions.
- E.** If an administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 46-454, to believe abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while the patient is receiving services from an employee or personnel member of the behavioral health specialized transitional facility, the administrator shall:
1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient according to A.R.S. § 46-454;
 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (E)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (E)(2);
 4. Maintain the documentation required in subsections (E)(1) and (E)(2) for at least 12 months after the date of the report;
 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (E)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the patient related to the abuse or neglect and any change to the patient's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The actions taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (C)(10)(e) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.
- F.** An administrator shall:
1. Unless otherwise stated, ensure that:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a behavioral health specialized transitional facility, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and

- monitoring the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
- 2. Appoint a medical director, to direct the medical and nursing services provided by or at the behavioral health specialized transitional facility, who:
 - a. Is a medical staff member, and
 - b. Has at least two years of experience providing services in an organized psychiatric services unit of a hospital or in a behavioral health facility; and
- 3. Appoint a clinical director, to provide direction for the behavioral health services provided by or at the behavioral health specialized transitional facility, who:
 - a. Is a psychiatrist or a psychologist;
 - b. Has at least two years of experience providing services in an organized psychiatric services unit of a hospital or in a behavioral health facility; and
 - c. May, if qualified, also serve as the medical director.
- G. A medical director:**
 - 1. Is responsible for the medical services, nursing services, and physical health-related services provided to patients consistent with the patients behavioral treatment plan; and
 - 2. Shall ensure that policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that cover:
 - a. Restraint, according to R9-10-224;
 - b. The process for patient assessments, including the identification of and criteria for the on-going monitoring of a patient's physical health conditions;
 - c. Dispensing and administration of medications, including the process and criteria for determining whether a patient is capable of and eligible to self-administer medication;
 - d. The process by which emergency medical treatment will be provided to a patient; and
 - e. The requirements for completion of medication records and recording of adverse events.
- H. A clinical director:**
 - 1. Is responsible for the behavioral health services provided to patients;
 - 2. Shall ensure that policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that cover:
 - a. Assessing the competency and proficiency of a behavioral health personnel member for each type of service the personnel member provides and each type of patient to which the personnel member is assigned;
 - b. Providing:
 - i. Supervision to behavioral health paraprofessionals, according to R9-10-115(1); and
 - ii. Clinical oversight to behavioral health technicians, according to R9-10-115(2);
 - c. The qualifications for personnel members who provide clinical oversight;
 - d. The process for patient assessments, including the identification of and criteria for the on-going monitoring of a patient's behavioral health issues;
 - e. The process for developing and implementing a patient's treatment plan;
 - f. The frequency of and process for reviewing and modifying a patient's treatment plan, based on the ongoing monitoring of the patient's response to treatment; and

- g. The process for determining whether a patient is eligible for discharge or conditional release to a less restrictive alternative;
- 3. Shall ensure that patient services are provided by personnel competent and proficient in providing the services; and
- 4. Shall ensure that clinical oversight of personnel members is provided according to the policies and procedures.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1302 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1303. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

- 1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to patients;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
- 2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
- 3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1303 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1304. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted without change effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1304 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1305. Personnel Requirements and Records

A. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member:

1. Is at least 21 years of age; and
2. Either:
 - a. Holds a valid fingerprint clearance card issued under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 12, Article 3.1; or
 - b. Submits to the administrator a copy of a fingerprint clearance card application showing that the personnel member submitted the application to the fingerprint division of the Department of Public Safety under A.R.S. § 41-1758.02 within seven working days after becoming a personnel member.

B. An administrator shall ensure that each personnel member submits to the administrator a copy of the individual's valid fingerprint clearance card:

1. Except as provided in subsection (A)(2)(b), before the personnel member's starting date of employment; and
2. Each time the fingerprint clearance card is issued or renewed.

C. If a personnel member holds a fingerprint clearance card that was issued before the individual became a personnel member, an administrator shall:

1. Contact the Department of Public Safety within seven working days after the individual becomes a personnel member to determine whether the fingerprint clearance card is valid; and

2. Make a record of this determination, including the name of the personnel member, the date of the contact with the Department of Public Safety, and whether the fingerprint clearance card is valid.

D. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services or behavioral health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services and behavioral health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description;
2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures; and
3. Personnel members are present on a behavioral health specialized transitional facility's premises with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the services in the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient.

E. An administrator shall comply with the requirements for behavioral health technicians and behavioral health paraprofessionals in R9-10-115.

F. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member or an employee or volunteer who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a patient for more than eight hours a week, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:

1. On or before the date the individual begins providing service at or on behalf of the behavioral health specialized transition facility, and
2. As specified in R9-10-113.

G. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record is maintained for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student that includes:

1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, ending date;
3. A copy of the individual's fingerprint clearance card; and
4. Documentation of:

- a. The individual's qualifications including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - c. The individual's orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - d. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - e. If the individual is a behavioral health technician, clinical oversight required in R9-10-115;
 - f. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to this Article or policies and procedures;
 - g. First aid training, if required for the individual according to this Article or policies and procedures; and
 - h. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (F).
- H.** An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are maintained:
- 1. Throughout an individual's period of providing services in or for the behavioral health specialized transitional facility; and
 - 2. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the behavioral health specialized transitional facility.
- I.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A plan to provide orientation specific to the duties of a personnel member, an employee, a volunteer, and a student is developed, documented, and implemented;
 - 2. A personnel member completes orientation before providing behavioral health services or physical health services;
 - 3. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
 - 4. A plan to provide in-service education specific to the duties of a personnel member is developed, documented and implemented; and
 - 5. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the training, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the training.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1305 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws

2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1306. Admission Requirements

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that, before a patient is admitted to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility, a court of competent jurisdiction has ordered the patient to be:
- 1. Detained under A.R.S. § 36-3705(B) or § 36-3713(B); or
 - 2. Committed under A.R.S. § 36-3707.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that, at the time a patient is admitted to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility:
- 1. The administrator receives a copy of the court order for the patient to be detained at or committed to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility,
 - 2. The patient's possessions are taken to the bedroom to which the patient has been assigned, and
 - 3. The patient is provided with a written list and verbal explanation of the patient's rights and responsibilities.
- C.** Within seven calendar days after a patient is admitted to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility, a medical director shall ensure that:
- 1. A medical history is taken from and a physical examination performed on the patient;
 - 2. Except as specified in subsection (C)(3), a patient provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis as required in R9-10-113;
 - 3. A patient is not required to be retested for tuberculosis or provide another written statement by a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse practitioner as specified in R9-10-113(1) if:
 - a. Fewer than 12 months have passed since the patient was tested for tuberculosis or since the date of the written statement, and
 - b. The documentation of freedom from infectious tuberculosis required in subsection (C)(2) accompanies the patient at the time of the patient's admission to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility; and
 - 4. An assessment for the patient is completed:
 - a. According to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures;
 - b. That includes the patient's:
 - i. Legal history, including criminal justice record;
 - ii. Behavioral health treatment history;
 - iii. Medical conditions and history; and
 - iv. Symptoms reported by the patient and referrals needed by the patient, if any; and
 - c. That includes:
 - i. Recommendations for further assessment or examination of the patient's needs,
 - ii. The physical health services or ancillary services that will be provided to the patient until the patient's treatment plan is completed; and
 - iii. The signature of the personnel member conducting the assessment and the date signed.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992

(Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1306 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1307. Discharge or Conditional Release to a Less Restrictive Alternative

- A. An administrator shall ensure that annual written notice is given to a patient of the patient's right to petition for:
1. Conditional release to a less restrictive alternative under A.R.S. § 36-3709, or
 2. Discharge under A.R.S. § 36-3714.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that a patient who is detained at or committed to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility is transported to a hearing to determine the patient's continued detention at or commitment to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that a patient is not discharged or conditionally released to a less restrictive alternative before the behavioral health specialized transitional facility receives documentation from a court of competent jurisdiction of the patient's:
1. Conditional release to a less restrictive alternative, or
 2. Discharge including the disposition of the patient upon discharge.
- D. A clinical director shall ensure that before a patient is discharged or conditionally released to a less restrictive alternative:
1. The clinical director or the clinical director's designee, as specified in the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's discharge policies and procedures, receives the name of the health care provider or behavioral health professional to whom a copy of the patient's discharge summary will be sent; and
 2. The patient receives:
 - a. Written follow-up instructions including as applicable to the patient:
 - i. On-going behavioral health issues and physical health conditions;
 - ii. A list of the patient's medications and, for each medication, directions for taking the medication, possible side-effects, and possible results of not taking the medication; and
 - iii. Counseling goals; and
 - b. A supply of medications sufficient to last the patient for at least 14 calendar days.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1307 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the

Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-1308. Transportation

An administrator of a behavioral health specialized transitional facility that uses a vehicle owned or leased by the behavioral health specialized transitional facility to provide transportation to a patient shall ensure that:

1. The vehicle:
 - a. Is safe and in good repair,
 - b. Contains a locked first aid kit,
 - c. Contains a working heating and air conditioning system, and
 - d. Contains drinking water sufficient to meet the needs of each patient present in the vehicle;
2. Documentation of current vehicle insurance and a record of maintenance performed or a repair of the vehicle is maintained;
3. A driver of the vehicle:
 - a. Is 21 years of age or older,
 - b. Has a valid driver license,
 - c. Operates the vehicle in a manner that does not endanger a patient in the vehicle,
 - d. Does not leave a patient in the vehicle unattended, and
 - e. Ensures the safe and hazard-free loading and unloading of patients; and
4. Transportation safety is maintained as follows:
 - a. Each individual in the vehicle is sitting in a seat and wearing a working seat belt while the vehicle is in motion, and
 - b. Each seat in the vehicle is securely fastened to the vehicle and provides sufficient space for a patient's body.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1308 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1309. Patient Rights

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A patient:
 - a. Has privacy in treatment and personal care needs;
 - b. Has the opportunity for and privacy in correspondence, communications, and visitation unless:
 - i. Restricted by court order; or
 - ii. Contraindicated on the basis of clinical judgment, as documented in the patient's medical record;

- c. Is given the opportunity to seek, speak to, and be assisted by legal counsel:
 - i. Whom the court assigns to the patient, or
 - ii. Whom the patient obtains at the patient's own expense; and
- d. Is not subjected to:
 - i. Abuse;
 - ii. Neglect;
 - iii. Exploitation;
 - iv. Coercion;
 - v. Manipulation;
 - vi. Seclusion;
 - vii. Restraint, if not necessary to prevent imminent harm to self or others;
 - viii. Sexual abuse according to A.R.S. § 13-1404; or
 - ix. Sexual assault according to A.R.S. § 13-1406; and
- 2. A patient or the patient's representative:
 - a. Is provided with the opportunity to participate in the development of the patient's treatment plan and in treatment decisions before the treatment is initiated, except in a medical emergency;
 - b. Is provided with information about proposed treatments, alternatives to treatments, associated risks, and possible complications;
 - c. Is allowed to control the patient's finances and have access to the patient's personal funds account according to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures specified in R9-10-1302(C)(1)(i);
 - d. Has an opportunity to review the medical record for the patient according to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures; and
 - e. Receives information about the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures for:
 - i. Health care directives;
 - ii. Filing complaints, including the telephone number of an individual at the behavioral health specialized transitional facility to contact about a complaint and the Department's telephone number; and
 - iii. Petitioning a court for a patient's discharge or conditional release to a less restrictive alternative.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1309 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1310. Behavioral Health Services

- A. A clinical director shall ensure that:
 - 1. A treatment plan is developed and implemented for the patient:
 - a. According to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures;
 - b. Based on the assessment conducted under R9-10-1306(C)(4) and on-going changes to the assessment of the patient's behavioral health issues, mental disorders, and physical health conditions, as applicable; and
 - c. Including:
 - i. The physical health services, behavioral health services, and ancillary services to be provided to the patient until completion of the treatment plan;
 - ii. The type, frequency, and duration of counseling or other treatment ordered for the patient;
 - iii. The name of each individual who ordered medication, counseling, or other treatment for the patient;
 - iv. The signature of the patient or the patient's representative and dated signed, or documentation of the refusal to sign;
 - v. The date when the patient's treatment plan will be reviewed;
 - vi. If a discharge date has been determined, the treatment needed after discharge; and
 - vii. The signature of the personnel member who developed the treatment plan and the date signed; and
 - 2. A patient's treatment plan is reviewed and updated:
 - a. According to the review date specified in the treatment plan,
 - b. When a treatment goal is accomplished or changes,
 - c. When additional information that affects the patient's assessment is identified, and
 - d. When a patient has a significant change in condition or experiences an event that affects treatment.
- B. A clinical director shall ensure that treatment is:
 - 1. Offered to a patient according to the patient's treatment plan;
 - 2. Except for a patient obtaining treatment under A.R.S. § 36-512, only provided after obtaining informed consent to the treatment from the patient; and
 - 3. Documented in the patient's medical record as specified in R9-10-1312.
- C. The clinical director shall ensure that restraint is used, performed, and documented according to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures.
- D. A clinical director shall ensure that:
 - 1. A patient receives the annual examination required by A.R.S. § 36-3708, and
 - 2. A report of the patient's annual examination is prepared according to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3).

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1310 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1311. Physical Health Services

- A.** A medical director shall ensure that:
1. A patient's physical health is assessed during the physical examination specified in R9-10-1306(C)(1), and
 2. Any physical health conditions identified through the assessment are addressed in the patient's treatment plan.
- B.** A medical director shall ensure that on-going assessment or treatment of a patient's physical health condition is:
1. Offered to a patient according to the patient's treatment plan;
 2. Except for a patient obtaining treatment under A.R.S. § 36-512, only provided after obtaining informed consent to the assessment or treatment from the patient; and
 3. Documented in the patient's medical record as specified in R9-10-1312.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that, if a patient requires assessment or treatment not available at the behavioral health specialized transitional facility, the patient is provided with transportation to the location where assessment or treatment may be provided to the patient.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1311 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1312. Medical Records

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A medical record is established and maintained for each patient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by an individual authorized by facility policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional according to facility policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional issuing the order;
 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or the electronic signature;
 5. A patient's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the patient's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the patient or the patient's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law;
 6. A patient's medical record is available to the patient or patient's representative upon request at a time agreed upon by the patient or patient's representative and the administrator; and
 7. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B.** If a behavioral health specialized transitional facility maintains patient's medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 2. The date and time of an entry in a patient's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record contains:
1. A copy of the court order requiring the patient to be detained at or committed to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
 2. The date the patient was detained at or committed to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
 3. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The patient's address;
 - c. The patient's date of birth; and
 - d. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
 4. Documentation of the patient's freedom from infectious tuberculosis as required in R9-10-1306(C)(2);
 5. Documentation of general consent and, if applicable, informed consent for treatment by the patient or the patient's representative, except in an emergency;
 6. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. The document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
 - b. If the patient's representative:
 - i. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship; or
 - ii. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney;
 7. Documentation of medical history and physical examination of the patient;
 8. A copy of patient's health care directives, if applicable;
 9. Orders;
 10. The patient's assessment including updates;

11. The patient's treatment plan including updates;
12. Progress notes;
13. Documentation of transportation provided to the patient;
14. Documentation of behavioral health services and physical health services provided to the patient;
15. Documentation of patient's annual examination and report required by A.R.S. § 36-3708;
16. Documentation of the annual written notice of the patient of the patient's right to petition for:
 - a. Conditional release to a less restrictive alternative as required by A.R.S. § 36-3709, or
 - b. Discharged as required by A.R.S. § 36-3714;
17. A copy of any petition for discharge or conditional release to a less restrictive alternative filed by the patient and provided to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility and the outcome of the petition;
18. Documentation of the patient's, if applicable;
 - a. Conditional release to a less restrictive alternative; or
 - b. Discharge, including the disposition of the patient upon discharge;
19. If a patient has been discharged, a discharge summary that includes:
 - a. A summary of the treatment provided to the patient;
 - b. The patient's progress in meeting treatment goals, including treatment goals that were and were not achieved;
 - c. The name, dosage, and frequency of each medication for the patient ordered at the time of the patient's discharge from the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
 - d. A description of the disposition of the patient's possessions, funds, or medications; and
 - e. The date the patient was discharged from the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
20. If applicable:
 - a. Laboratory reports,
 - b. Radiologic reports,
 - c. Diagnostic reports,
 - d. Documentation of restraint,
 - e. Patient follow-up instructions, and
 - f. Consultation reports; and
21. Documentation of a medication administered to the patient that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. For a medication administered for pain:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - d. For a psychotropic medication:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - e. The identification, signature, and professional designation of the individual administering or observing the self-administration of the medication;
 - f. Any adverse reaction a patient has to the medication; and
 - g. If applicable, a patient's refusal to take medication ordered for the patient.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days

(Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1312 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1313. Medication Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:
 1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a patient about medication prescribed for the patient, including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse response to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose;
 - c. Procedures for documenting medication services and assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 - d. If applicable, procedures for providing medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication off the premises; and
 2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- B. A medical director shall ensure that:
 1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication; and
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a patient only as prescribed;
 2. A patient's refusal to take prescribed medication is documented in the patient's medical record;
 3. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law;
 4. A medication administered to a patient:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the patient's medical record; and
 5. If pain medication is administered to a patient on a PRN basis, documentation in the patient's medical record includes:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- a. An identification of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - b. The effect of the pain medication administered.
- C. If a behavioral health specialized transitional facility provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, a medical director shall ensure that:
 - 1. A patient's medication is stored by the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
 - 2. The following assistance is provided to a patient:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container for the patient;
 - c. Observing the patient while the patient removes the medication from the container;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the patient's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The patient taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label,
 - ii. The dosage of the medication is the same as stated on the medication container label, and
 - iii. The medication is being taken by the patient at the time stated on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the patient while the patient takes the medication;
 - 3. Policies and procedures for assistance in the self-administration of medication are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner or registered nurse;
 - 4. Training for a personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or nurse, in assistance in the self-administration of medication:
 - a. Is provided by a medical practitioner or registered nurse or an individual trained by a medical practitioner or registered nurse; and
 - b. Includes:
 - i. A demonstration of the personnel member's skills and knowledge necessary to provide assistance in the self-administration of medication,
 - ii. Identification of medication errors and medical emergencies related to medication that require emergency medical intervention, and
 - iii. Process for notifying the appropriate entities when an emergency medical intervention is needed;
 - 5. A personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or nurse, completes the training in subsection (C)(4) before the personnel member provides assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 - 6. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a patient:
 - a. Is in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the patient's medical record.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 - 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members; and
 - 3. If pharmaceutical services are provided:
 - a. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;
 - b. The pharmaceutical services comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - c. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.
- E. When medication is stored at a behavioral health specialized transitional facility, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication;
 - 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 - 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of patients who received recalled medication;
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances; and
 - e. Documenting the maintenance of a medication requiring refrigeration.
- F. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a patient's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication and, if applicable, the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's medical director.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1313 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1314. Food Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. The behavioral health specialized transitional facility has a license or permit as a food establishment under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1;
 - 2. A copy of the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's food establishment license is maintained;
 - 3. If a behavioral health specialized transitional facility contracts with a food establishment, as defined in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility:
 - a. A copy of the food establishment's license or permit under 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1 is maintained by the behavioral health specialized transitional facility; and
 - b. The behavioral health specialized transitional facility is able to store, refrigerate, and reheat food to meet the dietary needs of a patient;
 - 4. A registered dietitian is employed full-time, part-time, or as a consultant; and

5. If a registered dietitian is not employed full-time, an individual is designated as a director of food services who consults with a registered dietitian as often as necessary to meet the nutritional needs of the patients.
- B.** A registered dietitian or director of food services shall ensure that:
 1. A food menu:
 - a. Is prepared at least one week in advance,
 - b. Includes the foods to be served each day,
 - c. Is conspicuously posted at least one day before the first meal on the food menu will be served,
 - d. Includes any food substitution no later than the morning of the day of meal service with a food substitution, and
 - e. Is maintained for at least 60 calendar days after the last day included in the food menu;
 2. Meals and snacks provided by the behavioral health specialized transitional facility are served according to posted menus;
 3. Meals for each day are planned using the applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2010.asp>;
 4. A patient is provided:
 - a. A diet that meets the patient's nutritional needs as specified in the patient's assessment plan;
 - b. Three meals a day with not more than 14 hours between the evening meal and breakfast except as provided in subsection (B)(4)(d);
 - c. The option to have a daily evening snack identified in subsection (B)(4)(d)(ii) or other snack; and
 - d. The option to extend the time span between the evening meal and breakfast from 14 hours to 16 hours if:
 - i. A patient group agrees; and
 - ii. The patient is offered an evening snack that includes meat, fish, eggs, cheese, or other protein, and a serving from either the fruit and vegetable food group or the bread and cereal food group;
 5. A patient requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the patient's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the use of adaptive eating equipment or utensils; and
 6. Water is available and accessible to a patient at all times, unless otherwise specified in the patient's treatment plan.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that food is obtained, prepared, served, and stored as follows:
 1. Food is free from spoilage, filth, or other contamination and is safe for human consumption;
 2. Food is protected from potential contamination;
 3. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a patient such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
 4. Potentially hazardous food is maintained as follows:
 - a. Foods requiring refrigeration are maintained at 41° F or below; and
 - b. Foods requiring cooking are cooked to heat all parts of the food to a temperature of at least 145° F for 15 seconds, except that:
 - i. Ground beef and ground meats are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - ii. Poultry, poultry stuffing, stuffed meats, and stuffing that contains meat are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 165° F;
 - iii. Pork and any food containing pork are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - iv. Raw shell eggs for immediate consumption are cooked to at least 145° F for 15 seconds and any food containing raw shell eggs is cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - v. Roast beef and beef steak are cooked to an internal temperature of at least 155° F; and
 - vi. Leftovers are reheated to a temperature of at least 165° F;
5. A refrigerator contains a thermometer, accurate to plus or minus 3° F, placed at the warmest part of the refrigerator;
6. Frozen foods are stored at a temperature of 0° F or below; and
7. Tableware, utensils, equipment, and food-contact surfaces are clean and in good repair.

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective November 29, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency rule adopted again effective February 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency rule adopted again effective May 28, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency rule adopted again effective August 27, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-3). Adopted with changes effective November 25, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Section R9-10-1314 repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1315. Emergency and Safety Standards

- A.** A medical director shall ensure that policies and procedures for providing medical emergency treatment to a patient are established, documented, and implemented and include:
 1. The medications, supplies, and equipment required on the premises for the medical emergency treatment provided by the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
 2. A system to ensure all medications, supplies, and equipment are available, have not been tampered with, and, if applicable, have not expired;
 3. A requirement that a cart or container is available for medical emergency treatment that contains all of the medication, supplies, and equipment specified in the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures;
 4. A method to verify and document that the contents of the cart or container in subsection (A)(3) are available for medical emergency treatment; and
 5. A method for ensuring a patient may be transported to a hospital or other health care institution to receive treatment for a medical emergency that the behavioral health specialized transitional facility is not able or not authorized to provide.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that medical emergency treatment is provided to a patient admitted to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility according to the behavioral

health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures.

C. An administrator shall ensure that the behavioral health specialized transitional facility has:

1. A fire alarm system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, that is in working order; and a sprinkler system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, that is in working order; or
2. An alternative method to ensure a patient's safety, documented and approved by the local jurisdiction.

D. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members and other employees, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. Procedures for protecting the health and safety of patients and other individuals at the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
 - b. When, how, and where patients will be relocated;
 - c. How each patient's medical record will be available to personnel providing services to the patient during a disaster;
 - d. A plan to ensure each patient's medication will be available to administer to the patient during a disaster; and
 - e. A plan for obtaining food and water for individuals present in the behavioral health specialized transitional facility or the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's relocation site during a disaster;
2. The disaster plan required in subsection (D)(1) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
3. A disaster drill is performed on each shift at least once every 12 months;
4. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (D)(2) and a disaster drill required in subsection (D)(3) is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the disaster plan review or disaster drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review or disaster drill;
 - b. The name of each personnel member, employee, or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review or disaster drill;
 - c. A critique of the disaster plan review or disaster drill; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement;
5. An evacuation drill is conducted on each shift at least once every three months;
6. Documentation of an evacuation drill is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill;
 - b. The amount of time taken for all employees and patients to evacuate the behavioral health specialized transitional facility;
 - c. If applicable, an identification of patients needing assistance for evacuation;
 - d. Any problems encountered in conducting the evacuation drill; and
 - e. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable; and

7. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the behavioral health specialized transitional facility.

E. An administrator shall:

1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report, and
3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1316. Environmental Standards

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The premises and equipment are:
 - a. Cleaned and, if applicable, disinfected according to policies and procedures designed to prevent, minimize, and control illness or infection; and
 - b. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a patient or other individual to suffer physical injury;
2. A pest control program is implemented and documented;
3. Biohazardous medical wastes are identified, stored, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14;
4. Equipment used at the behavioral health specialized transitional facility is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
5. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
6. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. Stored in covered containers, and
 - b. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
7. Heating and cooling systems maintain the behavioral health specialized transitional facility at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F;
8. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to assure the safety of patients, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow personnel members to monitor patient activity;
9. Hot water temperatures are maintained between 95° F and 120° F in the areas of a behavioral health specialized transitional facility used by patients;
10. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of patients and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
11. Soiled linen and soiled clothing stored by the behavioral health specialized transitional facility are maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and stored in closed containers away from food storage, kitchen, and dining areas; and
12. Pets and animals, except for service animals, are prohibited on the premises.

B. An administrator shall ensure that smoking or tobacco products are not permitted within or on the premises of the facility.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the behavioral health specialized transitional facility are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage, dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to patients;
 2. Combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials stored by a behavioral health specialized transitional facility are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in an area inaccessible to patients; and
 3. Poisonous, toxic, combustible, or flammable medical supplies in use for a patient are stored in a locked area according to the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's policies and procedures.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A patient's bedroom is provided with:
 - a. An individual storage space, such as a dresser or chest;
 - b. A bed that:
 - i. Consists of at least a mattress and frame, and
 - ii. Is at least 36 inches wide and 72 inches long; and
 - c. A pillow and linens that include:
 - i. A mattress pad;
 - ii. A top sheet and a bottom sheet are large enough to tuck under the mattress;
 - iii. A pillow case;
 - iv. A waterproof mattress cover, if needed; and
 - v. A blanket or bedspread sufficient to ensure the patient's warmth;
 2. Clean linens and bath towels are provided to a patient as needed and at least once every seven calendar days; and
 3. A patient's clothing may be cleaned according to policies and procedures.
- Historical Note**
- Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-1317. Physical Plant Standards**
- A.** An administrator shall ensure that a behavioral health specialized transitional facility complies with the applicable physical plant health and safety codes and standards for secure residential facilities, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, in effect on the date the behavioral health specialized transitional facility submitted architectural plans and specifications to the Department for approval according to R9-10-104.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that the premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate:
1. The services stated in the behavioral health specialized transitional facility's scope of services, and
 2. An individual accepted as a patient by the behavioral health specialized transitional facility.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A behavioral health specialized transitional facility has:
 - a. An area in which a patient may meet with a visitor,
 - b. Areas where patients may receive individual treatment,
 - c. Areas where patients may receive group counseling or other group treatment,
 - d. An area for community dining; and
 - e. Sufficient space in one or more common areas for individual and group activities.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that the behavioral health specialized transitional facility has:
1. A bathroom adjacent to a common area for use by patients and visitors that:
 - a. Provides privacy to the user; and
 - b. Contains:
 - i. A working sink with running water,
 - ii. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - iii. Toilet tissue dispenser,
 - iv. Dispensed soap for hand washing,
 - v. Single use paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - vi. Lighting, and
 - vii. A means of ventilation;
 2. An indoor common area that is not used as a sleeping area and that has:
 - a. A working telephone that allows a patient to make a private telephone call;
 - b. A distortion-free mirror;
 - c. A current calendar and an accurate clock;
 - d. A variety of books, current magazines and newspapers, and arts and crafts supplies appropriate to the age, educational, cultural, and recreational needs of patients; and
 - e. A working television and access to a radio;
 3. A dining room or dining area that:
 - a. Is lighted and ventilated,
 - b. Contains tables and seats, and
 - c. Is not used as a sleeping area;
 4. An outdoor area that:
 - a. Is accessible to patients,
 - b. Has sufficient space to accommodate the social and recreational needs of patients, and
 - c. Has shaded and unshaded areas;
 5. For every ten patients, at least one working toilet that flushes and has a seat and dispensed toilet tissue;
 6. For every 12 patients, at least one sink with running water, dispensed soap for hand washing, and single use paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer;
 7. For every 12 patients, at least one working bathtub or shower with a slip resistant surface; and
 8. For each patient, a private bedroom that:
 - a. Contains at least 60 square feet of floor space, not including the closet;
 - b. Has walls from floor to ceiling;
 - c. Has a door that opens into a hallway or common area;
 - d. Is constructed and furnished to provide unimpeded access to the door;
 - e. Is not used as a passageway to another bedroom or a bathroom, unless the bathroom is for the exclusive use of a the patient occupying the bedroom; and
 - f. Has sufficient lighting for a patient to read.
- Historical Note**
- Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- ARTICLE 14. SUBSTANCE ABUSE TRANSITIONAL FACILITIES**
- R9-10-1401. Definitions**
- In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following applies in this Article unless otherwise specified:
- "Emergency medical care technician" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-2201.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1).

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

Amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1402. Administration**A. A governing authority shall:**

1. Consist of one or more individuals accountable for the organization, operation, and administration of a substance abuse transitional facility;
2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. A substance abuse transitional facility's scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who meets the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-1403;
5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program at least once every 12 months;
6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b) if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on a substance abuse transitional facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on a substance abuse transitional facility's premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
7. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in the administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.

B. An administrator:

1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority for the daily operation of the substance abuse transitional facility and all services provided by or at the substance abuse transitional facility;
2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the substance abuse transitional facility; and
3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on a substance abuse transitional facility's premises and accountable for the substance abuse transitional facility when the administrator is not present on the substance abuse transitional facility's premises.

C. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a participant that:
 - a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to services provided to a participant;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, including:
 - i. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, which includes a demonstration of the individual's ability to perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation;

- ii. The qualifications for an individual to provide cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - iii. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training; and
 - iv. The documentation that verifies that the individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
- f. Include a method to identify a participant to ensure the participant receives physical health services and behavioral health services as ordered;
 - g. Cover first aid training;
 - h. Cover participant rights, including assisting a participant who does not speak English or who has a physical or other disability to become aware of participant rights;
 - i. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A participant to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The substance abuse transitional facility to respond to a participant's complaint;
 - j. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - k. Cover quality management, including incident reports and supporting documentation;
 - l. Cover contracted services; and
 - m. Cover when an individual may visit a participant in the substance abuse transitional facility;
2. Policies and procedures for services are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a participant that:
 - a. Cover participant screening, admission, assessment, transfer, discharge planning, and discharge;
 - b. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - c. Cover the provision of behavioral health services and physical health services;
 - d. Cover medication administration, assistance in the self-administration of medication, and disposing of medication, including provisions for inventory control and preventing diversion of controlled substances;
 - e. Cover infection control;
 - f. Cover environmental services that affect participant care;
 - g. Cover the process for receiving a fee from and refunding a fee to a participant or the participant's representative;
 - h. Cover the security of a participant's possessions that are allowed on the premises;
 - i. Cover smoking tobacco products on the premises;
 - j. Cover how the facility will respond to a participant's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the participant or another individual; and
 - k. Cover how often periodic monitoring occurs based on a participant's condition;
 3. Policies and procedures are reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
 4. Policies and procedures are available to employees; and
 5. Unless otherwise stated:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a substance abuse transitional facility, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department

that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the substance abuse transitional facility.

- D. An administrator shall provide written notification to the Department of a participant's:
 1. Death, if the participant's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the participant's death; and
 2. Self-injury, within two working days after the participant inflicts a self-injury that requires immediate intervention by an emergency medical services provider.
- E. If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a participant is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the participant was admitted or while the participant is not on the premises and not receiving services from a substance abuse transitional facility's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall immediately report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the participant according to A.R.S. § 46-454.
- F. If an administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 46-454, to believe that abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a participant is receiving services from a substance abuse transitional facility's employee or personnel member, the administrator shall:
 1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the participant according to A.R.S. § 46-454;
 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (F)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (F)(2);
 4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (F)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (F)(2);
 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (F)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the participant and any change to the participant's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The actions taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (F)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.
- G. An administrator shall establish, document, and implement a process for responding to a participant's need for immediate and unscheduled behavioral health services or physical health services.
- H. An administrator shall ensure that the following information or documents are conspicuously posted on the premises and are available upon request to a personnel member, an employee, a participant, or a participant's representative:
 1. The participant rights listed in R9-10-1409,
 2. The facility's current license,
 3. The location at which inspection reports are available for review or can be made available for review, and
 4. The days and times when a participant may accept visitors and make telephone calls.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1402 repealed; new Section R9-10-1402 renumbered from Section R9-10-1403 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1403. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to participants;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to participant care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to participant care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to participant care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to participant care; and
3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1403 renumbered to R9-10-1402; new Section R9-10-1403 renumbered from R9-10-1404 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1404. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1404 renumbered to R9-10-1403; new Section R9-10-1404 renumbered from R9-10-1405 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1405. Personnel

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A personnel member is:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- a. At least 21 years old, or
 - b. Licensed or certified under A.R.S. Title 32 and providing services within the personnel member's scope of practice;
- 2. An employee is at least 18 years old;
- 3. A student is at least 18 years old; and
- 4. A volunteer is at least 21 years old.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of behavioral health services or physical health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of participants receiving behavioral health services or physical health services from the personnel member according to the established job description;
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected behavioral health services and physical health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected behavioral health services or physical health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected behavioral health services or physical health services listed in the established job description;
 - 2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides behavioral health services or physical health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
 - 3. An emergency medical care technician complies with the requirements in 9 A.A.C. 25 for certification and medical direction;
 - 4. A substance abuse transitional facility has sufficient personnel members with the qualifications, education, experience, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the behavioral health services and physical health services in the substance abuse transitional facility's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a participant, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a participant;
 - 5. A written plan is developed and implemented to provide orientation specific to the duties of a personnel member;
 - 6. A personnel member's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
 - 7. In addition to the training required in subsections (B)(1) and (B)(5), a written plan is developed and implemented to provide a personnel member with in-service education specific to the duties of the personnel member;
 - 8. A personnel member receives training in how to respond to a participant's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the participant or another individual:
 - a. Before providing services related to participant care, and
 - b. At least once every 12 months after the date the personnel member begins providing services related to participant care; and
 - 9. An individual's in-service education and, if applicable, training in how to respond to a participant's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the training, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the training.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that an individual who is licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 33 as a baccalaureate social worker, master social worker, associate marriage and family therapist, associate counselor, or associate substance abuse counselor receives direct supervision as defined in A.A.C. R4-6-101.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member, or an employee, a volunteer, or a student who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a participant for more than eight hours in a week, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - 1. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the substance abuse transitional facility, and
 - 2. As specified in R9-10-113.
- E.** An administrator shall comply with the requirements for behavioral health technicians and behavioral health paraprofessionals in R9-10-115.
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record is maintained for a personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student that contains:
 - 1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - 2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 - 3. Documentation of:
 - a. The individual's qualifications including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - c. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - d. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - e. The individual's completion of the training required in subsection (B)(8), if applicable;
 - f. If the individual is a behavioral health technician, clinical oversight required in R9-10-115;
 - g. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to subsection (H) or policies and procedures;
 - h. First aid training, if required for the individual according to subsection (H) or policies and procedures; and
 - i. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if required for the individual according to subsection (D).
- G.** An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are:
 - 1. Maintained:

- a. Throughout an individual's period of providing services at or for a substance abuse transitional facility, and
 - b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services at or for a substance abuse transitional facility; and
2. For a personnel member who has not provided physical health services or behavioral health services at or for the substance abuse transitional facility during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.
- H.** An administrator shall ensure at least one personnel member who is present at the substance abuse transitional facility during hours of facility operation has first-aid and cardiopulmonary resuscitation training certification specific to the populations served by the facility.
- I.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. At least one personnel member is present and awake at a substance abuse transitional facility at all times when a participant is on the premises;
 2. In addition to the personnel member in subsection (I)(1), at least one personnel member is on-call and available to come to the substance abuse transitional facility if needed;
 3. A substance abuse transitional facility has sufficient personnel members to provide general participant supervision and treatment and sufficient personnel members or employees to provide ancillary services to meet the scheduled and unscheduled needs of each participant;
 4. There is a daily staffing schedule that:
 - a. Indicates the date, scheduled work hours, and name of each individual assigned to work, including on-call individuals;
 - b. Includes documentation of the employees who work each day and the hours worked by each employee; and
 - c. Is maintained for at least 12 months after the last date on the documentation;
 5. A behavioral health professional is present on the substance abuse transitional facility's premises or on-call; and
 6. A registered nurse is present on the substance abuse transitional facility's premises or on-call.
4. An assessment of a participant is completed or updated by an emergency medical care technician or a registered nurse;
5. If an assessment is completed or updated by an emergency medical care technician, a registered nurse reviews the assessment within 24 hours after the completion of the assessment to ensure that the assessment identifies the behavioral health services and physical health services needed by the participant;
6. If an assessment that complies with the requirements in this Section is received from a behavioral health provider other than the substance abuse transitional facility or the substance abuse transitional facility has a medical record for the participant that contains an assessment that was completed within 12 months before the date of the participant's current admission:
 - a. The participant's assessment information is reviewed and updated if additional information that affects the participant's assessment is identified, and
 - b. The review and update of the participant's assessment information is documented in the participant's medical record within 48 hours after the review is completed;
7. An assessment:
 - a. Documents a participant's:
 - i. Presenting issue;
 - ii. Substance abuse history;
 - iii. Co-occurring disorder;
 - iv. Medical condition and history;
 - v. Behavioral health treatment history;
 - vi. Symptoms reported by the participant; and
 - vii. Referrals needed by the participant, if any;
 - b. Includes:
 - i. Recommendations for further assessment or examination of the participant's needs,
 - ii. The behavioral health services and physical health services that will be provided to the participant, and
 - iii. The signature and date signed of the personnel member conducting the assessment; and
 - c. Is documented in participant's medical record;
8. A participant is referred to a medical practitioner if a determination is made that the participant requires immediate physical health services or the participant's behavioral health issue may be related to the participant's medical condition;
9. If a participant requires behavioral health services that the substance abuse transitional facility is not authorized or not able to provide, a personnel member arranges for the participant to be provided transportation to transfer to another health care institution where the behavioral health services can be provided;
10. A request for participation in a participant's assessment is made to the participant or the participant's representative;
11. An opportunity for participation in the participant's assessment is provided to the participant or the participant's representative;
12. Documentation of the request in subsection (10) and the opportunity in subsection (11) is in the participant's medical record; and
13. A participant's assessment information is:
 - a. Documented in the medical record within 48 hours after completing the assessment, and
 - b. Reviewed and updated when additional information that affects the participant's assessment is identified.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1405 renumbered to R9-10-1404; new Section R9-10-1405 renumbered from R9-10-1406 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1406. Admission; Assessment

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A participant is admitted based upon the participant's presenting behavioral health issue and treatment needs and the substance abuse transitional facility's ability and authority to provide behavioral health services or physical health services consistent with the participant's needs;
2. General consent is obtained from a participant or the participant's representative before or at the time of admission;
3. The general consent obtained in subsection (2) is documented in the participant's medical record;

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Section R9-10-1406 renumbered to R9-10-1405; new Section R9-10-1406 renumbered from R9-10-1407 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1407. Discharge**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. If a participant is not being transferred to another health care institution, before discharging the participant from a substance abuse transitional facility, a personnel member:
 - a. Identifies the specific needs of the participant after discharge necessary to assist the participant to address the participant's substance abuse issues;
 - b. Identifies any resources, including family members, community social services, peer support services, and Regional Behavioral Health Agency staff, that may be available to assist the participant; and
 - c. Documents the information in subsection (A)(1)(a) and the resources in subsection (A)(1)(b) in the participant's medical record; and
2. When an individual is discharged, a personnel member:
 - a. Provides the participant with discharge information that includes:
 - i. The identified specific needs of the participant after discharge, and
 - ii. Resources that may be available for the participant; and
 - b. Contacts any resources identified as required in subsection (A)(1)(b).

B. An administrator shall ensure that there is a documented discharge order by a medical practitioner before a participant is discharged unless the participant leaves the facility against a medical practitioner's advice.**C.** An administrator shall ensure that, at the time of discharge, a participant receives a referral for behavioral health services that the participant may need after discharge, if applicable.**D.** An administrator shall ensure that a discharge summary:

1. Is entered into the participant's medical record within 10 working days after a participant's discharge; and
2. Includes the following information completed by an individual authorized by policies and procedures:
 - a. The participant's presenting issue and other behavioral health and physical health issues identified in the participant's assessment;
 - b. A summary of the behavioral health services and physical health services provided to the participant;
 - c. The name, dosage, and frequency of each medication for the participant ordered at the time of the participant's discharge by a medical practitioner at the facility; and
 - d. A description of the disposition of the participant's possessions, funds, or medications brought to the facility by the participant.

E. An administrator shall ensure that a participant who is dependent upon a prescribed medication is offered a written referral to detoxification services or opioid treatment before the participant is discharged.**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Section R9-10-1407 renumbered to R9-10-1406; new Section R9-10-1407 renumbered from R9-10-1408 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1408. Transfer

Except for a transfer of a participant due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. A personnel member coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the participant;
2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the participant is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information in the participant's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the participant or the participant's representative; and
3. Documentation in the participant's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transfer;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the participant during a transfer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

Section R9-10-1408 renumbered to R9-10-1407; new Section R9-10-1408 renumbered from R9-10-1409 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1409. Participant Rights**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the participant rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the premises;
2. At the time of admission, a participant or the participant's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the participant rights in subsection (C); and
3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a participant that include:
 - a. How and when a participant or the participant's representative is informed of participant rights in subsection (C), and
 - b. Where participant rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A participant is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
2. A participant is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;

- h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity;
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by the substance abuse transitional facility's personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students; or
 - l. Discharge or transfer, or threat of discharge or transfer, for reasons unrelated to the participant's treatment needs, except as established in a fee agreement signed by the participant or the participant's representative; and
3. A participant or the participant's representative:
- a. Except in an emergency, either consents to or refuses treatment;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for treatment before treatment is initiated;
 - c. Except in an emergency, is informed of alternatives to a proposed psychotropic medication, associated risks, and possible complications;
 - d. Is informed of the participant complaint process; and
 - e. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the participant's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C. A participant has the following rights:
- 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 - 2. To receive treatment that:
 - a. Supports and respects the participant's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 - b. Supports the participant's personal liberty and only restricts the participant's personal liberty according to a court order, by the participant's or the participant's representative's general consent, or as permitted in this Chapter; and
 - c. Is provided in the least restrictive environment that meets the participant's treatment needs;
 - 3. To receive privacy in treatment and care for personal needs, including the right not to be fingerprinted, photographed, or recorded without consent, except:
 - a. A participant may be photographed when admitted to a substance abuse transitional facility for identification and administrative purposes;
 - b. For a participant receiving treatment according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 37; or
 - c. For video recordings used for security purposes that are maintained only on a temporary basis;
 - 4. To review, upon written request, the participant's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 - 5. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the substance abuse transitional facility is not authorized or not able to provide behavioral health services or physical health services needed by the participant;
 - 6. To participate or have the participant's representative participate in the development of or decisions concerning treatment;
 - 7. To receive assistance from a family member, the participant's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the participant's rights;
 - 8. To be provided locked storage space for the participant's belongings while the participant receives services; and
 - 9. To be informed of the requirements necessary for the participant's discharge.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1409 renumbered to R9-10-1408; new Section R9-10-1409 renumbered from R9-10-1410 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-1410. Medical Records**
- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A medical record is established and maintained for each participant according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 - 2. An entry in a participant's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by a personnel member authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 - 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the participant's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional issuing the order;
 - 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 - 5. A participant's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the participant's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the participant or the participant's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
 - 6. A participant's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B.** If a substance abuse transitional agency maintains participants' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 - 2. The date and time of an entry in a medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that a participant's medical record contains:
- 1. Participant information that includes:
 - a. The participant's name;
 - b. The participant's address;
 - c. The participant's date of birth; and
 - d. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
 - 2. A participant's presenting behavioral health issue;
 - 3. Documentation of general consent and, if applicable, informed consent for treatment by the participant or the participant's representative, except in an emergency;
 - 4. If applicable, the name and contact information of the participant's representative and:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- a. The document signed by the participant consenting for the participant's representative to act on the participant's behalf; or
- b. If the participant's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
5. Documentation of medical history and results of a physical examination;
6. The date of admission and, if applicable, date of discharge;
7. Orders;
8. Assessment;
9. Progress notes;
10. Documentation of substance abuse transitional agency services provided to the participant;
11. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the participant's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the participant or another individual;
12. The disposition of the participant upon discharge;
13. The discharge plan;
14. A discharge summary, if applicable; and
15. Documentation of a medication administered to a participant that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. For a medication administered for pain:
 - i. An evaluation of the participant's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - d. For a psychotropic medication:
 - i. An evaluation of the participant's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - e. The signature of the individual administering the medication; and
 - f. Any adverse reaction a participant has to the medication.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1410 renumbered to R9-10-1409; new Section R9-10-1410 renumbered from R9-10-1411 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1411. Behavioral Health Services

- A. An administrator shall ensure that counseling is:
 1. Offered as described in the substance abuse transitional facility's scope of services,
 2. Provided according to the frequency and number of hours identified in the participant's assessment, and
 3. Provided by a behavioral health professional.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A behavioral health professional providing counseling that addresses a specific type of behavioral health issue

- has the skills and knowledge necessary to provide the counseling that addresses the specific type of behavioral health issue; and
2. Each counseling session is documented in a participant's medical record to include:
 - a. The date of the counseling session;
 - b. The amount of time spent in the counseling session;
 - c. Whether the counseling was individual counseling, family counseling, or group counseling;
 - d. The treatment goals addressed in the counseling session; and
 - e. The signature of the personnel member who provided the counseling and the date signed.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1411 renumbered to R9-10-1410; new Section R9-10-1411 renumbered from R9-10-1412 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1412. Medication Services

- A. If a facility provides medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that policies and procedures for medication services:
 1. Include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a participant about medication prescribed for the participant including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting:
 - i. A medication error,
 - ii. An adverse reaction to a medication, or
 - iii. A medication overdose;
 - c. Procedures to ensure that a participant's medication regimen is reviewed by a medical practitioner to ensure the medication regimen meets the participant's needs;
 - d. Procedures for documenting medication administration and assistance in the self-administration of medication;
 - e. Procedures for assisting a participant in obtaining medication; and
 - f. If applicable, procedures for providing medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication off the premises; and
 2. Specify a process for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error, and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- B. If a substance abuse transitional facility provides medication administration, an administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and

- ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a participant only as prescribed;
 - d. Cover the documentation of a participant's refusal to take prescribed medication in the participant's medical record;
2. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law; and
 3. A medication administered to a participant:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the participant's medical record.
- C.** If a substance abuse transitional facility provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. A participant's medication is stored by the substance abuse transitional facility;
 2. The following assistance is provided to a participant:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container for the participant;
 - c. Observing the participant while the participant removes the medication from the container;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the participant's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The participant taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label,
 - ii. The participant is taking the dosage of the medication stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner dated later than the date on the medication container label, and
 - iii. The participant is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label or according to an order from a medical practitioner dated later than the date on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the participant while the participant takes the medication;
 3. Policies and procedures for assistance in the self-administration of medication are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner or registered nurse;
 4. Training for a personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, in assistance in the self-administration of medication:
 - a. Is provided by a medical practitioner or registered nurse or an individual trained by a medical practitioner or registered nurse;
 - b. Includes:
 - i. A demonstration of the personnel member's skills and knowledge necessary to provide assistance in the self-administration of medication,
 - ii. Identification of medication errors and medical emergencies related to medication that require emergency medical intervention, and
 - iii. The process for notifying the appropriate entities when an emergency medical intervention is needed;
 5. A personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, completes the training in subsection (C)(4) before the personnel member provides assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 6. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a participant:
 - a. Is in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the participant's medical record.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members, and
 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members.
- E.** When medication is stored at the substance abuse transitional facility, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions of the medication container; and
 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication, including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of participants who received recalled medication;
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances; and
 - e. Documenting the maintenance of a medication requiring refrigeration.
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a participant's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication and the registered nurse required in R9-10-1405(I)(6).

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1412 renumbered to R9-10-1411; new Section R9-10-1412 renumbered from R9-10-1413 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1413. Food Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. If a substance abuse transitional facility has a licensed capacity of more than 10 participants:
 - a. Food services are provided in compliance with 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1; and
 - b. A copy of the substance abuse transitional facility's food establishment license or permit required according to subsection (A)(1) is maintained;
 2. If a substance abuse transitional facility contracts with a food establishment, as established in 9 A.A.C. 8, Article 1, to prepare and deliver food to the facility:
 - a. A copy of the contracted food establishment's license or permit is maintained by the substance abuse transitional facility; and
 - b. The substance abuse transitional facility is able to store, refrigerate, and reheat food to meet the dietary needs of a participant;
 3. A registered dietitian is employed full-time, part-time, or as a consultant; and
 4. If a registered dietitian is not employed full-time, an individual is designated as a director of food services who consults with a registered dietitian as often as necessary to meet the nutritional needs of the participants.

B. A registered dietitian or director of food services shall ensure that:

1. Food is prepared:
 - a. Using methods that conserve nutritional value, flavor, and appearance; and
 - b. In a form to meet the needs of a participant such as cut, chopped, ground, pureed, or thickened;
2. A food menu is:
 - a. Prepared at least one week in advance,
 - b. Conspicuously posted, and
 - c. Maintained for at least 60 calendar days after the last day included in the food menu;
3. If there is a change to a posted food menu, the change is noted on the posted menu no later than the morning of the day the change occurs;
4. Meals and snacks provided by the substance abuse transitional facility are served according to posted menus;
5. Meals and snacks for each day are planned using the applicable guidelines in <http://www.health.gov/dietaryguidelines/2010.asp>;
6. A participant is provided:
 - a. A diet that meets the participant's nutritional needs as specified in the participant's assessment;
 - b. Three meals a day with not more than 14 hours between the evening meal and breakfast, except as provided in subsection (B)(6)(d);
 - c. The option to have a daily evening snack identified in subsection (B)(6)(d)(ii) or other snack; and
 - d. The option to extend the time span between the evening meal and breakfast from 14 hours to 16 hours if:
 - i. The participant agrees; and
 - ii. The participant is offered an evening snack that includes meat, fish, eggs, cheese, or other protein, and a serving from either the fruit and vegetable food group or the bread and cereal food group;
7. A participant requiring assistance to eat is provided with assistance that recognizes the participant's nutritional, physical, and social needs, including the use of adaptive eating equipment or utensils; and
8. Water is available and accessible to participants at all times, unless otherwise stated in a participant's assessment.

C. An administrator shall ensure that food is obtained, prepared, served, and stored as follows:

1. Food is free from spoilage, filth, or other contamination and is safe for human consumption;
2. Food is protected from potential contamination;
3. Potentially hazardous food is maintained as follows:
 - a. Foods requiring refrigeration are maintained at 41° F or below; and
 - b. Foods requiring cooking are cooked to heat all parts of the food to a temperature of at least 145° F for 15 seconds, except that:
 - i. Ground beef and any food containing ground beef are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - ii. Poultry, poultry stuffing, stuffed meats, and stuffing that contains meat are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 165° F;
 - iii. Pork and any food containing pork are cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;
 - iv. Raw shell eggs for immediate consumption are cooked to at least 145° F for 15 seconds and

any food containing raw shell eggs is cooked to heat all parts of the food to at least 155° F;

- v. If the facility serves a population that is not a highly susceptible population, rare roast beef may be served cooked to an internal temperature of at least 145° F for at least three minutes and a whole muscle intact beef steak may be served cooked on both top and bottom to a surface temperature of at least 145° F; and
 - vi. Leftovers are reheated to a temperature of at least 165° F;
4. A refrigerator contains a thermometer, accurate to plus or minus 3° F, placed at the warmest part of the refrigerator;
 5. Frozen foods are stored at a temperature of 0° F or below; and
 6. Tableware, utensils, equipment, and food-contact surfaces are clean and in good repair.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1413 renumbered to R9-10-1412; new Section R9-10-1413 renumbered from R9-10-1414 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1414. Emergency and Safety Standards

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. An evacuation drill for employees and participants on the premises is conducted at least once every six months on each shift;
2. Documentation of each evacuation drill is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the drill;
 - b. The amount of time taken for all employees and participants to evacuate the substance abuse transitional facility;
 - c. Any problems encountered in conducting the drill; and
 - d. Recommendations for improvement, if applicable;
3. An evacuation path is conspicuously posted on each hallway of each floor of the facility;
4. A disaster plan is developed, documented, maintained in a location accessible to personnel members, and, if necessary, implemented that includes:
 - a. When, how, and where participants will be relocated;
 - b. How a participant's medical record will be available to individuals providing services to the participant during a disaster;
 - c. A plan to ensure a participant's medication will be available to administer to the participant during a disaster; and
 - d. A plan for obtaining food and water for individuals present in the substance abuse transitional facility or the substance abuse transitional facility's relocation site during a disaster;
5. The disaster plan required in subsection (A)(4) is reviewed at least once every 12 months;
6. Documentation of a disaster plan review required in subsection (A)(5) is created, is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the disaster plan review, and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the disaster plan review;
 - b. The name of each employee or volunteer participating in the disaster plan review;

- c. A critique of the disaster plan review; and
 - d. If applicable, recommendations for improvement; and
7. A disaster drill for employees is conducted on each shift at least once every three months and documented.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A fire inspection is conducted by a local fire department or the State Fire Marshal before initial licensing and according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
2. Any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report are made, and
3. Documentation of a current fire inspection is maintained.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1414 renumbered to R9-10-1413; new Section R9-10-1414 renumbered from R9-10-1415 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1415. Environmental Standards

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The premises and equipment are sufficient to accommodate the activities, treatment, and ancillary services stated in the substance abuse transitional facility's scope of services;
2. The premises and equipment are:
 - a. Maintained in a condition that allows the premises and equipment to be used for the original purpose of the premises and equipment,
 - b. Clean, and
 - c. Free from a condition or situation that may cause a participant or other individual to suffer physical injury or illness;
3. A pest control program is implemented and documented;
4. Biohazardous waste and hazardous waste are identified, stored, used, and disposed of according to 18 A.A.C. 13, Article 14 and policies and procedures;
5. Equipment used at the substance abuse transitional facility is:
 - a. Maintained in working order;
 - b. Tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures; and
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
6. Documentation of equipment testing, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair;
7. Garbage and refuse are:
 - a. Stored in plastic bags in covered containers, and
 - b. Removed from the premises at least once a week;
8. Heating and cooling systems maintain the facility at a temperature between 70° F and 84° F at all times;
9. A space heater is not used;
10. Common areas:
 - a. Are lighted to assure the safety of participants, and
 - b. Have lighting sufficient to allow personnel members to monitor participant activity;
11. Hot water temperatures are maintained between 95° F and 120° F in the areas of the substance abuse transitional facility used by participants;

12. The supply of hot and cold water is sufficient to meet the personal hygiene needs of participants and the cleaning and sanitation requirements in this Article;
13. Soiled linen and soiled clothing stored by the substance abuse transitional facility are maintained separate from clean linen and clothing and stored in closed containers away from food storage, kitchen, and dining areas;
14. Oxygen containers are secured in an upright position;
15. Poisonous or toxic materials stored by the substance abuse transitional facility are maintained in labeled containers in a locked area separate from food preparation and storage, dining areas, and medications and are inaccessible to participants;
16. Combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials stored by the substance abuse transitional facility are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a locked area inaccessible to participants;
17. If a water source that is not regulated under 18 A.A.C. 4 by the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality is used:
 - a. The water source is tested at least once every 12 months for total coliform bacteria and fecal coliform or *E. coli* bacteria;
 - b. If necessary, corrective action is taken to ensure the water is safe to drink; and
 - c. Documentation of testing is retained for at least 12 months after the date of the test; and
18. If a non-municipal sewage system is used, the sewage system is in working order and is maintained according to all applicable state laws and rules.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Smoking tobacco products is not permitted within a substance abuse transitional facility; and
2. Smoking tobacco products may be permitted on the premises outside a substance abuse transitional facility if:
 - a. Signs designating smoking areas are conspicuously posted, and
 - b. Smoking is prohibited in areas where combustible materials are stored or in use.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1415 renumbered to R9-10-1414; new Section R9-10-1415 renumbered from R9-10-1416 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1416. Physical Plant Standards

A. An administrator shall ensure that a substance abuse transitional facility has:

1. A fire alarm system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, that is in working order; and a sprinkler system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 13 Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, that is in working order; or
2. An alternative method to ensure participant safety that is documented and approved by the local jurisdiction.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. If a participant has a mobility, sensory, or other physical impairment, modifications are made to the premises to ensure that the premises are accessible to and usable by the participant; and
2. A substance abuse transitional facility has:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- a. A room that provides privacy for a participant to receive treatment or visitors; and
 - b. A common area and a dining area that:
 - i. Are not converted, partitioned, or otherwise used as a sleeping area; and
 - ii. Contain furniture and materials to accommodate the recreational and socialization needs of the participants and other individuals in the facility.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. For every six participants, there is at least one working toilet that flushes and one sink with running water;
 - 2. For every eight participants, there is at least one working bathtub or shower;
 - 3. A participant bathroom provides privacy when in use and contains:
 - a. A shatter-proof mirror;
 - b. Toilet tissue for each toilet;
 - c. Soap accessible from each sink;
 - d. Paper towels in a dispenser or a mechanical air hand dryer for a bathroom that is used by more than one participant;
 - e. A window that opens or another means of ventilation; and
 - f. Nonporous surfaces for shower enclosures, clean usable shower curtains, and slip-resistant surfaces in tubs and showers;
 - 4. Each participant is provided a bedroom for sleeping; and
 - 5. A participant bedroom complies with the following:
 - a. Is not used as a common area;
 - b. Except as provided in subsection (D):
 - i. Contains a door that opens into a hallway, common area, or outdoors; and
 - ii. In addition to the door in subsection (C)(5)(b)(i), contains another means of egress;
 - c. Is constructed and furnished to provide unimpeded access to the door;
 - d. Has window or door covers that provide participant privacy;
 - e. Except as provided in subsection (D), is not used as a passageway to another bedroom or bathroom unless the bathroom is for the exclusive use of an individual occupying the bedroom;
 - f. Has floor to ceiling walls;
 - g. Is a:
 - i. Private bedroom that contains at least 60 square feet of floor space, not including the closet; or
 - ii. Shared bedroom that, except as provided in subsection (D):
 - (1) Is shared by no more than eight participants;
 - (2) Contains at least 60 square feet of floor space, not including a closet, for each individual occupying the bedroom; and
 - (3) Provides at least three feet of floor space between beds or bunk beds;
 - h. Except as provided in subsection (D), contains for each participant occupying the bedroom:
 - i. A bed that is at least 36 inches wide and at least 72 inches long, and consists of at least a frame and mattress and linens; and
 - ii. Individual storage space for personnel effects and clothing such as a dresser or chest; and
 - i. Has sufficient lighting for participant occupying the bedroom to read.
- D.** An administrator of a substance abuse transitional facility that uses a building that was licensed as a rural substance abuse transitional center before October 1, 2013 shall ensure that:
- 1. A bedroom has a door that allows egress from the bedroom,
 - 2. A shared bedroom contains enough space to allow each participant occupying the bedroom to freely move about the bedroom,
 - 3. A bed is of a sufficient size to accommodate a participant using the bed and provide space for all parts of the participant's body on the bed's mattress, and
 - 4. A participant is provided storage space on a substance abuse transitional facility's premises that is accessible to the participant.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1416 renumbered to R9-10-1415; new Section R9-10-1416 renumbered from R9-10-1417 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1417. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1417 renumbered to R9-10-1416 by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

Editor's Note: The following Article was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Ch. 311, which means these rules were not reviewed by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or approved by the Attorney General's Office.

ARTICLE 15. ABORTION CLINICS

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, which means these rules were not reviewed by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or approved by the Attorney General's Office.

R9-10-1501. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. §§ 36-401, 36-449.01, 36-449.03, and R9-10-101, the following definitions apply in this Article, unless otherwise specified:

- 1. "Admission" means documented acceptance by a hospital of an individual as an inpatient as defined in R9-10-201 on the order of a physician.
- 2. "Admitting privileges" means permission extended by a hospital to a physician to allow admission of a patient:
 - a. By the patient's own physician, or
 - b. Through a written agreement between the patient's physician and another physician that states that the other physician has permission to personally admit the patient to a hospital in this state and agrees to do so.
- 3. "Conspicuously posted" means placed at a location within an abortion clinic that is accessible and visible to patients and the public.
- 4. "Course" means hands-on practice under the supervision of a physician, training, or education.
- 5. "Discharge" means a patient no longer requires the medical services, nursing services, or health-related services provided by the abortion clinic.

6. Emergency means a potentially life-threatening occurrence that requires an immediate response or medical treatment.
7. “Employee” means an individual who receives compensation from a licensee, but does not provide medical services, nursing services, or health-related services.
8. “First trimester” means 1 through 14 weeks as measured from the first day of the last menstrual period or 1 through 12 weeks as measured from the date of fertilization.
9. “Incident” means an abortion related patient death or serious injury to a patient or viable fetus.
10. “Licensee” means an individual, a partnership, an association, a limited liability company, or corporation authorized by the Department to operate an abortion clinic.
11. “Local” means under the jurisdiction of a city or county in Arizona.
12. “Medical director” means a physician who is responsible for the direction of the medical services, nursing services, and health-related services provided to patients at an abortion clinic.
13. “Medical evaluation” means obtaining a patient’s medical history, performing a physical examination of a patient’s body, and conducting laboratory tests as provided in R9-10-1508.
14. “Monitor” means to observe and document, continuously or intermittently, the values of certain physiologic variables on a patient such as pulse, blood pressure, oxygen saturation, respiration, and blood loss.
15. “Nationally recognized medical journal” means any publication distributed nationally that contains peer-reviewed medical information, such as the *American Journal of Radiology* or the *Journal of Ultrasound in Medicine*.
16. “Patient” means a female receiving medical services, nursing services, or health-related services related to an abortion.
17. “Patient care staff” means a physician, registered nurse practitioner, nurse, physician assistant, or surgical assistant who provides medical services, nursing services, or health-related services to a patient.
18. “Patient’s representative” means a patient’s legal guardian, an individual acting on behalf of a patient with the written consent of the patient, or a surrogate according to A.R.S. § 36-3201.
19. “Patient transfer” means relocating a patient requiring medical services from an abortion clinic to another health care institution.
20. “Personally identifiable patient information” means:
 - a. The name, address, telephone number, e-mail address, Social Security number, and birth date of:
 - i. The patient,
 - ii. The patient’s representative,
 - iii. The patient’s emergency contact,
 - iv. The patient’s children,
 - v. The patient’s spouse,
 - vi. The patient’s sexual partner, and
 - vii. Any other individual identified in the patient’s medical record other than patient care staff;
 - b. The patient’s place of employment;
 - c. The patient’s referring physician;
 - d. The patient’s insurance carrier or account;
 - e. Any “individually identifiable health information” as proscribed in 45 CFR 164-514; and
 - f. Any other information in the patient’s medical record that could reasonably lead to the identification of the patient.
21. “Personnel” means patient care staff, employees, and volunteers.
22. “Physical facilities” means property that is:
 - a. Designated on an application for a license by the applicant; and
 - b. Licensed to provide services by the Department according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4.
23. “Surgical assistant” means an individual who is not licensed as a physician, physician assistant, registered nurse practitioner, or nurse who performs duties as directed by a physician, physician assistant, registered nurse practitioner or nurse.
24. “Volunteer” means an individual who, without compensation, performs duties as directed by a member of the patient care staff at an abortion clinic.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, § 3(B). Amended effective May 2, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1996, Ch. 329, § 5 (Supp. 97-2). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3755, effective January 1, 2001 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

Editor’s Note: *The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, which means these rules were not reviewed by the Governor’s Regulatory Review Council or approved by the Attorney General’s Office.*

R9-10-1502. Application Requirements

An applicant shall submit an application for licensure that meets the requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 1.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, § 3(B). Amended effective May 2, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1996, Ch. 329, § 5 (Supp. 97-2). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

Editor’s Note: *The following Exhibit was adopted and subsequently repealed under an exemption from the provisions of the*

Administrative Procedure Act, which means that this rule was not reviewed by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council; the Department did not submit notice of proposed rulemaking to the Secretary of State for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department was not required to hold public hearings on the rule; and the Attorney General has not certified this rule.

Exhibit A. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, Section 3(B). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, which means these rules were not reviewed by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or approved by the Attorney General's Office.

R9-10-1503. Administration

- A. A licensee is responsible for the organization and management of an abortion clinic.
- B. A licensee shall:
 1. Adopt policies and procedures for the administration and operation of an abortion clinic;
 2. Designate a medical director who is licensed according to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 13, 17, or 29. The licensee and the medical director may be the same individual; and
 3. Ensure the following documents are conspicuously posted at the physical facilities:
 - a. Current abortion clinic license issued by the Department;
 - b. Current telephone number and address of the unit in the Department responsible for licensing the abortion clinic;
 - c. Evacuation map; and
 - d. Signs that comply with A.R.S. § 36-2153(G).
- C. A medical director shall ensure written policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented for:
 1. Personnel qualifications, duties, and responsibilities;
 2. Individuals qualified to provide counseling in the abortion clinic and the amount and type of training required for an individual to provide counseling;
 3. Verification of the competency of the physician performing an abortion according to R9-10-1505;
 4. The storage, administration, accessibility, disposal, and documentation of a medication, and a controlled substance;
 5. Accessibility and security of patient medical records;
 6. Abortion procedures including recovery and follow-up care; and the minimum length of time a patient remains in the recovery room or area based on:
 - a. The type of abortion performed;
 - b. The estimated gestational age of the fetus;
 - c. The type and amount of medication administered; and
 - d. The physiologic signs including vital signs and blood loss;
 7. Infection control including methods of sterilizing equipment and supplies;
 8. Medical emergencies; and
 9. Patient discharge and patient transfer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, § 3(B). Amended effective May 2, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1996, Ch. 329, § 5 (Supp. 97-2). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 2078, effective July 24, 2014 (Supp. 14-3).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, which means these rules were not reviewed by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or approved by the Attorney General's Office.

R9-10-1504. Incident Reporting

- A. A licensee shall ensure that the Department is notified of an incident as follows:
 1. For the death of a patient, verbal notification the next working day; and
 2. For a serious injury, written notification within 10 calendar days after the date of the serious injury.
- B. A medical director shall conduct an investigation of an incident and document an incident report that includes:
 1. The date and time of the incident;
 2. The name of the patient;
 3. A description of the incident;
 4. Names of individuals who observed the incident;
 5. Action taken by patient care staff and employees during the incident and immediately following the incident; and
 6. Action taken by the patient care staff and employees to prevent the incident from occurring in the future.
- C. A medical director shall ensure that the incident report is:
 1. Submitted to the Department and, if the incident involved a licensed individual, the applicable professional licensing board within 10 calendar days after the date of the notification in subsection (A); and
 2. Maintained in the physical facilities for at least two years after the date of the incident.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, § 3(B). Amended effective May 2, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1996, Ch. 329, § 5 (Supp. 97-2). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23,

1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

Editor's Note: *The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, which means these rules were not reviewed by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or approved by the Attorney General's Office.*

R9-10-1505. Personnel Qualifications and Records

A licensee shall ensure that:

1. A physician who performs an abortion demonstrates to the medical director that the physician is competent to perform an abortion by:
 - a. The submission of documentation of education and experience; and
 - b. Observation by or interaction with the medical director;
2. Surgical assistants and volunteers who provide counseling and patient advocacy receive training in these specific responsibilities and any other responsibilities assigned and that documentation is maintained in the individual's personnel file of the training received;
3. An individual who performs an ultrasound provides documentation that the individual is:
 - a. A physician;
 - b. A physician assistant, registered nurse practitioner, or nurse who completed a hands-on course in performing ultrasounds under the supervision of a physician; or
 - c. An individual who:
 - i. Completed a hands-on course in performing ultrasounds under the supervision of a physician, and
 - ii. Is not otherwise precluded by law from performing an ultrasound;
4. An individual has completed a course for the type of ultrasound the individual performs;
5. A personnel file for each member of the patient care staff and each volunteer is maintained either electronically or in writing and includes:
 - a. The individual's name and position title;
 - b. The first and, if applicable, the last date of employment or volunteer service;
 - c. Verification of qualifications, training, or licensure, as applicable;
 - d. Documentation of cardiopulmonary resuscitation certification, as applicable;
 - e. Documentation of verification of competency, as required in subsection (1), and signed and dated by the medical director;
 - f. Documentation of training for surgical assistants and volunteers; and
 - g. Documentation of completion of a course as required in subsection (3), for an individual performing ultrasounds; and
6. Personnel files are maintained in the physical facilities for at least two years from the ending date of employment or volunteer service.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, Section 3(B). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office

of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3755, effective January 1, 2001 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

Editor's Note: *The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, which means these rules were not reviewed by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or approved by the Attorney General's Office.*

R9-10-1506. Staffing Requirements

- A. A licensee shall ensure that there is a sufficient number of patient care staff and employees to:
 1. Meet the requirements of this Article;
 2. Ensure the health and safety of a patient; and
 3. Meet the needs of a patient based on the patient's medical evaluation.
- B. A licensee shall ensure that:
 1. A member of the patient care staff, except for a surgical assistant, who is current in cardiopulmonary resuscitation certification is in the physical facilities until all patients are discharged;
 2. A physician, with admitting privileges at a health care institution that is classified by the director as a hospital according to A.R.S. § 36-405(B), remains on the premises of the abortion clinic until all patients who received a medication abortion are stable and ready to leave;
 3. A physician, with admitting privileges at a health care institution that is classified by the director as a hospital according to A.R.S. § 36-405(B) and that is within 30 miles of the abortion clinic by road, as defined in A.R.S. § 17-451, remains on the abortion clinic's premises until all patients who received a surgical abortion are stable and ready to leave the recovery room; and
 4. A physician, a nurse, a registered nurse practitioner, a physician assistant, or, if a physician is able to provide direct supervision as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1401 or A.R.S. § 32-1800 as applicable, a medical assistant under the direct supervision of the physician:
 - a. Monitors each patient during the patient's recovery following the abortion; and
 - b. Remains in the abortion clinic until each patient is discharged by a physician.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, § 3(B). Amended effective May 2, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1996, Ch. 329, § 5 (Supp. 97-2). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt

rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3755, effective January 1, 2001 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

Editor's Note: *The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, which means these rules were not reviewed by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or approved by the Attorney General's Office.*

R9-10-1507. Patient Rights

A licensee shall ensure that a patient is afforded the following rights, and is informed of these rights:

1. To refuse treatment, or withdraw consent for treatment;
2. To have medical records kept confidential; and
3. To be informed of:
 - a. Billing procedures and financial liability before abortion services are provided;
 - b. Proposed medical or surgical procedures, associated risks, possible complications, and alternatives;
 - c. Counseling services that are provided in the physical facilities; and
 - d. The right to review the ultrasound results with a physician, a physician assistant, a registered nurse practitioner, or a registered nurse before the abortion procedure.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, § 3(B). Amended effective May 2, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1996, Ch. 329, § 5 (Supp. 97-2). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3755, effective January 1, 2001 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

Editor's Note: *The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, which means these rules were not reviewed by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or approved by the Attorney General's Office.*

R9-10-1508. Abortion Procedures

A. A medical director shall ensure that a medical evaluation of a patient is conducted before the patient's abortion is performed that includes:

1. A medical history including:
 - a. Allergies to medications, antiseptic solutions, or latex;
 - b. Obstetrical and gynecological history;
 - c. Past surgeries;
 - d. Medication the patient is currently taking; and
 - e. Other medical conditions;

2. A physical examination performed by a physician that includes a bimanual examination to estimate uterine size and palpation of adnexa; and
3. The following laboratory tests:
 - a. A urine or blood test to determine pregnancy;
 - b. Rh typing unless the patient provides written documentation of blood type acceptable to the physician;
 - c. Anemia screening; and
 - d. Other laboratory tests recommended by the physician or medical director on the basis of the physical examination.
- B. If the medical evaluation indicates a patient is Rh negative, a medical director shall ensure that:
 1. The patient receives information from a physician on this condition;
 2. The patient is offered RhO(d) immune globulin within 72 hours after the abortion procedure;
 3. If a patient refuses RhO(d) immune globulin, the patient signs and dates a form acknowledging the patient's condition and refusing the RhO(d) immune globulin;
 4. The form in subsection (B)(3) is maintained in the patient's medical record; and
 5. If a patient refuses RhO(d) immune globulin or if a patient refuses to sign and date an acknowledgment and refusal form, the physician documents the patient's refusal in the patient's medical record.
- C. A physician estimates the gestational age of the fetus, and records the estimated age in the patient's medical record. The estimated age is based upon:
 1. Ultrasound measurements of the biparietal diameter, length of femur, abdominal circumference, visible pregnancy sac, or crown-rump length or a combination of these; or
 2. The date of the last menstrual period or the date of fertilization and a bimanual examination of the patient.
- D. A medical director shall ensure that:
 1. An ultrasound of a patient is performed by an individual who meets the requirements in R9-10-1505(3);
 2. An ultrasound estimate of gestational age of a fetus is performed using methods and tables or charts published in a nationally recognized medical journal;
 3. An original patient ultrasound print is:
 - a. Interpreted by a physician; and
 - b. Maintained in the patient's medical record in either electronic or paper form; and
 4. If requested by the patient, the ultrasound is reviewed with the patient by a physician, physician assistant, registered nurse practitioner, or registered nurse.
- E. A medical director shall ensure that before an abortion is performed on a patient:
 1. Written consent is signed and dated by the patient or the patient's legal guardian; and
 2. Information is provided to the patient on the abortion procedure including alternatives, risks, and potential complications.
- F. A medical director shall ensure that an abortion is performed according to the abortion clinic's policies and procedures and this Article.
- G. A medical director shall ensure that any medication, drug, or substance used to induce an abortion is administered in compliance with the protocol authorized by the United States Food and Drug Administration and that is outlined in the final printing labeling instructions for that medication, drug, or substance.
- H. A medical director shall ensure that:

1. Patient care staff monitor the patient's vital signs throughout an abortion procedure to ensure the patient's health and safety;
 2. Intravenous access is established and maintained on a patient undergoing an abortion after the first trimester unless the physician determines that establishing intravenous access is not appropriate for the particular patient and documents that fact in the patient's medical record; and
 3. If a viable fetus shows signs of life:
 - a. Resuscitative measures are used to support life;
 - b. The viable fetus is transferred as required in R9-10-1509; and
 - c. Resuscitative measures and the transfer are documented.
- I.** A medical director shall ensure that following the abortion procedure:
1. A patient's vital signs and bleeding are monitored by a physician, nurse, registered nurse practitioner, physician assistant, or, if a physician is able to provide direct supervision as defined in A.R.S. § 32-1401 or A.R.S. § 32-1800, as applicable, a medical assistant under the direct supervision of the physician to ensure the patient's health and safety; and
 2. A patient remains in the recovery room or recovery area until a physician, physician assistant, registered nurse practitioner or nurse examines the patient and determines that the patient's medical condition is stable and the patient is ready to leave the recovery room or recovery area.
- J.** A medical director shall ensure that follow-up care includes:
1. With a patient's consent, a telephone call to the patient by a member of the patient care staff, except a surgical assistant, within 24 hours after the patient's discharge following a surgical abortion to assess the patient's recovery. If the patient care staff is unable to speak with the patient, for any reason, the attempt to contact the patient is documented in the patient's medical record;
 2. Following a surgical abortion, a follow-up visit offered and scheduled, if requested, no more than 21 days after the abortion. The follow-up visit shall include:
 - a. A physical examination;
 - b. A review of all laboratory tests as required in R9-10-1508(A)(3); and
 - c. A urine pregnancy test; and
 3. Following a medication abortion, a follow-up visit offered and scheduled between seven and 21 days after the initial dose of a substance used to induce an abortion. The follow-up visit shall include:
 - a. A urine pregnancy test; and
 - b. An assessment of the degree of bleeding.
- K.** If a continuing pregnancy is suspected as a result of the follow-up visit required in subsection (J)(2) or (J)(3), a physician who performs abortions shall be consulted.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, § 3(B). Amended effective May 2, 1997, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1996, Ch. 329, § 5 (Supp. 97-2). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption

from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3755, effective January 1, 2001 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, which means these rules were not reviewed by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or approved by the Attorney General's Office.

R9-10-1509. Patient Transfer and Discharge

- A.** A medical director shall ensure that:
1. A patient is transferred to a hospital for an emergency involving the patient;
 2. A viable fetus requiring emergency care is transferred to a hospital;
 3. A patient transfer is documented in the patient's medical record; and
 4. Documentation of a medical evaluation, treatment given, and laboratory and diagnostic information is transferred with a patient.
- B.** A medical director shall ensure that before a patient is discharged:
1. A physician signs the patient's discharge order; and
 2. A patient receives follow-up instructions at discharge that include:
 - a. Signs of possible complications;
 - b. When to access medical services in response to complications;
 - c. A telephone number of an individual or entity to contact for medical emergencies;
 - d. Information and precautions for resuming vaginal intercourse after the abortion; and
 - e. Information specific to the patient's abortion or condition.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, Section 3(B). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, which means these rules were not reviewed by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or approved by the Attorney General's Office.

R9-10-1510. Medications and Controlled Substances

A medical director shall ensure that:

1. The abortion clinic complies with the requirements for medications and controlled substances in A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18, and A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 27;

2. A medication is administered in compliance with an order from a physician, physician assistant, registered nurse practitioner, or as otherwise provided by law;
3. A medication is administered to a patient by a physician or as otherwise provided by law;
4. Medications and controlled substances are maintained in a locked area in the physical facilities;
5. Only personnel designated by policies and procedures have access to the locked area containing medications and controlled substances;
6. Expired, mislabeled, or unusable medications and controlled substances are disposed of according to policies and procedures;
7. A medication error or an adverse reaction, including any actions taken in response to the medication error or adverse reaction, is immediately reported to the medical director and licensee, and recorded in the patient's medical record;
8. Medication information is maintained in a patient's medical record and contains:
 - a. The patient's name, age, and weight;
 - b. The medications the patient is currently taking; and
 - c. Allergies or sensitivities to medications, antiseptic solutions, or latex; and
9. If medication is administered to a patient, the following are documented in the patient's medical record:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage form, amount of medication, and route of administration; and
 - c. The identification and signature of the individual administering the medication.
- c. The patient's physical examination required in R9-10-1508(A)(2);
- d. The laboratory test results required in R9-10-1508(A)(3);
- e. The physician's estimated gestational age of the fetus required in R9-10-1508(C);
- f. The ultrasound results, including the original print, required in R9-10-1508(D);
- g. Each consent form signed by the patient or the patient's legal guardian;
- h. Orders issued by a physician, physician assistant or registered nurse practitioner;
- i. A record of medical services, nursing services, and health-related services provided to the patient; and
- j. The patient's medication information;
2. A medical record is accessible only to the Department or personnel authorized by policies and procedures;
3. Medical record information is confidential and released only with the written informed consent of a patient or the patient's representative or as otherwise permitted by law;
4. A medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use and is maintained and accessible for seven years after the date of an adult patient's discharge or if the patient is a child, either for at least three years after the child's 18th birthday or for at least seven years after the patient's discharge, whichever date occurs last;
5. A medical record is maintained at the abortion clinic for at least six months after the date of the patient's discharge; and
6. Vital records and vital statistics are retained according to A.R.S. § 36-343.

B. A licensee shall comply with Department requests for access to or copies of patient medical records as follows:

1. Subject to the redaction permitted in subsection (B)(5), for patient medical records requested for review in connection with a compliance inspection, the licensee shall provide the Department with the following patient medical records related to medical services associated with an abortion, including any follow-up visits to the abortion clinic in connection with the abortion:
 - a. Patient identification including:
 - i. The patient's name, address, and date of birth;
 - ii. The designated patient's representative, if applicable; and
 - iii. The name and telephone number of an individual to contact in an emergency;
 - b. The patient's medical history required in R9-10-1508(A)(1);
 - c. The patient's physical examination required in R9-10-1508(A)(2);
 - d. The laboratory test results required in R9-10-1508(A)(3);
 - e. The physician's estimated gestational age of the fetus required in R9-10-1508(C);
 - f. The ultrasound results required in R9-10-1508(D);
 - g. Each consent form signed by the patient or the patient's representative;
 - h. Orders issued by a physician, physician assistant, or registered nurse practitioner;
 - i. A record of medical services, nursing services, and health-related services provided to the patient; and
 - j. The patient's medication information.
2. For patient medical records requested for review in connection with an initial licensing or compliance inspection, the licensee is not required to produce for review by the Department any patient medical records created or pre-

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, Section 3(B). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3755, effective January 1, 2001 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

Editor's Note: The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, which means these rules were not reviewed by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or approved by the Attorney General's Office.

R9-10-1511. Medical Records

A. A licensee shall ensure that:

1. A medical record is established and maintained for a patient that contains:
 - a. Patient identification including:
 - i. The patient's name, address, and date of birth;
 - ii. The designated patient's representative, if applicable; and
 - iii. The name and telephone number of an individual to contact in an emergency;
 - b. The patient's medical history required in R9-10-1508(A)(1);

- pared by a referring physician or any of that referring physician's medical staff.
3. The licensee is not required to provide patient medical records regarding medical services associated with an abortion that occurred before:
 - a. The effective date of these rules, or
 - b. A previous licensing or compliance inspection of the abortion clinic.
 4. The patient medical records may be provided to the Department in either paper or in an electronic format that is acceptable to the Department.
 5. When access to or copies of patient medical records are requested from a licensee by the Department, the licensee shall redact only personally identifiable patient information from the patient medical records before the disclosure of the patient medical records to the Department, except as provided in subsection (B)(8).
 6. For patient medical records requested for review in connection with an initial licensing or compliance inspection, the licensee shall provide the redacted copies of the patient medical records to the Department within two business days of the Department's request for the redacted medical records if the total number of patients for whom patient medical records are requested by the Department is from one to ten patients, unless otherwise agreed to by the Department and the licensee. The time within which the licensee shall produce redacted records to the Department shall be increased by two business days for each additional five patients for whom patient medical records are requested by the Department, unless otherwise agreed to by the Department and the licensee.
 7. Upon request by the Department, in addition to redacting only personally identifiable patient information, the licensee shall code the requested patient medical records by a means that allows the Department to track all patient medical records related to a specific patient without the personally identifiable patient information.
 8. For patient medical records requested for review in connection with a complaint investigation, the Department shall have access to or copies of unredacted patient medical records.
 9. If the Department obtains copies of unredacted patient medical records, the Department shall:
 - a. Allow the examination and use of the unredacted patient medical records only by those Department employees who need access to the patient medical records to fulfill their investigative responsibilities and duties;
 - b. Maintain all unredacted patient medical records in a locked drawer, cabinet, or file or in a password-protected electronic file with access to the secured drawer, cabinet, or file limited to those individuals who have access to the patient medical records according to subsection (B)(9)(a);
 - c. Destroy all unredacted patient medical records at the termination of the Department's complaint investigation or at the termination of any administrative or legal action that is taken by the Department as the result of the Department's complaint investigation, whichever is later;
 - d. If the unredacted patient medical records are filed with a court or other judicial body, including any administrative law judge or panel, file the records only under seal; and
 - e. Prevent access to the unredacted records by anyone except as provided in subsection (B)(9)(a) or subsection (B)(9)(d).
- C.** A medical director shall ensure that only personnel authorized by policies and procedures, records or signs an entry in a medical record and:
1. An entry in a medical record is dated and legible;
 2. An entry is authenticated by:
 - a. A written signature;
 - b. An individual's initials if the individual's written signature already appears in the medical record;
 - c. A rubber-stamp signature; or
 - d. An electronic signature;
 3. An entry is not changed after it has been recorded but additional information related to an entry may be recorded in the medical record;
 4. When a verbal or telephone order is entered in the medical record, the entry is authenticated within 21 days by the individual who issued the order;
 5. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used:
 - a. An individual's rubber stamp or electronic signature is not used by another individual;
 - b. The individual who uses a rubber stamp or electronic signature signs a statement that the individual is responsible for the use of the rubber stamp or the electronic signature; and
 - c. The signed statement is included in the individual's personnel record; and
 6. If an abortion clinic maintains medical records electronically, the medical director shall ensure the date and time of an entry is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- D.** As required by A.R.S. § 36-449.03(I), the Department shall not release any personally identifiable patient or physician information.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, Section 3(B). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3755, effective January 1, 2001 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 2078, effective July 24, 2014 (Supp. 14-3).

Editor's Note: *The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, which means these rules were not reviewed by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or approved by the Attorney General's Office.*

R9-10-1512. Environmental and Safety Standards

A licensee shall ensure that:

1. Physical facilities:
 - a. Provide lighting and ventilation to ensure the health and safety of a patient;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- b. Are maintained in a clean condition;
- c. Are free from a condition or situation that may cause a patient to suffer physical injury;
- d. Are maintained free from insects and vermin; and
- e. Are smoke-free;
- 2. A warning notice is placed at the entrance to a room or area where oxygen is in use;
- 3. Soiled linen and clothing are kept:
 - a. In a covered container; and
 - b. Separate from clean linen and clothing;
- 4. Personnel wash hands after each direct patient contact and after handling soiled linen, soiled clothing, or biohazardous medical waste;
- 5. A written emergency plan is established, documented, and implemented that includes procedures for protecting the health and safety of patients and other individuals in a fire, natural disaster, loss of electrical power, or threat or incidence of violence; and
- 6. An evacuation drill is conducted at least once every six months that includes all personnel in the physical facilities the day of the evacuation drill. Documentation of the evacuation drill is maintained in the physical facilities for one year after the date of the evacuation drill and includes:
 - a. The date and time of the evacuation drill; and
 - b. The names of personnel participating in the evacuation drill.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, Section 3(B). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

Editor's Note: *The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, which means these rules were not reviewed by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or approved by the Attorney General's Office.*

R9-10-1513. Equipment Standards

A licensee shall ensure that:

- 1. Equipment and supplies are maintained in a quantity sufficient to meet the needs of patients present in the abortion clinic;
- 2. Equipment to monitor vital signs is in each room in which an abortion is performed;
- 3. A surgical or gynecologic examination table is used for an abortion;
- 4. The following equipment and supplies are available in the abortion clinic:
 - a. Equipment to measure blood pressure;
 - b. A stethoscope;
 - c. A scale for weighing a patient;
 - d. Supplies for obtaining specimens and cultures and for laboratory tests; and
 - e. Equipment and supplies for use in a medical emergency including:

- i. Ventilatory assistance equipment;
- ii. Oxygen source;
- iii. Suction apparatus; and
- iv. Intravenous fluid equipment and supplies; and
- f. Ultrasound equipment;
- 5. In addition to the requirements in subsection (4), the following equipment is available for an abortion procedure performed after the first trimester:
 - a. Drugs to support cardiopulmonary function; and
 - b. Equipment to monitor cardiopulmonary status;
- 6. Equipment and supplies are clean and, if applicable, sterile before each use;
- 7. Equipment required in this Section is maintained in working order, tested and calibrated at least once every 12 months or according to the manufacturer's recommendations, and used according to the manufacturer's recommendations; and
- 8. Documentation of each equipment test, calibration, and repair is maintained in the physical facilities for one year after the date of the testing, calibration, or repair and provided to the Department for review within two hours after the Department requests the documentation.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, Section 3(B). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

Editor's Note: *The following Section was adopted under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, which means these rules were not reviewed by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or approved by the Attorney General's Office.*

R9-10-1514. Physical Facilities

- A. A licensee shall ensure that an abortion clinic complies with all local building codes, ordinances, fire codes, and zoning requirements. If there are no local building codes, ordinances, fire codes, or zoning requirements, the abortion clinic shall comply with the applicable codes and standards incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412 that were in effect on the date the abortion clinic's architectural plans and specifications were submitted to the Department for approval.
- B. A licensee shall ensure that an abortion clinic provides areas or rooms:
 - 1. That provide privacy for:
 - a. A patient's interview, medical evaluation, and counseling;
 - b. A patient to dress; and
 - c. Performing an abortion procedure;
 - 2. For personnel to dress;
 - 3. With a sink and a flushable toilet in working order;
 - 4. For cleaning and sterilizing equipment and supplies;
 - 5. For storing medical records;
 - 6. For storing equipment and supplies;
 - 7. For hand washing before the abortion procedure; and
 - 8. For a patient recovering after an abortion.

- C. A licensee shall ensure that an abortion clinic has an emergency exit to accommodate a stretcher or gurney.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 6, 1993, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1993, Ch. 163, Section 3(B). Repealed effective November 1, 1998, under an exemption from the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1998, Ch. 178, § 17; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 2, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). New Section adopted effective April 1, 2000, under an exemption from the provisions of the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act pursuant to Laws 1999, Chapter 311; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State December 23, 1999 at 6 A.A.R. 351 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3755, effective January 1, 2001 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R9-10-1515. Enforcement

- A. For an abortion clinic that is not in substantial compliance or that is in substantial compliance but refuses to carry out a plan of correction acceptable to the Department, the Department may:
1. Assess a civil penalty according to A.R.S. § 36-431.01,
 2. Impose an intermediate sanction according to A.R.S. § 36-427,
 3. Suspend or revoke a license according to A.R.S. § 36-427,
 4. Deny a license, or
 5. Bring an action for an injunction according to A.R.S. § 36-430.
- B. In determining the appropriate enforcement action, the Department shall consider the threat to the health, safety, and welfare of the abortion clinic's patients or the general public, including:
1. Whether the abortion clinic has repeated violations of statutes or rules;
 2. Whether the abortion clinic has engaged in a pattern of noncompliance; and
 3. The type, severity, and number of violations.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-1515 made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 448, effective April 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

ARTICLE 16. BEHAVIORAL HEALTH RESPITE HOMES

R9-10-1601. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following apply in this Article unless otherwise specified:

1. "Acceptance" means, after a referral from a collaborating health care institution, an individual receives services from a provider in a behavioral health respite home.
2. "Provider" means an individual who lives in a behavioral health respite home and ensures that a recipient receives the behavioral health services and ancillary services in the recipient's treatment plan.
3. "Recipient" means an individual referred by a collaborating health care institution to and accepted by a behavioral health respite home.
4. "Release" means a documented termination of services by a provider to a recipient that is authorized by a collaborating health care institution.
5. "Sibling" means one of two or more individuals having one or both parents in common.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1602. Supplemental Application Requirements

In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 1, an applicant shall include, in a format provided by the Department, the following information for the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution:

1. Name,
2. Address,
3. Class or subclass,
4. License number, and
5. Name and contact information for an individual assigned by the collaborating health care institution to monitor the behavioral health respite home.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1602 renumbered to R9-10-1603; new Section R9-10-1602 made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1603. Administration

- A. A governing authority of a behavioral health respite home:
1. Consists of no more than two providers, who live in the behavioral health respite home;
 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the behavioral health respite home;
 3. Has a documented agreement with a collaborating health care institution that establishes the responsibilities of the behavioral health respite home and the collaborating health care institution, consistent with the requirements in this Chapter;
 4. Shall establish, in writing, the behavioral health respite home's scope of services, which are approved by the collaborating health care institution; and
 5. Shall ensure that:
 - a. Except as provided in R9-10-1612(A), no more than three recipients are accepted by the behavioral health respite home;
 - b. A provider is on the premises whenever a recipient is present in the behavioral health respite home;
 - c. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - d. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of the behavioral health respite home, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing the behavioral health respite home.
- B. A provider:
1. Is at least 21 years of age;
 2. Holds current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training applicable to the ages of recipients;
 3. Has the skills and knowledge established by the collaborating health care institution as specified in R9-10-118;
 4. Has documentation of completion of training in assistance in the self-administration of medication as specified in R9-10-118; and

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

5. Has documentation of evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. On or before the date the provider begins providing services at or on behalf of the behavioral health respite home, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113.
- C. A provider shall ensure that policies and procedures are:
 1. Established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a recipient that cover:
 - a. Recordkeeping;
 - b. Recipient acceptance and release;
 - c. The release of a recipient under 18 years of age to an individual other than the recipient's parent or guardian;
 - d. Recipient rights;
 - e. The provision of respite care services, including coordinating the provision of behavioral health services;
 - f. Recipients' medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - g. Assistance in the self-administration of medication;
 - h. Infection control; and
 - i. How a provider will respond to a recipient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the recipient or another individual;
 2. Approved, in writing, by the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution before implementation and when the policies and procedures are reviewed or updated; and
 3. Reviewed by the provider and the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution at least once every three years and updated as needed.
- D. A provider shall provide written notification to the Department and the collaborating health care institution of a recipient's:
 1. Death, if the recipient's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the recipient's death; and
 2. Self-injury, within two working days after the recipient inflicts a self-injury that requires immediate intervention by an emergency medical services provider.
- E. If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a recipient is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the recipient was accepted or while the recipient is not at a behavioral health respite home and not receiving services from the behavioral health respite home, a provider shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the recipient as follows:
 1. For a recipient 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 2. For a recipient under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620.
- F. If a provider has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620 or 46-454, to believe that abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a recipient is receiving behavioral health respite home services, the provider shall:
 1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the recipient as follows:
 - a. To the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution; and
 - b. For a:
 - i. Recipient 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; and
 - ii. Recipient under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620;
 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (F)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (F)(2);
4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (F)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (F)(2);
5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (F)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the recipient related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the recipient's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The action taken by the provider to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (F)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.
- G. A provider shall ensure that a recipient under 18 years of age is only released to an individual who, according to policies and procedures:
 1. Is designated by the recipient's parent or guardian to release the recipient, and
 2. Presents documentation at the time of the recipient's release that verifies the individual's identity.
- H. A provider shall maintain a record for each provider that includes:
 1. The provider's:
 - a. Name,
 - b. Date of birth, and
 - c. Contact telephone number; and
 2. Documentation of:
 - a. Verification of skills and knowledge, completed by the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution;
 - b. Certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training;
 - c. Completion of training in assistance in the self-administration of medication, provided by the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution; and
 - d. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1603 renumbered to R9-10-1604; new Section R9-10-1603 renumbered from R9-10-1602 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1604. Recipient Rights

- A. A provider shall ensure that:
1. A recipient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 2. A recipient is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;

- e. Manipulation;
- f. Sexual abuse;
- g. Sexual assault;
- h. Seclusion;
- i. Restraint;
- j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
- k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by:
 - i. A behavioral health respite home's provider, or
 - ii. An individual other than a recipient residing in the behavioral health respite home; and
- 3. A recipient or the recipient's representative:
 - a. Is informed of the recipient complaint process;
 - b. Consents to photographs of the recipient before the recipient is photographed, except that a recipient may be photographed when accepted by a behavioral health respite home for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - c. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the recipient's medical record.
- B.** A recipient has the following rights:
 - 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 - 2. To receive services that support and respect the recipient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 - 3. To receive privacy in care for personal needs;
 - 4. To review, upon written request, the recipient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 - 5. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the provider is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the recipient; and
 - 6. To receive assistance from a family member, recipient's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the recipient's rights.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1604 renumbered to R9-10-1605; new Section R9-10-1604 renumbered from R9-10-1603 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1605. Providing Services

- A.** A provider shall ensure that behavioral health services and ancillary services are provided to a recipient according to the recipient's treatment plan obtained from the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution.
- B.** A provider shall submit to the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution and, if applicable, the recipient's case manager:
 - 1. Documentation of any significant change in a recipient's behavior or physical, cognitive, or functional condition and the action taken by a provider to address the recipient's changing needs; and
 - 2. Notification of a recipient's unexpected self-release.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1605 renumbered to R9-10-1606; new Section R9-10-1605 renumbered from R9-10-1604 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws

2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1606. Assistance in the Self-Administration of Medication

- A.** If a provider provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, the provider shall ensure that:
 - 1. If a recipient is receiving assistance in the self-administration of medication, the recipient's medication is stored by the provider;
 - 2. The following assistance is provided to a recipient:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container or medication organizer for the recipient;
 - c. Observing the recipient while the recipient removes the medication from the medication container or medication organizer;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the recipient's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The recipient taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label;
 - ii. The recipient is taking the dosage of the medication as stated on the medication container label; and
 - iii. The recipient is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the recipient while the recipient takes the medication; and
 - 3. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a recipient is documented in the recipient's medical record.
- B.** When medication is stored by a provider, the provider shall ensure that:
 - 1. A locked cabinet, closet, or self-contained unit is used for medication storage;
 - 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 - 3. Medication, including expired medication, that is no longer being used is discarded.
- C.** A provider shall immediately report a medication error or a recipient's adverse reaction to a medication to the:
 - 1. Medical practitioner who ordered the medication, or
 - 2. Contact individual at the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1606 renumbered to R9-10-1607; new Section R9-10-1606 renumbered from R9-10-1605 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1607. Medical Records

- A.** A provider shall ensure that:
 - 1. A medical record is established and maintained for each recipient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 - 2. An entry in a recipient's medical record is:
 - a. Only recorded by the provider or an individual designated by the provider to record an entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 - 3. A recipient's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized by policies and procedures to access the recipient's medical record;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the recipient or the recipient's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
 - 4. A recipient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B. If a provider maintains recipients' medical records electronically, the provider shall ensure that safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access.
- C. A provider shall ensure that a recipient's medical record contains:
 - 1. Recipient information that includes:
 - a. The recipient's name,
 - b. The recipient's date of birth,
 - c. Any known allergies, and
 - d. Medication information for the recipient;
 - 2. The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of:
 - a. The recipient's medical practitioner;
 - b. The recipient's case manager, if applicable;
 - c. The behavioral health professional assigned to the recipient by the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution; and
 - d. An individual to be contacted in the event of an emergency;
 - 3. The date and time of the recipient's acceptance by the behavioral health respite home and, if applicable, the date and time of the recipient's release from the behavioral health respite home;
 - 4. If applicable, the name and contact information of the recipient's representative and:
 - a. If the recipient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the recipient consenting for the recipient's representative to act on the recipient's behalf; or
 - b. If the recipient's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
 - 5. A copy of the recipient's treatment plan and any updates to the recipient's treatment plan obtained from the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution;
 - 6. For a recipient receiving assistance in the self-administration of medication, documentation that includes for each medication:
 - a. The date and time of assistance;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. The provider's signature or first and last initials; and
 - d. Any adverse reaction the recipient has to the medication;
 - 7. Documentation of the recipient's refusal of a medication, if applicable;
 - 8. Documentation of any significant change in the recipient's behavior or physical, cognitive, or functional condition and the action taken by a provider to address the recipient's changing needs;
 - 9. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the recipient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the recipient or another individual;

- 10. If applicable, documentation of a notification to the behavioral health respite home's collaborating health care institution of an unexpected self-release of the recipient; and
- 11. A written notice of release from the behavioral health respite home, if applicable.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1607 renumbered to R9-10-1608; new Section R9-10-1607 renumbered from R9-10-1606 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1608. Food Services

A provider shall ensure that:

- 1. Food is obtained, handled, and stored to prevent contamination, spoilage, or a threat to the health of a recipient;
- 2. Three nutritionally balanced meals are served each day;
- 3. Nutritious snacks are available between meals;
- 4. Food served meets any special dietary needs of a recipient as prescribed by the recipient's physician or registered dietitian; and
- 5. Chemicals and detergents are not stored with food.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1608 renumbered to R9-10-1609; new Section R9-10-1608 renumbered from R9-10-1607 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1609. Emergency and Safety Standards

A provider shall ensure that:

- 1. A first aid kit is available at a behavioral health respite home sufficient to meet the needs of recipients;
- 2. If a firearm or ammunition for a firearm is stored at a behavioral health respite home:
 - a. The firearm is stored separate from the ammunition for the firearm; and
 - b. The firearm and the ammunition for the firearm are:
 - i. Stored in a locked closet, cabinet, or container; and
 - ii. Inaccessible to a recipient;
- 3. A smoke detector is installed in:
 - a. A bedroom used by a recipient,
 - b. A hallway in a behavioral health respite home, and
 - c. A behavioral health respite home's kitchen;
- 4. A smoke detector required in subsection (3):
 - a. Is maintained in operable condition; and
 - b. Is battery operated or, if hard-wired into the electrical system of a behavioral health respite home, has a back-up battery;
- 5. A behavioral health respite home has a portable fire extinguisher that is labeled 1A-10-BC by the Underwriters Laboratory and available in the behavioral health respite home's kitchen;
- 6. A portable fire extinguisher required in subsection (5) is:
 - a. If a disposable fire extinguisher, replaced when the fire extinguisher's indicator reaches the red zone; or
 - b. Serviced at least once every 12 months and has a tag attached to the fire extinguisher that includes the date of service;
- 7. A written evacuation plan is maintained and available for use by the provider and any recipient in a behavioral health respite home;

8. An evacuation drill is conducted at least once every six months; and
9. A record of an evacuation drill required in subsection (8) is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1609 renumbered to R9-10-1610; new Section R9-10-1609 renumbered from R9-10-1608 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1610. Environmental Standards

- A. A provider shall ensure that a behavioral health respite home:
 1. Is in a building that:
 - a. Is arranged, designed, and used for the living, sleeping, and housekeeping activities for one family on a permanent basis; and
 - b. Is free of any plumbing, electrical, ventilation, mechanical, chemical, or structural hazard that may jeopardize the health or safety of a recipient;
 2. Has a living room accessible at all times to a recipient;
 3. Has a dining area furnished for group meals that is accessible to the provider, recipients, and any other individuals present in the behavioral health respite home;
 4. For each six individuals residing in the behavioral health respite home, including recipients, has at least one bathroom equipped with:
 - a. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat; and
 - b. A sink with running water accessible for use by a recipient;
 5. Has equipment and supplies to maintain a recipient's personal hygiene accessible to the recipient;
 6. Is clean and free from accumulations of dirt, garbage, and rubbish; and
 7. Implements a pest control program to minimize the presence of insects and vermin at the behavioral health respite home.
- B. A provider shall ensure that any pets or other animals allowed on the premises are:
 1. Controlled to prevent endangering a recipient and to maintain sanitation;
 2. Licensed consistent with local ordinances; and
 3. For a dog or cat, vaccinated against rabies.
- C. If a swimming pool is located on the premises, a provider shall ensure that:
 1. The swimming pool is equipped with the following:
 - a. An operational water circulation system that clarifies and disinfects the swimming pool water continuously and that includes at least:
 - i. A removable strainer,
 - ii. Two swimming pool inlets located on opposite sides of the swimming pool, and
 - iii. A drain located at the swimming pool's lowest point and covered by a grating that cannot be removed without using tools; and
 - b. An operational cleaning system;
 2. The swimming pool is enclosed by a wall or fence that:
 - a. Is at least five feet in height as measured on the exterior of the wall or fence;
 - b. Has no vertical openings greater than four inches across;
 - c. Has no horizontal openings, except as described in subsection (C)(2)(e);
 - d. Is not chain-link;

- e. Does not have a space between the ground and the bottom fence rail that exceeds four inches in height; and
- f. Has a self-closing, self-latching gate that:
 - i. Opens away from the swimming pool,
 - ii. Has a latch located at least 54 inches from the ground, and
 - iii. Is locked when the swimming pool is not in use; and

3. A life preserver or shepherd's crook is available and accessible in the pool area.

- D. A provider shall ensure that a spa that is not enclosed by a wall or fence as described in subsection (C)(2) is covered and locked when not in use.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1610 renumbered to R9-10-1611; new Section R9-10-1610 renumbered from R9-10-1609 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1611. Adult Behavioral Health Respite Services

A provider shall ensure that:

1. A bedroom for use by a recipient:
 - a. Is separated from a hall, corridors, or other habitable room by floor to ceiling walls containing no interior openings except doors and is not used as a passageway to another bedroom or habitable room;
 - b. Provides sufficient space for an individual in the bedroom to have unobstructed access to the bedroom door;
 - c. Contains for each recipient using the bedroom:
 - i. A separate, adult-sized, single bed or larger bed with a clean mattress in good repair;
 - ii. Clean bedding appropriate for the season; and
 - iii. Storage space for personal effects and clothing such as shelves, a dresser, or chest of drawers; and
 - d. If used for:
 - i. Single occupancy, contains at least 60 square feet of floor space; or
 - ii. Double occupancy, contains at least 100 square feet of floor space;
2. A mirror is available to a recipient for grooming;
3. A recipient does not share a bedroom with an individual who is not a recipient;
4. No more than two recipients share a bedroom;
5. If two recipients share a bedroom, each recipient agrees, in writing, to share the bedroom; and
6. A recipient's bedroom is not used to store anything that may be a hazard to the recipient or another individual.

Historical Note

Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Section R9-10-1611 renumbered to R9-10-1612; new Section R9-10-1611 renumbered from R9-10-1610 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1612. Children's Behavioral Health Respite Services

- A. A provider may provide children's behavioral health respite services for up to four recipients if at least two of the recipients are siblings.
- B. For a behavioral health respite home that provides children's behavioral health respite services, a provider shall:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

1. Have a valid fingerprint clearance card according to A.R.S. § 36-425.03; and
 2. Ensure that:
 - a. If an adult other than a provider is present in the behavioral health respite home, the provider supervises the adult when and where a recipient is present;
 - b. A recipient does not share a bedroom with:
 - i. An individual that, based on the other individual's developmental levels, social skills, verbal skills, and personal history, may present a threat to the recipient;
 - ii. Except as provided in subsection (C), an adult; or
 - iii. Except as provided in subsection (B)(2)(c), an individual that is not the same gender;
 - c. A recipient may share a bedroom with an individual that is not the same gender if the individual is the recipient's sibling;
 - d. A bedroom used by a recipient:
 - i. If the bedroom is a private bedroom, contains at least 60 square feet of floor space, not including the closet; or
 - ii. If the bedroom is a shared bedroom:
 - (1) Contains at least 100 square feet of floor space, not including a closet, for two individuals occupying the bedroom or contains at least 140 square feet of floor space, not including a closet, for three individuals occupying the bedroom;
 - (2) If there are four siblings occupying the bedroom, contains at least 140 square feet of floor space, not including a closet;
 - (3) Provides space between beds or bunk beds; and
 - (4) Provides sufficient space for an individual in the bedroom to have unobstructed access to the bedroom door;
 - iii. For a recipient under three years of age, may contain a crib;
 - iv. Except for a recipient under three years of age who has a crib, contains a bed for the recipient that is at least 36 inches wide and at least 72 inches long, and consists of at least a frame and mattress and clean linens; and
 - v. Contains individual storage space for personal effects and clothing such as shelves, a dresser, or chest of drawers;
 - e. Clean linens for a bed include a mattress pad, sheets large enough to tuck under the mattress, pillows, pillow cases, waterproof mattress covers as needed, and blankets to ensure warmth and comfort of a recipient;
 - f. A recipient older than three years of age does not sleep in a crib;
 - g. Clean and non-hazardous toys, educational materials, and physical activity equipment are available and accessible to recipients in a quantity sufficient to meet each recipient's needs and are appropriate to each recipient's age and developmental level; and
 - h. The following are stored in a labeled container separate from food storage areas and inaccessible to a recipient:
 - i. Materials and chemicals labeled as a toxic substance, and
 - ii. Substances that have a child warning label and may be a hazard to a recipient.
- C.** If a recipient is younger than 2 years of age and sleeps in a crib, the recipient may sleep in a crib placed in a provider's bedroom.

Historical Note

New Section R9-10-1612 renumbered from R9-10-1611 and amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

ARTICLE 17. UNCLASSIFIED HEALTH CARE INSTITUTIONS**R9-10-1701. Definitions**

Definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101 apply in this Article unless otherwise specified.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-1702. Administration

- A.** A governing authority for a health care institution not otherwise classified or subclassified in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4 or 9 A.A.C. 10 shall:
1. Consist of one or more individuals responsible for the organization, operation, and administration of the health care institution;
 2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. A health care institution's scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
 3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
 4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-1703;
 5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program in R9-10-1703 at least once every 12 months;
 6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b) if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on a health care institution's premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on a health care institution's premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
 7. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425 when there is a change in an administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.
- B.** An administrator:
1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority of a health care institution for the daily operation of the health care institution and all services provided by or at the health care institution;
 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the health care institution; and
 3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates, in writing, an individual who is present on the health care institution's premises and accountable for the health care institution when the administrator is not present on the health care institution's premises.
- C.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:

- a. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience for personnel members, employees, volunteers and students;
 - b. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers and students;
 - c. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to services provided to a patient;
 - d. Cover the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
 - e. Cover cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, including:
 - i. The method and content of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - ii. The qualifications for an individual providing cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - iii. The time-frame for renewal of cardiopulmonary resuscitation training; and
 - iv. The documentation that verifies that the individual has received cardiopulmonary resuscitation training;
 - f. Include a method to identify a patient to ensure the patient receives services as ordered;
 - g. Cover first aid training;
 - h. Cover patient rights, including assisting a patient who does not speak English or who has a physical or other disability to become aware of patient rights;
 - i. Cover specific steps for:
 - i. A patient to file a complaint, and
 - ii. The health care institution to respond to and resolve a patient complaint;
 - j. Cover medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - k. Cover a quality management program, including incident report and supporting documentation;
 - l. Cover contracted services;
 - m. Cover health care directives; and
 - n. Cover when an individual may visit a patient in a health care institution;
2. Policies and procedures for health care institution services are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient that:
 - a. Cover patient screening, admission, assessment, treatment plan, transport, transfer, and discharge, if applicable;
 - b. Cover patient outings, if applicable;
 - c. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
 - d. Cover the provision of services listed in the health care institution's scope of services;
 - e. Cover administering medication, assistance in the self-administration of medication, and disposing of medication, including provisions for inventory control and preventing diversion of controlled substances, if applicable;
 - f. Cover infection control;
 - g. Cover telemedicine, if applicable;
 - h. Cover environmental services that affect patient care;
 - i. Cover smoking and the use of tobacco products on the health care institution's premises;
 - j. Cover how the health care institution will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
 - k. Cover how incidents are reported and investigated; and
 - l. Designate which employees or personnel members are required to have current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training;
 3. Policies and procedures are reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed;
 4. Policies and procedures are available to personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students; and
 5. Unless otherwise stated:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after the Department's request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a health care institution, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the health care institution.
- D. If applicable, an administrator shall designate a clinical director who:
 1. Provides direction for behavioral health services provided at the health care institution, and
 2. Is a behavioral health professional.
 - E. An administrator shall provide written notification to the Department of a patient's:
 1. Death, if the patient's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the patient's death; and
 2. Self-injury, within two working days after the patient inflicts a self-injury that requires immediate intervention by an emergency medical services provider.
 - F. If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a patient is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the patient was admitted or while the patient is not on the premises and not receiving services from a health care institution's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient as follows:
 1. For a patient 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 2. For a patient under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620.
 - G. If an administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620 or 46-454, to believe abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while the patient is receiving unclassified healthcare services, the administrator shall:
 1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient:
 - a. For a patient 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 - b. For a patient under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620;
 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (G)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (G)(2);
 4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (G)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (G)(2);
 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in (G)(2):

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the patient related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the patient's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The action taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (G)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.

H. An administrator shall ensure that the following information or documents are conspicuously posted on the premises and are available upon request to a personnel member, an employee, a patient, or a patient's representative:

1. The health care institution's current license,
2. The evacuation plan listed in R9-10-1711, and
3. The location at which inspection reports required in R9-10-1712(B) are available for review or can be made available for review.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 688, effective November 1, 2010 (Supp. 10-2). Section amended by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1703. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to patients;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any changes made or actions taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pur-

suant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1704. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article,
2. Documented of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1705. Personnel

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A personnel member is:
 - a. At least 21 years old, or
 - b. Licensed or certified under A.R.S. Title 32 and providing services within the personnel member's scope of practice;
2. An employee is at least 18 years old,
3. A student is at least 18 years old, and
4. A volunteer is at least 21 years old.

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of physical health services or behavioral health services expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients receiving physical health services or behavioral health services from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services and behavioral health services listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the expected physical health services or behavioral health services listed in the established job description;
2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides physical health services or behavioral health services, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
3. Sufficient personnel members are present on a health care institution's premises with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:

- a. Provide the services in the health care institution's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A plan to provide orientation specific to the duties of a personnel member, employee, volunteer, and student is developed, documented, and implemented;
 - 2. A personnel member completes orientation before providing behavioral health services or physical health services;
 - 3. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
 - 4. A plan to provide in-service education specific to the duties of a personnel member is developed;
 - 5. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the training, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the training; and
 - 6. A work schedule of each personnel member is developed and maintained at the health care institution for at least 12 months after the date of the work schedule.
- D. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member, or an employee, a volunteer, or a student who has or is expected to have direct interaction with a patient, provides evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. On or before the date the individual begins providing services at or on behalf of the unclassified healthcare institution, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113.
- E. An administrator shall ensure that a personnel record is maintained for each personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student that includes:
 - 1. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - 2. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 - 3. Documentation of:
 - a. The individual's qualifications including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - b. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - c. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - d. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - e. If the health care institution provides services to children, the individual's compliance with the fingerprinting requirements in A.R.S. § 36-425.03;
 - f. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training, if required for the individual according to R9-10-1702(C)(2)(I);
 - g. First aid training, if required for the individual according to this Article or policies and procedures; and
 - h. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis, if the individual is required to provide evidence of freedom according to subsection (D).
- F. An administrator shall ensure that personnel records are:
 - 1. Maintained:
 - a. Throughout an individual's period of providing services in or for the health care institution, and
- b. For at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services in or for the health care institution; and
- 2. For a personnel member who has not provided physical health services or behavioral health services at or for the health care institution during the previous 12 months, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.
- G. An administrator shall ensure that at least one personnel member who is present at the health care institution during the hours of the health care institution operation has first-aid training and cardiopulmonary resuscitation certification specific to the populations served by the health care institution.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1706. Transport; Transfer

- A. Except as provided in subsection (B), an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A personnel member coordinates the transport and the services provided to the patient;
 - 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the patient is conducted before and after the transport,
 - b. Information in the patient's medical record is provided to a receiving health care institution, and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transport to the patient or the patient's representative; and
 - 3. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:
 - a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
 - b. The date and time of the transport;
 - c. The mode of transportation; and
 - d. If applicable, the personnel member accompanying the patient during a transport.
- B. Subsection (A) does not apply to:
 - 1. Transportation to a location other than a licensed health care institution,
 - 2. Transportation provided for a patient by the patient or the patient's representative,
 - 3. Transportation provided by an outside entity that was arranged for a patient by the patient or the patient's representative, or
 - 4. A transport to another licensed health care institution in an emergency.
- C. Except for a transfer of a patient due to an emergency, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A personnel member coordinates the transfer and the services provided to the patient;
 - 2. According to policies and procedures:
 - a. An evaluation of the patient is conducted before the transfer;
 - b. Information in the patient's medical record, including orders that are in effect at the time of the transfer, is provided to a receiving health care institution; and
 - c. A personnel member explains risks and benefits of the transfer to the patient or the patient's representative; and
 - 3. Documentation in the patient's medical record includes:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- a. Communication with an individual at a receiving health care institution;
- b. The date and time of the transfer;
- c. The mode of transportation; and
- d. If applicable, the name of the personnel member accompanying the patient during a transfer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1707. Patient Rights**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C) are conspicuously posted on the premises;
2. At the time of admission, a patient or the patient's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C); and
3. Policies and procedures include:
 - a. How and when a patient or the patient's representative is informed of patient rights in subsection (C), and
 - b. Where patient rights are posted as required in subsection (A)(1).

B. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A patient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
2. A patient is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by the unclassified health care institution's personnel members, employees, volunteers, or students; and
3. A patient or the patient's representative:
 - a. Is informed of the patient complaint process;
 - b. Consents to photographs of the patient before the patient is photographed, except that a patient may be photographed when admitted to a health care institution for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - c. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.

C. A patient has the following rights:

1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
2. To receive services that support and respect the patient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;

3. To receive privacy in care for personal needs;
4. To review, upon written request, the patient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
5. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the provider is not authorized or not able to provide physical health services or behavioral health services needed by the patient; and
6. To receive assistance from a family member, representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the patient's rights.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1708. Medical Records**A.** An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A medical record is established and maintained for each patient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by a personnel member authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the entry illegible;
3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional issuing the order;
4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
5. A patient's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the patient's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the patient or the patient's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law;
6. Policies and procedures include the maximum time-frame to retrieve a patient's medical record at the request of a medical practitioner, behavioral health professional, or authorized personnel member; and
7. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.

B. If a health care institution maintains a patient's medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:

1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
2. The date and time of an entry in a patient's medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.

C. An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record contains:

1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name;
 - b. The patient's address;

- c. The patient's date of birth; and
- d. Any known allergies, including medication allergies;
- 2. The name of the admitting medical practitioner or behavioral health professional;
- 3. The date of admission and, if applicable, the date of discharge;
- 4. An admitting diagnosis;
- 5. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. If the patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
 - b. If the patient's representative:
 - i. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship; or
 - ii. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney;
- 6. If applicable, documented general consent and informed consent by the patient or the patient's representative;
- 7. Documentation of medical history and results of a physical examination;
- 8. A copy of the patient's health care directive, if applicable;
- 9. Orders;
- 10. Assessment;
- 11. Treatment plans;
- 12. Interval note;
- 13. Progress notes;
- 14. Documentation of health care institution services provided to the patient;
- 15. Disposition of the patient after discharge;
- 16. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual;
- 17. Discharge plan;
- 18. A discharge summary, if applicable;
- 19. If applicable:
 - a. Laboratory reports,
 - b. Radiologic reports,
 - c. Diagnostic reports, and
 - d. Consultation reports; and
- 20. Documentation of a medication administered to the patient that includes:
 - a. The date and time of administration;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. For a medication administered for pain, when initially administered or PRN:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's pain before administering the medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the medication administered;
 - d. For a psychotropic medication, when initially administered or PRN:
 - i. An assessment of the patient's behavior before administering the psychotropic medication, and
 - ii. The effect of the psychotropic medication administered;
 - e. The identification, signature, and professional designation of the individual administering or observing the self-administration of the medication; and
 - f. Any adverse reaction a patient has to the medication.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1709. Medication Services

- A.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Policies and procedures for medication services include:
 - a. A process for providing information to a patient about medication prescribed for the patient including:
 - i. The prescribed medication's anticipated results,
 - ii. The prescribed medication's potential adverse reactions,
 - iii. The prescribed medication's potential side effects, and
 - iv. Potential adverse reactions that could result from not taking the medication as prescribed;
 - b. Procedures for preventing, responding to, and reporting a medication error;
 - c. Procedures for responding to and reporting an unexpected reaction to a medication;
 - d. Procedures to ensure that a patient's medication regimen and method of administration is reviewed by a medical practitioner and to ensure the medication regimen meets the patient's needs;
 - e. Procedures for:
 - i. Documenting, as applicable, medication administration and assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 - ii. Monitoring a patient who self-administers medication;
 - f. Procedures for assisting a patient in obtaining medication; and
 - g. If applicable, procedures for providing medication administration or assistance in the self-administration of medication off the premises; and
 - 2. A process is specified for review through the quality management program of:
 - a. A medication administration error; and
 - b. An adverse reaction to a medication.
- B.** If a health care institution provides medication administration, an administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. Medication is stored by the health care institution;
 - 2. Policies and procedures for medication administration:
 - a. Are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner;
 - b. Specify the individuals who may:
 - i. Order medication, and
 - ii. Administer medication;
 - c. Ensure that medication is administered to a patient only as prescribed; and
 - d. Cover the documentation of a patient's refusal to take prescribed medication in the patient's medical record;
 - 3. Verbal orders for medication services are taken by a nurse, unless otherwise provided by law; and
 - 4. A medication administered to a patient:
 - a. Is administered in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the patient's medical record.
- C.** If a health care institution provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, an administrator shall ensure that:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

1. A patient's medication is stored by the health care institution;
 2. The following assistance is provided to a patient:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container for the patient;
 - c. Observing the patient while the patient removes the medication from the container;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the patient's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The patient taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label,
 - ii. The patient is taking the dosage of the medication as stated on the medication container label, and
 - iii. The patient is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the patient while the patient takes the medication;
 3. Policies and procedures for assistance in the self-administration of medication are reviewed and approved by a medical practitioner or registered nurse;
 4. Training for a personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, in assistance in the self-administration of medication:
 - a. Is provided by a medical practitioner or registered nurse or an individual trained by a medical practitioner or registered nurse; and
 - b. Includes:
 - i. A demonstration of the personnel member's skills and knowledge necessary to provide assistance in the self-administration of medication,
 - ii. Identification of medication errors and medical emergencies related to medication that require emergency medical intervention, and
 - iii. Process for notifying the appropriate entities when an emergency medical intervention is needed;
 5. A personnel member, other than a medical practitioner or registered nurse, completes the training in subsection (C)(4) before the personnel member provides assistance in the self-administration of medication; and
 6. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a patient:
 - a. Is in compliance with an order, and
 - b. Is documented in the patient's medical record.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that:
1. A current drug reference guide is available for use by personnel members;
 2. A current toxicology reference guide is available for use by personnel members; and
 3. If pharmaceutical services are provided on the premises:
 - a. A committee, composed of at least one physician, one pharmacist, and other personnel members as determined by policies and procedures, is established to:
 - i. Develop a drug formulary,
 - ii. Update the drug formulary at least once every 12 months,
 - iii. Develop medication usage and medication substitution policies and procedures, and
 - iv. Specify which medications and medication classifications are required to be automatically stopped after a specific time period unless the ordering medical practitioner specifically orders otherwise;
 - b. The pharmaceutical services are provided under the direction of a pharmacist;
 - c. The pharmaceutical services comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 27; A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 18; and 4 A.A.C. 23; and
 - d. A copy of the pharmacy license is provided to the Department upon request.
- E.** When medication is stored at a health care institution, an administrator shall ensure that:
1. Medication is stored in a separate locked room, closet, or self-contained unit used only for medication storage;
 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 3. Policies and procedures are established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a patient for:
 - a. Receiving, storing, inventorying, tracking, dispensing, and discarding medication including expired medication;
 - b. Discarding or returning prepackaged and sample medication to the manufacturer if the manufacturer requests the discard or return of the medication;
 - c. A medication recall and notification of patients who received recalled medication; and
 - d. Storing, inventorying, and dispensing controlled substances.
- F.** An administrator shall ensure that a personnel member immediately reports a medication error or a patient's adverse reaction to a medication to the medical practitioner who ordered the medication and, if applicable, the health care institution's clinical director.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1710. Food Services

If food services are provided, an administrator shall ensure:

1. Food is obtained, handled, and stored to prevent contamination, spoilage, or a threat to the health of a patient;
2. Three nutritionally balanced meals are served each day;
3. Nutritious snacks are available between meals;
4. Food served meets any special dietary needs of a patient as prescribed by the patient's physician or dietitian; and
5. Chemicals and detergents are not stored with food.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-1711. Emergency and Safety Standards

A. An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A first aid kit is available at a health care institution;
2. If a firearm or ammunition for a firearm are stored at a health care institution:
 - a. The firearm is stored separate from the ammunition for the firearm; and
 - b. The firearm and the ammunition for the firearm are:
 - i. Stored in a locked closet, cabinet, or container; and
 - ii. Inaccessible to a patient;
3. If applicable, there is a smoke detector installed in:

- a. A bedroom used by a patient;
 - b. A hallway in a health care institution; and
 - c. A health care institution's kitchen;
 - 4. A smoke detector required in subsection (A)(3):
 - a. Is maintained in operable condition; and
 - b. Is battery operated or, if hard-wired into the electrical system of a health care institution, has a back-up battery;
 - 5. A health care institution has a portable fire extinguisher that is labeled 1A-10-BC by the Underwriters Laboratory and is available to a personnel member;
 - 6. A portable fire extinguisher required in subsection (A)(5) is:
 - a. If a disposable fire extinguisher, replaced when the fire extinguisher's indicator reaches the red zone; or
 - b. Serviced at least once every 12 months and has a tag attached to the fire extinguisher that includes the date of service;
 - 7. A written evacuation plan is maintained and available for use by personnel members and any patient in a health care institution;
 - 8. An evacuation drill is conducted at least once every six months; and
 - 9. A record of an evacuation drill required in subsection (A)(8) is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the evacuation drill.
- B. An administrator shall:**
- 1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal;
 - 2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report; and
 - 3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-1712. Physical Plant, Environmental Services, and Equipment Standards**
- A.** If applicable, an administrator shall ensure that a health care institution:
- 1. Is in a building that:
 - a. Has a certificate of occupancy from the local jurisdiction; and
 - b. Is free of any plumbing, electrical, ventilation, mechanical, or structural hazard that may jeopardize the health or safety of a patient;
 - 2. Has a living room accessible at all times to a patient;
 - 3. Has a dining area furnished for group meals that is accessible to the provider, patients, and any other individuals present in the health care institution;
 - 4. Has:
 - a. At least one bathroom for each six individuals residing in the health care institution, including patients; and
 - b. A bathroom accessible for use by a patient that contains:
 - i. A working sink with running water; and
 - ii. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat; and
 - 5. Has equipment and supplies to maintain a patient's personal hygiene that are accessible to the patient.
- B.** An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A health care institution's premises are:
 - a. Sufficient to provide the health care institution's scope of services;
 - b. Cleaned and disinfected according to the health care institution's policies and procedures to prevent, minimize, and control illness and infection;
 - c. Clean and free from accumulations of dirt, garbage, and rubbish; and
 - d. Free from a condition or situation that may cause an individual to suffer physical injury;
 - 2. If a health care institution collects urine or stool specimens from a patient, the health care institution has at least one bathroom that:
 - a. Contains:
 - i. A working sink with running water;
 - ii. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat;
 - iii. Toilet tissue;
 - iv. Soap for hand washing;
 - v. Paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer;
 - vi. Lighting; and
 - vii. A means of ventilation; and
 - b. Is for the exclusive use of the health care institution;
 - 3. A pest control program is implemented and documented;
 - 4. If pets or animals are allowed in the health care institution, pets or animals are:
 - a. Controlled to prevent endangering the patients and to maintain sanitation;
 - b. Licensed consistent with local ordinances; and
 - c. For a dog or a cat, vaccinated against rabies;
 - 5. A smoke-free environment is maintained on the premises;
 - 6. A refrigerator used to store a medication is:
 - a. Maintained in working order; and
 - b. Only used to store medications;
 - 7. Equipment at the health care institution is:
 - a. Sufficient to provide the health care institution's scope of service;
 - b. Maintained in working condition;
 - c. Used according to the manufacturer's recommendations; and
 - d. If applicable, tested and calibrated according to the manufacturer's recommendations or, if there are no manufacturer's recommendations, as specified in policies and procedures;
 - 8. Documentation of an equipment test, calibration, and repair is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of testing, calibration, or repair; and
 - 9. Combustible or flammable liquids and hazardous materials stored by the health care institution are stored in the original labeled containers or safety containers in a storage area that is locked and inaccessible to patients.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).
- R9-10-1713. Repealed**
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective July 6, 1994

(Supp. 94-3). Section repealed by exempt rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 2015, effective October 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

R9-10-1714. Reserved**R9-10-1715. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1716. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1717. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1718. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1719. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1720. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1721. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1722. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1723. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1724. Reserved**R9-10-1725. Reserved****R9-10-1726. Reserved****R9-10-1727. Reserved****R9-10-1728. Reserved****R9-10-1729. Reserved****R9-10-1730. Reserved****R9-10-1731. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1732. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1733. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Corrections: R9-10-1733(B)(2), correction in spelling, “architectural”; R9-10-1733(C)(1)(d), 100 square feet, corrected to read “1000” square feet, as certified effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 87-2). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R9-10-1734. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 24, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Repealed effective July 6, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

ARTICLE 18. ADULT BEHAVIORAL HEALTH THERAPEUTIC HOMES

R9-10-1801. Definitions

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following definitions apply in this Article unless otherwise specified:

1. “Acceptance” means, after a referral from a collaborating health care institution, an individual begins to live in and receive services from a provider in an adult behavioral health therapeutic home.
2. “Backup provider” means an individual designated by a provider to be present in an adult behavioral health therapeutic home, when a provider is not present, who ensures that a resident receives the behavioral health services and ancillary services in the resident’s treatment plan.
3. “Provider” means an individual who lives in an adult behavioral health therapeutic home and ensures that a resident receives the behavioral health services and ancillary services in the resident’s treatment plan.
4. “Release” means a documented termination of services to a resident by a provider that is authorized by a collaborating health care institution.
5. “Resident” means an individual referred by a collaborating health care institution to and accepted by an adult behavioral health therapeutic home.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1802. Supplemental Application Requirements

In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 1, an applicant shall include, in a format provided by the Department:

1. The name of the backup provider; and
2. For the adult behavioral health therapeutic home’s collaborating health care institution:
 - a. Name,
 - b. Address,
 - c. Class or subclass,
 - d. License number, and
 - e. Name and contact information for an individual assigned by the collaborating health care institution to monitor the adult behavioral health therapeutic home.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R.

1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1803. Administration

- A.** A governing authority of an adult behavioral health therapeutic home:
1. Consists of no more than two providers, who live in the adult behavioral health therapeutic home;
 2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the adult behavioral health therapeutic home;
 3. Has a documented agreement with a collaborating health care institution that establishes the responsibilities of the adult behavioral health therapeutic home and the collaborating health care institution, consistent with the requirements in this Chapter;
 4. Shall establish, in writing, the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's scope of services, which are approved by the collaborating health care institution;
 5. Shall designate a back-up provider to be present in the adult behavioral health therapeutic home and accountable for services provided by the adult behavioral health therapeutic home when the provider is not present at the adult behavioral health therapeutic home; and
 6. Shall ensure that:
 - a. No more than three residents are accepted by the adult behavioral health therapeutic home;
 - b. Documentation required by this Article is provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - c. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of the adult behavioral health therapeutic home, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing the adult behavioral health therapeutic home.
- B.** A provider or back-up provider:
1. Is at least 21 years of age;
 2. Holds current certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training applicable to the ages of residents;
 3. Has the skills and knowledge established by the collaborating health care institution as specified in R9-10-118;
 4. Has documentation of completion of training in assistance in the self-administration of medication as specified in R9-10-118; and
 5. Has documentation of evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis:
 - a. On or before the date the provider or back-up provider begins providing services at or on behalf of the adult behavioral health therapeutic home, and
 - b. As specified in R9-10-113.
- C.** A provider shall ensure that policies and procedures are:
1. Established, documented, and implemented to protect the health and safety of a resident that cover:
 - a. Recordkeeping;
 - b. Resident acceptance and release;
 - c. Resident rights;
 - d. The provision of services, including coordinating the provision of behavioral health services;
 - e. Residents' medical records, including electronic medical records;
 - f. Assistance in the self-administration of medication;
 - g. Infection control; and
 - h. How a provider will respond to a resident's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the resident or another individual;
 2. Approved, in writing, by an adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution before implementation and when the policies and procedures are reviewed or updated; and
 3. Reviewed by the provider and an adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution at least once every three years and updated as needed.
- D.** A provider shall provide written notification to the Department and the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution of a resident's:
1. Death, if the resident's death is required to be reported according to A.R.S. § 11-593, within one working day after the resident's death; and
 2. Self-injury, within two working days after the resident inflicts a self-injury that requires immediate intervention by an emergency medical services provider.
- E.** If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a resident is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the resident was accepted or while the resident is not at an adult behavioral health therapeutic home and not receiving services from the adult behavioral health therapeutic home, a provider shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the resident according to A.R.S. § 46-454.
- F.** If a provider has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. § 46-454, to believe abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a resident is receiving adult behavioral health therapeutic services, the provider shall:
1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 2. Immediately report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the resident as follows:
 - a. To the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution; and
 - b. According to A.R.S. § 46-454;
 3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (F)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (F)(2);
 4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (F)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (F)(2);
 5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (F)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the resident related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the resident's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The actions taken by the provider to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
 6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (F)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.
- G.** A provider shall maintain a record for each provider and backup provider that includes:
1. For the provider and the backup provider:
 - a. Name;
 - b. Date of birth;
 - c. Contact telephone number; and

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- d. Documentation of:
 - i. Verification of skills and knowledge, completed by the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution;
 - ii. Certification in cardiopulmonary resuscitation and first aid training;
 - iii. Completion of training in assistance in the self-administration of medication, provided by the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution;
 - iv. If the provider or backup provider provides behavioral health services, clinical oversight as required in R9-10-1805(C); and
 - v. Evidence of freedom from infectious tuberculosis; and
- 2. For the backup provider, home address.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1804. Resident Rights

- A. A provider shall ensure that:
 - 1. A resident is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 - 2. A resident is not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;
 - d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Seclusion;
 - i. Restraint;
 - j. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - k. Misappropriation of personal and private property by:
 - i. An adult behavioral health therapeutic home's provider or backup provider, or
 - ii. An individual other than a resident residing in the adult behavioral health therapeutic home; and
 - 3. A resident or the resident's representative:
 - a. Is informed of the resident complaint process;
 - b. Consents to photographs of the resident before the resident is photographed, except that the resident may be photographed when accepted by an adult behavioral health therapeutic home for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - c. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the resident's medical record.
- B. A resident has the following rights:
 - 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 - 2. To receive services that support and respect the resident's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 - 3. To receive privacy in care for personal needs;
 - 4. To review, upon written request, the resident's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 - 5. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the provider is not authorized or not able to provide phys-

ical health services or behavioral health services needed by the resident; and

- 6. To receive assistance from a family member, resident's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the resident's rights.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1805. Providing Services

- A. A provider shall ensure that behavioral health services and ancillary services are provided to a resident according to the resident's treatment plan obtained from the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution.
- B. A provider shall submit documentation of any significant change in a resident's behavior or physical, cognitive, or functional condition and the action taken by the provider to address the resident's changing needs to the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution or, if applicable, the resident's case manager.
- C. A provider who provides behavioral health services to a resident:
 - 1. For the purpose of an exception to licensing in A.R.S. § 32-3271, is considered a behavioral health technician; and
 - 2. Shall comply with the requirements for clinical oversight for a behavioral health technician in R9-10-115.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1806. Assistance in the Self-Administration of Medication

- A. If a provider provides assistance in the self-administration of medication, the provider shall ensure that:
 - 1. If a resident is receiving assistance in the self-administration of medication, the resident's medication is stored by the provider;
 - 2. The following assistance is provided to a resident:
 - a. A reminder when it is time to take the medication;
 - b. Opening the medication container or medication organizer for the resident;
 - c. Observing the resident while the resident removes the medication from the medication container or medication organizer;
 - d. Verifying that the medication is taken as ordered by the resident's medical practitioner by confirming that:
 - i. The resident taking the medication is the individual stated on the medication container label,
 - ii. The resident is taking the dosage of the medication as stated on the medication container label, and
 - iii. The resident is taking the medication at the time stated on the medication container label; or
 - e. Observing the resident while the resident takes the medication; and
 - 3. Assistance in the self-administration of medication provided to a resident is documented in the resident's medical record.
- B. When medication is stored by a provider, the provider shall ensure that:

1. A locked cabinet, closet, or self-contained unit is used for medication storage;
 2. Medication is stored according to the instructions on the medication container; and
 3. Medication, including expired medication, that is no longer being used is discarded.
- C. A provider shall immediately report a medication error or a resident's adverse reaction to a medication to the:
1. Medical practitioner who ordered the medication, or
 2. Contact individual at an adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1807. Medical Records

- A. A provider shall ensure that:
1. A medical record is established and maintained for each resident according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 2. An entry in a resident's medical record is:
 - a. Only recorded by the provider or individual designated by the provider to record an entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 3. A resident's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized by policies and procedures to access the resident's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the resident or the resident's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
 4. A resident's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B. If a provider maintains residents' medical records electronically, the provider shall ensure that safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access.
- C. A provider shall ensure that a resident's medical record contains:
1. Resident information that includes:
 - a. The resident's name,
 - b. The resident's date of birth,
 - c. Any known allergies, and
 - d. Medication information for the resident;
 2. The names, addresses, and telephone numbers of:
 - a. The resident's medical practitioner;
 - b. The resident's case manager, if applicable;
 - c. The behavioral health professional assigned to the resident by the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution; and
 - d. An individual to be contacted in the event of an emergency;
 3. The date of the resident's acceptance by the adult behavioral health therapeutic home and, if applicable, the date of the resident's release from the adult behavioral health therapeutic home;
 4. If applicable, the name and contact information of the resident's representative and:
 - a. The document signed by the resident consenting for the resident's representative to act on the resident's behalf; or
 - b. If the resident's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-

- 3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
5. A copy of the resident's treatment plan and any updates to the resident's treatment plan, obtained from the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's collaborating health care institution;
 6. For a resident receiving assistance in the self-administration of medication, documentation that includes for each medication:
 - a. The date and time of assistance;
 - b. The name, strength, dosage, and route of administration;
 - c. The provider's signature or first and last initials; and
 - d. Any adverse reaction the resident has to the medication;
 7. Documentation of the resident's refusal of a medication, if applicable;
 8. Documentation of any significant change in a resident's behavior or physical, cognitive, or functional condition and the action taken by a provider to address the resident's changing needs;
 9. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the resident's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the resident or another individual; and
 10. If applicable, a written notice of termination of residency.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1808. Food Services

A provider shall ensure that:

1. Food is obtained, handled, and stored to prevent contamination, spoilage, or a threat to the health of a resident;
2. Three nutritionally balanced meals are served each day;
3. Nutritious snacks are available between meals;
4. Food served meets any special dietary needs of a resident as prescribed by the resident's physician or registered dietitian; and
5. Chemicals or detergents are not stored with food.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1809. Emergency and Safety Standards

A provider shall ensure that:

1. A first aid kit is available at an adult behavioral health therapeutic home sufficient to meet the needs of residents;
2. If a firearm or ammunition for a firearm is stored at an adult behavioral health therapeutic home:
 - a. The firearm is stored separate from the ammunition for the firearm; and
 - b. The firearm and the ammunition for the firearm are:
 - i. Stored in a locked closet, cabinet, or container; and
 - ii. Inaccessible to a resident;
3. A smoke detector is installed in:
 - a. A bedroom used by a resident,
 - b. A hallway in an adult behavioral health therapeutic home, and

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- c. An adult behavioral health therapeutic home's kitchen;
- 4. A smoke detector required in subsection (3):
 - a. Is maintained in operable condition; and
 - b. Is battery operated or, if hard-wired into the electrical system of an adult behavioral health therapeutic home, has a back-up battery;
- 5. An adult behavioral health therapeutic home has a portable fire extinguisher that is labeled 1A-10-BC by the Underwriters Laboratory and available in the adult behavioral health therapeutic home's kitchen;
- 6. A portable fire extinguisher required in subsection (5) is:
 - a. If a disposable fire extinguisher, replaced when the fire extinguisher's indicator reaches the red zone; or
 - b. Serviced at least once every 12 months and has a tag attached to the fire extinguisher that includes the date of service;
- 7. A written evacuation plan is maintained and available for use by the provider and any resident in an adult behavioral health therapeutic home;
- 8. An evacuation drill is conducted at least once every six months; and
- 9. A record of an evacuation drill required in subsection (8) is maintained for at least one year after the date of the evacuation drill.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

R9-10-1810. Physical Plant, Environmental Services, and Equipment Standards

- A. A provider shall ensure that an adult behavioral health therapeutic home:
 - 1. Is in a building that:
 - a. Is arranged, designed, and used for the living, sleeping, and housekeeping activities for one family on a permanent basis; and
 - b. Is free of any plumbing, electrical, ventilation, mechanical, chemical, or structural hazard that may jeopardize the health or safety of a resident;
 - 2. Has a living room accessible at all times to a resident;
 - 3. Has a dining area furnished for group meals that is accessible to the provider, residents, and any other individuals present in the adult behavioral health therapeutic home;
 - 4. For each six individuals residing in the adult behavioral health therapeutic home, including residents, has at least one bathroom equipped with:
 - a. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat; and
 - b. A sink with running water accessible for use by a resident;
 - 5. Has equipment and supplies to maintain a resident's personal hygiene that are accessible to the resident;
 - 6. Is clean and free from accumulations of dirt, garbage, and rubbish; and
 - 7. Implements a pest control program to minimize the presence of insects and vermin at the adult behavioral health therapeutic home.
- B. A provider shall ensure that pets and animals are:
 - 1. Controlled to prevent endangering the residents and to maintain sanitation;
 - 2. Licensed consistent with local ordinances; and
 - 3. For a dog or cat, vaccinated against rabies.
- C. If a swimming pool is located on the premises, a provider shall ensure that:
 - 1. The swimming pool is equipped with the following:

- a. An operational water circulation system that clarifies and disinfects the swimming pool water continuously and that includes at least:
 - i. A removable strainer,
 - ii. Two swimming pool inlets located on opposite sides of the swimming pool, and
 - iii. A drain located at the swimming pool's lowest point and covered by a grating that cannot be removed without using tools; and
- b. An operational cleaning system;
- 2. The swimming pool is enclosed by a wall or fence that:
 - a. Is at least five feet in height as measured on the exterior of the wall or fence;
 - b. Has no vertical openings greater than four inches across;
 - c. Has no horizontal openings, except as described in subsection (C)(2)(e);
 - d. Is not chain-link;
 - e. Does not have a space between the ground and the bottom fence rail that exceeds four inches in height; and
 - f. Has a self-closing, self-latching gate that:
 - i. Opens away from the swimming pool,
 - ii. Has a latch located at least 54 inches from the ground, and
 - iii. Is locked when the swimming pool is not in use; and
- 3. A life preserver or shepherd's crook is available and accessible in the pool area.
- D. A provider shall ensure that a spa that is not enclosed by a wall or fence as described in subsection (C)(2) is covered and locked when not in use.
- E. A provider shall ensure that:
 - 1. A bedroom for use by a resident:
 - a. Is separated from a hall, corridors, or other habitable room by floor-to-ceiling walls containing no interior openings except doors and is not used as a passageway to another bedroom or habitable room;
 - b. Provides sufficient space for an individual in the bedroom to have unobstructed access to the bedroom door;
 - c. Contains for each resident using the bedroom:
 - i. A separate, adult-sized, single bed or larger bed with a clean mattress in good repair;
 - ii. Clean bedding appropriate for the season; and
 - iii. An individual dresser and closet for storage of personal possessions and clothing; and
 - d. If used for:
 - i. Single occupancy, contains at least 60 square feet of floor space; or
 - ii. Double occupancy, contains at least 100 square feet of floor space; and
 - 2. A mirror is available to a resident for grooming;
 - 3. A resident does not share a bedroom with an individual who is not a resident;
 - 4. No more than two residents share a bedroom;
 - 5. If two residents share a bedroom, each resident agrees, in writing, to share the bedroom; and
 - 6. A resident's bedroom is not used to store anything other than the furniture and articles used by the resident and the resident's belongings.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 1409, pursuant to Laws 2013, Ch. 10, § 13; effective July 1, 2014 (Supp. 14-2).

ARTICLE 19. COUNSELING FACILITIES**R9-10-1901. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. § 36-401 and R9-10-101, the following definitions apply in this Article:

1. “Affiliated counseling facility” means a counseling facility that shares administrative support with one or more other counseling facilities that operate under the same governing authority.
2. “Affiliated outpatient treatment center” means an outpatient treatment center authorized by the Department to provide behavioral health services that provides administrative support to a counseling facility or counseling facilities that operate under the same governing authority as the outpatient treatment center.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-1902. Supplemental Application Requirements

In addition to the license application requirements in A.R.S. § 36-422 and 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 1, a governing authority applying for an initial license as a counseling facility shall submit, in a format provided by the Department:

1. The days and hours of clinical operation and, if different from the days and hours of clinical operation, the days and hours of administrative operation;
2. If applicable, a request to provide one of more of the following:
 - a. DUI screening,
 - b. DUI education,
 - c. DUI treatment, or
 - d. Misdemeanor domestic violence offender treatment;
3. Whether the counseling facility has an affiliated outpatient treatment center;
4. If the counseling facility has an affiliated outpatient treatment center:
 - a. The affiliated outpatient treatment center's name; and
 - b. Either:
 - i. The license number assigned to the affiliated outpatient treatment center by the Department; or
 - ii. If the affiliated outpatient treatment center is not currently licensed, the:
 - (1) Street address of the affiliated outpatient treatment center, and
 - (2) Date the affiliated outpatient treatment center submitted to the Department an initial application for a health care institution license;
5. Whether the counseling facility is sharing administrative support with an affiliated counseling facility; and
6. If the counseling facility is sharing administrative support with an affiliated counseling facility, for each affiliated counseling facility sharing administrative support with the counseling facility:
 - a. The affiliated counseling facility's name; and
 - b. Either:
 - i. The license number assigned to the affiliated counseling facility by the Department; or
 - ii. If the affiliated counseling facility is not currently licensed, the:
 - (1) Street address of the affiliated counseling facility, and
 - (2) Date the affiliated counseling facility sub-

mitted to the Department an initial application for a health care institution license.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-1903. Administration**A. A governing authority shall:**

1. Consist of one of more individuals accountable for the organization, operation, and administration of a counseling facility;
2. Establish, in writing:
 - a. A counseling facility's scope of services, and
 - b. Qualifications for an administrator;
3. Designate, in writing, an administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b);
4. Adopt a quality management program according to R9-10-1904;
5. Review and evaluate the effectiveness of the quality management program in R9-10-1904 at least once every 12 months;
6. Designate, in writing, an acting administrator who has the qualifications established in subsection (A)(2)(b) if the administrator is:
 - a. Expected not to be present on the premises for more than 30 calendar days, or
 - b. Not present on the premises for more than 30 calendar days; and
7. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), notify the Department according to A.R.S. § 36-425(I) when there is a change in an administrator and identify the name and qualifications of the new administrator.

B. An administrator:

1. Is directly accountable to the governing authority for the daily operation of the counseling facility and all services provided by or at the counseling facility;
2. Has the authority and responsibility to manage the counseling facility; and
3. Except as provided in subsection (A)(6), designates in writing, an individual who is present on the counseling facility's premises and accountable for the counseling facility when the administrator is not available.

C. An administrator or the administrator of the counseling facility's affiliated outpatient treatment center shall establish policies and procedures to protect the health and safety of a patient that:

1. Cover job descriptions, duties, and qualifications, including required skills, knowledge, education, and experience, for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
2. Cover orientation and in-service education for personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
3. Include how a personnel member may submit a complaint relating to services provided to a patient;
4. Cover the requirements in Title 36, Chapter 4, Article 11;
5. Cover patient screening, admission, assessment, discharge planning, and discharge;
6. Cover medical records;
7. Cover the provision of counseling and any services listed in the counseling facility's scope of services;
8. Include when general consent and informed consent are required;
9. Cover telemedicine, if applicable;
10. Cover specific steps for:

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- a. A patient or a patient's representative to file a complaint, and
 - b. A counseling facility to respond to a complaint; and
11. Cover how personnel members will respond to a patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual.
- D.** An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. Policies and procedures established according to subsection (C) are documented and implemented;
 2. Counseling facility policies and procedures are:
 - a. Reviewed at least once every three years and updated as needed, and
 - b. Available to personnel members and employees;
 3. Unless otherwise stated:
 - a. Documentation required by this Article is maintained and provided to the Department within two hours after a Department request; and
 - b. When documentation or information is required by this Chapter to be submitted on behalf of a counseling facility, the documentation or information is provided to the unit in the Department that is responsible for licensing and monitoring the counseling facility;
 4. The following are conspicuously posted:
 - a. The current license for the counseling facility issued by the Department;
 - b. The name, address, and telephone number of the Department;
 - c. A notice that a patient may file a complaint with the Department about the counseling facility;
 - d. A list of patient rights;
 - e. A map for evacuating the facility; and
 - f. A notice identifying the location on the premises where current license inspection reports required in A.R.S. § 36-425(H), with patient information redacted, are available;
 5. Patient follow-up instructions are:
 - a. Provided, orally or in written form, to a patient or the patient's representative before the patient leaves the counseling facility unless the patient leaves against a personnel member's advice; and
 - b. Documented in the patient's medical record; and
 6. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation training includes a demonstration of the individual's ability to perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation.
- E.** If abuse, neglect, or exploitation of a patient is alleged or suspected to have occurred before the patient was admitted or while the patient is not on the premises and not receiving services from a counseling facility's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall report the alleged or suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient as follows:
 1. For a patient 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 2. For a patient under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620.
- F.** If an administrator has a reasonable basis, according to A.R.S. §§ 13-3620 or 46-454, to believe that abuse, neglect, or exploitation has occurred on the premises or while a patient is receiving services from a counseling facility's employee or personnel member, an administrator shall:
 1. If applicable, take immediate action to stop the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 2. Report the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation of the patient as follows:
 - a. For a patient 18 years of age or older, according to A.R.S. § 46-454; or
 - b. For a patient under 18 years of age, according to A.R.S. § 13-3620;
3. Document:
 - a. The suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. Any action taken according to subsection (F)(1); and
 - c. The report in subsection (F)(2);
4. Maintain the documentation in subsection (F)(3) for at least 12 months after the date of the report in subsection (F)(2);
5. Initiate an investigation of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation and document the following information within five working days after the report required in subsection (F)(2):
 - a. The dates, times, and description of the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation;
 - b. A description of any injury to the patient related to the suspected abuse or neglect and any change to the patient's physical, cognitive, functional, or emotional condition;
 - c. The names of witnesses to the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation; and
 - d. The actions taken by the administrator to prevent the suspected abuse, neglect, or exploitation from occurring in the future; and
6. Maintain a copy of the documented information required in subsection (F)(5) and any other information obtained during the investigation for at least 12 months after the date the investigation was initiated.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-1904. Quality Management

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. A plan is established, documented, and implemented for an ongoing quality management program that, at a minimum, includes:
 - a. A method to identify, document, and evaluate incidents;
 - b. A method to collect data to evaluate services provided to patients;
 - c. A method to evaluate the data collected to identify a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care;
 - d. A method to make changes or take action as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
 - e. The frequency of submitting a documented report required in subsection (2) to the governing authority;
2. A documented report is submitted to the governing authority that includes:
 - a. An identification of each concern about the delivery of services related to patient care, and
 - b. Any change made or action taken as a result of the identification of a concern about the delivery of services related to patient care; and
3. The report required in subsection (2) and the supporting documentation for the report are maintained for at least 12 months after the date the report is submitted to the governing authority.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-1905. Contracted Services

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. Contracted services are provided according to the requirements in this Article, and
2. Documentation of current contracted services is maintained that includes a description of the contracted services provided.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-1906. Personnel

An administrator shall ensure that:

1. The qualifications, skills, and knowledge required for each type of personnel member:
 - a. Are based on:
 - i. The type of counseling expected to be provided by the personnel member according to the established job description, and
 - ii. The acuity of the patients expected to be receiving the counseling from the personnel member according to the established job description; and
 - b. Include:
 - i. The specific skills and knowledge necessary for the personnel member to provide the counseling listed in the established job description,
 - ii. The type and duration of education that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the counseling listed in the established job description, and
 - iii. The type and duration of experience that may allow the personnel member to have acquired the specific skills and knowledge for the personnel member to provide the counseling listed in the established job description;
2. A personnel member's skills and knowledge are verified and documented:
 - a. Before the personnel member provides counseling, and
 - b. According to policies and procedures;
3. Sufficient personnel members are present on a counseling facility's premises during hours of clinical operation with the qualifications, skills, and knowledge necessary to:
 - a. Provide the counseling in the counseling facility's scope of services,
 - b. Meet the needs of a patient, and
 - c. Ensure the health and safety of a patient;
4. At least one personnel member with cardiopulmonary resuscitation training is present on a counseling facility's premises during hours of clinical operation;
5. At least one personnel member with first aid training is present on a counseling facility's premises during hours of clinical operation;
6. A personnel member only provides counseling the personnel member is qualified to provide;
7. A plan is developed, documented, and implemented to provide orientation specific to the duties of personnel members, employees, volunteers, and students;
8. A personnel member completes orientation before providing counseling to a patient;
9. An individual's orientation is documented, to include:
 - a. The individual's name,
 - b. The date of the orientation, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the orientation;
10. A plan is developed, documented, and implemented to provide in-service education specific to the duties of a personnel member;
11. A personnel member's in-service education is documented, to include:
 - a. The personnel member's name,
 - b. The date of the in-service education, and
 - c. The subject or topics covered in the in-service education;
12. A personnel member who is a behavioral health technician or behavioral health paraprofessional complies with the applicable requirements in R9-10-115;
13. A record for a personnel member, an employee, a volunteer, or a student is maintained that includes:
 - a. The individual's name, date of birth, and contact telephone number;
 - b. The individual's starting date of employment or volunteer service and, if applicable, the ending date; and
 - c. Documentation of:
 - i. The individual's qualifications, including skills and knowledge applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - ii. The individual's education and experience applicable to the individual's job duties;
 - iii. The individual's completed orientation and in-service education as required by policies and procedures;
 - iv. The individual's license or certification, if the individual is required to be licensed or certified in this Article or policies and procedures;
 - v. If the individual is a behavioral health technician, clinical oversight required in R9-10-115;
 - vi. The individual's compliance with the fingerprinting requirements in A.R.S. § 36-425.03, if applicable;
 - vii. If applicable, cardiopulmonary resuscitation training; and
 - viii. If applicable, first aid training; and
14. The record in subsection (13) is:
 - a. Maintained while an individual provides services for or at the counseling facility and for at least 24 months after the last date the individual provided services for or at the counseling facility; and
 - b. If the ending date of employment or volunteer service was 12 or more months before the date of the Department's request, provided to the Department within 72 hours after the Department's request.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-1907. Patient Rights

- A. An administrator shall ensure that at the time of admission, a patient or the patient's representative receives a written copy of the requirements in subsection (B) and the patient rights in subsection (C).
- B. An administrator shall ensure that:
 1. A patient is treated with dignity, respect, and consideration;
 2. A patient as not subjected to:
 - a. Abuse;
 - b. Neglect;
 - c. Exploitation;

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- d. Coercion;
 - e. Manipulation;
 - f. Sexual abuse;
 - g. Sexual assault;
 - h. Restraint or seclusion;
 - i. Retaliation for submitting a complaint to the Department or another entity; or
 - j. Misappropriation of personal and private property by a counseling facility's personnel member, employee, volunteer, or student; and
3. A patient or the patient's representative:
- a. Either consents to or refuses counseling;
 - b. May refuse or withdraw consent for receiving counseling before counseling is initiated;
 - c. Is informed of the following:
 - i. The counseling facility's policy on health care directives, and
 - ii. The patient complaint process;
 - d. Consents to photographs of the patient before the patient is photographed, except that a patient may be photographed when admitted to a counseling facility for identification and administrative purposes; and
 - e. Except as otherwise permitted by law, provides written consent to the release of information in the patient's:
 - i. Medical record, or
 - ii. Financial records.
- C. A patient has the following rights:
- 1. Not to be discriminated against based on race, national origin, religion, gender, sexual orientation, age, disability, marital status, or diagnosis;
 - 2. To receive counseling that supports and respects the patient's individuality, choices, strengths, and abilities;
 - 3. To receive privacy during counseling;
 - 4. To review, upon written request, the patient's own medical record according to A.R.S. §§ 12-2293, 12-2294, and 12-2294.01;
 - 5. To receive a referral to another health care institution if the counseling facility is not authorized or not able to provide the behavioral health services needed by the patient;
 - 6. To participate or have the patient's representative participate in the development of, or decisions concerning, the counseling provided to the patient;
 - 7. To participate or refuse to participate in research or experimental treatment; and
 - 8. To receive assistance from a family member, the patient's representative, or other individual in understanding, protecting, or exercising the patient's rights.
- Historical Note**
- New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).
- R9-10-1908. Medical Records**
- A. An administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. A medical record is established and maintained for each patient according to A.R.S. Title 12, Chapter 13, Article 7.1;
 - 2. An entry in a patient's medical record is:
 - a. Recorded only by a personnel member authorized by policies and procedures to make the entry;
 - b. Dated, legible, and authenticated; and
 - c. Not changed to make the initial entry illegible;
 - 3. An order is:
 - a. Dated when the order is entered in the patient's medical record and includes the time of the order;
 - b. Authenticated by a medical practitioner or behavioral health professional according to policies and procedures; and
 - c. If the order is a verbal order, authenticated by the medical practitioner or behavioral health professional issuing the order;
 - 4. If a rubber-stamp signature or an electronic signature is used to authenticate an order, the individual whose signature the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature represents is accountable for the use of the rubber-stamp signature or electronic signature;
 - 5. A patient's medical record is available to an individual:
 - a. Authorized according to policies and procedures to access the patient's medical record;
 - b. If the individual is not authorized according to policies and procedures, with the written consent of the patient or the patient's representative; or
 - c. As permitted by law; and
 - 6. A patient's medical record is protected from loss, damage, or unauthorized use.
- B. If a counseling facility maintains patients' medical records electronically, an administrator shall ensure that:
- 1. Safeguards exist to prevent unauthorized access, and
 - 2. The date and time of an entry in a medical record is recorded by the computer's internal clock.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that a patient's medical record contains:
- 1. Patient information that includes:
 - a. The patient's name and address, and
 - b. The patient's date of birth;
 - 2. A diagnosis or reason for counseling;
 - 3. Documentation of general consent and, if applicable, informed consent for counseling by the patient or the patient's representative;
 - 4. If applicable, the name and contact information of the patient's representative and:
 - a. If the patient is 18 years of age or older or an emancipated minor, the document signed by the patient consenting for the patient's representative to act on the patient's behalf; or
 - b. If the patient's representative:
 - i. Has a health care power of attorney established under A.R.S. § 36-3221 or a mental health care power of attorney executed under A.R.S. § 36-3282, a copy of the health care power of attorney or mental health care power of attorney; or
 - ii. Is a legal guardian, a copy of the court order establishing guardianship;
 - 5. Documentation of medical history;
 - 6. Orders;
 - 7. Assessment;
 - 8. Interval notes;
 - 9. Progress notes;
 - 10. Documentation of counseling provided to the patient;
 - 11. The name of each individual providing counseling;
 - 12. Disposition of the patient upon discharge;
 - 13. Documentation of the patient's follow-up instructions provided to the patient;
 - 14. A discharge summary; and
 - 15. If applicable, documentation of any actions taken to control the patient's sudden, intense, or out-of-control behavior to prevent harm to the patient or another individual.
- Historical Note**
- New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-1909. Counseling

- A.** An administrator of a counseling facility shall ensure that:
1. Counseling provided at the counseling facility is provided under the direction of a behavioral health professional;
 2. A personnel member who provides counseling is:
 - a. At least 21 years of age, or
 - b. At least 18 years of age and is licensed or certified under A.R.S. Title 32 and providing services within the personnel member's scope of practice; and
 3. If a counseling facility provides counseling to a patient who is less than 18 years of age, an employee or a volunteer and the owner comply with the fingerprint clearance card requirements in A.R.S. § 36-425.03.
- B.** An administrator of a counseling facility shall ensure that:
1. Before counseling for a patient is initiated, there is a behavioral health assessment for the patient that complies with the requirements in this Section that is:
 - a. Available:
 - i. In the patient's medical record maintained by the counseling facility;
 - ii. If the counseling facility is an affiliated counseling facility, in the patient's integrated medical record; or
 - iii. If the counseling facility has an affiliated outpatient treatment center, in the patient's integrated medical record maintained by the counseling facility's affiliated outpatient treatment center;
 - b. Completed by a personnel member at the counseling facility; and
 - c. Obtained from a behavioral health provider other than the counseling facility; or
 2. A behavioral health assessment, obtained from a behavioral health provider other than the counseling facility or available in a medical record or integrated medical record, was completed within 12 months before the date of the patient's current admission;
 3. If a behavioral health assessment is obtained from a behavioral health provider other than the counseling facility or is available as stated in subsection (B)(1)(a), the information in the behavioral health assessment is reviewed and updated if additional information that affects the patient's behavioral health assessment is identified;
 4. The review and update of the patient's assessment information in subsection (B)(3) is documented in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after the review is completed;
 5. If a behavioral health assessment is conducted by a:
 - a. Behavioral health technician or a registered nurse, within 72 hours after the behavioral health assessment is conducted, a behavioral health professional certified or licensed to provide the counseling needed by the patient reviews and signs the behavioral health assessment to ensure that the behavioral health assessment identifies the counseling needed by the patient; or
 - b. Behavioral health paraprofessional, a behavioral health professional certified or licensed to provide the counseling needed by the patient supervises the behavioral health paraprofessional during the completion of the behavioral health assessment and signs the behavioral health assessment to ensure that the assessment identifies the counseling needed by the patient;
 6. A behavioral health assessment:
 - a. Documents a patient's:
 - i. Presenting issue;
 - ii. Substance use history;
 - iii. Co-occurring disorder;
 - iv. Medical condition and history;
 - v. Legal history, including:
 - (1) Custody,
 - (2) Guardianship, and
 - (3) Pending litigation;
 - vi. Criminal justice record;
 - vii. Family history;
 - viii. Behavioral health treatment history; and
 - ix. Symptoms reported by the patient or the patient's representative and referrals needed by the patient, if any;
 - b. Includes:
 - i. Recommendations for further assessment or examination of the patient's needs;
 - ii. A description of the counseling, including type, frequency, and number of hours, that will be provided to the patient; and
 - iii. The signature and date signed of the personnel member conducting the behavioral health assessment; and
 - c. Is documented in patient's medical record;
 7. A patient is referred to a medical practitioner if a determination is made that the patient requires immediate physical health services or the patient's behavioral health issue may be related to the patient's medical condition;
 8. A request for participation in a patient's behavioral health assessment is made to the patient or the patient's representative;
 9. An opportunity for participation in the patient's behavioral health assessment is provided to the patient or the patient's representative;
 10. Documentation of the request in subsection (B)(8) and the opportunity in subsection (B)(9) is in the patient's medical record;
 11. A patient's behavioral health assessment information is documented in the medical record within 48 hours after completing the assessment;
 12. If information in subsection (B)(6)(a) is obtained about a patient after the patient's behavioral health assessment is completed, an interval note, including the information, is documented in the patient's medical record within 48 hours after the information is obtained;
 13. Counseling is:
 - a. Offered as described in the counseling facility's scope of services;
 - b. Provided according to the type, frequency, and number of hours identified in the patient's assessment; and
 - c. Provided by a behavioral health professional or a behavioral health technician;
 14. A personnel member providing counseling to address a specific type of behavioral health issue has the skills and knowledge necessary to provide the counseling that addresses the specific type of behavioral health issue; and
 15. Each counseling session is documented in the patient's medical record to include:
 - a. The date of the counseling session;
 - b. The amount of time spent in the counseling session;
 - c. Whether the counseling was individual counseling, family counseling, or group counseling;
 - d. The treatment goals addressed in the counseling session; and

Department of Health Services – Health Care Institutions: Licensing

- e. The signature of the personnel member who provided the counseling and the date signed.
- C. An administrator may request authorization to provide any of the following to individuals required to attend by a referring court:
 - 1. DUI screening,
 - 2. DUI education,
 - 3. DUI treatment, or
 - 4. Misdemeanor domestic violence offender treatment.
- D. An administrator of a counseling facility authorized to provide the services in subsection (C):
 - 1. Shall comply with the requirements for the specific service in 9 A.A.C. 20, and
 - 2. May have a behavioral health technician who has the appropriate skills and knowledge established in policies and procedures provide the services.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-1910. Physical Plant, Environmental Services, and Equipment Standards

- A. An administrator shall ensure that a counseling facility has either:
 - 1. Both of the following:
 - a. A smoke detector installed in each hallway of the counseling facility that is:
 - i. Maintained in an operable condition;
 - ii. Either battery operated or, if hard-wired into the electrical system of the outpatient treatment center, has a back-up battery; and
 - iii. Tested monthly; and
 - b. A portable, operable fire extinguisher, labeled as rated at least 2A-10-BC by the Underwriters Laboratories, that:
 - i. Is available at the counseling facility;
 - ii. Is mounted in a fire extinguisher cabinet or placed on wall brackets so that the top handle of the fire extinguisher is not over five feet from the floor and the bottom of the fire extinguisher is at least four inches from the floor;
 - iii. If a disposable fire extinguisher, is replaced when its indicator reaches the red zone; and
 - iv. If a rechargeable fire extinguisher, is serviced at least once every 12 months and has a tag attached to the fire extinguisher that specifies the date of the last servicing and the name of the servicing person; or
 - 2. Both of the following that are tested and serviced at least once every 12 months:
 - a. A fire alarm system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 72: National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, that is in working order; and
 - b. A sprinkler system installed according to the National Fire Protection Association 13: Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems, incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R9-1-412, that is in working order.
- B. An administrator shall ensure that documentation of a test required in subsection (A) is maintained for at least 12 months after the date of the test.
- C. An administrator shall ensure that on a counseling facility's premises:
 - 1. Exit signs are illuminated, if the local fire jurisdiction requires illuminated exit signs;
 - 2. Corridors and exits are kept clear of any obstructions;
 - 3. A patient can exit through any exit during hours of clinical operation;
 - 4. An extension cord is not used instead of permanent electrical wiring; and
 - 5. Each electrical outlet and electrical switch has a cover plate that is in good repair.

- D. An administrator shall:
 - 1. Obtain a fire inspection conducted according to the time-frame established by the local fire department or the State Fire Marshal,
 - 2. Make any repairs or corrections stated on the fire inspection report, and
 - 3. Maintain documentation of a current fire inspection.
- E. An administrator shall ensure that:
 - 1. A counseling facility's premises are:
 - a. Sufficient to provide the counseling facility's scope of services;
 - b. Cleaned and disinfected to prevent, minimize, and control illness and infection; and
 - c. Free from a condition or situation that may cause an individual to suffer physical injury;
 - 2. If a bathroom is on the premises, the bathroom contains:
 - a. A working sink with running water,
 - b. A working toilet that flushes and has a seat,
 - c. Toilet tissue,
 - d. Soap for hand washing,
 - e. Paper towels or a mechanical air hand dryer,
 - f. Lighting, and
 - g. A means of ventilation;
 - 3. If a bathroom is not on the premises, a bathroom is:
 - a. Available for a patient's use,
 - b. Located in a building in contiguous proximity to the counseling facility, and
 - c. Free from a condition or situation that may cause an individual using the bathroom to suffer a physical injury; and
 - 4. A tobacco smoke-free environment is maintained on the premises.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).

R9-10-1911. Integrated Information

- A. An administrator of an affiliated outpatient treatment center may maintain the following information, required in this Article for a counseling facility for which the affiliated outpatient treatment center provides administrative support, integrated with information required in 9 A.A.C. 10, Article 10 for the outpatient treatment center:
 - 1. Quality management plan, documented incidents, and reports required in R9-10-1904;
 - 2. Contracted services information in R9-10-1905;
 - 3. Orientation plan, in-service education plan, and personnel records in R9-10-1906; and
 - 4. Medical records in R9-10-1908.
- B. An administrator of an affiliated counseling facility that shares administrative support with one or more other affiliated counseling facilities may maintain the information in subsections (A)(1) through (A)(4) integrated with information maintained by the other affiliated counseling facilities.
- C. If an administrator of an affiliated outpatient treatment center or an affiliated counseling facility maintains integrated infor-

mation according to subsection (A) or (B), the administrator shall develop, document, and implement a method to ensure that:

1. If the quality management plan is integrated, the incidents documented, concerns identified, and changes or actions taken are identified for each facility;
 2. If a person provides contracted services at more than one facility, the types of services the person provides at each facility is identified in the contract information;
 3. If an orientation plan is applicable to more than one facility, the orientation a personnel member is expected to obtain for each facility is identified in the orientation plan;
 4. If an in-service education plan is applicable to more than one facility, the in-service education a personnel member is expected to obtain for each facility is identified in the orientation plan;
 5. If a personnel member provides counseling at more than one facility, the following is identified in the personnel member's record:
 - a. The days and hours the personnel member provides counseling for each facility;
 - b. If the personnel member's job description is different for each facility:
 - i. Each job description for the personnel member; and
 - ii. Verification of the skills and knowledge to provide counseling according to each of the personnel member's job descriptions; and
 - c. If a personnel member is a behavioral health technician, documentation of the clinical oversight provided to the personnel member, based on the number and acuity of the patients to whom the personnel member provided counseling at each facility; and
 6. If a patient receives counseling at more than one facility, the counseling received and any information related to the counseling received at each facility is identified in the patient's medical record.
- D.** An administrator of a counseling facility receiving administrative support from an affiliated outpatient treatment center or an affiliated counseling facility shall ensure that if the counseling facility:
1. Has integrated information, the integrated information is provided to the Department for review within two hours after the Department's request:
 - a. In a written or electronic format at the counseling facility's premises; or
 - b. Electronically directly to the Department.
 2. No longer receives or shares administrative support that includes integrating the information in subsection (A), the information for the counseling facility required in this Article is maintained by the counseling facility and provided to the Department according to the requirements in this Article.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 3535, pursuant to Laws 2014, Ch. 233, § 5; effective January 1, 2015 (Supp. 14-4).



Replacement Check List

For rules filed within the
1st Quarter
January 1 - March 31, 2016

THE ARIZONA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Within the stated calendar quarter, this Chapter contains all rules made, amended, repealed, renumbered, and recodified; or rules that have expired or were terminated due to an agency being eliminated under sunset law. These rules were either certified by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or the Attorney General's Office; or exempt from the rulemaking process, and filed with the Office of the Secretary of State. Refer to the historical notes for more information. Please note that some rules you are about to remove may still be in effect after the publication date of this Supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

Title 9. Health Services

Chapter 15. Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

Supplement Release Quarter: 16-1

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices modified

R9-15-101, R9-15-201 through R9-15-205, R9-15-205.01, R9-15-206, Table 2.1, R9-15-207 through R9-15-218, R9-15-301 through R9-15-318

REMOVE Supp. 01-2
Pages: 1 - 19

REPLACE with Supp. 16-1
Pages: 1 - 24

The department's contact person who can answer questions about rules in Supp. 16-1:

Department of Health Services

Name: Sheila Sjolander, Assistant Director

Address: Department of Health Services, Public Health Prevention Services,
Public Health Prevention

150 N. 18th Ave., Suite 520, Phoenix, AZ 85007

Telephone: (602) 542-2818

Fax: (602) 364-4808

E-mail: Sheila.Sjolander@azdhs.gov

or

Name: Robert Lane, Manager

Address: Department of Health Services Administrative Counsel and Rules

1740 W. Adams St., Suite 203, Phoenix, AZ 85007

Telephone: (602) 542-1020

Fax: (602) 364-1150

E-mail: Robert.Lane@azdhs.gov

Disclaimer: Please be advised the person listed is the contact of record as submitted in the rulemaking package for this supplement. The contact and other information may have changed and is provided as a public courtesy.

PUBLISHER

Arizona Department of State

Office of the Secretary of State, Public Services Division

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the Administrative Code. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
PUBLIC SERVICES DIVISION
March 31, 2016

RULES

A.R.S. § 41-1001(17) states: “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The Arizona Administrative Code is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The Code is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions. Virtually everything in your life is affected in some way by rules published in the Arizona Administrative Code, from the quality of air you breathe to the licensing of your dentist. This chapter is one of more than 230 in the Code compiled in 21 Titles.

ADMINISTRATIVE CODE SUPPLEMENTS

Rules filed by an agency to be published in the Administrative Code are updated quarterly. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter:

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31
Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30
Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30
Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2016 is cited as Supp. 16-1.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the Arizona Administrative Register for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARTICLES AND SECTIONS

Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering system separated into subsections.

HISTORICAL NOTES AND EFFECTIVE DATES

Historical notes inform the user when the last time a Section was updated in the Administrative Code. Be aware, since the Office publishes each quarter by entire chapters, not all Sections are updated by an agency in a supplement release. Many times just one Section or a few Sections may be updated in the entire chapter.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority note to make rules are often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in the introduction of a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, www.azsos.gov/services/legislative-filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the Arizona Administrative Register online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the Administrative Register link.

In the Administrative Code the Office includes editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter indicating that certain rulemaking Sections were made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

If you are researching rules and come across rescinded chapters on a different paper color, this is because the agency filed a Notice of Exempt Rulemaking. At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit, should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1., R1-1-113.

Public Services managing rules editor, Rhonda Paschal, assisted with the editing of this chapter.

TITLE 9. HEALTH SERVICES**CHAPTER 15. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH SERVICES - LOAN REPAYMENT**

Editor's Note: Laws 2015, Chapter 3, § 8, required the Department to provide public notice and an opportunity for the public to comment on proposed exempt rules in Supp. 16-1. The Department posted a draft of the rule amendments on its website on February 19, 2016. Even though the proposed exempt rules were not published in the Register, the rules are considered final exempt rules because the Department provided a means for the public to comment on the draft rules (Supp. 16-1).

Editor's Note: Articles 1, 2, and 3 made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001. The Office of the Secretary of State publishes all Chapters on white paper (Supp. 01-2).

Editor's Note: Sections R9-15-102 through R9-15-117 were repealed effective October 1, 1992; filed with the Office of the Secretary of State October 14, 1992, under an exemption from the Arizona Administrative Procedure Act (A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6), pursuant to Laws 1992, Ch. 301, § 61. Exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6 means that the Department did not submit notice of this rulemaking to the Secretary of State's Office for publication in the Arizona Administrative Register; the Department did not submit these rules to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council; the Department was not required to hold public hearings on these rules; and the Attorney General did not certify these rules. For the text of the rules which were repealed through this exemption, please refer to Supp. 89-4.

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL

Article 1, consisting of Section R9-15-101, made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

Article 1 consisting of Sections R9-15-101 through R9-15-114 adopted effective November 16, 1983.

Former Article 1 consisting of Sections R9-15-101 through R9-15-117 repealed effective November 16, 1983.

Sections R9-15-102 through R9-15-104 repealed and new Section R9-15-102 adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6).

Section		
R9-15-101.	Definitions	3
R9-15-102.	Repealed	5
R9-15-103.	Repealed	5
R9-15-104.	Repealed	5
R9-15-105.	Repealed	5
R9-15-106.	Repealed	5
R9-15-107.	Repealed	5
R9-15-108.	Repealed	5
R9-15-109.	Repealed	6
R9-15-110.	Repealed	6
R9-15-111.	Repealed	6
R9-15-112.	Repealed	6
R9-15-113.	Repealed	6
R9-15-114.	Repealed	6
R9-15-115.	Repealed	6
R9-15-116.	Repealed	6
R9-15-117.	Repealed	6
Appendix A.	Repealed	6
Appendix B.	Repealed	6
Appendix C.	Repealed	6
Appendix D.	Repealed	6
Appendix E.	Repealed	6
Appendix F.	Repealed	6
Appendix G.	Repealed	6
Appendix H.	Repealed	6
Appendix I.	Repealed	6
Appendix J.	Repealed	6

ARTICLE 2. PRIMARY CARE PROVIDER LOAN REPAYMENT PROGRAM

Article 2, consisting of Sections R9-15-201 through R9-15-218, made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

Sections R9-15-211 through R9-15-230 repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

Section		
R9-15-201.	Qualifying Educational Loans and Restrictions ...	7
R9-15-202.	Primary Care Provider and Service Site Requirements	7
R9-15-203.	Initial Application	8
R9-15-204.	Supplemental Initial Application	11
R9-15-205.	Renewal Application	11
R9-15-205.01.	Renewal Application Requirements	13
R9-15-206.	Time-frames	13
Table 2.1.	Time-frames (in calendar days)	14
R9-15-207.	Primary Care Provider Health Service Priority ..	15
R9-15-208.	Rural Private Primary Care Provider Health Service Priority	16
R9-15-209.	Allocation of Loan Repayment Funds	17
R9-15-210.	Verification of Primary Care Services and Disbursement of Loan Repayment Funds	19
R9-15-211.	Request for Change	19
R9-15-212.	Loan Repayment Contract Suspension	21
R9-15-213.	Liquidated Damages for Failure to Complete a Loan Repayment Contract	21
R9-15-214.	Waiver of Liquidated Damages	22
R9-15-215.	Loan Repayment Contract Cancellation	22
R9-15-216.	Repealed	23
R9-15-217.	Repealed	23
R9-15-218.	Repealed	23
R9-15-219.	Repealed	23
R9-15-220.	Repealed	23
R9-15-221.	Repealed	23
R9-15-222.	Repealed	23
R9-15-223.	Repealed	23
R9-15-224.	Repealed	23
R9-15-225.	Repealed	23
R9-15-226.	Repealed	23
R9-15-227.	Repealed	23
R9-15-228.	Repealed	23
R9-15-229.	Repealed	23
R9-15-230.	Repealed	23

ARTICLE 3. REPEALED

Article 3, consisting of Sections R9-15-301 through R9-15-318, repealed by final exempt rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

Article 3, consisting of Sections R9-15-301 through R9-15-318, made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

Former Article 3 consisting of Sections R9-15-301 through R9-15-313 repealed effective November 16, 1983 (Supp. 83-6).

Section		
R9-15-301.	Repealed	23

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

R9-15-302.	Repealed	23	R9-15-311.	Repealed	24
R9-15-303.	Repealed	23	R9-15-312.	Repealed	24
R9-15-304.	Repealed	23	R9-15-313.	Repealed	24
R9-15-305.	Repealed	23	R9-15-314.	Repealed	24
R9-15-306.	Repealed	23	R9-15-315.	Repealed	24
R9-15-307.	Repealed	23	R9-15-316.	Repealed	24
R9-15-308.	Repealed	24	R9-15-317.	Repealed	24
R9-15-309.	Repealed	24	R9-15-318.	Repealed	24
R9-15-310.	Repealed	24			

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL**R9-15-101. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions in A.R.S. §§ 36-401 and 36-2171, the following definitions apply in this Chapter unless otherwise stated:

1. "Administrative completeness review time-frame" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 41-1072.
2. "Application" means the information and documents submitted to the Department by a primary care provider requesting to participate in the Loan Repayment Program.
3. "Arizona Health Care Cost Containment System" or "AHCCCS" means the Arizona state agency established by A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 29 to administer 42 U.S.C. 1396-1, Title XIX health care programs.
4. "Arizona medically underserved area" or "AzMUA" means a primary care area where access to primary care service is limited as designated according to A.R.S. § 36-2352.
5. "Calendar day" means each day, not excluding the day of the act, event, or default from which a designated period of time begins to run and including the last day of the period unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, statewide furlough day, or legal holiday, in which case the period runs until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, statewide furlough day, or legal holiday.
6. "Calendar year" means the period of 365 days starting from the first day of January.
7. "Cancellation" means the discharge of a primary care provider's loan repayment contract based on one of the following:
 - a. A primary care provider requests a discharge of the primary care provider's loan repayment contract as allowed by this Chapter; or
 - b. The Department determines:
 - i. There are no loan repayment funds available;
 - ii. A primary care provider is not complying with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 or this Chapter;
 - iii. A primary care provider's service site is not complying with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 or this Chapter; or
 - iv. A primary care provider fails to meet the terms of the primary care provider's loan repayment contract with the Department.
8. "Certified nurse midwife" means a registered nurse practitioner approved by the Arizona State Board of Nursing to provide primary care services during pregnancy, childbirth, and the postpartum period.
9. "Clinical social worker" means an individual licensed under A.R.S. § 32-3293.
10. "Critical access hospital" means a facility certified by the Centers for Medicare & Medicaid Services under Section 1820 of the Social Security Act.
11. "Denial" means the Department's determination that a primary care provider is not approved to:
 - a. Participate in the LRP,
 - b. Renew a loan repayment contract,
 - c. Suspend or cancel a loan repayment contract, or
 - d. Waive liquidated damages owed by the primary care provider for failure to comply with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Chapter.
12. "Dental services" means the same as "dentistry" in A.R.S. § 32-1201.
13. "Dentist" means an individual licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapter 11, Article 2.
14. "Direct patient care" means medical services, dental services, pharmaceutical services, or behavioral health services provided to a specific individual by a primary care provider and for services provided by the primary care provider to or for the specific individual including:
 - a. Documenting the services in the specific individual's medical records,
 - b. Consulting with other health care professionals about the specific individual's need for services, and
 - c. Researching information specific to the individual's need for services.
15. "Educational expenses" has the same meaning as in 42 C.F.R. § 62.22.
16. "Encounter" means a face-to-face visit, which may include a visit using telemedicine, between a patient and a primary care provider during which primary care services are provided.
17. "Family unit" means a group of individuals residing together who are related by birth, marriage, or adoption or an individual who does not reside with another individual to whom the individual is related by birth, marriage, or adoption.
18. "Federal prison" means a secure facility managed and run by the Federal Bureau of Prisons that confines an individual convicted of a crime.
19. "Full-time" means working at least 40 hours per week for at least 45 weeks per service year.
20. "Free-clinic" means a facility that provides primary care services, on an outpatient basis, to individuals at no charge.
21. "Government student loan" means an advance of money made by a federal, state, county, or city agency that is authorized by law to make the advance of money.
22. "Half-time" means working at least 20 hours per week, but not more than 39 hours per week, for at least 45 weeks per service year.
23. "Health professional school" has the same meaning as "school" in 42 C.F.R. § 62.2.
24. "Health professional service obligation" means a legal commitment in which a primary care provider agrees to provide primary care services for a specified period of time in a designated area or through a designated service site.
25. "Health professional shortage area" or "HPSA" means a geographic region, population group, or public or non-profit private medical facility or other public facility determined by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services to have an inadequate number of primary care providers under 42 U.S.C. § 254e.
26. "Health service experience to a medically underserved population" means at least 500 clock hours of medical services, dental services, pharmaceutical services, or behavioral health services provided by a primary care provider, including clock hours completed during the primary care provider's residency or graduate education:
 - a. Under the direction of a governmental agency, an accredited educational institution, or a non-profit organization; and
 - b. At a service site located in:
 - i. A medically underserved area designated by a federal or state agency, or
 - ii. A HPSA designated by a federal agency.
27. "Health service priority" means the number assigned by the Department to an initial application or renewal application and used to determine whether loan repayment

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

- funds are allocated to a primary care provider requesting approval to participate in the LRP.
28. "Immediate family" means an individual in any of the following relationships to a primary care provider:
 - a. Spouse;
 - b. Natural, adopted, foster, or stepchild;
 - c. Natural, adoptive, or stepparent;
 - d. Brother or sister;
 - e. Stepbrother or stepsister;
 - f. Grandparent or spouse of grandparent;
 - g. Grandchild or spouse of grandchild;
 - h. Father-in-law or mother-in-law;
 - i. Brother-in-law or sister-in-law; or
 - j. Son-in-law or daughter-in-law.
 29. "Licensee" means:
 - a. An owner approved by the Department to operate a health care institution, or
 - b. An individual licensed under A.R.S. Title 32.
 30. "Living expenses" has the same meaning as in 42 C.F.R. § 62.22.
 31. "Loan repayment funds" means:
 - a. State loan repayment funds,
 - b. State-appropriated funds, or
 - c. Monies donated to the Department and designated for use by the LRP.
 32. "Loan Repayment Program" or "LRP" means the unit in the Department that implements the Primary Care Provider Loan Repayment Program, established according to A.R.S. § 36-2172, and the Rural Private Primary Care Provider Loan Repayment Program, established according to A.R.S. § 36-2174.
 33. "Marriage and family therapist" means an individual licensed under A.R.S. § 32-3311.
 34. "Newly employed" means when a primary care provider's first-time employee start date with a service site or employer identified in an initial application occurred within 12 months before the primary care provider's initial application submission date.
 35. "Non-government student loan" means an advance of money made by a bank, credit union, savings and loan association, insurance company, school, or other financial or credit institution that is subject to examination and supervision in its capacity as a lender by an agency of the federal government or of the state in which the lender has its principle place of business.
 36. "Overall time-frame" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 41-1072.
 37. "Pharmaceutical services" means the same as "practice of pharmacy" in A.R.S. § 32-1901.
 38. "Pharmacist" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-1901.
 39. "Physician" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 36-2351.
 40. "Physician assistant" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-2501.
 41. "Population" means the total number of permanent residents according to the most recent decennial census published by the U.S. Census Bureau or according to the most recent Population Estimates for Arizona's Counties and Incorporated Places published by the Arizona Department of Economic Security.
 42. "Poverty level" means a measure of income, issued annually by the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services and published in the Federal Register.
 43. "Primary care area" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R9-24-201.
 44. "Primary care loan" means a long-term, low-interest-rate financial contract between the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Health Resources and Services Administration and a full-time student pursuing a degree in allopathic or osteopathic medicine.
 45. "Primary care provider" means one of the following providing direct patient care:
 - a. A physician practicing:
 - i. Family medicine,
 - ii. Internal medicine,
 - iii. Pediatrics,
 - iv. Geriatrics,
 - v. Obstetrics-gynecology, or
 - vi. Psychiatry;
 - b. A physician assistant practicing:
 - i. Adult medicine,
 - ii. Family medicine,
 - iii. Pediatrics,
 - iv. Geriatrics,
 - v. Women's health, or
 - vi. Behavioral health;
 - c. A registered nurse practitioner practicing:
 - i. Adult medicine,
 - ii. Family medicine,
 - iii. Pediatrics,
 - iv. Geriatrics,
 - v. Women's health, or
 - vi. Behavioral health;
 - d. A certified nurse midwife;
 - e. A dentist practicing:
 - i. General dentistry,
 - ii. Geriatric dentistry, or
 - iii. Pediatric dentistry;
 - f. A pharmacist; or
 - g. A behavioral health provider practicing as:
 - i. A psychologist,
 - ii. A clinical social worker,
 - iii. A marriage and family therapist, or
 - iv. A professional counselor.
 46. "Primary care service" means medical services, dental services, pharmaceutical services, or behavioral health services provided on an outpatient basis by a primary care provider.
 47. "Private practice" means an individual or entity in which:
 - a. One or more primary care providers provide primary care services; and
 - b. Each primary care provider is an owner who can be held personally responsible for the primary care services provided by any of the primary care providers.
 48. "Professional counselor" means an individual licensed under A.R.S. § 32-3301.
 49. "Psychiatrist" means a physician who is board certified or board eligible to provide behavioral health services.
 50. "Psychologist" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-2061.
 51. "Public" means any:
 - a. State or local government; or
 - b. Department, agency, special purpose district, or other unit of a state or local government, including the legislature.
 52. "Qualifying educational loan" means a government or a non-government student loan:
 - a. Used for the actual costs paid for educational expenses and living expenses that occurred during the undergraduate or graduate education of a primary care provider, and

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

- b. Obtained before the submission of an initial application.
53. "Qualifying health plan" means health insurance coverage provided to a consumer through the Arizona State Health Insurance Marketplace established by 42 U.S.C.A. § 18001 (2010).
54. "Registered nurse practitioner" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 32-1601.
55. "Service site" means a health care institution that provides primary care services at a specific location.
56. "Service verification form" means a document confirming a primary care provider's full-time or half-time continuous employment at the primary care provider's approved service site.
57. "Sliding-fee schedule" has the same meaning as in A.A.C. R9-1-501.
58. "State-appropriated funds" means monies provided to the Department for the Primary Care Provider Loan Repayment Program, established according to A.R.S. § 36-2172, and the Rural Private Primary Care Provider Loan Repayment Program, established according to A.R.S. § 36-2174.
59. "State loan repayment funds" means monies provided to the Department from the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Health Resources and Services Administration.
60. "State prison" means a secure facility managed and run by a state in which an individual convicted of a crime is confined.
61. "Student" means an individual pursuing a course of study at a health professional school.
62. "Substantive review time-frame" has the same meaning as in A.R.S. § 41-1072.
63. "Suspend" means to temporarily interrupt a primary care provider's loan repayment contract for a specified period of time, based on a request submitted by the primary care provider.
64. "Telemedicine" has the same meaning as:
- "Telemedicine" as defined in A.R.S. § 36-3601,
 - "Teledentistry" as defined in A.R.S. § 36-3611, or
 - "Telepractice" as defined in A.R.S. § 32-3251.
65. "Working day" means a Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday, Thursday, or Friday that is not a federal and state holiday or a statewide furlough day.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 16, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section amended by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-102. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 16, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Section R9-15-102 repealed by emergency, new Section R9-15-102 adopted as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Emergency expired. Repealed effective December 22, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Repealed again under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1992, Ch. 301, § 61 effective October 1, 1992, filed October 14, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

R9-15-103. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 16, 1983. Repealed as an emergency effective November 17, 1983 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Emergency expired, original text placed back into effect (Supp. 89-1). Subsections (A) and (B) amended as an emergency effective March 23, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Subsections (A) and (B) readopted and subsections (E) and (F) amended as an emergency effective June 26, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective December 22, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Repealed again under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1992, Ch. 301, § 61 effective October 1, 1992, filed October 14, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

R9-15-104. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 16, 1983. Repealed as an emergency effective November 17, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-6). Emergency expired. Subsections (A) and (B) amended as an emergency effective March 23, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. See emergency adoption below (Supp. 89-2). Subsections (A) and (B) amended as an emergency effective March 23, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-1). Emergency expired. Subsections (A) and (B) readopted and subsections (E) and (G) amended as an emergency effective June 26, 1989, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective December 22, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Repealed again under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1992, Ch. 301, § 61 effective October 1, 1992, filed October 14, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

R9-15-105. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 16, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Repealed under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1992, Ch. 301, § 61 effective October 1, 1992, filed October 14, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

R9-15-106. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 16, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Repealed under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1992, Ch. 301, § 61 effective October 1, 1992, filed October 14, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

R9-15-107. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 16, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Repealed under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1992, Ch. 301, § 61 effective October 1, 1992, filed October 14, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

R9-15-108. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective November 16, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Repealed under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1992, Ch. 301, § 61 effective October 1, 1992, filed October 14, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

Repealed again under an exemption from A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, pursuant to Laws 1992, Ch. 301, § 61 effective October 1, 1992, filed October 14, 1992 (Supp. 92-4).

ARTICLE 2. PRIMARY CARE PROVIDER LOAN REPAYMENT PROGRAM

R9-15-201. Qualifying Educational Loans and Restrictions

- A. The Department shall use loan repayment funds to pay for principal, interest, and related expenses of:
1. A qualifying educational loan taken out by a primary care provider while obtaining a degree leading to eligibility for a health professional license; or
 2. A qualifying educational loan resulting from the refinancing or consolidation of loans described in subsection (A)(1).
- B. Obligations or debts incurred under the following are ineligible for loan repayment funds:
1. A loan for which a primary care provider incurred a health professional service obligation that will not be completed before the start of the primary care provider's loan repayment program contract,
 2. A loan for which the associated documentation does not identify that the loan was solely applicable to the undergraduate or graduate education of a primary care provider,
 3. A primary care loan,
 4. A loan subject to cancellation, or
 5. A residency loan.
- C. The following apply to a primary care provider's lenders and loans:
1. The Department shall accept loan repayment assignment to a maximum of three lenders.
 2. If more than one loan is eligible for loan repayment funds, the primary care provider shall advise the Department of the percentage of the loan repayment funds that each lender identified by the primary care provider is to receive.
 3. A primary care provider is responsible for the timely loan repayment of a loan.
 4. A primary care provider shall arrange with each lender to make necessary changes in the payment schedule for a loan so that quarterly loan repayments will not result in default.
 5. A primary care provider is responsible for paying taxes that may result from receiving loan repayment funds to reduce a qualifying educational loan amount owed to a primary care provider's lender.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-202. Primary Care Provider and Service Site Requirements

- A. A primary care provider may request to participate in the LRP:
1. If the primary care provider:
 - a. Is a U.S. citizen or U.S. National according to U.S.C. Title 8, Chapter 12;
 - b. Has completed the final year of a course of study or program approved by an accrediting agency recognized by the U.S. Department of Education or the Council for Higher Education Accreditation for higher education in a health profession licensed under A.R.S. Title 32;
 2. Holds a current Arizona license or certificate in a health profession licensed under A.R.S. Title 32;
 3. If a physician, has completed a professional residency program and is board certified or board eligible in:
 - i. Family medicine,
 - ii. Internal medicine,
 - iii. Pediatrics,
 - iv. Geriatrics,
 - v. Obstetrics-gynecology, or
 - vi. Psychiatry;
 4. Except for a pharmacist or a behavioral health provider providing primary care services at a free-clinic or a federal or state prison, agrees to comply with the requirements for a sliding-fee schedule according to 9 A.A.C. 1, Article 5;
 5. Except for a primary care provider providing primary care services at a free-clinic or a federal or state prison, agrees to charge for primary care services at the usual and customary fees prevailing in the primary care area, except that:
 - i. A patient unable to pay the usual and customary fees is charged a reduced fee according to the service site's or employer's sliding-fee schedule required in subsection (A)(2)(d), or a fee less than the sliding-fee schedule, or not charged; and
 - ii. A medically uninsured individual from a family unit with an annual income at or below 200% of the poverty level is charged according to a sliding-fee schedule required in subsection (A)(2)(d) or not charged;
 6. Provides services at a critical access hospital with a separate qualifying service site, agrees to provide:
 - i. At least 16 hours of service per week at the critical access hospital, and
 - ii. At least 24 hours of primary care services per week at the qualifying service site;
 7. Agrees not to discriminate on the basis of a patient's ability to pay or a payment source, including Medicare, AHCCCS, or a qualifying health plan;
 8. Agrees to accept assignment for payment under Medicare if providing primary care services to adults, AHCCCS, and a qualifying health plan; and
 9. Has satisfied any other health professional service obligation owed under a contract with a federal, state, or local government before beginning a period of service under the LRP; and
- B. If the primary care provider's service site:
- a. Provides primary care services in a:
 - i. Public or non-profit service site as allowed in A.R.S. § 36-2172, or
 - ii. Private practice service site as allowed in A.R.S. § 36-2174;
 - b. Except for a free-clinic, accepts assignment for payment under Medicare if providing primary care services to adults, AHCCCS, and a qualifying health plan;
 - c. Except for a free-clinic, is an AHCCCS provider;
 - d. Except for a free-clinic or a federal or state prison:
 - i. Submits a sliding-fee schedule according to 9 A.A.C. 1, Article 5 to the Department for approval;
 - ii. Develops and implements a policy for the service site's sliding-fee schedule; and
 - iii. Ensures that signage, informing individuals

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

- that the service site has a sliding-fee schedule, is conspicuously posted in the service site's reception area;
- e. Except for a free-clinic or a federal or state prison, charges for primary care services at the usual and customary fees prevailing in the primary care area, shall have a policy providing that:
 - i. A patient who is unable to pay the usual and customary fee is:
 - (1) Charged a reduced fee according to the service site's sliding-fee schedule in subsection (A)(2)(d),
 - (2) Charged a fee less than the sliding-fee schedule, or
 - (3) Not charged; and
 - ii. A medically uninsured individual from a family unit with an annual income at or below 200% of the poverty level is charged according to the service site's sliding-fee schedule in subsection (A)(2)(d) or not charged;
 - f. Is a free-clinic, develop and implement a policy that the free-clinic provides primary care services to individuals at no charge;
 - g. Does not discriminate on the basis of a patient's ability to pay or a payment source, including Medicare, AHCCCS, or a qualifying health plan; and
 - h. Agrees to notify the Department when the employment status of the primary care provider changes.

B. A primary care provider may not participate in the LRP if the primary care provider:

1. Has a judgment lien against the primary care provider's property for a debt owed to a federal agency;
2. Is applying to participate in the Primary Care Provider LRP and:
 - a. Has defaulted on:
 - i. A Federal income tax liability,
 - ii. Any federally-guaranteed or insured student loan or home mortgage loan,
 - iii. A Federal Health Education Assistance Loan,
 - iv. A Federal Nursing Student Loan, or
 - v. A Federal Housing Authority Loan; or
 - b. Is delinquent on payment for:
 - i. Court-ordered child support, or
 - ii. State taxes; or
3. Is applying to participate in the Rural Private Primary Care Provider LRP and is delinquent on payment for:
 - a. State taxes, or
 - b. Court-ordered child support.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-203. Initial Application

- A.** To apply to participate in the LRP, a primary care provider who has not previously participated in the LRP shall submit an initial application to the Department by June 1 of each year.
- B.** A primary care provider, who submitted an initial application to the Department according to subsection (A) but was not approved to participate in the LRP during the June allocation process according to subsection (H) or because loan repayment funds were not available, may reapply during the October allocation process of the same calendar year by submitting a supplemental initial application by October 1.

C. A primary care provider applying to participate in the LRP shall submit to the Department an initial application containing:

1. The following information in a Department-provided format:
 - a. The primary care provider's:
 - i. Name, home address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 - ii. Social Security number; and
 - iii. Date of birth;
 - b. The name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number of the prospective employer or employer where the primary care provider provides or will provide primary care services while participating in the LRP, including the dates that the primary care provider is expected to start and end providing primary care services;
 - c. The name, street address, and telephone number for each place of employment with a health professional or a health care institution, including a name, title, e-mail address and telephone number of a contact individual for the place of employment;
 - d. Type of license and, if applicable, certification held by the primary care provider;
 - e. Type of medical, dental or behavioral health specialty or subspecialty, if applicable;
 - f. If an advanced practice provider, a behavioral health provider, or a pharmacist, whether the primary care provider holds national certification;
 - g. Whether the primary care provider will provide primary care services full-time or half-time;
 - h. Whether the primary care provider is an Arizona resident;
 - i. Whether the primary care provider has any health professional service obligation;
 - j. Whether the primary care provider has defaulted in a health professional service obligation and, if so, a description of the circumstances of the default;
 - k. Whether the primary care provider is subject to a judgment lien for a debt to a federal agency and, if so, a description of the circumstances of the default;
 - l. If applying to participate in the Primary Care Provider LRP, whether the primary care provider:
 - i. Has defaulted on:
 - (1) A Federal income tax liability,
 - (2) Any federally-guaranteed or insured student loan or home mortgage loan,
 - (3) A Federal Health Education Assistance Loan,
 - (4) A Federal Nursing Student Loan, or
 - (5) A Federal Housing Authority Loan; or
 - ii. Is delinquent on:
 - (1) A payment for court-ordered child support, or
 - (2) A payment for state taxes; or
 - m. If applying to participate in the Rural Private Primary Care Provider LRP, whether the primary care provider is delinquent on payment for:
 - i. State taxes, or
 - ii. Court-ordered child support;
 - n. Whether the primary care provider has experience providing primary care services to a medically underserved population;
 - o. Whether the primary care provider is providing services at a critical access hospital and primary care

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

- services at a service site according to R9-15-202(A)(1)(g);
- p. Whether the primary care provider agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for additional information or documentation in R9-15-206;
 - q. An attestation that:
 - i. The Department is authorized to verify all information provided in the initial application;
 - ii. The primary care provider is applying to participate in the LRP for two years with the State of Arizona for loan repayment of all or part of qualifying educational loans identified in the initial application;
 - iii. The qualifying educational loans identified in the initial application were for the costs of health professional education, including reasonable educational expenses and reasonable living expenses, and do not reflect a loan for other purposes;
 - iv. The primary care provider will charge fees for primary care services according to the sliding-fee schedule in R9-15-202(A)(1)(f); and
 - v. The information submitted as part of the initial application is true and accurate; and
 - r. The primary care provider's signature and date of signature.
2. One of the following as proof of U.S. citizenship:
 - a. U.S. passport, current or expired;
 - b. Birth certificate;
 - c. Naturalization documents; or
 - d. Documentation as a U.S. National;
 3. A copy of the primary care provider's Social Security card;
 4. A copy of the primary care provider's current driver's license;
 5. Documentation showing Arizona residency according to A.R.S. § 15-1802;
 6. Documentation showing completion of graduate studies issued by an accredited educational agency;
 7. A copy of the primary care provider's current Arizona licenses or if applicable certificates in a health profession licensed under A.R.S. Title 32;
 8. If a physician, documentation showing the physician:
 - a. Has completed:
 - i. A professional residency program in family medicine, pediatrics, obstetrics-gynecology, internal medicine, or psychiatry; or
 - ii. A fellowship, residency, or certification program in geriatrics; and
 - b. Is either board certified or board eligible in:
 - i. Family medicine,
 - ii. Internal medicine,
 - iii. Pediatrics,
 - iv. Geriatrics,
 - v. Obstetrics-gynecology, or
 - vi. Psychiatry;
 9. If the primary care provider is a physician assistant practicing as a behavioral health provider, a copy of the primary care provider's national certificate issued by the National Commission on Certification of Physician Assistants in Psychiatry;
 10. For a primary care provider who has completed health service experience to a medically underserved population, a written statement for each service site where the primary care provider provided primary care services that includes:
 - a. The service site's name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number;
 - b. The number of clock hours completed;
 - c. A description of the primary care services provided;
 - d. The primary care service start and end dates;
 - e. The service site's federal or state designation as medically underserved or as a HPSA designated by a federal agency; and
 - f. The name and signature of an individual authorized by the government agency, the accredited educational institution, or the non-profit organization and the date signed;
 11. If applicable, documentation showing that the primary care provider's health professional service obligation owed under contract with a federal, state, or local government or another entity will be completed before beginning a period of primary care services under the LRP;
 12. For each qualifying educational loan:
 - a. The following information provided in a Department-provided format:
 - i. The lender's name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number;
 - ii. The street address where the loan repayment funds are sent;
 - iii. The loan identification number;
 - iv. The original date of the loan;
 - v. The primary care provider's name as it appears on the loan contract;
 - vi. The original loan amount;
 - vii. The current balance of the loan, including the date provided;
 - viii. The interest rate on the loan;
 - ix. The purpose for the loan;
 - x. The month and year of the start and the end of the academic period covered by the loan; and
 - xi. The percentage of the loan repayment funds the primary care provider establishes for a lender if more than one lender is receiving loan repayment funds;
 - b. A copy of the most recent billing statement from the lender; and
 - c. Documentation from the lender or the National Student Loan Data System established by the U.S. Department of Education verifying that the loan is a qualifying educational loan;
 13. For each service site where a primary care provider will provide primary care services, a copy of a contract, a letter verifying employment, or a letter of intent to hire signed by the primary care provider and the licensee, licensee's designee, or a tribal authority from the service site where the primary care provider will provide primary care services including:
 - a. The name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number of the service site;
 - b. The name of a contact individual for the service site;
 - c. Whether the primary care provider is providing primary care services full-time or half-time; and
 - d. If currently employed, the employment start date;
 14. If more than one service site licensee or tribal authority is identified in subsection (C)(13), the signature and date of signature of each service site licensee, licensee's designee, or tribal authority;

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

15. For each service site where the primary care provider will provide primary care services, documentation, in a Department-provided format, that includes:
 - a. Name, street address, telephone number, e-mail address, and fax number of the service site;
 - b. Whether the primary care provider is providing primary care services full-time or half-time;
 - c. The number of primary care service hours per week the primary care provider is expected to provide;
 - d. The dates that the primary care provider is expected to start and end providing primary care services;
 - e. If a primary care provider will provide telemedicine, the number of telemedicine hours the primary care provider is expected to provide;
 - f. Service site practice type;
 - g. Whether the service site is:
 - i. Public or non-profit service site according to A.R.S. § 36-2172, or
 - ii. Private practice service site according to A.R.S. § 36-2174;
 - h. Except for a free-clinic, whether the service site accepts Medicare, AHCCCS, and a qualifying health plan;
 - i. Except for a free-clinic, if the service site accepts:
 - i. Medicare, the service site's Medicare identification number;
 - ii. AHCCCS, the service site's AHCCCS provider number; and
 - iii. Qualifying health plan, the service site's qualifying health plan provider number;
 - j. Distance from the nearest sliding-fee schedule clinic having the same practice type;
 - k. Documentation of a service site's HPSA designation and HPSA score, dated within 30 calendar days before the initial application submission date;
 - l. Documentation of the primary care services provided by the service site during the past 24 months including the:
 - i. Number of encounters,
 - ii. Number of AHCCCS encounters,
 - iii. Number of Medicare encounters,
 - iv. Number of self-pay encounters on sliding-fee schedule, and
 - v. Number of encounters free-of-charge; and
 - m. The name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for the service site;
 16. An attestation, including the service site licensee, licensee's designee, or tribal authority's signature and date of signature, that the service site shall comply with the requirements in R9-15-202, including agreeing to notify the Department when the employment status of the primary care provider changes;
 17. If the primary care provider will provide services at a critical access hospital according to R9-15-202(A)(1)(g), documentation in a Department-provided format that includes the:
 - a. Name, street address, telephone number, e-mail address, and fax number of the critical access hospital;
 - b. Number of service hours per week that the primary care provider is expected to provide at the critical access hospital;
 - c. Name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for the critical access hospital;
 18. Except for a free-clinic or federal or state prison, a copy of the service site's:
 - a. Sliding-fee schedule in R9-15-202(A)(2)(d)(i),
 - b. Sliding-fee schedule policy in R9-15-202(A)(2)(d)(ii),
 - c. Sliding-fee schedule signage in R9-15-202(A)(2)(d)(iii) posted on the premises;
 19. If the service site is a free-clinic, a copy of the policy in R9-15-202(A)(2)(f) that the free-clinic provides primary care services to individuals at no charge; and
 20. If the primary care provider's employer is not the licensee or tribal authority of the service site identified in subsection (C)(13), documentation in a Department-provided format that includes:
 - a. An attestation that the employer will comply with the requirements required in R9-15-202, including agreeing to notify the Department when the employment status of the primary care provider changes;
 - b. The name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for the employer;
 - c. Whether the employer is a:
 - i. Public or non-profit service site in A.R.S. § 36-2172, or
 - ii. Private practice service site in A.R.S. § 36-2174;
 - d. Whether the primary care provider is or will be providing primary care services full-time or half-time;
 - e. The dates that the primary care provider is expected to start and end providing primary care services; and
 - f. The employer's signature and date of signature;
 21. If more than one service site licensee, tribal authority, or employer is identified in subsection (C)(20), the signature and date of signature of each service site licensee, tribal authority, or employer.
- D.** If documentation of an existing health professional service obligation owed under contract, required in subsection (C)(11) was included in the initial application, after completing the obligation, a primary care provider shall submit before the start of the primary care provider's loan repayment contract with the Department documentation demonstrating that the obligation was completed.
- E.** A primary care provider shall execute any document necessary for the Department to access records and acquire information necessary to verify information provided by the primary care provider.
- F.** The Department shall accept an initial application no more than 45 calendar days before initial application submission date required in subsection (A) and (B).
- G.** If the Department receives an initial application from a primary care provider at a time other than the time stated in subsection (A) and (B), the Department shall return the initial application to the primary care provider.
- H.** The Department shall not approve a primary care provider's initial application during a June allocation process if:
1. The primary care provider's service site employs two other primary care providers approved to participate in the LRP during the June allocation process, or
 2. The primary care provider's employer employs four other primary care providers approved to participate in the LRP during the June allocation process.
- I.** The Department shall review a primary care provider's initial application according to R9-15-206.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-204. Supplemental Initial Application

- A.** If a primary care provider submits an initial application to the Department according to R9-15-203 and is not approved to participate in the LRP during the initial application allocation process, the primary care provider may reapply for participation during the October allocation process of the same calendar year by submitting a supplemental initial application by October 1.
- B.** A primary care provider reapplying for an October allocation process according to R9-15-203(B) shall submit a supplemental initial application in a Department-provided format to the Department that contains:
 1. The primary care provider's name, home address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 2. The primary care provider's attestation that:
 - a. The Department is authorized to verify all information provided in the supplemental initial application;
 - b. The primary care provider is applying to participate in the LRP for two years for loan repayment of all or part of qualifying educational loans identified in the initial application;
 - c. The initial application submitted prior to the October allocation process of the same calendar year is still accurate, except for loan or lender information;
 - d. The primary care provider will charge fees for primary care services according to R9-15-202;
 - e. Whether the primary care provider agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for additional information or documentation in R9-15-206;
 - f. The information submitted as part of the supplemental initial application is true and accurate; and
 - g. The primary care provider's signature and date of signature;
 3. For each primary care provider lender, the following:
 - a. The lender's name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number;
 - b. The loan identification number; and
 - c. The loan balance including principal and interest;
 4. An attestation from the service site's licensee, licensee's designee, or tribal authority that includes:
 - a. Name, street address, telephone number, e-mail address, and fax number of the service site;
 - b. Whether the service site is:
 - i. Public or non-profit service site in A.R.S. § 36-2172, or
 - ii. Private practice service site in A.R.S. § 36-2174;
 - c. The service site provider agrees to comply with the requirements in R9-15-202, including agreeing to notify the Department when the employment status of the primary care provider changes;
 - d. Whether the primary care provider is providing primary care services full-time or half-time;
 - e. The dates that the primary care provider is expected to start and end providing primary care services;
 - f. The name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for the service site;
 - g. The information submitted as part of the supplemental initial application is true and accurate; and
 - h. The service site's licensee, licensee's designee, or tribal authority signature and date of signature; and
 5. If the primary care provider's employer is not the licensee or tribal authority of the service site identified in subsection (B)(4), an attestation from the employer that includes:
 - a. The name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for the employer;
 - b. Whether the employer is:
 - i. Public or non-profit service site according to A.R.S. § 36-2172, or
 - ii. Private practice service site according to A.R.S. § 36-2174;
 - c. Whether the primary care provider is providing primary care services full-time or half-time;
 - d. The dates that the primary care provider is expected to start and end providing primary care services;
 - e. An attestation that the employer will comply with the requirements in R9-15-202, including agreeing to notify the Department when the employment status of the primary care provider changes;
 - f. The information submitted as part of the supplemental initial application is true and accurate; and
 - g. The employer's signature and date of signature.
 6. A copy of the most recent billing statement for the loans listed on the initial application;
 7. Documentation of a service site's HPSA designation and HPSA score dated within 30 calendar days before the supplemental initial application submission date.
- C.** If more than one service site licensee, tribal authority, or employer is identified in subsection (B)(4) or (5), the signature and date of signature of each service site licensee, tribal authority, or employer.
- D.** The Department shall accept a supplemental initial application no more than 30 calendar days before the renewal application submission date required in subsection (A) or (B).
- E.** The Department shall review a primary care provider's supplemental initial application according to R9-15-206.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-205. Renewal Application

- A.** A primary care provider who is expected to complete the initial two years of participation in the LRP in the 12 months after April 1, and whose service site has a HPSA score of 14 or more may request to continue participation by submitting a renewal application to the Department by April 1 of each year.
- B.** To continue or resume participation in the LRP, the following primary care providers may submit to the Department by October 1 of each year:
 1. A renewal application:
 - a. A primary care provider who has a HPSA score of less than 14 and has completed the initial two years of participation in the LRP before the end of the calendar year; or
 - b. A primary care provider who participated in the LRP during the current calendar year and who has completed three or more years of participation in the LRP before the end of the calendar year; or
 2. The initial application in R9-15-203(C):
 - a. A primary care provider who previously participated in the LRP, completed the first two years of participation in the LRP, and is applying to resume participation; or

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

- b. A primary care provider who was previously denied approval to renew participation in the LRP because loan repayment funds were not available.
- C. A primary care provider applying to continue participation in the LRP for an additional year shall submit a renewal application in a Department-provided format to the Department containing:
 - 1. The primary care provider's:
 - a. Name, home address, telephone number, and e-mail address; and
 - b. Existing loan repayment contract number;
 - 2. The name of each service site where the primary care provider provides primary care services, including street address, telephone number, e-mail address, and fax number;
 - 3. Except for a request for change according to R9-15-211, list any changes that may affect the primary care provider's health service priority in R9-15-207 or R9-15-208;
 - 4. For each lender receiving loan repayment funds according to the initial application or R9-15-211, the:
 - a. Lender's name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number;
 - b. Street address where the loan repayment funds are sent;
 - c. Loan identification number;
 - d. If different from the initial application, the percentage of the loan repayment funds that the primary care provider wants a lender to receive;
 - e. Current loan balance, including date provided; and
 - f. Whether the primary care provider requests to continue loan repayment to the lender;
 - 5. If the primary care provider wants to add a qualifying educational loan:
 - a. The lender's name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number;
 - b. The street address where the loan repayment funds are sent;
 - c. The loan identification number;
 - d. The original date of the loan;
 - e. The primary care provider's name as it appears on the loan contract;
 - f. The original loan amount;
 - g. The current balance of the loan, including the date provided;
 - h. The interest rate on the loan;
 - i. The purpose for the loan;
 - j. The month and year of the start and the end of the academic period covered by the loan; and
 - k. If more than one lender is receiving loan repayment funds, the primary care provider shall advise the Department of the percentage of the loan repayment funds that each lender is identified by the primary care provider to receive;
 - 6. For each qualifying educational loan, a copy of the most recent billing statement from the lender;
 - 7. For any qualifying educational loan identified in subsection (C)(5), documentation from the lender or the National Student Loan Data System established by the U.S. Department of Education verifying that the loan is a qualifying educational loan;
 - 8. Whether the primary care provider is subject to a judgment lien for a debt to a federal agency;
 - 9. If applying to participate in the Primary Care Provider LRP, whether the primary care provider:
 - a. Has defaulted on:
 - i. A Federal income tax liability,
 - ii. Any federally-guaranteed or insured student or home mortgage loan,
 - iii. A Federal Health Education Assistance Loan,
 - iv. A Federal Nursing Student Loan, or
 - v. A Federal Housing Authority Loan; or
 - b. Is delinquent on:
 - i. A payment for court-ordered child support, or
 - ii. A payment for state taxes; or
- 10. If applying to participate in the Rural Private Primary Care Provider LRP, whether the primary care provider is delinquent on payment for state taxes or court-ordered child support;
- 11. Whether the primary care provider is providing services at a critical access hospital and primary care services at a service site according to R9-15-202(A)(1)(g);
- 12. Whether the primary care provider agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for additional information or documentation in R9-15-206;
- 13. An attestation that:
 - a. Except for the circumstances listed in subsection (C)(3), the information in the initial application, other than loan balances and requested repayment amounts, is still current;
 - b. The Department is authorized to verify all information provided in the renewal application;
 - c. The primary care provider is applying to participate in the LRP for an additional year for loan repayment of all or part of the qualifying educational loans identified in the renewal application;
 - d. The primary care provider will charge fees for primary care services established in the sliding-fee schedule according to R9-15-202; and
 - e. The information submitted as part of the renewal application is true and accurate;
- 14. The primary care provider's signature and date of signature;
- 15. For each service site where a primary care provider provides primary care services, documentation, in a Department-provided format, that includes:
 - a. A statement signed by the licensee, licensee's designee, or tribal authority from the service site where the primary care provider provides primary care services that the primary care provider's employment is extended at least for an additional year;
 - b. The date the primary care provider is expected to end providing primary care services;
 - c. Whether the primary care provider is providing primary care services full-time or half-time;
 - d. The number of primary care service hours per week the primary care provider is expected to provide;
 - e. Documentation of primary care services provided during the past 12 months including the:
 - i. Number of encounters,
 - ii. Number of AHCCCS encounters,
 - iii. Number of Medicare encounters,
 - iv. Number of self-pay encounters on sliding-fee schedule, and
 - iv. Number of encounters free-of-charge;
 - f. If the primary care provider will provide telemedicine, the number of telemedicine hours the primary care provider is expected to provide;
 - g. An attestation that the service site will comply with the requirements in R9-15-202, including agreeing to notify the Department when the employment status of the primary care provider changes;

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

- h. The name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for the service site; and
 - i. The service site licensee's, licensee's designee, or tribal authority's signature and date of signature;
16. If a primary care provider provides services at a critical access hospital according to R9-15-202(A)(1)(g), documentation in a Department-provided format that includes the:
- a. Name, street address, telephone number, e-mail address, and fax number of the critical access hospital;
 - b. Number of service hours per week that the primary care provider is expected to provide at the critical access hospital; and
 - c. Name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for the critical access hospital;
17. If the primary care provider's employer is not the licensee or tribal authority of the service site identified in subsection (C)(15), documentation in a Department-provided format, that includes:
- a. A statement that the employer will extend the primary care provider's employment for at least an additional year;
 - b. The date the primary care provider is expected to end providing primary care services at the service site;
 - c. Whether the primary care provider is providing primary care services full-time or half-time;
 - d. The number of primary care service hours per week the primary care provider is expected to provide;
 - e. If the primary care provider will provide telemedicine, the number of telemedicine hours the primary care provider is expected to provide;
 - f. An attestation that the employer will comply with the requirements in R9-15-202, including agreeing to notify the Department when the employment status of the primary care provider changes;
 - g. The name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for the employer; and
 - h. The employer's signature and date of signature; and
18. If more than one service site licensee, tribal authority, or employer is identified in subsection (C)(15) and (16), the signature and date of signature of each service site licensee, tribal authority, or employer.
- D.** In addition to the information required in subsection (C), the following documentation:
- 1. Except for a free-clinic or federal or state prison, for each service site where the primary care provider provides or will provide primary care services:
 - a. A copy of the sliding-fee schedule in R9-15-202(A)(2)(d)(i),
 - b. A copy of the sliding-fee schedule policy in R9-15-202(A)(2)(d)(ii), and
 - c. A copy of the service site's sliding-fee schedule signage in R9-15-202(A)(2)(d)(iii), posted on the premises;
 - 2. If a free-clinic, a copy of the policy in R9-15-202(A)(2)(f) that the free-clinic provides primary care services to individuals at no charge;
 - 3. Documentation of a service site's HPSA designation and HPSA score, dated within 30 calendar days before the renewal application submission date; and
 - 4. For each lender receiving loan repayment funds, a copy of the most recent billing statement.
- E.** A primary care provider shall execute any document necessary for the Department to access records and acquire information necessary to verify information provided by the primary care provider.
- F.** The Department shall accept a renewal application no more than 30 calendar days before the renewal application submission date required in subsection (A) or (B).
- G.** If the Department receives a renewal application at a time other than the time stated in subsection (A) or (B), the Department shall return the renewal application to the primary care provider that submitted the renewal application.
- H.** The Department shall review a primary care provider's renewal application according to R9-15-206.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-205.01. Renewal Application Requirements

- A.** A primary care provider whose loan repayment contract ends before or on June 30, 2016 may renew the primary care provider's loan repayment contract by submitting a renewal application to the Department according to the requirements in 9 A.A.C. 15 that were effective August 9, 2001.
- B.** A primary care provider whose loan repayment contract ends after June 30, 2016, and before April 1, 2017, and whose service site has a HPSA score of 14 or more may be requesting to participate in the LRP for a third year may submit a renewal application in R9-15-205 to the Department before April 30, 2016.

Historical Note

New Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-206. Time-frames

- A.** The overall time-frame begins, for:
- 1. An initial application, on the date established as the deadline for submission of an initial application in R9-15-203;
 - 2. A supplemental initial application, on the date established as the deadline for submission of a supplemental initial application in R9-15-204;
 - 3. A renewal application, on the date established as the deadline for submission of a renewal application in R9-15-205; or
 - 4. A request to add or transfer to another service site or employer, add or change a lender, add or change a qualifying educational loan, change hours worked, suspend or cancel a loan repayment contract, or waive liquidated damages, on the date the request is received by the Department.
- B.** Within the administrative completeness review time-frame for each type of approval in Table 2.1, the Department shall:
- 1. Provide a notice of administrative completeness to a primary care provider; or
 - 2. Provide a notice of deficiencies to a primary care provider, including a list of the missing information or documents.
- C.** If the Department provides a notice of deficiencies to a primary care provider:
- 1. The administrative completeness review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date of the notice of deficiencies until the date the Department

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

- receives the missing information or documents from the primary care provider;
2. If the primary care provider submits the missing information or documents to the Department within the time-frame in Table 2.1, the substantive review time-frame begins on the date the Department receives the missing information or documents; and
 3. If the primary care provider does not submit the missing information or documents to the Department within the time-frame in Table 2.1, the Department shall consider the application withdrawn.
- D.** Within the substantive review time-frame for each type of approval in Table 2.1, the Department:
1. Shall approve or deny a primary care provider's request;
 2. May make a written comprehensive request for additional information or documentation; and
 3. May make supplement requests, if the primary care provider agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for additional information and documentation.
- E.** If the Department provides a written comprehensive request for additional information or documentation to the primary care provider:
1. The substantive review time-frame and the overall time-frame are suspended from the date of the written comprehensive request until the date the Department receives the information and documents requested; and
 2. The primary care provider shall submit to the Department the information and documents listed in the written comprehensive request within 10 working days after the date of the written comprehensive request.
- F.** During the substantive review time-frame the Department shall, for each initial, supplemental initial, or renewal application that the Department determines is complete and demonstrates that the primary care provider and service site comply with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Article, by 60 calendar days after the application submission date established in this Article, determine a:
1. Health service priority according to R9-15-207 or R9-15-208, and
 2. Highest HPSA score according to R9-15-207(B)(2) or R9-15-208(B)(1) or (B)(2).
- G.** The Department shall issue:
1. An approval for a primary care provider to participate in the:
 - a. Primary Care Provider Loan Repayment Program in A.R.S. § 36-2172 when:
 - i. The primary care provider and the primary care provider's service site complies with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Article; and
 - ii. The primary care provider has a health care priority according to R9-15-207 that makes the primary care provider eligible for available loan repayment funds according to R9-15-202; or
 - b. Rural Private Primary Care Provider Loan Repayment Program in A.R.S. § 36-2174 when:
 - i. The primary care provider and the primary care provider's service site complies with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Article; and
 - ii. The primary care provider has a health care priority according to R9-15-208 that makes the primary care provider eligible for loan repayment funds according to R9-15-202; or
 2. A denial to a primary care provider, including the reason for the denial and the appeal process in A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10, if:
 - a. The primary care provider does not submit all of the information and documentation listed in a written comprehensive request for additional information and documentation;
 - b. The Department determines that the primary care provider or the primary care provider's service site does not comply with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Article; or
 - c. The Department determines that the primary care provider and the primary care provider's service site comply with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Article, but:
 - i. There are no loan repayment funds available for the primary care provider;
 - ii. For an initial application, the primary care provider's employer employs four other primary care providers approved to participate in the LRP; or
 - iii. For an initial application, the primary care provider's service site employs two other primary care providers approved to participate in the LRP.
- H.** If the Department issues a denial based on the determination in subsection (G)(2)(c), the Department shall include in the denial, a notice that, depending on the availability of loan repayment funds, the primary care provider may submit a supplemental initial application for approval to participate in the LRP during the October allocation process of the same calendar year.
- I.** If the Department approves a primary care provider's initial application according to subsection (G)(1) for participation in the LRP, the primary care provider is approved to participate for two years.
- J.** The Department shall determine the effective date of a loan repayment contract after receiving acceptance from a primary care provider following the Department's notice of approval in subsection (G)(1).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed;
 new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

Table 2.1. Time-frames (in calendar days)

Type of approval	Authority (A.R.S. § or A.A.C.)	Overall Time-frame (in working days)	Time-frame for applicant to complete application (in working days)	Administrative Completeness Time-frame (in working days)	Substantive Review Time-frame (in working days)
Initial application	R9-15-203	45	20	15	30
Supplemental initial application	R9-15-204	45	10	15	30

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

Renewal application	R9-15-205	45	10	15	30
Request for Change	R9-15-211	15		5	10
Request to suspend a loan repayment contract	R9-15-212	15		5	10
Request to waive liquidated damages	R9-15-214	15		5	10
Request to cancel a loan repayment contract	R9-15-215	15		5	10

Historical Note

New Table 2.1 made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-207. Primary Care Provider Health Service Priority

- A.** For a primary care provider providing primary care services at multiple service sites, the Department shall determine the health service priority points in subsection (B)(1) through (6) for each service site and:
- If the number of primary care service hours worked at one service site is more than 50 percent of the primary care provider's total number of primary care service hours worked, the Department shall use that service site's points to determine an initial application or a renewal application health service priority; or
 - If the number of primary care service hours worked at one service site is not more than 50 percent of the primary care provider's total number of primary care service hours worked, the Department shall use the average of all service sites' points to determine an initial application or a renewal application health service priority.
- B.** The Department shall review an initial application or a renewal application and assign points based on the following factors to determine the initial application or renewal application health service priority:
- The service site is located in a rural area:
 - Yes = 10 points, or
 - No = 0 points;
 - The service site's highest geographic, facility, or population HPSA score, consistent with subsection (A), assigned by the U.S. Secretary of Health and Human Services for the area in which the service site is located according to documentation provided by the primary care provider;
 - The service site's percentage of the total encounters reported according to R9-15-203(C)(15)(I) or R9-15-205(C)(15)(e) that are AHCCCS, Medicare, approved sliding-fee schedule, and free-of-charge encounters:

Percentage	Points
Greater than 50%	10,
35-50%	8,
26-34%	6,
11-25%	4, or
Less than 10%	2;
 - Except for a service site at a federal or state prison, if:
 - A medical primary care provider, including a pharmacist, and the distance from the primary care provider's service site to the next service site that provides medical services and offers reduced primary care services fees according to an approved sliding-fee schedule is:

Miles	Points
Greater than 25	4, or
Less than 25	0;
 - A dental primary care provider and the distance from the primary care provider's service site to the next service site that provides dental services and offers reduced primary care services fees according to an approved sliding-fee schedule is:

Miles	Points
Greater than 25	4, or
Less than 25	0; and
- C.** To determine a service site's highest HPSA score, the Department shall apply the following HPSA designations:
- A Primary Medical Care HPSA score if a primary care provider provides medical or pharmaceutical primary care services,
 - A Dental HPSA score if a primary care provider provides dental primary care services, and
 - A Mental Health HPSA score if a primary care provider provides behavioral health primary care services.
- D.** For the purpose of determining a health service priority and allocating loan repayment funds, the Department shall con-

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

sider a primary care provider who provides services at a critical access hospital, in addition to primary care services at a service site according to R9-15-202(A)(1)(g), to be providing services full-time.

- E. The Department shall determine a primary care provider's initial or renewal application health service priority by calculating the sum of the assigned points for the factors described in subsection (B).
- F. The Department shall apply the factors in subsection (G) if the Department determines there are:
 - 1. More than one initial application or renewal application that have the same health service priority and there are funds available for only one initial or renewal application; or
 - 2. Two or more initial applications that have the same health service priority for:
 - a. A service site and there is one health care provider with a higher health service priority approved to participate in the LRP during the same June allocation process, or
 - b. An employer and there are three primary care providers with a higher health service priority approved to participate in the LRP during the same June allocation process.
- G. To determine participation in the LRP for a primary care provider in subsection (F), the Department shall apply the following to each primary care provider's application:
 - 1. If only one application is for a primary care provider who is a resident of Arizona, the Department shall approve the primary care provider for participation;
 - 2. If more than one application is for a primary care provider who is a resident of Arizona, the Department shall apply each of the following factors in descending order until no two applications are the same and all available loan repayment funds have been allocated:
 - a. Whether a primary care provider will provide primary care services full-time;
 - b. Whether the primary care provider's service site is located in a rural area;
 - c. The service site highest HPSA score reported in subsection (B)(2);
 - d. Whether the primary care provider provides primary care services when the primary care provider and a patient are at the same location;
 - e. Whether the primary care provider has experience providing primary care services to a medically underserved population;
 - f. The number of total hours the primary care provider has experience providing primary care services in a medically underserved population if reported in subsection (G)(2)(e); and
 - g. Whether the primary care provider's practice or specialty is identified as the greatest unmet healthcare discipline or specialty area in Arizona, as determined by the U. S. Department of Health & Human Services, Health Resources and Services Administration.
- H. If more than one initial application or renewal application for a primary care provider in subsection (F) remains after the Department's determinations in subsection (G) and there are limited loan repayment funds available, the Department shall randomly select one primary care provider's initial application or renewal application and approve the primary care provider for participation in the LRP.

- I. When the Department holds a random selection to determine one initial application or renewal application identified in subsection (H), the Department shall:
 - 1. Assign an Assistant Director from a different division within in the Department than the LRP division to be responsible for the random selection, and
 - 2. Invite all the primary care providers whose initial applications or renewal applications are identified to participate in the random selection.
- J. The Department shall notify a primary care provider of the Department's decision according to R9-15-206.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-208. Rural Private Primary Care Provider Health Service Priority

- A. For a primary care provider providing primary care services at multiple service sites, the Department shall determine the health service priority points in subsection (B)(1) through (6) for each service site and:
 - 1. If the number of primary care service hours worked at one service site is more than 50 percent of the primary care provider's total number of primary care service hours worked, the Department shall use that service site's points to determine an initial application or a renewal application health service priority; or
 - 2. If the number of primary care service hours worked at one service site is not more than 50 percent of the primary care provider's total number of primary care service hours worked, the Department shall use the average of all service sites' points to determine an initial application or a renewal application health service priority.
- B. The Department shall review an initial application or a renewal application and assign points based on the following factors to determine the initial application or renewal application health service priority:
 - 1. If the service site is a designated HPSA, the service site's highest geographic, facility, or population HPSA score, consistent with subsection (A), assigned by the U.S. Secretary of Health and Human Services for the area in which the service site is located according to documentation provided by the primary care provider;
 - 2. If the service site is not a designated HPSA, the service site's AzMUA score, assigned by the Department, converted to an equivalent HPSA score as calculated by dividing the AzMUA score by 4.65 then rounding the quotient to the higher number;
 - 3. The service site's percentage of the total encounters reported according to R9-15-203(C)(15)(l) or R9-15-205(C)(15)(e) that are AHCCCS, Medicare, approved sliding-fee schedule, and free-of-charge encounters:

Percentage	Points
Greater than 50%	10,
35-50%	8,
26-34%	6,
11-25%	4, or
Less than 10%	2;
 - 4. Except for a service site at a federal or state prison, if:
 - a. A medical primary care provider, including a pharmacist, the distance from the primary care provider's service site to the next service site that provides medical services and offers reduced primary care

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

services fees according to an approved sliding-fee schedule:

Miles	Points
Greater than 25	4, or
Less than 25	0;

- b. A dental primary care provider, the distance from the primary care provider's service site to the next service site that provides dental services and offers reduced primary care services fees according to an approved sliding-fee schedule:

Miles	Points
Greater than 25	4, or
Less than 25	0; and

- c. A behavioral health primary care provider, the distance from the primary care provider's service site to the next service site that provides behavioral health services and offers reduced primary care services fees according to an approved sliding-fee schedule:

Miles	Points
Greater than 25	4, or
Less than 25	0;

5. For an initial application only, the primary care provider is newly employed at the service site or by the employer:
 - a. Yes = 2 points, or
 - b. No = 0 points;
 6. The primary care provider only provides primary care services when the primary care provider and the patient are physically present at the same location:
 - a. Yes = 4 points, or
 - b. No = 0 points;
 7. The primary care provider is a resident of Arizona according to A.R.S. § 15-1802:
 - a. Yes = 4 points, or
 - b. No = 0 point;
 8. The primary care provider is a graduate of an Arizona graduate educational institution:
 - a. Yes = 4 points, or
 - b. No = 0 point;
 9. For an initial application only, the primary care provider has experience providing primary care services to a medically underserved population:
 - a. Yes = 4 points, or
 - b. No = 0 point; and
 10. The primary care provider is providing or agrees to provide primary care services full-time:
 - a. Yes = 3 points, or
 - b. No = 0 points.
- C. To determine a service site's highest HPSA score, the Department shall apply the following HPSA designations:
1. A Primary Medical Care HPSA score, if a primary care provider provides medical or pharmaceutical primary care services,
 2. A Dental HPSA score if a primary care provider provides dental primary care services, and
 3. A Mental Health HPSA score if a primary care provider provides behavioral health primary care services.
- D. For the purpose of determining a health service priority and allocating loan repayment funds, the Department shall consider a primary care provider who provides services at a critical access hospital, in addition to primary care services at a service site according to R9-15-202(A)(1)(g), to be providing services full-time.
- E. The Department shall determine a primary care provider's initial or renewal application health service priority by calculating the sum of the assigned points for the factors described in subsection (B).
- F. The Department shall apply the factors in subsection (G) if the Department determines there are:
1. More than one initial application or renewal application that have the same health service priority and there are funds available for only one initial or renewal application; or
 2. Two or more initial applications that have the same health service priority for:
 - a. A service site and there is one primary care provider with a higher health service priority approved to participate in the LRP during the same June allocation process; or
 - b. An employer and there are three primary care providers with a higher health service priority approved to participate in the LRP during the same June allocation process.
- G. To determine participation in the LRP for a primary care provider in subsection (F), the Department shall apply the following to each primary care provider's application:
1. If only one application is for a primary care provider who is a resident of Arizona, the Department shall approve the primary care provider for participation;
 2. If more than one application is for a primary care provider who is a resident of Arizona, the Department shall apply each of the following factors in descending order until no two applications are the same and all available loan repayment funds have been allocated:
 - a. Whether a primary care provider will provide primary care services full-time;
 - b. Whether the primary care provider's service site is a non-profit;
 - c. The highest service site highest HPSA score or converted AzMUA score in subsection (B)(1) or (2);
 - d. Whether the primary care provider provides primary care services when the primary care provider and a patient are at the same location;
 - e. Whether the primary care provider has experience providing primary care services to a medically underserved population;
 - f. The number of clock hours the primary care provider has experience providing primary care services in a medically underserved population if reported in subsection (G)(2)(e); and
 - g. Whether the primary care provider's practice or specialty is identified as the greatest unmet healthcare discipline or specialty area in Arizona determined by the U.S. Department of Health & Human Services, Health Resources and Services Administration.
- H. If more than one initial application or renewal application for a primary care provider in subsection (F) remains after the Department's determinations in subsection (G) and there are limited loan repayment funds available, the Department shall randomly select one primary care provider's initial application or renewal application and approve the primary care provider for participation in the LRP.
- I. When the Department holds a random selection to determine one primary care provider from the primary care providers identified in subsection (H), the Department shall:
1. Assign an Assistant Director from a different division within in the Department than the LRP division to be responsible for the random selection, and
 2. Invite all the primary care providers whose initial applications or renewal applications are identified to participate in the random selection.
- J. The Department shall notify a primary care provider of the Department's decision according to R9-15-206.

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-209. Allocation of Loan Repayment Funds

- A.** Each fiscal year, for an initial application or renewal application that demonstrates a primary care provider's and the primary care provider's service site's compliance with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Article, the Department shall allocate loan repayment funds according to this Section and in the following order to the primary care provider with the highest health service priority:
- During the April allocation process, primary care providers with a HPSA score of 14 or more who are approved to participate for a third year in the:
 - Primary Care Provider LRP, or
 - Rural Private Primary Care Provider LRP;
 - During the June allocation process, if there are additional loan repayment funds available after the allocation process in subsection (A)(1), primary care providers who are approved for initial participation for two years in the:
 - Primary Care Provider LRP, or
 - Rural Private Primary Care Provider LRP; and
 - During the October allocation process, if there are additional loan repayment funds available after the allocation process in subsection (A)(2), primary care providers delineated in subsection (B) in the:
 - Primary Care Provider LRP; or
 - Rural Private Primary Care Provider LRP.
- B.** A primary care provider is allowed to apply for participation in the LRP according to the requirements in this Chapter and be allocated loan repayment funds according to subsection (A)(3), if the primary care provider has:
- Completed the first two years of participation in the LRP but was denied approval to continue participation because no loan repayment funds were available during the allocation process;
 - Previously participated in the LRP, completed at least the first two years of participation, and is applying to resume participation in the LRP;
 - Completed the first two years of participation in the LRP and is currently providing primary care services at a service site with a HPSA score below 14, and is applying to continue participation in the LRP during the same calendar year as the completion of the first two years;
 - Completed the first three years of participation in the LRP and is applying to continue participation in the LRP
- C.** The Department shall allocate loan repayment funds to physicians and dentists according to the following:
- D.** The Department shall use monies donated to the LRP to supplement allocations made according to A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Article based on a primary care provider's health service priority and, if applicable, any designation made for the donation according to subsection (D).
- E.** A person donating monies to the LRP shall designate whether the donation is for:
- The LRP to use at the discretion of the Department for loan repayment allocations or for LRP administrative costs; or
 - One of the following:
 - The Primary Care Provider Loan Repayment Program established according to A.R.S. § 36-2172;
 - The Rural Private Primary Care Provider Loan Repayment Program established according to A.R.S. § 36-2174;
 - A specific type or types of primary care provider; or
 - A specific county in Arizona;
- F.** If state loan repayment funds and state-appropriated funds are depleted, but there are donated funds available and the primary care provider with the next highest health service priority is not designated to receive the donated funds according to (D)(2) the donated monies are not allocated during the current allocation process.
- G.** The Department shall determine the amount of loan repayment funds allocated to a primary care provider based on the primary care provider's service site's highest HPSA score as determined in R9-15-207(B)(2) or R9-15-208(B)(1) or (2), as follows:
- If a service site's highest HPSA score is 18 to 26 points, 100 percent of the maximum annual amount;
 - If a service site's highest HPSA score is 14 to 17 points, 90 percent of the maximum annual amount; and
 - If a service site's highest HPSA score is 0 to 13 points, 80 percent of the maximum annual amount.

Contract Year of Service	Maximum Annual Amount for Full-Time		
	HPSA Score of 18-26	HPSA Score of 14-17	HPSA Score of 0-13
Initial two years	\$65,000	\$58,500	\$52,000
Third year	\$35,000	\$31,500	\$28,000
Fourth year	\$25,000	\$22,500	\$20,000
Fifth year and continuing	\$15,000	\$13,500	\$12,000

Contract Year of Service	Maximum Annual Amount for Half-Time		
	HPSA Score of 18-26	HPSA Score of 14-17	HPSA Score of 0-13
Initial two years	\$32,500	\$29,250	\$26,000
Third year	\$17,500	\$15,750	\$14,000
Fourth year	\$12,500	\$11,250	\$10,000
Fifth year and continuing	\$7,500	\$6,750	\$6,000

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

H. The Department shall allocate loan repayment funds to pharmacists, advance practice providers, and behavioral health providers according to the following:

Contract Year of Service	Maximum Annual Amount for Full-Time		
	HPSA Score of 18-26	HPSA Score of 14-17	HPSA Score of 0-13
Initial two years	\$50,000	\$45,000	\$40,000
Third year	\$25,000	\$22,500	\$20,000
Fourth year	\$20,000	\$18,000	\$16,000
Fifth year and continuing	\$10,000	\$9,000	\$8,000

Contract Year of Service	Maximum Annual Amount for Half-Time		
	HPSA Score of 18-26	HPSA Score of 14-17	HPSA Score of 0-13
Initial two years	\$25,000	\$22,500	\$20,000
Third year	\$12,500	\$11,250	\$10,000
Fourth year	\$10,000	\$9,000	\$8,000
Fifth year and continuing	\$5,000	\$4,500	\$4,000

- I. When calculating the allocation of loan repayment funds for a primary care provider who resumes participation in the LRP, the Department shall consider the loan repayment contract year of service to be the succeeding year following the actual loan repayment contract years of service completed during the primary care provider's previous participation in the LRP.
- J. If the Department has inadequate funds to provide the maximum annual amount allowable and a primary care provider agrees to accept the lesser amount, the Department shall allocate the lesser amount agreed to by the primary care provider.
- K. If the Department determines no loan repayment funds are available during a fiscal year for allocations based on an initial application or a renewal application, the Department shall provide a notice at least 30 calendar days before the initial or renewal application submission date that the Department is not accepting initial or renewal applications.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-210. Verification of Primary Care Services and Disbursement of Loan Repayment Funds

- A. If primary care services are provided by means of telemedicine, a primary care provider shall:
1. Report the number of telemedicine hours worked, and
 2. Attest that the originating site where the telemedicine patient is located and the distant site where the primary care provider is located are both in a HPSA or, if applicable, both in an AzMUA.
- B. If a primary care provider provides primary care services at a critical access hospital with a separate qualifying service site, the primary care provider shall report the:
1. Total number of hours the primary care provider provided primary care services at the qualifying service site separate from the critical access hospital, and
 2. Total number of hours worked at the critical access hospital.
- C. A primary care provider shall submit verification of primary care service hours worked at the primary care provider's approved service site on a Department-provided format containing:
1. The primary care provider's name;
 2. The beginning and ending dates during which the primary care services were provided;

3. Whether the primary care provider is providing primary care services full-time or half-time;
 4. The primary care provider's notarized signature and date of signature; and
 5. The primary care provider's approved service site's licensee, tribal authority, or employer's notarized signature and date of signature.
- D. A primary care provider shall submit documentation of primary care service encounters provided at the primary care provider's approved service site in a Department-provided form containing:
1. The primary care provider's name;
 2. The beginning and ending dates during which the primary care services were provided;
 3. The number of total encounters the primary care provider provided during the time reported in subsection (D)(2);
 4. The number of total encounters used the sliding-fee scale the primary care provider provided during the time reported in subsection (D)(2);
 5. The primary care provider's notarized signature and date of signature; and
 6. The primary care provider's approved service site's licensee, tribal authority, or employer's notarized signature and date of signature.
- E. Upon receipt of the verification in subsection (C) and the documentation in subsection (D), the Department shall disburse loan payment funds to the primary care provider's lender or lenders.
- F. Primary care services performed before the effective date of a loan repayment contract do not satisfy the contracted primary care health professional service obligation and are not eligible for loan repayment funds.
- G. The Department shall disburse loan repayment funds for primary care services provided during a loan repayment contract period according to the allocations in R9-15-209.
- H. The Department may delay disbursing loan repayment funds to a primary care provider's lender or lenders if the primary care provider fails to submit complete or timely service verification and encounter report forms.
- I. The Department shall not disburse loan repayment funds to a primary care provider's lender or lenders if the primary care provider fails to submit complete and accurate information required in the service verification and the encounter report forms.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-211. Request for Change

- A.** To request a change, a primary care provider shall submit the following information to the Department, in a Department-provided format:
1. The primary care providers name, home address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 2. Whether the request is to:
 - a. Add or transfer to another service site or employer,
 - b. Add or change a qualifying educational loan or lender, or
 - c. Change primary care service hours from full-time to half-time or from half-time to full-time;
 3. Whether the primary care provider agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for additional information or documentation in R9-15-206;
 4. An attestation that:
 - a. The Department is authorized to verify all the information provided, and
 - b. The information submitted is true and accurate; and
 5. The primary care provider's signature and date of signature.
- B.** In addition to the information required in subsection (A), a primary care provider:
1. If adding or transferring to a new service site or new employer, shall submit the following information about the new service site or employer:
 - a. In a Department-provided format:
 - i. The information required in R9-15-203(C)(15) for the new service site and in R9-15-203(C)(17) for a new critical access hospital, if applicable;
 - ii. An attestation signed and date signed by a licensee, licensee's designee, or tribal authority from the new service site stating that the new service site will comply with the requirements in R9-15-202, including agreeing to notify the Department when the employment status of the primary care provider changes;
 - iii. If the primary care provider's new employer is not the licensee or tribal authority of the service site identified in subsection (B)(1)(a)(i):
 - (1) An attestation that the new employer will comply with the requirements in R9-15-202, including agreeing to notify the Department when the primary care provider's employment status changes;
 - (2) The name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for the new employer;
 - (3) Whether the primary care provider is providing primary care services full-time or half-time;
 - (4) The dates that the primary care provider is expected to start and end providing primary care services; and
 - (5) The new employer's signature and date of signature;
 - b. Except for a service site that is a free-clinic or a federal or state prison, a copy of the new service site's:
 - i. Sliding-fee schedule in R9-15-202(A)(2)(d)(i),
 - ii. Sliding-fee schedule policy in R9-15-202(A)(2)(d)(ii), and
 - iii. Sliding-fee schedule signage in R9-15-202(A)(2)(d)(iii), posted on the premises;
 2. If adding or changing a qualifying educational loan or lender, shall submit the following information about the qualifying educational loan or lender:
 - a. In a Department-provided format:
 - i. An attestation signed and date signed by an individual from the lending institution, certifying that the loan meets the requirements in R9-15-201 for a qualifying educational loan, and
 - ii. The percentage of the loan repayment funds that the primary care provider is requesting that the lender receive;
 - b. Documentation from the lender or the National Student Loan Data System, established by the U.S. Department of Education, verifying that the loan is for a qualifying educational loan; and
 - c. For a qualifying educational loan, a copy of the most recent billing statement from the lender; and
 3. If changing primary care service hours worked, shall submit the following information about the change in primary care service hours:
 - a. In a Department-provided format:
 - i. The name, title, e-mail address, and telephone number of a contact individual for each service site, tribal authority, or employer; and
 - ii. The percentage of loan repayment funds each lender may receive if different from the initial application; and
 - b. A copy of an agreement or a letter verifying approval to change primary care service hours signed by the licensee, tribal authority, or employer from the service site where the primary care provider provides primary care service, including:
 - i. The name of each service site where the primary care services are provided;
 - ii. The date the primary care provider is expected to begin revised primary care services hours;
 - iii. The number of primary care service hours per week the primary care provider is expected to work; and
 - iv. If a primary care provider will provide telemedicine, the number of telemedicine hours the primary care provider is expected to provide per week.
 - C.** If a primary care provider's personal information changes, the primary care provider shall submit:
 1. A written notice stating the information being changed and indicating the new information; and
 2. If the change is in the primary care provider's legal name, a copy of one of the following with the primary care provider's new name:
 - a. Marriage certificate,
 - b. Divorce decree,
 - c. Professional license, or
 - d. Other legal document establishing the primary care provider's legal name.
 - D.** Before a primary care provider provides primary care service at another service site or employer, or changes primary care services from full-time or half-time hours worked, the primary care provider shall obtain the Department's approval for the change.

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

- E. If a change in service site or a change in primary care service hours worked affects a primary care provider's service site points or health service priority, the Department shall determine whether the primary care provider's loan repayment amount will increase or decrease; and if:
1. A loan repayment amount will increase, the primary care provider's loan repayment amount will not change until the primary care provider obtains approval to renew participation; or
 2. A loan repayment amount will decrease, the primary care provider's loan repayment amount will decrease according to amounts in R9-15-209, effective on the date the Department approves the primary care provider's request to change service site or primary care service hours.
- F. If a change in primary care service hours worked is from full-time to half-time, the primary care provider's loan repayment funds allocated will decrease by half of the existing contracted loan repayment amount, effective on the date the Department approves the primary care provider's request to change the primary care service hours worked.
- G. If a change in primary care service hours worked is from half-time to full-time:
1. The primary care provider's allocated loan repayment funds will not change until the primary care provider's renewal application is approved to continue participation; and
 2. For a primary care provider who was initially allocated loan repayment funds based on providing primary care services full-time but is currently providing primary care services half-time, the primary care provider's loan repayment funds will revert to the loan repayment funds initially allocated after the Department approves the primary care provider's request to change back to full-time primary care service hours.
- H. A primary care provider shall submit a request to change according to this Section to the Department:
1. At least 10 working days before the effective date of a change to a qualifying educational loan or lender; and
 2. At least 30 calendar days before the effective date of a change to add or transfer to another service site or employer or to change primary care service hours worked.
- I. A primary care provider shall execute any document necessary for the Department to access records and acquire information necessary to verify information provided.
- J. For a request submitted according to subsection (A), the Department shall notify a primary care provider of the Department's decision according to R9-15-206.

Historical Note

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-212. Loan Repayment Contract Suspension

- A. A primary care provider may request a loan repayment contract suspension:
1. For a condition involving the primary care provider or a member of the primary care provider's immediate family that restricts the primary care provider's ability to complete the terms of the loan repayment contract, or
 2. To transfer to another service site or employer.
- B. To request a loan repayment contract suspension, a primary care provider shall submit to the Department a written request for a loan repayment contract suspension, at least 30 calendar days before the proposed start date of the loan repayment contract suspension that includes:
1. The primary care provider's name, home address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 2. The service site's name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number, and the name of the individual authorized to act on behalf of the service site;
 3. The reasons for the primary care provider's request to suspend the loan repayment contract;
 4. The beginning and ending dates of the requested loan repayment contract suspension;
 5. Whether the primary care provider agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for additional information or documentation in R9-15-206;
 6. A statement that the information included in the request for loan repayment contract suspension is true and accurate; and
 7. The primary care provider's signature and date of signature.
- C. Upon receiving a request for a loan repayment contract suspension, the Department may contact the individual in subsection (B)(2):
1. To verify the information in the request for the loan repayment contract suspension, and
 2. To obtain information regarding the circumstances that caused the request for loan repayment contract suspension.
- D. A primary care provider may request an initial loan repayment contract suspension for up to six months. If the primary care provider is unable to resume providing primary care services by the end of the initial loan repayment contract suspension period, the primary care provider may request an additional six-month loan repayment contract suspension for a total maximum allowable loan repayment contract suspension of 12 months.
- E. A primary care provider requesting an additional six-month loan repayment contract suspension shall submit a written request to the Department at least 30 calendar days before the expiration of the initial loan repayment contract suspension period that includes the requirements in subsection (B).
- F. During a primary care provider's loan repayment contract suspension period, a primary care provider who plans to continue to participate in the LRP is required to shall submit a renewal application according to R9-15-205.
- G. During a primary care provider's loan repayment contract suspension period, the Department shall not disburse loan repayment funds to a primary care provider's lender.
- H. A primary care provider is responsible for making loan payments during the loan repayment contract suspension period.
- I. If the Department approves a primary care provider's request for a loan repayment contract suspension due to transfer to another service site or employer, the primary care provider shall written report progress made in identifying another service site or employer to the Department at least once every 30 calendar days.
- J. If the primary care provider does not obtain employment at another service site or employer or resume providing primary care services by the end of the loan repayment contract suspension period, the Department shall consider that the primary care provider has failed to complete the terms of the loan repayment contract or does not intend to complete the terms of the loan repayment contract.
- K. For a request submitted according to subsection (B) or (E), the Department shall notify a primary care provider of the Department's decision according to R9-15-206.

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

Historical Note

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-213. Liquidated Damages for Failure to Complete a Loan Repayment Contract

- A. A primary care provider who fails to complete the terms of the loan repayment contract shall pay to the Department the liquidated damages owed under A.R.S. § 36-2172(I), unless the primary care provider receives a waiver of the liquidated damages under R9-15-214.
- B. Upon receiving notification or upon the Department's determination that a primary care provider is unable or does not intend to complete the terms of the primary care provider's loan repayment contract, the Department shall:
 1. Withhold loan repayment funds,
 2. Determine liquidated damages owed, and
 3. Notify the primary care provider of the amount of liquidated damages owed.
- C. A primary care provider shall pay the liquidated damages to the Department within one year after the termination date of a primary care provider's primary care service specified in the loan repayment contract or within one year after the end of a loan repayment contract suspension approved according to R9-15-212, whichever is later.

Historical Note

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-214. Waiver of Liquidated Damages

- A. The Department shall waive liquidated damages owed under A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 or this Article if the primary care provider is unable to complete the terms of the loan repayment contract due to the primary care provider's death.
- B. The Department may waive liquidated damages owed under A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 or this Article if the primary care provider is unable to complete the terms of the loan repayment contract because:
 1. The primary care provider suffers from a physical or behavioral health condition resulting in the primary care provider's temporary or permanent inability to perform the services required by the loan repayment contract; or
 2. An individual in the primary care provider's immediate family has a chronic or terminal illness.
- C. To request a waiver of liquidated damages, a primary care provider shall submit to the Department:
 1. A written request for a waiver of liquidated damages that includes:
 - a. The primary care provider's name, home address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 - b. For each service site where the primary care provider provided primary care services, the service site's:
 - i. Name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number; and
 - ii. The name of a contact individual for the service site;
 - c. A statement describing the primary care provider's physical or behavioral health condition or the

chronic or terminal illness of the primary care provider's immediate family member;

- d. A statement describing why the primary care provider cannot complete the contact;
 - e. Whether the primary care provider agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for additional information or documentation in R9-15-206;
 - f. A statement that the information included in the request for waiver is true and accurate; and
 - g. The primary care provider's signature and date of signature; and
2. Documentation of the primary care provider's physical or behavioral health condition or the chronic or terminal illness of the primary care provider's immediate family member.
- D. Upon receiving a request for waiver, the Department may contact the individual authorized to act on behalf of the service site to verify the information in the request for waiver and to obtain any additional information regarding the request for waiver.
 - E. In determining whether to waive liquidated damages, the Department shall consider:
 1. The physical or behavioral health condition of the primary care provider or the chronic or terminal illness of the primary care provider's immediate family member; and
 2. Whether the documentation demonstrates that the primary care provider is permanently unable or temporarily unable to provide primary care services during or beyond the expiration date of the loan repayment contract.
 - F. For a request submitted according to subsection (C), the Department shall notify a primary care provider of the Department's approval or disapproval according to R9-15-206.

Historical Note

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-215. Loan Repayment Contract Cancellation

- A. A primary care provider may submit a written request to the Department requesting cancellation of a loan repayment contract within 60 calendar days after the start date of the loan repayment contract if:
 1. No loan repayment has been disbursed to the primary care provider's lender; and
 2. The primary care provider is unable or does not intend to complete the terms of the loan repayment contract, and
 3. A written request that includes:
 - a. The primary care provider's name, home address, telephone number, and e-mail address;
 - b. The service site's name, street address, e-mail address, and telephone number; and the name of the individual authorized to act on behalf of the service site;
 - c. Whether the primary care provider agrees to allow the Department to submit supplemental requests for additional information or documentation in R9-15-206; and
 - d. The primary care provider's signature and date of signature.
- B. For a request submitted according to subsection (A), the Department shall notify a primary care provider of the Department's decision according to R9-15-206.
- C. The Department may cancel a loan repayment contract and waive liquidated damages based upon a primary care pro-

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

vider's request to cancel the loan repayment contract in subsection (A).

- D.** The Department may cancel a primary care provider's loan repayment contract if the Department determines that:

1. The primary care provider:
 - a. Except as allowed in subsection (A), has failed to complete the terms of the loan repayment contract; or
 - b. Is not complying with A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 and this Article; or
2. A primary care provider's service site is not complying with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 36, Chapter 21 or this Chapter.

- E.** If the Department cancels a primary care provider's loan repayment contract, the Department shall provide written notice that includes the specific reason for the cancellation and the appeal process in A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.

Historical Note

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-216. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-217. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-218. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-219. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-220. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-221. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-222. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-223. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-224. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-225. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-226. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-227. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-228. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-229. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

R9-15-230. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective February 7, 1995 (Supp. 95-1).

ARTICLE 3. REPEALED**R9-15-301. Repealed****Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-302. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-303. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-304. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-305. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed

Department of Health Services - Loan Repayment

by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-306. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-307. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-308. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-309. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-310. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-311. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-312. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823,

effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-313. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-314. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-315. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-316. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-317. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R9-15-318. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2823, effective August 9, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 3, § 8, at 22 A.A.R. 851, effective April 1, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).



Replacement Check List

For rules filed within the
1st Quarter
January 1 - March 31, 2016

THE ARIZONA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Within the stated calendar quarter, this Chapter contains all rules made, amended, repealed, renumbered, and recodified; or rules that have expired or were terminated due to an agency being eliminated under sunset law. These rules were either certified by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or the Attorney General's Office; or exempt from the rulemaking process, and filed with the Office of the Secretary of State. Refer to the historical notes for more information. Please note that some rules you are about to remove may still be in effect after the publication date of this Supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

Title 12. Natural Resources

Chapter 1. Radiation Regulatory Agency

Supplement Release Quarter: 16-1

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices modified

R12-1-102, R12-1-303, R12-1-306, R12-1-308, R12-1-311, R12-1-313, R12-1-320, R12-1-323, R12-1-418, R12-1-452, R12-1-503, R12-1-703, R12-1-1302, R12-1-1512, R12-1-1901 through R12-1-1999, R12-1-19100 through R12-1-19109, Appendix A, Table 1

REMOVE Supp. 15-1
Pages: 1 - 254

REPLACE with Supp. 16-1
Pages: 1 - 275

The agency's contact person who can answer questions about rules in Supp. 16-1:

Arizona Radiation Regulatory Agency
Name: Jerry W. Perkins
Address: 4814 S. 40th St., Phoenix, AZ 85040
Telephone: (602) 255-4833
Fax: (602) 437-0705
Email: jperkins@azrra.gov
Website: www.azrra.gov

Disclaimer: Please be advised the person listed is the contact of record as submitted in the rulemaking package for this supplement. The contact and other information may have changed and is provided as a public courtesy.

PUBLISHER
Arizona Department of State
Office of the Secretary of State, Public Services Division

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the Administrative Code. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
PUBLIC SERVICES DIVISION
March 31, 2016

RULES

A.R.S. § 41-1001(17) states: “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The Arizona Administrative Code is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The Code is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions. Virtually everything in your life is affected in some way by rules published in the Arizona Administrative Code, from the quality of air you breathe to the licensing of your dentist. This chapter is one of more than 230 in the Code compiled in 21 Titles.

ADMINISTRATIVE CODE SUPPLEMENTS

Rules filed by an agency to be published in the Administrative Code are updated quarterly. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter:

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31
Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30
Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30
Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2016 is cited as Supp. 16-1.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the Arizona Administrative Register for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARTICLES AND SECTIONS

Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering system separated into subsections.

HISTORICAL NOTES AND EFFECTIVE DATES

Historical notes inform the user when the last time a Section was updated in the Administrative Code. Be aware, since the Office publishes each quarter by entire chapters, not all Sections are updated by an agency in a supplement release. Many times just one Section or a few Sections may be updated in the entire chapter.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority note to make rules are often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in the introduction of a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, www.azsos.gov/services/legislative-filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt to the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law from the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the Arizona Administrative Register online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the Administrative Register link.

In the Administrative Code the Office includes editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter indicating that certain rulemaking Sections were made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

If you are researching rules and come across rescinded chapters on a different paper color, it is because the agency filed a Notice of Exempt Rulemaking. At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit, should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1., R1-1-113.

Public Services managing rules editor, Rhonda Paschal, assisted with the editing of this chapter.

TITLE 12. NATURAL RESOURCES**CHAPTER 1. RADIATION REGULATORY AGENCY**

Authority: A.R.S. § 30-651 et seq.

Editor's Note: This Chapter has rules in Supp. 16-1 that were filed in the Office on February 3, 2016, with an immediate effective date of February 2, 2016, the date approved by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council, in order to remain in federal compliance with Agreement State status as stipulated in A.R.S. § 41-1032(A)(2).

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

Section		
R12-1-101.	Scope and Incorporated Materials	8
R12-1-102.	Definitions	8
R12-1-103.	Exemptions	16
R12-1-104.	Prohibited Uses	17
R12-1-105.	Quality Factors for Converting Absorbed Dose to Dose Equivalent	17
R12-1-106.	Units of Activity	17
R12-1-107.	Misconduct	18
R12-1-108.	Repealed	18
R12-1-109.	Repealed	18
R12-1-110.	Repealed	18
R12-1-111.	Repealed	18
R12-1-112.	Renumbered	18
Appendix A.	Repealed	18
Appendix B.	Repealed	18

**ARTICLE 2. REGISTRATION, INSTALLATION, AND
SERVICE OF IONIZING RADIATION-PRODUCING
MACHINES; AND CERTIFICATION OF MAMMOGRAPHY
FACILITIES**

Section		
R12-1-201.	Exemptions	18
R12-1-202.	Application for Registration of Ionizing Radiation Producing Machines	18
R12-1-203.	Application for Registration of Servicing and Installation	19
R12-1-204.	Issuance of Notice of Registration	19
R12-1-205.	Expiration of Notice of Registration or Certification	19
R12-1-206.	Assembly, Installation, Removal from Service, and Transfer	19
R12-1-207.	Reciprocal Recognition of Out-of-state Radiation Machines	20
R12-1-208.	Certification of Mammography Facilities	20
R12-1-209.	Notifications	20
Appendix A.	Application Information	20
ARRA-4.	Repealed	20
ARRA-4X.	Repealed	20
ARRA-4XT.	Repealed	21
ARRA-4PAT.	Repealed	21
ARRA-4IG.	Repealed	21
ARRA-4IR.	Repealed	21
ARRA-4PAR.	Repealed	21
ARRA-4PA.	Repealed	21
ARRA-13.	Repealed	21
ARRA-1004.	Repealed	21
ARRA-1005.	Repealed	21
ARRA-1030.	Repealed	21
ARRA-1050.	Repealed	21
ARRA-1070.	Repealed	21
ARRA-1090.	Repealed	21

ARTICLE 3. RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL LICENSING

Section

R12-1-301.	Ownership, Control, or Transfer of Radioactive Material	21
R12-1-302.	Source Material; Exemptions	22
R12-1-303.	Radioactive Material Other Than Source Material; Exemptions	22
R12-1-304.	License Types	25
R12-1-305.	General Licenses – Source Material	25
R12-1-306.	General License – Radioactive Material Other Than Source Material	26
R12-1-307.	Repealed	31
R12-1-308.	Filing Application for Specific Licenses	31
R12-1-309.	General Requirements for Issuance of Specific Licenses	32
R12-1-310.	Special Requirements for Issuance of Specific Broad Scope Licenses	32
R12-1-311.	Special Requirements for a Specific License to Manufacture, Assemble, Repair, or Distribute Commodities, Products, or Devices that Contain Radioactive Material	34
R12-1-312.	Issuance of Specific Licenses	39
R12-1-313.	Specific Terms and Conditions	39
R12-1-314.	Expiration of License	40
R12-1-315.	Renewal of License	40
R12-1-316.	Amendment of Licenses at Request of Licensee ..	40
R12-1-317.	ARRA Action on Applications to Renew or Amend	40
R12-1-318.	Transfer of Radioactive Material	40
R12-1-319.	Modification, Revocation, or Termination of a License	41
R12-1-320.	Reciprocal Recognition of Licenses	41
R12-1-321.	Repealed	42
R12-1-322.	The Need for an Emergency Plan for Response to a Release of Radioactive Material	42
R12-1-323.	Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning	43
R12-1-324.	Public Notification and Public Participation	46
R12-1-325.	Timeliness in Decommissioning Facilities	46
R12-1-326.	Repealed	46
R12-1-327.	Repealed	46
R12-1-328.	Repealed	46
R12-1-329.	Repealed	46
R12-1-330.	Repealed	46
R12-1-331.	Repealed	46
R12-1-332.	Repealed	46
R12-1-333.	Repealed	46
R12-1-334.	Repealed	46
R12-1-335.	Repealed	46
R12-1-336.	Repealed	47
R12-1-337.	Repealed	47
R12-1-338.	Repealed	47
R12-1-339.	Repealed	47
R12-1-340.	Repealed	47
R12-1-341.	Repealed	47
R12-1-342.	Repealed	47
R12-1-343.	Repealed	47
R12-1-344.	Repealed	47
R12-1-345.	Repealed	47
R12-1-346.	Repealed	47

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-347.	Repealed.....	47
R12-1-348.	Repealed	47
Exhibit A.	Exempt Concentrations	47
Exhibit B.	Exempt Quantities	50
Exhibit C.	Limits for Class B and C Broad Scope Licenses (R12-1-310)	52
Exhibit D.	Radioactive Material Quantities Requiring Consideration for an Emergency Plan (R12-1-322)	53
Exhibit E.	Application Information	54

**ARTICLE 4. STANDARDS FOR PROTECTION AGAINST
IONIZING RADIATION**

Section		
R12-1-401.	Purpose	55
R12-1-402.	Scope	55
R12-1-403.	Definitions	55
R12-1-404.	Units and Quantities	57
R12-1-405.	Form of Records	57
R12-1-406.	Implementation	58
R12-1-407.	Radiation Protection Programs	58
R12-1-408.	Occupational Dose Limits for Adults	58
R12-1-409.	Summation of External and Internal Doses	59
R12-1-410.	Determination of External Dose from Airborne Radioactive Material	59
R12-1-411.	Determination of Internal Exposure	59
R12-1-412.	Determination of Prior Occupational Dose	60
R12-1-413.	Planned Special Exposures	61
R12-1-414.	Occupational Dose Limits for Minors	61
R12-1-415.	Dose Equivalent to an Embryo or Fetus	62
R12-1-416.	Dose Limits for Individual Members of the Public	62
R12-1-417.	Testing for Leakage or Contamination of Sealed Sources	62
R12-1-418.	Surveys and Monitoring	63
R12-1-419.	Conditions Requiring Individual Monitoring of External and Internal Occupational Dose	64
R12-1-420.	Control of Access to High Radiation Areas	65
R12-1-421.	Control of Access to Very-high Radiation Areas	65
R12-1-422.	Control of Access to Irradiators (Very-high Radiation Areas)	66
R12-1-423.	Use of Process or Other Engineering Controls	67
R12-1-424.	Use of Other Controls	67
R12-1-425.	Use of Individual Respiratory Protection Equipment	67
R12-1-426.	Security of Stored Sources of Radiation	68
R12-1-427.	Control of Sources of Radiation Not in Storage ..	68
R12-1-428.	Caution Signs	68
R12-1-429.	Posting	69
R12-1-430.	Exceptions to Posting Requirements	69
R12-1-431.	Labeling Containers and Radiation Machines	69
R12-1-432.	Labeling Exemptions	70
R12-1-433.	Procedures for Receiving and Opening Packages ..	70
R12-1-434.	General Requirements for Waste Disposal	70
R12-1-435.	Method for Obtaining Approval of Proposed Disposal Procedures	71
R12-1-436.	Disposal by Release into Sanitary Sewerage System	71
R12-1-437.	Treatment or Disposal by Incineration	71
R12-1-438.	Disposal of Specific Wastes	71
R12-1-438.01	Disposal of Certain Radioactive Material	72
R12-1-439.	Transfer for Disposal and Manifests	72
R12-1-440.	Compliance with Environmental and Health Protection Regulations	72
R12-1-441.	Records of Waste Disposal	72
R12-1-442.	Agency Inspection of Shipments of Waste	72

R12-1-443.	Reports of Stolen, Lost, or Missing Licensed or Registered Sources of Radiation.....	72
R12-1-444.	Reports of Exposures, Radiation Levels, and Concentrations of Radioactive Material Exceeding the Limits	73
R12-1-445.	Notification of Incidents	73
R12-1-446.	Notifications and Reports to Individuals	73
R12-1-447.	Vacating Premises	74
R12-1-448.	Additional Reporting	74
R12-1-449.	Survey Instruments and Pocket Dosimeters	74
R12-1-450.	Sealed Sources	75
R12-1-451.	Termination of a Radioactive Material License or a Licensed Activity	75
R12-1-452.	Radiological Criteria for License Termination	76
Table 1.	Acceptable Surface Contamination1 Levels	78
R12-1-453.	Reports to Individuals of Exceeding Dose Limits ..	78
R12-1-454.	Nationally Tracked Sources	78
R12-1-455.	Security Requirements for Portable Gauges	78
Appendix A.	Assigned Protection Factors for Respirators	
Appendix B.	Annual Limits on Intake (ALI) and Derived Air Concentrations (DAC) of Radionuclides for Occupational Exposure; Effluent Concentrations; Concentrations for Release to Sanitary Sewerage	80
Appendix C.	Quantities of Licensed or Registered Material Requiring Labeling	135
Appendix D.	Classification and Characteristics of Low-level Radioactive Waste	141
ARRA-6.	Repealed	145
ARRA-7.	Repealed	145
ARRA-8.	Repealed	145

**ARTICLE 5. SEALED SOURCE INDUSTRIAL
RADIOGRAPHY**

Section		
R12-1-501.	Definitions	145
R12-1-502.	License Requirements	146
R12-1-503.	Performance Requirements for Equipment	147
R12-1-504.	Radiation Survey Instruments	148
R12-1-505.	Leak Testing and Replacement of Sealed Sources	148
R12-1-506.	Quarterly Inventory	149
R12-1-507.	Utilization Logs	149
R12-1-508.	Inspection and Maintenance of Radiographic Exposure Devices, Transport and Storage Containers, Source Changers, Survey Instruments, and Associated Equipment	149
R12-1-509.	Surveillance	149
R12-1-510.	Radiographic Operations	149
R12-1-511.	Repealed	150
R12-1-512.	Radiation Safety Officer (RSO)	150
R12-1-513.	Form of Records	150
R12-1-514.	Limits on External Radiation Levels from Storage Containers and Source Changers	150
R12-1-515.	Locking Radiographic Exposure Devices, Storage Containers, and Source Changers	150
R12-1-516.	Records of Receipt and Transfer of Sealed Sources	150
R12-1-517.	Posting	151
R12-1-518.	Labeling, Storage, and Transportation	151
R12-1-519.	Repealed	151
R12-1-520.	Repealed	151
R12-1-521.	Repealed	151
R12-1-522.	Operating and Emergency Procedures	151
R12-1-523.	Personnel Monitoring	151
R12-1-524.	Supervision of a Radiographer's Assistant	152

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-525.	Notification of Field Work	152	R12-1-702.	Definitions	177
R12-1-526.	Reserved	152	R12-1-703.	License for Medical Use of Radioactive Material	178
R12-1-527.	Reserved	152			
R12-1-528.	Reserved	152	R12-1-704.	Provisions for the Protection of Human Research Subjects	179
R12-1-529.	Reserved	152	R12-1-705.	Authority and Responsibilities for the Radiation Protection Program	180
R12-1-530.	Reserved	152	R12-1-706.	Supervision	180
R12-1-531.	Security	152	R12-1-707.	Written Directives	180
R12-1-532.	Posting	152	R12-1-708.	Procedures for Administrations Requiring a Written Directive	181
R12-1-533.	Radiation Surveys	152	R12-1-709.	Sealed Sources or Devices for Medical Use	181
R12-1-534.	Repealed	153	R12-1-710.	Radiation Safety Officer Training	181
R12-1-535.	Notifications	153	R12-1-711.	Authorized Medical Physicist Training	182
R12-1-536.	Reserved	153	R12-1-712.	Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist Training	183
R12-1-537.	Reserved	153	R12-1-713.	Determination of Prescribed Dosages, and Possession, Use, and Calibration of Instruments 183	
R12-1-538.	Reserved	153	R12-1-714.	Authorization for Calibration, Transmission, and Reference Sources	184
R12-1-539.	Permanent Radiographic Installations	153	R12-1-715.	Requirements for Possession of Sealed Sources and Brachytherapy Sources	185
R12-1-540.	Location of Documents and Records	153	R12-1-716.	Surveys of Ambient Radiation Exposure Rate, Surveys for Contamination, and PET Radiation Exposure Concerns	185
R12-1-541.	Repealed	154	R12-1-717.	Release of Individuals Containing Radioactive Material or Implants Containing Radioactive Material	185
R12-1-542.	Repealed	154	R12-1-718.	Mobile Medical Service	185
Appendix A.	Repealed	154	R12-1-719.	Training for Uptake, Dilution, and Excretion Studies	186
R12-1-543.	Training	154	R12-1-720.	Permissible Molybdenum-99, Strontium-82, and Strontium-85 Concentrations	186
Appendix A.	Standards for Organizations that Provide Radiography Certification	155	R12-1-721.	Training for Imaging and Localization Studies Not Requiring a Written Directive	187
			R12-1-722.	Safety Instruction and Precautions for Use of Unsealed Radioactive Material Requiring a Written Directive	187
			R12-1-723.	Training for Use of Unsealed Radioactive Material Requiring a Written Directive, Including Treatment of Hyperthyroidism, and Treatment of Thyroid Carcinoma	188
			R12-1-724.	Surveys after Brachytherapy Source Implant and Removal; Accountability	189
			R12-1-725.	Safety Instructions and Precautions for Brachytherapy Patients that Cannot be Released Under R12-1-717	189
			R12-1-726.	Calibration Measurements of Brachytherapy Sources, Decay of Sources Used for Ophthalmic Treatments, and Computerized Treatment Planning Systems	189
			R12-1-727.	Training for Use of Manual Brachytherapy Sources and Training for the Use of Strontium-90 Sources for Treatment of Ophthalmic Disease	189
			R12-1-728.	Training for Use of Sealed Sources for Diagnosis	190
			R12-1-729.	Surveys of Patients and Human Research Subjects Treated with a Remote Afterloader Unit	190
			R12-1-730.	Installation, Maintenance, Adjustment, and Repair of an Afterloader Unit, Teletherapy Unit, or Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Unit	190
			R12-1-731.	Safety Procedures and Instructions for Remote Afterloader Units, Teletherapy Units, and Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units	191
			R12-1-732.	Safety Precautions for Remote Afterloader Units, Teletherapy Units, and Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units	191

ARTICLE 6. USE OF X-RAYS IN THE HEALING ARTS		
Section		
R12-1-601.	Repealed	156
R12-1-602.	Definitions	156
R12-1-603.	Operational Standards, Shielding, and Darkroom Requirements	159
R12-1-604.	General Procedures	160
R12-1-605.	X-ray Machine Standards	160
Table I		161
R12-1-606.	Fluoroscopic and Fluoroscopic Treatment Simulator Systems	161
R12-1-607.	Additional X-ray Machine Standards, Shielding Requirements, and Procedures, Except Mobile Fluoroscopic, Dental Panoramic, Cephalometric, Dental CT, or Dental Intraoral Radiographic Systems	163
R12-1-608.	Mobile Diagnostic Radiographic and Mobile Fluoroscopic Systems, Except Dental Panoramic, Cephalometric, Dental CT, or Dental Intraoral Radiographic Systems	164
R12-1-609.	Chest Photofluorographic Systems	164
R12-1-610.	Dental Intraoral Radiographic Systems	164
R12-1-610.01.	Hand-held Intraoral Dental Radiographic Unit Requirements For Use	165
R12-1-611.	Therapeutic X-ray Systems of Less Than 1 MeV	165
R12-1-611.01.	Electronic Brachytherapy to Deliver Interstitial and Intracavity Therapeutic Radiation Dosage	167
R12-1-611.02.	Other Use of Electronically-Produced Radiation to Deliver Superficial Therapeutic Radiation Dosage	172
R12-1-612.	Computed Tomography Systems	172
R12-1-613.	Veterinary Medicine Radiographic Systems	174
R12-1-614.	Mammography Systems	174
R12-1-615.	Mammography Personnel	176
Appendix A.	Information Submitted to the Agency According to R12-1-604(A)(3)(c)	176
Appendix B.	Repealed	177

ARTICLE 7. MEDICAL USES OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL		
Section		
R12-1-701.	License Required	177

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-733.	Dosimetry Equipment	192
R12-1-734.	Full Calibration Measurements on Teletherapy Units	192
R12-1-735.	Full Calibration Measurements on Remote Afterloader Units	192
R12-1-736.	Full Calibration Measurements on Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units	193
R12-1-737.	Periodic Spot-checks for Teletherapy Units	193
R12-1-738.	Periodic Spot-checks for Remote Afterloader Units	194
R12-1-739.	Periodic Spot-checks for Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units	194
R12-1-740.	Additional Requirements for Mobile Remote Afterloader Units	195
R12-1-741.	Additional Radiation Surveys of Sealed Sources used in Radiation Therapy	195
R12-1-742.	Five-year Inspection for Teletherapy and Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units	195
R12-1-743.	Therapy-related Computer Systems	195
R12-1-744.	Training for Use of Remote Afterloader Units, Teletherapy Units, and Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units	195
R12-1-745.	Report and Notification of a Medical Event	196
R12-1-746.	Report and Notification of a Dose to an Embryo, Fetus, or Nursing Child	197
Exhibit A.	Medical Use Groups	198

ARTICLE 8. RADIATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR ANALYTICAL X-RAY OPERATIONS

Section		
R12-1-801.	Scope	198
R12-1-802.	Definitions	199
R12-1-803.	Enclosed-beam X-ray Systems	199
R12-1-804.	Open-beam X-ray Systems	199
R12-1-805.	Administrative Responsibilities	200
R12-1-806.	Operating Requirements	200
R12-1-807.	Surveys	200
R12-1-808.	Posting	201
R12-1-809.	Training	201

ARTICLE 9. PARTICLE ACCELERATORS

Section		
R12-1-901.	Purpose and Scope	201
R12-1-902.	Definitions	201
R12-1-903.	General Registration Requirements	202
R12-1-904.	Registration of Particle Accelerators Used in the Practice of Medicine	202
R12-1-905.	Medical Particle Accelerator Equipment, Facility and Shielding, and Spot Checks	203
R12-1-906.	Limitations	206
R12-1-907.	Shielding and Safety Design	206
R12-1-908.	Particle Accelerator Controls and Interlock Systems	206
R12-1-909.	Warning Systems	206
R12-1-910.	Operating Procedures	206
R12-1-911.	Radiation Surveys	207
R12-1-912.	Repealed	207
R12-1-913.	Misadministration	207
R12-1-914.	Initial Inspections of Particle Accelerators Used in the Practice of Medicine	208
Appendix A.	Quality Control Program	208

ARTICLE 10. NOTICES, INSTRUCTIONS, AND REPORTS TO RADIATION WORKERS; INSPECTIONS

Section		
R12-1-1001.	Purpose and Scope	208

R12-1-1002.	Posting of Notices for Workers	208
R12-1-1003.	Instructions for Workers	208
R12-1-1004.	Notifications and Reports to Individuals	209
R12-1-1005.	Licensee, Registrant, and Worker Representation During Agency Inspection	209
R12-1-1006.	Consultation with Workers During Inspections	210
R12-1-1007.	Inspection Requests by Workers	210
R12-1-1008.	Inspection not Warranted; Review	10
Exhibit A.	Form ARRA-6 (2012) Notice to Employees	211

ARTICLE 11. INDUSTRIAL USES OF X-RAYS, NOT INCLUDING ANALYTICAL X-RAY SYSTEMS

Article 11, consisting of R12-1-1101 through R12-1-1104, repealed effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

Section		
R12-1-1101.	Repealed	211
R12-1-1102.	Definitions	211
R12-1-1103.	Repealed	212
R12-1-1104.	Registration Requirements	212
R12-1-1105.	Reserved	212
R12-1-1106.	Equipment Performance	212
R12-1-1107.	Reserved	212
R12-1-1108.	Radiation Survey Instruments	212
R12-1-1109.	Reserved	212
R12-1-1110.	Quarterly Inventory	212
R12-1-1111.	Reserved	213
R12-1-1112.	Utilization Logs	213
R12-1-1113.	Reserved	213
R12-1-1114.	Inspection and Maintenance of Radiation Machines, Survey Instruments, and Associated Equipment	213
R12-1-1115.	Reserved	213
R12-1-1116.	Surveillance	213
R12-1-1117.	Reserved	213
R12-1-1118.	Industrial Radiographic Operations	213
R12-1-1119.	Reserved	213
R12-1-1120.	Radiation Safety Officer (RSO)	213
R12-1-1121.	Reserved	213
R12-1-1122.	Form of Records	213
R12-1-1123.	Reserved	214
R12-1-1124.	Reserved	214
R12-1-1125.	Reserved	214
R12-1-1126.	Posting	214
R12-1-1127.	Reserved	214
R12-1-1128.	Operating and Emergency Procedures	214
R12-1-1129.	Reserved	214
R12-1-1130.	Personnel Monitoring	214
R12-1-1131.	Reserved	215
R12-1-1132.	Supervision of a Radiographer's Assistant	215
R12-1-1133.	Reserved	215
R12-1-1134.	Radiation Surveys	215
R12-1-1135.	Reserved	215
R12-1-1136.	Permanent Radiographic Installations	215
R12-1-1137.	Reserved	215
R12-1-1138.	Location of Documents and Records	215
R12-1-1139.	Reserved	215
R12-1-1140.	Enclosed Radiography	215
R12-1-1141.	Reserved	216
R12-1-1142.	Baggage and Package Inspection Systems	216
R12-1-1143.	Reserved	216
R12-1-1144.	Reserved	216
R12-1-1145.	Reserved	216
R12-1-1146.	Training	216
Appendix A.	Standards for Organizations that Provide Radiography Certification	217

Radiation Regulatory Agency

ARTICLE 12. ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

Article 12, consisting of R12-1-1201 through R12-1-1203 and R12-1-1205, repealed effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

Section

R12-1-1201.	Timeliness	218
R12-1-1202.	Administrative Hearings	218
R12-1-1203.	Procedures for Rulemaking Public Hearings	218
R12-1-1204.	Initiation of Administrative Hearings	219
R12-1-1205.	Intervention in Administrative Hearings; Director as a Party	219
R12-1-1206.	Repealed	219
R12-1-1207.	Rehearing or Review	219
R12-1-1208.	Repealed	220
R12-1-1209.	Notice of Violation	220
R12-1-1210.	Response to Notice of Violation	220
R12-1-1211.	Initial Orders	220
R12-1-1212.	Request for Hearing in Response to an Initial Order	220
R12-1-1213.	Severity Levels of Violations	220
R12-1-1214.	Mitigating Factors	221
R12-1-1215.	License and Registration Divisions	222
R12-1-1216.	Civil Penalties	223
R12-1-1217.	Augmentation of Civil Penalties	223
R12-1-1218.	Payment of Civil Penalties	223
R12-1-1219.	Additional Sanctions-Show Cause	223
R12-1-1220.	Escalated Enforcement	224
R12-1-1221.	Reserved	224
R12-1-1222.	Enforcement Conferences	224
R12-1-1223.	Registration and Licensing Time-frames	224
Table A.	Registration and Licensing Time-frames	224

ARTICLE 13. LICENSE AND REGISTRATION FEES

Article 13, consisting of Sections R12-1-1301 through R12-1-1308, adopted effective November 5, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

Article 13, consisting of Sections R12-1-1301 through R12-1-1303, repealed effective November 5, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

Section

R12-1-1301.	Definition	226
R12-1-1302.	License and Registration Categories	226
R12-1-1303.	Fee for Initial License and Initial Registration	228
R12-1-1304.	Annual Fees for Licenses and Registrations	228
R12-1-1305.	Method of Payment	229
R12-1-1306.	Table of Fees	229
R12-1-1307.	Special License Fees	230
R12-1-1308.	Fee for Requested Inspections	230
R12-1-1309.	Abandonment of License or Registration	230
Table 1.	Small Entity Fees	230

ARTICLE 14. REGISTRATION OF NONIONIZING RADIATION SOURCES AND STANDARDS FOR PROTECTION AGAINST NONIONIZING RADIATION

Section

R12-1-1401.	Registration of Nonionizing Radiation Sources and Service Providers	231
R12-1-1402.	Definitions	231
R12-1-1403.	General Safety Provisions and Exemptions	233
R12-1-1404.	Radio Frequency Equipment	234
R12-1-1405.	Radio Frequency Radiation: Maximum Permissible Exposure	234
R12-1-1406.	Radio Frequency Hazard Caution Signs, Symbols, Labeling, and Posting	235
R12-1-1407.	Microwave Ovens	236

R12-1-1408.	Reporting of Radio Frequency Radiation Incidents	236
R12-1-1409.	Medical Surveillance for Workers Who May Be Exposed to Radio Frequency Radiation	236
R12-1-1410.	Radio Frequency Compliance Measurements	236
R12-1-1411.	Repealed	236
R12-1-1412.	Tanning Operations	236
R12-1-1413.	Tanning Equipment Standards	236
R12-1-1414.	Tanning Equipment Operators	237
R12-1-1415.	Tanning Facility Warning Signs	237
R12-1-1416.	Reporting of Tanning Injuries	238
R12-1-1417.	Repealed	238
R12-1-1418.	High Intensity Mercury Vapor Discharge (HID) Lamps	238
R12-1-1419.	Reserved	238
R12-1-1420.	Reserved	238
R12-1-1421.	Laser Safety	238
R12-1-1422.	Laser Protective Devices	239
R12-1-1423.	Laser Prohibitions	239
R12-1-1424.	Repealed	239
R12-1-1425.	Laser Product Classification	239
R12-1-1426.	Laser and Collateral Radiation Exposure Limits	240
R12-1-1427.	Laser Caution Signs, Symbols, and Labels	240
R12-1-1428.	Repealed	241
R12-1-1429.	Posting of Laser Facilities	241
R12-1-1430.	Repealed	241
R12-1-1431.	Repealed	241
R12-1-1432.	Repealed	241
R12-1-1433.	Laser Use Areas that are Controlled	241
R12-1-1434.	Laser Safety Officer (LSO)	241
R12-1-1435.	Laser Protective Eyewear	241
R12-1-1436.	Reporting Laser Incidents	242
R12-1-1437.	Special Lasers	242
R12-1-1438.	Hair Reduction and Other Cosmetic Procedures Using Laser and Intense Pulsed Light	242
R12-1-1438.01.	Certification and Revocation of Laser Technician Certificate	244
R12-1-1439.	Laser and IPL Laser Technician and Laser Safety Training Programs	244
R12-1-1440.	Medical Lasers	245
R12-1-1441.	Laser Light Shows and Demonstrations	245
R12-1-1442.	Measurements and Calculations to Determine MPE Limits for Lasers	246
R12-1-1443.	Laser Compliance Measurement Instruments	246
R12-1-1444.	Laser Classification Measurements	246
Appendix A.	Radio Frequency Devices (Include, but are not limited to, the following)	246
Appendix B.	Application Information	246
Appendix C.	Hair Removal and Other Cosmetic Laser or IPL Operator Training Program	247
Appendix D.	Laser Operator and Laser Safety Officer Training	247

ARTICLE 15. TRANSPORTATION

Article 15 consisting of Sections R12-1-1501 through R12-1-1508, and Appendix A adopted effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6).

Section

R12-1-1501.	Requirement for License	248
R12-1-1502.	Definitions	248
R12-1-1503.	Transportation of Licensed Material	248
R12-1-1504.	Intrastate Transportation and Storage of Radioactive Materials	248
R12-1-1505.	Storage of Radioactive Material in Transport	248
R12-1-1506.	Preparation of Radioactive Material for Transport	249

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-1507.	Packaging Quality Assurance	249
R12-1-1508.	Advance Notification of Nuclear Waste Transportation	249
R12-1-1509.	General License: Plutonium-Beryllium Special Form Material 249	
R12-1-1510.	Packaging	250
R12-1-1511.	Air Transport of Plutonium	252
R12-1-1512.	Advance Notification of Shipment of Irradiated Reactor Fuel and Nuclear Waste	252
R12-1-1513.	Opening Instructions	252
R12-1-1514.	Reserved	252
R12-1-1515.	Exemption for Low-level Radioactive Materials	252
Appendix A.	Repealed	252

ARTICLE 16. RESERVED**ARTICLE 17. WIRELINE SERVICE OPERATIONS AND
SUBSURFACE TRACER STUDIES**

Section	
R12-1-1701.	Definitions
R12-1-1702.	Agreement with Well Owner or Operator
R12-1-1703.	Limits on Levels of Radiation
R12-1-1704.	Reserved
R12-1-1705.	Reserved
R12-1-1706.	Reserved
R12-1-1707.	Reserved
R12-1-1708.	Reserved
R12-1-1709.	Reserved
R12-1-1710.	Reserved
R12-1-1711.	Reserved
R12-1-1712.	Storage Precautions
R12-1-1713.	Transportation Precautions
R12-1-1714.	Radiation Survey Instruments
R12-1-1715.	Leak Testing of Sealed Sources
R12-1-1716.	Inventory
R12-1-1717.	Utilization Records
R12-1-1718.	Design and Performance Criteria for Sealed Sources
R12-1-1719.	Labeling
R12-1-1720.	Inspection, Maintenance, and Opening of a Source or Source Holder
R12-1-1721.	Training
R12-1-1722.	Operating and Emergency Procedures
R12-1-1723.	Personnel Monitoring
R12-1-1724.	Radioactive Contamination Control
R12-1-1725.	Uranium Sinkers
R12-1-1726.	Energy Compensation Source
R12-1-1727.	Neutron Generator Source
R12-1-1728.	Use of a Sealed Source in a Well Without a Surface Casing
R12-1-1729.	Reserved
R12-1-1730.	Reserved
R12-1-1731.	Security
R12-1-1732.	Handling tools
R12-1-1733.	Subsurface Tracer Studies
R12-1-1734.	Use of a Sealed Source in a Well Without a Surface Casing and Particle Accelerators 257
R12-1-1735.	Reserved
R12-1-1736.	Reserved
R12-1-1737.	Reserved
R12-1-1738.	Reserved
R12-1-1739.	Reserved
R12-1-1740.	Reserved
R12-1-1741.	Radiation Surveys
R12-1-1742.	Documents and Records Required at Field Stations

R12-1-1743.	Documents and Records Required at Temporary Job Sites
R12-1-1744.	Reserved
R12-1-1745.	Reserved
R12-1-1746.	Reserved
R12-1-1747.	Reserved
R12-1-1748.	Reserved
R12-1-1749.	Reserved
R12-1-1750.	Reserved
R12-1-1751.	Notification of Incidents and Lost Sources; Abandonment Procedures for Irrecoverable Sources

ARTICLE 18. RESERVED**ARTICLE 19. PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF CATEGORY 1
AND CATEGORY 2 QUANTITIES OF RADIOACTIVE
MATERIAL**

Section	
R12-1-1901.	Purpose
R12-1-1902.	Reserved
R12-1-1903.	Scope
R12-1-1904.	Reserved
R12-1-1905.	Definitions
R12-1-1906.	Reserved
R12-1-1907.	Communications
R12-1-1908.	Reserved
R12-1-1909.	Interpretations
R12-1-1910.	Reserved
R12-1-1911.	Specific Exemptions
R12-1-1912.	Reserved
R12-1-1913.	Reserved
R12-1-1914.	Reserved
R12-1-1915.	Reserved
R12-1-1916.	Reserved
R12-1-1917.	Reserved
R12-1-1918.	Reserved
R12-1-1919.	Reserved
R12-1-1920.	Reserved
R12-1-1921.	Personnel Access Authorization Requirements for Category 1 or Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material
R12-1-1922.	Reserved
R12-1-1923.	Access Authorization Program Requirements
R12-1-1924.	Reserved
R12-1-1925.	Background Investigations
R12-1-1926.	Reserved
R12-1-1927.	Requirements for Criminal History Records Checks of Individuals Granted Unescorted Access to Category 1 or Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material
R12-1-1928.	Reserved
R12-1-1929.	Relief From Fingerprinting, Identification, and Criminal History Records Checks and Other Elements of Background Investigations for Designated Categories of Individuals Permitted Unescorted Access to Certain Radioactive Materials
R12-1-1930.	Reserved
R12-1-1931.	Protection of Information
R12-1-1932.	Reserved
R12-1-1933.	Access Authorization Program Review
R12-1-1934.	Reserved
R12-1-1935.	Reserved
R12-1-1936.	Reserved
R12-1-1937.	Reserved
R12-1-1938.	Reserved

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-1939.	Reserved	266	R12-1-1975.	Preplanning and Coordination of Shipment of Category 1 or Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material	271
R12-1-1940.	Reserved	266	R12-1-1976.	Reserved	271
R12-1-1941.	Security Program	266	R12-1-1977.	Advance Notification of Shipment of Category 1 Quantities of Radioactive Material	271
R12-1-1942.	Reserved	266	R12-1-1978.	Reserved	272
R12-1-1943.	General Security Program Requirements	266	R12-1-1979.	Requirements for Physical Protection of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material During Shipment	272
R12-1-1944.	Reserved	268	R12-1-1980.	Reserved	273
R12-1-1945.	Local Law Enforcement Agency (LLEA) Coordination	268	R12-1-1981.	Reporting of Events	273
R12-1-1946.	Reserved	268	R12-1-1982.	Reserved	273
R12-1-1947.	Security Zones	268	R12-1-1983.	Reserved	273
R12-1-1948.	Reserved	268	R12-1-1984.	Reserved	273
R12-1-1949.	Monitoring, Detection, and Assessment	268	R12-1-1985.	Reserved	273
R12-1-1950.	Reserved	269	R12-1-1986.	Reserved	273
R12-1-1951.	Maintenance and Testing	269	R12-1-1987.	Reserved	274
R12-1-1952.	Reserved	269	R12-1-1988.	Reserved	274
R12-1-1953.	Requirements for Mobile Devices	269	R12-1-1989.	Reserved	274
R12-1-1954.	Reserved	269	R12-1-1990.	Reserved	274
R12-1-1955.	Security Program Review	269	R12-1-1991.	Reserved	274
R12-1-1956.	Reserved	269	R12-1-1992.	Reserved	274
R12-1-1957.	Reporting of Events	269	R12-1-1993.	Reserved	274
R12-1-1958.	Reserved	270	R12-1-1994.	Reserved	274
R12-1-1959.	Reserved	270	R12-1-1995.	Reserved	274
R12-1-1960.	Reserved	270	R12-1-1996.	Reserved	274
R12-1-1961.	Reserved	270	R12-1-1997.	Reserved	274
R12-1-1962.	Reserved	270	R12-1-1998.	Reserved	274
R12-1-1963.	Reserved	270	R12-1-1999.	Reserved	274
R12-1-1964.	Reserved	270	R12-1-19100.	Reserved	274
R12-1-1965.	Reserved	270	R12-1-19101.	Form of Records	274
R12-1-1966.	Reserved	270	R12-1-19102.	Reserved	274
R12-1-1967.	Reserved	270	R12-1-19103.	Record Retention	274
R12-1-1968.	Reserved	270	R12-1-19104.	Reserved	274
R12-1-1969.	Reserved	270	R12-1-19105.	Inspections	274
R12-1-1970.	Reserved	270	R12-1-19106.	Reserved	274
R12-1-1971.	Additional Requirements for Transfer of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material	270	R12-1-19107.	Violations	274
R12-1-1972.	Reserved	270	R12-1-19108.	Reserved	274
R12-1-1973.	Applicability of Physical Protection of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material During Transit	270	R12-1-19109.	Criminal Penalties	275
R12-1-1974.	Reserved	271	Appendix A.	Table 1. - Category 1 and Category 2 Radioactive Materials	275

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS**R12-1-101. Scope and Incorporated Materials**

- A. Except as otherwise specifically provided, this Chapter applies to all persons who receive, possess, use, transfer, own, or acquire any source of radiation.
- B. This Chapter does not apply to any person that is subject to regulation by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.
- C. State control of source material, byproduct material, and special nuclear material in quantities not sufficient to form a critical mass is subject to the provisions of the agreement between the state and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, signed March 30, 1967 and incorporated by reference. This incorporated material contains no later editions or amendments, and together with all other incorporated materials in this Chapter, is available for inspection or copying at the Arizona Radiation Regulatory Agency, 4814 S. 40th St., Phoenix, AZ 85040.
- D. Federal regulations incorporated by reference in this Chapter are available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, P.O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000 and <http://www.gpo-access.gov/cfr/>.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section A.1; Former Section R12-1-101 repealed, new Section R12-1-101 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-102. Definitions

Terms defined in A.R.S. § 30-651 have the same meanings when used in this Chapter, unless the context otherwise requires. Additional subject-specific definitions are used in other Articles.

“A1” means the maximum activity of special form radioactive material permitted in a type A package. These values are either listed in 10 CFR 71, Appendix A, Table A-1, or may be derived in accordance with the procedures prescribed in 10 CFR 71, Appendix A, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

“A2” means the maximum activity of radioactive material, other than special form radioactive material, low specific activity (LSA) material, and surface contaminated object (SCO) material, permitted in a Type A package. These values are either listed in 10 CFR 71, Appendix A, Table A-1, or may be derived in accordance with the procedure prescribed in 10 CFR 71, Appendix A, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

“Absorbed dose” means the energy imparted by ionizing radiation per unit mass of irradiated material. The units of absorbed dose are the gray (Gy) and the rad.

“Accelerator” means any machine capable of accelerating electrons, protons, deuterons, or other charged particles in a vacuum and of discharging the resultant particulate or other radiation into a medium at energies usually in excess of 1 MeV. For purposes of this definition, “particle accelerator” is an equivalent term.

“Accelerator produced material” means any material made radioactive by irradiating it in a particle accelerator.

“Act” means A.R.S. Title 30, Chapter 4.

“Activity” means the rate of disintegration, transformation, or decay of radioactive material. The units of activity are the becquerel (Bq) and the curie (Ci).

“Adult” means an individual 18 or more years of age.

“Agency,” or “ARRA” means the Arizona Radiation Regulatory Agency.

“Agreement State” means any state with which the United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission has entered into an effective agreement under Section 274(b) of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (73 Stat. 689). “Nonagreement State” means any other state.

“Airborne radioactive material” means any radioactive material dispersed in the air in the form of aerosols, dusts, fumes, mists, vapors, or gases.

“Airborne radioactivity area” means a room, enclosure, or area in which airborne radioactive materials, composed wholly or partly of licensed radioactive material, exist in concentrations:

In excess of the derived air concentrations (DACs) specified in Appendix B, Table I of Article 4 of these rules; or

That an individual present in the area without respiratory protective equipment could exceed, during the hours an individual is present in a week, an intake of 0.6 percent of the annual limit on intake (ALI) or 12 DAC-hours.

“ALARA” means as low as is reasonably achievable, making every reasonable effort to maintain exposures to radiation as far below the dose limits in these rules as is practical, consistent with the purpose for which the licensed or registered activity is undertaken, taking into account the state of technology, the economics of improvements in relation to state of technology, the economics of improvements in relation to benefits to the public health and safety, and other societal and socioeconomic considerations, and in relation to utilization of nuclear energy and licensed or registered sources of radiation in the public interest.

“Analytical x-ray equipment” means equipment used for x-ray diffraction or x-ray-induced fluorescence analysis.

“Analytical x-ray system” means a group of components utilizing x-rays to determine the elemental composition or to examine the microstructure of materials.

“Annual” means done or performed yearly. For purposes of Chapter 1 any required activity done or performed within plus or minus two weeks of the annual due date is considered done or performed in a timely manner.

“Authorized medical physicist” means an individual who meets the requirements in R12-1-711; or is identified as an authorized medical physicist or teletherapy physicist on:

A specific medical use license issued by the Agency, NRC, or another Agreement State;

A medical use permit issued by a NRC master material licensee;

A permit issued by an Agency, NRC, or another Agreement State broad scope medical use licensee; or

A permit issued by a NRC master material license broad scope medical use permittee.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

“Authorized nuclear pharmacist” means a pharmacist who meets the requirements in R12-1-712; or is identified as an authorized nuclear pharmacist on:

A specific license issued by an Agency, NRC, or another Agreement State that authorizes medical use or the practice of nuclear pharmacy;

A permit issued by a NRC master material licensee that authorizes medical use or the practice of nuclear pharmacy;

A permit issued by an Agency, NRC, or another Agreement State broad scope medical use licensee that authorizes medical use or the practice of nuclear pharmacy; or

A permit issued by a NRC master material license broad scope medical use permittee that authorizes medical use or the practice of nuclear pharmacy; or

Is identified as an authorized nuclear pharmacist by a commercial nuclear pharmacy that has been authorized to identify authorized nuclear pharmacists; or

Is designated as an authorized nuclear pharmacist in accordance with R12-1-311(G).

“Authorized user” means a physician, dentist, or podiatrist who meets the requirements in R12-1-719, R12-1-723, R12-1-727, R12-1-728, or R12-1-744; or is identified as an authorized user on:

An Agency, NRC, or another Agreement State license that authorizes the medical use of radioactive material;

A permit issued by a NRC master material licensee that is authorized to permit the medical use of radioactive material;

A permit issued by an Agency, NRC, or another Agreement State specific licensee of broad scope that is authorized to permit the medical use of radioactive material; or A permit issued by a NRC master material license broad scope permittee that is authorized to permit the medical use of radioactive material.

“Background radiation” means radiation from cosmic sources; not technologically enhanced naturally occurring radioactive material, including radon (except as a decay product of source or special nuclear material); and global fallout as it exists in the environment from the testing of nuclear explosive devices or from past nuclear accidents, such as Chernobyl, that contribute to background radiation and are not under the control of a licensee. “Background radiation” does not include sources of radiation regulated by the Agency.

“Becquerel” (Bq) means the International System (SI) unit for activity and is equal to 1 disintegration per second (dps or tps).

“Bioassay” means the determination of kinds, quantities, or concentrations, and in some cases, the locations of radioactive material in the human body, whether by direct measurement, in vivo counting, or by analysis and evaluation of materials excreted or removed from the human body. For purposes of these rules, “radiobioassay” is an equivalent term.

“Brachytherapy” means a method of radiation therapy in which an encapsulated source or group of sources is utilized to deliver beta or gamma radiation at a distance of up to a few centimeters, by surface, intracavitary or interstitial application.

“Byproduct material” means:

Any radioactive material, except special nuclear material, yielded in or made radioactive by exposure to the radiation incident to the process of producing or utilizing special nuclear material;

The tailings or wastes produced by the extraction or concentration of uranium or thorium from ore processed primarily for its source material content, including discrete surface wastes resulting from uranium or thorium solution extraction processes. Underground ore bodies depleted by these solution extraction operations do not constitute “byproduct material” within this definition;

Any discrete source of radium-226 that is produced, extracted, or converted after extraction, for use for a commercial, medical, or research activity; or any material that, has been made radioactive by use of a particle accelerator; and is produced, extracted, or converted after extraction, for use for a commercial, medical, or research activity; and

Any discrete source of naturally occurring radioactive material, other than source material, that the NRC, in consultation with the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the head of any other appropriate federal agency, determines would pose a threat similar to the threat posed by a discrete source of radium-226 to the public health and safety or the common defense and security and; before, on, or after August 8, 2005, is extracted or converted after extraction for use in a commercial, medical, or research activity.

“Calendar quarter” means not less than 12 consecutive weeks nor more than 14 consecutive weeks. The first calendar quarter of each year shall begin in January and subsequent calendar quarters shall be so arranged such that no day is included in more than one calendar quarter and no day in any one year is omitted from inclusion within a calendar quarter. A licensee or registrant shall not change the method of determining calendar quarters for purposes of this Chapter except at the beginning of a calendar year.

“Calibration” means the determination of:

The response or reading of an instrument relative to a series of known radiation values over the range of the instrument, or

The strength of a source of radiation relative to a standard.

“Carrier” means a person engaged in the transportation of passengers or property by land or water as a common, contract, or private carrier, or by civil aircraft.

“Certifiable cabinet x-ray system” means an existing uncertified x-ray system that meets or has been modified to meet the certification requirements specified in 21 CFR 1020.40, revised April 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

“Certificate holder” means a person who has been issued a certificate of compliance or other package approval by the Agency or NRC.

“Certificate of Compliance” (CoC) means the certificate issued by the NRC under 10 CFR 71, Subpart D, (Revised Jan-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

uary 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.), which authorizes the design of a package for the transportation of radioactive material.

“Certified cabinet x-ray system” means an x-ray system that has been certified in accordance with 21 CFR 1010.2, as being manufactured and assembled on or after April 10, 1975, in accordance with the provisions of 21 CFR 1020.40, both sections revised April 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

“CFR” means Code of Federal Regulations.

“Chelating agent” means amine polycarboxylic acids, hydroxycarboxylic acids, gluconic acid, and polycarboxylic acids.

“Civil penalty” means the monetary fine which may be imposed on licensees by the Agency, pursuant to A.R.S. § 30-687, for violations of the Act, this Chapter, or license conditions.

“Collective dose” means the sum of the individual doses received in a given period of time by a specified population from exposure to a specified source of radiation.

“Committed dose equivalent” (HT,50) means the dose equivalent to organs or tissues of reference (T) that will be received from an intake of radioactive material by an individual during the 50-year period following the intake.

“Committed effective dose equivalent” (HE,50) is the sum of the products of the weighting factors applicable to each of the body organs or tissues that are irradiated and the committed dose equivalent to each of these organs or tissues ($HE,50 = S \cdot wT, HT, 50$).

“Consortium” means an association of medical use licensees and a PET radionuclide production facility in the same geographical area that jointly own or share in the operation and maintenance cost of the PET radionuclide production facility that produces PET radionuclides for use in producing radioactive drugs within the consortium for noncommercial distributions among its associated members for medical use. The PET radionuclide production facility within the consortium must be located at an educational institution or a federal facility or a medical facility.

“Curie” means a unit of quantity of radioactivity. One curie (Ci) is that quantity of radioactive material which decays at the rate of $3.7E + 10^{10}$ transformations per second (tps).

“Current license or registration” means a license or registration issued by the Agency and for which the licensee has paid the license or registration fee for the current year according to R12-1-1304.

“Deep-dose equivalent” (Hd), which applies to external whole body exposure, is the dose equivalent at a tissue depth of 1 centimeter (1000 mg/cm²).

“Depleted uranium” means the source material uranium in which the isotope uranium-235 is less than 0.711 weight percent of the total uranium present. Depleted uranium does not include special nuclear material.

“Discrete source” means a radionuclide that has been processed so that its concentration within a material has been pur-

posely increased for use for commercial, medical, or research activities.

“Dose” is a generic term that means absorbed dose, dose equivalent, effective dose equivalent, committed dose equivalent, committed effective dose equivalent, total organ dose equivalent, or total effective dose equivalent. For purposes of these rules, “radiation dose” is an equivalent term.

“Dose equivalent” (HT) means the product of the absorbed dose in tissue, quality factor, and all other necessary modifying factors at the location of interest. The units of dose equivalent are the sievert (Sv) and rem.

“Dose limits” means the permissible upper bound of radiation doses established in accordance with these rules. For purposes of these rules, “limits” is an equivalent term.

“Dosimeter” (See “Individual monitoring device”)

“Effective dose equivalent” (HE) means the sum of the products of the dose equivalent to each organ or tissue (HT) and the weighting factor (wT) applicable to each of the body organs or tissues that are irradiated ($HE = S \cdot wT, HT$).

“Effluent release” means any disposal or release of radioactive material into the ambient atmosphere, soil, or any surface or subsurface body of water.

“Embryo/fetus” means the developing human organism from conception until the time of birth.

“Enclosed beam x-ray system” means an analytical x-ray system constructed in such a way that access to the interior of the enclosure housing the x-ray source during operation is precluded except through bypassing of interlocks or other safety devices to perform maintenance or servicing.

“Enclosed radiography” means industrial radiography conducted by using cabinet radiography or shielded room radiography.

“Cabinet radiography” means industrial radiography conducted by using an x-ray machine in an enclosure not designed for human admittance and which is so shielded that every location on the exterior meets the conditions for an “unrestricted area.”

“Shielded room radiography” means industrial radiography conducted using an x-ray machine in an enclosure designed for human admittance and which is so shielded that every location of the exterior meets the conditions for an “unrestricted area.”

“Entrance or access point” means any opening through which an individual or extremity of an individual could gain access to radiation areas or to licensed radioactive materials. This includes entry or exit portals of sufficient size to permit human entry, irrespective of their intended use.

“Exhibit” for purposes of these rules, is equivalent in meaning to the word “Schedule” as found in previously issued rules, current license conditions, and regulation guide.

“Explosive material” means any chemical compound, mixture, or device which produces a substantial instantaneous release of gas and heat spontaneously or by contact with sparks or flame.

“Exposure” means:

Being subjected to ionizing radiation or radioactive materials.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

The quotient of dQ by dm where “dQ” is the absolute value of the total charge of the ions of one sign produced in air when all the electrons (negatrons and positrons) liberated by photons in a volume element of air having mass “dm” are completely stopped in air. The special unit of exposure is the roentgen (R).

“Exposure rate” means the exposure per unit of time.

“External dose” means that portion of the dose equivalent received from any source of radiation outside the body.

“Extremity” means the shoulder girdle to the phalanges and the lower two-thirds of the femur to the phalanges.

“Fail-safe characteristics” means a design feature which causes beam port shutters to close, or otherwise prevents emergence of the primary beam, upon the failure of a safety or warning device.

“FDA” means the United States Food and Drug Administration.

“Field radiography” means industrial radiography, utilizing a portable or mobile x-ray system, which is not conducted in a shielded enclosure.

“Field station” means a facility where radioactive sources may be stored or used and from which equipment is dispatched to temporary job sites.

“Former U.S. Atomic Energy Commission (AEC) or U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) licensed facilities” means nuclear reactors, nuclear fuel reprocessing plants, uranium enrichment plants, or critical mass experimental facilities where AEC or NRC licenses have been terminated.

“Generally applicable environmental radiation standards” means standards issued by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), 40 CFR 190 and 191, revised July 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101, under the authority of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, that impose limits on radiation exposures or levels, or concentrations or quantities of radioactive material, in the general environment outside the boundaries of locations under the control of persons possessing or using radioactive material. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

“Gray” (Gy) means the International System (SI) unit of absorbed dose and is equal to 1 joule per kilogram. One gray equals 100 rad.

“Hazardous waste” means those wastes designated as hazardous in A.R.S. § 49-921(5).

“Healing arts” means the practice of medicine, dentistry, osteopathy, podiatry, chiropractic, and veterinary medicine.

“Health care institution” means every place, institution, or building which provides facilities for medical services or other health-related services, not including private clinics or offices which do not provide overnight patient care.

“High radiation area” means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels from radiation sources external to the body could result in an individual receiving a dose equivalent in excess of 1 mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour at 30 centimeters from the radiation source or 30 centimeters from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

“Human use” means the internal or external administration of radiation or radioactive materials to human beings.

“Impound” means to abate a radiological hazard. Actions which may be taken by the Agency in impounding a source of radiation include seizing the source of radiation, controlling access to an area, and preventing a radiation machine from being utilized.

“Indian tribe” means an Indian or Alaska native tribe, band, nation, pueblo, village, or community that the Secretary of the Interior acknowledges to exist as an Indian tribe pursuant to the Federally Recognized Indian Tribe List Act of 1994, 25 U.S.C. 479a.

“Individual” means any human being.

“Individual monitoring” means the assessment of:

Dose equivalent

By the use of individual monitoring devices, or
By the use of survey data, or

Committed effective dose equivalent

By bioassay; or

By determination of the time-weighted air concentrations to which an individual has been exposed, that is, DAC-hours. (See the definition of DAC-hours in Article 4).

“Individual monitoring device” means a device designed to be worn by a single individual for the assessment of dose equivalent. For purposes of this Chapter, “dosimeter” and “personnel dosimeter,” are equivalent terms. Examples of individual monitoring devices are film badges, thermoluminescence dosimeters (TLDs), pocket ionization chambers, optical stimulation devices, and personal (“lapel”) air sampling devices.

“Individual monitoring equipment” means one or more individual monitoring devices. For purposes of this Chapter, “personnel monitoring equipment” is an equivalent term.

“Industrial radiography” means the examination of the macroscopic structure of materials by non-destructive methods utilizing sources of ionizing radiation.

“Injection tool” means a device used for controlled subsurface injection of radioactive tracer material.

“Inspection” means an examination or observation by a representative of the Agency, including but not limited to tests, surveys, and monitoring to determine compliance with rules, orders, requirements and conditions of the License or certificate of registration.

“Interlock” means a device arranged or connected such that the occurrence of an event or condition is required before a second event or condition can occur or continue to occur.

“Internal dose” means that portion of the dose equivalent received from radioactive material taken into the body.

“Irradiate” means to expose to radiation.

“Laser” (light amplification by the stimulated emission of radiation) means any device which can produce or amplify electromagnetic radiation with wave lengths in the range of 180 nanometers to 1 millimeter primarily by the process of controlled stimulated emission.

“Lens dose equivalent” (LDE) means the external exposure of the lens of the eye and is taken as the dose equivalent at a tissue depth of 0.3 centimeters (300 mg/cm²).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

“License” means the grant of authority, issued pursuant to Articles 3 and 14 of this Chapter and A.R.S. §§ 30-671, 30-672, and 30-721 et seq., to acquire, possess, transfer, and use sources of radiation. The types of licenses issued by the Agency are described in R12-1-1302.

“Licensed material” means radioactive material received, possessed, used, transferred, or disposed of under a general or specific license issued by the Agency.

“Licensed practitioner” means a person licensed or otherwise authorized by law to practice medicine, dentistry, osteopathy, chiropractic, podiatry, or naturopathy in this state.

“Licensee” means any person who is licensed by the Agency under this Chapter to acquire, possess, transfer, or use sources of radiation.

“Licensing State” means any state having regulations equivalent to this Chapter relating to, and an effective program for the regulation of, naturally occurring and accelerator-produced radioactive material (NARM).

“Limits” (See “Dose limits”)

“Local components” means those parts of an analytical x-ray system that are struck by x-rays, including radiation source housings, port and shutter assemblies, collimator, sample holders, cameras, goniometer, detectors and shielding but not including power supplies, transformers, amplifiers, readout devices, and control panels.

“Logging supervisor” means the individual who provides personal supervision of the utilization of sources of radiation at the well site.

“Logging tool” means a device used subsurface to perform well logging.

“Lost or missing licensed or registered source of radiation” means licensed or registered source of radiation the location of which is unknown. Included are licensed radioactive material or a registered radiation source that has been shipped but has not reached its planned destination and whose location cannot be readily traced or ascertained in the transportation system.

“Low-level waste” means waste material which contains radioactive nuclides in concentrations or quantities which exceed applicable standards for unrestricted release but does not include:

High-level waste, such as irradiated reactor fuel, liquid waste from reprocessing irradiated reactor fuel, or solids into which any such liquid waste has been converted;

Waste material containing transuranic elements with contamination levels greater than 10 nanocuries per gram (370 kilobecquerels per kilogram) of waste material;

The tailings or wastes produced by the extraction or concentration of uranium or thorium from any ore processed primarily for its source material content.

“Major processor” means a user processing, handling, or manufacturing radioactive material exceeding Type A quantities as unsealed sources or material or exceeding four times Type B quantities as sealed sources but does not include nuclear medicine programs, universities, industrial radiographers, or small industrial programs. Type A and B quantities are defined in 10 CFR 71.4, revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

“Medical dose” means a radiation dose intentionally delivered to an individual for medical examination, diagnosis, or treatment.

“Member of the public” means any individual except when that individual is receiving an occupational dose.

“MeV” means Mega Electron Volt which equals 1 million volts (106 eV).

“Mineral logging” means any well logging performed in a borehole drilled for the purpose of exploration for minerals other than oil or gas.

“Minor” means an individual less than 18 years of age.

“Monitoring” means the measurement of radiation, radioactive material concentrations, surface area activities, or quantities of radioactive material, and the use of the results of these measurements to evaluate potential exposures and doses. For purposes of these rules, “radiation monitoring” and “radiation protection monitoring” are equivalent terms.

“Multiplier” means a letter representing a number. The use of a multiplier is based on the code given below:

<i>Prefix</i>	<i>Multiplier Symbol</i>	<i>Value</i>
eka	E	10 ¹⁸
peta	P	10 ¹⁵
tera	T	10 ¹²
giga	G	10 ⁹
mega	M	10 ⁶
kilo	k	10 ³
milli	m	10 ⁻³
micro	u	10 ⁻⁶
nano	n	10 ⁻⁹
pico	p	10 ⁻¹²
femto	f	10 ⁻¹⁵
atto	a	10 ⁻¹⁸

“NARM” means any naturally occurring or accelerator-produced radioactive material. It does not include byproduct, source, or special nuclear material. This term should not be confused with “NORM” which is defined as naturally occurring radioactive material.

“Normal operating procedures” means the entire set of instructions necessary to accomplish the intended use of the source of radiation. These procedures shall include, but are not limited to, sample insertion and manipulation, equipment alignment, routine maintenance by the licensee, and data recording procedures which are related to radiation safety.

“Natural radioactivity” means the radioactivity of naturally occurring radioactive substances.

“NRC” means Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or its duly authorized representatives.

“Nuclear waste” means any highway route controlled quantity (defined in 49 CFR 173.403, revised October 1, 2012, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101; this incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments) of source, byproduct, or special nuclear material required to be in NRC-approved packaging while transported to, through, or across state boundaries to a disposal site, or to a collection

Radiation Regulatory Agency

point for transport to a disposal site. Additional requirements associated with transportation of radioactive material can be found in Article 15.

“Occupational dose” means the dose received by an individual in the course of employment in which the individual’s assigned duties involve exposure to sources of radiation, whether in the possession of a licensee, registrant, or other person. Occupational dose does not include a dose received from background radiation, medical administration of radiation to the individual, exposure to an individual who has been administered radioactive material and released in accordance with R12-1-717, voluntary participation in a medical research program, or as a member of the public.

“Open beam system” means an analytical x-ray system in which an individual could place some body part in the primary beam path during normal operation.

“Package” means the packaging together with its radioactive contents as presented for transport.

“Particle accelerator” (See “Accelerator”)

“Permanent radiographic installation” means a fixed, shielded installation or structure designed or intended for industrial radiography and in which industrial radiography is regularly performed.

“Personnel dosimeter” (See “Individual monitoring device”)

“Personnel monitoring equipment” (See “Individual monitoring device”)

“Personal supervision” means supervision in which the supervising individual is physically present at the site where sources of radiation and associated equipment are being used, watching the performance of the supervised individual and in such proximity that immediate assistance can be given if required.

“PET” (See Positron Emission Tomography (PET))

“Pharmacist” means an individual licensed by this state to compound and dispense drugs, prescriptions, and poisons.

“Physician” means an individual licensed pursuant to A.R.S. Title 32, Chapters 13 or 17.

“Positron Emission Tomography (PET)” means an imaging technique using radionuclides to produce high resolution images of the body’s biological functions.

“Positron Emission Tomography radionuclide production facility” means a facility operating a cyclotron or accelerator for the purpose of producing PET radionuclides.

“Preceptor” means an individual who provides, directs, or verifies training and experience required for an individual to become an authorized user, an authorized medical physicist, an authorized nuclear pharmacist, or a Radiation Safety Officer.

“Primary beam” means radiation which passes through an aperture of the source housing by a direct path from the x-ray tube or a radioactive source located in the radiation source housing.

“Public dose” means the dose received by a member of the public from radiation from radioactive material released by a licensee or registrant, or exposure to a source of radiation used in a licensed or registered operation. It does not include an occupational dose or a dose received from background radiation, medical administration of radiation to the individual, exposure to an individual who has been administered radioac-

tive material and released in accordance with R12-1-717, or voluntary participation in a medical research program.

“Pyrophoric liquid” means any liquid that ignites spontaneously in dry or moist air at or below 130× F (54.4× C).

“Pyrophoric solid” means any solid material, other than one classed as an explosive, which under normal conditions is liable to cause fires through friction, retained heat from manufacturing or processing, or which can be ignited readily and, when ignited, burns so vigorously and persistently that it creates a serious transportation, handling, or disposal hazard. Included are spontaneously combustible and water-reactive materials.

“Qualified expert” means an individual certified in the appropriate field by the American Board of Radiology or the American Board of Health Physics, or having equivalent qualifications that provide the knowledge and training to measure ionizing radiation, to evaluate safety techniques, and to advise regarding radiation protection needs; or an individual certified in Therapeutic Radiological Physics or X-ray and Radium Physics by the American Board of Radiology, or having equivalent qualifications that provide training and experience in the clinical applications of radiation physics to radiation therapy, to calibrate radiation therapy equipment. The detailed requirements for a particular qualified expert may be provided in the respective Articles of this Chapter. For clarification purposes, a qualified expert is not always an authorized medical physicist; however, an authorized medical physicist is included within the definition of “qualified expert.”

“Quality Factor” (Q) means the modifying factor, listed in Tables I and II of this Article, that is used to derive dose equivalent from absorbed dose.

“Quarter” (See “Calendar quarter”)

“Rad” means the special unit of absorbed dose. One rad equals 100 ergs per gram, or 0.01 gray.

“Radiation” means alpha particles, beta particles, gamma rays, x-rays, neutrons, high-speed electrons, high-speed protons, and other particles capable of producing ions. For purposes of these rules, this term is synonymous with ionizing radiation. Equivalent terminology for non-ionizing radiation is defined in Article 14.

“Radiation area” means any area accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels could result in an individual receiving a dose equivalent in excess of 0.05 mSv (0.005 rem) in one hour at 30 centimeters from the source of radiation or from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

“Radiation dose” (See “Dose”)

“Radiation machine” means any device capable of producing radiation except those devices with radioactive material as the only source of radiation.

“Radiation Safety Officer” (RSO) means the individual and who for license conditions:

Meets the requirements in 10 CFR 35.50(a) or (c)(1) and 10 CFR 35.59, (revised January 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.); or is identified as a Radiation Safety Officer on a specific medical use license issued by the NRC or an Agreement State; or a medical use permit issued by a NRC master material licensee;

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Or, who, for registration conditions, is designated by the registrant as the individual who has the knowledge, authority, and responsibility to apply appropriate radiation protection principles to ensure radiation safety and compliance with the Act, this Chapter and any registration conditions.

“Radiation Safety Officer” (RSO) means the individual and who for license conditions:

Meets the requirements of R12-1-407, and for a medical license meets the training requirements of R12-1-710 or is identified as a Radiation Safety Officer on a specific medical use license issued by the Agency, NRC, or another Agreement State; or a medical use permit issued by a NRC master material licensee;

Or, who meets the requirements in R12-1-512 on a specific industrial license issued by the Agency, NRC, or another Agreement State; or an industrial use permit issued by a NRC master material licensee;

Or, who, for registration conditions, is designated by the registrant as the individual who has the knowledge, authority, and responsibility to apply appropriate radiation protection principles to ensure radiation safety and compliance with the Act, this Chapter and any registration conditions.

“Radioactive marker” means radioactive material placed subsurface or on a structure intended for subsurface use for the purpose of depth determination or direction orientation.

“Radioactive material” means any solid, liquid, or gas which emits radiation spontaneously.

“Radioactivity” means emission of electromagnetic energy or particles or both during the transformation of unstable atomic nuclei.

“Radiographer” means any individual who performs or personally supervises industrial radiographic operations and who is responsible to the licensee or registrant for assuring compliance with the requirements of this Chapter and all conditions of the license or certificate of registration.

“Radiographer’s assistant” means any individual who, under the personal supervision of a radiographer, uses sources of radiation, radiographic exposure devices, related handling tools, or survey instruments in industrial radiography.

“Registrant” means any person who is registered with the Agency and is legally obligated to register with the Agency pursuant to these rules and the Act.

“Registration” is the process by which a person becomes a registrant pursuant to Article 2 or 14 of this Chapter. With the exception of registration of persons who install or service radiation machines, the types of registrations issued by the Agency are described in R12-1-1302.

“Regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation” means the federal regulations in 49 CFR 107, 171 through 180, revised October 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

“Rem” means the special unit of dose equivalent (see “Dose equivalent”). The dose equivalent in rem is equal to the absorbed dose in rad multiplied by the quality factor (1 rem = 0.01 sievert).

“Research and Development” means exploration, experimentation, or the extension of investigative findings and theories of a scientific or technical nature into practical application for experimental and demonstration purposes, including the experimental production and testing of models, devices, equipment, materials, and processes. Research and Development does not include the internal or external administration of radiation or radioactive material to human beings.

“Restricted area” means any area where the licensee or registrant controls access for purposes of protecting individuals from exposure to radiation and radioactive material. A restricted area does not include any areas used for residential quarters, although a room or separate rooms in a residential building may be set apart as a restricted area.

“Roentgen” (R) means the special unit of exposure and is equal to the quantity of x or gamma radiation which causes ionization in air equal to 258 microcoulomb per kilogram (see “Exposure”).

“Safety system” means any device, program, or administrative control designed to ensure radiation safety.

“Sealed source” means radioactive material that is permanently bonded or fixed in a capsule or matrix designed to prevent release and dispersal of the radioactive material under the most severe conditions which are likely to be encountered in normal use and handling.

“Sealed Source and Device Registry” means the national registry that contains all the registration certificates, generated by both the NRC and the Agreement States, that summarize the radiation safety information for the sealed sources and devices and describe the licensing and use conditions approved for each source or device.

“Shallow dose equivalent” (HS), which applies to the external exposure of the skin of the whole body or the skin of an extremity, is taken as the dose equivalent at a tissue depth of 0.007 centimeter (7 mg/cm²).

“Shielded position” means the location within a radiographic exposure device or storage container which, by manufacturer’s design, is the proper location for storage of the sealed source.

“Sievert” means the SI unit of dose equivalent (see “Dose equivalent”). The dose equivalent in sievert is equal to the absorbed dose in gray multiplied by the quality factor (1 Sv = 100 rem).

“Site boundary” means that line beyond which the land or property is not owned, leased, or otherwise controlled by the licensee or registrant.

“Source changer” means a device designed and used for replacement of sealed sources in radiographic exposure devices, including those also used for transporting and storage of sealed sources.

“Source holder” means a housing or assembly into which a radioactive source is placed for the purpose of facilitating the handling and use of the source in well-logging operations.

“Source material” means:

Uranium or thorium, or any combination of uranium or thorium, in any physical or chemical form; or

Ores that contain by weight 1/20 of 1 percent (0.05 percent) or more of uranium, thorium, or any combination of uranium and thorium.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Source material does not include special nuclear material.

“Source material milling” means any activity that results in the production of byproduct material as defined by the second subsection under the definition of “Byproduct material.”

“Source of radiation” or “source” means any radioactive material or any device or equipment emitting, or capable of producing, radiation.

“Special form radioactive material” means radioactive material that satisfies all of the following conditions:

It is either a single solid piece or is contained in a sealed capsule that can be opened only by destroying the capsule;

The piece or capsule has at least one dimension not less than 5 millimeters (0.2 inch); and

It satisfies the test requirements specified in 10 CFR 71.75, revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. A special form encapsulation designed in accordance with the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission requirements in effect on June 30, 1983, and constructed prior to July 1, 1985, may continue to be used. A special form encapsulation constructed after June 30, 1985, shall meet requirements of this definition applicable at the time of its construction.

“Special nuclear material in quantities not sufficient to form a critical mass” means Uranium enriched in the isotope U-235 in quantities not exceeding 350 grams of contained U-235; Uranium-233 in quantities not exceeding 200 grams; Plutonium in quantities not exceeding 200 grams; or any combination of them in accordance with the following formula: for each kind of special nuclear material, determine the ratio between the quantity of that special nuclear material and the quantity specified above for the same kind of special nuclear material. The sum of such ratios for all of the kinds of special nuclear material in combination shall not exceed one. For example, the following quantities in combination would not exceed the limitation and are within the formula:

$$\frac{XgmsU235}{350} + \frac{YgmsU233}{200} + \frac{ZgmsPu}{200} \leq 1$$

“Storage area” means any location, facility, or vehicle which is used to store, transport, or secure a radiographic exposure device, storage container, sealed source, or other source of radiation when it is not in use.

“Storage container” means a device in which sealed sources are transported or stored.

“Subsurface tracer study” means the release of a substance tagged with radioactive material for the purpose of tracing the movement or position of the tagged substance in the well-bore or adjacent formation.

“Survey” means an evaluation of the production, use, release, disposal, or presence of sources of radiation or any combination thereof under a specific set of conditions to determine actual or potential radiation hazards. Such evaluations include, but are not limited to, tests, physical examination and measurements of levels of radiation or concentration of radioactive material present.

“TEDE” (See “Total Effective Dose Equivalent”)

“Teletherapy” means therapeutic irradiation in which the source of radiation is at a distance from the body.

“Temporary job site” means any location where sources of radiation are used other than the specified locations listed on a license document. Storage of sources of radiation at a temporary jobsite shall not exceed six months unless the Agency has granted an amendment authorizing storage at that jobsite.

“Test” means the process of verifying compliance with an applicable rule, order, or license condition.

“These rules” means all Articles of 12 A.A.C. 1.

“Total Effective Dose Equivalent” (TEDE) means the sum of the effective dose equivalent (for external exposures) and the committed effective dose equivalent (for internal exposures).

“Total Organ Dose Equivalent” (TODE) means the sum of the deep-dose equivalent and the committed dose equivalent to the organ receiving the highest dose. Determination of TODE is described in R12-1-411.

“Tribal official” means the highest ranking individual that represents Tribal leadership, such as the Chief, President, or Tribal Council leadership.

“Unrefined and unprocessed ore” means ore in its natural form prior to any processing, such as grinding, roasting, beneficiating, or refining.

“Unrestricted area” means any area access to which is not controlled by the licensee for purposes of protection of individuals from exposure to radiation and radioactive material. Any area used for residential quarters is an unrestricted area.

“U.S. Department of Energy” means the Department of Energy established by P.L. 95-91, August 4, 1977, 91 Stat. 565, 42 U.S.C. 7101 et seq., to the extent that the Department exercises functions formerly vested in the U.S. Atomic Energy Commission, its Chairman, members, officers, and components; and transferred to the U.S. Energy Research and Development Administration and to the administrator of that agency under sections 104(b), (c), and (d) of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-438, October 11, 1974, 88 Stat. 1233 at 1237, 42 U.S.C. 5814, effective January 19, 1975) and retransferred to the Secretary of Energy under Section 301(a) of the Department of Energy Organization Act (P.L. 95-91, August 4, 1977, 91 Stat. 565 at 577-578, 42 U.S.C. 7151, effective October 1, 1977).

“Very high radiation area” means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels from radiation sources external to the body could result in an individual receiving an absorbed dose that exceeds 5 grays (500 rads) in one hour at one meter from a radiation source or one meter from any surface that the radiation penetrates.

“Waste” (See “Low-level waste”)

“Waste handling licensees” means persons licensed to receive and store radioactive wastes prior to disposal and persons licensed to dispose of radioactive waste.

“Week” means seven consecutive days starting on Sunday.

“Well-bore” means a drilled hole in which wireline service operations and subsurface tracer studies are performed.

“Well-logging” means the lowering and raising of measuring devices or tools which may contain sources of radiation into

Radiation Regulatory Agency

well-bores or cavities for the purpose of obtaining information about the well and adjacent formations.

“Whole body” means, for purposes of external exposure, head, trunk including male gonads, arms above the elbow, or legs above the knee.

“Wireline” means an armored cable containing one or more electrical conductors which is used to lower and raise logging tools in the well-bore.

“Wireline service operation” means any evaluation or mechanical service which is performed in the well-bore using devices on a wireline.

“Worker” means any individual engaged in work under a license or registration issued by the Agency and controlled by employment or contract with a licensee or registrant.

“WL” means working level, any combination of short-lived radon daughters in 1 liter of air that will result in the ultimate emission of $1.3E + 5$ MeV of potential alpha particle energy. The short-lived radon daughters are – for radon-222: polonium-218, lead-214, bismuth-214, and polonium-214; and for radon-220: polonium-216, lead-212, bismuth-212, and polonium-212.

“WLM” means working level month, an exposure to one working level for 170 hours (2,000 working hours per year divided by 12 months per year is approximately equal to 170 hours per month).

“Workload” means the degree of use of an x-ray or gamma-ray source per unit time.

“Year” means the period of time beginning in January used to determine compliance with the provisions of these rules. The licensee or registrant may change the starting date of the year used to determine compliance by the licensee or registrant provided that the change is made at the beginning of the year and that no day is omitted or duplicated in consecutive years.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section A.2. Former Section R12-1-102 repealed, new Section R12-1-102 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective November 19, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Amended by adding a new paragraph (31), subparagraph (w) and renumbering the former paragraph (31), subparagraphs (w) through (z) accordingly effective November 28, 1986 (Supp. 86-6). Amended by adding a new paragraph (34) and renumbering the former paragraphs (34) through (68) accordingly effective June 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Amended effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective November 5, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Amended effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by

final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1895, effective September 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-103. Exemptions

- A. Common and contract carriers, freight forwarders, and warehousemen who are subject to 49 CFR 107.109, 107.111, 107.113, 171.2, 171.3, 172.200, 173.1, 173.3, 173.4, 173.401, 175.3, 175.10, 176.3, 176.5, 176.11, 176.24, 176.27, and 177.801, revised October 1, 2007, of the U.S. Department of Transportation, or 39 CFR 111.1 of the U.S. Postal Service, revised July 1, 2007, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101, and who if need be, store radioactive material, for periods of less than 72 hours, in the regular course of their carriage for another, are exempt from this Chapter. The incorporated materials above contain no future editions or amendments.
- B. Any U.S. Department of Energy contractor or subcontractor and any U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission contractor or subcontractor of the following categories operating within this state are exempt from this Chapter to the extent that such contractor or subcontractor under the contract receives, possesses, uses, transfers, or acquires sources of radiation:
 1. Prime contractors performing work for the Department of Energy at U.S. Government-owned or controlled sites, including the transportation of sources of radiation to or from such sites and the performance of contract services during temporary interruptions of such transportation;
 2. Prime contractors of the Department of Energy performing research or development, manufacture, storage, testing or transportation of nuclear weapons or components thereof;
 3. Prime contractors of the Department of Energy using or operating nuclear reactors or other nuclear devices in a United States Government-owned vehicle or vessel; and
 4. Any other prime contractor or subcontractor of the Department of Energy or of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission when the state and the Nuclear Regulatory Commission jointly determine:
 - a. That the exemption of the prime contractor or subcontractor is authorized by law; and
 - b. That under the terms of the contract or subcontract, there is adequate assurance that the work thereunder can be accomplished without undue risk to the public health and safety.
- C. Any licensee who delivers to a carrier for transport any package which contains radioactive material having a specific activity of 74 kBq/kg (2 nanocuries per gram) or less, is exempt from the provisions of this Chapter with respect to that package.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section A.3; Former Section R12-1-103 repealed, new Section R12-1-103 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-104. Prohibited Uses

- A. A person shall not use the following fluoroscopic devices:
1. Hand-held fluoroscopic screens,
 2. Shoe-fitting fluoroscopic devices.
- B. Except as specifically authorized by law, a person shall not use sources of ionizing radiation for the purpose of screening an individual or inspecting an individual for:
1. Concealed weapons,
 2. Hazardous materials,
 3. Stolen property, or
 4. Contraband.
- C. Unless there is a medical or dental indication for the exposure and the exposure is prescribed by a licensed practitioner, a person shall not deliberately expose an individual to the useful beam from:
1. An ionizing radiation machine; or
 2. A non-ionizing radiation source, having a radiation beam known to be harmful to human tissue.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section A.4; Former Section R12-1-104 repealed, new Section R12-1-104 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-104 repealed, new Section R12-1-104 renumbered from R12-1-112 and amended effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R12-1-105. Quality Factors for Converting Absorbed Dose to Dose Equivalent

- A. As used in these rules, the quality factors for converting absorbed dose to dose equivalent are shown in Table I.

TABLE I
QUALITY FACTORS AND ABSORBED DOSE
EQUIVALENCIES

TYPE OF RADIATION	Quality Factor (Q)	Absorbed Dose Equal to a Unit Dose Equivalent ^a
X, gamma, or beta radiation and high-speed electrons		1
Alpha particles, multiple-charged particles, fission fragments, and heavy particles of unknown charge	20	0.05
Neutrons of unknown energy	10	0.1
High-energy protons	10	0.1

^aThe absorbed dose in gray is equal to 1 Sv or the absorbed dose in rad is equal to 1 rem.

- B. If it is more convenient to measure the neutron fluence rate than to determine the neutron dose equivalent rate in sievert per hour or rem per hour, 0.01 Sv (1 rem) of neutron radiation of unknown energies may, for purposes of these rules, be assumed to result from a total fluence of 25 million neutrons

per square centimeter incident upon the body. If sufficient information exists to estimate the approximate energy distribution of the neutrons, the licensee or registrant may use the fluence rate per unit dose equivalent or the appropriate Q value from Table II to convert a measured tissue dose in gray or rad to dose equivalent in sievert or rem.

TABLE II
MEAN QUALITY FACTORS, Q, AND FLUENCE PER UNIT
DOSE EQUIVALENT FOR MONOENERGETIC NEUTRONS

	Neutron Energy (meV)	Quality Factor (Q)	Fluence per Unit Dose Equivalent ^b (neutrons cm ⁻² r _{em} ⁻¹)	Fluence per Unit Dose Equivalent ^b (neutrons cm ⁻² S _v ⁻¹)
(thermal)	2.5E-8	2	980E+6	980E+8
	1E-7	2	980E+6	980E+8
	1E-6	2	810E+6	810E+8
	1E-5	2	810E+6	810E+8
	1E-4	2	840E+6	840E+8
	1E-3	2	980E+6	980E+8
	1E-2	2.5	1010E+6	1010E+8
	1E-1	7.5	170E+6	170E+8
	5E-1	11	39E+6	39E+8
	1	11	27E+6	27E+8
	2.5	9	29E+6	29E+8
	5	8	23E+6	23E+8
	7	7	24E+6	24E+8
	10	6.5	24E+6	24E+8
	14	7.5	17E+6	17E+8
	20	8	16E+6	16E+8
	40	7	14E+6	14E+8
	60	5.5	16E+6	16E+8
	1E+2	4	20E+6	20E+8
	2E+2	3.5	19E+6	19E+8
	3E+2	3.5	16E+6	16E+8
	4E+2	3.5	14E+6	14E+8

^a Value of quality factor (Q) at the point where the dose equivalent is maximum in a 30-centimeter diameter cylinder tissue-equivalent phantom.

^b Monoenergetic neutrons incident normally on a 30-centimeter diameter cylinder tissue-equivalent phantom.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section A.5; Former Section R12-1-105 repealed, new Section R12-1-105 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). New Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R12-1-106. Units of Activity

For purposes of these rules, activity is expressed in the SI unit of becquerel (Bq) or in the special unit of curie (Ci), or their multiples, or disintegrations or transformations per unit of time. The definitions for these units are located in R12-1-102.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section A.6; Former Section R12-1-1-6

Radiation Regulatory Agency

repealed, new Section R12-1-106 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). New Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R12-1-107. Misconduct

- A.** A licensee, registrant, applicant for a license or certificate of registration, or employee of a licensee, registrant, or applicant; or any contractor (including a supplier or consultant), subcontractor, or employee of a contractor or subcontractor of any licensee or certificate of registration holder who provides to any licensee, registrant, applicant, contractor, or subcontractor, any components, equipment, materials, or other goods or services that relate to a licensee's, registrant's, or applicant's activities in this Chapter, shall not:
1. Knowingly engage in conduct that violates or will result in a violation by a licensee, registrant, or applicant, of any statute, rule, regulation, or order; or any term, condition, or limitation of any license or registration issued by the Agency; or
 2. Knowingly submit to the Agency, or a licensee, registrant, or applicant, or a licensee's, registrant's, or applicant's contractor or subcontractor, information that is incomplete or inaccurate.
- B.** The Board shall impose the applicable civil penalty listed in R12-1-1216 on a person who violates subsection (A)(1) or (A)(2). For this purpose the person is classified as a Division II licensee and the violation is classified as a Severity II violation.
- C.** For the purposes of this Section, "misconduct" means conduct prohibited under subsection (A).
- D.** A person who is not a licensee, registrant, or applicant and knowingly violates a rule for the safe use of radiation sources in 12 A.A.C.1 is subject to the enforcement actions in 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 12.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section A.7; Former Section R12-1-107 repealed, new Section R12-1-107 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-108. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule Section A.8; Former Section R12-1-108 repealed, new Section R12-1-108 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Change of address (Supp. 85-6). Section repealed effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2).

R12-1-109. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2).

R12-1-110. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2).

R12-1-111. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2).

R12-1-112. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-112 renumbered to R12-1-104 effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2).

Appendix A. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

Appendix B. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

ARTICLE 2. REGISTRATION, INSTALLATION, AND SERVICE OF IONIZING RADIATION-PRODUCING MACHINES; AND CERTIFICATION OF MAMMOGRAPHY FACILITIES**R12-1-201. Exemptions**

- A.** Electronic equipment that produces X-radiation incidental to its operation for other purposes is exempt from the registration and notification requirements of this Article, provided that an exposure rate, from any accessible surface, averaged over an area of 10 centimeters squared (1.55 inches squared) does not exceed 5 microsieverts (0.5 milliroentgen) per hour at 5 centimeters (2.0 inches).
- B.** The production, testing, or factory servicing of the electronic equipment in subsection (A) is not exempt from the requirements of this Article.
- C.** Radiation machines in storage or in transit to or from storage are exempt from the requirements of this Article.
- D.** Radiation machines rendered incapable of producing radiation are exempt from the requirements of this Article.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section B.3. Former Section R12-1-203 repealed, new Section R12-1-203 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-201 repealed, former Section R12-1-203 renumbered as R12-1-201 and amended effective November 22, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-202. Application for Registration of Ionizing Radiation Producing Machines

- A.** A person shall not use a radiation machine except as authorized in this Article.
- B.** A person possessing a nonexempt radiation machine shall apply for registration of the machine with the Agency within 30 days after its installation. The person applying for registration of a radiation-producing machine shall use the application forms provided by the Agency. The applicant shall provide the information identified in Appendix A of this Article.
- C.** In addition to the application form or forms, the applicant shall remit the appropriate registration or licensing fee in R12-1-1306 and provide other information required by R12-1-208.
- D.** Each applicant that applies for registration of a stationary x-ray system, with the exception of applicants from bone densitometry, cabinet radiography, podiatry, dental, bone mineral analyzer and mammography facilities, shall provide a scale

Radiation Regulatory Agency

drawing of the room in which the x-ray system is located, or provide measurements from the radiation source to the surrounding barrier surfaces. The drawing shall denote the type of materials and the thickness (or lead equivalence) of each barrier of the room (walls, ceilings, floors, doors, windows). The drawing shall also denote the type and frequency of occupancy in adjacent areas, including those above and below the x-ray room of concern (e.g., hallways, offices, parking lots, and lavatories). Estimates of workload shall also be provided with the drawing.

- E. An applicant proposing to use a particle accelerator for medical purposes shall not use the particle accelerator until the Agency inspection required in R12-1-914 has been completed.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section B.4. Former Section R12-1-204 repealed, new Section R12-1-204 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-202 repealed, former Section R12-1-204 renumbered as R12-1-202 and amended effective November 22, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective June 11, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-203. Application for Registration of Servicing and Installation

- A. Each person who is engaged in the business of installing or offering to install radiation machines shall apply for registration. For purposes of this Chapter, install includes selling and servicing, or offering to sell or service, x-ray machines in Arizona.
- B. The applicant shall complete the application for registration on forms that request information required by A.R.S. § 30-672.01, provided by the Agency.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section B.5. Former Section R12-1-205 repealed, new Section R12-1-205 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-205 renumbered as R12-1-203 and amended effective November 22, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-204. Issuance of Notice of Registration

- A. Upon determining that the application meets the requirements of the Act and this Article, the Agency shall issue a Notice of Registration.
- B. All radiation machines located at the same facility may be registered using one Notice of Registration.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section B.6. Former Section R12-1-206 repealed, new Section R12-1-206 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-206 renumbered as R12-1-204 and amended effective November 22, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R12-1-205. Expiration of Notice of Registration or Certification

- A. Except as provided in subsection (B), a Notice of Registration, issued according to R12-1-204, or a certificate issued accord-

ing to R12-1-208, expires at the end of the day on the expiration date stated in the Notice of Registration or certificate.

- B. If an application for renewal is filed by the registrant or certificate holder not less than 30 days prior to the expiration of the Notice of Registration or certificate, the Notice of Registration or certificate does not expire until a final determination is made by the Agency on the renewal application.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section B.7. Former Section R12-1-207 repealed, new Section R12-1-207 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-207 renumbered as R12-1-205 and amended effective November 22, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-206. Assembly, Installation, Removal from Service, and Transfer

- A. A person who assembles, or installs ionizing radiation machines in this state shall notify the Agency in writing within 15 days of:
1. The name and address of the person possessing the machine that was assembled or installed;
 2. The manufacturer, model, and serial number of each radiation machine with the tube housing model number and serial number, maximum kVp, and maximum mA, assembled or installed; and
 3. The date each machine was assembled or installed, or the first clinical procedure is performed.
- B. Any person who possesses a radiation machine registered by the Agency shall notify the Agency within 15 days of the machine being taken out of service. The written notification shall contain the name and address of the person receiving the machine, if it is sold, leased, or transferred to another person; the manufacturer, model, and serial number of the machine; and the date the machine was taken out of service.
- C. In the case of diagnostic x-ray systems that contain certified components, an assembler shall, within 15 days following completion of the assembly, submit to the Agency a copy of the assembler's report (FDA Report No. 2579) prepared in compliance with requirements in 21 CFR 1020.30(d), revised April 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. The report shall suffice in lieu of any other report by the assembler, if it contains the information required in subsection (A).
- D. A person shall not make, sell, lease, transfer, lend, assemble, service, or install radiation machines or the supplies used in connection with radiation machines unless the supplies and equipment when properly placed in operation and used, meet the requirements of these rules.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-209 renumbered as Section R12-1-206 and amended effective November 22, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-207. Reciprocal Recognition of Out-of-state Radiation Machines

- A.** If any radiation machine is to be brought into the state for temporary use, the person proposing to bring the radiation machine into the state shall provide written notice to the Agency at least three working days before the radiation machine is to be used in the state. The notice shall include the type of radiation machine; the nature, duration, and scope of use; and the exact location where the radiation machine is to be used. If, for a specific case, the three working-day period would impose an undue hardship, the person may upon application to the Agency, obtain permission to proceed sooner.
- B.** In addition, the owner of the radiation machine and the person possessing the machine while in the state shall:
1. Comply with all applicable rules of the Agency;
 2. Upon request, supply the Agency with a copy of the machine's registration and other information regarding the safe operation of the machine while it is in the state; and
 3. Upon request, supply the Agency with the work authorization from the Agency, machine registration, operating and emergency procedures, utilization log, survey instrument and associated calibration record, and training records for all users.
- C.** A radiation machine shall not be operated within the state on a temporary basis in excess of 180 calendar days per year.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-210 renumbered as Section R12-1-207 and amended effective November 22, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-208. Certification of Mammography Facilities

An applicant seeking certification of a facility according to A.R.S. § 30-672(J) shall:

1. Provide evidence with the application that a quality assurance program has been established and is in use under R12-1-614(B)(1) and (2),
2. Provide evidence with the application that physicians reading mammographic images have the training and experience required in A.R.S. § 32-2842, and
3. Provide evidence with the application that physicians reading mammographic images have met the minimum criteria established by their respective licensing boards, as required in A.R.S. § 32-2842(C).

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective November 22, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). New Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Corrected subsection (1) by adding reference to R12-1-614(B)(1) and (2), which was inadvertently omitted in 03-3 rulemaking (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-209. Notifications

- A.** A registrant shall notify the Agency within 30 days of any change to the information contained in the notice of registration or a certificate issued according to R12-1-208.
- B.** A person who possesses a radiation machine registered by the Agency shall notify the Agency within 15 days if the machine is discarded or transferred to another person. In the notice, the person shall provide the name and address of the person who

receives the machine, if it is sold, leased, or transferred to another person; the manufacturer, model, and serial number of the machine; and the date the machine was taken out of service.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

Appendix A. Application Information

An application shall contain the following information as required in R12-1-202(B), before a registration will be issued. The Agency shall provide an application form to an applicant with a guide, if available, or shall assist the applicant to ensure that only correct information is provided on the application.

Name and mailing address of applicant	Use location
Person responsible for radiation safety program	Telephone number
Type of facility	Facility subtype
Legal structure and ownership	Signature of certifying agent
Radiation machine information	Equipment identifiers
Shielding information	Scale drawing, if applicable
Equipment operator instructions and restrictions	Physicist name and training, if applicable
Classification of professional in charge	
Record of calibration for therapy units	Type of request: amendment, new, or renewal
Protection survey results, if applicable	
Type of industrial radiography program, if applicable	
Radiation Safety Officer name, if applicable	Contact person
Other registration requirements listed in Articles 2, 6, 8, 9, and 11	Appropriate fee listed in Article 13 schedule

Historical Note

Appendix repealed; new Appendix made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

ARRA-4. Repealed**Historical Note**

Appendix A, Form ARRA-4 adopted effective November 22, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Appendix A, Form ARRA-4 repealed, new Form ARRA-4 adopted effective April 17, 1996 (Supp. 96-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

ARRA-4X. Repealed**Historical Note**

Form ARRA-4X adopted effective April 17, 1996 (Supp.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

96-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

ARRA-4XT. Repealed**Historical Note**

Form ARRA-4XT adopted effective April 17, 1996 (Supp. 96-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

ARRA-4PAT. Repealed**Historical Note**

Form ARRA-4PAT adopted effective April 17, 1996 (Supp. 96-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

ARRA-4IG. Repealed**Historical Note**

Form ARRA-4IG adopted effective April 17, 1996 (Supp. 96-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

ARRA-4IR. Repealed**Historical Note**

Form ARRA-4IR adopted effective April 17, 1996 (Supp. 96-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

ARRA-4PAR. Repealed**Historical Note**

Form ARRA-PAR adopted effective April 17, 1996 (Supp. 96-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

ARRA-4PA. Repealed**Historical Note**

Form ARRA-4PA adopted effective April 17, 1996 (Supp. 96-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

ARRA-13. Repealed**Historical Note**

Form ARRA-13 adopted effective April 17, 1996 (Supp. 96-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

ARRA-1004. Repealed**Historical Note**

Form ARRA-1004 adopted effective April 17, 1996 (Supp. 96-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

ARRA-1005. Repealed**Historical Note**

Form ARRA-1005 adopted effective April 17, 1996

(Supp. 96-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

ARRA-1030. Repealed**Historical Note**

Form ARRA-1030 adopted effective April 17, 1996 (Supp. 96-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

ARRA-1050. Repealed**Historical Note**

Form ARRA-1050 adopted effective April 17, 1996 (Supp. 96-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

ARRA-1070. Repealed**Historical Note**

Form ARRA-1070 adopted effective April 17, 1996 (Supp. 96-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

ARRA-1090. Repealed**Historical Note**

Form 1090 adopted effective April 17, 1996 (Supp. 96-2). Repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

ARTICLE 3. RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL LICENSING**R12-1-301. Ownership, Control, or Transfer of Radioactive Material**

- A. In addition to the requirements of this Article, all licensees are subject to the requirements of 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 1, Article 4, and Article 10. Licensees engaged in industrial radiographic operations are subject to the requirements of 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 5; licensees using radioactive material in the practice of medicine are subject to the requirements of 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 7; licensees transporting radioactive material are subject to the requirements contained in 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 15; and licensees using radioactive material in well logging operations are subject to the requirements in 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 17.
- B. Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Article, any person may own radioactive material, provided that the ownership does not include the actual possession, custody, use, or physical transfer of radioactive material or the manufacture or production of any article that contains radioactive material without the applicable certification, license, or registration.
- C. A manufacturer, processor, or producer of any equipment, device, commodity, or other product that contains source material or radioactive material whose subsequent possession, use, transfer, or disposal by all other persons is exempt from regulatory requirements may only obtain authority to transfer possession or control of the material from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C. 20555.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section C.1. Former Section R12-1-301 repealed, new Section R12-1-301 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-301 renumbered to R12-1-322, new Section R12-1-301 adopted effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-301 repealed; new Section R12-1-301 renumbered from R12-1-302 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-302. Source Material; Exemptions

- A.** Any person is exempt from this Article to the extent the person receives, possesses, uses, delivers or transfers source material in any chemical mixture, compound, solution, or alloy in which the source material is by weight less than 1/20th of 1 percent (0.0005) of the mixture, compound, solution, or alloy.
- B.** Any person is exempt from this Article to the extent the person receives, possesses, uses, or transfers unrefined and unprocessed ore containing source material, provided that, the person does not refine or process the ore except as authorized in a specific license.
- C.** Any person is exempt from this Article if the person receives, possesses, uses, or transfers:
 - 1. Any quantities of thorium contained in:
 - a. Incandescent gas mantles;
 - b. Vacuum tubes;
 - c. Welding rods;
 - d. Electric lamps for illuminating purposes provided that each lamp does not contain more than 50 milligrams of thorium;
 - e. Germicidal lamps, sunlamps, and lamps for outdoor or industrial lighting, provided that each lamp does not contain more than 2 grams of thorium;
 - f. Rare earth metals, compounds, mixtures, or products containing not more than 0.25 percent by weight thorium, uranium, or any combination of thorium and uranium; or
 - g. Individual neutron dosimeters, provided that each dosimeter does not contain more than 50 milligrams of thorium;
 - 2. Source material contained in the following products:
 - a. Glazed ceramic tableware, provided that the glaze contains not more than 20 percent source material by weight;
 - b. Glassware, glass enamel and glass enamel frit containing not more than 10 percent source material by weight, but not including commercially manufactured glass brick, pane glass, ceramic tile or other glass, glass enamel or ceramic used in construction; or
 - c. Piezoelectric ceramic containing not more than 2 percent source material by weight;
 - 3. Photographic film, negatives, and prints containing uranium or thorium;
 - 4. Any finished product or part fabricated of, or containing, tungsten-thorium or magnesium-thorium alloys, provided that the thorium content of the alloy does not exceed 4 percent by weight and that the exemption contained in this subsection does not authorize the chemical, physical, or metallurgical treatment or processing of the finished product or part;
 - 5. Uranium contained in counterweights installed in aircraft, rockets, projectiles, and missiles, or stored or handled in connection with installation or removal of counterweights, provided that:
 - a. The counterweights are manufactured in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, authorizing distribution by the licensee according to 10 CFR 40;
 - b. Each counterweight has been impressed with the following legend clearly legible through any plating or other covering: "DEPLETED URANIUM";
 - c. Each counterweight is durably and legibly labeled or marked with the identification of the manufacturer and the statement: "UNAUTHORIZED ALTERATIONS PROHIBITED"; and
 - d. The exemption contained in this item does not authorize the chemical, physical, or metallurgical treatment or processing of any counterweight other than repair or restoration of any plating or other covering; and
 - e. The requirements specified in subsections (C)(5)(b) and (c) do not apply to counterweights manufactured prior to December 31, 1969; provided, that these counterweights are impressed with the legend, "CAUTION – RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL – URANIUM."
- 6. Natural or depleted uranium metal used as shielding and constituting part of any shipping container; provided that:
 - a. The shipping container is conspicuously and legibly impressed with the legend "CAUTION – RADIOACTIVE SHIELDING – URANIUM," and
 - b. The uranium metal is encased in mild steel or equally fire resistant metal with minimum wall thickness of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
- 7. Thorium contained in finished optical lenses, provided that each lens does not contain more than 30 percent of thorium by weight, and that the exemption contained in this item does not authorize either:
 - a. The shaping, grinding, or polishing of a thoriated lens or manufacturing processes other than the assembly of a thoriated lens into optical systems and devices without any alteration of the lens; or
 - b. The receipt, possession, use, or transfer of thorium contained in contact lenses, spectacles, or the eye-pieces of binoculars or other optical instruments;
- 8. Uranium contained in detector heads of fire detection units, provided that each detector head contains not more than 5 nanocuries (185 Bq) of uranium; or
- 9. Thorium contained in any finished aircraft engine part containing nickel-thoria alloy, provided that:
 - a. The thorium is dispersed in the nickel-thoria alloy in the form of finely divided thoria (thorium dioxide), and
 - b. The thorium content in the nickel-thoria alloy does not exceed 4 percent by weight.
- D.** The exemptions in subsection (C) do not authorize the manufacture of any of the products described.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended subsection (C) effective November 22, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Former Section R12-1-302 renumbered to R12-1-303, new Section R12-1-302 renumbered from R12-1-301 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-302 renumbered to R12-1-301; new Section R12-1-302 renumbered from R12-1-303 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-303. Radioactive Material Other Than Source Material; Exemptions

- A.** Exempt concentrations
 - 1. Except as provided in subsection (A)(3) and (A)(4), any person is exempt from this Article if the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires products or materials containing radioactive material in concentrations not in excess of those listed in Exhibit A.
 - 2. This Section shall not be deemed to authorize the import of radioactive material or products containing radioactive material.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

3. A manufacturer, processor, or producer of a product or material is exempt from the requirements for a license issued under R12-1-311(A) or the requirements of this Article to the extent that this person transfers radioactive material contained in a product or material in concentrations not in excess of those specified in Exhibit A of this Article and introduced into the product or material by a licensee holding a specific license issued by the NRC expressly authorizing such introduction. This exemption does not apply to the transfer of radioactive material contained in any food, beverage, cosmetic, drug, or other commodity or product designed for ingestion or inhalation by, or application to, a human being.
 4. A person shall not introduce radioactive material into a product or material knowing or having reason to believe that it will be transferred to persons exempt under subsection (A)(1) or equivalent Regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or any Agreement State or Licensing State, except in accordance with a license issued under 10 CFR 32.11.
- B. Exempt items**
1. Except for persons who apply radioactive material to, or persons who incorporate radioactive material into the following products, or persons who initially transfer for sale or distribution the following products, a person is exempt from this Chapter to the extent that the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires the following products:
 - a. Timepieces, hands, or dials containing not more than the following specified quantities of radioactive material and not exceeding the following specified levels of radiation:
 - i. 925 megabecquerels (25 millicuries) of tritium per timepiece,
 - ii. 185 megabecquerels (5 millicuries) of tritium per hand,
 - iii. 555 megabecquerels (15 millicuries) of tritium per dial (bezels when used shall be considered part of the dial),
 - iv. 3.7 megabecquerels (100 microcuries) of promethium-147 per watch or 7.4 megabecquerels (200 microcuries) of promethium-147 per any other timepiece,
 - v. 740 kBq (20 microcuries) of promethium-147 per watch hand or 1.48 megabecquerels (40 microcuries) of promethium-147 per other timepiece hand,
 - vi. 2.22 megabecquerels (60 microcuries) of promethium-147 per watch dial or 4.44 MBq (120 microcuries) of promethium-147 per other timepiece dial (bezels, when used, shall be considered part of the dial),
 - vii. The levels of radiation from hands and dials containing promethium-147 shall not exceed, when measured through 50 milligrams per square centimeter of absorber:
 - (1) For wrist watches, 1.0 μ Gy (0.1 millirad) per hour at 10 centimeters from any surface of the watch;
 - (2) For pocket watches, (0.1 millirad) per hour at 1 centimeter from any surface;
 - (3) For any other timepiece, 2.0 μ Gy (0.2 millirad) per hour at 10 centimeters from any surface;
 - viii. 37 kBq (1 microcurie) of radium-226 per timepiece in intact timepieces manufactured prior to November 30, 2007;
 - b. Static elimination devices which contain, as a sealed source or sources, radioactive material consisting of a total of not more than 18.5 MBq (500 μ Ci) of polonium-210 per device.
 - i. Ion generating tubes designed for ionization of air that contain, as a sealed source or sources, radioactive material consisting of a total of not more than 18.5 MBq (500 μ Ci) of polonium-210 per device or of a total of not more than 1.85 GBq (50 mCi) of hydrogen-3 (tritium) per device.
 - ii. Such devices authorized before October 23, 2012 for use under the general license then provided in R12-1-306 and equivalent regulations of the NRC or Agreement State and manufactured, tested, and labeled by the manufacturer in accordance with the specifications contained in a specific license issued by the NRC.
 - c. Balances of precision containing not more than 37 megabecquerels (1 millicurie) of tritium per balance or not more than 18.5 megabecquerels (0.5 millicurie) of tritium per balance part manufactured before December 17, 2007;
 - d. Marine compasses containing not more than 27.75 gigabecquerels (750 millicuries) of tritium gas and other marine navigational instruments containing not more than 9.25 gigabecquerels (250 millicuries) of tritium gas manufactured before December 17, 2007;
 - e. Ionization chamber smoke detectors containing not more than 37 kBq (1 microcurie) of americium-241 per detector in the form of a foil and designed to protect life and property from fires;
 - f. Electron tubes: Provided that each tube does not contain more than one of the following specified quantities of radioactive material:
 - i. 5.55 GBq (150 millicuries) of tritium per microwave receiver protector tube or 370 megabecquerels (10 millicuries) of tritium per any other electron tube;
 - ii. 37 kBq (1 microcurie) of cobalt 60;
 - iii. 185 kBq (5 microcuries) of nickel 63;
 - iv. 1.11 megabecquerels (30 microcuries) of krypton 85;
 - v. 185 kBq (5 microcuries) of cesium 137;
 - vi. 1.11 megabecquerels (30 microcuries) of promethium-147;
 - vii. And provided further, that the level of radiation due to radioactive material contained in each electron tube does not exceed 10 μ Gy (1 millirad) per hour at 1 centimeter from any surface when measured through 7 milligrams per square centimeter of absorber. The term "electron tubes" includes spark gap tubes, power tubes, gas tubes, including glow lamps, receiving tubes, microwave tubes, indicator tubes, pick-up tubes, radiation detection tubes, and any other completely sealed tube that is designed to conduct or control electrical current;
 - g. Ionizing radiation measuring instruments containing, for purposes of internal calibration or standard-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- ization, one or more sources of radioactive material provided that:
- i. Each source contains no more than one exempt quantity set forth in Exhibit B of this Article; and
 - ii. Each instrument contains no more than 10 exempt quantities. For the purposes of this subsection, an instrument's source or sources may contain either one type or different types of radionuclide and an individual exempt quantity may be composed of fractional parts of one or more of the exempt quantities in Exhibit B of this Article, provided the sum of the fractions do not exceed unity;
 - iii. For the purposes of subsection (B)(1)(h) only, 185 kBq (50 nanocurie) of americium-241 is considered an exempt quantity under Exhibit B of this Article;
- h. Any person who desires to apply radioactive material to, or to incorporate radioactive material into, the products exempted in subsection (B)(1)(a), or who desires to initially transfer for sale or distribution such products containing radioactive material, should apply for a specific license pursuant to R12-1-311 of this Article, which license states that the product may be distributed by the licensee to persons exempt from the rules pursuant R12-1-303 (A)(1).
2. Self-luminous products containing tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147:
- a. Except for persons who manufacture, process, produce, initially transfer for sale or distribution self-luminous products containing tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147, and except as provided in paragraph (c) of this subsection, a person is exempt from this Chapter if the person receives, possesses, uses, owns, transfers or acquires tritium, krypton-85 or promethium-147 in self-luminous products manufactured, processed, produced, imported, initially transferred for sale or distribution, or transferred under a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission and described in 10 CFR 32.22, and the license authorizes the transfer of the products to persons who are exempt from regulatory requirements.
 - b. Any person who desires to manufacture, process, or produce, or initially transfer for sale or distribution self-luminous products containing tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147 for use under paragraph (a) of this subsection, should apply for a license described in R12-1-311.
 - c. The exemption in paragraph (a) of this subsection does not apply to tritium, krypton-85, or promethium-147 used in products for primarily frivolous purposes or in toys or adornments.
 - d. A person is exempt from this Chapter if the person receives, possesses, uses, or transfers articles containing less than 3.7 kBq (100 nanocuries) of radium-226, manufactured prior to October 1, 1978.
3. Gas and aerosol detectors containing radioactive material
- a. Except for persons who manufacture, process, produce, or initially transfer for sale or distribution gas and aerosol detectors containing radioactive material, a person is exempt from this Chapter if the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires radioactive material in gas and aerosol detectors designed to protect life or property from fires and airborne hazards, provided that detectors containing radioactive material shall be manufactured, imported, or transferred according to a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission and described in 10 CFR 32.26, or equivalent regulations of an Agreement or Licensing State, this exemption also covers gas and aerosol detectors manufactured or distributed before November 30, 2007 in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or equivalent regulations of an Agreement or Licensing State and the license authorizes the transfer of the detectors to persons who are exempt from regulatory requirements.
 - b. Any person who desires to manufacture, process, or produce gas and aerosol detectors containing byproduct material, or to initially transfer such products for use under paragraph (a) of this subsection, should apply for a license described in R12-1-311.
 - c. Gas and aerosol detectors previously manufactured and distributed to general licensees in accordance with a specific license issued by an Agreement State are exempt under subsection (B)(4)(a), provided that the device is labeled in accordance with the specific license authorizing distribution of the general licensed device, and that the detectors meet the requirements of the regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.
4. Certain industrial devices
- a. Except for persons who manufacture, process, produce, or initially transfer for sale or distribution industrial devices containing byproduct material designed and manufactured for the purpose of detecting, measuring, gauging or controlling thickness, density, level, interface location, radiation, leakage, or qualitative or quantitative chemical composition, or for producing an ionized atmosphere, any person is exempt from the requirements for a license set forth in this Chapter to the extent that such person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires byproduct material, in these certain detecting, measuring, gauging, or controlling devices and certain devices for producing an ionized atmosphere, and manufactured, processed, produced, or initially transferred in accordance with a specific license issued under R12-1-311 of this Article, which license authorizes the initial transfer of the device for use under this section. This exemption does not cover sources not incorporated into a device, such as calibration and reference sources.
 - b. Any person who desires to manufacture, process, produce, or initially transfer, for sale or distribution, industrial devices containing byproduct material for use under paragraph (1) of this subsection, shall apply for a license described in R12-1-311.
- C. Exempt quantities
1. Except as provided in subsections (C)(2), (3), and (7), a person is exempt from this Chapter if the person receives, possesses, uses, transfers, owns, or acquires radioactive material in individual quantities each of which does not exceed the applicable quantity set forth in Exhibit B of this Article.
 2. This subsection does not authorize the production, packaging, or repackaging or transfer of radioactive material for purposes of commercial distribution, or the incorpora-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

tion of radioactive material into products intended for commercial distribution.

3. Except as specified in this subsection, a person shall not, for purposes of commercial distribution, transfer radioactive material in the individual quantities set forth in Exhibit B of this Article, knowing or having reason to believe the described quantities of radioactive material will be transferred to persons exempt under subsection (C) or equivalent regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or any Agreement State or Licensing State. A person may transfer radioactive material for commercial distribution under a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission under 10 CFR 32.18 which license states that the radioactive material may be transferred by the licensee to persons exempt under this subsection or the equivalent regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or any Agreement State or Licensing State.
4. Sources containing exempt quantities of radioactive material shall not be bundled or placed in close proximity for the purpose of using the radiation from the combined sources in place of a single source, containing a licensable quantity of radioactive material.
5. Possession and use of bundled or combined sources containing exempt quantities of radioactive material in unregistered devices by persons exempt from licensing is prohibited.
6. Any person, who possesses radioactive material received or acquired before September 25, 1971, under the general license issued under R12-1-311(A) of this Article or similar general license of an Agreement State or the NRC, is exempt from the requirements for a license issued under R12-1-311(A) of this Article to the extent that this person possesses, uses, transfers, or owns radioactive material.
7. No person may, for purposes of producing an increased radiation level, combine quantities of radioactive material covered by the exemption described in subsection (C)(6) so that the aggregate quantity exceeds the limits set forth in Exhibit B, except for radioactive material combined within a device placed in use before May 3, 1999, or as otherwise permitted by the rules in this Section.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-303 renumbered to R12-1-304, new Section R12-1-303 renumbered from R12-1-302 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-303 renumbered to R12-1-302; new Section R12-1-303 renumbered from R12-1-304 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1895, effective September 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-304. License Types

- A. Activities requiring license. Except as provided in 10 CFR 30.3 (revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101; this incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments) this Section and for persons exempt as provided in R12-1-302 and R12-1-303 of this Article,

no person shall manufacture, produce, transfer, receive, acquire, own, possess, or use byproduct material except as authorized in a specific or general license issued in accordance with the regulations in this chapter and in accordance with 10 CFR 30.3.

- B. Licenses for radioactive materials are of two types: general and specific.
 1. A general license is provided by rule, grants authority to a person for certain activities involving radioactive material, and is effective without the filing of an application with the Agency or the issuance of a licensing document to a particular person. However, registration with the Agency may be required by the particular general license.
 2. The Agency issues a specific license to a named person who has filed an application for a license under the applicable provision of this Chapter. A specific licensee is subject to all of the applicable rules in this Chapter and any limitation contained in the license document.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-304 renumbered to R12-1-305, new Section R12-1-304 renumbered from R12-1-303 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-304 renumbered to R12-1-303; new Section R12-1-304 renumbered from R12-1-305 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-305. General Licenses – Source Material

- A. This subsection grants a general license that authorizes commercial and industrial firms; research, educational, and medical institutions; and state and local government agencies to use, and transfer not more than 6.8 kg (15 pounds) of source material at any one time for research, development, educational, commercial, or operational purposes. A person authorized under this subsection shall not receive more than 68.2 kg (150 pounds) of source material in one calendar year.
- B. A person who receives, possesses, uses, or transfers source material under a general license granted under subsection (A) is exempt from the provisions of 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 4 and Article 10, provided the receipt, possession, use, or transfer is within the terms of the general license. This exemption does not apply to any person who is also in possession of source material under a specific license issued under this Article.
- C. This subsection grants a general license that authorizes a person to receive, acquire, possess, use, or transfer depleted uranium contained in industrial products and devices provided:
 1. The depleted uranium is contained in the industrial product or device for the purpose of providing a concentrated mass in a small volume of the product or device;
 2. The industrial products or devices have been manufactured or initially transferred in accordance with a specific license governed by R12-1-311(M), or a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State that authorizes manufacture of the products or devices for distribution to persons generally licensed by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State;
 3. The person files an ARRA 23 “Registration Certificate -- Use of Depleted Uranium Under General License” with the Agency. The person shall provide the information requested on the certificate and listed in Exhibit E. The

Radiation Regulatory Agency

person shall submit the information within 30 days after first receipt or acquisition of the depleted uranium, returning the completed registration certificate to the Agency. The person shall report in writing to the Agency any change in information originally submitted to the Agency on ARRA 23. The person shall submit the change report within 30 days after the effective date of the described change.

- D.** A person who receives, acquires, possesses, or uses depleted uranium according to the general license provided under subsection (C) shall:
1. Not introduce depleted uranium, in any form, into a chemical, physical, or metallurgical treatment or process, except a treatment or process for repair or restoration of any plating or other covering of the depleted uranium;
 2. Not abandon the depleted uranium;
 3. Transfer the depleted uranium as prescribed in R12-1-318. If the transferee receives the depleted uranium under a general license established by subsection (C), the transferor shall furnish the transferee with a copy of this Section and a copy of the registration certificate. If the transferee receives the depleted uranium under a general license governed by a regulation of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State that is equivalent to subsection (C), the transferor shall furnish the transferee a copy of the equivalent rule and a copy of the registration certificate, accompanied by a letter explaining that use of the product or device is regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State under requirements substantially similar to those in this Section;
 4. Within 30 days of any transfer, report in writing to the Agency the name and address of the person receiving the depleted uranium; and
 5. Not export depleted uranium except under a license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission in accordance with 10 CFR 110.
- E.** A person who receives, acquires, possesses, uses, or transfers depleted uranium in accordance with a general license granted under subsection (C) is exempt from the requirements of 12 A.A.C. 1, Articles 4 and 10 with respect to the depleted uranium covered by that general license.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-305 renumbered to R12-1-306, new Section R12-1-305 renumbered from R12-1-304 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-305 renumbered to R12-1-304; new Section R12-1-305 renumbered from R12-1-306 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1895, effective September 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-3).

R12-1-306. General License – Radioactive Material Other Than Source Material

- A.** Certain measuring, gauging or controlling devices and certain devices for producing light or an ionized atmosphere.
1. This subsection grants a general license to a commercial or industrial firm; a research, educational or medical institution; an individual conducting business; or a state or local government agency to receive, acquire, possess, use, or transfer radioactive material contained in devices designed and manufactured for the purpose of detecting,

measuring, gauging or controlling thickness, density, level, interface location, radiation, leakage, or qualitative or quantitative chemical composition, or for producing light or an ionized atmosphere, according to the provisions of 10 CFR 31.5(b), (c), and (d), (Revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. The incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

2. A general licensee shall receive a device from one of the specific licensees described in this Section or through a transfer made under subsection (A)(4)(k).
3. A general license in subsection (A)(1) applies only to radioactive material contained in devices that have been manufactured or initially transferred and labeled in accordance with the requirements contained in:
 - a. A specific license issued under R12-1-311(A), or
 - b. An equivalent specific license issued by the NRC or another Agreement State.
 - c. An equivalent specific license issued by a State with rules or regulations comparable to this Section.
4. A person who acquires, receives, possesses, uses, or transfers radioactive material in a device licensed under subsection (A)(1) or through a transfer made under subsection (A)(4)(h), shall:
 - a. Ensure that all labels and safety statements affixed to a device at the time of receipt and bearing a statement that removal of the label is prohibited are maintained and not removed, and comply with all instructions and precautions on the labels.
 - b. Ensure that the device is tested for leakage of radioactive material and proper operation of the on-off mechanism and indicator, if any, at no longer than six-month intervals or at other intervals as specified on the label.
 - i. A general licensee need not test a device that contains only krypton for leakage of radioactive material; and
 - ii. A general licensee need not test a device for leakage of radioactive material if the device contains only tritium, not more than 3.7 megabecquerels (100 microcuries) of other beta and/or gamma emitting material, or 370 kilobecquerels (10 microcuries) of alpha emitting material, or the device is held in storage, in the original shipping container, before initial installation.
 - c. Ensure that the tests required by subsection (A)(4)(b) and other testing, installation, servicing, and removal from installation involving the radioactive material or its shielding or containment, are performed:
 - i. In accordance with the device label instructions, or
 - ii. By a person holding a specific license under R12-1-311(A) or in accordance with the provisions of a specific license issued by the NRC or an Agreement State which authorizes distribution of devices to persons generally licensed by the NRC or an Agreement State.
 - d. Maintain records of compliance with the requirements in subsections (A)(4)(b) and (c) that show the results of tests; the dates that required activities were performed, and the names of persons performing required activities involving radioactive material from the installation and its shielding or containment. The records shall be maintained for three

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- years from the date of the recorded event or until transfer or disposal of the device.
- e. Immediately suspend operation of a device if there is a failure of, or damage to, or any indication of a possible failure of or damage to, the shielding of the radioactive material or the on-off mechanism or indicator, or upon the detection of 185 becquerel (0.005 microcurie) or more of removable radioactive material.
 - i. A general licensee shall not operate the device until it has been repaired by the manufacturer or another person holding a specific license to repair this type of device that was issued by the Agency under R12-1-311(A), the NRC, or an Agreement State which authorizes distribution of devices to persons generally licensed by the NRC or an Agreement State.
 - ii. If necessary the general licensee shall dispose of the device and any radioactive material from the device by transfer to a person authorized by a specific license to receive the radioactive material in the device or as otherwise approved by the Agency.
 - iii. Within 30 days of an event governed by subsection (A)(4)(e) the general licensee shall furnish a report that contains a brief description of the event and the remedial action taken and, in the case of detection of 185 Becquerel (0.005 microcurie) or more of removable radioactive material or failure of or damage to a source likely to result in contamination of the general licensee's facility or the surrounding area, if applicable, a plan for ensuring that the general licensee's facility and surrounding area, if applicable, are acceptable for unrestricted use. The radiological criteria for unrestricted use in R12-1-452 may be used to prepare the plan, as determined by the Agency, on a case-by-case basis.
 - f. Not abandon a device that contains radioactive material.
 - g. Not export a device that contains radioactive material except in accordance with 10 CFR 110, revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. The incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
 - h. Transfer or dispose of a device that contains radioactive material only by export as authorized in subsection (A)(4)(g), transfer to another general licensee as authorized in subsection (A)(4)(k) or a person who is authorized to receive the device by a specific license issued by the Agency, the NRC, or an Agreement State, or collection as waste if authorized by equivalent regulations of an Agreement State, or the NRC, or as otherwise approved under subsection (A)(4)(j).
 - i. Within 30 days after the transfer or export of a device to a specific licensee, furnish a report to the Agency. The report shall:
 - i. Identify the device by manufacturer's (or initial transferor's) name, model number, and serial number;
 - ii. Provide the name, address, and license number of the person receiving the device (license number not applicable if exported); and
 - iii. Provide the date of transfer or export.
 - j. Obtain written Agency approval before transferring a device to any other specific licensee that is not authorized in accordance with subsection (A)(4)(h).
 - k. Transfer a device to another general licensee only:
 - i. If the device remains in use at a particular location. The transferor shall provide the transferee with a copy of this Section, a copy of R12-1-443, R12-1-445, and R12-1-448 and any safety documents identified on the device label. Within 30 days of the transfer, the transferor shall report to the Agency the manufacturer's (or initial transferor's) name; the model number and the serial number of the device transferred; the transferee's name and mailing address for the location of use; and the name, title, and telephone number of the responsible individual appointed by the transferee in accordance with subsection (A)(4)(n); or
 - ii. If the device is held in storage in the original shipping container at its intended location of use before initial use by a general licensee, and by a person that is not a party to the transaction.
 - l. Comply with the provisions of R12-1-443, R12-1-444, R12-1-445, R12-1-447, and R12-1-448 for reporting and notification of radiation incidents, theft or loss of licensed material, and is exempt from the other requirements of 12 A.A.C. 1, Articles 4 and 10.
 - m. Respond to written requests from the Agency to provide information relating to the general license within 30 days from the date on the request, or a longer time period specified in the request. If the general licensee cannot provide the requested information within the specified time period, the general licensee shall request a longer period to supply the information before expiration of the time period, providing the Agency with a written justification for the request.
 - n. Appoint an individual responsible for knowledge of applicable laws and possessing the authority to take actions required to comply with applicable radiation safety laws. The general licensee, through this individual, shall ensure the day-to-day compliance with applicable radiation safety laws. This provision does not relieve the general licensee of responsibility.
 - o. Register, in accordance with subsections (A)(4)(p) and (q), any device that contains at least 370 megabecquerels (10 millicuries) of cesium-137, 3.7 megabecquerels (0.1 millicuries) of strontium-90, 37 megabecquerels (1 millicurie) of cobalt-60, or 37 megabecquerels (1 millicurie) of americium-241 or any other transuranic (i.e., element with atomic number greater than uranium (92)), based on the activity indicated on the label. Each address for a location of use, as described under subsection (A)(4)(q)(iv), represents a separate general licensee and requires a separate registration and fee.
 - p. Register each device annually with the Agency and pay the fee required by R12-1-1306, Category D4, if in possession of a device that meets the criteria in subsection (A)(4)(o). The general licensee shall register by verifying, correcting, and adding to the information provided in a request for registration received from the Agency. The registration information shall be submitted to the Agency within 30 days from the date on the request for registration. In addition,

Radiation Regulatory Agency

tion, a general licensee holding devices meeting the criteria of subsection (A)(4)(o) is subject to the bankruptcy notification requirements in R12-1-313(D).

- q. In registering a device, furnish the following information and any other registration information specifically requested by the Agency:
 - i. Name and mailing address of the general licensee;
 - ii. Information about each device, including the manufacturer (or initial transferor), model number, serial number, radioisotope, and activity (as indicated on the label);
 - iii. Name, title, and telephone number of the responsible individual appointed by the general licensee under subsection (A)(4)(n);
 - iv. Address or location at which each device is used and stored. For a portable device, the address of the primary place of storage;
 - v. Certification by the responsible individual that the information concerning each device has been verified through a physical inventory and review of label information; and
 - vi. Certification by the responsible individual that the individual is aware of the requirements of the general license.
- r. Report a change in mailing address for the location of use or a change in the name of the general licensee to the Agency within 30 days of the effective date of the change. For a portable device, a report of address change is only required for a change in the device's primary place of storage.
- s. Not use a device if the device has not been used for a period of two years. If a device with shutters is not being used, the general licensee shall ensure that the shutters are locked in the closed position. The testing required by subsection (A)(4)(b) need not be performed during a period of storage. However, if a device is put back into service or transferred to another person, and has not been tested during the required test interval, the general licensee shall ensure that the device is tested for leakage before use or transfer and that the shutter is tested before use. A device kept in standby for future use is excluded from the two-year time limit in this subsection if the general licensee performs a quarterly physical inventory regarding the standby devices.
5. A person that is generally licensed by an Agreement State with respect to a device that meets the criteria in subsection (A)(4)(o) is exempt from registration requirements if the device is used in an area subject to Agency jurisdiction for a period less than 180 days in any calendar year. The Agency does not request registration information from a general licensee if the device is exempted from licensing requirements in subsection (A)(4)(o).
6. The general license granted under subsection (A)(1) is subject to the provisions of 12 A.A.C. 1, Articles 1, 3, 12, and 15, and A.R.S. §§ 30-654(B)(13), 30-657(A) and (B), 30-681, and 30-685 through 30-689.
7. The general license in subsection (A)(1) does not authorize the manufacture or import of devices containing byproduct material.

B. Luminous safety devices for aircraft

1. This subsection grants a general license that authorizes a person to own, receive, acquire, possess, and use tritium or promethium-147 contained in luminous safety devices

for use in aircraft, provided that each device contains not more than 370 gigabecquerels (10 curies) of tritium or 11.1 gigabecquerels (300 millicuries) of promethium-147; and each device has been manufactured, assembled, initially transferred, or imported according to a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or each device has been manufactured or assembled according to the specifications contained in a specific license issued to the manufacturer or assembler of the device by the Agency or any Agreement State or Licensing State in accordance with licensing requirements equivalent to those in 10 CFR 32.53.

2. A person who owns, receives, acquires, possesses, or uses a luminous safety device according to the general license granted in subsection (B)(1) is:
 - a. Exempt from the requirements of 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 4 and Article 10 except that the person shall comply with the reporting and notification provisions of R12-1-443, R12-1-444, R12-1-445, R12-1-447, and R12-1-448;
 - b. Not authorized to manufacture, assemble, repair, or import a luminous safety device that contains tritium or promethium-147;
 - c. Not authorized to export luminous safety devices containing tritium or promethium-147;
 - d. Not authorized to own, receive, acquire, possess, or use radioactive material contained in instrument dials; and
 - e. Subject to the provisions of 12 A.A.C. 1, Articles 1, 3, 12, and 15 and A.R.S. §§ 30-654(B)(13), 30-657(A) and (B), 30-681, and 30-685 through 30-689.
- C. This subsection grants a general license that authorizes a person who holds a specific license to own, receive, possess, use, and transfer radioactive material if the Agency issues the license; or special nuclear material if the NRC issues the license. For americium-241, radium-226, and plutonium contained in calibration or reference sources, this subsection grants a general license in accordance with the provisions of subsections (C)(1), (2), and (3). For plutonium, ownership is included in the licensed activities.
 1. This subsection grants a general license for calibration or reference sources that have been manufactured according to the specifications contained in a specific license issued to the manufacturer or importer of the sources by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission under 10 CFR 32.57 or 10 CFR 70.39. This general license also governs calibration or reference sources that have been manufactured according to specifications contained in a specific license issued to the manufacturer by the Agency, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State, according to licensing requirements equivalent to those contained in 10 CFR 32.57 or 10 CFR 70.39, revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. The incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
 2. A general license granted under subsection (C) or (C)(1) is subject to the provisions of 12 A.A.C. 1, Articles 1, 3, 4, 10, 12, and 15 and A.R.S. §§ 30-654(B)(13), 30-657(A) and (B), 30-681, and 30-685 through 30-689. In addition, a person who owns, receives, acquires, possesses, uses, or transfers one or more calibration or reference sources under a general license granted under subsection (C) or (C)(1) shall:
 - a. Not possess at any one time, at any location of storage or use, more than 185 kBq (5 microcuries) of

Radiation Regulatory Agency

americium-241, plutonium, or radium-226 in calibration or reference sources;

- b. Not receive, possess, use, or transfer a calibration or reference source unless the source, or the storage container, bears a label that includes one of the following statements, as applicable, or a substantially similar statement that contains the same information:

- i. The receipt, possession, use and transfer of this source, Model _____, Serial No. _____, are subject to a general license and the regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or a state with which the Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority. Do not remove this label.

CAUTION – RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL – THIS SOURCE CONTAINS (name of the appropriate material) – DO NOT TOUCH RADIOACTIVE PORTION OF THIS SOURCE.

Name of manufacturer or importer

- ii. The receipt, possession, use and transfer of this source, Model _____, Serial No. _____, are subject to a general license and the regulations of any Licensing State. Do not remove this label.

CAUTION – RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL – THIS SOURCE CONTAINS RADIUM-226. DO NOT TOUCH RADIOACTIVE PORTION OF THIS SOURCE.

Name of manufacturer or importer

- c. Not transfer, abandon, or dispose of a calibration or reference source except by transfer to a person authorized to receive the source by a license from the Agency, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State;
 - d. Store a calibration or reference source, except when the source is being used, in a closed container designed, constructed, and approved for containment of americium-241, plutonium, or radium-226 which might otherwise escape during storage; and
 - e. Not use a calibration or reference source for any purpose other than the calibration of radiation detectors or the standardization of other sources.
3. The general license granted under subsection (C) or (C)(1) does not authorize the manufacture or import of calibration or reference sources that contain americium-241, plutonium, or radium-226.
 4. The general license granted under subsections (C) or (C)(1) does not authorize the manufacture or export of calibration or reference sources that contain americium-241, plutonium, or radium-226.

- D. This subsection grants a general license that authorizes a person to receive, possess, use, transfer, own, or acquire carbon-14 urea capsules, which contain one microcurie of carbon-14 urea for “in vivo” human diagnostic use:

1. Except as provided in subsections (D)(2) and (3), a physician is exempt from the requirements for a specific license, provided that each carbon-14 urea capsule for “in vivo” diagnostic use contains no more than 1 microcurie.
2. A physician who desires to use the capsules for research involving human subjects shall obtain a specific license issued according to the specific licensing requirements in this Article.

3. A physician who desires to manufacture, prepare, process, produce, package, repack, or transfer carbon-14 urea capsules for commercial distribution shall obtain a specific license from the Agency, issued according to the requirements in 10 CFR 32.21, (Revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.)

4. Nothing in this subsection relieves physicians from complying with applicable FDA and other federal and state requirements governing receipt, administration, and use of drugs.

- E. This subsection grants a general license that authorizes any physician, clinical laboratory, or hospital to use radioactive material for certain “in vitro” clinical or laboratory testing.

1. The general licensee is authorized to receive, acquire, possess, transfer, or use, for any of the following stated tests, the following radioactive materials in prepackaged units:

- a. Iodine-125, in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (10 microcuries) each for use in “in vitro” clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of radioactive material, or radiation from such material, to human beings or animals.
- b. Iodine-131, in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (10 microcuries) each for use in “in vitro” clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of radioactive material, or the radiation from such material, to human beings or animals.
- c. Carbon-14, in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerel (10 microcuries) each for use in “in vitro” clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of radioactive material, or the radiation from such material, to human beings or animals.
- d. Hydrogen-3 (tritium), in units not exceeding 1.85 megabecquerel (50 microcuries) each for use in “in vitro” clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of radioactive material, or the radiation from such material, to human beings or animals.
- e. Iron-59, in units not exceeding 740 kilobecquerel (20 microcuries) each for use in “in vitro” clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of radioactive material, or the radiation from such material, to human beings or animals.
- f. Cobalt-57 or selenium-75, in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerels (10 microcuries) each for use in “in vitro” clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of radioactive material, or the radiation from such material, to human beings or animals.
- g. Mock iodine-125 reference or calibration sources, in units not exceeding 1.85 kBq (50 nanocurie) of iodine-129 and 185 becquerel (5 nanocurie) of americium-241 each, for use in “in vitro” clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of radioactive material, or the radiation from such material, to human beings or animals.

2. A person shall not acquire, receive, possess, use, or transfer radioactive material according to the general license established by this subsection until the person has filed with the Agency ARRA-9, “Certificate -- “In Vitro” Testing with Radioactive Material Under General License,” provided the information listed in Exhibit E, and received a validated copy of ARRA-9, which indicates the assigned certification number. The physician, clinical lab-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

oratory, or hospital shall furnish on ARRA-9 the following information:

- a. Name, telephone number, and address of the physician, clinical laboratory, or hospital; and
 - b. A statement that the physician, clinical laboratory, or hospital has radiation measuring instruments to carry out "in vitro" clinical or laboratory tests with radioactive material and that tests will be performed only by personnel competent to use the instruments and handle the radioactive material.
3. A person who receives, acquires, possesses, or uses radioactive material according to the general license granted under this subsection shall:
- a. Not possess at any one time, in storage or use, a combined total of not more than 7.4 megabecquerels (200 microcuries) of iodine-125, iodine-131, iron-59, cobalt-57, or selenium-75 in excess of 7.4 megabecquerels (200 microcuries), or acquire or use in any one calendar month more than 18.5 megabecquerels (500 microcuries) of these radionuclides.
 - b. Store the radioactive material, until used, in the original shipping container or in a container that provides equivalent radiation protection.
 - c. Use the radioactive material only for the uses authorized by subsection (E).
 - d. Not transfer radioactive material to a person who is not authorized to receive it according to a license issued by the Agency, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or any Agreement State or Licensing State, or in any manner other than in an unopened, labeled shipping container received from the supplier.
 - e. Not dispose of a mock iodine-125 reference or calibration source described subsection (E)(1) except as authorized by R12-1-434.
 - f. Package or prepackage a unit bearing a durable, clearly visible label: identifying the radioactive contents as to chemical form and radionuclide, and indicating that the amount of radioactivity does not exceed 0.37 megabecquerel (10 microcuries) of iodine-131, iodine-125, selenium-75, or carbon-14; 1.85 megabecquerels (50 microcuries) of hydrogen-3 (tritium); or 0.74 megabecquerel (20 microcuries) of iron-59; or Mock Iodine-125 in units not exceeding 1.85 kilobecquerels (0.05 microcurie) of iodine-129 and 0.185 kilobecquerel (0.005 microcurie) of americium-241 each; or cobalt-57 in units not exceeding 0.37 megabecquerel (10 microcuries).
 - g. Package to display the radiation caution symbol and the words, "Caution, Radioactive Material", and "Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals."
4. The general licensee shall not receive, acquire, possess, transfer, or use radioactive material according to subsection (E)(1):
- a. Except as prepackaged units that are labeled according to the provisions of a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or any Agreement State that authorizes the manufacture and distribution of iodine-125, iodine-131, carbon-14, hydrogen-3 (tritium), iron-59, cobalt-57, selenium-75, or mock iodine-125 for distribution to persons generally licensed under subsection (E) or its equivalent federal law; and
 - b. Unless one of the following statements, or a substantially similar statement that contains the same infor-

mation, appears on a label affixed to each prepackaged unit or appears in a leaflet or brochure that accompanies the package:

- i. This radioactive material may be acquired, received, possessed, and used only by physicians, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of the material, or the radiation from such material, to human beings or animals. The acquisition, receipt, possession, use, and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of a state with which the Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority.

Name of manufacturer

- ii. This radioactive material shall be acquired, received, possessed, and used only by physicians, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of the material, or the radiation from such material, to human beings or animals. The receipt, acquisition, possession, use, and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of a Licensing State.

Name of manufacturer

5. A physician, clinical laboratory or hospital that possesses or uses radioactive material under a general license granted by subsection (E):
 - a. Shall report to the Agency in writing, any change in the information furnished on the ARRA-9. The report shall be furnished within 30 days after the effective date of the change; and
 - b. Is exempt from the requirements of 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 4 and Article 10 with respect to radioactive material covered by the general license, except that a person using mock iodine-125 sources, described in subsection (E)(1)(g), shall comply with the provisions of R12-1-434, R12-1-443, and R12-1-444 of this Chapter.
 6. For the purposes of subsection (E), a licensed veterinary care facility is considered a "clinical laboratory."
- F. This subsection grants a general license that authorizes a person to own, receive, acquire, possess, use, and transfer strontium-90, contained in ice detection devices, provided each device contains not more than 1.85 megabecquerels (50 microcuries) of strontium-90 and each device has been manufactured or imported in accordance with a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or each device has been manufactured according to the specifications contained in a specific license issued by the Agency or any Agreement State to the manufacturer of the device under licensing requirements equivalent to those in 10 CFR 32.61. A person who receives, owns, acquires, possesses, uses, or transfers strontium-90 contained in ice detection devices under a general license in accordance with subsection (F):
1. Shall, upon occurrence of visually observable damage, such as a bend or crack or discoloration from overheating, discontinue use of the device until it has been inspected, tested for leakage, and repaired by a person who holds a specific license from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State to manufacture

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- or service ice detection devices; or dispose of the device according to the provisions of R12-1-434;
2. Shall assure that each label, affixed to the device at the time of receipt, which bears a statement that prohibits removal of the labels, maintained on the device; and
 3. Is exempt from the requirements of 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 4 and Article 10, except that the user of an ice detection device shall comply with the provisions of R12-1-434, R12-1-443 and R12-1-444.
 4. Shall not manufacture, assemble, disassemble, repair, or import an ice detection device that contains strontium-90.
 5. Is subject to the provisions of 12 A.A.C. 1, Articles 1, 3, 12, and 15, and A.R.S. §§ 30-654(B), 30-657(A) and (B), 30-681, and 30-685 through 30-689.
- G.** This subsection grants a general license that authorizes a person to acquire, receive, possess, use, or transfer, in accordance with the provisions of subsections (H) and (I), radium-226 contained in the following products manufactured prior to November 30, 2007.
1. Antiquities originally intended for use by the general public. For the purposes of this paragraph, antiquities mean products originally intended for use by the general public and distributed in the late 19th and early 20th centuries, such as radium emanator jars, revigators, radium water jars, radon generators, refrigerator cards, radium bath salts, and healing pads.
 2. Intact timepieces containing greater than 0.037 megabecquerel (1 microcurie), nonintact timepieces, and timepiece hands and dials no longer installed in timepieces.
 3. Luminous items installed in air, marine, or land vehicles.
 4. All other luminous products, provided that no more than 100 items are used or stored at the same location at any one time.
 5. Small radium sources containing no more than 0.037 megabecquerel (1 microcurie) of radium-226. For the purposes of this paragraph, "small radium sources" means discrete survey instrument check sources, sources contained in radiation measuring instruments, sources used in educational demonstrations (such as cloud chambers and spinthariscopes), electron tubes, lightning rods, ionization sources, static eliminators, or as designated by the NRC.
- H.** Persons who acquire, receive, possess, use, or transfer byproduct material under the general license issued in subsection (G) are exempt from the provisions 12 A.A.C. 1, Articles 1, 3, 4, 7, 10, 12, and 15 and A.R.S. §§ 30-654(B)(13), 30-657(A) and (B), 30-681, and 30-685 through 30-689, to the extent that the receipt, possession, use, or transfer of byproduct material is within the terms of the general license; provided, however, that this exemption shall not be deemed to apply to any such person specifically licensed under this chapter. Any person who acquires, receives, possesses, uses, or transfers byproduct material in accordance with the general license in subsection (G):
1. Shall notify the Agency should there be any indication of possible damage to the product so that it appears it could result in a loss of the radioactive material. A report containing a brief description of the event, and the remedial action taken, must be furnished to the Agency within 30 days.
 2. Shall not abandon products containing radium-226. The product, and any radioactive material from the product, may only be disposed of according to Article 4 or by transfer to a person authorized by a specific license to receive the radium-226 in the product or as otherwise approved by the Agency.
 3. Shall not export products containing radium-226 except in accordance with 10 CFR 110 revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. The incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
 4. Shall dispose of products containing radium-226 at a disposal facility authorized to dispose of radioactive material in accordance with any federal or state solid or hazardous waste law, including the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as authorized under the Energy Policy Act of 2005, by transfer to a person authorized to receive radium-226 by a specific license issued under Article 3, equivalent regulations of an Agreement State, or the NRC.
 5. Shall respond to written requests from the Agency to provide information relating to the general license within 30 calendar days of the date of the request, or other time specified in the request. If the general licensee cannot provide the requested information within the allotted time, it shall, within that same time period, request a longer period to supply the information by providing the Agency Director a written justification for the request.
- I.** The general license in subsection (G) does not authorize the manufacture, assembly, disassembly, repair, or import of products containing radium-226, except that timepieces may be disassembled and repaired.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-306 renumbered to R12-1-307, new Section R12-1-306 renumbered from R12-1-305 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-306 renumbered to R12-1-305; new Section R12-1-306 renumbered from R12-1-307 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1895, effective September 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-307. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-307 renumbered to R12-1-308, new Section R12-1-307 renumbered from R12-1-306 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-307 renumbered to R12-1-306; new Section R12-1-307 renumbered from R12-1-308 and repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R12-1-308. Filing Application for Specific Licenses

- A.** An applicant for a specific license shall file an Agency application. The applicant shall prepare the application in duplicate, one copy for the Agency and the other for the applicant.
- B.** The Agency may at any time after the filing of the original application, and before the expiration of the license, require further statements in order to enable the Agency to determine whether the application should be granted or denied or whether a license should be modified or revoked.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- C. Each application shall contain the information specified in Exhibit (E) of this Article and be signed by the applicant, licensee, or person duly authorized to act for the applicant or licensee.
- D. Unless R12-1-1302 precludes combination with a license of another category, an application for a specific license may include a request for a license that authorizes more than one activity.
- E. In the application, the applicant may incorporate by reference information contained in previous applications, statements, or reports filed with the Agency provided the references are clear and specific.
- F. The Agency shall make applications and documents submitted to the Agency available for public inspection, but may withhold any document or part of a document from public inspection if disclosure of its content is not required in the public interest and would adversely affect the interest of a person concerned.
- G. Except as provided in subsections (G)(1), (2), and (3), an application for a specific license to use byproduct material in the form of a sealed source or in a device that contains the sealed source must either identify the source or device by manufacturer and model number as registered with the Agency, NRC, or with an Agreement State, or, for a source or a device containing radium-226 or accelerator-produced radioactive material, with the Agency, NRC, or an Agreement State under 10 CFR 32.210 revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
 - 1. For sources or devices manufactured before October 23, 2012, that are not licensed under R12-1-306, R12-1-310, R12-1-311 or registered with the NRC or with an Agreement State, and for which the applicant is unable to provide all categories of information specified in 10 CFR 32.210(c) the application must include:
 - a. All available information identified in 10 CFR 32.210(c) concerning the source, and, if applicable, the device; and
 - b. Sufficient additional information to demonstrate that there is reasonable assurance that the radiation safety properties of the source or device are adequate to protect health and minimize danger to life and property. Such information must include a description of the source or device, a description of radiation safety features, the intended use and associated operating experience, and the results of a recent leak test.
 - 2. For sealed sources and devices allowed to be distributed without registration of safety information, the applicant may supply only the manufacturer, model number, and radionuclide and quantity.
 - 3. If it is not feasible to identify each sealed source and device individually, the applicant may propose constraints on the number and type of sealed sources and devices to be used and the conditions under which they will be used, in lieu of identifying each sealed source and device.
- H. A certificate holder or licensee who no longer manufactures or initially transfers any of the sealed source(s) or device(s) covered by a particular certificate issued with the Agency, NRC, or with an Agreement State shall request inactivation of the registration or license with the Agency, NRC, or with an Agreement State program that the device is currently registered by in accordance with 10 CFR 32.211 revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-308 renumbered to R12-1-309, new Section R12-1-308 renumbered from R12-1-307 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-308 renumbered to R12-1-307; new Section R12-1-308 renumbered from R12-1-309 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-309. General Requirements for Issuance of Specific Licenses

A license application shall be approved if the Agency determines that:

1. The applicant is qualified by reason of training and experience to use the material in question for the purpose requested according to these rules, in a manner that will minimize danger to public health and safety or property;
2. The applicant's proposed equipment, facilities, and procedures are adequate to minimize danger to public health and safety or property;
3. The issuance of the license will not be inimical to the health and safety of the public;
4. The applicant satisfies all applicable special requirements in R12-1-310, R12-1-311, R12-1-322, R12-1-323, 12 A.A.C. 1, Articles 5, 7, and 17; and
5. The applicant demonstrates that a letter has been sent, return receipt requested, to the Mayor's office of the city, town, or, if not within an incorporated community, to the County Board of Supervisors of the county in which the applicant proposes to operate which describes:
 - a. The nature of the proposed activity involving radioactive material; and
 - b. The facility, including use and storage areas.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-309 renumbered to R12-1-310, new Section R12-1-309 renumbered from R12-1-308 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-309 renumbered to R12-1-308; new Section R12-1-309 renumbered from R12-1-310 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).

R12-1-310. Special Requirements for Issuance of Specific Broad Scope Licenses

- A. The Agency shall issue three classes of academic and industrial broad scope licenses, and only a single class A medical broad scope license.
 1. The license may authorize the radioactive materials in multi-curie quantities, and may authorize other radioactive materials and forms in addition to those listed in subsection (A)(1)(a). A license is a broad scope class A license if it:
 - a. Contains the exact wording "Any radioactive material with Atomic Number 3 through 83" or "Any radioactive material with Atomic Number 84 through 92" in License Item 6; and
 - b. Contains the word "any" to authorize the chemical or physical form of the materials in License Item 7;

Radiation Regulatory Agency

2. A broad scope class B license is any specific license which authorizes the acquisition, possession, use, and transfer of the radioactive materials specified in Exhibit C of 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 3 in any chemical or physical form and in quantities determined as follows:

- a. The possession limit, if only one radionuclide is possessed, is the quantity specified for that radionuclide in Exhibit C, Column I; or
- b. The possession limit for multiple radionuclides is determined as follows: The sum of the ratios for all radionuclides possessed under the license shall not exceed unity (1). The ratio for each radionuclide is determined by dividing the quantity possessed by the applicable quantity in Exhibit C, Column I.

3. A broad scope class C license is any specific license authorizing the possession and use of the radioactive materials specified in Exhibit C of 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 3 in any chemical or physical form and in quantities determined as follows:

- a. The possession limit, if only one radionuclide is possessed, is the quantity specified for that radionuclide in Exhibit C, Column II; or
- b. The possession limit for multiple radionuclides is determined as follows: The sum of the ratios for all radionuclides possessed under the license shall not exceed unity (1). The ratio for each radionuclide is determined by dividing the quantity possessed by the applicable quantity in Exhibit C, Column II.

B. The Agency shall approve:

1. An application for a class A broad scope license if:
 - a. The applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in R12-1-309;
 - b. The applicant has engaged in a reasonable number of activities involving the use of radioactive material. For purposes of this subsection, the requirement of "reasonable number of activities" can be satisfied by showing that the applicant has five years of experience in the use of radioactive material. The Agency may accept less than five years of experience if the applicant's qualifications are adequate for the scope of the proposed license; and
 - c. The applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to organization, management, procedures, recordkeeping, material control, accounting, and management review that are necessary to assure safe operations, including:
 - i. Establishment of a radiation safety committee composed of a radiation safety officer, a representative of management, and persons trained and experienced in the safe use of radioactive material;
 - ii. Appointment of a radiation safety officer who is qualified by training and experience in radiation protection, and who is available for advice and assistance on radiation safety matters; and
 - iii. Establishment of appropriate administrative procedures to assure:
 - (1) Control of procurement and use of radioactive material;
 - (2) Completion of safety evaluations of proposed uses of radioactive material which take into consideration matters such as the adequacy of facilities and equipment, training and experience of the user, and operating or handling procedures; and
 - (3) Review, approval, and recording by the

radiation safety committee of safety evaluations of proposed uses prepared in accordance with this subsection prior to use of the radioactive material.

2. An application for a class B broad scope license if:

- a. The applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in R12-1-309; and
- b. The applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to organization, management, procedures, recordkeeping, material control, accounting, and management review that are necessary to assure safe operations, including:
 - i. Appointment of a radiation safety officer who is qualified by training and experience in radiation protection, and available for advice and assistance on radiation safety matters; and
 - ii. Establishment of appropriate administrative procedures to assure:
 - (1) Control of procurement and use of radioactive material;
 - (2) Completion of safety evaluations of proposed uses of radioactive material which take into consideration matters such as the adequacy of facilities and equipment, training and experience of the user, and the operating or handling procedures; and
 - (3) Review, approval, and recording by the radiation safety officer of safety evaluations of proposed uses prepared according to subsection (B)(2)(b)(ii) prior to use of the radioactive material.

3. An application for a class C broad scope license if:

- a. The applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in R12-1-309; and
- b. The applicant submits a statement that radioactive material will be used only by, or under the direct supervision of, individuals who have received:
 - i. A college degree at the bachelor level, or equivalent training and experience, in the physical or biological sciences or in engineering; and
 - ii. At least 40 hours of training and experience in the safe handling of radioactive material, the characteristics of ionizing radiation, units of dose and quantities, radiation detection instrumentation, and biological hazards of exposure to radiation appropriate to the type and forms of radioactive material to be used; and
- c. The applicant has established administrative controls and provisions relating to procurement of radioactive material, procedures, recordkeeping, material control and accounting, and management review necessary to assure safe operations.

C. Unless specifically authorized, broad-scope licensees shall not:

1. Conduct tracer studies in the environment involving direct release of radioactive material;
2. Acquire, receive, possess, use, own, import, or transfer devices containing 3.7 petabecquerels (100,000 curies) or more of radioactive material in sealed sources used for irradiation of materials;
3. Conduct activities for which a specific license is issued under R12-1-311, and 12 A.A.C. 1, Articles 5, 7, or 17; or
4. Add or cause the addition of radioactive material to any food, beverage, cosmetic, drug, or other product designed

Radiation Regulatory Agency

for ingestion or inhalation by, or application to, a human being.

- D. Radioactive material possessed under the class A broad scope license shall only be used by, or under the direct supervision of, individuals approved by the licensee's radiation safety committee.
- E. Radioactive material possessed under the class B broad scope license shall only be used by, or under the direct supervision of, individuals approved by the licensee's radiation safety officer.
- F. Radioactive material possessed under the class C broad scope license shall only be used by, or under the direct supervision of, individuals who satisfy the requirements of R12-1-310(B)(3)(b).

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended effective November 5, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Former Section R12-1-310 renumbered to R12-1-311, new Section R12-1-310 renumbered from R12-1-309 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-310 renumbered to R12-1-309; new Section R12-1-310 renumbered from R12-1-311 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1895, effective September 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-3).

R12-1-311. Special Requirements for a Specific License to Manufacture, Assemble, Repair, or Distribute Commodities, Products, or Devices that Contain Radioactive Material

- A. Licensing the manufacture and distribution of devices to persons generally licensed under R12-1-306(A).
 - 1. The Agency shall grant a specific license to manufacture or distribute each device that contains radioactive material, excluding special nuclear material, to persons generally licensed under R12-1-306(A) or equivalent regulations of the U.S. NRC, an Agreement State, or the Licensing State if:
 - a. The applicant satisfies the requirements of R12-1-309;
 - b. The applicant submits sufficient information relating to the design, manufacture, prototype testing, quality control, labels, proposed uses, installation, servicing, leak testing, operating and safety instructions, and potential hazards of the device to provide reasonable assurance that:
 - i. The device can be safely operated by persons not having training in radiological protection;
 - ii. Under ordinary conditions of handling, storage, and use of the device, the radioactive material contained in the device will not be released or inadvertently removed from the device, and it is unlikely that any person will receive a dose in excess of 10 percent of the limits specified in R12-1-408; and
 - iii. Under accident conditions (such as fire and explosion) associated with handling, storage, and use of the device, it is unlikely that any person would receive an external radiation dose or dose commitment in excess of the following organ doses:
 - (1) Whole body; head and trunk; active blood-forming organs; gonads; or lens of eye: 150 mSv (15 rem)

- (2) Hands and forearms; feet and ankles; localized areas of skin averaged over areas no larger than 1 square centimeter; 2 Sv (200 rem)
- (3) Other organs: 500 mSv (50 rem)

- c. Each device bears a durable, legible, clearly visible label or labels that contain in a clearly identified and separate statement:
 - i. Instructions and precautions necessary to assure safe installation, operating, and servicing of the device (documents such as operating and service manuals may be identified in the label and used to provide this information);
 - ii. The requirement, or lack of requirement, for leak testing, or for testing any on-off mechanism and indicator, including the maximum time interval for the testing, and the identification of radioactive material by isotope, quantity of radioactivity, and date of determination of the quantity; and
 - iii. The information called for in one of the following statements in the same or substantially similar form:

The receipt, possession, use, and transfer of this device, Model _____, Serial No. _____, are subject to a general license or the equivalent and the regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or a state with which the Nuclear Regulatory Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority. This label shall be maintained on the device in a legible condition. Removal of this label is prohibited.

CAUTION – RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL

(name of manufacturer or distributor)

The receipt, possession, use and transfer of this device, Model _____, Serial No. _____, are subject to a general license or the equivalent, and the regulations of a Licensing State. This label shall be maintained on the device in a legible condition. Removal of this label is prohibited.

CAUTION – RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL

(name of manufacturer or distributor)

- d. The model, serial number, and name of manufacturer or distributor may be omitted from the label if the information location is specified in labeling affixed to the device;
- e. Each device with a separable source housing that provides the primary shielding for the source also bears, on the source housing, a durable label that provides the device model number and serial number, the isotope and quantity, the words, "Caution-Radioactive Material," the radiation symbol described in R12-1-428, and the name of the manufacturer or initial distributor; and
- f. Each device meets the criteria in 10 CFR 31.5(c)(13)(i) (revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments) and bears a permanent (e.g., embossed, etched, stamped, or engraved) label affixed to the source housing, if separable, or the device if the source housing is not separable, that

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- includes the words, "Caution-Radioactive Material," and, if practicable, the radiation symbol described in R12-1-428.
- g. The device has been registered in the Sealed Source and Device Registry.
 2. In the event the applicant desires that the device undergo mandatory testing at intervals longer than six months, either for proper operation of the on-off mechanism and indicator, if any, or for leakage of radioactive material or for both, the application shall contain sufficient information to demonstrate that the longer interval is justified by performance characteristics of the device or similar devices and by design features which have a significant bearing on the probability or consequences of leakage of radioactive material from the device or failure of the on-off mechanism and indicator. In determining the acceptable interval for the test for leakage of radioactive material, the Agency shall consider information which includes, but is not limited to:
 - a. Primary containment (source capsule),
 - b. Protection of primary containment,
 - c. Method of sealing containment,
 - d. Containment construction materials,
 - e. Form of contained radioactive material,
 - f. Maximum temperature withstood during prototype tests,
 - g. Maximum pressure withstood during prototype tests,
 - h. Maximum quantity of contained radioactive material,
 - i. Radiotoxicity of contained radioactive material, and
 - j. Operating experience with identical devices or similarly designed and constructed devices.
 3. In the event the applicant desires that the general licensee under R12-1-306(A), or under equivalent regulations of the NRC or an Agreement State or Licensing State, be authorized to install the device, collect the sample to be analyzed by a specific licensee for leakage of radioactive material, service the device, test the on-off mechanism and indicator, or remove the device from installation, the application shall include written instructions to be followed by the general licensee, estimated calendar quarter doses associated with the activity or activities, and bases for the estimates. The submitted information shall demonstrate that performance of the activity or activities by an individual untrained in radiological protection, in addition to other handling, storage, and use of devices under the general license, is unlikely to cause that individual to receive a dose in excess of 10 percent of the limits specified in R12-1-408.
 4. A licensee authorized under subsection (A) to distribute a device to a generally licensed person shall provide, if a device that contains radioactive material is to be transferred for use under the general license granted in R12-1-306(A), the name of each person that is licensed under R12-1-311(A) and the information specified in this subsection for each person to whom a device will be transferred. The licensee shall provide this information before the device may be transferred. In the case of transfer through another person, the licensee shall provide the listed information to the intended user before initial transfer to the other person.
 - a. The licensee shall provide:
 - i. A copy of the general license, issued under R12-1-306(A),
 - ii. A copy of R12-1-443 and R12-1-445,
 - iii. A list of the services that can only be performed by a specific licensee,
 - iv. Information on authorized disposal options, including estimated costs of disposal, and
 - v. A list of civil penalties for improper disposal.
 - b. The licensee shall:
 - i. Report on a quarterly basis to the responsible Agreement State or NRC all transfers of devices to persons for use under a general license in accordance with 10 CFR 32.52, revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
 - ii. Maintain all information concerning transfers and receipts of devices that supports the reports required by subsection (A)(4)(b).
 - iii. Maintain records required by subsection (A)(4)(b) for a period of three years following the date of the recorded event.
 5. If radioactive material is to be transferred in a device for use under an equivalent general license of the NRC or another Agreement State, each person that is licensed under R12-1-304(B) shall provide the information specified in this subsection to each person to whom a device will be transferred. The licensee shall provide this information before the device is transferred. In the case of transfer through another person, the licensee shall provide the listed information to the intended user before initial transfer to the other person. The licensee shall provide:
 - a. A copy of the Agreement State's requirements that are equivalent to R12-1-306(A), and A.R.S. §§ 30-657, R12-1-443, and R12-1-445. If a copy of NRC regulations is provided to a prospective general licensee in lieu of the Agreement State's requirements, the licensee shall explain in writing that use of the device is regulated by the Agreement State. If certain requirements do not apply to a particular device, the licensee may omit the requirement from the material provided;
 - b. A list of the services that can only be performed by a specific licensee;
 - c. Information on authorized disposal options, including estimated costs of disposal; and
 - d. The name, title, address, and telephone number of the individual at the Agreement State regulatory agency who can provide additional information.
 6. A licensee may propose to the Agency an alternate method of informing the customer.
 7. If a licensee has notified the Agency of bankruptcy under R12-1-313(E) or is terminating under R12-1-319, the licensee shall provide, upon request, to the Agency, the NRC, or another Agreement State, records of the disposition as required under A.R.S. § 30-657.
 8. A licensee authorized to transfer a device to a generally licensed person, shall comply with the following requirements:
 - a. The person licensed under subsection (A) shall report all transfers of devices to persons for use under a general license obtained under R12-1-306(A), and all receipts of devices from persons licensed under R12-1-306(A) to the Agency, NRC, or other affected Agreement State. The report shall be submitted on a quarterly basis, in a clear and legible form, and contain the following information:

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- i. The identity of each general licensee by name and mailing address for the location of use. If there is no mailing address for the location of use, the person licensed under subsection (A) shall submit an alternate address for the general licensee, along with information on the actual location of use;
- ii. The name, title, and telephone number of a person identified by the general licensee as having knowledge of and authority to take required actions to ensure compliance with the applicable laws;
- iii. The date of transfer;
- iv. The type, model number, and serial number of the device transferred; and
- v. The quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device.
- b. If one or more intermediaries will temporarily possess the device at the intended place of use before its possession by the intended user, the report shall include the information required of the general licensee in subsection (A)(4) for both the intended user and each intermediary, clearly identifying the intended user and each intermediary.
- c. For devices received from a general licensee, licensed under R12-1-306(A), the report shall include:
 - i. The identity of the general licensee by name and address;
 - ii. The type, model number, and serial number of the device received;
 - iii. The date of receipt; and
 - iv. In the case of a device not initially transferred by the reporting licensee, the name of the manufacturer or initial transferor.
- d. If the person licensed under subsection (A) makes a change to a device possessed by a general licensee so that the label must be changed to update required information, the report shall identify the general licensee, the device, and the changes to information on the device label.
- e. The report shall cover a calendar quarter, be filed within 30 days of the end of each calendar quarter, and clearly indicate the period covered by the report.
- f. The report shall clearly identify the person licensed under subsection (A) submitting the report and include the license number of the license.
- g. If no transfers are made to or from persons generally licensed under R12-1-306(A) during a reporting period, the person licensed under subsection (A) shall submit a report indicating the lack of activity.
9. The licensee shall maintain records of all transfers for Agency inspection. Records shall be maintained for three years after termination of the license to manufacture the generally licensed devices regulated under R12-1-306(A).
- B.** The Agency shall grant a specific license to manufacture, assemble, repair, or initially transfer luminous safety devices that contain tritium or promethium-147 for use in aircraft, for distribution to persons generally licensed under R12-1-306(B), if the applicant satisfies:
 1. The general requirements specified in R12-1-309; and
 2. The requirements of 10 CFR 32.53 through 32.56 revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- C.** The Agency shall grant a specific license to manufacture or initially transfer calibration or reference sources that contain americium-241, radium-226, or plutonium for distribution to persons generally licensed under R12-1-306(C) if the applicant satisfies:
 1. The general requirements of R12-1-309; and
 2. The requirements of 10 CFR 32.57, 32.58, 32.59, and 70.39, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- D.** The Agency shall grant a specific license to distribute radioactive material for use by a physician under the general license in R12-1-306(D) if:
 1. The general requirements of R12-1-309; and
 2. The requirements of 10 CFR 32.57, 32.58, 32.59, and 70.39, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- E.** The Agency shall grant for a specific license to manufacture or distribute radioactive material for use under the general license of R12-1-306(E) if:
 1. The applicant satisfies the general requirements specified in R12-1-309.
 2. The radioactive material is to be prepared for distribution in prepackaged units of:
 - a. Iodine-125 in units not exceeding 370 kBq (10 microcuries) each;
 - b. Iodine-131 in units not exceeding 370 kBq (10 microcuries) each;
 - c. Carbon-14 in units not exceeding 370 kBq (10 microcuries) each;
 - d. Hydrogen-3 (tritium) in units not exceeding 1.85 MBq (50 microcuries) each;
 - e. Iron-59 in units not exceeding 740 kBq (20 microcuries) each;
 - f. Cobalt-57 or selenium-75 in units not exceeding 370 kilobecquerels (10 microcuries) each;
 - g. Mock iodine-125 in units not exceeding 1.85 kBq (50 nanocuries) of iodine-129 and 185 Bq (5 nanocuries) of americium-241 each.
 3. Each prepackaged unit bears a durable, clearly visible label:
 - a. Identifying the radioactive contents as to chemical form and radionuclide and indicating that the amount of radioactivity does not exceed 370 kilobecquerels (10 microcuries) of iodine-125, iodine-131, cobalt-57, selenium-75, or carbon-14; 1.85 megabecquerels (50 microcuries) of hydrogen-3 (tritium); 740 kilobecquerels (20 microcuries) of iron-59; or mock iodine-125 in units not exceeding 1.85 kilobecquerels (0.05 microcurie) of iodine-129 and 185 becquerels (0.005 microcurie) of americium-241 each; and
 - b. Displaying the radiation caution symbol described in R12-1-428, the words, "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL," and the phrase "Not for Internal or External Use in Humans or Animals."
 4. One of the following statements, or a substantially similar statement that contains the information called for in the following statements appears on a label affixed to each prepackaged unit or appears in a leaflet or brochure that accompanies the package:
 - a. This radioactive material may be received, acquired, possessed, and used only by physicians, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external

Radiation Regulatory Agency

administration of the material, or the radiation from the radioactive material, to human beings or animals. Its receipt, acquisition, possession, use, and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of a state with which the Commission has entered into an agreement for the exercise of regulatory authority.

Name of Manufacturer

- b. This radioactive drug may be received, acquired, possessed, and used only by physicians, clinical laboratories or hospitals and only for in vitro clinical or laboratory tests not involving internal or external administration of the material, or the radiation from the radioactive material, to human beings or animals. Its receipt, acquisition, possession, use and transfer are subject to the regulations and a general license of a Licensing State.

Name of Manufacturer

5. The label affixed to the unit, or the leaflet or brochure that accompanies the package, contains adequate information about the precautions to be observed in handling and storing the specified radioactive material. In the case of the mock iodine-125 reference or calibration source, the information accompanying the source must also contain directions to the licensee regarding the waste disposal requirements set out in R12-1-434.
- F.** The Agency shall grant a specific license to manufacture and distribute ice detection devices to persons generally licensed under R12-1-306(F) if the applicant satisfies:
 1. The general requirements of R12-1-309; and
 2. The criteria of 10 CFR 32.61 and 32.62, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- G.** The Agency shall grant a specific license to manufacture, prepare, or transfer for commercial distribution radioactive drugs that contain radioactive material for use by a person authorized in accordance with Article 7 of this Chapter, if the applicant meets all of the requirements in 10 CFR 30.32(j) or 10 CFR 32.72, revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
 1. Authorization under this Section to produce Positron Emission Tomography (PET) radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium does not relieve the licensee from complying with applicable FDA, other federal, and state requirements governing radioactive drugs.
 2. Each licensee authorized under this Section to produce PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium shall:
 - a. Satisfy the labeling requirements in R12-1-431 for each PET radioactive drug transport radiation shield and each syringe, vial, or other container used to hold a PET radioactive drug intended for noncommercial distribution to members of its consortium.
 - b. Possess and use instrumentation to measure the radioactivity of the PET radioactive drugs intended for noncommercial distribution to members of its consortium and meet the procedural, radioactivity measurement, instrument test, instrument check, and instrument adjustment requirements in R12-1-449.
 3. A licensee that is a pharmacy authorized under this Section to produce PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium shall require that any individual who prepares PET radioactive drugs be an:
 - a. Authorized nuclear pharmacist that meets the requirements in § R12-1-712, or
 - b. Individual under the supervision of an authorized nuclear pharmacist as specified in R12-1-706.
 4. A pharmacy, authorized under this Section to produce PET radioactive drugs for noncommercial transfer to medical use licensees in its consortium that allows an individual to work as an authorized nuclear pharmacist, shall meet the requirements of R12-1-712.
- H.** The Agency shall grant a specific license to manufacture and distribute generators or reagent kits that contain radioactive material for preparation of radiopharmaceuticals by persons licensed according to 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 7 if:
 1. The applicant satisfies the general requirements of R12-1-309;
 2. The applicant submits evidence that:
 - a. The generator or reagent kit is to be manufactured, labeled and packaged according to the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act or the Public Health Service Act, a new drug application (NDA) approved by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), a biologic product license issued by FDA, or a "Notice of Claimed Investigational Exemption for a New Drug" (IND) that has been accepted by the FDA; or
 - b. The manufacture and distribution of the generator or reagent kit are not subject to the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act and the Public Health Service Act.
 3. The applicant submits information on the radionuclide; chemical and physical form, packaging including maximum activity per package, and shielding provided by the packaging of the radioactive material contained in the generator or reagent kit;
 4. The label affixed to the generator or reagent kit contains information on the radionuclide, including quantity, and date of assay; and
 5. The label affixed to the generator or reagent kit, or the leaflet or brochure that accompanies the generator or reagent kit, contains:
 - a. Adequate information, from a radiation safety standpoint, on the procedures to be followed and the equipment and shielding to be used in eluting the generator or processing radioactive material with the reagent kit; and
 - b. A statement that this generator or reagent kit (as appropriate) is approved for use by persons licensed by the Agency under 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 7 or equivalent licenses of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State or Licensing State. The labels, leaflets or brochures required by this subsection supplement the labeling required by FDA and they may be separate from or, with the approval of FDA, combined with the labeling required by FDA.
- I.** The Agency shall grant a specific license to manufacture and distribute sources and devices that contain radioactive material to a person licensed in accordance with Article 7 of this Chapter for use as a calibration, transmission, or reference source or for medical purposes, if the applicant meets all of the requirements in 10 CFR 32.74, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated

Radiation Regulatory Agency

by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

J. Requirements for license to manufacture and distribute industrial products containing depleted uranium for mass volume applications.

1. The Agency shall grant a specific license to manufacture industrial products and devices that contain depleted uranium for use under R12-1-305(C) or equivalent regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State if:
 - a. The applicant satisfies the general requirements in R12-1-309;
 - b. The applicant submits sufficient information relating to the design, manufacture, prototype testing, quality control procedures, labeling or marking, proposed uses, and potential hazards of the industrial product or device to provide reasonable assurance that possession, use, or transfer of the depleted uranium in the product or device is not likely to cause any individual to receive a radiation dose in excess of 10 percent of the limits specified in R12-1-408.
 - c. The applicant submits sufficient information regarding the industrial product or device and the presence of depleted uranium for a mass volume application in the product or device to provide reasonable assurance that unique benefits will accrue to the public because of the usefulness of the product or device.
2. In the case of an industrial product or device whose unique benefits are questionable, the Agency shall approve an application for a specific license under this subsection only if the product or device is found to combine a high degree of utility and low probability of uncontrolled disposal and dispersal of significant quantities of depleted uranium into the environment.
3. The Agency may deny any application for a specific license under this subsection if the end use or uses of the industrial product or device cannot be reasonably foreseen.
4. Each person licensed under subsection (J)(1) shall:
 - a. Maintain the level of quality control required by the license in the manufacture of the industrial product or device and the installation of the depleted uranium into the product or device;
 - b. Label or mark each unit to:
 - i. Identify the manufacturer of the product or device, the number of the license under which the product or device was manufactured or initially transferred, the fact that the product or device contains depleted uranium, and the quantity of depleted uranium in each product or device; and
 - ii. State that the receipt, possession, use, and transfer of the product or device are subject to a general license or the equivalent and the regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State;
 - c. Assure that the depleted uranium, before being installed in each product or device, has been impressed with the following legend, clearly legible through any plating or other covering: "Depleted Uranium";
 - d. Furnish a copy of the general license contained in R12-1-305(C) and a copy of ARRA-23 to each person to whom depleted uranium in a product or device is transferred for use under a general license contained in R12-1-305(C); or
 - e. Furnish a copy of the general license contained in the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's or Agreement State's regulation equivalent to R12-1-305(C) and a copy of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission's or Agreement State's certificate, or alternatively, furnish a copy of the general license contained in R12-1-305(C) and a copy of ARRA-23 to each person to whom depleted uranium in a product or device is transferred for use under a general license of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State, with a document explaining that use of the product or device is regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State under requirements substantially the same as those in R12-1-305(C);
 - f. Report to the Agency all transfers of industrial products or devices to persons for use under the general license in R12-1-305(C). The report shall identify each general licensee by name and address, an individual by name or position who serves as the point of contact person for the general licensee, the type and model number of device transferred, and the quantity of depleted uranium contained in the product or device. The report shall be submitted within 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter in which a product or device is transferred to the generally licensed person. If no transfers have been made to persons generally licensed under R12-1-305(C) during the reporting period, the report shall so indicate;
 - i. Report to the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission all transfers of industrial products or devices to persons for use under the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission general license in 10 CFR 40.25; or
 - ii. Report to the responsible state agency all transfers of devices manufactured and distributed under subsection (J)(4)(f) for use under a general license in that state's regulations equivalent to R12-1-305(C);
 - iii. The report required in subsection (J)(4)(f)(i) or (ii) shall identify each general licensee by name and address, an individual by name or position who serves as the contact person for the general licensee, the type and model number of the device transferred, and the quantity of depleted uranium contained in the product or device. The report shall be submitted within 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter in which a product or device is transferred to the generally licensed person;
 - iv. If no transfers have been made to U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensees during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission;
 - v. If no transfers have been made to general licensees within a particular Agreement State during the reporting period, this information shall be reported to the responsible Agreement state agency; and
 - vi. Keep records showing the name, address, and contact person for each general licensee to whom depleted uranium in industrial products or devices is transferred for use under a general license provided in R12-1-305(C) or equivalent

Radiation Regulatory Agency

regulations of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of an Agreement State. The records shall be maintained for a period of three years and show the date of each transfer, the quantity of depleted uranium in each product or device transferred, and compliance with the reporting requirements of this Section.

- K.** A licensee who manufactures nationally tracked sources, as defined in Article 4, shall:
1. Serialize the sources in accordance with 10 CFR 32.201, revised January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments; and
 2. Report manufacturing activities in accordance with R12-1-454.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section C.101. Former Section R12-1-311 repealed, new Section R12-1-311 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-311 renumbered to R12-1-312, new Section R12-1-311 renumbered from R12-1-310 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-311 renumbered to R12-1-310; new Section R12-1-311 renumbered from R12-1-312 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016; correction made to subsection R12-1-311(D)(2) removing (a) and (b) to reflect renumbering scheme as submitted in Supp. 09-2 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-312. Issuance of Specific Licenses

- A.** Upon determination that a license application meets the requirements of the Act and Agency rules, the Agency shall grant a specific license that may contain conditions or limitations if the Agency has determined that additional requirements regarding the proposed activity will protect health and safety.
- B.** The Agency may incorporate in any license at the time of issuance, or thereafter by rule or order, additional requirements and conditions with respect to the licensee's receipt, possession, use, and transfer of radioactive material in order to:
1. Minimize danger to public health and safety or property;
 2. Require reports and recordkeeping, and provide for inspections of activities under the license as may be necessary to protect health and safety; and
 3. Prevent loss or theft of material subject to this Article.
- C.** The Agency may verify information contained in an application and secure additional information necessary to make a determination on issuance of a license and whether any special conditions should be attached to the license. The Agency may inspect the facility or location where radioactive materials would be possessed or used, and discuss details of the proposed possession or use of the radioactive materials with the applicant or representatives designated by the applicant.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section C.102; Former Section R12-1-312 repealed, new Section R12-1-312 adopted effective June

30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-312 renumbered to R12-1-313, new Section R12-1-312 renumbered from R12-1-311 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-312 renumbered to R12-1-311; new Section R12-1-312 renumbered from R12-1-313 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).

R12-1-313. Specific Terms and Conditions

- A.** Each license issued under this Article is subject to all provisions of A.R.S. Title 30, Chapter 4 and to all rules, regulations, and orders of the Agency.
- B.** A licensee shall not transfer, assign, or in any manner dispose of a license issued or granted under this Article or a right to possess or utilize radioactive material granted by any license issued under this Article unless the Agency finds that the transfer is consistent with the Agency's statutes and rules, and gives its consent in writing. An application for transfer of license must include:
1. The identity, technical and financial qualifications of the proposed transferee; and
 2. Financial assurance for decommissioning information required by R12-1-323.
- C.** Each person licensed by the Agency under this Article shall confine the use and possession of the material licensed to the locations and purposes authorized in the license.
- D.** Each license issued pursuant to the rules in Articles 3, 5, 7, and 15 of this Chapter shall be deemed to contain the provisions set forth in the Act, whether or not these provisions are expressly set forth in the license.
- E.** The Agency may incorporate, in any license issued pursuant to the rules in this Chapter, at the time of issuance, or thereafter by appropriate rule, regulation or order, such additional requirements and conditions with respect to the licensee's receipt, possession, use and transfer of byproduct material as it deems appropriate or necessary in order to:
1. Promote the common defense and security;
 2. Protect health or to minimize danger to life or property;
 3. Protect restricted data; or
 4. Require such reports and the keeping of such records, and to provide for such inspections of activities under the license as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the purposes of the Act and rules thereunder.
- F.** Licensees required to submit emergency plans in accordance with R12-1-322 shall follow the emergency plan approved by the Agency. The licensee may change the approved plan without Agency approval only if the changes do not reduce the commitment of the plan. The licensee shall furnish the change to the Agency and to affected offsite response organizations within six months after the change is made. Proposed changes that reduce, or potentially reduce, the commitment of the approved emergency plan may not be implemented without prior application to and prior approval by the Agency.
- G.** Each person licensed under this Section and each general licensee that is required to register under R12-1-306(A)(4)(o) shall notify the Agency in writing if the licensee decides to permanently discontinue any or all activities involving materials authorized under the license. A specific licensee or general licensee shall notify the Agency, in writing:
1. Immediately following the filing of a petition for bankruptcy under any Chapter of Title 11 of the United States Code if the petition for bankruptcy is by or against:
 - a. The licensee;

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- b. An entity (as defined in the bankruptcy code) controlling the licensee or listing the license or licensee as property of the estate; or
 - c. An affiliate (as defined in the bankruptcy code) of the licensee.
2. Providing the following information:
- a. The bankruptcy court in which the petition for bankruptcy was filed, and
 - b. The bankruptcy case title and number, and
 - c. The date the petition was filed.

H. Each licensee preparing technetium-99m radiopharmaceuticals from molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generators or rubidium-82 from strontium-82/rubidium-82 generators shall test the generator eluates for molybdenum-99 breakthrough or strontium-82 and strontium-85 contamination, respectively, in accordance with R12-1-720. The licensee shall record the results of each test and retain each record for three years after the record is made.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section C.103; Former Section R12-1-313 repealed, new Section R12-1-313 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended effective June 20, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Former Section R12-1-313 renumbered to R12-1-314, new Section R12-1-313 renumbered from R12-1-312 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-313 renumbered to R12-1-312; new Section R12-1-313 renumbered from R12-1-314 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-314. Expiration of License

Except as provided in R12-1-315(B), each specific license expires at the end of the day, in the month and year stated on the license.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section C.104; Former Section R12-1-314 repealed, new Section R12-1-314 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-314 renumbered to R12-1-315, new Section R12-1-314 renumbered from R12-1-313 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-314 renumbered to R12-1-313; new Section R12-1-314 renumbered from R12-1-315 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R12-1-315. Renewal of License

- A.** An applicant shall file an application for renewal of a specific license according to R12-1-308.
- B.** If a licensee files a renewal application not less than 30 days before the license expiration date and the existing license and associated renewal application is in proper form, the existing license does not expire until a final renewal determination is made by the Agency.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section C.105; Former Section R12-1-315 repealed, new Section R12-1-315 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-315 renumbered to R12-1-316, new Section R12-1-315 renumbered from R12-1-314 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-

1). Former Section R12-1-315 renumbered to R12-1-314; new Section R12-1-315 renumbered from R12-1-316 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).

R12-1-316. Amendment of Licenses at Request of Licensee

An applicant shall file an application for amendment of a specific license by complying with R12-1-308 and specifying the grounds for the amendment.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section C.106; Former Section R12-1-316 repealed, new Section R12-1-316 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-316 renumbered to R12-1-317, new Section R12-1-316 renumbered from R12-1-315 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-316 renumbered to R12-1-315; new Section R12-1-316 renumbered from R12-1-317 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R12-1-317. ARRA Action on Applications to Renew or Amend

In considering an application by a licensee to renew or amend a specific license, the Agency shall apply the criteria set forth in R12-1-309, R12-1-310, or R12-1-311 as applicable.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section C.107; Former Section R12-1-317 repealed, new Section R12-1-317 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-317 renumbered to R12-1-318, new Section R12-1-317 renumbered from R12-1-316 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-317 renumbered to R12-1-316; new Section R12-1-317 renumbered from R12-1-318 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R12-1-318. Transfer of Radioactive Material

- A.** A licensee shall not transfer radioactive material except as authorized under this Section.
- B.** Except as otherwise provided in the license and subject to the provisions of subsections (C) and (D), any licensee may transfer radioactive material:
 - 1. To the Agency; after receiving prior approval from the Agency;
 - 2. To the Department of Energy;
 - 3. To any person exempt from the rules in this Article to the extent permitted under the exemption;
 - 4. To any person authorized to receive radioactive material under terms of a general license or its equivalent, or a specific license or equivalent licensing document, issued by the Agency, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or any Agreement State or Licensing State, or to any person otherwise authorized to receive radioactive material by the Federal Government or any agency of the Federal Government, the Agency, any Agreement State or Licensing State; or
 - 5. As otherwise authorized by the Agency in writing.
- C.** Before transferring radioactive material to a specific licensee of the Agency, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State or Licensing State, or to a general licensee who is required to register with the Agency, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or an Agreement State or Licensing State prior to receipt of the radioactive material, the licensee

Radiation Regulatory Agency

transferring the material shall verify that the transferee's license authorizes the receipt of the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred.

- D.** The transferor shall use one or more of the following methods for the verification required by subsection (C):
1. The transferor shall possess, and read, a current copy of the transferee's specific license or registration certificate;
 2. The transferor shall possess a written certification by the transferee that the transferee is authorized by license or registration certificate to receive the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred, specifying the license or registration certificate number, issuing agency, and expiration date;
 3. For emergency shipments the transferor shall accept oral certification by the transferee that the transferee is authorized by license or registration certificate to receive the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred, specifying the license or registration certificate number, issuing agency, and expiration date; provided the oral certification is confirmed in writing within 10 days;
 4. The transferor shall obtain information equivalent to that in subsection (D)(1) to (3) compiled by a reporting service from official records of the Agency, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or the licensing agency of an Agreement State or Licensing State regarding the identity of any licensee and the scope and expiration date of any license, registration, or certificate; or
 5. When none of the methods of verification described in subsections (D)(1) to (4) are readily available or when a transferor desires to verify that information received by one of the above methods is correct or up-to-date, the transferor shall obtain and record confirmation from the Agency, the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or the licensing agency of an Agreement State or Licensing State that the transferee is licensed to receive the radioactive material.
- E.** A transferor shall prepare and transport radioactive material as prescribed in the provisions of 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 15.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-318 renumbered to R12-1-319, new Section R12-1-318 renumbered from R12-1-317 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-318 renumbered to R12-1-317; new Section R12-1-318 renumbered from R12-1-319 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R12-1-319. Modification, Revocation, or Termination of a License

- A.** The terms and conditions of all licenses are subject to amendment, revision, or modification, and a license may be suspended or revoked by reason of amendments to the Agency's statutes or rules and orders issued by the Agency.
- B.** The Agency may revoke, suspend, or modify any license, in whole or in part, for any material false statement in the application; any omission or misstatement of fact required by statute, rule, or order, or because of conditions revealed by the application or any report, record, or inspection or other means that would cause the Agency to refuse to grant a license; or any violation of license terms and conditions, or the Agency's statutes, rules, or orders.
- C.** Except in cases of willfulness or those in which the public health, interest, or safety requires otherwise, the Agency shall

not modify, suspend, or revoke a license unless, before the institution of proceedings, facts or conduct that may warrant action have been called to the attention of the licensee in writing and the licensee has been accorded an opportunity to demonstrate or achieve compliance.

- D.** The Agency may terminate a specific license upon a written request by the licensee that provides evidence the licensee has met the termination criteria in R12-1-451, R12-1-452, and the decommissioning requirements in R12-1-323.
- E.** Specific licenses, including expired licenses, continue in effect until terminated by written notice to the licensee, when the Agency determines that the licensee has:
1. Properly disposed of all radioactive material;
 2. Made a reasonable effort to eliminate residual radioactive contamination, if present;
 3. Performed an accurate radiation survey that demonstrates the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in R12-1-323;
 4. Submitted other information that is sufficient to demonstrate that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in R12-1-323.
 5. Provided records to the Agency that detail the disposal of all radioactive material in unsealed form with a half-life greater than 120 days, and copies of the records required by 10 CFR 30.35(g), January 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-319 renumbered to R12-1-320, new Section R12-1-319 renumbered from R12-1-318 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-319 renumbered to R12-1-318; new Section R12-1-319 renumbered from R12-1-320 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).

R12-1-320. Reciprocal Recognition of Licenses

- A.** This subsection grants a general license to perform specific licensed activities in Arizona for a period not to exceed 180 days in any calendar year to any person who holds a specific license from an Agreement State, where the licensee maintains an office for directing the licensed activity and retaining radiation safety records, is granted a general license to conduct the same activity involving the use of radioactive material from the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Licensing State, or any Agreement State, provided that:
1. The license does not limit the activity to specific installations or locations;
 2. Following the first notification, application, and payment of fees, the licensee shall notify the agency three days prior to entering the state and prior to each non-consecutive visit while reciprocity remains in effect.
 3. The out-of-state licensee complies with all applicable statutes, now or hereafter in effect, rules, and orders of the Agency and with all the terms and conditions of the license, except those terms and conditions inconsistent with applicable statutes, rules and orders of the Agency;

Radiation Regulatory Agency

4. The out-of-state licensee supplies any other information the Agency requests; and
5. The out-of-state licensee does not transfer or dispose of radioactive material possessed or used under the general license provided in this Section except by transfer to a person:
 - a. Specifically licensed by the Agency, or by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission to receive the radioactive material; or
 - b. Exempt under R12-1-303(A).
- B.** Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (A)(1), this subsection grants a general license to manufacture, install, transfer, demonstrate, or service a device described in R12-1-306(A)(1) to any person who holds a specific license issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Licensing State, or an Agreement State authorizing the same activities within areas subject to the jurisdiction of the licensing body, provided that:
 1. The person files a report with the Agency within 30 days after the end of each calendar quarter in which any device is transferred to or installed in this State. Each report shall identify the general licensee to whom the device is transferred by name and address, the type of device transferred, and the quantity and type of radioactive material contained in the device;
 2. The device has been manufactured, labeled, installed, and serviced according to the applicable provisions of the specific license issued to the person by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or an Agreement State;
 3. The person entering the state ensures that any labels required to be affixed to the device under rules of the authority which licensed manufacture of the device bear the following statement: "Removal of this label is prohibited"; and
 4. The holder of the specific license furnishes a copy of the general license contained in R12-1-306(A)(1), or equivalent rules of the agency having jurisdiction over the manufacture or distribution of the device, to each general licensee to whom the licensee transfers the device or on whose premises the device is installed.
- C.** The Agency may withdraw, limit, or qualify the acceptance of any specific license or equivalent licensing document issued by another agency, or any product distributed under a license, upon determining that an action is necessary to prevent undue hazard to public health and safety, or property.
- D.** Before radioactive material can be used at a temporary job site within the state at any federal facility, a specific licensee shall determine the jurisdictional status of the job site. If the jurisdictional status is unknown, the specific licensee shall contact the controlling federal agency to determine whether the job site is under exclusive federal jurisdiction.
- E.** Before using radioactive material at a job site under exclusive federal jurisdiction, a specific licensee shall:
 1. Obtain authorization from the NRC; and
 2. Use the radioactive material in accordance with applicable NRC regulations and orders, and be able to demonstrate to the Agency that the correct license fee was paid to the NRC.
- F.** Before radioactive material can be used at a temporary job site in another state, a specific licensee shall obtain authorization from the state, if it is an Agreement State, or from the NRC for any non-Agreement State, either by filing for reciprocity or applying for a specific license.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended

effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-320 renumbered to R12-1-321, new Section R12-1-320 renumbered from R12-1-319 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-320 renumbered to R12-1-319; new Section R12-1-320 renumbered from R12-1-321 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1895, effective September 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-321. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule Section C.201; Former Section R12-1-321 repealed, new Section R12-1-321 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-321 renumbered to R12-1-322, new Section R12-1-321 renumbered from R12-1-320 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-321 renumbered to R12-1-320; new Section R12-1-321 renumbered from R12-1-322 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).

R12-1-322. The Need for an Emergency Plan for Response to a Release of Radioactive Material

- A.** For purposes of this rule, "Emergency Plan" means a procedure that will be followed when an accident occurs involving licensed radioactive materials for which an offsite response may be needed from organizations, such as police, fire, or medical organizations.
- B.** Each application to possess radioactive materials in unsealed form, on foils or plated sources, or sealed in glass in excess of the quantities in Exhibit D, "Radioactive Material Quantities Requiring Consideration for an Emergency Plan" shall contain either:
 1. An evaluation showing that the maximum dose to a person off-site due to a release of radioactive materials would not exceed 1 rem effective dose equivalent or 5 rems to the thyroid; or
 2. An emergency plan for responding to a release of radioactive material.
- C.** One or more of the following factors may be used to support an evaluation submitted under subsection (B)(1):
 1. The radioactive material is physically separated so that only a portion could be involved in an accident.
 2. All or part of the radioactive material is not subject to release during an accident because of the way it is stored or packaged;
 3. The release fraction in the respirable size range would be lower than the release fraction shown in Exhibit D due to the chemical or physical form of the material;
 4. The solubility of the radioactive material would reduce the dose received;
 5. Facility design or engineered safety features in the facility would cause the release fraction to be lower than shown in Exhibit D;
 6. Operating restrictions or procedures would prevent a release fraction as large as that shown in Exhibit D; or
 7. Other factors appropriate for the specific facility.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

D. An emergency plan for responding to a release of radioactive material submitted under subsection (B)(2) shall include the following information:

1. A brief description of the licensee's facility and areas near the site that could expose a member of the public to a dose equal to or greater than the levels expressed in subsection (B)(1).
2. An identification of each type of radioactive materials accident for which protective actions may be needed.
3. A classification system for classifying accidents as alerts or site area emergencies.
4. Identification of the means of detecting each type of accident in a timely manner.
5. A brief description of the means and equipment for mitigating the consequences of each type of accident, including those provided to protect workers onsite, and a description of the program for maintaining the equipment.
6. A brief description of the methods and equipment to assess releases of radioactive materials.
7. A brief description of the responsibilities of licensee personnel responsible for promptly notifying offsite response organizations and the Agency; also responsibilities for developing, maintaining, and updating the plan.
8. A commitment to and a brief description of the means to promptly notify offsite response organizations and request off-site assistance, including medical assistance for the treatment of contaminated and injured onsite workers when appropriate. A control point shall be established. The notification and coordination shall be planned so that unavailability of some personnel, parts of the facility, and some equipment will not prevent the notification and coordination. The licensee shall also commit to notify the Agency immediately after notification of the appropriate off-site response organizations and not later than one hour after the licensee declares an emergency.
9. A brief description of the types of information on facility status, radioactive releases, and recommended protective actions, if necessary, to be given to off-site response organizations and to the Agency.
10. A brief description of the frequency, performance objectives, and plans for the training that the licensee will provide workers on how to respond to an emergency including any special instructions and orientation tours the licensee would offer to fire, police, medical, and other emergency personnel. The training shall familiarize personnel with site-specific emergency procedures. Also, the training shall thoroughly prepare site personnel for their responsibilities in the event of accident scenarios postulated as most probable for the specific site, including the use of team training for such scenarios.
11. A brief description of the means of restoring the facility to a safe condition after an accident.
12. Provisions for conducting quarterly communications checks with off-site response organizations and biennial onsite exercises to test response to simulated emergencies. Quarterly communications checks with off-site response organizations shall include the verifying and updating of all necessary telephone numbers. The licensee shall invite off-site response organizations to participate in the biennial exercises. Their participation is not required. Exercises shall use accident scenarios postulated as most probable for the specific site and the scenarios shall not be known to most exercise participants. The licensee shall critique each exercise, using individuals without direct implementation responsibility for the

plan. Critiques of exercises shall evaluate the appropriateness of the plan, emergency procedures, facilities, equipment, training of personnel, and overall effectiveness of the response. Deficiencies found by the critiques shall be corrected.

13. A certification that the applicant has met its responsibilities in A.R.S. §§ 26-341 through 26-353 (emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986), if applicable to the applicant's activities at the proposed place of use of the radioactive material.

E. The licensee shall allow 60 days for the off-site response organizations, expected to respond in case of an accident, to comment on the licensee's emergency plan before submitting it to the Agency. The licensee shall provide any comments received within the 60 days to the Agency with the emergency plan.**Historical Note**

Former Section R12-1-322 repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). New Section R12-1-322 renumbered from R12-1-321 effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section R12-1-322 renumbered to R12-1-321; new Section R12-1-322 renumbered from R12-1-323 and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R12-1-323. Financial Assurance and Recordkeeping for Decommissioning**A.** For purposes of terminating specific licensed activities:

1. "Decommissioning" means to remove a radioactive material use facility safely from service and to reduce residual radioactivity to a level that permits release of the property for unrestricted use and termination of the radioactive material use license.
2. "Byproduct material" as used in 10 CFR 30, means "radioactive material" which is defined in A.R.S. § 30-651.
3. "Facility" means the entire site of radioactive material use, or any separate building or outdoor area where it is used.
4. "Appendix B to Part 30" as used in 10 CFR 30, means Appendix E in 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 4.
5. "Financial security" means having a net worth of not less than \$10,000.

B. When applying, each non-government applicant for a specific license that authorizes the possession and use of radioactive material, and each non-government holder of a license to possess and use radioactive material issued before the effective date of this Section, shall submit to the Agency a decommissioning funding plan or certification of financial security, as required in A.R.S. § 30-672(H). A licensee required to meet the requirements in subsection (C) is exempt from the requirements in this subsection.**C.** When applying, each applicant for a specific license that authorizes the possession and use of radioactive material, and each holder of a license to possess and use radioactive material issued before the effective date of this Section, shall submit to the Agency a decommissioning funding plan or certification of financial assurance that meets the requirements in 10 CFR 30.35, 40.36, and 70.25, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. Each decommissioning funding plan shall be submitted to the Agency for review and approval and shall contain:

1. A detailed cost estimate for decommissioning, in an amount reflecting:
 - a. The cost of an independent contractor to perform all decommissioning activities;

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- b. The cost of meeting the R12-1-452(B) criteria for unrestricted use, provided that, if the applicant or licensee can demonstrate its ability to meet the provisions of R12-1-453(C), the cost estimate may be based on meeting the R12-1-453(C) criteria;
 - c. The volume of onsite subsurface material containing residual radioactivity that will require remediation to meet the criteria for license termination; and
 - d. An adequate contingency factor.
- 2. Identification of and justification for using the key assumptions contained in the DCE;
- 3. A description of the method of assuring funds for decommissioning from subsection (F), including means for adjusting cost estimates and associated funding levels periodically over the life of the facility;
- 4. A certification by the licensee that financial assurance for decommissioning has been provided in the amount of the cost estimate for decommissioning; and
- 5. An original signed copy of the financial instrument obtained to satisfy the requirements of subsection (F) unless a previously submitted and accepted financial instrument continues to cover the cost estimate for decommissioning).
- D. Each licensee required to provide financial assurance for decommissioning a radioactive material facility under this Section shall maintain records of information important to the safe and effective decommissioning of the facility in an identified location until the license is terminated by the Agency. The licensee shall maintain the following records during the decommissioning process:
 - 1. Records of spills or other unusual occurrences involving the spread of contamination in and around the facility, equipment, and site. These records may be limited to instances when contamination remains after any cleanup procedures or when there is reasonable likelihood that contaminants may have spread to inaccessible areas as in the case of possible seepage into porous materials such as concrete. The licensee shall keep records identifying the involved radionuclides and associated quantities, forms, and concentrations.
 - 2. As-built drawings showing modifications of structures and equipment in restricted areas where radioactive materials are used and stored, and locations of possible inaccessible contamination. If drawings are not available, the licensee shall provide appropriate records describing each location of possible contamination.
 - 3. Records of the cost estimate performed for the decommissioning funding plan or of the amount certified for decommissioning, and records of the funding method used for assuring funds if either a funding plan or certification is used.
- E. Decommissioning procedures:
 - 1. Upon expiration or termination of principal activities a licensee shall notify the Agency in writing whether the licensee is discontinuing licensed activities. The licensee shall begin decommissioning its facility within 60 days after the Agency receives notice of the decision to permanently terminate principal activities, or within 12 months after receipt of notice, submit to the Agency a decommissioning plan, as prescribed in 10 CFR 30.36(g)(1), 40.42(g)(1), and 70.38(g)(1), revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. The licensee shall begin decommissioning upon approval of the plan if the license has expired or no licensed activities have been conducted at the licensee's facility for a period of 24 months.
- 2. In addition to the notification requirements in subsection (E)(1), the licensee shall maintain in effect all decommissioning financial assurances required by this Section. The financial assurances shall be increased or may be decreased as appropriate to cover the cost estimate established for decommissioning in subsection (E)(1). The licensee may reduce the amount of the financial assurance following approval of the decommissioning plan, provided the radiological hazard is decreasing and the licensee has the approval of the Agency.
- 3. The Agency shall extend the time periods established in subsection (E)(1) if a new time period is in the best interest of public health and safety.
 - a. The licensee shall submit a request for an extension no later than 30 days after the Agency receives the notice required in subsection (E)(1).
 - b. If a licensee has requested an extension, the licensee is not required to commence decommissioning activities required in subsection (E)(1), until the Agency has made a determination on the request submitted to the Agency under subsection (E)(3)(a).
- 4. Except as provided in subsection (E)(5), the licensee shall complete decommissioning of a facility as soon as practicable but no later than 24 months following the initiation of decommissioning; and except as provided in subsection (E)(5), when decommissioning involves the entire facility, the licensee shall request license termination as soon as practicable but no later than 24 months following initiation of decommissioning.
- 5. The Agency shall approve a request for an alternate schedule for completion of decommissioning and license termination if the Agency determines that the alternative is warranted by consideration of the conditions specified in 10 CFR 30.36(i), 40.42(i), and 70.38(i), revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- 6. As a final step in decommissioning, the licensee shall meet the requirements specified in 10 CFR 30.36(j), 40.42(j), and 70.38(j), revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- F. Each person licensed under this Article shall keep records of information important to the decommissioning of a facility in an identified location until the site is released for unrestricted use. Before licensed activities are transferred or assigned in accordance with R12-1-318, licensees shall transfer all records described in this paragraph to the new licensee. In this case, the new licensee will be responsible for maintaining these records until the license is terminated. If records important to the decommissioning of a facility are kept for other purposes, reference to these records and their locations may be used. Information the Agency considers important to decommissioning consists of:
 - 1. Records of spills or other unusual occurrences involving the spread of contamination in and around the facility, equipment, or site. These records may be limited to instances when contamination remains after any cleanup procedures or when there is reasonable likelihood that contaminants may have spread to inaccessible areas as in the case of possible seepage into porous materials such as concrete. These records must include any known infor-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

mation on identification of involved nuclides, quantities, forms, and concentrations.

2. As-built drawings and modifications of structures and equipment in restricted areas where radioactive materials are used and/or stored, and of locations of possible inaccessible contamination such as buried pipes which may be subject to contamination. If required drawings are referenced, each relevant document need not be indexed individually. If drawings are not available, the licensee shall substitute appropriate records of available information concerning these areas and locations.
 3. Except for areas containing depleted uranium used only for shielding or as penetrators in unused munitions, a list contained in a single document and updated every 2 years, of the following:
 - a. All areas designated and formerly designated as restricted areas as defined under R12-1-102;
 - b. All areas outside of restricted areas that require documentation under R12-1-323(F)(1);
 - c. All areas outside of restricted areas where current and previous wastes have been buried as documented under R12-1-441; and
 - d. All areas outside of restricted areas that contain material such that, if the license expired, the licensee would be required to either decontaminate the area to meet the criteria for decommissioning in R12-1-451, or R12-1-452; or apply for approval for disposal under R12-1-435.
 4. Records of the cost estimate performed for the decommissioning funding plan or of the amount certified for decommissioning, and records of the funding method used for assuring funds if either a funding plan or certification is used.
- G.** In providing financial assurance under this section, each licensee shall use the financial assurance funds only for decommissioning activities and each licensee shall monitor the balance of funds held to account for market variations. The licensee shall replenish the funds, and report such actions to the Agency, as follows:
1. If, at the end of a calendar quarter, the fund balance is below the amount necessary to cover the cost of decommissioning, but is not below 75 percent of the cost, the licensee shall increase the balance to cover the cost, and shall do so within 30 days after the end of the calendar quarter.
 2. If, at any time, the fund balance falls below 75 percent of the amount necessary to cover the cost of decommissioning, the licensee shall increase the balance to cover the cost, and shall do so within 30 days of the occurrence.
 3. Within 30 days of taking the actions required by subsection (G)(1) or (G)(2), the licensee shall provide a written report of such actions to the Director of the Agency, and state the new balance of the fund.
- H.** The financial instrument must include the licensee's name, license number, and docket number, and the name, address, and other contact information of the issuer, and, if a trust is used, the trustee. When any of the foregoing information changes, the licensee must, within 30 days, submit financial instruments to the Agency reflecting such changes. The financial instrument submitted must be a signed original or signed original duplicate, except where a copy of the signed original is specifically permitted. Financial assurance for decommissioning must be provided by one or more of the following methods:
1. Prepayment. Prepayment is the deposit before the start of operation into an account segregated from licensee assets and outside the licensee's administrative control of cash or liquid assets such that the amount of funds would be sufficient to pay decommissioning costs. Prepayment must be made into a trust account, and the trustee and the trust must be acceptable to the Agency.
 2. A surety method, insurance, or other guarantee method. These methods guarantee that decommissioning costs will be paid. A surety method may be in the form of a surety bond, or letter of credit. A parent company guarantee of funds for decommissioning costs based on a financial test may be used if the guarantee and test are approved by the Agency. For commercial corporations that issue bonds, a guarantee of funds by the applicant or licensee for decommissioning costs based on a financial test may be used if the guarantee and test are approved by the Agency. For commercial companies that do not issue bonds, a guarantee of funds by the applicant or licensee for decommissioning costs may be used if the guarantee and test are approved by the Agency. For nonprofit entities, such as colleges, universities, and nonprofit hospitals, a guarantee of funds by the applicant or licensee may be used if the guarantee and test are approved by the Agency. Except for an external sinking fund, a parent company guarantee or a guarantee by the applicant or licensee may not be used in combination with any other financial methods used to satisfy the requirements of this section. A guarantee by the applicant or licensee may not be used in any situation where the applicant or licensee has a parent company holding majority control of the voting stock of the company. Any surety method or insurance used to provide financial assurance for decommissioning must contain the following conditions:
 - a. The surety method or insurance must be open-ended or, if written for a specified term, such as five years, must be renewed automatically unless 90 days or more prior to the renewal date, the issuer notifies the Agency, the beneficiary, and the licensee of its intention not to renew. The surety method or insurance must also provide that the full face-value amount be paid to the beneficiary automatically prior to the expiration without proof of forfeiture if the licensee fails to provide a replacement acceptable to the Agency within 30 days after receipt of notification of cancellation.
 - b. The surety method or insurance must be payable to a trust established for decommissioning costs. The trustee and trust must be acceptable to the Agency. An acceptable trustee includes an appropriate State or Federal government agency or an entity which has the authority to act as a trustee and whose trust operations are regulated and examined by a Federal or State agency.
 - c. The surety method or insurance must remain in effect until the Agency has terminated the license.
 3. An external sinking fund in which deposits are made at least annually, coupled with a surety method, insurance, or other guarantee method, the value of which may reduce by the amount being accumulated in the sinking fund. An external sinking fund is a fund established and maintained by setting aside funds periodically in an account segregated from licensee assets and outside the licensee's administrative control in which the total amount of funds would be sufficient to pay decommissioning costs at the time termination of operation is expected. An external sinking fund must be in the form of a trust. If the other guarantee method is used, no surety or

Radiation Regulatory Agency

insurance may be combined with the external sinking fund. The surety, insurance, or other guarantee provisions must be as stated in subsection (H)(2).

4. In the case of Federal, State, or local government licensees, a statement of intent containing a cost estimate for decommissioning, and indicating that funds for decommissioning will be obtained when necessary.
5. When a governmental entity is assuming custody and ownership of a site, an arrangement that is deemed acceptable by such governmental entity.

Historical Note

Former Section R12-1-323 repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). New Section R12-1-323 adopted effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Section

R12-1-323 renumbered to R12-1-322; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-324. Public Notification and Public Participation

Upon the receipt of a license termination plan (LTP) or decommissioning plan from a licensee, or a proposal by a licensee for decommissioning of a site in accordance with R12-1-452(C) and (D) or for other events when the Agency deems a notice to be in the public interest, the Agency shall:

1. Notify and solicit comments from:
 - a. State and local governments and any Indian Nation or other indigenous people who have legal rights that could be affected by the decommissioning, and
 - b. The Arizona Department of Environmental Quality for cases in which the licensee proposes to decommission a site in accordance with R12-1-452(D).
2. Publish the notice in the *Arizona Administrative Register* and use other methods of publication such as local newspapers, letters to local organizations, or any other method that is reasonably calculated to provide notice, and solicit comments from affected parties.

Historical Note

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4588, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-325. Timeliness in Decommissioning Facilities

- A. "Principal activities," as used in this Section, means activities authorized by the license that are essential to achieving the purposes for which the license was issued or amended. Storage, during which licensed material is not accessed for use, or disposal and other activities incidental to decontamination or decommissioning are not principal activities.
- B. Each specific license revoked by the Agency expires at midnight on the date of the Agency's final determination to revoke the license, the expiration date stated in the determination, or as otherwise provided by Agency order.
- C. Each specific license continues in effect, beyond the expiration date if necessary, with respect to possession of radioactive material, until the Agency notifies the licensee in writing that the license is terminated. During this time, the licensee shall:
 1. Limit actions involving radioactive material to those related to decommissioning;

2. Continue to control entry to restricted areas until they are suitable for release in accordance with NRC requirements; and
3. Pay the applicable annual fee for the license category listed in R12-1-1306.

- D. Within 60 days of the occurrence of any of the following, each licensee shall notify the Agency in writing of the occurrence and either begin decommissioning its site, or any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity, so that the building or outdoor area is suitable for release in accordance with Agency requirements, or submit within 12 months of notification a decommissioning plan, if required by R12-1-323, and begin decommissioning upon approval of that plan if:
 1. The license expires in accordance with subsection (B) or R12-1-314, unless the licensee submits a renewal application in accordance with R12-1-315;
 2. The licensee decides to permanently terminate principal activities at the entire site or in any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity such that the building or outdoor area is unsuitable for release in accordance with Agency requirements;
 3. No principal activities under the license have been conducted for a period of 24 months; or
 4. No principal activities have been conducted for a period of 24 months in any separate building or outdoor area that contains residual radioactivity such that the building or outdoor area is unsuitable for release in accordance with Agency requirements.

Historical Note

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).

R12-1-326. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-327. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-328. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-329. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-330. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-331. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-332. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-333. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-334. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-335. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-336. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-337. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-338. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-339. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-340. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-341. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-342. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-343. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-344. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-345. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-346. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-347. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

R12-1-348. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3).

Exhibit A. Exempt Concentrations

Element (atomic number)		Isotope	Column I Gas Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$) ¹ /	Column II Liquid and Solid Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$) ² /
Antimony (51)		Sb-122		3×10^{-4}
		Sb-124		2×10^{-4}
		Sb-125		1×10^{-3}
Argon (18)		Ar-37	1×10^{-3}	
		Ar-41	4×10^{-7}	
Arsenic (33)		As-73		5×10^{-3}
		As-74		5×10^{-4}
		As-76		2×10^{-4}
		As-77		8×10^{-4}
Barium (56)		Ba-131		2×10^{-3}
		Ba-140		3×10^{-4}
Beryllium (4)		Be-7		2×10^{-2}
Bismuth (83)		Bi-206		4×10^{-4}
Bromine (35)		Br-82	4×10^{-7}	3×10^{-3}
Cadmium (48)		Cd-109		2×10^{-3}
		Cd-115m		3×10^{-4}
		Cd-115		3×10^{-4}
Calcium (20)		Ca-45		9×10^{-5}
		Ca-47		5×10^{-4}
Carbon (6)		C-14	1×10^{-6}	8×10^{-3}
Cerium (58)		Ce-141		9×10^{-4}
		Ce-143		4×10^{-4}

Radiation Regulatory Agency

	Ce-144		1X10 ⁻⁴
Cesium (55)	Cs-131		2X10 ⁻²
	Cs-134m		6X10 ⁻²
	Cs-134		9X10 ⁻⁵
Chlorine (17)	Cl-38	9X10 ⁻⁷	4X10 ⁻³
Chromium (24)	Cr-51		2X10 ⁻²
Cobalt (27)	Co-57		5X10 ⁻³
	Co-58		1X10 ⁻³
	Co-60		5X10 ⁻⁴
Copper (29)	Cu-64		3X10 ⁻³
Dysprosium (66)	Dy-165		4X10 ⁻³
	Dy-166		4X10 ⁻⁴
Erbium (68)	Er-169		9X10 ⁻⁴
	Er-171		1X10 ^v
Europium (63)	Eu-152 (T _r =9.2 h)		6X10 ⁻⁴
	Eu-155		2X10 ⁻³
Fluorine (9)	F-18	2X10 ⁻⁶	8X10 ⁻³
Gadolinium (64)	Gd-153		2X10 ⁻³
	Gd-159		8X10 ⁻⁴
Gallium (31)	Ga-72		4X10 ⁻⁴
Germanium (32)	Ge-71		2X10 ⁻²
Gold (79)	Au-196		2X10 ⁻³
	Au-198		5X10 ⁻⁴
	Au-199		2X10 ⁻³
Hafnium (72)	Hf-181		7X10 ⁻⁴
Hydrogen (1)	H-3	5X10 ⁻⁶	3X10 ⁻²
Indium (49)	In-113m		1X10 ⁻²
	In-114m		2X10 ⁻⁴
Iodine	I-126	3X10 ⁻⁹	2X10 ⁻⁵
	I-131	3X10 ⁻⁹	2X10 ⁻⁵
	I-132	8X10 ⁻⁸	6X10 ⁻⁴
	I-133	1X10 ⁻⁸	7X10 ⁻⁵
	I-134	2X10 ⁻⁷	1X10 ⁻³
Iridium (77)	Ir-190		2X10 ⁻³
	Ir-192		4X10 ⁻⁴
	Ir-194		3X10 ⁻⁴
Iron (26)	Fe-55		8X10 ⁻³
	Fe-59		6X10 ⁻⁴
Krypton (36)	Kr-85m	1X10 ⁻⁶	
	Kr-85	3X10 ⁻⁶	
Lanthanum (57)	La-140		2X10 ⁻⁴
Lead (82)	Pb-203		4X10 ⁻³
Lutetium (71)	Lu-177		1X10 ⁻³
Manganese (25)	Mn-52		3X10 ⁻⁴
	Mn-54		1X10 ⁻³
	Mn-56		1X10 ⁻³
Mercury (80)	Hg-197m		2X10 ⁻³
	Hg-197		3X10 ⁻³
	Hg-203		2X10 ⁻⁴
Molybdenum (42)	Mo-99		2X10 ⁻³
Neodymium (60)	Nd-147		6X10 ⁻⁴
	Nd-149		3X10 ⁻³

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Nickel (28)	Ni-65		1×10^{-3}
Niobium (Columbium) (41)	Nb-95		1×10^{-3}
	Nb-97		9×10^{-3}
Osmium (76)	Os-185		7×10^{-4}
	Os-191m		3×10^{-2}
	Os-191		2×10^{-3}
	Os-193		6×10^{-4}
Palladium (46)	Pd-103		3×10^{-3}
	Pd-109		9×10^{-4}
Phosphorus (15)	P-32		2×10^{-4}
Platinum (78)	Pt-191		1×10^{-3}
	Pt-193m		1×10^{-2}
	Pt-197m		1×10^{-2}
	Pt-197		1×10^{-3}
Potassium (19)	K-42		3×10^{-3}
Praseodymium (59)	Pr-142		3×10^{-4}
	Pr-143		5×10^{-4}
Promethium (61)	Pm-147		2×10^{-3}
	Pm-149		4×10^{-4}
Rhenium (75)	Re-183		6×10^{-3}
	Re-186		9×10^{-4}
	Re-188		6×10^{-4}
Rhodium (45)	Rh-103m		1×10^{-1}
	Rh-105		1×10^{-3}
Rubidium (37)	Rb-86		7×10^{-4}
Ruthenium (44)	Ru-97		4×10^{-3}
	Ru-103		8×10^{-4}
	Ru-105		1×10^{-3}
	Ru-106		1×10^{-4}
Samarium (62)	Sm-153		8×10^{-4}
Scandium (21)	Sc-46		4×10^{-4}
	Sc-47		9×10^{-4}
	Sc-48		3×10^{-4}
Selenium (34)	Se-75		3×10^{-3}
Silicon (14)	Si-31		9×10^{-3}
Silver (47)	Ag-105		1×10^{-3}
	Ag-110m		3×10^{-4}
	Ag-111		4×10^{-4}
Sodium (11)	Na-24		2×10^{-3}
Strontium (38)	Sr-85		1×10^{-3}
	Sr-89		1×10^{-4}
	Sr-91		7×10^{-4}
	Sr-92		7×10^{-4}
Sulfur (16)	S-35	9×10^{-8}	6×10^{-4}
Tantalum (73)	Ta-182		4×10^{-4}
Technetium (43)	Tc-96m		1×10^{-1}
	Tc-96		1×10^{-3}
Tellurium (52)	Te-125m		2×10^{-3}
	Te-127m		6×10^{-4}
	Te-127		3×10^{-3}
	Te-129m		3×10^{-4}
	Te-131m		6×10^{-4}
	Te-132		3×10^{-4}

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Terbium (65)	Tb-160		4X10 ⁻⁴
Thallium (81)	Tl-200		4X10 ⁻³
	Tl-201		3X10 ⁻³
	Tl-202		1X10 ⁻³
	Tl-204		1X10 ⁻³
Thulium (69)	Tm-170		5X10 ⁻⁴
	Tm-171		5X10 ⁻³
Tin (50)	Sn-113		9X10 ⁻⁴
	Sn-125		2X10 ⁻⁴
Tungsten (Wolfram) (74)	W-181		4X10 ⁻³
	W-187		7X10 ⁻⁴
Vanadium (23)	V-48		3X10 ⁻⁴
Xenon (54)	Xe-131m	4X10 ⁻⁶	
	Xe-133	3X10 ⁻⁶	
	Xe-135	1X10 ⁻⁶	
Ytterbium (70)	Yb-175		1X10 ⁻³
Yttrium (39)	Y-90		2X10 ⁻⁴
	Y-91m		3X10 ⁻²
	Y-91		3X10 ⁻⁴
	Y-92		6X10 ⁻⁴
	Y-93		3X10 ⁻⁴
Zinc (30)	Zn-65		1X10 ⁻³
	Zn-69m		7X10 ⁻⁴
	Zn-69		2X10 ⁻²
Zirconium (40)	Zr-95		6X10 ⁻⁴
	Zr-97		2X10 ⁻⁴

(See notes at end of appendix)

Beta and/or gamma emitting
radioactive material not
listed above with half-life
less than three years

1X10⁻¹⁰1X10⁻⁶

NOTE 1: Many radioisotopes disintegrate into isotopes which are also radioactive. In expressing the concentrations in Schedule A the activity stated is that of the parent isotope and takes into account the daughters.

^{1/} Values are given in Column I only for those materials normally used as gases

^{2/} $\mu\text{Ci/gm}$ are for solids

NOTE 2: For purposes of Section 303 where there is involved a combination of isotopes, the limit for the combination should be derived as follows: Determine for each isotope in the product the ratio between the concentration present in the product and the exempt concentration established in Schedule A for the specific isotope when not in combination. The sum of such ratios may not exceed "1" (i.e., unity).

EXAMPLE:

$$\frac{\text{Concentration of Isotope A in Product}}{\text{Exempt concentration of Isotope A}} + \frac{\text{Concentration of Isotope B in Product}}{\text{Exempt concentration of Isotope B}} \leq 1$$

Historical Note

Appendix A repealed, Schedule A adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

Exhibit B. Exempt Quantities

Material	Microcuries		
Antimony-122 (Sb-122)	100	Barium-133 (Ba-133)	10
Antimony-124 (Sb-124)	10	Barium-140 (Ba-140)	10
Antimony-125 (Sb-125)	10	Bismuth-210 (Bi-210)	1
Arsenic-73 (As-73)	100	Bromine-82 (Br-82)	10
Arsenic-74 (As-74)	10	Cadmium-109 (Cd-109)	10
Arsenic-76 (As-76)	10	Cadmium-115m (Cd-115m)	10
Arsenic-77 (As-77)	100	Cadmium-115 (Cd-115)	100
Barium-131 (Ba-131)	10	Calcium-45 (Ca-45)	10
		Calcium-47 (Ca-47)	10

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Carbon-14 (C-14)	100	Krypton-87 (Kr-87)	10
Cerium-141 (Ce-141)	100	Lanthanum-140 (La-140)	10
Cerium-143 (Ce-143)	100	Lutetium-177 (Lu-177)	100
Cerium-144 (Ce-144)	1	Manganese-52 (Mn-52)	10
Cesium-129 (Cs-129)	100	Manganese-54 (Mn-54)	10
Cesium-131 (Cs-131)	1,000	Manganese-56 (Mn-56)	10
Cesium-134m (Cs-134m)	100	Mercury-197m (Hg-197m)	100
Cesium-134 (Cs-134)	1	Mercury-197 (Hg-197)	100
Cesium-135 (Cs-135)	10	Mercury-203 (Hg-203)	10
Cesium-136 (Cs-136)	10	Molybdenum-99 (Mo-99)	100
Cesium-137 (Cs-137)	10	Neodymium-147 (Nd-147)	100
Chlorine-36 (Cl-36)	10	Neodymium-149 (Nd-149)	100
Chlorine-38 (Cl-38)	10	Nickel-59 (Ni-59)	100
Chromium-51 (Cr-51)	1,000	Nickel-63 (Ni-63)	10
Cobalt-57 (Co-57)	100	Nickel-65 (Ni-65)	100
Cobalt-58m (Co-58m)	10	Niobium-93m (Nb-93m)	10
Cobalt-58 (Co-58)	10	Niobium-95 (Nb-95)	10
Cobalt-60 (Co-60)	1	Niobium-97 (Nb-97)	10
Copper-64 (Cu-64)	100	Osmium-185 (Os-185)	10
Dysprosium-165 (Dy-165)	10	Osmium-191m (Os-191m)	100
Dysprosium-166 (Dy-166)	100	Osmium-191 (Os-191)	100
Erbium-169 (Er-169)	100	Osmium-193 (Os-193)	100
Erbium-171 (Er-171)	100	Palladium-103 (Pd-103)	100
Europium-152 (Eu-152) (9.2 h)	100	Palladium-109 (Pd-109)	100
Europium-152 (Eu-152) (13 yr)	1	Phosphorus-32 (P-32)	10
Europium-154 (Eu-154)	1	Platinum-191 (Pt-191)	100
Europium-155 (Eu-155)	10	Platinum-193m (Pt-193m)	100
Fluorine-18 (F-18)	1,000	Platinum-193 (Pt-193)	100
Gadolinium-153 (Gd-153)	10	Platinum-197m (Pt-197m)	100
Gadolinium-159 (Gd-159)	100	Platinum-197 (Pt-197)	100
Gallium-67 (Ga-67)	100	Polonium-210 (Po-210)	0.1
Gallium-72 (Ga-72)	10	Potassium-42 (K-42)	10
Germanium-68 (Ge-68)	10	Potassium-43 (K-43)	10
Germanium-71 (Ge-71)	100	Praseodymium-142 (Pr-142)	100
Gold-195 (Au-195)	10	Praseodymium-143 (Pr-143)	100
Gold-198 (Au-198)	100	Promethium-147 (Pm-147)	10
Gold-199 (Au-199)	100	Promethium-149 (Pm-149)	10
Hafnium-181 (Hf-181)	10	Rhenium-186 (Re-186)	100
Holmium-166 (Ho-166)	100	Rhenium-188 (Re-188)	100
Hydrogen-3 (H-3)	1,000	Rhodium-103m (Rh-103m)	100
Indium-111 (In-111)	100	Rhodium-105 (Rh-105)	100
Indium-113m (In-113m)	100	Rubidium-81 (Rb-81)	10
Indium-114m (In-114m)	10	Rubidium-86 (Rb-86)	10
Indium-115m (In-115m)	100	Rubidium-87 (Rb-87)	10
Indium-115 (In-115)	10	Ruthenium-97 (Ru-97)	100
Iodine-123 (I-123)	100	Ruthenium-103 (Ru-103)	10
Iodine-125 (I-125)	1	Ruthenium-105 (Ru-105)	10
Iodine-126 (I-126)	1	Ruthenium-106 (Ru-106)	1
Iodine-129 (I-129)	0.1	Samarium-151 (Sm-151)	10
Iodine-131 (I-131)	1	Samarium-153 (Sm-153)	100
Iodine-132 (I-132)	10	Scandium-46 (Sc-46)	10
Iodine-133 (I-133)	1	Scandium-47 (Sc-47)	100
Iodine-134 (I-134)	10	Scandium-48 (Sc-48)	10
Iodine-135 (I-135)	10	Selenium-75 (Se-75)	10
Iridium-192 (Ir-192)	10	Silicon-31 (Si-31)	100
Iridium-194 (Ir-194)	100	Silver-105 (Ag-105)	10
Iron-52 (Fe-52)	10	Silver-110m (Ag-110m)	1
Iron-55 (Fe-55)	100	Silver-111 (Ag-111)	100
Iron-59 (Fe-59)	10	Sodium-22 (Na-22)	10
Krypton-85 (Kr-85)	100	Sodium-24 (Na-24)	10

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Strontium-85 (Sr-85)	10	Tin-113 (Sn-113)	10
Strontium-89 (Sr-89)	1	Tin-125 (Sn-125)	10
Strontium-90 (Sr-90)	0.1	Tungsten-181 (W-181)	10
Strontium-91 (Sr-91)	10	Tungsten-185 (W-185)	10
Strontium-92 (Sr-92)	10	Tungsten-187 (W-187)	100
Sulfur-35 (S-35)	100	Vanadium-43 (V-48)	10
Tantalum-182 (Ta-182)	10	Xenon-131m (Xe-131m)	1,000
Technetium-96 (Tc-96)	10	Xenon-133 (Xe-133)	100
Technetium-97m (Tc-97m)	100	Xenon-135 (Xe-135)	100
Technetium-97 (Tc-97)	100	Ytterbium-175 (Yb-175)	100
Technetium-99m (Tc-99m)	100	Yttrium-87 (Y-87)	10
Technetium-99 (Tc-99)	10	Yttrium-88 (Y-88)	10
Tellurium-125m (Te-125m)	10	Yttrium-90 (Y-90)	10
Tellurium-127m (Te-127m)	10	Yttrium-91 (Y-91)	10
Tellurium-127 (Te-127)	100	Yttrium-92 (Y-92)	100
Tellurium-129m (Te-129m)	10	Yttrium-93 (Y-93)	100
Tellurium-129 (Te-129)	100	Zinc-65 (Zn-65)	10
Tellurium-131m (Te-131m)	10	Zinc-69m (Zn-69m)	100
Tellurium-132 (Te-132)	10	Zinc-69 (Zn-69)	1,000
Terbium-160 (Tb-160)	10	Zirconium-93 (Zr-93)	10
Thallium-200 (Tl-200)	100	Zirconium-95 (Zr-95)	10
Thallium-201 (Tl-201)	100	Zirconium-97 (Zr-97)	10
Thallium-202 (Tl-202)	100	Any radionuclide material not	
Thallium-204 (Tl-204)	10	listed above other than alpha-	
Thulium-170 (Tm-170)	10	emitting radioactive material	0.1
Thulium-171 (Tm-171)	10		

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Exhibit B amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

Exhibit C. Limits for Class B and C Broad Scope Licenses (R12-1-310)

<u>Radioactive Material</u>	<u>Col. I</u> <u>curies</u>	<u>Col. II</u> <u>curies</u>		
Antimony-122	1	0.01	Chlorine-38	100
Antimony-124	1	0.01	Chromium-51	100
Antimony-125	1	0.01	Cobalt-57	10
Arsenic-73	10	0.1	Cobalt-58m	100
Arsenic-74	1	0.01	Cobalt-58	1
Arsenic-76	1	0.01	Cobalt-60	0.1
Arsenic-77	10	0.1	Copper-64	10
Barium-131	10	0.1	Dysprosium-165	100
Barium-140	1	0.01	Dysprosium-166	10
Beryllium-7	10	0.1	Erbium-169	10
Bismuth-210	0.1	0.001	Erbium-171	10
Bromine-82	10	0.1	Europium-152 (9.2 h)	10
Cadmium-109	1	0.01	Europium-152 (13 yr)	0.1
Cadmium-115m	1	0.01	Europium-154	0.1
Cadmium-115	10	0.1	Europium-155	1
Calcium-45	1	0.01	Fluorine-18	100
Calcium-47	10	0.1	Gadolinium-153	1
Carbon-14	100	1.	Gadolinium-159	10
Cerium-141	10	0.1	Gallium-72	10
Cerium-143	10	0.1	Germanium-71	100
Cerium-144	0.1	0.001	Gold-198	10
Cesium-131	100	1.	Gold-199	10
Cesium-134m	100	1.	Hafnium-181	1
Cesium-134	0.1	0.001	Holmium-166	10
Cesium-135	1	0.01	Hydrogen-3	100
Cesium-136	10	0.1	Indium-113m	100
Cesium-137	0.1	0.001	Indium-114m	1
Chlorine-36	1	0.01	Indium-115m	100
			Indium-115	1
			Iodine-125	0.1
			Iodine-126	0.1

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Iodine-129	0.1	0.001	Scandium-47	10	0.1
Iodine-131	0.1	0.001	Scandium-48	1	0.01
Iodine-132	10	0.1	Selenium-75	1	0.01
Iodine-133	1	0.1	Silicon-31	10	0.1
Iodine-134	10	0.1	Silver-105	1	0.01
Iodine-135	1	0.1	Silver-110m	0.1	0.001
Iridium-192	1	0.1	Silver-111	10	0.1
Iridium-194	10	0.1	Sodium-22	0.1	0.001
Iron-55	10	0.1	Sodium-24	1	0.01
Iron-59	1	0.1	Strontium-85	1,000	10
Krypton-85	100	1.	Strontium-85	1	0.01
Krypton-87	10	0.1	Strontium-89	1	0.01
Lanthanum-140	1	0.1	Strontium-90	0.01	0.0001
Lutetium-177	10	0.1	Strontium-91	10	0.1
Manganese-52	1	0.1	Strontium-92	10	0.1
Manganese-54	1	0.1	Sulfur-35	100	0.1
Manganese-56	10	0.1	Tantalum-182	1	0.01
Mercury-197m	10	0.1	Technetium-96	10	0.1
Mercury-197	10	0.1	Technetium-97m	10	0.1
Mercury-203	1	0.1	Technetium-97	10	0.1
Molybdenum-99	10	0.1	Technetium-99m	100	1.
Neodymium-147	10	0.1	Technetium-99	1	0.01
Neodymium-149	10	0.1	Tellurium-125m	1	0.01
Nickel-59	10	0.1	Tellurium-127m	1	0.01
Nickel-63	1	0.1	Tellurium-127	10	0.1
Nickel-65	10	0.1	Tellurium-129m	1	0.01
Niobium-93m	1	0.1	Tellurium-129	100	1.
Niobium-95	1	0.1	Tellurium-131m	10	0.1
Niobium-97	100	1.	Tellurium-132	1	0.01
Osmium-185	1	0.1	Terbium-160	1	0.01
Osmium-191m	100	1.	Thallium-200	10	0.1
Osmium-191	10	0.1	Thallium-201	10	0.1
Osmium-193	10	0.1	Thallium-202	10	0.1
Palladium-103	10	0.1	Thallium-204	1	0.01
Palladium-109	10	0.1	Thulium-170	1	0.01
Phosphorus-32	1	0.01	Thulium-171	1	0.01
Platinum-191	10	0.1	Tin-113	1	0.01
Platinum-193m	100	1.	Tin-125	1	0.01
Platinum-193	10	0.1	Tungsten-181	1	0.01
Platinum-197m	100	1.	Tungsten-185	1	0.01
Platinum-197	10	0.1	Tungsten-197	10	0.1
Polonium-210	0.01	0.0001	Vanadium-43	1	0.01
Potassium-42	1	0.01	Xenon-131m	1,000	10
Praseodymium-142	10	0.1	Xenon-133	100	1.
Praseodymium-143	10	0.1	Xenon-135	100	1.
Promethium-147	1	0.01	Ytterbium-175	10	0.1
Promethium-149	10	0.1	Yttrium-90	1	0.01
Radium-226	0.01	0.0001	Yttrium-91	1	0.01
Rhenium-186	10	0.1	Yttrium-92	10	0.1
Rhenium-188	10	0.1	Yttrium-93	1	0.01
Rhodium-103m	1,000	10	Zinc-65	1	0.01
Rhodium-105	10	0.1	Zinc-69m	10	0.1
Rubidium-86	1	0.01	Zinc-69	100	1.
Rubidium-87	1	0.01	Zirconium-93	1	0.01
Ruthenium-97	100	1.	Zirconium-95	1	0.01
Ruthenium-103	1	0.01	Zirconium-97	1	0.01
Ruthenium-105	10	0.1	Any radioactive material		
Ruthenium-106	0.1	0.001	other than source material,		
Samarium-151	1	0.01	special nuclear material,		
Samarium-153	10	0.1	or alpha emitting radioactive		
Scandium-46	1	0.01	material not listed above.	0.1	0.001

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Schedule C repealed; new Exhibit C renumbered from Exhibit D and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Exhibit D. Radioactive Material Quantities Requiring Consideration for an Emergency Plan (R12-1-322)

Radioactive Material	Release Fraction	Quantity (Ci)
Actinium-228	0.001	4,000
Americium-241	.001	2
Americium-242	.001	2
Americium-243	.001	2
Antimony-124	.01	4,000
Antimony-126	.01	6,000
Barium-133	.01	10,000
Barium-140	.01	30,000
Bismuth-207	.01	5,000
Bismuth-210	.01	600
Cadmium-109	.01	1,000
Cadmium-113	.01	80
Calcium-45	.01	20,000
Californium-252	.001	9 (20 mg)
Carbon-14 (Non CO)	.01	50,000
Cerium-141	.01	10,000
Cerium-144	.01	300
Cesium-134	.01	2,000
Cesium-137	.01	3,000
Chlorine-36	.5	100
Chromium-51	.01	300,000
Cobalt-60	.001	5,000
Copper-64	.01	200,000
Curium-242	.001	60
Curium-243	.001	3
Curium-244	.001	4
Curium-245	.001	2
Europium-152	.01	500
Europium-154	.01	400
Europium-155	.01	3,000
Gadolinium-153	.01	5,000
Germanium-68	.01	2,000
Gold-198	.01	30,000
Hafnium-172	.01	400
Hafnium-181	.01	7,000
Holmium-166m	.01	100
Hydrogen-3	.5	20,000
Indium-114m	.01	1,000
Iodine-125	.5	10
Iodine-131	.5	10
Iridium-192	.001	40,000
Iron-55	.01	40,000
Iron-59	.01	7,000
Krypton-85	1.0	6,000,000
Lead-210	.01	8
Manganese-56	.01	60,000
Mercury-203	.01	10,000
Molybdenum-99	.01	30,000
Neptunium-237	.001	2
Nickel-63	.01	20,000
Niobium-94	.01	300
Phosphorus-32	.5	100
Phosphorus-33	.5	1,000
Polonium-210	.01	10
Potassium-42	.01	9,000
Promethium-145	.01	4,000
Promethium-147	.01	4,000
Radium-226	.001	100
Ruthenium-106	.01	200
Samarium-151	.01	4,000
Scandium-46	.01	3,000
Selenium-75	.01	10,000

Silver-110m	.01	1,000
Sodium-22	.01	9,000
Sodium-24	.01	10,000
Strontium-89	.01	3,000
Strontium-90	.01	90
Sulfur-35	.5	900
Technetium-99	.01	10,000
Technetium-99m	.01	400,000
Tellurium-127m	.01	5,000
Tellurium-129m	.01	5,000
Terbium-160	.01	4,000
Thulium-170	.01	4,000
Tin-113	.01	10,000
Tin-123	.01	3,000
Tin-126	.01	1,000
Titanium-44	.01	100
Vanadium-48	.01	7,000
Xenon-133	1.0	900,000
Yttrium-91	.01	2,000
Zinc-65	.01	5,000
Zirconium-93	.01	400
Zirconium-95	.01	5,000
Any other beta-gamma emitter	.01	10,000
Mixed fission products	.01	1,000
Mixed corrosion products	.01	10,000
Contaminated equipment		
beta-gamma	.001	10,000
Irradiated material, any form		
other than solid non-combustible	.01	1,000
Irradiated material, solid noncombustible	.001	10,000
Mixed radioactive waste,		
beta-gamma	.01	1,000
Packaged mixed waste, beta gamma	.001	10,000
Any other alpha emitter	.001	2
Contaminated equipment, alpha	.0001	20
Packaged waste, alpha	.0001	20

Combinations of radioactive materials listed above:

For combinations of radioactive materials, consideration of the need for an emergency plan is required if the sum of the ratios of the quantity of each radioactive material authorized to the quantity listed for that material in Exhibit D exceeds 1.

NOTE: Waste packaged in Type B containers does not require an emergency plan.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Schedule D renumbered to Exhibit C; new Exhibit D renumbered from Schedule E and amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Exhibit D amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

Exhibit E. Application Information**1. Radioactive Material (RAM) Specific License Application Information**

An applicant shall provide the following information in a specific license application before a license is issued to the applicant. The Agency shall provide an application form to an applicant with a guide, when possible, to ensure that correct information is provided in the application:

Name and mailing address of applicant Use location

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Contact person	Telephone number
Users of RAM	Training of users
Radiation Safety Officer identity (RSO)	Duties of RSO
Description of RAM and uses	Description of radiation detection/measurement instruments and their calibration
Personnel monitoring	Bioassay program
Facility description	Survey program
Leak test program	Records management program
Instruction to personnel	Waste disposal program
Emergency procedures	Procedures for ordering, receiving, and opening packages
Description of animal use	Licensing fee provided with application
Copy of letter-of-intent to local governing body	Description of ALARA and quality management programs
Description of transportation procedures	Certifying signature
Legal structure of licensee's operation	
Other licensing requirements listed in: R12-1-310, R12-1-311, R12-1-312, R12-1-511, R12-1-703, and R12-1-1721	

2. Radioactive Material (RAM) General License Application Information

An applicant shall provide the following information on a registration certificate. The certificate will be validated and returned to the applicant if the information provided is complete.

Name and address	Telephone number
Where will the radioactive material be used	Address of use location
Description of radioactive material use	Date
Authorizing signature and printed name	Position of person signing the form

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Former Schedule E renumbered to Exhibit D; new Exhibit adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

ARTICLE 4. STANDARDS FOR PROTECTION AGAINST IONIZING RADIATION

R12-1-401. Purpose

- A. Article 4 establishes standards for protection against ionizing radiation resulting from activities conducted according to licenses or registrations issued by the Agency. These rules are issued according to A.R.S. Title 30, Chapter 4, as amended.
- B. The requirements of Article 4 are designed to control the receipt, possession, use, transfer, and disposal of sources of radiation by any licensee or registrant so the total dose equivalent to an individual, including radiation exposure resulting from all sources of radiation other than radiation prescribed by a physician in the practice of medicine, radiation received while voluntarily participating in a medical research program, and background radiation, does not exceed the standards for protection against radiation prescribed in this Article. How-

ever, this Article does not limit actions that may be necessary to protect health and safety.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section D.1; Former Section R12-1-401 repealed, new Section R12-1-401 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R12-1-402. Scope

Except as specifically provided in other Articles of these rules, Article 4 applies to persons licensed or registered by the Agency to receive, possess, use, transfer, or dispose of sources of ionizing radiation.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section D.2; Former Section R12-1-402 repealed, new Section R12-1-402 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Amended subsection (A) effective June 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R12-1-403. Definitions

The following definitions apply in this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

"Air-purifying respirator" means respiratory protective equipment with an air-purifying filter, cartridge, or canister that removes specific air contaminants by passing ambient air through the air-purifying element.

"ALI" means annual limit on intake, the derived limit for the amount of radioactive material taken into the body of an adult worker by inhalation or ingestion in a year. ALI is the smaller value of intake of a given radionuclide in a year by the Reference Man that would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem) or a committed dose equivalent of 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to any individual organ or tissue. ALI values for intake by ingestion and by inhalation of selected radionuclides are given in Appendix B, Table I, Columns 1 and 2.

"Assigned protection factor" or "APF" means the expected workplace level of respirator protection that would be provided by a properly functioning respirator or a class of respirators to properly fitted and trained users. Operationally, the inhaled concentration can be estimated by dividing the ambient airborne concentration by the APF.

"Atmosphere-supplying respirator" means respiratory protective equipment that supplies the equipment user with breathing air from a source independent of the ambient atmosphere, and includes supplied-air respirators (SARs) and self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) units.

"Class" means a classification scheme for inhaled material according to the material's rate of clearance from the lung. Materials are classified as D, W, or Y, which applies to a range of clearance half-times: for Class D, days, of less than 10 days, for Class W, weeks, from 10 to 100 days, and for Class Y, years, of greater than 100 days (see Introduction, Appendix B). For purposes of these rules, "lung class" and "inhalation class" are equivalent terms.

"Constraint" or "dose constraint" means a value above which specified licensee or registrant actions are required.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

“Critical group” means the group of individuals reasonably expected to receive the greatest exposure to residual radioactivity for any applicable set of circumstances.

“DAC” means derived air concentration, the concentration of a given radionuclide in air which, if breathed by Reference Man for a working year of 2,000 hours under conditions of light work, results in an intake of one ALI. For purposes of these rules, the condition of light work is an inhalation rate of 1.2 cubic meters of air per hour for 2,000 hours in a year. DAC values are given in Appendix B, Table I, Column 3.

“DAC-hour” means derived air concentration-hour, the product of the concentration of radioactive material in air, expressed as a fraction or multiple of the derived air concentration for each radionuclide, and the time of exposure to that radionuclide, in hours. A licensee or registrant may take 2,000 DAC-hours to represent one ALI, equivalent to a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem).

“Declared pregnant woman” means a woman who has voluntarily informed the licensee or registrant in writing of her pregnancy and the estimated date of conception. The declaration remains in effect until the declared pregnant woman withdraws the declaration in writing or is no longer pregnant.

“Decommission” means to remove a facility or site safely from service and reduce residual radioactivity to a level that permits release of the property for unrestricted use and termination of the license or release of the property under restricted conditions and the termination of the license.

“Demand respirator” means an atmosphere-supplying respiratory protective equipment that admits breathing air to the face piece only when a negative pressure is created inside the face piece by inhalation.

“Deterministic effect” (See “Nonstochastic effect”)

“Disposable respirator” means respiratory protective equipment for which maintenance is not intended and that is designed to be discarded after excessive breathing resistance, sorbent depletion, physical damage, or end-of-service-life renders it unsuitable for use. Examples of this type of device include a disposable half-mask respirator or a disposable, escape-only, self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA).

“Distinguishable from background” means that the detectable concentration of a radionuclide is statistically greater than the background concentration of that radionuclide in the vicinity of a site or, in the case of structures, in similar materials using accepted measurement, survey, and statistical techniques.

“Dosimetry processor” means an individual or an organization that processes and evaluates individual monitoring devices in order to determine the radiation dose delivered to the monitoring devices.

“Filtering face piece (dust mask)” means a particulate respirator that operates under a negative pressure with a filter as an integral part of the face piece or with the entire face piece composed of the filtering medium, not equipped with elastomeric sealing surfaces and adjustable straps.

“Fit factor” means a quantitative estimate of the fit of a particular respirator to a specific individual, and typically estimates the ratio of the concentration of a substance in ambient air to its concentration inside the respirator when worn.

“Fit test” means the use of protocol to qualitatively or quantitatively evaluate the fit of a respirator on an individual.

“Helmet” means a rigid respiratory inlet covering that also provides head protection against impact and penetration.

“Hood” means a respiratory inlet covering that completely covers the head, neck, and may also cover portions of the shoulders and torso.

“Inhalation class” (See “Class”)

“Loose-fitting face piece” means a respiratory inlet covering that is designed to form a partial seal with the face.

“Lung class” (See “Class”)

“Nationally tracked source” means a sealed source that contains a quantity equal to or greater than Category 1 or Category 2 levels of radioactive material listed in 10 CFR 20, Appendix E, revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. In this context sealed source does not mean material encapsulated solely for disposal, or nuclear material contained in any fuel assembly, sub-assembly, fuel rod, or fuel pellet.

“Negative pressure respirator (tight fitting)” means respiratory protective equipment in which the air pressure inside the face piece is negative during inhalation with respect to the ambient air pressure outside the respirator.

“Nonstochastic effect” means a health effect, the severity of which varies with the dose and for which a threshold is believed to exist. Radiation-induced cataract formation is an example of a nonstochastic effect. For purposes of these rules, “deterministic effect” is an equivalent term and “threshold” means that which if not exceeded, poses no risk or likelihood of an effect to occur.

“Planned special exposure” means an infrequent exposure to radiation received while employed, but separate from and in addition to the annual occupational dose limits.

“Positive pressure respirator” means respiratory protective equipment in which the pressure inside the respiratory inlet covering exceeds the ambient air pressure outside the respirator.

“Powered air-purifying respirator” or “PAPR” means an air-purifying respirator that uses a blower to force the ambient air through air-purifying elements to the inlet covering.

“Pressure demand respirator” means a positive pressure, atmosphere-supplying respirator that admits breathing air to the face piece when the positive pressure is reduced inside the face piece by inhalation.

“Probabilistic effect” (See “Stochastic effect”)

“Qualitative fit test” or “QLFT” means a pass or fail fit test to assess the adequacy of respirator fit that relies on the individual’s response to the test agent.

“Quantitative fit test” or “QNFT” means an assessment of the adequacy of respirator fit by numerically measuring the amount of leakage into the respirator.

“Reference Man” means a hypothetical aggregation of human physical and physiological characteristics determined by international consensus. These characteristics may be used by researchers and public health workers to standardize results of experiments and to relate biological insult to a common base. A description of Reference Man is contained in the International Commission on Radiological Protection report, ICRP

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Publication 23, "Report of the Task Group on Reference Man," published in 1975 by Pergamon Press, incorporated by reference and on file with the Agency and the Office of the Secretary of State. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

"Residual radioactivity" means radioactivity in structures, materials, soils, groundwater, or other media at a site, resulting from activities under a licensee's control. This includes radioactivity from all licensed and unlicensed sources used by the licensee, but excludes background radiation. It also includes radioactive materials that remain at the site because of routine or accidental release of radioactive material at the site or a previous burial at the site, even if the licensee complied with reagent provisions of 12 A.A.C. 1.

"Respiratory protective equipment" means an apparatus, such as a respirator, used to reduce an individual's intake of airborne radioactive materials.

"Sanitary sewerage" means a system of public sewers for carrying off waste water and refuse, but excluding sewage treatment facilities, septic tanks, and leach fields owned or operated by the licensee or registrant.

"Self-contained breathing apparatus" or "SCBA" means an atmosphere-supplying respirator for which the breathing air source is designed to be carried by the user.

"Stochastic effect" means a health effect that occurs randomly and for which the probability of the effect occurring, rather than its severity, is assumed to be a linear function of dose without a threshold. Hereditary effects and cancer incidence are examples of stochastic effects. For purposes of these rules, "probabilistic effect" is an equivalent term.

"Supplied-air respirator" or "SAR" or "airline respirator" means an atmosphere-supplying respirator for which the source of breathing air is not designed to be carried by the user.

"Tight-fitting face piece" means a respiratory inlet covering that forms a complete seal with the face.

"User seal check" or "fit check" means an action conducted by the respirator user to determine if the respirator is properly seated to the face. Examples include negative pressure check, positive pressure check, irritant smoke check, or isoamyl acetate check.

"Very-high radiation area" means an area, accessible to individuals, in which radiation levels from radiation sources external to an individual's body could result in the individual receiving an absorbed dose in excess of 5 Gy (500 rad) in one hour at one meter from a radiation source or one meter from any surface that the radiation penetrates. (At very high doses received at high dose rates, units of absorbed dose, the gray and rad should be used, rather than units of dose equivalent, the sievert and rem).

"Weighting factor" w_T for an organ or tissue (T) means the proportion of the risk of stochastic effects resulting from irradiation of that organ or tissue to the total risk of stochastic effects when the whole body is irradiated uniformly. For calculating the effective dose equivalent, the values of w_T are:

ORGAN DOSE WEIGHTING FACTORS	
Organ or Tissue	w_T
Gonads	0.25
Breast	0.15

Red bone marrow	0.12
Lung	0.12
Thyroid	0.03
Bone surfaces	0.03
Remainder	0.30 ^a
Whole Body	1.00 ^b

^a 0.30 results from 0.06 for each of five "remainder" organs, excluding the skin and the lens of the eye, that receive the highest doses.

^b For the purpose of weighting the external whole body dose, for adding it to the internal dose, a single weighting factor, $w_T = 1.0$, has been specified. The use of other weighting factors for external exposure will be approved by the Agency on a case-by-case basis.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section D.3, Former Section R12-1-403 repealed, new Section R12-1-403 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-404. Units and Quantities

- A. Each licensee or registrant shall use the Standard International (SI) units becquerel, gray, sievert, and coulomb per kilogram, or the special units curie, rad, rem, and roentgen, including multiples and subdivisions, and shall clearly indicate the units of all quantities on records required by this Article.
- B. The licensee or registrant shall make a clear distinction among the quantities entered on the records required by this Article, such as, total effective dose equivalent, total organ dose equivalent, shallow dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent, deep dose equivalent, or committed effective dose equivalent.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R12-1-405. Form of Records

- A. A licensee or registrant shall ensure that each record required by this Article is legible throughout the specified retention period. The record shall be the original, a reproduced copy, or a microform, provided that the copy or microform is authenticated by authorized personnel and that the microform is capable of producing a clear copy throughout the required retention period. As an alternative the record may be stored in electronic media capable of producing legible records during the required retention period. Records, such as letters, drawings, and specifications, shall include all pertinent information, such as stamps, initials, and signatures. A licensee or registrant shall maintain adequate safeguards against tampering with and loss of records.
- B. In the records required by this Article, a licensee or registrant may record quantities in SI units in parentheses following each of the required units, curie, rad, and rem, and include multiples and subdivisions.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- C. Notwithstanding subsection (B), the licensee or registrant shall ensure that information is recorded in the International System of Units (SI) or in SI and the units specified in subsection (B) on each shipment manifest as required in R12-1-439(A).
- D. A licensee or registrant shall make a clear distinction among the quantities entered on the records required by this Section (e.g., total effective dose equivalent, shallow-dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent, deep-dose equivalent, committed effective dose equivalent).

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).

R12-1-406. Implementation

Any existing license or registration condition that is more restrictive than this Article remains in force until amendment or renewal of the license or registration.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R12-1-407. Radiation Protection Programs

- A. Each licensee or registrant shall develop, document, and implement a radiation protection program sufficient to ensure compliance with the provisions of Article 4.
- B. The licensee or registrant shall use, to the extent practical, procedures and engineering controls based upon sound radiation protection principles to achieve occupational doses and public doses that are as low as is reasonably achievable (ALARA).
- C. The licensee or registrant shall, at intervals not to exceed 12 months, review the radiation protection program content and implementation.
- D. To implement the ALARA requirements in subsection (B), and notwithstanding the requirements in R12-1-416, each licensee or registrant governed by A.A.C. Title 12, Chapter 1, Article 3 shall limit air emissions of radioactive material to the environment so that individual members of the public likely to receive the highest dose will not receive a total effective dose equivalent in excess of 0.1mSv (10 mrem) per year from the emissions. If a licensee or registrant subject to this requirement exceeds this limit, the licensee or registrant shall report the incident to the Agency, in accordance with R12-1-444, and take prompt corrective action to prevent additional violations.
- E. Records.
 - 1. Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of the radiation protection program, including:
 - a. The provisions of the program; and
 - b. Audits and other reviews of program content and implementation.
 - 2. A licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by subsection (E)(1)(a) for three years after the termination of the license or registration. The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by subsection (E)(1)(b) for three years after the record is made.
 - 3. The following licensees and registrants are exempt from the record requirements contained in this subsection:
 - B6-General Medical
 - C9-Gas Chromatograph

C10-General Industrial
 D15-Possession Only
 E2-X-ray Machine class B
 E3-X-ray Machine class C

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1812, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-408. Occupational Dose Limits for Adults

- A. Each licensee or registrant shall control the occupational dose to individual adults, except for planned special exposures required in R12-1-413, to the following dose limits:
 - 1. An annual limit, which is the more limiting of:
 - a. The total effective dose equivalent being equal to 0.05 Sv (5 rem); or
 - b. The sum of the deep-dose equivalent and the committed dose equivalent to any individual organ or tissue other than the lens of the eye being equal to 0.5 Sv (50 rem).
 - 2. The annual limits to the lens of the eye, to the skin, and to the extremities which are:
 - a. A lens dose equivalent of 0.15 Sv (15 rem), and
 - b. A shallow dose equivalent of 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to the skin of the whole body or to the skin of any extremity.
- B. Doses received in excess of the annual limits, including doses received during accidents, emergencies, and planned special exposures, shall be subtracted from the limits for planned special exposures that the individual may receive during the current year and during the individual's lifetime. See R12-1-413.
- C. The assigned deep-dose equivalent and shallow-dose equivalent are, for the portion of the body receiving the highest exposure, determined as follows:
 - 1. The deep-dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent, and shallow-dose equivalent may be assessed from surveys or other radiation measurements for the purpose of demonstrating compliance with the occupational dose limits, if the individual monitoring device was not in the region of highest potential exposure, or the results of individual monitoring are unavailable.
 - 2. If a protective apron is worn and monitoring is conducted as specified in R12-1-419(B), the effective dose equivalent for external radiation shall be determined as follows:
 - a. If only one individual monitoring device is used and it is located at the neck outside the protective apron, and the reported dose exceeds 25% of the limit specified in R12-1-408(A), the reported deep-dose equivalent value multiplied by 0.3 is the effective dose equivalent for external radiation; or
 - b. When individual monitoring devices are worn, both under the protective apron at the waist and outside the protective apron at the neck, the effective dose equivalent for external radiation is assigned the value of the sum of the deep-dose equivalent reported for the individual monitoring device located at the waist under the protective apron multiplied by 1.5 and the deep-dose equivalent reported for the individual monitoring device located at the neck outside the protective apron multiplied by 0.04.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

3. When the external exposure is determined by measurement with an external personal monitoring device, the deep-dose equivalent must be used in place of the effective dose equivalent, unless the effective dose equivalent is determined by a dosimetry method approved by the Agency. The assigned deep-dose equivalent shall be determined for the part of the body that receives the highest exposure. The assigned shallow-dose equivalent is the dose averaged over the contiguous 10 square centimeters of skin that receives the highest exposure. The deep-dose equivalent, lens-dose equivalent, and shallow-dose equivalent may be assessed from surveys or other radiation measurements for the purpose of demonstrating compliance with the occupational dose limits, if the individual monitoring device was not in the region of highest potential exposure, or the results of individual monitoring are unavailable.
- D. Derived air concentration (DAC) and annual limit on intake (ALI) values are presented in Table I of Appendix B and may be used to determine the individual's dose and to demonstrate compliance with the occupational dose limits.
- E. Notwithstanding the annual dose limits, the licensee shall limit the soluble Uranium intake by an individual to 10 milligrams in a week in consideration of chemical toxicity. See footnote 3 of Appendix B.
- F. The licensee or registrant shall reduce the dose that an individual may receive in the current year by the amount of occupational dose received while employed occupationally as a radiation worker by all previous employers. See R12-1-412.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1812, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-409. Summation of External and Internal Doses

- A. If a licensee or registrant is required to monitor according to both R12-1-419(B) and (C), the licensee or registrant shall add external and internal doses, and use the sum to demonstrate compliance with dose limits. If the licensee or registrant is required to monitor only according to R12-1-419(B) or only according to R12-1-419(C), summation is not required to demonstrate compliance with dose limits. The licensee or registrant may demonstrate compliance with the requirements for summation of external and internal doses according to subsections (B), (C), and (D). The dose equivalents for the lens of the eye, the skin, and the extremities are not included in the summation but are subject to separate limits (see R12-1-408(A)(2)).
- B. If the only intake of radionuclides is by inhalation, the total effective dose equivalent limit is not exceeded if the sum of the deep-dose equivalent divided by the total effective dose equivalent limit, and one of the following, does not exceed unity (1):
 1. The sum of the fractions of the inhalation ALI for each radionuclide, or
 2. The total number of derived air concentration-hours (DAC-hours) for all radionuclides divided by 2,000, or
 3. The sum of the calculated committed effective dose equivalents to all significantly irradiated organs or tissues

(T) calculated from bioassay data using applicable biological models and expressed as a fraction of the annual limit. For purposes of this requirement, an organ or tissue is deemed to be significantly irradiated if, for that organ or tissue, the product of the weighting factors, W_T , and the committed dose equivalent, $H_{T,50}$, per unit intake is greater than 10% of the maximum weighted value of $H_{T,50}$, that is, $w_T H_{T,50}$, per unit intake for any organ or tissue.

- C. If the occupationally exposed individual also receives an intake of radionuclides by oral ingestion greater than 10% of the applicable oral ALI, the licensee or registrant shall account for this intake and include it in demonstrating compliance with the limits.
- D. The licensee or registrant shall evaluate and, to the extent practical, account for intakes through wounds or skin absorption. The intake through intact skin has been included in the calculation of DAC for Hydrogen-3 and does not need to be evaluated or accounted for according to this subsection.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1812, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R12-1-410. Determination of External Dose from Airborne Radioactive Material

- A. Each licensee shall, when determining the dose from airborne radioactive material, include the contribution to the deep-dose equivalent, lens dose equivalent, and shallow dose equivalent from external exposure to the radioactive cloud. See Appendix B, footnotes 1 and 2.
- B. Airborne radioactivity measurements and DAC values shall not be used as the primary means to assess the deep-dose equivalent when the airborne radioactive material includes radionuclides other than noble gases or if the cloud of airborne radioactive material is not relatively uniform. The determination of the deep-dose equivalent to an individual shall be based upon measurements using instruments or individual monitoring devices.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Amended effective June 20, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R12-1-411. Determination of Internal Exposure

- A. For purposes of assessing dose used to determine compliance with occupational dose equivalent limits, each licensee or registrant shall, when required according to R12-1-419, take suitable and timely measurements of:
 1. Concentrations of radioactive materials in air in work areas,
 2. Quantities of radionuclides in the body,
 3. Quantities of radionuclides excreted from the body, or
 4. Combinations of these measurements,
- B. Unless respiratory protective equipment is used, as provided in R12-1-425, or the assessment of intake is based on bioassays, the licensee or registrant shall assume that an individual inhales radioactive material at the airborne concentration in which the individual is present.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- C. When specific information on the physical and biochemical properties of the radionuclides taken into the body or the behavior of the material in an individual is known, the licensee or registrant may:
1. Use that information to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent, and, if used, the licensee or registrant shall document that information in the individual's record;
 2. Upon prior approval of the Agency, adjust the DAC or ALI values to reflect the actual physical and chemical characteristics of airborne radioactive material, for example, aerosol size distribution or density; and
 3. Separately assess the contribution of fractional intakes of Class D, W, or Y compounds of a given radionuclide to the committed effective dose equivalent. See Appendix B.
- D. If the licensee or registrant chooses to assess intakes of Class Y material using the measurements given in subsection (A)(2) or (3), the licensee or registrant may delay the recording and reporting of the assessments for periods up to seven months, unless otherwise required by R12-1-444 or R12-1-445. This delay permits the licensee or registrant to make additional measurements basic to the assessments.
- E. If the identity and concentration of each radionuclide in a mixture are known, the fraction of the DAC applicable to the mixture for use in calculating DAC-hours is either:
1. The sum of the ratios of the concentration to the appropriate DAC value, that is, D, W, or Y from Appendix B for each radionuclide in the mixture; or
 2. The ratio of the total concentration for all radionuclides in the mixture to the most restrictive DAC value for any radionuclide in the mixture.
- F. If the identity of each radionuclide in a mixture is known, but the concentration of one or more of the radionuclides in the mixture is not known, the DAC for the mixture is the most restrictive DAC of any radionuclide in the mixture.
- G. If a mixture of radionuclides in air exists, a licensee may disregard certain radionuclides in the mixture if:
1. The licensee uses the total activity of the mixture to demonstrate compliance with the dose limits in R12-1-408 and complies with the monitoring requirements in R12-1-419;
 2. The concentration of any radionuclide disregarded is less than 10% of its DAC; and
 3. The sum of these percentages for all of the radionuclides disregarded in the mixture does not exceed 30%.
- H. When determining the committed effective dose equivalent, the following information may be considered:
1. In order to calculate the committed effective dose equivalent, the licensee may assume that the inhalation of 1 ALI, or an exposure of 2,000 DAC-hours, results in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem) for radionuclides that have their ALIs or DACs based on the committed effective dose equivalent.
 2. For an ALI and the associated DAC determined by the nonstochastic organ dose limit of 0.5 Sv (50 rem), the intake of radionuclides that would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem), that is, the stochastic ALI, is listed in parentheses in Table I of Appendix B. The licensee may, as a simplifying assumption, use the stochastic ALI to determine committed effective dose equivalent. However, if the licensee or registrant uses the stochastic ALI, the licensee shall also demonstrate that the limit in R12-1-408(A)(1)(b) is met.

repealed, new Section R12-1-411 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Amended subsection (F) effective June 26, 1987 (87-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1812, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R12-1-412. Determination of Prior Occupational Dose

- A. For each individual who is likely to receive in a year an occupational dose that requires monitoring according to R12-1-419 the licensee shall:
1. Determine the occupational radiation dose received during the current year, and
 2. Attempt to obtain the records of lifetime cumulative occupational radiation dose.
- B. Before permitting an individual to participate in a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant shall determine:
1. The internal and external doses from all previous planned special exposures; and
 2. All doses in excess of the limits received during the lifetime of the individual, including doses received during accidents and emergencies; and
 3. All lifetime, cumulative, occupational radiation doses.
- C. In complying with the requirements of subsection (A), a licensee or registrant shall:
1. Accept, as a record of the occupational dose that the individual received during the current year, a written and signed statement from the individual, or from the individual's most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, that discloses the nature and the amount of any occupational dose that the individual received during the current year; and
 2. Accept, as the record of lifetime cumulative radiation dose, an up-to-date Agency Form Y (available from the Agency) or equivalent, signed by the individual and countersigned by an appropriate official of the most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, or the individual's current employer, if the individual is not employed by the licensee or registrant; and
 3. Obtain reports of the individual's dose equivalent from the most recent employer for work involving radiation exposure, or the individual's current employer, if the individual is not employed by the licensee or registrant, by telephone, telegram, facsimile, or letter. The licensee or registrant shall request a written verification of the dose data if the authenticity of the transmitted report cannot be established.
- D. Records.
1. The licensee or registrant shall record the exposure history, as required by subsection (A), on Agency Form Y (available from the Agency) or a similar clear and legible record of all the information required by this subsection. The form or record shall show each period in which the individual received occupational exposure to radiation or radioactive material and shall be signed by the individual who received the exposure. For each period for which the licensee or registrant obtains reports, the licensee or registrant shall use the dose shown in the report for preparing Agency Form Y or its equivalent. For any period in which the licensee or registrant does not obtain a report, the licensee or registrant shall place a notation on Agency Form Y or its equivalent indicating each period of time for which there is no data.
 2. The licensee or registrant is not required to reevaluate the separate external dose equivalents and internal committed

Historical Note

Former Rule Section D.101; Former Section R12-1-411

Radiation Regulatory Agency

dose equivalents or intakes of radionuclides assessed according to the rules in Article 4 in effect before January 1, 1994. Occupational exposure histories obtained and recorded on Agency Form Y or its equivalent before January 1, 1994, would not have included effective dose equivalent but may be used in the absence of specific information on the intake of radionuclides by the individual.

3. If the licensee or registrant is unable to obtain a complete record of an individual's current and previously accumulated occupational dose, the licensee or registrant shall:
 - a. In establishing administrative controls under R12-1-408(F) for the current year, reduce the allowable dose limit for the individual by 12.5 mSv (1.25 rem) for each quarter for which records were unavailable and the individual was engaged in activities that could have resulted in occupational radiation exposure; and
 - b. Not subject the individual to planned special exposures.
4. The licensee or registrant shall retain current and prior records on Agency Form Y or its equivalent for three years after the Agency terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring this record. The licensee or registrant shall retain records used in preparing Agency Form Y or its equivalent for three years after the record is made.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section D.102; Former Section R12-1-412 repealed, new Section R12-1-412 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).

R12-1-413. Planned Special Exposures

- A. A licensee or registrant may authorize an adult worker to receive doses in addition to and accounted for separately from the doses received under the limits specified in R12-1-408, provided that each of the following conditions is satisfied:
 1. The licensee or registrant authorizes a planned special exposure only in an exceptional situation when alternatives that might avoid the dose estimated from the planned special exposure are unavailable or impractical.
 2. The licensee or registrant, and employer if the employer is not the licensee or registrant, specifically authorizes the planned special exposure, in writing, before the exposure occurs.
 3. Before a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant ensures that each individual involved is:
 - a. Informed in writing of the purpose of the planned special exposure;
 - b. Informed in writing of the estimated doses, associated potential risks, and specific radiation levels or other conditions that might be involved in performing the task; and
 - c. Instructed in the measures to be taken to keep the dose ALARA, considering other risks that may be present.
 4. Before permitting an individual to participate in a planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant shall ascertain prior doses as required by R12-1-412(B) for each individual involved.
 5. Subject to R12-1-408(B), the licensee or registrant shall not authorize a planned special exposure that would cause

an individual to receive a dose from all planned special exposures and all doses that exceed:

- a. The numerical value of any of the dose limits in R12-1-408(A) in any year, and
 - b. Five times the annual dose limits in R12-1-408(A) during the individual's lifetime.
6. The licensee or registrant shall maintain records of a planned special exposure in accordance with subsections (B) and (C) and submit a written report to the Agency within 30 days after the date of any planned special exposure conducted in accordance with this Section, informing the Agency that a planned special exposure was conducted and indicating the date the planned special exposure occurred and the information required by subsection (B).
 7. The licensee or registrant shall record the best estimate of the dose resulting from the planned special exposure in the individual's record and inform the individual, in writing, of the dose within 30 days after the date of the planned special exposure. The dose from a planned special exposure shall not be considered in controlling future occupational dose of the individual according to R12-1-408(A) but shall be included in evaluations required by subsections (A)(4) and (A)(5).

B. Records.

1. For each planned special exposure, the licensee or registrant shall maintain records that describe:
 - a. The exceptional circumstances requiring the use of a planned special exposure,
 - b. The name of the management official who authorized the planned special exposure and a copy of the signed authorization,
 - c. What actions were necessary,
 - d. Why the actions were necessary,
 - e. What precautions were taken to assure that doses were minimized in accordance with R12-1-407(B),
 - f. What individual and collective doses were expected,
 - g. The doses actually received in the planned special exposure, and
 - h. The process through which the employee involved in the planned special exposure has been informed in writing of the information contained in subsection (A)(3).
2. The licensee or registrant shall retain the records for three years after the Agency terminates each pertinent license or registration.

- C. A licensee shall submit a report to the Agency no later than 30 days after a planned special exposure conducted in accordance with subsection (A). The report shall contain the date of the planned exposure and the information required by subsection (B).

Historical Note

Former Rule Section D.103. Former Section R12-1-413 repealed, new Section R12-1-413 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).

R12-1-414. Occupational Dose Limits for Minors

The annual occupational dose limits for minors are 10% of the annual occupational dose limits specified for adult workers in R12-1-408.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section D. 104; Former Section R12-1-414 repealed, new Section R12-1-414 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R12-1-415. Dose Equivalent to an Embryo or Fetus

- A. A licensee or registrant shall ensure that the dose equivalent to an embryo or fetus during the entire pregnancy, due to occupational exposure of a declared pregnant woman, does not exceed 5 mSv (0.5 rem). Records shall be maintained according to R12-1-419(D)(4) and (5).
- B. The licensee or registrant shall make efforts to avoid substantial variation above a uniform monthly exposure rate to a declared pregnant woman to satisfy the limit in subsection (A).
- C. For purposes of this Section, the dose equivalent to the embryo or fetus is the sum of:
 - 1. The deep-dose equivalent to the declared pregnant woman; and
 - 2. The dose equivalent to the embryo or fetus resulting from radionuclides in the embryo or fetus and radionuclides in the declared pregnant woman.
- D. If the dose equivalent to the embryo or fetus is found to have exceeded 5 mSv (0.5 rem) or is within 0.5 mSv (0.05 rem) of this dose by the time the woman declares the pregnancy to the licensee or registrant, the licensee or registrant shall be deemed to be in compliance with subsection (A) if the additional dose equivalent to the embryo or fetus does not exceed 0.5 mSv (0.05 rem) during the remainder of the pregnancy.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section D. 105; Former Section R12-1-415 repealed, new Section R12-1-415 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1812, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).

R12-1-416. Dose Limits for Individual Members of the Public

- A. Each licensee or registrant shall conduct operations so that:
 - 1. The total effective dose equivalent to any individual member of the public from the licensed or registered operation does not exceed 1 mSv (0.1 rem) in a year, excluding the dose contribution from background radiation, medical administration of radiation, exposure to an individual who has been administered radioactive material and released in accordance with R12-1-719, voluntary participation in a medical research program, and the licensee's or registrant's disposal of radioactive material into sanitary sewerage in accordance with R12-1-436; and
 - 2. The dose in any unrestricted area from an external source excluding the dose contribution from an individual who has been administered radioactive material and released in accordance with R12-1-719, does not exceed 0.02 mSv (0.002 rem) in any one hour.
- B. Registrants possessing radiation machines in operation before August 10, 1994, are exempt from the requirement in subsection (A)(1). Operation of these machines shall be conducted so that the total effective dose equivalent to any individual member of the public does not exceed 5 mSv (0.5 rem) in a year.
- C. A licensee, registrant, or an applicant for a license or registration may apply for Agency authorization to operate with an

annual dose limit of 5 mSv (0.5 rem) for an individual member of the public. The application shall include the following information:

- 1. An explanation of the need for and the expected duration of operations in excess of the limit in subsection (A), and
- 2. The licensee's or registrant's program to assess and control dose within the 5 mSv (0.5 rem) annual limit; and
- 3. The procedures to be followed to maintain the dose in accordance with R12-1-407(B).
- D. A licensee or registrant shall comply with the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's applicable environmental radiation standards in 40 CFR 190, 2003 edition, published July 1, 2003, by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, which are incorporated by reference, on file with the Agency and contain no future editions or amendments.
- E. The Agency may impose additional restrictions on radiation levels in unrestricted areas and on the total quantity of radionuclides that a licensee or registrant may release in effluents in order to restrict the collective dose.
- F. Each licensee or registrant shall make or cause to be made surveys of radiation levels in unrestricted areas and radioactive materials contained in effluents released to unrestricted areas.
- G. Each licensee or registrant shall:
 - 1. Demonstrate by measurement or calculation that the total effective dose equivalent to the individual likely to receive the highest dose from the licensed or registered operation does not exceed the annual dose limit; or
 - 2. Demonstrate that:
 - a. The annual average concentrations of radioactive material released in gaseous and liquid effluents at the boundary of the unrestricted area do not exceed the values specified in Appendix B, Table II; and
 - b. If an individual were continually present in an unrestricted area, the dose from external sources would not exceed 0.02 mSv (0.002 rem) in an hour and 0.5 mSv (0.05 rem) in a year.
- H. Upon approval from the Agency, the licensee or registrant may adjust the effluent concentration values in Appendix B, Table II for members of the public, to take into account the actual physical and chemical characteristics of the effluents, such as aerosol size distribution, solubility, density, radioactive decay equilibrium, and chemical form.
- I. Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the dose limit for individual members of the public and shall retain the records for three years after the Agency terminates each pertinent license or registration.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section D. 106; Former Section R12-1-416 repealed, new Section R12-1-416 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-417. Testing for Leakage or Contamination of Sealed Sources

- A. A licensee in possession of any sealed source shall ensure that:
 - 1. Each sealed source, except as specified in subsection (B), is tested for leakage or contamination and the test results are received before the sealed source is put into use unless the licensee has a certificate from the transferor indicating that the sealed source was tested within six months before transfer to the licensee or registrant.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

2. Each sealed source that is not designed to emit alpha particles is tested for leakage or contamination at intervals not to exceed six months or at alternative intervals approved by the Agency, after evaluation of information specified by R12-1-311(D)(2) and (D)(3), or equivalent information specified by an Agreement State, a Licensing State, or the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.
 3. Each sealed source that is designed to emit alpha particles is tested for leakage or contamination at intervals not to exceed three months or at alternative intervals approved by the Agency, after evaluation of information specified by R12-1-311(D)(2) and (D)(3), or equivalent information specified by an Agreement State, a Licensing State, or the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.
 4. Each sealed source suspected of damage or leakage is tested for leakage or contamination before further use.
 5. Tests for leakage for all sealed sources, except brachytherapy sources manufactured to contain radium, are capable of detecting the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 μ Ci) of radioactive material on a test sample. The person conducting the test shall take test samples from the sealed source or from the surfaces of the container in which the sealed source is stored or mounted on which contamination could accumulate. For a sealed source contained in a device, the person conducting the test shall obtain test samples when the source is in the "off" position.
 6. The test for leakage from brachytherapy sources containing radium is capable of detecting an absolute leakage rate of 37 Bq (0.001 μ Ci) of Radon-222 in a 24-hour period when the collection efficiency for Radon-222 and its daughters has been determined with respect to collection method, volume, and time.
 7. Tests for contamination from radium daughters are taken on the interior surface of brachytherapy source storage containers and are capable of detecting the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 μ Ci) of a radium daughter which has a half-life greater than four days.
- B.** A licensee need not perform tests for leakage or contamination on the following sealed sources:
1. Sealed sources containing only radioactive material with a half-life of less than 30 days;
 2. Sealed sources containing only radioactive material as a gas;
 3. Sealed sources containing 3.7 MBq (100 μ Ci) or less of beta or photon-emitting material or 370 kBq (10 μ Ci) or less of alpha-emitting material;
 4. Sealed sources containing only Hydrogen-3;
 5. Seeds of Iridium-192 encased in nylon ribbon; and
 6. Sealed sources, except teletherapy and brachytherapy sources, which are stored, not being used, and identified as in storage. The licensee shall test each sealed source for leakage or contamination and receive the test results before any use or transfer unless it has been tested for leakage or contamination within six months before the date of use or transfer.
- C.** Persons specifically authorized by the Agency, an Agreement State, a Licensing State, or the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall perform tests for leakage or contamination from sealed sources.
- D.** A licensee shall maintain for Agency inspection test results in units of becquerel or microcurie.
- E.** The following is considered evidence that a sealed source is leaking:
1. The presence of 185 Bq (0.005 μ Ci) or more of removable contamination on any test sample.
 2. Leakage of 37 Bq (0.001 μ Ci) of Radon-222 per 24 hours for brachytherapy sources manufactured to contain radium.
 3. The presence of removable contamination resulting from the decay of 185 Bq (0.005 μ Ci) or more of radium.
- F.** A licensee shall immediately withdraw a leaking sealed source from use and shall take action to prevent the spread of contamination. The leaking sealed source shall be repaired or disposed of in accordance with this Article.
- G.** A licensee shall file a report with the Agency within five days if the test for leakage or contamination indicates a sealed source is leaking or contaminated. The report shall include the equipment involved, the test results, and the corrective action taken.
- H.** A licensee shall maintain records of the tests for leakage required in subsection (A) for three years after the records are made.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section D. 107; Former Section R12-1-417 repealed, new Section R12-1-417 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R12-1-418. Surveys and Monitoring

- A.** Each licensee or registrant shall make, or cause to be made, surveys if surveys are:
1. Necessary for the licensee or registrant to comply with Article 4, and
 2. Reasonable under the circumstances to evaluate:
 - a. The magnitude and extent of radiation levels, and
 - b. Concentrations or quantities of residual radioactivity, and
 - c. The potential radiological hazards of the radiation levels and residual radioactivity detected.
- B.** All personnel dosimeters, except for direct and indirect reading pocket ionization chambers and those dosimeters used to measure the dose to any extremity, that require processing to determine the radiation dose and that are used by licensees and registrants to comply with R12-1-408, with other applicable provisions of these rules, or with conditions specified in a license or registration shall be processed and evaluated by a dosimetry processor:
1. Holding current personnel dosimetry accreditation from the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology, according to NVLAP procedures published March 1994 as NIST Handbook 150, and NIST Handbook 150-4, published August 1994, which is incorporated by reference, published by the U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington D.C. 20402-9325, and on file with the Agency. The material incorporated by reference contains no future editions or amendments; and
 2. Approved in this accreditation process for the type of radiation or radiations included in the NVLAP program that most closely approximates the type of radiation or radiations for which the individual wearing the dosimeter is monitored.
- C.** The licensee or registrant shall ensure that adequate precautions are taken to prevent a deceptive exposure of an individual monitoring device and that personnel monitoring devices are issued to, and used by only the individual to whom the monitoring device has been first issued during any reporting period.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

D. A licensee shall ensure that survey instruments and personnel dosimeters that are used to make quantitative measurements are calibrated in accordance with R12-1-449.

E. Records.

1. Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records showing the results of surveys required by this Section and R12-1-433(B). The licensee or registrant shall retain these records for three years after the record is made.
2. The licensee or registrant shall retain each of the following records for three years after the Agency terminates the license or registration:
 - a. Records of the survey results used to determine the dose from external sources of radiation, in the absence of or in combination with individual monitoring data, and provide an assessment of individual dose equivalents;
 - b. Records of the results of measurements and calculations used to determine individual intakes of radioactive material and to assess an internal dose;
 - c. Records showing the results of air sampling, surveys, and bioassays required according to R12-1-425(A)(3)(a) and (b); and
 - d. Records of the measurement and calculation results used to evaluate the release of radioactive effluents to the environment.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section D. 108; Former Section R12-1-418 repealed, new Section R12-1-418 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1812, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-419. Conditions Requiring Individual Monitoring of External and Internal Occupational Dose

A. Each licensee or registrant shall monitor exposures from sources of radiation at levels sufficient to demonstrate compliance with the occupational dose limits of this Article.

B. At minimum each licensee or registrant shall supply and require the use of individual monitoring devices by the following personnel:

1. Adults likely to receive, in one year, an intake in excess of 10% of the applicable ALI in Table I, Columns 1 and 2, of Appendix B;
2. Minors and declared pregnant women likely to receive, in one year, a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of 0.5 mSv (0.05 rem);
3. Adults likely to receive, in one year from radiation sources external to the body, a dose in excess of 10 percent of the limits in R12-1-408(A);
4. Minors likely to receive, in one year, from radiation sources external to the body, a deep dose equivalent in excess of 1 mSv (0.1 rem), a lens dose equivalent in excess of 1.5 mSv (0.15 rem), or a shallow dose equivalent to the skin or to the extremities in excess of 5 mSv (0.5 rem);
5. Declared pregnant women likely to receive during the entire pregnancy, from radiation sources external to the

body, a deep dose equivalent in excess of 1 mSv (0.1 rem) (Note: All of the occupational doses in R12-1-408 continue to be applicable to the declared pregnant worker as long as the embryo/fetus dose limit is not exceeded.); and

6. Individuals entering a high or very high radiation area;
7. Individuals operating mobile x-ray equipment, except dental intraoral systems, as described in R12-1-608;
8. Individuals holding animals for diagnostic x-ray procedures, as described in R12-1-613;
9. Individuals servicing enclosed beam x-ray systems with bypassed interlocks, as described in R12-1-803;
10. Individuals operating open beam fluoroscopic systems and ancillary personnel working in the room when the fluoroscopic system is in use, except when relieved of this requirement by registration condition;
11. Individuals performing well logging, as described in Article 17; and
12. Individuals, wearing a finger or wrist individual monitoring device, during the operation of an open-beam or hand held analytical x-ray system or equipment with no safety devices as described in R12-1-806(C) and (F).
13. Individuals, wearing a finger or wrist individual monitoring device, performing repairs that require the presence of a primary beam of the analytical x-ray system or equipment, as described in R12-1-806(C) and (F).

C. Each licensee shall monitor the occupational intake of radioactive material by and assess the committed effective dose equivalent to:

1. Adults likely to receive, in one year, an intake in excess of 10 percent of the applicable ALI in Table I, Columns 1 and 2, of Appendix B;
2. Minors likely to receive, in one year, a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of 1 mSv (0.1 rem); and
3. Declared pregnant women likely to receive, during the entire pregnancy, a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of 1 mSv (0.1 rem).

D. Each licensee or registrant shall require that all individual monitoring devices be located on individuals according to the following requirements:

1. An individual monitoring device, used to obtain the dose equivalent to an embryo or fetus of a declared pregnant woman according to R12-1-415, shall be located under the protective apron at the waist. A qualified expert shall be consulted to determine the dose equivalent to the embryo or fetus if this individual monitoring device has a monthly reported dose equivalent value that exceeds 0.5 millisieverts (50 millirem). For purposes of this subsection, the value for determining the dose equivalent to an embryo or fetus under R12-1-415(C), for occupational exposure to radiation from medical fluoroscopic equipment, is the value reported by the individual monitoring device worn at the waist underneath the protective apron, which has been corrected for the particular individual and the work environment by a qualified expert.
2. An individual monitoring device used for lens dose equivalent shall be located at the neck or an unshielded location closer to the eye, outside the protective apron.
3. If only one individual monitoring device is used to determine the effective dose equivalent for external radiation, according to R12-1-408(C)(2)(a), the device shall be located at the neck outside the protective apron. If a second individual monitoring device is used for the same purpose, it shall be located under the protective apron at the waist. A second individual monitoring device is required for a declared pregnant woman.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

4. An individual, wearing an extremity personnel monitoring device, during the operation of an open-beam or hand-held analytical x-ray system with no safety devices or an individual performing repairs in the presence of a primary beam of the analytical x-ray system or equipment, as described in R12-1-806(C) and (F), shall wear the device on the individual's finger or wrist.
- E. Records.**
1. Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of doses received by all individuals for whom monitoring is required according to this Section, and records of doses received during planned special exposures, accidents, and emergency conditions. Assessments of dose equivalent and records made using units in effect before January 1, 1994, need not be changed. These records shall include, when applicable:
 - a. The deep-dose equivalent to the whole body, lens dose equivalent, shallow-dose equivalent to the skin, and shallow-dose equivalent to the extremities;
 - b. The estimated intake of radionuclides;
 - c. The committed effective dose equivalent assigned to the intake of radionuclides;
 - d. The specific information used to assess the committed effective dose equivalent according to R12-1-411(A) and (C), and when required R12-1-419.
 - e. The total effective dose equivalent when required by R12-1-409; and
 - f. The total of the deep-dose equivalent and the committed dose to the organ receiving the highest total dose;
 2. The licensee or registrant shall make entries of the records specified in subsection (D)(1), at intervals not to exceed one year;
 3. The licensee or registrant shall maintain at the inspection site the records specified in subsection (D)(1), on Agency Form Z (available from the Agency), in accordance with the instructions for Agency Form Z, or in clear and legible records containing all the information required by this subsection;
 4. The licensee or registrant shall maintain the records of dose to an embryo or fetus with the records of dose to the declared pregnant woman. The declaration of pregnancy, including the estimated date of conception, shall also be kept on file but may be maintained separately from the dose records;
 5. The licensee or registrant shall retain each required form or record for three years after the Agency terminates each pertinent license or registration requiring the record.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1812, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-420. Control of Access to High Radiation Areas

- A.** A licensee or registrant shall ensure that each entrance or access point to a high radiation area has one or more of the following features:
1. A control device that, upon entry into the area, causes the level of radiation to be reduced below the level at which an individual might receive a deep-dose equivalent of 1 mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour at 30 centimeters from the source from any surface that the radiation penetrates;
 2. A control device that energizes a conspicuous visible or audible alarm signal so that the individual entering the high radiation area and the supervisor of the activity are made aware of the entry; or
 3. Entryways that are locked, except during periods when access to the areas is required, with positive control over each individual entity.
- B.** In place of the controls required by subsection (A) for a high radiation area, the licensee or registrant may substitute continuous direct or electronic surveillance that is capable of preventing unauthorized entry.
- C.** The licensee or registrant may apply to the Agency for approval of alternative methods for controlling access to high radiation areas.
- D.** The licensee or registrant shall establish the controls required by subsections (A) and (C) in a way that does not prevent individuals from leaving a high radiation area.
- E.** The licensee or registrant is not required to control each entrance or access point to a room or other area that is a high radiation area solely because of the presence of radioactive materials prepared for transport and packaged and labeled in accordance with the regulations of the U.S. Department of Transportation, provided that:
1. The packages do not remain in the area longer than three days, and
 2. The dose rate at 1 meter from the external surface of any package does not exceed 0.1 mSv (0.01 rem) per hour.
- F.** The licensee or registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas in hospitals solely because of the presence of patients containing radioactive material, provided that there are personnel in attendance who are taking the necessary precautions to prevent the exposure of individuals to radiation or radioactive material in excess of the established limits in Article 4 and operate in accordance with R12-1-407(B) and the provisions of the licensee's or registrant's radiation protection program.
- G.** The registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas containing sources of radiation capable of producing a high radiation area if the registrant has met all the specific requirements for access and control specified in other applicable Articles of these rules, such as Article 5 for industrial radiography, Article 6 for x-rays in the healing arts, and Article 9 for particle accelerators.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R12-1-421. Control of Access to Very-high Radiation Areas

- A.** In addition to the requirements in R12-1-420, a licensee or registrant shall institute measures to ensure that an individual is not able to gain unauthorized or inadvertent access to areas in which radiation levels could be encountered at 5 Gy (500 rad) or more in one hour at 1 meter from a source or from any surface that the radiation penetrates. This requirement does not

Radiation Regulatory Agency

apply to rooms or areas in which diagnostic x-ray systems are the only source of radiation or non-self-shielded irradiators.

- B. The registrant is not required to control entrance or access to rooms or other areas containing sources of radiation capable of producing a very high radiation area, described in subsection (A), if the registrant has met all requirements for access and control specified in other applicable Articles of these rules, such as Article 5 for industrial radiography, Article 6 for x-rays in the healing arts, and Article 9 for particle accelerators.
- C. Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of tests made according to R12-1-422(B)(9) on entry control devices for very-high radiation areas. These records shall include the date, time, and results of each test of function.
- D. The licensee or registrant shall retain the records required by this Section for three years after the record is made.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section D.201; Former Section R12-1-421 repealed, new Section R12-1-421 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R12-1-422. Control of Access to Irradiators (Very-high Radiation Areas)

- A. This Section applies to licensees or registrants with sources of radiation in non-self-shielded irradiators. This Section does not apply to sources of radiation that are used in teletherapy, industrial radiography, or completely self-shielded irradiators in which the source of radiation is both stored and operated within the same shielding radiation barrier and, in the designed configuration of the irradiator, is always physically inaccessible to any individual and cannot create high levels of radiation in an area that is accessible to any individual.
- B. A licensee or registrant shall ensure that each area in which radiation levels may exceed 5 Gy (500 rad) in one hour at 1 meter from a source that is used to irradiate materials meets the following requirements:
 - 1. Each entrance or access point shall be equipped with entry control devices that:
 - a. Function automatically to prevent any individual from inadvertently entering a very high radiation area;
 - b. Permit deliberate entry into the area only after a control device is actuated that causes the radiation level within the area, from the source of radiation, to be reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep-dose equivalent in excess of 1 mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and
 - c. Prevent operation of the source of radiation if it would produce radiation levels in the area that could result in a deep-dose equivalent to an individual in excess of 1 mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour.
 - 2. If the control devices required in subsection (B)(1) fail to function, additional control devices shall be provided so that:
 - a. The radiation level within the area, from the source of radiation, is reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep-dose equivalent in excess of 1 mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour; and
 - b. Conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals are generated so that an individual entering the area is aware of the hazard. The individual who enters the very-high radiation area after an alarm signals shall

be familiar with the process and equipment. Before entering, the individual shall ensure that a second individual is present and aware of the first person's actions.

- 3. The licensee or registrant shall provide control devices so that, upon failure or removal of physical radiation barriers other than the sealed source's shielded storage container:
 - a. The radiation level from the source of radiation is reduced below that at which it would be possible for an individual to receive a deep-dose equivalent in excess of 1 mSv (0.1 rem) in one hour, and
 - b. Conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals are generated so that potentially affected individuals are aware of the hazard. Potentially affected individuals shall notify the licensee or registrant of the failure or removal of the physical barriers.
- 4. When the shield for stored sealed sources is a liquid, the licensee or registrant shall provide means to monitor the integrity of the shield and to signal, automatically, loss of adequate shielding.
- 5. Physical radiation barriers that comprise permanent structural components, such as walls, that have no credible probability of failure or removal in ordinary circumstances need not meet the requirements of subsections (B)(3) and (4).
- 6. The licensee or registrant shall equip each area with devices that will automatically generate conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals to alert personnel in the area before the source of radiation can be put into operation and in time for any individual in the area to operate a clearly identified control device, installed in the area, and which can prevent the source of radiation from being put into operation.
- 7. The licensee or registrant shall control each area by use of administrative procedures and devices necessary to ensure that the area is cleared of personnel before each use of the source of radiation.
- 8. The licensee or registrant shall check each area by radiation measurement to ensure that, before the first individual's entry into the area after any use of the source of radiation, the radiation level from the source of radiation in the area will not expose an individual to a deep-dose equivalent in excess of 1 millisievert (0.1 rem) in one hour.
- 9. The licensee or registrant shall test the entry control devices required in subsection (B)(1) for proper functioning and keep records according to R12-1-421.
 - a. Testing shall be conducted before initial operation with the source of radiation on any day, unless operations were continued uninterrupted from the previous day;
 - b. Testing shall be conducted before resumption of operation of the source of radiation after any unintentional interruption;
 - c. The licensee or registrant shall submit to the Agency a schedule of testing; and
 - d. The licensee or registrant shall include in the schedule a listing of the periodic testing that will be followed.
- 10. The licensee or registrant shall not conduct operations, other than those necessary to place the source of radiation in a safe condition or effect repairs on controls, unless control devices are functioning properly.
- 11. The licensee or registrant shall control entry and exit portals that are used in transporting materials to and from the

Radiation Regulatory Agency

irradiation area, and that are not intended for use by personnel, with devices and administrative procedures necessary to physically protect and warn against inadvertent entry by an individual through one of the portals. Exit portals for irradiated materials shall be equipped to detect and signal the presence of any uncontained radioactive material that is carried toward an exit and automatically prevent contained radioactive material from being carried out of the area.

- C. A licensee, registrant, or applicant seeking a license or registration for a source of radiation within the purview of subsection (B) that will be used in a variety of positions or in locations, such as open fields or forests, that make it impractical to comply with certain requirements of subsection (B) may apply to the Agency for approval of alternative safety measures. Alternative safety measures shall provide personnel protection at least equivalent to that specified in subsection (B). At least one of the alternative measures shall be an entry-preventing interlock control, based on a measurement of the radiation that ensures the absence of high radiation levels before an individual can gain access to the area where the sources of radiation are used.
- D. A licensee or registrant shall provide the entry control devices required by subsections (B) and (C) in such a way that no individual will be prevented from leaving the area.
- E. Records.
 - 1. Each licensee or registrant shall maintain records of tests made according to subsection (B)(9) on entry control devices for very-high radiation areas. These records shall include the date and results of each test of function.
 - 2. The licensee or registrant shall retain the records for three years from the date the record is made.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section D.202; Former Section R12-1-422 repealed, new Section R12-1-422 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-423. Use of Process or Other Engineering Controls

A licensee shall use, to the extent practicable, process or other engineering controls, such as containment, decontamination, or ventilation, to control the concentration of radioactive material in air.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section D.203. Former Section R12-1-423 repealed, new Section R12-1-423 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R12-1-424. Use of Other Controls

- A. If it is not practical to apply process or other engineering controls to control concentrations of radioactive material in the air to values below those that define an airborne radioactivity area, the licensee shall, consistent with maintaining the total effective dose equivalent according to R12-1-407(B), increase monitoring and limit intakes by one or more of the following means:
 - 1. Control access,
 - 2. Limit exposure times,
 - 3. Use respiratory protection equipment, or

4. Use other controls.

- B. If the licensee performs an ALARA analysis to determine whether or not respirators should be used, the licensee may consider safety factors other than radiological factors. The licensee shall also consider the impact of respirator use on workers' industrial health and safety.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-425. Use of Individual Respiratory Protection Equipment

- A. If a licensee assigns or permits the use of respiratory protection equipment to limit the intake of radioactive material,
 - 1. Except as provided in subsection (A)(2), the licensee shall use only respiratory protection equipment that is tested and certified by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).
 - 2. If the licensee wishes to use equipment that has not been tested or certified by NIOSH, or for which there is no schedule for testing or certification, the licensee shall submit an application to the Agency and request authorization for use of this equipment, except as otherwise provided in this Section. The licensee shall provide evidence with the application that the material and performance characteristics of the equipment provide the asserted degree of protection under anticipated conditions of use. The licensee shall demonstrate the degree of protection by providing reliable test information.
 - 3. The licensee shall implement and maintain a respiratory protection program that includes:
 - a. Air sampling sufficient to identify the potential hazard, permit proper equipment selection, and estimate doses;
 - b. Surveys and bioassays, as necessary, to evaluate actual intakes;
 - c. Testing of respirators for operability (user seal check for face sealing devices and functional check for other devices) immediately before each use;
 - d. Written procedures regarding:
 - i. Monitoring, including air sampling and bioassays;
 - ii. Supervision and training of respirator users;
 - iii. Fit testing;
 - iv. Respirator selection;
 - v. Breathing air quality;
 - vi. Inventory and control;
 - vii. Storage, issuance, maintenance, repair, testing, and quality assurance of respiratory protection equipment;
 - viii. Recordkeeping; and
 - ix. Limitations on periods of respirator use and relief from respirator use;
 - e. Determination by a physician that each individual user is able to use respiratory protection equipment:
 - i. Before the initial fitting of a face-sealing respirator;
 - ii. Before the first field use of a non-face-sealing respirator, and
 - iii. Every 12 months after initial fitting or first use, or periodically at a frequency determined by a physician.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- f. Fit testing, with a fit factor ≥ 10 times the APF for a negative pressure device and a fit factor ≥ 500 for any positive pressure, continuous flow, and pressure-demand device, before the first field use of tight-fitting, face-sealing respirators and periodically after first use at least yearly. The licensee shall perform fit testing with the face piece operating in the negative pressure mode.
4. The licensee shall advise each respirator user that the user may leave the area at any time for relief from respirator use, in the event of equipment malfunction, physical or psychological distress, procedural or communication failure, significant deterioration of operating conditions, or any other condition that might require relief.
5. The licensee shall consider manufacturer limitations regarding respirator type and mode of use. When selecting a respiratory device, the licensee shall provide for vision correction, adequate communication, low temperature work environments, and the concurrent use of other safety or radiological protection equipment. The licensee shall use equipment in a manner that does not interfere with the proper operation of the respirator.
6. The licensee shall provide standby rescue persons whenever one-piece atmosphere-supplying suits, or any combination of supplied air respiratory protection device and personnel protective equipment are used from which an unaided individual would have difficulty extricating himself or herself. The licensee shall equip standby rescue persons with respiratory protection devices or other apparatus designed for potential hazards and anticipated conditions of use. The standby rescue persons shall observe or otherwise maintain continuous communication with the workers (visual, voice, signal line, telephone, radio, or other suitable means), and be immediately available to assist them in case of a failure of the air supply or for any other reason that requires relief from distress. The licensee shall provide at least one standby rescue person for every five workers, who is immediately available to assist any worker using this type of equipment and provide effective emergency rescue if needed.
7. The licensee shall supply atmosphere-supplying respirators with respirable air of grade D quality or better as defined by the Compressed Gas Association in publication G-7.1, "Commodity Specification for Air," 1997 and included in the regulations of OSHA (29 CFR 1910.134(i)(1)(ii)(A) through (E), July 1, 2003, incorporated by reference and on file with the Agency, containing no future editions or amendments). Grade D quality air criteria include:
 - a. Oxygen content (v/v) of 19.5-23.5%;
 - b. Hydrocarbon (condensed) content of 5 milligrams per cubic meter of air or less;
 - c. Carbon monoxide (CO) content of 10 ppm or less;
 - d. Carbon dioxide content of 1,000 ppm or less; and
 - e. Lack of noticeable odor.
8. The licensee shall ensure that no objects, materials, or substances, such as facial hair, or any conditions that interfere with the face-to-face piece seal or valve function, and that are under the control of the respirator wearer, are present between the skin of the wearer's face and the sealing surface of a tight-fitting respirator face piece.
9. In estimating the dose to individuals from intake of airborne radioactive materials, the licensee shall use the concentration of radioactive material in the air that is inhaled when respirators are worn, which is determined by dividing the ambient concentration in air without respiratory protection by the assigned protection factor. If the dose is later found to be greater than the estimated dose, the licensee shall modify the calculation using the corrected value. If the dose is later found to be less than the estimated dose, the licensee may modify the calculation using the corrected value.
- B. The licensee shall use Appendix A to select equipment and associated assigned protection factors.
- C. A licensee shall apply to the Agency for authorization to use assigned protection factors in excess of those specified in Appendix A. To apply for authorization the licensee shall:
 1. State the reason for the higher protection factors; and
 2. Demonstrate that the requested respiratory protective equipment provides the higher protection factors under the proposed conditions of use.
- D. The licensee shall notify the Agency in writing at least 30 days before the date that respiratory protective equipment is first used according to subsection (A) or (C).

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-426. Security of Stored Sources of Radiation

A licensee or registrant shall secure from unauthorized removal or access licensed or registered sources of radiation that are stored in unrestricted areas.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R12-1-427. Control of Sources of Radiation Not in Storage

- A. A licensee shall control and maintain constant surveillance of licensed radioactive material that is in an unrestricted area and is not in storage or in a patient.
- B. A registrant shall maintain control of radiation machines that are in an unrestricted area and not in storage.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

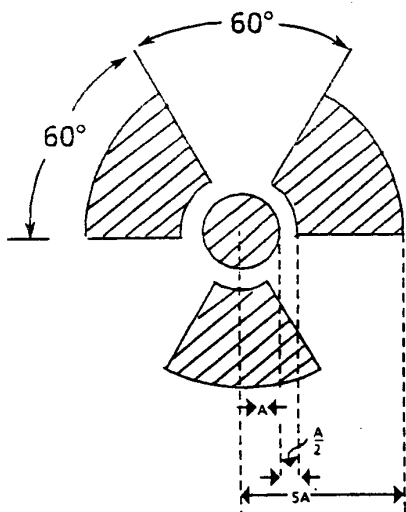
R12-1-428. Caution Signs

- A. Unless otherwise authorized by the Agency, a licensee or registrant shall use the symbol prescribed by this Section with the colors magenta, or purple, or black on yellow background as the standard radiation symbol. The symbol prescribed is the three-bladed design as follows:

RADIATION SYMBOL

1. Cross-hatched area is to be magenta, purple, or black; and

2. The background is to be yellow.



- B. Notwithstanding the requirements of subsection (A), licensees or registrants are authorized to label sources of radiation, source holders, or device components containing sources of radiation that are subjected to high temperatures, with conspicuously etched or stamped radiation caution symbols that lack the color scheme required in subsection A.
- C. In addition to the contents of signs and labels prescribed in this Article, the licensee or registrant shall provide, on or near the required signs and labels, additional information to make individuals aware of potential radiation exposures and to minimize the exposures.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-428 repealed, new Section R12-1-428 adopted effective June 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R12-1-429. Posting

- A. A licensee or registrant shall post each radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIATION AREA."
- B. The licensee or registrant shall post each high radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, HIGH RADIATION AREA" or "DANGER, HIGH RADIATION AREA."
- C. The licensee or registrant shall post each very-high radiation area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "GRAVE DANGER, VERY HIGH RADIATION AREA."
- D. The licensee shall post each airborne radioactivity area with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, AIRBORNE RADIOACTIVITY AREA" or "DANGER, AIRBORNE RADIOACTIVITY AREA."
- E. The licensee shall post each area or room in which there is used or stored an amount of licensed material exceeding 10 times the quantity of licensed material specified in Appendix C with a conspicuous sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL(S)" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL(S)."

Historical Note

Former Section R12-1-429 repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). New Section 12-1-429 adopted effective

June 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R12-1-430. Exceptions to Posting Requirements

- A. A licensee or registrant is not required to post caution signs in areas or rooms containing sources of radiation for periods of less than eight hours, if each of the following conditions is met:
1. The sources of radiation are constantly attended during these periods by an individual who takes precautions necessary to prevent exposure of individuals to sources of radiation in excess of limits established in this Article; and
 2. The area or room is subject to the licensee's or registrant's control.
- B. A licensee or registrant is not required to post a caution sign in a room or other area in a hospital that is occupied by an individual who has been administered radioactive material, if the individual meets the criteria for release in R12-1-719.
- C. A licensee or registrant is not required to post a caution sign in a room or area because of the presence of a sealed source, provided the radiation level at 30 centimeters from the surface of the sealed source container or housing does not exceed 0.05 mSv (0.005 rem) per hour.
- D. A hospital or clinic licensee is exempt from the posting requirements in R12-1-429 for a teletherapy room if:
1. Access to the room is controlled according to R12-1-731; and
 2. Personnel in attendance take necessary precautions to prevent the inadvertent exposure of workers, other patients, and members of the public to radiation that exceeds the limits established in this Chapter.
- E. A registrant is not required to post a caution sign in a room or area because of the presence of radiation machines used solely for diagnosis in the healing arts.

Historical Note

Former Section R12-1-430 repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). New Section R12-1-430 adopted effective June 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).

R12-1-431. Labeling Containers and Radiation Machines

- A. A licensee shall ensure that each container of licensed material is labeled with a durable, clearly visible radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL" or "DANGER, RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL." The label shall also provide information, such as the radionuclides present, an estimate of the quantity of radioactivity, the date for which the radioactivity is estimated, radiation level, kind of material, and mass enrichment, to permit an individual handling or using a container, or working in the vicinity of a container, to take precautions to avoid or minimize exposure.
- B. Before removal or disposal of an empty, uncontaminated container to an unrestricted area, each licensee shall remove or deface the radioactive material label or otherwise clearly indicate that the container no longer contains radioactive materials.
- C. Each registrant shall ensure that each radiation machine is labeled in a conspicuous manner to caution an individual that radiation is produced when it is energized.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- D.** A licensee shall label each syringe and vial that contains a radiopharmaceutical used in the practice of medicine with the radiopharmaceutical content. Each syringe shield and vial shield shall be labeled, unless the label on the syringe or vial is visible when shielded. The label shall contain the radiopharmaceutical name or its abbreviation, the clinical procedure to be performed, or the name of the person being administered the radiopharmaceutical. Color-coding syringe shields and vial shields does not meet the labeling requirement.

Historical Note

Former Section R12-1-431 repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). New Section R12-1-431 adopted effective June 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Amended effective November 5, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-432. Labeling Exemptions

A licensee is not required to label:

1. Containers holding licensed material in quantities less than the quantities listed in Appendix C;
2. Containers holding licensed material in concentrations less than those specified in Table III of Appendix B;
3. Containers attended by an individual who takes precautions necessary to prevent exposure of individuals to radiation in excess of the limits established in this Article;
4. Containers holding radioactive material that do not exceed the limits for excepted quantity or article as defined and limited in 49 CFR 173.403, and 173.421 through 173.424, and are transported, packaged, and labeled in accordance with 49 CFR 172.436 through 172.440 (Revised October 1, 2007, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.);
5. Containers that are accessible only to individuals authorized to handle, use, or work in the vicinity of the containers, if the contents are identified to these individuals by a readily available written record, retained as long as the container is in use for the purpose indicated on the record. (Examples of containers of this type are containers in locations such as water-filled canals, storage vaults, or hot cells.); or
6. Installed manufacturing or process equipment, such as piping and tanks.

Historical Note

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-433. Procedures for Receiving and Opening Packages

- A.** Each licensee who expects to receive a package containing quantities of radioactive material in excess of a Type A quantity, as defined in 10 CFR 71.4, January 1, 2005, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. The material incorporated by reference contains no future editions or amendments. The licensee shall make arrangements to receive:
1. The package when the carrier offers it for delivery; or

2. The notification of the arrival of the package at the carrier's terminal and to take possession of the package expeditiously.

B. Each licensee shall:

1. Monitor the external surfaces of a package, labeled with a Radioactive White I, Yellow II, or Yellow III as specified in 49 CFR 172.403 and 172.436 through 172.440, October 1, 2004, which are incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. The material incorporated by reference contains no future editions or amendments. The licensee shall test the package for radioactive contamination, unless the package contains only radioactive material in the form of gas or in special form, as defined in R12-1-102; and
 2. Monitor the external surfaces of a package, labeled with a Radioactive White I, Yellow II, or Yellow III as specified in subsection (B)(1), for radiation levels unless the package contains quantities of radioactive material that are less than or equal to the Type A quantity, defined in 10 CFR 71, and referenced in subsection (A); and
 3. Monitor all packages known to contain radioactive material for radioactive contamination and radiation levels if there is evidence of degradation of package integrity, such as packages that are crushed, wet, or damaged.
- C.** The licensee shall perform the monitoring required by subsection (B) as soon as practical after receipt of the package, but not later than three hours after the package is received at the licensee's facility if it is received during the licensee's normal working hours, or not later than three hours from the beginning of the next working day if it is received after working hours.
- D.** The licensee shall immediately notify the final delivery carrier and the Agency by telephone when:
1. Removable radioactive surface contamination exceeds 22 dpm/cm² for beta-gamma emitting radionuclides or 2.2 dpm/cm² for alpha-emitting radionuclides, wiping a minimum surface area of 300 square centimeters (46 square inches), or the entire surface if less than 300 square centimeters (46 square inches); or
 2. External radiation levels exceed the limits of 2 millisieverts (200 millirem) per hour.
- E.** Each licensee shall:
1. Establish, maintain, and retain written procedures for safely opening packages that contain radioactive material, and
 2. Ensure that the procedures are followed and that due consideration is given to special instructions for the type of package being opened.
- F.** Licensees transferring special form sources in vehicles owned or operated by the licensee to and from a work site are exempt from the contamination monitoring requirements of subsection (B) but are not exempt from the monitoring requirement in subsection (B) for measuring radiation levels that ensures that the source of radiation is still properly lodged in its shield.

Historical Note

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).

R12-1-434. General Requirements for Waste Disposal

- A.** A licensee shall dispose of licensed material only:

Radiation Regulatory Agency

1. By transfer to an authorized recipient as provided in R12-1-439 or in Article 3 of these rules, or to the U.S. Department of Energy;
 2. By decay in storage, according to R12-1-438(C)
 3. By release in effluents within the limits in R12-1-416; or
 4. As authorized according to R12-1-435, R12-1-436, R12-1-437, R12-1-438, or R12-1-438.01;
- B.** To receive waste that contains licensed material from other persons, a person shall be specifically licensed for:
1. Treatment prior to disposal,
 2. Treatment or disposal by incineration,
 3. Decay in storage,
 4. Disposal at a land disposal facility licensed according to Article 3 of these rules, or
 5. Storage until transferred to a storage or disposal facility authorized to receive the waste.

Historical Note

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-435. Method for Obtaining Approval of Proposed Disposal Procedures

For disposal of licensed material generated in the licensee's operations, a licensee or applicant for a license may apply to the Agency for approval of proposed disposal procedures, not otherwise authorized in this Chapter. Each application shall include:

1. A description of the waste containing licensed material to be disposed of, including the physical and chemical properties that have an impact on risk evaluation;
2. The proposed manner and conditions of waste disposal;
3. An analysis and evaluation of pertinent information on the nature of the environment;
4. The nature and location of other potentially affected facilities; and
5. An analysis and procedure to ensure that doses comply with R12-1-407(B), and are within the dose limits in this Article.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-436. Disposal by Release into Sanitary Sewerage System

- A.** A licensee may discharge licensed material into sanitary sewerage if each of the following conditions is satisfied:
1. The material is readily soluble or is readily dispersible biological material, in water;
 2. The quantity of licensed radioactive material that the licensee releases into the sewer in one month divided by the average monthly volume of water released into the sewer by the licensee or registrant does not exceed the concentration listed in Appendix B, Table III,
 3. If more than one radionuclide is released, the following conditions shall also be satisfied:
 - a. The licensee shall determine the fraction of the limit in Appendix B, Table III represented by discharges

into sanitary sewerage by dividing the actual monthly average concentration of each radionuclide released by the licensee or registrant into the sewer by the concentration of that radionuclide listed in Appendix B, Table III, and

- b. The sum of the fractions for each radionuclide required by subsection (A)(3)(a) does not exceed unity; and
- c. The total quantity of licensed radioactive material that the licensee releases into the sanitary sewerage in a year does not exceed 185 GBq (5 Ci) of Hydrogen-3, 37 GBq (1 Ci) of Carbon-14, and 37 GBq (1 Ci) of all other radioactive materials combined.

- B.** Excreta from individuals undergoing medical diagnosis or therapy with radioactive material are not subject to the limitations contained in subsection (A).

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R12-1-437. Treatment or Disposal by Incineration

A licensee shall treat or dispose of licensed material by incineration only in the amounts and forms specified in R12-1-438 or as specifically approved by the Agency according to R12-1-435.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R12-1-438. Disposal of Specific Wastes

- A.** A licensee may dispose of the following licensed material as if it were not radioactive:
1. 1.85 kBq (0.05 μ Ci), or less, of Hydrogen-3 or Carbon-14 per gram of medium used for liquid scintillation counting; and
 2. 1.85 kBq (0.05 μ Ci), or less, of Hydrogen-3 or Carbon-14 per gram of animal tissue, averaged over the weight of the entire animal.
 3. 1.85 kBq (0.05 μ Ci), or less, of Iodine-125 per gram of medium used in analyzing in vitro laboratory samples and associated sample holders contaminated during the laboratory procedure.
- B.** A licensee shall not dispose of tissue, contaminated with radioactive material, according to subsection (A)(2) in a manner that would permit its use either as food for humans or as animal feed.
- C.** A licensee may hold radioactive material with a physical half-life of less than or equal to 120 days for decay in storage before disposal without regard to its radioactivity, and is exempt from the requirements of R12-1-434, provided:
1. The licensee monitors the radioactive material at the surface before disposal and determines that its radioactivity cannot be distinguished from the background radiation level with an appropriate radiation detection survey meter set on its most sensitive scale and with no interposed shielding; and
 2. The licensee removes or obliterates all radiation labels, except for radiation labels on materials that are within containers and that will be managed as biomedical waste after they have been released from the licensee.
- D.** The licensee shall maintain records in accordance with R12-1-441.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended

Radiation Regulatory Agency

by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-438.01 Disposal of Certain Radioactive Material

- A. Licensed material as defined in the definition of radioactive material in R12-1-102 may be disposed of in accordance with this Article, even though it is not defined as low-level radioactive waste. Therefore, any licensed radioactive material being disposed of at a facility, or transferred for ultimate disposal at a facility licensed by the Agency, must meet the requirements of R12-1-439.
- B. A licensee may dispose of radioactive material, as defined in the definition of radioactive material in R12-1-102, at a disposal facility authorized to dispose of such material in accordance with any federal or state solid or hazardous waste law, including the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as authorized under the Energy Policy Act of 2005.

Historical Note

Section R12-1-438.01 made by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-439. Transfer for Disposal and Manifests

- A. Any licensee shipping radioactive waste intended for ultimate disposal at a licensed land disposal facility (for purposes of this rule "land disposal facility" means the land, buildings, structures, and equipment that are intended to be used for the disposal of radioactive waste. A geologic repository is not a land disposal facility) shall comply with 10 CFR 20.2006 and 10 CFR 20 Appendix G, published January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- B. An authorized representative of the waste generator shall provide the certification required in 10 CFR 20, Appendix G, Section II, which is incorporated by reference under subsection (A).

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-440. Compliance with Environmental and Health Protection Regulations

Nothing in R12-1-434, R12-1-435, R12-1-436, R12-1-437, R12-1-438, or R12-1-439 relieves the licensee from complying with other applicable federal, state, and local rules or regulations governing any other toxic or hazardous properties of materials that may be disposed of according to the rules listed in Article 4 of this Chapter.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-441. Records of Waste Disposal

- A. Each licensee shall maintain records of the disposal of licensed materials made in accordance with R12-1-435, R12-1-436, R12-1-437, R12-1-438, and disposal by burial in soil, including burials authorized before February 25, 1985.
- B. The licensee shall retain the records required by subsection (A) until the Agency terminates each pertinent license requiring the record. The licensee shall provide for the disposition of these records prior to license termination.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).

R12-1-442. Agency Inspection of Shipments of Waste

Each shipment of waste to a disposal facility, licensed under R12-1-1302(D)(11), is subject to inspection by the Agency before shipment or transportation. The waste shipper shall notify the Agency not less than five working days before the scheduled shipment or transportation of waste to a licensed disposal facility.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1812, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R12-1-443. Reports of Stolen, Lost, or Missing Licensed or Registered Sources of Radiation

- A. Each licensee or registrant shall report to the Agency by telephone as follows:
1. Immediately after it becomes known to the licensee that licensed radioactive material in an aggregate quantity equal to or greater than 1,000 times the quantity specified in Appendix C is stolen, lost, or missing under circumstances that indicate to the licensee that an exposure could result to individuals in unrestricted areas;
 2. Within 30 days after it becomes known to the licensee that licensed radioactive material in an aggregate quantity greater than 10 times the quantity specified in Appendix C is stolen, lost, or missing, and is still missing.
 3. Immediately after it becomes known to the registrant that a radiation machine is stolen, lost, or missing.
- B. Each licensee or registrant required to make a report according to subsection (A) shall, within 30 days after making the telephone report, make a written report to the Agency that contains the following information:
1. A description of the licensed or registered source of radiation involved, including, for radioactive material, the kind, quantity, and chemical and physical form; and, for radiation machines, the manufacturer, model, serial number, type, and maximum energy of radiation emitted;
 2. A description of the circumstances under which the loss or theft occurred;
 3. A statement of disposition, or probable disposition, of the licensed or registered source of radiation;
 4. Exposures of individuals to radiation, circumstances under which the exposures occurred, and the possible total effective dose equivalent to persons in unrestricted areas;
 5. Actions that have been taken, or will be taken, to recover the source of radiation; and
 6. Procedures or measures that have been, or will be, adopted to ensure against a recurrence of the loss or theft of licensed or registered sources of radiation.
- C. After filing the written report, the licensee or registrant shall also report additional substantive information on the loss or theft within 30 days after the licensee or registrant learns of the information.
- D. The licensee or registrant shall provide the Agency with the names of individuals who may have received an exposure to radiation as a result of an incident reported to the Agency under subsection (B).

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective

Radiation Regulatory Agency

June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-444. Reports of Exposures, Radiation Levels, and Concentrations of Radioactive Material Exceeding the Limits

- A.** In addition to the notification required by R12-1-445, each licensee or registrant shall submit a written report within 30 days after learning of any of the following:
1. Incidents for which notification is required by R12-1-445;
 2. Doses in excess of any of the following:
 - a. The occupational dose limits for adults in R12-1-408;
 - b. The occupational dose limits for a minor in R12-1-414;
 - c. The limits for an embryo or fetus of a declared pregnant woman in R12-1-415;
 - d. The limits for an individual member of the public in R12-1-416;
 - e. Any applicable limit in the license or registration; or
 - f. The ALARA limit on air emissions in R12-1-407;
 3. Levels of radiation or concentrations of radioactive material in:
 - a. A restricted area in excess of applicable limits in the license or registration, or
 - b. An unrestricted area in excess of 10 times the applicable limit in this Article or in the license or registration, whether or not this involves an exposure of any individual to a dose in excess of the limits in R12-1-416;
 4. Radiation levels or concentrations of radioactive material in excess of the standards in 40 CFR 190, 2003 edition, published July 1, 2003, by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408 which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Agency, if the licensee is subject to these federal standards, or there is a license condition referencing the 40 CFR 190 standards. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.
- B.** Contents of reports.
1. Each report shall contain a description of each individual's exposure to radiation and radioactive material, including as applicable:
 - a. Estimates of each individual's dose;
 - b. The levels of radiation and concentrations of radioactive material involved;
 - c. The cause of the elevated exposures, dose rates, or concentrations; and
 - d. Corrective steps taken or planned to ensure against a recurrence, including the schedule for achieving conformance with applicable limits, generally applicable environmental standards, and associated license or registration conditions.
 2. Each report filed according to subsection (A) shall include for each occupationally overexposed individual: name, Social Security number, and date of birth. With respect to the limit for an embryo or fetus in R12-1-415, the identifiers in the report should be those of the declared pregnant woman. The report shall be prepared so that information regarding each overexposed individual is stated in a separate and detachable part of the report.
- C.** All licensees or registrants who make reports according to subsection (A) shall submit the report in writing to the Agency.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).
Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-445. Notification of Incidents

- A.** Immediate notification: Each licensee or registrant shall immediately report to the Agency any event involving a radiation source that may have caused or threatens to cause any of the following conditions:
1. An individual to receive:
 - a. A total effective dose equivalent of 0.25 Sv (25 rem) or more;
 - b. A lens dose equivalent of 0.75 Sv (75 rem) or more; or
 - c. A shallow-dose equivalent to the skin or extremities of 2.5 Gy (250 rads) or more; or
 2. The release of radioactive material, inside or outside of a restricted area, so if an individual had been present for 24 hours, the individual could have received five times the annual limit on intake (this subsection do not apply to a location where personnel are not normally stationed during routine operations, such as a hot-cell or process enclosure).
- B.** Twenty-four hour notification: Each licensee or registrant shall, within 24 hours of discovery of the event, report to the Agency any event involving loss of control of a radiation source possessed by the licensee or registrant that may have caused, or threatens to cause, any of the following conditions:
1. An individual to receive, in a period of 24 hours
 - a. A total effective dose equivalent exceeding 0.05 Sv (5 rem);
 - b. A lens dose equivalent exceeding 0.15 Sv (15 rem); or
 - c. A shallow-dose equivalent to the skin or extremities exceeding 0.5 Gy (50 rads); or
 2. The release of radioactive material, inside or outside of a restricted area, so, if an individual had been present for 24 hours, the individual could have received an intake in excess of one occupational annual limit of intake (this subsection does not apply to a location where personnel are not normally stationed during routine operations, such as a hot-cell or process enclosure).
- C.** A licensee or registrant shall prepare any report filed with the Agency according to this Section so that names of individuals who have received exposure to radiation or radioactive material are stated in a separate and detachable part of the report.
- D.** A licensee or registrant shall report to the Agency by telephone in response to the requirements of this Section.
- E.** If the Agency does not respond to the initial telephone call, the licensee or registrant shall report to the Department of Public Safety and continue with reasonable efforts to contact the Agency Duty Officer until contact is made.
- F.** The provisions of this Section do not apply to a dose that results from a planned special exposure, if the dose is within the limits for planned special exposures and reported according to R12-1-413(C).

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).
Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-446. Notifications and Reports to Individuals

- A.** Requirements for notification and reports to individuals of exposure to radiation or radioactive material are specified in R12-1-1004.
- B.** In addition to the reporting requirements in R12-1-444 and R12-1-445, each licensee or registrant shall notify the individual exposed to radiation or radioactive material. The notice to the exposed individual shall be provided no later than the date

Radiation Regulatory Agency

the report is submitted to the Agency and shall comply with R12-1-1004(A).

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).
Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).
Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-447. Vacating Premises

- A. If a facility has been used for activities involving radioactive material a licensee shall notify the Agency in writing of the intent to vacate the facility no less than 45 days before relinquishing possession or control of the facility.
- B. If a facility is contaminated with radioactive material, a licensee vacating the facility shall decontaminate it using Agency-approved procedures.
- C. The Agency shall inspect a vacated facility to determine whether it is contaminated with radioactive material.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).
Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-448. Additional Reporting

- A. Each licensee shall notify the Agency as soon as possible, but not later than four hours after the discovery of an event, and take immediate protective actions necessary to avoid exposures to radiation or radioactive materials that could exceed the limits specified in this Chapter or releases of licensed material that could exceed the limits specified in this Chapter. For purposes of this Section, event means a radiation accident involving a fire, explosion, gas release, or similar occurrence.
- B. Each licensee shall notify the Agency within 24 hours after discovering any of the following events involving licensed material:
 1. A contamination event that:
 - a. Requires that anyone having access to the contaminated area be restricted for more than 24 hours by the imposition of additional radiological controls to prohibit entry into the area; and
 - b. Involves a quantity of radioactive material greater than five times the lowest annual limit on intake specified in Appendix B of this Article; and
 - c. Results in access to the contaminated area being restricted for a reason other than to allow radionuclides with a half-life of less than 24 hours to decay prior to decontamination.
 2. An event in which equipment is disabled or fails to function as designed when:
 - a. The equipment is part of a system designed to prevent releases exceeding the limits specified in this Chapter, to prevent exposures to radiation and radioactive materials exceeding limits specified in this Chapter, or to mitigate the consequences of an accident; and
 - b. The equipment performs a safety function; and
 - c. No redundant equipment is available and operable to perform the required safety function.
 3. An event that requires urgent medical treatment of an individual with radioactive contamination on the individual's clothing or body.

4. A fire or explosion damaging any licensed material or any device, container, or equipment containing licensed material when:
 - a. The quantity of material involved is greater than five times the lowest annual limit on intake specified in Appendix B of this Article, and
 - b. The damage affects the integrity of the licensed material or its container.
- C. Each licensee shall make reports required by subsections (A) and (B) above by telephone to the Agency. To the extent that the information is available at the time of notification, the information provided in these reports shall include:
 1. The callers's name and call back telephone number;
 2. A description of the event, including date and time;
 3. The exact location of the event;
 4. The isotopes, quantities, and chemical and physical form of the licensed material involved; and
 5. Any personnel radiation exposure data available.
- D. Each licensee who makes a report required by subsection (A) or (B) shall submit to the Agency a written follow-up report within 30 days of the initial report. Written reports prepared as required by other rules may be submitted to fulfill this requirement if the reports contain all of the required information in this subsection. The report shall include the following:
 1. A description of the event, including the probable cause and the manufacturer and model number (if applicable) of any equipment that failed or malfunctioned;
 2. The exact location of the event;
 3. The isotopes, quantities, and chemical and physical form of the licensed material involved;
 4. Date and time of the event;
 5. Corrective actions taken or planned and the results of any evaluations or assessments; and
 6. The extent of personnel exposure to radiation or to radioactive materials without identification of each exposed individual by name.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-449. Survey Instruments and Pocket Dosimeters

- A. Each licensee or registrant shall ensure that survey instruments used to show compliance with this Article have been calibrated before first use, annually, and following repair, unless otherwise specified in this Chapter.
- B. To satisfy the requirements of subsection (A), the licensee or registrant shall:
 1. For each scale to be calibrated, calibrate two readings separated by at least 50 percent of scale rating; and
 2. Conspicuously note on the instrument the apparent radiation level, in appropriate units for the type of survey instrument being used and the date of calibration.
- C. Each licensee or registrant shall check each survey instrument for proper operation with the dedicated check source after calibration and before each use.
- D. The licensee or registrant shall retain a record of each calibration required in subsection (A) for three years. The record shall include:
 1. A description of the calibration procedure; and
 2. A description of the source used, the certified dose rates from the source, the rates indicated by the instrument being calibrated, the correction factors deduced from the calibration data, the signature of the individual who performed the calibration, and the date of calibration.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- E. To meet the requirements of subsections (A), (B), and (C), the licensee or registrant may obtain the services of persons licensed or registered by the Agency, the NRC, an Agreement State, or a Licensing State to perform calibrations of survey instruments. Licensing records of the service person authorization shall be maintained for three years by the licensee or registrant obtaining the service.
- F. Each licensee or registrant shall ensure that pocket dosimeters used to show compliance with this Article:
 1. Have been evaluated for proper operation annually and following repair, using a procedure acceptable to the Agency, unless a more frequent evaluation is required by license condition (Unless the dosimeter is electronic, the evaluation of the dosimeter shall include a drift test over a 24-hour period.); and
 2. Meet the performance criteria listed in R12-1-523(C) and R12-1-1130(C).
- G. Records of personnel dosimeter operational checks shall be maintained for three years.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-450. Sealed Sources

- A. A licensee shall only receive, possess, and use radioactive materials contained in a sealed source that has been manufactured, labeled, packaged, and distributed in accordance with a specific license for its manufacture and distribution. The license to manufacture and distribute a sealed source shall be issued by the Agency, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, a Licensing State, or another Agreement State.
- B. A licensee who possesses and uses a sealed source, or any device or equipment that contains a sealed source, shall follow the radiation safety and handling instructions approved by the Agency or follow the radiation safety and handling instructions furnished by the manufacturer on the label attached to the source, on the permanent container of the source, or in a leaflet or brochure that accompanies the source, and maintain the instructions in a legible and conveniently available form. If the handling instructions, leaflet, or brochure is no longer available and a copy cannot be obtained from the manufacturer, the licensee shall notify the Agency that the source handling information is no longer available.
- C. Inventories:
 1. An inventory shall be conducted at intervals not to exceed six months, unless a shorter interval is specified by license condition.
 2. The records of the inventory shall be maintained for three years from the date of the inventory, and shall be available for inspection by the Agency.
 3. The information recorded shall include:
 - a. The kind and quantity of radioactive material,
 - b. The model and serial number of the source or the device in which it is mounted,
 - c. The location of the sealed source,
 - d. The date of the inventory, and
 - e. The signature of the person performing the inventory.
- D. Any licensee who possesses and uses sealed sources in the practice of medicine shall conduct a physical inventory according to the requirements in 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 7.
- E. Sealed sources, containing radioactive material, shall not be opened unless authorized by license condition.
- F. Sealed sources and machines, devices, or equipment containing sealed sources shall be used in accordance with procedures described in the manufacturer's instructions and the safety precautions described in the Nuclear Regulatory Commission Sealed Sources and Device Registry, unless the instructions or precautions conflict with these rules or license condition.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-451. Termination of a Radioactive Material License or a Licensed Activity

- A. As the final step before terminating a radioactive material use program licensed under R12-1-312, the licensee shall:
 1. Certify to the Agency the disposition of all licensed material, including accumulated wastes, by submitting a complete description of a disposal plan with signed receipts from all licensed persons receiving the licensed material; and
 2. Conduct a radiation survey of the premises where the licensed activities were carried out to demonstrate that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in R12-1-452 and submit to the Agency a report of the results of this survey, unless the licensee demonstrates in some other manner acceptable to the Agency that the premises are suitable for release in accordance with the criteria for decommissioning in R12-1-452.
- B. Before terminating a licensed program, each licensee authorized to possess radioactive material with a half-life greater than 120 days, in any unsealed form, shall forward the following records to the Agency:
 1. Records of disposal of the licensed material required by R12-1-435, R12-1-436, R12-1-437, and R12-1-438; and
 2. Records required by R12-1-418(D)(2)(d).
- C. If a licensed activity is transferred or assigned in accordance with subsection (E), each licensee authorized to possess radioactive material with a half-life greater than 120 days, in any unsealed form, shall transfer the following records to the new licensee and the new licensee shall maintain these records until the license is terminated:
 1. Records of disposal of licensed material required by R12-1-435, R12-1-436, R12-1-437, and R12-1-438; and
 2. Records required by R12-1-418(D)(2)(d).
- D. Before the Agency terminates a license, each licensee shall forward the records required by subsection (E) to the Agency.
- E. A person licensed under R12-1-312 shall maintain required records regarding decommissioning of a facility in a location identified on the license until the Agency releases the site for unrestricted use. Before transfer or assignment of licensed activities, a licensee shall transfer all records required by this Section to the transferee. If records relating to facility decommissioning are kept for other purposes, the transferee shall refer to these records and provide their location on the transferee's application for a license. The transferee shall maintain the records until the Agency terminates the transferee's new license. The new licensee shall maintain the following decommissioning records for Agency review:
 1. Records of spills or other occurrences involving the spread of contamination in and around the facility, equipment, or site. The licensee shall maintain a record of any instance when contamination remains after cleanup procedures or there is a reasonable likelihood that a contami-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

nant has spread to an inaccessible area, as in the case of possible seepage into porous material such as concrete. These records shall include any known information that identifies any radionuclide involved and its quantity, form, and concentration.

2. As-built drawings showing modifications of structures and equipment in restricted areas where radioactive materials are used or stored, and locations of possible inaccessible contamination, such as buried pipes. If as-built drawings are referenced, the licensee need not index each relevant document individually. If drawings are not available, the licensee shall provide records with known information concerning these areas and locations, as prescribed in subsection (E)(1).
3. Except for areas that contain depleted uranium used only for shielding or as penetrators in unused munitions, a list, contained in a single document and updated every two years, of the following:
 - a. Any area designated or formerly designated as a restricted area as defined under R12-1-102;
 - b. Any area outside of a restricted area for which documentation is required under subsection (B)(1);
 - c. Any area outside of a restricted area where wastes have been buried;
 - d. Any area outside of a restricted area that contains regulated radioactive material that will require the licensee to either decontaminate the area for decommissioning under R12-1-452 or obtain disposal approval under R12-1-435; and
 - e. Any restricted area where wastes have been buried.
4. Records of the cost estimate performed for the decommissioning funding plan or the amount certified by the Agency for decommissioning and the method for assuring funding, if either a funding plan or certification is used.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-452. Radiological Criteria for License Termination**A. General provisions and scope:**

1. The criteria in this Section apply to the decommissioning of facilities licensed under Article 3 of this Chapter. The criteria do not apply to uranium and thorium recovery facilities already subject to 10 CFR 40, Appendix A, or to uranium solution extraction facilities.
2. The criteria in this Section do not apply to sites that:
 - a. Have been decommissioned before the effective date of this Section; or
 - b. Have previously submitted and received Agency approval of a license termination plan (LTP) or decommissioning plan.
3. If a site has been decommissioned and the license terminated in accordance with the criteria in this Section, the Agency shall not require additional cleanup unless, based on new information, the Agency determines that the criteria of this Section were not met and residual radioactivity at the site is a threat to public health and safety.
4. When calculating the TEDE for the average member of the critical group, a licensee shall use the peak annual dose expected within the first 1000 years after decommissioning.

B. Radiological criteria for unrestricted use. The Agency considers a site acceptable for unrestricted use if the licensee reduces residual radioactivity, distinguishable from background radiation, to a TEDE for an average member of the critical group

that does not exceed 0.15 mSv (15 mrem) per year, including radiation from groundwater sources of drinking water, and the residual radioactivity is as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA). To determine the level that is ALARA, the Agency and the licensee shall take into account any detriment, such as deaths from transportation accidents, that is likely to result from decontamination and waste disposal.

C. Criteria for license termination under restrictive conditions. The Agency considers a site acceptable for license termination if the licensee meets all of the following restrictive conditions:

1. The licensee demonstrates that a reduction in residual radioactivity, necessary to comply with subsection (B), will result in net public or environmental harm or is not being made because the residual level of radioactivity is ALARA. To determine the level that is ALARA, the Agency and the licensee shall take into account any detriment, such as deaths from transportation accidents, that is likely to result from decontamination and waste disposal;
2. The licensee establishes one or more legally enforceable institutional controls that reduce residual radioactivity, distinguishable from background radiation, to a TEDE for the average member of the critical group that does not exceed (0.15 mSv) 15 mrem per year, including radiation from groundwater sources of drinking water;
3. The licensee demonstrates financial assurance that complies with R12-1-323(C), which enables an independent third party, including a governmental custodian of the site, to assume and carry out responsibilities for control and maintenance of the site and funds placed into a trust segregated from the licensee's assets and outside the licensee's administrative control, and in which the adequacy of the trust funds is to be assessed based on an assumed annual 1 percent real rate of return on investment;
4. The licensee submits a decommissioning plan or License Termination Plan (LTP) to the Agency, indicating the licensee's intent to decommission in accordance with R12-1-323 and specifying that the licensee intends to decommission by restricting use of the site. The licensee shall document in the LTP or decommissioning plan how comments from individuals and institutions in the community, who may be affected by the decommissioning, have been sought and addressed after analysis.
 - a. If a licensee is restricting use of the site, the licensee shall seek comments from the public concerning the proposed decommissioning, regarding all of the following matters:
 - i. Whether the institutional controls proposed by the licensee will reduce residual radioactivity, distinguishable from background radiation, to a TEDE for the average member of the critical group that does not exceed 0.15 mSv (15 mrem) per year; are enforceable; and do not impose an unreasonable burden on the local community or other affected parties; and
 - ii. Whether the licensee has provided financial assurance that complies with R12-1-323(C), which enables an independent third party, including a governmental custodian of the site, to assume and carry out responsibilities for control and maintenance of the site;
 - b. In seeking comments on the issues identified in subsection (C)(4)(a), the licensee shall provide for:
 - i. Participation by representatives of a broad cross section of community interests that may be affected by the decommissioning;

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- ii. An opportunity for a comprehensive discussion of the issues by all of the community representatives; and
 - iii. A publicly available document that contains or access to each oral and written comment that reflects the viewpoints of community representatives on each issue and the extent of agreement or disagreement among representatives on each issue; and
- 5. The licensee reduces residual radioactivity, distinguishable from background radiation, at the site so that if the institutional controls are no longer in effect, the TEDE for the average member of the critical group is as low as reasonably achievable and does not exceed 1 mSv (100 mrem) per year; unless the licensee:
 - a. Demonstrates that a further reduction in residual radioactivity necessary to comply with subsection (C)(5) is not technically achievable or economically feasible, or will result in net public or environmental harm;
 - b. Provides for durable institutional controls; and
 - c. Provides financial assurance that complies with R12-1-323(C), which enables an independent third party, including a governmental custodian of the site, to carry out periodic rechecks of the site, no less frequently than every five years; assures that each institutional control remains in place according to subsection (C)(3); and assumes and carries out responsibilities for maintenance of the institutional control.
- D. Alternate criteria for license termination:**
 - 1. Based on circumstances that relate to a specific license, the Agency may terminate the license using the following alternate criteria for subsections (B) or (C)(2), if the licensee demonstrates that the TEDE from residual radioactivity, distinguishable from background radiation, for an average member of the critical group does not exceed 0.15 mSv (15 mrem) per year, and if the licensee:
 - a. Ensures that public health and safety is protected by submitting an analysis of possible sources of exposure, prepared by a independent qualified expert, which indicates whether it is likely that the dose from all human-made sources combined, other than medical sources, is more than the 1 mSv/y (100 mrem/y) limit in R12-1-416;
 - b. Employs to the extent practicable, restrictions on site use, according to the provisions of subsection (C) to minimize exposures at the site;
 - c. Reduces doses to ALARA levels, taking into consideration any detriments such as traffic accidents expected to potentially result from decontamination and waste disposal; and
 - d. Submits a decommissioning plan or License Termination Plan (LTP) to the Agency that indicates the licensee's intent to decommission in accordance with R12-1-323, and specifies that the licensee proposes to decommission by use of alternate criteria. The licensee shall document in the decommissioning plan or LTP how comments from individuals and institutions in the community, who may be affected by the decommissioning, have been sought and addressed after analysis. In seeking comments, the licensee shall provide for:
 - i. Participation by representatives of a broad cross section of community interests that may be affected by the decommissioning;
 - ii. An opportunity for a comprehensive discussion of the issues by all of the community representatives; and
 - iii. A publicly available document that contains or access to each oral and written comment that reflects viewpoints of community representatives on each issue and the extent of agreement and disagreement among the representatives on each issue.
 - e. Has provided sufficient financial assurance in the form of a trust fund to enable an independent third party, including a governmental custodian of a site, to assume and carry out responsibilities for any necessary control and maintenance of the site.
 - 2. The use of alternate criteria to terminate a license requires approval by the Agency after consideration of any comments provided by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and any public comments submitted under subsection (E).
 - E. Public notification and public participation:**
 - 1. Upon the receipt of an LTP or decommissioning plan from a licensee, or a proposal by a licensee for release of a site under subsection (C) or (D), or whenever the Agency determines that notice will serve the public interest, the Agency shall notify and solicit comments from:
 - a. Local and state governments in the vicinity of the site and any Indian Nation or other indigenous people that have treaty or statutory rights that could be affected by the decommissioning; and
 - b. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.
 - 2. To comply with subsection(E)(1) the Agency shall publish a notice in a local newspaper, send letters to state or local organizations on its mailing list, hold a public hearing that is readily accessible to individuals in the vicinity of the site, and solicit comments from the public.
 - F. Minimization of contamination.** After the effective date of this Section, an applicant for a license, other than a renewal, shall describe in the application how facility design and procedures for operation will facilitate eventual decommissioning and minimize, to the extent practicable, the generation of radioactive waste and contamination of the facility and the environment.
 - 1. Applicants for standard design certifications, standard design approvals, and manufacturing licenses shall describe in the application how facility design will minimize, to the extent practicable, contamination of the facility and the environment, facilitate eventual decommissioning, and minimize, to the extent practicable, the generation of radioactive waste.
 - 2. Licensees shall, to the extent practical, conduct operations to minimize the introduction of residual radioactivity into the site, including the subsurface, in accordance with the existing radiation protection requirements in this Article and radiological criteria for license termination in this Article.
 - G. The Agency considers a site acceptable for unrestricted use if the residual radioactivity, distinguishable from background radiation, is equal to or less than the values in Table 1.**

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Table 1. Acceptable Surface Contamination Levels

Radionuclide ¹	Average ^{2,3}	Maximum ^{2,4}	Removable ^{2,5}
U-nat, U-235, U-238, and associated decay products	5,000 dpm/100 cm ²	15,000 dpm/100 cm ²	1,000 dpm/100 cm ²
Transuranics, Ra-226, Ra-228, Th-230, Pa-231, Ac-227, I-125, I-129	100 dpm/100 cm ²	300 dpm/100 cm ²	20 dpm/100 cm ²
Th-nat, Th-232, Sr-90, Ra-223, Ra-224, U-232, I-126, I-131, I-133	1000 dpm/100 cm ²	3000 dpm/100 cm ²	200 dpm/100 cm ²
Beta-gamma (Exceptions noted above)	5,000 dpm/100 cm ²	15,000 dpm/100 cm ²	1,000 dpm/100 cm ²

¹ Where surface contamination by both alpha-and beta-gamma-emitting radionuclides exists, the limits established for alpha-and beta-gamma-emitting radionuclides apply independently.

² As used in this table, dpm (disintegrations per minute) means the rate of emission by radioactive material as determined by correcting the counts per minute observed on an instrument calibrated for background, efficiency, and geometric factors associated with the instrumentation, in accordance with R12-1-449.

³ Measurements of average contamination level shall not be averaged over more than one square meter. For objects of less surface area, the average shall be derived for each object.

⁴ The maximum contamination level applies to an area of not more than 100 cm².

⁵ The amount of removable radioactive material per 100 cm² of surface area shall be determined by wiping that area with dry filter or soft absorbent paper, applying moderate pressure, and assessing the amount of radioactive material on the wipe with an instrument calibrated in accordance with R12-1-449. When removable contamination on objects of surface area A (where A is less than 100 sq. cm) is determined, the entire surface shall be wiped and the contamination level multiplied by 100/A to convert to a "per 100 sq. cm" basis.

Historical Note

Table 1 made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-453. Reports to Individuals of Exceeding Dose Limits

Any licensee or registrant that reports a personnel exposure to the Agency in accordance with R12-1-413(A)(6), R12-1-444, or R12-1-452 shall:

1. Notify the exposed individual of the exposure addressed in the report; and

2. Transmit the report to the exposed individual at the same time the Agency is notified of the exposure.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).

R12-1-454. Nationally Tracked Sources

- A licensee who manufactures, receives, transfers, disassembles, or disposes of a nationally tracked source shall complete and submit to the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's National Source Tracking System and the Agency, a National Source Tracking Transaction Report that contains the information required in 10 CFR 20.2207(a) through (e), revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. The report shall be submitted by the close of the next business day after the transaction using a reporting method specified in 10 CFR 20.2207(f), revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- The initial National Source Tracking Transaction Report shall contain the information required in subsection (A), be submitted using a method specified in 10 CFR 20.2207(f) and include the additional information required by 10 CFR 20.2207(h)(1) through (6), revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- A licensee shall correct any error in previously filed National Source Tracking Transaction Reports or file a new report for any missed transaction within five business days of the discovery of the error or missed transaction in accordance with 10 CFR 20.2207(g), revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- A licensee who receives a nationally tracked sealed source shall not disassemble the source unless specifically authorized to do so by the Agency.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-455. Security Requirements for Portable Gauges

- A licensee that uses a portable gauge shall use a minimum of two independent controls to maintain security while:
 1. Transporting a portable gauge; and
 2. Storing a portable gauge.
- Each control shall form a tangible barrier that will prevent unauthorized removal whenever a portable gauge is not under the control and constant surveillance of the licensee.
- A licensee shall employ controls approved by the Agency.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Appendix A. Assigned Protection Factors for Respirators^a

	Operating mode	Assigned Protection Factors
I. Air Purifying Respirators [Particulate ^b only] ^c :		
Filtering face piece disposable ^d	Negative	(^d)
Face piece, half ^e	Negative Pressure	10
Face piece, full	Negative Pressure	100
Face piece, half	Powered Air-purifying Respirators	50
Face piece, full	Powered Air-purifying Respirators	1000
Helmet/hood	Powered Air-purifying Respirators	1000
Face piece, loose-fitting	Powered Air-purifying Respirators	25
II. Atmosphere supplying respirators [particulate, gases and vapors ^f]:		
1. Air-line respirator:		
Face piece, half	Demand	10
Face piece, half	Continuous Flow	50
Face piece, half	Pressure Demand	50
Face piece, full	Demand	100
Face piece, full	Continuous Flow	1000
Face piece, full	Pressure Demand	1000
Helmet/hood	Continuous Flow	1000
Face piece, loose-fitting	Continuous Flow	25
Suit	Continuous Flow	(^g)
2. Self-contained breathing Apparatus (SCBA):		
Face piece, full	Demand	^h 100
Face piece, full	Pressure Demand	ⁱ 10,000
Face piece, full	Demand, Recirculating	^h 100
Face piece, full	Positive Pressure Recirculating	ⁱ 10,000
III. Combination Respirators:		
Any combination of air-purifying and atmosphere-supplying respirators	Assigned protection factor for type and mode of operation as listed above	

^a These assigned protection factors apply only in a respiratory protection program that meets the requirements of this Article. They are applicable only to airborne radiological hazards and may not be appropriate if chemical or other respiratory hazards exist instead of, or in addition to, radioactive hazards. A licensee shall comply with Department of Labor regulations, regarding selection and use of respirators for those circumstances.

Radioactive contaminants for which the concentration values in Table 1, Column 3 of Appendix B are based on internal dose due to inhalation may, in addition, present external exposure hazards at higher concentrations. Under these circumstances, limitations on occupancy may have to be governed by external dose limits.

^b A licensee shall equip air purifying respirators of APF<100 with particulate filters that are at least 95 percent efficient. The licensee shall equip air purifying respirators of APF=100 with particulate filters that are at least 99 percent efficient. The licensee shall equip air purifying respirators of APF>100 with particulate filters that are at least 99.97 percent efficient.

^c A licensee may apply to the Commission for the use of an APF greater than 1 for sorbent cartridges as protection against airborne radioactive gases and vapors, similar to radioiodine.

^d A Licensee may permit an individual to use this type of respirator if the individual has not been medically screened or fit tested on the device, provided that no credit is taken for use of these respirators in estimation of intake or dose. It is also recognized that it is difficult to perform an effective positive or negative pressure pre-use user seal check on this type of device. All other respiratory protection program requirements listed in 10 CFR 20.1703, January 2000 Edition, and published January 1, 2000, apply and are incorporated by reference and available for review at the Agency and Secretary of State. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. There is no assigned protection factor for these devices. However, a licensee may use an APF equal to 10 if the licensee can demonstrate a fit factor of at least 100 by use of a validated or evaluated, qualitative or quantitative fit test.

^e Under-chin type only. No distinction is made in this appendix between elastomeric half-masks with replaceable cartridges and those designed with the filter medium as an integral part of the face piece (disposable or reusable disposable). Both types are acceptable as long as the seal area of the latter contains some substantial type of seal-enhancing material, such as rubber or plastic, two or more suspension straps are adjustable, the filter medium is at least 95 percent efficient, and all other requirements of this Article are met.

^f The assigned protection factors for gases and vapors are not applicable to radioactive contaminants that present an absorption or submersion hazard. For tritium oxide vapor, approximately one-third of the intake occurs by absorption through the skin so that an overall pro-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

tection factor of 3 is appropriate when atmosphere-supplying respirators are used to protect against tritium oxide. Exposure to radioactive noble gases is not considered a significant respiratory hazard and protective actions for these contaminants should be based on external (submersion) dose considerations.

^g No NIOSH approval schedule is currently available for atmosphere supplying suits. This equipment may be used in an acceptable respiratory protection program as long as all the other minimum program requirements, with the exception of fit testing, are met. The minimum program requirements are provided in 10 CFR 20.1703.

^h The licensee shall implement institutional controls to assure that these devices are not used in areas immediately dangerous to life or health (IDLH).

ⁱ This type of respirator may be used as an emergency device in unknown concentrations for protection against inhalation hazards. External radiation hazards and other limitations to permitted exposure such as skin absorption shall be taken into account in these circumstances. This device may not be used by any individual who experiences perceptible outward leakage of breathing gas while wearing the device.

Historical Note

Former Appendix A repealed; new Appendix A adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

Appendix B. Annual Limits on Intake (ALI) and Derived Air Concentrations (DAC) of Radionuclides for Occupational Exposure; Effluent Concentrations; Concentrations for Release to Sanitary Sewerage

Introduction

For each radionuclide, Table I indicates the chemical form which is to be used for selecting the appropriate ALI or DAC value. The ALIs and DACs for inhalation are given for an aerosol with an activity median aerodynamic diameter (AMAD) of 1 μm , micron, and for three classes (D,W,Y) of radioactive material, which refer to their retention (approximately days, weeks, or years) in the pulmonary region of the lung. This classification applies to a range of clearance half-times for D if less than 10 days, for W from 10 to 100 days, and for Y greater than 100 days. Table II provides concentration limits for airborne and liquid effluents released to the general environment. Table III provides concentration limits for discharges to sanitary sewerage.

Note:

The values in Tables I, II, and III are presented in the computer "E" notation. In this notation a value of 6E-02 represents a value of 6×10^{-2} or 0.06, 6E+2 represents 6×10^2 or 600, and 6E+0 represents 6×10^0 or 6.

Table I "Occupational Values"

Note that the columns in Table I of this Appendix captioned "Oral Ingestion ALI," "Inhalation ALI," and "DAC" are applicable to occupational exposure to radioactive material.

The ALIs in this Appendix are the annual intakes of given radionuclide by "Reference Man" which would result in either (1) a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.05 Sv (5 rem), stochastic ALI, or (2) a committed dose equivalent of 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to an organ or tissue, nonstochastic ALI. The stochastic ALIs were derived to result in a risk, due to irradiation of organs and tissues, comparable to the risk associated with deep-dose equivalent to the whole body of 0.05 Sv (5 rem). The derivation includes multiplying the committed dose equivalent to an organ or tissue by a weighting factor, W_T . This weighting factor is the proportion of the risk of stochastic effects resulting from irradiation of the organ or tissue, T, to the total risk of stochastic effects when the whole body is irradiated uniformly. The values of W_T are listed under the definition of weighting factor in R12-1-403. The nonstochastic ALIs were derived to avoid nonstochastic effects, such as prompt damage to tissue or reduction in organ function.

A value of $W_T = 0.06$ is applicable to each of the five organs or tissues in the "remainder" category receiving the highest dose equivalents, and the dose equivalents of all other remaining tissues may be disregarded. The following portions of the GI tract --

stomach, small intestine, upper large intestine, and lower large intestine -- are to be treated as four separate organs.

Note that the dose equivalents for an extremity, skin, and lens of the eye are not considered in computing the committed effective dose equivalent but are subject to limits that shall be met separately.

When an ALI is defined by the stochastic dose limit, this value alone is given. When an ALI is determined by the nonstochastic dose limit to an organ, the organ or tissue to which the limit applies is shown, and the ALI for the stochastic limit is shown in parentheses. Abbreviated organ or tissue designations are used:

LLI wall	=	lower large intestine wall,
St. wall	=	stomach wall,
Blad wall	=	bladder wall, and
Bone surf	=	Bone surface.

The use of the ALIs listed first, the more limiting of the stochastic and nonstochastic ALIs, will ensure that nonstochastic effects are avoided and that the risk of stochastic effects is limited to an acceptably low value. If, in a particular situation involving a radionuclide for which the nonstochastic ALI is limiting, use of that nonstochastic ALI is considered unduly conservative, the licensee may use the stochastic ALI to determine the committed effective dose equivalent. However, the licensee shall also ensure that the 0.5 Sv (50 rem) dose equivalent limit for any organ or tissue is not exceeded by the sum of the external deep-dose equivalent plus the internal committed dose equivalent to that organ, not the effective dose. For the case where there is no external dose contribution, this would be demonstrated if the sum of the fractions of the nonstochastic ALIs (ALI_{ns}) that contribute to the committed dose equivalent to the organ receiving the highest dose does not exceed unity, that is, $\sum (\text{intake (in } \mu\text{Ci) of each radionuclide} / ALI_{ns}) \leq 1.0$. If there is an external deep dose equivalent contribution of H_d , then this sum must be less than $1 - (H_d/50)$, instead of ≤ 1.0 .

Note that the dose equivalents for an extremity, skin, and lens of the eye are not considered in computing the committed effective dose equivalent but are subject to limits that must be met separately.

The derived air concentration (DAC) values are derived limits intended to control chronic occupational exposures. The relationship between the DAC and the ALI is given by:

$$DAC = ALI(\text{in } \mu\text{Ci}) / (2000 \text{ hours per working year} \times 60 \text{ minutes/hour} \times 2 \times 10^4 \text{ ml per minute}) = [ALI / 2.4 \times 10^9] \mu\text{Ci/ml},$$

where 2×10^4 ml is the volume of air breathed per minute at work by Reference Man under working conditions of light work.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

The DAC values relate to one of two modes of exposure: either external submersion or the internal committed dose equivalents resulting from inhalation of radioactive materials. DACs based upon submersion are for immersion in a semi-infinite cloud of uniform concentration and apply to each radionuclide separately.

The ALI and DAC values include contributions to exposure by the single radionuclide named and any in-growth of daughter radionuclides produced in the body by decay of the parent. However, intakes that include both the parent and daughter radionuclides shall be treated by the general method appropriate for mixtures.

The values of ALI and DAC do not apply directly when the individual both ingests and inhales a radionuclide, when the individual is exposed to a mixture of radionuclides by either inhalation or ingestion or both, or when the individual is exposed to both internal and external irradiation. See R12-1-407. When an individual is exposed to radioactive materials which fall under several of the translocation classifications of the same radionuclide, such as Class D, Class W, or Class Y, the exposure may be evaluated as if it were a mixture of different radionuclides.

It should be noted that the classification of a compound as Class D, W, or Y is based on the chemical form of the compound and does not take into account the radiological half-life of different radionuclides. For this reason, values are given for Class D, W, and Y compounds, even for very short-lived radionuclides.

Table II "Effluent Concentrations"

The columns in Table II of this Appendix captioned "Effluents," "Air," and "Water" are applicable to the assessment and control of dose to the public, particularly in the implementation of the provisions of R12-1-415. The concentration values given in Columns 1 and 2 of Table II are equivalent to the radionuclide concentrations which, if inhaled or ingested continuously over the course of a year, would produce a total effective dose equivalent of 0.5 mSv (0.05 rem).

Consideration of nonstochastic limits has not been included in deriving the air and water effluent concentration limits because nonstochastic effects are presumed not to occur at or below the dose levels established for individual members of the public. For radionuclides, where the nonstochastic limit was governing in deriving the occupational DAC, the stochastic ALI was used in deriving the corresponding airborne effluent limit in Table II. For this reason, the DAC and airborne effluent limits are not always proportional as they were in earlier versions of Appendix A of Article 4.

The air concentration values listed in Table II, Column 1 were derived by one of two methods. For those radionuclides for which the stochastic limit is governing, the occupational stochastic inhalation ALI was divided by 2.4×10^9 , relating the inhalation ALI to the DAC, as explained above, and then divided by a factor of 300. The factor of 300 includes the following components: a factor of 50 to relate the 0.05 Sv (5 rem) annual occupational dose limit to the 0.1 rem limit for members of the public, a factor of 3 to adjust for the difference in exposure time and the inhalation rate for a worker and that for members of the public; and a factor of 2 to adjust the occupational values, derived for adults, so that they are applicable to other age groups.

For those radionuclides for which submersion, that is external dose, is limiting, the occupational DAC in Table I, Column 3 was divided by 219. The factor of 219 is composed of a factor of 50, as described above, and a factor of 4.38 relating occupational exposure for 2,000 hours per year to full-time exposure (8,760 hours per year). Note that an additional factor of 2 for age considerations is not warranted in the submersion case.

The water concentrations were derived by taking the most restrictive occupational stochastic oral ingestion ALI and dividing by 7.3×10^7 . The factor of 7.3×10^7 (ml) includes the following components: the factors of 50 and 2 described above and a factor of 7.3×10^5 (ml) which is the annual water intake of Reference Man.

Note 2 of this Appendix provides groupings of radionuclides which are applicable to unknown mixtures of radionuclides. These groupings, including occupational inhalation ALIs and DACs, air and water effluent concentrations, and releases to sewer, require demonstrating that the most limiting radionuclides in successive classes are absent. The limit for the unknown mixture is defined when the presence of one of the listed radionuclides cannot be definitely excluded as being present either from knowledge of the radionuclide composition of the source or from actual measurements.

Table III "Releases to Sewers"

The monthly average concentrations for release to sanitary sewerage are applicable to the provisions in R12-1-435. The concentration values were derived by taking the most restrictive occupational stochastic oral ingestion ALI and dividing by 7.3×10^6 (ml). The factor of 7.3×10^6 (ml) is composed of a factor of 7.3×10^5 (ml), the annual water intake by Reference Man, and a factor of 10, such that the concentrations, if the sewage released by the licensee were the only source of water ingested by a Reference Man during a year, would result in a committed effective dose equivalent of 0.5 rem.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

LIST OF ELEMENTS

<u>Name</u>	<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Atomic Number</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Symbol</u>	<u>Atomic Number</u>
Actinium	Ac	89	Mendelevium	Md	101
Aluminum	Al	13	Mercury	Hg	80
Americium	Am	95	Molybdenum	Mo	42
Antimony	Sb	51	Neodymium	Nd	60
Argon	Ar	18	Neptunium	Np	93
Arsenic	As	33	Nickel	Ni	28
Astatine	At	85	Niobium	Nb	41
Barium	Ba	56	Nitrogen	N	7
Berkelium	Bk	97	Osmium	Os	76
Beryllium	Be	4	Oxygen	O	8
Bismuth	Bi	83	Palladium	Pd	46
Bromine	Br	35	Phosphorus	P	15
Cadmium	Cd	48	Platinum	Pt	78
Calcium	Ca	20	Plutonium	Pu	94
Californium	Cf	98	Polonium	Po	84
Carbon	C	6	Potassium	K	19
Cerium	Ce	58	Praseodymium	Pr	59
Cesium	Cs	55	Promethium	Pm	61
Chlorine	Cl	17	Protactinium	Pa	91
Chromium	Cr	24	Radium	Ra	88
Cobalt	Co	27	Radon	Rn	86
Copper	Cu	29	Rhenium	Re	75
Curium	Cm	96	Rhodium	Rh	45
Dysprosium	Dy	66	Rubidium	Rb	37
Einsteinium	Es	99	Ruthenium	Ru	44
Erbium	Er	68	Samarium	Sm	62
Europium	Eu	63	Scandium	Sc	21
Fermium	Fm	100	Selenium	Se	34
Fluorine	F	9	Silicon	Si	14
Francium	Fr	87	Silver	Ag	47
Gadolinium	Gd	64	Sodium	Na	11
Gallium	Ga	31	Strontium	Sr	38
Germanium	Ge	32	Sulfur	S	16
Gold	Au	79	Tantalum	Ta	73
Hafnium	Hf	72	Technetium	Tc	43
Holmium	Ho	67	Tellurium	Te	52
Hydrogen	H	1	Terbium	Tb	65
Indium	In	49	Thallium	Tl	81
Iodine	I	53	Thorium	Th	90
Iridium	Ir	77	Thulium	Tm	69
Iron	Fe	26	Tin	Sn	50
Krypton	Kr	36	Titanium	Ti	22
Lanthanum	La	57	Tungsten	W	74
Lead	Pb	82	Uranium	U	92
Lutetium	Lu	71	Vanadium	V	23
Magnesium	Mg	12	Xenon	Xe	54
Manganese	Mn	25	Ytterbium	Yb	70
			Yttrium	Y	39
			Zinc	Zn	30
			Zirconium	Zr	40

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1	Col. 2	Col.3	Col. 1	Col. 2	Monthly Average Concentration (μCi/ml)
			Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Inhalation ALI (μCi)	DAC (μCi/ml)	Air (μCi/ml)	Water (μCi/ml)	
1	Hydrogen-3	Water, DAC includes skin absorption	8E+4	8E+4	2E-5	1E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		Gas (HT or T ₂) Submersion ¹ : Use above values as HT and T ₂ oxidize in air and in the body to HTO.						
4	Beryllium-7	W, all compounds except those given for Y	4E+4	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	6E-4	6E-3
		Y, oxides, halides, and nitrates	-	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	-	-
4	Beryllium-10	W, see ⁷ Be	1E+3	2E+2	6E-8	2E-10	-	--
		LLI wall (1E+3)	-	-	-	-	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ⁷ Be	-	1E+1	6E-9	2E-11	-	-
6	Carbon-11 ²	Monoxide	-	1E+6	5E-4	2E-6	-	-
		Dioxide	-	6E+5	3E-4	9E-7	-	-
		Compounds	4E+5	4E+ 5	2E-4	6E-7	6E-3	6E-2
6	Carbon-14	Monoxide	-	2E+6	7E-4	2E-6	-	-
		Dioxide	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
		Compounds	2E+3	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	3E-5	3E-4
7	Nitrogen-13 ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	4E-6	2E-8	-	-
8	Oxygen-15 ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	4E-6	2E-8	-	-
9	Fluorine-18 ²	D, fluorides of H, Li, Na, K, Rb, Cs, and Fr	5E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
		St wall (5E+4)	-	-	-	-	7E-4	7E-3
		W, fluorides of Be, Mg, Ca, Sr, Ba, Ra, Al, Ga, In, Tl, As, Sb, Bi, Fe, Ru, Os, Co, Ni, Pd, Pt, Cu, Ag, Au, Zn, Cd, Hg, Sc, Y, Ti, Zr, V, Nb, Ta, Mn, Tc, and Re	-	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
		Y, Lanthanum fluoride	-	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
11	Sodium-22	D, all compounds	4E+2	6E+2	3E-7	9E-10	6E-6	6E-5
11	Sodium-24	D, all compounds	4E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	5E-5	5E-4
12	Magnesium-28	D, all compounds except those given for W	7E+2	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	9E-6	9E-5
		W, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, halides, and nitrates	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
13	Aluminum-26	D, all compounds except those given for W	4E+2	6E+1	3E-8	9E-11	6E-6	6E-5
		W, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, halides, and nitrates	-	9E+1	4E-8	1E-10	-	-
14	Silicon-31	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	9E+3	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, and nitrates	-	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	-	-
		Y, aluminosilicate glass	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
14	Silicon-32	D, see ³¹ Si	2E+3	2E+2	1E-7	3E-10	-	-
		LLI wall (3E+3)	-	-	-	-	4E-5	4E-4

Radiation Regulatory Agency

W, see ^{31}Si	-	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	-	-
Y, see ^{31}Si	-	5E+0	2E-9	7E-12	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col.3 DAC	Col. 1	Col.2	Monthly Average Concentration
			ALI (μ Ci)	ALI (μ Ci)	(μ Ci/ml)	Air (μ Ci/ml)	Water (μ Ci/ml)	(μ Ci/ml)
15	Phosphorus-32	D, all compounds except phosphates given for W	6E+2	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	9E-6	9E-5
		W, phosphates of Zn^{2+} , S^{3+} , Mg^{2+} , Fe^{3+} , Bi^{3+} , and Lanthanides	-	4E+2	2E-7	5E-10	-	-
15	Phosphorus-33	D, see ^{32}P	6E+3	8E+3	4E-6	1E-8	8E-5	8E-4
		W, see ^{32}P	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
16	Sulfur-35	Vapor	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-	-
		D, sulfides and sulfates except those given for W	1E+4	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-
		LLI wall	(8E+3)	-	-	-	1E-4	1E-3
		W, elemental sulfur, sulfides of Sr, Ba, Ge, Sn, Pb, As, Sb, Bi, Cu, Ag, Au, Zn, Cd, Hg, W, and Mo. Sulfates of Ca, Sr, Ba, Ra, As, Sb, and Bi	6E+3	-	-	-	-	-
17	Chlorine-36	D, chlorides of H, Li, Na, K, Rb, Cs, and Fr	2E+3	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, chlorides of Lanthanides, Be, Mg, Ca, Sr, Ba, Ra, Al, Ga, In, Tl, Ge, Sn, Pb, As, Sb, Bi, Fe, Ru, Os, Co, Rh, Ir, Ni, Pd, Pt, Cu, Ag, Au, Zn, Cd, Hg, Sc, Y, Ti, Zr, Hf, V, Nb, Ta, Cr, Mo, W, Mn, Tc, and Re	-	2E+2	1E-7	3E-10	-	-
17	Chlorine-38 ²	D, see ^{36}Cl	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
		St wall	(3E+4)	-	-	-3E-4	3E-3	-
		W, see ^{36}Cl	-	5E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
17	Chlorine-39 ²	D, see ^{36}Cl	2E+4	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
		St wall	(4E+4)	-	-	-5E-4	5E-3	-
		W, see ^{36}Cl	-	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
18	Argon-37	Submersion ¹	-	-	1E+0	6E-3	-	-
18	Argon-39	Submersion ¹	-	-	2E-4	8E-7	-	-
18	Argon-41	Submersion ¹	-	-	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
19	Potassium-40	D, all compounds	3E+2	4E+2	2E-7	6E-10	4E-6	4E-5
19	Potassium-42	D, all compounds	5E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	6E-5	6E-4
19	Potassium-43	D, all compounds	6E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	9E-5	9E-4
19	Potassium-44 ²	D, all compounds	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	9E-8	-	-
		St wall	(4E+4)	-	-	-	5E-4	5E-3
19	Potassium-45 ²	D, all compounds	3E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
		St watt	(5E+4)	-	-	-	7E-4	7E-3

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
20	Calcium-41	W, all compounds	3E+3 Bone surf (4E+3)	4E+3 Bone surf (4E+3)	2E-6 -	- 5E-9	- 6E-5	- 6E-4
20	Calcium-45	W, all compounds	2E+3	8E+2	4E-7	1E-9	2E-5	2E-4
20	Calcium-47	W, all compounds	8E+2	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	1E-5	1E-4
21	Scandium-43	Y, all compounds	7E+3	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
21	Scandium-44m	Y, all compounds	5E+2	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	7E-6	7E-5
21	Scandium-44	Y, all compounds	4E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	5E-5	5E-4
21	Scandium-46	Y, all compounds	9E+2	2E+2	1E-7	3E-10	1E-5	1E-4
21	Scandium-47	Y, all compounds	2E+3 LLI wall (3E+3)	3E+3 -	1E-6 -	4E-9 -	- 4E-5	- 4E-4
21	Scandium-48	Y, all compounds	8E+2	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
21	Scandium-49 ²	Y, all compounds	2E+4	5E+4	2E-5	8E-8	3E-4	3E-3
22	Titanium-44	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y W, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, halides, and nitrates	3E+2 -	1E+1 3E+1	5E-9 1E-8	2E-11 4E-11	4E-6 -	4E-5 -
		Y, SrTiO	-	6E+0	2E-9	8E-12	-	-
22	Titanium-45	D, see ⁴⁴ Ti W, see ⁴⁴ Ti Y, see ⁴⁴ Ti	9E+3 - -	3E+4 4E+4 3E+4	1E-5 1E-5 1E-5	3E-8 5E-8 4E-8	1E-4 - -	1E-3 - -
23	Vanadium-47 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W St wall (3E+4) W, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, and halides	3E+4 (3E+4) -	8E+4 - 1E+5	3E-5 - 4E-5	1E-7 - 1E-7	- 4E-4 -	- 4E-3 -
23	Vanadium-48	D, see ⁴⁷ V W, see ⁴⁷ V	6E+2 -	1E+3 6E+2	5E-7 3E-7	2E-9 9E-10	9E-6 -	9E-5 -
23	Vanadium-49	D, see ⁴⁷ V	7E+4 LLI wall (9E+4)	3E+4 Bone surf (3E+4)	1E-5 - -	- 5E-8	- 1E-3	- 1E-2
		W, see ⁴⁷ V	-	2E+4	8E-6	2E-8	-	-
24	Chromium-48	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y W, halides and nitrates Y, oxides and hydroxides	6E+3 - -	1E+4 7E+3 7E+3	5E-6 3E-6 3E-6	2E-8 1E-8 1E-8	8E-5 - -	8E-4 - -
24	Chromium-49 ²	D, see ⁴⁸ Cr W, see ⁴⁸ Cr Y, see ⁴⁸ Cr	3E+4 - -	8E+4 1E+5 9E+4	4E-5 4E-5 4E-5	1E-7 1E-7 1E-7	4E-4 - -	4E-3 - -
24	Chromium-51	D, see ⁴⁸ Cr W, see ⁴⁸ Cr Y, see ⁴⁸ Cr	4E+4 - -	5E+4 2E+4 2E+4	2E-5 1E-5 8E-6	6E-8 3E-8 3E-8	5E-4 - -	5E-3 - -
25	Manganese-51 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W W, oxides, hydroxides, halides, and nitrates	2E+4 -	5E+4 6E+4	2E-5 3E-5	7E-8 8E-8	3E-4 -	3E-3 -

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
25	Manganese-52m ²	D, see ⁵¹ Mn	3E+4 St wall (4E+4)	9E+4 -	4E-5 -	1E-7 -	- 5E-4	- 5E-3
		W, see ⁵¹ Mn	-	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
25	Manganese-52	D, see ⁵¹ Mn	7E+2	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ⁵¹ Mn	-	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
25	Manganese-53	D, see ⁵¹ Mn	5E+4	1E+4 Bone surf (2E+4)	5E-6 -	- 3E-8	7E-4 -	7E-3 -
		W, see ⁵¹ Mn	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
25	Manganese-54	D, see ⁵¹ Mn	2E+3	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ⁵¹ Mn	-	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
25	Manganese-56	D, see ⁵¹ Mn	5E+3	2E+4	6E-6	2E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ⁵¹ Mn	-	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	-	-
26	Iron-52	D, all compounds except those given for W	9E+2	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W, oxides, hydroxides, and halides	-	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
26	Iron-55	D, see ⁵² Fe	9E+3	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ⁵² Fe	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
26	Iron-59	D, see ⁵² Fe	8E+2	3E+2	1E-7	5E-10	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ⁵² Fe	-	5E+2	2E-7	7E-10	-	-
26	Iron-60	D, see ⁵² Fe	3E+1	6E+0	3E-9	9E-12	4E-7	4E-6
		W, see ⁵² Fe	-	2E+1	8E-9	3E-11	-	-
27	Cobalt-55	W, all compounds except those given for Y	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, oxides, hydroxides, halides, and nitrates	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
27	Cobalt-56	W, see ⁵⁵ Co	5E+2	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	6E-6	6E-5
		Y, see ⁵⁵ Co	4E+2	2E+2	8E-8	3E-10	-	-
27	Cobalt-57	W, see ⁵⁵ Co	8E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	6E-5	6E-4
		Y, see ⁵⁵ Co	4E+3	7E+2	3E-7	9E-10	-	-
27	Cobalt-58m	W, see ⁵⁵ Co	6E+4	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	8E-4	8E-3
		Y, see ⁵⁵ Co	-	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	-	-
27	Cobalt-58	W, see ⁵⁵ Co	2E+3	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ⁵⁵ Co	1E+3	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
27	Cobalt-60m ²	W, see ⁵⁵ Co	1E+6 St wall (1E+6)	4E+6 -	2E-3 -	6E-6 -	- 2E-2	- 2E-1
		Y, see ⁵⁵ Co	-	3E+6	1E-3	4E-6	-	-
27	Cobalt-60	W, see ⁵⁵ Co	5E+2	2E+2	7E-8	2E-10	3E-6	3E-5
		Y, see ⁵⁵ Co	2E+2	3E+1	1E-8	5E-11	-	-
27	Cobalt-61 ²	W, see ⁵⁵ Co	2E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		Y, see ⁵⁵ Co	2E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μ Ci)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μ Ci)	Col.3 DAC (μ Ci/ml)	Col. 1 Air (μ Ci/ml)	Col.2 Water (μ Ci/ml)	Monthly Average Concentration (μ Ci/ml)
27	Cobalt-62m ²	W, see ⁵⁵ Co St wall	4E+4 (5E+4)	2E+5 -	7E-5 -	2E-7 -	- 7E-4	- 7E-3
28	Nickel-56	Y, see ⁵⁵ Co D, all compounds except those given for W W, oxides, hydroxides, and carbides Vapor	- 1E+3 - -	2E+5 2E+3 1E+3 1E+3	6E-5 8E-7 5E-7 5E-7	2E-7 3E-9 2E-9 2E-9	- 2E-5 - -	- 2E-4 - -
28	Nickel-57	D, see ⁵⁶ Ni W, see ⁵⁶ Ni Vapor	2E+3 - -	5E+3 3E+3 6E+3	2E-6 1E-6 3E-6	7E-9 4E-9 9E-	2E-5 - -	2E-4 - -
28	Nickel-59	D, see ⁵⁶ Ni W, see ⁵⁶ Ni Vapor	2E+4 - -	4E+3 7E+3 2E+3	2E-6 3E-6 8E-7	5E-9 1E-8 3E-9	3E-4 - -	3E-3 - -
28	Nickel-63	D, see ⁵⁶ Ni W, see ⁵⁶ Ni Vapor	9E+3 - -	2E+3 3E+3 8E+2	7E-7 1E-6 3E-7	2E-9 4E-9 1E-9	1E-4 - -	1E-3 - -
28	Nickel-65	D, see ⁵⁶ Ni W, see ⁵⁶ Ni Vapor	8E+3 - -	2E+4 3E+4 2E+4	1E-5 1E-5 7E-6	3E-8 4E-8 2E-8	1E-4 - -	1E-3 - -
28	Nickel-66	D, see ⁵⁶ Ni LLI wall	4E+2 (5E+2)	2E+3 -	7E-7 -	2E-9 -	- 6E-6	- 6E-5
		W, see ⁵⁶ Ni Vapor	- -	6E+2 3E+3	3E-7 1E-6	9E-10 4E-9	- -	- -
29	Copper-60 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y St wall	3E+4 (3E+4)	9E+4 -	4E-5 -	1E-7 -	- 4E-4	- 4E-3
		W, sulfides, halides, and nitrates Y, oxides and hydroxides	- -	1E+5 1E+5	5E-5 4E-5	2E-7 1E-7	- -	- -
29	Copper-61	D, see ⁶⁰ Cu W, see ⁶⁰ Cu Y, see ⁶⁰ Cu	1E+4 - -	3E+4 4E+4 4E+4	1E-5 2E-5 1E-5	4E-8 6E-8 5E-8	2E-4 - -	2E-3 - -
29	Copper-64	D, see ⁶⁰ Cu W, see ⁶⁰ Cu Y, see ⁶⁰ Cu	1E+4 - -	3E+4 2E+4 2E+4	1E-5 1E-5 9E-6	4E-8 3E-8 3E-8	2E-4 - -	2E-3 - -
29	Copper-67	D, see ⁶⁰ Cu W, see ⁶⁰ Cu Y, see ⁶⁰ Cu	5E+3 - -	8E+3 5E+3 5E+3	3E-6 2E-6 2E-6	1E-8 7E-9 6E-9	6E-5 - -	6E-4 - -
30	Zinc-62	Y, all compounds	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	2E-5	2E-4
30	Zinc-63 ²	Y, all compounds St wall	2E+4 (3E+4)	7E+4 -	3E-5 -	9E-8 -	- 3E-4	- 3E-3

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col.3 DAC	Col. 1	Col.2	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			ALI (μCi)	ALI (μCi)	($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
30	Zinc-65	Y, all compounds	4E+2	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	5E-6	5E-5
30	Zinc-69m	Y, all compounds	4E+3	7E+3	3E-6	1E-8	6E-5	6E-4
30	Zinc-69 ²	Y, all compounds	6E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	8E-4	8E-3
30	Zinc-71m	Y, all compounds	6E+3	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	8E-5	8E-4
30	Zinc-72	Y, all compounds	1E+3	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
31	Gallium-65 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W	5E+4 St wall (6E+4),	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
		W, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, halides, and nitrates	-	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
31	Gallium-66	D, see ⁶⁵ Ga	1E+3	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ⁶⁵ Ga	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
31	Gallium-67	D, see ⁶⁵ Ga	7E+3	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ⁶⁵ Ga	-	1E+4	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
31	Gallium-68 ²	D, see ⁶⁵ Ga	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ⁶⁵ Ga	-	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
31	Gallium-70 ²	D, see ⁶⁵ Ga	5E+4 St wall (7E+4)	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
		W, see ⁶⁵ Ga	-	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
31	Gallium-72	D, see ⁶⁵ Ga	1E+3	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ⁶⁵ Ga	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
31	Gallium-73	D, see ⁶⁵ Ga	5E+3	2E+4	6E-6	2E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ⁶⁵ Ga	-	2E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
32	Germanium-66	D, all compounds except those given for W	2E+4	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, oxides, sulfides, and halides	-	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	-	-
32	Germanium-67 ²	D, see ⁶⁶ Ge	3E+4 St wait (4E+4)	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
		W, see ⁶⁶ Ge	-	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
32	Germanium-68	D, see ⁶⁶ Ge	5E+3	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	6E-5	6E-4
		W, see ⁶⁶ Ge	-	1E+2	4E-8	1E-10	-	-
32	Germanium-69	D, see ⁶⁶ Ge	1E+4	2E+4	6E-6	2E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ⁶⁶ Ge	-	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
32	Germanium-71	D, see ⁶⁶ Ge	5E+5	4E+5	2E-4	6E-7	7E-3	7E-2
		W, see ⁶⁶ Ge	-	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
32	Germanium-75 ²	D, see ⁶⁶ Ge	4E+4 St wall (7E+4)	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
		W, see ⁶⁶ Ge	-	8E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
32	Germanium-77	D, see ⁶⁶ Ge	9E+3	1E+4	4E-6	1E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ⁶⁶ Ge	-	6E+3	2E-6	8E-9	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
32	Germanium-78 ²	D, see ⁶⁶ Ge	2E+4 St wall (2E+4)	2E+4 -	9E-6 -	3E-8 -	- 3E-4	- 3E-3
		W, see ⁶⁶ Ge	-	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	-	-
33	Arsenic-69 ²	W, all compounds	3E+4 St wall (4E+4)	1E+5 -	5E-5 -	2E-7 -	- 6E-4	- 6E-3
33	Arsenic-70 ²	W, all compounds	1E+4	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	2E-4	2E-3
33	Arsenic-71	W, all compounds	4E+3	5E+3	2E-6	6E-9	5E-5	5E-4
33	Arsenic-72	W, all compounds	9E+2	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
33	Arsenic-73	W, all compounds	8E+3	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	1E-4	1E-3
33	Arsenic-74	W, all compounds	1E+3	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	2E-5	2E-4
33	Arsenic-76	W, all compounds	1E+3	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
33	Arsenic-77	W, all compounds	4E+3 LLI wall (5E+3)	5E+3 -	2E-6 -	7E-9 -	- 6E-5	- 6E-4
33	Arsenic-78 ²	W, all compounds	8E+3	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
34	Selenium-70 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	5E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, and elemental Se	1E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
34	Selenium-73m ²	D, see ⁷⁰ Se	6E+4	2E+5	6E-5	2E-7	4E-4	4E-3
		W, see ⁷⁰ Se	3E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
34	Selenium-73	D, see ⁷⁰ Se	3E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ⁷⁰ Se	-	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-
34	Selenium-75	D, see ⁷⁰ Se	5E+2	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	7E-6	7E-5
		W, see ⁷⁰ Se	-	6E+2	3E-7	8E-10	-	-
34	Selenium-79	D, see ⁷⁰ Se	6E+2	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	8E-6	8E-5
		W, see ⁷⁰ Se	-	6E+2	2E-7	8E-10	-	-
34	Selenium-81m ²	D, see ⁷⁰ Se	4E+4	7E+4	3E-5	9E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ⁷⁰ Se	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
34	Selenium-81 ²	D, see ⁷⁰ Se	6E+4 St wall (8E+4)	2E+5 -	9E-5 -	3E-7 -	- 1E-3	- 1E-2
		W, see ⁷⁰ Se	-	2E+5	1E-4	3E-7	-	-
34	Selenium-83 ²	D, see ⁷⁰ Se	4E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	4E-4	4E-3
		W, see ⁷⁰ Se	3E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
35	Bromine-74m ²	D, bromides of H, Li, Na, K, Rb, Cs, and Fr	1E+4 St wall (2E+4)	4E+4 -	2E-5 -	5E-8 -	- 3E-4	- 3E-3

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
		W, Bromides of lanthanides, Be, Mg, Ca, Sr, Ba, Ra, Al, Ga, In, Tl, Ge, Sn, Pb, As, Sb, Bi, Fe, Ru, Os, Co, Rh, Ir, Ni, Pd, Pt, Cu, Ag, Au, Zn, Cd, Hg, Sc, Y, Ti, Zr, Hf, V, Nb, Ta, Mn, Tc, and Re	-	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
35	Bromine-74 ²	D, see ^{74m} Br	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
		St wall (4E+4)	-	-	-	-	5E-4	5E-3
		W, see ^{74m} Br	-	8E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
35	Bromine-75 ²	D, see ^{74m} Br	3E+4	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
		St wall (4E+4)	-	-	-	-	5E-4	5E-3
		W, see ^{74m} Br	-	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
35	Bromine-76	D, see ^{74m} Br	4E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	5E-5	5E-4
		W, see ^{74m} Br	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
35	Bromine-77	D, see ^{74m} Br	2E+4	2E+4	1E-5	3E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ^{74m} Br	-	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	-	-
35	Bromine-80m	D, see ^{74m} Br	2E+4	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ^{74m} Br	-	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
35	Bromine-80 ²	D, see ^{74m} Br	5E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
		St wall (9E+4)	-	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
		W, see ^{74m} Br	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
35	Bromine-82	D, see ^{74m} Br	3E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{74m} Br	-	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	-	-
35	Bromine-83	D, see ^{74m} Br	5E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	-	-
		St wall (7E+4)	-	-	-	-	9E-4	9E-3
		W, see ^{74m} Br	-	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	-	-
35	Bromine-84 ²	D, see ^{74m} Br	2E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
		St wall (3E+4)	-	-	-	-	4E-4	4E-3
		W, see ^{74m} Br	-	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	-	-
36	Krypton-74 ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
36	Krypton-76	Submersion ¹	-	-	9E-6	4E-8	-	-
36	Krypton-77 ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	4E-6	2E-8	-	-
36	Krypton-79	Submersion ¹	-	-	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
36	Krypton-81	Submersion ¹	-	-	7E-4	3E-6	-	-
36	Krypton-83m ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	1E-2	5E-5	-	-
36	Krypton-85m	Submersion ¹	-	-	2E-5	1E-7	-	-
36	Krypton-85	Submersion ¹	-	-	1E-4	7E-7	-	-
36	Krypton-87 ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
36	Krypton-88	Submersion ¹	-	-	2E-6	9E-9	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
37	Rubidium-79 ²	D, all compounds	4E+4 St wall (6E+4)	1E+5 -	5E-5 -	2E-7 -	- 8E-4	- 8E-3
37	Rubidium-81m ²	D, all compounds	2E+5 St wall (3E+5)	3E+5 -	1E-4 -	5E-7 -	- 4E-3	- 4E-2
37	Rubidium-81	D, all compounds	4E+4	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	5E-4	5E-3
37	Rubidium 82m	D, all compounds	1E+4	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	2E-4	2E-3
37	Rubidium-83	D, all compounds	6E+2	1E+3	4E-7	1E-9	9E-6	9E-5
37	Rubidium-84	D, all compounds	5E+2	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	7E-6	7E-5
37	Rubidium-86	D, all compounds	5E+2	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	7E-6	7E-5
37	Rubidium-87	D, all compounds	1E+3	2E+3	6E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
37	Rubidium-88 ²	D, all compounds	2E+4 St wall (3E+4)	6E+4 -	3E-5 -	9E-8 -	- 4E-4	- 4E-3
37	Rubidium-89 ²	D, all compounds	4E+4 St wall (6E+4)	1E+5 -	6E-5 -	2E-7 -	- 9E-4	- 9E-3
38	Strontium-80 ²	D, all soluble compounds except SrTiO Y, all insoluble compounds and SrTiO	4E+3 -	1E+4 1E+4	5E-6 5E-6	2E-8 2E-8	6E-5 -	6E-4 -
38	Strontium-81 ²	D, see ⁸⁰ Sr Y, see ⁸⁰ Sr	3E+4 2E+4	8E+4 8E+4	3E-5 3E-5	1E-7 1E-7	3E-4 -	3E-3 -
38	Strontium-82	D, see ⁸⁰ Sr	3E+2 LLI wall (2E+2)	4E+2 -	2E-7 -	6E-10 -	- 3E-6	- 3E-5
38	Strontium-83	Y, see ⁸⁰ Sr D, see ⁸⁰ Sr Y, see ⁸⁰ Sr	2E+2 3E+3 2E+3	9E+1 7E+3 4E+3	4E-8 3E-6 1E-6	1E-10 1E-8 5E-9	- 3E-5 -	- 3E-4 -
38	Strontium-85m ²	D, see ⁸⁰ Sr Y, see ⁸⁰ Sr	2E+5 -	6E+5 8E+5	3E-4 4E-4	9E-7 1E-6	3E-3 -	3E-2 -
38	Strontium-85	D, see ⁸⁰ Sr Y, see ⁸⁰ Sr	3E+3 -	3E+3 2E+3	1E-6 6E-7	4E-9 2E-9	4E-5 -	4E-4 -
38	Strontium-87m	D, see ⁸⁰ Sr Y, see ⁸⁰ Sr	5E+4 4E+4	1E+5 2E+5	5E-5 6E-5	2E-7 2E-7	6E-4 -	6E-3 -
38	Strontium-89	D, see ⁸⁰ Sr	6E+2 LLI wall (6E+2)	8E+2 -	4E-7 -	1E-9 -	- 8E-6	- 8E-5
38	Strontium-90	Y, see ⁸⁰ Sr D, see ⁸⁰ Sr	5E+2 3E+1 Bone surf (4E+1)	1E+2 2E+1 Bone surf (2E+1)	6E-8 8E-9 -	2E-10 -	- -	- -
38	Strontium-91	Y, see ⁸⁰ Sr D, see ⁸⁰ Sr Y, see ⁸⁰ Sr	- 2E+3 -	4E+0 6E+3 4E+3	2E-9 2E-6 1E-6	6E-12 8E-9 5E-9	- 2E-5 -	- 2E-4 -

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
38	Strontium-92	D, see ^{80}Sr	3E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		Y, see ^{80}Sr	-	7E+3	3E-6	9E-9	-	-
39	Yttrium-86m ²	W, all compounds except those given for Y	2E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	5E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
39	Yttrium-86	W, see ^{86m}Y	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
39	Yttrium-87	W, see ^{86m}Y	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
39	Yttrium-88	W, see ^{86m}Y	1E+3	3E+2	1E-7	3E-10	1E-5	1E-4
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	2E+2	1E-7	3E-10	-	-
39	Yttrium-90m	W, see ^{86m}Y	8E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
39	Yttrium-90	W, see ^{86m}Y	4E+2	7E+2	3E-7	9E-10	-	-
		LLI wall (5E+2)	-	-	-	-	7E-6	7E-5
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	6E+2	3E-7	9E-10	-	-
39	Yttrium-91m ²	W, see ^{86m}Y	1E+5	2E+5	1E-4	3E-7	2E-3	2E-2
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
39	Yttrium-91	W, see ^{86m}Y	5E+2	2E+2	7E-8	2E-10	-	-
		LLI wall (6E+2)	-	-	-	-	8E-6	8E-5
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	-	-
39	Yttrium-92	W, see ^{86m}Y	3E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
39	Yttrium-93	W, see ^{86m}Y	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
39	Yttrium-94 ²	W, see ^{86m}Y	2E+4	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
		St wall (3E+4)	-	-	-	-	4E-4	4E-3
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
39	Yttrium-95 ²	W, see ^{86m}Y	4E+4	2E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
		St wall (5E+4)	-	-	-	-	7E-4	7E-3
		Y, see ^{86m}Y	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
40	Zirconium-86	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	1E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, oxides, hydroxides, halides, and nitrates	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
		Y, carbide	-	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
40	Zirconium-88	D, see ^{86}Zr	4E+3	2E+2	9E-8	3E-10	5E-5	5E-4
		W, see ^{86}Zr	-	5E+2	2E-7	7E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{86}Zr	-	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
40	Zirconium-89	D, see ^{86}Zr	2E+3	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ^{86}Zr	-	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{86}Zr	-	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
40	Zirconium-93	D, see ^{86}Zr	1E+3	6E+0	3E-9	-	-	-
		Bone surf (3E+3)		Bone surf (2E+1)	-	2E-11	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{86}Zr	-	2E+1	1E-8	-	-	-
		Bone surf	-	(6E+1)	-	9E-11	-	-
		Y, see ^{86}Zr	-	6E+1	2E-8	-	-	-
		Bone surf	-	(7E+1)	-	9E-11	-	-
40	Zirconium-95	D, see ^{86}Zr	1E+3	1E+2	5E-8	-	2E-5	2E-4
		Bone surf	-	(3E+2)	-	4E-10	-	-
		W, see ^{86}Zr	-	4E+2	2E-7	5E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{86}Zr	-	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-
40	Zirconium-97	D, see ^{86}Zr	6E+2	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	9E-6	9E-5
		W, see ^{86}Zr	-	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{86}Zr	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
41	Niobium-88 ²	W, all compounds except those given for Y	5E+4 St wall (7E+4)	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		W, see ^{88}Nb	1E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	1E-4	1E-3
41	Niobium-89 ² (66 min)	Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	4E+4	2E-5	5E-8	-	-
		W, see ^{88}Nb	5E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	7E-5	7E-4
41	Niobium-89 (122 min)	Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	2E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
		W, see ^{88}Nb	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	1E-5	1E-4
41	Niobium-90	Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
		W, see ^{88}Nb	9E+3 LLI wall (1E+4)	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	-	-
41	Niobium-93m	Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	2E+2	7E-8	2E-10	-	-
		W, see ^{88}Nb	9E+2	2E+2	8E-8	3E-10	1E-5	1E-4
41	Niobium-94	Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	2E+1	6E-9	2E-11	-	-
		W, see ^{88}Nb	2E+3 LLI wall (2E+3)	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
41	Niobium-95m	Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
		W, see ^{88}Nb	2E+3	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	3E-5	3E-4
41	Niobium-95	Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col.3 DAC	Col. 1	Col.2	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			ALI (μCi)	ALI (μCi)	($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
41	Niobium-96	W, see ^{88}Nb	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
41	Niobium-97 ²	W, see ^{88}Nb	2E+4	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	3E-4	3E-3
		Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
41	Niobium-98 ²	W, see ^{88}Nb	1E+4	5E+4	2E-5	8E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		Y, see ^{88}Nb	-	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
42	Molybdenum-90	D, all compounds except those given for Y	4E+3	7E+3	3E-6	1E-8	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, oxides, hydroxides, and MoS	2E+3	5E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
42	Molybdenum-93m	D, see ^{90}Mo	9E+3	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	6E-5	6E-4
		Y, see ^{90}Mo	4E+3	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
42	Molybdenum-93	D, see ^{90}Mo	4E+3	5E+3	2E-6	8E-9	5E-5	5E-4
		Y, see ^{90}Mo	2E+4	2E+2	8E-8	2E-10	-	-
42	Molybdenum-99	D, see ^{90}Mo	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
		LLI wall (1E+3)	-	-	-	-	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{90}Mo	1E+3	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
42	Molybdenum-101 ²	D, see ^{90}Mo	4E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
		St wall (5E+4)	-	-	-	-	7E-4	7E-3
		Y, see ^{90}Mo	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
43	Technetium-93m ²	D, All compounds except those given for W	7E+4	2E+5	6E-5	2E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		W, oxides, hydroxides, halides, and nitrates	-	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-
43	Technetium-93	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	3E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	4E-4	4E-3
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
43	Technetium-94m ²	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
43	Technetium-94	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	9E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	2E+4	1E-5	3E-8	-	-
43	Technetium-95m	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	4E+3	5E+3	2E-6	8E-9	5E-5	5E-4
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	-	-
43	Technetium-95	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	1E+4	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	-	-
43	Technetium-96m ²	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	2E+5	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	2E-3	2E-2
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	2E+5	1E-4	3E-7	-	-
43	Technetium-96	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
43	Technetium-97m	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	5E+3	7E+3	3E-6	-	6E-5	6E-4
		St wall (7E+3)	-	-	-	1E-8	-	-
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1	Col. 2	Col.3	Col. 1	Col.2	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
43	Technetium-97	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	4E+4	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	5E-4	5E-3
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	6E+3	2E-6	8E-9	-	-
43	Technetium-98	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	1E+3	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-
43	Technetium-99m	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	8E+4	2E+5	6E-5	2E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	2E+5	1E-4	3E-7	-	-
43	Technetium-99	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	4E+3	5E+3	2E-6	-	6E-5	6E-4
				St wall				
			-	(6E+3)	-	8E-9	-	-
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	7E+2	3E-7	9E-10	-	-
43	Technetium-101 ²	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	9E+4	3E+5	1E-4	5E-7	-	-
			St wall					
			(1E+5)	-	-	-	2E-3	2E-2
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	4E+5	2E-4	5E-7	-	-
43	Technetium-104 ²	D, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
			St wall					
			(3E+4)	-	-	-	4E-4	4E-3
		W, see $^{93\text{m}}\text{Tc}$	-	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
44	Ruthenium-94 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, halides	-	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
44	Ruthenium-97	D, see ^{94}Ru	8E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ^{94}Ru	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{94}Ru	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
44	Ruthenium-103	D, see ^{94}Ru	2E+3	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{94}Ru	-	1E+3	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{94}Ru	-	6E+2	3E-7	9E-10	-	-
44	Ruthenium-105	D, see ^{94}Ru	5E+3	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ^{94}Ru	-	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{94}Ru	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
44	Ruthenium-106	D, see ^{94}Ru	2E+2	9E+1	4E-8	1E-10	-	-
			LLI wall					
			(2E+2)	-	-	-	3E-6	3E-5
		W, see ^{94}Ru	-	5E+1	2E-8	8E-11	-	-
		Y, see ^{94}Ru	-	1E+1	5E-9	2E-11	-	-
45	Rhodium-99m	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	2E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, halides	-	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	7E+4	3E-5	9E-8	-	-
45	Rhodium-99	D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col.3 DAC	Col. 1	Col.2	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			ALI (μCi)	ALI (μCi)	($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
45	Rhodium-100	D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	2E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	-	-
45	Rhodium-101m	D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	6E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	8E-5	8E-4
		W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	8E+3	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
45	Rhodium-101	D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	2E+3	5E+2	2E-7	7E-10	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	2E+2	6E-8	2E-10	-	-
45	Rhodium-102m	D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	1E+3	5E+2	2E-7	7E-10	-	-
		LLI wall (1E+3)	-	-	-	-	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	4E+2	2E-7	5E-10	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	-	-
		D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	6E+2	9E+1	4E-8	1E-10	8E-6	8E-5
45	Rhodium-102	W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	2E+2	7E-8	2E-10	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	6E+1	2E-8	8E-11	-	-
45	Rhodium-103m ²	D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	4E+5	1E+6	5E-4	2E-6	6E-3	6E-2
		W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	1E+6	5E-4	2E-6	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	1E+6	5E-4	2E-6	-	-
45	Rhodium-105	D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	4E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
		LLI wall (4E+3)	-	-	-	-	5E-5	5E-4
		W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	6E+3	2E-6	8E-9	-	-
		D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	8E+3	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	1E-4	1E-3
45	Rhodium-106m	W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	4E+4	2E-5	5E-8	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	4E+4	1E-5	5E-8	-	-
45	Rhodium-107 ²	D, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	7E+4	2E+5	1E-4	3E-7	-	-
		St wall (9E+4)	-	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
		W, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-
		Y, see $^{99\text{m}}\text{Rh}$	-	3E+5	1E-4	3E-7	-	-
46	Palladium-100	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	1E+3	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, nitrates	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
46	Palladium-101	D, see ^{100}Pd	1E+4	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ^{100}Pd	-	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{100}Pd	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
46	Palladium-103	D, see ^{100}Pd	6E+3	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	-	-
			LLI wall (7E+3)	-	-	-	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ^{100}Pd	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
46	Palladium-107	Y, see ^{100}Pd	-	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
		D, see ^{100}Pd	3E+4	2E+4	9E-6	-	-	-
			LLI wall (4E+4)	Kidneys (2E+4)	-	3E-8	5E-4	5E-3
46	Palladium-109	W, see ^{100}Pd	-	7E+3	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{100}Pd	-	4E+2	2E-7	6E-10	-	-
		D, see ^{100}Pd	2E+3	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	3E-5	3E-4
46	Palladium-109	W, see ^{100}Pd	-	5E+3	2E-6	8E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{100}Pd	-	5E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
47	Silver-102 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	5E+4	2E+5	8E-5	2E-7	-	-
			St wall (6E+4)	-	-	-	9E-4	9E-3
		W, nitrates and sulfides	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
47	Silver-103 ²	Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
		D, see ^{102}Ag	4E+4	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	5E-4	5E-3
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
47	Silver-104m ²	Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
		D, see ^{102}Ag	3E+4	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	4E-4	4E-3
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
47	Silver-104 ²	Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
		D, see ^{102}Ag	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
47	Silver-105	Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
		D, see ^{102}Ag	3E+3	1E+3	4E-7	1E-9	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	-	-
47	Silver-106m	Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	-	-
		D, see ^{102}Ag	8E+2	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
47	Silver-106 ²	Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
		D, see ^{102}Ag	6E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
			St Wall (6E+4)	-	-	-	9E-4	9E-3
47	Silver-108m	W, see ^{102}Ag	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
		Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
		D, see ^{102}Ag	6E+2	2E+2	8E-8	3E-10	9E-6	9E-5
47	Silver-108m	W, see ^{102}Ag	-	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	2E+1	1E-8	3E-11	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col.3 DAC	Col. 1	Col.2	Monthly Average Concentration
			ALI (μ Ci)	ALI (μ Ci)	(μ Ci/ml)	Air (μ Ci/ml)	Water (μ Ci/ml)	(μ Ci/ml)
47	Silver-110m	D, see ^{102}Ag	5E+2	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	6E-6	6E-5
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	2E+2	8E-8	3E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	9E+1	4E-8	1E-10	-	-
47	Silver-111	D, see ^{102}Ag	9E+2	2E+3	6E-7	-	-	-
		LLI wall	(1E+3)	Liver	(2E+3)	-	-	-
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	9E+2	4E-7	2E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
47	Silver-112	D, see ^{102}Ag	3E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	1E+4	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
47	Silver-115 ²	D, see ^{102}Ag	3E+4	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
		St wall	(3E+4)	-	-	-	4E-4	4E-3
		W, see ^{102}Ag	-	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
		Y, see ^{102}Ag	-	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
48	Cadmium-104 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	9E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, sulfides, halides, and nitrates	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
48	Cadmium-107	D, see ^{104}Cd	2E+4	5E+4	2E-5	8E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ^{104}Cd	-	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{104}Cd	-	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
48	Cadmium-109	D, see ^{104}Cd	3E+2	4E+1	1E-8	-	-	-
		Kidneys	(4E+2)	Kidneys	(5E+1)	-	-	-
		W, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+2	5E-8	7E-11	6E-6	6E-5
		Kidneys	-	Kidneys	(1E+2)	-	-	-
48	Cadmium-113m	Y, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	-	-
		D, see ^{104}Cd	2E+1	2E+0	1E-9	-	-	-
		Kidneys	(4E+1)	Kidneys	(4E+0)	-	-	-
		W, see ^{104}Cd	-	8E+0	4E-9	5E-12	5E-7	5E-6
48	Cadmium-113	Kidneys	-	Kidneys	(1E+1)	-	-	-
		Y, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+1	5E-9	2E-11	-	-
		D, see ^{104}Cd	2E+1	2E+0	9E-10	-	-	-
		Kidneys	(3E+1)	Kidneys	(3E+0)	-	-	-
		W, see ^{104}Cd	-	8E+0	3E-9	5E-12	4E-7	4E-6
		Kidneys	-	Kidneys	(1E+1)	-	-	-
48	Cadmium-113	Y, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+1	6E-9	2E-11	-	-
		D, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+1	6E-9	2E-11	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μ Ci)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μ Ci)	Col.3 DAC (μ Ci/ml)	Col. 1 Air (μ Ci/ml)	Col.2 Water (μ Ci/ml)	Monthly Average Concentration (μ Ci/ml)
48	Cadmium-115m	D, see ^{104}Cd	3E+2	5E+1 Kidneys	2E-8	-	4E-6	4E-5
			-	(8E+1)	-	1E-10	-	-
		W, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+2	6E-8	2E-10	-	-
48	Cadmium-115	D, see ^{104}Cd	9E+2	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
			LLI wall (1E+3)	-	-	-	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
48	Cadmium-117m	D, see ^{104}Cd	5E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	6E-5	6E-4
		W, see ^{104}Cd	-	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
48	Cadmium-117	D, see ^{104}Cd	5E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	6E-5	6E-4
		W, see ^{104}Cd	-	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{104}Cd	-	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
49	Indium-109	D, all compounds except those given for W W, oxides, hydroxides, halides, and nitrates	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	3E-4	3E-3
			-	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	-	-
49	Indium-110 ² (69.1 min)	D, see ^{109}In	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ^{109}In	-	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
49	Indium-110 (4.9 h)	D, see ^{109}In	5E+3	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ^{109}In	-	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	-	-
49	Indium-111	D, see ^{109}In	4E+3	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	6E-5	6E-4
		W, see ^{109}In	-	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	-	-
49	Indium-112 ²	D, see ^{109}In	2E+5	6E+5	3E-4	9E-7	2E-3	2E-2
	-	W, see ^{109}In	-	7E+5	3E-4	1E-6	-	-
49	Indium-113m ²	D, see ^{109}In	5E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	7E-4	7E-3
	-	W, see ^{109}In	-	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
49	Indium-114m	D, see ^{109}In	3E+2	6E+1	3E-8	9E-11	-	-
			LLI wall (4E+2)	-	-	-	5E-6	5E-5
		W, see ^{109}In	-	1E+2	4E-8	1E-10	-	-
49	Indium-115m	D, see ^{109}In	1E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
	-	W, see ^{109}In	-	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
49	Indium-115	D, see ^{109}In	4E+1	1E+0	6E-10	2E-12	5E-7	5E-6
	-	W, see ^{109}In	-	5E+0	2E-9	8E-12	-	-
49	Indium-116m ²	D, see ^{109}In	2E+4	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ^{109}In	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
49	Indium-117m ²	D, see ^{109}In	1E+4	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	2E-4	2E-3
	-	W, see ^{109}In	-	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
49	Indium-117 ²	D, see ^{109}In	6E+4	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	8E-4	8E-3
		W, see ^{109}In	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
49	Indium-119m ²	D, see ¹⁰⁹ In	4E+4 St wall (5E+4)	1E+5 -	5E-5 -	2E-7 -	- 7E-4	- 7E-3
50	Tin-110	W, see ¹⁰⁹ In D, all compounds except those given for W W, sulfides, oxides, hydroxides, halides, nitrates, and stannic phosphate	- 4E+3 -	1E+5 1E+4 1E+4	6E-5 5E-6 5E-6	2E-7 2E-8 2E-8	- 5E-5 -	- 5E-4 -
50	Tin-111 ²	D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	7E+4	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	-	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-
50	Tin-113	D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	2E+3 LLI wall (2E+3)	1E+3 -	5E-7 -	2E-9 -	- 3E-5	- 3E-4
50	Tin-117m	W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	- 2E+3 LLI wall (2E+3)	5E+2 1E+3 Bone surf (2E+3)	2E-7 5E-7 -	8E-10 -	- -	- -
50	Tin-119m	W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	- 3E+3 LLI wall (4E+3)	1E+3 2E+3 -	6E-7 1E-6 -	2E-9 3E-9 -	- -	- -
50	Tin-121m	W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	- 3E+3 LLI wall (4E+3)	1E+3 9E+2 -	4E-7 4E-7 -	1E-9 1E-9 -	- -	- -
50	Tin-121	W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	- 6E+3 LLI wall (6E+3)	5E+2 2E+4 -	2E-7 6E-6 -	8E-10 2E-8 -	- -	- -
50	Tin-123m ²	W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	- 5E+4	1E+4 1E+5	5E-6 5E-5	2E-8 2E-7	- 7E-4	- 7E-3
50	Tin-123	W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	- 5E+2 LLI wall (6E+2)	1E+5 6E+2 -	6E-5 3E-7 -	2E-7 9E-10 -	- -	- -
50	Tin-125	W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	- 4E+2 LLI wall (5E+2)	2E+2 9E+2 -	7E-8 4E-7 -	2E-10 1E-9 -	- -	- -
50	Tin-126	W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	- 3E+2	4E+2 6E+1	1E-7 2E-8	5E-10 8E-11	- 4E-6	- 4E-5
50	Tin-127	W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	- 7E+3	7E+1 2E+4	3E-8 8E-6	9E-11 3E-8	- 9E-5	- 9E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	-	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col.3 DAC	Col. 1	Col.2	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			ALI (μCi)	ALI (μCi)	($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
50	Tin-128 ²	D, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	9E+3	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁰ Sn	-	4E+4	1E-5	5E-8	-	-
51	Antimony-115 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W	8E+4	2E+5	1E-4	3E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		W, oxides, hydroxides, halides, sulfides, sulfates, and nitrates	-	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-
51	Antimony-116m ²	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
51	Antimony-116 ²	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	7E+4	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-
		St wall (9E+4)	-	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	3E+5	1E-4	5E-7	-	-
51	Antimony-117	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	7E+4	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	9E-4	9E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-
51	Antimony-118m	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	6E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	5E+3	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	-	-
51	Antimony-119	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	2E+4	5E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	2E+4	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
51	Antimony-120 ² (16 min)	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	1E+5	4E+5	2E-4	6E-7	-	-
		St wall (2E+5)	-	-	-	-	2E-3	2E-2
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	5E+5	2E-4	7E-7	-	-
51	Antimony-120 (5.76 d)	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	1E+3	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	9E+2	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
51	Antimony-122	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	8E+2	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
		LLI wall (8E+2)	-	-	-	-	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	7E+2	1E+3	4E-7	2E-9	-	-
51	Antimony-124m ²	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	3E+5	8E+5	4E-4	1E-6	3E-3	3E-2
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	2E+5	6E+5	2E-4	8E-7	-	-
51	Antimony-124	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	6E+2	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	7E-6	7E-5
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	5E+2	2E+2	1E-7	3E-10	-	-
51	Antimony-125	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	2E+3	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	5E+2	2E-7	7E-10	-	-
51	Antimony-126m ²	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	5E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
		St wall (7E+4)	-	-	-	-	9E-4	9E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
51	Antimony-126	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	6E+2	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	7E-6	7E-5
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	5E+2	5E+2	2E-7	7E-10	-	-
51	Antimony-127	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	8E+2	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
		LLI wall (8E+2)	-	-	-	-	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	7E+2	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
51	Antimony-128 ² (10.4 min)	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	8E+4 St wall (1E+5)	4E+5 - -	2E-4 - -	5E-7 - -	- 1E-3	- 1E-2
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	4E+5	2E-4	6E-7	-	-
51	Antimony-128 (9.01 h)	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	1E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
51	Antimony-129	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	3E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
51	Antimony-130 ²	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	2E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	-	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
51	Antimony-131 ²	D, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	1E+4 Thyroid (2E+4)	2E+4 Thyroid (4E+4)	1E-5 - -	- 6E-8	- 2E-4	- 2E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁵ Sb	- - -	2E+4 Thyroid (4E+4)	1E-5 - -	- 6E-8	- -	- -
52	Tellurium-116	D, all compounds except those given for W W, oxides, hydroxides, and nitrates	8E+3 - -	2E+4 3E+4	9E-6 1E-5	3E-8 4E-8	1E-4 -	1E-3 -
52	Tellurium-121m	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	5E+2 Bone surf (7E+2)	2E+2 Bone surf (4E+2)	8E-8 - -	- 5E-10	- 1E-5	- 1E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	4E+2	2E-7	6E-10	-	-
52	Tellurium-121	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	3E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
52	Tellurium-123m	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	6E+2 Bone surf (1E+3)	2E+2 Bone surf (5E+2)	9E-8 - -	- 8E-10	- 1E-5	- 1E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	5E+2	2E-7	8E-10	-	-
52	Tellurium-123	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	5E+2 Bone surf (1E+3)	2E+2 Bone surf (5E+2)	8E-8 - -	- 7E-10	- 2E-5	- 2E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	- - -	4E+2 Bone surf (1E+3)	2E-7 - -	- 2E-9	- -	- -
52	Tellurium-125m	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	1E+3 Bone surf (1E+3)	4E+2 Bone surf (1E+3)	2E-7 - -	- 1E-9	- 2E-5	- 2E-4
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
52	Tellurium-127m	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	6E+2 - -	3E+2 Bone surf (4E+2)	1E-7 - -	- 6E-10	9E-6 -	9E-5 -
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-
52	Tellurium-127	D, see ¹¹⁶ Te	7E+3	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ¹¹⁶ Te	-	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col.3 DAC	Col. 1	Col.2	Monthly Average Concentration
			ALI (μCi)	ALI (μCi)	($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
52	Tellurium-129m	D, see ^{116}Te	5E+2	6E+2	3E-7	9E-10	7E-6	7E-5
		W, see ^{116}Te	-	2E+2	1E-7	3E-10	-	-
52	Tellurium-129 ²	D, see ^{116}Te	3E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	4E-4	4E-3
		W, see ^{116}Te	-	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
52	Tellurium-131m	D, see ^{116}Te	3E+2	4E+2	2E-7	-	-	-
		Thyroid	(6E+2)	Thyroid (1E+3)	-	2E-9	8E-6	8E-5
		W, see ^{116}Te	-	4E+2	2E-7	-	-	-
		Thyroid	-	(9E+2)	-	1E-9	-	-
52	Tellurium-131 ²	D, see ^{116}Te	3E+3	5E+3	2E-6	-	-	-
		Thyroid	(6E+3)	Thyroid (1E+4)	-	2E-8	8E-5	8E-4
		W, see ^{116}Te	-	5E+3	2E-6	-	-	-
		Thyroid	-	(1E+4)	-	2E-8	-	-
52	Tellurium-132	D, see ^{116}Te	2E+2	2E+2	9E-8	-	-	-
		Thyroid	(7E+2)	Thyroid (8E+2)	-	1E-9	9E-6	9E-5
		W, see ^{116}Te	-	2E+2	9E-8	-	-	-
		Thyroid	-	(6E+2)	-	9E-10	-	-
52	Tellurium-133m ²	D, see ^{116}Te	3E+3	5E+3	2E-6	-	-	-
		Thyroid	(6E+3)	Thyroid (1E+4)	-	2E-8	9E-5	9E-4
		W, see ^{116}Te	-	5E+3	2E-6	-	-	-
		Thyroid	-	(1E+4)	-	2E-8	-	-
52	Tellurium-133 ²	D, see ^{116}Te	1E+4	2E+4	9E-6	-	-	-
		Thyroid	(3E+4)	Thyroid (6E+4)	-	8E-8	4E-4	4E-3
		W, see ^{116}Te	-	2E+4	9E-6	-	-	-
		Thyroid	-	(6E+4)	-	8E-8	-	-
52	Tellurium-134 ²	D, see ^{116}Te	2E+4	2E+4	1E-5	-	-	-
		Thyroid	(2E+4)	Thyroid (5E+4)	-	7E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ^{116}Te	-	2E+4	1E-5	-	-	-
		Thyroid	-	(5E+4)	-	7E-8	-	-
53	Iodine-120m ²	D, all compounds	1E+4	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	-	-
		Thyroid	(1E+4)	-	-	-	2E-4	2E-3
53	Iodine-120 ²	D, all compounds	4E+3	9E+3	4E-6	-	-	-
		Thyroid	(8E+3)	Thyroid (1E+4)	-	2E-8	1E-4	1E-3

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μ Ci)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μ Ci)	Col.3 DAC (μ Ci/ml)	Col. 1 Air (μ Ci/ml)	Col.2 Water (μ Ci/ml)	Monthly Average Concentration (μ Ci/ml)
53	Iodine-121	D, all compounds	1E+4 Thyroid (3E+4)	2E+4 Thyroid (5E+4)	8E-6 - -	- 7E-8 -	- 4E-4 -	- 4E-3 -
53	Iodine-123	D, all compounds	3E+3 Thyroid (1E+4)	6E+3 Thyroid (2E+4)	3E-6 - -	- 2E-8 -	- 1E-4 -	- 1E-3 -
53	Iodine-124	D, all compounds	5E+1 Thyroid (2E+2)	8E+1 Thyroid (3E+2)	3E-8 - -	- 4E-10 -	- 2E-6 -	- 2E-5 -
53	Iodine-125	D, all compounds	4E+1 Thyroid (1E+2)	6E+1 Thyroid (2E+2)	3E-8 - -	- 3E-10 -	- 2E-6 -	- 2E-5 -
53	Iodine-126	D, all compounds	2E+1 Thyroid (7E+1)	4E+1 Thyroid (1E+2)	1E-8 - -	- 2E-10 -	- 1E-6 -	- 1E-5 -
53	Iodine-128 ²	D, all compounds	4E+4 St wall (6E+4)	1E+5 - -	5E-5 - -	2E-7 - -	- 8E-4 -	- 8E-3 -
53	Iodine-129	D, all compounds	5E+0 Thyroid (2E+1)	9E+0 Thyroid (3E+1)	4E-9 - -	- 4E-11 -	- 2E-7 -	- 2E-6 -
53	Iodine-130	D, all compounds	4E+2 Thyroid (1E+3)	7E+2 Thyroid (2E+3)	3E-7 - -	- 3E-9 -	- 2E-5 -	- 2E-4 -
53	Iodine-131	D, all compounds	3E+1 Thyroid (9E+1)	5E+1 Thyroid (2E+2)	2E-8 - -	- 2E-10 -	- 1E-6 -	- 1E-5 -
53	Iodine-132m ²	D, all compounds	4E+3 Thyroid (1E+4)	8E+3 Thyroid (2E+4)	4E-6 - -	- 3E-8 -	- 1E-4 -	- 1E-3 -
53	Iodine-132	D, all compounds	4E+3 Thyroid (9E+3)	8E+3 Thyroid (1E+4)	3E-6 - -	- 2E-8 -	- 1E-4 -	- 1E-3 -
53	Iodine-133	D, all compounds	1E+2 Thyroid (5E+2)	3E+2 Thyroid (9E+2)	1E-7 - -	- 1E-9 -	- 7E-6 -	- 7E-5 -
53	Iodine-134 ²	D, all compounds	2E+4 Thyroid (3E+4)	5E+4 - -	2E-5 - -	6E-8 - -	- 4E-4 -	- 4E-3 -
53	Iodine-135	D, all compounds	8E+2 Thyroid (3E+3)	2E+3 Thyroid (4E+3)	7E-7 - -	- 6E-9 -	- 3E-5 -	- 3E-4 -
54	Xenon-120 ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
54	Xenon-121 ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	2E-6	1E-8	-	-
54	Xenon-122	Submersion ¹	-	-	7E-5	3E-7	-	-
54	Xenon-123	Submersion ¹	-	-	6E-6	3E-8	-	-
54	Xenon-125	Submersion ¹	-	-	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
54	Xenon-127	Submersion ¹	-	-	1E-5	6E-8	-	-
54	Xenon-129m	Submersion ¹	-	-	2E-4	9E-7	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
54	Xenon-131m	Submersion ¹	-	-	4E-4	2E-6	-	-
54	Xenon-133m	Submersion ¹	-	-	1E-4	6E-7	-	-
54	Xenon-133	Submersion ¹	-	-	1E-4	5E-7	-	-
54	Xenon-135m ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	9E-6	4E-8	-	-
54	Xenon-135	Submersion ¹	-	-	1E-5	7E-8	-	-
54	Xenon-138 ²	Submersion ¹	-	-	4E-6	2E-8	-	-
55	Cesium-125 ²	D, all compounds	5E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
		St wall	(9E+4)	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
55	Cesium-127	D, all compounds	6E+4	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	9E-4	9E-3
55	Cesium-129	D, all compounds	2E+4	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	3E-4	3E-3
55	Cesium-130 ²	D, all compounds	6E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
		St wall	(1E+5)	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
55	Cesium-131	D, all compounds	2E+4	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	3E-4	3E-3
55	Cesium-132	D, all compounds	3E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	4E-5	4E-4
55	Cesium-134m	D, all compounds	1E+5	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
		St wall	(1E+5)	-	-	-	2E-3	2E-2
55	Cesium-134	D, all compounds	7E+1	1E+2	4E-8	2E-10	9E-7	9E-6
55	Cesium-135m ²	D, all compounds	1E+5	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	1E-3	1E-2
55	Cesium-135	D, all compounds	7E+2	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
55	Cesium-136	D, all compounds	4E+2	7E+2	3E-7	9E-10	6E-6	6E-5
55	Cesium-137	D, all compounds	1E+2	2E+2	6E-8	2E-10	1E-6	1E-5
55	Cesium-138 ²	D, all compounds	2E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
		St wall	(3E+4)	-	-	-	4E-4	4E-3
56	Barium-126 ²	D, all compounds	6E+3	2E+4	6E-6	2E-8	8E-5	8E-4
56	Barium-128	D, all compounds	5E+2	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	7E-6	7E-5
56	Barium-131m ²	D, all compounds	4E+5	1E+6	6E-4	2E-6	-	-
		St wall	(5E+5)	-	-	-	7E-3	7E-2
56	Barium-131	D, all compounds	3E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
56	Barium-133m	D, all compounds	2E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
		LLI wall	(3E+3)	-	-	-	4E-5	4E-4
56	Barium-133	D, all compounds	2E+3	7E+2	3E-7	9E-10	2E-5	2E-4
56	Barium-135m	D, all compounds	3E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	4E-5	4E-4
56	Barium-139 ²	D, all compounds	1E+4	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	2E-4	2E-3
56	Barium-140	D, all compounds	5E+2	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
		LLI wall	(6E+2)	-	-	-	8E-6	8E-5
56	Barium-141 ²	D, all compounds	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	3E-4	3E-3
56	Barium-142 ²	D, all compounds	5E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	7E-4	7E-3
57	Lanthanum-131 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W, oxides and hydroxides	5E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	6E-4	6E-3
			-	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
57	Lanthanum-132	D, see ^{131}La	3E+3	1E+4	4E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{131}La	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
57	Lanthanum-135	D, see ^{131}La	4E+4	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	5E-4	5E-3
		W, see ^{131}La	-	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
57	Lanthanum-137	D, see ^{131}La	1E+4	6E+1	3E-8	-	2E-4	2E-3
				Liver				
			-	(7E+1)	-	1E-10	-	-
		W, see ^{131}La	-	3E+2	1E-7	-	-	-
				Liver				
			-	(3E+2)	-	4E-10	-	-
57	Lanthanum-138	D, see ^{131}La	9E+2	4E+0	1E-9	5E-12	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ^{131}La	-	1E+1	6E-9	2E-11	-	-
57	Lanthanum-140	D, see ^{131}La	6E+2	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	9E-6	9E-5
		W, see ^{131}La	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
57	Lanthanum-141	D, see ^{131}La	4E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	5E-5	5E-4
		W, see ^{131}La	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
57	Lanthanum-142 ²	D, see ^{131}La	8E+3	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ^{131}La	-	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	-	-
57	Lanthanum-143 ²	D, see ^{131}La	4E+4	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
			St wall					
			(4E+4)	-	-	-	5E-4	5E-3
58	Cerium-134	W, see ^{131}La	-	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
		W, all compounds except those given for Y	5E+2	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
			LLI wall					
			(6E+2)	-	-	-	8E-6	8E-5
		Y, oxides, hydroxides, and fluorides	-	7E+2	3E-7	9E-10	-	-
58	Cerium-135	W, see ^{134}Ce	2E+3	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{134}Ce	-	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
58	Cerium-137m	W, see ^{134}Ce	2E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
			LLI wall					
			(2E+3)	-	-	-	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, see ^{134}Ce	-	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	-	-
58	Cerium-137	W, see ^{134}Ce	5E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	7E-4	7E-3
		Y, see ^{134}Ce	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
58	Cerium-139	W, see ^{134}Ce	5E+3	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	7E-5	7E-4
		Y, see ^{134}Ce	-	7E+2	3E-7	9E-10	-	-
58	Cerium-141	W, see ^{134}Ce	2E+3	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
			LLI wall					
			(2E+3)	-	-	-	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, see ^{134}Ce	-	6E+2	2E-7	8E-10	-	-
58	Cerium-143	W, see ^{134}Ce	1E+3	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	-	-
			LLI wall					
			(1E+3)	-	-	-	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{134}Ce	-	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
58	Cerium-144	W, see ^{134}Ce	2E+2 LLI wall (3E+2)	3E+1 -	1E-8 -	4E-11 -	- 3E-6	- 3E-5
		Y, see ^{134}Ce	-	1E+1	6E-9	2E-11	-	-
59	Praseodymium-136 ²	W, all compounds except those given for Y	5E+4 St wall (7E+4)	2E+5 -	1E-4 -	3E-7 -	- 1E-3	- 1E-2
		Y, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, and fluorides	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
59	Praseodymium-137 ²	W, see ^{136}Pr	4E+4	2E+5	6E-5	2E-7	5E-4	5E-3
		Y, see ^{136}Pr	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
59	Praseodymium-138m	W, see ^{136}Pr	1E+4	5E+4	2E-5	8E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		Y, see ^{136}Pr	-	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
59	Praseodymium-139	W, see ^{136}Pr	4E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	6E-4	6E-3
		Y, see ^{136}Pr	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
59	Praseodymium-142m ²	W, see ^{136}Pr	8E+4	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		Y, see ^{136}Pr	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
59	Praseodymium-142	W, see ^{136}Pr	1E+3	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		Y, see ^{136}Pr	-	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	-	-
59	Praseodymium-143	W, see ^{136}Pr	9E+2 LLI wall (1E+3)	8E+2 -	3E-7 -	1E-9 -	- 2E-5	- 2E-4
		Y, see ^{136}Pr	-	7E+2	3E-7	9E-10	-	-
59	Praseodymium-144 ²	W, see ^{136}Pr	3E+4 St wall (4E+4)	1E+5 -	5E-5 -	2E-7 -	- 6E-4	- 6E-3
		Y, see ^{136}Pr	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
59	Praseodymium-145	W, see ^{136}Pr	3E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		Y, see ^{136}Pr	-	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
59	Praseodymium-147 ²	W, see ^{136}Pr	5E+4 St wall (8E+4)	2E+5 -	8E-5 -	3E-7 -	- 1E-3	- 1E-2
		Y, see ^{136}Pr	-	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
60	Neodymium-136 ²	W, all compounds except those given for Y	1E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		Y, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, and fluorides	-	5E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
60	Neodymium-138	W, see ^{136}Nd	2E+3	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, see ^{136}Nd	-	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	-	-
60	Neodymium-139m	W, see ^{136}Nd	5E+3	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		Y, see ^{136}Nd	-	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
60	Neodymium-139 ²	W, see ^{136}Nd	9E+4	3E+5	1E-4	5E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		Y, see ^{136}Nd	-	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
60	Neodymium-141	W, see ^{136}Nd	2E+5	7E+5	3E-4	1E-6	2E-3	2E-2
		Y, see ^{136}Nd	-	6E+5	3E-4	9E-7	-	-
60	Neodymium-147	W, see ^{136}Nd	1E+3	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
		LLI wall (1E+3)	-	-	-	-	2E-5	2E-4
60	Neodymium-149 ²	Y, see ^{136}Nd	-	8E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
		W, see ^{136}Nd	1E+4	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	1E-4	1E-3
60	Neodymium-151 ²	Y, see ^{136}Nd	-	2E+4	1E-5	3E-8	-	-
		W, see ^{136}Nd	7E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	9E-4	9E-3
61	Promethium-141 ²	Y, see ^{136}Nd	-	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
		W, all compounds except those given for Y	5E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
61	Promethium-143	St wall (6E+4)	-	-	-	-	8E-4	8E-3
		Y, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, and fluorides	-	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
61	Promethium-144	W, see ^{141}Pm	5E+3	6E+2	2E-7	8E-10	7E-5	7E-4
		Y, see ^{141}Pm	-	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
61	Promethium-145	W, see ^{141}Pm	1E+3	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{141}Pm	-	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	-	-
61	Promethium-146	W, see ^{141}Pm	1E+4	2E+2	7E-8	-	1E-4	1E-3
		Bone surf (2E+2)	-	-	-	3E-10	-	-
61	Promethium-147	Y, see ^{141}Pm	-	2E+2	8E-8	3E-10	-	-
		W, see ^{141}Pm	2E+3	5E+1	2E-8	7E-11	2E-5	2E-4
61	Promethium-148	Y see ^{141}Pm	-	4E+1	2E-8	6E-11	-	-
		W see ^{141}Pm	4E+3	1E+2	5E-8	-	-	-
61	Promethium-148m	LLI wall (5E+3)	-	1E+2	6E-8	2E-10	-	-
		Bone surf (2E+2)	-	-	-	3E-10	7E-5	7E-4
61	Promethium-149	Y, see ^{141}Pm	-	1E+2	6E-8	2E-10	-	-
		W, see ^{141}Pm	7E+2	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	1E-5	1E-4
61	Promethium-150	Y, see ^{141}Pm	-	3E+2	1E-7	5E-10	-	-
		W, see ^{141}Pm	4E+2	5E+2	2E-7	8E-10	-	-
61	Promethium-151	LLI wall (5E+2)	-	-	-	-	7E-6	7E-5
		Y, see ^{141}Pm	-	5E+2	2E-7	7E-10	-	-
61	Promethium-152	LLI wall (1E+3)	-	-	-	-	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{141}Pm	-	2E+3	8E-7	2E-9	-	-
61	Promethium-153	W, see ^{141}Pm	5E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		Y, see ^{141}Pm	-	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-
61	Promethium-154	W, see ^{141}Pm	2E+3	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{141}Pm	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
62	Samarium-141m ²	W, all compounds	3E+4	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	4E-4	4E-3

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
62	Samarium-141 ²	W, all compounds	5E+4 St wall (6E+4)	2E+5 -	8E-5 -	2E-7 -	- 8E-4	- 8E-3
62	Samarium-142 ²	W, all compounds	8E+3	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	1E-4	1E-3
62	Samarium-145	W, all compounds	6E+3	5E+2	2E-7	7E-10	8E-5	8E-4
62	Samarium-146	W, all compounds	1E+1	4E2	1E-11	-	-	-
62	Samarium-147	W, all compounds	Bone surf (3E+1)	Bone surf (6E-2)	-	9E-14	3E-7	3E-6
			2E+1	4E2	2E-11	-	-	-
62	Samarium-151	W, all compounds	Bone surf (3E+1)	Bone surf (7E-2)	-	1E-13	4E-7	4E-6
			1E+4	1E+2	4E-8	-	-	-
62	Samarium-153	W, all compounds	LLI wall (1E+4)	Bone surf (2E+2)	-	2E-10	2E-4	2E-3
			2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
62	Samarium-155 ²	W, all compounds	LLI wall (2E+3)	-	-	-	3E-5	3E-4
			6E+4 St wall (8E+4)	2E+5 -	9E-5 -	3E-7 -	- 1E-3	- 1E-2
62	Samarium-156	W, all compounds	5E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	7E-5	7E-4
63	Europium-145	W, all compounds	2E+3	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	2E-5	2E-4
63	Europium-146	W, all compounds	1E+3	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
63	Europium-147	W, all compounds	3E+3	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	4E-5	4E-4
63	Europium-148	W, all compounds	1E+3	4E+2	1E-7	5E-10	1E-5	1E-4
63	Europium-149	W, all compounds	1E+4	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	2E-4	2E-3
63	Europium-150 (12.62 h)	W, all compounds	3E+3	8E+3	4E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
63	Europium-150 (34.2 y)	W, all compounds	8E+2	2E+1	8E-9	3E-11	1E-5	1E-4
63	Europium-152m	W, all compounds	3E+3	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	4E-5	4E-4
63	Europium-152	W, all compounds	8E+2	2E+1	1E-8	3E-11	1E-5	1E-4
63	Europium-154	W, all compounds	5E+2	2E+1	8E-9	3E-11	7E-6	7E-5
63	Europium-155	W, all compounds	4E+3	9E+1	4E-8	-	5E-5	5E-4
63	Europium-156	W, all compounds	Bone surf -	Bone surf (1E+2)	-	2E-10	-	-
			6E+2	5E+2	2E-7	6E-10	8E-6	8E-5
63	Europium-157	W, all compounds	2E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	3E-5	3E-4
63	Europium-158 ²	W, all compounds	2E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	3E-4	3E-3
64	Gadolinium-145 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W	5E+4 St wall (5E+4)	2E+5 -	6E-5 -	2E-7 -	- 6E-4	- 6E-3
			-	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
64	Gadolinium-146	D, see ¹⁴⁵ Gd	1E+3	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ¹⁴⁵ Gd	-	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-
64	Gadolinium-147	D, see ¹⁴⁵ Gd	2E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ¹⁴⁵ Gd	-	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
64	Gadolinium-148	D, see ^{145}Gd	1E+1 Bone surf (2E+1)	8E+3 Bone surf (2E+2)	3E-12 -	- 2E-14	- 3E-7	- 3E-6
		W, see ^{145}Gd	-	3E-2 Bone surf (6E-2)	1E-11 -	- 8E-14	- -	- -
64	Gadolinium-149	D, see ^{145}Gd	3E+3	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{145}Gd	-	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
64	Gadolinium-151	D, see ^{145}Gd	6E+3	4E+2 Bone surf (6E+2)	2E-7 -	- 9E-10	9E-5 -	9E-4 -
		W, see ^{145}Gd	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
64	Gadolinium-152	D, see ^{145}Gd	2E+1 Bone surf (3E+1)	1E-2 Bone surf (2E-2)	4E-12 -	- 3E-14	- 4E-7	- 4E-6
		W, see ^{145}Gd	-	4E-2 Bone surf (8E-2)	2E-11 -	- 1E-13	- -	- -
64	Gadolinium-153	D, see ^{145}Gd	5E+3 Bone surf (2E+2)	1E+2 Bone surf (2E+2)	6E-8 -	- 3E-10	6E-5 -	6E-4 -
		W, see ^{145}Gd	-	6E+2	2E-7	8E-10	-	-
64	Gadolinium-159	D, see ^{145}Gd	3E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{145}Gd	-	6E+3	2E-6	8E-9	-	-
65	Terbium-147 ²	W, all compounds	9E+3	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	1E-4	1E-3
65	Terbium-149	W, all compounds	5E+3	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	7E-5	7E-4
65	Terbium-150	W, all compounds	5E+3	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	7E-5	7E-4
65	Terbium-151	W, all compounds	4E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	5E-5	5E-4
65	Terbium-153	W, all compounds	5E+3	7E+3	3E-6	1E-8	7E-5	7E-4
65	Terbium-154	W, all compounds	2E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	2E-5	2E-4
65	Terbium-155	W, all compounds	6E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	8E-5	8E-4
65	Terbium-156m (5.0 h)	W, all compounds	2E+4	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	2E-4	2E-3
65	Terbium-156m (24.4 h)	W, all compounds	7E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	1E-4	1E-3
65	Terbium-156	W, all compounds	1E+3	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
65	Terbium-157	W, all compounds	5E+4 LLI wall (5E+4)	3E+2 Bone surf (6E+2)	1E-7 -	- 8E-10	- 7E-4	- 7E-3
65	Terbium-158	W, all compounds	1E+3	2E+1	8E-9	3E-11	2E-5	2E-4
65	Terbium-160	W, all compounds	8E+2	2E+2	9E-8	3E-10	1E-5	1E-4
65	Terbium-161	W, all compounds	2E+3 LLI wall (2E+3)	2E+3 -	7E-7 -	2E-9 -	- 3E-5	- 3E-4
66	Dysprosium-155	W, all compounds	9E+3	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	1E-4	1E-3
66	Dysprosium-157	W, all compounds	2E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	3E-4	3E-3
66	Dysprosium-159	W, all compounds	1E+4	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	2E-4	2E-3
66	Dysprosium-165	W, all compounds	1E+4	5E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
66	Dysprosium-166	W, all compounds	6E+2 LLI wall (8E+2)	7E+2 -	3E-7 -	1E-9 -	- 1E-5	- 1E-4
67	Holmium-155 ²	W, all compounds	4E+4	2E+5	6E-5	2E-7	6E-4	6E-3
67	Holmium-157 ²	W, all compounds	3E+5	1E+6	6E-4	2E-6	4E-3	4E-2
67	Holmium-159 ²	W, all compounds	2E+5	1E+6	4E-4	1E-6	3E-3	3E-2
67	Holmium-161	W, all compounds	1E+5	4E+5	2E-4	6E-7	1E-3	1E-2
67	Holmium-162m ²	W, all compounds	5E+4	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	7E-4	7E-3
67	Holmium-162 ²	W, all compounds	5E+5 St wall (8E+5)	2E+6 -	1E-3 -	3E-6 -	- 1E-2	- 1E-1
67	Holmium-164m ²	W, all compounds	1E+5	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	1E-3	1E-2
67	Holmium-164 ²	W, all compounds	2E+5 St wall (2E+5)	6E+5 -	3E-4 -	9E-7 -	- 3E-3	- 3E-2
67	Holmium-166m	W, all compounds	6E+2	7E+0	3E-9	9E-12	9E-6	9E-5
67	Holmium-166	W, all compounds	9E+2 LLI wall (9E+2)	2E+3 -	7E-7 -	2E-9 -	- 1E-5	- 1E-4
67	Holmium-167	W, all compounds	2E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	2E-4	2E-3
68	Erbium-161	W, all compounds	2E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	2E-4	2E-3
68	Erbium-165	W, all compounds	6E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	9E-4	9E-3
68	Erbium-169	W, all compounds	3E+3 LLI wall (4E+3)	3E+3 -	1E-6 -	4E-9 -	- 5E-5	- 5E-4
68	Erbium-171	W, all compounds	4E+3	1E+4	4E-6	1E-8	5E-5	5E-4
68	Erbium-172	W, all compounds	1E+3 LLI wall (E+3)	1E+3 -	6E-7 -	2E-9 -	- 2E-5	- 2E-4
69	Thulium-162 ²	W, all compounds	7E+4 St wall (7E+4)	3E+5 -	1E-4 -	4E-7 -	- 1E-3	- 1E-2
69	Thulium-166	W, all compounds	4E+3	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	6E-5	6E-4
69	Thulium-167	W, all compounds	2E+3 LLI wall (2E+3)	2E+3 -	8E-7 -	3E-9 -	- 3E-5	- 3E-4
69	Thulium-170	W, all compounds	8E+2 LLI wall (1E+3)	2E+2 -	9E-8 -	3E-10 -	- 1E-5	- 1E-4
69	Thulium-171	W, all compounds	1E+4 LLI wall (1E+4)	3E+2 (6E+2)	1E-7 -	- 8E-10	- 2E-4	- 2E-3
69	Thulium-172	W, all compounds	7E+2 LLI wall (8E+2)	1E+3 -	5E-7 -	2E-9 -	- 1E-5	- 1E-4
69	Thulium-173	W, all compounds	4E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	6E-5	6E-4
69	Thulium-175 ²	W, all compounds	7E+4 St wall (9E+4)	3E+5 -	1E-4 -	4E-7 -	- 1E-3	- 1E-2

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col.3 DAC	Col. 1	Col.2	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			ALI (μCi)	ALI (μCi)	($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
70	Ytterbium-162 ²	W, all compounds except those given for Y	7E+4	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		Y, oxides, hydroxides, and fluorides	-	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-
70	Ytterbium-166	W, see ¹⁶² Yb	1E+3	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ¹⁶² Yb	-	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	-	-
70	Ytterbium-167 ²	W, see ¹⁶² Yb	3E+5	8E+5	3E-4	1E-6	4E-3	4E-2
		Y, see ¹⁶² Yb	-	7E+5	3E-4	1E-6	-	-
70	Ytterbium-169	W, see ¹⁶² Yb	2E+3	8E+2	4E-7	1E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ¹⁶² Yb	-	7E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
70	Ytterbium-175	W, see ¹⁶² Yb	3E+3	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
		LLI wall (3E+3)	-	-	-	-	4E-5	4E-4
		Y, see ¹⁶² Yb	-	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
70	Ytterbium-177 ²	W, see ¹⁶² Yb	2E+4	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		Y, see ¹⁶² Yb	-	5E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
70	Ytterbium-178 ²	W, see ¹⁶² Yb	1E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		Y, see ¹⁶² Yb	-	4E+4	2E-5	5E-8	-	-
71	Lutetium-169	W, all compounds except those given for Y	3E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, oxides, hydroxides, and fluorides	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
71	Lutetium-170	W, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	1E+3	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	-	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	-	-
71	Lutetium-171	W, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	2E+3	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	-	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	-	-
71	Lutetium-172	W, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	1E+3	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		Y, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
71	Lutetium-173	W, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	5E+3	3E+2	1E-7	-	7E-5	7E-4
		Bone surf (5E+2)	-	-	-	6E-10	-	-
		Y, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	-	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-
71	Lutetium-174m	W, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	2E+3	2E+2	1E-7	-	-	-
		LLI wall (3E+3)	-	Bone surf (3E+2)	-	5E-10	4E-5	4E-4
		Y, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	-	2E+2	9E-8	3E-10	-	-
71	Lutetium-174	W, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	5E+3	1E+2	5E-8	-	7E-5	7E-4
		Bone surf (2E+2)	-	-	-	3E-10	-	-
		Y, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	-	2E+2	6E-8	2E-10	-	-
71	Lutetium-176m	W, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	8E+3	3E+4	1E-5	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		Y, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	-	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	-	-
71	Lutetium-176	W, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	7E+2	5E+0	2E-9	-	1E-5	1E-4
		Bone surf (1E+1)	-	-	-	2E-11	-	-
		Y, see ¹⁶⁹ Lu	-	8E+0	3E-9	1E-1	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
71	Lutetium-177m	W, see ^{169}Lu	7E+2	1E+2	5E-8	-	1E-5	1E-4
				Bone surf				
			-	(1E+2)	-	2E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{169}Lu	-	8E+1	3E-8	1E-10	-	-
71	Lutetium-177	W, see ^{169}Lu	2E+3	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
			LLI wall					
			(3E+3)	-	-	-	4E-5	4E-4
		Y, see ^{169}Lu	-	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
71	Lutetium-178m ²	W, see ^{169}Lu	5E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
			St. wall					
			(6E+4)	-	-	-	8E-4	8E-3
		Y, see ^{169}Lu	-	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
71	Lutetium-178 ²	W, see ^{169}Lu	4E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
			St wall					
			(4E+4)	-	-	-	6E-4	6E-3
		Y, see ^{169}Lu	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
71	Lutetium-179	W, see ^{169}Lu	6E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	9E-5	9E-4
		Y, see ^{169}Lu	-	2E+4	6E-6	3E-8	-	-
72	Hafnium-170	D, all compounds except those given for W W, oxides, hydroxides, carbides, and nitrates	3E+3	6E+3	2E-6	8E-9	4E-5	4E-4
			-	5E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
72	Hafnium-172	D, see ^{170}Hf	1E+3	9E+0	4E-9	-	2E-5	2E-4
				Bone surf				
			-	(2E+1)	-	3E-11	-	-
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	4E+1	2E-8	-	-	-
				Bone surf				
			-	(6E+1)	-	8E-11	-	-
72	Hafnium-173	D, see ^{170}Hf	5E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
72	Hafnium-175	D, see ^{170}Hf	3E+3	9E+2	4E-7	-	4E-5	4E-4
				Bone surf				
			-	(1E+3)	-	1E-9	-	-
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
72	Hafnium-177m ²	D, see ^{170}Hf	2E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
72	Hafnium-178m	D, see ^{170}Hf	3E+2	1E+0	5E-10	-	3E-6	3E-5
				Bone surf				
			-	(2E+0)	-	3E-12	-	-
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	5E+0	2E-9	-	-	-
				Bone surf				
			-	(9E+0)	-	1E-11	-	-
72	Hafnium-179m	D, see ^{170}Hf	1E+3	3E+2	1E-7	-	1E-5	1E-4
				Bone surf				
			-	(6E+2)	-	8E-10	-	-
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	6E+2	3E-7	8E-10	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
72	Hafnium-180m	D, see ^{170}Hf	7E+3	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
72	Hafnium-181	D, see ^{170}Hf	1E+3	2E+2	7E-8	-	2E-5	2E-4
				Bone surf				
			-	(4E+2)	-	6E-10	-	-
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	4E+2	2E-7	6E-10	-	-
72	Hafnium-182m ²	D, see ^{170}Hf	4E+4	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	5E-4	5E-3
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
72	Hafnium-182	D, see ^{170}Hf	2E+2	8E-1	3E-10	-	-	-
			Bone surf	Bone surf				
			(4E+2)	(2E+0)	-	2E-12	5E-6	5E-5
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	3E+0	1E-9	-	-	-
				Bone surf				
			-	(7E+0)	-	1E-11	-	-
72	Hafnium-183 ²	D, see ^{170}Hf	2E+4	5E+4	2E-5	6E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
72	Hafnium-184	D, see ^{170}Hf	2E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{170}Hf	-	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	-	-
73	Tantalum-172 ²	W, all compounds except those given for Y	4E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	5E-4	5E-3
		Y, elemental Ta, oxides, hydroxides, halides, carbides, nitrates, and nitrides	-	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
73	Tantalum-173	W, see ^{172}Ta	7E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	9E-5	9E-4
		Y, see ^{172}Ta	-	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-
73	Tantalum-174 ²	W, see ^{172}Ta	3E+4	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	4E-4	4E-3
		Y, see ^{172}Ta	-	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
73	Tantalum-175	W, see ^{172}Ta	6E+3	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	8E-5	8E-4
		Y, see ^{172}Ta	-	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
73	Tantalum-176	W, see ^{172}Ta	4E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	5E-5	5E-4
		Y, see ^{172}Ta	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
73	Tantalum-177	W, see ^{172}Ta	1E+4	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		Y, see ^{172}Ta	-	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-
73	Tantalum-178	W, see ^{172}Ta	2E+4	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	2E-4	2E-3
		Y, see ^{172}Ta	-	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
73	Tantalum-179	W, see ^{172}Ta	2E+4	5E+3	2E-6	8E-9	3E-4	3E-3
		Y, see ^{172}Ta	-	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
73	Tantalum-180m	W, see ^{172}Ta	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	9E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		Y, see ^{172}Ta	-	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	-	-
73	Tantalum-180	W, see ^{172}Ta	1E+3	4E+2	2E-7	6E-10	2E-5	2E-4
		Y, see ^{172}Ta	-	2E+1	1E-8	3E-11	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
73	Tantalum-182m ²	W, see ¹⁷² Ta	2E+5 St wall (2E+5)	5E+5 -	2E-4 -	8E-7 -	- 3E-3	- 3E-2
		Y, see ¹⁷² Ta	-	4E+5	2E-4	6E-7	-	-
73	Tantalum-182	W, see ¹⁷² Ta	8E+2	3E+2	1E-7	5E-10	1E-5	1E-4
		Y, see ¹⁷² Ta	-	1E+2	6E-8	2E-10	-	-
73	Tantalum-183	W, see ¹⁷² Ta	9E+2 LLI wall (1E+3)	1E+3 -	5E-7 -	2E-9 -	- 2E-5	- 2E-4
		Y, see ¹⁷² Ta	-	1E+3	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
73	Tantalum-184	W, see ¹⁷² Ta	2E+3	5E+3	2E-6	8E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, see ¹⁷² Ta	-	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	-	-
73	Tantalum-185 ²	W, see ¹⁷² Ta	3E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	4E-4	4E-3
		Y, see ¹⁷² Ta	-	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	-	-
73	Tantalum-186 ²	W, see ¹⁷² Ta	5E+4 St wall (7E+4)	2E+5 -	1E-4 -	3E-7 -	- 1E-3	- 1E-2
		Y, see ¹⁷² Ta	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
74	Tungsten-176	D, all compounds	1E+4	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	1E-4	1E-3
74	Tungsten-177	D, all compounds	2E+4	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	3E-4	3E-3
74	Tungsten-178	D, all compounds	5E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	7E-5	7E-4
74	Tungsten-179 ²	D, all compounds	5E+5	2E+6	7E-4	2E-6	7E-3	7E-2
74	Tungsten-181	D, all compounds	2E+4	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	2E-4	2E-3
74	Tungsten-185	D, all compounds	2E+3 LLI wall (3E+3)	7E+3 -	3E-6 -	9E-9 -	- 4E-5	- 4E-4
74	Tungsten-187	D, all compounds	2E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	3E-5	3E-4
74	Tungsten-188	D, all compounds	4E+2 LLI wall (5E+2)	1E+3 -	5E-7 -	2E-9 -	- 7E-6	- 7E-5
75	Rhenium-177 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W	9E+4 St wall (1E+5)	3E+5 -	1E-4 -	4E-7 -	- 2E-3	- 2E-2
		W, oxides, hydroxides, and nitrates	-	4E+5	1E-4	5E-7	-	-
75	Rhenium-178 ²	D, see ¹⁷⁷ Re	7E+4 St wall (1E+5)	3E+5 -	1E-4 -	4E-7 -	- 1E-3	- 1E-2
		W, see ¹⁷⁷ Re	-	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	-	-
75	Rhenium-181	D, see ¹⁷⁷ Re	5E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ¹⁷⁷ Re	-	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
75	Rhenium-182 (12.7 h)	D, see ¹⁷⁷ Re	7E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	9E-5	9E-4
		W, see ¹⁷⁷ Re	-	2E+4	6E-6	2E-8	-	-
75	Rhenium-182 (64.0 h)	D, see ¹⁷⁷ Re	1E+3	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ¹⁷⁷ Re	-	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col.3 DAC	Col. 1	Col.2	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
			ALI (μCi)	ALI (μCi)	($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	
75	Rhenium-184m	D, see ^{177}Re	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{177}Re	-	4E+2	2E-7	6E-10	-	-
75	Rhenium-184	D, see ^{177}Re	2E+3	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{177}Re	-	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
75	Rhenium-186m	D, see ^{177}Re	1E+3	2E+3	7E-7	-	-	-
		St wall	(2E+3)	(2E+3)	-	3E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ^{177}Re	-	2E+2	6E-8	2E-10	-	-
75	Rhenium-186	D, see ^{177}Re	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{177}Re	-	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	-	-
75	Rhenium-187	D, see ^{177}Re	6E+5	8E+5	4E-4	-	8E-3	8E-2
		St wall	-	(9E+5)	-	1E-6	-	-
		W, see ^{177}Re	-	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
75	Rhenium-188m ²	D, see ^{177}Re	8E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		W, see ^{177}Re	-	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
75	Rhenium-188	D, see ^{177}Re	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ^{177}Re	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
75	Rhenium-189	D, see ^{177}Re	3E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{177}Re	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
76	Osmium-180 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	1E+5	4E+5	2E-4	5E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		W, halides and nitrates	-	5E+5	2E-4	7E-7	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	5E+5	2E-4	6E-7	-	-
76	Osmium-181 ²	D, see ^{180}Os	1E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ^{180}Os	-	5E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{180}Os	-	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
76	Osmium-182	D, see ^{180}Os	2E+3	6E+3	2E-6	8E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{180}Os	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{180}Os	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
76	Osmium-185	D, see ^{180}Os	2E+3	5E+2	2E-7	7E-10	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{180}Os	-	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{180}Os	-	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
76	Osmium-189m	D, see ^{180}Os	8E+4	2E+5	1E-4	3E-7	1E-3	1E-2
		W, see ^{180}Os	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
		Y, see ^{180}Os	-	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
76	Osmium-191m	D, see ^{180}Os	1E+4	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ^{180}Os	-	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{180}Os	-	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-
76	Osmium-191	D, see ^{180}Os	2E+3	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
		LLI wall	(3E+3)	-	-	-	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{180}Os	-	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{180}Os	-	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
76	Osmium-193	D, see ^{180}Os	2E+3	5E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
		LLI wall (2E+3)	-	-	-	-	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ^{180}Os	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{180}Os	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
76	Osmium-194	D, see ^{180}Os	4E+2	4E+1	2E-8	6E-11	-	-
		LLI wall (6E+2)	-	-	-	-	8E-6	8E-5
		W, see ^{180}Os	-	6E+1	2E-8	8E-11	-	-
		Y, see ^{180}Os	-	8E+0	3E-9	1E-11	-	-
77	Iridium-182 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	4E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
		St wall (4E+4)	-	-	-	-	6E-4	6E-3
		W, halides, nitrates, and metallic iridium	-	2E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	-	-
77	Iridium-184	D, see ^{182}Ir	8E+3	2E+4	1E-5	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
77	Iridium-185	D, see ^{182}Ir	5E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	1E+4	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
77	Iridium-186	D, see ^{182}Ir	2E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	6E+3	2E-6	8E-9	-	-
77	Iridium-187	D, see ^{182}Ir	1E+4	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
77	Iridium-188	D, see ^{182}Ir	2E+3	5E+3	2E-6	6E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
77	Iridium-189	D, see ^{182}Ir	5E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	-	-
		LLI wall (5E+3)	-	-	-	-	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	-	-
77	Iridium-190m ²	D, see ^{182}Ir	2E+5	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	2E-3	2E-2
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	-	-
77	Iridium-190	D, see ^{182}Ir	1E+3	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	1E+3	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation	Col.3 DAC	Col. 1	Col.2	Monthly Average Concentration
			ALI (μ Ci)	ALI (μ Ci)	(μ Ci/ml)	Air (μ Ci/ml)	Water (μ Ci/ml)	(μ Ci/ml)
77	Iridium-192m	D, see ^{182}Ir	3E+3	9E+1	4E-8	1E-10	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	2E+2	9E-8	3E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	2E+1	6E-9	2E-11	-	-
77	Iridium-192	D, see ^{182}Ir	9E+2	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	4E+2	2E-7	6E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	2E+2	9E-8	3E-10	-	-
77	Iridium-194m	D, see ^{182}Ir	6E+2	9E+1	4E-8	1E-10	9E-6	9E-5
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	2E+2	7E-8	2E-10	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	1E+2	4E-8	1E-10	-	-
77	Iridium-194	D, see ^{182}Ir	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	-	-
77	Iridium-195m	D, see ^{182}Ir	8E+3	2E+4	1E-5	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	-	-
77	Iridium-195	D, see ^{182}Ir	1E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ^{182}Ir	-	5E+4	2E-5	7E-8	-	-
		Y, see ^{182}Ir	-	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
78	Platinum-186	D, all compounds	1E+4	4E+4	2E-5	5E-8	2E-4	2E-3
78	Platinum-188	D, all compounds	2E+3	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	2E-5	2E-4
78	Platinum-189	D, all compounds	1E+4	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	1E-4	1E-3
78	Platinum-191	D, all compounds	4E+3	8E+3	4E-6	1E-8	5E-5	5E-4
78	Platinum-193m	D, all compounds	3E+3	6E+3	3E-6	8E-9	-	-
		LLI wall	(3E+4)	-	-	-	4E-5	4E-4
78	Platinum-193	D, all compounds	4E+4	2E+4	1E-5	3E-8	-	-
		LLI wall	(5E+4)	-	-	-	6E-4	6E-3
78	Platinum-195m	D, all compounds	2E+3	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
		LLI wall	(2E+3)	-	-	-	3E-5	3E-4
78	Platinum-197m ²	D, all compounds	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
78	Platinum-197	D, all compounds	3E+3	1E+4	4E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
78	Platinum-199 ²	D, all compounds	5E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	7E-4	7E-3
78	Platinum-200	D, all compounds	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	2E-5	2E-4
79	Gold-193	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	9E+3	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, halides and nitrates	-	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	-	-
79	Gold-194	D, see ^{193}Au	3E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{193}Au	-	5E+3	2E-6	8E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{193}Au	-	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	-	-
79	Gold-195	D see ^{193}Au	5E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	7E-5	7E-4
		W see ^{193}Au	-	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
		Y see ^{193}Au	-	4E+2	2E-7	6E-10	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
79	Gold-198m	D see ^{193}Au	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W see ^{193}Au	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
		Y see ^{193}Au	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
79	Gold-198	D see ^{193}Au	1E+3	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W see ^{193}Au	-	2E+3	8E-7	3E-9	-	-
		Y see ^{193}Au	-	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	-	-
79	Gold-199	D see ^{193}Au	3E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
		LLI wall (3E+3)	-	-	-	-	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{193}Au	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
79	Gold-200m	Y, see ^{193}Au	-	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	-	-
		D, see ^{193}Au	1E+3	4E+3	1E-6	5E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ^{193}Au	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
79	Gold-200 ²	Y, see ^{193}Au	-	2E+4	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
		D, see ^{193}Au	3E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	4E-4	4E-3
		W, see ^{193}Au	-	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
79	Gold-201 ²	Y, see ^{193}Au	-	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
		D, see ^{193}Au	7E+4	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
		St wall (9E+4)	-	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
80	Mercury-193m	W, see ^{193}Au	-	2E+5	1E-4	3E-7	-	-
		Y, see ^{193}Au	-	2E+5	9E-5	3E-7	-	-
		Vapor	-	8E+3	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
80	Mercury-193	Organic D	4E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	6E-5	6E-4
		D, sulfates	3E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		W, oxides, hydroxides, halides, nitrates, and sulfides	-	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	-	-
80	Mercury-193	Vapor	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
		Organic D	2E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		D, see $^{193\text{m}}\text{Hg}$	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
80	Mercury-194	W, see $^{193\text{m}}\text{Hg}$	-	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	-	-
		Vapor	-	3E+1	1E-8	4E-11	-	-
		Organic D	2E+1	3E+1	1E-8	4E-11	2E-7	2E-6
80	Mercury-195m	D, see $^{193\text{m}}\text{Hg}$	8E+2	4E+1	2E-8	6E-11	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see $^{193\text{m}}\text{Hg}$	-	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	-	-
		Vapor	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
80	Mercury-195	Organic D	3E+3	6E+3	3E-6	8E-9	4E-5	4E-4
		D, see $^{193\text{m}}\text{Hg}$	2E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see $^{193\text{m}}\text{Hg}$	-	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	-	-
80	Mercury-195	Vapor	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
		Organic D	2E+4	5E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		D, see $^{193\text{m}}\text{Hg}$	1E+4	4E+4	1E-5	5E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see $^{193\text{m}}\text{Hg}$	-	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI	Col.3 DAC	Col. 1	Col.2	Monthly Average Concentration (μCi/ml)
			ALI (μCi)	ALI (μCi)	(μCi/ml)	Air (μCi/ml)	Water (μCi/ml)	
80	Mercury-197m	Vapor	-	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	-	-
		Organic D	4E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	5E-5	5E-4
		D, see ^{193m} Hg	3E+3	7E+3	3E-6	1E-8	4E-5	4E-4
		W, see ^{193m} Hg	-	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	-	-
80	Mercury-197	Vapor	-	8E+3	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
		Organic D	7E+3	1E+4	6E-6	2E-8	9E-5	9E-4
		D, see ^{193m} Hg	6E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	8E-5	8E-4
		W, see ^{193m} Hg	-	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
80	Mercury-199m ²	Vapor	-	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
		Organic D	6E+4	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
		St wall (1E+5)	-	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
		D, see ^{193m} Hg	6E+4	1E+5	6E-5	2E-7	8E-4	8E-3
		W, see ^{193m} Hg	-	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
80	Mercury-203	Vapor	-	8E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
		Organic D	5E+2	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	7E-6	7E-5
		D, see ^{193m} Hg	2E+3	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ^{193m} Hg	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
81	Thallium-194m ²	D, all compounds	5E+4	2E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-
		St wall (7E+4)	-	-	-	-	1E-3	1E-2
81	Thallium-194 ²	D, all compounds	3E+5	6E+5	2E-4	8E-7	-	-
		St wall (3E+5)	-	-	-	-	4E-3	4E-2
81	Thallium-195 ²	D, all compounds	6E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	9E-4	9E-3
81	Thallium-197	D, all compounds	7E+4	1E+5	5E-5	2E-7	1E-3	1E-2
81	Thallium-198m ²	D, all compounds	3E+4	5E+4	2E-5	8E-8	4E-4	4E-3
81	Thallium-198	D, all compounds	2E+4	3E+4	1E-5	5E-8	3E-4	3E-3
81	Thallium-199	D, all compounds	6E+4	8E+4	4E-5	1E-7	9E-4	9E-3
81	Thallium-200	D, all compounds	8E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	1E-4	1E-3
81	Thallium-201	D, all compounds	2E+4	2E+4	9E-6	3E-8	2E-4	2E-3
81	Thallium-202	D, all compounds	4E+3	5E+3	2E-6	7E-9	5E-5	5E-4
81	Thallium-204	D, all compounds	2E+3	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	2E-5	2E-4
82	Lead-195m ²	D, all compounds	6E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	8E-4	8E-3
82	Lead-198	D, all compounds	3E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	4E-4	4E-3
82	Lead-199 ²	D, all compounds	2E+4	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	3E-4	3E-3
82	Lead-200	D, all compounds	3E+3	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	4E-5	4E-4
82	Lead-201	D, all compounds	7E+3	2E+4	8E-6	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
82	Lead-202m	D, all compounds	9E+3	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	1E-4	1E-3
82	Lead-202	D, all compounds	1E+2	5E+1	2E-8	7E-11	2E-6	2E-5
82	Lead-203	D, all compounds	5E+3	9E+3	4E-6	1E-8	7E-5	7E-4
82	Lead-205	D, all compounds	4E+3	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	5E-5	5E-4
82	Lead-209	D, all compounds	2E+4	6E+4	2E-5	8E-8	3E-4	3E-3
82	Lead-210	D, all compounds	6E1	2E1	1E-10	-	-	-
		Bone surf (1E+0)	Bone surf (4E-1)	-	-	6E-13	1E-8	1E-7
82	Lead-211 ²	D, all compounds	1E+4	6E+2	3E-7	9E-10	2E-4	2E+3

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
82	Lead-212	D, all compounds	8E+1	3E+1	1E-8	5E-11	-	-
			Bone surf (1E+2)	-	-	-	2E-6	2E-5
82	Lead-214 ²	D, all compounds	9E+3	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	1E-4	1E-3
83	Bismuth-200 ²	D, nitrates	3E+4	8E+4	4E-5	1E-7	4E-4	4E-3
		W, all other compounds	-	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
83	Bismuth-201 ²	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	1E+4	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	4E+4	2E-5	5E-8	-	-
83	Bismuth-202 ²	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	1E+4	4E+4	2E-5	6E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
83	Bismuth-203	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	2E+3	7E+3	3E-6	9E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	-	-
83	Bismuth-205	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	1E+3	3E+3	1E-6	3E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	-	-
83	Bismuth-206	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	6E+2	1E+3	6E-7	2E-9	9E-6	9E-5
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	9E+2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
83	Bismuth-207	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	1E+3	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	1E-5	1E-4
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	4E+2	1E-7	5E-10	-	-
83	Bismuth-210m	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	4E+1	5E+0	2E-9	-	-	-
			Kidneys (6E+1)	Kidneys (6E+0)	-	9E-12	8E-7	8E-6
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	7E-1	3E-10	9E-13	-	-
83	Bismuth-210	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	8E+2	2E+2	1E-7	-	1E-5	1E-4
			-	Kidneys (4E+2)	-	5E-10	-	-
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	3E+1	1E-8	4E-11	-	-
83	Bismuth-212 ²	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	5E+3	2E+2	1E-7	3E-10	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-
83	Bismuth-213 ²	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	7E+3	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	4E+2	1E-7	5E-10	-	-
83	Bismuth-214 ²	D, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	2E+4	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	-	-
			St wall (2E+4)	-	-	-	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ²⁰⁰ Bi	-	9E-2	4E-7	1E-9	-	-
84	Polonium-203 ²	D, all compounds except those given for W	3E+4	6E+4	3E-5	9E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, oxides, hydroxides, and nitrates	-	9E+4	4E-5	1E-7	-	-
84	Polonium-205 ²	D, see ²⁰³ Po	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	5E-8	3E-4	3E-3
		W, see ²⁰³ Po	-	7E+4	3E-5	1E-7	-	-
84	Polonium-207	D, see ²⁰³ Po	8E+3	3E+4	1E-5	3E-8	1E-4	1E-3
		W, see ²⁰³ Po	-	3E+4	1E-5	4E-8	-	-
84	Polonium-210	D, see ²⁰³ Po	3E+0	6E-1	3E-10	9E-13	4E-8	4E-7
		W, see ²⁰³ Po	-	6E-1	3E-10	9E-13	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1	Col. 2	Col.3	Col. 1	Col. 2	Monthly Average Concentration (μCi/ml)
			Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Inhalation ALI (μCi)	DAC (μCi/ml)	Air (μCi/ml)	Water (μCi/ml)	
85	Astatine-207 ²	D, halides	6E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	8E-5	8E-4
		W	-	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
85	Astatine-211	D, halides	1E+2	8E+1	3E-8	1E-10	2E-6	2E-5
		W	-	5E+1	2E-8	8E-11	-	-
86	Radon-220	With daughters removed	-	2E+4	7E-6	2E-8	-	-
		With daughters present	-	2E+1	9E-9	3E-11	-	-
			(or 12 working level months)			(or 1.0 working level)		
86	Radon-222	With daughters removed	-	1E+4	4E-6	1E-8	-	-
		With daughters present	-	1E+2	3E-8	1E-10	-	-
			(or 4 working level months)			(or 0.33 working level)		
87	Francium-222 ²	D, all compounds	2E+3	5E+2	2E-7	6E-10	3E-5	3E-4
87	Francium-223 ²	D, all compounds	6E+2	8E+2	3E-7	1E-9	8E-6	8E-5
88	Radium-223	W, all compounds	5E+0	7E-1	3E-10	9E-13	-	-
			Bone surf (9E+0)	-	-	-	1E-7	1E-6
88	Radium-224	W, all compounds	8E+0	2E+0	7E-10	2E-12	-	-
			Bone surf (2E+1)	-	-	-	2E-7	2E-6
88	Radium-225	W, all compounds	8E+0	7E-1	3E-10	9E-13	-	-
			Bone surf (2E+1)	-	-	-	2E-7	2E-6
88	Radium-226	W, all compounds	2E+0	6E-1	3E-10	9E-13	-	-
			Bone surf (5E+0)	-	-	-	6E-8	6E-7
88	Radium-227 ²	W, all compounds	2E+4	1E+4	6E-6	-	-	-
			Bone surf (2E+4)	Bone surf (2E+4)	-	3E-8	3E-4	3E-3
88	Radium-228	W, all compounds	2E+0	1E+0	5E-10	2E-12	-	-
			Bone surf (4E+0)	-	-	-	6E-8	6E-7
89	Actinium-224	D, all compounds except those given for W and Y	2E+3	3E+1	1E-8	-	-	-
			LLI wall (2E+3)	Bone surf (4E+1)	-	5E-11	3E-5	3E-4
		W, halides and nitrates	-	5E+1	2E-8	7E-11	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	5E+1	2E-8	6E-11	-	-
89	Actinium-225	D, see ²²⁴ Ac	5E+1	3E-1	1E-10	-	-	-
			LLI wall (5E+1)	Bone surf (5E-1)	-	7E-13	7E-7	7E-6
		W, see ²²⁴ Ac	-	6E-1	3E-10	9E-13	-	-
		Y, see ²²⁴ Ac	-	6E-1	3E-10	9E-13	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
89	Actinium-226	D, see ^{224}Ac	1E+2 LLI wall (1E+2)	3E+0 Bone surf (4E+0)	1E-9 -	-	-	-
		W, see ^{224}Ac	-	5E+0	2E-9	7E-12	-	-
		Y, see ^{224}Ac	-	5E+0	2E-9	6E-12	-	-
89	Actinium-227	D, see ^{224}Ac	2E-1 Bone surf (4E-1)	4E-4 Bone surf (8E-4)	2E-13 -	-	-	-
		W, see ^{224}Ac	-	2E-3 Bone surf (3E-3)	7E-13 -	-	-	-
		Y, see ^{224}Ac	-	4E-3	2E-12	6E-15	-	-
89	Actinium-228	D, see ^{224}Ac	2E+3 Bone surf (2E+1)	9E+0 Bone surf (6E+1)	4E-9 -	-	3E-5	3E-4
		W see ^{224}Ac	-	4E+1 Bone surf (6E+1)	2E-8 -	-	-	-
		Y see ^{224}Ac	-	4E+1	2E-8	6E-11	-	-
90	Thorium-226 ²	W, all compounds except those given for Y	5E+3 St wall (5E+3)	2E+2 -	6E-8 -	2E-10 -	-	-
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	1E+2	6E-8	2E-10	7E-5	7E-4
		W, see ^{226}Th	1E+2	3E-1	1E-10	5E-13	2E-6	2E-5
90	Thorium-227	Y, see ^{226}Th	-	3E-1	1E-10	5E-13	-	-
	Thorium-228	W, see ^{226}Th	6E+0 Bone surf (1E+1)	1E-2 Bone surf (2E-2)	4E-12 -	-	-	-
		Y, see ^{226}Th	-	2E-2	7E-12	2E-14	-	-
90	Thorium-229	W, see ^{226}Th	6E-1 Bone surf (1E+0)	9E-4 Bone surf (2E-3)	4E-13 -	-	-	-
		Y, see ^{226}Th	-	2E-3 Bone surf (3E-3)	1E-12 -	-	-	-
		W, see ^{226}Th	4E+0 Bone surf (9E+0)	6E-3 Bone surf (2E-2)	3E-12 -	-	-	-
90	Thorium-230	Y, see ^{226}Th	-	2E-2 Bone surf (2E-2)	6E-12 -	-	-	-
		W, see ^{226}Th	4E+0 Bone surf (9E+0)	6E-3 Bone surf (2E-2)	3E-12 -	-	-	-
		Y, see ^{226}Th	-	2E-2 Bone surf (2E-2)	6E-12 -	-	-	-
90	Thorium-231	W, see ^{228}Th	4E+3	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	5E-5	5E-4
		Y, see ^{228}Th	-	6E+3	3E-6	9E-9	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
90	Thorium-232	W, see ^{228}Th	7E-1 Bone surf (2E+0)	1E-3 Bone surf (3E-3)	5E-13 -	- 4E-15	- 3E-8	- 3E-7
		Y, see ^{228}Th	-	3E-3 Bone surf (4E-3)	1E-12 -	- 6E-15	- -	- -
90	Thorium-234	W, see ^{228}Th	3E+2 LLI wall (4E+2)	2E+2 -	8E-8 -	3E-10 -	- 5E-6	- 5E-5
		Y, see ^{228}Th	-	2E+2	6E-8	2E-10	-	-
91	Protactinium-227 ²	W, all compounds except those given for Y	4E+3	1E+2	5E-8	2E-10	5E-5	5E-4
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	1E+2	4E-8	1E-10	-	-
91	Protactinium-228	W, see ^{227}Pa	1E+3	1E+1	5E-9	-	2E-5	2E-4
			-	Bone surf (2E+1)	-	3E-11	-	-
		Y, see ^{227}Pa	-	1E+1	5E-9	2E-11	-	-
91	Protactinium-230	W, see ^{227}Pa	6E+2 Bone surf (9E+2)	5E+0 -	2E-9 -	7E-12 -	- 1E-5	- 1E-4
		Y, see ^{227}Pa	-	4E+0	1E-9	5E-12	-	-
91	Protactinium-231	W, see ^{227}Pa	2E-1 Bone surf (5E-1)	2E-3 Bone surf (4E-3)	6E-13 -	- 6E-15	- 6E-9	- 6E-8
		Y, see ^{227}Pa	-	4E-3 Bone surf (6E-3)	2E-12 -	- 8E-15	- -	- -
91	Protactinium-232	W, see ^{227}Pa	1E+3	2E+1	9E-9	-	2E-5	2E-4
			-	Bone surf (6E+1)	-	8E-11	-	-
		Y, see ^{227}Pa	-	6E+1 Bone surf (7E+1)	2E-8 -	- 1E-10	- -	- -
91	Protactinium-233	W, see ^{227}Pa	1E+3 LLI wall (2E+3)	7E+2 -	3E-7 -	1E-9 -	- 2E-5	- 2E-4
		Y, see ^{227}Pa	-	6E+2	2E-7	8E-10	-	-
91	Protactinium-234	W, see ^{227}Pa	2E+3	8E+3	3E-6	1E-8	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, see ^{227}Pa	-	7E+3	3E-6	9E-9	-	-
92	Uranium-230	D, UF, UOF, UO(NO)	4E+0 Bone surf (6E+0)	4E-1 Bone surf (6E-1)	2E-10 -	- 8E-13	- 8E-8	- 8E-7
		W, UO, UF, UCl	-	4E-1	1E-10	5E-13	-	-
		Y, UO, UO	-	3E-1	1E-10	4E-13	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
92	Uranium-231	D, see ^{230}U	5E+3 LLI wall (4E+3)	8E+3 -	3E-6 -	1E-8 -	- 6E-5	- 6E-4
		W, see ^{230}U	-	6E+3	2E-6	8E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{230}U	-	5E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
92	Uranium-232	D, see ^{230}U	2E+0 Bone surf (4E+0)	2E-1 Bone surf (4E-1)	9E-11 -	- 6E-13	- 6E-8	- 6E-7
		W, see ^{230}U	-	4E-1	2E-10	5E-13	-	-
		Y, see ^{230}U	-	8E-3	3E-12	1E-14	-	-
92	Uranium-233	D, see ^{230}U	1E+1 Bone surf (2E+1)	1E+0 Bone surf (2E+0)	5E-10 -	- 3E-12	- 3E-7	- 3E-6
		W, see ^{230}U	-	7E-1	3E-10	1E-12	-	-
		Y, see ^{230}U	-	4E-2	2E-11	5E-14	-	-
92	Uranium-234 ³	D, see ^{230}U	1E+1 Bone surf (2E+1)	1E+0 Bone surf (2E+0)	5E-10 -	- 3E-12	- 3E-7	- 3E-6
		W, see ^{230}U	-	7E-1	3E-10	1E-12	-	-
		Y, see ^{230}U	-	4E-2	2E-11	5E-14	-	-
92	Uranium-235 ³	D, see ^{230}U	1E+1 Bone surf (2E+1)	1E+0 Bone surf (2E+0)	6E-10 -	- 3E-12	- 3E-7	- 3E-6
		W, see ^{230}U	-	8E-1	3E-10	1E-12	-	-
		Y, see ^{230}U	-	4E-2	2E-11	6E-14	-	-
92	Uranium-236	D, see ^{230}U	1E+1 Bone surf (2E+1)	1E+0 Bone surf (2E+0)	5E-10 -	- 3E-12	- 3E-7	- 3E-6
		W, see ^{230}U	-	8E-1	3E-10	1E-12	-	-
		Y, see ^{230}U	-	4E-2	2E-11	6E-14	-	-
92	Uranium-237	D, see ^{230}U	2E+3 LLI wall (2E+3)	3E+3 -	1E-6 -	4E-9 -	- 3E-5	- 3E-4
		W, see ^{230}U	-	2E+3	7E-7	2E-9	-	-
		Y, see ^{230}U	-	2E+3	6E-7	2E-9	-	-
92	Uranium-238 ³	D, see ^{230}U	1E+1 Bone surf (2E+1)	1E+0 Bone surf (2E+0)	6E-10 -	- 3E-12	- 3E-7	- 3E-6
		W, see ^{230}U	-	8E-1	3E-10	1E-12	-	-
		Y, see ^{230}U	-	4E-2	2E-11	6E-14	-	-
92	Uranium-239 ²	D, see ^{230}U	7E+4	2E+5	8E-5	3E-7	9E-4	9E-3
		W, see ^{230}U	-	2E+5	7E-5	2E-7	-	-
		Y, see ^{230}U	-	2E+5	6E-5	2E-7	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2	Col.3	Col. 1	Col. 2	Monthly Average Concentration (μCi/ml)
			ALI (μCi)	Inhalation ALI (μCi)	DAC (μCi/ml)	Air (μCi/ml)	Water (μCi/ml)	
92	Uranium-240	D, see ²³⁰ U	1E+3	4E+3	2E-6	5E-9	2E-5	2E-4
		W, see ²³⁰ U	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
		Y, see ²³⁰ U	-	2E+3	1E-6	3E-9	-	-
92	Uranium-natural ³	D, see ²³⁰ U	1E+1	1E+0	5E-10	-	-	-
			Bone surf (2E+1)	Bone surf (2E+0)	-	3E-12	3E-7	3E-6
		W, see ²³⁰ U	-	8E-1	3E-10	9E-13	-	-
		Y, see ²³⁰ U	-	5E-2	2E-11	9E-24	-	-
93	Neptunium-232 ²	W, all compounds	1E+5	2E+3	7E-7	-	2E-3	2E-2
			-	Bone surf (5E+2)	-	6E-9	-	-
93	Neptunium-233 ²	W, all compounds	8E+5	3E+6	1E-3	4E-6	1E-2	1E-1
93	Neptunium-234	W, all compounds	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	3E-5	3E-4
93	Neptunium-235	W, all compounds	2E+4	8E+2	3E-7	-	-	-
			LLI wall (2E+4)	Bone surf (1E+3)	-	2E-9	3E-4	3E-3
93	Neptunium-236 (1.15E+5 y)	W, all compounds	3E+0	2E-2	9E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf (6E+0)	Bone surf (5E-2)	-	8E-14	9E-8	9E-7
93	Neptunium-236 (22.5 h)	W, all compounds	3E+3	3E+1	1E-8	-	-	-
			Bone surf (4E+3)	Bone surf (7E+1)	-	1E-10	5E-5	5E-4
93	Neptunium-237	W, all compounds	5E-1	4E-3	2E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf (1E+0)	Bone surf (1E-2)	-	1E-14	2E-8	2E-7
93	Neptunium-238	W, all compounds	1E+3	6E+1	3E-8	-	2E-5	2E-4
			-	Bone surf (2E+2)	-	2E-10	-	-
93	Neptunium-239	W, all compounds	2E+3	2E+3	9E-7	3E-9	-	-
			LLI wall (2E+3)	-	-	-	2E-5	2E-4
93	Neptunium-240 ²	W, all compounds	2E+4	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	3E-4	3E-3
94	Plutonium-234	W, all compounds except PuO	8E+3	2E+2	9E-8	3E-10	1E-4	1E-3
		Y, PuO	-	2E+2	8E-8	3E-10	-	-
94	Plutonium-235 ²	W, see ²³⁴ Pu	9E+5	3E+6	1E-3	4E-6	1E-2	1E-1
		Y, see ²³⁴ Pu	-	3E+6	1E-3	3E-6	-	-
94	Plutonium-236	W, see ²³⁴ Pu	2E+0	2E-2	8E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf (4E+0)	Bone surf (4E-2)	-	5E-14	6E-8	6E-7
		Y, see ²³⁴ Pu	-	4E-2	2E-11	6E-14	-	-
94	Plutonium-237	W, see ²³⁴ Pu	1E+4	3E+3	1E-6	5E-9	2E-4	2E-3
		Y, see ²³⁴ Pu	-	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	-	-
94	Plutonium-238	W, see ²³⁴ Pu	9E-1	7E-3	3E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf (2E+0)	Bone surf (1E-2)	-	2E-14	2E-8	2E-7
		Y, see ²³⁴ Pu	-	2E-2	8E-12	2E-14	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
94	Plutonium-239	W, see ^{234}Pu	8E-1 Bone surf (1E+0)	6E-3 Bone surf (1E-2)	3E-12 -	- 2E-14	- 2E-8	- 2E-7
		Y, see ^{234}Pu	-	2E-2 Bone surf (2E-2)	7E-12 -	- 2E-14	- -	- -
			-					
94	Plutonium-240	W, see ^{234}Pu	8E-1 Bone surf (1E+0)	6E-3 Bone surf (1E-2)	3E-12 -	- 2E-14	- 2E-8	- 2E-7
		Y, see ^{234}Pu	-	2E-2 Bone surf (2E-2)	7E-12 -	- 2E-14	- -	- -
			-					
94	Plutonium-241	W, see ^{234}Pu	4E+1 Bone surf (7E+1)	3E-1 Bone surf (6E-1)	1E-10 -	- 8E-13	- 1E-6	- 1E-5
		Y, see ^{234}Pu	-	8E-1 Bone surf (1E+0)	3E-10 -	- 1E-12	- -	- -
			-					
94	Plutonium-242	W, see ^{234}Pu	8E-1 Bone surf (1E+0)	7E-3 Bone surf (1E-2)	3E-12 -	- 2E-14	- 2E-8	- 2E-7
		Y, see ^{234}Pu	-	2E-2 Bone surf (2E-2)	7E-12 -	- 2E-14	- -	- -
			-					
94	Plutonium-243	W, see ^{234}Pu	2E+4	4E+4	2E-5	5E-8	2E-4	2E-3
		Y, see ^{234}Pu	-	4E+4	2E-5	5E-8	-	-
94	Plutonium-244	W, see ^{234}Pu	8E-1 Bone surf (2E+0)	7E-3 Bone surf (1E-2)	3E-12 -	- 2E-14	- 2E-8	- 2E-7
		Y, see ^{234}Pu	-	2E-2 Bone surf (2E-2)	7E-12 -	- 2E-14	- -	- -
			-					
94	Plutonium-245	W, see ^{234}Pu	2E+3	5E+3	2E-6	6E-9	3E-5	3E-4
		Y, see ^{234}Pu	-	4E+3	2E-6	6E-9	-	-
94	Plutonium-246	W, see ^{234}Pu	4E+2 LLI wall (4E+2)	3E+2 -	1E-7 -	4E-10 -	- 6E-6	- 6E-5
		Y, see ^{234}Pu	-	3E+2	1E-7	4E-10	-	-
95	Americium-237 ²	W, all compounds	8E+4	3E+5	1E-4	4E-7	1E-3	1E-2
95	Americium-238 ²	W, all compounds	4E+4	3E+3 Bone surf (6E+3)	1E-6 -	- 9E-9	5E-4 -	5E-3 -
			-					
95	Americium-239	W, all compounds	5E+3	1E+4	5E-6	2E-8	7E-5	7E-4
95	Americium-240	W, all compounds	2E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	3E-5	3E-4
95	Americium-241	W, all compounds	8E-1 Bone surf (1E+0)	6E-3 Bone surf (1E-2)	3E-12 -	- 2E-14	- 2E-8	- 2E-7

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
95	Americium-242m	W, all compounds	8E-1 Bone surf (1E+0)	6E-3 Bone surf (1E-2)	3E-12 -	-	-	-
95	Americium-242	W, all compounds	4E+3	8E+1 Bone surf (9E+1)	4E-8 -	-	5E-5	5E-4
95	Americium-243	W, all compounds	8E-1 Bone surf (1E+0)	6E-3 Bone surf (1E-2)	3E-12 -	-	-	-
95	Americium-244m ²	W, all compounds	6E+4 St wall (8E+4)	4E+3 Bone surf (7E+3)	2E-6 -	-	-	-
95	Americium-244	W, all compounds	3E+3	2E+2 Bone surf (3E+2)	8E-8 -	-	4E-5	4E-4
95	Americium-245	W, all compounds	3E+4	8E+4	3E-5	1E-7	4E-4	4E-3
95	Americium-246m ²	W, all compounds	5E+4 St wall (6E+4)	2E+5 -	8E-5 -	3E-7	-	-
95	Americium-246 ²	W, all compounds	3E+4	1E+5	4E-5	1E-7	4E-4	4E-3
96	Curium-238	W, all compounds	2E+4	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	2E-4	2E-3
96	Curium-240	W, all compounds	6E+1 Bone surf (8E+1)	6E-1 Bone surf (6E-1)	2E-10 -	-	-	-
96	Curium-241	W, all compounds	1E+3	3E+1 Bone surf (4E+1)	1E-8 -	-	2E-5	2E-4
96	Curium-242	W, all compounds	3E+1 Bone surf (5E+1)	3E-1 Bone surf (3E-1)	1E-10 -	-	-	-
96	Curium-243	W, all compounds	1E+0	9E-3	4E-12	-	-	-
96	Curium-244	W, all compounds	2E+0 Bone surf (3E+0)	2E-2 Bone surf (2E-2)	- -	2E-14	3E-8	3E-7
96	Curium-245	W, all compounds	7E-1 Bone surf (1E+0)	6E-3 Bone surf (1E-2)	3E-12 -	-	-	-
96	Curium-246	W, all compounds	7E-1 Bone surf (1E+0)	6E-3 Bone surf (1E-2)	3E-12 -	-	-	-
96	Curium-247	W, all compounds	8E-1 Bone surf (1E+0)	6E-3 Bone surf (1E-2)	3E-12 -	-	-	-
96	Curium-248	W, all compounds	2E-1 Bone surf (4E-1)	2E-3 Bone surf (3E-3)	7E-13 -	-	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
96	Curium-249 ²	W, all compounds	5E+4	2E+4	7E-6	-	7E-4	7E-3
				Bone surf				
			-	(3E+4)	-	4E-8	-	-
96	Curium-250	W, all compounds	4E-2	3E-4	1E-13	-	-	-
			Bone surf	Bone surf				
			(6E-2)	(5E-4)	-	8E-16	9E-10	9E-9
97	Berkelium-245	W, all compounds	2E+3	1E+3	5E-7	2E-9	3E-5	3E-4
97	Berkelium-246	W, all compounds	3E+3	3E+3	1E-6	4E-9	4E-5	4E-4
97	Berkelium-247	W, all compounds	5E-1	4E-3	2E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf	Bone surf				
			(1E+0)	(9E-3)	-	1E-14	2E-8	2E-7
97	Berkelium-249	W, all compounds	2E+2	2E+0	7E-10	-	-	-
			Bone surf	Bone surf				
			(5E+2)	(4E+0)	-	5E-12	6E-6	6E-5
97	Berkelium-250	W, all compounds	9E+3	3E+2	1E-7	-	1E-4	1E-3
				Bone surf				
			-	(7E+2)	-	1E-9	-	-
98	Californium-244 ²	W, all compounds except those given for Y	3E+4	6E+2	2E-7	8E-10	-	-
			St wall					
			(3E+4)	-	-	-	4E-4	4E-3
		Y, oxides and hydroxides	-	6E+2	2E-7	8E-10	-	-
98	Californium-246	W, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	4E+2	9E+0	4E-9	1E-11	5E-6	5E-5
		Y, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	-	9E+0	4E-9	1E-11	-	-
98	Californium-248	W, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	8E+0	6E-2	3E-11	-	-	-
			Bone surf	Bone surf				
			(2E+1)	(1E-1)	-	2E-13	2E-7	2E-6
		Y, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	-	1E-1	4E-11	1E-13	-	-
98	Californium-249	W, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	5E-1	4E-3	2E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf	Bone surf				
			(1E+0)	(9E-3)	-	1E-14	2E-8	2E-7
		Y, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	-	1E-2	4E-12	-	-	-
				Bone surf				
			-	(1E-2)	-	2E-14	-	-
98	Californium-250	W, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	1E+0	9E-3	4E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf	Bone surf				
			(2E+0)	(2E-2)	-	3E-14	3E-8	3E-7
		Y, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	-	3E-2	1E-11	4E-14	-	-
98	Californium-251	W, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	5E-1	4E-3	2E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf	Bone surf				
			(1E+0)	(9E-3)	-	1E-14	2E-8	2E-7
		Y, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	-	1E-2	4E-12	-	-	-
				Bone surf				
			-	(1E-2)	-	2E-14	-	-
98	Californium-252	W, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	2E+0	2E-2	8E-12	-	-	-
			Bone surf	Bone surf				
			(5E+0)	(4E-2)	-	5E-14	7E-8	7E-7
		Y, see ²⁴⁴ Cf	-	3E-2	1E-11	5E-14	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
98	Californium-253	W, see ^{244}Cf	2E+2	2E+0	8E-10	3E-12	-	-
			Bone surf (4E+2)	-	-	-	5E-6	5E-5
		Y, see ^{244}Cf	-	2E+0	7E-10	2E-12	-	-
98	Californium-254	W, see ^{244}Cf	2E+0	2E-2	9E-12	3E-14	3E-8	3E-7
		Y, see ^{244}Cf	-	2E-2	7E-12	2E-14	-	-
99	Einsteinium-250	W, all compounds	4E+4	5E+2	2E-7	-	6E-4	6E-3
			Bone surf (1E+3)	-	-	2E-9	-	-
99	Einsteinium-251	W, all compounds	7E+3	9E+2	4E-7	-	1E-4	1E-3
			Bone surf (1E+3)	-	-	2E-9	-	-
99	Einsteinium-253	W, all compounds	2E+2	1E+0	6E-10	2E-12	2E-6	2E-5
99	Einsteinium-254m	W, all compounds	3E+2	1E+1	4E-9	1E-11	-	-
			LLI wall (3E+2)	-	-	-	4E-6	4E-5
99	Einsteinium-254	W, all compounds	8E+0	7E-2	3E-11	-	-	-
			Bone surf (2E+1)	Bone surf (1E-1)	-	2E-13	2E-7	2E-6
100	Fermium-252	W, all compounds	5E+2	1E+1	5E-9	2E-11	6E-6	6E-5
100	Fermium-253	W, all compounds	1E+3	1E+1	4E-9	1E-11	1E-5	1E-4
100	Fermium-254	W, all compounds	3E+3	9E+1	4E-8	1E-10	4E-5	4E-4
100	Fermium-255	W, all compounds	5E+2	2E+1	9E-9	3E-11	7E-6	7E-5
100	Fermium-257	W, all compounds	2E+1	2E-1	7E-11	-	-	-
			Bone surf (4E+1)	Bone surf (2E-1)	-	3E-13	5E-7	5E-6
101	Mendelevium-257	W, all compounds	7E+3	8E+1	4E-8	-	1E-4	1E-3
			Bone surf (9E+1)	-	-	1E-10	-	-
101	Mendelevium-258	W, all compounds	3E+1	2E-1	1E-10	-	-	-
			Bone surf (5E+1)	Bone surf (3E-1)	-	5E-13	6E-7	6E-6
-	Any single radionuclide not listed above with decay mode other than alpha emission or spontaneous fission and with radioactive half-life less than 2 hours	Submersion ¹	-	2E+2	1E-7	1E-9	-	-
-	Any single radionuclide not listed above with decay mode other than alpha emission or spontaneous fission and with radioactive half-life greater than 2 hours.	...	-	2E-1	1E-10	1E-12	1E-8	1E-7

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
	Any single radionuclide not listed above that decays by alpha emission or spontaneous fission, or any mixture for which either the identity or the concentration of any radionuclide in the mixture is not known.	...	-	4E-4	2E-13	1E-15	2E-9	2E-8

FOOTNOTES:

¹ "Submersion" means that values given are for submersion in a hemispherical semi-infinite cloud of airborne material.

² These radionuclides have radiological half-lives of less than 2 hours. The total effective dose equivalent received during operations with these radionuclides might include a significant contribution from external exposure. The DAC values for all radionuclides, other than those designated Class "Submersion," are based upon the committed effective dose equivalent due to the intake of the radionuclide into the body and do NOT include potentially significant contributions to dose equivalent from external exposures. The licensee may substitute $1\text{E-}7 \mu\text{Ci/ml}$ for the listed DAC to account for the submersion dose prospectively but shall use individual monitoring devices or other radiation-measuring instruments that measure external exposure to demonstrate compliance with the limits. (See R12-1-410)

³ For soluble mixtures of U-238, U-234, and U-235 in air, chemical toxicity may be the limiting factor (see R12-1-408(E)). If the percent by weight (enrichment) of U-235 is not greater than 5, the concentration value for a 40-hour work week is 0.2 milligrams uranium per cubic meter of air average. For any enrichment, the product of the average concentration and time of exposure during a 40-hour work week shall not exceed $8\text{E-}3 \text{ (SA)} \mu\text{Ci-hr/ml}$, where SA is the specific activity of the uranium inhaled. The specific activity for natural uranium is $6.77\text{E-}7$ curies per gram U. The specific activity for other mixtures of U-238, U-235, and U-234, if not known, shall be:

$$\text{SA} = 3.6\text{E-}7 \text{ curies/gram U} \quad \text{U-depleted}$$

$$\text{SA} = [0.4 + 0.38 (\text{enrichment}) + 0.0034 (\text{enrichment})^2] \text{E-}6, \quad \text{enrichment} > 0.72$$

where enrichment is the percentage by weight of U-235, expressed as percent.

NOTE:

1. If the identity of each radionuclide in a mixture is known but the concentration of one or more of the radionuclides in the mixture is not known, the DAC for the mixture shall be the most restrictive DAC of any radionuclide in the mixture.
2. If the identity of each radionuclide in the mixture is not known, but it is known that certain radionuclides specified in this Appendix are not present in the mixture, the inhalation ALI, DAC, and effluent and sewage concentrations for the mixture are the lowest values specified in this Appendix for any radionuclide that is not known to be absent from the mixture; or

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion ALI (μCi)	Col. 2 Inhalation ALI (μCi)	Col.3 DAC ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col. 1 Air ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Col.2 Water ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)	Monthly Average Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$)
	If it is known that Ac-227-D and Cm-250-W are not present		-	7E-4	3E-13	-	-	-
	If, in addition, it is known that Ac-227-W,Y, Th-229-W,Y, Th-230-W, Th-232-W,Y, Pa-231-W,Y, Np-237-W, Pu-239-W, Pu-240-W, Pu-242-W, Am-241-W, Am-242m-W, Am-243-W, Cm-245-W, Cm-246-W, Cm-247-W, Cm-248-W, Bk-247-W, Cf-249-W, and Cf-251-W are not present		-	7E-3	3E-12	-	-	-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Atomic No.	Radionuclide	Class	Table I Occupational Values			Table II Effluent Concentrations		Table III Releases to Sewers
			Col. 1 Oral Ingestion	Col. 2	Col.3	Col. 1	Col. 2	Monthly Average Concentration
			ALI (μCi)	Inhalation ALI (μCi)	DAC (μCi/ml)	Air (μCi/ml)	Water (μCi/ml)	
	If, in addition, it is known that Sm-146-W, Sm-147-W, Gd-148-D,W, Gd-152-D,W, Th-228-W,Y, Th-230-Y, U-232-Y, U-233-Y, U-234-Y, U-235-Y, U-236-Y, U-238-Y, Np-236-W, Pu-236-W,Y, Pu-238-W,Y, Pu-239-Y, Pu-240-Y, Pu-242-Y, Pu-244-W,Y, Cm-243-W, Cm-244-W, Cf-248-W, Cf-249-Y, Cf-250-W,Y, Cf-251-Y, Cf-252-WY, and Cf-254-W,Y are not present		-	7E-2	3E-11	-	-	-
	If, in addition, it is known that Pb-210-D, Bi-210m-W, Po-210-D,W, Ra-223-W, Ra-225-W, Ra-226-W, Ac-225-D,W,Y, Th-227-W,Y, U-230-D,W,Y, U-232-D,W, Pu-241-W, Cm-240-W, Cm-242-W, Cf-248-Y, Es-254-W, Fm-257-W, and Md-258-W are not present		-	7E-1	3E-10	-	-	-
	If, in addition, it is known that Si-32-Y, Ti-44-Y, Fe-60-D, Sr-90-Y, Zr-93-D, Cd-113m-D, Cd-113-D, In-115-D,W, La-138-D, Lu-176-W, Hf-178m-D,W, Hf-182-D,W, Bi-210m-D, Ra-224-W, Ra-228-W, Ac-226-D,W,Y, Pa-230-W,Y, U-233-D,W, U-234-D,W, U-235-D,W, U-236-D,W, U-238-D,W, Pu-241-Y, Bk-249-W, Cf-253-W,Y, and Es-253-W are not present		-	7E+0	3E-9	-	-	-
	If it is known that Ac-227-D,W,Y, Th-229-W,Y, Th-232-W,Y, Pa-231-W,Y, Cm-248-W, and Cm-250-W are not present		-	-	-	1E-14	-	-
	If, in addition, it is known that Sm-146-W, Gd-148-D,W, Gd-152-D, Th-228-W,Y, Th-230-W,Y, U-232-Y, U-233-Y, U-234-Y, U-235-Y, U-236-Y, U-238-Y, U-Nat-Y, Np-236-W, Np-237-W, Pu-236-W,Y, Pu-238-W,Y, Pu-239-W,Y, Pu-240-W,Y, Pu-242-W,Y, Pu-244-W,Y, Am-241-W, Am-242m-W, Am-243-W, Cm-243-W, Cm-244-W, Cm-245-W, Cm-246-W, Cm-247-W, Bk-247-W, Cf-249-W,Y, Cf-250-W,Y, Cf-251-W,Y, Cf-252-W,Y, and Cf-254-W,Y are not present		-	-	-	1E-13	-	-
	If, in addition, it is known that Sm-147-W, Gd-152-W, Pb-210-D, Bi-210m-W, Po-210-D,W, Ra-223-W, Ra-225-W, Ra-226-W, Ac-225-D,W,Y, Th-227-W,Y, U-230-D,W,Y, U-232-D,W, U-Nat-W, Pu-241-W, Cm-240-W, Cm-242-W, Cf-248-W,Y, Es-254-W, Fm-257-W, and Md-258-W are not present		-	-	-	-	1E-12	-
	If, in addition it is known that Fe-60, Sr-90, Cd-113m, Cd-113, In-115, I-129, Cs-134, Sm-145, Sm-147, Gd-148, Gd-152, Hg-194 (organic), Bi-210m, Ra-223, Ra-224, Ra-225, Ac-225, Th-228, Th-230, U-233, U-234, U-235, U-236, U-238, U-Nat, Cm-242, Cf-248, Es-254, Fm-257, and Md-258 are not present		-	-	-	-	1E-6	1E-5

Radiation Regulatory Agency

3. If a mixture of radionuclides consists of Uranium and its daughters in ore dust (10 µm AMAD particle distribution assumed) prior to chemical separation of the Uranium from the ore, the following values may be used for the DAC of the mixture: 6E-11 µCi of gross alpha activity from Uranium-238, Uranium-234, Thorium-230, and Radium-226 per milliliter of air; 3E-11 µCi of natural uranium per milliliter of air; or 45 micrograms of natural uranium per cubic meter of air.
4. If the identity and concentration of each radionuclide in a mixture are known, the limiting values should be derived as follows: determine, for each radionuclide in the mixture, the ratio between the concentration present in the mixture and the concentration otherwise established in Appendix B to Article 4 for the specific radionuclide when not in a mixture. The sum of such ratios for all of the radionuclides in the mixture may not exceed "1" (i.e., "unity").
Example: If radionuclides "A," "B," and "C" are present in concentrations C_A , C_B , and C_C , and if the applicable DACs are DAC_A , DAC_B , and DAC_C respectively then the concentrations shall be limited so that the following relationship exists:

$$\frac{C_A}{DAC_A} + \frac{C_B}{DAC_B} + \frac{C_C}{DAC_C} \leq 1$$

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

APPENDIX C. QUANTITIES¹ OF LICENSED OR REGISTERED MATERIAL REQUIRING LABELING

Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)	Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)
Hydrogen-3	1,000	Nickel-56	100
Beryllium-7	1,000	Nickel-57	100
Beryllium-10	1	Nickel-59	100
Carbon-11	1,000	Nickel-63	100
Carbon-14	1,000	Nickel-65	1,000
Fluorine-18	1,000	Nickel-66	10
Sodium-22	10	Copper-60	1,000
Sodium-24	100	Copper-61	1,000
Magnesium-28	100	Copper-64	1,000
Aluminum-26	10	Copper-67	1,000
Silicon-31	1,000	Zinc-62	100
Silicon-32	1	Zinc-63	1,000
Phosphorus-32	10	Zinc-65	10
Phosphorus-33	100	Zinc-69m	100
Sulfur-35	100	Zinc-69	1,000
Chlorine-36	10	Zinc-71m	1,000
Chlorine-38	1,000	Zinc-72	100
Chlorine-39	1,000	Gallium-65	1,000
Argon-39	1,000	Gallium-66	100
Argon-41	1,000	Gallium-67	1,000
Potassium-40	100	Gallium-68	1,000
Potassium-42	1,000	Gallium-70	1,000
Potassium-43	1,000	Gallium-72	100
Potassium-44	1,000	Gallium-73	1,000
Potassium-45	1,000	Germanium-66	1,000
Calcium-41	100	Germanium-67	1,000
Calcium-45	100	Germanium-68	10
Calcium-47	100	Germanium-69	1,000
Scandium-43	1,000	Germanium-71	1,000
Scandium-44m	100	Germanium-75	1,000
Scandium-44	100	Germanium-77	1,000
Scandium-46	10	Germanium-78	1,000
Scandium-47	100	Arsenic-69	1,000
Scandium-48	100	Arsenic-70	1,000
Scandium-49	1,000	Arsenic-71	100
Titanium-44	1	Arsenic-72	100
Titanium-45	1,000	Arsenic-73	100
Vanadium-47	1,000	Arsenic-74	100
Vanadium-48	100	Arsenic-76	100
Vanadium-49	1,000	Arsenic-77	100
Chromium-48	1,000	Arsenic-78	1,000
Chromium-49	1,000	Selenium-70	1,000
Chromium-51	1,000	Selenium-73m	1,000
Manganese-51	1,000	Selenium-73	100
Manganese-52m	1,000	Selenium-75	100
Manganese-52	100	Selenium-79	100
Manganese-53	1,000	Selenium-81m	1,000
Manganese-54	100	Selenium-81	1,000
Manganese-56	1,000	Selenium-83	1,000
Iron-52	100	Bromine-74m	1,000
Iron-55	100	Bromine-74	1,000
Iron-59	10	Bromine-75	1,000
Iron-60	1	Bromine-76	100
Cobalt-55	100	Bromine-77	1,000
Cobalt-56	10	Bromine-80m	1,000
Cobalt-57	100	Bromine-80	1,000
Cobalt-58m	1,000	Bromine-82	100
Cobalt-58	100	Bromine-83	1,000
Cobalt-60m	1,000	Bromine-84	1,000
Cobalt-60	1	Krypton-74	1,000
Cobalt-61	1,000	Krypton-76	1,000
Cobalt-62m	1,000	Krypton-77	1,000

*To convert μCi to kBq, multiply the μCi value by 37.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)	Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)
Krypton-79	1,000	Technetium-93m	1,000
Krypton-81	1,000	Technetium-93	1,000
Krypton-83m	1,000	Technetium-94m	1,000
Krypton-85m	1,000	Technetium-94	1,000
Krypton-85	1,000	Technetium-96m	1,000
Krypton-87	1,000	Technetium-96	100
Krypton-88	1,000	Technetium-97m	100
Rubidium-79	1,000	Technetium-97	1,000
Rubidium-81m	1,000	Technetium-98	10
Rubidium-81	1,000	Technetium-99m	1,000
Rubidium-82m	1,000	Technetium-99	100
Rubidium-83	100	Technetium-101	1,000
Rubidium-84	100	Technetium-104	1,000
Rubidium-86	100	Ruthenium-94	1,000
Rubidium-87	100	Ruthenium-97	1,000
Rubidium-88	1,000	Ruthenium-103	100
Rubidium-89	1,000	Ruthenium-105	1,000
Strontium-80	100	Ruthenium-106	1
Strontium-81	1,000	Rhodium-99m	1,000
Strontium-83	100	Rhodium-99	100
Strontium-85m	1,000	Rhodium-100	100
Strontium-85	100	Rhodium-101m	1,000
Strontium-87m	1,000	Rhodium-101	10
Strontium-89	10	Rhodium-102m	10
Strontium-90	0.1	Rhodium-102	10
Strontium-91	100	Rhodium-103m	1,000
Strontium-92	100	Rhodium-105	100
Yttrium-86m	1,000	Rhodium-106m	1,000
Yttrium-86	100	Rhodium-107	1,000
Yttrium-87	100	Palladium-100	100
Yttrium-88	10	Palladium-101	1,000
Yttrium-90m	1,000	Palladium-103	100
Yttrium-90	10	Palladium-107	10
Yttrium-91m	1,000	Palladium-109	100
Yttrium-91	10	Silver-102	1,000
Yttrium-92	100	Silver-103	1,000
Yttrium-93	100	Silver-104m	1,000
Yttrium-94	1,000	Silver-104	1,000
Yttrium-95	1,000	Silver-105	100
Zirconium-86	100	Silver-106m	100
Zirconium-88	10	Silver-106	1,000
Zirconium-89	100	Silver-108m	1
Zirconium-93	1	Silver-110m	10
Zirconium-95	10	Silver-111	100
Zirconium-97	100	Silver-112	100
Niobium-88	1,000	Silver-115	1,000
Niobium-89m		Cadmium-104	1,000
(66 min)	1,000	Cadmium-107	1,000
Niobium-89		Cadmium-109	1
(122 min)	1,000	Cadmium-113m	0.1
Niobium-90	100	Cadmium-113	100
Niobium-93m	10	Cadmium-115m	10
Niobium-94	1	Cadmium-115	100
Niobium-95m	100	Cadmium-117m	1,000
Niobium-95	100	Cadmium-117	1,000
Niobium-96	100	Indium-109	1,000
Niobium-97	1,000	Indium-110m	
Niobium-98	1,000	(69.1m)	1,000
Molybdenum-90	100	Indium-110	
Molybdenum-93m	100	(4.9h)	1,000
Molybdenum-93	10	Indium-111	100
Molybdenum-99	100	Indium-112	1,000
Molybdenum-101	1,000	Indium-113m	1,000

*To convert μCi to kBq, multiply the μCi value by 37.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Radionuclide	Quantity (μ Ci)	Radionuclide	Quantity (μ Ci)
Indium-114m	10	Iodine-123	100
Indium-115m	1,000	Iodine-124	10
Indium-115	100	Iodine-125	1
Indium-116m	1,000	Iodine-126	1
Indium-117m	1,000	Iodine-128	1,000
Indium-117	1,000	Iodine-129	1
Indium-119m	1,000	Iodine-130	10
Tin-110	100	Iodine-131	1
Tin-111	1,000	Iodine-132m	100
Tin-113	100	Iodine-132	100
Tin-117m	100	Iodine-133	10
Tin-119m	100	Iodine-134	1,000
Tin-121m	100	Iodine-135	100
Tin-121	1,000	Xenon-120	1,000
Tin-123m	1,000	Xenon-121	1,000
Tin-123	10	Xenon-122	1,000
Tin-125	10	Xenon-123	1,000
Tin-126	10	Xenon-125	1,000
Tin-127	1,000	Xenon-127	1,000
Tin-128	1,000	Xenon-129m	1,000
Antimony-115	1,000	Xenon-131m	1,000
Antimony-116m	1,000	Xenon-133m	1,000
Antimony-116	1,000	Xenon-133	1,000
Antimony-117	1,000	Xenon-135m	1,000
Antimony-118m	1,000	Xenon-135	1,000
Antimony-119	1,000	Xenon-138	1,000
Antimony-120 (16m)	1,000	Cesium-125	1,000
Antimony-120 (5.76d)	100	Cesium-127	1,000
Antimony-122	100	Cesium-129	1,000
Antimony-124m	1,000	Cesium-130	1,000
Antimony-124	10	Cesium-131	1,000
Antimony-125	100	Cesium-132	100
Antimony-126m	1,000	Cesium-134m	1,000
Antimony-126	100	Cesium-134	10
Antimony-127	100	Cesium-135m	1,000
Antimony-128	100	Cesium-135	100
Antimony-128 (10.4m)	1,000	Cesium-136	10
Antimony-128 (9.01h)	100	Cesium-137	10
Antimony-129	100	Cesium-138	1,000
Antimony-130	1,000	Barium-126	1,000
Antimony-131	1,000	Barium-128	100
Tellurium-116	1,000	Barium-131m	1,000
Tellurium-121m	10	Barium-131	100
Tellurium-121	100	Barium-133m	100
Tellurium-123m	10	Barium-133	100
Tellurium-123	100	Barium-135m	100
Tellurium-125m	10	Barium-139	1,000
Tellurium-127m	10	Barium-140	100
Tellurium-127	1,000	Barium-141	1,000
Tellurium-129m	10	Barium-142	1,000
Tellurium-129	1,000	Lanthanum-131	1,000
Tellurium-131m	10	Lanthanum-132	100
Tellurium-131	100	Lanthanum-135	1,000
Tellurium-132	10	Lanthanum-137	10
Tellurium-133m	100	Lanthanum-138	100
Tellurium-133	1,000	Lanthanum-140	100
Tellurium-134	1,000	Lanthanum-141	100
Iodine-120m	1,000	Lanthanum-142	1,000
Iodine-120	100	Lanthanum-143	1,000
Iodine-121	1,000	Cerium-134	100
		Cerium-135	100
		Cerium-137m	100
		Cerium-137	1,000

*To convert μ Ci to kBq, multiply the μ Ci value by 37.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Radionuclide	Quantity (μ Ci)	Radionuclide	Quantity (μ Ci)
Cerium-139	100	Gadolinium-149	100
Cerium-141	100	Gadolinium-151	10
Cerium-143	100	Gadolinium-152	100
Cerium-144	1	Gadolinium-153	10
Praseodymium-136	1,000	Gadolinium-159	100
Praseodymium-137	1,000	Terbium-147	1,000
Praseodymium-138m	1,000	Terbium-149	100
Praseodymium-139	1,000	Terbium-150	1,000
Praseodymium-142m	1,000	Terbium-151	100
Praseodymium-142	100	Terbium-153	1,000
Praseodymium-143	100	Terbium-154	100
Praseodymium-144	1,000	Terbium-155	1,000
Praseodymium-145	100	Terbium-156m	
Praseodymium-147	1,000	(5.0h)	1,000
Neodymium-136	1,000	Terbium-156m	
Neodymium-138	100	(24.4h)	1,000
Neodymium-139m	1,000	Terbium-156	100
Neodymium-139	1,000	Terbium-157	10
Neodymium-141	1,000	Terbium-158	1
Neodymium-147	100	Terbium-160	10
Neodymium-149	1,000	Terbium-161	100
Neodymium-151	1,000	Dysprosium-155	1,000
Promethium-141	1,000	Dysprosium-157	1,000
Promethium-143	100	Dysprosium-159	100
Promethium-144	10	Dysprosium-165	1,000
Promethium-145	10	Dysprosium-166	100
Promethium-146	1	Holmium-155	1,000
Promethium-147	10	Holmium-157	1,000
Promethium-148m	10	Holmium-159	1,000
Promethium-148	10	Holmium-161	1,000
Promethium-149	100	Holmium-162m	1,000
Promethium-150	1,000	Holmium-162	1,000
Promethium-151	100	Holmium-164m	1,000
Samarium-141m	1,000	Holmium-164	1,000
Samarium-141	1,000	Holmium-166m	1
Samarium-142	1,000	Holmium-166	100
Samarium-145	100	Holmium-167	1,000
Samarium-146	1	Erbium-161	1,000
Samarium-147	100	Erbium-165	1,000
Samarium-151	10	Erbium-169	100
Samarium-153	100	Erbium-171	100
Samarium-155	1,000	Erbium-172	100
Samarium-156	1,000	Thulium-162	1,000
Europium-145	100	Thulium-166	100
Europium-146	100	Thulium-167	100
Europium-147	100	Thulium-170	10
Europium-148	10	Thulium-171	10
Europium-149	100	Thulium-172	100
Europium-150		Thulium-173	100
(12.62h)	100	Thulium-175	1,000
Europium-150		Ytterbium-162	1,000
(34.2y)	1	Ytterbium-166	100
Europium-152m	100	Ytterbium-167	1,000
Europium-152	1	Ytterbium-169	100
Europium-154	1	Ytterbium-175	100
Europium-155	10	Ytterbium-177	1,000
Europium-156	100	Ytterbium-178	1,000
Europium-157	100	Lutetium-169	100
Europium-158	1,000	Lutetium-170	100
Gadolinium-145	1,000	Lutetium-171	100
Gadolinium-146	10	Lutetium-172	100
Gadolinium-147	100	Lutetium-173	10
Gadolinium-148	0.001	Lutetium-174m	10

*To convert μ Ci to kBq, multiply the μ Ci value by 37.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Radionuclide	Quantity (μ Ci)	Radionuclide	Quantity (μ Ci)
Lutetium-174	10	Osmium-185	100
Lutetium-176m	1,000	Osmium-189m	1,000
Lutetium-176	100	Osmium-191m	1,000
Lutetium-177m	10	Osmium-191	100
Lutetium-177	100	Osmium-193	100
Lutetium-178m	1,000	Osmium-194	1
Lutetium-178	1,000	Iridium-182	1,000
Lutetium-179	1,000	Iridium-184	1,000
Hafnium-170	100	Iridium-185	1,000
Hafnium-172	1	Iridium-186	100
Hafnium-173	1,000	Iridium-187	1,000
Hafnium-175	100	Iridium-188	100
Hafnium-177m	1,000	Iridium-189	100
Hafnium-178m	0.1	Iridium-190m	1,000
Hafnium-179m	10	Iridium-190	100
Hafnium-180m	1,000	Iridium-192m	
Hafnium-181	10	(1.4m)	10
Hafnium-182m	1,000	Iridium-192	
Hafnium-182	0.1	(73.8d)	1
Hafnium-183	1,000	Iridium-194m	10
Hafnium-184	100	Iridium-194	100
Tantalum-172	1,000	Iridium-195m	1,000
Tantalum-173	1,000	Iridium-195	1,000
Tantalum-174	1,000	Platinum-186	1,000
Tantalum-175	1,000	Platinum-188	100
Tantalum-176	100	Platinum-189	1,000
Tantalum-177	1,000	Platinum-191	100
Tantalum-178	1,000	Platinum-193m	100
Tantalum-179	100	Platinum-193	1,000
Tantalum-180m	1,000	Platinum-195m	100
Tantalum-180	100	Platinum-197m	1,000
Tantalum-182m	1,000	Platinum-197	100
Tantalum-182	10	Platinum-199	1,000
Tantalum-183	100	Platinum-200	100
Tantalum-184	100	Gold-193	1,000
Tantalum-185	1,000	Gold-194	100
Tantalum-186	1,000	Gold-195	10
Tungsten-176	1,000	Gold-198m	100
Tungsten-177	1,000	Gold-198	100
Tungsten-178	1,000	Gold-199	100
Tungsten-179	1,000	Gold-200m	100
Tungsten-181	1,000	Gold-200	1,000
Tungsten-185	100	Gold-201	1,000
Tungsten-187	100	Mercury-193m	100
Tungsten-188	10	Mercury-193	1,000
Rhenium-177	1,000	Mercury-194	1
Rhenium-178	1,000	Mercury-195m	100
Rhenium-181	1,000	Mercury-195	1,000
Rhenium-182		Mercury-197m	100
(12.7h)	1,000	Mercury-197	1,000
Rhenium-182		Mercury-199m	1,000
(64.0h)	100	Mercury-203	100
Rhenium-184m	10	Thallium-194m	1,000
Rhenium-184	100	Thallium-194	1,000
Rhenium-186m	10	Thallium-195	1,000
Rhenium-186	100	Thallium-197	1,000
Rhenium-187	1,000	Thallium-198m	1,000
Rhenium-188m	1,000	Thallium-198	1,000
Rhenium-188	100	Thallium-199	1,000
Rhenium-189	100	Thallium-201	1,000
Osmium-180	1,000	Thallium-200	1,000
Osmium-181	1,000	Thallium-202	100
Osmium-182	100	Thallium-204	100

*To convert μ Ci to kBq, multiply the μ Ci value by 37.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)	Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)
Lead-195m	1,000	Uranium-230	0.01
Lead-198	1,000	Uranium-231	100
Lead-199	1,000	Uranium-232	0.001
Lead-200	100	Uranium-233	0.001
Lead-201	1,000	Uranium-234	0.001
Lead-202m	1,000	Uranium-235	0.001
Lead-202	10	Uranium-236	0.001
Lead-203	1,000	Uranium-237	100
Lead-205	100	Uranium-238	100
Lead-209	1,000	Uranium-239	1,000
Lead-210	0.01	Uranium-240	100
Lead-211	100	Uranium-natural	100
Lead-212	1	Neptunium-232	100
Lead-214	100	Neptunium-233	1,000
Bismuth-200	1,000	Neptunium-234	100
Bismuth-201	1,000	Neptunium-235	100
Bismuth-202	1,000	Neptunium-236	
Bismuth-203	100	(1.15E + 5)	0.001
Bismuth-205	100	Neptunium-236	
Bismuth-206	100	(22.5h)	1
Bismuth-207	10	Neptunium-237	0.001
Bismuth-210m	0.1	Neptunium-238	10
Bismuth-210	1	Neptunium-239	100
Bismuth-212	10	Neptunium-240	1,000
Bismuth-213	10	Plutonium-234	10
Bismuth-214	100	Plutonium-235	1,000
Polonium-203	1,000	Plutonium-236	0.001
Polonium-205	1,000	Plutonium-237	100
Polonium-207	1,000	Plutonium-238	0.001
Polonium-210	0.1	Plutonium-239	0.001
Astatine-207	100	Plutonium-240	0.001
Astatine-211	10	Plutonium-241	0.01
Radon-220	1	Plutonium-242	0.001
Radon-222	1	Plutonium-243	1,000
Francium-222	100	Plutonium-244	0.001
Francium-223	100	Plutonium-245	100
Radium-223	0.1	Americium-237	1,000
Radium-224	0.1	Americium-238	100
Radium-225	0.1	Americium-239	1,000
Radium-226	0.1	Americium-240	100
Radium-227	1,000	Americium-241	0.001
Radium-228	0.1	Americium-242m	0.001
Actinium-224	1	Americium-242	10
Actinium-225	0.01	Americium-243	0.001
Actinium-226	0.1	Americium-244m	100
Actinium-227	0.001	Americium-244	10
Actinium-228	1	Americium-245	1,000
Thorium-226	10	Americium-246m	1,000
Thorium-227	0.01	Americium-246	1,000
Thorium-228	0.001	Curium-238	100
Thorium-229	0.001	Curium-240	0.1
Thorium-230	0.001	Curium-241	1
Thorium-231	100	Curium-242	0.01
Thorium-232	100	Curium-243	0.001
Thorium-234	10	Curium-244	0.001
Thorium-natural	100	Curium-245	0.001
Protactinium-227	10	Curium-246	0.001
Protactinium-228	1	Curium-247	0.001
Protactinium-230	0.1	Curium-248	0.001
Protactinium-231	0.001	Curium-249	1,000
Protactinium-232	1	Berkelium-245	100
Protactinium-233	100	Berkelium-246	100
Protactinium-234	100	Berkelium-247	0.001

*To convert μCi to kBq, multiply the μCi value by 37.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)	Radionuclide	Quantity (μCi)
Berkelium-249	0.1	Fermium-254	10
Berkelium-250	10	Fermium-255	1
Californium-244	100	Fermium-257	0.01
Californium-246	1	Mendelevium-257	10
Californium-248	0.01	Mendelevium-258	0.01
Californium-249	0.001	Any alpha-emitting radionuclide not listed above or mixtures of alpha emitters of unknown composition	0.001
Californium-250	0.001		
Californium-251	0.001		
Californium-252	0.001		
Californium-253	0.1		
Californium-254	0.001		
Einsteinium-250	100		
Einsteinium-251	100	Any radionuclide other than alpha- emitting radionuclides not listed above, or mixtures of beta emitters of unknown composition	0.01
Einsteinium-253	0.1		
Einsteinium-254m	1		
Einsteinium-254	0.01		
Fermium-252	1		
Fermium-253	1		

* To convert μCi to kBq, multiply the μCi value by 37.

NOTE: For purposes of R12-1-428(E), R12-1-432(A), and R12-1-443(A) where there is involved a combination of radionuclides in known amounts, the limit for the combination shall be derived as follows: determine, for each radionuclide in the combination, the ratio between the quantity present in the combination and the limit otherwise established for the specific radionuclide when not in combination. The sum of such ratios for all radionuclides in the combination may not exceed "1" -- that is, unity.

¹ The quantities listed above were derived by taking 1/10 of the most restrictive ALI listed in Table I, Columns 1 and 2, of Appendix B to Article 4, rounding to the nearest factor of 10, and constraining the values listed between 37 Bq and 37 MBq (0.001 and 1,000 μCi). Values of 3.7 MBq (100 μCi) have been assigned for radionuclides having a radioactive half-life in excess of E+9 years, except rhenium, 37 MBq (1,000 μCi), to take into account their low specific activity.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

APPENDIX D. CLASSIFICATION AND CHARACTERISTICS OF LOW-LEVEL RADIOACTIVE WASTE**I. Classification of Radioactive Waste for Land Disposal**

- a) Considerations. Determination of the classification of radioactive waste involves two considerations. First, consideration must be given to the concentration of long-lived radionuclides (and their shorter-lived precursors) whose potential hazard will persist long after such precautions as institutional controls, improved waste form, and deeper disposal have ceased to be effective. These precautions delay the time when long-lived radio nuclides could cause exposures. In addition, the magnitude of the potential dose is limited by the concentration and availability of the radionuclide at the time of exposure. Second, consideration must be given to the concentration of shorter-lived radionuclides for which requirements on institutional controls, waste form, and disposal methods are effective.
- b) Classes of waste.
 - 1) Class A waste is waste that is usually segregated from other waste classes at the disposal site. The physical form and characteristics of Class A waste must meet the minimum requirements set forth in Section II(a). If Class A waste also meets the stability requirements set forth in Section II(b), it is not necessary to segregate the waste for disposal.
 - 2) Class B waste is waste that must meet more rigorous requirements on waste form to ensure stability after disposal. The physical form and characteristics of Class B waste must meet both the minimum and stability requirements set forth in Section II.
 - 3) Class C waste is waste that not only must meet more rigorous requirements on waste form to ensure stability but also requires additional measures at the disposal facility to protect against inadvertent intrusion. The physical form and characteristics of Class C waste must meet both the minimum and stability requirements set forth in Section II.
- c) Classification determined by long-lived radionuclides. If the radioactive waste contains only radionuclides listed in Table I, classification shall be determined as follows:
 - 1) If the concentration does not exceed 0.1 times the value in Table I, the waste is Class A.
 - 2) If the concentration exceeds 0.1 times the value in Table I but does not exceed the value in Table I, the waste is Class C.
 - 3) If the concentration exceeds the value in Table I, the waste is not generally acceptable for land disposal.
 - 4) For wastes containing mixtures of radionuclides listed in Table I, the total concentration shall be determined by the sum of fractions rule described in Section I(g).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

TABLE I
Concentration

Radionuclide	curie/cubic meter ^a	nanocuries/gram ^b
C-14	8	
C-14 in activated metal	80	
Ni-59 in activated metal	220	
Nb-94 in activated metal	0.2	
Tc-99	3	
I-129	0.08	
Alpha-emitting transuranic radionuclides with half-life greater than five years	100	
Pu-241		3,500
Cm-242		20,000
Ra-226		100

^aTo convert the Ci/m³ values to gigabecquerel (GBq) per cubic meter, multiply the Ci/m³ value by 37.

^bTo convert the nCi/g values to becquerel (Bq) per gram, multiply the nCi/g value by 37.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>d) Classification determined by short-lived radionuclides. If the waste does not contain any of the radionuclides listed in Table I, classification shall be determined based on the concentrations shown in Table II. However, as specified in Section I(f), if radioactive waste does not contain any nuclides listed in either Table I or II, it is Class A.</p> <p>1) If the concentration does not exceed the value in Column 1, the waste is Class A.</p> <p>2) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 1 but does not exceed the value in Column 2, the waste is Class B.</p> | <p>3) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 2 but does not exceed the value in Column 3, the waste is Class C.</p> <p>4) If the concentration exceeds the value in Column 3, the waste is not generally acceptable for near-surface disposal.</p> <p>5) For wastes containing mixtures of the radionuclides listed in Table II, the total concentration shall be determined by the sum of fractions rule described in Section I(g).</p> |
|--|--|

TABLE II

Radionuclide	Concentration, Column 1	curie/cubic meter*	
		Column 2	Column 3
Total of all radionuclides with less than 5-year half-life	700	*	*
H-3	40	*	*
Co-60	700	*	*
Ni-63	3.5	70	700
Ni-63 in activated metal	35	700	7000
Sr-90	0.04	150	7000
Cs-137	1	44	4600

*AGENCY NOTE: To convert the Ci/m³ value to gigabecquerel (GBq) per cubic meter, multiply the Ci/m³ value by 37. There are no limits established for these radionuclides in Class B or C wastes. Practical considerations such as the effects of external radiation and internal heat generation on transportation, handling, and disposal will limit the concentrations for these wastes. These wastes shall be Class B unless the concentrations of other radionuclides in Table II determine the waste to be Class C independent of these radionuclides.

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>e) Classification determined by both long- and short-lived radionuclides. If the radioactive waste contains a mixture of radionuclides, some of which are listed in Table I and some of which are listed in Table II, classification shall be determined as follows:</p> <p>1) If the concentration of a radionuclide listed in Table I is less than 0.1 times the value listed in Table I, the class shall be that determined by the concentration of radionuclides listed in Table II.</p> <p>2) If the concentration of a radionuclide listed in Table I exceeds 0.1 times the value listed in Table I, but does not exceed the value in Table II, the waste shall be Class C, provided the concentration of radionu-</p> | <p>clides listed in Table II does not exceed the value shown in Column 3 of Table II.</p> <p>f) Classification of wastes with radionuclides other than those listed in Tables I and II. If the waste does not contain any radionuclides listed in either Table I or II, it is Class A.</p> <p>g) The sum of the fractions rule for mixtures of radionuclides. For determining classification for waste that contains a mixture of radionuclides, it is necessary to determine the sum of fractions by dividing each radionuclide's concentration by the appropriate limit and adding the resulting values. The appropriate limits shall all be taken from the same column of the same table. The sum of the fractions for the column shall be less than 1.0 if the</p> |
|---|--|

Radiation Regulatory Agency

waste class is to be determined by that column. Example: A waste contains Sr-90 in a concentration of 1.85 TBq/m³ (50 Ci/m³) and Cs-137 in a concentration of 814 GBq/m³ (22 Ci/m³). Since the concentrations both exceed the values in Column 1, Table II, they shall be compared to Column 2 values. For Sr-90 fraction, $50/150 = 0.33$, for Cs-137 fraction, $22/44 = 0.5$; the sum of the fractions = 0.83. Since the sum is less than 1.0, the waste is Class B.

- h) Determination of concentrations in wastes. The concentration of a radionuclide may be determined by indirect methods such as use of scaling factors which relate the inferred concentration of one radionuclide to another that is measured, or radionuclide material accountability, if there is reasonable assurance that the indirect methods can be correlated with actual measurements. The concentration of a radionuclide may be averaged over the volume of the waste, or weight of the waste if the units are expressed as becquerel (nanocurie) per gram.

II. Radioactive Waste Characteristics

- a) The following are minimum requirements for all classes of waste and are intended to facilitate handling and provide protection of health and safety of personnel at the disposal site.
- 1) Wastes shall be packaged in conformance with the conditions of the license issued to the site operator to which the waste will be shipped. Where the conditions of the site license are more restrictive than the provisions of Article 4, the site license conditions shall govern.
 - 2) Wastes shall not be packaged for disposal in cardboard or fiberboard boxes.
 - 3) Liquid waste shall be packaged in sufficient absorbent material to absorb twice the volume of the liquid.
 - 4) Solid waste containing liquid shall contain as little free-standing and non-corrosive liquid as is reasonably achievable, but in no case shall the liquid exceed 1% of the volume.
 - 5) Waste shall not be readily capable of detonation or of explosive decomposition or reaction at normal pressures and temperatures, or of explosive reaction with water.
 - 6) Waste shall not contain, or be capable of generating, quantities of toxic gases, vapors, or fumes harmful to persons transporting, handling, or disposing of the waste. This does not apply to radioactive gaseous waste packaged in accordance with Section II(a)(8).

- 7) Waste shall not be pyrophoric. Pyrophoric materials contained in wastes shall be treated, prepared, and packaged to be nonflammable *****

- 8) Wastes in a gaseous form shall be packaged at an absolute pressure that does not exceed 1.5 atmospheres at 20° C. Total activity shall not exceed 3.7 TBq (100 Ci) per container.

- 9) Wastes containing hazardous, biological, pathogenic, or infectious material shall be treated to reduce to the maximum extent practicable the potential hazard from the non-radiological materials.

- b) The following requirements are intended to provide stability of the waste. Stability is intended to ensure that the waste does not degrade and affect overall stability of the site through slumping, collapse, or other failure of the disposal unit and thereby lead to water infiltration. Stability is also a factor in limiting exposure to an inadvertent intruder, since it provides a recognizable and nondispersible waste.

- 1) Waste shall have structural stability. A structurally stable waste form will generally maintain its physical dimensions and its form, under the expected disposal conditions such as weight of overburden and compaction equipment, the presence of moisture, and microbial activity, and internal factors such as radiation effects and chemical changes. Structural stability can be provided by the waste form itself, processing the waste to a stable form, or placing the waste in a disposal container or structure that provides stability after disposal.

- 2) Notwithstanding the provisions in Section II(a)(3) and (4), liquid wastes, or wastes containing liquid, shall be converted into a form that contains as little free-standing and noncorrosive liquid as is reasonably achievable, but in no case shall the liquid exceed 1% of the volume of the waste when the waste is in a disposal container designed to ensure stability, or 0.5% of the volume of the waste for waste processed to a stable form.

- 3) Void spaces within the waste and between the waste and its package shall be reduced to the extent practicable.

III. Labeling

Each package of waste shall be clearly labeled to identify whether it is Class A, Class B, or Class C waste, in accordance with Section I.

*****See (A)(4) of these regulations for definition of pyrophoric.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

APPENDIX E. QUANTITIES FOR USE WITH DECOMMISSIONING

Material	Microcurie	Material	Microcurie
Americium-241	0.01	Iodine-134	10
Antimony-122	100	Iodine-135	10
Antimony-124	10	Iridium-192	10
Antimony-125	10	Iridium-194	100
Arsenic-73	100	Iron-55	100
Arsenic-74	10	Iron-59	10
Arsenic-76	10	Krypton-85	100
Arsenic-77	100	Krypton-87	10
Barium-131	10	Lanthanum-140	10
Barium-133	10	Lutetium-177	100
Barium-140	10	Manganese-52	10
Bismuth-210	1	Manganese-54	10
Bromine-82	10	Manganese-56	10
Cadmium-109	10	Mercury-197m	100
Cadmium-115m	10	Mercury-197	100
Cadmium-115	100	Mercury-203	10
Calcium-45	10	Molybdenum-99	100
Calcium-47	10	Neodymium-147	100
Carbon-14	100	Neodymium-149	100
Cerium-141	100	Nickel-59	100
Cerium-143	100	Nickel-63	10
Cerium-144	1	Nickel-65	100
Cesium-131	1,000	Niobium-93m	10
Cesium-134m	100	Niobium-95	10
Cesium-134	1	Niobium-97	10
Cesium-135	10	Osmium-185	10
Cesium-136	10	Osmium-191m	100
Cesium-137	10	Osmium-191	100
Chlorine-36	10	Osmium-193	100
Chlorine-38	10	Palladium-103	100
Chromium-51	1,000	Palladium-109	100
Cobalt-58m	10	Phosphorus-32	10
Cobalt-58	10	Platinum-191	100
Cobalt-60	1	Platinum-193m	100
Copper-64	100	Platinum-193	100
Dysprosium-165	10	Platinum-197m	100
Dysprosium-166	100	Platinum-197	100
Erbium-169	100	Plutonium-239	0.01
Erbium-171	100	Polonium-210	0.1
Europium-152 (9.2 h)	100	Potassium-42	10
Europium-152 (13 yr)	1	Praseodymium-142	100
Europium-154	1	Praseodymium-143	100
Europium-155	10	Promethium-147	10
Fluorine-18	1,000	Promethium-149	10
Gadolinium-153	10	Radium-226	0.01
Gadolinium-159	100	Rhenium-186	100
Gallium-72	10	Rhenium-188	100
Germanium-71	100	Rhodium-103m	100
Gold-198	100	Rhodium-105	100
Gold-199	100	Rubidium-86	10
Hafnium-181	10	Rubidium-87	10
Holmium-166	100	Ruthenium-97	100
Hydrogen-3	1,000	Ruthenium-103	10
Indium-113m	100	Ruthenium-105	10
Indium-114m	10	Ruthenium-106	1
Indium-115m	100	Samarium-151	10
Indium-115	10	Samarium-153	100
Iodine-125	1	Scandium-46	10
Iodine-126	1	Scandium-47	100
Iodine-129	0.1	Scandium-48	10
Iodine-131	1	Selenium-75	10
Iodine-132	10	Silicon-31	100
Iodine-133	1	Silver-105	10

* To convert μCi to kBq , multiply the μCi value by 37.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Material	Microcurie	Material	Microcurie
Silver-110m	1	Tungsten-181	10
Silver-111	100	Tungsten-185	10
Sodium-22	1	Tungsten-187	100
Sodium-24	10	Uranium (natural)**	100
Strontium-85	10	Uranium-233	0.01
Strontium-89	1	Uranium-234	0.01
Strontium-90	0.1	Uranium-235	0.01
Strontium-91	10	Vanadium-48	10
Strontium-92	10	Xenon-131m	1,000
Sulfur-35	100	Xenon-133	100
Tantalum-182	10	Xenon-135	100
Technetium-96	10	Ytterbium-175	100
Technetium-97m	100	Yttrium-90	10
Technetium-97	100	Yttrium-91	10
Technetium-99m	100	Yttrium-92	100
Technetium-99	10	Yttrium-93	100
Tellurium-125m	10	Zinc-65	10
Tellurium-127m	10	Zinc-69m	100
Tellurium-127	100	Zinc-69	1,000
Tellurium-129m	10	Zirconium-93	10
Tellurium-129	100	Zirconium-95	10
Tellurium-131m	10	Zirconium-97	10
Tellurium-132	10	Any alpha emitting	
Terbium-160	10	radionuclide not listed	
Thallium-200	100	above or mixtures of	
Thallium-201	100	alpha emitters of unknown	
Thallium-202	100	composition	0.01
Thallium-204	10		
Thorium (natural)**	100	Any radionuclide other	
Thulium-170	10	than alpha emitting	
Thulium-171	10	radionuclides, not listed	
Tin-113	10	above or mixtures of	
Tin-125	10	beta emitters of unknown	
		composition	0.1

*To convert μCi to kBq , multiply the μCi value by 37.

** Based on alpha disintegration rate of Th-232, Th-230 and their daughter products.

*** Based on alpha disintegration rate of U-238, U-234, and U-235.

NOTE: Where there is involved a combination of isotopes in known amounts, the limit for the combination should be derived as follows: Determine, for each isotope in the combination, the ratio between the quantity present in the combination and the limit otherwise established for the specific isotope when not in combination. The sum of such ratios for all the isotopes in the combination may not exceed "1" - that is, unity.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

ARRA-6. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Form repealed, new form adopted in Article 10 effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

ARRA-7. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Repealed effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

ARRA-8. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Repealed effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

ARTICLE 5. SEALED SOURCE INDUSTRIAL RADIOGRAPHY

R12-1-501. Definitions

"Access panel" means any panel that is designed to be removed or opened for maintenance or service purposes, opened using tools, and used to provide access to the interior of the cabinet x-ray unit.

"Annual refresher safety training" means a review conducted or provided by the licensee for its employees on radiation safety aspects of industrial radiography. The review shall include, as applicable, the results of internal inspections, new procedures or equipment, new or revised state rules, accidents or errors that have occurred, and provide opportunities for employees to ask safety questions.

"Aperture" means any opening in the outside surface of the cabinet x-ray unit, other than a port, which remains open during generation of x-radiation.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

“Associated equipment” means equipment used in conjunction with a radiographic exposure device that drives, guides, or comes in contact with the source.

“Certifying entity” means an independent certifying organization that complies with the requirements in Appendix A of this Article, or requirements of the NRC or another Agreement State, that are equivalent to the requirements in parts II and III of Appendix A.

“Collimator” means a radiation shield that is placed on the end of the guide tube or directly onto a radiographic exposure device to restrict the size of the radiation beam when the sealed source is positioned to make a radiographic exposure.

“Control (drive) cable” means the cable that is connected to the source assembly and used to drive the source to and from the exposure location.

“Control (drive) mechanism” means a device that enables the source assembly to be moved to and from the exposure device.

“Control tube” means a protective sheath for guiding the control cable. The control tube connects the control drive mechanism to the radiographic exposure device.

“Door” means any barrier that is designed to be movable or opened for routine operation purposes, not opened using tools, and used to provide access to the interior of the cabinet x-ray unit.

“Exposure head” means a device that places the gamma radiography sealed source in a selected working position.

“Ground fault” means an accidental electrical grounding of an electrical conductor.

“Guide tube (projection sheath)” means a flexible or rigid tube (i.e., “J” tube) for guiding the source assembly and the attached control cable from the exposure device to the exposure head. The guide tube may also include the connections necessary for attachment to the exposure device and to the exposure head.

“Hands-on experience” means accumulation of knowledge or skill in any area relevant to radiography.

“Independent certifying organization” means an independent organization that meets all of the requirements in Appendix A.

“Lay-barge radiography” means industrial radiography performed on any water vessel used for laying pipe.

“Port” means any opening in the outside surface of the cabinet x-ray unit that is designed to remain open, during generation of x-rays, for conveying material being irradiated into and out of the cabinet, or for partial insertion of an object for irradiation whose dimensions do not permit complete insertion into the cabinet x-ray unit.

“Practical examination” means a demonstration, through practical application of safety rules and principles of industrial radiography, including use of all radiography equipment and knowledge of radiography procedures.

“Radiographer certification” means written approval received from a certifying entity stating that an individual has satisfactorily met certain established radiation safety, testing, and experience criteria.

“Radiographic exposure device” means any x-ray machine used for purposes of making an industrial radiographic exposure or a device that contains a sealed source, and the sealed source or its shielding may be moved or otherwise changed from a shielded to an unshielded position for purposes of making an industrial radiographic exposure.

“Radiographic operations” means all activities associated with the presence of radiation sources in a radiographic exposure device during use of the device or transport (except when the device is being transported by a common or contract carrier). This includes performing surveys to confirm the adequacy of boundaries, setting up equipment, and conducting any activity inside restricted area boundaries.

“S-tube” means a tube through which a radioactive source travels when the source is inside a radiographic exposure device.

“Source assembly” means an assembly that consists of a sealed source and a connector that attaches the source to a control cable. The source assembly may also include a stop ball used to secure the source in the shielded position.

“Underwater radiography” means industrial radiography performed when a radiographic exposure device is beneath the surface of water.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section E.1; Former Section R12-1-501 repealed, new Section R12-1-501 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-501 repealed, new Section adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).

R12-1-502. License Requirements

- A. The Agency shall review an application for a specific license for the use of radioactive material in industrial radiography and approve the license if an applicant meets all of the following requirements:
 1. The applicant satisfies the general requirements in R12-1-309 and any special requirements contained in this Article; and
 2. The applicant submits a program for training radiographers and radiographers' assistants that complies with R12-1-543, except that:
 - a. After the effective date of this Section, an applicant is not required to describe its initial training and examination program for radiographers;
 - b. An applicant shall affirm that an individual who is acting as an industrial radiographer is certified in radiation safety by a certifying organization, as required in R12-1-543, before permitting the individual to act as a radiographer. This affirmation substitutes for a description of the applicant's initial training and examination program for radiographers in the subjects outlined in R12-1-543(G); and
 - c. An applicant shall submit procedures for verifying and documenting the certification status of each radiographer and for ensuring that the certification remains valid.
- B. The applicant shall submit written operating and emergency procedures as prescribed in R12-1-522.
- C. The applicant shall submit a description of a program for review of job performance of each radiographer and radiographers' assistant at intervals that do not exceed six months as prescribed in R12-1-543(E).
- D. The applicant shall submit a description of the applicant's overall organizational structure as it applies to radiation safety

Radiation Regulatory Agency

responsibilities in industrial radiography, including specified delegation of authority and responsibility.

- E. The applicant shall submit a list of the qualifications of each individual designated as an RSO under R12-1-512 and indicate which designee is responsible for ensuring that the licensee's radiation safety program is implemented in accordance with approved procedures.
- F. If an applicant intends to perform leak testing on any sealed source or exposure device that contains depleted uranium (DU) shielding, the applicant shall submit a description of the procedures for performing the leak testing and the qualifications of each person authorized to perform leak testing. If the applicant intends to analyze its own wipe samples, the application shall include a description of the procedures to be followed. The description shall include the:
 1. Instruments to be used,
 2. Methods of performing the analysis, and
 3. Relevant experience of the person who will analyze the wipe samples.
- G. If the applicant intends to perform "in-house" calibrations of survey instruments, the applicant shall describe each calibration method to be used and the relevant experience of each person who will perform a calibration. A licensee shall perform all calibrations according to the procedures prescribed in R12-1-504.
- H. The applicant shall identify and describe the location of all field stations and permanent radiographic installations.
- I. The applicant shall identify each location where records required by this Chapter will be maintained.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section E.2; Former Section R12-1-502 repealed, new Section R12-1-502 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-502 repealed, new Section adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-503. Performance Requirements for Equipment

- A. A licensee shall ensure that equipment used in industrial radiographic operations meets the following minimum criteria:
 1. Each radiographic exposure device, source assembly or sealed source, and all associated equipment meet the requirements in American National Standards Institute, N432-1980 "Radiological Safety for the Design and Construction of Apparatus for Gamma Radiography" (published as NBS Handbook 136, issued January 1981) by the American National Standards Institute, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. This publication may be purchased from the American National Standards Institute, Inc., 25 West 43rd Street, New York, New York 10036 Telephone (212) 642-4900. A copy of the document is also on file at the National Archives and Records Administration (NARA). For information on the availability of this material at NARA, call (202) 741-6030, or go to: http://www.archives.gov/federal_register/code_of_federal_regulations/ibr_locations.html; or
 2. An engineering safety analysis demonstrates the applicability of previously performed testing on similar individual radiography equipment components. Based on a review of the analysis, the Agency may find that previ-

ously performed testing can be substituted for testing of the component under the standards in subsection (A)(1).

- B. In addition to the requirements in subsection (A), the following requirements apply to each radiographic exposure device, source changer, source assembly, and sealed source:
 1. A licensee shall ensure that each radiographic exposure device has attached to it a durable, legible, and clearly visible label bearing:
 - a. The chemical symbol and mass number of the radionuclide in the device;
 - b. The activity of the source and the date on which this activity was last measured;
 - c. The model (or product code) and serial number of the sealed source;
 - d. The manufacturer's description of the sealed source; and
 - e. The licensee's name, address, and telephone number.
 2. A licensee shall ensure that each radiographic exposure device intended for use as a Type B transport container meets the applicable requirements of 10 CFR 71, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
 3. A licensee shall not modify any radiographic exposure device, source changer, source assembly, or associated equipment, unless the design of the replacement component, including source holder, source assembly, controls, or guide tubes is consistent with and does not compromise the design safety features of the system.
- C. In addition to the requirements in subsections (A) and (B), the following requirements apply to each radiographic exposure device, source assembly, and associated equipment that allows the source to be moved out of the device for radiographic operations or to a source changer:
 1. The license shall ensure that the coupling between the source assembly and the control cable is designed so that the source assembly does not become disconnected if it is positioned outside of the guide tube and is constructed so that an unintentional disconnect will not occur under normal and reasonably foreseeable abnormal conditions;
 2. The device automatically secures the source assembly if it is retracted into the fully shielded position within the device and the securing system is released from the exposure device only by means of a deliberate operation;
 3. The outlet fittings, lock box, and drive cable fittings on each radiographic exposure device are equipped with safety plugs or covers installed for storage and transportation to protect the source assembly from water, mud, sand, or other foreign matter;
 4. Each sealed source or source assembly has attached to it or is engraved with a durable, legible, and visible label with the words: "DANGER--RADIOACTIVE." The licensee shall ensure that the label does not interfere with safe operation of the equipment;
 5. The guide tube is able to withstand a crushing test that closely approximates the crushing forces that are likely to be encountered during use, and a kinking resistance test that closely approximates the kinking forces that are likely to be encountered during use;
 6. A guide tube is used if a person moves the source out of the device;
 7. An exposure head or similar device, designed to prevent the source assembly from passing out of the end of the guide tube, is attached to the outermost end of the guide tube during industrial radiography operations;

Radiation Regulatory Agency

8. The guide tube exposure head connection is able to withstand the tensile test for control units specified in ANSI N432-1980, incorporated by reference in subsection (A); and
 9. Source changers provide a system for ensuring that the source is not accidentally withdrawn from the changer when a person is connecting or disconnecting the drive cable to or from the source assembly.
- D.** A licensee shall ensure that radiographic exposure devices and associated equipment in use after January 10, 1996 comply with the requirements of this Section.
- E.** Notwithstanding subsection (A), a licensee with equipment used in industrial radiographic operations need not comply with Sec. 8.92(C) of the Endurance Test in American National Standards Institute N432-1980 if the prototype equipment has been tested using a torque value representative of the torque that an individual using the radiography equipment can realistically exert on the lever or crankshaft of the drive mechanism.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section E.3; Former Section R12-1-503 repealed, new Section R12-1-503 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-503 repealed, new Section adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-504. Radiation Survey Instruments

- A.** A licensee shall maintain at least two calibrated and operable radiation survey instruments at each location where sources of radiation are present to make radiation surveys required by this Article and Article 4 of this Chapter. Instrumentation required by this Section shall be capable of measuring a range from 0.02 millisieverts (2 millirems) per hour through 0.01 sievert (1 rem) per hour.
- B.** A licensee shall ensure that each radiation survey instrument required under subsection (A) is calibrated:
1. At intervals that do not exceed six months, and after instrument servicing, except for battery changes;
 2. For linear scale instruments, at two points located approximately one-third and two-thirds of full-scale on each scale; for logarithmic scale instruments, at mid-range of each decade, and at two points of at least one decade; and for digital instruments, at 3 points between 0.02 and 10 millisieverts (2 and 1000 millirems) per hour; and
 3. So that an accuracy within plus or minus 20% of the calibration source can be demonstrated at each point checked.
- C.** A licensee shall maintain calibration records for each radiation survey instrument, and maintain each record for three years after it is made.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section E.4; Former Section R12-1-504 repealed, new Section R12-1-504 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-504 repealed, new Section R12-1-504 adopted effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Former Section R12-1-504 repealed, new Section adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-505. Leak Testing and Replacement of Sealed Sources

- A.** A licensee shall ensure that replacement of any sealed source fastened to or contained in a radiographic exposure device and leak testing of any sealed source is performed by a person authorized to do so by the Agency, NRC, or another Agreement State.
- B.** A licensee shall ensure that opening, repairing, or modifying any sealed source is performed by a person specifically authorized to do so by the Agency, NRC, or another Agreement State.
- C.** A licensee that uses a sealed source shall have the source tested for leakage by a qualified person at intervals that do not exceed six months. The person who performs leak testing of the source shall use a method approved by the Agency, NRC, or by another Agreement State. A wipe sample shall be taken from the nearest accessible point to the sealed source where contamination might accumulate. The wipe sample shall be analyzed for radioactive contamination. The licensee shall ensure that the analysis is capable of detecting the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 microcurie) of radioactive material on the test sample and a person specifically authorized by the Agency, NRC, or another Agreement State performs the analysis. The licensee shall maintain records of the leak tests in accordance with this Section.
- D.** Unless a sealed source is accompanied by a certificate from the transferor that shows that the sealed source has been leak tested within six months before the transfer, a licensee shall not use the sealed source until it is tested for leakage. A licensee is not required to test a sealed source that is in storage, but shall test each sealed source before use or transfer to another person if the interval of storage exceeds six months.
- E.** A licensee shall immediately withdraw equipment containing a leaking source from use and have it decontaminated and repaired or dispose of the source in accordance with this Chapter. The licensee shall file a report with the Director of the Agency within five days of any test with results that exceed the threshold in this subsection, and describe the equipment involved, the test results, and corrective action taken. If a leak test conducted under this Section reveals the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 microcurie) or more of removable radioactive material the Agency classifies the sealed source as leaking.
- F.** A licensee shall test for DU contamination at intervals that do not to exceed 12 months a radiographic exposure device that uses depleted uranium (DU) shielding and an "S" tube configuration. The licensee shall ensure that the analysis is capable of detecting the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 microcuries) of radioactive material on the test sample and a person specifically authorized by the Agency, NRC, or another Agreement State performs the analysis. If the testing reveals the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 microcuries) or more of removable DU contamination, the licensee shall remove the exposure device from use until an evaluation of the wear on the S-tube is completed. If the evaluation reveals that the S-tube is worn through, the licensee shall ensure that the device is not used again. The licensee is not required to test for DU contamination if the radiographic exposure device is in storage. Before using or transferring the radiographic exposure device, the licensee shall test the device for DU contamination if the interval of storage exceeds 12 months. The licensee shall maintain records of the DU leak test in accordance with subsection (G).
- G.** A licensee shall maintain records of leak test results for each sealed source and for each device that contains DU. The licensee shall ensure results are in Becquerels (microcuries), and retain each record for three years after it is made or until the source is removed from storage and tested, whichever is longer.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Historical Note

Former Rule Section E.5; Former Section R12-1-505 repealed, new Section R12-1-505 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-505 repealed, new Section R12-1-505 adopted effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended subsections (A), (F) and (G) effective May 2, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Former Section R12-1-505 repealed, new Section adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-506. Quarterly Inventory

- A. A licensee shall conduct a quarterly physical inventory to account for all sealed sources and devices that contain depleted uranium.
- B. A licensee shall maintain a record of the quarterly inventory required under subsection (A) for three years after it is made.
- C. The record required in subsection (B) shall include the date of the inventory, name of the individual who conducted the inventory, radionuclide, number of becquerels (curies) or mass (for DU) in each device, location of sealed source and associated devices, and manufacturer, model, and serial number of each sealed source and device as applicable.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section E.6; Former Section R12-1-506 repealed, new Section R12-1-506 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-506 repealed, new Section R12-1-506 adopted effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended subsection (A) effective May 2, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Former Section R12-1-506 repealed, new Section adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-507. Utilization Logs

- A. A licensee shall maintain for each sealed source a utilization log that provides all of the following information:
 1. A description, including the make, model, and serial number of each radiographic exposure device, and each sealed source transport and storage container that contains a sealed source;
 2. The identity and signature of the radiographer using the source; and
 3. The plant or site where the source is used and dates of use, including the date each source is removed from and returned to storage.
- B. A licensee shall retain the log required by subsection (A) for three years after the log is made.

Historical Note

Former Section R12-1-507 repealed effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). New Section adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-508. Inspection and Maintenance of Radiographic Exposure Devices, Transport and Storage Containers, Source Changers, Survey Instruments, and Associated Equipment

- A. A licensee shall perform visual and operability checks on each survey instrument, radiographic exposure device, transport and storage container, source changer, and associated equip-

ment before use on each day the equipment is to be used to ensure that the equipment is in good working condition, the source is adequately shielded, and required labeling is present. A survey instrument operability check shall be performed using a check source or other authorized means. If an equipment problem is found, the licensee shall remove the equipment from service until it is repaired.

- B. A licensee shall have written inspection and maintenance procedures to ensure that:
 1. Radiographic exposure devices, source changers, transport and storage containers, survey instruments, and associated equipment that require inspection and maintenance at intervals that do not exceed three months or before first use of the equipment are functioning properly and safely. Replacement components shall meet design specifications. If an equipment problem is discovered, the licensee shall remove the equipment from service until it is repaired; and
 2. Type B packages are shipped and maintained in accordance with the certificate of compliance or other approval.
- C. A licensee shall maintain records of daily checks and quarterly inspections of radiographic exposure devices, transport and storage containers, source changers, survey instruments, and associated equipment, and retain each record for three years after it is made. The record shall include the date of the check or inspection, name of the inspector, equipment involved, any problems found, and any repair or needed maintenance performed.

Historical Note

Former Section R12-1-508 repealed effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). New Section adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Heading amended effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-509. Surveillance

During each radiographic operation, a radiographer or the radiographer's assistant, as permitted by R12-1-510, shall maintain continuous direct visual surveillance of the operation to protect against unauthorized entry into a high radiation area, except at permanent radiographic installations where all entrances are locked and the licensee is in compliance with R12-1-539.

Historical Note

Former Section R12-1-509 repealed effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). New Section adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-510. Radiographic Operations

- A. If industrial radiography is performed at a location other than a permanent radiographic installation, a licensee shall ensure that the radiographer is accompanied by at least one other radiographer or radiographer's assistant, qualified under R12-1-543. The additional radiographer or radiographer's assistant shall observe the operations and be capable of providing immediate assistance to prevent unauthorized entry. Industrial radiography is prohibited if only one qualified individual is present.
- B. A licensee shall ensure that each industrial radiographic operation is conducted at a location of use authorized on the license

Radiation Regulatory Agency

in a permanent radiographic installation, unless another permanent location is specifically authorized by the Agency.

Historical Note

Repealed effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6).
New Section adopted effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed;
new Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-511. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6).
New Section adopted effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-512. Radiation Safety Officer (RSO)

- A.** A licensee shall have a radiation safety officer (RSO) who is responsible for implementing procedures and regulatory requirements in the daily operation of the radiation safety program.
- B.** Except as provided in subsection (C), the licensee shall ensure that the RSO satisfies the following minimum requirements:
1. The training and testing requirements in R12-1-543,
 2. Two thousand hours of hands-on experience as a qualified radiographer for an industrial radiographic operation, and
 3. Formal training in the establishment and maintenance of a radiation safety program.
- C.** If the licensee uses an individual in the position of RSO who does not have the training and experience required in subsection (B), the licensee shall provide the Agency with a description of the individual's training and experience in the field of ionizing radiation and training with respect to the establishment and maintenance of a radiation safety protection program so the Agency can determine whether the individual is qualified to perform under subsection (D).
- D.** The specific duties and authorities of the RSO include, but are not limited to:
1. Establishing and overseeing operating, emergency, and ALARA procedures as required in Article 4 of this Chapter and reviewing them every year to ensure that the procedures in use conform to current Agency rules and license conditions;
 2. Overseeing and approving all phases of the training program for radiographic personnel, ensuring that appropriate and effective radiation protection practices are taught;
 3. Overseeing radiation surveys, leak tests, and associated documentation to ensure that the surveys and tests are performed in accordance with the rules and taking corrective measures if levels of radiation exceed established action limits;
 4. Overseeing the personnel monitoring program to ensure that devices are calibrated and used properly by occupationally exposed personnel and ensuring that records are kept of the monitoring results and timely notifications are made as required in R12-1-444; and
 5. Overseeing operations to ensure that they are conducted safely and instituting corrective actions, which may include ceasing operations if necessary.

Historical Note

Repealed effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6).

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed;
new Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-513. Form of Records

A licensee shall maintain records in accordance with R12-1-405.

Historical Note

Repealed effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6).
New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-514. Limits on External Radiation Levels from Storage Containers and Source Changers

The maximum rate limits for storage containers and source changers are 2 millisieverts (200 mRem/hr) at any exterior surface and 0.1 millisieverts (10 mRem/hr) at 1 meter from any exterior surface with the sealed source in the shielded position.

Historical Note

Repealed effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6).
New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R12-1-515. Locking Radiographic Exposure Devices, Storage Containers, and Source Changers

- A.** Except at permanent radiographic installations governed by R12-1-539, a licensee shall ensure that each radiographic exposure device has a lock or an outer container with a lock designed to prevent unauthorized or accidental removal of the sealed source from its shielded position. The licensee shall ensure that the exposure device or its container, if applicable, is locked (and if a keyed lock, with the key removed) if the device or container is not under the direct surveillance of a radiographer or a radiographer's assistant. During radiographic operations, the radiographer or radiographer's assistant shall secure the sealed source assembly in the shielded position each time the source is returned to the shielded position.
- B.** A licensee shall ensure that each sealed source storage container and source changer has a lock or an outer container with a lock designed to prevent unauthorized or accidental removal of the sealed source from its shielded position. The licensee shall ensure that each storage container and source changer is locked (and if a keyed lock, with the key removed) if the storage container or source changer contains a sealed source and is not under the direct surveillance of a radiographer or a radiographer's assistant.

Historical Note

Repealed effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6).
New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-516. Records of Receipt and Transfer of Sealed Sources

- A.** A licensee shall maintain records that show each receipt and transfer of a sealed source or device that uses DU for shielding and retain each record for three years after it is made.
- B.** The records shall contain separate entries for each transaction, including the date, name of the individual making the record, radionuclide, number of Becquerels (curies) or mass (for DU), and manufacturer, model, and serial number of each sealed source or device, as applicable.

Historical Note

Repealed effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6).
New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-517. Posting

A licensee shall post any area in which industrial radiography is performed as required by R12-1-429. Exceptions listed in R12-1-430 do not apply to industrial radiographic operations.

Historical Note

Repealed effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6).
New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-518. Labeling, Storage, and Transportation

- A. A licensee shall not use a source changer or a storage container to store licensed material unless the source changer or the storage container has securely attached to it a durable, legible, and clearly visible label that bears the standard trefoil radiation caution symbol and the standard colors for the symbol specifically: magenta, purple, or black on a yellow background, and the label has a minimum diameter of 25 mm and the wording "CAUTION (or DANGER), RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL NOTIFY CIVIL AUTHORITIES (or "NAME OF COMPANY")"
- B. A licensee shall not transport licensed material unless the material is packaged and the package is labeled, marked, and accompanied with appropriate shipping papers in accordance with 10 CFR 71, January 1, 2004, published by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, incorporated by reference, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.
- C. A licensee shall physically secure locked radiographic exposure devices and storage containers behind a locked door to prevent tampering or removal by unauthorized personnel. The licensee shall store licensed material in a manner that will minimize danger from explosion or fire.
- D. A licensee shall lock each transport package that contains licensed material and physically secure the package behind the locked doors of the transporting vehicle to prevent accidental loss, tampering, or unauthorized removal of the licensed material from the vehicle.

Historical Note

Repealed effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6).
New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-519. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6).

R12-1-520. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6).

R12-1-521. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-522. Operating and Emergency Procedures

- A. A licensee shall ensure that the operating and emergency procedures include, at a minimum, instructions in the following, as applicable:

1. Handling and use of sealed sources or radiographic exposure devices, so that persons are not exposed to radiation that exceeds the limits in Article 4 of this Chapter;
 2. Methods and occasions for conducting radiation surveys;
 3. Methods for controlling access to radiographic areas;
 4. Methods and occasions for locking and securing radiographic exposure devices, transport and storage containers, and sealed sources;
 5. Personnel monitoring and associated equipment;
 6. Transportation of sealed sources to field locations, including packing radiographic exposure devices and storage containers in vehicles, placarding vehicles, and maintaining control of the sealed sources during transportation, as required in 49 CFR 171-173, 2002 edition, published October 1, 2002, by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Agency. This incorporation contains no future editions or amendments;
 7. Inspection, maintenance, and operability checks of radiographic exposure devices, survey instruments, transport containers, and storage containers;
 8. Actions to be taken immediately by radiography personnel if a pocket dosimeter is found to be off-scale or an alarm rate meter sounds an alarm;
 9. Procedures for identifying and reporting defects and non-compliance, as required by R12-1-448 and R12-1-535;
 10. Procedures for notifying the RSO and the Agency in the event of an accident;
 11. Methods for minimizing exposure of persons in the event of an accident;
 12. Procedures for recovering a source if the licensee is responsible for source recovery; and
 13. Maintenance of records.
- B. The licensee shall maintain copies of current operating and emergency procedures until the Agency terminates the license. Superseded procedures shall be maintained for three years after being superceded. Additionally, a copy of the procedures shall be maintained at field stations in accordance with R12-1-540.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-523. Personnel Monitoring

- A. A licensee shall not permit any individual to act as a radiographer or a radiographer's assistant unless, at all times during radiographic operations, each individual wears, on the trunk of the body, a direct reading dosimeter, an operating alarm rate meter, and a personnel dosimeter that is processed and evaluated by an accredited National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) processor. At permanent radiography installations where other appropriate alarming or warning devices are in routine use, the wearing of an alarm rate meter is not required. A licensee shall:
 1. Use a pocket dosimeter with a range from zero to 2 millisieverts (200 millirem). The licensee shall ensure that each dosimeter is recharged at the start of each shift. Electronic personal dosimeters are permitted in place of ion-chamber pocket dosimeters.
 2. Assign a personnel dosimeter to each individual, who shall wear the assigned equipment.
 3. Replace film badges at least monthly and ensure that other personnel dosimeters are processed and evaluated

Radiation Regulatory Agency

by an accredited NVLAP processor and replaced at periods that do not exceed three months.

4. After replacement, ensure that each personnel dosimeter is processed as soon as possible.
- B.** A licensee shall record exposures noted from direct reading dosimeters, such as pocket dosimeters or electronic personal dosimeters, at the beginning and end of each shift. The licensee shall maintain the records for three years after the Agency terminates the license.
- C.** A licensee shall check pocket dosimeters and electronic personal dosimeters for correct response to radiation at periods that do not exceed 12 months. The licensee shall record the results of each check and maintain the records for three years after the dosimeter check is performed. The licensee shall discontinue use of a dosimeter if it is not accurate within plus or minus 20 percent of the true radiation exposure.
- D.** If an individual's pocket dosimeter has an off-scale reading, or the individual's electronic personal dosimeter reads greater than 2 millisieverts (200 millirems), and radiation exposure cannot be ruled out as the cause, a licensee shall process the individual's dosimeter within 24 hours of the suspect exposure. The licensee shall not allow the individual to resume work associated with sources of radiation until the individual's radiation exposure has been determined. Using information from the dosimeter, the licensee's RSO or the RSO's designee shall calculate the affected individual's cumulative radiation exposure as prescribed in Article 4 of this Chapter and include the results of this determination in the personnel monitoring records maintained in accordance with subsection (B).
- E.** If the personnel dosimeter that is required by subsection (A) is lost or damaged, the licensee shall ensure that the worker ceases work immediately until the licensee provides a replacement personnel dosimeter that meets the requirements in subsection (A) and the RSO or the RSO's designee calculates the exposure for the time period from issuance to discovery of the lost or damaged personnel dosimeter. The licensee shall maintain a record of the calculated exposure and the time period for which the personnel dosimeter was lost or damaged in accordance with subsection (B).
- F.** The licensee shall maintain dosimetry reports received from the accredited NVLAP personnel dosimeter processor in accordance with subsection (B).
- G.** For each alarm rate meter a licensee shall ensure that:
 1. At the start of each shift, the alarm functions (sounds) properly before an individual uses the device;
 2. Each device is set to give an alarm signal at a preset dose rate of 5 mSv/hr (500 mrem/hr); with an accuracy of plus or minus 20 percent of the true radiation dose rate;
 3. A special means is necessary to change the preset alarm function on the device; and
 4. Each device is calibrated at periods that do not exceed 12 months for correct response to radiation. The licensee shall maintain records of alarm rate meter calibrations in accordance with subsection (B).

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-524. Supervision of a Radiographer's Assistant

If a radiographer's assistant uses a radiographic exposure device, associated equipment, or a sealed source or conducts a radiation

survey required by R12-1-533(B) to determine that the sealed source has returned to the shielded position after an exposure, the licensee shall ensure that the assistant is under the personal supervision of a radiographer. For purposes of this Section "personal supervision" means:

1. The radiographer is physically present at the site where the sealed source is being used,
2. The radiographer is available to give immediate assistance if required, and
3. The radiographer is able to observe the assistant's performance directly.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-525. Notification of Field Work

Each day radioactive material is used for industrial radiography, a licensee shall notify the Agency of any planned field radiography. The notice shall be in writing and specify the location of the field work, the name of the supervising individual at the job site, and the expected duration of the work at the job site listed in the notice. A facsimile that provides the required information is sufficient notice.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-526. Reserved**R12-1-527. Reserved****R12-1-528. Reserved****R12-1-529. Reserved****R12-1-530. Reserved****R12-1-531. Security**

During each radiographic operation, the radiographer or radiographer's assistant shall maintain continuous direct visual surveillance of the operation to protect against unauthorized entry into a high radiation area, as defined in Article 1, unless:

1. The high radiation area is equipped with a control device or an alarm system as prescribed in R12-1-420(A), or
2. The high radiation area is locked to protect against unauthorized or accidental entry.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R12-1-532. Posting

Notwithstanding any provisions in R12-1-430, areas in which radiography is being performed shall be conspicuously posted as required by R12-1-429(A) and (B).

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R12-1-533. Radiation Surveys

- A.** A licensee shall conduct surveys with a calibrated and operable radiation survey instrument that meets the requirements of R12-1-504.
- B.** Using a survey instrument that complies with subsection (A), the licensee shall conduct a survey of the radiographic exposure device and the guide tube after each exposure before approaching the device or the guide tube. The survey shall be performed to determine that the sealed source is in the shielded

Radiation Regulatory Agency

position before the radiographer or radiographer's assistant exchanges films, repositions the exposure head, or dismantles the equipment.

- C. The licensee shall conduct a survey of the radiographic exposure device with a calibrated radiation survey instrument any time the source is exchanged or the device is placed in a storage area, as defined in R12-1-102, to ensure that the sealed source is in the shielded position.
- D. The licensee shall maintain a record of each exposure device survey conducted before the device is placed in storage under subsection (C), if that survey is the last one performed during the workday. Each record shall be maintained for three years after the record is made.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-534. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-535. Notifications

- A. In addition to the reporting requirements specified in Article 4, each licensee shall provide a written report to the Agency if any of the following incidents involving radiography equipment occur:
 - 1. Unintentional disconnection of the source assembly from the control cable;
 - 2. Inability to retract the source assembly to the fully shielded position or secure it in this position; or
 - 3. Failure of any component (critical to safe operation of the device) to properly perform its intended function;
- B. A licensee shall include the following information in any report submitted under this Section, regarding radiography equipment, or Article 4, regarding an overexposure, if the report concerns the failure of safety components of radiography equipment:
 - 1. A description of the equipment problem;
 - 2. Cause of the incident, if known;
 - 3. Name of manufacturer and model number of the equipment involved in the incident;
 - 4. Place, date, and time of the incident;
 - 5. Actions taken to establish normal operations;
 - 6. Corrective actions taken or planned to prevent recurrence; and
 - 7. Qualifications of personnel involved in the incident.
- C. Any licensee that conducts radiographic operations, or stores radioactive material at a location not listed on the license or for a period longer than 180 days during a calendar year, shall notify the Agency of these activities before the 180 days has elapsed.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R12-1-536. Reserved

R12-1-537. Reserved

R12-1-538. Reserved

R12-1-539. Permanent Radiographic Installations

- A. If a licensee maintains a permanent radiographic installation that does not fall within the definition of "enclosed radiography" in R12-1-102, the licensee shall ensure that each entrance, used for personnel access to the high radiation area, has either:
 - 1. An entrance control device of the type described in R12-1-420(A)(1) that reduces the radiation level upon entry into the area, or
 - 2. Both conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals to warn of the presence of radiation. The licensee shall ensure that the visible signal is actuated by radiation if a source is exposed and the audible signal is actuated if someone attempts to enter the installation while a source is exposed.
- B. A licensee with an alarm signal shall test the alarm signal for proper operation with a radiation source each day before the installation is used for radiographic operations. The test shall include a check of both the visible and audible signals. A licensee with an entrance control device shall test the device monthly. If an entrance control device or alarm signal is operating improperly, the licensee shall immediately label the device or signal as "defective" and repair the device or signal within seven calendar days. The licensee may continue to use the facility during this seven-day period, if the licensee implements continuous surveillance requirements of R12-1-509 and uses an alarming rate meter.
- C. A licensee shall maintain each record an alarm system or entrance control device test for three years after the record is made.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-540. Location of Documents and Records

- A. A licensee shall maintain a copy of each record required by this Article and other applicable Articles of this Chapter at a location specified under R12-1-502(I).
- B. A licensee shall maintain a copy of each record listed below at each field station and temporary job site:
 - 1. The license that authorizes use of radioactive material;
 - 2. A copy of Articles 4, 5, and 10 of this Chapter;
 - 3. Utilization logs for each radiographic exposure device dispatched from that location, as required by R12-1-507;
 - 4. Records of equipment problems identified in daily checks of equipment, as required by R12-1-508(A);
 - 5. Records of alarm system and entrance control checks as required by R12-1-539;
 - 6. Records of direct-reading dosimeters, such as pocket dosimeters and electronic personnel dosimeters as required by R12-1-523;
 - 7. Operating and emergency procedures as required by R12-1-522;
 - 8. A report on the most recent calibration of the radiation survey instruments in use at the site as required by R12-1-504;
 - 9. A report on the most recent calibration of each alarm rate meter, and operability check of each pocket dosimeter and electronic personnel dosimeter as required in R12-1-523;
 - 10. Most recent survey record as required by R12-1-533;

Radiation Regulatory Agency

11. The shipping papers for the transportation of radioactive material required by 10 CFR 71.5, 2003 edition, published January 1, 2003, by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Agency (this incorporation contains no future editions or amendments); and
12. If operating under reciprocity in accordance with R12-1-320, a copy of the NRC or Agreement State license authorizing the use of radioactive materials.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-541. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 978, effective April 3, 2005 (05-1).

R12-1-542. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Repealed effective August 10, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 978, effective April 3, 2005 (05-1).

Appendix A. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Repealed effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2).

R12-1-543. Training

- A. A licensee shall not allow an individual to act as a radiographer until the individual has received training in the subjects in subsection (G), has participated in a minimum of two months of on-the-job training, and is certified through a radiographer certification program by a independent certifying organization in accordance with the criteria specified in Appendix A.
 1. A licensee shall provide the Agency with proof of an individual's certification and a written request that the individual be added to a license as a certified radiographer.
 2. A licensee shall maintain proof of certification at the job site where a radiographer is performing field radiography.
 3. A licensee that employs certified radiographers in Arizona shall ensure that:
 - a. Each radiographer has obtained initial certification within the last five years, and
 - b. An uncertified radiographer works only as a radiographer's assistant until certified.
 4. A radiographer shall recertify every five years by:
 - a. Taking an approved radiography certification examination in accordance with this subsection; or
 - b. Providing written evidence that the radiographer is active in the practice of industrial radiography and has participated in continuing education during the previous five-year period.
5. If an individual cannot provide the written evidence required in subsection (4)(b), the individual shall retake the certification examination.
6. A radiographer shall provide the licensee with proof of certification in the form of a card issued by the certifying organization that contains:
 - a. A picture of the certified radiographer,
 - b. The radiographer's certification number,
 - c. The date the certification expires, and
 - d. The radiographer's signature.
- B. A licensee shall not allow an individual to act as a radiographer until the individual:
 1. Has received copies of and instruction in the requirements of this Article; applicable Sections of Articles 4 and 10 and R12-1-107; applicable DOT regulations in 10 CFR 71, January 1, 2003 edition, by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, which is incorporated by reference, contains no future editions or amendments, and is on file with Agency; the Agency license or licenses under which the radiographer will perform industrial radiography; and the licensee's operating and emergency procedures;
 2. Has demonstrated an understanding of the licensee's license and operating and emergency procedures by successfully completing a written or oral examination that covers the relevant material;
 3. Has received training in:
 - a. Use of the licensee's radiographic exposure devices and sealed sources,
 - b. Daily inspection of devices and associated equipment, and
 - c. Use of radiation survey instruments; and
 4. Has demonstrated an understanding of the use of radiographic exposure devices, sources, survey instruments, and associated equipment described in subsection (B)(3) by successfully completing a practical examination covering this material.
- C. A licensee shall not allow an individual to act as a radiographer's assistant until the individual:
 1. Has received copies of and instruction in the requirements of this Article; applicable Sections of Articles 4 and 10 and R12-1-107; applicable DOT regulations in 10 CFR 71, January 1, 2003 edition, by the Office of the Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, which is incorporated by reference, contains no future editions or amendments, and is on file with Agency; the Agency license or licenses under which the radiographer's assistant will perform industrial radiography; and the licensee's operating and emergency procedures;
 2. Has developed competence to use, under the personal supervision of the radiographer, the licensee's radiographic exposure devices, sealed sources, associated equipment, and radiation survey instruments; and
 3. Has demonstrated understanding of the instructions provided under subsection (C)(1) by successfully completing a written test on the subjects covered and has demonstrated competence using the hardware described in subsection (C)(2) by successfully completing a practical examination.
- D. A licensee shall provide refresher safety training for each radiographer and radiographer's assistant at intervals not to exceed 12 months.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

E. Unless an individual serves as both a radiographer and an RSO, the RSO or the RSO's designee shall design and implement an inspection program to examine the job performance of each radiographer and radiographer's assistant and to ensure that the Agency's rules and license requirements, and the licensee's operating and emergency procedures are followed. The inspection program shall:

1. Include observation of the performance of each radiographer and radiographer's assistant during an actual industrial radiographic operation, at intervals that do not exceed six months; and
2. If a radiographer or a radiographer's assistant has not participated in an industrial radiographic operation for more than six months, the radiographer shall demonstrate knowledge of the training requirements in subsection (B)(3) and the radiographer's assistant shall demonstrate knowledge of the training requirements of subsection (C)(2) by a practical examination before participating in a radiographic operation.

F. A licensee shall maintain records of the training required in this Section including certification documents, written and practical examinations, refresher safety training documents, and inspection documents, in accordance with subsection (I).

G. A licensee shall include the following subjects in the training required under subsection (A):

1. Fundamentals of radiation safety, including:
 - a. Characteristics of gamma radiation,
 - b. Units of radiation dose and quantity of radioactivity,
 - c. Hazards of exposure to radiation,
 - d. Levels of radiation from licensed material, and
 - e. Methods of controlling radiation dose (time, distance, and shielding);
2. Radiation detection instruments, including:
 - a. Use, operation, calibration, and limitations of radiation survey instruments;
 - b. Survey techniques; and
 - c. Use of personnel monitoring equipment;
3. Equipment topics, including:
 - a. Operation and control of radiographic exposure equipment, use of remote handling equipment, and use of storage containers, using pictures or models of source assemblies (pigtailed);
 - b. Storage, control, and disposal of licensed material; and
 - c. Inspection and maintenance of equipment;
4. The requirements of pertinent Agency rules; and
5. Case histories of accidents in radiography.

H. A licensee shall maintain records of radiographer certification in accordance with subsection (I)(1) and provide proof of certification as required in subsection (A)(1).

I. A licensee shall maintain the following records for three years after each record is made:

1. Records of training for each radiographer and each radiographer's assistant. For radiographers, the records shall include radiographer certification documents and verification of certification status. All records shall include copies of written tests, dates of oral and practical examinations, and names of individuals who conducted and took the oral and practical examinations; and
2. Records of annual refresher safety training and semi-annual inspections of job performance for each radiographer and each radiographer's assistant. The records for the annual refresher safety training shall list topics discussed during training, the date of training, and names of each instructor and attendee. For inspections of job performance, the records shall include a list of the items

checked during the inspection and any non-compliance observed by the RSO.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R.

2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

Appendix A. Standards for Organizations that Provide Radiography Certification

Note: For purposes of this Article an "independent certifying organization" means an organization that meets all of the criteria in this Appendix.

I. Requirements for an Organization that Provides Radiographer Certification

To qualify to provide radiographer certification an organization shall:

- A. Be a society or association, with members who participate in, or have an interest in, the field of industrial radiography;
- B. Not restrict membership because of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, or disability;
- C. Have a certification program that is open to nonmembers, as well as members;
- D. Be an incorporated, nationally recognized organization that is involved in setting national standards of practice within its fields of expertise;
- E. Have a staff comparable to other nationally recognized organizations, a viable system for financing its operations, and a policy-and decision-making review board;
- F. Have a set of written, organizational by-laws and policies that address conflicts of interest and provide a system for monitoring and enforcing the by-laws and policies;
- G. Have a committee, with members who can carry out their responsibilities impartially, review and approve the certification guidelines and procedures, and advise the organization's staff in implementing the certification program;
- H. Have a committee, with members who can carry out their responsibilities impartially, review complaints against certified individuals and determine sanctions;
- I. Have written procedures describing all aspects of the organization's certification program;
- J. Maintain records of the current status of each individual's certification and administration of the certification program;
- K. Have procedures to ensure that certified individuals are provided due process with respect to administration of the certification program, including a process for becoming certified and a process for imposing sanctions against certified individuals;
- L. Have procedures for proctoring examinations and qualifying proctors. The organization, through these procedures, shall ensure that an individual who proctors an examination is not employed by the same company or corporation (or a wholly-owned subsidiary of the company or corporation) that employs an examinee;
- M. Exchange information about certified individuals with the Agency, other independent certifying organizations, the NRC, or Agreement States and allow periodic review of its certification program and related records; and
- N. Provide a description to the Agency of its procedures for choosing examination sites and providing a favorable examination environment.

II. Requirements for a Certification Program

An independent certifying organization shall ensure that its certification program:

- A. Requires an applicant for certification to:
 1. Obtain training in the subjects listed in R12-1-543(G) or equivalent NRC or Agreement State regulations, and

Radiation Regulatory Agency

2. Satisfactorily complete a written examination that covers these subjects;
- B.** Requires an applicant for certification to provide documentation demonstrating that the applicant has:
 1. Received training in the subjects listed in R12-1-543(G) or equivalent NRC or Agreement State regulations;
 2. Satisfactorily completed the on-the-job training required in R12-1-543(A); and
 3. Received verification by an Agreement State or a NRC licensee that the applicant has demonstrated the capability of independently working as a radiographer;
- C.** Provides procedures that protect examination questions from disclosure;
- D.** Provides procedures for denying certification to an applicant and revoking, suspending, and reinstating a certificate;
- E.** Provides a certification period that is not less than three years or more than five years, procedures for renewing certifications and, if the procedures allow renewals without examination, a system for assessing evidence of recent full-time employment and annual refresher training; and
- F.** Provides a timely response to inquiries, by telephone or letter, from members of the public, about an individual's certification status.

III. Requirements for a Written Examination

An independent certifying organization shall ensure that its examination:

- A.** Is designed to test an individual's knowledge and understanding of the subjects listed in R12-1-543(G);
- B.** Is written in a multiple-choice format; and
- C.** Has psychometrically valid questions drawn from a question bank and based on the material in R12-1-543(G).

Historical Note

New Appendix made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

ARTICLE 6. USE OF X-RAYS IN THE HEALING ARTS**R12-1-601. Repealed****Historical Note**

Former Rule Section F.1; Former Section R12-1-601 repealed, new Section R12-1-601 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective August 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4).

R12-1-602. Definitions

The following definitions apply in this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

"Accessible surface" means the external surface of the enclosure or housing provided by the manufacturer.

"Added filter" means the filter added to the inherent filtration.

"Aluminum equivalent" means the thickness of aluminum (type 1100 alloy) that affords equivalent attenuation, under specified conditions, as the material in question. (The nominal chemical composition of type 1100 aluminum alloy is 99.00 percent minimum aluminum, 0.12 percent copper).

"Annual" means annually within two months of the anniversary due date as determined by the original installation date, inspection date, survey date, or a reset date created by conducting a full survey before the anniversary date has arrived.

"Assembler" means any person engaged in the business of assembling, replacing, or installing one or more components into an x-ray system or subsystem.

"Attenuation block" means a block or stack, having dimensions 20 cm by 20 cm by 3.8 cm (7.9 inches by 7.9 inches by 1.5 inches) of type 1100 aluminum alloy or other materials that afford equivalent attenuation.

"Automatic exposure control" means a device that automatically controls one or more technique factors in order to obtain, at a preselected location or locations, a required quantity of radiation.

"Barrier" (See "Protective barrier")

"Beam axis" means a line from the source through the center of the x-ray field.

"Beam-limiting device" means a device that provides a means to restrict the dimensions of the x-ray field.

"C-arm x-ray system" means an x-ray system that has the image receptor and x-ray tube housing assembly connected by a common mechanical support system to maintain a desired spatial relationship. This system is designed to allow a change in the projection of the beam through the patient without a change in the position of the patient.

"Changeable filter" means any filter, exclusive of inherent filtration, which can be removed from the useful beam by an electronic, mechanical, or physical process.

"Cinefluorography" means fluorography that uses a movie camera to record fluorograph images on film for later playback.

"Coefficient of variation" means the ratio of the standard deviation to the mean value of a population of observations.

"Collimator" means an adjustable device, generally made of lead, that is fixed to an x-ray tube housing to intercept or collimate the useful beam and, if not made of lead, has a lead equivalency of not less than that of the tube housing assembly.

"Compression device" means a device used to bring object structures closer to the image plane of a radiograph and make a part of the human body a more uniform thickness so the optical density of the radiograph will be more uniform.

"Computed tomography" means the production of a tomogram by the acquisition and computer processing of x-ray transmission data. For purposes of these rules this term has the same meaning as "CT."

"Contact therapy system" means that the x-ray tube port is put in contact with or within 5 centimeters (2 inches) of the surface being treated.

"Control panel" means that part of the x-ray machine where switches, knobs, push-buttons, or other hardware necessary for manually setting the technique factors are located.

"Cooling curve" means the graphical relationship between heat units stored and cooling time.

"CT gantry" means the tube housing assemblies, beam-limiting devices, detectors, and the supporting structure, frame, and cover which hold or enclose these components.

"Dead-man switch" means a switch constructed so that a circuit-closing contact can be maintained only by continuous pressure on the switch by the operator.

"Diagnostic source assembly" means the tube housing assembly with a beam-limiting device attached.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

“Diagnostic x-ray system” means an x-ray system designed for irradiation of any part of a human or animal body for the purpose of diagnosis or visualization.

“Direct scattered radiation” means scattered radiation that has been deviated in direction only by materials irradiated by the useful beam (see “Scattered radiation”).

“Electronic brachytherapy” means a method of radiation therapy where an electrically generated source of ionizing radiation is placed in or near the tumor or target tissue to deliver therapeutic radiation dosage.

“Entrance exposure rate” means the roentgens per unit time at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient.

“Equipment” (See “X-ray equipment”)

“Filter” means material placed in the useful beam to absorb undesirable radiation.

“Fluoroscopic imaging assembly” means a subsystem in which x-ray photons produce a fluoroscopic image. It includes the image receptor or receptors such as the image intensifier and spot-film device, electrical interlocks, if any, and structural material that provides a linkage between the image receptor and diagnostic source assembly.

“Fluoroscopic system” means a radiographic x-ray system used to directly visualize internal structure, the motion of internal structures, and fluids in real time, or near real-time, to aid in the treatment or diagnosis of disease, or the performance of other medical procedures.

“Focal spot” means the region of the anode target in an x-ray tube where electrons from the cathode interact to produce x-rays.

“General purpose radiographic x-ray system” means any radiographic x-ray system that, by design, is not limited to radiographic examination of a specific anatomical region.

“Gonadal shield” means a protective barrier for the testes or ovaries.

“Grid” means a device used to improve the image detail in a radiograph by reducing the intensity of x-ray scatter radiation exiting the film side of the patient.

“Half-value layer” or “HVL” means the thickness of a specified material that attenuates the beam of radiation to an exposure rate that is one-half of its original value. In this definition, the contribution of any scattered radiation, other than that which is present initially in the beam, is excluded.

“Healing arts radiography” means the application of x-radiation to human patients for diagnostic or therapeutic purposes by a licensed practitioner or a person certified in accordance with R12-1-603(B)(1), at the direction of a licensed practitioner. Healing arts radiography includes:

- Positioning the x-ray beam with respect to the patient,
- Anatomical positioning of the patient,
- Selecting exposure factors, or
- Initiating the exposure.

“Healing arts screening” means the application of radiation from an x-ray machine to a human for the detection or evaluation

of health indications when the tests are not specifically and individually ordered by a licensed practitioner.

“Image intensifier” means an electronic device, installed in an x-ray system housing, which instantaneously converts an x-ray pattern into a corresponding light image of higher intensity.

“Image receptor” means any device, such as a fluorescent screen or radiographic film, which transforms incident x-ray photons either into a visible image or into another form which can be made into a visible image by further transformation.

“Inherent filtration” means the filtration of the useful beam by permanently installed components of the tube housing assembly.

“Kilovolts peak” or “kVp” (See “Peak tube potential”)

“Lateral fluoroscope” means the x-ray tube and image receptor combination in a biplane system dedicated to the lateral projection. It consists of the lateral x-ray tube housing assembly and the lateral image receptor that are fixed in position relative to the table with the x-ray beam axis parallel to the plane of the table.

“Lead equivalent” means the thickness of lead affording the same attenuation, under specified conditions, as the material in question.

“Leakage radiation” means all radiation emanating from the tube housing except the useful beam and radiation produced when the exposure switch or timer is not activated.

“Leakage technique factors” means the technique factors associated with the diagnostic source assembly that are used in measuring leakage radiation. Included are:

For capacitor energy storage equipment, the maximum-rated peak tube potential and the maximum-rated number of exposures in an hour for operation at the maximum-rated peak tube potential with the quantity of charge per exposure being 10 millicoulombs (mAs) or the minimum obtainable from the unit, whichever is larger;

For field emission equipment rated for pulsed operation, the maximum-rated peak tube potential and maximum-rated number of x-ray pulses in an hour for operation at the maximum-rated peak tube potential; and

For all other source assemblies, the maximum-rated peak tube potential and maximum-rated continuous tube current for the maximum-rated peak tube potential.

“mA” means milliamperes.

“Mammographic x-ray system” means an x-ray system that is specifically engineered to image human breasts.

“mAs” means milliamperes second.

“Mobile equipment” (See “X-ray equipment”)

“Peak tube potential” means the maximum value of the potential difference across the x-ray tube during an exposure.

“Phantom” means a volume of material that behaves in a manner similar to tissue with respect to the attenuation and scattering of radiation. (i.e. “Breast phantom” means an artificial test object that simulates the average composition of, and various structures in the breast.)

“Phototimer” (See “Automatic exposure control”)

“Portable equipment” (See “X-ray equipment”)

Radiation Regulatory Agency

“Primary protective barrier” (See “Protective barrier”)

“Protective apron” means an apron made of radiation, absorbing material used to reduce radiation exposure.

“Protective barrier” means a barrier of radiation-absorbing material used to reduce radiation exposure.

“Primary protective barrier” means the material, excluding filters, placed in the useful beam.

“Secondary protective barrier” means the material which attenuates stray radiation.

“Protective glove” means a glove made of radiation-absorbing material used to reduce radiation exposure.

“Radiologic physicist” means an individual who:

Is certified by the American Board of Radiology, American Board of Medical Physics, or the American Board of Health Physics;

Possesses documentation of state approval;

Holds a master's degree or higher in a physical science; and

Meets the training and certification requirements in R12-1-615(A)(1)(c).

“Scattered radiation” means radiation that, during passage through matter, has been deviated in direction. (See “Direct scattered radiation”)

“Screen” or “intensifying screen” means a device that converts the energy of the x-ray beam into visible light that interacts with the radiographic film, forming a latent image, or contains photostimulable phosphor plates that upon exposure, emit visible or nonvisible light to create an image.

“Secondary protective barrier” (See “Protective barrier”)

“Shutter” (See “Collimator”)

“Source” means the focal spot of the x-ray tube.

“Source-to-image receptor distance” or “SID” means the distance from the source to the center of the input surface of the image receptor.

“Spot check” means an abbreviated calibration procedure which is performed to assure that a previous calibration continues to be valid. Also, a spot film may be taken to improve visualization by arresting motion and to document medical observations. Note that in some cases, a film may not be created.

“Stationary equipment” (See “X-ray equipment”)

“Stray radiation” means the sum of leakage and scattered radiation.

“System” (See “X-ray system”)

“Technique chart” means a tabulation of technique factors.

“Technique factors” means the following conditions of operation:

For capacitor energy storage equipment, peak tube potential in kV and quantity of charge in mAs;

For field emission equipment rated for pulsed operation, peak tube potential in kV, and number of x-ray pulses;

For CT x-ray systems designed for pulsed operation, peak tube potential in kV, scan time in seconds, and either tube current in mA, x-ray pulse width in seconds, and number of x-ray pulses per scan, or the product of tube current, x-ray pulse width, and number of x-ray pulses in mAs;

For CT x-ray systems not designed for pulsed operation, peak tube potential in kV, and either tube current in mA and scan time in seconds, or the product of tube current, exposure time in mAs, when the scan time and exposure time are equivalent; and

For all other equipment, peak tube potential in kV, and either tube current in mA and exposure time in seconds, or the product of tube current and exposure time in mAs.

“Treatment simulator” means a diagnostic x-ray system that duplicates a medical particle accelerator or other teletherapy in terms of its geometrical, mechanical, and optical qualities; the main function of which, is to display radiation treatment fields so that the target volume may be accurately included in the area of irradiation without delivering excess radiation to surrounding normal tissue.

“Tube” means x-ray tube unless otherwise specified.

“Tube housing assembly” means the tube housing with the tube installed. It includes high-voltage or filament transformers and other elements contained within the tube housing.

“Tube rating chart” means the set of curves that specify the rated limits of operation of the tube in terms of the technique factors.

“Useful beam” means the radiation emanating from the tube housing port or the radiation head and passing through the aperture of the beam-limiting device when the exposure controls are in a mode that causes the system to produce radiation.

“Visible area” means that portion of the input surface on the image receptor over which incident x-ray photons are producing a visible image.

“X-ray equipment” means an x-ray system, subsystem, or component described further by the following terms:

“Hand-held” means x-ray equipment designed to be held by an operator while being used.

“Mobile” means x-ray equipment mounted on a permanent base with wheels or casters for moving while completely assembled.

“Portable” means x-ray equipment designed to be hand-carried, but used with a cord or delayed timer system that allows the operator to be six feet or more away from the useful beam.

“Stationary” means x-ray equipment installed in a fixed location.

“Transportable mobile” means x-ray equipment installed in a vehicle or trailer.

“X-ray system” means an assemblage of components for the controlled production of x-rays. It includes, at minimum, an x-ray high-voltage generator, an x-ray control, a tube housing assembly, a beam-limiting device, and the necessary supporting structures. Additional components that function with the system are considered integral parts of the system.

“X-ray tube” means any electron tube that is designed for the conversion of electrical energy into x-ray energy. For purposes

Radiation Regulatory Agency

of the rules contained in 12 A.A.C. 1, this term is synonymous with "tube."

Historical Note

Former Rule Section F.2; Former Section R12-1-602 repealed, new Section R12-1-602 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective August 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3882, effective January 4, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).

R12-1-603. Operational Standards, Shielding, and Darkroom Requirements

- A.** A person shall not make, sell, lease, transfer, lend, or install x-ray equipment or the supplies used in connection with the equipment unless the supplies and equipment, when properly placed in operation and properly used, meets the requirements of 12 A.A.C. 1.
- B.** A registrant shall direct the operation of x-ray machines under the registrant's control and assure that all of the following provisions are met in the operation of x-ray machines:
 - 1. The registrant shall not permit any individual to engage in the practice of "Healing Arts Radiography" using equipment under the registrant's control, unless the individual possesses, and displays in the primary employer's facility, an official certificate issued by, or is exempt from, the Medical Radiologic Technology Board of Examiners that contains an original signature of its Director or designee. A copy of the certificate shall be posted at any secondary employment location with documentation that verifies that the employer has physically seen the official certificate and has annotated on the copy the location where the official certificate may be viewed by Agency staff.
 - 2. The registrant shall maintain records documenting compliance with subsection (B)(1) for each individual practicing "Healing Arts Radiography" using equipment under the registrant's control.
 - 3. The registrant shall provide safety rules to each individual operating x-ray equipment under the registrant's control, including any restrictions in operating procedures necessary for the safe use of the equipment and require that the operator demonstrate familiarity with 12 A.A.C. 1.
- C. Shielding**
 - 1. Each registrant shall provide each installation with primary and secondary protective barriers that are necessary to assure compliance with 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 4.
 - 2. A registrant shall ensure that attenuation provided by a protective barrier meets or exceeds the level of protection established in Report No. 147 Structural Shielding Design for Medical X-ray Imaging Facilities, November 19, 2004, by the National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements, (NCRP), NCRP Publications, 7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 400, Bethesda, MD 20814-3095. This report is incorporated by reference and available under R12-1-101. The incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. Copies of the report are available from NCRP Publications: online at <http://www.ncrppublications.org>; toll free at (800) 229-2652 (Ext. 25); or e-mail at NCRPpubs@NCRPonline.org. Each registrant shall use this incorporated material to provide sufficient shielding to prevent a public exposure that exceeds the limits in R12-1-416.

- 3. A registrant shall:
 - a. Mount each lead barrier so that the barrier will not sag or cold flow because of its own weight and protect the barrier from damage;
 - b. Use barriers designed so that joints between different ends of protective material do not impair the overall protection of the barriers;
 - c. Use barriers designed so that joints at the floor and ceiling do not impair the overall protection of the barriers;
 - d. Use windows, window frames, doors, and door frames that have the same lead equivalence required in the adjacent walls; and
 - e. Cover holes in protective barriers so that overall attenuation is not impaired.
- 4. A registrant shall also meet the structural shielding requirements in R12-1-607(C), if the x-ray system in question is not a mobile fluoroscopic unit, dental panoramic, cephalometric, dental CT, or intraoral radiographic system.
- D. Film Processing and Darkroom Requirements.** A registrant shall:
 - 1. Ensure that the darkroom is light-tight and use proper safe-lighting such that any film type in use exposed in a cassette to x-ray radiation sufficient to produce an optical density from 1 to 2 when processed shall not suffer an increase in density greater than 0.1 (0.05 for mammography) when exposed in the darkroom for two minutes with all safe-lights illuminated. (A processor with a daylight loader satisfies this requirement.);
 - 2. Ensure that film is stored in a cool, dry place and is protected from radiation exposure; and that film located in open packages is stored in a light-tight container;
 - 3. Ensure that film cassettes and intensifying screens are inspected annually, cleaned, and replaced as necessary;
 - 4. Ensure that film cassettes contain film and intensifying screens that have the same sensitivity;
 - 5. Ensure that automatic film processors develop film in accordance with time-temperature relationships recommended by the film manufacturer;
 - 6. Ensure that manually developed film is developed in accordance with the time-temperature relationships recommended by the manufacturer, and that a timer, thermometer, and a time-temperature chart are available and used in the darkroom;
 - 7. Ensure that film processing solutions are prepared and maintained in accordance with the directions of the manufacturer;
 - 8. Ensure that outdated film is not used for diagnostic radiographs.
 - 9. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning or inspection of computed radiography (CR) cassettes, but not less than annually;
 - 10. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for preventive maintenance on digital radiography panels or cassettes, but not less than annually; and
 - 11. Maintain documentation that demonstrates that requirements of this subsection are being met for three years for agency review from the date of inspection.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section F.3; Former Section R12-1-603 repealed, new Section R12-1-603 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective August 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3882, effective January 4, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).

R12-1-604. General Procedures

A. Each registrant shall ensure the following procedural requirements are met in the operation of x-ray equipment:

1. An x-ray machine which does not meet the provisions of this Chapter shall not be operated for diagnostic or therapeutic purposes, unless specifically exempted by the Agency.
2. Except for patients who cannot be moved out of the room, only the individuals required for the radiological procedure or in training may be present in the room during radiographic exposure, and all the following requirements apply:
 - a. All individuals shall be positioned such that no part of the body, including the extremities not protected by 0.5 mm lead equivalent, will be struck by the useful beam.
 - b. Staff and ancillary personnel shall be protected from the direct scatter radiation by protective aprons or whole body protective barriers of not less than 0.25 mm lead equivalent.
 - c. Individuals, other than the patient to be examined, who cannot be removed from the room during mobile or portable radiography shall be protected from the direct scatter radiation by whole body protective barriers of 0.25 millimeters lead equivalent or shall be so positioned that the nearest portion of the body is at least 2 meters (6.5 feet) from both the tube head and the nearest edge of the image receptor.
 - d. If a portion of the body of any staff or ancillary personnel is potentially subjected to stray radiation that could result in that individual receiving 10 percent of the maximum permissible dose as defined in Article 4 of this Chapter, the registrant shall provide additional protective devices as specified by the Agency.
3. An individual shall not be exposed to the useful beam except for a healing arts purpose authorized by a licensed practitioner of the healing arts. The following acts are prohibited:
 - a. Exposure of an individual without meeting the required healing art requirements and without a valid directive from a licensed practitioner;
 - b. Exposure of an individual for training, demonstration, or other non-healing arts purpose;
 - c. Exposure of an individual for the purpose of healing arts screening, except as authorized by the Agency after submitting to the Agency the information listed in Appendix A of this Article. (If any information submitted to the Agency changes, the registrant shall immediately notify the Agency of the changes.);
 - d. Routinely holding film or a patient during an exposure to x-ray radiation; or
 - e. Exposure of an individual to fluoroscopy as a positioning method for general purpose radiological procedures.

4. All persons who are associated with the operation of an x-ray system are subject to the occupational exposure limits specified in Article 4. Exposure of a personnel monitoring device to deceptively indicate a dose delivered to an individual is prohibited.
 5. The registrant shall check radiation protective equipment for reliability and integrity defects on an annual basis, as follows:
 - a. Aprons, gloves, and shields shall be checked for holes, tears, and breaks.
 - b. If defects are found in the equipment, the registrant shall replace or remove it from service. Equipment removed from service shall not be put back into service until it is repaired.
 - c. A record of the annual reliability and integrity check and any equipment replacement shall be maintained for three years.
- B. The registrant shall maintain the following records for each x-ray machine:
1. Survey, calibration, maintenance, and modification records regarding the x-ray machine or room, which include the name of the person who performed the service; and
 2. Correspondence with the Agency regarding the x-ray machine facility.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective August 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-605. X-ray Machine Standards

- A. A registrant shall prevent leakage radiation from the diagnostic source assembly measured at a distance of 1 meter in any direction from the source assembly from exceeding 25.8 $\mu\text{C}/\text{kg}$ (100 milliroentgens) in one hour when the x-ray tube is operated at its leakage technique factors. The Agency shall determine compliance by obtaining measurements averaged over an area of 100 square centimeters (15.5 square inches) with no linear dimension greater than 20 centimeters (7.9 inches).
- B. The registrant shall prevent radiation emitted by a component other than the diagnostic source assembly from exceeding 516 nC/kg (2 milliroentgens) in one hour at 5 centimeters from any accessible surface of the component when it is operated in an assembled x-ray system under any conditions for which it was designed. The Agency shall determine compliance by obtaining measurements averaged over an area of 100 square centimeters (15.5 square inches) with no linear dimension greater than 20 centimeters (7.9 inches).
- C. Beam quality.
1. The registrant shall prevent the useful beam half-value layer (HVL) for diagnostic x-ray given x-ray tube potential from falling below the values shown in Table I. If it is necessary to determine the HVL at an x-ray tube potential that is not listed in Table I, the registrant shall use linear interpolation or extrapolation to make the determination.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Table I

Design operating range (kilovolts peak)	Measured potential (kilovolts peak)	HVL (millimeters of aluminum) Dental Intraoral Units manufactured after December 1, 1980	Medical X-ray Units manufactured before June 10, 2006 and Dental Intraoral Units manufactured on or before December 1, 1980	Medical X-ray Units manufactured on or after June 10, 2006
Below 51	30	1.5	0.3	0.3
	40	1.5	0.4	0.4
	50	1.5	0.5	0.5
51 to 70	51	1.5	1.2	1.3
	60	1.5	1.3	1.5
	70	1.5	1.5	1.8
	71	2.1	2.1	2.5
Above 70	80	2.3	2.3	2.9
	90	2.5	2.5	3.2
	100	2.7	2.7	3.6
	110	3.0	3.0	3.9
	120	3.2	3.2	4.3
	130	3.5	3.5	4.7
	140	3.8	3.8	5.0
	150	4.1	4.1	5.4

2. If the registrant demonstrates that the aluminum equivalent of the total filtration in the primary beam is not less than that shown in Table II, the registrant is considered to have met the criteria in subsection (C)(1).

Table II - Filtration Required vs. Operating Voltage

<i>Operating Voltage (kVp)</i>	<i>Total Filtration (inherent plus added) (millimeters aluminum equivalent)</i>
Below 51	0.5 millimeters
51 - 70	1.5 millimeters
Above 70	2.5 millimeters

3. The registrant shall use beryllium window tubes that have a minimum of 0.5 millimeters aluminum equivalent filtration permanently mounted in the useful beam.
4. For capacitor energy storage equipment, the Agency shall determine compliance with the maximum quantity of charge per exposure.
5. When determining the minimum aluminum equivalent filtration, the registrant shall include the filtration contributed by all materials that are always present between the focal spot of the tube and the patient (for example, a tabletop when the tube is mounted "under the table" and inherent filtration of the tube).
- D.** Multiple tubes. If two or more radiographic tubes are controlled by one exposure switch, the operator shall clearly indicate which tube or tubes have been selected before initiation of the exposure, activating one light on the x-ray control panel and a second light at or near the tube housing assembly, each indicating the tube or tubes that have been selected.
- E.** Mechanical support of tube head. The registrant shall adjust the tube housing assembly supports so that the tube housing assembly will remain stable during an exposure, unless the tube housing movement is a designed function of the x-ray system.

- F.** Exposure reproducibility. The coefficient of variation shall not exceed 0.10 when all technique factors are held constant. This requirement is satisfied if the value of the average exposure (E) is greater than or equal to five times the difference between the maximum exposure (E_{max}) and minimum exposure (E_{min}) when four exposures are made at identical technique factors, $[E \geq 5(E_{\max} - E_{\min})]$.
- G.** Accuracy deviation. A registrant shall not use an x-ray machine if the measured technique factors for kVp and time duration are not within the limits specified by the manufacturer. In the absence of the manufacturer's specifications, a registrant shall not use an x-ray machine if the measured kVp is not within 10 percent of the indicated kVp value and the measured time duration is not within 20 percent of the indicated time.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended subsections (A) and (B) effective August 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3882, effective January 4, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).

R12-1-606. Fluoroscopic and Fluoroscopic Treatment Simulator Systems

- A.** Useful beam limitation. A registrant shall:
1. Provide beam-limiting devices that restrict the entire cross section of the useful beam to less than the area of the primary barrier at any Source-to-Image Receptor Distance (SID);
 2. Ensure that the x-ray field size produced by fluoroscopic systems without image intensification does not extend beyond the visible area of the image receptor at any SID;

Radiation Regulatory Agency

3. Ensure that the x-ray field size produced by fluoroscopic systems with image intensification and automatic shutter control does not exceed the diameter of the image receptor at any SID;
 4. Ensure that the x-ray field size produced by fluoroscopic systems with image intensification and manual shutter control does not exceed the diameter of the image receptor with the fluoroscopic imaging assembly positioned at the maximum usable distance above the table top; and
 5. Ensure that the x-ray field size produced by fluoroscopic systems with image intensification and manual shutter control, where the fluoroscopic tube is above the table top, does not exceed the diameter of the image receptor with the shutters open to the fullest extent, and at the maximum SID which the fluoroscopic tube is capable of producing radiation.
- B. Fluoroscopic primary protective barrier.** A registrant shall:
1. Provide the fluoroscopic imaging assembly with a primary protective barrier that always intercepts the entire cross section of the useful beam at any SID.
 2. Ensure that the fluoroscopic tube is not capable of producing radiation unless the primary protective barrier is in a position to intercept the entire cross section of the useful beam.
 3. Ensure that fluoroscopic radiation production automatically terminates if the primary protective barrier is removed from the useful beam.
 4. Ensure that the fluoroscopic primary protective barrier meets the following requirements for attenuation of the useful beam:
 - a. For equipment installed before November 15, 1967, the required lead equivalent of the barrier is not less than 1.5 millimeters for fluoroscopes that produce less than 100 kVp, 1.8 millimeters for fluoroscopes that produce at least 100 kVp but less than 125 kVp, and 2.0 millimeters for fluoroscopes that produce 125 or more kVp. (For conventional fluoroscopes, these requirements may be assumed to have been met if the exposure rate measured at the viewing surface of the fluorescent screen does not exceed 12.9 microcoulombs per kilogram (50 milliroentgens) per hour with the screen in the primary beam of the fluoroscope without a patient, under normal operating conditions.) For equipment installed or reinstalled, the required lead equivalent of the barrier is 2.0 millimeters for fluoroscopes that produce less than 125 kVp or 2.7 millimeters for fluoroscopes that produce 125 or more kVp.
 - b. For fluoroscopic systems that use image intensification, the exposure rate, due to transmission through the primary protective barrier, does not exceed 516 nC/kg (2 milliroentgens) per hour at 10 centimeters (4 inches) from any accessible surface of the fluoroscopic imaging assembly, beyond the plane of the image receptor for each 258 μ C/kg (1 roentgen) per minute of entrance exposure rate.
 - c. Compliance with subsections (B)(4)(a) and (b) is determined with the image receptor positioned 35.5 centimeters (14 inches) from the panel or table top, at normal operating technical factors and with the attenuation block in the useful beam for systems with image intensification.
- C. Entrance exposure rate limits.** A registrant shall ensure that:
1. The exposure rate, measured at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient does not exceed 2.6 mC/kg (10 roentgens) per minute at any combination of tube potential and current, except during recording of fluoroscopic images or if provided with optional high-level control.
 2. If provided with optional high-level control, the equipment is not operable at any combination of tube potential and current that will result in an exposure rate in excess of 2.6 mC/kg (10 roentgens) per minute at the point where the center of the useful beam enters the patient, unless the high-level control is activated, in which case an exposure rate in excess of 5.2 mC/kg (20 roentgens) per minute is prohibited.
 - a. Special means of activation of high-level controls, such as additional pressure applied continuously by the operator, are required to avoid accidental use.
 - b. A continuous signal audible to the fluoroscopist is required to indicate that the high-level control is being employed.
 3. The Agency shall determine compliance with subsections (C)(1) and (2) as follows:
 - a. Remove grids and compression devices from the useful beam during the measurement;
 - b. If the source is below the table, measure the exposure rate 1 centimeter above the table top or cradle; and
 - c. If the source is above the table, measure the exposure rate 30 centimeters (11.8 inches) above the table top with the end of the beam-limiting device or spacer positioned as closely as possible to the point of measurement;
 - d. For fluoroscopy involving a mobile C-arm x-ray system, measure the exposure rate 30 centimeters (11.8 inches) from the input surface of the fluoroscopic imaging assembly;
 - e. For fluoroscopy involving a C-arm x-ray system, measure the exposure rate 30 centimeters (11.8 inches) from the input surface of the fluoroscope imaging assembly, with the x-ray source positioned at any available SID, provided that the end of the beam-limiting device or spacer is not closer than 30 centimeters (11.8 inches) from the input surface of the fluoroscopic image assembly; and
 - f. For a lateral fluoroscope, measure the exposure rate 15 centimeters (5.9 inches) from the centerline of the x-ray table and in the direction of the x-ray source with the end of the beam-limiting device or spacer positioned as closely as possible to the point of measurement. If the tabletop is movable, it shall be positioned as closely as possible to the lateral x-ray source, with the end of the beam-limiting device or spacer no closer than 15 centimeters (5.9 inches) to the centerline of the x-ray table.
- D.** The registrant shall ensure that the source-to-skin distance is not less than:
1. 38 centimeters (15 inches) on stationary fluoroscopes installed after January 2, 1996;
 2. 35.5 centimeters (14 inches) on stationary fluoroscopes which are in operation before January 2, 1996;
 3. 30 centimeters (11.8 inches) on all mobile fluoroscopes; and
 4. 20 centimeters (8 inches) for image-intensified fluoroscopes used for a specific surgical application. The registrant shall follow any precautionary measures in the users operating manual.
- E.** Each fluoroscopic system installation is subject to all of the following requirements for the control of stray radiation. A registrant shall:

Radiation Regulatory Agency

1. Provide a shielding device of at least 0.25 millimeter lead equivalent for covering the Bucky-slot during fluoroscopy;
 2. Except for fluoroscopy performed using portable or mobile C-arm x-ray systems or during surgical procedures or cardiac catheterization, provide protective drapes, or hinged or sliding panels of at least 0.25 millimeters lead equivalent, between the patient and fluoroscopist to intercept scattered radiation that would otherwise reach the fluoroscopist and others near the machine, but not substitute drapes and panels for a protective apron; and
 3. Ensure that protective aprons of at least 0.25 millimeter lead equivalent are worn in the fluoroscopy room by each person, except the patient, whose body is likely to be exposed to 50 μ Sv/hr (5 mR/hr) or more.
- F. Exposure control.** A registrant shall:
1. Ensure that activation of the fluoroscopic tube is controlled by a "dead-man" switch;
 2. Provide a manual reset cumulative timing device, which is activated only during production of radiation in the fluoroscopic mode, to indicate elapsed time by an audible signal or terminate production of radiation;
 3. Provide a device for exposure control in the "spot film" mode that terminates exposure either automatically, or after a preset time interval, preset number of pulses, preset product of current and time, or preset exposure; and
 4. Ensure that the x-ray tube potential and current are continuously indicated.
- G.** A registrant shall provide systems used for mobile fluoroscopy with image intensification.
- H.** Fluoroscopic treatment simulators. Simulators are exempt from subsections (A) through (G). A registrant shall:
1. Use a beam limiting device that restricts the beam to the area of clinical interest.
 2. Include and label devices for settings or physical factors, such as kVp, mA, or exposure time on the control panel;
 3. Ensure that the fluoroscopic exposure switch or switches are of the "deadman" type;
 4. Ensure that each person whose presence is necessary is in the simulator room during exposure and protected with a lead apron of at least 0.5 millimeter lead equivalent or a portable shield. Any person who places their hands in the useful x-ray beam shall wear leaded gloves; and
 5. Ensure that the operator stands behind a barrier and is able to observe the patient during simulator exposures.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-606 repealed, new Section R12-1-606 adopted effective August 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3882, effective January 4, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).
- R12-1-607. Additional X-ray Machine Standards, Shielding Requirements, and Procedures, Except Mobile Fluoroscopic, Dental Panoramic, Cephalometric, Dental CT, or Dental Intra-oral Radiographic Systems**
- A.** Useful beam limitation. A registrant shall:
1. Provide a means to restrict the useful beam to the area of clinical interest for any combination of SID and image receptor size employed.
 2. Ensure that beam-limiting devices meet the following requirements:
 - a. Devices that project a circular radiation field restrict the diameter of the useful beam, not to exceed the diagonal dimension of the image receptor by greater than 2 percent of the SID;
 - b. Devices that project a rectangular or square radiation field restrict the useful beam to the longitudinal and transverse dimensions of the image receptor to within 2 percent of the SID;
 - c. Beam limiting devices that do not incorporate light beams to define the projected radiation field are clearly labeled, indicating the SID and image receptor size at which each device complies with the applicable requirements of subsection (A)(2)(a) or (b);
 - d. Adjustable beam-limiting devices installed after July 31, 1971, incorporate light beams to define the projected dimensions of the useful beam and provide an average illumination of not less than 100 lux (9 foot-candles) at 1 meter (3.3 feet) or at the maximum SID, whichever is less. The average illumination shall be based upon measurements made in the approximate center of each quadrant of the light field; and
 - e. All beam-limiting devices installed, on general purpose fixed and mobile radiographic systems, provide stepless means of continuous adjustment of the projected radiation field size.
 3. Provide a means to align the center of the radiation field to the center of the image receptor to within 2 percent of the SID.
- B.** Radiation exposure control. A registrant shall:
1. Provide a means to terminate the exposure at a preset time interval, preset product of current and time, preset number of pulses, or a preset exposure to the image receptor. The registrant shall ensure that it is not possible to make an exposure when the exposure control device is set to a "zero" or "off" position if either position is provided.
 2. Ensure that the exposure switch is a "dead-man" switch, and except for those used with "spot-film" devices in fluoroscopy, is arranged so that it cannot be conveniently operated outside a shielded area.
 3. Provide x-ray systems with automatic exposure control, which indicates at the control panel when this mode is selected, and a visual and audible signal, which indicates termination of the exposure.
 4. Use a control panel that includes:
 - a. A device (usually a milliamp meter) that will give a positive indication during radiation production; and
 - b. Control setting indicators or meters that indicate the appropriate technical factors: kVp, mAs, mA, or exposure time, and any special mode selected for the exposure.
- C.** Structural shielding. A registrant shall:
1. Ensure that all wall, floor and ceiling areas struck by the useful beam have primary protective barriers. Primary protective barriers in walls shall extend from the finished floor to a minimum height of 2.13 meters (7 feet);
 2. Ensure that secondary protective barriers are provided in all wall, floor, and ceiling areas that do not have primary protective barriers or where the primary protective barrier

Radiation Regulatory Agency

requirements are lower than the secondary barrier requirements;

3. Ensure that the operator's station is behind a protective barrier sufficient to ensure compliance with R12-1-408, R12-1-414, and R12-1-416, and the operator is able to communicate with the patient from the operator's station.
4. Provide a window of transparent material equal in attenuation to that required by the adjacent barrier, or a mirror system, that is large enough and placed so that the operator can see the patient during exposure without having to leave the protected area.

D. Operating procedures. A registrant shall:

1. Use mechanical supporting or restraining devices, if a patient must be held in position for radiography. If the patient must be held by an individual, the registrant shall ensure that the individual is protected with appropriate shielding devices, such as protective gloves and apron, and is positioned so that no part of the body of the individual holding the patient is struck by the useful beam;
2. Ensure that only individuals required for the radiographic procedure are in the radiographic room during exposure, and, except for the patient, all these individuals are equipped with protective devices;
3. Restrict the useful beam to the clinical area of interest;
4. Provide a chart in the vicinity of the diagnostic x-ray system's control panel that specifies, for all routine examinations performed with the system, the following information:
 - a. Patient's anatomical size and technique factors;
 - b. Type and size of the film or film screen combination;
 - c. Type and focal distance of the grid, if any;
 - d. X-ray source-to-image receptor distance; and
 - e. Type and location of gonad shielding.
5. Provide documentation of the following items:
 - a. The patient's identity;
 - b. The x-ray examination, as recorded in a radiographic log;
 - c. The date the examination is performed;
 - d. The number of projections (if applicable), or on-time, or dose factors depending upon the unit; and
 - e. A method of identifying the individual who performed the examination.
6. The registrant shall maintain in chronological order, the documentation required in subsection (D)(5) in written or readily available electronic form. The documentation shall be maintained for three years from the date the examination is performed.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-607 repealed, new Section R12-1-607 adopted effective August 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3882, effective January 4, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).

R12-1-608. Mobile Diagnostic Radiographic and Mobile Fluoroscopic Systems, Except Dental Panoramic, Cephalometric, Dental CT, or Dental Intraoral Radiographic Systems

A. Equipment

1. All requirements of R12-1-607(A) and (B) apply.
2. For mobile radiographic units the registrant shall provide a "dead-man" switch, together with an electrical cord of sufficient length so that the operator can stand out of the

useful beam and at least 1.82 meters (6 feet) from the patient during all x-ray exposures.

3. A registrant shall ensure that a cone, spacer frame, or inherent provision is made so that the equipment is not operated at source-skin distances of less than 20.3 centimeters (8 inches).
- B. Structural shielding.** If a mobile unit is used routinely in one location, it is considered a fixed installation subject to the shielding requirements in R12-1-603(C), and R12-1-607(C).
- C. Operating procedures**
 1. All provisions of R12-1-607(D) apply.
 2. An individual who operates a mobile x-ray system shall comply with R12-1-419(B).

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended subsections (A) and (C) effective August 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3882, effective January 4, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).

R12-1-609. Chest Photofluorographic Systems

Use of chest photofluorographic systems for diagnosis of human disease is prohibited.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended subsections (A) and (C) effective August 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-610. Dental Intraoral Radiographic Systems

A. Equipment. A registrant shall:

1. Use a protective tube housing of diagnostic type;
2. Use diaphragms or cones for restricting the useful beam and to provide the same degree of protection as the housing. The diameter of the useful beam at the end of the cone or spacer frame shall not be more than 7.6 centimeters (3 inches) for intraoral radiography;
3. Ensure that a cone or spacer frame provides a source-to-skin distance of not less than 17.8 centimeters (7 inches) with apparatus operating above 50 kVp or 10 centimeters (4 inches) with apparatus operating at 50 kVp or below for intraoral radiography;
4. Provide a timer to terminate the exposure at a preset time interval, a preset product of current and time, a preset number of pulses, or a preset radiation exposure to the image receptor;
5. Ensure that it is not possible to make an exposure if the timer is set to the "zero" or "off" position;
6. Ensure that the tube head remains stationary if placed in the exposure position;
7. Ensure that the exposure initiating device is a "dead-man" switch; and
8. Use a control panel that includes:
 - a. A means to provide visual or audible indication, detectable at or from the operator's position, during x-ray production or exposure termination; and
 - b. Indication of technique factors for kVp, mA, exposure time, and any special mode that may be selected for the exposure.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

9. Use technique factors, where deviation of measured values from indicated values for kVp and exposure time do not exceed the limits specified by the manufacturer. In the absence of the manufacturer's specifications, the deviation shall not exceed plus or minus 10 percent of the indicated value for kVp and plus or minus 20 percent for exposure time duration.
 10. For a digital system that uses an electronic sensor, use digital radiography techniques that permit reducing x-ray beam on-time to 25 percent of the exposure time required for "D" speed film or lower, reducing radiation to the patient by the same rate.
 11. For a computed radiography (imaging plate (IP) made of photostimulable phosphor) system that uses an imaging plate, use radiography techniques that permit reducing x-ray beam on-time to 50 percent of the exposure time required for "D" speed film or lower, reducing radiation to the patient by the same rate.
- B. Structural shielding.** The registrant shall:
1. Provide dental installations with primary and secondary barriers to ensure compliance with the personnel exposure requirements in Article 4 of this Chapter; (Note: In many cases, structural materials of ordinary walls suffice as a protective barrier without addition of special shielding material.)
 2. Install primary protective barriers between rooms or areas if dental x-ray units are used in adjacent rooms or areas;
 3. Provide each installation with a protective barrier for the operator or arrange the installation so that the operator can stand at least 1.82 meters (6 feet) from the patient and well away from the useful beam;
 4. Arrange the operator's position to allow visual contact with the patient during exposure; and
 5. Comply with fixed installation requirements, if a mobile unit is used routinely in one location.
- C. Operating procedures**
1. A dentist or other persons shall not hold patients or films during exposure. Only persons required for the radiographic procedure are allowed in the radiographic room during exposures.
 2. An operator shall stand at least 1.82 meters (6 feet) from the patient or behind a protective barrier during each exposure.
 3. An operator shall ensure that only the patient is in the useful beam.
 4. The licensed practitioner or other person shall not hold the tube housing or the cone during the exposure.
 5. A registrant shall not perform dental fluoroscopy without an image intensifier.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective August 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3882, effective January 4, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).

R12-1-610.01. Hand-held Intraoral Dental Radiographic Unit Requirements For Use

- A.** Registrants are subject to the following requirements for Intraoral dental radiographic units designed to be operated as a hand-held unit:
1. For all uses:

- a. Operators of hand-held intraoral dental radiographic units shall be specifically trained to operate such equipment.
 - b. A hand-held intraoral dental radiographic unit shall be held without any motion during a patient examination. A tube stand may be utilized to immobilize a hand-held intraoral dental radiographic unit during patient examination.
 - c. The operator shall ensure there are no bystanders within a radius of at least six feet from the patient being examined with a hand-held intraoral radiographic unit.
- 2.** Additional requirements for operatories in permanent facilities:
- a. Hand-held intraoral dental radiographic units shall be used for patient examinations in dental operatories that meet the structural shielding requirements specified by the Agency or by a qualified health or medical physicist.
 - b. Hand-held intraoral dental radiographic units shall not be used for patient examinations in hallways and waiting rooms.

- B.** Hand-held units may only be used in a manner as specified on the registration issued by the Agency.

Historical Note

New Section R12-1-610.01 made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3882, effective January 4, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).

R12-1-611. Therapeutic X-ray Systems of Less Than 1 MeV

- A.** Equipment requirements.
1. Leakage radiation. When the x-ray tube is operated at its maximum rated tube current for the maximum kVp, the leakage air kerma rate shall not exceed the value specified at the distance specified for that classification of therapeutic radiation machine. For each therapeutic radiation machine, the registrant shall determine, or obtain from the manufacturer, the leakage radiation existing at the positions specified:
 - a. 5-50 kVp Systems. The leakage air kerma rate measured at any position 5 centimeters from the tube housing assembly shall not exceed 1 mGy (100 mrad) in any one hour.
 - b. Greater than 50 kVp and less than 1MeV Systems. The leakage air kerma rate measured at a distance of 1 meter from the target in any direction shall not exceed 1 centigray (1 rad) in any 1 hour. This air kerma rate measurement may be averaged over areas no larger than 100 square centimeters (100 cm²). In addition, the air kerma rate at a distance of 5 centimeters from the surface of the tube housing assembly shall not exceed 30 centigray (30 rad) per hour.
 2. Permanent beam limiting devices. A registrant shall ensure that fixed diaphragms or cones used for limiting the useful beam provide the same or higher degree of attenuation as required for the tube housing assembly.
 3. Removable and adjustable beam-limiting devices. A registrant shall ensure that:
 - a. Removable and adjustable beam-limiting devices, for the portion of the useful beam to be blocked by these devices, transmit not more than 1 percent of the original x-ray beam at the maximum kilovoltage and maximum treatment filter; and
 - b. When adjustable beam limiting devices are used, the position and shape of the radiation field shall be indicated by a light beam.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

4. Filter system. A registrant shall ensure that the filter system is designed so that:
 - a. Filters cannot be accidentally displaced from the useful beam at any possible tube orientation;
 - b. For equipment installed after January 1, 2011, an interlock system prevents irradiation if the proper filter is not in place;
 - c. The air kerma rate escaping from the filter slot shall not exceed 1 centiGray (1 rad) per hour at one (1) meter under any operating conditions; and
 - d. Each filter is marked regarding its material of construction and its thickness or wedge angle for wedge filters.
 5. X-ray tube immobilization. A registrant shall ensure that the tube housing assembly is capable of being immobilized during stationary treatments and the x-ray tube shall be so mounted that it cannot accidentally turn or slide with respect to the housing aperture.
 6. Focal spot marking. A registrant shall ensure that the tube housing assembly is marked so that it is possible to determine the location of the focal spot to within 5 millimeters, and the marking is readily accessible for use during calibration procedures.
 7. Therapy treatment timers. A registrant shall:
 - a. Provide a timer that has a display at the treatment control panel. The timer shall have a preset time selector and an elapsed time indicator;
 - b. Ensure that the timer is a cumulative timer that activates with the radiation, retains its reading after irradiation is interrupted or terminated, and requires the operator to reset the preset time selector after irradiation is terminated and before irradiation can be reinitiated;
 - c. Ensure that the timer terminates irradiation when a preselected time has elapsed;
 - d. Ensure that the timer permits accurate presetting and determination of exposure times as short as one second;
 - e. Ensure that the timer does not permit an exposure if set at zero; and
 - f. Ensure that the timer does not activate until the shutter is opened if irradiation is controlled by a shutter mechanism.
 8. Control panel functions. In addition to the displays required in other provisions of this Section, a registrant shall ensure that a control panel has:
 - a. An indication of whether electrical power is available at the control panel and if activation of the x-ray tube is possible;
 - b. An indication of whether x-rays are being produced;
 - c. A means for indicating kVp and x-ray tube current;
 - d. A means for terminating an exposure at any time;
 - e. A locking device that will prevent unauthorized use of the x-ray system; and
 - f. For x-ray equipment installed after January 2, 1996, a positive display of specific filters in the beam.
 9. Multiple tubes. If one control panel is used to energize more than one x-ray tube a registrant shall ensure that:
 - a. It is possible to activate only one x-ray tube during any time interval,
 - b. There is an indication at the control panel that identifies which x-ray tube is energized, and
 - c. There is an indication at the tube housing assembly when that tube is energized.
 10. Source-to-patient distance. A registrant shall ensure that there is a means of determining the source-to-patient distance to within 1 centimeter.
 11. Shutters. Unless it is possible to bring the x-ray output to the prescribed exposure parameters within five seconds, a registrant shall ensure that the entire useful beam is automatically attenuated by a shutter with a lead equivalency not less than that of the tube housing assembly. In addition the registrant shall ensure that:
 - a. After the unit is at operating parameters, the operator controls the shutter electrically from the control panel; and
 - b. An indication of shutter position appears at the control panel.
 12. Low filtration x-ray tubes. A registrant shall ensure that each x-ray system equipped with a beryllium or other low-filtration window is clearly labeled as low-filtration equipment on the tube housing assembly and at the control panel.
- B. Facility design requirements.** In addition to shielding necessary to meet the requirements of Article 4 of this Chapter, a registrant shall ensure that:
1. Warning lights. A treatment room to which access is possible through more than one entrance has a warning light, in a readily observable position near the outside of any access doors, which will indicate when the useful beam is "on."
 2. Voice communication. Two-way oral communication is possible between the patient and the operator at the control panel; or where excessive noise levels make oral communication impractical, another effective method of communication.
 3. Viewing systems. Windows, mirrors, closed-circuit television, or an equivalent system, permits continuous observation of the patient during irradiation and is located so that the operator can observe the patient from the control panel. If the primary viewing system is by electronic means (for example, television), the registrant shall have an alternate viewing system for use in the event of electronic failure.
 4. Systems above 150 kVp. For treatment rooms that contain an x-ray system capable of operating above 150 kVp a registrant shall ensure that:
 - a. All necessary shielding, except for any beam interceptor, is provided by fixed barriers;
 - b. The control panel is within a protective booth equipped with an interlocked door, or located outside the treatment rooms;
 - c. All doors of the treatment room are electrically connected to the control panel so that x-ray production cannot occur unless all doors are closed; and
 - d. Opening of any door to the treatment room during exposure results in automatic termination of x-ray production or reduction of radiation levels to an average of no more than 516 nC/kg (2 milliroentgens) per hour and a maximum of 2.6 μ C/kg (10 milliroentgens) per hour at a distance of 1 meter (3.3 feet) from the target in any direction, and restoration of the machine to full operation is possible only from the control panel after the termination or reduction.
- C. Surveys.** A registrant shall ensure that:
1. All facilities, both new and existing, or not previously surveyed, are surveyed before being put into service for the treatment of patients by, or under the direction of, a person trained and experienced in the principles of radiation

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- tion protection, and perform additional surveys of a facility after any change in the facility or a facility's equipment that might cause a significant increase in radiation hazard, before being put into service for the treatment of patients.
2. The person conducting the survey reports the survey findings in writing to the individual in charge of the facility and maintains a copy of the survey report for inspection by the Agency.
 3. The installation is operated in compliance with any limitations indicated by the protection survey required by subsection (C)(1).
- D. Calibrations.** A registrant shall ensure that:
1. The calibration of a therapeutic x-ray system includes, but is not limited to, the following determinations:
 - a. Verification that the x-ray system is operating in compliance with the design specifications;
 - b. The dose rate equivalent for each combination of field size, technique factors, filter, and treatment distance used;
 - c. The degree of congruence between the radiation field and the field indicated by the localizing device if a localizing device is used; and
 - d. An evaluation of the uniformity of the radiation field symmetry for the field sizes used and any dependence upon source housing assembly orientation;
 2. The calibration of an x-ray system is performed at intervals not to exceed annually and after any change or replacement of components that could cause a change in the radiation output;
 3. The calibration of the radiation output of the x-ray system is performed by, or under the direction of, a person trained and experienced in performing calibrations, who is physically present at the facility during calibration;
 4. Calibration of the radiation output of an x-ray system is performed with a calibrated instrument. The registrant shall ensure that calibration of the instrument is directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) and that the instrument has been calibrated within the preceding 24 months;
 5. Records of calibration performed under subsection (D)(3) are maintained for at least three years after completion of the calibration and are made available for inspection by the Agency; and
 6. A copy of the most recent calibration is available for use by the operator at the control panel.
- E. Spot checks.** A registrant shall ensure that spot checks are performed on therapeutic x-ray systems capable of operation at greater than 150 kVp. The registrant shall ensure that spot checks meet the following requirements:
1. The spot-check procedures are in writing and have been developed by a qualified expert;
 2. The measurements taken during the spot checks demonstrate the degree of consistency of the operating characteristics that can affect the radiation output of the x-ray system;
 3. The written spot-check procedure specifies the frequency of the tests or measurements, made at intervals not to exceed monthly;
 4. The spot-check procedure identifies conditions that require recalibration of the system in accordance with subsection (D)(1); and
 5. Records of spot-check measurements performed as required by subsection (E)(3) are maintained, available for inspection by the Agency, for three years following the measurements.
- F. Operating procedures.** A registrant shall ensure that:
1. Therapeutic x-ray systems are not left unattended unless the system is secured according to subsection (A)(8)(e);
 2. If a patient must be held in position for radiation therapy, mechanical supporting or restraining devices are used;
 3. The tube housing assembly is not held by an individual during exposures; and
 4. At 150 kVp or more the patient is the only person in the treatment room during production of radiation. At less than 150 kVp an individual may be in the room with patient, provided the individual is protected by a barrier sufficient to meet the requirements of Article 4 of this Chapter.
- G. Electronic Brachytherapy units** are exempt from the requirements of this Section.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-611 repealed, new Section R12-1-611 adopted effective August 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3882, effective January 4, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).

R12-1-611.01. Electronic Brachytherapy to Deliver Interstitial and Intracavity Therapeutic Radiation Dosage

- A.** Electronic brachytherapy devices used to deliver interstitial and intracavity therapeutic radiation dosage shall be subject to the requirements of this Section, and unless otherwise specified in this Section shall be exempt from the requirements of R12-1-611.
1. An electronic brachytherapy device that does not meet the requirements of this Section shall not be used for irradiation of patients; and
 2. An electronic brachytherapy device shall only be utilized for human use applications specifically approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (FDA), unless participating in a research study approved by the registrant's Institutional Review Board (IRB).
- B.** Each facility location authorized to use an electronic brachytherapy device in accordance with this Section shall possess appropriately calibrated portable monitoring equipment. At a minimum, such equipment shall include a portable survey instrument capable of measuring dose rates over the range 10 μ Sv (1 mrem) per hour to 10 mSv (1000 mrem) per hour. The survey instrument shall be capable of measuring as low as 10 μ Sv (1 mrem) per hour in the energy range of the electronic brachytherapy unit for which the survey instrument is to be used. Published correction factors utilized in conjunction with the instrument's readings may be used to achieve sensitivity. The survey instrument or instruments shall be operable and calibrated before first use, at intervals not to exceed 12 months, and after survey instrument repairs.
- C.** Facility Design Requirements for Electronic Brachytherapy Devices. In addition to shielding adequate to meet requirements of R12-1-603(C), the treatment room shall meet the following design requirements:
1. If applicable, provision shall be made to prevent simultaneous operation of more than one therapeutic radiation machine in a treatment room.
 2. Access to the treatment room shall be controlled by a door at each entrance.
 3. Each treatment room shall have provisions to permit continuous oral communication and visual observation of the

Radiation Regulatory Agency

patient from the treatment control panel during irradiation. The electronic brachytherapy device shall not be used for patient irradiation unless the patient can be observed.

4. For electronic brachytherapy devices capable of operating below 150 kVp, radiation shielding for the staff in the treatment room may be available, either as a portable shield or as localized shielded material around the treatment site or both, in lieu of the requirements for room shielding. The shielding shall meet the requirements of R12-1-603(C).
5. For electronic brachytherapy devices capable of operating at or greater than 150 kVp, the facility must meet the requirements of R12-1-611(B)(4).

D. Control Panel Functions. The control panel, in addition to the displays required by other provisions in this Section, shall:

1. Provide an indication of whether electrical power is available at the control panel and if activation of the electronic brachytherapy source is possible;
2. Provide an indication of whether x-rays are being produced;
3. Provide a means for indicating electronic brachytherapy source potential and current;
4. Provide the means for terminating an exposure at any time; and
5. Include an access control (locking) device that will prevent unauthorized use of the electronic brachytherapy device.

E. Timer. A suitable irradiation control device (timer) shall be provided to terminate the irradiation after a pre-set time interval or integrated charge on a dosimeter-based monitor.

1. A timer shall be provided at the treatment control panel. The timer shall indicate the planned setting and the time elapsed or remaining;
2. The timer shall not permit an exposure if set at zero;
3. The timer shall be a cumulative device that activates with an indication of "BEAM-ON" that retains its reading after irradiation is interrupted or terminated. After irradiation is terminated and before irradiation can be reinitiated, it shall be necessary to reset the elapsed time indicator;
4. The timer shall terminate irradiation when a pre-selected time has elapsed, if any dose monitoring system has not previously terminated irradiation.
5. The timer shall permit setting of exposure times as short as 0.1 second; and
6. The timer shall be accurate to within one percent of the selected value or 0.1 second, whichever is greater.

F. Qualified Medical Physicist Support.

1. The services of a Qualified Medical Physicist shall be required in facilities having electronic brachytherapy devices. The Qualified Medical Physicist shall be responsible for:
 - a. Evaluation of the output from the electronic brachytherapy source;
 - b. Generation of the necessary dosimetric information;
 - c. Supervision and review of treatment calculations prior to initial treatment of any treatment site;
 - d. Establishing the periodic and day-of-use quality assurance checks and reviewing the data from those checks as required in subsection (J);
 - e. Consultation with the authorized user in treatment planning, as needed; and
 - f. Performing calculations/assessments regarding patient treatments that may constitute a medical event.

2. If the Qualified Medical Physicist is not a full-time employee of the registrant, then the operating procedures required by subsection (G) shall also specifically address how the Qualified Medical Physicist is to be contacted for problems or emergencies, as well as the specific actions, if any, to be taken until the Qualified Medical Physicist can be contacted.

G. Operating Procedures.

1. Only individuals approved by the authorized user, Radiation Safety Officer, or Qualified Medical Physicist shall be present in the treatment room during treatment;
2. Electronic brachytherapy devices shall not be made available for medical use unless the requirements of subsections (A), (H), and (I) have been met;
3. The electronic brachytherapy device shall be inoperable, either by hardware or password, when unattended by qualified staff or service personnel;
4. During operation, the electronic brachytherapy device operator shall monitor the position of all persons in the treatment room, and all persons entering the treatment room, to prevent entering persons from unshielded exposure from the treatment beam;
5. If a patient must be held in position during treatment, mechanical supporting or restraining devices shall be used;
6. Written procedures shall be developed, implemented, and maintained for responding to an abnormal situation. These procedures shall include:
 - a. Instructions for responding to equipment failures and the names of the individuals responsible for implementing corrective actions; and
 - b. The names and telephone numbers of the authorized users, the Qualified Medical Physicist, and the Radiation Safety Officer to be contacted if the device or console operates abnormally.
7. A copy of the current operating and emergency procedures shall be physically located at the electronic brachytherapy device control console;
8. Instructions shall be maintained with the electronic brachytherapy device control console to inform the operator of the names and telephone numbers of the authorized users, the Qualified Medical Physicist, and the Radiation Safety Officer to be contacted if the device or console operates abnormally; and
9. The Radiation Safety Officer, or the Radiation Safety Officer's designee, and an authorized user shall be notified immediately if the patient has a medical emergency, suffers injury or dies. The Radiation Safety Officer or the Qualified Medical Physicist shall inform the manufacturer of the event.

H. Safety Precautions for Electronic Brachytherapy Devices.

1. Any person in the treatment room, other than the person being treated, shall wear personnel monitoring devices;
2. An authorized user and a Qualified Medical Physicist shall be physically present during the initiation of all new patient treatments involving the electronic brachytherapy device;
3. After the first treatment one of the following individuals shall be physically present during continuation of all patient treatments involving the electronic brachytherapy device:
 - a. A Qualified Medical Physicist, or
 - b. An authorized user, or
 - c. A certified therapy technologist (CTT) certified by the Arizona Medical Radiologic Technology Board of Examiners, under the direct supervision of an

Radiation Regulatory Agency

authorized user, who has been trained in the operation and emergency response for the electronic brachytherapy device;

4. When shielding is required by subsection (C)(4), surveys shall be conducted to ensure that the requirements of R12-1-408, R12-1-414, and R12-1-416 are met. Alternatively, a Qualified Medical Physicist shall designate shield locations sufficient to meet the requirements of R12-1-603(C) and R12-1-607(C) for any individual, other than the patient, in the treatment room; and
5. All personnel in the treatment room are required to remain behind shielding during treatment. A Qualified Medical Physicist shall approve any deviation from this requirement and shall designate alternative radiation safety protocols, compatible with patient safety, to provide an equivalent degree of protection.

I. Electronic Brachytherapy Source Calibration Measurements.

1. Calibration of the electronic brachytherapy source output shall be performed by, or under the direct supervision of, a Qualified Medical Physicist. If the control console is integral to the electronic brachytherapy device, the required procedures shall be kept where the operator is located during electronic brachytherapy device operation;
2. Calibration of the electronic brachytherapy source output shall be made for each electronic brachytherapy source, or after any repair affecting the x-ray beam generation, or when indicated by the electronic brachytherapy source quality assurance checks;
3. Calibration of the electronic brachytherapy source output shall utilize a dosimetry system appropriate for the energy output of the unit and calibrated by the National Institute for Standards and Technology (NIST) or by an American Association of Physicists in Medicine (AAPM) Accredited Dosimetry Calibration Laboratory (ADCL). The calibration shall have been performed within the previous 24 months and after any servicing that may have affected system calibration;
4. Calibration of the electronic brachytherapy source output shall include, as applicable, determination of:
 - a. The output within two percent of the expected value, if applicable, or determination of the output if there is no expected value;
 - b. Timer accuracy and linearity over the typical range of use;
 - c. Proper operation of back-up exposure control devices;
 - d. Evaluation that the relative dose distribution about the source is within five percent of that expected; and
 - e. Source positioning accuracy to within one millimeter within the applicator;
5. Calibration of the x-ray source output required shall be in accordance with current published recommendations from a recognized national professional association with expertise in electronic brachytherapy (when available). In the absence of a calibration protocol published by a national professional association, the manufacturer's calibration protocol shall be followed.
6. The registrant shall maintain a record of each calibration in an auditable form for the duration of the registration. The record shall include: the date of the calibration; the manufacturer's name, model number and serial number for the electronic brachytherapy device and a unique identifier for its electronic instrument or instruments brachytherapy source; the model numbers and serial numbers of the instrument or instruments used to cali-

brate the electronic brachytherapy device; and the name and signature of the Qualified Medical Physicist responsible for performing the calibration.

J. Periodic and Day-of-Use Quality Assurance Checks for Electronic Brachytherapy Devices.

1. Quality assurance checks shall be performed on each electronic brachytherapy device:
 - a. At the beginning of each day of use;
 - b. Each time the device is moved to a new room or site; and
 - c. After each x-ray tube installation.
2. The registrant shall perform periodic quality assurance checks required in accordance with procedures established by the Qualified Medical Physicist;
3. To satisfy the requirements of this subsection, radiation output quality assurance checks shall include at a minimum:
 - a. Verification that output of the electronic brachytherapy source falls within three percent of expected values, as appropriate for the device, as determined by:
 - i. Output as a function of time, or
 - ii. Output as a function of setting on a monitor chamber.
 - b. Verification of the consistency of the dose distribution to within three percent (or the manufacturer's or Qualified Medical Physicist's documented recommendation not to exceed five percent), observed at the source calibration required by subsection (I); and
 - c. Validation of the operation of positioning methods to ensure that the treatment dose exposes the intended location within one millimeter; and
4. The registrant shall use a dosimetry system that has been intercompared within the previous 12 months with the dosimetry system described in this Section to make the quality assurance checks required in subsection (J)(3);
5. The registrant shall review the results of each radiation output quality assurance check to ensure that:
 - a. An authorized user and Qualified Medical Physicist is immediately notified if any parameter is not within its acceptable tolerance, and the electronic brachytherapy device is not used until the Qualified Medical Physicist has determined that all parameters are within their acceptable tolerances;
 - b. If all radiation output quality assurance check parameters appear to be within their acceptable range, the acceptable quality assurance checklist shall be reviewed and signed by either the authorized user or Qualified Medical Physicist prior to the next patient use of the unit. In addition, the Qualified Medical Physicist shall review and sign the results of each radiation output quality assurance check at intervals not to exceed 30 days.
6. To satisfy the requirements of subsection (J)(1), safety device quality assurance checks shall, at a minimum, assure:
 - a. Proper operation of radiation exposure indicator lights on the electronic brachytherapy device and on the control console;
 - b. Proper operation of viewing and intercom systems in each electronic brachytherapy facility, if applicable;
 - c. Proper operation of radiation monitors, if applicable;
 - d. The integrity of all cables, catheters or parts of the device that carry high voltages; and
 - e. Connecting guide tubes, transfer tubes, transfer-tube-applicator interfaces, and treatment spacers are

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- free from any defects that interfere with proper operation.
7. If the results of the safety device quality assurance checks required in subsection (J)(6) indicate the malfunction of any system, a registrant shall secure the control console in the OFF position and not use the electronic brachytherapy device except as may be necessary to repair, replace, or check the malfunctioning system.
 8. The registrant shall maintain a record of each quality assurance check required by this Section in a legible form for three years.
 - a. The record shall include the date of the quality assurance check; the manufacturer's name, model number and serial number for the electronic brachytherapy device; the name and signature of the individual who performed the periodic quality assurance check and the name and signature of the Qualified Medical Physicist who reviewed the quality assurance check;
 - b. For radiation output quality assurance checks required by subsection (J)(3), the record shall also include the unique identifier for the electronic brachytherapy source and the manufacturer's name; model number and serial number for the instrument or instruments used to measure the radiation output of the electronic brachytherapy device.
- K. Therapy-related Computer Systems.** The registrant shall perform acceptance testing on the treatment planning system of electronic brachytherapy-related computer systems in accordance with current published recommendations from a recognized national professional association with expertise in electronic brachytherapy (when available). In the absence of an acceptance testing protocol published by a national professional association, the manufacturer's acceptance testing protocol shall be followed.
1. Acceptance testing shall be performed by, or under the direct supervision of a Qualified Medical Physicist. At a minimum, the acceptance testing shall include, as applicable, verification of:
 - a. The source-specific input parameters required by the dose calculation algorithm;
 - b. The accuracy of dose, dwell time, and treatment time calculations at representative points;
 - c. The accuracy of isodose plots and graphic displays;
 - d. The accuracy of the software used to determine radiation source positions from radiographic images; and
 - e. If the treatment planning system is different from the treatment delivery system, the accuracy of electronic transfer of the treatment delivery parameters to the treatment delivery unit from the treatment planning system.
 2. The position indicators in the applicator shall be compared to the actual position of the source or planned dwell positions, as appropriate, at the time of commissioning.
 3. Prior to each patient treatment regimen, the parameters for the treatment shall be evaluated for correctness and approved by the authorized user and the Qualified Medical Physicist through means independent of that used for the determination of the parameters.
- L. Training for e-brachytherapy Authorized Users.**
1. The registrant for any therapeutic radiation machine subject to this Section shall require the authorized user to be a physician who is certified in:
 - a. Radiation oncology or therapeutic radiology by the American Board of Radiology or radiology (combined diagnostic and therapeutic radiology program) by the American Board of Radiology prior to 1976; or
 - b. Radiation oncology by the American Osteopathic Board of Radiology; or
 - c. Radiology, with specialization in radiotherapy, as a British "Fellow of the Faculty of Radiology" or "Fellow of the Royal College of Radiology"; or
 - d. Therapeutic radiology by the Canadian Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons; or
 2. Is in the active practice of therapeutic radiology, and has completed 200 hours of instruction in basic radiation techniques applicable to the use of an external beam radiation therapy unit, 500 hours of supervised work experience, and a minimum of three years of supervised clinical experience.
 - a. To satisfy the requirement for instruction, the classroom and laboratory training shall include:
 - i. Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - ii. Radiation protection;
 - iii. Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of ionization radiation; and
 - iv. Radiation biology.
 - b. To satisfy the requirement for supervised work experience, training shall be under the supervision of an authorized user and shall include:
 - i. Review of the full calibration measurements and periodic quality assurance checks;
 - ii. Evaluation of prepared treatment plans and calculation of treatment times or patient treatment settings or both;
 - iii. Using administrative controls to prevent medical events as described in R12-1-444;
 - iv. Implementing emergency procedures to be followed in the event of the abnormal operation of an external beam radiation therapy unit or console; and
 - v. Checking and using radiation survey meters.
 - c. To satisfy the requirement for a period of supervised clinical experience, training shall include one year in a formal training program approved by the Residency Review Committee for Radiology of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Committee on Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and an additional two years of clinical experience in therapeutic radiology under the supervision of an authorized user. The supervised clinical experience shall include:
 - i. Examining individuals and reviewing their case histories to determine their suitability for external beam radiation therapy treatment, and any limitations or contraindications or both;
 - ii. Selecting proper dose and how it is to be administered;
 - iii. Calculating the therapeutic radiation machine doses and collaborating with the authorized user in the review of patients' progress and consideration of the need to modify originally prescribed doses or treatment plans as warranted by patients' reaction to radiation or both; and
 - iv. Post-administration follow-up and review of case histories.
 3. Notwithstanding the requirements of this subsection, the registrant for any therapeutic radiation machine subject to this Section may also submit the training of the prospec-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- tive authorized user physician for Agency review on a case-by-case basis if the training includes substantially equivalent training as that listed in subsection (L)(2) and the training includes dosimetry calculation training and experience.
4. A physician shall not act as an authorized user until such time as the physician's training has been reviewed and approved by the Agency.
- M.** Training for Qualified Medical Physicist. The registrant for any therapeutic radiation machine subject to this Section shall require the Qualified Medical Physicist to:
1. Be certified with the Agency, as a provider of radiation services in the area of calibration and compliance surveys of external beam radiation therapy units; and
 2. Be certified by the American Board of Radiology in:
 - a. Therapeutic radiological physics; or
 - b. Roentgen-ray and gamma-ray physics; or
 - c. X-ray and radium physics; or
 - d. Radiological physics; or
 3. Be certified by the American Board of Medical Physics in Radiation Oncology Physics; or
 4. Be certified by the Canadian College of Physicists in Medicine; or
 5. Hold a master's or doctor's degree in physics, medical physics, other physical science, engineering, or applied mathematics from an accredited college or university, and have completed one year of full-time training in medical physics and an additional year of full-time work experience under the supervision of a Qualified Medical Physicist at a medical institution. This training and work experience shall be conducted in clinical radiation facilities that provide high-energy external beam radiation therapy (photons and electrons with energies greater than or equal to one MV/one MeV). To meet this requirement, the individual shall have performed the tasks listed in this subsection under the supervision of a Qualified Medical Physicist during the year of work experience.
- N.** Qualifications of Operators. Individuals who will be operating a therapeutic radiation machine for medical use shall be certified by the Agency as a CTT by the Arizona Medical Radiologic Technology Board of Examiners.
- O.** Additional training requirements.
1. A registrant shall provide instruction, initially and at least annually, to all individuals who operate the electronic brachytherapy device, as appropriate to the individual's assigned duties, in the operating procedures identified in subsection (G). If the interval between patients exceeds one year, retraining of the individuals shall be provided.
 2. In addition to the requirements of subsection (L) for therapeutic radiation machine authorized users and subsection (M) for Qualified Medical Physicists, these individuals shall also receive device-specific instruction initially from the manufacturer, and annually from either the manufacturer or other qualified trainer. The training shall be of a duration recommended by a recognized national professional association with expertise in electronic brachytherapy (when available). In the absence of any training protocol recommended by a national professional association, the manufacturer's training protocol shall be followed. The training shall include, but not be limited to:
 - a. Device-specific radiation safety requirements;
 - b. Device operation;
 - c. Clinical use for the types of use approved by the FDA;
 - d. Emergency procedures, including an emergency drill; and
 - e. The registrant's quality assurance program.
3. A registrant shall retain a record of individuals receiving manufacturers instruction for three years. The record shall include a list of the topics covered, the date of the instruction, the name or names of the attendee or attendees, and the name or names of the individual or individuals who provided the instruction.
- P.** Mobile Electronic Brachytherapy Service. A registrant providing mobile electronic brachytherapy service shall, at a minimum:
1. Check all survey instruments before medical use at each address of use or on each day of use, whichever is more restrictive;
 2. Account for the electronic brachytherapy x-ray tube in the electronic brachytherapy device before departure from the client's address; and
 3. Perform, at each location on each day of use, all of the required quality assurance checks specified in this Section to assure proper operation of the device.
- Q.** Medical events shall be reported to the Agency. For purposes of this Section "medical event" means a therapeutic radiation dose from a machine:
1. Delivered to the wrong patient;
 2. Delivered using the wrong mode of treatment;
 3. Delivered to the wrong treatment site; or
 4. Delivered in one week to the correct patient, using the correct mode, to the correct therapy site, but greater than 130 percent of the prescribed weekly dose; or
- R.** A therapeutic radiation dose from a machine with errors in the calibration, time of exposure, or treatment geometry that result in a calculated total treatment dose differing from the final, prescribed total treatment dose by more than 20 percent, except for treatments given in 1 to 3 fractions, in which case a difference of more than 10 percent constitutes a medical event.
- S.** Reports of therapy medical events:
1. Within 24 hours after discovery of a medical event, a registrant shall notify the Agency by telephone by speaking to an Agency staff member. The registrant shall also notify the referring physician of the affected patient and the patient or a responsible relative or guardian, unless the referring physician personally informs the registrant either that he or she will inform the patient, or that in his or her medical judgment, telling the patient or the patient's responsible relative or guardian would be harmful to one or the other, respectively. If the Agency staff member, referring physician, or the patient's responsible relative or guardian cannot be reached within 24 hours, the registrant shall notify them as soon as practicable. The registrant shall not delay medical care for the patient because of notification problems.
 2. Within 15 days following the verbal notification to the Agency, the registrant shall report, in writing, to the Agency and individuals notified under subsection (S)(1). The written report shall include the registrant's name, the referring physician's name, a brief description of the event, the effect on the patient, the action taken to prevent recurrence, whether the registrant informed the patient or the patient's responsible relative or guardian, and if not, why not. The report shall not include the patient's name or other information that could lead to identification of the patient.
 3. Each registrant shall maintain records of all medical events for Agency inspection. The records shall:

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- a. Contain the names of all individuals involved in the event, including:
 - i. The physician,
 - ii. The allied health personnel,
 - iii. The patient,
 - iv. The patient's referring physician,
 - v. The patient's identification number if one has been assigned,
 - vi. A brief description of the event,
 - vii. The effect on the patient, and
 - viii. The action taken to prevent recurrence.
- b. Be maintained for three years beyond the termination date of the affected registration.

Historical Note

New Section R12-1-611.01 made by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 811, effective May 3, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-611.02. Other Use of Electronically-Produced Radiation to Deliver Superficial Therapeutic Radiation Dosage

A person shall not utilize any device which is designed to electrically generate a source of ionizing radiation to deliver superficial therapeutic radiation dosage, and which is not appropriately regulated under any existing category of therapeutic radiation machine, until:

1. The applicant or registrant has, at a minimum, provided the Agency with:
 - a. A detailed description of the device and its intended application or applications;
 - b. Facility design requirements, including shielding and access control;
 - c. Documentation of appropriate training for authorized user physician or physicians and qualified medical physicist or physicists;
 - d. Methodology for measurement of dosages to be administered to patients or human research subjects;
 - e. Documentation regarding calibration, maintenance, and repair of the device, as well as instruments and equipment necessary for radiation safety;
 - f. Radiation safety precautions and instructions; and
 - g. Other information requested by the Agency in its review of the application; and
2. The applicant or registrant has received written approval from the Agency to utilize the device in accordance with the regulations and specific conditions the Agency considers necessary for the medical use of the device; and
3. The applicant or registrant has submitted the application information and forms required by Article 2.
4. In addition to the requirements of this Section, a registrant using a device for x-ray radiation therapy shall meet the requirements of R12-1-611.01(Q), (R), and (S).

Historical Note

New Section R12-1-611.02 made by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 811, effective May 3, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-612. Computed Tomography Systems**A. Definitions:**

1. "CT" means computed tomography.
2. "CT conditions of operation" means all selectable parameters governing the operation of a CT including nominal tomographic section thickness, and technique factors.
3. "CTDI" means computed tomography dose index, the integral of the dose profile along a line perpendicular to the tomographic plane divided by the product of the nominal tomographic thickness and the number of tomogram produced in a single scan.
4. "CTDI vol" means a value of a volume-weighted tomography dose index. The unit of the CTDI vol is Gray or

subunits of the Gray. The value of the CTDI vol for patient scan is used to trigger a notification when the value exceeds or will exceed a threshold value.

5. "CTN" means CT number, the number used to represent the x-ray attenuation associated with each elemental area of the CT image.
6. "Dose profile" means the dose as a function of position along a line.
7. "DLP" means the dose-length product. The DLP is the mathematical product of the CTDI vol and the length of the scan. The unit DLP is the Gray-cm of subunits of the Gray-cm. The DLP is used to trigger a notification when the value exceeds or will exceed a threshold value.
8. "Elemental area" means the smallest area within a tomogram for which the x-ray attenuation properties of a body are depicted.
9. "Multiple tomogram system" means a CT system that obtains x-ray transmissions data simultaneously during a single scan to produce more than one tomogram.
10. "Nominal tomographic section thickness" means the full width at half-maximum of the sensitivity profile taken at the center of the cross section volume over which x-ray transmission data are collected.
11. "Reference plane" means a plane that is displaced from and parallel to the tomographic plane.
12. "Scan" means the complete process of collecting x-ray transmission data for the production of a tomogram. Data can be collected simultaneously during a single scan for the production of one or more tomograms.

B. Facility: A registrant shall ensure that a CT facility has:

1. An operable two-way communication system between the patient and the operator in each CT room.
2. A viewing system that will allow the operator to continuously view the patient from the control panel during each examination. If the viewing system malfunctions the CT shall not be used until the viewing system is repaired.

C. Equipment: A registrant shall ensure that:

1. There is a means to terminate x-ray exposure automatically in the event of equipment failure by:
 - a. De-energizing the x-ray source, or
 - b. Shuttering the x-ray beam.
2. The equipment shall provide the operator the ability to terminate the x-ray exposure at any time during the examination, provided the scan or series of scans is greater than one-half second duration.
 - a. If an operator terminates an x-ray exposure, the operator shall reset the CT conditions of operation before the initiation of another scan.
 - b. A visible signal shall indicate when an x-ray exposure has been terminated because of equipment failure.
3. A means is provided to permit visual determination of the tomographic plane for a single tomogram system, or the location of a reference plane offset from a single tomograph or multiple tomogram system.
 - a. If a light source is used to satisfy this requirement, it shall provide illumination of the tomographic plane or reference plane under ambient light conditions.
 - b. The difference between the actual plane location and the indicated location of a tomographic plane or reference plane shall not exceed 5 millimeters.
 - c. The deviation of indicated scan increment versus actual increment shall not exceed plus or minus 1 millimeter with any mass from 0 to 100 kilograms resting on the patient support device.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

4. The control panel and gantry provides a visual indication, if x-rays are produced.
 5. Emergency buttons and switches are marked by function.
 6. Parameters of CT operation used during a patient examination are visible to the operator upon initiation of the scan. If an operational parameter is not adjustable by the operator, this subsection may be met by indicating on the control panel the parameter is not adjustable by the operator.
 7. Radiation exposure does not exceed 100 mR in one hour at one meter in any direction from the tube port of an operating CT.
 8. The angular position or positions where the maximum surface CTDI occurs is identified to allow for reproducible positioning of a CT dosimetry phantom, except in those cases where the x-ray tubes are designed to move, in which case, the maximum dose and associated tube position shall be evaluated according to manufacturer recommendations.
- D. Operating Procedures.** A registrant shall ensure that:
1. Operating procedures are available at the control panel, or by electronic means, regarding the operation of a CT and evaluation of a CT's operation.
 2. The operating procedures contain the following information:
 - a. A copy of the latest evaluation of the CT's operation, to include output for each CT procedure, performed by a qualified expert;
 - b. Instructions on the use of the CT performance phantom by the qualified expert, a schedule of quality control tests with the results of the most recent quality control test, and the allowable variations for the indicated parameters;
 - c. The distance in millimeters between the tomographic plane and the reference plane if a reference plane is used; and
 - d. A current technique chart that contains the information required in R12-1-607(D)(4)(a) for both adult and pediatric patients, as applicable, is available at the CT operating console, and a procedure for determining whether a CT has been performed according to instructions of a physician.
 - e. A written or electronic log that contains the information required in R12-1-607(D)(5) as well as an entry in the record of any displayed values for the exam from either a CTDI vol or DLP measurement for each patient exam completed on equipment manufactured on or after January 1, 2011.
 3. If the evaluation of the CT's operation or quality control test identifies a parameter exceeding the tolerance established by a qualified expert, the use of a CT for patient examination is limited to those uses established in written instructions from the qualified expert.
- E. Quality control tests.** A registrant shall have a written quality control test procedure, developed by a qualified expert, and ensure that the quality control test procedure:
1. Incorporates the use of a CT performance phantom that is compatible with an approved accreditation program approved by the Medicare Improvements for Patients and Providers Act (MIPPA) or supplied by or approved for use by the manufacturer of the unit.
 2. Is followed in the evaluation of the CT's operation, that the interval between tests does not exceed those set forth in the application for accreditation or quarterly if not accredited by an organization approved by (MIPPA), and that system conditions are specified by the registrant's qualified expert.
- F. Evaluation of a CT's operation.** A registrant shall ensure that:
1. The evaluation of a CT's operation is performed by, or under the direct supervision of, a qualified expert who is physically present at the facility during the evaluation of the CT's operation.
 2. The evaluation of a CT's operation:
 - a. Is performed before initial patient use and annually (within two months of the annual due date) and after any change or replacement of components that could, in the opinion of the qualified expert, cause a change in radiation output; and
 - b. Shall measure the CTDI in a dosimetry phantom along the two axes specified in subsection (F)(4)(b).
 - c. A complete evaluation of a CT unit, performed before the annual due date shall clearly list if the new survey changes the annual due date for the unit. It shall be clearly noted on all documentation for the next three years that the survey has established a new annual due date based upon the date of the new survey.
 3. The evaluation of a CT's x-ray system is performed with a calibrated dosimetry system that:
 - a. Has been calibrated using a method that is traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), and
 - b. Has been calibrated within the preceding two years.
 4. CT dosimetry phantoms used in determining radiation output are compatible with an approved accreditation program approved by (MIPPA) or supplied by or approved for use by the manufacturer of the unit; and
 - a. Are constructed in a way that the parameters used to image the most commonly imaged parts of the human body are evaluated; and
 - b. At a minimum, provide means for placement of a dosimeter along the axis of rotation and along a line parallel to the axis of rotation 1.0 centimeter from the outer surface and within the phantom.
 5. Any effects on the measured dose due to the removal of phantom material to accommodate the dosimeter are accounted for in the reported data or included in the statement of maximum deviation for the measured values.
- G. CT units designated for simulator use, veterinary use, dental use, podiatry use, and non-diagnostic use on humans** are exempt from the annual requirements in subsections (E) and (F) provided an initial evaluation is conducted by a qualified expert and the output does not exceed the manufacturers specified limits. The initial evaluation shall be maintained for Agency review.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Section R12-1-612 repealed, new Section R12-1-612 adopted effective August 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R.1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3882, effective January 4, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).

R12-1-613. Veterinary Medicine Radiographic Systems**A. Equipment.** A registrant shall ensure that:

1. Before January 2, 1996, the total filtration permanently in the useful beam is not less than 1.5 millimeters aluminum-equivalent for equipment operating at up to 70 kVp and 2.0 millimeters aluminum-equivalent for equipment operating in excess of 70 kVp;
2. A device is provided to terminate the exposure after a preset time or exposure;
3. Each radiographic system has a "dead-man" exposure switch with an electrical cord of sufficient length to allow the operator to stand at least 1.82 meters (six feet) away from the useful beam during x-ray exposures.

B. Procedures: A registrant shall ensure that:

1. Unless required to restrain an animal, the operator stands at least 1.82 meters (6 feet) away from the useful beam and the animal during a radiographic exposure;
2. An individual other than the operator is not in the x-ray room or area while an exposure is being made, unless the individual's assistance is required;
3. If possible, an animal is held in position during an x-ray exposure using mechanical supporting or restraining devices;
4. An individual holding an animal during an x-ray exposure is:
 - a. Wearing protective gloves and an apron of not less than 0.5 millimeter lead equivalent or positioned behind a whole-body protective barrier;
 - b. Wearing required personnel monitoring devices; and
 - c. Positioned so that no part of the person's body, except hands and arms, will be struck by the useful beam;
5. If an individual holds or supports an animal or a film during an x-ray exposure, the name of the individual is recorded in an x-ray log that contains the animal's name, the type of x-ray procedure, the number of exposures, and the date of the procedure; and
6. As a condition of employment an individual is not required to routinely hold or support animals, or hold film during radiation exposures.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended subsection (B) effective August 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4).

Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-614. Mammography Systems**A. Equipment.** A registrant shall ensure that:

1. Only radiation machines specifically designed for mammographic examinations are used;
2. The film processor used in the registrant's facility is maintained in accordance with the film processor's and film manufacturer's recommendations;

3. Each facility has an image development system onsite unless the Agency has approved an alternate system;
4. If used with screen-film image receptors, and the contribution to filtration made by the compression device is included, the useful beam has a half-value layer between the values of: "measured kVp/100 and measured kVp/100 + L millimeters" of aluminum equivalent, where L = 0.12 for Mo/Mo, L= 0.19 for Mo/Rh, L=0.22 for Rh/Rh, L=0.30 for W/Rh target filtration combinations and L= 0.33 for other target filtration combinations not otherwise specified.
5. The combination of focal spot size, source-to-image distance and magnification produces a radiograph with a resolution of at least 12 line pairs per millimeter at an object-to-image receptor distance of 4.5 centimeters; or the standards in Table 3-3 of the American Association of Physicists in Medicine (AAPM), Report No. 29, Equipment Requirements and Quality Control for Mammography, August 1990, published by the American Institute of Physics, Suite 1NO1, 2 Huntington Quadrangle, Melville, NY 11747 (This report is incorporated by reference and available under R12-1-101. The incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. The report is available online at: <http://www.aapm.org/pubs/reports>; print copies may be purchased from Medical Physics Publishing, 4513 Vernon Blvd., Madison, WI 53705; toll free at (800) 442-5778.);
6. The compression device used with the mammographic unit, unless specifically manufactured otherwise, is parallel to the imaging plane, not varying at any spot by more than 1 centimeter;
7. The mammographic x-ray system with initial power drive:
 - a. Has compression paddles compatible with each size of image receptor;
 - b. Is capable of compressing the breast with a force of at least 25 pounds, but not more than 45 pounds, and maintaining the compression for at least three seconds; and
 - c. Is used in a manner so that the chest wall edge of the compression device is aligned just beyond the chest wall edge of the image receptor so that the chest wall edge of the compression device does not appear on the image receptor;
8. A mammographic x-ray system using screen-film image receptors has:
 - a. At least two different sizes of moving anti-scatter grids, including one for each size of image receptor utilized; and
 - b. Automatic exposure control;
9. All mammographic x-ray systems indicate or provide a means of determining, the mAs resulting from each exposure made with automatic exposure control;
10. The collimation provided limits the useful beam to the image receptor so that the beam does not extend beyond any edge of the image receptor at any designated source to image receptor distance by more than 2 percent of the source to image receptor distance;
11. The accuracy of the indicated kVp is within plus or minus 2kVp;
12. Mammographic x-ray systems operating with automatic exposure control are capable of maintaining a film density within plus or minus 0.15 optical density units over the clinical range of kVp used, for a breast having an equivalent phantom thickness from 2 to 6 centimeters. If a technique chart is used, the operator shall maintain the

Radiation Regulatory Agency

film density within plus or minus 0.15 optical density units of the mean optical density.

13. At a kVp of 28, the mammographic x-ray system is capable of generating at least 2.0 $\mu\text{C/kg/mAs}$ (8mR/mAs) and at least 200 $\mu\text{C/kg/second}$ (800 mR/second), measured at a point 4.5 centimeters above the surface of the patient support device when the Source-image receptor distance is at its maximum;
 14. Screens are not used for mammography if one or more areas of greater than 1 centimeter squared of poor screen-film contact are seen when tested, using a 40 mesh screen test;
 15. Mammographic image quality meets the minimum mammography film standards for phantom performance in Mammography Quality Control Manual, 1999 edition, published by the American College of Radiology (ACR). (This manual is incorporated by reference and available under R12-1-101. The incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. The manual is available from ACR Publication Sales, P.O. Box 533, Annapolis Junction, MD 20701; toll free at (800) 227-7762; e-mail at: acr@brightkey.net).
 16. The mean glandular dose for one cranio-caudal view of a 4.2 centimeter (1.8 inch) compressed breast, composed of 50 percent adipose and 50 percent glandular tissue, does not exceed 300 millirads (3 milligray); and
 17. A radiologic physicist who meets the requirements in R12-1-615(A)(1)(c) evaluates the operation of a mammographic x-ray system:
 - a. When first installed and annually thereafter,
 - b. Following any major change in equipment or replacement of parts, and
 - c. When quality assurance tests indicate calibration is necessary.
- B. Operating Procedures.** A registrant shall ensure that:
1. Each mammographic facility has a quality assurance program, and that the quality assurance program includes performance and documentation of the quality control tests in subsection (B)(2), conducted at the required time intervals. Test results shall fall within the specified limits in subsection (B)(2) or the registrant shall take corrective action and maintain documentation that the results are within specified limits before performing or processing any further examinations using the system that failed. A radiologic physicist, as defined in R12-1-615(A)(1)(c), shall review the program and make any recommendations necessary for the facility to comply with this Section;
 2. The quality assurance program meets federal requirements (Contained in 21 CFR 900.12(d)(1), and (e)(1) through (e)(10), revised April 1, 2013, incorporated by reference and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.); or the following requirements:
 - a. Daily sensitometric and densitometric evaluation of the image processing system demonstrates that Base + Fog < +0.03 optical density of operating level, Mid Density \pm 0.15 optical density of operating level, and Density Difference \pm 0.15 optical density of operating level;
 - b. Weekly phantom image quality evaluations demonstrate the visualization of at least four fibers, three speck groups, and three masses with a background of greater than 1.40 optical density, not varying by 0.20 optical density of operating level;
 - c. Monthly technique chart evaluations demonstrate updates for all equipment changes and that all examinations are being performed according to a physicist's density control recommendation;
 - d. Quarterly fixer retention evaluations demonstrate an acceptable limit of less than or equal to 5.0 micrograms per square centimeter;
 - e. Quarterly repeat analysis demonstrates an acceptable limit of less than 2 percent increase in repeats;
 - f. Semiannual darkroom fog evaluations meet the limit of less than or equal to 0.05 optical density of fog, using the two minute exposed film method;
 - g. Semiannual screen film contact evaluations meet the limit of less than one area of poor contact of 1 centimeter squared, using a 40 mesh screen on all clinically-used screens;
 - h. Semiannual automatic compression force evaluations meet the limit of greater than or equal to 25 pounds (111 Newtons) and less than 45 pounds (200 Newtons);
 - i. A survey shall be conducted annually and whenever indicated for installation, major repairs, parts replacement, or as deemed necessary by a qualified expert when quality control test results indicate a survey is necessary; the survey shall include all of the following tests:
 - i. Automatic exposure control performance and thickness response;
 - ii. Accuracy and reproducibility of kVp;
 - iii. System resolution;
 - iv. Breast entrance air kerma and automatic exposure control reproducibility;
 - v. Average glandular dose;
 - vi. X-ray field, light field, and image receptor alignment;
 - vii. Compression paddle alignment;
 - viii. Uniformity of screen speed;
 - ix. System artifacts;
 - x. Radiation output;
 - xi. Decompression;
 - xii. Beam quality and half value layer;
 - j. For systems with image receptor modalities other than screen film:
 - i. The quality assurance and quality control program for the acquisition system meets or exceeds the recommendations by the manufacturer; and
 - ii. The quality assurance and quality control program for the printer meets or exceeds the recommendations by the image receptor manufacturer. In the absence of recommendations by the image receptor manufacturer for the specified printer, the quality control and assurance program meets or exceeds the recommendations of the printer manufacturer; and
 - iii. The quality assurance and quality control program for the interpretation monitors meets or exceeds the recommendations by the image receptor manufacturer. In the absence of recommendations by the image receptor manufacturer for the specified monitor or monitors, the quality control and assurance program meets or exceeds the recommendations of the interpretation monitor or monitors manufacturer; and
 - k. The registrant maintains records documenting compliance with the provisions in this subsection for three years from the date each requirement is met.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

The records shall be made available for Agency inspection.

C. Mammographic films and reports.

1. A registrant shall maintain films and reports for a minimum of five years. In those cases where no subsequent mammographic procedures are performed, the registrant shall maintain films and associated reports for 10 years. If the mammographic facility is closed, the registrant shall make arrangements for storage of the films and associated reports for five years after the closure; and
2. A registrant shall make films and reports available for comparison upon request for temporary or permanent transfer to other mammographic facilities.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3882, effective January 4, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).

R12-1-615. Mammography Personnel

A. Personnel.

1. Each registrant shall require personnel who perform mammography, which includes the production, processing, and interpretation of mammograms and related quality assurance activities, to meet the following requirements:
 - a. An interpreting physician shall meet federal requirements (Contained in 21 CFR 900.12(a)(1), revised April 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.); or
 - i. Be licensed under A.R.S. Title 32, Chapters 13 or 17;
 - ii. Have initially completed 40 hours of medical education credits in mammography;
 - iii. Be certified by the American Board of Radiology or the American Osteopathic Board of Radiology or meet the requirements of the mammography quality standards act regulations for quality standards of interpreting physicians;
 - iv. Have interpreted or reviewed an average of 300 mammograms per year during the preceding two years or have completed a radiology residency that included mammogram image interpretation in the preceding two years;
 - v. Have completed 15 hours of continuing medical education credits in mammography during the preceding three years; and
 - vi. Have received at least eight hours of training specific to each mammographic modality before engaging in independent interpretation.
 - b. A mammographic technologist shall meet federal requirements (Contained in 21 CFR 900.12(a)(2), revised April 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.); or
 - i. Possess a valid mammographic technologist certificate issued by the Medical Radiologic Technology Board of Examiners, as required in

- ii. Have performed at least 200 mammographic examinations in the preceding two years;
- iii. Have completed 15 hours of continuing medical education credits in mammography during the preceding three years; and
- iv. Have received at least eight hours of training specific to each mammographic modality to be used by the technologist in performing mammographic examinations.

- c. A radiologic physicist shall meet federal requirements (Contained in 21 CFR 900.12(a)(3), revised April 1, 2013, incorporated by reference and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.); or
 - i. Be certified by the American Board of Radiology, American Board of Medical Physics, or the American Board of Health Physics;
 - ii. Possess documentation of state approval;
 - iii. Hold a master's degree or higher in a physical science;
 - iv. Have, upon initial employment as a radiologic physicist, experience conducting, at least one mammographic facility survey and evaluating at least 10 mammographic units;
 - v. Have, after completing the experience requirements in subsection (A)(1)(c)(iv), continuing experience surveying two mammographic facilities and evaluating six mammographic units during the preceding two years;
 - vi. Have completed 15 hours of continuing medical education credits in mammography during the three preceding years;
 - vii. Have received at least eight hours of training specific to any modality surveyed; and
2. Each registrant shall maintain records documenting the requirements in subsection (A)(1) for three years from the date the requirement is met and make the records available for Agency inspection.

- B. Radiologic physicists shall apply for and renew their certification on agency approved forms. In addition to Agency supplied forms, applicants must also submit documentation showing education, mammography specific training, education, and board certification. Upon renewal, an applicant must submit documentation showing current continuing education requirements are met.**

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.C. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). New Section R12-1-615 made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3882, effective January 4, 2014 (Supp. 13-4).

Appendix A. Information Submitted to the Agency According to R12-1-604(A)(3)(c)

- A.** Name and address of the applicant and, if applicable, the name and address of any person within this state that is authorized to act on behalf of the applicant;
- B.** Disease or conditions to be diagnosed using the proposed x-ray examination;
- C.** A detailed description of each x-ray examination that will be used in the diagnosis;

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- D. A description of the population to be examined in the screening program, using characteristics such as age, sex, physical condition, and other descriptive information;
- E. An evaluation of any known alternative diagnostic modalities not involving ionizing radiation that could achieve the same diagnosis as a screening program and why these modalities have not been chosen;
- F. An evaluation by a qualified expert of the x-ray equipment used in the screening program, which demonstrates that the x-ray equipment satisfies the requirements of this Article.
- G. A description of the quality control program;
- H. A copy of the technique chart for the planned x-ray examination;
- I. The qualifications of each individual who will be operating the x-ray equipment;
- J. The qualifications of the individual who will be supervising each operator of the x-ray equipment;
- K. The name and address of the individual who will interpret each radiographic image;
- L. A description of the planned procedures for advising a screened individual and the screened individual's physician of the screening procedure results, and the need for further medical care, and
- M. A description of the procedures for retention or disposition of the radiographic images and other records pertaining to the x-ray examination.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).
Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

Appendix B. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

ARTICLE 7. MEDICAL USES OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL**R12-1-701. License Required**

- A. A person may manufacture, produce, acquire, receive, possess, prepare, use, or transfer radioactive material for medical use only in accordance with a specific license issued by the Agency, the NRC, or another Agreement State, or as allowed in subsection (B)(1) or (B)(2).
- B. A specific license is not needed for an individual who:
 1. Receives, possesses, uses, or transfers radioactive material in accordance with the rules in this Chapter under the supervision of an authorized user as provided in R12-1-706, unless prohibited by license condition; or
 2. Prepares unsealed radioactive material for medical use in accordance with the rules in this Chapter under the supervision of an authorized nuclear pharmacist or authorized user.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section G.1. Former Section R12-1-701 repealed, new Section R12-1-701 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (07-1).

R12-1-702. Definitions

"Authorized medical physicist" means an individual who meets the requirements in R12-1-711. For purposes of ensuring that personnel

are adequately trained, an authorized medical physicist is a "qualified expert" as defined in Article 1.

"Authorized nuclear pharmacist" means a pharmacist who meets the requirements in R12-1-712.

"Authorized user" means a physician, dentist, or podiatrist who meets the requirements in R12-1-719, R12-1-721, R12-1-723, R12-1-727, R12-1-728, or R12-1-744.

"Brachytherapy" means a method of radiation therapy in which a sealed source or group of sealed sources is utilized to deliver beta or gamma radiation at a distance of up to a few centimeters, by surface, intracavitary, intraluminal, or interstitial application.

"CT" means computerized tomography.

"High dose rate afterloading brachytherapy" means the treating of human disease using the radiation from a radioactive sealed source containing more than 1 curie of radioactive material. The radioactive material is introduced into a patient's body using a device that allows the therapist to indirectly handle the radiation source during the treatment. For purposes of the requirements in this Article "pulse dose rate afterloading brachytherapy" is included in this definition.

"Human research subject" means an individual who is or becomes a participant in research overseen by an IRB, either as a recipient of the test article or as a control. A subject may be either a healthy human, in research overseen by the RDRC, or a patient.

"Institutional review board" (IRB) is defined in R12-1-704(B).

"Manual brachytherapy" means a type of brachytherapy in which the brachytherapy sources (e.g., seeds, ribbons) are manually placed topically on or inserted either into the body cavities that are in close proximity to a treatment site or directly into the tissue volume.

"Medical event" means an event that meets the criteria in R12-1-745.

"Medical institution" means an organization in which several medical disciplines are practiced.

"Medical use" means the intentional internal or external administration of radioactive material, or the radiation from it, to an individual under the supervision of an authorized user.

"Nuclear cardiology" means the diagnosis of cardiac disease using radiopharmaceuticals.

"PET" means positron emission tomography.

"Physically present" means that a supervising medical professional is in proximity to the patient during a radiation therapy procedure so that immediate emergency orders can be communicated to ancillary staff, should the occasion arise.

"Prescribed dosage" means the specified activity or range of activity of unsealed radioactive material as documented:

In a written directive; or

In accordance with the directions of the authorized user for procedures performed in accordance with the uses described in Exhibit A.

"Prescribed dose" means:

For gamma stereotactic radiosurgery, the total dose as documented in the written directive;

For teletherapy, the total dose and dose per fraction as documented in the written directive;

For manual brachytherapy, either the total source strength and exposure time or the total dose, as documented in the written directive; or

Radiation Regulatory Agency

For remote brachytherapy afterloaders, the total dose and dose per fraction as documented in the written directive.

“Radiation Safety Officer” (RSO) for purposes of this Article, and in addition to the definition in Article 1 means an individual who:

Meets the requirements in R12-1-710, or

Is identified as a radiation safety officer on:

A specific medical use license issued by the NRC or Agreement State; or

A medical use permit issued by a NRC master material license.

“Radioactive drug” is defined in 21 CFR 310.3(c) and includes a “radioactive biological product” as defined in 21 CFR 600.3, April 1, 2006, both of which are incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, DC 20408, and on file with the Agency. These incorporated materials contain no future editions or amendments.

“Radioactive Drug Research Committee” (RDRC) means the committee established by the licensee to review all basic research involving the administration of a radioactive drug to human research subjects, taken from 21 CFR 361.1, April 1, 2006, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, DC 20408, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. Research is considered basic research if it is done for the purpose of advancing scientific knowledge, which includes basic information regarding the metabolism (including kinetics, distributions, dosimetry, and localization) of a radioactive drug or regarding human physiology, pathophysiology, or biochemistry. Basic research is not intended for immediate therapeutic or diagnostic purposes and is not intended to determine the safety and effectiveness of a radioactive drug in humans.

“Radiopharmaceutical” means any drug that exhibits spontaneous disintegration of unstable nuclei with the emission of nuclear particles or photons and includes any nonradioactive reagent kit or nuclide generator that is intended to be used in the preparation of any such substance. For purposes of this Article radiopharmaceutical is equivalent to radioactive drug.

“Remote afterloading brachytherapy device” means a device used in radiation therapy that allows the authorized user to insert, from a remote location, a radiation source into an applicator that has been previously inserted in an individual requiring treatment.

“Sealed Source and Device Registry” means the national registry that contains all the registration certificates, generated by both NRC and the Agreement States, that summarize the radiation safety information for the sealed sources and devices and describe the licensing and use conditions approved for the product.

“Stereotactic radiosurgery” means the use of external radiation in conjunction with a stereotactic guidance device to very precisely deliver a dose.

“Teletherapy” means therapeutic irradiation in which the sealed source of radiation is at a distance from the body.

“Therapeutic dosage” means a dosage of unsealed radioactive material that is intended to deliver a radiation dose to a patient or human research subject for palliative or curative treatment.

“Therapeutic dose” means a radiation dose delivered from a source containing radioactive material to a patient or human research subject for palliative or curative treatment.

“Treatment site” means the anatomical description of the tissue intended to receive a radiation dose, as described in a written directive.

“Unit dosage” means a dosage prepared for medical use for administration as a single dosage to a patient or human research subject without any further manipulation of the dosage after it is initially prepared.

“Written directive” means an authorized user’s written order for the administration of radioactive material or radiation from radioactive material to a specific patient or human research subject, as specified in R12-1-707.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section G.2; Former Section R12-1-702 repealed, new Section R12-1-702 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R121-702 renumbered and amended as Section R12-1-703, new Section R12-1-702 adopted effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-703. License for Medical Use of Radioactive Material

A. In addition to the requirements set forth in R12-1-309, the Agency shall issue a specific license for medical use of radioactive material if:

1. The applicant has appointed a radiation safety committee, meeting the requirements in R12-1-705, that will oversee the use of licensed material throughout the licensee’s facility and associated radiation safety program;
2. The applicant possesses facilities for the clinical care of patients or human research subjects; and
3. The individual designated on the application as an authorized user has met the training and experience requirements in R12-1-719, R12-1-721, R12-1-723, R12-1-727, R12-1-728, or R12-1-744.

B. Specific licenses to individual authorized users for medical use of radioactive material:

1. The Agency shall approve an application by a prospective individual authorized user or prospective group of authorized users for a specific license governing the medical use of radioactive material if:
 - a. The applicant satisfies the general requirements in R12-1-309;
 - b. The application is for use in the applicant’s practice at an office outside of a medical institution;
 - c. The applicant meets the training and experience requirements in subsection (A)(3); and
 - d. The applicant has a radiation safety committee, if the criteria in R12-1-705 are applicable and a RDRC, if the use is basic research involving humans.
2. The Agency shall not approve an application by a prospective authorized user or group of prospective authorized users for a specific license to receive, possess, or use radioactive material on the premises of a medical institution unless:
 - a. The use of radioactive material is limited to:
 - i. The administration of radiopharmaceuticals for diagnostic or therapeutic purposes;
 - ii. The performance of diagnostic studies on patients or human research subjects to whom a radiopharmaceutical has been administered;

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- iii. The performance of in vitro diagnostic studies; or
 - iv. The calibration and quality control checks of radioactive assay instrumentation, radiation safety instrumentation, or diagnostic instrumentation;
 - b. The authorized user brings the radioactive material and removes the radioactive material upon departure; and
 - c. The medical institution does not hold a radioactive materials license under subsection (A).
- C. Specific licenses for certain groups of medical uses of radioactive material:
1. The Agency shall approve an application for a specific license under subsections (A) or (B), for any medical use or uses of radioactive material specified in Groups 100 through 1,000, in Exhibit A of this Article, for all of the materials within each group requested in the application if:
 - a. The applicant satisfies the requirements of subsections (A) and (B);
 - b. Each person involved in the preparation and use of the radioactive material is an authorized user, an authorized nuclear pharmacist, or certified as a nuclear medicine technologist by the Medical Radiologic Technology Board of Examiners (MRTBE);
 - c. The applicant's radiation detection and measuring instrumentation is adequate for conducting the procedures involved in the authorized uses selected from Group 100 through Group 1,000; and
 - d. The applicant's radiation safety operating procedures are adequate for handling and disposal of the radioactive material involved in the authorized uses selected from Group 100 through Group 1,000.
 2. Any licensee who is authorized to use radioactive material:
 - a. In unsealed form under Groups 100, 200, 300 or 1,000 listed in Exhibit A of this Article, shall do so using radiopharmaceuticals prepared in accordance with R12-1-311(I); or
 - b. In sealed source form under Groups 400, 500, 600, or 1,000 listed in Exhibit A of this Article, shall do so using sealed sources that have been manufactured and distributed in accordance with R12-1-311(K);
 - c. In any form under group 1,000 listed in Exhibit A of this Article, shall do so using sealed and unsealed sources that have been manufactured and distributed in accordance with the specific license issued by the Agency.
 3. Any licensee who is licensed according to subsection (C)(1), for one or more of the medical use groups in Exhibit A also is authorized to use radioactive material under the general license in R12-1-306(E) for the specified in vitro uses without filing Form ARRA-9 as required by R12-1-306(E)(2); provided, that the licensee is subject to the other provisions of R12-1-306(E).
- D. In addition to the other license application requirements in this Section, each applicant shall include in the radiation safety program required under subsection (A)(1) a system for ensuring that each syringe and vial that contains unsealed radioactive material is labeled in accordance with R12-1-431(D).

Historical Note

Former Rule Section G3; Former Section R12-1-703 repealed, new Section R12-1-703 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-703

renumbered and amended as Section R12-1-704, former Section R12-1-702 renumbered and amended as Section R12-1-703 effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6).

Section repealed and new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-704. Provisions for the Protection of Human Research Subjects

- A. A licensee may conduct basic research involving human research subjects and research involving patients receiving investigational new drugs or devices if the licensee only uses the radioactive material specified on the license for the uses authorized on the license.
- B. If research is conducted, funded, supported, or regulated by a federal agency that has implemented the federal Policy for Protection of Human Research Subjects (45 CFR 46, June 23, 2005, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register, National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, DC 20408, on file with the Agency, and contains no future editions or amendments), the licensee shall:
 1. Obtain review and approval of the research from an Institutional Review Board (IRB); and
 2. Obtain informed consent from the human research subject.
- C. If research will not be conducted, funded, supported, or regulated by a federal agency that has implemented the federal policy in subsection (B), a medical licensee shall, before conducting research, apply for and receive a specific amendment to its use license. The amendment request shall include a written commitment that the licensee will, before conducting research:
 1. Obtain review and approval of the research from an IRB, as defined and described in the federal policy; and
 2. Obtain informed consent from the human research subject.
- D. Before conducting the research described in subsection (A) the licensee shall apply to the Agency for and receive a specific amendment to its medical use license. The amendment request shall include a written commitment that the licensee will, before conducting research:
 1. Obtain any review and approval required by this Section, and
 2. Obtain informed consent from the human research subject if applicable.
- E. Nothing in this Section relieves a licensee from complying with the other requirements in this Article.

Historical Note

Repealed effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-703 renumbered and amended as Section R12-1-704 effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6).

Section repealed and new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Section repealed; new Section made

Radiation Regulatory Agency

by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-705. Authority and Responsibilities for the Radiation Protection Program

- A. A licensee's management shall appoint in writing a radiation safety officer, who agrees, in writing, to be responsible for implementing the radiation protection program. The licensee, through the RSO, shall ensure that radiation safety activities are being performed in accordance with licensee-approved procedures and regulatory requirements. Each time the RSO is changed, the licensee shall provide to the Agency within 30 days an amendment request and a copy of the correspondence between the licensee's management and the candidate, accepting the position of RSO.
- B. Licensees that are authorized for two or more different types of uses of radioactive material listed in Groups 300, 400, 600, and 1,000, or two or more types of units under group 600 or 1,000, shall establish a Radiation Safety Committee (RSC) to oversee all uses of radioactive material permitted by the license. At a minimum, the RSC shall include an authorized user of each type of use permitted by the license, the RSO, a representative of the nursing service, and a representative of management who is neither an authorized user nor a RSO.
- C. If a licensee or applicant is not a health care institution and is unable to meet the RSC membership requirements in subsection (B), the licensee or applicant may request an exemption in accordance with A.R.S. § 30-654(B)(13). The request for exemption shall be made to the Agency in writing and list the reasons why the health care institution is unable to meet the requirements.
- D. A licensee shall ensure that the RSC meets, at a minimum, on an annual basis and maintain the RSC meeting minutes for Agency review for three years after the date of the RSC meeting.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-706. Supervision

- A. For purposes of this rule, "supervision" means the exercise of control over or direction of the use of radioactive material in the practice of medicine by an authorized user named on a radioactive material license. Supervision does not require a supervising physician's constant physical presence if the supervising physician can be easily contacted by radio, telephone, or telecommunication.
- B. A physician may use radioactive material if the person is licensed by the Arizona Medical Board or Board of Osteopathic Examiners in Medicine and Surgery and is listed as an authorized user on the Arizona radioactive material license under which the radioactive material is obtained.
- C. A licensee that permits the receipt, possession, use, or transfer of radioactive material by an individual under the supervision of an authorized user, shall:
 1. Instruct the supervised individual in the licensee's written radiation protection procedures, written directive procedures, rules, and license conditions with respect to the use of radioactive material; and
 2. Require the supervised individual to follow the instructions of the supervising authorized user for medical uses of radioactive material, written radiation protection procedures established by the licensee, written directive pro-

cedures, rules, and license conditions with respect to the medical use of radioactive material.

- D. A licensee that permits the preparation of radioactive material for medical use by an individual who is supervised by an authorized nuclear pharmacist or a physician, who is an authorized user, shall:
 1. Instruct the supervised individual in the preparation of radioactive material for medical use, as appropriate to that individual's involvement with radioactive material; and
 2. Require the supervised individual to follow the instructions of the supervising authorized user or authorized nuclear pharmacist regarding the preparation of radioactive material for medical use, written radiation protection procedures established by the licensee, the rules, and license conditions.
- E. A licensee that permits supervised activities under subsections (C) and (D) is responsible for the acts and omissions of the supervised individual.
- F. A limited-service nuclear pharmacy licensee shall dispense radiopharmaceuticals only to a physician listed as an authorized user on a valid radioactive material license issued by the Agency, an Agreement State, or the NRC. For purposes of this rule "limited-service nuclear pharmacy" is defined in R4-23-110.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-707. Written Directives

- A. A licensee shall ensure that a written directive is dated and signed by an authorized user before the administration of I-131 sodium iodide greater than 1.11 MBq (30 microcuries (μCi)), any therapeutic dosage of unsealed radioactive material or any therapeutic dose of radiation from radioactive material. If, because of the emergent nature of the patient's condition, a delay in order to provide a written directive would jeopardize the patient's health, an oral directive is acceptable. The information contained in the oral directive shall be documented as soon as possible in writing in the patient's record. A written directive shall be prepared within 48 hours of the oral directive.
- B. A written directive shall contain the patient or human research subject's name and the following information:
 1. For any administration of quantities greater than 1.11 MBq (30 μCi) of sodium iodide I-131: the dosage;
 2. For an administration of a therapeutic dosage of unsealed radioactive material other than sodium iodide I-131: the radiopharmaceutical, dosage, and route of administration;
 3. For gamma stereotactic radiosurgery: the total dose, treatment site, and values for the target coordinate settings per treatment for each anatomically distinct treatment site;
 4. For teletherapy: the total dose, dose per fraction, number of fractions, and treatment site;
 5. For high dose-rate remote afterloading brachytherapy: the radionuclide, treatment site, dose per fraction, number of fractions, and total dose; or
 6. For all other brachytherapy, including low, medium, and pulsed dose rate remote afterloaders:
 - a. Before implantation: treatment site, the radionuclide, and dose; and

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- b. After implantation but before completion of the procedure: the radionuclide, treatment site, number of sources, and total source strength and exposure time (or the total dose).
- C. The licensee shall retain a copy of the written directive for three years after creation of the record.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-708. Procedures for Administrations Requiring a Written Directive

For any administration requiring a written directive, the licensee shall develop, implement, and maintain written procedures to provide high confidence that:

- 1. The patient's or human research subject's identity is verified before each administration; and
- 2. Each administration is in accordance with the written directive.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-709. Sealed Sources or Devices for Medical Use

A licensee may only use:

- 1. Sealed sources, including teletherapy sources, or devices manufactured, labeled, packaged, and distributed in accordance with a license issued under Article 3 of this Chapter, equivalent regulations of the NRC or equivalent requirements of an Agreement State; or
- 2. Sealed sources or devices noncommercially transferred from another medical licensee; or
- 3. Teletherapy sources manufactured and distributed in accordance with a license issued by the Agency, the NRC, or another Agreement State.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-710. Radiation Safety Officer Training

A. A licensee shall require an individual fulfilling the responsibilities of the radiation safety officer, described in R12-1-705, to be an individual who:

- 1. Is certified by a specialty board whose certification process includes all of the requirements in subsection (A)(2) and whose certification has been recognized by the Agency, NRC, or an Agreement State. To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:
 - a. Meet the following minimum requirements:
 - i. Hold a bachelor's or graduate degree from an accredited college or university in physical science or engineering or biological science with a minimum of 20 college credits in physical science;
 - ii. Have five or more years of professional experience in health physics (graduate training may be substituted for no more than two years of the

- required experience) including at least three years in applied health physics; and
- iii. Pass an examination administered by diplomates of the specialty board, which evaluates knowledge and competence in radiation physics and instrumentation, radiation protection, mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity, radiation biology, and radiation dosimetry; or
- b. Meet the following minimum requirements:
 - i. Hold a master's or doctor's degree in physics, medical physics, other physical science, engineering, or applied mathematics from an accredited college or university;
 - ii. Have two years of full-time practical training and/or supervised experience in medical physics;
 - (1) Under the supervision of a medical physicist who is certified in medical physics by a specialty board recognized by the Commission or an Agreement State; or
 - (2) In clinical nuclear medicine facilities providing diagnostic and/or therapeutic services under the direction of physicians who meet the requirements for authorized users qualified under section R12-1-710(B), R12-1-721, or R12-1-723;
 - iii. Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that assesses knowledge and competence in clinical diagnostic radiological or nuclear medicine physics and in radiation safety; or
- 2. Has completed a structured educational program consisting of both:
 - a. 200 hours of didactic and laboratory training in the following areas:
 - i. Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - ii. Radiation protection;
 - iii. Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 - iv. Radiation biology; and
 - v. Radiation dosimetry; and
 - b. One year of full-time radiation safety experience under the supervision of the individual identified as the radiation safety officer on an Agency, NRC, or an Agreement State license or permit issued by a NRC master material licensee that authorizes similar type(s) of use(s) of radioactive material involving the following:
 - i. Shipping, receiving, and performing related radiation surveys;
 - ii. Using and performing checks for proper operation of instruments used to determine the activity of dosages, survey meters, and instruments used to measure radionuclides;
 - iii. Securing and controlling radioactive material;
 - iv. Using administrative controls to avoid mistakes in the administration of radioactive material;
 - v. Using procedures to prevent or minimize radioactive contamination and using proper decontamination procedures;
 - vi. Using emergency procedures to control radioactive material; and
 - vii. Disposing of radioactive material; or
 - c. Has obtained written certification, signed by a precursor radiation safety officer, that the individual has

Radiation Regulatory Agency

satisfactorily completed the requirements in subsection (A)(2)(a) and (A)(2)(b) and has achieved a level of radiation safety knowledge sufficient to function independently as a radiation safety officer for a medical use licensee; or

3. Is an authorized user, authorized medical physicist, or authorized nuclear pharmacist identified on the licensee's license and has experience with the radiation safety aspects of similar types of use of radioactive material for which the individual has radiation safety officer responsibilities.

B. Exceptions.

1. An individual identified as a radiation safety officer on an Agency, a NRC, or an Agreement State license or a permit issued by the NRC or an Agreement State broad scope licensee or master material license permit or by a master material license permittee of broad scope before the effective date of these rules need not comply with the training requirements in subsections (A)(1) through (A)(3).
2. A physician, dentist, or podiatrist identified as an authorized user for the medical use of radioactive material on a license issued by the Agency, NRC, or Agreement State, a permit issued by a NRC master material licensee, a permit issued by an Agency, NRC, or Agreement State broad scope licensee, or a permit issued by a NRC master material license broad scope permittee before the effective date of these rules need not comply with the training requirements in this Article.

- C.** The training and experience required in this Section shall be obtained within the seven years preceding the date of application or the individual shall have had related continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was completed.

- D.** Individuals who, under subsection (B), need not comply with training requirements described in this Section may serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on Agency licenses for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R.

1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Section

repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 13

A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1895, effective

September 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-3). Amended by final

rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014

(Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-711. Authorized Medical Physicist Training

- A.** A licensee shall require an authorized medical physicist to be an individual who:

1. Is certified by a specialty board whose certification process includes all of the training and experience requirements in subsection (A)(3)(b) and (A)(3)(c) and whose certification has been recognized by the Agency, NRC or an Agreement State; or
2. Training requirements.
 - a. Hold a master's or doctor's degree in physics, medical physics, other physical science, engineering, or applied mathematics from an accredited college or university;
 - b. Have two years of full-time practical training and/or supervised experience in medical physics:
 - i. Under the supervision of a medical physicist who is certified in medical physics by a spe-

cialty board recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State; or

- ii. In clinical radiation facilities providing high-energy, external beam therapy (photons and electrons with energies greater than or equal to 1 million electron volts) and brachytherapy services under the direction of physicians who meet the requirements for authorized users in R12-1-710, R12-1-719, R12-1-721, R12-1-723, R12-1-727, R12-1-728, or R12-1-744; and

- c. Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that assesses knowledge and competence in clinical radiation therapy, radiation safety, calibration, quality assurance, and treatment planning for external beam therapy, brachytherapy, and stereotactic radiosurgery; or

3. Training requirements alternative.

- a. Holds a master's or doctor's degree in physics, medical physics, other physical science, engineering, or applied mathematics from an accredited college or university; and has completed one year of full-time training in medical physics and an additional year of full-time work experience under the supervision of an individual who meets the requirements for an authorized medical physicist for the type(s) of use for which the individual is seeking authorization. This training and work experience must be conducted in clinical radiation facilities that provide high-energy, external beam therapy (photons and electrons with energies greater than or equal to 1 million electron volts) and brachytherapy services and must include:

- i. Performing sealed source leak tests and inventories;
- ii. Performing decay corrections;
- iii. Performing full calibration and periodic spot checks of external beam treatment units, stereotactic radiosurgery units, and remote afterloading units as applicable; and
- iv. Conducting radiation surveys around external beam treatment units, stereotactic radiosurgery units, and remote afterloading units as applicable; and

- b. Has obtained written attestation that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in subsection (A)(3)(c) and (A)(2)(a) and (A)(2)(b) and (A)(3)(c), or (A)(3)(a) and (A)(3)(c); and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized medical physicist for each type of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting authorized medical physicist status. The written attestation must be signed by a preceptor authorized medical physicist who meets the requirements in section, or equivalent Agreement State requirements for an authorized medical physicist for each type of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting authorized medical physicist status; and

- c. Has training for the type(s) of use for which authorization is sought that includes hands-on device operation, safety procedures, clinical use, and the operation of a treatment planning system. This training requirement may be satisfied by satisfactorily completing either a training program provided by the vendor or by training supervised by an authorized medical physicist authorized for the type(s) of

Radiation Regulatory Agency

use for which the individual is seeking authorization.

- B. Exceptions. An individual identified as a teletherapy or medical physicist on an Agency, a NRC, or an Agreement State license or a permit issued by the NRC or an Agreement State broad scope licensee or master material license permit or by a master material license permittee of broad scope before the effective date of these rules need not comply with the training requirements in subsection (A).
- C. The training and experience required in this Section shall be obtained within the seven years preceding the date of application or the individual shall have had related continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was completed.
- D. Individuals who, under subsection (B), need not comply with training requirements described in this Section may serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on Agency licenses for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-712. Authorized Nuclear Pharmacist Training

- A. A licensee shall require the authorized nuclear pharmacist to be a pharmacist who:
 - 1. Is certified as a nuclear pharmacist by a specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the Agency, NRC, or an Agreement State. To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:
 - a. Have graduated from a pharmacy program accredited by the American Council on Pharmaceutical Education (ACPE) or have passed the Foreign Pharmacy Graduate Examination Committee (FPGEC) examination;
 - b. Hold a current, active license to practice pharmacy in Arizona;
 - c. Provide evidence of having acquired at least 4000 hours of training/experience in nuclear pharmacy practice. Academic training may be substituted for no more than 2000 hours of the required training and experience; and
 - d. Pass an examination in nuclear pharmacy administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that assesses knowledge and competency in procurement, compounding, quality assurance, dispensing, distribution, health and safety, radiation safety, provision of information and consultation, monitoring patient outcomes, research and development; or
 - 2. Has completed 700 hours in a structured educational program consisting of both:
 - a. 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
 - i. Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - ii. Radiation protection;
 - iii. Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 - iv. Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and
 - v. Radiation biology; and

- b. Supervised practical experience in a nuclear pharmacy involving:
 - i. Shipping, receiving, and performing related radiation surveys;
 - ii. Using and performing checks for proper operation of instruments used to determine the activity of dosages, survey meters, and, if appropriate, instruments used to measure alpha- or beta-emitting radionuclides;
 - iii. Calculating, assaying, and safely preparing dosages for patients or human research subjects;
 - iv. Using administrative controls to avoid medical events in the administration of radioactive material; and
 - v. Using procedures to prevent or minimize radioactive contamination and using proper decontamination procedures; and
- 3. Has obtained written attestation, signed by a preceptor authorized nuclear pharmacist, that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in subsection (A)(2) and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized nuclear pharmacist.

- B. Exceptions. An individual identified as a nuclear pharmacist on an Agency, a NRC or an Agreement State license or a permit issued by the NRC or an Agreement State broad scope licensee or master material license permit or by a master material license permittee of broad scope before the effective date of these rules need not comply with the training requirements in subsections (A)(1) through (A)(3).
- C. The training and experience required in this Section shall be obtained within the seven years preceding the date of application or the individual shall have had related continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was completed.
- D. Individuals who, under subsection (B), need not comply with training requirements described in this Section may serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on Agency licenses for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-713. Determination of Prescribed Dosages, and Possession, Use, and Calibration of Instruments

- A. A licensee shall determine and record the activity of each dosage before medical use.
- B. For a unit dosage, this determination shall be made by:
 - 1. Direct measurement of radioactivity; or
 - 2. Decay correction, based on the activity or activity concentration determined by:
 - a. A manufacturer or preparer licensed under R12-1-311 or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements; or
 - b. An Agency, NRC, or Agreement State licensee for use in research in accordance with a Radioactive Drug Research Committee-approved protocol or an

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA or;
- c. A PET radioactive drug producer licensed under R12-1-311 or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements.
- C. For other than unit dosages, this determination shall be made by:
1. Direct measurement of radioactivity;
 2. Combination of measurement of radioactivity and mathematical calculations; or
 3. Combination of volumetric measurements and mathematical calculations based on the measurement made by a manufacturer or preparer licensed under R12-1-311, or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements.
- D. Unless otherwise directed by the authorized user, a licensee may not use a dosage if the dosage does not fall within the prescribed dosage range or if the dosage differs from the prescribed dosage by more than 20 percent.
- E. A licensee shall retain a record of the dosage determination required by this Section for Agency inspection for three years.
- F. For direct measurements performed in accordance with subsection (B)(1), a licensee shall possess and use instrumentation to measure the activity of the dosage before it is administered to each patient or human research subject.
- G. A licensee shall calibrate the instrumentation required in subsection (F) in accordance with nationally recognized standards, the manufacturer's instructions, or the following procedures.
1. The procedures that may be followed are:
 - a. Check each dose calibrator for constancy with a dedicated check source at the beginning of each day of use;
 - b. Test each dose calibrator for accuracy upon installation and at least annually thereafter by assaying at least two sealed sources containing different radionuclides whose activity the manufacturer has determined within 5 percent of its stated activity, whose activity is at least 10 microcuries for radium-226 and 50 microcuries for any other photon-emitting radionuclide, and at least one of which has a principal photon energy between 100 keV and 500 keV;
 - c. Test each dose calibrator for linearity upon installation and at least quarterly thereafter over a range from the highest dosage that will be administered to a patient or human research subject to 1.1 megabecquerels (30 microcuries);
 - d. Test each dose calibrator for geometry dependence upon installation over the range of volumes and volume configurations for which it will be used. The licensee shall keep a record of this test for the duration of the use of the dose calibrator.
 - e. Perform appropriate checks and tests required by this Section following adjustment or repair of the dose calibrator; and
 - f. Mathematically correct dosage readings for any geometry or linearity error that exceeds 10 percent if the dosage is greater than 10 microcuries and shall repair or replace the dose calibrator if the accuracy or constancy error exceeds 10 percent.
 2. A licensee shall maintain the dose calibrator in accordance with this subsection, even though the dose calibrator is only used to "verify" a dosage prepared by a supplier authorized in subsection (B)(2).
 3. A licensee shall maintain on file for Agency review nationally recognized standards or manufacturer's instructions used to maintain a dose calibrator and meet the requirements of subsection (G).
- H. A licensee shall calibrate the survey instruments before first use, annually, and following a repair that affects the calibration. A licensee shall:
1. Calibrate all scales with readings up to 10 mSv (1000 mrem) per hour with a radiation source;
 2. Calibrate two separated readings on each scale or decade that will be used to show compliance; and
 3. Conspicuously note on the instrument the date of calibration.
- I. A licensee may not use survey instruments if the difference between the indicated exposure rate and the calculated exposure rate is more than 20 percent.
- J. A licensee shall retain records of instrument calibration for three years following the calibration.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-714. Authorization for Calibration, Transmission, and Reference Sources

Any person authorized by R12-1-703 for medical use of radioactive material may receive, possess, and use any of the following radioactive material for check, calibration, transmission, and reference use.

1. Sealed sources, not exceeding 1.11 GBq (30 mCi) each, manufactured and distributed by a person licensed under Article 3 of this Chapter or equivalent NRC or Agreement State regulations.
2. Sealed sources, not exceeding 1.11 GBq (30 mCi) each, redistributed by a licensee authorized to redistribute the sealed sources manufactured and distributed by a person licensed under Article 3 of this Chapter, providing the redistributed sealed sources are in the original packaging and shielding and are accompanied by the manufacturer's approved instructions.
3. Any radioactive material with a half-life not longer than 120 days in individual amounts not to exceed 0.56 GBq (15 mCi).
4. Any radioactive material with a half-life longer than 120 days in individual amounts not to exceed the smaller of 7.4 MBq (200 µCi) or 1000 times the quantities in Article 4, Appendix B of this Chapter.
5. Technetium-99m in amounts as needed.
6. A licensee is limited to five sources of radiation authorized under subsections (1) through (3), unless otherwise specified in the licensee's radioactive material license.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-715. Requirements for Possession of Sealed Sources and Brachytherapy Sources

- A. A licensee in possession of any sealed source or brachytherapy source shall follow the radiation safety and handling instructions supplied by the manufacturer.
- B. A licensee in possession of a sealed source shall test the source for leakage in accordance with R12-1-417.
- C. A licensee in possession of sealed sources or brachytherapy sources, except for gamma stereotactic radiosurgery sources, shall conduct a physical inventory every six months of all sources in its possession. During the period of time between the inventories, the licensee shall add each acquired sealed source to the inventory record and remove from the inventory record each source that leaves the licensee's control.
- D. A licensee shall document the inventories conducted under subsection (C) and maintain inventory records in accordance with R12-1-450.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-716. Surveys of Ambient Radiation Exposure Rate, Surveys for Contamination, and PET Radiation Exposure Concerns

- A. In addition to the surveys required in Article 4 of this Chapter, a licensee shall survey with a radiation detection survey instrument at the end of each day of use all areas where unsealed radioactive material, requiring a written directive, is prepared for use or administered. In areas of routine use, that are to be released for unrestricted use, a licensee shall perform a survey of the area using an instrument appropriate for detecting contamination before releasing the area for unrestricted use.
- B. A licensee shall obtain the services of a person, experienced in the principles of radiation protection and installation design, to design a PET facility and perform a radiation survey when the facility is ready for patient imaging. The licensee shall provide a copy of the installation radiation survey to the Agency within 30 days of imaging the first patient.
- C. The licensee shall use engineering controls or shield each PET use area with protective barriers necessary to comply with the radiation exposure limits in R12-1-408 and R12-1-416.
 - 1. At the time of application for a new license or amendment to an existing license, and before imaging of the first patient, the licensee shall provide to the Agency a copy of the installation report signed by the contractor who installed the shielding material recommended by a person meeting the requirements in subsection (B) and a copy of the installation radiation survey required in subsection (B).
 - 2. The licensee shall perform shielding calculations in accordance with *AAPM Task Group 108: PET and PET/CT Shielding Requirements*, in Medical Physics, Vol. 33, No. 1, January 2006, which is incorporated by reference, published by the American Association of Physicists in Medicine, One Physics Ellipse, College Park, MD 20740, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. In lieu of these procedures, the licensee may use equivalent calculations approved by the Agency.
- D. As part of the annual ALARA review required in R12-1-407, the licensee shall document a review of the PET patient workload and associated change, if any, in public exposure resulting from the installed facility shielding and other public radiation exposure controls in use at the time of the review.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-717. Release of Individuals Containing Radioactive Material or Implants Containing Radioactive Material

- A. A licensee may authorize the release from its control of any individual who has been administered unsealed radioactive material or implants containing radioactive material, if the total effective dose equivalent to any other individual from exposure to the released individual is not likely to exceed 5 millisieverts (0.5 rem).
- B. A licensee shall provide the released individual, or the individual's parent or guardian, with instructions, including written instructions, on actions recommended to maintain doses to other individuals as low as is reasonably achievable if the total effective dose equivalent to any other individual is likely to exceed 1 millisievert (0.1 rem). If the total effective dose equivalent to a nursing infant or child could exceed 1 millisievert (0.1 rem) assuming there were no interruption of breast-feeding, the instructions shall also include:
 - 1. Guidance on the interruption or discontinuation of breast-feeding; and
 - 2. Information on the potential consequences, if any, of failure to follow the guidance.
- C. A licensee shall maintain a record of the basis for authorizing the release of an individual and instructions provided to a breast-feeding female for three years from the date of the administration performed under subsection (A). Nothing in this rule relieves the licensee from the personnel exposure requirements in Article 4.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-718. Mobile Medical Service

- A. A licensee providing mobile medical service shall:
 - 1. Obtain a letter signed by the management of each client for which services are rendered that permits the use of radioactive material at the client's address and clearly delineates the authority and responsibility of the licensee and the client;
 - 2. Check instruments used to measure the activity of unsealed radioactive material for proper function before medical use at each client's address or on each day of use, whichever is more frequent. At a minimum, the check for proper function required by this subsection shall include a constancy check;
 - 3. Check survey instruments for proper operation with a dedicated check source before use at each client's address; and
 - 4. Before leaving a client's address, survey all areas of use to ensure compliance with the requirements in Article 4 of this Chapter.
- B. A mobile medical service may not have radioactive material delivered from the manufacturer or the distributor to the client unless the client has a license allowing its possession. If appli-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

cable, radioactive material delivered to the client shall be received and handled in conformance with the client's license.

- C. A licensee providing mobile medical services shall retain the letter required in subsection (A)(1) and the record of each survey required in subsection (A)(4) for three years from the date of the survey.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-719. Training for Uptake, Dilution, and Excretion Studies

- A. Except as provided in R12-1-710, the licensee shall require an authorized user of unsealed radioactive material for the uses authorized under Group 100 to be a physician who:

1. Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in subsection (A)(3). To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:
 - a. Complete 60 hours of training and experience in basic radionuclide handling techniques and radiation safety applicable to the medical use of unsealed radioactive material for uptake, dilution, and excretion studies as described in subsection (A)(3); and
 - b. Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that assesses knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling, and quality control; or
2. Is an authorized user under R12-1-721, R12-1-723, NRC, or equivalent Agreement State requirements; or
3. Has completed 60 hours of training and experience, including a minimum of eight hours of classroom and laboratory training, in basic radionuclide handling techniques applicable to the medical use of unsealed radioactive material for uptake, dilution, and excretion studies. The training and experience must include:
 - a. Classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
 - i. Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - ii. Radiation protection;
 - iii. Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 - iv. Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and
 - v. Radiation biology; and
 - b. Work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the requirements in this Article, NRC, or equivalent Agreement State requirements, involving:
 - i. Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and performing the related radiation surveys;
 - ii. Performing quality control procedures on instruments used to determine the activity of dosages and performing checks for proper operation of survey meters;
 - iii. Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research subject dosages;

- iv. Using administrative controls to prevent a medical event involving the use of unsealed radioactive material;
 - v. Using procedures to contain spilled radioactive material safely and using proper decontamination procedures; and
 - vi. Administering dosages of radioactive drugs to patients or human research subjects; and
- c. Has obtained written attestation, signed by a preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements of R12-1-710, R12-1-719, R12-1-721, or R12-1-723, NRC, or equivalent Agreement State requirements; that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in subsection (A)(1) or (A)(3) and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized user for the medical uses authorized under Exhibit A of this Article.

- B. The training and experience shall have been obtained within the seven years preceding the date of application or the individual shall have had related continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was completed.
- C. Individuals who, under R12-1-710(B), need not comply with training requirements described in this Section may serve as preceptors for, and supervisors of, applicants seeking authorization on Agency licenses for the same uses for which these individuals are authorized.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-720. Permissible Molybdenum-99, Strontium-82, and Strontium-85 Concentrations

- A. A licensee may not administer to humans a radiopharmaceutical that contains more than 0.15 kilobecquerel of molybdenum-99 per megabecquerel of technetium-99m (0.15 microcurie of molybdenum-99 per millicurie of technetium-99m) or, more than 0.02 kilobecquerel of strontium-82 per megabecquerel of rubidium-82 chloride injection (0.02 microcurie of strontium-82 per millicurie of rubidium-82 chloride); or more than 0.2 kilobecquerel of strontium-85 per megabecquerel of rubidium-82 chloride injection (0.2 microcurie of strontium-85 per millicurie of rubidium-82).
- B. A licensee that uses molybdenum-99/technetium-99m generators for preparing a technetium-99m radiopharmaceutical shall measure the molybdenum-99 concentration of the first eluate after receipt of a generator to demonstrate compliance with subsection (A).
- C. A licensee that uses a strontium-82/rubidium-82 generator for preparing a rubidium-82 radiopharmaceutical shall, before the first patient use of the day, measure the concentration of radionuclides strontium-82 and strontium-85 to demonstrate compliance with subsection (A).
- D. A licensee shall maintain a record of each molybdenum-99 concentration measurement or strontium-82 and strontium-85 concentrations measurements for three years following completion of the measurement.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-721. Training for Imaging and Localization Studies Not Requiring a Written Directive

A. Except as provided in R12-1-710, the licensee shall require an authorized user of unsealed radioactive material for the uses authorized under Group 200 to be a physician who:

1. Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in subsection (A)(3). To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:
 - a. Complete 700 hours of training and experience in basic radionuclide handling techniques and radiation safety applicable to the medical use of unsealed radioactive material for imaging and localization studies as described in subsection (3); and
 - b. Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that assesses knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling, and quality control; or
2. Is an authorized user under this Chapter and R12-1-723, NRC, or equivalent Agreement State requirements; or
3. Has completed 700 hours of training and experience, including a minimum of 80 hours of classroom and laboratory training, in basic radionuclide handling techniques applicable to the medical use of unsealed radioactive material for imaging and localization studies. The training and experience must include:
 - a. Classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
 - i. Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - ii. Radiation protection;
 - iii. Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 - iv. Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and
 - v. Radiation biology; and
 - b. Work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the requirements in R12-1-710, R12-1-721, or R12-1-723 and R12-1-721(A)(3)(b)(vii), NRC, or equivalent Agreement State requirements, involving:
 - i. Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and performing the related radiation surveys;
 - ii. Performing quality control procedures on instruments used to determine the activity of dosages and performing checks for proper operation of survey meters;
 - iii. Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research subject dosages;
 - iv. Using administrative controls to prevent a medical event involving the use of unsealed radioactive material;
 - v. Using procedures to contain spilled radioactive material safely and using proper decontamination procedures; and
 - vi. Administering dosages of radioactive drugs to patients or human research subjects; and
 - vii. Eluting generator systems appropriate for preparation of radioactive drugs for imaging

and localization studies, measuring and testing the eluate for radionuclide purity, and processing the eluate with reagent kits to prepare labeled radioactive drugs; and,

- c. Has obtained written attestation, signed by a preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements as an authorized user for Exhibit A group 200 nuclides, NRC, or equivalent Agreement State requirements, that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in subsection (A)(1) or (A)(3) and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized user for the medical uses authorized under Exhibit A of this Article.

- B. The training and experience shall have been obtained within the seven years preceding the date of application or the individual shall have had related continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was completed.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-722. Safety Instruction and Precautions for Use of Unsealed Radioactive Material Requiring a Written Directive

- A. A licensee shall provide radiation safety instruction, initially and at least annually, for all personnel caring for the patient or human research subject receiving radiopharmaceutical therapy and hospitalized for compliance with R12-1-717. To satisfy this requirement, the instruction shall describe the licensee's procedures for:
1. Patient or human research subject control;
 2. Visitor control;
 3. Contamination control;
 4. Waste control; and
- B. For each patient or human research subject who cannot be released under R12-1-717, a licensee shall:
1. Quarter the patient or the human research subject in a private room with a private sanitary facility;
 2. Visibly post the patient's or the human research subject's room with a "Radioactive Materials" sign.
 3. Note on the door or in the patient's or human research subject's chart where and how long visitors may stay in the patient's or the human research subject's room; and
 4. Monitor material and items removed from the patient's or the human research subject's room to determine that their radioactivity cannot be distinguished from the natural background radiation level with a radiation detection survey instrument set on its most sensitive scale and with no interposed shielding, or handle the material and items as radioactive waste.
- C. A licensee shall notify the radiation safety officer, or his or her designee, and the authorized user as soon as possible if the patient or human research subject has a medical emergency or dies.
- D. A licensee shall retain records of instruction and safety procedures performed under this rule for three years from the date of the activity.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-723. Training for Use of Unsealed Radioactive Material Requiring a Written Directive, Including Treatment of Hyperthyroidism, and Treatment of Thyroid Carcinoma

A. Except as provided in R12-1-710, the licensee shall require an authorized user of unsealed radioactive material for the uses authorized under Group 300 to be a physician who:

1. Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in subsection (A)(2). To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:
 - a. Successfully complete residency training in a radiation therapy or nuclear medicine training program or a program in a related medical specialty. These residency training programs must include 700 hours of training and experience as described in (A)(2). Eligible training programs must be approved by the Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education, the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada, or the Committee on Post-Graduate Training of the American Osteopathic Association; and
 - b. Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, which tests knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling, and quality assurance, and clinical use of unsealed radioactive material for which a written directive is required; or
2. Has completed 700 hours of training and experience, including a minimum of 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training, in basic radionuclide handling techniques applicable to the medical use of unsealed radioactive material requiring a written directive. The training and experience must include:
 - a. Classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
 - i. Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - ii. Radiation protection;
 - iii. Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 - iv. Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and
 - v. Radiation biology; and
 - b. Work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the requirements in this Article, NRC, or equivalent Agreement State requirements, involving:
 - i. Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and performing the related radiation surveys;
 - ii. Performing quality control procedures on instruments used to determine the activity of dosages and performing checks for proper operation of survey meters;
 - iii. Calculating, measuring, and safely preparing patient or human research subject dosages;
 - iv. Using administrative controls to prevent a medical event involving the use of unsealed radioactive material;
 - v. Using procedures to contain spilled radioactive material safely and using proper decontamination procedures;
 - vi. Administering dosages of radioactive drugs to patients or human research subjects involving a minimum of three cases in each of the follow-

ing categories for which the individual is requesting authorized user status:

- (1) Oral administration of less than or equal to 1.22 gigabecquerels (33 millicuries) of sodium iodide I-131, for which a written directive is required (Experience with at least three cases in Category (A)(2)(b)(vi)(2) also satisfies this requirement);
 - (2) Oral administration of greater than 1.22 gigabecquerels (33 millicuries) of sodium iodide I-131;
 - (3) Parenteral administration of any beta emitter, or a photon-emitting radionuclide with a photon energy less than 150 keV, for which a written directive is required; and/or
 - (4) Parenteral administration of any other radionuclide, for which a written directive is required; and
- c. Has obtained written attestation, signed by a preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements as an authorized user for Exhibit A group 300 nuclides, NRC, or equivalent Agreement State requirements, that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in subsection (A)(1) or (A)(2) and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized user for the medical uses authorized under Exhibit A of this Article. The written attestation must be signed by a preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section, NRC, or equivalent Agreement State requirements. The preceptor authorized user, who meets the requirements in subsection (B) must have experience in administering dosages in the same dosage category or categories as the individual requesting authorized user status.
- B.** Except as provided in R12-1-710, a licensee shall require an authorized user of iodine-131 for the oral administration of sodium iodide I-131 requiring a written directive in quantities less than or equal to 1.22 gigabecquerels (33 millicuries) to be a physician who has completed the training requirements in 10 CFR 35.392, January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- C.** Except as provided in R12-1-710, a licensee shall require an authorized user of iodine-131 for the oral administration of sodium iodide I-131 requiring a written directive in quantities greater than 1.22 gigabecquerels (33 millicuries) to be a physician who has completed the training requirements in 10 CFR 35.394, January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- D.** Except as provided in R12-1-710, a licensee shall require an authorized user for the parenteral administration of unsealed radioactive material requiring a written directive to be a physician who has completed the training requirements in 10 CFR 35.396, January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- E.** The training and experience shall have been obtained within the seven years preceding the date of application or the individual shall have had related continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was completed.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-724. Surveys after Brachytherapy Source Implant and Removal; Accountability

- A. A licensee shall make a survey to locate and account for all sources that have not been implanted immediately after implanting sources in a patient or a human research subject.
- B. A licensee shall make a survey of the patient or the human research subject with a radiation detection survey instrument immediately after removing the last temporary implant source to confirm that all sources have been removed.
- C. A licensee shall maintain accountability at all times for all sources in storage or use.
- D. A licensee shall return brachytherapy sources to a secure storage area as soon as possible after removing sources from a patient or a human research subject.
- E. A licensee shall record the procedures performed in subsections (A) through (D) and retain the records for three years following completion of the record.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-725. Safety Instructions and Precautions for Brachytherapy Patients that Cannot be Released Under R12-1-717

- A. In addition to the training requirements in Article 10, a licensee shall provide radiation safety instruction, initially and at least annually, to personnel caring for patients or human research subjects who are receiving brachytherapy and cannot be released under R12-1-717. To satisfy this requirement, the instruction shall be commensurate with the duties of the personnel and include the:
 1. Size and appearance of the brachytherapy sources;
 2. Safe handling and shielding instructions;
 3. Patient or human research subject control;
 4. Visitor control, including both:
 - a. Routine visitation of hospitalized individuals in accordance with Article 4 of this Chapter,
 - b. Visitation authorized in accordance with Article 4 of this Chapter, and
 5. Notification of the radiation safety officer, or his or her designee, and an authorized user if the patient or the human research subject has a medical emergency or dies.
- B. For each patient or human research subject who is receiving brachytherapy and cannot be released under R12-1-717, a licensee shall:
 1. Not quarter the patient or the human research subject in the same room as an individual who is not receiving brachytherapy;
 2. Visibly post the patient's or human research subject's room with a "Radioactive Materials" sign; and
 3. Note on the door or in the patient's or human research subject's chart where and how long visitors may stay in the patient's or human research subject's room.
- C. A licensee shall have applicable emergency response equipment available near each treatment room to respond to a source:
 1. Dislodged from the patient; and
 2. Lodged within the patient following removal of the source applicators.
- D. A licensee shall notify the radiation safety officer, or the RSO's designee, and an authorized user as soon as possible if

the patient or human research subject has a medical emergency or dies.

- E. A licensee shall record the instructions given under subsection (A) and retain the records for three years after recording the instructions.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-726. Calibration Measurements of Brachytherapy Sources, Decay of Sources Used for Ophthalmic Treatments, and Computerized Treatment Planning Systems

- A. Before the first medical use of a brachytherapy source after the effective date of this rule, a licensee shall have:
 1. Determined the source output or activity using a dosimetry system that meets the requirements of R12-1-733(A);
 2. Determined source positioning accuracy within applicators; and
 3. Used published protocols currently accepted by nationally recognized bodies to meet the requirements of subsections (A)(1) and (A)(2).
- B. A licensee may use measurements provided by the source manufacturer or by a calibration laboratory accredited by the American Association of Physicists in Medicine that are made in accordance with subsection (A).
- C. A licensee shall mathematically correct the outputs or activities determined in subsection (A) for physical decay at intervals consistent with one percent physical decay.
- D. Only an authorized medical physicist shall calculate the activity of each strontium-90 source that is used to determine the treatment times for ophthalmic treatments. The decay shall be based on the activity determined under subsection (A).
- E. A licensee shall perform acceptance testing on the treatment planning system of therapy-related computer systems in accordance with published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies. At a minimum, the acceptance testing shall include, as applicable, verification of:
 1. The source-specific input parameters required by the dose calculation algorithm;
 2. The accuracy of dose, dwell time, and treatment time calculations at representative points;
 3. The accuracy of isodose plots and graphic displays; and
 4. The accuracy of the software used to determine sealed source positions from radiographic images.
- F. A licensee shall retain records of each source activity determination and ophthalmic source decay correction, and documentation of the acceptance testing protocol required under subsection (E) for three years after the date of the procedure required in subsections (A) and (D), and for the records created in conjunction with subsection (E), the record shall be maintained for three years from the last date of the protocol's use.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-727. Training for Use of Manual Brachytherapy Sources and Training for the Use of Strontium-90 Sources for Treatment of Ophthalmic Disease

- A. Except as provided in R12-1-710, the licensee shall require an authorized user of a manual brachytherapy source for the uses authorized under this Article to be a physician who:
 1. Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in subsection (A)(2). To have its certification process recog-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

nized, a specialty board shall require all candidates for certification to:

- a. Successfully complete a minimum of three years of residency training in a radiation oncology program approved by the Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Committee on Post-Graduate Training of the American Osteopathic Association; and
 - b. Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, that tests knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling, treatment planning, quality assurance, and clinical use of manual brachytherapy; or
2. Has completed a structured educational program in basic radionuclide handling techniques applicable to the use of manual brachytherapy sources that includes:
 - a. 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
 - i. Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - ii. Radiation protection;
 - iii. Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 - iv. Radiation biology; and
 - b. 500 hours of work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section, or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements at a medical institution, involving:
 - i. Ordering, receiving, and unpacking radioactive materials safely and performing the related radiation surveys;
 - ii. Checking survey meters for proper operation;
 - iii. Preparing, implanting, and removing brachytherapy sources;
 - iv. Maintaining running inventories of material on hand;
 - v. Using administrative controls to prevent a medical event involving the use of radioactive material;
 - vi. Using emergency procedures to control radioactive material; and
 - c. Has completed three years of supervised clinical experience in radiation oncology, under an authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section, or equivalent Agreement State requirements, as part of a formal training program approved by the Residency Review Committee for Radiation Oncology of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Committee on Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association. This experience may be obtained concurrently with the supervised work experience required by subsection (A)(2)(b); and
 - d. Has obtained written attestation, signed by a preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section, NRC, or equivalent Agreement State requirements, that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in subsection (A)(1) or (A)(2) and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized user of manual brachytherapy sources for the medical uses authorized under Exhibit A of this Article.
- B. Except as provided in R12-1-710, a licensee shall require an authorized user of strontium-90 for ophthalmic radiotherapy to

be a physician who has completed the training requirements in 10 CFR 35.491, January 1, 2013, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

- C. The training and experience shall have been obtained within the seven years preceding the date of application or the individual shall have had related continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was completed.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-728. Training for Use of Sealed Sources for Diagnosis

- A. Except as provided in R12-1-710, the licensee shall require the authorized user of a diagnostic sealed source for use in a device authorized under Group 500 to be a physician, dentist, or podiatrist who is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in subsections (A)(1) and (2); or
 1. Has completed eight hours of classroom and laboratory training in basic radionuclide handling techniques specifically applicable to the use of the device. The training must include:
 - a. Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - b. Radiation protection;
 - c. Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 - d. Radiation biology; and
 2. Has completed training in the use of the device for the uses requested.
- B. The training and experience shall have been obtained within the seven years preceding the date of application or the individual shall have had related continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was completed.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-729. Surveys of Patients and Human Research Subjects Treated with a Remote Afterloader Unit

- A. Before releasing a patient or a human research subject from licensee control, a licensee shall survey the patient or the human research subject and the remote afterloader unit with a portable radiation detection survey instrument to confirm that each source has been removed from the patient or human research subject and returned to the safe shielded position.
- B. A licensee shall make records of these surveys conducted under subsection (A) and retain them for three years from the date of each survey.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-730. Installation, Maintenance, Adjustment, and Repair of an Afterloader Unit, Teletherapy Unit, or Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Unit

- A. Only a person specifically licensed by the Agency, NRC, or an Agreement State shall install, maintain, adjust, or repair a remote afterloader unit, teletherapy unit, or gamma stereotac-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

tic radiosurgery unit that involves work on any source shielding, the source's driving unit, or other electronic or mechanical component that could expose a source, reduce the shielding around a source, or compromise the radiation safety of a unit or a source.

- B. Except for low dose-rate remote afterloader units, only a person specifically licensed by the Agency, NRC, or an Agreement State shall install, replace, relocate, or remove a sealed source or source contained in other remote afterloader units, teletherapy units, or gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units.
- C. For a low dose-rate remote afterloader unit, only a person specifically licensed by the Agency, NRC, or an Agreement State or an authorized medical physicist shall install, replace, relocate, or remove a sealed source contained in the unit.
- D. A licensee shall retain a record of the installation, maintenance, adjustment, and repair of remote afterloader units, teletherapy units, and gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units for three years from the completion date of the activity listed in this Section.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-731. Safety Procedures and Instructions for Remote Afterloader Units, Teletherapy Units, and Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units

- A. A licensee shall:
 - 1. Secure the unit, the console, the console keys, and the treatment room when not in use or unattended;
 - 2. Permit only individuals approved by the authorized user, radiation safety officer, or authorized medical physicist to be present in the treatment room during treatment with a source;
 - 3. Prevent dual operation of more than one radiation producing device in a treatment room if applicable; and
 - 4. Develop, implement, and maintain written procedures for responding to an abnormal situation when the operator is unable to place a source in the shielded position, or remove the patient or human research subject from the radiation field with controls from outside the treatment room. These procedures shall include:
 - a. Instructions for responding to equipment failures and the names of the individuals responsible for implementing corrective actions;
 - b. The process for restricting access to and posting of the treatment area to minimize the risk of inadvertent exposure; and
 - c. The names and telephone numbers of the authorized users, the authorized medical physicist, and the radiation safety officer to be contacted if the unit or console operates abnormally.
- B. A licensee shall post instructions at the unit console to inform the operator of:
 - 1. The location of the procedures required by subsection (A)(4); and
 - 2. The names and telephone numbers of the authorized users, the authorized medical physicist, and the radiation safety officer to be contacted if the unit or console operates abnormally.
- C. A licensee shall provide instruction, initially and at least annually, to all individuals who operate the unit, as appropriate to the individual's assigned duties, in:
 - 1. The procedures identified in subsection (A)(4); and
 - 2. The operating procedures for the unit.

- D. A licensee shall ensure that operators, authorized medical physicists, and authorized users participate in drills of the emergency procedures, initially and at least annually.
- E. A licensee shall retain a record of individuals receiving instruction required by subsection (C) for three years from the date of the instruction.
- F. A licensee shall maintain a copy of the procedures required by subsections (A)(4) and (C)(2) for Agency review. The copy shall be maintained for three years beyond the termination date of the activities for which the procedures were written.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-732. Safety Precautions for Remote Afterloader Units, Teletherapy Units, and Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units

- A. A licensee shall control access at each entrance to a treatment room.
- B. A licensee shall equip each entrance to the treatment room with an electrical interlock system that will:
 - 1. Prevent the operator from initiating the treatment cycle unless each treatment room entrance door is closed;
 - 2. Cause each source to be shielded when an entrance door is opened; and
 - 3. Prevent any source from being exposed following an interlock interruption until all treatment room entrance doors are closed and the source's on-off control is reset at the console.
- C. A licensee shall require any individual entering the treatment room to assure, through the use of appropriate radiation monitors, that radiation levels have returned to ambient levels.
- D. Except for low-dose remote afterloader units, a licensee shall construct or equip each treatment room with viewing and intercom systems to permit continuous observation of the patient or the human research subject from the treatment console during irradiation.
- E. For licensed activities where sources are placed within the patient's or human research subject's body, a licensee shall only conduct treatments which allow for expeditious removal of a decoupled or jammed source.
- F. In addition to the requirements specified in subsections (A) through (E), a licensee shall:
 - 1. For medium dose-rate and pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader units, require:
 - a. An authorized medical physicist and either an authorized user or a physician, under the supervision of an authorized user, who has been trained in the operation and emergency response for the unit, to be physically present during the initiation of all patient treatments involving the unit; and
 - b. An authorized medical physicist and either an authorized user or an individual, under the supervision of an authorized user, who has been trained to remove each source applicator in the event of an emergency involving the unit, to be immediately available during continuation of all patient treatments involving the unit.
 - 2. For high dose-rate remote afterloader units, require:
 - a. An authorized user and an authorized medical physicist to be physically present during the initiation of all patient treatments involving the unit; and
 - b. An authorized medical physicist and either an authorized user or a physician, under the supervision of an authorized user, who has been trained in the operation and emergency response for the unit, to be

Radiation Regulatory Agency

physically present during continuation of all patient treatments involving the unit.

3. For gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units, require an authorized user and an authorized medical physicist to be physically present throughout all patient treatments involving the unit. As used in this provision, physically present means to be within hearing distance of normal voice, and does not include the use of portable communication devices, intercoms, or other devices that could be used to amplify the human voice.
 4. Notify the radiation safety officer, or radiation safety officer's designee, and an authorized user as soon as possible if the patient or human research subject has a medical emergency or dies.
- G.** A licensee shall have applicable emergency response equipment available near each treatment room to respond to a source:
1. Remaining in the unshielded position; or
 2. Lodged within the patient following completion of the treatment.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R.
1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-733. Dosimetry Equipment

- A.** Except for low dose-rate remote afterloader sources where the source output or activity is determined by the manufacturer, a licensee shall have a calibrated dosimetry system available for use. To satisfy this requirement, one of the following two conditions shall be met.
1. The system shall have been calibrated using a system or source traceable to the National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST) and published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies; or by a calibration laboratory accredited by the American Association of Physicists in Medicine (AAPM). The calibration shall have been performed within the previous two years and after any servicing that may have affected system calibration; or
 2. The system shall have been calibrated within the previous four years. Eighteen to 30 months after that calibration, the system shall have been intercompared with another dosimetry system that was calibrated within the past 24 months by NIST or by a calibration laboratory accredited by the AAPM. The results of the intercomparison shall indicate that the calibration factor of the licensee's system had not changed by more than two percent. The licensee may not use the intercomparison result to change the calibration factor. When intercomparing dosimetry systems to be used for calibrating sealed sources for therapeutic units, the licensee shall use a comparable unit with beam attenuators or collimators, as applicable, and sources of the same radionuclide as the source used at the licensee's facility.
- B.** The licensee shall have a dosimetry system available for use for spot-check output measurements, if applicable. To satisfy this requirement, the system may be compared with a system that has been calibrated in accordance with subsection (A). This comparison shall have been performed within the previous year and after each servicing that may have affected system calibration. The spot-check system may be the same system used to meet the requirement in subsection (A).
- C.** The licensee shall retain, for three years from the date of the procedure, a record of each calibration, intercomparison, and comparison.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R.

1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-734. Full Calibration Measurements on Teletherapy Units

- A.** A licensee authorized to use a teletherapy unit for medical use shall perform full calibration measurements on each teletherapy unit:
1. Before the first medical use of the unit; and
 2. Before medical use under the following conditions:
 - a. Whenever spot-check measurements indicate that the output differs by more than 5 percent from the output obtained at the last full calibration corrected mathematically for radioactive decay;
 - b. Following replacement of the source or following reinstallation of the teletherapy unit in a new location;
 - c. Following any repair of the teletherapy unit that includes removal of the source or major repair of the components associated with the source exposure assembly; and
 3. At intervals not exceeding one year.
- B.** To satisfy the requirement of subsection (A), full calibration measurements shall include determination of:
1. The output within ± 3 percent for the range of field sizes and for the distance or range of distances used for medical use;
 2. The coincidence of the radiation field and the field indicated by the light beam localizing device;
 3. The uniformity of the radiation field and its dependence on the orientation of the useful beam;
 4. Timer accuracy and linearity over the range of use;
 5. On-off error; and
 6. The accuracy of all distance measuring and localization devices in medical use.
- C.** A licensee shall use the dosimetry system described in R12-1-733(A) to measure the output for one set of exposure conditions. The remaining radiation measurements required in subsection (B)(1) may be made using a dosimetry system that indicates relative dose rates.
- D.** A licensee shall make full calibration measurements required by subsection (A) in accordance with published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies.
- E.** A licensee shall mathematically correct the outputs determined in subsection (B)(1) for physical decay for intervals not exceeding one month for cobalt-60, six months for cesium-137, or at intervals consistent with 1 percent decay for all other nuclides.
- F.** Full calibration measurements required by subsection (A) and physical decay corrections required by subsection (E) shall be performed by an authorized medical physicist.
- G.** A licensee shall retain a record of each calibration for three years from the date it was completed.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R.
1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-735. Full Calibration Measurements on Remote Afterloader Units

- A.** A licensee authorized to use a remote afterloader unit for medical use shall perform full calibration measurements on each unit:
1. Before the first medical use of the unit;
 2. Before medical use under the following conditions:
 - a. Following replacement of the source or following reinstallation of the unit in a new location outside the facility; and

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- b. Following any repair of the unit that includes removal of the source or major repair of the components associated with the source exposure assembly; and
- 3. At intervals not exceeding one quarter for high dose-rate, medium dose-rate, and pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader units with sources whose half-life exceeds 75 days; and
- 4. At intervals not exceeding one year for low dose-rate remote afterloader units.
- B.** To satisfy the requirement of subsection (A), full calibration measurements shall include, as applicable, determination of:
 - 1. The output within ± 5 percent;
 - 2. Source positioning accuracy to within ± 1 millimeter;
 - 3. Source retraction with backup battery upon power failure;
 - 4. Length of the source transfer tubes;
 - 5. Timer accuracy and linearity over the typical range of use;
 - 6. Length of the applicators; and
 - 7. Function of the source transfer tubes, applicators, and transfer tube-applicator interfaces.
- C.** A licensee shall use the dosimetry system described in R12-1-733(A) to measure the output.
- D.** A licensee shall make full calibration measurements required by subsection (A) in accordance with published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies.
- E.** In addition to the requirements for full calibrations for low dose-rate remote afterloader units in subsection (B), a licensee shall perform an autoradiograph of the sources to verify inventory and source arrangement at intervals not exceeding one quarter.
- F.** For low dose-rate remote afterloader units, a licensee may use measurements provided by the source manufacturer that are made in accordance with subsections (A) through (E).
- G.** A licensee shall mathematically correct the outputs determined in subsection (B)(1) for physical decay at intervals consistent with 1 percent physical decay.
- H.** Full calibration measurements required by subsection (A) and physical decay corrections required by subsection (G) shall be performed by an authorized medical physicist.
- I.** A licensee shall retain a record of each calibration for three years from the date it was completed.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-736. Full Calibration Measurements on Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units

- A.** A licensee authorized to use a gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit for medical use shall perform full calibration measurements on each unit:
 - 1. Before the first medical use of the unit;
 - 2. Before medical use under the following conditions:
 - a. Whenever spot-check measurements indicate that the output differs by more than 5 percent from the output obtained at the last full calibration corrected mathematically for radioactive decay;
 - b. Following replacement of the sources or following reinstallation of the gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit in a new location; and
 - c. Following any repair of the gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit that includes removal of the sources or major repair of the components associated with the source assembly; and
 - 3. At intervals not exceeding one year, with the exception that relative helmet factors need only be determined

before the first medical use of a helmet and following any damage to a helmet.

- B.** To satisfy the requirement of subsection (A), full calibration measurements shall include determination of:
 - 1. The output within ± 3 percent;
 - 2. Relative helmet factors;
 - 3. Isocenter coincidence;
 - 4. Timer accuracy and linearity over the range of use;
 - 5. On-off error;
 - 6. Trunnion centricity;
 - 7. Treatment table retraction mechanism, using backup battery power or hydraulic backups with the unit off;
 - 8. Helmet microswitches;
 - 9. Emergency timing circuits; and
 - 10. Stereotactic frames and localizing devices (trunnions).
- C.** A licensee shall use the dosimetry system described in R12-1-733(A) to measure the output for one set of exposure conditions. The remaining radiation measurements required in subsection (B)(1) may be made using a dosimetry system that indicates relative dose rates.
- D.** A licensee shall make full calibration measurements required by subsection (A) in accordance with published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies.
- E.** A licensee shall mathematically correct the outputs determined in subsection (B)(1) at intervals not exceeding one month for cobalt-60 and at intervals consistent with 1 percent physical decay for all other radionuclides.
- F.** Full calibration measurements required by subsection (A) and physical decay corrections required by subsection (E) shall be performed by an authorized medical physicist.
- G.** A licensee shall retain a record of each calibration for three years from the date of the procedure.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-737. Periodic Spot-checks for Teletherapy Units

- A.** A licensee authorized to use teletherapy units for medical use shall perform output spot-checks on each teletherapy unit once in each calendar month that include determination of:
 - 1. Timer accuracy, and timer linearity over the range of use;
 - 2. On-off error;
 - 3. The coincidence of the radiation field and the field indicated by the light beam localizing device;
 - 4. The accuracy of all distance measuring and localization devices used for medical use;
 - 5. The output for one typical set of operating conditions measured with the dosimetry system described in R12-1-733(B); and
 - 6. The difference between the measurement made in subsection (A)(5) and the anticipated output, expressed as a percentage of the anticipated output.
- B.** A licensee shall perform measurements required by subsection (A) in accordance with written procedures established by an authorized medical physicist. That individual need not actually perform the spot-check measurements.
- C.** A licensee shall have an authorized medical physicist review the results of each spot-check within 15 days. The authorized medical physicist shall notify the licensee as soon as possible in writing of the results of each spot-check.
- D.** A licensee authorized to use a teletherapy unit for medical use shall perform safety spot-checks of each teletherapy facility once in each calendar month and after each source installation to assure proper operation of:
 - 1. Electrical interlocks at each teletherapy room entrance;

Radiation Regulatory Agency

2. Electrical or mechanical stops installed for the purpose of limiting use of the primary beam of radiation (restriction of source housing angulation or elevation, carriage or stand travel and operation of the beam on-off mechanism);
 3. Source exposure indicator lights on the teletherapy unit, on the control console, and in the facility;
 4. Viewing and intercom systems;
 5. Treatment room doors from inside and outside the treatment room; and
 6. Electrically assisted treatment room doors with the teletherapy unit electrical power turned off.
- E. If the results of the checks required in subsection (D) indicate the malfunction of any system, a licensee shall lock the control console in the off position and not use the unit except as may be necessary to repair, replace, or check the malfunctioning system.
- F. A licensee shall retain a record of each spot-check required by subsections (A) and (D) for three years from the date of the procedure, and a copy of the procedures required by subsection (B) until licensee terminates all medical activities involving the teletherapy unit.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-738. Periodic Spot-checks for Remote Afterloader Units

- A. A licensee authorized to use a remote afterloader unit for medical use shall perform spot-checks of each remote afterloader facility and on each unit:
1. Before the first use of a high dose-rate, medium dose-rate, or pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader unit on a given day;
 2. Before each patient treatment with a low dose-rate remote afterloader unit; and
 3. After each source installation.
- B. A licensee shall perform the measurements required by subsection (A) in accordance with written procedures established by an authorized medical physicist. That individual need not actually perform the spot-check measurements.
- C. A licensee shall have an authorized medical physicist review the results of each spot-check within 15 days. The authorized medical physicist shall notify the licensee as soon as possible in writing of the results of each spot-check.
- D. To satisfy the requirements of subsection (A), spot-checks shall, at a minimum, assure proper operation of:
1. Electrical interlocks at each remote afterloader unit room entrance;
 2. Source exposure indicator lights on the remote afterloader unit, on the control console, and in the facility;
 3. Viewing and intercom systems in each high dose-rate, medium dose-rate, and pulsed dose-rate remote afterloader facility;
 4. Emergency response equipment;
 5. Radiation monitors used to indicate the source position;
 6. Timer accuracy;
 7. Clock (date and time) in the unit's computer; and
 8. Decayed source activity in the unit's computer.
- E. If the results of the checks required in subsection (D) indicate the malfunction of any system, a licensee shall lock the control console in the off position and not use the unit except as may be necessary to repair, replace, or check the malfunctioning system.
- F. A licensee shall retain a record of each spot-check required by subsections (A) and (D) for three years from the date of the

procedure, and a copy of the procedures required by subsection (B) until licensee terminates all medical activities involving the afterloader unit.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-739. Periodic Spot-checks for Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units

- A. A licensee authorized to use a gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit for medical use shall perform spot-checks of each gamma stereotactic radiosurgery facility and on each unit:
1. Monthly;
 2. Before the first use of the unit on a given day; and
 3. After each source installation.
- B. A licensee shall:
1. Perform the measurements required by subsection (A) in accordance with written procedures established by an authorized medical physicist. That individual need not actually perform the spot-check measurements.
 2. Have the authorized medical physicist review the results of each spot-check within 15 days. The authorized medical physicist shall notify the licensee as soon as possible in writing of the results of each spot-check.
- C. To satisfy the requirements of subsection (A)(1), spot-checks shall, at a minimum:
1. Assure proper operation of:
 - a. Treatment table retraction mechanism, using backup battery power or hydraulic backups with the unit off;
 - b. Helmet microswitches;
 - c. Emergency timing circuits; and
 - d. Stereotactic frames and localizing devices (trunnions).
 2. Determine:
 - a. The output for one typical set of operating conditions measured with the dosimetry system described in R12-1-733(B);
 - b. The difference between the measurement made in subsection (C)(2)(a) and the anticipated output, expressed as a percentage of the anticipated output;
 - c. Source output against computer calculation;
 - d. Timer accuracy and linearity over the range of use;
 - e. On-off error; and
 - f. Trunnion centricity.
- D. To satisfy the requirements of subsections (A)(2) and (A)(3), spot-checks shall assure proper operation of:
1. Electrical interlocks at each gamma stereotactic radiosurgery room entrance;
 2. Source exposure indicator lights on the gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit, on the control console, and in the facility;
 3. Viewing and intercom systems;
 4. Timer termination;
 5. Radiation monitors used to indicate room exposures; and
 6. Emergency off buttons.
- E. A licensee shall arrange for the repair of any system identified in subsection (C) that is not operating properly as soon as possible.
- F. If the results of the checks required in subsection (D) indicate the malfunction of any system, a licensee shall lock the control console in the off position and not use the unit except as may be necessary to repair, replace, or check the malfunctioning system.
- G. A licensee shall retain a record of each check required by subsections (C) and (D) for three years from the date of the procedure, and a copy of the procedures required by subsection (B)

Radiation Regulatory Agency

until licensee terminates all medical activities involving the radiosurgery unit.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-740. Additional Requirements for Mobile Remote Afterloader Units

- A.** A licensee providing mobile remote afterloader service shall:
1. Check survey instruments before medical use at each address of use or on each day of use, whichever is more frequent; and
 2. Account for all sources before departure from a client's address of use.
- B.** In addition to the periodic spot-checks required by R12-1-738, a licensee authorized to use mobile afterloaders for medical use shall perform checks on each remote afterloader unit before use at each address of use. At a minimum, checks shall be made to verify the operation of:
1. Electrical interlocks on treatment area access points;
 2. Source exposure indicator lights on the remote afterloader unit, on the control console, and in the facility;
 3. Viewing and intercom systems;
 4. Applicators, source transfer tubes, and transfer tube-applicator interfaces;
 5. Radiation monitors used to indicate room exposures;
 6. Source positioning (accuracy); and
 7. Radiation monitors used to indicate whether the source has returned to a safe shielded position.
- C.** In addition to the requirements for checks in subsection (B), a licensee shall ensure overall proper operation of the remote afterloader unit by conducting a simulated cycle of treatment before use at each address of use.
- D.** If the results of the checks required in subsection (B) indicate the malfunction of any system, a licensee shall lock the control console in the off position and not use the unit except as may be necessary to repair, replace, or check the malfunctioning system.
- E.** A licensee shall retain a record of each check required by subsection (B) for three years from the date of the procedure.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-741. Additional Radiation Surveys of Sealed Sources used in Radiation Therapy

- A.** In addition to the survey requirement in Article 4 of this Chapter, a person licensed to use sealed sources in the practice of radiation therapy shall make surveys to ensure that the maximum radiation levels and average radiation levels from the surface of the main source safe with each source in the shielded position do not exceed the levels stated in the Sealed Source and Device Registry.
- B.** A licensee shall make the survey required by subsection (A) at installation of a new source and following repairs to any source shielding, a source's driving unit, or other electronic or mechanical component that could expose the source, reduce the shielding around a source, or compromise the radiation safety of the unit or the source.
- C.** A licensee shall retain a record of the radiation surveys required by subsection (A) for three years from the date of each survey.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-742. Five-year Inspection for Teletherapy and Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units

- A.** A licensee shall have each teletherapy unit and gamma stereotactic radiosurgery unit fully inspected and serviced during source replacement or at intervals not to exceed five years, whichever comes first, to assure proper functioning of the source exposure mechanism.
- B.** This inspection and servicing may only be performed by persons specifically licensed to do so by the Agency, NRC, or an Agreement State.
- C.** A licensee shall keep a record of each five-year inspection for three years from the date of the inspection, if the inspection determined that service was unnecessary, and three years from the date of the completed service if the inspection determined that service was needed.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-743. Therapy-related Computer Systems

The licensee shall perform acceptance testing on the treatment planning system of therapy-related computer systems in accordance with published protocols accepted by nationally recognized bodies. At a minimum, the acceptance testing shall include, as applicable, verification of:

1. The source-specific input parameters required by the dose calculation algorithm;
2. The accuracy of dose, dwell time, and treatment time calculations at representative points;
3. The accuracy of isodose plots and graphic displays;
4. The accuracy of the software used to determine sealed source positions from radiographic images; and
5. The accuracy of electronic transfer of the treatment delivery parameters to the treatment delivery unit from the treatment planning system.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-744. Training for Use of Remote Afterloader Units, Teletherapy Units, and Gamma Stereotactic Radiosurgery Units

- A.** Except as provided in R12-1-710, a licensee shall require an authorized user of a sealed source for a use authorized under Group 600 to be a physician who:
1. Is certified by a medical specialty board whose certification process has been recognized by the NRC or an Agreement State and who meets the requirements in subsection (A)(2). To have its certification process recognized, a specialty board shall require all candidates to:
 - a. Successfully complete a minimum of three years of residency training in a radiation therapy program approved by the Residency Review Committee of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Committee on Post-Graduate Training of the American Osteopathic Association; and
 - b. Pass an examination, administered by diplomates of the specialty board, which tests knowledge and competence in radiation safety, radionuclide handling, treatment planning, quality assurance, and clinical use of stereotactic radiosurgery, remote afterloaders and external beam therapy; or

Radiation Regulatory Agency

2. Has completed a structured educational program in basic radionuclide techniques applicable to the use of a sealed source in a therapeutic medical unit that includes:
 - a. 200 hours of classroom and laboratory training in the following areas:
 - i. Radiation physics and instrumentation;
 - ii. Radiation protection;
 - iii. Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radioactivity;
 - iv. Chemistry of radioactive material for medical use; and
 - v. Radiation biology; and
 - b. 500 hours of work experience, under the supervision of an authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements at a medical institution, involving:
 - i. Reviewing full calibration measurements and periodic spot-checks;
 - ii. Preparing treatment plans and calculating treatment doses and times;
 - iii. Using administrative controls to prevent a medical event involving the use of radioactive material;
 - iv. Implementing emergency procedures to be followed in the event of the abnormal operation of the medical unit or console;
 - v. Checking and using survey meters; and
 - vi. Selecting the proper dose and how it is to be administered; and
 - c. Has completed three years of supervised clinical experience in radiation therapy, under an authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements, as part of a formal training program approved by the Residency Review Committee for Radiation Oncology of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons of Canada or the Committee on Post-doctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association. This experience may be obtained concurrently with the supervised work experience required by subsection (A)(2)(b); and
 - d. Has obtained written attestation that the individual has satisfactorily completed the requirements in subsection (A)(1) or (A)(2), and has achieved a level of competency sufficient to function independently as an authorized user of each type of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting authorized user status. The written attestation must be signed by a preceptor authorized user who meets the requirements in this Section, or equivalent Agreement State or NRC requirements for an authorized user for each type of therapeutic medical unit for which the individual is requesting authorized user status; and
 - e. Has received training in device operation, safety procedures, and clinical use for the type(s) of use for which authorization is sought. This training requirement may be satisfied by satisfactory completion of a training program provided by the vendor for new users or by receiving training supervised by an authorized user or authorized medical physicist, as appropriate, who is authorized for the type(s) of use for which the individual is seeking authorization.
- B. The training and experience shall have been obtained within the seven years preceding the date of application or the individual shall have had related continuing education and experience since the required training and experience was completed.

Historical Note
 New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-745. Report and Notification of a Medical Event

 - A. A licensee shall report any "medical" event, except for an event that results from patient intervention, in which the administration of radioactive material or radiation from radioactive material results in:
 1. A dose that differs from the prescribed dose or dose that would have resulted from the prescribed dosage by more than 0.05 Sv (5 rem) effective dose equivalent, 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to an organ or tissue, or 0.5 Sv (50 rem) shallow dose equivalent to the skin; and
 - a. The total dose delivered differs from the prescribed dose by 20 percent or more;
 - b. The total dosage delivered differs from the prescribed dosage by 20 percent or more or falls outside the prescribed dosage range; or
 - c. The fractionated dose delivered differs from the prescribed dose, for a single fraction, by 50 percent or more.
 2. A dose that exceeds 0.05 Sv (5 rem) effective dose equivalent, 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to an organ or tissue, or 0.5 Sv (50 rem) shallow dose equivalent to the skin from any of the following:
 - a. An administration of a wrong radiopharmaceutical containing radioactive material;
 - b. An administration of a radiopharmaceutical containing radioactive material by the wrong route of administration;
 - c. An administration of a dose or dosage to the wrong individual or human research subject;
 - d. An administration of a dose or dosage delivered by the wrong mode of treatment; or
 - e. A leaking sealed source.
 3. A dose to the skin or an organ or tissue other than the treatment site that exceeds by 0.5 Sv (50 rem) to an organ or tissue and 50 percent or more of the dose expected from the administration defined in the written directive (excluding, for permanent implants, seeds that were implanted in the correct site but migrated outside the treatment site).
 - B. A licensee shall report any event resulting from intervention of a patient or human research subject in which the administration of radioactive material or radiation from radioactive material results or will result in unintended permanent functional damage to an organ or a physiological system, as determined by a physician.
 - C. The licensee shall notify by telephone the Agency no later than the next calendar day after discovery of the medical event.
 - D. The licensee shall submit a written report to the Agency within 15 days after discovery of the medical event.
 1. The written report shall include:
 - a. The licensee's name;
 - b. The name of the prescribing physician;
 - c. A brief description of the event;
 - d. Why the event occurred;

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- e. The effect, if any, on each individual who received the administration;
 - f. What actions, if any, have been taken or are planned to prevent recurrence; and
 - g. Certification that the licensee notified each individual (or the individual's responsible relative or guardian), and if not, why not.
- 2. The report may not contain an individual's name or any other information that could lead to identification of the individual.
- E. The licensee shall provide notification of the event to the referring physician and also notify the individual who is the subject of the medical event no later than 24 hours after its discovery, unless the referring physician personally informs the licensee either that he or she will inform the individual or that, based on medical judgment, telling the individual would be harmful. The licensee is not required to notify the individual without first consulting the referring physician. If the referring physician or the affected individual cannot be reached within 24 hours, the licensee shall notify the individual as soon as possible thereafter. The licensee may not delay any appropriate medical care for the individual, including any necessary remedial care as a result of the medical event, because of any delay in notification. To meet the requirements of this subsection, the notification of the individual who is the subject of the medical event may be made instead to that individual's responsible relative or guardian. If a verbal notification is made, the licensee shall inform the individual, or appropriate responsible relative or guardian, that a written description of the event can be obtained from the licensee upon request. The licensee shall provide such a written description if requested.
- F. Aside from the notification requirement, nothing in this Section affects any rights or duties of licensees and physicians in relation to each other, to individuals affected by the medical event, or to that individual's responsible relatives or guardians.
- G. A licensee shall:
 - 1. Annotate a copy of the report provided to the Agency with the:
 - a. Name of the individual who is the subject of the event; and
 - b. Social Security number or other identification number, if one has been assigned, of the individual who is the subject of the event; and
 - 2. Provide a copy of the annotated report to the referring physician, if other than the licensee, no later than 15 days after the discovery of the event.
- 2. Has resulted in unintended permanent functional damage to an organ or a physiological system of the child, as determined by a physician.
- C. The licensee shall notify the Agency by telephone no later than the next calendar day after discovery of a dose to the embryo, fetus, or nursing child that requires a report in subsections (A) or (B).
- D. The licensee shall submit a written report to the Agency within 15 days after discovery of a dose to the embryo, fetus, or nursing child that requires a report in subsections (A) or (B). The written report shall include:
 - 1. The licensee's name;
 - 2. The name of the prescribing physician;
 - 3. A brief description of the event;
 - 4. Why the event occurred;
 - 5. The effect, if any, on the embryo/fetus or the nursing child;
 - 6. What actions, if any, have been taken or are planned to prevent recurrence; and
 - 7. Certification that the licensee notified the pregnant individual or mother (or the mother's or child's responsible relative or guardian), and if not, why not.
- E. The report, required in subsection (D), shall not contain the individual's or child's name or any other information that could lead to identification of the individual or child.
- F. The licensee shall provide notification of the event to the referring physician and also notify the pregnant individual or mother, both hereafter referred to as the mother, no later than 24 hours after discovery of an event that would require reporting under subsections (A) or (B), unless the referring physician personally informs the licensee either that he or she will inform the mother or that, based on medical judgment, telling the mother would be harmful. The licensee is not required to notify the mother without first consulting with the referring physician. If the referring physician or mother cannot be reached within 24 hours, the licensee shall make the appropriate notifications as soon as possible thereafter. The licensee shall not delay any appropriate medical care for the embryo, fetus, or for the nursing child, including any necessary remedial care as a result of the event, because of any delay in notification. To meet the requirements of this subsection, the notification may be made to the mother's or child's responsible relative or guardian instead of the mother. If a verbal notification is made, the licensee shall inform the mother, or the mother's or child's responsible relative or guardian, that a written description of the event can be obtained from the licensee upon request. The licensee shall provide the written description upon request.
- G. A licensee shall:
 - 1. Make a copy of the report provided to the Agency and include with it the:
 - a. Name of the pregnant individual or the nursing child who is the subject of the event; and
 - b. Social Security number or other identification number, if one has been assigned, of the pregnant individual or the nursing child who is the subject of the event; and
 - 2. Provide the copy of the information required in subsection (G)(1) to the referring physician, if other than the licensee, no later than 15 days after the discovery of the event.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-746. Report and Notification of a Dose to an Embryo, Fetus, or Nursing Child

- A. A licensee shall report any dose to an embryo/fetus that is greater than 50 mSv (5 rem) dose equivalent that is a result of an administration of radioactive material or radiation from radioactive material to a pregnant individual unless the dose to the embryo/fetus was specifically approved, in advance, by the authorized user.
- B. A licensee shall report any dose to a nursing child that is a result of an administration of radioactive material to a breast-feeding individual that:
 - 1. Is greater than 50 mSv (5 rem) total effective dose equivalent; or

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Exhibit A. Medical Use Groups**Group 100**

Included is the use of any unsealed radioactive material for use in uptake, dilution, or excretion studies and not requiring a written directive: The radioactive material in this group shall be:

1. Obtained from a manufacturer or preparer licensed under R12-1-703(C)(2)(a), or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements; or
2. Obtained from a PET radioactive drug producer licensed under R12-1-703 or equivalent NRC or an Agreement State license excluding production of PET radionuclides prepared by an authorized nuclear pharmacist who meets the requirements in R12-1-712, a physician who is an authorized user and who meets the requirements specified in R12-1-721, or R12-1-723 and R12-1-721(A)(3)(b)(vii), or an individual under the supervision of either as specified in R12-1-706; or
3. If a research protocol:
 - a. Obtained from and prepared by an Agreement State or NRC licensee for use in research in accordance with a Radioactive Drug Research Committee-approved protocol or an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA; or
 - b. Prepared by the licensee for use in research in accordance with a Radioactive Drug Research Committee-approved application or an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA.

Group 200

Included is the use of any unsealed radioactive material for use in imaging and localization not requiring a written directive. PET radiopharmaceuticals may be used if the licensee meets the requirements in R12-1-716. The radioactive material in this group shall be:

1. Obtained from a manufacturer or preparer licensed under R12-1-703(C)(2)(a), or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements; or
2. Obtained from a PET radioactive drug producer licensed under R12-1-703 or equivalent NRC or an Agreement State license excluding production of PET radionuclides prepared by an authorized nuclear pharmacist who meets the requirements in R12-1-712, a physician who is an authorized user and who meets the requirements specified in R12-1-721 or R12-1-723 and R12-1-721(A)(3)(b)(vii), or an individual under the supervision of either as specified in R12-1-706; or
3. If a research protocol:
 - a. Obtained from and prepared by an Agreement State or NRC licensee for use in research in accordance with a Radioactive Drug Research Committee-approved application or an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA; or
 - b. Prepared by the licensee for use in research in accordance with a Radioactive Drug Research Committee-approved application or an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA.

Group 300

Included is the use of any unsealed radioactive material for medical use (radiopharmaceutical) for which a written directive is required. The radioactive material in this group shall be:

1. Obtained from a manufacturer or preparer licensed under R12-1-703(C)(2)(a) or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements; or
2. Obtained from a PET radioactive drug producer licensed under R12-1-703 or equivalent NRC or an Agreement State license excluding production of PET radionuclides prepared by an authorized nuclear pharmacist who meets the requirements in R12-1-712, a physician who is an

authorized user and who meets the requirements specified in R12-1-721 or R12-1-723, or an individual under the supervision of either as specified in R12-1-706; or

3. If a research protocol:
 - a. Obtained from and prepared by an Agreement State or NRC licensee for use in research in accordance with an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA; or
 - b. Prepared by the licensee for use in research in accordance with an Investigational New Drug (IND) protocol accepted by FDA.

Group 400

Included is the use of any brachytherapy source for therapeutic medical use that is manufactured in accordance with R12-1-703(C)(2)(b) and:

1. Approved for therapeutic use in the Sealed Source and Device Registry; or
2. Part of a research protocol that is approved for therapeutic use under an active Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) application accepted by the FDA, and meets the requirements of R12-1-709.

Group 500

Included is the use of any sealed source that is manufactured in accordance with R12-1-703(C)(2)(b), and is approved for diagnostic use in the Sealed Source and Device Registry.

Group 600

Included is the use of sealed sources in photon emitting remote afterloader units, teletherapy units, or gamma stereotactic radiosurgery units that are manufactured in accordance with R12-1-703(C)(2)(b) and:

1. Approved for therapeutic use in the Sealed Source and Device Registry; or
2. Part of a research protocol that is approved for therapeutic use under an active Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) application accepted by the FDA and meets the requirements of R12-1-709.

Group 1000

A licensee may use radioactive material or a radiation source approved for medical use which is not specifically addressed in R12-1-309(A)(4) if:

1. The applicant or licensee has submitted the information required by this Article; and
2. The applicant or licensee has received written approval from the Agency in a license or license amendment and uses the material in accordance with the rules and specific conditions the Agency considers necessary for the medical use of the material.

Historical Note

New Exhibit adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

ARTICLE 8. RADIATION SAFETY REQUIREMENTS FOR ANALYTICAL X-RAY OPERATIONS**R12-1-801. Scope**

The rules in this Article establish requirements for the use of analytical x-ray equipment by persons registered under R12-1-204. The provisions of this Article supplement other applicable provisions of this Chapter.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section H.1; Former Section R12-1-801

Radiation Regulatory Agency

repealed, new Section R12-1-801 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-802. Definitions

“Analytical x-ray equipment” means devices or machines used for x-ray diffraction or x-ray induced fluorescence analysis.

“Analytical x-ray system” means a group of components utilizing x-rays to determine the elemental composition or to examine the microstructure of materials.

“Enclosed beam x-ray system” means an analytical x-ray system constructed in such a way that access to the interior of the enclosure housing the x-ray source is precluded during operation except through bypassing of interlocks or other safety devices to perform maintenance or servicing.

“Fail-safe characteristic” means a design feature which causes beam port shutters to close, or otherwise prevents emergence of the primary beam, upon the failure of a safety or warning device.

“Local component” means part of an analytical x-ray system and includes each area that is struck by x-rays, such as radiation source housings, port and shutter assemblies, collimators, sample holders, cameras, goniometers, detectors and shielding, but does not include power supplies, transformers, amplifiers, readout devices, and control panels.

“Normal operating procedures” means instructions or procedures including, but not limited to, sample insertion and manipulation, equipment alignment, routine maintenance by the registrant, and data recording procedures which are related to radiation safety.

“Open beam x-ray system” means an analytical x-ray system which permits an individual to place some body part in the primary beam path during normal operation.

“Primary beam” means radiation which passes through an aperture of the source housing on a direct path from the x-ray tube.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section H.2; Former Section R12-1-802 repealed, new Section R12-1-802 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective Aug. 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R12-1-803. Enclosed-beam X-ray Systems

- A. Enclosed beam x-ray systems are exempt from other equipment requirements contained in this Article provided the enclosed beam x-ray systems are designed and constructed so that radiation levels measured at 5 cm from any accessible surface of the enclosure housing the x-ray source do not exceed 5 μ Sv (0.5 mrem) in one hour.
- B. A registrant using enclosed beam x-ray systems shall comply with applicable provisions of R12-1-804(A), R12-1-805(B), and 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 4.
- C. A person who maintains or services analytical x-ray systems, shall:
 1. Obtain permission in advance from the radiation safety officer before bypassing interlocks or other safety devices,
 2. Label equipment as “out of service” until maintenance or service is completed,
 3. Wear extremity personnel monitoring devices, and
 4. Ensure that interlocks or other safety devices are operating upon completion of maintenance or service.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section H.3; Former Section R12-1-803 repealed, new Section R12-1-803 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-803 repealed, new Section R12-1-803 adopted effective Aug. 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-804. Open-beam X-ray Systems

- A. A registrant shall label open beam x-ray systems with a readily discernible sign or signs bearing the radiation symbol and the words:
 1. “CAUTION -- HIGH INTENSITY X-RAY BEAM,” or a similar warning, on the x-ray source housing; and
 2. “CAUTION RADIATION -- THIS EQUIPMENT PRODUCES RADIATION WHEN ENERGIZED” or a similar warning, near any switch that energizes an x-ray tube if the radiation source is an x-ray tube.
- B. A registrant shall ensure that an open beam x-ray system has all of the following warning devices:
 1. X-ray tube status (On-Off) indicator in systems where the primary beam is controlled in this fashion;
 2. Shutter status (Open-Closed) indicators near each port on the radiation housing for systems which control the primary beam; and
 3. A clearly visible warning light labeled with the words “X-RAY ON,” or a similar warning located near any switch that energizes an x-ray tube, illuminated only when the tube is energized; and
 4. The warning devices in subsections (B)(1) through (3) shall be labeled so that their purpose is easily identified.
- C. A registrant shall ensure that any apparatus utilized in beam alignment procedures is designed in such a way that excessive radiation will not strike the operator. Particular attention shall be given to viewing devices, in order to ascertain that lenses and other transparent components attenuate the beam to an acceptable level.
- D. A registrant shall provide an interlock device which prevents entry of any portion of an individual’s body into the primary beam or causes the primary beam to be shut off upon entry into its path on all open-beam x-ray systems. A registrant may apply to the Agency for an exemption from the requirements of a safety device. An application for exemption shall include:
 1. A description of the various safety devices that have been evaluated;
 2. The reason each device cannot be used; and
 3. A description of the alternative methods that will be used to minimize accidental exposure, including procedures to assure that operators and others in the area will be informed of the absence of safety devices.
- E. A registrant shall use only systems constructed so that:
 1. Each x-ray tube housing is equipped with an interlock that automatically shuts off the tube if the tube is removed from the radiation source housing or the housing is disassembled; and
 2. With all shutters closed, radiation measured at a distance of 5 centimeters from the surface of the system is not capable of producing a dose that exceeds 25 Sv (2.5 mRem) in one hour for the specified tube rating of the x-ray tube.
- F. A registrant shall supply each x-ray generating system with a protective cabinet that limits leakage radiation measured at a distance of 5 cm (2 in) from the cabinet surface, so that the system is not capable of producing a dose equivalent that exceeds 25 μ Sv (2.5 mrem) in one hour.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- G. A registrant shall ensure that the local components of an analytical x-ray system are located and arranged and have sufficient shielding or access control for the specified tube rating to prevent the radiation level in any area adjacent to the local component group from exceeding the dose limits in R12-1-416.
- H. A registrant shall perform a radiation survey of the local component group of each analytical x-ray system to demonstrate compliance with subsection (G) upon:
 1. Installation,
 2. Change in configuration, or
 3. Maintenance that affects the radiation level in any area adjacent to the local component group.
- I. A registrant shall maintain a record of each survey for three years or until the analytical x-ray system is no longer used, whichever period is shorter.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section H.4; Former Section R12-1-804 repealed, new Section R12-1-804 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-804 renumbered as Section R12-1-805 without change, new Section R12-1-804 adopted effective Aug. 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-805. Administrative Responsibilities

- A. A registrant shall designate a radiation safety officer who shall:
 1. Establish and maintain operational procedures so that the radiation exposure of each worker is kept ALARA;
 2. Instruct all personnel who work with or near radiation producing machines in safety practices;
 3. Maintain a system of personnel monitoring;
 4. Establish radiation control areas, including placement of appropriate radiation warning signs or devices;
 5. Provide a radiation safety inspection of radiation producing machines on a routine basis;
 6. Review modifications to x-ray systems, including x-ray tube housing, cameras, diffractometers, shielding, and safety interlocks;
 7. Investigate and report proper authorities any case of excessive exposure to personnel and take remedial action; and,
 8. Be familiar with all applicable rules for control of ionizing radiation.
- B. An individual shall not be permitted to operate or maintain an open beam analytical x-ray system unless the individual has received instruction in and demonstrated competence in all of the following:
 1. Identification of radiation hazards associated with the use of the equipment;
 2. Significance of all radiation warning and safety devices, interlocks incorporated into the equipment, or the reasons that devices or interlocks have not been installed on certain pieces of equipment and the extra precautions required in lieu of these precautions;
 3. Proper operating procedures for the equipment;
 4. Recognition of symptoms of acute localized radiation exposure; and
 5. Proper procedure for reporting an actual or suspected exposure.
- C. A registrant shall maintain records of instruction and competence for Agency inspection for three years from the date of course completion or demonstration.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Former Section R12-1-805 renumbered as Section R12-1-806 without change. Former Section R12-1-804 renumbered as Section R12-1-805 without change effective Aug. 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-806. Operating Requirements

- A. A radiation safety officer shall establish written emergency procedures and post the procedures in a conspicuous location. The procedures shall include the telephone number of the radiation safety officer.
- B. A registrant shall ensure that written operating procedures are available for all analytical x-ray equipment workers. An individual shall not operate analytical x-ray equipment in any manner other than that specified in the procedures unless the individual obtains the radiation safety officer's written approval.
- C. An individual shall not bypass a safety device or interlock unless the individual has obtained Radiation Safety Officer approval. The approval shall be for a specific period of time. When a safety device or interlock has been bypassed, the Radiation Safety Officer shall place a readily discernible sign on the radiation source housing, warning the reader of the unsafe condition. A registrant shall maintain the written record of the bypass approval for three years after the approval expires.
- D. Except as authorized in subsection (C), an individual shall not perform an operation involving removal of covers, shielding materials, or tube housings or modification of shutters, collimators, or beam stops without ascertaining that the tube is off and that it will remain off until all protective devices have been restored to the normal operating condition. An individual repairing analytical x-ray equipment shall use the main switch, rather than interlocks, for routine shutdown in preparation for repairs.
- E. A registrant shall ensure that unused ports on radiation source housings are closed and secured against unauthorized access to the radiation source.
- F. Finger or wrist personnel monitoring devices shall be used by:
 1. Operators of open beam analytical x-ray equipment not equipped with a safety device; and
 2. Personnel performing maintenance procedures that require the presence of a primary x-ray beam when any local component is disassembled or removed.
- G. A registrant shall ensure that each safety and warning device is tested for proper operation at intervals that do not exceed one month and maintain a record of each test for three years from the date the test is completed.

Historical Note

Former Section R12-1-805 renumbered as Section R12-1-806 without change effective Aug. 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-807. Surveys

- A. To ensure that personnel exposure does not result in a dose to an individual that exceeds the dose limits specified in Article 4, a registrant shall perform a radiation survey upon:
 1. Installation of the equipment and at least once each year after installation;

Radiation Regulatory Agency

2. Change in the initial arrangement, number, or type of local components in the system;
3. Maintenance that involves disassembly or removal of a local component in the system;
4. Maintenance that involves alignment, if alignment requires the generation of the primary x-ray beam while any local component of the system is disassembled or removed;
5. A visual inspection of the local components in the system that reveals an abnormal condition; or
6. Determination that personnel are being exposed to radiation in excess of established levels recorded in monitoring records for personnel during previous monitoring periods or the occupational dose limits specified in Article 4.

- B.** The radiation surveys in subsection (A) are not required if the registrant demonstrates that the local components of an analytical x-ray system are located and arranged, and have sufficient shielding or access control, to limit personnel exposure to a level that is ALARA and below the occupational dose limits in Article 4. The Agency shall determine ALARA radiation levels based on the specified x-ray tube rating.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-808. Posting

A registrant shall conspicuously post each area or room that contains analytical x-ray equipment with a sign or signs that bear the radiation symbol and the words "CAUTION – X-RAY EQUIPMENT" or words with a similar meaning.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-809. Training

A registrant shall not allow an individual to operate or maintain analytical x-ray equipment unless the individual has received training and demonstrated competence in:

1. Identifying radiation hazards associated with use of the equipment;
2. Recognizing and using radiation warning and safety devices, including interlocks that are incorporated into the equipment, and understanding why these devices are sometimes not installed;
3. Taking precautions associated with use of the equipment;
4. Recognizing symptoms of an acute localized exposure; and
5. Following proper procedure for reporting a suspected personnel exposure.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

ARTICLE 9. PARTICLE ACCELERATORS**R12-1-901. Purpose and Scope**

- A.** This Article establishes procedures and requirements for the registration and the use of particle accelerators.
- B.** In addition to the requirements of this Article, all registrants are subject to the requirements of Articles 1, 2, 4 and 10. Registrants engaged in industrial radiographic operations are subject to the requirements of Article 11, and registrants engaged in the healing arts are subject to the requirements of Article 6 of this Chapter. Registrants using a particle accelerator for the production of radioactive material are subject to the require-

ments of Article 3, and if the radioactive material is used for medical purposes, Article 7.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section I.1; Former Section R12-1-901 repealed, new Section R12-1-901 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R12-1-902. Definitions

The following definitions apply in this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

"Added filter" (See Article 6)

"Arc therapy" means radiation therapy that uses electrons to treat large, superficial volumes that follow curved surfaces, as in postmastectomy patients.

"Authorized medical physicist" means an individual who meets the requirements in R12-1-711. For purposes of ensuring that personnel are adequately trained, an authorized medical physicist is a "qualified expert" as defined in Article 1.

"Beam-limiting device" (See Article 6)

"Beam-monitoring system" means a system of devices that will monitor the useful beam during irradiation and terminate irradiation when a preselected number of monitor units has been accumulated.

"Control panel" (See Article 6)

"Full beam detector" means a radiation detector of such size that the total cross section of the maximum size useful beam is intercepted.

"Gantry" means that part of a linear accelerator that supports the radiation source so that it can rotate about a horizontal axis.

"Interlock" (See Article 1)

"Isocenter" means the point of intersection of the collimator axis and the axis of rotation of the gantry.

"Monitor unit" means a unit response from the beam monitoring system from which the absorbed dose can be calculated.

"Moving beam therapy" means radiation therapy in which there is displacement of the useful beam relative to the patient. Moving beam therapy includes arc therapy, skip therapy, and rotational beam therapy.

"Rotational beam therapy" means radiation therapy that is administered to a patient from a radiation source that rotates around the patient's body or the patient is rotated while the beam is held fixed.

"Skip therapy" means rotational beam therapy that is administered in a way that maximizes the dose to an area of interest and minimizes the dose to surrounding healthy tissue.

"Spot check" (See Article 6)

"Stationary beam therapy" means radiation therapy that involves a beam from a radiation source that is aimed at the patient from different directions. The distance of the source from the isocenter remains constant irrespective of the beam direction.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

“Virtual source” means a point from which radiation appears to originate.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section I.2; Former Section R12-1-902 repealed, new Section R12-1-902 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-903. General Registration Requirements

- A. The requirements in this Section supplement the registration requirements in 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 2.
- B. The Agency shall approve a registration application for use of a particle accelerator only if the Agency determines that:
 1. The applicant is qualified by training and experience to use the accelerator for the purpose in the application submitted to the Agency under Article 2;
 2. The applicant's proposed equipment, facilities, and operating and emergency procedures are adequate to protect public health;
 3. The applicant satisfies any other applicable requirements in this Section; and
 4. The applicant has appointed a radiation safety officer.

Historical Note

Former Rule Section I.3; Former Section R12-1-903 repealed, new Section R12-1-903 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective Aug. 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-904. Registration of Particle Accelerators Used in the Practice of Medicine

- A. The requirements in this Section supplement the registration requirements in R12-1-903.
- B. An applicant that is a “medical institution,” as defined in 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 7, and performing human research shall appoint a radiation safety committee that meets the following requirements:
 1. The committee shall consist of at least four individuals and shall include:
 - a. An authorized user of each type of use permitted by the registration,
 - b. The Radiation Safety Officer,
 - c. A representative of the nursing service, and
 - d. A representative of management who is neither an authorized user nor a Radiation Safety Officer, and
 - e. Any other members the registrant selects;
 2. The committee shall meet at least once in each 12-month period, unless otherwise specified by registration condition;
 3. To conduct business at least 50 percent of the membership of the committee shall be present including the Radiation Safety Officer and the management representative;
 4. The minutes of each radiation safety committee meeting shall include a reference of any discussion or documents related to the review required in R12-1-407(C);
 5. Review the radiation safety program for all sources of radiation as required in R12-1-407(C);

6. Establish a table that contains investigational levels for occupational and public dose that, when exceeded, will initiate an investigation and consideration of actions by the Radiation Safety Officer; and
7. Establish the safety objectives of the quality management program required by subsection (E).
- C. The applicant shall ensure that an individual designated as an authorized user is an Arizona licensed physician; approved by the radiation safety committee, if applicable; and is:
 1. Certified in:
 - a. Radiology, therapeutic radiology, or radiation oncology by the American Board of Radiology; or
 - b. Radiation oncology by the American Osteopathic Board of Radiology; or
 - c. Radiology, with specialization in radiotherapy, as a British “Fellow of the Faculty of Radiology” or “Fellow of the Royal College of Radiology”; or
 - d. Therapeutic radiology by the Canadian Royal College of Physicians and Surgeons; or
 2. Engaged in the active practice of therapeutic radiology, and has completed 200 hours of instruction in basic techniques applicable to the use of a particle accelerator, 500 hours of supervised work experience, and a minimum of three years of supervised clinical experience.
 - a. To satisfy the requirement for instruction, the classroom and laboratory training shall include all of the following subjects.
 - i. Radiation physics and instrumentation,
 - ii. Radiation protection,
 - iii. Mathematics pertaining to the use and measurement of radiotherapy, and
 - iv. Radiation biology.
 - b. To satisfy the requirement for supervised work experience, training shall occur under the supervision of an authorized user at a medical institution and shall include:
 - i. Reviewing full calibration measurements and periodic spot checks,
 - ii. Preparing treatment plans and calculating treatment times,
 - iii. Using administrative controls to prevent misadministration,
 - iv. Implementing emergency procedures to be followed in the event of the abnormal operation of a particle accelerator, and
 - v. Checking and using survey meters.
 - c. To satisfy the requirement for a period of supervised clinical experience, training shall include one year in a formal training program approved by the Residency Review Committee for Radiology of the Accreditation Council for Graduate Medical Education or the Committee on Postdoctoral Training of the American Osteopathic Association and an additional two years of clinical experience in therapeutic radiology under the supervision of an authorized user at a medical institution. The supervised clinical experience shall include:
 - i. Examining individuals and reviewing their case histories to determine their suitability for treatment, noting any limitations or contraindications;
 - ii. Selecting the proper dose and how it is to be administered;
 - iii. Calculating the therapy doses and collaborating with the authorized user in the review of patients' or human research subjects' progress

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- and consideration of the need to modify originally prescribed doses, as warranted by patients' or human research subjects' reaction to radiation; and
- iv. Post-administration follow up and review of case histories.
- D. With the application the applicant shall provide the name of each authorized user to the Agency so the names can be listed on the registration form, and so that the Agency can determine whether the authorized user's training and experience satisfies the requirements in subsection (C).
 - E. Each registrant shall establish and maintain a written quality management program to provide high confidence that the radiation produced by the particle accelerator will be administered as directed by an authorized user. The quality management program shall include, at minimum, the tests and checks listed in Appendix A.
 - F. Each registrant shall ensure that a particle accelerator is calibrated by an authorized medical physicist who meets the training and experience qualifications in R12-1-711.
 - G. At the time of application for registration or when a therapy program is expanded to multiple sites, each applicant or registrant shall provide the Agency with a description of the quality management program, a listing of the professional staff assigned to the facility, and the expected ratio of patient workload to staff member for programs involving multiple therapy sites. If the staffing ratio exceeds the recommended levels in Radiation Oncology in Integrated Cancer Management, Report of the Inter-Society Council for Radiation Oncology, December 1991, the applicant shall provide to the Agency for approval the justification for the larger ratio and the safety considerations that have been addressed in establishing the program. This report is incorporated by reference and available under R12-1-101. The incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. The report is available from the American Association of Physicists in Medicine: online at <http://www.aapm.org/pubs/reports>; print copies may be purchased from Medical Physics Publishing, 4513 Vernon Blvd., Madison, WI 53705; toll free at (800) 442-5778.
- Historical Note**
- Former Rule Section I.4; Former Section R12-1-904 repealed, new Section R12-1-904 adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective Aug. 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).
- R12-1-905. Medical Particle Accelerator Equipment, Facility and Shielding, and Spot Checks**
- A. Equipment
 1. Leakage radiation
 - a. X-ray leakage radiation from the source housing assembly shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the maximum dose equivalent rate of the unattenuated useful beam.
 - b. Neutron leakage radiation from the source housing assembly shall not exceed 0.5 percent of the maximum dose equivalent rate of the unattenuated useful beam.
 - c. Leakage radiation measurements made at any point 1 meter from the path of the charged particle between its point of origin and the target, window or scattering foil shall meet the requirements of subsection (A)(1)(a) and (b) when computed as a percentage of the dose rate equivalent of the unattenuated useful beam measured at 1 meter from the virtual source. Leakage radiation measurements at each point shall be averaged over an area up to but not exceeding 100 square centimeters (15.5 square inches).
 - d. The registrant shall maintain, for inspection by the Agency, records that show leakage radiation measurements for the life of the operation.
 2. Beam limiting devices (not to include blocks or wedges). Adjustable or interchangeable beam limiting devices shall be provided and shall transmit no more than 2 percent of the useful beam for the portion of the useful beam that is to be attenuated by the beam limiting device. The neutron component of the useful beam shall not be included in this requirement. Measurements shall be averaged over an area up to but not exceeding 100 square centimeters (15.5 square inches) at the normal treatment distance.
 3. Filters. The following requirements apply to systems that use a system of wedge filters, interchangeable field flattening filters, or interchangeable beam scattering filters:
 - a. Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of a filter has been made at the treatment control panel;
 - b. An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if the filter selected is not in the correct position;
 - c. An indication of the wedge filter orientation with respect to the treatment field shall be provided at the control panel, by direct observation, or by electronic means, when wedge filters are used;
 - d. A display shall be provided at the treatment control panel showing the filter or filters in use;
 - e. Each filter that is removable from the system shall be clearly identified as to that filter's material of construction, thickness, and the nominal wedge angle for wedge filters, or a record tracing these factors for each filter shall be maintained at the system console; and
 - f. An interlock shall be provided to prevent irradiation if any filter selection operation carried out in the treatment room does not agree with the filter selection operation carried out at the treatment control panel.
 4. Beam monitor. Equipment installed after the effective date of this Section shall be provided with at least one radiation detector in the radiation head. This detector shall be incorporated into a primary system so that all of the following criteria are met:
 - a. Each primary system shall have a detector that is a transmission detector and a full beam detector and that is placed on the patient side of any fixed added filters other than a wedge filter;
 - b. The detectors shall be removable only with tools and shall be interlocked to prevent incorrect positioning;
 - c. Each detector shall be capable of independently monitoring and controlling the useful beam;
 - d. Each detector shall form part of a dose-monitoring system from which the absorbed dose can be calculated at a reference point in the treatment volume;
 - e. Each dose monitoring system shall have a legible display at the treatment control panel that:
 - i. Maintains a reading until intentionally reset to zero;

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- ii. Has only one scale and no scale multiplying factors in replacement equipment; and
 - iii. Utilizes a design such that increasing dose is displayed by increasing numbers and is designed so that, in the event of an overdosage of radiation, the absorbed dose may be accurately determined under all nominal conditions of use or foreseeable failures;
- f. In the event of power failure, the dose monitoring information required in subsection (A)(4) displayed at the control panel at the time of failure shall be retrievable in at least one system; and
- g. Selection and display of dose monitor units;
 - i. Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of dose monitor units has been made at the treatment control panel.
 - ii. Each primary system shall terminate irradiation when the preselected number of dose monitor units has been detected by the system.
 - iii. Each secondary system shall terminate irradiation when 110 percent of the preselected number of dose monitor units has been detected by the system.
 - iv. It shall be possible to interrupt irradiation and equipment movements at any time from the operator's position at the treatment control panel. Following an interruption, it shall be possible to restart irradiation by operator action without any reselection of operating conditions. If any change is made of a preselected value during an interruption the equipment shall go to termination condition.
 - v. It shall be possible to terminate irradiation and equipment movements, or go from an interruption condition to termination conditions at any time from the operator's position at the treatment control panel.
- 5. Beam monitoring system. All accelerator systems shall be provided with a beam monitoring system in the radiation head capable of monitoring and terminating irradiation.
 - a. Each beam monitoring system shall have a display at the treatment control panel that registers the accumulated monitor units.
 - b. The beam monitoring system shall terminate irradiation if the preselected number of monitor units has been detected by the system.
 - c. For units with a secondary beam monitoring system, the primary beam monitoring system shall terminate irradiation if the preselected number of monitor units has been detected. The secondary beam monitoring system shall terminate irradiation if the primary system fails.
 - d. In the event of a power failure, the display information required in subsection (A)(5)(a) shall be retained in at least one system following the power failure.
 - e. An interlock device shall prevent irradiation if any beam monitoring system is inoperable.
 - f. For purposes of this rule:
 - i. "Beam monitoring system" means a system of devices that will monitor the useful beam during irradiation and will terminate irradiation if a preselected number of monitor units is accumulated.
 - ii. "Monitor unit" means a unit response from the beam monitoring system from which the absorbed dose can be calculated.
- 6. Treatment beam mode selection. In equipment capable of both x-ray and electron therapy:
 - a. Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of radiation type is made at the treatment control panel;
 - b. An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if any selected operations carried out in the treatment room do not agree with the selected operations indicated at the treatment control panel;
 - c. An interlock system shall be available and in operating condition on a therapy machine, and shall be used to prevent unwanted x-ray or electron irradiation when preparing for, or performing radiation therapy procedures. The interlock system need not be available for use, if the therapy machine is only used to make an image of an inanimate object; and
 - d. The radiation type selected shall be displayed at the treatment control panel before and during irradiation.
- 7. Treatment beam energy selection. Equipment capable of generating radiation beams of different energies shall meet all of the following requirements:
 - a. Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of energy is made at the treatment control panel;
 - b. An interlock system shall be provided to ensure that the equipment can emit only the energy of radiation that is selected;
 - c. An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if any selected operations carried out in the treatment room do not agree with the selected operations indicated at the treatment control panel; and
 - d. The energy selected shall be displayed at the treatment control panel before and during irradiation.
- 8. Selection of stationary or moving beam therapy. Equipment capable of both stationary and moving beam therapy modes shall meet all of the following requirements:
 - a. Irradiation shall not be possible until a selection of stationary beam therapy or moving beam therapy is made at the treatment control panel;
 - b. An interlock system shall be provided to ensure that the equipment can operate only in the mode that is selected;
 - c. An interlock system shall be provided to prevent irradiation if any selected operations carried out in the treatment room do not agree with the selected operations indicated at the treatment control panel;
 - d. An interlock system shall be provided to terminate irradiation if the movement stops during moving beam therapy;
 - e. Moving beam therapy shall be so controlled that the required relationship between the number of dose monitor units and movement is obtained; and
 - f. The mode of operation shall be displayed at the treatment control panel.
- 9. Focal spot location and beam orientation. The registrant shall determine, or obtain from the manufacturer, the location in reference to an accessible point on the radiation head of all of the following:
 - a. The x-ray target or the virtual source of x-rays,
 - b. The electron window or the scattering foil, and
 - c. All possible orientations of the useful beam.
- 10. System checking facilities. Capabilities shall be provided for checking of all safety interlock systems.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

B. Facility and shielding requirements.

1. In addition to protective barriers sufficient to ensure compliance with R12-1-907, all of the following design requirements apply:
 - a. Except for entrance doors or beam interceptors, all the required barriers shall be fixed barriers;
 - b. The treatment control panel shall be located outside the treatment room;
 - c. Windows, mirrors, operable closed-circuit television, or other equivalent viewing systems shall be provided to permit continuous observation of the patient during irradiation and shall be so located that the operator may observe the patient from the treatment control panel;
 - d. Provision shall be made for two-way oral communication between the patient and the operator at the treatment control panel;
 - e. Each point of entry into the treatment room shall be provided with warning lights that will indicate when the useful beam is "on" in a readily observable position outside of the room; and
 - f. Interlocks shall be provided and shall result in all entrance doors being closed before treatment can be initiated or continued. If the radiation beam is interrupted by any door opening, it shall be possible to restore the machine to operation only by closing the door and reinitiating exposure by manual action at the control panel.
2. An authorized medical physicist, trained and experienced in the principles of radiation protection, shall perform a radiation protection survey on all installations before human use and after any change in an installation that might produce a radiation hazard. The authorized medical physicist shall provide the survey results in writing to the individual in charge of the installation and transmit a copy of the survey results to the Agency.
3. Calibrations.
 - a. Calibration of the therapy system, including radiation output calibration, shall be performed before placing new installations into operation for the purpose of irradiation of patients. Subsequent calibrations shall be made at intervals not to exceed 12 months, and after any change that may cause the calibration of the therapy system to change.
 - b. Calibration of the radiation output of the therapy beam shall be performed with an instrument that has been calibrated using a method that is traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), within the preceding two years.
 - c. Calibration of a particle accelerator shall be performed by, or under the supervision of an authorized medical physicist who meets the qualification requirements specified in R12-1-711, and a copy of the calibration report shall be maintained by the registrant for inspection by the Agency.
 - d. Calibration of the therapy beam shall include, but not necessarily be limited to, all of the following determinations:
 - i. Verification that the equipment is operating within the design specifications concerning the light localizer, the side light and back pointer alignment with the isocenter, when applicable, variation in the axis of rotation for the table, gantry and jaw system, and beam flatness and symmetry at specific depths;

- ii. The exposure rate or dose rate in air or at various depths of water for the range of field sizes used for each effective energy, and for each treatment distance used for radiation therapy;
 - iii. The congruence between the radiation field and the field defined by the localizing device;
 - iv. The uniformity of the radiation field and its dependency upon the direction of the useful beam; and
 - v. The calibration determinations above shall be provided in sufficient detail, to allow the absorbed dose to tissue in the useful beam to be calculated to within plus or minus 5 percent.
- e. Records of calibrations shall be maintained for three years following the date the calibration was performed.
 - f. A copy of the current calibration report shall be available in the therapy facility for use by the operator, and the report shall contain the following information:
 - i. The action taken by the authorized medical physicist performing the calibration if it indicates a change has occurred since the last calibration,
 - ii. A listing of the persons informed of the change in calibration results, and
 - iii. A statement as to the effect the change in calibration has had on the therapy doses prior to the current calibration finding.

C. Spot checks.

1. The spot check procedures shall be in writing and shall have been developed by an authorized medical physicist trained and experienced in performing calibrations.
2. The measurements taken during spot checks shall demonstrate the degree of consistency of the operating characteristics which can affect the radiation output of the system or the radiation dose delivered to a patient during a therapy procedure.
3. The written spot check procedure shall indicate the frequency at which tests or measurements are to be performed, not to exceed monthly.
4. The spot check procedure shall note conditions that require recalibration of the therapy system before further human irradiation.
5. Records of spot checks shall be maintained and available for inspection by the Agency for three years following the spot check measurements. Records of spot checks not performed by an authorized medical physicist shall be signed by an authorized medical physicist within 15 days of the spot check.

D. Operating procedures.

1. Only the patient shall be in the treatment room during irradiation.
2. If a patient must be held in position during treatment only, mechanical supporting or restraining devices shall be used for this purpose.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective August 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-906. Limitations

- A. A registrant shall not permit an individual to act as:
1. A particle accelerator operator of any type unless the individual:
 - a. Has received copies of and instruction in this Article and the registrant's operating and emergency procedures,
 - b. Demonstrates an understanding of the material, and
 - c. Has demonstrated competence in the use of the particle accelerator, related equipment, and survey instruments that will be employed during the operation of the particle accelerator;
 2. A medical particle accelerator operator unless the individual is certified as required in A.R.S. § 32-2811 or the operator meets the requirements in R12-1-603(B); or
 3. An industrial particle accelerator operator unless the individual has been instructed in radiation safety.
- B. A registrant shall provide either the Radiation Safety Committee or the Radiation Safety Officer with the authority to terminate operations at a particle accelerator facility if this is necessary to protect health and safety or property.
- C. If equipment is capable of both stationary and moving beam therapy, the registrant shall ensure that:
1. Irradiation is not possible unless either stationary or moving beam therapy has been selected at the control panel,
 2. An interlock is provided to ensure that the machine will operate only in the mode that has been selected,
 3. An interlock is provided that terminates irradiation if the gantry fails to move properly during moving beam therapy,
 4. A means is provided to prevent movement during stationary therapy, and
 5. The mode of operation is displayed at the control panel.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-907. Shielding and Safety Design

- A. An authorized medical physicist experienced in the principles of radiation protection and installation design shall be consulted in the design of a particle accelerator installation and called upon to perform a radiation survey when the accelerator is first capable of producing radiation. The registrant shall provide a copy of the installation radiation survey to the Agency before an Agency inspection conducted according to R12-1-914.
- B. The registrant shall shield each particle accelerator installation with the primary and secondary protective barriers necessary to comply with R12-1-408 and R12-1-416.
- C. At the time of application for registration and before treatment of the first patient, the applicant shall provide to the Agency a copy of an installation report, signed by the contractor who installed required shielding material recommended by the authorized medical physicist who performed the shielding calculations for the particle accelerator facility.
- D. As part of the annual radiation protection program review required in R12-1-407(C), the registrant shall document installed facility shielding and other radiation exposure controls, review patient workload, and note associated changes, if any, in public exposure that are the result of installed facility shielding, increased workload, and other radiation exposure controls in use at the time of the review.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended subsection (A) effective Aug. 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4).

Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-908. Particle Accelerator Controls and Interlock Systems

A registrant shall ensure that:

1. Instrumentation, readouts and controls on the particle accelerator control panel are clearly identified and easily discernible;
2. All entrances into the area that contains the particle accelerator room, target room, or other high radiation area, are provided with interlocks that shut down the machine if an entrance door is opened;
3. If an interlock system connected to an entrance door that provides access to the therapy suite has been tripped, it is not possible to resume operation of the particle accelerator by resetting the interlock switch at the entrance where it had been tripped;
4. Each safety interlock is on a circuit that allows it to operate independently of all other safety interlocks;
5. If possible, the interlock system is fail-safe in design, so that any defect or component failure in the interlock system prevents operation of the particle accelerator; and
6. A scram button or other emergency power cutoff switch is located and easily identifiable in the area that contains the particle accelerator. The registrant shall ensure that the scram button prevents persons from restarting the particle accelerator at the accelerator control panel without resetting the button or switch.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-909. Warning Systems

A registrant shall ensure that:

1. High radiation areas and entrances to the high radiation areas in medical facilities are equipped with a continuously-operating warning light system that operates when, and only when, radiation is produced;
2. High radiation areas and entrances to the high radiation areas in nonmedical facilities are equipped with an easily-observable flashing or rotating warning light system that operates when, and only when, radiation is produced;
3. High radiation areas associated with nonmedical particle accelerators have an audible warning device that is activated for 15 seconds before creation of the high radiation area; and the warning device is clearly discernible in all high radiation areas and all radiation areas; and
4. High radiation areas associated with any particle accelerator are posted according to R12-1-428 and R12-1-429.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-910. Operating Procedures

- A. A registrant shall secure from use a particle accelerator when it is not being used to prevent unauthorized use.
- B. A particle accelerator operator shall use the switch on the control panel to turn the accelerator beam on and off during normal operations. The safety interlock system may be used to turn off the accelerator beam in emergencies.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- C. A registrant shall ensure that all safety and warning systems, including interlocks, are tested for proper operation at intervals not to exceed three months, and maintain a record of each test for Agency inspection for at least three years from the date of the test.
- D. A registrant shall keep current electrical circuit diagrams of a particle accelerator and the associated interlock systems, and maintain the diagrams for inspection by the Agency.
- E. A registrant shall not bypass an interlock unless the by-pass is:
 1. Authorized in writing by the Radiation Safety Committee or Radiation Safety Office,
 2. Recorded in a permanent log with a notice of the by-pass posted at any affected interlock and at the control panel, and
 3. Terminated as soon as possible.
- F. A registrant shall maintain a copy of the current operating and emergency procedures at the particle accelerator control panel.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended subsection (D) effective Aug. 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-911. Radiation Surveys

- A. The registrant shall ensure that a portable survey instrument is available at all times in a particle accelerator facility.
- B. An authorized medical physicist shall:
 1. Check the operation of the portable survey instrument required in subsection (A), using a known radiation source, before each use;
 2. Perform and document a radiation protection survey when changes have been made in shielding, operation, equipment, or occupancy of adjacent areas;
 3. For particle accelerator facilities greater than 30 Mev, establish a program of radiation protection surveys that will evaluate the airborne radiation hazards, and ensure that the particulate radioactivity present in the accelerator facility will not result in personnel exposure that exceeds the limits in Article 4; and
 4. Perform radiation protection surveys, including smear surveys of the particle accelerator facility, as prescribed in the written procedures established by the Radiation Safety Officer of the particle accelerator facility and approved by the Agency at the time of application for registration.
- C. The registrant shall maintain the following records:
 1. Radiation protection surveys required in subsection (B)(2), and the associated facility description, required in R12-1-202, until the registration is terminated; and
 2. Records of the surveys required in subsections (B)(3) and (4) for three years following the measurement.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective Aug. 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-912. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended

effective Aug. 8, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R12-1-913. Misadministration

- A. For purposes of this rule "misadministration" means:

1. A therapeutic radiation dose from a machine:
 - a. Delivered to the wrong patient;
 - b. Delivered using the wrong mode of treatment;
 - c. Delivered to the wrong treatment site; or
 - d. Delivered in one week to the correct patient, using the correct mode, to the correct therapy site, but greater than 130 percent of the prescribed weekly dose; or
2. A therapeutic radiation dose from a machine with errors in the calibration, time of exposure, or treatment geometry that result in a calculated total treatment dose differing from the final, prescribed total treatment dose by more than 20 percent, except for treatments given in 1 to 3 fractions, in which case a difference of more than 10 percent constitutes a misadministration.

- B. Reports of therapy misadministration

1. Within 24 hours after discovery of a misadministration, a registrant shall notify the Agency by telephone. The registrant shall also notify the referring physician of the affected patient and the patient or a responsible relative or guardian, unless the referring physician personally informs the registrant either that he or she will inform the patient, or that in his or her medical judgment, telling the patient or the patient's responsible relative or guardian would be harmful to one or the other, respectively. If the referring physician or the patient's responsible relative or guardian cannot be reached within 24 hours, the registrant shall notify them as soon as practicable. The registrant shall not delay medical care for the patient because of notification problems.
2. Within 15 days following the verbal notification to the Agency, the registrant shall report, in writing, to the Agency and individuals notified under subsection (B)(1). The written report shall include the registrant's name, the referring physician's name, a brief description of the event, the effect on the patient, the action taken to prevent recurrence, whether the registrant informed the patient or the patient's responsible relative or guardian, and if not, why not. The report shall not include the patient's name or other information that could lead to identification of the patient.
3. Each registrant shall maintain records of all misadministrations for Agency inspection. The records shall:
 - a. Contain the names of all individuals involved in the event, including:
 - i. The physician,
 - ii. The allied health personnel,
 - iii. The patient,
 - iv. The patient's referring physician,
 - v. The patient's identification number if one has been assigned,
 - vi. A brief description of the event,
 - vii. The effect on the patient, and
 - viii. The action taken to prevent recurrence.
 - b. Be maintained for three years beyond the termination date of the affected registration.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final

rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1217, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-914. Initial Inspections of Particle Accelerators Used in the Practice of Medicine

The Agency shall inspect a particle accelerator, used in the practice of medicine, before its initial use to treat human disease.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

Appendix A. Quality Control Program

A. Mechanical Tests

1. Patient support assembly motions
2. Gantry angle indicators
3. Optical distance indicators
4. Alignment lights
5. Congruence of radiation beam and light field
6. Accuracy of field size indicators
7. Mechanical isocenter- gantry and collimator
8. Mechanical interlocks

B. Radiation Beam Tests

1. Machine operating parameters,
2. Dose per monitor unit for x-ray and electron beams,
3. Dose per degree for moving beam therapy,
4. Radiation isocenter,
5. Flatness and symmetry,
6. Wedge transmission factors,
7. Shadow tray transmission factors,
8. Energy check on central axis,
9. Radiation output versus field size.

C. Control Panel Checks

1. Radiation "ON" condition,
2. Indicator lamp check,
3. Computer control of accelerator,
4. Interlock display,
5. Digital display,
6. Analog display,
7. Status display,
8. Reset display.

D. Facility Checks

1. Patient audio-visual communication,
2. Entrance door interlock,
3. Warning lights,
4. Emergency off button.

E. Dose Output Check

1. Each registrant shall use the services of a third party authorized medical physicist or third party TLD system to verify the accelerator's radiation output every two years.
2. If the output check is not within plus or minus 5 percent of the calibrated output, the accelerator shall be recalibrated and the discrepancy investigated.
3. Records of output checks shall be maintained for three years.

F. Patient Dosimetry Calculation Checks

1. Calculation of patient treatment times
2. Computer calculation of patient treatment times

Historical Note

New Appendix made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

ARTICLE 10. NOTICES, INSTRUCTIONS, AND REPORTS TO RADIATION WORKERS; INSPECTIONS

R12-1-1001. Purpose and Scope

This Article establishes requirements for notices, instructions, and reports by licensees or registrants to individuals working for a licensee or registrant. This Article explains the options available to these individuals in connection with ARRA inspections of licensees or registrants regarding radiological working conditions. The rules in this Article apply to all persons who receive, possess, use, own, or transfer sources of radiation licensed or registered by the ARRA.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R12-1-1002. Posting of Notices for Workers

- A.** Each licensee or registrant shall post current copies of the following documents:
 1. The rules in this Chapter;
 2. The license, certificate of registration, conditions, or documents incorporated into the license or registration by reference, and any amendments to the license or registration;
 3. The operating procedures applicable to work under the license or registration;
 4. Any notice of violation involving radiological working conditions, proposed imposition of a civil penalty, or order issued under 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 12, and any response from the licensee or registrant.
- B.** If posting of a document specified in subsections (A)(1), (2) and (3) is not practicable, the licensee or registrant may post a notice which describes the document and states where it may be examined.
- C.** Form ARRA-6 (shown following R12-1-1008), "Notice to Employees" shall be posted by each licensee or registrant wherever individuals work in or frequent any portion of a restricted area.
- D.** Each licensee or registrant shall post documents, notices, or forms, as required by this Section, so that they are conspicuous and appear in a sufficient number of places to permit individuals engaged in work under the license or registration to observe them on the way to or from any particular work location to which the document applies and shall replace any document if it is defaced or altered.
- E.** Agency documents posted as required in subsection (A)(4) shall be posted within two working days after receipt of the documents from the Agency; the licensee's or registrant's response, if any, shall be posted within two working days after dispatch from the licensee or registrant. The documents shall remain posted for a minimum of five working days or until action correcting the violation has been completed, whichever is later.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R12-1-1003. Instructions for Workers

- A.** A licensee or registrant shall ensure that each individual who, in the course of employment, is likely to receive in a year an occupational dose in excess of 1 mSv (100 mrem), receives instruction in all of the following subjects:
 1. Storage, transfer, or use of radiation and radioactive material;

Radiation Regulatory Agency

2. Health protection problems associated with exposure to radiation or radioactive material, precautions or procedures to minimize exposure, and purposes and functions of protective devices;
3. Applicable provisions in Agency rules, licenses, and registrations that protect of personnel from exposure to radiation or radioactive material, with an emphasis on the duties of workers;
4. The duty to promptly report to the licensee or registrant any condition that may lead to or cause a violation of a provision in an Agency rule, license, or registration or unnecessary exposure to radiation or radioactive material;
5. Correct response to warnings in the event of any unusual occurrence or malfunction that may involve exposure to radiation or radioactive material; and
6. Radiation exposure reports that a worker may request according to R12-1-1004.

- B.** In determining whether subsection (A) applies to an individual, a licensee or registrant shall take into consideration assigned activities during normal and abnormal situations that involve exposure to radiation or radioactive material and could reasonably be expected to occur during the life of a facility. The licensee or registrant shall provide instruction that is commensurate with potential radiological health protection problems present in the work place.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).

R12-1-1004. Notifications and Reports to Individuals

- A.** A licensee or registrant shall report radiation exposure data for an individual and the results of any measurements, analyses, and calculations of radioactive material deposited or retained in the body to the individual as specified in this Section. The information reported shall include data and results obtained under Agency rules, orders, or license conditions, as shown in records maintained by the licensee or registrant. Each notification and report shall be in writing; include appropriate identifying data, such as the name of the licensee or registrant, the name of the individual, and the individual's Social Security number; include the individual's exposure information; and contain the following statement:

"This report is furnished to you under the provisions of 12 A.A.C. 1. You should preserve this report for future reference."

- B.** Each licensee or registrant shall make dose information available to workers as shown in records maintained by the licensee or registrant under the provisions of Article 4. Each licensee or registrant shall provide annual notification of exposure to radiation or radioactive material for each worker, as shown in records maintained by the licensee or registrant under R12-1-419(E) if:
1. The individual's occupational dose exceeds 1 mSv (100 mrem) TEDE or 1 mSv (100 mrem) to any individual organ or tissue; or
 2. The individual requests his or her annual dose report.
- C.** At the request of a worker formerly engaged in work controlled by the licensee or the registrant, each licensee or registrant shall furnish to the worker a report of the worker's exposure to radiation or radioactive material. The report shall be furnished within 30 days from the time the request is made, or within 30 days after the exposure of the individual has been determined by the licensee or registrant, whichever is later; the

report shall cover, within the period of time specified in the request, each calendar quarter in which the worker's activities involved exposure to radiation from radioactive material licensed by, or radiation machines registered with, the Agency; and the report shall include the dates and locations of work under the license or registration in which the worker participated during this period.

- D.** Reports to individuals of their exposure to radiation shall be made according to R12-1-446.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3) Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 20 A.A.R. 324, effective March 8, 2014 (Supp. 14-1).

R12-1-1005. Licensee, Registrant, and Worker Representation During Agency Inspection

- A.** As a condition of licensure or registration, each licensee or registrant shall afford to the Agency, at all reasonable times and without undue delay, an opportunity to inspect materials, machines, activities, facilities, premises, and records.
- B.** During an inspection, the licensee or registrant shall permit Agency inspectors to consult privately with workers as specified in Section R12-1-1006. The licensee or registrant may accompany Agency inspectors during other phases of an inspection.
- C.** A worker authorized to consult with an Agency inspector under R12-1-1006 may authorize another individual to represent the worker's interests during the Agency inspection. The licensee or registrant shall notify the inspectors of the worker's authorization and give the worker's representative an opportunity to accompany the inspectors during the inspection of physical working conditions.
- D.** Each worker's representative shall be routinely engaged in work under control of the licensee or registrant or shall have received instructions under R12-1-1003.
- E.** Different representatives of licensees or registrants and workers may accompany the inspectors during different phases of an inspection if there is no resulting interference with the inspection. However, only one worker's representative at a time may accompany the inspectors.
- F.** With the approval of the licensee or registrant and the worker's representative an individual who is not routinely engaged in work under control of the licensee or registrant, for example, a consultant to the licensee or registrant or to the worker's representative, shall be afforded the opportunity to accompany Agency inspectors during the inspection of physical working conditions.
- G.** Notwithstanding the other provisions of this Section, Agency inspectors are authorized to refuse to permit accompaniment by any individual who deliberately interferes with a fair and orderly inspection. With regard to any area containing proprietary information the worker's representative for that area shall be an individual previously authorized by the licensee or registrant to enter that area. With regard to areas containing information classified by an agency of the U.S. Government in the interest of national security, any individual who accompanies an inspector may have access to such information only if authorized by the classifying agency.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-1006. Consultation with Workers During Inspections

- A.** A licensee or registrant shall afford Agency inspectors talking to a licensee or registrant representative the opportunity to consult privately with workers concerning matters of occupational radiation protection and other matters related to applicable provisions of Agency rules, licenses, and registrations to the extent the inspectors deem consultation necessary for conducting an effective and thorough inspection.
- B.** During the course of an inspection, any worker may privately bring to the attention of the inspectors, either orally or in writing, any past or present condition which the worker has reason to believe may have contributed to or caused any violation of the Act, these rules, or a license or registration condition, or any unnecessary exposure of an individual to radiation from licensed radioactive material or a registered radiation machine under the licensee's or registrant's control. If this notification is in writing, the worker shall comply with the requirements of R12-1-1007(A).
- C.** The provisions of R12-1-1006(B) shall not be interpreted as authorization to disregard instructions required by R12-1-1003.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R12-1-1007. Inspection Requests by Workers

- A.** Any worker or representative of workers who believes that a violation of the Act, these rules, license, or registration conditions exists, or has occurred with regard to radiological working conditions in which the worker is engaged, may request an inspection of the facility by the Agency. Any request shall be in writing, addressed to the Director, set forth the specific grounds for the request, and be signed by the worker or representative of the workers. The Agency shall provide a copy to the licensee or registrant no later than at the time of inspection except that, upon the request of the worker, the Agency shall protect the worker's name and the name of individuals referred

to in the request to the extent authorized by law, except for good cause shown.

- B.** If, upon receipt of a request for inspection, the Agency's Director determines that there are reasonable grounds to believe that the alleged violation exists or has occurred, the Director shall initiate an inspection as soon as practicable, to determine if the alleged violation exists or has occurred. Inspections performed under this subsection need not be limited to matters referred to in the complaint.
- C.** A licensee or registrant shall not discharge or in any manner discriminate against any worker because the worker has filed any complaint or caused to be instituted any proceeding under these rules or has testified or is about to testify in the instituted proceeding or because the worker exercises on behalf of the worker or others, any option afforded by this Article.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R12-1-1008. Inspection not Warranted; Review

If the Agency determines, with respect to a complaint under R12-1-1007, that an inspection is not warranted or there are no reasonable grounds to believe that a violation exists or has occurred, the Agency shall notify the complainant in writing of the determination. The complainant may obtain review of the determination by submitting a written request for hearing to the Agency. The Agency shall provide for a hearing before the Radiation Regulatory Hearing Board under 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 12 and A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective February 25, 1985 (Supp. 85-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). R12-1-1008 updated to reflect a corrected Arizona Revised Statute article number (Supp. 07-1).

Exhibit A. Form ARRA-6 (2012) Notice to Employees
ARRA-6 (2012) ARIZONA RADIATION REGULATORY AGENCY

NOTICE TO EMPLOYEES

STANDARDS FOR PROTECTION AGAINST RADIATION; NOTICES, INSTRUCTIONS, AND REPORTS TO WORKERS; INSPECTIONS

In Article 4 of the Arizona Radiation Regulatory Agency (ARRA) rules for the Control of Radiation, the Arizona Radiation Regulatory Agency has established standards for your protection against radiation hazards. In Article 10 of the rules for the Control of Radiation, the Arizona Radiation Regulatory Agency has established certain provisions for the options of workers engaged in work under an ARRA license or registration.

YOUR EMPLOYER'S RESPONSIBILITY

Your employer is required to -

1. Apply these rules to work involving sources of radiation.
2. Post or otherwise make available to you a copy of the Arizona Radiation Regulatory Agency rules, licenses, and operating procedures which apply to work you are engaged in, and explain their provisions to you.
3. Post notice of violation involving radiological working conditions, proposed imposition of civil penalties, and orders.

YOUR RESPONSIBILITY AS A WORKER

You should familiarize yourself with those provisions of the Arizona Radiation Regulatory Agency rules and the operating procedures which apply to the work you are engaged in. You should observe their provisions for your own protection and protection of your co-workers.

WHAT IS COVERED BY THESE RULES

1. Limits on exposure to radiation and radioactive material in restricted and unrestricted areas;
2. Measures to be taken after accidental exposure;
3. Personnel monitoring, surveys, and equipment;
4. Caution signs, labels, and safety interlock equipment;
5. Exposure records and reports;
6. Options for workers regarding ARRA inspections; and
7. Related matters.

REPORTS ON YOUR RADIATION EXPOSURE HISTORY

1. The Arizona Radiation Regulatory Agency rules require that your employer give you a written report if you receive an exposure in excess of any applicable limit set forth in the rules or in the license. The basic limits for

exposure to employees are set forth in Article 4 of the rules. These Sections specify limits on exposure to radiation and exposure to concentrations of radioactive material in air and water.

2. If you work where personnel monitoring is required, and if you request information on your radiation exposures,
 - a. Your employer must give you a written report, upon termination of your employment, of your radiation exposures; and
 - b. Your employer must advise you annually of your exposure to radiation.

INSPECTIONS

All licensed or registered activities are subject to inspection by representatives of the Arizona Radiation Regulatory Agency. In addition, any worker or representative of workers who believes that there is a violation of the regulations issued thereunder, or the terms of the employer's license or rules with regard to radiological working conditions in which the worker is engaged, may request an inspection by sending a notice of the alleged violation to the Arizona Radiation Regulatory Agency. The request must set forth the specific grounds for the notice and must be signed by the worker on his own behalf or as a representative of the workers. During inspections, ARRA inspectors may confer privately with workers, and any worker may bring to the attention of the inspectors any past or present condition which he believes contributed to or caused any violation as described above.

INQUIRIES

Inquiries dealing with the matters outlined above can be sent to the:
ARIZONA RADIATION REGULATORY AGENCY

POSTING REQUIREMENT

IN ACCORDANCE WITH A.A.C. R12-1-1002, COPIES OF THIS NOTICE SHALL BE POSTED IN SUCH A MANNER TO PERMIT EMPLOYEES WORKING IN OR FREQUENTING ANY PORTION OF A RESTRICTED AREA, USED FOR ACTIVITIES LICENSED OR REGISTERED PURSUANT TO ARTICLE 2 OR ARTICLE 3 OF THE AGENCY'S RULES, TO OBSERVE A COPY OR COPIES ON THE WAY TO OR FROM THEIR WORK AREA.

Historical Note

Exhibit A amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1895, effective September 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-3).

ARTICLE 11. INDUSTRIAL USES OF X-RAYS, NOT INCLUDING ANALYTICAL X-RAY SYSTEMS

R12-1-1101. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R12-1-1102. Definitions

"Access point" means any door or cover that is designed to be removed or opened for maintenance or service purposes, opened using tools, and used to provide access to the interior of a cabinet x-ray unit.

"Annual refresher safety training" means a review provided by the registrant for its employees on radiation safety aspects of industrial radiography. The review shall include, as applicable, the results of internal inspections, new procedures or equipment, new or revised statutes or rules, accidents, or errors that have occurred, and provide opportunities for employees to ask safety questions.

"Aperture" means any opening in the outside surface of a cabinet x-ray unit, other than a port, which remains open during generation of x-radiation.

"Door" means any barrier that is designed to be movable or opened for routine operation purposes, rather than opened

Radiation Regulatory Agency

using tools, and used to provide access to the interior of the cabinet x-ray unit.

“Ground fault” means an accidental electrical grounding of an electrical conductor.

“Hands-on experience” means the accumulation of knowledge or skill in any area relevant to radiography.

“Port” means any opening in the outside surface of a cabinet x-ray unit that is designed to remain open, during generation of x-rays, for conveying material that is being irradiated into and out of the cabinet, or for partial insertion of an object for irradiation if the dimensions of the object do not permit complete insertion into the cabinet x-ray unit.

“Practical examination” means a demonstration, through practical application of safety rules and principles of industrial radiography, which includes use of all radiography equipment and tests knowledge of radiography procedures.

“Radiographic operations” means all activities associated with use of a radiographic x-ray system. This includes performing surveys to confirm the adequacy of boundaries, setting up equipment, and conducting any activity inside restricted area boundaries.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 9702). New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 978, effective April 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R12-1-1103. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R12-1-1104. Registration Requirements

- A.** The Agency shall review an application for registration of a radiation machine for use in industrial radiography and approve the registration if an applicant meets all of the following requirements:
 1. The applicant satisfies the general requirements in Article 2 and any special requirements contained in this Article,
 2. The applicant submits a program for training radiographer’s assistants that complies with R12-1-1146, and
 3. The applicant submits procedures for verifying and documenting the certification status of each radiographer and for ensuring that the certification remains valid.
- B.** An applicant shall submit written operating and emergency procedures, as prescribed in R12-1-1128.
- C.** An applicant shall submit a description of a program for review of job performance of each radiographer and radiographer’s assistant at intervals that do not exceed six months, as prescribed in R12-1-1146(E).
- D.** An applicant shall submit a description of the applicant’s overall organizational structure as it applies to radiation safety responsibilities in industrial radiography, including specified delegation of authority and responsibility.
- E.** An applicant shall submit and list the qualifications of each individual designated as an RSO under R12-1-1120 and indicate which designee is responsible for ensuring that the registrant’s radiation safety program is implemented.
- F.** If an applicant intends to perform “in-house” calibrations of survey instruments, the applicant shall describe each calibration method to be used, the relevant experience of each person who will perform a calibration, and procedures to ensure that all calibrations are performed according to the procedures prescribed in R12-1-1108.
- G.** An applicant shall identify and describe the location of all field stations and permanent radiographic installations.

- H.** An applicant shall identify each location where records required by this Chapter will be maintained.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 30, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1105. Reserved**R12-1-1106. Equipment Performance**

A registrant shall ensure that each x-ray machine has a lock or other security system designed to prevent unauthorized use or accidental production of radiation and is secured against unauthorized use at all times, except when under the direct surveillance of a radiographer or radiographer’s assistant.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1107. Reserved**R12-1-1108. Radiation Survey Instruments**

- A.** A registrant shall maintain at least two calibrated and operable radiation survey instruments at each location where sources of radiation are present to make radiation surveys required by this Article and Article 4 of this Chapter. Instrumentation required by this Section shall be capable of measuring a range from 0.02 millisieverts (2 millirems) per hour through 0.01 sievert (1 rem) per hour.
- B.** A registrant shall ensure that each radiation survey instrument required under subsection (A) is calibrated:
 1. At intervals that do not exceed six months, and after instrument servicing, except for battery changes;
 2. For linear scale instruments, at two points located approximately one-third and two-thirds of full-scale on each scale; for logarithmic scale instruments, at mid-range of each decade, and at two points of at least one decade; and for digital instruments, at 3 points between 0.02 and 10 millisieverts (2 and 1000 millirems) per hour; and
 3. So that an accuracy within plus or minus 20% of the calibration source can be demonstrated at each point checked.
- C.** A registrant shall make a record each time a radiation survey instrument is calibrated, and maintain each record for three years after it is made.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1109. Reserved**R12-1-1110. Quarterly Inventory**

- A.** A registrant shall conduct a quarterly physical inventory to account for all x-ray machines received and possessed under the registration.
- B.** A registrant shall maintain a record of the quarterly inventory required under subsection (A) for three years after it is made.
- C.** The record required by subsection (B) shall include the date of the inventory, name of the individual who conducted the inventory, location of each x-ray machine, and manufacturer, model, and serial number of each x-ray machine.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-1111. Reserved**R12-1-1112. Utilization Logs**

- A. A registrant shall maintain for each x-ray machine a utilization log that provides all of the following information:
1. A description, including the make, model, and serial number of each x-ray machine;
 2. The identity and signature of the radiographer using the machine; and
 3. The plant or site where the machine is used and dates of use, including each date when the machine is removed from or returned to storage.
- B. A registrant shall retain a log required by subsection (A) for three years after the log is made.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1113. Reserved**R12-1-1114. Inspection and Maintenance of Radiation Machines, Survey Instruments, and Associated Equipment**

- A. A registrant shall perform visual and operability checks on survey instruments and radiation machines before use on each day the equipment is to be used to ensure that the equipment is in good working condition and required labeling is present. Survey instrument operability checks shall be performed using check sources or other authorized means. If equipment problems are found, the registrant shall remove the equipment from service until it is repaired.
- B. A registrant shall have written inspection and maintenance procedures for radiation machines and survey instruments that require inspection and maintenance, at intervals that do not exceed three months or before first use of the equipment and to ensure the proper functioning of components important to safety. Replacement components shall meet design specifications. If equipment problems are discovered, the registrant shall remove the equipment from service until the equipment is repaired.
- C. A registrant shall maintain records of equipment problems found in daily checks and quarterly inspections and retain each record for three years after it is made. The record shall include the date of the check or inspection, name of the inspector, equipment involved, any problems found, and any repair or needed maintenance performed.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1115. Reserved**R12-1-1116. Surveillance**

During each radiographic operation a radiographer, or the radiographer's assistant as permitted by R12-1-1118, shall maintain continuous direct visual surveillance of the operation to protect against unauthorized entry into a high radiation area, except at permanent radiographic installations where all entrances are locked and the registrant is in compliance with R12-1-1136.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1117. Reserved**R12-1-1118. Industrial Radiographic Operations**

- A. If industrial radiography is performed at a location other than a permanent radiographic installation, a registrant shall ensure that the radiographer is accompanied by at least one other radiographer or radiographer's assistant, qualified under R12-

1-1146. The additional radiographer or radiographer's assistant shall observe the operations and be capable of providing immediate assistance to prevent unauthorized entry. The registrant shall not allow industrial radiography if only one qualified individual is present.

- B. A registrant shall ensure that each industrial radiographic operation is conducted at a location of use authorized on the registration of a permanent radiographic installation, unless another permanent location is specifically authorized by the Agency.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1119. Reserved**R12-1-1120. Radiation Safety Officer (RSO)**

- A. A registrant shall have a radiation safety officer (RSO) who is responsible for implementing procedures and regulatory requirements in the daily operation of the radiation safety program.
- B. A registrant shall ensure that the RSO has satisfied the following minimum requirements:
1. The training and testing requirements in R12-1-1146;
 2. Two thousand hours of hands-on experience as a qualified radiographer for an industrial radiographic operation; and
 3. Formal training in the establishment and maintenance of a radiation safety program.
- C. A registrant may use an individual in the position of RSO who does not have the training and experience required in subsection (B), if the registrant provides the Agency with a description of the individual's training and experience in the field of ionizing radiation and training with respect to the establishment and maintenance of a radiation safety protection program.
- D. The specific duties and authorities of the RSO include, but are not limited to:
1. Establishing and overseeing operating, emergency, and ALARA procedures as required in Article 4 of this Chapter, and reviewing the procedures every year to ensure that they conform to current Agency rules and registration conditions;
 2. Overseeing and approving all phases of the training program for radiographic personnel, ensuring that appropriate and effective radiation protection practices are taught;
 3. Overseeing radiation surveys and associated documentation to ensure that the surveys are performed in accordance with the rules and taking corrective measures if levels of radiation exceed established action limits;
 4. Overseeing the personnel monitoring program to ensure that monitoring devices are calibrated and used properly by occupationally exposed personnel and ensuring that records are kept of the monitoring results and timely notifications are made as required in R12-1-444; and
 5. Overseeing operations to ensure that they are conducted safely and instituting corrective actions, which may include ceasing operations if necessary.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1121. Reserved**R12-1-1122. Form of Records**

A registrant shall maintain records in accordance with R12-1-405.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1123. Reserved**R12-1-1124. Reserved****R12-1-1125. Reserved****R12-1-1126. Posting**

A registrant shall post any area in which industrial radiography is being performed as required by R12-1-429. Exceptions listed in R12-1-430 do not apply to industrial radiographic operations.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1127. Reserved**R12-1-1128. Operating and Emergency Procedures**

- A. A registrant shall have operating and emergency procedures that include, at minimum, instructions in the following, as applicable:
1. Use of radiation machines, so that persons are not exposed to radiation that exceeds the limits in Article 4 of this Chapter;
 2. Methods and occasions for conducting radiation surveys;
 3. Methods for controlling access to radiographic areas;
 4. Methods and occasions for locking and securing a radiation machine;
 5. Personnel monitoring and associated equipment;
 6. Inspection, maintenance, and operability checks of a radiation machine and survey instruments;
 7. Actions to be taken immediately by radiography personnel if a pocket dosimeter is found to be off-scale or an alarm rate meter sounds an alarm;
 8. Procedures for identifying and reporting defects and non-compliance, as required by R12-1-448;
 9. The procedure for notifying the RSO and the Agency in the event of an accident;
 10. Minimizing exposure of persons in the event of an accident, and
 11. Maintenance of records.
- B. The registrant shall maintain copies of current operating and emergency procedures until the Agency terminates the registration. Superseded procedures shall be maintained for three years after a change is made. Additionally, records shall be maintained in accordance with R12-1-1138.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1129. Reserved**R12-1-1130. Personnel Monitoring**

- A. An individual shall not act as a radiographer or a radiographer's assistant unless, at all times during radiographic operations, the individual wears, on the trunk of the body, a direct reading dosimeter, an operating alarm rate meter, and either a film badge, a TLD, or an optically stimulated luminescence (OSL) dosimeter. At permanent radiography installations where other required alarm or warning devices are in routine use, an alarm rate meter is not required.
1. A registrant shall provide pocket dosimeters that have a range from zero to 2 millisieverts (200 millirems) and ensure that the dosimeters are recharged at the start of each shift. Electronic personnel dosimeters are permitted in place of ion-chamber pocket dosimeters.

2. The registrant shall assign a film badge, TLD, or OSL dosimeter to one individual, who shall wear the assigned equipment.
 3. The registrant shall replace film badges at least monthly and replace TLDs or OSL dosimeters at least quarterly.
 4. After replacement, the registrant shall ensure that each film badge or TLD is processed as soon as possible.
- B. A radiographer or radiographer's assistant shall record exposures noted from direct reading dosimeters, such as pocket dosimeters or electronic personnel dosimeters, at the beginning and end of each shift.
- C. A registrant shall check each pocket dosimeter or electronic personnel dosimeter at least yearly for correct response to radiation, and discontinue use of a dosimeter if it is not accurate within plus or minus 20% of the true radiation exposure.
- D. If an individual's pocket dosimeter has an off-scale reading, or the electronic personnel dosimeter reads greater than 2 millisieverts (200 millirems), and radiation exposure cannot be ruled out as the cause, a registrant shall send the individual's film badge, TLD, or OSL dosimeter for processing within 24 hours. The registrant shall not allow the individual to work with a radiation machine until the individual's radiation exposure is determined. Using the information from the badge or dosimeter, the RSO or the RSO's designee shall calculate the affected individual's cumulative radiation exposure, as prescribed in Article 4 of this Chapter and include the results in records maintained in accordance with subsection (G).
- E. If an individual's monitoring device is lost or damaged, the individual shall cease work immediately until the registrant provides a replacement film badge, TLD, or OSL dosimeter and the RSO or the RSO's designee calculates the exposure for the time period from issuance to discovery of a lost or damaged film badge, TLD, or OSL dosimeter. The registrant shall include the calculated exposure and the time period for which the film badge, TLD, or OSL dosimeter was lost or damaged in the records maintained in accordance with subsection (G).
- F. For each alarm rate meter a registrant shall ensure that:
1. At the start of a shift each individual with an alarm rate meter checks that the alarm functions (sounds) before using the device;
 2. Each device is set to give an alarm signal at a preset dose rate of 5 mSv/hr (500 mrem/hr) with an accuracy of plus or minus 20% of the true radiation dose rate;
 3. A special means is necessary to change the preset alarm function on the device; and
 4. Each device is calibrated at periods that do not exceed 12 months for correct response to radiation
- G. Each registrant shall maintain the following personnel monitoring records:
1. Each dosimeter reading and the yearly operability check required by subsections (B) and (C) for three years after each record is made;
 2. A record of each alarm rate meter calibration for three years after the record is made;
 3. Any report received from the film badge, TLD, or OSL processor. The registrant shall maintain these records until the Agency terminates the registration; and
 4. Any estimation of an exposure evidenced by an off-scale personnel direct-reading dosimeter or a lost or damaged film badge, TLD, or OSL dosimeter. The records shall be maintained until the Agency terminates the registration.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-1131. Reserved**R12-1-1132. Supervision of a Radiographer's Assistant**

If a radiographer's assistant uses a radiation machine or conducts a radiation survey required by R12-1-1134(B), the registrant shall ensure that the assistant is under the personal supervision of a radiographer. For purposes of this Section "personal supervision" means:

1. The radiographer is physically present at the site where the radiation machine is being used;
2. The radiographer is available to give immediate assistance if required; and
3. The radiographer is able to observe directly the assistant's performance.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1133. Reserved**R12-1-1134. Radiation Surveys**

- A. A registrant shall conduct surveys with a calibrated and operable radiation survey instrument that meets the requirements of R12-1-1108.
- B. A registrant shall conduct a survey of a radiographic machine any time the machine is placed in storage to ensure that the machine will not expose personnel to radiation.
- C. A registrant shall maintain a record of each exposure survey conducted before a machine is placed in storage under subsection (B), if that survey is the last one performed during the workday. Each record shall be maintained for three years after it is made.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1135. Reserved**R12-1-1136. Permanent Radiographic Installations**

- A. If a registrant maintains a permanent radiographic installation that does not fall within the definition of "enclosed radiography" in R12-1-102, the registrant shall ensure that each entrance used for personnel access to the high radiation area has either:
 1. An entrance control device of the type described in R12-1-420(A)(1), which reduces the radiation level upon entry into the area, or
 2. Both conspicuous visible and audible alarm signals to warn of the presence of radiation. The registrant shall ensure that the visible signal is actuated by radiation if the x-ray tube is energized and the audible signal is actuated if a person attempts to enter the installation while the x-ray tube is energized.
- B. A registrant shall test the alarm system for proper operation with a radiation source each day before the installation is used for radiographic operations. The test shall include a check of both the visible and audible signals. The registrant shall test each device referenced in subsection (A)(1) monthly. If an entrance control device or alarm signal is operating improperly, the registrant shall immediately label the device or signal as "defective" and repair the device or signal within seven calendar days. The registrant may continue to use the facility during this seven-day period, if the registrant implements continuous surveillance requirements of R12-1-1116 and uses an alarm rate meter.
- C. A registrant shall maintain each record of alarm system and entrance control device tests for three years after the record is made.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1137. Reserved**R12-1-1138. Location of Documents and Records**

- A. A registrant shall maintain a copy of each record required by this Article and other applicable Articles of this Chapter at the location specified on the registration application.
- B. A registrant shall maintain a copy of the following at each field station and temporary job site:
 1. The registration that authorizes use of a radiation machines;
 2. A copy of Articles 4, 10, and 11 of this Chapter;
 3. Utilization logs for each radiation machine dispatched from that location, as required by R12-1-1112;
 4. Records of equipment problems identified in daily checks of equipment, as required by R12-1-1114;
 5. Records of alarm system and entrance control device checks, as required by R12-1-1136;
 6. Records of direct-reading dosimeters such as pocket dosimeters and electronic personnel dosimeters, as required by R12-1-1130;
 7. Operating and emergency procedures, as required by R12-1-1128;
 8. A report on the most recent calibration of the radiation survey instruments in use at the site, as required by R12-1-1108;
 9. A report on the most recent calibration of each alarm rate meter and operability check of each pocket dosimeter, or electronic personnel dosimeter, as required by R12-1-1130;
 10. Most recent survey record, as required by R12-1-1134; and
 11. If a registrant is operating in the state under R12-1-207, a copy of the out-of-state machine registration and a written authorization from the Agency to operate in the state.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1139. Reserved**R12-1-1140. Enclosed Radiography**

- A. The Agency has determined that any certified or certifiable cabinet x-ray system, as defined in Article 1, is exempt from the requirements of Article 11, provided that both of the following conditions are met:
 1. The registrant makes, or causes to be made, an evaluation of each certified and certifiable cabinet x-ray system, at intervals that do not exceed 12 months, to determine whether the system conforms to the standards for certified and certifiable cabinet x-ray systems defined in Article 1. Records of each evaluation shall be maintained for three years from the date the record is created; and
 2. The registrant performs a physical radiation survey with a survey instrument calibrated within the preceding 12 months and designed for the energy range and levels of radiation that will be assessed.
- B. A registrant with a cabinet x-ray system that is not exempt under subsection (A) shall comply with the recordkeeping requirements of this Article and the following special requirements. The registrant shall:
 1. Ensure that radiation levels measured at 5 centimeters (2 inches) from any accessible exterior surface of the enclosure do not exceed 50 microsievert (0.5 milliroentgen) in

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- one hour for any combination of technical factors (i.e., mA, kVp);
2. Ensure that access to the interior of the enclosure is possible only through interlocked doors or panels that prevent production of radiation unless all interlocked doors or panels are securely closed. The registrant shall ensure that opening a door or panel results in immediate termination of radiation production and subsequent reactivation of the x-ray tube is only possible at the control panel;
 3. Provide visible warning signals, activated only during production of radiation, at the control panel and at each access point to the interior of the enclosure;
 4. Before using an x-ray system make, or cause to be made, an initial evaluation of the x-ray system to determine compliance with this Article, and subsequently evaluate the x-ray system at intervals that do not exceed three months. The registrant shall maintain a record of each evaluation for two years, and
 5. Using instrumentation that complies with R12-1-1108, perform a physical radiation survey to satisfy the requirements of subsection (B)(4).
- C. A registrant with a shielded room x-ray systems shall comply with the recordkeeping requirements of this Article and the following special requirements. The registrant shall:
1. Shield each x-ray room so that every location on the exterior meets the requirements for an "unrestricted area" as specified in R12-1-416;
 2. Provide access to the interior of a shielded x-ray room only through doors or panels that are interlocked. The registrant shall ensure that radiation production is possible only when all interlocked doors and panels are securely closed, opening of any interlocked door or panel results in immediate termination of radiation production; and subsequent reactivation of the x-ray tube is only possible at the control panel;
 3. Provide each access point with two interlocks, each on a separate circuit, so that failure of one interlock will not affect the performance of the other interlock;
 4. Provide visible warning signals, activated only during production of radiation at the control panel and each access point to the shielded room;
 5. Make, or cause to be made, an initial evaluation of each shielded room x-ray system to determine compliance with this Article, and subsequently evaluate the x-ray system at intervals that do not exceed three months. The registrant shall maintain a record of each evaluation for two years;
 6. Perform radiation surveys to determine exposure with an instrument that meets the requirements of R12-1-1108;
 7. Inspect electrical interlocks and warning devices for correct operation before each use, and maintain a record of each inspection for two years;
 8. Not permit an individual to operate an x-ray machine for shielded room radiography unless the individual has received a copy of, and instruction in, the operating procedures and demonstrated competence in the safe use of the equipment;
 9. Ensure that an individual does not occupy the interior of any shielded room x-ray system during production of radiation;
 10. Provide personnel monitoring devices that meet the requirements of R12-1-1130 to each shielded room x-ray machine operator, and require that each operator use the devices;
 11. Maintain records of:
 - a. Quarterly inventories for mobile systems, as prescribed in R12-1-1110; and
 - b. Utilization logs for all systems, as prescribed in R12-1-1112; and
 12. Maintain records for three years from the date of the quarterly inventory or utilization log.
- D. A registrant shall connect an enclosed radiography machine to the electrical system in a manner that will prevent a ground fault from generating x-radiation.
- Historical Note**
New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 978, effective April 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).
- R12-1-1141. Reserved**
- R12-1-1142. Baggage and Package Inspection Systems**
- A. For x-ray systems designed to screen carry-on baggage or packages at airlines, railroads, bus terminals, package inspection facilities, or similar facilities, a registrant shall ensure the x-ray system has an operator present at the control area in a position that permits surveillance of the ports and doors during generation of x-radiation to prevent exposure to passengers and other members of the public.
- B. For an exposure or preset succession of exposures of one-half second or greater duration, a registrant shall use a system that enables the operator to terminate the exposure or preset succession of exposures at any time.
- C. For an exposure or preset succession of exposures of less than one-half second duration, a registrant shall use a system that allows the operator to complete the exposure in progress, but prevent additional exposures.
- D. A registrant shall operate a baggage or package inspection system according to the manufacturer's instructions.
- E. A registrant shall not disconnect or otherwise tamper with the safety systems of a baggage or package inspection system, except for maintenance purposes.
- F. In addition to the requirements in this Section, a registrant using a baggage or package inspection system shall meet the requirements in R12-1-1140(A), (B), and (D).
- Historical Note**
New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 978, effective April 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).
- R12-1-1143. Reserved**
- R12-1-1144. Reserved**
- R12-1-1145. Reserved**
- R12-1-1146. Training**
- A. A registrant shall not allow an individual to act as a radiographer until the individual has received training in the subjects in subsection (G), has participated in a minimum of two months of on-the-job training, and is certified through a radiographer certification program by a independent certifying organization in accordance with the criteria specified in Appendix A.
1. A registrant shall provide the Agency with proof of an individual's certification upon request.
 2. A registrant shall maintain proof of an individual's certification at the job site where the individual is performing field radiography.
 3. A registrant that employs a certified radiographer in Arizona shall ensure that:
 - a. The radiographer has obtained initial certification or recertification within the last five years; and
 - b. An uncertified radiographer works only as a radiographer's assistant until certified.
 4. A radiographer shall recertify every five years by:

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- a. Taking an approved radiography certification examination in accordance with this subsection; or
 - b. Providing written evidence that the radiographer is active in the practice of industrial radiography and has participated in continuing education during the previous five-year period.
5. If an individual cannot provide the written evidence required in subsection (4)(b), the individual shall retake the certification examination.
6. A radiographer shall provide the registrant with proof of certification in the form of a card issued by the certifying organization that contains:
 - a. A picture of the certified radiographer,
 - b. The radiographer's certification number,
 - c. The date the certification expires, and
 - d. The radiographer's signature.
- B.** A registrant shall not allow an individual to act as a radiographer until the individual:
 1. Receives copies of and instruction in the requirements of this Article, applicable Sections of Articles 4 and 10 and R12-1-107, the Agency registration or registrations under which the individual will perform industrial radiography, and the registrant's operating and emergency procedures;
 2. Demonstrates an understanding of the registrant's registration and operating and emergency procedures by successful completion of a written or oral examination that covers the relevant material;
 3. Receives training in:
 - a. Use of the registrant's radiation machine,
 - b. Daily inspection of the radiation machine, and
 - c. Use of radiation survey instruments; and
 4. Demonstrates an understanding of the use of the radiation machines and survey instruments described in subsection (B)(3) by successful completion of a practical examination covering this material.
- C.** A registrant shall not allow an individual to act as a radiographer's assistant until the individual:
 1. Receives copies of and instruction in the requirements of this Article, applicable Sections of Articles 4 and 10 and R12-1-107, the Agency registration or registrations under which the radiographer will perform industrial radiography, and the registrant's operating and emergency procedures;
 2. Develops competence to use, under the personal supervision of the radiographer, the registrant's radiation machine and radiation survey instruments; and
 3. Demonstrates understanding of the instructions provided under subsection (C)(1) by successfully completing a written test on the subjects covered and demonstrates competence using the hardware described in subsection (C)(2) by successfully completing a practical examination.
- D.** A registrant shall provide refresher safety training for each radiographer and radiographer's assistant at intervals that do not exceed 12 months.
- E.** Except where an individual serves both as a radiographer and an RSO, the RSO or the RSO's designee shall design and implement an inspection program to examine the job performance of each radiographer and radiographer's assistant and ensure that the Agency's rules and registration requirements, and the registrant's operating and emergency procedures, are followed. The inspection program shall:
 1. Include observation of the performance of each radiographer and radiographer's assistant during an actual industrial radiographic operation, at intervals that do not exceed six months; and
 2. Provide that, if a radiographer or a radiographer's assistant has not participated in an industrial radiographic operation for more than six months since the last inspection, each radiographer shall demonstrate knowledge of the training requirements in subsection (B)(3) and each radiographer's assistant shall demonstrate knowledge of the training requirements of subsection (C)(2) by a practical examination before these workers can participate in a radiographic operation.
- F.** A registrant shall maintain records of the training required in this Section, including certification documents, written and practical examinations, refresher safety training documents, and inspection documents, in accordance with subsection (I).
- G.** A registrant shall include the following subjects in the training required under subsection (A):
 1. Fundamentals of radiation safety, including:
 - a. Characteristics of x-ray radiation;
 - b. Units of radiation dose and quantity of radioactivity;
 - c. Hazards of exposure to radiation;
 - d. Levels of radiation from x-ray machines; and
 - e. Methods of controlling radiation dose (time, distance, and shielding);
 2. Radiation detection instruments, including:
 - a. Use, operation, calibration, and limitations of radiation survey instruments;
 - b. Survey techniques; and
 - c. Use of personnel monitoring equipment;
 3. Equipment topics, including:
 - a. Operation and control of radiation machines; and
 - b. Inspection and maintenance of each radiation machine and survey instrument;
 4. The requirements of pertinent Agency rules; and
 5. Case histories of accidents in radiography.
- H.** A registrant shall maintain records of radiographer certification in accordance with subsection (I)(1) and provide proof of certification as required in subsection (A)(1).
- I.** A registrant shall maintain the following records for three years after each record is made:
 1. Records of training for each radiographer and each radiographer's assistant. For radiographers, the records shall include radiographer certification documents and verification of certification status. All records shall include copies of written tests, dates of oral and practical examinations, and names of individuals who conducted and took the oral and practical examinations; and
 2. Records of annual refresher safety training and semi-annual inspections of job performance for each radiographer and each radiographer's assistant. The records for the annual refresher safety training shall list topics discussed during training, the date of training, and names of each instructor and attendee. For inspections of job performance, the records shall include a list of items checked during the inspection and any non-compliance observed by the RSO.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R.
2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

Appendix A. Standards for Organizations that Provide Radiography Certification

Note: For purposes of this Article an "independent certifying organization" means an organization that meets all of the criteria in this Appendix.

I. Requirements for an Organization that Provides Radiographer Certification

Radiation Regulatory Agency

To qualify to provide radiography certification, an organization shall:

- A. Be a society or association, with members who participate in, or have an interest in, the field of industrial radiography;
- B. Not restrict membership because of race, color, religion, sex, age, national origin, or disability;
- C. Have a certification program that is open to nonmembers, as well as members;
- D. Be an incorporated, nationally recognized organization that is involved in setting national standards of practice within its fields of expertise;
- E. Have a staff comparable to other nationally recognized organizations, a viable system for financing its operations, and a policy-and decision-making review board;
- F. Have a set of written, organizational by-laws and policies that address conflicts of interest and provide a system for monitoring and enforcing the by-laws and policies;
- G. Have a committee, with members who can carry out their responsibilities impartially, review and approve the certification guidelines and procedures, and advise the organization's staff in implementing the certification program;
- H. Have a committee, with members who can carry out their responsibilities impartially, review complaints against certified individuals, and determine sanctions;
- I. Have written procedures that describe all aspects of the organization's certification program;
- J. Maintain records of the current status of each individual's certification and administration of the certification program;
- K. Have procedures to ensure that certified individuals are provided due process with respect to administration of the certification program, including a process for becoming certified and a process for imposing sanctions against certified individuals;
- L. Have procedures for proctoring examinations and qualifying proctors. The organization, through these procedures, shall ensure that an individual who proctors an examination is not employed by the same company or corporation (or a wholly-owned subsidiary of the company or corporation) that employs an examinee;
- M. Exchange information about certified individuals with the Agency, other independent certifying organizations, the NRC, or Agreement States and allow periodic review of its certification program and related records; and
- N. Provide a description to the Agency of its procedures for choosing examination sites and providing a favorable examination environment.

II. Requirements for a Certification Program

An independent certifying organization shall ensure that its certification program:

- A. Requires an applicant for certification to:
 - 1. Obtain training in the subjects listed in R12-1-1146(G), and
 - 2. Satisfactorily complete a written examination that covers these subjects;
- B. Require an applicant for certification to provide documentation demonstrating that the applicant has:
 - 1. Received training in the subjects listed in R12-1-1146(G);
 - 2. Satisfactorily completed the on-the-job training required in R12-1-1146(A); and
 - 3. Received verification from a registrant that the applicant has demonstrated the capability of independently working as a radiographer;
- C. Provides procedures that protect examination questions from disclosure;

- D. Provides procedures for denying certification to an applicant and revoking, suspending, and reinstating a certificate;
- E. Provides a certification period that is not less than three years or more than five years, procedures for renewing certifications and, if the procedures allow renewals without examination, a system for assessing evidence of recent full-time employment and annual refresher training; and
- F. Provides a timely response to inquiries, by telephone or letter, from members of the public, about an individual's certification status.

III. Requirements for a Written Examination

An independent certifying organization shall ensure that its examination:

- A. Is designed to test an individual's knowledge and understanding of the subjects listed in R12-1-1146(G) or equivalent NRC or Agreement State requirements;
- B. Is written in a multiple-choice format; and
- C. Has psychometrically valid questions drawn from a question bank and based on the material in R12-1-1146(G).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

ARTICLE 12. ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

R12-1-1201. Timeliness

- A. Any application, request, response, or report required by any rule, order, application, or letter shall be considered timely if it is postmarked on or before the due date, or hand-delivered to the Agency office before 5:00 p.m. on the due date. If the due date falls on a Saturday, a Sunday, or a legal holiday, the due date is extended to the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, a Sunday, or legal holiday.
- B. As used in this Article, "working days" are all days other than Saturdays, Sundays, or legal holidays prescribed in A.R.S. § 1-301.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 23, 1983 (Supp. 83-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1202. Administrative Hearings

- A. All hearings shall be governed by Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- B. If the Radiation Regulatory Hearing Board is conducting a hearing, all motions and rulings shall be in writing, except those made during the hearing may be oral. The Board shall ensure that any agreements reached during a conference are incorporated in the record, and that all hearings are recorded.
- C. If it is necessary for an administrative law judge or the Board to visit the site of an alleged violation or activity that is regulated by the Agency in order to supplement testimonial or documentary evidence presented at the hearing, the party that proposed the visit shall enter the purpose of the visit and all pertinent observations into the record.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 23, 1983 (Supp. 83-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1203. Procedures for Rulemaking Public Hearings

- A. Hearings on proposed rulemaking by the Agency shall be held before the Director or another person designated by the Director to act as the hearing officer.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- B. All hearings shall be governed by the Administrative Procedure Act, A.R.S. §§ 41-1021, 41-1021.01 through 41-1025, 41-1028, 41-1029, and 41-1031.
- C. The hearing shall be recorded and shall be retained as part of the record of the rulemaking.
- D. A written summary of the comments presented shall be prepared along with a written response to the comments by the Agency staff and retained with the record of the rulemaking.
- E. The request for hearing shall identify the rule involved or propose a new rule.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 23, 1983 (Supp. 83-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R12-1-1204. Initiation of Administrative Hearings

- A. An administrative hearing shall be initiated by the Director or commenced in response to the request of any person directly affected by an order of the Director or a proposed licensing or registration action by the Agency.
- B. If the Director initiates an administrative hearing pursuant to R12-1-1220, the order may incorporate a notice of hearing; otherwise a notice of any hearing and the notice of violation shall be issued separately.
- C. For any hearing on a proposed licensing or registration action, only a notice of hearing shall be issued.
- D. A notice of hearing shall specify the time, place, and nature of the hearing and may include specification of the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held; the particular sections of the statutes, rules, or license conditions involved; the amount of the penalty and other sanctions proposed, if appropriate; and a statement of matters asserted and issues involved.
- E. A hearing may be requested by filing a written request for hearing with the Director within the time limit specified in the pertinent order or notice. A request for hearing on a regulatory action not subject to public notice requirements may be filed at any time, provided that a request to reconsider a licensing or registration action shall be filed within 30 days of the issuance of the licensing or registration action.
 1. The request for a hearing to appeal an order shall identify the order which the person desires to appeal and include a statement reciting the matters asserted, issues involved, and the applicable statutes or rules. The Agency shall respond within 30 calendar days to the person and forward the request and response to the Chairperson of the Board.
 2. The request for a hearing to appeal a licensing or registration action shall identify the action appealed. The Agency shall respond within 30 calendar days to the person and forward the request and response to the Chairperson of the Board.
 3. The request for hearing shall include a statement identifying the interest claimed to be affected by the action. If a statement is not provided or is clearly insufficient, the Chairperson may deny the request and notify the person of that action.
 4. If the request for hearing is denied for insufficiency, the requestor shall have five days from the notice of denial within which to file an amended request for hearing. The amended request shall refer back to the original request for hearing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R12-1-1205. Intervention in Administrative Hearings; Director as a Party

- A. Any person may submit a timely motion to intervene in a proceeding if an unconditional right to intervene is granted by law or the applicant claims an interest to any property or transaction affected by the proceeding.
- B. A motion to intervene shall be in writing and shall state the reason why the applicant should be allowed to intervene. If the applicant claims an interest in property or in a transaction affected by the proceeding, the applicant shall demonstrate that the result of the proceeding may as a practical matter impair or impede protection of that interest.
- C. The applicant shall serve the motion upon the administrative law judge or the Board, as appropriate, and the Director as a party at least five working days before the hearing. An application for leave to intervene shall not be granted, if by doing so, the issues will be unduly broadened.
- D. If two or more persons have substantially similar positions, the administrative law judge may declare them a class of interested persons for purposes of the hearing. The members of a class shall designate one person to be spokesperson for the class. More than one class may be established for a hearing.
- E. The Director is party to all administrative hearings.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 23, 1983 (Supp. 83-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1206. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1207. Rehearing or Review

- A. The Board may grant a rehearing or review of a decision for any of the following reasons, materially affecting a party's rights:
 1. Irregularity in the administrative proceedings or any order or abuse of discretion, that deprived a party of a fair hearing;
 2. Misconduct of the Board, an administrative law judge, or the prevailing party;
 3. Accident or surprise that could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence;
 4. Newly discovered material evidence that could not, with reasonable diligence have been discovered and produced at the original hearing;
 5. Excessive or insufficient penalties;
 6. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence or other errors of law occurring at the administrative hearing or during the progress of the proceedings;
 7. That the decision is not justified by the evidence or is contrary to law.
- B. The Board may affirm or modify a decision or grant a rehearing to all or any of the parties and on all or part of the issues for any of the reasons listed in subsection (A). An order modifying a decision or granting a rehearing shall specify with particularity the ground or grounds for the order. A rehearing shall cover only the subject matters specified in the order.
- C. No later than 15 working days after the date on the decision the Board may, on its own initiative, order a rehearing or review of its decision for any reason for which it might have granted a rehearing on motion of a party. After giving the parties notice and an opportunity to be heard on the matter, the

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Board may grant a motion for rehearing or review for a reason not stated in the motion.

- D.** If a motion for rehearing or review is based upon affidavits, they shall be served with the motion. An opposing party may, within 30 calendar days after service, serve opposing affidavits. This period of time may be extended by the Board if good cause is shown or a written stipulation is received from both parties. The Board may permit reply affidavits.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).
Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1208. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1209. Notice of Violation

- A.** Except as provided in R12-1-1220, the Agency shall issue a notice of violation and provide time, as specified in R12-1-1210, for the registrant or licensee to respond before the Director issues any order to modify, suspend, or revoke a license or registration, or to impose a civil penalty.
- B.** The notice shall specify:
1. The severity level and circumstances of the alleged violation;
 2. The particular statute, rule, or registration or license condition violated; and
 3. The division of the registration or license.
- C.** The notice shall specify a civil penalty if one is proposed by the Agency.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).
Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2584, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1210. Response to Notice of Violation

- A.** Except as provided in subsection (D), within 30 calendar days of the date of the notice, or longer time period specified in the notice, the person charged with the violation shall submit a written response that includes a description of:
1. The actions taken to achieve compliance and the results of the actions;
 2. The actions that are proposed and the date when full compliance is expected to be achieved; and
 3. If the violation is a repeat violation, why corrective actions taken previously did not prevent the violation from recurring and why the new actions will be effective.
- B.** If the person charged with a violation submits a timely response, the Director, in consideration of the answer and the severity level of the violation, shall do one of the following:
1. Issue an initial order conditionally imposing the full amount of the proposed civil penalty and any other sanctions proposed;
 2. Issue an initial order conditionally mitigating or waiving the proposed civil penalty under R12-1-1214(B);
 3. Waive the penalty as authorized under R12-1-1216(C);
 4. Enter into a consent agreement as authorized under R12-1-1222.
- C.** If the Agency does not receive an adequate and timely response to the notice, the Director shall issue an initial order

conditionally imposing any or all sanctions and civil penalties proposed in the notice of violation. If no civil penalty was proposed, the initial order may impose the base civil penalty listed in R12-1-1216.

- D.** Response to the notice of violation as otherwise required in this Section may be waived by the Agency, if the Agency determines that a response is not required.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).
Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1211. Initial Orders

- A.** Initial orders are valid for 30 calendar days after the date of the order, or until the other time specified in the order, during which time the person charged may:
1. Pay the civil penalty proposed and accept any proposed sanction, or
 2. Request a hearing before the Board.
- B.** If a timely request for a hearing is not received, the order shall become final.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).
Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R12-1-1212. Request for Hearing in Response to an Initial Order

- A.** In a request for a hearing, a person charged with a violation shall include a statement of the issues and the explanations and the arguments supporting denial of the violation or demonstrating extenuating circumstances, errors in notice, or any other reasons for not imposing the civil penalty, sanction, or both.
- B.** The statement shall identify all issues. The failure to include an issue may, at the option of the Board, foreclose consideration of that issue. If a statement is not provided or is insufficient, the Board may summarily determine the issues.
- C.** The person charged may admit the violation and request a reduction of the proposed civil penalty based on extenuating circumstances.
- D.** The person charged may waive oral proceedings and request dismissal of any or all of the charged violations, reduction of the civil penalties, or modification of any other imposed sanction based on consideration by the Board of the written statement.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).
Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R12-1-1213. Severity Levels of Violations

- A.** The following violations are classified as severity level I violations:
1. Any failure, malfunction, or insufficiency of a safety system which may result in
 - a. Radiation exposure to a person,
 - b. A concentration of radionuclides; or
 - c. A radiation level, in excess of 10 times the limits specified in 12 A.A.C.1, or 10 times the prescribed therapeutic patient dose.
 2. Any inaccurate or incomplete information that is intentionally provided by a licensee or registrant official, and if the information had been complete and accurate at the

Radiation Regulatory Agency

time it was provided, would have likely resulted in action such as an immediate order required to protect the public health and safety.

3. Any information that the Agency requires be kept by a licensee or registrant that is incomplete or inaccurate because of falsification by or with the knowledge of a licensee or registrant official, and if the information had been complete and accurate at the time it was reviewed by the Agency, would have likely resulted in action such as an immediate order required to protect the public health and safety.
 4. Any concealment or attempted concealment of a severity level I violation of the Act, 12 A.A.C. 1, or a license condition. This is a separate violation in addition to the original violation.
 5. Any concealment or attempted concealment of a severity level II violation of the Act, 12 A.A.C. 1, or a license condition. This violation shall increase the severity level of the original violation by one level.
 6. For the purposes of subsections (A)(2) and (3) above the term "licensee or registrant official" means the owner, a partner, a corporate officer, a radiation safety officer, the individual signing an application for a license or registration, or the chairman of any radiation safety committee supervising the radiation safety program of the licensee or registrant.
- B.** The following violations are classified as severity level II violations:
1. Any failure, malfunction, or insufficiency of a safety system which may result in:
 - a. Radiation exposure to a person,
 - b. A concentration of radionuclides, or
 - c. A radiation level in excess of two times the limits specified in 12 A.A.C. 1, or two times the prescribed therapeutic patient dose.
 2. Any attempt to prevent an Agency inspection.
 3. Any concealment or attempted concealment of a severity level III violation of the Act, 12 A.A.C. 1, or a license condition by a licensee or registrant official as defined in subsection (A)(6). This violation shall increase the severity level of the original violation by one level.
 4. Significant information provided and designated by a licensee or registrant and not previously provided to the Agency because of careless disregard on the part of a licensee official or registrant.
- C.** The following violations are classified as severity level III violations:
1. Any failure, malfunction, or insufficiency of a safety system, or loss of control over a radiation source, which may result in:
 - a. Radiation exposure to a person,
 - b. A concentration of radionuclides, or
 - c. A radiation level in excess of the limits specified in 12 A.A.C. 1, or 20% higher than the prescribed therapeutic patient dose.
 2. Any concealment or attempted concealment of a severity level IV or V violation of the Act, 12 A.A.C. 1, or a registration or license condition. This violation shall increase the severity level of the original violation by one level.
 3. Any violation of the safety requirements for the use, storage, disposal, or the preparation for transportation of sources of radiation, as prescribed in the Act, 12 A.A.C. 1, or in a license or registration condition, provided the violation does not meet the criteria for a severity level I or II violation and the licensee or registrant does not main-

tain a radiation protection program meeting the requirements of R12-1-407.

4. Any factually incorrect statement upon which the Agency relied or would have relied in consideration of any action.
 5. Any unlawful attempt to interfere with the progress of an inspection by the Agency.
 6. The acquisition of any source of radiation without the applicable current registration or license, unless otherwise authorized by these rules; or use of the source outside the scope of the current registration or license.
 7. The continued use of sources of radiation after April 1, if the annual fee has not been paid for the current year.
- D.** The following violations are classified as severity level IV violations:
1. Any violation of R12-1-407;
 2. Any violation of the safety requirements for the use, storage, disposal, or preparation for transportation of sources of radiation, prescribed in the Act, 12 A.A.C. 1, or in a license or registration condition, provided the violation does not meet the criteria for a severity level I, II or III violation;
 3. Failure to maintain records of mammography quality control tests required in R12-1-614.
 4. Any failure to comply with the reporting requirements in the Act or 12 A.A.C. 1.
- E.** The following violations are classified as severity level V violations:
1. Failure of a registrant or a licensee to comply with the recordkeeping requirements of:
 - a. The Act;
 - b. 12 A.A.C. 1; or
 - c. A registration or facility certification, or license condition, provided that all safety requirements prescribed in the Act, 12 A.A.C. 1, or in a license or registration condition are met or otherwise demonstrated.
 2. If compliance with all safety requirements cannot be demonstrated by the registrant or licensee the failure to comply with the recordkeeping requirements is classified as a level IV violation.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).
Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1214. Mitigating Factors

- A.** The Agency may refrain from issuing a Notice of Violation for Severity Level IV or V violations identified by the registrant or licensee provided the severity level IV or V violations are identified in an inspection report, the report includes a brief description of the corrective action, and the violation meets all of the following criteria:
1. It was identified by the licensee, as a result of an event discovered by the licensee or registrant;
 2. It was not a violation that could reasonably be expected to have been prevented by the licensee's or registrant's corrective action for a previous violation or a previous licensee or registrant finding;
 3. It was or will be corrected within a reasonable time, by specific corrective action committed to by the registrant or licensee by the end of the inspection. The corrective action shall include comprehensive measures that will prevent reoccurrence;
 4. It was not a willful violation or, if it was willful:

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- a. The violation was reported to the Agency;
 - b. The violation appears to be the isolated action of an employee without management involvement and the violation was not caused by lack of management oversight;
 - c. Significant remedial action was taken by the licensee or registrant, demonstrating the seriousness of the violation to all affected personnel.
- B. The Director may:**
- 1. Reduce the scheduled civil penalty, including any augmentation, by 50% for the discovery, remedy, and voluntary reporting of a severity level I or II violation by the registrant or licensee; or
 - 2. Waive the scheduled civil penalty, including augmented civil penalties, for the discovery, remedy, and voluntary reporting of a severity level III, IV, or V violation by the registrant or licensee. For the purposes of this rule, "voluntary reporting" means that the registrant or licensee has notified the Agency of a violation, the reporting of which may or may not be required under 12 A.A.C. 1.
- Historical Note**
Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).
Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).
- R12-1-1215. License and Registration Divisions**
- A.** Each registrant or license type is classified into one of three administrative sanction divisions.
- 1. Division I licenses and registrations:
 - a. Broad Academic Class A,
 - b. Broad Academic Class B,
 - c. Broad Academic Class C,
 - d. Broad Industrial Class A,
 - e. Broad Medical,
 - f. Class C Laser Facility,
 - g. Distribution,
 - h. Fixed Gauge Class A,
 - i. Industrial Radiography Class A,
 - j. Low Level Radioactive Waste Disposal Site,
 - k. Major Accelerator Facility,
 - l. Medical Materials Class A,
 - m. Medical Teletherapy,
 - n. NORM Commercial Disposal Site,
 - o. Nuclear Laundry,
 - p. Nuclear Pharmacy,
 - q. Open Field Irradiator,
 - r. Secondary Uranium Recovery,
 - s. Waste Processor Class A,
 - t. Well Logging,
 - u. X-Ray Machine Class A.
 - 2. Division II licenses and registrations:
 - a. Broad Industrial Class B,
 - b. Broad Industrial Class C,
 - c. Class B Industrial Radiofrequency Facility,
 - d. Class B Laser Facility,
 - e. Class C Industrial Radiofrequency Facility,
 - f. Fixed Gauge Class B,
 - g. Health Physics Class A,
 - h. Industrial Radiation Machine,
 - i. Industrial Radiography Class B,
 - j. Laser Light Show,
 - k. Limited Academic,
 - l. Medical Imaging Facility,
 - m. Medical Laser,
 - n. Medical Materials Class B,
 - o. Medical Radiofrequency Device Facility,
 - 3. Division III licenses and registrations:
 - a. Class A Industrial Radiofrequency Facility,
 - b. Class A Laser Facility,
 - c. Gas Chromatograph,
 - d. General Depleted Uranium,
 - e. General Industrial,
 - f. General Medical,
 - g. General Veterinary Medicine,
 - h. Health Physics Class B,
 - i. Laboratory,
 - j. Leak Detector,
 - k. Limited Industrial,
 - l. Medical Materials Class C,
 - m. Other Ionizing Radiation Machine,
 - n. Other Nonionizing Radiation Machine,
 - o. Portable Gauge,
 - p. Possession Only,
 - q. Radioactive waste transfer-for-disposal,
 - r. Unclassified,
 - s. Veterinary Medicine,
 - t. X-ray Machine Class C.
 - u. Class A Medical (non-cosmetic) Radiofrequency Facility,
 - v. Class B Medical (non-cosmetic) Radiofrequency Facility,
 - w. Class C Medical (non-cosmetic) Radiofrequency Facility,
 - x. Class D Medical (non-cosmetic) Radiofrequency Facility.
- B.** Any person required by the Act to register the use of a general license with the Agency, or to obtain a specific license from the Agency, is considered a licensee of the appropriate type notwithstanding the failure of the person to register or obtain a license.
- C.** The Agency shall classify each person that possesses an out-of-state specific license for the use of radioactive material and operates in Arizona under reciprocal recognition, as prescribed in R12-1-320 and authorized in R12-1-1302(D)(16), by placing the person into the administrative sanction division listed in subsection (A) that best defines the out-of-state, licensed activities.
- D.** For administrative purposes, the following persons are classified with the Division III licensees and registrants in subsection (A)(3):
- 1. Any person not required to register the use of a general license,
 - 2. Any person not required to obtain a specific license,
 - 3. Any person not required to register a source of radiation who violates the Act or 12 A.A.C. 1, and
 - 4. Any person registered to provide x-ray machine service.
- Historical Note**
Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).
Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 289, effective April 6, 2015 (Supp. 15-1).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-1216. Civil Penalties

- A.** Except as augmented by R12-1-1217, the schedule of civil penalties is as follows:
- Severity level I violations:
 - Division I registration or license -- \$4,000;
 - Division II registration or license -- \$3,000;
 - Division III registration or license -- \$2,000.
 - Severity level II violations:
 - Division I registration or license -- \$3,000;
 - Division II registration or license -- \$2,000;
 - Division III registration or license -- \$1,000.
 - Severity level III violations:
 - Division I registration or license -- \$2,000;
 - Division II registration or license -- \$1,000;
 - Division III registration or license -- \$500.
 - Severity level IV violations:
 - Division I registration or license -- \$1,000;
 - Division II registration or license -- \$500;
 - Division III registration or license -- \$250.
 - Severity level V violations:
 - Division I registration or license -- \$500,
 - Division II registration or license -- \$250,
 - Division III registration or license -- \$125.
- B.** Payment of civil penalties for severity level I and severity level II violations may not be avoided merely by rectifying the condition; however, the Board may mitigate or waive the penalty upon determining a violation meets all of the following:
- It was not a violation that could reasonably be expected to have been prevented by the licensee's or registrant's corrective action for a previous violation or a previous licensee or registrant finding;
 - It was or will be corrected within the time given for corrections, by specific corrective action committed to by the licensee or registrant by the end of the inspection, which includes immediate and comprehensive measures to prevent recurrence;
 - It was not a willful violation.
- C.** The Director or Board shall waive payment of penalties for severity level III through severity level V violations provided:
- The violation is not subject to augmentation under R12-1-1217; and
 - The registrant or licensee submits a timely and adequate response to the notice; rectifies the conditions which appear to have caused the violation; and complies with the Act, 12 A.A.C. 1, registration, and license conditions.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).
Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1217. Augmentation of Civil Penalties

- A.** A continuing violation, for the purposes of calculating the proposed civil penalty, is considered a separate violation for each day it continues. The second (or successive) day of a continuing violation is not considered a repeat violation of the violation occurring on the first day.
- B.** If a second severity level I violation is committed within five years, the Agency shall increase the base civil penalty by 100%, provided the registration or license is not revoked under R12-1-1219.
- C.** If a second severity level II violation is committed within a period of five years, the Agency shall increase the base civil penalty by 50%, provided the registration or license is not revoked under R12-1-1219.

- D.** If a severity level III violation is repeated within five years, the Agency shall increase the base civil penalty by 50%. If the same severity level III violation is repeated a second time within five years, the base civil penalty shall be increased by 100%, provided the registration or license is not revoked under R12-1-1219.
- E.** If a severity level IV violation is repeated within five years, the Agency shall propose the base civil penalty.
- If the same violation occurs three times within five years, the Agency shall increase the base civil penalty by 50%.
 - If the same violation occurs four times within five years, the Agency shall increase the base civil penalty by 100%, provided the registration or license is not revoked under R12-1-1219.
- F.** If more than three severity level V violations are observed during two consecutive inspections, the Agency shall impose a civil penalty for each violation. The base civil penalty for each violation is the base civil penalty assessed for a severity level V violation. If the inspection shows repetition of a violation the base civil penalty for each repeat violation is the base civil penalty assessed for a severity level IV violation. Subsection (E) does not apply to penalties under this subsection.
- G.** Other rights and procedures are not affected by the repeat nature of a violation.
- H.** A person may avoid the penalties in subsections (D) and (E) by demonstrating to the Director in the response to the penalty that the violation meets all of the following criteria:
- It was not a violation that could reasonably be expected to have been prevented by the licensee's or registrant's corrective action for a previous violation or a previous licensee or registrant finding;
 - It was or will be corrected within the time given for correction, by specific corrective action committed to by the licensee or registrant by the end of the inspection, which includes immediate and comprehensive measures to prevent recurrence;
 - It was not a willful violation.
- I.** Notwithstanding any other provision of this Section, the Agency shall not impose a penalty that exceeds a maximum of \$5,000 for each violation for each day up to a maximum of \$25,000 for any 30-day period.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).
Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1218. Payment of Civil Penalties

- A.** A person shall pay civil penalties imposed under this Article by certified check or money order payable to the Agency and mailed or delivered to the Agency at the address shown on the notice of violation.
- B.** Payment of a civil penalty is due 30 calendar days after the effective date of the final order imposing the civil penalties, unless an alternate payment schedule is agreed upon before that date. A payment schedule shall not extend beyond one year after the due date.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).
Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R12-1-1219. Additional Sanctions-Show Cause

- A.** If a severity level I violation is repeated or if any second severity level I violation is committed within 10 years, the Agency

Radiation Regulatory Agency

shall require the registrant or licensee to show cause why the registration or license should not be suspended or revoked.

- B. If any second severity level II violation is committed within five years, or if a severity level II violation involving radioactive effluent releases, excessive radiation levels, or radiation overexposure to an individual is committed within five years of a similar severity level I violation, the Agency shall require the registrant or licensee to show cause why the registration or license should not be suspended or revoked.
- C. If repeated or different severity level III violations are committed on three separate occasions within any five year period, the Agency may require the registrant or licensee to show cause why the registration or license should not be suspended or revoked.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).
Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1220. Escalated Enforcement

- A. The Director may issue an order to suspend, revoke, or modify a registration or license, or impound a radiation source for:
 - 1. Any severity level I violation; or
 - 2. Any of the following occurring within a five-year period:
 - a. A repeat severity level II violation,
 - b. A different second severity level II violation, or
 - c. A severity level II violation after a severity level I violation.
- B. The Director may issue an order impounding the radiation source or suspending, revoking, or modifying the registration or license upon determining that conditions exist which cause a potential for a severity level I or severity level II violation.
- C. The Agency shall hold hearings according to A.R.S. § 30-688.
- D. An order to impound a radiation source, or an order to suspend, revoke, or modify a registration or a license shall remain in effect until the order is suspended or modified by the Board according to A.R.S. § 30-688.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).
Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1221. Reserved**R12-1-1222. Enforcement Conferences**

- A. An enforcement conference consists of a meeting in person between management personnel of the registrant or licensee and the Agency.
- B. The enforcement conference is informal; however, the Agency shall make a record of items discussed and decisions reached. Statements made at the conference shall not be introduced in evidence at a formal hearing unless all parties have consented.
- C. Based on the results of the conference, the Agency may:
 - 1. Dismiss the notice of violation;
 - 2. Enter into a consent agreement; or
 - 3. Continue with, or initiate, formal proceedings.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).
Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R12-1-1223. Registration and Licensing Time-frames

The Agency shall perform an administrative completeness review and substantive review of an application for a new or renewal license or registration; or an amendment to a license or registration within the time-frames in Table A. The Agency shall review an application for an amendment to an existing license or registration that changes the license category listed in R12-1-1306, using the time-frames specified for the requested category.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).
Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

Table A. Registration and Licensing Time-frames**REGISTRATION AND LICENSING TIME-FRAMES**

License or Registration category in R12-1-1306	Administrative Completeness Review Time-frame, in days	Substantive Review Time-frame, in days	Overall Time-frame, in days
A1	90	30	120
A2	90	30	120
A3	90	30	120
A4	60	30	90
B1	90	30	120
B2	90	30	120
B3	90	30	120
B4	90	30	120
B5	90	30	120
B6	40	20	60
C1	60	30	90
C2	60	30	90
C3	60	30	90
C4	60	30	90
C5	60	30	90
C6	60	30	90

Radiation Regulatory Agency

C7	60	30	90
C8	90	30	120
C9	60	30	90
C10	40	20	60
C11	90	30	120
C12	90	30	120
C13	90	30	120
C14	90	30	120
C15	90	30	120
C16	90	30	120
C17	90	30	120
D1	90	30	120
D2	90	30	120
D3	90	30	120
D4	40	20	60
D5	40	20	60
D6	90	30	120
D7	40	20	60
D8	60	30	90
D9	90	30	120
D10	90	30	120
D11	1095	365	1460
D12	730	180	910
D13	365	90	455
D14	90	30	120
D15	40	20	60
D16	20	10	30
D17	40	20	60
D18	90	30	120
D19	365	120	485
E1	40	20	60
E2	40	20	60
E3	40	20	60
E4	40	20	60
E5	90	30	120
E6	90	30	120
F1	40	20	60
F2	40	20	60
F3	40	20	60
F4	40	20	60
F5	20	10	30
F6	40	20	60
F7	40	20	60
F8	40	20	60
F9	40	20	60
F10	40	20	60
F11	40	20	60
F12	40	20	60
F13	40	20	60
F14	40	20	60
F15	40	20	60
F16	90	30	120

Footnote: “administrative completeness review time-frame”; “substantive review time-frame,” and “overall time-frame” are defined in A.R.S. § 41-1072.

Historical Note

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Adopted effective December 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).
Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 289, effective April 6, 2015 (Supp. 15-1).

ARTICLE 13. LICENSE AND REGISTRATION FEES**R12-1-1301. Definition**

"Combined" means the Agency has granted authorized activities contained in two or more license types in a single license document, requiring the payment of a single license fee for the more expensive license of the planned combination.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 19, 1982 (Supp. 82-6).
Amended effective November 28, 1983 (Supp. 83-6).
Amended subsection (B) and added a new subsection (C) effective November 28, 1986 (Supp. 86-6). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective November 5, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R12-1-1302. License and Registration Categories

A. Category A licenses are those specific licenses which authorize a school, college, university, or other teaching facility to possess and use radioactive materials for instructional or research purposes.

1. A broad academic class A license is any category A license which meets the specifications of R12-1-310(A)(1).
2. A broad academic class B license is any category A license other than a broad academic class A license which meets the specifications of R12-1-310(A)(2).
3. A broad academic class C license is any category A license other than a broad academic class A or B license which meets the specifications of R12-1-310(A)(3).
4. A limited academic license is any category A license which authorizes only those radioisotopes, forms, and quantities individually specified in the license.

B. Category B licenses are those specific or general licenses which authorize the application of radioactive material or the radiation from it to a human being for medical diagnostic, therapeutic, or research purposes, or the use of radioactive material in medical laboratory testing. Except for a type B6, general medical license, the Agency shall not combine a category B license with a license of any other category.

1. A broad medical license is any category B license which meets the specifications of R12-1-310(A)(1) and meets the requirements of 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 7. A broad medical license may authorize any medical use other than teletherapy.
2. A medical materials class A license is any specific category B license other than a broad medical license, which authorizes the use of radiopharmaceuticals and sealed sources containing radioactive materials for a therapeutic purpose in quantities which require hospitalization of the patient for radiation safety purposes. The license may authorize other radioactive materials and other medical uses, except teletherapy.
3. A medical materials class B license is any specific category B license which authorizes the diagnostic or therapeutic use, other than teletherapy, of radioactive materials only in limited quantities such that the patient need not be hospitalized for radiation safety purposes.
4. A medical materials class C license is any specific category B license which authorizes possession of specified radioisotopes only in the form of sealed sources for treatment of the eye or skin or for use in diagnostic medical imaging devices.

5. A medical teletherapy license is a specific category B license which solely authorizes radioisotopes in the form of multi-curie sealed sources for use in external beam therapy. The Agency shall not combine a medical teletherapy license with any other type of category B license.
6. A general medical license is a registration of the use of radioactive material pursuant to R12-1-306(D) or R12-1-306(E). A general medical license may be combined into a broad medical, medical materials class A, or medical materials class B license.

C. Category C licenses are those specific or general licenses authorizing the use of radioactive materials in any activity other than those authorized by a category A, B, or D license. Except as specifically authorized in this Section, the Agency shall not combine a category C license with any other type of license.

1. A broad industrial class A license is any category C license which meets the specifications of R12-1-310(A)(1). The Agency may combine a broad industrial class A license with any other category C license except industrial radiography, open field irradiator, or well logging licenses.
2. A broad industrial class B license is any category C license other than a broad industrial class A license which meets the specifications of R12-1-310(A)(2). The Agency may combine a broad industrial class B license with any other category C license except industrial radiography, open field irradiator, or well logging licenses.
3. A broad industrial class C license is any category C license other than a broad industrial class A or B license which meets the specifications of R12-1-310(A)(3). The Agency may combine a broad industrial class C license with any other category C license except industrial radiography, open field irradiator, or well logging licenses.
4. A limited industrial license is a specific category C license authorizing the possession of the radioactive materials authorized in R12-1-305(A), or R12-1-306(A), (C) or (F) for uses authorized in those subsections, but in quantities greater than authorized by those subsections.
5. A portable gauge license is a specific category C license which authorizes radioactive materials in the form of sealed sources for use in measuring or gauging devices designed and manufactured to be transported to the location of use. The Agency may combine a portable gauge license with any broad scope industrial license or a fixed gauge class A license.
6. A fixed gauge class A license is a specific category C license which authorizes the possession of 50 or more measuring or gauging devices containing radioactive materials, where each device is permanently mounted for use at a single location.
7. A fixed gauge class B license is a specific category C license which authorizes the possession of 1 through 49 measuring or gauging devices containing radioactive materials, where each device is permanently mounted for use at a single location.
8. A leak detector license is a specific category C license which authorizes the use of radioisotopes in the form of a gas to test hermetic seals on electronic packages.
9. A gas chromatograph license is a specific category C license which authorizes the use of radioactive materials as ionization sources in gas chromatography or electron capture devices.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

10. A general industrial license means a registration of the use of a material, source, or device generally licensed pursuant to R12-1-305 or R12-1-306, except R12-1-305(B), R12-1-306(D), or R12-1-306(E).
 11. An industrial radiography class A license is a specific category C license which authorizes industrial radiography using sealed radioisotope sources at specific facilities identified in the license conditions or at temporary field job sites.
 12. An industrial radiography class B license is a specific category C license which authorizes industrial radiography using sealed radioisotope sources only at specific facilities identified in the license conditions.
 13. An open field irradiator license is a specific category C license authorizing the use of radioisotopes in the form of sealed sources not permanently mounted within a shielding container, for irradiation of materials.
 14. A self-shielded irradiator license is a specific category C license authorizing the use of radioisotopes in the form of sealed sources for irradiation of materials in a shielding device from which the sources are not removed during irradiation. The Agency may combine a self-shielded irradiator license with any broad license.
 15. A well logging license is a specific category C license which authorizes the use of radioactive material in sealed or unsealed sources for wireline services or field tracer studies.
 16. A research and development license is a specific category C license which authorizes a licensee to utilize radioactive material in unsealed and sealed form for industrial, scientific, or biomedical research, not including administration of radiation or radioactive material to human beings.
 17. A laboratory license is a specific category C license which authorizes a licensee to perform specific in-vitro or in-vivo medical or veterinary testing, while possessing quantities of radioactive material greater than the general license quantities authorized in R12-1-306.
- D. Category D licenses are the following specific radioactive material licenses. Except for type D4, general industrial; type D5, depleted uranium; type D8 and D9, health physics; and type D14, additional facilities licenses, the Agency shall not combine a category D license with any other license.**
1. A distribution license is one which authorizes the commercial distribution of radioactive materials or radioisotopes in products to persons holding an appropriate general or specific license. The Agency shall ensure that a distribution license does not:
 - a. Authorize distribution of radiopharmaceuticals or distribution to persons exempt from regulatory control, or
 - b. Authorize any other use of the radioactive material. An appropriate category C license is required for possession of radioisotopes and their incorporation into products.
 2. A nuclear pharmacy license is one which authorizes the preparation, compounding, packaging, or dispensing of radiopharmaceuticals for use by other licensees.
 3. A nuclear laundry license is one authorizing the collection and cleaning of items contaminated with radioactive materials.
 4. A general industrial license is a registration of a gauging device in accordance with R12-1-306(A). The Agency may combine a general industrial license with a Class A, B, or C broad industrial, limited industrial, portable gauge, or Class A or B fixed gauge license.
 5. A depleted uranium general license is a registration of the use of the general license authorized pursuant to R12-1-305(C) or the use of depleted uranium as a concentrated mass or as shielding for another radiation source within a device or machine. The Agency may combine a depleted uranium general license with a medical teletherapy; Class A, B, or C broad industrial; portable gauge; Class A or B fixed gauge; Class A or B industrial radiography; or self-shielded irradiator license. For registration purposes an applicant shall follow the registration instructions in R12-1-305(C).
 6. A veterinary medicine license is one which authorizes the use of radioactive materials for specific applications in veterinary medicine as authorized in the license.
 7. A general veterinary medicine license is a registration of the use of the general license authorized in R12-1-306(E) in veterinary medicine.
 8. A health physics class A license is one which authorizes the use of radioactive materials for performing instrument calibrations, processing leak test or environmental samples, or providing radiation dosimetry services.
 9. A health physics class B license is one which authorizes only the collection, possession, and transfer of radioactive materials in the form of leak test samples for processing by others.
 10. A secondary uranium recovery license is one which authorizes the extraction of natural uranium or thorium from an ore stream or tailing which is being or has been processed primarily for the extraction of another mineral. The Agency shall not combine a secondary uranium recovery license with any other license.
 11. A low-level, radioactive waste disposal facility license is a license that is issued for a "disposal facility," as that term is used in R12-1-439 and R12-1-442, which has a closure or long-term care plan and is constructed and operated according to the requirements in 10 CFR 61, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
 12. A waste processor class A license is one authorizing the incineration, compaction, repackaging, or any other treatment or processing of low-level radioactive waste prior to transfer to another person authorized to receive or dispose of the waste. The Agency shall not combine a waste processor class A license with any other license.
 13. A waste processor class B license is one which authorizes a waste broker to receive prepackaged, low-level radioactive waste from other licensees; combine the waste into shipments; and transfer the waste without treating or processing the waste in any manner and without repackaging except to place damaged or leaking packages into over-packs. The Agency shall not combine a waste processor class B license with any other license.
 14. An additional facility license is an endorsement, by license condition to an existing specific license, authorizing one or more additional separate facilities where radioactive material may be stored or used for a period exceeding six months.
 15. A possession-only license is a license of any other category which authorizes only the possession in storage, but no use of, the authorized materials. A license which has been suspended as an enforcement action is not considered a possession-only license.
 16. A reciprocal license is the registration of the general license authorized by R12-1-320. This license is subject

Radiation Regulatory Agency

to a special fee as provided by R12-1-1307 but is exempt from annual fees.

17. Reserved
 18. An "unclassified" radioactive material license is one authorizing radioisotopes, physical or chemical forms, possession limits, or uses not included in any other type of license specified in this Section.
 19. A NORM commercial disposal site license is one that authorizes the receipt of waste material contaminated with naturally occurring radioactive material from other licensees for permanent disposal, provided the concentration of the radioactive material does not exceed 74kBq (2,000 picocuries)/gram.
- E.** Category E registrations are those that register the possession of x-ray machine(s) under 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 2. The Agency shall not combine Category E registrations with any other registration.
1. An X-ray machine class A registration is one authorizing the possession of X-ray machines in a hospital or other facility offering inpatient care.
 2. An X-ray machine class B registration is one authorizing the possession of X-ray machines in a medical, osteopathic, or chiropractic office or clinic not offering inpatient care; or the possession of X-ray machines in a school, college, university, or other teaching facility.
 3. An X-ray machine class C registration is one authorizing the possession of X-ray machines in dental, podiatry, and veterinarian offices or clinics.
 4. An industrial radiation machine registration is one authorizing the possession of X-ray machines, or the possession of particle accelerators not capable of producing a high radiation area, in a nonmedical facility.
 5. An accelerator facility registration is one authorizing the possession and operation of one or more particle accelerators of any kind capable of accelerating any particle and producing a high radiation area.
 6. A radiation machine, "other," is one authorizing possession or use of an ionizing radiation machine not included in any other category specified in subsection (E).
- F.** Category F registrations are those that register nonionizing radiation producing sources regulated under 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 14. The Agency shall not combine Category F registrations with any other registration categories that have a difference in fee per unit.
1. A tanning registration authorizes the commercial operation of any number of tanning booths, beds, cabinets, or other devices in a single establishment.
 2. A Class A laser registration authorizes the operation of one to 10 laser devices subject to R12-1-1433.
 3. A Class B laser registration authorizes the operation of 11 to 49 laser devices subject to R12-1-1433.
 4. A Class C laser registration authorizes operation of 50 or more laser devices subject to R12-1-1433.
 5. A laser light show registration authorizes the operation of a laser device subject to R12-1-1441.
 6. A medical laser registration authorizes the operation of one or more laser devices subject to R12-1-1440.
 7. A Class II surgical device registration authorizes the operation of one or more Class II surgical devices subject to R12-1-1438. A device is designated as a Class II surgical device by the USFDA and is labeled as such by the manufacturer.
 8. A medical radiofrequency device registration authorizes the operation of one or more medical radiofrequency devices.
 9. A class A industrial radiofrequency device registration authorizes the operation of one to five radiofrequency heat sealers or industrial microwave ovens.
 10. A class B industrial radiofrequency device registration authorizes the operation of six to 20 radiofrequency heat sealers or industrial microwave ovens.
 11. A class C industrial radiofrequency device registration authorizes the operation more than 20 radiofrequency heat sealers or industrial microwave ovens.
 12. A class A medical radiofrequency device registration authorizes the operation of one or two radiofrequency diathermy or electrocoagulation units not used in non-ionizing cosmetic procedures.
 13. A class B medical radiofrequency device registration authorizes the operation of three to nine radiofrequency diathermy or electrocoagulation units not used in non-ionizing cosmetic procedures.
 14. A class C medical radiofrequency device registration authorizes the operation of 10 to 19 radiofrequency diathermy or electrocoagulation units not used in non-ionizing cosmetic procedures.
 15. A class D medical radiofrequency device registration authorizes the operation of 20 or more radiofrequency diathermy or electrocoagulation units not used in non-ionizing cosmetic procedures.
 16. An "other" nonionizing radiation device authorizes the operation of a nonionizing radiation device or other device not included in any other category specified in subsection (F).

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 19, 1982 (Supp. 82-6).
 Amended effective November 28, 1983 (Supp. 83-6).
 Section repealed, new Section adopted effective November 5, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 978, effective April 3, 2005 (05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).
 Amended by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 4243, effective November 17, 2008 (Supp. 08-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 289, effective April 6, 2015 (Supp. 15-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1303. Fee for Initial License and Initial Registration

An applicant shall remit for a new license or new registration the appropriate fee as prescribed in R12-1-1306.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 19, 1982 (Supp. 82-6).
 Amended effective November 28, 1983 (Supp. 83-6).
 Amended subsections (A), (C), and (D) effective November 28, 1986 (Supp. 86-6). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective November 5, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 4243, effective November 17, 2008 (Supp. 08-4).

R12-1-1304. Annual Fees for Licenses and Registrations

A. Each license or registration issued by the Agency shall identify the category by a letter and number corresponding to the

Radiation Regulatory Agency

appropriate subsection of R12-1-1302 or category type listed in R12-1-1306.

- B. Except for types D16 and D17, each licensee or registrant shall submit payment of the annual fee in the amount prescribed in R12-1-1306(A) on or before January 1 of each year. This single annual fee will cover any and all renewals, amendments, and regular inspections of the license during the forthcoming calendar year.
- C. If a licensee or registrant fails to pay the annual fee by January 1, the license is not current.
- D. If a licensee or registrant fails to pay the annual fee by April 1, the Agency shall apply administrative sanction provisions of 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 12.
- E. A licensee who is required to pay an annual fee under this Article may qualify as a small entity. If a licensee qualifies as a small entity and provides the Agency with proper certification along with its annual fee payment, the licensee may pay reduced annual fees as shown in Table 1 to this Article. Failure to file a small entity certification in a timely manner may result in the denial of any refund.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 5, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).
Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 4243, effective November 17, 2008 (Supp. 08-4).

R12-1-1305. Method of Payment

- A. An applicant licensee or registrant shall pay fees by check or money order, payable to the "State of Arizona" at the address shown on the application, license, registration, or renewal notice.
- B. Once a license or registration has been issued, no portion of the application fee or any annual fee will be refunded.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 5, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).
Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

R12-1-1306. Table of Fees

- A. The application and annual fee for each category and type are shown in Table 13-1.

Table 13-1

Category	Type	Annual fee
A1.	Broad academic class A	\$5,800
A2.	Broad academic class B	\$5,800
A3.	Broad academic class C	\$5,800
A4.	Limited academic	\$1,000
B1.	Broad medical	\$11,000
B2.	Medical materials class A	\$1,900
B3.	Medical materials class B	\$1,900
B4.	Medical materials class C	\$1,900
B5.	Medical teletherapy	\$5,200
B6.	General medical	\$250
C1.	Broad industrial class A	\$11,400
C2.	Broad industrial class B	\$11,400
C3.	Broad industrial class C	\$3,200
C4.	Limited industrial	\$700
C5.	Portable gauge	\$1,000
C6.	Fixed gauge class A	\$1,000
C7.	Fixed gauge class B	\$1,000
C8.	Leak detector	\$1,330
C9.	Gas chromatograph	\$1,000
C10.	General industrial	No Fee

C11.	Industrial radiography class A	\$5,500
C12.	Industrial radiography class B	\$5,500
C13.	Open field irradiator	\$3,000
C14.	Self-shielded irradiator	\$1,500
C15.	Well logging	\$2,000
C16.	Research and development	\$2,100
C17.	Laboratory	\$1,000
D1.	Distribution	\$2,600
D2.	Nuclear pharmacy	\$4,600
D3.	Nuclear laundry	\$10,300
D4.	General industrial (with fee)	\$300
D5.	General depleted uranium	\$200
D6.	Veterinary medicine	\$1,000
D7.	General veterinary medicine	\$200
D8.	Health physics class A	\$3,200
D9.	Health physics class B	\$1,000
D10.	Secondary uranium recovery	\$5,100
D11.	Low-level radioactive waste disposal site	(3)
D12.	Waste processor class A	\$4,600
D13.	Waste processor class B	\$3,600
D14.	Additional storage and use site	(1)
D15.	Possession only	(2)
D16.	Reciprocal	(3)
D17.	Reserved	
D18.	Unclassified	Full Cost
D19.	NORM commercial disposal site	\$600,000

E1.	X-ray machine class A (per tube)	\$75
E2.	X-ray machine class B (per tube)	\$51
E3.	X-ray machine class C (per tube)	\$42
E4.	Industrial radiation machine (per device)	\$42
E5.	Accelerator facility	\$750
E6.	Other ionizing radiation machine	Full Cost

F1.	Tanning device (per device)	\$28
F2.	Class A (1 to 10 laser devices)	\$175
F3.	Class B (11 to 49 laser devices)	\$408
F4.	Class C (50 or more laser devices)	\$699
F5.	Laser light show or laser demonstration	\$408
F6.	Medical laser (per laser device)	\$47
F7.	Class II surgical (per device)	\$47
F8.	Medical RF surgical and cosmetic (per device)	\$47
F9.	Class A industrial (1 to 5 radiofrequency devices)	\$70
F10.	Class B industrial (6 to 20 radiofrequency devices)	\$210
F11.	Class C industrial more than 20 radiofrequency devices)	\$349
F12.	Class A medical (1 or 2 non-cosmetic radiofrequency devices) (per device)	\$0
F13.	Class B medical (3 to 9 non-cosmetic radiofrequency devices)	\$0
F14.	Class C medical (10 to 19 non-cosmetic radiofrequency devices)	\$0
F15.	Class D medical (20 or more non-cosmetic radiofrequency devices)	\$0
F16.	Other nonionizing radiation device or other device	Full Cost

Notes: (1) An additional 30% of the annual base fee is added to the annual base fee for each additional site.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- (2) The fee is 50% of the annual base fee for the category under which the radioactive material will be stored.
 (3) See R12-1-1307.

- B.** The application fee for a licensee or registrant is the annual fee as shown in R12-1-1306. "Full Cost" is based on professional personnel time for preparation, travel, onsite inspection, any reports, review of findings, and preparation of the license or registration or denial charged at \$99 per hour and mileage charged at 44.5¢ per mile. The Agency shall assess the licensee or registrant 90% of the estimated full cost of issuing the license or registration. The Agency will assess for any remaining costs when it is prepared to issue the license, registration, denial, or if Agency costs for the requested activity exceed \$10,000.
- C.** The annual fee for a licensee or registrant for which the scheduled fee is "Full Cost" is based on professional personnel time for preparation, travel, onsite inspection, preparation of reports, review of findings, and preparation for any inspections or completion of any amendments to the license, registration or denials charged at \$99 per hour and mileage charged at 44.5¢ per mile for the preceding 12 months.

Historical Note

Amended effective November 5, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).
 Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 75, effective February 7, 2006 (Supp. 05-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 4243, effective November 17, 2008 (Supp. 08-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 289, effective April 6, 2015 (Supp. 15-1).

R12-1-1307. Special License Fees

- A.** The fee for a Type D16 license providing reciprocal recognition under R12-1-320 of a radioactive materials license issued by the U.S. NRC or another state is half of the annual fee for an Arizona license of the appropriate type. The fee is due and payable at the time reciprocity is requested, and the general license does not become current until the fee is paid.
- B.** For a low-level radioactive waste disposal site the initial application fee is \$6,000,000. The annual fee for the second through fifth years is \$6,000,000. The Agency shall promulgate a new fee rule for years subsequent to year five. Based on data gathered during the first five years, the Agency shall set a reasonable fee after consideration of the following factors:
1. Unrecovered costs which the Agency may charge under A.R.S. § 30-654(B)(18).
 2. Actual costs incurred by the Agency.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 5, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).
 Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 4243, effective November 17, 2008 (Supp. 08-4).

R12-1-1308. Fee for Requested Inspections

- A.** A licensee or registrant may request an inspection of its facility at any time. The Agency shall assess the licensee or registrant the full cost of the inspection, based on personnel time for preparation, travel, onsite inspection, review of findings, and preparation of a report, charged at \$99 per hour and mileage charged at 44.5¢ per mile.
- B.** The fee specified in this Section does not apply to:
1. Regular inspections as scheduled by the Agency,

2. Enforcement reinspections conducted to ensure the correction of violations or safety hazards, or
3. Inspections requested by workers pursuant to R12-1-1007.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 5, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).
 Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 4243, effective November 17, 2008 (Supp. 08-4).

R12-1-1309. Abandonment of License or Registration Application

- A.** Any license or registration application for which the applicant has been provided a written notification of deficiencies in the application and for which the applicant does not make a written attempt to supply the requested information or request an extension in writing within 90 days of the date of the written notice of deficiencies, is considered abandoned and will not be processed.
- B.** If an applicant does not act in the time-frame specified in subsection (A), the applicant shall submit a new application with the appropriate fee.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1817, effective May 12, 1999 (Supp. 99-2).

Table 1. Small Entity Fees¹

Small Businesses Not Engaged in Manufacturing and Small Not-for-profit Organizations (Gross Annual Receipts, three-year average):

>\$6.5 million	Pay the fee listed in R12-1-1306
\$350,000 to \$6.5 million	\$2,200
<\$350,000	\$500

Manufacturing Entities that Have an Annual Average of 500 Employees or Less:

>500 employees	Pay the fee listed in R12-1-1306
35 to 500 employees	\$2,200
<35 employees	\$500

Small Government Jurisdictions (including publicly supported educational institutions) (Population in Jurisdiction):

>50,000	Pay the fee listed in R12-1-1306
20,000 to 50,000	\$2,200
<20,000	\$500

Educational Institutions that Are Not State or Publicly Supported, and Have 500 Employees or Less:

>500 employees	Pay the fee listed in R12-1-1306
35 to 500 employees	\$2,200
<35 employees	\$500

1. A licensee who seeks to establish status as a small entity for the purpose of paying the annual fees required under R12-1-1304 as shown in R12-1-1306 must file a certification statement with the Agency each year. The licensee must file the required certification on Agency Form 333 for each license under which it was billed. Agency Form 333 can be accessed through the Agency web site at <http://www.azrra.gov>. For licensees who cannot access the Agency web site, Agency Form 333 may be obtained by writing to the Agency or by telephoning the Agency at (602) 255-4845, or by e-mailing the Agency at webcontactform@arrawebsite.com.

Historical Note

New Table made by exempt rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 4243, effective November 17, 2008 (Supp. 08-4).

ARTICLE 14. REGISTRATION OF NONIONIZING RADIATION SOURCES AND STANDARDS FOR PROTECTION AGAINST NONIONIZING RADIATION

R12-1-1401. Registration of Nonionizing Radiation Sources and Service Providers

- A. A person shall not use a nonexempt nonionizing radiation source, unless the source is registered by the Agency.
- B. A person who possesses a nonexempt nonionizing source shall submit to the Agency an application for registration within 30 days of its first use.
 - 1. A person who possesses a nonexempt source listed in R12-1-1302(F) shall register the source with the Agency.
 - 2. A person applying for the registration of a nonexempt source shall use an application form provided by the Agency.
 - 3. An applicant shall provide the information identified in Appendix B of this Article.
- C. A registrant shall notify the Agency within 30 days of any change to the information contained in the registration, or sale of a source that results in termination of the activities conducted under the registration.
- D. In addition to the application form, an applicant shall remit the applicable registration fee, specified in R12-1-1306.
- E. A person who is operating more than one facility, where one or more nonexempt nonionizing sources are used, shall apply for a separate registration for each facility.
- F. A person in the business of installing or servicing nonexempt nonionizing sources shall apply to the Agency for registration 30 days before furnishing the service. The person shall apply for registration on a form furnished by the Agency and shall provide the information required by A.R.S. § 30-672.01.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Repealed effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (04-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-1402. Definitions

General definitions:

“Controlled area” means any area to which human access is restricted for the purpose of protection from nonionizing radiation.

“Direct supervision” means that a licensed practitioner supervises the use of a source for medical purposes while the practitioner is present inside the facility where the source is being used.

“Indirect supervision” means: for lasers or IPL devices used for hair removal procedures, there is at a minimum, responsible supervision and control by a licensed practitioner who is easily accessible by telecommunication.

“Licensed practitioner” (See R12-1-102)

“Medical director” means a licensed practitioner, as defined in R12-1-102, who delegates a laser, IPL, or other light-emitting medical device procedure to a non-physician and is qualified to perform the procedure within the scope of practice of the license.

“Nonexempt nonionizing source” means any system or device that contains a nonionizing source listed in R12-1-1302(F).

“Operator” means a person who is trained in accordance with this Article and knowledgeable about the control and function of a nonionizing device regulated under this Article.

“Other cosmetic procedure” means a method of using medical lasers or intense pulse light (IPL) devices approved by the Federal Food and Drug Administration (FDA), for the cosmetic purpose of spider vein removal, skin rejuvenation, non-

ablative skin resurfacing, skin resurfacing, port wine stain removal, epidermal pigmented skin lesion removal, or tattoo removal; and does not include hair removal.

Laser definitions:

“Accessible emission limit (AEL)” means the maximum accessible emission level of laser or collateral radiation permitted within a particular class.

“Accessible radiation” means laser or collateral radiation to which human access is possible.

“Angular subtense” means the apparent visual angle, α , as calculated from the source size and distance from the eye.

“Aperture” means an opening in the protective housing or other enclosure of a laser product, through which laser or collateral radiation is emitted, allowing human access to the radiation.

“Aperture stop” means an opening serving to limit the size and to define the shape of the area over which radiation is measured.

“Certified laser product” means that the product is certified by a manufacturer in accordance with the requirements of 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

“CDRH” means the Center for Devices and Radiological Health.

“Classes of lasers” means the following categories of lasers, defined in 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency: Class 1, Class 2, Class 2a, Class 3, Class 3a, Class 3b, and Class 4. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

“Collateral radiation” means any electronic product radiation, except laser radiation, emitted by a laser product as a result of operation of the laser or any component of the laser product that is physically necessary for operation of the laser. The accessible emission limits for collateral radiation are specified in 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

“Continuous wave” (cw) means the output of a laser that is operated in a continuous rather than a pulsed mode. For purposes of this Article, a laser operating with a continuous output for a period ≥ 0.25 seconds, is regarded as a cw laser.

“Cosmetic procedure protocol” means a delegated written authorization to select specific laser or IPL settings, initiate a laser or IPL procedure, and conduct necessary follow-up procedures.

“Demonstration laser” means any laser manufactured, designed, intended, or used for purposes of demonstration, entertainment, advertising display, or artistic composition.

“Embedded laser” means an enclosed laser with an assigned class number higher than the inherent capability of the laser system in which it is incorporated, where the system’s lower classification is due to engineering features that limit accessible emission.

“Enclosed laser” means a laser that is contained within its own protective housing or the protective housing of a laser or laser system in which it is incorporated. Opening or removing the protective housing provides more access to laser radiation above the applicable MPE than is possible with the protective

Radiation Regulatory Agency

housing in place. (An embedded laser is a type of enclosed laser.)

"Federal performance standards for light-emitting products" means the regulations in 21CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives, and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

"Human access" means the capacity to intercept laser or collateral radiation by any part of the human body.

"Incident" means an event or occurrence that results in actual or suspected accidental exposure to laser radiation that has caused or is likely to cause biological damage.

"Integrated radiance" means radiant energy per unit area of a radiating surface per unit solid angle of emission, expressed in joules per square centimeter per steradian.

"Irradiance" means the time-averaged radiant power incident on an element of a surface divided by the area of that element, expressed in watts per square centimeter.

"Laser" See the definition in Article 1.

"Laser energy source" means any device intended for use in conjunction with a laser to supply energy for the operation of the laser. General energy sources, such as electrical supply mains or batteries, are not considered laser energy sources by the Agency.

"Laser facility" means a facility where one or more lasers are used. For purposes of this definition a Class 1 facility is a facility that has one or more Class 1 lasers; a Class 2 facility is a facility that has one or more Class 2 or 2a lasers; a Class 3 facility is a facility that has one or more Class 3, 3a, or 3b lasers, and a Class 4 facility is a facility that has one or more Class 4 lasers. Facilities that contain more than one laser class are classified according to the highest laser class in use at the facility.

"Laser product" means any manufactured product or assemblage of components that constitutes, incorporates, or is intended to incorporate a laser or laser system. A laser or laser system that is intended for use as a component of an electronic product is itself considered a laser product.

"Laser protective device" means any device used to reduce or prevent exposure of personnel to laser radiation. This includes: protective eyewear, garments, engineering controls, and operational controls.

"Laser radiation" means all electromagnetic radiation emitted by a laser product, within the spectral range specified in the definition of "laser," which is produced as a result of controlled stimulated emission or that is detectable with radiation so produced through the appropriate aperture stop and within the appropriate solid angle of acceptance.

"Laser Safety Officer (LSO)" - means any individual, qualified by training and experience in the evaluation and control of laser hazards, who is designated by the registrant and has the authority and responsibility to establish and administer the laser radiation protection program for a particular class of facility.

"Laser system" means a laser in combination with an appropriate laser energy source with or without additional incorporated components.

"Limited exposure duration (T_{max})" means an exposure duration that is specifically limited by design or intended use.

"Maintenance" means performance of those adjustments or procedures specified in operator information provided by the manufacturer with the laser product, which are to be performed by the operator to ensure the intended performance of

the product. The term does not include operation or service as defined in this Section.

"Maximum permissible exposure (MPE)" means the level of laser radiation to which a person may be exposed without hazardous effect or adverse biological changes in the eye or skin. MPE values for eye and skin exposure are listed in ANSI Z136.1-2000, American National Standard for Safe Use of Lasers, 2000 edition, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Laser Institute of America, 13501 Ingenuity Drive, Suite 128, Orlando, FL 32826, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

"Medical laser product" means any laser product that is a medical device defined in 21 U.S.C. 321(h) and is manufactured, designed, intended, or promoted for in vivo laser irradiation of any part of the human body for the purpose of: diagnosis, surgery, therapy, or relative positioning of the human body.

"Operation" means the performance of the laser product over the full range of its function. It does not include maintenance or service as defined in this Section.

"Protective housing" means those portions of a laser product that are designed to prevent human access to laser or collateral radiation in excess of the prescribed accessible emission limits under conditions specified in this Article.

"Pulse duration" means the time increment measured between the half-peak-power points at the leading and trailing edges of a pulse.

"Pulse interval" means the period of time between identical points on two successive pulses.

"Radiance" means the time-averaged radiant power per unit area of a radiating surface per unit solid angle of emission, expressed in watts per square centimeter per steradian.

"Radiant energy" means energy emitted, transferred, or received in the form of radiation, expressed in joules.

"Radiant exposure" means the radiant energy incident on an element of a surface divided by the area of that element, expressed in joules per square centimeter.

"Radiant power" means the time-averaged power emitted, transferred, or received in the form of radiation, expressed in watts.

"Rule of nines" means a method for estimating the extent of burns, expressed as a percentage of total body surface. In this method the body is divided into sections of 9 percent or multiples of 9 percent, each: head and neck, 9 percent; anterior trunk, 18 percent; posterior trunk, 18 percent; upper limbs, 18 percent; lower limbs, 36 percent; and genitalia and perineum, 1 percent.

"Safety interlock" means a device associated with the protective housing of a laser product to prevent human access to excessive radiation.

"Sampling interval" means the time interval during which the level of accessible laser or collateral radiation is sampled by a measurement process. The magnitude of the sampling interval in units of seconds is represented by the symbol "t".

"Secured enclosure" means an area to which casual access is impeded by various means, such as a door secured by a lock, latch, or screws.

"Service" means the performance of those procedures or adjustments described in the manufacturer's service instructions that may affect any aspect of the product's performance. The term does not include maintenance or operation as defined in this Section.

" T_{max} " See limited exposure duration.

"Uncertified laser product" means any laser that has not been certified in accordance with the requirements of 21CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference,

Radiation Regulatory Agency

published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

Radio frequency and microwave radiation definitions:

“Accessible emission level” means the level of radio frequency radiation emitted from any source, expressed in terms of power density in milliwatts per square centimeter or electric and magnetic field strength, as applicable, and to which human access is normally possible.

“Far field region” means the area in which locally uniform distribution of electric and magnetic field strengths exists in planes transverse to the direction of propagation. The far field region is presumed to exist at distances greater than $2D^2/\lambda$ from the antenna, where λ is the wavelength and D is the largest antenna aperture dimension.

“Maximum permissible exposure MPE” means the rms and peak electric and magnetic field strengths, their squares, or the plane-wave equivalent power densities associated with these fields and the induced and contact currents to which a person may be exposed without harmful effect and with an acceptable safety factor.

“Near field region” means the area near an antenna in which the electric and magnetic field components vary considerably in strength from point to point. For most antennas the outer boundary of the region is presumed to exist at a distance $\lambda/2\pi$ from the antenna surface, where λ is the wavelength.

“Radio frequency controlled area” means any location to which access is controlled for the purpose of protection from radio frequency radiation.

“Radio frequency source” means a source or system that produces electromagnetic radiation in the radio frequency spectrum.

“Radio frequency radiation” means electromagnetic radiation (including microwave radiation) with frequencies in the range of 0.3 megahertz to 100 gigahertz.

“Root-mean-square (rms)” means the effective value, or the value associated with joule heating, of a periodic electromagnetic wave. The rms is obtained by taking the square root of the mean of the squared value of a function.

“Safety device” means any mechanism incorporated into a radio frequency source that is designed to prevent human access to excessive levels of radio frequency radiation.

Ultraviolet, high intensity light, and intense pulsed light source definitions:

“EPA” means the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

“FDA” means the United States Food and Drug Administration.

“High intensity mercury vapor discharge (HID) lamp” means any lamp, including a mercury vapor or metal halide lamp that incorporates a high-pressure arc discharge tube with a fill that consists primarily of mercury and is contained within an outer envelope, except the tungsten filament self-ballasted mercury vapor lamp.

“Intense pulsed light device (IPL)” means, for purposes of R12-1-1438, any lamp-based device that produces an incoherent, filtered, and intense light.

“Maximum exposure time” means the greatest continuous exposure time interval recommended by the manufacturer of a product.

“Protective sunlamp eyewear” means any device designed to be worn by a user of a product to reduce exposure of the eyes to radiation emitted by the product.

“Sanitize” means treat the surfaces of equipment and devices using an EPA or FDA registered product that provides a speci-

fied concentration of chemicals, for a specified period of time, to reduce the bacterial count, including pathogens, to a safe level.

“Self-extinguishing lamp” means any HID lamp that ceases operation in conformance with the requirements of the performance standard in 21 CFR 1040.30(d), April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

“Sunlamp product” means any electronic product designed to incorporate one or more ultraviolet lamps and intended for irradiation of any part of the living human body, by ultraviolet radiation with wavelengths in air between 200 and 400 nanometers, to induce skin tanning.

“Timer” means any device incorporated into a product that terminates radiation emission after a preset time interval.

“Ultraviolet lamp” means any light source that produces ultraviolet radiation and that is intended for use in any sunlamp product.

“Ultraviolet radiation” means electromagnetic radiation in the wavelength interval from 200 to 400 nanometers in air.

“User” means any member of the public who is provided access to a tanning device in exchange for a fee or other compensation, or any individual who, in exchange for a fee or other compensation, is afforded use of a tanning device as a condition or benefit of membership or access.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 978, effective April 3, 2005 (05-1).

R12-1-1403. General Safety Provisions and Exemptions

- A. Based on consideration of the following factors, the Agency may waive compliance with specific requirements of this Article:
 1. Whether compliance requires product replacement or substantial modification of a product’s current installation, and
 2. Whether the registrant provided information requested by the Agency to determine if there are alternative methods of achieving the same or a greater level of radiation protection.
- B. The registrant shall:
 1. Ensure that any nonionizing source is operated by an individual who is trained and has demonstrated competence in the safe use of the source.
 2. Provide safety rules to each individual who operates a nonionizing radiation source and determine whether the individual is aware of operating restrictions and procedures associated with the safe use of the source.
 3. Make, or cause to be made, any physical radiation surveys required by this Article.
 4. Maintain the following records for three years for Agency review:
 - a. Results of any physical survey or calibration required by this Article;
 - b. Radiation source inventories;
 - c. Maintenance, service, and modification records; and
 - d. Incident reports of known or suspected exposure to nonionizing radiation that exceeds any MPE specified in this Article.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- C. A registrant shall not operate a nonionizing radiation source unless the source complies with all of the applicable requirements of this Article.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section heading amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1404. Radio Frequency Equipment

- A. A registrant shall operate a radiation source that emits radio frequency radiation in a radio frequency controlled area, in a manner that will prevent human exposure that exceeds the MPE specified in IEEE Std C95.1-1999, Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Standard for Safety Levels with Respect to Human Exposure to Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields, 3kHz to 300 GHz, 1999 edition, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc., 345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. The registrant shall post each point of access into a radio frequency controlled area according to R12-1-1406.
- B. If a registrant is required to operate a radio frequency source in a controlled area, the registrant shall employ visual or audible emission indicators that function only during production of radiation.
- C. If a source of radio frequency emissions is physically separate from the source's means of activation by a distance greater than 2 meters, the registrant shall place a visual or an audible emission indicator at the source and the point of activation.
- D. A registrant shall place each visual emission indicator so that the location of the indicator does not require human exposure to radio frequency radiation that exceeds the applicable MPE.
- E. A registrant shall inspect each safety device designed to prevent human exposure to excessive radio frequency radiation for proper operation at intervals that do not exceed one month.
- F. If a machine emits mechanically scanned radio frequency radiation, a registrant shall ensure that the machine cannot, as the

result of scan failure or any other malfunction, cause a change in angular velocity or amplitude, allowing human exposure that exceeds the applicable MPE.

- G. A registrant shall physically secure each radio frequency sources to prevent unauthorized use and tampering.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1405. Radio Frequency Radiation: Maximum Permissible Exposure

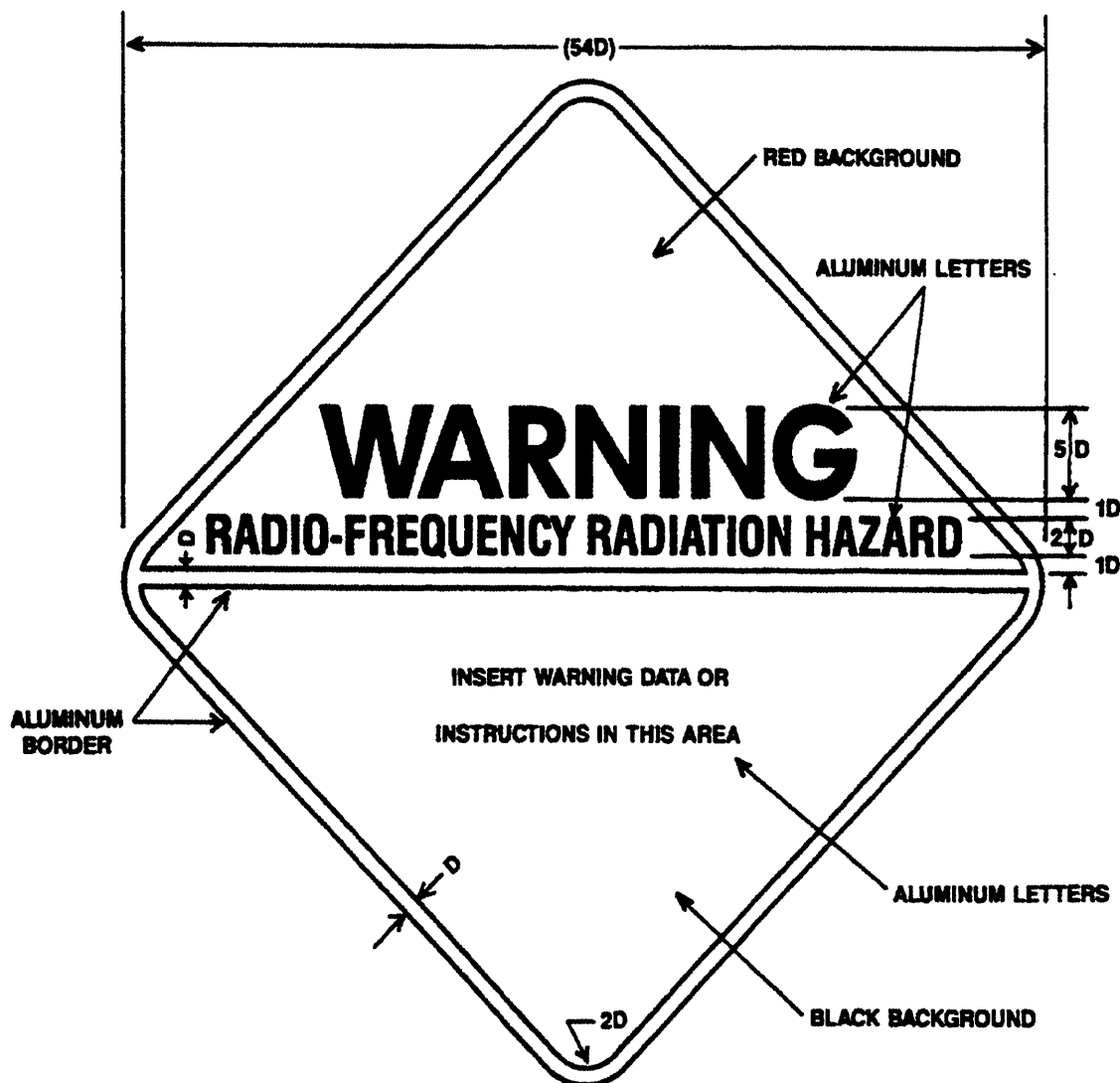
- A. A registrant shall not expose a person to radio frequency radiation that exceeds the applicable MPE specified in IEEE Std C95.1-1999, Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Standard for Safety Levels with Respect to Human Exposure to Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Fields, 3kHz to 300 GHz, 1999 edition, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc., 345 East 47th Street, New York, NY 10017, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.
- B. At frequencies between 300 kHz and 100 GHz a registrant may exceed the applicable MPE if exposure conditions can be shown by laboratory procedures to produce specific absorption rates (SARs) above 0.4 watts per kilogram, averaged over the whole body, and spatial peak SAR values above 8 watts per kilogram, averaged over 1 gram of tissue.
- C. At frequencies between 300 kHz and 1 GHz, a registrant may exceed the applicable MPE, if the radio frequency input power to the radiating device is seven watts or less.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1406. Radio Frequency Hazard Caution Signs, Symbols, Labeling, and Posting

- A. A registrant shall post each point of access to a controlled area with caution signs of the type designated in Figure 1.



1. Place handling and mounting instructions on reverse side.
2. D = Scaling unit
3. Lettering: Ratio of letter height to thickness of letter lines.
 - Upper triangle: 5 to 1 Large
6 to 1 Medium
 - Lower triangle: 4 to 1 Large
6 to 1 Medium
4. Symbol is square, triangles are right-angle isosceles.

Fig. 1

- B. A registrant shall post operating procedure restrictions or limitations, used to prevent unnecessary or excessive exposure to radio frequency radiation, in a location visible to the operator.
- C. A registrant shall place each warning sign or label so that an observer is not exposed to radio frequency radiation that exceeds the applicable MPE.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section heading amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-1407. Microwave Ovens

A person shall register with the Agency any microwave oven that does not meet the requirements in 21 CFR 1030.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1408. Reporting of Radio Frequency Radiation Incidents

- A. A registrant shall report in writing to the Agency within 15 days of a known or suspected personnel exposure to radiation that exceeds the applicable MPE incorporated by reference in R12-1-1405.
- B. A registrant shall report to the Agency within 24 hours of a known or suspected personnel exposure to radiation that exceeds 150% of an applicable MPE incorporated by reference in R12-1-1405.
- C. A registrant shall immediately report to the Agency a known or suspected personnel exposure to radiation that exceeds 500% of an applicable MPE incorporated by reference in R12-1-1405.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1409. Medical Surveillance for Workers Who May Be Exposed to Radio Frequency Radiation

- A. Upon request by the Agency, a registrant shall provide a medical examination to an individual exposed to radiation reported to the Agency according to R12-1-1408.
- B. A registrant shall provide a copy of the results to the Agency if an individual undergoes a medical examination, requested under subsection (A).

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section heading amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1410. Radio Frequency Compliance Measurements

- A. For obtaining measurements to determine compliance with R12-1-1405, the Agency shall use an instrument capable of measuring the field strength and frequency of radiation.
- B. The Agency shall ensure that each instrument used for compliance measurements is calibrated every 12 months. The calibration shall be performed in a manner that meets the standards in IEEE Std C95.1-1999, incorporated by reference in R12-1-1404(A).
- C. For compliance measurements of exposure conditions in the near field, the Agency shall obtain measurements of both the electric and magnetic field components. The applicable protection standards for near field measurements are the mean squared electric and magnetic field strengths (using the applicable MPE) referenced in R12-1-1405.
- D. If the Agency is obtaining measurements to determine compliance in far field exposure conditions, the Agency may use measurements of power density in milliwatts per square centimeter or the calculated equivalent plane wave power density,

based on measurement of either the electric or magnetic field strength. The applicable protection standards are the power density values (using the applicable MPE) referenced in R12-1-1405.

- E. In obtaining measurements in accordance with this Section, the Agency shall measure the electric and magnetic field strength:
 - 1. Obtained at an emission frequency of 300 megahertz or less; and
 - 2. Expressed in terms of power density.
- F. For mixed or broadband fields at frequencies for which there are different protection standards, the Agency shall determine the fraction of the applicable MPE incurred within each frequency interval. To achieve compliance the sum of all the fractions shall not exceed unity (1).
- G. The Agency shall obtain compliance measurements at a distance of five centimeters or greater from any object.
- H. A registrant shall obtain measurements that are averaged over a six-minute period for pulsed and non-pulsed modes of radio frequency emission and make a correction for duty cycle in determining the average field strength.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1411. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1412. Tanning Operations

A registrant shall establish and maintain written policies and procedures that are part of a radiation safety program to assure compliance with the requirements in R12-1-1412 through R12-1-1416.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1413. Tanning Equipment Standards

- A. A registrant operating a tanning facility shall use sunlamp products that are certified by the manufacturer to comply with 21 CFR 1040.20, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. For sunlamp products in use before the effective date of this Article, the Agency shall determine compliance based on the standard in effect at the time of manufacture, as shown on the equipment identification label.
- B. A registrant shall replace burned-out or defective lamps or filters, before any use of a tanning device.
- C. A registrant shall replace a burned-out or defective lamp or filter with a lamp or filter intended for use in that equipment, as specified on the sunlamp product label, or that is equivalent to a lamp or filter specified on the sunlamp product label under the FDA regulations and policies applicable to the sunlamp product at the time of manufacture. If an equivalent lamp or filter is used instead of the Original Equipment Manufacturer (OEM) lamp or filter specified on the product label, the regis-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

trant shall maintain a copy of the equivalency certification, provided by the lamp supplier, on file for review by Agency inspectors.

- D.** A registrant shall ensure that each sunlamp product has a timer and control system that complies with 21 CFR 1040.20(c), April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments. In addition the registrant shall ensure that:
1. The timer interval does not exceed the manufacturer's maximum, recommended exposure time;
 2. The timer is functional and accurate to within +/- 10% of the maximum timer interval of the product;
 3. The timer does not automatically reset and cause radiation emission to resume for a period greater than the unused portion of the timer cycle;
 4. The timer is tested annually for accuracy;
 5. For a new facility (including existing facilities with change of ownership) a remote timer control system is installed before operation of sunlamp products. For an existing facility that has sunlamp products not equipped with a remote timer control system, a remote timer control system (outside of the sunlamp product room) is installed no later than 6 months after the effective date of this Section; and
 6. Each sunlamp product is equipped with an emergency shutoff mechanism that allows manual termination of the UV exposure by the user.
- E.** A registrant shall provide physical barriers between each sunlamp product to protect users from injury caused by touching or breaking a lamp.
- F.** A registrant that employs a stand-up sunlamp product shall:
1. Use physical barriers, handrails, floor markings, or other methods to indicate the proper exposure distance between the ultraviolet lamps and the user's skin;
 2. Construct each tanning booth so that it can withstand the stress of use and the impact of a falling person;
 3. Provide access to a tanning booth with doors of rigid construction that open outward, handrails, and non-slip floors; and
 4. Control the interior temperature of a sunlamp product so that it never exceeds 100 degrees Fahrenheit (38 degrees Centigrade).

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1414. Tanning Equipment Operators

- A.** A registrant shall ensure that at least one operator is present during operating hours. The operator shall:
1. Limit the occupancy of the tanning room to one person when the tanning equipment is in use;
 2. Prevent use of the tanning equipment by anyone under 18 years of age unless the person has written permission from a parent or guardian;
 3. Limit exposure time to the manufacturer's recommendation on the equipment label or in the operator's manual;
 4. Limit exposure time during a 24-hour period to the maximum recommended for a 24-hour period by the manufacturer; and
 5. Maintain a record of each user's total number of tanning visits and exposure times for Agency inspection. The reg-

istrant shall maintain the records for three years from the date on the record.

- B.** Before use of tanning equipment, an operator shall:
1. Provide the user sanitized protective sunlamp eyewear and directions for its use;
 2. Demonstrate the use of any physical aids, necessary to maintain correct exposure distance for the user, as recommended by the manufacturer of the tanning equipment;
 3. Set the exposure timer so that the user is not exposed to excess radiation;
 4. Instruct the user on the maximum exposure time and correct distance from the radiation source as recommended by the manufacturer of the tanning equipment; and
 5. Instruct the user about the location and correct operation of the emergency shutoff switch.
- C.** An operator shall control a sunlamp's timer. A registrant shall:
1. Provide training to operators that covers:
 - a. The requirements of this Section;
 - b. Facility operating procedures, including:
 - i. Determination of skin type and associated duration of exposure;
 - ii. Procedures for use of minor and adult user consent forms;
 - iii. Potential harm associated with photosensitizing foods, cosmetics, and medications;
 - iv. Requirements for use of protective eyewear by users of the equipment; and
 - v. Proper sanitizing procedures for the facility, equipment, and eyewear;
 - c. The manufacturer's procedures for operation and maintenance of tanning equipment;
 - d. Recognition of injury or overexposure; and
 - e. Emergency procedures used in the case of an injury.
 2. Maintain records of training for Agency review, which include dates and material covered, for three years from the date the training is provided.
 3. Post a list of operators at the facility.
- D.** Before the first use of a tanning facility in each calendar year by a user:
1. An operator shall request that the user read a copy of the warnings in R12-1-1415(A);
 2. The operator shall obtain the user's signature on a statement as an acknowledgment that the user has heard or read and understands the warnings in R12-1-1415(A); and
 3. For illiterate or visually handicapped persons, the operator shall read the warnings in R12-1-1415(A) in the presence of a witness. Both the witness and the operator shall sign the statement described in subsection (D)(2).

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1415. Tanning Facility Warning Signs

- A.** A registrant shall post the warning sign shown in this subsection within 1 meter (39.37 inches) of each tanning device, ensuring that the sign is clearly visible and easily viewed by the user before the tanning device is operated.
- B.** A registrant shall post a warning sign, which contains the statement shown, at or near the reception area.
- PERSONS UNDER AGE 18 ARE REQUIRED TO HAVE PARENT OR LEGAL GUARDIAN SIGN AN AUTHORIZATION TO TAN IN THE PRESENCE OF A TANNING FACILITY OPERATOR

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- C. The lettering on each warning sign shall be at least 10 millimeters high for all words shown in capital letters and at least 5 millimeters high for all lower case letters.

DANGER - ULTRAVIOLET RADIATION

1. Follow instructions.
2. Avoid overexposure. As with natural sunlight, exposure can cause eye and skin injury and allergic reactions. Repeated exposure may cause premature aging of the skin, dryness, wrinkling, and skin cancer.
3. Wear protective eyewear.

FAILURE TO USE PROTECTIVE EYEWEAR MAY RESULT IN SEVERE BURNS OR LONG TERM INJURY TO THE EYES.

4. Medications or cosmetics may increase your sensitivity to the ultraviolet radiation. Consult a physician before using a sunlamp if you are using medications or have a history of skin problems or believe you are especially sensitive to sunlight.
5. If you do not tan in the sun, you are unlikely to tan from use of this device.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section heading amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1416. Reporting of Tanning Injuries

- A. A registrant shall report any incident involving an eye injury; skin burn; fall injury, if the fall occurs within the tanning device or while entering or exiting the device; laceration; infection believed to have been transmitted by use of the tanning device; or any other injury reasonably related to the use of the tanning device.
- B. A registrant shall provide a written report of an incident to the Agency within 10 working days of its occurrence or within 10 working days of the date the registrant became aware of the incident.
- C. The report shall include:
 1. The name of the user;
 2. The name and location of the tanning facility;
 3. A description of and the circumstances associated with the injury;
 4. The name and address of the health care provider treating the user, if any; and
 5. Any other information the registrant considers relevant to the incident.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1417. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1418. High Intensity Mercury Vapor Discharge (HID) Lamps

A person shall register with the Agency any HID lamp that does not meet the requirements in 21 CFR 1040.30, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1419. Reserved

R12-1-1420. Reserved

R12-1-1421. Laser Safety

- A. The requirements contained in this Section apply to laser products that are used in accordance with the manufacturer's classification and instructions. If certain engineering controls are impractical during manufacture or research and development activities, the LSO shall specify alternate requirements to obtain equivalent laser safety protection.
- B. A registrant shall establish and maintain a laser radiation safety program.
- C. If R12-1-1433 is applicable, a registrant shall conduct a laser radiation protection survey to ensure compliance with R12-1-1433 before initial use, following system modifications, and at intervals that do not exceed six months. During a survey the registrant shall:
 1. Determine whether each laser protective device is labeled correctly, functioning within the design specifications, and meets required standards for the type and class of laser in use;
 2. Determine whether each warning device is functioning within design specifications;
 3. Determine whether each controlled area is identified, controlled, and posted with accurate warning signs in accordance with this Article;
 4. Reevaluate potential hazards from surfaces that are associated with Class 3 and Class 4 beam paths; and
 5. Evaluate the laser and collateral radiation hazard incident to the use of lasers.
- D. The registrant shall maintain records of:
 1. Results of all physical surveys made to determine compliance with this Article;
 2. Any restriction in operating procedures necessary to prevent unnecessary or excessive exposure to laser or collateral radiation;
 3. Any incident for which reporting to the Agency is required pursuant to R12-1-1436;
 4. Results of medical surveillance to determine extent of injury resulting from exposure to laser or collateral radiation;
 5. Inventory to account for all sources of radiation possessed by the licensee.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- E. A registrant shall provide the Laser Safety Officer with training that covers the subjects listed in Appendix D.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 978, effective April 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R12-1-1422. Laser Protective Devices

- A. A registrant shall ensure that each laser product has a protective housing that prevents access to laser and collateral radiation if it exceeds the exposure limits for Class 1 lasers in R12-1-1426. If a laser's accessible emission levels must exceed the limits for Class 1 lasers, the registrant shall use a laser from the lowest class that will enable the registrant to perform the intended function.
- B. To prevent access to radiation above the applicable MPE, a registrant shall ensure that each laser has a safety interlock, which prevents operation of the laser if a person has removed any portion of the protective housing that can be removed or displaced without the use of tools during normal operation or maintenance. The registrant shall ensure that:
1. Service, testing, or maintenance of a laser does not render the interlocks inoperative or increase radiation outside the protective housing to levels that exceed the applicable MPE, unless a controlled area is established as specified in R12-1-1433;
 2. For pulsed lasers, interlocks are designed to prevent the laser from firing;
 3. For Class 3b and 4 continuous wave (cw) lasers, interlocks turn off the power supply or interrupt the beam.
 4. An interlock does not allow automatic accessibility to radiation emission above the applicable MPE when the interlock is closed; and
 5. Multiple safety interlocks or a means to preclude removal or displacement of the interlocked portion of the protective housing is provided if failure of a single interlock could result in:
 - a. Human access to levels of laser radiation that exceed the radiant power accessible emission limit for Class 3a laser radiation, or
 - b. Laser radiation that exceeds the accessible emission limit for Class 2, emitted directly through the opening created by removal or displacement of a portion of the protective housing.
- C. A registrant shall ensure that a laser with viewing ports, viewing optics, or display screens, included as an integral part of the enclosed laser or laser system has:
1. A suitable means to attenuate laser and collateral radiation transmitted through the optical system to less than the accessible emission limit for collateral radiation required by 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments; and
 2. Specific written administrative procedures developed by the LSO, and use controls, such as interlocks or filters, if there is increased hazard to the eye or skin associated with the use of optical systems such as lenses, telescopes, or microscopes.
- D. A registrant shall ensure that each Class 3 or 4 laser product provides a visual or audible indication before the emission of

accessible laser radiation that exceeds the limits for Class 1, as follows:

1. For Class 3, except for laser products that allow access to less than 5 milliwatts peak visible laser radiation, and Class 4 lasers, the indication occurs before the emission of the radiation and allows enough time for action to avoid exposure;
2. Any visual indicator is clearly visible through protective eyewear designed specifically for the wavelength of the emitted laser radiation;
3. If the laser and laser energy source are housed separately and can be operated at a separation distance of greater than 2 meters, both the laser and laser energy source incorporate visual or audible indicators; and
4. Any visual indicators are positioned so that viewing does not require human access to laser radiation that exceeds the applicable MPE.

- E. In addition to the information signs, symbols, and labels prescribed in R12-1-1427, R12-1-1428, and R12-1-1429, each registrant shall provide, near the signs, symbols, and labels within the laser facility, operating procedure restrictions and any other safety information required to ensure compliance with this Article and minimize exposure to laser and collateral radiation.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Table referenced in subsection (A) was repealed effective January 2, 1996; Section amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1423. Laser Prohibitions

- A. A registrant shall not require or permit an individual to look directly into a laser beam or directly at specular reflections of a laser beam, or align a laser by eye while looking along the axis of the laser beam if the intensity of the beam or the beam's reflections exceeds the applicable MPE.
- B. A registrant shall not permit an individual to enter a controlled area if the skin exposure exceeds the applicable MPE, unless the registrant provides and requires the use of protective clothing, gloves, and shields.
- C. A registrant shall ensure that any laser product, emitting spatially scanned laser radiation, does not, as a result of scan failure or any other failure that causes a change in angular velocity or amplitude, permit human access to laser radiation that exceeds the accessible emission limits applicable to that class of product.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1424. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Repealed effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R12-1-1425. Laser Product Classification

- A. Each laser product is classified on the basis of emission level, emission duration, and wavelength of accessible laser radiation emitted over the full range of resulting operational capability, any time during the useful life of the product, according to the federal performance standards for light-emitting products contained in 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration,

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

- B. Any person that modifies a certified laser product in a manner that affects any aspect of performance or intended functions of the product, shall recertify and reidentify the product in accordance with 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.
- C. Any laser system that is incorporated into a laser product that is subject to the requirements of this Article, and capable, without modification, of producing laser radiation when removed from the laser product, is considered a laser product, subject to the applicable requirements of this Article. Upon removal of the laser system described in this subsection, the laser product is classified on the basis of accessible laser radiation emission.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1426. Laser and Collateral Radiation Exposure Limits

- A. A registrant shall not use, or permit the use of a laser product that will result in a human exposure that exceeds the applicable MPE or accessible emission limit (AEL) listed in ANSI Z136.1-2000, American National Standard for Safe Use of Lasers, 2000 edition, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Laser Institute of America, 13501 Ingenuity Drive, Suite 128, Orlando, FL 32826, and on file with the Agency. Accessible emission limits are listed in 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. These incorporations by reference contain no future editions or amendments.
- B. A registrant shall not allow exposure to collateral radiation that exceeds any accessible emission limit in 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1427. Laser Caution Signs, Symbols, and Labels

- A. Except as otherwise authorized by the Agency, a registrant shall use signs, symbols, and labels prescribed by this Section and the design and colors specified in ANSI Z136.1-2000, American National Standard for Safe Use of Lasers, 2000 edition, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Laser Institute of America, 13501 Ingenuity Drive, Suite 128, Orlando, FL 32826, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.
- B. A registrant shall ensure that the word “invisible” immediately precedes the word “radiation” on labels and signs required by this Section for lasers that only produce wavelengths of laser and collateral radiation that are outside of the range of 400 to 710 nanometers.

- C. A registrant shall ensure that the words “visible and invisible” immediately precede the word “radiation” on labels and signs required by this Section for lasers that produce wavelengths of laser and collateral radiation that are both within and outside the range of 400 to 710 nanometers.
- D. A registrant shall position any label placed on lasers or signs posted in laser facilities so that the reader of the label or sign is not exposed to laser or collateral radiation that exceeds the applicable MPE or accessible emission limit while reading the label or sign.
- E. A registrant shall use labels and signs that are clearly visible, legible, and permanently attached to the laser or facility.
- F. A registrant shall ensure that a permanent and legible label is affixed to each laser, identifying the classification of the laser in accordance with 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.
- G. For a Class 3 or Class 4 laser a registrant shall ensure that a permanent and legible label is affixed to each laser, specifying the maximum output of laser radiation, the pulse duration if applicable, and the laser medium or emitted wavelength.
- H. For a Class 3 or Class 4 laser, used in the practice of medicine, a registrant shall ensure that a permanent and legible label is affixed to each laser providing one or more of the following warnings near each aperture that emits laser radiation or collateral radiation that exceeds the applicable MPE, as follows:
 1. “AVOID EXPOSURE - Laser radiation is emitted from this aperture” if the radiation emitted through the aperture is laser radiation;
 2. “AVOID EXPOSURE - Hazardous electromagnetic radiation is emitted from this aperture” if the radiation emitted through the aperture is collateral radiation; or
 3. “AVOID EXPOSURE - Hazardous x-rays are emitted from this aperture” if the radiation emitted through the aperture is collateral x-ray radiation.
- I. A registrant shall ensure that there is a label on each non-interlocked or defeatable interlocked portion of the protective housing or enclosure that permits human access to laser or collateral radiation. The label shall include one or more of the following warnings, as applicable:
 1. For laser radiation that exceeds the applicable accessible emission limit for a Class 1 or Class 2 laser, but does not exceed the applicable accessible emission limit for a Class 3 laser, the warning: “DANGER - Laser radiation when open, AVOID DIRECT EXPOSURE TO THE BEAM.”
 2. For laser radiation that exceeds the applicable accessible emission limit for a Class 3 laser, the warning: “DANGER - Laser radiation when open, AVOID EYE OR SKIN EXPOSURE TO DIRECT OR SCATTERED RADIATION.”
 3. For collateral radiation that exceeds an applicable accessible emission limit:
 - a. If the applicable limit for collateral laser radiation is exceeded, the warning: “CAUTION - Hazardous electromagnetic radiation when open”; and
 - b. If the applicable limit for collateral x-ray radiation is exceeded, the warning: “CAUTION - Hazardous x-ray radiation”.
 4. For a protective housing or an enclosure that has a defeatable interlock, the warning “and interlock defeated” in addition to the warnings in subsections (1) through (3).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1428. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Repealed effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R12-1-1429. Posting of Laser Facilities

Unless other methods are approved by the Agency, a registrant shall post each laser facility in accordance with ANSI Z136.1-2000, American National Standard for Safe Use of Lasers, 2000 edition, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Laser Institute of America, 13501 Ingenuity Drive, Suite 128, Orlando, FL 32826, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1430. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Repealed effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R12-1-1431. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Repealed effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R12-1-1432. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Repealed effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R12-1-1433. Laser Use Areas that are Controlled

- A. A registrant shall establish a controlled area for a laser if it is possible for a person to be exposed to laser radiation from a Class 3b laser, except a Class 3b laser of less than 5 milliwatts visible peak power, or a Class 4 laser that exceeds the applicable MPE or AEL in R12-1-1426.
- B. A registrant shall ensure that a controlled area associated with a Class 3b laser is:
 - 1. The responsibility of a LSO;
 - 2. Posted in accordance with this Article; and
 - 3. Access controlled by the LSO or a trained, designated representative.
- C. A registrant shall ensure that a controlled area associated with a Class 4 laser is:
 - 1. The responsibility of a LSO;
 - 2. Posted in accordance with this Article;
 - 3. Access controlled by the LSO or a trained, designated representative; and
 - 4. If an indoor controlled area:
 - a. Equipped with latches, interlocks, or another means of preventing unexpected entry into the controlled area;
 - b. Equipped with a control-disconnect switch, panic button, or an equivalent device for deactivating the laser during an emergency;
 - c. Operated so that the person in charge of the controlled area can momentarily override the safety

interlocks during tests that require continuous operation to provide access to other personnel if there is no optical radiation hazard at the point of entry and the entering personnel are wearing required protective devices; and

- d. Controlled in a way that reduces the transmitted values of laser radiation through optical paths such as windows, to levels at or below the applicable ocular MPE and AEL in R12-1-1426. If a laser beam with an irradiance or radiant-exposure above the applicable MPE or AEL will exit the indoor controlled area (as in the case of exterior atmospheric beam paths), the registrant and the operator are responsible for ensuring that the beam path is limited to controlled air space or controlled ground space.

- D. If a panel or protective cover is removed or an interlock bypassed for service, testing, or maintenance, a registrant shall establish an accessible controlled area. The registrant, through a LSO or a designated representative, shall comply with laser safety requirements for all potentially-exposed individuals.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1434. Laser Safety Officer (LSO)

- A. Each registrant shall designate a Laser Safety Officer (LSO).
- B. The LSO shall administer the laser radiation protection program and shall:
 - 1. Ensure that maintenance or service for Class 3b and Class 4 lasers is performed only by technicians trained to provide the maintenance or service by either the manufacturer's service organization or the registrant;
 - 2. Approve or reject written service, maintenance, and operating procedures;
 - 3. Investigate, document, and report all incidents as required by R12-1-1436;
 - 4. Select protective eyewear as required by R12-1-1435, along with any other protective equipment;
 - 5. For health care facilities, establish authorization and operating procedures, including preoperative and postoperative checklists, for use by operating room personnel;
 - 6. Ensure that authorized personnel are trained in the assessment and control of laser hazards;
 - 7. Select signs, symbols, and labels as required by R12-1-1427;
 - 8. Perform laser radiation protection surveys as required by R12-1-1421 and R12-1-1441;
 - 9. Classify or verify the classification of lasers and laser systems used under the LSO's jurisdiction;
 - 10. Evaluate the hazard of laser use areas, treatment areas, and controlled areas, as required by R12-1-1421(C).

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1435. Laser Protective Eyewear

- A. A registrant shall require that protective eyewear, as specified by the LSO, be worn by an individual who has access to:
 - 1. Class 4 laser radiation; or
 - 2. Class 3b laser radiation.
- B. A registrant shall, through the LSO, provide protective eyewear that is:

Radiation Regulatory Agency

1. Marked with a label that indicates the optical density protection afforded for the relevant laser wavelength;
 2. Maintained so that the protective properties of the eyewear are preserved;
 3. Inspected at intervals that do not exceed six months to ensure integrity of the protective properties; and
 4. Removed from service if the protective properties of the eyewear fall below the optical density on the label.
- C. A registrant shall maintain records of protective eyewear maintenance, inspection, and removal from service for five years.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section heading amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1436. Reporting Laser Incidents

- A. A registrant shall notify the Agency by telephone within 24 hours of any incident that has caused or may have caused:
1. Permanent loss of sight in either eye; or
 2. Third-degree burns of the skin involving more than 5 percent of the body surface as estimated by the rule of nines.
- B. A registrant shall notify the Agency by telephone within five working days of any incident that has or may have caused:
1. Any second-degree burn of the skin larger than one inch (2.54 centimeter) in greatest diameter; or
 2. Any third-degree burn of the skin; or
 3. An eye injury with any potential loss of sight.
- C. Each registrant shall file a written report with the Agency of any known exposure of an individual to laser radiation or collateral radiation within 30 days of its discovery, describing:
1. Each exposure of the individual to laser or collateral radiation that exceeds the applicable MPE; and
 2. Any incident that triggered a notice requirement in subsections (A) or (B).
- D. Each report required by subsection (C) shall describe the extent of exposure to each individual including:
1. An estimate of the individual's exposure;
 2. The level of laser or collateral radiation involved;
 3. The cause of the exposure; and
 4. The corrective steps taken or planned to prevent a recurrence.
- E. A registrant shall not operate or permit the operation of any laser product or system that does not meet the applicable requirements in this Article.

Editor's Note: The tables referenced in subsection (A) were repealed effective January 2, 1996.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1); the tables previously referenced in subsection (A) were repealed effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1437. Special Lasers

A registrant operating a laser system with an unenclosed beam path shall:

1. Conduct an evaluation before operating the laser to determine the expected beam path and the potential hazards from reflective surfaces. Based on the evaluation the registrant shall exclude reflective surfaces from the beam path at all points where the laser radiation exceeds an applicable MPE;

2. Evaluate the stability of the laser platform to determine the constraints placed upon the beam traverse and the extent of the range of control; and
3. Refrain from operating or making a laser ready for operation until the area along all points of the beam path, where the laser radiation will exceed the applicable MPE, is clear of individuals, unless the individuals are wearing the correct protective devices.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1438. Hair Reduction and Other Cosmetic Procedures Using Laser and Intense Pulsed Light

- A. Registration. A person who seeks to perform hair reduction or other cosmetic procedures shall apply for registration of any medical laser or IPL device that is a Class II surgical device, certified as complying with the labeling standards in 21 CFR 801.109, revised April 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. The applicant shall provide all of the following information to the Agency with the application for registration:
1. Documentation demonstrating that the health professional is qualified in accordance with A.R.S. § 32-516 or 32-3233, has 24 hours of didactic training on the subjects listed in Appendix C, and has passed an Agency-approved exam on subjects covered with a minimum grade of 80%;
 2. For any health professional in practice prior to October 1, 2010, proof of 24 hours of training on the subjects listed in Appendix C;
 3. Documentation endorsed by the prescribing health professional, acknowledging responsibility for the minimum level of supervision required for hair reduction procedures as defined in R12-1-1402 under "indirect supervision";
 4. Procedures to ensure that the registrant has a written order from a prescribing health professional before the application of radiation;
 5. If authorized, procedures to ensure that, in the absence of a prescribing health professional at the facility, the registrant has established a method for emergency medical care and assumed legal liability for the service rendered by an indirectly-supervised certified laser technician; and
 6. Documentation that the indirectly-supervised certified laser technician has participated in the supervised training required by A.R.S. § 32-516 or 32-3233.
- B. Hair Reduction Procedures
1. If a registrant is using a medical laser or an IPL device that is a Class II surgical device, certified in accordance with the labeling standards in subsection (A), for hair reduction procedures, the registrant shall:
 - a. Ensure that the device is only used by a health professional described in A.R.S. §§ 32-516(F)(3) and 32-3233(D)(1) or by a certified laser technician who is working under the indirect supervision of a health professional described in A.R.S. §§ 32-516(C)(1) and 32-3233(D) and (H)(1), and
 - b. Ensure that a prescribing health professional purchases or orders the Class II surgical device that will be used for hair reduction procedures.
 2. A registrant shall:

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- a. Not permit an individual to use a medical laser or IPL device for hair reduction procedures unless the individual:
 - i. Completes an approved laser technician didactic training program of at least 40 hours duration. To successfully complete the training program, the individual shall pass a test that consists of at least 50 multiple choice questions on subjects covered with a minimum grade of 80%. The training program shall be provided by an individual who is a health professional acting within the health professional's scope of practice, or a certified laser technician with a minimum of 100 hours of hands-on experience per procedure being taught;
 - ii. Is present in the room for at least 24 hours of hands-on training, conducted by a health professional or a certified laser technician as described in subsection (B)(2)(a)(i);
 - iii. Performs or assists in at least 10 hair reduction procedures; and
 - iv. Has the qualified health professional or qualified supervising certified laser technician certify that the laser technician has completed the training and supervision as described in subsection (B)(2)(a).
 - b. Ensure that the laser technician follows written procedure protocols established by a prescribing health professional; and
 - c. Ensure that the laser technician follows any written order, issued by a prescribing health professional, which describes the specific site of hair reduction.
 3. A registrant shall maintain a record of each hair reduction procedure protocol that is approved and signed by a prescribing health professional, and ensure that each protocol is reviewed by a prescribing health professional, at least annually.
 4. A registrant shall:
 - a. Maintain each procedure protocol onsite, and ensure that the protocol contains instructions for the patient concerning follow-up monitoring; and
 - b. Design each protocol to promote the exercise of professional judgment by the laser technician commensurate with the individual's education, experience, and training. The protocol need not describe the exact steps that a qualified laser technician should take with respect to a hair reduction procedure.
 5. A registrant shall require that a prescribing health professional observe the performance of each laser technician during procedures at intervals that do not exceed six months. The registrant shall maintain a record of the observation for three years from the date of the observation.
 6. A registrant shall verify that a health professional is qualified to perform hair reduction procedures by obtaining evidence that the health professional has received relevant training specified in subsection (A)(1) and in physics, safety, surgical techniques, pre-operative and post-operative care and can perform these procedures within the relevant scope of practice, as defined by the health professional's licensing board.
 7. A registrant shall provide radiation safety training to all personnel involved with hair reduction procedures, designing each training program so that it matches an individual's involvement in hair reduction procedures. The registrant shall maintain records of the training program and make them available to the Agency for three years from the date of the program, during and after the individual's period of employment.
- C. Other Cosmetic Procedures**
1. If a registrant is using a medical laser or an IPL device that is a Class II surgical device, certified in accordance with the labeling standards in subsection (A), for other cosmetic procedures, the registrant shall:
 - a. Ensure that the device is only used by a health professional described in A.R.S. §§ 32-516(F)(3) and 32-3233(D)(1) or by a certified laser technician who is directly supervised by a health professional as described in A.R.S. §§ 32-516(C)(2) and 32-3233(D) and (H)(2); and
 - b. Ensure that a prescribing health professional purchases or orders the Class II surgical device that will be used for other cosmetic procedures.
 2. A registrant shall not permit an individual to use a medical laser or IPL device for other cosmetic procedures unless the individual:
 - a. Completes an approved laser technician didactic training program of at least 40 hours duration. To successfully complete the training program the individual shall pass a test that consists of at least 50 multiple choice questions on subjects covered with a minimum grade of 80%. The training program shall be provided by an individual who is a health professional acting within the health professional's scope of practice, or a certified laser technician with a minimum of 100 hours of hands-on experience per procedure being taught;
 - b. Is present in the room for at least 24 hours of hands-on training, conducted by a health professional or a certified laser technician as described in subsection (C)(2)(a); and
 - c. Performs or assists in at least 10 cosmetic procedures governed by subsection (C), for each type of procedure (for example: spider vein reduction, skin rejuvenation, non-ablative skin resurfacing); and
 - d. Has the qualified health professional or qualified supervising certified laser technician certify that the laser technician has completed the training and supervision as described in subsection (C)(2).
 3. A registrant shall maintain a record of each protocol for a cosmetic procedure governed by subsection (C) that is approved and signed by a prescribing health professional, and ensure that each protocol is reviewed by a prescribing health professional, at least annually. The registrant shall:
 - a. Maintain each protocol onsite, and ensure that the protocol contains instructions for the patient concerning follow-up monitoring; and
 - b. Design each protocol to promote the exercise of professional judgment by the laser technician commensurate with the individual's education, experience, and training. The protocol need not describe the exact steps that a qualified laser technician should take with respect to a cosmetic procedure governed by subsection (C).
 4. A registrant shall verify that a health professional is qualified to perform laser, IPL, and related procedures, by obtaining evidence that the health professional has received relevant training specified in subsection (A)(1) and in physics, safety, surgical techniques, pre-operative and post-operative care and can perform these procedures within the relevant scope of practice, as defined by the health professional's licensing board.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

5. A registrant shall provide radiation safety training to all personnel involved with cosmetic procedures governed by subsection (C), designing each training program so that it matches an individual's involvement in each procedure. The registrant shall maintain records of the training program and make them available to the Agency for three years from the date of the program, during and after the individual's period of employment.
- D. Persons governed by this Section shall also comply with other applicable licensing and safety laws.
- E. A laser shall be secured so that the laser cannot be removed from the facility and the on/off switch is turned to the "off" position with the key removed when a certified laser technician or a health professional is not present in the room where the laser is located.
9. Acquired Adult Hemangioma Reduction,
10. Facial Erythema Reduction,
11. Solar Lentigo Reduction (Age Spots),
12. Ephelis Reduction (Freckles),
13. Acne Scar Reduction,
14. Photo Facial, or
15. Additional procedures as approved by the Agency after consultation with other health professional boards as defined in A.R.S. §§ 32-516(F)(3) or 32-3233(D)(1).
- G. For any application relating to the certification of laser technicians, as described in A.R.S. § 41-1072, there is an administrative completeness review time-frame of 30 days and a substantive review time-frame of 30 days with an overall time-frame of 60 days.
- H. Certified laser technicians shall display a valid original certificate as issued by the Agency in a location that is viewable by the public.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Repealed effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 978, effective April 3, 2005 (05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1703, effective August 10, 2010; Manifest typographical errors corrected at the request of the Agency, filed August 31, 2010, file no. M10-342 (Supp. 10-3).

R12-1-1438.01. Certification and Revocation of Laser Technician Certificate

- A. An applicant for a laser technician certificate shall submit a completed application and certification that the applicant has received the training specified in A.R.S. §§ 32-516(A) or 32-3233(E).
- B. The applicant shall pay a nonrefundable fee of \$30.00. A duplicate certificate may be requested at the time of initial application or renewal at a fee of \$10.00 per certificate. To obtain a duplicate certificate at other times a laser technician shall pay \$20.00 per certificate.
- C. Initial certificates are issued for 12 months and expire on the last day of the month. A renewal application shall be accompanied by a renewal fee of \$30.00 each year in addition to \$10.00 per duplicate certificate requested.
- D. Under A.R.S. § 32-3233(I) and (J), the Agency may take appropriate disciplinary action, including revocation of the certificate of a certified laser technician. The Agency may discipline a certified laser technician who has had a relevant professional license suspended or revoked, or been otherwise disciplined by a health professional board or the Board of Cosmetology. The Agency may also discipline the certified laser technician for falsifying documentation related to training, prescriptions, or other required documentation. As provided in Article 12 of this Chapter, the Agency may assess civil penalties, suspend, revoke, deny, or put on probation a certified laser technician.
- E. A laser technician who has been using laser and IPL devices prior to November 24, 2009 may continue to do so if the technician applies for and receives a certificate from the Agency before October 1, 2010.
- F. Certification may be issued for one or more of the following procedures:
 1. Hair Reduction,
 2. Skin Rejuvenation,
 3. Non-Ablative Skin Resurfacing,
 4. Spider Vein Reduction,
 5. Skin Tightening,
 6. Wrinkle Reduction,
 7. Laser Peel,
 8. Telangiectasia Reduction,

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1703, effective August 10, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

R12-1-1439. Laser and IPL Laser Technician and Laser Safety Training Programs

- A. A person seeking to initiate a medical laser or IPL laser technician training program shall submit an application to the Agency for certification that contains a description of the training program. In addition, the person shall submit a syllabus and a test that consists of at least 50 multiple choice questions on subjects covered. In the program materials, the person shall address the subjects in R12-1-1438 through this Section, and Appendix C.
- B. The Agency shall review the application and other documents required by subsections (A) and (E) in a timely manner, using an administrative completeness review time-frame of 40 days and a substantive review time-frame of 20 days with an overall time-frame of 60 days.
- C. The Agency shall maintain a list of certified laser or IPL training programs.
- D. Applicants for approval as a certified laser or IPL training program shall pay a nonrefundable \$100.00 fee.
- E. Initial certification shall be issued for 12 months and shall expire on the last day of the month. A renewal application shall be accompanied by a renewal fee of \$100.00 each year.
- F. A person seeking to initiate a medical laser or IPL laser technician safety training program shall submit an application to the Agency for certification that contains a description of the training program. In addition, the person shall submit a syllabus and a test that consists of at least 50 multiple choice questions on subjects covered. In the program materials, the person shall address the subjects in R12-1-1421 through R12-1-1444, Appendix C, and Appendix D, with emphasis on personal and public safety. The program shall also contain the training required by A.R.S. § 32-3233(E) or clearly state the portions of the training that are not provided or met if didactic certification is to take place in another program. The applicant shall conduct training in accordance with the program submitted to the Agency and certified by the Agency.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 978, effective April 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1703, effective August 10, 2010 (Supp. 10-3).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-1440. Medical Lasers

- A.** A registrant shall ensure that a Class 3 and Class 4 laser product used in the practice of medicine has a means for measuring the level of laser radiation with an error in measurement of no greater than +20%, when calibrated in accordance with the laser product manufacturer's calibration procedure.
- B.** A registrant shall calibrate a laser used in the practice of medicine according to the manufacturer's specified calibration procedure, at intervals that do not exceed those specified by the manufacturer.
- C.** In a medical facility where several medical disciplines or a number of different practitioners use Class 3b and Class 4 lasers, a registrant shall form a Laser Safety Committee to govern laser activity, establish use criteria, and approve operating procedures, as follows:
 - 1. With regard to membership of the committee the registrant shall include at least one representative of the Nursing staff, the LSO, one management representative, and one representative of each medical discipline that uses the lasers;
 - 2. The committee shall review actions by the LSO related to hazard evaluation and the monitoring and control of laser hazards; and
 - 3. The committee shall approve or deny requests by potential operators and ancillary personnel to operate or assist in the operation of a laser under the direction of a licensed practitioner.
- D.** A registrant shall use Class 3b and Class 4 Lasers that have a guard mechanism on the switch to control patient exposure and prevent inadvertent exposure.
- E.** A registrant shall establish a written laser safety training program that provides a thorough understanding of established procedures for each type of laser in use and the medical procedures associated with use of the laser. The registrant shall make program documentation available for Agency review and, at minimum, address all of the following in the documentation:
 - 1. Regulatory requirements and the laser classification system;
 - 2. Fundamentals of laser operation and the significance of specular and diffuse reflections;
 - 3. Biological effects of laser radiation on the eye and skin;
 - 4. Non-beam hazards (for example: electrical, chemical, and reaction by-product hazards) and ionizing radiation hazards (for example: x-rays from power sources and target interactions, if applicable) of lasers; and
 - 5. Responsibilities of management and employees regarding control measures.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1441. Laser Light Shows and Demonstrations

- A.** Before a conducting laser light show or laser demonstration, a registrant shall provide documentation to the Agency that a variance from 21 CFR 1040.10 has been obtained from the FDA.
- B.** A registrant shall notify the Agency in writing, at least three working days in before a proposed laser light show or demonstration, and include all of the following information:
 - 1. The location, time, and date of the light show or demonstration;
 - 2. Sketches showing the locations of each laser, operator, performer, laser beam path, viewing screen, wall, mirror ball, or any other reflective or diffuse surface that could be hit by or reflect the laser beam;
 - 3. Scanning beam patterns, scan velocity, and frequency in occupied areas; and
 - 4. Physical surveys and calculations made to comply with this Article.
- C.** A registrant shall supply any additional information required by the Agency for the safety evaluation of the proposed activity.
- D.** Before an outdoor laser light show, a registrant shall notify the Federal Aviation Administration of the proposed show.
- E.** If a light show or demonstration involves laser radiation emissions outside the spectral range of 400 to 700 nanometers, a registrant shall prevent the emissions from exceeding the applicable Class 1 accessible emission limit.
- F.** If it is likely that an audience member or any operator, performer, or employee will view laser or collateral radiation, a registrant shall prevent the radiation from exceeding the applicable Class 1 accessible emission limit.
- G.** Even if it is unlikely that an individual, including any operator, performer, or employee in the vicinity of a laser light show or demonstration will view or be exposed to laser or collateral radiation, a registrant shall prevent the radiation from exceeding the applicable Class 2 accessible emission limit.
- H.** A registrant shall identify any area where levels of laser radiation exceed the applicable Class 2 accessible emission limit by posting warning signs and using barriers or guards to prevent entry.
- I.** If a registrant uses a scanning device, the registrant shall not use a device which, as a result of scan failure or any other failure, can change its angular velocity or amplitude, permitting audience exposure to laser radiation that exceeds the applicable Class 1 accessible emission limit.
- J.** If a mirror ball is used with a scanning laser, a registrant shall meet the requirements of subsections (F) and (G) when the mirror ball is stationary or during any failure mode that results in a change in the rotational speed of the mirror ball.
- K.** A registrant shall ensure that an operator is at all times directly and personally supervising a laser light show or demonstration, except in cases where the maximum laser power output level is less than 5 milliwatts (all spectral lines) and the laser beam path is located at all times at least 6 meters above any surface upon which an individual in the audience is permitted to stand, and at any point, more than 2.5 meters in lateral separation from any position where an individual in the audience is permitted during the performance.
- L.** A registrant shall prevent laser radiation levels from exceeding the applicable Class 2 accessible emission limit at any point less than three meters above any surface upon which an individual in the audience is permitted to stand and 2.5 meters in lateral separation from any position where an individual in the audience is permitted, unless physical barriers are present that prevent human access to the radiation.
- M.** A registrant shall limit the maximum power output of any laser to a level sufficient to produce the desired effect.
- N.** If a registrant is required to limit output power to a level less than the available power to meet the requirements of this Article, the registrant shall adjust, measure, and record the laser output power before the laser light show or demonstration.
- O.** A registrant shall functionally test and evaluate all safety devices and procedures necessary to comply with this Article after setup, and before a laser light show or demonstration.
- P.** A registrant shall secure a laser system, when not in use, against unauthorized operation or tampering
- Q.** A registrant shall perform laser alignment procedures with the laser output power reduced to the lowest practicable level, and

Radiation Regulatory Agency

ensure that any operator, performer, or other employee wears protective eyewear as necessary to prevent exposure to radiation levels that exceed the applicable MPE. The registrant shall only allow individuals who are performing the alignment be present during alignment procedures.

- R.** A registrant shall not conduct a laser light show or demonstration unless the Agency has specifically exempted the show or demonstration from the requirements of 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1442. Measurements and Calculations to Determine MPE Limits for Lasers

A registrant shall take measurements to determine MPE values in a manner consistent with the procedures contained in ANSI Z136.1-2000, American National Standard for Safe Use of Lasers, 2000 edition, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Laser Institute of America, 13501 Ingenuity Drive, Suite 128, Orlando, FL 32826, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Repealed effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1443. Laser Compliance Measurement Instruments

A registrant shall ensure that the radiation output measurement is performed with an instrument that is calibrated and designed for use with the laser that is being evaluated for compliance. The registrant shall specify the date of calibration, accuracy of calibration, wavelength range, and power or energy of calibration on a legible, clearly visible label attached to the instrument.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section heading amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1444. Laser Classification Measurements

- A.** A registrant shall measure accessible emission for classification:
1. Under the operational conditions and procedures that maximize accessible emission levels, including start-up, stabilized operation, and shutdown of the laser or laser facility;
 2. With all controls and adjustments listed in the operating and service instructions adjusted for the maximum accessible emission level of laser radiation that is not expected to be detrimental to the functional integrity of the laser or enclosure;
 3. At points in space to which human access is possible for a given laser configuration. If operations include the defeat of safety interlocks or removal of portions of the protective housing or enclosure, the registrant shall measure accessible emission at points accessible in that configuration;

4. With the measuring instrument detector positioned so that the maximum possible radiation is measured by the instrument; and
5. With the laser coupled to the type of laser energy source specified as compatible by the laser manufacturer and producing the maximum emission of accessible laser radiation.

- B.** A registrant shall perform measurements of accessible emission levels, used to classify laser and collateral radiation in accordance with 21 CFR 1040.10, April 1, 2004, which is incorporated by reference, published by the Office of Federal Register National Archives and Records Administration, Washington, D.C. 20408, and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section heading amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

Appendix A. Radio Frequency Devices (Include, but are not limited to, the following)

Dielectric heaters and sealers
Medical diathermy units
Radar
R.F. activated alarm systems
Sputter devices
R.F. activated lasers
Edge gluers
Industrial microwave ovens and dryers
Asher-etcher equipment
R.F. welding equipment
Medical surgical coagulators

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

Appendix B. Application Information

The Agency shall issue a registration if an applicant provides the following information and fee as required in R12-1-1401(D). The Agency shall provide an application form to the applicant with a guide and upon request, assist the applicant to ensure that correct information is provided on the application form.

Name and mailing address of applicant
Person responsible for radiation safety program
Type of facility
Legal structure and ownership
Radiation source information
Shielding information
Equipment operator instructions and restrictions
Classification of professional in charge
Type of request: amendment, new, or renewal
Protection survey results, if applicable
Radiation Safety Officer name, if applicable
Laser class and type, if applicable
Information required by Article 14 for the specific source
Use location
Telephone number
Facility subtype
Signature of certifying agent
Equipment identifiers
Scale drawing
Physicist name and training, if applicable
Contact person

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Applicable fee listed in Article 13 schedule

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Repealed effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Appendix repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). New appendix made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 61, effective February 5, 2005 (Supp. 04-4).

Appendix C. Hair Removal and Other Cosmetic Laser or IPL Operator Training Program

1. General Considerations. An applicant shall ensure that:
 - a. The training program is specific to the medical laser or IPL device in use and the clinical procedures to be performed;
 - b. Program content is consistent with facility policy and procedure and applicable federal and state law; and
 - c. The training program addresses hazards associated with laser or IPL device use.
2. Technical Considerations. The applicant's training program shall cover all of the following technical subjects:
 - a. Laser and IPL device descriptions
 - b. Definitions
 - c. Laser and IPL device radiation fundamentals
 - d. Laser mediums, types of lasers, and other light-emitting devices – solid, liquid, gas, and IPL devices
 - e. Biological effects of laser or IPL device light
 - f. Damage mechanisms
 - i. Eye hazard
 - ii. Skin hazard (includes information regarding skin type and skin anatomy)
 - iii. Absorption and wavelength effects
 - iv. Thermal effects
 - g. Photo chemistry
 - h. Criteria for setting the Maximum Permissible Exposure (MPE) for eye and skin associated hazards
 - i. Explosive, electrical, and chemical hazards
 - j. Photosensitive medications
 - k. Fire, ionizing radiation, cryogenic hazards, and other hazards, as applicable
3. Medical Considerations. The applicant's training program shall cover all of the following medical subjects:
 - a. Local anesthesia techniques, including ice, EMLA® cream, and other applicable topical treatments
 - b. Typical laser and IPL device settings for hair removal and cosmetic procedures
 - c. Expected patient response to treatment
 - d. Potential adverse reactions to treatment
 - e. Anatomy and physiology of skin areas to be treated
 - f. Indications and contraindications for use of pigment and vascular-specific lasers for cutaneous procedures
4. General Laser or IPL device safety. The applicant's training program shall cover the following general safety subjects:
 - a. Laser and IPL device classifications
 - b. Control measures (includes information regarding protective equipment)
 - c. Manager and operator responsibilities
 - d. Medical surveillance practices
 - e. Federal and state legal requirements
 - f. Related safety issues

- i. Controlled access
- ii. Plume management
- iii. Equipment testing, aligning, and troubleshooting

Historical Note

New appendix made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 978, effective April 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

Appendix D. Laser Operator and Laser Safety Officer Training

1. Operators and personnel that work around lasers:
 - a. Fundamentals of laser operation (for example: physical principles, construction, and other basic information)
 - b. Bioeffects of laser radiation on the eye and skin
 - c. Significance of specular and diffuse reflections
 - d. Non-beam hazards of lasers (for example: electrical, chemical, and reaction byproducts)
 - e. Ionizing radiation hazards (includes information regarding x-rays from power sources and target interactions, if applicable)
 - f. Laser and laser system classifications
 - g. Control measures
 - h. Responsibilities of managers and operators
 - i. Medical surveillance practices (if applicable)
 - j. CPR for personnel servicing lasers with exposed high voltages, the capability of producing potentially lethal electrical currents, or both.
2. The LSO or other individual responsible for the safety program, evaluation of hazards, and implementation of control measures, or any others, if directed by management to obtain a thorough knowledge of laser safety:
 - a. The subjects covered in subsection (1)
 - b. Laser terminology
 - c. Laser types, wavelengths, pulse shapes, modes, power and energy
 - d. Basic radiometric units and measurement devices
 - e. MPE levels for eye and skin under all conditions
 - f. Laser hazard evaluations, range equations, and other calculations
3. Technical Considerations
 - a. Laser and IPL device descriptions
 - b. Definitions
 - c. Laser and IPL device radiation fundamentals
 - d. Laser mediums, types of lasers, and other light-emitting devices (includes information regarding diodes and solid, liquid, gas, and IPL devices)
 - e. Biological effects of laser or IPL device light
 - f. Damage mechanisms
 - i. Eye hazard
 - ii. Skin hazard (includes information regarding skin type and skin anatomy)
 - iii. Absorption and wavelength effects
 - iv. Thermal effects
 - g. Photo chemistry
 - h. Photosensitive medications
 - i. Criteria for setting the Maximum Permissible Exposure (MPE) levels for eye and skin associated hazards
 - j. Explosive, electrical, and chemical hazards
 - k. Fire, ionizing radiation, cryogenic hazards, and other hazards as applicable

Historical Note

New appendix made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 978, effective April 3, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

ARTICLE 15. TRANSPORTATION**R12-1-1501. Requirement for License**

- A. A person shall not transport radioactive material or deliver radioactive material to a carrier for transport unless the person is authorized in a general or specific license issued by the Agency or exempt under R12-1-103(A).
- B. This Article applies to any licensee to transfer licensed material if the licensee delivers that material to a carrier for transport, transports the material outside the site of usage as specified in the license, or transports that material on public highways. No provision of this Article authorizes possession of licensed material.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1895, effective September 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-3).

R12-1-1502. Definitions

Terms defined in Article 1 have the same meaning when used in this Article.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-1503. Transportation of Licensed Material

Each licensee that transports licensed material outside the site of usage, as specified in an Agency license, or where transport is on public highways, or that delivers licensed material to a carrier for transport, shall comply with the applicable requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation regulations listed in 10 CFR 71.5, revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Repealed effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). New Section made by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-1504. Intrastate Transportation and Storage of Radioactive Materials

- A. A general license is issued to:
 1. Any common or contract carrier not exempt under R12-1-103 to receive, possess, transport, and store radioactive material in the regular course of carriage for others or to store radioactive material incident to the transport activities, provided the transportation or storage is in accordance with applicable requirements for the mode of transport of the U.S. Department of Transportation, 49 CFR 171 through 180, revised October 1, 2007, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
 2. Any private carrier or licensee who transports and stores radioactive material, provided the transportation and storage are in accordance with the requirements applicable to the mode of transport, of the U.S. Department of Transportation,

49 CFR 171 through 180, revised October 1, 2007, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

- B. Any notification of incidents required under federal regulations in subsection (A) shall also be filed with, or made to, the Agency.
- C. A person who transports or stores radioactive material according to the general license in this Section is exempt from the requirements of Article 4 and Article 10 of this Chapter to the extent that this Section applies to transportation of the radioactive material.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-1505. Storage of Radioactive Material in Transport

- A. A carrier shall not store, for any period in excess of 72 hours, any package that contains radioactive material bearing a Department of Transportation Yellow II or Yellow III label, unless the radioactive material is stored in an area other than, and not adjacent to, any food storage area or area that is normally occupied by an individual.
- B. A carrier shall not store a package that contains radioactive material with other hazardous materials, except as authorized by U.S. Department of Transportation regulations in 49 CFR 177.848, revised October 1, 2007, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- C. Whenever a package containing radioactive material is stored in excess of 48 hours, the storage area shall be conspicuously posted according to the requirements of Article 4.
- D. When transit is interrupted and storage is required for an extended period, the following requirements apply:
 1. When radioactive materials are stored for longer than 48 hours during transit, the carrier shall notify the local fire department and provide the following information:
 - a. Warehouse location and carrier name and telephone number;
 - b. Radionuclide(s);
 - c. Activity per package in curies or becquerels and number of packages;
 - d. Form (solid, metallic, liquid, gas);
 - e. Flammability (if flammable);
 - f. Specific location in warehouse;
 - g. Estimated date of departure;
 - h. Toxicity (if toxic).
 2. If the radioactive material will be, or has been in storage for longer than 90 days, the carrier shall notify the Agency in writing and include the information required in subsection (D)(1).
 3. The licensee or carrier shall immediately notify the Department of Public Safety of an accident involving radioactive material.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-1506. Preparation of Radioactive Material for Transport

A licensee shall not deliver any package that contains radioactive material to a carrier for transport or transport radioactive material, unless the licensee:

1. Complies with the U.S. Department of Transportation packaging, monitoring, manifesting, marking, and labeling regulations applicable to the mode of transport, (Contained in 49 CFR 171 through 180, revised October 1, 2007, or 39 CFR 111.1, revised July 1, 2007, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.); and
2. Establishes procedures for safely opening and closing packages in which radioactive material is transported; and
3. Prior to delivery of a package to a carrier for transport, assures that:
 - a. The package is properly closed, and
 - b. Any special instructions needed to safely open the package are made available to the consignee.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-1507. Packaging Quality Assurance

- A. A licensee that transports radioactive material in the course of business or delivers radioactive material to a carrier for transport in a package for which a license, certificate of compliance, or other approval has been issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or meets the applicable criteria (10 CFR 71, Subpart H, revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.), shall establish, maintain, and execute the quality assurance program specified in 10 CFR 71, Subpart H.
- B. In addition to the requirements in subsection (A) for a quality assurance program, a licensee shall verify by procedures such as checking or inspection, that deficiencies or defective material or equipment relative to the shipment of packages containing radioactive material are promptly identified and corrected.
- C. Before the first use of any Type B packaging, a licensee shall obtain approval of its quality assurance program by the Agency.
- D. A licensee shall maintain sufficient written records to demonstrate compliance with the quality assurance program. Records of quality assurance pertaining to the use of a Type B package for shipment of radioactive material shall be maintained for three years after the package is used for a shipment.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-1508. Advance Notification of Nuclear Waste Transportation

- A. Prior to the transport of any nuclear waste, as defined in Article 1, outside of the confines of the licensee's facility or other place of use or storage, or prior to the delivery of any nuclear

waste to a carrier for transport, each licensee shall provide advance notification of such transport to the Agency.

- B. Each advance notification required in subsection (A) above shall contain the following information:
 1. The name, address, and telephone number of the shipper, carrier, and receiver of the shipment;
 2. A description of the nuclear waste contained in the shipment as required by 49 CFR 172.202 and 172.203(d) (Revised October 1, 2007, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.);
 3. The point of origin of the shipment and the seven-day period during which departure of the shipment will occur;
 4. The seven-day period during which arrival of the shipment at state boundaries will occur;
 5. The destination of the shipment, and the seven-day period during which arrival of the shipment will occur; and
 6. A point of contact with a telephone number for current shipment information.
- C. The licensee shall make the notification required by subsection (A) in writing to the Agency. A notification delivered by mail must be postmarked at least seven days before the beginning of the seven-day period during which departure of the shipment is estimated to occur. The licensee shall maintain a copy of the notification for one year.
- D. The licensee shall notify the Agency of any changes in shipment plans, including cancellations, rerouting, or rescheduling, provided pursuant to subsection (A). Such notification shall be by telephoning the Agency. The licensee shall maintain for one year a record of the name of the individual contacted.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1126, effective May 9, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-1509. General License: Plutonium-Beryllium Special Form Material

- A. A general license is issued to any licensee of the Agency to transport fissile material in the form of plutonium-beryllium (Pu-Be) special form sealed sources, or to deliver Pu-Be sealed sources to a carrier for transport, if the material is shipped in accordance with this Article. This material must be contained in a Type A package. The Type A package must also meet the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 173.417(a), revised October 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- B. The general license applies only to a licensee who has a quality assurance program approved by the Agency as satisfying the provisions of R12-1-1507.
- C. The general license applies only when a package's contents:
 1. Contain no more than a Type A quantity of radioactive material; and
 2. Contain less than 1000 g of plutonium, provided that: plutonium-239, plutonium-241, or any combination of these radionuclides, constitutes less than 240 g of the total quantity of plutonium in the package.
- D. The general license applies only to packages labeled with a CSI which:
 1. Has been determined in accordance with subsection (E);
 2. Has a value less than or equal to 100; and
 3. For a shipment of multiple packages containing Pu-Be sealed sources, the sum of the CSIs must be less than or

Radiation Regulatory Agency

equal to 50 (for shipment on a nonexclusive use conveyance) and less than or equal to 100 (for shipment on an exclusive use conveyance).

- E. The value for the CSI must be greater than or equal to the number calculated by the following equation:
1. $CSI = 10[(\text{grams of } ^{239}\text{Pu} + \text{grams of } ^{241}\text{Pu})/24]$,
 2. The calculated CSI must be rounded up to the first decimal place.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1895, effective September 10, 2012 (Supp. 12-3).

R12-1-1510. Packaging

- A. A general license is issued to any licensee to transport, or to deliver to a carrier for transport, licensed material in a package for which a license, certificate of compliance, or other approval has been issued by the NRC.
1. This general license applies only to a licensee that has a quality assurance program approved by the Agency as satisfying R12-1-1507;
 2. This general license applies only to a licensee that:
 - a. Has a copy of the license, certificate of compliance, or other approval of the package, and has the drawings and other documents referenced in the approval relating to the use and maintenance of the packaging and to the actions to be taken before shipment;
 - b. Complies with the terms and conditions of the license, certificate, or other approval, as applicable, and the applicable requirements of this Article; and
 - c. Before the licensee's first use of the package, submits in writing to the Agency the licensee's name, license number, and the package identification number specified in the package approval.
 3. This general license applies only when the package approval authorizes use of the package under this general license.
 4. For a Type B or fissile material package, the design of which was approved by NRC before April 1, 1996, the general license is subject to the additional restrictions of subsection (B).
- B. Type B packages.
1. A Type B package previously approved by NRC but not designated as B(U) or B(M) in the identification number of the NRC Certificate of Compliance, may be used under the general license of subsection (A) with the following additional conditions:
 - a. Fabrication of the packaging is satisfactorily completed by August 31, 1986, as demonstrated by application of its model number in accordance with 10 CFR 71.85(c) (Revised January 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.);
 - b. A package that is used for a shipment to a location outside the United States is subject to multilateral approval, as defined in 49 CFR 173.403 (Revised October 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.); and
 - c. A serial number that uniquely identifies each package which conforms to the approved design and is assigned to, and legibly and durably marked on, the outside of each package.
 - d. The licensee shall ascertain that there are no cracks, pinholes, uncontrolled voids, or other defects that could significantly reduce the effectiveness of the packaging;
 2. A Type B(U) package, a Type B(M) package, a low specific activity (LSA) material package or a fissile material package, previously approved by the NRC but without the "-85" designation in the identification number of the NRC certificate of compliance, may be used under the general license of subsection (A) with the following additional conditions:
 - a. Fabrication of the packaging is satisfactorily completed by April 1, 1999 as demonstrated by application of its model number in accordance with 10 CFR 71.85(c) (Revised January 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.);
 - b. A package that is used for a shipment to a location outside the United States is subject to multilateral approval as defined in 49 CFR 173.403 (Revised October 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.); and
 - c. A serial number which uniquely identifies each package which conforms to the approved design and is assigned to, and legibly and durably marked on, the outside of each package.
 3. A licensee may modify the design and authorized contents of a Type B package, or a fissile material package, previously approved by NRC, provided:
 - a. The modifications of a Type B package are not significant with respect to the design, operating characteristics, or safe performance of the containment system, when the package is subjected to the tests specified in 10 CFR 71.71 and 71.73 (Revised January 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.);
 - b. The modifications of a fissile material package are not significant, with respect to the prevention of criticality, when the package is subjected to the tests specified in 10 CFR 71.71 and 71.73 (Revised January 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.); and
 - c. The modifications to the package satisfy the requirements of this Section.
 4. The NRC will revise the package identification number to designate previously approved package designs as B(U), B(M), AF, BF, or A as applicable, and with the identification number suffix "-85" after receipt of an application demonstrating that the design meets the requirements of this Section.
 5. For purposes of this Section, package types are defined in 10 CFR 71.4, revised January 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- C. A general license is issued to any licensee of the Agency to transport fissile material, or to deliver to a carrier for transport, licensed material in a specification container for fissile mate-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

rial or for a Type B quantity of radioactive material as specified in 49 CFR 173 and 178 (Revised October 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.), if the following requirements are met:

1. The licensee shall maintain a quality assurance program approved by the Agency as satisfying R12-1-1507.
2. The licensee shall:
 - a. Maintain a copy of the specification; and
 - b. Comply with the terms and conditions of the specification and the applicable requirements in 10 CFR 71, Subparts A, G, and H, revised January 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
3. The licensee may not use the specification container for a shipment to a location outside the United States, except by multilateral approval, as defined in 49 CFR 173.403, revised October 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
4. The general license applies only when a package's contents:
 - a. Contain no more than a Type A quantity of radioactive material; and
 - b. Contain less than 500 total grams of beryllium, graphite, or hydrogenous material enriched in deuterium.
5. The general license applies only to packages containing fissile material that are labeled with a CSI which:
 - a. Has been determined in accordance with subsection (E);
 - b. Has a value less than or equal to 10; and
 - c. For a shipment of multiple packages containing fissile material, the sum of the CSIs must be less than or equal to 50 (for shipment on a nonexclusive use conveyance) and less than or equal to 100 (for shipment on an exclusive use conveyance).
6. The CSI value must meet the following requirements:
 - a. The value for the CSI must be greater than or equal to the number calculated by the following equation: $CSI = 10[(\text{grams of } ^{235}\text{U}/X) + (\text{grams of } ^{235}\text{U}/Y) + (\text{grams of } ^{235}\text{U}/Z)]$;
 - b. The calculated CSI must be rounded up to the first decimal place;
 - c. The values of X, Y, and Z used in the CSI equation must be taken from Tables 71-1 or 71-2 as appropriate located in 10 CFR 71.22, (revised January 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.);
 - d. If Table 71-2 is used to obtain the value of X, then the values for the terms in the equation for uranium-233 and plutonium must be assumed to be zero; and
 - e. Table 71-1 values for X, Y, and Z must be used to determine the CSI if:
 - i. Uranium-233 is present in the package;
 - ii. The mass of plutonium exceeds 1 percent of the mass of uranium-235;
 - iii. The uranium is of unknown uranium-235 enrichment or greater than 24 weight percent enrichment; or
 - iv. Substances having a moderating effectiveness (i.e., an average hydrogen density greater than H_2O) (e.g., certain hydrocarbon oils or plastics)

are present in any form, except as polyethylene used for packing or wrapping.

D. Foreign packaging.

1. A general license is issued to any licensee of the Agency to transport, or to deliver to a carrier for transport, licensed material in a package the design of which has been approved in a foreign national competent authority certificate that has been revalidated by the Federal Department of Transportation as meeting the applicable requirements of 49 CFR 171.12, revised October 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
2. Except as otherwise provided in this Section, the general license applies only to a licensee who has a quality assurance program approved by the Agency as satisfying the applicable provisions of R12-1-1507.
3. This general license applies only to:
 - a. Shipments made to or from locations outside the United States.
 - b. A licensee that:
 - i. Has a copy of the applicable certificate, the revalidation, and the drawings and other documents referenced in the certificate, relating to the use and maintenance of the packaging and to the actions to be taken before shipment; and
 - ii. Complies with the terms and conditions of the certificate and revalidation, and with the applicable requirements in 10 CFR 71, Subparts A, G, and H, revised January 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. With respect to the quality assurance provisions of Subpart H of the regulations, the licensee is exempt from design, construction, and fabrication requirements.

E. Assumptions as to unknown properties. When the isotopic abundance, mass, concentration, degree of irradiation, degree of moderation, or other pertinent property of fissile material in any package is not known, the licensee shall package the fissile material as if the unknown properties have credible values that will cause the maximum neutron multiplication.

F. Routine determination before each shipment of licensed material shall ensure that the package with its contents satisfies the applicable requirements of this Article and of the license. The licensee shall determine that:

1. The package is proper for the contents to be shipped;
2. The package is in unimpaired physical condition except for superficial defects such as marks or dents;
3. Each closure device of the packaging, including any required gasket, is properly installed and secured and free of defects;
4. Any system for containing liquid is adequately sealed and has adequate space or other specified provision for expansion of the liquid;
5. Any pressure relief device is operable and set in accordance with written procedures;
6. The package has been loaded and closed in accordance with written procedures;
7. For fissile material, any moderator or neutron absorber, if required, is present and in proper condition;
8. Any structural part of the package that could be used to lift or tie down the package during transport is rendered inoperable for that purpose, unless it satisfies the design requirements of 10 CFR 71.45 (revised January 1, 2010,

Radiation Regulatory Agency

incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.);

9. The level of non-fixed (removable) radioactive contamination on the external surfaces of each package offered for shipment is as low as reasonably achievable, and within the limits specified in DOT regulations in 49 CFR 173.443 (revised October 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.);
10. External radiation levels around the package and around the vehicle, if applicable, will not exceed the limits specified in 10 CFR 71.47 (revised January 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.), at any time during transportation; and
11. Accessible package surface temperatures will not exceed the limits specified in 10 CFR 71.43(g) (revised January 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.), at any time during transportation.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1895, effective September 10, 2012 (12-3).

R12-1-1511. Air Transport of Plutonium

- A. Notwithstanding the provisions of any general licenses and notwithstanding any exemptions stated directly in this Section or included indirectly by citation of 49 CFR 107, and 171 through 180, previously incorporated in this Article, as may be applicable, the licensee shall ensure that plutonium in any form, whether for import, export, or domestic shipment, is not transported by air or delivered to a carrier for air transport unless:

1. The plutonium is contained in a medical device designed for individual human application; or
2. The plutonium is contained in a material in which the specific activity is less than or equal to the activity concentration values for Plutonium specified in 10 CFR 71, Appendix A, Table A-2 (Revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.), and in which the radioactivity is essentially uniformly distributed; or
3. The plutonium is shipped in a single package containing no more than an A2 quantity of plutonium in any isotope or form, and is shipped in accordance with R12-1-1503 and 10 CFR 71.5 (Revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.); or
4. The plutonium is shipped in a package specifically authorized for the shipment of plutonium by air in the Certificate of Compliance for that package issued by the NRC.

- B. Nothing in subsection (A) is to be interpreted as removing or diminishing the requirements of 10 CFR 73.24, January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

- C. For a shipment of plutonium by air that is subject to subsection (A)(4), the licensee shall, through special arrangement with the carrier, require compliance with 49 CFR 175.704, revised October 1, 2007, incorporated by reference, and available

under R12-1-101. This U.S. Department of Transportation regulation is applicable to the air transport of plutonium. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-1512. Advance Notification of Shipment of Irradiated Reactor Fuel and Nuclear Waste

A licensee shall provide advance notification to the Governor, or the Director of the Agency, of the shipment of licensed material as specified in 10 CFR 71.97, revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1513. Opening Instructions

Before delivery of a package to a carrier for transport, the licensee shall ensure that any special instructions needed to safely open the package have been sent to, or otherwise made available to, the consignee for the consignee's use in accordance with 10 CFR 20.1906(e) revised January 1, 2010, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1895, effective September 10, 2012 (12-3).

R12-1-1514. Reserved**R12-1-1515. Exemption for Low-level Radioactive Materials**

A licensee is exempt from all the requirements of 10 CFR 71 with respect to shipment or carriage of the low-level materials listed in 10 CFR 71.14(a), revised January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

Appendix A. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective December 20, 1985 (Supp. 85-6). Repealed effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

ARTICLE 16. RESERVED**ARTICLE 17. WIRELINE SERVICE OPERATIONS AND SUBSURFACE TRACER STUDIES****R12-1-1701. Definitions**

"Energy compensation source (ECS)" means a small sealed source, with activity that does not exceed 3.7 Mbq (100 microcuries), contained within a logging tool or other tool component.

"Tritium neutron generator target source" means a tritium source contained within a tritium neutron generator tube that produces neutrons for use in well logging applications.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-1702. Agreement with Well Owner or Operator

- A.** A licensee that performs wireline service (well logging) with a sealed source shall enter into a written agreement with the employing well owner or operator that identifies the party responsible for complying with each of the following requirements. The responsible party shall:
1. Make a reasonable effort to recover any sealed source that may be lodged in the well;
 2. Not attempt to recover a sealed source in a manner which, in the licensee's opinion, is likely to result in its rupture;
 3. Perform the radiation monitoring required in R12-1-1723(A);
 4. Decontaminate anyone or anything contaminated with licensed material before releasing personnel or equipment from the site or releasing the site for unrestricted use; and
 5. If a source is classified by the Agency as irretrievable after reasonable efforts at recovery, implement the following requirements within 30 days:
 - a. Immobilize the irretrievable well logging source and seal it in place with a cement plug;
 - b. Provide a means to prevent inadvertent intrusion that could damage the source, unless the site is rendered inaccessible to subsequent drilling operations; and
 - c. Mount a permanent identification plaque, constructed of long-lasting material, such as stainless steel, brass, bronze, or Monel, in a conspicuous location adjacent to the well. The responsible party shall ensure that the plaque size is at least 17 cm (7 inches) square and 3 mm (1/8 inch) thick and the following information is written on the plaque:
 - i. The word "CAUTION,"
 - ii. The radiation symbol (the color requirement in R12-1-428(A) does not apply),
 - iii. The date the source was abandoned,
 - iv. The name of the well owner or operator that employed the licensee;
 - v. The well name and identification number or other designation,
 - vi. An identification of each source by radionuclide and quantity of radionuclide,
 - vii. The depth of the source and depth to the top of the plug, and
 - viii. The following warning, "DO NOT RE-ENTER THIS WELL," and
 - d. Notify the Oil and Gas Conservation Commission, Department of Water Resources, or Department of Environmental Quality of the abandoned source, as required by law.
- B.** A licensee shall maintain a copy of the agreement at the field station during logging operations. The licensee shall retain a copy of the written agreement for three years after completion of the well logging operation.
- C.** A licensee may apply in accordance with A.R.S. § 30-654(B)(13) for Agency approval, on a case-by-case basis, of proposed procedures to abandon an irretrievable well logging source in a manner not otherwise authorized in subsection (A)(5).
- D.** A written agreement between the licensee and the well owner or operator is not required if the licensee and the well owner or operator are employed by the same corporation or other business entity. If so, the licensee shall comply with the requirements in subsections (A)(1) through (A)(5).

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Section repealed; new Section

made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1703. Limits on Levels of Radiation

A person in possession of any source of radiation shall transport the source according to 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 15, and use or store the source in a manner that is consistent with the dose limits in 12 A.A.C. 1, Article 4.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1704. Reserved**R12-1-1705. Reserved****R12-1-1706. Reserved****R12-1-1707. Reserved****R12-1-1708. Reserved****R12-1-1709. Reserved****R12-1-1710. Reserved****R12-1-1711. Reserved****R12-1-1712. Storage Precautions**

- A.** A person storing or transporting a source of radiation shall place the source in an approved storage container, transport container, or both. The container or combination of containers shall have a lock, or tamper-proof seal for calibration sources, to prevent unauthorized removal of the source and exposure to radiation.
- B.** A person storing or transporting a source of radiation shall store the source in a manner that will minimize danger from explosion or fire.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1713. Transportation Precautions

Each licensee shall ensure that transport containers are physically secured in the transporting vehicle to prevent accidental movement, loss, tampering, or unauthorized removal.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1023, effective August 1, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R12-1-1714. Radiation Survey Instruments

- A.** A licensee shall maintain at each field station and temporary job site a calibrated and operable radiation survey instrument capable of detecting beta and gamma radiation. The licensee shall ensure that the radiation survey instrument is capable of measuring 1.0 microsievert (0.1 millirem) per hour through 500 microsievert (50 millirem) per hour.
- B.** A licensee shall ensure that additional calibrated and operable radiation detection instruments are available as needed and that the instruments are sensitive enough to detect the low radiation and contamination levels that could be encountered if a sealed source is ruptured.
- C.** A licensee shall ensure that the radiation survey instrument required in subsection (A) is calibrated
1. At intervals not to exceed six months and after each instrument servicing;
 2. At energies comparable to the energies of the radiation sources used;

Radiation Regulatory Agency

3. For linear scale instruments, at two points located approximately 1/3 and 2/3 of full-scale on each scale or for logarithmic scale instruments, at mid-range of each decade, and at two points of at least one decade; and
 4. So that accuracy within plus or minus 20 percent of the true radiation level can be demonstrated on each scale.
- D. A licensee shall retain calibration records for a period of three years from the date of calibration.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1715. Leak Testing of Sealed Sources

- A. A licensee that uses a sealed source shall ensure that the source is tested for leakage according to subsection (C). The licensee shall maintain a record of leak test results in units of Becquerels (Bq) or microcuries, for inspection by the Agency for three years after the leak test is performed.
- B. A person authorized under R12-1-417(C) shall wipe a sealed source using a leak test kit or a similar method approved by the Agency, NRC, or another Agreement State. The authorized person shall take the wipe sample from the nearest accessible point to the sealed source where contamination might accumulate, and ensure the wipe sample is analyzed for radioactive contamination. The authorized person shall use a method of analysis capable of detecting the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 microcuries) of radioactive material on the test sample.
- C. Test frequency.
1. A licensee shall ensure that each sealed source (except an energy compensation source (ECS)) is tested in accordance with R12-1-417. In the absence of a certificate from a transferor that a test has been performed within six months before transfer, a licensee shall not use the sealed source until it is tested.
 2. A licensee shall ensure that each ECS that is not exempt from testing under subsection (E) is tested at intervals that do not exceed three years. In the absence of a certificate from a transferor that a test has been performed within three years before transfer, a licensee shall not use the ECS until it is tested.
- D. Removal of leaking source from service.
1. If a test conducted according to this Section reveals the presence of 185 Bq (0.005 microcuries) or more of removable radioactive material, a licensee shall remove the sealed source from service immediately and have it decontaminated, repaired, or disposed of by an Agency, NRC, or Agreement State licensee that is authorized to perform these functions. The licensee shall check the equipment associated with the leaking source for radioactive contamination and, if the equipment is contaminated, have it decontaminated or disposed of by an Agency, NRC, or Agreement State licensee that is authorized to perform the chosen function.
 2. A licensee shall submit a report to the Agency, within five days of receiving positive test results. The report shall describe the equipment involved in the leak, the test results, any contamination that resulted from the leaking source, and each corrective action taken up to the date on the report.
- E. The following sealed sources are exempt from the periodic leak test requirements in subsections (A) through (D):
1. Hydrogen-3 (tritium) sources;
 2. Sources that contain licensed material with a half-life of 30 days or less;

3. Sealed sources that contain licensed material in gaseous form;
4. Sources of beta- or gamma-emitting radioactive material with an activity of 3.7 MBq [100 microcuries] or less; and
5. Sources of alpha- or neutron-emitting radioactive material with an activity of 0.37 MBq [10 microcuries] or less.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1716. Inventory

A licensee shall conduct a physical inventory every six months to account for all licensed material received and possessed under the license. The licensee shall maintain records of the inventory for three years from the date of the inventory for inspection by the Agency. The inventory shall indicate the quantity and kind of licensed material, the location of the licensed material, the date of the inventory, and the name of each individual who conducted the inventory. Physical inventory records may be combined with leak test records.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1717. Utilization Records

Each licensee shall maintain records of use for three years from the date of the recorded event, that contain the following information for each source of radiation:

1. Make, model number, and serial number or a description of each source of radiation used;
2. The identity of the well-logging supervisor or the field unit to which the source is assigned;
3. Locations and dates of use; and
4. In the case of tracer materials and radioactive markers, the radionuclide and activity undertaken in a particular well.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1718. Design and Performance Criteria for Sealed Sources

- A. A licensee shall use a sealed source for well logging applications if the sealed source:
1. Is doubly encapsulated;
 2. Contains licensed material in a chemical and physical form that is insoluble and nondispersible; and
 3. Meets the requirements of subsection (B), (C), or (D).
- B. For a sealed source manufactured on or before July 14, 1989, a licensee may use a sealed source in well logging applications that meets the requirements of USASI N5.4-1968, Classification of Sealed Radioactive Sources, available from the American National Standards Institute at 25 West 43rd Street, 4th floor, New York, NY 10036, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Agency, or the requirements in subsection (C) or (D). This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.
- C. For a sealed source manufactured after July 14, 1989, a licensee may use a sealed source in well logging applications

Radiation Regulatory Agency

that meets the oil-well logging requirements of ANSI/HPS N43.6-1997, Sealed Radioactive Sources--Classification, available from the American National Standards Institute at 25 West 43rd Street, 4th floor, New York, NY 10036, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Agency. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

- D.** For a sealed source manufactured after July 14, 1989, a licensee may use a sealed source in well logging applications if the sealed source's prototype has been tested and found to maintain its integrity after each of the following required tests:
1. Temperature. The test source is held at -40°C for 20 minutes and 600°C for one hour, and then subjected to a thermal shock with a temperature drop from 600°C to 20°C within 15 seconds.
 2. Impact. A 5 kg steel hammer, 2.5 cm in diameter, is dropped from a height of 1 m onto the test source.
 3. Vibration. The test source is subjected to vibration in the 25 Hz to 500 Hz range at 5 g amplitude for 30 minutes.
 4. Puncture. A 1 gram hammer with a pin, 0.3 cm in diameter, is dropped from a height of 1 m onto the test source.
 5. Pressure. The test source is subjected to an external pressure of 1.695×10^7 pascals (24,600 pounds per square inch absolute).
- E.** The requirements in subsections (A), (B), (C), and (D) do not apply to a sealed source that contains licensed material in gaseous form.
- F.** The requirements in subsections (A), (B), (C), and (D) do not apply to an energy compensation source (ECS).

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1719. Labeling

- A.** A licensee shall mark each source, source holder, or logging tool that contains radioactive material with a durable, legible, and clearly visible marking or label, consisting at minimum of the standard radiation caution symbol, without the conventional color requirement, and the following wording:

DANGER (or: CAUTION)

RADIOACTIVE

This labeling is required for each component transported as a separate piece of equipment regardless of size.

- B.** A licensee shall permanently attach to each transport container a durable, legible, and a clearly visible label consisting at minimum, of the standard radiation caution symbol and the following wording:

DANGER (or: CAUTION)

RADIOACTIVE

NOTIFY CIVIL AUTHORITIES (or name of company)

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1720. Inspection, Maintenance, and Opening of a Source or Source Holder

- A.** Each licensee shall visually check source holders, logging tools, and source handling tools for defects before each use to ensure that the equipment is in good working condition and that required labeling is present. If defects are found, the licensee shall remove equipment from service until it is repaired, and make a record listing: date of check, name of

inspector, equipment involved, each defect found, and repairs made. The licensee shall maintain each record for three years after a defect is found.

- B.** Each licensee shall have a program for semiannual visual inspection and routine maintenance of source holders, logging tools, injection tools, source handling tools, storage containers, transport containers, and uranium sinker bars to ensure that the required labeling is legible and that no physical damage is visible. If any defect is found, the licensee shall remove the equipment from service until it is repaired, and make a record listing: date of inspection, equipment involved, inspection and maintenance operations performed, each defect found, and each action taken to correct a defect. The licensee shall maintain each record for three years after a defect is found.
- C.** A licensee shall not remove a sealed source from a source holder or logging tool, or perform maintenance on a sealed source or source holder that contains a sealed source without written permission from the Agency.
- D.** If a sealed source is stuck in the source holder, a licensee shall not perform any operation, such as drilling, cutting, or chiseling, on the source holder unless the licensee is specifically authorized to perform the operation by the Agency.
- E.** The opening, repair, or modification of any sealed source is prohibited, unless authorized by the Agency, NRC, or an Agreement State.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1721. Training

- A.** A licensee shall not permit an individual to act as a logging supervisor until that person has:
1. Completed training in the subjects outlined in subsection (E);
 2. Received copies of, and instruction in:
 - a. The applicable rules contained in 12 A.A.C. 1;
 - b. The Agency license under which the logging supervisor will perform well logging; and
 - c. The licensee's operating and emergency procedures, required by R12-1-1722;
 3. Completed on-the-job training and demonstrated competence during a field evaluation in the use of licensed materials, remote handling tools, and radiation survey instruments; and
 4. Demonstrated understanding of the requirements in subsections (A)(1) and (A)(2) by successfully completing a written test.
- B.** The licensee shall not permit an individual to act as a logging assistant until that person has:
1. Received instruction in applicable rules of 12 A.A.C. 1;
 2. Received copies of, and instruction in, the licensee's operating and emergency procedures required by R12-1-1722;
 3. Demonstrated understanding of the materials listed in subsections (B)(1) and (B)(2) by successfully completing a written or oral test; and
 4. Received instruction in the use of licensed materials, remote handling tools, and radiation survey instruments that is related to the logging assistant's intended job responsibilities.
- C.** A licensee shall provide a safety training review for logging supervisors and logging assistants at least once during each calendar year. Each logging supervisor and logging assistant

Radiation Regulatory Agency

shall attend a safety training review at least once during the current calendar year.

- D. A licensee shall maintain a record of each logging supervisor's and logging assistant's initial training and annual safety training review. The training records shall include copies of written tests and dates of oral tests given after the effective date of this Section. The licensee shall maintain the initial training records for three years following termination of employment, and maintain records of each annual safety training review, including a list of subjects covered during the review, for three years.
- E. A licensee shall provide instruction in the following subjects in the training required by subsection (A)(1):
 - 1. Fundamentals of radiation safety, including:
 - a. Characteristics of radiation;
 - b. Units of radiation dose and quantity of radioactivity;
 - c. Hazards of exposure to radiation;
 - d. Levels of radiation from licensed material;
 - e. Methods of controlling radiation dose (time, distance, and shielding); and
 - f. Radiation safety practices, including prevention of contamination and methods of decontamination;
 - 2. Radiation detection instruments, including:
 - a. Use, operation, calibration, and limitations of radiation survey instruments;
 - b. Survey techniques; and
 - c. Use of personnel monitoring equipment;
 - 3. Equipment, including:
 - a. Operation of equipment, including source handling equipment and remote handling tools;
 - b. Storage, control, and disposal of licensed material; and
 - c. Maintenance of equipment;
 - 4. The requirements of pertinent federal and state law, and
 - 5. Case histories of accidents in well logging.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1722. Operating and Emergency Procedures

Each licensee shall develop operating and emergency procedures on the following subjects:

- 1. Procedures designed to prevent individuals from being exposed to radiation in excess of the limits in Article 4 of this Chapter. This subject includes:
 - a. Use of a sealed source in a well without a surface casing for the purposes of protecting a fresh water aquifer, as appropriate;
 - b. Methods employed to minimize exposure from inhalation or ingestion of licensed tracer materials; and
 - c. Methods for minimizing exposure of individuals in the event of an accident;
- 2. Use of remote handling tools for manipulating a radioactive sealed source or tracer;
- 3. Methods and occasions for conducting a radiation survey;
- 4. Methods and occasions for locking and securing a source of radiation;
- 5. Personnel monitoring and the use of personnel monitoring equipment;
- 6. Transportation of a source to a temporary job site or field station, including packaging and placing the source of radiation in a vehicle, placarding the vehicle, and securing the source of radiation during transportation;

- 7. Procedure for notifying the Agency if there is an accident;
- 8. Maintenance of records;
- 9. Inspection and maintenance of source holders, logging tools, source handling tools, storage containers, transport containers, and injection tools;
- 10. Procedure required if a sealed source is:
 - a. Lost or lodged downhole; or
 - b. Ruptured, including safeguards to prevent job site and personnel contamination, inhalation; and ingestion
- 11. Procedures required for picking up, receiving, and opening packages that contain radioactive material; and
- 12. Procedures required for site and equipment surveys and decontamination following tracer studies.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1723. Personnel Monitoring

- A. A licensee shall not permit an individual to act as a logging supervisor or logging assistant unless that person wears, at all times during the handling of licensed radioactive materials, a personnel dosimeter that is processed and evaluated by an accredited National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) processor.
- B. A licensee shall assign a personnel dosimeter to each individual, who shall wear the assigned equipment.
- C. A licensee shall replace film badges at least monthly and replace other personnel dosimeters at least quarterly. After replacement, a licensee shall promptly process each personnel dosimeter.
- D. A licensee shall provide bioassay services to each individual who uses licensed materials in subsurface tracer studies if required by the license.
- E. A licensee shall record exposures noted from personnel dosimeters required by subsection (A) and bioassay results and maintain these records for three years after the Agency terminates the radioactive material license.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1724. Radioactive Contamination Control

- A. If a licensee detects evidence that a sealed source has ruptured or licensed materials have caused contamination, the licensee shall immediately initiate the emergency procedures required by R12-1-1722.
- B. If contamination results from the use of licensed material in well logging, the licensee shall decontaminate all affected areas, equipment, and personnel.
- C. During efforts to recover a source lodged in a well, the licensee shall continuously monitor, with a radiation detection instrument that complies with R12-1-1714 or a logging tool with a radiation detector, the well and any circulating fluids from the well to check for contamination resulting from damage to the source.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-1725. Uranium Sinker Bars

A licensee may use a uranium sinker bar for a well logging application only if it is legibly impressed with the words "Caution Radioactive-Depleted Uranium" and "Notify Civil Authorities (or company name) if Found."

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1726. Energy Compensation Source

- A. A licensee may use an energy compensation source (ECS) in a logging tool, or other tool component, if the ECS contains a quantity of radioactive material that does not exceed 3.7 MBq (100 microcuries).
- B. If used in a well with a surface casing, an ECS is subject to all Sections of this Article except R12-1-1702, R12-1-1728, and R12-1-1751.
- C. If used in a well logging hole without a surface casing, an ECS is subject to all Sections of this Article.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1727. Neutron Generator Source

- A. A licensee may use a tritium neutron generator source to produce neutrons for well logging applications.
- B. If the activity of a tritium neutron generator source does not exceed 1.11 TBq (30 Curies) and the source is used in a well with a surface casing, the source is subject to all Sections of this Article except R12-1-1702 and R12-1-1751.
- C. If the activity of a neutron generator source is equal to or exceeds 1.11 TBq (30 Curies) or the source is used in a well without a surface casing, the source is subject to all Sections of this Article.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1728. Use of a Sealed Source in a Well Without a Surface Casing

A licensee may use a sealed source in a well without a surface casing if the licensee follows a procedure for reducing the probability that the source will be lodged in the well. The procedure shall be separately approved by the Agency or in a license issued by the Agency, NRC, or another Agreement State.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

R12-1-1729. Reserved**R12-1-1730. Reserved****R12-1-1731. Security**

- A. A logging supervisor shall be physically present at a temporary job site whenever licensed material is being handled or is not stored and locked in a vehicle or storage place. The logging supervisor may leave the job site to obtain assistance if a source becomes lodged in a well.
- B. During well logging, except when a radiation source is below ground or in a shipping or storage container, the logging supervisor or other individual designated by the logging supervisor shall maintain direct surveillance of the operation to prevent unauthorized entry into a restricted area, as defined in R12-1-102.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended

by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1732. Handling tools

The licensee shall provide and require the use of tools that will assure remote handling of sealed sources other than low-activity calibration sources.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2).

R12-1-1733. Subsurface Tracer Studies

- A. Any person who handles radioactive tracer material shall wear protective gloves and other appropriate protective clothing and equipment. Precautions shall be taken to avoid ingestion or inhalation of radioactive material.
- B. A licensee shall not inject radioactive material into potable aquifers without authority granted in a radioactive material license issued by the Agency.
- C. A licensee shall dispose of tracer study waste contaminated with radioactive material in accordance with R12-1-434.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1734. Use of a Sealed Source in a Well Without a Surface Casing and Particle Accelerators

- A. A licensee or registrant may use a sealed source in a well without a surface casing to protect a fresh water aquifer if the licensee follows the correct procedure for reducing the probability that the source will become lodged in the well.
- B. A licensee or registrant shall not begin well logging operations in a well without a surface casing unless the Agency has approved the licensee's procedure for logging in an uncased hole.
- C. A licensee or registrant shall not permit above-ground testing of a particle accelerator, designed for use in well-logging, which results in the production of radiation, unless the area or facility affected is controlled or shielded in a manner consistent with applicable requirements in Article 4 of this Chapter.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1735. Reserved**R12-1-1736. Reserved****R12-1-1737. Reserved****R12-1-1738. Reserved****R12-1-1739. Reserved****R12-1-1740. Reserved****R12-1-1741. Radiation Surveys**

- A. A licensee shall perform and make a record of a radiation survey using instruments or calculations of radiation levels in each area where radioactive material is stored.
- B. A licensee shall make and record a radiation survey using instruments or calculations of radiation levels in occupied positions and on the exterior of each vehicle used to transport radioactive material. The survey or calculation shall include each source of radiation or combination of sources to be transported in the vehicle.
- C. After removal of the sealed source from the logging tool and before departing the job site, a licensee shall ensure that the logging tool detector is energized, or a survey meter is used to

Radiation Regulatory Agency

test the logging tool for contamination. The licensee shall record the test for contamination.

- D. The licensee shall make and record each survey using an appropriate survey instrument for the radionuclide being used, at the job site or wellhead for each tracer operation, except those using Hydrogen-3, Carbon-14 and Sulfur-35. Each survey shall include measurements of radiation levels before and after each tracer operation.
- E. Records of surveys conducted according to subsections (A) through (D) shall include the date of each survey, the identification of each individual making the survey, identification of each survey instrument used, each radiation measurement in millirem or microsievert per hour, and an exact description of the location of the survey. A licensee shall retain records of a survey for three years after completion of the survey.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3).

R12-1-1742. Documents and Records Required at Field Stations

Each licensee shall maintain the following documents and records at the field station:

1. A copy of 12 A.A.C. 1;
2. The license, authorizing use of licensed material;
3. Operating and emergency procedures required by R12-1-1722;
4. The record of radiation survey instrument calibrations required by R12-1-1714;
5. The record of leak test results required by R12-1-1715;
6. Physical inventory records required by R12-1-1716;
7. Utilization records required by R12-1-1717;
8. Records of inspection and maintenance required by R12-1-1720;
9. Training records required by R12-1-1721; and
10. Survey records required by R12-1-1741.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1743. Documents and Records Required at Temporary Job Sites

Each licensee that conducts operations at a temporary job site shall maintain the following documents and records at the temporary job site until the well logging operation is completed:

1. Operating and emergency procedures required by R12-1-1722;
2. The most current calibration records for the radiation survey instruments in use at the site required by R12-1-1714;
3. The most current survey records required by R12-1-1741.
4. The shipping papers for transportation of radioactive materials required by license condition; and
5. If operating under reciprocity in accordance with R12-1-320, a copy of the Agency authorization for use of radioactive material in Arizona.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 4458, effective December 4, 2004 (Supp. 04-4).

R12-1-1744. Reserved

R12-1-1745. Reserved

R12-1-1746. Reserved

R12-1-1747. Reserved

R12-1-1748. Reserved

R12-1-1749. Reserved

R12-1-1750. Reserved

R12-1-1751. Notification of Incidents and Lost Sources; Abandonment Procedures for Irretrievable Sources

- A. If, after making a reasonable effort to recover a sealed source or device that contains radioactive material using methods that are not likely to result in damage or rupture and contamination, a licensee determines that the source or device is lodged in a well, the licensee shall:
 1. Immediately notify the Agency by telephone of the circumstances that resulted in the inability to retrieve the source and, if there is no evidence of contamination, obtain the following from the Agency:
 - a. A determination that the source is irretrievable and abandonment is necessary because further efforts to recover the source are likely to result in an immediate threat to public health and safety, and
 - b. An approval to implement abandonment procedures;
 2. Advise the well owner or operator, as applicable, of the abandonment procedures implemented under R12-1-1702(A) and (C); and
 3. Either ensure that abandonment procedures are implemented within 30 days after the Agency classifies the source as irretrievable or request an extension of time if unable to complete abandonment procedures.
- B. A licensee shall immediately notify the Agency by telephone and subsequently, within 30 days, by confirmatory letter if the licensee knows or has reason to believe that a sealed source has been ruptured or the well has otherwise been contaminated. The letter shall describe the well location, the magnitude and extent of radioactive contamination, the consequences of the rupture, and the efforts planned or initiated to mitigate the consequences.
- C. A licensee shall notify the Agency of the theft or loss of any radioactive material, radiation overexposure, excessive levels and concentrations of radiation, and incidents as required by R12-1-443, R12-1-444, and R12-1-445.
- D. A licensee shall, within 30 days after a sealed source has been classified as irretrievable, report in writing to the Agency. The licensee shall send a copy of the report to each state or federal agency that issued permits or otherwise approved of the drilling operation. The report shall contain the following information:
 1. Date of occurrence;
 2. A description of the irretrievable well logging source involved, including the name of the radionuclide and its quantity, and the chemical and physical form of the radionuclide;
 3. Surface location and identification of the well;
 4. Results of efforts to immobilize and seal the source in place;
 5. A brief description of the attempted recovery effort;
 6. Depth of the source;
 7. Depth of the top of the cement plug;
 8. Depth of the well;
 9. The reasons why further efforts to recover the source are likely to result in an immediate threat to public health and safety, necessitating abandonment;

Radiation Regulatory Agency

10. Information contained on the permanent identification plaque; and
11. State and federal agencies receiving a copy of the report.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective June 13, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4302, effective November 14, 2003 (Supp. 03-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2122, effective July 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-2).

ARTICLE 18. RESERVED**ARTICLE 19. PHYSICAL PROTECTION OF CATEGORY 1
AND CATEGORY 2
QUANTITIES OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIAL****R12-1-1901. Purpose**

This Article has been established to provide the requirements for the physical protection program for any licensee that possesses an aggregated category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material listed in Appendix A to this Article. These requirements provide reasonable assurance of the security of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material by protecting these materials from theft or diversion. Specific requirements for access to material, use of material, transfer of material, and transport of material are included. No provision of this Article authorizes possession of licensed material.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1902. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1903. Scope

- A. R12-1-1921 through R12-1-1957 of this Article apply to any person who, under the rules in this chapter, possesses or uses at any site, an aggregated category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material.
- B. R12-1-1971 through R12-1-1981 of this Article applies to any person who, under the rules of this chapter:
 1. Transports or delivers to a carrier for transport in a single shipment, a category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material; or
 2. Imports or exports a category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material; the provisions only apply to the domestic portion of the transport.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1904. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1905. Definitions

The following definitions apply in this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

“Access control means a system for allowing only approved individuals to have unescorted access to the security zone and for ensuring that all other individuals are subject to escorted access.

“Act” means the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (68 Stat. 919), including any amendments thereto.

“Aggregated” means accessible by the breach of a single physical barrier that would allow access to radioactive material in any form, including any devices that contain the radioactive material, when the total activity equals or exceeds a category 2 quantity of radioactive material.

“Agreement State” means any state with which the Atomic Energy Commission or the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission has entered into an effective agreement under subsection 274b. of the Act. Non-agreement State means any other State.

“Approved individual” means an individual whom the licensee has determined to be trustworthy and reliable for unescorted access in accordance with R12-1-1921 through R12-1-1933 of this Article and who has completed the training required by R12-1-1943(C).

“Background investigation” means the investigation conducted by a licensee or applicant to support the determination of trustworthiness and reliability.

“Becquerel (Bq)” means one disintegration per second.

“Byproduct material” means the same as in R12-1-102.

“Category 1 quantity of radioactive material” means a quantity of radioactive material meeting or exceeding the category 1 threshold in Table 1 of Appendix A to this Article. This quantity is determined by calculating the ratio of the total activity of each radionuclide to the category 1 threshold for that radionuclide and adding the ratios together. If the sum is equal to or exceeds 1, the quantity would be considered a category 1 quantity. Category 1 quantities of radioactive material do not include the radioactive material contained in any fuel assembly, subassembly, fuel rod, or fuel pellet.

“Category 2 quantity of radioactive material” means a quantity of radioactive material meeting or exceeding the category 2 threshold but less than the category 1 threshold in Table 1 of Appendix A to this Article. This quantity is determined by calculating the ratio of the total activity of each radionuclide to the category 2 threshold for that radionuclide and adding the ratios together. If the sum is equal to or exceeds 1, the quantity would be considered a category 2 quantity. Category 2 quantities of radioactive material do not include the radioactive material contained in any fuel assembly, subassembly, fuel rod, or fuel pellet.

“Commission” means the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or its duly authorized representatives.

“Curie” means the same as in R12-1-102.

“Diversion” means the unauthorized movement of radioactive material subject to this Article to a location different from the material's authorized destination inside or outside of the site at which the material is used or stored.

“Escorted access” means accompaniment while in a security zone by an approved individual who maintains continuous direct visual surveillance at all times over an individual who is not approved for unescorted access.

“Fingerprint orders” means the orders issued by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the legally binding requirements issued by Agreement States that require fingerprints and criminal history records checks for individuals with unescorted access to category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive material or safeguards information-modified handling.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

“Government agency” means any executive department, commission, independent establishment, corporation, wholly or partly owned by the United States of America which is an instrumentality of the United States, or any board, bureau, division, service, office, officer, authority, administration, or other establishment in the executive branch of the Government.

“License”, except where otherwise specified, means a license for byproduct material issued pursuant to the rules in Articles 3, 5, 7, and 15 of this chapter.

“License issuing authority” means the licensing agency that issued the license, i.e. the Agency, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, or the appropriate agency of an Agreement State.

“Local law enforcement agency (LLEA)” means a public or private organization that has been approved by a federal, state, or local government to carry firearms and make arrests, and is authorized and has the capability to provide an armed response in the jurisdiction where the licensed category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material is used, stored, or transported.

“Lost or missing licensed material” means licensed material whose location is unknown. It includes material that has been shipped but has not reached its destination and whose location cannot be readily traced in the transportation system.

“Mobile device” means a piece of equipment containing licensed radioactive material that is either mounted on wheels or casters, or is otherwise equipped for moving without a need for disassembly or dismounting; or designed to be hand carried. Mobile devices do not include stationary equipment installed in a fixed location.

“Movement control center” means an operations center that is remote from transport activity and that maintains position information on the movement of radioactive material, receives reports of attempted attacks or thefts, provides a means for reporting these and other problems to appropriate agencies and can request and coordinate appropriate aid.

“No-later-than arrival time” means the date and time that the shipping licensee and receiving licensee have established as the time at which an investigation will be initiated if the shipment has not arrived at the receiving facility. The no-later-than arrival time may not be more than 6 hours after the estimated arrival time for shipments of category 2 quantities of radioactive material.

“Person” means:

Any individual, corporation, partnership, firm, association, trust, estate, public or private institution, group, Government agency other than the Commission or the DOE (except that the Department shall be considered a person within the meaning of the rules in 10 CFR chapter I to the extent that its facilities and activities are subject to the licensing and related regulatory authority of the Commission under section 202 of the Energy Reorganization Act of 1974 (88 Stat. 1244), the Uranium Mill Tailings Radiation Control Act of 1978 (92 Stat. 3021), the Nuclear Waste Policy Act of 1982 (96 Stat. 2201), and section 3(b)(2) of the Low-Level Radioactive Waste Policy Amendments Act of 1985 (99 Stat. 1842), any State or any political subdivision of or any political entity within a State, any foreign government or nation or any political subdivision of any such government or nation, or other entity; and

Any legal successor, representative, agent, or agency of the foregoing.

“Reviewing official” means the individual who shall make the trustworthiness and reliability determination of an individual to determine whether the individual may have, or continue to have, unescorted access to the category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive materials that are possessed by the licensee.

“Sabotage” means deliberate damage, with malevolent intent, to a category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material, a device that contains a category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material, or the components of the security system.

“Safe haven” means a readily recognizable and readily accessible site at which security is present or from which, in the event of an emergency, the transport crew can notify and wait for the local law enforcement authorities.

“Security zone” means any temporary or permanent area determined and established by the licensee for the physical protection of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.

“State” means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

“Telemetric position monitoring system” means a data transfer system that captures information by instrumentation and/or measuring devices about the location and status of a transport vehicle or package between the departure and destination locations.

“Trustworthiness and reliability” means characteristics of an individual considered dependable in judgment, character, and performance, such that unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material by that individual does not constitute an unreasonable risk to the public health and safety or security. A determination of trustworthiness and reliability for this purpose is based upon the results from a background investigation.

“Unescorted access” means solitary access to an aggregated category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material or the devices that contain the material.

“United States” when used in a geographical sense, includes Puerto Rico and all territories and possessions of the United States.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1906. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1907. Communications

Except where otherwise specified or covered under licensing program as provided in this chapter, all communications and reports concerning the rules in this Article may be sent as follows:

1. By mail addressed to: ATTN: Arizona Radiation Regulatory Agency; Radioactive Materials Program; 4814 South 40th Street, Phoenix, Arizona 85040;
2. By hand delivery to the Agencies’ offices at 4814 South 40th Street, Phoenix, Arizona 85040;
3. Where practicable, by electronic submission, for example, Electronic Information Exchange, or CD-ROM.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Electronic submissions shall be made in a manner that enables the Agency to receive, read, authenticate, distribute, and archive the submission, and process and retrieve it a single page at a time. Electronic submissions can be by visiting the Agency's Website at <http://www.azrra.gov> and selecting specific RAM (Radioactive Material) Staff contact information or by email to ram@azrra.gov.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1908. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1909. Interpretations

Except as specifically authorized by the Agency in writing, no interpretations of the meaning of the rules in this Article by any officer or employee of the Agency other than a written interpretation by the Arizona Assistant Attorney General counsel assigned to the Agency will be recognized as binding upon the Agency.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1910. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1911. Specific Exemptions

- A. The Agency may, upon application of any interested person or upon its own initiative, grant such exemptions from the requirements of the rules in this Article as it determines are authorized by law and will not endanger life or property or the common defense and security, and are otherwise in the public interest.
- B. Any licensee's NRC-licensed activities are exempt from the requirements of R12-1-1921 through R12-1-1957 of this Article to the extent that its activities are included in a security plan required by 10 CFR part 73 revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.
- C. A licensee that possesses radioactive waste that contains category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material is exempt from the requirements of R12-1-1921 through R12-1-1981 of this Article, except that any radioactive waste that contains discrete sources, ion-exchange resins, or activated material that weighs less than 2,000 kg (4,409 lbs.) is not exempt from the requirements of this Article. The licensee shall implement the following requirements to secure the radioactive waste:
 1. Use continuous physical barriers that allow access to the radioactive waste only through established access control points;
 2. Use a locked door or gate with monitored alarm at the access control point;
 3. Assess and respond to each actual or attempted unauthorized access to determine whether an actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion occurred; and
 4. Immediately notify the LLEA and request an armed response from the LLEA upon determination that there was an actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion of the radioactive waste that contains category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1912. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1913. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1914. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1915. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1916. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1917. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1918. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1919. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1920. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1921. Personnel Access Authorization Requirements for Category 1 or Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material**A. General:**

1. Each licensee that possesses an aggregated quantity of radioactive material at or above the category 2 threshold shall establish, implement, and maintain its access authorization program in accordance with the requirements of this Article.
2. An applicant for a new license and each licensee that would become newly subject to the requirements of this Article upon application for modification of its license shall implement the requirements of this Article, as appropriate, before taking possession of an aggregated category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material.
3. Any licensee that has not previously implemented the Security Orders or been subject to the provisions of R12-1-1921 through R12-1-1933 shall implement the provisions of R12-1-1921 through R12-1-1933 before aggregating radioactive material to a quantity that equals or exceeds the category 2 threshold.

B. General performance objective: The licensee's access authorization program shall ensure that the individuals specified in subsection (C)(1) are trustworthy and reliable.**C. Applicability:**

1. Licensees shall subject the following individuals to an access authorization program:

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- a. Any individual whose assigned duties require unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material or to any device that contains the radioactive material; and
- b. Reviewing officials.
2. Licensees need not subject the categories of individuals listed in R12-1-1929(A) to the investigation elements of the access authorization program.
3. Licensees shall approve for unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material only those individuals with job duties that require unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.
4. Licensees may include individuals in the access authorization program under R12-1-1921 through R12-1-1933 and needing access to safeguards information-modified handling under 10 CFR part 73 revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1922. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1923. Access Authorization Program Requirements**A. Granting unescorted access authorization:**

1. Licensees shall implement the requirements of this Article for granting initial or reinstated unescorted access authorization.
2. Individuals who have been determined to be trustworthy and reliable shall also complete the security training required by R12-1-1943(C) before being allowed unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.

B. Reviewing officials:

1. Reviewing officials are the only individuals who may make trustworthiness and reliability determinations that allow individuals to have unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive materials possessed by the licensee.
2. Each licensee shall name one or more individuals to be reviewing officials. After completing the background investigation on the reviewing official, the licensee shall provide under oath or affirmation, a certification that the reviewing official is deemed trustworthy and reliable by the licensee. The fingerprints of the named reviewing official shall be taken by a law enforcement agency, Federal or State agencies that provide fingerprinting services to the public, or commercial fingerprinting services authorized by a State to take fingerprints. The licensee shall recertify that the reviewing official is deemed trustworthy and reliable every 10 years in accordance with R12-1-1925(C).
3. Reviewing officials shall be permitted to have unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive materials or access to safeguards information or safeguards information-modified handling, if the licensee possesses safeguards information or safeguards information-modified handling. Reviewing officials permitted unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive materials shall receive appropriate radia-

tion safety training initially and at a frequency not to exceed 12 months. The licensee shall maintain records of the initial and refresher training for three years from the date of training for Agency review.

4. Reviewing officials cannot approve other individuals to act as reviewing officials.
5. A reviewing official does not need to undergo a new background investigation before being named by the licensee as the reviewing official if:
 - a. The individual has undergone a background investigation that included fingerprinting and an FBI criminal history records check and has been determined to be trustworthy and reliable by the licensee; or
 - b. The individual is subject to a category listed in R12-1-1929(A).

C. Informed consent:

1. Licensees may not initiate a background investigation without the informed and signed consent of the subject individual. This consent shall include authorization to share personal information with other individuals or organizations as necessary to complete the background investigation. Before a final adverse determination, the licensee shall provide the individual with an opportunity to correct any inaccurate or incomplete information that is developed during the background investigation. Licensees do not need to obtain signed consent from those individuals that meet the requirements of R12-1-1925(B). A signed consent shall be obtained prior to any reinvestigation.
2. The subject individual may withdraw his or her consent at any time. Licensees shall inform the individual that:
 - a. If an individual withdraws his or her consent, the licensee may not initiate any elements of the background investigation that were not in progress at the time the individual withdrew his or her consent; and
 - b. The withdrawal of consent for the background investigation is sufficient cause for denial or termination of unescorted access authorization.

D. Personal history disclosure: Any individual who is applying for unescorted access authorization shall disclose the personal history information that is required by the licensee's access authorization program for the reviewing official to make a determination of the individual's trustworthiness and reliability. Refusal to provide, or the falsification of, any personal history information required by this Article is sufficient cause for denial or termination of unescorted access.**E. Determination basis:**

1. The reviewing official shall determine whether to permit, deny, unfavorably terminate, maintain, or administratively withdraw an individual's unescorted access authorization based on an evaluation of all of the information collected to meet the requirements of this Article.
2. The reviewing official may not permit any individual to have unescorted access until the reviewing official has evaluated all of the information collected to meet the requirements of this Article and determined that the individual is trustworthy and reliable. The reviewing official may deny unescorted access to any individual based on information obtained at any time during the background investigation.
3. The licensee shall document the basis for concluding whether or not there is reasonable assurance that an individual is trustworthy and reliable.
4. The reviewing official may terminate or administratively withdraw an individual's unescorted access authorization based on information obtained after the background

Radiation Regulatory Agency

investigation has been completed and the individual granted unescorted access authorization.

5. Licensees shall maintain a list of persons currently approved for unescorted access authorization. When a licensee determines that a person no longer requires unescorted access or meets the access authorization requirement, the licensee shall remove the person from the approved list as soon as possible, but no later than 7 working days, and take prompt measures to ensure that the individual is unable to have unescorted access to the material.

- F. Procedures: Licensees shall develop, implement, and maintain written procedures for implementing the access authorization program. The procedures shall include provisions for the notification of individuals who are denied unescorted access. The procedures shall include provisions for the review, at the request of the affected individual, of a denial or termination of unescorted access authorization. The procedures shall contain a provision to ensure that the individual is informed of the grounds for the denial or termination of unescorted access authorization and allow the individual an opportunity to provide additional relevant information.

G. Right to correct and complete information:

1. Prior to any final adverse determination, licensees shall provide each individual subject to this Article with the right to complete, correct, and explain information obtained as a result of the licensee's background investigation. Confirmation of receipt by the individual of this notification shall be maintained by the licensee for a period of 1 year from the date of the notification.
2. If, after reviewing his or her criminal history record, an individual believes that it is incorrect or incomplete in any respect and wishes to change, correct, update, or explain anything in the record, the individual may initiate challenge procedures. These procedures include direct application by the individual challenging the record to the law enforcement agency that contributed the questioned information or a direct challenge as to the accuracy or completeness of any entry on the criminal history record to the Federal Bureau of Investigation, Criminal Justice Information Services (CJIS) Division, ATTN: SCU, Mod. D-2, 1000 Custer Hollow Road, Clarksburg, WV 26306 as set forth in 28 CFR 16.30 through 16.34. In the latter case, the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) will forward the challenge to the agency that submitted the data, and will request that the agency verify or correct the challenged entry. Upon receipt of an official communication directly from the agency that contributed the original information, the FBI Identification Division makes any changes necessary in accordance with the information supplied by that agency. Licensees shall provide at least 10 days for an individual to initiate action to challenge the results of an FBI criminal history records check after the record being made available for his or her review. The licensee may make a final adverse determination based upon the criminal history records only after receipt of the FBI's confirmation or correction of the record.

H. Records:

1. The licensee shall retain documentation regarding the trustworthiness and reliability of individual employees for 3 years from the date the individual no longer requires unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.
2. The licensee shall retain a copy of the current access authorization program procedures as a record for 3 years after the procedure is no longer needed. If any portion of

the procedure is superseded, the licensee shall retain the superseded material for 3 years after the record is superseded.

3. The licensee shall retain the list of persons approved for unescorted access authorization for 3 years after the list is superseded or replaced.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1924. Reserved

Historical Note

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1925. Background Investigations

- A. Initial investigation: Before allowing an individual unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material or to the devices that contain the material, licensees shall complete a background investigation of the individual seeking unescorted access authorization. The scope of the investigation shall encompass at least the 7 years preceding the date of the background investigation or since the individual's eighteenth birthday, whichever is shorter. The background investigation shall include at a minimum:

1. Fingerprinting and an FBI identification and criminal history records check in accordance with R12-1-1927;
2. Verification of true identity. Licensees shall verify the true identity of the individual who is applying for unescorted access authorization to ensure that the applicant is who he or she claims to be. A licensee shall review official identification documents (e.g., driver's license; passport; government identification; certificate of birth issued by the state, province, or country of birth) and compare the documents to personal information data provided by the individual to identify any discrepancy in the information. Licensees shall document the type, expiration, and identification number of the identification document, or maintain a photocopy of identifying documents on file in accordance with R12-1-1931. Licensees shall certify in writing that the identification was properly reviewed, and shall maintain the certification and all related documents for review upon inspection;
3. Employment history verification. Licensees shall complete an employment history verification, including military history. Licensees shall verify the individual's employment with each previous employer for the most recent 7 years before the date of application;
4. Verification of education. Licensees shall verify that the individual participated in the education process during the claimed period;
5. Character and reputation determination. Licensees shall complete reference checks to determine the character and reputation of the individual who has applied for unescorted access authorization. Unless other references are not available, reference checks may not be conducted with any person who is known to be a close member of the individual's family, including but not limited to the individual's spouse, parents, siblings, or children, or any individual who resides in the individual's permanent household. Reference checks under this section shall be limited to whether the individual has been and continues to be trustworthy and reliable;
6. The licensee shall also, to the extent possible, obtain independent information to corroborate that provided by

Radiation Regulatory Agency

the individual (e.g., seek references not supplied by the individual); and

7. If a previous employer, educational institution, or any other entity with which the individual claims to have been engaged fails to provide information or indicates an inability or unwillingness to provide information within a time frame deemed appropriate by the licensee but at least after 10 business days of the request or if the licensee is unable to reach the entity, the licensee shall document the refusal, unwillingness, or inability in the record of investigation; and attempt to obtain the information from an alternate source.

B. Grandfathering:

1. Individuals who have been determined to be trustworthy and reliable for unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material under the Fingerprint Orders may continue to have unescorted access to category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive material without further investigation. These individuals shall be subject to the reinvestigation requirement.
2. Individuals who have been determined to be trustworthy and reliable under the provisions of 10 CFR part 73 revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, available under R12-1-101, and containing no future editions or amendments; or the security orders for access to safeguards information, safeguards information-modified handling, or risk-significant material may have unescorted access to category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive material without further investigation. The licensee shall document that the individual was determined to be trustworthy and reliable under the provisions of 10 CFR part 73 revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, available under R12-1-101, and containing no future editions or amendments; or a security order. Security order, in this context, refers to any order that was issued by the NRC that required fingerprints and an FBI criminal history records check for access to safeguards information, safeguards information-modified handling, or risk significant material such as special nuclear material or large quantities of uranium hexafluoride. These individuals shall be subject to the reinvestigation requirement.

- C. Re-investigations: Licensees shall conduct a reinvestigation every 10 years for any individual with unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material. The reinvestigation shall consist of fingerprinting and an FBI identification and criminal history records check in accordance with R12-1-1927. The re-investigations shall be completed within 10 years of the date on which these elements were last completed.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1926. Reserved

Historical Note

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1927. Requirements for Criminal History Records Checks of Individuals Granted Unescorted Access to Category 1 or Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material

A. General performance objective and requirements:

1. Except for those individuals listed in R12-1-1929 and those individuals grandfathered under R12-1-1925(B), each licensee subject to the provisions of this Article shall fingerprint each individual who is to be permitted unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of

radioactive material. Licensees shall transmit all collected fingerprints to the Agency for transmission to the FBI. The licensee shall use the information received from the FBI as part of the required background investigation to determine whether to grant or deny further unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive materials for that individual.

2. The licensee shall notify each affected individual that his or her fingerprints will be used to secure a review of his or her criminal history record, and shall inform him or her of the procedures for revising the record or adding explanations to the record.
3. Fingerprinting is not required if a licensee is reinstating an individual's unescorted access authorization to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive materials if:
 - a. The individual returns to the same facility that granted unescorted access authorization within 365 days of the termination of his or her unescorted access authorization; and
 - b. The previous access was terminated under favorable conditions.
4. Fingerprints do not need to be taken if an individual who is an employee of a licensee, contractor, manufacturer, or supplier has been granted unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material, access to safeguards information, or safeguards information-modified handling by another licensee, based upon a background investigation conducted under this Article, the Fingerprint Orders, or 10 CFR part 73 revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, and available under R12-1-101. This incorporated material contains no future editions or amendments. An existing criminal history records check file may be transferred to the licensee asked to grant unescorted access in accordance with the provisions of R12-1-1931(C).
5. Licensees shall use the information obtained as part of a criminal history records check solely for the purpose of determining an individual's suitability for unescorted access authorization to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive materials, access to safeguards information, or safeguards information-modified handling.

B. Prohibitions:

1. Licensees may not base a final determination to deny an individual unescorted access authorization to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material solely on the basis of information received from the FBI involving:
 - a. An arrest more than 1 year old for which there is no information of the disposition of the case; or
 - b. An arrest that resulted in dismissal of the charge or an acquittal.
2. Licensees may not use information received from a criminal history records check obtained under this section in a manner that would infringe upon the rights of any individual under the First Amendment to the Constitution of the United States, nor shall licensees use the information in any way that would discriminate among individuals on the basis of race, religion, national origin, gender, or age.

C. Procedures for processing of fingerprint checks:

1. For the purpose of complying with this Article, licensees shall use an appropriate method listed in 10 CFR 37.7 revised January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference, available under R12-1-101, and containing no future editions or amendments; to submit to the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Director, Division of Facilities and Security, 11545 Rockville Pike, ATTN: Criminal History Program/Mail Stop TWB-05 B32M, Rockville, Maryland

Radiation Regulatory Agency

20852, one completed, legible standard fingerprint card (Form FD-258, ORIMDNRCOOOZ), electronic fingerprint scan or, where practicable, other fingerprint record for each individual requiring unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material. Copies of these forms may be obtained by writing the Office of Information Services, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001, by calling 1-630-829-9565, or by email to FORMS.Resource@nrc.gov. Guidance on submitting electronic fingerprints can be found at <http://www.nrc.gov/site-help/e-submittals.html>.

2. Fees for the processing of fingerprint checks are due upon application. Licensees shall submit payment with the application for the processing of fingerprints through corporate check, certified check, cashier's check, money order, or electronic payment, made payable to "U.S. NRC." (For guidance on making electronic payments, contact the Security Branch, Division of Facilities and Security at 301-492-3531.) Combined payment for multiple applications is acceptable. The Commission publishes the amount of the fingerprint check application fee on the NRC's public website. (To find the current fee amount, go to the Electronic Submittals page at <http://www.nrc.gov/site-help/e-submittals.html> and see the link for the Criminal History Program under Electronic Submission Systems.)
3. The U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission will forward to the submitting licensee all data received from the FBI as a result of the licensee's application(s) for criminal history records checks.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1928. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1929. Relief From Fingerprinting, Identification, and Criminal History Records Checks and Other Elements of Background Investigations for Designated Categories of Individuals Permitted Unescorted Access to Certain Radioactive Materials

- A.** Fingerprinting, and the identification and criminal history records checks required by section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and other elements of the background investigation are not required for the following individuals prior to granting unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive materials:
1. An employee of the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or of the Executive Branch of the U.S. Government who has undergone fingerprinting for a prior U.S. Government criminal history records check;
 2. A Member of Congress;
 3. An employee of a member of Congress or Congressional committee who has undergone fingerprinting for a prior U.S. Government criminal history records check;
 4. The Governor of a State or his or her designated State employee representative;
 5. Federal, State, or local law enforcement personnel;
 6. State Radiation Control Program Directors and State Homeland Security Advisors or their designated State employee representatives;
 7. Agreement State employees conducting security inspections on behalf of the NRC under an agreement executed under section 274.i. of the Atomic Energy Act;

8. Representatives of the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) engaged in activities associated with the U.S./IAEA Safeguards Agreement who have been certified by the NRC;
9. Emergency response personnel who are responding to an emergency;
10. Commercial vehicle drivers for road shipments of category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive material;
11. Package handlers at transportation facilities such as freight terminals and railroad yards;
12. Any individual who has an active Federal security clearance, provided that he or she makes available the appropriate documentation. Written confirmation from the agency/employer that granted the Federal security clearance or reviewed the criminal history records check shall be provided to the licensee. The licensee shall retain this documentation for a period of 3 years from the date the individual no longer requires unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material; and
13. Any individual employed by a service provider licensee for which the service provider licensee has conducted the background investigation for the individual and approved the individual for unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material. Written verification from the service provider shall be provided to the licensee. The licensee shall retain the documentation for a period of 3 years from the date the individual no longer requires unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.

- B.** Fingerprinting, and the identification and criminal history records checks required by section 149 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, are not required for an individual who has had a favorably adjudicated U.S. Government criminal history records check within the last 5 years, under a comparable U.S. Government program involving fingerprinting and an FBI identification and criminal history records check provided that he or she makes available the appropriate documentation. Written confirmation from the agency/employer that reviewed the criminal history records check shall be provided to the licensee. The licensee shall retain this documentation for a period of 3 years from the date the individual no longer requires unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material. These programs include, but are not limited to:

1. National Agency Check;
2. Transportation Worker Identification Credentials (TWIC) under 49 CFR part 1572;
3. Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, Firearms, and Explosives background check and clearances under 27 CFR part 555;
4. Health and Human Services security risk assessments for possession and use of select agents and toxins under 42 CFR part 73;
5. Hazardous Material security threat assessment for hazardous material endorsement to commercial driver's license under 49 CFR part 1572; and
6. Customs and Border Protection's Free and Secure Trade (FAST) Program.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1930. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

Radiation Regulatory Agency

R12-1-1931. Protection of Information

- A. Each licensee who obtains background information on an individual under this Article shall establish and maintain a system of files and written procedures for protection of the record and the personal information from unauthorized disclosure.
- B. The licensee may not disclose the record or personal information collected and maintained to persons other than the subject individual, his or her representative, or to those who have a need to have access to the information in performing assigned duties in the process of granting or denying unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material, safeguards information, or safeguards information-modified handling. No individual authorized to have access to the information may disseminate the information to any other individual who does not have a need to know.
- C. The personal information obtained on an individual from a background investigation may be provided to another licensee:
 1. Upon the individual's written request to the licensee holding the data to disseminate the information contained in his or her file; and
 2. The recipient licensee verifies information such as name, date of birth, social security number, gender, and other applicable physical characteristics.
- D. The licensee shall make background investigation records obtained under this Article available for examination by an authorized representative of the Agency to determine compliance with the rules and laws.
- E. The licensee shall retain all fingerprint and criminal history records (including data indicating no record) received from the FBI, or a copy of these records if the individual's file has been transferred, on an individual for 3 years from the date the individual no longer requires unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1932. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1933. Access Authorization Program Review

- A. Each licensee shall be responsible for the continuing effectiveness of the access authorization program. Each licensee shall ensure that access authorization programs are reviewed to confirm compliance with the requirements of this Article and that comprehensive actions are taken to correct any noncompliance that is identified. The review program shall evaluate all program performance objectives and requirements. Each licensee shall periodically (at least annually) review the access program content and implementation.
- B. The results of the reviews, along with any recommendations, shall be documented. Each review report shall identify conditions that are adverse to the proper performance of the access authorization program, the cause of the condition(s), and, when appropriate, recommend corrective actions, and corrective actions taken. The licensee shall review the findings and take any additional corrective actions necessary to preclude repetition of the condition, including reassessment of the deficient areas where indicated.
- C. Review records shall be maintained for 3 years.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1934. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1935. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1936. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1937. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1938. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1939. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1940. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1941. Security Program

- A. Applicability:
 1. Each licensee that possesses an aggregated category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material shall establish, implement, and maintain a security program in accordance with the requirements of this Article.
 2. An applicant for a new license and each licensee that would become newly subject to the requirements of this Article upon application for modification of its license shall implement the requirements of this Article, as appropriate, before taking possession of an aggregated category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material.
 3. Any licensee that has not previously implemented the Security Orders or been subject to the provisions of R12-1-1941 through R12-1-1957 shall provide written notification to the Agency, as specified in R12-1-1907, at least 90 days before aggregating radioactive material to a quantity that equals or exceeds the category 2 threshold.
- B. General performance objective: Each licensee shall establish, implement, and maintain a security program that is designed to monitor and, without delay, detect, assess, and respond to an actual or attempted unauthorized access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.
- C. Program features: Each licensee's security program shall include the program features, as appropriate, described in R12-1-1943, R12-1-1945, R12-1-1947, R12-1-1949, R12-1-1951, R12-1-1953, and R12-1-1955.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1942. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1943. General Security Program Requirements

- A. Security plan:
 1. Each licensee identified in R12-1-1941(A) shall develop a written security plan specific to its facilities and operations. The purpose of the security plan is to establish the licensee's overall security strategy to ensure the inte-

Radiation Regulatory Agency

grated and effective functioning of the security program required by this Article. The security plan shall, at a minimum:

- a. Describe the measures and strategies used to implement the requirements of this Article; and
 - b. Identify the security resources, equipment, and technology used to satisfy the requirements of this Article.
2. The security plan shall be reviewed and approved by the individual with overall responsibility for the security program.
 3. A licensee shall revise its security plan as necessary to ensure the effective implementation of Agency requirements. The licensee shall ensure that:
 - a. The revision has been reviewed and approved by the individual with overall responsibility for the security program; and
 - b. The affected individuals are instructed on the revised plan before the changes are implemented.
 4. The licensee shall retain a copy of the current security plan as a record for 3 years after the security plan is no longer required. If any portion of the plan is superseded, the licensee shall retain the superseded material for 3 years after the record is superseded.

B. Implementing procedures:

1. The licensee shall develop and maintain written procedures that document how the requirements of this Article and the security plan will be met.
2. The implementing procedures and revisions to these procedures shall be approved in writing by the individual with overall responsibility for the security program.
3. The licensee shall retain a copy of the current procedure as a record for 3 years after the procedure is no longer needed. Superseded portions of the procedure shall be retained for 3 years after the record is superseded.

C. Training:

1. Each licensee shall conduct training to ensure that those individuals implementing the security program possess and maintain the knowledge, skills, and abilities to carry out their assigned duties and responsibilities effectively. The training shall include instruction in:
 - a. The licensee's security program and procedures to secure category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material, and in the purposes and functions of the security measures employed;
 - b. The responsibility to report promptly to the licensee any condition that causes or may cause a violation of Agency requirements;
 - c. The responsibility of the licensee to report promptly to the local law enforcement agency and licensee any actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material; and
 - d. The appropriate response to security alarms.
2. In determining those individuals who shall be trained on the security program, the licensee shall consider each individual's assigned activities during authorized use and response to potential situations involving actual or attempted theft, diversion, or sabotage of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material. The extent of the training shall be commensurate with the individual's potential involvement in the security of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.
3. Refresher training shall be provided at a frequency not to exceed 12 months and when significant changes have

been made to the security program. This training shall include:

- a. Review of the training requirements of subsection (c) and any changes made to the security program since the last training;
 - b. Reports on any relevant security issues, problems, and lessons learned;
 - c. Relevant results of Agency inspections; and
 - d. Relevant results of the licensee's program review and testing and maintenance.
4. The licensee shall maintain records of the initial and refresher training for 3 years from the date of the training. The training records shall include dates of the training, topics covered, a list of licensee personnel in attendance, and related information.

D. Protection of information:

1. Licensees authorized to possess category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material shall limit access to and unauthorized disclosure of their security plan, implementing procedures, and the list of individuals that have been approved for unescorted access.
2. Efforts to limit access shall include the development, implementation, and maintenance of written policies and procedures for controlling access to, and for proper handling and protection against unauthorized disclosure of, the security plan and implementing procedures.
3. Before granting an individual access to the security plan or implementing procedures, licensees shall:
 - a. Evaluate an individual's need to know the security plan or implementing procedures; and
 - b. If the individual has not been authorized for unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material, safeguards information, or safeguards information-modified handling, the licensee shall complete a background investigation to determine the individual's trustworthiness and reliability. A trustworthiness and reliability determination shall be conducted by the reviewing official and shall include the background investigation elements contained in R12-1-1925(A)(2) through (A)(7).
4. Licensees need not subject the following individuals to the background investigation elements for protection of information:
 - a. The categories of individuals listed in R12-1-1929(A); or
 - b. Security service provider employees, provided written verification that the employee has been determined to be trustworthy and reliable, by the required background investigation in R12-1-1925(A)(2) through (A)(7), has been provided by the security service provider.
5. The licensee shall document the basis for concluding that an individual is trustworthy and reliable and should be granted access to the security plan or implementing procedures.
6. Licensees shall maintain a list of persons currently approved for access to the security plan or implementing procedures. When a licensee determines that a person no longer needs access to the security plan or implementing procedures or no longer meets the access authorization requirements for access to the information, the licensee shall remove the person from the approved list as soon as possible, but no later than 7 working days, and take prompt measures to ensure that the individual is unable to obtain the security plan or implementing procedures.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

7. When not in use, the licensee shall store its security plan and implementing procedures in a manner to prevent unauthorized access. Information stored in non-removable electronic form shall be password protected.
8. The licensee shall retain as a record for 3 years after the document is no longer needed:
 - a. A copy of the information protection procedures; and
 - b. The list of individuals approved for access to the security plan or implementing procedures.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1944. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1945. Local Law Enforcement Agency (LLEA) Coordination

- A. A licensee subject to this Article shall coordinate, to the extent practicable, with an LLEA for responding to threats to the licensee's facility, including any necessary armed response. The information provided to the LLEA shall include:
 1. A description of the facilities and the category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive materials along with a description of the licensee's security measures that have been implemented to comply with this Article; and
 2. A notification that the licensee will request a timely armed response by the LLEA to any actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion of category 1 or category 2 quantities of material.
- B. The licensee shall notify the Agency listed in R12-1-1907 of this Article within 3 business days if:
 1. The LLEA has not responded to the request for coordination within 60 days of the coordination request; or
 2. The LLEA notifies the licensee that the LLEA does not plan to participate in coordination activities.
- C. The licensee shall document its efforts to coordinate with the LLEA. The documentation shall be kept for 3 years.
- D. The licensee shall coordinate with the LLEA at least every 12 months, or when changes to the facility design or operation adversely affect the potential vulnerability of the licensee's material to theft, sabotage, or diversion.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1946. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1947. Security Zones

- A. Licensees shall ensure that all aggregated category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive material are used or stored within licensee established security zones. Security zones may be permanent or temporary.
- B. Temporary security zones shall be established as necessary to meet the licensee's transitory or intermittent business activities, such as periods of maintenance, source delivery, and source replacement.
- C. Security zones shall, at a minimum, allow unescorted access only to approved individuals through:
 1. Isolation of category 1 and category 2 quantities of radioactive materials by the use of continuous physical barriers that allow access to the security zone only through established access control points. A physical barrier is a natu-

- ral or man-made structure or formation sufficient for the isolation of the category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material within a security zone; or
 2. Direct control of the security zone by approved individuals at all times; or
 3. A combination of continuous physical barriers and direct control.
- D. For category 1 quantities of radioactive material during periods of maintenance, source receipt, preparation for shipment, installation, or source removal or exchange, the licensee shall, at a minimum, provide sufficient individuals approved for unescorted access to maintain continuous surveillance of sources in temporary security zones and in any security zone in which physical barriers or intrusion detection systems have been disabled to allow such activities.
 - E. Individuals not approved for unescorted access to category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material shall be escorted by an approved individual when in a security zone.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1948. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1949. Monitoring, Detection, and Assessment

- A. Monitoring and detection:
 1. Licensees shall establish and maintain the capability to continuously monitor and detect without delay all unauthorized entries into its security zones. Licensees shall provide the means to maintain continuous monitoring and detection capability in the event of a loss of the primary power source, or provide for an alarm and response in the event of a loss of this capability to continuously monitor and detect unauthorized entries.
 2. Monitoring and detection shall be performed by:
 - a. A monitored intrusion detection system that is linked to an onsite or offsite central monitoring facility; or
 - b. Electronic devices for intrusion detection alarms that will alert nearby facility personnel; or
 - c. A monitored video surveillance system; or
 - d. Direct visual surveillance by approved individuals located within the security zone; or
 - e. Direct visual surveillance by a licensee designated individual located outside the security zone.
 3. A licensee subject to this Article shall also have a means to detect unauthorized removal of the radioactive material from the security zone. This detection capability shall provide:
 - a. For category 1 quantities of radioactive material, immediate detection of any attempted unauthorized removal of the radioactive material from the security zone. Such immediate detection capability shall be provided by:
 - i. Electronic sensors linked to an alarm; or
 - ii. Continuous monitored video surveillance; or
 - iii. Direct visual surveillance.
 - b. For category 2 quantities of radioactive material, weekly verification through physical checks, tamper indicating devices, use, or other means to ensure that the radioactive material is present.
- B. Assessment: Licensees shall immediately assess each actual or attempted unauthorized entry into the security zone to determine whether the unauthorized access was an actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

- C. Personnel communications and data transmission: For personnel and automated or electronic systems supporting the licensee's monitoring, detection, and assessment systems, licensees shall:
1. Maintain continuous capability for personnel communication and electronic data transmission and processing among site security systems; and
 2. Provide an alternative communication capability for personnel, and an alternative data transmission and processing capability, in the event of a loss of the primary means of communication or data transmission and processing. Alternative communications and data transmission systems may not be subject to the same failure modes as the primary systems.
- D. Response: Licensees shall immediately respond to any actual or attempted unauthorized access to the security zones, or actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material at licensee facilities or temporary job sites. For any unauthorized access involving an actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material, the licensee's response shall include requesting, without delay, an armed response from the LLEA.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1950. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1951. Maintenance and Testing

- A. Each licensee subject to this R12-1-1941 through R12-1-1957 shall implement a maintenance and testing program to ensure that intrusion alarms, associated communication systems, and other physical components of the systems used to secure or detect unauthorized access to radioactive material are maintained in operable condition and are capable of performing their intended function when needed. The equipment relied on to meet the security requirements of this part shall be inspected and tested for operability and performance at the manufacturer's suggested frequency. If there is no suggested manufacturer's suggested frequency, the testing shall be performed at least annually, not to exceed 12 months.
- B. The licensee shall maintain records on the maintenance and testing activities for 3 years. The record shall include:
1. The date of activity;
 2. Type of activity performed;
 3. A list of the equipment involved;
 4. The results of the activity;
 5. The name of the individual that conducted the activity;
 6. The repair or maintenance (if applicable) that was performed.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1952. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1953. Requirements for Mobile Devices

Each licensee that possesses mobile devices containing category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material shall:

- A. Have two independent physical controls that form tangible barriers to secure the material from unauthorized removal

when the device is not under direct control and constant surveillance by the licensee; and

- B. For devices in or on a vehicle or trailer, unless the health and safety requirements for a site prohibit the disabling of the vehicle, the licensee shall utilize a method to disable the vehicle or trailer when not under direct control and constant surveillance by the licensee. Licensees shall not rely on the removal of an ignition key to meet this requirement.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1954. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1955. Security Program Review

- A. Each licensee shall be responsible for the continuing effectiveness of the security program. Each licensee shall ensure that the security program is reviewed to confirm compliance with the requirements of this Article and that comprehensive actions are taken to correct any noncompliance that is identified. The review shall include the radioactive material security program content and implementation. Each licensee shall periodically (at least annually) review the security program content and implementation.
- B. The results of the review, along with any recommendations, shall be documented. Each review report shall identify conditions that are adverse to the proper performance of the security program, the cause of the condition(s), and, when appropriate, recommend corrective actions, and corrective actions taken. The licensee shall review the findings and take any additional corrective actions necessary to preclude repetition of the condition, including reassessment of the deficient areas where indicated.
- C. The licensee shall maintain the review documentation for 3 years.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1956. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1957. Reporting of Events

- A. The licensee shall immediately notify the LLEA after determining that an unauthorized entry resulted in an actual or attempted theft, sabotage, or diversion of a category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material. As soon as possible after initiating a response, but not at the expense of causing delay or interfering with the LLEA response to the event, the licensee shall notify the Agency. Notification shall be to a live person, a voice mail is not considered adequate notification. In no case shall the notification to the Agency be later than 4 hours after the discovery of any attempted or actual theft, sabotage, or diversion.
- B. The licensee shall assess any suspicious activity related to possible theft, sabotage, or diversion of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material and notify the LLEA as appropriate. As soon as possible but not later than 4 hours after notifying the LLEA, the licensee shall notify the Agency.
- C. The initial telephonic notification required by subsection (A) shall be followed within a period of 30 days by a written report submitted to the Agency by an appropriate method listed in R12-1-1907. The report shall include sufficient information

Radiation Regulatory Agency

for Agency analysis and evaluation, including identification of any necessary corrective actions to prevent future instances.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1958. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1959. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1960. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1961. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1962. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1963. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1964. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1965. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1966. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1967. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1968. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1969. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1970. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1971. Additional Requirements for Transfer of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material

A licensee transferring a category 1 or category 2 quantity of radioactive material to a licensee of the Agency, NRC, or an Agreement State shall meet the license verification provisions listed below instead of those listed in sections of this chapter:

1. Any licensee transferring category 1 quantities of radioactive material to a licensee of the Agency, NRC, or an Agreement State, prior to conducting such transfer, shall verify with the Agency's license verification system or

the license issuing authority that the transferee's license authorizes the receipt of the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred and that the licensee is authorized to receive radioactive material at the location requested for delivery. If the verification is conducted by contacting the license issuing authority, the transferor shall document the verification. For transfers within the same organization, the licensee does not need to verify the transfer.

2. Any licensee transferring category 2 quantities of radioactive material to a licensee of the Agency, NRC, or an Agreement State, prior to conducting such transfer, shall verify with the Agency's license verification system or the license issuing authority that the transferee's license authorizes the receipt of the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred. If the verification is conducted by contacting the license issuing authority, the transferor shall document the verification. For transfers within the same organization, the licensee does not need to verify the transfer.
3. In an emergency where the licensee cannot reach the license issuing authority and the license verification system is nonfunctional, the licensee may accept a written certification by the transferee that it is authorized by license to receive the type, form, and quantity of radioactive material to be transferred. The certification shall include the license number, current revision number, issuing agency, expiration date, and for a category 1 shipment the authorized address. The licensee shall keep a copy of the certification. The certification shall be confirmed by use of the NRC's license verification system or by contacting the license issuing authority by the end of the next business day.
4. The transferor shall keep a copy of the verification documentation as a record for 3 years.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1972. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1973. Applicability of Physical Protection of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material During Transit

- A. For shipments of category 1 quantities of radioactive material, each shipping licensee shall comply with the requirements for physical protection contained in Sections R12-1-1975(A) and (E); R12-1-1977; R12-1-1979(A)(1), (B)(1), and (C); and R12-1-1981(A), (C), (E), (G) and (H).
- B. For shipments of category 2 quantities of radioactive material, each shipping licensee shall comply with the requirements for physical protection contained in R12-1-1975(B) through (E); R12-1-1979(A)(2), (A)(3), (B)(2), and (C); and R12-1-1981(B), (D), (F), (G), and (H). For those shipments of category 2 quantities of radioactive material that meet the criteria of Article 15 of this Chapter, the shipping licensee shall also comply with the advance notification provisions of R12-1-1508 or R12-1-1512 as appropriate.
- C. The shipping licensee shall be responsible for meeting the requirements of R12-1-1971 through R12-1-1981 unless the receiving licensee has agreed in writing to arrange for the in-transit physical protection required under R12-1-1971 through R12-1-1981.
- D. Each licensee that imports or exports category 1 quantities of radioactive material shall comply with the requirements for

Radiation Regulatory Agency

physical protection during transit contained in R12-1-1975(A)(2) and (E); R12-1-1977; R12-1-1979(A)(1), (B)(1), and (C); and R12-1-1981(A), (C), (E), (G), and (H) for the domestic portion of the shipment.

- E. Each licensee that imports or exports category 2 quantities of radioactive material shall comply with the requirements for physical protection during transit contained in R12-1-1979(A)(2), (A)(3), and (B)(2); and R12-1-1981(B), (D), (F), (G), and (H) for the domestic portion of the shipment.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1974. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1975. Preplanning and Coordination of Shipment of Category 1 or Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material

- A. Each licensee that plans to transport, or deliver to a carrier for transport, licensed material that is a category 1 quantity of radioactive material outside the confines of the licensee's facility or other place of use or storage shall:
1. Preplan and coordinate shipment arrival and departure times with the receiving licensee;
 2. Preplan and coordinate shipment information with the governor or the governor's designee of any State through which the shipment will pass to:
 - a. Discuss the State's intention to provide law enforcement escorts; and
 - b. Identify safe havens; and
 3. Document the preplanning and coordination activities.
- B. Each licensee that plans to transport, or deliver to a carrier for transport, licensed material that is a category 2 quantity of radioactive material outside the confines of the licensee's facility or other place of use or storage shall coordinate the shipment no-later-than arrival time and the expected shipment arrival with the receiving licensee. The licensee shall document the coordination activities.
- C. Each licensee who receives a shipment of a category 2 quantity of radioactive material shall confirm receipt of the shipment with the originator. If the shipment has not arrived by the no-later-than arrival time, the receiving licensee shall notify the originator.
- D. Each licensee, who transports or plans to transport a shipment of a category 2 quantity of radioactive material, and determines that the shipment will arrive after the no-later-than arrival time provided pursuant to paragraph (B), shall promptly notify the receiving licensee of the new no-later-than arrival time.
- E. The licensee shall retain a copy of the documentation for preplanning and coordination and any revision thereof, as a record for 3 years.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1976. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1977. Advance Notification of Shipment of Category 1 Quantities of Radioactive Material

As specified in subsections (A) and (B), each licensee shall provide advance notification to the Agency and the governor of a State, or the governor's designee, of the shipment of licensed material in a category 1 quantity, through or across the boundary of the State,

before the transport, or delivery to a carrier for transport of the licensed material outside the confines of the licensee's facility or other place of use or storage.

1. Procedures for submitting advance notification:

- a. The notification shall be made to the Agency and to the office of each appropriate governor or governor's designee. The contact information, including telephone and mailing addresses, of governors and governors' designees, is available on the NRC's website at <http://nrc-stp.ornl.gov/special/designee.pdf>. A list of the contact information is also available upon request from the Director, Division of Material Safety, State, Tribal, and Rulemaking Programs, Office of Nuclear Material Safety and Safeguards, U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, DC 20555-0001. Notifications to the Agency shall be to the Agency Director or their designee. The notification to the Agency may be made by email to ram@azrra.gov or by fax to (602) 437-0705.
 - b. A notification delivered by mail shall be postmarked at least 7 days before transport of the shipment commences at the shipping facility.
 - c. A notification delivered by any means other than mail shall reach the Agency at least 4 days before the transport of the shipment commences and shall reach the office of the governor or the governor's designee at least 4 days before transport of a shipment within or through the State.
2. Information to be furnished in advance notification of shipment: Each advance notification of shipment of category 1 quantities of radioactive material shall contain the following information, if available at the time of notification:
- a. The name, address, and telephone number of the shipper, carrier, and receiver of the category 1 radioactive material;
 - b. The license numbers of the shipper and receiver;
 - c. A description of the radioactive material contained in the shipment, including the radionuclides and quantity;
 - d. The point of origin of the shipment and the estimated time and date that shipment will commence;
 - e. The estimated time and date that the shipment is expected to enter each State along the route;
 - f. The estimated time and date of arrival of the shipment at the destination; and
 - g. A point of contact, with a telephone number, for current shipment information.
3. Revision notice:
- a. The licensee shall provide any information not previously available at the time of the initial notification, as soon as the information becomes available but not later than commencement of the shipment, to the governor of the State or the governor's designee and to the Agency's Director at the contact information available in R12-1-1907.
 - b. A licensee shall promptly notify the governor of the state or the governor's designee of any changes to the information provided in accordance with subsections (B) and (C)(1). The licensee shall also immediately notify the Agency's Director at the contact information available in R12-1-1907 of any such changes.
4. Cancellation notice: Each licensee who cancels a shipment for which advance notification has been sent shall send a cancellation notice to the governor of each State or

Radiation Regulatory Agency

to the governor's designee previously notified and to the Agency's Director at the contact information available in R12-1-1907. The licensee shall send the cancellation notice before the shipment would have commenced or as soon thereafter as possible. The licensee shall state in the notice that it is a cancellation and identify the advance notification that is being cancelled.

5. Records: The licensee shall retain a copy of the advance notification and any revision and cancellation notices as a record for 3 years.
6. Protection of information: State officials, State employees, and other individuals, whether or not licensees of the Agency, the NRC, or an Agreement State, who receive schedule information of the kind specified R12-1-1977(B) shall protect that information against unauthorized disclosure as specified in R12-1-1943(D) of this Article.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1978. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1979. Requirements for Physical Protection of Category 1 and Category 2 Quantities of Radioactive Material During Shipment**A. Shipments by road:**

1. Each licensee who transports, or delivers to a carrier for transport, in a single shipment, a category 1 quantity of radioactive material shall:
 - a. Ensure that movement control centers are established that maintain position information from a remote location. These control centers shall monitor shipments 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, and have the ability to communicate immediately, in an emergency, with the appropriate law enforcement agencies.
 - b. Ensure that redundant communications are established that allow the transport to contact the escort vehicle (when used) and movement control center at all times. Redundant communications may not be subject to the same interference factors as the primary communication.
 - c. Ensure that shipments are continuously and actively monitored by a telemetric position monitoring system or an alternative tracking system reporting to a movement control center. A movement control center shall provide positive confirmation of the location, status, and control over the shipment. The movement control center shall be prepared to promptly implement preplanned procedures in response to deviations from the authorized route or a notification of actual, attempted, or suspicious activities related to the theft, loss, or diversion of a shipment. These procedures will include, but not be limited to, the identification of and contact information for the appropriate LLEA along the shipment route.
 - d. Provide an individual to accompany the driver for those highway shipments with a driving time period greater than the maximum number of allowable hours of service in a 24-hour duty day as established by the Department of Transportation Federal Motor Carrier Safety Administration. The accompanying individual may be another driver.

- e. Develop written normal and contingency procedures to address:
 - i. Notifications to the communication center and law enforcement agencies;
 - ii. Communication protocols. Communication protocols shall include a strategy for the use of authentication codes and duress codes and provisions for refueling or other stops, detours, and locations where communication is expected to be temporarily lost;
 - iii. Loss of communications; and
 - iv. Responses to an actual or attempted theft or diversion of a shipment.
- f. Each licensee who makes arrangements for the shipment of category 1 quantities of radioactive material shall ensure that drivers, accompanying personnel, and movement control center personnel have access to the normal and contingency procedures.

2. Each licensee that transports category 2 quantities of radioactive material shall maintain constant control and/or surveillance during transit and have the capability for immediate communication to summon appropriate response or assistance.

3. Each licensee who delivers to a carrier for transport, in a single shipment, a category 2 quantity of radioactive material shall:

- a. Use carriers that have established package tracking systems. An established package tracking system is a documented, proven, and reliable system routinely used to transport objects of value. In order for a package tracking system to maintain constant control and/or surveillance, the package tracking system shall allow the shipper or transporter to identify when and where the package was last and when it should arrive at the next point of control.
- b. Use carriers that maintain constant control and/or surveillance during transit and have the capability for immediate communication to summon appropriate response or assistance; and
- c. Use carriers that have established tracking systems that require an authorized signature prior to releasing the package for delivery or return.

B. Shipments by rail:

1. Each licensee who transports, or delivers to a carrier for transport, in a single shipment, a category 1 quantity of radioactive material shall:
 - a. Ensure that rail shipments are monitored by a telemetric position monitoring system or an alternative tracking system reporting to the licensee, third-party, or railroad communications center. The communications center shall provide positive confirmation of the location of the shipment and its status. The communications center shall implement preplanned procedures in response to deviations from the authorized route or to a notification of actual, attempted, or suspicious activities related to the theft or diversion of a shipment. These procedures will include, but not be limited to, the identification of and contact information for the appropriate LLEA along the shipment route.
 - b. Ensure that periodic reports to the communications center are made at preset intervals.
2. Each licensee who transports, or delivers to a carrier for transport, in a single shipment, a category 2 quantity of radioactive material shall:
 - a. Use carriers that have established package tracking systems. An established package tracking system is

Radiation Regulatory Agency

a documented, proven, and reliable system routinely used to transport objects of value. In order for a package tracking system to maintain constant control and/or surveillance, the package tracking system shall allow the shipper or transporter to identify when and where the package was last and when it should arrive at the next point of control.

- b. Use carriers that maintain constant control and/or surveillance during transit and have the capability for immediate communication to summon appropriate response or assistance; and
 - c. Use carriers that have established tracking systems that require an authorized signature prior to releasing the package for delivery or return.
- C. Investigations: Each licensee who makes arrangements for the shipment of category 1 quantities of radioactive material shall immediately conduct an investigation upon the discovery that a category 1 shipment is lost or missing. Each licensee who makes arrangements for the shipment of category 2 quantities of radioactive material shall immediately conduct an investigation, in coordination with the receiving licensee, of any shipment that has not arrived by the designated no-later-than arrival time.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1980. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1981. Reporting of Events

- A. Within one hour of its determination that a shipment of category 1 quantities of radioactive material is lost or missing, a shipping licensee shall notify the appropriate LLEA and the Agency. The Agency shall be notified by calling (602) 255-4845 during business hours, or by calling the after-hours emergency Department of Public Safety dispatch line, at (602) 223-2212. The appropriate LLEA is the law enforcement agency in the area of the shipment's last confirmed location. During the investigation required by R12-1-1979(C), the shipping licensee shall provide agreed upon updates to the Agency on the status of the investigation.
- B. Within four (4) hours of its determination that a shipment of category 2 quantities of radioactive material is lost or missing, a shipping licensee shall notify the appropriate LLEA and the Agency. The Agency shall be notified by calling (602) 255-4845 during business hours, or by calling the after-hours emergency Department of Public Safety dispatch line, at (602) 223-2212. If, after 24 hours of its determination that the shipment is lost or missing, the radioactive material has not been located and secured, the licensee shall immediately notify the Agency.
- C. The shipping licensee shall notify the designated LLEA along the shipment route as soon as possible upon discovery of any actual or attempted theft or diversion of a shipment or suspicious activities related to the theft or diversion of a shipment of a category 1 quantity of radioactive material. As soon as possible after notifying the LLEA, the licensee shall notify the Agency upon discovery of any actual or attempted theft or diversion of a shipment, or any suspicious activity related to the shipment of category 1 radioactive material. The Agency shall be notified by calling (602) 255-4845 during business hours, or by calling the after-hours emergency Department of Public Safety dispatch line, at (602) 223-2212.
- D. The shipping licensee shall notify the Agency as soon as possible upon discovery of any actual or attempted theft or diversion of a shipment, or any suspicious activity related to the

shipment, of a category 2 quantity of radioactive material. The Agency shall be notified by calling (602) 255-4845 during business hours, or by calling the after-hours emergency Department of Public Safety dispatch line, at (602) 223-2212.

- E. The shipping licensee shall notify the Agency and the LLEA as soon as possible upon recovery of any lost or missing category 1 quantities of radioactive material. The Agency shall be notified by calling (602) 255-4845 during business hours, or by calling the after-hours emergency Department of Public Safety dispatch line, at (602) 223-2212.
- F. The shipping licensee shall notify the Agency as soon as possible upon recovery of any lost or missing category 2 quantities of radioactive material. The Agency shall be notified by calling (602) 255-4845 during business hours, or by calling the after-hours emergency Department of Public Safety dispatch line, at (602) 223-2212.
- G. The initial telephonic notification required by subsections (A) through (D) shall be followed within a period of 30 days by a written report submitted to the Agency by an appropriate method listed in R12-1-1907. A written report is not required for notifications on suspicious activities required by subsections (C) and (D). The report shall set forth the following information:
 1. A description of the licensed material involved, including kind, quantity, and chemical and physical form;
 2. A description of the circumstances under which the loss or theft occurred;
 3. A statement of disposition, or probable disposition, of the licensed material involved;
 4. Actions that have been taken, or will be taken, to recover the material; and
 5. Procedures or measures that have been, or will be, adopted to ensure against a recurrence of the loss or theft of licensed material.
- H. Subsequent to filing the written report, the licensee shall also report any additional substantive information on the loss or theft within 30 days after the licensee learns of such information.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1982. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1983. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1984. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1985. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1986. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1987. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1988. Reserved

Radiation Regulatory Agency

Historical Note

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1989. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1990. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1991. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1992. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1993. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1994. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1995. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1996. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1997. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1998. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-1999. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-19100. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-19101. Form of Records

Each record required by this Article shall be legible throughout the retention period specified by each Agency rule. The record may be the original or a reproduced copy or a microform, provided that the copy or microform is authenticated by authorized personnel and that the microform is capable of producing a clear copy throughout the required retention period. The record may also be stored in electronic media with the capability for producing legible, accurate, and complete records during the required retention period. Records such as letters, drawings, and specifications, shall include all pertinent information such as stamps, initials, and signatures. The licensee shall maintain adequate safeguards against tampering with and loss of records.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-19102. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-19103. Record Retention

Licensees shall maintain the records that are required by the rules in this Article for the period specified by the appropriate rule. If a retention period is not otherwise specified, these records shall be retained until the Agency terminates the facility's license. All records related to this Article may be destroyed upon Agency termination of the facility's license.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-19104. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-19105. Inspections

- A. Each licensee shall afford to the Agency, at all reasonable times, opportunity to inspect category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material and the premises and facilities wherein the nuclear material is used, produced, or stored.
- B. Each licensee shall make available to the Agency for inspection, upon reasonable notice, records kept by the licensee pertaining to its receipt, possession, use, acquisition, import, export, or transfer of category 1 or category 2 quantities of radioactive material.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-19106. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-19107. Violations

- A. The Agency may obtain an injunction or other court order to prevent a violation of the provisions of:
 1. A.R.S. § 30-685, as amended;
 2. A.A.C. Title 12, Chapter 1; or
 3. A rule or order issued by the Agency pursuant to Statute or the rules under A.A.C. Title 12, Chapter 1.
- B. The Agency may obtain a court order for the payment of a civil penalty imposed under A.R.S. § 30-687, as amended:
 1. For violations of:
 - a. The rules in A.A.C. Title 12, Chapter 1, as amended;
 - b. Nonpayment of fees listed in A.A.C. Title 12, Chapter 1, Article 13;
 - c. Any rule, or order issued pursuant to the sections specified in subsection (B)(1)(a);
 - d. Any term, condition, or limitation of any license issued under the sections specified in subsection (B)(1)(a).
 2. For any violation for which a license may be revoked.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-19108. Reserved**Historical Note**

Section reserved at 22 A.A.R. 603 (Supp. 16-1).

R12-1-19109. Criminal Penalties

Arizona Revised Statutes § 30-673, as amended, provides for criminal sanctions for willful violation of, attempted violation of, or conspiracy to violate, any rule issued under A.A.C. Title 12, Chapter 1.

Radiation Regulatory Agency

For purposes of this section, all the rules in this Article are issued under A.R.S. § 30-673 or the rules of the Agency.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

Appendix A. — Table 1-Category 1 and Category 2 Threshold

The terabecquerel (TBq) values are the regulatory standard. The curie (Ci) values specified are obtained by converting from the TBq value. The curie values are provided for practical usefulness only.

Radioactive Material	Category 1 (TBq)	Category 1 (Ci)	Category 2 (TBq)	Category 2 (Ci)
Americium-241	60	1,620	0.6	16.2
Americium-241/Be	60	1,620	0.6	16.2
Californium-252	20	540	0.2	5.40
Cobalt-60	30	810	0.3	8.10
Curium-244	50	1,350	0.5	13.5
Cesium-137	100	2,700	1	27.0
Gadolinium-153	1,000	27,000	10	270
Iridium-192	80	2,160	0.8	21.6
Plutonium-238	60	1,620	0.6	16.2
Plutonium-239/Be	60	1,620	0.6	16.2
Promethium-147	40,000	1,080,000	400	10,800
Radium-226	40	1,080	0.4	10.8
Selenium-75	200	5,400	2	54.0
Strontium-90	1,000	27,000	10	270
Thulium-170	20,000	540,000	200	5,400
Ytterbium-169	300	8,100	3	81.0

Note: *Calculations Concerning Multiple Sources or Multiple Radionuclides*

The “sum of fractions” methodology for evaluating combinations of multiple sources or multiple radionuclides is to be used in determining whether a location meets or exceeds the threshold and is thus subject to the requirements of this part.

1. If multiple sources of the same radionuclide and/or multiple radionuclides are aggregated at a location, the sum of the ratios of the total activity of each of the radionuclides shall be determined to verify whether the activity at the location is less than the category 1 or category 2 thresholds of Table 1, as appropriate. If the calculated sum of the ratios, using the equation below, is greater than or equal to 1.0, then the applicable requirements of this part apply.
2. First determine the total activity for each radionuclide from Table 1. This is done by adding the activity of each individual source, material in any device, and any loose or bulk material that contains the radionuclide. Then use the equation below to calculate the sum of the ratios by inserting the total activity of the applicable radionuclides from Table 1 in the numerator of the equation and the corresponding threshold activity from Table 1 in the denominator of the equation.

Calculations shall be performed in metric values (i.e., TBq) and the numerator and denominator values shall be in the same units.

R1 = total activity for radionuclide 1

R2 = total activity for radionuclide 2

RN = total activity for radionuclide n

AR1 = activity threshold for radionuclide 1

AR2 = activity threshold for radionuclide 2

ARN = activity threshold for radionuclide n

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \left[\frac{R_i}{AR_i} \right] \geq 1.0$$

Historical Note

Appendix A, consisting of Table 1 - Category 1 and Category 2 Threshold, made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 603, effective February 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

This page intentionally left blank.



Replacement Check List

For rules filed within the
1st Quarter
January 1 - March 31, 2016

THE ARIZONA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Within the stated calendar quarter, this Chapter contains all rules made, amended, repealed, renumbered, and recodified; or rules that have expired or were terminated due to an agency being eliminated under sunset law. These rules were either certified by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or the Attorney General's Office; or exempt from the rulemaking process, and filed with the Office of the Secretary of State. Refer to the historical notes for more information. Please note that some rules you are about to remove may still be in effect after the publication date of this Supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

Title 13. Public Safety

Chapter 4. Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

Supplement Release Quarter: 16-1

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices modified

R13-4-101 through R13-4-109.01, R13-4-110 through R13-4-112, R13-4-114, R13-4-116 through R13-4-118, R13-4-201 through R13-4-206, R13-4-208

REMOVE Supp. 06-1
Pages: 1 - 18

REPLACE with Supp. 16-1
Pages: 1 - 19

The board's contact person who can answer questions about rules in Supp. 16-1:

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

Name: Jack Lane

Address: 2643 E. University, Phoenix, AZ 85034

Telephone: (602) 774-9364

Fax: (602) 244-0477

Web site: www.azpost.gov

Disclaimer: Please be advised the person listed is the contact of record as submitted in the rulemaking package for this supplement. The contact and other information may have changed and is provided as a public courtesy.

PUBLISHER

**Arizona Department of State
Office of the Secretary of State, Public Services Division**

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the Administrative Code. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
PUBLIC SERVICES DIVISION
March 31, 2016

RULES

A.R.S. § 41-1001(17) states: “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The Arizona Administrative Code is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The Code is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions. Virtually everything in your life is affected in some way by rules published in the Arizona Administrative Code, from the quality of air you breathe to the licensing of your dentist. This chapter is one of more than 230 in the Code compiled in 21 Titles.

ADMINISTRATIVE CODE SUPPLEMENTS

Rules filed by an agency to be published in the Administrative Code are updated quarterly. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter:

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31
Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30
Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30
Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2016 is cited as Supp. 16-1.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the Arizona Administrative Register for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARTICLES AND SECTIONS

Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering system separated into subsections.

HISTORICAL NOTES AND EFFECTIVE DATES

Historical notes inform the user when the last time a Section was updated in the Administrative Code. Be aware, since the Office publishes each quarter by entire chapters, not all Sections are updated by an agency in a supplement release. Many times just one Section or a few Sections may be updated in the entire chapter.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority note to make rules are often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in the introduction of a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, www.azsos.gov/services/legislative-filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the Arizona Administrative Register online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the Administrative Register link.

In the Administrative Code the Office includes editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter indicating that certain rulemaking Sections were made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

If you are researching rules and come across rescinded chapters on a different paper color, this is because the agency filed a Notice of Exempt Rulemaking. At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit, should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1., R1-1-113.

Public Services managing rules editor, Rhonda Paschal, assisted with the editing of this chapter.

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

TITLE 13. PUBLIC SAFETY

CHAPTER 4. ARIZONA PEACE OFFICER STANDARDS AND TRAINING BOARD

(Authority: A.R.S. § 41-1822(1) et seq.)

The Arizona Law Enforcement Officer Advisory Council's name was changed by Laws 1994, Ch. 324, § 1, effective July 17, 1994. All references to the Council were changed to reflect the new Board. (Supp. 94-3).

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS

New Article 1 consisting of Sections R13-4-101 through R13-4-118 adopted effective March 23, 1989.

Former Article 1 consisting of Sections R13-4-01 through R13-4-08 repealed effective March 23, 1989.

Section

R13-4-101.	Definitions	2
R13-4-102.	Internal Organization and Control of the Board ..	2
R13-4-103.	Certification of Peace Officers	2
R13-4-104.	Peace Officer Category Restrictions	3
R13-4-105.	Minimum Qualifications	3
R13-4-106.	Background Investigation Requirements	5
R13-4-107.	Medical Requirements	5
R13-4-108.	Agency Records and Reports	6
R13-4-109.	Denial, Revocation, Suspension, or Cancellation of Peace Officer Certified Status	6
R13-4-109.01.	Restriction of Certified Peace Officer Status: Training or Qualification Deficiencies	7
R13-4-110.	Basic Training Requirements	7
R13-4-111.	Certification Retention Requirements	8
R13-4-112.	Time Frames	9

R13-4-113.	Repealed	10
R13-4-114.	Minimum Course Requirements	10
R13-4-115.	Repealed	11
R13-4-116.	Academy Requirements	11
R13-4-117.	Training Expense Reimbursements	13
R13-4-118.	Hearings; Rehearings	14

ARTICLE 2. CORRECTIONAL OFFICERS

Article 2, consisting of Sections R13-4-201 through R13-4-208, adopted effective December 16, 1992, filed June 16, 1992 (Supp. 92-2).

Section

R13-4-201.	Definitions	14
R13-4-202.	Uniform Minimum Standards	15
R13-4-203.	Background Investigation	15
R13-4-204.	Records and Reports	16
R13-4-205.	Basic Training Requirements	16
R13-4-206.	Field Training and Continuing Training Including Firearms Qualification	18
R13-4-207.	Repealed	18
R13-4-208.	Re-employment of State Correctional Officers	18

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

ARTICLE 1. GENERAL PROVISIONS**R13-4-101. Definitions**

In this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

“Academy” means an entity that conducts the Board-prescribed basic training courses for full-authority, specialty, or limited-authority peace officers.

“Agency” means a law enforcement entity empowered by the state of Arizona.

“Appointment” means the selection by an agency of an individual to be a peace officer or peace officer trainee.

“Approved training program” means a course of instruction that meets Board-prescribed course requirements.

“Board” means the Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board.

“Board-trained physician” means an occupational medicine specialist or a physician who has attended a Board course on peace officer job functions.

“Cancellation” means the annulment of certified status without prejudice to reapply for certification.

“Certified” means approved by the Board as being in compliance with A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 12, Article 8 and this Chapter.

“CFE” means the Board-approved Comprehensive Final Examination that measures mastery of the knowledge and skills taught in the 585-hour full-authority peace officer basic training course.

“Denial” means the permanent refusal of the Board to grant certified status.

“Dangerous drug or narcotic” means a substance identified in A.R.S. § 13-3401 as being a dangerous drug or narcotic drug.

“Experimentation” means the illegal possession or use of marijuana or a dangerous drug or narcotic as described in R13-4-105(B) and (C).

“Full-authority peace officer” means a peace officer whose authority to enforce the laws of this state is not limited by this Chapter.

“Illegal” means in violation of federal or state statute, rule, or regulation.

“Lapse” means the expiration of certified status.

“Limited-authority peace officer” means a peace officer who is certified to perform the duties of a peace officer only in the presence and under the supervision of a full-authority peace officer.

“Open enrollee” means an individual who is admitted to an academy but is not appointed by an agency.

“Outside provider” means an entity other than the Board or an agency that makes continuing training available to peace officers.

“Peace officer” has the meaning in A.R.S. § 1-215.

“Peace officer trainee” means an individual recruited and appointed by an agency to attend an academy.

“Physician” means an individual licensed to practice allopathic or osteopathic medicine in this or another state.

“Restriction” means the Board’s limitation on duties allowed to be performed by a certified peace officer.

“Revocation” means the permanent withdrawal of certified status.

“Service ammunition” means munitions that perform equivalently in all respects when fired during training or qualification to those carried on duty by a peace officer.

“Service handgun” means the specific handgun or equivalent that a peace officer carries for use on duty.

“Specialty peace officer” means a peace officer whose authority is limited to enforcing specific sections of the Arizona Revised Statutes or Arizona Administrative Code, as specified by the appointing agency’s statutory powers and duties.

“Success criteria” means a numerical statement that establishes the performance needed for an individual to demonstrate competency in a knowledge, task, or ability required by this Chapter.

“Suspension” means the temporary withdrawal of certified status.

“Termination” means the end of employment or service with an agency as a peace officer through removal, discharge, resignation, retirement, or otherwise.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1).

Amended effective August 6, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). References to “Council” changed to “Board” (Supp. 94-3).

Amended effective October 20, 1995; filed with the Secretary of State April 20, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 331, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

Amended by final rulemaking a 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-102. Internal Organization and Control of the Board

- A. Scheduled meetings. The Chair, in consultation with the Board, shall set regular meeting dates of the Board.
- B. Special meetings. Except in the case of an emergency meeting declared by the Governor or the Chair, the Chair shall give at least five days’ written notice of a special meeting to each member of the Board.
- C. Subcommittees. The Chair may appoint subcommittees to inquire into any matter of Board interest. Each subcommittee shall report its findings, conclusions, and recommendations to the Board, in a manner directed by the Chair.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1). References to “Council” changed to “Board” (Supp. 94-3).

Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking a 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-103. Certification of Peace Officers

- A. Certified status mandatory. An individual who is not certified by the Board or whose certified status is inactive shall not function as a peace officer or be assigned the duties of a peace officer by an agency, except as provided in subsection (B).
- B. Sheriffs who are elected are exempt from the requirement of certified status.
- C. An individual shall satisfy the minimum qualifications and training requirements to receive certified status.
- D. Peace officer categories. The categories for which certified status may be granted are:
 1. Full-authority peace officer,

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

2. Specialty peace officer, and
3. Limited-authority peace officer.
- E. Application for certification. An individual who seeks to be certified as a peace officer shall make application as follows:
 1. Submit to an agency an application that contains all documents required by R13-4-105, R13-4-106(A) and (B), and R13-4-107;
 2. Obtain an appointment from the agency; and
 3. Obtain either a certificate of graduation from a Board-prescribed Peace Officer Basic Course or a certificate of successful completion of the waiver of training process prescribed by R13-4-110(D).
- F. An open enrollee shall obtain an appointment from an agency within one year after graduating from a Board-prescribed Peace Officer Basic Course.
 1. If more than one year but less than three years elapse after graduation from a Board-prescribed Peace Officer Basic Course before an open enrollee obtains an appointment from an agency, the open enrollee shall again take the CFE required under R13-4-110 and satisfactorily perform the practical demonstrations of proficiency in physical conditioning, vehicle operations, pursuit operations, and firearms, including firearms qualifications, as required under R13-4-116(E)(1).
 2. If more than three years elapse after graduation from a Board-prescribed Peace Officer Basic Course, an open enrollee shall again graduate from the Board-prescribed Peace Officer Basic Course before obtaining an appointment from an agency.
- G. Establishing or enforcing qualifications, standards, or training requirements. The Board may waive in whole or in part any provision of this Article upon a finding that the best interests of the law enforcement profession are served and the public welfare and safety is not jeopardized by the waiver. The Board may place restrictions or requirements on a peace officer as a condition of certified status.
- H. This Section is effective six months after filing with the Secretary of State as required by A.R.S. § 41-1823(A).

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1).
 Amended effective October 20, 1995; filed with the Secretary of State April 20, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective January 11, 2003 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking a 22 A.A.R. 555, filed in the Office of the Secretary of State on February 8, 2016; effective six months after the date filed in accordance with A.R.S. § 1823 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-104. Peace Officer Category Restrictions

- A. Limited-authority peace officer.
 1. A limited-authority peace officer shall be in the presence and under the supervision of a full-authority peace officer when engaged in patrol or investigative activities performed to detect, prevent, or suppress crime, or to enforce criminal or traffic laws of the state, county, or municipality.
 2. A limited-authority peace officer may perform the following duties without supervision of a full-authority peace officer:
 - a. Directing traffic;
 - b. Assisting with crowd control; or
 - c. Maintaining public order in the event of riot, insurrection, or disaster.
- B. Specialty peace officer. A specialty peace officer has only the authority specified in R13-4-101.
- C. Peace officer category change. A certified peace officer may be appointed to another peace officer category within the same agency without the background investigation and medical examination required in R13-4-105, R13-4-106, and R13-4-107 when these requirements were previously satisfied for appointment if:
 1. No more than 30 days have elapsed since the peace officer's termination, and
 2. The change is to a category for which the officer is qualified under R13-4-110(A).
- D. Inactive status. Certified status of a peace officer becomes inactive upon termination.
- E. Lapse of certified status. After three consecutive years on inactive status, the certified status of a peace officer lapses.
- F. Reinstatement from inactive status. A peace officer whose certified status is inactive and has not lapsed may have certification reinstated if the requirements of R13-4-105 are met for the new appointment, and if appointed:
 1. In the same peace officer category, or;
 2. As a specialty peace officer from inactive status as a full-authority peace officer.
- G. Active status as a specialty or limited-authority peace officer does not prevent lapse of certified status as a full-authority peace officer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1).
 Amended effective August 6, 1991 (Supp. 91-3).
 Amended effective October 20, 1995; filed with the Secretary of State April 20, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking a 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-105. Minimum Qualifications

- A. Except as provided in subsection (C) or (D), an individual shall meet the following minimum qualifications before being appointed to or attending an academy:
 1. Be a United States citizen;
 2. Be at least 21 years of age. An individual may attend an academy if the individual will be 21 years of age before graduating;
 3. Have a diploma from a high school recognized by the department of education of the jurisdiction in which the diploma is issued, have successfully completed a General Education Development (G.E.D.) examination, or have a degree from an institution of higher education accredited by an agency recognized by the U.S. Department of Education;
 4. Undergo a complete background investigation that meets the standards of R13-4-106. An individual may begin an academy before the results of the background investigation are returned. However, the academy shall not graduate the individual and the Board shall not reimburse the academy for the individual's training expenses until a qualifying background investigation report is obtained;
 5. Undergo a medical examination that meets the standards of R13-4-107 within one year before appointment. An agency may make a conditional offer of appointment before the medical examination. If the medical examination is conducted more than 180 days before appointment, the individual shall submit a written statement indicating that the individual's medical condition has not changed since the examination;
 6. Not have been convicted of a felony or any offense that would be a felony if committed in Arizona;

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

7. Not have been dishonorably discharged from the United States Armed Forces;
 8. Not have been previously denied certified status, have certified status revoked, or have current certified status suspended, or have voluntarily surrendered certified status in lieu of possible disciplinary action in this or any other state if the reason for denial, revocation, suspension, or possible disciplinary action was or would be a violation of R13-4-109(A) if committed in Arizona;
 9. Not have illegally possessed, produced, cultivated, or transported marijuana for sale or sold marijuana;
 10. Not have illegally possessed or used marijuana for any purpose within the past three years;
 11. Not have ever illegally possessed or used marijuana other than for experimentation;
 12. Not have ever illegally possessed or used marijuana while employed or appointed as a peace officer;
 13. Not have illegally sold, produced, cultivated, or transported for sale a dangerous drug or narcotic;
 14. Not have illegally used a dangerous drug or narcotic, other than marijuana, for any purpose within the past seven years;
 15. Not have ever illegally used a dangerous drug or narcotic other than for experimentation;
 16. Not have ever illegally used a dangerous drug or narcotic while employed or appointed as a peace officer;
 17. Not have a pattern of abuse of prescription medication;
 18. Undergo a polygraph examination that meets the requirements of R13-4-106, unless prohibited by law;
 19. Not have been convicted of or adjudged to have violated traffic regulations governing the movement of vehicles with a frequency within the past three years that indicates a disrespect for traffic laws or a disregard for the safety of others on the highway;
 20. Read the code of ethics in subsection (E) and affirm by signature the individual understands and agrees to abide by the code.
- B.** The illegal possession or use of marijuana, or a dangerous drug or narcotic is presumed to be not for experimentation if:
1. The possession or use of marijuana exceeds a total of 20 times or exceeds five times since the age of 21 years; or
 2. The use of any dangerous drug or narcotic, other than marijuana, in any combination exceeds a total of five times, or exceeds one time since the age of 21 years.
- C.** An agency head who wishes to appoint an individual whose illegal possession or use of marijuana or a dangerous drug or narcotic is presumed to be not for experimentation under this Section may petition the Board for a determination that, given the unique circumstances of the individual's possession or use, the use was for experimentation. The petition shall:
1. Specify the type of drugs illegally possessed or used, the number of uses, the age at the time of each possession or use, the method by which the information regarding illegal possession or use of drugs came to the agency's attention, and any attempt by the agency head to verify the accuracy of the information; and
 2. State the factors the agency head wishes the Board to consider in making its determination. These factors may include:
 - a. The duration of possession or use,
 - b. The motivation for possession or use,
 - c. The time elapsed since the last possession or use,
 - d. How the drug was obtained,
 - e. How the drug was ingested,
 - f. Why the individual stopped possessing or using the drug, and
 - g. Any other factor the agency head believes is relevant to the Board's determination.
- D.** An agency head who wishes to appoint an individual whose conduct is grounds to deny certification under R13-4-109 may petition the Board for a determination that the otherwise disqualifying conduct constitutes juvenile indiscretion. The petition shall:
1. Specify the nature of the conduct, the number of times the conduct occurred, the method by which information regarding the conduct came to the agency's attention, and any attempt by the agency head to verify the accuracy of the information; and
 2. Include sufficient information for the Board to determine that all of the following are true:
 - a. The conduct occurred when the individual was less than age 18;
 - b. The conduct occurred more than 10 years before application for appointment;
 - c. The individual has consistently exhibited responsible, law-abiding behavior between the time of the conduct and application for appointment;
 - d. There is reason to believe that the individual's immaturity at the time of the conduct contributed substantially to the conduct;
 - e. There is evidence that the individual's maturity at the time of application makes reoccurrence of the conduct unlikely; and
 - f. The conduct was not so egregious that public trust in the law enforcement profession would be jeopardized if the individual is certified.
 3. If the Board finds that the information submitted is sufficient for the Board to determine that the factors listed in subsection (D)(2) are true, the Board shall determine that the conduct constituted juvenile indiscretion and grant appointment.
- E.** Code of Ethics. Because the people of the state of Arizona confer upon all peace officers the authority and responsibility to safeguard lives and property within constitutional parameters, a peace officer shall commit to the following Code of Ethics and shall affirm the peace officer's commitment by signing the Code.
- "I will exercise self-restraint and be constantly mindful of the welfare of others. I will be exemplary in obeying the laws of the land and loyal to the state of Arizona and my agency and its objectives and regulations. Whatever I see or hear of a confidential nature or that is confided to me in my official capacity will be kept secure unless revelation is necessary in the performance of my duty. I will never take selfish advantage of my position and will not allow my personal feelings, animosities, or friendships to influence my actions or decisions. I will exercise the authority of my office to the best of my ability, with courtesy and vigilance, and without favor, malice, ill will, or compromise. I am a servant of the people and I recognize my position as a symbol of public faith. I accept it as a public trust to be held so long as I am true to the law and serve the people of Arizona."
- F.** This Section is effective six months after filing with the Secretary of State as required by A.R.S. § 41-1823(A).

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1).

Amended effective August 6, 1991 (Supp. 91-3).

Amended effective January 13, 1993; filed July 13, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). References to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Amended effective October 20, 1995; filed with the Secretary of State April 20, 1995

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

(Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective January 11, 2003 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 331, effective July 10, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 555, filed in the Office of the Secretary of State on February 8, 2016; effective six months after the date filed in accordance with A.R.S. § 1823 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-106. Background Investigation Requirements

- A.** Personal history statement. An individual who seeks to be appointed shall complete and submit to the appointing agency a personal history statement on a form prescribed by the Board before the start of a background investigation. The Board shall use the answers to questions contained in the personal history statement to determine whether the individual is eligible for certified status as a peace officer. The Board shall ensure that the questions concern whether the individual meets the minimum requirements for appointment, has engaged in conduct or a pattern of conduct that would jeopardize the public trust in the law enforcement profession, and is of good moral character.
- B.** Investigative requirements for the applicant. To assist with the background investigation, an individual who seeks to be appointed shall provide the following:
1. Proof of United States citizenship. A copy of a birth certificate, United States passport, or United States naturalization papers is acceptable proof.
 2. Proof of education. A copy of a diploma, certificate, or transcript is acceptable proof.
 3. Record of any military discharge. A copy of the Military Service Record (DD Form 214, Member 4) is acceptable proof.
 4. Personal references. The names and addresses of at least three people who can provide information as personal references.
 5. Previous employers or schools attended. The names and addresses of all employers and schools attended within the previous five years.
 6. Residence history. The complete address for every location at which the individual has lived in the last five years.
- C.** Investigative requirements for the agency. A complete background investigation includes the following inquiries and a review of the returns to determine that the individual seeking appointment meets the requirements of R13-4-105, and that the individual's personal history statement is accurate and truthful. For each individual seeking to be appointed, the appointing agency shall:
1. Query all the law enforcement agency records in jurisdictions listed in subsections (B)(5) and (B)(6);
 2. Query the motor vehicle division driving record from any state listed in subsections (B)(5) and (B)(6);
 3. Complete and submit a Fingerprint Card Inventory Sheet to the Federal Bureau of Investigation and Arizona Department of Public Safety for query;
 4. Query the National Crime Information Center/Interstate Identification Index (NCIC/III), and the Arizona Criminal Information Center/Arizona Computerized Criminal History (ACIC/ACCH), or the equivalent for each state listed in subsections (B)(5) and (B)(6);
 5. Contact all personal references and employers listed in subsections (B)(4) and (B)(5) and document the answers to inquiries concerning whether the individual meets the standards of this Section;
 6. Administer a polygraph examination, unless prohibited by law. The results shall include a detailed report of the pre-test interview and any post-test interview and shall

cover responses to all questions that concern minimum standards for appointment as required by R13-4-105, truthfulness on the personal history statement, and the commission of any crimes; and

7. If the results of the background investigation show that the individual meets minimum qualifications for appointment, has not engaged in conduct or a pattern of conduct that would jeopardize public trust in the law enforcement profession, and is of good moral character, complete a report that attests to those findings.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1).
Amended effective January 13, 1993; filed July 13, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). References to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-107. Medical Requirements

- A.** Medical, physical, and mental eligibility for certification.
1. An agency may appoint an individual if the individual meets the minimum qualifications in R13-4-105 and is able to perform all the essential functions of the job of peace officer effectively, with or without reasonable accommodation, without creating a reasonable probability of substantial harm to the individual or others.
 2. If an agency wishes to appoint an individual who is unable to perform all the essential functions of the job of peace officer effectively, the agency may seek a restricted certification for the individual. The Board shall determine whether placing restrictions or requirements on the individual as a condition of certification will enable the individual to perform the essential functions authorized within the restriction without creating a reasonable probability of harm to the individual or others.
- B.** Medical examination process.
1. Medical history. An individual applying to be appointed shall provide to the examining, board-trained, physician a written statement of the individual's medical history that includes past and present diseases, illnesses, symptoms, conditions, injuries, functionality, surgeries, procedures, immunizations, medications, and psychological information.
 2. Medical examination.
 - a. The examining, board-trained, physician shall not delegate any part of the medical examination process to another person;
 - b. The examining, board-trained, physician shall review the medical history statement and take an additional verbal history from the applicant;
 - c. The examining, board-trained, physician shall conduct a physical examination consistent with the standard of care for occupational medical examinations;
 - d. The examining, board-trained, physician shall order tests, obtain medical records, and require specialist or functional examinations and evaluations that the examining physician deems necessary to determine the applicant's ability to perform all the essential functions of the job of peace officer;
 - e. The examining, board-trained, physician shall make a report to the agency and provide a:
 - i. Summary of the examination;
 - ii. Description of any significant medical findings;

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

- iii. Description of any limitation to the ability to perform the essential functions of the job of a peace officer; and
 - iv. Medical opinion about the applicant's ability to perform the essential functions of the job of peace officer, with or without reasonable accommodations; and
 - f. The examining, board-trained, physician shall consult with the agency, upon request, about the report and the efficacy of any accommodations the agency deems reasonable.
- C. This Section is effective six months after filing with the Secretary of State as required by A.R.S. § 41-1823(A).

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1). References to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective January 11, 2003 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking a 22 A.A.R. 555, filed in the Office of the Secretary of State on February 8, 2016; effective six months after the date filed in accordance with A.R.S. § 1823 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-108. Agency Records and Reports

- A. Agency reports. On forms prescribed by the Board, an agency shall submit:
- 1. A report by the agency head attesting that the requirements of R13-4-105 are met for each individual appointed. The report shall be submitted to the Board before an individual attends an academy or performs the duties of a peace officer.
 - 2. A report of the termination of a peace officer. The report shall be submitted to the Board within 15 days of the termination and include:
 - a. The nature of the termination and effective date;
 - b. A detailed description of any termination for cause; and
 - c. A detailed description of, and supporting documentation for, any cause existing for suspension or revocation of certified status.
- B. Agency records. An agency shall make its records available on request by the Board or staff. The agency shall maintain the following for each individual for whom certification is sought:
- 1. An application file that contains all of the information required in R13-4-103(E) and R13-4-106(C) for each individual appointed for certification as a peace officer;
 - 2. A copy of reports submitted under subsection (A);
 - 3. A signed copy of the affirmation to the Code of Ethics required under R13-4-105;
 - 4. A written report of the results of a completed or partially completed background investigation and all written documentation obtained or recorded under R13-4-106;
 - 5. A completed medical report required under R13-4-107; and
 - 6. A record of all continuing training, proficiency training, and firearms qualifications conducted under R13-4-111.
- C. Record retention. An agency shall maintain the records required by this Section as follows:
- 1. For applicants investigated under R13-4-106 who are not appointed: three years;
 - 2. For applicants who are appointed: five years from the date of termination, except records retained under subsection (B)(6) shall be retained for three years following completion of training; and

- 3. Reports of a polygraph examination given under R13-4-106(C)(6) shall be maintained in accordance with state law.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1). References to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking a 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-109. Denial, Revocation, Suspension, or Cancellation of Peace Officer Certified Status

- A. Causes for denial, suspension, or revocation. The Board may deny certified status or suspend or revoke the certified status of a peace officer for:
- 1. Failing to satisfy a minimum qualification for appointment listed in R13-4-105;
 - 2. Willfully providing false information in connection with obtaining or reactivating certified status;
 - 3. Having a medical, physical, or mental disability that substantially limits the individual's ability to perform the duties of a peace officer effectively, or that may create a reasonable probability of substantial harm to the individual or others, for which a reasonable accommodation cannot be made;
 - 4. Violating a restriction or requirement for certified status imposed under R13-4-109.01, R13-4-103 (G), or R13-4-104;
 - 5. Illegally possessing or using marijuana, a dangerous drug, or a narcotic;
 - 6. Using or being under the influence of spirituous liquor on duty without authorization;
 - 7. Committing a felony, an offense that would be a felony if committed in this state, or an offense involving dishonesty, unlawful sexual conduct, or physical violence;
 - 8. Committing malfeasance, misfeasance, or nonfeasance in office;
 - 9. Performing the duties or exercising the authority of a peace officer without having active certified status;
 - 10. Making a false or misleading statement, written or oral, to the Board or its representative;
 - 11. Failing to furnish information in a timely manner to the Board or its representative on request; or
 - 12. Engaging in any conduct or pattern of conduct that tends to disrupt, diminish, or otherwise jeopardize public trust in the law enforcement profession.
- B. Cause for cancellation. The Board shall cancel the certified status of a peace officer if the Board determines that the individual was not qualified when certified status was granted, and revocation is not warranted under subsection (A).
- C. Cause for mandatory revocation. Upon the receipt of a certified copy of a judgment of a felony conviction of a peace officer, the Board shall revoke certified status of the peace officer.
- D. Action by the Board. Upon receipt of information that cause exists to deny certification, or to cancel, suspend, or revoke the certified status of a peace officer, the Board shall determine whether to initiate action regarding the retention of certified status. The Board may conduct additional inquiries or investigations to obtain sufficient information to make a fair determination.
- E. Notice of action. The Board shall notify the affected individual of Board action to initiate proceedings regarding certified status for a cause listed under subsection (A) or (B). The notice shall be served as required by A.R.S. § 41-1092.04 and specify the cause for the action. Within 30 days after receiving the notice, the individual named in the notice shall advise the

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

Board or its staff in writing whether a hearing is requested. Failure to file a written request for hearing at the Board offices within 30 days after receiving the notice constitutes a waiver of the right to a hearing.

- F. Effect of agency action. Action by an agency or a decision resulting from an appeal of that action does not preclude action by the Board to deny, cancel, suspend, or revoke the certified status of a peace officer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1). References to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-109.01. Restriction of Certified Peace Officer Status: Training or Qualification Deficiencies

- A. Restricted status. The Board shall restrict certified status if a peace officer fails to satisfy the requirements of R13-4-111.
1. The Board shall consider reports of training or qualification deficiencies at a regularly scheduled public meeting and provide a peace officer alleged to have a training or qualification deficiency the opportunity to be heard without referral to an independent hearing officer. At the public meeting, the Board shall determine only whether the peace officer has successfully completed the required training or qualification and can produce documentation to verify it.
 2. The Board shall leave a restriction in effect until the training or qualification requirement is met and the peace officer files written verification of the training or qualification with the Board.
 3. The Board shall provide notice of restriction or reinstatement following a restriction under this Section by regular mail to the peace officer at the employing agency address. The Board shall provide a copy of the restriction or reinstatement notice by regular mail to the agency head.
- B. Firearms qualification. If a peace officer fails to satisfy R13-4-111(C), the peace officer shall not carry or use a firearm on duty.
- C. Continuing and proficiency training. If a peace officer fails to satisfy R13-4-111(A) or (B), the peace officer shall not engage in enforcement duties, carry a firearm, wear or display a badge, wear a uniform, make arrests, perform patrol functions, or operate a marked police vehicle.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-110. Basic Training Requirements

- A. Required training for certified status. The Board shall not certify and an individual shall not perform the duties of a peace officer until the individual successfully completes basic training as follows:
1. To be certified as a full-authority peace officer, an individual shall complete the 585-hour full-authority peace officer basic training course, specified in R13-4-116, at an academy and pass the CFE.
 - a. Board staff shall administer the CFE.
 - b. The Board shall ensure that the CFE is administered during the final two weeks of the full-authority peace officer basic training course.

- c. An individual passes the CFE by achieving a score of at least 70 percent on each of the three blocks of the CFE when each block is scored separately.
 - d. An individual who fails one or more blocks of the CFE may retake the failed block one time before the individual is scheduled to graduate from the academy.
 - e. An individual who fails a retake of a block of the CFE, as described in subsection (A)(1)(d), may retake the failed block once more within 60 days from the original testing date if the individual remains appointed by the original appointing agency or enrolled in the academy.
 - f. An individual who fails a second retake of a block of the CFE, as described in subsection (A)(1)(e), may pursue certification only by repeating the 585-hour full-authority peace officer basic training course.
 - g. An agency head is not required to continue to appoint an individual during the 60 days permitted for a second retake of a failed block of the CFE, as described in subsection (A)(1)(e).
2. To be certified as a specialty peace officer, an individual shall complete a Board-prescribed specialty peace officer basic training course or the 585-hour full-authority peace officer basic training course, specified in R13-4-116, at an academy and pass blocks of the CFE prescribed under subsection (A)(1) that are relevant to the duties of a specialty peace officer.
 3. To be certified as a limited-authority peace officer, an individual shall complete a Board-prescribed limited-authority peace officer basic training course or the 585-hour full-authority peace officer basic training course, specified in R13-4-116, at an academy and pass blocks of the CFE prescribed under subsection (A)(1) that are relevant to the duties of a limited-authority peace officer.
- B. Exceptions. The training requirement in subsection (A) is waived when an agency uses an individual during a:
1. Riot, insurrection, disaster, or other event that exhausts the peace officer resources of the agency and the individual is attending an academy; or
 2. Field training program that is a component of a basic training program at an academy, and the individual is under the direct supervision and control of a certified peace officer.
- C. Firearms training required. Unless otherwise specified in this Section, a peace officer shall complete the firearms qualification courses required in R13-4-116(E) before the peace officer carries a firearm in the course of duty.
- D. Waiver of required training. An agency, on behalf of an individual, may apply to the Board for a waiver of required training if the individual's certified status is lapsed or the individual has functioned in the capacity of a peace officer in another state or for a federal law enforcement agency. The Board shall grant a complete or partial waiver of required training if the Board determines that the best interests of the law enforcement profession are served, the public welfare and safety are not jeopardized, and:
1. The appointing agency submits to the Board written verification of the individual's previous experience and training on a form prescribed by the Board;
 2. The individual meets the minimum qualifications listed in R13-4-105;
 3. The individual complies with the requirements of R13-4-103(E)(1);
 4. The appointing agency complies with the requirements of R13-4-106(C);

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

5. The individual successfully completes an examination measuring the individual's comprehension of the full-authority peace officer basic training course as follows:
 - a. If the individual has at least two years of active-status experience as a peace officer in another state or for a federal law enforcement agency during the last three years, has been on inactive status for no more than one year, and submits to the Board basic training and in-service training records that the Board determines demonstrate substantial comparability to Arizona's full-authority peace officer basic training course, the individual shall pass blocks II and IV of the CFE;
 - b. If the individual's certification is lapsed, the individual shall pass all blocks of the CFE;
 - c. If the individual's out-of-state or federal law enforcement experience does not meet the criterion in subsection (D)(5)(a), but the Board determines that the individual's basic training and in-service training records demonstrate substantial comparability to Arizona's full-authority peace officer basic training course, the individual shall pass all blocks of the CFE; and
 - d. The provisions in subsections (A)(1)(c) through (f) apply to this subsection; and
 6. In addition to the examination required under subsection (D)(5), the individual satisfactorily performs the practical demonstrations of proficiency in physical conditioning, vehicle operations, pursuit operations, and firearms, including firearms qualifications, as required under R13-4-116(E)(1).
- E.** This Section is effective six months after filing with the Secretary of State as required by A.R.S. § 41-1823(A).
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1). References to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Amended effective October 20, 1995; filed with the Secretary of State April 20, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective January 11, 2003 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 331, effective July 10, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking a 22 A.A.R. 555, filed in the Office of the Secretary of State on February 8, 2016; effective six months after the date filed in accordance with A.R.S. § 1823 (Supp. 16-1).
- R13-4-111. Certification Retention Requirements**
- A.** Continuing training required.
1. The following continuing training standards apply for a peace officer to retain certification:
 - a. A full-authority peace officer shall complete eight hours of continuing training each year beginning January 1 following the date the officer is certified.
 - b. A specialty or limited-authority peace officer shall complete eight hours of continuing training every three years beginning January 1 following the date the officer is certified.
 2. Continuing training course standards for peace officers. The provider of a continuing training course for peace officers shall ensure that:
 - a. The course curriculum consists of advanced or remedial instruction on one or more of the topic areas specified in R13-4-116(E)(1);
 - b. The instructor meets the requirements of R13-4-114(A)(2)(a) or (b);
 - c. An attendance verification certificate, which includes a statement that the provider believes the course meets the requirements of this Section, is given to each attendee for audit purposes;
 - d. If the training provider is an agency, an attendance roster and lesson plan or other information sufficient to determine compliance with this Section is made available upon request by the Board for Board audit;
 - e. If the training provider is an outside provider that does not seek confirmation that the course meets the requirements under subsection (A)(3)(c), a copy of the lesson plan or other information sufficient to determine compliance with this Section is given to each attendee; and
 - f. If the training provider is an outside provider that seeks and receives confirmation under subsection (A)(3)(c), a copy of the Board's written confirmation is distributed to each attendee.
3. Training providers. Courses of continuing training may be conducted by the Board, an agency, or an outside provider.
- a. All Board-provided continuing training courses meet the requirements of this Section.
 - b. Agency-provided continuing training courses meet the requirements of this Section if all the requirements of subsection (A)(2) are met.
 - c. Outside-provider continuing training courses meet the requirements of this Section if all the requirements of subsection (A)(2) are met. The Board shall inform an outside provider in writing whether a continuing training course meets these requirements if a course package is submitted to the Board, before the training is conducted, that includes:
 - i. A description of the training course that allows the Board to determine whether the course contains advanced or remedial instruction on one or more of the topic areas specified in R13-4-116(E)(1);
 - ii. The name of the individual, or if applicable, the institution or organization, providing the training with sufficient information to allow the Board to determine whether the requirements of R13-4-114(A)(2)(a) or (b) are met;
 - iii. A course schedule listing the number of instructional hours; and
 - iv. An attestation that the outside provider shall, upon request by the Board, make the lesson plan or other information sufficient to determine compliance with this Section available for Board audit, and shall ensure that the requirement of subsection (A)(2)(b) is met.
 - d. The Board's confirmation that a continuing training course conducted by an outside provider meets the requirements of this Section is not an evaluation of the content of the course. Rather, confirmation indicates only that the topic of the course is consistent with R13-4-116(E)(1). Confirmation is effective as long as the information submitted to the Board under subsection (A)(3)(c) is unchanged.
 - e. The Board shall withdraw confirmation that a continuing training course conducted by an outside provider meets the requirements of this Section if the Board receives information that the course content conflicts with the basic peace officer course content and the Board finds that the conflict creates an issue of public safety, liability, or ethics.

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

4. Required records. A peace officer shall provide to the appointing agency a copy of all documents provided to the peace officer under subsection (A)(2)(c), (A)(2)(e), or (A)(2)(f). The appointing agency shall maintain the documents and make them available, upon request by the Board, for Board audit.
- B. Proficiency training required.**
 1. To retain certification, a peace officer who is not in a supervisory position within the peace officer's appointing agency shall complete eight hours of proficiency training every three years beginning January 1, following the date the peace officer is certified.
 2. Proficiency training course standards. The provider of a proficiency training course for peace officers shall ensure that:
 - a. The training requires physical demonstration of one or more performance objectives included in the 585-hour full-authority peace officer basic training course under R13-4-116 and demonstration of the use of judgment in the application of the physical act;
 - b. The curriculum consists of advanced or remedial instruction on one or more of the following topic areas:
 - i. Arrest and control tactics ,
 - ii. Tactical firearms (not the annual firearms qualification required under this Section),
 - iii. Emergency vehicle operations,
 - iv. Pursuit operations,
 - v. First aid and emergency care,
 - vi. Physical conditioning, and
 - vii. High-risk stops;
 - c. The instructor meets the requirements of R13-4-114(A)(2)(c);
 - d. An attendance verification certificate, which includes a statement that the provider believes the course meets the requirements of this Section, is given to each attendee for audit purposes; and
 - e. If the training provider is an agency, an attendance roster and lesson plan or other information sufficient to determine compliance with this Section is made available upon request by the Board for Board audit.
 3. Training providers. Courses that qualify for proficiency training credit may be conducted by the Board or an agency.
 - a. All Board-provided proficiency training courses meet the requirements of this Section.
 - b. Agency-provided proficiency training courses meet the requirements of this Section if all the requirements of subsection (B)(2) are met.
 4. Required records. A peace officer shall provide to the appointing agency a copy of the document provided to the peace officer under subsection (B)(2)(d). The appointing agency shall maintain and make the document available, upon request by the Board, for Board audit.
- C. Firearms qualification required.** A peace officer authorized to carry a firearm shall qualify to continue to be authorized to carry a firearm each year beginning January 1 following certification by completing a Board-prescribed firearms qualification course, using a service handgun and service ammunition, and a Board-prescribed target identification and judgment course.
 1. Firearms qualification course standards.
 - a. A firearms qualification course is a course:
 - i. Prescribed under R13-4-116(E)(1), or
 - ii. Determined by the Board to measure firearms competency at least as accurately as courses prescribed under R13-4-116(E)(1).
 - b. The provider of a firearms qualification course shall ensure that the course includes:
 - i. A timed accuracy component;
 - ii. A type and style of target that is equal to, or more difficult than, targets used in a course prescribed under R13-4-116(E)(1); and
 - iii. A success criterion that is equal to, or more difficult than, criteria used in a course prescribed under R13-4-116(E)(1).
 2. Firearms target identification and judgment course standards.
 - a. A firearms target identification and judgment course is a course:
 - i. Prescribed under R13-4-116(E)(1), or
 - ii. Determined by the Board to measure target identification and judgment competency at least as accurately as courses prescribed under R13-4-116(E)(1).
 - b. The provider of a firearms target identification and judgment course shall ensure that the course includes:
 - i. A timed accuracy component;
 - ii. A type and style of target discrimination test that is equal to, or more difficult than, those used in a course prescribed under R13-4-116(E)(1); and
 - iii. A success criterion that is equal to, or more difficult than, criteria used in a course prescribed under R13-4-116(E)(1).
 3. The provider of a firearms qualification or firearms target identification and judgment course shall ensure that the course is taught by a firearms instructor who meets the requirements of R13-4-114(A)(2)(c).
- D.** This Section is effective six months after filing with the Secretary of State as required by A.R.S. § 41-1823(A).

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1). References to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Amended effective October 20, 1995; filed with the Secretary of State April 20, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective January 11, 2003 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 331, effective July 10, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking a 22 A.A.R. 555, filed in the Office of the Secretary of State on February 8, 2016; effective six months after the date filed in accordance with A.R.S. § 1823 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-112. Time Frames

- A.** For the purposes of A.R.S. § 41-1073, the Board establishes the following time frames for peace officer certification:
 1. Administrative completeness review time frame: 90 days.
 2. Substantive review time frame: 180 days.
 3. Overall time frame: 270 days.
- B.** The administrative completeness review time frame begins on the date the Board receives the report required by R13-4-108(A)(1) from an appointing agency.
 1. Within 90 days, the Board shall review the report and issue to the appointing agency a notice of administrative completeness or a notice of administrative deficiency that lists each document or item of information establishing compliance with R13-4-105 that is missing.

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

2. If the Board issues a notice of administrative deficiency, the appointing agency shall make the missing documents and information available to the Board within 90 days of the date of the notice. The administrative completeness review time frame is suspended from the date of the deficiency notice until the date the missing documents and information are made available to the Board.
 3. If the appointing agency fails to make available all missing documents and information within the 90 days provided, the Board shall close the applicant's file. An applicant whose file is closed and who wants to be certified shall apply again under R13-4-103.
 4. When the file is administratively complete, the Board shall provide written notice of administrative completeness to the appointing agency.
- C.** The substantive review time frame begins on the date the Board issues the notice of administrative completeness.
1. During the substantive review time frame, the Board may make one comprehensive written request for additional information.
 2. The appointing agency shall make available to the Board the additional information identified in the request for additional information within 60 days. The time frame for the Board to finish the substantive review of the application is suspended from the date of the request for additional information until the additional information is made available to the Board.
 3. If the appointing agency fails to make available the additional information requested within the 60 days provided, the Board shall close the applicant's file. An applicant whose file is closed and who wants to be certified shall apply again under R13-4-103.
 4. When the substantive review is complete, the Board shall grant or deny certification.
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1). References to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Adopted effective October 20, 1995; filed with the Secretary of State April 20, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective January 11, 2003 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 331, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).
- R13-4-113. Repealed**
- Historical Note**
- Adopted effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1). Amended effective August 6, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Reference to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Amended effective October 20, 1995; filed with the Secretary of State April 20, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).
- R13-4-114. Minimum Course Requirements**
- A.** Instructors. An academy administrator or agency head shall ensure that only an instructor who meets the requirements of this Section facilitates a Board-prescribed course.
1. Instructor classifications.
 - a. General instructor. An individual qualified to teach topics not requiring a proficiency instructor under subsection (A)(1)(c).
 - b. Specialist instructor. An individual, other than an Arizona peace officer, qualified to teach a topic in which the instructor has special expertise but who does not qualify for general instructor status.
 - c. Proficiency instructor. An individual qualified to teach a topic area listed in R13-4-111(B)(2)(b).
- 2.** Instructor qualification standards.
- a. A general instructor shall meet the requirements of subsections (A)(2)(a)(i) and (A)(2)(a)(ii) and either the requirement of subsection (A)(2)(a)(iii) or (A)(2)(a)(iv):
 - i. Have two years' experience as a certified peace officer;
 - ii. Maintain instructional competency;
 - iii. Successfully complete a Board-sponsored instructor training course or an instructor training course that contains all of the performance objectives and demonstrations of the Board-sponsored instructor course;
 - iv. Possess a community college or university teaching certificate.
 - b. A specialist instructor shall meet the requirements of subsections (A)(2)(b)(i) and (A)(2)(b)(ii) and either subsection (A)(2)(b)(iii) or subsections (A)(2)(b)(iv) and (A)(2)(b)(v):
 - i. Be nominated by an agency head or the administrator of an academy authorized to provide a peace officer basic training course;
 - ii. Maintain instructional competency;
 - iii. Possess a professional license or certification other than a peace officer certification that relates to the topics to be taught;
 - iv. Provide documentation to the agency head or academy administrator for forwarding to the Board that demonstrates the expertise and ability to enhance peace officer training in a special field;
 - v. Possess a community college or university teaching certificate.
 - c. A proficiency instructor shall meet the requirements of subsections (A)(2)(c)(i) and (A)(2)(c)(ii) and either subsection (A)(2)(c)(iii) or (A)(2)(c)(iv):
 - i. Meet the requirements for general instructor;
 - ii. Maintain instructional competency;
 - iii. Successfully complete a proficiency instructor course in a topic area listed in R13-4-111(B)(2)(b) that includes a competency assessment to instruct in that area within the 585-hour full-authority peace officer basic training course listed in R13-4-116(E);
 - iv. Complete a form prescribed by the Board that documents advanced training and experience in the topic area including a competency assessment to instruct in that area within the 585-hour full-authority peace officer basic training course listed in R13-4-116(E);
 - d. A proficiency instructor shall meet the requirements of subsection (A)(2)(c) separately for each topic area listed in R13-4-111(B)(2)(b) for which the proficiency instructor seeks qualification.
- 3.** Instructional competency. An academy administrator or an agency head shall immediately notify the Board in writing of any instructor:
- a. Who jeopardizes the safety of students or the public,
 - b. Whose instruction violates acceptable training standards,
 - c. Who is grossly deficient in performance as an instructor, or

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

- d. Who is a proficiency instructor and fails to complete satisfactorily the competency assessment to instruct in the instructor's topic area within the 585-hour full-authority peace officer basic training course.
 - 4. If the Board determines that an instructor fails to comply with the provisions of this Section, has an instructional deficiency, or fails to maintain proficiency, any course facilitated by the instructor does not meet the requirements of this Section.
- B. Curriculum standards. An academy administrator or agency head shall ensure that the curriculum for a Board-prescribed course meets the following standards:
 - 1. Curriculum.
 - a. Curriculum development employs valid, job-based performance objectives and learning activities, and promotes student, officer, and public safety, as determined by a scientifically conducted validation study of the knowledge, skills, abilities, and aptitudes needed by the affected category of Arizona peace officer.
 - b. The curriculum meets or exceeds the requirements of subsection (B)(2), unless otherwise provided in this Section.
 - 2. Curriculum format standard. The curriculum consists of the following:
 - a. A general statement of instructional intent that summarizes the desired learning outcome, is broad in scope, and includes long-term or far-reaching learning goals;
 - b. Lesson plans containing:
 - i. Course title,
 - ii. Hours of instruction,
 - iii. Materials and aids to be used,
 - iv. Instructional strategy,
 - v. Topic areas in outline form,
 - vi. Performance objectives or learning activities,
 - vii. Success criteria, and
 - viii. Reference material;
 - c. Performance objectives consisting of at least the following components:
 - i. The student, which is an individual or group that performs a behavior as the result of instruction;
 - ii. The behavior, which is an observable demonstration by the student at the end of instruction that shows that the objective is achieved and allows evaluation of the student's capabilities to perform the behavior; and
 - iii. The conditions, which is a description of the important conditions of instruction or evaluation under which the student performs the behavior. Unless specified otherwise within the lesson plan, instruction and evaluation will be in written or oral form;
 - d. Learning activities. A student is not required to demonstrate mastery of learning activities as a condition for successfully completing the training. Learning activities are subject areas for which performance objectives are not appropriate because either:
 - i. Reliable and meaningful assessment of mastery of the material would be extremely difficult or impossible, or
 - ii. Mastery of the material is not likely to bear a direct relationship to the ability to perform entry-level peace officer job duties; and
 - e. The following decimal numbering system to provide a logical means of organization:
 - i. Functional area (1.0, 2.0, 3.0),
 - ii. Topic area (1.1.0, 1.2.0, 1.3.0), and
 - iii. Performance objective or learning activity (1.1.1, 1.1.2, 1.1.3).
- C. The Board shall maintain and provide upon request a copy of curricula that meet the standards of this Section.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1). References to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 331, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 331, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-115. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1). References to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R13-4-116. Academy Requirements

- A. Unless otherwise provided in this Article, only the basic training provided by an academy that the Board determines meets the standards prescribed in this Section may be used to qualify for certified peace officer status.
- B. The academy administrator shall ensure that the academy has the following:
 - 1. A classroom with adequate heating, cooling, ventilation, lighting, and space;
 - 2. Chairs with tables or arms for writing;
 - 3. Visual aid devices for classroom presentation;
 - 4. Equipment in good condition for specialized instruction;
 - 5. A safe driving range for conducting the defensive and pursuit driving course;
 - 6. A firing range with adequate backstop to ensure the safety of all individuals on or near the range; and
 - 7. A safe location for practical exercises.
- C. Administrative requirements. The academy administrator shall ensure that the academy:
 - 1. Establishes and maintains written policies, procedures, and rules concerning:
 - a. Operation of the academy,
 - b. Entrance requirements,
 - c. Student and instructor conduct, and
 - d. Administering examinations;
 - 2. Admits only individuals who meet the requirements of R13-4-105, as attested to by the appointing agency or, in the case of an open enrollee, by the academy administrator, on a form prescribed by the Board;
 - 3. Administers to each student at the beginning of each academy session a written examination prescribed by the Board measuring competency in reading and writing English;
 - 4. Schedules sufficient time for Board staff to administer the CFE as required by R13-4-110(A); and
 - 5. Uses only instructors who are qualified under R13-4-114(A).
- D. Academic requirements. The academy administrator shall ensure that the academy:

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

1. Establishes a curriculum with performance objectives and learning activities that meet the requirements of subsection (E) and R13-4-114(B);
 2. Requires instructors to use lesson plans that cover the course content and list the performance objectives to be achieved and learning activities to be used;
 3. Administers written, oral, or practical demonstration examinations that measure the attainment of the performance objectives;
 4. Reviews examination results with each student and ensures that the student is shown any necessary corrections and signs and dates an acknowledgment that the student participated in the review;
 5. Requires a student to complete successfully oral or written examinations that cover all topics in all functional areas before graduating.
 - a. Successful completion of an examination is a score of 70 percent or greater;
 - b. For a student who scores less than 70 percent, the academy shall:
 - i. Provide remedial training, and
 - ii. Re-examine the student in the area of deficiency; and
 - c. The academy shall allow a student to retake each examination only once;
 6. Requires a student to qualify with firearms as described in R13-4-116(E);
 7. Ensures that a student meets the success criteria for police proficiency skills under subsection (E)(1);
 8. Provides remedial training for a student who misses a class before allowing the student to graduate; and
 9. Refuses to graduate a student who is absent more than 32 hours from the full-authority peace officer basic training course or 16 hours from the specialty or limited-authority peace officer basic training course.
- E. Basic course requirements.** The academy administrator shall ensure that the academy uses curricula that meet the requirements of R13-4-114 for the following basic courses of instruction.
1. The 585-hour full-authority peace officer basic training course shall include all of the topics listed in each of the following functional areas:
 - a. Functional Area I - Introduction to Law Enforcement.
 - i. Criminal justice systems,
 - ii. History of law enforcement,
 - iii. Law enforcement services,
 - iv. Supervision and management,
 - v. Ethics and professionalism, and
 - vi. Stress management.
 - b. Functional Area II - Law and Legal Matters.
 - i. Introduction to criminal law;
 - ii. Laws of arrest;
 - iii. Search and seizure;
 - iv. Rules of evidence;
 - v. Summonses, subpoenas, and warrants;
 - vi. Civil process;
 - vii. Administration of criminal justice;
 - viii. Juvenile law and procedures;
 - ix. Courtroom demeanor;
 - x. Constitutional law;
 - xi. Substantive criminal law, A.R.S. Titles 4, 13, and 36; and
 - xii. Liability issues.
 - c. Functional Area III - Patrol Procedures.
 - i. Patrol and observation (part 1),
 - ii. Patrol and observation (part 2),
 - iii. Domestic violence,
 - iv. Mental illness,
 - v. Crimes in progress,
 - vi. Crowd control formations and tactics,
 - vii. Bomb threats and disaster training,
 - viii. Intoxication cases,
 - ix. Communication and police information systems,
 - x. Hazardous materials,
 - xi. Bias-motivated crimes,
 - xii. Fires, and
 - xiii. Civil Disputes.
 - d. Functional Area IV - Traffic Control.
 - i. Impaired driver cases;
 - ii. Traffic citations;
 - iii. Traffic collision investigation;
 - iv. Traffic collision (practical);
 - v. Traffic direction; and
 - vi. Substantive Traffic Law, A.R.S. Title 28.
 - e. Functional Area V - Crime Scene Management.
 - i. Preliminary investigation and crime scene management,
 - ii. Crime scene investigation (practical),
 - iii. Physical evidence procedures,
 - iv. Interviewing and questioning,
 - v. Fingerprinting,
 - vi. Sex crimes investigations,
 - vii. Death investigations including sudden infant death syndrome,
 - viii. Organized crime activity,
 - ix. Investigation of specific crimes, and
 - x. Narcotics and dangerous drugs.
 - f. Functional Area VI - Community and Police Relations.
 - i. Cultural awareness,
 - ii. Victimology,
 - iii. Interpersonal communications,
 - iv. Crime prevention, and
 - v. Police and the community.
 - g. Functional Area VII - Records and Reports. Report writing.
 - h. Functional Area VIII - Police Proficiency Skills.
 - i. First aid,
 - ii. Firearms training (including firearms qualification),
 - iii. Physical conditioning,
 - iv. High-risk stops,
 - v. Arrest and control tactics,
 - vi. Vehicle operations, and
 - vii. Pursuit operations.
 - i. Functional Area IX - Orientation and Introduction.
 - i. Examinations and reviews,
 - ii. Counseling, and
 - iii. Non-Board specified courses.
 2. The specialty peace officer basic training course shall include all of the topics necessary from the 585-hour full-authority peace officer basic training course for the curriculum to meet the requirements of R13-4-114(B).
 3. The limited-authority peace officer basic training course shall include all of the topics necessary from the 585-hour full-authority peace officer basic training course for the curriculum to meet the requirements of R13-4-114(B).
 4. Administrative functions such as orientation, introductions, examinations and reviews, and counseling are exempt from the requirements of R13-4-114(B).

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

- F.** Records required. The academy administrator shall ensure that the following records are maintained and made available for inspection by the Board or staff. The academy administrator shall provide to the Board copies of records upon request.
1. A record of all students attending the academy;
 2. A manual containing the policies, procedures, and rules of the academy;
 3. A document signed by each student indicating that the student received and read a copy of the academy policies, procedures, and rules;
 4. An application for each student, on a form prescribed by the Board, from the appointing agency or, in the case of an open enrollee, from the academy administrator, attesting that the requirements of R13-4-105 are met;
 5. A copy of all lesson plans used by instructors;
 6. An annually signed and dated acknowledgment that the academy administrator reviewed and approved each lesson plan used at the academy;
 7. A copy of all examinations, answer sheets or records of performance, and examination review acknowledgments;
 8. An attendance roster for all classes or other record that identifies absent students;
 9. A record of classes missed by each student and the remedial training received;
 10. A record of disciplinary actions for all students; and
 11. A file for each student containing the student's performance history.
- G.** Reports required. The academy administrator shall submit to the Board:
1. At least 10 working days before the start of each academy session, a complete schedule of classes containing the name of the instructor for each class and the training location;
 2. No more than five working days after the start of each academy session, on a form prescribed by the Board, a roster indicating whether a student is an open enrollee or appointed and if appointed, identifying the appointing agency, and the full name and Social Security number of each student;
 3. No more than five working days after dismissing a student from the academy, notification of the dismissal and the reason;
 4. No later than the tenth day of each month, a report containing:
 - a. A summary of training activities and progress of the academy class to date;
 - b. Unusual occurrences, accidents, or liability issues; and
 - c. Other problems or matters of interest noted in the course of the academy, if not included under subsection (G)(4)(b);
 5. No more than 10 working days after the end of each academy session, a complete schedule of classes containing the name of the instructor for each class and the training location;
 6. No more than 10 working days after the end of each academy session, on a form prescribed by the Board, a roster indicating whether a student is an open enrollee or appointed and if appointed, identifying the appointing agency, and the full name and Social Security number of each student successfully completing the training.
- H.** Required inspections. Before an academy provides training to individuals seeking certification for any category of peace officer, the Board staff shall conduct an onsite inspection of the academy to determine compliance with this Section and R13-4-114. Board staff shall conduct additional inspections as often as the Board deems necessary.
1. Within 30 days after the inspection, the Board staff shall provide to the academy administrator an inspection report that lists any deficiencies identified and remedial actions the academy is required to take to comply with the standards of this Section and R13-4-114.
 2. Within 30 days after receipt of the inspection report, the academy administrator shall submit to the Board a response that indicates the progress made to complete the remedial actions necessary to correct the deficiencies described in the inspection report. The academy administrator shall submit to the Board additional responses every 30 days until all remedial action is complete.
 3. Within 30 days after receipt of notice that all remedial action is complete, Board staff shall conduct another inspection.
 4. Following each inspection, Board staff shall present an inspection report to the Board describing the academy's compliance in meeting the standards of this Section and R13-4-114.
- I.** If an academy does not conduct a peace officer basic training course for 12 consecutive months, the academy shall not provide training until Board staff conducts another inspection as required by subsection (H). Otherwise, an academy may continue to provide training unless the Board determines that the academy is not in compliance with the standards of this Section or R13-4-114.
- J.** If the Board finds that an academy fails to comply with the provisions of this Section or R13-4-114, the academy shall not provide training to individuals seeking to be certified as peace officers.
- K.** An academy administrator shall ensure that an open enrollee is admitted only after the academy administrator complies with every requirement of an agency or agency head imposed by R13-4-105, R13-4-106, R13-4-107, and R13-4-108 except for R13-4-106(C)(4).

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1). References to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Amended effective October 20, 1995; filed with the Secretary of State April 20, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 331, effective March 11, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-117. Training Expense Reimbursements

- A.** Approval of training courses. The Board shall approve or deny training courses for training expense reimbursement based on compliance with this Section and R13-4-111, and availability of funds.
- B.** Application for reimbursement. Before the beginning of a training program described in R13-4-111, an agency planning to participate in the training and apply for reimbursement, shall notify the Board on prescribed forms.
- C.** Claim for reimbursement. When an individual completes a training course, the appointing agency may submit a claim for reimbursement on a form prescribed by the Board. The agency shall submit the claim within 60 days after the training is completed.
- D.** Allowable reimbursements. The Board shall allow the following reimbursements subject to the limits on the amount of reimbursement as determined by the Board under subsection (E):

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

1. The actual cost of lodging and meals while a peace officer attended a training course;
 2. Tuition for a training course on a pro-rata basis for the actual hours of training attended; and
 3. Other expenses incurred by a peace officer.
- E.** Limitations on reimbursements. The following limitations apply to applications for reimbursement involving training courses.
1. The Board shall not reimburse an agency if the peace officer has previously completed the same training course within three years;
 2. The Board shall not reimburse an agency for a peace officer who fails to complete a training course except upon request of the appointing agency. The agency shall present the reasons for the non-completion to the Board with the request for reimbursement; and
 3. The Board shall not reimburse an agency for the cost of insurance, medical, pension, uniform, clothing, equipment, or other benefits or expenses of a peace officer while attending a training course.
- F.** Academy reimbursement. The Board may reimburse an academy for the actual costs of materials, books, ammunition, registration fees and tuition, necessary for completion of a basic course up to the limits set by the Board. To receive reimbursement, an academy shall furnish paid receipts or invoices or other information as required by the Board to verify costs incurred for registration fees, tuition, books, materials, or ammunition for a peace officer, if the Board has made these reimbursements for the peace officer's previous attendance at an academy.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1). References to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking a 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-118. Hearings; Rehearings

- A.** If a respondent makes a request for hearing under R13-4-109(E), the hearing shall be held in accordance with A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.
- B.** If a respondent fails to comply with the requirements under R13-4-109(E) within 30 days of the notice of action sent under R13-4-109(E), the Board may consider the case based on the information available.
- C.** If a respondent requests a hearing, but fails to appear at the hearing, the Board or administrative law judge may vacate the hearing. If a hearing is vacated, the Board may deem the acts and violations charged in the notice of action admitted, and impose any of the sanctions provided by A.R.S. § 41-1822(C)(1).
- D.** The Board shall render a decision in writing. The Board shall serve notice of the decision on each party as required by A.R.S. § 41-1092.04.
- E.** Except as provided in subsection (I), a party is required to file a motion for rehearing or review of a Board decision to exhaust the party's administrative remedies.
- F.** A party may file a motion for rehearing or review of a decision with the Board not later than 30 days after service of the Board's decision, specifying the particular grounds for the motion.
- G.** The Board may grant a rehearing or review of a decision for any of the following reasons materially affecting the moving party's rights:

1. Irregularity in the administrative proceedings, or any abuse of discretion that deprived the moving party of a fair hearing;
 2. Misconduct of the Board, the administrative law judge, or the prevailing party;
 3. Mistake or surprise that could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence;
 4. Newly discovered material evidence that could not with reasonable diligence have been discovered and produced at the hearing;
 5. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence or other errors of law occurring at the hearing; or
 6. The decision was not justified by the evidence or the decision was contrary to law.
- H.** The Board may affirm or modify the decision or grant a rehearing to any or all of the parties, on part or all of the issues, for any of the reasons in subsection (G). An order granting a rehearing shall specify the particular issues in the rehearing and the rehearing shall concern only the matters specified.
- I.** If the Board makes a specific finding that a particular decision needs to be effective immediately to preserve the public peace, health, or safety and that a review or rehearing of the decision is impracticable, unnecessary, or contrary to the public interest, the Board shall issue the decision as a final decision without an opportunity for rehearing or review.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1). References to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking a 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

ARTICLE 2. CORRECTIONAL OFFICERS**R13-4-201. Definitions**

The definitions in A.R.S. § 41-1661 apply to this Article. Additionally, unless the context otherwise requires:

"Academy" means the Correctional Officer Training Academy (COTA) of the Arizona Department of Corrections in Tucson, Arizona, or a satellite location authorized by the Director.

"Appointment" means the selection of an individual as a correctional officer.

"Applicant" means an individual who applies to be a correctional officer.

"Cadet" means an individual who is attending the academy and, upon graduation, will become a state correctional officer.

"Dangerous drug or narcotic" is defined in R13-4-101.

"Department" means the Arizona Department of Corrections.

"Experimentation" means the illegal use of marijuana, a dangerous drug, or narcotic, as described in R13-4-105(B) and (C).

"State correctional officer" means an individual employed by the Department in the correctional officer series.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 16, 1992, filed June 16, 1992 (Supp. 82-2). Reference to "Council" changed to "Board" and definitions relabeled accordingly (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking a 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

R13-4-202. Uniform Minimum Standards

A. To be admitted to the academy for training as a state correctional officer, an individual shall:

1. Be a citizen of the United States or eligible to work in the United States;
2. Be at least 21 years of age by the date of graduation from the academy;
3. Be a high school graduate or have successfully completed a General Education Development (G.E.D.) examination or equivalent as specified in R13-4-203(C)(3);
4. Have a valid Arizona driver's license (Class 2 or higher) by the date of graduation from the academy;
5. Undergo a complete background investigation that meets the standards of R13-4-203;
6. Undergo a physical examination (within 12 months before appointment) as prescribed by the Director by a licensed physician designated by the Director;
7. Not have been dishonorably discharged from the United States Armed Forces;
8. Not have experimented with marijuana within the past 12 months;
9. Not have experimented with a dangerous drug or narcotic within the past five years;
10. Not have ever illegally used marijuana, or a dangerous drug or narcotic other than for experimentation;
11. Not have a pattern of abuse of prescription medication; and
12. Not have committed a felony or a misdemeanor of a nature that the Board determines has a reasonable relationship to the functions of the position, in accordance with A.R.S. § 13-904(E).

B. If the Director wishes to appoint an individual whose conduct is grounds to deny certification under R13-4-109, the Director may petition the Board for a determination that the otherwise disqualifying conduct constitutes juvenile indiscretion by complying with R13-4-105(D).

C. Code of Ethics. To enhance the quality of performance and the conduct and the behavior of correctional officers, an individual appointed to be a correctional officer shall commit to the following Code of Ethics and shall affirm the commitment by signing the Code:

"I shall maintain high standards of honesty, integrity, and impartiality, free from any personal considerations, favoritism, or partisan demands. I shall be courteous, considerate, and prompt when dealing with the public, realizing that I serve the public. I shall maintain mutual respect and professional cooperation in my relationships with other staff members.

I shall be firm, fair, and consistent in the performance of my duties. I shall treat others with dignity, respect, and compassion, and provide humane custody and care, void of all retribution, harassment, or abuse. I shall uphold the Constitutions of the United States and the state of Arizona, and all federal and state laws. Whether on or off duty, in uniform or not, I shall conduct myself in a manner that will not bring discredit or embarrassment to my agency or the state of Arizona.

I shall report without reservation any corrupt or unethical behavior that could affect either inmates, employees, or the integrity of my agency. I shall not use my official position for personal gain. I shall maintain confidentiality of information that has been entrusted to me and designated as such.

I shall not permit myself to be placed under any kind of personal obligation that could lead any person to expect official favors. I shall not accept or solicit from anyone,

either directly or indirectly, anything of economic value such as a gift, gratuity, favor, entertainment, or loan, that is or may appear to be, designed to influence my official conduct. I will not discriminate against any inmate, employee, or any member of the public on the basis of race, gender, creed, or national origin. I will not sexually harass or condone sexual harassment of any person. I shall maintain the highest standards of personal hygiene, grooming, and neatness while on duty or otherwise representing the state of Arizona."

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 16, 1992, filed June 16, 1992 (Supp. 82-2). Reference to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking a 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-203. Background Investigation

A. The Department shall conduct a background investigation before an applicant is admitted to the academy. The Department shall review the personal history statement submitted under subsection (B) and the results of the background investigation required in subsection (C) to determine whether the individual meets the requirements of R13-4-202 and the individual's personal history statement is accurate and truthful.

B. Personal history. An applicant shall complete and submit to the employing agency a personal history statement on a form prescribed by the Board. The applicant shall complete the personal history statement before the start of the background investigation and ensure that the personal history statement provides the information necessary for the Department to conduct the investigation described in subsection (C).

C. Investigative requirements. Before admitting an applicant to the academy, the Department shall collect, verify, and retain documents establishing that the applicant meets the standards specified in this Article. At a minimum, this documentation shall include:

1. Proof of the applicant's age and United States citizenship or eligibility to work in the United States. A copy of any of the following regarding the applicant is acceptable proof:
 - a. Birth certificate,
 - b. United States passport,
 - c. Certification of United States Naturalization,
 - d. Certificate of Nationality, or
 - e. Immigration Form I-151 or I-1551.
2. Proof of the applicant's valid driver's license. A copy of the applicant's driver's license and written verification of the applicant's driving record from the applicable state's Department of Transportation, Motor Vehicle Division, is required proof.
3. Proof that the applicant is a high school graduate or its equivalent. The following are acceptable proof:
 - a. A copy of a diploma from a high school recognized by the department of education of the jurisdiction in which the diploma is issued;
 - b. A copy of a certificate showing successful completion of the General Education Development (G.E.D.) test; or
 - c. In the absence of proof of high school graduation or successful completion of the G.E.D. test,
 - i. A copy of a degree or transcript from an accredited college or university showing successful completion of high school or high school equivalency;

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

- ii. A United States Military Service Record DD Form 214-#4 with the Education block indicating high school completion, or
 - iii. Other evidence of high school education equivalency submitted to the Board for consideration.
- 4. Record of any military discharge. A copy of the Military Service Record (DD Form 214-#4) is acceptable proof.
- 5. Results of a psychological fitness assessment approved by the Director and conducted by a psychologist or psychiatrist designated by the Department.
- 6. Personal references: The names and addresses of at least three individuals who can provide information regarding the applicant.
- 7. Previous employers or schools attended. The names and addresses of all employers of and schools attended by the applicant for the past five years.
- 8. Residence history. The complete address for every location at which the applicant has lived in the last five years.
- 9. Law enforcement agency records. The Department shall request and review law enforcement agency records in jurisdictions where the applicant has lived, worked, or attended school in the past five years. The Department shall document the information obtained.
- 10. Criminal history query. The Department shall query the National Crime Information Center/Interstate Identification Index (NCIC/III), and the Arizona Criminal Information Center/Arizona Computerized Criminal History (ACIC/ACCH), or the equivalent for each state where the applicant has lived, worked, or attended school in the past five years and review the criminal history record for any arrest or conviction to determine compliance with R13-4-202.
- 11. Fingerprint card. The Department shall obtain from an applicant and submit a fingerprint card for processing by the Arizona Department of Public Safety and the Federal Bureau of Investigation.
 - a. The Department shall process a fingerprint card for an applicant entering the academy, except as provided in subsections (C)(9)(b) and (C)(9)(c). The Department shall process a fingerprint card for an applicant even if the applicant has a processed applicant fingerprint card from a previous employer.
 - b. If the fingerprint card is not fully processed when the applicant is ready to enter the academy, the Department may allow the applicant to attend the academy if:
 - i. A computerized criminal history check has been made and the results are on file with the Department, and
 - ii. The applicant meets all other requirements of this Section and R13-4-202.
 - c. If the Department has not received a fully processed fingerprint card within 15 weeks of the date of admission to the academy, the individual does not meet the requirements of this Section and may be terminated from the academy. The Department may extend the deadline for receipt of a processed fingerprint card an additional 15 weeks. An individual terminated from the academy under this subsection may be re-employed under R13-4-208 when a fully processed fingerprint card is received.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 16, 1992, filed June 16, 1992 (Supp. 82-2). Reference to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8

A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking a 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1). Amended by final rulemaking a 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-204. Records and Reports

- A. Reports. The Department shall submit to the Board a report by the Director attesting that each individual completing the academy meets the requirements of R13-4-202.
- B. Records. The Department shall make Department records available to the Board upon request of the Board or its staff. The Department shall keep the records in a central location. The Department shall maintain:
 - 1. A copy of reports submitted under subsection (A);
 - 2. All written documentation obtained or recorded under R13-4-202 and R13-4-203; and
 - 3. A record of all advanced training, specialized training, continuing education, and firearms qualification conducted under R13-4-206.
- C. Record retention. The Department shall maintain the records required by this Section as follows:
 - 1. For applicants investigated under R13-4-203 who are not appointed: two years; and
 - 2. For applicants who are appointed: five years from the date of termination, except records retained under subsection (B)(3), shall be retained for three years.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 16, 1992, filed June 16, 1992 (Supp. 82-2). References to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking a 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-205. Basic Training Requirements

- A. Required training for state correctional officers. Before appointment as a state correctional officer, an individual shall complete a Board-approved basic correctional officer training program. This program shall meet or exceed the requirements of this Section.
- B. Curricula or training material approval time frames.
 - 1. For the purposes of A.R.S. § 41-1073, the Board establishes the following time frames for curricula or training material that require Board approval under this Section and R13-4-206.
 - a. Administrative completeness time frame: 60 days.
 - b. Substantive review time frame: 60 days.
 - c. Overall time frame: 120 days.
 - 2. The administrative completeness review time frame begins on the date the Board receives the documents required by this Section or R13-4-206.
 - a. Within 60 days, the Board shall review the documents and issue to the Department a statement of administrative completeness or a notice of administrative deficiencies that lists each item required by this Section that is missing.
 - b. If the Board issues a notice of administrative deficiency, the Department shall submit the missing documents and information within 90 days of the notice. The administrative completeness time frame is suspended from the date of the deficiency notice until the date the Board receives the missing documents and information.
 - c. If the Department fails to provide the missing documents within the 90 days provided, the Board shall deny the approval.

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

- d. When the file is administratively complete, the Board shall provide written notice of administrative completeness to the Department.
3. The substantive review time frame begins on the date the Board issues the notice of administrative completeness.
 - a. During the substantive review time frame, the Board may make one comprehensive written request for additional information.
 - b. The Department shall submit to the Board the additional information identified in the request for additional information within 60 days. The time frame for the Board to finish the substantive review of the application is suspended from the date of the request for additional information until the Board receives the additional information.
 - c. The Board shall deny the approval if the additional information is not supplied within the 60 days provided.
 - d. When the substantive review is complete, the Board shall grant or deny approval.
- C. Basic course specifications.
 1. The Department shall develop the curriculum for the basic correctional officer training program.
 - a. The curriculum shall include courses in the following functional areas.
 - i. Functional Area I - Ethics and Professionalism;
 - ii. Functional Area II - Inmate Management;
 - iii. Functional Area III - Legal Issues;
 - iv. Functional Area IV - Communication Skills;
 - v. Functional Area V - Officer Safety, including firearms;
 - vi. Functional Area VI - Applied Skills;
 - vii. Functional Area VII - Security, Custody, and Control;
 - viii. Functional Area VIII - Conflict and Crisis Management; and
 - ix. Functional Area IX - Medical Emergencies, and Physical and Mental Health.
 - b. The curriculum shall also contain administrative time for orientation, counseling, testing, and remedial training.
 2. The Department shall ensure that curriculum submitted to the Board for approval contains lesson plans that include:
 - a. Course title,
 - b. Hours of instruction,
 - c. Materials and aids to be used,
 - d. Instructional strategy,
 - e. Topic areas in outline form,
 - f. Success criteria, and
 - g. The performance objectives or learning activities to be achieved.
 3. After initial approval by the Board, the Director or the Director's designee shall:
 - a. Annually review each lesson plan submitted to and approved by the Board under subsection (C)(2); and
 - b. If an approved lesson plan has been changed, submit the changed lesson plan to the Board for approval; or
 - c. If an approved lesson plan has not been changed, sign and date an acknowledgment of approval for each lesson plan.
 4. The Department shall ensure that the following three components are specified for each performance objective:
 - a. The learner, which is an individual or group that performs a behavior as the result of instruction;
 - b. The behavior, which is an observable demonstration by the learner at the end of instruction that shows that the objective is achieved and allows evaluation of the learner's capabilities relative to the behavior;
 - c. The conditions, which is a description of the important conditions of instruction or evaluation under which the learner will perform the stated behavior. Unless specified otherwise, the instruction and evaluation shall be in written or oral form.
5. The Department shall ensure that instructors of basic correctional officer training courses meet proficiency requirements developed by the Department and approved by the Board. The Department shall ensure that proficiency requirements for instructors include education, experience, or a combination of both. The Department shall affirm to the Board that each instructor has the necessary qualifications before the instructor delivers any instruction. In addition to these requirements, instructors of courses dealing with the proficiency skills of defensive tactics, physical conditioning, firearms, and medical emergencies shall complete specialized training developed by the Department and approved by the Board. Instructors shall use lesson plans described in subsection (C)(2).
- D. Academic requirements.
 1. A cadet shall be given a combination of written, oral, or practical demonstration examinations capable of measuring the cadet's attainment of the performance objectives in each approved lesson plan.
 2. Academy staff shall review examination results and academic progress with each cadet weekly. Academy staff shall ensure that each cadet is informed of correct responses.
 3. A cadet shall complete all examinations before graduating from the academy. To successfully complete a written or oral examination, a cadet shall score at least 70 percent.
 - a. If a cadet receives a score of less than 70 percent, the academy shall provide the cadet with remedial training in areas of deficiency.
 - b. The academy shall not offer a cadet more than one re-examination per lesson plan.
 4. A cadet shall qualify with firearms as specified in subsection (C). Firearms qualification shall include:
 - a. 50-shot daytime or nighttime qualification course with service handgun. The minimum passing score is 210 points out of a possible 250 points;
 - b. Seven-shot qualification course with service shotgun; and
 - c. Target identification and discrimination course.
 5. A cadet shall meet success criteria described in the Board-approved curriculum for the proficiency skills of self-defense, physical conditioning, and medical emergencies, as approved under R13-4-205(C).
 6. The academy shall provide a cadet who does not attend a lesson with remedial training before graduation.
 7. The academy shall not graduate a cadet who attends less than 90 percent of the total hours of basic training.
- E. Exceptions. A cadet shall not function as a state correctional officer except:
 1. As a part of an exercise within the approved basic training program, if the cadet is under the direct supervision and control of a state correctional officer; or
 2. At the discretion of the Director, for the duration of an emergency situation including, but not limited to, riots, insurrections, and natural disasters. A cadet shall not carry a firearm in the course of duty unless the cadet has successfully met the requirement of R13-4-205(D)(4).

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

F. Waiver of required training. The Board shall grant a complete or partial waiver of the required basic training, at the request of the Director, upon a finding by the Board that the best interests of the corrections profession are served and the public welfare and safety is not jeopardized by the waiver if an applicant:

1. Successfully completes a basic corrections officer training course comparable to or exceeding, in hours of instruction and subject matter, the Board-approved basic correctional officer training course and has a minimum of one year of experience as a correctional officer. The applicant shall include verification of previous experience and training with the application for waiver;
2. Meets the minimum qualifications specified in R13-4-202; and
3. Successfully completes a comprehensive examination measuring comprehension of the basic correctional officer training course. The comprehensive examination shall be prepared by the Department, approved by the Board, and include a written test and practical demonstrations of proficiency in firearms, physical conditioning, and defensive tactics.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 16, 1992, filed June 16, 1992 (Supp. 82-2). References to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking a 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-206. Field Training and Continuing Training Including Firearms Qualification

- A. Field training requirement. Before graduating from the academy or within two months after graduation, a cadet or state correctional officer shall participate in and successfully complete a Board-approved field training program.
- B. Continuing training requirement.
 1. A state correctional officer shall receive eight hours of Board-approved continuing training each calendar year beginning January 1 following the date the officer received certified status.
 2. In addition to the training required under subsection (B)(1), a state correctional officer authorized to carry a firearm shall qualify each calendar year after appointment beginning January 1 following the date the officer received certified status. The firearms qualification training shall meet the standards specified under subsection (F) and shall not be used to satisfy the requirements of R13-4-206 (C).
- C. Continuing training requirements may be fulfilled by:
 1. Advanced training programs, or
 2. Specialized training programs.
- D. Advanced training programs. The Department shall develop, design, implement, maintain, evaluate, and revise advanced training programs that include courses enhancing a correctional officer's knowledge, skills, or abilities for the job that the correctional officer performs. The courses within an advanced training program shall include advanced or remedial training in any topic listed in R13-4-205(C).
- E. Specialized training programs. The Department shall develop, design, implement, maintain, evaluate, and revise specialized training programs that address a particular need of the Department and target a select group of officers. The courses within a specialized training program shall include topics different from those in the basic corrections training program or any advanced training programs.

F. Firearms qualification required. A correctional officer authorized to carry a firearm shall qualify to continue to be authorized to carry a firearm each calendar year beginning the year following the receipt of certified status by completing a Board-prescribed firearms qualification course using a service handgun, service shotgun, and service ammunition, and a Board-prescribed target identification and judgment course.

1. Firearms qualification course standards.
 - a. A firearms qualification course is:
 - i. A course prescribed under R13-4-205(C); or
 - ii. A course determined by the Board to measure firearms competency at least as accurately as the course prescribed under R13-4-205(C).
 - b. All firearms qualification courses shall include:
 - i. A timed accuracy component;
 - ii. A type and style of target that is equal to, or more difficult than, the targets used under R13-4-205(C); and
 - iii. Success criteria that are equal to, or more difficult than, the success criteria used under R13-4-205(C).
2. Firearms target identification and judgment course standards.
 - a. A firearms target identification and judgment course is:
 - i. A course prescribed under R13-4-205(C); or
 - ii. A course determined by the Board to measure target identification and judgment competency at least as accurately as those prescribed under R13-4-205(C).
 - b. All firearms target identification and judgment courses shall include:
 - i. A timed accuracy component;
 - ii. A type and style of target discrimination that is equal to, or more difficult than, those used under R13-4-205(C); and
 - iii. Success criteria that are equal to, or more difficult than, those used under R13-4-205(C).
3. All courses shall be presented by a firearms instructor who meets the requirements under R13-4-205(C)(5).

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 16, 1992, filed June 16, 1992 (Supp. 82-2). References to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking a 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R13-4-207. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective December 16, 1992, filed June 16, 1992 (Supp. 82-2). References to "Council" changed to "Board" (Supp. 94-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R13-4-208. Re-employment of State Correctional Officers

- A. A state correctional officer who terminates employment may be re-employed by the Department within two years from the date of termination if the former state correctional officer meets the requirements of R13-4-202 and R13-4-203 at the time of re-employment.
- B. A state correctional officer who terminates employment may be re-employed by the Department if re-employment is sought more than two years but less than three years from the original date of termination, if the former state correctional officer

Arizona Peace Officer Standards and Training Board

meets the requirements of R13-4-202 and R13-4-203 at the time of re-employment and completes the waiver provisions of R13-4-205(F).

- C. A former state correctional officer who seeks re-employment more than three years from the date of termination shall meet all the requirements of this Article at the time of re-employment.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 16, 1992, filed June 16, 1992 (Supp. 82-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3201, effective July 11, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking a 22 A.A.R. 555, effective April 8, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

This page intentionally left blank.



Replacement Check List

For rules filed within the
1st Quarter
January 1 - March 31, 2016

THE ARIZONA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Within the stated calendar quarter, this Chapter contains all rules made, amended, repealed, renumbered, and recodified; or rules that have expired or were terminated due to an agency being eliminated under sunset law. These rules were either certified by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or the Attorney General's Office; or exempt from the rulemaking process, and filed with the Office of the Secretary of State. Refer to the historical notes for more information. Please note that some rules you are about to remove may still be in effect after the publication date of this Supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

Title 15. Revenue

Chapter 10. Department of Revenue - General Administration

Supplement Release Quarter: 16-1

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices modified

R15-10-105, R15-10-501, R15-10-502, R15-10-504, R15-10-505

REMOVE Supp. 15-3
Pages: 1 - 12

REPLACE with Supp. 16-1
Pages: 1 - 12

The department's contact person who can answer questions about rules in Supp. 16-1:

Arizona Department of Revenue
Name: Christie Comanita
Address: 1600 W. Monroe St., Div. Code 3, Phoenix, AZ 85007
Telephone: (602) 716-6791
Fax: (602) 716-7995
E-mail: ccomanita@azdor.gov
Web site: <http://www.azdor.gov>

Disclaimer: Please be advised the person listed is the contact of record as submitted in the rulemaking package for this supplement. The contact and other information may have changed and is provided as a public courtesy.

PUBLISHER

**Arizona Department of State
Office of the Secretary of State, Public Services Division**

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the Administrative Code. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
PUBLIC SERVICES DIVISION
March 31, 2016

RULES

A.R.S. § 41-1001(17) states: “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The Arizona Administrative Code is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The Code is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions. Virtually everything in your life is affected in some way by rules published in the Arizona Administrative Code, from the quality of air you breathe to the licensing of your dentist. This chapter is one of more than 230 in the Code compiled in 21 Titles.

ADMINISTRATIVE CODE SUPPLEMENTS

Rules filed by an agency to be published in the Administrative Code are updated quarterly. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter:

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31
Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30
Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30
Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2016 is cited as Supp. 16-1.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the Arizona Administrative Register for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARTICLES AND SECTIONS

Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering system separated into subsections.

HISTORICAL NOTES AND EFFECTIVE DATES

Historical notes inform the user when the last time a Section was updated in the Administrative Code. Be aware, since the Office publishes each quarter by entire chapters, not all Sections are updated by an agency in a supplement release. Many times just one Section or a few Sections may be updated in the entire chapter.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority note to make rules are often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in the introduction of a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, www.azsos.gov/services/legislative-filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the Arizona Administrative Register online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the Administrative Register link.

In the Administrative Code the Office includes editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter indicating that certain rulemaking Sections were made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

If you are researching rules and come across rescinded chapters on a different paper color, this is because the agency filed a Notice of Exempt Rulemaking. At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit, should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1., R1-1-113.

Public Services managing rules editor, Rhonda Paschal, assisted with the editing of this chapter.

TITLE 15. REVENUE**CHAPTER 10. DEPARTMENT OF REVENUE - GENERAL ADMINISTRATION**

(Authority: A.R.S. § 42-105)

ARTICLE 1. APPEAL PROCEDURES

Section	
R15-10-101.	Definitions 2
R15-10-102.	Scope of Article 1 2
R15-10-103.	Taxpayer Hearing Rights 2
R15-10-104.	Repealed 2
R15-10-105.	Petition 2
R15-10-106.	Incomplete Petition 3
R15-10-107.	Timeliness of Petition 3
R15-10-108.	Expired 3
R15-10-109.	Expired 3
R15-10-110.	Withdrawal of Petition 3
R15-10-111.	Repealed 3
R15-10-112.	Renumbered 3
R15-10-113.	Renumbered 3
R15-10-114.	Renumbered 3
R15-10-115.	Request for Hearings; Waiver 3
R15-10-116.	Hearing Procedure 4
R15-10-117.	Evidence 4
R15-10-118.	Expired 4
R15-10-119.	Stipulation of Facts 4
R15-10-120.	Official Notice 4
R15-10-121.	Subpoena by Petitioner 4
R15-10-122.	Transcripts and Records 4
R15-10-123.	Reserved 5
R15-10-124.	Reserved 5
R15-10-125.	Reserved 5
R15-10-126.	Reserved 5
R15-10-127.	Reserved 5
R15-10-128.	Reserved 5
R15-10-129.	Reserved 5
R15-10-130.	Decisions and Orders 5
R15-10-131.	Review of Decision of the Hearing Officer or ALJ 5
R15-10-132.	Appeal of the Final Order of the Department of Revenue 5

ARTICLE 2. ADMINISTRATION

Section	
R15-10-201.	Closing Agreements Relating to Tax Liability 6
R15-10-202.	Expired 6

ARTICLE 3. AUTHORIZED TRANSMISSION OF FUNDS

Article 3, consisting of Sections R15-10-301 through R15-10-307, adopted effective July 30, 1993 (Supp. 93-3).

Section	
R15-10-301.	Definitions 6
R15-10-302.	General Requirements 6
R15-10-303.	Voluntary Participation 7
R15-10-304.	Authorization Agreement 7
R15-10-305.	Methods of Electronic Funds Transfer 7
R15-10-306.	Procedures for Payment 8
R15-10-307.	Timely Payment 8

ARTICLE 4. REIMBURSEMENT OF FEES AND OTHER COSTS RELATED TO AN ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDING

Article 4, consisting of Sections R15-10-401 through R15-10-404, adopted effective March 13, 1998 (Supp. 98-1).

Section

R15-10-401.	Application for Reimbursement of Fees and Other Costs Related to an Administrative Proceeding 8
R15-10-402.	Documentation of Payment of Fees and Other Costs 8
R15-10-403.	Filing an Application 9
R15-10-404.	Decisions 9

ARTICLE 5. ELECTRONIC FILING PROGRAM

Section	
R15-10-501.	Definitions 9
R15-10-502.	Recordkeeping Requirements 9
R15-10-503.	Electronic Signatures for Individual Income Tax 10
R15-10-504.	Electronic Signatures for Withholding Tax 10
R15-10-505.	Electronic Signatures for Transaction Privilege and Use Tax 10

ARTICLE 6. EMERGENCY EXPIRED

Article 6, consisting of Sections R15-10-602 through R15-10-607, emergency expired effective October 27, 2009 (Supp. 09-4).

Article 6, consisting of Sections R15-10-602 through R15-10-607, made by emergency rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 825, effective April 30, 2009 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 09-2).

Article 6, consisting of Sections R15-10-602 through R15-10-607, emergency expired effective March 20, 2004 (Supp. 09-2).

Article 6, consisting of Sections R15-10-602 through R15-10-607, made by emergency rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4443, effective September 22, 2003 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 03-3).

Section	
R15-10-601.	Emergency Expired 11
R15-10-602.	Emergency Expired 11
R15-10-603.	Emergency Expired 11
R15-10-604.	Emergency Expired 11
R15-10-605.	Emergency Expired 11
R15-10-606.	Emergency Expired 11
R15-10-607.	Emergency Expired 11

ARTICLE 7. TAX RECOVERY PROGRAM

Article 7, consisting of Sections R15-10-702 through R15-10-704, and R15-10-706 made by emergency rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1243, effective August 19, 2015, for 180 days (Supp. 15-3). Emergency expired (Supp. 16-1).

Article 7, consisting of Sections R15-10-702 through R15-10-706, made by emergency rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 1864, effective August 31, 2011, for 180 days (Supp. 11-3). Emergency expired.

Section	
R15-10-701.	Reserved 11
R15-10-702.	Emergency Expired 11
R15-10-703.	Emergency Expired 11
R15-10-704.	Emergency Expired 11
R15-10-705.	Emergency Expired 11
R15-10-706.	Emergency Expired 12

ARTICLE 1. APPEAL PROCEDURES**R15-10-101. Definitions**

For purposes of this Article:

1. "ALJ" means an administrative law judge who issues decisions on behalf of the Office of Administrative Hearings established by A.R.S. § 41-1092.01.
2. "Day" means a calendar day. If the last day for filing a document under the provisions of this Article falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the document is considered timely if filed on the following business day.
3. "Department" means the Arizona Department of Revenue as represented by personnel of the applicable section or area.
4. "Notice" means a written notification, issued by the Department, of a tax assessment, refund denial, or any other action taken or proposed to be taken that is subject to appeal as a contested case or an appealable agency action under A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6.
5. "Petition" means a written request for hearing, correction, or redetermination, including all applicable attachments.
6. "Petitioner" means the taxpayer or the representative of the taxpayer who files a petition.
7. "Refund denial" means a taxpayer's claim for a refund of tax, penalty, interest, or refundable credit that has been denied by the Department.
8. "Tax assessment" means any tax issue whether associated with a proposed amount due or the application of penalties and interest.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective January 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-1).

R15-10-102. Scope of Article 1

A Department hearing officer shall conduct all hearings regarding the taxes under A.R.S. § 42-1101, unless A.R.S. § 41-1092.02 requires that an ALJ hear the matter.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective January 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2900, effective June 13, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R15-10-103. Taxpayer Hearing Rights

With respect to a protest hearing, the taxpayer has the right, subject to confidentiality laws, to:

1. Review documents applicable to the protest, or
2. Obtain from the Department copies of documents relevant to the taxpayer at the discretion of the Hearing Officer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Former Section R15-10-103 renumbered to R15-10-105, new Section R15-10-103 adopted effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R15-10-104. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Repealed effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R15-10-105. Petition

- A. A taxpayer may protest a tax assessment or a refund denial by filing a petition that includes the following:
 1. The taxpayer's name, address, federal identification number, and all applicable state identification numbers;
 2. An explanation of the difference between the taxpayer's name in the notice and the taxpayer's name in the petition, if applicable;
 3. The last known name and address of both individuals if the petition concerns a married-filing-joint return;
 4. A copy of the notice or a statement that references the:
 - a. Tax type,
 - b. Tax period involved,
 - c. The amount of the tax assessment or refund claimed including tax, penalties, interest, and refundable credits, and
 - d. The jurisdiction or jurisdictions to which the tax assessment or refund denial relates.
 5. A statement of the amount of the tax assessment or refund denial being protested;
 6. A statement of any alleged error committed by the Department in determining the tax assessment or refund denial being protested;
 7. A statement of facts and legal arguments upon which the taxpayer relies to support the petition;
 8. The relief sought;
 9. The payment for all unprotested amounts of tax, interest, and penalties; and
 10. The petitioner's signature.
- B. A taxpayer may protest a matter other than a tax assessment or refund denial by filing a petition that includes the following:
 1. The taxpayer's name, address, federal identification number, and all applicable state identification numbers;
 2. An explanation of the difference between the taxpayer's name in the notice and the taxpayer's name in the petition, if applicable;
 3. A copy of the notice or a statement describing the Department's action, proposed action, or determination for which a hearing is sought;
 4. A statement of any alleged error committed by the Department in its action, including the jurisdiction or jurisdictions to which the alleged error relates;
 5. A statement of facts and legal arguments upon which the taxpayer relies to support the petition;
 6. The relief sought; and
 7. The petitioner's signature.
- C. The petitioner shall file the petition by:
 1. Mailing the petition to the applicable section at the Department of Revenue headquarters in Phoenix, Arizona; or
 2. Hand-delivering the petition to the applicable section at the Department of Revenue headquarters in Phoenix, Arizona. A petitioner who hand-delivers a petition shall clearly mark the envelope to indicate that it is a petition. The Department shall provide a receipt to a petitioner who hand-delivers a petition.
- D. The Department shall not charge a fee for filing a petition or any supporting documents.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Former Section R15-10-105 renumbered to R15-10-107, new Section R15-10-105 renumbered from R15-10-103 and amended effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective January 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2900, effective June 13, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by exempt

rulemaking under Laws 2014, Ch. 263, § 25 at 22 A.A.R. 116, effective January 7, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R15-10-106. Incomplete Petition

- A. The Department hearing officer may dismiss a petition for a hearing that does not contain all of the information required by R15-10-105, unless the petitioner completes the petition within the time allowed to file the petition under R15-10-107, including any extension.
- B. The Department hearing officer may, on a showing of good cause by the petitioner, grant additional time to complete a timely-filed petition.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2900, effective June 13, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R15-10-107. Timeliness of Petition

- A. A petition regarding taxes other than individual income tax is timely filed with the Department if it is filed as prescribed by R15-10-105(A) within 45 days after the taxpayer receives the tax assessment or refund denial from the Department.
- B. A petition for an individual income tax assessment or refund denial is timely filed with the Department if it is filed as prescribed by R15-10-105(A) within 90 days after the Department mails a notice to the taxpayer.
- C. A petition or an extension request filed by mail is considered filed on the date shown by its U.S. Postal Service postmark.
- D. A taxpayer or the taxpayer's representative may request that the Hearing Office grant an extension of time to file a petition.
 - 1. The taxpayer or the taxpayer's representative shall submit an extension request before the expiration of the time allowed for filing the petition in subsection (A) or subsection (B). The request shall be in writing and shall show good cause for the extension. The Department may grant additional time not to exceed 60 days at the discretion of the Hearing Office or on stipulation of the parties.
 - 2. If the Hearing Office does not grant the request for an extension in writing, the petition is due on the date specified in subsection (A) or (B).
- E. The Hearing Office shall dismiss a petition which the Hearing Office determines is not timely filed.
- F. If the taxpayer does not file a petition protesting a deficiency assessment within the time prescribed, the taxpayer may, after paying the tax assessment in full, apply for a refund pursuant to statutory provisions.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Former Section R15-10-107 renumbered to R15-10-109, new Section R15-10-107 renumbered from R15-10-105 and amended effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective January 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-1).

R15-10-108. Expired

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Former Section R15-10-108 renumbered to R15-10-110, new Section R15-10-108 adopted effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 21 A.A.R. 1197, effective July 7, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R15-10-109. Expired

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Former

Section R15-10-109 renumbered to R15-10-115, new Section R15-10-109 renumbered from R15-10-107 and amended effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective January 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 21 A.A.R. 1197, effective July 7, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R15-10-110. Withdrawal of Petition

- A. The petitioner may submit a written request to withdraw a petition at any time before the Department hearing officer issues a written decision.
- B. If the Department and the petitioner resolve the matters protested before the hearing, the parties shall submit a written agreement or stipulation to the hearing officer, and the hearing officer shall deem the petition withdrawn.
- C. The hearing officer shall issue an order that the petition is withdrawn and that the matter is closed at the hearing office.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Former Section R15-10-110 repealed, new Section R15-10-110 renumbered from R15-10-108 and amended effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2900, effective June 13, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R15-10-111. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Section repealed effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R15-10-112. Renumbered

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Former Section R15-10-112 renumbered to R15-10-116 effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R15-10-113. Renumbered

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Former Section R15-10-113 renumbered to R15-10-119 effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R15-10-114. Renumbered

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Former Section R15-10-114 renumbered to R15-10-117 effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R15-10-115. Request for Hearings; Waiver

- A. The hearing officer shall schedule an oral hearing upon request of the petitioner or the Department. If neither the petitioner nor the Department requests an oral hearing, the hearing officer shall:
 - 1. Consider the petition submitted for decision based on the petition and any memoranda filed, or
 - 2. Schedule an oral hearing.
- B. The hearing officer may, for good cause shown by any party to the hearing, postpone, recess, or continue an oral hearing to a specified date, time, and place. The hearing officer shall notify all the parties regarding a rescheduled hearing.
- C. If any party to the hearing fails to appear at the oral hearing without good cause, the hearing officer may:
 - 1. Proceed with the hearing,
 - 2. Reschedule the hearing, or
 - 3. Issue a decision based on the petition and memoranda provided.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Former Section R15-10-115 renumbered to R15-10-120, new Section R15-10-115 renumbered from R15-10-109 and amended effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2900, effective June 13, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R15-10-116. Hearing Procedure

- A. The hearing officer may hold hearings:
 1. In person,
 2. By telephone,
 3. By the submission of memoranda, or
 4. By a combination of these methods.
- B. For hearings by memoranda, the hearing officer shall prescribe a schedule for the submission of the memoranda.
- C. The hearing officer may:
 1. Conduct the hearing in an informal manner,
 2. Accept a stipulation of facts,
 3. Allow any party in the hearing to make an opening statement,
 4. Allow each party to state its position and present evidence,
 5. Allow each party to reply to any statements or arguments, and
 6. Allow any party to make closing statements or arguments.
- D. The hearing officer may remand any matter to the applicable section of the Department at the request of either party or at the hearing officer's discretion.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Former Section R15-10-116 renumbered to R15-10-121, new Section R15-10-116 renumbered from R15-10-112 and amended effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2900, effective June 13, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R15-10-117. Evidence

- A. Each party to a hearing may:
 1. Call and examine witnesses,
 2. Introduce exhibits,
 3. Cross-examine opposing witnesses on any matter relevant to the issues even though the matter was not covered in the direct examination,
 4. Dispute the testimony of any witness regardless of which party first called the witness to testify, and
 5. Challenge the evidence presented.
- B. The Hearing Officer shall admit any relevant evidence, but shall consider objections to the admission of and comments on the weakness of evidence in assigning weight to the evidence. The Hearing Officer may deny admission of evidence that the Hearing Officer considers irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious.
- C. A party may substitute an exact copy of an original exhibit.
- D. The Hearing Officer may call anyone at the hearing to testify.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Former Section R15-10-117 renumbered to R15-10-118, new Section R15-10-117 renumbered from R15-10-114 and amended effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective January 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-1).

R15-10-118. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Former

Section R15-10-118 renumbered to R15-10-122, new Section R15-10-118 renumbered from R15-10-117 and amended effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 21 A.A.R. 1197, effective July 7, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

R15-10-119. Stipulation of Facts

The petitioner and the Department may file a stipulation of facts stating:

1. The facts upon which they agree,
2. The facts that are in dispute, and
3. The reasons for the dispute.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Amended effective July 24, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Former Section R15-10-119 renumbered to R15-10-130, new Section R15-10-119 renumbered from R15-10-113 and amended effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2900, effective June 13, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R15-10-120. Official Notice

The Department hearing officer may take official notice of the following:

1. The records that the Department maintains,
2. Tax returns filed with the Department for or on behalf of the taxpayer or any affiliated person together with related records on file with the Department, or
3. A fact that is generally known in this state or that is capable of accurate and ready determination by reference to a source whose accuracy cannot reasonably be questioned.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Former Section R15-10-120 repealed, new Section R15-10-120 adopted effective July 24, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Former Section R15-10-120 renumbered to R15-10-131, new Section R15-10-120 renumbered from R15-10-115 and amended effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2900, effective June 13, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R15-10-121. Subpoena by Petitioner

- A. A petitioner requesting a subpoena shall apply, to the Hearing Officer submitting a proposed subpoena at least 10 days before the hearing.
- B. The Hearing Office shall not issue a subpoena for confidential or privileged information.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 22, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Former Section R15-10-121 repealed, new Section R15-10-121 adopted effective July 24, 1986 (Supp. 86-4). Former Section R15-10-121 renumbered to Section R15-10-132, new Section R15-10-121 renumbered from R15-10-116 and amended effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective January 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-1).

R15-10-122. Transcripts and Records

- A. The hearing officer shall record all oral hearings. Upon request of any party to the hearing, the hearing office shall provide a copy of the recording of the hearing, without charge, to the requesting party.
- B. A party to an oral hearing may:
 1. Transcribe the hearing at the party's own expense; and
 2. Cite a transcript in any proceeding, if the party provides a full copy of the transcript to the opposing party and the hearing officer.

Department of Revenue – General Administration

- C. The petitioner shall not remove the records and files of the Department from the Department for use as evidence or other purposes. The Department shall, as permitted by law, provide a certified copy of Department records and files as requested by the petitioner for use in the proceedings. The Department shall provide the copy at a reasonable charge not to exceed the commercial rate for the service.

Historical Note

Renumbered from R15-10-118 and amended effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2900, effective June 13, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 2140, effective January 30, 2010 (Supp. 09-4).

R15-10-123. Reserved**R15-10-124. Reserved****R15-10-125. Reserved****R15-10-126. Reserved****R15-10-127. Reserved****R15-10-128. Reserved****R15-10-129. Reserved****R15-10-130. Decisions and Orders**

- A. The Hearing Officer shall issue a written decision, which sets forth the reasons for the decision, after reviewing the evidence submitted by the petitioner and the Department.
- B. A decision dismissing a petition as incomplete or not timely filed shall be based on the Hearing Officer's review of the petition, documents available, and any information officially noticed.
- C. The Hearing Office shall mail the decision of the Hearing Officer, by certified mail, to the last known address of the taxpayer. The Hearing Office shall immediately forward a copy of the decision to the applicable section in the Department of Revenue and to the Director.

Historical Note

Renumbered from R15-10-119 and amended effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective January 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-1).

R15-10-131. Review of Decision of the Hearing Officer or ALJ

- A. The decision of the Hearing Officer or ALJ is the final order of the Department of Revenue 30 days after the taxpayer receives the decision unless prior to that time:
1. The petitioner or the Department petitions the Director to review the decision, or
 2. The Director independently determines that the decision requires review.
- B. The Director may grant an extension of time for filing a petition for review on a showing of good cause, if the request for an extension is in writing and is filed with the Director before the expiration of the 30-day period prescribed in subsection (A).
- C. A petition or an extension request filed by mail is considered filed on the date shown by the U.S. Postal Service postmark.
- D. The Director may grant a review of the decision of the Hearing Officer or ALJ if one of the parties asserts that any of the following causes has materially affected the party's rights:
1. The findings of fact, conclusions of law, order, or decision are not supported by the evidence or are contrary to law;

2. The party seeking review was deprived of a fair hearing due to irregularity in the proceedings, abuse of discretion, or misconduct of the prevailing party;
 3. Accident or surprise which could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence;
 4. Material evidence which has been newly discovered;
 5. Error in admission or rejection of evidence or other errors of law occurring at the hearing or during the progress of the action; or
 6. That the decision is the result of bias or prejudice.
- E. The Director may independently determine to review a decision of the Hearing Officer or ALJ if it appears that any of the causes listed in subsection (D) may have materially affected a party's rights.
- F. The petition for review of the Hearing Officer's or ALJ's decision shall be in writing, shall state the grounds upon which the petition is based, and the Director may grant leave to amend the petition at any time before it is ruled upon by the Director. At the time of filing, the petitioning party shall also serve a copy of the petition on the other party.
- G. If the Director has independently determined that the decision requires review, the Director shall send, by certified mail, notification of intent to review to the taxpayer, not more than 30 days after the taxpayer's receipt of the Hearing Officer's or ALJ's decision.
- H. On petition for review, or on the Director's independent review:
1. The Director may open the decision of the Hearing Officer or ALJ, take additional evidence, amend findings of fact and conclusions of law, or make new findings and conclusions, and issue a new decision;
 2. The Director may issue a decision that summarily affirms the decision of the Hearing Officer or ALJ; or
 3. The Director may remand any matter to the Hearing Office, the Office of Administrative Hearings, or the appropriate section or area of the Department at the request of either party or at the Director's discretion.
- I. The Director's decision shall be sent by certified mail to the taxpayer, at the taxpayer's last known address.
- J. The taxpayer may appeal a Director's decision or a decision that is final pursuant to subsection (A) to the State Board of Tax Appeals or tax court under R15-10-132.

Historical Note

Renumbered from R15-10-120 and amended effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective October 11, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended effective January 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-1).

R15-10-132. Appeal of the Final Order of the Department of Revenue

- A. Within 30 days of the date an order of the Department becomes final, a taxpayer disputing the final order of the Department of Revenue may:
1. File an appeal with the State Board of Tax Appeals, or
 2. Bring an action in tax court, unless the case involves an individual income tax dispute of less than \$5,000.
- B. If the Director is reviewing the Hearing Officer's or ALJ's decision under R15-10-131, such review by the Director shall be completed before an appeal can be taken to the State Board of Tax Appeals or an action can be brought in tax court.

Historical Note

Renumbered from R15-10-121 and amended effective December 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective January 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-1).

ARTICLE 2. ADMINISTRATION**R15-10-201. Closing Agreements Relating to Tax Liability**

- A.** A closing agreement under A.R.S. § 42-1113 or A.R.S. § 42-2056 may relate to any taxable period.
1. The Department and a taxpayer may enter into a closing agreement for:
 - a. A taxable period that ends before the date of the agreement that:
 - i. Relates to one or more separate items affecting the liability of the taxpayer, or
 - ii. Relates to the total liability of the taxpayer.
 - b. A taxable period that ends after the date of the agreement only if the agreement relates to one or more separate items affecting the liability of the taxpayer.
 2. The Department and the taxpayer may enter into a closing agreement even if under the agreement the taxpayer is not liable for any tax for the period to which the agreement relates.
 3. The Department and a taxpayer may enter into more than one closing agreement for a taxable period relating to the liability of the taxpayer.
- B.** A closing agreement shall be in writing and shall state the conditions of the agreement.
- C.** A closing agreement is not effective until it is signed by the taxpayer or an authorized representative of the taxpayer and by an authorized representative of the Department.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 16, 1987 (Supp. 87-3). Former Section R15-10-201 renumbered to R15-5-2207 (Supp. 94-1). New Section R15-10-201 renumbered from R15-2-231 (Supp. 94-1). Amended effective January 20, 1998 (Supp. 98-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2900, effective June 13, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R15-10-202. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 26, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section R15-10-202 renumbered to R15-5-601 (Supp. 94-1). New Section R15-10-202 renumbered from R15-2-326 at 5 A.A.R. 1619, May 28, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 21 A.A.R. 1197, effective July 7, 2015 (Supp. 15-3).

ARTICLE 3. AUTHORIZED TRANSMISSION OF FUNDS**R15-10-301. Definitions**

The following definitions apply for purposes of this Article:

1. “ACH” means an automated clearing house that is a central distribution and settlement point for the electronic clearing of debits and credits between financial institutions.
2. “ACH credit” means an electronic funds transfer generated by a payor, cleared through an ACH for deposit to the Department account.
3. “ACH debit” means an electronic transfer of funds from a payor’s account, as indicated on a signed authorization agreement, that is generated at a payor’s instruction and cleared through an ACH for deposit to the Department account.
4. “Addenda record” means the information required by the Department in an ACH credit transfer or wire transfer, in the approved electronic format prescribed in R15-10-306(B).
5. “Authorized means of transmission” means the deposit of funds into the Department account by electronic funds transfer.

6. “Cash Concentration or Disbursement plus” or “CCD plus” means the standardized data format approved by the National Automated Clearing House Association for remitting tax payments electronically.
7. “Data Collection Center” means a third party who, under contract with the Department, collects and processes electronic funds transfer payment information from payors.
8. “Department” means the Arizona Department of Revenue.
9. “EFT Program” means the payment of taxes by electronic funds transfer as specified by this Article.
10. “Electronic Funds Transfer” or “EFT” means any transfer of funds initiated through an electronic terminal, telephonic instrument, computer, or magnetic tape, where the person initiating the transfer orders, instructs, or authorizes a financial institution to debit or credit an account using the methods specified in these rules.
11. “Financial institution” means a state or national bank, a trust company, a state or federal savings and loan association, a mutual savings bank, or a state or federal credit union.
12. “Payment information” means the data that the Department requires of a payor making an electronic funds transfer payment.
13. “Payor” means a taxpayer or payroll service.
14. “Payor information number” means a confidential code assigned to identify the payor and allow the payor to communicate payment information to the Data Collection Center.
15. “Payroll service” means a third party, under contract with a taxpayer to provide tax payment services on behalf of the taxpayer.
16. “State Servicing Bank” means a bank designated under A.R.S. Title 35, Chapter 2, Article 2.
17. “Tax type” means a tax that is subject to electronic funds transfer, each of which shall be considered a separate category of payment.
18. “Wire transfer” or “Fedwire” means an instantaneous electronic funds transfer initiated by a payor.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 30, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). Amended effective June 15, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R15-10-302. General Requirements

- A.** For tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 1993, the following taxpayers shall remit the following tax payments:
1. Taxpayers who, under A.R.S. Title 43, Chapter 4, had an average Arizona quarterly withholding tax liability during the prior tax year of \$100,000 or more shall remit Arizona withholding tax payments by an authorized means of transmission;
 2. Corporations which had an Arizona income tax liability during the prior tax year of \$100,000 or more shall remit Arizona estimated income tax payments by an authorized means of transmission.
- B.** For tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 1994, the following taxpayers shall remit the following tax payments:
1. Taxpayers who, under A.R.S. Title 43, Chapter 4, had an average Arizona quarterly withholding tax liability during the prior tax year of \$50,000 or more shall remit Arizona withholding tax payments by an authorized means of transmission;
 2. Corporations which had an Arizona income tax liability during the prior tax year of \$50,000 or more shall remit

Arizona estimated income tax payments by an authorized means of transmission.

- C. For tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 1997, the following taxpayers shall remit the following tax payments:
 - 1. Taxpayers who, under A.R.S. Title 43, Chapter 4, had an average Arizona quarterly withholding tax liability during the prior tax year of \$20,000 or more shall remit Arizona withholding tax payments by an authorized means of transmission;
 - 2. Corporations which had an Arizona income tax liability during the prior tax year of \$20,000 or more shall remit Arizona estimated income tax payments by an authorized means of transmission.
- D. The average Arizona quarterly withholding tax liability is determined by dividing the taxpayer's total Arizona withholding tax liability for the calendar year by 4.
- E. For tax periods beginning on or after July 1, 1997, taxpayers who, under A.R.S. Title 42, Chapters 8, 8.1, 8.2, 8.3, 9.1, and 9.2 had an annual tax liability during the prior calendar year of \$1 million or more shall remit these tax payments by an authorized means of transmission.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 30, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). Amended effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective October 4, 1996 (Supp. 96-4).

R15-10-303. Voluntary Participation

- A. For tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 1993, a taxpayer who, during the prior tax year, had a corporate income tax liability or an average quarterly withholding tax liability of less than \$100,000 may elect to participate in the EFT Program by submitting to the Department an electronic funds transfer authorization agreement that complies with R15-10-304.
- B. For tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 1994, a taxpayer who, during the prior tax year, had a corporate income tax liability or an average quarterly withholding tax liability of less than \$50,000 may elect to participate in the EFT Program by submitting to the Department an electronic funds transfer authorization agreement that complies with R15-10-304.
- C. For tax periods beginning on or after January 1, 1997, a taxpayer who, during the prior tax year, had a corporate income tax liability or an average quarterly withholding tax liability of less than \$20,000 may elect to participate in the EFT Program by submitting to the Department an electronic funds transfer authorization agreement that complies with R15-10-304.
- D. For tax periods beginning on or after July 1, 1997, a taxpayer who, under A.R.S. Title 42, Chapters 8, 8.1, 8.2, 8.3, 9.1, and 9.2 had an annual tax liability during the prior calendar year, of less than \$1 million dollars may elect to participate in the EFT Program by submitting to the Department an electronic funds transfer authorization agreement that complies with R15-10-304.
- E. For tax periods beginning on and after January 1, 1999, any taxpayer who has a luxury tax liability may elect to participate in the EFT Program by submitting to the Department an electronic funds transfer authorization agreement that complies with R15-10-304.
- F. A taxpayer authorized to participate in the EFT Program shall provide at least 30 days prior written notice to the Department if the taxpayer elects to cease voluntary participation in the EFT Program.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 30, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). Amended effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective October 4, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended effective

June 15, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R15-10-304. Authorization Agreement

- A. The payor shall complete an electronic funds transfer authorization agreement in the form prescribed by the Department at least 30 days prior to initiation of the first applicable transaction. The form shall include the following information:
 - 1. Name and address of the taxpayer;
 - 2. Federal identification number of the taxpayer;
 - 3. Withholding number of the taxpayer, if applicable;
 - 4. Transaction privilege tax license number of taxpayer, if applicable;
 - 5. Type of action being taken;
 - 6. Tax type;
 - 7. Method of payment;
 - 8. Name and phone number of taxpayer's EFT contact person;
 - 9. Name and address of any payroll service, if applicable;
 - 10. Name and phone number of the payroll service's EFT contact person;
 - 11. Financial institution name and address;
 - 12. Type of bank account;
 - 13. Name on bank account;
 - 14. Bank account number; and,
 - 15. Bank routing transit number.
- B. A payor shall submit a revised authorization agreement to the Department at least 30 days prior to any change in the information required in subsection (A).

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 30, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). Amended effective June 15, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R15-10-305. Methods of Electronic Funds Transfer

- A. Payors shall use the ACH debit transfer method to remit payment by electronic funds transfer unless the Department grants permission to use the ACH credit method.
- B. The Department may authorize the use of the ACH credit method for payors desiring to use this method. A payor that chooses to use the ACH credit method shall provide the payment information required in R15-10-306(B)(2).
- C. The Department may withdraw permission to use the ACH credit method of payment if the payor shows disregard for the requirements and specifications of these rules by failing to:
 - 1. Make timely electronic funds transfer payments,
 - 2. Provide timely payment information,
 - 3. Provide the required addenda record with the electronic funds transfer payment, or
 - 4. Make correct payment.
- D. Payors who, for reasons beyond their control, are unable to use their established method of payment may request that the Department accept deposits to the Department account via wire transfer in accordance with the following:
 - 1. The payor shall contact the Department, state the reason which prevents timely compliance under either the ACH debit method or ACH credit method, and obtain verbal approval to wire transfer the tax payment to the Department account prior to initiating the transmission.
 - 2. Approved wire transfers shall be accompanied by an addenda record, that includes the same information required for ACH credit transfers under R15-10-306(B)(2).

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 30, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). Amended effective June 15, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R15-10-306. Procedures for Payment

- A.** Payors using the ACH Debit Method shall report payment information to the Data Collection Center no later than the time prescribed by the State Servicing Bank on the last business day before the due date of the payment.
1. Payment information shall be communicated by one of the following means:
 - a. Operator-assisted communication of payment information made orally by rotary or touch-tone telephone,
 - b. Touch-tone communication of payment information made by entering data via key pad of a touch-tone telephone, or
 - c. Computer terminal linked with the Data Collection Center.
 2. Payors shall communicate the following payment information to the Data Collection Center:
 - a. Payor information number,
 - b. Taxpayer identification number,
 - c. Tax type,
 - d. Payment amount,
 - e. Tax period,
 - f. Payment due date, and
 - g. Payment sequence number.
- B.** Payors authorized to use the ACH credit method shall initiate payment transactions directly with a financial institution in a timely manner to ensure that the payment is deposited to the Department account on or before the payment due date.
1. All ACH credit transfers shall be in the CCD-plus addenda format.
 2. The addenda format, as specified in subsection (B)(1), shall include the following information:
 - a. Taxpayer identification number,
 - b. Tax type,
 - c. Payment amount,
 - d. Tax period,
 - e. Payment sequence number,
 - f. Taxpayer verification number,
 - g. Department account number, and
 - h. American Bank Association 9-digit number of the receiving bank.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 30, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). Amended effective June 15, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R15-10-307. Timely Payment

- A.** A taxpayer remitting a tax payment through an electronic funds transfer shall initiate the transfer so that the payment is deposited to the Department account on or before the payment due date.
- B.** If a tax due date falls on a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, the deposit by an electronic funds transfer shall be made no later than 5:00 p.m. on the next banking day.
- C.** A taxpayer required to, or who voluntarily elects to, participate in the EFT Program is subject to the penalty prescribed by A.R.S. § 42-1125(D) if the payment is not deposited to the Department account on or before the payment due date.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 30, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). Amended effective June 15, 1998 (Supp. 98-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2900, effective June 13, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

ARTICLE 4. REIMBURSEMENT OF FEES AND OTHER COSTS RELATED TO AN ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEEDING**R15-10-401. Application for Reimbursement of Fees and Other Costs Related to an Administrative Proceeding**

- A.** To apply for reimbursement of reasonable fees and other costs, as provided in A.R.S. § 42-2064, a taxpayer shall file a written application with the Department's problem resolution officer.
- B.** An application shall include the following:
 1. Taxpayer's name, address, and identification number;
 2. Identification of the tax type and the administrative proceeding for which reimbursement is sought;
 3. An explanation of why the taxpayer alleges that the position of the Department in the administrative proceeding was not substantially justified;
 4. If multiple issues were presented in the administrative proceeding and the taxpayer did not prevail on all issues, an explanation of:
 - a. The issue or set of issues on which the taxpayer prevailed,
 - b. The issue or set of issues on which the taxpayer did not prevail, and
 - c. The issue or set of issues on which the taxpayer prevailed and why the issue or set of issues presented in the administrative proceeding is the most significant.
 5. A statement that the taxpayer did not unduly and unreasonably protract the administrative proceeding for which reimbursement is sought;
 6. A statement that the reason the taxpayer prevailed is not due to an intervening change in the applicable law; and
 7. A detailed explanation of the nature and amount of each specific item for which reimbursement is sought.
- C.** An application may also include any other matters that the taxpayer wishes the Department's problem resolution officer to consider in determining whether and in what amount reimbursement should be made.
- D.** The taxpayer shall sign the application and verify under penalty of perjury that the information provided in the application and any accompanying material is accurate and complete.
- E.** If a paid representative of the taxpayer prepares the application, the representative shall also sign the application and verify under penalty of perjury that the information provided in the application and all accompanying material is accurate and complete.
- F.** Fees and costs incurred in making application for reimbursement or regarding an appeal of a decision for reimbursement do not relate to an administrative proceeding in connection with an assessment, determination, collection, or refund of tax and are not reimbursable.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 13, 1998 (Supp. 98-1).
Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2900, effective June 13, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

R15-10-402. Documentation of Payment of Fees and Other Costs

The taxpayer shall submit with the application documentation which shows payment of the fees and costs for which the taxpayer seeks reimbursement. The taxpayer shall submit a separate itemized statement for each firm or individual that provided services covered by the application. The itemized statement shall show the hours spent in connection with the administrative proceeding by each individual, a description of the specific services performed, and the rates used in computing each fee. Each statement shall reflect payment or the taxpayer shall attach proof of payment to the statement.

Separate, itemized statements of any other costs incurred by the taxpayer, together with proof of payment, shall also accompany an application.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 13, 1998 (Supp. 98-1).

R15-10-403. Filing an Application

- A. A taxpayer shall file an application for reimbursement of fees and other costs only after the conclusion of administrative proceedings, but not later than 30 days after the conclusion of administrative proceedings.
- B. For purposes of this rule, the conclusion of administrative proceedings is determined as follows:
 1. For a decision of a hearing officer or administrative law judge, the conclusion of administrative proceedings occurs 30 days after the taxpayer receives the decision unless, within the 30-day period, one of the following occurs:
 - a. The taxpayer appeals the decision, or any part of the decision, to the State Board of Tax Appeals;
 - b. The taxpayer or the Department petitions the Director to review the decision, or any part of the decision;
 - c. The Director independently determines that the decision, or any part of the decision, requires review.
 2. When a decision of a hearing officer or administrative law judge is subject to a review by the Director, the conclusion of administrative proceedings occurs 30 days after the taxpayer receives the Director's decision unless, within the 30-day period, the taxpayer appeals the decision, or any part of the decision to the State Board of Tax Appeals.
 3. When a taxpayer appeals a decision, or any part of a decision, to the State Board of Tax Appeals, the conclusion of administrative proceedings occurs 30 days after the taxpayer receives the decision of the State Board of Tax Appeals.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 13, 1998 (Supp. 98-1).

R15-10-404. Decisions

- A. The Department's problem resolution officer shall issue a written decision on each application for reimbursement of fees and other costs. The problem resolution officer shall issue the decision within 30 days after receipt of the application and shall set forth the reason for the decision.
- B. The problem resolution officer's decision is issued when mailed to the taxpayer's address furnished in the application.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 13, 1998 (Supp. 98-1).

ARTICLE 5. ELECTRONIC FILING PROGRAM

R15-10-501. Definitions

In addition to the definitions provided in A.R.S. §§ 42-1101.01, 42-1103.01, 42-1103.02, 42-1103.03, and 42-1105.02, unless the context provides otherwise, the following definitions apply to this Article and to A.R.S. Title 42, Chapter 2:

"AZTaxes.gov" means the Department's taxpayer service center web site that provides taxpayers with the ability to conduct transactions and review tax account information over the internet.

"Authorized user" means an individual, primary user or delegate user, including a return preparer or electronic return preparer as defined in A.R.S. § 42-1101.01, granted authority by the taxpayer, an owner of the taxpayer or an authorized officer

of the taxpayer to access taxpayer information available on the AZTaxes.gov web site.

"Delegate User" means any registered customer of the AZTaxes.gov web site authorized by a taxpayer, an owner of the taxpayer or an authorized officer of the taxpayer to access the taxpayer's account information on AZTaxes.gov. A Delegate User that uses a PIN to sign and file transaction privilege or use tax returns on behalf of a taxpayer shall be presumed to be authorized by that taxpayer to take such action on behalf of the taxpayer.

"Electronic return, statement or other document" means all data entered into a return, statement, or other document that is prepared using computer software and transmitted electronically to the Department.

"Electronic return transmitter" includes a person who is part of the chain of transmission of an electronic return, statement, or other document from the taxpayer or from an electronic return preparer to the Department even though the person did not receive the transmitted return, statement, or other document directly from the taxpayer or electronic return preparer.

"Electronic signature" means the electronic method or process as defined in A.R.S. § 41-132.

"License" means one or more transaction privilege, use, or withholding tax licenses or registrations obtained from the Department by completing and submitting a mail-in Arizona Joint Tax Application or by completing the online AZTaxes.gov business registration process and, where applicable, submitting an executed AZTaxes.gov Registration Signature Card.

"PIN" means a Self-Select Personal Identification Number made up of a prescribed number of characters and used as an electronic signature to sign returns, statements or other documents submitted to the Department through AZTaxes.gov or by any other electronic means.

"Primary User" means the taxpayer, an owner of the taxpayer or any authorized officer of the taxpayer who registers to use AZTaxes.gov. A Primary User has the unlimited ability to access the taxpayer's online accounts, conduct online transactions for the taxpayer, designate Delegate Users, specify the level of access granted to a Delegate User and modify or terminate the access of any Delegate User.

"Registered customer" means any individual that has, by means of providing specific information requested by the Department through its AZTaxes.gov web site registration process, obtained a username and password entitling that taxpayer to conduct transactions and access information through the AZTaxes.gov web site.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 5383, effective November 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 5044, effective November 4, 2003 (Supp. 03-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking under Laws 2014, Ch. 263, § 25 at 22 A.A.R. 116, effective January 7, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R15-10-502. Recordkeeping Requirements

For each electronic return of individual income or withholding tax filed with the Department, the electronic return preparer shall keep the documents listed in A.R.S. § 42-1105(F) for four years following the later of the date on which the return was due to be filed with the Department or was presented to the taxpayer for signature.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 5383,

effective November 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 5044, effective November 4, 2003 (Supp. 03-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking under Laws 2014, Ch. 263, § 25 at 22 A.A.R. 116, effective January 7, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R15-10-503. Electronic Signatures for Individual Income Tax

- A.** If a taxpayer electronically signs the taxpayer's federal individual income tax return, the taxpayer may elect to use the electronic signature from the federal return to sign the taxpayer's Arizona individual income tax return. By electing to use the federal electronic signature for the Arizona electronic return, the taxpayer is declaring, under penalties of perjury, that the electronic return is, to the best of the taxpayer's knowledge and belief, true, correct, and complete.
- B.** A taxpayer makes an election under subsection (A) by doing the following:
 - 1. If the taxpayer is preparing the taxpayer's Arizona electronic return, the taxpayer makes the election by signifying the election during the electronic filing process.
 - 2. If the taxpayer uses an electronic return preparer to prepare the taxpayer's Arizona electronic return, the taxpayer makes the election by:
 - a. Signifying the election during the electronic filing process, or
 - b. Authorizing, in writing on a form prescribed by the Department, the electronic return preparer to make the election on behalf of the taxpayer.
- C.** A taxpayer that does not elect to electronically sign the taxpayer's federal income tax return shall not electronically sign the taxpayer's Arizona electronic return.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 5383, effective November 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R15-10-504. Electronic Signatures for Withholding Tax

- A.** A taxpayer that has obtained a withholding tax license from the Department shall do the following to become a registered customer of the AZTaxes.gov web site:
 - 1. Provide the following information during the AZTaxes.gov web site registration process:
 - a. The legal name of the registrant and any one of the following numbers:
 - i. The registrant's federal employer identification number, and
 - ii. The registrant's social security number, if the registrant is a sole proprietor, or
 - iii. Any other identification number assigned to the registrant by the Department or the Internal Revenue Service for the purpose of electronic filing.
 - b. The registrant's e-mail address,
 - c. Agree to the Department's Terms of Service, and
 - 2. Submit to the Department an executed AZTaxes.gov Registration Signature Card as evidence of the following:
 - a. If submitted during web site registration, the information provided during the AZTaxes.gov registration process is true and correct,
 - b. If previously submitted, the information contained in the Arizona Joint Tax Application or submitted during the online business registration is true and correct, and
 - c. The signatory is duly authorized to act on behalf of the business, receive confidential information, and waive any rights of confidentiality.

- B.** A taxpayer that has not obtained a withholding tax license from the Department shall do the following to become a registered customer of the AZTaxes.gov web site:
 - 1. Obtain a withholding tax license by completing either the mail-in Arizona Joint Tax Application or the online business registration,
 - 2. Provide the following information during the AZTaxes.gov web site registration process:
 - a. The legal name of the registrant and any one of the following numbers:
 - i. The registrant's federal employer identification number,
 - ii. The registrant's social security number, if the registrant is a sole proprietor, or
 - iii. Any other identification number assigned to the registrant by the Department or the Internal Revenue Service for the purposes of electronic filing, and
 - 3. Submit to the Department either the executed, mail-in Arizona Joint Tax Application or the AZTaxes.gov Registration Signature Card as evidence of the following:
 - a. If submitted during web site registration, the information provided during the AZTaxes.gov registration process is true and correct,
 - b. The information contained in the Arizona Joint Tax Application or submitted during the online business registration is true and correct, and
 - c. The signatory is duly authorized to act on behalf of the business, receive confidential information, and waive any rights of confidentiality.
- C.** A taxpayer or authorized user shall use the taxpayer's signature on the document submitted under subsection (B)(3) to electronically sign a taxpayer's electronic withholding tax returns. Use of the taxpayer's signature is the taxpayer's declaration, under penalties of perjury that the electronic return is, to the best of the taxpayer's knowledge and belief, true, correct, and complete.

- D.** To file an electronic withholding tax return under subsection (C):
 - 1. If the taxpayer is preparing the taxpayer's electronic return, the taxpayer, shall access the AZTaxes.gov web site and electronically file the return.
 - 2. If the taxpayer's authorized user is preparing the taxpayer's electronic return, the taxpayer shall:
 - a. Access the AZTaxes.gov web site and electronically file the return, or
 - b. Authorize, in writing on a form prescribed by the Department, the authorized user to access the taxpayer's account on the AZTaxes.gov web site and electronically file the return on behalf of the taxpayer.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 5044, effective November 4, 2003 (Supp. 03-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking under Laws 2014, Ch. 263, § 25 at 22 A.A.R. 116, effective January 7, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R15-10-505. Electronic Signatures for Transaction Privilege and Use Tax

- A.** A taxpayer, primary user or delegate user shall do the following to become a registered customer of the AZTaxes.gov web site for transaction privilege and use tax purposes:
 - 1. Provide his legal name and e-mail address,
 - a. Create a unique username and password which shall be used to gain access to AZTaxes.gov web site,

Department of Revenue – General Administration

- b. Select a prescribed number of security questions and submit their answers,
 - c. Create a PIN, and
 - d. Agree to the Department's Terms of Service.
- 2. By registering as a customer of the AZTaxes.gov website or by continuing to use the AZTaxes.gov website, the taxpayer, primary user or delegate user declares that:
 - a. The information provided during the AZTaxes.gov registration process is accurate and complete, and
 - b. If previously submitted, the information contained in the Arizona Joint Tax Application is accurate and complete.
- B. A taxpayer that has not obtained a transaction privilege or use tax license from the Department shall obtain a license by completing either the mail-in Arizona Joint Tax Application or the online application. From and after January 9, 2016 a taxpayer, primary user or delegate user may use his PIN to electronically sign the taxpayer's online Arizona Joint Tax application.
- C. A Delegate User shall do the following to become associated with a taxpayer on the AZTaxes.gov web site:
 - 1. Provide answers to prescribed questions about the taxpayer if the taxpayer has a license, or
 - 2. Complete the online or mail-in Joint Tax Application and provide answers to prescribed questions about the taxpayer.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking under Laws 2014, Ch. 263, § 25 at 22 A.A.R. 116, effective January 7, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

ARTICLE 6. EMERGENCY EXPIRED**R15-10-601. Emergency Expired****Historical Note**

Section reserved by emergency rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4443, effective September 22, 2003 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 03-3). Emergency expired, effective March 20, 2004 (Supp. 09-2). New Section reserved by emergency rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 825, effective April 30, 2009 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 09-2). Emergency expired, effective October 27, 2009 (Supp. 09-4).

R15-10-602. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4443, effective September 22, 2003 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 03-3). Emergency expired, effective March 20, 2004 (Supp. 09-2). New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 825, effective April 30, 2009 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 09-2). Emergency expired, effective October 27, 2009 (Supp. 09-4).

R15-10-603. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4443, effective September 22, 2003 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 03-3). Emergency expired, effective March 20, 2004 (Supp. 09-2). New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 825, effective April 30, 2009 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 09-2). Emergency expired, effective October 27, 2009 (Supp. 09-4).

R15-10-604. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4443, effective September 22, 2003 for a period of 180

days (Supp. 03-3). Emergency expired, effective March 20, 2004 (Supp. 09-2). New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 825, effective April 30, 2009 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 09-2). Emergency expired, effective October 27, 2009 (Supp. 09-4).

R15-10-605. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4443, effective September 22, 2003 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 03-3). Emergency expired, effective March 20, 2004 (Supp. 09-2). New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 825, effective April 30, 2009 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 09-2). Emergency expired, effective October 27, 2009 (Supp. 09-4).

R15-10-606. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4443, effective September 22, 2003 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 03-3). Emergency expired, effective March 20, 2004 (Supp. 09-2). New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 825, effective April 30, 2009 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 09-2). Emergency expired, effective October 27, 2009 (Supp. 09-4).

R15-10-607. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 4443, effective September 22, 2003 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 03-3). Emergency expired, effective March 20, 2004 (Supp. 09-2). New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 825, effective April 30, 2009 for a period of 180 days (Supp. 09-2). Emergency expired, effective October 27, 2009 (Supp. 09-4).

ARTICLE 7. EMERGENCY EXPIRED**R15-10-701. Reserved****R15-10-702. Emergency Expired****Historical Note**

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 1864, effective August 31, 2011 for 180 days (Supp. 11-3). Emergency expired February 27, 2012. New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1830, effective August 19, 2015 for 180 days (Supp. 15-3). Emergency expired February 11, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R15-10-703. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 1864, effective August 31, 2011 for 180 days (Supp. 11-3). Emergency expired February 27, 2012. New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1830, effective August 19, 2015 for 180 days (Supp. 15-3). Emergency expired February 11, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R15-10-704. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 1864, effective August 31, 2011 for 180 days (Supp. 11-3). 1 for 180 days (Supp. 11-3). Emergency expired February 27, 2012. New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1830, effective August 19, 2015 for 180 days (Supp. 15-3). Emergency expired

February 11, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R15-10-705. Emergency Expired

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 17
A.A.R. 1864, effective August 31, 2011 for 180 days
(Supp. 11-3). Emergency expired February 27, 2012
(Supp. 15-3).

R15-10-706. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 17
A.A.R. 1864, effective August 31, 2011 for 180 days
(Supp. 11-3). Emergency expired February 27, 2012.
New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 21
A.A.R. 1830, effective August 19, 2015 for 180 days
(Supp. 15-3). Emergency expired February 11, 2016
(Supp. 16-1).



Replacement Check List

For rules filed within the
1st Quarter
January 1 - March 31, 2016

THE ARIZONA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Within the stated calendar quarter, this Chapter contains all rules made, amended, repealed, renumbered, and recodified; or rules that have expired or were terminated due to an agency being eliminated under sunset law. These rules were either certified by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or the Attorney General's Office; or exempt from the rulemaking process, and filed with the Office of the Secretary of State. Refer to the historical notes for more information. Please note that some rules you are about to remove may still be in effect after the publication date of this Supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

Title 17. Transportation

Chapter 4. Department of Transportation - Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

Supplement Release Quarter: 16-1

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices modified

R17-4-407 and R17-4-409

REMOVE Supp. 15-2
Pages: 1 - 37

REPLACE with Supp. 16-1
Pages: 1 - 37

The department's contact person who can answer questions about rules in Supp. 16-1:

Department of Transportation
Name: Candace Olson, Rules Analyst
Address: Government Relations and Policy Development Office
206 S. 17th Ave., Mail Drop 140A, Phoenix, AZ 85007
Telephone: (602) 712-4534
Fax: (602) 712-3232
E-mail: COlson2@azdot.gov
Web site: <http://azdot.gov/about/GovernmentRelations>

Disclaimer: Please be advised the person listed is the contact of record as submitted in the rulemaking package for this supplement. The contact and other information may have changed and is provided as a public courtesy.

PUBLISHER
Arizona Department of State
Office of the Secretary of State, Public Services Division

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the Administrative Code. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
PUBLIC SERVICES DIVISION
March 31, 2016

RULES

A.R.S. § 41-1001(17) states: “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The Arizona Administrative Code is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The Code is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions. Virtually everything in your life is affected in some way by rules published in the Arizona Administrative Code, from the quality of air you breathe to the licensing of your dentist. This chapter is one of more than 230 in the Code compiled in 21 Titles.

ADMINISTRATIVE CODE SUPPLEMENTS

Rules filed by an agency to be published in the Administrative Code are updated quarterly. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter:

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31
Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30
Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30
Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2016 is cited as Supp. 16-1.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the Arizona Administrative Register for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARTICLES AND SECTIONS

Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering system separated into subsections.

HISTORICAL NOTES AND EFFECTIVE DATES

Historical notes inform the user when the last time a Section was updated in the Administrative Code. Be aware, since the Office publishes each quarter by entire chapters, not all Sections are updated by an agency in a supplement release. Many times just one Section or a few Sections may be updated in the entire chapter.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority note to make rules are often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in the introduction of a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, www.azsos.gov/services/legislative-filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the Arizona Administrative Register online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the Administrative Register link.

In the Administrative Code the Office includes editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter indicating that certain rulemaking Sections were made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

If you are researching rules and come across rescinded chapters on a different paper color, this is because the agency filed a Notice of Exempt Rulemaking. At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit, should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1., R1-1-113.

Public Services managing rules editor, Rhonda Paschal, assisted with the editing of this chapter.

TITLE 17. TRANSPORTATION

CHAPTER 4. DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION - TITLE, REGISTRATION, AND DRIVER LICENSES

ARTICLE 1. RESERVED

ARTICLE 2. VEHICLE TITLE

Section

R17-4-201.	Definitions	4
R17-4-202.	Certificate of Title Form	4
R17-4-203.	Certificate of Title and Registration Application	4
R17-4-204.	Seller's Signature Acknowledgement	5
R17-4-205.	Co-ownership and Vehicle Title	5
R17-4-206.	Additional Titling Standards for Vehicles Not Manufactured in Compliance with United States Safety and Emission Standards; "Gray-market Vehicles"	5
R17-4-207.	Lien Filing	6
R17-4-208.	Lien Clearance	6
R17-4-209.	Recodified	6
R17-4-210.	Repealed	7
Appendix A.	Repealed	7
R17-4-211.	Reserved	7
R17-4-212.	Reserved	7
R17-4-213.	Reserved	7
R17-4-214.	Reserved	7
R17-4-215.	Reserved	7
R17-4-216.	Recodified	7
R17-4-217.	Recodified	7
R17-4-218.	Recodified	7
R17-4-219.	Recodified	7
R17-4-220.	Repealed	7
R17-4-221.	Repealed	7
R17-4-222.	Recodified	7
R17-4-223.	Repealed	7
R17-4-224.	Recodified	7
R17-4-225.	Reserved	7
R17-4-226.	Recodified	7
Appendix A.	Repealed	7
R17-4-226.01.	Recodified	8
R17-4-227.	Recodified	8
R17-4-228.	Reserved	8
R17-4-229.	Reserved	8
R17-4-230.	Recodified	8
R17-4-231.	Recodified	8
R17-4-232.	Reserved	8
R17-4-233.	Reserved	8
R17-4-234.	Reserved	8
R17-4-235.	Reserved	8
R17-4-236.	Reserved	8
R17-4-237.	Repealed	8
R17-4-238.	Repealed	8
R17-4-239.	Repealed	8
R17-4-240.	Recodified	8
R17-4-241.	Recodified	8
R17-4-242.	Repealed	8
R17-4-243.	Repealed	8
R17-4-244.	Reserved	8
R17-4-245.	Recodified	8
R17-4-246.	Recodified	8
R17-4-247.	Reserved	8
R17-4-248.	Reserved	8
R17-4-249.	Reserved	8
R17-4-250.	Repealed	8
R17-4-251.	Repealed	8

R17-4-252.	Recodified	8
R17-4-253.	Reserved	8
R17-4-254.	Reserved	8
R17-4-255.	Reserved	9
R17-4-256.	Reserved	9
R17-4-257.	Reserved	9
R17-4-258.	Reserved	9
R17-4-259.	Reserved	9
R17-4-260.	Recodified	9
R17-4-261.	Reserved	9
R17-4-262.	Reserved	9
R17-4-263.	Reserved	9
R17-4-264.	Reserved	9
R17-4-265.	Repealed	9

ARTICLE 3. VEHICLE REGISTRATION

Article 3, consisting of Sections R17-4-301 through R17-4-349, transferred to Title 17, Chapter 1, Article 3, Sections R17-1-301 through R17-1-349 (Supp. 92-4).

Section

R17-4-301.	Definitions	9
R17-4-302.	Staggered Registration for Apportioned Commercial Vehicles	10
R17-4-303.	Biennial Registration	10
R17-4-304.	Staggered Registration for Included Vehicles	10
R17-4-305.	Temporary Registration Plate "TRP" Procedure	11
R17-4-306.	Nonresident Daily Commuter Fee	11
R17-4-307.	Motor Vehicle Registration and License Plate Reinstatement Fee	11
R17-4-308.	Official Vehicle License Plates	12
R17-4-309.	Private Fire Emergency Vehicle Permit	12
Appendix A.	Repealed	13
R17-4-310.	Personalized License Plates	13
R17-4-311.	Special Organization Plate List	13
R17-4-312.	Off-highway Vehicle User Indicia	13
R17-4-313.	Transferred	14
R17-4-314.	Transferred	14
R17-4-315.	Transferred	14
R17-4-316.	Transferred	14
R17-4-317.	Transferred	14
R17-4-318.	Transferred	14
R17-4-319.	Transferred	14
R17-4-320.	Transferred	14
R17-4-321.	Transferred	14
R17-4-322.	Transferred	14
R17-4-323.	Transferred	14
R17-4-324.	Transferred	14
R17-4-325.	Transferred	14
R17-4-326.	Transferred	14
R17-4-327.	Transferred	14
R17-4-328.	Transferred	14
R17-4-329.	Transferred	14
R17-4-330.	Transferred	14
R17-4-331.	Transferred	14
R17-4-332.	Transferred	14
R17-4-333.	Transferred	15
R17-4-334.	Transferred	15
R17-4-335.	Transferred	15
R17-4-336.	Transferred	15
R17-4-337.	Transferred	15

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

R17-4-338.	Transferred	15
R17-4-339.	Transferred	15
R17-4-340.	Transferred	15
R17-4-341.	Transferred	15
R17-4-342.	Transferred	15
R17-4-343.	Transferred	15
R17-4-344.	Transferred	15
R17-4-345.	Transferred	15
R17-4-346.	Transferred	15
R17-4-347.	Transferred	15
R17-4-348.	Transferred	15
R17-4-349.	Transferred	15
R17-4-350.	Rental Vehicle Surcharge Reimbursement	15

ARTICLE 4. DRIVER LICENSES

Section		
R17-4-401.	Definitions	16
R17-4-402.	Restricted Permit During a Financial Responsibility (Accident) Suspension	17
R17-4-403.	Application for Duplicate Driver License or Duplicate Nonoperating Identification License; Fees	17
R17-4-404.	Driver Point Assessment; Traffic Survival Schools	17
Table 1.	Driver Point Valuation	18
R17-4-405.	Emergency Expired	18
R17-4-406.	Minor's Application for Permit or License	18
R17-4-407.	Application for Travel-Compliant Driver License or Nonoperating Identification License; Fee	19
R17-4-408.	Mandatory Extension of a Certified Ignition Interlock Device Order	19
R17-4-409.	Application for Nonoperating Identification License; Fee	20
R17-4-410.	Voter Registration Through the Motor Vehicle Division	20
R17-4-411.	Special Ignition Interlock Restricted Driver License: Application, Restrictions, Reporting, Fee	20
R17-4-412.	Extension of a Special Ignition Interlock Restricted Driver License: Hearing, Burden of Proof and Presumptions	21
R17-4-413.	Lifetime Disqualification Reinstatement	21
R17-4-414.	Commercial Driver License Applicant Driver History Check; Required Action; Hearing	22
R17-4-415.	Reserved	22
R17-4-416.	Reserved	22
R17-4-417.	Reserved	22
R17-4-418.	Reserved	22
R17-4-419.	Reserved	22
R17-4-420.	Recodified	22
R17-4-421.	Recodified	23
R17-4-422.	Recodified	23
R17-4-423.	Recodified	23
R17-4-424.	Recodified	23
R17-4-425.	Recodified	23
R17-4-426.	Recodified	23
R17-4-427.	Recodified	23
R17-4-428.	Recodified	23
R17-4-429.	Reserved	23
R17-4-430.	Reserved	23
R17-4-431.	Reserved	23
R17-4-432.	Reserved	23
R17-4-433.	Reserved	23
R17-4-434.	Reserved	23
R17-4-435.	Recodified	23
R17-4-435.01.	Recodified	23

R17-4-435.02.	Recodified	24
R17-4-435.03.	Recodified	24
R17-4-435.04.	Recodified	24
R17-4-435.05.	Recodified	24
R17-4-435.06.	Recodified	24
R17-4-436.	Recodified	24
R17-4-437.	Emergency Expired	24
R17-4-437.01.	Emergency Expired	24
R17-4-437.02.	Emergency Expired	24
R17-4-437.03.	Emergency Expired	24
Appendix A.	Emergency Expired	24
R17-4-437.04.	Emergency Expired	24
R17-4-438.	Recodified	24
R17-4-439.	Recodified	24
R17-4-440.	Recodified	24
R17-4-441.	Reserved	24
R17-4-442.	Reserved	24
R17-4-443.	Reserved	24
R17-4-444.	Repealed	24
R17-4-445.	Recodified	25
R17-4-446.	Recodified	25
R17-4-447.	Recodified	25
R17-4-448.	Recodified	25
R17-4-449.	Reserved	25
R17-4-450.	Repealed	25
R17-4-451.	Repealed	25
R17-4-452.	Repealed	25
R17-4-453.	Repealed	25
R17-4-454.	Repealed	25
R17-4-455.	Repealed	25
R17-4-456.	Repealed	25
R17-4-457.	Repealed	25
R17-4-458.	Repealed	25
R17-4-459.	Repealed	25
R17-4-460.	Repealed	25
R17-4-461.	Repealed	25
R17-4-462.	Repealed	25
R17-4-463.	Repealed	26
R17-4-464.	Repealed	26
R17-4-465.	Repealed	26
R17-4-466.	Repealed	26
R17-4-467.	Repealed	26

ARTICLE 5. SAFETY

Section		
R17-4-501.	Definitions	26
R17-4-502.	General Provisions for Visual, Physical, and Psychological Ability to Operate a Motor Vehicle Safely	27
Exhibit A.	Repealed	28
R17-4-503.	Vision standards	28
R17-4-504.	Medical Alert Conditions	29
R17-4-505.	Repealed	29
R17-4-506.	Neurological Standards	29
R17-4-507.	Driver License Identification Number	30
R17-4-508.	Commercial Driver License Physical Qualifications	30
R17-4-509.	Repealed	31
R17-4-510.	Motorcycle noise level limits	31
R17-4-511.	Repealed	31
R17-4-512.	Child-restraint Systems in Motor Vehicles	31
R17-4-513.	Emergency Expired	31
R17-4-514.	Emergency Expired	32
R17-4-515.	Reserved	32
R17-4-516.	Reserved	32
R17-4-517.	Reserved	32

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

R17-4-518.	Reserved	32
R17-4-519.	Reserved	32
R17-4-520.	Recodified	32
R17-4-521.	Recodified	32
R17-4-522.	Recodified.....	32

ARTICLE 6. SCHOOL BUS STANDARDS

Editor's Note: Sections R17-4-606, R17-4-607 and its Appendix A and Appendices A and B were repealed under a Notice of Proposed Summary Rulemaking in Supp. 96-1. R17-4-612 was amended under the same Notice of Proposed Summary Rulemaking at 2 A.A.R. 1486. The Office did not receive a Notice of Final Summary Rulemaking on these Sections (Editor's Note added Supp. 10-2).

Section		
R17-4-601.	Reserved	32
R17-4-602.	Reserved	32
R17-4-603.	Reserved	32
R17-4-604.	Reserved	32
R17-4-605.	Reserved	32
R17-4-606.	Repealed	32
R17-4-607.	Repealed	32
Appendix A.	Repealed	
R17-4-608.	Expired	32
R17-4-609.	Expired	32
R17-4-610.	Expired	32
R17-4-611.	Expired	32
R17-4-612.	Expired	32
Appendix A.	Repealed	
Appendix B.	Repealed	

ARTICLE 7. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ENDORSEMENT

Section		
R17-4-701.	Definitions	33
Appendix A.	Recodified.....	33
R17-4-702.	Scope	33
R17-4-703.	General Provisions	33
R17-4-704.	Requirements for an HME	33
R17-4-705.	Required Testing	33
R17-4-706.	Fees	33
R17-4-707.	60-Day Notice to Apply	33
R17-4-708.	Security Threat Assessment	34
R17-4-709.	Determination of Security Threat	34
R17-4-709.01.	Recodified	34
R17-4-709.02.	Recodified	34

R17-4-709.03.	Recodified	34
R17-4-709.04.	Recodified	34
R17-4-709.05.	Recodified	34
R17-4-709.06.	Recodified	34
Appendix A.	Recodified	34
Appendix B.	Recodified	34
Appendix C.	Recodified	35
R17-4-709.07.	Recodified	35
R17-4-709.08.	Recodified	35
R17-4-709.09.	Recodified	35
Exhibit A.	Recodified	35
Exhibit B.	Recodified	35
R17-4-709.10.	Recodified	35
R17-4-710.	Requests for Administrative Hearing	35
R17-4-711.	HME on CDL Learner's Permit	35
R17-4-712.	Transfer Applicant	35
Table A.	Recodified	36

ARTICLE 8. MOTOR VEHICLE RECORDS

Section		
R17-4-801.	Definitions	36
R17-4-802.	Motor Vehicle Record Request	36
R17-4-803.	Reserved	36
R17-4-804.	Repealed	36
R17-4-805.	Recodified	37
R17-4-806.	Recodified	37
R17-4-807.	Recodified	37
R17-4-808.	Recodified	37

ARTICLE 9. RESERVED

Section		
R17-4-901.	Recodified	37
R17-4-902.	Recodified	37
R17-4-903.	Recodified	37
R17-4-904.	Recodified	37
R17-4-905.	Recodified	37
R17-4-906.	Recodified	37
R17-4-907.	Recodified	37
R17-4-908.	Recodified	37
R17-4-909.	Recodified	37
R17-4-910.	Recodified	37
R17-4-911.	Recodified	37
R17-4-912.	Recodified	37
R17-4-913.	Recodified	37
R17-4-914.	Repealed	37

ARTICLE 1. RESERVED**ARTICLE 2. VEHICLE TITLE****R17-4-201. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions prescribed under A.R.S. §§ 28-101, 28-2001, and 28-3001, the following definitions apply to this Article, unless otherwise specified:

“Authorized ELT Participant” means a lending institution or finance company authorized by the Division to electronically release a lien or encumbrance.

“Date of lien” means the date identified by the lienholder as the date the loan was issued to the borrower.

“Division” means the Arizona Department of Transportation’s Motor Vehicle Division.

“Encumbrance” means a lien recorded, by the Division, on a vehicle or mobile home record and the Arizona Certificate of Title.

“ELT” means Electronic Lien and Title.

“EPA standards” means the emission standards of the Environmental Protection Agency, as prescribed under 40 CFR 86.

“FMVSS” means the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards as prescribed under 49 CFR 571.

“Joint tenancy with right of survivorship” means vehicle ownership by two or more persons and the deceased joint owner’s interest in the vehicle is transferred to the surviving owners.

“Lienholder” means a person or entity retaining legal possession of a vehicle or mobile home until the debtor has satisfactorily repaid the loan for which the vehicle or mobile home is designated as collateral.

“Lienholder Number” means the computer-generated record number assigned by the Division to a lienholder.

“Low-speed vehicle” has the same meaning as prescribed under 49 CFR 571.3.

“MPV” means multipurpose passenger vehicle, which has the same meaning as prescribed under 49 CFR 571.3.

“MVD” means the Arizona Department of Transportation’s Motor Vehicle Division.

“NHTSA” means National Highway Traffic Safety Administration of the United States Department of Transportation.

“Operation of law lien” means a lien resulting from the application of a state or federal statute.

“Primary lien” means the first of any multiple liens recorded on a vehicle or mobile home record.

“Registered importer” means a person registered by the NHTSA Administrator to import vehicles, as prescribed under 49 CFR 30141.

“Tenancy in common” means vehicle ownership by two or more people without the right of survivorship.

“Valid titling document” means one of the following documents showing a vehicle’s compliance with FMVSS and EPA standards:

- A NHTSA Declaration,
- A manufacturer’s letter, or
- A U.S. federal compliance label printed in English.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1353, effective June 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 3281, effective November 10, 2007 (Supp. 07-3).

R17-4-202. Certificate of Title Form

- A.** The Motor Vehicle Division (MVD) shall produce the Certificate of Title form on tamper-resistant and counterfeit-resistant paper.
- B.** MVD shall provide space on the Certificate of Title form for the following information:
 1. Title information:
 - a. Title number;
 - b. Issue date;
 - c. Previous title number; and
 - d. State and date of previous title.
 2. Vehicle information:
 - a. Vehicle identification number (VIN);
 - b. Vehicle make, model, year, and body style;
 - c. Fuel type;
 - d. Odometer information; and
 - e. Vehicle mechanical or structural condition.
 3. Lienholder information:
 - a. Lienholder name and address;
 - b. Lienholder customer or federal identification number; and
 - c. Lien amount and lien date.
 4. Vehicle owner’s or owner’s legal designee information:
 - a. Name; and
 - b. Mailing address.
 5. Ownership change information:
 - a. Sale date;
 - b. Purchaser’s name and address;
 - c. Odometer mileage disclosure statement;
 - d. Seller’s signature; and
 - e. Seller’s signature certification.
 6. Dealer reassignment information.
 7. Other information as required by the Division for internal processing and recordkeeping.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R17-4-204 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-203. Certificate of Title and Registration Application

- A.** In addition to the requirements of A.R.S. §§ 28-2051 and 28-2157, a person applying for an Arizona motor vehicle title certificate and registration shall complete a form supplied by the Motor Vehicle Division that contains the following information:
 1. Vehicle information:
 - a. Tab number;
 - b. Initial registration month and year;
 - c. Vehicle make, model, year, and body style;
 - d. Mechanical or structural status indicating whether the vehicle is:
 - i. Dismantled,
 - ii. Reconstructed,
 - iii. Salvaged, or
 - iv. Specially constructed;
 - e. Gross vehicle weight;
 - f. Fuel type;
 - g. Odometer information;
 - h. Current title number and titling state.
 2. An owner’s or lessee’s legal ownership status.
 3. Lienholder information:
 - a. Lienholder names and addresses, and

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

- b. Lien amount and date incurred.
- 4. If a mobile home, the physical site.
- 5. Co-ownership information:
 - a. A statement of whether any survivorship rights in the vehicle exist; and
 - b. A statement providing co-ownership legal status prescribed in R17-4-205(B).
- 6. Owner certification information verifying:
 - a. Ownership,
 - b. Inclusion of all liens and encumbrances, and
 - c. Seller-verified odometer reading.
- 7. Applicant signatures.
- 8. An acknowledgement that:
 - a. The applicant agrees or disagrees to the Division's release of the applicant's name on a commercial mailing list; and
 - b. The applicant has read a printed explanation of odometer reading codes.
- 9. Other information required by the Division for internal processing and recordkeeping.
- B. An applicant may voluntarily provide the following information on the form:
 - 1. Applicant's birth date;
 - 2. Applicant's driver license number; and
 - 3. Applicant's federal employer identification number, if the applicant is taking title as a sole proprietor, partnership, corporation, or other legal business entity.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R17-4-205 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-204. Seller's Signature Acknowledgement

A seller shall ensure that a Notary Public or a Motor Vehicle Division (MVD) agent witnesses the seller sign the title transfer. The Notary Public or MVD agent shall sign the title transfer acknowledging witnessing the seller's signature. "Motor Vehicle Division agent" has the meaning prescribed in A.R.S. § 28-370.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 10, 1986 (Supp. 86-6). Former Section R17-4-75 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-204 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2468, effective June 8, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section recodified to R17-4-202 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section recodified from R17-4-206 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-205. Co-ownership and Vehicle Title

- A. A title certificate application shall specify the form of co-ownership and names of a vehicle's co-owners as follows.
 - 1. If co-ownership is a joint tenancy with right of survivorship in which all owners must sign to transfer or encumber the vehicle, the applicant shall provide the name of each owner separated by "and/or."
 - 2. If co-ownership is a joint tenancy that allows one owner to transfer or encumber the vehicle title, the applicant shall provide:
 - a. The name of each co-owner separated by "or"; and
 - b. A form, signed by each co-owner authorizing title transfer or encumbrance on the signature of any co-owner.
 - 3. If co-ownership is a tenancy in common, the applicant shall provide the name of each owner separated by "and."
- B. Before a surviving joint tenant under subsection (A)(1) obtains a title certificate as owner or transfers or encumbers the vehi-

cle title, the surviving joint tenant shall present to the Division a death certificate for each deceased joint tenant.

- C. After the death of a tenant in common, the Division shall issue a new title certificate only as directed by:
 - 1. A certified probate court order, or
 - 2. A successor's affidavit under A.R.S. § 14-3971(B).

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 13, 1986 (Supp. 86-6). Former Section R17-4-75 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-205 (Supp. 87-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2752, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section recodified to R17-4-203 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section recodified from R17-4-207 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1353, effective June 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-2).

R17-4-206. Additional Titling Standards for Vehicles Not Manufactured in Compliance with United States Safety and Emission Standards; "Gray-market Vehicles"**A. Titling standards.**

- 1. The Division shall issue a title to a foreign-manufactured vehicle imported to the United States if an applicant presents the following:
 - a. A valid titling document,
 - b. A completed MVD title and registration application as prescribed under R17-4-203,
 - c. A completed Vehicle Verification Form certifying that the vehicle passed the Division's physical inspection,
 - d. A document stating that the vehicle passed an Arizona emissions inspection under A.R.S. § 49-542, and
 - e. A certificate that the vehicle was converted to meet:
 - i. EPA standards, and
 - ii. FMVSS.
- 2. A foreign-manufactured vehicle imported to the United States is exempt from this subsection if it is older than 25 years from its manufacture date.
- 3. A foreign-manufactured vehicle imported to the United States that is between 21 and 25 years from the manufacture date is exempt from subsection (A)(1)(e)(i).
- 4. Titling standards for vehicles manufactured according to Canadian specifications.
 - a. The Division shall issue a title to a vehicle manufactured according to Canadian specifications if it:
 - i. Is not for resale;
 - ii. Has a GVWR of less than 10,000 pounds; and
 - iii. Is a passenger vehicle, motorcycle, or MPV.
 - b. Before titling a vehicle manufactured according to Canadian specifications, the owner shall submit to the Division manufacturer documentation verifying that the vehicle complies with FMVSS and EPA standards.
 - i. The Division shall waive the FMVSS and EPA labeling location requirements as prescribed in 49 CFR 571 and 40 CFR 86.
 - ii. If manufacturer documentation indicates that a vehicle's speedometer or headlights do not comply with FMVSS and EPA standards, the owner shall file additional documentation with the Division to verify completion of a modification that brings the vehicle into compliance.
 - c. A registered importer shall certify a vehicle manufactured according to Canadian specifications if:

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

- i. The vehicle meets FMVSS standards except for occupant crash protection provisions prescribed under 49 CFR 571.208, or
 - ii. The owner did not submit manufacturer documentation as prescribed under subsection (A)(4)(b).
- B. The Division shall require a registered importer's certification of a foreign-manufactured vehicle imported to the United States that:
 - 1. Is not exempt under subsections (A)(2) or (A)(3), or
 - 2. Does not qualify under subsection (A)(4).

Historical Note

Former Rule, General Order 55. Former Section R17-4-19 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-206 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2468, effective June 8, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section recodified to R17-4-204 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section recodified from R17-4-209 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1353, effective June 6, 2003 (Supp. 03-2).

R17-4-207. Lien Filing

- A. Lien filing. When filing a lien with the Division, a person shall submit a Title and Registration Application (available online at www.azdot.gov/mvd/FormsandPub/mvd.asp), the most recently issued certificate of title, the fee or fees to be paid as provided by law, and any other documentation required pursuant to A.R.S. Title 28.
 - 1. The Division shall record a statement of all liens and encumbrances on the vehicle or mobile home record upon receiving a lien filing that meets all requirements prescribed in this subsection.
 - 2. The Division shall immediately return a lien filing, with a letter stating why the lien filing was returned, when the lien filing does not meet the requirements prescribed in this subsection.
- B. Multiple liens. The Division will record up to three liens on any one vehicle or mobile home record. Additional liens are recorded through the County Recorder's office. Liens are valued in the order that they are filed and recorded on the vehicle or mobile home record. However, the Division considers the primary lien recorded on the vehicle or mobile home record to be above all other subsequent liens or encumbrances. In the absence of an operation of law lien, only the lienholder in the primary position may repossess a vehicle or mobile home.
- C. Lien filing notice. The Division shall notify the lienholder of the recording of a lien.
 - 1. The Division shall issue an Arizona Certificate of Title or, when the lienholder is an Authorized ELT Participant, transmit an electronic lien notification to the primary lienholder.
 - 2. The Division shall issue a computer-generated Lienholder Record to each subsequent lienholder recorded on the vehicle or mobile home record. The Division shall not issue a duplicate Lienholder Record.

Historical Note

Former Rule, General Order 62. Former Section R17-4-24 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-207 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2752, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section recodified to R17-4-205 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section recodified from R17-4-230 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section repealed; new

Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 3281, effective November 10, 2007 (Supp. 07-3).

R17-4-208. Lien Clearance

- A. Lien clearance. The Division shall remove the lien from the vehicle or mobile home record indicated on the lien clearance and issue a new Arizona Certificate of Title upon receiving proof that the lien is satisfied and an application furnished by the Division, the most recently issued certificate of title, the fee or fees to be paid as provided by law, and any other documentation required pursuant to A.R.S. Title 28. The Division considers the following instruments satisfactory proof that the lien or encumbrance recorded on a vehicle or mobile home record is satisfied:
 - 1. The transmission of an electronic lien release from an ELT Participant,
 - 2. A certificate of title acknowledged by the lienholder as prescribed under subsection (B)(1),
 - 3. An original lien filing receipt acknowledged by the lienholder as prescribed under subsection (B)(1),
 - 4. An original computer-generated Lienholder Record acknowledged by the lienholder as prescribed under subsection (B)(1),
 - 5. A lender copy of the original lien instrument indicating the lien is paid in full acknowledged by the lienholder as prescribed under subsection (B)(1); or
 - 6. Any document giving a complete description of the vehicle, as recorded on the Arizona Certificate of Title, indicating that the lien is either "paid in full" or "satisfied" acknowledged by the lienholder as prescribed under subsection (B)(1).
- B. Lienholder satisfaction of lien requirements.
 - 1. The Division shall not accept a satisfaction of lien when the authorized signature of the lienholder or authorized agent of the lienholder, appearing on the lien clearance instrument, is not acknowledged before a Notary Public or witnessed by an authorized Division employee.
 - 2. The lienholder shall deliver the Arizona Certificate of Title to the next lienholder or, if there is not another lienholder, to the owner of the vehicle or mobile home within 15 business days after receiving payment in full satisfaction of the lien.
 - 3. A lienholder that fails to deliver the certificate of title within 15 business days may be assessed a civil penalty, as prescribed under A.R.S. § 28-2134.
- C. Lien release received in error. The Division will not reimburse any parties for any monetary damages that may occur when a lienholder issues a lien clearance to the Division in error.
- D. Administrative hearing. A lienholder who is assessed a civil penalty, as prescribed under A.R.S. § 28-2134, may request a hearing in accordance with the procedures prescribed under 17 A.A.C. 1, Article 5.

Historical Note

Former Rule, General Order 83. Former Section R17-4-35 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-208 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2468, effective June 8, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section recodified from R17-4-231 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 3281, effective November 10, 2007 (Supp. 07-3).

R17-4-209. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted as Section R17-4-81 and renumbered as Section R17-4-209 effective May 29, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Amended

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2755, effective June 8, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section recodified to R17-4-206 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-210. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 30, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Section R17-4-210 repealed by summary action with an interim effective date of August 28, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State August 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). The Department failed to submit to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council an adopted summary rule pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1027, and therefore the rule went back into effect November 26, 1998; Section repealed by summary rulemaking with an interim effective date of August 20, 1999, filed in the Office of the Secretary of State July 30, 1999 (Supp. 99-3). Interim effective date of August 20, 1999 now the permanent effective date (Supp. 99-4).

Appendix A. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective July 30, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). Appendix A repealed by summary action with an interim effective date of August 28, 1998; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State August 4, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). The Department failed to submit to the Governor's Regulatory Review Council an adopted summary rule pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1027, and therefore Appendix A went back into effect November 26, 1998; Appendix A repealed by summary rulemaking with an interim effective date of August 20, 1999; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State July 30, 1999 (Supp. 99-3). Interim effective date of August 20, 1999 now the permanent effective date (Supp. 99-4).

R17-4-211. Reserved**R17-4-212. Reserved****R17-4-213. Reserved****R17-4-214. Reserved****R17-4-215. Reserved****R17-4-216. Recodified****Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 21, 1997 (Supp. 97-4). Section recodified to R17-4-302 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-217. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 12, 1997 (Supp. 97-3). Section recodified to R17-4-303 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-218. Recodified**Historical Note**

Amended effective April 21, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R17-4-54 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-218 (Supp. 87-2). R17-4-218 and Appendix A repealed; new Section adopted effective December 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section recodified to R17-4-304 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-219. Recodified**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 101. Former Section R17-4-

42 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-219 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed; new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 4602, effective November 14, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section recodified to R17-4-305 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-220. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 103; Former Section R17-4-44 repealed, new Section R17-4-44 adopted effective April 21, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R17-4-44 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-220 (Supp. 87-2). Repealed effective July 29, 1992 (Supp. 92-3).

R17-4-221. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 75. Former Section R17-4-30 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-221 (Supp. 87-2). Repealed effective July 29, 1992 (Supp. 92-3).

R17-4-222. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective December 3, 1986 (Supp. 86-6). Former Section R17-4-80 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-222 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-306 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-223. Repealed**Historical Note**

Emergency rule adopted effective August 8, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-3). Emergency expired. Former emergency rule permanently adopted with changes effective December 31, 1991 (Supp. 91-4). Repealed effective July 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-3).

R17-4-224. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 25, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Section recodified to R17-4-307 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-225. Reserved**R17-4-226. Recodified****Historical Note**

Emergency rule adopted effective January 21, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency expired. Adopted with changes effective February 1, 1993 (Supp. 93-1). Amended effective January 31, 1995 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 702, effective February 10, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Section repealed effective August 1, 1999 pursuant to subsection (C); new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1906, effective May 3, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section recodified to R17-5-502 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

Appendix A. Repealed**Historical Note**

Emergency rule adopted effective January 21, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-1). Emergency expired. Adopted effective February 1, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 702, effective February 10, 1999 (Supp. 99-1). Appendix repealed effective August 1, 1999 pursuant to

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

R17-4-226(C) (Supp. 00-2).

R17-4-226.01. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1906, effective May 3, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section recodified to R17-5-503 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-227. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 16, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Section recodified to R17-4-402 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-228. Reserved**R17-4-229. Reserved****R17-4-230. Recodified****Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 47. Former Section R17-4-15 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-230 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-207 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-231. Recodified**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 70. Former Section R17-4-28 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-231 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-208 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-232. Reserved**R17-4-233. Reserved****R17-4-234. Reserved****R17-4-235. Reserved****R17-4-236. Reserved****R17-4-237. Repealed****Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 50. Former Section R17-4-16 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-237 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 4830, effective December 7, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R17-4-238. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 51. Former Section R17-4-17 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-238 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 4830, effective December 7, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R17-4-239. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 60. Former Section R17-4-22 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-239 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 4830, effective December 7, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R17-4-240. Recodified**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 65; Amended effective January 11, 1982 (Supp. 82-1). Former Section R17-4-25 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-240 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-5-402 at 7 A.A.R. 3483,

effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-241. Recodified**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 76. Former Section R17-4-31 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-241 (Supp. 87-2). Section amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 4830, effective December 7, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section recodified to R17-5-404 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-242. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 77. Former Section R17-4-32 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-242 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 869, effective January 22, 2001 (Supp. 01-1).

R17-4-243. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 85. Former Section R17-4-36 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-243 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 4830, effective December 7, 2000 (Supp. 00-4).

R17-4-244. Reserved**R17-4-245. Recodified****Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 13, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). Section recodified to R17-5-405 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-246. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 13, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). Section recodified to R17-5-406 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-247. Reserved**R17-4-248. Reserved****R17-4-249. Reserved****R17-4-250. Repealed****Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 111. Former Section R17-4-47 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-250 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3839, effective September 13, 2000 (Supp. 00-3).

R17-4-251. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 112. Former Section R17-4-48 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-251 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3839, effective September 13, 2000 (Supp. 00-3).

R17-4-252. Recodified**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 82. Former Section R17-4-34 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-252 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-308 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-253. Reserved**R17-4-254. Reserved**

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

- R17-4-255. Reserved
 R17-4-256. Reserved
 R17-4-257. Reserved
 R17-4-258. Reserved
 R17-4-259. Reserved
 R17-4-260. Recodified

Historical Note

Former Rule, General Order 72. Former Section R17-4-29 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-260 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-5-407 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

- R17-4-261. Reserved
 R17-4-262. Reserved
 R17-4-263. Reserved
 R17-4-264. Reserved
 R17-4-265. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective June 29, 1984, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 84-3). Emergency expired. Permanent rule adopted effective October 1, 1984 (Supp. 84-5). Former Section R17-4-72 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-265 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2154, effective May 1, 2001 (Supp. 01-2).

ARTICLE 3. VEHICLE REGISTRATION**R17-4-301. Definitions**

Definitions. In addition to the definitions prescribed under A.R.S. §§ 28-101, 28-2231, and 28-5100, the following definitions apply to this Article, unless otherwise specified:

“Apportioned commercial vehicle” means a commercial vehicle that is subject to the proportional registration provisions prescribed under A.R.S. § 28-2233.

“Biennial” means once every two years.

“Business day” means a day other than a Sunday or holiday.

“Calendar quarter” means the following time periods established by the Division: January 1 to March 31, April 1 to June 30, July 1 to September 30, and October 1 to December 31.

“Day” means the 24-hour period from one midnight to the following midnight.

“Disabled person” means a recipient of public monies as a disabled individual under Title 16 of the Social Security Act.

“Division” means the Arizona Department of Transportation’s Motor Vehicle Division.

“Division Director” means the Assistant Director for the Arizona Department of Transportation’s Motor Vehicle Division or the Assistant Director’s designee.

“Drop box” means a receptacle designated by the Division into which a person places vehicle registration forms and fees, and from which the Division retrieves these items daily.

“Effective date of registration” means the date the vehicle first becomes subject to registration fees in Arizona.

“Electronic delivery” means the transmission of registration and credit card information to the Division, by computer, through an authorized third party electronic service provider.

“Emergency Vehicle Permit” means a document issued by the Division’s Enforcement Services Program to a private fire department for a single fire engine that authorizes the driver of a permitted vehicle to exercise the privileges prescribed under A.R.S. § 28-624.

“Expiration date” means the day, month, and year in which a vehicle registration expires.

“Fire Engine” means a motor vehicle containing fire-fighting equipment capable of extinguishing fires.

“IM147 Test” means the emissions test prescribed under A.R.S. § 49-542(F)(2)(a).

“Included vehicle” means a vehicle subject to annual or biennial Arizona registration unless otherwise excluded from the staggered registration prescribed under A.R.S. § 28-2159 and R17-4-304.

“Initial registration” means the first registration of an included vehicle in Arizona.

“OBD” means the On-Board Diagnostics emissions test prescribed under A.R.S. § 49-542(F)(2)(a).

“Off-highway vehicle” has the same meaning as prescribed under A.R.S. § 28-1171.

“Operator Requirements” means the requirements given in Chapter 2, Basic Driver/Operator Requirements, of the National Fire Protection Association Standard for Fire Apparatus Driver/Operator Professional Qualification (NFPA 1002), 1998 edition, which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Arizona Department of Transportation and the Office of the Secretary of State. This incorporation by reference contains no future editions or amendments.

“Private fire department” means a fire fighting business equipped to provide emergency fire-fighting devices for a private purpose that is neither a public service corporation nor a municipal entity.

“Private Fire Emergency Vehicle” means a fire engine operated by a private fire department for which an Emergency Vehicle Permit is issued.

“Registration” means the authorization, issued by the Division that allows a vehicle to use state highways.

“Registration fees” means the fees due to the Division at the time of registration and consisting of the general registration fees imposed under A.R.S. § 28-2003, the vehicle license tax imposed under A.R.S. § 28-5801, and the commercial registration and gross weight fees imposed under A.R.S. § 28-5433.

“Registration period” means the time-frame during which a vehicle registration is valid.

“Renewal registration” means the second and subsequent registration of an included vehicle.

Historical Note

Transferred to R17-1-301 (Supp. 92-4). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 3589, effective December 1, 2007 (Supp. 07-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1132, effective August 7, 2010 (Supp. 10-2).

R17-4-302. Staggered Registration for Apportioned Commercial Vehicles

Apportioned commercial vehicle fleet registration periods. The Division shall assign a registration period to a newly registered apportioned commercial vehicle fleet. The fleet owner and the Director shall mutually agree to the registration period and expiration date.

1. The Division shall:
 - a. Establish a registration period that expires on the last day of the calendar quarter selected by the fleet owner, not to exceed 12 months from the initial registration date.
 - b. Apply the original fleet registration fees towards the registration fees required for a replaced vehicle when an owner replaces a vehicle within a fleet.
 - c. Apply the original fleet registration fees towards the registration fees required for a transferred vehicle when an owner transfers a vehicle between fleets.
 - d. Refund any excess credit of registration fees in accordance with the provisions prescribed under A.R.S. § 28-2356.
2. The owner of an apportioned commercial fleet vehicle shall:
 - a. Ensure that all vehicles within a fleet have the same registration period.
 - b. Ensure that the fleet vehicle is not operated with an expired vehicle registration.
 - c. Maintain the assigned or selected registration period for at least three consecutive registration periods.
3. The Division shall not provide a grace period for late registration or late payment of fees.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 1, 1988 (Supp. 88-3). Transferred to R17-1-302 (Supp. 92-4). New Section recodified from R17-4-216 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 3589, effective December 1, 2007 (Supp. 07-4).

R17-4-303. Biennial Registration

- A. Biennial registration.
 1. The Division may register any vehicle biennially, unless excluded.
 2. The Division shall register a newly licensed or newly leased vehicle biennially, unless the owner chooses to register the vehicle on an annual basis.
- B. Excluded vehicles. The owner of a vehicle that meets any one of the following criteria is excluded from the biennial registration program:
 1. A vehicle required to have an IM147 or OBD test within 12 months after the date of registration.
 2. A vehicle that requires an annual emissions test.
 3. A vehicle subject to any one of the following types of registration:
 - a. Allocated registration under A.R.S. § 28-2261,
 - b. Apportioned registration under A.R.S. § 28-2261,
 - c. Fleet registration under A.R.S. § 28-2202, or
 - d. Interstate registration under A.R.S. § 28-2052.
 4. A vehicle with an undersized mobile home plate registration.
 5. A vehicle that requires the owner to certify eligibility for a registration fee exemption on an annual basis; such as the registration exemption available to an active duty military member, a widow, widower, or disabled person other than a 100% disabled veteran.

Historical Note

Transferred to R17-1-303 (Supp. 92-4). New Section

recodified from R17-4-217 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 3589, effective December 1, 2007 (Supp. 07-4).

R17-4-304. Staggered Registration for Included Vehicles

- A. Included vehicles. The Division shall assign one of the following staggered expiration dates when issuing an initial registration to an included vehicle:
 1. If a vehicle has an effective date of registration from the first day through the 15th day of the month:
 - a. Annual registration expires on the 15th day of the month 12 months from the month the vehicle is subject to Arizona registration; or
 - b. Biennial registration expires on the 15th day of the month 24 months from the month the vehicle is subject to Arizona registration.
 2. If a vehicle has an effective date of registration from the 16th day through the last day of the month:
 - a. Annual registration expires on the last day of the month 12 months from the month the vehicle is subject to Arizona registration; or
 - b. Biennial registration expires on the last day of the month 24 months from the month the vehicle is subject to Arizona registration.
- B. Excluded vehicles. The staggered registration prescribed by this Section excludes the following vehicles:
 1. A vehicle exempt from registration;
 2. A vehicle subject to any one of the following types of registration:
 - a. Allocated registration under A.R.S. § 28-2261,
 - b. Apportioned registration under A.R.S. § 28-2261,
 - c. Fleet registration under A.R.S. § 28-2202,
 - d. Interstate registration under A.R.S. § 28-2052, or
 - e. Seasonal agricultural registration under A.R.S. § 28-5436;
 3. A vehicle subject to a one-time registration fee;
 4. A government vehicle, a vehicle owned by an official representative of a foreign government, or an emergency vehicle owned by a nonprofit organization as provided under A.R.S. § 28-2511(A);
 5. A noncommercial trailer that is not a travel trailer as defined by A.R.S. § 28-2003(B) and is less than 6000 pounds gross vehicle weight under A.R.S. §§ 28-2003(A)(7) and 28-5801(C);
 6. A moped;
 7. A motorized electric or gas powered bicycle or tricycle capable of reaching speeds of 20 to 25 miles per hour.
- C. Proration of fees. The Division shall prorate registration fees under A.R.S. §§ 28-2159, 28-5807, and 28-5434.
- D. Expiration dates. The Division shall utilize the following expiration dates, regardless of the effective date of the initial registration:
 1. Annual registration: Expires 12 months from the expiration of the previous registration period; or
 2. Biennial registration: Expires 24 months from the expiration of the previous registration period.
- E. Application for registration. A person applying for an initial registration or renewal registration for an included vehicle shall submit the requirements prescribed under subsection (1) or (2):
 1. If a person submits the registration to the Division or an Authorized Third-party Provider of registration functions in person or by mail:
 - a. The application for registration or registration card, and
 - b. Payment of registration fees.

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

2. If a person submits the registration to an Authorized Third-party Electronic Delivery Provider:
 - a. Required registration information, and
 - b. Credit card information.
- F. Timely submission of registration. A person shall submit the renewal registration of an included vehicle not later than the day the prior registration period expires. If the prior registration period expires on a day other than an established business day, a person shall submit the renewal registration of an included vehicle not later than the first business day after the prior registration period expires.
- G. Penalties. The penalties imposed under A.R.S. § 28-2162 for delinquent renewal registration of an included vehicle shall apply when either of the following occurs:
 1. A person does not submit to the Division or an Authorized Third-party Provider of registration functions the items set forth in subsection (E)(1) so that the items are received by the due date; or
 2. A person does not electronically submit to an Authorized Third-party Electronic Delivery Provider the items required under subsection (E)(2) so that the items are received by the due date.
- H. Date of receipt. The date of receipt for the items required under subsection (E)(1) or (E)(2) shall be the following:
 1. The date a person presents the items required under subsection (E)(1) to a Division facility or the facility of an Authorized Third-party Provider of registration functions in person;
 2. The date an Authorized Third-party Electronic Delivery Provider receives by computer or telephone the items set forth in subsection (E)(2);
 3. The date a private express mail carrier receives the package containing the items set forth in subsection (E)(1), as indicated on the shipping package;
 4. The date of the last business day prior to the day the Division retrieves the items set forth at subsection (E)(1) from a designated Division drop box; or
 5. The date of the United States Postal Service postmark stamped on the envelope containing the items set forth in subsection (E)(1), unless the vehicle is not in compliance with the motor vehicle emissions testing requirements.
- I. Evidence of registration. The Division or Authorized Third-party Provider of registration functions shall assign and issue a number plate or plates to an included vehicle as evidence of registration.
 1. The assigned number plate shall be attached and displayed on the rear of the assigned vehicle. When two plates are issued, the second plate may be attached to the front of the assigned vehicle.
 2. Improper number plate display shall subject the owner and operator of the vehicle to the sanctions imposed under A.R.S. §§ 28-2531(B) and 28-2532.
 3. Any registration tabs or stickers issued by the Division or Authorized Third-party Provider of registration functions shall be displayed on the appropriate number plate of the assigned vehicle.

Historical Note

Transferred to R17-1-304 (Supp. 92-4). New Section recodified from R17-4-218 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 3589, effective December 1, 2007 (Supp. 07-4).

R17-4-305. Temporary Registration Plate “TRP” Procedure**A. Definitions.**

1. “Charitable Event TRP” means a TRP issued to a motor vehicle dealership or manufacturer for a charitable event as prescribed by A.R.S. § 28-4548.
 2. “Deal Unwound” means the vehicle was returned to the dealership and the sale was not completed.
 3. “Voided TRP” means a TRP that the issuer records as voided after issuing the TRP.
- B. Issuing.**
1. New and used motor vehicle dealers and title service companies that issue TRPs shall send an electronic record of the TRP to the Division before placing the TRP on the vehicle.
 2. The TRP expiration date shall be 45 days from the issue date.
 3. TRPs issued for charitable events are valid for the duration of the event not to exceed 45 days.
 4. An issuer shall not issue more than one TRP per vehicle sale.
 5. An issuer shall attach the TRP to the vehicle rear in the same manner and position as a permanent license plate prescribed under A.R.S. § 28-2354.
- C. Voiding.** An issuer shall void a TRP when:
1. The TRP is lost,
 2. The TRP is damaged,
 3. The dealer reports a deal unwound,
 4. The issuer enters the wrong vehicle identification number, or
 5. The issuer enters the wrong customer identification number.

Historical Note

Transferred to R17-1-305 (Supp. 92-4). New Section R17-4-305 recodified from R17-4-219 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 5320, effective February 6, 2006 (Supp. 05-4).

R17-4-306. Nonresident Daily Commuter Fee

A nonresident daily commuter shall pay a fee of \$8 for each motor vehicle exempt from registration under A.R.S. § 28-2294.

Historical Note

Former Rule, General Order 14. Former Section R17-4-05 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-306 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-306 (Supp. 92-4). New Section R17-4-306 recodified from R17-4-222 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 571, effective January 14, 2002 (Supp. 02-1).

R17-4-307. Motor Vehicle Registration and License Plate Reinstatement Fee

- A.** Under A.R.S. § 28-4151(A), the Division shall assess a \$50 fee for reinstatement of a motor vehicle registration and license plate suspended under A.R.S. §§ 28-4148 and 28-4149.
- B.** Subsection (A) does not apply to a motor carrier subject to the financial responsibility requirements prescribed under A.R.S. Title 28, Chapter 9, Article 2.

Historical Note

Former Rule, General Order 5. Former Section R17-4-03 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-307 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-307 (Supp. 92-4). New Section R17-4-307 recodified from R17-4-224 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 5439, effective November 14, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R17-4-308. Official Vehicle License Plates

- A. The Motor Vehicle Division shall issue license plates without charge for official vehicles owned by any entity listed in A.R.S. § 28-2511(A).
- B. A license plate issued under A.R.S. § 28-2511 has no expiration date.
- C. An entity listed in A.R.S. § 28-2511(A) may transfer a license plate to another vehicle the entity owns.
- D. A person who has custody of vehicles governed by A.R.S. § 28-2511 shall:
 - 1. Complete title and registration procedures as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 28, Chapter 7;
 - 2. Display each license plate as prescribed by A.R.S. § 28-2354; and
 - 3. Maintain a record of each license plate transfer that includes:
 - a. The date of the transfer;
 - b. The year, make, and model of the vehicle, and
 - c. The vehicle identification number (VIN) for each car involved in the transfer.

Historical Note

Former Rule, General Order 20. Former Section R17-4-06 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-308 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-308 (Supp. 92-4). New Section R17-4-308 recodified from R17-4-252 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 573, effective January 14, 2002 (Supp. 02-1).

R17-4-309. Private Fire Emergency Vehicle Permit

- A. Private Fire Emergency Vehicle Permit. A Private Fire Emergency Vehicle Permit may be issued to a private fire department if all requirements provided under subsections (B) and (C) are met.
 - 1. The Private Fire Emergency Vehicle Permit is valid until revoked or surrendered.
 - 2. The Private Fire Emergency Vehicle Permit shall be carried at all times in the fire engine for which the permit is issued.
 - 3. The Private Fire Emergency Vehicle Permit is not transferable.
 - 4. The Private Fire Emergency Vehicle Permit shall remain the property of the Division and shall be surrendered to the Division when the fire engine is no longer being used to respond to an emergency.
- B. Private Fire Emergency Vehicle Permit application. A person applying for a Private Fire Emergency Vehicle Permit shall submit the required documentation to the Division's Enforcement Services Program, P.O. Box 2100, Mail Drop 513M, Phoenix, Arizona 85007. The following documentation is required at the time of initial application:
 - 1. Private Fire Emergency Vehicle Permit Application. Multiple fire engines may be listed on one application. The Private Fire Emergency Vehicle Permit Application is furnished by the Division and is available upon request from the Division's Enforcement Services Program; and
 - 2. Proof of acceptable financial responsibility to cover any liability that may arise from the use of the Private Fire Emergency Vehicle Permit. Acceptable proof of financial responsibility is an insurance policy that:
 - a. Is issued by an insurance company licensed to conduct business in Arizona by the Arizona Department of Insurance;
 - b. Is written for a combined single-limit coverage of at least \$5 million;

- c. Contains a provision stating that the state of Arizona shall be notified at least 30 days prior to any policy cancellation, nonrenewal, or change in provisions; and
- d. Contains a provision stating that the state of Arizona shall be notified immediately if the insurance company becomes insolvent.

C. Operational requirements.

- 1. A fire engine may be operated with the privileges prescribed under A.R.S. § 28-624, but shall be subject to all other applicable provisions prescribed under A.R.S. Title 28, A.A.C. Title 17, and any other applicable statutes or ordinances.
- 2. A fire engine shall only be driven by an operator who meets the Operator Requirements as defined under R17-4-301.
- 3. A fire engine with a Private Fire Emergency Vehicle Permit, shall meet the National Fire Protection Association's (NFPA) fire engine and fire apparatus standards in effect for the manufacture date of the emergency vehicle.
- 4. The private fire department is responsible for ensuring that the fire engine is not operated using the privileges prescribed under A.R.S. § 28-624 with an invalid Private Fire Emergency Vehicle Permit.

D. Denial. If an application for a Private Fire Emergency Vehicle Permit is denied, a notice of denial shall be sent to the applicant at the address of record. An applicant is allowed to reapply for a permit following denial, provided all requirements listed under this Section are met.**E. Revocation.** If a Private Fire Emergency Vehicle Permit is revoked, a notice of the revocation shall be sent to the address of the applicant. An applicant is allowed to reapply for a permit following revocation, provided all requirements listed under this Section are met.

- 1. The emergency vehicle permit is immediately revoked upon a determination that:
 - a. The permitted vehicle or the private fire department no longer meets the requirements for the permit; or
 - b. The vehicle was operated in violation of the provisions of this rule, any other applicable rule, or statute.
- 2. The revocation shall be preceded by a notice of intent to revoke.
 - a. The notice of intent to revoke shall be sent by first-class mail to the address of the applicant as shown on the permit application.
 - b. The notice of intent to revoke shall inform the applicant of the right to an administrative hearing and the procedure for requesting a hearing.
- 3. The revocation shall become effective 25 days after the mailing date of the notice of intent to revoke unless a timely request for hearing is submitted.

F. Administrative hearing. The administrative hearing is held in accordance with the procedures prescribed under 17 A.A.C. 1, Article 5.**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 31. Former Section R17-4-11 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-309 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-309 (Supp. 92-4). New Section recodified from R17-4-701 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2106, effective July 5, 2008 (Supp. 08-2).

Appendix A. Repealed**Historical Note**

Appendix A recodified from 17 A.A.C. 4, Article 7 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

Appendix A repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2106, effective July 5, 2008 (Supp. 08-2).

R17-4-310. Personalized License Plates**A. Definitions.**

1. "Division" means the Motor Vehicle Division of the Arizona Department of Transportation.
2. "Division Director" means the Assistant Division Director for the Motor Vehicle Division of the Arizona Department of Transportation.
3. "Personalized plate" means a license plate with a registration number chosen by a person rather than assigned by the Division.
4. "Plate number" means the combination of letters, numbers, and spaces on a vehicle license plate.

B. A person who wants to receive a personalized plate shall file an application with the Division on a form provided by the Division.

1. An applicant shall provide the following information on the form:
 - a. Name of the vehicle's owner or lessee;
 - b. Vehicle owner's or lessee's mailing address;
 - c. Vehicle's make and year;
 - d. Vehicle identification number;
 - e. Vehicle's current plate number;
 - f. Date the vehicle's current registration expires;
 - g. Plate number to appear on the personalized plate;
 - h. Meaning or message of the personalized plate; and
 - i. Other information required by the Division.
2. If an applicant is purchasing the personalized plate as a gift for the vehicle's owner or lessee, the applicant shall also provide the applicant's name and mailing address.

C. The Division shall reject the application if the requested plate number:

1. Refers to or connotes breasts, genitalia, pubic area, buttocks, or relates to sexual or eliminatory functions;
2. Refers to or connotes the substance, paraphernalia, sale, use, purveyor of, or physiological state produced by any illicit drug, narcotic, or intoxicant;
3. Expresses contempt for or ridicule or superiority of a class of persons;
4. Duplicates another registration number;
5. Has connotations that are profane or obscene; or
6. Uses linguistics, numbers, phonetics, translations from foreign languages or upside-down or reverse reading to achieve a reference or connotation prohibited in subsection (C)(1) through (C)(3) or (C)(5).

D. Rejection of application.

1. If the Division does not issue personalized plates to an applicant, the Division shall inform the applicant by mail.
2. An applicant may make a written appeal by letter for a review of the rejection, within 10 days after the date of the Division's notice, to the following address:
Motor Vehicle Division
Special Plates Unit, Mail Drop 801Z
PO Box 2100
Phoenix, Arizona 85001-2100.

E. Revocation of personalized plates; appeal.

1. If the Division determines that a personalized plate should not have been issued because it contains a plate number prohibited under subsection (C), the Division shall require the plate holder to surrender the plates to the

division within 30 days after the date of the Division's mailed notice, unless the plate holder requests an appeal under subsection (D)(2).

2. A person who has been directed to surrender a personalized plate may submit a written appeal by letter as prescribed under subsection (D)(2).
3. Refund of personalized plate fees on revocation.
 - a. The Division shall refund the amount of the personalized plate fee and the pro rated amount of the special annual renewal fee to the person holding the revoked personalized plate along with any credit or refund calculated by the Division.
 - b. A person whose plate is revoked may request that instead of a refund, the Division issue the person a different personalized plate. The person shall apply for the personalized plate as prescribed under subsection (B).
4. The Division shall cancel the vehicle plate of a vehicle if the person who holds a revoked personalized plate does not surrender the plate within 30 days after the date of the Division's notice or, if the person timely requests an appeal, within 30 days after the Division issues a final decision.

Historical Note

Former Rule, General Order 25. Former Section R17-4-09 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-310 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-310 (Supp. 92-4). New Section recodified from R17-4-708 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 4227, effective November 15, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R17-4-311. Special Organization Plate List

As required under A.R.S. § 28-2404(D), the Division provides the following list of special organization license plates authorized by the state license plate commission and available for issue to qualified applicants:

1. Arizona Historical Society,
2. Firefighter,
3. Fraternal Order of Police,
4. Legion of Valor,
5. University of Phoenix, and
6. Wildlife Conservation.

Historical Note

Former Rule, General Order 24. Former Section R17-4-08 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-311 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-311 (Supp. 92-4). New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 5251, effective November 2, 2001 (Supp. 01-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 4007, effective November 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1894, effective June 1, 2007 (Supp. 07-2).

R17-4-312. Off-highway Vehicle User Indicia

A. For lawful Arizona off-highway operation, the owner or operator of a qualifying all-terrain vehicle, off-highway vehicle, or off-road recreational motor vehicle shall apply to the Department for an off-highway vehicle user indicia as prescribed under A.R.S. § 28-1177. The owner or operator shall submit to the Division:

1. The off-highway vehicle user indicia application provided by the Division, and
2. The fee prescribed under subsection (C).

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

- B. The owner or operator shall indicate, on the application submitted to the Division under subsection (A), one of the following categories of intended vehicle usage:
1. Exclusively off-highway;
 2. Primarily off-highway, occasionally on-highway; or
 3. Primarily on-highway, occasionally off-highway.
- C. The fee for each off-highway vehicle user indicia issued or renewed by the Department under A.R.S. § 28-1177 is \$25.
- D. The off-highway vehicle user indicia, issued by the Division under subsection (A), shall have the same basic design as the license plate tab issued by the Division for other types of vehicles and shall contain the letters OHV.
- E. The applicant shall display the off-highway vehicle user indicia in the upper left corner of the license plate issued by the Division under A.R.S. Title 28, Chapter 7, Articles 11 through 15.

Historical Note

Former Rule, General Order 39. Former Section R17-4-13 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-312 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-312 (Supp. 92-4).
New Section made by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1132, effective August 7, 2010 (Supp. 10-2).

R17-4-313. Transferred**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 27. Former Section R17-4-10 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-313 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-313 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-314. Transferred**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 69. Former Section R17-4-27 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-314 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-314 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-315. Transferred**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 61. Former Section R17-4-23 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-315 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-315 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-316. Transferred**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 57. Former Section R17-4-20 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-316 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-316 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-317. Transferred**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 36. Former Section R17-4-12 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-317 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-317 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-318. Transferred**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 7. Former Section R17-4-04 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-318 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-318 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-319. Transferred**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 44. Former Section R17-4-14 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-319 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-319 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-320. Transferred**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 54 (Amended). Former Section R17-4-18 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-320 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-320 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-321. Transferred**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 21. Former Section R17-4-07 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-321 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-321 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-322. Transferred**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 3. Former Section R17-4-02 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-322 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-322 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-323. Transferred**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 2A. Former Section R17-4-01 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-323 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-323 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-324. Transferred**Historical Note**

Transferred to R17-1-301 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-325. Transferred**Historical Note**

Transferred to R17-1-301 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-326. Transferred**Historical Note**

Transferred to R17-1-301 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-327. Transferred**Historical Note**

Transferred to R17-1-301 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-328. Transferred**Historical Note**

Transferred to R17-1-301 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-329. Transferred**Historical Note**

Transferred to R17-1-301 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-330. Transferred**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 1, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R17-4-67 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-330 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-330 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-331. Transferred**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 1, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R17-4-68 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-331 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-331 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-332. Transferred**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 1, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

Section R17-4-69 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-332 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-332 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-333. Transferred**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 1, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R17-4-71 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-333 (Supp. 87-2). Amended effective December 30, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Transferred to R17-1-333 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-334. Transferred**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 1, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R17-4-70 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-334 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-334 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-335. Transferred**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective July 1, 1982, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 82-3). Former Section R17-4-401 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective October 6, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Amended effective November 13, 1986 (Supp. 86-6). Former Section R17-4-401 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-335 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-335 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-336. Transferred**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective July 1, 1982, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 82-3). Former Section R17-4-402 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective October 6, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Amended effective November 13, 1986 (Supp. 86-6). Former Section R17-4-402 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-336 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-336 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-337. Transferred**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective July 1, 1982, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 82-3). Former Section R17-4-403 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective October 6, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Amended effective November 13, 1986 (Supp. 86-6). Former Section R17-4-403 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-337 (Supp. 87-2). Transferred to R17-1-337 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-338. Transferred**Historical Note**

Transferred to R17-1-338 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-339. Transferred**Historical Note**

Transferred to R17-1-339 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-340. Transferred**Historical Note**

Transferred to R17-1-340 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-341. Transferred**Historical Note**

Transferred to R17-1-341 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-342. Transferred**Historical Note**

Transferred to R17-1-342 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-343. Transferred**Historical Note**

Transferred to R17-1-343 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-344. Transferred**Historical Note**

Transferred to R17-1-344 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-345. Transferred**Historical Note**

Transferred to R17-1-345 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-346. Transferred**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 8, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Transferred to R17-1-346 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-347. Transferred**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 8, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Transferred to R17-1-347 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-348. Transferred**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 8, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Transferred to R17-1-348 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-349. Transferred**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 8, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Transferred to R17-1-349 (Supp. 92-4).

R17-4-350. Rental Vehicle Surcharge Reimbursement

A. Definitions. In addition to the definitions prescribed under A.R.S. § 28-5810, the following terms apply to this Section, unless otherwise specified:

“Person” means an individual, a sole proprietorship, firm, partnership, joint venture, association, corporation, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, estate, trust, business trust, receiver or syndicate, this state, any county, city, town, district or other subdivision of this state, an Indian tribe, or any other group or combination acting as a unit.

“Previous year” means the prior calendar year, January 1 through December 31.

“Rental revenue” means the total contract amount stated in the retail contract less any taxes and fees imposed by A.R.S. Title 42, Chapter 5, Article 1, A.R.S. Title 48, Chapter 26, Article 2, and selected non-vehicle related charges, including boxes, packing blankets, straps, and tow bars.

“Surcharge” means the amount equal to five percent of the total contract amount stated in the rental contract less any taxes and fees imposed by A.R.S. Title 42, Chapter 5, Article 1, A.R.S. Title 48, Chapter 26, Article 2, and selected non-vehicle related items, including boxes, packing blankets, straps, and tow bars.

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

“Vehicle License Tax” means the tax imposed by A.R.S. § 28-5801, less any tax credited under A.R.S. § 28-2356.

- B. Reports.** Each person subject to A.R.S. § 28-5810, who has conducted a vehicle rental business for any time period during the previous year, shall file an annual report, for the previous year, with the Department. The annual report is due no later than February 15 of each year, unless the rental business is closed before December 31, in which case the annual report is due immediately. The report shall be made on a form furnished by the Department and shall contain all of the following:
1. Address where business records are secured;
 2. Name, title, phone number, and signature of the person authorized to sign the form;
 3. Business name;
 4. Business type, including sole proprietorship, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, and limited liability partnership;
 5. Name, title, phone number, mailing address, and e-mail address of the contact person;
 6. Federal Employer Identification Number (FEIN);
 7. Mailing address (if different from principal business address);
 8. Principal business address;
 9. Rental vehicle revenue collected, by county;
 10. Total Arizona Vehicle License Tax paid on rental vehicles;
 11. Total rental vehicle revenue collected;
 12. Total surcharge collected;
 13. Total surcharge due to the Department; and
 14. Type of rental business, including passenger vehicle, semitrailer, trailer, truck, motorcycle, moped, and recreational vehicle.
- C. Records.** A person in the business of renting vehicles, as defined under A.R.S. § 28-5810, is required to maintain records in support of the required annual reports for a period of four years after the date of the filing of the required annual report or the due date of the report, whichever is longer. The records shall contain all information in support of:
1. The total amount of Vehicle License Tax paid during the previous year. Supporting Vehicle License Tax records for each rental vehicle shall include:
 - a. The Vehicle Identification Number,
 - b. The Arizona vehicle license plate number,
 - c. A copy of the Arizona registration,
 - d. The amount paid for Vehicle License Tax minus any Vehicle License Tax credited under A.R.S. § 28-2356,
 - e. The date on which the Vehicle License Tax was paid, and
 - f. The dates the rental vehicle was in and out of service.
 2. The total gross amount of Arizona vehicle rental revenues collected for the previous year. Supporting Arizona vehicle rental revenue records shall include:
 - a. The rental contract for each rental vehicle,
 - b. The amount of surcharge collected,
 - c. Chart of accounts,
 - d. General ledger,
 - e. Financial statements,
 - f. Federal tax returns, and
 - g. Monthly trial balance.
 3. The amount of the surcharge collected during the previous year. Supporting surcharge collection records shall include:
 - a. All applicable rental contracts; and

- b. The total amount stated in each rental contract, supported by relevant documentation.
4. Failure to keep and maintain proper records or failure to provide records for audit purposes may result in the Department making an assessment against the rental business for the total surcharge amount estimated to have been collected, as determined from the best information available to the Director.
- D. Audits.** The Department shall conduct each audit of a person who collects the surcharge in accordance with generally accepted government auditing standards as set forth in *Government Auditing Standards: 2011 Revision* (commonly referred to as the Yellow Book,) issued by the U.S. Government Accountability Office. The Department incorporates by reference *Government Auditing Standards: 2011 Revision* and no later amendments or editions. The incorporated material is on file with the Department. The printed version is available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, P. O. Box 979050, St. Louis, MO 63197-9000. The incorporated material is available free of charge at <http://www.gao.gov/yellowbook> or can be ordered online by visiting the U.S. Government Online Bookstore at <http://bookstore.gpo.gov>.
 1. The rental business shall have records made available for audit during normal business hours at the rental business location in Arizona. The Department may conduct audits at an out-of-state location, which are paid for by the rental business. The rental business shall pay the audit expenses, per diem, and travel in accordance with the Arizona Department of Transportation expense guidelines in effect at the time of the audit.
 2. The Director has appropriate subpoena powers to require records to be produced for examination and to take testimony. In accordance with A.R.S. § 28-5922, if a person fails to respond to the Director's or agent of the Director's request for records, the Director shall issue subpoenas for the production of records or allow seizure of records.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 2058, effective August 4, 2007 (Supp. 07-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 888, effective, June 1, 2013 (Supp. 13-2).

ARTICLE 4. DRIVER LICENSES**R17-4-401. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions provided under A.R.S. §§ 28-101, 28-1301, and 28-3001, the following definitions apply to this Article unless otherwise specified:

“Division” means the Arizona Department of Transportation, Motor Vehicle Division.

“Financial responsibility (accident) suspension” means a suspension, by the Department, of:

The Arizona driver license or driving privilege of an owner of a vehicle that:

Lacks the coverage required under A.R.S. § 28-4135, and

Is involved in an accident in Arizona; and

The Arizona registration of a vehicle, unless the Department receives proof the vehicle was sold.

“Gore area” is defined under A.R.S. § 28-644.

“Proof the vehicle was sold” means a written statement to the Department from an owner that includes the following:

The seller's name;

The VIN;

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

The sale date; and

The purchaser's name and address.

"Restricted permit" means written permission from the Department for:

A person subject to a financial responsibility (accident) suspension to operate a motor vehicle only:

Between the person's home and workplace,

During the person's work-related activities, or

Between the person's home and school; and

A vehicle with an Arizona registration subject to a financial responsibility (accident) suspension to be operated by a person specified under R17-4-402 only:

Between the person's home and workplace;

During the person's work-related activities; or

Between the person's home and school.

"State" means a state, territory or possession of the United States, the District of Columbia, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

"SR22" means a certificate of insurance that complies with requirements under A.R.S. § 28-4077(A).

"Thirty-six-month period" means the time measured from the date of the most recent violation with assigned points for which a driver has a conviction or judgment to that day and month three years before the date of the violation.

"Twelve-month period" means the time measured from the date of the most recent violation with assigned points for which a driver has a conviction or judgment to that day and month one year before the date of the violation.

"Twenty-four-month period" means the time measured from the date of the most recent violation with assigned points for which a driver has a conviction or judgment to that day and month two years before the date of the violation.

"VIN" or "vehicle identification number" is defined under A.R.S. § 13-4701(4).

"Withdrawal action" means a Department action that invalidates a person's Arizona driving privilege or a vehicle's Arizona registration, which includes:

A cancellation;

A suspension;

A revocation;

Any outstanding warrant; or

Any unresolved citation.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 5220, effective February 3, 2003 (Supp. 02-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 871, effective March 7, 2006 (Supp. 06-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 839, effective March 4, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1092, effective September 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-2).

R17-4-402. Restricted Permit During a Financial Responsibility (Accident) Suspension

A. An applicant for a restricted permit shall:

1. Have no withdrawal action other than the financial responsibility (accident) suspension;
2. Provide an SR22 Certificate of Insurance as proof of future financial responsibility that must be kept in force for three consecutive years after the effective date of the financial responsibility (accident) suspension;

3. Pay the \$10 driving privilege reinstatement fee under A.R.S. § 28-4144(C)(2)(b); and

4. Pay the \$25 motor vehicle registration and license plate reinstatement fee under A.R.S. § 28-4144(C)(2)(b), or if the vehicle was sold before the date of the accident, provide proof the vehicle was sold as defined under R17-4-401;

5. Pay the driving privilege reinstatement application fee under A.R.S. § 28-3002(A)(2); and

6. Satisfy any applicable requirements of A.R.S. § 28-4033(A)(2)(c) or 28-4144(C).

B. In addition to subsection (A) during a financial responsibility (accident) suspension, a restricted permit applicant may:

1. Apply for an original or renew an Arizona driver license by:

a. Complying with A.R.S. §§ 28-3153, 28-3158, or 28-3171; and

b. Paying the application fee under A.R.S. § 28-3002(A)(2) determined by the applicant's age on the application date; or

2. Obtain a duplicate Arizona driver license by paying the \$12 duplicate driver license application fee under A.R.S. § 28-3002(A)(7).

C. At the end of the financial responsibility (accident) suspension, the Division shall immediately remove the driving privilege restriction from the Arizona driving record when the person surrenders an expired restricted permit to the Division.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R17-4-227 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 5220, effective February 3, 2003 (Supp. 02-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 2448, effective February 5, 2011 (Supp. 10-4).

R17-4-403. Application for Duplicate Driver License or Duplicate Nonoperating Identification License; Fees

A. An applicant shall apply to the Division, on a form provided by the Division, for a duplicate driver license or a duplicate nonoperating identification license.

B. The fee for the duplicate driver license or duplicate nonoperating identification license issued by the Division is \$12 under A.R.S. §§ 28-3002(A) and 28-3165.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 2448, effective February 5, 2011 (Supp. 10-4).

R17-4-404. Driver Point Assessment; Traffic Survival Schools

A. Point assessment. The Department shall assign points to a driver, as prescribed under Table 1, Driver Point Valuation, for each violation resulting in a conviction or judgment.

B. Actions after point assessment. Under A.R.S. § 28-3306(A)(3), if a driver accumulates eight or more points in a twelve-month period, the Department shall:

1. Order the driver to successfully complete the curriculum of a licensed traffic survival school; or
2. Suspend the driver's Arizona driver license or driving privilege.

C. Traffic survival school order of assignment. The Department or the private entity under contract with the Department shall send a dated order of assignment to traffic survival school, as prescribed under A.R.S. § 28-3318, to a driver who accumulates 8 to 12 points in a twelve-month period, and who did not complete a traffic survival school course in the previous twenty-four-month period.

1. The order of assignment shall:

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

- a. Instruct the driver to submit any hearing request to the Department within 15 days after the date of the order of assignment; and
- b. Instruct the driver that failure to successfully complete traffic survival school within 60 days after the date of the order of assignment will result in the Department issuing a six-month order of suspension.
2. The Department shall record that a driver completed traffic survival school if:
 - a. A licensed traffic survival school reports that the driver successfully completed the curriculum; or
 - b. The driver presents to the Department an original certificate of completion issued by a licensed traffic survival school, within 30 days of issuance of the certificate.
- D. Suspension for failure to complete traffic survival school. The Department or the private entity under contract with the Department shall mail a driver a six-month order of suspension, as prescribed under A.R.S. § 28-3318, if the driver failed to establish completion of traffic survival school in accordance with subsection (C). The order of suspension shall:
 1. Specify the period within which the driver may submit a hearing request to the Department; and
 2. Specify the effective date of the suspension.
- E. Suspension for accumulation of excessive points. The Department shall mail an order of suspension as prescribed under A.R.S. § 28-3318 to a driver who accumulates an excessive amount of points. The order of suspension shall:
 1. Specify the length of the suspension as follows:
 - a. A three-month suspension for accumulation of 8 to 12 points in a twelve-month period if a traffic survival school course was successfully completed in the previous twenty-four-month period;
 - b. A three-month suspension for accumulation of 13 to 17 points in a twelve-month period;
 - c. A six-month suspension for accumulation of 18 to 23 points in a twelve-month period; and
 - d. A twelve-month suspension for accumulation of 24 or more points in a thirty-six-month period;
 2. Specify the period within which the driver may submit a hearing request to the Department; and
 3. Specify the effective date of the suspension.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R17-4-506 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4446, effective November 7, 2006 (Supp. 06-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 839, effective March 4, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 3897, effective January 4, 2014 (Supp. 13-4). Amended by exempt rulemaking at 21 A.A.R. 1092, effective September 1, 2015 (Supp. 15-2).

Table 1. Driver Point Valuation

Violation	Points
A.R.S. § 28-1381, driving or actual physical control of a vehicle while under the influence.	8
A.R.S. § 28-1382, driving or actual physical control of a vehicle while under the extreme influence of intoxicating liquor.	8
A.R.S. § 28-1383, aggravated driving or actual physical control while under the influence.	8
A.R.S. § 28-693, reckless driving.	8
A.R.S. § 28-708, racing on highways.	8
A.R.S. § 28-695, aggressive driving.	8
A.R.S. §§ 28-662, 28-663, 28-664, or 28-665, relating to a driver's duties after an accident.	6
A.R.S. § 28-672(A), failure to comply with a red traffic-control signal, failure to yield the right of way when turning left at an intersection, failure to yield the right of way to a pedestrian, failure to exercise due care, failure to stop for a school bus stop signal, or failure to comply with a stop sign, and the failure results in an accident causing death to another person.	6
A.R.S. § 28-672(A), failure to comply with a red traffic-control signal, failure to yield the right of way when turning left at an intersection, failure to yield the right of way to a pedestrian, failure to exercise due care, failure to stop for a school bus stop signal, or failure to comply with a stop sign, and the failure results in an accident causing serious physical injury to another person.	4
A.R.S. § 28-701, reasonable and prudent speed.	3
A.R.S. § 28-644(A)(2), driving over, across, or parking in any part of a gore area.	3
Any other traffic regulation that governs a vehicle moving under its own power.	2

Historical Note

New Table 1 made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 839, effective March 4, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R17-4-405. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

Emergency rule adopted effective August 6, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-3). Emergency expired.

R17-4-406. Minor's Application for Permit or License

- A. For the purposes of administering the provisions of A.R.S. § 28-3160, the following definitions apply to this Section:
 1. "Application," means a form provided by the Division that includes the Legal Guardian Affidavit required by the Division to be submitted with each minor's driver license application.
 2. "Guardian" means one who has been appointed by a court of law to care for a minor child, but only if both parents of the child are deceased, or an agency as defined in A.R.S. § 8-513.
 3. "Parent" means the natural or adoptive father or mother of a child.
- B. Procedure when both parents sign: If both parents sign a child's application, no proof of custody need be furnished.
- C. Procedure when only one parent signs:
 1. If the signing parent is married to the child's other parent, that fact shall be stated and it shall be presumed the signing parent has custody of the child.
 2. If the signing parent is not married to the child's parent because the other parent is deceased, that fact shall be

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

stated and it shall be presumed the signing parent has custody of the child.

3. If the signing parent is not married to the child's other parent, the signing parent shall affirm, by sworn statement to the Division or a notary public, that the other parent does not have custody of the child, in which event the Division shall presume the signing parent has custody of the child.
- D. Procedure when both parents are deceased:
 1. If both parents are deceased, the minor or minor's guardian shall attach certified copies of certificates of death or other satisfactory proof of death, that includes a court judgment, affidavits of close relatives of the child, or school records.
 2. A person who is guardian of a child shall sign an application as defined by this rule or furnish a certified court order appointing guardianship.
 3. An employer signing the application shall certify the person employs the minor on the date of application.
 4. A person who has custody of a child shall sign a Legal Guardian Affidavit affirming custody or furnish a certified court order awaiting custody.
- E. Proof of custody. Proof of custody may be established by a certified copy of the court order awarding custody or a written affirmation by the person signing the application.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective August 18, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-4). Former Section R17-4-201 adopted as an emergency effective August 18, 1983, now adopted without change as a permanent rule effective November 30, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Correction, (C)(4) should read "... governed by R17-4-58" as certified effective November 30, 1983 (Supp. 84-3). Former Section R17-4-201 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-406 Supp. (87-2). Former Section R17-4-406 repealed, new Section R17-4-406 adopted effective July 14, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Section recodified to R17-4-450 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section recodified from R17-4-510 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4446, effective November 7, 2006 (Supp. 06-4).

R17-4-407. Application for Travel-Compliant Driver License or Nonoperating Identification License; Fee

- A. For the purposes of this Section:
 1. "Travel-compliant driver license" means a federally compliant driver license issued pursuant to A.R.S. § 28-3175.
 2. "Travel-compliant nonoperating identification license" means a federally compliant nonoperating identification license issued pursuant to A.R.S. § 28-3175.
- B. An applicant shall apply to the Department, on a form provided by the Department, for a travel-compliant driver license or a travel-compliant nonoperating identification license.
- C. An applicant must meet and comply with all lawful requirements for an Arizona driver license or nonoperating identification license.
- D. An applicant shall meet and comply with all application and documentation requirements in the most current edition of 6 CFR 37, including satisfactory proof of identity, date of birth, social security number, principle residency, and evidence of lawful status in the United States. Documents and information must be verified by the Department. An applicant may obtain a listing of acceptable documentation from the Department's website at www.azdot.gov.

- E. An applicant shall pay a \$25 fee for any class of a travel-compliant driver license or travel-compliant nonoperating identification license.
- F. A travel-compliant driver license is valid for a period of eight years after issuance and is renewable for successive periods of eight years up to but not exceed the year of the licensee's 65th birthday, except for when:
 1. The applicant is authorized for a shorter period of time as provided under A.R.S. § 13-3821, 28-3171(B), or 28-3223, or federal law authorizes the applicant's presence for a shorter period of time.
 2. The applicant is 60 years of age or older and the travel-compliant driver license is valid for a period of five years after issuance and renewable for successive periods of five years.
- G. A travel-compliant nonoperating identification license is valid for a period of eight years after issuance and is renewable for successive periods of eight years, except for when the applicant is authorized for a shorter period of time as provided under A.R.S. § 13-3821, 28-3171(B), or 28-3223, or federal law authorizes the applicant's presence for a shorter period of time.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective August 18, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-4). Former Section R17-4-202 adopted as an emergency effective August 18, 1983, now adopted without change as a permanent rule effective November 30, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Correction, subsection (D) as certified effective November 30, 1983 (Supp. 84-3). Former Section R17-4-202 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-407 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-451 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section recodified from R17-4-706 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1158, effective May 12, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). New Section made by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 294, § 5 at 22 A.A.R. 819, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R17-4-408. Mandatory Extension of a Certified Ignition Interlock Device Order

- A. For purposes of this Section, "conviction" has the meaning prescribed in A.R.S. § 28-101(12).
- B. For the duration of a certified ignition interlock device order, each conviction for violating A.R.S. §§ 28-1464(A), 28-1464(C), 28-1464(D), 28-1464(F), or 28-1464(H) of the person subject to the order will result in the Division's extension of the order.
- C. Each extension by the Division of a person's certified ignition interlock device order shall be for one year.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective August 18, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-4). Former Section R17-4-203 and Appendix D adopted as an emergency effective August 18, 1983, now adopted without change as a permanent rule effective November 30, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Correction, added (C)(5) as certified effective November 30, 1983 (Supp. 84-3). Former Section R17-4-203 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-408 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-452 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section recodified from R17-4-709.10 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-409. Application for Nonoperating Identification License; Fee

- A. This Section does not apply to applicants for a travel-compliant nonoperating identification license. Except as provided under R17-4-407, this Section applies to applicants for a nonoperating identification license.
- B. An applicant shall apply to the Department, on a form provided by the Department, for a nonoperating identification license, and shall comply with the requirements under A.R.S. § 28-3165.
- C. An applicant may obtain a listing of satisfactory proof of an applicant's name and date of birth from the Department's web-site at www.azdot.gov.
- D. Except as provided under A.R.S. § 28-3165, an applicant shall pay a \$12 fee for a nonoperating identification license.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective August 18, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-4). Former Section R17-4-204 and Appendix B adopted as an emergency effective August 18, 1983, now adopted without change as a permanent rule effective November 30, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R17-4-204 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-409 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-453 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section recodified from R17-4-508 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4446, effective November 7, 2006 (Supp. 06-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 2448, effective February 5, 2011 (Supp. 10-4). Amended by final exempt rulemaking under Laws 2015, Ch. 294, § 5 at 22 A.A.R. 819, effective March 28, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R17-4-410. Voter Registration Through the Motor Vehicle Division

- A. For purposes of this Section:
 - 1. "License" has the same meaning as "driver's license" under A.R.S. § 16-111(2).
 - 2. "MVD" means the Arizona Department of Transportation, Motor Vehicle Division.
- B. To register to vote in Arizona through the MVD as provided for in A.R.S. § 16-112, a person who completes a transaction listed in subsection (C) shall complete and return to MVD:
 - 1. A Secretary of State-approved hardcopy voter registration form for the county of the person's residence, or
 - 2. An electronic voter registration form through MVD's ServiceArizona web site or through MVD's driver license system along with an electronic verification that the person meets voter eligibility criteria under A.R.S. § 16-101.
- C. Subsection (B) applies to the following license transactions:
 - 1. Initial licensee application;
 - 2. License renewal;
 - 3. Duplicate driver license; or
 - 4. Licensee personal information update.
- D. MVD shall transfer the voter registration forms and the data collected under this Section by:
 - 1. Mailing the completed hardcopy forms to the appropriate county recorder; and
 - 2. Transmitting the data from completed electronic voter registration forms and licensee personal information updates to the Secretary of State as prescribed under A.A.C. R2-12-605 for further distribution to the appropriate county recorder.
- E. MVD shall maintain the confidentiality of applicant information as required under A.R.S. Title 16, Chapter 1.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective August 18, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-4). Former Section R17-4-205 adopted as an emergency effective August 18, 1983, now adopted without change as a permanent rule effective November 30, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R17-4-205 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-410 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-454 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 2394, effective May 9, 2002 (Supp. 02-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 1329, effective June 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-2).

R17-4-411. Special Ignition Interlock Restricted Driver License: Application, Restrictions, Reporting, Fee

- A. In addition to the requirements prescribed in A.R.S. § 28-3158, an person applying for a special ignition interlock restricted driver license shall:
 - 1. If the person is suspended for a first offense of A.R.S. § 28-1321:
 - a. Complete at least 90 consecutive days of the period of the suspension, and
 - b. Maintain a functioning certified ignition interlock device during the remaining period of the suspension.
 - 2. If the person is revoked for a first offense of A.R.S. § 28-1383(A)(3):
 - a. Complete at least 90 consecutive days of the suspension under A.R.S. § 28-1385,
 - b. Submit proof to the Division that the person has completed an approved alcohol or drug screening or treatment program, and
 - c. Maintain a functioning certified ignition interlock device during the remaining period of the revocation.
 - 3. If the person has a court-ordered restriction under A.R.S. §§ 28-3320 or 28-3322:
 - a. Comply with the restrictions in subsection (C), and
 - b. Maintain a functioning certified ignition interlock device during the remaining period of the court-ordered restriction.
- B. The Division shall not issue a special ignition interlock restricted driver license if the person's driver license or driving privilege is suspended or revoked for a reason not under subsections (A)(1), (2), or (3).
- C. A person applying for a special ignition interlock restricted driver license shall pay the following fees:

1. Age 50 or older	\$10.00
2. Age 45 – 49	\$15.00
3. Age 40 – 44	\$20.00
4. Age 39 or younger	\$25.00
- D. A special ignition interlock restricted driver license issued under subsection (A), permits a person to operate a motor vehicle equipped with a functioning certified ignition interlock device as prescribed in A.R.S. § 28-1402(A).
- E. Reporting. On the eleventh month after the initial date of installation and each eleventh month thereafter for as long as the person is required to maintain a functioning certified ignition interlock device, each installer shall electronically provide the Division all of the following information as recorded by the certified ignition interlock device:
 - 1. Date installed;
 - 2. Person's full name;
 - 3. Person's date of birth;
 - 4. Person's customer or driver license number;
 - 5. Installer and manufacturer name;

6. Installer fax number;
 7. Date report interpreted;
 8. Report period;
 9. Any tampering of the device within the meaning of A.R.S. § 28-1301(9);
 10. Any failure of the person to provide proof of compliance or inspection as prescribed in A.R.S. § 28-1461;
 11. Any attempts to operate the vehicle with an alcohol concentration exceeding the presumptive limit prescribed in A.R.S. § 28-1381(G)(3), or if the person is younger than 21 years of age, attempts to operate the vehicle with any spirituous liquor in the person's body; and
 12. Any other information required by the Director.
- F. A person applying for a special ignition interlock restricted driver license shall provide proof of financial responsibility prescribed in Title 28, Arizona Revised Statutes, Chapter 9, Article 3.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective August 18, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-4). Former Section R17-4-206 and Appendices C and E adopted as an emergency effective August 18, 1983, now adopted without change as a permanent rule effective November 30, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R17-4-206 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-411 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-455 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 871, effective March 7, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R17-4-412. Extension of a Special Ignition Interlock Restricted Driver License: Hearing, Burden of Proof and Presumptions

- A. Extension. The Division shall extend a person's special ignition interlock restricted driver license for a period of one year if the Division has reasonable grounds to believe:
1. The person tampered with the certified ignition interlock device within the meaning of A.R.S. § 28-1301(9),
 2. The person fails to provide proof of compliance prescribed in A.R.S. § 28-1461, or
 3. The person attempted to operate the vehicle with an alcohol concentration exceeding the presumptive limit prescribed in A.R.S. § 28-1381(G)(3) three or more times during the period of license restriction or limitation, or if the person is younger than 21 years of age, attempted to operate the vehicle with any spirituous liquor in the person's body three or more times during the period of license restriction or limitation.
- B. Hearing. If a person's special ignition interlock restricted driver license is extended under subsection (A), the person may submit, within 15 days of the date of the order of extension of the restriction, a written request to the Division requesting a hearing. A request for hearing stays the extension of the restriction.
- C. Burden of proof and presumptions.
1. The hearing office shall presume that the person's whose special ignition interlock restricted driver license is extended under subsection (A)(3), was the person in control of the vehicle and the person attempted to operate the vehicle with an alcohol concentration exceeding the presumptive limit in A.R.S. § 28-1381, or tampered with the device within the meaning of A.R.S. § 28-1301(9).
 2. The person may be rebut the presumption by a showing of clear and convincing evidence that the person whose special ignition interlock restricted driver license being extended, was not the person in control of the vehicle or

attempted to operate the vehicle with an alcohol concentration exceeding the presumptive limit in A.R.S. § 28-1381, or tampered with the device within the meaning of A.R.S. § 28-1301(9).

- D. Except for subsection (A)(2), if the Division suspends, revokes, cancels, or otherwise rescinds a person's special ignition interlock restricted driver license for any reason, the Division shall not issue a new license or reinstate the special ignition interlock restricted driver license during the original period of suspension or revocation or while the person is otherwise ineligible to receive a license.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective August 18, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-4). Former Section R17-4-207 adopted as an emergency effective August 18, 1983, now adopted as a permanent rule effective November 30, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Correction, (A)(3) as certified effective November 30, 1983 (Supp. 84-3). Former Section R17-4-207 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-412. Correction: subsection (F), paragraph (6), "overweight" corrected to read: "overheight" (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-456 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 871, effective March 7, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R17-4-413. Lifetime Disqualification Reinstatement

- A. Definitions. In addition to the definitions prescribed under A.R.S. §§ 28-101 and 28-3001, the following definitions apply to this Section, unless otherwise specified:
- "CDL" means Commercial Driver License.
- "Lifetime disqualification" means the individual is disqualified for life from operating a commercial motor vehicle as prescribed under 49 CFR 391.15.
- "Permanently disqualified" means the individual will never be able to obtain a commercial driver license.
- B. Eligibility. An individual with a lifetime disqualification may request reinstatement of the individual's commercial driving privilege if:
1. Ten years have passed since the date of the lifetime disqualification.
 2. The individual:
 - a. Is otherwise eligible for licensure.
 - b. Has continuously been eligible for a driver license during the most recent 10-year period.
 - c. Has not previously reinstated CDL privileges for another lifetime disqualification.
 - d. Has no record of a conviction for any of the following violations, in any state, within the previous 10-year period:
 - i. Driving while under the influence of alcohol or a controlled substance.
 - ii. Having a blood alcohol concentration of .04 or greater while driving a commercial motor vehicle.
 - iii. Refusal to submit to a blood alcohol concentration test.
 - iv. Leaving the scene of an accident.
 - v. Using a vehicle in the commission of a felony.
 - vi. Operating a commercial motor vehicle as defined under A.R.S. § 28-3001 while his or her commercial driving privileges are canceled, disqualified, suspended, or revoked.
 - vii. Causing a fatality through the negligent operation of a commercial motor vehicle.

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

- C. Application after lifetime disqualification. If the Division determines that the individual is eligible to reinstate his or her commercial driving privilege, the individual may obtain a new CDL by paying all required fees, submitting the medical examination form prescribed under Section R17-4-508(A)(1), and successfully completing all CDL written, vision, and demonstration-skill testing applicable to the type of CDL, including any endorsements, for which the individual is applying.
- D. Permanent disqualification.
1. An individual who reinstated his or her commercial driving privilege in accordance with this Section and who is subsequently given a lifetime disqualification under A.R.S. § 28-3312 is permanently disqualified.
 2. An individual convicted of using any vehicle in the commission of a felony involving manufacturing, distributing, or dispensing a controlled substance is permanently disqualified.
 3. An individual who more than once refuses a test in violation of A.R.S. § 28-1321 if the refusals involve more than one incident is permanently disqualified.
 4. An individual who more than once is convicted of violating A.R.S. § 28, Chapter 4, Article 3 is permanently disqualified.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective August 18, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-4). Former Section R17-4-208 adopted as an emergency effective August 18, 1983, now adopted without change as a permanent rule effective November 30, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). Former Section R17-4-208 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-413 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-457 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 2155, effective August 4, 2007 (Supp. 07-2).

R17-4-414. Commercial Driver License Applicant Driver History Check; Required Action; Hearing

- A. Applicability. The provisions of this Section shall apply to all applicants requesting an original, renewal, reinstatement, transfer, or upgrade of a commercial driver license or commercial driver license instruction permit.
- B. Driver History Check. In compliance with 49 CFR 384.206, 384.210, 384.225, and 384.232:
1. The Department shall require each applicant for a commercial driver license to supply the names of all states where the applicant has previously been licensed to operate a motor vehicle.
 2. The Department shall request the complete driver history record from all states where the applicant was licensed to operate a motor vehicle within the previous 10 years. The Department shall make a driver history request no earlier than:
 - a. Twenty-four hours prior to the issuance of a commercial driver license or commercial driver license instruction permit for an applicant who does not currently possess a valid Arizona commercial driver license; or
 - b. Ten days prior to the issuance of a commercial driver license or commercial driver license instruction permit for an applicant who currently possesses a valid Arizona commercial driver license.
 3. The Department shall record and maintain as part of the driver history all convictions, disqualifications, and other licensing actions for violations of any state or local law

relating to motor vehicle traffic control, other than a parking violation, committed in any type of vehicle by a commercial driver licensee or any driver operating a commercial motor vehicle.

- C. Required Action. In compliance with 49 CFR 384.210 and 384.231:
1. The Department shall, based on the findings of the driver history checks, issue a commercial driver license or commercial driver license instruction permit to a qualified applicant.
 2. In the case of a reported conviction, disqualification, or other licensing action, the Department shall promptly cancel, disqualify, suspend, or revoke the person's commercial driving privilege as prescribed under A.R.S. Title 28, Chapters 4, 6, 8, and 14 and A.A.C. Title 17.
 3. The Department shall send written notification of the action to the person describing the action taken by the Department.
- D. Hearing. A hearing may be allowed when the driver history information received by the Department is a result of a case of mistaken identity or identity theft.
1. The person shall submit a hearing request in writing and comply with A.A.C. R17-1-502.
 2. The hearing request shall be submitted within 20 days from the date the notice of action was mailed.
 3. The hearing request shall indicate whether the request for the hearing is based on a case of identity theft or mistaken identity.
 4. The hearing shall be held in accordance with the procedures prescribed under A.R.S. § 28-3317 and 17 A.A.C. 1, Article 5.
 5. It shall be presumed that the information received from the driver history check belongs to the person. The person may overcome this presumption if the person is able to present evidence that either:
 - a. The person is not the driver convicted of the reported violation as in a case of mistaken identity; or
 - b. The person's identity was stolen and the applicant or licensee was not the driver convicted of the violation.
 6. The scope of the hearing is limited to determining whether the person is the driver convicted of the reported driver history information, not the validity of the underlying conviction or licensing action that occurred in another licensing jurisdiction.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 18, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Section recodified to R17-4-458 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 4100, effective October 7, 2008 (Supp. 08-4).

R17-4-415. Reserved**R17-4-416. Reserved****R17-4-417. Reserved****R17-4-418. Reserved****R17-4-419. Reserved****R17-4-420. Recodified****Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 58. Former Section R17-4-21 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-420 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-459 at 7

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-421. Recodified**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 79. Former Section R17-4-33 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-421 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-460 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-422. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective July 29, 1985, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 85-4). Emergency expired. Permanent rule adopted effective February 12, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Former Section R17-4-73 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-422 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-461 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-423. Recodified**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 94. Former Section R17-4-38 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-423 (Supp. 87-2). Section R17-4-423 repealed, new Section adopted effective February 21, 1990 (Supp. 90-1). Section recodified to R17-4-462 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-424. Recodified**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 99. Former Section R17-4-40 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-424 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-463 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-425. Recodified**Historical Note**

Former Section R17-4-53 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-425 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-464 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-426. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 12, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Amended subsections (A), (C), (D), and (H) effective January 23, 1981 (Supp. 81-1). Former Section R17-4-55 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-426 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-465 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-427. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 31, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Former Section R17-4-58 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-427 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-466 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-428. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from A.A.C. R17-3-403 at 7 A.A.R. 1260, effective February 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Section recodified to R17-4-467 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-429. Reserved

R17-4-430. Reserved

R17-4-431. Reserved

R17-4-432. Reserved

R17-4-433. Reserved

R17-4-434. Reserved

R17-4-435. Recodified

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective July 1, 1982, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 82-3). Former Section R17-4-63 adopted as an emergency now adopted and amended as a permanent rule effective October 8, 1982 (Supp. 82-5). Amended effective August 19, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Correction to amendments shown effective August 19, 1983. The subsection "IT IS ORDERED: --" was also amended effective August 19, 1983, but not shown (Supp. 83-5). Amended effective February 18, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Amended effective May 12, 1986 (Supp. 86-3). Adding Historical Note for Supp. 87-1, "Amended effective February 28, 1987." Former Section R17-4-63 renumbered as Section R17-4-435 and amended by adding a new subsection (C) effective April 7, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Amended by adding paragraph (20) in subsection (B) and renumbering accordingly effective March 23, 1989 (Supp. 89-1). Amended as an emergency effective January 4, 1990, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 90-1). Emergency expired. Emergency amendments re-adopted effective April 25, 1990, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days; permanent amendments adopted effective May 18, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section R17-4-435 repealed, new Section R17-4-435 adopted effective October 24, 1990 (Supp. 90-4). Emergency amendments effective November 27, 1990, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 90-4). Emergency expired. Emergency amendments readopted effective May 6, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-2). Emergency expired. Amended and renumbered to R17-4-435 and R17-4-435.01 through R17-4-435.04 effective August 16, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Amended effective February 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-1). Amended effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended effective October 16, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 770, effective February 1, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 662, effective January 11, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3215, effective July 12, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section recodified to R17-5-202 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-435.01. Recodified**Historical Note**

Section R17-4-435.01 renumbered from R17-4-435(C) and amended effective August 16, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Amended effective February 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-1). Amended effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended effective October 16, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 770, effective February 1, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 662, effective January 11, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3215, effective July 12, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section recodified to R17-5-203 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-435.02. Recodified**Historical Note**

Section R17-4-435.02 renumbered from R17-4-435(D) and amended effective August 16, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Amended effective February 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-1). Amended effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended effective October 16, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 770, effective February 1, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 662, effective January 11, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3215, effective July 12, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section recodified to R17-5-204 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-435.03. Recodified**Historical Note**

Section R17-4-435.03 adopted effective August 16, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Amended effective February 23, 1993 (Supp. 93-1). Amended effective April 4, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 770, effective February 1, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 662, effective January 11, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3215, effective July 12, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section recodified to R17-5-205 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-435.04. Recodified**Historical Note**

Section R17-4-435.04 renumbered from R17-4-435(E), (F) and (G) and amended effective August 16, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 770, effective February 1, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section recodified to R17-5-206 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-435.05. Recodified**Historical Note**

Section R17-4-435.02 renumbered from R17-4-435(D) and amended effective August 16, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 770, effective February 1, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section recodified to R17-5-207 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-435.06. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 770, effective February 1, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section recodified to R17-5-208 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-436. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective October 24, 1990 (Supp. 90-4). Amended effective July 3, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Amended effective February 28, 1992 (Supp. 92-1). Amended effective October 21, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective August 12, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended effective November 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 3841, effective September 13, 2000 (Supp. 00-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3215, effective July 12, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section recodified to R17-5-209 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-437. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

Emergency rule adopted effective April 9, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency expired.

R17-4-437.01. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

Emergency rule adopted effective April 9, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency expired.

R17-4-437.02. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

Emergency rule adopted effective April 9, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency expired.

R17-4-437.03. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

Emergency rule adopted effective April 9, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency expired.

Appendix A. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

Emergency rule adopted effective April 9, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency expired.

R17-4-437.04. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

Emergency rule adopted effective April 9, 1992, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 92-2). Emergency expired.

R17-4-438. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 21, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section recodified to R17-5-210 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-439. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 21, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section recodified to R17-5-211 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-440. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 21, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section recodified to R17-5-212 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-441. Reserved**R17-4-442. Reserved****R17-4-443. Reserved****R17-4-444. Repealed****Historical Note**

Amended effective January 5, 1977 (Supp. 77-1). Repealed as an emergency effective August 18, 1983, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 83-4). Repealed effective November 30, 1983 (Supp. 83-6). New Section R17-4-52 adopted as an emer-

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

agency effective July 25, 1985, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 85-4). Emergency expired. Permanent rule adopted effective February 27, 1986 (Supp. 86-1). Amended subsections (A) and (B) effective February 18, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Former Section R17-4-52 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-444 (Supp. 87-2). Repealed effective October 13, 1987 (Supp. 87-4).

R17-4-445. Recodified**Historical Note**

Section R17-4-421 adopted and renumbered as Section R17-4-445 effective October 13, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Amended subsection (A) effective May 20, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Section recodified to R17-5-504 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-446. Recodified**Historical Note**

Section R17-4-422 adopted and renumbered as Section R17-4-446 effective October 13, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section recodified to R17-5-505 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-447. Recodified**Historical Note**

Section R17-4-423 adopted and renumbered as Section R17-4-447 effective October 13, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Section recodified to R17-5-506 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-448. Recodified**Historical Note**

Section R17-4-424 adopted and renumbered as Section R17-4-448 effective October 13, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Amended effective January 2, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Section recodified to R17-5-507 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-449. Reserved**R17-4-450. Repealed****Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R17-4-406 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 641, effective April 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R17-4-451. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R17-4-407 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 641, effective April 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R17-4-452. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R17-4-408 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 641, effective April 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R17-4-453. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R17-4-409 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section

repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 641, effective April 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R17-4-454. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R17-4-410 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 641, effective April 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R17-4-455. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R17-4-411 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 4351, effective September 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 926, effective February 13, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 641, effective April 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R17-4-456. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R17-4-412 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 641, effective April 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R17-4-457. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R17-4-413 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 641, effective April 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R17-4-458. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R17-4-414 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 641, effective April 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R17-4-459. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Rule, General Order 58. Former Section R17-4-21 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-420 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 641, effective April 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R17-4-460. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R17-4-421 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 641, effective April 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R17-4-461. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R17-4-422 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 641, effective April 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R17-4-462. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R17-4-423 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 641, effective April 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R17-4-463. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R17-4-424 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 641, effective April 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R17-4-464. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R17-4-425 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 641, effective April 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R17-4-465. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R17-4-426 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 641, effective April 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R17-4-466. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R17-4-427 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 641, effective April 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R17-4-467. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section recodified from R17-4-428 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 641, effective April 8, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

ARTICLE 5. SAFETY**R17-4-501. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions provided under A.R.S. §§ 28-101, 28-3001, 28-3005, and 32-1601, in this Article, unless otherwise specified:

“Adaptation” means a modification of or addition to the standard operating controls or equipment of a motor vehicle.

“Applicant” or “licensee” means a person:

Applying for an Arizona driver license or driver license renewal, or

Required by the Division to complete an examination successfully or to obtain an evaluation.

“Application” means the Division form required to be completed by or for an applicant for a driver license or driver license renewal.

“Arizona Driver License Manual” or “manual” means the reference booklet for applicants, issued by the Division, containing non-technical explanations of the Arizona motor vehicle laws.

“Aura” means a sensation experienced before the onset of a neurological disorder.

“Commercial Driver License physical qualifications” means driver medical qualification standards for a person licensed in class A, B, or C to operate a commercial vehicle as prescribed under 49 CFR 391, incorporated by reference under R17-5-202 and R17-5-204.

“Director” means the Division Director or the Division Director’s designee.

“Disqualifying medical condition” means a visual, physical, or psychological condition, including substance abuse, that impairs functional ability.

“Division” means the Arizona Department of Transportation, Motor Vehicle Division.

“Evaluation” means a medical assessment of an applicant or licensee by a specialist as defined below to determine whether a disqualifying medical condition exists.

“Examination” means testing or evaluating an applicant’s or licensee’s:

Ability to read and understand official traffic control devices,

Knowledge of safe driving practices and the traffic laws of this state, and

Functional ability.

“Functional ability” means the ability to operate safely a motor vehicle of the type permitted by an Arizona driver license class or endorsement.

“Identification number” means a distinguishing number assigned by the Division to a person for a license or instruction permit.

“Licensee” means a person issued a driver license by this state.

“Licensing action” means an action by the Division to:

Issue, deny, suspend, revoke, cancel, or restrict a driver license; or

Require an examination or evaluation of an applicant or licensee.

“Medical code” means a system of numerals or letters indicating the licensee suffers from some type of adverse medical condition.

“Medical screening questions and certification” means the questions and certification on the application.

“Neurological disorder” means a malfunction or disease of the nervous system.

“Seizure” means a neurological disorder characterized by a sudden alteration in consciousness, sensation, motor control, or behavior, due to an abnormal electrical discharge in the brain.

“Specialist” means:

A physician who is a surgeon or a psychiatrist;

A physician whose practice is limited to a particular anatomical or physiological area or function of the human body, patients with a specific age range; or

A psychologist.

“Substance abuse” means:

Use of alcohol in a manner that makes the user an alcoholic as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2021, or

Use of controlled substance in a manner that makes the user a drug dependent person as defined in A.R.S. § 36-2501.

“Substance abuse counselor” is defined in A.R.S. § 28-3005.

“Substance abuse evaluation” means an assessment by a physician, specialist, or certified substance abuse counselor to determine whether the use of alcohol or a drug impairs functional ability.

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

“Successful completion of an examination” means an applicant or licensee:

Establishes the visual, physical, and psychological ability to operate a motor vehicle safely, or

Achieves a score of at least 80% on any required tests.

Historical Note

Adopted effective December 14, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Section recodified to R17-5-706 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3241, effective July 12, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 5223, effective December 5, 2002 (Supp. 02-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2829, effective August 7, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1127, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 227, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R17-4-502. General Provisions for Visual, Physical, and Psychological Ability to Operate a Motor Vehicle Safely

A. Applicant's or licensee's responsibility. To comply with the Division's screening process for safe operation of a motor vehicle, an applicant or licensee shall:

1. Provide the Division with all requested information about the applicant's or licensee's visual, physical, or psychological condition;
2. Successfully complete all required examinations;
3. Obtain all required evaluations;
4. Ensure timely submission of evaluation reports to the Division; and
5. Appear at all required interviews.

B. Screening process for safe operation of a motor vehicle. This subsection and subsections (C) through subsection (E) state the screening process for safe operation of a motor vehicle.

1. An applicant shall complete the application, including the medical screening questions and certification.
2. An applicant without a valid driver license, who successfully completes all required examinations, shall obtain an evaluation if:
 - a. The Division informs the applicant that the applicant's responses to the medical screening questions indicate the existence of a disqualifying medical condition; or
 - b. The applicant comes under subsection (C)(1)(a), subsection (C)(1)(c), or subsection (C)(1)(d).
3. An applicant for license renewal shall successfully complete an examination if the applicant's responses to the medical screening questions indicate that since the applicant's last driver license renewal:
 - a. The applicant has developed a visual, physical, or psychological condition that may constitute a disqualifying medical condition; or
 - b. There has been a change in an existing visual, physical, or psychological condition that may constitute a disqualifying medical condition.
4. As soon as an applicant's medical condition allows, the applicant shall notify the Division, in writing or by telephone, that the applicant has or may have a medical condition not previously reported to the Division that affects the applicant's functional ability.
5. Upon receipt of the notification required under subsection (B)(4), the Division shall require the applicant to:
 - a. Complete the medical screening questions and certification on the application, and
 - b. Continue with the screening process for safe operation of a motor vehicle.

C. Evaluation, interview, and additional evaluation. An applicant or licensee shall submit to an evaluation, attend an interview, or submit to an additional evaluation as required by the Division.

1. The Division shall require an evaluation if the Director notifies the applicant or licensee in writing that:
 - a. The applicant or licensee comes under the provisions of R17-4-503 or R17-4-506;
 - b. The applicant or licensee reports a possible disqualifying medical condition or fails to successfully complete an examination;
 - c. The applicant or licensee shows unexplained confusion, loss of consciousness, or incoherence that is observed by Division personnel; or
 - d. A person with direct knowledge submits to the Division written information about specific events or conduct indicating the applicant or licensee may have a disqualifying medical condition.
2. The applicant or licensee shall have the physician, appropriate specialist, or certified substance abuse counselor who performs an evaluation submit, to the Division's Medical Review Program, an evaluation report on a form provided by the Division.
3. If the evaluation report on the applicant or licensee is inconclusive regarding the existence of a disqualifying medical condition, the Division shall require the applicant or licensee to appear for an interview to explain information in the evaluation report.
4. If the Division is unable to determine whether a disqualifying medical condition exists after an interview with the applicant or licensee, the Division shall require an additional evaluation, performed by an appropriate specialist and reported to the Division's Medical Review Program, on a form provided by the Division.
5. An applicant or licensee shall pay for any expense incurred by the applicant or licensee to show compliance with the visual, physical, and psychological standards for a driver license.

D. Licensing action. The Division shall take a licensing action after requiring an applicant or licensee to complete an examination successfully, obtain an evaluation and submit an evaluation report, or appear at an interview.

1. The Division shall deny a driver license if an applicant:
 - a. Fails to complete successfully an examination; or
 - b. Fails to:
 - i. Obtain an evaluation;
 - ii. Have a physician, appropriate specialist, or certified substance abuse counselor submit an evaluation report to the Division within 30 days after the Division notifies the applicant that an evaluation is required; or
 - iii. Appear at an interview; or
 - c. Has an evaluation report submitted that indicates a disqualifying medical condition.
2. The Division shall summarily suspend a licensee's driver license under A.R.S. §§ 28-3306 and 41-1064 for a reason stated in subsection (D)(1).
3. The Division shall issue a revocation notice with a notice of summary suspension. The revocation notice shall inform the licensee that:
 - a. Unless the Division receives the licensee's timely hearing request under subsection (F), the revocation becomes effective:
 - i. Fifteen days after the date the licensee is personally served with the notice; or

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

- ii. Twenty days after the date the notice is mailed to the licensee.
 - b. A person who wishes to obtain a license after suspension or revocation shall reapply for a license as specified in A.R.S. § 28-3315.
- 4. The Division shall issue a driver license to an applicant or shall not suspend or revoke a licensee's driver license if:
 - a. The applicant or licensee successfully completes all required examinations and the Division does not require an evaluation, or
 - b. The applicant or licensee obtains all required evaluations and the most recent evaluation report submitted on behalf of the applicant or licensee conclusively indicates no disqualifying medical condition.
- E. Driver license restrictions. If an applicant or licensee uses an adaptation, including those listed below to demonstrate functional ability during an examination, the Division shall indicate the adaptation as a restriction on a driver license issued to the applicant or licensee and on the applicant's or licensee's driving record.
 - 1. Automatic transmission,
 - 2. Hand dimmer switch,
 - 3. Left-foot gas pedal,
 - 4. Parking-brake extension,
 - 5. Power steering,
 - 6. Power brakes,
 - 7. Six-way power seat,
 - 8. Right-side directional signal,
 - 9. A device that enables an operator to spin the steering wheel,
 - 10. A device that enables full foot control,
 - 11. Dual outside mirrors,
 - 12. Chest restraints,
 - 13. Shoulder restraints,
 - 14. A device that extends pedals,
 - 15. A device that enables full hand control, and
 - 16. Adapted seat.
- F. Hearings. This subsection states the hearing procedure for licensing actions taken by the Division after the screening process for safe operation of a motor vehicle.
 - 1. If the Division takes an adverse licensing action under this Section, an applicant or licensee may request a hearing with the Division's Executive Hearing Office. A hearing request is timely if received by the Division:
 - a. Within 15 days after the date the notice is delivered to the applicant or licensee, or
 - b. Within 20 days after the date the notice is mailed to the applicant or licensee.
 - 2. A.A.C. R17-1-501 through R17-1-511 and R17-1-513 govern a hearing conducted under this subsection.
 - 3. The administrative law judge shall sustain, modify, or void the Division's licensing action.
- G. The Division shall not release information required to be submitted to the Division under this Section by an applicant or licensee except to a person or entity qualified under A.R.S. § 28-455.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R17-4-520 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3241, effective July 12, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1861, effective June 3, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1127, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

Exhibit A. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Exhibit made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3241, effective July 12, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1127, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R17-4-503. Vision standards

- A. Definitions.
 - 1. "Binocular vision" means the ability to see in both eyes.
 - 2. "Biotopic Telescopic Lens System" means a biotopic, spectacle-mounted corrective lens prescribed by a physician or optometrist for meeting vision acuity requirements for driving that uses magnification as the main method of obtaining minimal visual acuity.
 - 3. "Corrected visual acuity" means distance vision corrected by eyeglasses, contact lenses, or a biotopic telescopic lens system.
 - 4. "Corrective lens" means eyeglasses, contact lenses, or a biotopic telescopic lens system used to correct distance vision.
 - 5. "Diplopia" means double vision.
 - 6. "Field of vision" means the area in which objects may be seen when the eye is fixed.
 - 7. "Impaired night vision" means below normal ability to see in reduced light.
 - 8. "Monocular vision" means the ability to see in one eye only.
 - 9. "Optometrist" means a person licensed to practice optometry in any state, territory, or possession of the United States or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.
 - 10. "Retinitis pigmentosa" means a chronic progressive inflammation of the retina with atrophy and pigmentary infiltration of the inner layers of the retina.
 - 11. "Snellen Chart" means a chart imprinted with lines of black letters of decreasing size for testing visual acuity.
 - 12. "Visual acuity" means the clarity of a person's vision.
- B. Standard.
 - 1. Visual acuity. A person shall have binocular or monocular vision and visual acuity of 20/40 in at least one eye.
 - 2. Field of vision. Field of vision shall be 70 degrees temporally, and 35 degrees nasally, in at least one eye.
- C. Restrictions.
 - 1. A person with corrected vision shall wear corrective lenses at all times when driving if the corrective lens is required to achieve the vision standards in subsection (B).
 - 2. The Division shall restrict a person with diagnosed impaired night vision to daytime driving only.
 - 3. The Division shall restrict a person with binocular vision and corrected or uncorrected visual acuity of 20/50 or 20/60, when using both eyes, to daytime driving only.
 - 4. The Division shall not license a person with monocular vision and visual acuity of 20/50 or greater.
 - 5. The Division shall not license a person with binocular vision and visual acuity of 20/70 or greater.
- D. Screening process.
 - 1. The Division, a physician, or an optometrist may administer visual acuity and field of vision screening through the use of visual screening equipment to determine if a person's visual acuity and field of vision meets minimum standards.
 - 2. A person may use a biotopic telescopic lens system during vision screening.
 - a. Beginning on the date of a initial application and every year thereafter, a person using a biotopic telescopic lens system shall submit to the Division an

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

annual exam performed by a physician or optometrist to ascertain whether the person has a progressive eye disease.

- b. The Division shall not license a person using a bioptic telescopic lens system unless the person submits to the Division a written statement from a physician or an optometrist that the individual meets the visual acuity standard as prescribed in subsection (B).
- c. The Division shall not license a person using a bioptic telescopic lens system with magnification of the lens that is more than 4X.
- 3. The Division shall conduct visual acuity screening through the use of visual screening equipment or the Snellen Chart to determine whether a person's corrected vision is 20/40 in at least one eye.
- E. Reporting requirements.
 - 1. A person choosing to have initial visual acuity and visual field screening done by a physician or an optometrist shall submit the results to the Division.
 - 2. If the Division does initial visual acuity and visual field screening and the person does not meet vision standards of subsection (B), the Division shall require the person to submit the results of the person's visual acuity and vision field screening by a physician or an optometrist.
 - 3. The Division shall require a person diagnosed with any of the following conditions to file the results of the person's visual acuity and visual field screening completed by the physician or optometrist:
 - a. Any progressive eye disease,
 - b. Diplopia, or
 - c. Impaired night vision.
- F. Results of visual acuity and visual field screening shall contain the following.
 - 1. An examination date no more than three months before the submission date to the Division;
 - 2. Visual acuity and field of vision;
 - 3. If applicable, specification that the person is monocular;
 - 4. If applicable, diagnosis of any condition described in subsection (E)(3);
 - 5. Any recommendations on frequency of reporting requirements for the person, in addition to those required by the Division;
 - 6. Suggested restrictions on driving, in addition to those required by the Division; and
 - 7. Any recommendations on the person's ability to safely operate a motor vehicle.
- G. The Division shall require a driving test if a person's eye disease is determined by a physician or optometrist to be progressive.

Historical Note

New Section recodified from R17-4-521 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 221, effective January 10, 2006 (Supp. 06-1).

R17-4-504. Medical Alert Conditions

- A. Definition. In this Section, "license" means any class driver license, commercial driver license, non-operating identification license, or instruction permit.
- B. Medical alert condition displayed on license. The Division will provide on each license a space to indicate a medical alert condition. A list of recognized medical alert conditions is available at all Motor Vehicle Division Customer Service offices and Authorized Third Party Driver License offices.

- C. Retention of medical alert condition authorization. The Division will not maintain the medical alert code on the Division computer record unless written authorization is submitted.
- D. A person shall submit a signed statement, from a physician or registered nurse practitioner, stating that the person is diagnosed with a medical condition. The signed statement is required every time the person requests a license unless the person authorizes the Division to maintain the medical code in the Division computer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 25, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3831, effective August 10, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1127, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 227, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R17-4-505. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3831, effective August 10, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-506. Neurological Standards

- A. Driver license application.
 - 1. A person who has a seizure in the three months before applying for a driver license shall undergo a medical examination as provided in R17-4-502.
 - 2. After the medical examination under R17-4-502, the person or the person's physician shall submit the medical examination report to the Division.
 - 3. The Division shall not issue a driver license to a person if the medical examination report shows that the person has a neurological disorder that affects the person's ability to operate a motor vehicle safely.
- B. Driver license revocation.
 - 1. A person with a driver license or non-resident driving privileges who experiences a seizure shall cease driving and:
 - a. Undergo a medical examination as provided in R17-4-502;
 - b. Submit the medical examination report to the Division; and
 - c. Undergo a follow-up medical examination within one year after the seizure or within a shorter time, as recommended by a physician.
 - 2. After each medical examination, the person or the person's physician shall submit the applicable medical examination report to the Division.
 - 3. The Division shall revoke a person's driver license or nonresident driver privileges if any medical examination report shows the person has a neurological disorder that affects the person's ability to operate a motor vehicle safely.
- C. Medical examination report. A medical examination report under this Section shall include the following information:
 - 1. Age at onset of seizures, diagnosis, and history;
 - 2. Aftereffects of seizures;
 - 3. EEG findings, if any;
 - 4. Description, cause, frequency, duration, and date of most recent seizure;
 - 5. Current medications, including dosage, side effects, and serum level; and
 - 6. A physician's medical opinion as to whether the neurological disorder will affect the person's ability to operate a motor vehicle safely.

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

D. Physician's medical opinion. A neurological disorder does not affect a person's ability to operate a motor vehicle safely if a physician concludes with reasonable medical certainty that:

1. Any seizure that occurred within the last three months was due to a change in anticonvulsant medication ordered by a physician and that seizures are under control after the change in medication;
2. Any seizure that occurred within the last three months was a single event that will not recur in the future;
3. Any seizure is likely to occur but has an established pattern of occurring only during sleep; or
4. There is an established pattern of an aura of sufficient duration to allow the person to cease operating a motor vehicle immediately at the onset of the aura.

Historical Note

Former Rule, General Order 107; Amended effective April 28, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Amended effective July 1, 1985 (Supp. 85-4). Former Section R17-4-46 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-506 (Supp. 87-2).

Emergency amendment adopted effective December 31, 1998, pursuant to A.R.S. § 28-366, for a maximum of 180 days (Supp. 98-4). Emergency amendment expired June 29, 1999 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026(C) (Supp. 99-3).

Emergency amendment adopted effective October 1, 1999, pursuant to A.R.S. § 28-366, for a maximum of 180 days (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 1172, effective March 9, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3221, effective July 12, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section recodified to R17-4-404 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section recodified from R17-4-522 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 5440, effective November 14, 2001 (Supp. 01-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 5223, effective December 5, 2002 (Supp. 02-4).

R17-4-507. Driver License Identification Number

- A.** The Division shall assign an identification number to each person who receives a driver license, nonoperating identification license, or instruction permit. The Division shall place a person's identification number on the person's license, nonoperating identification, or instruction permit.
- B.** The Division shall not use a person's Social Security Number as the person's identification number unless:
1. The person's current driver license or nonoperating identification license has a Social Security Number as the identification number, or
 2. The person requests that the person's Social Security Number be used as the identification number.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 24, 1985 (Supp. 85-4). Amended effective March 13, 1986 (Supp. 86-2). Former Section R17-4-50 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-507 (Supp. 87-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 4355, effective September 14, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 5223, effective December 5, 2002 (Supp. 02-4).

R17-4-508. Commercial Driver License Physical Qualifications**A. Requirements.**

1. A Commercial Driver License applicant shall submit to the Division a U.S. Department of Transportation medical examination form completed as prescribed under 49 CFR 391.43:

- a. Except as provided in subsection (A)(1)(c) of this Section, by a professional licensed to practice by the federal government, any state, or U.S. territory with one of the following credentials:
 - i. Medical Doctor,
 - ii. Doctor of Osteopathy,
 - iii. Doctor of Chiropractic,
 - iv. Nurse Practitioner, or
 - v. Physician Assistant, and
- b. Upon the applicant's initial application and at the time of each 24-month renewal.
- c. An optometrist, licensed to practice by the federal government, any state, or U.S. territory, may perform the medical examination as it pertains to visual acuity, field of vision, and the ability to recognize colors as specified in 49 CFR 391.43(b)(10).

2. As prescribed under 49 CFR 391.41(a), a licensee who possesses a Commercial Driver License shall keep an original or photographic copy of the licensee's current medical examination form required under subsection (A)(1) available for law enforcement inspection upon request.

3. A licensee who possesses a Commercial Driver License shall notify the Division of a physical condition that develops or worsens causing noncompliance with the Commercial Driver License physical qualifications as soon as the licensee's medical condition allows.

B. Commercial Driver License suspension and revocation notification procedure. To notify a licensee of any Commercial Driver License suspension and revocation under subsection (C), the Division shall simultaneously mail two notices within 15 days after a medical examination form's due or actual submission date to the licensee's address of record that:

1. Suspends the licensee's Commercial Driver License beginning on the notice's date; and
2. Revokes the licensee's Commercial Driver License 15 days after the date of the suspension notice issued under subsection (B)(1).

C. Noncompliance actions.

1. Initial application denial. If an applicant's initial medical examination form required under subsection (A)(1) shows that the applicant does not comply with the Commercial Driver License physical qualifications, the Division shall immediately mail the Commercial Driver License denial notification to the applicant's address of record.
2. Twenty-four month renewal suspension and revocation. If a renewing Commercial Driver licensee submits:
 - a. No medical examination form required under subsection (A)(1) or a form indicating noncompliance with Commercial Driver License physical qualifications, the Division shall follow the suspension and revocation notification procedure prescribed under subsection (B).
 - b. An incomplete medical examination form required under subsection (A)(1), the Division shall immediately return the incomplete form with a letter requesting that the licensee provide missing information to the Division within 45 days after the date of the Division's letter. The Division shall follow the suspension and revocation notification procedure prescribed under subsection (B) if the licensee fails to return requested information in the time-frame prescribed in this subsection.
 - c. A medical examination form required under subsection (A)(1) that indicates the licensee's blood pres-

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

sure is greater than 140 systolic or 90 diastolic, the Division shall mail notice to the licensee requiring three additional blood pressure evaluations:

- i. Made on three different days,
 - ii. Performed by a qualified professional as prescribed under subsection (A)(1)(a), and
 - iii. Returned to the Division within 90 days after the Division's written notification. The Division shall follow the suspension and revocation notification procedure prescribed under subsection (B) if the licensee fails to return requested information prescribed under this subsection.
- d. A medical examination form required under subsection (A)(1) that indicates the licensee's blood pressure is greater than 180 systolic or 110 diastolic, the Division shall follow the suspension and revocation notification procedure prescribed under subsection (B).

- D. A Commercial Driver License that remains revoked for longer than 12 months expires. The holder of an expired Commercial Driver License may obtain a new Commercial Driver License by successfully completing all Commercial Driver License original-application written, vision, and demonstration-skill testing and submitting the medical examination form prescribed under subsection (A)(1).
- E. Administrative hearing. A person who is denied a Commercial Driver License or whose Commercial Driver License is suspended or revoked under this Section may request a hearing according to the procedure prescribed under 17 A.A.C. 1, Article 5. The hearing is held in accordance with the procedures prescribed under A.A.C. R17-1-501 through R17-1-511 and R17-1-513.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 31, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R17-4-57 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-508 (Supp. 87-2). Emergency amendments adopted effective July 30, 1993, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 93-3). Emergency amendments permanently adopted effective October 27, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Section recodified to R17-4-409 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section recodified from R17-4-802 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 2829, effective August 7, 2004 (Supp. 04-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1127, effective May 5, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 395, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R17-4-509. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 14, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R17-4-56 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-509 (Supp. 87-2). Repealed effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4).

R17-4-510. Motorcycle noise level limits

- A. No person shall operate any motorcycle on the streets or highways of the state of Arizona at any time or under any condition of grade, load, acceleration or deceleration in such a manner as to exceed the following noise limits. For the purpose of this

Section, "dBA" shall mean "A" weighted decibel, a sound level measurement unit.

Model year of motorcycle	Speed limit of 35 m.p.h. or less	Speed limit of more than 35 m.p.h. and less than or equal to 45 m.p.h.	Speed limit of more than 45 m.p.h.
Before 1972	84 dBA	88 dBA	88 dBA
1972-1980	79 dBA	82 dBA	86 dBA
After 1980	76 dBA	80 dBA	83 dBA

- B. The noise limits established by this Section shall be based on measurements taken at a distance of 50 feet from the center of the lane of travel within the specified speed limit. Noise measurements can be made at distances other than 50 feet from the center of the lane of travel. In such cases, the measurement shall be corrected to what it would be at the standard distance of 50 feet, for comparison with the standard.
- C. For speed zones of 35 miles per hour or less, notwithstanding the provisions stated above, measurement shall not be made within 200 feet of any intersection controlled by an official traffic device or within 20 feet of the beginning or end of any grade in excess of plus or minus 1%. Measurements shall be made when it is reasonable to assume that the vehicle flow is at a constant rate of speed and measurement shall not be made under congested traffic conditions which require notice able acceleration or deceleration.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 17, 1986 (Supp. 86-5). Former Section R17-4-76 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-510 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-406 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section recodified from R17-4-705 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-511. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 21, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R17-4-62 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-511 (Supp. 87-2). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3831, effective August 10, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-512. Child-restraint Systems in Motor Vehicles

The Motor Vehicle Division incorporates 49 CFR 571.213, Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard number 213 of the October 1, 2003, edition and no later amendments or editions. The incorporated material is available from the U.S. Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, Mail Stop: SSOP, Washington, D.C. 20402-0001, and is on file with the Division.

Historical Note

Former Rule, General Order 92. Former Section R17-4-37 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-512 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-5-302 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section R17-4-512 recodified from R17-4-704 at 7 A.A.R. 4157, effective September 7, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 397, effective March 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R17-4-513. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

Emergency rule adopted effective January 4, 1990, pursuant to

ant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 90-1). Emergency expired. Emergency rule re-adopted effective May 2, 1990, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 90-2). Emergency expired.

R17-4-514. Emergency Expired

Historical Note

Emergency rule adopted effective January 4, 1990, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 90-1). Emergency expired. Emergency rule re-adopted effective April 25, 1990, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 90-2). Emergency expired.

R17-4-515. Reserved

R17-4-516. Reserved

R17-4-517. Reserved

R17-4-518. Reserved

R17-4-519. Reserved

R17-4-520. Recodified

Historical Note

Adopted as Section R17-4-301 and renumbered as Section R17-4-520 effective September 22, 1987 (Supp. 87-3). Section recodified to R17-4-502 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-521. Recodified

Historical Note

Adopted as Section R17-4-310 and renumbered as Section R17-4-521 effective September 22, 1987 (Supp. 87-3). Section recodified to R17-4-503 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-522. Recodified

Historical Note

Adopted as Section R17-4-320 and renumbered as Section R17-4-522 effective September 22, 1987 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective April 12, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section recodified to R17-4-506 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

ARTICLE 6. SCHOOL BUS STANDARDS

R17-4-601. Reserved

R17-4-602. Reserved

R17-4-603. Reserved

R17-4-604. Reserved

R17-4-605. Reserved

R17-4-606. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R17-4-507 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-606 (Supp. 87-2). Repealed by summary rulemaking with an interim effective date of March 8, 1996; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 16, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R17-4-607. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 24, 1982 (Supp. 82-4). Former Section R17-4-501 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-607 (Supp. 87-2). Emergency amendments adopted and filed August 24, 1990, effective September

27, 1990, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 90-3). Emergency amendments repealed, new emergency amendments adopted effective October 1, 1990, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 90-4). Emergency expired. Emergency amendments re-repealed, new emergency amendments readopted effective February 12, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-1). Emergency expired. Emergency amendments re-repealed, new emergency amendments re-adopted effective August 6, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-3). Emergency expired. Emergency amendments re-adopted with changes effective November 14, 1991, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 91-4). Emergency expired. Repealed by summary rulemaking with an interim effective date of March 8, 1996; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 16, 1996 (Supp. 96-1).

R17-4-608. Expired

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 18, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Former Section R17-4-504 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-608 (Supp. 87-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 19 A.A.R. 2855, effective June 28, 2013 (Supp. 13-3).

R17-4-609. Expired

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 7, 1983, to apply to chassis and bodies placed in production after May 1, 1983 (Supp. 83-2). Former Section R17-4-502 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-609 (Supp. 87-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 19 A.A.R. 2855, effective June 28, 2013 (Supp. 13-3).

R17-4-610. Expired

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 11, 1983 (Supp. 83-1). Former Section R17-4-503 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-610 (Supp. 87-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 19 A.A.R. 2855, effective June 28, 2013 (Supp. 13-3).

R17-4-611. Expired

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 24, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Former Section R17-4-506 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-611 (Supp. 87-2). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 19 A.A.R. 2855, effective June 28, 2013 (Supp. 13-3).

R17-4-612. Expired

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 18, 1983 (Supp. 83-4). Former Section R17-4-505 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-612 (Supp. 87-2). R17-4-612 amended by summary action; Appendices A and B repealed by summary action with an interim effective date March 8, 1996; filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 16, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(J) at 19 A.A.R. 2855, effective June 28, 2013 (Supp. 13-3).

ARTICLE 7. HAZARDOUS MATERIALS ENDORSEMENT**R17-4-701. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions contained in 49 CFR 1572.3, the following words and phrases apply to this Article:

1. “Applicant” means an individual who applies to obtain an original or renewal HME.
2. “CDL” means Commercial Driver License.
3. “HME” means Hazardous Materials Endorsement.
4. “Transfer applicant” means an individual with an existing HME issued by another state, applying to the state of Arizona for an HME.
5. “TSA” means the U.S. Transportation Security Administration.
6. “Security Threat Assessment” means a check by TSA that includes a fingerprint-based criminal history records check, an intelligence-related background check, and final disposition.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Section recodified to R17-4-309 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 684, effective April 9, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 3368, effective November 10, 2007 (Supp. 07-3).

Appendix A. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 1, 1994 (Supp. 94-1). Appendix recodified to 17 A.A.C. 4, Article 3 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-702. Scope

This Article applies to commercial drivers who are applying for an original HME or to renew or transfer an existing HME, in accordance with 49 CFR Part 1572 (November 24, 2004) incorporated by reference, on file with the Arizona Department of Transportation and available from the U.S. Government Printing Office’s web page at www.gpo.gov. This incorporation by reference contains no future additions or amendments.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 15, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). Amended effective October 11, 1995 (Supp. 95-4). Section recodified to R17-1-202 at 7 A.A.R. 3477, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 684, effective April 9, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 3368, effective November 10, 2007 (Supp. 07-3).

R17-4-703. General Provisions

- A. An applicant for an HME shall comply with the provisions of 49 CFR 1572 (November 24, 2004), incorporated under R17-4-702 and A.R.S. § 28-3103.
- B. The Division shall not issue or renew an HME unless the Division receives a determination of No Security Threat from TSA.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 2518, effective May 25, 2001 (Supp. 01-2). Section recodified to R17-1-204 at 7 A.A.R. 3477, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 684, effective April 9, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R17-4-704. Requirements for an HME

To receive an HME an applicant shall:

1. Possess a valid Arizona CDL,

2. Be at least 21 years of age,
3. Successfully complete all required testing under R17-4-705,
4. Pay all applicable fees under R17-4-706,
5. Make application to TSA for a Security Threat Assessment, and
6. Receive a Determination of No Security Threat from TSA.

Historical Note

Adopted effective October 6, 1983 (Supp. 83-5). Former Section R17-4-49 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-704 (Supp. 87-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3834, effective August 10, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Section recodified to R17-4-512 at 7 A.A.R. 4157, effective September 7, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 684, effective April 9, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R17-4-705. Required Testing

- A. Original and renewal applicants shall successfully complete the testing requirements under A.R.S. § 28-3223.
- B. A transfer applicant with an existing HME shall be required to comply with HME knowledge test requirements under A.R.S. § 28-3223, and pay applicable fee under R17-4-706.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 2, 1978 (Supp. 78-4). Former Section R17-4-61 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-705 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-510 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 684, effective April 9, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 3368, effective November 10, 2007 (Supp. 07-3).

R17-4-706. Fees

All applicable fees shall be paid as prescribed by:

1. TSA for a Security Threat Assessment, and
2. A.R.S. § 28-3002.

Historical Note

Former Rule, General Order 96. Former Section R17-4-39 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-706 (Supp. 87-2). Section recodified to R17-4-407 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 684, effective April 9, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R17-4-707. 60-Day Notice to Apply

- A. The Division shall notify an existing HME holder 60 days prior to expiration of a Security Threat Assessment that a new Security Threat Assessment shall be successfully passed to retain the HME.
- B. Upon expiration of the Division’s 60 Day Notice to Apply, the Division shall cancel the Arizona Driver License privileges of an applicant who fails to apply for a Security Threat Assessment and fails to remove the HME.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective April 24, 1985, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 85-2). Emergency expired. Former Section R17-4-66 renumbered and reserved as R17-4-707 (Supp. 87-2). New Section R17-4-66 adopted and renumbered as Section R17-4-707 effective August 11, 1987 (Supp. 87-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 4668, November 14, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section recodified to R17-1-203 at 7 A.A.R. 3477, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 684, effective

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

April 9, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R17-4-708. Security Threat Assessment

- A. An applicant for an HME shall successfully pass a Security Threat Assessment every five years.
- B. An applicant subject to any of the following actions, as defined under A.R.S. § 28-3001, shall obtain a new Security Threat Assessment and HME:
 1. Cancellation,
 2. Suspension for a period of one year or more,
 3. Expiration for a period of one year or more, and
 4. Revocation for a period of one year or more.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 13, 1993 (Supp. 93-1). Section recodified to R17-4-310 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 684, effective April 9, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R17-4-709. Determination of Security Threat

Upon notification by TSA that an applicant has failed to successfully pass the Security Threat Assessment:

1. For an original applicant:
 - a. The Division will deny the request for an HME; and
 - b. If otherwise qualified, the applicant may apply for a CDL without an HME.
2. For a renewal applicant:
 - a. The Division shall immediately cancel the HME.
 - b. The Division will notify an HME applicant with a Notice of Action that the applicant has 15 days from the notice date to have the HME removed.
 - c. The applicant shall visit a designated CDL office for removal of the HME.
 - d. If the applicant fails to comply with the Division's Notice of Action, the Division shall cancel the applicant's Arizona Driver License privilege.
 - e. Upon removal of an HME by the Division under this Section, an applicant, if otherwise qualified, may continue to hold a CDL.

Historical Note

Adopted by an emergency action effective December 1, 1998, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, effective for a maximum of 180 days (Supp. 98-4). Emergency expired May 29, 1999; Section renewed and amended by emergency rulemaking, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, at 5 A.A.R. 2433, effective July 7, 1999 for a maximum of 180 days (Supp. 99-3). Emergency Section expired January 3, 2000, pursuant to A.R.S. § 1026(C); new Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 549, effective January 11, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 59, effective December 7, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section recodified to R17-5-601 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 684, effective April 9, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R17-4-709.01. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 549, effective January 11, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section recodified to R17-5-602 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-709.02. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R.

549, effective January 11, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section recodified to R17-5-603 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-709.03. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 549, effective January 11, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section recodified to R17-5-604 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-709.04. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 549, effective January 11, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 59, effective December 7, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section recodified to R17-5-605 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-709.05. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 549, effective January 11, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section recodified to R17-5-606 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-709.06. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 549, effective January 11, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section recodified to R17-5-607 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

Appendix A. Recodified**Historical Note**

Appendix A adopted by an emergency action effective December 1, 1998, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, effective for a maximum of 180 days (Supp. 98-4). Emergency expired May 29, 1999; Appendix A renewed and amended by emergency rulemaking, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, at 5 A.A.R. 2433, effective July 7, 1999 for a maximum of 180 days (Supp. 99-3). Emergency Appendix A expired January 3, 2000, pursuant to A.R.S. § 1026(C); new Appendix A adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 549, effective January 11, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 59, effective December 7, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Appendix recodified to 17 A.A.C. 5, Article 6 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

Appendix B. Recodified**Historical Note**

Appendix B adopted by an emergency action effective December 1, 1998, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, effective for a maximum of 180 days (Supp. 98-4). Emergency expired May 29, 1999; Appendix B renewed and amended by emergency rulemaking, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, at 5 A.A.R. 2433, effective July 7, 1999 for a maximum of 180 days (Supp. 99-3). Emergency Appendix B expired January 3, 2000, pursuant to A.R.S. § 1026(C); new Appendix B adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 549, effective January 11, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Appendix recodified to 17 A.A.C. 5, Article 6 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

Appendix C. Recodified**Historical Note**

Appendix C adopted by an emergency action effective December 1, 1998, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, effective for a maximum of 180 days (Supp. 98-4). Emergency expired May 29, 1999; Appendix C renewed by emergency rulemaking, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, at 5 A.A.R. 2433, effective July 7, 1999 for a maximum of 180 days (Supp. 99-3). Emergency Appendix C expired January 3, 2000, pursuant to A.R.S. § 1026(C); new Appendix C adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 549, effective January 11, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Appendix recodified to 17 A.A.C. 5, Article 6 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-709.07. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 549, effective January 11, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 59, effective December 7, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section recodified to R17-5-608 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-709.08. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 549, effective January 11, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Section recodified to R17-5-609 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-709.09. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 654, effective January 11, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 59, effective December 7, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section recodified to R17-5-610 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

Exhibit A. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Form adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 654, effective January 11, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Heading “Form A” changed to “Exhibit A” to conform with R1-1-412 (Supp. 00-3). Exhibit recodified to 17 A.A.C. 5, Article 6 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

Exhibit B. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Exhibit adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 59, effective December 7, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Exhibit recodified to 17 A.A.C. 5, Article 6 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-709.10. Recodified**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 59, effective December 7, 2000 (Supp. 00-4). Section recodified to R17-4-408 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-710. Requests for Administrative Hearing

- A.** The Division shall not accept a request for hearing for failure to qualify for an HME. In the event an applicant has failed to successfully complete the Security Threat Assessment, the applicant shall make appeal directly through TSA.

- B.** An applicant whose Arizona driving privileges have been canceled under R17-4-707 or R17-4-709 may request an administrative hearing under 17 A.A.C. 1, Article 5.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 2928, effective August 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-3). Section recodified to R17-1-101 at 7 A.A.R. 919, effective January 24, 2001 (Supp. 01-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 684, effective April 9, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R17-4-711. HME on CDL Learner’s Permit

In accordance with 49 CFR 383.23, the Division shall not issue an HME to an individual in possession of a CDL Learner’s Permit.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 684, effective April 9, 2007 (Supp. 07-1).

R17-4-712. Transfer Applicant

- A.** Applicability. A transfer applicant shall comply with the provisions of this Article except otherwise required by this Section.
- B.** Existing TSA approval.
- Upon application by a transfer applicant who has an existing HME and who has successfully passed a STA prior to application in Arizona, the Division shall:
 - Issue a five-year Arizona CDL with an HME;
 - Validate the CDL with an HME upon verification of TSA approval, and the transfer applicant shall not be required to return to a designated CDL office unless otherwise required; and
 - Consider an applicant who has been subject to any action under R17-4-708(B) an original applicant and shall require applicant to undergo a new STA and testing requirements under R17-4-705.
 - The Division shall not require that a transfer applicant who has received STA approval undergo an additional STA prior to expiration of existing TSA approval, unless required under federal or state law or these rules,
 - If the Division is unsuccessful in verifying successful completion of STA, the Division shall immediately cancel the HME, and require that the applicant return to designated CDL office to have HME removed from license.
 - The Division shall mail to the transfer applicant a Notice of Action that the applicant has 15 days from the notice date to visit a designated CDL office to have the HME removed.
- C.** No existing TSA approval.
- Upon application by a transfer applicant with an existing HME, who has not undergone a STA prior to application in Arizona, the Division shall:
 - Require that the transfer applicant successfully undergo a STA; and
 - Upon verification of successful completion of STA, issue an Arizona CDL with an HME.
 - If a transfer applicant fails to successfully complete a STA or the Division is unsuccessful in verifying successful completion of STA, the Division shall deny the application for HME.
 - If the applicant fails to comply with the Division’s Notice of Action, the Division shall cancel the applicant’s Arizona Driver License privilege.
- D.** CDL eligibility. The Division may grant an application for a CDL, if an applicant is otherwise qualified to hold CDL.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R.

3368, effective November 10, 2007 (Supp. 07-3).

Table A. Recodified

Historical Note

Table A adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 2928, effective August 5, 1999 (Supp. 99-3). Table recodified to 17 A.A.C. 1, Article 1 at 7 A.A.R. 919, effective January 24, 2001 (Supp. 01-1).

ARTICLE 8. MOTOR VEHICLE RECORDS

R17-4-801. Definitions

In addition to the definitions under A.R.S. §§ 28-101 and 28-440, the following definitions apply to this Article, unless otherwise specified:

“Certified record” means a copy of a document designated as a true copy by the agency officer entrusted with custody of the original to be used for purposes prescribed under A.R.S. § 28-442.

“Customer number” means the system-generated, or other distinguishing number, assigned by the Division to each person conducting business with the Division.

“Director” means the Arizona Department of Transportation’s Motor Vehicle Division Director or the Director’s designee.

“Division” means the Arizona Department of Transportation’s Motor Vehicle Division.

“Driver license number” means the system-generated, or other distinguishing number, assigned by the Division to a person for a driver license, identification card, or instruction permit record.

“Driver record” means a motor vehicle record more specifically defined to include any data that pertains to a driver license, identification card, instruction permit, or driver related activities.

“Requester” means the person, as defined under A.R.S. § 41-1001, requesting a motor vehicle record.

“Special MVR” means a motor vehicle record that is comprised of the least possible subset of information necessary to respond to the type of request received.

“Title and registration record” means a motor vehicle record more specifically defined to include any data that pertains to a vehicle title or registration record.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 29, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section recodified to R17-5-701 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4376, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R17-4-802. Motor Vehicle Record Request

- A. Identification requirements. The requester of a motor vehicle record shall present valid photo identification at the time a motor vehicle record request is made.
- B. Charges and exemptions. The requester of a motor vehicle record shall pay the appropriate motor vehicle record copy charge under A.A.C. R17-1-202, unless exempt under A.R.S. § 28-446.
- C. Motor vehicle record types. Under this Article, the Division may release any of the following motor vehicle record types:
 1. Title and Registration record, uncertified;
 2. Title and Registration record, certified;
 3. Driver 39-month record, uncertified;
 4. Driver five-year record, certified;
 5. Driver history record, certified; and
 6. Special MVR, uncertified.

- D. Permissible use record request. A requester who has a permissible use under A.R.S. § 28-455 shall provide at least one of the items of information listed in this subsection when requesting a motor vehicle record.
 1. For a title and registration motor vehicle record:
 - a. Vehicle identification number,
 - b. License plate number, or
 - c. Vehicle owner’s full name.
 2. For a driver motor vehicle record:
 - a. The name of the person whose record is requested,
 - b. Driver license number, or
 - c. Customer number.

- E. Non-permissible use record request. A requester who does not have a permissible use under A.R.S. § 28-455, but who presents either a notarized Consent To Release Motor Vehicle Record - General form #96-0276 or a Consent To Release Motor Vehicle Record - One-Time form #96-0463 from the person whose motor vehicle record is requested shall provide the items of information listed in this subsection when requesting a motor vehicle record. The Consent To Release Motor Vehicle Record forms are available at all Customer Service and Third Party Provider offices and online at <http://mvd.azdot.gov/mvd/FormsandPub/mvd.asp>.
 1. For a title and registration motor vehicle record:
 - a. The vehicle identification number and license plate number, and
 - b. The vehicle owner’s full name, or
 - c. The vehicle owner’s residence address.
 2. For a driver motor vehicle record:
 - a. The name and driver license number or customer number of the person whose record is requested, and
 - b. The person’s date of birth, or
 - c. The person’s address, or
 - d. The person’s Arizona driver license expiration date.

- F. General consent to release information. The Division shall record a person’s general consent to release information on the person’s driver and title and registration records.
 1. The general consent to release information is valid until revoked, in writing, by the person.
 2. A person may submit the written notice of revocation:
 - a. In person, at a Customer Service office or Authorized Third Party Provider; or
 - b. By mail, at Motor Vehicle Division, 1801 W. Jefferson St., P.O. Box 2100, Phoenix, Arizona 85007-2100.

- G. Insurance companies requesting a driver or title and registration record. The Division shall not release to an insurer, broker, managing general agent, authorized agent or insurance producer any information in a person’s driving record pertaining to a traffic violation that occurred 40 months or more before the date of a request for the release of the information.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 16, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 19, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Section recodified to R17-4-508 at 7 A.A.R. 3479, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4376, effective February 2, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R17-4-803. Reserved

R17-4-804. Repealed

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 29, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Repealed effective November 21, 1995 (Supp. 95-4).

Department of Transportation – Title, Registration, and Driver Licenses

R17-4-805. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 29, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section recodified to R17-5-702 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-806. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 29, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section recodified to R17-5-703 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-807. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 29, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section recodified to R17-5-704 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-808. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 29, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Section recodified to R17-5-705 at 7 A.A.R. 3483, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

ARTICLE 9. RESERVED**R17-4-901. Recodified****Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 31, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Former Section R17-4-59 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-901 (Supp. 87-2). Former Section R17-4-901 repealed, new Section R17-4-901 adopted effective June 15, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Section recodified to R17-1-501 at 7 A.A.R. 3477, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-902. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective March 31, 1978 (Supp. 78-2). Amended subsections (A), (E) and (F) effective April 4, 1984 (Supp. 84-2). Former Section R17-4-60 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-902 (Supp. 87-2). Former Section R17-4-902 repealed, new Section R17-4-902 adopted effective June 15, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Section recodified to R17-1-502 at 7 A.A.R. 3477, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-903. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 15, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Section recodified to R17-1-503 at 7 A.A.R. 3477, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-904. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 15, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Section recodified to R17-1-504 at 7 A.A.R. 3477, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-905. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 15, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Section recodified to R17-1-505 at 7 A.A.R. 3477, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-906. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 15, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Section recodified to R17-1-506 at 7 A.A.R. 3477, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-907. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 15, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Section recodified to R17-1-507 at 7 A.A.R. 3477, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-908. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 15, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Section recodified to R17-1-508 at 7 A.A.R. 3477, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-909. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 15, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Section recodified to R17-1-509 at 7 A.A.R. 3477, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-910. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 15, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Section recodified to R17-1-513 at 7 A.A.R. 3477, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-911. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 15, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Section recodified to R17-1-511 at 7 A.A.R. 3477, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-912. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 15, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Section recodified to R17-1-512 at 7 A.A.R. 3477, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-913. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective December 30, 1987, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 87-4). Readopted as an emergency with a correction in subsection (A), paragraph (A) effective March 29, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-1). Adopted without change as a permanent rule effective June 15, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Amended effective July 13, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Section recodified to R17-1-510 at 7 A.A.R. 3477, effective July 20, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R17-4-914. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former General Order 68. Former Section R17-4-26 renumbered without change as Section R17-4-914 (Supp. 87-2). Repealed effective July 29, 1992 (Supp. 92-3).

This page intentionally left blank.



Replacement Check List

For rules filed within the
1st Quarter
January 1 - March 31, 2016

THE ARIZONA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Within the stated calendar quarter, this Chapter contains all rules made, amended, repealed, renumbered, and recodified; or rules that have expired or were terminated due to an agency being eliminated under sunset law. These rules were either certified by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or the Attorney General's Office; or exempt from the rulemaking process, and filed with the Office of the Secretary of State. Refer to the historical notes for more information. Please note that some rules you are about to remove may still be in effect after the publication date of this Supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

Title 18. Environmental Quality

Chapter 4. Department of Environmental Quality - Safe Drinking Water

Supplement Release Quarter: 16-1

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices modified

R18-4-102, R18-4-103, R18-4-105, R18-4-121, R18-4-126, R18-4-210

REMOVE Supp. 08-3
Pages: 1 - 37

REPLACE with Supp. 16-1
Pages: 1 - 38

Agency:

The department's contact person who can answer questions about rules in Supp. 16-1:

Arizona Department of Environmental Quality

Name: Wendy LeStarge

Address: Water Quality Division

1110 W. Washington St., Phoenix, AZ 85007

Telephone: (602) 771-4836 (Toll-free number in Arizona: (800) 234-5677)

Fax: (602) 771-4834

E-mail: lestarge.wendy@azdeq.gov

Disclaimer: Please be advised the person listed is the contact of record as submitted in the rulemaking package for this supplement. The contact and other information may have changed and is provided as a public courtesy.

PUBLISHER

**Arizona Department of State
Office of the Secretary of State, Public Services Division**

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the Administrative Code. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
PUBLIC SERVICES DIVISION
March 31, 2016

RULES

A.R.S. § 41-1001(17) states: “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The Arizona Administrative Code is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The Code is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions. Virtually everything in your life is affected in some way by rules published in the Arizona Administrative Code, from the quality of air you breathe to the licensing of your dentist. This chapter is one of more than 230 in the Code compiled in 21 Titles.

ADMINISTRATIVE CODE SUPPLEMENTS

Rules filed by an agency to be published in the Administrative Code are updated quarterly. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter:

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31
Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30
Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30
Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2016 is cited as Supp. 16-1.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the Arizona Administrative Register for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARTICLES AND SECTIONS

Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering system separated into subsections.

HISTORICAL NOTES AND EFFECTIVE DATES

Historical notes inform the user when the last time a Section was updated in the Administrative Code. Be aware, since the Office publishes each quarter by entire chapters, not all Sections are updated by an agency in a supplement release. Many times just one Section or a few Sections may be updated in the entire chapter.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority note to make rules are often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in the introduction of a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, www.azsos.gov/services/legislative-filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the Arizona Administrative Register online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the Administrative Register link.

In the Administrative Code the Office includes editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter indicating that certain rulemaking Sections were made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

If you are researching rules and come across rescinded chapters on a different paper color, this is because the agency filed a Notice of Exempt Rulemaking. At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit, should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1., R1-1-113.

Public Services managing rules editor, Rhonda Paschal, assisted with the editing of this chapter.

TITLE 18. ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY**CHAPTER 4. DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY - SAFE DRINKING WATER****ARTICLE 1. PRIMARY DRINKING WATER REGULATIONS**

Article 1, consisting of Sections R18-4-101 through R18-4-123, adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

Article 1, consisting of R18-4-101 through R18-4-115, recodified to 18 A.A.C. Title 5, Article 1, R18-5-101 through R18-5-115 (Supp. 95-2).

Section	
R18-4-101.	Authority and Purpose 4
R18-4-102.	Incorporation by Reference of 40 CFR 141 and 142 4
R18-4-103.	General – 40 CFR 141, Subpart A 4
R18-4-104.	Maximum Contaminant Levels – 40 CFR 141, Subpart B 7
R18-4-105.	Monitoring and Analytical Requirements – 40 CFR 141, Subpart C 7
R18-4-105.01.	Renumbered 7
R18-4-106.	Reporting and Recordkeeping – 40 CFR 141, Subpart D 7
R18-4-107.	Special Regulations, Including Monitoring Regulations and Prohibition on Lead Use – 40 CFR 141, Subpart E 8
R18-4-108.	Maximum Contaminant Level Goals and Maximum Residual Disinfectant Level Goals – 40 CFR 141, Subpart F 8
R18-4-109.	Primary Drinking Water Regulations: Maximum Contaminant Levels and Maximum Residual Disinfectant Levels – 40 CFR 141, Subpart G 8
R18-4-110.	Filtration and Disinfection – 40 CFR 141, Subpart H 8
R18-4-111.	Control of Lead and Copper – 40 CFR 141, Subpart I 8
R18-4-112.	Use of Non-Centralized Treatment Devices – 40 CFR 141, Subpart J 9
R18-4-113.	Treatment Techniques – 40 CFR 141, Subpart K 9
R18-4-114.	Disinfectant Residuals, Disinfection Byproducts, and Disinfection Byproduct Precursors – 40 CFR 141, Subpart L 9
R18-4-115.	Renumbered 9
R18-4-116.	Renumbered 9
R18-4-117.	Consumer Confidence Reports – 40 CFR 141, Subpart O 9
R18-4-118.	Enhanced Filtration and Disinfection - Systems Serving 10,000 or More People – 40 CFR 141, Subpart P 9
R18-4-119.	Public Notification of Drinking Water Violations – 40 CFR 141, Subpart Q 9
R18-4-120.	Renumbered 9
R18-4-121.	Ground Water Rule – 40 CFR 141, Subpart S 10
R18-4-122.	Enhanced Filtration and Disinfection – Systems Serving Fewer Than 10,000 People – 40 CFR 141, Subpart T 10
Appendix A.	Renumbered 10
R18-4-123.	Initial Distribution System Evaluations – 40 CFR 141, Subpart U 10
R18-4-124.	Stage 2 Disinfection Byproducts Requirements – 40 CFR 141, Subpart V 10
R18-4-125.	Enhanced Treatment For Cryptosporidium – 40 CFR 141, Subpart W 10
R18-4-126.	Revised Total Coliform Rule 40 CFR Part 141, Subpart Y 10

Appendix A.	Repealed 10
-------------	-------------------

ARTICLE 2. STATE DRINKING WATER REGULATIONS

Article 2, consisting of Sections R18-4-201 through R18-4-223 adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

Article 2, consisting of Sections R18-4-201 through R18-4-290, repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

Article 2 consisting of Sections R18-4-201 through R18-4-290, adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3).

Article 2 consisting of Sections R18-4-201 through R18-4-290 and Appendices 1-7, repealed effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3).

Article 2 consisting of Sections R9-8-210 through R9-8-213, R9-8-220 through R9-8-227, R9-8-230 through R9-8-236, R9-8-250 through R9-8-253, R9-8-260 through R9-8-273, R9-8-290, and Appendices 1 through 6 renumbered as Article 2, Sections R18-4-210 through R18-4-213, R18-4-220 through R18-4-227, R18-4-230 through R18-4-236, R18-4-250 through R18-4-253, R18-4-260 through R18-4-273, R18-4-290, and Appendices 1 through 6 (Supp. 87-3).

Section	
R18-4-201.	Enforcement 10
R18-4-202.	Certified Operators 11
R18-4-203.	Operation and Maintenance 11
R18-4-204.	Emergency Operation Plans 11
R18-4-205.	Sample Collection, Preservation, and Transportation 11
R18-4-206.	Monitoring and Sampling by the Department and MAP Contractors 11
R18-4-207.	Entry and Inspection of Public Water Systems 12
R18-4-208.	Sanitary Surveys 12
R18-4-209.	Unsafe Supplies 12
R18-4-210.	Total Coliform; Special Events 12
R18-4-211.	Reporting Requirements 12
R18-4-212.	Groundwater Under the Direct Influence of Surface Water 13
Table 1.	Decision Matrix for Determining Groundwater Under the Direct Influence of Surface Water 15
R18-4-213.	Standards for Additives, Materials, and Equipment 15
R18-4-214.	Hauled Water 16
R18-4-214.01.	Repealed 16
R18-4-214.02.	Repealed 16
R18-4-215.	Backflow Prevention 16
R18-4-216.	Vending Machines 17
R18-4-217.	Use of Blending to Achieve Compliance with Maximum Contaminant Levels 17
R18-4-218.	Criteria and Procedures for Public Water Systems Using Point-of-Entry or Point-of-Use Treatment Devices 18
R18-4-219.	Exclusions 18
R18-4-220.	Repealed 19
R18-4-221.	Renumbered 19
R18-4-222.	Renumbered 19
R18-4-223.	Use of Bottled Water 19
R18-4-224.	Renumbered 20
R18-4-225.	Renumbered 20
R18-4-226.	Renumbered 20
R18-4-227.	Repealed 20

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

R18-4-228.	Repealed	20
R18-4-229.	Repealed	20
R18-4-230.	Repealed	20
R18-4-231.	Repealed	20
R18-4-232.	Repealed	20
R18-4-233.	Repealed	20
R18-4-234.	Repealed	20
R18-4-235.	Repealed	20
R18-4-236.	Repealed	21
R18-4-237.	Repealed	21
R18-4-238.	Repealed	21
R18-4-239.	Repealed	21
R18-4-240.	Repealed	21
R18-4-241.	Repealed	21
R18-4-242.	Repealed	21
R18-4-243.	Repealed	21
R18-4-244.	Repealed	21
R18-4-245.	Repealed	21
R18-4-246.	Repealed	21
R18-4-247.	Repealed	21
R18-4-248.	Repealed	21
R18-4-249.	Repealed	21
R18-4-250.	Repealed	21
R18-4-251.	Repealed	21
R18-4-252.	Repealed	21
R18-4-253.	Repealed	21
R18-4-254.	Reserved	21
R18-4-255.	Reserved	21
R18-4-256.	Reserved	21
R18-4-257.	Reserved	21
R18-4-258.	Reserved	21
R18-4-259.	Reserved	21
R18-4-260.	Repealed	21
R18-4-261.	Repealed	22
R18-4-262.	Repealed	22
R18-4-263.	Repealed	22
R18-4-264.	Repealed	22
R18-4-265.	Repealed	22
R18-4-266.	Repealed	22
R18-4-267.	Repealed	22
R18-4-268.	Repealed	22
R18-4-269.	Repealed	22
R18-4-270.	Repealed	22
R18-4-271.	Repealed	22
R18-4-272.	Repealed	22
R18-4-273.	Repealed	22
R18-4-274.	Reserved	22
R18-4-275.	Reserved	22
R18-4-276.	Reserved	22
R18-4-277.	Reserved	23
R18-4-278.	Reserved	23
R18-4-279.	Reserved	23
R18-4-280.	Repealed	23
R18-4-281.	Repealed	23
R18-4-282.	Repealed	23
R18-4-283.	Reserved	23
R18-4-284.	Reserved	23
R18-4-285.	Reserved	23
R18-4-286.	Reserved	23
R18-4-287.	Reserved	23
R18-4-288.	Reserved	23
R18-4-289.	Reserved	23
R18-4-290.	Repealed	23
Appendix 1.	Repealed	23
Appendix 2.	Repealed	23
Appendix 3.	Repealed	23

Appendix 4.	Repealed	23
Appendix 5.	Repealed	23
Appendix 6.	Repealed	23
Appendix 7.	Repealed	23

ARTICLE 3. MONITORING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM

Article 3, consisting of Sections R18-4-301 thru R18-4-317, adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

Section		
R18-4-301.	Applicability	23
R18-4-301.01.	Renumbered	23
Table 1.	Renumbered	23
R18-4-301.02.	Repealed	24
R18-4-302.	Contractor Responsibilities	24
R18-4-303.	Public Water System Responsibilities	24
R18-4-304.	Fees for the Monitoring Assistance Program	24
R18-4-305.	Collection and Payment of Fees	24
R18-4-306.	Repealed	25
R18-4-307.	Repealed	25
R18-4-308.	Repealed	25
R18-4-309.	Repealed	25
R18-4-310.	Repealed	25
R18-4-311.	Repealed	25
R18-4-312.	Repealed	25
R18-4-313.	Repealed	25
R18-4-314.	Repealed	25
R18-4-315.	Repealed	25
R18-4-316.	Repealed	25
R18-4-317.	Repealed	25
Table 1.	Repealed	25
Appendix A.	Repealed	25
Appendix B.	Repealed	25

ARTICLE 4. REPEALED

Article 4, consisting of Sections R18-4-401 thru R18-4-405, adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

Section		
R18-4-401.	Repealed	25
R18-4-402.	Repealed	25
R18-4-403.	Repealed	26
R18-4-404.	Repealed	26
R18-4-405.	Repealed	26

ARTICLE 5. RECODIFIED

Article 5 recodified to 18 A.A.C. 5, Article 5 at 10 A.A.R. 585, effective January 30, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

Article 5, consisting of Sections R18-4-501 through R18-4-509, adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

Appendices A, B, and C adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

Section		
R18-4-501.	Recodified	26
R18-4-502.	Recodified	26
R18-4-503.	Recodified	26
R18-4-504.	Recodified	26
R18-4-505.	Recodified	26
R18-4-506.	Recodified	26
R18-4-507.	Recodified	26
R18-4-508.	Recodified	26
R18-4-509.	Recodified	26
Appendix A.	Repealed	26
Appendix B.	Repealed	26
Appendix C.	Renumbered	26

**ARTICLE 6. CAPACITY DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS
FOR A NEW PUBLIC DRINKING WATER SYSTEM**

Article 6, consisting of Sections R18-4-601 through R18-4-607, adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4456, effective September 23, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

Article 6, consisting of Sections R18-4-601 through R18-4-607, adopted by final rulemaking effective September 23, 1999; the A.A.R. citation was not available at the time of publication and will appear in Supp. 99-4 (Supp. 99-3).

Section	
R18-4-601.	Applicability 26
R18-4-602.	Elementary Business Plan 27
R18-4-603.	Technical Capacity Requirements 27
R18-4-604.	Managerial Capacity Requirements 27
R18-4-605.	Financial Capacity Requirements 27
R18-4-606.	Review, Approval, Denial Process 27
R18-4-607.	Appeals 28
Appendix A.	Elementary Business Plan Checklist 29
Appendix B.	Drinking Water Capacity Development Statement of Responsibility 30
Appendix C.	Financial Capacity for New CWSs and NTNCWSS, Worksheet 1 32
Appendix C.	(Continued) Financial Capacity for New CWSs and NTNCWSS, Definitions for Worksheet 1 ... 34
Appendix D.	Water System Financial Viability Tests 36

ARTICLE 7. REPEALED

Article 7, consisting of Sections R18-4-701 through R18-4-710

and Appendices A and B, adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2019, effective May 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-2).

Section	
R18-4-701.	Repealed37
R18-4-702.	Repealed37
R18-4-703.	Repealed37
R18-4-704.	Repealed37
R18-4-705.	Repealed37
R18-4-706.	Repealed37
R18-4-707.	Repealed37
R18-4-708.	Repealed37
R18-4-709.	Repealed37
R18-4-710.	Repealed37
Appendix A.	Repealed37
Appendix B.	Repealed37
Appendix C.	Repealed37

ARTICLE 8. TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE

Article 8, consisting of Sections R18-4-801 through R18-4-804, made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 262, effective December 27, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

Section	
R18-4-801.	Repealed37
R18-4-802.	Technical Assistance Plan37
R18-4-803.	Master Priority List38
R18-4-804.	Technical Assistance Awards38

ARTICLE 1. PRIMARY DRINKING WATER REGULATIONS**R18-4-101. Authority and Purpose**

- A. This Chapter is created under the authority of A.R.S. Title 49, Chapter 2, Article 9, and the federal Safe Drinking Water Act, 42 U.S.C. 300f through 300j-26.
- B. The purposes of this Chapter include the following:
 1. To protect the public health and welfare by ensuring that all potable water distributed or sold to the public by public water systems is free from unwholesome, poisonous, deleterious, or other foreign substances, and filth or disease-causing substances or organisms; and
 2. To enable the state to maintain primary enforcement responsibility of the Safe Drinking Water Act, including the requirements of 40 CFR 141 and 142.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-20-504 repealed, new Section R9-20-504 adopted effective November 1, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Former Section R9-20-504 amended, renumbered as Section R9-20-501, then renumbered as Section R18-4-101 effective October 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). R18-4-101 recodified to R18-5-101 (Supp. 95-2). New Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended effective December 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking effective September 23, 1999; the A.A.R. citation was not available at the time of publication and will appear in Supp. 99-4 (Supp. 99-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4456, effective September 23, 1999 (Supp. 99-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-102. Incorporation by Reference of 40 CFR 141 and 142

- A. Unless otherwise specified in this Chapter, all references to regulations in 40 CFR 141 and 142 in this Chapter refer to the July 1, 2014, version of the regulations. Copies of the incorporated material are available for review at the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality, 1110 W. Washington St., Phoenix, AZ, 85007, and are available from the U.S. General Printing office at <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/browse/collectionCfr.action?collectionCode=CFR>.
- B. A reference to a federal statute or regulation in a federal statute or regulation incorporated by reference in this Chapter shall refer to and incorporate by reference the referenced statute or regulation as of the date specified in subsection (A), unless the referenced statute or regulation is incorporated by reference elsewhere in this Chapter in a modified form, in which case the reference shall be to the statute or regulation as incorporated in this Chapter.
- C. Documents incorporated by reference in a federal statute or regulation incorporated by reference in this Chapter are also incorporated by reference in this Chapter, as of the date specified in the federal statute or regulation.
- D. A federal rule incorporated by reference in this Chapter shall include all “Effective Date Notes” associated with the federal rule.
- E. The term “State” or “primacy agency” in the text of a federal statute or regulation incorporated by reference in this Chapter shall mean the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality unless otherwise noted.

Historical Note

Adopted as Section R9-20-502 and renumbered as Section R18-4-102 effective October 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). R18-4-102 recodified to R18-5-102 (Supp. 95-2). New Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 379, effective April 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R18-4-103. General – 40 CFR 141, Subpart A

- A. 40 CFR 141, Subpart A (40 CFR 141.1 through 141.6), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102, except for the changes listed in this Section; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.
- B. The definition of “State” in 40 CFR 141.2 is not incorporated by reference. In addition to the terms defined in A.R.S. §§ 49-201 and 49-351, and 40 CFR 141.2, in this Chapter, unless otherwise specified, the terms listed below have the following meanings.

“Air-gap separation” means a physical separation between the discharge end of a supply pipe and the top rim of its receiving vessel of at least 1 inch or twice the diameter of the supply pipe, whichever is greater.

“ANSI/NSF Standard 60” means American National Standards Institute/NSF International Standard 60 - 2014a, Drinking Water Treatment Chemicals - Health Effects, November 17, 2014, incorporated by reference and on file with the Department. This material is available from NSF International, 789 N. Dixboro Road, P.O. Box 130140, Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140, USA; (734) 769-8010; <http://www.nsf.org>. This incorporation by reference includes no future editions or amendments.

“ANSI/NSF Standard 61” means American National Standards Institute/NSF International Standard 61 - 2014a, Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects, October 19, 2014, incorporated by reference and on file with the Department. This material is available from NSF International, 789 N. Dixboro Road, P.O. Box 130140, Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140, USA; (734) 769-8010; <http://www.nsf.org>. This incorporation by reference includes no future editions or amendments.

“Backflow” means a reverse flow condition that causes water or mixtures of water and other liquids, gases, or substances to flow back into the distribution system. Backflow can be created by a difference in water pressure (backpressure), a vacuum or partial vacuum (backsiphonage), or a combination of both.

“Backflow-prevention assembly” means a mechanical device used to prevent backflow.

“Capacity” means the overall capability of a water system to consistently produce and deliver water meeting all national and state primary drinking water regulations in effect when new or modified operations begin. Capacity includes the technical, managerial, and financial capacities of the water system to plan for, achieve, and maintain compliance with applicable national and state primary drinking water regulations.

“Capacity development” means improving public water system finances, management, infrastructure, and opera-

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

tions, so that the public water system can provide safe drinking water consistently, reliably, and cost-effectively.

“Capacity development report” means an annual report adopted by the Department that describes progress made in improving technical, managerial, or financial capacity of public water systems in Arizona.

“Cross connection” means a physical connection between a public water system and any source of water or other substance that may lead to contamination of the water provided by the public water system through backflow.

“Distribution system” means a pipeline, appurtenance, device, and facility of a public water system that conducts water from a source or water treatment plant to persons served by the system.

“Department” means the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality.

“Double check valve assembly” means a backflow-prevention assembly that contains two independently acting check valves with tightly closing, resilient-seated shut-off valves on each end of the assembly and properly located, resilient-seated test cocks.

“Elementary business plan” means a document containing all of the items necessary for a complete review of the technical, managerial, and financial capacity of a new public water system under Article 6 of this Chapter.

“Entry point to the distribution system” means a compliance sampling point anywhere on a finished water line that is representative of a water source and located after the well, surface water intake, treatment plant, storage tank, or pressure tank, whichever is last in the process flow, but prior to where the water is discharged into the distribution system and prior to the first service connection.

“EPA” means the United States Environmental Protection Agency.

“Exclusion” means a waiver granted by the Department under R18-4-219 from a requirement of this Chapter that is not a requirement contained in a federal drinking water law.

“Exemption” means a form of temporary relief from a maximum contaminant level or treatment technique granted by the Department to a public water system, pending installation and operation of treatment facilities, acquisition of an alternate source, or completion of improvements in treatment processes to bring the system into compliance with drinking water regulations.

“Financial capacity” means the ability of a public water system to acquire and manage sufficient financial resources for the system to achieve and maintain compliance with the federal Safe Drinking Water Act.

“Groundwater system” means a public water system that is supplied solely by groundwater that is not under the direct influence of surface water.

“Lead-free” has the same meaning prescribed in A.R.S. § 49-353(B).

“Major stockholder” means a person who has 20% or more ownership interest in a public water system.

“Master priority list” means a list created by the Department that ranks public water systems according to the criteria in R18-4-803.

“Monitoring assistance program” means the program established by A.R.S. § 49-360 to assist public water systems with mandatory monitoring for contaminants and administered by the Department under 18 A.A.C. 4.

“Operational assistance” means professional or financial assistance provided to a public water system to improve the technical, managerial, or financial operations of the public water system.

“Protected water source” means a groundwater source that:

- Meets the requirements of A.A.C. R18-5-502(D);
- Is not located within 100 feet of a drywell as defined by A.R.S. § 49-331(3), and
- Is not located within 100 feet of a condition that can constitute an environmental nuisance as described in A.R.S. § 49-141(A).

“Reduced pressure principle backflow-prevention assembly” means a backflow-prevention assembly that contains two independently acting check valves; a hydraulically operating, mechanically independent pressure differential relief valve located between the two check valves; tightly closing, resilient seated shut-off valves on each end of the check valve assembly; and properly located resilient seated test cocks.

“Service connection” means a location at the meter or, in the absence of a meter, at the curbstop or building inlet.

“Service line” means the water line that runs from the corporation stop at a water main to the building inlet, including any pigtail, gooseneck, or fitting.

“State” means the Arizona Department of Environmental Quality, except during any time period during which the Department does not have primary enforcement responsibility pursuant to Section 1413 of the Act, the term “State” means the Regional Administrator of EPA Region 9.

“System evaluation assistance” means assistance provided to assess the status of the public water system's technical, managerial, and financial components, with emphasis on infrastructure status.

“Technical assistance” means operational assistance, system evaluation assistance, or both.

“Treatment” means a process that changes the quality of water by physical, chemical, or biological means.

“Treatment technique” means a treatment procedure promulgated by EPA in lieu of an MCL.

“Variance” means relief from a maximum contaminant level or treatment technique granted by the Department to a public water system when characteristics of a system's raw water source preclude the system from complying with maximum contaminant levels prescribed by drinking water regulations, despite application of best technology, treatment techniques, or other means available to the system.

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

“Water main” means a pipe that is exterior to buildings and is used to distribute drinking water to more than one property.

“Water Infrastructure Finance Authority” means the entity created under A.R.S. § 49-1201 et seq. to provide financial assistance to political subdivisions, Indian tribes, and eligible drinking water facilities for constructing, acquiring, or improving wastewater treatment facilities, drinking water facilities, nonpoint source projects, and other related water quality facilities and projects.

“Water treatment plant” means a process, device, or structure used to improve the physical, chemical, or biological quality of the water in a public water system. A booster chlorination facility that is designed to maintain an effective disinfectant residual in water in the distribution system is not a water treatment plant.

C. 40 CFR 141.4, entitled “variances and exemptions,” is incorporated by reference subject to the following modifications:

1. The phrase “entity with primary enforcement responsibility” is changed to “Department.”
2. When reviewing and acting on requests for variances and exemptions, the Department shall act in accordance with the procedures at 42 U.S.C. 300g-4 and 300g-5 (2004) of the Act (Public Health Service Act §§ 1415 and 1416), including:
 - a. The Department shall require a public water system granted a variance under subsection (C) to comply with the requirements in a compliance schedule as expeditiously as practicable.
 - b. The Department shall promptly notify EPA of all variances and exemptions granted by the Department in the manner specified in the Act.
 - c. The Department shall enforce a schedule or other requirement on which a variance or exemption is conditioned under 42 U.S.C. 300g-3 and A.R.S. § 49-354, as if the schedule or other requirement is part of a national primary drinking water regulation incorporated by reference in this Chapter.
 - d. “Treatment technique requirement,” for the purpose of subsection (C), means a requirement in a national primary drinking water regulation which specifies for a contaminant, in accordance with 42 U.S.C. 300f(1)(C)(ii), each treatment technique known to lead to a reduction in the level of the contaminant sufficient to satisfy the requirements of 42 U.S.C. 300g-1(b).
 - e. If the Department grants a variance or exemption, the Department shall prescribe:
 - i. A compliance schedule that includes increments of progress or measures to develop an alternative source of water supply; and
 - ii. An implementation schedule that includes such control measures as the Department deems necessary for each contaminant.

D. 40 CFR 142, 142.2, 142.20, and Subparts E, F, G, and K, are incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102, with the following changes; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions. The following substitutions are to be applied in the listed order.

1. 40 CFR 142.46, 142.302, 142.313 are not incorporated by reference.
2. 40 CFR 142.20(a), (b). The phrase “States with primary enforcement responsibility” is changed to “the Department”; the second sentences in 142.20(a) and 142.20(b) are deleted.

3. 40 CFR 142.60(b), 142.61(b). The phrase “Administrator in a state that does not have primary enforcement responsibility or a state with primary enforcement responsibility (primacy state) that issues variances” is changed to “Department.”
4. 40 CFR 142.40(a), (b); 142.41; 142.50(a); 142.51. The phrase “a State that does not have primary enforcement responsibility” is changed to “Arizona.”
5. 40 CFR 142.60(b), (c), (d); 142.61(b), (c). The phrase “Administrator or [‘primacy’ or ‘primary’] state that issues variances” is changed to “Department.”
6. 40 CFR 142.60(b), (d); 142.61(b), (d); 142.62(e), (g)(1); 142.65(a)(4). The phrase “Administrator or [the] primacy state” is changed to “Department”; the phrase “Administrator’s or primacy state’s” is changed to “Department’s.”
7. In 40 CFR 142, Subpart K:
 - a. The phrases “[‘a’ or ‘the’] State or [the] Administrator,” “Administrator or State,” “the public water system, State and the Administrator,” and “a State exercising primary enforcement responsibility for public water systems (or the Administrator for other systems)” are changed to “the Department.”
 - b. 40 CFR 142.301. The last sentence is deleted.
 - c. 40 CFR 142.303(b). The phrase “a State exercising primary enforcement responsibility for public water systems” is changed to “the Department.”
 - d. 40 CFR 142.306(b)(2). The phrase “(or by the Administrator in States which do not have primary enforcement responsibility)” is deleted.
 - e. 40 CFR 142.308(a), 142.309(c). The phrase “the State, Administrator, or [the] public water system as directed by the State or Administrator” is changed to “the Department or the public water system, as determined by the Department.”
 - f. 40 CFR 142.308(b). The text of this subsection is replaced by the following: “At the time of proposal, the Department must publish a notice in the *Arizona Administrative Register* or a newspaper or newspapers of wide circulation in the affected region of the State. This notice shall include the information listed in paragraph (c) of this section.”
 - g. 40 CFR 142.308(c)(7). The phrase “the primacy agency” is changed to “the Department.”
8. In all parts of 40 CFR 142 incorporated by reference other than Subpart K, the term “Administrator” is changed to “Department”; the pronoun “he” is changed to “the Department”; and the pronoun “his” is changed to “the Department’s.”
9. In all parts of 40 CFR 142 incorporated by reference, the term “a state” or “the state” is changed to “the Department”; the term “the State’s” is changed to “the Department’s.”
10. 40 CFR 142.62(h)(3). The term “State-approved” is changed to “Department-approved.”
11. In 40 CFR 142.44(b). The text of this subsection is replaced by the following: “Public notice of an opportunity for hearing on a variance schedule shall be circulated in a manner designed to inform interested and potentially interested persons of the proposed schedule, and shall meet the notice requirements of A.A.C. R18-1-401.”
12. In 40 CFR 142.54(b). The text of this subsection is replaced by the following: “Public notice of an opportunity for hearing on an exemption schedule shall be circulated in a manner designed to inform interested and potentially interested persons of the proposed schedule,

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

and shall meet the notice requirements of A.A.C. R18-1-401.”

13. 40 CFR 142.44(d), 142.54(d). The third, fourth, and fifth sentences of these subsections are deleted.
14. 40 CFR 142.44(e), 142.54(e). The text of these subsections is replaced by the following: “A hearing convened pursuant to paragraph (d) of this section shall be conducted according to the procedural requirements of A.A.C. R18-1-402.”

- E. 40 CFR 141.5 is not incorporated by reference.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-20-505 repealed, new Section R9-20-505 adopted effective November 1, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Former Section R9-20-505 amended, renumbered as Section R9-20-503, then renumbered as Section R18-4-103 effective October 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). R18-4-103 recodified to R18-5-103 (Supp. 95-2). New Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section R18-4-103 repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 379, effective April 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R18-4-104. Maximum Contaminant Levels – 40 CFR 141, Subpart B

40 CFR 141, Subpart B (40 CFR 141.11 through 141.13), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-20-506 repealed, new Section R9-20-506 adopted effective November 1, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Amended effective March 19, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R9-20-506 amended, renumbered as Section R9-20-504, then renumbered as Section R18-4-104 effective October 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). R18-4-104 recodified to R18-5-104 (Supp. 95-2). New Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended effective December 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Amended under R1-1-109(B) to correct a manifest clerical error; subsection R18-4-104(J)(3) moved to its proper place as subsection R18-4-104(K)(3); compare at 8 A.A.R. 3086, July 26, 2002 (Supp. 03-1). Section R18-4-104 renumbered to R18-4-211; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-105. Monitoring and Analytical Requirements – 40 CFR 141, Subpart C

- A. 40 CFR 141, Subpart C (40 CFR 141.21 through 141.29 and Appendix A), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102, subject to the modifications specified in this Section; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.
- B. 40 CFR 141.21(c)(2), 141.21(d) and 141.21(f) are not incorporated by reference.
- C. 40 CFR 141.22: the last sentence of 141.22(a) is replaced by the following: “Turbidity measurements shall be made using analytical methods approved by EPA and the Arizona Department of Health Services.”

- D. 40 CFR 141.23(k) is not incorporated by reference.
- E. 40 CFR 141.24(f)(17), 141.24(f)(20), and 141.24(h)(19) are not incorporated by reference.
- F. 40 CFR 141.25: the following text replaces the text of 40 CFR 141.25(a) and (b): “Analysis for the following contaminants shall be conducted to determine compliance with 40 CFR 141.66 (radioactivity) using analytical methods approved by EPA and the Arizona Department of Health Services:
 1. Naturally occurring contaminants: gross alpha and beta, gross alpha, radium 226, radium 228, and uranium.
 2. Man-made contaminants: radioactive cesium, radioactive iodine, radioactive strontium 89, 90, tritium, and gamma emitters.”
- G. 40 CFR 141.27, alternate analytical techniques, is not incorporated by reference; the following text is substituted in its place: “The use of an alternate analytical technique approved by EPA and the Arizona Department of Health Services shall not decrease the frequency of monitoring required by this Chapter.”
- H. 40 CFR 141.28:
 1. In 40 CFR 141.28(a), the term “State” is changed to “Arizona Department of Health Services.”
 2. In 40 CFR 141.28(b), the term “State” is changed to “Arizona Department of Health Services or Arizona Department of Environmental Quality.”
 3. A new subsection (c) is added: “A laboratory that performs drinking water analysis in Arizona shall be certified by EPA or the Arizona Department of Health Services.”

Historical Note

Former Section R9-20-507 repealed, new Section R9-20-507 adopted effective November 1, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Former Section R9-20-507 amended, renumbered as Section R9-20-505, then renumbered as Section R18-4-105 effective October 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). R18-4-105 recodified to R18-5-105 (Supp. 95-2). New Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 6, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). New Section R18-4-105 renumbered from R18-4-105.01 at 8 A.A.R. 2756, effective June 6, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Subsection citation in part 4 of Table 2 corrected (Supp. 04-1). Section R18-4-105 and Tables 1 through 4 repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 379, effective April 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R18-4-105.01. Renumbered**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 6, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section renumbered to R18-4-105 at 8 A.A.R. 2756, effective June 6, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R18-4-106. Reporting and Recordkeeping – 40 CFR 141, Subpart D

- A. 40 CFR 141, Subpart D (40 CFR 141.31 through 141.35), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions. The requirements in the following subsections are in addition to the requirements of 40 CFR 141, Subpart D.
- B. Department reporting forms. A public water system shall report to the Department the results of all analyses completed under this Chapter on Department-approved forms.

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

- C. Direct reporting. A public water system may contract with a laboratory or another agent to report monitoring results to the Department, but the public water system remains legally responsible for compliance with reporting requirements.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 19, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R9-20-508 amended, renumbered as Section R9-20-506, then renumbered as Section R18-4-106 effective October 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Amended subsection (F) effective November 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). R18-4-106 recodified to R18-5-106 (Supp. 95-2). New Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-106 repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-107. Special Regulations, Including Monitoring Regulations and Prohibition on Lead Use – 40 CFR 141, Subpart E 40 CFR 141, Subpart E (40 CFR 141.40 through 141.43), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-20-509 repealed, new Section R9-20-509 adopted effective November 1, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Former Section R9-20-509 amended, renumbered as Section R9-20-507, then renumbered as Section R18-4-107 effective October 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Amended subsection (B) effective November 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). R18-4-107 recodified to R18-5-107 (Supp. 95-2). New Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Section R18-4-107 repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-108. Maximum Contaminant Level Goals and Maximum Residual Disinfectant Level Goals – 40 CFR 141, Subpart F 40 CFR 141, Subpart F (40 CFR 141.50 through 141.55), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-20-510 repealed, new Section R9-20-510 adopted effective November 1, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Former Section R9-20-510 amended, renumbered as Section R9-20-508, then renumbered as Section R18-4-108 effective October 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Amended subsection (D) effective November 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). R18-4-108 recodified to R18-5-108 (Supp. 95-2). New Section R18-4-108 renumbered from R18-4-109 and amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-108 renumbered to R18-4-205; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-109. Primary Drinking Water Regulations: Maximum Contaminant Levels and Maximum Residual Disinfectant Levels – 40 CFR 141, Subpart G 40 CFR 141, Subpart G (40 CFR 141.60 through 141.66), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-20-511 repealed, new Section R9-20-511 adopted effective November 1, 1979 (Supp. 79-6).

Former Section R9-20-511 amended, renumbered as Section R9-20-509, then renumbered as Section R18-4-109 effective October 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). R18-4-109 recodified to R18-5-109 (Supp. 95-2). New Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Former Section R18-4-109 renumbered to R18-4-108; new Section R18-4-109 made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-109 repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-110. Filtration and Disinfection – 40 CFR 141, Subpart H

- A. 40 CFR 141, Subpart H (40 CFR 141.70 through 141.76), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102, subject to the modifications specified in this Section; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.
- B. The text of 40 CFR 141.74(a) is replaced by the following: “*Analytical requirements.* In order to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this Part, public water systems shall use analytical methods approved by EPA and the Arizona Department of Health Services for monitoring under this Part.”

Historical Note

Former Section R9-20-512 repealed, new Section R9-20-512 adopted effective November 1, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Former Section R9-20-512 amended, renumbered as Section R9-20-510, then renumbered as Section R18-4-110 effective October 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Amended subsection (B) effective November 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). R18-4-110 recodified to R18-5-110 (Supp. 95-2). New Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-110 repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-111. Control of Lead and Copper – 40 CFR 141, Subpart I

- A. 40 CFR 141, Subpart I (40 CFR 141.80 through 141.91), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102, subject to the modifications specified in this Section; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.
- B. The first sentence of 40 CFR 141.89(a) is replaced by the following: “Analyses for lead, copper, pH, conductivity, calcium, alkalinity, orthophosphate, silica, and temperature shall be conducted using analytical methods approved by EPA and the Arizona Department of Health Services. Analyses under this section for lead and copper shall be conducted by laboratories that have been certified by EPA or the Arizona Department of Health Services.”
- C. The text of 40 CFR 141.89(a)(1) is not incorporated by reference.

Historical Note

Adopted as Section R9-20-511 and renumbered as Section R18-4-111 effective October 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). R18-4-111 recodified to R18-5-111 (Supp. 95-2). New Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-111 repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-112. Use of Non-Centralized Treatment Devices – 40 CFR 141, Subpart J

40 CFR 141.101 is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-20-517 repealed, new Section R9-20-517 adopted effective November 1, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Amended effective March 19, 1980 (Supp. 80-2). Former Section R9-20-517 amended, renumbered as Section R9-20-512, then renumbered as Section R18-4-112 effective October 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). R18-4-112 recodified to R18-5-112 (Supp. 95-2). New Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Section R18-4-112 renumbered to R18-4-219; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-113. Treatment Techniques – 40 CFR 141, Subpart K
40 CFR 141, Subpart K (40 CFR 141.110 through 141.111), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.

Historical Note

Adopted as Section R9-20-513 and renumbered as Section R18-4-113 effective October 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). Amended subsections (A) and (C) effective November 30, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). R18-4-113 recodified to R18-5-113 (Supp. 95-2). New Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Section R18-4-113 repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-114. Disinfectant Residuals, Disinfection Byproducts, and Disinfection Byproduct Precursors – 40 CFR 141, Subpart L

- A. 40 CFR 141, Subpart L (40 CFR 141.130 through 141.135), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102, subject to the modifications specified in this Section; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.
- B. 40 CFR 141.131 is not incorporated by reference.
- C. In order to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of this Chapter:
 - 1. Public water systems shall use analytical methods approved by EPA and the Arizona Department of Health Services for monitoring under this Chapter; and
 - 2. Analyses of drinking water samples shall be conducted by laboratories that have been certified by EPA or the Arizona Department of Health Services.
- D. A party approved by the Department shall measure daily chlorine samples at the entrance to the distribution system.
- E. A public water system may measure residual disinfectant concentrations for chlorine, chloramines, and chlorine dioxide by using N,N-diethyl-p-phenylenediamine (DPD) colorimetric test kits. A party approved by the Department shall measure residual disinfectant concentration.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-20-519 repealed, new Section R9-20-519 adopted effective November 1, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Former Section R9-20-519 amended, renumbered as Section R9-20-514, then renumbered as Section R18-4-114 effective October 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). R18-4-114 recodified to R18-5-114 (Supp. 95-2). New Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Section R18-4-114 renumbered to R18-4-202; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August

30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-115. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Former Section R9-20-520 repealed, new Section R9-20-520 adopted effective November 1, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Former Section R9-20-520 amended, renumbered as Section R9-20-515, then renumbered as Section R18-4-115 effective October 23, 1987 (Supp. 87-4). R18-4-115 recodified to R18-5-115 (Supp. 95-2). New Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-115 renumbered to R18-4-215 by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-116. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Section R18-4-116 renumbered to R18-4-204 by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-117. Consumer Confidence Reports – 40 CFR 141, Subpart O

40 CFR 141, Subpart O (40 CFR 141.151 through 141.155 and Appendix A), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Section R18-4-117 renumbered to R18-4-209; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-118. Enhanced Filtration and Disinfection - Systems Serving 10,000 or More People – 40 CFR 141, Subpart P

40 CFR 141, Subpart P (40 CFR 141.170 through 141.175), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Section R18-4-118 renumbered to R18-4-208; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-119. Public Notification of Drinking Water Violations – 40 CFR 141, Subpart Q

40 CFR 141, Subpart Q (40 CFR 141.201 through 141.211 and Appendices A, B, and C), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.

Historical Note

Former Section R18-4-215 renumbered R18-4-119 pursuant to R1-1-404 effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-119 renumbered to R18-4-213; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-120. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective December 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section R18-4-

120 renumbered to R18-4-206 by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-121. Ground Water Rule – 40 CFR 141, Subpart S

- A.** 40 CFR Part 141, Subpart S (40 CFR 141.400 through 141.405), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102, subject to the modifications specified in this Section; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.
- B.** 40 CFR 141.402(a)(4) is modified as follows:
Consecutive and wholesale systems.
- (i) In addition to the other requirements of this paragraph (a), a consecutive ground water system that has a total coliform-positive sample, collected under § 141.21(a) until March 31, 2016 or under §§ 141.854 through 141.857 beginning April 1, 2016, within 24 hours of being notified of the total coliform-positive sample must:
 - (A) Notify the wholesale system(s) and,
 - (B) Collect a sample from its consecutive connection with the wholesale ground water system and analyze it for a fecal indicator under paragraph (c) of this section.
 - (ii) If the sample collected under paragraph (a)(4)(i)(B) of this section is fecal indicator-positive, within 24 hours:
 - (A) The consecutive system must notify the wholesale ground water system, and
 - (B) Both systems must consult with the Department on additional sampling to meet the requirements of paragraph (a)(3) of this section.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Section R18-4-121 renumbered to R18-4-201; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 379, effective April 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R18-4-122. Enhanced Filtration and Disinfection – Systems Serving Fewer Than 10,000 People – 40 CFR 141, Subpart T
40 CFR 141, Subpart T (40 CFR 141.500 through 141.571), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective December 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-122 renumbered to R18-4-207; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

Appendix A. Renumbered

Historical Note

New Appendix made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Appendix A repealed; new Appendix A made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Appendix A renumbered to a position after R18-4-125 at 8 A.A.R. 2756, effective June 6, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

R18-4-123. Initial Distribution System Evaluations – 40 CFR 141, Subpart U

40 CFR 141, Subpart U (40 CFR 141.600 through 141.605), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Section R18-4-123 renumbered to R18-4-216; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-124. Stage 2 Disinfection Byproducts Requirements – 40 CFR 141, Subpart V

40 CFR 141, Subpart V (40 CFR 141.620 through 141.629), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 9, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section R18-4-124 renumbered to R18-4-203; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-125. Enhanced Treatment For *Cryptosporidium* – 40 CFR 141, Subpart W

40 CFR 141, Subpart W (40 CFR 141.700 through 141.723), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 9, 1996 (Supp. 96-1). Section R18-4-125 renumbered to R18-4-214; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-126. Revised Total Coliform Rule 40 CFR Part 141, Subpart Y

- A.** 40 CFR Part 141, Subpart Y (40 CFR 141.851 through 141.861), is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102, subject to modifications specified in this Section; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions.
- B.** 40 CFR 141.851(d), 141.852, 141.853(c)(2), and 141.854(h)(2)(i) – (ii) are not incorporated by reference.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 379, effective April 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

Appendix A. Repealed

Historical Note

Appendix A renumbered from a position after R18-4-122 to a position after R18-4-125 at 8 A.A.R. 2756, effective June 6, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Subsection citation in Appendix A corrected (Supp. 04-1). Appendix A repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

ARTICLE 2. STATE DRINKING WATER REGULATIONS

R18-4-201. Enforcement

- A.** A water supplier who constructs, operates, or maintains a public water system contrary to the provisions of this Chapter or fails to maintain the quality of water within the public water system as required by this Chapter is subject to the actions provided in A.R.S. §§ 49-142 and 49-354.
- B.** If the Department determines that a public water system is not in compliance with any of the provisions of this Chapter, the Department may issue an order to the water supplier that requires the public water system to make no further service connections or that limits the number of service connections until the Department determines that the public water system achieves compliance.
- C.** The Department may determine compliance or initiate enforcement action based upon analytical results and other

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

information compiled by the Department or other federal, state, or local agencies.

- D. The Department shall round compliance data to the same number of significant figures as the MCL in question to determine compliance with the MCL.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-8-212 repealed, new Section R9-8-212 adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective August 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Amended effective November 2, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). Amended by renumbering subsections (P) thru (W) as (Q) thru (X) and adding a new subsection (P) effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-212 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-212 (Supp. 87-3). Former Section R18-4-212 amended and renumbered as Section R18-4-201 effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Section R18-4-201 repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-121 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-202. Certified Operators

A water supplier of a public water system shall ensure that:

1. The water system is operated in accordance with 18 A.A.C. 5, Article 1.
2. The water system is operated by an operator who is properly certified pursuant to 18 A.A.C. 5, Article 1, to operate each water treatment plant in the system and the distribution system.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-202 repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-114 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-203. Operation and Maintenance

A water supplier shall maintain and keep in proper operating condition all facilities used in production, treatment, and distribution of the water supply so as to comply with the requirements of this Chapter and 18 A.A.C. 5.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-203 renumbered to R18-4-210; new Section renumbered from R18-4-124 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-204. Emergency Operation Plans

- A. The water supplier for a community water system shall develop and keep an emergency operations plan in an easily accessible location. At a minimum, the emergency operations plan shall detail the steps that the community water system will take to assure continuation of service in the following emergency situations:

1. Loss of a source;
2. Loss of water supply due to major component failure;
3. Damage to power supply equipment or loss of power;
4. Contamination of water in the distribution system from backflow;

5. Collapse of a reservoir, reservoir roof, or pumphouse structure;
6. A break in a transmission or distribution line; and
7. Chemical or microbiological contamination of the water supply.

- B. The emergency operations plan required by subsection (A) shall address all of the following:

1. Provision of alternate sources of water during the emergency;
2. Notice procedures for regulatory agencies, news media, and users;
3. Disinfection and testing of the distribution system once service is restored;
4. Identification of critical system components that shall remain in service or be returned to service quickly;
5. Critical spare parts inventory; and
6. Staff training in emergency response procedures.

- C. In the event that an emergency situation that is listed in subsection (A) occurs, the Emergency Operation Plan shall be implemented by the community water system.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Section R18-4-204 repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-116 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-205. Sample Collection, Preservation, and Transportation

A public water system shall collect each sample using the sample preservation, container, and maximum holding time procedure prescribed by the Arizona Department of Health Services in 9 A.A.C. 14, Article 6, and approved by EPA for the analytical method used.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Section R18-4-205 repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-108 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-206. Monitoring and Sampling by the Department and MAP Contractors

- A. The Department may take samples from a public water system. If the Department takes a sample at a public water system, the Department shall forward a copy of the analytical results to the water supplier.
- B. If a public water system fails to monitor, the Department may monitor to determine compliance with MCLs. A public water system shall not use Department monitoring to satisfy monitoring requirements prescribed by this Chapter. This subsection does not apply to monitoring under the monitoring assistance program.
- C. A contractor shall take compliance samples for the categories of contaminants listed in A.R.S. § 49-360(A) for a public water system that participates in the monitoring assistance program.
- D. The sampling location for chemical contaminants must be the entry point to the distribution system or the compliance monitoring point specified by the Department, unless otherwise specified in this Chapter. An entry point to a distribution system is the point at which water is discharged into the distribution system from a well, storage tank, pressure tank, or water treatment plant.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended effective December 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section R18-4-206

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-120 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-207. Entry and Inspection of Public Water Systems

- A. A Department inspection shall comply with A.R.S. § 41-1009.
- B. 40 CFR 142.34(a) is incorporated by reference as of the date specified in R18-4-102, subject to the modifications specified in this Section; this incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions. The phrase “Administrator” is changed to “Department.”

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 5067, effective October 16, 2001 (Supp. 01-4). Section R18-4-207 repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-122 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-208. Sanitary Surveys

- A. Each public water system shall undergo sanitary surveys in accordance with a schedule established by the Department, or when the Department determines that a sanitary survey is necessary to assure compliance with this Chapter.
- B. A sanitary survey shall be performed for a public water system at least once every five years; however, a non-community water system using only protected and disinfected ground water shall have a sanitary survey performed at least every 10 years.
- C. When establishing a sanitary survey schedule or determining that a sanitary survey is required prior to the next scheduled sanitary survey, the Department shall consider:
 - 1. The quality and quantity of the source water; and
 - 2. Whether the system is properly designed, maintained and operated.
- D. Proper operation and maintenance means operating and maintaining the public water system in compliance with this Chapter; 18 A.A.C. 5, Article 5; and in conformance with the applicable portions of Engineering Bulletin No. 10, “Guidelines for the Construction of Water Systems,” incorporated by reference in A.A.C. R18-5-502.
- E. The Department shall review the results of a sanitary survey to determine whether the existing monitoring frequency is adequate, and whether any additional measures are required in order to ensure that the system will remain in compliance with this Chapter.
- F. In conducting a sanitary survey of a groundwater system, information on sources of contamination within a delineated wellhead protection area shall be considered by the Department instead of collecting new information, if the information was collected since the last time the system was subject to a sanitary survey.
- G. A water supplier shall make the changes to the design, operation, and maintenance of the public water system specified by the Department in order to bring the system into compliance with the requirements of this Chapter, and shall make the changes within the time limits set by the Department.
- H. A sanitary survey of a public water system shall be made by a representative of the Department, a professional engineer or sanitarian who is registered in Arizona, a certified water system operator, or other person approved by the Department.
- I. A sanitary survey shall comply with A.R.S. § 41-1009 when conducted by the Department.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Section R18-4-208

repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-118 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-209. Unsafe Supplies

The Department may order a public water system to disconnect a source to protect the public health from an acute health risk that is attributable to the source. An acute health risk is posed when one of the following occurs:

1. A violation of a MCL for total coliform and fecal coliform or *E. coli* are present that is attributable to the source,
2. A violation of the MCL for nitrate or nitrite that is attributable to the source, or
3. An occurrence of a waterborne disease outbreak that is attributable to the source.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 5067, effective October 16, 2001 (Supp. 01-4). Section R18-4-209 repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-117 by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-210. Total Coliform; Special Events

- A. A water system that does not meet the definition of a public water system, but serves a large number of persons for a short duration of time, such as a special event, must take corrective action as required in R18-4-126 after receiving a positive coliform result, including taking additional samples until all samples test negative for total coliform and negative for *E. coli* if:
 1. The total number of user-days exceeds 600.
 2. A user-day is calculated by multiplying the number of days the event will run by the average number of persons expected to be served each day.
- B. The water system shall submit a minimum of two sample results to the Department at least seven days before the beginning of the special event. The water system shall submit a minimum of one additional sample result to the Department for each day of the special event.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective August 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Amended subsection (C) and added subsection (D) effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-210 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-210 (Supp. 87-3). Repealed effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). New Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 6, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). New Section R18-4-210 renumbered from R18-4-203 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 379, effective April 2, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R18-4-211. Reporting Requirements

- A. Cross connection incidents. A public water system shall submit a written cross connection incident report to the Department and the local county health department within five days of the occurrence of a cross connection problem that results in contamination of water provided by the public water system. The report shall address all of the following:
 1. Date and time of discovery of the cross connection incident,

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

2. Nature of the cross connection incident,
 3. Affected area,
 4. Cause of the cross connection incident,
 5. Public health impact,
 6. Date and text of any public health advisory issued,
 7. Corrective action taken, and
 8. Date of completion of corrective action.
- B. Emergencies.** A public water system shall notify the Department, by telephone or facsimile, as soon as possible but no later than 24 hours after the occurrence of any of the following emergencies:
1. Loss of water supply from a source;
 2. Loss of water supply due to major component failure;
 3. Damage to power supply equipment or loss of power;
 4. Contamination of water in the distribution system from backflow;
 5. Collapse of a reservoir, reservoir roof, or pumphouse structure;
 6. Break in a transmission or distribution line that results in a loss of service to customers for more than four hours; and
 7. Chemical or microbiological contamination of the water supply.
- C. Waterborne disease outbreak.** A public water system shall report to the Department the occurrence of a waterborne disease outbreak that may be attributable to water provided by the public water system as soon as possible but no later than 24 hours after the public water system receives actual notice of the waterborne disease outbreak.
- D. Department requests for records.** A public water system shall submit to the Department, within the time stated in the Department's request, copies of any records that the public water system is required to retain under this Chapter or copies of any documents that the Department is entitled to inspect under 42 U.S.C. 300j-4 (2001).
- E. Department reporting forms.** A public water system shall report to the Department the results of all analyses completed under this Chapter on Department-approved forms.
- F. Direct reporting.** A public water system may contract with a laboratory or another agent to report monitoring results to the Department, but the public water system remains legally responsible for compliance with reporting requirements.
- G. Forty eight-hour reporting requirement.** A public water system shall report the failure to comply with any of the provisions of this Chapter to the Department within 48 hours, except where a different reporting period is specified in this Chapter.
3. A radial well collector, Ranney well, or horizontal well;
 4. A well that is less than 500 feet from a surface water, and:
 - a. The Department conducts a vulnerability assessment and determines that the source is vulnerable to direct surface water influence, or
 - b. The Department cannot assess the vulnerability of the groundwater source to direct surface water influence because of a lack of information or the uncertainty of available information on the local hydrogeology or well construction characteristics;
 5. A shallow well with perforations or well screens that are less than 50 feet below the ground surface;
 6. A hand-dug or auger-bored well without a casing;
 7. A groundwater source for which turbidity data is available that shows that the groundwater violates an interim MCL for turbidity;
 8. A groundwater source for which data is available that shows that total coliform, fecal coliform, or *E. Coli* are present in untreated groundwater from the source that are not related to new well development, source modification, repair, or maintenance; and
 9. Any groundwater source if the temperature of the groundwater fluctuates 15% to 20% from the mean groundwater temperature over the course of a year or if changes in the temperature of the groundwater correlate to similar changes in the temperature of surface water.
- B.** The Department shall conduct a sanitary survey of each public water system that the Department suspects is using a groundwater source under the direct influence of surface water.
- C.** The Department shall provide written notice to a public water system that the Department suspects a groundwater source is under the direct influence of surface water. A public water system may submit information to the Department to show that a groundwater source is not under the direct influence of surface water. Information that is submitted to show that a suspect groundwater source is not under the direct influence of surface water shall be in writing and shall be prepared by a qualified professional, such as a professional engineer registered in Arizona, registered geologist, water system operator, or hydrogeologist. The Department shall review any information submitted by a qualified professional to show a suspect groundwater source is not under the direct influence of surface water within 90 days after receipt of the information and determine if the source remains suspect.
- D.** If a groundwater source continues to be suspect after the analyses required in subsections (A) through (C), the Department may require a public water system that is suspected of using a groundwater source that is under the direct influence of surface water to conduct Microscopic Particle Analysis (MPA) monitoring of the groundwater source. A public water system may request that the Department allow the system to use an alternative method to determine whether a groundwater source is under the direct influence of surface water. An alternative method to determine whether a groundwater source is under the direct influence of surface water shall be approved by the Arizona Department of Health Services under 9 A.A.C. 14, Article 6.
- E.** A public water system shall conduct MPA monitoring as follows:
1. Each sample shall be representative of the groundwater source. A public water system shall not take a sample of blended water or a sample of water from the distribution system.
 2. Each sample shall be collected and analyzed according to the procedures prescribed in the "Consensus Method for Determining Groundwaters Under the Direct Influence of

Historical Note

Corrected A.R.S. reference (Supp. 77-3). Amended effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-211 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-211 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective Dec. 1, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Repealed effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). New Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Section R18-4-211 repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-104 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-212. Groundwater Under the Direct Influence of Surface Water

- A.** The Department suspects the following sources to be groundwater under the direct influence of surface water:
1. A spring;
 2. An infiltration gallery;

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

Surface Water Using Microscopic Particulate Analysis (MPA),” EPA 910/9-92-029, United States Environmental Protection Agency, Environmental Services Division, Manchester Environmental Laboratory, 7411 Beach Dr. E., Port Orchard, WA 98366, October 1992 (and no future editions or amendments), which is incorporated by reference and on file with the Department.

3. The Department shall schedule MPA monitoring at a time when the groundwater source is most susceptible to direct surface water influence.
4. The Department shall use the MPA risk ratings in Table 1 to determine whether groundwater is under the direct influence of surface water.
 - a. If the MPA risk rating of the initial sample indicates a high or moderate risk of direct surface water influence, the public water system shall collect a second sample for MPA at the same location on a date scheduled by the Department. If the MPA risk rating of the second sample indicates a high or moderate risk of direct surface water influence, the Department shall determine that the groundwater is under the direct influence of surface water. If the risk rating of the second sample indicates a low risk of direct surface water influence, the public water system shall collect a third sample for MPA at the same location on a date scheduled by the Department. If a third sample is taken, the Department shall determine whether the groundwater is under the direct influence of surface water under subsection (E)(4)(c).
 - b. If the MPA risk rating of the initial sample indicates a low risk of direct surface water influence, the public water system shall collect a second sample for MPA at the same location on a date scheduled by the Department. If the MPA risk rating of the second sample indicates a low risk of direct surface water influence, the Department shall determine that the groundwater is not under the direct influence of surface water. If the MPA risk rating of the second sample indicates a high or moderate risk of direct surface water influence, the public water system shall collect a third sample for MPA at the same location on a date scheduled by the Department. If a third sample is taken, the Department shall determine whether the groundwater is under the direct influence of surface water under subsection (E)(4)(c).
 - c. If a third sample is required and the MPA risk rating of the third sample indicates a high or moderate risk of direct surface water influence, the Department shall determine that the groundwater is under the direct influence of surface water. If the MPA risk rating of the third sample indicates a low risk of direct

surface water influence, the Department shall determine that the groundwater is not under the direct influence of surface water.

- F. If the Department determines a source to be groundwater under the direct influence of surface water under subsection (E) and a public water system demonstrates to the Department that it is feasible to take corrective action to prevent direct surface water influence, the Department shall establish a schedule of compliance for the public water system to take corrective action instead of requiring installation of filtration and disinfection treatment. A schedule of compliance to take corrective action shall require:
 1. Completion of corrective action no later than 18 months after receipt of the initial MPA monitoring results, and
 2. A second round of MPA monitoring to determine whether the source is under the direct influence of surface water after completion of the corrective action.
- G. Except as provided in subsection (F), a public water system with a source that the Department determines to be groundwater under the direct influence of surface water shall provide filtration and disinfection required under 40 CFR 141 Subparts H, P, and T, as incorporated by reference in this Chapter, within 18 months after the date that the Department makes the final determination that the groundwater is under the direct influence of surface water.
- H. The Department shall provide a written notice to a public water system of a final determination that a groundwater source is under the direct influence of surface water. The notice shall contain the information required by A.R.S. § 41-1092.03(A).
- I. A public water system may appeal a final determination that a groundwater source is under the direct influence of surface water by serving notice of appeal with the Department under the Uniform Administrative Hearing Procedures in A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10. A public water system shall file notice of appeal with the Department within 30 days after receiving notice of the Department’s determination that a groundwater source is under the direct influence of surface water. The Department shall notify the Office of Administrative Hearings which shall schedule a hearing on the appeal within 60 days after the date that notice of appeal is filed with the Department. Hearings shall be conducted according to the Uniform Administrative Hearing Procedures in A.R.S. Title 41, Chapter 6, Article 10.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended effective December 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Section R18-4-212 repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-301.01 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

Table 1. Decision Matrix for Determining Groundwater Under the Direct Influence of Surface Water

Initial Sample MPA Risk Rating	Second Sample MPA Risk Rating	Third Sample MPA Risk Rating	Groundwater Under the Direct Influence of Surface Water
High	High or Moderate		Yes
High	Low	High or Moderate	Yes
High	Low	Low	No
Moderate	High or Moderate		Yes
Moderate	Low	High or Moderate	Yes
Moderate	Low	Low	No
Low	High or Moderate	High or Moderate	Yes
Low	High or Moderate	Low	No
Low	Low		No

Historical Note

New Table 1 renumbered from R18-4-301.01, Table 1 by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-213. Standards for Additives, Materials, and Equipment

A. Each product added directly to water during production or treatment shall conform to ANSI/NSF Standard 60. Products covered by this subsection include but are not limited to:

1. Coagulation and flocculation chemicals;
2. Chemicals for corrosion and scale control;
3. Chemicals for softening, precipitation, sequestering, and pH adjustment;
4. Disinfection and oxidation chemicals;
5. Chemicals for fluoridation, defluoridation, algae control, and dechlorination;
6. Dyes and tracers;
7. Antifreezes, antifoamers, regenerants, and separation process scale inhibitors and cleaners; and
8. Water well drilling and rehabilitation aids.

B. Except as identified in subsections (D) and (E), a material or product installed after January 1, 1993, that comes into contact with water or a water treatment chemical shall conform to ANSI/NSF Standard 61. Products and materials covered by this subsection include but are not limited to:

1. Process media, such as carbon and sand;
2. Joining and sealing materials, such as solvents, cements, welding materials, and gaskets;
3. Lubricants;
4. Pipes and related products, such as tanks and fittings;
5. Mechanical devices used in treatment, transmission, or distribution systems such as valves, chlorinators, and separation membranes; and
6. Surface coatings and paints.

C. Evidence that a product conforms to the requirements of this Section shall be the appearance on the product or product package of a seal of a certifying entity that is accredited by the American National Standards Institute to provide the certification.

D. *Chemicals and additives certified as conforming to the national sanitation foundation standards comply with the standards required by this section. ... In those instances where chemicals, additives and drinking water system components that come into contact with drinking water are essential to the design, construction or operation of the drinking water system and have not been certified by the national sanitation foundation or have national sanitation foundation certification but are not available from more than one source, the standards shall provide for the use of alternatives which include:*

1. *Chemicals and additives composed entirely of ingredients determined by the environmental protection agency, the food and drug administration or other federal agencies*

as appropriate for addition to potable water or aqueous food.

2. *Chemicals and additives composed entirely of ingredients listed in the national academy of sciences water chemicals codex.*
3. *Chemicals, additives and drinking water system components consistent with the specifications of the American water works association.*
4. *Chemicals, additives and drinking water system components that are designed for use in drinking water systems and that are consistent with the specifications of the American society for testing and materials.*
5. *Drinking water system components that are historically used or in use in drinking water systems consistent with standard practice and that have not been demonstrated during past applications in the United States to contribute to water contamination. A.R.S. §§ 49-353.01(B) and (C) (2006).*

E. The Department exempts the following materials and products from the requirement to conform to ANSI/NSF Standard 61:

1. A concrete structure, tank, or treatment tank basin that is constructed onsite if the structure, tank, or basin is not normally coated or sealed and the construction materials used in the concrete are consistent with subsection (D). If a coating or sealant is specified by the design engineer, the coating or sealant shall comply with ANSI/NSF Standard 61;
2. An earthen reservoir or canal located upstream of water treatment;
3. A water treatment plant that is comprised of components that comply with subsections (B), (C), and (D);
4. A synthetic tank constructed of material that meets Food and Drug Administration standards for a material that comes into contact with drinking water or aqueous food, or a galvanized steel tank, either of which is:
 - a. Less than 15,000 gallons in capacity, and
 - b. Used in a public water system with 500 or fewer service connections; or
5. A pipe, treatment plant component, or water distribution system component made of lead-free stainless steel.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-8-213 repealed, new Section R9-8-213 adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective August 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Amended effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-213 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-213 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted

effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Section R18-4-213 repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-119 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-214. Hauled Water

- A. All hauled water for delivery to a public water system shall be obtained from a source that is approved pursuant to 18 A.A.C. 5, Article 5, or a regulated public water system.
- B. Materials or products that come into contact with the water shall comply with R18-4-213(B).
- C. Roof hatches shall be fitted with a watertight cover.
- D. A bottom drain valve or other provisions to allow complete drainage and cleaning of a water transport container shall be provided.
- E. Hoses that are used to deliver drinking water shall be equipped with a cap and shall remain capped when not in use.
- F. A water hauler shall, at all times, maintain a residual free chlorine level of 0.2 mg/l to 1.0 mg/l in the water that is hauled in a water transport container. A chlorine disinfectant shall be added at the time water is loaded into the container. The residual free chlorine level shall be measured each time water is off-loaded from the container. The water hauler shall maintain a log of all on-loading, chlorine disinfectant additions and residual-free chlorine measurements. Such records shall be maintained for at least three years and made available to the Department for review upon request.
- G. A water transport container shall be for hauling drinking water only. The container shall be plainly and conspicuously labeled "For Drinking Water Use Only."

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section R18-4-214 repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-125 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-214.01. Repealed

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section R18-4-214.01 repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-214.02. Repealed

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective January 1, 2004 (Supp. 02-3). R18-4-214.02 including Table 1 and Table 2 repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-215. Backflow Prevention

- A. A public water system shall protect its system from contamination caused by backflow through unprotected cross-connections by requiring the installation and periodic testing of backflow-prevention assemblies. Required backflow-prevention assemblies shall be installed as close as practicable to the service connection.
- B. A public water system shall ensure that a backflow-prevention assembly is installed whenever any of the following occur:
 1. A substance harmful to human health is handled in a manner that could permit its entry into the public water

system. These substances include chemicals, chemical or biological process waters, water from public water supplies that has deteriorated in sanitary quality, and water that has entered a fire sprinkler system. A Class 1 or Class 2 fire sprinkler system is exempt from the requirements of this Section;

2. A source of water supply exists on the user's premises that is not accepted as an additional source by the public water system or is not approved by the Department;
 3. An unprotected cross-connection exists or a cross-connection problem has previously occurred within a user's premises; or
 4. There is a significant possibility that a cross-connection problem will occur and entry to the premises is restricted to the extent that cross-connection inspections cannot be made with sufficient frequency or on sufficiently short notice to ensure that unprotected cross-connections do not exist.
- C. Unless a cross-connection problem is specifically identified, or as otherwise provided in this Section, the requirements of this Section shall not apply to single-family residences used solely for residential purposes.
 - D. A backflow-prevention assembly required by this Section shall comply with the following:
 1. If equipped with test cocks, it shall have been issued a certificate of approval by:
 - a. The University of Southern California Foundation for Cross-Connection Control and Hydraulic Research (USC-FCCCCHR), or
 - b. A third-party certifying entity that is unrelated to the product's manufacturer or vendor, and is approved by the Department.
 2. If not equipped with test cocks, it shall be approved by a third-party certifying entity that is unrelated to the product's manufacturer or vendor and is approved by the Department.
 - E. The minimum level of backflow protection that is provided to protect a public water system shall be the level recommended in Section 7.2 of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control, Ninth Edition, USC-FCCCCHR, KAP-200 University Park MC-2531, Los Angeles, CA, 90089-2531, December 1993, (and no future editions or amendments), incorporated by reference and on file with the Department. The types of backflow prevention that may be required, listed in decreasing order according to the level of protection they provide, include: an air-gap separation (AG), a reduced pressure principle backflow prevention (RP) assembly, a pressure vacuum breaker (PVB) assembly, and a double check valve (DC) assembly. Nothing contained in this Section shall prevent a public water system from requiring the use of a higher level of protection than the level required by this subsection.
 1. A public water system may make installation of a required backflow-prevention assembly a condition of service. A user's failure to comply with this requirement shall be sufficient cause for the public water system to terminate water service.
 2. Specific installation requirements for backflow prevention include the following:
 - a. Any backflow prevention required by this Section shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.
 - b. For an AG installation, all piping between the user's connection and the receiving tank shall be entirely visible unless otherwise approved in writing by the public water system.

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

- c. An RP assembly shall not be installed in a meter box, pit, or vault unless adequate drainage is provided.
 - d. A PVB assembly may be installed for use on a landscape water irrigation system if the irrigation system conforms to all of the criteria listed below. An RP assembly is required whenever any of the criteria are not met.
 - i. The water use beyond the assembly is for irrigation purposes only;
 - ii. The PVB is installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications;
 - iii. The irrigation system is designed and constructed to be incapable of inducing backpressure; and
 - iv. The injection of chemical pesticides and fertilizers, chemigation, is not used or provided in the irrigation system.
- F.** Each backflow-prevention assembly required by this Section shall be tested at least annually, or more frequently if directed by the public water system or the Department. Each assembly shall also be tested after installation, relocation, or repair. An assembly shall not be placed in service unless it has been tested and is functioning as designed. The following provisions shall apply to the testing of backflow-prevention assemblies:
- 1. Testing shall be in accordance with procedures described in Section 9 of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control. The public water system shall notify the water user when testing of backflow-prevention assemblies is needed. The notice shall specify the date by which the testing must be completed and the results forwarded to the public water system.
 - 2. Testing shall be performed by a person who is currently certified as a "general" tester by the California-Nevada Section of the American Water Works Association (CA-NV Section, AWWA), the Arizona State Environmental Technical Training (ASETT) Center, or other certifying authority approved by the Department.
 - 3. When a backflow-prevention assembly is tested and found to be defective, it shall be repaired or replaced in accordance with the provisions of this Section.
- G.** A public water system shall maintain records of backflow-prevention assembly installations and tests performed on backflow-prevention assemblies in its service area. Records shall be retained by the public water system for at least three years and shall be made available for review by the Department upon request. These records shall include an inventory of backflow-prevention assemblies required by this Section and, for each assembly, all of the following information:
- 1. Assembly identification number and description,
 - 2. Location,
 - 3. Date of tests,
 - 4. Description of repairs and recommendations for repairs made by the tester, and
 - 5. The tester's name and certificate number.
- H.** A public water system shall submit a written cross-connection incident report to the Department and the local health authority within five business days after a cross-connection problem occurs that results in contamination of the public water system. The report shall address all of the following:
- 1. Date and time of discovery of the unprotected cross-connection,
 - 2. Nature of the cross-connection problem,
 - 3. Affected area,
 - 4. Cause of the cross-connection problem,
 - 5. Public health impact,
 - 6. Date and text of any public health advisory issued,
 - 7. Each corrective action taken, and
 - 8. Date of completion of each corrective action.
- I.** An individual with direct responsibility for implementing a backflow prevention program for a water system serving more than 50,000 persons, or an individual with direct responsibility for implementing a backflow prevention program for a for a water system serving 50,000 or fewer persons if the Department has determined that such a need exists, shall be licensed as a "cross-connection control program specialist" by the CA-NV Section, AWWA, the ASETT Center, or another certifying authority approved by the Department.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Section R18-4-215 repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-115 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-216. Vending Machines

An owner of a water vending machine shall be responsible for the proper operation of each water vending machine. The owner shall do all of the following:

- 1. Clean and maintain each water vending machine according to the manufacturer's recommendations;
- 2. Retain maintenance and cleaning records for one year;
- 3. Have analyses performed at least once every six months for total coliform bacteria. Results of such analyses shall be retained for one year. If a sample is positive for total coliform, the water vending machine shall be removed from service, and all components shall be cleaned, replaced, or serviced. The water vending machine shall not be placed back into service until another total coliform bacteria analysis is performed and the result is negative; and
- 4. Maintain in operable condition all ultraviolet, ozone, or other disinfection components and automatic disabling capabilities built into the vending machine for use in the event of a disinfection system malfunction.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended effective December 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-216 repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-123 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-217. Use of Blending to Achieve Compliance with Maximum Contaminant Levels

- A.** A public water system may use blending to achieve compliance with a MCL if all of the following requirements are met:
- 1. The public water system has obtained the Department's written approval for a blending plan that includes the following elements:
 - a. Detailed drawings and schematics that show flow, concentrations, and controls;
 - b. Proposed automatic or electronic devices that will be incorporated to ensure that the blend remains in the desired range or shuts off the offending source or triggers an alarm when the blend falls out of the desired range;

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

- c. Individual test results from all sources proposed to be blended;
 - d. Projected contaminant levels that will result from blending that show both best-case and worst-case scenarios;
 - e. Identified techniques, and any other information requested by the Department, that show how the blending plan will produce water that will comply with MCLs; and
- 2. The public water system has obtained the Department's written approval for a monitoring program designed to verify continued compliance with MCLs at all subsequent downstream service connections. This program shall include monitoring on at least a quarterly basis of both of the following:
 - a. All sources contributing to the blend; and
 - b. Blended water to ensure that the provisions of this Section are met.
- B. A public water system shall submit an amended blending plan to the Department to confirm that the new blend achieves compliance with MCLs whenever sources are added to or removed from service or the relative flow rates from blended sources are changed in a way that changes the blend.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 5067, effective October 16, 2001 (Supp. 01-4). Section R18-4-217 repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-221 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-218. Criteria and Procedures for Public Water Systems Using Point-of-Entry or Point-of-Use Treatment Devices

- A. A water supplier may use a point-of-entry (POE) or point-of-use (POU) treatment technology to achieve compliance with a MCL or treatment technique if the water supplier meets the requirements of this Section.
- B. A public water system may use a POE or POU treatment device to achieve compliance with a MCL, if the treatment device:
 - 1. Is not used to achieve compliance with an MCL or treatment technique for a microbial contaminant or an indicator for a microbial contaminant, in accordance with 42 U.S.C. 300g-1(b)(4)(E)(ii) (2007);
 - 2. Is listed in 40 CFR 141 as an acceptable compliance technology for the applicable contaminant;
 - 3. Is certified against the applicable NSF/ANSI Standards;
 - 4. Is owned, controlled and maintained by a public water system or by a person under contract with the public water system to ensure proper operation, maintenance, and compliance with MCLs or treatment techniques; and
 - 5. Is equipped with mechanical warnings to ensure that customers are automatically notified of recommended system maintenance and or operational problems. This performance indication device shall provide notice to the end user at a defined moment in time without shutting off the POE or POU device.
- C. Prior to installing a POE or POU treatment device, a public water system shall obtain the Department's written approval of a POE or POU operation and maintenance (O & M) plan. A public water system shall submit an O & M plan to the Department that ensures proper long-term operation, maintenance, and monitoring of the POE or POU treatment devices. An O & M plan shall ensure that:

- 1. The POE or POU treatment device provides health protection equivalent to the health protection provided by centralized water treatment. "Equivalent" means that water treated by the POE or POU treatment device meets all national primary drinking water regulations.
- 2. A residential building, or a nonresidential building that uses water for human consumption, that is connected to the public water system has a POE or POU treatment device that is installed, operated, maintained, and monitored in a manner that assures continuous compliance with the MCLs, treatment techniques, and other requirements of this Chapter.
- 3. Multi-unit residential and nonresidential buildings utilizing POU treatment devices to achieve compliance with this Chapter have a sufficient number of POU devices installed to provide adequate potable water for all residents, employees, and customers.
- 4. The rights and responsibilities of persons served by the public water system are conveyed with the title upon the sale of property containing a POU treatment device, including but not limited to the following:
 - a. The public water system owns and is responsible for maintaining a POU treatment device that is installed to meet the requirements of this Section; and
 - b. Persons served by public water systems must grant public water system employees reasonable access to POU treatment devices, so that the devices can be properly maintained. Public water systems may discontinue water service to a customer who refuses to allow public water system employees to enter the customer's home or business to inspect and maintain POU treatment devices.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-218 repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-222 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-219. Exclusions

- A. A water supplier may request an exclusion from any requirement contained in this Chapter if such requirement is not also a requirement contained in a federal drinking water law. The Department shall consider the application of a water supplier for an exclusion from compliance with portions of this Chapter if the water supplier satisfactorily demonstrates that:
 - 1. The request is not for a requirement that could be the subject of a variance or exemption under R18-4-103;
 - 2. The request is not for requirements relating to turbidity, nitrate, or microbiological contaminants; and
 - 3. The exclusion will not result in unreasonable risk to public health.
- B. An application for an exclusion shall contain the following information:
 - 1. The nature and duration of the exclusion requested,
 - 2. Analytical results of water quality sampling of the water system including tests conducted as required by this Chapter,
 - 3. An explanation and submittal of evidence that the exclusion will not result in an unreasonable risk to public health, and
 - 4. Other information that the applicant believes to be pertinent or that the Department requires.

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

C. The Department shall take the following action on the application:

1. If the Department grants the request for an exclusion, it shall notify the applicant of that decision in writing within 90 days of receipt of the application. Such notice shall identify the facility covered, the conditions and requirements of the exclusion, including control measures, and that the exclusion may be terminated upon a finding that the water system has failed to comply with any conditions or requirements of the exclusion.
2. If the Department determines that an exclusion is not justified, it shall notify the applicant of the intention of denial within 90 days of receipt of the application, indicating the reasons for the proposed denial, and shall offer the applicant an opportunity to submit additional information to the Department within 30 days of the notice of intention to deny application. The Department shall make a final determination and notify the applicant within 30 days after receiving such additional information. If no additional information is submitted, the application shall be denied.

D. In addition to reviewing a request submitted by a water supplier, the Department may, on its own initiative, grant exclusions to water systems, either individually or on a group basis, if the exclusions meet criteria prescribed in subsection (A).

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended effective December 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-219 repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-112 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-220. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective August 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Amended effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-220 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-220 (Supp. 87-3). Section repealed effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). New Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section R18-4-220 repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-221. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Former Section R9-8-221 repealed, new Section R9-8-221 adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Correction, subsection (D), paragraph (2), subparagraph (b), drinking water standard for silvex, should read 0.01 mg/l as amended effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 82-3). Amended subsection (D) effective November 2, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). Amended effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-221 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-221 (Supp. 87-3). Amended and new subsections (F) and (G) added effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 28, 1995

(Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-221 renumbered to R18-4-217 by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-222. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Former Section R9-8-222 repealed, new Section R9-8-222 adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-222 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-222 (Supp. 87-3). Amended and new subsections (C) and (D) added effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-222 renumbered to R18-4-218 by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-223. Use of Bottled Water

- A. A public water system may use bottled water on a temporary basis to avoid an unreasonable risk to health. A public water system shall not use bottled water to achieve compliance with a MCL.
- B. If a public water system uses bottled water to avoid an unreasonable risk to health, the public water system is responsible for the provision of sufficient quantities of bottled water to every person served by the public water system via door-to-door bottled water delivery.
- C. A public water system that uses bottled water as a condition for receiving a variance or an exemption shall comply with the following:
 1. The public water system shall develop and put in place a monitoring program approved by the Department that provides reasonable assurances that the bottled water meets applicable MCLs. The public water system shall monitor a representative sample of the bottled water to determine compliance with applicable MCLs during the first three-month period that it supplies the bottled water to the public and annually thereafter. Results of the bottled water monitoring program shall be provided to the Department annually; or
 2. The public water system shall receive a certification from the bottled water company that the bottled water supplied has been taken from an "approved source" as defined in 21 CFR 129.3(a); the bottled water company has conducted monitoring in accordance with 21 CFR 129.80(g)(1) through (3); and the bottled water does not exceed any MCLs or quality limits as set out in 21 CFR 165.110, 21 CFR 110, and 21 CFR 129. The public water system shall provide the certification to the Department in the first quarter after it supplies bottled water and annually thereafter. The Department may waive the certification requirements prescribed in this subsection if an approved monitoring program is already in place in another state; and
 3. The public water system is fully responsible for the provision of sufficient quantities of bottled water to every person served by the public water system via door-to-door bottled water delivery.

Historical Note

Former Section R9-8-223 repealed, new Section R9-8-223 adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3).

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

Amended effective August 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Amended subsection (D), paragraph (4) effective November 2, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). Amended effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-223 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-223 (Supp. 87-3). Amended and a new subsection (F) added effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1).

R18-4-224. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Former Section R9-224 repealed, new Section R9-8-224 adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-224 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-224 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Former Section R18-4-224 repealed effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). New Section adopted effective December 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 5067, effective October 16, 2001 (Supp. 01-4). Section R18-4-224 renumbered to R18-4-301 by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-225. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R9-8-225 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-225 (Supp. 87-3). Former Section R18-4-224 repealed effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). New Section adopted effective December 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 5067, effective October 16, 2001 (Supp. 01-4). Section R18-4-225 renumbered to R18-4-304 by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-226. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective August 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Amended subsection (B) effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-226 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-226 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Former Section R18-4-224 repealed effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). New Section adopted effective December 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 5067, effective October 16, 2001 (Supp. 01-4). Section R18-4-226 renumbered to R18-4-305 by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-227. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-3-227 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-227 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Former Section R18-4-224 repealed effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3).

R18-4-228. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Former

Section R18-4-224 repealed effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3).

R18-4-229. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Former Section R18-4-224 repealed effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3).

R18-4-230. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R9-8-230 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-230 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-231. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R9-8-231 repealed, new Section R9-8-231 adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R9-8-231 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-231 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-232. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R9-8-232 repealed, new Section R9-8-232 adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-232 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-232 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-233. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R9-8-233 repealed, new Section R9-8-232 adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R9-8-233 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-233 (Supp. 87-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-234. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R9-8-234 repealed, new Section R9-8-234 adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective Feb. 20, 1980 (Supp. 80-1). Amended effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-234 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-234 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-235. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-235 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-235 (Supp. 87-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-236. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-236 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-236 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-237. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-238. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-239. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-240. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-241. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-242. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-243. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-244. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-245. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-246. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-247. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed

effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-248. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-249. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-250. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R9-8-250 repealed, new Section R9-8-250 adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R9-8-250 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-250 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-251. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R9-8-250 repealed, new Section R9-8-251 adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective August 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Amended by adding subsection (B) effective November 2, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). Former Section R9-8-251 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-251 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-252. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R9-8-252 repealed, new Section R9-8-252 adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective August 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Amended subsection (A) effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-252 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-252 (Supp. 87-3). Amended by adding a new subsection (C) effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3).

R18-4-253. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R9-8-253 repealed, new Section R9-8-253 adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective August 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Amended subsection (A) and deleted subsection (B) effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-253 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-253 (Supp. 87-3). Repealed effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3).

R18-4-254. Reserved**R18-4-255. Reserved****R18-4-256. Reserved****R18-4-257. Reserved****R18-4-258. Reserved****R18-4-259. Reserved****R18-4-260. Repealed**

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R9-8-260 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-260 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-261. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R9-8-261 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-261 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-262. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R9-8-262 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-262 (Supp. 87-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-263. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-263 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-263 (Supp. 87-3). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-264. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended subsection (B) effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-264 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-264 (Supp. 87-3). Repealed effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). New Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-265. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-265 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-265 (Supp. 87-3). Amended subsections (B) and (C) effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-266. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R9-8-266 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-266 (Supp. 87-3). Amended subsection (A) effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-267. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective August 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Amended effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-267 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-267

(Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-268. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-268 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-268 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-269. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R9-8-269 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-269 (Supp. 87-3). Amended subsection (A) effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-270. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R9-8-270 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-270 (Supp. 87-3). Repealed effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). New Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-271. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R9-8-271 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-271 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-272. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended subsections (A) and (D) effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-272 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-272 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-273. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Amended effective August 7, 1979 (Supp. 79-4). Amended effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Former Section R9-8-273 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-273 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-274. Reserved**R18-4-275. Reserved****R18-4-276. Reserved**

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

R18-4-277. Reserved**R18-4-278. Reserved****R18-4-279. Reserved****R18-4-280. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-281. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-282. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

R18-4-283. Reserved**R18-4-284. Reserved****R18-4-285. Reserved****R18-4-286. Reserved****R18-4-287. Reserved****R18-4-288. Reserved****R18-4-289. Reserved****R18-4-290. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 26, 1978 (Supp. 78-3). Former Section R9-8-290 renumbered without change as Section R18-4-290 (Supp. 87-3). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3). Repealed effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2).

Appendix 1. Repealed

Amended effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1).
Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3).

Appendix 2. Repealed

Amended effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1).
Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3).

Appendix 3. Repealed**Historical Note**

Amended effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1).
Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3).

Appendix 4. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Appendix 4 repealed, new Appendix 4 adopted effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3).

Appendix 5. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Appendix 5 renumbered as Appendix 6, new Appendix 5 adopted effective November 2, 1982 (Supp.

82-6). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2).

Repealed effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3).

Appendix 6. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Appendix 5 renumbered as Appendix 6 effective November 2, 1982 (Supp. 82-6). Former Appendix 6 repealed, new Appendix 6 adopted effective January 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-1). Amended effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3).

Appendix 7. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective June 30, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). Repealed effective August 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-3).

ARTICLE 3. MONITORING ASSISTANCE PROGRAM**R18-4-301. Applicability**

- A.** A public water system that serves 10,000 or fewer persons shall participate in the monitoring assistance program. Within 60 days after receiving notice of participation in the monitoring assistance program from the Department, a public water system that determines that it serves more than 10,000 persons shall substantiate its determination by submitting to the Department the portion of the most recent census provided by the Arizona Department of Economic Security, Research Administration, Population Statistics Unit that supports the public water system's determination.
- B.** A public water system that is not obligated to participate in the monitoring assistance program may elect to participate in the monitoring assistance program if the owner of the public water system:
1. Notifies the Department in writing of the public water system's intention to participate in the monitoring assistance program,
 2. Agrees to participate in the monitoring assistance program for a minimum of three years, and
 3. Pays the fees required by R18-4-304. Subject to payment of the required fees, the public water system's participation shall begin at the start of the next full calendar year of a compliance period.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section R18-4-301 repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-224 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-301.01. Renumbered**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1686, effective April 19, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-301.01 renumbered to R18-4-212 by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

Table 1. Renumbered**Historical Note**

New Table made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Table 1 following R18-4-301.01 renumbered to R18-4-212, Table 1 by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-301.02. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section R18-4-301.02 and Tables 1 and 2 repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-302. Contractor Responsibilities

- A.** Under the monitoring assistance program, a contractor is authorized to collect, transport, analyze, and report water samples on behalf of a participating public water system. The contractor or a party designated by the contractor shall conduct baseline monitoring for all chemicals for which the system is required to monitor under this Chapter, except for copper, lead, disinfection byproducts, and microbiological contaminants, which remain the responsibility of the public water system. Baseline monitoring includes routine monitoring for contaminants included in the monitoring assistance program. Baseline monitoring does not include increased monitoring required by this Chapter when the results of baseline monitoring indicate the presence of a contaminant at a level that requires increased monitoring by a participating public water system.
- B.** A contractor shall deliver copies of monitoring analysis results to the public water system and to the Department.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section R18-4-302 repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-303. Public Water System Responsibilities

- A.** Although a contractor performs baseline monitoring when a public water system participates in the monitoring assistance program, the public water system remains legally responsible for compliance with all other requirements of this Chapter.
- B.** The legal owner of a public water system participating in the monitoring assistance program shall notify the Department by July 1 of each year of:
1. The legal owner's name, current mailing address, and phone number;
 2. The population currently served by the public water system;
 3. The public water system identification number; and
 4. The number of meters and service connections currently in the public water system.
- C.** A public water system that participates in the monitoring assistance program shall not deny a contractor access to or restrict a contractor's access to the public water system or prevent a contractor from collecting a sample covered under the monitoring assistance program.
- D.** Direct reporting. A public water system may contract with a laboratory or another agent to report monitoring results to the Department, but the public water system remains legally responsible for compliance with reporting requirements.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section R18-4-303 repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-304. Fees for the Monitoring Assistance Program

- A.** The Department shall assess, and a public water system participating in the monitoring assistance program shall pay, the following annual fees, subject to adjustments referenced in subsection (B):
1. An annual fee of \$250, and
 2. A unit fee of \$2.57 per meter or service connection.
- B.** If the monitoring assistance fund has a surplus after execution of the previous year's contract, any surplus in excess of \$200,000 in any year shall be used to reduce future fees for public water systems that paid annual fees in the previous compliance period, in a manner consistent with the program invoicing system. In the first compliance period that a public water system participates in the monitoring assistance program, the public water system shall pay the full amount of annual fees due under this Section, and is not entitled to a fee reduction resulting from a surplus in the monitoring assistance fund from a prior compliance period.
- C.** If a public water system serving 10,000 or fewer persons at the beginning of a compliance period increases service during the compliance period so that the public water system serves more than 10,000 persons annually, the public water system may elect to cease participation in the monitoring assistance program under the following conditions:
1. If the monitoring assistance program has already conducted monitoring for the public water system during the compliance period, the public water system shall remain in the monitoring assistance program, and pay annual fees, for the remainder of the compliance period.
 2. If the monitoring assistance program has not conducted monitoring for the public water system during the compliance period, the public water system may cease participating in the monitoring assistance program, and if so, the Department shall refund any monitoring fees paid by the public water system during the compliance period.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Section R18-4-304 repealed; new Section renumbered from R18-4-225 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-305. Collection and Payment of Fees

- A.** The Department shall annually mail an invoice for fees to the legal owner of a public water system participating in the monitoring assistance program. The owner of the public water system shall pay the invoiced amount to the Department, at the address listed on the invoice, by the due date indicated on the invoice.
- B.** The Department shall make refunds or billing corrections if a public water system demonstrates an error in the amount billed. The owner of a public water system shall send a written request for a refund or correction to the Department, at the address on the invoice, within 90 days of the invoice date.
- C.** The Department may verify the number of meters and service connections of a participating public water system.
- D.** The Department shall not waive fees prescribed by R18-4-304.
- E.** The owner of a public water system that fails to pay fees assessed by the Department in a timely manner shall be subject to the penalties listed in A.R.S. § 49-354. Failure to notify the Department of the owner's current mailing address does not relieve the owner of a public water system from liability for penalties.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Section R18-4-305 renumbered to R18-4-306 by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1).

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

New Section R18-4-305 renumbered from R18-4-226 and amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-306. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Former Section R18-4-306 repealed; new Section R18-4-306 renumbered from R18-4-305 and amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-307. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-308. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-309. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-310. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-311. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-312. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-313. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-314. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-315. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-316. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-317. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

Table 1. Repealed**Historical Note**

Table 1 adopted by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 1686, effective April 19, 1999 (Supp. 99-2). Table repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1).

Appendix A. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Appendix made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Appendix A repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

Appendix B. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Appendix made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Appendix B repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

ARTICLE 4. REPEALED**R18-4-401. Repealed****Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective December 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Former Section R18-4-401 repealed; new Section R18-4-401 renumbered from R18-4-402 and amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-402. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended

effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended effective December 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Former Section R18-4-402 renumbered to R18-4-401; new Section R18-4-402 renumbered from R18-4-403 and amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-403. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Section repealed; new Section adopted effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 5067, effective October 16, 2001 (Supp. 01-4). Section R18-4-403 renumbered to R18-4-402 by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-404. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective December 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1).

R18-4-405. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective December 8, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1).

ARTICLE 5. RECODIFIED

Article 5 recodified to 18 A.A.C. 5, Article 5 at 10 A.A.R. 585, effective January 30, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R18-4-501. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Section recodified to R18-5-501 at 10 A.A.R. 585, effective January 30, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R18-4-502. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). A.R.S. citation in subsection (D)(4) corrected (Supp. 04-1). Section recodified to R18-5-502 at 10 A.A.R. 585, effective January 30, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R18-4-503. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section recodified to R18-5-503 at 10 A.A.R. 585, effective January 30, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R18-4-504. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section recodified to R18-5-504 at 10 A.A.R. 585, effective January 30, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R18-4-505. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Subsection citation in subsection (B) corrected (Supp. 04-1). Section recodified to R18-5-505 at 10 A.A.R. 585, effective January 30, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R18-4-506. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section recodified to R18-5-506 at 10 A.A.R. 585, effective January 30, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R18-4-507. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section recodified to R18-5-507 at 10 A.A.R. 585, effective January 30, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R18-4-508. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section recodified to R18-5-508 at 10 A.A.R. 585, effective January 30, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

R18-4-509. Recodified**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section recodified to R18-5-509 at 10 A.A.R. 585, effective January 30, 2004 (Supp. 04-1).

Appendix A. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Correction of word “sued” to “used” in subsection (71) (Supp. 96-1). Appendix A amended effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Appendix A repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1).

Appendix B. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Appendix B repealed; new Appendix B renumbered from Appendix C without change effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Appendix B repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1).

Appendix C. Renumbered**Historical Note**

Adopted effective April 28, 1995 (Supp. 95-2). Appendix C renumbered to Appendix B without change effective June 3, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

ARTICLE 6. CAPACITY DEVELOPMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR A NEW PUBLIC DRINKING WATER SYSTEM**R18-4-601. Applicability**

This Article applies to new CWSs and new NTNCWSs that begin operation on or after October 1, 1999. This Article does not apply to an existing public water system.

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking effective September 23, 1999; the A.A.R. citation was not available at the time of publication and will appear in Supp. 99-4 (Supp. 99-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4456, effective September 23, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R18-4-602. Elementary Business Plan

- A. To become a new public water system, an owner shall file an elementary business plan for review and approval by the Department, on a form provided by the Department. The elementary business plan shall meet the requirements of and contain all information required in R18-4-603, R18-4-604, and R18-4-605.
- B. An owner shall not commence operation of a public water system without Department approval under R18-4-606.
- C. If the owner of a new public water system fails to submit a complete application, the Department shall suspend the review process and send a notice of incomplete elementary business plan to the owner. The owner shall submit the missing information to the Department within 60 days of the date of the notice of incomplete elementary business plan. If missing information is not received at the Department within the 60 day time period, the Department shall deny the elementary business plan and return the elementary business plan to the owner.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking effective September 23, 1999; the A.A.R. citation was not available at the time of publication and will appear in Supp. 99-4 (Supp. 99-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4456, effective September 23, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R18-4-603. Technical Capacity Requirements

An owner of a new public water system shall submit the following to the Department for a determination of technical capacity:

1. Documentation of a drinking water source adequacy minimum of 50 gallons of water per person per day for a period of 100 years, a 100 year water availability designation from the Arizona Department of Water Resources (ADWR), or a Certificate of Assured Water Supply from ADWR;
2. Documentation that the drinking water served to the public will meet the safe drinking water standards of this Chapter;
3. Documentation that infrastructure, treatment, and storage design meets the requirements of this Chapter, Articles 2, 3, and 5;
4. Documentation that the public water system is operated by a certified operator of the sufficient grade and type; and
5. Documentation that contains at least the following:
 - a. Day 1 to final build-out technical and engineering needs projections;
 - b. Proposed water system design specification and proposed uses including commercial and domestic use phases;
 - c. Information describing the life of the plant;
 - d. A demonstration that all site-specific components meet nationally recognized standards, such as those established by the American Water Works Association, National Sanitation Foundation, or Underwriter's Laboratory;
 - e. Manufacturers' specifications on components used in the construction of the water system; and
 - f. Corrective action plan to address site-specific component replacement or repair protocols based on

manufacturer's recommendations or engineer's specification.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking effective September 23, 1999; the A.A.R. citation was not available at the time of publication and will appear in Supp. 99-4 (Supp. 99-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4456, effective September 23, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R18-4-604. Managerial Capacity Requirements

An owner of a new public water system shall submit the following information as part of the elementary business plan to the Department for a determination of managerial capacity:

1. A statement of how the public water system is owned, such as by major stockholders, board of directors, sole proprietor cooperative, governmental agency or district, corporation, limited partnership, or limited liability corporation;
2. Name, address, and phone number of owner;
3. Organizational chart of the new public water system;
4. Staff job descriptions and responsibilities;
5. Water system capital improvement plan up to the proposed full system build-out or for a five-year projection, whichever is greater;
6. Certified operator grade and type that will be required by the new public water system, based upon water system design specifications;
7. A statement of the intent to create a CWS or NTNCWS and any intent to transfer ownership of the public water system as part of the construction plan or project phase build-out;
8. Method to ensure provision of information listed in Appendix B, item 4 to subsequent owners; and
9. A disclosure statement signed by the owner setting forth the owner's responsibility to comply with the requirements of this Article and to disclose all information relevant to the operation of the public water system upon transfer of ownership as outlined in Appendix B.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking effective September 23, 1999; the A.A.R. citation was not available at the time of publication and will appear in Supp. 99-4 (Supp. 99-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4456, effective September 23, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R18-4-605. Financial Capacity Requirements

An owner of a new public water system shall submit information for a five-year financial capacity plan, or a financial capacity plan to the end of the build-out phase, whichever is longer, that demonstrates financial capacity and documents or contains all of the information listed in Appendices C and D.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking effective September 23, 1999; the A.A.R. citation was not available at the time of publication and will appear in Supp. 99-4 (Supp. 99-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4456, effective September 23, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R18-4-606. Review, Approval, Denial Process

- A. The Department shall review and evaluate technical capacity, based upon the requirements in R18-4-603 and Appendix A.
- B. The Department shall review and evaluate managerial capacity, based upon the requirements in R18-4-604 and Appendix A.
- C. The Department shall accept a financial determination made by the Arizona Corporation Commission (ACC) as meeting

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

the financial capacity requirements contained in this Article for a new CWS or new NTNCWS under the jurisdiction of the ACC. The applicant shall submit documentation to the Department that verifies ACC approval of the public water system's financial capacity.

- D. The Department shall accept a financial determination as set forth in the certificate of assured water supply from the Arizona Department of Water Resources, Active Management Area Program (ADWR) as meeting the financial capacity requirements contained in this Article for a new CWS or new NTNCWS. The owner shall submit documentation to the Department that verifies ADWR approval of its financial capacity.
- E. If a new public water system does not fall under financial review jurisdiction of the ACC or ADWR, the new CWS or new NTNCWS shall submit to the Department for review a completed financial capacity portion of the elementary business plan. The Department shall review and evaluate financial capacity, based upon the requirements in R18-4-605 and Appendices A, C, and D.
- F. The Department shall notify an owner of a new public water system in writing of a deficiency in the elementary business plan or approve or deny the elementary business plan within 90 days of a receipt of a complete elementary business plan. The owner shall have 60 days from the date of a notice of deficiency to submit to the Department the information necessary to correct the deficiency in the elementary business plan. If the owner of the new public water system fails to send the requested information so that it is received by the Department

within 60 days of the date of the notice of deficiency, the Department shall deny the elementary business plan and return it to the owner with a written explanation for the denial and information on the appeal process.

- G. If an owner modifies technical or managerial specifications at any time between the approval to construct and the approval of construction, the owner shall notify the Department of the need to modify the elementary business plan in the technical, managerial, and financial capacity documentation. The Department shall revoke approval of the elementary business plan if the owner fails to notify the Department within 30 days of a modification.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking effective September 23, 1999; the A.A.R. citation was not available at the time of publication and will appear in Supp. 99-4 (Supp. 99-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4456, effective September 23, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

R18-4-607. Appeals

An owner may appeal denial of an elementary business plan under A.R.S. § 41-1092 et seq.

Historical Note

New Section adopted by final rulemaking effective September 23, 1999; the A.A.R. citation was not available at the time of publication and will appear in Supp. 99-4 (Supp. 99-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4456, effective September 23, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

Appendix A. Elementary Business Plan Checklist

Elementary Business Plan Checklist			
	Yes	No	N/A
Technical Capacity			
1. Source Adequacy - Does the documentation demonstrate 50 gallons of water per person per day for 100 years or does the system have an Arizona Department of Water Resources Certificate of assured water supply?	_____	_____	_____
2. Source Adequacy - Does the source approval information demonstrate that the source meets drinking water quality standards or have applicable drinking water technologies been described?	_____	_____	_____
3. Infrastructure - Do the design criteria meet the requirements of R18-4-502 through R18-4-509?	_____	_____	_____
4. Treatment - Do the design criteria include treatment technologies approved by ADEQ in 18 A.A.C. 4, Articles 2, 3, and 5?	_____	_____	_____
5. Does the system have a certified operator of the appropriate grade and type?	_____	_____	_____
6. Does the documentation include an elementary business plan containing technical and engineering needs projections for a time period covering day 1 to final build-out or for a five-year time period, which ever is greater?	_____	_____	_____
7. Does the documentation include the proposed water system design specifications and proposed uses including commercial and domestic use phases?	_____	_____	_____
8. Does the documentation include an elementary business plan containing the information on the components used in the design and construction of the system along with the components life span based upon manufacturer's specifications?	_____	_____	_____
9. Does the documentation include an Operations and Maintenance Plan that contains standards that are nationally recognized on all site-specific components, such as American Water Works Association, National Sanitation Foundation, or Underwriter's Laboratory?	_____	_____	_____
10. Does the documentation include an operation and maintenance plan with the manufacturer's specifications on all components used in the construction of the water system?	_____	_____	_____
11. Does the documentation include an operations and maintenance plan and emergency operation plan to address site-specific component replacement or repair protocols based on manufacturer's recommendations or engineer's specifications?	_____	_____	_____
Managerial Capacity			
12. Does the documentation include ownership type?	_____	_____	_____
Select all that apply.			
Sole Proprietor	_____	_____	_____
Major Stockholders	_____	_____	_____
Board of Directors	_____	_____	_____
Cooperative	_____	_____	_____
Government Agency or District	_____	_____	_____
Corporation	_____	_____	_____
Limited Liability Corporation	_____	_____	_____
Partnership	_____	_____	_____
Other _____	_____	_____	_____
13. Does the documentation include name, address, and telephone number of owner?	_____	_____	_____
14. Does the documentation include an organizational chart of owners, management, and staff with their position or job titles?	_____	_____	_____
15. Does the documentation include staff job descriptions and responsibilities?	_____	_____	_____
16. Does the documentation include a capital improvement plan up to the proposed full system build-out or for a five-year projection, whichever is greater?	_____	_____	_____
17. Does the documentation identify the grade and type of certified operator that will be needed to operate the system according to site-specific components?	_____	_____	_____
18. Does the documentation identify the intent to create a CWS or NTNCWS?	_____	_____	_____
19. Does the documentation transfer the ownership of the water system as part of the build-out phase of the project?	_____	_____	_____
20. Does the documentation identify the policies or mechanisms to ensure that all system-specific technical, managerial, and financial information of the water system is transferred to a new owner?	_____	_____	_____
21. Does the documentation include the owner's signed disclosure statement agreeing to comply with the requirements of these Articles and a general disclosure statement agreeing to disclose all information relevant to the operation of the water system to any transferee of ownership? (See Appendix B).	_____	_____	_____

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

Financial Capacity	Yes	No	N/A
22. Is the system regulated by the Arizona Corporation Commission (ACC) or ADWR? If Yes go to Question 23. If No go to Question 25.	_____	_____	_____
23. Has the system received an approval from the ACC on its fee structure, or ADWR on its financial capacity?	_____	_____	_____
24. Systems regulated by the Arizona Corporation Commission or Department of Water Resources shall provide information required in 22 and 23 for the financial capacity determination review by ADEQ.	_____	_____	_____
25. For New CWSs and NTNCWS NOT regulated by ACC, is all information listed in Appendices C and D included?	_____	_____	_____

Historical Note

Appendix A adopted by final rulemaking effective September 23, 1999; the A.A.R. citation was not available at the time of publication and will appear in Supp. 99-4 (Supp. 99-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4456, effective September 23, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

Appendix B. Drinking Water Capacity Development Statement of Responsibility**Drinking Water Capacity Development Statement of Responsibility**

Applicant Information:		
Name: _____		
Mailing Address _____		
Phone Number: _____	Fax Number: _____	E-mail: _____
Statement Information:		
1) Name of Water System: _____ PWS ID# _____		
2) Ownership Type (Please check all that apply):		
_____ Sole Proprietor	_____ Major Stockholders	_____ Board of Directors
_____ Cooperative	_____ Government Agency	_____ District
_____ Public Entity	_____ Corporation	_____ Limited Liability Corporation
_____ Other (please explain) _____		
3) Name of Owner(s): (Check one) See below Attach a separate sheet if more space is needed		
Owner 1: _____		
Owner 2: _____		
Owner 3: _____		
4) Agencies with rules applicable to the Water System: (Please check all that apply)		
_____ Arizona Department of Environmental Quality	_____ Arizona Corporation Commission	
_____ Arizona Department of Water Resources	_____ Arizona Department of Real Estate	
_____ Arizona Department of Commerce	_____ Arizona Department of Agriculture	
_____ Arizona Department of Corrections	_____ Office of the Fire Marshal	
_____ Arizona Land Department	_____ Arizona Department of Revenue	
_____ Arizona Department of Transportation	_____ Maricopa County Environmental Services	
_____ Pima County Department of Environmental Quality	_____ Environmental Protection Agency Region IX	
_____ Other(s) please specify _____		
page 1 of 2		

5) Statement of Intent (Select one):

- ☐ It **IS** the intent of the owner or developer of this NEW CWS or NEW NTNCWS to transfer ownership of the water system. As part of the ownership transfer, it is understood that the owner or developer has a responsibility to disclose and transfer ALL information relevant to the construction and operation of the water system to the new owner.
- ☐ It is **NOT** the intent of the owner to transfer ownership of the NEW CWS or NTNCWS within one year of the completion of construction of the water system.

6) Date owner expects to begin operation:

Month _____ Day _____ Year _____

7) Drinking Water Sources used: (Select all that apply)

- ☐ Ground Water
- ☐ Purchased Ground Water
- ☐ Surface Water
- ☐ Purchased Surface Water

8) Table of Contents of Systems Elementary Business Plan (Please check one):

- ☐ The Table of Contents of the Elementary Business Plan is attached.
- ☐ The Table of Contents of the Elementary Business Plan is summarized below.
- Summary _____
- _____
- _____

9) Signature of each current owner: Check if additional signature page is attached. _____

I agree to comply with the requirements of 18 A.A.C. 4, Article 6.

Print Name: _____ Signature: _____ Date: _____

Print Name: _____ Signature: _____ Date: _____

Print Name: _____ Signature: _____ Date: _____

page 2 of 2

Historical Note

Appendix B adopted by final rulemaking effective September 23, 1999; the A.A.R. citation was not available at the time of publication and will appear in Supp. 99-4 (Supp. 99-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4456, effective September 23, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

Appendix C. Financial Capacity for New CWSs and NTNCWSs, Worksheet 1

Financial Capacity for New CWSs and NTNCWSs

Worksheet 1

Owner: _____

Completed by: _____ Date: _____

5-Year Financial Projection	Year 1 Projection	Year 2 Projection	Year 3 Projection	Year 4 Projection	Year 5 Projection
Enter Year:					
1. Beginning Cash on Hand					
a. Unmetered Water Revenue					
b. Metered Water Revenue					
c. Other Water Revenue					
d. Total Water Revenues (1a thru 1c)					
e. Connection Fees					
f. Interest and Dividend Income					
g. Other Income					
h. Total Cash Revenues (1d thru 1g)					
i. Additional Revenue Needed					
j. Loans, Grants or other Cash Injection (please specify)					
2. Total Cash Balance (1h to 1j)					
3. Total Cash Available (1+2)					
4. Operating Expenses					
a. Salaries and wages					
b. Employee Pensions and Benefits					
c. Utilities					
d. Chemicals					
e. Materials and Supplies					
f. Laboratory					
g. Contractual Services					

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

h. Insurance					
i. Miscellaneous					
j. Total Operations and Maintenance Expenses (4a thru 4i)					
k. Replacement Expenditures					
l. Total Operations and Maintenance expenditures plus Replacement expenditures (4j+4k)					
m. Loan Principal/Capital Lease Payments					
n. Loan Interest Payments					
o. Capital Purchases (specify):					
5. Total Cash Paid Out (4m thru 4o)					
6. Ending Cash Position (3 - 5)					
7. Number of Customer Accounts					
8. Average Annual User Charge per account (1d/7)					
9. Coverage Ratio (1h-4l)/(4m+4n)					
10. Operating Ratio (1d/4l)					
11. End of Year Operating Cash (6 - 12)					
12. End of Year Reserves					
a. Operating Reserves					
b. Debt Service Reserve					
c. Capital Improvement Reserve					
d. Replacement Reserve					
e. Other					
Total Reserves (12a thru 12e)					

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

Appendix C. (Continued) Financial Capacity for New CWSs and NTNCWSs, Definitions for Worksheet 1

**Arizona Financial Capacity For New
CWSs and NTNCWSs
Definitions for Worksheet 1**

5-Year Financial Projection	Year 1 Projection	Year 2 Projection	Year 3 Projection	Year 4 Projection	Year 5 Projection
1. Beginning Cash on Hand	For the current year budget, use the actual cash balance. For all other years, cash on hand should equal item #12 from the previous period.				
a) Unmetered Water Revenue	All cash received or estimated for water supplied to residential, commercial, industrial and public customers where the customer charge is not based on quantity, but is based on other criteria such as diameter of service pipe, room, or foot of frontage.				
b) Metered Water Revenue	All cash received or estimated for water supplied to residential, commercial, industrial, and public customers where the charge is based on quantity of water delivered.				
c) Other water revenues	Other cash received or estimated from sales of water, sales for irrigation, sales for resale, inter-municipal sales, or ad valorem taxes.				
d) Total Water Revenues	Total 1(a) thru 1(c)				
e) Connection Fee	All cash received or estimated for connection of customer service during the year.				
f) Interest and Dividend Income	All cash received or estimated on interest income from securities, loans, notes, and similar instruments, whether the securities are carried as investments or included in sinking or reserve accounts.				
g) Other income	Other revenues collected or estimated during the period (such as disconnection or change in service fees, profit on materials billed to customers, servicing of customer lines, late payment fees, rents, sales of assets, or ad valorem taxes (infrastructure portion)).				
h) Total Cash Revenues	Add 1(d) thru 1(g)				
i) Additional Revenues Needed	Additional cash needed to cover cash needs.				
j) Loans, Grants or other Cash Injections	Includes loans or grants from financial institutions, inter-municipal loans, state or federal sources.				
2. Total Cash Balance	Add items 1(h) thru 1(j)				
3. Total Cash Available	Add items 1 and 2				
4. Operating Expenses	Use actual amounts paid when completing the prior year. Estimate the amounts for projected years based on prior year amounts, trends, and other known variables.				
a) Salaries and wages	Cash expenditures made or estimated for salaries, bonuses, and other considerations for work related to the operation and maintenance of the facility, including administration and compensation for officers and directors.				
b) Employee Pensions and Benefits	Paid vacations, paid sick leave, health insurance, unemployment insurance, pension plan, and other similar liabilities.				
c) Utilities	Amounts paid or estimated for all fuel or electrical power.				
d) Chemicals	Amounts paid or estimated for chemicals used in treatment and distribution.				
e) Materials and Supplies	Amounts paid or estimated for materials and supplies used for operation and maintenance of the new public water system other than those under contractual services.				
f) Laboratory	Amounts paid or estimated for laboratory and associated services.				

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

g) Contractual Services	Amounts paid or estimated for outside engineering, accounting, legal, managerial, and other services.
h) Insurance	Amounts paid or estimated for vehicle, liability, worker's compensation, and other insurance associated with the public water system.
i) Miscellaneous	Amounts paid or estimated for all expenses not included elsewhere (such as permit fees, training, and certification fees).
j) Total operation and maintenance expenditures	Add amounts in lines 4(a) thru 4(i).
k) Replacement expenditures	Amounts paid or estimated for replacement of equipment to maintain system integrity (capital improvement plan).
l) Total Operations and Maintenance expenditures plus Replacement expenditures	Add amounts in 4(j) and 4(k)
m) Loan Principal, Capital Lease or Loan payment	Include cash payments made or estimated for principal and interest on all loans, including vehicle loans and equipment on time payments, and capital lease payments.
n) Loan Interest payments	Include cash payments made or estimated for interest on all loans, including vehicle loans, and equipment on time payments, and capital lease payments.
o) Capital Purchases	Amount of cash outlays or estimates for items such as equipment, building, or vehicle purchases and leasehold improvements that were not a part of the initial design of the water system.
5) Total Cash Paid Out	Add amounts in 4(m) thru 4(o)
6) Total Cash Available Minus Expenditures Calculation	Take Amount in 1 and subtract Amount in 5. If this amount is positive, there is operating cash left over after all calculated expenditure obligations have been met. If the number is negative, there are more expenses than there are funds available to pay for the expenses to operate the water system.
7) Number of Customer Accounts	Use most recent system data or expected increases.
8) Average User Charge per Customer	Take amount listed in 1(d) and divide it by amount listed in 7.
9) Coverage Ratio	Take amount in 1(h) and subtract the amount in 4(l). Then divide that amount with the sum of 4(m) + 4(n). The equation looks like this: $\frac{1(h) - 4(l)}{4(m) + 4(n)}$ and measures the sufficiency of net operating profit to cover the debt service requirements of the system. A bond covenant might require the debt service to meet or exceed certain limits.
10) Operating Ratio	Take amount in 1(d) and divide it by the amount in 4(l). The equation looks like this: $\frac{1(d)}{4(l)}$. This figure measures whether operating revenues are sufficient to cover operation, maintenance, replacement expenses. An operating ratio of 1:0 is the minimum for a self-supporting facility. If there are debt service requirements, the operating ratio would have to be higher.
11) End of Year Operating Cash	All non-reserved cash. Add amounts from 6 thru 12.
12) End of Year Reserves	Do not include depreciation as a reserve unless there is actually a designated depreciation reserve containing cash set aside for future expansion.
a) Operating Cash Reserve	Funds set aside to meet cash flow, operating, and seasonal fluctuations.

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

b) Debt Service Reserve	Funds specifically set aside to retire debt as it is scheduled.
c) Capital Improvement Reserve	Funds specifically set aside to meet long-term objectives for a major facility expansion, improvement, or the construction of a new facility.
d) Replacement Reserves	Funds specifically set aside for the future replacement of equipment needed to maintain the integrity of the facility over the useful life of the equipment.
e) Total End of Year Reserves	Add amounts 12 (a) thru 12 (d).

Historical Note

Appendix C adopted by final rulemaking effective September 23, 1999; the A.A.R. citation was not available at the time of publication and will appear in Supp. 99-4 (Supp. 99-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4456, effective September 23, 1999 (Supp. 99-4).

Appendix D. Water System Financial Viability Tests**Water System Financial Viability Tests**

Test 1: Will the proposed water system collect sufficient revenues to meet all of its projected expenses?

Measurements:

- Total Revenues - Total Expenses = Net Income > 0
- Total Revenues - One-Time Revenues - Interest Income - Other Income = Operating Revenues
- Total Expenses - One-Time Expenditures - Debt Service - Capital Outlays = Operating Expenditures
- Operating Revenues - Operating Expenses = Net Revenues > 0
- Operating Ratio = Operating Expenses ≤ 1 Operating Revenues

Test 2: Will the proposed water system generate reserves?

The following measurements shall be > 0 at the time submitted:

- Operating Cash Reserve = \$ _____
- Replacement Reserve = \$ _____
- Working Capital = Current Assets - Current Liabilities

Test 3: Are the proposed rates reasonable compared to the median household income of the area to be served?

The following measurement shall be:

Average Annual Rates < Median Household Income* x 2.5%.

*The sources of median household income data include the most recent United States Census Bureau (USCB) data collected by the Department or generated by an impartial third party experienced in collecting income data and supplied to the Department by the applicant seeking viability determinations. Acceptable sources of income data, other than USCB data include feasibility studies, engineering reports, market studies, income surveys, or another source or collection methodology approved by the Department.

Historical Note

Appendix D adopted by final rulemaking effective September 23, 1999; the A.A.R. citation was not available at the time of publication and will appear in Supp. 99-4 (Supp. 99-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 4456, effective September 23, 1999; Test 1(e) amended to correct a manifest clerical error (Supp. 99-4).

ARTICLE 7. REPEALED**R18-4-701. Repealed****Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2019, effective May 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section R18-4-701 repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-702. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2019, effective May 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section R18-4-702 repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-703. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2019, effective May 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section R18-4-703 repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-704. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2019, effective May 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Clarifying words “of Article 1” added to subsection (A)(1) (Supp. 04-1). Section R18-4-703 and Table 1 repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-705. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2019, effective May 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-705 repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-706. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2019, effective May 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-706 repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-707. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2019, effective May 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-707 repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-708. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2019, effective May 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Section R18-4-708 repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-709. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2019, effective May 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3). Section R18-4-709 repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-710. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Section adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2019, effective May 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Section R18-4-710 repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

Appendix A. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Appendix adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2019, effective May 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Appendix A repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

Appendix B. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Appendix adopted by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 2019, effective May 10, 2000 (Supp. 00-2). Former Appendix B renumbered to Appendix C; new Appendix B made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Appendix B repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

Appendix C. Repealed**Historical Note**

New Appendix C renumbered from Appendix B by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 973, effective February 19, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Appendix C repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 3046, effective May 1, 2002 (Supp. 02-3).

ARTICLE 8. TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE**R18-4-801. Repealed****Historical Note**

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 262, effective December 27, 2001 (Supp. 01-4). Section R18-4-801 repealed by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2978, effective August 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-3).

R18-4-802. Technical Assistance Plan

The Department shall include a technical assistance plan in the capacity development report it publishes annually. The technical assistance plan shall include a description of the types of technical assistance the Department expects to provide, the sources and uses of technical assistance, and a master priority list.

Department of Environmental Quality – Safe Drinking Water

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 262, effective December 27, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R18-4-803. Master Priority List

- A. Each year the Department shall develop a master priority list that ranks public water systems according to their need for technical assistance.
- B. The Department shall rank public water systems on the master priority list based on consideration of the following criteria:
 - 1. Size of population served,
 - 2. Type of public water system,
 - 3. Type of ownership,
 - 4. Water source (surface water or ground water),
 - 5. Participation in the monitoring assistance program,
 - 6. History of major monitoring or reporting deficiencies,
 - 7. History of acute or non-acute MCL violations,
 - 8. History of operation or maintenance violations,
 - 9. Lack of a certified operator,
 - 10. Prior assistance from the Department or the Water Infrastructure Finance Authority within the last five years, and
 - 11. Any or other measurable objective criteria related to the technical, managerial, or financial capacity of a public water system.
- C. If all other criteria are equal, the Department shall assign priority to public water systems with the most operation or maintenance violations.

- D. The Department shall publish the master priority list annually in the Arizona Administrative Register and hold an oral proceeding to obtain public comment on the master priority list.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 262, effective December 27, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R18-4-804. Technical Assistance Awards

- A. The Department shall award technical assistance to the public water systems with the highest ranking on the master priority list, as funding permits.
- B. The Department may provide technical assistance directly, or the Department may employ a consultant to provide the assistance.
- C. If a public water system refuses technical assistance offered by the Department, or the Department determines that a public water system is not able to proceed with technical assistance within the next fiscal year, the Department shall bypass the public water system on the master priority list. The Department shall replace a bypassed public water system with the public water system next in line to receive technical assistance in accordance with the priority criteria in R18-4-803(B).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 262, effective December 27, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).



Replacement Check List

For rules filed within the
1st Quarter
January 1 - March 31, 2016

THE ARIZONA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

Within the stated calendar quarter, this Chapter contains all rules made, amended, repealed, renumbered, and recodified; or rules that have expired or were terminated due to an agency being eliminated under sunset law. These rules were either certified by the Governor's Regulatory Review Council or the Attorney General's Office; or exempt from the rulemaking process, and filed with the Office of the Secretary of State. Refer to the historical notes for more information. Please note that some rules you are about to remove may still be in effect after the publication date of this Supplement. Therefore, all superseded material should be retained in a separate binder and archived for future reference.

Title 20. Commerce Financial Institutions and Insurance

Chapter 5. Industrial Commission of Arizona

Supplement Release Quarter: 16-1

Sections, Parts, Exhibits, Tables or Appendices modified

R20-5-601 and R20-5-602, and R20-5-629

REMOVE Supp. 13-3
Pages: 1 - 106

REPLACE with Supp. 16-1
Pages: 1 - 108

The commission's contact person who can answer questions about rules in Supp. 16-1:

Industrial Commission of Arizona
Name: Larry Gast, ADOSH Assistant Director
Address 800 W. Washington St., Suite 203, Phoenix, AZ. 85007
Telephone: (602) 542-1695
Fax: (602) 542-1614
E-mail: Larry.Gast@azdosh.gov

Disclaimer: Please be advised the person listed is the contact of record as submitted in the rulemaking package for this supplement. The contact and other information may have changed and is provided as a public courtesy.

PUBLISHER
Arizona Department of State
Office of the Secretary of State, Public Services Division

PREFACE

Under Arizona law, the Department of State, Office of the Secretary of State (Office), accepts state agency rule filings and is the publisher of Arizona rules. The Office of the Secretary of State does not interpret or enforce rules in the Administrative Code. Questions about rules should be directed to the state agency responsible for the promulgation of the rule.

Scott Cancelosi, Director
PUBLIC SERVICES DIVISION
March 31, 2016

RULES

A.R.S. § 41-1001(17) states: “‘Rule’ means an agency statement of general applicability that implements, interprets, or prescribes law or policy, or describes the procedures or practice requirements of an agency.”

THE ADMINISTRATIVE CODE

The Arizona Administrative Code is where the official rules of the state of Arizona are published. The Code is the official codification of rules that govern state agencies, boards, and commissions. Virtually everything in your life is affected in some way by rules published in the Arizona Administrative Code, from the quality of air you breathe to the licensing of your dentist. This chapter is one of more than 230 in the Code compiled in 21 Titles.

ADMINISTRATIVE CODE SUPPLEMENTS

Rules filed by an agency to be published in the Administrative Code are updated quarterly. Supplement release dates are printed on the footers of each chapter:

First Quarter: January 1 - March 31
Second Quarter: April 1 - June 30
Third Quarter: July 1 - September 30
Fourth Quarter: October 1 - December 31

For example, the first supplement for the first quarter of 2016 is cited as Supp. 16-1.

HOW TO USE THE CODE

Rules may be in effect before a supplement is released by the Office. Therefore, the user should refer to issues of the Arizona Administrative Register for recent updates to rule Sections.

ARTICLES AND SECTIONS

Rules in chapters are divided into Articles, then Sections. The “R” stands for “rule” with a sequential numbering and lettering system separated into subsections.

HISTORICAL NOTES AND EFFECTIVE DATES

Historical notes inform the user when the last time a Section was updated in the Administrative Code. Be aware, since the Office publishes each quarter by entire chapters, not all Sections are updated by an agency in a supplement release. Many times just one Section or a few Sections may be updated in the entire chapter.

ARIZONA REVISED STATUTE REFERENCES

The Arizona Revised Statutes (A.R.S.) are available online at the Legislature’s website, www.azleg.gov. An agency’s authority note to make rules are often included at the beginning of a chapter. Other Arizona statutes may be referenced in rule under the A.R.S. acronym.

SESSION LAW REFERENCES

Arizona Session Law references in the introduction of a chapter can be found at the Secretary of State’s website, www.azsos.gov/services/legislative-filings.

EXEMPTIONS FROM THE APA

It is not uncommon for an agency to be exempt from the steps outlined in the rulemaking process as specified in the Arizona Administrative Procedures Act, also known as the APA (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 41, chapter 6, Articles 1 through 10). Other agencies may be given an exemption to certain provisions of the Act.

An agency’s exemption is written in law by the Arizona State Legislature or under a referendum or initiative passed into law by Arizona voters.

When an agency files an exempt rulemaking package with our Office it specifies the law exemption in what is called the preamble of rulemaking. The preamble is published in the Arizona Administrative Register online at www.azsos.gov/rules, click on the Administrative Register link.

In the Administrative Code the Office includes editor’s notes at the beginning of a chapter indicating that certain rulemaking Sections were made by exempt rulemaking. Exempt rulemaking notes are also included in the historical note at the end of a rulemaking Section.

The Office makes a distinction to certain exemptions because some rules are made without receiving input from stakeholders or the public. Other exemptions may require an agency to propose exempt rules at a public hearing.

EXEMPTIONS AND PAPER COLOR

If you are researching rules and come across rescinded chapters on a different paper color, this is because the agency filed a Notice of Exempt Rulemaking. At one time the office published exempt rules on either blue or green paper. Blue meant the authority of the exemption was given by the Legislature; green meant the authority was determined by a court order. In 2001 the Office discontinued publishing rules using these paper colors.

PERSONAL USE/COMMERCIAL USE

This chapter is posted as a public courtesy online, and is for private use only. Those who wish to use the contents for resale or profit, should contact the Office about Commercial Use fees. For information on commercial use fees review A.R.S. § 39-121.03 and 1 A.A.C. 1., R1-1-113.

Public Services managing rules editor, Rhonda Paschal, assisted with the editing of this chapter.

TITLE 20. COMMERCE, FINANCIAL INSTITUTIONS, AND INSURANCE**CHAPTER 5. INDUSTRIAL COMMISSION OF ARIZONA**

(Authority: A.R.S. § 23-101 et seq.)

20 A.A.C. 5, consisting of R20-5-101 through R20-5-164, R20-5-201 through R20-5-224, R20-5-301 through R20-5-318, R20-5-401 through R20-5-428, R20-5-501 through R20-5-512, R20-5-601 through R20-5-682, R20-5-801 through R20-5-829, R20-5-901 through R20-5-914, and R20-5-1001 through R20-5-1007 recodified from 4 A.A.C. 13, consisting of R4-13-101 through R4-13-164, R4-13-201 through R4-13-224, R4-13-301 through R4-13-318, R4-13-401 through R4-13-428, R4-13-501 through R4-13-512, R4-13-601 through R4-13-682, R4-13-801 through R4-13-829, R4-13-901 through R4-13-914, and R4-13-1001 through R4-13-1007, pursuant to R1-1-102 (Supp. 95-1).

ARTICLE 1. WORKERS' COMPENSATION PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE		
Section		
R20-5-101.	Application of the Article; Notice of Rules; Part of Record	7
R20-5-102.	Definitions	7
R20-5-103.	Location of Industrial Commission Offices and Office Hours	7
R20-5-104.	Address of Claimant and Uninsured Employer ...	7
R20-5-105.	Filing Requirements; Time for Filing; Computation of Time; Response to Motion	7
R20-5-106.	Commission Forms	8
R20-5-107.	Manner of Completion of Forms and Documents	10
R20-5-108.	Confidentiality of a Commission Claims File; Reproduction and Inspection of a Commission Claims File	10
R20-5-109.	Admission into Evidence of Documents Contained in a Commission Claims File	11
R20-5-110.	Employer Duty to Report Fatality	11
R20-5-111.	Request for Autopsy	11
R20-5-112.	Physician's Initial Report of Injury	11
R20-5-113.	Physician's Duty to Provide Signed Reports; Rating of Impairment of Function; Restriction Against Interruption or Suspension of Benefits; Change of Physician	11
R20-5-114.	Examination at Request of Commission, Carrier or Employer; Motion for Relief	12
R20-5-115.	Request to Leave the State	12
R20-5-116.	Payment of Claimant's Travel Expenses When Directed to Report for Medical Examination or Treatment	12
R20-5-117.	Medical, Surgical, Hospital, and Burial Expenses	12
R20-5-118.	Effective Date of Notices of Claim Status and Other Determinations; Attachments to Notices of Claim Status; Form of Notices of Claim Status ..	13
R20-5-119.	Notice of Third-party Settlement	13
R20-5-120.	Settlement Agreements, Compromises and Releases	13
R20-5-121.	Present Value and Basis of Calculation of Lump Sum Commutation Awards	13
R20-5-122.	Lump Sum Commutation	14
R20-5-123.	Rejection of the Act	14
R20-5-124.	Rejection Not Applicable to New Employment ..	14
R20-5-125.	Rejection Before an Employer Complies with A.R.S. §§ 23-961(A) and 23-906(D)	14
R20-5-126.	Revocation of Rejection	14
R20-5-127.	Insurance Carrier Notification to Commission of Coverage	14
R20-5-128.	Medical Information Reproduction Cost Limitation; Definition of Medical Information ..	14
R20-5-129.	Carrier or Workers' Compensation Pool Determinations Binding upon its Insured or Member; Self-Rater Exception	15
R20-5-130.	Claims Office Location and Function; Requirements of Maintaining an Out-of-State Claims Office	15
R20-5-131.	Maintenance of Carrier and Self-insured Employer Claims Files; Contents; Inspection and Copying; Exchange of Medical Reports; Authorization to Obtain Medical Records	15
R20-5-132.	Parties' Notice to Commission of Intention to Impose Liability upon A.R.S. § 23-1065 Special Fund	16
R20-5-133.	Claimant's Petition to Reopen Claim	16
R20-5-134.	Petition for Rearrangement or Readjustment of Compensation Based Upon Increase or Reduction of Earning Capacity	16
R20-5-135.	Requests for Hearing; Form	16
R20-5-136.	Time Within Which Requests for Hearing Shall be Filed	17
R20-5-137.	Service of a Request for Hearing	17
R20-5-138.	Hearing Calendar and Assignment to Administrative Law Judge; Notification of Hearing	17
R20-5-139.	Administrative Resolution of Issues by Stipulation Before Filing a Request for Hearing	17
R20-5-140.	Informal Conferences	17
R20-5-141.	Subpoena Requests for Witnesses; Objection to Documents or Reports Prepared by Out-of-State Witness	17
R20-5-142.	In-State Oral Depositions	18
R20-5-143.	Out-of-State Oral Depositions	18
R20-5-144.	Written Interrogatories	19
R20-5-145.	Refusal to Answer or Attend; Motion to Compel; Sanctions Imposed 19	19
R20-5-146.	Repealed	20
R20-5-147.	Videotape Recordings and Motion Pictures	20
R20-5-148.	Burden of Presentation of Evidence; Offer of Proof	20
R20-5-149.	Presence of Claimant at Hearing; Notice of a Parties' Non-Appearence at Hearing; Assessment of Hearing Costs for Non-Appearence	20
R20-5-150.	Joinder of a Party	20
R20-5-151.	Special Appearance	20
R20-5-152.	Resolution of Issues by Stipulation After the Filing of a Request for Hearing; Notice of Resolution; Assessment of Hearing Costs 21	21
R20-5-153.	Exclusion of Witnesses	21
R20-5-154.	Correspondence to Administrative Law Judge ...	21
R20-5-155.	Filing of Medical and Non-Medical Reports Into Evidence; Request for Subpoena to Cross-examine Author of Report Submitted into Evidence; Failure to Timely Request Subpoena for Author	21
R20-5-156.	Continuance of Hearing	21
R20-5-157.	Sanctions	22
R20-5-158.	Service of Awards and Other Matters	22
R20-5-159.	Record for Award or Decision on Review	22
R20-5-160.	Application to Set Attorney Fees Under A.R.S. § 23-1069	22

Industrial Commission of Arizona

R20-5-161.	Stipulations for Extensions of Time	22
R20-5-162.	Legal Division Participation	22
R20-5-163.	Bad Faith and Unfair Claim Processing Practices	22
R20-5-164.	Human Immunodeficiency Virus, Hepatitis C, Methicillin-resistant Staphylococcus Aureus, Spinal Meningitis and Tuberculosis; Significant Exposure; Employee Notification; Reporting; Documentation; Forms	24
R20-5-165.	Calculation of Maximum Average Monthly Wage	24

ARTICLE 2. SELF-INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR INDIVIDUAL EMPLOYERS AND WORKERS' COMPENSATION POOLS ORGANIZED UNDER A.R.S. §§ 11-952.01(B) AND 41-621.01

Article 2, consisting of Sections R4-13-201 through R4-13-222, adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3).

Article 2, consisting of Sections R4-13-201 through R4-13-224, repealed effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3).

Section		
R20-5-201.	Definition of Self-insurer	24
R20-5-202.	Self-insurance Application; Requirements	24
R20-5-203.	Self-insurance Renewal Application; Requirements	25
R20-5-204.	Denial of Authorization to Self-insure	26
R20-5-205.	Resolution of Authorization	26
R20-5-206.	Posting of Guaranty Bond; Effective Date; Execution; Subsidiary Company Guaranty Bond; Parent Company Guaranty; Bond Amounts	26
R20-5-207.	Posting of Securities in Lieu of Guaranty Bond; Registration; Deposit	27
R20-5-208.	Posting Other Securities	27
R20-5-209.	Authorization Limitation	27
R20-5-210.	Continuation of Authorization	27
R20-5-211.	Revocation of Authorization; Notice of Insolvency; Notice of Change of Ownership	27
R20-5-212.	Notice of Revocation of Resolution of Authorization to Self-insure	28
R20-5-213.	Substitution of Bond or Securities	28
R20-5-214.	Rating Plans Available for Self-insurers	28
R20-5-215.	Fixed Premium Plan: Definition; Formula; Eligibility	28
R20-5-216.	Ex-medical Plan: Definition; Formula; Eligibility; Modification	28
R20-5-217.	Guaranteed Cost Plan: Definition; Formula; Eligibility; Cost of Calculation	28
R20-5-218.	Retrospective Rating Plan: Definition; Formula; Eligibility	28
R20-5-219.	Payment of Taxes by Self-insurers	29
R20-5-220.	Basis; Definitions	29
R20-5-221.	Book and Record Review by the Commission	29
R20-5-222.	Audits; Cost of Audit	29
R20-5-223.	Time-frames for Processing Initial and Renewal Applications for Authorization to Self-insure	29
R20-5-224.	Computation of Time	30

ARTICLE 3. PRIVATE EMPLOYMENT AGENTS

Section		
R20-5-301.	Definitions	30
R20-5-302.	Computation of Time	31
R20-5-303.	Forms Prescribed by the Commission	31
R20-5-304.	Time-frames for Processing Initial and Renewal Applications for Employment Agent License by Commission	32

R20-5-305.	Filing Requirements for Initial Application for Employment Agent License	32
R20-5-306.	Written Examination	33
R20-5-307.	Renewal of Employment Agent License	34
R20-5-308.	Substantive Review of Initial or Renewal Application for Employment Agent License	34
R20-5-309.	Decision by the Commission on an Initial or Renewal Application for Employment Agent License	34
R20-5-310.	Payment of Initial License Fee under A.R.S. § 23-528	35
R20-5-311.	Right to Request a Hearing	35
R20-5-312.	Hearing Rights and Procedures	35
R20-5-313.	Decision Upon Hearing by Commission	36
R20-5-314.	Request for Review	36
R20-5-315.	Procedure for Investigation and Disposition of Complaints Filed Under A.R.S. § 23-529	37
R20-5-316.	Reissuance of Employment Agent License After Suspension under A.R.S. § 23-529(D)	37
R20-5-317.	Amendment of Employment Agent License	37
R20-5-318.	Form of Books, Registers and Records	38
R20-5-319.	Form and Requirements of Contracts	38
R20-5-320.	Bona Fide Job Order	39
R20-5-321.	Bona Fide Job Referral	39
R20-5-322.	Submission and Approval of Fee Schedule and Receipts by Commission	39
R20-5-323.	Fees for Services	39
R20-5-324.	Fee Disputes	40
R20-5-325.	Determining Right of Referral and Placement	41
R20-5-326.	Advertising	41
R20-5-327.	Labor Contractors	41
R20-5-328.	Talent and Modeling Agencies	41
R20-5-329.	Employment Agencies Acting Without a License	41

ARTICLE 4. ARIZONA BOILERS AND LINED HOT WATER HEATERS

Section		
R20-5-401.	Applicability	42
R20-5-402.	Definitions	42
R20-5-403.	Boiler Advisory Board	43
R20-5-404.	Standards for Boilers, Lined Hot Water Heaters and Pressure Vessels	43
R20-5-405.	Repealed	45
R20-5-406.	Repairs and Alterations	45
R20-5-407.	Inspection of Boilers, Lined Hot Water Heaters, Direct Fired Jacketed Steam Kettles and Issuance of Inspection Certificates	45
R20-5-408.	Frequency of Inspection	46
R20-5-409.	Notification and Preparation for Inspection	47
R20-5-410.	Report of Accident	47
R20-5-411.	Hydrostatic Tests	47
R20-5-412.	Automatic Low-water Fuel Cutoff Devices or Combined Water Feeding and Fuel Cutoff Devices	47
R20-5-413.	Safety and Safety Relief Valves	47
R20-5-414.	Repealed	47
R20-5-415.	Boiler Blowdown, Blowoff Equipment and Drains	47
R20-5-416.	Maximum Allowable Working Pressure	48
R20-5-417.	Maintenance and Operation of Boilers, Hot Water Heaters and Direct Fired Jacketed Steam Kettles	48
R20-5-418.	Non-standard Boilers	49
R20-5-419.	Request to Reinstall Boiler or Lined Hot Water Heater	49

Industrial Commission of Arizona

R20-5-420.	Special Inspector Certificate under A.R.S. § 23-485	49	R20-5-617.	Consultation with Employees	58
R20-5-421.	Repealed	50	R20-5-618.	Complaints by Employees	58
R20-5-422.	Repealed	50	R20-5-619.	Inspection Not Warranted; Informal Review	58
R20-5-423.	Repealed	50	R20-5-620.	Expired	58
R20-5-424.	Repealed	50	R20-5-621.	Citations: Notices of De Minimis Violations	59
R20-5-425.	Repealed	50	R20-5-622.	Proposed Penalties	59
R20-5-426.	Repealed	50	R20-5-623.	Posting of Citations	59
R20-5-427.	Repealed	50	R20-5-624.	Employer and Employee Contests before the Hearing Division	59
R20-5-428.	Repealed	50	R20-5-625.	Failure to Correct a Violation for Which a Citation Has Been Issued	60
R20-5-429.	Variance	50	R20-5-626.	Informal Conferences	60
R20-5-430.	Forced Circulation Hot Water Heaters	51	R20-5-627.	Abatement Verification	60
R20-5-431.	Code Cases	51	Appendix A. Sample Abatement - Certification Letter (Nonmandatory)	62	
R20-5-432.	Historical Boilers	51	Appendix B. Sample Abatement Plan or Progress Report (Nonmandatory) 62		
ARTICLE 5. ELEVATOR SAFETY			Appendix C. Sample Warning Tag (Nonmandatory)	63	
Section			R20-5-628.	Safe Transportation of Compressed Air or Other Gases	63
R20-5-501.	Repealed	51	R20-5-629.	The Occupational Injury and Illness Recording and Reporting Requirements, 29 CFR 1904	63
R20-5-502.	Definitions	51	R20-5-630.	Repealed	63
R20-5-503.	Repealed	51	R20-5-631.	Repealed	63
R20-5-504.	Safety Standards for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts	51	R20-5-632.	Repealed	63
R20-5-505.	Certificate of Inspection	52	R20-5-633.	Repealed	63
R20-5-506.	Recordkeeping	52	R20-5-634.	Repealed	63
R20-5-507.	Safety Code for Elevators, Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer Devices	52	R20-5-635.	Repealed	63
R20-5-508.	Safety Standards for Belt Manlifts	52	R20-5-636.	Repealed	64
R20-5-509.	Safety Requirements for Personnel Hoists and Employee Elevators for Construction and Demolition Operations	52	R20-5-637.	Repealed	64
R20-5-510.	Safety Requirements for Material Hoists	52	R20-5-638.	Repealed	64
R20-5-511.	Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks	53	R20-5-639.	Repealed	64
R20-5-512.	Expired	53	R20-5-640.	Repealed	64
R20-5-513.	Firefighters' Emergency Operation	53	R20-5-641.	Repealed	64
ARTICLE 6. OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS			R20-5-642.	Repealed	64
Section			R20-5-643.	Repealed	64
R20-5-601.	The Federal Occupational Safety and Health Standards for Construction, 29 CFR 1926	53	R20-5-644.	Repealed	64
R20-5-601.01.	Fall Protection for Residential Construction	53	R20-5-645.	Repealed	64
R20-5-602.	The Federal Occupational Safety and Health Standards for General Industry, 29 CFR 1910 ...	53	R20-5-646.	Emergency Expired	64
R20-5-602.01.	Subpart T, Commercial Diving Operations	54	R20-5-647.	Reserved	64
R20-5-603.	The Federal Occupational Safety and Health Standards for Agriculture, 29 CFR 1928	54	R20-5-648.	Reserved	64
R20-5-604.	Rules of Agency Practice and Procedure concerning OSHA Access to Employee Medical Records, 29 CFR 1913	54	R20-5-649.	Reserved	64
R20-5-605.	Hoes for Weeding or Thinning Crops	55	R20-5-650.	Definitions	64
R20-5-606.	State Definition of Terms Used in Adopting Federal Standards Pursuant to R20-5-601, R20-5-602, R20-5-603 and R20-5-604	55	R20-5-651.	Petitions for Amendments	65
R20-5-607.	Expired	55	R20-5-652.	Effects of Variances	65
R20-5-608.	Definitions	55	R20-5-653.	Public Notice of a Granted Variance	65
R20-5-609.	Posting of Notice: Availability of the Act, Regulations and Applicable Standards	55	R20-5-654.	Form of Documents; Subscription; Copies	65
R20-5-610.	Authority for Inspection	56	R20-5-655.	Variances	65
R20-5-611.	Objection to Inspection	56	R20-5-656.	Variances under A.R.S. § 23-412	65
R20-5-612.	Entry Not a Waiver	56	R20-5-657.	Renewal of Rules or Orders: Federal Multi-state Variances	66
R20-5-613.	Advance Notice of Inspections	56	R20-5-658.	Action on Applications	66
R20-5-614.	Conduct of Inspections	57	R20-5-659.	Request for Hearings on Petition	66
R20-5-615.	Representatives of Employers and Employees ..	57	R20-5-660.	Consolidation of Proceedings	67
R20-5-616.	Trade Secrets	58	R20-5-661.	Notice of Hearing	67
			R20-5-662.	Manner of Service	67
			R20-5-663.	Industrial Commission; Powers and Duties	67
			R20-5-664.	Prehearing Conferences	67
			R20-5-665.	Consent Findings and Rules or Orders	68
			R20-5-666.	Discovery	68
			R20-5-667.	Hearings	68
			R20-5-668.	Decisions of the Commission	69
			R20-5-669.	Judicial Review	69
			R20-5-670.	Field Sanitation	69
			R20-5-671.	Reserved	70
			R20-5-672.	Reserved	70

ARTICLE 5. ELEVATOR SAFETY

Section		
R20-5-501.	Repealed	51
R20-5-502.	Definitions	51
R20-5-503.	Repealed	51
R20-5-504.	Safety Standards for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts	51
R20-5-505.	Certificate of Inspection	52
R20-5-506.	Recordkeeping	52
R20-5-507.	Safety Code for Elevators, Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer Devices	52
R20-5-508.	Safety Standards for Belt Manlifts	52
R20-5-509.	Safety Requirements for Personnel Hoists and Employee Elevators for Construction and Demolition Operations	52
R20-5-510.	Safety Requirements for Material Hoists	52
R20-5-511.	Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks	53
R20-5-512.	Expired	53
R20-5-513.	Firefighters' Emergency Operation	53

ARTICLE 6. OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS

Section		
R20-5-601.	The Federal Occupational Safety and Health Standards for Construction, 29 CFR 1926	53
R20-5-601.01.	Fall Protection for Residential Construction	53
R20-5-602.	The Federal Occupational Safety and Health Standards for General Industry, 29 CFR 1910	53
R20-5-602.01.	Subpart T, Commercial Diving Operations	54
R20-5-603.	The Federal Occupational Safety and Health Standards for Agriculture, 29 CFR 1928	54
R20-5-604.	Rules of Agency Practice and Procedure concerning OSHA Access to Employee Medical Records, 29 CFR 1913	54
R20-5-605.	Hoes for Weeding or Thinning Crops	55
R20-5-606.	State Definition of Terms Used in Adopting Federal Standards Pursuant to R20-5-601, R20-5-602, R20-5-603 and R20-5-604	55
R20-5-607.	Expired	55
R20-5-608.	Definitions	55
R20-5-609.	Posting of Notice: Availability of the Act, Regulations and Applicable Standards	55
R20-5-610.	Authority for Inspection	56
R20-5-611.	Objection to Inspection	56
R20-5-612.	Entry Not a Waiver	56
R20-5-613.	Advance Notice of Inspections	56
R20-5-614.	Conduct of Inspections	57
R20-5-615.	Representatives of Employers and Employees	57
R20-5-616.	Trade Secrets	58

Industrial Commission of Arizona

R20-5-673.	Reserved	70
R20-5-674.	Emergency expired	70
R20-5-675.	Reserved	70
R20-5-676.	Reserved	70
R20-5-677.	Reserved	70
R20-5-678.	Reserved	70
R20-5-679.	Reserved	70
R20-5-680.	Protected Activity	70
R20-5-681.	Elements of a Violation of A.R.S. § 23-425	70
R20-5-682.	Procedure	71

ARTICLE 7. SELF-INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR WORKERS' COMPENSATION POOLS ORGANIZED UNDER A.R.S. § 23-961.01

Article 7, consisting of new Sections R20-5-701 through R20-5-739, adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-701 through R20-5-708 recodified from R4-13-701 through R4-13-708 (Supp. 95-1).

Article 7, consisting of Sections R4-13-701 through R4-13-708, transferred to the Department of Agriculture, Title 3, Chapter 8, Article 7, Sections R3-8-201 through R3-8-208, pursuant to Laws 1990, Ch. 374, Sec. 445 (Supp. 91-3).

New Article 7 adopted effective July 13, 1989. (Supp. 89-3)

Laws 1981, Ch. 149, effective January 1, 1982, provided for the transfer of the Office of Fire Marshal from the Industrial Commission to the Department of Emergency and Military Affairs, Division of Emergency Services (Supp. 82-2).

Section		
R20-5-701.	Definitions	71
R20-5-702.	Computation of Time	72
R20-5-703.	Forms Prescribed by the Commission	72
R20-5-704.	Requirement for Commission Approval to Act as Self-insurer	73
R20-5-705.	Duration of Certificate of Authority	73
R20-5-706.	Time-frames for Processing Initial and Renewal Application for Authority to Self-insure	73
R20-5-707.	Filing Requirements for Initial Application for Self-Insurance License	74
R20-5-708.	Filing Requirements for Renewal Application for Self-Insurance License	75
R20-5-709.	Combined Net Worth	75
R20-5-710.	Similar Industry Requirement	75
R20-5-711.	Joint and Several Liability of Members	76
R20-5-712.	Fidelity Policy	76
R20-5-713.	Guaranty Bond	76
R20-5-714.	Securities Deposited with the Arizona State Treasurer	76
R20-5-715.	Aggregate and Specific Excess Insurance Policies	77
R20-5-716.	Rates and Code Classifications; Penalty Rate	77
R20-5-717.	Gross Annual Premium of Pool; Calculation and Payment of Workers' Compensation Premiums; Discounts; Refunds	77
R20-5-718.	Financial Statements	77
R20-5-719.	Board of Trustees	78
R20-5-720.	Administrator; Prohibitions; Disclosure of Interest	78
R20-5-721.	Admission of Employers into an Existing Workers' Compensation Pool	78
R20-5-722.	Termination by a Member in a Pool; Cancellation of Membership by a Pool; Final Accounting	79
R20-5-723.	Trustee Fund; Loss Fund	79
R20-5-724.	Investment Activity of a Pool	79

R20-5-725.	Service Companies; Qualifications; Contracts; Transfer of Claims	79
R20-5-726.	Processing of Workers' Compensation Claims by a Pool	80
R20-5-727.	Loss Control and Underwriting Programs	80
R20-5-728.	Insufficient Assets or Funds of a Pool; Plans of Abatement; Notice of Bankruptcy	80
R20-5-729.	Arizona Office; Recordkeeping; Records Available for Review	80
R20-5-730.	Order for Additional Financial Information; Examination of Accounts and Records by Commission	81
R20-5-731.	Assignment of Claims Under A.R.S. § 23-966; Obligation of Member to Reimburse the Commission	81
R20-5-732.	Calculation and Payment of Taxes under A.R.S. § 23-961 and A.R.S. § 23-1065	81
R20-5-733.	Review of Initial and Renewal Applications for Authority to Self-insure by the Division	81
R20-5-734.	Decision by the Commission on Initial or Renewal Applications for Authority to Self-insure	82
R20-5-735.	Right to Request a Hearing	82
R20-5-736.	Hearing Rights and Procedures	82
R20-5-737.	Decision Upon Hearing by Commission	83
R20-5-738.	Request for Review	83
R20-5-739.	Revocation of Authority to Self-insure	83

ARTICLE 8. OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH RULES OF PROCEDURE BEFORE THE INDUSTRIAL COMMISSION OF ARIZONA

Section		
R20-5-801.	Notice of Rules	84
R20-5-802.	Location of Office and Office Hours	84
R20-5-803.	Definitions	84
R20-5-804.	Computation of Time	84
R20-5-805.	Record Address	84
R20-5-806.	Service and Notice	84
R20-5-807.	Consolidation	85
R20-5-808.	Severance	85
R20-5-809.	Election to Appear	85
R20-5-810.	Employee Representatives	85
R20-5-811.	Form of Pleadings	85
R20-5-812.	Caption; Titles of Cases	86
R20-5-813.	Requests for Hearing	86
R20-5-814.	Pre-hearing Conference	86
R20-5-815.	Payment of Witness Fees and Mileage	86
R20-5-816.	Notice of Hearing	86
R20-5-817.	Failure to Appear -- Withdrawal of Request for Hearing	86
R20-5-818.	Duties and Powers of Hearing Officers	86
R20-5-819.	Witnesses' Oral Deposition; In State	86
R20-5-820.	Witnesses' Oral Deposition; Out-of-State	87
R20-5-821.	Parties' Disposition upon Written Interrogatories	87
R20-5-822.	Refusal to Answer; Refusal to Attend	87
R20-5-823.	Burden of Proof	88
R20-5-824.	Intermediary Rulings or Orders by the Hearing Officer	88
R20-5-825.	Legal Memoranda	88
R20-5-826.	Decisions of Hearing Officers	88
R20-5-827.	Settlement	88
R20-5-828.	Special Circumstances; Waiver of Rules	88
R20-5-829.	Variances	88

ARTICLE 9. EXPIRED

Article 9, consisting of Sections R20-5-901 through R20-5-

Industrial Commission of Arizona

914, expired pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 4, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

Former Article 9 consisting of Sections R4-13-901 through R4-13-906 repealed effective May 27, 1977. R20-5-901 through R20-5-914 recodified from R4-13-901 through R4-13-914 (Supp. 95-1).

Article 9 consisting of Sections R4-13-901 through R4-13-914 adopted effective May 27, 1977.

Section

R20-5-901.	Expired	88
R20-5-902.	Expired	88
R20-5-903.	Expired	88
R20-5-904.	Expired	88
R20-5-905.	Expired	88
R20-5-906.	Expired	88
R20-5-907.	Expired	89
R20-5-908.	Expired	89
R20-5-909.	Expired	89
R20-5-910.	Expired	89
R20-5-911.	Expired	89
R20-5-912.	Expired	89
R20-5-913.	Expired	89
R20-5-914.	Expired	89

ARTICLE 10. WAGE CLAIMS

Section

R20-5-1001.	Definitions	89
R20-5-1002.	Forms	89
R20-5-1003.	Filing Requirements; Time for Filing; Computation of Time	89
R20-5-1004.	Investigation of Claim	90
R20-5-1005.	Mediation of Disputes	90
R20-5-1006.	Dismissal of Claim	90
R20-5-1007.	Notice of Right of Review	90
R20-5-1008.	Payment of Claim	91
R20-5-1009.	Service of Determinations, Notices, and Other Documents	91

ARTICLE 11. SELF-INSURANCE FOR INDIVIDUAL EMPLOYERS

Article 11, consisting of Sections R20-5-1101 through R20-5-1136, made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

Section

R20-5-1101.	Definitions	91
R20-5-1102.	Computation of Time	92
R20-5-1103.	Forms	92
R20-5-1104.	Commission Approval to Act as Self-insurer	94
R20-5-1105.	Resolution of Authorization	94
R20-5-1106.	Time-frames	94
R20-5-1107.	Initial Application under A.R.S. § 23-961 94	
R20-5-1108.	Self-insurance Renewal	95
R20-5-1109.	Security Deposit; Excess Insurance Policy	95
R20-5-1110.	Posting of Guaranty Bond; Bond Amount; Effective Date	96
R20-5-1111.	Posting of Other Bonds or Treasury Notes of the United States Instead of Guaranty Bond; Registration; Deposit	96
R20-5-1112.	Letter of Credit or Local Government Investment Pool Funds (LGIP)	96
R20-5-1113.	Substitution of Securities	97
R20-5-1114.	Exemption from Requirement to Post Security	97
R20-5-1115.	Rating Plans Available for a Self-insurer	98
R20-5-1116.	Fixed-Premium Plan; Formula; Eligibility; Necessary Information for Plan 98	

R20-5-1117.	Ex-medical Plan; Formula; Eligibility; Necessary Information for Plan	98
R20-5-1118.	Guaranteed-Cost Plan; Formula; Eligibility; Necessary Information for Plan	98
R20-5-1119.	Retrospective-Rating Plan; Formula; Eligibility; Necessary Information for Plan	98
R20-5-1120.	Completion of Reports in Support of Tax Rating Plan; Calculation and Payment of Taxes Owed by Self-insurer under A.R.S. §§ 23-961 and 23-1065	99
R20-5-1121.	Basis for Definitions, Classifications, Rating Procedures, and Plans	99
R20-5-1122.	Report, Book, Record, and Data Review by the Commission	99
R20-5-1123.	Audit and Cost of Audit	99
R20-5-1124.	Requirement to Provide Information to the Commission	99
R20-5-1125.	Notice to Commission of Location of Self- insurer's Claims Files	99
R20-5-1126.	Processing of Workers' Compensation Claims by a Self-insured Employer	99
R20-5-1127.	Review of Initial Application and Request for Renewal to Self-insure	99
R20-5-1128.	Decision by the Commission on Initial Application or Request for Renewal of Authorization to Self- insure	100
R20-5-1129.	Right to Request a Hearing	101
R20-5-1130.	Hearing Rights and Procedures	101
R20-5-1131.	Decision Upon Hearing by the Commission	102
R20-5-1132.	Request for Review	102
R20-5-1133.	Revocation of Authorization to Self-insure	102
R20-5-1134.	Notice of Bankruptcy, Change in Ownership Status, or Change in Business Address	102
R20-5-1135.	Plan of Action for Retaining Self-insurance Authority in the Event of Insolvency or Bankruptcy	103
R20-5-1136.	Notice of Self-insurer's Termination of Self- insurance	103

ARTICLE 12. ARIZONA MINIMUM WAGE ACT PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE

Article 12, consisting of Sections R20-5-1201 through R20-5-1220, made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3).

Article 12, consisting of Sections R20-5-1201 through R20-5-1220, made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1).

Section

R20-5-1201.	Notice of Rules	103
R20-5-1202.	Definitions	103
R20-5-1203.	Duty to Provide Current Address	104
R20-5-1204.	Forms Prescribed by the Department	104
R20-5-1205.	Determination of Employment Relationship	104
R20-5-1206.	Payment of Minimum Wage; Commissions; Tips	104
R20-5-1207.	Tip Credit Toward Minimum Wage	105
R20-5-1208.	Posting Requirements	105
R20-5-1209.	Records Availability	105
R20-5-1210.	General Recordkeeping Requirements	105
R20-5-1211.	Administrative Complaints	106
R20-5-1212.	Conduct that Hinders Investigation	106
R20-5-1213.	Findings and Order Issued by the Department	106

Industrial Commission of Arizona

R20-5-1214.	Review of Department Findings and Order; Hearings; Issuance of Decision Upon Hearing	107	R20-5-1217.	Assessment of Civil Penalties Under A.R.S. § 23- 364(F)	108
R20-5-1215.	Request for Rehearing or Review of Decision Upon Hearing	107	R20-5-1218.	Collection of Wages or Penalty Payments Owed	108
R20-5-1216.	Judicial Review of Decision Upon Hearing or Decision Upon Review	107	R20-5-1219.	Resolution of Disputes	108
			R20-5-1220.	Small Employer Request for Exception to Recordkeeping Requirements	108

**ARTICLE 1. WORKERS' COMPENSATION PRACTICE
AND PROCEDURE****R20-5-101. Application of the Article; Notice of Rules; Part of Record**

- A. This Article applies to all actions and proceedings before the Commission resulting from:
1. Injuries that occurred on or after January 1, 1969;
 2. Petitions to Reopen or Petitions for Readjustment or Rearrangement of Compensation filed on or after that date; and
 3. Requests for hearing under A.R.S. §§ 23-907(H), (I), and (J).
- B. This Article is part of the record in each action or proceeding without reference to the Article.
- C. The Commission deems all parties to have knowledge of this Article.
- D. The Commission shall provide a copy of this Article upon request to any person free of charge.

Historical Note

Former Rule 1. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-101 recodified from R4-13-101 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 4530, effective, December 2, 2008 (Supp. 08-4).

R20-5-102. Definitions

In this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

“Act” means the Arizona Workers’ Compensation Act, A.R.S. Title 23, Ch. 6, Articles 1 through 11.

“Authorized representative” means an individual authorized by law to act on behalf of a party who files with the Commission a written instrument advising of the individual’s authority to act on behalf of the party.

“Carrier” or “insurance carrier” means the state compensation fund and every insurance carrier authorized by the Arizona Department of Insurance to underwrite workers’ compensation insurance in Arizona.

“Claimant” means an employee who files a claim for workers’ compensation.

“Filing” means actual receipt of a report, document, instrument, videotape, audiotape, or other written matter at a Commission office during office hours as set forth in R20-5-103.

“Physician” means a licensed physician or other licensed practitioner of the healing arts.

“Self-insured employer” means an employer or workers’ compensation pool granted authority by the Commission to self-insure for workers’ compensation.

“Uninsured employer” or “noncomplying employer” means an employer that is subject to and fails to comply with A.R.S. §§ 23-961 or 23-962.

“Working days” means all days except Saturdays, Sundays, and state legal holidays.

Historical Note

Former Rule 2. R20-5-102 recodified from R4-13-102 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-103. Location of Industrial Commission Offices and Office Hours

The main office of the Industrial Commission of Arizona is located in Phoenix, Arizona. An office is also located in Tucson, Arizona. The offices are open for business from 8:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m. every day except Saturdays, Sundays, and state legal holidays.

Historical Note

Former Rule 3. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-103 recodified from R4-13-103 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-104. Address of Claimant and Uninsured Employer

- A. A claimant shall advise the Commission and carrier or self-insured employer of the claimant’s current mailing address and place of residence. If a claimant files a workers’ compensation claim against an uninsured employer, the claimant shall advise the special fund division of the claimant’s current mailing address and place of residence.
- B. An uninsured employer against whom a claimant files a workers’ compensation claim shall advise the special fund division of the uninsured employer’s current mailing address and place of residence.
- C. Providing the address of a claimant’s or uninsured employer’s attorney or authorized representative is not sufficient to meet the requirements of this Section.

Historical Note

Former Rule 4. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-104 recodified from R4-13-104 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-105. Filing Requirements; Time for Filing; Computation of Time; Response to Motion

- A. A report, document, instrument, videotape, audiotape, or other written matter required to be filed with the Commission under A.R.S. § 23-901 et seq. and this Article shall be filed at a Commission office within the time required by law and this Article.
- B. For purposes of computing time under this Article, the following applies:
1. The Commission shall not include in the computation of time the day of the act or event from which the designated period begins to run.
 2. The Commission shall include in the computation of time the last day of the designated period, unless the last day is a Saturday, Sunday, or state legal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or state legal holiday.
 3. If this Article or other law requires that a report, document, instrument, videotape, audiotape, or other written matter be filed within a designated period of time before hearing, the Commission shall not include the day of the act or event from which the designated period of time begins to run. The Commission shall include the last day of the designated period unless that day is a Saturday, Sunday, or state legal holiday, in which event the period runs to the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or state legal holiday.
 4. If the period of time prescribed is less than 11 days, the Commission shall not include intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, or state legal holidays in the computation of time.
- C. The Commission shall deem a report, document, instrument, videotape, audiotape, or other written matter filed at the Tuc-

son office as filed at the main office for purposes of computing time.

- D. A person upon whom a motion to join is filed under this Article may file a response to the motion within 10 days after the motion is filed.
- E. The Commission shall not consider a discovery motion unless the moving party attaches a separate statement to the discovery motion certifying that after good faith efforts to do so, the moving party has been unable to satisfactorily resolve the matter giving rise to the discovery motion with the opposing party.

Historical Note

Former Rule 5. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-105 recodified from R4-13-105 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-106. Commission Forms

- A. The following forms shall be used when applicable:

1. Employer's report of industrial injury (form 101) shall contain:
 - a. Employee, employer, and carrier identification;
 - b. Description of employment;
 - c. Description of accident and injury;
 - d. Description of medical treatment received by employee;
 - e. Employee's wage data;
 - f. Date, signature, and title of employer or the employer's representative; and
 - g. Statement doubting the validity of the claim, if the employer doubts the validity of the claim.
2. The physician's portion of the worker's and physician's report of injury (form 102) shall contain:
 - a. Name and address of physician;
 - b. Information regarding preexisting conditions;
 - c. Information regarding the industrial injury, treatment, and prognosis;
 - d. Statement authorizing the attachment of a medical report that contains the information required in form 102; and
 - e. Physician's signature and date.
3. Notice of supportive medical benefits (form 103) shall contain:
 - a. Employee, employer, insurance carrier, and claim identification;
 - b. Description of authorized medical benefits;
 - c. Date the notice is mailed;
 - d. Name and telephone number of the individual issuing the notice; and
 - e. Statement regarding reopening and appeal rights including filing requirements.
4. Notice of claim status (form 104) shall contain:
 - a. Employee, employer, insurance carrier, and claim identification;
 - b. Status of the claim;
 - c. Date the notice is mailed;
 - d. Name and telephone number of the individual issuing the notice; and
 - e. Statement of a party's hearing and appeal rights including filing requirements.
5. Notice of suspension of benefits (form 105) shall contain:
 - a. Employee, employer, insurance carrier, and claim identification;
 - b. Effective date of the suspension;
 - c. Reasons for the suspension;
 - d. Date the notice is mailed;
 - e. Name and telephone number of the individual issuing the notice; and
 - f. Statement of a party's hearing and appeal rights including filing requirements.
6. Notice of permanent disability or death benefits (form 106) shall contain:
 - a. Employee, employer, insurance carrier, and claim identification;
 - b. Applicable statutory authority under which compensation is paid;
 - c. Disability and compensation information;
 - d. Date the notice is mailed;
 - e. Name and telephone number of the individual issuing the notice; and
 - f. Statement regarding hearing and appeal rights including filing requirements.
7. Notice of permanent disability and request for determination of benefits (form 107) shall contain:
 - a. Employee, employer, insurance carrier, and claim identification;
 - b. Type of disability;
 - c. Applicable statutory authority for designated disability;
 - d. Designation of dependents where death is involved;
 - e. Designation of advanced payments and amount of the advance;
 - f. Date the notice is mailed; and
 - g. Name and telephone number of the individual issuing the notice.
8. Carrier's recommended average monthly wage calculation (form 108) shall contain:
 - a. Employee, employer, insurance carrier, and claim identification;
 - b. Employment and wage history;
 - c. Designation of dependents; and
 - d. Carrier's calculations for the recommended average monthly wage and the basis for the calculation.
9. Notice of permanent compensation payment plan (form 111) shall contain:
 - a. Employee, employer, and carrier identification;
 - b. Amount of permanent compensation and description of payment plan;
 - c. Name of the responsible entity contracted by the carrier to administer the payment plan;
 - d. Statement that the carrier remains the responsible party for payment;
 - e. Statement regarding supportive care and reopening rights;
 - f. Date the notice is mailed; and
 - g. Name and telephone number of the individual issuing the notice.
10. Report of insurance coverage (form 0006) shall contain:
 - a. Name and address of the carrier;
 - b. Legal name of entity that the carrier insures;
 - c. All other insured names or subsidiary entities under which the carrier's insured does business in Arizona;
 - d. Address of all insured entities with insurance policy information for each address; and
 - e. Employer Identification Number (EIN), Taxpayer Identification Number (TIN), or Federal Identification Number (FIN) assigned to each insured person or entity.
11. Report of significant work exposure to bodily fluids or other infectious material shall contain:
 - a. The requirements set forth in A.R.S. §§ 23-1043.02(B), 23-1043.03(B), and 23-1043.04(B);

Industrial Commission of Arizona

- b. Employee identification,
 - c. Employer identification,
 - d. Source of exposure person identification (if known),
 - e. Details of the exposure including:
 - i. Date of exposure,
 - ii. Time of exposure,
 - iii. Place of exposure,
 - iv. How exposure occurred,
 - v. Type of bodily fluid or fluids,
 - vi. Source of bodily fluid or fluids,
 - vii. Part or parts of body exposed to bodily fluid or fluids,
 - viii. Presence of break or rupture in skin or mucous membrane, and
 - ix. Witnesses (if known), and
 - f. Dated signature of employee or the employee's authorized representative.
- B.** The following forms may be used:
1. The workers' portion of the worker's and physician's report of injury (form 102) requests:
 - a. Employee, employer, insurance carrier, and physician identification;
 - b. Description of the accident, including date of injury; and
 - c. Date and signature of the employee or the employee's authorized representative.
 2. Worker's report of injury (form 407) requests:
 - a. Employee and employer identification,
 - b. Job title,
 - c. Employment description,
 - d. Employee's wage data,
 - e. Date of injury,
 - f. Accident and injury descriptions,
 - g. Medical treatment information,
 - h. Information concerning prior injuries of the employee,
 - i. Disability income, and
 - j. Date and signature of the employee or the employee's authorized representative.
 3. Worker's annual report of income (form 110-A) requests:
 - a. Employee, employer, insurance carrier, and claim identification;
 - b. Employment and wage history for the preceding 12 months;
 - c. Date and signature of the employee or the employee's authorized representative attesting to the truthfulness of the employment and wage information; and
 - d. Statement that failure to submit an annual report of income may result in a suspension of benefits by the carrier or self-insured employer.
 4. Notice of intent to suspend (form 110-B) requests:
 - a. Employee, employer, insurance carrier, and claim identification;
 - b. Employment and wage history for the preceding 12 months;
 - c. Date and signature of the employee or the employee's authorized representative attesting to the truthfulness of the employment and wage information;
 - d. Statement that failure to submit an annual report within 30 days of the date of the notice shall result in a suspension of benefits by the carrier or self-insured employer.
 5. Request for hearing requests:
 - a. Names of the employee, employer, and insurance carrier;
 - b. Claim identification;
 - c. Identification of the award, notice, order, or determination protested and reason(s) for the protest;
 - d. Estimated length of time for hearing and city or town in which hearing is requested;
 - e. Name and address of any witness for whom a subpoena is requested; and
 - f. Date and signature of party or the party's authorized representative.
 6. Petition to reopen requests:
 - a. Names of the employee, employer, and insurance carrier;
 - b. Claim identification;
 - c. Identification or description of the new, additional, or previously undiscovered temporary or permanent disability or medical condition justifying the reopening of the claim; and
 - d. Employee's medical and employment history.
 7. Petition for rearrangement or readjustment of compensation requests:
 - a. Names of the employee, employer, and insurance carrier;
 - b. Claim identification;
 - c. Income and employment history;
 - d. Medical history; and
 - e. Statement of the basis for the increase or decrease in earning capacity.
 8. Claim for dependent's benefits-fatality form requests:
 - a. Identification of dependent filing claim;
 - b. Identification of deceased;
 - c. Date of death;
 - d. Date of injury, if different than date of death;
 - e. Name and address of employer at time of deceased's death;
 - f. Statement of cause of death;
 - g. Names and addresses of health care providers rendering treatment to deceased in two years before death;
 - h. Conditions treated by health care providers in the two years before deceased's death;
 - i. If claim is for spousal benefits, the form requests:
 - i. Name, address, and date of birth of spouse;
 - ii. Copy of marriage certificate;
 - iii. Date and place of marriage to deceased;
 - iv. History of prior marriages of deceased and deceased's spouse, including copies of divorce decrees; and
 - v. Statement of living arrangements at time of deceased's death, including reason for living apart at time of death, if applicable;
 - j. If claim is for a dependent child, the form requests:
 - i. Name, date of birth, and address of child at time of deceased's death;
 - ii. List of children in care and custody of current spouse; and
 - iii. Statement of whether unborn child is expected and date expected;
 - k. If claim is for dependent other than a child, the form requests:
 - i. Name and address of other dependent,
 - ii. Relationship of other dependent to deceased, and
 - iii. Statement of the nature and extent of dependency; and

Industrial Commission of Arizona

1. Date, telephone number, and signature of dependent or authorized representative of dependent.
9. Request to leave the state form requests:
 - a. Employee, insurance carrier, and claim identification;
 - b. Reason for requesting to leave Arizona;
 - c. Dates leaving and returning to Arizona;
 - d. Out-of-state address;
 - e. Name and telephone number of attending physician; and
 - f. Date and signature of the employee or the employee's authorized representative.
10. Request to change doctors form requests:
 - a. Employee, insurance carrier, and claim identification;
 - b. Reason for requesting change of doctor;
 - c. Name and phone number of claimant's current doctor;
 - d. Name and phone number of doctor claimant requests to change to; and
 - e. Date and signature of the employee or the employee's authorized representative.
11. Complaint of bad faith and unfair claim processing practices requests:
 - a. Employee, employer, and insurance carrier identification;
 - b. Description of the alleged bad faith or unfair claim processing practices;
 - c. Date of the complaint; and
 - d. Name, address, and telephone number of the person signing the complaint.
12. Certification of employer's drug and alcohol testing policy requests:
 - a. Employer's certification as described under A.R.S. § 23-1021(F),
 - b. Name and federal identification number of the employer, and
 - c. Name of all subsidiaries and locations of the employer.
- C. Optional use of a form described in subsection (B) does not affect any requirement under the Act or this Article.
- D. Forms or format for the forms described in this Section are available from the Commission.
- E. Forms prescribed under this Section shall not be changed, amended, or otherwise altered without the prior written approval of the Commission.

Historical Note

Former Rule 6. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Amended effective August 28, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). R20-5-106 recodified from R4-13-106 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 991, effective June 2, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R20-5-107. Manner of Completion of Forms and Documents

- A. An individual completing a form or document shall fill out the form or document legibly in ink or by typewriter.
- B. A party or a party's authorized representative shall sign any form or document that is required by the Act, this Article, or other law to be signed.
- C. Unless otherwise provided in this Article, if a party is required to sign a form or document, the Commission shall not accept a typewritten name or stamped signature.

- D. If, within the time period prescribed by law, a party files an incomplete form or document, or files an instrument other than a form or document when a form or document is required, the Commission shall serve notice to the party that the form or document fails to comply with this Section. The Commission deems the report or document timely filed if the party files a properly completed and signed form or document within 14 days after the Commission serves the notice described in this subsection.

Historical Note

Former Rule 7. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-107 recodified from R4-13-107 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-108. Confidentiality of a Commission Claims File; Reproduction and Inspection of a Commission Claims File

- A. Except as provided in this Section, a claims file maintained by the Commission is private and confidential and the Commission shall not make the claims file available for inspection and copying. For purposes of this Section, "claims file" means the official record maintained by the Commission for a claimant's industrial injury including the worker's report of injury, employer's report of injury, worker and physician's report of injury, and all other reports, records, instruments, videotapes, audiotapes, transcripts, and other matters scanned or otherwise placed into the file.
- B. Except as provided in subsections (D) and (E), the Commission shall make a Commission claims file relating to a current or prior claim of a claimant available for inspection and copying by any party to any proceeding currently or previously before the Commission involving the same claimant.
- C. Except as provided in subsections (D) and (E), the Commission shall not make a Commission claims file available to a non-party for inspection and copying unless the Commission receives a court order or written authorization signed by the affected claimant or the affected claimant's authorized representative.
- D. The Commission shall make a transcript contained in a Commission claims file available for inspection and copying if:
 1. The person requesting to inspect and copy the transcript is a person authorized under subsections (B) or (C); and
 2. The transcript concerns a hearing related to a claim that is not in litigation.
- E. The Commission shall make a transcript contained in a Commission claims file available only for inspection if:
 1. The person requesting to inspect and copy the transcript is a person authorized under subsections (B) or (C); and
 2. The transcript concerns a hearing related to a claim currently in litigation.
- F. The Commission shall provide copies at a charge of \$.25 per page.
- G. A Commission claims file shall not be removed from a Commission office unless in the custody of an authorized representative of the Commission.

Historical Note

Former Rule 8. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Amended effective August 28, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). R20-5-108 recodified from R4-13-108 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-109. Admission into Evidence of Documents Contained in a Commission Claims File

- A. If a party or an administrative law judge considers a document contained in a Commission claims file, including a transcript of a prior proceeding, necessary or appropriate for hearing purposes, the administrative law judge shall receive a copy of the document into evidence if the document is otherwise admissible.
- B. With the permission of the administrative law judge, instead of submitting a copy of the document into evidence, a party may refer to the document's location on the Commission's optical disk imaging system by providing an accurate description of the document that includes the claimant's claim number and image document identification number the Commission assigns to the document.

Historical Note

Former Rule 9. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-109 recodified from R4-13-109 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-110. Employer Duty to Report Fatality

If an employee dies as a result of an injury by accident arising out of and in the course of employment, the employer shall report the death to the Commission's claims division by telephone, telegram, or electronic filing, no later than the next business day following the death. The report shall state the name of the employee, when, how, and where the accident occurred, and the nature of the condition causing the accident. This Section does not limit or affect an employer's duty to report a death to the Arizona Occupational Safety and Health Division of the Commission as required under R20-5-637.

Historical Note

Former Rule 10. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-110 recodified from R4-13-110 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-111. Request for Autopsy

If a claim is filed for compensation for death from an industrial injury and an autopsy is requested, the expense of the autopsy shall be borne by the requesting party.

Historical Note

Former Rule 11. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-111 recodified from R4-13-111 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-112. Physician's Initial Report of Injury

- A. A physician shall complete and file with the Commission a physician's initial report of injury under A.R.S. § 23-908(A) within eight days after first providing treatment to an injured worker. The physician shall report the injury:
1. Using Commission form 102 (worker's and physician's report of injury), or
 2. Attaching to form 102 a medical report that contains the information required in form 102.
- B. The physician shall sign and date form 102 or the medical report attached to form 102. The signature of the physician may be typewritten or stamped on this form.
- C. If a claimant uses form 102 to initiate a claim, either the injured worker or the injured worker's authorized representative shall sign the worker's portion of form 102.

Historical Note

Former Rule 12. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed

February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Amended effective August 28, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). R20-5-112 recodified from R4-13-112 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-113. Physician's Duty to Provide Signed Reports; Rating of Impairment of Function; Restriction Against Interruption or Suspension of Benefits; Change of Physician

- A. If a claimant's disability extends beyond seven days, every physician who attends, treats, or examines the claimant shall provide to the insurance carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division, at least once every 30 days while the claimant's disability continues, a personally signed report describing the:
1. Claimant's condition,
 2. Nature of treatment,
 3. Expected duration of disability, and
 4. Claimant's prognosis.
- B. When a physician discharges a claimant from treatment, the physician:
1. Shall determine whether the claimant has sustained any impairment of function resulting from the industrial injury. The physician should rate the percentage of impairment using the standards for the evaluation of permanent impairment as published by the most recent edition of the American Medical Association in Guides to the Evaluation of Permanent Impairment, if applicable; and
 2. Shall provide a final signed report to the insurance carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division that details the rating of impairment and the clinical findings that support the rating.
- C. A carrier, self-insured employer, and special fund division shall not interrupt or suspend a claimant's temporary disability compensation benefits because a physician fails to comply with any requirement of subsection (A).
- D. A carrier, self-insured employer, and special fund division may withhold payment to a physician for services rendered to a claimant until the physician complies with subsection (A).
- E. Upon application of a party, the Commission shall authorize a change of physician if:
1. The Commission determines that the health, life, or recovery of a claimant is retarded, endangered, or impaired;
 2. The attending physician agrees to the change or is unavailable to continue treatment;
 3. The Commission determines that the relationship between the attending physician and claimant renders further progress or improvement unlikely;
 4. The Commission determines that the claimant's recovery may be expedited by a change of physician or conditions of treatment; or
 5. The insurance carrier agrees to the change.
- F. Except as provided in A.R.S. § 23-1070 and this subsection, a claimant who is examined by a physician under A.R.S. § 23-908(E) is not required to obtain written authorization to change to another physician. If, however, the claimant continues to see, or treat with, a physician who the claimant initially saw or treated with under A.R.S. § 23-908(E), then that physician is an attending physician and the claimant shall obtain written authorization to change under A.R.S. § 23-1071(B) if the claimant seeks to change to another physician.

Historical Note

Former Rule 13. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-113 recodified

from R4-13-113 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-114. Examination at Request of Commission, Carrier or Employer; Motion for Relief

- A. If the Commission or a party requests an examination of a claimant by a physician, the party requesting the examination shall serve the claimant, or if represented, the claimant's attorney, with notice of the time, date, place, and physician conducting the examination at least 15 days before the scheduled date of the examination.
- B. If a claimant unreasonably fails to attend or promptly advise of the claimant's inability to attend an examination under this Section, the party requesting the examination may charge the claimant or deduct from the claimant's entitlement to present or future temporary or permanent disability compensation, any reasonable expense of the missed appointment.
- C. A party adverse to a party who schedules a medical examination may offer into evidence the report of any medical examination as provided in R20-5-155 or within five days after the adverse party receives the report, subject to the right of cross-examination by the party who scheduled the examination.
- D. If a carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division requests an examination of a claimant's mental or physical condition under A.R.S. § 23-1026, the carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division shall immediately, upon receipt of the report of the examination, provide a copy of the report to the claimant or the claimant's authorized representative. If the mental condition of an unrepresented claimant is examined under A.R.S. § 23-1026, the carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division may, in its discretion, provide the report to the claimant's treating physician rather than to the claimant.
- E. To protect a claimant from annoyance, embarrassment, oppression, or undue burden or expense, the Commission may order, upon good cause shown, one or both of the following:
 1. That the examination not be held; or
 2. That the examination may be conducted only on specified terms and conditions, including a designation of the time, place, and examining physician.
- F. A claimant requesting protection under subsection (E) shall file a motion with the presiding administrative law judge or chief administrative law judge if a judge has not been assigned to the case, within three days after the claimant receives notice of the examination. The claimant shall serve a copy of the motion on all parties. The party requesting the examination shall have three days after receiving the motion to file a response. The party shall serve the response on the claimant or, if represented, the claimant's attorney of record.

Historical Note

Former Rule 14. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-114 recodified from R4-13-114 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-115. Request to Leave the State

- A. The effective date of an order granting or denying a request to leave the state under A.R.S. § 23-1071(A) is the date a claimant files a request to leave the state with the Commission.
- B. For purposes of A.R.S. § 23-1071(A):
 1. "While the necessity of having medical treatment continues" means the period of time in which a claimant asserts an entitlement to temporary compensation, or active medical, surgical, or hospital benefits;

2. "Leave the state" means to travel across the state border, except when the logical or nearest medical facility is situated across the state border; and
3. "From the date the employee first requested the written approval" means from the date the claimant's request is filed with the Commission.

Historical Note

Former Rule 15. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-115 recodified from R4-13-115 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-116. Payment of Claimant's Travel Expenses When Directed to Report for Medical Examination or Treatment

- A. If a claimant is directed by a carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division to report for a medical examination or treatment in a locality other than either the claimant's current place of residence or employment, the carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division shall pay, in advance, the claimant's travel expenses from either the claimant's current place of residence or employment, whichever route of travel is required.
- B. For purposes of this Section, "travel expenses" means those expenses required to be paid under A.R.S. § 23-1026.
- C. The carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division shall calculate travel expenses using the current rates applicable to state employees.

Historical Note

Former Rule 16. Amended subsections (A) and (B) effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Correction to subsection (A) as certified effective March 1, 1987 (Supp. 88-4). R20-5-116 recodified from R4-13-116 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-117. Medical, Surgical, Hospital, and Burial Expenses

- A. A carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division, shall pay bills for medical, surgical, and hospital benefits provided under A.R.S. § 23-901 et seq. according to applicable medical and surgical fee schedules adopted by the Commission and in effect at the time the services are rendered. A physician or provider of nursing, hospital, drug or other medical services shall itemize and submit a bill for payment only to the responsible carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division.
- B. A claimant shall not be responsible to pay any disputed amounts between the medical provider and the carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division.
- C. If a claimant pays a bill described in subsection (A), the responsible carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division shall reimburse the claimant the amount allowed by the fee schedules, provided that the claimant presents receipted vouchers or other proof of payment to support the claim for reimbursement.
- D. If an insured employer pays a bill described in subsection (A), the responsible carrier or self-insured employer shall reimburse the employer the amount allowed by the fee schedules, provided that the employer presents receipted vouchers or other proof of payment to support the claim for reimbursement.
- E. An insurance carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division may pay any authorized burial expenses directly to the funeral service professional.
- F. If an employee's dependent pays burial expenses, the responsible carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division

shall reimburse the dependent the amount authorized by A.R.S. § 23-1046 provided that the dependent presents proof of payment to support the claim for reimbursement.

- G.** If an insured employer pays burial expenses, the responsible carrier or self-insured employer shall reimburse the employer to the extent authorized by A.R.S. § 23-1046 provided that the employer presents proof of payment to support the claim for reimbursement.

Historical Note

Former Rule 17. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-117 recodified from R4-13-117 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-118. Effective Date of Notices of Claim Status and Other Determinations; Attachments to Notices of Claim Status; Form of Notices of Claim Status

- A.** If a notice of claim status accepting a claim for benefits is final, any subsequent notice of claim status that changes a claimant's amount of, or entitlement to, compensation or medical, surgical, or hospital benefits shall not have a retroactive effect for more than 30 days from the date a carrier or self-insured employer issues the subsequent notice of claim status. This subsection does not apply to a subsequent notice that affects the entitlement to or amount of death benefits. The Commission may for good cause relieve a carrier or self-insured employer of the effect of this subsection.
- B.** If a notice of claim status or other determination issued by a carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division, is based upon a physician's report:
1. The carrier or self-insured employer shall attach a copy of the physician's complete report to the notice of claim status or other determination sent to the Commission; and
 2. The carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division shall attach a copy of the physician's complete report to the notice of claim status or other determination served on a party, except as provided in R20-5-114(D).
- C.** If a carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division pays compensation to a claimant:
1. The carrier or self-insured employer shall close the claim by issuing a notice of claim status; and
 2. The special fund division shall close the claim by issuing a notice of determination.
- D.** The inadvertent failure of a carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division to comply with subsection (B) shall not affect the validity of a notice or determination if the carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division issuing the notice or determination had in its possession at the time the notice or determination is issued a medical report consistent with the notice or determination.

Historical Note

Former Rule 18. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Amended effective August 28, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). R20-5-118 recodified from R4-13-118 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-119. Notice of Third-party Settlement

- A.** Except as otherwise provided by law, if an employer is insured for workers' compensation insurance and a claimant, or in the event of death, the claimant's dependent, elects to proceed against a third party, the claimant shall notify the appropriate workers' compensation carrier, or self-insured employer, of any settlement or judgment in the third party suit and the basis

upon which the claimant and third party agree to disburse the proceeds of the settlement or judgment.

- B.** If an employer is uninsured for workers' compensation insurance and a claimant, or in the event of death, the claimant's dependent, elects to proceed against a third party, the claimant shall notify the special fund division of any settlement or judgment in the third party suit and the basis upon which the claimant and third party agree to disburse the proceeds of the settlement or judgment.
- C.** If a lawsuit is filed against a third party, the claimant or the claimant's attorney shall provide copies of pleadings and all offers of settlement to the workers' compensation carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division to whom notice is required under subsections (A) and (B).

Historical Note

Former Rule 19. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-119 recodified from R4-13-119 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-120. Settlement Agreements, Compromises and Releases

- A.** No settlement agreement, compromise, or waiver of rights of a workers' compensation claim, will be valid unless approved by the Commission.
- B.** The acceptance of any payments or the signing of a settlement agreement, compromise, release or waiver of rights, unless approved by the Commission, shall not release the employer or his insurance carrier from any obligation imposed by the Workers' Compensation Law.
- C.** The carrier or employer shall not be entitled to a credit for any sums paid to an employee under a settlement agreement which has not been approved by the Commission.

Historical Note

Former Rule 20. Amended subsections (A) and (B) effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-120 recodified from R4-13-120 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-121. Present Value and Basis of Calculation of Lump Sum Commutation Awards

- A.** The Commission shall calculate the present value of an award that is commuted to a lump sum under R20-5-122. The Commission shall not include in the present value calculation compensation paid before the filing of a lump sum commutation petition. The Commission shall use the filing date of a lump sum commutation petition to compute the present value of an award.
- B.** The Commission shall calculate the present value of an award at least annually, whether payable for a period of months or based upon the life of the employee, using the United States Life Tables, 2003, National Vital Statistics Reports, Vol. 54, Number 14, April 19, 2006, revised March 28, 2007, Table 1 incorporated by reference, and discounted at the rate established by the Commission. This incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated matter. A copy of this referenced material is available for review at the Commission and may be obtained from the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control. The rate established by the Commission is based on the following formula: The mean average of the three-month Treasury Bill rate on December 31 of each of the five years prior to July 1 of the current year. The rate, once calculated, is effective until the Commission calculates a new rate under this subsection. The discount rate is published in the minutes of the

Industrial Commission of Arizona

Commission meeting establishing the rate and is available upon request from the Commission.

Historical Note

Former Rule 21. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-121 recodified from R4-13-121 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 724, effective February 3, 2004 (Supp. 04-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 2973, effective July 12, 2005 (Supp. 05-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4139, effective November 6, 2007 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-122. Lump Sum Commutation

- A. A petition for a lump sum commutation in an unscheduled case shall not be approved unless the carrier approves of such petition.
- B. If the lump sum commutation petition is approved by the carrier, the Commission's primary consideration in passing upon the petition will be whether more net income per month will be generated after receipt of the lump sum than the applicant is presently receiving. The granting of a lump sum petition will only be granted if the facts demonstrate a reasonable basis for financial betterment or rehabilitation of the claimant.
- C. The burden of proving that the commutation of compensation satisfies the criteria in (B) is on the applicant.

Historical Note

Former Rule 22. Amended subsections (A) and (B) effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-122 recodified from R4-13-122 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-123. Rejection of the Act

If an employee serves upon an employer written notice under A.R.S. § 23-906, rejecting the provisions of the Act, the employer shall keep one copy of the rejection in the employer's business records.

Historical Note

Former Rule 23. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-123 recodified from R4-13-123 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-124. Rejection Not Applicable to New Employment

- A. An election by an employee to reject the Act is not binding upon the employee in a new employment by another employer or following re-employment by the same employer.
- B. If an employee is continuously employed and the employer changes workers' compensation insurance carriers, or form of doing business, the prior rejection is valid and remains in full force and effect.

Historical Note

Former Rule 24. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-124 recodified from R4-13-124 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-125. Rejection Before an Employer Complies with A.R.S. §§ 23-961(A) and 23-906(D)

An employee's rejection of the Act received by an employer before the employer complies with the requirements of A.R.S. §§ 23-961(A) or 23-906(D) is valid and continues in full force and effect whether the employer subsequently obtains workers' compensation coverage under A.R.S. § 23-961(A), posts the notice required under

A.R.S. § 23-906(D), or makes available the forms required under A.R.S. § 23-906(D).

Historical Note

Former Rule 25. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-125 recodified from R4-13-125 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-126. Revocation of Rejection

- A. An employee who rejects the Act may revoke that rejection by serving upon the employee's employer an original and one copy of a written notice of revocation. The written revocation shall state that the employee revokes the employee's prior rejection of the Act.
- B. Within five days after receiving a written notice of revocation, an insured employer shall file with the employer's carrier, or workers' compensation pool, a copy of the notice of revocation. The employee has all rights to compensation and benefits provided by the Act for any injury that occurs after the employee serves the revocation notice upon the employer.

Historical Note

Former Rule 26. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-126 recodified from R4-13-126 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-127. Insurance Carrier Notification to Commission of Coverage

- A. Every insurance carrier authorized to underwrite workers' compensation insurance in Arizona shall, within five days after undertaking to insure an employer, report that information to the Commission. The carrier shall provide the information on or in the same format as Commission form 0006. Form 0006 is available upon request from the Commission.
- B. Failure to comply with this Section does not affect the validity of coverage.

Historical Note

Former Rule 27. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Amended effective August 28, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). R20-5-127 recodified from R4-13-127 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-128. Medical Information Reproduction Cost Limitation; Definition of Medical Information

- A. A health care provider shall not charge more than \$.25 per page plus \$10 per hour in associated clerical costs for reproduction of medical information when a party, an authorized representative of a party, or an entity that is authorized by a claimant in a workers' compensation matter makes a request for that information under A.R.S. § 23-908(C).
- B. This Section applies to all A.R.S. § 23-908(B) health care providers providing medical services to injured claimants including health care providers that contract with copying services, recordkeeping services, or other similar services for the reproduction of medical information. For purposes of this Section, fees for reproduction of medical information charged by these services are considered the same as if the reproduction fees are charged by a health care provider.
- C. For purposes of this Section, "medical information" means:
 1. A communication recorded in any form or medium and maintained for the purpose of patient care, diagnosis, or

- treatment, including a report, note, order, test result, photograph, videotape, X-ray, and billing record;
- 2. A report of an independent medical examination that describes patient care or treatment;
- 3. A psychological record;
- 4. A medical record held by a health care provider including a medical record prepared by another provider; and
- 5. A recorded communication between emergency medical personnel and medical personnel concerning the care or treatment of a person.

- D.** For purposes of this Section, “medical information” does not include:
- 1. Materials that are prepared in connection with utilization review, peer review, or quality assurance activities, including records that a health care provider prepares under A.R.S. §§ 36-441, 36-445 or 36-2402; and
 - 2. Recorded telephone and radio calls to and from a publicly operated emergency dispatch office relating to requests for emergency services or reports of suspected criminal activity.

Historical Note

Former Rule 28. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-128 recodified from R4-13-128 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-129. Carrier or Workers’ Compensation Pool Determinations Binding upon its Insured or Member; Self-Rater Exception

- A.** The Commission deems an insurance carrier or workers’ compensation pool the agent of an employer insured by the carrier or workers’ compensation pool.
- B.** The Commission also deems any action or determination taken or made by the insurance carrier or workers’ compensation pool binding upon the employer. The employer may not protest or petition the Commission for relief concerning an action or determination taken by the employer’s insurance carrier or workers’ compensation pool unless the employer notifies the carrier or workers’ compensation pool, and the Commission in writing that the employer disagrees with the carrier’s or worker’s compensation pool’s action or determination within the time described in A.R.S. § 23-947.
- C.** This Section does not apply to employers insured under a Self-Rating Insurance Plan.

Historical Note

Former Rule 29. Amended subsection (A) effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-129 recodified from R4-13-129 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-130. Claims Office Location and Function; Requirements of Maintaining an Out-of-State Claims Office

- A.** Except as provided in subsection (B), each carrier that has or is underwriting workers’ compensation insurance in Arizona, and each employer and workers’ compensation pool that has been granted authority to act as a self-insurer by the Commission, shall maintain a workers’ compensation claims office in Arizona. A carrier, self-insured employer, and self-insured workers’ compensation pool shall process and pay workers’ compensation claims and maintain the workers’ compensation claims files described in R20-5-131 in its Arizona office. A carrier, self-insured employer, and self-insured workers’ compensation pool shall notify the claims division of the Commission of the address of the Arizona claims office.

- B.** Except as provided in subsections (C) and (D), a carrier or self-insured employer may request authorization from the Commission to maintain an out-of-state claims office. The Commission shall grant a carrier or self-insured employer authorization to maintain an out-of-state claims office no later than 20 days after the carrier or self-insured employer provides satisfactory evidence of the following:
 - 1. Existence of a toll-free telephone line to the out-of-state claims office;
 - 2. Completion of Commission claims division’s training by the individuals responsible for claims processing at the out-of-state office; and
 - 3. Designation of a financial institution located in Arizona that will cash on demand checks issued by the out-of-state claims office.
- C.** The Commission shall not permit a self-insured workers’ compensation pool to maintain a claims office out-of-state.
- D.** The Commission shall rescind its authorization to maintain an out-of-state claims office if a carrier or self-insured employer no longer meets the requirements of subsection (B) or fails to process and pay claims as required under the Act and this Article.
- E.** A carrier or self-insured employer maintaining an out-of-state claims office shall print the carrier’s or self-insured employer’s toll-free telephone number to the out-of-state claims office on all notices of claim status or other determinations issued by the out-of-state claims office. Failure to print the toll-free telephone number on a notice or other determination as required by this subsection does not affect the validity of the notice or determination.
- F.** For claims processing purposes, a carrier, self-insured employer, or self-insured workers’ compensation pool may have more than one designated representative provided the carrier, self-insured employer, or self-insured workers’ compensation pool:
 - 1. Notifies the Commission at the time an insurance policy is issued or authorization to self-insure is granted; and
 - 2. Notifies the Commission each time that the insurance policy or authorization to self-insure is renewed.

Historical Note

Former Rule 30. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-130 recodified from R4-13-130 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-131. Maintenance of Carrier and Self-insured Employer Claims Files; Contents; Inspection and Copying; Exchange of Medical Reports; Authorization to Obtain Medical Records

- A.** A carrier and self-insured employer shall maintain a workers’ compensation claims file for each claimant. A carrier and self-insured employer shall include in a workers’ compensation claims file all employer’s reports, medical and hospital reports, awards, orders, notices of claims status, wage data, and all other items affecting the claim required by law to be maintained by a carrier or self-insured employer.
- B.** Subject to subsection (C), all parties, authorized representatives of parties, and authorized representatives of the Commission may inspect and copy items contained in a carrier’s or self-insured employer’s claims file within five days from the date the item is filed in the claims file.
- C.** If a carrier or self-insured employer maintains a claims file at an out-of-state claims office, the carrier or self-insured employer shall make the claims file available for copying and inspection to the persons listed in subsection (B) within 10

days after receiving a request for the file at a location in Arizona designated by the carrier or self-insured employer.

- D. A carrier or self-insured employer shall furnish copies of a claims file within 10 days after receiving a request from any party, authorized representative of a party, and authorized representative of the Commission at a charge not to exceed \$.25 per page. A carrier or self-insured employer may require prepayment of the copying charges if the requester or authorized representative has an account with the carrier or self-insured employer that is more than 30 days overdue.
- E. A carrier or self-insured employer is not required to maintain in a claims file, or produce for inspection and copying:
 1. Documents or matters representing the work product of the carrier or self-insured employer;
 2. Documents or matters representing the work product of a carrier's or self-insured's attorney; or
 3. Investigation and rehabilitation reports.
- F. All medical records concerning a claimant's mental or physical condition that are in a party's possession shall be furnished, upon request, to another party in the same Commission proceeding.
- G. Within 10 days of a request, a claimant shall provide to a party in a Commission proceeding involving the claimant, a release of information authorizing any attending, treating, or examining physician to provide records described in A.R.S. § 23-908(C).

Historical Note

Former Rule 31. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-131 recodified from R4-13-131 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-132. Parties' Notice to Commission of Intention to Impose Liability upon A.R.S. § 23-1065 Special Fund

If the notices required by A.R.S. § 23-1065 are not given to the Commission, the Commission shall not be bound by the testimony and evidence presented at a hearing as it relates to the imposition of liability upon the special fund.

Historical Note

Former Rule 32. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-132 recodified from R4-13-132 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-133. Claimant's Petition to Reopen Claim

- A. A petition to reopen filed with the Commission under A.R.S. § 23-1061(H) shall be in writing, signed, and dated by the claimant or the claimant's authorized representative. A petition to reopen form is available from the Commission upon request.
- B. A claimant shall provide to the Commission a copy of a medical report supporting the disability or condition justifying the reopening of the claim.
- C. If the Commission does not receive the medical report described in subsection (B) within 14 days of receipt of a petition to reopen, the Commission shall notify all parties, in writing, that it has received a petition to reopen without the required medical report. A carrier or self-insured employer is not required to act on a petition to reopen that is received without the required medical report.
- D. If the Commission receives a medical report in support of a petition to reopen and a claimant does not file a petition to reopen within 14 days of receipt of the medical report, the Commission shall forward the medical report to the carrier or self-insured employer for information purposes only. A carrier or self-insured employer is not required to take any action upon receipt of the medical report.

- E. If the Commission receives a medical report in support of a petition to reopen from an out-of-state physician and a party objects to the report at least 20 days before a scheduled hearing, the Commission shall not consider the report or place the report in evidence unless the party submitting the report produces the author of the report for cross-examination either at the hearing or at a deposition. The party submitting into evidence the medical report prepared by an out-of-state physician shall pay the expenses of a deposition under this subsection.

Historical Note

Former Rule 33. Amended subsections (A), (C), (D) and (E) effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Amended effective August 28, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). R20-5-133 recodified from R4-13-133 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-134. Petition for Rearrangement or Readjustment of Compensation Based Upon Increase or Reduction of Earning Capacity

- A. A petition for rearrangement or readjustment of compensation filed with the Commission under A.R.S. § 23-1044(F) shall be in writing. A form is available from the Commission upon request.
- B. A party or a party's authorized representative shall sign a petition for rearrangement or readjustment and include in the petition:
 1. A statement of the basis upon which the rearrangement or readjustment of compensation is sought, and
 2. Documentation in support of the petition.
- C. The petition shall be signed by the employee or the employee's authorized representative, the employer, or, in the case of an insurance carrier, by its authorized representative, and shall include a statement of the basis upon which the rearrangement of compensation is sought accompanied by supportive documentary evidence.
- D. If a self-insured employer, carrier, special fund division, or uninsured employer requests a hearing protesting the Commission's determination under A.R.S. § 23-1044(F) and the claimant resides outside of Arizona, the Commission may order the self-insured employer, carrier, special fund division, or uninsured employer to pay the claimant's transportation and living expenses to attend any scheduled hearing.

Historical Note

Former Rule 34. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Amended effective August 28, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). R20-5-134 recodified from R4-13-134 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-135. Requests for Hearing; Form

- A. Any interested party or the party's authorized representative, except as otherwise provided by law or this Article, may request a hearing on a claim. A request for hearing shall be in writing.
- B. A Request for Hearing form is available upon request from the Commission and requests the following:
 1. Employee, employer, insurance carrier, authorized representative, and claim identification;
 2. Issue upon which the request for hearing is filed;
 3. Requests for subpoenas of witnesses;
 4. Desired location and length of time for the hearing;
 5. Signature and address of requesting party.

Historical Note

Former Rule 35. Amended subsections (A) and (B) effective

tive March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Amended effective August 28, 1992 (Supp. 92-3). R20-5-135 recodified from R4-13-135 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-136. Time Within Which Requests for Hearing Shall be Filed

All requests for hearing shall be filed with the Commission as required under A.R.S. § 23-947 or other applicable law.

Historical Note

Former Rule 36. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-136 recodified from R4-13-136 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-137. Service of a Request for Hearing

A party filing a request for hearing shall serve a copy of the party's request for hearing upon all other parties at the same time that the party files the request for hearing with the Commission. The failure to serve a copy of a request for hearing upon other parties does not affect the validity of the hearing request.

Historical Note

Former Rule 37. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-137 recodified from R4-13-137 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-138. Hearing Calendar and Assignment to Administrative Law Judge; Notification of Hearing

- A. The chief administrative law judge shall maintain a hearing calendar. The chief administrative law judge shall ensure that a request for hearing filed in accordance with this Article is:
 1. Placed on the hearing calendar, and
 2. Assigned to an administrative law judge who is designated as the presiding administrative law judge.
- B. A presiding administrative law judge may hold a hearing at an earlier date than required under A.R.S. § 23-941(D), if all parties to the proceeding agree.

Historical Note

Former Rule 38. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-138 recodified from R4-13-138 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-139. Administrative Resolution of Issues by Stipulation Before Filing a Request for Hearing

- A. At any time before the filing of a request for hearing, parties may resolve issues by written stipulation. The parties shall file the stipulation with the Commission for approval or other action as may be appropriate.
- B. If the Commission determines that a written stipulation is reasonably supported by the facts, the Commission may approve the stipulation or enter an appropriate award without a request for hearing or hearing.

Historical Note

Former Rule 39. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-139 recodified from R4-13-139 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-140. Informal Conferences

- A. A presiding administrative law judge may hold an informal conference to:
 1. Resolve and dispose of disputed issues;

2. Narrow or limit the scope of the issues to be considered at a subsequent hearing;
3. Simplify the method of proof at a hearing; or
4. Eliminate the need for hearing if the facts appear to be uncontested.

- B. A party may request that a pending hearing be disposed of by an informal conference, by filing a written request that:
 1. Specifies the purpose for the conference consistent with subsection (A), and
 2. Does not contain any argument regarding the merits of the case.
- C. If the presiding administrative law judge determines that an informal conference is appropriate, the judge shall give notice to the parties of the time and place of the conference. The presiding administrative law judge may, without a request from a party, schedule an informal conference by giving five days notice to the parties of the time, place, and subject matter of the informal conference. The parties may waive the five day notice requirement of this subsection.
- D. If a presiding administrative law judge disposes of issues in controversy at an informal conference, the presiding administrative law judge may enter an award without convening a hearing.
- E. If a presiding administrative law judge disposes of, narrows, or limits some, but not all issues in controversy, the presiding administrative law judge shall prepare and mail to the parties a statement setting forth the issues to be resolved at a hearing. The presiding administrative law judge shall limit the hearing to the issues contained in the statement unless at the hearing all parties and, the presiding administrative law judge agree that the judge may consider issues beyond the scope of the statement.
- F. Upon request by a party or upon a presiding administrative law judge's own motion, the presiding administrative law judge may order the parties to file a joint statement listing the disputed issues to be considered at formal hearing. The presiding administrative law judge shall give the parties at least 10 days to file the statement and shall order the parties to file the statement three to 10 days before the first scheduled hearing.

Historical Note

Former Rule 40. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-140 recodified from R4-13-140 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-141. Subpoena Requests for Witnesses; Objection to Documents or Reports Prepared by Out-of-State Witness

- A. Subpoena requests for witnesses.
 1. Subpoena request for non-medical witness. A party may request a presiding administrative law judge to issue a subpoena to compel the appearance of a non-medical witness by filing a written request with the presiding administrative law judge at least 10 days before the date of the first scheduled hearing.
 2. Subpoena request for expert medical witness. A party may request a presiding administrative law judge to issue a subpoena to compel the appearance of an expert medical witness by filing a written request with the presiding administrative law judge at least 20 days before the date of the first scheduled hearing.
 3. Statement of expected testimony. In the discretion of the presiding administrative law judge, the judge may order the party requesting a subpoena to file within five days of the order a written statement summarizing the substance of the testimony expected of the witness.

Industrial Commission of Arizona

4. Issuance of Subpoena. A presiding administrative law judge shall issue a subpoena requested under this Section if the judge determines that the testimony of the witness is material and necessary and, if applicable:
 - a. The party files a timely statement under subsection (A)(3); or
 - b. The party shows at or before the first scheduled hearing that good cause exists for the party's failure to respond timely to the judge's order under subsection (A)(3).
5. Service of a subpoena. The Commission may serve a subpoena by mail unless the party requesting the subpoena requests personal service. If a party requests personal service of a subpoena, the Commission shall prepare the subpoena and the party requesting personal service shall:
 - a. Ensure that the subpoena is served in the same manner as in a civil action; and
 - b. Pay all expenses of the service.
- B.** A presiding administrative law judge shall not grant a party a continued hearing because a subpoenaed witness fails to appear at hearing unless the party filed a timely request for subpoena as required by subsection (A). If a party timely requested a subpoena for a witness who fails to appear at a scheduled hearing, the presiding administrative law judge may grant a continued hearing if the party requesting the subpoena demonstrates that:
 1. The testimony of the witness is material and necessary, and
 2. Good cause is shown as to why the witness failed to appear.
- C.** Witness Fees.
 1. If a non-medical witness requests a witness fee, the party requesting the subpoena shall pay the non-medical witness fees and mileage provided for witnesses in civil actions in the Superior Court. If more than one party subpoenas the same witness, the parties shall divide the witness fee equally.
 2. The Commission shall pay the witness fee to a medical witness under the Commission's medical fee schedule after the presiding administrative law judge approves the fee.
- D.** Objection to an out-of-state physician's report.
 1. A presiding administrative law judge shall not consider or place into evidence a timely filed physician's report authored by a physician residing outside Arizona if a party files an objection to that report at least 20 days before the scheduled hearing, unless the party submitting the report produces the author for cross-examination either at the hearing or at a deposition.
 2. Nothing in R20-5-143(G) precludes a party from taking or submitting into evidence a deposition of a physician taken under this subsection.
 3. The party submitting into evidence a report of an out-of-state physician shall pay the expenses of a deposition taken under this subsection.
- E.** Objection to document prepared by out-of-state non-medical witness.
 1. A presiding administrative law judge shall not consider or place into evidence a timely filed document prepared by a non-medical witness who resides outside Arizona if a party files an objection to that document at least seven days before the scheduled hearing unless the party submitting the document produces the author for cross-examination either at the hearing or at a deposition.
2. Nothing in R20-5-143 precludes a party from taking or submitting into evidence a deposition within the time limits set by a presiding administrative law judge.
3. The party submitting into evidence a document prepared by an out-of-state non-medical witness shall pay the expenses of a deposition taken under this subsection.
- F.** If a presiding administrative law judge approves, the testimony of a party's out-of-state non-medical or expert medical witness may be taken telephonically.

Historical Note

Former Rule 41. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-141 recodified from R4-13-141 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-142. In-State Oral Depositions

- A.** A party may take the oral deposition of another party or a witness residing in Arizona by serving a Notice of Deposition by Oral Examination upon the deponent and every party at least 10 days before the date of the oral deposition and at least 40 days before the first scheduled hearing.
- B.** A party may file with the presiding administrative law judge a written objection to the taking of an oral deposition within five days after service of the Notice of Deposition. If no request for hearing has been filed, a party shall file the written objection with the chief administrative law judge. The party objecting to the deposition shall:
 1. State the basis for objecting to the deposition; and
 2. Serve a copy of the party's objections on all parties.
- C.** The oral deposition shall not commence until the presiding administrative law judge rules on the written objection. The presiding administrative law judge shall rule on the written objection to the taking of an oral deposition within seven days after a party files a written objection by:
 1. Ordering the deposition to proceed;
 2. Ordering the deposition not be taken; or
 3. Entering any other appropriate protective order.
- D.** The party taking the deposition shall comply with the Arizona Rules of Civil Procedure governing the taking of depositions.
- E.** The expense of any deposition shall be borne by the party taking the deposition but shall not include the expense of any other interested party.
- F.** A presiding administrative law judge shall not cancel or continue a hearing because a party fails to take or complete a deposition under this Section.
- G.** A deposition taken under this Section shall only be used to impeach a witness during a hearing, except that, in the exercise of discretion, the presiding administrative law judge may admit a deposition into evidence for another purpose if:
 1. The deponent is deceased at the time of the hearing, or
 2. All parties agree.
- H.** A party may take a telephonic deposition under this Section either by agreement of the parties or by order of the presiding administrative law judge in the exercise of the judge's discretion.

Historical Note

Former Rule 42. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-142 recodified from R4-13-142 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-143. Out-of-State Oral Depositions

- A.** A party shall obtain permission from a presiding administrative law judge before taking an out-of-state oral deposition of

another party or a witness by filing a written request with the presiding administrative law judge that contains:

1. The name and address of the party or witness to be deposed, and
 2. Each reason why the party's or witness' testimony is necessary.
- B.** The party requesting permission to take the out-of-state deposition shall serve a copy of the request upon each party.
- C.** If no objection to the request for permission to take the deposition is filed under subsection (D) the presiding administrative law judge shall, within seven days from the date of the request, grant or deny permission to take the deposition.
- D.** A party may file with the presiding administrative law judge a written objection to the taking of an out-of-state oral deposition within five days after being served with a request to take the out-of-state deposition. The party objecting to the out-of-state deposition shall:
1. State the basis for objecting to the deposition; and
 2. Serve a copy of the party's objections on each party.
- E.** The oral deposition shall not commence until the presiding administrative law judge rules on the written objection. The presiding administrative law judge shall rule on the written objection to the taking of an out-of-state oral deposition within seven days after a party files the written objection by:
1. Ordering the deposition to proceed,
 2. Ordering the deposition not be taken, or
 3. Entering any other appropriate protective order.
- F.** A party shall not take more than two depositions per hearing under this Section unless a presiding administrative law judge, upon a showing of good cause, approves the taking of additional depositions.
- G.** In the exercise of discretion, the presiding administrative law judge may admit into evidence a deposition taken under this Section if the transcript of the deposition is filed with the Commission at least five days before any scheduled hearing or as otherwise directed by the presiding administrative law judge. If the transcript of the deposition is not timely filed under this subsection, the administrative law judge shall not consider the deposition for any purpose unless the parties and the administrative law judge agree that the deposition may be considered.
- H.** Parties may take telephonic depositions under this Section either by agreement of the parties or by order of a presiding administrative law judge in the exercise of the administrative law judge's discretion.
- I.** A party taking a deposition taken under this Section shall comply with R20-5-142(A), (D), (E) and (F).

Historical Note

Former Rule 43. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-143 recodified from R4-13-143 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-144. Written Interrogatories

- A.** After a party files a request for hearing with the Commission, any party may serve written interrogatories upon another party. A party shall serve written interrogatories at least 40 days before the scheduled hearing.
- B.** A party shall not serve more than 25 interrogatories, including subsections.
- C.** A party shall serve answers to the interrogatories upon all parties within 10 days after service of the interrogatories. A party shall not file answers to the interrogatories with the Commission.

- D.** A presiding administrative law judge shall not cancel or continue a hearing because a party fails to answer interrogatories under this Section.
- E.** A party shall only use written interrogatories served under this Section to impeach a witness during a hearing, except that, in the exercise of discretion, the presiding administrative law judge may admit the interrogatory answers into evidence for another purpose if the party answering the interrogatories is deceased at the time of the scheduled hearing.

Historical Note

Former Rule 44. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-144 recodified from R4-13-144 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-145. Refusal to Answer or Attend; Motion to Compel; Sanctions Imposed

- A.** If a party or deponent refuses to answer any question asked at a deposition under R20-5-142 or R20-5-143, the party asking the question shall either complete the deposition in other matters or adjourn the deposition. With notice to all persons affected by the deponent's refusal to answer a question, the party asking the question may apply to the presiding administrative law judge for an order compelling the deponent to answer the question.
- B.** If a party refuses to answer an interrogatory served under R20-5-144, the party serving the interrogatory may submit the interrogatory to the presiding administrative law judge and apply for an order compelling the answer.
- C.** If a presiding administrative law judge issues an order compelling an answer under subsection (A) or (B) and finds that a refusal to answer is without substantial justification, the presiding administrative law judge shall require the party or witness refusing to answer or the authorized representative advising that party or witness not to answer, or both of them, to pay to the party asking the question:
1. Reasonable attorney's fees incurred to obtain the order compelling the answer, and
 2. Reasonable expenses that will be incurred to obtain the requested answer.
- D.** If a presiding administrative law judge denies a motion to compel an answer under subsection (A) or (B), and finds that the motion was made without substantial justification, the presiding administrative law judge shall require the party filing the motion, or the parties' authorized representative advising that party to make the motion, or both of them, to pay to the party or witness refusing to answer, reasonable attorney's fees incurred in opposing the motion.
- E.** In addition to the sanctions authorized under R20-5-157, a presiding administrative law judge may, upon a party's motion, impose the following sanctions upon a party if the party, or an officer or managing agent of that party, willfully fails to appear for a deposition after being served with proper notice of the deposition, or fails to serve answers to interrogatories after proper service of the interrogatories:
1. Strike out all or any part of a document filed by the party;
 2. Dismiss the action or proceeding, or any part of the action or proceeding;
 3. Order the suspension or forfeiture of compensation; or
 4. Preclude the introduction of evidence.
- F.** The party filing a motion under subsections (A), (B), or (E) shall attach to the motion:
1. The statement required under R20-5-105(E) and

2. A proposed order that includes the relief requested and a service page with the names and addresses of all parties served.

Historical Note

Former Rule 45. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-145 recodified from R4-13-145 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-146. Repealed

Historical Note

Former Rule 46. R20-5-146 recodified from R4-13-146 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-147. Videotape Recordings and Motion Pictures

- A. A party proposing to offer a videotape recording or motion picture into evidence at a Commission hearing shall provide written notice to the Commission and all parties at least 40 days before the first scheduled hearing.
- B. If a party serves a written request to view a videotape recording or motion picture upon the party proposing to submit the videotape recording or motion picture into evidence, the party proposing to offer the videotape recording or motion picture into evidence shall provide the necessary facilities and equipment to allow the other party to view the videotape recording or motion picture no later than 25 days before the first scheduled hearing.
- C. A presiding administrative law judge may admit into evidence a videotape recording or motion picture if the videotape recording or motion picture:
 1. Is a reasonable and accurate representation of the scene, person, object, or action portrayed; and
 2. Will aid in the understanding of the issues before the presiding administrative law judge.
- D. The party submitting the videotape recording or motion picture into evidence shall ensure that commentary, interrogation, dialogue, or testimony are not a part of the videotape recording or motion picture.
- E. A presiding administrative law judge shall not cancel or continue a hearing because a party fails to view a videotape recording or motion picture as provided in this Section.
- F. This Section does not apply to:
 1. Videotape recordings or motion pictures obtained by surveillance, or
 2. Videotape recordings or motion pictures of medical procedures performed by a physician.

Historical Note

Former Rule 47. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-147 recodified from R4-13-147 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-148. Burden of Presentation of Evidence; Offer of Proof

- A. A party shall rest at the conclusion of the presentation of the party's evidence. If there is a dispute as to which party has the burden of proof, the presiding administrative law judge shall direct who has the burden of proof.
- B. If a presiding administrative law judge prohibits a witness from answering a question, the presiding administrative law judge shall permit an offer of proof in the form of an avowal or in writing.

Historical Note

Former Rule 48. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-148 recodified from R4-13-148 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-149. Presence of Claimant at Hearing; Notice of a Parties' Non-Appearance at Hearing; Assessment of Hearing Costs for Non-Appearance

- A. A claimant, whether or not represented by an attorney, shall appear personally at any hearing without the necessity of subpoena unless excused by the presiding administrative law judge.
- B. Subject to subsection (A), at least three days before a scheduled hearing a party shall notify the presiding administrative law judge of any non-appearance by a party or party's authorized representative that requires the judge to cancel or reschedule the hearing.
- C. If a party fails to notify the presiding administrative law judge as required under subsection (B), the presiding administrative law judge may order the party or the party's authorized representative to reimburse the Commission for hearing expenses and costs incurred by the Commission including fees of expert medical witnesses and other witness fees.

Historical Note

Former Rule 49. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-149 recodified from R4-13-149 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-150. Joinder of a Party

- A. An administrative law judge may join as a party any person, firm, corporation, or other entity in favor of whom or against whom a right to relief may exist and over whom the Commission may acquire jurisdiction.
- B. Joinder may be made upon application of any party or upon the presiding administrative law judge's own motion.
- C. A party seeking to join another person, firm, corporation, or other entity shall file a motion requesting joinder with the presiding administrative law judge at least 30 days before hearing. The moving party shall serve a copy of the motion upon the person, firm, corporation, or other entity for whom joinder is requested, and upon all other parties.
- D. If the requirements of this Section are met, the presiding administrative law judge shall join as a party the person, firm, corporation, or other entity for whom joinder is requested and shall issue a notice advising the parties of the joinder.

Historical Note

Former Rule 50. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-150 recodified from R4-13-150 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-151. Special Appearance

Any party against whom a claim may exist under the Act, or against whom a contingent liability may exist under the Act, and over whom the Commission has not acquired jurisdiction, may enter a special appearance. A special appearance made under this Section does not invoke the jurisdiction of the Commission.

Historical Note

Former Rule 51. R20-5-151 recodified from R4-13-151 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001

(Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-152. Resolution of Issues by Stipulation After the Filing of a Request for Hearing; Notice of Resolution; Assessment of Hearing Costs

- A. Subject to the requirement of subsection (D), parties may stipulate to any fact or issue after a party files a request for hearing. The stipulation may be in writing or made orally at the time of hearing.
- B. A stipulation is binding upon the parties unless a presiding administrative law judge or the Commission grants the parties permission to withdraw the stipulation.
- C. If a stipulation is not reasonably supported by the evidence, a presiding administrative law judge or the Commission, may set aside or refuse to accept the stipulation and proceed to determine the true facts.
- D. A party shall notify a presiding administrative law judge of any stipulation, compromise or settlement agreement, or withdrawal of a hearing request that makes a hearing unnecessary at least three days before a scheduled hearing.
- E. The presiding administrative law judge may order a party or parties to reimburse the Commission for hearing expenses and costs incurred by the Commission including fees of expert medical witnesses and other witness fees if a party fails to notify the presiding administrative law judge as required under subsection (D).

Historical Note

Former Rule 52. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-152 recodified from R4-13-152 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-153. Exclusion of Witnesses

Any party may request that all other witnesses except the parties be excluded from the hearing until called to testify. The presiding administrative law judge may, in the judge's discretion, grant or deny the request. If the request is granted, the presiding administrative law judge shall admonish each witness not to discuss the witness's testimony with anyone other than attorneys on the case.

Historical Note

Former Rule 53. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-153 recodified from R4-13-153 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-154. Correspondence to Administrative Law Judge

A person submitting correspondence, including subpoena requests, to an administrative law judge concerning a matter pending before the administrative law judge, shall contemporaneously serve a copy of the correspondence upon all other parties, or if represented, the parties' authorized representatives. The administrative law judge shall not consider correspondence or subpoena requests to be evidence except by agreement of all parties to the matter.

Historical Note

Former Rule 54. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-154 recodified from R4-13-154 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-155. Filing of Medical and Non-Medical Reports Into Evidence; Request for Subpoena to Cross-examine Author of

Report Submitted into Evidence; Failure to Timely Request Subpoena for Author

- A. Except as provided in R20-5-114(C), a party filing a medical report or hospital record into evidence ("medical report") that is not already contained in the Commission's claims file, shall file the medical report with the presiding administrative law judge at least 25 days before the first scheduled hearing.
- B. A party filing into evidence a document, report, instrument, or other written matter not described in subsection (A) ("non-medical report") that is not already contained in the Commission's claims file, shall file the non-medical report with the presiding administrative law judge at least 15 days before the first scheduled hearing.
- C. The party filing a medical or non-medical report into evidence shall serve a copy of the report to all other parties.
- D. A presiding administrative law judge shall not receive into evidence any medical or non-medical report that is not filed as required under this Section. If the report has been placed in the Commission's claims file, the presiding administrative law judge shall remove the report from the Commission's claims file and return the report to the filing party.
- E. The presiding administrative law judge may suspend the requirements of this Section;
 1. Upon a showing of good cause; or
 2. If the parties agree that the judge may accept the medical or non-medical report into evidence.
- F. The party filing a medical or non-medical report under this Section shall file a cover letter with the report stating:
 1. The party's identity;
 2. The reports filed; and
 3. Proof of service of the reports upon the other parties.
- G. A party seeking to cross-examine the author of any medical or non-medical report filed into evidence shall request a subpoena under R20-5-141.
- H. If a party fails to timely request a subpoena under this Section and R20-5-141, the party waives the right to cross-examine the author of any medical or non-medical report filed into evidence and the presiding administrative law judge shall admit the medical or non-medical report into evidence.

Historical Note

Former Rule 55. Amended subsections (A) and (D) effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-155 recodified from R4-13-155 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-156. Continuance of Hearing

- A. A party may request a continuance of a scheduled hearing. If a party shows good cause, a presiding administrative law judge may grant a request that a hearing be continued.
- B. If at the conclusion of a hearing a party seeks to continue the hearing to introduce additional evidence, the party shall state specifically and in detail:
 1. The nature and substance of the additional evidence,
 2. The names and addresses of additional witnesses, and
 3. The reason the party was unable to produce the evidence or witnesses at the hearing.
- C. A presiding administrative law judge may deny a request for a continuance under subsection (B) if the presiding administrative law judge determines that, with the exercise of due diligence, the evidence or testimony could have been produced or the evidence or testimony would be cumulative, immaterial, or unnecessary.
- D. A presiding administrative law judge may, on the judge's own motion, continue a hearing and order further examinations or investigations that the judge determines are warranted.

- E. If more than 40 days before the first scheduled hearing, a presiding administrative law judge reschedules the hearing discovery and filing deadlines under this Article shall be calculated with respect to the new hearing date.
- F. If less than 40 days before the first scheduled hearing, a presiding administrative law judge reschedules the hearing discovery and filing deadlines under this Article shall be calculated with respect to the original hearing date.

Historical Note

Former Rule 56. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-156 recodified from R4-13-156 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-157. Sanctions

- A. A presiding administrative law judge may impose the following sanctions against any party or authorized representative of a party who fails to comply with this Article or fails to comply with an order of the presiding administrative law judge or Commission:
 - 1. Dismissal of the party's request for hearing;
 - 2. Refusal to permit the introduction of evidence by the party; or
 - 3. Assessment of reasonable attorney's fees and costs against the sanctioned party or authorized representative of a party.
- B. If a party shows good cause, a presiding administrative law judge or the Commission may relieve a party of sanctions imposed under subsection (A).

Historical Note

Former Rule 57. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-157 recodified from R4-13-157 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-158. Service of Awards and Other Matters

- A. An award, decision, order, subpoena, notice, document, or other matter required by the Act, this Article, or other law to be served shall be made upon a party or, if represented, the party's authorized representative. Service upon the authorized representative is service upon the party.
- B. Service may be made and is deemed complete by:
 - 1. Depositing the document or matter in the United States mail, with postage prepaid, addressed to the party served at the address as shown by the records of the Commission; or
 - 2. Personal service in the same manner as a summons is served in a civil action.
- C. Proof of service may be made by an affidavit or oral testimony of the person making such service.

Historical Note

Former Rule 58. Amended subsection (C) effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-158 recodified from R4-13-158 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-159. Record for Award or Decision on Review

A presiding administrative law judge's award or decision under A.R.S. § 23-942 or award or decision upon review under A.R.S. § 23-943 shall be based upon:

- 1. The record as it exists at the conclusion of the hearings, and

- 2. Any memoranda provided under A.R.S. § 23-943(E) or requested by the presiding administrative law judge.

Historical Note

Former Rule 59. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-159 recodified from R4-13-159 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-160. Application to Set Attorney Fees Under A.R.S. § 23-1069

- A. For purposes of A.R.S. § 23-1069, "final disposition of a case" occurs when all compensation benefits have been released to a claimant.
- B. A claimant or attorney filing an application for attorney's fees under A.R.S. § 23-1069 shall serve notice of the application to all parties, including if applicable, the insurance carrier, self-insured employer, or special fund division.
- C. Upon the filing of an application, the attorney and claimant shall, provide information to the Commission to enable the Commission to award reasonable attorney's fees.
- D. Attorney's fees awarded under this Section shall be set by the Commission, an administrative law judge, or other authorized representative of the Commission.

Historical Note

Former Rule 60. Amended effective March 1, 1987, filed February 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). R20-5-160 recodified from R4-13-160 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-161. Stipulations for Extensions of Time

Stipulations for extensions of time in which to file papers or briefs in the various courts shall be received and signed by the Chief Counsel or other members of the Legal Department.

Historical Note

Former Rule 61. R20-5-161 recodified from R4-13-161 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-162. Legal Division Participation

The chief counsel and other members of the legal staff of the Commission who participate in proceedings or matters under the Act and this Article do so on behalf of the Commission.

Historical Note

Former Rule 62. R20-5-162 recodified from R4-13-162 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-163. Bad Faith and Unfair Claim Processing Practices

- A. For purposes of A.R.S. § 23-930, an employer, self-insured employer, insurance carrier, or claims processing representative commits "bad faith" if the employer, self-insured employer, insurance carrier, or claims processing representative:
 - 1. Institutes a proceeding or interposes a defense that is not:
 - a. Well-grounded in fact;
 - b. Warranted by existing law; or
 - c. A good faith argument for the extension, modification, or reversal of existing law;
 - 2. Unreasonably delays:
 - a. Payment of benefits; or
 - b. Authorization for, or receipt of, medical benefits or treatment;
 - 3. Unreasonably underpays benefits;
 - 4. Unreasonably terminates benefits;

5. Intentionally misleads a claimant as to applicable statutes of limitation, benefits, or remedies available to the claimant under the Act or under this Article; or
 6. Unreasonably interferes with or obstructs the claimant's right to choose the claimant's attending physician, except in cases involving a self-insured employer under A.R.S. § 23-1070.
- B.** For purposes of A.R.S. § 23-930, an employer, self-insured employer, insurance carrier, or claims processing representative commits "unfair claim processing practices" if the employer, self-insured employer, insurance carrier, or claims processing representative:
1. Unreasonably issues a notice of claim status without adequate supporting information in its possession or available to it;
 2. Unreasonably fails to acknowledge communications from the Commission, an unrepresented claimant, or a claimant's attorney with respect to a claim;
 3. Fails to act reasonably and promptly upon communications from the Commission, an unrepresented claimant, or a claimant's attorney with respect to a claim;
 4. Directly advises a claimant not to consult or obtain the services of an attorney; or
 5. Communicates directly, for an improper purpose, with a claimant represented by an attorney.
- C.** A person alleging bad faith or unfair claim processing practices ("complainant") shall file a written complaint with the claims manager of the Commission. The complainant, or the complainant's authorized representative, shall sign the complaint.
- D.** The complaint shall describe the specific actions of the employer, self-insured employer, insurance carrier, or claims processing representative, that are alleged to constitute bad faith or unfair claim processing practices. A complaint form is available upon request from the Commission.
- E.** Upon receipt of a complaint under this subsection, the claims manager of the Commission shall serve the complaint upon all parties.
- F.** If the Commission acts on its own motion under A.R.S. § 23-930(A), the claims manager shall mail a notice of alleged bad faith or unfair claim processing practices to the claimant or the claimant's authorized representative and the:
1. Employer;
 2. Self-insured employer;
 3. Insurance carrier; or
 4. Claims processing representative.
- G.** The person or entity named in a complaint or notice served under A.R.S. § 23-930 and this Section shall file with the claims manager a written response to the complaint or notice, within 30 days after service by the Commission of the complaint or notice.
- H.** The person or entity filing a written response shall serve a copy of the response upon the complainant, or the complainant's authorized representative, if represented.
- I.** If the person or entity named in a complaint or notice served under A.R.S. § 23-930 and this Section fails to file a written response, the Commission shall consider the absence of a response a denial of the allegations of the complaint or notice.
- J.** Upon receipt of a written response, or upon the expiration of 30 days if no response is filed, the Commission shall enter an award as it deems, in its discretion, appropriate under A.R.S. §§ 23-930(B) or (C).

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective February 1, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-1). Emergency expired. Amended and readopted as an emergency effective April 29, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-2). Readopted without change as an emergency effective August 1, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-3). Readopted without change as an emergency effective November 9, 1988, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1026, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 88-4). Emergency expired. Amended and readopted as an emergency effective July 11, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Adopted as a permanent rule effective October 4, 1989 (Supp. 89-4). R20-5-163 recodified from R4-13-163 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3).

R20-5-164. Human Immunodeficiency Virus, Hepatitis C, Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus Aureus*, Spinal Meningitis and Tuberculosis; Significant Exposure; Employee Notification; Reporting; Documentation; Forms

- A. An employer subject to the Act shall notify its employees of the requirements of A.R.S. §§ 23-1043.02, 23-1043.03, and 23-1043.04 by posting the Commission notices titled "Work Exposure to Bodily Fluids" and "Work Exposure to methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus Aureus* (MRSA), Spinal Meningitis, or Tuberculosis (TB)" in a conspicuous place immediately next to the "Notice to Employees" notice required under A.R.S. § 23-906(D).
- B. Properly posted "Work Exposure to Bodily Fluids" and "Work Exposure to Methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus Aureus* (MRSA), Spinal Meningitis, or Tuberculosis (TB)" notices constitute sufficient notice to employees of the requirements of a prima facie case under A.R.S. §§ 1043.02(B), 23-1043.03(B), and 23-1043.04(B).
- C. An employer's insurance carrier, claims processor, or workers' compensation pool shall provide the notices specified in subsection (A) to the employer. These notices are also available from the Commission upon request.
- D. An employer shall make readily available to its employees the Commission form described in R20-5-106 titled "Report of Significant Work Exposure to Bodily Fluids or Other Infectious Material." An employer's insurance carrier, claims processor, or workers' compensation pool shall provide the "Report of Significant Work Exposure to Bodily Fluids or Other Infectious Material" to the employer. This form is also available from the Commission upon request.
- E. If an employee sustains a significant exposure as defined in A.R.S. §§ 23-1043.02(G), 23-1043.03(G), or 23-1043.04(H)(2), the employee shall complete, date, and sign a "Report of Significant Work Exposure to Bodily Fluids or Other Infectious Material" form. The employee or employee's authorized representative shall give to the employer the completed, dated, and signed form. The employer shall return one copy of the completed form to the employee or to the employee's authorized representative. Nothing in this subsection limits the requirements to report an injury or file a claim under the Act.
- F. If an employee submits a written report of a significant exposure to an employer, but does not use the Commission form titled "Report of Significant Work Exposure to Bodily Fluids or Other Infectious Material," the employer shall provide the employee the Commission form within five calendar days after receiving the employee's initial written report.
- G. The date of the receipt by the employer or its authorized representative of the employee's initial report is the date used to compute the time period prescribed in A.R.S. §§ 23-1043.02(B)(2), 23-1043.03(B)(2), and 23-1043.04(B)(2) if:
 1. The initial report contains the information required in the "Report of Significant Work Exposure to Bodily Fluids or Other Infectious Material" form, or
 2. The employee gives to the employer the completed Commission form within 10 calendar days after the employee's receipt of the Commission form.
- H. Failure or refusal by the employer to provide the Commission form to the employee shall not be a defense to a prima facie claim under A.R.S. §§ 23-1043.02(B), 23-1043.03(B), and 23-1043.04(B).
- I. In investigating the circumstances and facts surrounding an employee's report to an employer of a significant exposure under A.R.S. §§ 23-1043.02(C), 23-1043.03(C), and 23-1043.04(C), the employer, or its carrier, or any employees, agents or contractors of either the employer or carrier, shall not

disclose to any person, except as authorized or required by law, that the reporting employee, or any witness or alleged source of exposure, may have or did contract the human immunodeficiency virus, acquired immune deficiency syndrome, hepatitis C, methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus*, spinal meningitis, or tuberculosis. However, an employer, its carrier or their respective attorneys, may:

1. Direct an agent to investigate the employee's report of significant exposure, and
 2. Communicate with the investigating agent about the conduct and results of the investigation.
- J. As required under the federal Occupational Safety and Health Standard for Bloodborne Pathogens, 29 CFR 1910.1030, an employer shall pay for the testing required by A.R.S. § 23-1043.02.

Historical Note

Adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). R20-5-163 recodified from R4-13-163 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 3966 and 7 A.A.R. 4995, effective August 17, 2001 (Supp. 01-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 991, effective June 2, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R20-5-165. Calculation of Maximum Average Monthly Wage

In using the Bureau of Labor Statistics Employment Cost Index to adopt the amount of an increase to the maximum average monthly wage under A.R.S. § 23-1041(E), the Commission shall use the *Bureau of Labor Statistics, Employment Cost Index for Wages and Salaries, for Civilian Workers, by Occupational Group and Industry, All Workers*, available at <http://www.bls.gov/>.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 19 A.A.R. 1925, effective July 10, 2013 (Supp. 13-3).

ARTICLE 2. SELF-INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR INDIVIDUAL EMPLOYERS AND WORKERS' COMPENSATION POOLS ORGANIZED UNDER A.R.S. §§ 11-952.01(B) AND 41-621.01

R20-5-201. Definition of Self-insurer

"Self-insurer" or "self-insured" means an individual employer or a workers' compensation pool as defined in A.R.S. §§ 11-952.01(B) or 41-621.01(A) that is authorized by the Commission to self-insure for workers' compensation.

Historical Note

Former Rule I. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-201 recodified from R4-13-201 (Supp. 95-1). Amended effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R20-5-202. Self-insurance Application; Requirements

- A. All applicants who initially apply for self-insurance on or after the certification of the 1993 rule amendments by the Attorney General and filing of those amendments with the Secretary of State shall:
 1. Complete, date, sign, and file with the Commission an application for authority to self-insure on a form that can be obtained from the Commission and contains the following information:
 - a. Applicant identification including names, addresses, corporation, subsidiary, and partnership information;
 - b. Nature of business;
 - c. History of business in Arizona and elsewhere;
 - d. Payroll data;
 - e. Work force data;
 - f. Insurance data;
 - g. Claims history;

- h. Method proposed to finance self-insurance liability and reserves;
 - i. Program for compliance with occupational safety and health standards, rules, and laws of this state;
 - j. Program to finance medical, surgical, and hospital benefits including information on organization responsible for processing claims;
 - k. Names and addresses of Arizona agents upon whom legal notice of proceedings before the Commission is served;
 - l. Authorization for signator;
 - m. Authorization by corporate resolution, or board of trustees resolution, if applicable; and
 - n. Statement attesting to the truthfulness of the information in the application.
2. Maintain an office in Arizona. Payroll reports and other materials relating to the calculation of premiums shall be readily available at this office for inspection and audit by the Commission or its authorized representative.
3. In the first year of operation, obtain a guaranty bond and specific excess insurance or excess of loss insurance in an amount as provided in R20-5-206(D)(1) to adequately protect against catastrophic losses. Starting with the second year of operation, an individual self-insurer shall choose one of the two options provided in R20-5-206(D). The insurance shall contain:
- a. A 60-day notice of termination; and
 - b. A provision that insolvency of the self-insurer does not relieve the excess insurer of liability assumed under the contract.
- B.** An individual applicant for self-insurance that is not a member of a workers' compensation pool, in addition to complying with subsection (A) of this rule, shall:
- 1. Have been engaged in business in Arizona for at least five years prior to the date of application.
 - 2. Provide an annual payroll in this state of at least \$2,000,000 (this payroll may include the combined payrolls of all subsidiary companies carried under the self-insurance authorization; the requirements of this subsection do not apply to political subdivisions of this state) and meet either of the following thresholds:
 - a. Total reported assets of at least \$50,000,000; or
 - b. Combination of \$10,000,000 in net worth and a cash flow ratio of .25.
 - 3. Provide the Commission with an internally certified copy of the employer's audited or reviewed financial statements for the most current and prior two years. The Commission's review of the applicant's financial statements includes the following:
 - a. Calculation of the following ratios:
 - i. Cash Flow Ratio - Cash flow from operations divided by current liabilities which is an indication of the ability of the applicant to meet current obligations out of cash flow.
 - ii. Current Ratio - Current assets divided by current liabilities which indicate the applicant's ability to service current obligations.
 - iii. Debt Status Ratio - Net worth divided by total liabilities which indicate the proportion of funds supplied by the applicant relative to the funds supplied by creditors.
 - iv. Profitability Ratio - Profit before taxes, divided by total assets, multiplied by 100 which measures the return on assets and the efficiency of assets employed by the firm.
 - v. Quick Ratio - Cash and equivalents, plus trade receivables, divided by current liabilities which express the degree to which the applicant's liabilities are covered by the most liquid current assets.
 - vi. Working Capital Ratio - Working capital divided by sales which measures the sufficiency of working capital to support sales.
 - b. Comparison of the applicant's ratios with the ratios of existing self-insurers in the same or a closely related industry.
 - c. Review of notes to the financial statement.
 - d. Review of management report of operation and other information published in the annual statement.
 - 4. Provide the Commission with the names of all other jurisdictions in which it has been granted authority to self-insure and the effective dates of such authorization.
 - 5. Provide the Commission with the names of all other jurisdictions in which its application to self-insure has been denied or its authority to self-insure has been suspended or revoked, and the dates and reasons for such denials, suspensions, or revocations.
- C.** In addition to the requirements of subsection (A), a workers' compensation pool applicant for self-insurance shall:
- 1. File with the application for self-insurance a completed indemnity agreement on a form that can be obtained from the Commission, signed by a duly authorized agent of the pool jointly and severally binding the pool and each of its members to comply with the provisions of A.R.S. Title 23, Chapter 6 and rules adopted pursuant to Chapter 6. The indemnity agreement shall contain the following information:
 - a. Name of the group, with names of trustees and members;
 - b. Amount of the corporate surety bond;
 - c. Name of the service agent of the group, including a description of the agent's duties and responsibilities; and
 - d. Statement that the group will defend and assume liabilities in the name of and on behalf of any member of the group.
 - 2. Provide a copy of the most recently audited financial report of the pool prepared by a certified public accountant, including a copy of the examination report prepared by the Department of Insurance and that Department's recommendations, if any.
 - 3. Provide the names and addresses of the members of the board of trustees of the pool.
 - 4. Provide the agreement indicating the terms and conditions of coverage within the pool including any exclusions of coverage.
 - 5. An intergovernmental agreement filed with the Commission pursuant to A.R.S. § 11-952.01(G)(7) shall contain the provisions of A.R.S. § 11-952.01(I).

Historical Note

Former Rule II. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-202 recodified from R4-13-202 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-203. Self-insurance Renewal Application; Requirements

- A.** All individual applicants for self-insurance renewal authority shall:
- 1. Complete, date, sign, and file with the Commission an Option Election form that can be obtained from the Commission when providing a bond or other security as

required by R20-5-206(D) for the payment of workers' compensation liabilities. The Option Election form shall list the following:

- a. Total outstanding workers' compensation accrued liabilities for all previous periods of self-insurance;
- b. Amount of future reserves;
- c. Amount of calculated bond based on the amount of total estimated future liability x 125%.

For those self-insurers complying with R20-5-206(D)(1), the self-insurer shall additionally provide a certificate of excess insurance.

2. Provide a continuation certificate for the guaranty bond or letter of credit signed by an authorized representative of the surety or bank. The amount of the bond, letter of credit, or securities shall equal the amount submitted on the Option Election form.
 3. Submit a copy of the most recent certified annual financial statement at least 30 days prior to the anniversary date of the authorization to self-insure. A parent company that has executed a guaranty for a subsidiary shall also submit a copy of its most recent certified annual financial statement within the same time period required by this subsection.
 4. Provide a Guaranty To Satisfy Compensation Claims Under Workers' Compensation Act in Arizona form as provided in R20-5-206(C) completed, signed, and dated by the parent company of a subsidiary self-insurer if the parent company of the self-insurer is different from the last filing approved by the Commission.
- B.** All workers' compensation pool applicants for self-insurance renewal authority shall:
1. Provide information to the Commission as required under subsections (A)(1), (2), and (3).
 2. Provide an updated indemnity agreement pursuant to R20-5-202(C)(2) for changes occurring since the last filing approved by the Commission.
- C.** All applicants for renewal shall continue to maintain an office in Arizona as described in R20-5-202(A)(2).
- D.** The Commission's analysis for renewal includes the following:
1. A review of the items required by R20-5-202(A).
 2. A review of the claims profile which includes a review of the preceding year's claims filed, claims denied, and denial rate. Denial rates in excess of 8% require additional analysis by the Commission's Claims Division to establish the reasons for the denials.
 3. A review of the self-insurer's financial profile which includes a review of the financial data as described in R20-5-202(B)(3).

Historical Note

Former Rule III. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-203 recodified from R4-13-203 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-204. Denial of Authorization to Self-insure

If the Commission denies an application for authorization to self-insure for failure to comply with A.R.S. § 23-961(A)(2) or for failure to comply with the requirements of R20-5-202 or R20-5-203, the Commission shall issue an Order to the applicant refusing authorization to self-insure. An appeal of such denial may be made pursuant to A.R.S. § 23-945.

Historical Note

Former Rule IV. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-204 recodified from R4-13-204 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-205. Resolution of Authorization

If the Commission grants authorization to self-insure, a Resolution of Authorization to Self-insure will be issued. The issuance of the Resolution shall be conditioned upon the deposit with the Commission, prior to the effective date stated in the Resolution, of the bonds or other securities specified by A.R.S. § 23-961(A)(2) and this Article.

Historical Note

Former Rule V. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-205 recodified from R4-13-205 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-206. Posting of Guaranty Bond; Effective Date; Execution; Subsidiary Company Guaranty Bond; Parent Company Guaranty; Bond Amounts

- A.** Any guaranty bond filed with the Commission shall bear the same effective date as the effective date of the Resolution of Authorization to Self-insure and shall be for a minimum of one year, subject to annual renewal.
- B.** A guaranty bond shall be made by a company authorized and licensed to transact the business of fidelity and surety insurance in Arizona. The guaranty bond shall be executed by a duly authorized agent of the surety and be countersigned by a licensed resident agent. A bond form can be obtained from the Commission and contains the following information:
1. Applicant identification;
 2. Amount of the bond;
 3. Conditions of the bond obligations; and
 4. Statement regarding responsibility for fees and costs associated with collection of the bond and responsibility for payment of any award or judgment against the surety.
- C.** For the Commission to issue a Resolution of Authorization to Self-insure to a subsidiary company, the parent company shall first execute a guaranty for the subsidiary on a form that can be obtained from the Commission. The parent company shall submit its most recent audited financial statement to the Commission for analysis to determine the ability of the parent company to meet its obligations under the guaranty and under A.R.S. § 23-961(A)(2). The guaranty shall state that the parent company agrees and guarantees on behalf of the subsidiary that any and all liabilities against the subsidiary, under or by virtue of the Workers' Compensation Laws of Arizona, shall be promptly and fully paid, and the subsidiary company has on deposit a guaranty bond or securities. The guaranty for a subsidiary company, and the Resolution of Authorization to Self-insure issued to such subsidiary company, shall be valid and effective only as long as the parent company has on file with the Commission a valid guaranty to satisfy compensation claims of the subsidiary. A parent company is one which owns sufficient stock in the subsidiary company to control the subsidiary and does not mean a company in which all or a majority of the stockholders are the same as in the subsidiary. The guaranty shall be accompanied by a verified certificate as to stock ownership of the subsidiary, a certified copy of the charter or articles of incorporation of the parent company and a certified copy of the resolution of the directors of the parent company authorizing a designated officer to execute the guaranty.
- D.** In compliance with this Article and the Workers' Compensation Laws of Arizona, an individual self-insurer that is not a member of a workers' compensation pool shall post either:
1. A minimum \$250,000 guaranty bond and a specific excess reinsurance policy with a self-insured retention of \$250,000 and a policy limit of liability of not less than \$10,000,000.

2. A guaranty bond equal to 125% of the total outstanding accrued liability as reflected in the Option Election form from the self-insurer to the Commission or a minimum guaranty bond in the amount of \$100,000, whichever is greater. The total outstanding accrued liabilities shall be determined by certification from the self-insurer for the Commission's approval.

- E. In compliance with this Article and the Workers' Compensation Laws of Arizona, a workers' compensation pool shall post a guaranty bond equal to 125% of the total outstanding accrued liability as reflected in the Option Election form from the self-insured pool to the Commission or a minimum guaranty bond in the amount of \$100,000, whichever is greater. The total outstanding accrued liabilities shall be determined by certification from the self-insured pool for the Commission's approval.

Historical Note

Former Rule VI. Amended effective February 27, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-206 recodified from R4-13-206 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-207. Posting of Securities in Lieu of Guaranty Bond; Registration; Deposit

- A. In lieu of posting a guaranty bond as provided in R20-5-206, the self-insurer may deposit with the Commission for transmittal to the State Treasurer bonds of the United States.
- B. Any securities deposited with the State Treasurer shall be registered to: "The Industrial Commission of Arizona, in trust for the fulfillment by ----- of its obligations under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Laws. The securities shall be held by the State Treasurer, as custodian subject to the order of, and in trust for, The Industrial Commission of Arizona, with the power in the Commission to collect or order collection of the principal as it becomes due, to sell or order the sale of these securities or any part of these securities, and to apply or order the application of the proceeds to the payment of any award rendered against the self-insurer in the event of the default in the payment of its obligations. The interest coupons on such securities shall be remitted by the Commission to the self-insurer upon request as they mature.
- C. The securities deposited in compliance with subsections (A) and (B) shall have a face value at maturity in the amount specified by the Commission.

Historical Note

Former Rule VII. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-207 recodified from R4-13-207 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-208. Posting Other Securities

If the Commission accepts securities other than those specified in R20-5-207, including letters of credit, these securities shall be registered in the same manner as provided in R20-5-207.

Historical Note

Former Rule VIII. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-208 recodified from R4-13-208 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-209. Authorization Limitation

If the Resolution of Authorization to Self-insure is validated by a deposit of acceptable securities, or by a guaranty bond, the resolution shall remain in full force and effect for a period of one year unless revoked by the Commission.

Historical Note

Former Rule IX. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-209 recodified

from R4-13-209 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-210. Continuation of Authorization

If timely and sufficient application for renewal is made pursuant to R20-5-203, the existing authorization to self-insure shall continue, subject to compliance with A.R.S. Title 23, Chapter 6 and this Article, until the renewal application has been finally determined by the Commission.

Historical Note

Former Rule X. R20-5-210 recodified from R4-13-210 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-211. Revocation of Authorization; Notice of Insolvency; Notice of Change of Ownership

- A. The Commission may revoke a resolution of authorization to self-insure for good cause. Good cause includes:
 1. The impairment of the solvency of the self-insurer.
 2. The failure of the self-insurer to respond within 10 days of a demand by the Commission to substitute a satisfactory guaranty bond or securities when in the Commission's judgment the bond or securities on deposit are unsatisfactory or insufficient in amount or character.
 3. The failure of the self-insurer to pay tax assessments levied by the Commission within 30 days of the due dates prescribed by A.R.S. §§ 23-961 and 23-1065.
 4. The failure of the self-insurer to promptly provide the Commission within 60 days the reports required by the Commission under this Article concerning the business, operations, employees, wages, injuries, and other subjects under Commission jurisdiction.
 5. The failure to comply with state workers' compensation laws.
 6. The failure of the self-insurer to pay or comply with any award of the Commission within 30 days after the award becomes final.
 7. The willful misstating of any material fact in a payroll report, injury report, or other report or statement made to the Commission.
 8. The deliberate refusal of the self-insurer to comply with Commission rules.
 9. The failure of the workers' compensation pool to notify the Commission within 30 days before termination or cancellation that a member has been terminated or cancelled.
 10. The failure of the workers' compensation pool to notify the Commission within 30 days of receipt of notification that, as a result of the annual audit or examination by the Director of the Department of Insurance, it appears that the assets of the pool are insufficient to enable the pool to discharge its legal liabilities and other obligations and the resulting notification by the Director of the Department of Insurance to the administrator and board of trustees of the workers' compensation pool of the insufficiency and the Director's list of recommendations to abate the deficiency.
 11. The failure of the pool to comply with the recommendation of the Director of the Department of Insurance within 60 days of the date of notice as prescribed in A.R.S. §§ 11-952.01(L) and 41-621.01(J).
- B. The self-insurer shall notify the Commission within 24 hours of any bankruptcy filing under federal law or insolvency proceeding under any state's laws.
- C. The self-insurer shall notify the Commission within 24 hours of any change in the ownership status of the employer.

Historical Note

Former Rule XI. Section repealed, new Section adopted

effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-211 recodified from R4-13-211 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-212. Notice of Revocation of Resolution of Authorization to Self-insure

The registration and deposit in the United States mail of a Notice of Revocation of the Resolution of Authorization to Self-insure, addressed to the last known address of the employer as shown by the records of the Commission, and signed by the Commission, shall be deemed to constitute actual delivery of such notice to a self-insurer.

Historical Note

Former Rule XII. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-212 recodified from R4-13-212 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-213. Substitution of Bond or Securities

No bond or other security deposited as a condition precedent to validating a Resolution of Authorization to Self-insure shall be returned nor shall any substitution be allowed, except upon written order of the Commission. No return of such bond or other security shall be authorized except upon proof that the employer has placed with the Commission an amount or amounts as determined by the Commission to be sufficient to provide for the present value of all death benefits, awards, and determinations previously made by the Commission or the self-insurer, with an adequate contingency amount to apply to reopened claims that have been closed and become final during the period of self-insurance.

Historical Note

Former Rule XIII. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-213 recodified from R4-13-213 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-214. Rating Plans Available for Self-insurers

- A. Any of the following rating plans are available to self-insured employers for the purpose of calculating the taxes required by A.R.S. §§ 23-961(G) and 23-1065(A).
 1. Fixed Premium Plan
 2. Ex-medical Plan
 3. Guaranteed Cost Plan
 4. Retrospective Rating Plan
- B. The provisions of the rating plans apply only to operations and payroll in Arizona, and all such operations in Arizona shall be combined as a single base for the calculation of any premium modifications to all such operations.

Historical Note

Former Rule XIV. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-214 recodified from R4-13-214 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-215. Fixed Premium Plan: Definition; Formula; Eligibility

- A. A Fixed Premium Plan means a plan in which neither losses nor incurred loss reserves are used for calculation. The only discount is for premium size.
- B. The formula for calculation of the fixed premium plan is as follows: $\text{Payroll} \times \text{Applicable Rate Less Premium Discount}$.
- C. Fixed Premium Plan shall be the exclusive plan available to:
 1. Those self-insurers electing this plan.
 2. Those self-insurers whose annual net taxable premium does not exceed \$100,000 annually.
 3. Those self-insurers not eligible for any other plan authorized by the Commission for rating purposes.

Historical Note

Former Rule XV. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-215 recodified

from R4-13-215 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-216. Ex-medical Plan: Definition; Formula; Eligibility; Modification

- A. An Ex-Medical Plan means a plan for premium calculation which provides for rate revisions based upon the self-insurer operating a medical facility with a program for providing medical, surgical, or hospital services to all of the self-insurer's employees for their benefit and that has complied with the requirements specified in A.R.S. § 23-1070. Neither losses nor incurred loss reserves are used in such plan.
- B. The formula for calculation of the Ex-Medical Plan is as follows: $[(\text{Payroll} \times \text{Applicable Rate}) \times (1 - \text{Ex-Medical Factor})] \text{ less Premium Discount}$.
- C. Only those self-insurers whose program for medical, surgical, or hospital services has been authorized by the Commission are eligible to utilize this plan, for premium calculation.
- D. To be eligible for this plan the self-insurer's annual net taxable premium must exceed \$100,000.

Historical Note

Former Rule XVI. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-216 recodified from R4-13-216 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-217. Guaranteed Cost Plan: Definition; Formula; Eligibility; Cost of Calculation

- A. A Guaranteed Cost Plan means a plan providing for the direct relationship, on an annual basis, of the premium for tax purposes and the experience modification developed to reflect the loss payment and incurred loss experience of the self-insured employer. Loss data for three complete years must be provided to calculate the experience modification factor. This plan shall be calculated annually and the premium shall not be subject to further adjustment during the subsequent year.
- B. The formula for the calculation of the Guaranteed Cost Plan is as follows: $\text{Payroll} \times \text{Applicable Rate} \times \text{Experience Modification Factor Less Premium Discount}$.
- C. Only those self-insurers who satisfy all of the following requirements shall be eligible to use the Guaranteed Cost Plan:
 1. The submission of data concerning paid loss determinations and incurred loss reserves for each workers' compensation claimant. The information is used to calculate an experience modification factor for the self-insurer. Three years of loss data shall be formulated to calculate the experience modification factor.
 2. An annual net taxable premium exceeding \$100,000.

Historical Note

Former Rule XVII. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-217 recodified from R4-13-217 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-218. Retrospective Rating Plan: Definition; Formula; Eligibility

- A. Retrospective rating plan means a plan providing for the relationship between the premium for tax purposes, the experience modification factor developed to reflect the loss payment and incurred loss experience of the self-insured employer, and the actual incurred losses for the tax year. This plan is to be calculated annually and the premiums shall not be subject to further adjustment during the tax year.
- B. The formula for calculating the retrospective rating plan is as follows: $[\text{Payroll} \times \text{Applicable Rate} \times \text{Experience Modification Factor} \times \text{Basic Premium Factor} + (\text{losses current year} + \text{adjusted losses previous year}) \times \text{loss conversion factor}] \times \text{Tax Multiplier} = \text{Net Taxable Premium (NTP)}$. The NTP is subject to a maximum and minimum premium level depending on which one of the four rating option plans specified in the rating

systems filed by the rating organization used by the State Compensation Fund pursuant to A.R.S. Title 20, Chapter 2, Article 4 is used.

C. Only those self-insurers who satisfy all of the following requirements shall be eligible to use the retrospective rating plan:

1. The submission of data concerning paid loss determinations and incurred loss reserved for each worker's compensation claimant. The information is used to calculate an experience modification factor for the self-insurer. Four years of loss data must be formulated. The oldest three years of data is used to calculate the rate and the most current year's data is used in the actual tax calculation.
2. An annual net taxable premium exceeding \$100,000.

Historical Note

Former Rule XVIII. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-218 recodified from R4-13-218 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-219. Payment of Taxes by Self-insurers

The tax payments described in A.R.S. §§ 23-961(G) through (J) and 23-1065(A) shall be processed in accordance with the following:

1. All self-insurers shall submit their payroll, loss, medical, and other information to the Commission by January 31 of each year.
2. All self-insurers shall pay their annual taxes on or before March 31 based on premiums calculated for the preceding calendar year. The payment for each tax shall not be less than \$250.00 per year.
3. Those self-insurers who paid \$2,000.00 or more for the administrative fund tax (A.R.S. § 23-961(G)) for the preceding calendar year shall pay a quarterly tax in the following year. One of two methods can be used to calculate the payment. The first method is a quarterly payment of 25% of the tax calculated for the previous year. The second method is based on actual payroll and premiums calculated for each quarter. Those self-insured employers who paid \$2,000.00 or more for the Special Fund tax (A.R.S. § 23-1065(A)) for the preceding calendar year must pay a quarterly tax using the same methods to calculate payment. The quarterly payments are due April 30, July 31, October 31, and January 31 for the periods ending March 31, June 30, September 30, and December 31, respectively.
4. Upon calculation of the annual taxes, it shall be determined by the Commission if the self-insured employer has overpaid or underpaid its taxes. If the total of the quarterly payments is less than the actual taxes calculated for the year, then the amount representing the difference is due on or before March 31. If the total of the quarterly payments exceeds the amount of the actual taxes calculated for the year, a refund will be paid to the self-insurer.
5. If the self-insurer fails to pay the annual or quarterly taxes when due, a penalty of the greater of \$25.00 or 5% of the tax or payment due plus interest at the rate of 1% per month from the date the tax or payment was due shall be paid by the self-insurer.

Historical Note

Former Rule XIX. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-219 recodified from R4-13-219 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-220. Basis; Definitions

For determining the premium for purposes of R20-5-214, the Commission shall utilize as the basis for classifications, rating procedures, and plans those specified in the rating systems filed by the

rating organization used by the State Compensation Fund pursuant to A.R.S. Title 20, Chapter 2, Article 4.

Historical Note

Former Rule XX. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-220 recodified from R4-13-220 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-221. Book and Record Review by the Commission

All reports, books, and records of the self-insurer relating to classifications, payroll, incurred loss reserves, and procedures for development of statistical information for the development of rating information are subject to review by the Commission and its authorized representatives. If, in the judgment of the Commission, reports, records, and data relating to payroll or claims are not valid or credible, the Commission reserves the right to require correction of procedure and data to better determine the information needed to evaluate the rating programs.

Historical Note

Former Rule XXI. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-221 recodified from R4-13-221 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-222. Audits; Cost of Audit

The Commission may, at any time upon three working days' notice, perform or have performed for its benefit an audit of the payroll, loss payment, and loss reserve records for incurred losses of the self-insurer for the purpose of determining the scope and adequacy of the maintained records. The entire cost of the audit will be borne by the self-insurer.

Historical Note

Former Rule XXII. Section repealed, new Section adopted effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-222 recodified from R4-13-222 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-223. Time-frames for Processing Initial and Renewal Applications for Authorization to Self-insure

A. Administrative completeness review.

1. Initial application.
 - a. The Administration Division shall review an initial application for authority to self-insure within 20 days of receipt of the application to determine whether the application contains the information required by A.R.S. § 23-961 and this Article.
 - b. The Administration Division shall inform an applicant by written notice whether the application is complete within the time-frame provided in this subsection. If the application is incomplete, the Administration Division shall include in its written notice to the applicant a complete list of the missing information.
 - c. The Administration Division shall deem the application withdrawn if an applicant fails to file a complete application within 45 days of being notified by the Administration Division that the application is incomplete, unless the applicant obtains an extension to provide the missing information under subsection (D).
2. Renewal application.
 - a. The Administration Division shall review a renewal application for authority to self-insure within 20 days of receipt of the application to determine whether the application contains the information required by A.R.S. § 23-961 and this Article.
 - b. The Administration Division shall inform a self-insurer by written notice whether the application is

complete within the time-frame provided in subsection (A)(2)(a). If the application is incomplete, the Administration Division shall include in its written notice to the self-insurer a complete list of the missing information.

- c. The Administration Division shall deem the application withdrawn if a self-insurer fails to file a complete application within 45 days of being notified by the Administration Division that the application is incomplete, unless the self-insurer obtains an extension to provide the missing information under subsection (D).

B. Substantive review.

1. Initial application. Within 70 days after the Administration Division determines an initial application complete, the Commission shall determine whether an initial application for authority to self-insure meets the substantive criteria of A.R.S. § 23-961 and this Article and shall issue an order granting or denying authority to self-insure.
2. Renewal application. Within 40 days after the Administration Division determines a renewal application complete, the Commission shall determine whether a renewal application for authority to self-insure meets the substantive criteria of A.R.S. § 23-961 and this Article and shall issue an order granting or denying authority to self-insure.

C. Overall review.

1. Initial application. The overall review period shall be 90 days, unless extended under A.R.S. § 41-1072 et seq.
2. Renewal application. The overall review period shall be 60 days, unless extended under A.R.S. § 41-1072 et seq.

- D.** If an applicant or self-insurer cannot timely submit to the Administration Division information to complete an initial or renewal application, the applicant or self-insurer may obtain an extension to submit the missing information by filing a written request with the Administration Division no later than 40 days after receipt of the notice from the Administration Division that the initial or renewal application is incomplete. The written request for an extension shall state the reasons the applicant or self-insurer is unable to meet the 45-day deadline. If an extension will enable the applicant or self-insurer to assemble and submit the missing information, the Administration Division shall grant an extension of not more than 30 days and provide written notice of the extension to the applicant or self-insurer.

Historical Note

Former Rule XXIII. Section repealed effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-223 recodified from R4-13-223 (Supp. 95-1). New Section adopted October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R20-5-224. Computation of Time

- A.** In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by this Article, the day of the act or event from which the designated period of time begins to run shall not be included. The last day of the period computed shall be included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday. When the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than 11 days, intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays shall be excluded in the computation.
- B.** Except as otherwise provided by law, the Commission may extend time limits prescribed by this Article for good cause.

Historical Note

Former Rule XXIV. Section repealed effective July 6, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). R20-5-224 recodified from R4-13-

224 (Supp. 95-1). New Section adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

ARTICLE 3. PRIVATE EMPLOYMENT AGENTS

R20-5-301. Definitions

In addition to the definitions provided in A.R.S. § 23-521, the following definitions apply to this Article:

“Advertising” means any material, means, or medium used by a licensed employment agent for solicitation or promotion of business. This includes business cards, notices, or announcements in newspapers, radio, television, brochures, pamphlets, gift items, and signs. It also includes referral cards, invoices, letterheads, or other forms if the forms are used in combination with solicitation or promotion of business.

“Applicant” means any individual, including a talent or model, seeking the services of a licensed employment agent.

“Applicant-paid fee” means a sum of money or value that is collected from an applicant for receiving employment services from a licensed employment agent.

“Bona fide job order” means an employer’s or company’s written or oral authorization to a licensed employment agent to refer an applicant to the employer.

“Business manager” means a person, firm, corporation, or association whose services to a talent or model are limited to giving financial advice or managing the business affairs of the talent or model.

“Candidate” means a person, firm, corporation, or association, applying for an employment agent license.

“Career counseling service” means a person, firm, corporation, or association that provides career assistance, career management, job search assistance, evaluation or planning, information and advice on all career decisions including vocational guidance and employment counseling, interview preparation, or other information to enable an individual to secure employment, but does not include the following:

A provider of job referral services;

A provider of vocational rehabilitation as defined in A.R.S. § 23-501;

A person, firm, corporation, or association that prepares resumes and documents in support of resumes without providing career counseling or referral services;

A public or private educational institution;

A psychologist licensed or certified in this state who provides career guidance and counseling to patients as part of the psychologist’s practice;

A person engaged in the practice of social work, counseling, or marital and family therapy as those terms are defined in A.R.S. § 32-3251, who provides career guidance and counseling as part of the social work, counseling, marital or family therapy;

A physician licensed in this state who provides career guidance and counseling to patients as part of the physician’s practice;

A priest, minister, rabbi or other clergy who provides career guidance and counseling as part of the clergy’s practice; and

An attorney licensed in this state who provides career guidance and counseling as part of the attorney’s practice.

“Career counselor” means an individual working in a career counseling service to provide career assistance, career management, job search assistance, career evaluation or planning, or information and advice on all career decisions including vocational guidance and employment counseling, interview preparation, or other information to enable an individual to secure employment. An employee of a career counseling service whose duties are primarily clerical in nature is not a career counselor.

“Commission” means the Industrial Commission of Arizona.

“Company” means a business that obtains applicants from a licensed talent and/or modeling agency.

“Complaint” means an oral or written communication made to the Department or to the Commission by any person alleging improper conduct by a licensed employment agent.

“Council” means the Arizona Employment Advisory Council.

“Department” means the Labor Department of the Industrial Commission of Arizona.

“Director” means the Director of the Industrial Commission of Arizona.

“Electronic media service” means a business that lists applications, resumes, or job openings on a computerized network or system.

“Engagement” means the employment of an individual as an actor, entertainer, model, or performer in an entertainment enterprise.

“Entertainment enterprise” means theater, motion pictures, radio, television, opera, ballet, modeling, circus, vaudeville or variety act, or other performance- or exhibition-oriented business.

“License” means a document issued by the Commission that authorizes a person to conduct business as an employment agent.

“Labor contractor” means an employer as defined under A.R.S. Title 23, Chapter 6, who leases or provides temporary workers to a customer or client.

“Licensed employment agent” or “licensee” means an employment agent defined in A.R.S. § 23-521(A) who holds a valid license issued by the Commission under A.R.S. § 23-521 et seq.

“Managing agent” means a person, firm, corporation, or association that is designated by a licensed employment agent to be in charge of the operation of an employment agency or any of its branches or divisions.

“Model” means an individual who is employed to display, by wearing, clothes or other merchandise.

“Personal manager” means a person, firm, corporation, or association whose services are limited to counseling or advising a talent or model in connection with the talent’s or model’s professional career.

“Placement counselor” means an individual working in a placement counseling service to assist an applicant to obtain employment by providing career counseling services, referral services, or registry services. An employee of a licensed employment agent whose duties are primarily clerical in nature is not a placement counselor.

“Placement counseling service” means a person, firm, corporation, or association that provides career counseling services, referral services, or registry services.

“Referral service” means a person, firm, corporation, or association that refers an applicant to employment upon receipt of a bona fide job order.

“Secretary” means the Director of the Industrial Commission of Arizona Labor Department who serves as the Secretary for the Employment Advisory Council.

“Talent” means an individual rendering performing services in an entertainment enterprise, including musicians.

“Talent or modeling agency or agent” means a person, firm, corporation, or association that provides employment information to a talent or model for the purpose of securing an engagement for the talent or model.

Historical Note

Former Rule I. R20-5-301 recodified from R4-13-301 (Supp. 95-1). Section R20-5-301 repealed; new Section R20-5-301 adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-302. Computation of Time

- A.** In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by this Article, the Commission shall not include the day of the act or event from which the period of time begins to run. The Commission shall include the last day of the period computed unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday in which event, the period shall run until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday. When the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than 11 days, the Commission shall exclude intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays in the computation of time.
- B.** Except as otherwise provided by law, the Commission may extend time limits prescribed by this Article for good cause.

Historical Note

Former Rule II; Amended effective March 9, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-302 recodified from R4-13-302 (Supp. 95-1). Section R20-5-302 repealed; new Section R20-5-302 adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-303. Forms Prescribed by the Commission

The Commission shall make the following forms, which contain the information listed, available upon request.

1. Initial application for employment agent license:
 - a. Name of candidate, including other names used by the candidate;
 - b. Personal identifying information of candidate;
 - c. Residence, length of residence, and place of prior residency of candidate;
 - d. Employment history of candidate, including work history and experience as an employment agent;
 - e. Personal references of candidate;
 - f. Felony and misdemeanor convictions of candidate;
 - g. Name, trade name, divisions and all other names under which candidate intends to do business;
 - h. Proposed location of all business sites;
 - i. Organizational structure of business;
 - j. Names and addresses of all persons or firms having a financial interest in the business and the percentage of financial interest of each person’s or firm’s share;
 - k. Job classifications of proposed clientele;
 - l. Fee rates and schedules of business;

Industrial Commission of Arizona

- m. Names and addresses of all persons who will be involved in the management and supervision of the business at all locations of the business;
 - n. Information relating to Workers' Compensation Insurance; and
 - o. Request for education records; and
 - p. Request for military discharge records.
2. Business financial statement:
 - a. Name of candidate;
 - b. Business address of candidate; and
 - c. Disclosure of financial information of candidate that pertains to financial stability or irregularity, misappropriation, conversion, irregular withholding or accounting of money belonging to another person.
 3. Personal financial statement:
 - a. Name of candidate or managing agent;
 - b. Home address of candidate or managing agent; and
 - c. Disclosure of personal financial information of candidate or managing agent that pertains to financial stability or irregularity, misappropriation, conversion, irregular withholding or accounting of money belonging to another person.
 4. Supplemental application:
 - a. Name and telephone number of managing agent, including other names used by the managing agent;
 - b. Name of private employment agent with whom the managing agent intends to associate;
 - c. Personal identifying information of managing agent;
 - d. Residence, length of residence, and place of prior residency of managing agent;
 - e. Employment history of managing agent, including work history and experience as an employment agent;
 - f. Personal references of managing agent;
 - g. Felony and misdemeanor convictions of managing agent; and
 - h. Request for education records; and
 - i. Request for military discharge records.
 5. Renewal application for employment agent license:
 - a. Name, address, and telephone number of licensee seeking renewal;
 - b. Position of licensee with employment agent business;
 - c. Name, trade name, including abbreviations of name or trade name, of licensee seeking renewal;
 - d. Current legal business status of licensee seeking renewal;
 - e. Name of managing agent;
 - f. Type of business to be renewed;
 - g. Address of all business sites of licensee;
 - h. Name of all divisions operated by licensee;
 - i. Names and addresses of other businesses operated by licensee;
 - j. Number of placement counselors employed by licensee during preceding year;
 - k. Schedule of fees and rules implemented by licensee and any changes in the schedule of fees and rules during the preceding year;
 - l. List of changes made to forms required by A.R.S. § 23-521 et seq. and this Article in the preceding year;
 - m. Information pertaining to complaints received in the preceding year by the licensee; and
 - n. Information pertaining to compliance with the Arizona workers' compensation laws.

Historical Note

Former Rule III; Amended effective March 9, 1981

(Supp. 81-2). R20-5-303 recodified from R4-13-303 (Supp. 95-1). Section R20-5-303 repealed; new Section R20-5-303 adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-304. Time-frames for Processing Initial and Renewal Applications for Employment Agent License by Commission**A. Administrative completeness review.**

1. The Department shall review an initial or renewal application for employment agent license within 15 days of receipt of the application to determine whether the application contains the information required by A.R.S. § 23-521 et seq. and this Article. The Department shall inform the candidate or licensee by written notice whether the application is deemed complete or deficient within the time-frame provided in this subsection. The Department shall deem the application withdrawn if the candidate or licensee fails to file a complete application within 45 days of being notified by the Department that the application is incomplete or deficient. A candidate or licensee can request an extension of time to file a complete application by filing a written request with the Department before the Department deems the application withdrawn. For good cause shown, the Department may grant an extension of time by serving written notice of the extension upon the candidate or licensee.

B. Substantive review.

1. Initial applications. Within 120 days after an initial application is deemed complete, the Commission shall determine whether the initial application for employment agent license meets the substantive criteria of A.R.S. § 23-521 et seq. and this Article and shall issue a written order granting or denying the license.
2. Renewal applications. Within 60 days after a renewal application is deemed complete, the Commission shall determine whether the renewal application for employment agent license meets the substantive criteria of A.R.S. § 23-521 et seq. and this Article and shall issue a written order refusing to renew the license or grant the renewal by issuing a new license.

C. Overall Review.

1. Initial application. Within 135 days after receipt of an initial application for an employment agent license, the Commission shall issue an order denying or granting the initial license.
2. Renewal application. Within 75 days after receipt of a renewal application for an employment agent license, the Commission shall issue an order refusing to renew the license or grant the renewal by issuing a new license.

Historical Note

Former Rule IV; Amended effective March 9, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-304 recodified from R4-13-304 (Supp. 95-1). Section R20-5-304 repealed; new Section R20-5-304 adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-305. Filing Requirements for Initial Application for Employment Agent License**A. Initial application for employment agent license.**

1. A candidate shall complete an initial application on forms approved by the Commission.
2. A candidate shall file an application for an employment agent license with the Department. An application is considered filed when it is received at the office of the Department and stamped by the Department with the date of filing.

3. An application shall be typewritten or written in legible text.
 4. The individual completing the application shall sign and date the application and have the signature notarized.
 5. The individual completing and signing the application shall verify that the information contained in and submitted with the application is true and correct.
- B.** If a candidate intends to do business as a sole proprietorship, then the candidate shall include the following information with the application for an initial employment agent license:
1. A supplemental application completed by all managing agents of the candidate. All supplemental applications shall comply with the requirements of subsection (A);
 2. A personal financial statement completed by the candidate;
 3. A business financial statement completed by the candidate;
 4. Education records of the candidate and all managing agents;
 5. Military discharge records of the candidate and all managing agents;
 6. A \$5000 surety bond or a \$1000 cash deposit. If a cash deposit is submitted, the candidate shall increase the deposit to \$5000 before a license is issued. The candidate may replace the cash deposit with a \$5000 surety bond;
 7. A copy of the registration of the trade name through the Arizona Secretary of State;
 8. Completion of the written examination required by A.R.S. § 23-526 with a passing grade by the candidate and all managing agents. An 80% grade is required to pass the examination;
 9. A copy of the franchise agreement, if the proposed business is a franchise; and
 10. A copy of the sale or purchase agreement, if the candidate is purchasing an existing employment agent business.
- C.** If a candidate intends to do business as a partnership, the candidate shall include the following information with the application for an initial employment agent license:
1. A supplemental application completed by all partners and managing agents of the candidate. All supplemental applications shall comply with the requirements of subsection (A);
 2. A personal financial statement for each partner and prepared by each partner;
 3. A business financial statement completed by all partners;
 4. Education records of all partners and all managing agents;
 5. Military discharge records of all partners and all managing agents;
 6. A \$5000 surety bond or a \$1000 cash deposit. If a cash deposit is submitted, the candidate shall increase the deposit to \$5000 before a license is issued. The candidate may replace the cash deposit with a \$5000 surety bond;
 7. A copy of the registration of the trade name through the Arizona Secretary of State;
 8. A copy of the partnership agreement;
 9. A copy of the franchise agreement, if the proposed business is a franchise;
 10. A copy of the sale or purchase agreement, if the candidate is purchasing an existing employment agent business;
 11. Completion of the written examination required by A.R.S. § 23-526 with a passing grade by the candidate and all managing agents. An 80% grade is required to pass the examination;
- D.** If the candidate intends to do business as a corporation, an officer of the corporation shall complete and sign the initial application for employment agent license and shall include the following information in the candidate's application:
1. A supplemental application completed by all managing agents of the candidate. All supplemental applications shall comply with the requirements of subsection (A);
 2. A business financial statement of the corporation;
 3. Education records of all managing agents and the officer completing the application for employment agent license;
 4. Military discharge records of all managing agents and the officer completing the application;
 5. A \$5000 surety bond or a \$1000 cash deposit. If a cash deposit is submitted, the candidate shall increase the deposit to \$5000 before a license is issued. The candidate may replace the cash deposit with a \$5000 surety bond;
 6. Completion of the written examination required by A.R.S. § 23-526 with a passing grade by the candidate and all managing agents. An 80% grade is required to pass the examination;
 7. Certified resolution of the corporation authorizing the application for an employment agent license and naming the individuals authorized to act on behalf of the corporation;
 8. A copy of the candidate's articles of incorporation on file with the Arizona Corporation Commission;
 9. A copy of the franchise agreement, if the proposed business is a franchise;
 10. A copy of the sale or purchase agreement, if the candidate is purchasing an existing employment agent business; and
 11. A copy of the registration of the trade name through the Arizona Secretary of State.
- E.** A candidate shall include with an application for initial employment agent license a schedule of fees and charges as described in A.R.S. § 23-530(A).
- F.** A candidate shall include with an application for initial employment agent license a copy of all rules and regulations as described in A.R.S. § 23-530(A).
- G.** A candidate shall include with an application for initial employment agent license sample forms of the following documents:
1. Receipts;
 2. Contracts;
 3. Job order forms; and
 4. Other documents that relate in any manner to the fee that is charged an applicant.

Historical Note

Former Rule V; Former Section R4-13-305 renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-306, new Section R20-5-305 adopted effective March 9, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-305 recodified from R4-13-305 (Supp. 95-1). Section R20-5-305 repealed; new Section R20-5-305 adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-306. Written Examination

- A.** Except as otherwise provided in this Article, all individuals required by A.R.S. § 23-526 and this Article to take the written examination described in A.R.S. § 23-526(B), shall complete the examination within 12 months before filing an initial application for employment agent license with the Department. The Commission shall not grant an employment agent license unless all individuals required by A.R.S. § 23-526 and this Article to take the written examination have answered correctly 80% of the questions asked in the examination.
- B.** The Department shall give notice of the time and place of the written examination upon request.
- C.** Examination results are valid for a period of 12 months. If after 12 months, the individual taking the examination does

not use the results in support of an application for an employment agent license, then that individual shall be required to retake the examination.

Historical Note

Former Rule VI. Former Section R4-13-306 renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-307, former Section R4-13-305 renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-306 effective March 9, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-306 recodified from R4-13-306 (Supp. 95-1). Section R20-5-306 repealed; new Section R20-5-306 adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-307. Renewal of Employment Agent License

- A. A licensee can apply for renewal of an employment agent license under A.R.S. § 23-528 by filing a completed renewal application with the Department before the date of the expiration of the license. In addition to the information described in R20-5-303(5), a licensee shall include the renewal license fee in A.R.S. § 23-528(B).
- B. The Commission shall deem an employment agent license expired if a renewal application is not filed with the Department before the expiration date of the employment agent license. If an employment agent license expires, the formerly licensed agent shall file a new application which meets the requirements of this Article for an initial application.
- C. If a timely and complete renewal application is filed with the Department under this Article, the Commission shall consider the existing employment agent license valid, subject to compliance with A.R.S. § 23-531 et seq. and this Article, until a new license is issued or an order of the Commission refusing to renew becomes final.

Historical Note

Former Rule VII. Former Section R4-13-307 renumbered as Section R4-13-309, former Section R4-13-306 renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-307 effective March 9, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-307 recodified from R4-13-307 (Supp. 95-1). Section R20-5-307 repealed; new Section R20-5-307 adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-308. Substantive Review of Initial or Renewal Application for Employment Agent License

- A. When a completed initial or renewal application for employment agent license is filed, the Department shall investigate the candidate or licensee to verify whether the information contained in and submitted with the initial or renewal application for employment agent license is accurate and complies with the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-521 et seq. and this Article. The Department shall also conduct an investigation of the candidate or licensee, in accordance with A.R.S. § 23-523(3) and § 23-524, to determine whether the candidate or licensee has a history or record of any of the following:
 1. Dishonesty;
 2. Financial instability or irregularity, including a record of misappropriation, conversion, or irregular withholding or accounting of money belonging to another;
 3. Incompetence;
 4. Gross negligence;
 5. Bribery;
 6. Willful or repeated disregard of the requirements of A.R.S. Title 23, Chapter 3, Article 2;
 7. Source of injury or loss to the public; or
 8. Lack of education, experience, training, or skill to enable the candidate, licensee, or managing agent to competently discharge the duties and responsibilities of a licensed employment agent.

- B. The Department shall verify that all individuals who are required by this Article to take the written examination required by A.R.S. § 23-526(B) have received a passing score of 80%.
- C. The Department shall present the findings of its investigation described in subsections (A) and (B) to the Council. The Council shall make its recommendation regarding an initial or renewal application for employment agent license based on the information submitted by the candidate or licensee and the investigation of the Department. Under the authority of A.R.S. § 23-522.02, the Council shall recommend that an application for an initial or renewal license be denied if the Council finds one or more of the following conditions:
 1. Material misrepresentation or fraud in the initial or renewal application;
 2. The candidate, licensee, or managing agent has a history or record of dishonesty;
 3. The candidate, licensee, or managing agent has a history or record of financial instability or irregularity, including a record of misappropriation, conversion or irregular withholding or accounting of money belonging to another;
 4. The candidate, licensee, or managing agent has a history or record of incompetence;
 5. The candidate, licensee, or managing agent has a history or record of gross negligence;
 6. The candidate, licensee, or managing agent has a history or record of bribery;
 7. The candidate, licensee, or managing agent has a history or record of willful or repeated disregard of the requirements of A.R.S. Title 23, Chapter 3, Article 2;
 8. The candidate, licensee, or managing agent has a history or record of causing, directly or indirectly, injury or loss to the public; or
 9. The candidate, licensee, or managing agent lacks the education, experience, training, or skill to enable the candidate, licensee, or managing agent to competently discharge the duties and responsibilities of a licensed employment agent.
- D. The Department shall present the recommendation of the Council pertaining to an initial application to the Commission. The Department shall also present to the Commission the recommendation of the Council that denies a renewal application. If the Council recommends that a renewal application be granted, the Department is not required to present the recommendation to the Commission. In that event, the Department shall notify the licensee of the approval by sending the licensee a renewed license.

Historical Note

Former Rule VIII. Former Section R4-13-308 renumbered as Section R4-13-310, new Section R4-13-308 adopted effective March 9, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-308 recodified from R4-13-308 (Supp. 95-1). Section R20-5-308 repealed; new Section R20-5-308 adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-309. Decision by the Commission on an Initial or Renewal Application for Employment Agent License

- A. In addition to the requirements imposed by A.R.S. § 23-521 et seq., the Commission shall consider the following before granting or denying an initial or renewal employment agent license:
 1. The information submitted by the candidate or licensee,
 2. The findings of the investigation by the Department, and
 3. The recommendation of the Council.

- B.** Under the authority in A.R.S. §§ 23-523 and 23-524, the Commission shall deny an application for an initial or renewal license if the Commission finds one or more of the following conditions:
1. Material misrepresentation or fraud in the initial or renewal application;
 2. The candidate, licensee, or managing agent has a history or record of dishonesty;
 3. The candidate, licensee, or managing agent has a history or record of financial instability or irregularity, including a record of misappropriation, conversion or irregular withholding or accounting of money belonging to another;
 4. The candidate, licensee, or managing agent has a history or record of incompetence;
 5. The candidate, licensee, or managing agent has a history or record of gross negligence;
 6. The candidate, licensee, or managing agent has a history or record of bribery;
 7. The candidate, licensee, or managing agent has a history or record of willful or repeated disregard of the requirements of A.R.S. Title 23, Chapter 3, Article 2;
 8. The candidate, licensee, or managing agent has a history or record of causing, directly or indirectly, injury or loss to the public; or
 9. The candidate, licensee, or managing agent lacks the education, experience, training, or skill to enable the candidate, licensee, or managing agent to competently discharge the duties and responsibilities of a licensed employment agent.
- C.** The Commission shall issue written findings and an order granting or denying an employment agent license.
- D.** If the Commission denies an employment agent license, the Department shall serve a copy of the Commission's written findings and order upon the candidate or licensee within five days of the date the Commission issues its findings and order.
- E.** If the Commission grants a renewal application for employment agent license, then the Department shall provide the licensee with a renewed license within five days of the date the Commission issues its written findings and order.
- F.** If the Commission grants an initial application for employment agent license, the Department shall provide the candidate with written notification of that approval. The written notification shall include a statement that the license approved by the Commission will be issued upon receipt of the annual fee required under A.R.S. § 23-528 and that the approval will expire within 45 days unless the fee is paid.

Historical Note

Former Rule IX. Former Section R4-13-309 repealed, former Section R4-13-307 renumbered as Section R4-13-309 effective March 9, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-309 recodified from R4-13-309 (Supp. 95-1). Section R20-5-309 repealed; new Section R20-5-309 adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-310. Payment of Initial License Fee under A.R.S. § 23-528

- A.** The Commission shall not issue an initial employment agent license granted under this Article until the candidate pays the license fee required under A.R.S. § 23-528.
- B.** A candidate shall pay the license fee required under A.R.S. § 23-528 within 45 days of the date the Commission grants the initial application for employment agent license.
- C.** If a candidate fails to pay the license fee required under A.R.S. § 23-528 within the time provided in this Section, the Commission shall deem the order approving an initial application

for employment agent license expired. In that event, the Commission shall require the candidate to file a new application if the candidate still seeks licensing as an employment agent.

Historical Note

Former Rule X. Former Section R4-13-310 renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-312, former Section R4-13-308 renumbered as Section R4-13-310 effective March 9, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-310 recodified from R4-13-310 (Supp. 95-1). Section R20-5-310 repealed; new Section R20-5-310 adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-311. Right to Request a Hearing

- A.** A candidate or licensee shall have 30 days from the date the Commission findings and order is served under R20-5-309 to request a hearing.
- B.** A request for hearing shall be in writing and signed by the candidate or licensee or the candidate's or licensee's legal representative. The candidate or licensee shall file the request for hearing with the Department.
- C.** The Commission shall deem its findings and order final if a request for hearing is not received by the Department within the time specified in subsection (A).

Historical Note

Former Rule XI. Former Section R4-13-311 repealed, new Section R4-13-311 adopted effective March 9, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-311 recodified from R4-13-311 (Supp. 95-1). Section R20-5-311 repealed; new Section R20-5-311 adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-312. Hearing Rights and Procedures

- A.** Burden of proof.
1. Except as provided in subsection (A)(2) and R20-5-324, in all proceedings arising out of A.R.S. Title 23, Chapter 3, Article 2, the candidate or licensee shall have the burden of proof to establish that it has met the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-521 et seq. and this Article.
 2. In revocation and suspension hearings, the Commission shall have the burden of proof to establish that the licensee committed the acts described in A.R.S. § 23-529(A).
- B.** Roles of Chair and Chief Counsel.
1. The Chair of the Commission or designee shall preside over hearings held under this Article. Except as otherwise provided in this Section, the Chair shall apply the provisions of A.R.S. § 41-1062 to hearings held under this Article and shall have the authority and power of a presiding officer as described in A.R.S. § 41-1062.
 2. The Chief Counsel of the Commission shall represent the Commission in hearings held before the Commission. Upon direction of the Chair of the Commission and on behalf of the Commission, the Chief Counsel shall issue all notices and subpoenas required under this Section. In the discretion of the Chief Counsel, the Chief Counsel may assign an attorney from the Legal Division of the Commission to represent the Department.
- C.** Appearance by a party.
1. Except as otherwise provided by law, the parties may appear on their own behalf or through counsel.
 2. When an attorney appears or intends to appear before the Commission, the attorney shall notify the Commission, in writing, of the attorney's name, address, and telephone number and the name and address of the person on whose behalf the attorney appears.
- D.** Filing and service.

Industrial Commission of Arizona

1. For purposes of this Section, a document is deemed filed when the Commission receives the document. All documents required to be filed in this Section with the Commission shall be served upon the Chief Counsel of the Industrial Commission and upon all parties to the proceeding.
 2. Except as otherwise provided in A.R.S. § 23-521, et seq. and this Article, service of all documents upon the Commission, candidate, licensee or applicant shall be by personal service or by mail. Personal service includes delivery upon the Commission or party. Service by mail includes every type of service except personal service and is complete on mailing.
- E. Notice of hearing.**
1. The Commission shall give the parties at least 20 days notice of hearing.
 2. A notice of hearing shall be in writing and mailed to the address of the candidate or licensee as shown on the application for employment agent license or upon the candidate's or licensee's representative if a notice of appearance has been filed by the representative. In the case of a fee dispute hearing, a notice of hearing shall be mailed to the address of the applicant as shown on the complaint and the licensee as shown on the answer, if an answer is filed. If no answer is filed, then the notice of hearing shall be sent to the last known mailing address of the licensee as shown on the records of the Commission.
 3. A notice of hearing shall comply with the requirements in A.R.S. § 41-1061(B).
- F. Evidence.**
1. The civil rules of evidence do not apply to hearings held under this Section.
 2. The parties may make opening and closing statements with the permission of the Commission if the statements will be helpful to a determination of the issues.
 3. All witnesses at a hearing shall testify under oath or affirmation.
 4. The parties may present evidence and conduct cross-examination of witnesses.
 5. Documentary evidence may be received into evidence and shall be filed no later than 15 days before the date of the hearing. Upon request or upon direction from the Chair of the Commission, the Commission may issue a subpoena to the author of any document submitted into evidence to appear and testify at the hearing.
 6. Upon written request by a party or upon direction from the Chair of the Commission, the Commission may issue a subpoena requiring the attendance and testimony of a witness whose testimony is material. A subpoena shall be requested no later than 10 days before the date of the hearing.
 7. Upon written request by a party or upon direction from the Chair of the Commission, the Commission may issue a subpoena duces tecum requiring the production of documents or other tangible evidence. The written request by a party shall contain a statement explaining the general relevance, materiality, and reasonable particularity of the documentary or other tangible evidence and the facts to be proved by them.
- G. Transcript of Proceedings.** Hearings before the Commission shall be stenographically reported or mechanically recorded. Any party desiring a copy of the transcript shall obtain a copy from the court reporter.

Historical Note

Former Rule XII. Former Section R4-13-312 renumbered as Section R4-13-314, former Section R4-13-310 renum-

bered and amended as Section R4-13-312 effective March 9, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-312 recodified from R4-13-312 (Supp. 95-1). Section R20-5-312 repealed; new Section R20-5-312 adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-313. Decision Upon Hearing by Commission

- A.** A decision of the Commission to deny an initial or renewal application shall be based upon the grounds in R20-5-309(B) and shall be made by a majority vote of the quorum of Commission members present when the decision is rendered at a public meeting.
- B.** A decision of the Commission to revoke or suspend a license shall be based upon the grounds in A.R.S. § 23-529 and shall be made by a majority vote of the quorum of Commission members present when the decision is rendered at a public meeting.
- C.** A decision of the Commission under R20-5-322(D) shall be based upon the grounds in R20-5-322(B) and shall be made by a majority vote of the quorum of Commission members present when the decision is rendered at a public meeting.
- D.** Within 30 days after the Commission renders a decision at a public meeting, the Commission shall issue a written decision upon hearing which shall include findings of fact and conclusions of law, separately stated.
- E.** A Commission decision is final unless a candidate or licensee requests review under R20-5-314 within 30 days from the date the written decision is issued.

Historical Note

Former Rule XIII. Former Section R4-13-313 renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-318 effective March 9, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-313 recodified from R4-13-313 (Supp. 95-1). New Section adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-314. Request for Review

- A.** A party may request review of a Commission decision issued under R20-5-313 by filing with the Commission a written request for review no later than 30 days after the written decision is mailed to the parties.
- B.** A request for review shall be based upon one or more of the following grounds which have materially affected the rights of a party:
 1. Irregularities in the hearing proceedings or any order or abuse of discretion depriving the party seeking review of a fair hearing;
 2. Misconduct by the Department, Council, Commission, or any party to the hearing;
 3. Accident or surprise which could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence;
 4. Newly discovered material evidence that could not have been discovered with reasonable diligence and produced at the hearing;
 5. Excessive or insufficient sanctions or penalties imposed at hearing;
 6. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence, or errors of law occurring at, or during the course of, the hearing;
 7. Bias or prejudice of the Department, Council, or Commission; or
 8. That the order, decision, or findings of fact are not justified by the evidence or are contrary to law.
- C.** A request for review shall state the specific facts and laws in support of the request and shall specify the relief sought by the request.
- D.** The Commission shall issue a decision upon review no later than 30 days after receiving a request for review.

- E. The Commission's decision upon review is final unless a candidate or licensee seeks judicial review as provided in A.R.S. § 12-901 et seq.

Historical Note

Former Section R4-13-312 renumbered as Section R4-13-314 effective March 9, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-314 recodified from R4-13-314 (Supp. 95-1). Section R20-5-314 repealed; new Section R20-5-314 adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-315. Procedure for Investigation and Disposition of Complaints Filed Under A.R.S. § 23-529

- A. A complaint described in A.R.S. § 23-529 shall be filed with the Department within 90 days of the date on which the event giving rise to the complaint occurred.
- B. Upon receipt of a complaint, the Department shall conduct a thorough investigation of the facts relative to the alleged misconduct including obtaining a response from the licensee that is the subject of the complaint. If, upon completion of its investigation, the Department determines that there is sufficient evidence to warrant a revocation or suspension hearing, the Department shall present its findings to the Commission. If the Commission agrees with the Department that there is sufficient evidence to warrant a revocation or suspension hearing, the Commission shall direct the secretary of the Commission to serve the subject licensee with a verified complaint under A.R.S. § 23-529. In addition to the requirements set forth in A.R.S. § 23-529, the verified complaint shall contain the factual findings of the Department and a statement that the Commission shall consider the failure of the licensee to appear at hearing to be an admission of the factual findings in the verified complaint.
- C. Except as provided in A.R.S. § 23-529, A.A.C. R20-5-312, R20-5-313, and R20-5-314 govern hearing rights and procedures for revocation and suspension hearings.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 9, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-315 recodified from R4-13-315 (Supp. 95-1). Section R20-5-315 repealed; new Section R20-5-315 adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-316. Reissuance of Employment Agent License After Suspension under A.R.S. § 23-529(D)

- A. An employment agent, whose license has been suspended, may file a request with the Commission after the Commission's decision suspending the license is deemed final asking that the license be reissued. The request for reissuance shall be filed with the Department and shall include the following:
1. The grounds and facts supporting the request for reissuance;
 2. All action taken by the formerly licensed employment agent to correct, remedy, or address the reason that the Commission suspended the license; and
 3. All information required in an initial application, unless unchanged, in which case a verified statement that the information required for an initial employment agent license is true and correct as originally submitted.
- B. The Department shall review the request for reissuance of employment agent license for administrative completeness within 15 days of receipt of the request.
- C. Within 60 days after the expiration of the time-frame described in subsection (B), the Commission shall conduct a hearing to determine whether the previously suspended license should be reissued. The Commission shall reissue the suspended license if it appears by substantial evidence that the licensee has corrected or remedied the reason that the Com-

mission suspended the license and the licensee has not engaged in any acts in violation of A.R.S. Title 23, Chapter 3, Article 2 or this Article during the time that the license was suspended.

- D. R20-5-312, R20-5-313 and R20-5-314 govern hearing rights and procedure for this Section.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 9, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-316 recodified from R4-13-316 (Supp. 95-1). Section R20-5-316 repealed; new Section R20-5-316 adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-317. Amendment of Employment Agent License

- A. A licensee shall apply to the Department for an amendment to its employment agent license 30 days before:
1. Changing the name under which the employment agent license is issued; or
 2. Changing the location of the employment agency.
- B. The Department shall review a request for amendment and shall issue an amended license 15 days after receipt of a licensee's current license and the following, if applicable:
1. If the licensee changes the name of the employment agency, the licensee shall submit an amendment or rider of the surety bond showing the new name; or
 2. If the licensee changes the licensee's trade name, the licensee shall submit a copy of the registration of the new trade name with the Arizona Secretary of State and submit an amendment or rider of the surety bond showing the new name.
- C. Transfer or sale of license prohibited.
1. A licensee shall not transfer to another the licensee's employment agent license.
 2. A licensee shall not sell the licensee's employment agent license. A purchaser of a licensee's business shall not operate the applicant-paid fee business until the purchaser is licensed by the Commission under A.R.S. § 23-521 et seq. and this Article.
- D. Before a licensee changes its legal status or form of doing business, the licensee shall file an initial application for an employment agent license for the new business.
- E. Relinquishment of license.
1. A licensee shall give the Department 30 days written notice before terminating or discontinuing business as an employment agent.
 2. After receipt of a notice of intent to terminate or discontinue, the Department shall conduct an investigation of the licensee's operation to determine whether the operations are in order and in compliance with A.R.S. § 23-521 et seq. and this Article.
 3. If the Department determines that the licensee's operations are in order it shall notify the licensee and the company issuing the surety bond that the Department approves the discontinuance of the licensee's business and cancellation of the bond. If the licensee has made a cash deposit, the Department shall instruct the State Treasurer to return the cash deposit. After the Department notifies the licensee of its approval to discontinue business, the licensee shall return its license to the Department for cancellation.
 4. If, after an investigation of the licensee's operation, the Department determines that the licensee's operation is not in order (for example, pending claims, refund claims), the Department shall not approve the cancellation of the surety bond or return of the licensee's cash deposit until the licensee resolves all pending matters to the satisfaction of the Department.

F. Cancellation of the bond by the surety.

1. The Department shall provide written notice to a licensee within five days of a notice of cancellation of the bond by the surety. A licensee shall submit a new bond or cash deposit to the Department at least 10 days before the existing bond is canceled.
2. If a licensee fails to provide to the Department a new bond or cash deposit within 10 days before the cancellation of the existing bond, the Department shall advise the licensee in writing that the licensee may not act as an employment agent from the date of the cancellation until the date a new bond or cash deposit is received by the Department.
3. The repeated failure to maintain a surety bond or cash deposit at all times constitutes gross negligence and cause for disciplinary action under A.R.S. § 23-529.

G. Disassociation of managing agent.

1. A licensee shall notify the Department within 10 days if any managing agent is disassociated from a licensee.
2. At the time of disassociation, a licensee shall appoint another managing agent unless an existing managing agent will be managing the employment agency without replacement of the disassociating managing agent.
3. A newly appointed managing agent shall complete and file a supplemental application within 30 days of appointment.
4. A newly appointed managing agent shall take and pass the written examination required by A.R.S. § 23-526 and R20-5-306.
5. The Department shall advise a licensee whether an application filed by a newly appointed managing agent is deemed complete within 10 days from the date the application is filed. The Department shall issue findings and an order approving or disapproving the appointment of the newly appointed managing agent within 45 days of the date that the licensee is notified the application is complete. The Department shall disapprove the appointment of the new managing agent if the Department finds one or more of the following conditions:
 - a. Material misrepresentation or fraud in the newly appointed managing agent's supplemental application;
 - b. The newly appointed managing agent has a history or record of dishonesty;
 - c. The newly appointed managing agent has a history or record of financial instability or irregularity including a record of misappropriation, conversion, or irregular withholding or accounting of money belonging to another;
 - d. The newly appointed managing agent has a history or record of incompetence;
 - e. The newly appointed managing agent has a history or record of gross negligence;
 - f. The newly appointed managing agent has a history or record of bribery;
 - g. The newly appointed managing agent has a history or record of willful disregard of the requirements of A.R.S. Title 23, Chapter 3, Article 2;
 - h. The newly appointed managing agent has a history or record of injury or loss to the public; or
 - i. The newly appointed managing agent lacks the education, experience, training, or skill to enable the newly appointed managing agent to competently discharge the duties and responsibilities of a managing agent.

6. The Department shall deem its findings and order issued under subsection (G) final unless the licensee requests a hearing before the Commission within 30 days of the date that the findings and order is issued. The request for hearing shall be in writing, signed by the licensee or the licensee's legal representative and filed with the Commission. The Commission shall consider the factors in subsection (G) when approving or disapproving the appointment of a new managing agent. R20-5-312, R20-5-313, and R20-5-314 shall govern hearing rights and procedure for a request for hearing filed under this subsection.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 9, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-317 recodified from R4-13-317 (Supp. 95-1). Section R20-5-317 repealed; new Section R20-5-317 adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-318. Form of Books, Registers and Records

- A.** A licensee shall keep true and correct records of all the business transactions related to the business of an employment agency, including records documenting all bona fide job orders or referrals and copies of all advertisements of the licensee. The licensee shall ensure that all records are legible, understandable and maintained in the office of the licensee for at least three years.
- B.** In addition to the requirements of subsection (A), a licensee shall maintain a summary record of the licensee's job orders and referrals for the prior three years which is recorded on a form containing the following:
 1. Name of the individual communicating the job order;
 2. Name of the individual communicating the job referral;
 3. Date of the job order and the job referral;
 4. Name of the individual recording the job order and job referral;
 5. Name and address of employer or company placing the job order;
 6. Name of individual to whom the applicant is to report for an interview;
 7. Job title and basic requirements of the job contained in job order and referral; and
 8. Name of applicant referred.

Historical Note

Former Section R4-13-313 renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-318 effective March 9, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-318 recodified from R4-13-318 (Supp. 95-1). Section R20-5-318 repealed; new Section R20-5-318 adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-319. Form and Requirements of Contracts

- A.** Contract terms and provisions. A licensee shall ensure that all contracts between a licensee and applicant set forth in clear and unambiguous terms the respective rights and obligations of the applicant and licensee and include the following:
 1. The name and address of the applicant and licensee;
 2. A list of the current schedule of fees and charges described in A.R.S. § 23-530(A) and submitted to the Commission;
 3. A clear statement defining when the applicant becomes obligated for the payment of a fee;
 4. A clear statement describing the circumstances under which the applicant is entitled to an adjustment, waiver, or refund of a fee;
 5. A clear statement describing the services performed by the licensee, including if applicable, the duration of the contract;

Industrial Commission of Arizona

6. A statement that the employment agency is licensed, bonded, operates under the laws of Arizona, and is regulated by the Industrial Commission of Arizona;
 7. An acknowledgment by the applicant that the applicant has received a copy of the signed contract; and
 8. Except for contracts between an applicant and a talent or modeling agent, a statement that employment is considered to be temporary when within 90 days after employment begins the employment is terminated through "no fault" of the applicant, or the applicant voluntarily terminates the employment with "just cause."
 9. The following statement shall be included in all contracts between an applicant and career counseling service in no smaller than 10 point bold face type: 'No verbal or written promise or guarantee of any job or employment is made or implied under the terms of the contract'.
- B.** An applicant is deemed to have accepted a position when the applicant agrees with an employer or company to start work at an agreed-upon wage.
- C.** Except for contracts between an applicant and a talent or modeling agent, all placements are considered permanent unless the contract expressly states otherwise or within 90 days after employment begins the employment is terminated through "no fault" of the applicant, or the applicant voluntarily terminates the employment with "just cause."
- D.** A licensee shall provide the applicant a copy or duplicate original of all documents signed by either or both the applicant and licensee.
- E.** The duration and terms of a contract entered into by a talent or modeling agent and applicant shall not exceed two years. A contract may be renewed or terminated by mutual consent of the parties.
- F.** If a term of a contract entered into by a talent or modeling agent, or applicant provides that the applicant's compensation is paid directly to the talent or modeling agent by a company, the talent or modeling agent shall pay the applicant the compensation received, less the talent or modeling agent's fee, no later than seven days after receiving the compensation from the company.
- G.** A talent or modeling agent shall not specify in a contract with an applicant a higher rate of commission than that which is on file with the Department.
2. The licensee informs the applicant of the job specifications and salary range, including the nature, terms, and conditions of the position;
 3. The licensee informs the employer of the applicant's name and qualifications; and
 4. The employer and applicant agree, either directly or by authorized arrangement of the licensee, to meet for an interview.
- B.** A referral from a talent or modeling agent is bona fide when all of the following are completed:
1. The talent or modeling agent informs the applicant of the name and location of a company that has placed a bona fide job order;
 2. The talent or modeling agent informs the applicant of the time and duration of the contracted engagement and the amount to be paid to the applicant for the engagement; and
 3. The talent or modeling agent gives the applicant a description of the entertainment or services to be performed by the applicant, including the nature, terms, and conditions of the position, and if applicable, the number of performances per day or week required of the applicant.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-322. Submission and Approval of Fee Schedule and Receipts by Commission

- A.** The Department shall not approve a fee schedule or receipt submitted by a candidate or licensee unless the schedule or receipt is in a form that is reasonably understandable by applicants.
- B.** The Department shall consider the following factors in determining the reasonableness of a fee under A.R.S. § 23-530(B):
1. The fee customarily charged in the locality for similar employment services;
 2. The time and labor required of the candidate or licensee;
 3. The skill required to perform the employment services properly; and
 4. The experience, reputation, and ability of the candidate or licensee performing the employment services.
- C.** A licensee may change its schedule of fees by filing an amended schedule of fees with the Department. The licensee shall not use the amended schedule of fees until the schedule has been approved by the Department.
- D.** Except as provided in R20-5-308, the Department shall review a licensee's amended schedule of fees within 30 days from the date of filing and shall issue a written order approving or disapproving the schedule of fees. The Commission shall deem an order approving or disapproving the schedule of fees final unless a licensee requests a hearing within 30 days after the order is issued. R20-5-312, R20-5-313, and R20-5-314 shall govern hearings held under this subsection.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-323. Fees for Services

- A.** Under A.R.S. § 23-530 and subject to subsection (D), a licensee, other than a talent or modeling agent or career counselor, may charge an applicant a fee when any of the following occur:
1. The applicant accepts employment as a result of a bona fide job order;
 2. The applicant accepts employment as a result of a bona fide job order and fails to report for work, except when justifiable circumstances prevent the applicant from

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-320. Bona Fide Job Order

- A.** A licensee shall not offer or represent to an applicant a specific position without having a bona fide job order.
- B.** A licensee shall not misrepresent any matter in connection with a bona fide job order.
- C.** A licensee shall not initiate contact with any applicant at the applicant's current place or places of employment for any reason related to the licensee's employment agency business without the applicant's written permission.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-321. Bona Fide Job Referral

- A.** A referral from a licensee, other than a talent or modeling agent, is bona fide when all of the following are completed:
1. The licensee informs the applicant of the name and location of an employer that has placed a bona fide job order, including the name of the individual to whom the applicant will report for an interview;

reporting to work. For purposes of this Section 'justifiable circumstances' include death of an applicant or family member, serious physical or psychological illness or condition of an applicant or family member or 'just cause' as defined in R20-5-323(F);

3. The applicant fails to secure or does not accept a position to which the applicant was originally referred but accepts another position with that employer or with any employer to whom the first employer refers the applicant within six months as a result of the original referral by the licensee; and
 4. The applicant informs another person of the availability of the position described in the referral by the licensee and that person accepts the position within six months after the date of the referral.
- B.** Under A.R.S. § 23-530 and subject to subsection (D), a talent or modeling agent may charge an applicant a fee when the applicant receives compensation from the company to whom the applicant is sent under a bona fide referral.
- C.** Under A.R.S. § 23-530 and subject to subsection (D), a career counselor may either charge an applicant a fee after the applicant receives services from the career counselor, or require payment in advance of services, if the career counselor provides a prompt refund to the applicant when services are not provided.
- D.** Computation of a fee by a licensee other than a talent or modeling agent or career counselor.
1. A licensee shall not charge a full fee but may charge an adjusted fee to an applicant who starts work but before the expiration of 90 days stops work for the following reasons:
 - a. The applicant or family member dies,
 - b. The applicant or family member suffers a serious physical or psychological illness or condition,
 - c. The applicant is discharged 'without fault', or
 - d. The applicant resigns with 'just cause'.
 2. A licensee shall not charge more than 50% of the scheduled fee to an applicant who fails to report to work without good reason or voluntarily terminates employment without just cause within 30 days of starting employment.
- E.** For purposes of computing a fee, termination "for cause" or "with fault" means a lawful or legal termination "for cause" or "with fault" under the laws of this State which may include termination for the following reasons:
1. Unexcused absence from work;
 2. Intentional violation of employer work rules; or
 3. Incapacitation or inability to perform work duties due to alcohol, drugs, or illegal substances or agents.
- F.** For purposes of computing a fee, an applicant has "just cause" for voluntarily terminating employment when the conditions of employment were either misrepresented or withheld from the applicant and those conditions, if known, would cause the applicant to reasonably refuse employment.
- G.** Refund of a fee.
1. A licensee shall immediately refund to an applicant the entire fee paid by the applicant if following a bona fide job order the applicant is not permitted to, or is unable to start work, as a result of justifiable circumstances as defined in R20-5-323(A)(2).
 2. A licensee shall immediately refund to an applicant the entire fee paid by the applicant if the licensee fails to provide or deliver the services or products agreed upon in the contract between the licensee and applicant.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-324. Fee Disputes

- A.** Complaint alleging refund dispute.
1. An applicant alleging that a licensee has failed to refund a fee that the applicant is entitled to receive may file a written notarized complaint with the Department. The written complaint shall be filed within 90 days of demanding a refund from the licensee. The applicant shall make the written complaint under oath and include the following information:
 - a. The name and address of the applicant;
 - b. The name and address of the licensee against whom the complaint is filed;
 - c. The factual allegations of the applicant along with any supporting documentation;
 - d. The relief requested by the applicant; and
 - e. All steps taken to informally resolve the dispute between the applicant and licensee.
 2. The Department shall serve the licensee a copy of the complaint by certified mail within five days of receipt of the complaint.
- B.** Answer.
1. A licensee shall respond to a complaint filed against it by filing an answer with the Department within 10 days after the complaint is mailed.
 2. The licensee shall attach to the licensee's answer copies of all receipts, agreements, or contracts relevant to the dispute.
 3. The Department shall mail the applicant a copy of the licensee's answer within 10 days of receipt of the answer.
- C.** Investigation and determination by Department.
1. The Department shall investigate the allegations contained in a complaint and answer to determine whether a fee charged by the licensee complies with A.R.S. § 23-521 et seq. and this Article. At the request of the parties or on its own motion, the Department may schedule an informal meeting between the applicant, licensee and Director of the Department. The Department shall convene the informal meeting for the purpose of obtaining information to assist the Department in its investigation of the refund dispute.
 2. Within 90 days after receipt of the answer, or the complaint if no answer is filed, the Department shall issue written findings and an order setting forth its determination of the refund dispute.
 3. The Department shall mail a copy of its findings and order upon the applicant and licensee by mail at the last known address of the applicant and licensee.
 4. The Department shall deem its findings and order final unless within 30 days from the date the findings and order is mailed, the applicant or licensee, or an authorized representative of the applicant or licensee, requests a hearing before the Commission.
- D.** Commission Hearing and Decision.
1. Hearing rights and procedures shall be governed by R20-5-312.
 2. An applicant shall have the burden to establish that the applicant is entitled to a refund.
 3. Based on the evidence presented at hearing, the Commission shall determine whether the fee charged by the licensee complies with the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-521 et seq. and this Article entitling the applicant to a refund of the fee. The Commission shall issue written findings and an order setting forth its determination. The Commission decision is final unless a party requests review within 30 days from the date the decision is issued.

4. A party may request review of a Commission decision issued under this subsection by filing with the Commission a written request for review no later than 30 days after the written decision is mailed to the parties. The request for review shall be based upon one or more of the grounds set forth in R20-5-314 (B) that have materially affected the rights of a party. The request for review shall state the specific facts and laws in support of the request and shall specify the relief sought by the request.
5. The Commission shall deem its decision upon review final unless an applicant or licensee seeks review as required by A.R.S. § 23-532(C).

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-325. Determining Right of Referral and Placement

As between two licensees, the licensee entitled to a fee is the licensee that first completes a bona fide referral. However, if after the expiration of six months from the date of a referral by a licensee to an employer, no active interest or consideration is being given the applicant by the employer through the original referral, and a second licensee, who has a bona fide job order from the employer, refers the same applicant to the same employer and the applicant secures employment as a result of the second referral, the second licensee is entitled to the fee.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-326. Advertising

In addition to the provisions of A.R.S. § 23-534, the Department shall deem advertising false, misleading, or misrepresentative if the advertisement fails to conform to the following requirements:

1. An advertisement shall carry the name under which the agency is licensed to do business and shall state that the business is an applicant-paid service or includes an applicant-paid service. An agent may abbreviate in an advertisement "applicant-paid service" as "app-pd svc." An agent may abbreviate in an advertisement the name under which the agency is licensed to do business provided that an agent does not abbreviate its licensed name by using initials only unless initials are a part of the name under which the agent is licensed;
2. If an advertisement is for a specific position, it shall be based upon an actual bona fide job order with the licensee and available at the time the advertisement is printed;
3. An advertisement shall not use a post office box number, a press box number, an associate name, an employer or counselor name, a telephone number only, or any other "blind" address;
4. An advertisement shall be canceled when a position is known to be filled or when knowledge is available that the position is not available;
5. A position shall not be advertised at maximum pay only. A position may be advertised at a range from minimum to maximum, or by the words "to a maximum or \$" or "to \$." The word "open" or the symbol "\$\$\$" may not be used as a substitute for the salary of any position or positions in an advertisement;
6. An advertised position that requires or may require travel 50 miles beyond the city in which the newspaper or medium is published shall state that the position is not local;
7. A job title shall appear in an advertisement and shall be reasonably descriptive in accordance with the type of work to be performed;

8. An advertisement for a position within the agency itself shall indicate the agency is the employer;
9. An advertisement shall not state "guarantees a job," "guaranteed results," or words of similar import;
10. If the advertisement is a display or promotional advertisement and does not list a particular position, it shall carry the licensed name of the licensed employment agency;
11. An advertisement shall not state or imply that the licensed employment agency has access to an "unpublished job market" or "hidden job market"; and
12. An advertisement for a career counseling service shall not state or imply the following:
 - a. The existence of specific or general job openings;
 - b. Special contacts;
 - c. The success performance of clients in percentage terms;
 - d. Prospective increase in income as a result of utilizing the career counseling service;
 - e. The number of interviews or job offers likely to be obtained as a result of utilizing the career counseling service; and
 - f. The time within which it is likely that a new position will be found.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-327. Labor Contractors

A labor contractor is not considered a private employment agent provided the labor contractor does not charge a fee to the worker who is contracted to the labor contractor's customer or client and meets the definition of a labor contractor under this Article.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-328. Talent and Modeling Agencies

- A. All talent or modeling agencies meeting the definition of an employment agent in A.R.S. § 23-521(A) are subject to the provisions of A.R.S. § 23-521 et seq. and this Article, except that the Department shall not consider the following activities as conducting the business of a talent agent in this state if no fees are charged to applicants for:
 1. The production of theatrical or musical arts or stage shows consisting of responsibility for an entire program;
 2. Acting as exclusive business or personal manager for a talent and not referring talent and models to jobs; or
 3. Casting services.
- B. A talent or modeling agency shall investigate any company who offers employment to a talent or model to reasonably ensure that the company has not defaulted in the payment of salaries, fees, or other compensation to talents and models the company has employed.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-329. Employment Agencies Acting Without a License

- A. The Department shall investigate the nature and scope of the business of any person, firm, corporation, or association when the person, firm, corporation, or association appears to meet the definition of an "employment agent" in A.R.S. § 23-521, but is operating without an employment agent license.
- B. The Department's investigation may include requesting written reports from the person, firm, corporation, or association in question, inspecting relevant records, and securing statements or depositions from witnesses.
- C. If, after a thorough investigation, the Department determines that the person, firm, corporation, or association is conducting

the business of an employment agent in Arizona without an employment agent license, the Department shall submit the entire record of its investigation, along with the Department's findings, to the appropriate law enforcement agency for criminal prosecution in accordance with the provisions of A.R.S. § 23-536.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

ARTICLE 4. ARIZONA BOILERS AND LINED HOT WATER HEATERS

R20-5-401. Applicability

This Article applies to all boilers, lined hot water heaters and pressure vessels operated in Arizona, except the following:

1. Boilers, lined hot water heaters and pressure vessels regulated by the United States Government;
2. Boilers, lined hot water heaters and pressure vessels operated in private residences or apartment complexes of not more than six units; and
3. Boilers, lined hot water heaters and pressure vessels operated on Indian reservations.
4. A lined hot water heater that does not exceed any of the following:
 - a. Heat input of 200,000 BTU per hour,
 - b. Water temperature of 210° F, and
 - c. Nominal water containing capacity of 120 gallons.

Historical Note

Former Rules B-1.1 and B-1.2. Former Section R4-13-401 repealed, new Section R4-13-401 adopted effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Section R4-13-401 repealed, new Section adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2).

R20-5-401 recodified from R4-13-401 (Supp. 95-1).

Amended effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-402. Definitions

In this Article, unless the text otherwise requires:

1. "Act" means A.R.S. Title 23, Chapter 2, Article 11.
2. "Alteration" means any change in the item described on the original manufacturer's data report which affects the pressure-containing capability of the boiler or pressure vessel, including but not limited to:
 - a. Non physical changes such as an increase in the maximum allowable working pressure either internal or external, or
 - b. A reduction in minimum design temperature of a boiler or pressure vessel requiring additional mechanical tests.
3. "ANSI" means American National Standards Institute, Inc., located at 25 W. 43rd Street, 4th Floor, New York, NY 10036 or at <http://www.ansi.org/>.
4. "Apartment house" means a building with multiple family dwelling units, not used for commercial purposes, including condominiums and townhouses, where boilers are located in a common area outside of the individual dwelling units, such as a boiler room.
5. "Applicant" means an individual requesting permission to act as a special inspector under A.R.S. § 23-485.
6. "ASME Code" means the American Society of Mechanical Engineers Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Sections I, II, IV, V, VIII and IX, published by ASME International.
7. "ASME International" means a not for profit professional organization that promotes the art, science and practice of mechanical and multidisciplinary engineering and allied sciences throughout the world.
8. "Authorized Inspector" means an authorized representative under A.R.S. § 23-471(1) or a special inspector under A.R.S. § 23-485.
9. "Authorized representative" means the boiler chief or boiler inspector employed by the Division.
10. "Blowdown tank" or "Blowdown separator" means an ASME-stamped vessel designed to receive discharged steam or hot water from a boiler blowoff or blowdown piping system.
11. "Boiler" means a closed vessel in which fluid is heated for use external to itself by the direct application of heat resulting from the combustion of fuel, solid, liquid, or gaseous, or by the use of electricity.
12. "Certificate of Competency" means a person who has passed the National Board Exam.
13. "Certificate Inspection" means an internal inspection, when construction allows; otherwise, it means as complete an inspection as possible.
14. "Condemned" means a boiler or lined hot water heater that has been inspected and found to be unsafe by the Director or authorized inspector and has been stamped or tagged with the code XXX AZ8 XXX.
15. "CSD-1" means Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers, published by ASME International, incorporated by reference in R20-5-404(A)(4).
16. "Direct fired jacketed steam kettle" means a pressure vessel with inner and outer walls that is subject to steam pressure and stress, is used to boil or heat liquids or to cook food, and falls under the scope of Section VIII, Division 1, Appendix 19 (Electrically Heated or Gas Fired Jacketed Steam Kettles) of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code incorporated by reference in R20-5-404(A).
17. "External inspection" means an examination of a boiler or lined hot water heater performed by an authorized inspector when the boiler or lined hot water heater is in operation.
18. "Forced circulation hot water heater" means a hot water heater used for potable water, a hot water heater requiring movement of water to prevent overheating and failure of the tubes or coils, and has no definitive waterline.
19. "Fully attended power boiler" means a power boiler that is operated by an individual who meets the requirements of R20-5-408(C), and whose primary function is the care, maintenance, and operation of the boiler and the equipment associated with the boiler system.
20. "High temperature water boiler" means a boiler in which water is heated and operates at a pressure in excess of 160 psig (1.1 MPa) and/or temperature in excess of 250° F.
21. "Historical boilers" means steam boilers of riveted construction, preserved, restored, or maintained for hobby or demonstration use.
22. "Inspection certificate" means a document issued by the Division for the operation of a boiler, lined hot water heater or direct fired jacketed steam kettles when a certificate inspection has been successfully completed.
23. "Internal inspection" means a complete examination of the internal and external surfaces of a boiler or lined hot water heater by an authorized inspector after the boiler or lined hot water heater is shut down.
24. "Lined hot water heater" means the same as lined hot water storage heater defined in A.R.S. § 23-471(10) as a vessel which is closed except for openings through which water can flow, that includes the apparatus by which heat

Industrial Commission of Arizona

is generated and on which all controls and safety devices necessary to prevent pressures greater than 160 psig (1100 kPa gage) and water temperature greater than 210° F are provided, in which potable water is heated by the combustion of fuels, electricity, or any other heat source and removed for external use.

25. "MAWP" means maximum allowable working pressure.
26. "National Board Commissioned Inspector" means an individual who holds a valid and current National Board Commission issued by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, 1055 Crupper Avenue, Columbus, OH 43229-1183.
27. "National Board Registration Number" means a unique number issued to a boiler, hot water heater or pressure vessel by the manufacturer and recorded with the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.
28. "NFPA" means National Fire Protection Association.
29. "Non-Standard Boiler" means any boiler, hot water heater or pressure vessel that is not constructed or maintained to the standards incorporated by reference of this Article.
30. "Owner" or "Operator" means any individual or organization, including this state and all political subdivisions of this state, who have title, control or duty to control, the operation of one or more boilers, lined hot water heaters or pressure vessels.
31. "Portable boiler" means a boiler permanently affixed to a trailer with wheels, that is totally self-contained while operating, and not attached to any other object either by pipe, hose or wire.
32. "Relief valve" means an ASME-stamped automatic pressure relieving device designed for liquid service which is actuated by the pressure upstream of the valve and opens further with an increase in pressure above the stamped pressure.
33. "Repairs" means work necessary to restore a boiler, lined hot water heater or pressure vessel to operating condition that complies with this Article.
34. "Safety relief valve" means an ASME-stamped automatically pressure-actuated relieving device designed for use either as a safety valve or as a relief valve.
35. "Safety valve" means an ASME-stamped automatic pressure relieving device designed for steam or vapor service which is actuated by the pressure upstream of the valve and characterized by full opening pop-action.
36. "Secondhand" means a boiler, lined hot water heater or pressure vessel that has changed both location and ownership since original installation.
37. "Shelter" means a permanent structure that provides protection from the weather.
38. "Special Inspector" means any authorized inspector who is issued an Arizona Commission but is not employed by the state of Arizona.
39. "State Identification Number" means a unique number assigned by the Division to a boiler, hot water heater or pressure vessel installed in Arizona.
40. "User" means a person or entity that does not have legal title to a boiler, lined hot water heater or pressure vessel, but has control and responsibility for the operation of a boiler, lined hot water heater or pressure vessel.

Historical Note

Former Rules B-2.1 through B-2.6. Former Section R4-13-402 repealed, new Section R4-13-402 adopted effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Amended effective March 31, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Amended effective May 11, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Amended effective May 31, 1985

(Supp. 85-3). Section R4-1-402 repealed, new Section adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). R20-5-402 recodified from R4-13-402 (Supp. 95-1). Amended effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-403. Boiler Advisory Board

- A. Members of the boiler advisory board appointed by the Commission pursuant to A.R.S. § 23-474(2) shall serve for a period of three years. At the end of each three year term, the Commission may extend a member's term an additional three years or replace any member with an individual representing similar interest within the industry. The board shall be composed of persons in the boiler industry and shall be balanced in representation with respect to industry, owner/operators, labor and the public.
- B. The board shall hold an annual meeting and such other meetings as may be appropriate and shall conduct business at times and places arranged by the Commission.

Historical Note

Former Rules B-3.1 through B-3.3. Former Section R4-13-403 repealed, new Section R4-13-403 adopted effective April 12, 1978 (Supp. 79-2). Section R4-13-403 repealed, new Section adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). R20-5-403 recodified from R4-13-403 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-404. Standards for Boilers, Lined Hot Water Heaters and Pressure Vessels

- A. The following apply to this Article:
 1. An owner or user of a boiler installed, repaired, replaced, or reinstalled in Arizona, six months after the effective date of this Article shall comply with the 2007 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Sections I, II, IV, V, VIII Division 1, 2, 3, IX, and B31.1 Power Piping, and addenda as of July 1, 2007, incorporated by reference. This incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated material. A copy of this referenced material is available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 800 W. Washington Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007 and may be obtained from ASME International at Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5990 or at <http://www.asme.org/>.
 2. An owner or user of a boiler, lined hot water heater or pressure vessel installed, repaired, replaced, or reinstalled in Arizona, before the effective date of this Article shall comply with subsection (A)(1), or the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code in effect at the time of the last installation, repair, replacement, or reinstallation of the boiler, lined hot water heater or pressure vessel in Arizona.
 3. An owner or user of a gas-fired lined hot water heater installed, operated, repaired, replaced, or reinstalled in Arizona shall comply with the American National Standard for Gas Water Heaters, ANSI Z21.10.3-2004, incorporated by reference. This incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated material. A copy of this referenced material is available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 800 W. Washington Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007 and may be obtained from ANSI, Attn: Customer Service Department, 25 W. 43rd Street, 4th Floor, New York, NY 10036 or at <http://www.ansi.org/>.
 4. An owner or user of a boiler installed, repaired, replaced or reinstalled in Arizona after the effective date of this

Article shall comply with the American National Standard for Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers, ANSI/ASME CSD-1-2006, incorporated by reference. This incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated matter. A copy of this referenced material is available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 800 W. Washington Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007 and may be obtained from ASME International, Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5990 or at <http://www.asme.org/>.

5. An owner or user of a boiler installed, repaired, replaced, or reinstalled in Arizona before the effective date of this Article shall comply with the American National Standard for Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers in effect at the time of the last installation, repair, replacement or reinstallation of a boiler in Arizona. As an alternative, an owner or user of a boiler described in this subsection may comply with subsection (A)(4).
 6. A permanent source of outside air shall be provided for each boiler and lined hot water heater room to assure complete combustion of the fuel as required by ANSI Z223.1-2006, NFPA 54, National Fuel Gas Code incorporated by reference. This incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated matter. A copy of this referenced material is available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 800 W. Washington Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007 and may be obtained from ANSI, Attn: Customer Service Department, 25 W. 43rd Street, 4th Floor, New York, NY 10036 or at <http://www.ansi.org/>.
- B.** The following registration requirements apply to this Article:
1. All boilers and lined hot water heaters, including reinstalled and secondhand boilers, shall be registered with the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors except for:
 - a. Non-standard boilers installed up to six months after the effective date of this Section,
 - b. Cast iron boilers, and
 - c. Cast aluminum boilers.
 2. All fired and unfired pressure vessels installed or reinstalled on or after July 1, 2009, shall be registered with the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.
- C.** The following installation, maintenance, and repair requirements apply to this Article.
1. An owner or user shall keep a signed copy of the Manufacturer's Data Report for a boiler or lined hot water heater at the location of the boiler or lined hot water heater and make the report available for review upon request from an authorized inspector.
 2. A boiler shall have masonry or structural supports of sufficient strength and rigidity to safely support the boiler and its contents without any vibration in the boiler or its connecting piping.
 3. There shall be at least 36 in. (915 mm) of clearance on each side of the boiler or lined hot water heater. Alternative clearances according to the manufacturer's recommendations are subject to approval by the Division prior to installation of boiler or lined hot water heater.
 4. A boiler with a manhole shall have at least five feet clearance between the boiler manhole and any wall, ceiling, or piping.
 5. A newly constructed boiler room in excess of 500 square feet of floor area and containing one or more boilers with a fuel capacity of 1,000,000 BTU per hour or a heating capacity greater than 285 Kw (electric), shall have at least two exits on each level of the boiler or boilers. The owner or user shall ensure each exit is remotely located from other exits.
 6. An owner or user shall keep a boiler or lined hot water heater room clean and with no obstructions to the boiler or lined hot water heater.
 7. An owner or user shall not store flammable or explosive materials in a boiler or lined hot water heater room.
 8. An owner or user shall not store combustibles less than three feet from any part of a boiler or lined hot water heater.
 9. If a boiler or lined hot water heater is moved outside Arizona for temporary use or repairs, the owner or user shall not reinstall the boiler or lined hot water heater in Arizona until the owner or user notifies and receives verbal or written approval from the Division under R20-5-419 to reinstall the boiler or lined hot water heater. If the Division grants approval to reinstall the boiler or lined hot water heater, the owner or user shall not operate the reinstalled boiler or lined hot water heater until the owner or user receives an inspection certificate from the Division under this Article.
 10. Before a new power boiler or a used or secondhand boiler or pressure vessel is installed, an inspection shall be made by an authorized inspector of this state, or by a National Board Commission Inspector. This inspection is to assess the integrity of the vessel and evaluate the original design specification. Prior to installation, an application shall be filed by the owner or user of the boiler or pressure vessel with the Division for approval. This application shall contain the following information:
 - a. Name of the owner or user;
 - b. Mailing address of owner or user;
 - c. Business telephone number of owner or user;
 - d. Installation name and address;
 - e. Installation date;
 - f. Start up date;
 - g. Name and address of boiler/pressure vessel insurance company;
 - h. Arizona serial number of the boiler/pressure vessel being replaced, if applicable;
 - i. Description of the new, used or secondhand power boiler/ pressure vessel as to include:
 - ii. Manufacture's name,
 - iii. Date manufactured,
 - iv. Maximum allowable pressure or temperature of boiler/pressure vessel, and
 - v. National Board registration number;
 - j. Name, address, business phone number, cell phone number, fax number and state contractor's license number of company or individual that will be installing the object;
 - k. Name, title and phone number of the contact person on the site of installation; and
 - l. Signature, title and date of the person submitting the application.
 11. Before the owner or user installing a used boiler or pressure vessel, the boiler or pressure vessel shall pass a hydrostatic test that is witnessed by an authorized inspector, authorized representative or by any National Board Commissioned inspector in accordance with R20-5-411.
 12. An owner or user of a portable boiler shall notify an authorized inspector before installing the portable boiler and shall not operate the portable boiler until the owner or user receives an inspection certificate from the Division.

Historical Note

Former Rules B-4.1 through B-4.3. Former Section R4-13-404 repealed, new Section R4-13-404 adopted effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). Amended subsection (P) by adding paragraph (7) and amended subsection (Q) effective October 3, 1980 (Supp. 80-5). Section R4-13-404 repealed, new Section adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). R20-5-404 recodified from R4-13-404 (Supp. 95-1). Amended effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-405. Repealed**Historical Note**

Former Section R4-13-405 repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). New Section R4-13-405 adopted effective June 13, 1980 (Supp. 80-3). Section R4-13-405 repealed, new Section adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). R20-5-405 recodified from R4-13-405 (Supp. 95-1). Repealed by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-406. Repairs and Alterations

- A. If repairs or alterations may affect the working pressure or safety of a boiler, an owner, user, or operator shall consult with an authorized inspector before having the repairs or alterations made. The authorized inspector shall provide the owner, user, or operator information regarding the best method to repair or alter the boiler. The owner, user, or operator shall ensure that an authorized inspector inspects and approves the repairs and alterations after the repairs or alterations are made.
- B. Repairs and alterations to boilers shall conform to the applicable provisions of the National Board Inspection Code, ANSI/NB-23-2007 Edition and 2007 addenda, incorporated by reference. This incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated material. A copy of this referenced material is available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 800 W. Washington Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007, and may be obtained from the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, 1055 Crupper Avenue, Columbus, OH 43229-1183 or at <http://www.national-board.org/>.
- C. An owner or user shall not permit an individual to remove or repair a safety appliance of a boiler or lined hot water heater in operation. An owner or user shall not permit a person to remove or repair a safety appliance of a boiler or lined hot water heater not in operation except as provided under the ASME Code. If an owner or user permits a person to remove a safety appliance from a boiler or lined hot water heater as provided under the ASME Code, then the owner or user shall ensure that the safety appliance is reinstalled in proper working order before the boiler or lined hot water heater is placed back into operation.
- D. No person shall alter in any manner a safety valve, relief valve, or safety relief valve, except by an organization qualified in accordance with The National Board Inspection Code, ANSI/NB-23 2007 Edition and 2007 addenda incorporated by reference. This incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated material. A copy of this referenced material is available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 800 W. Washington Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007, and may be obtained from the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors at 1055 Crupper Avenue, Columbus, OH 43229-1183 or at <http://www.national-board.org/>.
- E. Repairs of fittings or appliances shall comply with the requirements of the National Board Inspection Code, ANSI/NB-23-

2007 Edition and 2007 addenda incorporated by reference. This incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated material. A copy of this referenced material is available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 800 W. Washington Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007 and may be obtained from the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, 1055 Crupper Avenue, Columbus, OH 43229-1183 or at <http://www.nationalboard.org/>.

- F. Beginning six months after the effective date of this Section replacement of fittings or appliances shall comply with the requirements of the 2007 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Sections I, II, IV, V, VIII, Division 1, 2, 3, IX and B31.1 Power Piping, and addenda, incorporated by reference. This incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated material. A copy of this referenced material is available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 800 W. Washington Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007. A copy of the incorporated material may also be obtained from ASME International, Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5990 or at <http://www.asme.org>.

Historical Note

Former Section R4-13-406 repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). New Section R4-13-406 adopted effective June 13, 1980 (Supp. 80-3). Section R4-13-406 repealed, new Section adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). R20-5-406 recodified from R4-13-406 (Supp. 95-1). Amended effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-407. Inspection of Boilers, Lined Hot Water Heaters, Direct Fired Jacketed Steam Kettles and Issuance of Inspection Certificates

- A. An authorized inspector shall comply with the guidelines set forth in The National Board Inspection Code, ANSI/NB-23-2007 Edition and 2007 addenda, incorporated by reference. This incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated material. A copy of this referenced material is available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 800 W. Washington Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007 and may be obtained from the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, 1055 Crupper Avenue, Columbus, OH 43229-1183 or at <http://www.nationalboard.org/>.
- B. If an owner, user, or operator fails to comply with the requirements for an inspection or pressure test under this Article, the Division shall withhold the inspection certificate until the owner, user, or operator complies with the requirements.
- C. An authorized inspector shall not engage in the sale of any object or device relating to boilers, lined hot water heaters, direct fired jacketed steam kettles or equipment associated with boilers, or lined hot water heaters or direct fired jacketed steam kettles.
- D. Under A.R.S. § 23-485(D), the Special Inspector shall file the inspection reports by entering data into the Division's Web-based inspection entry form, by submitting a paper inspection report issued by the Division or by electronic transfer of data between the insurance company's database and the Division's database. The inspection report shall contain the following:
 1. Whether it is a Certificate or non-Certificate inspection;
 2. Whether it is an internal or external inspection;
 3. Name of location, address and phone number of the object;
 4. Name, address and phone number of owner or responsible party;
 5. Contact person's name and phone number at the inspection location;

6. State Identification Number;
7. Certificate due date;
8. Certificate duration;
9. Whether the object is active, inactive or scrapped;
10. MAWP permitted or allowed;
11. National Board registration number;
12. Name of the manufacturer and the year the object was built;
13. Special location in plant, if applicable;
14. Boiler type;
15. Purpose of the boiler;
16. Specify type of fuel used;
17. Whether the firing method is automatic, manual or unknown;
18. Whether the fuel train is in compliance with CSD-1, NFPA 85, Z21.10.3 or other;
19. Whether the boiler is fully attended as per R20-5-408(C);
20. Heating Surface/BTU Input/ Kilowatt (Kw) Input, as applicable;
21. Whether the heating surface type is stamped, computed or unknown;
22. Minimum safety valve relief capacity required;
23. Whether the minimum safety valve relief capacity type is BTU/Hr, LBS/Hr or unknown;
24. Number of temperature/pressure controls, as applicable;
25. Owner number assigned by the owner to specifically identify object's location;
26. Inspection date;
27. Whether the certificate is posted;
28. Safety Valve Total Capacity;
29. Safety Valve #1 set pressure;
30. Safety Valve #2 set pressure;
31. Safety Valve #3 set pressure;
32. Whether the object has been hydro tested;
33. Hydro Test (psi), if applicable;
34. Whether Pressure/Altitude Gage was tested;
35. Whether the condition of the object is okay to issue a certificate;
36. Inspection comments, condition of boiler;
37. Violations noted;
38. Inspector name and Arizona Commission number; and
39. National Board Commission number.

- E. The Division shall issue to an owner or user an inspection certificate within 30 calendar days of receipt of an inspection report that documents a boiler, lined hot water heater or direct fired jacketed steam kettle that complies with the Act and this Article. An owner or user of a boiler, lined hot water heater or direct fired jacketed steam kettle shall post the inspection certificate in the establishment where the boiler, lined hot water heater or direct fired jacketed steam kettle is located.
- F. An owner, user, or operator shall ensure that an authorized inspector tags or stamps a steam boiler with an identification number assigned by the Division immediately after installing, but before operating, a new steam boiler, or when an authorized inspector performs an initial certificate inspection of an existing steam boiler. The identification number shall be at least 5/16" in height and in the following format: AZ-# # # #.
- G. The Division shall mark with a metal dye stamp a boiler or lined hot water heater identified by the Division as not safe for further service, with the code "XXX AZ8 XXX" which shall designate that the boiler or lined hot water heater is condemned.
- H. For any conditions not covered by this Article, the applicable provisions of the ASME Code that was in effect in Arizona at the time of the installation of the boiler or lined hot water heater shall apply.

Historical Note

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). New Section adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). R20-5-407 recodified from R4-13-407 (Supp. 95-1). Amended effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-408. Frequency of Inspection

- A. An owner, user, or operator of a power boiler shall ensure that an authorized inspector performs a certificate inspection and external inspection of the power boiler every 12 months. An authorized inspector shall perform the external inspection while the power boiler is in operation to ensure that safety devices of the power boiler are operating properly.
- B. An authorized inspector shall perform an internal inspection and pressure test on a boiler, lined hot water heater or pressure vessel if the inspector determines from an external inspection of the boiler, lined hot water heater or pressure vessel that continued operation of the boiler, lined hot water heater or pressure vessel is a danger to the public or worker safety.
- C. The Division shall issue a 12 month inspection certificate to an owner or user to operate a fully attended power boiler if:
 1. An owner or user ensures that an authorized inspector performs an external safety inspection and audit of the operational methods and logs of the fully attended power boiler at least every 12 months and performs an internal inspection of the fully attended power boiler at least every 36 months;
 2. Continuous boiler water treatment is under the direct supervision of persons trained and experienced in water treatment for the purpose of controlling and limiting corrosion and deposits.
 3. Records are available for review, that indicate:
 - a. The date, time, and reason the boiler is out of service; and
 - b. Daily analysis of water samples that adequately show the conditions of the water and elements or characteristics that are capable of producing corrosion or other deterioration to the boiler or its parts; and
 4. Controls, safety devices, instrumentation, and other equipment necessary for safe operation are current, in service, calibrated, and meet the requirements of an appropriate safety code for the size boilers, such as NFPA 85, ASME CSD-1 Controls and Safety Devices for Automatically Fired Boilers, National Board Inspection Code ANSI/NB-23, and state requirements.
 5. Inspection reports of an authorized inspector document that the fully attended power boiler complies with A.R.S. § 23-471 et seq. and this Article.
- D. An owner, user, or operator of a direct-fired jacketed steam kettle shall ensure that an authorized inspector performs a certificate inspection of the direct-fired jacketed steam kettle every 24 months.
- E. An owner, user, or operator of a heating or process boiler, not exceeding 15 p.s.i. maximum allowable working pressure, steam or vapor, shall ensure that an authorized inspector performs a certificate inspection of the heating or process boiler every 24 months.
- F. An owner or user of a hot water heating or hot water supply boiler, or lined hot water heater shall ensure that an authorized inspector performs a certificate and external inspection of the hot water heating or hot water supply boiler or lined hot water heater at the time the hot water heating or hot water supply boiler or lined hot water heater is installed. An inspection cer-

tificate issued by the Division following an inspection under this subsection shall not state an expiration date.

Historical Note

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). New Section adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2).

R20-5-408 recodified from R4-13-408 (Supp. 95-1).

Amended effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-409. Notification and Preparation for Inspection

- A. An authorized inspector shall perform a certificate inspection at a time mutually agreeable to the inspector and owner, user, or operator.
- B. Before an authorized inspector performs an internal inspection of a boiler, an owner, user, or operator shall:
 1. Cool the furnace and combustion chambers;
 2. Drain the water from the boiler;
 3. Remove the manhole and handhole plates, wash-out plugs, and inspection plugs in water column connections;
 4. Remove insulation or brickwork if necessary to determine the condition of the boiler, headers, furnace, supports, and other parts;
 5. Remove the pressure gauge for testing;
 6. Prevent any leakage of steam or hot water into the boiler by disconnecting the involved pipe or valve;
 7. Close, tag, and padlock the non-return and steam stop valves before opening the manhole or handhole covers and entering any part of the steam generating unit that is connected to a common header with other boilers. Open the free blow drain or cock between the non-return and steam stop valves;
 8. Close, tag, and padlock the blowoff valves after draining the boiler: and
 9. Open all drains and vent lines.

Historical Note

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). New Section adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2).

R20-5-409 recodified from R4-13-409 (Supp. 95-1).

Amended effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

R20-5-410. Report of Accident

An owner or user shall notify the Division within 24 hours of an explosion, severe overheating, or personal injury involving a boiler, lined hot water heater or direct fired jacketed steam kettle. A person shall not remove or disturb the involved boiler, lined hot water heater, direct fired jacketed steam kettle or parts of the boiler, lined hot water heater or direct fired jacketed steam kettle before an investigation by an authorized inspector, except for the purpose of preventing personal injury or limiting consequential damage.

Historical Note

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). New Section adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2).

R20-5-410 recodified from R4-13-410 (Supp. 95-1).

Amended effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-411. Hydrostatic Tests

The owner or user shall perform a hydrostatic or pneumatic pressure test in accordance with the code incorporated by reference in R20-5-404(A) and R20-5-406(B).

Historical Note

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). New Section adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2).

R20-5-411 recodified from R4-13-411 (Supp. 95-1).

Amended effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-412. Automatic Low-water Fuel Cutoff Devices or Combined Water Feeding and Fuel Cutoff Devices

- A. An owner, user, or operator shall ensure that low-water fuel cutoff devices or combined water feeding and fuel cutoff devices do not interfere with an operator's or inspector's ability to safely clean, repair, or inspect a boiler or lined hot water heater.
- B. A low-water fuel cutoff device shall have a pressure rating not less than the set pressure of the safety valve or safety relief valve.
- C. In addition to the requirements of subsections (A) and (B), all low-water fuel cutoffs and flow sensing devices shall be constructed and installed in accordance with applicable ASME Code and standards for boilers and steam jacketed kettles in R20-5-404(A).

Historical Note

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). New Section adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2).

R20-5-412 recodified from R4-13-412 (Supp. 95-1).

Amended effective October 9, 1998 (98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-413. Safety and Safety Relief Valves

- A. A valve shall not be placed between a safety valve or a safety relief valve and installed on a boiler or lined hot water heater, or between a safety valve or a safety relief valve and the discharge pipe attached to the boiler or lined hot water heater.
- B. When a power boiler is supplied with feed-water directly from a water main without the use of a feeding apparatus, safety valves shall not be set at a pressure greater than 94% of the lowest pressure obtained in the water main feeding the boiler;
- C. Safety valves, safety relief valves and relief valves shall conform to the requirements of the 2007 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section I, IV or VIII, and addenda as of January 1, 2008, incorporated by reference as applicable. This incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated material. A copy of this referenced material is available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 800 W. Washington Street, Phoenix, AZ and may be obtained from the ASME, Three Park Avenue, New York, NY 10016-5990 or at <http://www.asme.org/>.

Historical Note

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). New Section adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2).

R20-5-413 recodified from R4-13-413 (Supp. 95-1).

Amended effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-414. Repealed

Historical Note

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). New Section adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2).

R20-5-414 recodified from R4-13-414 (Supp. 95-1).

Repealed by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-415. Boiler Blowdown, Blowoff Equipment and Drains

- A. Except as provided in this Section, an owner or user of blow-down and blowoff equipment shall comply with the National Board Rules and Recommendations for the Design and Con-

struction of Boiler Blowoff Systems, 1991 Edition, incorporated by reference. This incorporation does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated material. A copy of this referenced material is available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 800 W. Washington Street, Phoenix, AZ 85007 and may be obtained from the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors, 1055 Crupper Avenue, Columbus, OH 43229-1183 or at <http://www.nation-alboard.org/>.

- B. Blowdown from a boiler is a hazard to life and property.
- C. Blowdown from a boiler shall pass through blowdown equipment that reduces pressure and temperature to levels not exceeding 5 p.s.i.g. and 140° F.
- D. The thickness of a blowdown vessel shall be at least 3/16".
- E. All blowdown equipment shall be fitted with openings that allow cleaning and inspection of the equipment.
- F. Blowdown separators may be used with boilers instead of boiler blowdown tanks, provided that blowdown separators are operated with a temperature gauge and water cooler to prevent drain water temperature from exceeding 140° F.
- G. In addition to the requirements of subsections (A) through (F), the following requirements apply to blowdown piping, valves and drains for power boilers: Each power boiler and high temperature water boiler shall be installed and maintained according to ASME Code, Section 1 and B31.1, incorporated by reference in R20-5-404, at the time of installation.
- H. In addition to the requirements of subsections (A) through (F), the following requirements apply to bottom blowdown or drain valves for heating boilers and hot water heaters:
 1. A hot water heating boiler or hot water heater shall have a bottom blowdown or drain pipe connection fitted with a valve or cock connected with the lowest available water space with the minimum size of blowdown piping and valves as required by ASME Code, Section IV, incorporated by reference, in R20-5-404(A).
 2. Discharge outlets of blowdown pipes, safety valves and other piping shall be located and structurally supported to prevent injury to individuals.

Historical Note

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). New Section adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). R20-5-415 recodified from R4-13-415 (Supp. 95-1).

Amended effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-416. Maximum Allowable Working Pressure

- A. The ASME Code under which a boiler was constructed and stamped shall determine the maximum allowable working pressure for the ASME-stamped boiler.
- B. If components in the boiler or hot water system such as valves, pumps, expansion tanks, storage tanks or piping have a lesser working pressure rating than the boiler or hot water heater, the pressure setting for the safety or safety relief valve on the boiler or hot water heater shall be based upon the component with the lowest maximum allowable working pressure rating.

Historical Note

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). New Section adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). R20-5-416 recodified from R4-13-416 (Supp. 95-1).

Amended effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-417. Maintenance and Operation of Boilers, Hot Water Heaters and Direct Fired Jacketed Steam Kettles

- A. An owner or user of a boiler, hot water heater or direct fired jacketed steam kettle constructed under the ASME Code, Sections I, IV or VIII Division 1, incorporated by reference in R20-5-404(A) shall comply with the manufacturer's maintenance and operation instructions for the boiler, hot water heater or direct fired jacketed steam kettle.
- B. In addition to the requirements of subsection (A), an owner or user of a boiler constructed under the ASME Code, Sections I, IV, shall comply with the following preventive maintenance schedule if the boiler contains the component or system listed.
 1. On a daily basis, the owner or user shall:
 - a. Test the low-water fuel cutoff and alarm, and
 - b. Check the burner flame for proper combustion.
 2. On a weekly basis, the owner or user shall:
 - a. Check for proper ignition, and
 - b. Check the flame failure detection system.
 3. On a monthly basis, the owner or user shall:
 - a. Test all fan and air pressure interlocks,
 - b. Check the main burner safety shutoff valve,
 - c. Check the low fire start switch,
 - d. Test fuel pressure and temperature interlocks of oil-fired units, and
 - e. Test the high and low fuel pressure switch of gas-fired units.
 4. Every six months, the owner or user shall:
 - a. Inspect burner components;
 - b. Check flame failure system components, such as vacuum tubes, amplifier and relays;
 - c. Check wiring of all interlocks and shutoff valves;
 - d. Recalibrate all indicating and recording gauges; and
 - e. Check steam and blowdown piping and valves.
 5. Annually, the owner or user shall:
 - a. Replace vacuum tubes, scanners, or flame rods in the flame failure system according to the manufacturer's instructions;
 - b. Check all coils and diaphragms; and
 - c. Test operating parts of all safety shutoff and control valves.
- C. An owner or user of a power boiler or high temperature boiler shall designate an individual who meets the requirements of subsection (D) to operate the boiler. An owner or user may operate the boiler if the owner or user meets the requirements of subsection (D).
- D. An operator of a power boiler or high temperature water boiler shall meet the following minimum requirements:
 1. Knowledge of and an ability to explain the function and operation of all safety controls of the boiler,
 2. Ability to start the boiler in a safe manner,
 3. Knowledge of all safe methods of feeding water to the boiler,
 4. Knowledge of and the ability to blow down the boiler in a safe manner,
 5. Knowledge of safety procedures to follow if water exceeds or drops below permissible safety levels, and
 6. Knowledge of and the ability to safely shut down the boiler.

Historical Note

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). New Section adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). R20-5-417 recodified from R4-13-417 (Supp. 95-1).

Amended effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-418. Non-standard Boilers

An owner or user shall remove from service a boiler, hot water heater or pressure vessel that does not bear an ASME stamp unless the boiler owner or user request a variance under R20-5-429.

Historical Note

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). New Section adopted effective April 9, 1992 (Supp. 92-2).

R20-5-418 recodified from R4-13-418 (Supp. 95-1).

Amended effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-419. Request to Reinstall Boiler or Lined Hot Water Heater

- A. The Division shall grant or deny approval to reinstall a boiler or lined hot water heater within three business days after an owner or user requests approval to reinstall the boiler or lined hot water heater. The order of the Division granting or denying approval to reinstall a boiler shall be in writing.
- B. The Division shall grant approval to reinstall a boiler or lined hot water heater if the boiler or lined hot water heater complies with A.R.S. § 23-471 et seq. and this Article. The Division shall deny approval to reinstall a boiler or lined hot water heater if the boiler or lined hot water heater does not comply with A.R.S. § 23-471 et seq. and this Article.
- C. An order of the Division denying approval to reinstall a boiler shall be final unless an owner or user requests a hearing under A.R.S. § 23-479 within 15 days after the Division mails the order. The owner or user requesting a hearing shall have the burden to prove that a boiler meets the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-471 et seq. and this Article.

Historical Note

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). R20-5-419 recodified from R4-13-419 (Supp. 95-1). New Section adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4).

Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-420. Special Inspector Certificate under A.R.S. § 23-485**A. Review Time-frames.**

1. Administrative Completeness Review.
 - a. The Division shall determine whether an application to take a written examination or request for a special inspector certificate under A.R.S. § 23-485 is complete within three days of receipt of the application or request. The Division shall inform the applicant whether the application or request is complete or incomplete by written notice. If the application or request is incomplete, the Division shall include in its written notice to the applicant a complete list of the missing information.
 - b. The Division shall deem an application or request withdrawn if an applicant fails to file a complete application or request within 10 days of being notified by the Division that the application or request is incomplete, unless the applicant obtains an extension to provide the missing information. An applicant may obtain an extension to submit the missing information by filing a written request with the Division no later than 10 days after the Division mails notice that the application or request is incomplete. The written request for an extension shall state the reasons the applicant is unable to meet the 10-day deadline. If an extension will enable the applicant to assemble and submit the missing information, the

Division shall grant an extension of not more than 10 days and provide written notice of the extension to the applicant.

2. Substantive review.
 - a. Application to take written examination under A.R.S. § 23-485(A). Within three days after the Division deems an application complete under subsection (B), the Division shall determine whether the applicant is eligible to take the National Board Examination.
 - b. Request for special inspector certificate under A.R.S. § 23-485. Within three days after the Division deems a request complete under subsection (C), the Division shall determine whether the applicant meets the criteria of A.R.S. § 23-485 and subsection (C).
3. Overall review. The overall review period shall be six days, unless extended under A.R.S. § 41-1072 et seq.
- B. Application to take Written Examination under A.R.S. § 23-485(A).
 1. An individual requesting to take the written examination under A.R.S. § 23-485(A) shall complete an application to take the National Board Examination and submit the application to the Division at least 45 days before the date of the examination.
 2. The application to take the National Board Examination shall be filed with the Division. An application is considered filed when it is received at the office of the Division and stamped by the Division with the date of filing.
 3. An application to take the National Board Examination shall be on a legible form, paper or electronic, issued to the Division, with the following information:
 - a. Full legal name,
 - b. State or country of residency,
 - c. Mailing address,
 - d. Telephone number,
 - e. E-mail address, and
 - f. Employer's name and address.
- C. Application for Special Inspector Certificate under A.R.S. § 23-485. An application for a special inspector certificate under A.R.S. § 23-485 is deemed complete under subsection (A)(1) when the following is filed with the Division:
 1. The applicant provides written documentation that the applicant holds a certificate of competency as an inspector of boilers or lined hot water heaters for a state that has a standard of examination equal to that of Arizona or the applicant is a National Board Commissioned Inspector, and
 2. The applicant provides proof of employment as a full time inspector for a company conducting business in Arizona and whose duties as an inspector include making inspections of boilers or lined hot water heaters to be used or insured by the company and not for resale.
- D. If an applicant meets the criteria of A.R.S. § 23-485 and subsection (C), the Division shall issue a certificate to the applicant under subsection (C). If an applicant fails to meet the criteria of A.R.S. § 23-485 and subsection (C), the Division shall issue a written notice denying eligibility to the applicant. The Commission shall deem the notice denying eligibility final if an applicant does not request a hearing within 15 calendar days after the Division mails the notice.
- E. Written Examination under A.R.S. § 23-485(A).
 1. The written examination described in A.R.S. § 23-485(A) shall be the National Board Examination of the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.

Industrial Commission of Arizona

2. The Division shall administer the National Board Examination the first Wednesday and Thursday of every March, June, September, and December to eligible applicants. Within two days after the Division administers the National Board Examination, the Division shall return the examinations of eligible applicants to the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. Examinations shall be graded by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.
3. The Division shall provide written notice to an applicant of the applicant's grade for the National Board Examination within three days after the Division receives notice of the grade from the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.
4. The Division shall issue a certificate of competency to an applicant who passes the National Board Examination.
- F. Issuance of Special Inspector Certificate.** The Division shall issue a special inspector certificate, A.R.S. § 23-485, to an applicant no later than 15 calendar days after the Division determines that an applicant meets the criteria of A.R.S. § 23-485 and subsection (C).
- G. Hearing on Denial of Eligibility for Special Inspector Certificate.**
 1. A request for hearing protesting a notice of eligibility shall be in writing and signed by the applicant or the applicant's legal representative. The applicant shall file the request for hearing with the Division.
 2. The Commission shall hold a hearing under A.R.S. § 41-1065. The hearing shall be stenographically recorded.
 3. The Chair of the Commission or designee shall preside over hearings held under this Section. The Chair shall apply the provisions of A.R.S. § 41-1062 et seq. to hearings held under this Section and shall have the authority and power of a presiding officer as described in A.R.S. § 41-1062.
 4. A decision of the Commission to deny or grant eligibility for a special inspector certificate shall be based upon the criteria set forth in A.R.S. § 23-485 and this Section and shall be made by a majority vote of the quorum of Commission members present when the decision is rendered at a public meeting. After a decision is rendered at a public meeting, the Commission shall issue a written decision upon hearing which shall include findings of fact and conclusions of law, separately stated. An order of the Commission denying a special inspector certificate is final unless an applicant files a request for review within 15 days after the Commission mails its order.
 5. A request for review shall be based upon one or more of the following grounds which have materially affected the rights of an applicant:
 - a. Irregularities in the hearing proceedings or any order or abuse of discretion whereby the applicant seeking review was deprived of a fair hearing;
 - b. Misconduct by the Division;
 - c. Accident or surprise which could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence;
 - d. Newly discovered material evidence that could not have been discovered with reasonable diligence and produced at the hearing;
 - e. Excessive or insufficient sanctions or penalties imposed at hearing;
 - f. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence, or errors of law occurring at, or during the course of, the hearing;
 - g. Bias or prejudice of the Division; and
 - h. The order, decision, or findings of fact are not justified by the evidence or are contrary to law.
 6. The Commission shall issue a decision upon review no later than 30 days after receiving a request for review.
 7. The Commission's decision upon review is final unless an applicant seeks judicial review as provided in A.R.S. § 23-483.

Historical Note

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). R20-5-420 recodified from R4-13-420 (Supp. 95-1). New Section adopted effective October 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-421. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). R20-5-421 recodified from R4-13-421 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-422. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). R20-5-422 recodified from R4-13-422 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-423. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). R20-5-423 recodified from R4-13-423 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-424. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). R20-5-424 recodified from R4-13-424 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-425. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). R20-5-425 recodified from R4-13-425 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-426. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). R20-5-426 recodified from R4-13-426 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-427. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). R20-5-427 recodified from R4-13-427 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-428. Repealed**Historical Note**

Repealed effective April 12, 1979 (Supp. 79-2). R20-5-428 recodified from R4-13-428 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-429. Variance

- A.** Any owner or user may apply to the Director for a variance from the requirements of this Article, upon demonstrating the construction, installation, and operation of the boiler or pressure vessel will maintain the same level of safety as prescribed by this Chapter. The Director shall issue a variance if the Director determines that the proponent of the variance has demonstrated the construction, installation, and operation of the boiler or pressure vessel will maintain the same level of safety as prescribed by this Chapter. The variance issued shall prescribe the construction, installation, operation, maintenance

nance, and repair conditions that the owner or user shall maintain.

- B. A variance may be modified or revoked upon application by an owner, user or the Director, on the Director's own motion at any time after six months from issuance if the owner or user has not complied with the variance or if the variance does not protect the health and safety of employees or general public.
- C. The application for a variance shall be made on the form issued by the Division and contains the following information:
 - 1. Owner or user's name and company name;
 - 2. Mailing address;
 - 3. Telephone number;
 - 4. Fax number;
 - 5. Contact person;
 - 6. Contact person's telephone number;
 - 7. Address or location of proposed variance;
 - 8. Type of facility to include;
 - a. Variance description;
 - b. Justification for variance;
 - c. Component or system involved;
 - d. Supporting documentation for variance;
 - e. Identify the statute, rule, code or standard to justify the variance; and
 - 9. Printed name and title of owner or user, signature of owner or user and date.
- D. If an owner or user does not agree with the variance issued or revoked by the Director, a request for a hearing under A.R.S. § 23-479 can be made with the Commission.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-430. Forced Circulation Hot Water Heaters

- A. All water tube or coil-type hot water heaters that require forced circulation to prevent overheating and failure of the tubes or coils shall have a safety control, to prevent burner operation at a flow rate inadequate to protect the hot water heater unit against overheating, at all allowable firing rates. The safety control shall shut down the burner and prevent restarting until an adequate flow is restored.
- B. All water tube or coil-type hot water heaters that require forced circulation to prevent overheating and failure of the tubes or coils, shall have a manually operated remote shutdown switch or circuit breaker and shall be located just outside the hot water heater room door and marked for easy identification. The shutdown switch shall be installed in a manner to safeguard against tampering. If a hot water heater room door is on the building exterior, the switch shall be located just inside the door. If there is more than one door to the hot water heater room there shall be a switch located at each door. The remote shutdown switch or circuit breaker shall disconnect all power to the burner controls.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-431. Code Cases

Code cases approved for use by the ASME Code Committee are allowed to be used in the design, fabrication and testing of boilers and pressure vessels provided approval from the Chief Boiler Inspector is obtained prior to use.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

R20-5-432. Historical Boilers

Historical boilers shall require an initial Certificate inspection by an authorized inspector, followed by a Certificate inspection every three years thereafter if stored inside a shelter, or annually if stored outdoors. The initial Certificate inspection shall include ultrasonic thickness testing of all pressure boundaries. Thinning of the pressure retaining boundary shall be monitored and recorded on the inspection report, in accordance with R20-5-407(D), to the owner and the Division's electronic copy.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1496, effective August 18, 2009 (Supp. 09-3).

ARTICLE 5. ELEVATOR SAFETY

R20-5-501. Repealed

Historical Note

Former Rule E-1. Amended effective November 9, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). R20-5-501 recodified from R4-13-501 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 381, effective March 15, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R20-5-502. Definitions

The following definitions apply to this Article unless otherwise specified:

1. "ASME" means American Society of Mechanical Engineers.
2. "AZFS Key" means Arizona Firefighters Service Key, a universal key used by a firefighter to operate a conveyance during an emergency.
3. "Chief" means the head inspector of the Elevator Safety Section of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health.
4. "Elevator Safety Section" means the Elevator Safety Section of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health of the Industrial Commission of Arizona.
5. "Inspection" means the official determination by an inspector of the condition of all parts of the equipment on which the safe operation of an elevator depends.
6. "Major Alteration" means work performed to any conveyance that is not routine maintenance or repair.
7. "State Serial Number" is a unique number assigned by the Chief Elevator Inspector to each individual elevator, dumbwaiter, escalator, and moving walks.

Historical Note

Former Rule E-2. R20-5-502 recodified from R4-13-502 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 381, effective March 15, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 872, effective May 5, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R20-5-503. Repealed

Historical Note

Former Rule E-3. R20-5-503 recodified from R4-13-503 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 381, effective March 15, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R20-5-504. Safety Standards for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts

Every owner or operator under A.R.S. § 23-491.02 shall comply with the American Society of Mechanical Engineers Safety Standard for Platform Lifts and Stairway Chairlifts ASME A18.1-2005, with amendments as of November 29, 2005, which are incorporated by reference. This incorporation by reference does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated matter. A copy of this referenced material is available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 800 West Washington Street, Phoenix,

Arizona 85007, and ASME at Three Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016-5990 or at <http://www.asme.org>.

Historical Note

Former Rule E-4. R20-5-504 recodified from R4-13-504 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 381, effective March 15, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 872, effective May 5, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R20-5-505. Certificate of Inspection

The owner or operator under A.R.S. § 23-491.02 shall keep the Industrial Commission's Certificate of Inspection at the same location as the elevator, dumbwaiter, escalator, moving walk, or related equipment and make the certificate available for inspection and copying upon request. The State Serial Number shall be posted or displayed in the elevator cab, and on the escalators, the State Serial Number shall be affixed to the right, at the lower end of the unit.

Historical Note

Former Rule E-5. R20-5-505 recodified from R4-13-505 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 381, effective March 15, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 872, effective May 5, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R20-5-506. Recordkeeping

- A. The Elevator Safety Section shall assign a State Serial Number to every elevator, dumbwaiter, escalator, and moving walk for recordkeeping purposes. The State Serial Number shall be on a tag that is affixed to the controller or mainline disconnect in the elevator machine room.
- B. The owner or operator shall notify the Elevator Safety Section at least 90 days before installation, relocation, or major alteration of a dumbwaiter with automatic transfer device within the state, elevator, escalator, dumbwaiter, moving walk, material lift, wheelchair lift, stairway chairlift, or platform lift.
- C. The building owner or operator shall notify the Elevator Safety Section within 24 hours of every accident involving personal injury or disabling damage to a dumbwaiter with automatic transfer device, an elevator, escalator, dumbwaiter, moving walk, material lift, wheelchair lift, stairway chairlift, or platform lift.

Historical Note

Former Rule E-6. Amended effective November 9, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). R20-5-506 recodified from R4-13-506 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 381, effective March 15, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 872, effective May 5, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R20-5-507. Safety Code for Elevators, Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer Devices

Every owner or operator of an elevator, escalator, dumbwaiter, moving walk, material lift, or dumbwaiter with automatic transfer device, installed on or after the effective date of this Section shall comply with the ASME A17.1-2007 Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators, which is incorporated by reference. This incorporation by reference does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated matter. A copy of this referenced material is available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 800 West Washington Street, Phoenix, Arizona 85007, and may be obtained from ASME at Three Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016-5990 or at <http://www.asme.org>. Every owner or operator of an elevator, escalator, dumbwaiter, moving walk, material lift, or dumbwaiter with an automatic transfer device, installed before the effective date of this Section shall comply with the ASME A17.1

Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators in effect at the time of installation or, as an alternative, may comply with ASME A17.1-2007.

Historical Note

Former Rule R4-13-507 repealed, new Section R4-13-507 adopted effective November 9, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Amended effective March 30, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Amended effective June 23, 1983 (Supp. 83-3). Amended effective July 24, 1985 (Supp. 85-4). Amended effective September 5, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Amended effective March 20, 1992 (Supp. 91-2). R20-5-507 recodified from R4-13-507 (Supp. 95-1). Amended effective October 8, 1996 (Supp. 96-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 5 A.A.R. 2935, effective August 4, 1999 (Supp. 99-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 381, effective March 15, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 872, effective May 5, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R20-5-508. Safety Standards for Belt Manlifts

Every owner or operator under A.R.S. § 23-491.02 shall comply with the standards of the American National Standard Institute Safety Standard for Belt Manlifts, ASME A90.1-2003, which is incorporated by reference. This incorporation by reference does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated matter. A copy of this referenced material is available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 800 West Washington Street, Phoenix, Arizona 85007, and ASME at Three Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016-5990 or at <http://www.asme.org/>.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 9, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). R20-5-508 recodified from R4-13-508 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 381, effective March 15, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 872, effective May 5, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R20-5-509. Safety Requirements for Personnel Hoists and Employee Elevators for Construction and Demolition Operations

Every owner or operator under A.R.S. § 23-491.02 shall comply with the standards of the American National Standard Institute Safety Requirements for Personnel Hoists and Employee Elevators for Construction and Demolition Operations, ANSI, A10.4-2007, which is incorporated by reference. This incorporation by reference does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated matter. A copy of this referenced material is available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 800 West Washington Street, Phoenix, Arizona 85007, and ASME at Three Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016-5990 or at <http://www.asme.org>.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 9, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Amended effective June 23, 1983 (Supp. 83-3). R20-5-509 recodified from R4-13-509 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 381, effective March 15, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 872, effective May 5, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R20-5-510. Safety Requirements for Material Hoists

Every owner or operator under A.R.S. § 23-491.02 shall comply with the standards of the American National Standard Institute Safety Requirements for Material Hoists, ANSI, A10.5-2006, which is incorporated by reference. This incorporation by reference does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated matter. A copy of this referenced material is also available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 800 West Wash-

ington Street, Phoenix, Arizona 85007, and ASME at Three Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016-5990 or at <http://www.asme.org>.

Historical Note

Adopted effective November 9, 1979 (Supp. 79-6). Amended effective June 23, 1983 (Supp. 83-3). R20-5-510 recodified from R4-13-510 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 381, effective March 15, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 872, effective May 5, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R20-5-511. Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks

Every Elevator Inspector under A.R.S. § 23-491.05 shall use the American National Standard Institute, Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks, ASME, A17.2-2004, which is incorporated by reference. This incorporation by reference does not include any later amendments or editions of the incorporated matter. A copy of this referenced material is also available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 800 West Washington Street, Phoenix, Arizona 85007, and ASME at Three Park Avenue, New York, New York 10016-5990 or at <http://www.asme.org>.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 30, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-511 recodified from R4-13-511 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 381, effective March 15, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 872, effective May 5, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

R20-5-512. Expired

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 30, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-512 recodified from R4-13-512 (Supp. 95-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 11 A.A.R. 2320, effective May 19, 2005 (Supp. 05-2).

R20-5-513. Firefighters' Emergency Operation

All conveyances provided with firefighters' emergency operation installed per ASME, A17.1-2007, incorporated by reference, shall utilize the AZFS Key.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 872, effective May 5, 2009 (Supp. 09-2).

ARTICLE 6. OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS

R20-5-601. The Federal Occupational Safety and Health Standards for Construction, 29 CFR 1926

Each employer shall comply with the standards in the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Standards for Construction, as published in 29 CFR 1926, with amendments as of July 10, 2014, incorporated by reference. Copies of these referenced materials are available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona and may be obtained from the United States Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C. 20402. These standards shall apply to all conditions and practices related to construction activity by all employers, both public and private, in the state of Arizona. This incorporation by reference does not include amendments or editions to 29 CFR 1926 published after July 10, 2014.

Historical Note

Editorial correction (Supp. 75-1). Amended as an emergency effective November 16, 1977 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 77-6). Amended as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to

A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-601 repealed, former emergency adoption effective October 29, 1980, adopted effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Amended effective June 17, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Amended effective November 14, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Amended effective March 3, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Amended effective April 22, 1988; amended effective May 26, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Amended effective October 14, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Amended effective September 14, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Amended effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective August 6, 1990 (Supp. 90-3). Amended effective February 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended effective November 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-4). Amended effective February 28, 1992 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective October 22, 1992; amended effective December 23, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Amended effective September 13, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). Amended effective October 21, 1993; amended effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended effective November 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended effective January 12, 1995; R20-5-601 recodified from R4-13-601 (Supp. 95-1). Amended effective August 28, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended effective April 1, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended effective December 12, 1997 (Supp. 97-4). Amended effective August 27, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 592, effective January 14, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 851, effective February 5, 2002 (Supp. 02-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 2108, effective June 2, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4102, effective December 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1417, effective March 30, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 2711, effective June 17, 2008 (Supp. 08-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1469, effective September 11, 2010 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 1264, effective June 13, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1492, effective August 5, 2012 by Notice of Public Information at 18 A.A.R. 1653 (Supp. 12-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3007, effective October 24, 2012 (Supp. 12-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 773, effective March 16, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R20-5-601.01. Fall Protection for Residential Construction

Each employer shall comply with the requirements in A.R.S. Title 23, Chapter 2, Article 13. These requirements shall apply to all conditions and practices related to residential construction activity by all employers, both public and private, in the state of Arizona.

Historical Note

New Section made by exempt rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1144, effective May 25, 2012 (Supp. 12-2).

R20-5-602. The Federal Occupational Safety and Health Standards for General Industry, 29 CFR 1910

Each employer shall comply with the standards in Subparts B through Z inclusive of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Standards for General Industry, as published in 29 CFR 1910, with amendments as of July 10, 2014, incorporated by reference. Copies of these reference materials are available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona and may be obtained from the United States Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C. 20402. These standards shall apply to all conditions and practices related to general industry activity by all employers, both public and private, in the state of Arizona; pro-

vided that this Section shall not apply to those conditions and practices which are the subject of R20-5-601. This incorporation by reference does not include amendments or editions to 29 CFR 1910 published after July 10, 2014.

Historical Note

Editorial correction (Supp. 75-1). Amended as an emergency effective November 16, 1977 pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 77-6). New Section R4-13-602 adopted effective July 30, 1980 (Supp. 80-4). Amended as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-602 repealed, former emergency adoption effective October 29, 1980, adopted effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Amended effective June 17, 1981 (Supp. 81-3). Amended subsection (A) effective October 1, 1981 (Supp. 81-5). Amended subsection (A) effective March 5, 1982 (Supp. 82-2). Amended subsection (A) effective May 6, 1983 (Supp. 83-3). Amended subsection (A) effective April 6, 1984 (Supp. 84-2). Amended subsection (A) effective July 3, 1984 (Supp. 84-4). Amended subsection (A) effective October 18, 1984 (Supp. 84-5). Editorial correction, amendment October 18, 1984, withdrawn for subsequent certification. Amended effective November 14, 1984, and December 14, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). Amended subsection (A) effective June 9, 1986 (Supp. 86-3). Amended subsection (A) effective March 3, 1987 (Supp. 87-1). Amended subsection (A) effective June 26, 1987 (Supp. 87-2). Amended subsection (A) effective April 22, 1988; amended subsection (A) effective May 26, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Amended subsection (A) effective October 14, 1988 (Supp. 88-4). Amended effective September 14, 1989 (Supp. 89-3). Amended effective April 2, 1990 (Supp. 90-2). Amended effective August 6, 1990 (Supp. 90-3). Amended effective February 8, 1991 (Supp. 91-1). Amended effective November 21, 1991 (Supp. 91-4). Amended effective February 28, 1992 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective March 20, 1992 (Supp. 91-2). Amended effective June 16, 1992 (Supp. 92-2). Amended effective October 22, 1992; amended effective December 23, 1992 (Supp. 92-4). Amended effective May 14, 1993 (Supp. 93-2). Amended effective September 13, 1993 (Supp. 93-3). Amended effective October 21, 1993; amended effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended effective July 19, 1994 (Supp. 94-3). Amended effective November 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended effective January 12, 1995; Amended effective February 10, 1995; R20-5-602 recodified from R4-13-602 (Supp. 95-1). Amended effective August 28, 1996 (Supp. 96-3). Amended effective April 1, 1997 (Supp. 97-2). Amended effective December 12, 1997 (Supp. 97-4). Amended effective August 27, 1998 (Supp. 98-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 6 A.A.R. 592, effective January 14, 2000 (Supp. 00-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 7 A.A.R. 5137, effective October 19, 2001 (Supp. 01-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 2108, effective June 2, 2003 (Supp. 03-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 576, effective January 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 4102, effective December 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 1417, effective March 30, 2007 (Supp. 07-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 2927, effective July 31, 2007 (07-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 193, effective January 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R.

2711, effective June 17, 2008 (Supp. 08-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 4337, effective December 30, 2008 (Supp. 08-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 15 A.A.R. 1564, effective August 31, 2009 (Supp. 09-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 16 A.A.R. 1469, effective September 11, 2010 (Supp. 10-3). Amended by final rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 109, effective January 12, 2011 (Supp. 11-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 17 A.A.R. 1264, effective June 13, 2011 (Supp. 11-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 1492, effective August 5, 2012 by Notice of Public Information at 18 A.A.R. 1653 (Supp. 12-2). Amended by final rulemaking at 18 A.A.R. 3007, effective October 24, 2012 (Supp. 12-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 773, effective March 16, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R20-5-602.01. Subpart T, Commercial Diving Operations

Each employer shall comply with the standards in Subpart T of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Standards for the General Industry as published in 29 CFR 1910, with amendments as specified in R20-5-602, except that the exemption set forth in 29 CFR 1910.401(a)(2)(ii) shall not apply. Subpart T shall apply to any diving operation performed solely for search, rescue, or related public safety purposes by or under the control of a governmental agency.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 14 A.A.R. 193, effective January 8, 2008 (Supp. 08-1).

R20-5-603. The Federal Occupational Safety and Health Standards for Agriculture, 29 CFR 1928

Each employer shall comply with the standards in Subparts A through D inclusive of the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Standards for Agriculture, as published in 29 CFR 1928, with amendments as of March 7, 1996, incorporated by reference and on file with the Office of the Secretary of State. Copies of these referenced materials are available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona and may be obtained from the United States Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C. 20402. This incorporation by reference does not include amendments or editions to 29 CFR 1928 published after March 7, 1996.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 28, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Former Section R4-13-603 repealed, new Section R4-13-603 adopted as an emergency effective November 16, 1977, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 77-6). Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-603 repealed, former emergency adoption effective October 29, 1980, adopted effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Amended effective April 22, 1988 (Supp. 88-2). Amended effective December 17, 1993 (Supp. 93-4). Amended effective May 11, 1994 (Supp. 94-2). Amended effective November 18, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). Amended effective February 10, 1995. R20-5-603 recodified from R4-13-603 (Supp. 95-1). Amended effective April 1, 1997 (Supp. 97-2).

R20-5-604. Rules of Agency Practice and Procedure concerning OSHA Access to Employee Medical Records, 29 CFR 1913

Each employer pursuant to A.R.S. § 23-403(B) shall comply with Federal Regulations, Title 29, Part 1913, with amendments as of May 23, 1980 (amendments of May 23, 1980 on file with the Secretary of State), which are hereby adopted and incorporated by reference as if set forth fully herein. This regulation applies to OSHA Access to Employee Medical Records.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 28, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Repealed as an emergency effective November 16, 1977, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 77-6). Repealed as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Repealed effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). New rule adopted effective November 14, 1984 (Supp. 84-6). R20-5-604 recodified from R4-13-604 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-605. Hoes for Weeding or Thinning Crops

- A. The use of a hoe with a handle less than four feet in length for weeding or thinning crops is prohibited. This prohibition is based upon the existence of other practical and adequate alternatives to the use of these short-handle hoes.
- B. This rule does not apply to greenhouse or nursery operations.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 28, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Repealed as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Repealed effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). New Section R4-13-605 adopted effective September 7, 1984 (Supp. 84-5). R20-5-605 recodified from R4-13-605 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-606. State Definition of Terms Used in Adopting Federal Standards Pursuant to R20-5-601, R20-5-602, R20-5-603 and R20-5-604

For the purposes of the standards enumerated in the federal occupational safety and health standards incorporated into R20-5-601, R20-5-602, R20-5-603, and R20-5-604:

1. "Agency" means the Industrial Commission of Arizona.
2. "Assistant Secretary" means the Director of the Arizona Division of Occupational Safety and Health of the Industrial Commission of Arizona.
3. "Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health" means the Director of the Arizona Division of Occupational Safety and Health of the Industrial Commission of Arizona.
4. "Office of the Solicitor of Labor" means Legal Counsel for the Industrial Commission of Arizona.
5. "OSHA" means Arizona Division of Occupational Safety and Health.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 28, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Repealed as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Repealed effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). New Section R4-13-606 adopted effective May 31, 1985 (Supp. 85-3). R20-5-606 recodified from R4-13-606 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-607. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective February 28, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-607 repealed, former emergency adoption effective October 29, 1980, adopted and amended effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-607 recodified from R4-13-607 (Supp. 95-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 9 A.A.R. 5062, effective September 30, 2003 (Supp. 03-4).

R20-5-608. Definitions

- A. "Act" means the Arizona Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1972, with amendments effective August 27, 1977 (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 23, Chapter 2, Article 10).
- B. The definitions and interpretations contained in A.R.S. § 23-401 of the Act shall be applicable to such terms when used in these rules.
- C. "Working days" means Mondays through Fridays but shall not include Saturdays, Sundays, or state holidays. In computing fifteen working days, the day of the receipt of any notice shall not be included, and the last day of the fifteen working days shall be included.
- D. "Compliance Safety and Health Officer" means a person authorized by the Occupational Safety and Health Division, Industrial Commission of Arizona, to conduct inspections.
- E. "Establishment" means a single physical location where business is conducted or where services or industrial operations are performed. (For example: a factory, mill, stores, hotel, restaurant, movie theatre, farm, ranch, bank, sales office, warehouse, or central administrative office.) Where distinctly separate activities are performed at a single physical location (such as contract construction activities from the same physical location as a lumber yard), each activity shall be treated as a separate physical establishment, and a separate notice or notices shall be posted in each such establishment, to the extent that such notices have been furnished by the Industrial Commission of Arizona, Division of Occupational Safety and Health. Where employers are engaged in activities which are physically dispersed, such as agriculture, construction, transportation, communications, and electric, gas and sanitary services, the notice or notices required by this Section shall be posted at the location to which employees report each day. Where employees do not usually work at, or report to, a single establishment, such as traveling salesmen, technicians, engineers, etc., such notice or notices shall be posted at the location from which the employees operate to carry out their activities. In all cases, such notice or notices shall be posted in accordance with requirements of subsection (A) of this Section.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 28, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Repealed as an emergency effective November 16, 1977, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 77-6). Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-608 repealed, new Section R4-13-608 adopted effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-608 recodified from R4-13-608 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-609. Posting of Notice: Availability of the Act, Regulations and Applicable Standards

- A. Each employer shall post and keep posted a notice or notices, to be furnished by the Industrial Commission of Arizona, Division of Occupational Safety and Health, informing employees of the protections and obligations provided for in the Act, and that for assistance and information, including copies of the Act and of specific safety and health standards, employees should contact the employer or the nearest office of the Industrial Commission. Such notice or notices shall be posted by the employer in each establishment in a conspicuous place or places where notices to employees are customarily posted. Each employer shall take steps to ensure that such notices are not altered, defaced, or covered by other material.
- B. Copies of the Act, all regulations published in this Chapter and applicable standards will be available at all offices of the Arizona Division of Occupational Safety and Health. If an

employer has obtained copies of these materials, he shall make them available upon request to any employee or his authorized representative for review in the establishment where the employee is employed on the same day the request is made or at the earliest time mutually convenient to the employee or his authorized representative and the employer.

- C. Any employer failing to comply with the provisions of this Section shall be subject to citation and penalty in accordance with the provisions of A.R.S. § 23-418 of the Act.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 28, 1975 (Supp. 75-1).
Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-609 repealed, former Section R4-13-608 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-609 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2).
R20-5-609 recodified from R4-13-609 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-610. Authority for Inspection

- A. The Director of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health or his authorized representative upon presentation of credentials shall be permitted to enter without delay and at reasonable times any factory, plant, establishment, construction site, or other area, or place of environment where work is performed by an employee of an employer; to inspect and investigate during regular working hours and in a reasonable manner, any such place of employment, and all pertinent conditions, structures, machines, apparatus, devices, equipment and materials therein; to question privately any employer, owner, operator, agent or employee and to review records required by the Act and regulations published in this Article and other records which are directly related to the purpose of the inspection.
- B. Representatives of the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare are authorized to make inspections and to question employers and employees in order to carry out the functions of the Secretary of Health, Education, and Welfare under the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act. Inspections conducted by Department of Labor Compliance Safety and Health Officers and representatives of the Secretary of Health, Education and Welfare under Section 8 of the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act and pursuant to 29 CFR Part 1903 shall not affect the authority of any state to conduct inspections in accordance with agreements and plans under Section 18 of the Williams-Steiger Occupational Safety and Health Act.
- C. Prior to inspecting areas containing information which is classified by an agency of the United States government in the interests of national security, Compliance Safety and Health Officers shall have obtained the appropriate security clearance.

Historical Note

Adopted effective February 28, 1975 (Supp. 75-1).
Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-610 repealed, former Section R4-13-609 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-610 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2).
R20-5-610 recodified from R4-13-610 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-611. Objection to Inspection

- A. Upon a refusal to permit a Compliance Safety and Health Officer, in the exercise of his official duties, to enter without delay and at reasonable times any place of employment or any place therein, to inspect, to review records, or to privately question any employer, owner, operator, agent, or employee, in accordance with rule R20-5-610, or to permit a representative of employees to accompany the Compliance Safety and Health Officer during the physical inspection of any workplace in accordance with rule R20-5-615, the Compliance Safety and Health Officer shall terminate the inspection or confine the inspection to other areas, conditions, structures, machines, apparatus, devices, equipment, materials, records, or interviews concerning which no objection is raised. The Compliance Safety and Health Officer shall endeavor to ascertain the reason for such refusal and shall immediately report the refusal and the reason therefore to the Director of the Division. The Director shall immediately consult with the Industrial Commission and its legal counsel, who shall promptly take appropriate action, including compulsory process if necessary.

Compulsory process may be sought in advance of an inspection or reinvestigation if, in the judgment of the Director of the Division and the Industrial Commission Chief Legal Counsel, circumstances exist including but not limited to specific evidence of an existing violation or reasonable legislative or administrative standards for conducting an inspection which make pre-inspection process desirable or necessary.

- B. With the approval of the Industrial Commission, and the Industrial Commission Chief Legal Counsel, compulsory process may also be obtained by the Director of the Division or his designee.
- D. For purposes of this Section, the term compulsory process shall mean the institution of any appropriate action, including ex parte application for an inspection warrant or its equivalent.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 19, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Repealed as an emergency effective November 16, 1977, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 77-6).
Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-611 repealed, former Section R4-13-610 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-611 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-611 recodified from R4-13-611 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-612. Entry Not a Waiver

Any permission to enter, inspect, review records, or question any person shall not imply or be conditioned upon a waiver of any cause of action, citation, or penalty under the Act. Compliance Safety and Health Officers are not authorized to grant any such waiver.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 19, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Repealed as an emergency effective November 16, 1977, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 77-6).
Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-612 repealed, former Section R4-13-611 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-612 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2).
R20-5-612 recodified from R4-13-612 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-613. Advance Notice of Inspections

- A. Advance notice of inspections may not be given except in the following situations:
1. In cases of apparent imminent danger, to enable the employer to abate the danger as quickly as possible;
 2. In circumstances where the inspection can most effectively be conducted after regular business hours or where special preparations are necessary for an inspection;

3. Where necessary to ensure the presence of representatives of the employer and employees or the appropriate personnel needed to aid in an inspection; and
 4. In other circumstances where the Division Director determines that the giving of advance notice would enhance the probability of an effective and thorough inspection.
- B.** In the situations described in subsection (A) of this Section, advance notice of inspections may be given only if authorized by the Division Director. When advance notice is given, it shall be the employer's responsibility promptly to notify the authorized representative of employees of the inspection, if the identity of such representative is known to the employer. (See rule R20-5-615(B) as to situations where there is no authorized representative of employees.) Upon the request of the employer, the Compliance Safety and Health Officer will inform the authorized representative of employees of the inspection, provided that the employer furnishes the Compliance Safety and Health Officer with the identity of such representative and with such other information as is necessary to enable him promptly to inform such representative of the inspection. An employer who fails to comply with his obligation under this subsection promptly to inform the authorized representative of the employees of the inspection or to furnish such information as is necessary to enable the Compliance Safety and Health Officer to promptly inform such representative of the inspection may be subject to citation and penalty under A.R.S. § 23-408 of the Act. Advance notice in any of the situations described in subsection (A) of this Section shall not be given more than 24 hours before the inspection is scheduled to be conducted, except in apparent imminent danger situations and other unusual circumstances.

Historical Note

Adopted effective July 28, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). Repealed as an emergency effective November 16, 1977, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 77-6).

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-613 repealed, former Section R4-13-612 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-613 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-613 recodified from R4-13-613 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-614. Conduct of Inspections

- A.** At the beginning of an inspection, Compliance Safety and Health Officers shall present their credentials to the owner, operator, or agent in charge at the establishment; explain the nature and purpose of the inspection; and indicate generally the scope of the inspection and the records specified in rule R20-5-610 which they wish to review.
- B.** Compliance Safety and Health Officers shall have authority to take environmental samples and to take or obtain photographs related to the purpose of the inspection, employ other reasonable investigative techniques, and question privately any employer, owner, operator, agent or employee of an establishment.
- C.** In taking photographs and samples, Compliance Safety and Health Officers shall take reasonable precautions to ensure that such actions with flash, spark producing, or other equipment would not be hazardous. Compliance Safety and Health Officers shall comply with all employer safety and health rules and practices at the establishment being inspected, and they shall wear and use appropriate protective clothing and equipment.
- D.** The conduct of inspections shall be such as to preclude unreasonable disruption to the operations of the employer's establishment.
- E.** At the conclusion of an inspection, a Compliance Safety and Health Officer shall confer with the employer or his representative and informally advise him of any apparent safety or health violations disclosed by the inspection. During such conference, the employer shall be afforded an opportunity to bring to the attention of the Compliance Safety and Health Officer any pertinent information regarding conditions in the workplace.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 2, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Repealed as an emergency effective November 16, 1977, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 77-6).

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-614 repealed, former Section R4-13-613 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-614 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-614 recodified from R4-13-614 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-615. Representatives of Employers and Employees

- A.** Compliance Safety and Health Officers shall be in charge of inspections and questioning of persons. A Compliance Safety and Health Officer may permit additional employer representatives and additional representatives authorized by employees to accompany him where he determines that such additional representatives will further aid the inspection. A different employer and employee representative may accompany the Compliance Officer during each different phase of an inspection if this will not interfere with the conduct of the inspection.
- B.** Compliance Safety and Health Officers shall have authority to resolve all disputes as to who is the representative authorized by the employer and employees for the purpose of this rule. If there is no authorized representative of employees, or if the Compliance Safety and Health Officer is unable to determine with reasonable certainty who is such representative, he shall consult with a reasonable number of employees concerning matters of safety and health in the workplace.
- C.** The representative(s) authorized by employees shall be an employee(s) of the employer. However, if in the judgment of the Compliance Safety and Health Officer, good cause has been shown why accompaniment by a third party who is not an employee is reasonably necessary to the conduct of an effective and thorough physical inspection of the workplace, such third party may accompany the Compliance Safety and Health Officer during the inspection.
- D.** Compliance Safety and Health Officers are authorized to deny the right of accompaniment under this Section to any person whose conduct interferes with a fair and orderly inspection. The right of accompaniment in areas containing trade secrets shall be subject to the provisions of rule R20-5-616(B). With regard to information classified by an agency of the United States government in the interest of national security, only persons authorized to have access to such information may accompany a Compliance Safety and Health Officer in areas containing such information.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 2, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Repealed as an emergency effective November 16, 1977, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 77-6).

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-615 repealed, for-

mer Section R4-13-614 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-615 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-615 recodified from R4-13-615 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-616. Trade Secrets

- A. At the commencement of an inspection, the employer may identify areas in the establishment which contain or which might reveal a trade secret. If the Compliance Safety and Health Officer has no clear reason to question such identification, information obtained in such areas, including all negatives and prints of photographs, environmental samples, shall be labeled "confidential-trade secret" and shall not be disclosed except in accordance with provisions of A.R.S. § 23-426.
- B. Upon the request of an employer, any authorized representative of employees under rule R20-5-615 in an area containing trade secrets shall be an employee in that area or an employee authorized by the employer to enter that area. Where there is no such representative or employee, a Compliance Safety and Health officer shall consult with a reasonable number of employees who work in that area concerning matters of safety and health.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 2, 1976 (Supp. 76-2). Repealed as an emergency effective November 16, 1977, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 77-6). Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-616 repealed, former Section R4-13-615 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-616 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-616 recodified from R4-13-616 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-617. Consultation with Employees

Compliance Safety and Health Officers may privately consult with employees concerning matters of occupational safety and health to the extent they deem necessary for the conduct of an effective and thorough inspection. During the course of an inspection, any employee shall be afforded an opportunity to bring any violation of the Act, which he has reason to believe exists in the workplace, to the attention of the Compliance Safety and Health Officer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Repealed as an emergency effective November 16, 1977, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 77-6). Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-617 repealed, former Section R4-13-616 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-617 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-617 recodified from R4-13-617 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-618. Complaints by Employees

- A. A copy of a complaint submitted pursuant to A.R.S. § 23-408(E) shall be provided to the employer or his agent by the Director of the Division of Occupational Safety and Health or his representative no later than the time of inspection, except that, upon the request of the person giving such notice, his name shall not appear in such copy or in any record published, released, or made available by the Arizona Division of Occupational Safety and Health.
- B. If upon receipt of such notification the Division Director determines that the complaint meets the requirements set forth in subsection (A) of this rule, and that there are reasonable

grounds to believe that the alleged violation exists, he shall cause an inspection to be made as soon as practicable, to determine if such alleged violation exists. Inspections under this rule shall not be limited to matters referred to in the complaint.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 21, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Repealed as an emergency effective November 16, 1977, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 77-6). Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-618 repealed, former Section R4-13-617 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-618 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-618 recodified from R4-13-618 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-619. Inspection Not Warranted; Informal Review

If the Division Director determines that an inspection is not warranted because there are no reasonable grounds to believe that a violation or danger exists with respect to a complaint in accordance with A.R.S. § 23-408(E), he shall notify the complaining party in writing of such determination. The complaining party may obtain review of such determination by submitting a written statement of position with the Industrial Commission and, at the same time, providing the employer with a copy of such statement by certified mail. The employer may submit an opposing written statement of position with the Industrial Commission and, at the same time, provide the complaining party with a copy of such statement by certified mail. Upon the request of the complaining party or the employer, the Industrial Commission, at their discretion, may hold an informal conference in which the complaining party and the employer may orally present their views. After considering all written and oral views presented, the Industrial Commission shall affirm, modify, or reverse the determination of the Division Director and furnish the complaining party and the employer a written notification of their decision and the reasons therefore. The decision of the Industrial Commission shall be final and not subject to further review. Such determination shall be without prejudice to the filing of a new complaint meeting the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-408(E).

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 25, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed as an emergency effective November 16, 1977, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 77-6). Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-619 repealed, former Section R4-13-618 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-619 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-619 recodified from R4-13-619 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-620. Expired

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 25, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). Repealed as an emergency effective November 16, 1977, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 77-6). Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-620 repealed, former Section R4-13-619 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-620 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-620 recodified from R4-13-620 (Supp. 95-1). Section expired under A.R.S. § 41-1056(E) at 9 A.A.R. 5062, effective September 30, 2003 (Supp. 03-4).

R20-5-621. Citations: Notices of De Minimis Violations

- A.** The Division Director shall review the inspection reports of the Compliance Safety and Health Officer. If, on the basis of the report, the Division Director believes that the employer has violated a requirement of A.R.S. § 23-403 of the Act, of any standard, rule or order promulgated pursuant to A.R.S. § 23-410 of the Act, or of any substantive rule published in these rules, he shall, if appropriate, consult with the Industrial Commission's counsel and shall issue to the employer either a citation or notice of de minimis violations. An appropriate citation or notice of de minimis violation shall be issued even though after being informed of an alleged violation by the Compliance Safety and Health Officer, the employer immediately abates, or initiates steps to abate, such alleged violation. Any citation or notice of de minimis violations shall be issued with reasonable promptness after termination of the inspection. No citation may be issued under this rule after the expiration of six months following the occurrence of any alleged violation.
- B.** If a citation or notice of de minimis violation issued for a violation alleged in a request for inspection under A.R.S. § 23-408(E), a copy of the citation or notice of de minimis violation shall also be sent to the employee or representative of employees who made such request or notification.
- C.** After an inspection, if the Division Director determines that a citation is not warranted with respect to a danger or violation alleged to exist in a request for inspection under A.R.S. § 23-408(E), the informal review procedures prescribed in rule R20-5-619(A) shall be applicable. After considering all views presented, the Industrial Commission shall affirm the determination of the Division Director, order a reinspection, or issue a citation if the Industrial Commission believes that the inspection disclosed a violation. The Industrial Commission shall furnish the complaining party and the employer with a written notification of their determination and the reasons therefore. The determination of the Industrial Commission shall be final and not subject to review.
- D.** Every citation shall state that the issuance of a citation does not constitute a finding that a violation of the Act has occurred unless there is a failure to contest as provided for in the Act or, if contested, unless a citation is affirmed by the Hearing Division or the Review Commission.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective May 24, 1977, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 77-3). Repealed as an emergency effective November 16, 1977, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 77-6). Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-620 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-621 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-621 recodified from R4-13-621 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-622. Proposed Penalties

- A.** All employers shall be notified of any proposed penalties, issued pursuant to A.R.S. § 23-418, by certified mail or by a signed verification in person.
- B.** The Division Director shall determine the amount of any proposed penalty, giving due consideration to the appropriateness of penalty with respect to the size of the business of the employer being charged, the gravity of the violation, the good faith of the employer, and the history of previous violations in accordance with the provisions of A.R.S. § 23-418 of the Act.
- C.** Appropriate penalties may be proposed with respect to an alleged violation even though after being informed of such

alleged violation by the Compliance Safety and Health Officer, the employer immediately abates, or initiates steps to abate, such alleged violation. Penalties shall not be proposed for de minimis violations which have no direct or immediate relationship to safety or health.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-621 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-622 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-622 recodified from R4-13-622 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-623. Posting of Citations

- A.** Upon receipt of any citation under the Act, the employer shall immediately post such citation, or a copy thereof, unedited, at or near each place an alleged violation referred to in the citation occurred, except as provided below. Where, because of the nature of the employer's operations, it is not practicable to post the citation at or near each place of alleged violation, such citation shall be posted, unedited, in a prominent place where it will be readily observable by all affected employees. For example, where employers are engaged in activities which are physically dispersed, the citation may be posted at the location to which the employees report each day. Where employees do not primarily work at or report to a single location, the citation may be posted at the location from which the employees operate to carry out their activities. The employer shall take steps to ensure that the citation is not altered, defaced, or covered by other material. Notices of de minimis violations need not be posted.
- B.** Each citation, or a copy thereof, shall remain posted until the violation has been abated, or for three working days, whichever is later. The filing by the employer of a notice of intention to contest under A.R.S. § 23-471(A) shall not affect his posting responsibility under this rule unless and until the Hearing Division and/or Review Commission issues a final order vacating the citation.
- C.** An employer to whom a citation has been issued may post a notice in the same location where such citation is posted indicating that the citation is being contested before the Hearing Division and/or Review Commission, and such notice may explain the reasons for such contest. The employer may also indicate that specified steps have been taken to abate the violation.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-622 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-623 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-623 recodified from R4-13-623 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-624. Employer and Employee Contests before the Hearing Division

- A.** All notices to contest citations and/or penalties shall be submitted to the Division Director and immediately transmitted to the Hearing Division in accordance with the Rules of Procedure prescribed by the Industrial Commission.
- B.** Any affected employee or employee representative appealing the period allowed an employer to abate a particular violation shall submit the notice of contest to the Division Director who shall immediately transmit such notice to the Hearing Division

in accordance with the Rules of Procedure prescribed by the Industrial Commission.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-623 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-624 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-624 recodified from R4-13-624 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-625. Failure to Correct a Violation for Which a Citation Has Been Issued

- A. All employers failing to correct an alleged violation for which a citation has been issued, within the period permitted for its correction, shall be notified of such failure and any proposed penalties issued pursuant to A.R.S. § 23-418 by certified mail or by signed verification in person.
- B. All notices to contest a notification of failure to correct a violation and of proposed additional penalty shall be submitted to the Division Director and immediately transmitted to the Hearing Division in accordance with the Rules of Procedure prescribed by the Industrial Commission.
- C. Each notification of failure to correct a violation and of proposed additional penalty shall state that it shall be deemed to be the final order of the Industrial Commission and not subject to review by any court or agency unless within fifteen working days from the receipt of such notification, the employer notifies the Division Director in writing that he intends to contest the notification or the proposed additional penalty before the Hearing Division.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-624 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-625 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-625 recodified from R4-13-625 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-626. Informal Conferences

At the request of an affected employer, employee, or representative of employees, the Industrial Commission, or their designee, may hold an informal conference for the purpose of discussing any issues raised by an inspection, citation, notice of proposed penalty, or notice of intention to contest. The settlement of any issue at such conference shall be subject to rules and procedures prescribed by the Industrial Commission. If the conference is requested by the employer, an affected employee or his representative shall be afforded an opportunity to participate, at the discretion of the Industrial Commission or their designee. If the conference is requested by an employee or representative of employees, the employer shall be afforded an opportunity to participate, at the discretion of the Industrial Commission or their designee. Any party may be represented by counsel in such conference. No such conference or request for such conference shall operate as a stay of any fifteen working day period for filing a notice of intention to contest as prescribed in rule R20-5-624.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-625 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-626 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-626 recodified from R4-13-626 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-627. Abatement Verification

- A. Scope and application. This Section applies to employers, as defined in A.R.S. § 23-401, who receive a citation for a violation of the Arizona Occupational Safety and Health Act.
- B. Definitions:
 1. Abatement means action by an employer to comply with a cited standard or rule or to eliminate a recognized hazard, as defined in A.R.S. § 23-401, identified by the Division during an inspection.
 2. Abatement date means:
 - a. For an uncontested citation item, the later of:
 - i. The date in the citation for abatement of the violation;
 - ii. The date approved by the Division as a result of a petition for modification of the abatement date (PMA); or
 - iii. The date for abatement completion as established in a citation by an informal conference agreement.
 - b. For a contested citation item for which an administrative law judge has issued a final decision affirming the violation, the later of:
 - i. The date identified in the final decision for completion of abatement;
 - ii. The date computed by adding the original period allowed for abatement in the citation to begin 15 days from the final decision date of an administrative law judge; or
 - iii. The date established by a formal settlement agreement.
 3. Affected employee means an employee who is exposed to the hazard identified as a violation in a citation.
 4. Final order date means:
 - a. The date on which an uncontested citation is deemed final under A.R.S. § 23-417 (A); or
 - b. For a contested citation item: The date on which a decision or order of an administrative law judge becomes final under A.R.S. § 23-421 or § 23-423.
 5. Movable equipment means a hand-held or non-hand-held machine or device, powered or unpowered, that is used to do work and is moved within or between workplaces.
- C. Abatement certification.
 1. Within 10 calendar days after the abatement date, an employer shall certify to the Division that the employer has abated each cited violation except as provided in subsection (C)(2). An employer may use Appendix A to certify abatement.
 2. An employer is not required to certify abatement if a Compliance Safety and Health Officer, during an onsite inspection:
 - a. Observes, within 24 hours after a violation is identified, that abatement has occurred; and
 - b. Notes the abatement action on the citation.
 3. An employer's certification that abatement is complete shall include, for each cited violation, in addition to the information required by subsection (H), the completion date and method of abatement and a statement that affected employees and their representatives have been informed of the completed abatement.
- D. Abatement documentation.
 1. Within 10 days after the abatement date, an employer shall submit to the Division, documents which evidence that abatement is complete for each willful or repeat violation and for any serious violation for which abatement documentation is required.

Industrial Commission of Arizona

2. Documents which evidence that abatement is complete may include documents for purchase or repair of equipment, photographs or videos of the abatement, or other written records.
- E. Abatement plans.**
1. The Division may require an employer to submit an abatement plan, except for a nonserious violation, when the time permitted for abatement is more than 90 days. The citation shall state that an abatement plan is required. An employer may use Appendix B for an abatement plan.
 2. An employer shall submit an abatement plan for each cited violation within 25 days from the date of a final order when the citation states that a plan is required. In the abatement plan, the employer shall identify:
 - a. The violation,
 - b. The steps necessary to achieve abatement,
 - c. A schedule for completing abatement, and
 - d. How the employer will protect employees from the violative condition until abatement is complete.
- F. Progress reports.**
1. The Division may require an employer who submits an abatement plan under subsection (E), to submit periodic progress reports for each cited violation. If the Division requires a periodic progress report, the citation shall include the following information:
 - a. Periodic progress reports are required and the cited violations for which periodic progress reports are required;
 - b. The date on which an initial progress report must be submitted. The date of the initial progress report shall be no sooner than 30 days after the submission date required for abatement;
 - c. Whether additional progress reports are required; and
 - d. The date on which additional progress reports shall be submitted.
 2. For each violation, the employer shall summarize in the progress report, the action taken to achieve abatement and the date the action was taken.
- G. Employee notification.**
1. An employer shall inform affected employees and the employees' representative of abatement activities covered by this Section by posting a copy of each document submitted to the Division or a summary of the document at the location of the cited violation.
 2. For employers who have mobile work operations, the employer shall:
 - a. Post each document or a summary of the document submitted to the Division in a conspicuous place where it can be readily seen by employees and the employee representative; or
 - b. Take other steps to communicate fully to affected employees and the employees' representative about abatement actions.
 3. The employer shall inform employees and the employees' representative of the right to examine and copy all abatement documents submitted by the employer to the Division.
 - a. An employee or an employee representative shall submit a written request to examine and copy abatement documents within three working days of receiving notice that the documents have been submitted to the Division.
 - b. An employer shall comply with an employee's or employee representative's written request to examine and copy abatement documents within five working days of receiving the request.
- H. Transmitting abatement documents.**
1. An employer shall include, in each submission required by this Section, the following information:
 - a. The employer's name and address;
 - b. The inspection number to which the submission relates;
 - c. The citation, item number, and location to which the submission relates;
 - d. A statement that the information submitted is accurate; and
 - e. The signature of the employer or the employer's authorized representative.
 2. The date of postmark is the date of submission for mailed documents. For documents transmitted by other means, the date the Division receives the document is the date of submission.
- I. Movable equipment.**
1. For serious, repeat, and willful violations involving movable equipment, an employer shall attach a warning tag or a copy of the citation to the operating controls or to the cited component of equipment that is moved within or between workplaces. The Division shall deem attaching a copy of the citation to the equipment to meet the tagging requirement of subsection (I)(3) and the posting requirement of R20-5-623.
 2. The employer shall use a warning tag to warn employees about the nature of the violation involving the movable equipment and identifies the location of the violation. An employer may use the tag in Appendix C to meet this requirement.
 3. If a violation has not been abated, an employer shall attach a warning tag or a copy of the citation to the equipment as follows:
 - a. For hand-held equipment, the employer shall attach a warning tag or copy of the citation within eight hours after the employer receives the citation; and
 - b. For non-hand-held equipment, the employer shall attach a warning tag or copy of the citation before moving the equipment within or between workplaces.
 4. For the construction industry, a tag that is designed and used in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.20(b)(3) and 29 CFR 1926.200(h) is deemed by the Division to meet the requirements of this Section when the information required by subsection (I)(2) is included on the tag.
 5. An employer shall ensure that the tag or copy of the citation attached to movable equipment is not altered, defaced, or physically covered by other material.
 6. An employer shall ensure that the tag or copy of the citation attached to movable equipment remains attached until:
 - a. The employer has abated the violation and all abatement verification documents required by this Section have been submitted to the Division;

Industrial Commission of Arizona

- b. The employer has permanently removed the cited equipment from service or the cited equipment is no longer within the employer's control; or
- c. The Division, administrative law judge, or Review Board vacates the citation.

Historical Note

Adopted effective June 26, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

Appendix A. Sample Abatement - Certification Letter (Non-mandatory)

[Name], Director
The Industrial Commission of Arizona
Division of Occupational Safety and Health
P. O. Box 19070
Phoenix, Arizona 85005

[Company's Name]
[Company's Address]
The hazard referenced in Inspection Number [Insert 9-digit #] for violation identified as:

Citation [insert #] and item [insert #] was corrected on [insert date] by:

Citation [insert #] and item [insert #] was corrected on [insert date] by:

Citation [insert #] and item [insert #] was corrected on [insert date] by:

Citation [insert #] and item [insert #] was corrected on [insert date] by:

Citation [insert #] and item [insert #] was corrected on [insert date] by:

I attest that the information contained in this document is accurate.

Signature

Typed or Printed Name

Historical Note

Appendix A adopted effective June 26, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

Appendix B. Sample Abatement Plan or Progress Report (Nonmandatory)

(Name), Director
The Industrial Commission of Arizona
Division of Occupational Safety and Health
P. O. Box 19070
Phoenix, Arizona 85005

[Company's Name]
[Company's Address]

Check one:

Abatement Plan []

Progress Report []

Inspection Number _____

Page _____ of _____

Citation Number(s)* _____

Item Number(s)* _____

Action	Proposed Completion Date (for abatement plans only)	Completion Date (for progress reports only)
1.
2.
3.
4.
5.

Date required for final abatement: _____

I attest that the information contained in this document is accurate.

Signature

Typed or Printed Name

Name of primary point of contact for questions: (optional)

Telephone number: _____

*Abatement plans or progress reports for more than one citation item may be combined in a single abatement plan or progress report if the abatement actions, proposed completion dates, and actual completion dates (for progress reports only) are the same for each of the citation items.

Historical Note

Appendix B adopted effective June 26, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

Appendix C. Sample Warning Tag (Nonmandatory)

<p>O</p> <p>WARNING:</p> <p>EQUIPMENT HAZARD BY ADOSH</p> <p>EQUIPMENT CITED:</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>HAZARD CITED:</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>FOR DETAILED INFORMATION: SEE ADOSH CITATION POSTED AT:</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p>

BACKGROUND COLOR--ORANGE
MESSAGE COLOR--BLACK

Historical Note

Appendix C adopted effective June 26, 1998 (Supp. 98-2).

R20-5-628. Safe Transportation of Compressed Air or Other Gases

An employer shall not use Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) piping in a place of employment for the transportation and distribution of compressed air or other compressed gases in an above-ground installation.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 1161, effective March 11, 2003 (Supp. 03-1).

R20-5-629. The Occupational Injury and Illness Recording and Reporting Requirements, 29 CFR 1904

Each employer shall comply with the standards in the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Standards for Recordkeeping, as published in 29 CFR 1904, with amendments as of January 1, 2015, incorporated by reference. Copies of the incorporated materials are available for review at the Industrial Commission of Arizona and may be obtained from the United States Government Printing Office, Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C. 20402. These standards shall apply to all conditions and practices related to recordkeeping by all employers, both public and private, in the state of Arizona. This incorporation by reference does not include amendments or editions to 29 CFR 1904 published after January 1, 2015.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 364, effective December 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4). Amended by

final rulemaking at 9 A.A.R. 874, effective February 19, 2003 (Supp. 03-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 10 A.A.R. 318, effective January 1, 2004 (Supp. 03-4). Amended by final rulemaking at 22 A.A.R. 775, effective March 16, 2016 (Supp. 16-1).

R20-5-630. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-640 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-630 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-630 recodified from R4-13-631 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 364, effective December 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R20-5-631. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former emergency adoption effective October 29, 1980, adopted effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-631 recodified from R4-13-631 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 364, effective December 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R20-5-632. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former emergency adoption effective October 29, 1980, adopted effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-632 recodified from R4-13-632 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 364, effective December 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R20-5-633. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former emergency adoption effective October 29, 1980, adopted effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-633 recodified from R4-13-633 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 364, effective December 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R20-5-634. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former emergency adoption effective October 29, 1980, adopted effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-634 recodified from R4-13-634 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 364, effective December 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R20-5-635. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former emergency adoption effective October 29, 1980, adopted effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-635 recodified from R4-13-635 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 364, effective December 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R20-5-636. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former emergency adoption effective October 29, 1980, adopted and amended effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-636 recodified from R4-13-636 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 364, effective December 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R20-5-637. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former emergency adoption effective October 29, 1980, adopted effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). Amended effective December 14, 1994 (Supp. 94-4). R20-5-637 recodified from R4-13-637 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 364, effective December 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R20-5-638. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former emergency adoption effective October 29, 1980, adopted effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-638 recodified from R4-13-638 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 364, effective December 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R20-5-639. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former emergency adoption effective October 29, 1980, adopted effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-639 recodified from R4-13-639 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 364, effective December 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R20-5-640. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-641 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-640 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-640 recodified from R4-13-640 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 364, effective December 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R20-5-641. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-642 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-641 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-641 recodified from R4-13-641 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 364, effective December 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R20-5-642. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980,

pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-643 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-642 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-642 recodified from R4-13-642 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 364, effective December 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R20-5-643. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-644 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-643 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-643 recodified from R4-13-643 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 364, effective December 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R20-5-644. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-645 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-644 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-644 recodified from R4-13-644 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 364, effective December 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R20-5-645. Repealed**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-646 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and amended as Section R4-13-645 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-645 recodified from R4-13-645 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed by final rulemaking at 8 A.A.R. 364, effective December 31, 2001 (Supp. 01-4).

R20-5-646. Emergency Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Emergency expired. R20-5-646 recodified from R4-13-646 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-647. Reserved**R20-5-648. Reserved****R20-5-649. Reserved****R20-5-650. Definitions**

As used in rules R20-5-650 through R20-5-669 inclusive, unless the context clearly requires otherwise:

1. "Act" means the Arizona Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1972 (Arizona Revised Statutes, Title 23, Chapter 2, Article 10).
2. "Commission" means the Industrial Commission of Arizona.
3. "Person" means an individual, partnership, association, corporation, business trust, legal representative, an organized group of individuals, or political subdivision.
4. "Party" means a person admitted to participate in a hearing conducted in accordance with subsection (3). An

applicant for relief and any affected employee shall be entitled to be named as parties.

5. "Affected employee" means an employee or any one of his authorized representatives, such as his collective bargaining agent, who would be affected by the granting or denial of a variance.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-651 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-650 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-650 recodified from R4-13-650 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-651. Petitions for Amendments

Any person may at any time petition the Commission in writing to revise, amend, or revoke any provisions of rules R20-5-650 through R20-5-669 inclusive. The petition should set forth either the terms or the substance of the rule desired, with a concise statement of the reasons therefor and the effects thereof.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-652 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-651 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-651 recodified from R4-13-651 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-652. Effects of Variances

All variances granted hereunder shall have only future effect. In their discretion, the Commission may decline to entertain an application for variance on the subject or issue concerning which a citation has been issued to the employer involved and a proceeding on the citation or a related issue concerning a proposed penalty or period of abatement is pending before the Federal Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission, State of Arizona Hearing Division or the Arizona Review Board until the completion of such proceeding.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-654 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-652 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-652 recodified from R4-13-652 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-653. Public Notice of a Granted Variance

Every final action granting a variance, shall be published in statewide newspapers. Every such final action shall specify the alternative to the standard involved which the particular variance permits.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-655 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-653 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-653 recodified from R4-13-653 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-654. Form of Documents; Subscription; Copies

- A. No particular form is prescribed for applications and other papers which may be filed in proceedings hereunder. However, any applications and other papers shall be clearly legible. An

original and six copies of any application and other papers shall be filed. The original shall be typewritten. Clear carbon copies or printed or processed copies are acceptable copies.

- B. Each application or other paper which is filed in proceedings hereunder shall be signed by the person filing the same or by his attorney or other authorized representative and where required by these regulations shall be verified by the applicant.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-646 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-654 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-654 recodified from R4-13-654 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-655. Variances

- A. Application for variance. Any employer, or class of employers, desiring a variance from a standard or regulation or any portion thereof, authorized by A.R.S. § 23-411 of the Act may file a written application containing the information specified in subsection (B) of this Section with the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 1601 West Jefferson, Phoenix, Arizona 85005.
- B. Contents. An application filed pursuant to subsection (A) of this Section shall contain the information specified in A.R.S. § 23-411(B) and (C) of the Act.
- C. Interim order.
 1. Application. In accordance with A.R.S. § 23-411(B)(3) of the Act, an application may also be made for an interim order to be effective until a decision is rendered on the application for the variance filed previously or concurrently. An application for an interim order shall include a verified statement of facts and arguments supporting such application. The Commission may rule ex parte upon the application.
 2. Notice of denial of application. If an application filed pursuant to subsection (C)(1) is denied, the applicant shall be given prompt notice of the denial, which shall include, or be accompanied by, a brief statement of the grounds therefore.
 3. Notice of the grant of an interim order. If an interim order is granted, a copy of the order shall be served upon the applicant for the order and other parties and the terms of the order shall be published in statewide newspapers. It shall be a condition of the order that the affected employer shall give notice thereof to affected employees by the same means to be used to inform them of an application for variance.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-657 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-655 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-655 recodified from R4-13-655 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-656. Variances under A.R.S. § 23-412

- A. Application for variance. Any employer, or class of employers, desiring a variance authorized by A.R.S. § 23-412 of the Act may file a written application containing the information specified in subsection (B) of this Section, with the Industrial Commission of Arizona, 1601 W. Jefferson, Phoenix, Arizona 85005.

B. Contents. An application filed pursuant to subsection (A) of this Section shall contain the information specified in A.R.S. § 23-412 of the Act.

C. Interim order

1. Application. An application may also be made for an interim order to be effective until a decision is rendered on the application for the variance filed previously or concurrently. An application for an interim order shall include a verified statement of facts and arguments supporting such application. The Commission may rule ex parte upon the application.
2. Notice of denial of application. If an application filed pursuant to subsection (C)(1) is denied, the applicant shall be given prompt notice of the denial, which shall include, or be accompanied by, a brief statement of the grounds therefore.
3. Notice of the grant of an interim order. If an interim order is granted, a copy of the order shall be served upon the applicant and other parties, and the terms of the order shall be published in statewide newspapers. It shall be a condition of the order that the affected employer shall give notice thereof to affected employees by the same means to be used to inform them of an application for a variance.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-658 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-656 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-656 recodified from R4-13-656 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-657. Renewal of Rules or Orders: Federal Multi-state Variances

- A.** Renewal or rules or orders. Any final rule or order issued under A.R.S. § 23-411 of the Act may be renewed or extended as permitted by the applicable Section and in the manner prescribed for its issuance.
- B.** Multi-state variances. Where a federal variance has been granted with multi-state applicability, including applicability in this state operating under a state plan approved under Section 18 of the Act, from a standard or portion thereof identical to this state's standard or regulation or portion thereof such variance shall likewise be deemed an authoritative interpretation of the employer(s)' compliance obligation with regard to the state standard or portion thereof provided no objections of substance are found to be interposed by the Commission.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-659 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-657 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-657 recodified from R4-13-657 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-658. Action on Applications

A. Defective applications

1. If an application filed pursuant to rule R20-5-655, R20-5-656, R20-5-657 and R20-5-658 does not conform to the applicable Section, the Commission may deny the application.
2. Prompt notice of the denial of an application shall be given to the applicant.

3. A notice of denial shall include, or be accompanied by, a brief statement of the grounds for denial.
4. A denial of an application pursuant to this subsection shall be without prejudice to the filing of another application.

B. Adequate applications

1. If an application has not been denied pursuant to subsection (A) of this Section, the Commission shall cause to be published in statewide newspapers a notice of the filing of the application.
2. A notice of the filing of an application shall include:
 - a. The terms, or an accurate summary, of the application;
 - b. A reference to the Section of the Act under which the application has been filed;
 - c. An invitation to interested persons to submit within a stated period of time written data, views, or arguments regarding the application; and
 - d. Information to affected employers, employees, of any right to request a hearing on the application.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-660 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-658 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-658 recodified from R4-13-658 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-659. Request for Hearings on Petition

- A.** Request for hearing. Any employer, employee, authorized employee representative, representative, or other person interested in or affected by an order of the Commission may petition for a hearing on the reasonableness and lawfulness of an order issued under A.R.S. §§ 23-411 or 23-412, by a verified petition filed with the Commission.
- B.** Contents of a petition. A request for a hearing filed pursuant to subsection (A) of this Section shall include:
1. The name and address of the applicant;
 2. A concise statement of facts showing how the employer, employee, authorized employee representative, representative, or other person would be affected by the relief applied for;
 3. A petition shall set forth specifically and in detail the order upon which a hearing is desired;
 4. The reasons why the order is unreasonable or unlawful;
 5. The issue to be considered by the Commission on the hearing. Objections other than those set forth in the petition are deemed finally waived.
 6. If the applicant is an employer, a certification that the applicant has informed his affected employees of the application by:
 - a. Giving a copy thereof to their authorized representative;
 - b. Posting at the place or places where notices to employees are normally posted, a statement giving a summary of the petition specifying where a copy of the full petition may be examined (or, in lieu of the summary, posting the application itself); and
 - c. Other appropriate means.
 7. If the applicant is an affected employee, a certification that a copy of the petition has been furnished to the employer.
- C.** The Commission may on its own motion proceed to modify or revoke a rule or order issued under A.R.S. §§ 23-411 or 23-412 of the Act. In such event, the Commission shall cause to

be published in statewide newspapers a notice of its intention, affording interested persons an opportunity to submit written data, views, or arguments regarding the proposal and informing the affected employer and employees of their right to request a hearing and shall take such other action as may be appropriate to give actual notice to the affected employees. Any request for a hearing shall include a short and plain statement of:

1. How the proposed modification or revocation would affect the requesting party; and
2. What the requesting party would seek to show on the subjects or issues involved.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-661 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-659 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-659 recodified from R4-13-659 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-660. Consolidation of Proceedings

The Commission on its own motion or that of any party may consolidate or contemporaneously consider two or more proceedings which involve the same or closely related issues.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-662 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-660 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-660 recodified from R4-13-660 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-661. Notice of Hearing

- A. Service. Upon request for a hearing as provided in this Section, or upon its own initiative, the Commission shall serve, or cause to be served, a reasonable notice of hearing.
- B. Contents. A notice of hearing served under subsection (A) of this Section shall include:
 1. The time, place, and nature of the hearing;
 2. The legal authority under which the hearing is to be held;
 3. A specification of issues of fact and law.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-663 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-661 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-661 recodified from R4-13-661 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-662. Manner of Service

Service of any document upon any party may be made by personal delivery of, or by mailing, a copy of the document to the last known address of the party. The person serving the document shall certify to the manner and the date of the service.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-664 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-662 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-662 recodified from R4-13-662 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-663. Industrial Commission; Powers and Duties

- A. Powers. The Commissioners shall have all powers necessary or appropriate to conduct a fair, full, and impartial hearing, including the following:
 1. To administer oaths and affirmations;
 2. To rule upon offers of proof and receive relevant evidence;
 3. To provide for discovery and to determine its scope;
 4. To regulate the course of the hearing and the conduct of the parties and their counsel therein;
 5. To consider and rule upon procedural requests;
 6. To hold conferences for the settlement or simplification of the issues by consent of the parties;
 7. To make, or to cause to be made, an inspection of the employment or place of employment involved;
 8. To make decisions in accordance with A.R.S. §§ 23-405.5, 23-411, 23-412, and 23-945; and
 9. To take any other appropriate action authorized by the Act, this Section, or A.R.S. § 23-945.
- B. Contumacious conduct; failure or refusal to appear or obey the rulings of the Commission.
 1. Contumacious conduct at any hearing before the Commission shall be grounds for exclusion from the hearing.
 2. If a witness or a party refuses to answer a question after being directed to do so, or refuses to obey an order to provide or permit discovery, the Commission may make such orders with regard to the refusal as are just and appropriate, including an order denying an application of an applicant or regulating the contents of the record of the hearing.
- C. Referral to Rules of Procedure for Occupational Safety and Health hearings. On any procedural question not regulated by this Section, the Act, or A.R.S. § 23-945, Commission shall be guided to the extent practicable by any pertinent provisions of the Rules of Procedure for Occupational Safety and Health hearings before the Industrial Commission of Arizona.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-665 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-663 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-663 recodified from R4-13-663 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-664. Prehearing Conferences

- A. Convening a conference. Upon its own motion or the motion of a party, the Commission may direct the parties or their counsel to meet with them for a conference to consider:
 1. Simplification of the issues;
 2. Necessity or desirability of amendments to documents for purposes of clarification, simplification, or limitation;
 3. Stipulations, admissions of fact, and of contents and authenticity of documents;
 4. Limitation of the number of parties and of expert witnesses; and
 5. Such other matters as may tend to expedite the disposition of the proceeding and to assure a just conclusion thereof.
- B. Record of conference. The Commission shall make an order which recites the action taken at the conference, the amendments allowed to any documents which have been filed, and the agreements made between the parties as to any of the matters considered, and which limits the issues for hearings to those not disposed of by admission or agreements; and such order when entered controls the subsequent course of the hearing.

ing, unless modified at the hearing, to prevent manifest injustice.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-666 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-664 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-664 recodified from R4-13-664 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-665. Consent Findings and Rules or Orders

- A. General. At any time before the reception of evidence in any hearing, or during any hearing, a reasonable opportunity may be afforded to permit the negotiation by the parties of an agreement containing consent findings and a rule or order disposing of the whole or any part of the proceeding. The allowance of such opportunity and the duration thereof shall be in the discretion of the Commission. After consideration of the nature of the proceeding, the requirements of the public interest, the representations of the parties, and the probability of an agreement which will result in a just disposition of the issues involved.
- B. Contents. Any agreement containing consent findings in rule or other disposing of a proceeding shall also provide:
 1. That the rule or order shall have the same force and effect as if made after a full hearing;
 2. That the entire record on which any rule or order may be based shall consist solely of the application and the agreement;
 3. A waiver of any further procedural steps before the Commission; and
 4. A waiver of any right to challenge or contest the validity of the findings and of the rule or order made in accordance with the agreement.
- C. Submission. On or before the expiration of the time granted for negotiations, the parties or their counsel may:
 1. Submit the proposed agreement to the Commission for its consideration; or
 2. Inform the Commission that agreement cannot be reached.
- D. In the event an agreement containing consent findings and rule or order is submitted within the time allowed therefor, the Commission may accept such agreement by issuing its decision based upon the agreed findings.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-667 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-665 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-665 recodified from R4-13-665 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-666. Discovery

- A. Depositions
 1. For reasons of unavailability or for other good cause shown, the testimony of any witness may be taken by deposition. Depositions may be taken orally or upon written interrogatories before any person designated by the Commission and having power to administer oaths.
 2. Application. Any party desiring to take the deposition of a witness may make application in writing to the Commission, setting forth:
 - a. The reasons why such deposition should be taken;

- b. The time when, the place where, and the name and post office address of the person before whom the deposition is to be taken;
 - c. The name and address of each witness; and
 - d. The subject matter concerning which each witness is expected to testify.
3. Notice. Such notice as the Commission may order shall be given by the party taking the deposition to every other party.
4. Taking and receiving in evidence. Each witness testifying upon deposition shall be sworn, and the parties not calling him shall have the right to cross-examine him. The questions propounded and the answers thereto, together with all objections made, shall be reduced to writing, read to the witness, subscribed by him, and certified by the officer before whom the deposition is taken. Thereafter, the officer shall seal the deposition, with two copies thereof, in an envelope and mail the same by registered mail to the presiding hearing examiner. Subject to such objections to the questions and answers as were noted at the time of taking the deposition and would be valid were the witness personally present and testifying, such deposition may be read and offered in evidence by the party taking it as against any party who was present, represented at the taking of the deposition, or who had due notice thereof. No part of a deposition shall be admitted in evidence unless there is a showing that the reasons for the taking of the deposition in the first instance exist at the time of the hearing.
- B. Other discovery. Whenever appropriate to a just disposition of any issue in a hearing, the Commission may allow discovery by any other appropriate procedure, such as by written interrogatories upon a party, production of documents by a party, or by entry for inspection of the employment or place of employment involved.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-668 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-666 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-666 recodified from R4-13-666 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-667. Hearings

- A. Order of proceeding. Except as may be ordered otherwise by the Commission, the party applicant for relief shall proceed first at a hearing.
- B. Burden of proof. The party applicant shall have the burden of proof.
- C. Evidence
 1. Admissibility. A party shall be entitled to present its case or defense by oral or documentary evidence, to submit rebuttal evidence, and to conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts. Any oral or documentary evidence may be received, but the Commission shall exclude evidence which is irrelevant, immaterial, or unduly repetitious.
 2. Testimony of witnesses. The testimony of a witness shall be upon oath or affirmation administered by the Commission.
- D. Official notice. Official notice may be taken of any material fact not appearing in evidence in the record, which is among the traditional matters of judicial notice: provided that the parties shall be given adequate notice, at the hearing or by refer-

ence in the Commission's decision, of the matters so noticed and shall be given adequate opportunity to show the contrary.

- E. Record. Minutes shall be taken of the Commission hearings. Copies of the minutes may be obtained by the parties upon written application filed with the secretary of the Commission and upon the payment of fees at the rate provided in the agreement with the Commission.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-669 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-667 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-667 recodified from R4-13-667 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-668. Decisions of the Commission

- A. Proposed findings of fact, conclusions, and rules or orders. Within 10 days after completion of the hearing or such additional time as the Commission may allow, each party may file with the Commission proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and rule or order, together with a supporting brief expressing the reasons for such proposals. Such proposals and brief shall be served on all other parties and shall refer to all portions of the record and to all authorities relied upon in support of each proposal.
- B. Decisions of the Commission. Within a reasonable time after the time allowed for the filing of proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and rule or order, the Commission shall make and serve upon each party its decision, which shall become final upon the 30th day after service thereof, unless exceptions are filed thereto, as provided in rule R20-5-669. The decision of the Commission shall include:
1. A statement of findings and conclusions, with reasons and basis therefor, upon each material issue of fact, law, or discretion presented on the record, and
 2. The appropriate rule, order, relief, or denial thereof. The decision of the hearing examiner shall be based upon a consideration of the whole record and shall state all facts officially notice and relied upon. It shall be made on the basis of a preponderance of reliable and probative evidence.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-670 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-668 effective March 2, 1981 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-668 recodified from R4-13-668 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-669. Judicial Review

Any employer, employee, authorized employee representative, representative, or any person in interest is dissatisfied with an order of the Commission may appeal in accordance with A.R.S. § 23-413 of the Act.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Former Section R4-13-674 adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, renumbered and adopted as Section R4-13-670 effective March 2, 1980 (Supp. 81-2). R20-5-669 recodified from R4-13-669 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-670. Field Sanitation

- A. This Section applies to any agricultural establishment where a crew of five or more employees are engaged on any given day in hand-labor operations in one location.
- B. As used in this Section:
1. "Agricultural establishment" means a business operation that uses paid employees in the production of food, fiber or other material such as seed, seedlings, plants or parts of plants.
 2. "Crew of employees" means a group of persons who are employed to perform hand-labor operations as a unit at an agricultural establishment. "Crew of employees" does not include the employer and the employer's immediate family members.
 3. "Hand-labor operations" means agricultural activities or operations performed in the field by hand or with hand tools. Hand-labor operations include the hand-harvest of vegetables, nuts and fruits, hand-weeding of crops and hand-planting of seedlings. Hand-labor operations do not include such activities as logging operations, irrigation operations, the care or feeding of livestock or hand-labor operations in permanent structure, such as canning facilities or packing houses. Hand-labor operations do not include activities in which persons are acting as equipment operators.
 4. "Handwashing facility" means a facility providing either a basin, container or outlet with an adequate supply of potable water, soap and single-use towels.
 5. "Potable water" means water that meets the standards for drinking purposes prescribed by the state or local authority having jurisdiction or water that meets the quality standards prescribed by the United States Environmental Protection Agency's National Interim Primary Drinking Water Regulations, published in 40 CFR Part 141 (July 1983), incorporated by reference and on file in the Office of the Secretary of State.
 6. "Toilet facility" means a facility designed for the purpose of both defecation and urination, including biological or chemical toilets, combustion toilets or sanitary privies, which is supplied with toilet paper adequate for employee needs. Toilet facilities may be either fixed or portable.
- C. Employers shall provide the following for employees engaged in hand-labor operations at an agricultural establishment without cost to the employee:
1. Potable drinking water as follows:
 - a. Potable water shall be provided and shall be placed in locations readily accessible to all employees.
 - b. The water shall be suitably cool, no more than 80°F, and in sufficient amounts, a minimum of two gallons per employee, taking into account the air temperature, humidity and the nature of the work performed, to meet employees' need.
 - c. The water shall be dispensed in single-use drinking cups or by fountains. The use of common drinking cups or dippers is prohibited.
 2. Toilet and handwashing facilities as follows:
 - a. One toilet facility and one handwashing facility shall be provided for each 40 employees or fraction thereof, except as provided in subsection (D) of this Section.
 - b. Toilet facilities shall have doors that can be closed and latched from the inside and shall be constructed to ensure privacy.
 - c. Toilet and handwashing facilities shall be accessibly located, in close proximity to each other and within 1/4 mile of each employee's place of work in the

Industrial Commission of Arizona

field. If it is not feasible to locate facilities accessibly and within the required distance due to the terrain, facilities shall be located at the point of closest vehicular access.

- D. Toilet and handwashing facilities are not required for employees who perform field work for a period of three hours or less (including transportation time to and from the field) during the day.
- E. Potable drinking water and toilet and handwashing facilities shall be maintained in accordance with appropriate public health sanitation practices, including all of the following:
 1. Drinking water containers shall be covered, cleaned and refilled daily.
 2. Toilet facilities shall be operational and maintained in clean and sanitary condition and shall be supplied with toilet paper adequate for employee needs.
 3. Handwashing facilities shall be maintained in clean and sanitary condition.
 4. Disposal of wastes from facilities shall not cause unsanitary conditions.
- F. Employees shall be allowed reasonable opportunities during the workday to use the facilities.

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Adopted effective May 2, 1986 (Supp. 86-3). R20-5-670 recodified from R4-13-670 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-671. Reserved

R20-5-672. Reserved

R20-5-673. Reserved

R20-5-674. Emergency expired

Historical Note

Adopted as an emergency effective October 29, 1980, pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1003, valid for only 90 days (Supp. 80-5). Emergency expired. R20-5-674 recodified from R4-13-674 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-675. Reserved

R20-5-676. Reserved

R20-5-677. Reserved

R20-5-678. Reserved

R20-5-679. Reserved

R20-5-680. Protected Activity

- A. All complaints pursuant to A.R.S. § 23-425 shall relate to conditions at the workplace. The filing of complaints need not be in writing for purposes of this subsection except that those complaints filed pursuant to R20-5-682 shall comply with R20-5-682. The term “filed any complaint” as used in A.R.S. § 23-425(A) includes:
 1. Employee requests for inspection pursuant to A.R.S. § 23-408(F);
 2. Complaints registered with other state, local or federal governmental agencies which have the authority to regulate or investigate occupational safety and health conditions;
 3. Complaints lodged with employers; or
 4. Complaints filed as specified in R20-5-682.
- B. The term “instituted or caused to be instituted any proceeding” as used in A.R.S. § 23-425(A) includes:
 1. Inspections of worksites under A.R.S. § 23-408(A);

2. Employee contest of abatement date under A.R.S. § 23-417(D);
3. Employee initiation of proceedings for promulgation of an occupational safety and health standard under A.R.S. § 23-410(A);
4. Employee application for modification or revocation of a variance under A.R.S. § 23-413;
5. Employee judicial challenge to a standard under A.R.S. § 23-410(E);
6. Employee appeal of an Administrative Law Judge Division order under A.R.S. § 23-421(C);
7. Exercise of rights by any employee pursuant to A.R.S. § 23-418.01;
8. Any other employee action authorized by the Arizona Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1972; or
9. Setting into motion the activities of others which result in the proceedings specified in subsections (B)(1) through (8).

- C. The term “testified or is about to testify in any such proceeding” as used in A.R.S. § 23-425(A) includes:
 1. Testimony in proceedings instituted or caused to be instituted by the employee; or
 2. Any statements given in the course of judicial, quasi-judicial or administrative proceedings. For this purpose, administrative proceedings include inspections, investigations and administrative rulemaking or adjudicative functions.
- D. The term “the exercise by such employee on behalf of himself or others of any right afforded by this Article” as used in A.R.S. § 23-425(A) includes:
 1. The right to participate as a party in enforcement proceedings pursuant to A.R.S. § 23-408(D);
 2. The right to request information from the Industrial Commission; or
 3. To cooperate with inspections or investigations by the Industrial Commission.
- E. If the employee, with no reasonable alternative, refuses in good faith to expose himself to a dangerous condition, the employee is engaged in protected activity. The condition causing the employee’s apprehension of death or injury must be of such a nature that a reasonable person, under the circumstances then confronting the employee, would conclude there is a real danger of death or serious injury and that there is insufficient time, due to the urgency of the situation, to eliminate the dangers through resort to regular statutory enforcement channels. In addition, in such circumstances, the employee, where possible, must also have sought from his employer and been unable to obtain a correction of the dangerous condition.
- F. Employees who refuse to comply with valid occupational safety and health standards or valid safety rules implemented by the employer are not protected by A.R.S. § 23-425.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 3, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). R20-5-680 recodified from R4-13-680 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-681. Elements of a Violation of A.R.S. § 23-425

To establish a violation of A.R.S. § 23-425(A), the employee shall prove all of the following:

1. The employee was engaged in protected activities as defined in R20-5-680.
2. The employer had knowledge of the employee’s protected activities prior to the adverse action which the employee claims to be a discharge or discrimination.
3. The action claimed to be discharge or discrimination was adverse to the employee.

4. The protected activity was a substantial reason for the alleged discharge or discrimination or the alleged discharge or discrimination would not have taken place but for the employee's engagement in the protected activity.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 3, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). R20-5-681
recodified from R4-13-681 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-682. Procedure

- A. A complaint of A.R.S. § 23-425(A) discharge or discrimination shall be filed with the Division of Occupational Safety and Health by the employee or by a representative authorized by A.R.S. § 23-408(F) to do so on the employee's behalf. The complaint shall be written and shall be signed by the person filing the complaint.
- B. The date of filing a complaint under A.R.S. § 23-425(B) is the date of receipt of the complaint by the Division.
- C. The Division may accept or deny an employee's withdrawal of a complaint. The Industrial Commission's investigatory jurisdiction shall not be foreclosed by unilateral action of the employee.
- D. The Industrial Commission may resolve an A.R.S. § 23-425 complaint with the employer without the consent of the employee.
- E. The Industrial Commission's jurisdiction to investigate and determine A.R.S. § 23-425 complaints is independent of the jurisdiction of other agencies or bodies. The Industrial Commission may defer to the results of other such proceedings where:
 1. The rights asserted in those other proceedings are substantially the same as the rights pursuant to A.R.S. § 23-425;
 2. The factual issues in such proceedings are substantially the same as the factual issues before the Industrial Commission;
 3. The proceedings were fair and regular; and
 4. The outcome of the proceedings was not inconsistent with the purposes of this Chapter and the Act.
- F. A determination pursuant to A.R.S. § 23-425(C) includes:
 1. A decision to not proceed with the case;
 2. To defer the case to another forum; or
 3. To proceed to litigation in Superior Court.

Historical Note

Adopted effective May 3, 1989 (Supp. 89-2). R20-5-682
recodified from R4-13-682 (Supp. 95-1).

ARTICLE 7. SELF-INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS FOR WORKERS' COMPENSATION POOLS ORGANIZED UNDER A.R.S. § 23-961.01

R20-5-701. Definitions

In addition to the definitions provided in A.R.S. § 23-901, the following definitions apply to this Article:

"Administrator" means an individual or organization chosen by a board to manage the daily operations of a pool.

"Applicant" means a worker compensation pool organized under A.R.S. § 23-961.01 that has filed an initial application for authority to self-insure.

"Board of trustees" or "board" means a body of individuals that manage all operations of a worker compensation pool.

"Cash flow ratio" means a numerical relationship that reflects an ability to meet current financial obligations out of cash flow and is calculated by dividing funds received from operations of a business by current liabilities.

"Certificate of authority" means a document issued by the Commission granting a pool authority to be self-insured for purposes of workers' compensation.

"Claim" means a worker compensation claim.

"Code classification" means a number assigned by an approved rating organization that classifies employees.

"Current ratio" means a numerical relationship that reflects an ability to pay current obligations and is calculated by dividing current assets by current liabilities.

"Debt status ratio" means a numerical relationship that reflects the proportion of funds supplied internally relative to the funds supplied by creditors and is calculated by dividing net worth by total liabilities.

"Division" means the Administration Division of the Industrial Commission of Arizona.

"Excess insurance carrier" means an insurance carrier authorized by the Arizona Department of Insurance to issue policies of excess insurance coverage and casualty insurance coverage to a self-insured.

"Experience modification rate" means a ratio comparing actual losses to expected losses based on a formula determined by an approved rating organization and which includes three years of loss information.

"Financial rating organization" means a nationally recognized organization such as Standard & Poor's or Moody's that evaluates and rates securities.

"Fiscal year" means a 12 month cycle that begins from the effective date of authority to self-insure.

"Loss fund" means an account from which money is used to pay all workers' compensation expenses including current and contingent liabilities of a worker's compensation claim of a pool.

"Member" means an employer described in A.R.S. § 23-961.01 that has joined with other employers to form a pool.

"Pool" means a workers' compensation group organized under A.R.S. § 23-961.01.

"Profitability ratio" means a numerical relationship that represents the return on assets and the efficiency of assets and is calculated by dividing profit before taxes by total assets, multiplied by 100.

"Quick ratio" means a numerical relationship that represents the degree to which liabilities are covered by the most liquid current assets and is calculated by dividing cash and equivalents, plus trade receivables, by current liabilities.

"Rate" means an assignment of a code classification based on risk as established by a rating organization and approved by the Arizona Department of Insurance.

"Rating organization" means an entity that meets the requirements of A.R.S. § 20-363(F) and is approved by the Arizona Department of Insurance to establish rates, codes, and formulas used to calculate worker compensation premiums.

"Service company" means an entity or organization that is contracted by a pool to receive, process, and pay workers' compensation claims for a pool.

"Trustee fund" means an account into which premiums, investment proceeds, and other revenues are deposited and are

used to cover all administrative or operational expenses of a pool.

“Working capital ratio” means a numerical relationship that measures the sufficiency of working capital to support sales and is calculated by dividing working capital by sales.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-702. Computation of Time

- A. In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by this Article, the Commission shall not include the day of the act or event from which the period of time begins to run. The Commission shall include the last day of the period computed unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday in which event the period shall run until the end of the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday. When the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than 11 days, the Commission shall exclude intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays in the computation of time.
- B. Except as otherwise provided by law, the Commission may extend time limits prescribed by this Article for good cause.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-703. Forms Prescribed by the Commission

The following forms are available upon request from the Commission and contain requests for the information listed in each subsection.

1. Initial Application for Authority to Self-insure:
 - a. Name of the pool;
 - b. Address and telephone number of the pool’s principal office;
 - c. Effective date of formation of the pool;
 - d. Name and address of each member of the pool;
 - e. Two digit standard industrial classification code for each member of the pool;
 - f. Name and address of the industry or trade association, or professional organization to which members of the pool belong;
 - g. Effective date of formation of the industry or trade association, or professional organization to which members of the pool belong;
 - h. Type of business in which members are engaged and length of time in business for each member;
 - i. Explanation of how businesses of members are the same or similar;
 - j. Amount of workers’ compensation insurance premiums paid by each member in the preceding year;
 - k. Names and addresses of the board of trustees;
 - l. Name, address, and telephone number of the administrator appointed by the board of trustees;
 - m. Name, address, and telephone number of the service company, if applicable;
 - n. Names, titles, addresses, and telephone numbers of the persons in charge of the loss control and underwriting programs;
 - o. Premium tax plan selection;
 - p. Authorized signature and title of person signing initial application;
 - q. Statement that all information and assertions contained in the application and the documents accompanying the application are factually correct and true; and
 - r. Date of execution of the initial application.
2. Renewal Application:
 - a. Name of the pool;
 - b. Address and telephone number of the pool’s principal office;
 - c. Name and address of each member of the pool and the effective date of membership;
 - d. Renewal date of the pool;
 - e. Effective date of initial authority to self-insure;
 - f. Total number of member employees covered by the pool;
 - g. Total payroll of the pool for the last fiscal year;
 - h. Name, address, and telephone number of the administrator;
 - i. Name, address, and telephone number of the service company, if applicable;
 - j. Name, address, and telephone number of the excess insurance carrier;
 - k. Name and address of the companies providing guaranty bond and fidelity policy;
 - l. Name and address of individuals serving on the board of trustees;
 - m. Names, titles, addresses, and telephone numbers of persons in charge of loss control and underwriting programs;
 - n. Authorized signature and title of person signing renewal application;
 - o. Statement that all information and assertions contained in the renewal application and the documents accompanying the renewal application are factually correct and true; and
 - p. Date of execution of the renewal application.
3. Self-Insurance Guaranty Bond Form:
 - a. Pool identification;
 - b. Names of fidelity and surety insurance companies;
 - c. Description of the bond, including the amount and conditions of the bond obligations and liability of surety;
 - d. Statement regarding the responsibility for fees and costs associated with the collection of the bond and the responsibility for payment of any award or judgment against the surety;
 - e. Authorized signatures and titles by pool, surety, and agent; and
 - f. Date of execution of the guaranty bond form.
4. Option Election Form:
 - a. Calculation and selection of type of guaranty bond and securities;
 - b. Description of incurred liability and anticipated future liability (compensation and medical) on all open cases for the preceding four years and the current year;
 - c. Authorized signature and title of person signing option election form;
 - d. Statement that all information and assertions contained in the form are factually correct and true; and
 - e. Date of execution of the option election form.
5. Self-insured Payroll Report:
 - a. Description of the cumulative payroll for all members of the pool (classification codes, methods and types of pay);
 - b. Amount paid in the preceding calendar year;
 - c. Authorized signature and title of person signing self-insured payroll report;
 - d. Statement that all information and assertions contained in the report are factually correct and true; and
 - e. Date of execution of self-insured payroll report.
6. Self-insured Medical Report:

Industrial Commission of Arizona

- a. Description of costs relating to industrial injuries;
 - b. Reinsurance premiums paid;
 - c. Total expenditures for workers' compensation and occupational disease claims;
 - d. Authorized signature and title of person signing self-insured medical report;
 - e. Statement that all information and assertions contained in the report are factually correct and true; and
 - f. Date of execution of the self-insured medical report.
7. Self-insured Injury Report:
- a. Description of specific information for the current year and three preceding years for each injury requiring payment in excess of \$5000 which includes accumulated amount paid and reserved for each claim in excess of \$5,000;
 - b. Description of all injuries for the current year and three preceding years if individual injury required payment of less than \$5,000;
 - c. Authorized signature, title, and telephone number of person signing self-insured injury report;
 - d. Statement that all information and assertions contained in the report are factually correct and true; and
 - e. Date of execution of the self-insured injury report.
8. Quarterly Tax Payment Form:
- a. Name and address of the pool;
 - b. Description and calculation of the quarterly tax and designation of the applicable quarter;
 - c. Amount of annual tax paid in the previous calendar year; amount of the quarterly tax paid adjusted for change in the tax rate;
 - d. Description and calculation of any penalty due;
 - e. Authorized signature, title and telephone number of person signing the quarterly tax payment form;
 - f. Statement that all information and assertions contained in the form are factually correct and true; and
 - g. Date of execution of the quarterly tax payment form.
9. Application to Add a Member to Self-insured Pool:
- a. Name of the pool and name of the member to be added to the pool, including if applicable, addresses, corporation, subsidiary, partnership, and trust information;
 - b. Nature and years in business of the member to be added;
 - c. History of business in Arizona and elsewhere for the member to be added;
 - d. Payroll data for each member to be added;
 - e. Work force data for each member to be added;
 - f. Financial data for each member to be added;
 - g. Insurance data for each member to be added;
 - h. Two digit standard industrial classification code for each member of the pool;
 - i. Workers' compensation claims, loss and performance history for the member to be added;
 - j. Authorization by board resolution approving addition of each new member;
 - k. Authorized signature and title of person signing application;
 - l. Statement that all information and assertions contained in the application are factually correct and true; and
 - m. Date of execution of the application.
10. Notice Confirming Addition of Member to Pool:
- a. Name of the pool;
 - b. Name and address of the new member;
 - c. Effective date of membership;
 - d. Rate and code classification to be applied to new member;
 - e. Standard industrial classification code for new member;
 - f. Authorized signature and title of person signing notice;
 - g. Statement that all information and assertions contained in the notice are factually correct and true; and
 - h. Date of execution of the notice.
11. Notice of Termination of Membership:
- a. Name and address of pool;
 - b. Effective date of termination;
 - c. Name and address of the member to be terminated, identified as follows:
 - i. All names and addresses of every location used by the member;
 - ii. If the member is a partnership, the names and addresses of all the partners;
 - iii. If the member is a corporation doing business under a number of divisions, the notice shall state the names of all the divisions of the corporation; and
 - iv. If a member changes names, both the new and former names.
 - d. Authorized signature, title and telephone number of person signing notice;
 - e. Statement that all information and assertions contained in the notice are factually correct and true; and
 - f. Date of execution of the notice.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-704. Requirement for Commission Approval to Act as Self-insurer

A pool does not have authority to act as a self-insurer under A.R.S. §§ 23-961 and 23-961.01 unless the pool receives and maintains a certificate of authority from the Commission.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-705. Duration of Certificate of Authority

Except as provided in this subsection, a certificate of authority is valid for one fiscal year. The Commission may renew the certificate on an annual basis upon application by a pool. If a pool timely files a complete renewal application under this Article, the Commission shall consider the existing certificate of authority valid, subject to compliance with A.R.S. § 23-901 et seq. and this Article, until a new certificate of authority is issued or an order of the Commission denying a renewal application becomes final.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-706. Time-frames for Processing Initial and Renewal Application for Authority to Self-insure

A. Administrative completeness review.

1. Initial application. The Division shall review an initial application for authority to self-insure within 20 days of receipt of the application to determine if the application contains the information required by A.R.S. § 23-961.01 and this Article. The Division shall inform an applicant by written notice whether the application is complete or is deficient within the time-frame provided in this subsection. If the application is incomplete, the Division shall

Industrial Commission of Arizona

include in its written notice to the applicant a complete list of the missing information. The Division shall deem the application withdrawn if an applicant fails to file a complete application within 45 days of being notified by the Division that its application is incomplete or deficient.

2. Renewal application. The Division shall review a renewal application for authority to self-insure within 20 days of receipt of the application to determine if the application contains the information required by A.R.S. § 23-961.01 and this Article. The Division shall inform a pool by written notice whether the application is complete or is deficient within the time-frame provided in this subsection. If the renewal application is incomplete, the Division shall include in its written notice to the pool a complete list of the missing information. The Division shall deem the application withdrawn if a pool fails to file a complete application within 45 days of being notified by the Division that its application is incomplete or deficient, except that failure to file the financial and actuarial reports required under R20-5-708(C) shall not cause the Division to deem the application withdrawn if a pool files the financial and actuarial reports with the Division within 120 days after the end of the pool's fiscal year.

B. Substantive review.

1. Initial application. Within 70 days after the Division deems an initial application complete, the Commission shall determine whether an initial application for authority to self-insure meets the substantive criteria of A.R.S. § 23-961.01 and this Article and shall issue an order granting or denying authority to self-insure.
2. Renewal application. Within 40 days after the Division deems a renewal application complete, the Commission shall determine whether a renewal application for authority to self-insure meets the substantive criteria of A.R.S. § 23-961.01 and this Article and shall issue an order granting or denying authority to self-insure.

C. Overall review.

1. Initial application. The overall review period shall be 90 days, unless extended under A.R.S. § 41-1072 et seq.
2. Renewal application. The overall review period shall be 60 days, unless extended under A.R.S. § 41-1072 et seq.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-707. Filing Requirements for Initial Application for Self-Insurance License

A. Initial application for authorization to self-insure.

1. An application for authority to self-insure shall be completed on forms approved by the Commission.
2. An application for authority to self-insure shall be filed with the Division. An application is considered filed when it is received at the office of the Division.
3. An application shall be typewritten or written in ink in legible text.
4. The administrator of a pool shall sign the application. The signature of the administrator shall be notarized.
5. The administrator shall verify, in writing, that the information contained in and submitted with the application is true and correct.

B. The Commission shall deem an initial application for authority to self-insure complete if an applicant provides the following information with the initial application:

1. A copy of the contract required under A.R.S. § 23-961.01 establishing the pool;

2. A copy of the articles of incorporation establishing the pool, if applicable;
3. A copy of the trust agreement establishing the pool, if applicable;
4. A copy of the by-laws governing the operations of the pool;
5. An original, signed application to join the pool from every employer receiving approval from the board to join the pool;
6. A resolution from the board approving employers for membership in the pool;
7. A certified copy of an audited financial statement or an internally reviewed and signed financial statement for each employer applying for membership in the pool for the most current and prior two years that, considered collectively, demonstrate that the combined net worth of the employers applying for membership at the time of the initial application is not less than \$1,000,000;
8. A copy of the following financial ratios for each employer applying for membership in the pool:
 - a. Cash flow ratio;
 - b. Current ratio;
 - c. Debt status ratio;
 - d. Profitability ratio;
 - e. Quick ratio; and
 - f. Working capital ratio.
9. A detailed description of the loss control program required under R20-5-727, including a description of training programs and safety requirements implemented or to be implemented;
10. A written statement from each member with an experience modification rate greater than 1.10 describing the causes of the member's experience modification rate and outlining remedial measures the member has taken and will take to lower the member's experience modification rate;
11. An original, signed fidelity policy, or a certified copy, that meets the requirements of R20-5-712, or written confirmation from an authorized insurance company that it will provide fidelity coverage to the applicant as required under R20-5-712 which coverage is effective on the date the applicant is approved by the Industrial Commission to begin self-insurance;
12. An original, signed guaranty bond, securities, or letter of credit that meets the requirements of R20-5-713 or any of the following:
 - a. Written confirmation from an authorized insurance company that it will provide a guaranty bond to the applicant as required under R20-5-713 which shall be deposited with the Industrial Commission before approval for self-insurance is effective,
 - b. Written confirmation from a financial institution that it will provide a letter of credit to the applicant as required under R20-5-713 which is effective when approval for self-insurance is effective, or
 - c. Written confirmation from a pool that it will obtain securities as required under R20-5-713 which shall be deposited with the Arizona State Treasurer before approval for self-insurance is effective.
13. A completed and signed Option Election Form and Self-Insurance Bond Form;
14. A copy of excess insurance policies issued by an authorized carrier that meet the requirements of R20-5-715 or written confirmation from an authorized insurance company that it will provide excess insurance coverage to the applicant as required under R20-5-715. The excess cover-

Industrial Commission of Arizona

age shall be effective on the date the applicant is approved by the Industrial Commission to begin self-insurance;

15. A copy of the signed agreement or contract of hire between a board and the administrator of the pool;
16. A designation of a service company and a copy of the signed agreement between the service company and pool that meet the requirements of R20-5-725 or a written statement with supporting documentation required under R20-5-726 requesting authorization to process claims in-house;
17. A list of all rates by code classification to be used by the pool to calculate premiums;
18. A statement showing how premiums shall be calculated for members;
19. A detailed description of the underwriting program required under R20-5-727;
20. A feasibility study by a member of the American Academy of Actuaries (MAAA) or a Fellow of the Casualty Actuarial Society (FCAS) that documents the rate structure needed to set premium levels to cover potential losses and expenses of the pool; and
21. A schedule showing net workers' compensation premiums paid, total losses incurred, and experience modification rates for the three preceding years for each employer applying for membership in the pool.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-708. Filing Requirements for Renewal Application for Self-Insurance License

- A. A self-insured pool seeking renewal of an authority to self-insure for workers' compensation insurance shall file a renewal application 30 days before the existing certificate of authority expires. A pool shall maintain all bonds, policies, and contracts required under this Article while a renewal application is pending before the Commission. The Commission shall deem a renewal application withdrawn if a pool fails to maintain all bonds, policies, and contracts required under this Article.
- B. A renewal application shall meet the following requirements:
 1. An application for renewal of authority to self-insure shall be completed on a form approved by the Commission;
 2. An application for renewal of authority to self-insure shall be filed with the Division. An application is considered filed when it is received at the office of the Division;
 3. An application shall be typewritten or written in ink in legible text;
 4. The administrator of a pool shall sign the application. The signature of the administrator shall be notarized; and
 5. The administrator shall verify, in writing, that the information contained in and submitted with the application is true and correct.
- C. A self-insured pool shall provide the following information at the time the pool files a renewal application:
 1. An updated, completed and signed Option Election Form;
 2. A continuation certificate for the guaranty bond or letter of credit signed by an authorized representative of the surety or bank in an amount equal to the amount set forth in the updated Option Election Form and that meets the requirements of R20-5-713;
 3. A confirmation of excess insurance policies issued by an authorized carrier that meet the requirements of R20-5-715;

4. A copy of a signed service contract that meets the requirements of R20-5-725 designating an approved service company or a written statement with supporting documentation required under R20-5-726 requesting authorization to process claims in-house;
5. A continuation certificate for the fidelity policy that meets the requirements of R20-5-712;
6. A statement of any change made in the rates and code classifications utilized by the pool to calculate workers' compensation premiums;
7. A statement of any change in the calculation method of a premium for each member;
8. A statement describing the expenses paid from the trustee fund and the loss fund expressed in a dollar amount and as a percentage of the total premiums collected by the pool in the preceding fiscal year;
9. A copy of the current contract or agreement of hire between the pool and administrator; and
10. A copy of the current delegation agreement between the board of trustees and administrator, if applicable, under R20-5-719(C).

- D. No later than 120 days after the end of a pool's fiscal year, the pool shall file with the Division a copy of the pool's most recent audited annual financial statements and a copy of the pool's most recent actuarial review of:
 1. Losses and reserves for all known claims, and
 2. Reserves for incurred but not reported claims.
- E. The Commission shall deem a renewal application complete when a pool provides the information required under subsections (C) and (D).
- F. If a pool does not file a renewal application, each member of the pool shall provide the Commission proof of compliance with A.R.S. § 23-961(A) no later than 10 days after the pool's certificate of authority expires.
- G. If a pool's renewal application is deemed withdrawn under this Section, each member of the pool shall provide proof of compliance with A.R.S. § 23-961(A) no later than 10 days after the date the Commission deems the application withdrawn.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-709. Combined Net Worth

A pool shall ensure that the combined net worth of its members is at least \$1 million at the time the pool files an initial application for authority to self-insure.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-710. Similar Industry Requirement

The Commission shall consider the following in determining whether two or more employers meet the similar industry requirement of A.R.S. § 23-961.01:

1. Two digit standard industrial classification code established by the 1987 Standard Industrial Classification Manual assigned to an employer applying for membership in the pool; and
2. Other information describing or concerning the business of an employer applying for membership in the pool. The Commission may solicit additional written or oral information from a pool or others to assist the Commission in determining whether two or more employers are engaged in a similar industry.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-711. Joint and Several Liability of Members

A. The joint and several liability provision described under A.R.S. § 23-961.01(E) shall include the following meaning:

1. Liability of members. Each member is liable for its own workers' compensation claims or losses incurred during the member's period of membership in the pool to the extent that the pool does not pay the claims or losses. A member's liability for its own claims or losses continues for the life of the claims and continues notwithstanding the pool's inability to process or pay the member's claims or losses. Failure of the pool to comply with the provisions of the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act relating to payment and processing of claims shall result in the assignment of the claims to the State Compensation Fund under A.R.S. § 23-966 and shall not relieve a member of liability for its own losses or claims. In the event that claims are assigned to the State Compensation Fund under A.R.S. § 23-966, the Industrial Commission shall have a right of reimbursement against the member for the amount paid by the State Compensation Fund for the member's own claims and losses, including costs, necessary expenses and reasonable attorney's fees, to the extent that such claims and losses are not covered by the pool's bonds or assets.
 2. Liability of a pool. The pool shall pay all claims for which each member incurs liability during each member's period of membership. The pool shall defend, in the name of and on behalf of any member, any action or other proceeding which may arise or be instituted against a member as a result of injury or death covered by the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act and accompanying rules. The pool shall pay all legal costs and all expenses incurred for investigation, negotiation or defense related to such action or proceeding. The pool shall also pay all judgments or awards, and all interest due and accruing after a judgment.
- B. The joint and several liability clause required under A.R.S. § 23-961.01 to be included in each agreement or contract to establish a pool shall include the language in subsection (A)(1) and (2).
- C. The joint and several liability clause required under A.R.S. § 23-961.01(E) applies to any agreement used to form a pool on a cooperative or contract basis, through a joint formation of a nonprofit corporation, or by the execution of a trust agreement.
- D. A pool shall ensure that all members read and agree, in writing, to the joint and several clause required under A.R.S. § 23-961.01 and described in subsection (A).
- E. Failure to comply with the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-961.01(E) and this Section is cause for revocation of authority to self-insure.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-712. Fidelity Policy

- A. A pool shall obtain and maintain during all periods of self-insurance a fidelity policy to protect the pool from unlawful actions of the following:
1. Individuals appointed to the pool's board of trustees (individual and collective liability),
 2. Administrator of the pool, and
 3. Employees of the pool.
- B. The amount of the fidelity policy in subsection (A) shall be at least \$1 million. A pool may purchase a fidelity policy in excess of \$1 million if the pool determines that a policy in excess of \$1 million is necessary to protect members of the pool from damages resulting from misrepresentation or misuse

of any monies or securities owned, controlled, or managed by the board, administrator, or employees of the pool.

- C. The pool shall provide the Commission proof of the fidelity policy as required under R20-5-707 and R20-5-708.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-713. Guaranty Bond

- A. A pool shall obtain and maintain during all periods of self-insurance a guaranty bond equal to the greater of either:
1. 125% of the total outstanding accrued liability as reflected in the option election form described in subsection (B); or
 2. \$200,000.
- B. A pool shall complete and sign an option election form when an initial or renewal application is filed to determine the amount of the bond or securities required to cover the pool's losses. A pool shall ensure that the information contained in the option election form is in agreement with the data provided in the actuarial report. A guaranty bond or continuation certificate for the guaranty bond shall be in the amount established in the option election form.
- C. A guaranty bond or continuation certificate for the guaranty bond filed with the Commission shall bear the effective date of the certificate of authority under which the pool is authorized to self-insure. The guaranty bond or continuation certificate shall be valid for a period of one year, subject to annual renewal in the amount established in the Option Election Form filed with a renewal application.
- D. A guaranty bond or continuation certificate for the guaranty bond shall be issued by an insurance carrier authorized by the Arizona Department of Insurance to transact fidelity and surety insurance in Arizona. The guaranty bond and continuation certificate shall be executed by an authorized agent of a surety, as evidenced by a certified power of attorney, and countersigned by a licensed resident agent.
- E. Instead of posting a guaranty bond, a pool may either deposit with the Commission for transmittal to the Arizona State Treasurer, bonds of the United States or other securities. The amount of the bond or securities shall bear a face value equal to the requirements of subsections (A) and (B).
- F. Instead of posting a guaranty bond, a pool may obtain a letter of credit. The amount of the letter of credit shall be equal to the requirements of subsections (A) and (B).
- G. The Commission shall not accept certificates of deposit instead of a guaranty bond, securities, or letter of credit.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-714. Securities Deposited with the Arizona State Treasurer

- A. Any securities deposited with Arizona State Treasurer under R20-5-713(E) shall be registered as follows: "The Industrial Commission of Arizona, in trust for the fulfillment by (name of pool), of (name of pool's) obligations under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act."
- B. The securities shall be held by the State Treasurer, as custodian, subject to the order of and in trust for, the Industrial Commission of Arizona.
- C. The Commission shall have the following powers with regard to securities held by the State Treasurer:
1. To collect or order the collection of the securities as they become due;
 2. To sell or order the sale of the securities, or any part of the securities; and

Industrial Commission of Arizona

3. To apply or order the application of the proceeds of the sale of securities, to the payment of any award rendered against the pool in the event of a default in the payment of a pool's obligations under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act.
- D. The Commission shall remit, upon request from a pool that has deposited securities for transmittal to the State Treasurer, interest coupons on securities as they mature.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-715. Aggregate and Specific Excess Insurance Policies

- A. A pool shall maintain aggregate and specific excess insurance policies during all periods of self-insurance.
- B. The Commission shall not consider policies of aggregate and specific excess insurance when determining a pool's ability to fulfill its financial obligations under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act, unless the policies are issued by a casualty insurance company authorized by the Arizona Department of Insurance to transact business in Arizona.
- C. A pool or insurance company seeking to cancel or refuse renewal of aggregate and specific excess insurance policies shall provide 90 days written notice of the proposed cancellation or non-renewal to the other party to the policies and to the Commission. The written notice shall be by registered or certified mail. Failure to provide notice as required by this Section precludes cancellation or non-renewal of the policies.
- D. Policy and Retention Amounts.
 1. Policy and retention amounts for specific and aggregate excess insurance for a pool shall be as follows:
 - a. Maximum retention for specific excess insurance shall not exceed \$250,000. Specific excess insurance shall be provided to the statutory limit; and
 - b. Maximum retention of aggregate excess insurance shall not exceed 110% of collected premiums. Total aggregate insurance coverage shall not be less than \$5,000,000.
 2. Aggregate and specific excess insurance policies shall state that payments of workers' compensation benefits on a claim made by a member employer, pool, or surety under a bond or through the use of other approved securities shall be applied toward reaching the retention level in the policy.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-716. Rates and Code Classifications; Penalty Rate

- A. A pool shall only use rates and code classifications obtained from a rating organization licensed by the Arizona Department of Insurance.
- B. A pool may apply a penalty rate in excess of an annual premium to any member with an unfavorable loss experience, provided the pool provides written notice to the member 30 days before the effective date of the change in rate.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-717. Gross Annual Premium of Pool; Calculation and Payment of Workers' Compensation Premiums; Discounts; Refunds

- A. The gross annual workers' compensation premium for a pool shall be sufficient to fund the administrative expenses and total incurred losses of the pool.
- B. A pool shall calculate a member's workers' compensation premium and experience modification rate using formulas described in a rating plan that meets the following:

1. The rating plan is filed by an Arizona licensed rating organization, and
2. The rating plan has not been disapproved by the Arizona Department of Insurance.
- C. Each member shall pay to a pool the premium due in equal monthly or quarterly payments for the premium year, except that upon admission into a pool, a new member shall pay no later than five days after the effective date of membership not less than 25% of the annual premium calculated for the new member. The remaining premium due after a new member has advanced 25% of the annual premium shall be paid in equal monthly or quarterly payments for the premium year. A pool shall permit a member to pay a premium in advance of the monthly or quarterly schedule.
- D. Deviations from rates.
 1. A pool shall not deviate from established workers' compensation rates unless the pool complies with the following:
 - a. The deviation is based upon the expense and loss experience of the pool,
 - b. The deviation is supported and justified by an actuary's feasibility study, and
 - c. The pool provides the information required under this subsection to the Division and receives approval from the Division.
 2. The Division shall approve the deviation if the deviation is based upon the expense and loss experience of a pool and is justified in an actuary's feasibility study.
- E. Refunds. A pool may declare a refund of surplus money, including excess investment income, to its members under the following conditions:
 1. Surplus money exists, including excess investment money, for a fiscal year in excess of the amount necessary to meet all financial obligations for the fiscal year, including financial obligations arising from incurred but not reported claims;
 2. Total assets of a pool are greater than total liabilities for each fiscal year;
 3. An actuary approves the amount of the refund;
 4. The amount of refund is a fixed liability of the pool at the time the refund is declared; and
 5. The board sets a date for the refund that shall not be less than 12 months after the end of the fiscal year in which the excess is reported.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-718. Financial Statements

- A. A pool shall ensure that a financial statement is prepared annually at the end of its fiscal year by a certified public accountant who has experience in auditing insurance carriers or self-insured pools. The financial statement shall be accompanied by an actuarial report regarding reserves for claims and associated expenses, and claims incurred, but not reported.
- B. A pool shall ensure that reported reserves in a financial statement are established based on 110% of an actuary's best estimate.
- C. A pool shall ensure that an actuarial opinion is rendered by an actuary who is a member of the Academy of Actuaries (MAAA) or a fellow of the Casualty Actuarial Society (FCAS).
- D. A pool shall ensure that the pool's annual financial statement described in subsection (A) is audited by a certified public accountant. The audit shall include:

1. An evaluation and statement from the certified public accountant whether invested surplus money was invested in compliance with R20-5-724;
 2. A description of how the pool operates; and
 3. A statement whether the pool complied with statutes and rules governing self-insured workers' compensation pools as it relates to financial matters.
- E. Upon request by the Commission or within 120 days after a pool's fiscal year ends, a pool shall file its annual financial statement with the Commission. If a pool stops providing coverage on an ongoing basis or fails to file a renewal application for authorization to self-insure, then the pool shall provide its annual financial statement within 120 days after the pool's fiscal year ends.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-719. Board of Trustees

- A. A pool shall be managed by a board of trustees consisting of at least five individuals elected for a stated term of office. At least 2/3 of a board shall be from the membership of the pool.
- B. Minimum duties and responsibilities of a board. In addition to those duties and responsibilities provided by law, the duties of a board shall include:
1. Responsibility for all operations of a pool;
 2. Ensuring compliance with this Article and the applicable provisions of the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act;
 3. Hiring of an administrator to manage the daily operations of a pool;
 4. Reviewing and taking action on applications for membership in a pool;
 5. Contracting with a service company or seeking authorization from the Commission to process workers' compensation claims in-house;
 6. Determining the premium to be charged to a member;
 7. Investing surplus monies in compliance with this Article and other applicable law;
 8. Enacting procedures that limit disbursement of money to payment and expenses associated with claims processing and administrative expenses necessary to conduct the operations of the pool;
 9. Ensuring that the pool complies with statutory accounting principles (SAP) and provides accurate financial information to enable complete and accurate preparation of financial reports;
 10. Maintaining all records and documents relating to the formation and ongoing operations of the pool; and
 11. Ensuring that accounts and records of the pool are audited as required under this Article.
- C. Delegation of board duties to administrator.
1. Except as prohibited by law, a board may delegate to an administrator the duties the board determines proper.
 2. Delegation of duties from a board to an administrator shall be in writing. A copy of the delegation agreement shall be provided to the Commission with each renewal application.
- D. Board prohibitions. A board or board trustee shall not commit or perform the following acts:
1. Extend credit to members for payment of a premium;
 2. Utilize money collected as premiums for a purpose unauthorized by this Article;
 3. Borrow money from a pool or in the name of a pool without providing written notice to the Commission of the nature and purpose of the loan; and
 4. Approve admission into a pool an employer who has a negative net worth and whose admission would impair

the ability of the pool to meet its financial obligations under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-720. Administrator; Prohibitions; Disclosure of Interest

- A. An administrator of a pool shall not be a member of a board of trustees of a workers' compensation pool.
- B. An administrator shall not commit any of the acts described in R20-5-719(D).
- C. An administrator shall disclose to a board any actual or perceived employment or financial interest that the administrator or administrator's family has in any potential provider of services or insurance coverage to the pool. The administrator shall disclose the interest before a contract or agreement is reached with the company or business providing the service or coverage. If a pool has an existing contract or agreement in which a prospective administrator or administrator's family has an actual or perceived employment or financial interest, the administrator shall disclose the interest before accepting a position as administrator for the pool. It is the responsibility of a board to identify for a prospective administrator current providers of services and coverage to the pool.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-721. Admission of Employers into an Existing Workers' Compensation Pool

- A. An employer that meets the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-961.01 and this Article that seeks to join an existing pool shall submit an application for membership to the board of trustees of the pool, or the board's designee, on a form approved by the Commission.
- B. Consideration of application by a board.
1. A board shall approve or deny admission in the pool according to the bylaws of the pool and other applicable statutes and rules.
 2. Upon approval of admission of an employer by a board, the board shall transmit the original application of the employer and board resolution approving membership to the Commission for consideration and approval.
- C. Commission Approval.
1. Except as provided in subsection (C)(2), within seven days after receiving an employer application described in subsection (B)(2), the Division shall advise the pool whether the employer application is complete. Within 45 days after receiving a complete employer application described in subsection (B)(2), the Commission shall consider the application and shall approve the admission of an employer into a pool if each of the following requirements are met:
 - a. The employer meets the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-961.01 and this Article;
 - b. Admission of the employer into the pool does not impair the ability of the pool to meet the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-961.01 and this Article;
 - c. Admission of the employer into the pool does not impair the ability of the pool to meet its financial obligations under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act.
 2. After a pool has completed one year of operation, the pool may request Commission authorization to admit new members without Commission approval. Within 30 days after receiving such a request, the Commission shall consider and approve the request to add members to a pool

Industrial Commission of Arizona

without Commission approval if the pool meets the following:

- a. The pool uses the similar industry requirement set forth in R20-5-710 and provides a list or description of businesses that the pool will consider as being similar; and
- b. The pool adopts as its own criteria for admission of new employers the criteria set forth in subsection (C)(1) and provides financial standards that the pool shall apply to employers seeking admission into the pool.

3. The Commission shall issue written findings and an order either approving or denying admission of an employer into a pool under subsection (C)(1) or approving or denying authorization to add members without Commission approval under subsection (C)(2). The Commission shall mail the findings and order upon the interested parties. The written findings and order is final unless a party files a request for hearing with the Administration Division within 10 days after the findings and order is issued. Hearing rights and procedure are governed by R20-5-736, R20-5-737, and R20-5-738.

D. Admission of an employer under subsection (C)(2).

1. A pool shall require an employer applying for membership in the pool to provide a financial report that is either a certified audited financial statement or an internally reviewed and signed financial statement certified by an officer or representative of the employer applying for membership.
2. If a pool approves admission of a new employer into the pool, the pool shall send written notice to the Commission, on a form approved by the Commission, within 10 days and prior to the effective date of membership, confirming that the pool has admitted a new member.
3. In addition to the notice required under subsection (D)(2), the pool shall also provide to the Commission, the board resolution approving membership and a copy of the employer's application for admission into the pool.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-722. Termination by a Member in a Pool; Cancellation of Membership by a Pool; Final Accounting

- A.** A member of a pool may terminate its participation in the pool or submit to cancellation by a pool under the bylaws of the pool and other applicable statutes and rules.
- B.** A pool shall provide the Commission written notice of a member's intent to terminate membership or a pool's intent to cancel a member's participation in the pool at least 30 days before the termination or cancellation is effective on a form approved by the Commission.
- C.** A pool shall provide a final accounting and settlement of the obligations of or refunds to a terminated or canceled member when all incurred claims are concluded, settled, or paid.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-723. Trustee Fund; Loss Fund

- A.** A pool shall maintain a trustee fund and a loss fund.
- B.** Trustee fund.
 1. All premiums and assessments charged to members of a pool shall be paid to the trustee fund which fund shall be placed in a designated federally insured depository in Arizona.
 2. A pool shall create a loss fund from the trustee fund.

3. A pool shall pay administrative expenses of the pool from the trustee fund.
4. Money from the trustee fund shall be transferred to the loss fund as needed to enable a pool to pay from the loss fund cash needs related to liabilities imposed or arising under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act.

C. Loss fund.

1. A pool shall place its loss fund in a designated federally insured depository in Arizona.
2. A pool shall pay all workers' compensation expenses from the loss fund.
3. A loss fund shall be maintained at all times by an authorized service company or administrator charged with processing and paying workers' compensation claims.
4. A pool shall ensure that its loss fund is financially able to cover current cash needs related to liabilities imposed or arising under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-724. Investment Activity of a Pool

A pool may invest surplus money not needed for immediate cash needs under the following conditions:

1. Investments are limited to:
 - a. United States Government bonds;
 - b. United States Treasury notes;
 - c. Municipal and corporate bonds described under subsections (A)(2), (3), and (4);
 - d. Certificates of deposit;
 - e. Savings accounts in banks located in Arizona that are federally insured; and
 - f. Common or preferred stock.
2. Corporate and municipal bonds are restricted to the top three major investment grades as determined by two financial rating services;
3. Not more than 5% of a corporate municipal bond portfolio is invested in any one corporation or municipality;
4. Not more than 30% of the market value of a portfolio is in corporate and municipal bonds;
5. Not more than 20% of the market value of an investment portfolio is in common and preferred stocks; and
6. Not more than 5% of a common and preferred stock portfolio is invested in any one corporation.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-725. Service Companies; Qualifications; Contracts; Transfer of Claims

- A.** A pool shall obtain the services of a service company to process the pool's workers' compensation claims unless the pool obtains permission to process its own workers' compensation claims from the Commission under R20-5-726.
- B.** Qualifications of a service company.
 1. A service company shall have facilities and equipment to manage, process, and store workers' compensation claims;
 2. If required by law, a service company shall ensure that a licensed claims adjuster processes all workers' compensation claims. If a licensed claims adjuster is not required by law to process claims, then the service company shall ensure that workers' compensation claims are processed by persons with experience, training, and knowledge of the following:
 - a. Processing of Arizona workers' compensation claims; and
 - b. Arizona Worker's Compensation Act;

Industrial Commission of Arizona

3. Service company personnel processing workers' compensation claims shall attend and complete training provided by the Commission Claims Division.
- C. A service company shall process and pay each worker's compensation claim in compliance with the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act and the rules. A contract between a pool and service company shall include this requirement.
- D. Transfer of claims from one service company to another service company.
 1. The transfer of claims from one service company to another service company shall be handled in a way that does not interfere with or interrupt the processing of a worker's compensation claim.
 2. A service company transferring a worker's compensation claim shall communicate to the new service company the historical claims processing activity associated with the worker's compensation claim, and shall provide an original or copy of every document required for continued processing of the worker's compensation claim.
 3. A pool shall immediately provide written notice to the Industrial Commission Claims Division of any transfer of a worker's compensation claim from one service company to another.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-726. Processing of Workers' Compensation Claims by a Pool

- A. The Commission shall permit a pool to process its own workers' compensation claims if the pool provides information and supporting documentation establishing the following:
 1. The pool has facilities and equipment to manage, process, and store its own workers' compensation claims;
 2. If required by law, a pool shall ensure that a licensed claims adjuster processes all workers' compensation claims. If a licensed claims adjuster is not required by law to process claims, then the pool shall ensure that workers' compensation claims are processed by persons with experience, training, and knowledge of the following:
 - a. Processing of Arizona workers' compensation claims; and
 - b. Arizona Workers' Compensation Act;
 3. Pool personnel processing workers' compensation claims shall attend and complete training provided by the Commission Claims Division.
- B. A pool shall pay and process workers' compensation claims in compliance with the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act and the rules.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-727. Loss Control and Underwriting Programs

- A. A pool shall maintain during all periods of self-insurance a loss control program that includes, at a minimum, written safety requirements and training programs for all employees of members.
- B. A pool shall maintain during all periods of self-insurance an underwriting program that enables the pool to calculate and determine workers' compensation premiums due and to discharge the pool's responsibilities under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act and this Article.
- C. A pool shall ensure those persons with education, experience, or training in loss control administer the loss control program.
- D. A pool shall ensure those persons with education, experience, or training in underwriting administer the underwriting program.

- E. A pool shall maintain facilities and equipment to implement the loss control and underwriting programs.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-728. Insufficient Assets or Funds of a Pool; Plans of Abatement; Notice of Bankruptcy

- A. A pool shall immediately provide written notice to the Commission if collected premiums and earned investment income for a fiscal year are insufficient to pay benefits under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act for all reported workers' compensation claims and expenses for the year. When a pool provides notice to the Commission of the deficiency, the pool shall also provide a written proposal to achieve 100% funding. The proposal may include the following:
 1. Use of premiums collected in other fiscal years, but not necessary for payment of claims or expenses in the year collected;
 2. Use of investment earnings associated with other fiscal years, but not necessary for payment of claims or expenses in the year in which associated; or
 3. Assessment of members.
- B. The Commission shall review the proposal submitted under subsection (A) and approve the proposal within 10 days if the Commission determines that the proposal will abate the deficiency. A pool shall implement the plan no later than 30 days after the date the Commission approves the plan and shall achieve 100% funding within one year after the date the Commission approves the plan. Failure to implement the plan is cause for revocation of the pool's certificate of authority under R20-5-739.
- C. If, as a result of an audit or examination by either a pool or the Commission, it appears that the assets of a pool are insufficient to enable the pool to discharge the pool's responsibilities under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act and this Article, the Commission shall notify the administrator and the board of the deficiency and issue an order to abate the deficiency.
- D. The Commission has authority to include in its order of abatement issued under subsection (C) a provision that a pool shall not add new members to the pool until the deficiency is abated.
- E. Failure to comply with an order of abatement within 60 days after the order is issued constitutes cause for revocation of a pool's certificate of authority under R20-5-739.
- F. A pool shall provide immediate written notice to the Commission of any bankruptcy filing by the pool.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-729. Arizona Office; Recordkeeping; Records Available for Review

- A. A pool shall maintain an office in Arizona.
- B. A pool shall ensure that all financial reports and minutes are signed by an authorized representative of the pool.
- C. A pool shall make board meeting minutes, reports or other documents concerning payroll, audits, investments, experience rating, or other information concerning the pool available to the Commission upon request.
- D. A pool shall retain records relating to the formation and operation of the pool. The pool's current board shall know the current location of the records.
- E. Records of a pool are the property of the pool. If records of a pool are in the control or custody of a third party, the third party shall immediately surrender the records to a pool, upon request by the pool.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-730. Order for Additional Financial Information; Examination of Accounts and Records by Commission

If the Commission questions a pool's financial ability to pay workers' compensation claims under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act, the Commission may order the pool to provide additional financial information from the pool's auditor or may order an independent financial examination of the pool.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-731. Assignment of Claims Under A.R.S. § 23-966; Obligation of Member to Reimburse the Commission

The Commission shall assign all workers' compensation claims of a pool to the State Compensation Fund under A.R.S. § 23-966 in the event that a pool files for bankruptcy or a pool is unable to process or pay benefits as required under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act. In the event that the Commission assigns workers' compensation claims to the State Compensation Fund under A.R.S. § 23-966, the Commission shall have a right of reimbursement against any member of a pool for the amount paid by the State Compensation Fund for the member's claims and losses, including reasonable administrative costs, to the extent that such claims and losses are not covered by the pool's bonds or assets.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-732. Calculation and Payment of Taxes under A.R.S. § 23-961 and A.R.S. § 23-1065

A. Subject to subsection (B), the Commission shall determine the taxes to be paid under A.R.S. § 23-961(G) and A.R.S. § 23-1065(A) by calculating a pool's premiums using one of the following insurance plans selected by a pool:

1. Fixed premium plan:
 - a. A plan in which neither losses nor incurred loss reserves are used to calculate a premium;
 - b. A discount is allowed for premium size; and
 - c. The taxable premium is calculated as follows: Payroll x applicable rate - premium discount.
2. Guaranteed cost plan:
 - a. A plan that provides for a direct relationship, on an annual basis, of the premium for tax purposes and the experience modification rate developed to reflect the loss payments and incurred loss experience of an insured;
 - b. The taxable premium is calculated as follows: (Payroll x applicable rate x experience modification rate) - premium discount.
3. Retrospective plan:
 - a. A plan that provides for a relationship between the premium for tax purposes, the experience modification rate developed to reflect the loss payment and incurred loss experience of an insured, and the actual incurred losses for the tax year;
 - b. Plan is calculated annually and premium is not subject to further adjustment during the tax year;
 - c. The net taxable premium is calculated as follows: (payroll x applicable rate x experience modification rate x basic premium factor) + (losses for current year + adjusted losses for premium year x conversion factor) x tax multiplier; and
 - d. The net taxable premium is subject to a maximum and minimum premium level depending on which one of the four rating insurance option plans specified in the rating system filed by the rating organiza-

tion is used by the State Compensation Fund under A.R.S. Title 20, Chapter 2, Article 4;

- B. A pool shall not select a retrospective plan unless the pool meets the following criteria:
 1. The pool has an annual net taxable premium exceeding \$100,000; and
 2. The pool submits and calculates four years of data concerning paid loss determinations and incurred loss reserved for each workers' compensation claim which information shall be used to calculate an experience modification factor for the pool. The oldest three years of data is used to calculate the rate and the current year data is used to calculate the tax.
- C. A pool shall submit to the Commission information required on the following forms no later than February 15 of each year:
 1. Self-insured Payroll Report, and
 2. Self-insured Injury Report.
- D. Payment of quarterly tax.
 1. The Commission shall calculate quarterly taxes owed under A.R.S. § 23-961(H) or A.R.S. § 23-1065(A) in one of the following ways:
 - a. 25% of the tax calculated for the previous year and adjusted for changes in the tax rate; or
 - b. Calculation based on actual payroll and premiums collected for each quarter.
 2. A pool shall file a completed and signed Self-insurers' Quarterly Tax Payment Form with each quarterly tax payment.
 3. Quarterly payments are due April 30, July 31, October 31, and January 31, for the periods ending March 31, June 31, September 30, and December 31, respectively.
 4. Quarterly tax payments may be adjusted because of changes in the annual tax rate.
- E. After receipt of the information required under A.R.S. § 23-961 and this Article, the Commission shall determine the annual taxes owed by a pool. The Commission shall also determine whether the pool has underpaid or overpaid the annual taxes required to be paid by the pool. If the quarterly tax payments paid by a pool are less than the actual tax calculated for the year, then the pool shall pay the difference on or before March 31 of the calendar year in which the taxes are due. If a pool has overpaid its annual taxes, then the Commission shall refund the amount as described in A.R.S. § 23-961(I). A pool shall pay to the Industrial Commission the pool's annual tax on or before March 31 based on premiums calculated for the preceding calendar year and adjusted for quarterly taxes previously paid.
- F. In addition to the penalty described under A.R.S. § 23-961(J), failure to pay annual or quarterly taxes as required is cause for revocation of a pool's certificate of authority.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-733. Review of Initial and Renewal Applications for Authority to Self-insure by the Division

- A. Upon the filing of a completed initial or renewal application for authority to self-insure, the Division shall review the initial or renewal application to determine and verify whether the information contained in and submitted with the initial or renewal application for authorization to self-insure is complete and accurate. The Division shall also review the information provided to determine the following:
 1. Whether the pool has met the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-961.01;
 2. Whether the pool has met the requirements of this Article; and

Industrial Commission of Arizona

3. Whether the pool has the ability to process and pay benefits required under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act. A determination of a pool's financial ability to pay shall include a review of the ratios provided by each member at the time of an initial application and review of the following ratios for a pool at the time of renewal:
 - a. Total cash, receivables, and investments to total assets; and
 - b. Total revenue to total expenditures for loss fund and trustee fund.
- B. The Division shall present the findings of its review described in subsection (A) to the Commission. The Division shall also present its recommendations to the Commission regarding an initial or renewal application.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-734. Decision by the Commission on Initial or Renewal Applications for Authority to Self-insure

- A. The Commission shall consider the following before granting or denying an initial or renewal application to self-insure:
 1. The information submitted by an applicant or pool,
 2. The information and recommendations of the Division, and
 3. The requirements of A.R.S. § 23-961.01 and this Article.
- B. The Commission shall deny an application for authority to self-insure if the Commission finds one or more of the following conditions:
 1. An applicant or pool does not meet the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-961.01,
 2. An applicant or pool does not meet the requirements of this Article, or
 3. An applicant or pool is unable to process and pay benefits required under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act.
- C. A decision of the Commission shall be made by a majority vote of the quorum of Commission members present when the decision is rendered at a public meeting. The Commission shall issue written findings and an order granting or denying authorization to self-insure.
- D. The Division shall mail a copy of the Commission's written findings and order upon the applicant or pool within 10 days of the date the Commission issues its findings and order.
- E. In the case of an initial application, an applicant shall substitute written confirmation from an authorized insurance carrier to provide fidelity coverage with evidence of fidelity insurance coverage as required under R20-5-712 no later than 10 days after the Commission grants authority to self-insure under this Section. The grant of authority to self-insure under this Section shall not become effective until the applicant provides evidence of actual fidelity coverage. The Commission shall deem an initial application withdrawn and the grant of authority to self-insure rescinded if an applicant fails to substitute written confirmation of fidelity coverage with evidence of fidelity coverage as required under this subsection.
- F. In the case of an initial application, an applicant shall substitute written confirmation from an authorized insurance carrier to provide excess insurance coverage with evidence of excess insurance coverage as required under R20-5-715 no later than 10 days after the Commission grants authority to self-insure under this Section. The grant of authority to self-insure under this Section shall not become effective until the applicant provides evidence of actual excess insurance coverage. The Commission shall deem an initial application withdrawn and the grant of authority to self-insure rescinded if an applicant fails to substitute written confirmation of excess insurance cover-

age with evidence of excess insurance coverage as required under this subsection.

- G. In the case of an initial application, an applicant shall deposit the guaranty bond, letter of credit, or other securities as required under R20-5-713 no later than 10 days after the Commission grants authority to self-insure under this Section. The grant of authority to self-insure under this Section shall not become effective until the applicant deposits the guaranty bond, letter of credit, or other security. The Commission shall deem an initial application withdrawn and the grant of authority to self-insure rescinded if an applicant fails to deposit the guaranty bond, letter of credit, or other securities as required under this subsection.
- H. Subject to subsections (E), (F), and (G), no later than 10 days after the Commission grants authorization to self-insure, the Division shall prepare a certificate of authority to self-insure and shall mail the certificate to the self-insured at the business address of the pool listed on the initial or renewal application.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-735. Right to Request a Hearing

- A. An applicant or pool shall have 10 days from the date the Commission mails the findings and order under R20-5-734 to request a hearing.
- B. A request for hearing shall comply with A.R.S. § 23-945 and be signed by an authorized representative of the applicant or pool or the applicant's or pool's legal representative. The applicant or pool shall file the request for hearing with the Division.
- C. The Commission shall deem its findings and order final if a request for hearing is not received by the Division within the time specified in subsection (A).

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-736. Hearing Rights and Procedures

- A. Burden of proof.
 1. Except as provided in subsection (A)(2), in all proceedings arising out of this Article, the applicant or pool shall have the burden of proof to establish that it has met the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-901 et seq. and this Article.
 2. In a revocation hearing, the Commission shall have the burden of proof to establish that the self-insured has committed the acts described in R20-5-739.
- B. Roles of Chair and Chief Counsel.
 1. The Chair of the Commission or designee shall preside over hearings held under this Article. Except as otherwise provided in this Section, the Chair shall apply the provisions of A.R.S. § 41-1062 to hearings held under this Article and shall have the authority and power of a presiding officer as described in A.R.S. § 41-1062.
 2. The Chief Counsel of the Commission shall represent the Commission in hearings held before the Commission and upon direction of the Chair of the Commission shall issue on behalf of the Commission all notices and subpoenas required under this Section. In the discretion of the Chief Counsel, the Chief Counsel may assign an attorney from the Legal Division of the Commission to represent the Division.
- C. Appearance by a party.
 1. Except as otherwise provided by law, the parties may appear on their own behalf or through counsel.
 2. When an attorney appears or intends to appear before the Commission, the attorney shall notify the Commission, in writing, of the attorney's name, address, and telephone

Industrial Commission of Arizona

number and the name and address of the person on whose behalf the attorney appears.

D. Filing and service.

1. For purposes of this Section, a document is considered filed when the Commission receives the document. All documents required to be filed in this Section with the Commission shall be served upon the Chief Counsel of the Industrial Commission and upon all parties to the proceeding.
2. Except as otherwise provided in A.R.S. § 23-901, et seq. and this Article, service of all documents upon the Commission, applicant or pool shall be by personal service or by mail. Personal service includes delivery upon the Commission or party. Service by mail includes every type of service except personal service and is complete on mailing.

E. Notice of hearing.

1. The Commission shall give the parties at least 20 days notice of hearing.
2. A notice of hearing shall be in writing and mailed to the last known address of the applicant or pool as shown on the record of the Commission or upon the applicant's or pool's representative if a notice of appearance has been filed by a representative.
3. A notice of hearing shall comply with the requirements in A.R.S. § 41-1061(B).

F. Evidence.

1. The civil rules of evidence do not apply to hearings held under this Section.
2. A party may make an opening and closing statement with the permission of the Chair if the Chair determines that the statement will be helpful to a determination of the issues.
3. All witnesses at a hearing shall testify under oath or affirmation.
4. A party may present evidence and conduct cross-examination of witnesses.
5. Documentary evidence may be received into evidence and shall be filed no later than 15 days before the date of the hearing. Upon request or upon direction from the chair of the Commission, the Commission may issue a subpoena to the author of any document submitted into evidence to appear and testify at the hearing.
6. Upon written request by a party or upon direction from the Chair of the Commission, the Commission may issue a subpoena requiring the attendance and testimony of a witness whose testimony is material. A subpoena shall be requested no later than 10 days before the date of the hearing.
7. Upon written request by a party or upon direction from the Chair of the Commission, the Commission may issue a subpoena duces tecum requiring the production of documents or other tangible evidence. The written request by a party shall contain a statement explaining the general relevance, materiality, and reasonable particularity of the documentary or other tangible evidence and the facts to be proven by them.

G. Transcript of Proceedings. Hearings before the Commission shall be stenographically reported or mechanically recorded. Any party desiring a copy of the transcript shall obtain a copy from the court reporter.**Historical Note**

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-737. Decision Upon Hearing by Commission

- A. A decision of the Commission to deny an initial or renewal application shall be based upon the grounds in R20-5-734(B) and shall be made by a majority vote of the quorum of Commission members present when the decision is rendered at a public meeting.
- B. A decision of the Commission to revoke authority to self-insure shall be based upon the grounds in R20-5-739 and shall be made by a majority vote of the quorum of Commission members present when the decision is rendered at a public meeting.
- C. A decision of the Commission to deny admission of an employer into a pool or deny authorization to add members without Commission approval shall be based upon the grounds in R20-5-721 and shall be made by a majority vote of the quorum of Commission members present when the decision is rendered at a public meeting.
- D. After a decision is rendered at a public meeting, the Commission shall issue a written decision upon hearing which shall include findings of fact and conclusions of law, separately stated.
- E. A Commission decision is final unless an applicant or pool requests review under R20-5-738 no later than 15 days after the written decision is mailed to the parties.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-738. Request for Review

- A. A party may request review of a Commission decision issued under R20-5-737 by filing with the Commission a written request for review no later than 15 days after the written decision is mailed to the parties.
- B. A request for review shall be based upon one or more of the following grounds which have materially affected the rights of a party:
 1. Irregularities in the hearing proceedings or any order or abuse of discretion that deprives a party seeking review of a fair hearing;
 2. Accident or surprise which could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence;
 3. Newly discovered material evidence that could not have been discovered with reasonable diligence and produced at the hearing;
 4. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence, or errors of law occurring at, or during the course of, the hearing;
 5. Bias or prejudice of the Division or Commission; and
 6. The order, decision, or findings of fact are not justified by the evidence or are contrary to law.
- C. A request for review shall state the specific facts and law in support of the request and shall specify the relief sought by the request.
- D. The Commission shall issue a decision upon review no later than 30 days after receiving a request for review.
- E. The Commission's decision upon review is final unless an applicant or pool seeks judicial review as provided in A.R.S. § 23-946.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

R20-5-739. Revocation of Authority to Self-insure

- A. In addition to those specific grounds set forth in this Article, the following constitute grounds for revocation of authority to self-insure for workers' compensation:
 1. Failure to comply with requirements of this Article or applicable requirements of 20 A.A.C. 5, Article 1;

Industrial Commission of Arizona

2. Failure to comply with applicable requirements of A.R.S. § 23-901 et seq.;
 3. Unless otherwise provided, failure to comply with an order or award of the Commission within 30 days after the order or award becomes final;
 4. An inability to process and pay claims under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act;
 5. The failure of a pool to provide the Commission the reports and taxes required under this Article; and
 6. The willful misstatement of any material fact in an application, report, or statement made to the Commission.
- B.** Upon receipt of information demonstrating that a pool has committed an act described in subsection (A), the Division shall conduct an investigation of the facts of the alleged misconduct. If, upon completion of the investigation, the Division determines that sufficient evidence exists to warrant revocation of a pool's authority to self-insure, then the Division shall present its findings to the Commission.
- C.** The Commission shall consider the findings and recommendation of the Division before revoking a pool's authority to self-insure.
- D.** The Commission shall revoke a pool's authority to self-insure if the Commission finds one or more of the grounds set forth in subsection (A). The Commission shall issue written findings and an order revoking the authority to self-insure and shall serve a copy of the findings and order upon the pool.
- E.** A pool shall have 10 days from the date the Commission serves the findings and order described in subsection (D) to request a hearing. The request for hearing shall comply with the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-945.
- F.** R20-5-736, R20-5-737, and R20-5-738 govern hearing rights and procedures for revocation hearings.
- G.** A pool shall immediately inform each of its members, in writing, of the Commission's order of revocation.

Historical Note

Adopted effective September 9, 1998 (Supp. 98-3).

**ARTICLE 8. OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH
RULES OF PROCEDURE BEFORE THE INDUSTRIAL
COMMISSION OF ARIZONA**

R20-5-801. Notice of Rules

Sections R20-5-801 et seq. apply to all actions and proceedings of or before the Commission and Review Board pertaining to those issues arising out of Title 23, Chapter 2, Article 10.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-801 recodified from R4-13-801 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-802. Location of Office and Office Hours

The main office of the Industrial Commission of Arizona is located in Phoenix, Arizona. An office is also located in Tucson, Arizona. The offices are open for the transaction of business from 8:00 a.m. until 5:00 p.m. every day except Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-802 recodified from R4-13-802 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-803. Definitions

In these Rules of Procedures, unless the context otherwise requires, the following words and terms shall have the following meanings:

1. "Commission" means the Industrial Commission of Arizona.
2. "Affected employee" means an employee of a cited employer who is exposed to the alleged hazard described in the citation, as a result of his assigned duties.

3. "Authorized employee representative" means a labor organization which has a collective bargaining relationship with the cited employer and which represents affected employees.
4. "Representative" means any person, including an authorized employee representative, authorized by a party to represent him in a proceeding.
5. "Citation" means a written communication issued by the Division of Occupational Safety and Health of the Industrial Commission of Arizona pursuant to A.R.S. § 23-415.
6. "Notification of proposed penalty" means a written communication issued by the Industrial Commission of Arizona pursuant to A.R.S. § 23-418.
7. "Party" means the Occupational Safety and Health Division of the Commission, the affected employer and affected employees.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-803 recodified from R4-13-803 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-804. Computation of Time

In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed in these rules, the day from which the designated period begins to run shall not be included. The last day of the period so computed shall be included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday. When the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than seven days, intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays shall be excluded in the computation.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-804 recodified from R4-13-804 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-805. Record Address

The initial pleading filed by any person shall contain his name, address and telephone number. Any change in such information must be communicated promptly in writing to the Commission and to all other parties. A party who fails to furnish such correct and current information shall be deemed to have waived his right to object to the validity of any notice and/or service which has been made to the last known address of the party as shown by the records of the Commission.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-805 recodified from R4-13-805 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-806. Service and Notice

- A.** At the time of filing pleadings or other documents a copy thereof shall be served by the filing party on every other party.
- B.** Service upon a party who has appeared through a representative shall be made only upon such representative.
- C.** Unless otherwise herein indicated, service may be accomplished by postage prepaid first class mail or by personal delivery. Service is deemed effected at the time of mailing (if by mail) or at the time of personal delivery (if by personal delivery).
- D.** Proof of service shall be accomplished by a written statement of the same which sets forth the date and manner of service. Such statement shall be filed with the pleading or document.
- E.** Service and notice to employees represented by an authorized employee representative shall be deemed accomplished by serving the representative in the manner prescribed in subsection (C).
- F.** In the event that there are any affected employees who are not represented by an authorized employee representative, the employer shall, immediately upon receipt of Notice of the Date of Hearing, post, where the citation is required to be

posted, a copy of the Notice of Date of Hearing and a notice informing such affected employees of their right to appear at the hearing and state their position and of the availability of all pleadings for inspection and copying at reasonable times. A notice in the following form shall be deemed to comply with this subsection:

(Name of employer)

Your employer has been cited by the Industrial Commission of Arizona for violation of the Arizona Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1972. The citation has been contested and will be the subject of a hearing before the Industrial Commission. Affected employees are entitled to appear in this hearing under the terms and conditions established by the Industrial Commission in its Rules of Procedure. Notice of Intent to Participate should be sent to:

THE INDUSTRIAL COMMISSION
OF ARIZONA
1601 West Jefferson Street,
Phoenix, Arizona 85007.

All papers relevant to this matter may be inspected at:

(Place reasonably convenient to employees, preferably at or near workplace.)

Where appropriate, the second sentence of the above Notice will be deleted and the following sentence will be substituted:

The reasonableness of the period prescribed by the Industrial Commission for abatement of the violation has been contested and will be the subject of a hearing before the Industrial Commission.

- G. Where service is accomplished by posting, proof of such posting shall be filed not later than the first working day following the posting.
- H. The authorized employee representative, if any, shall be served with the notice set forth in subsection (G) and with a copy of the Notice of the Date of Hearing.
- I. A copy of the Notice of the Date of Hearing shall be served by the employer on affected employees who are not represented by an authorized employee representative by posting a copy of the Notice of such hearing at or near the place where the citation is required to be posted.
- J. A copy of the Notice of the Date of Hearing shall be served by the employer on the authorized employee representative of affected employees in the manner prescribed in subsection (C) of this Section, if the employer has not been informed that the authorized employee representative has entered an appearance as of the date such Notice is received by the employer.
- K. Where a petition for hearing is filed by an affected employee who is not represented by an authorized employee representative and there are other affected employees who are represented by an authorized employee representative, the unrepresented employee shall, upon receipt of the Notice of the Date of Hearing, serve a copy thereof on such authorized employee representative in the manner prescribed in subsection (C) of this Section and shall file proof of such service.
- L. Where a Petition for Hearing is filed by an affected employee or an authorized employee representative, a copy of the Petition for Hearing shall be provided to the employer for posting by the employer at the place the citation is required to be posted.
- M. An authorized employee representative who files a Notice of Contest shall be responsible for serving any other authorized employee representative whose members are affected employees.
- N. Where posting is required by this Section, such posting shall be maintained until the commencement of the hearing or until earlier disposition.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-806 recodified from R4-13-806 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-807. Consolidation

Cases may be consolidated on the motion of any party, or on the hearing officer's own motion, where there exist common parties, common questions of law or fact, or both, or in such other circumstances as justice and the administration of the Act require.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-807 recodified from R4-13-807 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-808. Severance

Upon its own motion, or upon motion of any party, the hearing officer may, for good cause, order any proceeding severed with respect to some or all issues or parties.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-808 recodified from R4-13-808 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-809. Election to Appear

- A. Affected employees may elect to appear at a hearing for the purpose of testifying or stating their position concerning the subject matter of the hearing.
- B. If affected employees desire to appear at the hearing they must so notify in writing the Commission or the hearing officer, if the case has been assigned.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-809 recodified from R4-13-809 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-810. Employee Representatives

- A. Employees may appear in person or through a representative.
- B. An authorized employee representative shall be deemed to control all matters respecting the interest of such employees in the proceeding.
- C. Affected employees who are represented by an authorized employee representative may appear only through such authorized employee representative.
- D. Withdrawal of appearance of any representative may be effected by filing a written Notice of Withdrawal and by serving a copy thereof on all parties.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-810 recodified from R4-13-810 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-811. Form of Pleadings

- A. Except as provided herein, there are no specific requirements as to the form of any pleading. A pleading is simply required to contain a caption sufficient to identify the parties in accordance with R20-5-812, which shall include the Commission's citation number, and a clear and plain statement of the relief that is sought, together with the grounds therefor.
- B. Pleadings and other documents (other than exhibits and petitions for hearing) shall be typewritten and double spaced, on letter size opaque paper (approximately 8 1/2 inches by 11 inches). The left margin shall be 1 1/2 inches and the right margin 1 inch. Pleadings and other documents shall be fastened at the upper left corner.
- C. Pleadings shall be signed by the party filing or by his representative. Such signing constitutes a representation by the signer that he has read the document or pleading, that to the best of

Industrial Commission of Arizona

his knowledge, information and belief the statements made therein are true, and that it is not interposed for delay.

- D. The Commission may refuse for filing any pleading or document which does not comply with the requirements of subsections (A), (B), and (C) of this Section.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-811 recodified from R4-13-811 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-812. Caption; Titles of Cases

- A. Cases initiated by the cited employer filing a Petition for Hearing contesting the violations cited shall be titled:
Division of Occupational Safety and Health of the Industrial Commission of Arizona, Complainant, vs. (name of employer), Respondent.
- B. Cases initiated by the cited employer filing a Petition of Hearing for modification of the abatement period shall be titled:
(name of employer), Petitioner vs. Division of Occupational Safety and Health of the Industrial Commission of Arizona, Respondent.
- C. Cases initiated by an affected employee filing a Petition for Hearing for modification of the abatement period shall be titled:
(name of affected employee or authorized employee representative), Petition vs. Division of Occupational Safety and Health of the Industrial Commission of Arizona, Respondent, and (employer), Respondent.
- D. The Titles listed in subsections (A) and (B) of this Section shall appear at the left upper portion of the initial page of any pleading or document (other than exhibits and Petitions for Hearing filed).
- E. The initial page of any pleading or document (other than exhibits and requests for hearing) shall show the citation number at the upper right of the page, opposite the title.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-812 recodified from R4-13-811 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-813. Requests for Hearing

- A. Requests for hearing shall be filed with the Commission.
- B. Requests for hearing shall be in writing and contain a clear and plain statement of the relief that is sought, together with the grounds thereof.
- C. The Commission shall, after receipt of a request for hearing, refer the file to the Hearing Officer Division for determination.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-813 recodified from R4-13-813 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-814. Pre-hearing Conference

- A. At any time before a hearing, the hearing officer, on his own motion or on motion of a party, may direct the parties, or their representatives, to exchange information or to participate in a pre-hearing conference for the purpose of considering matters which will tend to simplify the issues or expedite the proceedings.
- B. The hearing officer may issue a pre-hearing order which includes the agreements reached by the parties. Such order shall be served on all parties and shall be part of the record.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-814 recodified from R4-13-814 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-815. Payment of Witness Fees and Mileage

Witnesses summoned before the hearing officer shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid witnesses in the courts of Ari-

zona. Witness fees and mileage shall be paid by the party at whose instance the witness appears.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-815 recodified from R4-13-815 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-816. Notice of Hearing

Notice of the time, place and nature of a hearing shall be given to the parties at least five days in advance of such hearing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-816 recodified from R4-13-816 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-817. Failure to Appear -- Withdrawal of Request for Hearing

- A. The failure of a party who has requested a hearing to appear at such scheduled hearing shall be deemed to be an admission of the validity of any citation, abatement period, or penalty issued or proposed, and additionally a waiver of all rights except the right to be served with a copy of the decision of the hearing officer and to request review.
- B. Withdrawal of request for hearing shall be construed as an admission of the validity of any citation, abatement period or penalty issued or proposed. No decision need be issued in this case as the subject instrument is deemed to be admitted.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-817 recodified from R4-13-817 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-818. Duties and Powers of Hearing Officers

It shall be the duty of the hearing officer to conduct a fair and impartial hearing, to assure that the facts are fully elicited, to adjudicate all issues and avoid delay. The hearing officer shall have authority with respect to cases assigned to him, between the time he is designated and the time he issued his decision, subject to the rules and regulations of the Commission, to:

1. Administer oaths and affirmations;
2. Rule upon admissibility of exhibits;
3. Rule upon applications for depositions;
4. Regulate the course of the hearing and, if appropriate or necessary, exclude persons or counsel from the hearing for contemptuous conduct and strike all related testimony of witnesses refusing to answer any proper questions;
5. Call and examine witnesses;
6. Request the parties at any time during the hearing to state their respective positions concerning any issue in the case or theory in support thereof;
7. Adjourn the hearing as the needs of justice and good administration require;
8. Issue appropriate orders for protection of trade secrets;
9. Take any other action necessary under the foregoing and authorized by the rules and regulations of the Commission.

Historical Note

Adopted effective August 27, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-818 recodified from R4-13-818 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-819. Witnesses' Oral Deposition; In State

- A. After a request for hearing has been filed with the Commission, any party desiring to take the oral deposition of any other party or witness residing within the state of Arizona shall file with the hearing officer, in duplicate, notice of taking deposition by oral examination. Copies of such Notice shall be served at least five days prior to the date of the deposition upon the deponent and upon every party by the party desiring to take the oral deposition.

- B. If any party or the deponent has any objection to the taking of the oral deposition of the party or witness, he shall file with the presiding hearing officer and serve on all parties written objections thereto setting forth the basis of the opposition to the deposition. Such objection shall be filed with the hearing officer within two days after the notice of taking deposition by oral examination is served.
- C. If objections to the taking of the oral deposition are filed with the hearing officer as provided in subsection (B) hereof, the hearing officer shall rule on the objections within five days after the filing of the objections. The taking of the oral deposition shall be held in abeyance pending the ruling of the hearing officer. The hearing officer shall either order the deposition to proceed, order that the deposition not be taken, or enter such other protective order as may be appropriate.
- D. The party taking the deposition shall comply with the Arizona Rules of Civil Procedure governing the taking of depositions.
- E. The expense of any deposition shall be borne by the party taking the deposition but shall not include the expense of any other party.
- F. No scheduled hearing shall be cancelled or continued for failure to take or complete a deposition taken pursuant to the provisions of this rule.
- G. Depositions taken pursuant to the provisions of this rule shall only be used at the time of a hearing for impeachment of a witness, unless the deponent is deceased at the time of the scheduled hearing, in which event it may be admitted into evidence.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-819 recodified from R4-13-819 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-820. Witnesses' Oral Deposition; Out-of-State

- A. After a request for hearing is filed with the Commission, any party desiring to take the oral deposition of any other party or witness residing without the state of Arizona shall file with the hearing officer, in duplicate, a request for permission to take the deposition of such witness or witnesses. Such request shall show the name and address of such witness or witnesses and set forth the reason why said witness or witnesses' testimony is necessary for an adjudication of the issue. Copies of such request shall be served upon each party by the party requesting permission to take the deposition. If no objection to the request for permission to take the deposition is filed as provided in subsection (B) hereof, the hearing officer may, within 10 days, in his discretion, grant or deny the permission to take the deposition. If the hearing officer permits the taking of the deposition, the party may proceed in the manner provided by and subject to the limitations of subsections (A), (D), (E), and (F).
- B. If any party has any objections to the taking of the oral deposition of the party or witness, he shall file with the hearing officer and serve on all other parties written objections thereto setting forth the basis for the opposition to the deposition. Such objection shall be filed with the hearing officer within five days after the request to take the deposition is served.
- C. If objections to the taking of the oral deposition are filed with the hearing officer as provided in subsection (B) hereof, the hearing officer shall rule on the objections within five days after the filing of the objections. The taking of the oral deposition shall be held in abeyance pending the ruling of the hearing officer. The hearing officer shall either order the deposition to proceed, order that the deposition not be taken, or enter such other protective order as may be appropriate. If the hearing officer orders that the deposition proceed, the party may proceed to take the deposition in the manner provided by and subject to the limitation of R20-5-819, subsections (A), (D), (E), and (F).
- D. Any deposition taken pursuant to the provisions of this rule shall be filed with the Commission at least five days prior to the hearing date or any scheduled hearing and may be admitted into evidence. If the deposition is not filed within the time prescribed herein, it shall not be considered for any purpose except by stipulation of all interested parties, and then only with the concurrence of the hearing officer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-820 recodified from R4-13-820 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-821. Parties' Disposition upon Written Interrogatories

- A. After a request for hearing is filed with the Commission, any party desiring to take the deposition of another party upon written interrogatories shall file with the hearing officer, in duplicate, copies of the interrogatories sought to be submitted to the party. The written interrogatories submitted pursuant to this rule shall be limited to 25 in number with no subsections. Copies of such interrogatories shall be filed at least five days prior to any scheduled hearing.
- B. Answers to the interrogatories shall be served on all parties by the party answering the interrogatories within 10 days after service of the interrogatories, or within 10 days after a ruling by the hearing officer that the interrogatories be answered.
- C. No scheduled hearing shall be cancelled or continued for failure to take or complete the taking of a deposition taken pursuant to the provisions of this rule.
- D. Depositions taken pursuant to the provisions of this rule shall only be used at the time of hearing for impeachment of a witness unless the deponent is deceased at the time of the scheduled hearing in which event they may be admitted into evidence.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-821 recodified from R4-13-821 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-822. Refusal to Answer; Refusal to Attend

- A. If a party or other deponent refuses to answer any question propounded upon oral examination pursuant to R20-5-819 and R20-5-820, the examination shall be completed in other matters or adjourned, as the proponent of the question may prefer. Thereafter on reasonable notice to all persons affected thereby the proponent of the question may apply to the hearing officer for an order compelling an answer. Upon the refusal of a deponent to answer any interrogatory submitted under R20-5-821, the proponent of the question may on like notice make like application for such an order. If the motion is granted and if the hearing officer finds that the refusal was without substantial justification, the hearing officer shall require the refusing party, or deponent and the party, or representative advising the refusal or either of them to pay to the examining party the amount of the reasonable attorney's fees incurred in obtaining the order and the reasonable expenses which will be incurred to obtain the requested answers. If the motion is denied and if the hearing officer finds that the motion was made without substantial justification, the hearing officer shall require the examining party or the representative advising the motion, or both of them, to pay to the refusing party or witness the amount of the reasonable attorney's fees incurred in opposing the motion.
- B. If a party or an officer or managing agent of a party wilfully fails to appear before an officer who is to take his deposition after being served with the proper notice, or fails to serve answers to interrogatories after proper service of such interrogatories, the hearing officer, on motion and notice, may strike out all or any part of any pleading of that party, dismiss

the action or proceeding or any part thereof, or preclude the introduction of evidence.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-822 recodified from R4-13-822 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-823. Burden of Proof

- A. In all proceedings other than those stated in subsection (B) commenced by the filing of a request for hearing, the burden of proof shall rest with the Commission.
- B. In proceedings commenced by a request for hearing requesting modification of the abatement period, the burden of establishing the necessity for such modification shall rest with the petitioner.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-823 recodified from R4-13-823 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-824. Intermediary Rulings or Orders by the Hearing Officer

No intermediary rulings or orders by the hearing officer may be appealed to the Review Board but shall become a part of the record.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-824 recodified from R4-13-824 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-825. Legal Memoranda

Legal memoranda may be filed if request is granted by the hearing officer. If such request is granted the hearing officer shall establish a reasonable time for such filing and response or simultaneous filing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-825 recodified from R4-13-825 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-826. Decisions of Hearing Officers

- A. The decision of the hearing officer shall include findings and conclusions of fact and law, and an order.
- B. The hearing officer shall sign the decision. Upon issuance of the decision, jurisdiction shall rest solely in the Commission, and if a request for review is filed it shall be addressed to the Commission.

Historical Note

Amended effective August 27, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-826 recodified from R4-13-826 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-827. Settlement

- A. Settlement is encouraged at any stage of the proceedings where such settlement is consistent with the provisions and objectives of the Act.
- B. Settlement agreement submitted by the parties shall be accompanied by an appropriate proposed order which shall be signed by the assigned hearing officer or chief hearing officer.
- C. Where parties to the settlement agree upon a proposal, it shall be served upon represented and unrepresented affected employees in the manner set forth in R20-5-806. Proof of such service shall accompany the proposed settlement when submitted to the Commission or the hearing officer.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-827 recodified from R4-13-827 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-828. Special Circumstances; Waiver of Rules

In special circumstances, or for good cause shown, the hearing officer may, upon application by any party, or on his own motion,

waive any rule or make such orders as justice or the administration of the Act requires.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-828 recodified from R4-13-828 (Supp. 95-1).

R20-5-829. Variances

- A. Any hearing concerning variances shall be filed before the Commissioners at a time set by the Commission.
- B. Such proceeding shall be informal but shall be transcribed at the expense of the person seeking the variance if a written record of the proceeding is desired.

Historical Note

Adopted effective March 20, 1975 (Supp. 75-1). R20-5-829 recodified from R4-13-829 (Supp. 95-1).

ARTICLE 9. EXPIRED

R20-5-901. Expired

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 13, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Section R4-13-901 repealed, new Section R4-13-901 adopted effective May 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). R20-5-901 recodified from R4-13-901 (Supp. 95-1). Section expired pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 4, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R20-5-902. Expired

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 13, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Section R4-13-902 repealed, new Section R4-13-902 adopted effective May 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). R20-5-902 recodified from R4-13-902 (Supp. 95-1). Section expired pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 4, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R20-5-903. Expired

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 13, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Section R4-13-903 repealed, new Section R4-13-903 adopted effective May 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). R20-5-903 recodified from R4-13-903 (Supp. 95-1). Section expired pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 4, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R20-5-904. Expired

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 13, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Section R4-13-904 repealed, new Section R4-13-904 adopted effective May 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). R20-5-904 recodified from R4-13-904 (Supp. 95-1). Section expired pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 4, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R20-5-905. Expired

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 13, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former Section R4-13-905 repealed, new Section R4-13-905 adopted effective May 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). R20-5-905 recodified from R4-13-905 (Supp. 95-1). Section expired pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 4, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R20-5-906. Expired

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 13, 1976 (Supp. 76-1). Former

Section R4-13-906 repealed, new Section R4-13-906 adopted effective May 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). R20-5-906 recodified from R4-13-906 (Supp. 95-1). Section expired pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 4, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R20-5-907. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). R20-5-907 recodified from R4-13-907 (Supp. 95-1). Section expired pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 4, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R20-5-908. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). R20-5-908 recodified from R4-13-908 (Supp. 95-1). Section expired pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 4, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R20-5-909. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). R20-5-909 recodified from R4-13-909 (Supp. 95-1). Section expired pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 4, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R20-5-910. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). R20-5-910 recodified from R4-13-910 (Supp. 95-1). Section expired pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 4, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R20-5-911. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). R20-5-911 recodified from R4-13-911 (Supp. 95-1). Section expired pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 4, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R20-5-912. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). R20-5-912 recodified from R4-13-912 (Supp. 95-1). Section expired pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 4, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R20-5-913. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). R20-5-913 recodified from R4-13-913 (Supp. 95-1). Section expired pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 4, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

R20-5-914. Expired**Historical Note**

Adopted effective May 27, 1977 (Supp. 77-3). R20-5-914 recodified from R4-13-914 (Supp. 95-1). Section expired pursuant to A.R.S. § 41-1056(E), filed in the Office of the Secretary of State February 4, 2000 (Supp. 00-1).

ARTICLE 10. WAGE CLAIMS**R20-5-1001. Definitions**

In this Article, unless the context otherwise requires:

1. "Claim" means a wage claim pursuant to A.R.S. § 23-356.
2. "Claimant" means an individual who files a claim.
3. "Day" means calendar day.
4. "Department" means the Labor Department of the Industrial Commission of Arizona.
5. "Determination" means a finding by the Department under A.R.S. § 23-357 that a claim is either valid or invalid or that the Department cannot resolve the dispute.
6. "Director" means the Director of the Department.
7. "Dismissal" means an action by the Department in which the Department dismisses the claim and refers the claimant to other statutory remedies.
8. "Notice" or "notification" when made by the Department or the Director means a written communication transmitted to the employer or claimant, or both, by regular mail.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 26, 1988 (Supp. 88-1). R20-5-1001 recodified from R4-13-1001 (Supp. 95-1). Amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 1416, effective June 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-2).

R20-5-1002. Forms

The following forms are available upon request from the Department or from the Industrial Commission's Internet web site at www.ica.state.az.us:

1. Wage claim. When making a claim, a claimant shall provide the following information to the Department:
 - a. Claimant's name, address, telephone number, and date of birth;
 - b. Employer's name, address, telephone number, and description of business;
 - c. Claimant's dates of employment, position, and pay;
 - d. The amount of the wages claimed and whether the claimant requested payment of the wages from employer; and
 - e. Claimant's signature and signature date.
2. Employer response. The employer responding to a claim shall provide the following information to the Department:
 - a. Employer's name, address, telephone number, and description of business;
 - b. Claimant's dates of employment, position, and pay;
 - c. Whether claimant is owed any wages, and, if so, employer's reason for nonpayment; and
 - d. Employer's signature and signature date.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 26, 1988 (Supp. 88-1). R20-5-1002 recodified from R4-13-1002 (Supp. 95-1). Section repealed; new Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 1416, effective June 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-2).

R20-5-1003. Filing Requirements; Time for Filing; Computation of Time

- A. A claimant shall file a claim with the Department within one year of the date of the accrual of the claim.
- B. In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by this Article, the day of the act or event from which the designated period of time begins to run is not included. The last day of the period and Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays are included in the computation of time.
- C. The date of filing of the claim is the date the claimant's wage claim form is received by the Department.
- D. The Department shall deem a form, document, instrument, or other written record filed at the Tucson office as filed at the Phoenix office for the purpose of computing time.

- E. An individual filing a form or document related to a claim shall legibly fill out the form or document in ink or type.
- F. If the wage claim form received from a claimant does not include the information required by R20-5-1002(1), the Department shall return the wage claim form to the claimant by regular mail with a request that the claimant provide the required information and return the completed wage claim form to the Department within 10 days from the date of the Department's request. If the Department does not receive the completed wage claim form within 10 days, the Department shall not initiate an investigation of the claim and the Department shall consider the claim withdrawn without prejudice. The claimant may re-file a withdrawn wage claim with the information required by R20-5-1002(1), if the claim is re-filed within one year of the date of the accrual of the claim.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 26, 1988 (Supp. 88-1). R20-5-1003 recodified from R4-13-1003 (Supp. 95-1). Former R20-5-1003 renumbered to R20-5-1004; new R20-5-1003 made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 1416, effective June 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-2).

R20-5-1004. Investigation of Claim

- A. The Department shall mail a copy of a claimant's wage claim form within 10 days after the Department's receipt of the form to the employer listed on the wage claim, with a request that the employer complete and file the employer response form within 10 days of the date of the Department's mailing.
- B. If the Department does not receive the employer response form under subsection (A), the Department shall provide written notice to the employer stating that the employer must pay the amount claimed or file a written response to the wage claim within 10 days of the date of the Department's written notice.
- C. If the employer timely files the employer response under subsection (A), but the response is incomplete, the Department shall mail the employer a notice requesting that the employer file the required information within 10 days of the date of the Department's notice. If the Department does not receive the required information within 10 days, the Department shall make a determination regarding the claim based on the evidence in the file.
- D. If the employer's response disputes the amount of wages claimed by the claimant, the Department shall mail a copy of the employer's response to the claimant and offer the claimant the opportunity to file a written reply to the employer's response within 10 days from the date of the Department's mailing. If the Department does not receive claimant's reply within 10 days, the Department shall make a determination of the claim based on the evidence in the file.
- E. If the employer fails or refuses to pay the amount claimed or submit a written response to the claim in accordance with subsection (B), the Department shall make a determination of the claim based on the evidence in the file.
- F. Upon request from the Department, and if necessary to complete the Department's investigation, the claimant, the employer, or both, shall submit further written information or meet with the Director or his designee. Except for statements made during settlement, mediation, or an informal conference, the Director or his designee shall administer oaths for the purpose of taking affidavits and shall tape record the meeting.
- G. Upon completion of its investigation, the Department shall notify the parties to the claim of the Department's determination in writing.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 26, 1988 (Supp. 88-1). R20-5-

1004 recodified from R4-13-1004 (Supp. 95-1). Former R20-5-1004 renumbered to R20-5-1005; new R20-5-1004 renumbered from R20-5-1003 and amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 1416, effective June 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-2).

R20-5-1005. Mediation of Disputes

- A. During the investigation of a claim, the Department may mediate and conciliate a dispute between the claimant and the employer.
- B. If mediation results in an informal resolution of the claim, the Director or the Director's designee shall prepare and ensure execution of documents providing for the resolution of the claim.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 26, 1988 (Supp. 88-1). R20-5-1005 recodified from R4-13-1005 (Supp. 95-1). Former R20-5-1005 renumbered to R20-5-1006; new R20-5-1005 renumbered from R20-5-1004 and amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 1416, effective June 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-2).

R20-5-1006. Dismissal of Claim

- A. The Department shall dismiss a claim if:
 1. The claim is filed more than one year after the date of the accrual of the claim,
 2. The claimant does not comply with R20-5-1003(F),
 3. The amount of wages claimed exceeds \$2,500.00,
 4. The Department's investigation of the claimant's evidence reveals no possible violation of A.R.S. § 23-350 et seq.,
 5. The claimant has filed a civil action regarding the same claim,
 6. The employer listed on the claim is in bankruptcy,
 7. The Department is unable to locate the employer based on the information provided by the claimant, or
 8. The wages in question have been withheld from the claimant pursuant to the claimant's prior written authorization.
- B. The Department shall send a notice of dismissal to the claimant and, except as provided in subsections (A)(1) through (A)(3) and (7), the Department shall send a notice of dismissal to the employer. Notices of dismissal shall notify the claimant of the availability of other remedies.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 26, 1988 (Supp. 88-1). R20-5-1006 recodified from R4-13-1006 (Supp. 95-1). Former R20-5-1006 renumbered to R20-5-1007; new R20-5-1006 renumbered from R20-5-1005 and amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 1416, effective June 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-2).

R20-5-1007. Notice of Right of Review

- A. A determination issued under A.R.S. § 23-357 shall include a notice informing the parties of their right to seek review under A.R.S. § 23-358 and § 12-901 et seq.
- B. The Department shall serve a determination on the parties by regular mail.

Historical Note

Adopted effective January 26, 1988 (Supp. 88-1). R20-5-1007 recodified from R4-13-1007 (Supp. 95-1). Former R20-5-1007 renumbered to R20-5-1008; new R20-5-1007 renumbered from R20-5-1006 and amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 1416, effective June 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-2).

R20-5-1008. Payment of Claim

- A. The Department shall send any payment of a wage claim received by the Department to the claimant by certified mail, return receipt requested.
- B. If the Department discovers that payment of a wage claim is alleged to have been made directly to the claimant, the Department shall verify the payment by sending a letter to the claimant by regular mail. If the claimant does not respond to the Department's letter within 10 days of the date of the Department's letter, the Department shall deem the claim to have been paid.
- C. Payment of a partial amount of a wage claim does not preclude the Department from completing its investigation of the balance of the claim.
- D. In the case of a determination and directive for payment issued by the Department under A.R.S. § 23-357, the Department shall, if the employer agrees and with the written consent of the claimant, enter into a payment agreement with the employer for payment of the amount of wages found to be owed the claimant.

Historical Note

New R20-5-1008 renumbered from R20-5-1007; Section amended by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 1416, effective June 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-2).

R20-5-1009. Service of Determinations, Notices, and Other Documents

- A. A determination, notice, or other document required by this Article or other law to be mailed or served upon a party, shall be made upon the party, or, if represented by legal counsel, the party's legal counsel. Service upon legal counsel is considered service upon the party.
- B. Service may be made and is deemed complete by depositing the document in regular or certified mail, addressed to the party served at the address shown in the records of the Department, or by personal delivery upon the party.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 12 A.A.R. 1416, effective June 4, 2006 (Supp. 06-2).

ARTICLE 11. SELF-INSURANCE FOR INDIVIDUAL EMPLOYERS**R20-5-1101. Definitions**

In addition to the definitions provided in A.R.S. § 23-901, the following definitions apply to this Article:

"Act" means the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act, A.R.S. § 23-901 et seq.

"Affiliate" or "affiliate relationship" means a person or entity that has the power to control, directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, another person or entity.

"Anniversary date" means the date beginning one year from the initial effective date of the Authorization to Self-insure.

"Applicant" means an individual employer filing an initial application for authority to self-insure under A.R.S. § 23-961.

"Authorized signature" means the signature of an officer of the self-insurer.

"Cash-flow ratio" means a numerical relationship that reflects an ability to meet current financial obligations out of cash flow and is calculated by dividing funds provided by operations of a business by current liabilities.

"Chief counsel" means the chief counsel for the Industrial Commission of Arizona.

"Claim" means a worker's compensation claim.

"Claims Division," means the Claims Division of the Industrial Commission of Arizona.

"Classification code" means a number assigned by an approved rating organization that classifies employees by type of job performed.

"Control" means the possession, direct or indirect, of power to direct or cause the direction of, the management and policies of a person or entity, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract, or otherwise.

"Current ratio" means a numerical relationship that reflects an ability to pay current obligations and is calculated by dividing current assets by current liabilities.

"Debt-status ratio" means a numerical relationship that reflects the proportion of funds supplied internally relative to the funds contributed by creditors and is calculated by dividing net worth by total liabilities.

"Division" means the Accounting Division of the Industrial Commission of Arizona.

"Ex-medical plan" means a method of determining the premium upon which taxes are calculated that provides for rate revisions based upon the self-insurer operating a medical facility with a program for providing medical, surgical, or hospital services to a majority of the self-insurer's employees and that complies with the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-1070. Neither losses nor incurred loss reserves are used in this plan.

"Excess insurance carrier" means an insurance carrier authorized to issue policies of excess insurance coverage to a self-insured employer.

"Experience modification rate" means a ratio comparing actual losses to expected losses based on a formula determined by an approved rating organization and which includes three years of loss information.

"Fixed premium plan" means a method of determining the premium upon which taxes are calculated in which neither losses nor incurred loss reserves are used for calculation. The only discount is for premium size.

"Fully-funded risk management fund" means a fund that maintains a positive equity balance that is sufficient to cover all of the fund's actuarial losses.

"Guaranteed cost plan" means a method of determining the premium upon which taxes are calculated that provides for a direct relationship, on an annual basis, of the premium for tax purposes and the experience modification rate developed to reflect the loss payment and incurred loss experience of the self-insured employer.

"Individual employer" means an employer under the Act that is applying for authority to self-insure, or is approved to self-insure, that is not an entity described in A.R.S. § 23-961.01; § 11-952.01; or § 41-621.01.

"Parent company" means one that owns sufficient stock in a subsidiary company to have voting control of the subsidiary company, as "control" is defined in this Article.

"Profitability ratio" means a numerical relationship that represents the return on assets and the efficiency of assets and is calculated by dividing profit before taxes by total assets, multiplied by 100 expressed as a percentage.

"Public entity" means an individual employer that is a state, county, municipality, school district, or any other entity with taxing authority.

Industrial Commission of Arizona

“Quick ratio” means a numerical relationship that represents the degree to which liabilities are covered by the most liquid current assets and is calculated by dividing cash and equivalents, plus receivables, by current liabilities.

“Rating organization,” means an entity that meets the requirements of A.R.S. § 20-363, and is approved by the Arizona Department of Insurance to establish rates, codes, and formulas used to calculate worker compensation premiums.

“Resolution of Authorization” means a document issued by the Commission that grants authority to self-insure for purposes of workers’ compensation.

“Retrospective rating plan” means a method of determining the premium upon which taxes are calculated that provides for the relationship between the premium for tax purposes, the experience modification rate developed to reflect the loss payment and incurred loss experience of the self-insured employer, and the actual incurred losses for the tax year.

“Securities” or “security” means a guaranty bond, a bond of the United States or its agencies, United States’ Treasury Notes, a letter of credit, or Local Government Investment Pool (LGIP) funds, or appropriate documents renewing or continuing any of these.

“Self-insurer” or “self-insured” means an individual employer that the Commission authorizes to self-insure for workers’ compensation insurance under A.R.S. § 23-961.

“Working capital ratio” means a numerical relationship that measures the sufficiency of working capital to support sales and is calculated by dividing working capital by sales. Working capital is calculated by subtracting current liabilities from current assets.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1102. Computation of Time

- A. In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by this Article, the day of the act or event from which the designated period of time begins to run is not included. The last day of the period computed is included unless it is a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday, in which event the period runs until the end of the next day which is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday. When the period of time prescribed or allowed is less than 11 days, intermediate Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays are excluded in the computation.
- B. Except as otherwise provided by law, the Division may extend time limits prescribed by this Article for good cause. Any request for an extension of a time limit shall be submitted to the Division in writing at least 10 days before the expiration of the time limit for which an extension is sought.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1103. Forms

The following forms are available upon request from the Division or from the Commission’s Internet site at www.ica.state.az.us, and include the following information for each:

- A. Initial application for authority to self-insure:
 1. Legal name of the applicant and requested effective date for authority to self-insure;
 2. Mailing address and telephone number of applicant’s principal Arizona office and home office;

3. Name of state under which applicant is incorporated, if applicant is a corporation;
 4. Name of parent company, if applicant is a subsidiary;
 5. Name, address, and status of partners (general, special, and limited), if applicant is a partnership;
 6. Length of time in business in Arizona and elsewhere, if applicable;
 7. Nature or type of business in Arizona;
 8. Arizona payroll data;
 9. Current workers’ compensation insurance data, including current expiration date;
 10. Statement of reasons for rejection or cancellation if an application for worker’s compensation insurance submitted by applicant has ever been rejected or a policy of workers’ compensation insurance held by the applicant has ever been cancelled;
 11. Listing of states where self-insurance was denied, if any, and where the applicant is currently self-insured;
 12. Arizona claims history and data for three years preceding application date;
 13. Arizona loss history and experience modification rates for three years preceding application date;
 14. Name of excess insurance carrier;
 15. Name, address, and telephone number of third-party administrator or individual responsible for processing Arizona workers’ compensation claims;
 16. Name and address of Arizona agent upon whom legal notice may be served;
 17. Selection of tax plan;
 18. Name, address, telephone and facsimile number, and e-mail address of person responsible for completing the premium tax information;
 19. Name, address, and telephone number of claims office where Arizona workers’ compensation claims will be processed;
 20. Name, address, telephone and facsimile number, and e-mail address of the primary and secondary points of contact for the application and self-insurance process;
 21. Statement that all information and assertions contained in the application and the documents accompanying the application are factually correct and true; and
 22. Listing of required attachments.
- B. Workers’ compensation liability form:
 1. Name of self-insurer;
 2. Selection and calculation of required securities and excess insurance, which includes calculation and reporting the following:
 - a. For all claims reported in the current calendar year, the number of open claims, total incurred liability, both medical and compensation, less the amount paid on these claims to equal the remaining liability or amount owing on these claims;
 - b. For all open claims incurred in prior years and remaining open in the current year, the number of open claims, the total incurred liability, both medical and compensation, less the amount paid on these claims to equal the remaining liability or amount owing on these claims;
 - c. The total remaining liability on all open claims less any reimbursement for excess insurance ceded to equal the net remaining liability owing on all claims; and
 - d. The amount calculated in subsection (B)(2)(c) multiplied by 125%;
 3. Name of excess insurance carrier that provides reimbursement to self-insurer; and

Industrial Commission of Arizona

4. A statement by the Chief Financial Officer or Chief Executive Officer attesting to the truthfulness of the information contained in the Workers' Compensation Liability Form;
- C.** Self-insurance workers' compensation guaranty bond:
 1. Name of self-insurer;
 2. Name of the surety insurance company;
 3. Description of the bond, bond number, amount, and conditions of obligation;
 4. Statement regarding the responsibility for fees and costs associated with the collection of the bond and the responsibility for payment of any award or judgment against the surety; and
 5. Request for authorized signatures and titles of self-insurer, surety, and agent or attorney-in-fact, and a notarized power of attorney, and date of signing.
- D.** Parent company guaranty:
 1. Name and state of incorporation of parent company;
 2. Name of self-insured subsidiary to be included in the guaranty;
 3. Statement that the parent company will assume the workers' compensation liabilities of the subsidiary if the subsidiary is unable to honor these liabilities, which guarantee is for the benefit of and may be enforced by any and all employees of subsidiary; and
 4. Corporate seal.
- E.** Self-insured payroll report:
 1. Name of self-insured;
 2. Tax plan selection;
 3. Period covered by report;
 4. Payroll description (classification codes, methods, and types of pay);
 5. Amount paid for period covered by the report;
 6. Statement that all information contained in the report is correct; and
 7. Request for authorized signature, date, title, and telephone number of person signing the form.
- F.** Self-insured medical report:
 1. Name of self-insured;
 2. Period covered by report;
 3. Amount paid relating to treatment of industrial injuries, including payment of medical personnel employed by the self-insurer and medical providers providing outside services;
 4. Compensation paid to worker's compensation claimants;
 5. Insurance premiums paid;
 6. Total expenditures for workers' compensation and occupational disease claims;
 7. Statement that all information contained in the report is correct; and
 8. Request for authorized signature, date, title, and telephone number of person signing the form.
- G.** Self-insured hospital report:
 1. Name of self-insurer;
 2. Period covered by report;
 3. Amount paid for operational expenses, including payroll, employee benefits, surgeon and physician fees, pharmacy costs, miscellaneous supplies and services, utilities, depreciation, licenses, and taxes;
 4. Amount of revenue, including charges for inpatient and outpatient care, miscellaneous revenue, employee-paid premiums, and employer-paid premiums;
 5. Reconciliation of cash account, including cash balance, total cash available, investments, operating expenses, disbursements, and net cash balance;
6. Statement that all information contained in the report is correct; and
7. Request for authorized signature, date, title, and telephone number of person signing the form.
- H.** Self-insured injury report:
 1. Name of self-insurer;
 2. Period covered by report;
 3. Description of individual claims for the current year and three preceding years requiring payment greater than \$5,000.00 for each claim, including name of claimant, date of injury, nature of injury, accumulated amount paid, and the amount of any expenses incurred but not paid;
 4. The total amount paid, and the amount of any expenses incurred but not paid, for the current year and three preceding years for all claims requiring a total payment less than \$5,000.00 for each claim;
 5. Statement that all information contained in the report is correct; and
 6. Request for authorized signature, date, title, and telephone number of person signing the form.
- I.** Quarterly tax payment:
 1. Name and address of the self-insurer;
 2. Designation of the applicable quarter;
 3. Amount of annual tax paid in the previous calendar year; amount of the quarterly tax paid adjusted for any change in the tax rate for the applicable quarter;
 4. Statement that all information contained in the form is correct; and
 5. Request for authorized signature, date, title, and telephone number of person signing the form.
- J.** Notice of self-insurer's termination of self-insurance:
 1. Name, address, and telephone number of self-insurer and all Arizona subsidiaries covered under the authority to self-insure, including if applicable:
 - a. Names and addresses of all Arizona operations or locations covered by self-insurance authority;
 - b. Names and addresses of all partners, if self-insurer is a partnership; and
 - c. Current and former names of self-insurer if the self-insurer has undergone a name change since the most recent effective date of the authority to self-insure;
 2. Effective date of termination of authority to self-insure;
 3. Name and address of workers' compensation insurance carrier providing coverage after the effective date of termination;
 4. For the new coverage; effective date of workers' compensation coverage;
 5. Statement that all information contained in the form is correct; and
 6. Request for authorized signature, date, title, and telephone number of person signing the form.
- K.** Self-provider of medical benefits:
 1. Indication of whether the self-insurer is, or is not, directing medical care for all of its employees;
 2. If the self-insurer is directing medical care for its employees, the self-insurer shall:
 - (a) Attach a copy of all contracts between the self-insurer and the medical providers; or
 - (b) Submit a list of names and addresses of all medical providers with whom the self-insurer contracts; and
 - (c) The effective date of the agreements between the employer and medical provider; and
 3. Authorized signature, date, and title of person signing the form.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R.

1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1104. Commission Approval to Act as Self-insurer

An employer does not have authority to act as a self-insurer under A.R.S. § 23-961 unless:

1. The Commission authorizes the employer to be self-insured; and
2. Except as provided in R20-5-1114, the employer posts security in an amount as required under this Article.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1105. Resolution of Authorization

The Commission shall issue a Resolution of Authorization to an applicant that meets the requirements of this Article. The Commission shall annually review and renew a Resolution of Authorization to self-insure. The authority to self-insure is valid and continues in effect until the Commission takes action under this Article or the self-insured terminates its authorization to self-insure under R20-5-1136.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1106. Time-frames

A. Administrative completeness review.

1. Initial application.
 - a. The Division shall review an initial application for authority to self-insure within 20 days of receipt of the application to determine whether the application contains the information required by A.R.S. § 23-961 and this Article.
 - b. The Division shall inform the applicant by written notice if the application is incomplete. The Division shall include in its written notice to the applicant, a list of the missing information necessary to comply with this Article.
 - c. The Division shall deem the application withdrawn if the applicant fails to post security as required under this Article or fails to file a completed application within 10 days of being notified by the Division that the application is incomplete, unless the applicant obtains an extension to provide the missing information under subsection (D).
2. Request for renewal.
 - a. The Division shall review a request for renewal within 10 days of receipt of the request to determine whether the request contains the information in A.R.S. § 23-961 and this Article.
 - b. The Division shall inform a self-insurer by written notice if the request for renewal is incomplete. The Division shall include in its written notice to the self-insurer, a list of the missing information necessary to comply with this Article, and the right to request an extension under subsection (D).

B. Substantive review.

1. Initial application. Within 70 days after the Division determines an initial application complete, the Commission shall determine whether the initial application for authority to self-insure meets the substantive criteria of A.R.S. § 23-961 and this Article and shall issue either a Resolution of Authorization granting authority to self-insure, or an order denying authority to self-insure.
2. Request for renewal. Within 60 days after the Division receives all the required information under this Article, the Commission shall determine whether a request for

renewal for authority to self-insure meets the substantive criteria of A.R.S. § 23-961 and this Article and shall renew the self-insurer's authority to self-insure, or issue an order denying or revoking authority to self-insure.

C. Overall time-frame.

1. Initial application. The overall time-frame is 90 days, unless extended under A.R.S. § 41-1072 et seq.
2. Request for renewal. The overall time-frame is 70 days, unless extended under A.R.S. § 41-1072 et seq.

- ##### **D. If an applicant or self-insurer cannot timely submit to the Division information to complete an initial application or a request for renewal, the applicant or self-insurer may obtain an extension to submit the missing information by filing a written request with the Division. The written request for extension shall be filed no later than 10 days after receipt of the deficiency notice from the Division. The written request for an extension shall state the reasons the applicant or self-insurer is unable to meet the deadline. If an extension will enable the applicant or self-insurer to assemble and submit the missing information, the Division shall grant an extension of not more than 30 days and provide written notice of the extension to the applicant or self-insurer.**

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1107. Initial Application under A.R.S. § 23-961

- ##### **A. A public entity may file an initial application for authority to self-insure under A.R.S. § 23-961 if the public entity:**
1. Provides an annual payroll in Arizona of at least \$2,000,000; and
 2. Has total assets of at least \$50,000,000.
- ##### **B. An individual employer that is not a public entity may file an initial application for authority to self-insure under A.R.S. § 23-961 if the employer:**
1. Is engaged in business in Arizona and has been for at least five years before the date of the initial application;
 2. Provides an annual payroll in Arizona of at least \$2,000,000, including the combined payrolls of all subsidiary companies that will be under the self-insurance authorization;
 3. Meets either of the following thresholds:
 - a. Has assets of at least \$50,000,000; or
 - b. Has \$10,000,000 in net worth and a cash flow ratio of at least .25.
- ##### **C. The applicant for authority to self-insure shall complete and file with the Division a typewritten application form approved by the Division. An application is considered filed when it is received at the Division.**
- ##### **D. The authorized representative of the applicant shall sign and date the initial application.**
- ##### **E. The authorized representative signing the initial application shall verify, in writing, that the information submitted with the application is correct.**
- ##### **F. The Division shall deem an initial application for authority to self-insure complete if an applicant that is not a subsidiary company provides the following information with the initial application:**
1. A statement from the board of directors or governing body:
 - a. Authorizing the filing of the application, and
 - b. Designating the person given authority to sign the application on behalf of the applicant;
 2. A statement classifying the applicant's Arizona employees using the workers' compensation classification codes

Industrial Commission of Arizona

of the approved rating organization used by the Arizona State Compensation Fund;

3. A copy of the applicable hospital or medical agreement or a detailed statement of the arrangements between the employer and the medical provider, if medical care is directed under A.R.S. § 23-1070;
 4. If the applicant is not a public entity, a copy of the applicant's audited financial statements or internally-reviewed and signed financial statements for the most current and prior two fiscal years, including any notes to the financial statements;
 5. If the applicant is a public entity, a copy of the applicant's audited financial statement for the most current and prior fiscal year; and
 6. If the applicant is a public entity that qualifies for exemption under R20-5-1114(A), the certified statement required under R20-5-1114(B).
- G.** The Division shall deem an initial application for authority to self-insure complete if an applicant that is a subsidiary company provides the following information with the initial application:
1. The information required in Section (F);
 2. A completed Parent Company Guaranty form signed by the authorized representative of the subsidiary's parent company;
 3. A certified copy of the resolution of the parent company's board of directors authorizing a designated officer to complete, sign, and file the Parent Company Guaranty form; and
 4. A copy of the parent company's audited financial statements for the most current and prior two fiscal years, including any notes to the financial statements.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1108. Self-insurance Renewal

- A.** A self-insurer that is required to post security under this Article shall request renewal of authorization to self-insure with the Division 30 days before the self-insurer's anniversary date, by filing a Workers' Compensation Liability form. The Commission shall deem the request for renewal complete if the self-insurer provides the following:
1. A copy of the self-insurer's most recent audited annual financial statement or internally reviewed and signed financial statement or annual report. A parent company shall submit a copy of its most recent audited annual financial statement or annual report;
 2. If the self-insured company is a subsidiary, a completed Parent Company Guaranty form signed and dated by the authorized representative of the parent company, or if the parent company of the subsidiary is different from the last filing approved by the Commission, a certified copy of the parent company board of director's resolution authorizing a designated officer to complete, sign, and file the Parent Company Guaranty form;
 3. Per claim data to support the summary information on the Workers' Compensation Liability form. The self-insurer shall provide this information in the same format as in R20-5-1103(B)(2)(a) and (b);
 4. Deposit of security as shown on the completed Worker's Compensation Liability form no later than the self-insurer's anniversary date subject to R20-5-1127 and R20-5-1128;

5. A certificate of excess insurance or a continuing certificate of existing excess insurance if the self-insurer takes a credit for excess insurance under R20-5-1109;
6. If medical care is directed under A.R.S. § 23-1070, a copy of the current medical or hospital medical agreement, or detailed statement of the arrangements, if not previously provided;
7. A statement of the total number of full-time and part-time Arizona employees;
8. If the Division determines that the self-insurer's denial rate exceeds 12% of claims filed, a statement from the self-insurer identifying the reason for each denial of a workers' compensation claim;
9. If the Division determines that the self-insurer's experience modification rate is greater than 1.10, a statement from the self-insurer identifying the reasons for that level of losses;
10. Name of the third-party administrator;
11. Principal location of the self-insurer in Arizona;
12. A description of the self-insurer's current business in Arizona and a description of any changes in the nature of business in Arizona in the past year;
13. List of any subsidiary company located in Arizona; and
14. Primary and secondary points of contact, including addresses, telephone numbers, facsimile numbers, and e-mail information.

- B.** A self-insurer that is exempt from the requirement to post security, shall request renewal of authorization to self-insure by filing an annual statement described under R20-5-1114(B) no later than the employer's anniversary date. The Commission shall deem the request for renewal complete if the self-insurer provides the following:
1. Information required under subsections (A)(1), (A)(7) through (A)(10) and (A)(14); and
 2. A certified statement that contains the information described in R20-5-1114 (A) and (B).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1109. Security Deposit; Excess Insurance Policy

- A.** Except as provided in R20-5-1114, an applicant authorized to self-insure under this Article shall post security in the amount of at least \$100,000.00 under A.R.S. § 23-961. The self-insurer shall not reduce or offset this minimum amount by any credit for excess insurance.
- B.** Except as provided in R20-5-1114, and subject to the minimum security requirement of A.R.S. § 23-961, a self-insurer filing a request to renew its authority to self-insure under R20-5-1108 shall post security in an amount equal to 125% of its total estimated future liability, or in an amount determined by the Division under R20-5-1127.
- C.** Subject to review by the Commission, the self-insurer shall determine its total estimated liability by using the Workers' Compensation Liability form.
- D.** The Commission shall approve a credit for excess insurance against the amount of security required under this Article only if the following criteria are met:
1. The self-insurer satisfies the minimum-security requirement of A.R.S. § 23-961,
 2. The self-insurer does not reduce or offset the minimum-security amount by an excess insurance,
 3. The self-insurer calculates the credit on the Workers' Compensation Liability form,
 4. The excess insurance policy contains a 60-day notice of termination,

5. The excess insurer does not have an affiliate relationship with the self-insurer,
 6. The excess insurance policy provides that the insolvency of the self-insurer does not relieve the excess insurer of liability under the policy, and
 7. The excess insurer posts a deposit under A.R.S. § 23-961(D).
- E.** If an excess insurance provider gives the self-insurer notice of its intent to terminate the policy, the self-insurer shall immediately:
1. Provide written notice of the notice of termination to the Division, and
 2. Deposit security as shown on the Worker's Compensation Liability form without credit for the excess insurance.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R.
1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1110. Posting of Guaranty Bond; Bond Amount; Effective Date

- A.** A self-insurer shall ensure that a guaranty bond or rider for the guaranty bond filed with the Division bears the same effective date as the effective date of the Resolution of Authorization to self-insure.
- B.** The Commission shall permit the self-insurer to post a guaranty bond or rider of the guaranty bond instead of other security if:
1. The insurance carrier providing the guaranty bond or rider submits the bond or rider to the Division on a form approved for use by the Division;
 2. The guaranty bond is continuous in form;
 3. The penal sum of the guaranty bond or rider equals the amount the self-insured must post as security under this Article;
 4. The company issuing the guaranty bond or rider is authorized and licensed to transact the business of surety insurance in Arizona;
 5. An authorized agent of the surety executes the guaranty bond or rider;
 6. The bond is signed and dated by an authorized representative of the self-insurer;
 7. The surety issuing the bond or rider does not have an affiliate relationship with the applicant or self-insurer; and
 8. The surety issuing the guaranty bond or rider has a rating with A.M. Best of at least A-.
- C.** A guaranty bond or rider is subject to annual change based on unpaid liabilities as reported by the self-insurer on the Workers' Compensation Liability form.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R.
1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1111. Posting of Other Bonds or Treasury Notes of the United States Instead of Guaranty Bond; Registration; Deposit

- A.** Instead of providing a guaranty bond under R20-5-1110, a self-insurer may deposit with the Commission for transmittal through the Arizona State Treasurer to the Treasurer's designated bank, bonds or treasury notes of the United States of America if the bonds or treasury notes are guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States of America or by any agency or instrumentality of the United States of America.
- B.** The self-insurer shall ensure that bonds or treasury notes of the United States of America deposited with Commission under this subsection are registered to: "The Industrial Commission of Arizona, in trust for the fulfillment by ----- of its obligations under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Laws." The self-insured shall ensure that any contract between the self-insured and the custodial bank provides that the bonds or treasury notes are held for: "The Industrial Commission of Arizona, in trust for the fulfillment by ----- of its obligations under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Laws."

- C.** If one or more of the self-insurer's claims are assigned to the state compensation fund under A.R.S. § 23-966, the Commission shall:
1. Collect or order collection of the principal, or market value of the security, whichever is greater, as it becomes due;
 2. Sell or order the sale of the security or any part of the security; or
 3. Apply or order the application of the proceeds to the payment of any unpaid obligations of the self-insurer, as determined by the Commission, in the event of the default in the payment of its obligations.
- D.** The self-insurer may arrange for interest on bonds or treasury notes of the United States of America deposited under this subsection to be paid to the self-insurer.
- E.** Bonds or treasury notes deposited according to this Article by a self-insurer shall be in an amount not less than the security deposit amount required under R20-5-1109.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R.
1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1112. Letter of Credit or Local Government Investment Pool Funds (LGIP)

- A.** Letter of Credit:
1. A self-insurer may satisfy the provision of R20-5-1110 by filing a letter of credit.
 2. The self-insurer shall ensure that the letter of credit is registered to: "The Industrial Commission of Arizona, in trust for the fulfillment by ----- of its obligations under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Laws."
 3. The self-insurer shall ensure that the letter of credit is issued by a federal or Arizona chartered bank with an Arizona branch office or correspondent bank in Arizona upon which demand may be made and from which funds will be immediately payable on demand.
 4. The letter of credit is acceptable only if:
 - a. The letter includes the name and address of the self-insurer, including all Arizona subsidiaries;
 - b. Is for a period of one year from the effective date;
 - c. Includes a provision that the letter of credit automatically extends for consecutive periods of one year, unless the issuing bank provides written notice to the Division 30 days before the expiration of any one-year term that the issuing bank will not renew the letter of credit for the additional period;
 - d. Includes a provision that the written notice required in subsection (A)(4)(d) may be delivered to the Division or sent to the Division by United States Mail, certified mail return receipt requested;
 - e. The letter of credit states the amount available under the letter of credit; and
 - f. The self-insurer ensures that the letter of credit includes a statement that the sum available under the letter of credit shall be paid to the Industrial Commission of Arizona upon receipt by the issuing bank of a signed statement by an official of the Commission stating the following:
 - i. The self-insurer has failed to comply with its workers' compensation obligations; or

Industrial Commission of Arizona

- ii. The self-insurer has failed to renew or substitute acceptable security for its workers' compensation liability 15 days before the expiration of the letter of credit.
- B. Local Government Investment Pool Funds (LGIP):**
 - 1. Instead of posting a guaranty bond, letter of credit, or United States of America bonds or Treasury Notes, a self-insured public agency may post a local government investment pool (LGIP) fund only if:
 - a. The self-insurer ensures that the funds are deposited through the Arizona State Treasurer as custodian subject to the order of, and in trust for, the Industrial Commission of Arizona, registered and assigned to: "The Industrial Commission of Arizona, in trust for the fulfillment by ----- of its obligations under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Laws;"
 - b. The LGIP funds posted as security in compliance with this Section are in an amount not less than the security deposit amount required under R20-5-1109;
 - c. The Commission has the ability to:
 - i. Collect or order collection of the funds; and
 - ii. Apply or order the application of the funds to the payment of any award rendered against the self-insurer, as determined by the Commission, if the self-insurer defaults in any of its obligations;
 - d. The self-insurer submits an assignment for the benefit of the Industrial Commission of Arizona, and an Endorsement-Receipt for Notice of Assignment, signed by the State of Arizona Treasurer and notarized. The Endorsement-Receipt shall contain the following language: Receipt is hereby acknowledged by the Treasurer of the State of Arizona of written notice of the assignment to the Industrial Commission ("Commission") of the above-identified account. We have noted our records to show the interest of the Commission in said account as shown in and by the above assignment. We have retained a copy of this document. We hereby certify that we have not received any notice of lien, encumbrance, hold, claim, or other obligation against the above-identified account prior to its assignment to the Commission. We further hereby waive any current or future right of set-off against such account. We agree to make payment as required by the Rules and Regulations of the Commission adopted in accordance with applicable laws and the law applicable to this institution.
 - 2. Interest on the funds deposited under this Section may be remitted by the State of Arizona Treasurer directly to the self-insurer.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R.
1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1113. Substitution of Securities

The Commission may authorize the return a self-insurer's security deposit with written approval from the Division. The Commission shall not authorize the return or release of security unless the self-insurer substitutes the security with new security in an amount sufficient to satisfy the self-insurer's obligations under R20-5-1109.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R.
1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1114. Exemption from Requirement to Post Security

- A. Conditions to qualify for exemption.** A public entity applicant or public entity self-insurer is exempt from the requirements under this Article to post or provide security if the public entity:
 - 1. Has a fully-funded risk management fund sufficient to cover actuarial liabilities for workers' compensation as determined by the self-insurer in accordance with Government Accounting Standards Board Statement #10; and
 - 2. Provides funding to the risk management fund each year sufficient to cover actuarial liabilities for workers' compensation as determined by the self-insurer in accordance with Government Accounting Standards Board Statement #10.
- B. Written request for exemption.** A public entity applicant or public entity self-insurer that requests exemption from posting security shall file a certified statement along with its Workers' Compensation Liability form with the Commission before the effective date of initial self-insurance or before the anniversary date, if a renewal, that contains the following:
 - 1. A statement that the public entity meets the conditions required under subsection (A);
 - 2. A statement that the governing body of the public entity shall immediately notify the Commission and provide security required under this Article if the governing body learns that the risk management fund has insufficient funds to cover all workers' compensation liabilities of the public entity self-insurer;
 - 3. The signatures of a majority of the members of the public entities' governing body; and
 - 4. If the Commission has previously authorized the public entity to self-insure its workers' compensation obligations, a statement requesting the return of security previously posted or provided to the Commission, including a specific description of the type and amount of security previously posted or provided.
- C. Approval or denial of request for exemption.**
 - 1. If the Commission determines that a self-insurer qualifies for exemption under this Section, the Division shall return to the self-insurer security previously posted or provided to the Commission, within 30 days after receiving written notice under subsection (B).
 - 2. If the Commission denies a request for exemption under this subsection, the Commission shall provide written notice to the public entity within 10 days of the initial written request. The applicant or self-insurer has 10 days from the date the Commission's notice is received to request a hearing under A.R.S. § 23-945.
- D. Failure to comply with conditions of exemption.** The Commission shall order a self-insurer exempt under subsection (A) to immediately file with the Commission a completed, dated, and signed Workers' Compensation Liability form and post or provide security as required under this Article if any of the following occurs:
 - 1. The self-insurer fails to file the certified statement to request renewal of self-insurance authority;
 - 2. The self-insurer fails to comply with the conditions in subsection (A); or
 - 3. The Commission determines, based upon receipt of information under subsection (B), or its own review, that the self-insurer's risk management fund has insufficient funds to cover all actuarial liabilities for workers' compensation liabilities of the self-insurer.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R.
1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1115. Rating Plans Available for a Self-insurer

- A. A self-insurer shall use one of the following rating plans to calculate the premium taxes required under A.R.S. §§ 23-961 and 23-1065:
1. Fixed-premium plan;
 2. Ex-medical plan;
 3. Guaranteed-cost plan; or
 4. Retrospective-rating plan.
- B. The provisions of the rating plans apply only to operations and payroll in Arizona. The self-insurer shall combine all operations in Arizona as a single base to calculate any premium modification.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R.
1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1116. Fixed-Premium Plan; Formula; Eligibility; Necessary Information for Plan

- A. The Division shall calculate the net taxable premium under a fixed-premium plan as follows: payroll multiplied by the applicable workers' compensation rate minus the premium discount.
- B. A self-insurer shall use a fixed-premium plan to calculate its net taxable premium if:
1. The self-insurer elects this plan;
 2. The self-insurer's annual net taxable premium does not exceed \$100,000; or
 3. The self-insurer is not eligible for any other plan authorized by the Commission under this Article.
- C. A self-insurer shall provide the following information in support of the fixed-premium plan:
1. Self-insurer's Payroll Report,
 2. Self-insurer's Medical Report, and
 3. Self-insurer's Quarterly Tax Payment form.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R.
1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1117. Ex-medical Plan; Formula; Eligibility; Necessary Information for Plan

- A. The Division shall calculate the net taxable premium under an ex-medical plan as follows: [(payroll multiplied by the applicable workers' compensation rate) multiplied by (1 minus the ex-medical factor)] minus the premium discount.
- B. A self-insurer may use the ex-medical plan if:
1. The self-insurer's program for medical, surgical, or hospital services meets the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-1070; and
 2. The self-insurer's annual net taxable premium exceeds \$100,000.
- C. A self-insured shall provide the following information in support of the plan submitted under this Section:
1. Self-insurer's Payroll Report,
 2. Self-insurer's Hospital Report,
 3. Self-insurer's Medical Report, and
 4. Self-insurer's Quarterly Tax Payment form.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R.
1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1118. Guaranteed-Cost Plan; Formula; Eligibility; Necessary Information for Plan

- A. The Division shall calculate the net taxable premium under a guaranteed-cost plan as follows: [(payroll multiplied by the applicable worker's compensation rate) multiplied by (the experience modification rate) minus the premium discount].

- B. A self-insurer may use the guaranteed-cost plan if:
1. The self-insurer has an annual net taxable premium exceeding \$100,000; and
 2. Uses an experience modification rate calculated as follows:
 - a. In the first year of self-insurance, the experience modification rate is 1.0;
 - b. In the second and third years of self-insurance, the Division calculates the experience modification rate based upon the loss data accumulated by the self-insurer during its term of self-insurance; and
 - c. In the fourth year of self-insurance and all following years, the Division calculates the experience modification rate based upon the most recent three years of loss data provided on the Self-insured Injury Report, excluding the most recent year.
- C. A self-insurer shall provide the following information in support of the guaranteed-cost plan:
1. Self-insurer's Payroll Report,
 2. Self-insurer's Medical Report,
 3. Self-insurer's Injury Report, and
 4. Self-insurer's Quarterly Tax Payment form.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R.
1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1119. Retrospective-Rating Plan; Formula; Eligibility; Necessary Information for Plan

- A. The Division shall calculate the net taxable premium under a retrospective-rating plan as follows: [(payroll multiplied by the applicable worker's compensation rate multiplied by the experience modification rate multiplied by the basic premium factor) added to (losses for the current year plus adjusted losses from the previous year) multiplied by (the loss conversion factor)] multiplied by the tax multiplier. The net taxable premium is subject to a maximum and minimum premium level.
- B. A self-insurer may use the retrospective-rating plan if:
1. The self-insurer has an annual net taxable premium exceeding \$100,000; and
 2. The Division calculates the experience modification rate as follows:
 - a. In the first year of self-insurance, the experience modification rate is 1.0;
 - b. In the second and third years of self-insurance, the Division calculates the experience modification rate based upon the loss data accumulated by the self-insurer during its term of self-insurance; and
 - c. In the fourth year of self-insurance and all following years, the Division calculates the experience modification rate based upon the most recent three years of loss data provided on the Self-insured Injury Report, excluding the most recent year. The Division shall use the most recent year's data to calculate the actual premium tax.
- C. A self-insurer shall provide the following information in support of the retrospective-rating plan:
1. Self-insurer's Payroll Report;
 2. Self-insurer's Medical Report;
 3. Self-insurer's Injury Report; and
 4. Self-insurer's Quarterly Tax Payment form.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R.
1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1120. Completion of Reports in Support of Tax Rating Plan; Calculation and Payment of Taxes Owed by Self-insurer under A.R.S. §§ 23-961 and 23-1065

- A. A self-insurer shall submit to the Division the information required in R20-5-1116, R20-5-1117, R20-5-1118, or R20-5-1119 by February 15 of each year.
- B. After receiving the information required under A.R.S. § 23-961, § 23-1065, and this Article, the Division shall determine the annual taxes owed by the self-insurer. The Division shall determine whether the self-insurer has overpaid or underpaid its taxes for the previous calendar year. If the total of the quarterly payments is less than the actual taxes for the year, the self-insurer shall pay the difference on or before March 31 of the calendar year in which the taxes are due. If the total of the quarterly payments exceeds the amount of the actual taxes for the year, then the Division shall refund the amount described in A.R.S. § 23-961 or § 23-1065 as applicable.
- C. A self-insurer shall pay to the Commission the self-insurer's annual workers' compensation premium taxes on or before March 31 based on the net taxable premium calculated for the preceding calendar year. A self-insurer shall pay a premium tax of at least \$250.00 per calendar year.
- D. The Division shall calculate a self-insurer's quarterly taxes owed under A.R.S. §§ 23-961 and 23-1065 in one of the following ways:
 1. 25% of the tax calculated for the previous year; or
 2. A calculation based on actual payroll and losses calculated for each quarter, using the same rating plan to calculate the quarterly payment as used to calculate the taxes required under A.R.S. §§ 23-961 and 23-1065. If the Division selects this method, the self-insurer shall submit quarterly payroll and loss information by classification code.
- E. Quarterly tax payments are due April 30, July 31, October 31, and January 31 for the periods ending March 31, June 30, September 30, and December 31, respectively.
- F. If the self-insurer fails to pay the annual or quarterly taxes to the Commission when due, the self-insurer shall pay a penalty of \$25.00 or 5% of the tax or payment due, whichever is more, plus interest at the rate of 1% per month from the date the tax or payment was due until paid.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1121. Basis for Definitions, Classifications, Rating Procedures, and Plans

The Division shall use the definitions, classifications, rating procedures, and plans specified in the rating systems filed by the rating organization used by the State Compensation Fund under A.R.S. Title 20, Chapter 2, Article 4 in calculating the net taxable premium under A.R.S. §§ 23-961 and 23-1065.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1122. Report, Book, Record, and Data Review by the Commission

- A. All reports, books, records, and data of a self-insurer relating to classifications, payroll, incurred-loss reserves, calculation of premiums, completion of Workers' Compensation Liability form, and procedures for development of statistical information for the development of rating information are subject to review by the Commission or its authorized representative upon request.

- B. A self-insurer shall ensure that the reports, books, records, and data described in subsection (A) are readily available for review by the Commission.
- C. A self-insurer shall ensure that the reports, books, records, and data described in subsection (A) are clear, valid, and understandable.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1123. Audit and Cost of Audit

The Commission may, at any time, perform or have performed for its benefit an audit of the payroll, loss payment, and loss reserve records for incurred losses of a self-insurer for the purpose of determining the scope and adequacy of the records. The entire cost of the audit shall be borne by the self-insurer.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1124. Requirement to Provide Information to the Commission

A self-insurer shall make available to the Commission, upon request and at an office of the Commission, information described in this Article.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1125. Notice to Commission of Location of Self-insurer's Claims Files

In addition to the requirements found in 20 A.A.C. 5, Article 1, a self-insurer shall advise the Claims Manager of the location of the self-insurer's open and closed workers' compensation claims files. Except for a claims file that is made available for copying and inspection under R20-5-131(C), if a self-insurer or third-party administrator intends to change the location of its claims files, the self-insurer shall provide written notice to the Claims Manager of the change in location at least 30 days before the files are moved.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1126. Processing of Workers' Compensation Claims by a Self-insured Employer

The Claims Division shall permit a self-insurer to process its own workers' compensation claims if the self-insurer provides information and supporting documentation establishing the following:

1. The self-insurer has facilities and equipment to manage, process, and store its own information pertaining to the self-insurer's workers' compensation claims;
2. The self-insurer's workers' compensation claims are processed by persons with experience, training by the Claims Division, or knowledge regarding the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act; and
3. The persons processing the self-insurer's workers' compensation claims attend and complete training provided by the Claims Division.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1127. Review of Initial Application and Request for Renewal to Self-insure

- A. Upon the filing of a completed initial application or request for renewal, the Division shall:

Industrial Commission of Arizona

1. Determine whether the applicant or self-insurer meets the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-961;
 2. Determine whether the applicant or self-insurer meets the requirements of this Article. Except for a self-insurer that is exempt under R20-5-1114, the self-insurer shall post security according to R20-5-1109 that is adequate to provide for the self-insurer's future estimated liability. If applicable, the Division shall advise the applicant or self-insurer of the need for additional security, and the self-insurer shall post the additional security before the Commission makes its decision under R20-5-1128;
 3. If a self-insurer requests a decrease of 10% or greater in the value or amount of security provided in the prior year, perform an additional review to determine the adequacy of the security deposit, including:
 - a. Mathematical verification of the accuracy of amounts reported on the Workers' Compensation Liability form;
 - b. Review of claims filed for the three preceding years;
 - c. Review of changes in the payroll of the self-insurer to determine changes in employment levels;
 - d. Review of changes in workers' compensation classification codes to determine changes in operations of the company in Arizona; and
 - e. Review of the financial condition of the self-insurer to determine changes in financial stability, including a review of the total incurred liability expenses for the past three years;
 4. Determine whether the applicant or self-insurer has the ability to process and pay benefits required under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act.
 - a. For an applicant that is not a public entity, the Division shall determine whether the self-insurer has the ability to process and pay by:
 - i. Reviewing the financial statements to determine the current ratio, quick ratio, cash-flow ratio, working-capital ratio, debt-status ratio, profitability ratio, and the applicant's net profit or loss;
 - ii. Comparing the applicant's ratios with the ratios of existing self-insurers in the same or a closely related industry;
 - iii. Reviewing notes to the financial statements;
 - iv. Reviewing management reports of operations and other information provided by the self-insurer; and
 - v. Comparing the applicant's ratio of claims filed to total employees with that of other employers within the same or closely related industry;
 - b. For an applicant that is a public entity, the Division shall determine whether the self-insurer has the ability to process and pay by:
 - i. Reviewing the public entity's general fund financial statement to determine the cash ratio and fund equity ratio;
 - ii. Reviewing excess revenues over expenditures and the ending balances in the general fund and all fund accounts for the past two years;
 - iii. Reviewing notes to the self-insurer's financial statements;
 - iv. Reviewing management reports of operations and other information provided by the self-insurer;
 - v. Comparing the public entity's ratio of claims filed to total employees with that of other public entities;
 - vi. Comparing cash and fund equity ratios with that of other self-insured public entities; and
 - vii. Reviewing the risk management fund to determine if it is sufficient to pay all workers' compensation liabilities;
 - c. For a self-insurer requesting renewal that is not a public entity, the Division shall determine whether the self-insurer has the ability to process and pay by:
 - i. Reviewing the information in subsection (A)(4)(a);
 - ii. Reviewing the claims profile for the past three years, which includes a review of the claims filed, claims denied, and denial rate;
 - iii. Reviewing of the self-insurer's experience modification rate;
 - iv. Comparing of the self-insurer's ratio of claims filed to total employees with that of other self-insurers; and
 - v. Reviewing the Parent Company Guaranty form; and
 - d. For a self-insurer requesting renewal that is a public entity, the Division shall determine whether the self-insurer has the ability to process and pay by:
 - i. Reviewing the information in subsection (A)(4)(b);
 - ii. Reviewing the claims profile for the past three years, including a review of the claims filed, claims denied, and denial rate;
 - iii. Reviewing the self-insured's experience modification rate; and
 - iv. Comparing the self-insurer's ratio of claims filed to total employees with that of other self-insured public entities of similar size.
- B.** The Division shall present the findings and recommendations of its review to the Commission, and may include a recommendation regarding the adequacy of the security based on its review and determination whether the self-insurer has the ability to process and pay as set forth in subsection (A)(3).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1128. Decision by the Commission on Initial Application or Request for Renewal of Authorization to Self-insure

- A.** The Commission shall consider the following before granting or denying an initial application or request for renewal to self-insure:
1. The information submitted by an applicant or self-insurer;
 2. The information and recommendations of the Division; and
 3. The requirements of A.R.S. § 23-961 and this Article, including compliance with the requirement for posting additional security as recommended by the Division under R20-5-1127.
- B.** The Commission shall deny authority to self-insure if the Commission finds one or more of the following conditions:
1. The applicant or self-insurer does not meet the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-961,
 2. The applicant or self-insurer does not meet the requirements of this Article, or
 3. The applicant or self-insurer is unable to process and pay benefits under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act.
- C.** The Commission may table consideration of, or action on, a request for renewal pending the self-insurer posting additional

Industrial Commission of Arizona

security based on a Division decision under R20-5-1127 that the posted security is insufficient.

- D. Whether to grant, deny, or table an application for self-insurance authority shall be made by a majority vote of a quorum of Commission members present when the application for initial authority or renewal is presented at a public meeting.
- E. If the Commission approves an initial application of an applicant that is not exempt under R20-5-1114:
 1. The approval is contingent upon the self-insurer posting the required security;
 2. After the Commission takes action under subsection (D), the Division shall provide written notice to the applicant that the Commission approves the application for self-insurance authority effective on a date certain;
 3. The applicant shall provide to the Commission the required security before the effective date of the authority to self-insure; and
 4. After the applicant complies with the requirements of subsection (E)(3), the Division shall mail a Resolution of Authorization to Self-insure to the last known business address of the applicant.
- F. If an applicant fails to comply with the requirements of subsection (E)(3), the Commission shall not grant authority to self-insure and the Commission shall deem the initial application withdrawn.
- G. If the Commission approves an initial application of an applicant exempt under R20-5-1114, the Division shall mail a Resolution of Authorization to Self-insure, to the last known business address of the applicant.
- H. If the Commission approves a request for renewal of authority to self-insure, or tables consideration of the request for renewal, the Division shall mail written notice of the Commission's action on the request for renewal to the last known business address of the self-insurer.
- I. If the Commission denies authority to self-insure, the Commission shall issue and mail written findings and an order to the last known business address of the applicant or self-insurer no later than 10 days after the Commission denies authority to self-insure.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1129. Right to Request a Hearing

- A. An applicant or self-insurer has 15 days from the date the Commission's findings and order is mailed to request a hearing.
- B. A request for hearing shall comply with A.R.S. § 23-945 and be signed by an authorized representative of the applicant or self-insurer or the applicant's or self-insurer's legal representative. The applicant or self-insurer shall file the request for hearing with the Division.
- C. The Commission shall deem its findings and order final if a request for hearing is not received by the Division within the time specified in subsection (A).

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1130. Hearing Rights and Procedures

- A. Burden of proof.
 1. Except as provided in subsection (A)(2), in all proceedings arising out of this Article, the applicant or self-insurer has the burden of proof to establish that it has met the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-901 et seq. and this Article.

2. In a revocation hearing, the Commission has the burden of proof to establish that the self-insurer has committed the acts described in R20-5-1133.

B. Roles of Chair and Chief Counsel.

1. The Chair of the Commission or designee shall preside over hearings held under this Article. Except as otherwise provided in this Section, the Chair shall apply the provisions of A.R.S. § 41-1062 to hearings held under this Article and shall have the authority and power of a presiding officer as described in A.R.S. § 41-1062.
2. The Chief Counsel of the Commission shall represent the Commission in hearings held before the Commission and upon direction of the Chair of the Commission shall issue on behalf of the Commission all notices and subpoenas required under this Section.

C. Appearance by a party.

1. Except as otherwise provided by law, a party to a hearing may appear on its own behalf or through counsel.
2. When an attorney appears or intends to appear before the Commission, the attorney shall file a notice of appearance.

D. Filing and service.

1. For purposes of this Section, a document is considered filed when the Commission receives the document. All documents required to be filed under this Section with the Commission shall be served upon the Chief Counsel of the Commission and upon all parties to the proceeding.
2. Except as otherwise provided in A.R.S. § 23-901, et seq. and this Article, service of all documents upon the Commission, applicant, or self-insurer shall be by personal service or mail. Personal service includes delivery upon the Commission or party. Service by mail includes every type of service except personal service and is complete on mailing.

E. Notice of hearing.

1. The Commission shall give the parties at least 20 days notice of hearing.
2. A notice of hearing shall be in writing and mailed to the last known address of the applicant or self-insurer as shown on the records of the Commission, or upon the applicant's or self-insurer's representative if a notice of appearance has been filed by a representative.
3. A notice of hearing shall comply with the requirements in A.R.S. § 41-1061.

F. Evidence.

1. The civil rules of evidence do not apply to hearings held under this Section.
2. A party may make an opening and closing statement with the permission of the Chair if the Chair determines that the statement will be helpful to a determination of the issues.
3. All witnesses at a hearing shall testify under oath or affirmation.
4. A party may present evidence and conduct cross-examination of witnesses.
5. The Commission Chair may admit documents into evidence if filed no later than 15 days before the date of the hearing. Upon request or upon direction from the Commission Chair, the Commission may issue a subpoena to the author of any document submitted into evidence to appear and testify at the hearing.
6. Upon written request by a party or upon direction from the Commission Chair, the Commission may issue a subpoena requiring the attendance and testimony of a witness whose testimony is material. A party shall submit its sub-

poena request no later than 10 days before the date of the hearing.

7. Upon written request by a party or upon direction from the Commission Chair, the Commission may issue a subpoena duces tecum requiring the production of documents or other tangible evidence. The written request by a party shall contain a statement explaining the general relevance, materiality, and reasonable particularity of the documentary or other tangible evidence and the facts to be proved by them.

- G. Transcript of Proceedings. The Commission shall stenographically report or electronically record hearings. Any party desiring a copy of transcript shall obtain a copy from the court reporter. Any party desiring a copy of an electronic recording may obtain a copy from the Commission.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1131. Decision Upon Hearing by the Commission

- A. A decision of the Commission to deny authority to self-insure shall be based upon the grounds in R20-5-1128 and shall be made by a majority vote of the quorum of Commission members present at a public meeting.
- B. A decision of the Commission to revoke authority to self-insure shall be based upon the grounds in R20-5-1133 and shall be made by a majority vote of the quorum of Commission members present at a public meeting.
- C. The Commission shall issue a written decision after the hearing that shall include findings of fact and conclusions of law, separately stated.
- D. The Commission decision is final unless an applicant or self-insurer requests review under R20-5-1132 no later than 15 days after the written decision is mailed to the parties.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1132. Request for Review

- A. A party may request review of a Commission decision issued under R20-5-1131 by filing with the Commission a written request for review no later than 15 days after the written decision is mailed to the parties.
- B. A request for review of a Commission Decision shall be based upon one or more of the following grounds, which have materially affected the rights of a party:
 1. Irregularities in the hearing proceedings or any order or abuse of discretion that deprives a party seeking review of a fair hearing;
 2. Accident or surprise, which could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence;
 3. Newly discovered material evidence that could not have been discovered with reasonable diligence and produced at the hearing;
 4. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence, or errors of law occurring at, or during the course of the hearing;
 5. Bias or prejudice of the Division or Commission; and
 6. The order, decision, or findings of fact are not justified by the evidence or are contrary to law.
- C. The request for review shall state the specific facts and law in support of the request and shall specify the relief sought.
- D. The Commission shall issue a decision upon review no later than 30 days after receiving a request for review.
- E. The Commission's decision upon review is final unless an applicant or self-insurer seeks judicial review as provided in A.R.S. § 23-946.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1133. Revocation of Authorization to Self-insure

- A. The Commission may revoke a Resolution of Authorization to Self-insure for good cause. Good cause includes any of the following:
 1. An inability or failure to process and pay any claim under the Arizona Workers' Compensation Act;
 2. Failure of the self-insurer to pay any taxes levied by the Commission as required under A.R.S. §§ 23-961 and 23-1065 and this Article;
 3. Failure of the self-insurer to comply with the requirements of this Article, including the failure of the self-insurer to:
 - a. Promptly provide the Commission reports or other information required under this Article; and
 - b. File the written Letter of Intent required under R20-5-1135;
 4. Failure or deliberate refusal to comply with the applicable requirements of A.R.S. § 23-901 et seq.;
 5. Failure to pay or comply with any award or order of the Commission after the award or order becomes final;
 6. Willful misstating of any material fact in a tax report, application, renewal documentation, or other report or statement made to or filed with the Commission;
 7. Failure or deliberate refusal to comply with the requirements of 20 A.A.C. 5, Article 1;
 8. Failure to deposit or file security timely as specified in this Article; or
 9. Failure to provide information or documentation necessary to timely renew the Authorization to Self-insure.
- B. Upon receiving information that a self-insurer has committed an act described in subsection (A), the Division shall conduct an investigation of the facts of the alleged misconduct. If, upon completion of the investigation, the Division determines that sufficient evidence exists to warrant revocation of a self-insurer's authority to self-insure, the Division shall present its findings to the Commission.
- C. The Commission shall consider the findings and recommendation of the Division before revoking a self-insurer's authorization to self-insure.
- D. The Commission shall revoke a self-insurer's authority to self-insure if the Commission finds one or more of the grounds in subsection (A). The Commission shall issue written findings and an order revoking the Resolution of Authorization to Self-insure and shall serve a copy of the findings and order upon the self-insurer addressed to the last known address of the self-insurer as shown by the records of the Commission.
- E. A self-insurer has 15 days from the date the Commission serves the findings and order described in subsection (D) to request a hearing. The request for hearing shall comply with the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-945.
- F. R20-5-1130, R20-5-1131, and R20-5-1132 govern hearing rights and procedures for revocation hearings and review.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1134. Notice of Bankruptcy, Change in Ownership Status, or Change in Business Address

- A. A self-insurer shall notify the Commission in writing within 24 hours of any bankruptcy filing under federal law or insolvency proceeding under any state's laws.

- B. A self-insurer shall notify the Commission in writing within 24 hours of any change in the ownership status or business address of the employer.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1135. Plan of Action for Retaining Self-insurance Authority in the Event of Insolvency or Bankruptcy

- A. If a self-insurer becomes insolvent or files for protection under the United States Bankruptcy Code seeking to reorganize, and desires to remain self-insured, it shall file with the Division a written Letter of Intent regarding its intent to reorganize under the applicable provisions of the United States Bankruptcy Code.
1. If the self-insurer is incorporated, the chief executive officer shall sign the Letter of Intent and the board of directors shall approve the Letter if the corporation is still operating;
 2. If the self-insurer is not incorporated, an authorized representative of the self-insurer shall sign the Letter of Intent; or
 3. An attorney representing the entity in its bankruptcy reorganization case may sign the Letter of Intent instead of the chief executive officer or authorized representative.
- B. The self-insurer shall file the Letter of Intent with the Division within 10 days of the initial bankruptcy filing or insolvency proceeding.
- C. The self-insurer shall ensure that a provision addressing the self-insurer's obligations to workers' compensation claimants and the Commission is included in the Plan of Reorganization filed with the United States Bankruptcy Court. This Plan shall state the self-insurer's intentions and financial ability to continue self-insurance.
- D. During the period between the initial bankruptcy filing and the approval of a Plan of Reorganization or Plan of Liquidation, the self-insurer may continue its self-insurance status only upon the demonstration of adequate protection to cover its current workers' compensation claims, or those claims that may come due before the Bankruptcy Court approves the Reorganization or Insolvency Plan. As part of the adequate protection for the Commission, the self-insurer shall post or deposit additional security in an amount the Commission deems necessary to pay claims currently pending or anticipated before the approval of the Plan of Reorganization or liquidation.
- E. The self-insurer, or its legal representative, shall send a copy of the proposed Plan of Reorganization or Liquidation, including amendments to the Division.
- F. The Commission may file an Objection to the Plan of Reorganization in the appropriate bankruptcy court and take other actions as permitted under the United States Bankruptcy Code if it determines that the Plan of Reorganization or Liquidation does not adequately provide for the processing and payment of the self-insurer's workers' compensation claims.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

R20-5-1136. Notice of Self-insurer's Termination of Self-insurance

- A. A self-insurer shall file with the Division a completed and signed Notice of Self-insurer's Termination of Self-insurance form, if the self-insurer decides to terminate its self-insurance. The Notice of Self-insurer's Termination shall be filed with the Division 30 days before the effective date of termination of self-insurance.

- B. Before the effective date of the termination of self-insurance, the self-insurer shall file a certificate with the Claims Division designating an insurance carrier, or other proof, satisfactory to the Commission, of compliance with the requirements of A.R.S. § 23-961, to cover claims of the self-insurer that:
1. Are pending at that time the self-insurer terminates self-insurance; and
 2. Occur after the effective date of the termination of self-insurance.

Historical Note

New Section made by final rulemaking at 11 A.A.R. 1008, effective April 4, 2005 (Supp. 05-1).

ARTICLE 12. ARIZONA MINIMUM WAGE ACT PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE

R20-5-1201. Notice of Rules

- A. This Article applies to all actions and proceedings before the Commission arising under the Raise the Arizona Minimum Wage for Working Arizonans Act, as added by 2006 Proposition 202, § 2.
- B. The Commission shall provide a copy of this Article upon request to any person free of charge.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1202. Definitions

In this Article, the definitions of A.R.S. § 23-362 (version two) apply. In addition, unless the context otherwise requires:

1. "Act" means the Raise the Arizona Minimum Wage for Working Arizonans Act, as added by 2006 Proposition 202, § 2.
2. "Affected employee" means an employee or employees on whose behalf a complaint may be filed alleging a violation under the Act.
3. "Authorized representative" means a person prescribed by law to act on behalf of a party who files with the Department a written instrument advising of the person's authority to act on behalf of the party.
4. "Casual Basis," when applied to babysitting services, means employment which is irregular or intermittent.
5. "Commission" means monetary compensation based on:
 - a. A percentage of total sales,
 - b. A percentage of sales in excess of a specified amount,
 - c. A fixed allowance per unit, or
 - d. Some other formula the employer and employee agrees as a measure of accomplishment.
6. "Complainant" means a person or organization filing an administrative complaint under the Act.
7. "Department" means the Labor Department of the Industrial Commission of Arizona or other authorized division of the Industrial Commission as designated by the Industrial Commission.
8. "Filing" means receipt of a report, document, instrument, videotape, audiotape, or other written matter at an office of the Department.
9. "Hours worked" means all hours for which an employee covered under the Act is employed and required to give to the employer, including all time during which an employee is on duty or at a prescribed work place and all time the employee is suffered or permitted to work.

10. "Minimum wage" means the lowest rate of monetary compensation required under the Act.
11. "Monetary compensation" means cash or its equivalent due to an employee by reason of employment.
12. "On duty" means time spent working or waiting that the employer controls and that the employee is not permitted to use for the employee's own purpose.
13. "Tip" means a sum a customer presents as a gift in recognition of some service performed, and includes gratuities. The sum may be in the form of cash, amounts paid by bank check or other negotiable instrument payable at par, or amounts the employer transfers to the employee under directions from a credit customer who designates an amount to be added to a bill as a tip. Gifts in forms other than cash or its equivalent as described in this definition, including theater tickets, passes, or merchandise, are not tips.
14. "Violation" means a transgression of any statute or rule, or any part of a statute or rule, including both acts and omissions.
15. "Willfully" means acting with actual knowledge of the requirements of the Act or this Article, or acting with reckless disregard of the requirements of the Act or this Article.
16. "Workday" means any fixed period of 24 consecutive hours.
17. "Workweek" means any fixed and regularly recurring period of seven consecutive workdays.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1203. Duty to Provide Current Address

- A. A complainant shall provide and keep the Labor Department advised of the complainant's current mailing address and telephone number.
- B. An employer under investigation by the Department shall provide and keep the Labor Department advised of the employer's current mailing address and telephone number.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1204. Forms Prescribed by the Department

Forms prescribed by the Department, including the poster required under R20-5-1208, shall not be changed, amended, or otherwise altered without the prior written approval of the Department.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1205. Determination of Employment Relationship

- A. Determination of an employment relationship under the Act, which includes whether an individual is an independent con-

tractor, shall be based upon the economic realities of the relationship. Consideration of whether an individual is economically dependent on the employer for which the individual performs work shall be determined by factors showing dependence, which non-exclusive factors shall include:

1. The degree of control the alleged employer exercises over the individual,
 2. The individual's opportunity for profit or loss and the individual's investment in the business,
 3. The degree of skill required to perform the work,
 4. The permanence of the working relationship, and
 5. The extent to which the work performed is an integral part of the alleged employer's business.
- B. An individual that works for another person without any express or implied compensation agreement is not an employee under the Act. This may include an individual that volunteers to work for civic, charitable, or humanitarian reasons that are offered freely and without direct or implied pressure or coercion from an employer, provided that the volunteer is not otherwise employed by the employer to perform the same type of services as those which the individual proposes to volunteer.
 - C. An individual that works for another individual as a babysitter on a casual basis and whose vocation is not babysitting, is not an employee under the Act even if the individual performs other household work not related to caring for the children, provided the household work does not exceed 20% of the total hours worked on the particular babysitting assignment.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1206. Payment of Minimum Wage; Commissions; Tips

- A. Subject to the requirements of the Act and this Article, no less than the minimum wage shall be paid for all hours worked, regardless of the frequency of payment and regardless of whether the wage is paid on an hourly, salaried, commissioned, piece rate, or any other basis.
- B. If the combined wages of an employee are less than the applicable minimum wage for a work week, the employer shall pay monetary compensation already earned, and no less than the difference between the amounts earned and the minimum wage as required under the Act.
- C. The workweek is the basis for determining an employee's hourly wage. Upon hire, an employer shall advise the employee of the employee's designated workweek. Once established, an employer shall not change or manipulate an employee's workweek to evade the requirements of the Act.
- D. In computing the minimum wage, an employer shall consider only monetary compensation and shall count tips and commissions in the workweek in which the tip or commission is earned.
- E. An employer is allowed to:
 1. Require or permit employees to pool, share, or split tips; and
 2. Require an employee to report tips to the employer in order to meet reporting requirements of this Article and federal law.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785,

effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1207. Tip Credit Toward Minimum Wage

- A.** In this Section, unless the context otherwise requires, “customarily and regularly” means receiving tips on a consistent and recurrent basis, the frequency of which may be greater than occasional, but less than constant, and includes the occupations of waiter, waitress, bellhop, busboy, car wash attendant, hairdresser, barber, valet, and service bartender.
- B.** For purposes of calculating the permissible credit for tips under A.R.S. § 23-363(C), the following applies:
 1. Tips are customarily and regularly received in the occupation in which the employee is engaged;
 2. Except as provided in R20-5-1206(E), the employee actually receives the tip free of employer control as to how the employee uses the tip and the tip becomes the employee’s property;
 3. Employees who customarily and regularly receive tips may pool, share, or split tips between them, and the amount each employee actually retains is considered the tip of the employee who retains it;
 4. Employer-required sharing of tips with employees who do not customarily and regularly receive tips in the occupation in which the employee is engaged, including management or food preparers, are not credited toward that employee’s minimum wage; and
 5. A compulsory charge for service imposed on a customer by an employer’s establishment are not credited toward an employee’s minimum wage unless the employer actually distributes the charge to the employee in the pay period in which the charge is earned.
- C.** Upon hiring or assigning an individual to a position that customarily and regularly receives tips, an employer intending to exercise a tip credit shall provide written notice to the employee prior to exercising the tip credit. Thereafter, the employer shall notify the employee in writing each pay period of the amount per hour that the employer takes as a tip credit.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1208. Posting Requirements

Every employer subject to the Act shall place a poster prescribed by the Department informing employees of their rights under the Act in a conspicuous place in every establishment where employees are employed and where notices to employees are customarily placed. The employer shall ensure that the notice is not removed, altered, defaced, or covered by other material.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1209. Records Availability

- A.** Each employer shall keep the records required under the Act and this Article safe and accessible at the place or places of employment, or at one or more established central recordkeeping offices where the records are customarily maintained.

When the employer maintains the records at a central recordkeeping office other than in the place or places of employment, the employer shall make the records available to the Department within 72 hours following notice from the Department.

- B.** Employers who use microfilm or another method for recordkeeping purposes shall make available to the Department any equipment that is necessary to facilitate inspection and copying of the records.
- C.** Each employer required to maintain records under the Act shall make enlargement, recomputation, or transcription of the records and shall submit to the Department the records or reports in a readable format upon the Department’s written request.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1210. General Recordkeeping Requirements

- A.** Payroll records required to be kept under the Act include:
 1. All time and earning cards or sheets on which are entered the daily starting and stopping time of individual employees, or of separate work forces, or the amounts of work accomplished by individual employees on a daily, weekly, or pay period basis (for example, units produced) when those amounts determine in whole or in part the pay period wages of those employees;
 2. From their last effective date, all wage-rate tables or schedules of the employer that provide the piece rates or other rates used in computing wages; and
 3. Records of additions to or deductions from wages paid and records that support or corroborate the additions or deductions.
- B.** Except as otherwise provided in this Section, every employer shall maintain and preserve payroll or other records containing the following information and data with respect to each employee to whom the Act applies:
 1. Name in full, and on the same record, the employee’s identifying symbol or number if it is used in place of the employee’s name on any time, work, or payroll record;
 2. Home address, including zip code;
 3. Date of birth, if under 19;
 4. Occupation in which employed;
 5. Time of day and day of week on which the employee’s workweek begins. If the employee is part of a workforce or employed in or by an establishment all of whose workers have a workweek beginning at the same time on the same day, then a single notation of the time of the day and beginning day of the workweek for the whole workforce or establishment is permitted;
 6. Regular hourly rate of pay for any workweek and an explanation of the basis of pay by indicating the monetary amount paid on a per hour, per day, per week, per piece, commission on sales, or other basis, including the amount and nature of each payment;
 7. Hours worked each workday and total hours worked each workweek;
 8. Total daily or weekly straight-time wages due for hours worked during the workday or workweek, exclusive of premium overtime compensation;
 9. Total premium pay for overtime hours and an explanation of how the premium pay was calculated exclusive of

straight-time wages for overtime hours recorded under subsection (B)(8) of this Section;

10. Total additions to or deductions from wages paid each pay period including employee purchase orders or wage assignments, including, for individual employee records, the dates, amounts, and nature of the items that make up the total additions and deductions;
 11. Total wages paid each pay period; and
 12. Date of payment and the pay period covered by payment.
- C. For an employee who is compensated on a salary basis at a rate that exceeds the minimum wage required under the Act and who, under 29 CFR 541, is an exempt bona fide executive, administrative, or professional employee, including an employee employed in the capacity of academic administrative personnel or teachers in elementary or secondary schools, or in outside sales, an employer shall maintain and preserve:
1. Records containing the information and data required under subsections (B)(1) through (B)(5), (B)(11) and (B)(12) of this Section; and
 2. Records containing the basis on which wages are paid in sufficient detail to permit a determination or calculation of whether the salary received exceeds the minimum wage required under the Act, including a record of the hours upon which payment of the salary is based, whether full time or part time.
- D. With respect to employees working on fixed schedules, an employer may maintain records showing instead of the hours worked each day and each workweek as required under this Section, the schedule of daily and weekly hours the employee normally works, provided:
1. In weeks in which an employee adheres to this schedule, the employer indicates by check mark, statement, or other method, that the employee actually worked the hours; and
 2. In weeks in which more or fewer than the scheduled hours are worked, the employer records the number of hours actually worked each day and each week.
- E. With respect to an employee that customarily and regularly receives tips, the employer shall ensure that the records required under this Article include the following information:
1. A symbol, letter, or other notation placed on the pay records identifying each employee whose wage is determined in part by tips;
 2. Amount of tips the employee reports to the employer;
 3. The hourly wage of each tipped employee after taking into consideration the employee's tips;
 4. Hours worked each workday in any occupation in which the employee does not receive tips, and total daily or week straight-time payment made by the employer for the hours;
 5. Hours worked each workday in occupations in which the employee receives tips and total daily or weekly straight-time wages for the hours; and
 6. Copy of the notice required under R20-5-1207(C).
- F. An employer who makes retroactive payment of wages, voluntarily or involuntarily, shall record on the pay records, the amount of the payment to each employee, the period covered by the payment, and the date of payment.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1211. Administrative Complaints

- A. A person or organization alleging a minimum wage violation, shall file a complaint with the Labor Department within one year from the date the wages were due.
- B. A person or organization alleging retaliation shall file a complaint with the Labor Department within one year from the date the alleged violation occurred or when the employee knew or should have known of the alleged violation.
- C. The person or organization filing a complaint with the Labor Department shall sign the complaint.
- D. Any person or organization other than an affected employee who files a complaint shall include the names of affected employees.
- E. For good cause, and upon its own complaint, the Department may investigate violations under the Act.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1212. Conduct that Hinders Investigation

An employer hinders an investigation under the Act if the employer engages in conduct, or causes another person to engage in conduct, that delays or otherwise interferes with the Department's investigation, including:

1. Obstructing or refusing to admit the Department to any place of employment authorized under the Act;
2. Obstructing or refusing to permit interviews authorized under the Act;
3. Failing to make, keep, or preserve records required under the Act or this Article;
4. Failing to permit the review and copying of records required under the Act and this Article; and
5. Falsifying any record required under the Act or this Article.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1213. Findings and Order Issued by the Department

- A. Except as provided in R20-5-1219, after receipt of a complaint alleging a violation of the minimum wage requirement of the Act, or alleging retaliation under the Act, the Department shall issue a Findings and Order of its determination. The Department shall send its Findings and Order to both the employer and the complainant at their last known addresses served personally or by regular first class mail. If the complaint named affected employees, the Department may send a copy of its Findings and Order to the affected employees.
- B. If the Department determines that an employer has violated the minimum wage payment requirement, the Department shall order the employer to pay the employee, and if applicable, affected employees, the balance of the wages owed, including interest at the legal rate and an additional amount equal to twice the underpaid wages.
- C. If the Department determines that a retaliation violation has occurred, the Department shall direct the employer or other person to cease and desist from the violation and may take action necessary to remedy the violation, including:

1. Rehiring or reinstatement,
 2. Reimbursement of lost wages and interest,
 3. Payment of penalty to employees or affected employees as provided for in the Act and this Article, and
 4. Posting of notices to employees.
- D.** If the Department determines that no retaliation has occurred the Department shall notify the parties and shall dismiss the complaint without prejudice. After notification of the Department's determination, the complainant may bring a civil action under A.R.S. § 23-364(E).
- E.** The Department may assess civil penalties for recordkeeping, posting, and other violations under the Act and this Article as part of a Findings and Order issued under subsection (A) or the civil penalties and other violations may be assessed as a separate Findings and Order. If issued as a separate Findings and Order, the Department shall serve, personally or by regular first class mail, the Findings and Order on the employer and, if a complaint has been filed, the complainant.
- F.** The Director of the Department shall sign the written Findings and Order issued by the Department.
- G.** If an employer does not comply with a Findings and Order issued by the Department within 10 days following finality of the Findings and Order, the Department may refer the matter to a law enforcement officer.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1214. Review of Department Findings and Order; Hearings; Issuance of Decision Upon Hearing

- A.** Except as provided in R20-5-1213(D), a party aggrieved by a Findings and Order issued by the Department may request a hearing by filing a written request for hearing with the Department within 30 days after the Findings and Order is served upon the party. Failure to timely file a request for hearing means that the Findings and Order issued by the Department is final and res judicata to all parties.
- B.** A request for hearing shall be in writing and contain:
1. The name and address of the party requesting the hearing,
 2. The signature of the party or the party's authorized representative, and
 3. A statement that a hearing is requested.
- C.** Upon receipt of a timely filed request for hearing, the Department shall refer the matter to the Administrative Law Judge Division of the Commission for hearing.
- D.** Except as otherwise provided in this Section, the hearing shall be conducted under A.R.S. § 41-1061 et seq.
- E.** A person submitting correspondence or other documents, including subpoena requests, to an administrative law judge concerning a matter pending before the administrative law judge, shall contemporaneously serve a copy of the correspondence or other document upon all other parties, or if represented, the parties' authorized representative.
- F.** The administrative law judge may dismiss a request for hearing when it appears to the judge's satisfaction that the parties have resolved the disputed issue or issues.
- G.** The administrative law judge shall issue a written decision upon hearing containing findings of fact and conclusions of law no later than 30 days after the matter is submitted for decision. The decision shall be sent to the parties at their last known addresses served personally or by regular first class mail.

- H.** A decision issued under this Section is final when entered unless a party files a request for rehearing or review as provided in R20-5-1215 or commences an action in the Superior Court as provided in R20-5-1216 and A.R.S. § 12-901 et seq. The decision shall contain a statement explaining the review rights of a party.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1215. Request for Rehearing or Review of Decision Upon Hearing

- A.** A party may request rehearing or review of a decision issued under R20-5-1214 by filing with the Administrative Law Judge a written request for rehearing or review no later than 15 days after the written decision is served personally or by regular first class mail upon the parties.
- B.** A request for rehearing or review shall be based upon any of the following causes that materially affected the rights of an aggrieved party:
1. Irregularities in the hearing proceeding or any order, or abuse of discretion that deprives a party seeking review of a fair hearing;
 2. Accident or surprise that could not have been prevented by ordinary prudence;
 3. Newly discovered material evidence that could not have been discovered with reasonable diligence and produced at the hearing;
 4. Error in the admission or rejection of evidence, or errors of law occurring at the hearing;
 5. Bias or prejudice of the Department or administrative law judge; and
 6. The findings of fact or conclusions of law contained in the decision are not justified by the evidence or are contrary to law.
- C.** A request for rehearing or review shall state the specific facts and law in support of the request and shall specify the relief sought by the request.
- D.** A party shall have 15 days from the date of the filing of a request for rehearing or review to file a written response. Failure to respond shall not be deemed an admission against interest.
- E.** The administrative law judge shall issue a decision upon review no later than 30 days after receiving a request for review or response, if one is filed.
- F.** A decision upon review is final unless a party seeks judicial review as provided in R20-5-1216.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1216. Judicial Review of Decision Upon Hearing or Decision Upon Review

- A.** A party aggrieved by a decision upon hearing issued under R20-5-1214 or a decision upon review issued under R20-5-1215 may seek review by commencing an action in the Superior Court as provided in A.R.S. § 12-901 et seq. within 35 days from the date a copy of the decision sought to be

reviewed is served personally or by regular first class mail upon the party affected.

- B.** A decision upon hearing issued under R20-5-1214 or a decision upon review issued under R20-5-1215 is final unless a party seeks judicial review as provided under A.R.S. § 12-901 et seq.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1217. Assessment of Civil Penalties Under A.R.S. § 23-364(F)

The Department may assess civil penalties for violations of the Act and this Article, including the assessment of civil penalties for engaging in conduct that hinders an investigation of the Department as specified in R20-5-1212.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1218. Collection of Wages or Penalty Payments Owed

- A.** Upon determination that wages or penalty payments are due and unpaid to any employee, the employee may, or the Department may on behalf of an employee, obtain judgment and execution, garnishment, attachment, or other available remedies for collection of unpaid wages and penalty payments established by a final Findings and Order of the Department.
- B.** If payment cannot be made to the employee, the Department shall receive monetary compensation or penalty payments on behalf of the employee and transmit monies it receives as payment in a special state fund as provided in A.R.S. § 23-356(C).
- C.** The Department may amend a Findings and Order to conform to the legal name of the business or the person who is the defendant employer to a complaint under the Act, provided service of the Findings and Order was made on the defendant or the defendant's agent. If a judgment has been entered on the order, the Department may apply to the clerk of the superior court to amend a judgment that has been issued under a final order, provided service was made on the defendant or the defendant's agent.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785,

effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1219. Resolution of Disputes

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Department may mediate and conciliate a dispute between the parties.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).

R20-5-1220. Small Employer Request for Exception to Recordkeeping Requirements

- A.** In this Section, unless context otherwise requires, "small employer" means a corporation, proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust, or association that has less than \$500,000 in gross annual revenue.
- B.** A small employer, or any category of small employer that is unreasonably burdened by the recordkeeping requirements of the Act and this Article may file a written petition for exception with the Department requesting relief from certain recordkeeping requirements under this Article. The petition shall:
1. State the reasons for the request for relief;
 2. State an alternate manner or method of making, keeping, and preserving records that will enable the Department to determine hours worked and wages paid; and
 3. Include the signature of the employer or an authorized representative of the employer.
- C.** Subject to any conditions or limitations necessary to ensure fulfillment of the purpose and intent of Act, the Department may grant a petition for exception if it finds that:
1. The small employer, or category of small employer is unreasonably burdened by the recordkeeping requirements of the Act and this Article; and
 2. The relief requested and alternative proposed will not hinder the Department's enforcement of the Act and this Article.
- D.** For good cause, the Department may rescind a prior order granting relief under this Section.
- E.** Relief under this Section is effective upon the Department's written authorization.

Historical Note

New Section made by emergency rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 473, effective January 25, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-1). Emergency renewed at 13 A.A.R. 2785, effective July 17, 2007 for 180 days (Supp. 07-3). New Section made by final rulemaking at 13 A.A.R. 4315, effective January 13, 2008 (Supp. 07-4).